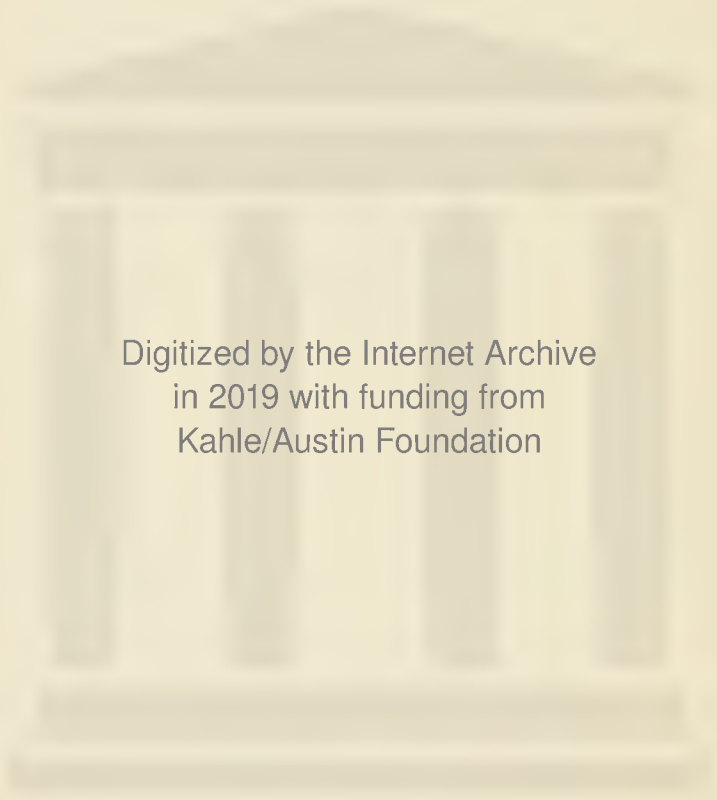


NUNC COGNOSCO EX PARTE



TRENT UNIVERSITY
LIBRARY



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2019 with funding from
Kahle/Austin Foundation

THE
STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK
1965-1966

ONE-HUNDRED-AND-SECOND EDITION

THE
STATESMAN'S
YEAR-BOOK

STATISTICAL AND HISTORICAL ANNUAL OF
THE STATES OF THE WORLD
FOR THE YEAR

1965-1966

EDITED BY
S. H. STEINBERG, PH.D.
FELLOW OF THE ROYAL HISTORICAL SOCIETY

ONE-HUNDRED-AND-SECOND ANNUAL PUBLICATION
REVISED AFTER OFFICIAL RETURNS

LONDON
MACMILLAN & CO LTD
NEW YORK • ST MARTIN'S PRESS
1965

Ref

JA51. S7 1965/66

Copyright © Macmillan & Co Ltd 1965

MACMILLAN AND COMPANY LIMITED
Little Essex Street London WC2
also Bombay Calcutta Madras Melbourne

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY OF CANADA LIMITED
70 Bond Street Toronto 2

ST MARTIN'S PRESS INC
175 Fifth Avenue, New York, NY 10010

Man hat behauptet, die Welt werde durch Zahlen regiert:
das aber weiss ich, dass die Zahlen uns belehren, ob sie
gut oder schlecht regiert werde.

GOETHE

*Printed in Great Britain by Richard Clay (The Chaucer Press), Ltd,
Bungay, Suffolk*

PREFACE

This, the 102nd issue of THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK will, the editor and his colleagues trust, show once again a careful revision of virtually every page, supplying some major amendments to the text and a large number of minor modifications and additions to the statistics.

There were fifty countries as signatories of the United Nations Charter in 1945. Membership of that body now stands at 114. This one fact will help to show the amount of research necessary each year to bring THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK up to date. It could not be achieved without the unfailing co-operation of correspondents and friends in every part of the world. To all of them the editor extends his sincerest thanks.

S. H. S.

THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK OFFICE,
MACMILLAN & Co., LTD,
LITTLE ESSEX STREET,
LONDON, WC2.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

On 1 Jan. 1960 following an agreement between the standards laboratories of Great Britain, Canada, Australia, New Zealand, South Africa and the USA, an international yard and an international pound (avoirdupois) came into existence. 1 yard = 91.44 centimetres; 1 lb. = 453.59237 grammes. The new scientific standards have no statutory force in Great Britain.

The abbreviation 'm.' signifies 'million(s)'.

LENGTH		DRY MEASURE	
Centimetre . . .	0.394 inch	Litre . . .	0.91 quart
Metre . . .	1.094 yards	Hectolitre . . .	2.75 bushels
Kilometre . . .	0.621 mile		
LIQUID MEASURE		WEIGHT—AVOIRDUPOIS	
Litre . . .	1.76 pints	Gramme . . .	15.42 grains
Hectolitre . . .	22 gallons	Kilogramme . . .	2.205 pounds
		Quintal (=	
		100 kg) . . .	220.46 pounds
		Metric ton (=	{ 0.984 long ton
		1,000 kg) . . .	{ 1.102 short tons
SURFACE MEASURE		WEIGHT—TROY	
Square metre . . .	10.76 sq. feet	Gramme . . .	15.43 grains
Hectare . . .	2.47 acres	Kilogramme . . .	{ 32.15 ounces
Square kilometre . . .	0.386 sq. mile		{ 2.68 pounds

BRITISH WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

LENGTH		WEIGHT	
1 foot . . .	0.305 metre	1 ounce (=	
1 yard . . .	0.914 metre	437.2 grains) . . .	28.350 grammes
1 mile (=		1 lb. (= 7,000	
1,760 yds) . . .	1.609 kilometres	grains) . . .	453.6 grammes
		1 cwt. (= 112	
		lb.) . . .	50.802 kilo-
			grammes
		1 long ton (=	
		2,240 lb.) . . .	1.016 metric tons
		1 short ton (=	
		2,000 lb.) . . .	0.907 metric ton
SURFACE MEASURE		LIQUID MEASURE	
1 sq. foot . . .	9.290 sq. decimetres	1 pint . . .	0.568 litre
1 sq. yard . . .	0.836 sq. metre	1 gallon . . .	4.546 litres
1 acre . . .	0.405 hectare	1 quarter . . .	2.909 hectolitres
1 sq. mile . . .	2.589 sq. kilometres		

CONTENTS

COMPARATIVE STATISTICAL TABLES—

WHEAT xv	MILLET xxii
RYE xvi	SORGHUM xxiii
BARLEY xvii	SUGAR xxiv
OATS xviii	COTTON xxv
MAIZE xix	PETROLEUM xxvi
RICE xx	LIFE INSURANCE xxviii
POTATOES xxi	

PART I: INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS

THE UNITED NATIONS—

MEMBERSHIP	3
GENERAL ASSEMBLY	3
SECURITY COUNCIL	4
ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL COUNCIL	5
TRUSTEESHIP COUNCIL	6
INTERNATIONAL COURT OF JUSTICE	6
SECRETARIAT	7
HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR REFUGEES	8
BUDGET	9
AGENCIES IN RELATIONSHIP WITH THE UN—	11
INTERNATIONAL ATOMIC ENERGY AGENCY	13
INTERNATIONAL LABOUR ORGANISATION (ILO)	13
FOOD AND AGRICULTURE ORGANIZATION (FAO)	15
EDUCATIONAL, SCIENTIFIC AND CULTURAL ORGANIZATION	15
WORLD HEALTH ORGANIZATION	16
INTERNATIONAL MONETARY FUND	17
INTERNATIONAL BANK FOR RECONSTRUCTION AND DEVELOPMENT	20
INTERNATIONAL FINANCE CORPORATION	21
INTERNATIONAL CIVIL AVIATION ORGANIZATION	22
UNIVERSAL POSTAL UNION	22
INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION	23
WORLD METEOROLOGICAL ORGANIZATION	23
INTERGOVERNMENTAL MARITIME CONSULTATIVE ORGANIZATION	24
GATT	24

OTHER INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS—

WORLD COUNCIL OF CHURCHES	25
INTERNATIONAL TRADE UNIONISM	29
AGENCY FOR INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT	31
EUROPEAN ORGANIZATIONS	32
OECD	33
NATO	34
WESTERN EUROPEAN UNION	36
COUNCIL OF EUROPE	37
EUROPEAN COMMUNITIES	38
EUROPEAN FREE TRADE ASSOCIATION	42
COLOMBO PLAN	42
SEATO	44
CENTO	45
ORGANIZATION OF AMERICAN STATES	46
LATIN AMERICAN ECONOMIC GROUPINGS	49
ARAB LEAGUE	49
ORGANIZATION OF AFRICAN UNITY	50

PART II

THE COMMONWEALTH

	PAGE		PAGE
H.M. THE QUEEN . . .	53	DEPENDENT TERRITORIES (<i>cont.</i>)—	
THE COMMONWEALTH OF NATIONS . . .	55	West Indies . . .	198
THE UNITED KINGDOM		Barbados . . .	199
GREAT BRITAIN . . .	57	Leeward and Windward Islands . . .	202
NORTHERN IRELAND . . .	125	Cayman, Turks and Caicos Islands . . .	209
ISLE OF MAN . . .	134	CANADA (1867) . . .	211
CHANNEL ISLANDS . . .	136	<i>Provinces</i> . . .	237
DEPENDENT TERRITORIES		NEWFOUNDLAND . . .	238
Bahamas . . .	139	PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND . . .	243
Bermuda . . .	142	NOVA SCOTIA . . .	245
British Guiana . . .	145	NEW BRUNSWICK . . .	249
British Honduras . . .	149	QUEBEC . . .	251
Brunei . . .	151	ONTARIO . . .	255
Falkland Islands . . .	153	MANITOBA . . .	258
Fiji . . .	155	SASKATCHEWAN . . .	261
Gibraltar . . .	159	ALBERTA . . .	264
High Commission Territories	161	BRITISH COLUMBIA . . .	267
Basutoland . . .	162	<i>Territories</i>	
Bechuanaland . . .	164	YUKON . . .	269
Swaziland . . .	167	NORTHWEST TERRITORIES . . .	271
Hong Kong . . .	171	AUSTRALIA (1901) . . .	273
Maldiv Islands . . .	175	AUSTRALIAN CAPITAL TERRITORY . . .	300
Mauritius . . .	176	<i>States</i>	
Pitcairn . . .	180	NEW SOUTH WALES . . .	302
St Helena . . .	181	VICTORIA . . .	311
Seychelles . . .	183	QUEENSLAND . . .	318
South Arabia . . .	185	SOUTH AUSTRALIA . . .	325
Tonga . . .	190	WESTERN AUSTRALIA . . .	331
Western Pacific High Commission . . .	192	TASMANIA . . .	339
Gilbert and Ellice Islands . . .	193	<i>Territories</i>	
Solomon Islands . . .	195	NORTHERN TERRITORY . . .	344
New Hebrides . . .	196	PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA . . .	347
		NAURU . . .	353

	PAGE		PAGE
NEW ZEALAND (1907)	355	CEYLON (1948)	454
INDIA (1947)	378	RHODESIA (1953)	462
<i>States</i>	406	GHANA (1957)	468
Andhra Pradesh	407	MALAYSIA (1957/1963)	477
Assam	409	MALAYA	481
Bihar	411	SINGAPORE	485
Gujarat	412	SABAH	488
Jammu and Kashmir	414	SARAWAK	491
Kerala	415	FEDERATION OF NIGERIA	
Madhya Pradesh	417	(1960)	494
Madras	420	CYPRUS (1961)	502
Maharashtra	421	SIERRA LEONE (1961)	509
Mysore	423	TANZANIA (1961/1963)	514
Nagaland	425	TANGANYIKA	515
Orissa	427	ZANZIBAR	519
Punjab	429	WESTERN SAMOA (1962)	522
Rajasthan	431	JAMAICA (1962)	524
Uttar Pradesh	432	TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO	
West Bengal	434	(1962)	528
<i>Territories</i>		UGANDA (1962)	532
Andaman & Nicobar Is.	436	KENYA (1963)	537
Dadra and Nagar Haveli	437	EAST AFRICAN COMMON SER-	
Delhi	437	VICES	543
Goa, Daman and Diu	439	MALAWI (1964)	547
Himachal Pradesh	439	MALTA (1964)	549
Laccadive Is.	440	ZAMBIA (1964)	554
Manipur	440	GAMBIA (1965)	557
Pondicherry	441		
Tripura	441		
<i>Protectorate</i>			
Sikkim	442		
PAKISTAN (1947)	443		
Federal Capital	450		
West Pakistan	450		
East Pakistan	452		

PART III THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

	PAGE		PAGE
UNITED STATES . . .	563	UNITED STATES (<i>cont.</i>)—	
<i>States—</i> . . .	628	<i>States—</i>	
ALABAMA . . .	629	NEW JERSEY . . .	706
ALASKA . . .	632	NEW MEXICO . . .	709
ARIZONA . . .	635	NEW YORK . . .	711
ARKANSAS . . .	637	NORTH CAROLINA . . .	715
CALIFORNIA . . .	639	NORTH DAKOTA . . .	718
COLORADO . . .	643	OHIO . . .	720
CONNECTICUT . . .	646	OKLAHOMA . . .	723
DELAWARE . . .	648	OREGON . . .	725
DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA . . .	650	PENNSYLVANIA . . .	729
FLORIDA . . .	652	RHODE ISLAND . . .	732
GEORGIA . . .	655	SOUTH CAROLINA . . .	734
HAWAII . . .	657	SOUTH DAKOTA . . .	736
IDAHO . . .	660	TENNESSEE . . .	738
ILLINOIS . . .	662	TEXAS . . .	741
INDIANA . . .	665	UTAH . . .	744
IOWA . . .	668	VERMONT . . .	747
KANSAS . . .	670	VIRGINIA . . .	749
KENTUCKY . . .	673	WASHINGTON . . .	752
LOUISIANA . . .	675	WEST VIRGINIA . . .	755
MAINE . . .	678	WISCONSIN . . .	757
MARYLAND . . .	681	WYOMING . . .	761
MASSACHUSETTS . . .	683		
MICHIGAN . . .	686	<i>Outlying Territories—</i> . . .	763
MINNESOTA . . .	689	PUERTO RICO . . .	763
MISSISSIPPI . . .	692	VIRGIN ISLANDS . . .	766
MISSOURI . . .	694	GUAM . . .	768
MONTANA . . .	697	SAMOA . . .	770
NEBRASKA . . .	699		
NEVADA . . .	702	<i>Trust Territory</i> . . .	772
NEW HAMPSHIRE . . .	704	<i>Pacific Islands</i> . . .	773

PART IV OTHER COUNTRIES

	PAGE		PAGE
AFGHÁNISTÁN . . .	777	ALGERIA . . .	788
ALBANIA . . .	783	ANDORRA . . .	794

	PAGE		PAGE
ARGENTINA	794	FRENCH COMMUNITY (<i>cont.</i>)—	
AUSTRIA	806	French Somaliland . .	1007
BELGIUM	813	Comoro Archipelago .	1008
BHUTÁN	824	St Pierre and Miquelon	1008
BOLIVIA	825	Antarctic Territories .	1009
BRAZIL	832	Wallis and Futuna . .	1010
BULGARIA	843	<i>Condominium—</i>	
BURMA	853	New Hebrides . . .	1011
BURUNDI	859	INDEPENDENT STATES—	
CAMBODIA	861	(II) Central African Rep. .	1011
CHILE	866	Congo	1011
CHINA	875	Gabon	1012
TAIWAN	887	Madagascar	1013
COLOMBIA	891	Senegal	1017
CONGO	900	Chad	1019
COSTA RICA	906	(III) Ivory Coast	1020
CUBA	912	Dahomey	1022
CZECHOSLOVAKIA . .	920	Upper Volta	1023
DENMARK	929	Mauritania	1024
DOMINICAN REPUBLIC .	941	Niger	1025
ECUADOR	947	Cameroun	1026
EL SALVADOR	954	(IV) Mali	1028
ETHIOPIA	960	(V) Togo	1030
FINLAND	966	GERMANY	1032
FRENCH COMMUNITY .	975	FEDERAL REPUBLIC . .	1032
(I) FRENCH REPUBLIC .	976	DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC .	1065
<i>Overseas Departments—</i>		GREECE	1070
Martinique	997	GUATEMALA	1080
Guadeloupe	999	GUINEA	1085
Réunion	1000	HAITI	1087
Guiana	1001	HONDURAS	1093
<i>Overseas Territories—</i>		HUNGARY	1098
French Polynesia . .	1003	ICELAND	1107
New Caledonia . . .	1005	INDONESIA	1113
		IRAN	1122
		IRAQ	1134
		IRISH REPUBLIC	1142
		ISRAEL	1156

	PAGE		PAGE
ITALY	1166	POLAND	1337
JAPAN	1180	PORTUGAL	1346
JORDAN	1191	OVERSEAS TERRITORIES .	1357
KOREA	1195	RUMANIA	1363
NORTH KOREA . .	1200	RWANDA	1372
KUWAIT	1203	SAN MARINO	1374
LAOS	1206	SAUDI ARABIA	1375
LEBANON	1210	SOMALIA	1379
LIBERIA	1216	SOUTH AFRICA, REPUB-	
LIBYA	1221	LIC OF	1382
LIECHTENSTEIN . .	1226	SOUTH-WEST AFRICA .	1406
LUXEMBOURG . . .	1227	SPAIN	1410
MEXICO	1231	AFRICAN PROVINCES .	1423
MONACO	1241	SUDAN	1425
MONGOLIA	1243	SWEDEN	1433
MOROCCO	1246	SWITZERLAND	1448
MUSCAT AND OMAN .	1252	SYRIA	1461
NEPÁL	1254	THAILAND	1467
NETHERLANDS . . .	1258	TIBET	1475
OVERSEAS PARTS .	1271	TUNISIA	1478
NICARAGUA	1277	TURKEY	1482
NORWAY	1284	USSR	1495
DEPENDENCIES . .	1295	RUSSIA	1525
PANAMA	1299	UKRAINE	1535
PANAMA CANAL ZONE	1304	BYELORUSSIA	1537
PARAGUAY	1306	AZERBAIJAN	1539
PERSIAN GULF STATES	1314	GEORGIA	1542
BAHRAIN	1314	ARMENIA	1546
QATAR	1316	MOLDAVIA	1548
TRUCIAL STATES . .	1317	ESTONIA	1549
PERU	1319		
PHILIPPINES	1329		

CONTENTS

xiii

	PAGE		PAGE
USSR (<i>cont.</i>)—		UNITED ARAB REPUBLIC	1568
LATVIA	1551	URUGUAY	1580
LITHUANIA	1553	VATICAN CITY STATE . .	1587
CENTRAL ASIA	1555	VENEZUELA	1590
Kazakhstan	1556	VIETNAM	1599
Turkmenistan	1558	NORTH VIETNAM	1606
Uzbekistan	1560	YEMEN	1610
Tadzhikistan	1563	YUGOSLAVIA	1611
Kirghizia	1566		

INDEX	1621
-----------------	------

ADDENDA	xiv
-------------------	-----

MAPS

LATIN-AMERICAN ECONOMIC GROUPS and the PAN AMERICAN HIGHWAY
 THE HORN OF AFRICA and the FEDERATION OF SOUTH ARABIA

ADDENDA

- p. 126. NORTHERN IRELAND. Ministerial changes. *Finance*: H. V. Kirk. *Education*: William Fitzsimmons.
- p. 164. BECHUANALAND. At the first elections for the Legislative Assembly, held on 1 March 1965, the Democratic Party obtained 28 seats, the People's Party 3 seats. Seretse Khama became Prime Minister and Minister for Home Affairs in the first cabinet of 'Bechuana'.
- p. 211. CANADA. Cabinet reshuffle on 12 February. *Postmaster-General*: René Tremblay. *Immigration*: John Nicholson. *Public Works*: Lucien Cardin.
Diplomatic appointments. *High Commissioner to Malta*: G. G. Crean. *Ambassador to Korea*: R. P. Bower. *Ambassador to Jordan*: J. R. Maybee. *Ambassador to Dahomey, Niger and Senegal*: J. H. Cleveland.
- p. 273. AUSTRALIA. Diplomatic appointments. *Ambassador to Japan*: Sir Allen Brown, CBE. *British High Commissioner*: Sir Charles Johnston, KCMG.
- p. 325. SOUTH AUSTRALIA. At the elections held on 6 March 1965, the Labour Party obtained 21 seats, the Liberal and County League 17, Independents 1.
The Labour Ministry, formed on 10 March, consists of *Premier, Treasurer, and Minister of Immigration*: F. H. Walsh. *Chief Secretary and Minister of Health*: A. J. Shard. *Attorney-General and Minister of Aboriginal Affairs*: D. A. Dunstan. *Local Government, Roads and Mines*: S. C. Bevan. *Labour, Industry and Railways*: A. F. Kneebone. *Lands and Agriculture*: G. A. Bywaters. *Works and Marine*: C. D. Hutchens. *Education*: R. R. Loveday.
- p. 442. SIKKIM. On 4 April 1965 Palden Thondup Namgyal and his wife, formerly Miss Hope Cooke of New York, were enthroned as Chogyal (King) and Gyälmo (Queen) of Sikkim.
- p. 940. DENMARK. *Ambassador to USA*: Torben H. Ronne.
- p. 1143. IRISH REPUBLIC. Elections for the Dáil, held on 7 April 1965: Fianna Fáil, 72; Fine Gael, 47; Labour, 22; Independents, 2; Clann na Poblachta, 1.
The reshuffled cabinet (21 April) includes the following changes: *Tánaiste and Foreign Affairs*: F. Aiken. *Finance*: J. Lynch. *Education*: G. Colley. *Defence*: M. Hilliard. *Health*: D. O'Malley. *Industry and Commerce*: Dr P. J. Hillery. *Posts*: J. Brennan.
- p. 1612. YUGOSLAVIA. *Foreign Minister*: Marko Nikezić (23 April 1965).

WHEAT

Countries	Area (1,000 hectares)					Production (1,000 metric tons)				
	Average 1948-52	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64	Average 1948-52	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64
Algeria	1,597	1,920	1,594	1,873	2,020	996	1,509	627	1,495	1,580
Argentina	4,487	3,599	4,198	3,438	5,406	5,175	3,960	5,100	5,020	8,120
Australia	4,620	5,438	5,958	6,664	6,667	5,161	7,449	6,727	8,353	8,924
Bulgaria ⁵	1,432	1,257	1,317	1,249	1,188	1,776	2,389	2,034	2,086	1,892
Canada	10,507	9,930	10,245	10,852	11,155	13,443	14,108	7,713	15,392	19,689
Chile	791	838	849	843	852	942	1,123	1,071	1,275	1,304
China (Mainland) ¹	23,234	26,507	..	..	..	15,915	..	..	..	..
Czechoslovakia ⁵	785	646	641	670	717	1,493	1,503	1,666	1,644	1,766
France	4,264	4,358	3,997	4,570	3,850	7,791	11,014	9,574	14,054	10,249
Germany (West)	1,020	1,396	1,397	1,319	1,382	2,669	4,965	4,038	4,592	4,856
Greece	878	1,143	1,067	1,095	935	894	1,692	1,594	1,770	1,387
Hungary	1,385	1,051	1,014	1,095	976	1,909	1,768	1,936	1,959	1,523
India	9,290	13,380	12,969	13,520	13,657	6,087	10,324	10,992	12,039	10,829
Iran ¹	2,080	3,314	..	..	..	1,860	2,590	2,803	2,700	2,900
Iraq	936	1,271	1,346	1,591	1,705	448	592	857	1,085	468
Italy	4,705	4,553	4,345	4,556	4,394	7,170	6,794	8,301	9,497	8,127
Japan	743	602	649	642	584	1,375	1,531	1,781	1,630	716
Morocco	1,287	1,645	1,527	1,456	1,653	786	974	601	1,256	1,196
Pakistan	4,218	4,934	4,696	4,982	5,096	3,685	3,938	3,847	4,066	4,215
Poland	1,464	1,361	1,401	1,393	1,541	1,833	2,303	2,792	2,700	3,067
Portugal	689	738	658	729	740	499	492	430	645	592
Rumania	2,728	2,836	2,969	3,043	2,874	2,486	3,450	3,990	4,054	3,799
S. Africa, Republic of ²	927	894	1,054	1,012	1,200 ¹	555	771	884	700	882
Spain ⁵	4,162	4,244	3,891	4,263	4,247	3,625	3,528	3,438	4,820	4,866
Tunisia	917	1,355	943	849	..	452	439	243	393	570
Turkey ⁵	4,770	7,831	7,846	7,931	7,982	4,771	8,590	7,135	8,580	10,137
UAR	605	612	581	611	661 ¹	1,113	1,499	1,436	1,593	1,714 ¹
UK	881	851	739	913	780	2,397	3,041	2,614	3,974	3,046
USA	27,756	21,001	20,862	17,620	18,295	31,066	36,939	33,604	29,765	31,080
USSR	42,633 ⁴	60,393	63,000	67,411	64,600	32,750 ⁴	64,299	66,478	70,778	..
Yugoslavia ⁵	1,819	2,064	1,964	2,134	2,144	2,171	3,574	3,174	3,514	4,143
World total ³	169,800	202,300	202,800	208,800	208,200	171,100	245,000	236,900	263,100	249,700

¹ Unofficial figures. ² On farms and estates only. ³ Including also all other countries not listed above. ⁴ 3-year average. ⁵ Includes spelt.

RYE

Countries	Area (1,000 hectares)				Production (1,000 metric tons)					
	Average 1948-52	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64	Average 1948-52	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64
Argentina . . .	717	733	694	287	655	526	505	510	163	538
Austria . . .	230	171	212	209	156	343	353	472	467	322
Belgium . . .	85	63	44	39	41	222	188	119	121	123
Bulgaria . . .	226	78	71	59	57	240	82	70	49	56
Canada . . .	555	227	227	253	264	463	260	166	306	326
Czechoslovakia . . .	638	430	463	441	426	1,110	895	994	916	880
Denmark . . .	154	157	183	174	116	365	454	514	513	319
Finland . . .	133	111	94	82	76	201	186	127	101	124
France . . .	496	299	261	242	231	573	417	347	354	354
Germany (East) . . .	1,292	946	825	811	820	2,516	2,126	1,504	1,726	1,675
Germany (West) . . .	1,389	1,316	1,183	1,093	1,139	3,068	3,795	2,515	2,965	3,239
Hungary . . .	592	301	268	232	209	732	354	297	233	215
Italy . . .	97	63	60	56	53	123	93	96	93	77
Netherlands . . .	176	152	119	107	105	455	460	301	339	313
Poland . . .	5,063	5,122	4,880	4,700	4,383	6,374	7,878	8,356	6,685	7,124
Portugal . . .	270	269	298	309	319	162	138	119	171	216
Rumania . . .	184	98	90	77	80	162	103	104	75	78
Spain . . .	622	509	485	486	438	482	385	351	453	424
Sweden . . .	128	104	75	75	40	258	230	185	175	82
Turkey . . .	493	670	652	670	693	500	700	570	690	900
USA . . .	686	681	627	804	645	524	840	698	1,036	742
USSR ² . . .	23,400 ³	16,200	16,700	16,900	15,021	17,960 ⁴	16,324	16,700	17,900	..
Yugoslavia . . .	269	213	180	177	157	248	233	191	169	156
World total	38,010	29,160	28,960	28,550	26,400	37,700	37,210	35,500	35,010	34,490

¹ Unofficial figures.² Winter rye.³ 3-year average.⁴ 1950-51.

BARLEY

Countries	Area (1,000 hectares)					Average 1948-52	Production (1,000 metric tons)				
	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64	1948-52		1960-61	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64	
Algeria	1,166	1,167	1,035	980	1,200	808	847	201	800	950	
Argentina	540	719	742	361	695	656	773	800	345	1,020	
Australia	455	1,145	964	820	815	531	1,542	941	898	984	
Bulgaria	240	296	305	303	343	332	622	612	599	618	
Canada	2,845	2,775	2,237	2,140	2,493	4,245	4,212	2,452	3,612	4,804	
Czechoslovakia	606	704	693	692	690	1,046	1,745	1,581	1,752	1,620	
Denmark	495	756	799	830	938	1,709	2,801	2,808	3,299	3,399	
France	954	2,089	2,259	2,176	2,538	1,534	5,716	5,413	6,003	7,384	
Germany (East)	259	389	432	374	424	593	1,269	947	1,164	1,197	
Germany (West)	587	980	1,120	1,138	1,144	1,402	3,221	2,722	3,744	3,562	
Hungary	454	508	522	548	515	654	986	984	1,144	925	
India	3,128	3,378	3,223	3,315	3,022	2,384	2,717	2,866	3,152	2,423	
Iran ¹	757	920	..	..	..	767	684	1,002	949	1,002
Iraq	934	1,038	1,041	1,189	1,219	722	804	911	1,125	790	
Japan	982	838	692	612	566	2,020	2,301	1,976	1,726	759	
Korea, South	624	793	802	831	887	594	821	900	856	242	
Mexico	222	240	233	234	237	160	180	174	173	178	
Morocco	2,013	1,860	1,477	1,535	1,935	1,481	1,362	476	1,185	1,168	
Peru	186	198	193	205 ¹	..	215	217	200	231 ¹	..	
Poland	836	717	680	663	749	1,061	1,310	1,339	1,315	1,479	
Rumania	506 ³	266	284	250	224	389	405	468	419	351	
Spain	1,557	1,428	1,450	1,449	1,447	1,909	1,562	1,744	2,162	2,071	
Syria	369	742	727	723	804	321	156	335	798	784	
Tunisia	589	703	428	319	598	218	136	50	103	235	
Turkey	1,972	2,836	2,786	2,800	2,850	2,270	3,700	2,948	3,500	4,288	
UK	818	1,366	1,550	1,614	1,908	2,061	4,311	5,054	5,866	6,705	
USA	4,095	5,642	5,240	5,031	4,681	5,843	9,391	8,617	9,504	8,831	
USSR	8,407 ²	12,140	13,400	16,200	20,500	6,354 ⁴	16,021	13,300	19,500	..	
Yugoslavia	321	363	371	351	350	323	529	571	475	524	
World total	52,000	62,900	62,600	64,900	71,400	59,100	93,000	85,900	100,300	102,500	

¹ Unofficial figures.
² 3-year average.
³ 4-year average.
⁴ 1950-51.

¹ Unofficial figures.² 3-year average.³ 4-year average.⁴ 1950-51.

OATS

Countries	Area (1,000 hectares)				Production (1,000 metric tons)					
	Average 1948-52	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64	Average 1948-52	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64
Argentina	743	843	700	487	906
Australia	560	1,381	1,000	1,248	1,238
Austria	275	343	335	332	342
Belgium	483	450	444	427	395
Canada	6,220	6,146	4,379	7,612	6,988
China (Mainland) ²	1,490	..	..	..	..
Czechoslovakia ¹	961	1,020	959	905	797
Denmark	922	681	684	609	671
Finland	718	1,109	941	616	820
France	3,393	2,735	2,591	2,628	2,876
Germany (East)	1,188	1,007	856	1,054	807
Germany (West)	2,522	2,178	1,913	2,333	2,321
Hungary	213	204	139	115	106
Irish Republic	617	426	381	396	366
Italy	495	431	585	597	548
Netherlands	419	387	431	465	424
Poland	2,240	2,774	2,940	2,740	2,830
Portugal	124	61	65	104	99
Rumania	367	284	275	167	124
Spain	519	431	495	513	466
Sweden	804	1,176	1,354	1,084	1,179
Turkey	326	530	435	450	500
UK	2,866	2,102	1,862	1,777	1,471
USA	18,970	16,770	14,681	14,812	14,217
USSR	13,005 ⁵	11,999	8,900	5,700	..
World total	62,100	59,500	51,500	50,900	48,300

¹ Includes mixed oats and barley.² Unofficial figures.³ 4-year average.⁴ 3-year average.⁵ 1949-50.

MAIZE

Countries	Area (1,000 hectares)				Production (1,000 metric tons)					
	Average 1948-52	1960-61	1961-62	1962-62	1963-64	Average 1948-52	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64
Argentina	1,696	2,744	2,757	2,645	2,925	2,509	4,850	5,220	4,360	5,200
Brazil	4,786	6,886	7,343	7,920	7,200 ¹	5,916	9,036	9,580	10,418	7,700 ¹
Bulgaria	737	634	635	651	660	782	1,505	1,424	1,556	1,732
China (Mainland) ¹	9,500	730	..	7,920	..	13,340	864	737	..	..
Colombia	687	715 ¹	710 ¹	696 ¹	732 ¹	733	864 ¹	733 ¹	754 ¹	782 ¹
France	332	839	981	869	955	452	2,854	2,480	1,867	3,877
Ghana	142	..	..	..	202	168	..	..	..	183
Greece	245	211	195	178	194	225	281	270	266	312
Hungary	1,166	1,401	1,340	1,288	1,289	2,068	3,504	2,715	3,240	3,551
India	3,349	4,360	4,493	4,607	4,546	2,165	4,015	4,270	4,578	4,527
Indonesia	2,020 ³	2,640	2,462	3,175	2,538	1,536 ³	2,460	2,283	3,242	2,391
Italy	1,253	1,188	1,197	1,120	1,120	2,306	3,813	3,936	3,263	3,692
Mexico	4,101	5,415	6,391	6,410	6,790	3,090	5,386	5,561	6,015	6,424
Morocco	518	504	409	447	462	302	334	106	329	320
Pakistan	393	488	482	465	505	384	446	495	488	530
Peru	204	253	274	266 ¹	272 ¹	291	340	358	362 ¹	380 ¹
Philippines	969	2,045	2,016	1,950	1,942	696	1,210	1,266	1,273	1,266
Portugal	489	468	495	498	488	421	466	632	591	523
Rhodesia ²	139	165	174	146	156	167	540	503	400	399
Rumania	3,089 ⁴	3,572	3,428	3,107	3,379	2,369	5,531	5,740	4,932	6,023
S. Africa, Republic of ²	2,750	3,560 ¹	3,730	3,872	..	2,260	4,592	5,764	5,809	3,942
Spain	334	428	447	430	487	520	1,012	1,067	920	1,171
Turkey	599	695	705	667	670	747	1,090	1,017	800	990
UAR	660	765	673	769	712 ¹	1,378	1,691	1,617	2,004	1,675 ¹
USA	29,856	28,995	23,653	22,909	24,503	74,308	99,269	92,092	92,375	103,933
USSR	4,385 ⁴	11,239	13,150	14,181	10,800	6,001 ⁴	18,702	24,295	23,461	..
Venezuela	310	398	389	483	427	303	439	420	540	430
Yugoslavia	2,294	2,570	2,510	2,460	2,410	3,078	6,160	4,550	5,270	5,380
World total	87,600	106,000	104,700	106,700	104,800	138,100	215,900	216,700	219,000	226,200

³ 3-year average.⁴ 4-year average.² On farms and estates only.¹ Unofficial figures.

POTATOES

Countries	Area (1,000 hectares)		Production (1,000 metric tons)	
	Average 1934-38	Average 1948-52	Average 1961-62	Average 1963-64
Argentina	115	191	1,231	1,453
Austria	207	175	2,270	3,214
Belgium	158	90	2,127	1,872
Canada	217	142	1,807	2,012
China (Mainland) ¹	310 ³	2,450	12,390	5,331
Czechoslovakia	715	622	9,635	7,255
France	1,524	1,124	13,734	14,331
Germany (East)	1,975	818	13,174	8,430
Germany (West)	1,150	977	24,262	21,516
Hungary	291	254	1,715	1,630
India	182 ^{1,4}	370	1,647	2,550
Irish Republic	135	138	2,902	2,145
Italy	402 ⁸	379	2,732	3,932
Japan	151	210	2,451	3,848
Netherlands ²	144	186	4,769	3,732 ¹
Peru	285 ⁵	217	1,239	1,244
Poland	2,756	2,571	29,642	45,203
Rumania	225 ^{1,4}	213 ⁹	1,561	2,875
Spain	441 ⁶	358	3,346	4,918
Sweden	132	132	1,814	1,559
Switzerland	55	51	1,021	1,239
UK	296	497	9,454	6,366
USA	1,291	662	10,676	13,324
USSR	8,600	8,397 ⁷	88,612 ¹⁰	84,310
Yugoslavia	261	292	1,486	2,690
World total	20,800	22,700	243,800	278,100
			263,800	276,500

¹ Unofficial figures.² Revised to include area and marketing of early potatoes.³ Average 1931-37.⁴ Average 1935-39.⁵ 1929.⁶ Average 1931-35.⁷ 3-year average.⁸ 1936-39.⁹ 1950.¹⁰ 1950.

MILLET

	Area (1,000 hectares)					Production (1,000 metric tons)				
	Average					Average				
	1948/49- 1952/53	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64	1948/49- 1952/53	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64
Argentina	.	201	159	145	168	161	261	215	154	189
Australia	.	22	34	33	27	7	22	37	38	26
Burma	.	111	..	..	154	56	28	..	..	46
Ceylon	.	38	30	..	..	17	21	21	..	..
India	.	18,643	18,193	17,810	17,788	6,064	6,884	7,397	7,643	7,619
Japan	.	51	45	38	32	127	81	71	56	53
Korea (South)	.	144	147	144	142	82	48	69	70	75
Pakistan	.	746	832	851	741	342	306	370	423	362
Poland	.	60	34	29	27	61	48	41	30	30
Rhodesia	102	185	262	..	..
Sudan	.	392	334	463	609	180	226	217	303	386
Turkey	.	52	49	49	49	78	57	65	60	60
USSR	.	3,536	3,800	4,300	4,000	1,705	3,230	2,890	2,783	..
World total	.	25,950	26,400	28,470	28,890	10,910	12,200	14,130	14,530	14,650

SORGHUM

	Area (1,000 hectares)				Average 1948/49- 1952/53	Production (1,000 metric tons)			
	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64		1960-61	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64
Argentina	787	861	826	984	93	1,477	1,598	1,171	1,487
Australia	103	147	158	148	75	163	255	279	215
Cameroun ¹	..	464	481	495	371	..	312	336	335
Congo (Lé.) ¹	..	..	..	..	56	52	..	..	..
El Salvador	87	98	105	..	115	82	84	112	133
Ethiopia ¹	..	4,589	4,667	..	1,714	1,815	2,857	2,905	2,959
Ghana ¹	..	..	..	263	178	..	..	..	172
Guinea ¹	..	..	..	..	93	..	..	..	..
Honduras	64	64	69	73	48	56	52	56	59
India	17,273	17,798	18,021	18,174	5,981	9,363	7,741	9,621	9,227
Mali ¹	1,242	1,240	..	..	682	836	820	..	940
Morocco	36	100	111	155	81	20	40	68	64
Pakistan	476	514	487	468	239	221	249	252	238
Rhodesia	..	..	..	..	50	59	..	..	..
Ruanda-Urundi	162	164	..	..	144	197	148	..	..
Senegal ¹	772	841	875	972	308	396	410	428	482
S. Africa, Rep. of	271	249	276	266	127	253	176	243	206
S. Arabia ¹	34	30	30	28	16	56	28	28	25
Syria ¹	50	60	68	58	65	29	38	56	49
Togo ¹	234	..	269	268	96	103	..	84	131
UAR	190	192	191	..	518	603	630	659	..
USA	6,310	4,434	4,668	5,496	3,896	15,745	12,186	12,947	14,933
Upper Volta ¹	1,598	1,575	1,645	1,073	573	882	621	771	1,043
Zambia	..	..	..	..	122	..	..	..	..
World total ¹	91,600	100,700	102,300	103,800	46,200	72,200	69,800	74,300	77,000

¹ Sorghum and millet together.

CENTRIFUGAL RAW SUGAR

(in 1,000 metric tons; year beginning September)

Countries	Average 1934-38	Average 1948-52	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64
Argentina ³	405	633	694	798	1,055
Australia ^{3,14}	756	913	1,404	1,880	1,751
Barbados	..	168	161	194	164
Brazil ³	673	1,649	3,620	3,304	3,333
Brit. Guiana	..	218	331	322	263
Canada	66	122	128	138	157
China (Mainland) ⁴	..	367	1,200	1,300	1,840
Cuba	2,838	5,786	4,815	3,821	3,500 ⁴
Czechoslovakia ¹	650	698	1,126	1,009	1,080
Dominican Rep. ²	440	533	902	798 ⁴	871 ⁴
France	971	1,085	1,704	1,627	2,009
Fiji ^{3,14}	127 ⁵	123	146	252	304
Germany (East) ⁴	733	700	607	650	772
Germany (West)	553	824	1,439	1,488	2,062
Hawaii ¹³	889 ⁶	913	1,016	999	1,069
India ⁷	1,090 ⁸	1,303	2,938	2,348	2,776 ⁴
Indonesia ^{1,2}	913	286	643	592	652 ⁴
Italy ⁹	400 ¹⁵	600	975	997	917
Jamaica	..	279	441	492	482
Mauritius ^{2,9}	278	443	553	533	686
Mexico	315	733	1,520 ⁴	1,732 ⁴	1,932 ⁴
Pakistan ¹⁰	30 ^{4,6}	54	208	291	265 ⁴
Peru ^{2,13}	384	487	765	808	800 ⁴
Philippines	960 ⁶	830	1,468	1,555	1,683
Poland	954	871	1,639	1,329	1,424
Puerto Rico	884 ⁶	1,157	915	897	899
S. Africa, Rep. of ¹²	409	555	997	1,083	1,147
Spain ⁹	327 ¹¹	315	591 ⁴	481 ⁴	404
Sweden	300	285	302	221	240
Taiwan	1,030	601 ²	732	774	804
Trinidad	..	152	206	231	232
UAR	..	196	324	359	359
UK	487	626	840	757	815
USA	1,806 ⁶	1,921	2,959	3,119	3,882
USSR ^{1,4}	2,300	2,631	6,652	6,522	6,016
World total	25,300	32,240	51,890	50,570	54,380

¹ Calendar year.⁴ Unofficial figures.⁷ Includes gur.¹⁰ Excludes gur.¹³ Calendar year beginning the following January.¹⁶ 1936-39.² Tel quel.⁵ 1938-39.⁸ 1936-38.¹¹ 1931-35.³ Campaign year June-May.⁶ 1935-39.⁹ Campaign year July-June.¹² Campaign year May-April.¹⁴ 94 net titre.

RAW COTTON (Commercial Crop)

(American in 1,000 running bales; others in 1,000 equivalent
478 lb. net bales)

Countries	Average 1945-49	Average 1955-59	Year 1961-62	Year 1962-63	Year 1963-64
<i>America</i>					
USA . . .	12,104	12,550	14,445	14,554	15,340
Mexico . . .	577	2,100	2,000	2,410	2,110
Brazil . . .	1,352	1,480	2,500	2,300	2,200
Peru . . .	308	500	650	680	650
Argentina . . .	427	590	570	580	500
Other countries . . .	145	660	1,100	1,890	1,564
<i>Asia</i>					
China . . .	1,939	7,000	6,700	5,200	5,500
India . . .	2,304	4,170	4,100	4,950	5,250
Pakistan . . .	1,024	1,360	1,500	1,635	1,945
USSR . . .	2,328	6,765	7,100	6,850	8,000
Turkey . . .	268	730	980	1,050	1,185
Iran . . .	85	300	490	425	530
Korea . . .	89	60	40	25	20
Other countries . . .	120	710	900	1,098	1,047
<i>Europe</i>					
Greece . . .	52	275	450	412	430
Italy . . .	10	45	25	18	25
Spain . . .	18	180	405	505	445
Other countries . . .	50	115	110	88	117
<i>Africa</i>					
Egypt . . .	1,456	1,740	1,550	2,109	2,037
Sudan . . .	246	460	960	715	465
Congo (Lé.) . . .	195	245	80	75	65
Uganda . . .	227	310	160	300	315
Tanzania . . .	38	125	140	180	215
Nigeria . . .	48	160	200	250	200
Malawi . . .	8	6	15	24	35
Other countries . . .	260	480	525	668	716
<i>Oceania</i>					
Australia . . .	2	4	10	7	13
Total . . .	25,680	43,120	47,785	48,889	50,919

British Cotton Growing Association: Annual Report. Manchester, 1905 ff.
New York Cotton Exchange Year Book. 1930 ff.
Bombay Cotton Annual

CRUDE PETROLEUM

(in 1,000 metric tons)

	1950	1960	1962	1963	1964 ¹
<i>North America</i>					
Canada . . .	3,738	25,827	32,865	34,775	37,500
USA . . .	271,081	347,121	360,769	371,087	379,000
Mexico . . .	10,296	14,125	15,918	16,348	16,500
<i>Caribbean</i>					
Cuba . . .	4	20	18	18	..
Trinidad . . .	3,015	6,126	7,000	6,761	7,000
Colombia . . .	4,784	7,864	7,289	8,537	8,800
Venezuela . . .	78,240	148,863	167,310	169,238	177,000
<i>South America</i>					
Brazil . . .	44	3,871	4,300	4,633	4,600
Ecuador . . .	347	361	330	326	370
Peru . . .	2,051	2,530	2,828	2,873	2,900
Bolivia . . .	80	415	340	417	420
Chile . . .	82	945	1,524	1,721	1,850
Argentina . . .	3,492	9,146	14,050	13,980	14,500
<i>Middle East</i>					
Turkey . . .	17	360	508	728	800
Iraq . . .	6,457	47,500	49,190	56,465	61,500
Iran . . .	32,259	52,050	65,405	72,684	83,300
Saudi Arabia . . .	26,179	61,500	75,746	81,000	86,000
Kuwait . . .	17,291	81,863	92,200	96,200	106,000
Kuwait and Saudi Arabia neutral zone . . .	—	7,284	13,050	16,400	19,000
Bahrain . . .	1,510	2,250	2,250	2,260	2,400
Qatar . . .	1,632	8,212	8,800	9,100	8,943
Abu Dhabi . . .	—	—	800	2,483	9,000
Egypt . . .	2,349	3,272	4,670	5,600	6,500
Israel . . .	—	129	133	150	200
<i>Far East</i>					
India . . .	252	449	1,050	1,650	2,200
Pakistan . . .	166	353	446	470	500
Burma . . .	71	532	587	612	600
Indonesia . . .	6,414	20,592	22,795	21,323	22,350
Brunei and Sarawak	4,180	4,600	3,800	3,526	3,650
Japan . . .	285	527	761	800	700

¹ Provisional estimate.

CRUDE PETROLEUM (*contd.*)

(in 1,000 metric tons)

	1950	1960	1962	1963	1964 ³
<i>Europe</i>					
Austria ¹ . . .	1,699	2,448	2,394	2,620	2,663
Western Germany . . .	1,119	5,530	6,776	7,383	7,672
Netherlands . . .	705	1,918	2,157	2,220	2,270
UK . . .	46	87	113	125	130
France . . .	151	1,918	2,371	2,530	2,850
Italy . . .	8	2,000	1,808	1,833	2,660
Yugoslavia . . .	110	941	1,525	1,610	1,800
<i>Africa</i>					
Morocco . . . }	42{	92	130	150	150
Algeria . . . }		8,542	20,492	23,640	26,223
Libya . . . —		—	8,420	22,039	41,000
Gabon and Congo (Brazzaville) . . .	—	852	950	1,000	1,100
Angola . . .	—	66	480	800	1,000
Nigeria . . .	—	866	3,371	3,800	5,600
<i>Oceania</i>					
Australia . . .	—	—	—	—	170
<i>Soviet Bloc</i>					
USSR . . .	37,800	147,000	186,000	206,100	223,600
Rumania . . .	5,460	11,550	11,864	12,233	12,400
Hungary . . .	530	1,200	1,641	1,757	1,800
Poland . . .	178	194	203	212	280
Albania . . .	132	603	725	800	830
Bulgaria . . .	—	200	200	174	175
Czechoslovakia . . .	102	137	170	180	180
China ² . . .	..	3,500	5,800	7,000	8,500
Mongolia . . .	—	—	200	200	..
<i>Estimated World Pro- duction ⁴</i>					
Total . . .	525,000	1,051,029	1,213,837	1,301,326	1,405,895
Of which Soviet Bloc	45,750	164,393	206,911	228,756	246,735

¹ Until 1954 inclusive, the whole Austrian production was at the disposal of the USSR; reparation deliveries from 1955 to 1961 were 1.2m. tons yearly, thereafter 1m. tons yearly. The last delivery was made in Dec. 1963.

² In 1960-62 shale oil and oil from coal amounted yearly to an additional 1.7m. tons. The 1963-1964 figures include shale oil.

³ Provisional estimate.

⁴ Estimates differ widely because of conversion difficulties of barrels to metric tons. Thus, for instance, for crude petroleum of specific gravity, at 60° F., of 0.78 (corresponding to American Petroleum Institute gravity rating of 49.91), there are 8.08 bbls to a metric ton. At the other end of the scale, for crude petroleum of specific gravity 0.98 (API rating, 12.89), there are only 6.43 bbls to a metric ton. Middle East crude petroleum has an average conversion rate of approximately 7.5 bbls to a metric ton.

LIFE INSURANCE
(in millions of currency value)

Countries	Currency	1936	1946	1956	1961	1962	1963	US\$1963 ¹	Exchange rate used
Argentina ¹	Pesos	..	1,500	7,500	44,418	58,758	75,019	566	\$1 = 132.50
Australia	£A	..	838	2,552	4,747	5,318	5,925	13,189	\$2,226 = 1
Austria	Schillings	..	—	5,490	10,499	12,093	13,938	539	\$1 = 25.87
Belgium	Francs	10,048	39,171	140,293	205,728	222,009	245,440	4,926	\$1 = 49.83
Brazil	Cruzeiros	..	..	..	..	..	1,154,900	3,678	\$1 = 314
Canada	\$ Can.	6,456	11,094	30,518	50,857	55,117	60,959	55,564	\$1 = 1.0809
Chile	Escudos	1	5	15	84	108	164	76	\$1 = 2.146
Colombia	Pesos	42	265	1,591	3,699	4,419	5,569	619	\$1 = 9
Costa Rica	Colones	6	32	269	546	568	626	94	\$1 = 6.65
Denmark	Kroner	2,534	4,943	8,855	12,199	13,452	14,717	2,130	\$1 = 6.911
Ecuador	Sucres	..	164	317	473	530	556	31	\$1 = 18.18
Finland ¹	New Markkas	115	343	2,404	5,261	5,806	6,598	2,049	\$1 = 3.22
France	Francs	543	2,137	25,888	63,000	75,000	90,000	18,360	\$1 = 4.902
Germany (West) ¹	DM	—	—	37,367	76,326	86,992	98,710	24,833	\$1 = 3.975
Guatemala	Quetzales	11	13	79	87	66	72	72	\$1 = 1
India	Rupees	2,609	6,510	12,612	26,268	30,549	34,500	7,210	\$1 = 4.785
Israel	£I	—	—	141	411	631	877	292	\$1 = 3
Italy	Lire	21,260	99,100	1,361,622	2,497,550	2,856,957	3,230,000	5,190	\$1 = 622.38
Japan	Yen	14,455	86,210	2,703,214	8,446,409	10,912,865	13,796,969	38,071	\$1 = 362.4
Mexico	Pesos	..	1,182	7,881	16,252	18,405	23,122	1,851	\$1 = 12.49
Netherlands	Guilders	4,128	8,875	20,348	38,800	43,200	48,000	13,333	\$1 = 3.6
New Zealand	£NZ	136	266	732	1,274	1,421	1,598	4,411	\$2,760 = 1
Norway	Kroner	1,831	3,359	6,082	9,166	9,786	10,465	1,462	\$1 = 7.16
Pakistan	Rupees	—	—	594	1,355	1,631	1,566	327	\$1 = 4.792
Peru	Soles	98	258	1,945	3,670	4,228	4,900	183	\$1 = 26.82
Philippines	Pesos	158	201	1,186	2,352	2,649	2,888	823	\$1 = 3.51
Portugal	Escudos	888	2,137	4,108	5,686	5,838	..	..	\$1 = 28.89
Puerto Rico	Dollars	34	97	360	817	972	1,105	1,105	\$1 = 1
Spain	Pesetas	2,000	8,486	18,469	29,258	34,700	39,800	664	\$1 = 59.96
Sweden	Kronor	5,192	8,094	23,537	43,144	50,000	100,000	19,231	\$1 = 5.2
Switzerland	Francs	4,226	6,706	12,941	19,875	22,835	26,700	6,188	\$1 = 4.315
United Kingdom	£ Sterling	..	5,300	10,400	16,151	17,659	19,521	54,589	\$2,7964 = 1
United States	US\$	102,653	170,066	412,630	629,493	675,977	730,623	730,623	\$1 = 1

¹ Insurance in force in the domestic companies of the country, including their foreign business; other figures represent insurance in force on the lives of residents of the country in both domestic and foreign companies.

² Converted at the 1963 rate of exchange.

PART I

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS

THE UNITED NATIONS

THE United Nations is an association of states which have pledged themselves, through signing the Charter, to maintain international peace and security and to co-operate in establishing political, economic and social conditions under which this task can be securely achieved. Nothing contained in the Charter authorizes the organization to intervene in matters which are essentially within the domestic jurisdiction of any state.

The United Nations Charter originated from proposals agreed upon at discussions held at Dumbarton Oaks (Washington, D.C.) between the USSR, US and UK from 21 Aug. to 28 Sept., and between US, UK and China from 29 Sept. to 7 Oct. 1944. These proposals were laid before the United Nations Conference on International Organization, held at San Francisco from 25 April to 26 June 1945, and (after amendments had been made to the original proposals) the Charter of the United Nations was signed on 26 June 1945 by the delegates of 50 countries. Ratification of all the signatures had been received by 31 Dec. 1945. (For the complete text of the Charter see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1946, pp. xxi-xxxii.)

The United Nations formally came into existence on 24 Oct. 1945, with the deposit of the requisite number of ratifications of the Charter with the US Department of State. The official languages of the United Nations are Chinese, English, French, Russian and Spanish; the working languages are English, French and (in the General Assembly) Spanish.

The headquarters of the United Nations is in New York City, USA.

Membership. Membership is open to all peace-loving states whose admission will be effected by the General Assembly upon recommendation of the Security Council.

The table on pp. 11-13 shows the member states of the United Nations and their participation in the Related Agencies, and those non-member states which have been admitted to certain Related Agencies.

The Principal Organs of the United Nations are: 1. The General Assembly. 2. The Security Council. 3. The Economic and Social Council. 4. The Trusteeship Council. 5. The International Court of Justice. 6. The Secretariat.

1. THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY consists of all the members of the United Nations. Each member is entitled to be represented at its meetings by 5 delegates and 5 alternate delegates, but has only 1 vote. The General Assembly meets regularly once a year, commencing on the third Tuesday in Sept.; the session normally lasts until mid-December and is resumed for some weeks in the new year. Special sessions may be convoked by the Secretary-General if requested by the Security Council, by a majority of the members of the United Nations, or by 1 member concurred with by the majority of the members. The General Assembly elects its President for each session.

The first regular session was held in London from 10 Jan. to 14 Feb. and in New York from 23 Oct. to 15 Dec. 1946.

Four special sessions have been held, on Palestine, in 1947, 1948 and 1963. Emergency sessions were held on the Middle East in Nov. 1956, on Hungary in Nov. 1956, on Lebanon in Aug. 1958 and on the Congo in Sept. 1960.

The work of the General Assembly is divided between 7 Main Committees, on each of which every member has the right to be represented by 1 delegate: I. Political Security. II. Economic and Financial. III. Social, Humanitarian and Cultural. IV. Trusteeship. V. Administrative and Budgetary. VI. Legal. VII. Special Political Committee (to assist I).

In addition there is a General Committee charged with the task of coordinating the proceedings of the Assembly and its Committees; and a Credentials Committee which verifies the credentials of the delegates. The General Committee consists of 21 members, comprising the President of the General Assembly, its 13 Vice-Presidents and the Chairmen of the 7 Main Committees. The Credentials Committee consists of 9 members, elected at the beginning of each session of the General Assembly. The Assembly has 2 standing committees—an Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions, and a Committee on Contributions. The General Assembly establishes subsidiary and *ad hoc* bodies when necessary to deal with specific matters. These include: Advisory Committee on the UN Emergency Force (7 members), Commission on permanent sovereignty over natural resources (9 members), Commission for the unification and rehabilitation of Korea (7 members), Committee on the peaceful uses of outer space (28 members), Conciliation Commission for Palestine (3 members), Disarmament Committee (18 members), International Law Commission (25 members), Scientific Advisory Committee (7 members), Scientific Committee on the effects of atomic radiation (15 members), Special Committee on the implementation of the declaration on the granting of independence to colonial countries and peoples (24 members), Special Committee on the policies of Apartheid of the Government of the Republic of South Africa (11 members), UN High Commissioner's Office for Refugees, UN Relief and Works Agency for Palestine Refugees in the Near East, Working group on UN administration and budgetary procedures (21 members).

The General Assembly may discuss any matters within the scope of the Charter, and, with the exception of any situation or dispute on the agenda of the Security Council, may make recommendations on any such questions or matters. For decisions on important questions a two-thirds majority is required, on other questions a simple majority of members present and voting. In addition, the Assembly at its fifth session, in 1950, decided that if the Security Council, because of lack of unanimity of the permanent members, fails to exercise its primary responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security in any case where there appears to be a threat to the peace, breach of the peace or act of aggression, the General Assembly shall consider the matter immediately with a view to making appropriate recommendations to members for collective measures, including in the case of a breach of the peace or act of aggression the use of armed force when necessary, to maintain or restore international peace and security.

The General Assembly receives and considers reports from the other organs of the United Nations, including the Security Council. The Secretary-General makes an annual report to it on the work of the Organization.

2. THE SECURITY COUNCIL consists of 11 members, each of which has 1 representative and 1 vote. There are 5 permanent and 6 non-permanent members elected for a 2-year term by a two-thirds majority of the General Assembly. Retiring members are not eligible for immediate re-election. Any other member of the United Nations will be invited to participate without vote in the discussion of questions specially affecting its interests.

The Security Council bears the primary responsibility for the maintenance

of peace and security. It is also responsible for the functions of the UN in trust territories classed as 'strategic areas'. Decisions on procedural questions are made by an affirmative vote of 7 members. On all other matters the affirmative vote of 7 members must include the concurring votes of all permanent members (in practice, however, an abstention by a permanent member is not considered a veto), subject to the provision that when the Security Council is considering methods for the peaceful settlement of a dispute, parties to the dispute abstain from voting.

For the maintenance of international peace and security the Security Council can, in accordance with special agreements to be concluded, call on armed forces, assistance and facilities of the member states. It is assisted by a Military Staff Committee consisting of the Chiefs of Staff of the permanent members of the Security Council or their representatives.

The Presidency of the Security Council is held for 1 month in rotation by the member states in the English alphabetical order of their names.

The Security Council functions continuously. Its members are permanently represented at the seat of the organization, but it may meet at any place that will best facilitate its work.

The Council has 2 standing committees, of Experts and on the Admission of new members. In addition, from time to time, it establishes *ad hoc* committees and commissions such as the Truce Supervision Organization in Palestine. It has also appointed a Representative for India and Pakistan.

Permanent Members: China, France, USSR, UK, USA.

Non-Permanent Members: Bolivia, Ivory Coast (1 Jan. 1964–31 Dec. 1965), Jordan, Malaysia (1 Jan.–31 Dec. 1965), Netherlands, Uruguay (1 Jan. 1965–31 Dec. 1966).

3. THE ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL COUNCIL is responsible under the General Assembly for carrying out the functions of the United Nations with regard to international economic, social, cultural, educational, health and related matters. By Jan. 1963, 14 specialized inter-governmental agencies working in these fields had been brought into relationship with the United Nations. The Economic and Social Council may also make arrangements for consultation with international non-governmental organizations and, after consultation with the member concerned, with national organizations; by Aug. 1964, 141 non-governmental organizations had been granted consultative status and a further 208 were on the register.

The Economic and Social Council consists of 1 delegate each of 18 Member States elected by a two-thirds majority of the General Assembly. Six are elected each year for a 3-year term. Retiring members are eligible for immediate re-election. Each member has 1 vote. Decisions are made by a majority of the members present and voting.

The Council nominally holds 2 sessions a year, and special sessions may be held if required. The President is elected for 1 year and is eligible for immediate re-election.

The Economic and Social Council has the following commissions:

(1) Statistical Commission; with subcommission on Statistical Sampling.
 (2) Commission on Human Rights; with subcommission on Prevention of Discrimination and Protection of Minorities; (3) Social Commission;
 (4) Commission on the Status of Women; (5) Commission on Narcotic Drugs; (6) Population Commission; (7) International Commodity Trade Commission; (8)–(11) Four regional Economic Commissions for Europe, Asia and the Far East, Latin America, Africa.

The Economic and Social Council has the following standing committees: The Economic Committee, Social Committee, Co-ordination Committee, Technical Assistance Committee, Council Committee on Non-Governmental Organizations, Interim Committee on Programme of Conferences, Standing Committee for Industrial Development.

Other special bodies are the Permanent Central Opium Board, the Drug Supervisory Body, the Interim Co-ordinating Committee for International Commodity Arrangements, and the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination to ensure (1) the most effective implementation of the agreements entered into between the United Nations and the specialized agencies and (2) co-ordination of activities.

Membership: Argentina, Austria, Czechoslovakia, Japan, USSR, UK (until 31 Dec. 1965); Algeria, Chile, Ecuador, France, Iraq, Luxembourg (until 31 Dec. 1966); Canada, Gabon, Pakistan, Peru, Rumania, USA (until 31 Dec. 1967).

4. **THE TRUSTEESHIP COUNCIL.** The Charter provides for an international trusteeship system to safeguard the interests of the inhabitants of territories which are not yet fully self-governing and which may be placed thereunder by individual trusteeship agreements. These are called trust territories. By 1962 all, except 3, trust territories had become independent or joined independent countries.

The Trusteeship Council consists of the 2 members administering trust territories: Australia (New Guinea; and Nauru, administered on behalf of Australia, New Zealand and UK), USA (Pacific Islands formerly under Japanese mandate); the permanent members of the Security Council that are not administering trust territories: China, France and USSR; and any other members elected for 3-year terms by the General Assembly. Elected member: Liberia (until 31 Dec. 1965). Retiring members are eligible for immediate re-election. Decisions of the Council are made by a majority of the members present and voting, each member having 1 vote. The Council holds one regular session each year, and special sessions if required.

5. **THE INTERNATIONAL COURT OF JUSTICE** was created by an international treaty, the Statute of the Court, which forms an integral part of the United Nations Charter. All members of the United Nations are *ipso facto* parties to the Statute of the Court.

The Court is composed of independent judges, elected regardless of their nationality, who possess the qualifications required in their countries for appointment to the highest judicial offices, or are jurisconsults of recognized competence in international law. There are 15 judges, no 2 of whom may be nationals of the same state. They are elected by the Security Council and the General Assembly of the United Nations sitting independently. Candidates are chosen from a list of persons nominated by the national groups in the Permanent Court of Arbitration established by the Hague Conventions of 1899 and 1907. In the case of members of the United Nations not represented in the Permanent Court of Arbitration, candidates are nominated by national groups appointed for the purpose by their Governments. The judges are elected for a 9-year term and are eligible for immediate re-election. When engaged on business of the Court, they enjoy diplomatic privileges and immunities.

The Court elects its own President and Vice-Presidents for 3 years and remains permanently in session, except for judicial vacations. The full court of 15 judges normally sits, but a quorum of 9 judges is sufficient to consti-

tute the Court. It may form chambers of 3 or more judges for dealing with particular categories of cases, and forms annually a chamber of 5 judges to hear and determine, at the request of the parties, cases by summary procedure.

Competence and Jurisdiction. Only states may be parties in cases before the Court, which is open to the states parties to its Statute. The conditions under which the Court will be open to other states are laid down by the Security Council. The Court exercises its jurisdiction in all cases which the parties refer to it and in all matters provided for in the Charter, or in treaties and conventions in force. Disputes concerning the jurisdiction of the Court are settled by the Court's own decision.

The Court may apply in its decision: (a) international conventions; (b) international custom; (c) the general principles of law recognized by civilized nations; and (d) as subsidiary means for the determination of the rules of law, judicial decisions and the teachings of highly qualified publicists. If the parties agree, the Court may decide a case *ex aequo et bono*. The Court may also give an advisory opinion on any legal question to any organ of the United Nations or its agencies.

Procedure. The official languages of the Court are French and English. At the request of any party the Court will authorize the use of another language by this party. All questions are decided by a majority of the judges present. If the votes are equal, the President has a casting vote. The judgment is final and without appeal, but a revision may be applied for within 10 years from the date of the judgment on the ground of a new decisive factor. Unless otherwise decided by the Court, each party bears its own costs.

Judges. The judges of the Court, elected by the Security Council and the General Assembly, are as follows: (1) To serve until 5 Feb. 1967: H.E. Dr Abel Hamid Badawi (United Arab Republic), V. K. Wellington Koo (China), Sir Percy Spender (Australia), Dr Bohdan Winiarski (Poland), Dr Jean Spiropoulos (Greece). (2) To serve until 5 Feb. 1970: J. L. Bustamente y Rivero (Peru), Philip C. Jessup (USA), Vladimir M. Koretsky (USSR), Gaetano Morelli (Italy), Kotaro Tanaka (Japan). (3) To serve until 5 Feb. 1973: Sir Gerald Fitzmaurice (UK), Isaac Forster (Senegal), André Gros (France), Luis Padilla Nervo (Mexico), Sir Zafrulla Khan (Pakistan).

'National' Judges. If there is no judge on the bench of the nationality of the parties to the dispute, each party has the right to choose a judge. Such judges shall take part in the decision on terms of complete equality with their colleagues.

The Court has its seat at The Hague, but may sit and exercise its functions elsewhere whenever it considers this desirable. The expenses of the Court are borne by the United Nations.

Registrar: M. Garnier-Coignet (France).

Year-Book of the International Court of Justice. The Hague, 1950 ff.

6. THE SECRETARIAT is composed of the Secretary-General, who is the chief administrative officer of the organization, and an international staff appointed by him under regulations established by the General Assembly. However, the Secretary-General, the High Commissioner for Refugees and the Managing Director of the Fund are appointed by the General Assembly. The first Secretary-General was Trygve Lie (Norway), 1946-53; the second, Dag Hammarskjöld (Sweden), 1953-61.

The Secretary-General acts as chief administrative officer in all meetings

of the General Assembly, the Security Council, the Economic and Social Council and the Trusteeship Council.

Secretary-General: U Thant (Burma), appointed Acting Secretary-General in Nov. 1961; unanimously elected Secretary-General on 30 Nov. 1962 (until 2 Nov. 1966).

Under Secretaries: V. P. Suslov (USSR), *Political Affairs*; Ralph J. Bunche (USA), José Rolz-Bennett (Guatemala), *Special Political Affairs*; Philippe de Seynes (France), *Economic and Social Affairs*; Godfrey Amachree (Nigeria), *Trusteeship and Non-Self-Governing Territories*; David Owen (UK), *Chairman of the Technical Assistance Board*; Paul G. Hoffman (USA), *Managing Director, UN Special Fund*.

Offices of the Secretary-General. C. V. Narasimhan, *Chef de Cabinet*; Sir Alexander McFarquhar (UK), *Director of Personnel*; Bruce R. Turner (New Zealand), *Controller*; Hernanc Tavares de Sá (Brazil), *Public Information*; Jiri Nosek (Czechoslovakia), *Conference Services*; David B. Vaughan (USA), *General Services*; C. Stavropoulos (Greece), *Legal Counsel*.

THE OFFICE OF THE UN HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR REFUGEES (UNHCR) was established by the General Assembly of the United Nations on 14 Dec. 1950, with effect from 1 Jan. 1951, originally for 3 years; now extended until 31 Dec. 1968. Its main functions are to provide international protection for refugees and to seek permanent solutions for the problems of refugees.

A Convention relating to the status of refugees, adopted in July 1951, is in force. It establishes minimum rights for refugees under the mandate of the High Commissioner including the right to work, to education, to public relief and to freedom of religion. A procedure for the issue of travel documents to refugees is also provided. The High Commissioner's programmes are designed to solve residual problems of former refugee waves, and to solve as rapidly as possible any new refugee problems that may arise. The High Commissioner's programme is directed by a 30-member committee which has executive as well as advisory functions.

The Office was awarded the Nobel Peace Prize for 1954.

UNHCR programmes are financed through voluntary contributions from governmental and non-governmental sources. Total expenditure on regular programmes was over \$110m. for the period 1955-64; 43% was provided by UNHCR.

The most burning problem during 1964 continued to be the refugee situation in Africa and, in particular, that of the refugees from Rwanda. Altogether, the High Commissioner is concerned with some 370,000 refugees in Africa, who are located in the Congo (Lé.), Burundi, Uganda, Tanzania, the Central African Republic and Senegal. In Asia the High Commissioner continues to act as a channel to assist the 1.1m. Chinese refugees in Hong Kong and the 70,000 Chinese refugees in Macao, and the refugees from Tibet, some 12,000 of whom are located in Nepal and some 35,000-40,000 in India. UNHCR assistance has been called for in respect of over 40,000 Cuban refugees in Latin American countries, Spain, etc., and the Office continues to be closely concerned with the residual problems of some 25,000 'old' European refugees, of whom over 1,000 are still living in camps. There is also a continuing influx of about 10,000 a year, of European refugees into Austria, France, Germany, Greece and Italy.

Headquarters: Palais des Nations, Geneva, Switzerland.

High Commissioner: Felix Schnyder (Switzerland).

Deputy High Commissioner: Prince Sadruddin Aga Khan.

UNICEF Reference Service. Geneva
Forty Years of International Assistance to Refugees. Geneva, 1962
The Red Cross and the Refugees. Geneva, 1963

The United Nations Relief and Works Agency for Palestine Refugees in the Near East (UNRWA) was established by the General Assembly in Dec. 1949. An advisory commission of 8 member states advises and assists the Agency's director.

UNRWA is supported by private contributions and by governmental pledges made each year at the General Assembly. In 1962 governmental pledges stood at \$35.7m. UNRWA's operations, direct relief, long-term rehabilitation and vocational training, cover the Gaza Strip, Jordan, Lebanon and Syria where 1m. refugees are now living.

Headquarters: UNESCO House, Beirut, Lebanon.

Commissioner-General: Laurence Michelmore (USA).

The Children's Fund (UNICEF), established by the General Assembly on 11 Dec. 1946, functions under the supervision of the Economic and Social Council. It assists child health, nutrition and welfare programmes in 116 countries and territories. Its work is financed through voluntary contributions from governments and donations from the public.

Headquarters: United Nations Headquarters, New York City.

Executive Director: Henry R. Labouisse (USA).

The Budget of the United Nations. The financial year coincides with the calendar year; accountancy is in US\$. The figures for 1963 represent final figures, those for 1964 are budget estimates. The General Assembly meeting in Feb. 1965 before adjourning until Sept. 1965 authorized the Secretary-General to make expenditures during 1965 not exceeding those of 1964, and the member states were requested to make advance payments for 1965 not less than 80% of their 1964 assessments.

	1963	1964
Travel and Special Conferences . . .	4,127,700	5,220,050
Staff Costs . . .	55,910,200	57,692,380
Common Services and Equipment . . .	14,108,150	17,073,170
Special Expenses . . .	4,798,100	7,767,800
Technical Programmes . . .	6,400,000	6,400,000
Special Missions . . .	4,034,400	3,925,700
UN High Commissioner for Refugees . . .	2,583,700	2,293,500
International Court of Justice . . .	914,300	955,000
	<hr/> 92,876,550	<hr/> 101,327,600
Less income . . .	15,190,500	15,186,800
Total . . .	<hr/> 77,686,050	<hr/> 86,140,800

Membership and scale of contributions to United Nations budget, 1964:

Afghanistan . . .	0-05	Cambodia . . .	0-04	Cyprus . . .	0-04
Albania . . .	0-04	Cameroun . . .	0-04	Czechoslovakia . . .	1-04
Algeria . . .	0-10	Canada . . .	3-12	Dahomey . . .	0-04
Argentina . . .	1-01	Central African Rep. . .	0-04	Denmark . . .	0-58
Australia . . .	1-66	Ceylon . . .	0-09	Dominican Republic . . .	0-05
Austria . . .	0-45	Chad . . .	0-04	Ecuador . . .	0-06
Belgium . . .	1-20	Chile . . .	0-26	El Salvador . . .	0-04
Bolivia . . .	0-04	China . . .	4-57	Ethiopia . . .	0-05
Brazil . . .	1-03	Colombia . . .	0-26	Finland . . .	0-37
Bulgaria . . .	0-20	Congo (Brazzaville) . . .	0-04	France . . .	5-94
Burina . . .	0-07	Congo (Léopoldville) . . .	0-07	Gabon . . .	0-04
Burundi . . .	0-04	Costa Rica . . .	0-04	Ghana . . .	0-09
Byelorussia . . .	0-52	Cuba . . .	0-22	Greece . . .	0-23

Guatemala	0-05	Malaysia	0-13	Somalia	0-04
Guinea	0-04	Mali	0-04	South Africa	0-53
Haiti	0-04	Malta . . . . .	..	Spain	0-86
Honduras	0-04	Mauritania	0-04	Sudan	0-07
Hungary	0-51	Mexico	0-74	Sweden	1-30
Iceland	0-04	Mongolia	0-04	Syria	0-05
India	2-03	Morocco	0-14	Tanzania	0-04
Indonesia ¹	0-45	Nepal	0-04	Thailand	0-16
Iran	0-20	Netherlands	1-01	Togo	0-04
Iraq	0-09	New Zealand	0-41	Trinidad	0-04
Irish Republic	0-14	Nicaragua	0-04	Tunisia	0-05
Israel	0-15	Niger	0-04	Turkey	0-40
Italy	2-24	Nigeria	0-21	Uganda	0-04
Ivory Coast	0-04	Norway	0-45	Ukraine	1-98
Jamaica	0-05	Pakistan	0-42	USSR	14-97
Japan	2-27	Panama	0-04	United Arab Rep.	0-25
Jordan	0-04	Paraguay	0-04	United Kingdom	7-58
Kenya . . . . .	..	Peru	0-10	United States	32-02
Kuwait	0-04	Philippines	0-40	Upper Volta	0-04
Laos	0-04	Poland	1-28	Uruguay	0-11
Lebanon	0-05	Portugal	0-16	Venezuela	0-52
Liberia	0-04	Rumania	0-32	Yemen	0-04
Libya	0-04	Rwanda	0-04	Yugoslavia	0-38
Luxembourg	0-05	Saudi Arabia	0-07	Zambia . . . . .	..
Madagascar	0-04	Senegal	0-05		
Malawi . . . . .	..	Sierra Leone	0-04		

¹ On 20 Jan. 1965 the Foreign Minister of Indonesia informed the Secretary-General that 'Indonesia has decided at this stage and under the present circumstances to withdraw from the United Nations'. In his reply on 26 Feb. the Secretary-General noted with 'profound regret' Indonesia's decision to withdraw from the UN, expressed the earnest hope that Indonesia would resume full co-operation in due time, and said that there was no express provision in the UN Charter regarding withdrawal from membership.

Seven non-member States participate in certain activities of the United Nations, such as regional economic commissions, the International Court of Justice or the international control of narcotic drugs. They contribute to the expenses of such activities on the basis of the following percentages: Federal Republic of Germany (5.70); Liechtenstein (0.04); Monaco (0.04); Korea (0.19); Vietnam (0.16); San Marino (0.04); Switzerland (0.95).

Books of Reference

- Yearbook of the United Nations.* New York, 1947 ff. Annual
United Nations Review. Monthly
Monthly Bulletin of Statistics
General Assembly: Official Records; Resolutions
Reports of the Secretary-General of the United Nations on the Work of the Organization. 1946 ff.
Documents of the United Nations Conference on International Organization, San Francisco, 1945. 16 vols.
Charter of the United Nations and Statute of the International Court of Justice. (Cmd. 7015.) Text in English, French, Chinese, Russian and Spanish
Repertory of Practice of UN's Organs. 5 vols. New York, 1955
Official Records of the Security Council, the Economic and Social Council, Trusteeship Council and the Disarmament Commission
Demographic Yearbook, 1948 ff. New York, 1949 ff.
Everyman's United Nations. 7th ed. New York, 1964
UN Yearbook on Human Rights. New York, 1958 ff. Annual
Statistical Yearbook. New York, 1947 ff.
Yearbook of International Trade Statistics. New York, 1950 ff.
World Economic Survey. New York, 1947 ff.
Economic Survey of Asia and the Far East. New York, 1946 ff.
Economic Survey of Latin America. New York, 1948 ff.
Economic Survey of Europe. New York, 1948 ff.
Economic Survey of Africa. New York, 1960 ff.
Bailey, S. D., *The General Assembly.* London, 1960
Boyd, A., *United Nations: Piety, Myth and Truth.* Harmondsworth, 1962
Conde, A. W., and Foote, W., *The Quest for Peace.* New York, 1965
Foote, W., *Dag Hammarskjöld—Servant of Peace.* London, 1962
Gross, E., *United Nations—Structure for Peace.* London, 1962
Lie, Trygve, *In the Cause of Peace.* London, 1954

Nicholas, H. G., *The United Nations as a Political Institution*. OUP, 1959
 Savage, K., *The Story of the United Nations*. London, 1962
 Thant, U, *Towards world peace*. New York, 1964
 Walters, F. P., *A History of the League of Nations*. 2 vols. London, 1952
 Witthauer, K., *Die Bevölkerung der Erde: Verteilung und Dynamik*. Gotha, 1958
 Her Majesty's Stationery Office. *Sectional List 23* (currently revised) and *International Organizations Publications* contain a full list of publications on UN and Specialized Agencies, issued by HMSO.

London Information Centre. 14-15 Stratford Place, W.1. Director: J. G. Lindstrom.

AGENCIES IN RELATIONSHIP WITH THE UN

(as at 28 Feb. 1965)

	IAEA	ILO	FAO	UNESCO	WHO	BANK & FUND	ICAO	UPU	ITU	WMO	IFC	IMCO	GATT
Afghanistan .	*	*	—	*	*	*	—	*	*	*	*	—	—
Albania .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*	—
Algeria .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*	—	*	—
Argentina .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Australia .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Austria .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*
Belgium .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Bolivia .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—
Brazil .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Bulgaria .	*	*	—	*	*	—	—	*	*	*	—	*	—
Burma .	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*	*	*	*	*	*
Burundi .	—	*	*	*	*	*	—	*	*	*	—	—	—
Byelorussia .	*	*	—	*	*	—	—	*	*	*	—	—	—
Cambodia .	*	—	*	*	*	—	*	*	*	*	—	*	*
Cameroon .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*	*
Canada .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Central African Republic .	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	*
Ceylon .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*
Chad .	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	*
Chile .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*
China .	*	*	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*	—
Colombia .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—
Congo (Br.) .	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	*
Congo (Léo.) .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	—
Costa Rica .	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—
Cuba .	*	*	*	*	*	— ¹	*	*	*	*	—	—	*
Cyprus .	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	*
Czechoslovakia .	*	*	—	*	*	—	*	*	*	*	—	*	*
Dahomey .	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Denmark .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Dominican Rep. .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Ecuador .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—
El Salvador .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—
Ethiopia .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—
Finland .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
France .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Gabon .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	*
German Fed. Rep. .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Ghana .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Greece .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Guatemala .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—
Guinea .	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*	—
Haiti .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Holy See .	*	—	—	—	—	—	—	*	*	—	*	*	—
Honduras .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—
Hungary .	*	*	—	*	*	—	—	*	*	*	—	*	—
Iceland .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—

See footnotes at end of Table on p. 13.

	IAEA	ILO	FAO	UNESCO	WHO	BANK & FUND	ICAO	UPU	ITU	WMO	IPC	IMCO	GATT
India	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Indonesia	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Iran	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Iraq	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Irish Rep.	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Israel	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Italy	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Ivory Coast	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Jamaica	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*	*
Japan	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Jordan	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*
Kenya	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*
Korea, Rep. of	*	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*	*
Kuwait	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Laos	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*
Lebanon	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—
Liberia	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—
Libya	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—
Liechtenstein	*	—	—	—	—	—	—	*	*	—	—	—	—
Luxembourg	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*
Madagascar	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Malawi	—	—	—	*	—	—	*	—	—	*	—	—	*
Malaysia	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Mali	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	—
Malta	—	*	*	*	*	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	*
Mauritania	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*	*
Mexico	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Monaco	*	—	—	*	*	—	—	*	*	—	*	—	—
Mongolia	*	—	—	*	*	—	—	*	—	*	—	—	—
Morocco	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—
Nepal	—	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	—	—
Netherlands	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
New Zealand	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Nicaragua	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*
Niger	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	*
Nigeria	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Norway	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Pakistan	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Panama	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*	*	—
Paraguay	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—
Peru	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*
Philippines	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—
Poland	*	*	*	*	*	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	—
Portugal	*	*	*	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	*
Rumania	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	*	*	*	—	—	—
Rwanda	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	—
San Marino	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	*	*	—	—	—	—
Saudi Arabia	*	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—
Senegal	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Sierra Leone	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*
Somalia	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—
South Africa	*	*	—	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*
Spain	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Sudan	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—
Sweden	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Switzerland	*	*	*	*	*	—	*	*	*	*	—	*	—
Syria	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—
Tanzania	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—
Thailand	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—
Togo	—	*	*	*	*	*	—	*	*	*	*	—	*
Trinidad	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*	—	—	*
Tunisia	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—
Turkey	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Uganda	*	—	—	*	*	*	—	*	*	*	*	—	*
Ukraine	*	*	—	*	*	—	—	*	*	*	—	—	—

See footnotes at end of Table on p. 13.

	IAEA	ILO	FAO	UNESCO	WHO	BANK & FUND	ICAO	UPU	ITU	WMO	IFC	IMCO	GATT
USSR . . .	*	*	—	*	*	—	—	*	*	*	—	*	—
UAR . . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—
UK . . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
USA . . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Upper Volta .	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	*
Uruguay . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	*
Venezuela .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—
Vietnam . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	—
Western Samoa	—	—	—	—	*	—	—	*	*	—	—	—	—
Yemen . . .	—	*	*	*	*	—	—	*	*	—	—	—	—
Yugoslavia .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*	—
Zambia . . .	—	*	—	*	*	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total . . .	89	112	108 ²	118 ³	120 ⁴	102	106	118 ⁵	122 ⁶	124 ⁷	76	58	64 ⁸

¹ Cuba was not a member of the Bank and left the Fund in April 1964.

² FAO has also 4 associate members: British Guiana, Malta, Mauritius, Tanzania.

³ UNESCO also has 2 associate members: Mauritius, Qatar.

⁴ WHO has also 4 associate members: Malawi, Mauritius, Qatar, Rhodesia.

⁵ UPU members also include; French Overseas territories; Netherlands Antilles and Surinam; Portuguese Overseas Provinces; Spanish territories in Africa; UK overseas territories; USA territories.

⁶ ITU members also include French Overseas Territories; Portuguese Overseas Provinces; Spanish territories in Africa; UK protectorates, overseas territories and territories under trusteeship; US territories.

⁷ WMO members also include Bermuda; British Caribbean Territories; Seychelles; French Polynesia; French Somaliland; Hong Kong; Mauritius; Netherlands Antilles and Surinam; New Caledonia; Portuguese East and West Africa; Spanish Territories in Africa.

⁸ Including Rhodesia. Provisional accessions: Argentina, Iceland, Switzerland, Tunisia, UAR, Yugoslavia.

1. International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA)

Origin. An International Atomic Energy Agency came into existence on 29 July 1957. Its statute had been approved on 26 Oct. 1956, at an international conference held at UN Headquarters, New York. An agreement concerning the relationship with the United Nations was approved by the General Assembly on 14 Nov. 1957.

Functions. (1) To accelerate and enlarge the contribution of atomic energy to peace, health and prosperity throughout the world, and (2) to ensure that assistance provided by it or at its request or under its supervision or control is not used in such a way as to further any military purpose. The Agency has awarded 1,000 fellowships for the study of atomic energy.

Organization. The Statute provides for an annual General Conference, a Board of Governors of 23 members and a staff headed by a Director-General.

Headquarters: Kärltnerring 11-13, Vienna I, Austria.

Director-General: Sigvard Eklund (Sweden).

2. International Labour Organisation (ILO)

Origin. The ILO, established in 1919 as an autonomous part of the League of Nations, is an intergovernmental agency with a tripartite structure, in which representatives of governments, employers and workers participate. It seeks through international action to improve labour conditions, raise living standards, and promote economic and social stability. In 1946 the ILO was recognized by the United Nations as a specialized agency.

Functions. One of the ILO's principal functions is the formulation of international standards in the form of International Labour Conventions and Recommendations. Member countries are required to submit Conventions to their competent national authorities with a view to ratification. If a country ratifies a Convention it agrees to bring its laws into line with its terms and to report periodically how these regulations are being applied. More than 3,000 ratifications of 122 Conventions had been deposited by the end of 1964. Machinery is available to ascertain whether Conventions thus ratified are effectively applied.

Recommendations do not require ratification, but member states are obliged to consider them with a view to giving effect to their provisions by legislation or other action. Member states also undertake to report regularly on their position in regard to Recommendations and unratified Conventions.

Organization. The ILO consists of the International Labour Conference, the Governing Body, and the International Labour Office.

The Conference is the supreme deliberative organ of the ILO; it meets annually at Geneva. National delegations are composed of 2 government delegates, 1 employers' delegate and 1 workers' delegate.

The Governing Body, elected by the Conference, is the executive Council. It is composed of 24 government members, 12 workers' members and 12 employers' members.

Ten governments hold permanent seats on the Governing Body because of their industrial importance, namely, Canada, China, France, Germany (Federal Republic), India, Italy, Japan, USSR, UK and USA. The remaining 14 government seats were, in 1964, held by Algeria, Australia, Brazil, Bulgaria, Ecuador, Gabon, Lebanon, Liberia, Mali, Mexico, Pakistan, Peru, Poland and Tanganyika.

The Office serves as secretariat, operational headquarters, research centre and publishing house.

Activities. In addition to its extensive research and advisory activities, the ILO extends technical assistance to governments under its regular budget and under the UN Expanded Technical Assistance Programme and the UN Special Fund in the fields of manpower and vocational training, co-operation and handicrafts, social security, industrial safety and hygiene, productivity, etc. ILO's technical assistance also includes information to governments and organizations on request, advisory missions and a fellowship programme. The International Institute for Labour Studies, established at Geneva by the ILO is to further a better understanding of labour problems; the International Centre for Advanced Technical and Vocational Training in Turin is to serve the expanding programme of co-operation in the field of training.

Headquarters: 154, rue de Lausanne, 1211 Geneva 22, Switzerland.

Director-General: David A. Morse (USA).

Chairman of the Governing Body: George V. Haythorne (Canada).

London Office: 38 Parliament St., SW1.

There are also branch offices in Bonn, Buenos Aires, Cairo, Moscow, New Delhi, Ottawa, Paris, Rio de Janeiro, Rome, Tokyo and Washington.

Publications. Regular periodicals in English, French and Spanish include the *International Labour Review* (monthly); *Legislative Series* (bimonthly); *Official Bulletin* (irregular); the *Year Book of Labour Statistics* (trilingual); *ILO News*, published in 10 languages; a series of studies and reports.

3. Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO)

Origin. The United Nations Conference on Food and Agriculture in May 1943, at Hot Springs, Virginia, set up an Interim Commission in Washington in July 1943 to plan the Organization, which came into being on 16 Oct. 1945.

Functions. FAO continually reviews the food and agricultural conditions in the world and supplies member governments with facts and figures, appraisals and forecasts, relating to nutrition and to production, trade and consumption of the products of agriculture, fisheries and forestry. FAO recommends and, where appropriate, promotes national and international action which it considers necessary to attain: (1) the improvement of production, processing, marketing and distribution of the products of agriculture, forestry and fisheries; (2) higher levels of nutrition and standard of living; (3) the improvement of education and administration in its fields of activity; (4) the conservation of natural resources; (5) the improvement of systems of land tenure and provision of credit for agriculture. FAO also operates part of the UN Expanded Technical Assistance Programme under which technicians are sent, on request, to underdeveloped countries to aid in programmes of national development. FAO's operations are financed by contributions from its member countries and by a share of the UN Expanded Programme for Technical Assistance.

Organization. FAO is operated by a Conference (composed of 1 representative from each member nation), a Council (consisting of 27 member nations elected by the Conference) and the Director-General and his staff. National FAO Committees have been set up by 55 member governments to serve as primary points of contact between FAO and governmental and non-governmental agencies.

Headquarters: Viale delle Terme di Caracalla, Rome, Italy.

Director-General: B. R. Sen (India).

FAO publications include: *The Work of FAO*. Annual, 1947 ff.—*Activities of FAO under the Technical Assistance Program*. Annual, 1952 ff.—*The State of Food and Agriculture*. Annual, 1948 ff.—*Yearbook of Food and Agriculture Statistics*. 1947 ff.—*Yearbook of Fisheries Statistics*, 1947 ff.—*Yearbook of Forest Products Statistics*, 1948 ff.—Yates, P. L., *So Bold an Aim*. Rome, 1955.—*Millions Still Go Hungry*. Rome, 1957

4. United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO)

Origin. A Conference for the establishment of an Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization of the United Nations was convened by the Government of the UK in association with the Government of France, and met in London, 1–16 Nov. 1945. UNESCO came into being on 4 Nov. 1946.

Functions. The purpose of UNESCO is to contribute to peace and security by promoting collaboration among the nations through education, science and culture in order to further universal respect for justice, for the rule of law and for the human rights and fundamental freedoms which are affirmed for the peoples of the world, without distinction of race, sex, language or religion, by the Charter of the United Nations.

Activities. The education programme has three main objectives: the extension of education; the improvement of education; and education for living in a world community.

To train teachers specialized in the techniques of fundamental education, UNESCO is helping to establish regional and national training centres. A centre for Latin America was opened in Mexico in 1951, one for the Arab

States was set up in Egypt in 1953. UNESCO seeks to promote the progressive application of the right to free and compulsory education for all and to improve the quality of education everywhere.

In the natural sciences, UNESCO seeks to promote international scientific co-operation by initiating meetings between scientists and aiding the work of international scientific organizations. It encourages scientific research designed to improve the living conditions of mankind. Science co-operation offices have been set up in Montevideo, Cairo, New Delhi and Jakarta.

In its mass communication work, UNESCO endeavours by disseminating information, carrying out research and providing advice, to increase the scope and quality of press, film and radio services throughout the world.

Organization. The organs of UNESCO are a General Conference (composed of representatives from each member state), and Executive Board (consisting of 24 government representatives elected by the General Conference) and a Secretariat.

National commissions act as liaison groups between UNESCO and the educational, scientific and cultural life of their own countries.

Headquarters: UNESCO House, 9 Place de Fontenoy, Paris (7^{ème}).

Director-General: René Maheu (France).

Periodicals. *Museum* (quarterly, English and French); *International Social Science Journal* (quarterly, English and French); *Impact of Science on Society* (quarterly, English and French); *Unesco Courier* (monthly, English, French and Spanish); *Fundamental and Adult Education Bulletin* (quarterly, English, French and Spanish); *Copyright Bulletin* (twice-yearly, English and French); *Unesco Chronicle* (monthly, English, French and Spanish); *Unesco Bulletin for Libraries* (monthly, English, French and Spanish).

5. World Health Organization (WHO)

Origin. An International Health Conference, convened by the United Nations Economic and Social Council, met in New York from 19 June to 22 July 1946, and drew up a constitution for the World Health Organization. This constitution came into force on 7 April 1948.

Functions. The Constitution of WHO defines health as 'a state of complete physical, mental, and social well-being and not merely the absence of disease or infirmity'. It sets down as the objective of WHO 'the attainment by all peoples of the highest possible level of health'.

Some of the functions of WHO towards the achievement of this aim are: (1) to act as the directing and co-ordinating authority on international health work in collaboration with the United Nations, specialized agencies, governments, professional and other appropriate groups; (2) to furnish appropriate technical assistance and, in emergencies, necessary aid upon the request of governments; (3) to stimulate and advance work to eradicate epidemic, endemic and other diseases; (4) to promote the prevention of accidental injuries; (5) to promote the improvement of nutrition, housing, sanitation, recreation, economic or working conditions, and other aspects of environmental hygiene; (6) to promote maternal and child health and welfare; (7) to promote research in the field of health; (8) to promote improved standards of teaching and training; (9) to foster activities in the field of mental health; (10) to study and report on administrative and social techniques in the health field; (11) to standardize international nomenclatures of diseases, causes of death and public health practices as well as diagnostic procedure; and (12) to promote international standards with respect to food, biological, pharmaceutical and similar products.

WHO's main function is to fulfil tasks which require and justify the existence of a single international organization to collate, unify, codify

where necessary, standardize, and disseminate data and information. These tasks concern: epidemiology, quarantine, health statistics, biological standardization, unification of pharmacopœias, public health laboratory methods, official and technical publications and publications for the use of the general public.

Activities. WHO operates by means of expert committees, study groups, regional or inter-regional technical conferences, seminars, teaching missions, training courses and centres, provision of experts, consultants, demonstration teams, professors, lecturers and supplies, and award of study fellowships (about 17,000 fellowships awarded to nationals of 175 countries or territories) etc. WHO is expanding its 'inter-country' programmes and mass campaigns; in the field of malaria the programme now extends to world eradication of the disease.

WHO does not undertake any work except at the request of the government concerned. Its role is limited to assisting, guiding, advising, educating, promoting, initiating; the interested government must undertake, after WHO assistance has ended, to continue the work with the local personnel who will in the meantime have been trained for the various tasks.

Organization. WHO consists of a World Health Assembly, representing all member states and associate members, an Executive Board, consisting of 24 technically qualified persons designated by 24 member states and elected by the World Health Assembly, and a Secretariat.

Regional organizations have been established for Africa, South-East Asia, Europe, the eastern Mediterranean and the western Pacific; the Pan American Health Organization serves as the regional organization for the Americas.

By 1964, 43 advisory panels had been established; their 2,420 experts deal with specific health problems.

Headquarters: Palais des Nations, Geneva. *Regional Offices:* Brazzaville, Washington, New Delhi, Copenhagen, Alexandria, Manila.

Director-General: Dr Marcelino Gomes Candau (Brazil).

Basic Documents. 14th ed., 1963 (English, French, Russian, Spanish)
Official Records, 1947 ff. (English, French, Russian, Spanish; 130 vols. to date)
Chronicle of the WHO (monthly from 1947; Chinese, English, French, Russian and Spanish)
Bulletin of the WHO (quarterly, from 1947; monthly, from 1952; English and French)
International Digest of Health Legislation (quarterly, from 1948; English and French)
WHO Technical Report Series, 1950 ff. (English, French, Russian, Spanish)
WHO Monograph Series, 1951 ff. (English, French, Russian, Spanish)
Public Health Papers, 1959 ff. (English, French, Russian, Spanish)
Annual Epidemiological and Vital Statistics (from 1939; English and French)
Epidemiological and Vital Statistics Report (monthly, from June 1947; English and French)
Weekly Epidemiological Record (from 1946; English and French)
Publications of the WHO, 1947-57; a bibliography (1958)

6. International Monetary Fund (FUND)

The International Monetary Fund was established on 27 Dec. 1945 as a result of the United Nations Monetary and Financial Conference held at Bretton Woods, N.H., in July 1944. The total of all quotas of the 102 members was \$15,849m. at 31 Dec. 1964, when the Fund held \$2,979m. in the form of gold and \$12,598m. in the form of national currencies.

In Jan. 1963 the Fund provided for up to \$6,000m. in supplementary resources when it approved an arrangement whereby 10 industrial countries (Belgium, Canada, France, Germany, Italy, Japan, Netherlands, Sweden, UK, USA) will stand ready to lend to the Fund if this is necessary to forestall or cope with an impairment of the international payments system.

First use of these borrowing resources was made in early Dec. 1964 when the Fund borrowed a total equivalent of US\$405m. from 8 countries participating to help meet a UK drawing from the Fund amounting to US\$1,000m.

Purposes. To promote international monetary co-operation and exchange stability, and to assist in the removal of exchange restrictions. The Fund seeks to facilitate expansion of world trade as a means of promoting high levels of employment and income, and of developing the productive resources of its members.

Activities. The Fund has collaborated with member governments in establishing a pattern of exchange rates fixed in ratio to gold and the US\$. Changes by more than 10% in these rates must be approved by the Fund's Board of Executive Directors. The Fund works towards the removal of restrictions on current exchange transactions, and is consulted by its members on major changes in their foreign-exchange practices. Members may exchange limited amounts of their own currencies for other currencies held by the Fund, for purposes approved by its Directors.

Organization. The Fund's activities are supervised by a Board of Governors on which each member government is represented. The Governors assemble once a year to review the Fund's work.

The Executive Directors are responsible for the general operations of the Fund. Five of them are appointed by nations having the 5 largest quotas. The others, on a board of not less than 12 and currently 20, are elected by member countries not represented by appointed Directors. Voting power in these elections is governed by the amount of each nation's subscription quota. Each appointed Director has voting power proportionate to the quota of the government he represents. Elected Directors cast the number of votes which counted towards their election.

The Managing Director is selected by the Executive Directors; he presides as chairman at their meetings, but may not vote except in case of a tie. His term is for 5 years, but may be terminated at the discretion of the Directors. He is responsible for the ordinary business of the Fund, under general control of the Directors, and supervises a staff of 651.

Co-ordination with the United Nations. The Fund, while an independent international organization, has been brought into relationship with the United Nations by an agreement signed on 15 April 1948.

Headquarters: 19th & H St. NW, Washington, D.C., 20431. Office in Paris.

Managing Director: Pierre-Paul Schweitzer (France).

Publications. *Articles of Agreement.*—*By-Laws and Rules and Regulations.*—*Summary Proceedings of Annual Meeting of the Board of Governors.*—*Annual Report of the Executive Directors.*—*Financial Statement* (quarterly).—*Schedule of Par Values* (see pp. 19–20).—*International Financial Statistics* (monthly).—*International Financial News Survey* (weekly).—*Balance of Payments Yearbook.* Washington, 1949 ff.—*IMF Staff Papers* (three times a year). Washington, from Feb. 1950.—*Annual Report on Exchange Restrictions.* Washington, 1950 ff.—*The Fund and Bank Review.* Washington, from June 1964 (quarterly).

SCHEDULE OF PAR VALUES. The Fund Agreement requires that 'the par value of the currency of each member shall be expressed in terms of gold as a common denominator or in terms of the US\$ of the weight and fineness in effect on 1 July 1944'.

The following table records the par values as of 15 Dec. 1964; for the values prior to the devaluation of the £ sterling of 18 Sept. 1949 and the subsequent devaluation of other currencies, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1949, pp. 17–19.

Par values have not yet been agreed with the Fund for the following countries: Algeria, Burundi, Cameroun, Chad, Central African Republic, China, Congo (Br.), Congo (Lé.), Dahomey, Gabon, Guinea, Indonesia, Ivory Coast, Kenya, Korea, Laos, Malagasy Republic, Mali, Mauritania, Nepal, Niger, Rwanda, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Togo, Trinidad and Tobago, Uganda, Tanzania, Upper Volta, Vietnam.

CURRENCIES OF METROPOLITAN AREAS

Country	Currency	Grammes of fine gold per currency unit	Currency units per troy oz. of fine gold	Currency units per US\$	US cents per currency unit
Afghanistan . .	Afghani	0.019 748 2	1.575	45.000	2.222 22
Australia . .	Pound	1.990 62	15.625	0.446 429	224.000
Austria . .	Schilling	0.034 179 6	910.000	26.000	3.846 15
Belgium . .	Franc	0.017 773 4	1,750.000	50.000	2.000
Burma . .	Kyat	0.186 621	166.667	4.761 9	21.000
Canada . .	Dollar	0.822 021	37.837 8	1.081 08	92.500
Ceylon . .	Ruppee	0.186 621	166.667	4.761 9	21.000
Costa Rica . .	Colón	0.134 139	231.875	6.625	15.094 3
Cyprus . .	Pound	2.488 28	12.500	0.357 143	280.000
Denmark . .	Krone	0.128 660	241.750	6.907 14	14.477 8
Dominican Repub.	Peso	0.888 671	35.000	1.000	100.000
Ecuador . .	Sucre	0.049 370 6	630.000	18.000	5.555 56
El Salvador . .	Colón	0.355 468	87.500	2.500	40.000
Ethiopia . .	Dollar	0.355 468	87.500	2.500	40.000
Finland . .	Markka	0.277 710	112.000	3.200	31.250
France . .	New Franc	0.180 000	172.797	4.937 06	20.255
Germany (West) .	Mark	0.222 168	140.000	4.000	25.000
Ghana . .	Pound	2.488 28	12.500	0.357 143	280.000
Greece . .	Drachma	0.029 622 4	1,050.000	30.000	3.333 33
Guatemala . .	Quetzal	0.888 671	35.000	1.000	100.000
Haiti . .	Gourde	0.177 734	175.000	5.000	20.000
Honduras . .	Lempira	0.444 335	70.000	2.000	50.000
Iceland . .	Króna	0.020 666 8	1,505.000	43.000	2.325 58
India . .	Ruppee	0.186 621	166.667	4.761 90	21.000
Iran . .	Rial	0.011 731 6	2,651.250	75.750	1.320 13
Iraq . .	Dinar	2.488 28	12.500	0.357 143	280.000
Irish Republic .	Pound	2.488 28	12.500	0.357 143	280.000
Israel . .	Pound	0.296 224	105.000	3.000	33.333 3
Italy . .	Lira	0.001 421 87	21,875.000	625.000	0.160
Jamaica . .	Pound	2.488 28	12.500	0.357 143	280.000
Japan . .	Yen	0.002 468 53	12.600	360.000	0.277 778
Jordan . .	Dinar	2.488 28	12.500	0.357 143	280.000
Kuwait . .	Dinar	2.488 28	12.500	0.357 143	280.000
Lebanon . .	Pound	0.405 512	76.701 8	2.191 48	45.631 3
Liberia . .	Dollar	0.888 671	35.000	1.000	100.000
Libya . .	Pound	2.488 28	12.500	0.357 143	280.000
Luxembourg . .	Franc	0.017 733 4	1,750.000	50.000	2.000
Malaysia . .	Dollar	0.290 299	107.143	3.061 22	32.666 7
Mexico . .	Peso	0.071 093 7	437.500	12.500	8.000
Morocco . .	Dirham	0.175 61	177.117	5.060 49	19.760 9
Netherlands . .	Guilder	0.245 489	126.700	3.620	27.624 3
New Zealand . .	Pound	2.471 30	12.585 9	0.359 596	278.090
Nicaragua . .	Córdoba	0.126 953	245.000	7.000	14.285 7
Nigeria . .	Pound	2.488 28	12.500	0.357 143	280.000
Norway . .	Krone	0.124 414	250.000	7.142 86	14.000
Pakistan . .	Ruppee	0.186 621	166.667	4.761 9	21.000
Panama . .	Balboa	0.888 671	35.000	1.000	100.000
Philippine Repub.	Peso	0.444 335	70.000	2.000	50.000
Portugal . .	Escudo	0.030 910 3	1,006.25	28.750	3.478 26
Saudi Arabia . .	Rial	0.197 482	157.500	4.500	22.222 2
Somalia . .	Shilling	0.124 414	250.000	7.142 86	14.000
South Africa . .	Rand	1.244 14	25.000	0.714 286	140.000
Spain . .	Peseta	0.014 811 2	2,100.000	60.000	1.666 67
Sudan . .	Pound	2.551 87	12.188 5	0.348 242	287.156
Sweden . .	Krona	0.171 783	181.062	5.173 21	19.330 4
Syria . .	Pound	0.405 512	76.701 8	2.191 48	45.631 3
Thailand . .	Baht	0.042 724 5	728.000	20.800	4.807 69
Trinidad & Tobago	Dollar	0.518 391	60.000	1.714 29	58.333 3
Tunisia . .	Dinar	1.692 71	18.375	0.525	190.476
Turkey . .	Lira	0.098 741 2	315.000	9.000	11.111 1
U.A.R. . .	Pound	2.551 87	12.188 5	0.348 242	287.156
UK . .	Pound	2.488 28	12.500	0.357 143	280.000
USA . .	Dollar	0.888 671	35.000	1.000	100.000
Uruguay . .	Peso	0.120 091	259.000	7.400	13.513 5
Venezuela . .	Bolívar	0.265 275	117.250	3.350	29.850 7

CURRENCIES OF NON-METROPOLITAN AREAS

Member and non-metropolitan areas	Currency and relation to metropolitan unit	Grammes of fine gold per currency unit	Currency units per troy oz. of fine gold	Currency units per US\$	US cents per currency unit
FRANCE					
French Guiana	Franc (Parity with French franc)	0.180 000	172.797	4.937 06	20.255
Guadeloupe					
Martinique					
Comoro Is.	CFA Franc (=0.02 French franc)	0.003 6	8,639.86	246.853	0.405 099
Réunion					
St Pierre and Miquelon					
Polynesia	CFP Franc (=0.55 French franc)	0.009 9	3,141.77	89.764 7	1.114 02
N. Caledonia					
N. Hebrides					
Wallis & Futuna					
Fr. Somaliland	Djibouti Franc	0.004 145 07	7,503.73	214.392	0.466 435
NETHERLANDS					
Netherlands	Guilder (=1.919 555 Netherlands guilders)	0.471 230	66.004 9	1.885 85	53.026 4
Antilles, Surinam					
UK					
Rhodesia (Rhodesian £), Gibraltar (Gibraltar £), Bahamas (Bahamas £), Bermuda (Bermuda £), Falkland Is. (Falkland £), Gambia (West African £) are at parity with UK £ sterling.					
Federation of South Arabia	East African Shilling (20 per £ sterling)	0.124 414	250.000	7.142 86	14.000
Barbados	British West Indian \$ (4.80 per £ sterling)	0.518 391	60.000	1.714 29	58.333
British Guiana					
Leeward Is.					
Windward Is.	Br. Honduras \$ (4.00 per £ sterling)	0.622 070	50.000	1.428 57	70.000
British Honduras					
Mauritius	Rupee (13½ per £ sterling)	0.186 621	166.667	4.761 90	21.000
Seychelles					
Fiji	Fiji £ (1.11 per £ sterling)	2.241 69	13.875	0.396 429	252.252
Tonga	Tongan £ (1.25 per £ sterling)	1.990 62	15.625	0.446 429	224.000
Hong Kong	Hong Kong \$ (16 per £ sterling)	0.155 517	200.000	5.714 29	17.500
Brunei	Malayan \$ (=2s. 4d.)	0.290 299	107.143	3.061 22	32.666 7

7. International Bank for Reconstruction and Development

Conceived at the Bretton Woods Conference, July 1944, the Bank began operations in June 1946. Its purpose is to provide and facilitate international investment for increasing production, raising living standards and helping to bring a better balance in world trade.

The Bank makes loans to member countries out of its subscribed capital, out of funds raised by borrowings, and net earnings. The subscribed capital of the Bank amounted to \$21,228m. at 31 Dec. 1964. Ten per cent of this amount is paid-in while the remainder is subject to call if needed to meet the Bank's obligations. Borrowing in the market and by private placement had reached \$4,284m. net by 31 Dec. 1964, of which \$2,484m. was outstanding. In addition, the Bank has sold portions of loans from its portfolio worth \$1,844m.

At 31 Dec. 1964 the Bank had made 402 loans totalling \$8,352m. in 74 of its 102 member countries or their territories. Of this amount, \$500m. was for post-war reconstruction in western Europe and the remainder for development projects, chiefly in electric power, transportation, industry, agriculture and communications. In 1964 the Bank entered into co-operative agreements with UNESCO and FAO for educational and agricultural projects. Special offices are to be opened in West and East Africa to help in agricultural and transportation projects. The Bank furnishes a wide variety of technical assistance services, ranging from fullscale economic surveys to investigations or advice on particular projects. The Bank maintains a staff college, the Economic Development Institute in Washington, D.C., for senior officials of the member countries.

The Bank is self-supporting; its net earnings for July-Dec. 1964 amounted to \$67m. In addition, the Bank had reserves of \$894m.

To help nations whose borrowing capacity is limited by foreign exchange stringency, member countries of the Bank established the International Development Association in 1960. This institution is managed by the Bank, but grants development credits on a long-term, interest-free basis. By 31 Dec. 1964 IDA had extended 70 credits to 27 countries, totalling \$1,002m. Eighteen countries—Australia, Austria, Belgium, Canada, Denmark, Finland, France, Germany, Italy, Japan, Kuwait, Luxembourg, Netherlands, Norway, South Africa, Sweden, UK and USA—are making available more than \$750m. for commitment at least through 30 June 1966. The Bank itself is making a contribution of \$50m. from its net income for the fiscal year 1963-64. In addition, Sweden has made three special supplementary contributions, totalling \$15m. Paid-in and prospective resources of the Association at 31 Dec. 1964 amounted to \$1,595m.

Headquarters: 1818 H St., Washington, D.C., 20433. *European office:* 4 avenue d'Iéna, Paris (16), France.

President: George D. Woods (USA).

Publications. Proceedings of Annual Meetings. 1946 ff.—*Annual Reports.* 1947 ff.—*Reports on Special Missions to Kenya, Tanganyika, Spain, etc.* 1950 ff.—*Policies and Operations of the World Bank, IFC and IDA.* 1963.—*Loans at Work.* 1955 ff.
Morris, J., *The World Bank.* London, 1963

8. International Finance Corporation (IFC)

The Corporation, an affiliate of the World Bank, was established in July 1956. Paid-in capital at the end of 1964 was \$98.9m., subscribed by 78 member countries. IFC's purposes are to assist private industrial enterprises in the territories of less developed member countries, to stimulate the international flow of private capital and to broaden the development of local capital markets. Operations fall into four main categories: direct investment in industrial companies, usually on a mixed loan and equity basis and with the participation of domestic or foreign private investors and entrepreneurs; assistance to privately owned development finance companies engaged in industrial financing; stand-by and underwriting commitments; and the sale of investments from portfolio to other financial institutions.

At 31 Dec. 1964 IFC had made a total of 97 commitments, amounting to \$127.4m., in 30 countries. The total amount of loans and equity which IFC had sold or agreed to sell to other investors as of that date was \$25.5m. Standby and underwriting commitments totalled \$16.6m., of which over \$13m. had been acquired by others.

Gross income from investments for the fiscal year ended 30 June 1964

was \$5,371,265, and after deduction of operating expenses of \$2,458,181, net income for the year was \$2,913,084.

Executive Vice-President: Martin M. Rosen (USA).

Publications. *Proceedings of Annual Meeting.* 1956 ff.—*Annual Reports.* 1956 ff.—*International Finance Corporation, General Policies*, 1964

9. International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO)

Origin. The Convention providing for the establishment of the International Civil Aviation Organization was drawn up by the International Civil Aviation Conference held in Chicago from 1 Nov. to 7 Dec. 1944. A Provisional International Civil Aviation Organization (PICAO) operated from 6 June 1945 until the formal establishment of ICAO on 4 April 1947.

The Convention on International Civil Aviation superseded the provisions of the Paris Convention of 1919, which established the International Commission for Air Navigation (ICAN), and the Pan American Convention on Air Navigation drawn up at Havana in 1928.

Functions. It assists international civil aviation by encouraging use of safety measures, uniform regulations for operation, simpler procedures at borders, etc.; and promotes use of new technical methods and equipment.

Organization. The principal organs of ICAO are an Assembly, consisting of all members of the Organization, and a Council, which is comprised of 21 states elected by the Assembly, for 3 years, and meets in virtually continuous session. In electing these states, the Assembly must give adequate representation to: (1) those member states of major importance in air transport; (2) those member states not otherwise included which make the largest contribution to the provision of facilities for international civil air navigation; (3) those member states not otherwise included whose election will ensure that all major geographical areas of the world are represented. The main subsidiary bodies are: the Air Navigation Commission, composed of 12 members elected by the Council; Air Transport Committee, composed of 12 states appointed by the Council from among its members; and the Legal Committee, on which all members of ICAO may be represented.

Headquarters: International Aviation Building, 1080 University St., Montreal, 3, Quebec, Canada.

Secretary-General: B. T. Twigt (Netherlands).

ICAO Bulletin (published 10 times per year; with list of all ICAO publications).

10. Universal Postal Union (UPU)

Origin. The UPU was established on 1 July 1875, when the Universal Postal Convention adopted by the Postal Congress of Berne on 9 Oct. 1874 came into force. The UPU was known at first as the General Postal Union, its name being changed at the Congress of Paris in 1878.

Functions. The aim of the UPU is to assure the organization and perfection of the various postal services and to promote, in this field, the development of international collaboration. To this end, the members of UPU are united in a single postal territory for the reciprocal exchange of correspondence.

Organization. The UPU is composed of a Universal Postal Congress, which usually meets every 5 years, a permanent Executive and Liaison Committee, which consists of 19 members elected on a geographical basis by each Congress, and an International Bureau, which functions as the permanent secretariat.

Since 1 July 1948 the Union has been governed by the revised Convention adopted by the twelfth Congress in Paris on 5 July 1947.

Headquarters: Case Berne 15, Berne, Switzerland.

Director: Edward Weber (Switzerland).

Publications. *Universal Postal Convention: Paris, 5 July, 1948.* (Cmd. 7435.)—*The Postal Union* (monthly, Arabic, Chinese, English, French, Spanish, Russian).—*The UPU: its foundation and development.* Bern, 1959

11. International Telecommunication Union (ITU)

Origin. The International Telegraph Union, founded in Paris in 1865, and the International Radiotelegraph Union, founded in Berlin in 1906, were merged by the Madrid Convention of 1932 to form the International Telecommunication Union. ITU came into being on 1 Jan. 1934. The ITU has been governed since 1 Jan. 1949 by the revised International Telecommunication Convention adopted on 2 Oct. 1947.

Functions. The ITU (1) allocates radio frequencies and registers radio-frequency assignments; (2) seeks to establish the lowest rates possible, consistent with efficient service and taking into account the necessity for keeping the independent financial administration of telecommunication on a sound basis; (3) promotes the adoption of measures for ensuring the safety of life through telecommunication; and (4) makes studies and recommendations and collects and publishes information for the benefit of its members.

Organization. The ITU consists of the Plenipotentiary Conference, administrative conferences, the Administrative Council of 25 members, the General Secretariat, the International Frequency Registration Board, and 3 international consultative committees (radio, telephone, telegraph).

Headquarters: Place des Nations, Geneva, Switzerland.

Secretary-General: Gerald Gross (USA).

Publications. *International Convention on Telecommunications, 1947.* (Cmd. 8124.) HMSO, 1950.—*International Telecommunication Convention, 1959.* (Cmd. 1075.) HMSO, 1960.—*ITU Bulletin* (monthly)

12. World Meteorological Organization (WMO)

Origin. A Conference of Directors of the International Meteorological Organization (set up in 1878), meeting in Washington in 1947, adopted a Convention creating the World Meteorological Organization. The WMO Convention became effective on 23 March 1950, and WMO was formally established on 19 March 1951, when the first session of its Congress was convened in Paris. An agreement to bring WMO into relationship with the United Nations was approved by this Congress and came into force on 21 Dec. 1951 with its approval by the General Assembly of the United Nations.

Functions. (1) To promote international co-operation in the field of meteorology and the quick exchange of weather data; (2) to establish world-wide networks of meteorological stations and facilitate the publication and standardization of their observations; (3) to further the application of

meteorology to human activities; and (4) to encourage research and training in the field of meteorology.

Organization. WMO consists of a World Meteorological Congress, an Executive Committee, regional meteorological associations and technical commissions set up by the Congress, and a permanent secretariat. The organization is headed by a President and 2 Vice-Presidents.

Headquarters: 41 Avenue Giuseppe Motta, Geneva, Switzerland.

Secretary-General: David A. Davies (UK).

Publication. WMO Bulletin

13. Intergovernmental Maritime Consultative Organization (IMCO)

Origin. Following a UN Maritime Conference held in Geneva in Feb.-March 1948, 18 nations signed a Maritime Convention which took effect when ratified by 21 states, of which 7 at least had no less than 1m. gross tons of shipping. By March 1958, 21 countries had ratified the convention, including 8 with the required tonnage. IMCO was fully established in Jan. 1959.

Functions. To provide machinery for co-operation among governments in the field of governmental regulations and practices relating to technical matters including those concerning safety of life at sea; to encourage the removal of discriminatory action and of unnecessary restrictions by governments; to consider matters concerning unfair restrictive practices by shipping concerns; to consider any matter concerning shipping that might be referred to it by any organ or specialized agency of the United Nations; to provide for exchange of information among governments on matters under consideration by the organization.

Organization. IMCO has an Assembly of all member states which meets every 2 years, a Council (governing body of the Agency between Assembly sessions) composed of 16 members (Argentina, Australia, Belgium, Canada, France, Federal Republic of Germany, Greece, India, Italy, Japan, Netherlands, Norway, Sweden, USSR, UK and USA), and a Secretariat.

A Maritime Safety Council with 14 members and several subsidiary bodies have been established. In collaboration with the UK Government, IMCO held a 54-nation conference in May-June 1960 to bring up to date the Convention on the Safety of Life at Sea. The new convention came into force on 26 May 1965.

Headquarters: Chancery House, Chancery Lane, London, WC2.

Secretary-General: Jean Roullier (France).

IMCO, what it is, what it does. 1962

Final Act of the Conference on the Safety of Life at Sea. IIMSO, 1960

14. General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT)

Origin. In 1946 the Economic and Social Council of the United Nations established a Preparatory Committee to draw up a draft of an international trade charter. This charter—known as the Havana Charter—was completed in 1948, but was laid aside when it became evident that it would not be ratified by the USA. The member countries of the Preparatory Committee in 1947 concluded a General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade. The Agreement entered into force on 1 Jan. 1948, there being 23 contracting parties. The number of contracting parties had by Feb. 1965 reached 64 (plus 13 countries participating under various special arrangements).

Functions. The GATT may be described as a multilateral treaty, which lays down a common code of conduct in international trade, provides machinery for reducing and stabilizing tariffs and the opportunity for regular consultation on trade problems. The key provision of GATT is a guarantee of most-favoured-nation treatment. The reduction of tariff barriers is provided for through multilateral tariff negotiations. The resulting tariff schedules are 'bound', *i.e.*, cannot normally be increased; they are appended to the Agreement and form an integral part of it. The use of quantitative restrictions on imports is forbidden in principle, but there are certain exceptions, notably balance-of-payments difficulties.

Flexibility has been the key-note in the application of GATT rules. Exceptions to the basic provisions are embodied in the Agreement itself. In addition, individual members may be temporarily allowed to digress from the common rules after waivers have been defined and safeguards instituted. Thus a system has been evolved of international consultation and the settlement of grievances, and a body of decisions and recommendations has come into existence. The regular sessions of the Contracting Parties and their subsidiary bodies have become the recognized forum for the discussion of many aspects of commercial policy.

Since the publication of the Haberler Report (1958) much of the work of GATT has been focused on the need for developing countries to increase their export earnings and to reduce or eliminate barriers facing their exports. Specific programmes with this objective were established by Ministers in 1963. Additional GATT articles setting out the objectives and commitments of GATT members as regards trade and development were adopted in 1964.

The Kennedy Round of comprehensive trade negotiations, initiated in 1963, entered the first stage of actual negotiation, in the industrial tariff sector, in Nov. 1964; other objectives comprise arrangements for access to world markets for agricultural and food products, the reduction of non-tariff barriers and the benefits to be obtained by less-developed countries.

Headquarters: Villa le Bocage, Palais des Nations, Geneva, Switzerland.

Executive Secretary: E. Wyndham White (UK).

Publications. *Basic Instruments and Selected Documents*, 3 vols and 11 supplements 1952-63.—*International Trade* [*i.e.*, annual report], 1952 ff. Annually, from 1953.—*Trends in International Trade* (1958).—*GATT, what it is, what it does* (1963)

WORLD COUNCIL OF CHURCHES

THE World Council of Churches was formally constituted on 23 Aug. 1948, at Amsterdam, by an assembly representing 147 churches from 44 countries. The second assembly was held at Evanston, Ill., in Aug. 1954, when delegates attended from 163 member churches. The third assembly was held at New Delhi, India, in Nov.-Dec. 1961, with delegates representing 197 churches in 84 countries.

The principal trends leading up to the World Council of Churches may be summarized as follows:

(i) *Co-operation in overseas missionary work* of Protestant churches. The World Conference on Christian Missions, held at Edinburgh in 1910, was followed in 1921 by the establishment of the *International Missionary Council*. This Council in 1961 became the Commission and Division of World Mission and Evangelism (see below, section 4) of the World Council.

(ii) *The Faith and Order movement*, which studies the differences of belief and practice separating Christian churches, was founded under the initiative of Charles Brent, Bishop of the Protestant Episcopal Church of the USA in the Philippines. This movement held world conferences at Lausanne in 1927, Edinburgh in 1937, Lund in 1952 and Montreal in 1963.

(iii) *The Life and Work movement*, which promoted common Christian study and action with regard to the social, political and economic problems of the time, was founded largely under the leadership of Nathan Söderblom, Archbishop of Uppsala. World conferences were held at Stockholm in 1925 and at Oxford in 1937.

A provisional committee to prepare the setting up of a World Council was appointed at Utrecht, on 13 May 1938, under the chairmanship of William Temple, then Archbishop of York.

Organization. The Third Assembly, which was held in New Delhi, India, in Nov.-Dec. 1961, appointed a new Central Committee, increasing the number from 90 to 100, an Honorary President and 6 Presidents. 23 new Churches (including the Orthodox Church of Russia) joined the World Council at New Delhi. The International Missionary Council became integrated with the World Council of Churches as the Commission and Division of World Mission and Evangelism.

The work of the Council, since 1962, is carried on under 4 Divisions, each with a Divisional Committee and an Associate General Secretary. The structure of the Council is as follows:

1. *Division of Studies* (Rev. V. E. W. Hayward, *acting*): Commission and Secretariat on Faith and Order (Dr Paul Minear); Department on Church and Society (Rev. Paul Abrecht); Secretariat on Racial and Ethnic Relations (vacant); Department on Missionary Studies (Rev. V. E. W. Hayward); Department on Studies in Evangelism (Dr. H. J. Margull); Secretariat on Religious Liberty (Dr Carillo d'Albornoz).
2. *Division of Ecumenical Action* (Rev. Fr T. Paul Verghese): Youth Department (Rev. R. French); Department of the Laity (Dr Ralph Young); Department on Co-operation of Men and Women in Church, Family and Society (Dr Madeleine Barot); Ecumenical Institute (Dr H. H. Wolf).
3. *Division of Inter-Church Aid, Refugee and World Service* (Dr L. E. Cooke).
4. *Division of World Mission and Evangelism* (Bishop J. E. L. Newbigin): Theological Education Fund Committee (Dr C. W. Ranson); Committee on the Church and the Jewish People (Dr A. Gjerding).

In addition, there are the *Commission of the Churches on International Affairs* (Dr O. Frederick Nolde, an Associate General Secretary), the *Secretariat for East Asia* (U Kyaw Than) and the *Departments of Information* (Mr Philippe Maury) and *Finance and Administration* (Mr Frank Northam) which are directly related to the General Secretariat.

The Assembly has no legislative power or authority over the member churches, so that all its acts are of an advisory nature, depending upon their acceptance by the member churches for implementation.

The British Council of Churches, which is an associated national council of the World Council, acts as agent for the WCC in the United Kingdom (10 Eaton Gate, London, SW1).

The officers of the World Council are as follows:

PRESIDIUM. *Hon. President:* Dr J. H. Oldham, CBE (Anglican, UK). *Presidents:* The Archbishop of Canterbury, Dr A. M. Ramsey (Anglican, UK), Archbishop Iakovos (Greek Orthodox Diocese of N. and S. America), Sir Francis Ibiem, Governor of Eastern Nigeria (Presbyterian, Nigeria), Dr David G. Moses (United Church of Northern India), Dr Martin Niemöller (Evangelical Church, Germany) and Mr Charles C. Parlin (Methodist, USA).

CENTRAL COMMITTEE. *Chairman:* Dr Franklin Clark Fry (United Lutheran Church in America). *Vice-Chairman:* Dr Ernest A. Payne (Baptist Union of Great Britain and Ireland).

GENERAL SECRETARY: Dr W. A. Visser 't Hooft. **ASSISTANT GENERAL SECRETARY:** Dr Roland Scott.

Headquarters: 150 route de Ferney, 1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland.

MEMBER CHURCHES. The following is a list of the Member Churches:

- Argentina.* Sinodo Evangelico Aleman.
- Australasia.* Methodist Church of Australasia.
- Australia.* Church of England in Australia; Congregational Union of Australia; Federal Conference of Churches of Christ in Australia; Presbyterian Church of Australia.
- Austria.* Evangelische Kirche AB in Oesterreich.
- Belgium.* Église Chrétienne Missionnaire Belge; Église Évangélique Prottestante de Belgique.
- Brazil.* Igreja Metodista do Brasil; Federação Sinodal (Federation of Lutheran Synods).
- Bulgaria.* Bulgarian Orthodox Church.
- Burma.* Burma Baptist Convention.
- Cameroon.* Evangelical Church; Presbyterian Church; Presbyterian Church in West Cameroon; Union des Églises Baptistes du Cameroun.
- Canada.* Anglican Church of Canada; Churches of Christ (Disciples); Presbyterian Church in Canada; United Church of Canada; Yearly Meeting of the Society of Friends.
- Central Africa.* Church of the [Anglican] Province of Central Africa; United Church of Central Africa in Rhodesia.
- Ceylon.* Methodist Church in Ceylon.
- Chile.* Evangelical Lutheran Church; Pentecostal Church of Chile; Mision Iglesia Pentecostal.
- China.* China Baptist Council; Chung Hua Chi-Tu Chiao-Hui (Church of Christ in China); Chung Hua Sheng Kung Hui (Anglican Church in China); Hua Pei Kung Li Hui (Congregational Church).
- Congo.* Église Évangélique Manianga Matadi; Église Évangélique.
- Cyprus.* Church of Cyprus.
- Czechoslovakia.* Českohrátská církev Evangelická (Evangelical Church of Czech Brethren); Czechoslovak Church; Evangelická církev A. V. na Slovensku (Evangelical Church in Slovakia, Augsburg Confession); Ref. církev na Slovensku (Reformed Church in Slovakia); Slezka církev Evangelická AV (Evangelical Church of Augsburg Confession in Silesia).
- Denmark.* Baptist Union of Denmark; Evangelisk-lutherske Folkekirke.
- East Africa.* Church of the [Anglican] Province of East Africa; Church of the [Anglican] Province of Uganda and Rwanda Burundi; Presbyterian Church; Evangelical Church of NW Tanganyika; Usambara-Digo Lutheran Church.
- Egypt.* Coptic Evangelical Church; Coptic Orthodox Church; Greek Orthodox Patriarchate of Alexandria.
- Ethiopia.* Ethiopian Orthodox Church.
- Finland.* Suomen Evankelis-Lutherilainen Kirko.
- France.* Église de la Confession d'Augsbourg d'Alsace et de Lorraine; Église Évangélique Luthérienne de France; Église Réformée d'Alsace et de Lorraine; Église Réformée de France.
- Germany.* Altkatholische Kirche in Deutschland; Evangelische Brüder-Unität; Evangelische Kirche in Deutschland; Vereinigung der Deutschen Mennonitengemeinden.
- Ghana.* Evangelical Church; Methodist Church; Presbyterian Church.
- Greece.* Church of Greece; Greek Evangelical Church.
- Holland.* Algemene Doopsgezinde Sociëteit (General Mennonite Society); Evangelisch Lutherse Kerk; Nederlands Hervormde Kerk; Oud-Katholieke Kerk (Old Catholic Church); Remonstrantse Broederschap; Bond van Vrije Evangelische Gemeenten in Nederland.
- Hungary.* A Magyarországi Evangélikus Egyház (Lutheran Church of Hungary); A Magyarországi Református Egyház (Reformed Church of Hungary); Baptist Church.
- Iceland.* Evangelical Lutheran Church.
- India.* Church of India, Pakistan, Burma and Ceylon; Church of South India; Federation of Evangelical Lutheran Churches in India; Mar Thoma Syrian Church of Malabar; Orthodox Syrian Church of Malabar; United Church of Northern India and Pakistan.
- Indonesia.* Geredja Kalimantan Evangelis (Church of Kalimantan); Geredja Keristen di

Sulawesi Tengah (Toradja Church); Geredja Kristen Djawiwetan (East Java Church); Geredja Masehi Indjili di Minahasa (Church of Minahasa); Geredia Masehi Indjili di Timor (Protestant Church of Timor); Huria Kristen Batak Protestant (Protestant Batak Church); Geredja Geredja Keristen di Djawa Tengah (Christian Churches in Central Java); Geredja Protestan Maluku (Church of the Moluccas); Geredja Protestan di Indonesia; Geredja Gereformeerd di Indonesia; Geredja Kristen Pasundan (Sundanese Christian Church).

Iran. Synod of the Evangelical Church of Iran.

Italy. Chiesa Evangelica Metodista d'Italia; Chiesa Evangelica Valdese.

Japan. Nippon Kirisuto Kyodan (Church of Christ); Nipon Sei Ko Kwai (Anglican Church in Japan).

Jordan. Greek Orthodox Patriarchate of Jerusalem.

Korea. Korean Methodist Church; Presbyterian Church in the Republic of Korea; Presbyterian Church.

Lebanon. See SYRIA.

Madagascar. Eglise Évangélique; Church of Christ (Congregational).

Mexico. Iglesia Metodista de Mexico.

New Zealand. Associated Churches of Christ in New Zealand; Baptist Union of New Zealand; Church of the Province of New Zealand (Church of England); Congregational Union of New Zealand; Methodist Church of New Zealand; Presbyterian Church of New Zealand.

Norway. Norske Kirke.

Pacific. Congregational Christian Church in Samoa; Église Évangélique en Nouvelle-Calédonie et aux îles Loyauté; Presbyterian Church of New Hebrides; Talitian Church.

Pakistan. United Presbyterian Church of Pakistan.

Philippine Islands. United Church of Christ in the Philippines; Philippine Independent Church.

Poland. Evangelical Church of the Augsburg Confession; Orthodox Church of Poland; Polish National Catholic Church.

Rumania. Hungarian Lutheran Church in Rumania; Evangelical Church, Augsburg Confession; Rumanian Orthodox Church; Transylvanian Reformed Church.

South Africa. Bantu Congregational Church; Bantu Presbyterian Church of South Africa; Church of the Province of South Africa; Congregational Union of South Africa; Evangelical Lutheran Church in Southern Africa (S.E. Region); Methodist Church of South Africa; Moravian Church in Western Cape Province; Presbyterian Church of South Africa.

Spain. Iglesia Evangelica Española.

Sweden. Svenska Kyrkan; Svenska Missionsförbundet (Swedish Mission Covenant).

Switzerland. Christkatholische Kirche der Schweiz (Old Catholic Church); Fédération des Églises Protestantes de la Suisse.

Syria. Armenian Apostolic Church; Greek Orthodox Patriarchate of Antioch; Evangelical Synod of Syria and Lebanon; Union of Armenian Evangelical Churches in the Near East; Syrian Orthodox Patriarchate of Antioch and all the East.

Taiwan. Tai-oan Ki-tok Tiu-lo Kau-hoc (Presbyterian Church in Taiwan).

Thailand. Church of Christ in Thailand.

Turkey. Oecumenical Patriarchate of Constantinople.

USSR. Orthodox Church of Russia.

UK and Eire. Baptist Union of Great Britain and Ireland; Churches of Christ in Great Britain and Ireland; Church of England; Church of Ireland; Church of Scotland; Church in Wales; Congregational Union of England and Wales; Congregational Union of Scotland; Episcopal Church in Scotland; Methodist Church; Methodist Church in Ireland; Moravian Church in Great Britain and Ireland; Presbyterian Church of England; Presbyterian Church in Ireland; Presbyterian Church of Wales; United Free Church of Scotland.

USA. African Methodist Episcopal Church; African Methodist Episcopal Zion Church; American Baptist Convention; American Lutheran Church; Christian Methodist Episcopal Church; Church of the Brethren; Evangelical United Brethren Church; The Church of the East (Assyrian); Hungarian Reformed Church in America; International Convention of Christian Churches; Lutheran Church in America; Methodist Church; Moravian Church in America; National Baptist Convention of America; National Baptist Convention of USA, Inc.; Polish National Catholic Church of America; Presbyterian Church in the US; Protestant Episcopal Church; Reformed Church in America; The Religious Society of Friends; Five Years Meeting of Friends, General Conference of the Society of Friends; Romanian Orthodox Episcopate in America; Russian Orthodox Greek Catholic Church in North America; Seventh Day Baptist General Conference; Syrian Antiochian Orthodox Church (Archdiocese of New York and North America); United Church of Christ; United Presbyterian Church in the USA.

West Africa. Church of the Province of West Africa (Anglican); Église Évangélique du Gabon; Methodist Church of Nigeria; Presbyterian Church of Nigeria; Eglise Évangélique du Togo.

West Indies. Anglican Church of the West Indies; Presbyterian Church of Jamaica; Presbyterian Church in Trinidad.

Yugoslavia. Reformed Christian Church of Yugoslavia.

Churches not classified nationally. Eesti Ev. Luth. Usk Kiriku (Estonian Evangelical Lutheran Church); Lietuvos Ev. Reformatu Baznycia (Lithuanian Reformed Church); Salvation Army.

Associated Churches: Korean Christian Church (Japan); Union of Protestant Churches (Netherlands Antilles); Lusitanian Church (Portugal); Spanish Reformed Episcopal Church.

The total Christian population in the world is estimated to be 836m. Of these, 423m. are counted as Roman Catholics, between 120m. and 176m. as Orthodox, 71m. as Lutherans, 50m.-60m. as Baptists (21m. adults), 43m. as Presbyterians and Reformed, 40m. as Anglicans, 40m. as Methodists (19m. adults), 10m. as Copts and 5m. as Congregationalists (2m. adults).

Books of Reference

Official Reports: The First [. . . etc.] *Assembly* (London, 1948, 1955, 1962)
Evanston to New Delhi, 1954-61. Geneva, 1961
Official reports of the Faith and Order Conferences at Lausanne 1927, Edinburgh 1937, Lund 1952, Montreal 1963
Official reports of the Life and Work Conferences at Stockholm 1925 and Oxford 1937
Minutes of the Central Committee. Geneva, 1949 to date
 Goodall, N., *The Ecumenical Movement.* OUP, 1961
 Grubb, K. G., and Coxill, H. W. (ed.), *World Christian Handbook.* 4th ed. London, 1962

INTERNATIONAL TRADE UNIONISM

INTERNATIONAL trade-union co-operation is organized through the three major 'Internationals', the democratic International Confederation of Free Trade Unions (ICFTU), the Communist-directed World Federation of Trade Unions (WFTU), and the Christian inspired International Federation of Christian Trade Unions (IFCTU). In addition, federations of specific trades or industries protect their special interests by organizing on an international level and are associated to a varying degree with their corresponding 'Internationals'. The International Trade Secretariats (ITS) are completely autonomous but seek to co-ordinate their policies and activities with those of the ICFTU; the Christian Trade Internationals (TIs) are very closely integrated with the IFCTU; the Trade Union Internationals (TUIs) are completely subservient to WFTU.

History. The first general trade-union International, the International Federation of Trade Unions (IFTU), was set up in 1913, but no real achievement was possible until its post-war reconstitution in 1919. Some trade-union movements, seeking to implement the social precepts of the Christian faith, established the International Federation of Christian Trade Unions (IFCTU) in 1920.

During the Second World War moves to establish universal trade unionism resulted in the formation of the World Federation of Trade Unions (WFTU) in 1945. The Christian trade unions refused to join the new association and reconstituted the IFCTU. Attempts by the Communists to impose their own ideology within the WFTU led to the eventual secession of the democratic elements, which reconstituted themselves in the ICFTU in 1949.

International Confederation of Free Trade Unions

The first congress of ICFTU was held in London in Dec. 1949. The constitution as amended provides for co-operation with the United Nations and the International Labour Organization and for regional organizations to promote free trade unionism, especially in under-developed countries.

Organization. The Congress meets every 3 years. It elects the Executive Board of 27 members nominated on an area basis for a 3-year period; the Board meets at least twice a year. Various committees cover policy *vis-à-vis* the European Economic Community, problems connected with Atomic Energy and also the administration of the International Solidarity

Fund. There are joint ICFTU-ITS Committees for co-ordinating activities and also for women workers' problems. Headquarters: 37-47, rue Montagne aux Herbes Potagères, Brussels 1, Belgium.

General Secretary: O. Bœu (Belgium).

Regional organizations exist in Europe, office in Brussels; America, office in Mexico City; Asia, office in New Delhi; Africa, office in Lagos.

Membership. The total membership in Oct. 1963 was over 57m. in 102 countries. The biggest groups are the American Federation of Labor and Congress of Industrial Organizations (12.6m.), the British Trades Union Congress (8.3m.), the West-German Deutscher Gewerkschaftsbund (6.43m.), the Confederazione Italiana Sindacati Lavoratori (2.4m.), the Österreichischer Gewerkschaftsbund (1.5m.), the Swedish Landsorganisationen (1.5m.), the Indian National Trade Union Congress (1.8m.), the Canadian Labour Congress (1.1m.), the French Confédération Générale du Travail Force Ouvrière (1m.) and the Confederación de Trabajadores de Mexico (1m.).

Publications (in 4 languages): *Free Labour World* (monthly); *ICFTU Bulletin* (bimonthly); *Press and Radio Service* (weekly); *International Trade Union News* (fortnightly).

The World Federation of Trade Unions

The WFTU formally came into existence on 3 Oct. 1945, representing trade-union organizations in more than 50 countries of the world, both Communist and non-Communist, excluding Germany and Japan, as well as a number of lesser and colonial territories. Representation from the USA was limited to the Congress of Industrial Organizations, as the American Federation of Labor declined to participate.

In Jan. 1949 the British, USA and Netherlands trade unions withdrew from WFTU, which had come under complete Communist control; and by June 1951 all non-Communist trade-unions, including the Yugoslavian Federation, had left WFTU.

Organization. The Congress meets every 4 years. In between, the General Council, of 154 members (including deputies), is the governing body, meeting (in theory) at least once a year. The Executive Committee controls the activities of WFTU between meetings of the General Council; it consists of representatives of various countries, the 11 trade union internationals and the 14 members of the Executive Council, namely, the President, the 12 Vice-presidents and the General Secretary. The Executive Committee is elected by the Congress, the Executive Council by the Committee. Its headquarters is in Prague (Janska 100).

General Secretary: Louis Saillant (France).

Membership. In Feb. 1962 a total membership of 119.5m. was claimed. The biggest groups are the Soviet All-Union Central Council of Trade Unions (68m.), the All-China Federation of Trade Unions (12.5m.), the East-German Free German Trade Union Federation (6.3m.), the Polish Central Council of Trade Unions (6.1m.), the Czechoslovak Central Council of Trade Unions (5m.), the Indonesian General Central Trade Union Organization (SOBSI, 2.7m.), the Italian General Confederation of Labour (CGIL, 3.67m.), the Rumanian General Confederation of Labour (2.7m.), the Hungarian Central Council of Trade Unions (1.9m.) and the French Confederation of Labour (CGT, 1.5m.).

Publications: *World Trade Union Movement* (monthly, in 11 languages); *Trade Union Press* fortnightly, in 6 languages).

International Federation of Christian Trade Unions

The first congress of IFCTU met in 1920; but a large proportion of its 3.4m. members were in Italy and Germany, where affiliated unions were suppressed by the Fascist and Nazi regimes, and in 1940 IFCTU went out of existence. It was reconstituted in 1945, and declined to merge with WFTU and, later, with ICFTU. The policy of IFCTU is based on the papal encyclicals *Rerum novarum* (1891) and *Quadragesimo anno* (1931), but the Federation claims also some Protestant, Buddhist and Moslem members.

Organization. The Christian International is organized on a federative basis, leaving wide discretion to the autonomy of its constituent unions. Its governing body is the Congress, which meets every 3 years. The General Council, meeting at least once a year, is composed according to the proportion of membership of the Congress. The Executive Committee, elected by Congress, consists of at least 12 members; it appoints the Secretary-General for an indefinite period. Headquarters: 26, rue Juste Lipse, Brussels 4, Belgium.

Secretary-General: August Vanistendael (Belgium).

Liaison offices exist in Europe (Geneva and Paris) and USA (Valley Cottage, N.Y.) and there are regional organizations in Europe (office in Brussels), Latin America (office in Santiago, Chile) and Africa (office in Brazzaville). There is also a centre in Saigon.

Membership. In 1963 a total membership of 6m. was claimed. The biggest groups are the French Confederation of Christian Workers (1.4m.), the Federation of Christian Trade Unions of Vietnam (350,000), the Confederation of Christian Trade Unions of Belgium (700,000), the National Confederation of Workers' Associations of Brazil (420,000), the Netherlands Catholic Workers' Movement (420,000). Twenty-three affiliated confederations have 40,000 or fewer members each, and 12 of these have 10,000 or fewer each.

Publication: *Labor* (bi-monthly, in 3 languages).

AGENCY FOR INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT (AID)

THE Agency for International Development is, within the US Department of State, responsible for the administration of the economic assistance programmes of the US Government. The AID, established in Nov. 1961, is the successor to the International Co-operation Administration (ICA), the Development Loan Fund (DLF), the Foreign Operation Administration (FOA), the Mutual Security Agency (MSA), the Technical Co-operation Administration (TCA) and the Economic Co-operation Administration (ECA). TCA was originally established to administer the Point IV programme, while ECA administered the European Recovery Programme, the so-called Marshall Plan, named after the then Secretary of State, the late George Marshall.

The Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 affirms the policy of the US Congress to 'make assistance available, upon request, . . . in scope and on a basis of long-range continuity essential to the creation of an environment in which the energies of the peoples of the world can be devoted to constructive purposes . . .'. The programme emphasizes long-term development, self-help efforts on the part of less developed countries, the value of private investment and the assistance to less-developed areas by industrialized countries.

Funds for these non-military programmes are authorized by Part I of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961. Loans under the Development Loan Fund

are made to assist long-range plans and programmes as well as to individual projects of high priority in the development plans of less-developed countries. They are payable in dollars and carry low interest rates and long periods of amortization. Funds appropriated for Technical Co-operation and Development Grants finance the sending of US technicians to less-developed countries, bringing people from those countries to the US for training and for other economic development activities, particularly those for the development of human resources in circumstances where even soft-term loans are not appropriate. Supporting Assistance is furnished to friendly countries and organizations to support or promote economic or political stability.

Funds are authorized and appropriated annually by the Congress. The most important appropriations for the fiscal year beginning June 1964 are as follows (in \$1m.):

Development loans	773.7	Alliance for Progress (grants and loans for Latin America)	509.7
Technical Co-operation and Development grants	204.6	International organizations	134.3
Surveys of Investment Opportunities	1.6	Supporting assistance	401.0
		Contingency fund	99.2

EUROPEAN ORGANIZATIONS

	OECD	NATO	WEU	C of E	ECSC	Euratom	EEC	EFTA	Warsaw Pact	Comecon
Albania	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	*	* ¹
Austria	*	—	—	*	—	—	—	*	—	—
Belgium	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*	*
Bulgaria	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	*	*
Cyprus	—	—	—	*	—	—	—	—	*	*
Czechoslovakia	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	*	*
Denmark	*	*	—	*	—	—	—	*	—	—
Finland	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	○	—	—
France	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	—
Germany, East	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	*	*
Germany, West	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	—
Greece	*	*	—	*	—	—	○	—	—	—
Hungary	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	*	*
Iceland	*	*	—	*	—	—	—	—	—	—
Irish Republic	*	—	—	*	—	—	—	—	—	—
Italy	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	—
Luxembourg	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	—
Malta	—	—	—	*	—	—	—	—	—	—
Netherlands	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	—
Norway	*	*	—	*	—	—	—	*	—	—
Poland	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	*	*
Portugal	*	*	—	—	—	—	—	*	—	—
Rumania	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	*	*
Spain	*	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Sweden	*	—	—	*	—	—	—	*	—	—
Switzerland	*	—	—	—	○	—	—	*	—	—
USSR	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	*	*
UK	*	*	*	*	○	○	—	*	—	—
Yugoslavia	○	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Canada	*	*	—	—	—	○	—	—	—	—
Mongolia	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	*
Turkey	*	*	—	*	—	—	○	—	—	—
USA	*	*	—	—	—	○	—	—	—	—

* = member.

○ = associate.

— = non-member.

¹ Resigned in Dec. 1962.

The 14 African members of the former French Communauté, Burundi, Congo (Lé.), Rwanda and Somalia are also associates of EEC.

ORGANIZATION FOR ECONOMIC CO-OPERATION AND DEVELOPMENT (OECD)

On 30 Sept. 1961 the Organization for European Economic Co-operation (OEEC), after a history of 14 years (*see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1961, p. 32), was replaced by the Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development. The change of title marks the Organization's altered status and functions: with the accession of Canada and USA as full members it ceased to be a purely European body; while at the same time it added development aid to the list of its other activities. The member countries are now Austria, Belgium, Canada, Denmark, France, Germany, Greece, Iceland, Irish Republic, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Norway, Portugal, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey, UK and USA. Finland and Yugoslavia participate in certain of the Organization's activities and have been given special status for these associations.

Chairman of the Council (ministerial): H. Schaffner (Switzerland).

Chairman of the Council (official level): The Secretary-General.

Chairman of the Executive Committee: Belgium.

Secretary-General: Thorkil Kristensen (Denmark).

Headquarters: Château de la Muette, 2, rue André Pascal, Paris (16e).

The aims of the reconstituted Organization, as defined in the convention signed on 14 Dec. 1960, are as follows: (a) to achieve the highest sustainable economic growth and employment and a rising standard of living in member countries, while maintaining financial stability, and thus to contribute to the development of the world economy; (b) to contribute to sound economic expansion in member as well as non-member countries in the process of economic development; and (c) to contribute to the expansion of world trade on a multilateral, non-discriminatory basis in accordance with international obligations. Responsibility for the achievement of these aims has been vested in the Economic Policy Committee, the Development Aid Committee and the Trade Committee. The second of these is made up of representatives of all the 13 principal capital-exporting member countries, together with Japan and the European Economic Community. Other committees deal with economic and development review; technical co-operation; payments; invisible transactions; insurance; fiscal matters; agriculture; fisheries; scientific and technical personnel; scientific research; manpower and social affairs. There are also a number of technical committees dealing with energy, industry, tourism, maritime transport, etc.; special committees were set up in 1962 to deal with individual sectors of industry and energy.

Two of the purely European aspects of OEEC have been retained: the European Nuclear Energy Agency and the European Monetary Agreement with its Board of Management.

At a Ministerial Council meeting held in Dec. 1964 it was stated that the increase of the gross national product of the OECD area as a whole for the years 1960-64 was roughly in line with the target of 50% set for the 1960s. The Ministers stressed the importance of maintaining internal stability and keeping incomes within the limits that production permits. They also instructed the OECD to continue analysing the development problems and co-ordinating member countries' efforts to formulate constructive policies to further economic expansion of the developing countries.

An OECD Development Centre began work in 1963.

Convention on the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development. 1960

Annual Reports of the OEEC/OECD. 1949 ff.

The OECD Observer. Bi-monthly, from 1962

European Monetary Agreement. Revised ed., 1962

OEEC/OECD Economic Surveys of Member Countries. 1954 ff.

European Nuclear Energy Annual Report. 1959 ff.

The Flow of Financial Resources to Countries in course of Economic Development. 1960 ff.

Development Assistance Efforts and Policies, 1962 ff.

NORTH ATLANTIC TREATY ORGANIZATION (NATO)

ON 29 April 1948 the Canadian Secretary of State for External Affairs broached the idea of a 'security league' of the free nations, in extension of the Brussels Treaty of 17 March 1948. The United States Senate, on 11 June, recommended 'the association of the United States with such regional and other collective arrangements as are based on continuous self-help and mutual aid, and as affect its national security'. Detailed proposals were subsequently worked out between the Brussels Treaty powers, the USA and Canada.

On 4 April 1949 the foreign ministers of Belgium, Canada, Denmark, France, Iceland, Italy, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Norway, Portugal, the UK and the USA met in Washington and signed a treaty, the main clauses of which read as follows:

ARTICLE 1. The parties undertake, as set forth in the Charter of the United Nations, to settle any international disputes in which they may be involved by peaceful means in such a manner that international peace and security are not endangered, and to refrain in their international relations from the threat or use of force in any manner inconsistent with the purposes of the United Nations.

ARTICLE 2. The parties will contribute toward the further development of peaceful and friendly international relations by strengthening their free institutions, by bringing about a better understanding of the principles upon which these institutions are founded, and by promoting conditions of stability and well-being. They will seek to eliminate conflict in their international economic policies and will encourage economic collaboration between any or all of them.

ARTICLE 3. In order more effectively to achieve the objectives of this treaty, the parties, separately and jointly, by means of continuous and effective self-help and mutual aid, will maintain and develop their individual and collective capacity to resist armed attack.

ARTICLE 4. The parties will consult together whenever, in the opinion of any of them, the territorial integrity, political independence, or security of any of the parties is threatened.

ARTICLE 5. The parties agree that an armed attack against one or more of them in Europe or North America shall be considered an attack against them all and consequently they agree that, if such an armed attack occurs, each of them, in exercise of the right of individual or collective self-defence recognized by article 51 of the Charter of the United Nations, will assist the party or parties so attacked by taking forthwith, individually and in concert with the other parties, such action as it deems necessary, including the use of armed force, to restore and maintain the security of the North Atlantic area. Any such armed attack and all measures taken as a result thereof shall immediately be reported to the Security Council. Such measures shall be terminated when the Security Council has taken the measures necessary to restore and maintain international peace and security.

ARTICLE 6. For the purpose of Article 5 an armed attack on one or more of the parties is deemed to include an armed attack (i) on the territory of any of the parties in Europe or North America, on the Algerian Departments of France,* on the territory of Turkey or on the islands under the jurisdiction of any of the parties in the North Atlantic area north of the Tropic of Cancer; (ii) on the forces, vessels or aircraft of any of the parties, when in or over these territories or any other area in Europe in which occupation forces of any of the parties were stationed on the date when the treaty entered into force or the Mediterranean Sea or the North Atlantic area north of the Tropic of Cancer.†

ARTICLE 8. Each party declares that none of the international engagements now in force between it and any other of the parties or any third state is in conflict with the provisions of

* The relevant clauses of the treaty have become inapplicable to the Republic of Algeria as from 3 July 1962.

† This Article was modified as a result of the accession of Greece and Turkey to the treaty.

this treaty, and undertakes not to enter into any international engagement in conflict with this treaty.

ARTICLE 10. The parties may, by unanimous agreement, invite any other European state in a position to further the principles of this treaty and to contribute to the security of the North Atlantic area to accede to this treaty. Any state so invited may become a party to the treaty by depositing its instrument of accession with the government of the United States of America. The government of the United States of America will inform each of the parties of the deposit of each such instrument of accession.

ARTICLE 12. After the treaty has been in force for 10 years, or at any time thereafter, the parties shall, if any of them so requests, consult together for the purpose of reviewing the treaty, having regard for the factors then affecting peace and security in the North Atlantic area, including the development of universal as well as regional arrangements under the Charter of the United Nations for the maintenance of international peace and security.

ARTICLE 13. After the treaty has been in force for 20 years, any party may cease to be a party one year after its notice of denunciation has been given to the government of the United States of America, which will inform the governments of the other parties of the deposit of each notice of denunciation.

The treaty came into force on 24 Aug. 1949. Greece and Turkey were admitted as parties to the treaty in 1951 (effective Feb. 1952), the German Federal Republic in Oct. 1954 (effective 9 May 1955).

As reorganized by the Council at its session in Lisbon in Feb. 1952, the structure of NATO is as follows:

The *Council*, the principal body of the organization, 'charged with the responsibility of considering all matters concerning the implementation of the provisions of the Treaty', incorporates the Council and the Defence Committee originally envisaged. The Council is a Council of Governments, on which NATO nations are normally represented by their Minister for Foreign Affairs and/or the Minister of Defence, or by other competent Ministers, especially those responsible for financial and economic affairs. The Council normally meets at ministerial level two or three times a year.

Each member government appoints a *Permanent Representative* to represent it on the Council when its ministerial representatives are not present. Each Permanent Representative represents his government as a whole. He also heads a national delegation comprising the advisers and experts necessary to assist him in all phases of the Council's work.

The Council is empowered to set up on a permanent or temporary basis committees to assist it in arriving at necessary government agreements.

Headquarters: Place du Maréchal de Lattre de Tassigny, Paris XVI.

Secretary-General: Manlio Brosio (Italy), appointed May 1964.

The Secretary-General takes the chair at all Council meetings, except at the opening and closing of Ministerial sessions when he gives way to the Council President. The office of President is held annually by the Foreign Minister of one of the Treaty countries.

The *Military Committee* is composed of the Chiefs of Staff or their representatives. (Iceland, having no military establishment, may be represented by a civilian.) It meets at Chiefs of Staff level two or three times a year as required, but remains in permanent session in Washington at the level of military representatives. It provides general policy guidance of a military nature to the Council. The *Standing Group*, the executive agent of the Military Committee which functions continuously in Washington, is composed of one representative of the UK, France and USA.

In Dec. 1950 the Council approved the establishment of an integrated force for the defence of Western Europe under a Supreme Headquarters Allied Powers, Europe (SHAPE). General Eisenhower was the first Supreme Allied Commander Europe (SACEUR); he was succeeded by Generals

Ridgway (1 June 1952), Alfred M. Gruenther (11 July 1953), Lauris Norstad (20 Nov. 1956) and Lyman L. Lemnitzer (1 Jan. 1963); Deputies: Field-Marshal Lord Montgomery, 1950–58; Gen. Sir Richard Gale, 1958–60; Gen. Sir Hugh Stockwell, GCB, KBE, DSO, 1960–63; Marshal of the Royal Air Force Sir Thomas Pike, GCB, CBE, DFC, 1964–.

The *European Command* covers the land area from the North Cape to the Mediterranean and from the Atlantic to the eastern border of Turkey, but excludes the UK and Portugal.

The *Atlantic Command* extends from the North Pole to the Tropic of Cancer and from the coastal waters of North America to those of Europe and Africa, but excludes the Channel and the British Isles. The Supreme Allied Commander Atlantic (SACLANT), Admiral Thomas H. Moorer (USN), is an operational rather than an administrative commander, and, unlike SACEUR, has no forces permanently attached to his command.

The *Channel Command* covers the English Channel and the southern North Sea. The Allied C.-in-C. Channel is Admiral of the Fleet Sir J. W. Woods, KCB, DSO (RN).

The NATO Handbook. Paris, 1963.—*Facts about NATO*. Paris, 1962.—*The NATO Letter*.

Paris, monthly.—*Aspects of NATO*. Paris, 1963
Cottrell, A. J., and Dougherty, J. E., *The Atlantic Alliance*. London, 1964

WESTERN EUROPEAN UNION

ON 17 March 1948 a 50-year treaty 'for collaboration in economic, social and cultural matters and for collective self-defence' was signed in Brussels by the Foreign Ministers of the UK, France, the Netherlands, Belgium and Luxembourg. (See *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1954, pp. 32 f.)

On 20 Dec. 1950 the Western Union defence organization was merged with the North Atlantic Treaty command.

After the rejection by France of the European Defence Community on 30 Aug. 1954 a conference was held in London from 28 Sept. to 3 Oct. 1954, attended by Belgium, Canada, France, Federal Germany, Italy, the Netherlands, Luxembourg, the UK and the USA, at which it was decided to invite the Federal Republic of Germany and Italy to accede to the Brussels Treaty, to end the occupation of Western Germany and to invite the latter to accede to the North Atlantic Treaty; the Federal Republic agreed that it would voluntarily limit its arms production, and provision was made for the setting up of an agency to control the armaments of the 7 Brussels Treaty powers; the UK undertook not to withdraw from the Continent her 4 divisions and the Tactical Air Force assigned to the Supreme Allied Commander against the wishes of a majority, i.e., 4, of the Brussels Treaty powers, except in the event of an acute overseas emergency.

At a Conference of Ministers held in Paris from 20 to 23 Oct. 1954 these decisions were put into effect. The Union was formally inaugurated on 6 May 1955.

The *Council of WEU* consists of the Foreign Ministers of the 7 powers or their representatives. An *Assembly*, composed of the WEU delegates to the Consultative Assembly of the Council of Europe, meets twice a year, usually in Paris. An *Agency for the Control of Armaments* and a *Standing Armaments Committee* have been set up in Paris. The social and cultural activities were transferred to the Council of Europe on 1 June 1960.

After the breakdown of the negotiations for Britain's entry into the Common Market (see p. 40) the 6 EEC countries proposed to the UK that

the WEU Council (the Six and the UK) should meet every 3 months 'to take stock of the political and economic situation in Europe'. The UK welcomed this proposal, and 6 meetings have so far taken place between Oct. 1963 and March 1965.

Headquarters: 9 Grosvenor Place, London, SW1.

Secretary-General: Iweins d'Eeckhoutte.

COUNCIL OF EUROPE

IN 1948 the 'Congress of Europe', bringing together at The Hague nearly 1,000 influential Europeans from 26 countries, called for the creation of a united Europe, including a European Assembly. This proposal, examined first by the Ministerial Council of the Brussels Treaty Organization, then by a conference of ambassadors, was at the origin of the Council of Europe. The Statute of the Council was signed at London on 5 May 1949 and came into force 2 months later. The founder members were Belgium, Denmark, France, the Irish Republic, Italy, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Norway, Sweden and the United Kingdom. Turkey and Greece joined in 1949, Iceland in 1950, the Federal Republic of Germany in 1951 (having been an associate since 1950), Austria in 1956, Cyprus in 1961, Switzerland in 1963.

Membership is limited to European States which 'accept the principles of the rule of law and of the enjoyment by all persons within (their) jurisdiction of human rights and fundamental freedoms'. The Committee of Ministers consult the Assembly before inviting any State to become a member. The Statute provides for the possibility of both withdrawal (Art. 7) and suspension (Arts. 8 and 9).

Structure. The Statute recognizes the existence of only two organs—an inter-governmental *Committee of (Foreign) Ministers* with powers of decision and of recommendation to governments, and an inter-parliamentary deliberative body, the *Consultative Assembly*—both of which are served by the Secretariat. In practice, however, a large number of special committees have been established, many of them permanent and one of them, the Council for Cultural Co-operation (established in 1961), having a measure of autonomy and its own budget; on municipal matters the Committee of Ministers receives recommendations from the European Local Authorities Conference.

The Consultative Assembly now (1965) consists of 144 persons elected or appointed by their national parliaments (Austria 6, Belgium 7, Cyprus 3, Denmark 5, France 18, Germany 18, Greece 7, Iceland 3, Irish Republic 4, Italy 18, Luxembourg 3, Netherlands 7, Norway 5, Sweden 6, Switzerland 6, Turkey 10, UK 18); it meets 3 or 4 times a year. The Assembly has set up, in addition to the general Standing Committee, 12 specialized committees. Finally, both organs have 8 representatives each in the *Joint Committee*. This instrument of co-ordination and liaison meets some 4 times a year, Governments being represented either by Ministers or by their Permanent Representatives in Strasbourg.

Under the European Convention of 1950 a special structure has been established for the protection of human rights. A *European Commission* investigates alleged violations of the Convention submitted to it either by States or, in some cases, by individuals. Its findings can then be examined by the *European Court of Human Rights* (set up in 1959), whose obligatory jurisdiction has been recognized by 9 States, or by the Committee of Ministers, empowered to take binding decisions by two-thirds majority vote.

For questions of national refugees and over-population, a Special Representative has been appointed, responsible to the governments collectively.

Aims and Achievements. Art. 1 of the Statute states that the Council's aim is 'to achieve a greater unity between its members for the purpose of safeguarding and realising the ideals and principles which are their common heritage and facilitating their economic and social progress'; 'this aim shall be pursued . . . by discussion of questions of common concern and by agreements and common action'. The only limitation is provided by Art. 1 (d), which excludes 'matters relating to national defence'.

It has been the task of the Assembly to propose action to bring the European countries closer together, to keep under constant review the progress made and to voice the views of European public opinion on the main political and economic questions of the day. The Ministers' role is to translate the Assembly's recommendations into action, particularly as regards lowering the barriers between the European countries, harmonizing their legislation or introducing where possible common European laws, abolishing discrimination on grounds of nationality and undertaking certain tasks on a joint European basis.

Some 50 conventions have been concluded, covering such matters as establishment (both of persons and of bodies corporate), social security, patents, extradition, medical treatment, equivalence of degrees and diplomas, innkeepers' liability, compulsory motor insurance and the protection of television broadcasts. A *Social Charter* sets out the social and economic rights which all member governments agree to guarantee to their citizens.

The official languages are English and French.

Chairman of the Committee of Ministers: (held in rotation).

President of the Consultative Assembly: Pierre Pflimlin (France).

President of the European Court of Human Rights: Lord McNair (UK).

President of the European Commission of Human Rights: Sture Petren (Sweden).

Secretary-General: Peter Smithers (UK).

Headquarters: Maison de l'Europe, Strasbourg, France.

European Yearbook. The Hague, from 1955

Council of Europe News. Strasbourg, from 1951 (monthly)

Forward in Europe. Strasbourg, from 1959 (bimonthly)

Lindsay, K., *Towards a European Parliament.* Strasbourg, 1958.—*European Assemblies.* London, 1960

Robertson, A. H., *The Council of Europe.* 2nd ed. London, 1961.—*European Institutions.* London, 1959

EUROPEAN COMMUNITIES

Six countries of western Europe—Belgium, France, Federal Germany, Italy, Luxembourg and the Netherlands—have established three communities with the object of the progressive economic integration of their countries and as a means towards their greater political unity. Each Community has a separate structure but the three share two major institutions:

The European Parliament. Composed of 142 parliamentarians from the six countries. This has to be consulted each year on the budgets of the three Communities and on a wide range of other matters. It meets 7–8 times a year at the Maison de l'Europe, Strasbourg.

President: Jean Duvieusart.

Address: 19, rue Beaumont, Luxembourg.

Annuaire—Manuel de l'Assemblée Parlementaire Européenne. Annual, from 1959

The Court of Justice. Composed of 7 judges whose task is to adjudicate disputes arising out of the application of the three treaties.

President: C. H. L. Hammes.

Address: 12, rue de la Côte-d'Eich, Luxembourg.

Recueil de la Jurisprudence de la Cour. From 1954

Bebr, G., *Judicial Control of the European Communities.* London, 1962

EUROPEAN COAL AND STEEL COMMUNITY

The ECSC came into being on 10 Aug. 1952 following the ratification of a treaty signed in Paris on 18 April 1951. The original suggestion for it was made in the Schuman Plan on 9 May 1950; this proposed the pooling of Franco-German coal and steel production in a Community open to other western European countries as a first step towards a United States of Europe. (*See MAP in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1958.*)

The principal institution of the Community is the *High Authority*, a 9-member independent executive which has its own source of finance (a levy on coal and steel producers) and certain supranational powers. It is advised by a *Consultative Committee* consisting of 51 representatives of producers, trade unionists, merchants and consumers. Certain major decisions can only be taken after consultation with, or after the approval of, a *Council of Ministers* composed of one representative of each of the 6 governments.

A common market for coal, iron ore and scrap was established on 10 Feb. 1953, for steel on 1 May 1953 and for special steels on 1 Aug. 1954.

Between 1952 and 1964 Community steel production went up from 41.9m. to 82.8m. metric tons. Iron ore production rose from 65.3m. metric tons in 1952 to 95.9m. in 1961 and then fell to 81.4m. in 1964. Coal output, which rose from 238.9m. metric tons in 1952 to 249m. in 1956, decreased steadily thereafter to 228.8m. metric tons in 1964. This decline was due to changed conditions in the energy market: in 1964 coal supplied only 39% of total energy requirements in the Community compared with 72.5% in 1950.

In 1963, for the first time since the establishment of ECSC, serious difficulties arose on the steel market. An excess of world capacity led to a sharp rise of imports into the Community (4.7m. tons in 1963 compared with 2.3m. in 1961) and a fall in prices. Therefore quotas for steel imported from East-bloc countries were fixed in the summer, and a temporary uniform tariff of 9% for all steel imports was imposed in 1964.

To meet the changing conditions in the coal and steel industries, the High Authority has granted readaptation aid to nearly 189,000 workers, the largest proportion of whom were coalminers. In addition, the High Authority has contributed US\$29.7m. to industrial redevelopment schemes in regions hardest hit by economic changes in the coal and steel industries.

The first effective step towards a Community energy policy was taken on 21 April 1964, when the Protocol of Agreement on Energy was signed in Luxembourg. The High Authority in Dec. 1964 submitted to the Council of Ministers proposals for a Community system of aids to the coal industry and proposed interim measures to speed modernization and rationalization of European mines.

Contacts between Great Britain and ECSC were maintained in 1964 through the Council of Association, set up under the Association Agreement of 1954.

President of the High Authority: Rinaldo Del Bo.

Address: 2, Place de Metz, Luxembourg.

General Report of the High Authority (annual, from 1953).—*Bulletin Statistique* (bimonthly from 1952).—*Investment Report* (annual, from 1956).—*Financial Report* (annual, from 1956).—*Journal Officiel de la CEEA* (1952–58).—*Journal Officiel des Communautés Européennes* (from 1958).—*European Community* (monthly, from 1963)

Diebold, W., *The Schuman Plan; a study in Economic Co-operation, 1950–59*. New York, 1959
 Lister, L., *Europe's Coal and Steel Community*. New York, 1960
 Meade, J. E. (ed.), *Case Studies in European Economic Union*. Oxford, 1962
 Schuman, R., *Pour l'Europe*. Paris, 1963

EUROPEAN ATOMIC ENERGY COMMUNITY (EURATOM)

Euratom came into being on 1 Jan. 1958 following the ratification of a treaty signed in Rome on 25 March 1957. Its task is to promote a common effort between its 6 members in the development of nuclear energy for peaceful purposes.

The execution of the treaty rests with the 5-member independent *Commission*, which is advised by a *Scientific and Technical Committee* (20 members) and an *Economic and Social Committee* (101 members). Major decisions are taken by the *Council of Ministers*, which consists of 6 members.

Euratom introduced a common market for nuclear products on 1 Jan. 1959; the common external tariff on imported reactors and parts was temporarily suspended.

During 1964 Euratom's second 5-year research programme (1963–67), for which \$425m. has been allocated, was re-examined in the light of the Community's transition to the 'industrial stage' of nuclear development, and of the effects of inflation since the programme was fixed in mid-1962. All member countries accepted the Commission's view that the most important fields of research are the *Orgel* project (for an advanced type of heavy-water reactor consuming natural uranium as fuel), fast breeder reactors, and the harnessing of thermonuclear fusion.

In May 1964 Euratom signed an agreement with the US Atomic Energy Commission (USAEC) for co-operation in the development of fast breeder reactors. The USAEC also undertook to sell plutonium and enriched uranium to Euratom for its programme; the UK Atomic Energy Authority undertook to supply Euratom with a specified quantity of plutonium.

The European Nuclear Energy Agency's *Dragon* reactor at Winfrith Heath, Dorset, in which Euratom is participating, went into operation in Aug. 1964. In July 1964 Euratom signed an association contract with the German GKSS group covering the construction of Europe's first nuclear-powered ship, the *Otto Hahn*, which was launched in July. It is expected that nuclear power will become competitive with other sources of energy in the Community by 1970.

Although negotiations for the membership of the UK were broken off in Jan. 1963, co-operation continued within the framework of the agreement signed in Feb. 1959.

President of the Commission: Pierre Chatenet.

Address: 51–3, rue Belliard, Brussels.

General Report on the Activities of the Community (annual, from 1958).—*Euratom Bulletin* (quarterly, from Jan. 1962)

EUROPEAN ECONOMIC COMMUNITY (COMMON MARKET)

The EEC, which came into being on 1 Jan. 1958 following the ratification of a treaty signed in Rome on 25 March 1957, has the task of integrating the economies of the 6 member countries during the transition period of 12 years. The execution of the treaty rests with a 9-member *Commission*,

which is advised by an *Economic and Social Committee* (101 members) and is responsible to the European Parliament. Major decisions are taken by the *Council of Ministers*.

In 1964 major progress was made in the establishment of a common market for agricultural produce. Regulations came into effect extending Common Market organization to rice (from 1 Sept.) and to dairy products, beef and veal (1 Nov.). This brought the proportion of Community farm produce covered by the common agricultural policy to over 85%.

On 15 Dec. the Council of Ministers decided that common grain prices and unrestricted free movement of wheat and feedgrains be applied throughout the Community from 1 July 1967 onwards.

In April 1964 the Council took a series of major decisions in the field of economic policy: to counter inflationary trends; to co-ordinate the 6 countries' medium-term economic policy; to extend the machinery of consultation between the economic policymakers of the 6 governments by the creation of a Medium-Term Economic Policy Committee. A Committee of Central Bank Governors and a Budgetary Policy Committee were also set up. The responsibilities of the Monetary Committee were extended to cover international monetary problems.

On 1 Jan. 1965 a further cut of 10% in internal industrial tariffs was made, bringing the total reduction to 70% of the 1958 level.

A body of Community case law in the anti-cartel field began to emerge during 1964 as the Commission took its first series of decisions on the 36,000 agreements notified to it under the anti-cartel legislation.

The Common Market has an association agreement with 18 independent African countries. In 1958-1962 the Community provided \$581m. to further their economic development and to provide basic social needs such as schools and hospitals. Under a new agreement, covering 1963-1967, the Community is providing a further \$730m. The associated countries' exports to the Community benefit from all reductions in the latter's internal tariffs; Community tariffs on some tropical products have been abolished altogether. Greece became the Common Market's first European associate in 1962; the association takes the form of a customs union, to be established over a period of 12 years. An association agreement between Turkey and the Common Market came into force on 1 Dec. 1964.

In 1964 the Community participated as an entity in the opening stages of the Kennedy-Round negotiations in GATT for world-wide tariff cuts of up to 50% on industrial goods. The Community was present as an observer at the UN World Trade and Development Conference in Geneva, in which the member countries also participated individually.

In June 1964 the Community signed a trade agreement with Israel, and in March 1965 with the Lebanon; exploratory talks with Algeria, Morocco and Tunisia were continued. In addition, the Council of Ministers gave the Commission a mandate to discuss with Spain problems which that country faced as a result of the creation of the Common Market. Negotiations on Nigeria's request for association with the Community opened in 1964, and the Commission received a mandate to conduct similar talks with Kenya, Uganda and Tanzania. Finally, the Council decided to open negotiations on Austria's application for association. Contacts with Great Britain continued in the framework of the quarterly ministerial sessions of the Western European Union.

President of the Commission: Walter Hallstein.

Address: 23, Avenue de la Joyeuse Entrée, Brussels.

General Report on the activities of the Community (annual, from 1958).—*Bulletin of the EEC* (monthly).—*Bulletin Général de Statistiques* (monthly).—*Statistique Mensuelle du Commerce Extérieur* (monthly).—*Graphiques et Notes Rapides sur la conjoncture de la Communauté* (monthly, from 1959).—*Report to the European Parliament on the state of the negotiations with the UK.* EEC Commission, Brussels, 1963

Beloff, M., *The United States and the Unity of Europe.* London, 1963

Beloff, N., *The General says No.* London, 1963

Camps, M., *Britain and the European Community, 1955-63.* Princeton Univ. Press, 1964

Lindberg, L. N., *The political dynamics of European economic integration.* Stanford Univ. Press, 1963

Pinder, J., *Europe Against de Gaulle.* London, 1963

Sayers, R. S., *Banking in Western Europe.* OUP, 1962

EUROPEAN FREE TRADE ASSOCIATION

THE EFTA, consisting of Austria, Denmark, Norway, Portugal, Sweden, Switzerland and the United Kingdom (the 'Seven'), was negotiated during 1959 following the breakdown at the end of 1958 of attempts to create a European Free Trade Area linking the European Economic Community with the other members of the OEEC. The EFTA Convention, signed at Stockholm on 4 Jan. 1960, was ratified by all members on 3 May 1960 when it entered into force. Finland was associated with EFTA on 27 March 1961.

The Convention provides for the gradual elimination of quantitative restrictions, customs duties and charges with equivalent effect, on industrial products traded between its members.

Originally it was planned that inter-EFTA tariffs should be reduced progressively and eventually eliminated by 1 Jan. 1970. In May 1963, as the process of reducing tariffs had been speeded up, a new time-table was agreed. By 31 Dec. 1964 tariffs had been reduced by 70% and elimination will be achieved by 31 Dec. 1966, by which date quantitative import restrictions will also be eliminated. Finland will follow more slowly; her tariffs, which have been reduced by 70%, will be eliminated by 31 Dec. 1967.

Agricultural products are not included in the general provisions for freer trade, but, in order to increase trade in these products, bilateral agreements, including one between the UK and Denmark, have been negotiated.

The operation of the Convention is the responsibility of a Council assisted by a small secretariat. Each EFTA country holds the chairmanship of the Council for 6 months.

Secretary-General: F. E. Figgures, CMG

Headquarters: 32, Chemin des Colombettes, Geneva, Switzerland.

Stockholm Draft Plan for a European Free Trade Association (1959).—*Text of Convention and other documents approved at Stockholm on 20 Nov. 1959.*—EFTA. *The Stockholm Convention and freer world trade* (1959)

COLOMBO PLAN

AFTER several meetings during 1950 in Colombo, Sydney and London the Commonwealth Consultative Committee on South and South-East Asia published on 28 Nov. 1950 the 'Colombo Plan for Co-operative Economic Development in South and South-East Asia'. The plan came into force on 1 July 1951 and was successively extended beyond the original date of 30 June 1957 and now continues until 1971. Each country is free to revise its programme as it wishes, and has in fact frequently done so.

The Plan represents the co-operative effort of both developed and developing countries to develop the economies and raise living standards in South and South-East Asia. This effort consists of the aid—in terms of capital aid and of experts and technical training and equipment—provided generally under bilateral agreements between member governments which is recorded by a Bureau in Colombo (as regards technical assistance) and is discussed at the annual meetings of the Colombo Plan Consultative Committee, on which all members are represented.

In 1965 the members were: Afghánistán, Australia, Bhután, Burma, Cambodia, Canada, Ceylon, India, Indonesia, Japan, Korea, Laos, Malaysia, Maldivé Islands, Nepál, New Zealand, Pakistan, Philippines, Thailand, UK, USA and Vietnam.

The annual meetings of the Consultative Committee are also regularly attended by observers from the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, the Economic Commission for Asia and the Far East (ECAFE) and the United Nations Technical Assistance Board and Special Fund and the Asian Productivity Organization.

Regional Development. The 1964 meeting of the Consultative Committee, held in London, noted a substantial increase in development expenditures in many member countries during 1963, even though this remained low on a per head basis; measures are urgently needed to accelerate the rate of investment and moderate the rapid rate of population growth. Development in the region, however, depended heavily on export earnings. These rose considerably in 1963–64, while imports rose much less, partly because of restrictions imposed by member countries in the previous year in order to halt deterioration in their external trade position.

Adequate development calls for an increase in the trade of developing economies with the industrially advanced countries, and continued attention must be paid to stabilization of the prices of primary commodities at reasonable levels and to access for these and for manufactures in world markets. Continued efforts are needed in maintaining financial stability without inhibiting investment in essential development, as well as large-scale aid from outside to finance development programmes and essential current imports.

External Aid. The total aid to countries of the region provided by Australia, Canada, New Zealand, Japan, UK and USA during 1963–64 was US\$2,165m., bringing the total since the beginning of the Plan to \$14,864m. In addition, regional members are increasingly providing aid to each other and there is substantial private investment from countries outside the region.

Technical Co-operation. The scheme for technical co-operation is co-ordinated by the Council representing the member governments. During 1963–64 £36.4m. was spent on technical assistance; this is below the level of the 1962–63 figure of £42.3m., but represents an increase of 36% on average expenditure over the last 5 years.

Total expenditure on technical assistance for the period of the Plan reached £181m. spent in the proportion 23% on 33,046 trainees, 38% on 5,981 experts and nearly 39% on technical equipment. During 1963–64, 948 new experts, 4,551 new training places and £16.1m. worth of equipment were provided.

UK Contribution. For the year 1963–64 UK aid amounted to £47.22m., bringing the total since 1951 to £294.4m. Additional commitments of the Government at 30 June 1964 amounted to £150m., including some £12m. of its contribution to the Indus Basin Development Fund, which will be paid

over the period up to 1971-72. Of the total expenditure in 1963-64, £44.97m. was on capital aid, bringing the total of such expenditure since 1951 to £281.98m. Additional capital aid commitments at 30 June 1964 amounted to some £148m.

The total of UK private investment in the area in 1963 is estimated to have been about £33m., compared with £28m. in 1962 and £25m. in 1961.

The Colombo Plan (Cmd. 8080). HMSO, 1950; reprinted 1952.—*Annual Report*. HMSO 1952 to date.—*Report of the Council for Technical Co-operation*. HMSO, 1954 to date
Colombo Plan Bureau, Colombo: *Change in Asia: The Colombo Plan 1963*. 1963
Central Office of Information: *The Colombo Plan*. HMSO, 1963

SOUTH-EAST ASIA COLLECTIVE DEFENCE TREATY

ON 8 Sept. 1954 Australia, France, New Zealand, Pakistan, the Philippines, Thailand, the UK and the USA signed at Manila a pact, which established a collective defence system in South-East Asia.

The treaty (printed in *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK* 1964-65, p. 44) provides for the peaceful settlement of disputes, collective defence against aggression, the strengthening of free institutions by economic and technical co-operation, and action to meet common danger on invitation of the government concerned. Within the framework of the United Nations the treaty area is defined as the general area of South-East Asia including the entire territories of the Asian parties and the general area of the South-West Pacific not including the Pacific area north of 21° 30' N. lat. The duration of the treaty is indefinite, but any party may withdraw one year after it has given notice.

To the treaty text was added the following 'understanding' of the USA:

The United States of America in executing the present treaty does so with the understanding that its recognition of the effect of aggression and armed attack and its agreement with reference thereto . . . apply only to Communist aggression, but affirms that in the event of other aggression or armed attack it will consult under the provisions of article 4 (2).

[This paragraph states that 'If in the opinion of any of the parties the inviolability or the integrity of the territory or the sovereignty or political independence of any party in the treaty area or of any other state or territory [which the parties by unanimous agreement may designate] is threatened in any way other than by armed attack or is affected or threatened by any fact or situation which might endanger the peace of the area, the parties shall consult immediately . . .']

A protocol to the treaty states:

The parties to the South-East Asia collective defence treaty unanimously designate for the purposes of [defence against aggression] the States of Cambodia and Laos and the free territory under the jurisdiction of the State of Vietnam.

The parties further agree that the above-mentioned States and territory shall be eligible in respect of the economic measures contemplated.

A joint statement by Thailand and the USA, 6 March, 1962, states that the treaty obligation of the USA does not depend upon the prior agreement of all other parties to the treaty; a majority of the members have accepted this view.

The 8 nations also issued a declaration of principles, the Pacific Charter (*see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK* 1964-65, p. 45).

STRUCTURE OF SEATO. The *Council*, consisting of the Foreign Ministers of the 8 member countries, sets the broad policy of the organization. It meets usually once a year in the several capitals.

Military Advisers are named by each nation, and the group meets usually twice a year. They are officers at chief-of-staff or theatre-commander level, responsible to the Council.

Council Representatives meet usually once a month in Bangkok. Composed of 7 ambassadors to Thailand and a special Thai representative, they carry on the overall political direction of SEATO affairs.

Military Advisers' Representatives are assigned to SEATO Headquarters by their respective governments to represent national views on matters affecting the work of the Military Planning Office.

The *Military Planning Office*, composed of officers assigned by the 8 member nations, has to prepare military plans in the light of changing or anticipated conditions. Military exercises are staged each year to give the defence forces of the member nations training in combined operations.

The *Permanent Working Group*, composed of senior staff members of the Council Representatives, carries out preparatory work on proposals and policy.

The *Secretary-General* is the spokesman for SEATO, and directs its civil activities, which include economic, cultural and research programmes.

Economic and Social Projects. The SEATO Graduate School of Engineering was established in Bangkok in 1959. It offers advanced courses in hydraulic, structural, public health and highway engineering to qualified students of Asia. Enrolment (1964), 90 students.

Skilled labour schools have been established in Pakistan, the Philippines and Thailand to train workers for newly developing industries.

Medical research is carried on at the General Medical Research Laboratory and the Clinical Research Centre in Bangkok, and the Cholera Research Laboratory in Dacca, East Pakistan.

The Cultural Relations programme provides undergraduate and post-graduate scholarships, research fellowships and exchange professorships.

A Regional Community Development Technical Assistance Centre has been established in north-eastern Thailand.

Secretary-General: Konthi Suphamongkhon.

South-East Asia Collective Defence Treaty (Omnid. 265). HMSO, 1957; reprinted 1961
 Modelski, G. (ed.), *Seato: six studies*. Austral. National Univ., 1962
 Sarkisyanz, E., *Südostasien seit 1945*. Munich, 1961

CENTRAL TREATY ORGANIZATION (CENTO)

A PACT of mutual defence was signed in Baghdad by Turkey and Iraq on 24 Feb. 1955. It was joined by the United Kingdom (4 April), Pakistan (23 Sept.) and Iran (3 Nov.). The USA became a full member of the economic and counter-subversion committees in April 1956, of the military committee in March 1957 and of the scientific council in May 1961, and is represented at the council meetings by observers. Bilateral defence agreements between the USA and Turkey, Iran and Pakistan were signed in Ankara on 5 March 1959.

Iraq ceased to participate in the activities of the Pact countries after the revolution in July 1958 and formally withdrew on 24 March 1959.

Headquarters was transferred from Baghdad to Ankara in Oct. 1958. On 21 Aug. 1959 the name of the organization was changed from Baghdad Pact to Central Treaty Organization (CENTO).

Secretary-General. Dr A. A. Khalatbary (Iran).

The main clauses of the Pact may be summarized as follows:

1. 'Consistent with Art. 51 of the UN Charter, the contracting parties will co-operate for their security and defence. This co-operation may form the subject of special agreements.
3. The contracting parties undertake to refrain from any interference in each other's internal affairs. They will settle any dispute between themselves in a peaceful way in accordance with UN Charter.
4. The contracting parties declare that the dispositions of the Pact are not in contradiction with any of the international obligations contracted by either of them with any third state. They undertake not to enter into any international obligations incompatible with the Pact.
5. The pact is open for accession to any State concerned with the security and peace of this region, and which is recognized by Turkey and Iraq.
7. This Pact remains in force for a period of 5 years, renewable for other 5-year periods. Any party may withdraw by notifying the other parties 6 months before the expiration of any of the above-mentioned periods.

The development programmes include the building of roads, railways and telecommunications joining Turkey with Iran and Pakistan, the development of public health, scientific co-operation, the improvement of agricultural and livestock production, the expansion of trade and technical assistance. The modernization of the Turkish port of Trabzon was completed in 1963, that of Iskenderun is under construction.

CENTO maintains training and research centres and institutes in Tehran and Karaj (Iran) and Malir (Pakistan).

ORGANIZATION OF AMERICAN STATES

ON 14 April 1890 representatives of the American republics, meeting in Washington at the First International Conference of American States, established an 'International Union of the American Republics' and, as its central office, a 'Commercial Bureau of American Republics', which later became the Pan American Union. This international organization's object was to foster mutual understanding and co-operation among the nations of the Western Hemisphere. Since that time, successive Inter-American conferences have greatly broadened the scope of work of the Organization.

This led to the adoption on 30 April 1948 by the Ninth International Conference of American States, at Bogotá, Colombia, of the Charter of the Organization of American States. This co-ordinated the work of all the former independent official entities in the inter-American system and defined their mutual relationships. The purpose of the OAS is to achieve an order of peace and justice, promote American solidarity, strengthen collaboration among the member states and defend their sovereignty, territorial integrity and independence. The OAS is a regional agency of the United Nations.

MEMBERSHIP. The 21 American republics are members of the Organization, on a basis of absolute equality. Each country has one vote in the Council of the Organization and its organs. The member countries are: Argentina, Bolivia, Brazil, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Cuba, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, Mexico, Nicaragua, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, USA, Uruguay, Venezuela. Two years have to elapse for ratification of a withdrawal of membership.

The Charter of Punta del Este, signed 17 Aug. 1961 by all members of the OAS with the exception of Cuba, established the *Alliance for Progress*. By this the American republics agree to co-operate in achieving faster economic and social development. Under a 10-year plan, Latin America will raise US\$80,000m., to be matched by US\$20,000m. from outside sources including US\$10,000m. pledged by the USA. In Jan. 1964 the Inter-American

Committee on the Alliance for Progress (CIAP) was set up to supervise its programme. The Inter-American Development Bank administers the funds for special operations and social progress.

On 31 Jan. 1962 the 8th meeting of consultation of Ministers of Foreign Affairs at Punta del Este (Uruguay) excluded Cuba by 14 votes to one because her type of government was incompatible with the inter-American system; Argentina, Bolivia, Brazil, Chile, Ecuador, Mexico abstained. Complete severance of diplomatic and consular relations with Cuba was voted in July 1964, Bolivia, Chile, Mexico and Uruguay abstaining; eventually only Mexico retained full recognition of the Cuban regime.

On 18 Dec. 1964 the Act of Washington paved the way for admission of new members in the western hemisphere, such as Canada, Jamaica or Trinidad.

ORGANS. The OAS accomplishes its purposes by means of:

(a) The *Inter-American Conference*, meeting generally every 5 years, at which the member governments decide matters pertaining to their relations and to the general action and policy of the Organization.

(b) The *Meeting of Consultation of Ministers of Foreign Affairs*, held to consider problems of an urgent nature and of common interest. It is assisted by an *Advisory Defence Committee*, composed of the highest military authorities in the member countries and meeting whenever it is considered advisable to study questions of collective self-defence.

(c) The *Council* of the Organization, with headquarters in Washington, composed of one representative of each member nation especially appointed by the respective government, with the rank of ambassador. The Council supervises the progress of the Organization, acting either directly or through the following technical organs: *Inter-American Economic and Social Council*; *Inter-American Council of Jurists*; *Inter-American Cultural Council*.

(d) The *Pan American Union*, the central and permanent organ of the Organization, with headquarters in Washington.

The Charter of the OAS designated the Pan American Union as the central organ and general secretariat of the Organization. Nine departments deal with: administration; economic affairs; social affairs; legal affairs; cultural affairs; scientific affairs; technical co-operation; statistics, and public information. The Assistant Secretary for Economic and Social Affairs is, *ex officio*, executive secretary of the Inter-American Economic and Social Council; the Assistant Secretary for Cultural, Scientific and Informational Affairs is executive secretary of the Inter-American Cultural Council, and the Director of the Department of Legal Affairs serves as executive secretary of the Inter-American Council of Jurists.

The Pan American Union is also the permanent secretariat of the Inter-American Conferences, the Meetings of Consultation of Foreign Ministers and the Specialized Conferences. It acts as adviser in the preparation of these conferences, offers technical assistance and personnel, acts as custodian of documents and archives of the conferences as well as depository of instruments of ratification of inter-American agreements, and submits reports to the Council and to the inter-American conferences on work accomplished by the various organs. In addition, the Pan American Union renders a wide variety of services through its information and technical offices to the citizens of the American republics, and in general serves as a clearing-house for information on all the member countries.

(e) The *Specialized Conferences*, meeting to deal with special technical matters or to develop specific aspects of inter-American co-operation.

(f) The *Specialized Organizations*, intergovernmental organizations established by multilateral agreements to discharge specific functions in their respective fields of action, such as women's affairs, agriculture, child welfare, Indian affairs, geography and history, and health.

Secretary-General: José A. Mora (Uruguay).

Assistant Secretary-General: William Sanders (USA).

Assistant Secretaries: Walter Sedwitz (USA), *Economic and Social Affairs*; Jaime Posada (Colombia), *Cultural, Scientific, and Informational Affairs*.

Departmental Directors. Economic Affairs: Germánico Salgado (Ecuador). *Social Affairs:* Angel Palerm (Mexico). *Legal Affairs:* Francisco V. García Amador (Cuba). *Cultural Affairs:* Rafael Squirru (Argentina). *Public Information:* Miguel Aranguren (Colombia, acting). *Statistics:* Tulo H. Montenegro (Brazil). *Technical Co-operation:* João Gonçalves de Souza (Brazil). *Administrative Affairs:* Luis Raúl Betances (Dom. Rep.). *Scientific Affairs:* Jesse Perkinson (USA).

Office Directors. Council and Conferences Secretariat Services: Santiago Ortiz (USA). *Financial Services:* Lawrence Acker (USA). *Publication Services:* John A. McAdams (USA).

The Secretary-General and the Assistant Secretary-General are elected by the Council of the Organization for 10-year terms. The Secretary-General appoints the Department Directors as well as the lesser personnel of the Union. The Council approves the annual budget for the Organization, which is financed by quotas contributed by the member governments.

General Secretariat: Pan American Union, Washington 6, D.C., USA.

Books of Reference

Publications of the Pan American Union include:

- Charter of the Organization of American States.* 1961
- Américas.* Illustrated monthly, from 1948
- Organization of American States, a Handbook.* Rev. ed. 1960
- Organization of American States. Directory.* Monthly, from 1951
- The Organization of American States and the United Nations.* 3rd ed. 1955
- Report on the Tenth Inter-American Conference, Caracas 1954.* 1955
- Inter-American Review of Bibliography.* Quarterly, from 1951
- Bibliography of Selected Statistical Sources of the American Nations.* 1955-57
- Annual Report of the Secretary-General*
- Inter-American Peace Treaties and Conventions.* 1961
- The Alliance for Progress.—Its First Year.* 1962
- Human Rights in the American States.* 1960
- Report of Inter-American Peace Committee to Council of OAS.* 1963
- Economic Survey of Latin America, 1962.* 1964

Publications on Latin America (see also the bibliographical notes appended to each country):

- Revenue, Expenditures and Public Debts of the Latin American Republics.* Division of Financial Information, US Department of Commerce. Annual
- Fortnightly* [from July 1960 also *Quarterly*] *Review of Business and Economic Conditions in South and Central America.* Bank of London and South America. London, from 1935
- Boundaries of the Latin American Republics: An Annotated List of Documents, 1493-1943.* Department of State Office of the Geographer. Washington, 1944
- Latin America: an introduction to the basic books in English.* Hispanic & Luso-Brazilian Councils, London, 1960
- Statistical Abstract of Latin America.* 6th ed. Univ. of California, 1963
- Bailey, H. M., and Nasatir, A. P., *Latin America: the Development of its Civilization.* London, 1960
- Benham, F., and Holley, H. A., *The Economy of Latin America.* London, 1960
- Burgin, M. (ed.), *Handbook of Latin American Studies.* Gainesville, Fla., 1935 ff.
- Butland, G. J., *Latin America: a regional geography.* London, 1960
- Clagett, H. L., *Administration of Justice in Latin America.* New York, 1952
- Davies, H. (ed.), *The South American Handbook.* London, 1924 to date
- Ferguson, J. M., *Latin America: the balance of race redressed.* OUP, 1961
- Fernández-Shaw, F. G., *La Organización de los Estados Americanos.* Madrid, 1959
- Hirschman, Albert O., *Latin American Issues: [11] essays and comments.* New York, 1961
- Humphreys, R. A., *Latin American History: a guide to the literature in English.* London, 1958.
- Ireland, G., *Boundaries, Possessions and Conflicts in Central and South America and the Caribbean.* Cambridge (Mass.), 1941
- Jarnes, P. E., *Latin America.* 3rd ed. New York, 1959
- Karnes, T. L., *The Failure of Union: Central America 1824-1960.* Univ. of N. Carolina, Chapel Hill, 1961
- Lieuwen, E., *Arms and Politics in Latin America.* 2nd ed. New York, 1961
- Munro, D. G., *The Latin American Republics; a history.* London, 1961
- Pendle, G., *A History of Latin America.* Harmondsworth, 1963

- Pierson, W. W., and Gil, F. G., *Governments of Latin America*. New York, Toronto, London, 1956
- Steward, J. H. (ed.), *Handbook of the South American Indian*. 6 vols. Washington, 1946-50
- Stuart, G. H., *Latin America and the United States*. 5th ed. New York, 1955
- Thomas, A. V. W. and A. J., *The Organization of American States*. Southern Methodist Univ. Press, 1963
- Tovar, A., *Catálogo de las lenguas de América del Sur*. Buenos Aires, 1961
- Worcester, D. E., and Schaeffer, W. G., *The Growth and Culture of Latin America*. OUP, 1956

LATIN AMERICAN ECONOMIC GROUPINGS

THE Economic Commission for Latin America, an organ of the United Nations, with headquarters in Santiago, Chile, has facilitated the co-operation of two groups of countries concerning production, tariffs and trade.

Latin American Free Trade Association was concluded in Montevideo on 18 Feb. 1961 by Argentina, Brazil, Chile, Mexico, Paraguay, Peru and Uruguay. Colombia (3 Oct. 1961) and Ecuador (20 Oct 1961) have joined the ALALC/LAFTA Treaty. The permanent secretariat is at Montevideo.

Central American Common Market (ODECA). On 13 Dec. 1960, at Managua, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras and Nicaragua concluded a general treaty on Central American integration; a protocol on the equalization of import duties and charges; and an agreement establishing the Central American Bank for Economic Integration. Costa Rica acceded in 1962 and in Sept. 1963 ratified the charter of the Banco Centroamericano de Integración Económica (in Tegucigalpa), whose capital was thereupon increased to US\$20m.

The San Salvador Charter, signed on 14 Dec. 1962, expanded these provisions, envisaging permanent political, economic, educational, defence, etc. councils. The permanent secretariat is at Guatemala City.

ALALC. *Boletín del Centro de Estadísticas Nacionales*. Montevideo, from April 1964 (quarterly)

Libre Comercio. *Revista oficial de la Asociación de Empresarios participantes de la ALALC*. Montevideo, from June 1964 (monthly)

THE ARAB LEAGUE

Origin. The formation of the League of Arab States in 1945 was largely inspired by the Arab awakening of the 19th century. This movement sought to re-create and reintegrate the Arab community which, though for 400 years a part of the Ottoman Empire, had preserved its identity as a separate national group held together by memories of a common past, a common religion and a common language, as well as by the consciousness of being in part at least descended from a common racial stock. The leaders of the Arab movement in the 19th century and of the Arab revolt against Turkey in the First World War sought to achieve these aims through secession from the Ottoman Empire into a united and independent Arab state comprising all the Arab countries in Asia. However, the 1919 peace settlement divided the Arab world in Asia (with the exception of Saudi Arabia and the Yemen) into British and French spheres of influence and established in them a number of separate states and administrations (Syria, Lebanon, Iraq, Jordan and Palestine) under temporary mandatory control.

By 1943, however, all these countries, with the exception of Palestine, had substantially achieved their independence. An Arab conference therefore met in Alexandria in the autumn of 1944; it formulated the 'Alexandria Protocol', which delineated the outlines of the Arab League. It was found

that neither a unitary state nor a federation could be achieved, but only a league of sovereign states. A covenant, establishing such a league, was signed in Cairo on 22 March 1945 by the representatives of Egypt, Iraq, Saudi Arabia, Syria, Lebanon, Jordan and Yemen. Libya joined the League in March 1953; the Sudan in Jan. 1956; Tunisia and Morocco in Oct 1958; Kuwait in July 1961; Algeria on 16 Aug. 1962.

An annex to the Covenant provides for the co-operation with Arab countries outside the League, in the Arabian Peninsula and North Africa.

Organization. The machinery of the League consists of a Council, a number of Special Committees and a Permanent Secretariat. On the Council each state has one vote. The Council may meet in any of the Arab capitals. Its functions include mediation in any dispute which threatens the peace between any of the League states or a League state and a country outside the League. The Council has a Political Committee consisting of the Foreign Ministers of the Arab states.

The Permanent Secretariat of the League, under a Secretary-General (with the status of ambassador), has its seat in Cairo.

Secretary-General: Abdul Khaliq Hassouna, a former Egyptian Minister for Foreign Affairs (elected 14 Sept. 1952, re-elected in 1957 and 1962, for 5-year periods).

Arab Common Market. The Arab Common Market came into operation on 1 Jan. 1965. The agreement, reached in April 1964 and open to all the Arab League states, has been signed by Iraq, Jordan, Kuwait, Syria and UAR. The agreement provides for the abolition of customs duties on agricultural products and natural resources within 5 years, by reducing tariffs at an annual rate of 20%. Customs duties on industrial products are to be reduced by 10% annually. The agreement also provides for the free movement of capital and labour between member countries, the establishment of common external tariffs, the co-ordination of economical development, and the framing of a common foreign economic policy.

Books of Reference

- Atlas of the Arab World and the Middle East.* London and New York, 1960
Oxford Regional Economic Atlas: The Middle East and North Africa. OUP, 1960
 Antonius, G., *The Arab Awakening.* London, 1938
 Atiyah, E., *The Arabs.* Harmondsworth, 1955
 Cragg, K., *The Call of the Minaret.* New York, 1956
 Gluhh, Sir John, *Britain and the Arabs.* London, 1959
 Hollingworth, C., *The Arabs and the West.* London, 1952
 Lewis, B., *The Arabs in History.* London, 1950
 Nuseibeh, H. Z., *The Ideas of Arab Nationalism.* Cornell Univ. Press, 1956

ORGANIZATION OF AFRICAN UNITY

ON 25 May 1963 the heads of state or government of 30 African countries, at a conference in Addis Ababa, signed a charter establishing an 'Organization of African Unity' (*Organisation de l'Unité Africaine*).

Its chief objects are the furtherance of African unity and solidarity; the co-ordination of the political, economic, cultural, health, scientific and defence policies; the elimination of colonialism in Africa; and the common defence of the independence of the member states.

The organs of the Organization are: (1) the conference of the heads of state or government; (2) the council of foreign ministers; (3) the secretariat-general; (4) a commission of mediation, conciliation and arbitration. In addition to the African languages, French and English are recognized as official languages.

PART II

THE COMMONWEALTH

THE COMMONWEALTH

REIGNING QUEEN, HEAD OF THE COMMONWEALTH

Elizabeth II Alexandra Mary, born 21 April 1926 daughter of King George VI and Queen Elizabeth; married on 20 Nov. 1947 Lieut. Philip Mountbatten (formerly Prince Philip of Greece), created Duke of Edinburgh, Earl of Merioneth and Baron Greenwich on the same day and created Prince Philip, Duke of Edinburgh, 22 Feb. 1957; succeeded to the crown on the death of her father, on 6 Feb. 1952. Offspring: *Charles Philip Arthur George*, Prince of Wales, born 14 Nov. 1948 (Heir Apparent); *Princess Anne Elizabeth Alice Louise*, born 15 Aug. 1950; *Prince Andrew Albert Christian Edward*, born 19 Feb. 1960; *Prince Edward Antony Richard Louis*, born 10 March 1964.

The Queen Mother

Queen Elizabeth, born 4 Aug. 1900, daughter of the 14th Earl of Strathmore and Kinghorne; married the Duke of York, afterwards King George VI, on 26 April 1923.

Sister of the Queen

Princess Margaret Rose, born 21 Aug. 1930; married Antony Armstrong-Jones (created Earl of Snowdon, 3 Oct. 1961) on 6 May 1960. Offspring: *David Albert Charles* (Viscount Linley), born 3 Nov. 1961; *Lady Sarah Armstrong-Jones*, born 1 May 1964.

Living Uncles of the Queen

Prince *Edward Albert*, created Duke of Windsor 12 Dec. 1936, born 23 June 1894; married Mrs Wallis Warfield on 3 June 1937. Reigned as Edward VIII from 20 Jan. 1936 to 10 Dec. 1936 (324 days).

Prince *Henry William*, born 31 March 1900; created Duke of Gloucester, Earl of Ulster and Baron Culloden, on 31 March 1928; married Lady Alice Montagu-Douglas-Scott (born 25 Dec. 1901), 6 Nov. 1935. Offspring: *William Henry Andrew Frederick*, born 18 Dec. 1941; *Richard Alexander Walter George*, born 26 Aug. 1944.

Widow and Children of the late Duke of Kent

Duchess of Kent, Princess Marina of Greece (born 30 Nov. 1906, O.S.); married on 29 Nov. 1934 to the Duke of Kent, third brother of King George VI (born 20 Dec. 1902; died 25 Aug. 1942). Offspring: (1) *Edward George Nicholas Patrick*, Duke of Kent, born 9 Oct. 1935; married Katharine Worsley on 8 June 1961 (offspring: *George Philip Nicholas*, Earl of St Andrews, born 26 June 1962; *Lady Helen Windsor*, born 28 April 1964).

(2) *Alexandra Helen Elizabeth Olga Christabel*, born 25 Dec. 1936; married 24 April 1963, Angus Ogilvy (offspring: *James Robert Bruce*, born 29 Feb. 1964).

(3) *Michael George Charles Franklin*, born 4 July 1942.

Children of the late Princess Royal (died 28 March 1965)

George Henry Hubert, 7th Earl of Harewood, born 7 Feb. 1923; married Marion Stein on 29 Sept. 1949 (offspring: *David Henry George*, Viscount Lascelles, born 21 Oct. 1950; *James Edward Lascelles*, born 5 Oct. 1953; *Robert Jeremy Hugh Lascelles*, born 14 Feb. 1955); *Gerald David Lascelles*, born 21 Aug. 1924; married Angela Dowding on 15 July 1952 (offspring: *Henry Ulick Lascelles*, born 19 May 1953).

The Queen's legal title rests on the statute of 12 and 13 Will. III, c. 3, by which the succession to the Crown of Great Britain and Ireland was settled on the Princess Sophia of Hanover and the 'heirs of her body being Protestants'. By proclamation of 17 July 1917 the royal family became known as the House and Family of Windsor. On 8 Feb. 1960, the Queen issued a declaration varying her confirmatory declaration of 9 April 1952 to the

effect that while the Queen and her children should continue to be known as the House of Windsor, her descendants, other than descendants entitled to the style of Royal Highness and the title of Prince or Princess, and female descendants who marry and their descendants should bear the name of Mountbatten-Windsor. Under the Abdication Act of 1936, the issue, if any, of King Edward VIII, or the descendants of that issue, have no right, title or interest in or to the succession to the Throne, and the Royal Marriages Act, 1772, ceased to apply to King Edward VIII after his abdication. The titles of Queen Elizabeth II are: In the United Kingdom and the Colonies: 'Elizabeth the Second, by the Grace of God, of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and of her other Realms and Territories Queen, Head of the Commonwealth, Defender of the Faith'. In Canada, Australia and New Zealand: 'Elizabeth the Second, by the Grace of God of the United Kingdom, [name of country] and her other Realms and Territories Queen, Head of the Commonwealth, Defender of the Faith'. In Ceylon, Sierra Leone, Jamaica, Trinidad and Tobago, Kenya, Malawi, Malta and Gambia, 'Elizabeth the Second, Queen of [name of country] and of her other Realms and Territories, Head of the Commonwealth'. In India, Pakistan, Malaysia, Cyprus, Ghana, Nigeria, Uganda, Zambia and Tanzania: 'Head of the Commonwealth'.

By letters patent of 30 Nov. 1917 the titles of Royal Highness and Prince or Princess are restricted to the Sovereign's children, the children of the Sovereign's sons and the eldest living son of the eldest son of the Prince of Wales.

Provision is made for the support of the royal household by the settlement of the Civil List soon after the beginning of each reign. (For historical details, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1908, p. 5, and 1935, p. 4.) According to the Civil List Act of 1 Aug. 1952, the Civil List of the Queen, after the usual surrender of hereditary revenues, was fixed at £475,000, of which £60,000 is appropriated to the privy purse of the Queen, £185,000 for salaries of the royal household, £121,800 for household expenses, £13,200 for alms and bounty and £95,000 as supplementary provision. The Act also provides for £40,000 a year to the Duke of Edinburgh.

The Civil List Acts of 1910, 1937 and 1952 provide for an annuity of £70,000 to Queen Elizabeth (the Queen Mother); £35,000 to the Duke of Gloucester; £6,000 to the Princess Royal; £15,000 to the Princess Margaret.

Sovereigns of Great Britain, from the Restoration (with dates of accession):

<i>House of Stewart</i>		<i>House of Hanover (contd.)</i>	
Charles II . . .	29 May 1660	George III . . .	25 Oct. 1760
James II . . .	6 Feb. 1685	George IV . . .	29 Jan. 1820
		William IV . . .	26 June 1830
		Victoria . . .	20 June 1837
<i>House of Stewart-Orange</i>		<i>House of Saxe-Coburg and Gotha</i>	
William and Mary	13 Feb. 1689	Edward VII . . .	22 Jan. 1901
William III . . .	28 Dec. 1694		
<i>House of Stewart</i>		<i>House of Windsor</i>	
Anne	19 March 1702	George V . . .	6 May 1910
<i>House of Hanover</i>		Edward VIII . . .	20 Jan. 1936
George I	1 Aug. 1714	George VI . . .	11 Dec. 1936
George II	11 June 1727	Elizabeth II . . .	6 Feb. 1952

THE COMMONWEALTH

CONSTITUTION. The British Commonwealth of Nations consists of the United Kingdom, Canada, Australia, New Zealand, India, Pakistan, Ceylon, Ghana, Nigeria, Cyprus, Sierra Leone, Jamaica, Trinidad and Tobago, Uganda, Kenya, Malaysia, Tanzania, Malawi, Malta, Zambia, Gambia; the Colonies and Protectorates; and the Territories under Trusteeship.

Up to July 1925 the affairs of all the British Empire, apart from the United Kingdom and India, were dealt with by the Colonial Office. From that month a new secretaryship of state, for Dominion Affairs, became responsible for the relations between the United Kingdom and all the independent members of the Commonwealth.

MEMBER STATES. The Imperial Conference of 1926 defined Great Britain and the Dominions, as they were then called, as 'autonomous communities within the British Empire, equal in status, in no way subordinate one to another in any aspect of their domestic or foreign affairs, though united by a common allegiance to the Crown, and freely associated as members of the British Commonwealth of Nations'. On 11 Dec. 1931 the Statute of Westminster, which by legal enactment recognized the status of the Dominions as defined in 1926, became law. Each of the Dominions had signified approval of the provisions of the Statute.

In July 1947 the designations of Secretary of State for Dominion Affairs and the Dominions Office were altered to 'Secretary of State for Commonwealth Relations' and 'Commonwealth Relations Office'. As from 15 Aug. 1947 the Secretary of State for Commonwealth Relations assumed responsibility for relations between the United Kingdom and India and Pakistan, and, as from 4 Feb. 1948, between the United Kingdom and Ceylon, as from 6 March 1957, between the United Kingdom and Ghana (formerly the Gold Coast), and, as from 31 Aug. 1957, between the United Kingdom and the Federation of Malaya (renamed the Federation of Malaysia 16 Sept. 1963; including from that date North Borneo, Sarawak and Singapore). On 1 Oct. 1960 Nigeria, on 13 March 1961 Cyprus, on 27 April 1961 Sierra Leone, on 9 Dec. 1961 Tanganyika, on 5 Aug. 1962 Jamaica, on 31 Aug. 1962 Trinidad and Tobago, on 9 Oct. 1962 Uganda, on 10 Dec. 1963 Zanzibar, on 12 Dec. 1963 Kenya, on 6 July 1964 Malawi (formerly Nyasaland), on 21 Sept. 1964 Malta, on 24 Oct. 1964 Zambia (formerly Northern Rhodesia), on 18 Feb. 1965 Gambia became independent members of the Commonwealth. On 15 March 1961 the Prime Minister of the Union of South Africa declared his government's withdrawal from the Commonwealth on the Union becoming a republic on 31 May 1961.

On 31 March 1949 Newfoundland became a Canadian Province and its independent relations with the United Kingdom through the Commonwealth Relations office ceased accordingly.

On 18 April 1949, when the Republic of Ireland Act, 1948, came into force, Southern Ireland ceased to be a member of the Commonwealth. However, the conduct of relations with the Irish Republic continues to be a responsibility of the Secretary of State for Commonwealth Relations.

India became a republic on 26 Jan. 1950, Pakistan on 23 March 1956, Ghana on 1 July 1960, Tanganyika on 9 Dec. 1962, Nigeria on 1 Oct. 1963, Uganda on 9 Oct. 1963, Tanzania (on the unification of Tanganyika and Zanzibar) on 27 April 1964, and Zambia on 24 Oct. 1964. They remain, however, members of the Commonwealth and accept the Queen as the symbol

of the free association of its independent member nations and as such the Head of the Commonwealth.

COLONIES. Territories dependent on the United Kingdom comprise colonies (properly so-called), protectorates and protected states. Her Majesty's Government exercises its responsibilities through the Colonial Office. A colony is a territory belonging by settlement, conquest or annexation to the British Crown. A protectorate is a territory not formally annexed but in which, by treaty, grant and other lawful means the Crown has power and jurisdiction. A protected state is a territory under a ruler which enjoys Her Majesty's protection, over whose foreign affairs she exercises control, but in respect of whose internal affairs she does not exercise jurisdiction.

United Kingdom dependencies administered through the Colonial Office comprise, in Southern Africa, Basutoland (colony), the Bechuanaland Protectorate and Swaziland (protectorate); in the Far East: Brunei (protected state), Hong Kong (colony); in the Indian Ocean: Aden (colony and protectorate), Mauritius and dependencies, Seychelles (colonies); in the Mediterranean: Gibraltar (colony); in the Atlantic Ocean: Falkland Islands, St Helena (colony with dependencies Ascension and Tristan de Cunha); in the Caribbean: Bahamas, Barbados, Bermuda, British Guiana, British Honduras, Cayman Islands, Turks and Caicos Islands, Antigua, Montserrat, St Christopher-Nevis-Anguilla, Dominica, Grenada, St Lucia, St Vincent (colonies); in the West Pacific: Fiji, Pitcairn (colonies), Tonga (protected state), Western Pacific High Commission Territories (British Solomon Islands protectorate, Gilbert and Ellice Islands colony, New Hebrides Anglo-French Condominium).

While constitutional responsibility to Parliament for the government of the colonial territories rests with the Secretary of State for the Colonies the actual administration is carried out by the various colonial governments.

Books of Reference

- The Cambridge History of the British Empire.* 8 vols. OUP, 1929 ff.
Economic Survey of the Colonial Territories. 7 vols. HMSO, 1952 ff.
Colonial Research. HMSO
Quarterly Digest of Colonial Statistics. HMSO
Colonial Territories. HMSO
Bradley, K. (ed.), *The Living Commonwealth.* London, 1961
Brady, A., *Democracy in the Dominions.* 2nd ed. Toronto, 1952
Burns, Sir Alan, *In Defence of Colonies.* London, 1957
Oasey, Lord, *The Future of the Commonwealth.* London, 1963
Hailey, Lord, *An African Survey.* Rev. ed. Oxford, 1957.—*Native Administration in the British African Territories.* 5 vols. HMSO, 1951 ff.
Jeffries, Sir C., *The Colonial Office.* London, 1956
Keeton, G. W. (ed.), *The British Commonwealth: its laws and constitutions.* 9 vols. London, 1951 ff.
Kuezyński, R. R., *Demographic Survey of the British Colonial Empire.* 3 vols. London, New York, Toronto, 1948-53
Mansergh, N. (ed.), *Documents and Speeches on British Commonwealth Affairs, 1931-52.* OUP, 1953.—*Survey of British Commonwealth Affairs, 1931-52.* 2 vols. R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1952-58
Masefield, G. B., *A Short History of Agriculture in the British Colonies.* London, 1950
Maxwell, W. H. and L. F., *A Legal Bibliography of the British Commonwealth of Nations.* 2nd ed. London, 1956
Wade, E. O. S., and Phillips, G. G., *Constitutional Law: an outline of the law and practice of the constitution, including central and local government and the constitutional relations of the British Commonwealth and Empire.* 6th ed. London, 1960
Walker, E. A., *The British Empire: Its Structure and Spirit.* 2nd ed. London, 1954
Walker, P. Gordon, *The Commonwealth.* London, 1962
Wheare, K. O., *The Statute of Westminster and Dominion Status.* 5th ed. Oxford, 1953.—*Constitutional Structure of the Commonwealth.* Oxford, 1960
Wiseman, V. H., *The Cabinet in the Commonwealth.* London, 1958

GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

THE supreme legislative power is vested in Parliament, which in its present form, as divided into two Houses of Legislature, the Lords and the Commons, dates from the middle of the 14th century.

Parliament is summoned by the writ of the sovereign issued out of Chancery, by advice of the Privy Council, at least 20 days previous to its assembling. Every session must end with a prorogation, and all Bills which have not been passed during the session then lapse. A dissolution may occur by the will of the sovereign, or, as is most usual, during the recess, by proclamation, or finally by lapse of time, the statutory limit of the duration of any Parliament being 5 years.

Under the Parliament Acts 1911 (1 and 2 Geo. V, ch. 13) and 1949 (12 13 and 14 Geo. VI, ch. 103), all Money Bills (so certified by the Speaker of the House of Commons), if not passed by the House of Lords without amendment, may become law without their concurrence on the royal assent being signified. Public Bills, other than Money Bills or a Bill extending the maximum duration of Parliament, if passed by the House of Commons in 2 successive sessions, whether of the same Parliament or not, and rejected each time, or not passed, by the House of Lords, may become law without their concurrence on the royal assent being signified, provided that 1 year has elapsed between the second reading in the first session of the House of Commons and the third reading in the second session. All Bills coming under this Act must reach the House of Lords at least 1 month before the end of the session.

The House of Lords consists of (1) hereditary peers and peeresses sitting by virtue of creation or descent, other than those who have renounced their titles for life under the provisions of the Peerage Act, 1963; (2) life peers being (a) 20 Lords of Appeal (active and retired), under the Appellate Jurisdiction Act, 1876, as amended; (b) (May 1965) 99 life peers and peeresses under the Life Peerages Act, 1958; (3) 2 archbishops and 24 bishops (as long as they hold their sees). The last Irish representative peer died in Jan. 1961. The full House consists of about 1,000, of whom about 90 are not in receipt of a writ of summons, and the average attendance is about 150; in 1963-64, 215 peers applied for leave of absence.

The House of Commons consists of members representing county and borough constituencies. No one under 21 years of age can be a member of Parliament. Clergymen of the Church of England, ministers of the Church of Scotland and Roman Catholic clergymen are disqualified from sitting as members; government contractors, civil servants and sheriffs are also among those disqualified. No English or Scottish peer can be elected to the House of Commons unless he has renounced his title for life under the Peerage Act, 1963, but non-representative Irish peers are eligible. Under the Parliament (Qualification of Women) Act, 1918, women are also eligible.

In Aug. 1911 provision was first made for the payment of a salary of £400 per annum to members, other than those already in receipt of salaries as officers of the House, as Ministers or as officers of Her Majesty's household. As from Oct. 1964 the salaries of members are £3,250 per annum, with income-tax relief on expenses incurred in the course of parliamentary duties. Members of the House of Lords are only entitled to recover expenses incurred for the purpose of attendance at sittings of the House, within a maximum of 4½ guineas for each day of attendance.

The Representation of the People Act, 1948, abolished the business

premises and University franchises, and the only persons entitled to vote at Parliamentary elections are those registered as residents or as service voters. No person may vote in more than one constituency at a general election. Persons may apply on certain grounds to vote by post or by proxy.

All persons who are of full age and not subject to any legal incapacity to vote and who are either British subjects or citizens of the Irish Republic are entitled to be included in the register of electors for the constituency containing the address at which they were residing on the qualifying date for the register and are entitled to vote at elections held during the period for which the register remains in force. The register is to be published on 15 March each year.

Members of the Armed Forces, Crown servants employed abroad, and the wives of members of the Armed Forces or of such Crown servants if residing abroad to be with their husbands, are entitled, if otherwise qualified, to be registered as 'service voters' provided they make a 'service declaration'. To be effective for a particular register, the declaration must be made on or before the qualifying date for that register.

For local government elections there is also an occupier's qualification, but the names of persons having this qualification are marked in the register to show that the entry does not entitle them to vote at Parliamentary elections.

The Act of 1948 effected a redistribution of the constituencies in the United Kingdom. The number of constituencies in Great Britain must be not substantially greater or less than 613, in Scotland not less than 71, in Wales not less than 35 and in Northern Ireland 12. Every constituency returns a single member.

The House of Commons (Redistribution of Seats) Acts, 1944 and 1949, provided for the setting up of Boundary Commissions for England, Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland. The Commissions are required to make general reports at intervals of not less than 3 and not more than 7 years and to submit reports from time to time with respect to the area comprised in any particular constituency or constituencies where some change appears necessary. Any changes giving effect to reports of the Commissions are to be made by Orders in Council laid before Parliament for approval by resolution of each House. The electorate of the constituencies of the United Kingdom in the register used at the elections of 15 Oct. 1964 numbered 35,884,760, of whom 29,796,326 were in England, 1,804,735 in Wales, 3,392,592 in Scotland and 891,107 in Northern Ireland.

The following is a table of the duration of Parliaments called since the accession of King Edward VII.

Reign	When met	When dissolved	Duration (years, months, days)		
Edward VII	13 Feb. 1906	10 Jan. 1910	3	11	24
Edward VII and George V	15 Feb. 1910	28 Nov. 1910	0	9	13
George V	31 Jan. 1911	25 Nov. 1913	7	9	25
"	4 Feb. 1919	26 Oct. 1922	3	8	22
"	20 Nov. 1922	16 Nov. 1923	0	11	27
"	8 Jan. 1924	9 Oct. 1924	0	9	1
"	2 Dec. 1924	10 May 1929	4	5	7
"	25 June 1929	24 Aug. 1931	2	1	29
"	3 Nov. 1931	25 Oct. 1935	3	11	22
George V, Edward VIII and George VI	26 Nov. 1935	15 June 1945	9	6	20
George VI	26 July 1945	3 Feb. 1950	4	6	9
"	1 Mar. 1950	5 Oct. 1951	1	7	4
George VI and Elizabeth II	31 Oct. 1951	6 May 1955	3	6	6
Elizabeth II	9 June 1955	18 Sept. 1959	4	3	9
"	20 Oct. 1959	25 Sept. 1964	4	11	6
"	3 Nov. 1964	—	—	—	—

The executive government is vested nominally in the Crown, but practically in a committee of Ministers, called the Cabinet, which is dependent on the support of a majority in the House of Commons.

The head of the Ministry is the Prime Minister, a position first constitutionally recognized, and special precedence accorded to the holder, in 1905. His colleagues in the Ministry are appointed on his recommendation, and he dispenses the greater portion of the patronage of the Crown.

Heads of the Administrations since 1908 (C. = Conservative, L. = Liberal, Lab. = Labour, Nat. = National):

H. H. Asquith (L.)	8 April 1908	S. Baldwin (Nat.)	7 June 1935
H. H. Asquith (Coal.)	25 May 1915	N. Chamberlain (Nat.)	28 May 1937
D. Lloyd George (Coal.)	7 Dec. 1916	W. S. Churchill (Nat.)	10 May 1940
A. Bonar Law (C.)	23 Oct. 1922	C. R. Attlee (Lab.)	26 July 1945
S. Baldwin (C.)	22 May 1923	W. S. Churchill (C.)	26 Oct. 1951
J. R. MacDonald (Lab.)	22 Jan. 1924	Sir Anthony Eden (C.)	6 April 1955
S. Baldwin (C.)	4 Nov. 1924	H. Macmillan (C.)	17 Jan. 1957
J. R. MacDonald (Lab.)	5 June 1929	Sir Alec Douglas-Home (C.)	18 Oct. 1963
J. R. MacDonald (Nat.)	25 Aug. 1931	H. Wilson (Lab.)	17 Oct. 1964

In March 1965 the Government consisted of the following members:

(a) MEMBERS OF THE CABINET

1. *Prime Minister and First Lord of the Treasury*: Right Hon. Harold Wilson, OBE, MP, born 1916. (Salary £14,000 per annum.)
2. *First Secretary of State and Secretary of State for Economic Affairs*: Right Hon. George Brown, MP, born 1914. (£8,500.)
3. *Lord President of the Council*: Right Hon. Herbert Bowden, CBE, MP, born 1905. (£8,500.)
4. *Lord Chancellor*: Right Hon. Lord Gardiner, born 1900. (£14,500.)
5. *Chancellor of the Exchequer*: Right Hon. James Callaghan, MP, born 1912. (£8,500.)
6. *Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs*: Right Hon. Michael Stewart, MP, born 1906. (£8,500.)
7. *Secretary of State for Defence*: Right Hon. Denis Healey, MBE, MP, born 1917. (£8,500.)
8. *Secretary of State for the Home Department*: Right Hon. Sir Frank Soskice, QC, MP, born 1902. (£8,500.)
9. *Secretary of State for Commonwealth Relations*: Right Hon. Arthur Bottomley, OBE, MP, born 1907. (£8,500.)
10. *Secretary of State for Scotland*: Right Hon. William Ross, MBE, MP, born 1911. (£8,500.)
11. *Secretary of State for Wales*: Right Hon. James Griffiths, MP, born 1890. (£8,500.)
12. *Secretary of State for the Colonies*: Right Hon. Anthony Greenwood, MP, born 1911. (£8,500.)
13. *President of the Board of Trade*: Right Hon. Douglas Jay, MP, born 1907. (£8,500.)
14. *Lord Privy Seal*: Right Hon. The Earl of Longford, born 1905. (£8,500.)
15. *Secretary of State for Education and Science*: Right Hon. Anthony Crosland, MP, born 1918. (£8,500.)
16. *Minister of Housing and Local Government*: Right Hon. Richard Crossman, OBE, MP, born 1907. (£8,500.)

17. *Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster*: Right Hon. Douglas Houghton, MP, born 1898. (£8,500.)

18. *Minister of Labour*: Right Hon. R. J. Gunter, MP, born 1909. (£8,500.)

19. *Minister of Technology*: Right Hon. Frank Cousins, MP, born 1904. (£8,500.)

20. *Minister of Agriculture, Fisheries and Food*: Right Hon. Fred Peart, MP, born 1914. (£8,500.)

21. *Minister of Power*: Right Hon. Frederick Lee, MP, born 1906. (£8,500.)

22. *Minister of Transport*: Right Hon. Tom Fraser, MP, born 1911. (£8,500.)

23. *Minister of Overseas Development*: Right Hon. Barbara Castle, MP, born 1911. (£8,500.)

(b) MINISTERS NOT IN THE CABINET

24. *Minister of Health*: Right Hon. Kenneth Robinson, MP, born 1911. (£8,500.)

25. *Minister of Pensions and National Insurance*: Right Hon. Margaret Herbison, MP, born 1907. (£8,500.)

26. *Minister of Public Building and Works*: Right Hon. Charles Pannell, MP, born 1902. (£8,500.)

27. *Minister of Aviation*: Right Hon. Roy Jenkins, MP, born 1920. (£8,500.)

28. *Postmaster-General*: Right Hon. Anthony Wedgwood Benn, MP, born 1925. (£8,500.)

29. *Minister of Land and Natural Resources*: Right Hon. Frederick Willey, MP, born 1910. (£8,500.)

30. *Deputy Secretary of State for Defence and Minister of Defence for the Army*: Right Hon. Frederick Mulley, MP, born 1918. (£8,500.)

31. *Minister without Portfolio*: Sir Eric Fletcher, MP, born 1903. (£8,500.)

32. *Minister without Portfolio*: Lord Champion, born 1897. (£8,500.)

33. *Paymaster-General*: Right Hon. George Wigg, MP, born 1900. (£7,625.)

34. *Chief Secretary, Treasury*: John Diamond, MP, born 1907. (£7,625.)

35. *Economic Secretary, Treasury*: Austen H. Albu, MP, born 1903. (£7,625.)

36. *Minister of Defence for the Royal Navy*: Christopher Mayhew, MP, born 1915. (£7,625.)

37. *Minister of Defence for the Royal Air Force*: Lord Shackleton, OBE, born 1911. (£7,625.)

38. *Minister of State, Department of Education and Science*: Lord Bowden, born 1910. (£7,625.)

39. *Minister of State for Foreign Affairs*: George Thompson, MP, born 1921. (£5,625.)

40. *Minister of State for Foreign Affairs*: Lord Caradon, GCMG, KCVO, OBE, born 1907. (£5,625.)

41. *Minister of State for Foreign Affairs*: Walter Padley, MP, born 1916. (£5,625.)

42. *Minister of State for Foreign Affairs*: Right Hon. Lord Chalfont, OBE, MC, born 1920. (£5,625.)

43. *Minister of State, Home Office*: Alice Bacon, CBE, MP, born 1911. (£5,625.)

44. *Minister of State, Commonwealth Relations Office*: Clcdwyn Hughes, MP, born 1916. (£5,625.)

45. *Minister of State, Board of Trade*: George Darling, MP, born 1905. (£5,625.)

46. *Minister of State, Board of Trade*: Edward Redhead, MP, born 1902. (£5,625.)

47. *Minister of State, Board of Trade*: Roy Mason, MP, born 1924. (£5,625.)

48. *Minister of State, Scottish Office*: George Willis, MP, born 1903. (£5,625.)

49. *Minister of State, Welsh Office*: Goronwy Roberts, MP, born 1913. (£5,625.)

50. *Minister of State, Department of Education and Science*: Reginald Prentice, MP, born 1923. (£5,625.)

(c) LAW OFFICERS

51. *Attorney-General*: Sir Elwyn Jones, QC, MP, born 1909. (£13,000.)

52. *Lord Advocate*: Right Hon. Gordon Stott, QC, born 1910. (£9,000.)

53. *Solicitor-General*: Sir Dingle Foot, QC, MP, born 1905. (£8,000.)

54. *Solicitor-General for Scotland*: J. D. Leechman, QC, born 1906. (£5,625.)

Leader of the Opposition in the House of Commons: Right Hon. Sir Alec Douglas-Home, KT, MP, born 1903. (£4,500.)

Leader of the Opposition in the House of Lords: Right Hon. Lord Carrington, KCMG, MC, born 1919. (£2,000.)

The constitution of the House of Commons at the dissolution of Parliament on 25 Sept. 1964 was as follows: Conservatives and associates, 348; Liberal, 7; Labour, 256; Independent, 2; Speaker (Conservative), 1; Chairman (2 Conservative), 2; vacant, 14 (9 Conservative, 5 Labour); total 630.

The constitution of the House of Commons after the general election held on 15 Oct. 1964 was as follows: Labour, 317; Conservatives and associates 303; Liberal, 9; Speaker, 1; total, 630. The numbers of votes cast were, Labour, 12,205,576; Conservatives, etc., 12,002,407; Liberals, 3,093,316; Welsh Nationalists, 69,507; Irish Republican, 101,628; Communists, 44,576; Scottish Nationalists, 64,053; others, 67,330.

In subsequent by-elections the Conservatives gained 1 seat from Labour and the Liberals 1 seat from the Conservatives.

Butler, D. E., and Freeman, J., *British Political Facts 1900-1960*. London, 1963

Butler, D. E., and King, A., *The British General Election of 1964*. London, 1965

Campion, Lord, *An Introduction to the Procedure of the House of Commons*. 3rd ed. London, 1958

Carter, B. E., *The Office of Prime Minister*. London, 1956

Daalder, H., *Cabinet Reform in Britain, 1914-63*. Stanford Univ. Press and OUP, 1964

Ford, P. and G., *A Guide to Parliamentary Papers*. New ed. OUP, 1956

Jennings, Sir I., *Cabinet Government*. 3rd ed. OUP, 1959.—*The British Constitution*. 4th ed. OUP, 1961.—*Parliament*. 2nd ed. OUP, 1957.—*Party Politics*. 3 vols. OUP, 1960-62

Jones, J. M., *British Nationality Law*. Rev. ed. London, 1955

MacKenzie, R. T., *British Political Parties*. 2nd ed. London, 1963

Mackintosh, J. P., *The British Cabinet*. London, 1962

May, T. E., *Treatise on the Law, Privileges, Proceedings and Usage of Parliament*. 16th ed., 3 vols. London, 1957

Wilding, N., and Laundry, P., *An Encyclopaedia of Parliament*. 2nd ed. London, 1961

Young, R., *The British Parliament*. London, 1962

LOCAL GOVERNMENT

England and Wales. In each county the Crown is represented by the Lord Lieutenant. There is also a sheriff, who represents the ancient executive of the Crown, an under-sheriff, a clerk of the peace, who is normally also clerk to the county council, coroners, who are appointed and paid by the county councils, and other officers. The licensing of persons to sell intoxicating liquors and the administration of the criminal law—except that which deals with graver offences—are in the hands of the magistrates.

For the purposes of local government, England and Wales are divided primarily into 61 administrative counties, including the County of Greater London, and 83 county boroughs.

Administrative Counties. The counties are administered by a popularly elected county council, which co-opts a prescribed number of aldermen, either from their own body or from outside it. Aldermen are elected for 6 years, half of them retiring every third year. A councillor is elected for 3 years. The jurisdiction of the county councils covers the administration of higher and elementary education, planning, health services, the care of the aged, infirm and physically handicapped persons, maintenance of main roads and bridges, work in relation to agriculture (diseases of animals, destructive insects and pests, fertilizers and feeding-stuffs, small-holdings and allotments) and the prevention of pollution of rivers. The control of the county police is vested in a Standing Joint Committee comprised of equal numbers of magistrates and county councillors. The Metropolitan Police, however, are under the control of the Home Secretary.

The administrative counties, except the County of Greater London, are subdivided into county districts, which are 'non-county boroughs', 'urban districts' or 'rural districts'. Generally speaking, an urban district comprises a town or small area more or less densely populated, and a rural district takes in several country parishes. County district councils administer the Public Health and Highway Acts, and exercise powers under the Housing Acts. Urban authorities may also take over the maintenance and repair of main roads from county councils, provide water supplies, allotments, baths and wash-houses, libraries and museums, and parks and open spaces; besides exercising delegated powers under the Town and Country Planning Acts. Rural district councils may also make arrangements for water supply, and exercise any 'urban powers' conferred on them by the Minister of Health.

London. The main central authority is the Greater London Council, created by the London Government Act of 1963. It has powers in regard to development, the Green Belt, major roads, ambulance and fire services, refuse disposal and main drainage, as well as educational services in the former L.C.C. area. The City Corporation has powers respecting sanitation, police, bridges, justice, etc., in the City of London. The 32 Greater London boroughs exercise most of the powers of county boroughs, apart from those functions reserved to the Greater London Council. The County Council has certain powers of control over them.

Elections were held in April and May 1964 for the Greater London Council and the Greater London borough councils, which form the local authorities for London, Middlesex and the metropolitan areas of Surrey, Kent, Essex and Hertfordshire as from 1 April 1965.

Boroughs. In all incorporated towns local business is administered by a municipal corporation. There are two kinds of municipal boroughs, county boroughs and non-county boroughs. Most of the county boroughs and a number of the non-county boroughs have a separate court of quarter sessions. The county boroughs are outside the jurisdiction of the county councils. A municipal corporation consists of the mayor, aldermen and burgesses, and acts through a popularly-elected council. As in the county councils, the councillors serve for 3 years, one-third retiring annually; the aldermen are elected by the council and serve for 6 years, half of them retiring every third year. The mayor, who serves for 1 year, is also elected by the council. A town council as an urban authority is invested with all the normal powers of an urban district council.

The Local Government Act, 1948, makes provision for the payment of allowances to members of local authorities towards travelling and subsistence expenses, and towards loss of earnings, or similar expenses, incurred in their duties as members. Local authorities have wide powers to provide entertainments, expenditure on which is allowed up to the product of a 6d. rate. Local authorities may also arrange for the publication within their areas of information on questions relating to local government; this power includes the giving of lectures, holding of discussions and the displaying of pictures, films and exhibitions.

The total number of local government electors on the registers in 1963 was 31,343,549 in England and Wales. Women are eligible for all local government offices. Local government electors include all persons who are qualified to vote at parliamentary elections.

Scotland. A Local Government Act was passed for Scotland in 1889. The powers of local administration in counties formerly exercised by the Commissioners of Supply, the Justices and Road Trustees were either wholly or in part transferred to county councils, which took over their duties and responsibilities in 1890. By the Local Government (Scotland) Act, 1894, a local government board for Scotland was constituted, and a parish council was established in every parish to take the place of the parochial boards. Their principal function was the administration of the poor laws, and in addition they exercised powers similar to those of the parish councils in England. There were 869 civil parishes in 1921. The Scottish Board of Health Act, 1919, transferred the powers and duties of the Local Government Board to the newly constituted Scottish Board of Health. The Reorganization of Offices (Scotland) Act, 1928, established the Department of the Secretary of Scotland, including the Department of Health for Scotland, which took the place of the Scottish Board of Health. In June 1962 the Scottish Development Department took over responsibility for local government affairs, and the Scottish Home and Health Department responsibility for social services, *e.g.*, health, police and fire services.

Each burgh has a town council consisting of a provost or lord provost, bailies and councillors. The provost is the head of the Scottish municipality and holds office for 3 years. Bailies are selected by the councillors from among their own number; they act as magistrates and sit as such in police courts. There are in Scotland three principal kinds of burghs, numbering altogether 200: (1) royal burghs, *i.e.*, burghs created by a charter of the

Crown; (2) parliamentary burghs, which possess statutory constitutions almost identical with those of the royal burghs; (3) police burghs, constituted under a general Police Act. Burghs are classified according to functions as counties or cities (4), other large burghs (20) and small burghs (176). All burghs have town councils and their administration is regulated by the Burgh Police (Scotland), Town Councils (Scotland) and Local Government (Scotland) Acts or corresponding local Acts. The Local Government (Scotland) Act, 1929, abolished parish councils and transferred poor law and certain other functions to county councils and large burghs (with a population of 20,000 or more). The Act established elected district councils for the landward parts of counties. These councils have certain local powers, such as the acquisition of ground for public recreation, and can requisition for expenditure to a limited extent. The National Assistance Act, 1948, repealed the Poor Law. Financial aid to those in need, now a national charge, is provided by the National Assistance Board. County Councils and large burghs have now a duty to provide residential accommodation for the aged and others in need of care and attention, temporary accommodation for persons whose need arises in unforeseeable circumstances and welfare services for the blind and other substantially handicapped persons.

The Local Government (Scotland) Act, 1947, consolidated with amendments the enactments relating to authorities for the purpose of local government in Scotland.

The total number of local government electors in Scotland was 3,387,492 in 1964 and 3,394,156 in 1963.

Chester, D. N., *Central and Local Government*. London, 1950

Clarke, J. J., *The Local Government of the United Kingdom*. 15th ed. London, 1955

Gibbon, Sir J., and Bell, R. W., *History of the London County Council, 1889-1939*

Hart, W. O., *Introduction to the Law of Local Government and Administration*. 7th ed. London, 1962

Jackson, W. B., *The Structure of Local Government in England and Wales*. 4th ed. London, 1960

Lipman, V. A., *Local Government Areas, 1834-1945*. Oxford, 1949

Smellie, K. B. S., *A History of Local Government*. 3rd ed. London, 1957

Local Government in Britain. O.O.I. Ref. Pamphlet 1. HMSO, 1960

AREA AND POPULATION

Area (in sq. miles) and population at the census taken 23 April 1961:

Divisions	Area	Males	Females	Total
England	50,331	21,012,069	22,448,456	43,460,525
Wales (incl. Monmouthshire)	8,016	1,291,764	1,352,259	2,644,023
Scotland ²	30,405	2,484,170	2,694,320	5,178,490
Isle of Man ²	211	22,060	26,091	48,151
Channel Islands ²	75	50,090	54,288	104,378
Total	89,038 ¹	24,860,153	26,575,414	51,435,567

¹ 230,609 sq. km.

² Preliminary figures.

Population at the 4 previous decennial censuses:

Divisions	1911	1921	1931	1951
England	33,649,571	35,230,225	37,359,045	41,159,213
Wales	2,420,921	2,656,474	2,158,374	2,598,675
Scotland	4,760,904	4,882,497	4,842,980	5,096,415
Isle of Man	52,016	60,284	49,308	55,253
Channel Islands	96,899	90,230	93,205	102,806
Army, Navy and Merchant Seamen abroad	145,729	256,811	434,532	—
Total	41,126,040	43,176,521	44,937,444	—

In 1961 in Wales and Monmouthshire 26,223 persons 3 years of age and upwards were able to speak Welsh only, and 629,779 able to speak Welsh and English; these totals represent 26% of the total population. In Scotland in 1961, 1,079 persons could speak Gaelic only, and 75,508 could speak Gaelic and English, totalling 1.5% of the population.

At the census of 1961, in England and Wales, there were 14,702,823 private families, occupying 14,647,922 dwellings.

The age distribution in 1964 of the population of England and Wales and Scotland was as follows (in 1,000):

Age-group			England and Wales	Scotland	Great Britain
Under	5	.	4,010	484	4,494
5 and under	10	.	3,440	442	3,882
10	15	.	3,312	407	3,719
15	20	.	3,708	419	4,127
20	25	.	3,080	344	3,424
25	35	.	5,923	637	6,560
35	45	.	6,462	678	7,140
45	55	.	6,070	631	6,701
55	65	.	5,680	597	6,277
65	70	.	2,059	213	2,272
70	75	.	1,589	158	1,747
75	85	.	1,729	166	1,895
85 and upwards	.	.	339	30	369
Total			47,401	5,206	52,607

At 30 June 1964 the estimated age distribution of the population of England and Wales was: between 0 and 14, 5,516,000 males, 5,245,300 females; 15 and under 70, 16,222,600 males, 16,760,900 females; aged 70 and over, 1,305,100 males, 2,351,400 females.

Estimated total home population of Great Britain at 30 June:

	England and Wales ¹	Scotland ²	Total of Great Britain
1961	46,166,000	5,184,000	51,350,000
1962	46,669,000	5,197,000	51,866,000
1963	47,023,000	5,205,000	52,228,000
1964	47,401,000	5,206,000	52,607,000

¹ The home population of England and Wales is the population of all types, actually in the country.

² Excluding merchant seamen overseas.

England and Wales

The census population of England and Wales 1801 to 1961:

Date of enumeration	Population	Pop. per sq. mile	Date of enumeration	Population	Pop. per sq. mile
1801	8,892,536	152	1881	25,974,439	445
1811	10,164,256	174	1891	29,002,525	497
1821	12,000,236	206	1901	32,527,843	558
1831	13,896,797	238	1911	36,070,492	618
1841	15,914,148	273	1921	37,886,699	649
1851	17,927,609	307	1931	39,952,377	685
1861	20,066,224	344	1951	43,757,888	750
1871	22,712,266	389	1961	46,104,548	791

There is only one other major country in Europe, Netherlands (population density 893 persons per sq. mile), which is more crowded than England and Wales.

Area (land and inland water) and population of the administrative counties and county boroughs in 1931, 1951 and 1961 (provisional figures) (for areas of administrative counties, etc., 1931, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1950, p. 51):

	Area, 1961, including county boroughs ¹	Census population ¹ <i>Counties, including county boroughs</i>		
		1931	1951	1961
ENGLAND				
Bedfordshire	302,940	220,525	311,937	380,837
Berkshire	463,830	311,453	403,141	504,154
Buckinghamshire	479,406	271,586	386,291	488,233
Cambridgeshire	315,166	140,004	166,887	190,384
Isle of Ely	239,950	77,698	89,049	89,180
Cheshire	649,519	1,087,655	1,258,507	1,368,979
Cornwall	868,256	317,968	345,442	342,301
Cumberland	973,147	263,151	285,338	294,303
Derbyshire	643,572	757,374	826,437	877,620
Devonshire	1,671,613	732,968	797,738	823,751
Dorsetshire	623,744	239,352	291,323	313,460
Durham	649,440	1,456,175	1,463,868	1,515,643
Essex	978,056	1,755,459	2,044,964	2,288,058
Gloucestershire	804,933	786,000	939,433	1,001,706
Hampshire	962,191	1,014,316	1,197,170	1,336,794
Isle of Wight	94,141	88,454	95,625	95,752
Herefordshire	538,924	111,767	127,159	130,928
Hertfordshire	404,526	401,206	609,775	832,901
Huntingdonshire	233,985	56,206	69,302	79,924
Kent	975,926	1,219,273	1,564,324	1,701,851
Lancashire	1,201,850	5,039,455	5,117,853	5,129,416
Leicestershire	532,389	541,861	631,077	682,568
Lincolnshire—				
The parts of Holland	267,847	92,330	101,555	103,327
The parts of Kesteven	462,100	110,060	129,785	134,842
The parts of Lindsey	974,438	422,199	474,482	505,427
London	74,898	4,397,003	3,347,956	3,200,484
Middlesex	148,687	1,638,728	2,269,315	2,234,543
Norfolk	1,314,332	504,940	548,062	561,071
Northamptonshire	585,149	309,474	359,690	398,005
Soke of Peterborough	53,463	51,839	63,791	74,758
Northumberland	1,292,040	756,782	798,424	821,243
Nottinghamshire	540,017	712,731	841,211	902,988
Oxfordshire	479,178	209,621	275,808	309,452
Rutlandshire	97,273	17,401	20,537	23,504
Shropshire	861,801	244,156	289,802	297,466
Somerset	1,032,325	475,142	551,453	599,046
Staffordshire	738,258	1,431,359	1,619,697	1,733,519
Suffolk, East	557,354	294,977	321,909	343,056
Suffolk, West	390,917	106,137	120,652	128,918
Surrey	461,833	1,180,878	1,602,509	1,731,042
Sussex, East	527,210	544,547	618,516	665,904
Sussex, West	405,348	222,995	322,792	411,613
Warwickshire	628,972	1,535,007	1,861,670	2,025,476
Westmorland	504,917	65,408	67,392	67,180
Wiltshire	860,611	303,373	386,692	422,985
Worcestershire	447,943	420,056	524,783	569,957
Yorkshire, East Riding	750,384	482,936	510,904	527,292
Yorkshire, North Riding	1,361,795	469,375	525,481	554,102
Yorkshire, West Riding	1,785,760	3,352,555	3,586,274	3,644,582
Total	32,212,352	37,794,003	41,159,213	43,460,525
WALES				
Anglesey	176,694	49,029	50,660	51,705
Breconshire	469,281	57,775	56,508	55,185
Caernarvonshire	364,108	120,829	124,140	121,767
Cardiganshire	443,189	55,184	53,278	53,648
Carmarthenshire	588,472	179,100	172,034	168,008
Denbighshire	427,977	157,648	170,726	174,151
Flintshire	163,707	112,889	145,279	150,082
Glamorganshire	523,244	1,225,177	1,202,581	1,229,728
Merionethshire	422,372	43,201	41,465	38,310
Monmouthshire	346,781	434,958	425,115	444,679

¹ The 1913 and 1951 populations refer to the area constituted at the 1931 and 1951 census.

^a In statute acres.

	Area, 1961, including county boroughs ²	Census population ¹ <i>Counties, including county boroughs</i>		
		1931	1951	1961
WALES— <i>continued</i>				
Montgomeryshire	510,110	48,473	45,990	44,165
Pembrokeshire	393,007	87,206	90,906	94,124
Radnorshire	301,165	21,323	19,993	18,471
Total Wales (13 counties) .	5,130,107	2,158,374	2,598,675	2,644,023
Total—England and Wales .	37,342,460	39,952,377	43,757,888	46,104,548

¹ The 1931 and 1951 population relates to the area constituted at the date of the 1931 and 1951 census. * In statute acres.

The area and population of the county boroughs (C.B.) and the more important other boroughs, with populations of over 70,000, are given in the following table:

	Area in statute acres, 1961	Census population		Estimated population ¹ June 1964
ENGLAND				
Barnsley (C.B.)	7,817	75,630	74,704	75,260
Barrow-in-Furness (C.B.)	11,002	67,476	64,927	65,180
Bath (C.B.)	6,278	79,294	80,901	82,750
Beckenham	5,937	74,636	77,290	78,230
Birkenhead (C.B.)	8,616	142,501	141,813	143,470
Birmingham (C.B.)	51,147	1,112,685	1,107,187	1,106,040
Blackburn (C.B.)	8,088	111,218	106,242	103,610
Blackpool (C.B.)	8,609	147,194	153,185	150,030
Bolton (C.B.)	15,280	167,167	160,789	159,190
Bootle (C.B.)	3,057	74,977	82,773	83,040
Bournemouth (C.B.)	11,448	144,845	154,296	151,090
Bradford (C.B.)	25,525	292,403	295,922	298,220
Brighton (C.B.)	14,347	158,068	163,159	162,650
Bristol (O.B.)	26,350	442,994	437,048	432,070
Burnley (C.B.)	4,686	84,987	80,559	79,250
Burton-upon-Trent (C.B.)	4,219	49,167	50,751	50,540
Bury (O.B.)	7,433	58,838	60,149	62,080
Cambridge	10,060	81,500	95,527	98,390
Canterbury (O.B.)	4,798	27,795	30,415	32,010
Carlisle (C.B.)	6,092	67,798	71,101	71,290
Cheltenham	5,160	62,850	72,154	74,910
Chester (O.B.)	4,660	48,237	59,268	59,800
Coventry (C.B.)	19,140	258,242	305,521	315,670
Croydon (C.B.)	12,672	249,870	252,501	253,430
Dagenham	6,565	114,588	108,368	107,060
Darlington (C.B.)	6,469	84,886	84,184	84,320
Derby (C.B.)	8,116	141,267	132,408	130,030
Dewsbury (O.B.)	6,720	53,487	52,963	53,490
Doncaster	8,371	82,054	86,322	87,100
Dudley (C.B.)	4,328	64,463	62,965	63,890
Ealing	8,781	187,323	183,077	182,620
Eastbourne (C.B.)	10,957	57,821	60,918	63,530
East Ham (O.B.)	3,324	120,836	105,682	104,070
Enfield	12,399	110,465	109,542	109,060
Exeter (C.B.)	9,035	75,513	80,321	81,810
Gateshead (C.B.)	4,560	115,039	103,261	101,760
Gillingham	8,315	70,676	72,910	77,070
Gloucester (C.B.)	5,294	67,280	69,773	71,650
Great Yarmouth (C.B.)	3,689	51,105	52,970	52,720
Grimsby (C.B.)	5,882	94,557	96,712	95,300
Halifax (C.B.)	14,080	98,404	96,120	95,450
Harrow	12,555	219,494	209,080	210,250
Hastings (O.B.)	7,323	65,622	66,478	66,690
Hendon	10,369	155,857	151,843	150,350
Hornchurch	19,768	104,128	131,014	134,140
Hove	3,946	69,535	72,973	72,780
Huddersfield (C.B.)	14,080	129,026	130,652	132,270

¹ Home population.

	Area in statute acres, 1961	Census population 1951	1961	Estimated population ¹ June 1964
<i>ENGLAND—continued</i>				
Ilford	8,404	184,706	178,024	175,490
Ipswich (C.B.)	9,957	107,418	117,395	120,120
Kingston-upon-Hull (C.B.)	14,421	299,105	303,261	300,320
Leeds (C.B.)	40,615	505,880	510,676	508,790
Leicester (C.B.)	16,985	285,181	273,470	267,050
Leyton	2,595	105,978	93,959	91,420
Lincoln (C.B.)	7,518	70,333	77,077	77,180
Liverpool (C.B.)	27,810	788,659	745,750	729,140
Luton	8,773	110,381	131,583	147,770
Manchester (C.B.)	27,255	703,082	661,791	644,500
Middlesbrough (C.B.)	7,131	147,272	157,395	157,740
Newcastle upon Tyne (C.B.)	11,094	291,724	269,678	260,750
Northampton (C.B.)	6,201	104,432	105,421	106,120
Norwich (C.B.)	8,141	121,236	120,096	119,150
Nottingham (C.B.)	18,370	307,850	311,899	311,850
Oldham (C.B.)	6,392	121,266	115,346	112,670
Oxford (C.B.)	8,785	98,747	106,291	108,880
Plymouth (C.B.)	13,140	208,012	204,409	213,800
Poole	15,760	83,007	92,111	94,770
Portsmouth (C.B.)	9,249	233,545	215,077	221,470
Preston (C.B.)	6,357	121,367	113,341	110,390
Reading (C.B.)	9,105	114,196	119,937	123,310
Rochdale (C.B.)	9,556	88,429	85,787	86,180
Romford	9,342	87,991	114,584	115,610
Rotherham (C.B.)	9,255	82,341	85,478	86,510
St Helens (C.B.)	8,865	112,521	108,674	105,310
Salford (C.B.)	5,203	178,194	155,090	150,350
Sheffield (C.B.)	39,586	512,850	494,344	490,930
Slough	6,202	66,471	80,781	84,900
Smethwick (C.B.)	2,496	76,407	68,390	67,750
Solihull (C.B.)	20,189	67,979	95,977	99,300
Southampton (C.B.)	11,543	178,343	204,822	208,710
Southend-on-Sea (C.B.)	10,284	151,806	165,093	165,780
Southport (C.B.)	9,652	84,039	82,004	80,080
South Shields (C.B.)	4,676	106,598	109,521	108,770
Stockport (C.B.)	8,440	141,650	142,543	142,500
Stockton-on-Tees	5,988	74,256	81,274	83,330
Stoke-on-Trent (C.B.)	21,209	275,115	265,306	263,910
Sunderland (C.B.)	8,575	181,524	189,686	189,630
Sutton Coldfield	13,978	47,957	72,165	77,980
Swindon	6,359	69,028	91,739	97,460
Thurrock	40,552	82,106	114,263	118,390
Tottenham	3,013	126,929	113,249	111,150
Twickenham	7,014	105,663	100,971	101,970
Tynemouth (C.B.)	4,679	66,564	70,091	71,890
Wakefield (C.B.)	5,799	60,371	61,268	60,130
Wallasey (O.B.)	5,913	101,369	103,209	103,320
Walsall (O.B.)	8,780	114,535	118,498	119,910
Walthamstow	4,342	121,135	108,845	106,100
Warrington (C.B.)	4,520	80,735	75,964	75,110
Watford	5,296	73,130	75,622	76,340
Wembley	6,294	131,384	124,892	123,780
West Bromwich (O.B.)	7,180	87,981	96,041	97,600
West Ham (C.B.)	4,689	170,993	157,367	156,120
West Hartlepool (C.B.)	4,679	72,662	77,035	78,360
Wigan (C.B.)	5,083	84,560	78,690	77,250
Wilkesden	4,673	179,697	171,001	172,250
Wolverhampton (O.B.)	9,126	162,672	150,825	150,200
Worcester (C.B.)	6,114	62,069	65,923	67,580
York (C.B.)	6,933	105,415	104,392	105,230
<i>WALES</i>				
Cardiff (C.B.)	15,085	243,632	256,582	260,340
Merthyr Tydfil (C.B.)	17,760	61,142	59,039	58,310
Newport (Monmouth) (C.B.)	7,693	106,420	108,123	107,590
Rhondda	23,886	111,389	100,287	99,130
Swansea (C.B.)	21,600	160,988	167,322	170,160

¹ Home population.

The following table shows the distribution of the urban and rural population of England and Wales in 1931, 1951 and 1961.

	Population			Percentage	
	<i>England and Wales</i>	<i>Urban districts</i> ¹	<i>Rural districts</i> ¹	<i>Urban</i> ¹	<i>Rural</i> ¹
1931	39,952,377	31,951,918	8,000,459	80.0	20.0
1951	43,757,888	35,335,721	8,422,167	80.8	19.2
1961	46,071,604	36,838,442	9,233,162	80.0	20.0

¹ As existing at each census.

Conurbations. These are aggregates of local-authority areas with high population densities. In June 1964 there were 7 in England and Wales, with a population of 16,979,420 (35.8% of total population). Excluding the London conurbation, their populations were: Tyneside, 853,300; W. Yorks., 1,721,360; S.E. Lancs., 2,448,960; Merseyside, 1,384,740; W. Midlands, 2,384,230; S.E. Wales, 1,921,440.

The municipal and parliamentary City of London, coinciding with the registration City of London, has an area of 677 acres. The registration County of London (the London for purposes of the census, the registration of births, deaths and marriages, and for poor law purposes), coinciding with the administrative county, has an area of 74,898 acres, and nearly coincides with the collective area of the London parliamentary boroughs. The population of registration London, of the 'Outer Ring', and of 'Greater London' (the area covered by the City and Metropolitan police) at the dates of the census, was:

	1921	1931	1951	1961
Registration London . . .	4,484,523	4,397,003	3,347,982	3,200,484
'Outer Ring' . . .	3,003,859	3,818,670	5,000,041	4,982,066
'Greater London' ¹ . . .	7,488,382	8,215,673	8,348,023	8,182,550

¹ Area 461,885 acres (1961).

In June 1964 the estimated population of the Greater London conurbation was 8,186,830.

Census of England and Wales, 1931. HMSO, 1950

Census of England and Wales, 1951. HMSO, 1956

Census of England and Wales, 1961. HMSO, 1961-64

Royal Commission on Local Government in Greater London, Report. HMSO, 1960 (Cmd. 1164)

Scotland

Area 29,796 sq. miles, including its islands, 186 in number, but excluding inland water 609 sq. miles.

Population (including military in the barracks and seamen on board vessels in the harbours) at the dates of each census:

Date of enumeration	Population	Pop. per sq. mile	Date of enumeration	Population	Pop. per sq. mile
1811	1,805,864	60	1891	4,025,647	135
1821	2,091,521	70	1901	4,472,103	150
1831	2,364,386	79	1911	4,760,904	160
1841	2,620,184	88	1921	4,882,497	164
1851	2,888,742	97	1931	4,842,980	163
1861	3,062,294	100	1951	5,096,415	171
1871	3,360,018	113	1961	5,178,490 ¹	174
1881	3,735,573	125			

¹ Provisional.

The 1961 population included 2,484,170 males, 2,694,320 females.

The number of married persons in 1951 was 2,247,855 (1,112,007 males and 1,135,848 females), and widowed, 346,111 (96,391 males and 249,721 females).

There are 33 civil counties, as follows:

	Area in statute acres (1931)	Census population			Estimated population ² June 1964
		1931	1951	1961 ¹	
1. Aberdeen	1,261,521	300,436	308,008	298,503	321,426
2. Angus	559,037	270,190	274,876	278,370	280,156
3. Argyll	1,999,472	63,050	63,361	59,345	59,646
4. Ayr	724,523	285,217	321,237	342,855	347,389
5. Banff	403,053	54,907	50,148	46,400	46,041
6. Berwick	292,535	26,612	25,086	22,441	22,044
7. Bute	139,658	18,823	19,283	15,129	13,602
8. Caithness	438,833	25,656	22,710	27,345	28,493
9. Clackmannan	34,927	31,948	37,532	41,391	42,320
10. Dumfries	686,302	81,220	85,660	88,423	88,472
11. Dunbarton	157,433	146,723	164,269	184,546	197,437
12. East Lothian	170,971	47,338	52,258	52,653	52,637
13. Fife	322,844	276,368	306,778	320,541	321,110
14. Inverness	2,695,094	82,108	84,930	83,425	81,165
15. Kincardine	244,482	39,865	47,403	48,810	25,739
16. Kinross	52,410	7,454	7,418	6,704	6,525
17. Kirkcudbright	575,832	30,168	30,725	28,877	28,354
18. Lanark	562,821	1,587,663	1,614,363	1,626,317	1,606,568
19. Midlothian	234,325	526,296	565,735	580,332	592,033
20. Moray	304,931	40,805	48,218	49,156	51,076
21. Nairn	104,252	8,294	8,719	8,421	8,413
22. Orkney	240,847	22,077	21,255	18,743	18,424
23. Peebles	222,240	15,051	15,232	14,117	13,559
24. Perth	1,595,802	120,793	128,029	127,018	126,912
25. Renfrew	153,332	287,991	324,660	338,815	349,809
26. Ross and Cromarty	1,977,248	62,799	60,508	57,607	57,568
27. Roxburgh	426,028	45,685	45,557	43,171	42,946
28. Selkirk	170,793	22,711	21,729	21,055	20,563
29. Shetland (Zetland)	352,319	21,421	19,352	17,809	17,719
30. Stirling	288,842	166,447	187,527	194,858	197,434
31. Sutherland	1,297,914	16,101	13,670	13,442	13,313
32. West Lothian (Linlithgow)	76,861	81,431	88,577	92,764	98,849
33. Wigtown	311,984	29,331	31,620	29,107	28,658
Total Scotland	19,070,466	4,842,980	5,096,415	5,178,490	5,206,400

¹ Provisional.

² Home population.

In 1961 the population of cities, large and small burghs was 3,645,584 (70·4% of the total). In 1951 the total was 3,592,383 (70·5%. Figures are adjusted to refer to boundaries altered since 1951).

The birthplaces of the 1951 population were: Scotland, 4,695,829; England, 222,162; Wales, 9,632; Northern Ireland, 43,354; Eire, 45,126; Commonwealth, 28,810; foreign countries, 49,446 (including 28,950 aliens).

Burghs	Census population		Estimated population June 1964	Burghs	Census population		Estimated population June 1964
	1951	1961			1951	1961	
Glasgow	1,079,000	1,054,913	1,018,582	Kirkcaldy	51,800	52,371	51,996
Edinburgh	470,800	468,378	473,270	Clydebank	44,638	49,654	50,385
Dundee	181,800	182,959	185,228	Dunfermline	44,719	47,159	49,555
Aberdeen	186,900	185,379	185,034	Kilmarnock	42,123	47,509	48,273
Paisley	97,200	95,753	96,637	Ayr	42,377	45,297	45,697
Motherwell	73,100	72,799	76,249	Hamilton	40,174	41,928	43,967
Greenock	78,400	74,578	74,492	Perth	40,487	41,199	41,497
Coatbridge	54,300	53,946	54,688	Falkirk	37,535	38,043	38,042

The population of the Central Clydeside conurbation in June 1964 was 1,795,638.

In 1964 the estimated age distribution of the population in Scotland was: between 0 and 14+, 682,200 males, 651,300 females; 15 and over, 1,817,500 males, 2,055,400 females.

Isle of Man and Channel Islands

Islands	Area in statute acres, 1951	Census population		
		1931	1951	1961 ¹
Isle of Man	141,263	49,308	55,253	48,151
Jersey	28,717	50,462	57,310	57,200
Guernsey, Herm and Jethou	16,068	40,643		
Alderney	1,962	1,521	45,496	47,178
Sark, Brechon and Lihou	1,386	579		
Total	189,396	142,513	158,059	152,529

¹ Provisional.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

England and Wales

	Estimated home population at 30 June ¹	Total live births	Illegitimate live births	Deaths	Marriages	Divorces, annulments and dis- solutions
1960	45,755,000	785,005	42,707	526,263	343,614	23,868
1961	46,205,200	811,281	48,490	551,752	346,678	25,394
1962	46,708,700	838,736	55,376	557,636	347,732	28,935
1963	47,027,700	854,044	59,104	572,868	351,329	32,052
1964	47,401,300	873,990 ²	..	534,560 ²	..	..

¹ Estimated home population includes alien military personnel within England and Wales and excludes seamen abroad.² Provisional.

In 1963 the proportion of male to female births was 1,055 male to 1,000 female, and the live birth rate was 18.2 and the death rate 12.2 per 1,000 of the population; infant mortality rate, 21.1 per 1,000 of live births.

Scotland

	Estimated total population at 30 June ¹	Total births	Illegitimate births	Deaths	Marriages	Divorces, annulments and dis- solutions
1960	5,177,300	101,292	4,409	61,764	40,103	1,828
1961	5,183,900	101,169	4,648	63,928	40,567	1,830
1962	5,196,600	104,334	5,020	63,189	40,255	2,042
1963	5,204,500	102,691	5,340	65,521	39,658	2,245

¹ Includes merchant navy at home and forces stationed in Scotland.

In 1963 the proportion of male to female births was 1,053 male to 1,000 female; the live birth rate was 19.7 and the death rate 12.6 per 1,000 of the population.

Emigration and Immigration

In the years 1815-52 the total number of emigrants from the UK was 3,463,592. Up to 1852 the emigration returns made no distinction between British subjects and foreigners. From 1853 to 1938 inclusive, the number of emigrants of British origin, to places out of Europe, was 16,710,072. The passenger traffic by sea to and from non-European countries in recent years was as follows:

	Outward			Inward		
	Common- wealth citizens	Aliens	Total	Common- wealth citizens	Aliens	Total
1960	225,220	64,940	290,160	226,670	76,774	303,444
1961	220,441	59,976	280,417	222,473	66,446	288,919
1962	216,198	70,584	286,782	199,889	76,010	275,899
1963	225,255	70,380	295,665	171,453	79,002	250,455

The numbers of immigrants and emigrants of Commonwealth nationality into or from the UK, travelling direct by sea from ports outside Europe and Mediterranean Sea, were as follows:

	Immigrants				Emigrants			
	Males over 15	Females over 15	Children under 15	Total	Males over 15	Females over 15	Children under 15	Total
1960	31,508	31,570	16,902	80,160	27,768	35,874	25,043	88,690
1961	33,601	31,800	18,323	83,724	28,932	36,753	25,269	90,959
1962	25,011	27,199	15,836	68,046	29,248	36,597	25,360	91,205
1963	15,509	19,442	12,162	47,113	34,446	41,744	31,006	107,196

There is substantial net emigration from (or *via*) the continent of Europe and from the Irish Republic, as well as by air, but there are no particulars available of emigrants travelling by these routes.

The destinations of Commonwealth citizens leaving the UK by the long sea routes to take up permanent residence in non-European countries in 1963 (1962 in brackets) were mainly Australia, 44,035 (35,542); Canada, 13,958 (10,724); New Zealand, 10,337 (10,765); United States, 8,432 (7,886); British West Indies and Bermuda, 7,883 (6,367).

Of a total of 2,429,958 aliens (not including arrivals from the Irish Republic and foreign servicemen) who arrived in the UK in 1964, 1,873,069 were business visitors and tourists for periods of less than 3 months, 18,131 were visitors for more than 3 months, 124,225 in transit to other countries, 23,763 diplomats and persons on government missions, 42,584 holding Ministry of Labour permits, 4,098 dependants of such permit-holders, 30,355 seamen under contract to join ships in British waters. Foreigners (including residents) returning from temporary absence abroad, 269,584.

Passenger movement (including pleasure cruises) totalled: 1963, outward, 8,243,699 (4,278,230 by air); inward, 8,228,693 (4,293,418 by air); 1962, outward, 7,481,000 (3,809,441 by air); inward, 7,558,349 (3,866,208 by air).

RELIGION

The Church of England is the originating church of the Anglican Communion, which parallels in its fellowship of autonomous churches the evolution of British influence beyond the seas from colonies to dominions and independent nations. There is no terrestrial head of the Anglican Communion; the Archbishop of Canterbury presides as *primus inter pares* at the decennial meetings of the bishops of the Anglican Communion at the Lambeth Conference.

The Anglican churches, in addition to the Church of England, comprise the churches and provinces in communion with the see of Canterbury which are situated in Wales; Ireland; Scotland; United States of America; Canada; West Indies; South Africa; Central Africa; West Africa; East Africa; Uganda; Rwanda and Burundi; Jerusalem and the Middle East; India, Pakistan, Burma and Ceylon; Japan; China; Australia; and New Zealand.

In addition to the dioceses included within the Provinces of Canterbury and York, the Church of England includes a number of dioceses overseas over which the Archbishop of Canterbury exercises metropolitan jurisdiction, while Church of England chaplaincies in North and Central Europe are under the jurisdiction of the Bishop of London.

England and Wales. The Established Church of England, which baptizes some two-thirds of the children born in England (*i.e.*, excluding Wales but including the Isle of Man and the Channel Islands), is Protestant Episcopal. Civil disabilities on account of religion do not attach to any class of British subjects. Under the Welsh Church Acts, 1914 and 1919, the Church in Wales and Monmouthshire was disestablished as from 31 March 1920, and Wales was formed into a separate Province.

The Queen is, under God, the supreme governor of the Church of England,

with the right, regulated by statute, to nominate to the vacant archbishoprics and bishoprics. The Queen, on the advice of the First Lord of the Treasury, also appoints to such deaneries, prebendaries and canonries as are in the gift of the Crown, while a large number of livings and also some canonries are in the gift of the Lord Chancellor.

There are 2 archbishops (at the head of the 2 Provinces of Canterbury and York) and 41 bishops and 81 suffragan and assistant bishops in England. Each archbishop has also his own particular diocese, wherein he exercises episcopal, as in his Province he exercises metropolitan, jurisdiction. In the Church are 36 deans (including Westminster, Windsor and other Peculiars), 106 archdeacons and 14 provosts of parish church cathedrals. There is an Assembly, called 'the Church Assembly', in England, consisting of a House of Bishops, a House of Clergy and a House of Laity, which has power, under the Church of England Assembly (Powers) Act, 1919, to frame legislation regarding Church matters. The first two Houses consist of the members of the Convocations of Canterbury and York, each of which consists of the diocesan bishops (forming an Upper House), and the archdeacons, deans and provosts, and a certain number of proctors elected as the representatives of the inferior clergy, together with, in the case of Canterbury Convocation, representatives of the Universities of Oxford, Cambridge and London and the chaplains in the Forces (forming the Lower House). The House of Laity is elected by the lay members of the Diocesan Conferences. Parochial affairs are managed by annual parochial church meetings and parochial church councils. Every measure passed by the Church Assembly must be submitted to the Ecclesiastical Committee, consisting of 15 members of the House of Lords nominated by the Lord Chancellor and 15 members of the House of Commons nominated by the Speaker. This committee reports on each measure to Parliament, and the measure receives the Royal Assent and becomes law if each House of Parliament resolves that the measure be presented to the Queen.

At 31 Dec. 1962 there were 14,468 ecclesiastical parishes, inclusive of the Isle of Man and the Channel Islands, but excluding Wales. These parishes do not, in many cases, coincide with civil parishes. Owing to the shortage of clergymen, although each parish has its church, not every one nowadays can have its own incumbent or minister; so that in the least populated areas one or more parishes may be served by a clergyman, who must be in priest's orders, and in these cases he holds the parishes in plurality. At 31 Dec. 1962, of the total of 11,390 parochial livings there were 1,029 vacant; 9,475 rectors, vicars or perpetual curates holding single or permanently united parishes; and 884 other incumbents holding parishes or benefices in plurality—a total of 10,361 incumbents. In addition there were about 3,000 assistant curates working in the parishes.

Private persons possess the right of presentation to over 2,000 benefices; the patronage of the others belongs mainly to the Queen, the bishops and cathedrals, the Lord Chancellor, and the universities of Oxford and Cambridge. In 1962 there were 12,314 benefices. In addition to the 13,361 parochial incumbents and assistant curates, there were 1,937 non-parochial clergymen serving in the Armed Services, universities, colleges, schools, prisons, hospitals and homes, having a total of about 3,000 non-parochial churches or chapels and other places of worship in use.

The income of the Church of England was estimated for 1961 to be at least £45m., made up as to £19.4m. for Cathedrals and parochial church councils, £15.7m. administered by the Church Commissioners, and the remainder by the Church of England Pensions Board, the Central Board of

Finance, the 43 diocesan boards of finance and many central and diocesan church societies.

The membership of the Church at 31 Dec. 1960 was estimated to be 27,323,000 baptized members, of whom 9,792,000 were confirmed.

Of the 41,467 churches and chapels registered for the solemnization of marriages at 30 June 1962, 16,810 belonged to the Established Church and the Church in Wales and 24,657 to other religious denominations. Of the 347,732 marriages celebrated in 1962, 47.4% were in the Established Church and the Church in Wales, 23% in churches or chapels of other denominations and 29.6% were civil marriages in a Registrar's Office.

Roman Catholics in England and Wales were estimated at 3.827m. in 1964. There were 4 archbishops and 14 bishops, (1963) 7,412 clergy and 2,867 churches and chapels.

The Unitarians have about 330 places of worship, the Catholic Apostolic Church over 80, the New Jerusalem Church about 75. The Salvation Army, a religious body with a quasi-military organization, carries on both spiritual and social work at home and abroad, and had, in British Territory, 1964, 2,567 officers, 988 corps, 48 Red Shield Centres and 60 Red Shield Mobile Units. There were also 28 eventide homes, 13 maternity homes, 2 maternity hospitals, 52 hostels for men, 17 hostels for women and girls, and 11 approved and training schools.

The following is a summary of statistics of certain churches in England and Wales, Channel Islands and Isle of Man:

Denomination	Full members	Ministers in charge	Local and lay preachers
Methodist	918,440	4,921	33,559
Independent Methodist	7,926	269	—
Wesleyan Reform Union	5,576	20	258
Congregational Union	202,275	1,724	—
Baptist	300,382	2,136	—
Presbyterian	69,852	318	—
Calvinistic Methodist Church of Wales	127,864	441	—
Moravian	2,793	40	—
Society of Friends	21,126	—	—

There are about 450,000 Jews in the UK with about 240 synagogues.

Scotland. The Church of Scotland (established in 1560 at the Reformation and re-established in 1688 as part of the Revolution Settlement) is Presbyterian, the ministers all being of equal rank. There is in each parish a kirk session, consisting of the minister and of several laymen called elders. There are presbyteries (formed by groups of parishes), meeting frequently throughout the year, and these are again grouped in synods, which meet half-yearly and can be appealed to against the decisions of the presbyteries. The supreme court is the General Assembly, which now consists of 1,392 members, half clerical and half lay, chosen by the different presbyteries. It meets annually in May (under the presidency of a Moderator appointed by the Assembly, the Sovereign being present or represented by a Lord High Commissioner, appointed by the Queen on the nomination of the Government of the day), and sits usually for 8 days. Any matters not decided during this period may be left to a Commission which sits at stated intervals until the meeting of the next General Assembly.

On 2 Oct. 1929 the Church of Scotland and the United Free Church of Scotland were reunited under the name of The Church of Scotland, and the two bodies met in General Assembly in Edinburgh as one. The united Church had, in Scotland, on 31 Dec. 1963, 2,199 congregations, 1,268,887 members, besides adherents; 2,699 Sunday schools, with 38,701 teachers

and 273,746 scholars in attendance. The Church courts are the General Assembly, 12 synods, 59 presbyteries in Scotland, 1 in England and 3 on the Continent, in addition to overseas presbyteries. Income in 1963 was £7,254,015. The Church has divinity faculties in the 4 Scottish universities of Edinburgh, Glasgow, Aberdeen and St Andrews, with 36 professors and lecturers. The Church's Foreign Mission agents (including nationals) number approximately 15,000, income exceeds £1m.

The Episcopal Church in Scotland is in full communion with the Church of England and is a Province of the Anglican Church. As at 31 Dec. 1963 it had 7 bishoprics, 363 churches and missions, 327 clergy and 98,029 members, of whom 55,576 were communicants.

There are in Scotland some small outstanding Presbyterian bodies and also Baptists, Congregationalists, Methodists and Unitarians.

The Roman Catholic Church had in Scotland (1964) 2 archbishops and 6 bishops, about 1,280 clergy, about 450 churches, chapels and stations, and (1963) 799,150 adherents.

The proportion of marriages in Scotland according to the rites of the various Churches in 1962 was: Church of Scotland, 54.3%; Roman Catholic, 17%; Episcopal, 2.1%; United Free, 0.8%; others, 5.6%; civil, 20.2%.

Facts and Figures about the Church of England. Church Information Office, London, 1962
 Davies, H., *The English Free Churches.* 2nd ed. London, 1963
 Mayfield, G., *The Church of England: its members and its business.* 2nd ed. OUP, 1963
 Moorman, J. R. H., *A History of the Church of England.* London, 1953

EDUCATION

STATE SYSTEM OF EDUCATION

England and Wales

County councils and county borough councils are responsible for providing education and are therefore the 'local education authorities'. They build schools and colleges, pay teachers and provide materials, equipment, etc., meeting the cost out of local taxes and grants from the central government.

There are two kinds of school within the public system: the county school, which is provided and maintained entirely by the local authority, and the voluntary school, where a voluntary organization also carries responsibility. Both county and voluntary schools are described as 'maintained schools'. Every maintained primary school has a body of managers and every such secondary school a body of governors. There are three kinds of voluntary school, controlled, aided and 'special agreement'. At a controlled school two-thirds of the managers (or governors) are nominated by the local education authority and the remainder by the voluntary interest. The expenses of maintenance are borne by the local education authority, which also appoints the teachers. At an aided school the voluntary body appoints two-thirds of the managers, who maintain the exterior of the buildings. Three-quarters of the approved expenditure is reimbursed by the central authority, and the local authority pays for the maintenance of the interior of the buildings, pays the teachers and meets the costs of generally running the school. Local authorities may, by special agreement, undertake to pay between half and three-quarters of the cost of a new voluntary secondary school. In such schools two-thirds of the governors are appointed by the voluntary body. Maintenance is usually apportioned between the authority and the voluntary body as in an aided school.

Full-time schooling is available free for all children in publicly maintained primary and secondary (including voluntary) schools.

Primary Education. This continues until about the age of 11 and primary schools consist of infant schools for children aged 5-7 and junior schools for those aged 7-11. Children under 5, whose attendance is not compulsory, are accommodated either in nursery schools or in nursery classes attached to infant schools.

Secondary Education. Secondary provision is normally in grammar or modern schools, with the addition in some areas of technical schools. Each local authority has its own arrangements for deciding what kind of school will best suit each child. A grammar school provides a mainly academic course for pupils remaining at school until 16 years of age or more. A secondary technical school provides a course normally until the age of 16, and the secondary modern school provides a general and practical education up to the minimum school-leaving age of 15 and increasingly for some children beyond it. There are three other types of schools—bi-lateral schools which provide for any two of the three main types of secondary education in separately organized streams (*i.e.*, modern/grammar, modern/technical or technical/grammar), multi-lateral schools which provide all three types of education in separately organized streams, and comprehensive schools which are intended for all secondary school pupils in a district.

In Jan. 1964 there were 7,033,696 pupils, aged between 2 and 19, on the registers of primary and secondary schools maintained by local education authorities. The estimated number of such pupils in 1965 is 7,124,400, and for 1966 is 7,211,300.

Direct-Grant Grammar Schools. These schools receive grants direct from the Department of Education and Science and are independent of local education authorities. They charge fees, but must offer 25% of their places each year, free of charge, to pupils who have previously attended grant-aided primary schools for at least 2 years. These free places are usually offered through the agency of the local education authority, in which case the authority pays the fees. The school governors must also, if requested by the local education authority, put at the authority's disposal a further 25% of places for pupils who need not have attended a grant-aided school. Tuition fees for the remaining places are payable by parents, but relief may be claimed in certain circumstances. On 1 Jan. 1964 there were 113,319 pupils in 179 direct-grant grammar schools.

Special Schools. Each local authority has a duty to provide educational treatment for handicapped children. Ten categories of such handicapped children are defined in regulations: deaf, partially hearing, blind, partially sighted, physically handicapped, educationally sub-normal, epileptic, mal-adjusted, those suffering from speech defects not due to deafness and the delicate. Special educational treatment is provided either in an ordinary school or, in serious cases, at a special approved school. For children at special schools attendance is compulsory between the ages of 5 and 16 years.

In Jan. 1964 there were 744 special schools for mentally or physically handicapped children, excluding hospital special schools, with 63,506 pupils (37,853 boys and 25,653 girls).

Ancillary Services. Local education authorities must make available free medical inspection and treatment and provide a school dental service for children attending maintained schools in their area. Many authorities

provide child-guidance clinics, and speech therapy is an important part of school health provision.

Every local education authority is required to make milk and meals available to pupils attending maintained schools. At present one-third of a pint of milk is provided daily free of charge. Milk is also made available free of charge to pupils at independent schools. Most maintained schools now have facilities for school dinners, for which a small charge is made, but a pupil may receive a dinner free, or at a cheaper rate according to the parent's ability to pay. In primary and secondary schools (including Nursery and Special Schools) maintained by local education authorities, the percentage of pupils taking dinners in autumn, 1963, amounted to 59.2%, and pupils taking milk, 82.4%. For 1964-65 the estimated cost of milk was £13.2m. and of school meals, £64.9m.

Children below the age of 8 with 2 miles or more to travel to school must be provided with free transport by the local education authority, while older children with 3 miles to travel get similar provision.

Further Education. Education for those who have left school is undertaken by local education authorities, by voluntary organizations and by extra-mural departments of the universities. Vocational courses are connected with the individual's employment, and are provided in technical and commercial colleges, art colleges and schools and in evening institutes, and can be entered at any age from 15 onwards. The main types of technical colleges are: (a) Colleges of advanced technology. Their main purpose is the provision of full-time and sandwich courses of advanced study in technological subjects. Since April 1962 these 10 colleges have been financed by direct grant from the Department of Education and Science. (b) National colleges. These 6 colleges have been established and financed jointly by the Department of Education and Science and Industry to provide advanced technical studies for particular industries. (c) Regional colleges, 25 in number, provide a substantial amount of advanced study, particularly by full-time and sandwich courses. (d) Other major establishments, numbering some 500, provide a wide variety of courses, some concentrating more on advanced work, others providing mainly part-time courses for younger students. Many part-time students during the day are released by employers as part of their apprenticeship or other training.

Education at institutions of further education is not free, but fees are generally low, and are remitted for most students under the age of 18 by the local authority. In the educational year 1963-64 there were 549 major establishments (other than art), 163 art establishments and 38 agricultural institutes. In addition there were about 7,600 evening institutes. The number of students attending during 1963-64 was, full-time, 175,613 (including 18,871 sandwich students) and part-time, 2,467,736, of which 1,075,353 attended evening institutes.

The number of students released by their employers during working hours in 1963-64 was 545,684, including manufacturing industries, 258,702; building and contracting, 62,764; mining, 22,797.

Awards to Students. In 1963, 1,315 State Scholarships (awarded on results at the examination for the General Certificate of Education) were taken up at universities; the total number of such awards current in 1963 was 5,498. The number of State Scholarships which were supplemental (i.e., those which were awarded to the holders of university and college open scholarships and exhibitions) taken up was 85.

In addition 40 Technical State Scholarships were taken up at universities and other educational establishments, and 24 State Scholarships for mature students were taken up at universities.

Awards were also made by local education authorities, and, in 1962, 23,763 of the awards were taken up at universities, making a total of 64,897 current at universities in that year.

Teachers. In order to qualify for work in maintained schools, most teachers take a course of training at a training college. Graduates and holders of some specialist qualifications are at present regarded as qualified to teach without training, but eventually holders of these qualifications will also be obliged to take a training course before being appointed for the first time, and many already do so voluntarily.

Over 140 colleges provide 3-year courses for intending teachers. The majority are known as general colleges and are concerned with most subjects taught in schools. Some are concerned only with the training of women specialist teachers of physical education or housecraft. About two-thirds of the colleges are maintained by local education authorities, and the remainder by voluntary bodies which are usually associated with a religious denomination. In 1963-64 there were about 54,000 students in the colleges.

There are also art training centres for specialist teachers of art, university departments of education for graduates and technical training colleges for people wishing to work mainly in further education. All of these offer one-year courses.

On 1 Jan. 1964 there were 286,830 full-time teachers (119,903 men and 166,927 women) employed by local education authorities in maintained schools.

Finance. Total current and capital expenditure on education in England and Wales from public funds (excluding university education) is estimated at £1,117.2m. for 1963-64, as compared with £1,185.4m. for 1964-65.

Scotland

Primary Education. In 1963-64 there were 2,713 schools with primary departments and the number on the registers was 589,178. In addition, there were 87 nursery schools, and nursery classes attached to 38 ordinary schools, with a total enrolment of 5,758 pupils.

As at 1 Oct. 1963, 19,169 recognized certificated teachers were employed in schools with primary departments.

There were (1964) 23 residential special schools, and 111 day special schools; special classes were attached to 55 ordinary schools. The total number of handicapped children under instruction was 10,761, of which 8,131 were mentally handicapped, 1,242 were physically handicapped, 386 were blind or partially blind and 757 were deaf or partially deaf, and 245 were otherwise handicapped. At 31 March 1964 there were 24 approved schools with a total enrolment of 1,583.

Secondary Education. In 1963-64, secondary schools numbered 726, 94 providing Scottish Certificate of Education courses only, 287 providing Scottish Certificate of Education and non-certificate courses, and 345 providing non-certificate courses only. The number of scholars taking secondary courses was 287,685. The number of teachers in secondary departments at 1 Oct. 1963 was 17,691. In 1964-65 there were 7,779 students training to be certificated teachers, including 1,147 graduates, in 9 colleges of education.

Further Education. Centres for further education numbered 1,111 in 1963-64 with a total attendance of 286,818 students. The number of students attending at the 16 central institutions was 26,009, including 8,868 full-time and 17,141 part-time, including those in attendance at central institutions within the administrative sphere of the Department of Agriculture and Fisheries for Scotland, and the University of Strathclyde.

Finance. The total ordinary expenditure of education authorities during 1963-64 was £110,806,000 (subject to correction on audit), and the expenditure for 1964-65 was estimated at £116,837,000.

INDEPENDENT SCHOOLS

Outside the state system of education there were in England and Wales 3,836 independent schools in Jan. 1963, ranging from large 'public' schools to small local ones catering for a handful of children; there were 485,458 pupils in these schools. In Scotland there were 143 independent schools, with a total of 18,238 pupils in 1963. Fees are charged by all these schools, which receive no grant from public funds. All independent schools are open to inspection by H.M. Inspectors, and just over one-third are recognized as efficient by the Ministry. The term 'public schools' refers to those establishments whose headmasters are members of the Headmasters' Conference. Qualifications under which a school may be represented at the Headmasters' Conference include the measure of independence enjoyed by the governing body and the amount of advanced courses undertaken. Some of these schools are for boarders only, but the majority include non-resident 'day-boys'.

The earliest of the schools were founded by, and attached to, the medieval churches. Many were founded as 'grammar' (classical) schools in the 16th century, receiving charters from the reigning sovereign. Reformed mainly in the middle of the 19th century, these schools now provide the highest form of English pre-university education. Among the most well-known independent schools are Eton College, founded in 1440 by Henry VI, with 1,196 boys; Winchester College, 1394, founded by William of Wykeham, Bishop of Winchester, 526 boys; Harrow School, founded in 1560 as a grammar school by John Lyon, a yeoman, 644 boys; Charterhouse, 1611, 660 boys. Among the earliest foundations are King's School, Canterbury, founded 600; King's School, Rochester, 604; St Peter's, York, 627.

UNIVERSITY EDUCATION

In *England* there are 23 degree-giving universities or degree-giving University Colleges. A new university college (Sussex University College) at Brighton was founded in May 1959, with faculties of arts and science. Incorporation as the University of Sussex took place in Oct. 1961. University colleges at York, Norwich and Newcastle upon Tyne also admitted undergraduates for the first time in 1963-64. The Universities of Essex (Colchester) and Lancaster admitted their first undergraduates in 1964-65. Others are planned for Warwick (Coventry) and Kent (Canterbury).

In *Wales* there is one university, the University of Wales, with colleges at Aberystwyth, Bangor, Cardiff and Swansea.

All these universities and the university college are independent, self-governing institutions although they receive substantial aid from the state through the University Grants Committee. This is a committee appointed by the Treasury designed to advise the Government on the needs of the universities, and to prepare plans for future development, on which sit representatives of the universities. The Department of Education and Science and local education authorities have no responsibility for universities.

All universities charge fees but financial help is available to students from several sources. The universities themselves provide scholarships of various kinds, the Department of Education and Science offers a number of scholarships for nature students every year and all local education authorities have a system of awards to help suitable students to attend university. Most of the undergraduate awards made by local education authorities are offered on the results of the General Certificate of Education. The Ministry also offers supplementary awards to holders of certain scholarships provided by universities. The amount of aid given generally depends upon the parents' means. Over three-quarters of the students at the English and Welsh universities are in receipt of some form of financial assistance.

Awards known as state studentships are offered on a competitive basis by the Ministry from among candidates considered by the universities to be qualified for post-graduate studies in arts subjects; similar awards, tenable at universities or technical colleges, are offered by the Department of Scientific and Industrial Research to students studying science, mathematics and technology at the post-graduate level.

In *Scotland* there are 5 universities, Aberdeen, Edinburgh, Strathclyde, Glasgow and St Andrews. The Carnegie Trust, founded in 1901 with a capital of £2m., has an annual income of £100,000, of which half is devoted to the equipment and expansion of the Scottish universities and half to assisting students.

The following table gives the approximate number of professors, lecturers, etc., and students for 1964-65 (the dates of foundation in brackets):

Universities	Teachers	Students	Universities	Teachers	Students
<i>England—</i>			<i>England (contd.)—</i>		
Oxford	1,130	9,391	Southampton (1952)	292	2,490
Cambridge	880	9,548	Hull (1954)	276	2,561
Durham (1832)	320	2,244	Exeter (1955)	242	2,203
London (1836)	2,871 ¹	29,950 ²	Leicester (1957)	256	2,053
Manchester (1880)	833	6,642	Sussex (1959)	186	1,476
Birmingham (1900)	671	5,333	York (1963)	78	515
Liverpool (1903)	870	5,610	East Anglia (1963)	58	426
Leeds (1904)	756	6,375	Newcastle (1963)	577	4,553
Sheffield (1905)	550	3,900	Lancaster (1964)	42	335
Bristol (1909)	597	4,304	Essex (1964)	32	122
Reading (1926)	282	2,162			
Nottingham (1948)	400	3,522			
Keele (1950)	150	1,083			
			<i>Total for England</i>	12,349	106,798

¹ Recognized teachers.

² Internal (1963-64). External (1963-64) 28,617 (including 6,999 overseas students).

³ Including Technology.

⁴ Excluding Technology.

Universities	Teachers	Students	Universities	Teachers	Students
<i>Scotland—</i>			<i>Wales—</i>		
St Andrews (1411)	472	3,493	Aberystwyth (1872)	265	1,904
Glasgow (1451)	980	6,432	Cardiff (1883)	325	2,731
Aberdeen (1494)	545	3,485	Bangor (1884)	323	1,840
Edinburgh (1582)	710	7,900	Swansea (1920)	270	2,069
Strathclyde (1964)	485	4,082			
			<i>Total for Wales</i>	1,183	8,544
<i>Total for Scotland</i>	3,192	25,392			

At most of the universities and university colleges women students are admitted on equal terms with men. Number of women students (included above): England, 27,341; Wales, 2,938; Scotland, 6,974. There are, however, several colleges exclusively for female students.

THE BRITISH COUNCIL

The British Council was established in Nov. 1934, and incorporated by Royal Charter in 1940. Its principal purposes are the promotion of a

wider knowledge of the UK and the English language abroad and the development of closer cultural relations between the UK and other countries.

The council derives its funds from votes of the Foreign Office, Commonwealth Relations Office, Colonial Office, Ministry of Overseas Development and Board of Trade. For the year ending 31 March 1966 grants totalled £10.45m.

The principal officers of the council are as follows: *President*: Gen. Sir Ronald Adam, Bt, GCB, DSO, OBE. *Vice-President*: Sir Reginald Leeper, GBE, KCMG. *Chairman*: Lord Bridges, PC, GCB, GCVO, MC. *Vice-Chairmen*: The Countess of Albemarle, DBE; M. Edelman, MP; Sir Charles Mott-Radclyffe, MP. *Director-General*: Sir Paul Sinker, KCMG, CB.

Under its charter, the powers of the Council are vested in an Executive Committee composed mainly of elected members representing many sides of British life, with some members nominated by government departments, including the Foreign Office, the Commonwealth Relations Office, the Colonial Office, the Ministry of Overseas Development and the Department of Education and Science.

The Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs is responsible to Parliament for the council's work in or relating to foreign countries and the Secretaries of State for Commonwealth Relations and for the Colonies are responsible to Parliament for its work in the Commonwealth.

In March 1965 the Council had staff in most Commonwealth countries and in 50 foreign countries. It maintains centres in many of them, with the exception of Latin America, where it co-operates with and assists societies, which themselves own English-teaching institutes.

The Council's activities overseas include the encouragement of English language teaching and British studies in schools, universities and other institutions, generally in co-operation with the educational authorities of the countries concerned. It assists in the training of teachers of English and recruits British teachers in the UK on behalf of overseas authorities for short-term service in schools and universities abroad. It maintains 143 libraries of British books and periodicals in its overseas centres and in many parts of the Commonwealth assists in the development of public library services. It fosters a knowledge of British developments and achievements through films, lectures and exhibitions and sponsors music, theatre and ballet tours by leading artists and companies in many parts of the world. In 1963-64 courses in English language, literature and British institutions were provided in 23 countries for 70,456 fee-paying adults at the Council's centres or by organizations with which it is associated. The Council conducted examinations for various British examining bodies, academic and professional, and 476 lecture tours and advisory visits by British experts were arranged.

In the UK, where the Council has 21 centres and 4 student residences, it assisted 8,851 visitors, including holders of United Nations and Colombo Plan Fellowships and awards made under British Technical Assistance schemes, members of short courses and individual experts. Services to Commonwealth and other students from overseas included meeting 10,756 on arrival, finding accommodation for 5,223, apart from those in the residences, social and cultural activities for 14,120 and vacation and shorter courses and tours for 23,600. The Council provides administrative and welfare services for Commonwealth Scholars and Bursars. The Council awarded 435 scholarships for post-graduate study in Britain and 509 bursaries for short periods of training. Through the Council 24 foreign

countries and international bodies offered 137 scholarships to British students.

The Council publishes the following periodicals: *British Medical Bulletin*, *British Medical Book List* and *British Book News*. Brochures published for the Council include *Higher Education in the United Kingdom*, and the series *Writers and Their Work*.
Headquarters: 65 Davies St., London, W1.

JUSTICE

England and Wales

The legal system of England and Wales, divided into civil and criminal courts, has at the head of the superior courts, as the ultimate court of appeal, the House of Lords, which hears each year a number of appeals in civil matters, including a certain number from Scotland and Northern Ireland, and very occasionally an appeal in a criminal case. In order that civil cases may go from the Court of Appeal to the House of Lords, it is necessary to obtain the leave of either the Court of Appeal or the House itself. An appeal can be brought from a decision of the Court of Criminal Appeal provided that the Court or the House of Lords is satisfied that a point of law 'of exceptional public importance' is involved, and that it is desirable in the public interest that a further appeal should be brought. As a judicial body, the House of Lords consists of the Lord Chancellor, the Lords of Appeal in Ordinary, commonly called Law Lords, and such other members of the House as have held high judicial office. The final court of appeal for certain of the Commonwealth countries is the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council, constituted on a basis similar to the House of Lords.

Civil Law. The main courts of civil jurisdiction are the county courts for less important cases, and the High Court for the more important hearings.

There are nearly 400 county courts located throughout the country, grouped in circuits, and each presided over by a paid judge. They have a general jurisdiction (subject to certain rights of transfer to the High Court given to defendants) to determine all actions founded on contract or tort involving sums of not more than £400; but certain matters, such as actions of libel and slander, are entirely reserved for the High Court.

The High Court has both appellate and original jurisdiction, covering virtually all civil causes. The judges of the High Court are attached to one of its 3 divisions: Chancery; Probate, Divorce and Admiralty; and Queen's Bench, each with its separate field of jurisdiction. There are 56 such judges, called puisne judges, and the Lord Chancellor is the president. For the hearing of cases of first instance, the High Court judges sit singly. Appellate jurisdiction is usually exercised by courts consisting of 3 (sometimes 2) judges, though in certain circumstances a judge sitting alone may hear the appeal. The Restrictive Practices Court was set up in 1956 under the Restrictive Trade Practices Act, and is responsible for deciding whether a restrictive trade agreement is in the public interest. It is presided over by a judge, but laymen sit on the bench also.

The Court of Appeal hears the more important appeals in civil actions. It consists of the Lord Chancellor, the heads of the 3 divisions of the High Court, and the Lords of Appeal in Ordinary; but effectively its head is the Master of the Rolls, aided by 11 Lord Justices of Appeal sitting in 4 divisions.

Civil proceedings are instituted by the aggrieved person, but, as they are a private matter, they are frequently settled by the parties to a dispute through their solicitors before the matter actually comes to court. In some cases, at the instance of either party, a jury may sit to decide questions of fact and the award of damages.

Criminal Law. At the base of the system of criminal courts are the lay magistrates who, outside the larger towns, try the great proportion of minor offenders (over 97% of all criminal cases) as well as undertaking an increasing proportion of civil work. Most of these magistrates' courts consist of 2 to 6 lay magistrates who are unpaid and need not possess legal qualifications, though they do have the assistance on points of law of a professional clerk to the justices. In central London and large cities there exist stipendiary magistrates, paid for their duties. These are professional lawyers and usually sit alone. Exercising summary jurisdiction in petty sessions, justices have power to pass sentences of imprisonment up to, in general, 7 months, and to impose fines up to, in general, £50. One of their most important functions is to examine accused persons charged with graver offences and to commit them for trial at Assizes or Quarter Sessions. The justices also deal with traffic offences and breaches of such statutes as those dealing with food and drugs, hours of work, etc. Certain persons are *ex-officio* justices, but the vast majority are placed upon the Commission of the Peace by the Lord Chancellor, who is assisted by advisory committees over which the Lords Lieutenants in the counties preside. Women are now eligible to act as justices, and the number on the Commission of the Peace is estimated to be about 4,000.

Specially qualified magistrates sit in juvenile courts to hear cases involving young persons under 17 years of age charged with criminal offences (other than homicide) or brought before the court as being in need of care and attention. These courts normally sit with 3 magistrates, including 1 woman, and are accommodated separately from other courts.

Above these magistrates' courts are courts of Quarter Sessions, sitting at least 4 times a year. In the counties these courts consist of lay magistrates presided over by a legally qualified chairman. In London, Lancashire and Middlesex, where the courts have continuous sittings, the chairman and deputy chairman usually preside alone. In the larger boroughs these courts are presided over by a Recorder, who is a barrister specially appointed to act in this capacity. These courts have a more extensive original jurisdiction than magistrates' courts and have certain powers to hear appeals from the magistrates' courts.

Assize courts are branches of the High Court presided over by High Court judges and sitting in certain large towns. Their responsibility is to try the most serious offences and cases presenting special difficulties. Special criminal courts called Crown Courts sit in Liverpool and Manchester, presided over by whole-time Recorders and acting both as Quarter Sessions for these cities and Assizes for South Lancashire. In London the Central Criminal Court sits at the Old Bailey, acting as the Assizes for London, Middlesex and the surrounding area, presided over by salaried judicial officers.

Appeals from magistrates' courts go to a Divisional Court of the High Court (when a point of law is involved) or to Quarter Sessions if the appeal is against conviction or sentence. Appeals from other courts of criminal jurisdiction go to the Court of Criminal Appeal. Appeals on questions of law go by right, and appeals on other matters by leave. The Court of Criminal Appeal is presided over by the Lord Chief Justice, sitting with 3 or 5 judges of the Queen's Bench Division.

There remains as a last resort the invocation of the royal prerogative exercised on the advice of the Home Secretary. By this means a small number of death sentences are each year commuted for terms of imprisonment.

All criminal trials, except those which come before courts of summary jurisdiction or the House of Lords, are tried by a judge and a jury,

consisting of 12 members, completely independent of the judiciary. The composition of the jury may be challenged if cause can be shown for objection to any juror, and, in a limited number of instances, by the defendant without showing cause. The judge is responsible for sentences given to convicted offenders, but the jury decides whether the accused is guilty or not. A unanimous verdict of guilt or innocence must be obtained. The failure of a jury to agree involves the re-trial of the case before a new jury.

Military Courts. Offences by military personnel against the system of military law created under the powers of the Army Act or Naval Discipline Act are dealt with by courts-martial. Appeals lie to a Courts-Martial Appeals Court, and from that court an appeal may lie to the House of Lords.

The Personnel of the Law. All judicial officers except the Lord Chancellor are independent of Parliament and the Executive. They are appointed by the Crown on the advice of Ministers and hold office until retirement age or, in some cases, for a fixed term of years. The legal profession is divided; barristers, who advise on legal problems and conduct cases in court, act for the public only through solicitors, who deal directly with the legal business brought to them by the public. Higher judicial appointments are made from Queen's Counsel, barristers of long standing appointed as such by the Lord Chancellor.

Aid is provided for persons who are unable through lack of means to pay for legal assistance in civil or criminal proceedings. Under the provisions of the Legal Aid and Advice Act, 1949, a person of poor or moderate means may be provided with the services of solicitor and counsel in civil proceedings in the Supreme Court and the Chancery Court of the County Palatine of Lancaster, either without charge or, if his means allow, on payment of a contribution. Legal aid was extended to County Courts as from 1 Jan. 1956. In 1963-64 there were 131,399 applications for legal aid. Under the Poor Prisoners Defence Act, 1930, any person committed for trial for an indictable offence whose means appear insufficient to enable him to obtain legal assistance in the ordinary way may, on being granted a 'defence certificate', have free legal aid and have counsel and solicitor assigned to him for his defence. In charges of murder a defence certificate must in such circumstances be granted. Persons charged before the justices may similarly be granted a 'legal aid certificate', entitling them to the services of a solicitor. The cost of legal aid is met from: (a) contributions from assisted persons; (b) costs recovered from opposed parties; (c) a grant from the Exchequer. The cost of legal aid in the year 1963-64 was £4,715,000.

The authorized strength of the police force in England and Wales in Dec. 1964 was 86,456 men and 3,160 women. The strength was 77,828 men and 2,654 women. In addition, there were 132 whole-time auxiliaries of the First Police Reserve and 44,785 special constables (including 1,272 women). Total police net expenditure (estimated) in England and Wales for 1962-63 was £136,005,353 (£149,146,281 for 1963-64).

Jackson, R. M., *The Machinery of Justice in England*. 4th ed. London, 1964

Scotland

The High Court of Justiciary is the supreme criminal court in Scotland and has jurisdiction in all cases of crime committed in any part of Scotland, unless expressly excluded by statute. It consists of the Lord Justice-General, the Lord Justice-Clerk and 14 other judges, who are the same judges as

of the Court of Session, the Scottish supreme civil court. The Court, which is presided over by the Lord Justice-General, whom failing, the Lord Justice-Clerk, exercises an appellate jurisdiction as well as one of first instance, and sits as business requires in Edinburgh as a Court of Appeal (the *quorum* being 3 judges) and also there and on circuit at various towns throughout the country for the trial of criminal cases. The decisions of the Court in either case are not subject to review by the House of Lords. One judge sitting with a jury of 15 persons can, and usually does, try cases, but 2 or more (with a jury) may do so in important or complex cases. It has a privative jurisdiction over cases of treason, murder, rape, deforcement of messengers and breach of duty by magistrates. It also, in practice, is the only court which tries cases of incest, sodomy and other serious or aggravated crimes against person or property and generally those cases in which a sentence greater than imprisonment for 2 years may be imposed either under statute or common law. Moreover, the Court has inherent power to try and to punish all acts which are plainly criminal though previously unknown and not dealt with by any statute.

The appellate jurisdiction of the High Court of Justiciary extends to all cases tried on indictment, whether in the High Court or the Sheriff Court, and persons so convicted may appeal to the Court on any ground involving a question of law alone, or apply for leave to appeal, on any question of fact or of mixed law and fact, or on any other sufficient ground, and also against sentence unless it is one fixed by law. It is also a court of review from courts of summary criminal jurisdiction, and on the final determination of any summary prosecution either party may appeal to the Court by way of stated case on questions of law, procedure, etc., but not on questions of fact. A further or complementary form of process of review which can be resorted to by convicted persons in these courts is by Bill of Suspension (and Liberation), but it is of strictly limited application. A prosecutor in these courts may also bring under review a decision in law, prior to final judgment of the case, by way of Bill of Advocation, but this process is infrequently resorted to. The Court also hears appeals under the Courts-Martial (Appeals) Act 1951.

The Sheriff Court has an inherent universal criminal jurisdiction (as well as an extensive civil one) limited in general to crimes and offences committed within a sheriffdom (*i.e.*, a county or a combination of counties), which has, however, been curtailed by statute or practice under which the High Court of Justiciary has exclusive jurisdiction in relation to the crimes above-mentioned. This Court is presided over by a Sheriff-Principal or a Sheriff-Substitute, and when trying cases on indictment sits with a jury of 15 persons. His power of awarding punishment involving imprisonment is restricted to 2 years in the maximum, but he may under certain statutory powers remit the prisoner to the High Court for sentence. The Sheriff also exercises a wide summary criminal jurisdiction and when doing so sits without a jury; and he has concurrent jurisdiction with every other court within his sheriffdom in regard to all offences competent for trial in summary courts. The great majority of offences which come before the courts are of a minor nature and, as such, are disposed of in the Sheriff Courts. In cases indicted for trial in the High Court of Justiciary the Pleading, or First Diet, is always held in the Sheriff Court and, in these cases, the Sheriff may dispose of any objection of a preliminary nature, whether to the citation or relevancy or otherwise, or may refrain from doing so. In either case the Sheriff's decision can be reviewed by the High Court at the Second, or Trial, Diet.

Burgh Magistrates (Police Courts) and Justice of the Peace Courts have

jurisdiction in petty cases occurring within the burgh, or county, and in minor offences under various statutes.

The Court of Session, presided over by the Lord President (the Lord Justice-General in criminal cases), and divided into an Inner House comprising 2 divisions of 4 judges each, and an Outer House comprising 8 single judges, exercises the highest civil jurisdiction in Scotland, with the House of Lords as a court of appeal.

The police forces in Scotland at the end of 1963 had an authorized establishment of 10,130 (including 359 women); the strength was 9,409 men and 329 women. Whole-time 'additional' policemen numbered 116, and there were 7,327 part-time special constables. The estimated expenditure on police, borne by the Government, was £7,172,825 for 1962-63.

CIVIL JUDICIAL STATISTICS

ENGLAND AND WALES	1961	1962	1963
<i>Appellate Courts</i>			
Judicial Committee of the Privy Council	54	52	46
House of Lords	59	45	39
Court of Appeal	690	704	711
High Court of Justice (appeals and special cases from inferior courts)	455	538	484
<i>Courts of First Instance</i>			
High Court of Justice:			
Chancery Division	11,582	13,405	13,300
Queen's Bench Division	129,040	130,939	123,673
Probate, Divorce and Admiralty Division	32,586	35,354	37,971
County courts	1,683,582	1,681,135	1,549,138
Other courts	25,497	21,096	21,450

SCOTLAND

House of Lords (Appeals from Court of Session)	14	14	15
Court of Session—General Department	5,973	6,369	6,787
Sheriff's Ordinary Court	41,373	44,476	38,890
Sheriff's Small Debt Court	147,306	150,894	143,755
Justice of Peace Small Debt Court	4,888	5,664	4,534

CRIMINAL STATISTICS

ENGLAND AND WALES	1961	1962	1963
<i>Indictable offences—</i>			
Proceedings taken	192,791	212,539	222,556
Found guilty at Magistrates' Courts*	150,934	174,205	189,451
Found guilty at Assizes or Quarter Sessions	31,283	29,570	22,267
<i>Non-indictable offences—</i>			
Proceedings taken	1,013,642	1,107,134	1,154,073
Found guilty at Magistrates' Courts ¹	970,180	1,062,821	1,107,429
<i>Juveniles (included above)²—</i>			
Indictable offences (found guilty)	64,284	66,222	67,784
Non-indictable offences (found guilty)	55,914	54,725	60,610
Found guilty at Magistrates' Courts: total	118,691	119,672	127,664
Found guilty at Assizes or Quarter Sessions	1,507	1,275	730

SCOTLAND

<i>Crimes—</i>			
Proceedings taken	30,220	32,901	35,235
Disposed of summarily	27,852	30,408	32,708
<i>Miscellaneous offences—</i>			
Proceedings taken	142,236	145,334	149,446
<i>Juveniles²—</i>			
Crimes—charges proved without finding of guilt	4,402	4,200	4,343
Found guilty	6,477	7,025	7,442

¹ Offences against Defence Regulations when dealt with at Assizes or Quarter Session are now included for statistical purposes as indictable offences and when dealt with at magistrates' courts as non-indictable offences.

² Young persons under 17 years of age.

³ Under the Criminal Justice Administration Act, 1962, additional offences became triable by Magistrates' Courts.

Daily average population in prisons and borstals (1963) in England and Wales was 30,896 (convicted, 28,952; unconvicted, persons on remand or awaiting trial, 1,421, and 523 civil prisoners); in Scotland, 3,505 (convicted, 3,118; untried, 387); 1962, 3,238 (convicted, 2,877, untried, 361).

NATIONAL INSURANCE

The National Insurance Act, 1946, came into operation on 5 July 1948, and the existing schemes of health, pensions and unemployment insurance were repealed from that date.

This Act applies in general to all persons in Great Britain who are over school-leaving age, and divides contributors into three classes, *i.e.*: (a) employed persons who work under contract of service or are paid apprentices; (b) self-employed persons; (c) non-employed or insured persons who are not in one of the other two classes.

From April 1961 a measure of graduated contributions and additions to retirement pensions related to employees' earnings has been introduced into national insurance. Members of an occupational pensions scheme can, subject to certain conditions, be contracted out of the graduated scheme. The main rates of combined weekly contributions payable from 29 March 1965 are as follows:

		Ordinary Flat-rate Contributions			
		<i>Men</i>		<i>Women</i>	
		Age 18 or over	Age under 18	Age 18 or over	Age under 18
Class 1: Employees not contracted out of the graduated part of national insurance . . .	Employee .	13s. 8d.	9s. 0d.	11s. 5d.	7s. 6d.
	Employer .	12s. 11d.	9s. 0d.	11s. 2d.	7s. 6d.
	Total .	26s. 7d.	18s. 0d.	22s. 7d.	15s. 0d.
	Graduated national insurance contributions range from 1d. a week by employees earning just over £9 a week, to 7s. 8d. a week by those earning £18 a week or more. The employer pays an equal amount.				
Class 1: Employees contracted out of the graduated part of national insurance . . .	Employee .	16s. 1d.	—	12s. 11d.	—
	Employer .	15s. 4d.	—	12s. 8d.	—
	Total .	31s. 5d.	—	25s. 7d.	—
Class 2: Self-employed people .		18s. 8d.	10s. 6d.	15s. 4d.	9s. 0d.
Class 3: Non-employed people .		14s. 11d.	8s. 5d.	11s. 7d.	6s. 10d.

The weekly flat-rate contributions shown above include for employees in Class 1, the industrial injuries contributions, and for all Classes the National Health Service contributions.

Contributions for a man are payable up to the age of 65. If, at that age, he retires from work, he pays no more contributions. If he continues working, contributions are payable to the age of 70. Comparable ages for women are 60 and 65.

Benefits. The benefits are: (1) Unemployment benefit; (2) Sickness benefit; (3) Maternity benefit; (4) Widow's benefit; (5) Guardian's allowance; (6) Child's special allowance; (7) Retirement pension; (8) Death grant.

Employed persons qualify for all the benefits; self-employed qualify for all except unemployment; non-employed qualify for all except unemployment, sickness and maternity allowance.

Qualification for any benefit depends upon the fulfilment of the appropriate contribution and other conditions laid down in the Act and Regulations.

Sickness and Unemployment Benefit. The normal rate is £4 a week, plus £2 10s. a week for an adult dependant, plus £1 2s. 6d. for the first child below the family-allowance age limit and 14s. 6d. for each subsequent child in addition to any family allowance due.

Maternity Benefit. For a confinement a woman may receive a maternity grant of £22 and, where 2 or more children are born at the confinement, a further grant of £22 for each additional child who is alive 12 hours after its birth. If the woman has been gainfully employed or self-employed, and has been paying full national insurance contributions, she may receive a maternity allowance of £4 a week normally payable for 18 weeks commencing 11 weeks before the expected week of confinement, provided she does not work during this period. Maternity allowance may be increased in certain circumstances in respect of dependants in the same way as sickness and unemployment benefits.

Widow's Benefit. On her husband's death a widow normally qualifies for 13 weeks for an allowance of £5 12s. 6d. a week for herself plus allowances for qualifying children at the following rates: £2 for the first, £1 12s. for the second and £1 10s. for each other child. At the end of the 13 weeks she receives a widowed mother's allowance of £4 for herself, and the allowances for the qualifying children continue at the same rate as for the first 13 weeks of widowhood. She may also receive her allowance at the personal rate of £4 a week if she has living with her a child who, although not a qualifying child, is under 19. If she is over 50 (40 if the husband died before 4 Feb. 1957) when this allowance ceases and 3 years have elapsed since marriage, she qualifies for a widow's pension of £4 a week. A widow left without any children under the age limit will receive a widow's pension of £4 a week after her widow's allowance ceases if she is 50 or over and has been married not less than 3 years when she loses her husband.

Child's Special Allowance. A woman whose marriage has been dissolved or annulled may, on the death of her former husband, be paid an allowance for any children of that marriage who are below the family allowances age limit, and to whose support he had contributed before his death. The allowance is payable at the rate of £2 a week for the first child, £1 12s. for the second child and £1 10s. for each subsequent child in addition to any family allowances due.

Guardian's Allowance. A person who has in his family a child below the family-allowances age limits may be entitled to a guardian's allowance of £2 a week if both the parents of the child are dead and at least one of them was insured under the National Insurance Acts. When the child is illegitimate, or the parents were divorced, or one parent is missing, or serving a long sentence of imprisonment, the allowance may be paid on the death of one parent only.

Retirement Pension. In order to receive a retirement pension, a standard flat rate of £4 a week for a man or woman on his or her own insurance and £2 10s. a week for a woman through her husband's insurance, men

between 65 and 70 and women between 60 and 65 must have retired from regular employment. An increase of £2 10s. a week may be payable for a dependent wife if she does not earn more than £2 10s. a week. In addition, £1 2s. 6d. a week may be payable for the first child of the family under the age limits, and 14s. 6d., in addition to any family allowances, for each subsequent child. In certain circumstances an increase of £2 10s. a week may be payable for a woman having care of the pensioner's children. If, after being awarded a retirement pension, a man under 70 or a woman under 65 earns more than £5 in a calendar week, the pension for the next pension week, including any increase for a wife or child, will be reduced by 6d. for every shilling earned between £5 and £6 and by 1s for every shilling earned over £6. If retirement is postponed after minimum pension age increments of flat rate pension of 1s. a week can be earned for every 12 contributions which are paid for weeks of employment or self-employment between the ages of 65 and 70 for a man (60 and 65 for a woman). These increments are added to the pension when a person eventually retires or reaches the age of 70 (65 for a woman) whichever is the earlier. At age 70 (65) the pension for which a person has qualified may be paid in full whether a person continues in work or not irrespective of the amount of earnings.

Death Grant. The normal amount of the payment is: For an adult, £25; for a child aged 6 but under 18, £18 15s.; for a child aged 3 but under 6, £12 10s.; for a child under 3, £7 10s. For the death of a person who was within 10 years of pensionable age on 5 July 1948 (*i.e.*, a man over 55 and a woman over 50 on that date) only half the standard amount is payable. No grant is payable for the death of a person over pensionable age on 5 July 1948.

Unemployment benefit is paid through the Employment Exchanges. Retirement pensions are generally paid through Post Offices by order books. Other payments are usually made through local Pensions and National Insurance Offices by a postal draft.

NATIONAL INSURANCE (INDUSTRIAL INJURIES) ACT, 1946

The Industrial Injuries Act, which also came into operation on 5 July 1948, provides a system of insurance against 'personal injury by accident arising out of and in the course of employment' and against certain prescribed diseases and injuries due to the nature of the employment. It takes the place of the Workmen's Compensation Acts and covers broadly the persons who are insured as employed persons under the National Insurance Act. The cost of the contribution is included in the employed person's National Insurance stamp, but there are no contribution conditions for the payment of benefit. Three types of benefit are provided:

(1) *Injury benefit*, payable during incapacity for work for a maximum of 26 weeks from the date of the accident or the development of the prescribed disease. The rate of this benefit is £6 15s. a week, with increases of £2 10s. for 1 adult dependant and £1 2s. 6d. for the first child under the age limits and 14s. 6d. for each subsequent child in addition to any family allowances due. If the insured person is under 18 years of age and is not entitled to a dependant's increase, benefit will be payable at a reduced rate—£5 1s. 3d. for a person between 17 and 18 and £3 7s. 6d. for a person under 17.

(2) *Disablement benefit.* This is payable where, as the result of an industrial accident or prescribed disease, some loss of faculty persists beyond any initial period of injury benefit. The loss of faculty will be assessed at a percentage by comparison with a person of the same age and sex whose condition is normal. If the assessment is 20%, or more, benefit will be a pension varying according to the assessment, from £1 7s. a week to £6 15s. a week. If the assessment is under 20%, benefit will normally be a gratuity of an amount not exceeding £450. Increases of benefit may be payable where a disablement causes special hardship or unemployability, where the pensioner is in need of constant attendance, or where the pensioner is in hospital for treatment for his injury. In the case of an unemployable pensioner, or a pensioner receiving hospital treatment, an increase of £2 10s. for an adult dependant and £1 2s. 6d. for the first child under the age limits and 14s. 6d. for each subsequent child in addition to any family allowance due, will be payable. Pensions for persons under 18 are reduced similarly to injury benefit.

(3) *Death benefit.* On the death of a person as the result of an industrial accident or a prescribed disease, certain dependants may qualify for benefit. Benefit for a widow is a pension normally of £5 12s. 6d. weekly for the first 13 weeks and thereafter £4 10s., depending on such factors as age, entitlement to a child's allowance and incapacity for self-support. If the conditions for pension at the higher rate are not satisfied the widow may receive a pension of 20s. a week. Children's allowances are payable to the widow, or other person, caring for children of the deceased. For widows, these allowances are usually at the rate of £2 a week for the eldest or only child, £1 12s. for the second child and £1 10s. for any subsequent children: for other persons, the rate is £1 2s. 6d. and 14s. 6d. respectively. A pension of £1 is payable to a woman having care of a child of the deceased. Benefit for widowers, parents and certain other relatives, take the form of pensions, allowances or gratuities according to the relationship to, and degree of maintenance by, the deceased.

WAR PENSIONS

The number of beneficiaries in receipt of war (1914-18) pensions or allowances in payment as at 31 Dec. 1964 was 325,042. The number of beneficiaries in receipt of war (1939-45) pensions or allowances in payment as at 31 Dec. 1964 was 958,595. The estimated expenditure for both wars for 1965-66 is £122,052,000. The expenditure is exclusive of administrative expenses.

NATIONAL INSURANCE FUNDS

At 1 April 1963 the combined balances of the National Insurance Fund and National Insurance (Reserve) Fund amounted to £1,432,859,216. Income to the National Insurance Fund during the period 1 April 1963 to 31 March 1964, consisting of contributions from insured persons and employers, payments from the Exchequer and interest on investments, etc., was £1,366,878,796. Payments of benefit in respect of unemployment were £64,639,742; sickness, £191,360,514; maternity, £29.5m.; widows, £99m.; guardian's allowance, £490,000; child's special allowances, £25,000; flat-rate retirement pensions, £958,381,282; graduated retirement pensions, £450,000; death grants, £6,864,895. The combined balance at 31 March 1964 was £1,384,318,681.

At 31 Dec. 1964 retirement and contributory old age pensions were paid to about 2,043,000 men and about 4,103,000 women. About 22,000 widows' allowances, about 596,000 other widows' benefits and about 5,000 guardians' allowances, and children's special allowances were in payment at the same date.

Industrial Injuries Fund. At 1 April 1963 there was a balance of £304,535,748. Income during the period 1 April 1963 to 31 March 1964, consisting of contributions from insured persons and employers, payments from the Exchequer and interest on investments, etc., amounted to £93,543,903. Benefits for injury totalled £25,830,020; for disablement, £39,757,518; for deaths, £5m. Administrative and other payments cost £9,824,544. There was a balance at 31 March 1964 of £317,667,569.

FAMILY ALLOWANCES

Family allowances are cash payments, for the benefit of the family as a whole, to families with more than one child. The allowance is at weekly rate of 8s. for the second child and 10s. for each younger child. The children must be under the age limits. These are 15 for children who leave school at that age, 16 for certain handicapped children, and 19 for those who are receiving full-time education at a school, college or university, or are apprentices with low earnings.

NATIONAL ASSISTANCE BOARD

National Assistance. Under the National Assistance Act, 1948, the National Assistance Board is responsible for the grant of financial assistance to any persons in Great Britain aged 16 years or over who are not in full time remunerative work and who are without resources, or whose resources (including national insurance benefits) need to be supplemented in order to meet their requirements. The general standards by reference to which assistance is granted are determined by statutory regulations approved by Parliament. Persons who are dissatisfied with the amount of assistance granted to them may appeal to one of the local Appeal Tribunals established under the Act.

During the financial year ended 31 March 1964 net payments on national assistance amounted to £211,083,000.

Non-contributory Pensions. The Old Age Pensions Act, 1936, provides for the payment of non-contributory old age pensions, at the expense of the Exchequer, to persons who satisfy certain conditions as to age (they must have reached the age of 70 on or before 29 Sept. 1961, or the age of 40 at any date if they are blind), nationality, residence and means and who are not receiving retirement pensions or widows' benefit under the National Insurance Act, 1946. The rates of pension range from 28s. 4d. to 4s. 4d a week according to means, with a maximum of 18s. 4d. for married women. Claims are decided by the National Assistance Board, subject to a right of appeal to the local Appeal Tribunal established under the National Assistance Act, 1948.

During the financial year ended 31 March 1964 the net expenditure on non-contributory old age pensions was £6,299,000.

Newman, T. S., *Digest of British Social Insurance*. London, 1947 (and supplements, to date)

NATIONAL HEALTH

The National Health Service in England and Wales started on 5 July 1948 under the National Health Service Act, 1946. There is a separate Act for Scotland and also one for Northern Ireland, where the Health Services are run on similar lines to those in England and Wales.

The National Health Service, which is available to every man, woman and child, is a charge on the national income in the same way as the armed forces and other necessities. Every resident in this country is entitled to use any complete part of the services, and no insurance qualification is necessary.

Most of the cost of running the service is met from the national exchequer, *i.e.*, from taxes, and about half the expenses of the local health services are met from local rates.

Since Sept. 1957 there has been a weekly National Health Service contribution which is now 3s. 4d. for men (employee 2s. 8½d., employer 7½d.). Women, persons under 18, self-employed and non-employed persons pay a smaller contribution. For convenience this contribution is collected with the National Insurance contribution in a single combined weekly stamp and for 1964-65 is estimated to be £145m. (£146m. in 1963-64). Eligibility for treatment under the National Health Service does not in any way depend on the payment of contributions.

Organization. England and Wales is divided into 15 hospital regions, each with its own Regional Hospital Board, which administers the hospital and specialist services in the area. The chairmen and members of the boards are appointed by the Minister of Health. Teaching Hospitals have their own boards of governors whose chairmen and members are similarly appointed by the Minister.

Services. The main branches into which the National Health Service is broadly divided are: hospital and specialist services, general medical and dental services, pharmaceutical services and supplementary ophthalmic services; local health authority services. All these services are free of charge except for such things as spectacles, dentures and dental treatment, appliances, amenity beds in hospitals and for some of the local authority services, for which a partial charge may be made.

The total cost of the Health and Welfare Services (England and Wales) is estimated at £1,084m. for 1964-65 (£1,028m. in 1963-64) and the estimated net expenditure by the Exchequer (except for the Local Health and Welfare Services, where the rates and the Exchequer grants amounted to £131m.) in 1964-65 is £736m.

WELFARE

ACCOMMODATION AND WELFARE UNDER PART III OF THE NATIONAL ASSISTANCE ACT, 1948

The number of persons in residential and temporary accommodation provided by local authorities was as follows:

England and Wales (31 Dec.)	Residential accommodation	Temporary accommodation		Total
	<i>Adults and Children</i>	<i>Adults</i>	<i>Children</i>	<i>Adults and Children</i>
1961 . . .	86,455	2,772	5,008	94,235
1962 . . .	90,450	3,711	6,501	100,662
1963 . . .	93,956	3,814	7,121	104,531
<hr/>				
Scotland				
1959 . . .	6,987	135		7,122
1960 . . .	6,890	123		7,013
1961 . . .	7,010	71		7,081

England and Wales. Expenditure and income relating to accommodation and welfare services undertaken (in £ sterling):

Year ended 31 March	Expenditure ¹ (including loan charges)	Specific income		Balance of expendi- ture not met out of specific income
		<i>Government grants</i>	<i>Other specific income</i>	
1961	34,532,000	35,000	10,771,000	23,726,000
1962	33,604,000	28,000	12,363,000	26,213,000
1963	43,014,000	10,000	13,124,000	29,880,000

¹ By local authorities.

Scotland. The total local authority expenditure for 1961-62 in respect of residential accommodation and welfare services under the National Assistance Act, 1948, was £4,535,000 (ordinary expenditure, £4,202,000, and capital expenditure, £333,000) and the income received, including contributions from other local authorities, was £2.06m.

FINANCE

Revenue and expenditure for years ending 31 March, in £ sterling:

<i>Revenue</i>	Estimated in the Budgets	Actual receipts into the Exchequer	More (+) or less (-) than estimates
1961	5,980,000,000	5,934,000,000	+ 10,000,000
1962	6,508,000,000	6,645,000,000	+ 137,000,000
1963	6,798,000,000	6,794,000,000	- 4,000,000
1964	6,839,000,000	6,890,000,000	+ 51,000,000
1965	7,880,000,000	8,157,000,000	+ 277,000,000

The Budget estimate of ordinary revenue for 1965-66 is £8,862m. on basis of existing taxation.

<i>Expenditure</i>	Budget and supplementary estimates	Actual payments out of the Exchequer	More (+) or less (-) than estimates
1961	5,676,000,000	5,757,000,000	+ 111,000,000
1962	6,002,000,000	6,235,000,000	+ 233,000,000
1963	6,365,000,000	6,441,000,000	+ 76,000,000
1964	6,929,000,000	6,817,000,000	- 112,000,000
1965	7,792,000,000	7,713,000,000	- 79,000,000

The Budget estimate of ordinary expenditure for 1965-66 is £8,482m.

The imperial revenue in detail for 1963-64 (inclusive of £2,189,867 duties collected for and due to the Isle of Man, and of the proceeds of duties the value of which is assigned under various Acts to local purposes), and the expenditure, are given below, as are also the Exchequer receipts for 1964-65 and the Budget estimate for 1965-66:

Sources of revenue		Net receipts 1963-64		Exchequer receipts 1964-65	Budget estimate 1965-66
		£	£	£1,000	£1,000
i. Customs. Imports:					
Spirits	45,817,107				
Beer	13,383,527				
Wine	24,535,907				
Tea	61,809				
Cocoa, chocolate, etc.	—48,715				
Coffee	49,623				
Sugar	—71,119				
Tobacco and snuff	893,152,429				
Oil	582,632,827				
Matches and lighters	4,538,154				
Imports Duty Act, 1958	162,565,613				
Miscellaneous	—2,313,323				
			1,723,803,839	—	—
ii. Excise:					
Spirits	161,444,733				
Beer	249,948,368				
British wine	4,823,710				
Oil	9,595,306				
Sugar, molasses, etc.	—15,260				
Purchase tax	565,362,096				
Licence duties	1,133,150				
Television advertising	8,156,675				
Matches and lighters	6,937,800				
Betting	33,328,095				
Television licences	4,519,993				
Miscellaneous	—212,437				
			1,045,022,229	—	—
Total Customs and Excise			2,768,826,068	3,173,000	3,373,000
iii. Motor vehicle duties	—		172,371,889	187,000	234,000
iv. Estate, etc. duties:					
Estate duty	312,353,767				
Legacy duty	88,193				
Succession duty	15,413				
			312,457,373	297,000	280,000
v. Stamps:					
Land and property (exclud- ing stocks and shares)	21,816,600				
Stocks, shares, etc.	39,993,194				
Companies capital duty	7,758,994				
Cheques, bills of exchange, etc.	8,485,320				
Receipts	3,938,451				
Insurances and miscellaneous	4,384,828				
			86,377,387	79,000	75,000
vi. Income tax	—		2,750,362,024	3,088,000	3,592,000
vii. Surtax	—		178,392,715	184,000	200,000
viii. Profits and excess profits taxes and excess profit levy	—		391,538,882	423,000	445,000
ix. Other inland revenue	—		185,761	—	—
Total produce of taxes	—		6,660,512,099	7,431,000	8,199,000
x. Broadcast receiving licences	—		50,350,000	55,000	57,000
xi. Miscellaneous revenue	—		191,281,307	195,000	237,000
xii. Interest, dividends	—		—	476,000	533,000
Total non-tax revenue	—		241,631,307	726,000	827,000
Total revenue	—		6,902,143,406	8,157,000	9,026,000

The national expenditure chargeable against Revenue falls under two categories: I, the Consolidated Fund Charges, mainly bestowed on the National Debt; and II, the Supply Services, including the Defence and

Civil Services. The following are the branches of expenditure and the issues out of the Exchequer (in £1,000):

Branches of expenditure	Year ended 31 March 1963	Year ended 31 March 1964	Year ended 31 March 1965
Consolidated Fund:			
National debt services—			
Interest, management and expenses	589,000 ¹	648,000 ¹	635,000 ¹
Sinking funds	41,000	42,000	42,000
Payments to Northern Irish Exchequer	102,000	118,000	139,000
Other consolidated fund services	14,000	9,000	11,000
Total consolidated fund services	746,000	817,000	827,000
Supply:			
Army	528,000	489,000	479,000
Navy	438,000	434,000	476,000
Air Force	570,000	499,000	513,000
Ministry of Aviation (Defence)	212,000	208,000	255,000
Ministry of Defence	18,000	20,000	25,000
Civil votes	3,929,000	4,350,000	4,573,000
Total Supply services	5,695,000	6,000,000	6,480,000 ²
Total expenditure chargeable against revenue	6,441,000	6,817,000	7,307,000

¹ Excluding £393m. in 1962–63, £397m. in 1963–64 and £406m. in 1964–65, met from receipts under various Acts.

² Including £159m. for Ministry of Public Building and Works for defence expenditure.

The Exchequer issues shown above were supplied to all departments to meet all their requirements, whether original or supplementary.

In addition to the ordinary expenditure given above, there were advances outstanding at 31 March 1964 (in £1m.), to the National Coal Board, amounting to 932; Electricity Council, 1,370; Gas Council, 226; British Railways Board, 1,562; Local Authorities, 2,551; New Towns Corporations, 348.

Advances outstanding to the Exchange Equalization Account amounted to 425; International Monetary Fund, 696. The money raised by National Savings Certificates in 1963–64 was £150m.; while the principal of National Savings Certificates paid off amounted to £174m.; Premium Bonds raised £77m. The balance in the Exchequer on 31 March 1964 was £3,483,722.

The following were the principal items of the original estimates for supply (civil) services for the years 1964–65 and 1965–66 (in £1,000):

	1964–65	1965–66
Central government and Exchequer.	95,000	109,000
Commonwealth and foreign	180,000	217,000
Home Department, law and justice	158,000	174,000
Local government, housing and social services	2,752,000	2,923,000
Industry, trade and transport	496,000	543,000
Common services (works, etc.), public buildings	177,000	189,000
Agriculture	380,000	339,000
Education and scientific research	205,000	410,000

Gross National Product. In 1964 (1963 in brackets) gross national product amounted (in £1m.) to 28,691 (26,671); including consumers' expenditure, 21,038 (19,730), public authorities current expenditure on goods and services, 4,294 (4,189), gross fixed capital formation at home, 5,314 (4,583), value of increase in stocks and work in progress, 483 (152), net income from abroad

(exports of goods and services less imports of goods and services), —513 (—187).

Personal income (before tax) amounted in 1962 to £23,926m. (£25,219m. in 1963).

National Board on Prices and Incomes. This was set up in 1965 to replace the National Incomes Commission. Its functions are the general review of price levels and the power to issue advisory statements concerning incomes from any source.

National Economic Development Council. On 7 March 1962 the National Economic Development Council held its first meeting. It consists of some 20 members, representing the Government, the Trade Unions and the management of private and nationalized industries, and independent members. The purpose of the Council is to examine long-term economic objectives and to consider how best they might be achieved. The Council may commission studies for this aim. It is assisted by a full-time (non-civil service) staff working under the director. Its first reports were produced in Feb. 1963.

TAXATION

Income Tax. The gross amount of income brought under the review of the Inland Revenue Department in the year ended 5 April 1939 in Great Britain and Northern Ireland, was £4,158,111,482; in 1961–62 it was estimated to be approximately £24,455m. The income on which tax was chargeable in 1938–39, after allowing for exemptions and reliefs, was £1,482,564,496, and the estimated amount for 1960–61 was £8,873m. The estimated number of incomes in Great Britain and Northern Ireland above the exemption limit in 1938–39 was 9.8m. and was 21.1m. in 1960–61. The estimated number chargeable was 19.2m. for 1960–61.

The tax is mainly on the income of individuals, and is imposed, for each year of assessment ending 5 April, at a standard rate supplemented in the case of individuals by the surtax (*see below*). The rates and principal allowances for recent years have been as follows:

Standard rate. 1955–59 8s. 6d., 1959–65 7s. 9d., 1965–66 8s. 3d. in the £.

Earned income allowance. 1952–57 two-ninths of the first £2,025 of earned income (max. £450); 1957–65 two-ninths of the first £4,005 of earned income (max. £890) and one-ninth of the next £5,940 (max. £660). For 1955–66 the two-ninths allowance was given on investment income also where the total income did not exceed £450. Known as small income relief this relief gives an effective exemption of £257.

Personal allowance (married). 1955–63 £240, 1963–65 £320, 1965–66 £340. A married woman received a separate single personal allowance on her earned income.

Personal allowance (single). 1955–63 £140, 1963–65 £200, 1965–66 £220.

Each child. 1955–57 £100; 1957–63 £100 for a child not over 11, £125 for a child between 11 and 16, and £150 for a child aged 16 and over continuing further education. In 1963 these rates were increased to £115, £140 and £165.

Reduced rates on taxable income. 1955-59, £60 at 2s. 3d., £150 at 4s. 9d., £150 at 6s. 9d.; 1959-63, £60 at 1s. 9d., £150 at 4s. 3d., £150 at 6s. 3d.; 1963-66, £100 at 4s., £200 at 6s.

For 1948-66 separate reduced rate relief was allowed on a married woman's earned income.

The Exchequer receipt of income tax was £335,901,000 in 1938-39 and £3,088m. in 1964-65.

Surtax. Surtax is payable by individuals whose total income from all sources, after making certain deductions referred to below, exceeds £2,000. The rates are on a graduated scale, those for 1952-66 rising from 2s. in the £ on the layer of income £2,000-£2,500 to 11s. in the £ on the layer of income exceeding £30,000.

In general, the definition of net income chargeable to surtax follows that used for income tax, but certain exceptions and deductions allowable for income tax are not allowed for surtax, and vice versa. For 1956-57 and subsequent years the amount by which certain personal allowances exceed the single allowance (£140) is allowed as a deduction from total income. As from 1961-62 the earned income relief applicable to income tax will apply to surtax, and the starting level for earned income will be £4,000.

The number of persons assessed for surtax for 1937-38 was 107,116, with a total assessed income of £567.8m. and for 1960-61 the number was 471,000, with a total assessed income of £2,040m. Exchequer receipt from surtax in 1964-65 was £184m.

Profits Tax. This tax applies, with certain exceptions, to trades or businesses carried on by bodies corporate or by unincorporated societies or other bodies. The profits chargeable are computed on income-tax principles, subject to certain modifications. From 1 April 1958 the different rates of profits tax were replaced by a single flat rate of 10% applicable to all cases, but the basis of charge for industrial and provident societies and building societies was altered. From 1 April 1960 the single flat rate was increased to 12½% and from 1 April 1961 to 15%. This tax and corporate income tax will be replaced by a Corporation Tax as from April 1966.

No tax is payable where the profits do not exceed £2,000. Where the profits exceed £2,000 but do not exceed £12,000, an abatement is allowed. The estimated total chargeable profit (after deducting abatements) for traders' accounting periods ending in 1959-60 was £2,940m. The corresponding tax chargeable was £294m.

The net receipts were £391m. in 1963-64 and £423m. in 1964-65, including small sums attributable to Excess Profits Tax and the Excess Profits Levy, repealed as from Jan. 1 1947 and 1 Jan. 1954 respectively.

NATIONAL DEBT

Borrowing by the State on the security of taxes was practised in Norman times, but the National Debt really dates from the time of William III. The acknowledged debt in 1689 was about £664,000, on which the annual charge for interest and management was £40,000. At various subsequent dates the amounts (in £1m.) were as follows (including the Irish debt throughout):

		Debt ¹	Annual charge ²	Annuities only
1756	Beginning of Seven Years' War	75	2.8	0.2
1763	End	133	5.0	0.5
1775	Beginning of "American War"	127	4.7	0.5
1784	End	243	9.5	1.4

¹ These amounts do not include the capital value of terminable annuities.

² Including annuities

		Gross debt ¹	Annual charge ²	Total interest ³
1793	Beginning of French Wars		9.7	..
1815	End		32.6	..
1817	Consolidation of "English and Irish Exchequers"		31.6	..
1854	Beginning of Crimean War	802	27.4	..
1857	End	837	28.6	..
1899	Beginning of Boer War	635	23.2	..
1903	End	798	27.0	..
1914	Beginning of First World War	708	24.5	..
1939	Beginning of Second World War	8,301	230.0	..
1946	End of Second World War	23,774	490.3	0.5
1960-61		28,252 ⁴	700.2	921.0 ⁴
1961-62		28,674 ⁵	751.0	1,002.0 ⁴
1962-63		29,847 ⁵	629.8	954.0 ⁴
1963-64		30,226 ⁵	647.9	1,045.0 ⁴
1964-65		..	635.5	1,065.0 ⁴

¹ Including terminable annuities.

² Including interest met from revenue, management and sinking fund.

³ Interest included in National Debt services.

⁴ Met from receipts under various Acts: £325m. 1961-62, £393m. 1962-63, £397m. 1963-64 and £406m. 1964-65.

⁵ Net debt.

The following statement shows the total amount of the capital liabilities and the assets of the State on 31 March 1964:

<i>Liabilities:</i>		£1m.
National Debt (net)		30,226.3
Capital borrowing under various Acts		—
Total		30,226.3
<i>Assets:</i>		
Attributable to issues under various Acts		11,240.7
Other assets (excluding shares)		198.6

Share assets include Cable and Wireless, Ltd, nominal value, £30m.; British Petroleum Oil Co., holding of £162m. ordinary stock.

On 31 March 1964 the net national debt amounted to £30,226,346,998 including National Savings Certificates, £2,112,250,135; 3% Savings Bonds, 1955-65, £709,343,745; 3% Savings Bonds, 1960-70, £1,018,505,745; Treasury Bills, £4,417,695,000; Premium Savings Bonds, £438,529,637; undated 3½% War Loan, £1,909,423,410; 3% Savings Bonds, 1965-75, £1,072,999,756; Defence Bonds, £1,142,119,741.

Advances to Allied Governments (Second World War), outstanding at 31 March 1964, amounted to: Poland, £51,366,669; USSR, £2,807,294; Czechoslovakia, £19,747,398; China, £12,237,395; total, £86,158,756. Post-war liabilities of Germany and Austria outstanding at 31 March 1964 totalled £3.2m. Amounts due from other overseas governments under agreements, etc., £4.3m.

LOCAL TAXATION

The amount of rates collected by local authorities in 1964-65 in England and Wales is estimated to have been £994m. (£916m. in 1963-64); in Scotland £110m.

Rate-deficiency grants payable to county, county borough and county district councils under section 5 of the Local Government Act, 1958, according to the latest estimates amounted to £146.27m. for 1963-64 and £165.17m. for 1964-65.

The General Grant Order, 1962, prescribed the aggregates of the General Grant for 1963-64 and 1964-65 to be paid to county and county borough councils under section 1 of the Local Government Act, 1958. These aggregates were £562m. for 1963-64 and £589m. for 1964-65. These amounts were, however, increased and the amount for 1964-65 was further increased by an Order made in 1964 to take account of additional expenditure on teacher's pay awards and for other unforeseen increases in expenditure. The revised figure for 1963-64 is £587m. and that for 1964-65 is £625m. The General Grant Order 1964 prescribed aggregate amounts of general grants of £680m. for 1965-66 and £731m. for 1966-67. The London Boroughs who assumed their full functions as from 1 April 1965 became recipients of general grant from that date. The amounts receivable by them are subject to the scheme made under section 66 of the 1963 London Government Act. In addition to these grants, local authorities receive other large Government grants, *e.g.*, from the Home Office for police expenses, from the Ministry of Housing and Local Government for housing, and from the Ministry of Transport for highways.

In Scotland, Exchequer Grants under the Local Government (Financial Provisions) (Scotland) Act, 1954, as amended by the Valuation and Rating (Scotland) Act, 1956, the Local Government and Miscellaneous Financial Provisions (Scotland) Act, 1958, and as continued and modified by the Local Government (Financial Provisions) (Scotland) Act, 1963, amounted to £24.42m. (estimated) in 1964-65. General grant under the Local Government (Scotland) Act, 1958, amounted in 1964-65 to £73.89m. (provisional) and payments under Part V of the Local Government Act, 1948, amounted in 1964-65 to £3,695,000.

Local authority loan debt at 31 March 1964 amounted to £8,652m. The Public Works Loan Board provided £2,965m., and £1,036m. was represented by quoted Stock Exchange securities.

The ratable value on which rates were leviable in England and Wales immediately prior to the revaluation which took effect from 1 April 1963 was £756,164,511. The ratable value at 1 April 1964 was £2,099,034,205. In Scotland the effective ratable value was £102,509,000 in 1964-65.

In England and Wales the average amount of the rates collected per £ of ratable value was 6s. 8½d. in 1913-14; and was estimated to be 8s. 9d. for 1963-64 and 9s. 6d. for 1964-65. In Scotland the estimated average amount per £ of ratable value of the rates, inclusive of water rates, in 1964-65 was 21s. 8d.

The ratable value of the County of London was £345,903,239 in 1964-65. The net debt of the County of London on 31 March 1964 amounted to £416,403,471, including £311,819,897 for housing; the net debt per head of population for 1963-64, was £131 (£121 4s. in 1962-63). The expenditure for 1963-64 was £238,171,829. Of this £70,041,373 was met from rates. Education services of the L.C.C. for 1963-64 cost £80,060,773.

The British System of Taxation, R.F.P. 3069. HMSO, 1955
Local Government Financial Statistics. HMSO (annual)

DEFENCE

All problems of defence are considered by the Defence and Overseas Policy Committee presided over by the Prime Minister and consisting of Ministers of the Government, among whom are the Secretary of State for Defence, the Foreign Secretary, the Home Secretaries and the Secretaries of State for

Commonwealth Relations and the Colonies. The Secretary of State for Defence is responsible to Parliament for carrying out the decisions of this Committee.

The transformation of the First Lord of the Admiralty and the Secretaries of State for War and Air into 3 Ministers of Defence and the complete reorganization of their departments under the Secretary of State for Defence took place in 1964. A Defence Council was also established under the Secretary of State to exercise the powers of command and administrative control previously exercised by the separate service councils. Its membership consists of the Secretary of State for Defence, the 3 Ministers of Defence, the Chiefs of the Defence, Naval, General and Air Staffs, the Chief Scientific Adviser to the Secretary of State for Defence and the Permanent Under-Secretary of State.

NAVY

The Royal Navy is a permanent establishment, governed by the Admiralty Board. The Secretary of State for Defence is Chairman of the Admiralty Board. The members of the Admiralty Board and their responsibilities are as follows: The Minister of Defence for the Royal Navy (formerly First Lord of the Admiralty) normally acting as Chairman of the Admiralty Board on behalf of the Secretary of State; The Parliamentary Under-Secretary of State for Defence for the Royal Navy (formerly Civil Lord); The Chief of Naval Staff and First Sea Lord (professional head of the Royal Navy), assisted by the Vice-Chief of Naval Staff and the Deputy Chief of Naval Staff (formerly also Fifth Sea Lord); The Chief of Naval Personnel and Second Sea Lord, responsible for the manning of the Fleet; The Controller of the Navy (formerly also Third Sea Lord), responsible for research and development, design, production, inspection, repair and maintenance of ships, their weapons and equipment; The Chief of Naval Supplies and Transport and Vice-Controller (formerly also Fourth Sea Lord), responsible for the provision of naval armament, victualling and medical stores and fuels, and for the movement of transport of persons and material, and superintending Dockyard organization and maintenance of the Fleet; The Chief Scientist (Royal Navy), responsible for superintending the conduct of all research and development and the deployment of scientific effort; and The Second Permanent Under-Secretary of State (Royal Navy) (formerly Permanent Secretary), Civil Service head, responsible for general co-ordination of the Admiralty Board business, the interior economy of the Navy department, Navy contracts and the administration of civil staff, and accounting officer for Navy Votes responsible for the control of expenditure and adviser to the Admiralty Board on financial questions.

The following is a summary of the more important units:

Category	Completed by the end of							
	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Aircraft carriers	12	7	8	8	7	7 ¹	7 ¹	7 ¹
Cruisers . .	19	12	11	7	6	5	5	5
Destroyers . .	61	55	52	39	37	27	26	26
Frigates . .	142	104	100	85	78	75	70	74
Submarines . .	55	49	53	50	45	49	47	48

¹ Includes 2 commando carriers.

There are also a minesweeper support ship, 14 sea-going depot, repair and maintenance ships, an ice patrol ship, 5 landing ships, 9 landing craft, 9 fast

patrol boats, 17 seaward patrol craft, 7 surveying vessels, 91 coastal mine-sweepers, 53 inshore minesweepers, 4 coastal and controlled minclayers, 35 boom defence vessels and 133 auxiliaries.

In the following table the principal warships are grouped in classes, in descending order of modernity.

Completed	Name	Standard displace- ment Tons	Armour		Principal armament	Shaft horse- power	Speed Knots
			Belt In.	Tur- rets In.			
Aircraft Carriers							
1959	Hermes . .	23,000	—	—	Light AA	78,000	28·0
1955	Ark Royal . .	43,340	?	—	4 4·5-in.	152,000	31·5
1951 ²	Eagle . .	44,100	?	—	8 4·5-in.; 'Seacat'	152,000	31·5
1941 ¹	Victorious . .	30,000	?	—	12 3-in.	110,000	31·0
1953	Centaur . .	22,000	—	—	Light AA	78,000	28·0

¹ Rebuilt Oct. 1950–Jan. 1958.

² Rebuilt Dec. 1959–Jan. 1964.

<i>Commando Carriers</i>							
1954 ¹	Albion }	23,300	—	—	Light AA.	78,000	28·0
1954 ¹	Bulwark }						

¹ Converted from fixed wing aircraft carriers into commando carriers 1959–62.

<i>Cruisers</i>							
1961	Blake }	9,550	4	2	4 6-in.; 6 3-in.	80,000	31·5
1960	Lion }						
1959	Tiger }	11,550	5	2½	12 6-in.; 8 4-in.	80,000	32·0
1939	Belfast . .						
1937	Sheffield . .	9,100	4	2	9 6-in.; 8 4-in.	75,000	32·0

The cruisers *Ceylon* and *Newfoundland* were sold to Peru in Dec. and Nov. 1959 respectively. *Birmingham* was scrapped in 1960. *Jamaica* and *Superb* were scrapped in 1961; *Kenya* and *Swiftsure* in 1962; *Berinda*, *Gambia* and *Mauritius* were awaiting disposal in 1965.

The destroyers of the Royal Navy are of the following classes: 'County', 4; 'D', 8; 'Weapon', 3; later 'Battle', 4; 'C', 7. Displacements range from 2,020 to 5,200 tons.

Destroyers which have been fully converted into fast anti-submarine frigates comprise 2 'R' class, 1 'T' class, 6 'U' class, 3 'V' class, 3 'W' class and 1 'Z' class, while destroyers which have undergone limited conversion into fast frigates comprise 1 'O' class 1 'P' class and 3 'T' class.

Frigates are of the following classes: 'Leander', 9; 'Tribal', 7; 'Rothesay', 9; 'Leopard', 4; 'Salisbury', 4; 'Whitby', 6; 'Blackwood', 12; 'Z', 1; 'W', 3; 'V', 3; 'U', 6; 'T', 4; 'R', 2; 'P', 1; 'O', 1; 'Loch', 4. Displacements range from 1,180 to 2,300 tons.

Submarines are of the following classes: 'Dreadnought', 1; 'O', 12; 'Porpoise', 8; 'E', 1; 'A', 15; 'T', 11. Surface displacements range from 814 to 3,500 tons.

The first nuclear-powered submarine, *Dreadnought*, was commissioned on 17 April 1963; and the first guided-missile destroyer, *Devonshire*, was completed on 15 Nov. 1962.

Ships under construction or on order at the end of the financial year 1964–65 included 4 guided-missile destroyers, 10 frigates, 4 nuclear 'Polaris' submarines, 2 nuclear submarines, 1 conventional submarine, 2 assault landing ships, 1 helicopter support ship, 3 survey/oceanographical ships, 2 fleet replenishment ships, and 3 fleet replenishment tankers.

The conversion of the aircraft carrier *Triumph* into a heavy repair ship was completed in 1965.

The Navy estimates for 1956-57 totalled £348.84m.; 1957-58, £316m.; 1958-59, £339.4m.; 1959-60, £370.7m.; 1960-61, £397.5m.; 1961-62, £413.2m.; 1962-63, £422.273,000; 1963-64, £439,951,000; 1964-65, £496,015,000; 1965-66, £544,188,000.

For 1956-57 the total personnel of officers and ratings provided for was (in 1,000) 128; 1957-58, 121.5; 1958-59, 112; 1959-60, 106; 1960-61, 102; 1961-64, 100; 1964-65, 103; 1965-66, 104.

Blackman, R. V. B. (ed.), *Jane's Fighting Ships*. 67th ed. London, 1964-65

Blackman, R. V. B., *The World's Warships*. London, 1963

Lewis, M., *The Navy of Britain*. London, 1948

ARMY

Control of the British Army is vested in the Defence Council and is exercised through the Army Board, which consists of 5 civilian and 6 military members. The Secretary of State for Defence is Chairman of the Army Board, with the Deputy Secretary of State for Defence and Minister of Defence for the Army as Vice-Chairman. Other civilian members are the Parliamentary Under-Secretary of State for Defence (Army), the Permanent Under-Secretary of State (Army) and the Chief Scientist (Army).

The Military Members of the Army Board are the Chief of the General Staff, the Adjutant-General, the Quartermaster-General, the Vice- and Deputy-Chiefs of the General Staff, and the Master-General of the Ordnance. The Chief of the General Staff deals through the Vice-Chief with Army aspects of operations and intelligence; and, through the Deputy-Chief with the policy for organization, training, equipment, weapons and the Territorial Army. The Adjutant-General is responsible for raising and organizing the personnel of the Army, and for their well-being. This involves man-power planning, recruiting, personnel administration, release and recall of reserves, discipline and the administration of military law, medical services, education, leave, welfare and other personal services. The Quartermaster-General is responsible for the feeding and quartering of the Army; all military movement, including the RAF; the issue and repair of equipment and vehicles; the supply of ammunition; the provision of stores; upkeep and operation of military ports, railways and inland water transport; supply and delivery of petroleum products; provision and operation of transport; barrack services; canteen services; mail; military labour and civil labour in overseas theatres; salvage; fire service; veterinary and remount service; certain services for the RAF in an overseas theatre. Corps controlled by the Quartermaster-General for these purposes include: Royal Engineers (transportation, movement control, engineers stores and postal services), Royal Army Service Corps, Royal Army Ordnance Corps, Army Catering Corps, Royal Electrical and Mechanical Engineers, Royal Pioneer Corps, Royal Army Veterinary Corps.

The Master-General of the Ordnance is responsible for the research, development and production of all arms, vehicles and equipment for the Army, with the exception of aircraft, guided and nuclear weapons, and electronic equipment, for which the Ministry of Aviation is responsible.

The Permanent Under-Secretary (Army) is the accounting officer, responsible for control of expenditure, estimates, accounts and audit, civilian staff, contracts, claims, chaplaincy and pay services, and public relations.

The Army is organized into commands and districts as follows: Scottish (HQ Edinburgh), Northern (York), Southern (Salisbury), Eastern (Hounslow), Western (Chester) and N. Ireland (Lisburn) Commands; Home Commands, other than N. Ireland, are divided into a number of Districts. There are three chief commands overseas: Middle East Land Forces, Far East Land Forces and British Army of the Rhine.

The National Army consists of an Active (or Regular) Army and a Reserve Army, which includes the Regular Army Reserve, the Army Emergency Reserve, the Territorial Army, the Territorial Army Reserve and the Territorial Army Emergency Reserve. The Regular Army is composed of men and women who enlist voluntarily.

Men who enlist voluntarily do so for 22 years with the exception of the Brigade of Guards, into which a man may enlist for 3 years, and some specialists who may also enlist for 3 years if they have certain civilian qualifications on enlistment. A man who enlists for 22 years has the right to transfer to the reserve at the end of 6 or 9 years from the date of attestation, or to terminate his service after 12 years or any succeeding period of 3 years from that date.

Women may enlist for 4 years with extensions of 1 or 2 years at a time up to a maximum of 12 years or for 22 years with the option to terminate their service every 3 years. Discharge is immediately granted on marriage if this is desired.

The Territorial Army is made up of: (a) men who may have voluntarily engaged for an initial period of 2, 3 or 4 years (and who subsequently re-engage for further periods of 1, 2, 3 or 4 years), and (b) former National Servicemen who have completed their 2 years service with the Active Army and have passed on to do 3½ years compulsory part-time service, during which they are normally required to undergo training for a maximum of 20 days, including one continuous period of 15 days in annual camp but this is suspended at present.

The Army Emergency Reserve, consisting mainly of technical or specialized units, is designed to complete units and formations to strength in technical and trade personnel on mobilization. It is maintained by the voluntary enlistment of civilians for periods of 2, 3 or 4 years (which may be extended by periods of 1, 2, 3 or 4 years), and by National Servicemen directed to it instead of to the TA for their part-time service. This reserve is composed of three categories: AER I, with liability for service at home and overseas in a peace-time emergency short of war; AER II, with liability to be called up on threat of war; and AER III, which consists entirely of volunteers who are qualified electronic technicians. This category has identical liability as Category II. The AER generally do 15 days annual training supervised by Regulars; they receive bounties of varying amounts, together with army pay and allowances during training. National Servicemen serving with the AER are also allowed to become volunteers.

Queen Alexandra's Royal Army Nursing Corps consists of Regular, Army Emergency Reserve, and Territorial Army officers and other ranks with their Reserves. Officers commissioned from civil life are required to be State Registered Nurses. Other ranks are trained in many trades suitable for women in the Medical Services at home and overseas, these include: trained nurse (SRN), state enrolled assistant nurse, dental hygienist and medical clerk.

The Women's Royal Army Corps consists of: (a) Regulars; (b) Territorials; (c) Army Emergency Reservists. The WRAC employments include radar signals, motor transport, clerical, catering and postal duties, etc.

The Territorial Army on mobilization will provide with the Active Army, a field force wherever required, anti-aircraft units and a fighting force of all arms to protect the UK against raids and sabotage, and will help maintain the life of the nation in the face of atomic or thermo-nuclear attack.

Distribution of the Active Army (excluding Territorial Army)	1964-65			1965-66		
	Officers	Other ranks	Total	Officers	Other ranks	Total
Army (other than women's services)	20,100	176,500	196,600	20,300	179,700	200,000
Queen Alexandra's Royal Army Nursing Corps	700	900	1,600	750	950	1,700
Women's Royal Army Corps	300	5,100	5,400	300	5,200	5,500
Commonwealth, Colonial, etc., troops abroad, Gurkhas	200	24,400	24,600	400	29,400	29,800
Commonwealth troops in the UK	500	300	800	500	300	800
Total	21,800	207,200	229,000	22,250	215,550	237,800

The appropriate vote in the Defence Estimates fixes the maximum number of officers and other ranks (including those on terminal leave, and enlisted boys) who may be maintained for Army service at any time during the year. It includes a margin of 10,000 for unforeseen contingencies.

Net Defence estimates for the Army, gross estimates less appropriations in aid, 1964-65, £523.01m.; 1965-66, £554.1m.

Army Estimates. HMSO, London. Annual
Fortescue, J. W., *History of the British Army*. 14 vols. London, 1899-1930
Sheppard, E. W., *Short History of the British Army*. 4th ed. London, 1950

ROYAL AIR FORCE

In May 1912 the Royal Flying Corps first came into existence with military and naval wings, of which the latter became the independent Royal Naval Air Service in July 1914. On 2 Jan. 1918 an Air Ministry was formed, and in April 1918 the Royal Flying Corps and the Royal Naval Air Service were amalgamated, under the Air Ministry, as the Royal Air Force. In 1937 the units based on aircraft-carriers and naval shore stations again passed to the operational and administrative control of the Admiralty, as the Fleet Air Arm. In 1964 control of the Royal Air Force became a responsibility of the unified Ministry of Defence.

The Royal Air Force is administered by the Air Force Board, of which the Secretary of State for Defence is Chairman. Members of the Board include the Minister of Defence for the Royal Air Force, who normally acts as Chairman on behalf of the Secretary of State, the Parliamentary Under-Secretary of State for Defence for the Royal Air Force, the Chief of the Air Staff, who is assisted by the Vice-Chief of the Air Staff and the Deputy Chief of the Air Staff, the Air Member for Personnel, the Air Member for Supply and Organization, the Chief Scientist (Royal Air Force) and the Second Permanent Under-Secretary of State (Royal Air Force).

The Royal Air Force is organized into commands as follows:

Home Commands. Bomber, Fighter, Coastal, Transport, Flying Training, Technical Training, Maintenance, and Signals Command. The Air Training Corps and the Air Sections of the Combined Cadet Force are under the control of Flying Training Command.

Overseas Commands. The Near East Air Force (HQ Cyprus); Air Forces Middle East (Aden); the Far East Air Force (Changi); Royal Air Force, Germany (2nd Tactical Air Force).

The RAF College, which trains general-duties cadets for permanent commissions, and the RAF Technical College, for technical cadets, were merged at Cranwell in the autumn of 1965. There are RAF Staff Colleges at Bracknell and Andover. The RAF Flying College, formed at Manby in 1950, was redesignated the RAF College of Air Warfare in 1962. The RAF apprenticeship scheme started in 1922 at Halton.

The estimated strength on 1 April 1965, including WRAF and boys, was 132,000, compared with 136,100 in April 1964.

Current equipment of Bomber Command consists of Vulcan and Victor 4-jet medium bombers, supported by Victor flight-refuelling tankers. Squadrons are re-equipping progressively with Mk. 2 versions of the Vulcan and Victor, carrying Blue Steel 'stand-off' missiles. The Command has NATO commitments, but is available for overseas reinforcement. Apart from its nuclear role it provides a major strike capability with conventional weapons. Fighter Command is equipped with Lightning supersonic all-weather fighters, armed with air-to-air missiles, and Bloodhound surface-to-air missiles. Coastal Command, equipped with maritime-reconnaissance Shackletons, also has NATO commitments. RAF squadrons of the 2nd Allied Tactical Air Force, under SACEUR, has Canberra tactical bombers, Javelin all-weather fighters, Hunter reconnaissance-fighters and Wessex helicopters. Transport Command's force of Comet jets, turboprop Britannias and Argosy tactical transports, Hastings and Beverley piston-engined transports, and smaller aircraft and helicopters, is being supplemented by 14 VC10 strategic jet transports, 10 Belfast turboprop strategic freighters, Andover turboprop tactical transports and Bassett light communications aircraft. The Lockheed C-130E Hercules has been ordered to replace the Hastings and Beverley. The Near East Air Force has a Canberra bomber wing, Javelin fighters and Hastings transports, and has to support CENTO. Air Forces Middle East is equipped with Hunter ground attack fighters, tactical transport squadrons, helicopters and Shackleton reconnaissance aircraft. The Far East Air Force has Hunters, Javelins, Canberras, Shackletons, tactical transports, helicopters and Bloodhound surface-to-air missiles, and has a commitment to SEATO.

The net total of Ministry of Defence (Air) estimates for 1965-66 is £561.77m.

The Royal Air Force, 1939-45. Vol. I, II, III. HMSO, 1953-54

Taylor, J. W. R. (ed.), *Jane's All the World's Aircraft.* London. Annual, from 1909

Taylor, J. W. R., *ABC of the Royal Air Force.* London, 1963

Thetford, O., *Aircraft of the Royal Air Force, 1918-1958.* London, 1958

PRODUCTION

AGRICULTURE

General distribution of the surface, in acres (1964):

Divisions	Total land surface	Rough grazing land	Permanent pasture	Arable land
England	32,035,000	3,225,000	8,655,000	13,101,000
Wales and Monmouth	5,099,000	1,631,000	1,776,000	847,000
Scotland	19,069,000	12,356,000	872,000	3,433,000
Isle of Man	141,000	42,000	18,000	60,000

Distribution of the cultivated area in Great Britain (in acres):

	England and Wales		Scotland	
	1963	1964	1963	1964
Corn crops ¹	6,716,590	7,123,255	1,041,336	1,046,746
Green crops ²	2,096,747	2,046,679	444,349	434,526
Hops	21,171	20,884	—	—
Small fruit	40,302 ³	39,595 ³	8,957	9,291
Orchards	214,999	197,269	773 ⁴	795 ⁴
Bare fallow	209,778	184,804	15,326	14,343
Clover and rotation grasses ⁴	4,571,645	4,340,278	1,926,107	1,928,543
Permanent pasture	10,538,529	10,430,632	870,296	871,632
Total	24,402,881	24,378,343	4,306,371	4,305,086

¹ Includes wheat, barley, oats, mixed corn and rye, for threshing.

² Green crops include beans, peas, potatoes, turnips and swedes, mangolds, sugar beet, cabbage, etc. for fodder, vegetables, and all other crops.

³ Includes acreage of small fruit in orchards.

⁴ Including lucerne.

⁵ The land beneath the trees is also accounted for as grass, bare fallow, small fruit or other crops.

The number of workers employed in agriculture in Great Britain was, in June 1964, 544,200 (445,800 males, 98,400 females), and in June 1963, 569,100 (471,500 males, 97,600 females).

In 1964, in the UK, land under the plough amounted to 18.4m. acres (crops and fallow, 11.5m. acres; temporary grassland (including lucerne), 6.9m. acres). Permanent grassland amounted to 12.3m. acres.

Principal crops in the UK as at June in each year:

	Wheat	Barley	Oats	Beans ¹	Peas ¹	Potatoes	Fodder crops ²	Man-gold ¹	Sugar beet
Acreage (1,000 acres)									
1960	2,102	3,372	1,974	82	12	829	453	134	436
1961	1,827	3,828	1,733	70	10	703	420	110	427
1962	2,256	3,987	1,519	73	8	737	393	105	424
1963	1,928	4,713	1,295	57		768	367	89	423
1964	2,206	5,032	1,125	67		778	355	72	443
Total produce (1,000 tons)									
1960	2,992	4,241	2,058	79	9	7,158	8,729	3,591	7,215
1961	2,573	4,974	1,822	64	7	6,258	7,723	2,719	5,936
1962	3,911	5,773	1,747	81	7	6,658	7,617	2,661	5,313
1963	2,998	6,599	1,438	61		6,576	6,766	2,152	5,224
1964 ³	3,639	7,404	1,325	74		6,952	6,764	1,670	.

¹ Fodder crops.

² Turnips and swedes for stock-feeding, including fodder beet.

³ Provisional.

Livestock in the UK as at June in each year (in 1,000):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Cattle	11,771	11,936	11,859	11,716	11,627
Sheep	27,871	28,967	29,498	29,344	29,657
Pigs	5,724	6,043	6,722	6,859	7,379
Horses	157 ¹	— ²	— ²	— ²	— ²
Poultry	103,005	114,289	109,030	112,175	118,377

¹ Collected in Sept. for England and Wales only.

² Number not collected.

FISHERIES

Quantity and value of wet fish of British taking landed in Great Britain (excluding salmon and sea-trout):

	1960 Tons	1961 Tons	1962 Tons	1963 Tons	1964 ¹ Tons
England and Wales	536,197	499,044	524,259	511,864	497,771
Scotland	259,541	240,579	254,317	293,057	311,825
G.B. (excluding shell-fish)	795,738	739,623	778,576	804,921	809,596
	£	£	£	£	£
England and Wales	37,063,885	35,641,797	34,952,812	36,231,744	38,160,246
Scotland	13,793,598	13,492,879	13,766,959	14,704,255	15,962,410
G.B. (excluding shell-fish) .	50,857,483	49,134,676	48,719,771	50,935,999	54,122,656
Value of shell-fish	2,030,600	2,290,772	2,387,315	2,393,288	2,809,170

¹ Provisional figures.

FUEL AND POWER

Fuel. The number of National Coal Board mines producing coal on 30 March 1964 was 576, and there were also (1 Jan. 1964) 314 mines worked privately under licence from the Board, each employing less than 30 men underground. Workable coal reserves are estimated to amount to 100,000m. tons. Statistics of the coalmining industry for recent years are as follows:

	1960	1961	1962	1963-64 ²
Saleable output of coal:				
Total deep-mined (1,000 tons)	186,051	181,937	190,128	187,200
Opencast (1,000 tons)	7,553	8,528	7,297	6,100
Average weekly number of wage-earners on colliery books:				
All workers	602,100	570,500	550,870	517,000
Face workers	229,500	213,960	204,350	189,100
Coal exports:				
Total (1,000 tons)	5,213	5,695 ¹	4,900 ¹	8,170 ¹
Bunkers: foreign trade (1,000 tons) . .	387	—	—	—

¹ The amount of coal shipped to foreign bunkers is now so small that it is included in total exports.

² 12-month period ending 30 March.

Total stocks of coal on 30 March 1964 amounted to 30.4m. tons (12m. tons distributed, 18.4m. tons undistributed). Profits made by the NCB for the year ended 30 March 1964 amounted to £43.7m. (collieries, £39.5m.; opencast, £4.2m.). Interest payable to the Ministry of Power, £41.6m.

Production of coke amounted in 1963 to 25.22m. tons; 1964, 25.64m. tons.

In 1964 imports of coal, coke and briquette amounted to 56,213 tons (65,266 tons in 1963); exports, 1964, amounted to 7,386,976 tons, valued at £36,938,767 (10,032,596 tons, valued at £47,770,060 in 1963).

In 1963-64 inland consumption (1,000 tons) of coal at home is estimated to have been 189,788, some of the principal uses being: Railways, 5,131; gas industry, 21,792; coke ovens, 24,010; iron and steel, 2,272; engineering and other metal trades, 2,559; other industries, 20,519; domestic, 30,198; collieries, 3,787; electricity industry, 66,259.

Petroleum. Production in 1963 (monthly average in 1,000 tons; 1962 in brackets): Throughput of crude process and shale oil, 4,442.7 (4,358.1);

output of refinery fuel, 316.9 (301.6); aviation and motor spirits, 636.1 (707.7); kerosene, 252.9 (217.5); diesel oil, 899 (830.5); fuel oil, 1,761.8 (1,830.2); lubricating oils, 81 (75); bitumen, 108.8 (101.7).

Gas. On 1 May 1949 the British gas industry passed into public ownership and was vested in 12 Area Boards (10 for England, 1 for Scotland, 1 for Wales), the Chairmen, with an independent Chairman and Deputy Chairman, forming the Gas Council. Gas manufactured (lm. therms), 1963-64 (for 1962-63 in brackets): Coal gas, 1,638 (1,684); water gas, 454 (534); other gases, including oil gas, 265 (186); total gas available, 3,263 (3,206). By-products made in 1963-64 include (1,000 tons), coal tar (crude), 1,590; oil gas tar, 58; crude benzole (1,000 gallons), 26,036; refined benzole, 11,056. In 1963-64 coal used for gas production was 21,805,000 tons; quantity of oil used, 1,282,000 tons. Total cost of gas and gas products in 1963-64, £227,023,257 (in 1962-63 £226,354,660). Gas sales for 1963-64 amounted to £282,629,782 (£276,058,287 in 1962-63). Total number of consumers, 1963-64, was 12,757,715, of whom 12,056,789 were domestic (1962-63, total consumers, 12,744,634). Total number employed in 1963-64 was 123,119.

Electricity. The electricity industry was invested in the British Electricity Authority on 1 April 1948. Following the re-organization of the electricity supply industry after the passing of the Electricity Act, 1957, the statutory bodies comprising the electricity service in England and Wales are the Electricity Council, the Central Electricity Generating Board and the twelve Area Electricity Boards.

The Electricity Council has functioned from Jan. 1958 as the central council for the supply industry in England and Wales for consultation on, and formulation of, general policy; its main functions are to advise the Minister of Power on all matters affecting the supply industry, and to promote and assist the maintenance and development by the Central Electricity Generating Board and the Area Boards (known collectively as Electricity Boards) of an efficient, co-ordinated and economical system of electricity supply. The Council can also perform services for the Boards, and, in addition, has certain specific functions, particularly in matters of finance, research and industrial relations.

The Central Electricity Generating Board is responsible for the generation and bulk supply of electricity to the 12 Area Boards in England and Wales. It therefore plans the provision of new generating and transmission capacity, including the siting and construction of new generating stations, both conventional and nuclear, and is responsible for the operation and maintenance of generating stations and the main transmission systems—the Grid and Supergrid.

Area Electricity Boards. Each of the 12 Area Electricity Boards acquires bulk supplies of electricity from the Generating Board and is responsible for distribution networks and sales of electricity to its Area consumers. Thus distribution and utilization of electricity, and also the contracting and sale of appliances side of the industry, are their responsibilities.

The number of power stations owned by the Generating Board in England and Wales on 31 March 1964 was 233 with a total installed capacity of 35,751,000 kw. and a total maximum output capacity with all plant in service of 33.2m. kw. Total number of consumers on 31 March 1964 was 16,648,000 (on 31 March 1963, 16,362,000).

Electricity generated in England and Wales amounted to 141,655m. units in 1963-64, of which 132,091m. units were sent out. Revenue from sales of electricity in 1962-63 was £753.5m. Coal used for electricity generation in 1963-64 amounted to 60.8m. tons (57.7m. tons in 1962-63). Total fuel (coal equivalent) used in 1962-63 amounted to 68.7m. tons and in 1963-64 to 69.4m. tons. In 1960 the Government announced a revised programme of 5,000 megawatts of nuclear power by 1968. In April 1964 it announced the Second Nuclear Power Programme, which planned for a capacity of 5,000 megawatts of nuclear generating power being commissioned in England and Wales between 1970 and 1975. At the beginning of 1964, 2 nuclear power stations were in operation, 6 more under construction, and consent had been received for one more from the Minister of Power.

The number of persons employed by the Generating Board, the Electricity Council and the Area Boards at the end of March 1963 was 210,403.

METALS

The Iron and Steel Board. The Iron and Steel Board were established pursuant to the Iron and Steel Act, 1953. The Iron and Steel Board are appointed by the Minister of Power and are responsible for exercising a general supervision over the iron and steel industry with a view to promoting the efficient, economic and adequate supply under competitive conditions of iron and steel products. The Board are particularly concerned with securing the provision and use of adequate and efficient production facilities and may, subject to certain powers of the Minister, determine the maximum prices to be charged in the United Kingdom for iron and steel products by producers. In both cases the Iron and Steel Board are bound to consult with such iron and steel producers and such representative organizations as they may consider appropriate.

The Iron and Steel Holding and Realization Agency. The Act of 1953 also established the Iron and Steel Holding and Realization Agency with the duty of returning to private ownership the iron and steel undertakings which came into public ownership by virtue of the Iron and Steel Act, 1949 (repealed by the Act of 1953). As a result of sales of iron and steel companies in Jan. 1963 the process of denationalization of the steel industry has, with the major exception of Richard Thomas and Baldwins Ltd (which remains in public hands), been virtually completed.

Iron and Steel (excluding iron castings). The United Kingdom is the fifth largest steel producer in the world. At the end of 1964 there were 316,900 persons employed in the industry. Capital expenditure in 1963 is estimated to have been about £77m. (£170m. in 1962).

Output in recent years was as follows:

		Iron ore	Pig iron	Crude steel	Home consumption ²
1961	. . . .	16,518	14,747	22,086	19,518
1962	. . . .	15,277	13,692	20,491	18,757
1963	. . . .	14,912	14,591	22,520	19,883
1964 ³	. . . .	16,023	16,966	25,818	22,550 ¹

¹ Provisional.

² Finished steel (ingot equivalent).

³ 53 weeks reduced to 52 weeks for purposes of comparability.

In 1964 imports of iron ore amounted to 18,619,000 tons valued at £83,224,000 (for 1963, 14,323,000 tons valued at £65,279,000). Exports of

finished steel products were 3.5m. tons in 1964 and were valued at £195,385,000 (for 1963, 3,158,000 tons valued at £184,008,000).

Iron Castings. Production of iron castings was 4,066,000 tons in 1964 and 3,659,000 tons in 1963. At the end of 1964 the number of persons employed in the production of iron castings was 121,660.

Production of non-ferrous metals in 1962 (in 1,000 tons): Refined copper, 228.1 (210.7 in 1963); refined lead, 88.6 (95.1 in 1963); tin metal, 19.9 (18.7 in 1963); virgin aluminium, 34 (30.6 in 1963); slab zinc, 97.3 (99 in 1963).

INDUSTRIAL PRODUCTION

Statistics of a cross-section of industrial production are as follows:

	1961	1962	1963
Sulphuric acid (1,000 tons)	2,662	2,732	2,881
Synthetic resins (1,000 tons)	568	656	746
Agricultural machinery (value £1m.)	176	182	204
Commercial motor vehicles (no. 1,000)	460	425	404
Cotton single yarn (1m. lb.)	455	392	395
Wool tops (1m. lb.)	320	295	304
Woollen yarn (1m. lb.)	281	290	313
Man-made fibres (rayon, nylon, etc.) (1m. lb.)	568	627	719
Plywood (1,000 cu. ft)	1,440	1,294	1,226
Newsprint (1,000 tons)	712	655	672

Engineering. In 1962 the number (in 1,000) of passenger cars produced amounted to 1,249 (1,608 in 1963); the average monthly number of industrial and agricultural tractors (wheeled) produced was 16,742 (13,594 for export), valued at £9.43m.; in 1963, 19,158 (15,588 for export) valued at £10.77m.

Production of railway rolling stock added to stock by the British Railways Board and London Transport Board for 1962 (1963 in brackets) was: coaching vehicles, 1,264 (1,016); wagons, 8,729 (3,001). Aircraft production in the same period was: piston-engine, 65 (34); turbine-engine, 60 (80). Internal combustion engines, deliveries of complete engines, monthly average (no.) for 1963, 28,900 valued at £5,702.000 (value of exports £2,735,000).

Electrical Goods. Production (in 1,000) for 1962 (1963 in brackets): Radio sets and radiograms, 2,976 (2,782); television sets, 1,463 (1,663); domestic washing machines, 1,102 (1,367).

Textile Manufacturers. Production for 1962 (1963 in brackets): Woven cloth, cotton (1m. yd), 1,047 (1,014); woven woollen and mixture fabrics (1m. sq. yd), deliveries, 328 (325).

Construction. Total value of constructional work by all agencies in 1964 was (£1m.), 3,614 (3,110 in 1963), including new housing, 995. Value of industrial buildings for private developers completed in 1964 was £383m. New work (other than housing) for public authorities was valued at £708m.

Census of Production. Reports for 1958. 135 parts. HMSO, 1961-63

Pollard, S., *The Development of the British Economy, 1914-1950.* London, 1962

Smith, Wilfred, *An Economic Geography of Great Britain.* 2nd ed. London, 1953

Stamp, L. D., *The Land of Britain: Its Use and Misuse.* 3rd ed. London, 1962

Statistical Summary of the Mineral Industry. HMSO, annual

Worswick, G. D. N., and Ady, P. H. (ed.), *The British Economy, 1945-50.* OUP, 1952.

—*The British Economy in the Nineteen-Fifties.* OUP, 1962

LABOUR AND EMPLOYMENT

The distribution of total man-power in Great Britain was at Dec. 1964 (in 1,000): Total working population, 25,393 (16,658 males, 8,735 females). Total employed in armed forces and women's services, 425. Total engaged in civil employment, 24,628 (15,994 males, 8,634 females), including agriculture and fishing, 832; mining and quarrying, 645; manufacturing industries, 8,950; national and local government service, 1,276; transport, 1,693; building and civil engineering, 1,773; distributive trades, 3,556; finance, professional, scientific and miscellaneous services, 5,495.

Number of registered and unregistered trade unions at the end of 1963 was 596, with a total membership of 9,917,000 (7,849,000 males, 2,068,000 females); including metal manufacturing and engineering trades, 2,039,270; general labour organizations, 2,199,950; coalmining, 681,860; railways, 420,370; other transport, 469,460. The number of registered unions was 372 in 1963 with a membership of 8,524,000. Funds of registered unions amounted at end of 1963 to £106,179,000.

In Sept. 1964 there were 175 unions affiliated to the Trades Union Congress with 997 delegates and a total membership of 8,326,000 (including about 1,516,000 women). The membership included: Transport (other than railways), 1,493,764; engineering, founding and vehicle building, 1,666,176; mining and quarrying, 535,554; building, woodworking, 530,315; railways, 412,085. Affiliation fees amounted to £508,317 in 1963.

The following table is a statistical summary relating to trade disputes for recent years:

	Number of disputes		No. of workers involved		Aggregate duration in working days	
	1963	1964	1963	1964	1963	1964
			1,000's	1,000's	1,000's	1,000's
Mining and quarrying	993	1,064	152	170	326	309
Engineering and shipbuilding	277	373	89	153	325	490
Metal manufacture	68	119	24	37	106	350
Textiles	33	38	7	6	23	27
Clothing	8	19	1	6	2	7
Motor vehicles and cycles	129	164	148	150	315	429
Construction	168	220	71	26	356	124
Transport	133	178	39	251	72	312
Food, drink and tobacco	24	21	5	7	9	21
Total (including those not specified)	2,068	2,515	593	879	1,755	2,275

The average annual numbers (in 1,000) of registered unemployed in Great Britain were 1963, 573.2 (males, 440.1, females, 133.1); 1964, 380.6 (286.2 males, 94.4 females). Wholly unemployed (including casuals), 1963, 520.5 (393.8 males, 126.7 females); 1964, 372.2 (279.6 males, 92.6 females).

Allen, V. L., *Trade Unions and the Government*. London, 1960

The Trade Union Situation in the United Kingdom. Intern. Labour Organisation, Geneva, 1961

COMMERCE

Value of the imports and exports of merchandise (excluding bullion and specie and foreign merchandise transhipped under bond) of the UK for 5 recent years (in £ sterling):

	Total imports	Exports of British produce	Exports of foreign and colonial produce	Total exports
1960 . . .	4,540,662,516	3,554,797,141	141,151,267	3,695,948,408
1961 . . .	4,395,140,886	3,681,496,136	158,615,285	3,840,111,421
1962 . . .	4,487,220,722	3,791,069,008	157,603,417	3,948,672,425
1963 . . .	4,812,742,136	4,081,233,097	153,809,695	4,235,042,792
1964 ¹ . . .	5,513,462,130	4,254,109,975	153,461,518	4,407,571,493

¹ Provisional.

The value of goods imported is generally taken to be that at the port and time of entry, including all incidental expenses (cost, insurance and freight) up to the landing on the quay. For goods consigned for sale, the market value in this country is required and recorded in the returns. For exports, the value at the port of shipment (including the charges of delivering the goods on board) is taken. Imports are entered as from the country whence the goods were consigned to the UK, which may, or may not, be the country whence the goods were last shipped. Exports are credited to the country of ultimate destination as declared by the exporters.

For details of imports and exports for 1963 and 1964, *see* pp. 115-17.

Trade according to countries for 1963 and 1964 (in £1,000):

Countries	Imports of merchandise from		Exports of merchandise to			
	1963	1964 ¹	British produce		Foreign and colonial produce	
	1963	1964 ¹	1963	1964 ¹	1963	1964 ¹
<i>Foreign countries:</i>						
<i>Europe and Colonies—</i>						
Soviet Union . . .	90,816	90,327	55,395	37,979	8,474	1,742
Finland	98,572	115,844	53,829	64,698	820	1,019
Sweden	163,108	208,790	169,003	198,002	4,526	5,946
Norway	73,223	99,571	94,790	86,368	1,946	1,980
Iceland	7,085	7,886	6,086	5,956	222	139
Denmark and Faroe Islands	165,817	187,597	105,728	119,554	2,031	2,257
Poland	40,134	48,149	27,598	23,946	473	859
Germany, Western ² . . .	208,340	265,927	213,068	219,062	27,237	27,007
Eastern ³	7,533	10,348	6,877	5,053	1,129	1,035
Netherlands	208,709	235,649	167,674	192,284	7,741	7,563
Netherlands Antilles .	23,094	20,527	5,765	4,586	61	97
Surinam	161	123	1,336	1,409	8	8
Netherlands New Guinea ⁴	16	—	118	—	4	—
Belgium	87,042	95,639	99,850	113,506	6,136	4,271
Luxembourg	1,171	1,798	1,401	2,707	63	70
France	153,500	184,306	180,729	184,926	13,698	15,406
French Somaliland . .	70	47	643	890	4	16
French West India Islands	9	5	529	588	2	3
Switzerland	61,158	73,542	71,996	82,248	4,956	4,724
Portugal	22,045	25,529	30,704	35,121	293	438
Azores	107	153	263	395	3	2
Madeira	278	229	837	749	24	18
Angola	425	2,344	4,493	5,299	29	39
Portuguese East Africa .	2,232	2,234	5,152	5,729	21	18
Spain	53,263	59,923	60,293	67,222	1,336	1,683
Canary Islands	15,458	17,529	7,674	7,761	491	241
Spanish North Africa .	3	11	269	270	10	5
Italy	109,855	132,190	163,693	129,594	11,635	10,339
Austria	19,745	25,737	28,204	30,948	1,140	1,435
Hungary	5,781	7,346	7,340	8,584	168	239
Czechoslovakia	16,327	16,898	11,466	12,553	493	512
Yugoslavia	15,092	18,328	17,075	22,577	417	385
Albania	20	1	186	155	—	—

¹ Provisional figures.² Federal Republic, and the American, British and French Sectors of Berlin.³ Soviet Zone, and Soviet Sector of Berlin.⁴ From 1964, included in Indonesia.

Countries	Imports of merchandise from		Exports of merchandise to			
	1963	1964 ¹	British produce		Foreign and colonial produce	
	1963	1964 ¹	1963	1964 ¹	1963	1964 ¹
<i>Foreign countries:</i>						
<i>Europe and Colonies (cont.)—</i>						
Greece	9,909	9,608	28,286	30,075	278	401
Bulgaria	3,669	4,299	2,099	2,759	45	25
Rumania	7,417	8,944	12,036	8,161	160	224
Turkey	18,129	18,835	24,773	16,944	226	271
<i>Africa—</i>						
Sudan	12,230	8,777	28,215	20,029	186	174
Egypt	8,663	8,612	33,068	25,329	431	412
Ethiopia	1,890	1,253	2,942	3,057	16	20
Libya	41,707	63,615	15,460	17,605	280	309
Congo (Lé.)	3,352	2,736	3,182	4,783	42	12
Republic of South Africa	115,046	126,351	195,597	221,988	2,219	2,702
S.W. Africa	14,517	18,692	1,644	2,580	18	12
Liberia	5,415	6,954	6,626	5,509	349	275
Morocco	10,173	10,487	5,180	5,086	142	133
Tunisia	2,691	2,779	2,806	3,590	70	12
Rwanda	40	23	143	119	—	—
Burundi	32	39	131	148	—	—
Mali	33	79	166	306	3	—
Senegal	631	1,171	1,290	1,229	168	183
Algeria	7,651	8,421	2,515	6,595	222	319
Cameroon	6,355	3,940	2,093	2,200	104	98
Mauritania	846	5,838	64	76	—	—
Ivory Coast	1,681	5,301	1,396	1,691	14	7
<i>Asia—</i>						
Israel	17,585	18,132	23,009	28,120	767	930
Syria	1,521	1,046	8,564	6,452	31	64
Lebanon	3,750	2,693	13,514	14,451	896	724
Jordan	270	1,201	8,994	8,785	39	82
Saudi Arabia	13,211	12,180	9,588	13,692	110	216
Kuwait	150,997	123,848	21,743	19,242	138	90
Iraq	61,655	80,358	17,675	20,208	53	143
Iran	34,495	39,669	27,913	27,430	401	449
Afghanistan	5,019	3,850	763	757	6	8
Burma	11,281	9,131	10,273	8,306	77	117
Thailand	5,241	6,257	14,681	18,164	299	141
Indonesia	9,229	7,674	13,771	7,842	57	82
China	18,513	24,628	13,169	17,733	174	109
Japan	52,723	73,258	49,552	56,389	1,632	1,867
Korea (South)	523	2,198	1,653	961	9	12
Philippines	3,713	4,820	12,220	12,088	87	108
<i>America—</i>						
USA ²	498,414	639,869	340,332	356,028	20,141	22,814
Puerto Rico	704	489	2,655	3,356	19	22
Cuba	12,395	9,116	1,949	9,464	122	237
Haiti	36	47	563	579	4	5
Dominican Republic	3,184	3,460	3,601	3,485	31	13
Mexico	7,481	8,315	14,682	17,758	308	599
Guatemala	1,290	1,666	2,228	2,433	14	14
Honduras (not British)	280	264	766	832	1	1
El Salvador	30	53	1,783	2,466	5	7
Nicaragua	1,059	1,700	1,791	1,712	3	11
Costa Rica	424	313	2,028	2,221	15	24
Colombia	4,023	3,665	10,280	9,663	48	66
Panama	1,585	1,495	4,235	3,850	46	95
Venezuela	66,181	71,630	20,073	22,886	165	235
Ecuador	228	914	2,467	3,197	18	25
Peru	24,153	22,613	13,143	11,690	117	97

¹ Provisional figures.² Including Alaska and Hawaii.

Countries	Imports of merchandise from		Exports of merchandise to			
	1963	1964 ¹	British produce		Foreign and colonial produce	
	1963	1964 ¹	1963	1964 ¹	1963	1964 ¹
<i>Foreign countries:</i>						
<i>America (cont.)—</i>						
Chile	28,453	29,971	10,436	10,372	159	156
Brazil	27,336	30,032	18,735	12,914	160	550
Uruguay	17,449	14,396	6,656	5,333	87	157
Bolivia	12,149	15,302	1,385	1,129	26	25
Argentina	88,997	78,309	25,020	27,646	198	394
Paraguay	2,032	2,307	805	935	11	11
Total (including those not specified above) . . .	3,119,262	3,630,384	2,717,132	2,837,587	127,151	125,936
<i>Commonwealth Countries:</i>						
<i>In Europe—</i>						
Gibraltar	335	536	4,743	4,958	199	200
Malta	1,568	1,979	10,867	12,446	312	340
Cyprus	10,277	10,215	15,326	11,048	361	326
<i>In Africa—</i>						
Gambia	766	1,524	1,669	1,570	25	31
Sierra Leone	4,742	4,904	11,107	12,815	372	323
West Africa:						
Ghana	21,992	18,158	38,723	33,624	343	219
Federation of Nigeria .	77,731	88,190	65,406	70,835	564	499
South Africa:						
Rhodesia and Nyasaland	97,814	100,581	40,620	40,513	225	224
Bechuanaland Prot. . }	5,226	5,498	489	323	2	2
Swaziland and Basutoland }						
East Africa:						
Tanganyika	15,709	14,749	9,927	9,476	108	48
Zanzibar and Pemba . .	237	335	710	392	6	3
Kenya	18,536	18,515	30,207	32,899	395	478
Uganda	6,420	5,549	4,913	5,619	19	30
Mauritius and Dependencies .	31,779	22,792	6,488	7,357	94	87
Seychelles	85	76	331	384	14	15
St Helena	46	48	332	370	34	40
<i>In Asia—</i>						
Aden and Dependencies . .	11,272	10,798	12,462	12,916	139	167
Bahrain	15,122	14,554	7,485	7,594	83	97
Qatar	5,694	6,445	3,560	2,713	27	25
India	140,737	140,939	136,641	126,742	1,311	1,532
Pakistan	28,140	26,901	41,986	44,187	417	473
Malaysia	48,063	51,040	85,462	84,013	1,902	2,085
Ceylon	41,507	41,486	23,010	19,850	77	80
Hong Kong	68,173	78,265	52,447	55,148	612	575
<i>In Oceania—</i>						
Australia	206,063	250,453	235,841	255,465	2,116	1,923
Papua and New Guinea . .	5,159	4,671	1,294	1,519	9	9
New Zealand	173,064	207,977	115,182	117,198	792	638
Nauru and Western Samoa .	1,925	1,686	415	352	2	—
Fiji Islands	11,088	9,246	3,725	4,464	22	23
Other Pacific Islands (Brit.)	1,927	1,072	768	946	6	7
<i>In America—</i>						
Canada	368,498	452,425	172,586	186,923	6,895	5,928
Bermuda	1,841	2,750	4,134	4,649	93	179
Bahamas	201	205	4,343	4,844	97	199
Jamaica	31,404	30,190	19,429	23,462	334	525
Leeward Islands	3,637	2,867	2,179	2,439	30	22
Windward Islands . . .	10,007	11,161	3,347	3,998	36	51

¹ Provisional figures.

Countries	Imports of merchandise from		Exports of merchandise to			
	1963	1964 ¹	British produce		Foreign and colonial produce	
	1963	1964 ¹	1963	1964 ¹	1963	1964 ¹
<i>Commonwealth Countries:</i>						
<i>In America (cont.)—</i>						
Barbados	11,671	7,408	5,531	5,791	97	88
Trinidad and Tobago	38,533	36,160	24,201	24,294	523	432
British Honduras	2,509	2,402	1,694	2,004	36	43
British Guiana	12,589	8,247	7,566	9,079	142	131
Falkland Islands	1,172	1,216	489	361	18	11
Total, Commonwealth Countries (including those not specified above)	1,541,649	1,711,993	1,215,140	1,252,071	18,967	18,237
Irish Republic	151,831	171,085	148,960	164,452	7,691	9,288
Grand Total	4,812,742	5,513,462	4,081,233	4,254,110	153,810	153,462

Imports and exports for 1963 and 1964 (Great Britain and Northern Ireland):

Import values c.i.f. Export value f.o.b.	Total imports		Domestic exports	
	1963	1964	1963	1964
	£	£	£	£
<i>0. Food and Live Animals</i>				
Live animals (excluding zoo animals, dogs and cats)	50,487,153	58,539,298	21,042,622	32,371,854
Meat and meat preparations	312,924,171	368,931,487	7,578,812	10,867,678
Dairy products and eggs	186,293,111	214,477,391	8,795,071	8,734,937
Fish and fish preparations	50,113,144	67,077,693	7,677,427	8,176,919
Cereals and cereal preparations	215,985,339	219,161,669	22,762,010	18,971,054
Fruit and vegetables	282,226,562	283,688,193	9,023,012	10,282,270
Sugar, sugar preparations	173,038,739	144,163,508	38,692,683	43,527,222
Coffee, tea, cocoa, spices	171,226,561	168,872,739	12,095,370	12,120,016
Feeding stuff for animals	62,453,673	67,582,490	3,990,343	3,883,959
Miscellaneous food preparations	20,309,624	32,091,759	9,116,875	10,299,146
Total of Section 0	1,525,058,077	1,624,586,227	140,774,225	159,235,055
<i>1. Beverages and Tobacco</i>				
Beverages	51,243,049	57,746,239	97,144,553	106,898,931
Tobacco and tobacco manufactures	99,522,786	91,060,420	17,903,548	16,899,158
Total of Section 1	150,765,835	148,806,659	115,048,101	123,798,089
<i>2. Crude Materials, Inedible except Fuels</i>				
Hides, skins and furskins, undressed	58,819,612	57,283,267	4,283,392	5,168,679
Oil seeds, oil nuts and oil kernels	52,337,505	47,665,995	72,707	193,325
Crude rubber (including synthetic and reclaimed)	52,738,044	50,480,201	8,873,056	9,535,796
Wood and cork	170,410,253	218,189,004	755,916	536,886
Pulp and waste paper	115,142,334	137,414,628	1,678,597	1,922,901
Textile fibres and their waste	267,611,064	277,176,339	99,869,459	98,009,989
Crude fertilisers and crude minerals (excluding fuels)	39,368,904	45,086,350	17,722,607	18,931,985
Metalliferous ores and metal scrap	143,907,423	185,095,886	16,304,533	14,409,395
Crude animal and vegetable materials, not elsewhere specified	46,126,479	47,160,130	3,360,809	3,876,327
Total of Section 2	946,461,618	1,065,551,800	152,921,076	152,585,283

Import values c.i.f. Export value f.o.b.	Total imports		Domestic exports	
	1963 £	1964 £	1963 £	1964 £
3. Mineral Fuels, Lubricants and Related Materials				
Coal, coke and briquettes . . .	588,442	542,748	47,770,060	36,938,767
Petroleum and petroleum products . . .	556,535,707	583,076,744	116,416,924	100,999,186
Gas, natural and manufactured; electric energy . . .	690,841	1,351,709	525,307	812,965
Total of Section 3 . . .	557,814,990	584,971,201	164,712,291	138,750,918
4. Animal and Vegetable oils and Fats				
	43,877,620	53,564,896	7,990,645	5,783,150
5. Chemicals				
Chemical elements and compounds . . .	76,876,021	99,710,691	92,875,336	103,509,806
Dyeing, tanning and colouring materials . . .	11,489,622	15,334,128	47,836,923	54,155,226
Medicinal and pharmaceutical products . . .	6,307,201	7,142,847	53,853,635	59,166,075
Essential oils and perfume; toilet and cleansing preps. . .	12,979,703	14,602,590	33,821,954	36,624,205
Fertilisers, manufactured . . .	20,084,356	18,828,640	4,900,504	5,888,091
Plastic materials . . .	43,263,862	54,418,060	64,115,444	74,571,833
All other chemical materials and products . . .	34,788,902	42,424,207	70,587,809	78,238,636
Total of Section 5 . . .	205,789,667	252,461,163	367,991,605	412,153,872
6. Manufactured Goods Classified Chiefly by Material				
Leather and dressed furs . . .	26,676,531	29,480,089	27,986,177	29,495,960
Rubber . . .	8,409,285	11,751,286	49,282,410	48,537,897
Wood and cork (excluding furniture) . . .	52,778,649	65,676,051	5,195,679	5,728,743
Paper, paperboard . . .	113,879,746	132,521,464	46,912,162	48,264,206
Textile yarn, fabrics . . .	144,714,724	176,988,271	254,067,975	275,381,688
Non-metallic mineral manufactures . . .	23,354,238	30,125,592	67,707,718	75,505,566
Iron and steel . . .	74,963,141	106,126,805	204,460,949	217,733,459
Non-ferrous metals . . .	234,365,698	328,529,677	124,303,118	138,377,802
Manufactures of metal, not elsewhere specified . . .	31,491,270	39,398,167	132,808,673	143,973,803
Total of Section 6 . . .	710,633,282	920,597,402	912,724,801	982,999,124
7. Machinery and Transport Equipment				
Machinery, other than electric . . .	253,611,752	336,489,120	859,471,863	858,100,075
Electrical machinery, apparatus . . .	92,680,271	117,997,491	318,075,199	314,991,514
Transport equipment . . .	60,311,477	90,549,472	630,124,194	652,815,245
Total of Section 7 . . .	406,603,500	545,036,083	1,807,671,256	1,825,906,834
8. Miscellaneous Manufactured Articles				
Sanitary, plumbing, heating and lighting fixtures . . .	5,146,371	6,148,358	9,384,791	11,053,050
Furniture . . .	5,928,545	8,326,985	10,904,613	12,569,386
Travel goods, handbags and similar articles . . .	3,384,049	3,861,443	2,644,848	2,835,663
Clothing . . .	64,735,058	73,316,511	39,555,210	43,766,240
Footwear . . .	19,556,571	23,581,406	12,876,906	14,217,206

Import values c.i.f. Export value f.o.b.	Total imports		Domestic exports	
	1963	1964	1963	1964
8. Miscellaneous	£	£	£	£
<i>Manufactured Articles (contd.)</i>				
Scientific instruments; watches and clocks	54,000,650	66,213,328	75,263,736	88,684,824
Miscellaneous manufactured articles, not elsewhere specified	91,896,798	111,619,653	129,731,253	142,628,068
Total of Section 8 . . .	244,648,042	293,067,684	280,361,357	315,753,437
<i>9. Commodities and Transactions not Classified According to Kind</i>				
Post parcels	9,816,136	8,856,965	100,764,516	99,812,060
Animals, not elsewhere specified	1,437,691	1,620,516	535,177	478,933
Other	9,835,678	14,341,534	29,738,047	36,853,220
Total of Section 9 . . .	21,089,505	24,819,015	131,037,740	137,144,213
Total of all classes . . .	4,812,742,136	5,513,462,130	4,081,233,097	4,254,109,975

COMMUNICATIONS

SHIPPING

The total gross tonnage (1,000 tons) of merchant vessels (500 gross tons and over) on the United Kingdom register (excluding foreign-owned vessels on bareboat charter or requisition) was, on 31 Dec. 1964, 20,428 (non-tankers, 12,624; tankers, 7,804). The total number of vessels was 2,473.

At 31 Jan. 1965 the effective strength of the British Merchant Navy (excluding Asiatic seamen signed on in Asia) was 122,823.

At 31 Dec. 1964 the world total of shipping under construction (excluding ships of less than 100 tons gross) amounted to 10,215,000 tons, of which 16.93% was building in the UK, aggregating 191 vessels of 1,729,770 tons (20 steamers, 483,075 tons; 171 motorships, 1,246,695 tons). Tankers under construction in the UK numbered 27 (764,440 tons) out of a world construction total of 224 (4.54m. tons).

The world oil tanker fleet at 31 Dec. 1964 numbered 3,970 vessels of 52,538,000 gross tons, of which the UK owned the second largest fleet of 7.8m. tons. Ships launched in 1964 in the UK aggregated 1,042,000 tons (10% of the world total); the UK rose to second place after Japan (41%). Laid up tonnage on 1 Jan. 1965 included 15 ships (93,476 gross tons) registered in the UK out of a world total of 125 ships (821,937 gross tons).

The total net tonnage of entrances at ports of the UK with cargoes during 1964 was 103,858,347 (including 49.7m. tons, Commonwealth); total clearances were 57,827,205 net tons (including 31,524,324 tons, Commonwealth). Of the foreign tonnage, 54,183,046 tons entered: Norway had 11,609,235; Netherlands, 7,809,548; Liberia, 5.9m.; France, 4.3m.; Sweden, 3.7m.; USA, 3.16m.; Denmark, 2.84m.; Panama, 1,276,000.

The total net tonnage of Commonwealth and foreign vessels employed in the coasting trade that arrived at ports in the UK with cargo in 1964 was 45,243,481 tons (43.4m. tons in 1963); departures amounted to 43,746,748 (41,828,326 tons in 1963).

Bird, J., *The Major Seaports of the United Kingdom*. London, 1963

Rees, H., *British Ports and Shipping*. London, 1958

Thornton, R. H., *British Shipping*. 2nd ed. OUP, 1958

INLAND WATERWAYS

In 1964 there were approximately 2,500 miles of navigable canals and locked river navigations in Great Britain, of which some 1,200 miles, in commercial use, belong to the British Waterways Board. Gross receipts for 1963 were £4.4m.

Statistics of traffic on waterways coming under the British Waterways Board, for the year 1964:

	Major transport waterways	Other waterways	Total
Total tonnage carried (in 1,000)	8,345	706	8,993 ¹
Ton-miles (in 1,000)	133,708	7,334	141,042

¹ Including 58 transferred from one group to the other.

Manchester, one of the leading ports in the UK, was opened to maritime traffic in 1894 by the construction of the Manchester Ship Canal, which is 35½ miles in length and owned by the Manchester Ship Canal Co. Between Eastham and Ince Oil Berth the waterway has been excavated to a depth of 30 ft; from Ince Oil Berth to Manchester to 28 ft. The general excavated bottom width of the canal at the depth of 28 ft is 120 ft. The maximum width of the locks is 65 ft, with the exception of the entrance lock, which is 80 ft wide. The canal is in direct communication with all the principal railway systems and barge canals of the kingdom. Total seaborne and barge traffic in 1964 amounted to 15,693,399 tons; tolls, dues, etc., £5,838,721; in 1963, 15,112,884 tons, £5,672,104. The total issued capital of the company at 31 Dec. 1964 was £23,399,330. The net revenue of the whole undertaking in 1964, including the Bridgewater department and the railways, amounted to £1,971,606 (£1,884,987 in 1963).

Committee of Enquiry into Inland Waterways. (Cmd. 676.) HMSO, 1959
 Edwards, L. A., *Inland Waterways of Great Britain and Northern Ireland*. 2nd ed. London, 1950
 Hadfield, C., *British Canals*. Rev. ed. London, 1959

RAILWAYS, HIGHWAYS AND AVIATION

Under the provisions of the Transport Act, 1947, the 4 main-line railways, together with their associated lines, docks, steamships and hotels, the London Passenger Transport Board and the major canal undertakings, passed on 1 Jan. 1948 into the ownership of the British Transport Commission, as the instrument of the State.

The Transport Act, 1962, dissolved the Commission and created in its stead separate Boards for British Railways, London Transport, British Transport Docks and British Waterways, and a Transport Holding Company to take over the remaining activities. The new Boards assumed their responsibilities as from 1 Jan. 1963. Other main provisions of the Act re-constructed the finances of the Boards and gave them a greater measure of commercial freedom.

Gross receipts in 1963 for these Boards were: British Railways Board, £523.1m.; London Transport Board, £93.5m.; British Transport Docks Board, £22.4m.; Transport Holding Company, £146.2m. (road passenger transport, £71.9m.; road haulage subsidiaries, £64.2m.; other activities, £10.1m.).

Railways. The nationalized railway system, called British Railways, is owned and managed by a public authority, the British Railways Board,

whose duty it is to provide railway services for Great Britain, and certain ancillary services, such as rail catering facilities, a chain of hotels and shipping services to Ireland and the Continent. The Board reserve to themselves major policy decisions in relation to such matters as finance, main workshops, wages, salaries and conditions of service, appointments to senior posts, planning, operating and technical matters. Apart from such reserved functions, however, the management of the railways is delegated to 6 Regional Railway Boards, each of which delegates to its Regional General Manager responsibility for the day-to-day conduct of affairs within the Region. Each Region, in turn, is subdivided into subordinate management units known as Divisions.

The 6 Regions are: *Eastern Region*, with headquarters at Liverpool Street Station; *London Midland Region*, with headquarters at Euston Station; *North Eastern Region*, with headquarters in York; *Scottish Region*, with headquarters in Glasgow; *Southern Region*, with headquarters at Waterloo Station; *Western Region*, with headquarters at Paddington Station.

In 1964 the total freight traffic amounted to 240m. tons, comprising coal and coke 148m. tons, iron and steel 46m. tons and all other freight 46m. tons. Passenger journeys amounted to 928m. Rolling stock at the end of 1964 included 9,633 locomotives, 26,678 passenger-carrying vehicles (including Pullman carriages), 10,725 luggage and parcel vans and 650,082 freight vehicles. At the end of the year 15,991 route miles were open to traffic.

The London Transport Board, in Dec. 1963, had 216 route miles of railway open for traffic. Number of vehicles owned: Railways, 4,317 (including 2,989 electric motor vehicles); buses and coaches, 8,439. Total number of miles run in passenger service (1963) was 515m. miles. The number of passengers carried in 1963 was: Railways, 673m.; buses and coaches, 2,430m. Average takings per passenger journey (1963) were: Railways, 11.45d., road services, 6.03d.

Road Transport. Motor vehicles for which licences were current under the Vehicles (Excise) Act, 1962, numbered, at 30 Sept. 1964, 12,306,000, including 8,247,000 cars, 1,835,000 cycles and pedestrian-controlled vehicles, 96,500 hackneys (excluding tramcars), 1,576,000 goods vehicles. New vehicle registrations in 1964 numbered 1,711,175.

Road casualties in Great Britain numbered in 1964, 385,499 (59,557 under 15 years), including 7,820 killed; in 1963, 356,179 (55,500 under 15), including 6,922 killed.

Highways. The public highways in Great Britain at 1 April 1964 (Scotland, 15 May 1964) had a total length of 199,743 miles (England and Wales, 171,212 miles, Scotland, 28,531 miles), of which 8,342 were trunk roads, 292 were motorways, 19,817 were Class I, 17,627 were Class II, 48,987 were Class III and 104,678 were unclassified.

The Minister of Transport is the Highway Authority for all trunk roads in England and Wales (in Scotland, the Secretary of State for Scotland). For classified roads, the highway authority may be a county council, county borough council, borough council or urban district council.

The Minister of Transport also possesses powers to construct or approve the construction of special roads which are reserved for certain categories of traffic. In so far as the Minister is the responsible highway authority, these special roads have the status of trunk roads, but special roads may also be constructed as classified roads subject to confirmation by the Minister. The

special roads at present under construction or in use are designed for motor traffic only and are consequently described as motorways.

Over 1,000 miles of motorway are planned to form a network carrying through traffic at relatively high speeds between important centres of trade and industry; at 10 March 1965, 339 miles were open to traffic, and a further 136 miles were under construction.

The construction, improvement and maintenance of trunk roads in England and Wales is carried out by county councils as agents of the Ministry of Transport, which bears the full cost of the work. In the case of motorways, construction is often supervised by consulting engineers acting on behalf of the Minister. The Ministry also pays 75%, 60% and 50% of the cost of construction, improvement and maintenance of Class I, Class II and Class III roads respectively, but does not contribute towards the maintenance or 'minor improvement' of classified roads in London or county boroughs.

Civil Aviation. The British Overseas Airways Corporation (BOAC) was set up under the British Overseas Airways Act, 1939. The Civil Aviation Act, 1946, set up 2 additional public corporations: British European Airways (BEA) to cover the British Isles and Europe, and British South American Airways (BSAA) to operate to South America and the Caribbean, leaving the North Atlantic and Eastern Hemisphere routes to BOAC. In 1949 BSAA was merged into BOAC.

The provisional operating and traffic statistics of the UK airways corporations and the private companies on scheduled services during the calendar year 1962 (and 1963) are as follows: Aircraft miles flown, 118,280,374 (117,654,407); revenue passengers carried, 7,698,708 (8,657,797); freight carried, 294,216 short tons (300,803); mail carried, 17,048 short tons (18,865).

Traffic between the UK airports and places abroad in 1962 (and 1963) included 264,000 (265,000) commercial transport aircraft movements, 8.09m (8.98m.) passengers and 335,000 (347,000) short tons of freight.

The total number of civil aircraft registered in the UK at 31 Dec. 1963 was 2,367, of which 1,604 had current certificates of airworthiness.

POSTS AND TELECOMMUNICATIONS

Number of post offices at 31 March 1964 was 25,056; number of letter boxes other than at post offices, about 76,000; staff employed, 376,687.

	1960-61 (1m.)	1961-62 (1m.)	1962-63 (1m.)	1963-64 (1m.)
Correspondence (incl. registered items) posted	10,600	10,600	10,600	11,000
Parcels handled	248	233	224	230
Telegraph traffic (including Telex calls)	79	119	142	170

Weight (lb.) of air-mail traffic (all services) dispatched abroad: Letters, printed papers, etc., 1963, 13,567,000; 1964, 14,608,000; parcels, 1963, 5,012,000; 1964, 5,782,000.

In 1963-64 the total value of money orders, including COD trade charge orders, was £256.9m.; postal orders, £570,953,000.

The total number of telegraph acceptance offices is about 11,600.

On 31 March 1964 the London Telecommunications Region had 324 exchanges, 12,769 call offices and 2,885,559 telephone stations. In the provinces there were 5,695 exchanges, 62,010 call offices and 6,479,215

telephone stations. For telephone private wires the accrued revenue in 1963-64 amounted to £15,764,000.

The number of sound broadcast receiving licences issued during the year ended 31 March 1964 was 3m. and the figure for combined sound and television broadcast receiving licences was 12.9m.

The approximate surpluses of income over expenditure (after charging interest on capital) are as follows for years ended 31 March (in £1,000 sterling): 1959, 8,705; 1960, 20,939; 1961, 24,329; 1962, 13,593; 1963, 12,144; 1964, 30,744.

MONEY AND BANKING

Sterling. The monetary unit of Great Britain is the pound sterling. A gold standard was adopted in 1816, the sovereign or twenty-shilling piece weighing 7.98805 grammes 0.916 $\frac{2}{3}$ fine. Currency notes for £1 and 10s. were first issued by the Treasury in 1914, replacing the circulation of sovereigns. The issue of £1 and 10s. notes was taken over by the Bank of England in 1928.

Following the post-war fluctuations in the value of the pound, Great Britain returned to the Gold Standard in 1925 with the pound fixed at the pre-war parity of US\$4.8666. But the world financial crisis of 1931 forced the country off the Gold Standard again, and in the following year the Exchange Equalization Account was set up for the purpose of checking undue fluctuations in the value of the pound. (On 31 Dec. 1964 its holding of gold and convertible currencies amounted to £827m.) With the relative stability of the pound which followed, a 'Sterling Bloc' emerged consisting of most Empire countries and those others who voluntarily pegged their currencies to the pound.

The Bloc was superseded at the outbreak of the Second World War by the 'Sterling Area'. The pound was then fixed at \$4.03 and remained at that rate until Sept. 1949, when it was devalued to \$2.80.

The Sterling Area, since renamed the 'Scheduled Territories', now comprises the British Commonwealth (except Canada), the Irish Republic, British Trust Territories, British Protectorates and Protected States, Burma, Iceland, the Hashemite Kingdom of Jordan, Kuwait, Libya, the Republic of South Africa and SW Africa, and Western Samoa.

Coinage. The sovereign (£1) weighs 123.27447 grains, or 7.98805 grammes, 0.916 $\frac{2}{3}$ (or eleven-twelfths) fine, and consequently it contains 113.00159 grains or 7.32238 grammes of fine gold. The shilling (20s. = £1) weighs 87.27 grains, or 5.6552 grammes, and down to 1920 was 0.925 (or thirty-seven-fortieths) fine, thus containing 80.727 grains, or 5.231 grammes, of fine silver, but under the Coinage Act, 1920, the fineness was reduced to 0.500 (one-half). The Coinage Act, 1946, however, provides for the replacement of silver coinage by coins of cupro-nickel of the same weight. An exception was made in regard to Maundy coins, which, by the Act, reverted to a fineness of 0.925. Bronze coins consist of a mixture of copper, tin and zinc. The penny (12d. = 1s.) weighs 145.83 grains, or 9.45 grammes. Threepenny pieces of nickel-brass were issued for the first time in 1937 (standard weight of each coin is 105 grains, or 6.084 grammes); they are legal tender up to 2s. The standard of value is gold. According to the Coinage Act, 1870, silver is legal tender up to 40s. (and according to the

Coinage Act, 1946, cupro-nickel to the same amount); bronze (pennies and halfpennies) up to 12d. Farthings are no longer legal tender.

Value of money (in £ sterling) issued in the UK by the Royal Mint:

	Cupro-nickel	Bronze		Cupro-nickel	Bronze ¹
1959 . .	7,083,107	459,830	1962 . .	10,571,238	1,243,820
1960 . .	6 204,733	911,900	1963 . .	8,316,999	1,045,695
1961 . .	12,723,003	736,230	1964 . .	10,061,219	1,315,375

¹ Including nickel-brass threepenny pieces.

During the year ended 31 Dec. 1964 the Royal Mint produced 1,044,628,268 coins. UK coins numbered 441,152,068 and had a face value of £7,930,744. These included 5,090 sovereigns, no crowns, 4,576,800 half-crowns, 16,313,000 florins, 18,864,000 shillings, 137,352,000 sixpences, 47·44m. threepenny pieces and 144,462,000 pennies. 72,134,400 halfpennies were minted. It is estimated that the numbers of different denominations in circulation in the UK on 31 Dec. 1964 was as follows (1m. pieces): Half-crowns, 443; florins, 512; shillings, 1,050; sixpences, 1,603; threepences (nickel-brass), 774; pence, 1,946; halfpence, 776.

Bank-notes. The Bank of England issues notes in denominations of 10s., £1, £5 and £10 for the amount of the Fiduciary Note Issue and the value of the gold held in the Issue Department of the Bank (only a small amount has been so held since 1939). Under the provisions of the Currency and Bank Notes Act, 1954, which came into force on 22 Feb. 1954, the amount of the Fiduciary Note Issue was fixed at £1,575m., but this figure might be altered by direction of H.M. Treasury and after representations made by the Bank of England.

All Bank of England notes are legal tender in England and Wales, and notes of denominations less than £5 are legal tender in Scotland and Northern Ireland. The banks in Scotland and Northern Ireland have certain note-issuing powers. The average (4 weeks ended 26 Dec. 1964) circulations of such notes were £131m. (Scotland) and £7m. (Northern Ireland); these notes are not legal tender in any part of the UK.

The total amount of notes issued for the week as at 30 Dec. 1964 was £2,800,362,218, of which £2,732,810,733 were in the hands of other banks and the public and £67,551,485 in the Banking Department of the Bank of England.

Banking. The Bank of England, Threadneedle Street, London, is the Government's banker and the 'banker's bank'. It has the sole right of note issue in England and Wales, manages the National Debt and administers the Exchange Control Regulations; it does not accept new commercial business. The bank operates under royal charters of 1694 and 1946. The capital stock has, since 1 March 1946, been held by the Treasury. The holders of Bank stock were given £58,212,000 3% Treasury stock in exchange.

The statutory return is published weekly. End-December figures for the past 5 years are as follows (in £1m.):

	Notes in circulation	Notes and coin in Banking Department	Public deposits (government)	Other deposits
1960	2,374	27	13	443 ¹
1961	2,458	18	22	523 ¹
1962	2,453	48	18	295
1963	2,598	53	12	277
1964	2,733	68	13	352

¹ Including Special Deposits.

The proportion of reserves to deposit liabilities at 30 Dec. 1964 was 18·6%.

The fiduciary note issue was £2,800m. at 30 Dec. 1964. All the profits of the note issue are passed on to the Exchequer.

Official holdings (Exchange Equalization Account) of gold and convertible currencies at 31 Dec. 1964 amounted to £827m.

Debit bank clearings (excluding provincial clearings) for 1963, £302,338m.; 1964, £355,744m. Credit clearings for 1962, £6,021m.; 1963, £6,934m.; 1964, £7,888m.

The following statistics relate to the 11 London clearing banks for the year 1964 (averages of mid-monthly figures in £1m.): Deposits, etc., 8,550 (7,971 in 1963); cash in hand and at the Bank of England, 696 (647 in 1963); money at call and notice, 738 (748 in 1963); Treasury bills discounted, 790 (842 in 1963); other bills discounted, 365 (298 in 1963); investments, 1,220 (1,244 in 1963); advances 4,328 (3,880 in 1963).

In 1964 the 11 clearing banks had a total of net profits of £34,578,876; dividends amounted to £23,038,547; allocations to published reserves to £10m.; declared allocations to contingencies to £1·5m.

The main commercial banks are the 'Big Five': Midland, Lloyd's, Barclay's, National Provincial and Westminster. These control over five-sixths of the assets of commercial banks in Britain. Industrial and overseas trading business is handled primarily by the merchant banks, who also deal with such matters as the issue of shares to the public for new companies and act as registrars for public companies.

Trustee Savings Banks. Trustee Savings Banks originated in 1810. They are still conducted by voluntary trustees who may receive no payment for their services. There are no shareholders or proprietors. The banks are supervised by the National Debt Commissioners and regularly inspected on behalf of a statutory committee. There are 80 Trustee Savings Banks in the UK and the Channel Islands with 1,358 offices. The number of active accounts of depositors and stockholders in these banks on 20 Nov. 1963 was 10,312,154, and the amounts due to them were: In the General or Ordinary Departments, £951,593,448 cash, and £241,445,235 (face value) stock; in the Special Investment Departments, £733,440,198; due to depositors and stockholders, £1,886,478,881; combined surplus funds, £27,487,499; total funds, £1,913,966,380.

Post Office Savings Bank. Statistics for 1962 and 1963:

	1963				
	Total 1962	England and Wales	Scotland	Northern Ireland ²	Total
Accounts open at 31 Dec. ¹	21,554,301	20,766,216	1,032,488	307,800	22,106,504
Amounts—	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000
Received . . .	538,940	521,253	19,863	5,536	546,652
Interest credited . . .	42,072	40,423	1,634	643	42,700
Paid . . .	557,521	531,291	20,583	5,981	557,855
Due to depositors at 31 Dec. ³	1,760,082	1,696,406	68,385	26,788	1,791,579
Average amount due to each depositor in active acc'ts	£81 10s. 3d.	£81 11s. 0d.	£66 1s. 2d.	£86 15s. 5d.	£80 18s. 0d.

¹ Excluding accounts with balances of less than £1 which have been inactive for 5 years or more. The average balance of these accounts is 2s. 10·73d.

² Including accounts opened prior to 1923 in territory which is now the Irish Republic.

³ The amount due to depositors on 1 Jan. 1965 was approximately £1,814,576,000.

The receipts and payments include purchases and sales of Government Stock for investors on the Post Office Register, but the amount shown as due to depositors is exclusive of the stocks held. The latter amounted to £1,079.78m. at the end of 1962, and £1,111,887,000 at the end of 1963.

- Central Statistical Office, *Financial Statistics*. HMSO (monthly)
 Olapham, Sir J. H., *The Bank of England: a History*. 2 vols. CUP, 1944
 Craig, J., *The Mint*. Cambridge, 1953
 Horne, H. O., *History of Savings Banks*. London, 1947

Books of Reference Concerning Great Britain

The annual and other publications of the various Public Departments, and the Reports, etc. of Royal Commissions and Parliamentary Committees. (These may be obtained from HM Stationery Office.)

- Allen, G. C., *British Industries and their Organization*. 4th ed. London, 1959
 Bickmore, D. P., and Shaw, M. A. (ed.), *The Atlas of Great Britain and Northern Ireland*. OUP, 1963
 Burn, D., *The Structure of British Industry*. 2 vols. CUP, 1958
 Central Statistical Office. *Annual Abstract of Statistics*. HMSO.—*Monthly Digest of Statistics*. HMSO
 Central Office of Information. *Britain: an official handbook*. HMSO, 1964
 Demangeon, A., *The British Isles*. 3rd ed. London, 1952
History of the Second World War. HMSO, 1949 ff.
 Kendall, M. G. (ed.), *The Source and Nature of the Statistics of the United Kingdom*. 2 vols. London, 1952–1957
 Mitchell, B. R., *Abstract of British Historical Statistics*. OUP, 1962
 Mitchell, J. (ed.), *Great Britain: geographical essays*. CUP, 1962
Oxford History of England. 14 vols. OUP, 1936 ff.
 Stamp, L. D., and Beaver, S. H., *The British Isles: a geographic and economic survey*. 4th ed., London, 1954
 Woodward, Sir E. L., and Butler, R., *Documents on British Foreign Policy, 1919–39*. HMSO, 1947 ff.
 Woodhouse, C. M., *British Foreign Policy since the Second World War*. London, 1961

SCOTLAND

- Scottish Council (Development and Industry). *Inquiry into the Scottish Economy, 1960–61*. Edinburgh, 1961
 Scottish Home Dept. *Digest of Scottish Statistics*. HMSO (bi-annual).—*Scottish Administration: a handbook*. Rev. ed. HMSO, 1950
 Cairneross, A. K. (ed.), *The Scottish Economy*. Cambridge, 1954
 Darling, F. F. (ed.), *West Highland Survey*. Oxford, 1955
 Meikle, H. W. (ed.), *Scotland: a description of Scotland and Scottish life*. London, 1947
 National Book League. *Scotland: a select bibliography*. London, 1950
 Oakley, O. A. (ed.), *Scottish industry*. Edinburgh, 1953
 Rait, Sir R., and Pryde, G. S., *Scotland*. 2nd ed. London, 1954

WALES

- Wales and Monmouthshire: report . . . for the year ended 30 June 1956*. (Cmd. 9887.) HMSO, 1956
The Council for Wales and Monmouthshire: third memorandum. (Cmd. 53.) HMSO, 1957
Digest of Welsh Statistics. HMSO (annual)
 Thomas, B. (ed.), *The Welsh Economy*. Cardiff, 1962
 Williams, D., *A History of Modern Wales*. London, 1951

NORTHERN IRELAND

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Under the Government of Ireland Act, 1920, as amended by the Irish Free State (Consequential Provisions) Act, 1922, a separate parliament and executive government were established for Northern Ireland, which comprises the counties of Antrim, Armagh, Down, Fermanagh, Londonderry and Tyrone, and the boroughs of Belfast and Londonderry. The Parliament consists of a Senate of 2 *ex-officio* and 24 elected persons and a House of Commons of 52 elected members. The Parliament has power to legislate for its own area, except in regard to (1) matters of Imperial concern (the Crown, making of peace or war, military, naval and air forces, treaties, titles of honour, treason, naturalization, domicile, external trade, submarine cables, wireless telegraphy, aerial navigation, lighthouses, etc., coinage, etc., trade marks, etc.), and (2) certain matters 'reserved' to the UK Parliament (postal service, post office and trustee savings banks, designs for stamps). The executive power is vested in the Governor on behalf of H.M. the Queen: he holds office for 6 years and is advised by ministers responsible to Parliament. Senators, who are elected by members of the House of Commons on a proportional representation basis, hold office for a fixed term of years: the House of Commons continues for 5 years, unless sooner dissolved. The qualifications for membership of the Parliament are similar to those for membership of the UK House of Commons. In 1928 the franchise was conferred upon women upon the same terms as it had hitherto been enjoyed by men; and in 1929 the system of proportional representation (under which the Parliaments which met in 1921 and in 1925 had been elected) was abolished, and parliamentary representation, except for the constituency of the Queen's University of Belfast, was based upon single-member constituencies.

Northern Ireland returns 12 members to the UK House of Commons.

Two Acts of the UK Parliament, passed in 1928 and 1932, modified certain restrictions placed on the powers of the Northern Irish Parliament by the Act of 1920. The legislative and administrative powers relating to Railways, Fisheries and the Contagious Diseases of Animals were transferred to the Parliament and Government of Northern Ireland as from 1 April 1926.

The UK Government's Land Purchase Scheme has been completed, the Land Purchase Commission for Northern Ireland being wound up on 1 April 1937, and the general subject-matter of the Acts relating to land purchase has ceased to be 'reserved' by the Act of 1920. Four further Acts passed by the UK Parliament extended the jurisdiction of the Northern Ireland Parliament and removed minor constitutional difficulties which had tended to hinder the full and free exercise by the Parliament of Northern Ireland of its general legislative power. An Act of 1945 related to criminal law and procedure. A 1947 Act conferred power to deal with schemes extending athwart the land frontier and with transport services, health services and publicly-owned property. By a 1955 Act the local Parliament was empowered to deal with the administration and distribution of estates of deceased persons, and with the appointment, jurisdiction, etc., of coroners. An Act of 1962 amended the law concerning the administration of justice in Northern Ireland and enlarged the legislative power of the Northern Ireland Parliament with respect to other miscellaneous matters.

The Northern Ireland Parliament met for the first time in June 1921.

State of parties in Jan. 1965: 34 Unionists, 9 Nationalists, 4 Northern Ireland Labour, 1 Republican Labour, 1 Independent Labour, 1 Eire Labour, 1 Independent, 1 Liberal.

Members of the Senate (except those in receipt of salaries as members of the Government or as officers of the Senate) receive payment at the rate of £2 5s. *per diem* in respect of expenses for attendance at meetings of the Senate, Select Committees of the Senate, and Joint Committees of the Senate and House of Commons. Members of the House of Commons (including members of the Government) receive £300 per annum in respect of expenses. Senators and members (except those in receipt of salaries as members of the Government or as officers of either House) also receive a salary of £500 and £1,050 per annum respectively.

Governor: The Lord Erskine of Kerrick, GBE. Assumed office 3 Dec. 1964.

The Cabinet, all the members of which belong to the Ulster Unionist Party, was, in Jan. 1965, composed as follows:

Prime Minister: Capt. the Right Hon. Terence Marne O'Neill.

Minister of Finance: Right Hon. Ivan Neill.

Minister of Home Affairs: Right Hon. R. W. B. McConnell.

Minister of Health and Social Services: Right Hon. W. J. Morgan.

Minister of Education: Right Hon. H. V. Kirk.

Minister of Agriculture: Right Hon. H. W. West.

Minister of Commerce: Right Hon. A. B. D. Faulkner.

Minister of Development: Right Hon. William Craig.

Minister in and Leader of the Senate: Senator the Right Hon. J. L. O. Andrews.

The Attorney-General, who is not in the Cabinet, is E. W. Jones, QC.

The Prime Minister receives a salary of £4,750 per annum, a Minister being head of a department, £3,250; any other Minister, £2,750; in addition, they receive expenses allowances.

The usual channel of communication between the Government of Northern Ireland and the UK Government is the Home Office.

Agent of the Government of Northern Ireland in Great Britain: Sir Francis Evans, GBE, KCMG (13 Regent St., SW1).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. For local government purposes Northern Ireland comprises 6 administrative counties with the county boroughs of Belfast and Londonderry. The administrative counties are further divided into 10 boroughs, 24 urban districts and 31 rural districts. The pattern of services provided is broadly similar to that in Great Britain, but police, civil defence and (except in Belfast) fire services are centrally administered.

County Councils provide education, personal health and welfare services throughout the administrative county; in the rural districts they are the rating and planning authorities and are responsible for classified roads (other than trunk roads) and public works; and they run the county library service.

Borough and District Councils have duties under the Housing and Public Health Acts, including responsibility for water supply and sewerage and cleansing services; Borough and Urban District Councils are also the rating, planning and road authorities for their areas; and Rural District Councils are responsible for unclassified roads.

County Boroughs are both administrative counties and urban districts and combine the duties and responsibilities of both with the exercise of wide additional powers under local Acts.

AREA AND POPULATION. The land area (revised by the Ordnance Survey Department) and population as estimated in 1963, were as follows:

Counties and county boroughs	Area in sq. miles	Males	Females	Total
Antrim	1,175.78	138,200	145,200	283,400
Armagh	512.35	58,500	60,100	118,600
Belfast C.B.	28.21	194,600	217,900	412,500
Down	952.21	134,800	141,000	275,800
Fermanagh	714.67	26,700	24,600	51,300
Londonderry	813.83	57,600	57,100	114,700
Londonderry C.B.	4.03	26,100	28,900	55,000
Tyrone	1,260.81	68,500	66,200	134,700
Northern Ireland	5,461.89 ¹	705,000	741,000	1,446,000

¹ 12,574.7 sq. km.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Marriages	Divorces	Births	Deaths
1961	9,861	134	31,915	16,108
1962	9,842	122	32,565	15,226
1963	10,155	125	33,414	15,899

RELIGION. The religious professions at the census of 1961 were: Roman Catholics, 497,547; Presbyterians, 413,113; Church of Ireland, 344,800 (including Church of England and Episcopal Church of Scotland); Methodists, 71,865; others and not stated, 97,717.

EDUCATION. The following are the statistics for 1963-64:

University. The Queen's University of Belfast (founded in 1849 as a college of the Queen's University of Ireland, and reconstituted a separate university in 1908) had 56 professors, 33 senior lecturers, 341 lecturers, readers and tutors, and 4,781 students. Magee University College, Londonderry (1865-1908 a recognized college of the Royal University of Ireland, 1909-50 associated with the University of Dublin, since 1951 a recognized college of the Queen's University) had 6 professors, 31 lecturers and 409 students.

Secondary Education. Eighty-one grammar schools with 41,468 pupils and 2,077 full-time teachers; 129 secondary intermediate schools with 58,102 pupils and 2,641 full-time teachers; 28 junior technical schools with 3,649 pupils.

Primary Education. 1,463 primary schools with 190,265 pupils and 6,249 teachers; 20 nursery schools with 652 pupils and 26 teachers.

Further Education. 160 centres (including non-permanent centres) with 8,075 full-time and 37,478 part-time students and 840 full-time and 1,467 part-time teachers.

Special Educational Treatment. Twenty-two special schools, including hospital schools, with 1,719 pupils and 148 teachers.

Teachers. There were 11,981 full-time teachers (4,834 men and 7,147 women) in grant-aided schools, both county and voluntary. The minimum general teacher-training course is of 3 years' duration, and there were 1,803 students (568 men and 1,235 women) in training.

Expenditure. Expenditure on education for 1964-65 is estimated at £22,931,310 (Ministry of Education), £7,227,797 (Local Education Authorities) and £4,041,000 (University Grants). Substantial grants are made to all

types of recognized voluntary schools. The Ministry of Education meets the salaries and allowances of teachers in all grant-aided schools and technical institutions except voluntary grammar schools.

HEALTH SERVICES. The Health Services Act (Northern Ireland), 1948, provides for a comprehensive health service similar to that in Great Britain. The services are administered by the Northern Ireland General Health Services Board, the Northern Ireland Hospitals Authority and County and County Borough Health Authorities. The expenses of the General Health Services Board and the Hospitals Authority are recouped in full by the Ministry and those of Health Authorities are grant-aided. The General Health Services Board is responsible for the general medical, dental, pharmaceutical and supplementary eye services, and the great majority of doctors, dentists, pharmaceutical chemists and opticians participate in the arrangements made by the Board. The main function of the Hospitals Authority is to provide an adequate hospital and specialist service.

The County and County Borough Health Authorities are responsible for personal health services, including maternity and child welfare, domiciliary midwifery, home nursing, health visiting, prevention and control of infectious diseases, health education and school health services. A grant of 65% is payable by the Ministry in respect of approved expenditure on the school health service, and a grant of 50% on the other services mentioned. County and County Borough Health Authorities are also the food and drug authorities.

Functions in regard to environmental health or sanitary services remain to a large extent with the councils of borough, urban and rural districts, though the public health inspectors are employed directly by the Health Committees to whom the council recoup part of the inspectors' salaries. Expenditure on these services is not grant-aided by the Government.

The mental health services are administered by the Northern Ireland Hospitals Authority. Its functions include the provision of care and treatment in hospitals and institutions for both the mentally ill and those suffering from arrested or incomplete development of mind (known as 'persons requiring special care'), as well as domiciliary mental health services, including the supervision, training and instruction of persons requiring special care.

Welfare Services are administered by the County and County Borough Welfare Authorities, whose functions relate to the welfare of aged, infirm and handicapped persons, etc. These are partly grant-aided.

Housing. At 31 March 1964 a total of 114,866 post-war dwellings had been built in Northern Ireland. Of this number, approximately 43,000 were built by Local Authorities for letting and 27,000 by the Northern Ireland Housing Trust, a statutory body set up to complement the efforts of Local Authorities. Subsidies are payable annually for 60 years on these houses; they are reviewed quarterly to take account of changes in rates of interest and in building costs. The subsidies are payable in the proportion of three to one by the Exchequer and the rates respectively; in the case of the Housing Trust and also of housing associations (which have built a small number of houses for letting) the full subsidy is provided by the Exchequer.

Lump-sum subsidies are payable in respect of houses for letting or owner occupation, and to the farmers for new farmhouses or the improvement of existing farmhouses. The Government also makes grants towards the cost of improvements carried out to houses built before 1946 and the conversion of houses or buildings into dwellings.

In addition to the provision of new houses, many local authorities are engaged in slum clearance and redevelopment work. Here again, the Housing Trust works in conjunction with local authorities and the expenditure is grant-aided by the Government.

Water Supply and Sewerage. Government grants can be given to assist local authorities; up to 31 March 1964 grants amounting to £16,871,891 have been paid towards expenditure amounting to £37,222,260. Ten Water-works Joint Boards, comprising 5 borough councils, 10 urban councils, 22 rural councils, and a Sewerage Disposal Joint Board have been formed.

SOCIAL WELFARE. The social-security schemes in Northern Ireland differ from those in Great Britain only in minor details, so that they operate virtually as a single system throughout the UK. The National Insurance Joint Authority and the Industrial Injuries Joint Authority (consisting in each case of the Minister of Pensions and National Insurance in Great Britain and the Minister of Health and Social Services for Northern Ireland), co-ordinate the schemes and make such financial adjustments as may be necessary. There are also comprehensive reciprocal arrangements with the Isle of Man.

Agreements have been made with Australia, Belgium, Canada, Cyprus, Denmark, Finland, France, Germany (West), the Irish Republic, Israel, Italy, Jersey, Luxembourg, Malta, the Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey and Yugoslavia, for reciprocity in respect of most benefits, and with Guernsey in respect of family allowances.

National Insurance. The National Insurance Act (Northern Ireland), 1946, makes substantially similar provision to the corresponding act in force in Great Britain. The whole adult population, whether employed or not, is insured against the main contingencies of life. For details of the contributions payable by insured persons and the benefits to which they may become entitled see GREAT BRITAIN. Persons liable to pay national insurance contributions must also pay health service contributions under the Health Service Contributions Acts (Northern Ireland), 1957 and 1961.

The total number of contributors is about 590,000. During the year ended 31 March 1964 the average number of persons in receipt of sickness benefit was 32,000 and in receipt of unemployment benefit was 24,000. Widow's benefits were in payment to about 15,800 women and retirement pensions to about 127,000 persons. Receipts of the Northern Ireland National Insurance Fund in the year ended 31 March 1964 were £36,998,000 and payments £39,628,000. The combined balance of the National Insurance and Reserve Funds at 31 March 1964 amounted to £29,868,000.

Industrial Injuries Insurance. The National Insurance (Industrial Injuries) Act (Northern Ireland), 1946, provides insurance against 'personal injury by accident arising out of and in the course of employment' and against industrial diseases. About 516,000 persons are covered by the scheme, and the contributions they pay and the benefits to which they may be entitled are the same as in Great Britain. Accidents in respect of which claims to benefit are made occur at the rate of about 250 a week.

Receipts of the Northern Ireland Industrial Injuries Fund in the year ended 31 March 1964 were £1,947,000, and payments £1,379,000.

Family Allowances. An allowance of 8s. per week is payable for the second child and 10s. a week for each subsequent child in a family. The number of families in receipt of allowances is about 122,000, and the cost of the allowances in the year ended 31 March 1964 was £6,424,000.

National Assistance. The National Assistance Scheme provides for the grant of assistance to persons who are without resources, or sufficient resources, to meet their requirements. Benefit under the National Insurance Scheme may be supplemented under the National Assistance Scheme. Number of applications in payment at 31 March 1964, 59,815; cost in 1963-64, £7,637,000.

JUSTICE. Under the Government of Ireland Act, 1920, a Supreme Court of Judicature of Northern Ireland was established, consisting of the Court of Appeal in Northern Ireland and the High Court of Justice in Northern Ireland. An appeal lies direct, in certain conditions, from the former to the House of Lords. A Court of Criminal Appeal was established in 1930.

County Courts deal with civil disputes, where the sum at issue does not exceed £300. County Courts have also a criminal jurisdiction, and act as appellate courts from the decisions of Resident Magistrates.

By the Summary Jurisdiction and Criminal Justice Act (Northern Ireland), 1935, the judicial functions of the Justices of the Peace were vested in permanent judicial officers known as Resident Magistrates. The administrative functions of the Justices of the Peace are preserved, and they hear and determine cases of drunkenness, vagrancy and kindred offences, but only when sitting out of Petty Sessions.

Police. The police force consists of the Royal Ulster Constabulary, and the Ulster Special Constabulary, a part-time force.

FINANCE. The bulk of the taxation of Northern Ireland is imposed and collected by the UK Government, which, after certain deductions, remits the balance to the Northern Ireland Exchequer. The allocation of the latter, termed the Residuary Share of Reserved Taxes, is determined by the Joint Exchequer Board, a statutory body consisting of one representative of the UK Treasury, one of the Northern Ireland Ministry of Finance and a chairman appointed by Her Majesty. The deductions made by the UK Treasury represent a contribution towards Imperial liabilities and expenditure, and the net cost to the UK Exchequer of Northern Ireland services 'reserved' to the UK Parliament.

The Northern Ireland Parliament has limited powers of taxation. The powers excluded relate to customs duties, excise duties on articles manufactured and produced, excess profits tax, income tax, including surtax, or any tax on profits or a general tax on capital, or any tax substantially the same in character as any of these duties or taxes. The Government of Northern Ireland also raises money from time to time for capital purposes by means of Stocks, Savings Certificates and Ulster Development Bonds.

The Public Income and Expenditure of the Northern Ireland Exchequer for the past 5 years were as follows (in £ sterling):

	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64	1964-65 ³
Public Income ¹	102,456,082	110,235,224	119,058,245	135,823,577	146,440,000
Expenditure	102,351,714	110,169,348	118,986,162	135,759,280	146,359,780
Contribution	5,300,000	8,700,000	7,500,000	3,500,000 ²	3,000,000

¹ Net, after deduction of estimated cost of 'Reserved' Services and contribution to Imperial Services. An adjustment is made when the true Residuary Share of Reserved Taxes has been finally ascertained.

² Provisional.

³ Estimates.

The public debt at 31 March 1964 consisted of £38,186,516 Ulster Savings Certificates, £5,420,720 Ulster Development Bonds, £26,395,831 borrowed

from H.M. Treasury, £29,985,000 borrowed from government funds, £1m. borrowed from Bank, £7m. N.I. 6% Exchequer Stock 1977 and £12m. N.I. 6½% Exchequer Stock 1974.

Loans to local authorities and others for public-utility services are made from the Government Loans Fund, the amount of principal outstanding at 31 March 1964 being £109,082,277. Loans are financed by issues of Loans Stock supplemented as necessary by other borrowings. Loans Stocks outstanding at 31 March 1964 were £8m. Northern Ireland 3¼% Loans Stock, 1969-71, and £7m. Northern Ireland 3½% Loans Stock, 1968-70.

PRODUCTION. Agriculture. Estimated gross output in 1962-63 (provisional figures) including direct subsidies and the value on sale of store animals from the Irish Republic fattened in Northern Ireland:

	Quantity (1,000)	Value (£1m.)		Quantity (1,000)	Value (£1m.)
Fat cattle and calves	392	24.2	Wheat and barley	74	2.0
Store cattle	22	1.1	Fruit	20	1.0
Sheep	940	5.4	Vegetables	37	0.7
Pigs	2,137	33.8	Mushrooms	2	0.5
Poultry	7,734	2.2	Sundry	—	2.8
Eggs (1,000 doz.):					
For consumption	84,250	14.1	Total all items	—	114.2
For hatching	1,095	0.3	Change during the year		
Wool (lb.)	3,822	0.7	in value of work in		
Milk (gallons)	136,000	17.1	progress and stocks		
Potatoes	392	7.2	in hand	—	-0.2
Grass-seed	9	0.4			
Oats	20	0.6	Total gross agricul-		
Hay and straw	9	0.1	tural output	—	114.0

Acreage (in 1,000) of crops (provisional figures for 1964):

	1963	1964		1963	1964
Oats	147.0	127.0	Cabbage and kale	2.03	1.26 ¹
Barley	148.0	170.0	Other crops	3.28	3.57 ²
Dredge corn	2.0	2.2	Fruit	8.4	8.4
Wheat	2.5	3.2	Rotation and perma-		
Rye, beans and peas	0.56	0.48	nent grass	1,538.0	1,616.0
Potatoes	80.9	71.6			
Turnips	2.9	2.6	Total	1,936.0	2,006.0

¹ Stock feeding only.

² Including cabbage for human consumption and about 100 acres of sugar beet.

Livestock, 1964 (provisional figures): Cattle, 1.12m.; sheep, 1.11m.; pigs, 1,168,000; poultry, 10,398,000; agricultural horses, 5,300.

Mining. The output of minerals (in 1,000 tons) during 1963 was: Basalt and igneous rock, 2,364; chalk, 786; clay, 275; diatomite, 4; fireclay, 18; flint, 3; granite, 32; grit and conglomerate, 971; limestone, 929; sand and gravel, 1,200; perlite, 4.

Manufactures. Northern Ireland is an important and expanding industrial region, and over 213,000 people are employed in manufacturing industry, building and construction. The manufacture of linen and the shipbuilding industry have long been predominant, but under the policy of industrial development actively encouraged by the Government of Northern Ireland many new industries have been established and a wide diversification of activity has resulted. The textile industry has been widened by the introduction of man-made fibres, although linen remains the most important

of the textile industries. (Exports of Northern Ireland linen goods (including yarn and thread) during the year ended 31 Aug. 1964 were valued at nearly £14m.) The textile and clothing industries together give employment to about 71,000 people. About 51,000 people are employed in engineering, shipbuilding and the production of aircraft. The engineering industries include also the manufacture of textile machinery; turbines; dust-collecting and air-conditioning plant; tea-estate machinery; oilfield equipment; tabulating machines; radios; gramophone equipment and a wide variety of other products.

The Government offers special encouragement towards the establishment of new and the expansion of existing industry, including substantial grants towards capital investment and the provision of government-built factories at a low rent or on repayment terms. By June 1964 the establishment of 178 new firms and over 142 schemes of expansion by existing firms since 1945 had been assisted, giving employment to 52,100 additional workers.

Electricity. The generation of electricity is co-ordinated by the Northern Ireland Joint Electricity Committee which purchases the output of the 'designated' power stations for resale to the owners of those stations, viz., the Belfast Corporation, the Londonderry Corporation and Electricity Board for Northern Ireland (the distributors for Belfast and District, the City of Londonderry and the rest of the Province). Total sales in the year ended 31 March 1964 amounted to 1,900m. units to a total of 382,676 consumers.

The installed capacity of the Board's Ballylumford Power Station is 124,500 kw., of the Belfast Municipal Power Station East 174,750 kw., of the Belfast Municipal Power Station West 240,000 kw., of the Londonderry Municipal Power Station 18,000 kw. A generating station at Coolkeeragh near Londonderry, which is owned and operated by the Board, has two 30,000-kw. and two 60,000-kw. sets. This station will be brought up to 360,000 kw. by 1967. A new station, Ballylumford B, is scheduled to come into operation in 1968 (120,000 kw. to be raised to 360,000 kw. by 1970).

COMMERCE. Northern Ireland has a substantial export trade with countries overseas, especially in linen goods, for which the main overseas market is the USA.

Imports and exports including trade with Great Britain (in £1m. sterling) for calendar years:

	1956	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963
Imports.	305	323	338	377	385	387	414	438
Exports.	278	303	302	322	340	359	360	385

In 1963, 74.8% of the total imports (by value) came from Great Britain or from foreign countries *via* Great Britain; 7.9% from the Irish Republic and the balance direct from other countries. Of the exports 89.8% (by value) went to Great Britain or to foreign countries *via* Great Britain; 5.7% to the Irish Republic, and the balance direct to other countries.

Principal imports in 1963 (including imports from Great Britain) were valued at: Machinery, £50.8m.; tobacco and manufactures, £25.5m.; cereals and preparations, £25.5m.; coal, £21m.; fabrics, including cloth for further processing, £20.2m.; clothing and footwear, £18.2m.; textile fibres and waste, £15m.; metals and manufactures, £14.3m.; yarns, £12.8m.; animal feeding stuffs, £11.1m.; live animals, £11.1m.

Principal exports in 1963 (including exports to Great Britain) were valued at: Machinery, £43.7m.; clothing, £24.4m.; live animals, £20.4m.; fabrics,

including re-exports after finishing, £36.3m.; bacon and hams, £19.7m.; yarns, £13m.; eggs, £10.3m.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Roads.* Under the Roads Act (Northern Ireland), 1948, the Government set up a trunk roads system and took on full financial responsibility for the improvement and maintenance of the main traffic routes of Northern Ireland. At 1 April 1964 the total mileage of roads was 13,859, graded for administrative purposes as follows: Motorway, 8 miles; trunk, 374 miles; class I, 956 miles; class II, 1,733 miles; class III, 2,865 miles; unclassified, 7,923.

The Councils of County Boroughs, Boroughs and Urban Districts are the road authorities for all roads (other than trunk roads) in their areas. The cost of upkeep of such roads is chargeable to the County Borough, Borough or Urban District, as the case may be. For roads (other than trunk roads) situated in rural areas the County Councils are the road authorities. The cost of upkeep of these roads is chargeable to all the rural districts in the county if the road is graded as class I, II or III, but the cost of upkeep of an unclassified road is chargeable only to the rural district or districts in which the road is situated.

A Road Fund to which are credited motor vehicle duties and drivers' licence fees, and out of which are paid grants to local authorities for the maintenance, improvement and reconstruction of public roads (other than trunk roads), is administered by the Ministry of Home Affairs. The net income of the Fund for the year ended 31 March 1964, after deducting collection and other charges, was £5,285,391, and grants amounting to £5,342,088 were paid to local authorities.

Road and Rail Transport. Under the Transport Acts (N.I.) 1948 and 1958 the Ulster Transport Authority provides all railway services within Northern Ireland and all public road passenger and freight transport services with the exception of passenger services in Belfast, and road freight services in the cities of Belfast and Londonderry, the provision of which is shared by the Authority and independent hauliers. As a result of losses in public transport (mainly on the railways) the Government is reorganizing public transport which involves: (a) a planned run-down of railways; (b) the introduction of a licensing system for road freight which would allow private hauliers, under licence, to provide freight services throughout Northern Ireland; (c) the establishment of a Northern Ireland Transport Commission to take over the assets of the Ulster Transport Authority and to operate the railways, workshops and hotels sections of the Authority; and (d) the establishment of publicly owned undertakings to provide public road passenger and road freight services.

In the year ended 30 Sept. 1963 the Authority operated 297 miles of railways, 2,739 road route miles of regular omnibus services; carried 8,338,000 passengers by rail, 83,387,000 passengers by road, 476,000 tons of merchandise by rail and 2,157,000 tons by road, 1,076,000 head of livestock by rail and road. Gross revenue was £10,587,000.

During the year ended 31 March 1964 the Belfast Corporation Transport Department issued 162,386,000 passenger tickets. Gross receipts for the year were £3,179,000; net deficit £57,300. The Corporation operate 109 trolley-buses and 435 omnibuses.

The great bulk of road transport in the Province is private. The owner of a motor goods vehicle is not subject to any restriction in the carriage of his own goods, except in the interest of public safety.

The number of motor vehicles licensed at 30 Sept. 1963 was 283,565,

including: Private cars, 171,650; motor cycles, 31,312; goods vehicles, 42,772; agricultural vehicles, 31,401.

Shipping. The principal ports are Belfast, Coleraine, Larne, Londonderry and Newry. Regular passenger and freight services operate to the main ports in Great Britain and to other world ports. Special vehicle ferry and or container services ply between: (a) Belfast and Heysham, Liverpool and Preston; (b) Larne and Stranraer; (c) Londonderry and Preston; (d) Newry and Liverpool; (e) Warrenpoint and Garston.

The tonnage (1,000) of goods imported and exported through the ports during 1963 was:

	Imports	Exports		Imports	Exports
Belfast . . .	4,951	668	Newry . . .	284	11
Coleraine . . .	115	11	Others . . .	656	29
Larne . . .	527	419			
Londonderry . . .	899	153	Total . . .	7,432	1,291

Aviation. Regular services operate between Belfast Airport and Birmingham, Bristol, Cardiff, Carlisle, Derby, Dublin, Edinburgh, Glasgow, Isle of Man, Leeds, Liverpool, London, Manchester and Newcastle. During the summer months there are also regular services to Blackpool, Exeter and Jersey.

The airline operators are Aer Lingus, BKS Air Transport, Ltd, BEA, British Eagle International Airlines, British United Airways, Cambrian Airways and Derby Airways.

At Belfast Airport during 1963 there were 16,600 aircraft movements and 662,000 passengers were handled. Almost 10,000 short tons of freight were carried, including 3,000 short tons of mail.

Books of Reference

The annual and other publications of the various Departments and the Reports, etc., of Parliamentary Committees may be obtained from H.M. Stationery Office, Belfast.

Ulster Year Book 1960-62. Belfast, HMSO, 1962

Census of Population Reports, Northern Ireland. Belfast, HMSO, 1962

Digest of Statistics. Belfast, HMSO (bi-annual)

Who Makes What in Northern Ireland: a trade directory. Belfast, HMSO, 1964

Reports on the Census of Production of Northern Ireland. Belfast, HMSO (annual)

Report on Industrial Development Facilities in Northern Ireland. Northern Ireland Development Council, 1961

Blake, J. W., *Northern Ireland in the Second World War.* Belfast, HMSO, 1956

Isles, K. S., and Cuthbert, N., *An Economic Survey of Northern Ireland.* Belfast, HMSO, 1957

Quekett, Sir A. S., *The Constitution of Northern Ireland.* 3 pts. Belfast, 1923-47

Shearman, Hugh, *Northern Ireland. Its People, Resources, History and Government.* Belfast,

HMSO, 1962—*How Northern Ireland is Governed.* Belfast, HMSO, 1963

Belfast Regional Survey and Plan. Belfast, HMSO, 1963

Report of the Joint Working Party on the Economy of Northern Ireland. Belfast, HMSO, 1962

ISLE OF MAN

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Isle of Man is administered in accordance with its own laws by the Court of Tynwald, consisting of the Governor, appointed by the Crown; the Legislative Council, composed of the Lord Bishop of Sodor and Man, 2 Deemsters, the Attorney-General, 2 members appointed by the Governor, and 5 members elected by the House of Keys, total 12 members, including the Governor; and the House of Keys, a representative assembly of 24 members chosen on adult suffrage with

6-months residence for 5 years by the 6 'sheadings' or local sub-divisions, and the 4 municipalities. The island is not bound by Acts of the Imperial Parliament unless specially mentioned in them.

Flag: Red, with 3 steel-coloured legs armoured and spurred (knees and spurs, yellow) in the centre.

The elections to the House of Keys, 6 Feb. 1962, resulted in the return of 18 Independents and 6 Labour. Number of voters 1961-62, 39,278.

An Executive Council to act with the Governor on all matters of government was set up under the Isle of Man Constitution Act, 1961. It consists at present of 3 members of the House of Keys and 4 of the Legislative Council.

Lieut.-Governor: Sir Ronald Garvey, KCMG, KCVO, MBE (term of office began 8 Sept. 1959).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 227 sq. miles (572 sq. km); population, 48,150 (census, 1961). The principal towns are Douglas (population, 1961, 18,837), Ramsey (3,764), Peel (2,487), Castletown (1,549). Vital statistics, 1962: Births, 675; deaths, 793. The number of Manx-speaking people has fallen from 4,657 in 1901 to 355 in 1951, all of whom are bilingual.

EDUCATION. In Jan. 1964 there were 31 primary schools (35 departments), 28 being county schools. The enrolled pupils numbered 3,701. The net expenditure on education from revenue and rates for 1963-64 amounted to £806,665; in addition, capital grants of £36,413 were made for school buildings. There are 6 secondary schools, 4 provided by the Education Authority (2,779 registered pupils), 1 direct grant school for girls (199 registered pupils), 1 independent public school for boys (366 registered pupils), 1 college of further education (65 full- and 1,269 part-time and evening pupils), 3 independent primary schools (169 pupils), 1 domestic science college (26 full- and 277 part-time pupils).

POLICE. The police force numbered 94 all ranks in 1964.

FINANCE. Revenue is derived from customs duties and partly from income tax. In 1963-64 the total revenue amounted to £4,127,074; expenditure to £4,112,885. In addition, capital expenditure, mainly out of borrowings, amounted to £1,166,333.

AGRICULTURE. The principal agricultural produce of the island consists of oats, wheat, barley, turnips and potatoes, and grasses. The total area under crops in 1963 was 77,750 acres and of rough grazings, 43,791 acres. The total area under corn crops was 12,490 acres, including 9,112 under oats, 396 under wheat and 2,319 under barley or bere. There were also 3,333 acres under turnips and swedes, 1,426 under potatoes, 7,400 under hay and 33,706 under grass, following rotational cropping. Livestock in 1963: 588 horses, 28,028 cattle, 110,305 sheep and 4,759 pigs.

COMMUNICATIONS. The registered shipping (1961) comprised 48 vessels of 10,410 net tons. The railways have a length of 70 miles, and there are 410 miles of roads. Several road races for motor cycles and bicycles take place annually. Number of vehicles (31 March 1963): 11,001 cars and trucks, 816 taxis and buses, 2,422 motor cycles and scooters, 1,304 tractors.

Birch, J. W., *The Isle of Man: a study in economic geography*. CUP, 1963
 Kinvig, R. H., *History of the Isle of Man*. Oxford, 1945
 Mais, S. B. P., *Isle of Man*. London, 1954
 Stenning, E. H., *Portrait of the Isle of Man*. London, 1958

CHANNEL ISLANDS

Area. The Channel Islands are situated off the north-west coast of France and are the only portions of the 'Duchy of Normandy' now belonging to the Crown of England, to which they have been attached since the Conquest. They consist of Jersey (28,717 acres), Guernsey (15,654 acres) and the following dependencies of Guernsey—Alderney (1,962), Brechou (74), Great Sark (1,035), Little Sark (239), Herm (320), Jethou (44) and Lihou (38), a total of 48,083 acres, or 75 sq. miles (194 sq. km).

The climate is mild. Total rainfall (1963), Jersey, 30.13 in.; Guernsey, 31.39 in. Temperature registered (1963): highest, Jersey, 81°; Guernsey, 77°; lowest, Jersey, 12°; Guernsey, 18°.

Constitution. The Lieut.-Governors and C.s-in-C. of Jersey and Guernsey are the personal representatives of the Sovereign, the Commanders of the Armed Forces of the Crown and the channel of communication between H.M. Government in the UK and the insular governments. They are appointed by the Crown and have a voice but no vote in the Assemblies of the States (the insular legislatures). The Secretaries to the Lieut. Governors are their staff officers.

The Bailiffs are appointed by the Crown and are Presidents both of the Assembly of the States and of the Royal Courts of Jersey and Guernsey. They have in the States a casting vote.

Language. The official language is French in Jersey, and English in Guernsey. The language commonly used is English, and, in the country districts, Norman dialects. The Alderney dialect has died out.

Church. Jersey and Guernsey each constitutes a deanery within the diocese of Winchester. The rectories (12 in Jersey; 10 in Guernsey) are in the gift of the Crown. The Roman Catholic and various Nonconformist Churches are represented.

Justice. Justice is administered by the Royal Courts of Jersey and Guernsey, each of which consists of the Bailiff and 12 jurats, the latter being elected by an electoral college. There is an appeal from the Royal Courts to the Courts of Appeal of Jersey and of Guernsey. A final appeal lies to the Privy Council in certain cases. A stipendiary magistrate in each, Jersey and Guernsey, deals with minor civil and criminal cases.

Communications. Passenger and cargo steam services between Jersey, Guernsey and England are maintained by British Railways; between Guernsey, Alderney and Sark, and between Guernsey, Jersey and England and St Malo by the Commodore Shipping Co.; between Guernsey, Jersey and France by Guernsey & Jersey Lines Ltd. Cargo steamer services between Jersey and Guernsey and between Jersey, Guernsey and London are maintained by the British Channel Islands Shipping Co. Ltd; fortnightly cargo service between Liverpool, Jersey and Guernsey by Cunard Steamship Co.

Scheduled air services are maintained by a number of operators between the Islands and airports in the United Kingdom and Eire and on the con-

tinent. During the summer months these services are greatly increased, both in the number of airports served and in the frequency of flights.

Omnibus services operate in all parts of Jersey and Guernsey.

Postal and overseas telephone and telegraph services are maintained by the General Post Office. The local telephone services are maintained by the insular authorities. There were, in 1963, 13,178 subscribers in Jersey and 10,521 in Guernsey.

There is an independent television station in Jersey.

Trade. The trade of the Channel Islands with the UK is now regarded as internal trade. For statistics up to 1958 see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK 1960 and earlier.

Hooke, *The Channel Islands.* London, 1953

Mair, *The Channel Islands.* London, 1953

Myhill, H., *Introducing the Channel Islands.* London, 1964

JERSEY

Constitution. The States consist of 12 senators (elected for 9 years, 4 retiring every third year), 12 constables (triennial) and 28 deputies (triennial), all elected on universal suffrage by the people.

The Dean of Jersey, the Attorney-General and the Solicitor-General are appointed by the Crown and are entitled to sit and to speak in the States, but not to vote. Permanent laws, but not triennial regulations, passed by the States require the sanction of the Queen-in-Council. The Lieut.-Governor has the power of veto on certain forms of legislation.

Lieut.-Governor and C.-in-C. of Jersey: Vice-Adm. Sir Michael Villiers, KCB, OBE (appointed 15 Jan. 1964).

Secretary and ADC to the Lieut.-Governor: Lieut.-Cdr O. M. B. de Las Casas, RN (Retd).

Bailiff of Jersey and President of the States: R. H. Le Masurier, DSC.

Population (1961). 63,345. In the year ended 30 June 1964 there were 1,335 births and 738 deaths. The town is St Helier on the south coast.

Education (1964). There are 2 public schools, namely, Victoria College for boys (535 pupils) and the Jersey College for Girls (459 pupils); 3,925 pupils attend the States primary schools, 1,664 the States secondary schools and 1,990 attend private schools. The States Public Instruction Committee provide facilities for technical instruction, domestic science and evening classes.

Finance (year ending 31 Jan. 1964). Revenue, £6,866,072; expenditure, £6,730,931; public debt, £3,453,353. The standard rate of income tax is 4s. in the pound. No super-tax or death duties are levied. Parochial rates of moderate amount are payable by owners and occupiers.

On 12 July 1963 the States began issuing bank-notes in denominations of £5, £1 and 10s.

Commerce (1963). Principal imports: Food, £5,799,694; machinery, £5,582,629; beverages and tobacco, £1,696,642; fuel, £1,664,783; chemicals, £1,346,909. Principal exports: Potatoes, 54,681 tons; tomatoes, 14,790 tons; cattle, 644 head.

Shipping. Number of commereial ships entering St Helier (1963), 2,021; leaving, 1,982. All vessels arriving in Jersey from outside Jersey waters report at St Helier or Gorey on first arrival. There is a harbour of minor importance at St Aubin. Ships registered in Jersey (exeluding fishing boats), 1963: Steam, 1; motor, 15; yachts 250 (of 20 tons and over); dumb barges, 2.

Aviation. The Jersey airport is situated at St Peter. It eovers approximately 200 aeres. Number of aircraft (1963) in, 18,094; out, 18,080; passengers, 417,573 arrivals, 412,693 departures.

Balleine, G. R., *Biographical Dictionary of Jersey*. London, 1948.—*A History of the Island of Jersey*. London, 1950.—*The Bailiwick of Jersey*. 2nd ed. London, 1962

GUERNSEY

Constitution. The government of the island is eondueted by eommittees appointed by the States.

The States of Deliberation, the parliament of Guernsey, is eomposed of the following members: The Bailiff, who is President *ex officio*; 12 Conseillers; H.M. Procureur and H.M. Comptroller (Law Officers of the Crown), who have a voice but no vote; 33 People's Deputies elected by popular franchise; 10 Douzaine Representatives eleted by their Parochial Douzaines; 2 representatives of the States of Alderney. The Lieut.-Governor has no power of veto.

The States of Eleetion, an eleetoral eollege, elects the Jurats and Conseillers. It is eomposed of the following members: The Bailiff (President *ex officio*); the 12 Jurats or 'Jurés-Justiciers'; the 12 Conseillers; the 10 Rectors; H.M. Procureur and H.M. Comptroller; the 33 People's Deputies; 34 Douzaine Representatives; and (for the election of Conseillers) 4 representatives of the States of Alderney.

Since Jan. 1949 all legislative powers and funetions (with minor exeep-tions) formerly exercised by the Royal Court have been vested in the States of Deliberation. Projets de Loi (Bills) require the sanction of the Queen-in-Council.

Lieut.-Governor and C.-in-C. of Guernsey and its Dependencies: Lieut.-Gen. Sir Charles Coleman, KCB, CMG, DSO, OBE.

Secretary and ADC to the Lieut.-Governor: Capt. M. H. T. Mellish, OBE.

Bailiff of Guernsey and President of the States: Sir William Arnold, CBE.

Population. The population at the 1961 census was 45,150. Births during 1963 were 842; deaths, 555. The town is St Peter Port.

Education. There are 2 publie schools in the island: Elizabeth College, founded by Queen Elizabeth in 1563, for boys, and the Ladies' College, for girls. The States grammar schools provide for education up to University entranee requirements, and there are numerous modern secondary and primary schools. The total number of school eildren is 7,589. Faecilities are available for the study of art, domestic seience and many other subjects of a technical nature. There is also a convent school with boarding faecilities for girls.

Finance (year ending 31 Dee. 1963). Revenue £3,133,073 (including £90,865 for Alderney); expenditure, £3,384,002 (including £87,304 for Alderney); States' funded debt less sinking fund provisions, £3,317,125;

note issue, £666,393. The standard rate of income tax is 4s. in the pound. States and parochial rates are very moderate. No supertax or death-duties are levied.

Commerce (1963). Principal imports: Fuel, 118,746 tons; foodstuffs, 19,534 tons; building materials, 44,170 tons; petrol and oils 32,195,062 gallons. Principal exports: Tomatoes, 44,524 tons net; flowers and fern, 5,174 tons; stone, 79,322 tons.

Shipping. The principal harbour is that of St Peter Port, and there is a harbour at St Sampson's (used mainly for commercial shipping). In 1963 the number of ship tons net entering and leaving Guernsey was 1,756,836. Sea passengers: Arrivals, 90,043; departures, 87,068. Ships registered in Guernsey at 31 Dec. 1963 numbered 70 (sail, 4; yachts, 66).

Aviation. The airport in Guernsey, situated at La Villiaze, has a landing area of approximately 124 acres and a tarmac runway of 4,800 ft. In 1963, 138,207 passengers arrived and 140,771 departed by air.

Alderney. Population (census 1961), 1,449. The island has an airport. The constitution of the island (reformed 1949) provides for its own popularly elected President and States (9 members), and its own Court. The town is St Anne.

President of the States: Cdr S. P. Herivel, CBE, DSC.

Clerk of the States and Court: P. W. Radice, MA, ICS (Retd.).

Sark. Population (census 1961), 556. The constitution is a mixture of feudal and popular government with its Chief Pleas (parliament), consisting of 40 tenants and 12 popularly elected deputies, presided over by the Seneschal. The head of the island is the Seigneur (at present La Dame). Sark has no income tax. Motor cars are not allowed on the roads.

La Dame de Sercq: Mrs R. W. Hathaway, OBE.

Seneschal: W. Baker, MBE.

Carteret, A. R. de, *The Story of Sark*. London, 1956

Clark, L., *Sark Discovered*. London, 1956

Durand, R., *Guernsey, Present and Past*. Guernsey, 1933.—*Guernsey under German Rule*. London, 1946

A *Short History of and Guide to Alderney*. New ed. Guernsey, 1963

Hathaway, Sybil, *Dame of Sark: an autobiography*. London, 1961

Le Huray, C. P., *The Bailiwick of Guernsey*. London, 1952

Wood, A. and M. S., *Islands in Danger*. 2nd ed. London, 1957

BAHAMAS

AREA AND POPULATION. The Bahamas consists of some 20 inhabited and many uninhabited islands and rocks off the S.E. coast of Florida. They are the surface protuberances of two oceanic banks, the Little Bahama Bank and the Great Bahama Bank. Of the group, about 700 areas might be classified as islands or cays; the rest only as rocks. Land area, 4,404 sq. miles (11,406 sq. km). The total rainfall in 1963-64 was 44.07 in.; highest in Sept. (8.29 in.). Average winter temperature, 70.4° F. (21.3° C.); average summer temperature, 82.4° F. (28° C.).

Principal islands with census population in 1953: New Providence (46,125, containing capital, Nassau), Abaco (3,407), Harbour Island (840), Grand Bahama (4,095), Cat Island (3,201), Long Island (3,755), Mayaguana (615), Eleuthera (6,070), Exuma (2,919), San Salvador or Watling's Island

(694), Aeklin's Island (1,273), Crooked Island (836), Great Inagua (999), Andros Island (7,136), Bimini (718), Spanish Wells (665), Ragged Island (417).

Total estimated population, 1963, 131,428 (about 80% coloured). Vital statistics (1963): Births, 4,158 (31.63 per 1,000); deaths, 1,030 (7.83 per 1,000).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Internal self-government with cabinet responsibility was introduced on 7 Jan. 1964. There are a Senate of 15 members and a House of Assembly of 33 elected members. Eight senators are chosen by the Governor, 5 are appointed on the advice of the Premier and 2 on the advice of the Leader of the Opposition. After the elections scheduled for 1967 the House of Assembly will consist of 38 members. The General Assembly Elections Act, 1959, provides for adult male suffrage and a limited second vote in respect of ownership and/or rental of real property. The normal life of the House is 5 years, but it may be dissolved at any time by the Governor. No forms of local government exist.

Governor and C.-in-C.: Sir Ralph Grey, GCMG, KCVO, OBE.

Premier: Sir Roland Symonette, MHA.

EDUCATION (1963). Education is compulsory between the ages of 5 and 14. There are 148 state-maintained schools with a total roll of 18,473; there are also 48 denominational and private schools with a total roll of 9,233. There are 4 government secondary schools and 1 private secondary school. Government expenditure, £889,473.

Cinemas (1963). There are 5 cinemas in Nassau.

Newspapers (1961). There are 2 daily newspapers in Nassau with a combined circulation of 23,820 per week.

JUSTICE (1963). 11,575 cases (traffic, 4,592; criminal, 3,304; civil, 3,679) were dealt with summarily, and 906 (criminal, 174; civil, 732) in the Supreme Court. The authorized strength of the police force was 32 officers and 548 other ranks.

FINANCE (1963). Revenue, £9,599,255; expenditure, £9,834,388; public debt (31 Dec.), £1,651,771. The tourist industry is the chief source of income (546,404 visitors in 1963).

PRODUCTION AND COMMERCE. The principal exports in 1963 were salt, crawfish, pulpwood, lumber and cucumbers. The sponge beds were opened for fishing in 1961. Production of salt amounted to 2,964m. bushels in 1963.

Imports and exports (excluding specie) for 6 calendar years (in £):

	Imports	Exports		Imports	Exports
1958	16,475,204	1,707,135	1961	30,409,491	2,955,169
1959	24,845,191	2,148,544	1962	24,524,492	3,222,613
1960	23,418,994	2,033,413	1963	28,264,936	3,359,116

Imports (excluding specie) (1963) from UK were valued at £4,465,911; from USA, £16,234,731; from Canada, £2,032,646. Principal imports were: Provisions (£1,379,140), hardware (£1,135,901), apparel (£1,042,677), furniture (£629,641), fresh beef (£665,679), lumber (£547,094), motor cars (£1,129,071). Principal exports were: Salt (£156,785), crawfish (£141,709),

pulpwood £892,797, cucumbers (£296,990), lumber (£21,099). Exports (excluding specie) to UK were £100,464 (including re-exports, £86,965); USA, £3,189,333; Canada, £28,134.

Trade with U.K., in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK . . .	193,136	280,099	355,924	200,529	205,166
Exports from UK . . .	5,235,178	6,619,807	4,275,125	4,342,915	4,841,450
Re-exports from UK . . .	183,355	123,763	120,423	97,434	198,767

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* In 1963, 10,673 vessels of 10,066,569 tons entered and cleared; of these 2,365 vessels of 1,882,809 tons were British.

Roads. There are more than 200 miles of good paved roads in Nassau, and good roads on Eleuthera and Grand Bahama. There are no railroads.

Power. Electricity for lighting and power is available in New Providence. Total units generated during 1963, 113,388,540 kwh. Total number of consumers, 16,380. Other islands have small privately owned generating plants.

Telecommunications. In the island of New Providence an automatic telephone system of the latest type is in operation, together with an extensive system of underground cables. The total number of telephones in use at 31 Dec. 1963 was 14,965. 36 radio-telephone channels provide service *via* the USA to any part of the world. All the important islands are connected with Nassau by means of radio-telegraphy, and in several cases radio-telephony is also available. Connexion through Nassau to the UK, the USA, Canada and Central America can be provided. Radio-teletype service to Bermuda and to Florida connecting into the USA network and ship-shore radio-telephone services are also available. The Bahamas broadcasting station operates on 1,540 kilocycles.

Aviation. Nassau international airport is located on the island of New Providence, about 8 miles from the city of Nassau. Scheduled flights—BOAC: daily from New York and Jamaica; twice weekly from Bermuda. Pan American World Airways: daily from New York; thrice daily from Miami. Trans Canada Airlines: 5 times weekly from Toronto, Montreal and Jamaica. Mackey Airlines: daily from Tampa, West Palm Beach and Fort Lauderdale, and from Jacksonville *via* West End, Grand Bahama. Bahamas Airways: 4 flights daily to Miami. There are numerous domestic schedules to the Out Islands. Bahamas Airways and Island Flying Service provide charter services to the Out Islands and Florida. There are 37 airstrips on the various Out Islands and numerous water alighting areas. During 1963, 221,553 passengers and 1,437,627 kg of freight were set down at Nassau.

MONEY. British silver and 'copper' coins are legal tender. Silver coins of the UK ceased, with effect from 1 Nov. 1936, to be legal tender in the colony for payments exceeding 40s. Local currency notes of £5, £1, 10s., 4s. sterling are in circulation, but American and Canadian currency is generally accepted. Bank of England notes are not accepted, except at the banks from travellers from the UK.

BANKING. The Royal Bank of Canada, the Bank of Nova Scotia, Barclays Bank DCO, The Canadian Bank of Commerce, the Bank of London and

Montreal, The Chase Manhattan Bank and The First National City Bank of New York have branches in Nassau.

Post office savings bank, 30 June 1963, depositors, 35,439; balance due, £787,431.

Books of Reference

Annual Report, 1960-61. HMSO, 1963

Peggs, A. D., *A Short History of the Bahamas.* Nassau, 1951

LIBRARY. Nassau Public Library.

BERMUDA

HISTORY. The Spaniards visited the islands in 1515, but, according to a 17th-century French cartographer, they were discovered in 1503 by Juan Bermudez, after whom they were named. No settlement was made, and they were uninhabited until a party of colonists under Sir George Somers was wrecked there in 1609. A company was formed for the 'Plantation of the Somers' Islands', as they were called at first, and in 1684 the Crown took over the government.

AREA AND POPULATION. Bermuda consists of a group of some 300 small islands (about 20 inhabited), situated in the western Atlantic (32° 15' N. lat., 64° 51' W. long.); the nearest point of the mainland, about 570 miles distant, is Cape Hatteras, N.C., and 677 miles from New York; noted for its climate and scenery; a favourite winter resort for Americans.

The area is 20.59 sq. miles (53.3 sq. km), of which 2.3 sq. miles were leased in 1941 for 99 years to the US Government for naval and air bases. The civil population (*i.e.*, excluding British and American military, naval and air force personnel) at 31 Dec. 1963 was estimated at 47,230.

In 1963 the birth rate was 25.9 per 1,000 (23.1 white, 27.1 coloured) and the death rate 7.12 per 1,000 (7.2 white, 6.3 coloured); there were 472 marriages. Chief town, Hamilton; population, about 2,800.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Bermuda is a colony, with semi-representative government. The Governor is assisted by an Executive Council of 3 official members (Colonial Secretary, Colonial Treasurer, Attorney-General) and 6 unofficial members, appointed by the Crown. The Legislative Council consists of 3 official members (Chief Justice as president, Colonial Secretary, Attorney-General) and 8 nominated members, appointed by the Crown. The House of Assembly consists of 36 members elected for a 5-year term. Voters must be British subjects of 25 years or over and, if not possessing Bermudian status, have been resident for 3 years. Electors who own a freehold estate of not less than 2,000 sq. ft have an additional vote. Women received the vote in 1944.

Police force, 31 Dec. 1963, establishment, 273; actual strength, 257.

Governor: The Rt. Hon. Lord Martonmere, PC.

Colonial Secretary: J. W. Sykes, CMG, CVO (appointed 6 Dec. 1956).

EDUCATION. Education is compulsory between the ages of 7 and 13, and government assistance is given by the payment of grants, and, where necessary, of school fees. Free elementary education was introduced on 1 May 1949. In 1963, 46 aided schools, with 9,595 pupils, received

government grants. Total amount spent by the Government on education in 1963 was £1,081,789. There are also 33 private schools with 2,076 pupils.

Cinemas (1963). There are 4 cinemas with a seating capacity of 2,310.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure (in £ sterling) for calendar years:

	1961	1962	1963	1964 ¹	1965 ¹
Revenue . . .	5,148,022	5,601,641	5,711,264	5,782,645	6,381,125
Expenditure . . .	5,115,759 ²	5,691,315 ³	6,341,902 ²	5,674,265 ⁴	6,393,775 ⁵

¹ Estimates.

² Includes £214,665 for agriculture and fisheries, £692,484 for trade development, £822,227 for education, £256,000 for hospitals (plus £731,000 for hospital buildings), £160,931 for police, £213,195 for prisons, £387,664 for post office, £330,964 for public health, £298,158 for public transport, £615,974 for public works.

³ Includes £604,186 for education, £646,430 for trade development, £493,121 for public works, £349,739 for police, £155,347 for prisons, £200,183 for agriculture, £247,990 for public transport, £192,155 for postal services, £334,664 for public health (plus £228,000 grant to King Edward VII Memorial Hospital and £250,000 for hospital buildings).

⁴ Includes £675,670 for trade development, £647,197 for education, £628,036 for public works, £404,539 for police, £211,867 for agriculture and fisheries, £264,436 for public transport, £383,511 for public health, £201,480 for postal service, £266,200 for hospitals (plus £400,000 for hospital buildings), £163,666 for prisons.

⁵ Includes £238,557 for agriculture and fisheries, £734,013 for trade development, £902,711 for education, £300,000 for hospitals, £411,653 for police, £166,156 for prisons, £224,476 for post office, £501,586 for public health, £291,500 for public transport, £609,467 for public works.

⁶ Includes £244,423 for agriculture and fisheries, £785,537 for trade development, £1,109,683 for education, £325,000 for hospitals, £474,784 for police, £199,300 for prisons, £245,707 for post office, £502,598 for public health, £293,833 for public transport, £631,068 for public works.

Chief sources of estimated revenue in 1965: Customs, £4,130,973; postal, £343,412; public transportation, £260,000; treasury, £571,825; transport control board, £360,000; marine board, £148,350; public works, £129,300.

Public debt, including local loans, as at 31 Aug. 1964, £303,200.

PRODUCTION. The chief products are pharmacuties, concentrated essences, plants, bananas, citrus fruit, lilies, potatoes and other kitchen-garden vegetables. In 1963, 614 acres were under cultivation.

Trade Unions. Legislation providing for trade unions was enacted in Oct. 1946, and there are 7 trade unions (Amalgamated Union of Teachers, 444 members; Industrial Union, 153; Dockworkers' Union, 144; Civil Service Association, 226; Employers Council, 58; Association of Scientific Workers and United Longshoremen, membership not available).

COMMERCE. Imports and exports (in £ sterling) for 6 calendar years:

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963
Imports ¹ . . .	17,146,958	19,451,669	19,647,353	21,955,457	20,305,055	19,719,932
Exports . . .	7,673,191	9,627,932	8,878,921	9,534,387	9,385,369	13,740,326

¹ Excluding imports into free port.

Imports in 1963 from USA, £9,215,502; UK, £3,881,594; Canada, £1,919,059; Netherlands West Indies, £1,116,903; West Indies, £454,831; Australia, £206,772.

Total trade between Bermuda and UK, in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK . . .	420,900	431,509	394,542	1,840,683	2,749,720
Exports from UK . . .	18,329,526	11,234,847	7,259,716	4,134,147	4,649,055
Re-exports from UK . . .	123,227	149,612	126,324	92,915	178,873

Food supplies are mostly from USA, Canada, Australia, UK and New Zealand. The principal imports in 1963 were: Food, £3,979,553; clothing, £2,697,557; alcoholic beverages, £765,385; fuel, £1,900,030; building material, £1,824,423.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* The registered shipping consisted (1963) of 15 steam vessels of 88,070 tons net, 32 sailing vessels of 3,314 tons net and 48 motor vessels of 16,215 tons net. In 1963 the total tonnage of vessels entered and cleared was 2,711,525 tons, of which 1,328,038 were British.

Railways and Roads. During April 1948 the railway service was discontinued and a government-operated bus service introduced.

Between 1908 and Aug. 1946 the use of motor vehicles, with the exception of ambulances, fire engines and other essential services, was prohibited. With the passing of the Motor Car Act in 1946, the use of motor vehicles, subject to certain limitations on size and horse-power, became lawful. On 31 Jan. 1964, 6,999 private cars, 512 taxis, 1,157 commercial vehicles, 11,302 auto-cycles, 81 buses and 554 miscellaneous motor vehicles were registered.

Post. There is a private telephone company, with 11,054 exchange lines serving 19,484 telephones (end of 1963). There are also 81 public telephone kiosks. Cables connect the islands with Halifax, Nova Scotia, and through Turks Island with Jamaica and Barbados. Early in 1962 the radio-telephone service was replaced by a co-axial telephone-cable system to New York and Montreal, from whence connexion is made to the UK and Europe *via* 'CANTAT'. There were (1964) 12 post offices.

Aviation. BOAC, Pan American Airways and Eastern Airlines maintain regular services between Bermuda and the USA. BOAC also have regular flights through Bermuda serving London, the Caribbean and Caracas. Trans-Canada Airlines call at Bermuda on their services between Canada, Barbados, Antigua and Trinidad; they also operate services between Bermuda, Toronto and/or Montreal. Iberia calls at Bermuda between Madrid, Lisbon, the Azores and Havana. Aircraft entered and cleared in 1963, 3,263, carrying 443,935 passengers.

MONEY. The currency, weights and measures are British, except that US instead of imperial fluid measures are used. There were £5, £1, 10s. and 5s. Bermuda government notes to the value of £1.554.045 10s. in circulation on 31 Dec. 1963. On 13 Nov. 1964, £10 notes were introduced. In 1965 a new coin, the Bermuda crown, will be put into circulation.

BANKING. There are 2 banks, the Bank of Bermuda, Ltd, and the Bank of N. T. Butterfield and Son, Ltd. Post office savings bank deposits in 1963 were £805,747 to the credit of 9,106 depositors.

Books of Reference

Biennial Report, 1961-62. HMSO, 1964

Bermuda Historical Quarterly. 1944 ff.

Tucker, T., *Bermuda's Story.* Dept. of Education, 1959

Wilkinson, H., *The Adventurers of Bermuda.* OUP, 1958.—*Bermuda in the Old Empire.* OUP, 1950

Zuill, W. E. S., *Bermuda Journey.* New York, 1958

NATIONAL LIBRARY. The Bermuda Library, Hamilton. *Librarian:* Miss M. Gray.

BRITISH GUIANA

HISTORY. The territory, including the counties of Demerara, Essequibo and Berbice, named from the 3 rivers, was first partially settled by the Dutch West Indian Company about 1620. The Dutch retained their hold until 1796, when it was captured by the English. It was finally ceded to Great Britain in 1814.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution of Aug. 1961 confers upon British Guiana full internal self-government, only defence and external affairs remaining the responsibility of H.M. Government. The legislature consists of an elected Legislative Assembly of 35 members, and a nominated Senate, with limited delaying powers, of 13 members; of these 8 are appointed on the advice of the Premier, 3 after consultation with the opposition and 2 at the Governor's discretion.

The Council of Ministers, presided over by the Premier, consists of 10 Ministers, 3 of whom are Senators. The Governor has reserved legislative powers.

The elections held on 7 Dec. 1964 gave the People's Progressive Party 24 seats, the People's National Congress 22 seats, the United Force 7 seats.

The government is a coalition of the People's National Congress and the United Force.

Governor: Sir Richard Luyt, CMG, DCM.

Premier: Forbes Burnham (People's National Congress).

AREA AND POPULATION. The colony is situated on the north-east coast of South America on the Atlantic Ocean, with Surinam on the east, Venezuela on the west and Brazil on the south and west. Area, 83,000 sq. miles (210,000 sq. km). Estimated population (end of 1963), 621,368; of these 300,000 were East Indians and 200,000 Africans. Births (1962), 24,269 (42.7 per 1,000 population); deaths, 4,650 (8.2 per 1,000). The capital, Georgetown, with suburbs, had, in 1964, a population of 162,000.

In Nov. 1940 sites on the bank of the Demerara River, about 25 miles from the sea, and at Makouria, about 40 miles up the Essequibo River, were leased to the USA as military bases. These bases are not now being used by the US Government. Atkinson Field, on the Demerara River, is being operated by the British Guiana Government as a civil airport.

EDUCATION (1963). There were 340 schools (including 94 in remote and sparsely populated districts), 91 of which were government schools and 249 (excluding 3 infant or nursery schools) received government grants. They had 135,671 pupils and 3,316 full-time teachers. Secondary education was provided for both boys and girls in 13 government-owned, 14 grant-aided and 35 privately owned schools.

The University of Guyana was inaugurated on 1 Oct. 1963 with 3 faculties (arts, natural science, social science) and 169 students on roll.

Cinemas (1963). There were 41 cinemas with seating capacity of 32,103.

Newspapers (1964). There are 4 daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 45,000, and 8 weekly papers with a combined circulation of 139,300.

JUSTICE. The law, both civil and criminal, is based on the common and statute law of England, save that, with certain exceptions, the English

law of personal property applies to both movable and immovable property, and the principles of the Roman-Dutch law have been retained in respect of the registration, conveyance and mortgaging of land. There is absolute equality of males and females before the law as regards divorce, property, succession and all other matters. Appeals lie to the full court of the Supreme Court and to the British Caribbean Court of Appeal, and from these courts to the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council. A Court of Criminal Appeal was instituted on 1 Jan. 1952, but as from 20 Nov. 1959 its functions were taken over by the Federal Supreme Court of the West Indies. After the dissolution of the Federation criminal appeals now lie to the British Caribbean Court of Appeal.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure for calendar years (in British Guiana dollars):

	1960	1961	1962	1963 ¹	1964 ¹
Revenue . . .	56,094,734	60,046,521	59,871,015	67,700,617	69,653,620
Expenditure . . .	50,294,214	57,012,962	62,363,502	67,700,617	69,401,844

These figures are exclusive of special receipts from the Colonial Development Fund, USA grant and the related expenditure.

¹ Estimates.

Chief items of revenue 1963: Customs and excise, \$31,237,000; internal revenue, \$24,393,000; licences, \$974,000. Expenditure: Administration, \$15,334,111; law and order, \$5,532,096; debt charges, \$10,235,632; medical, \$5,459,708; education \$9,080,717; social services, \$4,381,985; public works, \$5,843,780; post and telecommunications, \$2,993,076; pensions, \$3,034,509; transport, \$2.2m.

Public debt, 31 Dec. 1963, was \$126.7m.

PRODUCTION. British Guiana can be divided roughly into 3 regions: (1) A low coastal region varying in width up to about 30 miles and constituting the agricultural area; (2) an intermediate area about 100 miles wide, of slightly higher undulating land containing the chief mineral and forest resources of the country; and (3) a hinterland of several mountain ranges and extensive savannahs. Approximately 87% of the land area of the Colony is forested, and about 60,000 sq. miles of this is still available for timber exploitation. Only about 20% of the forest area is at present regarded as being reasonably accessible for timber extraction on an economical basis, however. Large areas of unimproved land in the coastal region, which vary in width up to about 50 miles from the sea, are still available for agricultural and cattle-grazing projects.

Agriculture. Acreage under cultivation (1963): Sugar-cane, 97,151 (sugar output, 317,137 long tons); rice, 201,145 (output 102,884 tons); coconuts, 38,900; coffee, 3,380; cocoa, 1,978; ground provisions, 26,830; citrus fruit, 3,100; pineapples, 415; corn 2,357.

Other tropical fruits and vegetables are grown mostly in scattered plantings; they include mangoes, papaws, avocado pears, melons, bananas.

Livestock estimate (1963): Cattle, 270,000; pigs, 50,000; sheep, 54,000; goats, 18,000; poultry, 1.5m; horses, 3,240; mules, 2,400; donkeys, 3,600.

Mining. Placer goldmining commenced in 1884, and was followed by diamond mining in 1887. From 1884 to 1963 the output of gold was 3,398,239 bullion oz. (2,848 oz. in 1963). From 1901 to 1963 the production of diamonds was 3,266,673 metric carats (99,748 in 1963). There are large

deposits of bauxite; 2·2m. long tons were produced in 1963. Three tons of columbite-tantalite concentrates were produced and shipped to USA in 1955; no production since. Full-scale production of manganese began in 1960 and 232,877 tons were produced in 1962 (140,473 tons in 1963).

COMMERCE. Imports and exports (in British Guiana dollars) for calendar years:

	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports ¹ .	110,620,386	147,598,723	147,000,928	126,454,792
Exports .	103,520,054	127,311,756	149,477,459	164,164,948

¹ Including bullion and specie.

Chief imports (1962): Machinery, \$30,405,238; diesel gas and other fuel oils, 288,426 tons, \$8,272,174; motor spirit, 22,981 tons, \$1,943,750; kerosene, 18,565 tons, \$1,421,110; flour, 62,861,929 lb., \$6,271,969; tobacco in leaf, 719,139 lb., \$723,369; cotton fabrics, 9,357,943 sq. yd., \$3,364,301; footwear, 96,304 doz. pairs, \$2,651,685; dairy products, \$4,647,757; beer, 107,564 gallons, \$271,058; ale, 20,613 gallons, \$75,769; stout, 59,375 gallons, \$180,215.

Chief domestic exports (1962): Sugar, 312,510 tons, \$59,294,555; rum, 1,827,650 proof gallons, \$3,212,713; rice, 79,468 tons, \$20,469,371; timber, 1,336,009 cu. ft., \$3,007,212; diamonds, 91,405 carats, \$3,706,717; bauxite, 1,831,543 tons, \$31,115,426; manganese, 230,162 tons, \$6,695,705.

Imports (exclusive of transshipments) from UK (1962), 35%; from USA, 23%; from Canada, 8%. Exports (exclusive of transshipments) to Canada, 27%; to UK, 23%; to USA, 22%.

Total trade between British Guiana and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK .	8,041,825	6,852,644	6,440,655	12,588,816	8,247,247
Exports from UK .	10,721,441	10,477,396	8,641,529	7,565,792	9,079,378
Re-exports from UK	163,286	154,293	114,291	142,378	131,095

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* In 1963, 2,270 vessels of 2,150,571 NRT entered and 2,231 of 2,137,368 NRT cleared.

There are 217 nautical miles of river navigation.

British Guiana is in direct sea-communication with the UK, France, the Netherlands, Canada, the USA, the West Indies and Netherlands and French Guianas.

Georgetown harbour, about $\frac{1}{2}$ mile wide and $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles long, has a minimum depth of 24 ft. New Amsterdam harbour is situated at the mouth of the Berbice River; there are wharves for coastal vessels only. Bauxite is loaded on ocean-going freighters at Mackenzie, 67 miles up the Demerara River, and at Everton on the Berbice River, about 10 miles from the mouth of the waterway. The Essequibo River has several timber-loading berths ranging from 20 to 40 ft. Springlands on the Corentyne River is the point of entry and departure of passengers travelling by launch services to and from Dutch Guiana. It is also a shipping point for rice and other produce from the Corentyne to Georgetown.

Roads. There are 318 miles of driving or motor road, 244 miles of forest road from Bartica at the junction of the Essequibo and Mazaruni rivers to the Potaro goldmining district (including branches to the Upper Potaro River at Kangaruma on the route to Kaieteur, to Issano on the Mazaruni River above the long range of falls and rapids and to the Lower Potaro River

at a point beneath the large fall of Tumatumari) and 400 miles of trails (including a government cattle trail of 182 miles, from Takama on the Berbice River to Annai on the Rupununi savannah). Motor vehicles, as of 31 Dec. 1962, totalled 26,082, including 10,579 passenger cars, 3,561 lorries and vans, 133 buses, 5,403 tractors and 4,407 motor cycles.

Railways. There are 2 government-owned railways: the East Coast Railway, 61 miles of single-line standard gauge, linking Georgetown and New Amsterdam; and the West Coast Railway, 33 miles of 3 ft 6 in. gauge, linking Georgetown and Parika at the mouth of the Essequibo River.

The Demerara Bauxite Co. operates a standard-gauge railway of 80 miles from Mackenzie on the Demerara River to Ituni.

Post. On 31 Dec. 1963 there were 136 post offices and agencies (including travelling post offices and agencies).

Telecommunications. The inland public telegraph and radio communication services are operated and maintained by the Telecommunications Branch of the Post Office Department.

There were 9,159 telephones in use in 1963. 278 sub-exchanges, call offices and private branch exchanges were in operation during the year. The number of route miles in the coastal area was 345 miles approximately. Thirty-seven land-line stations were maintained at post offices in the coastal area, and 6 wireless telegraph stations in the interior provide communication with the coastal area through a central telegraph office in Georgetown.

Overseas radio-telephone and telegraphic communications are provided by Cable and Wireless (W.I.) Ltd.

In Georgetown, a central radio station provided facilities for radio telephone communication with 4 branch offices operated in combination with the wireless telegraph stations mentioned above, 10 stations operated by other government departments, 37 stations operated by private concerns (including mining, ranching, timber and other commercial interests) and 11 coastal ships and launches. This system is linked with the telephone system and is available to the general public.

The British Guiana United Broadcasting Co., Ltd, operates 2 stations on a commercial basis.

Aviation. British Guiana Airways Corporation operates scheduled services within the Colony.

Other services in operation: Pan American World Airways, Inc., to and from North, Central and South America once a week; Air France, to and from Guadeloupe, Paramaribo and Cayenne twice a week; British West Indian Airways, Ltd, to and from Trinidad daily, providing direct connexion with New York and London; KLM, to and from Curaçao and Paramaribo twice weekly; Cruzeiro do Sul, to and from Manaus and Boa Vista once a week.

MONEY. Accounts are kept in dollars and cents (\$1 = 4s. 2d.). In circulation are British Caribbean coinage in denominations of 1, 2, 5, 10, 25, 50 cents. A coin of $\frac{1}{2}$ cent denomination has been authorized to be issued. There are also British Caribbean currency notes of \$1, \$2, \$5, \$10, \$20 and \$100. The face value of the latter in circulation at 31 Dec. 1963 was \$41,797,964.

BANKING. Barclays Bank DCO and the Royal Bank of Canada maintain branches in Berbice, Demerara and Essequibo.

Books of Reference

Annual Report, 1962. HMSO, 1963

General Information with Regard to the Gold, Diamond and Forest Industries of British Guiana.
Issued by the Government

The Sugar Industry of British Guiana. (Col. No. 249.) HMSO, 1949

Roth, V., *Handbook of Natural Resources of British Guiana.* Georgetown, 1946

Smith, R. T., *The Negro Family in British Guiana.* London, 1956.—*British Guiana.* OUP, 1962

Swan, M., *British Guiana.* HMSO, 1957

BRITISH HONDURAS

HISTORY. The early settlement of the territory was probably effected by British woodcutters about 1638; from that date to 1798, in spite of armed opposition from the Spaniards, settlers held their own and prospered. In 1780 the Home Government appointed a superintendent, and in 1862 the settlement was declared a colony, subordinate to Jamaica. It became an independent colony in 1884.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Under the constitution, which came into force on 6 Jan. 1964, British Honduras has a 2-chamber legislature, with a ministerial system and cabinet responsibility. The House of Representatives consists of 18 members elected by universal suffrage. The Senate consists of 8 members, 5 of whom are appointed on the advice of the Premier, 2 on the advice of the Leader of the Opposition and 1 by the Governor.

Elections held on 28 Feb. 1965 gave the People's United Party 16 and the National Independence Party 2 seats.

The Governor retains reserve powers in respect of defence, external affairs, internal security, the safeguarding of conditions of service of public officers, and over finance 'so long as the Government of British Honduras is in receipt of budgetary aid from the British Government'.

Governor and C.-in-C.: Sir Peter Stallard, KCMG, CVO, MBE.

Premier and Minister of Finance and Development: George Price.

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 8,866 sq. miles (22,963 sq. km).

Population, census 7 April 1960, 90,343 (44,586 males, 45,757 females). Voters on the roll numbered 27,691 in 1962. In 1962 the birth rate per 1,000 was 46.3 and the death rate 8.85; infantile mortality 69.5 per 1,000 births; there were 743 marriages and 3 divorces. Capital, Belize City; population, census 1960, 32,867. Following the severe hurricane which struck the territory on 31 Oct. 1961, causing considerable loss of life and extensive damage to housing over a third of the land area, the capital will be moved to a new site further inland; construction began in 1964.

Police. The police force contained (1962) 6 officers, 6 inspectors and 366 n.c.o.s and constables.

EDUCATION. In 1963, 4 government, 129 grant-aided and 27 private primary schools had a total enrolment of 26,449 pupils; 15 secondary schools, 2,299 pupils; a government technical high school, 60 pupils. All aided schools, except the government schools and the technical high school, are under the management of Christian bodies.

Cinemas (1963). There were 9 cinemas with seating capacity of 4,273.

Newspapers (1963). There were 2 daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 5,500.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure (in \$BH) for calendar years:

	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963 ¹	1964 ¹
Revenue	10,327,091	9,193,876	9,538,847	12,247,205	15,385,643	8,296,085
Expenditure	10,406,464	9,190,376	9,534,479	11,958,069	17,214,604	9,313,579

¹ Estimates.

Colonial Development and Welfare grants amounted to \$3,414,837 in 1959, \$1,690,816 in 1960, \$2,423,492 in 1961.

Debt, 31 Dec. 1962, \$4,591,310; sinking fund, \$972,963.

PRODUCTION. 2,964 sq. miles, 49% of the total land area, are under forests which include mahogany, cedar, Santa Maria, pine and rosewood, and many secondary hardwoods of known or probable market value, as well as woods suitable for pulp production. Exports of forest produce in 1961 amounted to \$BH2,941,298 (26.3% of the total exports).

The main agricultural export is citrus fruit, chiefly grapefruit and oranges, whole, canned, juice and concentrates. The total acreage under citrus for export was 6,944 in 1962.

Food and game fish are plentiful, and domestic consumption is heavy. The main items exported in 1962 were lobsters (Spiny) whole and tails, 290,000 lb. (1964: 402,850 lb.) valued at \$BH194,000, fresh and dried fish, 231,000 lb. (1964: 96,359 lb.) valued at \$BH67,000. Shrimps and tortoise-shell accounted for the balance of the marine produce exported. Turtles—Hawksbill, Loggerhead and Green—are plentiful but as yet are not exported.

With 14,057 acres under sugar, this crop, with 27,000 tons exported in 1963, has assumed great importance.

A development finance corporation with an authorized capital of \$BH4m. was set up in 1961 to provide medium- and long-term credit for agriculture, forestry, tourism and other industries.

LABOUR (1962). There are an estimated 800 full-time and 200 part-time commercial fishermen, almost all self-employed. Chicle (for chewing gum) collection gives employment to 416 men from July to Jan. (the latex flows only during wet weather). Employment in the timber industries is also largely seasonal; peak employment in timber extraction, sawmills and associated operations is around 1,400 men. Many labourers are also planters, working their plantations during seasonal lay-offs. Altogether about 2,200 men and women are engaged in permanent agricultural work; 1,800 are employed seasonally in the sugar and citrus industries; 2,000 are employed in manufacturing and about 1,000 in transport and retail trade.

In 1962 there were 7 trade unions registered with a nominal membership of 3,927.

COMMERCE. In 1963 total imports amounted to \$27,553,446, of which \$5.91m. was for machinery and transport equipment; \$7,362,154 for food; \$5,952,128 for manufactured goods; \$2,754,856 for miscellaneous manufactures; \$1,518,833 for mineral fuel, lubricants, etc. Total domestic exports, \$12,750,170. The principal domestic exports were: Timber, \$2,160,419; sugar, \$5,124,925, and orange juice and concentrate, \$7,019,422.

Total trade between British Honduras and UK (British Board of Trade returns in £ sterling):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK	1,545,297	2,238,613	1,050,207	2,509,231	2,401,747
Exports from UK	1,497,806	1,554,466	2,040,812	1,693,717	2,004,120
Re-exports from UK	31,148	35,005	38,987	36,126	42,514

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* Tonnage entered, 1960, 375,461 net tons. Registered shipping, 1961, 28 sailing vessels, 218 net tons, and 35 motor vessels, 677 net tons.

Post. Telephone lines (635 miles) connect Belize with Corozal and Consejo on the coast, Orange Walk on New River, San Antonio on the Rio Hondo and other stations in the north, El Cayo and Benque Viejo in the west, Stann Creek and Punta Gorda and other points in the south. Number of telephones (1963), 508. The government-operated telecommunication services were taken over by Cable and Wireless Ltd in 1962, which installed an automatic telephone service in 1963 and also operates a radio-telephone service.

There are 5 post offices and 29 rural sub-post offices.

Aviation. In 1962, 21,143 passengers and 2,474,359 lb. of freight arrived and departed on international flights.

MONEY. There are (31 Dec. 1962) a paper currency of \$2,847,738 in government notes and a subsidiary silver coinage of \$138,002 in circulation, and also a subsidiary mixed metal coinage of 1-, 5-, 10-, 25- and 50-cent pieces whose issues amount to \$229,982. \$BH4 = £1 sterling.

BANKING. The Royal Bank of Canada took over the business of the local bank in 1912; it has branches in Belize, Stann Creek and Independence. There are 6 government savings banks; depositors, 12,170; deposits, \$2,464,837 on 31 Dec. 1961.

Barclays Bank DCO have branches in Belize, Stann Creek and Corozal.

Books of Reference

- Annual Report, 1959-61.* Government Printer, Belize City, 1963
Abstract of Statistics 1962. Government Printer, Belize City, 1963
UN Economic Report, 1963. Ministry of Finance and Development, 1964
 Anderson, A. H., *Brief Sketch of the British Honduras.* 7th ed. Belize, 1958
 Bianchi, W. J., *Belize: the controversy between Guatemala and Great Britain.* New York, 1959
 Romney, D. H. (ed.), *Land in British Honduras.* HMSO, 1959
 Waddell, D. A. G., *British Honduras: a historical and contemporary survey.* OUP, 1961

BRUNEI

History. The Sultanate of Brunei was a powerful state in the early 16th century, with authority over the whole of the island of Borneo and some parts of the Sulu Islands and the Philippines. At the end of the 16th century, its power had begun to decline and various cessions were made to Great Britain, the Rajah of Sarawak and the British North Borneo Company in the 19th century as anti-piracy measures and to combat anarchy which had become rife. By the middle of the 19th century, the State had been reduced to its present limits.

In 1847 the Sultan of Brunei entered into a treaty with Great Britain for the furtherance of commercial relations and the suppression of piracy, and in 1888, by a further treaty, the State was placed under the protection of Great Britain. Brunei was the only former British dependency inhabited by a Malay people that did not join the Federation of Malaysia in 1963.

Sultan of Brunei: The present (28th) Sultan is His Highness Sir Omar Ali Saifuddin Wasa'dul Khairi Waddin, DK, PSNB, SPMB, KCMG, DMN, DK (Kel.), DK (Johore), DK (Selangor), who succeeded his brother, Sir Ahmed Tajudin, on 6 June 1950.

Constitution and Government. On 29 Sept. 1959 the Sultan promulgated a constitution. Under it there is a Privy Council, an Executive Council and a Legislative Council. The Executive and Legislative Councils replace the Stato Council. The post of British Resident (to whom the administration of the country was entrusted by treaty in 1906) is abolished. His place is taken by a Mentri Besar (Chief Minister) appointed by the Sultan, to whom he is responsible for the exercise of executive authority.

The Executive Council is presided over by the Sultan and consists of 6 *ex-officio* members, the High Commissioner and 4 unofficial members. The Legislative Council is presided over by the Speaker and comprises 6 *ex-officio* members, 10 official members and 19 unofficial members.

The official language is Malay, but English may be used for all official purposes. The official religion is Islam.

British High Commissioner: Edward Ord Laird, MBE.

Mentri Besar: Dato' Seri Paduka Marsal bin Maun, SPMB, DSNB, POAS.

Area and Population. Brunei, on the north-west coast of Borneo, is bounded on all sides by Sarawak territory, which splits the State into two separate parts. Area, about 2,226 sq. miles (5,800 sq. km), with a coastline of about 100 miles. Estimated population at the end of 1963 was 98,438. The capital is Brunei (population 37,511), 9 miles from the mouth of Brunei River, 759 nautical miles distant from Singapore. The climate is of tropical marine type, hot and moist, with cool nights.

Education (1963). Free vernacular education in the Malay language is provided in 67 state schools (11,377 pupils). In addition, there were 8 Chinese schools (4,523 pupils), 7 private English schools (2,959 pupils), 3 Government English schools (1,696 pupils), 2 other private schools and a teachers' training centre (125 students). The technical trade school, maintained by the Brunei Shell Petroleum Co., was closed in July 1963, but is expected to reopen as a government trade school.

Recurrent expenditure on education in 1963 was \$6,870,007; capital expenditure, \$748,193.

Police. The Police Force consists of 538 officers and men.

Industry. Brunei depends primarily on its oil industry, which employs three-quarters of the entire working population. Other important products are rubber, padi, jelutong, firewood and sago. Native industries include boat-building, cloth weaving and the manufacture of brass- and silverware. Most of the interior is under forest, containing large potential supplies of serviceable timber.

The Seria oilfield, discovered in 1929, has passed its peak production. The oilfield extends offshore and many wells have been drilled from jetties extending out to sea. Further search for new sources of oil is being conducted in the offshore areas. Part of the oil produced is refined at Lutong, where a large refinery, destroyed during the War, has been rebuilt.

Finance (1963). Revenue, \$114,704,381; expenditure \$53,741,845. The main sources of revenue were: Customs, \$3,596,400; income tax

\$36,737,436; mining rents and oil royalties, \$23,494,072; interest, etc., \$45,736,103. The main heads of expenditure were: Public works recurrent, \$8,594,556; medical and health, \$3,642,397; education, \$6,933,868.

Estimates, 1964: Revenue, \$106,963,698; expenditure, \$99,817,402.

A National Development Plan for the period 1962-66 to strengthen, improve and further develop the economic, social and cultural life of the people of the State has been implemented by Government.

Commerce. In 1963 imports totalled \$65,984,369; exports, \$179,060,177.

Total trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK . . .	1,436	2,683	2,756	2,637	7,315
Exports from UK . .	380,115	427,408	372,471	510,559	615,580
Re-exports from UK .	16,321	14,963	13,370	11,330	10,429

Communications. The State has about 380 miles of road, of which 186 miles are bituminous surfaced. The main road connects Brunei Town with Kuala Belait and Seria. Considerable work is being undertaken for development of secondary roads. The number of motor vehicles (1963) was 6,355.

There were 6 post offices and a telephone network (900 telephones) linking the main centres. A central wireless station at Brunei is in direct communication with Singapore, Sarawak and Sabah; 3 subsidiary stations at Belait, Seria and Temburong serve internal traffic.

The Sarawak Steamship Company, the North Borneo Trading Company and launches regularly maintain communication with Labuan 35 miles from Brunei.

Malayan Airways maintain a daily air service to and from Singapore with connexion to Jesselton and Kuching; Borneo Airways provide local air services with the main centres in Borneo. Cathay Pacific Airways operate a weekly service to and from Hong Kong.

Currency. The currency is the Malayan Dollar with a par value of 2s. 4d.

FALKLAND ISLANDS AND DEPENDENCIES

AREA AND POPULATION. Crown colony situated in South Atlantic, 300 miles east of Magellan Straits. East Falkland, 2,610 sq. miles; West Falkland, 2,090 sq. miles, including in each case the adjacent small islands; total 4,700 sq. miles (12,000 sq. km); South Georgia, 1,600 sq. miles; South Sandwich, 130 sq. miles. Population: Falkland Islands, 31 Dec. 1963, 2,132 (1,196 males and 936 females); exclusive of the Whaling Settlement in South Georgia (population, 31 Dec. 1963, 430, including 9 women). Chief town, Stanley, 1,074 inhabitants.

The dependencies south of lat. 60° and between 20° and 80° W. long, were on 3 March 1962 created a separate colony called **British Antarctic Territory**. They comprise the South Shetlands (1,800 sq. miles), the South Orkneys (240 sq. miles) and Graham Land.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Colony is administered by a Governor, assisted by an Executive Council consisting of 2 *ex-officio* members, 2 members elected by the Legislature and 2 appointed members; and a Legislative Council composed of 2 *ex-officio* members, 4 elected members and 2 nominated independent members.

Governor and C.-in-C. Sir Thomas Haskard, KCMG, MBE. He is also High Commissioner of the British Antarctic Territory.

Colonial Secretary: Willoughby Harry Thompson, MBE.

EDUCATION. Education is compulsory. In 1963 there were 2 government schools in Stanley, with 161 pupils; in the country districts, 6 travelling teachers and 80 pupils were maintained by the Government. In addition, there is a boarding school at Darwin, East Falkland.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure (in £ sterling) for fiscal years ending 30 June:

	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63 ¹	1963-64 ¹	1964-65
Total revenue . . .	288,721	266,586	268,904	285,635	301,146	369,667
Total expenditure . .	283,454	275,172	301,140	313,362	385,762	334,482

¹ Estimates.

Chief sources of colonial revenue (1963-64): Customs, £27,900; internal revenue, £142,551; posts and telecommunications, £22,148. There is no public debt.

FARMING. Chief industry, sheep-farming; about 2,875,520 acres pasturage. Sheep numbered 636,843 at 30 June 1963.

COMMERCE. Imports and exports (in £ sterling) for calendar years:

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963
Imports . . .	490,792	415,610	384,547	467,655	412,549	503,351
Exports . . .	824,112	941,012	949,582	967,000	940,462	1,007,887

Chief exports, 1963: Wool, 5,060,776 lb. (£1,054,328); whale and seal oil, 4,727 tons (£330,890); other whole products, 1,444 tons (£153,125).

Chief imports, 1963: *Colony:* Manufactured goods, £137,742; provisions, £90,226; machinery, £65,738; beverages and tobacco, £48,382. *Dependencies:* fuels and lubricants, £142,846; animal and vegetable oils and fats, £141,200; machinery and transport equipment, £7,988; beverages and tobacco, £5,058.

Total trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK . . .	1,707,172	2,181,648	1,440,068	1,171,793	1,215,567
Exports from UK . . .	677,058	551,723	434,561	488,829	360,779
Re-exports from UK . .	32,750	21,214	12,963	17,577	11,005

COMMUNICATIONS. There is normally a month to 6 weeks' mail service provided by a local steamer between Stanley and Montevideo. Interinsular mail service is carried on by a steamboat and aircraft. There is a telephone exchange at Stanley, and a telephone line from Stanley to Darwin and other settlements. All farm settlements are connected by radio telephone. There were 408 telephones on 31 Dec. 1963. There is wireless communication with UK, Punta Arenas, Montevideo, Buenos Aires and South Georgia.

Vessels entered in 1963, 31, net tonnage, 23,194; cleared, 30, net tonnage, 22,456.

BANKING. On 30 June 1964 the government savings bank held a balance of £1,154,065 belonging to 1,835 depositors. There are no banking facilities except those offered by this bank.

MONEY, WEIGHTS AND MEASURES are the same as in Great Britain.

Books of Reference

Annual Report, 1960-61. HMSO, 1962

British Islands in the Southern Hemisphere, 1945-51. (Cmd. 8230)

Cawkell, M. B. R., *Falkland Islands.* London, 1961

McWhan, F., *The Falkland Islands To-day*. Stirling, 1952
 Trendall, A. F., *Geology of South Georgia*. HMSO, 1953

FIJI

HISTORY. The Fiji Islands were discovered by Tasman in 1643 and visited by Capt. Cook in 1774, but first recorded in detail by Capt. Bligh after the mutiny of the *Bounty* (1789). In the 19th century the search for sandalwood, in which enormous profits were made, brought many ships. Deserters and shipwrecked men stayed on; fire-arms salvaged from wrecks were used in native wars, new diseases swept the islands, and rum and muskets became regular articles of trade. Tribal wars became bloody and general until Fiji was ceded to Britain on 10 Oct. 1874, after a previous offer of cession had been refused. British administrators produced order out of chaos, and since then there has been steady political, social and economic progress.

Governor and C.-in-C.: Sir Derek Jakeway, KCMG, OBE.

Colonial Secretary, Fiji. Patrick Donald Macdonald, CMG, CVO.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution is defined in the Fiji (Constitution) Order in Council 1963. The Colony took a further step forward constitutionally with the introduction in July 1964 of a 'membership' system of Government, designed to associate unofficial members of Legislative Council more closely with the policies of Government. The Executive Council was reconstituted to consist of 4 official members (the Colonial Secretary, the Financial Secretary, the Attorney-General and the Secretary for Fijian Affairs and Local Government) and 6 unofficial members, of whom 3 were appointed as 'members' to undertake the supervision of groups of government departments.

Legislative Council is presided over by a Speaker. The government benches comprise 10 official members and the 6 unofficial members of Executive Council. Non-government benches comprise 12 unofficial members.

The Legislative Council elections in 1963 took place under the amended constitution which gave a vote to virtually every Fijian, Indian and European adult, including women, who could read and write a simple sentence.

The Fijians have always retained a large measure of self-government. This was increased under the terms of the Fijian Affairs Ordinance 1944, which came into operation on 1 Jan. 1945. The Colony is divided into administrative units called *tikina*, each controlled by a Fijian, called a *Buli*, whose rank or ability, or both, commands the co-operation and respect of the people. A *Tikina* Council, at which the *Buli* presides, meets monthly. A number of *tikina* with common ancestry are grouped together to form a *yasana* (province), which is administered by a *Roko Tui*. The *Roko Tui* is assisted by a Provincial Council, which must meet at least once a year. There are 14 *yasana* and 76 *tikina*.

Power is given to *Tikina* Councils to make orders and to Provincial Councils to make by-laws concerning the welfare and good government of the Fijians within their respective spheres. Such orders or by-laws have the force of law when sanctioned by the Secretary for Fijian Affairs. The Fijian Affairs Board may submit to the Governor recommendations and proposals and may make regulations affecting Fijians as a whole. Such regulations may provide for penalties up to a fine of £50 or a term of

imprisonment not exceeding 1 year, or both, and may also make provision for extra-mural punishment. These regulations require the sanction of the Legislative Council. Two grades of Fijian courts deal with offences against the regulations, by-laws and orders. The lower, or *Tikina* Court, consists of 1 Fijian magistrate, and the higher, or Provincial Court, consists of either 3 Fijian magistrates or 2 Fijian magistrates and a district officer. Each province has its own Treasury, and the Provincial Council imposes its own rates, which vary from £3 to £6 per annum for every male adult. Fijian males maintaining 5 or more children pay a lower rate until the children become tax-payers. Other direct taxation is limited to school rates, which, in some provinces, are collected separately from the provincial rate. Four Senior Administrative Officers are responsible for general supervision over a number of provinces.

The Council of Chiefs, established in 1876, continues to meet bi-annually under the chairmanship of the Secretary for Fijian Affairs. It consists of *Rokos*, 1 or 2 representatives, according to population, from each province elected by the Provincial Councils, 1 Fijian magistrate, 1 Fijian school-teacher, 1 Fijian medical practitioner and 3 representatives from the urban areas nominated by the Secretary for Fijian Affairs, and not more than 6 chiefs appointed by the Governor. The Council of Chiefs advises the Government generally on Fijian affairs.

AREA AND POPULATION. Fiji comprises a group of about 322 islands (about 106 inhabited) lying between 15° and 22° S. lat. and 177° W. and 178° E. long. The largest is Viti Levu, area 4,010 sq. miles; next is Vanua Levu, area 2,137 sq. miles. The island of Rotuma (18 sq. miles), about 12° 30' S. lat., 178° E. long., was added to the colony in 1881. Total area, 7,036 sq. miles (18,233 sq. km).

The estimated population at 31 Dec. 1963 was 441,301. It included: 10,418 Europeans (5,408 males, 5,010 females); 9,449 part-Europeans (4,777 males, 4,672 females); 183,383 Fijians (93,415 males, 89,968 females); 220,175 Indians (112,831 males, 107,344 females); 5,492 Rotumans (2,797 males, 2,695 females); 5,294 Chinese (3,132 males, 2,162 females); 6,977 other Pacific islanders (3,683 males, 3,294 females); 113 others (48 males, 65 females).

Suva, the capital, is on the south coast of Viti Levu; the European population (census of Oct. 1956), 3,394. Total population of Suva, 37,371. Suva was proclaimed a city on 2 Oct. 1953.

Vital Statistics, 1961	Europeans	Part Europeans	Fijians	Indians	Rotumans	Poly-nesian	Chinese	Total
Births . . .	123	335	6,817	8,692	192	191	159	16,519
Marriages . .	42	53	1,071	1,552	31	37	19	2,810
Deaths . . .	40	39	1,158	1,168	37	42	24	2,510

RELIGION. The 1956 census showed: Methodists, 138,147; Roman Catholics, 27,542; Church of England, 5,130; Seventh Day Adventists, 4,013; Presbyterians, 982; other Christians, 2,347; Hindus, 137,232; Moslems, 25,394; Sikhs, 1,803; Confucians, 410; others, 352. The Methodist Church comprises 151,000, of whom 34,485 are full members. There are 1,263 congregations, 177 ministers (including those retired), 554 catechists and lay pastors and 7,190 lay preachers. The Church of England (Province of New Zealand) has a bishop, 18 priests and 1 deacon with 15 churches and 18 meeting places, 7 schools with 49 teachers and 16 lay

preachers. The Catholic Mission has a bishop and 43 European, 6 Fijian, 1 Rotuman, 4 Chinese and 1 Indian priests, 13 European and 1 Indian teaching brothers, 75 churches and chapels, 2 training institutions, 206 catechists and teachers. The Seventh Day Adventists have 41 churches, 28 ordained ministers and 32 schoolteachers.

EDUCATION (1963). There were 618 schools, of which 38 were controlled by the Government. The total enrolment was 91,600, of whom 38,595 were Fijians, 45,990 Indians, 3,227 Europeans, 1,328 Chinese and 2,460 others. There were 2,891 teachers, of whom 2,289 were registered and 602 untrained but recognized. There are also 3 teacher-training colleges and a medical school. Total Government expenditure was £F1,474,013.

Cinemas (1962). There were 40 cinemas with a seating capacity of 15,000.

FINANCE. The financial year corresponds with the calendar year. All figures are in £ Fijian; £100 sterling = £F111.

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964 ¹
Revenue	7,410,543	7,445,072	8,090,000	9,232,000	9,800,000
Expenditure	7,052,874	7,412,694	8,042,000	8,612,000	9,414,000

¹ Estimates.

The principal sources of revenue in 1963 were (in £F1,000): Customs and port dues, 4,655; taxes and licences, 2,448; court fees, etc., 1,186; post office, 507; rents, 138; interest, 79. The public debt on 31 Dec. 1963 was £F11,076,000.

DEFENCE AND POLICE. The Fiji Military Forces Ordinance, 1949, provides for the maintenance of a small regular force, with territorial units and trained reserves.

There is a police force consisting of Fijians and Indians, with European, Indian and Fijian officers. Strength of police force in 1963, 731.

PRODUCTION. Agriculture. In 1963 there were under cultivation by European, Fijian and Indian settlers: Bananas, 5,000 acres; coconuts, 169,000 acres; sugar-cane, 129,000 acres; rice, 32,000 acres; pineapples, 230 acres; cocoa, 2,000 acres. There were 16,164 horses, 112,986 cattle, 23,747 goats and 21,344 pigs at the census of 1957.

Forestry. The total forest area amounts to 3,576 sq. miles, producing both hardwoods and softwoods. There were 58 mills with an estimated production of 23.9m. super ft in 1963.

Industry. There are 4 sugar-mills, one large and many small rice-mills, factories producing butter, biscuits, soap, clothing, furniture, cement, paint, barbed wire, nails, batteries, matches and aerated waters, 2 cigarette factories, a brewery, an oil-mill, a metal factory and a fish freezing and processing plant. Light engineering and ship repairing is also carried out. Goldmining is important (107,262 troy oz. in 1963).

Trade Unions. There were 60 industrial associations with about 12,000 members registered at the end of 1963.

COMMERCE. Exports in 1963 included 269,191 tons of sugar (£13,717,346); 19,968 tons of coconut oil (£1,869,683); 111,260 fine oz. of gold (£1,557,633);

5,961 tons of copra (£373,909); bananas, 210,225 tons (£246,900); coconut meal, 7,849 tons (£202,308).

Total trade (in £F) in calendar years:

	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963
Imports . . .	16,358,088	16,404,292	17,176,548	17,358,318	20,103,593
Exports . . .	13,822,232	15,515,679	13,126,662 ¹	15,596,090	21,547,328

¹ Exports were affected by a dispute in the sugar industry.

Imports in 1963 (in £F) from Australia were 5,846,837; UK, 4,711,887; Japan, 2,037,653; New Zealand, 1,383,194; Indonesia, 1,044,099; India, 1,036,975.

Exports in 1963 (in £F) to UK were 9,005,665; Canada, 3,240,761; USA, 2,505,952; Australia, 1,938,499; Federal Germany, 635,899; New Zealand, 585,881; Japan, 569,080; Western Samoa, 457,041; Tonga, 233,454.

Total trade between Fiji and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK . . .	3,704,147	3,717,279	3,316,571	11,087,936	9,246,354
Exports from UK . . .	3,212,510	3,505,406	3,909,729	3,725,442	4,463,981
Re-exports from UK . . .	27,093	17,419	18,849	21,863	23,145

COMMUNICATIONS. *Roads.* There is a principal highway round Viti Levu, the distance from Suva to Lautoka *via* Ra, Tavua and Ba (King's Road) being 166 miles and *via* Navua and Sigatoka (Queen's Road) being 153 miles. Branch roads run 32 miles along the Sigatoka Valley, 20 miles to Nadarivatu and Navai, 5½ miles to Vatukoula Goldfields, 30 miles to Serea and 7 miles to Vunidawa.

On Vanua Levu highways are in the neighbourhood of Labasa (Nasea) and Nasavusavu (Valeci). There are highways (25 miles) each side east and west of Labasa. A highway extends to Buca Bay, 45 miles east of Nasavusavu. Coastal roads connect villages and plantations on parts of the islands of Taveuni and Ovalau.

Total road mileage is 1,261, of which 917 are all-weather roads.

Railway. There is a private small-gauge railway of 440 miles from Tavua to Sigatoka belonging to the Colonial Sugar Refining Company.

Shipping. On 31 Dec. 1963, 111 vessels of 3,207 net tons were registered with the Fiji Marine Board.

Aviation. Fiji has one of the main airports on the Trans-Pacific airline services, at Nadi. Trans-Pacific services using Nadi are Qantas Empire Airways operating daily services between North America and Australia; Pan American World Airways, operating 2 flights a week between North America and Australia; Canadian Pacific Airlines operating a weekly service between Vancouver, New Zealand and Australia; Tasman Empire Airline operating 8 times weekly between Auckland and Nadi and once weekly between Auckland and Samoa. Air India, once weekly between Nadi and London; UTA, twice weekly between Nadi, Tahiti and Los Angeles and once weekly between Nadi, Sydney and Paris. Fiji Airways operate twice daily services between Suva and Nadi, 5 times weekly between Suva and Nasavusavu, 4 times weekly between Suva and Labasa, 3 times weekly between Suva and Taveuni, and fortnightly services to Tonga, Samoa, the New Hebrides and the Solomons.

Post. There are 137 post offices and agencies. Over 100 radio-telephone and telegraph stations operate through the post office network. There

is a direct cable communication with Canada, Australia and New Zealand, direct wireless communication with Australia, Tonga and New Zealand, a telephone service with Australia, New Zealand and UK and ship-to-shore radio facilities. There were 9,400 telephones in 1963.

MONEY. The currency in circulation consists of Fiji Government notes and Fiji coins containing 18·181818 oz. fine silver in each £100 face value. The currency notes in circulation on 31 Dec. 1963 amounted to £F4,137,217 and the Fiji coins to £F353,484. The securities forming the investment portion of the Note Security Fund were £F3,854,798 in the investment portion and £F840,479 in the Joint Consolidated Fund at 31 Dec. 1963.

The Fiji pound is linked to sterling by law at the fixed rate of £F111 = £100 sterling.

BANKING. The Bank of New South Wales has 3 branches and 5 agencies, and the Bank of New Zealand has 4 branches and 4 agencies and the Australia and New Zealand Bank has 2 branches and the Bank of Baroda has 2 branches in Fiji.

The post office savings bank had, at the end of 1963, deposits amounting to £F1,676,050 due to 80,723 accounts. The headquarters are at the General Post Office, Suva, and there are 44 branches throughout the Colony.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES are the same as in the UK.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. A Government Statistical Office was set up in 1950 (Government Buildings, Suva). *Government Statistician:* R. W. Parkinson.

Annual Report, 1963. HMSO, 1963

Trade Report. Annual (from 1887 [covering 1883–86]). Suva

Journal of the Fiji Legislative Council. Annual (from 1914 [under different title from 1885]). Suva

Fiji Information. Annually. Suva

Report of Commission of Inquiry into natural resources and population trends in Fiji. Suva, Government Press, 1960

Burns, Sir Alan, *Fiji.* HMSO, 1963

Capell, A., *New Fijian Dictionary.* 2nd ed. Glasgow, 1957

Derrick, R. A., *History of Fiji.* Vol. I. Suva, 1946.—*The Fiji Islands: a geographical handbook.* Suva, 1951

Eason, W. J. E., *A Short History of Rotuma.* Suva, 1952

Luke, Sir H., *The Islands of the South Pacific.* London, 1962

Roth, G. K., *The Fijian Way of Life.* Melbourne, 1954

Sahlins, M. D., *Moala: culture and nature on a Fijian island.* Univ. of Michigan Press, 1962

Spate, O. H. K., *The Fijian People: economic problems and prospects.* Suva, Government Press, 1959

GIBRALTAR

History. The Rock of Gibraltar was settled by Moors in 711; they named it after their chief Djebel Tarik, 'the Mountain of Tarik'. In 1462 it was taken by the Spaniards, from Granada. It was captured by Admiral Sir George Rooke on 24 July 1704, and ceded to Great Britain by the Treaty of Utrecht, 1713. The cession was confirmed by the treaties of Paris (1763) and Versailles (1783).

Government. Under the Gibraltar (Constitution) Order in Council, 1964, Gibraltar attained a large measure of internal self-government. Executive authority is exercised by the Governor, who is also Commander-in-Chief,

but the Governor, while retaining the usual reserved powers, is normally required to act in accordance with the advice of the Gibraltar Council which consists of 5 elected and 4 *ex-officio* members (the Deputy Fortress Commander, the Permanent Secretary to the Government, the Attorney-General and the Financial Secretary). The elected members of the Gibraltar Council are appointed by the Governor after consultation with the Chief Minister and are styled Ministers and charged with such departmental responsibilities as may be assigned to them. There is a Council of Ministers presided over by the Chief Minister, who may also appoint to it such additional Ministers as he wishes.

The Legislative Council consists of a Speaker appointed by the Governor, 11 elected and 2 *ex-officio* members (the Attorney-General and the Financial Secretary).

The Permanent Secretary performs the functions of the Governor during his absence or incapacity.

A city council deals with municipal affairs and public utilities. It consists of 7 elected members, 3 nominated Service representatives and 1 nominated Government representative, and is presided over by a Mayor elected annually from among the elected councillors.

Governor and C.-in-C.: Gen. Sir Gerald Lathbury, GCB, DSO, MBE.

Permanent Secretary: Julian Darrell Bates, CMG, CVO.

Area and Population. Area, 2½ sq. miles (6.5 sq. km). Total population, including port and harbour (census, 3 Oct. 1961), 24,075 (11,061 males; 13,014 females). Estimated population, end of 1963, 24,287. The population are mostly of Italian, Portuguese and Spanish descent. Total births (1963), 613; marriages, 508; deaths, 166.

Religion. Religion of civil population mostly Roman Catholic; 1 Anglican and 1 Roman Catholic cathedral and 2 Anglican and 6 Roman Catholic churches; annual subsidy to each communion, £500.

Education. Education is provided for children between ages 5 and 15 years. There were, in 1963, 14 primary, 6 secondary and 2 technical government schools. Total number of schoolchildren was 4,720, including those in private schools.

Justice. The judicial system is based on the English system. There is a Supreme Court, presided over by the Chief Justice, a court of first instance, and a magistrates' court. In 1963, 2,508 cases were dealt with in the latter court.

Finance and Trade. Revenue and expenditure, and imports and exports (in £ sterling):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964 ²
Revenue . . .	1,783,080	2,144,963	2,096,585	2,171,555	2,032,195
Expenditure . . .	1,703,630	2,134,460	2,086,253	2,003,552	2,451,893
Imports . . .	11,599,656	12,018,221	12,356,662	15,047,269	14,928,148
Exports ¹ . . .	2,761,754	3,723,396	2,654,400	3,534,454	3,461,883

¹ Exclusive of petroleum and petroleum products.

² Estimates.

The trade of the port is chiefly transit trade and the supply of fuel to ships. A port development scheme which came into operation on 1 Jan. 1960 provides additional facilities for the supply of oil and water and the discharge of cargo.

Industry. There are a number of small firms roasting and blending coffee, processing tobacco, canning meat and manufacturing ice, mineral water, sweets and various items of clothing for local needs and export. Tourism is of increasing importance.

Labour. The insured labour force on 31 Dec. 1963 consisted of 4,143 male and 1,529 female British workers resident in Gibraltar, and 7,332 male and 2,772 female alien workers most of whom are Spaniards living in Spain. Nearly one-half of these workers are employed by the service departments, the government and the city council.

A considerable proportion of the workers are organized in one or other of the 24 registered trade unions, of which the Transport and General Workers Union has the largest membership; 8 others are local branches of parent associations in the UK.

Shipping. Gibraltar is a naval and air base of great strategic importance. There is a deep Admiralty harbour of 440 acres. Vessels called in 1963, 4,006, net tonnage, 11,460,162 (1964: 12,250,715).

Post. An automatic telephone system exists in the town, and there is world-wide communication *via* the cable and/or wireless circuits of Cable and Wireless, Ltd. Air-mails arrive by BEA daily. A direct air-mail service between Gibraltar and Tangier is run by Gibraltar Airways, Ltd. Surface mails arrive direct and through France and Spain.

Money. The legal currency consists of Gibraltar Government notes and UK coins. The amount of local currency notes in circulation at the end of 1963 was £1,497,446.

Banking. There are 3 banks, including a branch of Barclays Bank DCO. Government savings bank, with 19,957 depositors, had £1,188,542 deposits at the end of 1963.

Books of Reference

- Annual Report on Gibraltar, 1963.* London, 1964
Gibraltar Directory and Guide Book. Gibraltar, 1961
 Howes, H. W., *The Story of Gibraltar.* London, 1946
 Kenyon, E. R., revised by Sansom, H. A., *Gibraltar under Moor, Spaniard and Briton.* London, 1939

(FORMER) HIGH COMMISSION TERRITORIES

THE 3 Territories of Basutoland, the Bechuanaland Protectorate and Swaziland are administered through Her Majesty's Commissioners. The office of High Commissioner was abolished with effect from 1 Aug. 1964.

An appeal court for the Territories was established in Maseru on 1 May 1955.

All 3 Territories are members of the South African customs union system, by agreement dated 29 June 1910.

Total trade (in £ sterling) of the 3 Territories with UK (British Board of Trade returns):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK . . .	3,655,682	3,779,055	3,641,504	5,226,398	5,498,251
Exports from UK . . .	474,208	436,394	271,583	489,334	323,020
Re-exports from UK . . .	1,769	2,374	1,990	1,773	1,871

Hailey, Lord, *Native Administration in the African Territories. Part V: Basutoland, Bechuanaland, Swaziland.* HMSO, 1953.—*The Republic of South Africa and the High Commission Territories.* OUP, 1963

Symon, Sir Alexander, *Report on the High Commission Territories.* (Cmd. 9580.) HMSO, 1955

Basutoland, Bechuanaland Protectorate and Swaziland. Report of an Economic Survey Mission. HMSO, 1960

BASUTOLAND

HISTORY. Basutoland first received the protection of Britain in 1868 at the request of Moshesh, the first paramount chief. In 1871 the territory was annexed to the Cape Colony, but in 1884 it was restored to the direct control of the British Government through the High Commissioner for South Africa.

AREA AND POPULATION. Basutoland is bounded on the west by the Orange Free State, on the north by the Orange Free State and Natal, on the east by Natal and East Griqualand, and on the south by the Cape Province. The altitude varies from 5,000 to 11,000 ft. The climate is dry and rigorous, with extremes of heat and cold both seasonal and diurnal. The temperature varies between 93° F. (34° C.) and 3° F. (—16° C.). The rainfall is variable, the average being about 29 in. per annum.

The area is 11,716 sq. miles (30,350 sq. km). Basutoland is a purely African territory, and the few European residents are government officials, traders, missionaries and artisans. The census taken on 8 April 1956 showed a total population of 641,674 persons (271,851 males, 369,823 females), composed of 638,857 Africans, 1,926 Europeans, 247 Asiatics and 644 of mixed race. Estimated population, 1960, was 888,258.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution approved by the Queen-in-Council on 21 Sept. 1959 set up a National Council with power to legislate for all persons in Basutoland on all matters except those reserved for H.M.'s Commissioner, such as defence, external affairs, internal security and the public service. The Executive Council consists of 4 *ex-officio* officials (with H.M.'s Commissioner as chairman) and 4 unofficial members (1 nominated by the Paramount Chief, 3 chosen by the National Council).

The Paramount Chief is Motlotlehi Moshoeshe II, the son of 'MaBereng (second wife of the late Paramount Chief Griffith), for whom 'MaNtsebo (the late Paramount Chief's principal wife) acted as regent until Feb. 1960.

The National Council consists of 40 members elected by district councils, 22 chiefs *ex officio*, 14 nominated by the Paramount Chief and 4 senior officials.

The College of Chiefs settles the recognition and succession of Chiefs and adjudicates cases of inefficiency, criminality and absenteeism among them.

A constitutional conference held in London in April–May 1964 agreed upon the future constitution, which is to come into effect one year after a general election on the basis of universal suffrage. The country is to become the Kingdom of Lesotho, with the Paramount Chief as King and a bicameral legislature (a senate of 22 chiefs and 11 nominated members and a house of assembly of 60 members popularly elected).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The country is divided into 9 districts under District Commissioners as follows: Maseru, Qacha's Nek, Mokhotlong, Leribe, Butha-Butha, Teyateyaneng, Mafeteng, Mophale's Hoek, Quthing.

Each distict is subdivided into wards, most of which are presided over by hereditary chiefs allied to the Moshoeshoe family, who are responsible to the Paramount Chief in all matter relating to native law and custom.

District councils were established in each district in 1944; their constitution was revised in 1960. They consist of elected and nominated members, the former choosing the 40 elected members of the National Council.

EDUCATION. African education is largely in the hands of the three main missions (Paris Evangelical, Roman Catholic and English Church), under the direction of the Education Department. The total expenditure on all African schools in 1961-62 was £841,021. There are 1,095 schools and institutions in the territory. The total enrolment in primary schools was 149,346; in secondary schools, 2,209; in teacher-training schools, 584. Post-secondary education is provided by the former Pius XII Catholic College at Roma, which in 1964 became an independent, non-denominational, multi-racial university (30 teachers, 182 students). All primary education is free; bursaries are provided at all stages for secondary, teacher-training and University work. In 1962, 67 Basotho were studying at universities outside the territory.

POLICE. The police force on 31 Dec. 1963 had an establishment of 33 officers and 672 other ranks.

HEALTH. The government medical staff of the territory consists of 1 Permanent Secretary for Health and chief medical officer, 1 senior medical officer, 21 medical officers, 1 medical officer of health, 1 surgeon-specialist, 1 mental-health officer and 1 superintendent of the leper settlement. There are 9 government hospitals staffed by 86 matrons, sisters and nurses. There is accommodation for 664 patients in government hospitals. The new 200-bed Queen Elizabeth II hospital in Maseru was completed in 1957. There are 6 mission hospitals subsidized by the Government with 467 beds. Health centres and mountain dispensaries provide outpatient medical facilities and maternity services to people living in remote areas. During 1962, 26,846 patients were admitted to hospitals. The leper settlement 4 miles out of Maseru had 302 patients at the end of 1959.

The principal diseases are venereal diseases, chronic rheumatism, malnutrition, infections of the respiratory tract and dyspepsia. The heaviest toll of lives in children is due to tuberculosis, malnutrition, diphtheria, whooping cough and gastro-enteritis. The incidence of nutritional and deficiency diseases is comparatively high and is allied to maize being the staple food. Typhus, plague and smallpox occur only rarely.

FINANCE. Revenue is derived mainly from Basuto tax and customs and excise duties. Other major sources of revenue are posts and telegraphs, income tax, wool and mohair export duty. Under the Basuto tax law every adult male pays 35s. basic plus a graded tax for higher employees and large cattle-owners, and if he has more than one wife he pays 25s. per annum for each additional wife up to a maximum of 90s. tax in all. Tax receipts for 1961-62 amounted to £875,083 and revenue from customs and excise to £1,817,789. The financial year is from 1 April to 31 March.

Budget ¹ (in £)	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62 ²	1962-63 ²
Revenue . . .	4,150,538	4,734,460	6,963,025	6,347,000
Expenditure . . .	4,681,258	4,978,920	6,981,018	6,347,000

¹ Including Colonial Development and Welfare Fund grants. ² Estimates.

PRODUCTION. The chief crops are wheat, maize and sorghum; barley, oats, beans, peas and other vegetables are also grown. The land is held in trust for the nation by the Paramount Chief and may not be alienated.

Soil conservation and the improvement of crops and pasture are matters of vital importance. A total area of 1,006,817 acres has been protected against soil erosion by means of terracing, training banks and grass strips. Efforts are being made to secure the general introduction of rotational grazing in the mountain area.

Livestock (1962): Cattle, 386,302; horses, 95,401; donkeys, 55,494; sheep, 1,434,538; goats, 749,454; mules, 5,231.

The possibilities of industrial development are being investigated. Diamond prospecting is continuing.

COMMERCE. Total values of imports and exports (in £ sterling):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports	2,947,274	2,893,940	3,142,873	3,059,525	3,131,759
Exports	1,343,157	1,652,278	1,473,226	1,410,309	1,711,797

Principal imports are blankets, ploughs, clothing, tin ware and other Basuto requirements, and principal exports in 1963 were wool (9,422,182 lb.) and mohair (1,587,387 lb.). The main export, however, is labour: some 120,000 workers went in 1963 to the Republic of South Africa.

COMMUNICATIONS. A railway built by the South African Railways, 16 miles long, connects Maseru with the Bloemfontein-Natal line at Marssies. There are 560 miles of gravel-surfaced main roads along the western border of Basutoland, with outlets to the border ports of exit. Regular motor services of the South African Railways operate between Zastron (OFS) and Quthing, Zastron (OFS) and Mohale's Hoek, and between Fouriesburg (OFS) and Butha Buthe. In addition to the main roads there are 341 miles of by-roads leading to trading stations and missions. Communications into the mountainous interior are by means of bridledpaths suitable only for riding and pack animals, but a mountain road of 80 miles has been constructed, and some parts are accessible by air transport, which is being used increasingly. There are a number of airstrips for light aircraft. There were over 1,000 telephones on 1 Jan. 1963.

CURRENCY. The currency is the same as in the Republic of South Africa. The Standard Bank of South Africa and Barclays Bank DCO have branches at Maseru and elsewhere.

Her Majesty's Commissioner: Sir Alexander Giles, KBE, GMG (appointed Jan. 1962).

Books of Reference

- Annual Report, 1962.* HMSO, 1963
Basutoland Constitutional Handbook. HMSO, 1960
Basutoland: Agricultural Survey 1949-50. Maseru, 1952
Geological Report on Basutoland. Maseru, 1947
 Ashton, H., *The Basuto.* OUP, 1952
 Sheddick, V., *Land Tenure in Basutoland.* HMSO, 1954
 Webb, R. S., *Gazetteer for Basutoland.* Paarl, 1950

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE

HISTORY. In 1885 the territory was declared to be within the British sphere; in 1889 it was included in the sphere of the British South Africa

Company, but was never administered by the company; in 1890 a Resident Commissioner was appointed, and in 1895, on the annexation of the Crown Colony of British Bechuanaland to the Cape of Good Hope, the British Government was in favour of transferring the Protectorate to the BSA Company, but the three major chiefs went to England to protest against this proposal, and agreement was reached that their country should remain a British Protectorate if they ceded a strip of land on the eastern side of the country for railway construction. This was in fact carried out, and the railway built in 1896-97.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Bechuanaland Protectorate comprises the territory lying between the Molopo River on the south and the Zambezi on the north, and extending from the Transvaal Province and Rhodesia on the east to South-West Africa on the west. The climate is on the whole sub-tropical and the atmosphere throughout the year is very dry. Area about 222,000 sq. miles (712,250 sq. km); population, according to the census of 1964, is 540,401, including some 4,000 Europeans and 2,000 Eurafrians and Asians. The most important tribes are the Bamangwato (200,585), whose capital is Serowe, 32 miles west of the railway line at Palapye; the Bakgatla (32,118); the Bakwena (72,929), under Chief Linchwe; the Bangwaketse (71,323), under Chief Bathoen, CBE, the eldest son of the late Chief Seepapitso; the Batawana (42,395), under Chief Letsholathebe who was installed on 19 Dec. 1964; the Bamalete (13,848), under Chief Mokgosi; the Batlokwa (3,735) under Chief Kgosi Gaborone; the Barolong (10,688), under Chief Kebalepile Montshiwa.

The main business centres are Lobatsi, Gaberones and Francistown. The largest towns are Kanye (34,091), Serowe (34,066), Molepolole (29,633) and Mochudi (17,712).

The seat of government is in Mafeking, in the Cape Province. A new capital is being built at Gaberones; it will be occupied by the end of 1965.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution of 1961 provided for a legislative council with an elected unofficial majority and an executive council with 3 *ex-officio*, 2 official and 4 non-official members. This constitution was replaced in March 1965 by a cabinet system and a Legislative Assembly.

The cabinet is presided over by H.M.'s Commissioner, who remains responsible for external affairs, defence and security; it consists of a Prime Minister, a Deputy Prime Minister and up to 5 Ministers drawn from the Legislative Assembly; the Financial Secretary is *ex-officio* Minister of Finance.

The Legislative Assembly consists of 37 members, 31 of whom are elected by universal suffrage; 4 will be elected by the Assembly, and the Attorney-General and the Financial Secretary are *ex-officio* members.

There is also a House of Chiefs of 12 members to advise the government.

The territory is divided for administrative purposes into 12 districts, each under a district commissioner. There is a tax of £2 on every male African in the territory, and under the tribal treasuries scheme, 50% of the tax collected in each tribal territory is transferred to the tribal treasury of the tribe concerned, which manages expenditure upon such items as education, tribal stock improvement and African courts. Non-Africans are subject to personal tax and income tax. A graded tax on Africans accrues to the tribal treasuries in tribal areas.

The official language is English; the principal African language is Tswana.

EDUCATION (1964). There were 251 schools—240 primary, 8 secondary, 2 teacher-training colleges, 1 homecraft centre and 1 training centre. The great majority of the primary schools and the junior secondary schools are controlled, under the Director of Education, by school committees with tribal and mission representatives. Three secondary schools and the homecraft centre are run by missions with Government support. The remaining schools are run by the Government. Tribal schools are financed by tribal treasuries and assisted with grants from the Central Government. Enrolment in primary schools was over 62,000, in secondary schools 1,036 and in the teacher-training college 222. There were 40 students at the homecraft centre and 65 at the training centre. University students abroad numbered 48. Total expenditure on education was R1,452,221 for the year ended 31 March 1964.

POLICE. The police force consists of 82 officers, 73 n.c.o's and 597 other ranks.

WELFARE (1964). There are 4 government hospitals, a mental home and 51 government health centres or dispensaries (with 866 beds), 4 mission hospitals and 45 mission dispensaries (with 622 beds). There are 14 government doctors and a senior medical officer in the territory, in addition to the Director of Medical Services, 2 medical officers of health, 6 mission doctors and 2 doctors doing private work amongst the Africans. Government expenditure on medical services, R601,000 for the year ended 31 March 1964.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure (in £ sterling, from 1961 in Rand) for financial years ending 31 March:

	1960-61	1961-62 ¹	1962-63	1963-64 ²	1964-65 ²
Revenue	2,434,147	6,770,032	7,232,797	6,279,974	8,434,220
Expenditure	2,475,810	6,815,292	7,093,592	6,279,974	8,434,220

¹ Revised estimates.

² Estimates.

Chief items of revenue, 1963-64: Customs, R754,227; taxes and duties, R1,225,852; government property, R440,906; posts and telegraphs, R405,509; Colonial Development and Welfare Fund, R911,333; grant-in-aid from UK, R3,184,262. Chief items of expenditure, 1963-64: District administration, R401,310; education, R553,850; medical, R509,706; police, R565,849; public works, R955,910; veterinary, R757,164; Colonial Development and Welfare Fund schemes, R972,168.

Public debt, on 31 March 1963, amounted to R3,597,198.

PRODUCTION. Cattle-rearing and dairying are the chief industries, but the country is more a pastoral than an agricultural one, crops depending entirely upon the rainfall. However, increasing numbers of boreholes are being established where underground supply is adequate. The abattoir at Lobatsi, opened in Oct. 1954, is of great importance to the country's economy. In 1963 the estimated number of cattle was 1,349,773; sheep, 127,500 and goats, 359,614. Livestock, carcasses, hides and skins to the value of over R5.5m. were exported in 1964, mainly to the Republic of South Africa and Rhodesia.

Production of gold and silver, in 1963, was 142 fine oz. (R3,490); manganese ore, 23,041 short tons (R145,886); asbestos, 1,774 short tons (R219,030).

COMMERCE (1963). Chief items of import: General merchandise (R2,678,000), textiles (R1,067,000), vehicles (R1m.), maize (R704,000). Chief items of export: Carcasses (R4,565,956), cattle (R1,116,787), hides and skins (R497,269), abattoir by-products (R804,481), asbestos (R219,030), manganese ore (R145,876), groundnuts (R145,990).

When the Union of South Africa was established, an agreement was made with the Union Government on 29 June 1910 under which the previously existing customs union was continued. Duty on all dutiable articles imported into the protectorate continues to be collected by the Republic customs department, a lump sum representing a certain proportion of the annual customs revenue of the Republic being paid over to the protectorate.

COMMUNICATIONS. The telegraph, telephone and railway (394 miles) lines from Cape Town to Rhodesia traverse the protectorate. Wireless communication has been established between headquarters at Mafeking and various district offices and police stations. There are 21 post offices and 43 agencies; receipts, in 1964, R405,540; expenditure in 1963-64, R244,765. There were 1,517 telephones and 4,139 radio sets on 1 Jan. 1965.

Government maintains 4,931 miles of roads.

There are 2 aerodromes, 16 airfields and 10 emergency landing grounds.

CURRENCY AND BANKING. The currency is South African. The Standard Bank of South Africa, Ltd, and Barclays Bank DCO have branches in Francistown, Lobatsi, Mahalapye and Gaberones and several agencies.

H.M.'s Commissioner: Sir Peter Fawcus, KBE, CMG.

Books of Reference

Annual Report, 1964. HMSO, 1965

Economic Development in the Western Kalahari, 1952. HMSO, 1953

Debenham, F., *Kalahari Sand.* London, 1953

Sillery, A., *The Bechuanaland Protectorate.* OUP, 1952.—*Sechele.* Oxford, 1954

SWAZILAND

HISTORY. Up to about 1820 the Swazis occupied the country just north of the Pongola River, but a hostile chief in their vicinity forced them farther north, and, under their chief, Sobhuza, they then occupied the territory now known as Swaziland. This chief, who died in 1836, was succeeded by Mswati II. The further order of succession has been: Ludvonga, Mbandzeni and Bhunu, whose son, Sobhuza II (Hon. CBE, 1950), was installed as Paramount Chief in 1921, after a long minority, during which his grandmother, Labotsibeni, acted as regent.

The many concessions granted by Mbandzeni necessitated some form of European control, notwithstanding the fact that the independence of the Swazis had been guaranteed in the conventions of 1881 and 1884, entered into between the British Government and the Government of the South African Republic. In 1890, soon after the death of Mbandzeni, a provisional government was established representative of the Swazis, the British and the South African Republic Governments. In 1894, under convention between the two European governments, the South African Republic was given powers of protection and administration, without incorporation, and Swaziland continued to be governed under this form of control until the outbreak of the Boer War in 1899.

In 1902, after the conclusion of hostilities, a special commissioner took charge, and under an order-in-council in 1903 the Governor of the Transvaal administered the territory, through the Special Commissioner.

AREA AND POPULATION. Swaziland is bounded on the north, west and south by the Transvaal Province, and on the east by Portuguese territory and Zululand. The area is 6,705 sq. miles (17,400 sq. km).

The territory is divided geographically into 4 longitudinal regions running from north to south; 3 of roughly equal width—Highveld (westernmost), Middleveld, Lowveld—and the Lubombo plateau in the east. The mountainous region on the west rises to an altitude of over 6,000 ft (1,800 metres). The Middleveld is mostly between 1,700 and 3,000 ft, while the Lowveld has an average height of not more than 1,000 ft (300 metres). The whole territory is now virtually free from malaria. The Highveld and the Middleveld are well watered. Innumerable small streams unite with the large rivers, notably the Usutu and Komati, which transverse the country from west to east. Except for these the Lowveld is not very well watered. The climate is good except for a few months in summer, when the heat is somewhat excessive in low lying parts.

The Swazi are akin to the Zulu and other tribes of the south-eastern littoral. Population (census 1956), 240,511; estimate, 1962: 280,300, comprising 270,000 Africans, 8,040 Europeans and 2,260 Eurafricans.

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. The constitution of 20 Dec. 1963 provides for an Executive Council of 8 members (4 official and 4 unofficial) and a Legislative Council with 4 official members, 8 Swazi certified by the Ngwenyama-in-Council as elected by traditional methods, 8 Europeans (4 of whom elected by voters on a European roll and 4 on a national roll), 8 persons of any race elected by voters on the national roll, and finally up to 3 members nominated by Her Majesty's Commissioner. Election on the national roll is virtually by universal adult franchise. The elections for the first Legislative Council, held in June 1964, gave 8 seats to the Imbokodvo Party and 4 seats to the United Swaziland Association. These and 4 members elected on separate rolls and 8 nominated members are supporters of Paramount Chief Sobhuza II (16 Africans and 8 whites).

The seat of the administration is at Mbabane; altitude, 3,800 ft; population, about 8,400.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. In Dec. 1963 the former 6 districts were replaced by the 4 districts of Shiselweni, Lubombo, Manzini and Hhohho. The name of the town Bremersdorp was changed in 1961 to Manzini.

EDUCATION. Schools in Swaziland were up to 1962 classified as African, European or Eurafrican. Integration was put into practice in Jan. 1963, and while the original race will predominate in the respective schools for some years to come, these can no longer be described as African, European or Eurafrican.

There were, in 1963, 327 schools with 47,329 pupils made up of 44,944 Africans, 1,545 Europeans and 840 Eurafricans. Of the total enrolment, 44,430 were in primary classes, 2,653 in secondary classes and 246 in technical and vocational training classes.

JUSTICE. A High Court, coming on circuit quarterly and having full jurisdiction, and subordinate courts presided over by Magistrates and District Officers are in existence. During 1963 there were 5,534 convictions

on 6,110 charges in subordinate courts and 17 convictions in the High Court.

On 15 April 1955 a Court of Appeal with the Chief Justice as President and 2 Judges of Appeal came into existence. This court deals with appeals from the High Court, and a further appeal may lie to the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council.

Until 1951 the Paramount Chief and other Swazi Chiefs exercised jurisdiction according to Swazi law and custom in all civil disputes, in which Africans only were concerned; an appeal lying to the High Court of Swaziland, whose decisions were final. In 1950 better provision was made for the recognition, constitution and jurisdiction of Swazi Courts, which were also accorded jurisdiction in criminal cases where the parties concerned were Africans, except in cases punishable with death or life imprisonment, cases connected with marriage, other than marriages according to Swazi law and custom and, other than with approval of the Judicial Commissioner, cases relating to witchcraft. Criminal cases are reviewable by District Officers. There are 14 courts of first instance, 2 Swazi courts of appeal and a Higher Swazi Court of Appeal. In 1962 these courts convicted 5,943 persons on criminal charges and dealt with 190 civil cases. The channel of appeal lies from Swazi Court of first instance to Swazi Court of Appeal, thence to Higher Swazi Court of Appeal and thence to the High Court of Swaziland.

The police force in 1963 had a strength of 16 senior and 37 subordinate officers, 7 senior civilian staff and 339 other ranks.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure (in rands) for financial years ending 31 March:

	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63 ¹	1963-64 ¹	1964-65 ¹
Revenue .	2,906,680	3,125,070	3,802,052	3,913,870	3,996,520	4,499,822
Expenditure .	3,259,430	3,640,219	4,557,136	5,108,634	5,396,520	7,934,622
Grant-in-aid from UK .	—	—	524,000	1,105,671	1,400,000	1,434,800

¹ Estimates.

Chief items of revenue, 1963-64: Native tax, R145,000; customs and excise, R606,330; posts and telegraphs, R380,000; licences, R212,425; income tax, R1.7m. Chief items of expenditure, 1963-64: Central administration, R552,629; district administration, R168,198; police, R420,840; public works department, R794,129; medical, R369,254; education, R810,125; agriculture, R502,872; pensions and gratuities, R203,000; posts and telegraphs, R271,475; stores, R109,209.

The public debt expenditure was R509,165 in 1963-64.

In 1950 a Native Administration Treasury was established. The Native Administration estimates are subject to the approval of the High Commissioner. The principal revenue is derived from dog-tax, native court fines, hostel fees, an education levy and a one-third share of native tax. The bulk of expenditure is on personal emoluments, including salaries of the Paramount Chief and Queen Mother, the several Court Presidents and the teaching staff of the Swazi National Schools. Revenue for the financial year 1963-64 was estimated at R182,723 and expenditure at R191,921.

PRODUCTION. The agricultural and grazing rights of natives are safeguarded and delimited. The agricultural products are cotton, tobacco, maize (the staple product), sugar, bananas, timber, pineapples, rice, tomatoes, groundnuts, beans, citrus and sweet potatoes. It is usually necessary to import maize from South Africa.

Livestock (1963): Cattle, 531,540; goats, 221,619; sheep, 43,201; fowls, 311,317.

The territory produces a large tonnage of asbestos from the Havelock Mine, Emlembe, and small quantities of tin, barytes, diaspore, pyrophyllite, beryl, kaolin and gold.

A railway is being built from the Ngwenya hæmatite deposits to Goba, in Moçambique, chiefly for the transportation of iron ore. The Swaziland Iron Ore Development Company has entered into a contract to supply Japanese buyers with 12m. tons of ore over 10 years; first shipments began in Nov. 1964. The extensive deposits of bituminous coal in the lowveld will be worked to provide coal for the railway and sugar-mills.

There are 3 small goldmines in production in the Mbabane and Pigg's Peak districts. Further gold values have been intersected in exploratory work in the Hoho area. Gold production in 1963 was 2,092 troy oz.

The refractory minerals diaspore and andalusite are being worked in the Mankaiana district, where pyrophyllite is also being exported. In the same district high-grade kaolin is mined.

Geological work and investigation of mineral occurrences has been organized by the geological survey department since 1944.

Total mineral production was valued in 1960, R5,660,776; 1961, R5,144,826; 1962, R5,050,345; 1963, R5,033,923.

Gold is subject to a mineral tax of $2\frac{1}{2}\%$ on gross value less certain deductions, asbestos to 2% mineral tax, coal to $2\frac{1}{2}$ cents tax per ton sold, other base minerals to a tax of $2\frac{1}{2}\%$ on gross value.

EXPORTS. By agreement (dated 29 June 1910) with the Union of South Africa, Swaziland is united in a customs union with the Republic of South Africa and receives a *pro rata* share of the customs dues collected.

Total exports in 1963 amounted to R12.67m. The chief items were: Asbestos, R4,938,000; slaughter cattle, 26,692 head (R1,602,000); hides and skins, R50,000; sugar, R8,321,000; cotton, R870,000; rice, R690,000; fresh citrus fruit, R300,000; bananas, R51,000; canned fruit (mainly pine-apples), R145,000; timber products, R4,265,000; butter, R145,000.

COMMUNICATIONS. There is daily (except Sundays) communication by railway motor-buses between Manzini, Mbabane and Breyten; Manzini, Mankaiana and Piet Retief; 2 days weekly between Piet Retief and Hlatikulu; 3 days weekly between Manzini and Stegi, and between Manzini and Gollé; Gollé and Piet Retief; Gollé and Ingwavuma; twice weekly between Manzini and Hlatikulu. There are 101 miles of tarred trunk roads, 693 miles of gravelled main road and 340 miles of branch roads. There are telegraph and telephone offices at Mbabane and 18 other places. There were 2,700 telephones on 31 Dec. 1963.

Construction of Swaziland's first railway began in mid-1962. The railway, completed in Oct. 1964, is 137 miles long, starting at Ka Dake, 13 miles north-west of Mbabane, and connecting at the Moçambique frontier with an extension to the existing line between Lourenço Marques and Goba.

CURRENCY AND BANKING. The currency in circulation in Swaziland is that of the Republic of South Africa. In Feb. 1961 the territory followed the South African change to a decimal currency (10 cents = 1s.; 10s. = 1 Rand; £1 = 2 Rands). Barclays Bank DCO and the Standard Bank Ltd maintain branches at Mbabane, Manzini, Tshaneni, Big Bend and Havelock Mine; agencies are operated in 23 other places. Bank rates are those in

force throughout South Africa and are prescribed by the main South African offices of the 2 banks.

H.M.'s Commissioner: F. A. Loyd.

Books of References

Annual Report, 1962. HMSO, 1963

Kuper, H., *An African Aristocracy.* London, 1947.—*The Uniform of Colour.* Johannesburg, 1948.—*The Swazi: An Ethnographical Survey.* London, 1952

Marwick, B. A., *The Swazi: An Ethnographic Account of the Natives of the Swaziland Protectorate.* Cambridge, 1940

HONG KONG

HISTORY. The Crown Colony of Hong Kong was ceded by China to Great Britain in Jan. 1841; the cession was confirmed by the treaty of Nanking in Aug. 1842, and the charter bears date 5 April 1843. Since then Hong Kong has been under British administration, with the exception of the period from 25 Dec. 1941 to 30 Aug. 1945, when it was occupied by the Japanese.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The administration is in the hands of a Governor, aided by an Executive Council, composed of the Commander, British Forces, the Colonial Secretary, the Attorney-General, the Secretary for Chinese Affairs, the Financial Secretary (who are members *ex officio*) and such other members, both official and unofficial, as may be appointed by the Governor. In 1964 there were, in addition to the 5 *ex-officio* members, 1 nominated official and 6 nominated unofficial members, 3 of whom were Chinese, 1 Portuguese and 2 British. There is also a Legislative Council, presided over by the Governor, and consisting of not more than 12 official members (including the same 5 *ex-officio* members listed above) and not more than 13 unofficial members. In 1964 there were 12 official and 13 unofficial members, 9 of whom were Chinese, 3 British and 1 Indian.

Governor and C.-in-C.: Sir David Trench, KCMG, MC.

Commander British Forces: Lieut.-Gen. Sir Denis O'Connor, KBE, CB.

Colonial Secretary: Edmund Brinsley Teesdale, CMG, MC.

AREA AND POPULATION. Victoria, the colonial capital, situated on Hong Kong island, is 20 miles east of the mouth of the Pearl River and 91 miles south-east of Canton. The area of the island is 29 sq. miles. It is separated from the mainland by a fine natural harbour. On the opposite side is the peninsula of Kowloon ($3\frac{1}{2}$ sq. miles), which, with Stonecutters Island ($\frac{1}{4}$ sq. mile), was added to the colony by the Convention of Peking, 1860. By a further convention, signed at Peking on 9 June 1898, $365\frac{1}{2}$ sq. miles, consisting of all the immediately adjacent mainland and numerous islands in the vicinity, were leased to Great Britain by China for 99 years. This area is known as the New Territories. Total area of colony, $398\frac{1}{4}$ sq. miles (1,013 sq. km), but this includes large areas of steep and unproductive hillside. Substantial reclamations have been made on both sides of the harbour, and the city of Victoria is built largely on reclaimed land. The New Territories now include several flourishing market towns and two rapidly developing industrial towns, Kwun Tong and Tsuen Wan, with large textile, enamel and rubber factories, iron works, etc. The climate of Hong Kong is sub-tropical, the winter being cool and dry and the summer

hot and humid. The average rainfall is 84.76 in., May to Sept. being the wettest months.

A census was taken in Feb.-March 1961, when the population was 3,133,131, including the armed forces and their families. Estimated population at the end of 1963 was 3,642,500. During the war years the population of Hong Kong fluctuated sharply. In Sept. 1945, at the end of the Japanese occupation, it was about 600,000. In the spring of 1950 it was estimated at 2.36m. Since 1956 the net annual increase has been between 100,000 and 150,000. Of the present population 40.3% are under 15 years of age. All but 1.4% of the population was born in Hong Kong and China.

EDUCATION. Education is not compulsory, but all schools have to be registered with the Education Department and, unless specially exempted, are inspected and required to comply with regulations as to staff, buildings, numbers of pupils and health.

In March 1964 there were 42,553 pupils in kindergarten (all private), 585,926 (315,943)¹ in primary schools including special afternoon classes, 160,810 (45,812) in secondary schools, 36,378 (23,201) in post-secondary colleges, in institutions offering technical, adult and other further education, and in special schools. In all, there were 2,184 schools and 29,155 teachers.

¹ The figures shown in brackets are for government and aided schools.

Northcote Teachers' Training College had 381 students (including 233 women), Grantham Teachers' Training College, 271 (including 184 women) and Sir Robert Black Teachers' Training College, 353 (including 247 women).

The University of Hong Kong had 1,956 students (1,355 men, 601 women), 249 full-time and 106 part-time teachers. The Chinese University of Hong Kong, inaugurated in Oct. 1963, had 1,368 students (871 men, 497 women), 159 full-time and 52 part-time teachers.

Cinemas. In 1964 there were 81 cinemas with a seating capacity of 91,672; of these 28 are on Hong Kong Island, 35 in Kowloon and 18 in the New Territories.

Newspapers. In 1964 there were 55 daily, 16 weekly and 12 less frequently issued newspapers, including 4 daily and 5 weekly English-language papers; the remaining ones are almost all in Chinese.

Broadcasting. There is a government broadcasting station, Radio Hong Kong, with daily transmissions in English and 4 Chinese dialects. At the end of 1963 there were 144,922 licence holders. Rediffusion (HK) Ltd operates a commercial broadcasting service in English and Chinese to which, at the end of 1963, there were 34,050 subscribers. Rediffusion also operates a television service. The Hong Kong Commercial Broadcasting Co. Ltd transmits daily in English and 2 Chinese dialects.

JUSTICE. There is a supreme court, having original, bankruptcy and companies winding-up, criminal, probate, divorce, admiralty and prize jurisdiction, and a court of appeal. There are also 3 district courts and 6 magistracies, each containing several courts. The district courts, apart from hearing civil cases where the claim does not amount to more than HK \$5,000, also have jurisdiction over certain criminal matters. A tenancy tribunal hears cases covering disputes between landlord and tenant, etc.

The police force numbered, in 1964, 8,623, composed of 102 officers, 740 inspectorate, 6,754 Cantonese, 466 Shantung, 166 Pakistanis, 17 Portuguese and a women's section of 14 inspectorate and 364 rank and file.

FINANCE. The public revenue and expenditure for the financial year ending 31 March were as follows (in HK\$):

	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64	1964-65 ¹
Revenue . . .	1,030,447,880	1,253,064,584	1,393,871,322	1,381,695,700
Expenditure . . .	953,205,237	1,113,276,099	1,295,372,841	1,496,032,510

¹ Estimates.

The revenue is derived chiefly from rates, licences, duties on liquor, tobacco and hydrocarbon oils, and a tax on earnings and profits.

The outstanding public debt as at 31 March 1964 consisted of \$944,000 3½% Dollar Loan (1940) and \$46,666,000 3½% Rehabilitation Loan (1947-48). The Dollar Loan is redeemable by equal annual drawings over a period of 25 years. The Rehabilitation Loan is redeemable between 1973 and 1978 by a sinking fund at a rate of not less than 1% per annum; this Fund stood at \$22,648,505 on 31 March 1964. Outstanding loans from the Colonial Development and Welfare Fund total \$269,600; and from the UK Government for Kai Tak airport development, \$38.4m.

INDUSTRY. The growing importance of industry to Hong Kong's economy is shown by the fact that, in 1948, products wholly or principally of Hong Kong origin represented about 15% of total exports, while by 1964 they had climbed to over 77%. Originally the principal industry was shipbuilding and repairing, which grew up with the development of the port. Light industries began to appear at the turn of the century, but it was not until the First World War, and the stimulus of Imperial Preference following the Ottawa agreements of 1932 that these had any noticeable impact on the economy. The early years of the Second World War encouraged further expansion, and by 1940 there were some 800 factories in operation. The change of régime in China brought scores of thousands of refugees into the Colony, some with capital to invest, many with industrial skills and an eagerness for hard work. The Korean War and the subsequent impediments to trade with China accelerated the surge of industrial expansion and by June 1964 there were 8,191 registered factories and workshops employing 354,932 people.

The largest group is the cotton textile industry, which covers most processes from spinning to finished garments, but a wide range of light industries is represented. Heavy industry includes shipbuilding and repairing, shipbreaking, iron foundries and mills rolling steel bars and rounds. Agriculture, fishing and some mining are the main primary industries.

COMMERCE. Hong Kong's magnificent sheltered deep-water harbour is well situated in relation to the exchange of goods with South China and to serve as a commercial centre for the Far East. The Colony's prosperity was originally founded on the entrepôt trade in goods passing into and out of China; in 1938 trade with China still accounted for 41% of total trade. The unsettled state of China in the early post-war years and the impediments which have since been put in the way of trade with that country have wrought a great change. The Colony now relies on industry as the principal source of its livelihood; the composition and direction of the Colony's trade has also undergone a transformation. Merchants have turned increasingly to other sources and markets, and all countries in the Far East now use Hong Kong as an intermediary for the purchase of goods from all over the world and for the sale of their own products. By 1963 China's share in the Colony's trade had fallen to slightly under 13%.

Hong Kong maintains a policy of free enterprise and free trade. Duties are levied only on tobacco, hydrocarbon oils, alcoholic liquors (including proprietary medicines and toilet preparations containing more than 2% of proof spirit), table waters and methyl alcohol, whether imported into or manufactured in the Colony for local consumption. It is a member of the sterling area, but has a free exchange market except for transactions which might damage the sterling area. Foreign merchants may remit profits or repatriate capital. Import and export controls are kept to the minimum, consistent with strategic requirements and the protection of sterling. Merchants and manufacturers from abroad are encouraged to establish themselves in the Colony without discrimination.

The total value of imports in 1963 was HK\$7,412m.; in 1964, HK\$8,551m.; of exports, HK\$4,991m. in 1963, and HK\$5,784m. in 1964.

The adverse balance on visible trade is offset by a favourable balance on invisible items—remittances from overseas Chinese, exchange, shipping and insurance transactions, an inflow of capital from other territories in the Far East and a flourishing tourist industry.

Imports from the British Commonwealth countries (HK\$1,859m. in 1963 and HK\$1,917m. in 1964) amounted to 25.1% and 22.4% of total imports in 1963 and 1964 respectively (17.2% in 1938), and exports to the British Commonwealth countries (HK\$2,163m. and HK\$1,851m.) were 43.3% and 32% of all exports from Hong Kong (16.3% in 1938).

The trade of Hong Kong and UK (British Board of Trade returns in £ sterling) is given as follows:

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK . . .	43,002,461	45,289,948	54,819,906	68,172,905	78,264,861
Exports to Hong Kong . .	39,751,591	43,735,793	46,356,222	52,447,360	55,148,003
Re-exports to Hong Kong.	436,024	675,858	594,006	612,421	574,626

COMMUNICATIONS. *Road and Railway.* In 1963 the Colony had 538 miles of roads, distributed as follows: Hong Kong Island, 193.5; Kowloon and New Territories, 344.5.

There is an electric tramway of 19½ miles, and a cable tramway connecting the Peak district with the lower levels in Victoria. A railway, 22 miles in length, owned by the Government, runs between Kowloon and the Chinese frontier. It forms a direct overland communication with Canton, Hankow and Shanghai, but since Oct. 1949 all through passenger traffic has been suspended.

Shipping. The total vessels entering and clearing the Colony and engaged in foreign trade during the year ending 31 March 1964 amounted to 11,897 ocean-going vessels of 38,429,929 net tons. Launches and junks engaging in local trade totalled 34,154 vessels of 3,904,636 net tons. 517 vessels (493,276 net tons) were registered in Hong Kong as British ships on 31 March 1964.

Post. There were 39 post offices in 1964; postal revenue (1963–64) totalled \$75,029,061; expenditure, \$37,126,120. Telephone routes of the Hong Kong Telephone Co., Ltd, on 30 June 1964 comprised 523,000 wire miles (261,500 circuit miles), carried in 1,567 miles of cable and 8,000 miles of wire distribution. Telephones numbered 202,466. Cable and Wireless, Ltd, controls the external communications by submarine cable and radio, and also provides for marine, meteorological and aeronautical communications.

Aviation. Hong Kong airport, Kai Tak, is situated on the north shore of Kowloon Bay. The new runway, opened in Sept. 1958, is suitable for all

types of aircraft. British, Canadian, Australian, American, French, Swiss, Burmese, Chinese (Nationalist), Japanese, Philippine, Indian, Vietnamese, Laotian, Cambodian and Thai airlines connect the Colony by frequent scheduled services to all parts of the world. In 1963-64, 17,472 aircraft arrived and departed on international flights, carrying 678,511 passengers, 1,864.1 metric tons of mail and 8,592.7 metric tons of freight.

MONEY. The currency of the Colony consists largely of notes of a denomination of \$5 or higher, issued by the 3 banks mentioned below. Their combined note issue was, in Sept. 1964, \$1,242,213,660. The Hong Kong Government issues \$1, 50-cent, 10-cent and 5-cent coins; their combined circulation (including \$1 notes, now being withdrawn) in Sept. 1964 was \$103,210,568. The exchange value of the Hong Kong dollar is maintained by an exchange fund, established in 1935; it works in co-operation with the note-issuing banks and maintains a sterling cover for the note issue. The par value of the Hong Kong dollar is 1s. 3d. (see p. 20).

BANKING. The 3 note-issuing banks are the Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, whose head office is in Hong Kong, the Chartered Bank and the Mercantile Bank Ltd. Including these 3, there are 86 licensed banks, many of them Chinese, of which 50 are fully authorized to deal in foreign exchange.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The *Tael (leung)* = $1\frac{1}{2}$ oz. avoirdupois; the *Picul (taam)* = $133\frac{1}{2}$ lb. (often taken as $\frac{1}{17}$ of a ton); the *Catty (kan)* = $1\frac{1}{2}$ lb. avoirdupois; the *Chek* (Chinese foot) = $14\frac{5}{8}$ in. (but varying from $11\frac{1}{2}$ to $14\frac{5}{8}$ in. according to the custom of various trades, the commonest equivalent being 14.14 in.); the *Tsuen* (Chinese inch) = $\frac{1}{16}$ of a *Chek*, the *Cheung* = 10 *Chek*; the *Lei* (Chinese mile) = 707-744 yd.

Besides the above weights and measures of China, those of Great Britain are in general use.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Statistical Office of the Commerce and Industry Department is responsible for the preparation and collation of Government statistics. These statistics are published mainly in Supplement 4 at the end of each month in the weekly Hong Kong Government Gazette; Supplement 4 is also available in a collected annual edition. The Department issues a monthly *Trade Bulletin*, a list of trade statistics and an annual *Directory of Commerce, Industry and Finance*. Full details of all Government publications are obtainable from the Government Printer, North Point, Hong Kong.

Hong Kong Report for the Year 1963. Hong Kong Government Press, 1963

Hong Kong Trade Directory. London, 1964

Collins, Sir Charles, *Public Administration in Hong Kong.* R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, London, 1952

Davis, S. G., *Hong Kong in its Geographical Setting.* London, 1949

Endacott, G. B., *A History of Hong Kong.* OUP, 1958

Ingrams, H., *Hong Kong.* HMSO, 1952

Szeepanik, E. F., *The Economic Growth of Hong Kong.* OUP, 1958

Tregear, T. R., *Land Use in Hong Kong.* Hong Kong Univ. Press, 1958.—*Hong Kong Gazetteer.* Hong Kong Univ. Press, 1958.—*The Development of Hong Kong as told in Maps.* Hong Kong Univ. Press, 1959

An extensive bibliography is contained in the 1954 edition of the Annual Report.

MALDIVE ISLANDS

THE Maldive Islands, 400 miles to the south-west of Ceylon, consist of some 2,000 low-lying coral islands (only 220 inhabited), grouped into 12 clearly defined clusters of atolls but divided into 19 for administrative purposes.

Area 115 sq. miles (298 sq. km). Population (census 1963), 96,432. Capital Male (10,875 inhabitants; 5,779 males, 5,096 females). The people are Moslems. The islands are covered with coconut palms and yield millet and fruit as well as coconut produce. The principal industry is fishing, and 'Maldivian fish', prepared from bonito, accounts for 95% of the island's trade.

The official language is Maldivian, which is akin to Elm or old Sinhalese.

Sultan: H.H. Al Amir Mohamed Farid Didi.

Prime Minister: Ibrahim Nasir.

The islands have been under British protection since 1887. They used to pay tribute to the old kings of Kandy, and a token tribute continued to be paid to the British governor of Ceylon until 1948. The islands enjoy complete independence in their internal affairs; the latest agreement (14 Feb. 1960) leaves only defence and external political relations a British responsibility. This also confirmed the agreement of 1956, which allowed the British Government to reactivate the wartime air staging post on Gan island in Addu Atoll, the southernmost of the group (8,235 inhabitants). Another airstrip was built in 1960 at Hulelc, some 300 miles from Gan, but this is not now in use.

In 1960 the British Government made a gift of £100,000 to the Maldivian government and promised economic assistance to the extent of £750,000 over a period of five or more years. The money is being used to finance projects such as a hospital, a floating dispensary, harbour improvements and the expansion of the fishing industry.

BelI, H. C. P., *History, archaeology and epigraphy of the Maldive Islands*. Ceylon Govt. Press, Colombo, 1940

Crowe, P. K., *Diversions of a diplomat in Ceylon*. London, 1957

MAURITIUS

HISTORY. Mauritius was known to Arab navigators probably not later than the 10th century. It was probably visited by Malays in the 15th century, and was discovered by the Portuguese between 1507 and 1512, but the Dutch were the first settlers (1598). In 1710 they abandoned the island which was occupied by the French under the name of Isle de France (1715). The British occupied the island in 1810, and it was formally ceded to Great Britain by the Treaty of Paris, 1814.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The government is vested in a Governor with a Council of Ministers and a Legislative Assembly. The Mauritius (Constitution) Order in Council, 1964, provides for a Legislative Assembly consisting of the Speaker (elected by the Assembly from among its members), 1 *ex-officio* member (the Chief Secretary), 40 elected members and such nominated members, not exceeding 15, as the Governor may appoint.

The election held on 21 Oct. 1963 returned: Mauritius Labour Party, 19; Parti Mauricien, 8; Independent Forward Block, 7; Comité d'Action Musulman, 4; Independents, 2.

The Council of Ministers consists of the Premier, the *ex-officio* member and between 10 and 13 Ministers appointed by the Governor after consultation with the Premier from among elected or nominated members of the Legislative Assembly. The Ministers are responsible to the Governor and to the Legislative Assembly for all matters affecting the departments with which they are associated.

A court of criminal appeal was set up on 1 Jan. 1955.

English and French are the official languages.

Governor and C.-in-C.: Sir John Shaw Rennie, KCMG, OBE (sworn in on 17 Sept. 1962).

Chief Secretary: Thomas Douglas Vickers, CMG.

Premier: Dr S. Ramgoolam.

AREA AND POPULATION. The island, situated 20° S. lat., 57½° E. long., is of volcanic origin. The climate is free from extremes of weather, except for tropical cyclones at times. A devastating cyclone occurred on 27/28 Feb. 1960. Yearly rainfall varies from 30 in. on the north-west coast to 200 in. in the uplands.

Mauritius has an area of about 720 sq. miles (1,865 sq. km). According to the census of 30 June 1962, the population of the island was 681,619 (342,306 males, 339,313 females); that of the dependencies was 19,400. The estimated resident population of Mauritius at the end of 1963 was 713,381; population of Port Louis, the capital, with its suburbs, 124,800.

Vital statistics, 1963: Births, 27,978 (39.9 per 1,000); marriages, 3,472 (9.9 per 1,000); deaths, 6,709 (9.6 per 1,000).

RELIGION. In 1962 there were 218,572 Roman Catholics, 7,692 Protestants (Church of England and Church of Scotland). State aid is granted to the Churches, amounting in 1962-63 to Rs 662,335. The Indo-Mauritians are mostly Hindus but more than 110,000 are Muslims.

EDUCATION. Primary education is free but not compulsory, though under the Education Ordinance of 1957 compulsion may be introduced as circumstances permit. At the end of Oct. 1963 there were 129 government and 73 state-aided schools. Average attendance at government schools was 58,827 (75,672 on roll) and at state-aided schools, 37,960 (48,377 on roll). There were, in Oct. 1963, 123 unaided primary schools with an enrolment of 6,287, 7 grant-aided and 18 unaided secondary schools with primary sections with an enrolment of 2,743.

Pre-primary education was provided to 11,924 children by 278 unaided dame and infant schools.

For secondary education there were, in Oct. 1963, 3 government boys' schools and 1 government girls' school with 1,945 pupils, and 13 aided and 93 unaided secondary schools for boys and girls, with a roll of 4,900 and 21,289 respectively.

There is a government post-secondary agricultural college (75 on roll) and a teachers' training college (567 on roll).

The current expenditure by Government on education in 1962-63 was Rs 22.79m., excluding capital expenditure on new buildings and other development works which cost Rs 2.84m.

Newspapers. There are 7 bilingual French-English daily papers with a combined circulation of 70,000 and 4 Chinese daily papers with a combined circulation of 5,300.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure (in Rs) for years ending 30 June:

	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64	1964-65 ¹
Revenue . . .	146,725,843	154,566,508	162,819,688	184,553,886	225,184,390
Expenditure . . .	140,813,321	156,045,487	167,946,017	180,967,690	196,531,330

¹ Estimates.

Principal sources of revenue, 1963-64: Direct taxes, Rs 41,213,627; indirect taxes, Rs 118,016,551; receipts from public utilities, Rs 10,854,651; receipts from public services, Rs 5,265,433; interests and royalties, Rs 6,973,837. Capital expenditure, 1964-65 is estimated at Rs 75,512,519; estimated capital receipts, Rs 57,607,334.

The debt of the colony on 30 June 1964 was Rs 241m.; municipal debt of Port Louis on 30 June 1964 was Rs 12,045,314.

DEFENCE. At 30 Sept. 1964 the Mauritius Naval Volunteer Force had 111 officers and ratings. The Mauritius Police is equipped with arms; its strength (including the Special Force) at 31 Aug. 1964 was 1,492 officers and men (establishment: 1,544). The British Garrison left Mauritius on 30 June 1960 after 150 years of service in the island. It was replaced, for purpose of internal security, by a Special (Mobile) Force, with an authorized establishment of 5 officers, 1 medical officer and 246 other ranks.

PRODUCTION. The prosperity of Mauritius depends on sugar, which, with its by-products, accounted for 98.3% of the exports in 1963. The area planted with sugar-cane is 212,976 acres. Sugar crop in 1963 was 685,565 (1964 provisional: 519,800) metric tons. The cane is milled in 23 factories.

Secondary crops are tea (about 5,800 acres, yielding, 1,364 metric tons in 1963-64), tobacco (784 acres, yielding 483 metric tons in 1963) and aloe fibre (about 3,295 acres, yielding 1,349 metric tons in 1963).

Forestry. The area of crown forest land, privately owned forest land and crown land leased for tree planting totals 101,056 acres.

Timber production during 1963 amounted to 615,000 cu. ft (round measure) from crown forests; white fuel wood from crown forests was estimated at 1,875,000 cu. ft. Revenue from the sale of forest produce from crown forest land amounted to Rs 504,000.

Labour. There were, on 31 Dec. 1963, 91 registered trade unions including 14 employers' unions with a total membership of 44,483.

COMMERCE. Total trade, in rupees, for calendar years:

	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963
Imports ¹	286,851,725	331,867,047	323,960,507	322,727,118	333,116,292
Exports ²	282,210,191	177,777,655	287,208,110	299,408,109	427,587,109

¹ Excluding bullion and specie.

² Excluding value of sugar quota certificates which was estimated in 1959 at Rs 7,424,404; in 1960 at Rs 7,208,287; in 1961 at Rs 6,995,196; in 1962 at Rs 6,457,327; in 1963 at Rs 6,195,510.

Sugar exports in 1959, 512,030,579 kg, value Rs 269,506,560; 1960, 299,370,767 kg, value Rs 166,778,758; 1961, 505,686,908 kg, value Rs 265,195,319; 1962, 515,144 metric tons, value Rs 275,584,568; 1963, 574,300 metric tons, value Rs 394,016,617.

Total trade between Mauritius and UK, in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK	11,897,926	11,183,079	12,004,239	31,778,648	22,791,982
Exports from UK	7,383,123	6,575,576	6,041,758	6,488,472	7,357,330
Re-exports from UK	121,828	98,296	87,921	94,202	87,160

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* The registered shipping, 1 Jan. 1964, consisted of 2 motor vessels (1,282 NRT).

In 1963, 528 vessels (134 of which were British) of 1,624,816 NRT entered and 527 vessels (133 of which were British) of 1,623,659 NRT cleared the colony.

Roads. There are 7.2 miles of motorway, 518 miles of main roads, 232 miles of branch roads and 63 miles of streets in villages and extra urban areas. 554.5 miles of main and branch roads have been asphalted. At 1 Aug. 1964 there were 11,679 cars, including 1,180 for public hire, 677 buses and 1,793 motor cycles, with 642 government-owned vehicles. Commercial road vehicles comprised 3,827 lorries and vans and 400 haulage tractors.

Railways. There are 61 miles of railway of 4 ft 8½ in. gauge. Gross earnings, Rs 3,452,580; working expenditure, Rs 3,839,012 for 1962-63.

Telecommunications. In 1963 there were 18 telephone exchanges and 11,185 telephone stations. There is a direct cable communication with Durban, Seychelles and Rodrigues, from which places connexion with all parts of the world is available. A radio-telephone service operates with Réunion, Madagascar, Rodrigues, Zanzibar, UK, Irish Republic, Israel, USA, Canada, Algeria, Morocco, Tunisia, Kenya, Tanganyika, Uganda, Hawaii, Faroe Islands and 19 European countries.

Aviation. The airport (Plaisance) is operated and managed by the Government. Air France operates a scheduled service three weekly between Réunion and Madagascar, whence connexions to Europe and elsewhere can be made. BOAC provide a weekly service between London and Mauritius via Rome-Khartoum-Nairobi. A weekly service between Australia and South Africa is operated by Qantas Empire Airways and, on alternate weeks, South African Airways, the route being Sydney-Melbourne-Perth-Cocos-Mauritius-Johannesburg. (SAA do not serve the first two points.) Rhodesian Air Services operate a fortnightly direct service between Salisbury and Mauritius. No internal services exist.

MONEY. The Mauritius rupee, equivalent to 1s. 6d. sterling, is divided into 100 cents. The currency consists of: (i) The government note issue of Rs 1,000, 25, 10 and 5; (ii) the cupro-nickel rupee, half-rupee, quarter-rupee and 10 cents; (iii) bronze coins of 5 cents, 2 cents and 1 cent. Notes in circulation, as at 30 June 1964, Rs 84,185,000; coins, Rs 4,998,879.

BANKING. Banking facilities are provided by the post office savings bank, the Mauritius Commercial Bank Ltd (established 1838), Barelays Bank DCO, the Bank of Baroda Ltd, the Mercantile Bank Ltd, and the Habib Bank (Overseas) Ltd. Loan facilities are provided by the Mauritius Housing Corporation and the Development Bank of Mauritius.

On 30 June 1964 the post office savings bank held deposits amounting to Rs 34,436,256, belonging to 84,642 depositors.

DEPENDENCIES

Rodrigues (under a Magistrate and Civil Commissioner) is about 350 miles east of Mauritius, 18 miles long, 7 broad. Area, 40 sq. miles (103.6 sq. km). Population (census 1962), 18,335; estimated population on 31 Dec. 1963, 18,812 (9,254 males; 9,658 females). Imports, 1963, Rs 4,938,161; 1962, Rs 4,825,580. Exports, 1963, Rs 1,205,439; 1962, Rs 1,641,111. There are 2 government and 4 aided primary schools.

Lesser Dependencies: Diego Garcia, Six Islands, Peros Banhos, Solomon Islands, Agalega, St Brandon group, Trois Frères. The nearest, St Brandon, is 230 miles from Mauritius, and the most remote, Chagos Archipelago (Diego Garcia), about 1,200 miles. Total population of the lesser dependencies, census 1962, 1,062. The main exports (to Mauritius) in 1963 were 386,145 coconuts, 1,197 metric tons of copra, 1,059 metric tons of guano, 143 metric tons of salted fish.

Diego Garcia (the most important of the Oil Islands group), in 7° S. lat., 72° E. long., is 12½ miles long 6½ miles wide, with 200 inhabitants (census 1962), a large proportion being labourers from Mauritius.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Central Statistical Office (Rose-Hill, Mauritius) was founded in July 1945. *Director:* L. E. Honoré, OBE, BSc(Econ.), FIS, FSS. Its main publication, formerly the *Year Book of Statistics* (1946–59), is the *Quarterly Digest of Statistics*.

Annual Report on Mauritius, 1962. HMSO, 1963

Final Report on the Census Enumeration . . . on 29 June 1952. 1953

Calling at Mauritius. Travel and Tourist Bureau, Mauritius, 1953

Bibliography of Mauritius, 1503–1954. Port Louis, Govt. Printer, and London, Crown Agents, 1956

Ardill, R. H., *A School Geography of Mauritius.* Port Louis, 1957

Balogh, T., and Benett, C. J. M., *Report of Commission of Enquiry (Sugar Industry),* 1962

Barnwell, P. J., and Toussaint, A., *A Short History of Mauritius.* London, 1949

Brouard, N. R., *A History of Woods.* Government Printer, Port Louis, 1963

Fongère, H., *A Survey of the Fisheries of Mauritius.* Government Printer, Port Louis, 1962

Lubet, P. E., *Rapport sur l'ostréiculture à Maurice.* Port Louis, 1963

Meade, J. E., and others, *The Economic and Social Structure of Mauritius.* London, 1961

Scott, R., *Linuria, the lesser dependencies of Mauritius.* OUP, 1961

Titmuss, R., and Abel-Smith, B., *Social Policies and Population Growth in Mauritius.* London, 1961

LIBRARY. The Mauritius Institute Public Library, Port Louis.

PITCAIRN ISLAND

Pitcairn Island (1.75 sq. miles; 4.6 sq. km) is situated in the Pacific Ocean, nearly equidistant from New Zealand and America (25° 4' S. lat., 130° 6' W. long.). It was discovered by Carteret in 1767, but remained uninhabited until 1790, when it was occupied by the mutineers of HMS *Bounty*, with some women from Tahiti. Nothing was known of their existence until the island was visited in 1808. In 1856 the population having become too large for the island's resources, the inhabitants (194 in number) were, at their own request, removed to Norfolk Island; but 43 of them returned in 1859–64. The population (1 Jan. 1964) numbers 86 persons. It is a British colony by settlement, and was brought within the jurisdiction of the High Commissioner for the Western Pacific in 1898.

Under the Pitcairn Order in Council 1952 (459) the Government is administered by the Governor of Fiji through a council consisting of a chief magistrate, 2 assessors, a secretary, and an assistant secretary and a chairman of the internal committee. The chief magistrate is elected triennially, the others annually by the people. Fruit, vegetables and curios are sold to passing ships; flour, sugar and other foodstuffs are imported.

The uninhabited islands of Henderson (12 sq. miles), Ducie (2½ sq. miles) and Oeno (2 sq. miles) were annexed in 1902, and are included in the Pitcairn group.

Chief Magistrate: John Christian.

A Guide to Pitcairn. South Pacific Office, Suva, Fiji, 1963

Ross, A. S. C., and Moverly, A. W., *The Pitcairn Language,* London, 1964

ST HELENA

Government. The colony is administered by the Governor, assisted by an Executive Council consisting of the Government Secretary and the Colonial Treasurer *ex officio*, and not more than 2 other official and 3 unofficial members, and by an Advisory Council consisting of the Government Secretary and Colonial Treasurer *ex officio*, 2 other official members, 4 nominated unofficial members and 8 elected members.

Governor and C.-in-C.: Sir John Field, CMG.

Government Secretary: A. F. B. Glennie, CMG.

Area and Population. St Helena, of volcanic origin, is 1,200 miles from the west coast of Africa. Area, 47 sq. miles (121·7 sq. km), with a cultivable area of 8,600 acres (3,580 hectares). The port of the island is Jamestown.

Population (1964), 4,634. Births (living), 1964, 129; deaths, 32; marriages, 27; divorces, 1. There are 5 Episcopal and 4 Baptist chapels.

Education. Eleven primary and 1 secondary schools controlled by the Government had 1,169 pupils in 1964.

Justice. Police force, 15; cases dealt with by police magistrate, 38 in 1964.

Production. Fruit trees, Norfolk pines, eucalyptus and cedars flourish in St Helena. Cattle do well, but there is no outside market for the meat. The flax (*phormium tenax*) industry is established at 7 private mills. The area of land under flax was estimated at 3,500 acres in 1950. A lace-making industry was started in 1907.

Finance and Trade, for calendar years, in £ sterling:

	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963
Revenue ¹	257,718	195,606	258,132	254,377	135,424
Expenditure ¹	247,879	188,276	291,541	263,717	258,348
Exports ²	65,365	99,051	69,454	106,066	88,090
Imports ²	216,305	275,712	258,432	244,988	279,678

¹ Including imperial grants (1959, £90,510; 1960, £120,971; 1961, £123,093).

² Including government stores.

The revenue from customs was, in 1959, £22,815; 1960, £27,279; 1961, £24,808; 1962, £25,864; 1963, £28,900.

The colony's assets at 31 Dec. 1963 exceeded the liabilities by £14,916.

The principal exports are flax fibre, tow, rope and twine; they totalled 928·75 tons in 1959; 1,189 tons in 1960; 925·75 tons in 1961; 1,305 tons in 1962; 1,016 tons in 1963.

Total trade between Ascension and St Helena and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK	53,767	67,050	53,964	47,318	46,253	47,775
Exports from UK	209,106	254,803	271,270	261,605	332,174	370,005
Re-exports from UK	42,813	27,942	16,586	22,840	33,925	40,276

Communications. The number of vessels that called in 1964 was 35; total tonnage entered and cleared was 163,017. There are 65 miles of all-weather motor roads.

The Cable and Wireless cable connects St Helena with Cape Town and with St Vincent. There is a telephone service with 80 miles of wire and 130 telephones.

Banking. Savings-bank deposits on 31 Dec. 1963, £203,920, belonging to 1,291 depositors.

Ascension is a small island of volcanic origin, of 34 sq. miles (88 sq. km), 700 miles north-west of St Helena. In Nov. 1922 the administration was transferred from the Admiralty to the Colonial Office and annexed to the colony of St Helena. There are 10 acres under cultivation providing vegetables and fruit. Population, 31 Dec. 1946, was 292; 1949, 162; 1956, 416; 1958, 326; 1960, 429; 1961, 336; 1962, 374; 1963, 478.

The island is the resort of sea turtles, which come to lay their eggs in the sand annually between January and May. Rabbits, wild goats and partridges are more or less numerous on the island, which is, besides, the breeding ground of the sooty tern or 'wideawake', these birds coming in vast numbers to lay their eggs every eighth month.

Cable and Wireless, Ltd own and operate a cable station, connecting the island with St Helena, Sierra Leone, St Vincent, Rio de Janeiro and Buenos Aires.

Administrator: Maj. J. M. E. Wainwright.

Tristan da Cunha, a small group of islands in the Atlantic, half-way between the Cape and South America, in 37° 6' S. lat., 12° 1' W. long. Besides Tristan da Cunha and Gough Island, there are Inaccessible and Nightingale Islands, the former 2 and the latter 1 mile long, and a number of rocks. As from 12 Jan. 1938 the 4 islands have become dependencies of St Helena.

Tristan consists of a volcano rising to a height of 6,760 ft, with a circumference at its base of 21 miles. The volcano, believed to be extinct, erupted unexpectedly early in Oct. 1961. The whole population was evacuated without loss and settled temporarily in the United Kingdom. In 1963 they returned to Tristan.

Before that disaster occurred the habitable area was a small plateau on the north-west side of about 12 sq. miles, 100 ft above sea-level. Only about 30 acres was under cultivation, three-quarters of it for potatoes. There were apple and peach trees; bullocks, sheep and geese were reared, and fish are plentiful.

The island is extremely lonely, but the community was growing. In 1880 it numbered 109, in 1960, 281. The original inhabitants were shipwrecked sailors and soldiers who remained behind when the garrison from St Helena was withdrawn in 1817.

At the end of April 1942 Tristan da Cunha was commissioned as HMS *Atlantic Isle*, and became an important meteorological and radio station. In Jan. 1949 a South African company commenced crewfishing operations. An Administrator was appointed at the end of 1948 and a body of basic law brought into operation. The Island Council, which was set up in 1932, consists of 6 nominated and 15 elected members under the chairmanship of the Administrator, with the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel in Foreign Parts' missionary and the company manager as *ex-officio* members. Women's affairs are discussed by the Island Women's Council, which presents them for consideration to the general council.

Administrator: G. H. Whitefield.

Books of Reference

- Annual Report, 1960-61.* HMSO, 1962
 Blakeston, O., *Isle of St Helena.* London, 1957
 Booy, D. M., *Rock of Exile: a narrative of Tristan da Cunha.* London, 195
 Holdgate, M., *Mountains in the Sea.* London, 1958
 Munch, P. A., *Sociology of Tristan da Cunha.* Oslo, 1945
 Stonehouse, B., *Wideawake Island [Ascension].* London, 1960

SEYCHELLES

History. The islands were first colonized by the French in the middle of the 18th century, in order to establish plantations of spices to compete with the Dutch monopoly. They were captured by the English in 1794 and incorporated as a dependency of Mauritius in 1814. In 1888 the office of administrator was created, with an Executive Council and a Legislative Council. In 1897 the Administrator was given full powers as Governor, and in Nov. 1903, he was raised to the rank of Governor.

Constitution and Government. The Legislative Council consists of the Governor as President, 4 *ex-officio*, 2 nominated official, 1 nominated unofficial and 5 elected members. The Executive Council consists of the Governor as President, 5 *ex-officio* members and 5 unofficial members. The capital is Victoria on Mahé which has a good harbour (population, 11,440).

Governor and C.-in-C.: The Earl of Oxford and Asquith, KCMG.

Colonial Secretary: G. P. Lloyd, CMG.

Area and Population. Seychelles and its Dependencies consist of 92 islands and islets with a total estimated area of 156½ sq. miles (264 sq. km), including Aldabra lagoon (of over 55 sq. miles). The principal island is Mahé (55½ sq. miles), smaller islands of the group being Praslin, Silhouette, La Digue, Curieuse and Félicité. Among dependent islands are the Amirantes, Alphonse Island, Bijoutier Island, St François, St Pierre, the Cosmoledo Group, Astove Island, Assumption Island, the Aldabra Islands, Providence Island, Coetivy, Farquhar Islands and Flat Island.

The population, in mid-1964 was 46,472. The number of births in 1964 was 1,867; deaths, 495; marriages, 226.

Education. There are 21 pre-primary schools, 2 organized kindergarten schools, 31 primary schools, 6 secondary modern schools, 1 private secondary school, 2 secondary grammar schools, 1 vocational school, 1 continuation centre and 1 teacher-training college.

In Dec. 1964 there were 3,470 boys and 3,371 girls in primary schools; 557 boys and 600 girls in secondary grammar schools and 376 children in kindergarten or pre-primary schools. In Aug. 1964, 22 students were undergoing further education and training in the UK.

Justice. In 1964, 2,879 cases were brought before the courts (criminal side). The police force numbered 198 all ranks, plus 75 special constabulary.

Finance, in rupees, for calendar years:

	1960	1961	1962	1963 ¹	1964 ¹
Revenue	5,510,854	6,969,144	6,829,392	6,484,800	7,084,000
Expenditure	6,739,177	7,086,360	7,164,092	7,863,703	8,156,482

¹ Estimates.

Grants-in-aid: 1959, Rs 664,237; 1960, Rs 1,058,053; 1962, Rs 1,487,333; 1963, Rs 1,108,903; 1964, Rs 1,142,000.

Chief items of revenue, 1963: Customs and harbours, Rs 2,938,547; direct taxes, Rs 1,705,257; fees of courts, Rs 129,527; post office, Rs 219,185; government property, Rs 298,434.

Chief items of expenditure, 1963: Medical, Rs 1,141,278; education,

Rs 1,283,633; public works (recurrent), Rs 358,581; Colonial Development and Welfare expenditure, Rs 1,197,554.

Production. Chief products, coconuts (22,842 acres under cultivation), cinnamon, vanilla beans and patchouli. Food-crop production and coffee are being encouraged. On some islands turtles are collected and guano deposits are worked. Fishing is actively pursued, both for local supply and export of salted fish to East Africa, Ceylon and Ghana. Re-afforestation is progressing. Melittomma, the major pest of the coconut, is being eradicated.

Livestock (census 1960): Cattle, 1,589; pigs, 3,058; goats, 260; poultry, 21,673.

Commerce. Total trade, in rupees, for calendar years:

	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports	9,285,947	10,963,527	12,011,340	12,781,420	14,600,786	15,724,485
Exports	7,957,223	7,371,375	6,643,394	7,301,886	6,867,269	8,661,651

Principal imports (1964): Rice, 3,501 tons, Rs 1,598,250; sugar, 1,198 tons, Rs 1,049,048; cotton piece-goods, 738,435 yd, Rs 1,035,991; maize, 331 tons, Rs 121,070; flour, 919 tons, Rs 515,439; motor cars and cycles, 151, Rs 921,820; motor spirit, 886,363 litres, Rs 390,136; cigarettes, 10,829,245, Rs 228,898; wines, 75,321 litres, Rs 133,025; beer, 509,882 litres, Rs 654,531.

Principal exports (1964): Copra, 7,093 tons, Rs 6,627,990; cinnamon bark, 1,174 tons, Rs 834,296; cinnamon leaf oil, 75 tons, Rs 727,711; vanilla, 1,445 kg, Rs 51,226; guano, 3,848 tons, Rs 164,724; salt fish, 29 tons, Rs 34,116; cinnamon quills, 6,036 kg, Rs 39,118.

Imports (1964) from UK, Rs 5,123,588; Burma, Rs 1,597,450; India, Rs 1,256,534; Kenya, Rs 976,581; Hong Kong, Rs 948,810; Australia, Rs 873,863; Singapore, Rs 318,215; Aden, Rs 63,430; Cyprus, Rs 32,550; Canada, Rs 30,216; Mauritius, Rs 1,858.

Exports (1964) to India, Rs 6,628,459; UK, Rs 700,555; USA, Rs 496,971; France, Rs 217,404; Mauritius, Rs 183,527; Germany, Rs 148,983; Netherlands, Rs 112,682.

Tourism is being developed through a department in Victoria, with representatives in the UK and East Africa.

Total trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK	111,923	60,208	91,867	85,508	75,510
Exports from UK	32,867	284,315	265,445	331,230	351,372
Re-exports from UK	6,947	8,405	9,936	14,035	15,406

Communications. Shipping (1964) entered and cleared, 343,337 tons, mainly British, exclusive of coasters trading between Mahé and the dependences. Steamers call about every 2 weeks from Bombay on their way to Mombasa, and vice versa. There is fairly regular communication between the islands.

There is a good system of tarmae (46 miles) and earth roads (28 miles) in Mahé; extensive road-making is being undertaken. There is direct telegraphic communication with Mauritius, Zanzibar, Aden and Colombo, and a radio-telephone link with Mombasa. Telephones numbered 192 in 1964.

Banking. Barclays Bank DCO has a branch in Victoria, Mahé.

Books of Reference

Report on the Seychelles, 1961-62. Government Printer, Seychelles, 1963
A Plan for Seychelles. Seychelles Government, 1960

Population Census 1960.—Agricultural Census 1960. Government Printer, Seychelles, 1961
 Cooke, F. C., *Report on Coconut Industry.* Government Printer, Seychelles, 1958
 Hurd, H. R., *Report on Taxation in the Colony.* Government Printer, Seychelles, 1959
 Rowe, J. W. F., *Report on the Economy of Seychelles.* Government Printer, Seychelles, 1959
 Surridge, Sir Rex, *Advice on Financial Administration and Fiscal Policy.* Seychelles Govt., 1958
 Swabey, C., *Forestry in Seychelles.* Government Printer, Seychelles, 1961

FEDERATION OF SOUTH ARABIA

ITTIHAD AL JANUB AL 'ARABI

FEDERATION OF SOUTH ARABIA. On 11 Feb. 1959, 6 Western Protectorate states—the amirates of Baihan and Dhala, the sultanates of Audhali, Fadhli and Lower Yafa, and the Upper Aulaqi shaikhdom—formed the Federation of the Arab Amirates of the South. The Sultan of Lahej joined the Federation in Oct. 1959, the Lower Aulaqi sultanate and Dathina State in Feb. 1960, the State (formerly colony) of Aden on 18 Jan. 1963 and the Wahidi sultanate (formerly in the Eastern Aden Protectorate), the Haushabi sultanate and the shaikhdom of Sha'ib in March 1963. On 4 April 1962 the Federation, now composed of 14 states, changed its name to 'the Federation of South Arabia'. The capital of the Federation is Al Ittihad. The Aden Protectorate Levies, formed in 1928, were on 29 Nov. 1961 handed over to the Federation and now constitute the Federal Regular Army.

Constitution and Government. The constitution confers exclusive legislative and executive authority on the Federal Government in respect of external affairs, defence, internal security, aviation, posts and telegraphs, currency, banking, exchange control and health. The Federation has concurrent authority with the States in respect of agriculture, fisheries and other forms of economic development, roads, immigration, prisons, imports and exports, shipping and navigation (excluding ports and harbours), and insurance.

The legislature, called the Federal Council, consists of 94 members, each State being entitled to be represented by 6 members except the Agrabi shaikhdom (1 member), Aden (24) and the shaikhdom of Sha'ib (3). Each state is free to select its representatives in the Federal Council by whatever means the State considers appropriate.

The chief executive organ of the Federation is the Supreme Council, which consists of 15 Ministers elected by and from the members of the Federal Council for periods of office not exceeding 5 years. The chairmanship of the Supreme Council is held by Ministers in rotation.

Area and Population. The Federation, including Aden, covers an area of approximately 60,000 sq. miles (155,400 sq. km). The population is estimated at about 760,000; with the exception of the State of Aden, the people are almost 100% Arabs.

Education. The Federal Ministry of Education is responsible for education throughout the Federation. The educational system consists of 4 years of primary, 3 years of intermediate and 4-6 years of secondary schooling. There are 161 government primary schools, 34 intermediate schools and 5 secondary schools, plus a technical institute in Maalla with a branch at Little Aden. In addition, there are 12 government-aided and 5 private primary schools, and 10 grant-aided and 5 private intermediate schools. Teacher-training centres provide nearly 100 places for men and women trainees. Adult education is provided by evening classes.

Justice. The Federal High Court has jurisdiction in respect of the interpretation of the Constitution and the determination of disputes between States.

Health. The Federal Ministry of Health is responsible for 5 hospitals with 730 beds and 42 health units, many of the remoter areas being regularly visited by health assistants. In return for annual contribution to the Aden Government, the Federation also sends patients for treatment to the Queen Elizabeth Hospital in Aden. Two further hospitals are being built.

Finance. The budget of the Federation (in £ sterling) for financial years ending 31 March was as follows:

	1962-63	1963-64	1964-65 ¹
Revenue . . .	3,734,530	8,596,637	11,991,431
Expenditure . . .	3,697,868	8,238,981	13,758,672

¹ Estimates.

Production. Agriculture is the main occupation of the inhabitants of the Federation, excluding Aden State. This is largely of a subsistence nature, sorghum, sesame and millet being the chief crops, and wheat and barley widely grown at the higher elevations. Of increasing importance, however, are the cash crops which have been developed since the Second World War, by far the most important of which is the Abyan long-staple cotton, now the country's major export.

Owing to paucity of rainfall, cultivation is largely confined to fertile valleys and flood plains on silt, built up and irrigated in the traditional manner. Of recent years these traditional methods have been augmented and replaced by the use of modern earth-moving machinery and pumps. Irrigation schemes with permanent installations are being undertaken.

Nearly all the fruit and vegetables grown in the Federation are sold through the Central Wholesale Produce Market in Aden, through which pass annually some 15,000 tons of locally produced fruits and vegetables worth up to £500,000 annually.

Posts and Telecommunications. The postal service of the Federation is provided through 9 post offices. There are also 9 post offices in the Protectorate and one at Kamaran. There are 13 postal agencies in the Protectorate and one at Perim. The automatic telephone system of Aden State is integrated with a manual switchboard at Al Ittihad to provide service to about 3,500 subscribers. Radio telephone services are available with London (with extensions to Europe and America), Kenya (with extensions to Tanganyika and Uganda), Bombay, French Somaliland, Bahrain and Addis Ababa.

There is no inland public telegraph service. World-wide external telegraph services are operated by Cable and Wireless Ltd, which also operate wireless-telegraph services to Mukalla, Seyun and Meifah in the Protectorate and to Kamaran.

Aviation. Responsibility for Civil Aviation in the Federation of South Arabia is vested in the Minister of Civil Aviation, Shipping and Navigation. The Directorate of Civil Aviation operates all airfields, including the international airport at Aden (Khormaksar), which is jointly operated by the Directorate of Civil Aviation and the Royal Air Force.

Ten airlines operate scheduled services into the Federation: Aden Airways, Air-India, Alitalia, BOAC, East African Airways Corporation, Ethiopian Airlines, Middle East Airlines, United Arab Airlines, Saudi Arabian Airlines, Sudan Airways.

Aden Airways Ltd, an associate of BOAC, operates regular domestic services within the Federation and East Aden Protectorate States, as well as

on international trunk routes to East Africa, Ethiopia, Persian Gulf, Somali Republic, Saudi Arabia, Sudan and United Arab Republic.

Currency. The currency in circulation is the East African shilling, but in 1965 the Federation will be issuing its own currency, the South Arabian dinar.

STATE OF ADEN. *Constitution.* A new Constitution came into effect on 18 Jan. 1963, on which date Aden acceded to the Federation of South Arabia. The sovereignty of the Crown over Aden continues and Her Majesty in Council retains the powers to make laws for the peace, order and good government of Aden. The Governor of Aden has been replaced by the High Commissioner for Aden and the Protectorate of South Arabia. The Constitution defines and protects the fundamental rights and freedoms of the individual, changes the constitution of the Legislative Council, replaces the Executive Council by a Council of Ministers and establishes a Public Service Commission and Police Service Commission.

The Legislative Council consists of a Speaker nominated by the High Commissioner, 16 elected members, 6 members nominated by the High Commissioner, and the Attorney-General.

The Council of Ministers consists of not less than 7 Ministers, who are members of the Legislative Council, and the Attorney-General. The High Commissioner appoints as Chief Minister the member who commands the support of the majority, and the remaining Ministers on the advice of the Chief Minister. The High Commissioner is bound to consult the Council of Ministers in the formulation of policy and in the exercise of all powers conferred upon him by the Constitution, or the law of Aden, except in the exercise of powers which relate to external affairs, defence, internal security and certain other matters, in all of which cases the High Commissioner may consult the Council. In some cases of urgency or emergency the High Commissioner has certain special powers.

Kamaran, Perim and the Kuria Muria islands no longer form part of Aden. New Orders in Council now apply to each group of islands. The High Commissioner is the Legislative Authority for these islands.

Aden has 24 members in the Federal Council and 4 members in the Supreme Council of the Federation. These are appointed by the High Commissioner under a temporary arrangement until provision for appointment is made by the Aden Legislature.

High Commissioner: Sir Richard Turnbull, GCMG.

Chief Minister: Abdul Qawee Mackawee (appointed 3 March 1965).

Area and Population. The area of the State is 75 sq. miles (195 sq. km). According to the census held in Feb. 1955 the total population was 138,441: Arabs, 55,791; Yemenis, 48,088; Indians, 15,817; Somalis, 10,611; Europeans, 4,484; Jews, 831; others, 2,819. Estimated population in 1964, 225,000.

The principal towns (with population in 1955) are: Crater (55,000), Sheikh Othman (29,000), Tawahi (20,000) and Maalla (20,000).

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	<i>Live births</i>	<i>Still births</i>	<i>Deaths</i>
1961	7,336	114	1,721
1962	8,002	158	1,827
1963	8,470	..	2,060

Finance. Budgets, in £ sterling, for fiscal years ending 31 March:

	1960-61 ²	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64 ³	1964-65 ³
Revenue	4,366,603	4,366,603	5,925,576	3,841,217	3,970,830
Expenditure ¹	4,334,869	4,334,869	5,841,568	3,806,022	3,958,114

¹ Includes transfer from surplus balances to a development fund (£550,000 in 1960-61, £900,000 in 1961-62 and 1962-63 each).

² Excludes revenue and expenditure on public utilities.

³ Estimates.

Production. Aden's salt industry has contracted considerably; only one of the 4 works is now in production. There are an oil refinery (in Little Aden), a mill for crushing oil-seeds, mainly cottonseed from the Protectorate, and small factories for aluminium ware, tiles, bricks, soap, cigarettes, soft drinks, etc.

Commerce. The trade of Aden is mainly transshipment and entrepôt, the port serving as centre of distribution to and from neighbouring territories; because of its favourable geographical position it is an important oil bunkering port. Transit trade is mainly in cotton piece-goods, grains, coffee, hides and skins, and cheap consumer goods. There is a flourishing trade in luxury goods sold to visitors from ships.

Imports 1963: By sea, land and air, £97,004,011; bullion and specie, £808,240; total imports £97,812,251 (1962: £86,113,254). Re-exports and exports 1963: By sea, land and air, including ships' stores and bunker fuel, £69,619,508; bullion and specie, £1,848,691; total exports, £71,468,199 (1962: £68,770,418).

Total trade (in £ sterling) between Aden (State and Protectorate) and UK (British Board of Trade returns):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK	7,306,316	7,245,546	11,052,859	11,272,493	10,798,422
Exports from UK	9,329,502	10,904,373	11,232,702	12,462,141	12,916,117
Re-exports from UK	123,680	142,539	136,317	139,189	176,278

Shipping. Because of its favourable geographical position and its efficient service to ships, Aden has become one of the busiest oil-bunkering ports in the world, handling some 500 ships a month.

In 1963, 5,943 merchant vessels of 29,080,837 tons (net) and 1,413 country (local) craft of 13,355 tons entered Aden.

Roads. The state has 122 miles of roads of which 110.5 are asphalted. Registered motor vehicles in 1961 numbered 12,009.

Cinemas (1963). There are 13 cinemas in the State with a seating capacity of 12,186.

Banking. The following banking facilities are in the State: The National and Grindlays Bank, Ltd, the Eastern Bank, Ltd, the British Bank of the Middle East, Cowasjee Dinshaw & Brothers, the Bank of India, Ltd, the Chartered Bank, Ltd, the Habib Bank, Ltd, the Arab Bank, Ltd. There is also a savings bank operated by the Post Office.

PROTECTORATE STATES. The Eastern Aden Protectorate consists of the Qu'aiti State of Shihr and Mukalla, the Kathiri State of Sai'un, and the Mahri Sultanate of Qishn and Socotra. H.H. Sultan Awadh Bin Saleh Bin Ghalib Al Quaiti, Sultan of Shihr and Mukalla, is the premier chief of the Eastern Aden Protectorate. By treaties of 1937 and 1939 respectively a Resident Adviser was appointed to the Qu'aiti State of Shihr and Mukalla and the Kathiri State; he also advises the Sultan of the Mahri State.

Mukalla, the principal port, is the seat of government of the Qu'aiti State; Sai'un is the capital of the Kathiri State. The Sultan of the Mahri sultanate of Qishn and Socotra resides on the island of Socotra (area 1,400 sq. miles, 3,625 sq. km), 150 miles from Cape Guardafui. The population of about 12,000 practises a pastoral economy inland and fishing on the coast. Religion, formerly Christian, has been Moslem since the end of the 17th century. Chief products are dates and various gums; sheep, cattle (humpless) and goats are plentiful; butter is exported. The Sultan entered into advisory treaty relations with H.M. Government in 1954. Principal village Hadibo.

Education. An education adviser for the Protectorate was appointed in 1960, and he advises the Directors of Education of the Kathiri and the Qu'aiti States. There are 94 primary streams with 10,135 boys and 2,445 girls. There is one intermediate school for girls, 8 intermediate schools for boys and one secondary school. There is also a teacher's training school.

Total expenditure in 1963-64, including capital development provided by the UK, the Federation and the States, was over £225,000.

Finance. The Aden Protectorate is not directly administered, but is under the control of the High Commissioner. Government expenditure in 1964-65 was estimated at £9,475,565.

Revenue and expenditure of State administrations which have adopted regular accounting methods were as follows in 1962-63 (estimates, in £). Quaiti, (R) 713,103, (E) 703,642; Kathiri, (R) 68,427, (E) 64,546.

THE ISLANDS. The island of **Kamaran** in the Red Sea (area 70 sq. miles) has been in British occupation since 1915. The High Commissioner for Aden has direct legislative powers over the island provided in Kamaran Order in Council 1963, and the Kamaran Royal Instructions 1963, but it does not form part of Aden. The island is administered by the Commissioner of Kamaran and Perim. Expenditure on the administration in 1964-65 was estimated at £41,809.

The island of **Perim** was first occupied by the French in 1738. In 1799 the British took formal possession but evacuated the island the same year. It was re-occupied by the British in Jan. 1851 and was later used as a coaling station. The Perim Order in Council 1963 and the Perim Royal Instructions 1963 vest the High Commissioner for Aden with legislative powers, and the island is administered by the Commissioner for Kamaran and Perim. Expenditure on the administration in 1964-65 was estimated at £21,961.

The **Kuria Muria** islands were ceded to the United Kingdom in 1854 by the Sultan of Oman for the purpose of a cable station. The Kuria Muria Islands Order in Council 1963 and the Kuria Muria Islands Royal Instructions 1963 vest the High Commissioner of Aden with legislative powers over the islands, but administration is carried out through the Political Resident, Persian Gulf.

Books of Reference

- Accession of Aden to the Federation of South Arabia.* Cmnd. 1814. HMSO, 1962
 Belhaven, Lord, *The Uneven Road.* London, 1955
 Botting, D., *Island of Dragon's Blood.* London, 1958
 Hickinbotham, Sir Tom, *Aden.* London, 1959
 Meulen, D. van der, *Aden to the Hadramaut.* London, 1947
 Stark, F., *The Southern Gates of Arabia.* London, 1936.—*Seen in the Hadramaut.* London, 1940
 Thesiger, W., *Arabian Sands.* London, 1959

TONGA

FRIENDLY ISLANDS

HISTORY. The kingdom of Tonga attained unity under Taufa'ahau Tupou (George I) who became ruler of his native Ha'apai in 1820, of Vava'u in 1833 and of Tongatapu in 1845. By 1860 the kingdom had become converted to Christianity (George himself having been baptized in 1831). In 1862 the king granted freedom to the people from arbitrary rule of minor chiefs and gave them the right to the allocation of land for their own needs. These institutional changes, together with the establishment of a parliament of chiefs, paved the way towards the democratic constitution under which the kingdom is now governed, and provided a background of stability against which Tonga was able to develop her agricultural economy.

The kingdom continued up to 1899 to be a neutral region in accordance with the Declaration of Berlin, 6 April 1886. By the Anglo-German Agreement of 14 Nov. 1899, subsequently accepted by the USA, the Tonga Islands were left under the Protectorate of Great Britain. A protectorate was proclaimed on 18 May 1900, and a British Agent and Consul appointed.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A new treaty of friendship between the United Kingdom and Tonga was signed in Nuku'alofa on 26 Aug. 1958 and ratified on 25 May 1959. Tonga continues to be a state under British protection, but has increased local autonomy and, while external relations generally remain the responsibility of the United Kingdom, certain aspects will now be conducted by the Government of Tonga. The UK responsibilities are vested in the UK Chief Commissioner for Tonga who also holds the position of Governor of Fiji and acts through the British Commissioner and Consul (resident in Tonga).

Queen: Her Majesty Queen Salote Tupou, GCVO, GBE, born 13 March 1900, succeeded on the death of her father, King George Tupou II, on 5 April 1918, and was crowned on 11 Oct. 1918.

Premier: HRH Prince Tungi, KBE, Heir Apparent.

The present constitution is almost identical with that granted in 1875 by King George Tupou I. There is a Privy Council, Cabinet, Legislative Assembly and Judiciary. The legislative assembly, which meets annually, is composed of 7 nobles elected by their peers, 7 elected representatives of the people and the Ministers of the Crown (numbering 7); the Queen appoints one of the 7 nobles to be the Speaker. The elections are held triennially. In 1960, women voted for the first time.

AREA AND POPULATION. The kingdom consists of some 150 islands and islets with a total area of 270 sq. miles (700 sq. km; including inland waters), and lies between 15° and 23° 30' S. lat. and 137° and 177° W. long., its western boundary being the eastern boundary of Fiji. The islands are split up into the following groups reading from north to south: Vava'u, Ha'apai, Kotu, Nomuka, Otu Tolu and Tongatapu. The 3 main groups, both from historical and administrative significance, are Tongatapu in the south, Ha'apai in the centre and Vava'u in the north. The Tongatapu group was discovered by Tasman in 1643.

The islands to the east, being mostly of limestone formation, are low lying and with but a few exceptions seldom exceed 100 ft above sea-level. The islands to the west are of a volcanic nature, approximately 11, average

between 350 and 3,380 ft in height. After a violent volcanic eruption in Sept. 1946 on the island of Niuafu'ou (Tin Can Island to philatelists, so named because of the method that was used of collecting and delivering mail) the 1,300 inhabitants were evacuated, most of them to Tongatapu and 'Eua, but more than 600 have returned since 1958.

The climate is mild and healthy, malaria being unknown. The temperature from May to Nov. rarely exceeds 84° F. in the shade, with a minimum temperature of 52° F. Census population at 26 Sept. 1956, 56,838, including 55,156 Tongans and 277 Europeans, of whom almost half inhabit Tongatapu. Estimated population at the end of 1963 was 69,439. The capital is Nuku'alofa on Tongatapu.

RELIGION. The Tongans are Christian, the vast majority being adherents of the Wesleyan Church.

EDUCATION. The Tongans enjoy free education, free medical attendance and dental treatment. In 1963 there were 76 government and 47 denominational primary schools, with a total of 15,934 pupils. There are 3 government and 25 mission schools at which secondary education is provided for both boys and girls, with a total roll of 5,185.

JUSTICE. British and foreign nationals charged with an offence against the laws of Tonga (the enforcement of which is a responsibility of the Minister of Police), excluding crimes punishable by death or by imprisonment exceeding 2 years, are subject to the jurisdiction of the Tongan courts to which they are also subject in all civil matters.

FINANCE. The revised budget estimate of revenue for the year 1963–64 balanced at T£766,785. The estimates for 1964–65 balanced at T£745,005.

PRODUCTION. Tongan produce consists almost entirely of copra and bananas. Imports in 1963 were valued at T£1,190,566; exports, T£957,876, including copra, T£695,975, and bananas, T£114,220.

COMMUNICATIONS. The Union Steamship Co. of New Zealand maintains a bi-monthly service New Zealand–Fiji–Tonga, and cargo steamers visit the group from time to time for shipments of copra. Shipping cleared at Nuku'alofa in 1963 was 129,368 tons; at Vava'u, 53,275 tons.

There is a weekly air service between Fiji and Tonga by Fiji Airways.

The kingdom has its own issue of postage stamps. Telephones numbered 664 in 1963.

MONEY. Since 1906 British and Australian coin has been legal tender. In 1935 the exchange standard system was adopted, based on Australian currency. There is a government note issue of £5, £1, 10s. and 4s. In 1957 the decimal coinage system was approved; coins to the value of a tenth, a hundredth and a thousandth of a pound will be minted in London. In April 1963 gold coins were issued in denominations of 1, $\frac{1}{2}$ and $\frac{1}{4}$ koula. (1 koula = T£20).

There are no trading banks.

The weights and measures are the same as in Great Britain.

HBM's Commissioner and Consul: E. J. Coode.

Books of Reference

- Biennial Report, 1960 and 1961.* HMSO, 1963
 Bain, K. R., *Royal Visit to Tonga: Tonga Government Official Record.* London, 1954
 Churchward, C. M., *Tongan Dictionary.* London, 1959
 Luke, Sir Harry, *Queen Salote and her Kingdom.* London, 1954
 Macquarrie, H., *Friendly Queen.* London, 1955
 Morrell, W. P., *Britain in the Pacific Islands.* OUP, 1960
 Neill, J. S., *Ten Years in Tonga.* London, 1955
 Wood, A. H., *A History and Geography of Tonga.* Rev. ed. Nuku'alofa, 1963

WESTERN PACIFIC HIGH COMMISSION

THE office of High Commissioner in, over and for the Western Pacific Islands was created by the Western Pacific Order in Council 1877. The seat of the High Commission is at Honiara in the British Solomon Islands Protectorate.

High Commissioner for the Western Pacific: Sir Robert Foster, KCMG.
Chief Secretary: M. D. Irving Gass, CMG.

The jurisdiction of the High Commissioner extends over all islands in the Western Pacific not being within the limits of the territories administered by Her Majesty's Governments in the Commonwealth of Australia and in New Zealand or the Governor of Fiji, and not being within the jurisdiction of any other civilized power. The Pacific Order in Council, 1893, extended the High Commissioner's jurisdiction to foreigners and (in most cases) to natives residing in British settlements or protectorates within the limits of the Order. Under the provisions of the New Hebrides Order in Council, 1922, the jurisdiction of the High Commissioner extends also to the New Hebrides, the Banks Islands and Torres Islands. The expenses of the High Commission are met from the funds of the Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony and the British Solomon Islands Protectorate, but a contribution is paid from imperial funds for work in connexion with the New Hebrides.

The principal groups under the High Commissioner are: (1) The Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony; (2) The British Solomon Islands Protectorate, and (3) The New Hebrides.

Justice. On 9 April 1962 the Western Pacific (Court) Order in Council came into operation in the Solomon Islands. It provides for the continuation and reconstitution of the High Commissioner's Court for the Western Pacific under the new style of the High Court for the Western Pacific, with the powers and status appropriate to a superior court of record. The jurisdiction of the High Court is exercised by a Chief Justice, and 2 other judges appointed by the High Commissioner. The High Court has jurisdiction similar to that of the High Court in England.

The order applies to all the territories in which the High Commissioner's Court at present has jurisdiction. Legislation has been enacted for the constitution of magistrates' courts with civil and summary criminal jurisdiction.

Upon the coming into operation of the new Order in Council in any territory, a number of the provisions of the Pacific Order in Council, 1893, either ceased to apply or apply in that territory subject to amendments. At the same time the law of England, which applies in that territory, subject to other laws of local application, is the law which was in force in England on 1 Jan. 1961, and not, as under the Pacific Order in Council, 1893, the law for the time being in force in England.

In addition to the other means of preserving order the High Commissioner has certain special powers for the deportation of persons whose proceedings endanger the peace of the islands.

Trade. Trade of British Pacific Islands with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK . . .	2 144,040	2,303,267	1,591,976	1,927,377	1,071,671
Exports from UK . . .	623,894	776,042	694,823	767,810	945,572
Re-exports from UK . . .	3,751	5,470	7,965	5,560	6,926

Books of Reference

- South Pacific Commission. *Agreement of 6 Feb., 1947, and Extension of 7 Nov., 1951.* HMSO, 1952
- Introducing the British Pacific Islands.* HMSO, 1952
- Among Those Present. The official story of the Pacific Islands War.* HMSO, 1946
- Belshaw, C. S., *Island Administration in the South West Pacific.* London, 1950
- Fowler, W., *This Island's Mine.* London, 1959
- Fox, C. E., *Lord of the Southern Isles.* London, 1958.—*Kakamora.* London, 1962
- Lake, Sir Harry, *The Islands of the South Pacific.* London, 1962
- Morrell, W. P., *Britain in the Pacific Islands.* OUP, 1960
- Oliver, D. L., *The Pacific Islands.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1951
- Robson, R. W. (ed.), *The Pacific Islands Year Book.* Sydney, Pacific Publications Ltd

GILBERT AND ELLICE ISLANDS COLONY

History. The Gilbert and Elliee Islands were proclaimed a protectorate in 1892 and annexed (at the request of the native governments) as the Gilbert and Elliee Islands Colony on 10 Nov. 1915 (effective on 12 Jan. 1916).

Government. In each island of the Gilbert and Elliee groups (except Niulakita) there is a native government under an appointed native magistrate whose court administers a code of native laws. The colony is administered by the High Commissioner through a Resident Commissioner.

Resident Commissioner: Valdemar Jens Andersen, OBE, VRD.

Area and Population. The Colony comprises 4 groups of atolls together with the adjacent Ocean Island. Total population (Dec. 1963) 48,364. In 1963 there were 1,231 births and 384 deaths.

Ocean Island is situated at 0° 52' S. lat., 169° 35' E. long. and is approximately 2 sq. miles in area. Population (Dec. 1963) 2,647, including 190 Europeans and 90 Chinese. This island was annexed and included in the Colony (at that time a protectorate) by a proclamation of 28 Nov. 1900.

The **Gilbert Islands** between 4° N. and 3° S. lat. and 172° and 177° E. long. comprise Makin, Butaritari, Marakei, Abaiang, Tarawa (headquarters of the colony and Gilbert and Elliee Islands district), Maiana, Abemama, Kuria, Aranuka, Nonouti, Tabiteuea, Beru, Nikunau, Onotoa, Tamana and Arorae. Population (Dec. 1963) 38,147, including 155 Europeans and 3 Asians; area approximately 100 sq. miles (260 sq. km). The Gilbertese are classed as Micronesians.

The **Elliee Islands** between 5° 30' and 11° S. lat. and 176° and 180° E. long. comprise Nanumea, Nanumanga, Niutao, Nui, Vaitupu, Nukufetau, Funafuti, Nukulaelae and Niulakita. Population (Dec. 1963) 5,348. Area approximately 9½ sq. miles (24 sq. km). The Elliee Islanders are a Polynesian race; their language is also known as Elliee.

The **Phoenix Islands** between 3° and 5° S. lat. and 170° and 175° W. long. comprise the islands of Canton (headquarters of the Phoenix Islands district), Enderbury, Birnie, McKean, Phoenix, Hull, Sydney and Gardner. Population (Dec. 1963) 1,014, excluding American nationals on Canton Island. Area approximately 11 sq. miles (28 sq. km).

The Phoenix Islands were included in the Colony by an order in council of 18 March 1937. In March 1938 the USA claimed sovereignty over Canton and Enderbury. In an exchange of notes on 6 April 1939 the UK and US Governments agreed, without prejudice to their respective claims, to exercise joint control over the 2 islands for a period of 50 years. Canton used to be an international airport on the trans-Pacific route between Fiji and Honolulu, but, with the use of long-range jet aircraft, is no longer serviced by scheduled flights.

The southern Phoenix Islands of Hull, Sydney and Gardner were colonized by Gilbertese between 1938 and 1940, but due to long droughts permanent settlement on Sydney ceased in 1958. Phoenix, Birnie and McKean Islands are uninhabited; Hull and Gardner will be evacuated in 1965.

The **Line Islands** between 4° 40' and 2° N. lat. and 160° 20' and 157° W. long. comprise Fanning, Washington and Christmas Islands. Fanning Island: population (Dec. 1963) 395, including 11 Europeans and 1 Asian; area approximately 12 sq. miles (31 sq. km). Washington Island: population (Dec. 1963) 361; area approximately 3 sq. miles (8 sq. km). Christmas Island (headquarters of the Line Islands district): population (Dec. 1963) 452, excluding military personnel; area approximately 222 sq. miles (575 sq. km). Fanning and Washington Islands were annexed in 1889 and a repeating station for the Pacific cable was established on Fanning; they were included in the Colony in 1916. Both islands are worked as copra plantations by Fanning Island Plantations, Ltd, using Gilbertese labour. Christmas Island was discovered by Capt. Cook in 1777, annexed by Great Britain in 1888 and included in the Colony in 1919. It is the largest atoll in the Pacific. The island is partially planted with coconut trees and worked as a copra plantation by the Government.

The following 5 Line Islands do not form part of the Colony but are administered directly by the High Commissioner for the Western Pacific.

Starbuck Island, 5° 35' S. lat., 155° 52' W. long.; area 1 sq. mile, uninhabited. **Malden Island**, 4° S. lat., 155° W. long.; area 35 sq. miles (90 sq. km), containing deposits of guano of doubtful value, uninhabited. **Flint Island**, 11° 26' S. lat., 151° 48' W. long., and **Caroline Island**, 10° S. lat., 150° 14' W. long., were, in 1951, leased to Mr T. A. Bambridge of Tahiti. **Vostock Island**, 10° 06' S. lat., 152° 23' W. long., uninhabited.

Climate. The rainfall varies considerably. In normal years the annual rainfall ranges from 40 in. in the vicinity of the equator to about 100 in. in the North Gilbert Islands and 120 in. in the Ellice Islands. The Southern and Central Gilbert Islands and Ocean Island are subject to periodic droughts. The temperature varies between 80° and 90° F. (27–32° C.) by day and drops to a minimum of 70° F. (21° C.) at night.

Education (1963). The Government maintains a boys' secondary boarding school, the King George V School at Tarawa, with 105 boys; a secondary school for girls at Tarawa with 54 pupils; 27 primary schools with a total of 1,735 pupils.

At Ocean Island the British Phosphate Commissioners also had in 1961

under apprenticeship 45 Gilbert and Ellice Islanders training in various building or mechanical trades or as clerks or storemen. A number of islanders are being sent to Australia and New Zealand for secondary and vocational education, expenses being met by the UK and Australian Governments.

There are 213 village schools throughout the Gilbert, Ellice and Phoenix groups run by the London Missionary Society, the Mission of the Sacred Heart and the Seventh Day Adventists. Grants-in-aid to Mission Schools amounted to £5,056 for the year 1963.

Welfare. Government maintains free educational, medical and other services. There are no towns, and the people are almost with exception landed proprietors, thus eliminating child vagrancy and housing problems. Destitution is almost unknown.

Police. The Colony has a constabulary of 125 under a Chief Police Officer. Detachments are stationed at colony and district headquarters.

Finance. Revenue for the calendar year 1963 amounted to £A891,522; principal items: customs duties, £A184,493; direct taxation, £A18,827; revenue (largely taxation on phosphate), £A407,259. Expenditure in 1963 amounted to £A938,209. Currency is Australian.

Agriculture. The land is basically coral reefs upon which coral sand has built up, and then been enriched by humus from rotting vegetation and flotsam which has drifted ashore. The principal tree is the coconut, which grows prolifically on all the islands except some of the Phoenix Islands. Other food-bearing trees are the pandanus palm and the breadfruit. As the amount of soil is negligible, the only vegetable which grows in any quantity is a coarse calladium (aloeasia) with the local name 'babai', which is cultivated most laboriously in deep pits. There is also a little taro cultivated in the Ellice group. Pigs and fowls are kept throughout the Colony, and there is an abundance of fish.

Copra production is mainly in the hands of the individual native, who collects the coconut products from the trees on his own land.

Trade. The principal imports are rice, flour, cotton piece-goods, tobacco and manufactured articles such as bicycles. The value of imports for 1963 amounted to £A1,416,092. Exports are almost exclusively phosphate and copra. The British Phosphate Commissioners exported 356,370 tons in 1963. Copra exports amounted to 6,039 tons in 1963, valued at £A460,512.

Colonial Biennial Report on the Gilbert and Ellice Islands, 1960-61. HMSO, 1962

Exchange of Notes between HM Government in the United Kingdom and the United States Government regarding the Administration of the Islands of Canton and Enderbury. (Cmd. 5,989.) London, 1939

Grimble, Sir Arthur, *A Pattern of Islands.* London, 1953.—*Return to the Islands.* London, 1957

Kennedy, D. G., *Handbook of the Languages of the Ellice Islands.* Suva, 1945

BRITISH SOLOMON ISLANDS PROTECTORATE

THE British Solomon Islands Protectorate is comprised in the approximate area enclosed by 5° to 12° 30' S. lat. and 155° 30' to 169° 45' E. long. The Solomon Islands were first discovered in 1568 by Alvaro de Mandaña, on a voyage of discovery from Peru. The group includes the islands of Guadalcanal, Malaita, San Cristobal, New Georgia, Ysabel, Choiseul, Shortland, Mono (or Treasury), Vella Lavella, Ranongga, Gizo, Rendova, Russell, Florida, Rennell and numerous small islands, including the Lord Howe

Group or Ontong Java, the Santa Cruz Islands, Tikopia, and Mitre Islands, and the Duff and Reef Groups. The four first-named were placed under British protection in 1893; the other islands were added to the protectorate in 1898 and 1899. The land area of the protectorate is estimated at 11,500 sq. miles (29,785 sq. km); the larger islands are mountainous and forest-clad. The largest island is Guadalcanal (estimated 2,500 sq. miles or 5,300 sq. km), and the most populous is Malaita (estimated 51,050 inhabitants). The annual rainfall at Honiara is about 90 in.; elsewhere it may be as much as 300 in. Malaria is prevalent. The estimated population in 1964 was: Europeans, 885; Indians and Fijians, 165; Chinese, 430; Polynesians, 5,085; Micronesians, 1,535; Melanesians, 125,100. The capital, Honiara, has a population of 5,100.

There is a Legislative Council, composed of 8 elected and 2 nominated unofficial and 11 official members. The High Commissioner for the Western Pacific is *ex-officio* president. Until 1965 all unofficial members were nominated by the High Commissioner.

Education is mainly in the hands of the churches, which receive extensive aid from the government, but there are also 4 government primary schools and a government secondary school for boys. A teacher-training college at Kukum, near Honiara, was opened in 1959. There is also a Roman Catholic training college for girls at Visale, Guadalcanal.

The budget for the calendar year 1964 balanced at £A2,835,402 (including colonial development and welfare funds, £A728,930); Overseas Service Aid Scheme, £A235,100; UK grant-in-aid, £A650,622.

Coconuts, sweet potatoes, pineapples, bananas and some cocoa are grown. Copra is the only cash crop of importance. Experimental plantings of rice are being made and timber is being developed. The main imports are rice, biscuits, meat, flour, sugar, tea, milk, kerosene, fuel oils, tobacco, soap and cotton piece-goods. Exports go almost entirely to UK, Australia and Japan. Exports comprise copra (23,092 tons in 1963), timber, trochus shell, green snail shell and kauri gum. In 1963 total imports amounted to £A2,310,269; total exports and re-exports to £A1,863,317.

Number of telephones (1964), 384.

The medium of exchange is Australian currency. The estimated amount of currency in circulation at 31 Dec. 1963 was £A938,749.

Annual Report, 1961-62. NSW Government Printer, Sydney, 1963

Grover, J. C. (and others), *The Solomon Islands Geological Exploration and Research 1953-1956.* HMSO, 1957

NEW HEBRIDES CONDOMINIUM

NOUVELLES HÉBRIDES

THE New Hebrides group lies roughly 500 miles west of Fiji and 250 miles north-east of New Caledonia. Estimated area 5,700 sq. miles (14,760 sq. km). The group is administered for some purposes jointly, for others unilaterally, as provided for by Anglo-French Convention of 27 Feb. 1906, ratified 20 Oct. 1906, and a protocol signed at London on 6 Aug. 1914 and ratified on 18 March 1922. The interests of British, French and natives, respectively, are protected; the conditions of land-holding in the islands fixed, and the regulation of the recruitment of native labour provided for. Within the islands Great Britain and France are represented by High Commissioners, who delegate their powers to Resident Commissioners stationed in the group.

British Resident Commissioner: A. M. Wilkie, CMG.

French Resident Commissioner: M. Delauney.

The larger islands of the group are: Espiritu Santo, Malekula, Epi, Pentecost, Aoba, Macwa, Paama, Ambrym, Efate, Erromanga, Tanna and Anietyum. There are 3 active volcanoes, on Tanna, Ambrym and Lopevi, respectively. Earth tremors are of common occurrence. Rainfall at Vila averages 80 in. per annum. On 28 Dec. 1959 a cyclone almost wiped out the town of Vila on Efate.

Population. Total population in 1962 was estimated at 62,000, of whom 717 were British subjects and *ressortissants*, and 5,231 French citizens and *ressortissants*. In 1963 a large number of Tonkinese were repatriated to North Vietnam.

Health. Pulmonary complaints and helminthic infections but especially malaria are important causes of death among the natives. The tuberculin sensitivity survey which was begun in 1961 was continued.

French Government hospitals and medical aid posts are established at Vila, Santo and Malekula and staffed by French national medical officers. The British Government subsidizes mission hospitals in Tanna, Efate and Aoba and maintains its own rural clinics in the Banks and Pentecost. British and French national medical officers comprise a Condominium Medical Service providing preventive measures, inspection of plantations and free medical attention to the native population. The joint administration subsidizes the work of the mission medical services.

Education. The Condominium Government has no education service but makes an annual subsidy (at present £30,000) to each national administration for education. The British Administration subsidizes a small multi-racial primary school at Vila and makes grants to Mission voluntary agencies who conduct primary schools throughout the group. The French Government has 7 primary schools and assists French Missions. The training of teachers previously undertaken by individual Missions is being concentrated at the British central teacher-training college near Vila which opened in March 1962.

Finance. Condominium revenue 1963-64 was £Stg698,549; expenditure, £Stg684,354. British national service revenue, 1963-64 (estimate), £A80,201; expenditure, £A386,975. French national service estimates, 1963, balanced at 121,524,000 NH francs.

Justice. There are English and French national courts and Condominium courts.

Development. A joint plan of economic development, to be financed from Colonial Development and Welfare funds and the French FIDES, has been drawn up to cover the period ending 31 March 1964. The plan is estimated to cost £373,829 and includes a topographical survey (already carried out), the expansion of the agricultural service (with emphasis on extension work), the encouragement of co-operative societies, a geological survey, the rehabilitation of airfields at Vila and Santo and the improvement of other communications. National development plans provide for education and health.

Production. The main commercial crops are copra, cocoa and coffee. Yams, taro, manioc and bananas are grown for local native consumption. A large number of cattle are reared on plantations.

Prospecting licences for more than 900 areas have been issued. Manganese mining has been established at Forari on Efate by the Compagnie Française des Phosphates de l'Océanie. Timber (Kauri pine) is exploited on Aneityum. There are no manufacturing industries.

Subsistence fishing is done by the natives, and a plant for freezing of tuna and bonito commenced operation in 1957. This plant, which is sited on Santo, freezes and packages for export to Japan and elsewhere, fish caught by vessels owned by a Japanese firm working in association with the British company running the plant.

Commerce. In 1963 imports totalled £2,174,206 and exports £2,317,712.

In 1962, 50% of total imports came from Australia, 20% from France and 5% from the UK. Principal imports in 1963 were cement, lubricating and power oils, metal sheeting and other building materials and rice. Principal exports in 1963 were copra (£1,571,235), frozen fish (£307,883) and sintered manganese ore (£238,891).

Shipping. Shipping services link the New Hebrides with Australia, New Caledonia, Hong Kong, France (*via* Panama Canal), New Guinea and the British Solomon Islands Protectorate. Small vessels give a frequent but non-scheduled inter-island service. In 1963, 147 vessels of 296,213 net tons entered and left the New Hebrides; 54 of them (176,297 tons) were French and 39 (74,102 tons) British.

Roads. The Public Works Department maintains limited roads on Efate, Santo, Tanna and Malekula. There are, in addition, tracks usable by motor vehicles on some of the other islands.

Telecommunication. Telegraphic communication is by direct wireless contact with Honiara, Noumea and Sydney, and there is an internal network of teleradio stations. There is also a radio-telephone service with Honiara, Noumea, Suva and Sydney, from where the service can be extended to USA, Europe, etc. Air radio facilities are provided.

Aviation. Fiji Airways Ltd operates a service 3 times every fortnight—Suva, Vila, Santo, Honiara and return to Suva, where regular services to Australia, New Zealand, USA and Britain are provided by Qantas and TEAL. Transport Aériens Intercontinentaux provides a twice-weekly air service to and from New Caledonia, whence there are regular services to Australia, New Zealand and Tahiti. New Hebrides Airways Ltd operates a charter service throughout the group.

Banking. There are branches of the Bank of Indo-China at Vila and Santo and savings bank agencies of the Commonwealth Bank of Australia at Vila, Santo, Tanna and Aoba.

Annual Report, 1959-60. HMSO, 1961

WEST INDIES

THE West Indies federation, established on 3 Jan. 1958, was dissolved in Feb. 1962 after Jamaica and Trinidad had opted out of it. Subsequently Grenada entered into negotiations with the Government of Trinidad and Tobago regarding a possible union, while the other 7 territories (Antigua, Barbados, Dominica, Montserrat, St Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla, St Lucia, St Vincent) maintain that a federation offers the best prospects for their economic and political progress.

A regional council of the ministers of these 8 territories has been established as a forum for discussing matters of common interest.

The following common institutions have been maintained after the dissolution of the federation:

EDUCATION. The University College of the West Indies, situated at Mona, Jamaica, was affiliated to London University, but became independent in April 1962. It received a Royal Charter in 1949 and has faculties of Medicine, Arts, Natural Sciences and a Department of Education. The former Imperial College of Tropical Agriculture in Trinidad is the faculty of Agriculture and Engineering.

JUSTICE. The British Caribbean Court of Appeal has replaced the Federal Supreme Court. It has exclusive original jurisdiction and an appellate jurisdiction and can hear and determine appeals from British Guiana and British Virgin Islands by agreement. The Court, which travels between the territories, consists of a Chief Justice and 5 justices.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* The West Indies Shipping Corporation continues to provide a regular shipping service for passengers and cargo, the West Indies Shipping Corporation Act 1961 continuing with adaptation to be part of the law of the territories, including Jamaica and Trinidad and Tobago.

The West Indies Meteorological Service continues on a completely re-organized basis. It also serves British Guiana, British Honduras and British Virgin Islands.

Telecommunications. The territories are linked by cable, radio-telegraph and radio-telephone. Cable and Wireless (West Indies), Ltd have installed a multi-channel tropospheric scatter-link between Trinidad and Barbados and a network of VHF circuits covering the other territories.

CURRENCY. The Board of Commissioners of Currency, British Caribbean Territories (Eastern Group), formed in 1951, has the sole right to issue currency notes and coin in Trinidad and Tobago, Barbados, British Guiana, the Leeward Islands (Antigua, St Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla, Montserrat), and the Windward Islands (Grenada, St Vincent, St Lucia, Dominica). Headquarters of the Board is at Port of Spain, Trinidad. The monetary unit of the Eastern Caribbean is the B.W.I. dollar, which is equivalent to 4s. 2d. sterling. Coins issued are $\frac{1}{2}$, 1, 2, 5, 10, 25 and 50 cents; notes 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 100 dollars.

On 1 April 1964, \$101,366,161 notes and \$5,405,143 coins were in circulation; demonetized government notes outstanding totalled \$962,202.

Books of Reference

A survey of economic potential and capital needs of the Leeward Islands, Windward Islands and Barbados. HMSO, 1963

The West Indies and Caribbean Year Book. London, annual
Aspinall, Sir Algernon, *The Pocket Guide to the West Indies.* 10th ed. London, 1954
Aycarst, X., *The British West Indies: the search for self-government.* London, 1960
Burns, Sir Alan, *History of the British West Indies.* London, 1954
Parry, J. H., and Sherlock, P. M., *A Short History of the West Indies.* London, 1956
Proudfoot, M., *Britain and the United States in the Caribbean.* London, 1954

BARBADOS

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Barbados was occupied by the British in 1627 and has never changed hands. Since the attainment of

full internal self-government on 16 Oct. 1961, the Executive Council has been replaced by a Privy Council; the Judicial and Legal Service Commission and Public Service Commission have full executive powers with regard to appointments and discipline. The Cabinet system was inaugurated on 2 Jan. 1958. In May 1964 the Legislative Council was replaced by a Senate of 21 members appointed by the Governor, 12 being appointed on the advice of the Premier and 2 on the advice of the leader of the opposition. There is a House of Assembly of 24 members elected every 5 years. In 1963 the voting age was reduced to 18.

State of parties in the House of Assembly: 14 Democratic Labour Party, 4 National Party, 3 Labour Party and 3 Independents.

Governor: Sir John Stow, KCMG (appointed Oct. 1959).

Premier: Errol Walton Barrow.

AREA AND POPULATION. Barbados lies to the east of the Windward Islands. Area 166 sq. miles (430 sq. km). The hot and rainy seasons last from June to December, and the average rainfall is 61 in. per year. On 31 Dec. 1963 the estimated population was 240,468. Births (1963), 6,883; deaths, 2,090. Bridgetown is the principal city; population, 11,443.

RELIGION. The majority (c. 70%) of the population are Anglicans, the remainder mainly Methodists and Moravians.

EDUCATION. There are 116 primary schools, 5 secondary modern schools and 10 secondary grammar schools entirely maintained by Government funds. At the end of the school year 1963-64 children in primary schools numbered 42,700 (21,658 boys, 21,042 girls); in secondary comprehensive schools, 5,584 (2,902 boys, 2,682 girls); in secondary grammar schools, 4,828 (2,842 boys, 1,986 girls). All secondary education in government-aided schools was granted free in 1962. Erdiston Training College for teachers provides a training course for 120 teachers, including 28 from the Windward and Leeward Islands; 43 teachers are doing a one-year course and 77 a 2-year course.

The College of Arts and Sciences of the University of the West Indies in Barbados was opened in Sept. 1963.

Government expenditure on education during 1963-64 was \$5,895,325.

Newspapers (1964). There are 2 daily newspapers (average combined daily circulation 29,540), 2 weekly (combined circulation 8,000), one bi-weekly (circulation 22,350).

Cinemas. There are 7 cinemas with a seating capacity of 5,337 and a drive-in cinema for 200 cars.

JUSTICE. Justice is administered by the Supreme Court and by magistrates' courts. All have both civil and criminal jurisdiction. There is a Chief Justice and 2 puisne judges of the Supreme Court and 8 magistrates.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Of the total area of 106,240 acres, about 68,875 are under cultivation. The staple produce is sugar. In 1964, 50,848 acres were under sugar-cane, which produced 161,499 long tons of sugar (including the equivalent of 2,724,224 wine gallons of fancy molasses). There are 20 sugar and molasses plants and 3 rum distilleries in production.

Fishery. There are 481 powered boats and 1,000 men and 900 women are employed during the flying fish season. Large numbers of these boats are

laid up from July to October. The annual catch is about 6·2m. lb. valued at \$1·56m.

FINANCE AND TRADE. The fiscal year runs from 1 April to 30 March; accounts in £ sterling.

	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64
Revenue .	4,824,791	5,424,037	5,436,893	5,900,983	7,009,541
Customs .	1,861,596	2,071,575	2,073,603	2,782,184	3,373,296
Expenditure .	4,617,291	4,726,041	5,657,227	5,916,386	6,058,922
Public debt .	5,253,000	5,676,000	5,674,527	7,166,454	6,649,343
Imports ¹	15,596,250	17,354,035	16,236,446	19,058,125	21,308,958
Exports ¹	9,736,386	8,523,270	10,121,558	10,348,750	14,122,500

¹ Exclusive of bullion and specie.

The principal imports (1963) were: Rice, £459,417; flour, £429,580; animal feeding stuffs, £692,747; meat, £1,046,134; fish, £272,314; milk (preserved), £589,545; alcoholic beverages, £273,750; copra, £278,166; lumber, £450,007; motor spirit, £303,272; medicine and drugs, £358,563; fertilizers, £276,920; cotton piece-goods, £384,198; art silk piece-goods, £348,079; cement, £150,488; manufactures of metals, £677,656; machinery, £1,949,356; road motor vehicles and parts, £888,135; apparel, £467,023; footwear, £316,479; paper and paper manufactures, £503,719.

The principal exports (1963) were: Sugar, 171,426 tons, £8,683,531; molasses, 12,034,242 wine gallons, £1,187,589; rum, 718,591 proof wine gallons, £414,889; margarine, £156,439; lard, £43,754; oil (edible), £81,803; soap, £25,533; building lime, £46,366.

In 1963 imports from UK totalled £6,266,594; from Canada, £2,322,050; other parts of the Commonwealth, £3,862,539, and from USA, £2,718,557. Exports to UK, £7,206,836; to USA, £1,545,095, and to Canada, £1,130,855.

Total trade with UK in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports from UK .	4,406,475	3,695,816	3,116,997	11,671,235	7,407,983
Exports to UK .	5,980,154	5,272,453	5,205,780	5,530,557	5,791,404
Re-exports to UK .	84,569	87,912	77,562	96,694	88,025

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* On 6 May 1961 a new deep-water harbour was opened at Bridgetown. It provides 8 berths for ships between 500 and 600 ft in length, including one specially designed for bulk sugar loading.

The number of merchant vessels entering port in 1963 was 1,818 (net tonnage, 4,196,769).

Roads. There are 705 miles of road open to traffic, of which 698 miles are all-weather roads. Motor vehicles registered in Dec. 1963 totalled 13,205, of which 8,759 were passenger cars; 611 taxis; 215 buses; 924 motor cycles; 302 tractors.

Post. There are 60,000 miles of telephone line belonging to one private company. The telephone system is completely automatic with 7 exchanges. There were in June 1964, 12,500 telephones.

Aviation. There is an international airport at Seawell, Christ Church. Barbados is served by BOAC, British West Indian Airways, Trans Canada Airlines, Air France, Leeward Islands Air Transport, Pan American World Airways. In 1963, 63,698 passengers arrived and 64,006 departed by air.

BANKING. Four banks operate in Barbados. Barclays Bank DCO, the Royal Bank of Canada, Canadian Imperial Bank of Commerce and the Bank

of Nova Scotia. The Government Savings Bank on 31 Dec. 1963 had 44,819 depositors with £3,718,125.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Barbados Statistical Service (Garrison, St Michael) produces selected monthly statistics and annual abstracts. *Government Statistician*: C. G. Alleyne, AIS.

Biennial Report, 1960-61. HMSO, 1962

Beasley, C. G., *Fiscal Survey of Barbados.* Bridgetown, 1952

Hoyos, F. A., *Barbados, our island home.* London, 1960

Starkey, O. P., *The Economic Geography of Barbados.* New York, 1939

LIBRARY. The Barbados Public Library, Bridgetown. *Librarian*: Chalmer St Hill, BA.

LEEWARD AND WINDWARD ISLANDS

MINISTERIAL government was introduced in most of the Leeward and Windward Islands in 1956 and in Montserrat in 1960. A new constitution for the 7 federated territories of the Leeward and Windward Islands was introduced 1 Jan. 1960. The two posts of Governor were abolished. The Administrators of the territories are now appointed by H.M. the Queen.

Each Legislative Council (except that of Montserrat where the Administrator presides) is presided over by a Speaker elected from among members of the Council or from outside. Subject to the variations set out in brackets, the Council comprises 10 elected members (Dominica 11, St Vincent 9, Montserrat 7), 2 nominated members (Montserrat 1) and the Principal Law Officer *ex officio* (Montserrat: also the Financial Secretary).

Each Executive Council consists of a Chief Minister, 3 other Ministers (Montserrat 2) and 1 other member appointed by the Administrator on the advice of the Chief Minister from the unofficals of the Legislative Council, and the Principal Law Officer *ex officio* (Montserrat: also the Financial Secretary). The Chief Minister is appointed by the Administrator from the elected members of the Legislative Council. The other Ministers are appointed by the Administrator on the advice of the Chief Minister.

The Governors were formerly responsible for the Public Service; this responsibility has now devolved upon the Administrator acting after consultation with his local advisory Public Service Commission.

There are a single Judicial and Legal Service Commission and a single Police Service Commission.

There are 2 separate police forces in the Leewards: one for St Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla and the other for Antigua-Montserrat-Virgin Islands. There is a police force in each territory of the Windward Islands.

Report by the Leeward and Windward Islands Constitutional Conference, 1961. (Cmd 1434)

Leeward Islands. The group, which lies to the north of the Windward group, and south-east of Puerto Rico, consists of the 4 territories of Antigua (with Barbuda and Redonda), St Christopher-Nevis-Anguilla, Montserrat and the Virgin Islands.

The chief products are sugar and molasses (Antigua and St Kitts), cotton (Antigua, Montserrat, St Kitts-Nevis), limes and fruits, vegetables, cotton seed (Montserrat), salt (Anguilla and St Kitts) and livestock, fish, vegetables, fruit and charcoal (Virgin Islands).

Leeward Islands: an Economic Survey. Barclays Bank, London, 1960

Antigua. Area, 108 sq. miles (280 sq. km); the islands of Barbuda (62 sq. miles, 160 sq. km) and Redonda (1 sq. mile) are dependencies; population in 1963 was 61,664. Chief town, St John's, 13,000. In 1963 the birth rate per 1,000 was 30.3, the death rate 7.4; there were 203 marriages.

In Nov. 1940 sites near Parham were leased to the USA as military and naval bases; in Dec. 1960, 900 acres including Coolidge airfield were released; 300 acres are being retained for 17 years.

Administrator: D. J. G. Rose, MBE.

Chief Minister: V. C. Bird.

Education. There are 34 government elementary schools, 3 denominational and 5 private schools; and 2 grant-aided, 3 denominational and 1 undenominational secondary schools; and 3 government secondary schools.

Finance and Trade. Revenue (1963), \$9,563,645 (including colonial development and welfare); expenditure, \$9,370,611. The estimated budget for 1964 showed a surplus of \$30,660. Public debt (1963), \$3,035,800. Imports (1963), \$23m.; exports, \$7.1m. Chief products are sugar (27,686 tons from 12,676 acres in 1963) and cotton (186,584 lb. in 1963). Tourism is of increasing importance (1958: 12,781 visitors; 1963, 39,193).

Total trade of Antigua, St Christopher and Montserrat with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1961	1962	1963	1964 ¹
Imports to UK	1,728,443	1,247,320	3,635,925	2,866,717
Exports from UK	2,390,028	2,245,393	2,049,415	2,439,222
Re-exports from UK	22,186	33,043	27,165	22,478

¹ Includes also the British Virgin Islands.

Shipping. The island is generally flat with low hills rising in the south-west. There are numerous sheltered harbours, but they are too shallow for steamships. Passenger steamers from Europe, Canada and the USA call at ports.

Post. Telephone lines, 720 miles; 1,148 telephones. Air-mail services connect the colony with Barbados, Trinidad, the Windward Islands, Jamaica and Puerto Rico, UK, Canada and USA.

Banking. In government savings bank, 6,943 depositors on 31 Dec. 1963, \$711,552 deposits. Barclays Bank DCO, the Royal Bank of Canada and the Bank of Nova Scotia have branches at St John's. The Antigua Co-operative Bank was opened on 2 Jan. 1956.

Biennial Report, 1959-60. HMSO, 1962

LIBRARY. Public Library, St John's. *Librarian:* Mrs Phyllis Meyers.

St Christopher (St Kitts), Nevis and Anguilla. Area, 155 sq. miles (400 sq. km). Population, 1960, 56,693; St Kitts, 38,113; Nevis, 12,770; Anguilla, 5,810. Chief town of St Kitts, Basseterre (population, 15,897); of Nevis, Charlestown.

Administrator: Lieut.-Col. The Hon. H. A. C. Howard, CMG.

Chief Minister: C. A. P. Southwell.

Education (1963). There were 35 government schools (15,300 pupils), 2 denominational and 4 private elementary schools (814 pupils); and 4 government and 1 private unaided secondary schools (1,187 pupils). Government expenditure on education in 1963 was \$918,794.

Cinemas (1963). Two cinemas had a seating capacity of 571.

Finance. In 1962 actual revenue was \$7,477,004; actual expenditure \$7,013,509; public debt (at 31 Dec. 1962), \$2,538,893. Estimates, 1963: revenue, \$8,325,102; expenditure, \$8,488,565.

Trade. Imports, 1963, \$12,334,000; exports, \$8,258,000. Chief exports were sugar (31,740 tons; \$7,304,403), cotton (114,376 lb.; \$130,982), molasses (1,402,808 gallons; \$383,527), aerated waters (41,202 cases, \$64,753); salt, 15,659 cwt, \$22,193.

Post. There were 470 telephones on 1 Jan. 1964.

Banking. The savings bank at 31 Dec. 1962 had 5,952 depositors, \$1,203,157 deposits. There is a branch of Barclays Bank DCO and one of the Royal Bank of Canada at Basseterre, and an agency of Barclays Bank at Charlestown. Local banks are the St Kitts Industrial Bank in Basseterre and the Nevis Co-operative Banking Co. Ltd. in Nevis.

Biennial Report, 1957-58. HMSO, 1961

LIBRARY. Public Library, Basseterre. *Librarian:* Miss E. Byron.

SOMBRERO is a small island in the Leeward Islands group, attached to the Colony of St Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla; area, 2 sq. miles. Phosphate of lime exists in limited quantities. There is a Board of Trade lighthouse.

Montserrat. Area, 38 sq. miles (98.2 sq. km). Population, 1963, 13,569. Chief town, Plymouth, 3,500 inhabitants (1960).

The Legislative Council consists of 7 elected, 1 nominated and 2 official members (the Crown Attorney and Financial Secretary). The Executive Council is composed of 4 unofficial members (including the Chief Minister and 2 other Ministers) and 2 official members (Law Officer and Financial Secretary). Both Councils are presided over by the Administrator.

Administrator: D. R. Gibbs, CMG, DSO.

Chief Minister: W. H. Bramble.

Justice. There are 2 magistrates' courts, at Plymouth and Cudjoe Head. Strength of the police force (1964), 1 officer and 34 other ranks.

Education. There are 12 government elementary, 1 government secondary/senior, 1 grant-aided denominational elementary, 1 unaided denominational elementary schools and also 1 denominational preparatory private school for children between the ages of 5 and 12.

Finance and Trade. In 1964 the budget estimates balanced at \$2,211,182; imports (1963), \$2,743,934; exports, \$340,397. Chief exports were bananas (602,340 lb.), carrots (9,312 lb.), vegetables (23,129 lb.), Sea Island cotton (150,000 lb.).

Shipping. Registered shipping (1964), 1 steam vessel (334 tons). In 1963, 313 vessels arrived, landing 9,047 tons of cargo.

Post. There were 320 telephones on 30 Sept. 1964.

Biennial Report, 1961-62. HMSO, 1963

LIBRARY. Public Library, Plymouth. *Librarian:* Mrs S. Taylor.

The British Virgin Islands form the eastern extremity of the Greater Antilles and, exclusive of small rocks and reefs, number 36, of which 11 are inhabited. The largest are Tortola (1963 population 6,253), Virgin Gorda, Anegada and Jost Van Dykes. Total area about 59 sq. miles (130 sq. km);

population (1963), 7,400. Road Town, on the south-east of Tortola, the capital and only town, is a port of entry; population, 1,500.

The islands surrendered their ancient constitution in 1867. The Assembly and Council were abolished, and a Legislative Council of 2 official and 3 nominated members was substituted. From 1902 to 1950 the Governor-in-Council was the sole legislative authority.

An Administrator administers the islands, assisted by an Executive Council, which includes 3 unofficial members of the legislature. The Legislative Council, reconstituted in 1950, consists of 2 official members, 2 nominated members and 6 elected members. The Administrator presides but has no original vote.

Administrator: M. S. Staveley, CBE.

Education is denominational. There are 2 government elementary, 12 denominational elementary, 1 private primary, 4 community and 1 government secondary schools.

The chief products are livestock (including poultry), fish, fruit and vegetables. The export trade is carried on almost entirely with the Virgin Islands of the USA.

In 1963 revenue was £634,671; expenditure, £364,801 (both inclusive of grant-in-aid and Colonial Development and Welfare funds); imports, £818,335; exports, £48,074; imports from the UK (1960), £61,306; (1961), £93,611; (1962), £144,900; (1963), £129,989.

In 1963 the UK gave financial aid of \$500,000 to the ordinary budget and \$500,000 for development projects in the period 1959-64; under the 1963 Commonwealth Development Act, \$694,400 had been made available for the preceding 5-year period. The revised development plan concentrates mainly on improvements of roads, electricity, water supply and water-front reclamation as well as social service projects.

The savings bank had 750 depositors and £45,000 deposits.

Biennial Report, 1961 and 1962. HMSO, 1964

LIBRARY. Public Library, Road Town. *Librarian:* Mrs E. Todman-Smith.

WINDWARD ISLANDS. The group consists of Grenada, St Vincent, the Grenadines (half under St Vincent, half under Grenada), St Lucia and Dominica, and form the eastern barrier to the Caribbean Sea between Martinique and Trinidad.

Total trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK	7,477,995	8,520,181	9,109,477	10,006,605	11,161,295
Exports from UK	3,606,878	3,935,052	3,607,959	3,347,427	3,998,337
Re-exports from UK	37,870	48,989	35,713	35,607	51,149

Windward Islands: an Economic Survey. Barclays Bank, London, 1960

Grenada. Area, 133 sq. miles (344 sq. km); population, census 1960, 88,677; estimated population, 1962, 89,869. St George's, the capital, has 7,305 inhabitants. The largest of the Grenadines attached to Grenada is Carriacou; area, 6,913 acres; population, 1960, 6,433.

Administrator: I. G. Turbott, CMG.

Chief Minister: H. A. Blaize.

Vital statistics (1963): Births, 3,445; deaths, 830; infant deaths, 186; marriages, 319.

Education. There were (1963) 11 government and 45 government-aided elementary schools, with 25,676 pupils and average attendance 20,869, and 6 secondary schools (2 boys, 3 girls, 1 co-educational).

Finance. The 1963 estimates balanced at \$9,946,873, including \$1,602,120 grant-in-aid and \$1,341,875 Colonial Development and Welfare grant. Public debt, 31 Dec. 1963, was \$12,389,710.

Production. The principal crops grown are cocoa (17,000 acres), nutmegs (4,503 acres), coconuts (3,600 acres), citrus (1,200 acres), bananas (7,980 acres) and sugar-cane (1,593 acres), in addition to small scattered cultivation of cotton, cloves, cinnamon and coffee.

Trade. Total value of imports 1963, \$15,128,993; exports, \$7,854,832. Chief exports 1963: Cocoa beans (54,383 cwt), \$3,383,011; nutmegs (14,224 cwt), \$1,523,109; mace (3,192 cwt), \$549,709; bananas (1,126,844 stems), \$1,731,964 (1964: 1,207,719 stems; \$1,953,859); cotton (raw) (540 cwt), \$24,200.

Value of imports 1963: From UK, \$4,656,417; USA, \$1,662,359; Canada, \$1,830,107. Value of exports 1963: To UK, \$4,222,360; USA, \$565,899; Canada, \$251,339.

Communications. Total shipping for 1963 was 603 motor- and steamships of 797,467 tons, of which 194 of 193,887 tons were British.

There are 566 miles of roads, of which 356 have bituminized surfaces.

The telephone system, owned by the Grenada Government, is operated and maintained by Cable and Wireless (West Indies), Ltd. The system is completely automatic and in 1963 served 1,801 subscribers.

Cable and Wireless (West Indies) Ltd operates a submarine cable to Trinidad and a VHF radio system (telephone and telegraph) to Trinidad and Barbados, from where connexion is made to all principal West Indian islands and all other parts of the world.

International Aeradio, Ltd, control by radio all plane movements within this area, and keep Pearls Airport in contact with St George's, on official airways business.

Windward Islands Broadcasting Service is the government-owned and operated broadcasting station.

Banking. In 1963, 11,833 depositors in the government savings bank had a balance (31 Dec.) of \$1,308,886. In 1964 there were 5 banks in Grenada, Barclays Bank DCO, Royal Bank of Canada, Grenada Co-operative Bank, Bank of Nova Scotia and Canadian Imperial Bank of Commerce.

Biennial Report, 1961 and 1962. HMSO, 1964

LIBRARY. Public Library, St George's. *Librarian:* Mrs S. Buckmire.

St Vincent. Area, 150.3 sq. miles (389 sq. km); population, census of 7 April 1960, 80,042. Capital, Kingstown, population, 15,981.

Administrator: S. H. Graham, CMG, OBE.

Chief Minister: E. T. Joshua.

Vital statistics (1963): Live births, 3,637; still births, 85; deaths, 1,006; marriages, 289.

Education (1963). Fifty-six primary schools; pupils on roll, 24,009, average attendance, 19,403; government grant, \$944,335. There is also a secondary school for boys (289 pupils) and one for girls (272 pupils); govern-

ment grant, including subsidy to 4 private secondary schools and cost of evening classes, \$116,008.

Justice (1963). There were 41 convictions in the Supreme Court and 3,110 in the 3 magistrates' courts. Strength of police force, 188 (including 3 officers).

Finance. Revenue, 1963, \$5,496,775 (\$300,521 from colonial development and welfare funds and \$21,955 from overseas service aid); expenditure, \$5,748,847 (\$383,991 on colonial development and welfare schemes and \$34,456 on overseas service aid). The 1964 estimates balanced at \$8,069,891 (\$1.35m. from grant-in-aid; \$1,507,200 on development and welfare). Public debt at end of 1963, \$326,349.

Production. The estimated alienated area is about 48,886 of the total acreage of 85,120. 36,234 acres are under forest, 33,000 under mixed cropping, 10,700 are arable, 6,000 under coconut. Land ownership: Crown, 37,268 acres; planters, 17,244 acres; peasants, 25,078 acres; settlements, 5,538 acres.

Bananas, arrowroot, copra, cotton, sweet potatoes, nutmegs and mace, peanuts, food-crops and small quantities of cocoa are produced. The Sea Island cotton grown is the best in the world. St Vincent is also famed for the excellence of its arrowroot starch.

There are 2 hydro-electric plants, one with an installed capacity of 825 kw. and working capacity of 700 kw. at Colonaire, 18 miles from Kingstown, the other at Richmond, 24 miles from Kingstown, with an installed and working capacity of 1,100 kw.

Labour. There are 6 registered trade unions: Federated Industrial and Agricultural Workers Union, the National Workers' Union, the St Vincent Teachers' Association, the Civil Service Association, the Secondary School Teachers' Association and the Commercial, Technical and Allied Workers' Union.

Trade. Imports, 1963, \$12,796,100; exports, \$6,320,700. Value of imports from the UK, \$3,677,500; of exports to the UK, \$3,341,100 (plus bullion and specie). Exports, 1963:

	\$BWI			\$BWI	
Sea Island cotton			Copra . . .	5,511,650 lb.	828,474
(seed) . . .	29,483 lb.	42,746	Bananas ¹ . .	2,090,563 stems	3,006,935
Arrowroot starch .	7,174,034 lb.	1,620,271	Sweet potatoes	4,171,983 lb.	125,528

¹ 1964: 2,222,595 stems; \$3,910,137.

Communications. There are 142 miles of all-weather roads, 260 miles of motorable roads and 207 miles of tracks.

Besides the postal service, there is a telephone system with 1,200 miles of line and 550 subscribers, and a radio-telephone service to Bequia of the Grenadines.

Shipping (1963): (a) 162 Inter-colonial sailing and motor vessels of 7,925 tons entered, while 270 of 9,955 tons were cleared. (b) 361 steamships of 554,017 registered tons entered the territory; of these 178 of 214,645 tons were British. (c) 359 steamships of 517,971 registered tons were cleared, 186 of 224,410 tons being British. (d) 21 tankers of 15,633 tons entered and 20 of 11,204 registered tons cleared. A deep-water harbour at Kingstown was completed in 1964.

With the construction of a new airfield at Arnos Vale, 2 miles from the capital, Kingstown, the island is now served by scheduled services run by BWIA and LIAT, connecting St Vincent with Antigua and Barbados.

Banking. There are branches of Barclays Bank DCO, the Royal Bank of Canada and the Canadian Imperial Bank of Commerce at Kingstown.

Biennial Report, 1960-61. HMSO, 1963

LIBRARY. St Vincent Public Library, Kingstown. *Librarian:* Miss Lorna Allen.

St Lucia. Area, 238 sq. miles (616 sq. km); population (1960), 94,718. The capital is Castries (population, 24,500). Vital statistics (1962): Births, 3,935; deaths, 1,186.

The USA in Sept. 1964 gave up all the remaining leased lands, including a large hospital and 2 airstrips.

Administrator: G. J. Bryan, CMG, OBE, MC.

Chief Minister: J. G. M. Compton.

Education (31 Dec. 1963). Fifty-eight primary schools (51 Roman Catholic, 3 Anglican, 3 Methodist, 1 government), with 23,034 pupils on roll; government expenditure, 1963, \$1,056,152. Primary education is free and compulsory by law, but the legislation is not enforced. There are 3 secondary schools (2 Roman Catholic, 1 government) with 932 pupils; government grants to the Roman Catholic schools totalled \$117,200 in 1963.

Justice. The island is divided into 2 judicial districts, and there are 9 magistrates' courts. Appeals lie with the Court of Appeal of the Windward and Leeward Islands, subject to exceptions and conditions as may be enacted by the St Lucia legislature.

In 1963 the Supreme Court dealt with 92 civil and 39 criminal cases.

Police establishment in 1963 was 5 officers, 6 inspectors and 246 others.

Finance. Revenue in 1963 (including colonial development and welfare schemes and parliamentary grant-in-aid) was \$8,386,709 (estimates, 1964, \$8,251,730); expenditure, 1963, \$8,181,500 (estimates, 1964, \$8,251,730). Parliamentary grant-in-aid of administration was \$841,032 in 1963.

Public debt, 31 Dec. 1963, \$3,023,528.

Production. Bananas, sugar, cocoa, copra and coconut oil are the chief products.

Trade. Value of imports (1963), \$16,660,887; of exports, \$7,820,816, including sugar, \$101,000; coconut oil, \$613,000; cocoa, \$284,000; copra, \$552,000, and bananas, \$6,141,000. Main items of imports were artificial silk and cotton piece-goods, cement, plastic goods, iron and steel products, hardware, motor vehicles, agricultural machinery, fertilizers, wheat flour, codfish and rice.

Shipping. Registered fleet (31 Dec. 1963): 14 motor vessels (1,278 gross tons) and 11 sailing vessels (932 gross tons). In 1963, 1,496 vessels of 1,554,580 gross tons entered Castries; of these, 120 of 270,516 gross tons were British, 29 of 255,184 gross tons French and 28 of 125,381 gross tons Italian.

Roads. The island has 410 miles of main and secondary roads.

Post. There are 1,030 miles of telephone line, of which 212 miles are trunk lines and 818 branch lines; number of telephones, 985.

Banking. There are Barclays Bank DCO with a branch and 2 agencies, the Royal Bank of Canada and the Nova Scotia Bank with a branch each, and the St Lucia Co-operative Bank.

The government savings bank (end of 1963), 4,225 depositors, \$438,115 deposits.

Biennial Report, 1961-62. HMSO, 1964

LIBRARY. The Central Library, Castries. *Librarian:* Mrs Mary Prescod.

Dominica. Area, 289.5 sq. miles (728 sq. km). Census population, 1960, 59,916; estimate, 1963, 63,609. Chief town, Roseau (population, 10,417). Dominica contains a Carib settlement with a population of about 395, nearly all of whom are of mixed Negro blood.

Administrator: G. C. Guy, CMG, OBE.

Chief Minister and Minister of Finance: E. O. Le Blanc.

The Legislative Council has 11 elected members, 2 nominated members and 1 official member (Law Officer). The Speaker is elected from among the members or from outside. The Executive Council is presided over by the Administrator and consists of 5 unofficial members (including Chief Minister and 3 other Ministers) and 1 official member (Law Officer). The Chief Minister is appointed by the Administrator from the elected members of the Legislative Council. The other Ministers are appointed by the Administrator on the Chief Minister's advice.

Justice. There are 3 magistrates' courts. They dealt with 690 civil and 3,354 criminal cases in 1963. The police force consists of 3 officers and 143 other ranks.

Finance. Revenue, 1963, \$6,312,503 (including \$768,229 from development and welfare fund, \$1,358,784 grant-in-aid and \$25,057 overseas aid scheme); expenditure, \$6,119,049 (including \$926,757 from development and welfare fund); public debt, \$86,021. Estimated budget 1964 balanced at \$6,602,092 (including \$1,156,126 from development and welfare fund and \$1.1m. grant-in-aid).

Trade (1963). Imports, \$11,977,000 c.f.i.; exports, \$7,822,000 (to UK, \$6,731,168; USA, \$159,734; Canada, \$39,992). Chief products: Fruit juice, bananas, essential oils, cocoa, coconuts, copra, vanilla, fruit and fruit preparations, and rum. Exports of copra, 1,489 long tons (\$506,332); cocoa, 154 long tons (\$193,196); bananas, 2,501,734 stems (\$5,417,072).

Post. Telephone lines, 824 miles; number of telephones, 771 (1963).

Banking. Savings bank (1963), 1,589 depositors, with \$218,414 deposits. There are branches of Barclays Bank DCO, Royal Bank of Canada, and Dominica Co-operative Bank in Roseau, a branch of Barclays at Portsmouth and an agency of Barclays at Marigot.

Biennial Report, 1959-60. HMSO, 1961

LIBRARY. Public Library, Roseau. *Librarian:* Mrs R. Riviere.

CAYMAN, TURKS AND CAICOS ISLANDS

THESE two groups of islands were administered by the Governor of Jamaica until 1962; after Jamaica became independent, they were placed under the British Colonial Office.

Cayman Islands consist of Grand Cayman, Little Cayman and Cayman Brac. Situated in the Caribbean Sea, about 200 miles NW of Jamaica, the islands were discovered by Columbus on 10 May 1503.

Constitution and Government. The Legislative Assembly consists of the Administrator, not less than 2 nor more than 3 official members, not less than 2 nor more than 3 nominated members and 12 elected members.

The Executive Council consists of 2 official members appointed from among the official members of the Legislative Assembly, 1 nominated member appointed from among the nominated members of the Assembly and 2 elected members elected by the nominated and elected members of the Assembly from among the elected members of the Assembly.

Administrator: J. A. Cumber.

Area and Population. Area, 100 sq. miles (260 sq. km). Census population of 1960, 7,616, excluding 1,187 persons absent on census night, mostly seamen.

Grand Cayman (population 6,345), 22 miles long, 4-8 miles broad; capital: Georgetown (population 2,400). Little Cayman, 10 miles long, 1 mile broad. Cayman Brac, 12 miles long and $1\frac{1}{4}$ miles wide. Total population of the lesser islands, 1,261. Vital statistics (1963): Births, 294; marriages, 61; deaths, 39. Principal occupations are seafaring, turtle fishing, shark fishing, rope-making and the tourist industry. There are 11 government primary schools with 1,200 pupils, 6 private elementary and 2 private secondary schools (one subsidized by the Government).

Finance. Revenue 1963, £266,507; expenditure, £250,308. Public debt at 31 Dec., 1962, £119,686; reserve fund, £61,972.

Trade. Exports, 1963, totalled £34,490; principal items were live green turtle, rope turtle and shark skin. Imports (1963), £838,886; principally foodstuffs, textiles and building materials.

Shipping. Motor vessels ply regularly between the Cayman Islands, Jamaica and Tampa, Florida. Shipping registered at Georgetown, 30 vessels of 10,441 gross tons (1959).

Aviation. British West Indian Airways operate regular air services between Kingston (Jamaica), Grand Cayman and Miami (Florida). Lineas Aereas Costarricenses operates regular services between Costa Rica, Panama, Grand Cayman and Miami. Cayman Brac Airways provide regular services between Grand Cayman and Cayman Brac.

Banking. Barclays Bank DCO has a branch at Georgetown.

Biennial Report, 1959-60. HMSO, 1961

Turks and Caicos Islands are geographically a portion of the Bahamas, of which they form the two south-eastern groups. There are upwards of 30 small cays; area 166 sq. miles (430 sq. km). Only 6 are inhabited; the largest, Grand Caicos, is 25 miles long by 12 broad. The seat of government is at Grand Turk, 7 miles long by $1\frac{1}{2}$ broad; 2,000 inhabitants. Population (1960 census), 5,716, of whom 87 were white.

Vital statistics (1963): Births, 238; marriages, 19; deaths, 82.

Constitution and Government. The Legislative Assembly consists of the Administrator, not less than 2 or more than 3 official members, not less than 2 or more than 3 nominated members and 9 elected members. The Executive Council consists of 2 official members, 1 nominated member and 2 elected members elected by the nominated and elected members of the Assembly from among the elected members of the Assembly.

Administrator: (Vacant).

Education. Education is free in the government schools between the ages of 7 and 14. There are 13 government schools; average number on rolls in 1963, 1,449; average attendance, 1,374.

Finance. Estimated revenue in 1963 was £225,726 (including £139,483 grant-in-aid and £10,181 colonial development and welfare schemes); expenditure, £251,229.

Trade (1963). Total imports, £299,880; total exports, £72,903. Principal imports were food, drink and manufactured articles. Principal exports: Salt, 26,588 tons (£37,457); conchs, 757,000 (£1,695); conch shells (£2,800); sisal, 29 tons (£3,045); crawfish, 87,530 (£27,906). The most important industry is salt raking.

The Turks and Caicos Islands and the Cayman Islands exported to the UK for £6,227 in 1961; £6,126 in 1962; £91,831 in 1963; £117,899 in 1964, and imported from the UK for £58,833 in 1961; £75,570 in 1962; £76,289 in 1963; £44,592 in 1964 (British Board of Trade Returns).

Communications. Registered shipping (1963), 142 vessels of 2,132 tons.

There are a cable station and a 6,000-ft airstrip at Grand Turk. Bahamas Airways run a twice-weekly air service from Nassau.

Banking. Savings bank deposits (1963), £128,719; depositors, 1,554.

Biennial Report, 1961-62. HMSO, 1963

CANADA

HISTORY. The territories which now constitute Canada came under British power at various times by settlement, conquest or cession. Nova Scotia was occupied in 1628 by settlement at Port Royal, was ceded back to France in 1632, and was finally ceded by France in 1713, by the Treaty of Utrecht; the Hudson's Bay Company's charter, conferring rights over all the territory draining into Hudson Bay, was granted in 1670; Canada, with all its dependencies, including New Brunswick and Prince Edward Island, was formally ceded to Great Britain by France in 1763; Vancouver Island was acknowledged to be British by the Oregon Boundary Treaty of 1846, and British Columbia was established as a separate colony in 1858. As originally constituted, Canada was composed of the provinces of Upper and Lower Canada (now Ontario and Quebec), Nova Scotia and New Brunswick. They were united under the provisions of an Act of the Imperial Parliament known as 'The British North America Act, 1867', which came into operation on 1 July 1867 by royal proclamation. The Act provides that the constitution of Canada shall be 'similar in principle to that of the United Kingdom'; that the executive authority shall be vested in the Sovereign, and carried on in his name by a Governor-General and Privy Council; and that the legislative power shall be exercised by a Parliament of two Houses, called the 'Senate' and the 'House of Commons'. The present position of Canada in the British Commonwealth of Nations was defined at the Imperial Conference of 1926 (*see p. 55*).

On 30 June 1931 the House of Commons approved the enactment of the Statute of Westminster emancipating the Provinces as well as the Dominion from the operation of the Colonial Laws Validity Act, and thus removing what legal limitations existed as regards Canada's legislative autonomy. The statute received the royal assent on 12 Dec. 1931.

Provision was made in the British North America Act for the admission of British Columbia, Prince Edward Island, the Northwest Territories and Newfoundland into the Union. In 1869 Rupert's Land, or the Northwest Territories, was purchased from the Hudson's Bay Company; the province of Manitoba was erected from this territory and admitted into the confederation on 15 July 1870. On 20 July 1871 the province of British Columbia was admitted, and Prince Edward Island on 1 July 1873. The provinces of Alberta and Saskatchewan were formed from the provisional districts of Alberta, Athabaska, Assiniboia and Saskatchewan, and admitted on 1 Sept. 1905. Newfoundland formally joined Canada as its tenth province on 31 March 1949.

In Feb. 1931 Norway formally recognized the Canadian title to the Sverdrup group of Arctic islands. Canada thus holds sovereignty in the whole Arctic sector north of the Canadian mainland.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The members of the Senate are nominated for life by summons of the Governor-General under the Great Seal of Canada. As a result of Newfoundland's admission the Senate now consists of 102 senators, namely, 24 from Ontario, 24 from Quebec, 10 from Nova Scotia, 10 from New Brunswick, 4 from Prince Edward Island, 6 from Manitoba, 6 from British Columbia, 6 from Alberta, 6 from Saskatchewan and 6 from Newfoundland. Each senator must be at least 30 years of age, a born or naturalized British subject, and must reside in, and be possessed of property, real or personal, to the value of \$4,000 within the province for which he is appointed. The House of Commons is elected by the people, for 5 years, unless sooner dissolved. The British North America Act, 1867, provided that the province of Quebec shall have, in the Canadian Parliament, a fixed representation of 65 seats and all other provinces shall be represented proportionately according to their population, these figures to be readjusted after each decennial census.¹ The twenty-sixth Parliament, elected on 8 April 1963, comprised 265 members, with the representation as follows: 85 for Ontario, 75 for Quebec, 12 for Nova Scotia, 10 for New Brunswick, 14 for Manitoba, 22 for British Columbia, 4 for Prince Edward Island, 17 for Saskatchewan, 17 for Alberta, 1 for Yukon Territory, 1 for Northwest Territories and 7 for Newfoundland. Voting is by ballot. Women have the vote and are eligible.

¹ Readjustment in accordance with the 1961 census had not yet taken place for the 1963 election.

State of parties in the Senate (Jan. 1965): Liberals, 61; Progressive Conservatives, 33; smaller parties, 3; vacant, 5; total 102.

State of the parties in the House of Commons (Jan. 1965): Liberals, 129; Progressive Conservatives, 96; Social Credit, 9; Social Credit Rally, 13; New Democratic Party, 18; total, 265.

The following is a list of Governors-General of Canada:

Viscount Monck	1867-1869	Duke of Devonshire	1916-1921
Lord Lisgar	1869-1872	Viscount Byng of Vimy	1921-1926
Earl of Dufferin	1872-1878	Viscount Willingdon	1926-1931
Marquess of Lorne	1878-1883	Earl of Bessborough	1931-1935
Marquess of Lansdowne	1883-1888	Lord Tweedsmuir	1935-1940
Lord Stanley of Preston	1888-1893	Earl of Athlone	1940-1946
Earl of Aberdeen	1893-1898	Field-Marshal Viscount Alex-	
Earl of Minto	1898-1904	ander of Tunis	1946-1952
Earl Grey	1904-1911	Vincent Massey	1952-1959
HRH the Duke of Connaught	1911-1916	Georges Philias Vanier	1959-

Governor-General: General The Rt. Hon. Georges Philias Vanier, DSO, MC (sworn in 15 Sept. 1959).

The office and appointment of the Governor-General are regulated by letters patent, signed by the King on 8 Sept. 1947, which came into force on 1 Oct. 1947. He is assisted in his functions, under the provisions of the Act of 1867, by a Privy Council composed of Cabinet Ministers.

The following is the list of the Liberal Cabinet as on 1 Jan. 1965, in order of precedence, which in Canada attaches generally rather to the person than to the office:

Prime Minister: Rt. Hon. Lester Bowles Pearson.

Secretary of State for External Affairs: Paul Joseph James Martin.

Minister of Transport: John Whitney Pickersgill.

Minister of National Defence: Paul Theodore Hellyer.

Minister of Finance and Receiver-General: Walter Lockhart Gordon.

Minister of Trade and Commerce: Mitchell Sharp.

President of the Privy Council: George James McLraith.

Minister of Mines and Technical Surveys: William Moore Benidickson.

Minister of Northern Affairs and National Resources: Arthur Laing.

Secretary of State of Canada: Maurice Lamontagne.

Associate Minister of National Defence: Lucien Cardin.

Minister of Labour: Allan Joseph MacEachen.

Minister of Public Works: Jean-Paul Deschatelets.

Minister of Fisheries: Hedard Robichaud.

Solicitor-General: J. Watson MacNaught.

Minister of Veterans Affairs: Roger Teillet.

Minister of National Health and Welfare: Judy V. LaMarsh.

Minister of Industry and Minister of Defence Production: Charles Mills Drury.

Minister of Justice and Attorney-General: Guy Favreau.

Postmaster General: John Robert Nicholson.

Minister of Agriculture: Harry Hays.

Minister of Citizenship and Immigration: René Tremblay.

Minister without Portfolio and Leader of the Senate: John Joseph Connolly.

Minister of Forestry: Maurice Sauvé.

Minister of National Revenue: Edgar John Benson.

The sessional allowance of a member of Parliament is \$12,200 per annum. The remuneration of a Cabinet Minister is \$15,000, of a Minister without Portfolio \$7,500 and of the Prime Minister \$25,000 a year in addition to the sessional indemnity. Each Minister and the Leader of the Opposition is also entitled to a motor-car allowance of \$2,000. The Leader of the Opposition in the House of Commons receives an annual allowance of \$15,000 and the Leader of the Opposition in the Senate \$6,000 in addition to the sessional indemnity. The Speakers of the Senate and the House of Commons receive, in addition to their sessional indemnity of \$12,000, a salary of \$9,000 and motor-car allowance of \$1,000, and are also entitled to an allowance of \$3,000 in lieu of residence. Members of the House of Commons receive \$6,000 and of the Senate \$3,000 per annum as an expense allowance, which is not subject to income tax. An allowance of \$4,000 is given to each leader of a party with more than 12 members other than Prime Minister and Leader of the Opposition, and to the Chief Government and Opposition Whips.

An Act to provide retiring allowances, on a contributory basis, to members of the House of Commons was given the Royal Assent on 4 July 1952. This Act was amended in July 1963; a member can now opt for a reduced retiring allowance in favour of an additional allowance for his widow; and provision has been made for retiring allowance for former Prime Ministers and their widows.

The Canadian Parliamentary Guide. Annual. Ottawa

Report of the Royal Commission on Dominion-Provincial Relations, Canada 1867-1939. 3 vols. Ottawa, 1940

Bissonnette, B., *Essai sur la constitution du Canada.* Montreal, 1963

Clokier, H. McD., *Canadian Government and Politics.* New rev. ed. Toronto, 1950

Corry, J. A., *Democratic Government and Politics.* 3rd ed. Toronto, 1959

Dafoe, J. W., *Laurier; a study in Canadian politics.* Toronto, 1963

Dawson, R. M., *Democratic Government in Canada.* Rev. ed. Toronto, 1957

Dawson, R. M. (ed.), *The Government of Canada.* 3rd. ed. Toronto, 1957

Bayrs, J. G., *The Art of the Possible: government and foreign policy in Canada.* Toronto, 1961

Eggleston, W., *Road to Nationhood: A Chronicle of Dominion-Provincial Relations.* Toronto, 1946.—*Canada at Work.* Montreal, 1953

Hodgetts, J. E., *Canadian Public Administration.* Toronto, 1960

Kennedy, W. P. M., *Statutes, Treaties and Documents of the Canadian Constitution, 1713-1929.* Toronto, 1930

Knowles, S. H., *The New Party.* Toronto, 1961

Lamontagne, M., *Le Fédéralisme canadien.* Quebec, 1954

Laskin, B., *Canadian Constitution Laws.* 2nd ed. Toronto, 1960

Lower, A. R. M. (and others), *Evolving Canadian Federalism.* Duke Univ. Press, Durham, NC, 1958

McWhinney, E., *Comparative Federalism; States' rights and national power.* Toronto, 1962

Martin, C. B., *Foundations of Canadian Nationhood.* Toronto, 1955

Olmsted, R. A., *Decisions of the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council Relating to the British North America Act, 1867, and the Canadian Constitution, 1867-1954.* Ottawa, Queens' Printer, 1954

Quain, Redmond, *Manual of Departments and Agencies of the Government of Canada.* Toronto, 1956

Ricker, J. O., *How Are we Governed?* Toronto, 1961

Saywell, J. T., *The Office of Lieutenant-Governor.* Toronto, 1957

Varcoe, F. P., *The Distribution of Legislative Power in Canada.* Toronto, 1954

Ward, N., *The Public Purse: a study in Canadian democracy.* Toronto, 1962

Watkins, E., *R. B. Bennett, a biography.* Toronto, 1963

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Country	Canadian representative	Foreign representative
Algeria . . .	—	Cherif Guellal
Argentina . . .	Jean Bruchési	Ricardo Honorio Pueyrredon
Australia ¹ . . .	—	Sir Kenneth Bailey, CBE, QC
Austria . . .	Blanche M. Meagher	Dr Franz Leitner
Belgium . . .	S. D. Pierce	G. D. de la Chevalerie
Bolivia . . .	Freman Massey Tovell	—
Brazil . . .	Paul-André Beaulieu, QC	Sergio Corrêa da Costa
Britain ¹ . . .	Lionel Chevrier, PC, QC	Sir Henry Lintott, KCMG
British Guiana ¹ . . .	Milton F. Gregg, V.C., PC, CBE, MC	—
Burma . . .	C. E. McGaughey	James Barrington
Cameroun . . .	Fulgence Charpentier, MBE	Jacques Kuoh-Moukouri
Central African Republic . . .	Fulgence Charpentier, MBE	—
Ceylon ¹ . . .	George K. Grande	Sir Senarat Gunewardene
Chad . . .	Fulgence Charpentier, MBE	—
Chile . . .	G. B. Summers, QC	Mario Rodriguez

¹ High Commissioner.

No figure = Ambassador.

Country	Canadian representative	Foreign representative
China . . .	—	Dr Shuhsi Hsu
Colombia . . .	Ormond W. Dier	Eugenio Sánchez ²
Congo (Bra.) . . .	Fulgence Charpentier, MBE	—
Costa Rica . . .	W. M. Olivier	Gonzalo J. Facio
Cuba . . .	Léon Mayrand	Dr A. Cruz y Fernandez
Cyprus ¹ . . .	Arthur Andrew	Zenon Rossides
Czechoslovakia . . .	Malcolm Norman Bow	Dr Miroslav Zemla
Dahomey . . .	T. Le Mesurier Carter, MC	Louis Ignacio Pinto
Denmark . . .	Hector Allard	John Knox
Dominican Rep.. . .	B. I. Rankin	Dr A. Rincón-Jáquez
Ecuador . . .	Ormond W. Dier	A. Davalos-Alvarez ²
El Salvador . . .	H. E. Lemieux	Dr Francisco R. Lima
Finland . . .	J. H. Cleveland	K. T. Tikanvaara
France . . .	Jules Léger	Raymond Bousquet
Gabon . . .	Fulgence Charpentier, MBE	Aristide Issembé
Germany . . .	J. K. Starnes	Dr Kurt Oppler
Ghana ¹ . . .	D. M. Cornett	S. P. O. Kumi
Greece . . .	Antonio Barrette	John D. Kalgiris
Guatemala . . .	H. F. Feaver	Dr Carlos Garcia-Bauer
Guinea . . .	D. N. Cornett	K. Bangoura
Haiti . . .	Léon Mayrand	Herbert Hippolyt
Honduras . . .	W. M. Olivier	Benjamin Mejia
Iceland . . .	J. P. Sigvaldason	Thor Thors
India ¹ . . .	Roland Michener, PC, QC	B. K. Acharya
Indonesia . . .	R. M. Macdonnell	Mukarto Notowidigdo
Iran . . .	Paul Malone	Nureddin Kia
Irish Republic . . .	E. W. T. Gill	John A. Belton
Israel . . .	Arthur Andrew	Gershon Avner
Italy . . .	Gordon G. Crean	Carlo de Ferrariis Salzano
Ivory Coast . . .	D. M. Cornett	Konan Bédié
Jamaica ¹ . . .	Graham C. McInnes	Earle Anthony Maynier, OBE
Japan . . .	R. P. Bower	Hisanaga Shimazu
Kenya ¹ . . .	N. F. H. Berlis	—
Korea (South) . . .	—	Yong Shik Kim
Laos . . .	D. W. Munro	—
Lebanon . . .	J. R. Maybee	Edmond Khayat
Luxembourg . . .	S. D. Pierce	—
Malaysia ¹ . . .	C. E. McGaughey	—
Mali . . .	—	Oumar Sow
Mexico . . .	H. F. Feaver	Dr R. Urdaneta de la Tour
Morocco . . .	B. Rogers	Ali Bengelloun ²
Netherlands . . .	W. F. Bull	A. H. J. Lovink
New Zealand ¹ . . .	K. J. Burbridge	John Stanhope Reid
Nicaragua . . .	W. M. Olivier	Dr G. Sevilla-Sacasa
Niger . . .	T. Le Mesurier Carter, MC	Abidou Sidikou
Nigeria ¹ . . .	T. Le Mesurier Carter, MC	—
Norway . . .	J. P. Sigvaldason	Bredo Stabell
Pakistan ¹ . . .	L. A. D. Stephens	Sultan Mohammad Khan
Panama . . .	W. M. Olivier	—
Paraguay . . .	Jean Bruchési	—

¹ High Commissioner.² Chargé d'Affaires *ad interim*.

No figure = Ambassador.

Country	Canadian representative	Foreign representative
Peru . . .	Freeman Massey Tovell	Victor Proaño
Philippines . . .	J. L. Mutter	Francisco O. Oira
Poland ² . . .	J. A. Irwin	Zygfryd Wolniak
Portugal . . .	Jean Morin	Dr Eduardo Brazão
Senegal . . .	T. Le Mesurier Carter, MC	Dr O. Socé Diop
Sierra Leone ¹ . . .	T. Le Mesurier Carter, MC	—
South Africa . . .	Ralph Collins	T. J. Endemann
Spain . . .	B. Rogers	Javier Conde
Sudan . . .	Jean Chapdelaine	—
Sweden . . .	—	Ragnvald Bagge
Switzerland . . .	René Garneau	H. W. Gasser
Thailand . . .	C. E. McGaughey	Somchai Anuman- Rajadhon
Togo . . .	D. N. Cornett	—
Trinidad ¹ . . .	E. H. Gilmour	W. A. Rose
Tunisia . . .	René Garneau	Taieb Slim
Turkey . . .	J. L. Delisle	Taha Carim
Uganda ¹ . . .	N. F. H. Berlis	A. Kadumukasa Kironde
Upper Volta . . .	D. N. Cornett	—
USSR . . .	R. A. D. Ford	Ivan Shpedko
UAR . . .	Jean Chapdelaine	Ahmed Hassan El-Feki
USA . . .	C. S. A. Ritchie	W. Walton Butterworth
Uruguay . . .	Jean Bruchési	Sergio Pittaluga-Stewart
Venezuela . . .	B. I. Rankin	Dr A. M. Araújo
Yugoslavia . . .	Ross Campbell	Dimce Belovski

¹ High Commissioner.² Chargé d'Affaires *ad interim*.

No figure = Ambassador.

AREA AND POPULATION

The following is the population of the area now included in Canada:

	Population		Population		Population
1851 . . .	2,436,297	1891 . . .	4,833,239	1931 . . .	10,376,786 ¹
1861 . . .	3,229,633	1901 . . .	5,371,315	1941 . . .	11,506,655 ¹
1871 . . .	3,689,257	1911 . . .	7,206,643	1951 . . .	14,009,429
1881 . . .	4,324,810	1921 . . .	8,787,949	1961 . . .	18,238,247

¹ Excluding population of Newfoundland: 289,588 in 1935, and 321,819 in 1945.

Estimated population, 1 June 1964, was 19,237,000.

Areas of the provinces, etc. (in sq. miles) and population at recent censuses:

Province	Land area	Fresh water area	Total land and fresh water area	Popula- tion, 1951	Popula- tion, 1956	Popula- tion, 1961
Newfoundland . . .	143,045	13,140	156,185	361,416	415,074	457,853
Prince Edward Island . . .	2,184	—	2,184	98,429	99,285	104,629
Nova Scotia . . .	20,402	1,023	21,425	642,584	694,717	737,007
New Brunswick . . .	27,835	519	28,354	515,697	554,616	597,936
Quebec . . .	523,860	71,000	594,860	4,055,681	4,628,378	5,259,211
Ontario . . .	344,092	68,490	412,582	4,597,542	5,404,933	6,236,092
Manitoba . . .	211,775	39,225	251,000	776,541	850,040	921,686
Saskatchewan . . .	220,182	31,518	251,700	831,728	880,665	925,181
Alberta . . .	248,800	6,485	255,285	939,501	1,123,116	1,331,944
British Columbia . . .	359,279	6,976	366,255	1,165,210	1,398,464	1,629,082
Yukon . . .	205,346	1,730	207,076	9,096	12,190	14,628
Northwest Territories . . .	1,253,438	51,465	1,304,903	16,004	19,313	22,998

Total . . . 3,560,238 ¹ 291,571 ² 3,851,809 14,009,429 16,080,791 18,238,247

¹ 9,221,001 sq. km.² 755,168 sq. km.

Of the total population in 1961, 15,393,984 were Canadian born, 1,017,602 other British born and 1,826,661 foreign born, 283,908 of the latter being USA born. The population born outside Canada in the provinces was in the following ratio (%): Newfoundland, 1.37; Prince Edward Island, 2.86; Nova Scotia, 4.64; New Brunswick, 3.89; Quebec, 7.39; Ontario, 21.7; Manitoba, 18.44; Saskatchewan, 16.15; Alberta, 21.68; British Columbia, 25.97.

In 1961, figures for the population, according to origin, were:

British Isles		Swedish	121,757
English	4,195,175	Russian	119,168
Scottish	1,902,302	Czech and Slovak	73,061
Irish	1,753,351	Hungarian	126,220
Other	145,841	Finnish	59,436
		Danish	85,473
Total, British	7,996,669	Belgian	61,382
		Chinese	58,197
French	5,540,346	Austrian	106,535
German	1,049,599	Rumanian	43,805
Ukrainian	473,337	Icelandic	30,623
Netherlands	429,679	Japanese	29,157
Polish	323,517	Yugoslav	68,587
Hebrew	173,344	Negro	52,127
Indian and Eskimo	220,121	Greek	56,475
Italian	450,351	Lithuanian	27,629
Norwegian	148,681	Not stated	210,382

The aboriginal Indian population numbered 191,709 in 1961, and of these about 142,000 live on the Indian Reserves.

Populations of cities (proper) and census metropolitan area, 1961 census:

	City proper	Metropolitan area		City proper	Metropolitan area
Montreal	1,191,062	2,109,509	St Catharines	84,472	95,577
Toronto	672,407	1,824,481	Sudbury	80,120	110,694
Vancouver	384,522	790,165	Verdun	78,317	—
Edmonton	281,027	337,568	Kitchener	74,485	154,864
Hamilton	273,991	395,189	Sherbrooke	66,554	70,253
Ottawa	268,206	429,750	St John's	63,633	90,838
Winnipeg	265,429	475,989	Oshawa	62,415	80,918
Calgary	249,641	279,062	Hull	56,929	—
Quebec	171,979	357,568	St Michel	55,978	—
London	169,569	181,283	Brantford	55,201	56,741
Windsor	114,367	193,365	Saint John	55,153	95,563
Regina	112,141	—	Victoria	54,941	154,152
Saskatoon	95,526	—	Kingston	53,526	63,419
Halifax	92,511	183,946	Trois Rivières	53,477	83,659

The total 'urban' population of Canada in 1961 was 12,700,390, against 10,714,855 in 1956 (according to the definition used in 1961).

While the registration of births, marriages and deaths is under provincial control, the statistics are compiled on a uniform system by the Dominion Bureau of Statistics. The following table gives the results for 1962:

Province	Living births		Marriages		Deaths	
	Number	Per 1,000 population	Number	Per 1,000 population	Number	Per 1,000 population
Newfoundland	15,064	32.1	3,274	7.0	3,198	6.8
Prince Edward Island	2,805	26.5	677	6.4	1,056	10.0
Nova Scotia	19,432	26.0	5,256	7.0	6,342	8.5
New Brunswick	16,467	27.1	4,382	7.2	4,788	7.9
Quebec	135,000	25.2	37,038	6.9	37,142	6.9
Ontario	156,053	24.6	44,454	7.0	52,156	8.2
Manitoba	22,918	24.5	6,354	6.8	7,453	8.0
Saskatchewan	23,341	25.1	6,044	6.5	7,004	7.5
Alberta	38,804	28.3	10,423	7.6	9,264	6.8
British Columbia	38,128	23.0	11,196	6.7	14,912	9.0
Yukon	547	36.5	109	7.3	75	5.0
Northwest Territories	1,134	47.3	174	7.3	309	12.9
Total	469,693	25.3	129,381	7.0	143,699	7.7

Immigrant arrivals by country of last permanent residence:

Country	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963
England	12,825	13,570	8,499	10,950	16,562
Northern Ireland	970	1,035	688	951	1,743
Scotland	4,053	4,561	2,578	3,505	6,074
Wales	311	373	91	187	201
Lesser isles	63	46	14	10	23
Total, British Isles	18,222	19,585	11,870	15,603	24,603
Australia	1,109	1,273	1,142	1,063	1,376
Hong Kong	2,018	1,146	710	426	1,008
India	585	505	568	529	737
Malta	419	468	187	362	369
New Zealand	403	384	290	321	316
West Indies	1,196	1,168	1,126	1,480	2,227
Other Commonwealth	794 ¹	1,005 ¹	578	894	1,289
Total, Commonwealth	24,746	25,534	16,471	20,678	32,425
Austria	1,510	2,038	1,131	778	799
France	2,153	2,944	2,330	2,674	3,569
Germany	10,423	10,774	6,231	5,548	6,744
Greece . . . . .	..	4,856	3,766	3,741	4,759
Italy	25,655	20,681	14,161	13,641	14,427
Netherlands	5,243	5,429	1,787	1,553	1,728
Portugal . . . . .	..	5,023	2,762	2,928	4,000
USA	11,338	11,247	11,516	11,643	11,736
Others	25,860	15,585	11,534	11,405	12,964
Total, all countries	106,928	104,111	71,689	74,586	93,151

¹ Includes South Africa.

- Dept. of Citizenship and Immigration, *Citizenship, Immigration and Ethnic Groups in Canada: a bibliography of research, published and unpublished sources, 1920-1958*. Ottawa, 1961
- Blishen, B. R. (ed.), *Canadian Society: sociological perspectives*. Toronto, 1961
- Brunet, M., *La présence anglaise et les Canadiens*. Montreal, 1958
- Clark, S. D., *Urbanism and the Changing Canadian Society*. Toronto, 1961.—*The Developing Canadian Community*. Toronto, 1962
- Corbett, D. C., *Canada's Immigration Policy: a critique*. Toronto, 1957
- Cowan, H. I., *British Emigration to British North America, the first hundred years*. Rev. ed. Toronto, 1961
- Garigue, P., *La Vie familiale des Canadiens français*. Montreal, 1962
- Jenness, D., *The Indians of Canada*. 5th ed. Ottawa, 1960
- Kage, J., *With Faith and Thanksgiving: the story of two hundred years of Jewish immigration and immigrant aid effort in Canada (1760-1960)*. Montreal, 1962
- Kosa, J., *Land of Choice; the Hungarians in Canada*. Toronto, 1957
- Leechman, Douglas, *Native Tribes of Canada*. Toronto, 1956
- Stearns, A. S., *New Canadians of Slavic Origin*. Winnipeg, 1960
- Stoochhoff, J. P., *Doukhobors as They Are*. Grand Forks, B.C., 1961
- Wade, M., *The French Canadians, 1760-1945*. Toronto, 1955.—(ed.), *Canadian Dualism: Studies of French-English Relations*. Univ. of Toronto Press, 1960

RELIGION

Membership of the leading denominations in 1961:

Province	Roman Catholic	United Church of Canada	Anglican Church of Canada	Presbyterian	Baptist
Newfoundland	163,618	97,886	130,688	2,510	693
Prince Edward Island	48,256	27,395	6,085	12,744	5,942
Nova Scotia	260,104	163,633	133,247	41,063	101,093
New Brunswick	310,607	85,710	68,165	13,546	94,070
Quebec	4,635,610	154,938	193,849	55,955	15,174
Ontario	1,873,110	1,640,564	1,117,862	491,436	250,343
Manitoba	210,871	269,975	127,487	29,661	17,247
Saskatchewan	242,888	296,253	94,593	25,080	16,184
Alberta	298,741	418,927	156,630	55,337	42,430
British Columbia	285,184	504,317	367,096	90,093	49,481
Yukon	3,981	2,519	4,516	823	710
Northwest Territories	9,856	1,891	8,850	310	186
Total Canada	8,342,826	3,664,008	2,409,068	818,558	593,553

Other denominations: Lutheran, 662,744; Greek Orthodox, 239,766; Ukrainian (Greek) Catholic, 189,653; Mennonite, 152,452; Pentecostal, 143,877; Jewish, 254,368; other, 767,374.

Boon, T. C. B., *The Anglican Church from the Bay to the Rockies*. Toronto, 1962

Clark, S. D., *Church and Sect in Canada*. Oxford, 1949

Walsh, H. H., *The Christian Church in Canada*. Toronto, 1956

EDUCATION

By the British North America Act each provincial government is responsible for its education system. While each system differs from the others in particulars, the general plan is the same for all except Quebec, which, however, in 1964 reorganized its educational system now more closely resembling that of the other provinces. Separate elementary schools for minority groups, mainly Roman Catholic, are found in most provinces. Secondary education in these provinces is non-sectarian. Though administration of the schools in Newfoundland has a denominational basis, they are not exclusive and a number are non-denominational. In general, education is free to the end of the secondary level. The principal sources of revenue are provincial government grants and direct taxation for school purposes. Except in Quebec the number of private schools is small; their enrolment was over 4% of the total in elementary and secondary grades.

The federal government provides a special school system for the Indian and Eskimo youth, of whom 37,752 were enrolled in its schools in 1962-63.

In 1962-63, 141,388 full-time regular students enrolled in 40 degree-granting institutions, other than purely theological institutions, and 335 affiliated or independent colleges. Some 74,665 enrolled in arts and science, 15,200 in engineering, 8,200 in commerce and business administration, 4,850 in medicine, 3,000 in law and the remainder in more than 20 other faculties. Another 44,000 or more students were enrolled in part-time courses.

The following statistics give information, for 1963-64, about all elementary and secondary schools, public, federal and private:

Provinces	Schools	Teachers	Pupils	Expenditure ¹
Newfoundland	1,257	5,097	141,948	21,707
Prince Edward Island	452	1,235	28,559	5,190
Nova Scotia	1,100	7,720	201,384	48,738
New Brunswick	1,212	6,321	161,212	34,055
Quebec	6,248	61,995	1,374,111	402,105
Ontario	7,353	60,903	1,645,910	612,385
Manitoba	1,927	9,395	229,621	73,177
Saskatchewan	2,076	10,152	235,027	84,743
Alberta	1,449	14,869	353,417	143,770
British Columbia	1,521	15,253	399,101	152,785
Yukon	23	152	3,306	2,325
Eastern and Western Arctic . .	60	332	6,260	3,558
National Defence (overseas) . .	22	438	7,242	3,873
Total	24,700	193,862	4,787,098	1,588,411

¹ Estimates in Canadian \$1,000.

Cinemas (1962). There were 1,278 cinemas with a seating capacity of 702,075 and 240 drive-in theatres with a capacity of 88,758 cars.

Newspapers (1964). There were 116 daily newspapers, of which 100 are in English, 11 in French and 5 in other languages.

Royal Commission on National Development in the Arts, Letters and Sciences. *Report, 1949-51 . . . ; Studies: a selection of essays*. 1951 (both in English and French editions)

Canadian Universities and Colleges. 7th ed. Ottawa, 1960 (both in English and French)

- Craik, W. A., *History of Canadian Journalism*. 2 vols. Toronto, 1959
 Harris, R. S., and Trembley, A., *A Bibliography of Higher Education in Canada*. Toronto and Quebec, 1960
 Harrison, J. F. C., *Learning and Living, 1790-1960; a study in the history of the English adult education movement*. Toronto, 1961
 Irving, J. A., *Mass Media in Canada*. Toronto, 1962
 Katz, Joseph, *Canadian Education Today*. Toronto, 1956.—*Elementary Education in Canada*. Toronto, 1961
 Reeves, A. W. (ed.), *The Canadian School Principal*. Toronto, 1962
 Phillips, C. E., *The Development of Education in Canada*. Toronto, 1957
 Sissons, C. B., *Church and State in Canadian Education*. Toronto, 1959
 Swift, W. H., *Trends in Canadian Education*. Toronto, 1958
 Thompson, W. P., *Graduate Education in the Sciences*. Toronto, 1963

JUSTICE

There is a Supreme Court in Ottawa, having appellate, civil and criminal jurisdiction in and throughout Canada. There is an Exchequer Court, which is also a Court of Admiralty. There is a Superior Court in each province and county courts, with limited jurisdiction, in most of the provinces, all the judges in these courts being appointed by the Governor-General. Police magistrates and justices of the peace are appointed by the provincial governments. Police force, see p. 223.

For the year ended 31 Dec. 1962, 38,663 adults were convicted for 71,507 indictable offences; total offences punishable on summary conviction amounted to 3,296,649. The number of juvenile delinquents convicted of major and minor offences was 16,608 in 1962.

- The Canadian Almanac and Legal and Court Directory*. Annual. Toronto
 Anger, W. H., *Summary of Canadian Commercial Law*. 18th ed. Toronto, 1953
 Gosse, R., *The Law on Competition in Canada*. Toronto, 1962
 Houlden, L. W., *Bankruptcy Law of Canada*. Toronto, 1960
 Jaffary, S. K., *Sentencing of Adults in Canada*. Toronto, 1963
 Jameson, I. M. B., *Canadian Estate Tax*. Toronto, 1960
 McRuer, J. D., *The Evolution of the Judicial Process*. Toronto, 1957
 McWhinney, E., *Canadian Jurisprudence; civil law and common law*. Toronto, 1958
 O'Connor, A. R. M., *An Analysis of and a Guide to the New Criminal Code*. Toronto, 1955
 Rosenbluth, G., *Canadian Anticommon Administration, 1952-1960*. Toronto, 1963
 Williamson, J. P., *Securities Regulation in Canada*. Toronto, 1960

SOCIAL WELFARE

Family allowances are provided by the federal government to the parents of all children under 16 years of age at the following rates: Children under 10 years of age, \$6; aged 10 to 15, \$8. Provincial governments provide allowances on behalf of needy mothers and their dependent children.

Old-age security is paid by the federal government to all citizens of Canada 70 years of age or over. The monthly rate of the pension is \$75. The federal and provincial governments co-operate in providing assistance to persons in need who are aged 65-69, and to those aged 18 and over who are disabled or blind.

Legislation setting up a national hospital insurance and diagnostic services plan whereby the federal government will share with the provinces the cost of standard ward hospital care and diagnostic services was passed in 1957. Agreements to bring the plan into operation have been signed with all provinces. Medical care to low income groups has been provided for some years through provincial schemes in British Columbia and Saskatchewan and somewhat more limited plans have been in effect in Alberta and Newfoundland.

Other welfare programmes to meet local needs are operated by the provinces and municipalities.

Social Insurance. The Canadian Unemployment Insurance Act came into operation on 1 July 1941. All persons employed under a contract of service are included unless specifically excepted. As of June 1964 about 80% of the non-agricultural paid workers come under the scope of the Act. Major exclusions are workers in agriculture, domestic service, hospitals, charitable institutions and teaching. A ceiling for persons employed on a contractual basis of weekly, monthly or annual rates excludes those whose aggregate rate of earnings exceeds \$5,460 unless they elect to remain insured.

From 1 July 1941 to 31 March 1964 employers and employees paid \$3,500m. into the fund and the federal government added \$700m. The expenditure for benefit payments amounted to \$4,475m.

Clark, R. M., *Economic Security for the Aged in the United States and Canada*. 2 vols. Dept. of National Health and Welfare. Ottawa, 1959

Mercer, W. M., *Canadian Handbook of Pension and Welfare Plans*. 2nd ed. Toronto, 1959

Oliver, M. K. (ed.), *Social Purpose for Canada*. Toronto, 1961

FINANCE

The following relates to the budgetary revenue and expenditure of the Government of Canada for years ended 31 March (in Canadian \$):

	1958-59	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63
Revenue	4,754,722,689	5,289,751,209	5,617,679,854	5,729,623,724	5,878,692,431
Expenditure	5,364,039,533	5,702,861,053	5,958,100,946	6,520,645,674	6,570,325,358

Budgetary revenue, 1962-63 (in Canadian \$):

Customs import duties	644,992,131	Income tax, personal	1,744,626,029
Excise duties	381,865,989	Income tax, corporations	1,182,836,979
Return on investments	311,860,829	Estate tax	87,143,312
Post Office net revenue	192,771,815	Sales and other excise duties	1,066,348,544

Details of the budgetary expenditure for the year ended 31 March 1963 (in Canadian \$):

Agriculture	234,826,957	National Defence	1,574,853,661
Atomic Energy	63,205,370	National Film Board	5,610,630
Auditor-General's Office	1,218,834	National Gallery	987,271
Board of Broadcast Governors	353,913	Health and Welfare	1,123,420,683
Canadian Broadcasting Corporation	80,799,500	National Research Council	40,596,727
Chief Electoral Officer	11,815,352	National Revenue	78,607,667
Citizenship and Immigration	66,237,381	Northern Affairs and National Resources	87,563,579
Civil Service Commission	4,792,379	Post Office	189,344,410
Defence Production	28,837,778	Privy Council	5,016,879
External Affairs	85,196,665	Public Archives and National Library	1,035,471
Finance	1,355,079,838	Public Printing and Stationery	3,977,442
Fisheries	23,292,700	Public Works	171,384,711
Forestry	16,174,971	Royal Canadian Mounted Police	65,424,359
Governor-General and Lieut.-Governors	467,638	Secretary of State	4,788,258
Insurance	1,422,120	Trade and Commerce	30,364,666
Justice—		Transport—	
Department	9,802,920	Department	395,213,828
Penitentiaries	24,728,735	Board of Transport Commissioners	7,143,748
Labour—		Canadian Maritime Commission	8,467,817
Department	242,858,534	National Harbours Board	5,194,079
Unemployment Insurance Commission	105,376,974	Veterans Affairs	335,602,449
Legislation	8,108,063		
Mines and Technical Surveys—		Total expenditure	6,570,325,358
Department	50,676,889		
Dominion Coal Board	20,453,512		

On 31 March 1963 the net debt was \$13,919,769,972.

Foreign Debts. The amount of Greek debt to Canada outstanding is \$6,525,000; the original Rumanian debt has been funded and with interest aggregates \$24,329,262.

Canadian Fiscal Facts; principal statistics of Canadian public finance. Canadian Tax Foundation, Toronto, 1957; suppl., 1958

Ferns, H. H., *Mathematics of Canadian Finance.* Toronto, 1963

Fox, E. J., *Marketing in Canada.* Homewood, Ill., 1958

Fullerton, D. H., *The Bond Market in Canada.* Toronto, 1962

Perry, J. H., *Taxation in Canada.* 3rd ed. rev. Toronto, 1961.—*Taxes, Tariffs and Subsidies,* Toronto, 1955

DEFENCE

All matters relating to defence are the responsibility of the Minister of National Defence. Under his direction the Chief of Defence Staff (who in July 1964 replaced the 3 Chiefs of Staff of the Armed Services) is responsible for the control and administration of the Services. The Chairman of the Defence Research Board is responsible to the Minister for defence research.

ARMY. The Canadian Army comprises the Canadian Army (Regular) and the Reserves. The Regular Army consists of a field force of 4 Infantry Brigade Groups, and training, logistic support and headquarters units. One of the Infantry Brigade Groups is stationed in Europe as part of NATO Forces and is under command of the Supreme Allied Commander in Europe (SACEUR). Forces in Canada are organized into 4 Commands and 10 Military Areas, with Army Headquarters at Ottawa, Ontario.

The Reserves include the Canadian Army (Militia), the Regular Reserve, the Supplementary Reserve, the Canadian Officers' Training Corps, the Cadet Services of Canada and the Reserve Militia. Additional, but not an integral part of the Canadian Army, are Services Colleges, officially authorized cadet corps, rifle associations and clubs.

The Canadian Army provides personnel for the UN Forces in compliance with UN or other international commitments. It also provides postal service, dental service and medical supplies for the Royal Canadian Navy and the Royal Canadian Air Force.

Strength of the Canadian Army (Regular) on 31 March 1964 was 48,581 officers and men; strength of the Army (Militia) was 48,274.

NAVY. The Royal Canadian Navy is administered by Naval Headquarters in Ottawa through principal commands at Halifax, N.S., and Esquimalt, B.C., and the Royal Canadian Naval Reserve through a command at Hamilton, Ontario.

RCN strength in ships, active and reserve, comprises 1 aircraft carrier (*Bonaventure*, ex-*Powerful*, completed in 1957, standard displacement 16,000 tons, 21 aircraft, 8 3-in. guns, 40,000 shaft h.p., speed 24½ knots); 21 destroyer escorts, 1 submarine, 17 frigates, 10 coastal minesweepers, 2 escort maintenance ships, 4 survey ships, 3 patrol craft, 2 cable layers, 5 gate vessels, 1 22,000-ton fleet replenishment ship, 3 supply vessels, 2 oilers, 10 tenders and 28 tugs.

Under construction are 3 submarines in Great Britain. Eight projected large general-purpose frigates, armed with guided missiles, were cancelled.

In fulfilment of Canada's NATO commitments, the RCN has 30 warships earmarked for the NATO naval forces under control of the Supreme Allied Commander, Atlantic (SACLANT).

On 31 March 1964 the strength of the Regular Force was 20,789, and that of the Reserves was 3,321.

The Navy estimates amounted to \$271.3m. in 1960-61, \$279.9m. in 1961-62, \$287.5m. in 1962-63, \$306.18m. in 1963-64, \$272.89m. in 1964-65.

The Canadian Coast Guard (formed in 1962) comprises the arctic patrol vessel (helicopter carrier and icebreaker) *Labrador*, 3 weather-ships (*ex*-frigates), 9 full icebreakers, 8 light icebreakers, a special arctic service vessel, 9 supply vessels (former landing craft) and 173 other vessels.

AIR FORCE. The Royal Canadian Air Force is administered by Air Force Headquarters at Ottawa through: Air Defence Command, St Hubert, P.Q.; 1 Air Division at Metz, France; Air Transport Command, Trenton, Ont.; Air Materiel Command, Rockcliffe, Ont.; Maritime Air Command, Halifax, N.S.; Training Command, Winnipeg, Man.

On 1 July 1964 the RCAF had 30 squadrons in service—24 Regular and 6 Auxiliary. In Canada there were 3 CF-101B Voodoo interceptor fighter squadrons (armed with Genie nuclear-warhead missiles); 2 squadrons of Super Bomarc long-range surface-to-air missiles with nuclear warheads; 4 maritime patrol squadrons (3 Argus, 1 Neptune), 4 transport squadrons, 1 tactical support and reconnaissance squadron, and several communications, search and rescue units. In Europe, under NATO, there are 8 CF-104 strike-reconnaissance squadrons. The RCAF also trains airmen for other NATO nations.

On 31 March 1964 strength of the RCAF (Regular) was 51,411 and the Auxiliary, 1,612.

DEFENCE RESEARCH BOARD. The Defence Research Board is to make available for the defence of Canada the scientific resources of this country to the defence forces and to co-ordinate Canadian scientific efforts of its defence capabilities with developments in allied countries. The Board consists of a full-time Chairman and Vice-Chairman, 2 or more *ex-officio* members and 9 other members who are appointed on a term basis from industry and the universities. The *ex-officio* members are the Deputy Minister of National Defence, the President of the National Research Council and such other members as may be appointed from the Forces.

MUTUAL AID. Canada's Mutual Aid Programme, since its inception in April 1950, has provided military assistance to her NATO allies to an estimated total value of \$1,750m. The principal elements in the Programme are the transfers of equipment from Service stocks and from current production, and the training in Canada of aircrew from other NATO countries; also included are Canada's contributions to NATO common infrastructure programmes and for the budgets of the NATO military headquarters and the NATO International Staff Secretariat.

ROYAL CANADIAN MOUNTED POLICE. The Royal Canadian Mounted Police is a civil force maintained by the federal government. It was organized in 1873, and then known as the North West Mounted Police, to provide police protection in the unsettled portions of the north-west. In 1904 the title 'Royal' was given to the force. In 1920 the Dominion Police was amalgamated with it and the name was changed to the Royal Canadian Mounted Police. The headquarters was moved from Regina to Ottawa, and the force may now be called upon to perform duties in any portion of Canada. In 1928 the Royal Canadian Mounted Police absorbed the Saskatchewan Provincial Police, and in 1932 the Provincial Police Forces of Alberta, Manitoba, New Brunswick, Nova Scotia and Prince Edward Island. During 1932 the Force also assumed the administration of the Preventive Service Branch of the Department of National Revenue. In Aug. 1950

the Royal Canadian Mounted Police absorbed the Newfoundland Rangers and selected members of the Newfoundland Constabulary whose duties are outside the City of St John's. The British Columbia Provincial Police were also absorbed by the Royal Canadian Mounted Police in 1950.

The term of engagement in the Royal Canadian Mounted Police is 5 years. Recruits are trained at Regina, Sask., and Ottawa, Ont.

At 31 March 1964 the Force had a strength of 6,910, including marine and special constables. It maintained 1,913 motor vehicles, 22 police service dogs, 188 sleigh dogs and 220 horses.

The force has a Marine Division with headquarters at Ottawa and establishments at Halifax, NS, and Esquimalt, BC. It is comprised of 71 ships and boats which operate on the east and west coasts, the Great Lakes and St Lawrence River.

Air Division, with headquarters at Ottawa, has 18 aircraft, which are stationed throughout Canada.

- Canada's Army in Korea.* Dept. of National Defence. Ottawa, 1956
 Dornbusch, C. E., *The Canadian Army 1855-1958; regimental histories.* Cornwallville, N.Y., 1959
 Feasby, W. R. (ed.), *Official History of the Canadian Medical Services, 1939-45.* 2 vols. Dept. of National Defence. Ottawa, 1953-56
 Goodspeed, D. J., *A History of the Defence Research Board of Canada.* Defence Research Board, Ottawa, 1958
 Kennedy, J. de N., *History of the Department of Munitions and Supply in the Second World War.* 2 vols. Ottawa, Queen's Printer, 1950
 Roberts, L., *There Shall Be Wings; a history of the Royal Canadian Air Force.* Toronto, 1960
 Sehall, J., *The Far Distant Ships: an official account of Canadian naval operations in the Second World War.* Ottawa, Queen's Printer, 1952
 Stacey, C. P., *Six Years of War: Official History of the Canadian Army.* 3 vols. Ottawa, Queen's Printer, 1955-60
 Stanley, G. F. G., *Canada's Soldiers; the military history of an unmilitary people.* Rev. ed. Toronto, 1960
 Tucker, G. N., *The Naval Service of Canada: its official history.* 2 vols. Ottawa, Queen's Printer, 1952

PRODUCTION

Agriculture. Though the manufacturing industries now predominate, Canada is largely agricultural, and among her natural resources arable lands stand unrivalled. It is estimated that about 48% of the total land area is forested; according to the census of 1961, 269,611 sq. miles (less than 8% of the total land area) is classed as occupied agricultural land. Grain growing, dairy farming, fruit farming, ranching and fur farming are all carried on successfully. The following table shows the estimated value of agricultural production for 1963, in \$1,000 Canadian:

Field crops	2,118,804 ¹	Eggs	160,389	Fruits	67,245
Farm animals	2,010,262	Poultry meat	179,068	Maple products	11,399
Milk production	587,180	Poultry	92,010	Honey	8,101
Butter, creamery	196,977	Tobacco	90,633	Wool	2,670

¹ Revised figure for 1962.

Number of occupied farms (census of 1961) was 480,903.

Irrigation. Large-scale irrigation in Canada began with the passing of the North West Irrigation Act, 1894. With the transfer of the natural resources in 1931, the administration of water rights, excepting international streams, became a provincial responsibility. The Prairie Farm Rehabilitation Act, 1935, marked the beginning of a new phase whereby the Dominion Government was to undertake construction of large irrigation works, to provide assistance for individual projects, as well as to conduct

surveys and prepare plans. About 1.5m. acres have been or are being developed out of a potentially irrigable 3m. acres.

Irrigation projects are in operation in Alberta with an irrigable area of about 1m. acres, when completed; the St Mary and Milk Rivers Project alone will irrigate about 510,000 acres. A total of 216,000 acres of land are irrigated in British Columbia, mainly for the growing of small fruits and vegetables and for dairying. A Conservation and Development Branch was established 1 April 1949, in Saskatchewan, where by March 1959, 125,708 acres of topographic surveys and 242 miles of strip topographic survey were completed on irrigation projects. Construction of the South Saskatchewan River project began in 1959; it is to irrigate 500,000 acres. Other projects are being developed in Manitoba (Wilson Creek, Assiniboine dam, etc.).

Field Crops. In 1962, 60.86m. acres were under principal field crops, those most widely cultivated being wheat, oats, barley, rye, flaxseed and tame hay. The following are the acreage and yield of grain crops for the year 1963:

Provinces	Wheat		Oats		Barley	
	<i>Acres</i>	<i>1,000 bu.</i>	<i>Acres</i>	<i>1,000 bu.</i>	<i>Acres</i>	<i>1,000 bu.</i>
Pr. Ed. Island . . .	5,300	153	86,000	3,900	18,000	750
Nova Scotia . . .	1,000	30	32,000	1,400	1,700	61
New Brunswick . . .	2,300	58	87,000	3,500	3,500	123
Quebec . . .	8,300	216	1,189,000	45,539	13,900	464
Ontario . . .	459,000	18,185	1,756,000	91,663	89,000	3,966
Manitoba . . .	3,153,000	61,000	1,620,000	62,000	584,000	16,000
Saskatchewan . . .	17,910,000	493,000	2,216,000	118,000	1,930,000	78,000
Alberta . . .	5,933,000	149,000	2,424,000	124,000	3,408,000	119,000
British Columbia . . .	94,300	1,800	77,800	3,100	112,000	2,300
Total Canada . . .	27,566,200	723,442	9,487,800	453,102	6,160,100	220,664

The total value of field crops for 1962 was estimated at \$1,800,799,000.

The acreage and yield of field crops, by provinces, were in 1963:

Provinces	Rye		Flaxseed		Mixed grains	
	<i>Acres</i>	<i>1,000 bu.</i>	<i>Acres</i>	<i>1,000 bu.</i>	<i>Acres</i>	<i>1,000 bu.</i>
Pr. Ed. Island . . .	—	—	—	—	48,000	2,350
Nova Scotia . . .	—	—	—	—	7,700	308
New Brunswick . . .	—	—	—	—	7,900	333
Quebec . . .	3,100	70	32,000	454	89,200	3,479
Ontario . . .	64,000	1,551	23,000	411	720,000	40,077
Manitoba . . .	107,000	2,400	820,000	9,300	126,000	3,900
Saskatchewan . . .	275,400	5,600	506,000	7,300	100,000	4,400
Alberta . . .	200,400	3,180	303,000	3,700	309,000	13,000
British Columbia . . .	1,700	47	1,400	11	3,500	140
Total Canada . . .	651,600	12,848	1,685,400	21,176	1,411,300	67,987

Provinces	Other grains ¹		Potatoes		Roots ²	
	<i>Acres</i>	<i>1,000 bu.</i>	<i>Acres</i>	<i>1,000 cwt.</i>	<i>Acres</i>	<i>1,000 tons</i>
Pr. Ed. Island . . .	—	—	42,000	8,300	3,000	38
Nova Scotia . . .	—	—	6,900	1,000	2,100	28
New Brunswick . . .	2,900	94	53,000	10,600	2,000	22
Quebec . . .	18,700	449	68,000	8,364	6,400	47
Ontario . . .	581,700	34,490	51,000	9,792	12,600	140
Manitoba . . .	56,500	1,180	21,000	2,000	—	—
Saskatchewan . . .	3,100	65	12,700	1,100	—	—
Alberta . . .	2,800	61	21,500	2,500	—	—
British Columbia . . .	1,600	32	9,300	1,720	—	—
Total Canada . . .	667,300	36,371	285,400	45,376	26,100	275

¹ Including peas and beans.

² Exclusive of 95,218 acres and 1,316,644 tons of sugar beet.

Provinces	Soybeans		Tame hay		Fodder corn	
	<i>Acres</i>	<i>1,000 bu.</i>	<i>Acres</i>	<i>1,000 tons</i>	<i>Acres</i>	<i>1,000 tons</i>
Pr. Ed. Island . . .	—	—	180,000	320	—	—
Nova Scotia . . .	—	—	230,000	500	—	—
New Brunswick . . .	—	—	283,000	560	—	—
Quebec . . .	—	—	3,430,000	6,380	52,300	615
Ontario . . .	228,000	5,002	3,164,000	6,918	298,000	3,472
Manitoba . . .	—	—	1,039,000	1,900	40,800	326
Saskatchewan . . .	—	—	1,061,000	1,800	2,000	10
Alberta . . .	—	—	2,564,000	3,800	—	—
British Columbia . . .	—	—	401,000	836	3,600	54
Total Canada . . .	228,000	5,002	12,352,000	23,014	396,700	4,477

Livestock. In parts of Saskatchewan and Alberta stockraising is still carried on as a primary industry, but the livestock production of the Dominion at large is mainly a subsidiary of mixed farming. The following table shows the numbers of livestock (in 1,000) by provinces in 1963:

Provinces	Horses	Milch cows	Other cattle	Sheep	Swine	Poultry
Pr. Ed. Island . . .	6	37	84	18	56	452
Nova Scotia . . .	7	60	99	51	56	2,297
New Brunswick . . .	7	59	95	41	46	1,069
Quebec . . .	84	1,048	932	152	1,047	13,928
Ontario . . .	84	950	2,295	321	1,995	26,838
Manitoba . . .	43	182	883	73	385	6,775
Saskatchewan . . .	89	211	1,936	164	423	7,030
Alberta . . .	103	277	2,658	424	1,165	9,140
British Columbia . . .	25	91	409	96	37	6,259
Total 1963 . . .	448	2,915	9,391	1,340	5,210	73,788
Total 1962 . . .	477	2,956	9,120	1,433	4,973	72,229

Net production of farm eggs in 1960, 435.6m. doz. (\$149,341,000); 1961, 429.9m. doz. (\$153.34m.); 1962, 434.2m. doz. (\$152,797,000); 1963, 417.9m. doz.

Wool production (in 1m. lb.), 1960, 6.9; 1961, 6.2; 1962, 5.8; 1963, 5.3.

Dairying. The dairying industry is carried on most extensively in Ontario and Quebec, although there are dairy factories in all of the provinces. The total number of dairy factories in 1961 was 1,710; of milk pasteurizing plants, 732; of combined butter and cheese factories, 914; of condensaries, 23; of ice-cream manufacturers, 41; and the total selling value of all products of dairy factories, \$844,768,765. Production, 1963: Creamery butter, 351.72m. lb.; factory cheese, 152.63m. lb.; milk, 18,388,035 lb.

Fruit Farming. The value of fruit production by provinces in 1962 was (in \$1,000): Ontario, 22,704; British Columbia, 20,737; Quebec, 9,741; Nova Scotia, 3,700; New Brunswick, 1,266; Newfoundland, 88; Prince Edward Island, 336. Total apple production in Canada in 1962 was 20,049,000 bu.

Tobacco. The production in 1963 of tobacco, which is practically confined to Ontario and Quebec, was estimated at 201,144,000 lb. from 113,893 acres.

Forestry. The total area of land covered by forests is estimated at 1,713,755 sq. miles.

Lumber production, 1961, 8,236,613,000 ft; 1962, 8,829-38m. ft; 1963, 9,300m. ft.

The value of primary forest production in 1962 was \$887,814,000; gross value of lumber production (including all saw-mill products) in 1961 was \$534,591,000. Selling value of factory shipments in the pulp and paper industry was \$1,634,606,000 in 1961 (\$1,716,299,786 in 1962); newsprint production amounted to 6,718,000 tons in 1961 (6,648,170 in 1962).

Fisheries. In the calendar year 1962 the total value of the produce of the fisheries was \$255,603,000. The principal kinds of fish marketed were (in \$1,000): Salmon (Pacific), 69,763; cod, 40,290; lobster, 23,018; halibut, 11,275; sardines, 11,040; haddock, 11,769; herring, 16,066; white-fish, 6,358; pickerel, 5,128; flounder and sole, 7,704. The number of fishermen employed was 77,818.

NOTE: All figures include Newfoundland.

Mining. Nova Scotia, British Columbia, Quebec, Newfoundland, Ontario, Alberta and Saskatchewan are the chief mining districts. The total value of the mineral produced in 1963 was \$3,003,409,918. The principal metals and minerals produced in 1963 were as follows:

Metallics					Quantity	Value (\$)
Copper (lb.)	.	.	.	.	917,470,086	287,704,456
Gold (troy oz.)	.	.	.	.	3,979,003	150,175,632
Lead (lb.)	.	.	.	.	411,797,459	45,297,722
Nickel (lb.)	.	.	.	.	437,289,121	362,781,957
Platinum group (troy oz.)	.	.	.	.	344,736	21,848,696
Silver (troy oz.)	.	.	.	.	30,739,429	42,543,371
Uranium (lb.)	.	.	.	.	16,281,957	148,890,731
Zinc (lb.)	.	.	.	.	915,033,762	116,941,314
Iron ore (tons)	.	.	.	.	30,134,598	292,360,801
Total metallics	.	.	.	.	..	1,504,532,688
Non-metallics						
Asbestos (tons)	.	.	.	.	1,272,024	134,880,206
Gypsum (tons)	.	.	.	.	5,931,636	11,101,058
Salt (tons)	.	.	.	.	3,733,985	22,501,851
Sulphur, elemental (tons)	.	.	.	.	1,161,661	12,232,668
Total non-metallics	.	.	.	.	..	250,890,047
Fuels						
Coal (tons)	.	.	.	.	10,509,005	71,616,557
Natural gas (1,000 cu. ft)	.	.	.	.	1,070,900,800	109,325,200
Natural gas by-products	.	.	.	.	..	68,251,585
Petroleum, crude (bbl)	.	.	.	.	259,613,000	633,219,100
					..	882,412,442
Structural materials						
Cement (tons)	.	.	.	.	6,988,412	117,588,571
Clay products (bricks, tile, etc.)	.	.	.	.	..	37,758,646
Lime (tons)	.	.	.	.	1,439,583	17,447,478
Sand and gravel (tons)	.	.	.	.	185,498,913	121,167,131
Stone (tons)	.	.	.	.	55,090,659	71,612,915
Total structural materials	.	.	.	.	..	365,574,741

Value (in Canadian \$) of mineral production by provinces:

Provinces	1962	1963	Provinces	1962	1963
Newfoundland.	101,858,960	121,785,645	Saskatchewan	240,653,502	279,576,318
Pr. Ed. Island.	677,906	654,120	Alberta	566,502,703	635,001,853
Nova Scotia	61,651,093	67,307,328	British Columbia	235,428,135	260,715,547
New Brunswick	21,811,575	26,501,143	Yukon	13,137,730	14,626,150
Quebec	519,453,166	537,388,211	N.W. Territory	17,537,066	15,237,755
Ontario	913,342,174	874,783,824			
Manitoba	158,932,169	169,832,024	Total.	2,850,986,179	3,003,409,918

With the discovery of major oilfields in Alberta, the production of petroleum has become a major Canadian industry. In 1951 a 1,150-mile crude-oil pipeline was completed from the oilfields in the Edmonton area to Superior, Wisconsin, USA, on the Great Lakes. It was extended, in 1953, to Sarnia, Ont., an additional 643 miles. It is the longest pipeline in the world. Most of the oil is processed at the Sarnia oil refineries. Another, the Trans Mountain, pipeline, 718 miles long, from Edmonton across the Rockies to Vancouver, B.C., was completed on 15 Oct. 1953. At the end of 1963 Canada's oil pipeline system had 10,600 miles of line in operation. Net oil deliveries in 1963 were 427,507,828 bbls. The Trans-Canada natural gas line is the longest in the world. It brings natural gas from the Alberta-Saskatchewan border across the prairies, through northern Ontario to Toronto, then eastward to Montreal. Natural gas pipeline mileage totalled about 39,800 miles in 1963. Production of natural gas in Canada amounted to 1,116,685,769,000 cu. ft in 1963.

Manufacturers. Statistics for 1961, for the 15 leading industries:

Industry	Employees Number	Salaries and wages (\$1,000)	Cost of materials (\$1,000)	Selling value of factory shipments (\$1,000)
Pulp and paper mills	65,799	355,171	680,168	1,634,606
Smelting and refining	29,290	155,948	891,951	1,471,048
Petroleum refining	13,235	81,516	899,837	1,184,176
Slaughtering and meat packing plants	25,075	112,925	893,822	1,080,913
Motor vehicle manufacturers	21,673	120,939	603,350	870,942
Iron and steel mills	34,546	193,112	351,346	789,271
Sawmills (except shingle mills)	41,134	144,700	306,238	534,591
Manufacturers of industrial chemicals	16,191	89,364	132,032	476,603
Pasteurizing plants	21,678	84,356	267,020	411,617
Miscellaneous food manufacturers	10,922	43,094	252,774	408,179
Miscellaneous machinery and equipment manufacturers	26,610	122,746	178,604	390,639
Metal stamping, pressing and coating industry	18,584	84,975	203,300	374,353
Printing and publishing	31,281	147,868	94,312	370,328
Bakeries	35,637	115,753	164,609	369,637
Motor vehicle parts and accessories manufacturers	20,820	103,002	185,995	352,779

Fur Trade. In 1962-63 (year ended 30 June), 5,136,151 pelts valued at \$32,130,896, were taken. Mink furs led in total value, followed by beaver, musk-rat, squirrel, white fox, lynx, otter, marten and ermine. Fur auctions are held on a large scale at Montreal, North Bay, Winnipeg, Regina, Edmonton and Vancouver. The more important animals raised on fur farms are mink, fox, nutria and chinchilla. The value of pelts produced from fur farms during the year 1962 was \$19,957,036, of which mink accounted for 19,780,332 (99.1%). There were in 1962, 2,083 fur farms, of which 53 reported fox and 1,503 mink.

Water Power. Canada is richly endowed with water power resources; on 31 Dec. 1963 the available horse-power at ordinary 6 months' flow was 74,285,000; turbine installation amounted to 28,193,562 h.p. The Central Electric Station industry, which generates 95% of the total electrical output, had a gross production of power valued at \$908,479,000 in 1962. In 1962 there were 4,864,464 domestic and farm customers in Canada, and during that period the amount of electricity consumed domestically was 23,692.01m. kwh., or 4,870 kwh. per customer.

A treaty signed in Washington on 17 Jan. 1961 provides for the joint development of the Columbia River basin by Canada and the United States. The treaty will run for 60 years. The United States has the option to build the Libby Dam on the Kootenay River in northern Montana within 5 years of ratification. Canada will build 3 dams, at Arrow Lake, Mica Creek and Duncan Lake.

- Canadian Mines Handbook.* Annual. Toronto, from 1931
 Caves, R. E., and Holton, R. H., *The Canadian Economy: Prospect and Retrospect.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1959
 Currie, A. W., *Economic Geography of Canada.* Toronto, 1945.—*Canadian Economic Development.* Toronto, 1951
 Hanson, E. J., *Dynamic Decade.* Toronto, 1958
 Innis, H. A., *The Fur Trade in Canada.* Rev. ed. Toronto Univ. Press, 1956.—*The Ccd Fisheries.* Rev. ed. Toronto, 1954
 Langford, G. B., *Out of the Earth: the mineral industry in Canada.* Toronto, 1954
 LeBourdais, D. M., *Metals and Men: the story of Canadian mining.* Toronto, 1957.—*Canada and the Atomic Revolution.* Toronto, 1959
 Longheed, W. F., *Secondary Manufacturing Industry in the Canadian Economy.* Toronto, 1961
 Main, O. W., *The Canadian Nickel Industry.* Toronto, 1955
 Pain, S. A., *Three Miles of Gold: the story of Kirkland Lake.* Toronto, 1960
 Scott, Anthony, *Natural Resources: the economics of conservation.* Toronto, 1955
 Stovel, J. A., *Canada in the World Economy.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1959
 Strange, H. G. L., *A Short History of Prairie Agriculture.* Winnipeg, 1954

LABOUR

In April-June 1964 the industrial distribution of the employed was estimated as follows (in 1,000): Manufacturing, 1,691; service, 1,778; trade, 1,042; agriculture, 645; other primary industries, 192; construction, 437; transportation and other utilities, 520; finance, insurance and real estate, 271; total employed, 6,576; unemployed, 326.

About 29% of Canada's non-agricultural paid workers belong to trade unions, which had 1,493,000 members in Jan. 1964. Three-quarters of the organized workers are members of unions affiliated with the Canadian Labour Congress, and 8% are in affiliates of another central body, the Confederation of National Trade Unions. More than 1m. of the union members were in international unions, which have branches both in Canada and the United States and in most cases belong to central labour organizations in both countries.

It is generally established by legislation, both federal and provincial, that a trade union to which the majority of employees in a unit suitable for collective bargaining belong, is given certain rights and duties. An employer is required to meet and negotiate with such a trade union to determine wage-rates and other working conditions of his employees. The employer, the trade union and the employees affected are bound by the resulting agreement. If an impasse is reached in negotiation, conciliation services provided by the appropriate government are available. Generally,

work stoppages may not take place until an established conciliation procedure has been carried out and are prohibited while an agreement is in effect. Nearly half the workers affected by collective agreements are in the manufacturing industry.

Freedom of association is a civil right in Canada, and under common law workers are at liberty to join unions and participate in their activities. This right has also been guaranteed by statutes which make it an offence to interfere with freedom of association.

Certain specific minimum standards in regard to working conditions are set by law, for the most part by provincial labour legislation. Minimum wages, maximum hours of work or an overtime rate of pay after a specified number of hours, minimum weekly rest periods and annual vacations with pay are established for the majority of workers.

Workmen injured in the course of employment or disabled by industrial disease are required to receive compensation under workmen's compensation laws which apply to most employees except agricultural workers. Benefits during the period of disability for work are set by law at a proportion (now 75%) of the workman's average earnings, subject to a maximum established in each province. Benefits (which also include monthly allowances to dependants in the case of the death of a workman caused by an accident or disease arising out of his employment) are paid out of an accident fund administered by a government board in each province. The fund is made up of contributions from employers according to an annual assessment rate, varying from a few cents to several dollars per \$100 of payroll according to the hazards of the industry.

Dept. of Labour, *Working Conditions in Canadian Industry*. Ottawa, 1961

Cameron, J. O., *The Status of Trade Unions in Canada*. Kingston, 1960

Carrothers, A. W. R., *Labour Arbitration in Canada*. Toronto, 1961

Crysler, A. O., *Handbook on Canadian Labour Law*. Toronto, 1957

Jamieson, S., *Industrial Relations in Canada*. Toronto, 1957

Woods, H. D., *Labour Policy and Labour Economics in Canada*. Toronto, 1962

COMMERCE

The customs tariff of Canada is protective, but there is a preferential tariff in favour of the UK and of the Dominions, and of a number of the Crown Colonies. At the Imperial Economic Conference of 1932, held in Ottawa, the UK developed further the policy of preferential tariffs to the Dominions, and on the part of the latter there was a general lowering of the existing tariffs against certain lines of UK manufactures. Canada is one of the 23 signatories of the Geneva agreement on tariffs and trade, of 1947; and, in addition, has numerous reciprocal tariff arrangements with both Commonwealth and foreign countries.

Imports for home consumption and domestic exports (in \$1,000 Canadian) for calendar years (merchandise only):

	Imports	Exports		Imports	Exports
1958	5,050,492	4,791,436	1961	5,768,578	5,754,986
1959	5,508,921	5,021,672	1962	6,257,814	6,178,523
1960.	5,482,695	5,255,575	1963	6,558,847	6,798,538

Exports (domestic) by principal countries in 1963 (in \$1,000 Canadian):

Australia	100,773
Bahamas	6,113
Barbados	5,467
Bermuda	5,713
British Guiana	5,061
Ghana	5,451
Hong Kong	17,490
India	53,900
Irish Republic	10,461
Jamaica	22,271
Leeward and Windward Islands	6,596
Malaya and Singapore	6,355
New Zealand	30,549
Nigeria	3,234
Pakistan	19,152
Rhodesia and Nyasaland	4,562
Trinidad and Tobago	16,213
UK	1,006,833
S. Africa	60,299

Total Commonwealth and preferential countries

Algeria	3,970
Argentina	36,992
Austria	6,826
Belgium-Luxembourg	76,474
Brazil	29,432
Chile	12,329
China	104,738
Colombia	23,348
Costa Rica	3,651
Cuba	16,433
Czechoslovakia	13,289
Denmark	6,811

Dominican Republic	9,085
Ecuador	3,913
El Salvador	3,134
Finland	7,277
France	63,399
Germany (West)	170,967
Greece	7,429
Guatemala	3,107
Iran	3,568
Iraq	3,375
Israel	8,163
Italy	76,761
Japan	296,010
Korea	3,870
Mexico	55,572
Netherlands	87,061
Norway	73,398
Panama	4,417
Peru	11,641
Philippines	21,284
Poland	27,200
Portugal	5,859
Puerto Rico	14,619
Saudi Arabia	3,548
Spain	20,500
Sweden	20,926
Switzerland	27,244
Taiwan	3,759
USSR	150,123
USA	3,766,389
USA Oceania	3,692
Venezuela	46,328
Yugoslavia	17,519

Total foreign countries

Imports (for consumption) by principal countries in 1963 (in \$1,000 Canadian):

Australia	55,650
Barbados	3,954
British Guiana	31,334
Ceylon	14,642
Fiji	8,588
Ghana	6,533
Hong Kong	21,197
India	53,002
Irish Republic	5,269
Jamaica	51,524
Kenya	5,456
Kuwait	5,169
Malaya and Singapore	31,508
Mauritius	8,606
New Zealand	14,067
Nigeria	7,924
Qatar	8,678
Rhodesia and Nyasaland	8,031
Tanganyika	7,242
Trinidad and Tobago	15,871
Uganda	3,088
UK	526,840
S. Africa	31,548

Total Commonwealth and preferential countries

Argentina	5,352
Austria	9,026
Belgium-Luxembourg	47,342
Brazil	36,361
China	5,147

Colombia	13,576
Costa Rica	7,308
Cuba	13,041
Czechoslovakia	9,204
Denmark	13,209
Ecuador	7,625
France	58,170
Germany (West)	144,023
Honduras	6,868
Iran	42,799
Israel	6,043
Italy	55,303
Japan	130,471
Mexico	23,734
Netherlands	36,736
Neth. Antilles	35,999
Norway	23,492
Panama	11,057
Peru	3,770
Poland	6,788
Portugal	7,713
Saudi Arabia	50,290
Spain	8,496
Surinam	6,158
Sweden	33,410
Switzerland	32,469
Taiwan	5,875
USA	4,444,939
Venezuela	243,495

Total foreign countries

Leading imports into Canada in 1963 (in \$1m. Canadian):

Machinery, non-farm	675.1	Apparel and apparel accessories	67.9
Automobile parts	489.1	Paper and products (excl. books)	141.1
Electrical apparatus	311.5	Coal and products	95.0
Petroleum, crude	334.8	Fuel oils	65.3
Farm implements	140.2	Plates, sheet and strip	30.8
Aircraft and parts	159.9	Sugar, unrefined	126.7
Engines and parts	143.8	Iron ore	67.9
Automobiles and parts	605.7	Coffee, green	65.3
Tractors and parts	183.7	Bauxite and alumina	111.9
Plastics and products	121.6	Fruits and berries	102.7
Cotton fabrics	68.1	Books	54.9

Principal exports (Canadian produce) in 1963 (in \$1m. Canadian):

Newsprint	760.0	Aircraft and parts	108.3
Wheat	786.8	Farm implements	114.6
Lumber, soft and hard	452.5	Whisky	90.1
Wood pulp	405.3	Synthetic rubber and plastics	88.4
Nickel and products	324.6	Fish	159.8
Aluminum and products	315.7	Chemicals	72.2
Petroleum, crude	233.9	Motor vehicles and parts	87.6
Iron ore	270.9	Natural gas	75.6
Copper and products	220.3	Zinc and products	61.1
Uranium ores and concentrates	137.5	Fertilizers	74.8
Asbestos	139.4	Grains, other than wheat	71.8
Machinery, except farm	107.1	Flour of wheat	62.6

The following figures (in £ sterling) are from the British Board of Trade returns:

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK	374,908,844	349,393,157	348,943,579	368,498,418	452,425,196
Exports from UK	214,550,602	221,775,750	187,942,530	172,585,791	186,923,194
Re-exports from UK	6,079,490	6,422,100	6,414,487	6,895,469	5,927,788

Royal Commission on Canada's Economic Prospects. Report. Ottawa, 1957

Brewis, T. N. *Canadian Economic Policy.* Toronto, 1961

Cookfield, Brown & Co., *Canada's Economic Future: digests of 127 submissions to the Royal Commission on Canada's Economic Prospects.* Toronto, 1957

Ashley, C. A., *Corporation Finance in Canada.* 2nd ed. Toronto, 1956

Easterbrook, W. T., *Canadian Economic History.* Toronto, 1956

McGoldrick's *Handbook of the Canadian Customs Tariff and Excise Duties.* 70th ed. Montreal 1952

Safarian, A. E., *The Canadian Economy in the Great Depression.* Toronto, 1959

Shea, A. A., *Canada 1960.* Toronto, 1960

Thompson, J. W., *The Canadian Market; a descriptive and statistical survey.* Toronto, 1958

COMMUNICATIONS

Shipping. The registered shipping on 31 Dec. 1963, including vessels for inland navigation, totalled 22,796 with a gross tonnage of 2,858,746. The sea-going and coasting vessels that entered Canadian ports during the year ending 31 Dec. 1962 were as follows: Foreign service vessels, 30,269; 81,942,501 tons. Coasting service vessels, 112,325; 87,767,018 tons. Total, vessels, 142,594; 169,709,519 tons.

The major canals in Canada are those of the St Lawrence-Great Lakes waterway with their 7 new locks, providing navigation for vessels of 25-ft draught from Montreal to Lake Ontario; the Welland Canal by-passing the Niagara River between Lake Ontario and Lake Erie with its 8 locks; and the Sault Ste Marie Canal and lock between Lake Huron and Lake Superior. These 16 locks overcome a drop of 582 ft from the head of the lakes to Montreal. The St Lawrence Seaway was opened to navigation on 25 April 1959 (see MAP in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1957).

Net amount of payments of steamship subventions for maintenance of coastal and inland water shipping services were \$9,368,894 in the year ended 31 March 1964. The value of fixed assets administered by the National Harbours Board was \$403,716,355 at 31 Dec. 1963. In 1963, 21,811 vessels passed through the Canadian canals, carrying 74,585,427 tons of freight, chiefly grain, petroleum products, iron ore and coal.

Railways. The total first main track mileage of railways in Canada on 31 Dec. 1963 was 43,623. The total mileage, including second main track, yard track and sidings, was 58,511.

Canada has 2 great trans-continental systems: the Canadian National Railways, a government-owned body which operates 22,937 miles of the total first-main track, and the Canadian Pacific Railway Company, a joint-stock corporation with first-main track totalling 16,278 miles (31 Dec. 1963).

Selected statistics of Canadian railways for 1963: Passengers carried, 20.6m.; revenue freight, 75,796m. ton-miles; freight revenue, \$1,067m.; total railway operating revenues, \$1,210m.

Urban transit. In 1963 urban transit systems (motor bus, trolley coach, street car and subway operations) operated 7,509 vehicles and carried 988,147,638 initial revenue fare passengers over 208,121,107 vehicle-miles for a gross revenue of \$142,451,128. Operating expenses totalled \$146,280,067. Total assets were \$298,479,381 and long-term debt was \$188,892,505. The 29 municipal transit systems had a net operating loss of \$825,994, while the 52 privately operated systems reporting declared a net operating revenue of \$813,745.

Roads. The total highway mileage in Canada in 1962 was 437,137. Of this total, 291,303 miles were surfaced and 145,834 miles improved and other earth roads. Expenditure (1961-62) on roads, bridges, ferries, etc., reached a total of \$777,432,336. Provincial governments supplied \$632,145,762 towards this sum, with the remainder contributed by federal, municipal and other sources. Federal expenditures were chiefly devoted towards the upkeep of national-park roadways and nationally owned bridges and ferries, although in the building of the 'MacKenzie Highway' from Grimshaw, Alberta, to Hay River, N.W.T., the federal government paid about 68% of the total cost. In general, however, highways are provincially controlled and maintained, and the responsibility of assisting municipalities and townships falls directly on the provinces.

The Alaska Highway is part of the Canadian highway system. For the Trans-Canada Highway see MAP in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1962.

Registered motor vehicles totalled 6,074,655 in 1963; they included 4,788,896 passenger cars and taxis, 1,225,981 commercial vehicles and 37,186 motor cycles.

Post. On 31 March 1964 there were 11,260 post offices. There were also 5,639 rural mail delivery routes serving 644,769 householders. Gross revenue was \$239,725,000; gross expenditure, \$277,232,000 for the fiscal year 1963-64.

There were 532,551 miles of telegraph wire in Canada in 1963 and 33,125 miles of cable to foreign stations, with 3,399 offices. There were 28,930,413 miles of telephone wire and 6,329,448 telephones on 31 Dec. 1962 (33.7 per 100 population).

Wireless Communications. There were 259 standard broadcast band stations operating in Canada on 1 April 1964, of which 31 were Canadian

Broadcasting Corporation stations and 228 were privately owned stations. In addition, there were 46 short-wave stations, 40 of which were CBC and 6 privately owned, together with 6 CBC and 33 privately owned frequency-modulation stations. Of the 194 television stations, 36 were owned by the CBC and 158 privately owned. Radio and television licence fees were abolished in 1953.

Wireless 'beam' stations are operated at Montreal for direct communications with Great Britain and Australia, and a station at Louisburg, N.S., provides a long-distance service to ships.

Aviation. The branch of the Director of Civil Aviation is under the jurisdiction of the Assistant Deputy Minister, Air, Department of Transport, and is responsible for the administration of the air regulations, aircraft registration, airmen licensing, etc. Air services is divided into 4 branches, namely, Civil Aviation, Telecommunication and Electronics, Meteorology and Construction.

Landings and take-off controlled by the Department of Transport's 31 towers totalled 2,237,413 in 1962-63. The number of radio stations in 1963 was 98,485.

In 1963 Air Canada (formerly Trans-Canada Air Lines) carried 3,966,547 passengers, flying 2,887,239,000 revenue passenger miles, 32,023,000 ton-miles of freight and 12,859,000 ton-miles of air-mail. Operating revenue was \$199.39m.; operating expenditure, \$161,816,000.

Boggs, W. S., *The Postage Stamps and Postal History of Canada*. 2 vols. Kalamazoo, Mich., 1945-46

Canadian Ports and Shipping Directory, including the St Lawrence Seaway system and the United States ports on the Great Lakes. 18th ed. Gardenvale, Quebec, 1962.

Chevrier, L., *The St Lawrence Seaway*. London, 1959

Currie, A. W., *Economics of Canadian Transportation*. 2nd ed. Toronto, 1959.—*The Grand Trunk Railway of Canada*. Toronto, 1957

Ellis, F. H., *In Canadian Skies*. Toronto, 1959

Hills, T. L., *The St Lawrence Seaway*. London, 1959

Stevens, G. R., *Canadian National Railways*. 2 vols. Toronto, 1960

Willoughby, William R., *The St Lawrence Waterway: a study in politics and diplomacy*. Univ. of Wisconsin Press, 1960

MONEY AND BANKING

The British North America Act confers the jurisdiction over currency and banking to the Federal Government.

Currency. The denominations of money in the currency of Canada are dollars and cents. The cent is one-hundredth part of a dollar. Subsidiary coins of the denominations of 1, 5, 10, 25 and 50 cents and \$1 are in use. The monetary standard is gold of 900 millesimal fineness (23.22 grains of pure gold equal to 1 gold dollar). The Currency Act provides for gold coins in the denominations of \$5, \$10 and \$20, which are legal tender. The British and US gold coins are also legal tender, but only at the par rate of exchange. The legal equivalent of the British sovereign is \$4.86 $\frac{2}{3}$.

The Bank of Canada has the sole right to issue paper money for circulation in Canada. Restrictions introduced by the 1944 revisions of the Bank Act cancelled the right of chartered banks to issue or re-issue notes after 1 Jan. 1945; and in Jan. 1950 the chartered banks' liability for such of their notes issued for circulation in Canada as then remained outstanding was transferred to the Bank of Canada in return for payment of a like sum to the Bank of Canada.

On 2 May 1963 the Canadian dollar was stabilized at 92.50 US cents. The

value of the US\$ in Canadian funds was 107.47 cents at the end of Oct. 1964.

The Bank of Canada issues notes, which are legal tender, in denominations of \$1, \$2, \$5, \$10, \$20, \$50, \$100, \$500 and \$1,000. They may be issued in any amount, so long as the bank maintains a reserve in gold coin or bullion of at least 25% of its note and deposit liability. Under the terms of the Bank of Canada Act, the bank is required to sell gold in bars of 400 oz. to any person tendering legal tender. This obligation is at the present time suspended by Order-in-Council. The exportation of gold from Canada is prohibited except by licence issued by the Minister of Finance to the Bank of Canada or a chartered bank.

The Ottawa Mint was established in 1908 as a branch of the Royal Mint, in pursuance of the Ottawa Mint Act, 1901. In Dec. 1931 control of the Mint was passed over to the Canadian Government, and since that time has operated as the Royal Canadian Mint. The Mint issues silver, nickel, bronze and steel coins for circulation in Canada. No gold coins have been struck since 1919. In 1935, on the occasion of His Majesty's Silver Jubilee, the Royal Canadian Mint issued the first Canadian silver dollars. Commemorative dollars were also issued in 1939 on the occasion of the visit of King George VI and Queen Elizabeth to Canada, and in 1949, when Newfoundland became the tenth Province of Canada. The dollar bearing the design of the canoe manned by an Indian and a Voyageur has been issued in the years 1936-38, 1945-48, and 1950-51. Gold refining is one of the principal activities of the Mint.

In 1963, 3,457,092 fine oz. of gold were received for treatment, and 3,467,554 fine oz. of bullion were issued. Coin issued: Bronze, \$2,790,697; silver, \$17,688,668; nickel, \$2,196,217.

Banking. Commercial banks in Canada are known as chartered banks and are incorporated under the terms of the Bank Act, which imposes strict conditions as to capital, notes in circulation, returns to the Dominion Government, types of lending operations and other matters. In 1963 there were in operation 8 chartered banks incorporated under the provisions of the Bank Act, with 5,447 branches and sub-agencies in Canada and 179 branches and sub-agencies in other countries. The Bank Act is subject to revision by Parliament every 10 years; latest revision, 1954. Bank charters expire every 10 years and are renewed at each decennial revision of the Bank Act. The chartered banks make detailed monthly and yearly returns to the Minister of Finance and are subject to periodic inspection by the Inspector-General of Banks, an official appointed by the Government.

The following are some particulars of the 8 chartered banks at 30 Sept. 1964: Capital paid up, \$281.96m.; rest account, \$862.6m.; Canadian currency deposits, \$16,077,444,000; foreign currency deposits, \$4,888,235,000; liabilities to the public, \$21,698,079,000; total assets, \$22,842,637,000. Cheques cashed at the clearing-house centres of Canada for 1963 amounted to \$371,825m.

Government post office savings banks have been in operation since 1868. They had on 31 March 1964 deposits amounting to \$24,604,919.

The deposits in the Quebec savings banks, incorporated under a special Dominion Act, amounted to \$364,912,042 on 31 March 1964.

The Bank of Canada Act, passed on 3 July 1934, provided for the establishment of a central bank for the Dominion. This bank commenced operations on 11 March 1935 with a paid-up capital of \$5m. By reason of certain changes introduced into the composition of stockholders of the

bank (for which see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1944, pp. 322-23), the Minister of Finance on behalf of the Dominion of Canada is the sole registered owner of the capital stock of the bank. The chartered banks are required to maintain, in the form of deposits with and notes of the Bank of Canada, a reserve of not less than 5% of their deposit liabilities in Canada. The Bank of Canada is required to maintain a reserve of gold coin or bullion not less than 25% of its note and deposit liabilities. All gold held in Canada by the chartered banks was transferred to the Bank of Canada along with the gold held by the Government as reserve against Dominion notes outstanding at the time of the commencement of operations of the Bank of Canada. The liability of the Dominion notes outstanding at the commencement of business of the Bank of Canada was assumed by the bank. The following are some of the particulars of the Bank of Canada as at 31 Oct. 1964: Notes in circulation, \$2,274m.; chartered bank deposits, \$869m.; total liabilities, \$3,478m.; investments, \$3,175m.

In Aug. 1944 the Industrial Development Bank, a subsidiary of the Bank of Canada, was set up for the purpose of providing credit in the post-war period to small industrial establishments. The monthly statement of assets and liabilities of the Industrial Bank, as at 30 Sept. 1963, showed outstanding loans and investments of \$204,570,345. The authorized, issued and paid-up capital at this date amounted to \$33m.

Baxter, I. F. G., *The Law of Banking and the Canadian Bank Act*. Toronto, 1956
 Jamieson, A. B., *Chartered Banking in Canada*. Rev. ed. Toronto, 1955
 Neufeld, E. P., *Bank of Canada Operations, 1935-54*. Toronto, 1955
 Shepherd, S. A., *Foreign Exchange in Canada*. 3rd ed. Toronto, 1961
 Wonnacott, G. P., *The Canadian Dollar, 1948-1959*. Toronto, 1960

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

The legal weights and measures are the Imperial yard, pound avoirdupois, gallon and bushel; but the hundredweight is declared to be 100 lb. and the ton 2,000 lb. avoirdupois, as in the USA.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Ottawa, has been the official central statistical organization for Canada since 1918. The Bureau, which reports to Parliament through the Minister of Trade and Commerce, serves as the statistical agency for Federal Government Departments; co-ordinates the statistics of the Provincial Governments along national lines; and channels all Canadian statistical data to international organizations. *Dominion Statistician*: Walter E. Duffett.

Publications of the Dominion Bureau of Statistics are classified as Reports, Memoranda and Occasional Papers. The latter two classes are designed to include material that has a limited circulation only and is not intended for general distribution. Memoranda are fairly regular in their appearance, but Occasional Papers deal with special subjects. A complete list of these publications is contained in *Current Publications of the Dominion Bureau of Statistics* (latest issue, 1960 and supplement 1962). Official publications include:

The Canada Year Book. Annual, from 1905
Canada, Official Handbook. Annual, from 1930
Atlas of Canada. Dept. of Mines and Technical Surveys. Geographical Branch. Ottawa, 1958
Canadian Statistical Review. Monthly, with weekly supplements, from 1948
Canadiana; a list of publications of Canadian interest. Ottawa. Monthly, with annual cumulation, 1951 ff.
Tenth Decennial Census of Canada, 1961. Ottawa, 1962

NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

Cambridge History of the British Empire. Vol. VI. *Canada and Newfoundland*. Cambridge, 1930
Canadian Annual Review. Annual, from 1960
Canadian Who's Who. 8th ed. Toronto, 1960

- National Reference Book on Canadian Business Personalities.* Montreal, 1963
- Angus, H. F., *Canada and the Far East, 1940-53.* Toronto, 1953
- Brebner, J. B., *North Atlantic Triangle: The Interplay of Canada, the United States and Great Britain.* New York, 1958
- Brown, G. W., *Canadian Democracy in Action.* Toronto, 1952.—*Canada in the Making.* Toronto, 1953
- Bruchési, Jean, *L'Histoire du Canada.* 6th ed. Montreal, 1951.—*Canada, réalités d'hier et d'aujourd'hui.* Montreal, 1954.—*Le Canada.* Paris, 1952
- Brunet, M., and others, *Histoire du Canada par les textes.* Montreal, 1952
- Careless, J. M. S., *Canada, A Story of Challenge.* Rev. ed. Toronto, 1963
- Creighton, Donald G., *Dominion of the North: A History of Canada.* New ed. Toronto, 1957.—*The Empire of the St Lawrence.* Toronto, 1956
- Dictionnaire canadien; français-anglais, anglais-français.* Toronto, 1962
- Encyclopedia Canadiana.* 10 vols. Rev. ed. Ottawa, 1962
- Firestone, O. J., *Residential Real Estate in Canada.* Toronto, 1951
- Fortin, J.-A., *Biographies canadiennes-françaises.* 16th ed. Montreal, 1952
- Garneau, F. X., *Histoire du Canada.* 8th ed. Montreal, 1944-45
- Glazebrook, G. P. de T., *A History of Canadian External Relations.* Toronto, 1950
- Hutchison, B., *Canada, tomorrow's giant.* Toronto, 1957
- Keenleyside, H. L., *Canada and the United States.* Rev. ed. New York, 1952
- Kerr, D. G. G., *Historical Atlas of Canada.* Toronto, 1960
- Le Bourdais, D. M., *Canada's Century.* Rev. ed. Toronto, 1956.—*Nation of the North; Canada since Confederation.* Toronto, 1953
- Lefebvre, F. J., *Le Canada, l'Amérique-géographique, historique, biographique, littéraire; supplément du Larousse canadien complet.* Montreal, 1954
- Lower, A. R. M., *Canada: Nation and Neighbour.* Toronto, 1952.—*Colony to Nation: a history of Canada.* 4th ed. Toronto, 1964.—*This Most Famous Stream.* Toronto, 1954
- McInnis, E., *Canada: A Political and Social History.* Rev. ed. Toronto, 1959
- MacLennan, Hugh, *Seven Rivers of Canada: the Mackenzie, the St Lawrence, the Ottawa, the Red, the Saskatchewan, the Fraser, the St John.* Toronto, 1961
- Putnam, D. F., *Canadian Regions. A Geography of Canada.* 2nd ed. Toronto, 1954
- Riddell, W. A., *Documents on Canadian Foreign Policy, 1917-1939.* Toronto, 1962
- Roberts, L., *Canada, the Golden Hinge.* Toronto, 1952
- Robinson, J. L., and J., *Geography of Canada.* Toronto, 1951
- Ross, M. M., *Our Sense of Identity: a book of Canadian essays.* Toronto, 1954
- Sandwell, B. R., *La Nation canadienne.* Monaco, 1954
- Siegfried, A., *Le Canada, puissance internationale.* 3rd ed. Paris, 1944 (Engl. ed., London 1949)
- Tanghe, R., *Bibliography of Canadian Bibliographies.* Toronto, 1962
- Taylor, K. W., and Corry, J. A., *Canada, the North Atlantic Community and NATO.* Toronto, 1952
- Wallace, W. S. (ed.), *The Dictionary of Canadian Biography.* 2nd ed. 2 vols. Toronto, 1945
- NATIONAL LIBRARY. The National Library of Canada, Ottawa, Ontario. Librarian: Dr W. Kaye Lamb.

CANADIAN PROVINCES

THE 10 provinces have each a separate parliament and administration, with a Lieut.-Governor appointed by the Governor-General in Council at the head of the executive. They have full powers to regulate their own local affairs and dispose of their revenues, provided only they do not interfere with the action and policy of the central administration. Among the subjects assigned exclusively to the provincial legislatures are: the amendment of the provincial constitution, except as regards the office of the Lieut.-Governor; property and civil rights; direct taxation for revenue purposes; borrowing; management and sale of crown lands; provincial hospitals, reformatories, etc.; shop, saloon, tavern, auctioneer and other licences for local or provincial purposes; local works and undertakings, except lines of ships, railways, canals, telegraphs, etc., extending beyond the province or connecting with other provinces, and excepting also such works as the Dominion Parliament declares are for the general good; marriages, administration of justice within the province; education. Quebec has 2 legislative chambers and other provinces 1 chamber. The Northwest Territories and the Yukon Territory are governed by commissioners assisted by councils.

MUNICIPAL GOVERNMENT. Under the terms of the British North America Act the provinces are given full powers over local government. All local government institutions are, therefore, supervised by the provinces, and are incorporated and function under provincial acts.

The acts under which municipalities operate vary from province to province. A municipal corporation is usually administered by an elected council headed by a mayor or reeve, whose powers to administer affairs and to raise funds by taxation and other methods are set forth in provincial laws, as is the scope of its obligations to, and on behalf of, the citizens. Similarly, the types of municipal corporations, their official designations and the requirements for their incorporation vary between provinces. The following table sets out the classifications as at 1 Jan. 1964.

Province	Metro- politan corpora- tions	Cities	Towns	Vil- lages	Rural ¹	Coun- ties	Total in- corporated municipalities
Newfoundland . . .	—	2	51 ²	47 ³	—	—	100
Pr. Ed. Island . . .	—	1	7	17	—	—	25
Nova Scotia . . .	—	3	39	—	24	—	66
New Brunswick . . .	—	7	20	1	72 ⁴	—	100 ⁶
Quebec . . .	1 ⁸	63	178	328	1,108	75 ⁹	1,753
Ontario . . .	1 ¹¹	32	158	157	592 ¹⁰	38	978
Manitoba . . .	1 ¹⁴	9	36	41	110 ¹³	—	197
Saskatchewan . . .	—	11	120	363	296 ¹²	—	790
Alberta . . .	—	9	90	162	48 ⁵	—	309
British Columbia . . .	—	32	4	62	30 ⁶	—	128
Total . . .	3	169	703	1,178	2,280	113	4,446

¹ Designated by different names in the different provinces.

² Designated by the province as, towns (45), rural districts (4) and local improvement districts (2); all operate under the same Act.

³ In provincial reports these are classed as 'community councils'.

⁴ Includes 57 local improvement districts.

⁵ Includes 26 county municipalities but excludes 51 improvement districts and 3 special areas.

⁶ Includes 57 local improvement districts.

⁷ Excludes 276 unincorporated improvement districts and 2 local districts.

⁸ The Montreal Metropolitan Corporation.

⁹ Includes the Inter-Urban Corporation of île Jésus formerly Laval County.

¹⁰ Includes 18 improvement districts.

¹¹ The Municipality of Metropolitan Toronto.

¹² Excludes 12 local improvement districts.

¹³ Includes 3 units of self-government officially known as 'Suburban Municipalities'.

¹⁴ The Metropolitan Corporation of Greater Winnipeg.

Brittain, H. L., *Local Government in Canada*. Toronto, 1951

Crawford, K. G., *Canadian Municipal Government*. Toronto, 1954

Plunkett, T. J., *Municipal Organization in Canada*. Montreal, 1955

Rogers, I. M., *The Law of Canadian Municipal Corporations*. Toronto, 1959

Rowat, D. C., *Your Local Government; a sketch of the municipal system in Canada*. Toronto, 1962

NEWFOUNDLAND

HISTORY. Newfoundland was discovered by John Cabot 24 June 1497, and was soon frequented by the Portuguese, Spanish and French for its fisheries. It was formally occupied in Aug. 1583 by Sir Humphrey Gilbert on behalf of the English Crown. Guy, Calvert and others made unsuccessful attempts to colonize the island, but in the 17th century English colonists established themselves there. Although British sovereignty was recognized in 1713 by the Treaty of Utrecht, disputes over fishing rights with the French, who also had a station on the island, were not finally settled till 1904.

By the Anglo-French Convention of 1904, France renounced her exclusive fishing rights on a specified section of the coast, retained under the Treaty of Utrecht, but retained the right to fish in territorial waters from Cape St John northwards and southwards to Cape Ray for all sorts of fish, including bait and crustacea.

The Hague Court in 1910 granted the right of Great Britain to make fishing regulations without the consent of the USA, subject to any limitations imposed by treaty. It also confirmed Great Britain's contention that the whole extent of a bay from headland to headland is comprised within territorial waters.

In Jan. 1941 sites on Newfoundland were leased to the USA for naval or military bases (Cmd 7294; Treaty Series No. 1, 1948); these were transferred from the military air transport service to the US Defence Department on 20 Sept. 1950, and one of them was closed in 1961.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Until 1832 Newfoundland was ruled by the Governor under instructions from the Colonial Office. In that year a Legislature was brought into existence, but the Governor and his Executive Council were not responsible to it. Under the constitution of 1855 which lasted until its suspension in 1934, the government was administered by the Governor appointed by the Crown with an Executive Council responsible to the House of Assembly of 27 elected members and a Legislative Council of 24 members nominated for life by the Governor in Council. Women were enfranchised in 1925. At the Imperial Conference of 1917, Newfoundland was constituted as a Dominion.

In 1933 the financial situation had become so critical that the Government of Newfoundland asked the Government of the UK to appoint a Royal Commission to investigate conditions. On the strength of their recommendations, the parliamentary form of government was suspended and Government by Commission was inaugurated on 16 Feb. 1934.

A National Convention, elected in 1946, made, in 1948, recommendations to H.M. Government in Great Britain as to the possible forms of future government to be submitted to the people at a national referendum. Two referenda were held. In the first referendum (June 1948) the three forms of government submitted to the people were: commission of government for 5 years, confederation with Canada and responsible government as it existed in 1933. No one form of government received a clear majority of the votes polled, and commission of government, receiving the fewest votes, was eliminated. In the second referendum (July 1948) confederation with Canada received 78,408 and responsible government 71,464 votes.

In the Canadian Senate on 18 Feb. 1949 Royal assent was given to the terms of union of Newfoundland with Canada, and on 23 March 1949, in the House of Lords, London, Royal assent was given to an amendment to the British North America Act made necessary by the inclusion of Newfoundland as the tenth Province of Canada.

Under the terms of union of Newfoundland with Canada, which was signed at Ottawa on 11 Dec. 1948, the constitution of the Legislature of Newfoundland as it existed immediately prior to 16 Feb. 1934 shall, subject to the terms of the British North America Acts, 1867 to 1946, continue as the constitution of the Legislature of the Province of Newfoundland until altered under the authority of the said Acts.

The Constitution of the Legislature of Newfoundland in so far as it relates to the Legislative Council shall not continue, but the Legislature of the Province of Newfoundland may at any time re-establish the Legislative

Council or establish a new Legislative Council. The franchise shall be extended to female British subjects who have attained the full age of 21 years and are otherwise qualified as electors.

A Redistribution Act was passed in 1962, constituting 41 electoral districts and 42 members of the Legislature who receive \$6,500 per annum.

The last general election was held on 19 Nov. 1962. State of parties: Liberals, 34; Progressive-Conservatives, 7; Independent, 1.

The Province is represented by 6 members in the Senate and by 7 members in the House of Commons of Canada.

Lieut.-Governor: Fabian O'Dea, QC (assumed office 1 March 1963).

The Liberal Executive Council was, in Jan. 1965, composed as follows:

Premier and Minister of Economic Development: Dr J. R. Smallwood.

Attorney-General: L. R. Curtis, QC.

Minister of Mines, Agriculture and Resources: W. J. Keough.

Minister of Labour: C. H. Ballam.

Minister of Public Welfare and Solicitor-General: M. P. Murray, QC.

Minister of Finance: Dr F. W. Rowe

Minister of Public Works: J. R. Chalker.

Minister of Highways: E. S. Jones.

Minister of Provincial Affairs: Dr G. A. Freeker.

Minister of Fisheries: C. M. Lane.

Minister of Health: Dr J. M. McGrath.

Minister of Education: H. R. V. Earle.

Minister of Municipal Affairs and Supply: B. J. Abbott.

Minister without Portfolio: P. J. Lewis, QC.

Clerk of the Council: J. G. Channing.

Agent-General in London: H. Watson Jamer (60 Trafalgar Sq., WC2).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 156,185 sq. miles (383,300 sq. km). The coastline is extremely irregular. Bays, fiords and inlets are numerous and there are many good harbours with deep water close to shore. The coast is rugged with bold rocky cliffs from 200 to 400 ft high; in the Bay of Islands some of the islands rise 500 ft, with the adjacent shore 1,000 ft above tide level. The interior is a plateau of moderate elevation and the chief relief features trend north-east and south-west. Long Range, the most notable of these, begins at Cape Ray and extends north-east for 200 miles; the highest peak reaching 2,673 ft. Approximately one-third of the area is covered by water. Grand Lake, the largest body of water, has an area of about 200 sq. miles. The principal rivers flow towards the north-east. On the borders of the lakes and water-courses good land is generally found, particularly in the valleys of the Terra Nova River, the Gander River, the Exploits River and the Humber River, which are also heavily timbered.

Census population, 1961, was 457,853; estimated population, 1 Oct. 1964, 493,000.

The capital of Newfoundland is the City of St John's (90,838, metropolitan area). The only other city is Corner Brook (25,185); important towns are Wabana (8,026), Grand Falls (6,605), Stephenville (6,043), Gander (5,725), Windsor (5,505), Carbonear (4,234), Bonavista (4,186), Channel-Port aux Basques (4,141).

Vital statistics, *see* p. 217.

Religion, *see* pp. 218-19.

EDUCATION. The number of schools in 1962-63 was 1,223. The enrolment was 133,747; teachers numbered 4,502. The Memorial University, offering courses in arts, science, engineering and education, had an enrolment of 2,508 in 1962-63. Total expenditure for education by the Government in 1962-63 was \$20,741,400.

Cinemas (1962). There were 65 cinemas with a seating capacity of 18,508.

FINANCE. Budget ¹ in Canadian \$1,000 for fiscal years ended 31 March:

	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64 ²	1964-65 ²
Revenue . . .	75,893	80,748	82,142	95,450	99,959	116,123
Expenditure . . .	70,123	76,976	80,550	94,109	99,898	111,019

¹ Current account only.

² Estimates.

Public debt as at 31 March 1963, \$97.5m.; sinking fund, \$17,606,000.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* The estimated value of agricultural products, including livestock, in 1962, was \$12m.

Fisheries. The principal fish are cod, haddock, lobster, salmon, redfish, plaice, greysole and herring. In 1963 some 5,500 men were employed by the industry, and there were about 21,400 fishermen, including 6,700 part-time workers. Twenty-two freezing plants and 60 saltfish plants were in operation. The production of frozen fish products was 74m. lb. in 1962. In 1963 total lobster landings was 4.5m. lb. (4.2m. in 1962). The catch of whales was estimated at 240 in 1962.

The total catch in 1962 was 549m. lb. valued at \$17.2m., of which the main items were: Cod, 375m. lb. (\$11m.); lobster, 4.2m. lb. (\$1.5m.); plaice and greysole, 38m. lb. (\$1m.); salmon, 2.2m. lb. (\$0.8m.); haddock, 39m. lb. (\$1m.); salted cod, 86m. lb. (\$13.1m.).

The seal fishery in 1963 was prosecuted by 4 motor vessels with 273 men. The number of pelts landed was 44,102. Landsmen accounted for an additional 33,665 pelts.

Forestry. The forest economy in the Province is dependent in the main on the operation of two pulp and paper companies which, in 1961, produced 577,400 tons of newsprint and 42,400 tons of sulphite pulp. Sawlog operations and miscellaneous cuttings are conducted in Crown Land limits with 1,350 saw-mills expected to cut 36.6m. f.b.m. Total value of forest production for 1961 is estimated at \$90m.

Mining. The mineral resources are vast. Large deposits of iron ore, with an ore reserve of 3,000m. tons at Bell Island and over 3,000m. tons at Ruth, Carol and Wabush Lakes, Labrador, are being developed. Fourteen mines are in various stages of production and development; 4 iron ore, 3 limestone, 1 lead, zinc and copper, 1 fluorspar, 1 asbestos and 3 copper, 1 pyrophyllite and 1 gypsum. The estimated value of mineral production in 1963 was \$121.8m. Lead, zinc and copper concentrates shipped in 1962 were valued at \$23.6m. Iron ore production in 1962 was 7,987,000 tons valued at \$67.8m.; fluorspar products were valued at \$2m. and gold, 15,470 oz. valued at \$548,257.

Industry. Production of newsprint in 1963 was 520,000 tons valued at \$79.8m. (\$75.29m. in 1962). The mill at Corner Brook, the largest integrated mill in the world, has a daily production of 1,000 tons of newsprint and 180 tons of sulphite pulp, and the mill at Grand Falls a daily production capacity of 900 tons of newsprint and 80 tons of sulphite pulp.

Electricity. There are 28 hydro-electric power plants within the Province with 501,775 h.p. turbine installation.

Trade Unions. There are 105 unions representing 38,000 members of the American Federation of Labour, the Congress of Industrial Organizations, the Canadian Labour Congress and local independent unions (6,367).

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* On 31 Dec. 1961 ships registered in Newfoundland consisted of 54 sailing vessels of gross tonnage 4,243; 12 steam vessels of 10,380 gross tons and 742 motor vessels of 4,243 gross tons.

Railways. In 1962 there were 1,078 miles of railway, of which the Canadian National Railway operated 705, the Quebec North Shore and Labrador Railway 347 and the Grand Falls Central Railway 26.

Post. There were 673 post offices open in 1964, and the number of telegraph and telephone offices was 662. Telephone wire maintained was 15,762 miles with 9,100 telephone connexions.

Labrador, the most northerly district of the Province of Newfoundland, extends from Blanc Sablon at the north-east entrance of the Straits of Belle Isle to Cape Chidley at the eastern entrance of Hudson's Strait. In March 1927 the Privy Council decided the boundary between Canada and Newfoundland in Labrador. The area now under the jurisdiction of Newfoundland is approximately 110,000 sq. miles (285,000 sq. km). The population (1961 census) is 13,534.

Little is known about the geology of the country; exploratory work is being undertaken both by government and private bodies. The prevailing formation on the coast is granite, gneiss or mica slate, above which, in some places, are beds of old sandstone and a stratum of secondary limestone. The secondary rocks disappear towards the interior. At the headwaters of the Hamilton River the geological formations are structurally similar to the iron-ore bearing area of Lake Superior.

In 1954 the Iron Ore Company of Canada began shipping iron ore from a deposit 365 miles north of Seven Islands. The deposit stretching across the Newfoundland-Labrador boundary contains in excess of 400m. tons of 51% iron. The railway line built by the Company connects the deposit with a major stock-piling and shipping installation at Seven Islands. Up to 13m. tons a year have been shipped from this area.

Further development has taken place farther south in the area around Wabush Lake both by the Iron Ore Company and by Wabush Mines (operated by Pickands Mather of Cleveland). A railway line from Mile 224 some 30 miles to Wabush Lake serves both deposits, which are estimated in excess of several thousand million tons of 36% iron ore. In 1962 the first shipment of iron-ore concentrates, up-graded to 67% iron, began moving out of the Iron Ore Company mines and concentrator at Labrador City on the western side of Wabush Lake. Production began at the rate of 6 m. tons of concentrate a year, and a plant which pelletizes 5.5m. tons of this concentrate began production in 1963. Across the lake the Wabush Mines project is scheduled for production of some 6m. tons of concentrate a year in early 1965.

To serve both iron-ore operations at Wabush Lake and the towns of Labrador City on the western side of the lake and the city of Wabush on the eastern side of the lake, the British Newfoundland Corporation, through its associated company Twin Falls Corporation, has built and put into operation a hydro-electric development at Twin Falls, Labrador, which is

part of the Hamilton Falls watershed. Power was delivered in 1962; the capacity of the installation has been increased to 240,000 h.p. BRINCO also holds a lease of the Hamilton Falls watershed, which contains among other potential the 6m. h.p. potential at Hamilton Falls.

Between Hamilton Falls and the coast of Labrador there exists one of the largest stands of virgin pulpwood timber in North America. In one area around Goose airport 50m. cords of standing timber have been estimated.

The Moravian Missions have maintained, over the past 150 years, mission stations in Northern Labrador, at Nain, Nakkovik, Hebron and Hopedale; the International Grenfell Association operates hospitals at Mary's Harbour, Cartwright and North West River, as well as a boarding school at North West River. In the months that the coast is ice-free, from June to November, a coastal service is operated every 3 weeks from St John's to Nain. In addition, a motor vessels serves the fishermen on the coast north of Hamilton Inlet.

The Government of Canada has established an airport at Goose Bay located at the bottom of Hamilton Inlet. A second airport is at the city of Wabush.

The Hamilton River is one of the largest undeveloped power rivers left in North America. It has a length of 560 miles and drains an area of 30,000 sq. miles. The two most important power sites on it are at Hamilton Falls and at Muskrat Falls. Theoretical continuous horse-power is 9m.

Books of Reference

- Blackburn, R. H. (ed.), *Encyclopaedia of Canada: Newfoundland supplement*. Toronto, 1949
 Bruet, E., *Le Labrador et le Nouveau-Québec*. Paris, 1949
 Loture, R. de, *Histoire de la grande pêche de Terre-Neuve*. Paris, 1949
 McKay, R. A. (ed.), *Studies on the History and Economy of Newfoundland*. Oxford, 1946
 Parker, J., *Newfoundland, 10th province of Canada*. London, 1950
 Perlin, A. B., *The Story of Newfoundland, 1497-1959*. St. John's, 1959
 Tanner, V., *Outlines of Geography. Life and Customs of Newfoundland-Labrador*. 2 vols. Helsinki, 1944, and Toronto, 1947
 Taylor, T. G., *Newfoundland: A Study of Settlement*. Toronto, 1946

PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND

HISTORY. The island was discovered by Sebastian Cabot in 1497; it was first settled by the French, but was taken from them in 1758. It was annexed to Nova Scotia in 1763, and constituted a separate colony in 1769. Prince Edward Island entered the Confederation on 1 July 1873.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The provincial government is administered by a Lieut.-Governor and a Legislative Assembly of 30 members, who are elected for 5 years, half by real property holders and the remainder by universal male and female suffrage. Women can also be elected to the assembly. State of parties after the elections of 10 Dec. 1962: Progressive Conservatives, 19; Liberals, 11.

Lieut.-Governor: Willibald J. MacDonald (sworn in 1 Aug. 1963).

The members of the Progressive Conservative Executive Council are as follows (Feb. 1965):

Premier, President of the Executive Council: Walter R. Shaw, MBE.
Attorney and Advocate General, Provincial Treasurer: M. Alban Farmer, QC.
Public Works and Highways: J. Philip Matheson.

Education: Dr L. George Dewar.

Industry and Natural Resources and Fisheries: Leo F. Rossiter.

Health: Dr Hubert B. McNeill.

Provincial Secretary, Minister of Tourist Development, Minister of Municipal Affairs: J. David Stewart.

Welfare and Labour: Henry W. Wedge.

Agriculture: Andrew B. MacRae.

Agent-General in London: H. Watson Jamer (40 Trafalgar Sq., WC2).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The Village Service Act, 1954, provides for the incorporation of villages. All cities and towns have been incorporated under Special Acts. The Town Act, 1951, supplements the several acts of incorporation of all towns, except the town of Summerside.

AREA AND POPULATION. The province, which is the smallest in Canada, lies in the Gulf of St Lawrence, and is separated from the mainland of New Brunswick and Nova Scotia by Northumberland Strait. The area of the island is 2,184 sq. miles (5,656 sq. km). Total population (census, 1961), 104,629; estimate, 1 June 1962, 106,000. Population of the principal cities (1961): Charlottetown (capital), 18,318; Summerside, 8,611.

Vital Statistics, *see* p. 217.

Religion, *see* pp. 218-19.

EDUCATION. There were (1963) 443 schools, 1,013 teachers, 25,981 pupils; exclusive of 2 Roman Catholic convent schools at Charlottetown and Summerside, with 590 pupils. There are 2 colleges, Prince of Wales College, maintained by the Government, and St Dunstan's University, a Roman Catholic institution, both in Charlottetown. Total expenditure on education, exclusive of Roman Catholic institutions, in the year ending 31 March 1963, \$5,703,893.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure (in Canadian \$) for 6 financial years ending 31 March:

	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64 ¹	1964-65
Revenue	17,461,161	22,704,587	22,782,747	25,352,198	26,259,830	..
Expenditure	25,128,647	23,739,640	24,789,107	29,579,864	29,099,469	..

¹ Estimates.

Total sinking funds on 31 March 1963 amounted to \$5,930,049; total liabilities of the province to \$36,298,253.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* The farm land occupied is about 1.2m. acres out of a total of 1,260,800 acres. Field crops in 1963 covered about 382,300 acres, and were valued at \$19.5m. The land in natural forest covers 610 sq. miles, and in pasture 315,400 acres. For particulars of agricultural production and livestock, *see under* CANADA.

Fisheries. The fisheries of the province in 1963 had a landed value of \$4,600,000. The bulk of the value is derived from lobster (about 69% in 1963); but a fast expanding dragger fishery is developing a growing industry in the production of frozen fillets and of meal and oil by-products. The famous 'Malpeque' oyster abounds in Malpeque Bay where upwards of 20,000 acres are under scientific cultivation.

Industry. Including fisheries canning plants, 301 industrial establishments produced a gross value of production of over \$31m. in 1963; in addition, pulpwood and sawn wood were worth \$485,000, and small fruits \$725,000.

The tourist industry has been estimated at over \$8m. per year.

COMMERCE. The trade of Prince Edward Island is chiefly with the other provinces of Canada, and with the southern USA and South America, where seed potatoes are shipped to.

COMMUNICATIONS. The province has 286 miles of railway—part of the Canadian National Railway system. Two railway and automobile ferry steamers of great power connect the lines of the Canadian National Railway on Prince Edward Island with those on the mainland, making several trips daily throughout the year. Two other smaller ferries operate at the eastern end of the province.

There is a 4-times-a-day air schedule for passengers, mails and express, both ways, between the province and the mainland, connecting with the airways of the continent. In 1963 there were 2,100 miles of telephone lines and about 22,000 telephones.

Books of Reference

Clark, A. H., *Three Centuries and the Island*. Toronto, 1959
MacKinnon, F., *The Government of Prince Edward Island*. Toronto, 1951

NOVA SCOTIA

HISTORY. The first permanent settlement was made by the French early in the 17th century, and the province was called Acadia until finally ceded to the British by the Treaty of Utrecht in 1713.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Under the British North America Act of 1867 the legislature of Nova Scotia may exclusively make laws in relation to local matters, including direct taxation within the province, education and the administration of justice. The legislature of Nova Scotia consists of a Lieut.-Governor, appointed and paid by the federal government, and holding office for 5 years, and a House of Assembly of 43 members, chosen by popular vote every 5 years. The province is represented in the Canadian Senate by 10 members, and in the House of Commons by 12.

The franchise and eligibility to the legislature are granted to every person, male or female, if of age (21 years), a British or Canadian subject, and a resident for 1 year in the province and 2 months before the date of the writ of election in the county or electoral district of which the polling district forms part, and if not by law otherwise disqualified.

State of parties in Dec. 1963: 39 Progressive Conservatives, 4 Liberals.

Lieut.-Governor: Henry Poole MacKeen, QC (assumed office 1 March 1963).

The members of the Progressive Conservative Ministry are as follows:

Premier and Minister of Education: Robert L. Stanfield, QC.

Minister of Finance and Economics and Chairman, Power Commission: George Isaac Smith, QC.

Attorney-General and Minister of Public Health: Richard Alphonsus Donahoe, QC.

Minister of Highways and Minister of Public Works: Stephen Thomas Pyke.

Minister of Lands and Forests, Minister of Fisheries: Edward Douglas Haliburton.

Minister of Labour: Neil Layton Fergusson, QC.

Minister of Trade and Industry, Minister under the Water Act: W. S. Kennedy Jones, QC.

Minister without Portfolio: George A. Burrridge.

Minister of Mines and in charge of the Liquor Control Act: D. M. Smith.

Minister without Portfolio: Donald R. MacLeod.

Minister of Public Welfare: James M. Harding.

Minister of Municipal Affairs: Dr Thomas J. McKeough.

Minister of Agriculture and Marketing: Irvin W. Akerley.

Provincial Secretary, Minister in charge of Civil Defence: Gerald J. Doucet.

Agent-General in London: H. Watson Jamer (40 Trafalgar Sq., WC2).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The main divisions of the province for governmental purposes are the 3 cities, the 39 towns and the 24 municipalities, each governed by a council and a mayor or warden. The cities have independent charters, and the various towns take their powers from and are limited by The Towns' Incorporation Act, and the various municipalities take their powers from and are limited by The Municipal Act as revised in 1955. The majority of municipalities comprise one county, but 6 counties are divided into 2 municipalities each. In no case do the boundaries of any municipality overlap county lines. The 18 counties as such have no administrative functions.

Any city (of which there are 3) or incorporated town (of which there are 39) that lies within the boundaries of a municipality is excluded from any jurisdiction by the municipal council and has its own government.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the province is 21,842 sq. miles (55,000 sq. km), of which 20,401 sq. miles are land area, 1,024 sq. miles fresh-water area, and 417 sq. miles salt-water area (the Bras d'Or lakes). The population (census 1961) was 737,007; estimate, 1 April 1964, 763,000.

Population of the principal cities and towns (1961): Halifax, 92,511; Dartmouth, 46,966; Sydney, 33,617; Glace Bay, 24,186; Truro, 12,421; Amherst, 10,788; New Glasgow, 9,782; Sydney Mines, 9,122; Yarmouth, 8,636.

Vital statistics, *see* p. 217.

Religion, *see* pp. 218-19.

EDUCATION. Public education in Nova Scotia is free, compulsory and undenominational through elementary and high school. Attendance is compulsory to the age of 14 in rural areas and 16 in urban areas. In addition to 1,268 public schools there are the Halifax School for the Blind and the Interprovincial School for the Education of the Deaf, which serve the Atlantic Provinces; the Nova Scotia School for Boys; the Maritime Home for Girls; and the Nova Scotia Training School for mentally deficient children. The province has 14 universities and colleges, of which the largest is Dalhousie University in Halifax. The Nova Scotia Agricultural College and the Nova Scotia Teachers College are located at Truro. The Nova Scotia Technical College at Halifax grants degrees in engineering and architecture.

The Department of Education operates through its Vocational Education Division an institute of technology, 6 vocational high schools, vocational evening schools, coalmining schools, a land survey institute, a marine engineering school, a marine navigation school, a correspondence study service, a service for the vocational rehabilitation of the physically handicapped and classes for unemployed persons.

The Adult Education Division of the Department of Education, in co-operation with the local authorities, organizes and supports evening classes in elementary and secondary education and non-vocational subjects. The Provincial Department of Labour conducts apprenticeship classes. Short courses for fishermen and farmers are conducted by the Departments of Trade and Industry, and Agriculture, respectively.

Total expenditure on public education for the year 1963-64 was \$55,766,487, of which 51.7% was borne by the provincial government. 7,138 classrooms operated in 1,055 school sections, with 7,170 teachers and 194,410 pupils, of whom 45,439 were in junior high school and 24,490 were in senior high school grades.

JUSTICE. Justice in Nova Scotia is administered in the Supreme Court, the county courts, the probate courts, the Divorce Court, the magistrates' courts, the municipal and justice courts. The Court of Appeal consists of a panel of judges of the Supreme Court, but a Trial Division and an Appeal Division are being set up. There are also bodies, sometimes referred to as courts, for the revision of assessment rolls, voters' lists and like purposes. There are also juvenile courts in all counties.

For the year ended 31 March 1964, about 5,000 persons were committed to provincial jails for offences against dominion and provincial statutes.

FINANCE. The revenue is raised from federal subsidies granted under the British North American Act and under a Tax Sharing Arrangements Act where there is a federal-provincial fiscal arrangement from 1 April 1962 to 31 March 1967 entailing a partial federal withdrawal from, and re-entry of the province in, the field of direct taxation; and from royalty on coal and minerals, special fees on incorporated companies, partnerships, automobiles and other statutory fees, a tax on gasoline, theatre tickets, lands and forests, telephones and the sale of liquor as well as a hospital sales tax.

The Federal-Provincial Fiscal Arrangements Act 1961 provides for a reduction of individual income taxes by reducing the federal tax payable in 1962 by 16%, by 17% in 1963, 18% in 1964, 21% in 1965 and 24% in 1966. Federal corporation income taxes were reduced by 9% of taxable income. Nova Scotia levies personal and corporate income taxes to the exact amount of the federal reduction. Provision is made for equalization and stabilization grants applicable as well as certain guarantees. The Federal Government continues to pay those provinces not levying succession duties 75% of the federal estate tax yields. Over the next 5 years covered by the agreement Nova Scotia will also receive \$10.5m. per year as an Atlantic Provinces adjustment grant.

Revenue, expenditure and debt (in Canadian \$) for fiscal years ending 31 March:

	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64	1964-65 ²
Revenue . . .	93,142,036	103,080,710	111,220,681	116,145,890	126,693,920
Expenditure ¹ . . .	87,736,682	92,605,724	98,602,199	108,650,711	118,614,930
Funded debt . . .	295,860,000	330,870,000	341,470,000	344,171,000	..

¹ Not including sinking-fund instalments.

² Estimates.

Sinking-fund investments totalled \$75,299,606 (31 March 1964). Revenue producing assets: Advances to Nova Scotia Power Commission, \$40,762,584 other revenue producing assets, including balance at credit of province with federal government, \$45,935,949.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Dairying, poultry, raising and fruit growing are the most important branches of agriculture. Gross cash income, including income in kind to persons on farms, for 1963 was estimated at \$55m.

Cash income from the sale of dairy products was estimated at \$12m. in 1964. Milk production approximated 360m. lb.

In the poultry industry 8.4m. eggs were set in approved hatcheries during 1964. The marketing of dressed poultry on a graded basis was about 14.5m. lb.

The 1964 apple crop was about 2.3m. bushels.

Interest in the use of ground limestone as a soil conditioner is increasing; about 50,000 tons were used in 1964.

The 124 co-operative organizations, with over 25,000 members, had, in 1964, total assets of about \$6.5m. and a sales volume in excess of \$18m.

Forestry. The estimated forest area of Nova Scotia is 16,389 sq. miles, of which about 31% is owned by the Province. The principal trees are spruce, fir, balsam, hemlock, pine, larch, birch, oak, maple, poplar and ash. Beech, once an important hardwood species, has almost disappeared. The gross value of all forest products in 1964 was over \$95m.

Fisheries. The fisheries of the province in 1963 had a landed value of \$36,171,000, including scallop fishery, \$6,181,000, and lobster fishery, \$10,697,000. In 1962 there were 4,387 employees in the fish processing industry; the value of shipments in 1963 was \$67,379,800.

Mining. Principal minerals are (1963): Coal, 4,554,944 tons; gypsum (crude), 4,794,974 tons; (calcined), 9,500 tons; anhydrite, 222,274 tons; salt, 363,511 tons; barite, 145,077 tons; dolomite and limestone, 110,110 tons. Value of mineral production was approximately \$67m.

Industry. The number of manufacturing establishments was (in 1961) 1,002; the number of employees was 26,801; wages and salaries, \$88,919,256; value of shipments (1963), \$450m.

Trade Unions. The majority of unions are affiliated with the Canadian Labour Congress. The most important independent organizations are the 7,000 members of District 26, of the United Mine Workers of America, the Brotherhood of Locomotive Engineers and the Teamsters. In 1963 there were 334 local unions in Nova Scotia with 302 reporting a membership of 41,100.

COMMUNICATIONS. The country is covered with a network of railways, 1,730 miles in extent. There were, in 1964, 15,366 miles of highways; 1,781 trunk (1,763 paved), 13,585 county (1,972 paved) highways. The figures are exclusive of highways within cities and towns. Subsidized boats ply round the shores, making regular calls at all the important ports.

Books of Reference

Proceedings and Transactions of the Nova Scotia Historical Society and Nova Scotia Institute of Science
Bourinot, Sir J. *Builders of Nova Scotia*

- Longstreth, T. M., *The Sunrise Province of Canada*. London, 1935
 Patterson, George, *Studies in Nova Scotian History*. Halifax, 1940
 Philpot, H. S., *The Province of Nova Scotia: Resources and Development*. Ottawa, 1930
 Saunders, J. A., *Studies in the Economy of the Maritime Provinces*. London, 1939
 Ward, L. R., *Nova Scotia: The Land of Co-operation*. New York, 1942

NEW BRUNSWICK

HISTORY. Touched by Jacques Cartier in 1534, New Brunswick was first explored by Samuel de Champlain in 1604. It was ceded by the French in the Treaty of Utrecht in 1713 and became a permanent British possession in 1759. It was separated from Nova Scotia and became a province in June 1784, as a result of the great influx of United Empire Loyalists. Responsible government came into being in 1848, and consisted of an executive council, a legislative council (later abolished) and a house of assembly.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The government is vested in a Lieut.-Governor and a legislative assembly of 52 members elected for 5 years. Any male or female British subject of full age is entitled to vote after 12 months' residence. After the election held on 22 April 1963, the assembly is composed of 32 Liberals (1960: 31) and 20 Progressive Conservatives (1960: 21). The Province has 10 members in the Senate and 10 in the House of Commons of Canada.

Lieut.-Governor: J. Leonard O'Brien (appointed 6 June 1958).

The members of the Liberal Ministry are as follows (Dec. 1964):

Premier and Attorney-General: Louis J. Robichaud, QC.

Education: Henry G. Irwin.

Minister without Portfolio and Chairman of the Electric Power Commission: Daniel A. Riley, QC.

Youth and Welfare: William R. Duffie.

Finance and Industry: L. G. DesBrisay.

Public Works: Andre F. Richard.

Municipal Affairs: Joseph E. LeBlane.

Fisheries: R. Ernest Richard.

Labour: Kenneth J. Webber.

Health and Social Services: Dr Georges L. Dumont.

Lands and Mines: H. Graham Crocker.

Agriculture: J. Adrien Levesque.

Provincial Secretary: Donald C. Harper.

Agent-General in London: H. Watson Jamer (60 Trafalgar Sq., WC2).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. For the purposes of certain Acts a Municipality is defined as 'city, town, incorporated village and municipality' or county unit, and a Municipal Corporation as 'a county, city, town, parish, incorporated village, school district and the inhabitants of a defined area within the Province incorporated for the purpose of providing water, fire protection, light, power, streets, sidewalks, or other like utilities within such area'. Municipal corporations are incorporated under Special Acts and constitute a Commission governed by a board of commissioners. Cities may be erected by Special Acts, as may also villages and towns if they have not the statutory requirements of the Village Incorporation Act, 1920, or the Town Incorporation Act, 1896.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the province is 28,354 sq. miles (72,000 sq. km), of which 27,835 sq. miles are land area. The population (census 1961) was 597,936 (estimate, 1 June 1963, 614,000); rural population, 319,923. Census population of the cities (1961): Saint John, 55,153; Moncton, 43,840; Fredericton (capital), 19,683; Lancaster, 13,848; Edmundston, 12,791; Campbellton, 9,873.

Vital statistics, *see* p. 217.

Religion, *see* pp. 218-19.

EDUCATION. Public education is free and non-sectarian. There are 4 universities. The University of New Brunswick at Fredericton (founded 13 Dec. 1785 by the Loyalists, elevated to university status in 1823, re-organized as the University of New Brunswick in 1859) is supported by the province and had 2,811 students (1 Oct. 1964); Mount Allison University at Sackville had 1,249 students; the University of Moncton at Moncton, 506 students; St. Thomas University at Fredericton, 300 students. Colleges affiliated to the University of Moncton: St Joseph (249 students), Bathurst (256), St Louis, Edmundston (298). The teachers' college at Fredericton had 1,060 students. There were as of 30 June 1964, 154,359 pupils and 6,136 teachers in the 1,300 public schools (estimated figures). Large new regional schools are absorbing numbers of small country schools.

FINANCE. The ordinary budget (in Canadian \$) is shown as follows (financial years ended 31 March):

	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64	1964-65 ¹
Gross Revenue	88,493,038	103,067,769	111,522,831	118,583,570	129,606,561
Gross Expenditure	94,794,788	103,517,553	112,765,255	125,519,971	129,256,730

¹ Estimates.

Funded debt outstanding (exclusive of Treasury bills) as of 31 March 1964 was \$262.98m. Sinking funds held by Province at 31 March 1964, \$74,166,595.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* The total area under field crops in 1964 was estimated as 436,100 acres, exclusive of pasture land (200,047 acres) and the acreage for blueberries, strawberries and orchards. For particulars of agricultural production and livestock, *see under CANADA.* Agricultural income varies from \$50m. to \$60m. annually.

Forestry. New Brunswick contains some 15.3m. acres of productive forest lands, of which 6.9m. acres is Crown-owned. The value of forest production is about \$200m. annually. The 8 woodpulp and paper producing mills account for over \$100m. Seventy-three large saw-mills (sawing over 1m. bd ft per year) together with some 300 smaller mills combine to produce nearly \$1m. worth of lumber each year. The combined employment in wood-using plants is over 6,000 men.

Fisheries. Commercial fishing is one of the most important basic industries of the province. More than 6,500 fishermen and 3,000 plant workers are employed; the gross yearly income of the fishermen is over \$9.5m., and the total marketed value of fish products is approximately \$33m. The provincial government is making financial and technical assistance available to fishermen and fish packers. A special Department of Fisheries was created in 1963. In 1962 the provincial government introduced the first steel stern

trawler with a ramp and, in 1963, 2 modern tuna seiners. A new school of fisheries was opened in 1963. Modern fish processing and storage plants are being built in various fishing communities with a trend towards centralization.

Mining. A considerable variety of minerals exist in the province, such as lead, zinc, copper, tin, tungsten, molybdenum, antimony, manganese, iron, bituminous coal, gypsum, salt, glauberite, oil shale, diatomite, oil and gas. Large reserves of lead-zinc-copper have been proven in the Bathurst-Newcastle district. The Consolidated Mining and Smelting Company of Canada Ltd and Heath Steele Mines Ltd are in production; the ore from both properties is being milled at the Heath Steele concentrator. Brunswick Mining and Smelting Corporation Ltd is operating a 4,500-tons-per-day concentrator. Ore reserves for the area are estimated at 150m. tons.

Quantities of good limestone exist in the southern part of the province and are quarried for lime, the pulp industry and as a fertilizing agent. Various granites are quarried and manufactured at St Stephen and Hampstead. Natural gas and oil are produced near Moncton. Total mineral production for 1963 was \$26,507,904, including 886,336 tons of coal. A cement plant near Havelock, Kings County, in 1963 produced 165,142 tons.

Industry. In 1963 there were about 1,000 industrial establishments, employing about 23,000 persons; gross value of products, \$426m. Pulp and paper is the most important part of the forest industry, followed by food processing, especially fish curing and packing. Other manufacturing includes electronics, stove and heating equipment, paints and varnishes, boots and shoes, clothing and textiles, oil refining and shipbuilding. Important base-metal finds—lead, zinc and copper—are the basis for a developing mining industry in the north-eastern area.

Electricity. Hydro-electric and thermal power plants of the New Brunswick Electric Power Commission had a combined capacity of 410,845 kw. in 1964. A 100,000-kw. thermal generating unit at East Saint John is due for completion in 1966; 2 units totalling 200,000 kw. in the Mactaquac hydro-electric development are due to produce commercial power in 1968 and a 10,000-kw. hydro peaking plant on the Sisson River will join the provincial grid in Sept. 1965.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Roads.* The province had on 31 March 1964, 13,150 miles of highway, including 9,103 miles of gravel roads, 2,305 miles of bituminized gravel roads and 1,742 miles of paved roads. Motor vehicles, 31 Dec. 1963, numbered 156,768.

Post. On 31 Aug. 1964 the New Brunswick Telephone Co. Ltd had 158,098 telephones in service.

Books of Reference

- New Brunswick and Its People.* Fredericton, 1962
 Department of Industry and Development, *Annual Report.* Fredericton, 1961
Handbook of Industries. Fredericton, 1963
Opportunity Inside New Brunswick. Fredericton, 1963

QUEBEC

HISTORY. Quebec was formerly known as New France or Canada from 1535 to 1763; as the province of Quebec from 1763 to 1790; as Lower Canada from 1791 to 1846; as Canada East from 1846 to 1867, and when, by the

union of the four original provinces, the Confederation of the Dominion of Canada was formed, it again became known as the province of Quebec (Québec).

The Quebec Act, passed by the British Parliament in 1774, guaranteed to the people of the newly conquered French territory in North America security in their religion and language, their customs and tenures, under their own civil laws.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The provincial government is modelled on that of the Dominion organization and is in the hands of a Lieut.-Governor and a responsible ministry, assisted by a Legislative Council of 24 members, appointed for life by the Lieut.-Governor (the only province to maintain a Legislative Council), and a Legislative Assembly of 95 members elected for 5 years. Members of both Houses receive \$10,000 per session, plus \$2,000 (Legislative Council) or \$5,000 (Legislative Assembly) for travelling and office expenses. Women were enfranchised in 1940. Last election, 14 Nov. 1962 (with results of 22 June 1960): Liberals, 63 (53); Union Nationale, 31 (41); Independent, 1 (1).

Lieut.-Governor: The Hon. Paul Comtois, PC (appointed 12 Oct. 1961).

The members of the Liberal Ministry as in Jan. 1965, are as follows:

Premier, Minister of Finance and of Federal and Provincial Affairs: Jean Lesage, PC.

Attorney-General: Claude Wagner.

Cultural Affairs and Municipal Affairs: Pierre Laporte.

Labour: Carrier Fortin.

Education: Paul Gérin-Lajoie.

Agriculture and Colonization: Alcide Courcy.

Natural Resources: René Lévesque.

Provincial Revenue: Eric Kierans.

Transportation and Communications: Mrs Claire Kirkland-Casgrain.

Roads: Bernard Pinard.

Family and Social Welfare: Emilien Lafrance.

Provincial Secretary: Bona Arseneault.

Health: Dr Alphonse Couturier.

Tourism, Fish and Game: Gérard Cournoyer.

Industry and Commerce: Gérard D. Levesque.

Lands and Forests: Lucien Cliche.

Public Works: René St-Pierre.

Without Portfolio, Leader of Legislative Council: George C. Marler, PC.

Agent-General in London: Hughes Lapointe, QC, PC (Quebec House, W1).

Agent-General in New York: Charles Chartier (17 West 50th St., Rockefeller Centre).

General-delegate in Paris: Charles Lussier (66 rue Pergolèse, XVIe).

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of Quebec (as amended by the Labrador Boundary Award) is 594,860 sq. miles (1,540,668 sq. km), of which 523,860 sq. miles is land area and 71,000 sq. miles water. Of this extent, 351,780 sq. miles represent the Territory of Ungava, annexed in 1912 under the Quebec Boundaries Extension Act. The population (census, 1961) was 5,259,211 (2,631,856 males, 2,627,355 females); estimate, 1 Oct. 1964, 5,599,000.

Population of the principal cities (1961 census): Montreal, 1,191,062 (metropolitan area, 1,872,437); Quebec (capital), 171,979 (metropolitan area, 331,307); Verdun, 78,317; Sherbrooke, 66,554; Trois Rivières, 53,477; Hull, 56,929.

Vital statistics, *see* p. 217.

Religion, *see* pp. 218-19.

EDUCATION. (1962-63). *Superior Education.* The province has 6 universities: 3 Protestant universities, McGill (Montreal) founded in 1821, Bishop (Lennoxville) founded in 1845, and the Sir George William's College (Montreal) granted a charter in 1848; with together 1,727 professors and 29,710 students. Three Catholic universities: Laval (Quebec) founded in 1852, Montreal University opened in 1876 as a branch of Laval and erected independently in 1920, and Sherbrooke University founded in 1954; with together 6,707 professors and 62,182 students. Besides university schools (included with the universities figures) there were 23 Catholic and 3 Protestant theological colleges with 1,209 students.

Secondary Education. Secondary education, for Catholics, is given in 89 classical colleges to 31,850 male students and in 5 colleges of modern secondary education to 3,245 male students. The classical colleges for girls appear in the primary section at the exclusion of colleges having pupils for the BA degree only. There were 3,240 students of this course in 23 colleges for girls. Both Catholic and Protestant high schools are completely included with the primary education.

Primary Education. There were 6,233 Catholic schools, with 53,151 teachers and 1,144,368 pupils and 378 Protestant schools, with 6,022 teachers and 129,579 pupils.

Training of teachers for primary schools is given in 109 Catholic normal schools to 12,828 students and in one Protestant normal school to 815 students.

FINANCE. Ordinary revenue and expenditure (in Canadian \$) for fiscal years ending 31 March:

	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64	1964-65 ¹
Revenue	598,094,009	636,630,434	754,114,485	859,412,732	899,245,000	1,050,355,000
Expenditure	489,553,235	618,690,666	713,587,762	808,620,360	881,470,000	1,014,879,000

¹ Estimates.

The total funded debt at 31 March 1964 was \$974,957,000, and the net funded debt was \$848,597,000.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* In 1963 the total area of the principal field crops was 7,259,000 acres (including pastures) and the value of the crops on farms \$169,833,000. The principal varieties cultivated were:

Crops	Yield in 1,000	Value in \$1,000	Crops	Yield in 1,000	Value in \$1,000
Tame hay ¹	6,380 tons	100,166	Fodder corn	615 tons	3,782
Oats	45,539 bush.	38,708	Field roots	47 tons	884
Potatoes	8,364 cwt	13,819	Barley	464 bush.	538
Mixed grains	3,479 bush.	3,827	Buckwheat	389 bush.	451

¹ Including clover and alfalfa.

The gross value of agricultural production in 1963 amounted to \$524,706,000. Cash income from the sale of farm products totalled \$476m.,

the principal items being: Livestock, \$149,029,000; dairy products, \$184,571,000; poultry and eggs, \$72,311,000; fruits and vegetables, \$23,854,000.

Forestry. Forests cover an area of over 350,000 sq. miles. About 220,000 sq. miles are classified as accessible forests, of which 83,000 sq. miles are leased to industrial companies and 26,000 sq. miles are held in full ownership by individuals or companies. Quebec leads the Canadian provinces in pulpwood production, having over half of the Canadian estimated total. In 1962, 3,867,030 tons of all papers were produced, valued at \$525,102,418.

Fishery. The principal fish are cod, herring, mackerel, lobster and salmon. Total catch of sea fish, 1963, was 129,970,200 lb., valued at \$5,264,219.

Mining (1963). The value of the mineral production was \$529,388,000. Production of metallic minerals (gold, copper, zinc, silver, chrome, molybdenum and others), valued at \$291.61m.; gold, 932,000 fine oz., valued at \$35,159,000.

The second major iron-ore development in northern Quebec is, like the one at Knob Lake which gave birth to Schefferville, based on the Quebec-Labrador Trough which extends from Lac Jeannine to the northern tip of Ungava peninsula. The port of Seven Islands and the railway connecting it with Schefferville allow easy shipment to the furnaces and steel mills of Canada, the USA and Europe. The setting-up of a steel industry is being explored.

Non-metallie minerals produced include: Asbestos (\$115m.; 100% of Canadian production), industrial lime, dolomite and brucite, quartz and pyrite. Among the building materials produced were: Cement, \$36,737,000; sand and gravel, \$20,422,000; building limestone, \$35,826,000; titanium, \$9.25m.

Industry. In 1962 there were 11,858 industrial establishments in the province; employees, 445,664; salaries and wages \$1,725,217,000; cost of materials, \$4,376,412,000; gross value of production, \$8,018,614,000. Among the leading industries are pulp and paper, non-ferrous metal smelting and refining, chemical products, cotton yarn and cloth, men's and women's clothing, railway rolling stock, shipbuilding, brass and copper products, electrical apparatus, butter and cheese, slaughtering and meat packing, cigars and cigarettes, machinery, boots and shoes.

Electricity. Water power is one of the most important natural resources of the province of Quebec. Its turbine installation represents about 47% of the aggregate of Canada. On 1 Jan. 1964 the turbine installation amounted to 14,417,000 h.p. The Quebec Hydro-Electric Commission will have completed by 1966 the hydro-electric power scheme on the Manicouagan River, capable of producing 1.4m. h.p. Consumption, 1963, was 44,757.68m. kwh, and energy sold, \$240.2m.

COMMUNICATIONS (1963). Quebec had 5,080 miles of railway, including 100 miles of tramway. Excluding cities, there were 44,854 miles of roads in the province, of which 37,660 were improved; 34,575 miles are maintained in winter. There were 1.7m. telephones and 674 telegraph offices.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Quebec Bureau of Statistics (Department of Industry and Commerce, Parliament Buildings, Quebec) was established in 1912. *Director:* J. B. Bergevin.

Its most important publication is the *Quebec Yearbook* (formerly *Quebec Statistical Year Book*; annually since 1914). Other annual publications include a *Directory of Manufactures* and a *Municipal Guide*.

Baudoin, L., *Le Droit civil de la province de Québec*. Montreal, 1953

Blanchard, R., *Le Canada-français*. Paris, 1959

The Economy of Quebec. Econ. Research Corporation Inc., Montreal, 1959

Ouellet, F., *Histoire de la Chambre de Commerce de Québec, 1809-1959*. Québec, 1959.

Raynauld, A., *Croissance et structure économiques de la province de Québec*. Québec, 1961

Wade, F. M., *The French Canadians, 1760-1945*. Toronto, 1955.—*Canadian Dualism: studies of French-English relations*. Quebec-Toronto, 1960

ONTARIO

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The provincial government is administered by a Lieut.-Governor, a cabinet and one chamber elected by a general franchise for a period of 5 years. Women have the vote and can be elected to the chamber.

The provincial legislature was, in Dec. 1964, composed as follows: Progressive Conservatives, 77; Liberals, 22; Liberal-Labour, 1; New Democratic Party, 8; total, 108.

Lieut.-Governor: Hon. W. Earl Rowe (appointed 1 May 1963).

The members of the Executive Council in Dec. 1964 were as follows (all Progressive Conservatives):

Prime Minister and President of the Council: Dr John P. Robarts, QC.

Minister of Lands and Forests: A. Kelso Roberts, QC.

Minister of Public Welfare: Louis P. Cecile, QC.

Provincial Treasurer: James N. Allan.

Minister of Tourism and Information: James A. C. Auld.

Minister of Public Works: Thomas Ray Connell.

Minister of Health: Dr Matthew B. Dymond.

Minister of Municipal Affairs: J. Wilfrid Spooner.

Attorney-General and Minister in Charge of Department of Insurance: Arthur A. Wishart, QC.

Provincial Secretary and Minister of Citizenship: John Yaremko, QC.

Minister of Energy Resources: John R. Simonett.

Minister of Economics and Development: Stanley J. Randall.

Minister of Mines: George C. Wardrope.

Minister of Labour: H. Leslie Rowntree, QC.

Minister of Agriculture: William A. Stewart.

Minister of Highways: Charles S. MacNaughton.

Minister of Reform Institutions: Allan Grossman.

Minister of Education: William G. Davis, QC.

Minister of Transport: Irwin Haskett.

Agent-General in London: J. S. P. Armstrong (Ontario House, 13 Charles II St., SW1).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. Local government in Ontario is divided into two branches, one pertaining to municipal institutions and the other to education. The present system of municipal institutions was established on 1 Jan. 1850; its scope and functions have been considerably enlarged.

For general municipal and local government purposes, Ontario is divided into counties (or unions of counties), cities, towns, villages and townships. The cities function independently of the county units, as also do 8 towns

which have been separated from the counties for municipal purposes. Every town, village and township which lies within the confines of a county functions for certain specific purposes through the county, but otherwise as a separate unit.

The municipalities have control over all local affairs and undertakings, including the construction and upkeep of roads and streets, other than main traffic arteries, provision of utility services, provision and administration of police forces, fire departments, sanitation services and social welfare services. The annual expenditures for municipal purposes are provided in part by grants received from the Province, but the bulk of the money required is provided by direct taxation imposed upon real property and, in a limited way, upon what is known as business assessment. The council of each municipality also imposes and collects from the taxpayers such moneys as the local educational authority may require.

Each unit of municipal government is governed by a council elected by popular vote. A city council is composed of a mayor and aldermen; a town council of a mayor, reeve (or reeves) and councillors; a village and a township council of a reeve (or reeves) and councillors. The basic unit for a municipal council is the township; it is composed of 5 members, including the reeve and the deputy reeve, if any. The councils in cities, towns and villages vary in number of members, but none of them exceeds 25.

The county council is composed of the reeve and deputy reeve (if any) of each town, village and township within the county boundaries. The only exceptions from that rule are the cities and the 8 separated towns referred to above. The principal functions of a county council are related to construction and maintenance of such traffic arteries as have been included in the county road system, the provision of court houses and jails, homes for the aged and child welfare institutions. Some counties also exercise a certain measure of jurisdiction over secondary education. Funds required for county purposes are apportioned among the towns, villages and townships which form the county, the apportionment being based on an equalization of the capital-value assessment of real property in each such local municipality. A city, situated within the confines of a county, shares the cost of constructing and maintaining court houses, jails and homes for the aged and child welfare institutions.

No municipality in Ontario may incur long-term debts without the sanction of the tribunal created by the Provincial Legislature and known as the Ontario Municipal Board. Debenture obligations incurred by municipalities for utility undertakings (water-works and electric light and power systems) are discharged ordinarily out of revenues derived from the sale of utility services and do not fall upon the ratepayer.

With respect to education, municipal councils have no jurisdiction, except as to the provision of moneys. Responsibility for provision of school premises, their operation and maintenance and the supply of teachers is in the hands of the local education authority, which is an elected body. In cities and towns education falls under the control of one local authority. The smaller urban communities and the townships usually have separate authorities for elementary and secondary education. In many townships there are several local boards for elementary education, the township being divided into school section areas.

The conduct of municipal institutions comes under the guidance of the Provincial Department of Municipal Affairs. The principal functions of the department are of an advisory nature, but it does exercise a limited control with respect to matters relating to municipal audits and other specific

situations. Education comes under the guidance and control of the Provincial Department of Education, which deals with the training of teachers and formulation of the curriculum.

There are considerable areas in the northernmost parts of Ontario, where as yet there is little or no settlement of population. In such areas no municipal organization exists, and control for all purposes over such areas remains in the hands of the provincial government.

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area is 412,582 sq. miles (1,550,000 sq. km), of which 344,092 sq. miles is land area and 68,490 sq. miles fresh water. The province extends 1,000 miles from east to west and 1,050 miles from south to north. About 82% of this area lies south of the isotherm of 60° F. (16° C.) mean July temperature, which is generally considered the northern limit for the economic production of cereals.

The province is bordered by Quebec on the east and Manitoba on the west. The southern boundary has a fresh-water shoreline of 2,362 miles on the Great Lakes; its northern limits have a salt-water shoreline of 680 miles.

The population of the province (estimate, 1 June 1964) was 6,586,000. Assessed 1963 population of the principal cities: Toronto (provincial capital), 630,339 (city), 1,652,315 (city and metropolitan area); Hamilton, 271,300 (city), 397,172 (city and metropolitan area); Ottawa (federal capital), 276,769 (city), 353,891 (city and metropolitan area in the province of Ontario only); Windsor, 112,049 (city), 193,698 (city and metropolitan area); London, 171,116 (city), 183,100 (city and metropolitan area); Kitchener, 80,283 (city), 165,029 (city and metropolitan area); Sudbury, 79,987 (city), 109,763 (city and metropolitan area).

Vital statistics, *see* p. 217.

Religion, *see* pp. 218-19.

EDUCATION. There is a complete provincial system of elementary and secondary schools. In Sept. 1963 there were 5,603 publicly controlled day schools, with 1,266,040 pupils enrolled and 47,665 full-time teachers engaged. The University of Toronto, founded in 1827 as King's College, had a staff of 858 (professorial), and an enrolment of 14,835 students (1963-64). Other universities are Queen's at Kingston, Western Ontario at London, McMaster at Hamilton, The University of Windsor at Windsor, Ottawa and Carleton at Ottawa, Waterloo and Waterloo Lutheran at Waterloo, Laurentian at Sudbury, The University of Guelph at Guelph, and York at Toronto. All of them receive provincial grants. The net ordinary expenditure of the Provincial Department of Education for the fiscal year ending 31 March 1965 is estimated at \$412,265,000, excluding expenditure for the Agricultural College at Guelph and other agricultural schools amounting to \$10,796,000.

FINANCE. The net ordinary revenue and expenditure and the net capital debt (in Canadian \$1,000) for years ending 31 March were as follows:

	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64 ¹	1964-65 ¹
Revenue . . .	739,391	825,352	993,612	1,056,053	1,157,583
Expenditure . . .	739,000	824,850	993,033	1,055,531	1,156,728
Capital debt . . .	1,092,617	1,209,064	1,284,104	1,397,270	..

¹ Estimates (including, in 1963-64, 8 months' actual revenue and expenditure).

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* In 1961 there were 18,578,507 acres of occupied farm land, and of this area 12,032,924 acres were improved land. In 1963, 7,541,300 acres were under field crops, excluding sugar beet, seeded pasture and tobacco. The cash income from the sale of farm products

was: 1960, \$869,285,000; 1961, \$890.88m.; 1962, \$935,951,000; 1963, \$990,363,000.

Forestry (1961). The total area of productive forested land was 165,741 sq. miles. The accessible area (130,633 sq. miles) comprised 54,067 sq. miles of softwood, 23,094 sq. miles hardwood and 52,283 sq. miles mixed wood. The merchantable timber stand is approximately 100,053m. cu. ft. Estimated value of forestry production was: 1959, \$131.9m.; 1960, \$154.5m.; 1961, \$148m.

Mining (1963). The estimated mineral production included gold, 2,326,433, fine oz. (\$87,799,581); nickel, 298,391,712 lb. (\$247,764,605); copper, 360,115,167 lb. (\$112,137,657); uranium, 12,418,896 lb. (\$115,069,438). The total value of the mineral production was estimated at \$874,783,824.

Industry (1961). Ontario had 12,081 manufacturing establishments employing 591,415 persons. Total salaries and wages paid, \$2,597m.; selling value of factory shipments, \$11,957m.

Electricity (1963). The Hydro-Electric Power Commission of Ontario recorded for the calendar year a dependable peak capacity of 7,756,250 kw. and a net energy generated and purchased of 41,471m. kwh.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Roads.* There were (in 1963) 85,015 miles of roads, of which 80,820 were surfaced. Motor licences (in 1963) numbered 2,268,320, of which 1,790,788 were passenger cars.

Railways. As of 31 Dec. 1962, there were 10,137 miles of railway, most of which was operated by the Canadian Pacific Railway, Canadian National Railways and Ontario Northland Railway (formerly Temiskaming and Northern Ontario Railway).

Post. There were 2.6m. telephones in use in 1963.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Ontario Department of Economics (from 1962: and Development) was established in Jan. 1956. Its publications include: *Ontario, Economic and Social Aspects*, 1961, *Ontario Economic Review* (monthly), *Special Regional Economic Studies: Northeastern Ontario Region Economic Survey*, 1958; *Lakehead-Northwestern Ontario Region Economic Survey*, 1959; *Eastern Ontario Region Economic Survey*, 1960; *Lake Ontario Region Economic Survey*, 1961; *Georgian Bay Region Economic Survey* (rev. ed., 1963); *Niagara Region Economic Survey*, 1963.

MANITOBA

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Manitoba was known as the Red River Settlement before its entry into the Dominion in 1870. The provincial government is administered by a Lieut.-Governor and a legislative assembly of 57 members elected for 5 years. Women were enfranchised in 1916. The Electoral Division Act, 1955, created 57 single-member constituencies and abolished the transferable vote. The Electoral Divisions Act, 1957, created 36 rural electoral divisions, and 21 urban electoral divisions. The province is represented by 6 members in the Senate and 14 in the House of Commons of Canada. The Crown lands and other natural resources were transferred from the Dominion Government to the province as from 15 July 1930.

Lieut.-Governor: Errick French Willis (sworn in 15 Jan. 1960).

State of parties in Legislative Assembly (elected 14 Dec. 1962): Progressive Conservatives, 35; Liberals, 13; New Democratic Party, 8; Social Credit, 1.

The members of the Progressive Conservative Ministry are as follows (Jan. 1964):

Premier and President of the Executive Council, Provincial Treasurer, Minister Provincial-Dominion Relations: Duff Roblin.

Minister of Industry and Commerce: E. Gurney Evans.

Attorney-General: Stewart E. McLean, QC.

Minister of Mines and Natural Resources: Sterling R. Lyon, QC.

Minister of Education: Dr George Johnson.

Minister of Public Welfare: John B. Carroll.

Minister of Health: Charles H. Witney.

Minister of Agriculture and Conservation: G. Hutton.

Minister of Public Works: Walter C. Weir.

Minister of Labour: Obie Baizley.

Minister of Municipal Affairs: Robert G. Smellie, QC.

Without Portfolio: A. W. Harrison.

Provincial Secretary, Minister of Public Utilities: Maitland B. Steinkopf, QC.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The Municipal Act, R.S.M. 1954, c. 173, applies to all incorporated rural municipalities, villages, towns and cities, except cities with special charters (Winnipeg, St Boniface, and in some respects Brandon, St James, Portage la Prairie and East Kildonan).

Rural municipalities are incorporated under the Municipal Boundaries Act.

A locality containing over 500 inhabitants and a taxable assessment of over \$300,000 may be incorporated as a village corporation. No village so incorporated shall occupy an area of more than 640 acres, unless its population exceeds 2,000.

A locality containing over 1,500 inhabitants may be incorporated as a town corporation. No town incorporated after the passing of the Municipal Act, the population of which does not exceed 2,000, shall occupy an area of more than 640 acres. If the population exceeds 2,000, the limits may be increased in the proportion of 160 acres for every additional 1,000 inhabitants. Public parks are excluded in calculating area.

A town containing over 10,000 inhabitants may be erected into a city.

Upon petition from 50% of the householders in a locality which is not included within the limits of a municipality, it may be incorporated as a municipal district. Localities which do not qualify under the provisions of the Municipal Act, Municipal Boundaries Act or Local Government Districts Act, or if they desire special power or privileges, may be incorporated by special act of the legislature.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the province is 251,000 sq. miles (652,218 sq. km), of which 211,775 sq. miles are land and 39,255 sq. miles water. In 1912 its boundaries were extended to the shores of Hudson Bay.

The population (1964 estimate) was 958,000, of which the rural population was 330,000. Population of the principal cities (1964): Winnipeg (capital), 256,613 (metropolitan area, 510,000); St Boniface, 45,516; St James, 34,459; Brandon, 29,500; St Vital, 29,373; East Kildonan, 28,112; West Kildonan, 21,000; Transcona, 18,200; Portage la Prairie, 12,900; Flin Flon, 11,400.

Vital statistics, *see* p. 217.

Religion, *see* pp. 218-19.

EDUCATION. Education is municipally controlled, as in all the provinces, and is supported by local taxation and government grants. The University of Manitoba, founded in 1877 in Winnipeg, had (in 1963-64) 9,114 regular students in all courses. There were (1963-64), 8,605 teachers and 212,458 pupils in 7,775 public schoolrooms. There are 36 schools having one room for high school work, 9 two-room high schools, 28 junior high schools, 22 collegiate departments and 153 collegiate institutes.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure (current account) for fiscal years ending 31 March (in Canadian \$):

	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64 ¹	1964-65 ¹
Revenue	93,897,600	103,038,602	112,584,139	130,075,946	136,215,633	151,761,000
Expenditure	85,880,954	93,650,490	104,179,716	119,993,410	136,061,241	151,602,185

¹ Estimates.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* The southern part of Manitoba is rich agricultural land, while the northern three-fifths of the province form part of the Canadian shield, an area underlain by pre-Cambrian rocks which is rich in mineral deposits. For particulars of agricultural production and number of livestock, *see under* CANADA.

Forestry. About 45% of the land area is wooded, of which 37,241,000 acres is productive forest land. Value of forest production in fiscal year 1963-64 was about \$20m.

Fur Trade. Value of fur pelts taken during 1963 from the wild was valued at \$1.6m.; from ranch-bred animals, \$3.2m.

Fisheries. From 39,225 sq. miles of rivers and lakes covering Manitoba 35,759,500 lb. of edible fish were caught in 1963-64; market value, \$7,429,163. Pickerel, whitefish, saugers, pike and tullibee are the principal varieties caught.

Mining. Total value of minerals, 1963, \$171m. Principal minerals mined are nickel, copper, gold, zinc and silver. Selenium, tellurium and cadmium are recovered as by-products from base-metal operations. The International Nickel Co. of Canada mines came into production in 1961; they are producing 100m. lb. of nickel annually. New deposits of zinc, copper and nickel have been discovered in the northern area. Potential reserves of chromium, gold, bentonite, amber, asbestos, potash, beryl, cesium, kaolin and lithium also occur. The most important non-metallic minerals are cement, gypsum, sand and gravel, and building stone. Oil production in 1963 was estimated at \$9m.

Industry. The manufacturing industry produces a wide range of consumer and industrial products. Shipments were estimated at \$932m. in 1963. Industry employs 46,575 persons, paying \$176m. in salaries and wages. The largest single industry is slaughtering and meat packing, followed by iron and steel, transportation equipment, clothing and petroleum products.

In 1964 Canadian and American tourists contributed about \$45m. to the Provincial economy.

Electricity. Power generated in 1963-64 was 4,774m. kwh. hydraulic, 89m. kwh. thermal, 142m. kwh. interchange, 26m. kwh. internal combustion.

COMMUNICATIONS. In the year 1964 the province had 6,347 miles of railway, not including industrial track, yards and sidings. There were 1,358,443 miles of telephone wire and 331,604 telephone stations, excluding 961 in municipal and privately owned systems. Highways and roads had a total mileage of 6,433.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. Inquiries may be addressed to the Deputy Minister, Department of Industry and Commerce, Room 352, Legislative Building, Winnipeg.

The Department of Industry and Commerce publishes: *Manitoba Trade Directory*. *Small Business Management Aid Bulletin*. *Industry and Commerce Monthly Bulletin*. *Survey Report: Industrial and Economic Potential of Greater Winnipeg*.—Weir, T. R., *Economic Atlas of Manitoba*. 1960.—*Report by the Committee on Manitoba's Economic Future (COMEF)*

The Department of Agriculture publishes: *Facts about Manitoba*. *Annual Reports on Crops, Livestock, etc.* *Story of Manitoba's Agriculture*. *Ninth Census of Canada: Manitoba*. Ottawa, 1961

SASKATCHEWAN

HISTORY. Saskatchewan derives its name from the Cree Indian word, 'Kis-is-ska-tche-wan'. It officially became a province when it joined Confederation on 1 Sept. 1905.

In 1670 King Charles II granted to Prince Rupert and his friends a charter covering exclusive trading rights in 'all the land drained by streams finding their outlet in the Hudson Bay'. This included what is now Saskatchewan. The trading company was first known as The Governor and Company of Adventurers of England; later as the Hudson's Bay Company. Independent surveys indicated the need for settlement and a transcontinental railway (moves not favoured by the Hudson's Bay Company), and an established seat of government was demanded. In 1869 the North West Territories was formed, and this included Saskatchewan. In 1870 the Dominion Lands Act provided free homesteads for settlers and attracted many people. In 1882 the District of Saskatchewan was formed. By 1885 the North-West Mounted Police had been inaugurated, with headquarters in Regina (now the capital), and the Canadian Pacific Railway's transcontinental line had been completed, bringing a stream of immigrants to southern Saskatchewan. The Hudson's Bay Company surrendered its claim to territory in return for cash and land around the existing trading posts. Legislative government was introduced.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The provincial government is vested in a Lieut.-Governor, an Executive Council and a Legislative Assembly, elected for 5 years. Women were given the franchise in 1916 and are also eligible for election to the legislature. State of parties in Dec. 1964: CCF-NDP (Co-operative Commonwealth Federation, renamed New Democratic Party at federal level in July 1961), 26; Liberals, 32; Progressive Conservative, 1.

Lieut.-Governor: Robert Leith Hanbidge.

The Liberal Ministry in March 1965 was composed as follows:

Premier, President of the Council and Provincial Treasurer: W. Ross Thatcher.

Minster of Agriculture: A. H. McDonald.

Minister of Public Health: D. G. Steuart.

Attorney-General: D. V. Heald.

Minster of Mineral Resources: A. C. Cameron.

Minister of Industry and Commerce and of Highways and Transportation:
G. B. Grant.

Minister of Education: G. J. Trapp.

Minister of Social Welfare and Rehabilitation: D. Boldt.

Minister of Municipal Affairs: D. T. McFarlane.

Minister of Labour: L. F. Coderre.

Minister of Public Works: J. W. Gardiner.

Minister of Natural Resources: J. M. Cuelenaere.

Agent-General in London: Graham Spry, 28 Chester St., SW1.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The organization of a city requires a minimum population of 5,000 persons; that of a town, 500; that of a village, 100 people. No requirements as to population exist for the rural municipality and the local improvement district.

Cities, towns, villages and rural municipalities are governed by elected councils, which consist of a mayor and 6-20 aldermen in a city; a mayor and 6 councillors in a town; an overseer and 2 other members in a village; a reeve and a councillor for each division in a rural municipality (usually 6). Local improvement districts are administered by the Department of Municipal Affairs.

AREA AND POPULATION. The province stretches along the Canada-USA boundary for 393 miles east of the 110th meridian, and extends north for 761 miles. Its northern width is 276 miles. The area of the province is 251,700 sq. miles (652,000 sq. km), of which 220,182 sq. miles is land area and 31,518 sq. miles is water. The population (1964 estimate) was 943,000. Population of principal cities (1964 estimate): Regina (capital), 124,200; Saskatoon, 107,900; Moose Jaw, 34,800; Prince Albert, 26,100; Swift Current, 13,000; North Battleford, 12,100; Yorkton, 10,756; Weyburn, 9,500; Estevan, 8,200; Lloydminster, 7,650; Melville, 5,350.

Vital statistics, *see* p. 217.

Religion, *see* pp. 218-19.

EDUCATION. The University of Saskatchewan was established at Saskatoon 3 April 1907. In 1963-64 it had 6,927 students and 475 instructors at Saskatoon and 1,700 students and 103 instructors at Regina Campus. There are 1,430 school districts operating under the School Act, and 16 under the Secondary Education Act (June 1964). In addition, there are 38 Roman Catholic separate school districts and 3 high school districts, and 7 Protestant separate school districts. In 1964-65, 170,967 were enrolled in elementary schools, 60,372 in high schools; 169 deaf and 1,019 auxiliary pupils (physically or mentally handicapped) received special tuition. There are 2 teachers' training colleges; at Saskatoon (430 students) and Regina (686 students).

FINANCE. Budget and net debt (years ending 31 March) in Canadian \$1,000:

	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64 ²
Budgetary revenue	142,998	145,050	148,983	195,453	207,062
Budgetary expenditure	140,199	147,471	152,343	185,500	197,737
Net debt	17,333	19,492	22,608	23,391 ¹	33,003 ¹

¹ Net assets.

² Estimates.

PRODUCTION. Agriculture. Saskatchewan produces normally about two-thirds of Canada's wheat. Wheat production in 1964 was 348m. bushels from 17.91m. acres; oats for grain, 54m. bushels from 2,216,000 acres; barley, 34m. bushels from 1.93m. acres; rye, 4.1m. bushels from 275,400 acres; flax, 4.5m. bushels from 506,000 acres; rapeseed, 4m. bushels from 232,000 acres. Cash income from the sale of farm products in 1964 was estimated at \$839m.

A large irrigation project—the South Saskatchewan River Development—is designed ultimately to provide for an area of 200,000 acres in Central Saskatchewan.

Forestry. Forest products valued at \$10m. were produced in 1964.

Fur Production. In 1964 fur production in Saskatchewan was estimated at \$2m.

Fishing. The market value of the 1962–63 commercial fish catch of 14.8m. lb. (1964: 14m. lb.) was \$1,477,448. There are 37 fish dealers, 47 agents and 26 fish packing and processing plants in the province.

Mining. The 1964 mineral production was valued at \$288m. Production in 1962 included 66,034 oz. gold (\$2,499,013); 762,198 oz. silver (\$940,801); 64,033,759 lb. copper (\$18,978,500); 61,799,241 lb. zinc (\$5,784,302); 128,223 lb. cadmium (\$221,987); 61,248 lb. selenium and tellurium (\$351,405); 4,054,983 lb. uranium (\$39,912,340); 2,256,306 tons coal (\$4,608,339); 33,837,466 MSCF natural gas (\$2,850,668); 64,432,467 bbls petroleum (\$141,949,225); salt and potash (\$4,941,140); 246,646 tons sodium sulphate (\$3,941,774); clay products (\$1,279,260); 6,518,262 tons sand and gravel (\$3,490,287); 231,700 tons cement (\$6m.). Potash is now gradually exceeding all other minerals in production value.

Saskatchewan is the only commercial supplier of helium in the free world outside the USA (which restricts all its production to government defence contracts).

Industry. At 31 March 1963 Saskatchewan had 901 industrial establishments employing 13,200 persons; gross value of products in 1962, \$1,805m.; salaries and wages paid, \$52m.

COMMUNICATIONS (1964). There were approximately 8,690 miles of main railway track in operation. There were 8,488 miles of provincial highways, 113,058 miles of municipal, local and rural roads; 2,746 miles of resources development roads, and 834 miles of federal government roads in a national park.

There were 1,248 post offices, 16 sound broadcasting stations and 7 television stations. 282,842 telephones were connected to the Saskatchewan Government Telephone System and about 4,500 subscribers to private systems.

Books of Reference

- Tourist and other publications, descriptive of the Government's programme, are obtainable from the Department of Industry and Information, 1819 Cornwall St., Regina.
- Archer and Derby, *The Story of a Province*. Toronto, 1955
- Lipset, S. M., *Agrarian Socialism: the Co-operative Commonwealth Federation in Saskatchewan*. Los Angeles, 1950
- Morton, A. S. (ed. C. King), *Saskatchewan, the Making of a University*. Toronto, 1959
- Wright, J. T. O., *Saskatchewan, the history of a province*. Toronto, 1955

ALBERTA

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution of Alberta is contained in the British North America Act of 1867, and amending Acts; also in the Alberta Act of 1905, passed by the Parliament of the Dominion of Canada, which created the province out of the then Northwest Territories. All the provisions of the British North America Act, except those with respect to school lands and the public domain, were made to apply to Alberta as they apply to the older provinces of Canada. On 1 Oct. 1930 the natural resources were transferred from the Dominion to provincial government control. The province is represented by 6 members in the Senate and 17 in the House of Commons of Canada.

The executive is vested nominally in the Lieut.-Governor, who is appointed by the federal government, but actually in the Executive Council or the Cabinet of the legislature. Legislative power is vested in the Assembly in the name of the Queen.

Members of the Legislative Assembly are elected by the direct vote of the people. Women suffrage has been established in the province.

There are 63 members in the legislature (elected 17 June 1963): 60 Social Credit, 2 Liberal, 1 Coalition.

Lieut.-Governor: His Honour J. Percy Page (appointed 19 Dec. 1959).

The members of the Ministry (all Social Credit Party) are as follows:

Premier, Attorney-General and President of Council: E. C. Manning.

Minister of Public Health: Dr J. D. Ross.

Minister of Municipal Affairs: A. J. Hooke.

Minister of Railways and Highways: G. E. Taylor.

Minister of Education: R. H. McKinnon.

Minister of Agriculture: H. E. Strom.

Minister of Lands and Forests: N. A. Willmore.

Minister of Public Welfare: L. C. Halmrast.

Minister of Public Works: F. C. Colborne.

Provincial Treasurer: A. O. Aalborg.

Ministers without Portfolio: Ira McLaughlin, Mrs Ethel S. Wilson.

Minister of Industry and Development, Mines and Minerals: Russell Patrick.

Minister of Labour and Telephones: Raymond Reiersen.

Provincial Secretary: A. Holowach.

Agent-General in London: R. A. McMullen (37 Hill St., W.1).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The local government units are City, Town, Village, County and Municipal District.

There are 10 cities in Alberta, namely: Edmonton, Calgary, Lethbridge, Wetaskiwin, Red Deer, Medicine Hat, Drumheller, Camrose, Lloydminster and Grande Prairie. These cities operate under a uniform city charter. The governing body consists of a mayor and a council of from 6 to 12 members. A new city can be incorporated by proclamation of the Lieut.-Governor-in-Council. A population of 6,000 is required, but no area is specified in the statutes.

There is no limit of area for a Town specified in the Town and Village Act. The population requirements are 700 inhabitants, and the area at incorporation is that of the original village and may include adjoining land

on which there is at least 1 *occupied* dwelling or place of business for every 5 acres.

A Village must contain 50 separate and occupied dwellings, but there is no limit of area specified. The Town and Village Act requires each dwelling to have been occupied continuously for a period of at least 1 month.

A County area is an area incorporated through an order of the Lieut.-Governor-in-Council under the provisions of the County Act.

A Municipal District is an area which has been incorporated under the Municipal District Act. Areas not incorporated as Counties or Municipal Districts are termed Improvement Districts and Special Areas. There are no restrictions as to the number of residents of a County or Municipal District nor is the area specified in the statutes.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the province is 255,285 sq. miles, 248,800 sq. miles being land area and 6,485 sq. miles water area. The population (1964) was 1,432,000. At the 1961 census the rural population numbered 488,733, and the urban 843,211. Population of the principal cities (civic census 1964): Edmonton, 311,804 (metropolitan area (1963), 362,000); Calgary, 294,924 (metropolitan area (1963), 300,000); Lethbridge, 36,722; Medicine Hat, 25,271; Red Deer, 24,446.

Vital statistics, *see* p. 217.

Religion, *see* pp. 218-19.

EDUCATION. Schools of all grades are included under the term of public school. The same boards of trustees control the schools from the kindergarten to entrance to the university. All schools are supported by taxes levied on property collected by the municipal authorities, supplemented by government grants. In June 1964 there were 1,350 schools in operation containing 12,446 classrooms with 339,810 pupils and 14,972 teachers. The University of Alberta, organized in 1907, had, in 1963-64, 17,771 students and 742 professors.

JUSTICE. Judicial power of the province is vested in the Supreme Court, consisting of 2 divisions, the appellate and trial divisions. The judges are appointed by the Dominion Government, and hold office until retirement at the age of 75. There are also minor courts of civil and criminal jurisdiction. The district courts have full jurisdiction over all matters up to \$1,000. Magistrates have jurisdiction over claims for debts up to \$100. Juvenile courts have power to try boys under 16 and girls under 18 years of age.

The system of procedure in civil and criminal cases conforms as nearly as possible to the English system.

FINANCE. The revenue (in Canadian \$) of the province is derived from federal subsidies, school lands and provincial sources. The fiscal year ends 31 March.

	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64 ¹	1964-65 ¹
Revenue . . .	307,854,592	339,495,072	381,069,588	343,999,850	397,505,970
Expenditure . . .	253,966,311	281,165,375	316,015,383	302,458,013	341,660,204

¹ Estimates, income accounts.

The net funded debt of the province on 31 March 1964 amounted to \$17,728,065, and the unfunded debt to \$4,423,509; total public debt, \$22,151,574. Assets at that date were \$334,275,164.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Alberta is pre-eminently an agricultural province. The surveyed area of the province comprises about 85m. acres,

of which approximately 70m. acres may be classed as lands capable of agricultural development. Up to the present, however, less than one-third of this area has been brought under cultivation.

For particulars of agricultural production and livestock, *see under CANADA*. Value of agricultural production in 1963 totalled \$915,082,000.

Total licensed grain elevators had a capacity of 135,649,900 bushels, including grain housed in temporary annexes (1 Aug. 1963).

Forestry. Alberta has an estimated net merchantable volume of 50,000m. cu. ft of wood, half coniferous and half deciduous. The estimated value of forest produce in 1963 was \$27,565,000.

Fisheries. The lakes of the province abound in whitefish, pickerel, pike and trout, but the industry is not developed. Value of fish marketed in the year ending 31 March 1964 was \$1,174,477.

Mining. A coal survey of Alberta by the Geological Survey of Canada places the coal area at 17,000 sq. miles containing 48,000m. tons, of which 20,000m. tons are mineable. The output in 1963 was 2,289,943 tons, valued at \$9,866,962. Natural gas is found abundantly in numerous localities. In 1963, 871,488,302,000 cu. ft (1962: 781,919,386,000) with a sales value of \$96,563,485, were produced.

In 1963, 188,888,943 bbls of crude oil, condensate and pentanes plus were produced with a gross sales value of \$475,756,832. Alberta produced 66% of Canada's oil production.

Immense deposits of bituminous sand containing on an average 15–18% bitumen are situated in the McMurray district in northern Alberta.

Value of total mineral production in 1963, \$635,001,853.

Industry. The leading industries are: Meat packing, oil refining, iron and steel products, dairy and poultry products, flour and feed milling, industrial chemicals and plastics, pulp and paper mills, brewing and distilling.

Statistics of manufactures for 1963: Number of industrial establishments, 1,800; number of employes, 39,300; salaries and wages, \$159.8m.; cost of materials \$620m.; gross value of products, \$1,026,462,000.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1963 there were 91,424 miles of roads and highways, including 50,280 miles gravelled and 4,173 miles pavement.

On 31 March 1964, there were 568,276 motor vehicles registered, including 391,757 passenger cars, 163,021 public and commercial vehicles, 5,341 trailers and 5,712 motor cycles.

Length of main railway lines, on 31 Dec. 1963, was 6,218 miles. Alberta's modern telephone system is owned and operated by the provincial government, except in the city of Edmonton and most rural lines. In 1963 the total mileage of wire in all the telephone systems in the province was 1,984,536. There were 489,995 telephones in service at 30 June 1964.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Alberta Bureau of Statistics (Dept. of Industry and Development, Edmonton), which was established in 1934, collects, compiles and distributes information relative to Alberta. *Director:* D. I. Istvanffy. Among its publications are: *Alberta Industry and Resources*. 1964.—*Alberta Trade Index*. 1963

Burnet, J., *Next-year Country: a study of rural social organization in Alberta*. Toronto, 1951

Hardy, W. G., *Alberta Golden Jubilee Anthology*. Toronto, 1955

Horan, J. W., *'West, nor'west': A History of Alberta*. Edmonton, 1945

Macpherson, C. B., *Democracy in Alberta*. 2nd ed. Toronto, 1962

Mann, W. E., *Sect, Cult and Church in Alberta*. Toronto, 1953

Nesbitt, L. D., *Tides in the West* [history of the Alberta Wheat Pool]. Saskatoon, 1962

BRITISH COLUMBIA

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. British Columbia (then known as New Caledonia) originally formed part of the Hudson's Bay Company's concession. In 1849 Vancouver Island and in 1858 British Columbia were constituted Crown colonies and in 1866 the two colonies were united. On 20 July 1871 British Columbia entered the Canadian Confederation.

British Columbia has a unicameral legislature of 52 elected members. Government policy is determined by the Executive Council, responsible to the Legislature. The Lieut.-Governor is appointed by the Governor-General in Council, and is the official representative of the Crown in the Province and acts with and on the advice of the Executive Council.

Lieut.-Governor: Maj.-Gen. The Hon. George R. Pearkes, VC, PC, CB, DSO, MC (sworn in on 13 Oct. 1960).

The Legislative Assembly is elected for 5 years; every male or female Canadian citizen 19 years and over, having resided 6 months in the Province, duly registered, is entitled to vote. Party standings after the elections of 30 Sept. 1963 were as follows: Social Credit, 33; New Democratic Party-CCF, 14; Liberal, 5; total, 52.

The Province is represented in the Federal Parliament by 22 members in the House of Commons, and 6 Senators.

The members of the Social Credit Ministry were, in Dec. 1964, as follows:

Premier, President of the Council and Minister of Finance: W. A. C. Bennett, LL.D.

Provincial Secretary and Minister of Social Welfare: W. D. Black.

Attorney-General and Minister of Commercial Transport: R. W. Bonner, QC.

Minister of Lands, Forests and Water Resources: R. G. Williston.

Minister of Agriculture: F. X. Richter.

Minister of Mines and Petroleum Resources: D. L. Brothers.

Minister of Highways: P. A. Gaglardi.

Minister of Education and of Labour: L. R. Peterson, QC.

Minister of Industrial Development, Trade, and Commerce: R. R. Loffmark.

Minister of Municipal Affairs: D. R. J. Campbell.

Minister of Health Services and Hospital Insurance: E. C. F. Martin.

Minister of Public Works: W. N. Chant.

Minister of Recreation and Conservation: W. K. Kiernan.

Agent-General in London: E. C. Westwood (British Columbia House, 1 Regent St., SW1).

Commissioner for Trade and Tourism in USA: Newton P. Steacy (British Columbia House, 599 Market St., San Francisco, Cal., 94105).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. Vancouver City was incorporated by statute and operates under the provisions of the Vancouver Charter of 1953, and amendments. This is the only incorporated area in British Columbia not operating under the provisions of the Municipal Act. Under this Act municipalities are divided into the following classes: (a) A local district where the population does not exceed 500, governed by a council consisting of a chairman and 2 trustees; (b) a village where the population exceeds 500 but does not exceed 2,500, governed by a council consisting of a chairman and 4 commissioners; (c) a town where the population exceeds 2,500 but

does not exceed 5,000, governed by a council consisting of a mayor and 4 aldermen; (d) a city where the population exceeds 5,000, governed by a council consisting of a mayor and 6 or 8 aldermen depending on population; (e) a district where the area exceeds 2,000 acres and the average density is less than 2 persons per acre, governed by a council consisting of a reeve and 6 or 8 counsellors depending on population. The councils of a city or district municipality may petition for supplementary Letters Patent to establish the number of members as 4, 6, 8 or 10 exclusive of the mayor or reeve.

AREA AND POPULATION. British Columbia, Canada's Pacific Coast Province, has an area of 366,255 sq. miles, of which 359,279 sq. miles are land and 6,976 sq. miles are water (but exclusive of territorial seas). It lies between 49° and 60° N. lat. Vancouver Island has an area of about 12,408 sq. miles.

The estimated population as at 1 June 1964 was 1,738,000.

The principal cities and their 1961 census populations are: Victoria (the capital), 54,941; Vancouver, 384,522; New Westminster, 33,654; North Vancouver, 23,656; Nanaimo, 14,135; Prince George, 13,877; Penticton, 13,859; Kelowna, 13,188; Prince Rupert, 11,987; Trail, 11,580; Port Alberni, 11,560; Dawson Creek, 10,946; Vernon, 10,250; Kamloops, 10,076.

Vital statistics, *see* p. 217.

Religion, *see* pp. 218-19.

EDUCATION. A complete system of free and non-sectarian education was established in 1872. Attendance is compulsory from the age of 7 to 15. During the school year 1962-63 there were 358,905 pupils enrolled in 1,341 public schools instructed by 13,571 teachers. In addition, there are a number of private institutions modelled on the English public-school system. Higher education is provided by 3 universities: the University of British Columbia at Vancouver (14,714 students in 1963); the University of Victoria (2,028) and Notre Dame University of Nelson at Nelson (295).

FINANCE. Ordinary revenue and expenditure in Canadian \$ for fiscal years ending 31 March:

	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64 ¹	1964-65 ¹
Revenue . . .	314,382,430	340,226,340	361,911,346	389,757,235	396,043,000
Expenditure ² .	323,053,308 ³	329,744,387	350,004,384	385,684,216	395,593,483

¹ Estimates.

² Including all capital expenditure.

³ Excess met from revenue surplus.

The main items of expenditure in 1963-64 were as follows: Education, \$116,539,740; highways, \$98,818,650; health and welfare, \$94,791,794; general government, \$48,524,194; natural resources, \$27,009,838.

PRODUCTION. The value of production of British Columbia's 4 major industries in 1964 (estimate) was: Forestry, \$900m.; minerals and petroleum, \$262m.; agriculture, \$147.87m.; fisheries, \$90m.

British Columbia's labour income for 1964 was \$2,440m.

The external trade through British Columbia customs ports had in 1964 an estimated value of \$1,650m. for exports and \$550m. for imports.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Railways.* The province is crossed from east to west by two transeontinental railways, the Canadian Pacific Railway and the Canadian National Railway, both with terminals at Vancouver. The CNR also has a terminal at Prince Rupert. A provincially owned railway,

the Pacific Great Eastern, operates a line running north and south from Vancouver to Dawson Creek and Fort St John. During 1963, 13,563,991 tons of railway freight originated and 15,654,097 tons terminated in British Columbia. As of 31 Dec. 1963 there were 4,527 miles of main-line track in the province.

Roads. As of 31 March 1963 there were exclusive of urban streets, 24,256 miles of highway in the province.

Shipping. Coastal and lake steamship services are provided by the Canadian Pacific Steamship Co., the Canadian National Railway, the B.C. Government Ferry System, the Northland Navigation Co. Ltd, Black Ball Transport Inc., and the Alaska Marine Highway and the Washington State Ferries. The Province has many deep, ice-free harbours, fully equipped for all purposes of modern ocean transport. Total tonnage loaded for foreign countries in British Columbia ports in 1963 were 16,342,768 tons, while 2,432,490 tons of cargo from foreign countries were unloaded.

Aviation. Vancouver and Victoria are connected with the other parts of Canada by airways. In addition to two transcontinental air routes, there are a number of intraprovincial air routes; also there are direct air routes between Vancouver and the United States, Europe, Mexico, South America, Hawaii, Australia and Japan.

BANKING. Bank debits (in \$1,000): 1960, 18,018,609; 1961, 20,433,555; 1962, 23,089,746; 1963, 25,069,589.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Bureau of Economics and Statistics (Department of Industrial Development, Trade and Commerce, Parliament Buildings, Victoria, B.C.), which was established in 1937, collects, compiles and distributes information relative to the Province. *Director:* M. H. A. Glover. Publications include the *Monthly Bulletin of Business Activity*, *Summary of Business Activity* (annual), *Trade Index, Facts and Statistics* (annual), *Regional Industrial Index*, *Manual of Resources and Development* (1964), *Area Surveys* (1959 ff.; 5 areas to 1963); *Facts and Statistics*, 1964.

Department of Finance, *British Columbia Financial and Economic Review*. Victoria, B.C., 1964
Chapman, J. D., and Turner, D. B. (ed.), *British Columbia Atlas of Resources*. Victoria, B.C., 1956

Forestry Handbook for British Columbia. B.C. University Forestry Club, Vancouver, 1959
Fifteenth British Columbia Natural Resources Conference, *Inventory of the Natural Resources of*

British Columbia. 1964
Haigh-Brown, R. L., *Living Land, an account of the Natural Resources of British Columbia*. Toronto, 1961

Holmes, Marjorie, C., *Publications of the Government of British Columbia, 1871-1947*. Victoria, B.C., 1950

Howay, F. W., Sage W. N., and Angus, H. F., *British Columbia and the United States*. Toronto, 1942

Ormsby, M. A., *British Columbia: a History*. Toronto, 1958

Who's Who in British Columbia. Victoria, B.C., 1953

YUKON TERRITORY

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Yukon Territory was constituted a separate territory in June 1898. It is governed by a Commissioner (appointed) and a Legislative Council of 7 members who are elected for a 3-year term of office. The seat of government is at Whitehorse.

Commissioner: G. R. Cameron.

The legislative authority of council includes direct taxation, education, marriage, property and civil rights, territorial civil service, municipalities and generally all matters of local or private nature.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the Territory is 207,076 sq. miles (536,000 sq. km), of which 1,730 sq. miles is water. The population reached its peak in 1901 with 27,219. The census population in 1961 was 14,628 (85% Whites, 14% Indians and less than 1% Eskimos). Principal centres are Whitehorse (capital), 5,031; Dawson, 881; Watson Lake, 500; Mayo, 342.

Vital statistics, *see* p. 217.

Religion, *see* pp. 218-19.

EDUCATION (1963-64). The Territory had 22 schools with 147 teachers and 3,090 pupils; 1 federal residential school for Indian children had 158 pupils and 5 teachers; the vocational school had 105 pupils and 13 teachers. The amount spent on education was \$1,290,546.

FINANCE. The territorial revenue and expenditure (in Canadian \$) for fiscal years ended 31 March was:

	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64	1964-65 ¹
Revenue . . .	2,571,483	2,879,766	3,762,368	4,209,503	4,596,790
Expenditure . . .	2,990,141	3,447,547	4,482,642	5,846,951	6,413,775

¹ Estimates.

PRODUCTION. Mining. Mining is the main industry. Silver, gold, lead, zinc and cadmium are the chief minerals. In 1963 the output of gold was 53,120 fine oz. (\$2,004,749); silver 6,115,204 fine oz. (\$8,464,134); lead, 17,479,163 lb. (\$1,992,708); coal, 8,584 tons (\$129,023); cadmium, 140,601 lb. (\$337,442). Total value of mineral production was \$14,626,150.

At 31 Oct. 1964 oil and gas exploration permits were issued over a total acreage of 14,159,466.

Forestry. The principal forest trees are white spruce, jack-pine, balsam, poplar and birch. In 1963-64, 8,999,037 bd ft measure of lumber, 2,723,456 linear ft of round timber and 5,902 cords of fuelwood were cut.

Game and Furs. The country abounds with big game, such as moose, caribou, mountain sheep and bear. The fur yield for the year ended 31 March 1963 totalled 45,131 pelts, valued at \$87,625 to the trapper. Beaver, marten, muskrat and squirrel constituted the greatest portion of the catch.

COMMUNICATIONS. Shipping. The Yukon River, 1,979 miles long, of which 1,777 are navigable (570 within Yukon Territory), formerly offered water communication from the end of the railway at Whitehorse to Dawson, but, after the construction of an all-weather highway to Dawson, there is now only a barge service from Dawson down-river and up the Porcupine River to Old Crow.

Roads. The Alaska Highway and its side roads connect the Yukon's main cities with Alaska and the provinces and with adjacent mining centres. Construction is to be completed in 1965 of the 218-mile gravel road between Watson Lake on the Alaska Highway and Ross River on the Canol Road. In April 1964 the maintenance of the Alaska Highway was taken over from the Canadian Army by the federal Department of Public Works. Bus services operate from Prince George or Edmonton along the entire Alaska Highway, with connexions from Whitehorse to Mayo, Dawson City and Haines, Alaska.

Railways. The 110-mile White Pass and Yukon Railway connects Whitehorse with year-round ocean shipping at Skagway, Alaska.

Telecommunication. There were 20 post offices in 1963; revenue, 1962-63, \$154,560. A micro-wave system interconnects the Territory with Alaska,

the provinces and the United States. The system can handle 600 telephone voice channels or, alternatively, a television programme. A landline telephone system now connects Dawson, Mayo and way points with Whitehorse and the provinces. The Canadian Broadcasting Corporation has studios at Whitehorse and relay transmitters at Dawson, Mayo, Elsa and other places.

Aviation. Commercial airlines provide passenger and express services every weekday between Whitehorse and Vancouver or Edmonton where they connect with transcontinental lines. Other services extend from Whitehorse to Mayo and Dawson, Fairbanks and Juneau, and from Dawson to Inuvik.

Books of Reference

Publications of the Department of Northern Affairs and National Resources, Ottawa: *The Yukon Act, Chapter 53, Statutes of Canada, 1953*, as amended.—*Mining in the North.* 1962.
—*The Yukon, its Riches and Romance.* 1962.

THE NORTHWEST TERRITORIES

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Northwest Territories comprise all that portion of Canada lying north of the 60th parallel of N. lat. except those portions within the Yukon Territory and the Provinces of Quebec and Newfoundland: it also includes the islands in Hudson Bay, James Bay and Ungava Bay except those within the Provinces of Manitoba, Ontario and Quebec.

The Northwest Territories is governed by a Commissioner and a Council. The Council is composed of 9 members, 5 appointed by the Governor-General-in-Council and 4 elected from the Mackenzie District for a 3-year term of office. The seat of the government is at Ottawa, but one meeting a year must be held in the Territories.

Commissioner: B. G. Sivertz. *Deputy Commissioner:* W. G. Brown.

Legislative powers are exercised by the Commissioner-in-Council on such matters as direct taxation within the Territories in order to raise revenue, maintenance of municipal institutions, administration of justice, licences, solemnization of marriages, education, public health, property, civil rights and generally all matters of a local nature.

The administration is carried on by the Territorial Division of the Northern Administration Branch, Department of Northern Affairs and National Resources, Ottawa. District offices are at Fort Smith and Ottawa, and regional offices at Inuvik, Yellowknife, Churchill and Frobisher Bay.

The Royal Canadian Mounted Police are designated as District Registrars of Vital Statistics in most settlements.

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area of the Territories is 1,304,903 sq. miles (3,379,700 sq. km), divided into 3 districts, namely, Mackenzie (527,490 sq. miles), Keewatin (228,160 sq. miles) and Franklin (549,253 sq. miles). The population at the census of 1961 was 22,998, about two-thirds of whom were Indians or Eskimos. Main centres: Fort Smith (1,681), Hay River (1,338), Yellowknife (3,245), Fort Simpson (1,089), Frobisher Bay (1,426), Inuvik-Aklavik (2,119).

EDUCATION (1963-64). The Department of Northern Affairs and National Resources operated 56 schools with 283 teachers and assisted in the operation of a company school with 1 teacher and 1 seasonal school;

one public school district operated at Yellowknife, and Roman Catholic separate school districts at both Yellowknife and Hay River. The total enrolment was 6,213, of whom 2,491 were Eskimos and 1,199 Indians. Eight federal pupil residences accommodate a total of 1,180 pupils, and 23 family-type units each accommodate 8 pupils. Free correspondence courses are available to any child whose parents request this service and to adults who desire to enroll. Vocational training courses are also provided. The Northwest Territories Council provides also outright grants and/or interest-free loans for university students from the Territories.

HEALTH AND WELFARE (1963). There were 11 hospitals in the Territories, 7 operated by missions, 1 by a locally elected hospital board at Yellowknife, 2 by the federal government and 1 by a private company. Sixteen nursing stations, 8 health stations and 2 health centres were in operation. Physicians, nurses, dentists, a radiologist and an X-ray technician accompanied the Government's Eastern Arctic supply ship to treat the sick and to conduct physical examinations, surveys and X-rays and administer preventive inoculations.

Welfare services are provided by professional social workers. Facilities include 2 rehabilitation centres, 3 children's receiving homes, 1 home for the aged and 5 transit centres.

PRODUCTION. Mining, fishing and trapping are the principal industries.

Mining. Mineral production for the year 1963 was valued at \$14,391,055, of which gold accounted for \$14,285,345 and silver for \$105,710.

Yellowknife continues to be the centre of goldmining activity, although prospecting permits were granted and claims recorded in the Contwoyto Lake area, following the discovery of a rich occurrence of gold. Impressive deposits of high-grade iron ore were found along the Yukon-Northwest Territories boundary, and an airstrip and winter road into the area have been built.

As of 31 Oct. 1964, permits for oil and gas exploration were held for 45,715,667 acres on the mainland, 44,791,453 acres on the Arctic Islands north of the 70th parallel and 79,054,368 acres of the continental shelf. An extensive area of oil-saturated sand was discovered in Aug. 1962 on the north-western section of Melville Island in the Arctic.

Crude oil, discovered in 1920, is produced and refined at Norman Wells on the Mackenzie River; production, 1963, 705,689 bbls valued at \$458,918.

Furs. Fur produced during the year ended 30 June 1963 was valued at \$1,007,708 from 259,138 pelts, largely muskrats. Much the most valuable species is the mink, worth \$287,198 in 1962-63.

Fisheries. Commercial fishing, principally on Great Slave Lake, in 1963 produced 6,125,000 lb. of fish, valued at \$773,000 (to the fishermen), principally whitefish and lake trout.

Forestry. The principal trees are white spruce, jack-pine, balsam, poplar and birch. In 1963, 2,561,124 bd ft measure of lumber, 60,127 linear ft of round timber and 2,150 cords of fuelwood were cut.

Game. More than 7,000 reindeer are maintained in the Mackenzie Delta region. A herd of some 10,000 buffalo is protected in Wood Buffalo National Park. Barren ground caribou are increasing, due to effective wolf control.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* A direct inland-water transportation route for about 1,700 miles is provided by the Mackenzie River and its tributaries, the Athabasca and Slave rivers. Subsidiary routes on Lake Athabasca, Great Slave and Great Bear River and Lake total more than 800 miles.

Roads. The Mackenzie Route connects Grimshaw, Alta., with Hay River on Great Slave Lake (381 miles); it has been extended to Yellowknife on the north arm of the lake. All-weather roads east from Yellowknife towards Mackay Lake and from Hay River to Fort Smith *via* Pine Point are under construction.

Railways. Construction began on the 438-mile Great Slave Railway in Feb. 1962. This line will link the south shore of Great Slave Lake to the southern network, with a spur to major base metal deposits at Pine Point. The Alberta boundary was crossed in Aug. 1964.

Post (1964). There were 44 post offices; the 1963-64 revenue was \$124,755. The CBC northern service operated radio stations at Yellowknife, Hay River, Fort Smith, Inuvik and Frobisher Bay. Telephone communication has been established between southern Canada and Fort Smith, Hay River and Yellowknife in the Mackenzie District and Frobisher Bay on Baffin Island. High-frequency telephone service is also available throughout the eastern portions of the Northwest Territories.

Aviation (1964). Nineteen airports are operated by the Department of Transport and regular mail, passenger and express services are maintained throughout the Territories. Four private airfields are owned by mining companies and 45 water aerodromes are in operation. Scheduled services join major points with centres in southern Canada.

Books of Reference

- Annual Report of the Department of Northern Affairs and National Resources, 1963-64*
Annual Report of the Commissioner of the Northwest Territories, 1963-64
 Dawson, C. A., *The New North-West*. Toronto, 1947
 MacKay, D., *The Honourable Company*. Toronto, 1949
 Wilson, C., *North of 55°*. Toronto, 1954

THE COMMONWEALTH OF AUSTRALIA

HISTORY. On 1 Jan. 1901 New South Wales, Victoria, Queensland, South Australia, Western Australia and Tasmania were federated under the name of the 'Commonwealth of Australia', the designation of 'colonies' being at the same time changed into that of 'states'—except in the case of Northern Territory, which was transferred from South Australia to the Commonwealth as a 'territory' on 1 Jan. 1911.

In 1911 the Commonwealth acquired from the State of New South Wales the Canberra site for the Australian capital. Building operations were begun in 1923 and Parliament was opened at Canberra on 9 May 1927 by HRH the Duke of York (afterwards King George VI). A further area at Jervis Bay was acquired in 1915.

Territories under the administration of the Commonwealth, but not included in it, comprise Papua (1 Sept. 1906), Norfolk Island, the trusteeship territories of New Guinea and Nauru, the territory of Ashmore and Cartier Islands, and the Australian Antarctic Territory (24 Aug. 1936), comprising all the islands and territory other than Adélie Land, situated south of 60° S. lat. and between 160° and 45° E. long.

The British Government transferred sovereignty in the Heard Island and McDonald Islands to the Australian Government on 26 Dec. 1947. Cocos (Keeling) Islands on 23 Nov. 1955 and Christmas Island on 1 Oct. 1958 were also transferred to Australian jurisdiction.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

FEDERAL GOVERNMENT. Legislative power in the Commonwealth is vested in a Federal Parliament, consisting of the Queen, represented by a Governor-General, a Senate and a House of Representatives. Under the terms of the constitution there must be a session of parliament at least once a year.

The Senate comprises 60 senators (10 for each State voting as one electorate) chosen for 6 years. In general, the Senate is renewed to the extent of one-half every 3 years, but in case of prolonged disagreement with the House of Representatives, it, together with the House of Representatives, may be dissolved, and an entirely new Senate elected. The House of Representatives consists, as nearly as may be, of twice as many members as there are senators, the numbers chosen in the several States being in proportion to population as shown by the latest statistics, but not less than 5 for any original State. The numerical size of the House was determined at 121 members in 1948, and increased to 122 in 1954 (excluding the non-voting members for Northern Territory and the Australian Capital Territory). The Northern Territory has been represented by one member in the House of Representatives since 1922, and the Australian Capital Territory by one member since 1949. The members for the Territories may join in the debates, but are not entitled to vote except on laws, motions, etc., relating solely to the respective Territories. The House of Representatives continues for 3 years from the date of its first meeting, unless sooner dissolved. Every senator or member of the House of Representatives must be a British subject, be of full age, possess electoral qualifications and have resided for 3 years within Australia. The franchise for both chambers is the same and is based on universal adult (male and female) suffrage. Compulsory voting was introduced in 1925. If a member elected to the Federal Parliament holds a seat in a State parliament, he must relinquish it before entering the Federal Parliament.

Formally, executive power in the Commonwealth is vested in the Governor-General, who is advised by an Executive Council. This is presided over by the Governor-General, and its members hold office at his pleasure. All Ministers of State are *ex-officio* members of the Executive Council. Meetings are formal and official in character, and a record of proceedings is kept by the secretary or clerk. At Executive Council meetings the decisions of the Cabinet are (where necessary) given legal form, appointments made, resignations accepted, proclamations issued, and regulations and the like enacted.

The policy of a ministry is, in practice, determined by the Ministers of State meeting without the Governor-General under the chairmanship of the Prime Minister. This group, known as the Cabinet, does not form part of the legal mechanism of government; its meetings are private and deliberative; the actual ministers of the day are alone present; no records of the meetings are made public, and the decisions taken have, in themselves, no legal effect.

In Jan. 1956 the composition of the Ministry was assimilated to the system prevailing in the UK. It now consists of a Cabinet including a limited number of Ministers, and a group of Ministers not in the Cabinet

who can be invited to attend Cabinet meetings whenever matters affecting their departments are being considered.

The legislative powers of the Federal Parliament embrace commerce, shipping, etc.; finance, banking, currency, etc.; defence; external affairs; postal, telegraph and like services; census and statistics; weights and measures; copyright; railways; conciliation and arbitration in industrial disputes extending beyond the limits of any one State; social services (an amendment to the constitution in 1946 specifying, in addition to the existing provision for invalid and old-age pensions, the provision of maternity allowances, widows' pensions, child endowment, unemployment, pharmaceutical, sickness and hospital benefits, medical and dental services, etc.). The Senate may not originate or amend money bills; and disagreement with the House of Representatives may result in dissolution or, in the last resort, a joint sitting of the two Houses. No religion may be established by the Commonwealth. The Federal Parliament has limited and enumerated powers, the several State parliaments retaining the residuary power of government over their respective territories. If a State law is inconsistent with a Commonwealth law, the latter prevails.

The constitution also provides for the admission or creation of new States. Proposed laws for the alteration of the constitution must be submitted to the electors, and they can be enacted only if approved by a majority of the States and by a majority of all the electors voting.

The 25th Parliament was elected on 30 Nov. 1963.

House of Representatives: Liberal Party, 52; Country Party, 20 (Government Coalition); Australian Labor Party, 52 (Opposition); total, 124 (including the non-voting members for Territories: ACT, 1 Labor; NT, 1 Labor).

Senate (from 1 July 1965): Liberal Party, 24; Country Party, 6 (Government Coalition); Australian Labor Party, 27 (Opposition); Australian Democratic Labour Party, 2; Independent, 1.

Governor-General: The Rt. Hon. Viscount De L'Isle, VC, PC, GCMG, GCVO (appointed 10 April 1961).

The following is a list of Governors-General of the Commonwealth:

Earl of Hopetoun	1901-02	Sir Isaac Isaacs	1931-36
Lord Tennyson	1902-04	Lord Gowrie	1936-45
Lord Northcote	1904-08	HRH the Duke of Gloucester	1945-47
Earl of Dudley	1908-11	Sir William McKell	1947-53
Lord Denman	1911-14	Viscount Slim	1953-60
Viscount Novar.	1914-20	Lord Dunrossil	1960-61
Lord Forster	1920-25	Lord De Lisle	1961-
Lord Stonehaven	1925-31		

The Liberal-Country Party Ministry (reconstituted 18 Dec. 1963) is as follows (the State from which each member comes is added in brackets):

Ministers in the Cabinet:

Prime Minister: The Rt Hon. Sir Robert Menzies, KT, CH, QC, MP (V).

Minister for Trade and Industry: The Rt Hon. J. McEwen, MP (Country Party, V).

Treasurer: The Rt Hon. H. E. Holt, MP (V).

Minister for External Affairs: Paul Hasluck, MP (WA).

Vice-President of the Executive Council and Minister for Labour and National Service: W. McMahon, MP (NSW).

Minister for Primary Industry: C. F. Adermann, MP (Country Party, Q).

Minister for Defence: Senator Shane Paltridge (WA).
Minister for Supply: Allen Fairhall, MP (NSW).
Minister for Civil Aviation: Senator N. H. D. Henty (Tas.).
Postmaster-General: A. S. Hulme, MP (Q).
Minister for National Development: D. E. Fairbairn, DFC, MP (NSW).

Ministers not in the Cabinet:

Minister for Works: Senator J. G. Gorton (V).
Minister for Shipping and Transport: Gordon Freeth, MP (WA).
Minister for Immigration: Hubert Opperman, OBE, MP (V).
Minister for Health: R. W. C. Swartz, MBE, ED, MP (Q).
Attorney-General: B. M. Snedden, MP (Lib., V).
Minister for Territories: C. E. Barnes, MP (Country Party, Q).
Minister for Housing: L. H. E. Bury, MP (NSW).
Minister for the Army: Dr. A. J. Forbes, MC, MP (Lib., SA).
Minister for the Interior: J. D. Anthony, MP (Country Party, NSW).
Minister for the Navy: F. C. Chaney, AFC, MP (Lib., WA).
Minister for Air: Peter Howson, MP (V).
Minister for Customs and Excise: Senator Ken Anderson (NSW).
Minister for Repatriation: Senator G. C. McKellar (NSW).
Minister for Social Services: I. McC. Sinclair, MP (Country Party, NSW).

The Acts of the Parliament of the Commonwealth of Australia passed from 1901 to 1950 and in force on 1 Jan. 1951: to which is prefixed the Commonwealth Constitution Act. 6 vols. Sydney, 1952-55. With annual supplement, 1951 to date

Parliamentary Handbook of the Commonwealth of Australia. Canberra, 1915 to date
Commonwealth of Australia Directory [until 1960: *Federal Guide*]. *Prime Minister's Department.* Canberra, 1924 to date

Crisp, L. F., *Parliamentary Government of the Commonwealth of Australia.* 3rd ed. London, 1961.—*The Australian Federal Labour Party, 1901-51.* London, 1955

Davies, A. S., *Australian Democracy.* Melbourne, 1958

Encel, S., *Cabinet Government in Australia.* Melbourne Univ. Press, 1962

Miller, J. D. B., *Australian Government and Politics: an introductory survey.* London, 1954

Nicholas, H. S., *The Australian Constitution.* 2nd ed. Sydney, 1952

Paton, Sir George (ed.), *The Commonwealth of Australia: its Laws and Constitution.* London, 1952

Sawer, G., *Australian Federal Politics and Law 1901-1949.* 2 vols. Melbourne, 1956-63.—*Australian Government To-day.* 7th ed. Melbourne, 1961

Spann, R. N. (ed.), *Public Administration in Australia.* 2nd ed. Sydney, 1959

Wynes, W. A., *Executive and Judicial Powers in Australia.* 2nd ed. Sydney, 1956

STATE GOVERNMENT. In each of the 6 States (New South Wales, Victoria, Queensland, South Australia, Western Australia, Tasmania) there is a State government whose constitution, powers and laws continue, subject to changes embodied in the constitution of the Commonwealth and subsequent alterations and agreements, as they were before federation. The system of government is the same as that described above for the Commonwealth—i.e., the sovereign, her representative (in this case a governor), an upper and lower house of parliament (except in Queensland, where the upper house was abolished in 1922), a cabinet led by the premier, and an executive council. Among the more important functions of the State governments are those relating to education, health, hospitals and charities, law, order and public safety, business undertakings such as railways and tramways, and public utilities such as water supply and sewerage. In the domains of education, hospitals, justice, the police, penal establishments, and railway and tramway operation, State government activity predominates. Care of the public health and recreative facilities are shared with local government authorities

and the Commonwealth government, social services other than those referred to above are now primarily the concern of the Commonwealth government, and the operation of public utilities is shared with local and semi-governmental authorities. Other activities of State government pertain to lands and surveys, agriculture, forestry and public works, including roads (the latter shared with local and semi-governmental authorities).

Deakin, A., *The Federal Story*. Melbourne, 1944

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The system of municipal government is broadly the same throughout the Commonwealth, although local government legislation is a State matter.

Each State is sub-divided into areas known variously as municipalities, cities, boroughs, towns, shires or district councils, numbering in all 899. Within these areas the management of road, street and bridge construction, health, sanitary and garbage services, water supply and sewerage, and electric light and gas undertakings, hospitals, fire brigades, tramways and omnibus services and harbours is the duty of elected aldermen and councillors. The scope of their duties, however, differs considerably, for in all States the State government, either directly or through semi-governmental authorities, also carries out these types of services. In some instances, *e.g.*, in New South Wales, a number of local government authorities combine to conduct a public undertaking such as the supply of water or electricity.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Country	British Commonwealth and foreign representatives	Australian representatives
Argentina ²	. E. Manzella ⁴	K. T. Kelly
Austria ²	. Alois Reitbauer	F. B. Cooper ⁴
Belgium ²	. Willy van Cauwenberg	Ralph Harry
Brazil ²	. Paulo Leão de Moura	R. B. Hodgson ⁴
Britain ¹	. Sir Charles Johnston, KCMG	A. R. Downer
Burma ²	. U Mya Sein	L. H. Border, MVO
Cambodia ²	. Priuee Norodom Norindeth	N. St C. Deschamps
Canada ¹	. —	Sir Kenneth Bailey, CBE
Ceylon ¹	. Maj.-Gen. A. M. Muttu- kumar, OBE	B. C. Ballard
Chile ³	. G. Bucchi ⁴	—
China ²	. Dr Chen Chih-mai	—
Denmark ³	. N. C. Stenderup	C. L. Waterman (<i>acting Consul</i>)
Fiji ⁵	. —	R. N. Hamilton
Finland ³	. Olavi Wanne ⁴	—
France ²	. F. J. L. F. Brière	Sir Ronald Walker, CBE
Germany ²	. Dr J. F. Ritter, KCVO	F. J. Blakeney
Ghana ¹	. —	J. M. C. Watson (<i>acting</i>)
Greece ²	. D. Frantzeskakis ⁴	A. T. Stirling, CBE
India ¹	. B. K. Massand ¹	—
Indonesia ²	. Maj.-Gen. R. A. Kosasih	K. C. O. Shann, CBE
Irish Republic ²	. Dr Eoin MacWhite	H. S. Robertson
Israel ²	. David Teshar	William Landale

¹ High Commissioner.

² Ambassador.

³ Minister.

⁴ Chargé d'Affaires.

⁵ Commissioner.

Country	British Commonwealth and foreign representatives	Australian representatives
Italy ² .	Dr Renato Della Chiesa D'Isasea	A. T. Stirling, CBE
Japan ² .	S. Ohta	Sir Allen Brown, CBE
Korea ² .	Dong Whan Lee	R. A. Peachey
Laos ² .	Chav Nith Nokham	B. G. Dexter
Malaysia ¹ .	Tun Lim Yew Hoek	T. K. Critchley, CBE
Nepal ² .	—	Sir James Plimsoll, CBE
Netherlands ² .	T. Elink Schuurman	Ralph Harry
New Zealand ¹ .	J. L. Hazlett	Hon. Dr D. A. Cameron, OBE
Nigeria ¹ .	—	Dr J. W. Cumes
Pakistan ¹ .	K. M. Kaiser	D. W. McNicol
Peru ³ .	Juan Patrieio Gallagher	—
Philippines ² .	M. Ezpeleta	T. W. Cutts
Portugal ² .	I. J. Rebello de Andrade ⁴	—
South Africa ² .	H. H. Woodward	J. C. G. Kevin, CBE
Sweden ² .	G. L. S. af Petersens	J. R. Rowland
Switzerland ² .	F. Gyax	B. C. Hill (<i>Consul-General</i>)
Tanganyika ¹ .	—	H. Gilchrist
Thailand ² .	Maj.-Gen. Chan Ansuehote	A. H. Loomes, OBE
USSR ² .	V. A. Loginov	J. R. Rowland
UAR ² .	El-Sayed Nabih Abdel- Hamid	Francis H. Stuart
United Nations ² .	—	D. O. Hay, CBE, DSO
USA ² .	W. C. Battle	J. K. Waller, CBE
Uruguay ³ .	Dr C. Perez del Castillo ⁴	—
Vietnam ² .	Nguyen Van Hieu	H. D. Anderson

¹ High Commissioner.² Ambassador.³ Minister.⁴ Chargé d'Affaires.⁵ Commissioner.

AREA AND POPULATION

Area and estimated population ¹ on 30 June 1964:

States and Territories (capitals in brackets)	Area (sq. miles)	Males	Females	Total	Per 100 sq. miles
New South Wales (Sydney)	309,433	2,068,494	2,048,212	4,116,706	1,330
Victoria (Melbourne)	87,884	1,573,118	1,557,842	3,130,960	3,563
Queensland (Brisbane)	667,000	806,883	782,128	1,589,011	238
South Australia (Adelaide)	380,070	520,440	511,179	1,031,619	271
Western Australia (Perth)	975,920	401,102	388,815	789,917	81
Tasmania (Hobart)	26,383	184,384	180,182	364,566	1,391
Northern Territory (Darwin)	520,280	18,779	13,538	32,317	6
Australian Capital Territory (Can- berra)	939	41,820	38,593	80,413	8,564
Total	2,967,909 ²	5,615,020	5,520,489	11,135,509	375

¹ Excluding full blood aboriginals. Half-caste Australian aboriginals numbered 27,179 in 1947, 31,359 in 1954 and 39,172 in 1961.

² 7,686,700 sq. km.

The number of occupied dwellings in Australia (at 1961 census) was 2,817,270, distributed as follows: New South Wales, 1,061,609; Victoria, 790,529; Queensland, 398,233; South Australia, 261,908; Western Australia, 194,317; Tasmania, 91,258; Northern Territory, 5,479;

Australian Capital Territory, 13,937. There were also 194,114 unoccupied dwellings. New houses completed numbered, 80,775 in 1960-61; 74,044 in 1961-62; 75,796 in 1962-63; 81,114 in 1963-64.

VITAL STATISTICS for 1963:

States and Territories	Marriages	Divorces ¹	Births	Deaths	Infant mortality ²
New South Wales . . .	30,999	3,304	84,065	37,226	19.90
Victoria . . .	22,061	1,626	65,649	26,920	18.92
Queensland . . .	11,431	919	35,934	13,275	20.09
South Australia . . .	7,302	703	21,367	8,201	18.67
Western Australia . . .	5,755	554	17,290	5,976	20.42
Tasmania . . .	2,579	261	8,530	2,818	17.94
Northern Territory . . .	260	38	859	161	31.43
Aust. Cap. Terr. . .	529	41	1,995	317	19.05
Total . . .	80,916	7,446	235,689	94,894	19.55

¹ Includes nullities of marriages and judicial separations.

² Rate per 1,000 live births.

The birth rate in 1963 was 21.59; rate of marriages, 7.41; rate of mortality, 8.69 per 1,000 of mean population.

Oversea arrivals during 1963 numbered 380,727 and departures 309,082. Of these 144,168 were long-term and permanent arrivals and 67,324 were long-term and permanent departures.

Bureau of Census and Statistics, *Demography Bulletin*. Canberra, 1911 to date

First report on the progress and assimilation of migrant children in Australia. Commonwealth

Immigration Advisory Council. Canberra, 1960

Coleman, P. (ed.), *Australian Civilization: a symposium*. Melbourne, 1962

Conference on Immigration Research. *The Study of Immigrants in Australia*. Canberra, 1960

Elkin, A. P., *The Australian Aborigines*. 5th ed. Sydney, 1961

Price, C. A., *Southern Europeans in Australia*. Melbourne, 1963

Ward, R. B., *The Australian Legend*. Melbourne, 1960

Zubrzycki, J., *Immigrants in Australia*. Melbourne, 1960.—*Statistical supplement*. Canberra, 1960

RELIGION

Under the constitution the Commonwealth cannot make any law to establish any religion, to impose any religious observance or to prohibit the free exercise of any religion, nor can it require a religious test as qualification for office or public trust under the Commonwealth. The figures in the table refer to the religions with the largest numbers of adherents at the census of 1961. The census question on religion was not obligatory, however.

States and Territories	Church of England	Roman Catholic ¹	Metho-dist	Presby-terian	Other Christian	Non-Christian	Total
NSW . . .	1,556,965	1,031,782	294,280	333,635	262,709	26,914	3,506,285
Victoria . . .	893,160	762,734	275,205	367,346	266,366	32,805	2,597,616
Queensland . . .	486,316	372,350	165,556	173,316	135,625	2,694	1,335,857
S. Australia . . .	255,054	183,053	216,770	37,911	166,112	1,987	860,887
W. Australia . . .	289,863	180,173	76,465	40,583	63,947	3,618	654,649
Tasmania . . .	159,101	63,993	42,236	16,757	29,447	268	311,802
North. Terr. . .	8,165	7,268	2,504	1,597	3,229	229	22,992
Aust. Cap. Terr. . .	20,307	18,647	3,379	5,383	4,837	303	52,856
Total . . .	3,668,931	2,620,000	1,076,395	976,528	932,272	68,818	9,342,944

The foregoing figures exclude indefinite, 24,762; no religion, 37,550; no reply, 1,102,930.

¹ Includes Catholics (so described).

EDUCATION

The Second World War, with the necessity for the technical training of civilian and service personnel, first brought the Commonwealth to any extent into the field of education. Post-war developments were the Commonwealth Reconstruction Training Scheme, the constitution of the

Commonwealth Office of Education (an advisory and research body maintaining liaison with other countries and the State systems) and the establishment at Canberra of the Australian National University.

Primary and secondary education is undertaken by the state (government) schools, sometimes termed 'public' schools, and the 'private' (non-government) schools, the bulk of which, though privately managed, cater for all classes of the community. They include the church schools, the most numerous being those of the Roman Catholics. The following is a summary for 1963 of primary and secondary school education:

States and Territories	Schools		Teachers		Pupils ¹		Net expenditure on government schools ²
	Government	Non-government	Government schools	Non-government schools	Government schools	Non-government schools	
NSW . . .	2,763	820	23,293	7,801	626,241	205,065	54,044
Victoria . . .	2,223	562	19,041	6,016	469,840	173,753	38,131
Queensland . . .	1,417	331	9,596	2,748	253,499	77,274	16,802
S. Australia . . .	656	166	7,326	1,484	186,250	37,031	12,592
W. Australia . . .	527	197	4,488	1,192	133,783	36,179	10,842
Tasmania . . .	288	66	3,102	599	69,633	14,194	5,839
North. Terr. . .	18	4	164	21	4,298	917	483
Aust. Cap. Terr. . .	23	16	445	201	12,339	5,590	1,112
Total . . .	7,915	2,162	67,455	20,062	1,755,883	550,003	139,845

¹ Census enrolment first week in August.

² 1962-63. In £A1,000.

Total net expenditure by State governments in 1962-63 on education, etc. (including libraries and museums, but excluding capital expenditure and Commonwealth expenditure on education) was as follows (£A1,000): NSW, 67,588; Victoria, 50,176; Queensland, 19,926; S. Australia, 17,806; W. Australia, 13,461; Tasmania, 6,960; all States, 175,917.

The Australian National University at Canberra was founded in 1946 as a post-graduate institution of research schools. The Canberra University College, founded in 1930, was associated with the University of Melbourne until 1960. In Sept. 1960 the Australian National University was reconstituted as the Institute of Advanced Studies, and the Canberra University College as the School of General Studies, both forming the Australian National University.

At 31 March 1964 the University had a full-time academic staff of 737 and 2,246 students.

Technical education is provided for in more than 200 state schools and colleges.

Cinemas (1963). There were 1,124 cinemas with a seating capacity of 679,421.

Newspapers (1963). There were 14 metropolitan daily newspapers in Australia with a combined circulation of 3.2m. Of these, 3 papers published in Melbourne accounted for 1.3m. and 4 published in Sydney for 1.2m.

Australian Universities Commission, *Australian Universities, 1961-66*. Canberra, 1963

Austin, A. G., *Australian Education, 1788-1900*. Melbourne, 1961

Mitchell, A. G., *The Pronunciation of English in Australia*. 6th ed. Sydney, 1962

Price, Sir A. Grenfell (ed.), *The Humanities in Australia*. Sydney, 1959

Radford, W. C., *The Non-Government Schools of Australia: a descriptive and statistical account*. Melbourne, 1953

SOCIAL WELFARE

The Commonwealth Social Services Act 1947-64 provides for the payment of age pensions to men 65 years of age and over, and to women 60 years

of age and over, who have lived in Australia for at least 10 years, and of invalid pensions to persons 16 years of age and over, who have lived at least 5 years in Australia and who are permanently incapacitated for work or permanently blind. Age and invalid pensions, other than those for blind pensioners, are subject to a means test. 'Means as assessed' of £A182 per annum are allowed without reduction of pensions. The maximum rate of pension is £A5 10s. per week for married persons and £A6 for single persons. During 1963-64 expenditure on age and invalid pensions was £A199,940,178 and expenditure on funeral benefits in respect of pensioners' deaths was £A405,799.

A maternity allowance is paid without means test in respect of every viable child born (alive or dead) in Australia. The rates are £A15 where there are no other children under 16 years; £A16 where there are one or two other children under 16; £A17 10s. where there are three or more other children under 16; in addition, £A5 is paid for each additional child born at a birth. Expenditure during 1963-64 on maternity allowances was £A3,728,660.

Child endowment is paid for children under 16 years at the rate of 5s. per week for first or only child, 10s. per week for the second child, and 15s. a week for each other child or student children between the ages of 16 and 21. Expenditure during 1963-64 was £A84,379,174.

A payment of £A6 per week is made to widows maintaining children under 16 years of age (a mother's allowance of £A2, and 15s. per week for each child in her custody is also paid), and of £A5 7s. 6d. per week to widows 50 years and over not maintaining children. An allowance of £A5 7s. 6d. per week, for not more than 26 weeks (in cases of pregnancy, until the birth of the child) following the death of the husband, is also provided for widows under 50 years in necessitous circumstances not maintaining children. A woman whose husband is in prison is treated as a widow. The cost of widow's pensions in 1963-64 was £A20,784,316.

Unemployment and sickness benefits are paid to persons between the ages of 16 and 65 (males) and 16 and 60 (females) who have suffered a loss of income through unemployment or sickness and are not in receipt of an age, invalid, widow's, service pension or TB allowance. Claimants must have resided in Australia for the 12 months preceding the claim, or they must satisfy the Director-General of Social Services that they intend to reside permanently in Australia. The claimant must be unemployed (not due to direct participation in a strike), registered for unemployment with the Commonwealth Employment Service, and not in receipt of income beyond a certain level. The number of claims granted and amounts paid during 1963-64 were: Unemployment, 139,500, £A6,729,036; sickness, 69,503, £A3,450,679; special, 4,267, £A632,773 (including special benefit payments to migrants in reception and training centres).

Under the National Health Act 1953-64, the Commonwealth Government pays £A1 per day for each qualified patient insured with a registered benefit organization and 8s. per day for all uninsured patients in public and approved private hospitals. The cost of these services in 1963-64 was £A28,107,971.

A comprehensive range of drugs and medicinal preparations is available as pharmaceutical benefits. Except for persons covered by the Pensioner Medical Service, a fee of 5s. is charged for each prescription. The cost of these benefits in 1963-64 was £A29,118,479.

Under the medical benefit scheme (operated since July 1953) the Common-

wealth Government subsidizes the payment of medical expenses of members of registered organizations. Expenditure was £A12,424,143 in 1963-64.

The pensioners' medical service (begun 21 Feb. 1951) provides free medical service and pharmaceutical benefits to eligible pensioners and their dependants. Expenditure was £A15,066,482 in 1963-64.

The Tuberculosis Act 1948 provides for diagnosis, treatment, after-care and allowances to sufferers and their dependants. The Commonwealth Government meets approved additional maintenance cost and provides all capital money required. Cost of this service in 1963-64 was £A796,667 for allowances, £A5,334,725 for maintenance payments to the States and £A299,242 for capital expenditure.

Service pensions are paid to (a) aged ex-members of the forces, (b) ex-members of the forces who are permanently unemployable and their dependants, (c) ex-members of the forces suffering from tuberculosis and their dependants. War pensions may be paid to ex-service men and women who have incurred incapacity as a result of war service, and their dependants.

COMMONWEALTH SOCIAL SERVICES: Amounts (in £A1,000) paid in 1963-64:

State or Territory	Age and invalid pensions	Child endowment	Widows' pensions	Maternity allowances	Unemployment, etc. ¹	War pensions	Service pensions
NSW . . .	79,058	29,590	7,836	1,325	4,125	26,629 ¹	3,390 ²
Victoria . . .	50,118	23,433	5,158	1,032	2,523	22,798	2,827
Queensland . . .	31,775	12,763	3,425	564	1,970	11,542	1,912
S. Australia . . .	18,060	7,958	1,942	338	664	6,768 ³	1,345 ³
W. Australia . . .	13,686	6,497	1,557	273	989	5,782	1,588
Tasmania . . .	6,171	3,057	734	136	509	3,079	437
Northern Terr. . .	474	419	55	27	9	..	..
Aust. Cap. Terr. . .	401	637	54	30	23	..	..
Abroad . . .	197	25	23	4	..	828	..
Total . . .	199,940	84,379	20,784	3,729	10,812	77,426	12,099

¹ Unemployment, sickness and special benefits.

² Includes Australian Capital Territory.

³ Includes Northern Territory.

Number of pensions etc., in force at 30 June 1964:

State or Territory	Age and invalid pensions	Child endowment	Widows' pensions	Maternity allowances	Unemployment, etc.	War pensions	Service pensions
NSW . . .	284,254	572,377	23,481	83,580	11,931	226,307 ¹	20,360 ¹
Victoria . . .	184,620	428,260	15,581	64,438	7,373	189,751	15,874
Queensland . . .	115,301	219,068	10,000	34,966	4,824	98,680	11,318
S. Australia . . .	65,573	149,449	5,842	21,096	2,183	65,696 ²	6,822 ²
W. Australia . . .	50,125	115,645	4,734	16,988	3,338	57,047	7,754
Tasmania . . .	22,166	53,042	2,109	8,437	1,817	27,913	2,660
Northern Terr. . .	1,652	5,991	165	1,663	26	..	..
Aust. Cap. Terr. . .	1,220	11,546	212	2,013	95	..	..
Abroad . . .	..	252	..	270	..	4,464	..
Total . . .	724,911 ³	1,555,630 ⁴	62,124	233,451 ⁵	31,587	669,858 ⁶	64,788 ⁷

¹ Includes Australian Capital Territory.

² Includes Northern Territory.

³ Age 615,186, invalid 109,725.

⁴ Family claims. Endowed children, 3,510,115 (including institutions).

⁵ Number of allowances granted during 12 months ended 30 June 1964.

⁶ Includes 547,376, Second World War.

⁷ Includes dependants.

Department of Territories, *Our Aborigines*. Canberra, 1926.—*Progress Towards Assimilation*. Canberra, 1958

Bilton, J., *The Royal Flying Doctor Service of Australia*. Sydney, 1961

National Conference of Social Welfare, *Proceedings*. Melbourne, 1960

Scott, D., *Leisure: a social enquiry into leisure activities and needs in an Australian housing estate*. Melbourne, 1962

Stoller, A. (ed.), *The Family Today*. Melbourne, 1962.—*Growing Old: problems of old age in the Australian community*. Melbourne, 1960

Swan, J. A., *Widows in Australia*. Sydney, 1962

JUSTICE

The judicial power of the Commonwealth is vested in the High Court of Australia (the federal supreme Court), in the federal Courts created by Parliament (the Federal Court of Bankruptcy and the Commonwealth Industrial Court) and in the State Courts vested by Parliament with federal jurisdiction.

High Court. The High Court consists of a Chief Justice and 6 other Justices, appointed by the Governor-General in Council. The Constitution confers on the High Court original jurisdiction, *inter alia*, in all matters arising under treaties or affecting consuls or other foreign representatives, and between the States of the Commonwealth, or a State and the Commonwealth. Parliament may make laws conferring original jurisdiction on the High Court in matters arising under the Constitution or under any laws made by Parliament.

The High Court may hear and determine appeals from its own Justices exercising original jurisdiction, from any other federal Court, from a Court exercising federal jurisdiction, and from the Supreme Courts of the States. There is a limited right of appeal from the High Court to the Privy Council, and in certain important types of constitutional disputes the leave of the High Court so to appeal is necessary.

Other Federal Courts. Two other federal courts, which have been created to exercise special jurisdiction, are the Commonwealth Industrial Court (*see below*) and the Federal Court of Bankruptcy. The Federal Court of Bankruptcy consists of a Judge appointed by the Governor-General in Council. The State Supreme Courts have been vested with federal jurisdiction in bankruptcy.

State Courts. The general federal jurisdiction of the State Courts extends, subject to certain restrictions and exceptions, to all matters in which the High Court has jurisdiction or in which jurisdiction may be conferred upon it. In matters of non-federal jurisdiction appeal is still possible, as a matter of law, from the State Courts direct to the Privy Council.

Industrial Tribunals. The chief industrial tribunals of the Commonwealth are the Industrial Court, constituted by judges, and the Conciliation and Arbitration Commission, constituted by presidential members (with the status of judges) and commissioners. The Commonwealth Industrial Court deals with questions of law, the judicial interpretation of awards, imposition of penalties, etc. The Commission's functions include settling industrial disputes, making awards, determining the standard hours of work, the basic wage, etc.

- Baalman, J., *Outline of Law in Australia*. 2nd ed. Sydney, 1955
 Barry, Paton and Sawyer, *The Criminal Law in Australia*. London, 1948
 Cowen, Z., *Federal jurisdiction in Australia*. Melbourne, 1959
 Fleming, J. G., *The Law of Torts*. 2nd ed. Sydney, 1961
 Friedmann, W. G., *Principles of Australian Administrative Law*. 2nd ed. Sydney, 1962
 Joske, P. E., *The Laws of Marriage and Divorce in Australia and New Zealand*. 2 vols. 4th ed. Sydney, 1963 and 1961; cumulative supplement, 1964
 Paterson, W. E., and Ednie, H. H., *Australian Company Law*. Melbourne, 1962
 Sugerman, B., and others (ed.), *Australian Digest, 1825-1933, of the reported decisions of the Australian courts and of Australian appeals to the Privy Council*. Sydney, 1934, cumulative supplement to 1947. master volume for the years 1948-59. and annual supplements
 Wynes, A., *Legislative, Executive and Judicial Powers in Australia*. 3rd ed. Sydney, 1962
 Yorston, R. E., *Australian Mercantile Law*. 12th ed. Sydney, 1963.—*Company Law*. Sydney, 1962

FINANCE

COMMONWEALTH. In 1929, under a financial agreement between the Commonwealth and States, approved by a referendum, the Commonwealth

took over all State debts existing on 30 June 1927 and agreed to pay £A7,584,912 a year for 58 years towards the interest charges thereon, and to make substantial contributions towards a sinking fund to extinguish existing debts in 58 years and future debts in 53 years. The Commonwealth Government arranges all borrowing for both Commonwealth and States through a loan council consisting of representatives of Commonwealth and State governments. Since 1942 the Commonwealth Government alone has levied taxes on incomes. In return for vacating this field of taxation, the States are reimbursed by a grant from the Commonwealth out of revenue received. All figures in the following table are in £A1,000 (for years ending 30 June).

	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64
Revenue:				
Customs	101,823	85,160	105,101	116,286
Excise	257,297	265,645	274,402	291,232
Sales tax	173,016	148,824	156,531	162,595
Estate duty	14,807	17,029	17,850	19,936
Income taxes	807,266	828,150	810,590	937,242
Pay-roll tax	61,260	60,971	63,255	68,222
Gift duty	2,783	2,797	3,164	3,244
Postmaster-General's Dept. .	136,165	139,814	150,689	165,432
Broadcasting and television services	11,553	12,353	13,574	14,627
All other ¹	72,309	80,799	90,230	125,872
Total revenue	1,638,279	1,641,542	1,685,386	1,904,688
Expenditure:				
From revenue	1,638,279	1,641,542	1,685,386	1,904,688
From loans	59,296	112,481	180,839	141,900
Total expenditure	1,697,575	1,754,023	1,866,225	2,046,588
Including:				
Defence services: ²				
From revenue	200,658	181,612	150,373	221,747
From loans	—	23,641	66,070	38,715
War and Repatriation (1914-18, 1939-45) services: ²				
From loans	2,027	1,577	607	4,262 ³
From revenue	133,333	139,740	149,156	155,292
Age and invalid pensions . .	157,926	180,245	187,754	199,940
Maternity allowances . . .	3,898	3,908	3,781	3,729
Child endowment	74,303	66,378	67,710	84,379
Widows' pensions	13,468	15,094	15,677	20,784
Unemployment and sickness benefits	7,140	15,905	14,657	10,812
Hospital benefits	20,668	22,197	23,663	28,108
Funeral benefits	367	376	401	406
Commonwealth rehabilitation service	693	723	698	745
Pharmaceutical benefits . .	20,543	26,092	28,522	29,118
Tuberculosis benefits . . .	569	892	808	801
Postmaster-General's Dept. .	152,281	162,711	172,495	186,207
Broadcasting and television .	12,801	15,647	17,888	19,405
Loan consolidation and investment reserve	142,561	22,155	26,378	14,875
Payments to States:				
From revenue	363,410	406,313	434,737	458,875
From loan ⁴	37,200	54,150	54,570	50,200

¹ Includes unrequired balances of Trust Accounts 1960-61, £2,053,000; 1961-62, £3,525,000; 1962-63, £4.7m.; 1963-64, £12,591,000.

² Includes capital works and services.

³ Gross expenditure (repayments amounting to £4,222,000 included).

⁴ Advances to States for housing.

The estimated receipts, excluding loan, for 1964-65 amount to £A2,151m. and the expenditure for purposes other than defence, war and repatriation

services £A1,733m. The estimated defence, war and repatriation expenditure is £A418m.

The following table shows Government securities on issue on account of Commonwealth and States, at 30 June 1964:

Currency in which repayable	Commonwealth	States	Total
Australian Pounds (£A1,000) . . .	1,284,357	2,874,821	4,159,178
Sterling (£Stg.1,000) . . .	79,393	284,795	364,188
United States Dollars (US\$1,000) . . .	351,347	220,966	572,313
Swiss Francs (Sw.Fr.1,000) . . .	194,288	50,296	244,584
Canadian Dollars (Can.\$1,000) . . .	50,376	16,065	66,441
Netherlands Guilders (fl.1,000) . . .	7,150	32,850	40,000
German Deutsche Marks (DM 1,000) . . .	37,901	..	37,901
Total (£A equivalents) ¹ . . .	1,586,198	3,345,281	4,931,479

¹ Converted at rate of exchange ruling at 30 June 1964.

The annual interest payable was £206,779,000, an average rate of 4.19%. The amount of interest payable in sterling amounted to £15,243,000, in US dollars to \$28,223,000, in Swiss francs to Sw.Fr.10,245,000, in Canadian dollars to \$3,251,000, in Netherlands guilders to fl.2m. and in German Deutsche Marks to DM 2,116,000.

The average rate of interest on internal debt at 30 June 1930, 1940 and 1964 was 5.27%, 3.62% and 4.14% respectively.

Debt per head of population at 30 June 1964 was £A442 17s. 7d., while the annual interest charge amounted to £A18 11s. 5d. per head.

STATES. The following tables present a summary of the revenue and expenditure of the States during 1963-64, showing, under general headings, the main sources of income and items of expenditure (in £A1,000):

State revenue (Preliminary)	Taxation	Business under- takings	Common- wealth payments ¹	Lands and other	Total
New South Wales . . .	60,636	122,736	117,181	43,138	343,591
Victoria . . .	50,972	46,432	87,008	37,772	222,184
Queensland . . .	19,129	40,562	53,138	17,619	130,448
South Australia . . .	14,913	27,452	39,830	19,308	101,503
Western Australia . . .	8,802	23,435	39,494	12,213	83,944
Tasmania . . .	5,106	..	19,630	9,182	33,918
Total . . .	159,458	260,617	356,281	139,232	915,588

¹ Includes special grants and payments under the States Grants Acts.

State expenditure (Preliminary)	Debt charges	Business under- takings	From revenue Administration, works and social services	Total	From loan —Net ex- penditure on works
New South Wales . . .	44,579	109,568	189,174	343,321	69,634
Victoria . . .	48,637	46,638	127,162	222,437	55,748
Queensland . . .	21,228	39,294	69,705	130,227	30,097
South Australia . . .	24,113	20,771	54,994	99,878	26,424
Western Australia . . .	15,886	22,676	46,778	85,340	21,999
Tasmania . . .	11,169	1,538	21,804	34,511	16,387
Total . . .	165,612	240,485	509,617	915,714	220,289

The aggregate revenue and expenditure (excluding loan) of Commonwealth and States combined during 1963-64 was respectively £A2,440,398,000 and £A2,440,524,000. Aggregate net loan expenditure on works was £A290,756,000.

Finance (5 parts), Bureau of Census and Statistics. Canberra, 1907-1962/63
National Income and Expenditure. Department of the Treasury. Canberra, 1946 to date
 Arndt, H. W. (ed.), *The Australian Economy*. Melbourne, 1963
 Campbell, W. J., *Australian State Public Finance*. Sydney, 1954
 Copland, D. B., *The Adventure of Growth*. Melbourne, 1960.—*The Conflict of Expansion and Stability: documents relating to Australian economic policy 1945-52*. Melbourne, 1957
 Karmel, P. H., *The Structure of the Australian Economy*. Melbourne, 1962
 Nankervis, F. T., *Descriptive Economics: the Australian economic structure*. 5th ed. Melbourne, 1961
 Ratchford, B. U., *Public Expenditure in Australia*. Durham, N.C., 1959

DEFENCE

Army. The military forces of Australia are administered by a Military Board, consisting of the Minister for the Army (President), the Chief of the General Staff (Chairman), Adjutant-General, Quartermaster-General, Master-General of the Ordnance, Deputy Chief of the General Staff, Citizen Military Force Member, and the Secretary of the Department of the Army. The forces consist of the Australian Regular Army and the volunteer Citizen Military Forces together with the Australian Cadet Corps.

In peace, Regular Army and Citizen Military Forces together comprise an operational field force, including forces in Papua and New Guinea, and command, training and administrative units of the support area.

The Australian Cadet Corps is composed of students of educational establishments.

The Commonwealth of Australia is divided into Commands, generally corresponding with the boundaries of the States. They are Northern, Eastern, Southern, Central, Western, Tasmania, Northern Territory and Papua and New Guinea Commands, with headquarters at Brisbane, Sydney, Melbourne, Adelaide, Perth, Hobart, Darwin and Port Moresby.

On 30 June 1964 the strength of the Regular Army was 23,400 all ranks, of whom 1,839 were serving abroad. The strength of the Citizen Military Forces was 28,500.

Navy. The overall control of the Royal Australian Navy is vested in the Naval Board, which consists of the Minister for the Navy with 4 Naval Members (First Naval Member and Chief of Naval Staff; Second Naval Member and Chief of Naval Personnel; Third Naval Member and Chief of Naval Technical Services; Fourth Naval Member and Chief of Supply), and the Secretary, Department of the Navy. Headquarters of the Naval Board and the Department of the Navy are in Canberra. The operation and administration of the Fleet is the responsibility of the Flag Officer Commanding H.M. Australian Fleet.

Aircraft carriers of the Royal Australian Navy:

Completed	Name	Standard displacement, tons	Principal armament	Shaft-horsepower	Speed, knots
1955	Melbourne (<i>ex-Majestic</i>)	16,000	25 40-mm AA	40,000	24
1949	Sydney (<i>ex-Terrible</i>) ¹	14,380	—	40,000	24

¹ Converted to a fast military transport in 1961.

There are also 6 destroyers (3 'Daring',¹ 2 'Battle', 1 'Tribal' class), 7 fast anti-submarine frigates (4 Type 12, 3 Type 15), 4 frigates (1 fitted for surveying, 2 for recruit training and oceanographic research), 6 coastal mine-sweepers, 1 trials ship, 4 boom working vessels, 2 fishery surveillance vessels, 1 new survey ship, 1 small survey ship, 1 fleet tug, 1 fleet replenishment

¹ One of these, *Voyager*, sank on 10 Feb. 1964 off Jervis Bay, with the loss of 82 officers and men.

tanker and 10 servicing craft. Three guided-missile armed destroyers of the 'Charles F. Adams' class (3,370 tons) are being built in USA, 4 submarines of the 'Oberon' class (1,610 tons) in Britain, an escort maintenance ship (14,500 tons) and 2 Type 12 anti-submarine frigates in Australia.

Naval dockyards exist at Garden Island, Sydney, and Williamstown, Victoria. Naval shipbuilding is carried out at Williamstown, at Cockatoo Dock and Engineering Company, Sydney, or by private contract. The main repair base and store depots are at Sydney.

The main training establishments are HMAS *Cerberus* (Flinders Naval Depot) in Victoria, HMAS *Watson* and HMAS *Nirimba* at Sydney, HMAS *Albatross* (Naval Air Station) at Nowra, NSW, and HMAS *Creswell* (Royal Australian Naval College) at Jervis Bay, ACT. Training for junior recruits is carried out at HMAS *Leeuwin* in Fremantle, WA, and at HMAS *Cerberus* in Melbourne, Vic. Reserve training is conducted in naval establishments in all capital cities.

The Fleet Air Arm was established in 1948 as an integral part of the Navy. It has 110 aircraft and 1,390 officers and men. Its operational aircraft consist of Sea Venom all-weather jet fighters, Gannet turbo-prop anti-submarine aircraft, and Westland Wessex anti-submarine helicopters. There is a squadron of Sycamore helicopters for search and rescue, training and communication duties; these are being replaced by Bell Iroquois helicopters.

The serving strength at 30 June 1964 totalled 12,569 officers and ratings. The Navy estimates for 1964-65 totalled £A69,212,000.

Air Force. The Royal Australian Air Force was established as a separate service on 31 March 1921. The Department of Air is the Headquarters of the Royal Australian Air Force and the centre at which governmental and financial control is exercised. The controlling body is the Air Board, which consists of the Chief of the Air Staff, Air Member for Personnel, Air Member for Technical Services, Air Member for Supply and Equipment, and the Secretary Department of Air. The Air Board is responsible to the Minister of State for Air and determines all policy matters of major importance.

The RAAF has 2 commands, Operational Command and Support Command. Operational Command with Headquarters near Sydney is responsible to Department of Air for operations, while Support Command with Headquarters in Melbourne is responsible for training, supply and servicing.

Flying establishment comprises 16 squadrons, of which 3 are equipped with Canberra bombers, 5 with Sabre fighters (re-equipping with missile-armed Mirage III-O supersonic fighters), 2 with Neptune maritime reconnaissance bombers and 2 with Iroquois helicopters. There are 2 transport squadrons, one with Hercules turboprop transports and the other with Caribou and Dakota aircraft, and an Army/RAAF squadron with Cessna light aircraft and Sioux helicopters. A surface-to-air guided-weapons squadron is equipped with Bloodhound missiles. As part of Australia's contribution to the Commonwealth Strategic Reserve 2 of the fighter squadrons, 1 bomber squadron and 1 Iroquois helicopter squadron with supporting units, are based in Malaya. One fighter squadron is based at Ubon, Thailand, as part of SEATO forces. A Caribou transport flight is operating in South Vietnam.

At 1 Aug. 1964 the strength of the RAAF was as follows: Permanent Air Force, 16,524; Citizen Air Force, 916; General Reserve, 16,778.

Bean, C. E. W. (ed.), *Official History of Australia in the War of 1914-18*. 12 vols. Sydney 1921-43.

Long, G. (ed.), *Australia in the War of 1939-45*. 22 vols. Canberra, 1952 ff.

PRODUCTION

Agriculture. At 31 Dec. 1962, 659,578,000 acres, representing 34·7% of the total area of Australia, were either unoccupied or occupied by the Crown; only 8·7% had been actually alienated (165,404,000 acres); 1·5% (28,045,000 acres) was in process of alienation, and 55·1% (1,048,465,000 acres) was held under the various forms of leases and licences.

Area and yield of the principal crops in 1963-64 (preliminary):

Crops	Total acreage (1,000 acres)	Total yield (1,000 bushels)	Yield per acre (bushels)
Wheat (grain)	16,469	306,912	18·6
Oats (grain)	3,294	68,809	20·9
Barley (grain)	2,026	39,579	19·5
Maize (grain)	212 ⁴	7,307 ⁴	34·7 ⁴
		(1,000 tons)	(tons)
Hay	2,717	4,713	1·73
Potatoes (ordinary)	91 ⁴	526 ⁴	5·57 ⁴
Sugar cane (for crushing)	402	12,736	31·71
Vineyards	—	628 ^{1,4}	—
		(1,000 gallons)	—
Wine	64 ^{3,4}	41,781 ⁴	—
Orchards and fruit gardens	307	—	—

¹ Dried grapes, 96,498 tons; table grapes, 20,764 tons; wine grapes, 227,101 tons.

² Per productive acre.

³ Area under grapes for wine.

⁴ 1962-63.

The following summary shows the production and net value of the most important items or classes of production, classified by States (preliminary):

Production, 1963-64	NSW	Vic.	Q'd	SA	WA	Tas.	Australia ¹
Area of crops (1,000 acres)	8,902	6,322	3,471	5,489	7,482	395	32,095
Production of wheat (1,000 bu.)	124,000	76,000	22,000	55,500	53,000	400	331,000
Shorn wool ² (1,000 lb.)	640,509	260,799	218,046	189,854	174,000	30,318	1,515,932
Factory and farm butter (tons)	36,451	103,455	35,518	7,501	6,992	13,770	203,688
Factory and farm cheese (tons)	5,147	25,183	9,492	15,030	1,494	1,384	57,680
All meat (tons, carcass weight)	514,222	468,104	400,332	104,044	111,420	51,919	1,664,102
Production of minerals ³ (net value £A1,000)	62,609	16,197	29,008	13,207	16,122	6,117	145,514
Total primary production ² (net value £A1,000)	459,648	334,644	256,811	128,417	128,123	39,753	1,354,443
Factory production ² (net value £A1,000)	1,037,443	801,468	190,483	189,571	108,211	71,016	2,398,192 ⁴

¹ Includes Northern Territory and Australian Capital Territory.

1962-63.

² Mining and quarrying 1962.

⁴ Excluding Northern Territory and Australian Capital Territory.

Livestock (in 1,000) at 31 March 1964:

	NSW	Vic.	Q'd	SA	WA	Tas.	N. Terr. ¹	ACT	Australia
Horses	163	56	206	..	39	8	39	1	512 ³
Cattle	4,789	3,301	7,402	694	1,299	450	1,055	14	19,004
Sheep	71,764	28,413	24,337	16,403	20,165	3,600	9	289	164,980
Pigs	391	322	388	154	128	83	2	2	1,468

¹ At 30 June.

² Less than 500.

³ Incomplete, without South Australia.

Mining. The mineral output was valued at the mine as follows (in £A1,000) ¹:

Mineral	1961	1962	Mineral	1961	1962
Copper ²	21,249	24,302	Zinc ²	5,295	4,555
Gold ²	15,859	15,627	Black coal	57,081	59,939
Iron Ore	5,899	5,325	Brown coal	7,722	7,841
Lead ²	16,933	19,548			
Rutile	3,314	3,519	Total (value of mining		
Tungsten	1,033	559	and quarrying) . .	180,151	187,569

¹ The values in this table include the value of materials used in process of production, whereas those in preceding and subsequent tables exclude these values to show net value.

² Value of all minerals containing the metal shown as the principal content.

Gold production (fine oz.) in 1958, 1,103,980; 1959, 1,085,104; 1960, 1,086,709; 1961, 1,076,292; 1962, 1,068,337; 1963, 1,022,677.

Black coal (1,000 tons) mined in 1958, 20,442; 1959, 20,298; 1960, 22,569; 1961, 24,006; 1962, 24,470; 1963, 24,857.

Industry. Statistics of the manufacturing industries in Australia in 1962-63: Number of establishments, 59,146; workers employed, 1,166,858; salaries and wages paid, £A1,222,466,000; value of plant and machinery, land and buildings, £A3,144,647,000; value of materials and fuel and power used, £A3,332,148,000; value of production, £A2,398,192,000; value of output, £A5,730.34m.

Estimated net value (in £A1,000) of the products of Australia:

Products	1958-59	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63
Agriculture	328,943	291,951	391,861	366,503	415,207
Pastoral	443,622	536,215	458,169	481,338	539,349
Dairy, poultry, bees . .	170,909	184,677	174,587	162,982	181,592
Trapping, forestry, fisheries	71,963	75,207	73,389	71,119	72,781
Mining	118,336	126,155	139,027	137,245	145,514
Manufacturing	1,842,601	2,074,883	2,169,804	2,194,938	2,398,192
Total	2,976,374	3,289,088	3,406,837	3,414,125	3,752,635

Primary Industries, 2 Parts (Rural, Non-rural). Bureau of Census and Statistics. Canberra, 1950-51 to date. (Prior to 1950 combined in one part.)

Secondary Industries, 2 Parts (Factory and Building Operations, Materials used and articles produced). Bureau of Census and Statistics. Canberra, 1936-37 to date (Prior to 1963 combined with Primary Industries in the one Bulletin.)

Quarterly Review of Agricultural Economics. Bureau of Agricultural Economics. Canberra, 1948 to date

Atlas of Australian Resources. Department of National Development. Canberra, 1953-60

Developments in Australian Manufacturing Industry. Department of Trade. Melbourne, 1954/55 to date

Survey of Manufacturing Industry in Australia. Department of Trade. Melbourne, 1956 to date

The Australian Mineral Industry Review. Department of National Development—Bureau of Mineral Resources, Geology and Geophysics. Canberra, 1948 to date

Australian Economy. Department of the Treasury. Canberra, 1956 to date

The Australian Wheat Growing Industry. Department of Primary Industry. Canberra, 1960

Report of the Dairy Industry Committee of Enquiry. Department of Primary Industry. Canberra, 1960

Report of the Wool Marketing Committee of Enquiry. Department of Primary Industry. Canberra, 1962

Andrews, J., *Australia's Resources and Their Utilization.* 5th ed. Sydney, 1957

Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy. *Proceedings: new series.* Melbourne, 1912 to date

Barnard, J. A. (ed.), *The Simple Fleece: studies in the Australian wool industry.* Melbourne, 1962

Beattie, W. A., *A Survey of the Beef-cattle Industry of Australia.* Melbourne, 1956

Davidson, F. G., *The Industrialization of Australia.* 3rd ed. Melbourne, 1962

Diesendorp, W. (ed.), *The Snowy Mountains Scheme.* Sydney, 1961

- Drane, N. T. (ed.), *The Australian Dairy Industry*. Melbourne, 1961
 James, W., *Wine in Australia*. 3rd ed. Melbourne, 1962
 O'Loughlin, F. (ed.), *Cattle Country: an illustrated survey of the beef cattle industry*. Sydney, 1960
 Roughley, T. C. *Fish and Fisheries of Australia*. Rev. ed. Sydney, 1961
 Shann, E. O. G., *An Economic History of Australia*. London, 1948
 Shaw, A. G. L., *Economic Development of Australia*. 4th ed. Melbourne, 1960
 Wadham, Sir Samuel, Kent Wilson, R., and Wood, J., *Land Utilization in Australia*. 3rd ed. Melbourne, 1957

LABOUR

The trade unions in Australia are very diverse in character, and range from the small independent association to the large interstate organization, which, in its turn, may be a branch of a British or international union. At 31 Dec. 1963, 347 separate unions had a total of 2,003,500 members.

In 1927 a central organization, now called the Australian Council of Trade Unions, came into being. It consists of affiliated unions and affiliated Metropolitan and/or State Labour Councils and Provincial Councils. It has authority to deal with industrial matters of an interstate character affecting the trade union movement generally. It also submits to the Commonwealth Government the names of persons suitable for selection as the Australian workers' delegates to the annual International Labour Conference.

- Labour Report*. Bureau of Census and Statistics. Canberra, 1913 to date
 Foenander, O. de R., *Better Employment Relations and Other Essays in Labour*. Sydney, 1954.
 —*Industrial Conciliation and Arbitration in Australia*. Sydney, 1959.—*Trade Unionism in Australia*. Sydney, 1962
 Isaacs, J. E., *Trends in Australian Industrial Relations*. Melbourne, 1962
 Perlman, M., *Judges in Industry*. Melbourne, 1954
 Portus, J. H., *The Development of Australian Trade Union Law*. Melbourne, 1958
 Sykes, E. I., *Strike Law in Australia*. Sydney, 1960
 Walker, K. F., *Industrial Relations in Australia*. Cambridge, Mass., 1956

COMMERCE

Throughout Australia there are uniform customs duties, and trade between the States is free. For 1963–64 the gross revenue collected from customs duties amounted to £A125,863,566, and from excise to £A291,470,849. The total net revenue from customs and excise for 1962–63, after allowing for drawbacks and repayments, was £A407,470,417.

Value of the total imports and exports for years ending 30 June, in £A1,000 (f.o.b.):

	Imports	Exports (excluding ships' and aircraft stores)		
		<i>Australian produce</i>	<i>Re-exports</i>	<i>Total</i>
1960–61	1,087,577	942,606	26,237	968,843
1961–62	884,746	1,050,724	26,560	1,077,284
1962–63	1,081,335	1,052,910	22,996	1,075,906
1963–64	1,187,959	1,365,233	27,793	1,393,026

Customs tariffs provide for preferences to goods produced in and shipped from the UK and Australia, and for reciprocal trade agreements with other countries. A trade agreement signed on 26 Feb. 1957 maintains the preference between the UK and the Commonwealth of Australia as laid down in the Ottawa agreement of 1932, which it supersedes. Other reciprocal tariff agreements in force are those with Canada (1960), New Zealand (1933), South Africa (1935), Czechoslovakia (1936), France (1936), Switzerland (1938), Brazil (1939), Greece (1940), Israel (1951), Iceland (1952), Federation

of Rhodesia and Nyasaland (1955), Japan (1957), Federation of Malaya (1958), Federal Germany (1959) and Indonesia (1959).

Principal commodities imported and exported in 1963-64:

Imports	Value	Quantity	Exports	Value	Quantity
	(£A1,000 f.o.b.)			(£A1,000 f.o.b.)	
Tea	11,832	61,828 lb.	Butter	27,357	196,563 lb.
Tobacco and preparations thereof	13,440	32,906 lb.	Cheese	6,767	62,405 lb.
Trimmings (excluding narrow fabrics)	6,052	—	Eggs (in shell)	577	3,599 doz.
Piece-goods:			Meats	121,932	—
Cotton and linen	36,593	—	Milk and cream	8,693	135,077 lb.
Man-made fibre	9,446	—	Fruits, dried	10,792	149,650 lb.
Woolen or containing wool	1,713	—	Fruits, fresh	16,958	11,005 bu.
Sewing silks, cottons, etc.	1,102	668 lb.	Fruits preserved in airtight containers	16,777	284,142 lb.
Carpets and carpeting	4,724	—	Wheat	181,228	6,801 tons
Linoleums and other floor coverings	2,674	—	Flour (plain white)	21,119	1,368,985 lb.
Bags and sacks	8,665	—	Jams and jellies	811	11,774 lb.
Yarns: artificial silk, cot- ton, wool, etc.	14,418	—	Hides and skins	45,919	—
Electrical machinery	58,992	—	Wool	480,767	1,508,927 lb.
Tools of trade	4,547	—	Tallow, edible and inedible	6,247	2,106 cwt
Timber, dressed	541	—	Coal	16,522	3,878 tons
Timber, undressed	17,257	—	Ores and concen- trates	28,996	20,541 cwt
Glass and glassware	9,510	—	Leather	3,787	—
Paper, printing	22,771	—	Timber	1,531	—
Stationery, books, etc.	24,523	—	Soap	881	—
Drugs, chemicals, etc.	81,683	—	Sugar (cane)	78,256	1,116 tons
Films for cinematographs	2,890	—	Tobacco, cigarettes, etc.	890	—
Surgical and dental in- struments	3,900	—	Pearl shell	203	11 cwt
Fertilizers	12,031	45,741 cwt	Wine	1,373	1,531 galls
Fish preserved in airtight containers	4,683	25,076 lb.	Barley	9,149	423 tons
Motive-power machinery (excluding electric)	64,389	—	Biscuits, cakes and puddings	603	5,379 lb.
Motor vehicles, parts, etc.	117,936	—	Rice (cleaned)	3,369	46 tons
Plated ware and cutlery	3,963	—	Vegetables preserved or pulped	273	3,777 lb.
Hessian and jute piece- goods	4,258	83,768 sq. yd	Lead, unwrought	15,526	3,436 cwt
Petroleum and shale oils:			Zinc and spelter	9,136	1,738 cwt
Crude, residual, etc.	89,672	3,840,987 galls			
Kerosene, including aviation turbine fuel	3,950	71,198 galls			
Lubricating (mineral)	6,609	—			
Petrol, including aviation spirit	14,728	265,905 galls			
Diesel fuel	766	14,054 galls			
Other	1,441	—			

Total trade (£A1,000 f.o.b.) with the more important countries, according to origin (imports) and consignment (exports):

From or to	Imports		Exports	
	1962-63	1963-64	1962-63	1963-64
Belgium-Luxembourg	6,998	8,384	23,187	29,895
Canada	45,917	48,028	19,051	25,453
Ceylon	8,534	8,546	6,455	7,155
China (Mainland)	5,628	8,331	64,644	84,098
France	17,778	20,005	52,985	68,778
Germany (Federal Republic)	58,662	65,343	34,184	46,234
India	18,073	17,268	18,610	17,727
Indonesia	29,013	28,049	2,616	4,833
Italy	19,532	20,643	44,028	54,108
Japan	64,689	81,067	173,082	244,348

From or to	Imports		Exports	
	1962-63	1963-64	1962-63	1963-64
Malaysia	13,638	12,613	13,262	14,421
Netherlands	13,736	15,661	7,170	7,568
New Zealand	17,745	22,448	65,567	82,907
Norway	3,615	3,952	2,566	3,846
South Africa, Republic of	8,126	9,152	9,491	9,677
Sweden	17,912	22,813	3,267	2,681
Switzerland	14,196	15,004	875	1,027
USSR	528	949	14,616	56,692
UK	329,231	329,572	200,814	255,564
USA	230,046	271,824	132,906	140,019

Imports and exports for particular States, 1963-64 (£A1,000 f.o.b.):

States, etc.	Imports	Exports	States, etc.	Imports	Exports
New South Wales	518,730	401,086	Tasmania	17,773	39,149
Victoria	417,493	374,088	Northern Territory	1,469	1,238
Queensland	80,846	272,469	Aust. Cap. Terr.	868	1
South Australia	89,739	161,380			
Western Australia	61,041	143,615	Total	1,187,959	1,393,026

In this table the value of goods sent from one state to another for transshipment abroad has been referred to the State from which the goods were finally dispatched.

Total trade between UK and Australia according to the British Board of Trade returns (in £ sterling):

	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK	174,141,318	185,175,184	206,063,499	250,453,289
Exports from UK	201,104,663	228,435,020	235,840,959	255,465,425
Re-exports from UK	1,914,908	2,251,056	2,116,052	1,922,647

Overseas Trade. Bureau of Census and Statistics. Canberra, 1966 to date

COMMUNICATIONS

Shipping. Number and net tonnage of the registered vessels, at 31 Dec.:

	Sailing		Steam and motor		Total	
	No.	Net tons	No.	Net tons	No.	Net ton
1961	852	18,273	729	291,208	1,581	309,481
1962	854	17,354	713	288,340	1,567	305,775
1963	872	17,740	722	289,440	1,594	307,180

Excluding barges, dredgers, etc., not self-propelled, which, at 31 Dec. 1963, numbered 46, net tonnage, 11,982.

Entrances and clearances of vessels (with cargo and in ballast) engaged in overseas trade:

	Entrances		Clearances	
	No.	Net tons	No.	Net tons
1961-62	3,599	18,857,544	3,611	18,804,454
1962-63	3,412	18,964,524	3,351	18,626,373
1963-64	3,411	18,958,442	..	..

The following summary shows shipping activity by States, 1963-64:

Particulars	NSW	Vic.	Q'd	SA	WA	Tas.	NT	Aust.
Entrances of overseas vessels:								
Number	1,098	548	626	200	822	83	34	3,412
Net tonnage (1,000 tons)	6,219	4,018	2,360	974	4,999	289	99	18,958
Oversea cargo:								
Discharged { 1,000 tons wt.	6,539	7,197	535	849	40,27	301	49	19,497
" meas.	1,358	1,259	251	341	142	46	—	3,397
Shipped { wt.	4,981	2,917	2,358	1,781	3,157	204	7	15,405
" meas.	423	526	105	210	140	141	—	1,545
Interstate cargo:								
Shipped { wt.	3,653	1,869	685	5,145	2,399	583	6	14,340
" meas.	109	441	29	21	32	468	—	1,100

Railways. Government railways for the year ended 30 June 1963:

System	Route- miles open	Revenue train-miles run, 1,000	Passenger- journeys, 1,000	Goods & livestock carried, 1,000 tons	Gross receipts, £A1,000	Working expenses, £A1,000
<i>States:</i>						
New South Wales	6,055	37,361	235,169	23,641	91,241	79,326
Victoria	4,265	19,477	152,727	10,841	43,439	43,500
Queensland	6,077	17,952	26,081	8,736	37,622	37,718
South Australia	2,535	6,727	14,922	4,503	13,836	15,492 ¹
Western Australia	3,797	7,550	11,537	4,793	16,460	17,303 ¹
Tasmania	516	1,322	1,558	1,165	2,799	3,335 ¹
<i>Commonwealth:</i>						
Trans-Australian	1,108	1,752	232	431	4,591	} 6,643 ²
Central Australia	822	719	23	1,629	2,182	
North Australia	317	65	1	26	153	
Aust. Cap. Terr.	5	13	78	144	53	
Total	25,497	92,938	442,328	55,909	212,376	203,317

¹ Includes provision of reserves for depreciation.² Not available separately.

The State railway gauges are: New South Wales, 4 ft 8½ in.; Victoria, 5 ft 3 in. (202 miles, 4 ft 8½ in. and 8 miles, 2 ft 6 in.); Queensland, 3 ft 6 in. (69 miles, 4 ft 8½ in., and 30 miles, 2 ft); South Australia, 5 ft 3 in. for 1,676 miles (the rest 3 ft 6 in.); West Australia, 3 ft 6 in., and Tasmania, 3 ft 6 in. Of the Commonwealth lines, the gauge of the Trans-Australian and Australian Capital Territory is 4 ft 8½ in., for the Central Australia, 3 ft 6 in. for 605 miles and 4 ft 8½ in. for 217 miles and for North Australia, 3 ft 6 in. The Railway Standardization Agreement Act of 1946 authorized the conversion to a standard gauge of 4 ft 8½ in. of the railway systems of Victoria and South Australia, the provision for the completion of the north to south railway and the conversion of existing systems to a standard 4 ft 8½ in. gauge railway. In 1962 a new standard gauge line (4 ft 8½ in.) was opened between Albury and Melbourne enabling through services from Sydney to Melbourne. Work has commenced on both the Kalgoorlie-Perth and the Broken Hill-Port Pirie lines, connecting Brisbane in Queensland to Perth in Western Australia by a 4 ft 8½ in. gauge line which it is expected will be complete by 1967-68. The terminus of the North Australia railway is at Birdum (317 miles from Darwin), while the Central Australia railway extends as far north as Alice Springs (3 ft 6 in. gauge from Marree to Alice Springs).

Roads. The length of roads in Australia used for general traffic is about 564,000 miles, of which approximately 80,000 is sealed, 139,000 of macadam and similar composition, and 344,000 of cleared or natural surface or formed only.

At 30 June 1963, 3,324,311 motor vehicles, including 2,343,485 motor cars, 77,207 motor cycles and 903,619 commercial vehicles, were registered in Australia. The revenue derived from registration fees and motor tax for the year 1962-63 was £A41,317,106, drivers' and riders' licences, £A4,498,616, and miscellaneous, £A13,232,246. (These figures exclude the Australian Capital Territory where the total revenue was £A203,788.) At 30 June 1963 registrations were equivalent to 304 vehicles per 1,000 of population. New vehicles registered in 1963-64 numbered 329,338 cars and station wagons, 70,776 commercial vehicles and 5,481 motor cycles.

Post and Telegraphs. Business, year ended 30 June 1963: Number of post and receiving offices, 7,953. Earnings: Postal, £A49.92m.; telegraph,

£A7,993,000; telephone, £A93,554,000; total earnings, £A151,469,000. Working expenses: Postal, £A48,629,000; telegraph, £A6,841,000; telephone, £A75,584,000; total, £A131,054,000.

At 30 June 1963, 6,982 telephone exchanges, with 1,812,181 services and 2,457,948 instruments connected, were in operation.

Wireless broadcasting stations are in operation in all the State capitals and in other regional areas throughout the various States of the Commonwealth. At 30 June 1964, 2,301,790 wireless broadcast listeners' licences were in force. Revenue from fees amounted to £A5,434,356 during 1962-63. The National Broadcasting Service controlled by the Australian Broadcasting Commission now operates 60 medium-wave and 8 short-wave broadcasting stations in Australia, 2 medium-wave and 2 short-wave stations in Papua, 8 high-frequency stations in Victoria for overseas services. In addition, 110 other medium-wave commercial broadcasting stations were licensed at 30 June 1963.

The Overseas Telecommunication Commission, established in Aug. 1946, provides the external telegraph and phototelegraph services and, in conjunction with the Postmaster-General's department, the external telephone services. The Commission also operates the coastal radio services with ships in Australian waters and high-frequency radio services with ships anywhere.

Television services are conducted in each State and the Australian Capital Territory by the National Television Service and by the Commercial Television Service. There were 18 national television stations and 24 commercial television stations in operation at 30 June 1964. At 30 June 1964, 1,882,099 viewers' licences were in force.

Revenue from fees amounted to £A7,777,967 during 1963-64.

Aviation. Civil flying in the Commonwealth and Territories is subject to legislative control by the Commonwealth Government. The administration of the Air Navigation Act and Regulations is a function of the Civil Aviation Department under the Minister of Civil Aviation. The permanent head of the department is the Director-General of Civil Aviation.

Hours flown by regular internal air services in Australia (excluding services between Sydney and Lae and Norfolk Island) during 1962-63 numbered 217,897. The total mileage flown was 43,700,300. Paying passengers carried numbered 2,832,934; weight of goods carried was 59,373 short tons, and gross weight of mails was 6,467 short tons.

Australian overseas services operated 71,676 route miles at 30 June 1963. During 1962-63 hours flown numbered 48,669; miles flown, 20,342,900; paying passengers, 294,908; freight, 6,756 short tons; mail, 2,468 short tons.

Expenditure by the Commonwealth Government on civil aviation for the year 1962-63 was £A18,958,000 (including £A5,089,000 on capital works, but excluding £A6,880,533 paid for conveyance of mail).

At 30 June 1964 there were 381 licensed land aerodromes, 116 government land aerodromes and 13 water aerodromes in Australia, excluding Papua and New Guinea.

Brogden, S., *The History of Australian Aviation*. Melbourne, 1960

Bureau of Census and Statistics, *Transport and Communication*. Canberra, 1906 to date

MONEY AND BANKING

The banking system in Australia comprises:

(a) The Reserve Bank of Australia. This is the central bank which in addition to its central banking business (including the note issue

department) provides special financing facilities through the rural credits department for the processing, manufacture and marketing of primary produce.

(b) The Commonwealth Trading Bank of Australia.

(c) Seven private trading banks: the Australia and New Zealand Bank Ltd, The Bank of Adelaide, the Bank of New South Wales, The Commercial Bank of Australia Ltd, The Commercial Banking Company of Sydney Ltd, The English, Scottish and Australian Bank Ltd and The National Bank of Australasia Ltd.

(d) Other cheque-paying banks: (i) 3 State Government Banks—The Rural Bank of New South Wales, the State Bank of South Australia, and the Rural and Industries Bank of Western Australia; (ii) one joint stock bank—The Brisbane Permanent Building and Banking Co. Ltd, which has specialized business in one district only; (iii) branches of 3 oversea banks—the Bank of New Zealand, the Comptoir National d'Escompte de Paris, and the Bank of China, which are mainly concerned with financing trade, etc., between Australia and oversea countries.

(e) The Commonwealth Development Bank of Australia.

(f) Savings Banks.

Money in circulation comprises legal tender notes issued by the Note Issue Department of the Reserve Bank of Australia and silver and bronze coinage issued by the Commonwealth Treasury and distributed by the Reserve Bank.

The Reserve Bank's functions and responsibilities derive from the Reserve Bank Act 1959 and the Banking Act 1959, which came into effect in 1960. They have their origins, however, in the development of the central banking role of the Commonwealth Bank, which was established in 1911 as a Government savings and trading bank.

Control of the Australian note issue was transferred from the Commonwealth Treasury to a Notes Board in 1920 and, in 1924, to the Bank. The Commonwealth Bank Act 1945 formally constituted the Bank as a central bank, and these powers were carried through into the 1959 Act establishing the Reserve Bank.

The Acts of 1959 provided for: (a) the separation of the central bank from the Commonwealth group of banking institutions and its reconstitution as the Reserve Bank of Australia; (b) the establishment of an entirely separate Commonwealth Banking Corporation, with responsibilities for the non-central-banking elements that had developed from within the original Commonwealth Bank—namely the Commonwealth Trading Bank, the Commonwealth Savings Bank and Commonwealth Development Bank, the latter being basically an amalgamation of the Mortgage Bank and Industrial Finance Department of the Commonwealth Bank.

At 30 June 1964 the capital of the Reserve Bank totalled £A8,714,000 and reserve funds £A26,679,000. The capital was distributed as follows: Central banking business, £A4m.; rural credits department, £A4,714,000. Reserve funds held were: Central banking business, £A24,268,000; rural credits department, £A2,411,000. There was also a special reserve in the note issue department of £A4,755,000. Profits for the year ended 30 June 1964 (including all departments) amounted to £A18,967,000.

Particulars as at 30 June 1964 for the banks under the control of the Commonwealth Banking Corporation: Commonwealth Trading Bank, capital, £A7,429,000; reserve fund, £A5,191,532; profits for the year, £A989,106. Commonwealth Development Bank, capital, £A30,857,000; reserve fund, £A8,416,060, profit for the year, £A968,167. Common-

wealth Savings Bank, reserve fund, £A13,703,117; profit for the year, £A2,477,618.

The average deposits of the trading banks with the Reserve Bank for the month of June 1964 were £A339,386,000 in statutory reserve deposit accounts, £A21,294,000 in term loan fund accounts and £A7,399,000 other accounts.

At 30 June 1963 the 15 trading banks operating in Australia provided full banking facilities at 4,118 branches and 1,661 agencies in all parts of Australia.

The average deposits in Australia with all cheque-paying banks (under (b), (c) and (d) above) for June 1964 amounted to £A2,234,650,000, the average of advances made by the banks to £A1,304,396; the average of total assets was £A2,447,994,000.

At 30 June 1964, 13 savings banks were operating in Australia. These are the Commonwealth Savings Bank with branches throughout Australia; 7 private savings banks being wholly-owned subsidiaries of the 7 trading banks and operating, with certain exceptions, in all States and Territories; the State Savings Banks in Victoria and South Australia; the Rural and Industries Bank of Western Australia, and 2 Trustee Savings Banks in Tasmania. At 30 June 1964 these savings banks provided savings facilities at 4,134 branches and 12,724 agencies throughout Australia and held deposits amounting to £A2,238,124,000.

In 1962 there were 40 companies registered under the Life Insurance Act, 1945-61, transacting life insurance business in Australia; in addition there were 2 state government institutions. Receipts, 1962, £A228,156,000; expenditure, £A114,112,000; liabilities, £A1,711,636,000 (including Life Insurance and Annuity Funds, £A1,636,728,000, at various balance dates).

The following table is a summary of banking and insurance business (in £A1,000) in the several States of the Commonwealth:

Particulars	NSW	Vic.	Q'd	SA	WA	Tas.	Australia (incl. Terri- tories)
All cheque-paying banks: ¹							
Fixed deposits . . .	326,275	239,694	110,585	61,740	42,305	13,124	802,414
Current deposits . . .	629,212	455,765	202,074	100,189	80,670	32,254	1,522,236
Advances . . .	576,427	329,897	174,018	101,180	86,637	26,318	1,304,936
Savings bank deposits ²	791,606	739,484	271,176	237,902	119,883	62,385	2,238,124
Life Insurance ³							
New policies issued (value)							
Ordinary . . .	201,574	179,422	92,911	65,849	43,473	20,013	643,078
Superannuation . . .	40,912	88,829	14,215	10,755	11,005	5,544	242,920
Industrial . . .	21,594	15,534	6,154	4,377	3,086	1,102	52,254
Policies existing (value)							
Ordinary . . .	1,187,348	1,069,303	609,460	380,834	255,967	126,398	3,771,742
Superannuation . . .	210,554	412,191	66,646	61,502	42,979	31,377	1,155,113
Industrial . . .	143,296	113,466	45,436	35,377	23,377	8,271	371,740

¹ Weekly averages for June 1964.

² At 30 June 1964.

³ 1962, at various balance dates.

Australian notes, issued by the note-issue department of the Reserve Bank, are legal tender throughout Australia. The total value of notes in circulation on 24 June 1964 was £A435,155,000, of which £A368.3m. were held by the public. Notes have been issued in denominations of 10s., £1, £5, £10, £20, £50, £100 and £1,000. Notes of denominations higher than £10 have not, however, been issued to the public since 1945.

Coins in circulation in Australia are Australian silver and bronze token coins issued by the Commonwealth Treasury and distributed by the Reserve Bank. The silver coins have been issued in denominations of 5s., 2s., 1s., 6d. and 3d., and bronze coins in denominations of 1d. and $\frac{1}{2}$ d. Coins to the value of £A2,528,000 were issued during the year ended 30 June 1964, bringing the total issued to date to £A53.35m., after deduction of £A15,374,000 for coin withdrawn.

There are 2 mints in Australia, at Melbourne (opened in 1872) and Perth (1899). They accept gold for refining and issue gold bullion for use in the commercial arts and for export. Australian silver and bronze coins have been minted at the Melbourne mint since 1916 and at the Perth mint in 1922 and since 1940 to the present time.

A new mint, the Australian National Mint at Canberra, went in production at the end of 1964 to mint the coins of the new decimal currency which is to be introduced in Feb. 1966: 50 cents (silver), 20, 10 and 5 cents (cupronickel), 2 cents and 1 cent (bronze).

Treasury Information Bulletin. Department of the Treasury. Canberra, 1956 to date
Reserve Bank of Australia. Statistical Bulletin. Sydney, 1937 to date
 Arndt, H. W., *The Australian Trading Banks.* 2nd ed. Melbourne, 1960
 Gifford, J. L. K., Wood, J. V., and Reitsma, A. J., *Australian Banking.* 4th ed. Brisbane, 1960

Norfolk Island. 29° 02' S. lat., 167° 57' E. long., area 14 sq. miles, population, 30 June 1964, 896. The island was formerly part of the colony of New South Wales and then of Van Diemen's Land. It has been a distinct settlement since 1856, under the jurisdiction of the state of New South Wales; and finally by the passage of the Norfolk Island Act 1913, it was accepted as a Territory of the Commonwealth Government. The Administrator is assisted by a council of 8 members.

The island, which is very picturesque and possesses a delightful climate, is especially suitable for the cultivation of citrus fruits, bananas, vegetables and beans for seed. Tourism is a major industry. The island has many links with Australia's early penal days and the descendants of the *Bounty* mutineers are residents. In 1962-63 the imports (mostly from Australia) totalled £A484,563 and exports £A193,672 (including whale products, £A151,024). In 1963-64 imports (mostly from Australia) totalled £A601,830 and exports £A79,679. A whaling station went into operation in 1956 but operations ceased in 1962 owing to a shortage of whales. A programme of forestry development is being carried out.

Administrator: Roger B. Nott.

Australian Antarctic Territory. An Imperial Order in Council of 7 Feb. 1933 placed under Australian authority 'all the islands and territories other than Adélie Land which are situated south of 60° S. lat. and lying between 160° E. long. and 45° E. long.' The Order came into force with a proclamation issued by the Governor-General on 24 Aug. 1936. The boundaries of Adélie Land were definitely fixed by a decree of 1 April 1938 as the islands and territories south of 60° S. lat. lying between 136° and 142° E. long. The laws of the Australian Capital Territory were declared to be in force, as far as applicable, in the Territory in 1954. In Feb. 1954 Mawson in Mac. Robertson Land and in Jan. 1957 Davis in the Vestfold Hills area, some 400 miles east of Mawson, were set up as meteorological and research stations. In Feb. 1959 the Australian Government accepted custody of Wilkes station, established by the USA.

Swann, R. A., *Australia in the Antarctic.* Melbourne Univ. Press, 1962

Territory of Heard and McDonald Islands. These islands, about 2,500 miles south-west of Fremantle, were transferred from UK to Australian control as from 26 Dec. 1947. Heard Island is about 27 miles long and 13 miles wide; Shag Island is about 5 miles north of Heard. The McDonald Islands are 26 miles to the west of Heard. The laws of the Australian Capital Territory were declared to be in force in the Territory by the Heard and McDonald Islands Act, 1953.

Territory of Cocos (Keeling) Islands. The Cocos (Keeling) Islands, 2 separate atolls comprising some 27 small coral islands with a total area of about $5\frac{1}{2}$ sq. miles, are situated in the Indian Ocean in $12^{\circ} 5' S.$ lat. and $96^{\circ} 53' E.$ long. They lie some 1,720 miles north-west of Perth and 2,290 miles west of Darwin while Colombo is 1,400 miles to the north-west of the group.

The islands were discovered in 1609 by Capt. William Keeling of the East India Company. The islands were uninhabited until 1826, when the first settlement was established on the main atoll by an Englishman, Alexander Hare, who left the islands in 1831. In the meantime a second settlement was formed on the main atoll by John Clunies-Ross, a Scottish seaman and adventurer, who landed with several boat-loads of Malay seamen. In 1857 the islands were annexed to the Crown; in 1878 responsibility for their supervision was transferred from the Colonial Office to the Government of Ceylon, and in 1886 to the Government of the Straits Settlement. By indenture in 1886 Queen Victoria granted the land comprised in the islands to George Clunies-Ross and his heirs in perpetuity. The head of the family had semi-official status as resident magistrate and representative of the Government. In 1903 the islands were incorporated in the Settlement of Singapore and in 1942-46 temporarily placed under the Governor of Ceylon. In 1946 a Resident Administrator, responsible to the Governor of Singapore, was appointed.

On 23 Nov. 1955 the Cocos Islands were placed under the authority of the Commonwealth of Australia, which accepted them under the Cocos (Keeling) Islands Act, 1955, as the Territory of Cocos (Keeling) Islands.

The main islands of the Territory are West Island (the largest, about 6 miles from north to south), on which is the aerodrome and most of the European community; Home Island, the headquarters of the Clunies-Ross Estate; Direction Island, on which is situated the cable and wireless station and the Department of Civil Aviation's marine base; South Island and Horsburgh. North Keeling Island, which forms part of the Territory, lies about 15 miles to the north of the group and has no inhabitants. Main settlements are on West Island, Home Island and Direction Island.

An airport is established on West Island under the control of the Department of Civil Aviation. This is a re-fuelling point for aircraft of the oversea air-services between Australia and South Africa operated weekly by Qantas Empire Airways and fortnightly by South African Airways.

The population of the Territory at 30 June 1964 was 663, including 200 Europeans. The Cocos Islanders reside on Home Island.

The group of atolls is low-lying, flat and thickly covered by coconut palms, and surrounds a lagoon in which ships drawing up to 23 ft may be anchored, but which is extremely difficult for navigation.

The climate is equable and pleasant, being usually under the influence of the south-east trade winds for about three-quarters of the year. However, the winds vary at times, and meteorological reports from the Territory are particularly valuable to those engaged in forecasting for the eastern Indian Ocean. The temperature varies between 70° and $89^{\circ} F.$, the rainfall is moderate and there are occasional violent storms.

Responsibility for the administration of the Territory rests with the Minister of State for Territories, whose Official Representative is in charge of the local administration. The laws of the Colony of Singapore which were in force in the islands immediately before the transfer have, with certain exceptions, been continued in force. They can be amended, repealed or substituted by ordinances made by the Governor-General of Australia.

Official Representative: C. I. Buffet, MBE.

Christmas Island is in the Indian Ocean, lat. $10^{\circ} 25' S.$, long. $105^{\circ} 43' E.$ It lies 223 miles S., $8^{\circ} E.$ of Java Head, and 259 miles N. $79^{\circ} E.$ from Cocos Islands. It is of irregular shape, about 11 miles long (at the longest point), and about $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles wide (at the narrowest point). Area about 52 sq. miles. The climate is healthy. The island was formally annexed on 6 June 1888, placed under the administration of the Governor of the Straits Settlements in 1889, and incorporated with the Settlement of Singapore in 1900. Sovereignty was transferred to the Commonwealth of Australia on 1 Oct. 1958. The population on 30 June 1964 was 3,382, including 2,305 Chinese and 806 Malaysians.

The legislative, judicial and administrative systems are regulated by the Christmas Island Act, 1958-63, which is administered by the Minister of State for Territories with an Official Representative, responsible for the local administration. The laws of Singapore which were in force before the transfer have been continued but can be amended, repealed or substituted by ordinances made by the Governor-General of Australia.

Extraction and export of rock phosphate and phosphate dust is the island's only industry. In Dec. 1948 Australia and New Zealand bought the rights of the Christmas Island Phosphate Company and set up the Christmas Island Phosphate Commission, for which the British Phosphate Commissioners act as managing agents. The annual extraction of phosphate rock is about 700,000 tons, all of which is shipped to Australia; in addition, about 80,000 tons of phosphate dust is annually shipped to Malaya.

Direct radio-telegraph communication with Australia was inaugurated on 8 March 1961. There is also direct radio communication with Singapore. Number of telephones, 30 June 1964, was 127.

There are 2 schools and a hospital on the island.

Official Representative: J. W. Stokes.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Commonwealth Bureau of Census and Statistics (West Block, Canberra, A.C.T.) was established in 1906. All the activities of the Bureau are covered by the Census and Statistics Act, which confers authority to collect information and contains secrecy provisions to ensure that individual particulars obtained are not divulged. Under the provisions of the Statistics (Arrangements with States) Act which became law on 12 May 1956, the statistical services of all the States have been integrated with the Commonwealth Bureau. An outline of the development of statistics in Australia is published in the *Official Year Book*, No. 48, 1962. *Commonwealth Statistician:* K. M. Archer.

The principal publications of the Bureau are:

Official Year Book of the Commonwealth of Australia. 1907 to date
Pocket Compendium of Australian Statistics. 1913 to date
Quarterly Summary of Australian Statistics. Dec. 1917 to date
Monthly Review of Business Statistics. Oct. 1937 to date

Special Publications:

Census—Detailed Tables and Statistician's Report. 1911-54
Australian Life Tables. 1881-90 to 1953-55
Australian Balance of Payments. 1928-29 to 1951-52

Annual printed bulletins are listed under specified subjects.

OTHER OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

- Atlas of Australian Resources.* Dept. of National Development, Melbourne, 1955 ff.
Climatological Atlas of Australia. Bureau of Meteorology, Melbourne, 1940
Norfolk Island—Annual Report. Government of New South Wales and Commonwealth of Australia. From 1896
Cocos (Keeling) Islands—Annual Report. Department of Territories, Canberra. From 1955
Christmas Island—Annual Report. Department of Territories, Canberra. From 1958
Australian books: select list of works about or published in Australia. National Library of Australia. Canberra, 1934 to date
Australian national bibliography. Canberra, 1936 to date
Historical Records of Australia. 34 vols. National Library, Canberra, 1914–25
Australia: official handbook. Dept. of the Interior, Canberra, 1961 to date
Current Notes on International Affairs. Dept. of External Affairs, Canberra, 1936 to date

NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

- Australian Quarterly: a Quarterly Review of Australian Affairs.* Sydney, 1929 to date
Australian National Travel Association. Australian Tourist Guide. Melbourne, 1960
Casey, R. G., Lord, *Friends and Neighbours.* Melbourne, 1954
Chisholm, A. H. (ed.), *Australian Encyclopaedia.* 10 vols. Sydney, 1962
Clark, C. M. H. (ed.), *Select Documents in Australian History, 1788–1900.* 2 vols. Sydney, 1950–55
Eggleston, Sir Frederie, *Reflections on Australian Foreign Policy.* Melbourne, 1957
Ferguson, Sir John, *Bibliography of Australia, 1784–1850.* 4 vols. Sydney, 1941–55; vol. 5 (1851–1900), Part 1, 1963. Parts 2 and 3 in preparation
Greenwood, G. (ed.), *Australia, a political and social history.* 3rd ed. Sydney, 1960.—(ed.), *Australia in World Affairs 1950–55.* Melbourne, 1957
Hancock, Sir Keith, *Australia.* Brisbane, 1961
Laseron, C. F., *The Face of Australia.* 2nd ed. Sydney, 1961
Menzies, Sir Robert, *Speech is of Time.* London, 1958
Moore, T. I. (ed.), *A Book of Australia.* London, 1961
Noble, N. S. (ed.), *The Australian Environment.* 3rd ed. Melbourne, 1960
Pike, D., *Australia—the quiet continent.* CUP, 1961
Ratcliffe, F. N., *Plying Fox and Drifting Sand.* Sydney, 1963
Serle, P., *Dictionary of Australian Biography.* 2 vols. Sydney, 1949
Taylor, T. G., *Australia: A Study of Warm Environments and their Effect on British Settlement.* 7th ed. London, 1959
Who's Who in Australia. Melbourne, 1906 to date
NATIONAL LIBRARY. The National Library, Canberra, A.C.T. Librarian: H. L. White, CBE, MA.

AUSTRALIAN CAPITAL TERRITORY

GOVERNMENT. The area which is now the Australian Capital Territory was first visited by white men in 1820 and settlement commenced in 1824. Until its selection as the seat of government it was a quiet pastoral and agricultural community with a few large holdings and a sprinkling of smaller settlers.

The constitution of the Commonwealth provided (Sec. 125) that the seat of government should be selected by parliament and that it should be within New South Wales but at least 100 miles from Sydney. After prolonged discussion, the Canberra site was adopted by the Seat of Government Act, 1908. The present site, together with an area for a port at Jervis Bay, was surrendered by the State and accepted by the Commonwealth in 1909, and by subsequential proclamation the Territory became vested in the Commonwealth from 1 Jan. 1911. In 1911 an international competition was held for the city plan. The plan chosen was that of W. Burley Griffin, of Chicago. Construction was delayed by the First World War, and it was not until 1927 that, with the transfer of parliament and certain departments, Canberra became in fact the seat of government. Most departments now have their headquarters in Canberra.

The general administration of the Territory is in the hands of the Minister for the Interior, but certain specific services are undertaken by the Department of Health, the Department of Works and the Attorney-General. The

Minister is advised on matters of local concern by an advisory council, consisting of 4 official and 8 elected members.

In 1958 the Commonwealth Government established the National Capital Development Commission as the statutory body charged with the responsibility of planning, developing and constructing Canberra.

The Australian Capital Territory Representation Act, 1948, provided for the representation of residents of the Territory by one elected member in the House of Representatives. He is not entitled to vote, except on a proposed law relating solely to the Territory or on a motion seeking to disallow a Territory ordinance or regulation, but in other ways he enjoys the rights and privileges of a Member of Parliament.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the Australian Capital Territory is 911 sq. miles, of which 170 sq. miles in the Cotter River Catchment area are reserved from occupation for water-supply purposes. The area vested in the Commonwealth at Jervis Bay is 28 sq. miles of land and water.

Population at 6 censuses, with distribution by sex:

	Males	Females	Total		Males	Females	Total
1911	992	722	1,714	1947	9,092	7,813	16,905
1921	1,567	1,005	2,572	1954	16,229	14,086	30,315
1933	4,805	4,142	8,947	1961	30,858	27,970	58,828

Estimated population, 30 June 1964, 73,453.

EDUCATION. State education in the Australian Capital Territory is the responsibility of the Department of the Interior. The curricula are those of the NSW Department of Education, which also supplies the staffs. There are 22 public schools including 2 in the Jervis Bay Territory. Secondary education is provided at 5 high schools with accommodation for about 3,200 pupils. The Canberra Technical College provides training for apprentices, journeymen desirous of improving their trade qualifications and for others who desire to take commercial and special courses. There are also 16 private schools, 5 of which provide secondary education.

The Australian National University is situated in Canberra (*see* p. 280).

FINANCE. The revenue of the Territory is derived in part from rent and rates, public utilities, transport and housing and various other fees and services, and partly from parliamentary appropriation.

Local revenue and expenditure (in £A) for years ended 30 June:

	Revenue	Capital works	Expenditure Other services	Total
1962	4,053,732	13,836,525	5,152,545	18,989,070
1963	5,673,015	16,512,104	5,980,581	22,492,685
1964	7,043,372	18,366,322	6,652,797	25,019,119

PRODUCTION. The Territory is predominantly pastoral. Livestock, 30 June 1963: 653 horses, 3,292 dairy cattle, 10,863 beef cattle, 279,206 sheep, 92 pigs. A considerable amount of re-afforestation has been undertaken, the total area of plantations at 30 June 1962 being 25,582 acres. There is no secondary industry of any importance.

Books of Reference

- Report on the development of Canberra . . . , 1962-67.* National Capital Development Commission, Canberra, 1962
 Borrie, W. D., and others, *Canberra: the next decade.* Canberra, 1963
 Wigmore, L., *The Long View: a history of Australia's national capital.* Melbourne, 1963

NEW SOUTH WALES

HISTORY. New South Wales became a British possession in 1770; the first settlement was established at Port Jackson in 1788; a partially elective Council was established in 1843, and responsible government in 1856. New South Wales federated with the other Australian states to form the Commonwealth of Australia in 1901.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The legislative power is vested in a Parliament of the two Houses, the Legislative Council and the Legislative Assembly.

The Legislative Council consists of 60 members. At triennial elections 15 members are elected for a term of 12 years at joint sittings of both Houses of Parliament. The President has an annual salary of £A2,650; the Chairman of Committees, £A1,850; the Leader of the Opposition, £A1,750. The President also receives an expense allowance of £A250 and the Chairman of Committees, £A100; other members who are not Ministers receive an allowance of £A750 per annum plus 4 guineas a day attendance allowance if they live outside the metropolitan area.

The Legislative Assembly has 94 members elected for a period of 3 years. Voting is compulsory. British subjects above 21 years of age, having resided 6 months in the Commonwealth, 3 months in the State and 1 month in any one electoral district, are eligible for enrolment as electors. Women were enfranchised in 1902.

The Speaker of the Legislative Assembly receives a salary of £A3,650, the Leader of the Opposition, £A3,750, the Chairman of Committees, the Deputy Leader of the Opposition and the Leader of the Country Party, £A3,100 each, and Government and Opposition Whips, £A3,050 each. The Leader of the Opposition also receives an expense allowance of £A600; the Speaker, £A350; the Leader of the Country Party, £A300; the Chairman of Committees and the Government and Opposition Whips, £A150 each; the Deputy Leaders of the Opposition and Country Party, £A100 each; and the Country Party Whip, £A50. Members who are not Ministers receive an annual salary of £A2,650. All members receive an annual electoral allowance ranging from £A750 to £A1,050 according to the location of their constituencies.

The Legislative Assembly, elected on 3 March 1962, consisted in Jan. 1965 of the following parties: Labour, 53; Liberal and Country Party, 38; Independent, 3.

The executive is in the hands of a Governor, appointed by the Imperial Government, and an Executive Council consisting of members of the Cabinet. Ministers receive the following annual salaries: Premier, £A5,450; Deputy Premier, £A4,600; Vice-President of the Executive Council and 13 other Ministers, £A4,000 each. Ministers also receive an expense allowance (Premier, £A1,750; Deputy Premier, £A750; other Ministers, £A600 each) and the Vice-President of the Executive Council receives a further special allowance of £A600. In addition, Ministers who are members of the Legislative Assembly receive an electoral allowance ranging from £A750 to £A1,050 according to the location of their constituency.

Governor: Lieut.-Gen. Sir Eric Winslow Woodward, KCMG, KCVO, CB, CBE, DSO (sworn in 1 Aug. 1957).

The Labour Cabinet, in Jan. 1965, was constituted as follows:

Premier, Treasurer and Minister for Industrial Development and Decentralization: J. B. Renshaw, M.L.A.

Deputy Premier, Minister for Local Government and Minister for Highways: P. D. Hills, MLA.

Attorney-General and Vice-President of the Executive Council: R. R. Downing, MLC.

Chief Secretary and Minister for Tourist Activities: C. A. Kelly, MLA.

Minister for Health: W. F. Sheahan, QC, MLA.

Minister for Child Welfare and Minister for Social Welfare: F. H. Hawkins, MLA.

Minister for Agriculture and Minister for Conservation: A. G. Enticknap, MLA.

Minister for Housing and Minister for Co-operative Societies: A. Landa, MLA.

Minister for Education: E. Wetherell, MLA.

Minister for Labour and Industry: J. J. Maloney, MLC.

Minister for Mines: J. B. Simpson, MLA.

Minister for Transport: J. M. A. McMahon, MLA.

Minister for Public Works: P. N. Ryan, MLA.

Minister of Justice: N. J. Mannix, MLA.

Minister for Lands: K. C. Compton, MLA.

Assistant Minister: T. P. Murphy, MLA.

Agent-General in London: Francis P. Buckley (56-57 Strand, WC2).

Commissioner in New York: A. Denning (Suite 1301, 680 Fifth Avenue).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. A system of local government extends over most of the State, including the whole of the Eastern and Central land divisions and more than two-thirds of the sparsely populated Western division. There are 92 municipalities, and 133 corporate bodies called shires. A number of the municipalities and shires have combined to form 53 county councils, which administer electricity or water supply undertakings or render other services of common benefit.

AREA AND POPULATION. New South Wales is situated between the 28th and 38th parallels of S. lat. and 141st and 154th meridians of E. long., and comprises 309,433 sq. miles (801,400 sq. km), inclusive of Lord Howe Island (5 sq. miles), but exclusive of the Australian Capital Territory (911 sq. miles at Canberra and 28 sq. miles at Jervis Bay).

Census population (excluding aboriginals):

	Males	Females	Persons	Population per sq. mile	Average annual increase % since previous census
1881	410,211	339,614	749,825	2.42	4.07
1891	609,666	517,471	1,127,137	3.63	4.16
1901	710,264	645,091	1,355,355	4.37	1.86
1911	857,698	789,036	1,646,734	5.32	1.97
1921	1,071,501	1,028,870	2,100,371	6.79	2.46
1933	1,318,471	1,282,376	2,600,847	8.41	1.76
1947	1,492,211	1,492,627	2,984,838	9.65	0.99
1954	1,720,860	1,702,669	3,423,529	11.06	1.98
1961	1,972,909	1,944,104	3,917,013	12.66	1.94
1964 ¹	2,068,494	2,048,212	4,116,706	13.30	1.67

¹ Estimated.

At 30 June 1964 the estimated population of the metropolis of Sydney was 2,300,100; that of the Cumberland statistical division (i.e., the metropolis and contiguous municipalities and shires), 2,431,090; and that of the

Newcastle urban area, 219,300. The other chief country municipalities, with their populations, were as follows: Greater Wollongong, 145,720; Greater Cessnock, 34,700; Broken Hill, 29,810; Blue Mountains, 29,650; Maitland, 28,100; Albury, 23,950; Wagga Wagga, 23,300; Goulburn, 20,610; Tamworth, 20,530; Orange, 19,550; Lismore, 19,110; Shell-harbour, 18,470; Bathurst, 17,330; Grafton, 15,730; Dubbo, 15,100; Armidale, 13,840; Lithgow, 13,820; Queanbeyan, 10,780; Taree, 10,470; Cooma, 9,300; Parkes, 8,530; Inverell, 8,450; Casino, 8,120.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Live births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths (excluding still-births)	Infantile mortality per 1,000 live births	Estimated net migration
1961	86,392	29,773	3,156	35,048	20.8	20,815
1962	85,439	30,360	3,113	36,861	21.4	18,637
1963	84,065	30,999	3,293	37,226	19.9	22,819

The annual rates per 1,000 of the population in 1963 were: Births, 20.75; deaths, 9.19; marriages, 7.65.

RELIGION. There is no established church in New South Wales, and freedom of worship is accorded to all.

The following table shows the statistics of the religious denominations in New South Wales at the census, and of ministers of religion registered for the celebration of marriages, in 1961:

Denomination	Ministers	Adherents	Denomination	Ministers	Adherents
Church of England.	787	1,556,965	Greek Orthodox	37	57,852
Roman Catholic	1,346	1,031,782 ¹	Churches of Christ	50	12,889
Presbyterian	356	333,635	Seventh Day Ad-		
Methodist	382	294,280	ventist	124	12,431
Baptist	198	50,805	Hebrew	21	24,026
Congregational	89	21,743	Others	170	477,430 ²
Lutheran	43	27,533			
Salvation Army	131	15,642	Total	3,734	3,917,013

¹ Includes 555,655 'Catholics undefined'.

² Includes 14,248 'no religion' and 388,024 'religion not stated' (this is not a compulsory question in the census schedule).

EDUCATION. The State maintains a system of national education, and attendance at school is compulsory from 6 to 15 years of age. In all State schools education is free. Private schools are subject to State inspection.

There were at the end of 1963, 2,786 State schools, including 364 secondary schools and a correspondence school. At State schools during the year 1963, the average weekly enrolment of children was 630,572 and the average daily attendance was 578,365; teachers numbered 23,738, and there were 6,740 students in training. In Aug. 1963 the effective enrolment was 638,580 children, including 63,560 pupils receiving kindergarten instruction at government schools.

In Aug. 1963 there were 836 private schools with 6,398 full-time teachers and an effective enrolment of 210,655 pupils, of which 698 were Roman Catholic schools, having 4,682 teachers and 181,544 scholars. Church of England schools numbered 42 with 753 teachers and 12,861 scholars; other denominational schools, 44; teachers, 553; pupils, 9,859; undenominational schools, 52; teachers, 410, and scholars, 6,391.

The University of Sydney, founded in 1850, in 1963 had 14,618 students (including 4,394 women). There are 5 denominational colleges, and an undenominational college for women, affiliated to the university. The

principal government training college for teachers is situated in the university grounds.

The University of New England at Armidale, previously affiliated with the University of Sydney, was incorporated on 1 Feb. 1954, and in 1963 had 3,299 students (including 847 women).

The New South Wales University of Technology, renamed in 1958 the University of New South Wales, was established by the State Government in 1949. Enrolments in 1963 numbered 9,865 (including 1,091 women). Post-school technical education is provided at State technical colleges, principally in the evening. Students enrolled in 1963 totalled 123,583 (including 14,036 correspondence students).

State government expenditure (including loan expenditure) on education in 1963-64 was £A91,606,000.

JUSTICE. Legal processes may be grouped within the Lower or Magistrates Courts, or the Higher Courts presided over by judges. There is also an appellate jurisdiction. Prisoners charged with capital crimes must be tried before the Supreme Court.

Children's Courts have been established with the object of removing children as far as possible from the atmosphere of a public court. There are also a number of tribunals exercising special jurisdiction, *e.g.*, the Industrial Commission and the Workers' Compensation Commission.

In 1963 there were 676,448 convictions (mainly for drunkenness, minor traffic offences, etc.) before magistrates at Courts of Petty Sessions and Children's Courts and 2,907 distinct persons were convicted at the Higher Courts. On 30 June 1963 there were 3,050 convicted prisoners in gaol.

SOCIAL WELFARE. The Commonwealth Government makes provision for social benefits, such as age and invalid pensions, widows' pensions, child endowment, health benefits, maternity allowances, and unemployment and sickness benefits.

The number of age and invalid pensions current in New South Wales on 30 June 1964 was: Age, 237,963 (males, 72,191; females, 165,772); invalid, 47,511 (males, 25,139; females, 22,372). The annual liability at 30 June 1964 was £A66,110,487 for age pensions and £A13,840,668 for invalid pensions.

Commonwealth widows' pensions current in New South Wales at 30 June 1964 numbered 23,693, and the annual liability was £A8,285,070.

The number of claims in force under the child endowment system at 30 June 1964 was 619,580 and endowed children in family units numbered 1,301,258. Endowment was also paid for 6,987 children in institutions. The annual liability as at 30 June 1964 was £A31,026,330.

During the year 1963-64, 85,593 maternity allowancees amounting to £A1,354,653 were paid in New South Wales.

Unemployment, sickness and special benefits commenced on 1 July 1945. During the year 1963-64 claims totalling £A4,147,386 were paid in New South Wales. At 30 June 1964 unemployment benefit was being paid to 6,907 persons, and sickness and special benefits to 5,112 persons.

To relieve distress caused by unemployment and other causes, social welfare bureaux are conducted in various districts under the supervision of welfare officers, who are assisted by medical officers and nurses. Food, clothing, medical and dental treatment, etc., is provided for necessitous persons.

LABOUR. Two systems of industrial arbitration and conciliation for the adjustment of industrial relations between employers and employees are

in operation—the State system, which operates within the territorial limits of the State, and the Commonwealth system, which applies to industrial disputes extending to other parts of the Commonwealth.

The industrial tribunals are authorized to fix minimum rates of wages and other conditions of employment, and their awards may be enforced by law. Industrial agreements between employers and organizations of employees, when registered, may be enforced in the same manner as awards.

The principal State tribunal is the Industrial Commission, constituted by judges. Subsidiary tribunals are Conciliation Committees for various industries, each having an equal number representing employers and employees and a Conciliation Commissioner as chairman.

The chief industrial tribunals of the Commonwealth are the Industrial Court, constituted by judges, and the Conciliation and Arbitration Commission, constituted by presidential members, commissioners and conciliators. The Court is a separate judicial body which deals with questions of law, the judicial interpretation of awards, imposition of penalties, etc. The Commission's functions include settling industrial disputes, determining the standard hours of work, the basic wage, margins, etc.

The rates of wages prescribed by awards and agreements consist of a basic wage (which applies to an unskilled worker) and margins added for skill, etc. The margins are assessed separately for each industry and vary widely. In Nov. 1964 the predominant basic wage for adult males in New South Wales was 315s. per week. The minimum wage payable to females is 75% of the male rate.

A standard working week of 40 hours is prescribed for employees in most industries. Overtime is permitted under prescribed conditions.

Registration of trade unions is effected under the New South Wales Trade Union Act, 1881–1959, which follows substantially the Trade Union Acts of 1871 and 1876 of England. Registration confers a quasi-corporate existence with power to hold property, to sue and be sued, etc., and the various classes of employees covered by the union are required to be prescribed by the constitution of the union. For the purpose of bringing an industry under the review of the State industrial tribunals, or participating in proceedings relating to disputes before Commonwealth tribunals, employees and employers must be registered as industrial unions, under State or Commonwealth industrial legislation respectively.

FINANCE. State revenue and expenditure (in £A1,000) for financial years ending 30 June:

	Service	1960–61	1961–62	1962–63	1963–64
<i>Revenue</i>					
Governmental		175,237	188,072	202,148	220,856
Business undertakings . .		107,126	107,540	110,482	121,412
Total		282,363	295,612	312,630	342,268
<i>Working Expenditure</i>					
Governmental		148,841	160,755	171,103	187,361
Business undertakings . .		98,209	99,647	98,846	109,280
Debt Charges		35,651	38,343	42,495	45,085
Total		282,701	298,745	312,444	341,996

Government revenue in 1963–64 included (in £A1,000) receipts from the Commonwealth of 122,960; namely, towards interest on State debt, 2,917;

general financial assistance, 114,264; hospitals, etc., benefits, 4,096; other purposes, 1,683. State taxes, in £A1,000 (excluding motor taxation, 26,744, which is paid direct to special road and traffic funds), totalled, 66,185, including probate duty, 19,786; stamp duty, 20,402, land tax, 12,050; racing, betting, etc., taxes, 8,632, and liquor licences, 5,110. Revenue of business undertakings (in £A1,000) comprised railways, 101,244; trams and omnibuses, 12,405, and harbour services, 7,763. Provision for debt redemption included in debt charges was 6,064 in 1961-62, 7,073 in 1962-63, 7,877 in 1963-64.

In terms of the financial agreement between Commonwealth and States, the Commonwealth has assumed responsibility for debts of the Australian States, and contributes towards the interest thereon and sinking funds established for redemption of the debts. Loans for the States are raised by the Commonwealth in accordance with decisions of the Australian Loan Council.

The public debt of New South Wales at 30 June 1964 (oversea loans converted to Australian currency equivalent at current rates of exchange) comprised the following: Repayable in Australia, £A954,146,000; in London, £A144,410,000; in New York, £A38,149,000; in Canada, £A2,089,000; in Switzerland, £A1,616,000; in Netherlands, £A1,280,000. Interest payments in 1963-64 amounted to £A48,692,000, of which £A8,421,000 was in respect of the external debt. The Commonwealth contributed £A2,917,000 towards the interest. Contributions to the sinking fund for New South Wales debt, £A12,301,000, included £A2,683,000 contributed by the Commonwealth, and the cost of securities redeemed in the year was £A12,067,000. Since the institution of the sinking fund in 1928 contributions have totalled £A167.72m. (£A37,538,000 by Commonwealth), and redemptions at cost £A167,727,000.

PRODUCTION. *Land Settlement.* The total area of land alienated or in process of alienation from the Crown on 30 June 1963 was 66,585,478 acres, exclusive of the Australian Capital Territory; 97,343,270 acres (including 69,572,490 acres in the Western Division) were held under perpetual lease from the Crown; 16,310,994 acres under the Crown leasehold tenures, and the total area of land neither alienated nor leased (including roads, reserves for public purposes, etc.) was 17,797,378 acres.

Rural Industries. The area under cultivation in New South Wales during 3 years (ended 31 March) and the principal crops produced were as follows:

		1962	1963		1964		
Acres under cultivation		8,058,626	8,642,028		8,668,000		
Value (farm) of all crops (£A)		100,113,000	119,670,000		126,000,000		
<i>Principal crops</i>		<i>Acreage</i>	<i>Produce</i>	<i>Acreage</i>	<i>Produce</i>	<i>Acreage</i>	<i>Produce</i>
Wheat	{ Grain (bu.)	4,498,244	78,350,000	5,008,210	109,002,000	4,963,811	122,472,000
	{ Hay (long tons)	90,490	115,660	85,360	123,163	57,039	89,478
Maize	{ Grain (bu.)	51,434	2,349,096	46,537	2,145,078	44,679	2,089,239
	{ Grain (bu.)	200,755	4,136,802	220,475	5,361,246	211,557	5,350,596
Barley	{ Hay (long tons)	446	470	1,272	1,981	772	883
	{ Grain (bu.)	713,331	13,224,966	707,855	16,035,345	794,069	19,811,592
Oats	{ Hay (long tons)	64,786	81,086	65,096	93,110	63,744	99,666
	{ Hay (long tons)	20,209	83,301	27,420	132,969	24,331	98,019
Potatoes	(long tons)	231,549	436,467	208,574	403,770	172,771	372,067
Tobacco	(cwt)	3,078	27,826	3,163	25,759	2,900	
Rice	(bu.)	50,185	7,045,000	54,929	7,119,000	59,302	7,454,000

In 1963-64, 15,508 acres of sugar-cane were cut for crushing, the yield being 617,402 long tons. The total area under grapes was 18,715 (including 2,008 not bearing) acres; the production of table grapes was 7,012 long tons; of wine (1962-63), 5,857,671 gallons; of sultanas, raisins and currants, 263,685 cwt.

In 1963-64 there were 33,660 acres under citrus fruit, principally oranges; the production from 25,676 acres was 5,327,022 bushels. The area of other orchards was 40,543 acres, and the production from 30,210 acres was 6,431,762 bushels. In addition, there were 23,387 acres of banana plantations, the yield from 21,997 acres being 4,497,024 bushels, and there were 1,080 acres of passion-fruit, pineapples, berries, etc.

At 31 March 1964 the State had 72m. sheep and lambs, 4,789,000 cattle, 163,000 horses and 391,000 pigs. The production of wool in 1963-64 was 731,316,000 lb. (greasy). In the year ended 30 June 1964 production of butter was 81,532,000 lb.; cheese, 11,527,000 lb., and bacon and ham, 30,367,000 lb.

Forestry. The estimated forest area of Crown and private lands is 19,107,000 acres. The total area of State forests amounts to 6,724,000 acres, and 1,371,000 acres have been set apart as timber reserves. The revenue from royalties, licences, etc., amounted in the year ended June 1963 to £A2,628,945. There were 822 saw-mills in the year ended 30 June 1963, the employees numbered 8,340, the value of plant and machinery was £A4,605,069, and land and buildings £A5,428,726. The estimated value of production from forestry in 1962-63 was £A14,339,000.

Mining. The value of output in 1963 of the mining and quarrying industries of New South Wales was £A93,675,527 and total employment was 20,492 persons. The two principal classes of mining were coalmining, which employed 11,534 persons and produced 18,940,206 long tons of coal valued at £A45,418,897, and silver-lead-zinc mining, which employed 4,350 persons and produced minerals valued at £A27,243,388. The following table shows the mine production of metals (*i.e.*, gross contents of metallic minerals produced) in calendar years:

	1960	1961	1962	1963
Antimony (long tons)	784	679	874	1,007
Cadmium (long tons)	893	845	920	1,035
Cobalt (long tons)	65	65	76	86
Copper (long tons)	3,572	3,510	3,747	3,863
Gold (fine oz.)	13,628	12,034	11,234	11,395
Lead (long tons)	235,868	211,679	292,381	328,462
Silver (fine oz.)	8,397,889	7,447,957	9,929,179	11,424,858
Sulphur (long tons)	204,358	194,659	196,793	212,712
Tin (long tons)	223	173	212	250
Titanium (long tons TiO ₂)	69,904	86,467	100,353	161,228
Tungsten (lb. WO ₃)	463	232		
Zinc (long tons)	234,170	237,834	244,863	265,637

Secondary Industry. Establishments employing 4 or more hands, or using power other than manual, supply annual returns of factory operations. Development since 1928-29 is shown in the following table:

	Establish- ments (No.)	Persons employed (No.)	Salaries and wages (£A1,000)	Motive power installed (1,000 h.p.)	Materials, fuel used (£A1,000)	Value of production (£A1,000)
1928-29	8,465	180,756	38,545	1,028	111,671	73,627
1933-39	9,464	228,781	44,606	1,792	128,153	90,266
1948-49	16,087	378,380	146,536	2,649	358,525	251,199
1958-59	22,684	449,518	413,015	5,758	1,147,137	805,315
1961-62	23,629	461,087	488,070	7,347	1,317,576	966,421
1962-63	23,729	475,249	513,608	7,829	1,413,579	1,037,443

Approximately 30% of the work force in New South Wales is employed in factories.

Large iron and steel works, with subsidiary factories, are in operation in proximity to the coalfields, at Newcastle and Port Kembla. The products include iron and steel of various grades, pipes, boilers, steel wire and wire netting, copper wire, copper and brass cables, spun cast-iron pipes, and tinplate.

Statistics of the main classes of secondary industry in 1962-63 were:

	Establish- ments (No.)	Persons employed (No.)	Salaries and wages (£A1,000)	Motive power installed (1,000 h.p.)	Value of produc- tion (£A1,000)
Chemicals, paints, oils, etc.	612	23,160	28,393	314	98,188
Industrial metals, machines, etc.	10,087	230,313	265,394	1,702	462,324
Clothing	3,423	44,566	32,332	32	56,501
Food, drink, tobacco	2,530	41,046	41,591	295	110,871
Woodwork and furniture	2,874	27,813	27,687	242	48,230
Paper, printing	1,187	31,617	36,139	167	74,725
All other	3,016	76,734	82,072	5,077	186,604
Total	23,729	475,249	513,603	7,829	1,037,443

Some of the principal articles manufactured in 1962-63 were:

Article	Quan- tity	Value (£A1,000)	Article	Quan- tity	Value (£A1,000)
Beer and stout (1,000 gallons)	102,889	18,555	Cloth: cotton, wool, rayon, synthetic (1,000 sq. yd.)	48,535	21,817
Butter (1,000 lb.)	80,568	14,802	Electric light and power (1m. kwh.)	12,188	58,077
Flour (1,000 short tons of 2,000 lb.)	509	19,842	Gas (1,000 therms)	122,013	10,286
Jams and preserved fruit and vegetables (1,000 lb.)	142,476	11,577	Pig-iron (1,000 long tons)	3,153	
Footwear (1,000 prs)	10,250	17,231	Tyres (new) (1,000)	2,673	15,502

The estimated gross value of recorded production from the primary and manufacturing industries in 1962-63 was as follows (in £A1,000): Pastoral, 239,225; dairying and farmyard, 94,518; agriculture, 154,130; forests, fisheries and trapping, 21,188; mining (including the output of quarries), 80,214; total primary, 589,275; manufacturing, 1,037,073; total recorded, 1,626,348.

COMMERCE. The external commerce of New South Wales, exclusive of interstate trade, is included in the statement of the commerce of the Commonwealth. The overseas commerce of the State is given in £A1,000 f.o.b. for years ending 30 June:

	Imports	Exports		Imports	Exports
1958-59	352,712	221,372	1961-62	412,910	322,762
1959-60	414,646	281,164	1962-63	476,942	310,827
1960-61	479,484	282,420	1963-64	518,730	401,086

In 1963-64 bullion and specie accounted for £A2,331,000 of the imports and £A7,599,000 of the exports; £A18.53m. of the exported merchandise was non-Australian produce.

The chief exports are wool, wheat, flour, dairy produce, meats, hides and skins, coal, iron and steel, machinery, drugs and chemicals.

Of the total value of trade of New South Wales in 1963-64, an amount of £A143,376,000 was imported from the UK and £A48,606,000 exported thereto.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* The vessels engaged in the interstate and overseas trade which entered the ports of New South Wales in 1962-63 numbered 3,769, net tonnage 16,402,000; the clearances were 3,756 vessels, 16,193,000 tons. Of the total net tonnage entered, 18.6% was owned in Australia, 33.3% in the UK, 4.9% elsewhere in the British Commonwealth. Sydney Harbour is the principal port of Australia. The number of vessels, coastal, interstate and overseas, which entered in 1963-64 was 3,867; net tonnage, 12,782,000.

Railways. On 30 June 1964, 6,055 miles of government railway were open. The earnings in 1963-64 were £A101,773,000; the working expenses, £A88,708,000; the number of passengers carried, 263,796,000. Also open for traffic are 203 miles of Victorian Government railways which extend over the border; 85 miles of private railways (mainly in mining districts) and 11 miles of Commonwealth-owned track.

Roads. There are 131,140 miles of roads and streets in New South Wales, comprising 407 miles cement concrete, 912 miles bituminous concrete, 22,150 miles other bitumen surface, 45,513 miles gravel or stone, 28,660 miles formed only, 8,568 miles cleared only, 24,930 miles natural surface. The bridge across Sydney Harbour is the largest arch bridge in the world.

The principal omnibus services in Sydney and Newcastle are the property of the Government. The conversion of metropolitan government tramway services to omnibus operation was completed in 1961.

The number of registered motor vehicles on 30 June 1964 was 1,364,504, including 785,048 cars, 403,912 lorries and vans, 4,632 buses, 18,232 motor cycles, 25,298 tractors and 127,382 trailers.

Aviation. Sydney is the major airport in New South Wales and Australia's principal international air terminal. During the year ended 31 Dec. 1963 aircraft movements at Sydney totalled 57,741. Passengers handled numbered 1,665,631 on domestic services and 271,124 on international services. Freight handled on domestic and international services was 16,978 short tons and 6,783 short tons respectively.

BANKING. There were 12 trading banks operating in New South Wales at 30 June 1964, including the Commonwealth Trading Bank and Rural Bank (Government banks), 2 foreign banks and 1 New Zealand bank. The trading bank business is transacted chiefly by the Commonwealth Trading Bank and 7 private banks, of which 5 have their head offices in Australia and 2 in London. At 30 June 1964 the 12 banks operated 1,598 branches and 361 agencies in New South Wales.

The weekly average amount of deposits held in New South Wales by the 12 banks was £A955,487,000 in June 1964, consisting of £A398,287,000 bearing interest and £A557.2m. not bearing interest. Bank advances, overdrafts, bills discounted, etc., amounted to £A576,427,000. A statement of other assets and liabilities of the banks in New South Wales is of little significance, as banking business is conducted on an Australia-wide basis.

Savings bank deposits at the end of June 1964 amounted to £A791,606,000, representing £A193 per head of population.

Lord Howe Island, 31° 33' 4" S., 159° 4' 26" E., a dependency of New South Wales, situated about 436 miles north-east of Sydney; area, 3,200 acres (1,296 hectares), of which only about 300 acres are arable; population (30 June 1964), 270. The island, which was discovered in 1788, is of

volcanic origin. Mount Gower, the highest point, reaches a height of 2,840 ft (852 metres).

A Board at Sydney and an elected Island Committee manage the affairs of the island and supervise the Kentia palm-seed industry.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The NSW Government Statistician's Office was established in 1886, and in 1957 was integrated with the Commonwealth Bureau of Census and Statistics. *Deputy Commonwealth Statistician*: K. Davison. Its principal publications are:

Official Year-Book of New South Wales (1886/87-1900/01 under the title *Wealth and Progress of NSW*): latest full issue, 1961; separate sections, 1964

New South Wales Statistical Register. Published annually since 1858; latest issue of separate sections, 1962-63 and 1962

New South Wales Pocket Year-Book. Published since 1913; latest issue, 1965

New South Wales Statistical Bulletin (quarterly). Published since 1905 (except 1943-48)

Monthly Summary of Business Statistics. Published since May 1931

Cumberland County Council, *Growth of Population in Australia and the County of Cumberland*. Sydney, 1959

New South Wales Dept. of Tourist Activities, *Facts about New South Wales*. Sydney, 1962

Sydney City Council, *The City of Sydney: Official Guide*. Sydney, 1963

STATE LIBRARY. The Public Library of NSW, Macquarie St., Sydney. *Principal Librarian*: G. D. Richardson, MA.

VICTORIA

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Victoria, formerly a portion of New South Wales, was, in 1851, proclaimed a separate colony, with a partially elective Legislative Council. In 1855 responsible government was conferred, the legislative power being vested in a parliament of two Houses, the Legislative Council and the Legislative Assembly. At present the Council consists of 34 members who are elected for 6 years, one-half retiring every third year. The Assembly consists of 66 members, elected for 3 years from the date of its first meeting unless sooner dissolved by the Governor. Members and electors of both Houses must be adult natural born or naturalized British subjects. Women are fully enfranchised. No property qualification is required, but ministers of religion and judges may not be members of either House. Single voting (one elector one vote) and compulsory preferential voting apply to Council and Assembly elections. Enrolment of Council and Assembly electors is compulsory. The Council may not initiate or amend money bills, but may suggest amendments in such bills other than amendments which would increase any charge. Any Minister, with the consent of the House of which he is not a member, may sit and speak in that House to explain a bill relating to the department administered by him, but may not vote in that House. A bill shall not become law unless passed by both Houses, except that, in the event of a continued disagreement between the two Houses as to a bill passed by the Assembly, other than certain constitutional bills, the Governor having dissolved the Assembly may subsequently dissolve the Council, and if the disagreement still continues he may convene a joint sitting of the members of the Council and the Assembly; if at such joint sitting the bill in dispute is passed by an absolute majority of all members it shall become law.

Members of both Houses receive reimbursement of expenses (£A2,000 per annum), additional allowances rising from £A550 (metropolitan constituencies) to £A950 (outer country), and a living-away-from-home allowance of 3 guineas for each day of attendance for each member (not being a responsible Minister).

Members holding the following offices receive, in addition to the above amounts, the salaries and allowances specified: The President of the Council, £A1,000 salary and £A275 expense allowance; the Speaker of the Assembly, £A1,100 salary and £A275 expense allowance; the Chairman of Committees of the Council, £A400 salary; the Chairman of Committees of the Assembly, £A500 salary; the Leader of the Opposition in the Assembly, £A1,500 salary and £A600 expense allowance; the Deputy Leader of the Opposition in the Assembly, £A500 salary and £A125 expense allowance; the Leader of any recognized party (other than the Opposition) consisting of at least 14 members of Parliament, of which party no member is a responsible Minister, £A600 salary and £A175 expense allowance; a member of either House who is the Parliamentary Secretary of the Cabinet, £A500 salary and a travelling allowance; the Government Whip in the Assembly, £A225 salary; the Whip of any recognized Party which consists of at least 10 members in the Assembly, of which Party no member is a responsible Minister, £A150 salary. All members have free passes over the Victorian Railways; country members are also entitled to certain allowances for air travel.

The Legislative Assembly, elected on 27 June 1964, is composed as follows: Liberal and Country Party, 38; Labor Party, 18; Country Party, 10; total, 66.

Governor: Maj.-Gen. Sir Rohan Delacombe, KCMG, KBE, CB, DSO.

In the exercise of the executive power the Governor is advised by a Cabinet of responsible Ministers. The Constitution Act Amendment Act provides that the number of responsible Ministers shall not at any one time exceed 15, of whom 5 may sit in the Legislative Council. No responsible Minister may hold office for more than 3 months unless he is or becomes a member of the Council or the Assembly.

In addition to salaries and allowances payable to them as members of the Council or the Assembly, responsible Ministers receive the following amounts: The Premier, £A3,000 salary and £A1,500 expense allowance and, if he represents an electorate outside the metropolitan area and maintains an additional place of residence within the latter, an allowance of £A500; the Deputy Premier, £A2,250 salary and £A700 expense allowance; 12 other responsible Ministers £A1,500 salary and £A600 expense allowance. Each responsible Minister receives, when travelling on business of the State, a travelling allowance. Members of Committees receive attendance fees and certain travelling expenses when on Committee duties.

The Liberal and Country Party Government (first appointed 7 June 1955) is as follows:

Premier and Treasurer: H. E. Bolte, MP.

Chief Secretary and Attorney-General: A. G. Rylah, CMG, MP.

Minister of Transport: E. R. Meagher, MBE, MP.

Minister of Agriculture: G. L. Chandler, CMG, MLC.

Minister of Education: J. S. Bloomfield, MP.

Commissioner of Public Works and a Vice-President of the Board of Land and Works: M. V. Porter, MP.

Minister of Health: R. W. Maek, MLC.

Minister of Water Supply and Minister of Mines: T. A. Darcy, MP.

Minister of State Development: V. O. Dickie, MLC.

Minister of Housing and Minister of Forests: L. H. S. Thompson, MLC.

Minister of Labour and Industry and Minister of Electrical Undertakings: G. O. Reid, MP.

Minister of Immigration: V. F. Wilcox, MP.

Minister for Local Government: R. J. Hamer, MLC.

Commissioner of Crown Lands and Survey, Minister of Soldier Settlement, Minister for Conservation and President of the Board of Land and Works: J. C. M. Balfour, MP.

Agent-General in Great Britain: Sir Horace Petty, Kt (Victoria House, Melbourne Place, WC2).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. With the exception of Yallourn Works area (8,653 acres) and the unincorporated areas of French Island (41,600 acres), Lady Julia Percy Island (650 acres), the Bass Strait Islands (970 acres) and Tower Hill (1,460 acres), the State is divided (as at 30 June 1963) into 208 municipal districts, namely 52 cities, 5 towns, 13 boroughs and 138 shires. The basis of the constitution of cities, towns and boroughs is statutory requirements in respect of area, the number of inhabitant householders and net annual value of rateable property; and of shires, not limited in area by statute, rateable property capable of yielding, upon a rate not exceeding 1s. in the £ on the net annual value thereof, a sum of at least £A3,000.

AREA AND POPULATION. The State has an area of 87,884 sq. miles (227,600 sq km). It is divided into 37 counties, varying in area from 920 to 5,933 sq. miles.

The population (exclusive of full-blood aboriginals) at the latest consecutive censuses was:

Date of census enumeration	Population			On previous census	
	Males	Females	Total	Numerical increase	Increase %
3 April 1881 . . .	451,623	409,943	861,566	131,368	17.99
5 April 1891 . . .	598,222	541,866	1,140,088	278,522	32.33
31 March 1901 . . .	603,720	597,350	1,201,070	60,982	5.35
3 April 1911 . . .	655,591	659,960	1,315,551	114,481	9.53
4 April 1921 . . .	754,724	776,556	1,531,280	215,729	16.40
30 June 1933 . . .	903,244	917,017	1,820,261	288,981	18.87
30 June 1947 . . .	1,013,867	1,040,834	2,054,701	234,440	12.88
30 June 1954 . . .	1,231,099	1,221,242	2,452,341	397,640	19.35
30 June 1961 . . .	1,474,395	1,455,718	2,930,113	477,772	19.48

The average density is 33.3 persons per sq. mile.

The estimated population of Melbourne metropolitan area (capital city) on 30 June 1963 was 2,003,100, or 66% of the population of the State. The population of Geelong and suburbs was 96,510; Ballarat and suburbs, 56,550; Latrobe Valley, 52,170; Bendigo and suburbs, 41,610. Other cities, towns and boroughs: Warrnambool, 16,680; Moe, 16,320; Shepparton, 15,130; Wangaratta, 14,490; Traralgon, 13,320; Mildura, 12,820; Hamilton, 9,740; Colac, 9,710; Horsham, 9,430; Benalla, 8,640; Sale, 8,420; Ararat, 8,120; Maryborough, 7,270; Castlemaine, 7,260; Echuca, 6,850; Swan Hill, 6,570; Portland, 6,370; Stawell, 5,570; Yallourn Works Area, 4,610; Wonthaggi, 4,250.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths	Overseas arrivals	Overseas departures
1961	65,886	21,264	1,248	24,500	73,939	43,132
1962	65,890	22,393	1,615	25,847	68,952	42,734
1963	65,649	22,061	1,616	26,920	71,860	44,711

The annual rates per 1,000 of the population in 1963 were: Marriages, 7.22; births, 21.49; deaths, 8.81; infant deaths, 18.9 per 1,000 births.

RELIGION. There is no State Church in Victoria, and no State assistance has been given to religion since 1875. At the date of the 1961 census the following were the enumerated numbers of each of the principal religions: Catholic, Roman,¹ 250,822; Catholic,¹ 511,912; Church of England, 893,160; Methodist, 275,205; Presbyterian, 367,346; Protestant (undefined), 39,941; other Christian, 226,525; Hebrew, 29,932; other non-Christians, 2,873; indefinite, 6,651; no religion, 10,796; unspecified, 315,050.

¹ So described on individual census schedules.

EDUCATION. Educational establishments in Victoria are of four kinds, viz., 2 universities, established under special Acts and opened in 1855 and 1961 respectively, State schools (primary, primary-secondary and secondary), technical schools or colleges, and registered schools.

Affiliated with the university are 7 residential colleges: Trinity and Janet Clarke Hall (Church of England), Ormond (Presbyterian), Queen's (Methodist), Newman (Roman Catholic), St Hilda's (Presbyterian and Methodist) and the University Women's College, which is not a Church foundation. A Baptist college is being formed. In 1963, 13,134 students were enrolled at the University of Melbourne and 1,587 at the Monash University.

Primary education of children of the ages of 6 to 15 years inclusive is free, secular and compulsory. At 1 Aug. 1963 there were 1,859 State primary schools with 9,800 full-time and 273 part-time teachers and an enrolment of 296,139 pupils; 49 State primary-secondary schools had 615 full-time and 20 part-time teachers and an enrolment of 17,468 pupils. There were also 287 State secondary schools, comprising central schools and classes, higher elementary schools, girls' schools, junior technical schools and high schools with 6,678 full-time and 1,363 part-time teachers and an enrolment of 153,735 pupils. There were also 86 senior technical schools, attached to which were the junior technical schools included in secondary schools, with a staff of 4,010 full-time and 2,033 part-time teachers and 63,781 senior students. The total cost to the State of public instruction, including grants to the University of Melbourne, was £A64m. in 1962-63 (exclusive of interest on loans).

Schools Not Receiving Government Aid. There were at 1 Aug. 1963, 557 registered schools, excluding commercial colleges, with 5,010 full-time and 960 part-time teachers and 173,488 pupils enrolled. Of these schools, 457 were connected with the Roman Catholic community; some were under the control of the Church of England, the Presbyterian, Methodist and other Churches, while a few were managed by private persons or companies.

SOCIAL SERVICES. Victoria was the first State of the Commonwealth to make a statutory provision for the payment of Age Pensions. The Act providing for the payment of such pensions came into operation on 18 Jan. 1901, and continued until 1 July 1909, when the Commonwealth Invalid and Old Age Pension Act came into force. The Social Services Consolidation Act, which came into operation on 1 July 1947, repealed the various legislative enactments relating to age (previously old-age) and invalid pensions, maternity allowances, child endowment, and unemployment and sickness benefits and, while following in general the Acts repealed, considerably liberalized many of their provisions: it has since been amended. On 30

June 1964 there were 159,658 age and 24,962 invalid pensioners in Victoria, and the amount paid in pensions, including payments to wives of invalid pensioners, during 1963-64 was £A50,118,000.

The number of war pensions (members of the forces and their dependants) payable in Victoria on 30 June 1964 was 189,751, and the number of service pensions was 15,874. The amount paid in war and service pensions by the Commonwealth Government during 1963-64 was £A25.62m.

During the year ended 30 June 1964 maternity allowance was granted to 64,438 mothers in the State, the total amount paid in allowances during the year being £A1,032,000.

Under the Commonwealth Unemployment and Sickness Benefit Act, 1944, there were 41,398 claims granted (excluding migrants in accommodation centres), and the amount paid in benefits totalled £A2,511,000 in the year ended 30 June 1964.

The number of widow's pensions in force in Victoria at 30 June 1964 was 15,581, and the total amount paid in allowances during that year was £A5,158,000.

The number of child endowments in force in Victoria at 30 June 1964 was 428,260, representing 951,375 endowable children. In addition, endowment was being paid in respect of 5,257 children who were being maintained in approved institutions. The total amount paid in endowment in Victoria during the year ended 30 June 1964 was £A23,433,000.

STATE HOUSING. The Housing Acts, as amended in 1954, provide for the appointment of a Housing Commission of 3 full-time members as the housing authority of the State. The Housing Commission was established in March 1938, and its activities are now spread throughout the whole State. Since its inception to 30 June 1963, 226 localities, including 127 in the country, have been developed by the commission and 48,992 dwelling units provided thereon. In addition, 1,862 dwellings were under construction. About 44% of the units built in 1962-63 were located in country towns, particularly where decentralized industries have been established. In its normal house programme the commission has expended £A151m. up to 30 June 1963. Rental charges for the year 1962-63 were £A6,050,479, against which £A325,495 was allowed in rent rebates to tenants on low incomes, including pensioners.

JUSTICE. There is a Supreme Court with a Chief Justice and 12 puisne judges. There are courts of general and petty sessions, county courts, courts of mines, court of licensing and children's courts.

Criminal statistics for 1962: 258,670 cases (53,723 arrest cases and 204,947 summonses cases); summarily convicted, 236,074; committed for trial, 5,382.

There are 12 gaols in Victoria. At 30 June 1963 there were confined in these prisons, 2,006 males and 38 females.

FINANCE. The consolidated revenue and expenditure (in £A1,000) of the State in the years shown (ended 30 June) were:

	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64	1964-65 ¹
Revenue. . .	168,310	185,101	196,309	207,075	222,185	238,421
Expenditure . .	167,997	184,932	196,298	207,074	222,437	238,421

¹ Estimates.

The principal items of state consolidated revenue (in £A1,000) during 1962-63 were: Taxation, 121,519 (including Commonwealth reimbursement,

76,133, but excluding 15,596 paid to special funds); railways, 43,564; other Commonwealth payments, 7,345; and water supply, sewerage, etc. (including interest), 5,079. The principal heads of expenditure were: Interest and public debt charges, 38,825; railways (excluding interest but including pensions), 43,143; education (excluding interest but including pensions), 51,401; health, hospitals and charities (including pensions), 29,776.

The amount raised by taxation (exclusive of taxes collected by Commonwealth or paid to special funds but inclusive of Commonwealth reimbursements under the uniform taxation scheme), as shown in the above paragraph, was approximately £A40 per head of population.

The public debt of Victoria on 30 June 1963 was £A741,129,970. An amount of £A898,299,004 has been expended from loans funds. Of this amount £A187,386,628 was spent on railways; £A144,917,129 on water-works; £A48,385,094 on land settlement; £A59,599,600 on soldier settlement; £A28,172,086 on roads and bridges; £A82,939,227 on electricity supply; £A13,147,158 on unemployment relief; £A115,771,733 on universities, schools and colleges; £A20,134,549 on forestry; £A70,177,784 on hospitals; £A13,929,599 on housing; £A12,439,447 on Gas and Fuel Corporation; £A28,561,667 on revenue deficits.

PRODUCTION. *Land Settlement.* Of the total area of Victoria (56,245,760 acres), 34,014,588 acres at the end of 1962 were either alienated or in process of alienation. The remainder (22,231,172 acres) constituted crown land as follows: State forests, timber, water and other reserves, 7,084,097; roads, 1,700,729; water frontages, river-beds, lakes, unsold land in cities, etc., 3,845,479; perpetual leases, 180,218; other leases and licences, 30,297; occupied under grazing leases or unoccupied, 9,390,352. Rural holdings in 1963-64 numbered 69,775.

Agriculture. The following table shows the area under the principal crops and the produce of each for 4 seasons (in 1,000 units):

Season	Total culti- vation Acres	Wheat		Oats		Barley		Potatoes		Hay	
		Acres	Bushels	Acres	Bushels	Acres	Bushels	Acres	Tons	Acres	Tons
1960-61	7,727	2,672	67,587	834	20,666	309	7,718	39	181	1,286	2,338
1961-62	7,491	2,849	56,878	774	16,312	225	4,654	36	196	922	1,585
1962-63	8,492	3,125	67,899	932	27,042	194	5,468	43	254	1,250	2,376
1963-64	8,310	3,109	76,302	910	19,885	190	4,026	41	..	1,138	1,947

In 1962-63 there were 45,662 acres of vines, yielding 2,433,269 gallons of wine and 46,596 tons of raisins and currants. Green forage covered 130,056 acres, and orchards and vegetables, including potatoes and onions, occupied 163,530 acres.

At March 1964 there were in the State 55,593 horses, 3,300,724 head of cattle, 28,412,835 sheep and 322,051 pigs. The wool produced in the season 1962-63 amounted to 317m. lb., valued at £A79m. The quantity of butter produced in 1963-64 was 230,776,000 lb.

The gross value of Victorian primary production (rural and non-rural) in 1962-63 was £A335m.

Mining. The recorded production of certain metals and minerals raised in Victoria for the year 1963 was: Gold, 28,262 fine oz., value £473,297; coal, black, 56,721 tons, value £A316,341; coal, brown, 17,137,438 tons, value £A7,841,004.

Manufactures. The total number of factories in 1962-63 was 17,500. 70% of the factories, and 81% of the persons employed in factories are in the Melbourne metropolitan area. The number of employees (including working proprietors) was 397,156 and the lands, buildings, machinery and plant were valued at £A976,146,000. The value of materials used (including containers, replacements and repairs) was £A988,887,000, the value of power, fuel and light used (including water and lubricating oil) was £A51.76m., and value added by manufacture, £A801,467,000. The wages paid amounted to £A418,551,000.

Trade Unions. There were 154 trade unions with a total membership of 514,919 operating in Victoria in 1963.

Electrical Energy. The State Electricity Commission of Victoria, the largest electricity supply authority in Australia, produces over 99% of the electricity generated in the State; its supply network serves over 97% of the population and some New South Wales municipalities and irrigation settlements bordering the river Murray. The total installed capacity of the Commission's system at 30 June 1964 was 1,895,743 kw., including Victoria's share of about one-third (188,000 kw. at 30 June 1964) of Snowy Mountains hydro-electric scheme and 25,000 kw. from the Hume hydro-electric station (shared equally with New South Wales). Power generated in 1963-64 totalled 8,647m. kwh. Thermal stations at Yallourn, Morwell, Melbourne (3), Geelong (2), Ballarat, Red Cliffs and 2 more small stations had an installed capacity of 1,348,228 kw. Burning raw brown coal on site on the coalfields in the Latrobe Valley, Yallourn (642,500 kw. inclusive of briquette works) produced nearly half Victoria's electricity. Hazelwood, a new coalfield power station under construction, will have a capacity of 400,000 kw. in 1965, 800,000 kw. in 1967 and 1.2m. kw. on completion in 1969. Excluding Snowy and Hume, the installed hydro-electric capacity totalled 334,515 kw. at 30 June 1964, with Kiewa (3 stations totalling 183,600 kw.) as the chief undertaking. (See MAP in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1961.)

COMMERCE. The commerce of Victoria, exclusive of inter-state trade, is included in the statement of the commerce of the Commonwealth of Australia.

The total value of the overseas imports and exports of Victoria, including bullion and specie but excluding inter-state trade, was as follows (in £A1,000):

	1958-59	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63 ¹	1963-64 ²
Imports . . .	291,297	339,319	399,972	305,292	390,029	417,493
Exports . . .	219,551	241,070	246,971	286,800	298,440	374,088

¹ Revised.

² Preliminary.

The chief exports are wool, hides and skins, wheat, meat, butter, fruits, milk products, cheese, flour, oats, petroleum oils, motor vehicles and parts.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Railways.* All the railways are the property of the State and are under the management of 3 commissioners appointed by the Government.

At 30 June 1963, 4,265 miles of government railway were open. Gross capital expenditure to this date was £A188,367,564. During the year 1962-63 the gross revenue amounted to £A43,489,693 and the total working expenses to £A43,563,785. 152,726,637 passengers, 10,547,515 tons of freight and 293,373 tons of livestock were carried.

Roads. At 30 Sept. 1963 there were 100,103 miles of road in Victoria, including 68 miles of wood or stone, 155 miles of cement concrete, 1,077 miles of asphaltic concrete, 22,442 miles of tar or bitumen surface, 31,510 miles of waterbound macadam, gravel, etc., 21,319 miles of formed, but not paved, and 23,532 miles of surveyed but not formed.

The number of registered motor vehicles (other than tractors) at 31 Dec. 1963 was 962,560.

Aviation. Particulars relating to the airline companies registered in Victoria during the year ended 30 June 1964 were as follows: Registered aircraft, 86; hours flown, 179,815; mileage, 39,429,535; passengers carried, 2,588,298.

MONEY. A branch of the Royal Mint was opened at Melbourne on 12 June 1872. Up to 31 Dec. 1963, 51,366,685 oz. of gold, valued at £A188,260,838, was received at the mint, and gold coin and bullion issued to the value of £A188,261,806. The minting of silver coin was commenced in Jan. 1916, and bronze coin in 1919, and the total issues to the Commonwealth Treasury to the end of 1963 were: Silver, £A56,145,500, and bronze, £A1,383,622. The issues of coin in 1963 were: Gold, nil; silver, £A2,682,400; bronze, nil.

BANKING. On 30 June 1964 there were 3,418,000 operative accounts (excluding school bank accounts) in savings banks in Victoria. The total credit due to depositors amounted to £A739,484,000, made up of State Savings Bank, £A389,864,000; Commonwealth Savings Bank, £A174,647,000; private savings banks, £A174,973,000.

The weekly average of deposits and advances of trading banks operating in Victoria during June 1964 were as follows: Deposits, not bearing interest, £A408m.; deposits, bearing interest, £A287m.; total deposits, £A695m.; loans, advances and bills discounted, £A330m.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Commonwealth Bureau of Census and Statistics (8 Elizabeth St., Melbourne, Cl. *Deputy Commonwealth Statistician and Government Statist:* V. H. Arnold, FIA.

Victorian Year-Book. (Annually since 1873)

Victorian Pocket Year-Book. (Annually since 1956)

Victorian Statistical Register. (Annually from 1854 to 1916)

Quarterly Abstract of Statistics. (Feb. 1947–March 1958)

Victorian Monthly Statistical Review (from Jan. 1960)

Victoria: The First Century. Official History of Victoria. Melbourne, 1934

Looper, G. W. (ed.), *Introducing Victoria.* Melbourne, 1955

McIntyre, A. J. and J. J., *Country Towns of Victoria: a Social Survey.* Melbourne, 1944

Pratt, A., *The Centenary History of Victoria.* Melbourne, 1934

STATE LIBRARY. The State Library of Victoria, Swanston St., Melbourne, Cl. *Chief Librarian:* J. A. Feely, B.Sc.

QUEENSLAND

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Queensland, formerly a portion of New South Wales, was formed into a separate colony in 1859, and responsible government was conferred. The power of making laws and imposing taxes is vested in a Parliament of one House—the Legislative

Assembly, which comprises 78 members, returned from 3 electoral zones (each with a different quota for the election of members) for 3 years, elected for single-member constituencies at compulsory ballot. Members are entitled to £A2,650 per annum, with individual electorate allowances for travelling, postage and telephone of from £A600 to £A1,525.

At the general election of 1 June 1963 there were 839,323 persons registered as qualified to vote under the Elections Acts Amendment Act 1959. This provides for male and female adult franchise, qualified by 6 months' residence in the Commonwealth and 3 months in the electoral district.

The Legislative Assembly elected on 1 June 1963 was composed of the following parties: Country, 26; Liberal, 20; Australian Labour, 26; Queensland Labour, 1; North Queensland Labour, 1; Independent, 4; total, 78.

Governor of Queensland: Col. Sir Henry Abel Smith, KCMG, KCVO, DSO (appointed Nov. 1957).

The Executive Council of Ministers, from 14 April 1964, consists of the following members:

Premier, Minister for State Development and Vice-President of the Executive Council: George Francis Reuben Nicklin (Country).

Minister for Industrial Development: Alan Whiteside Munro (Liberal).

Minister for Education: Jack Charles Allan Pizzey (Country).

Treasurer: Thomas Alfred Hiley (Liberal).

Minister for Mines and Main Roads: (Vacant).

Minister for Transport: Gordon William Wesley Chalk (Liberal).

Minister for Lands: Alan Roy Fletcher (Country).

Minister for Local Government and Conservation: Harold Richter (Country).

Minister for Labour and Industry: Alexander Tattenhall Dewar (Liberal).

Minister for Primary Industries: John Alfred Row (Country).

Minister for Works and Housing: Johannes Bjelke-Petersen (Country).

Minister for Justice and Attorney-General: Peter Roylance Delamothé (Liberal).

Minister for Health: Seymour Douglas Tooth (Liberal).

Each Minister has a salary of £A4,000; the Premier receives £A5,400, the Deputy Premier, £A4,450, and the Leader of the Opposition, £A3,650.

Agent-General in London: Dr W. A. T. Summerville (409 Strand, WC2).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. Provision is made for local government by the subdivision of the State into areas denominated respectively cities, towns and shires. These are under the management of aldermen or councillors, who are elected by the Parliamentary electors and are charged with the control of all matters of a parochial nature, such as sanitary and health services, domestic water supplies, and roads and bridges within their allotted areas. Rates are levied on the unimproved capital value of land. Shires for the most part consist of purely rural districts.

The number and area of these subdivisions, together with the receipts and expenditure (including receipts and expenditure from loans) for the year ended 30 June 1963, were:

	No.	Area in sq. miles	Receipts, £A1,000	Expenditure, £A1,000	Rateable values, £A1,000
City of Brisbane	1	385	31,767	30,734	72,525
Other cities	13	411	13,408	12,468	79,999
Towns	5	67	1,875	1,807	2,766
Shires	112	665,115	26,030	25,208	174,618
Total	131	665,978	73,080	70,217	329,908

These figures include loan receipts of £A16·65m.; and the operating receipts and expenditures of business undertakings (principally water supply, electricity and transport). These receipts of local governmental business undertakings were £A21,078,000, and expenditures £A20,815,000.

AREA AND POPULATION. Queensland comprises the whole north-eastern portion of the Australian continent, including the adjacent islands in the Pacific Ocean and in the Gulf of Carpentaria. Estimated area 667,000 sq. miles (1,727,500 sq. km) with a seaboard of 3,236 miles.

The increase in the population as shown by the censuses since 1901 has been as follows:

Year	Population at census date			Intercensal increase	
	Males	Females	Total	Numerical	Rate per annum (%)
1901	277,003	221,126	498,129	—	—
1911	329,506	276,307	605,813	107,684	1·98
1921	398,969	357,003	755,972	150,159	2·24
1933	497,217	450,317	947,534	191,562	3·86
1947	567,471	538,944	1,106,415	158,881	1·11
1954	676,252	642,007	1,318,259	211,844	2·53
1961	774,579	744,249	1,518,828	200,569	2·04

The estimated population at 30 June 1963 was 1,566,218. In addition, 8,686 full-blood aboriginals were recorded at the census of 30 June 1961.

Of the total population of 1,518,828 recorded at the census of 30 June 1961, 1,341,050 persons (exclusive of aboriginals) were born in Australia; 5,756 in New Zealand; 93,354 in the British Isles; 64,915 in other parts of Europe; 13,753 elsewhere.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Total births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1961	36,637	10,392	781	12,756
1962	35,690	10,642	928	13,182
1963	35,934	11,431	919	13,275

The annual rates per 1,000 population in 1963 were: Marriages, 7·3; births, 23; deaths, 8·5. The infant death rate was 20·1 per 1,000 births.

Brisbane, the capital, had on 30 June 1963 a metropolitan area population of 649,500. The populations of the other chief towns at the same date were: Townsville, 54,000; Toowoomba, 52,000; Ipswich, 51,000; Rockhampton, 44,850; Gold Coast, 36,300; Cairns, 25,900; Bundaberg, 23,400; Mackay, 22,150; Maryborough, 19,350; Mount Isa (1961), 13,358; Gympie, 11,350; Warwick, 10,000; Ayr (1961), 8,010; Dalby, 7,850; Charters Towers, 7,700; Gladstone, 7,250.

RELIGION. There is no State Church. Membership, census 1961: Church of England, 483,316; Roman Catholic, 209,307; Catholic (not further defined), 163,043; Presbyterian, 173,316; Methodist, 165,556; Lutheran, 35,123; Baptist, 22,253; Congregational, 9,166; other Christian, 69,083; Jews, 1,334; all others (including not stated and no religion), 184,331.

EDUCATION. Primary education is compulsory between the ages of 6 and 14 years. Education is free in State primary and high schools. The public expenditure on education for 1962-63 was £A26,083,000. At Aug. 1963 there were 1,359 State primary schools (including 21 provisional schools, 37 special schools and 1 correspondence school), with 7,275 teachers (including sewing mistresses), and enrolment of 213,105 scholars. Secondary education was provided during 1963 by 75 State high schools and 56 secondary departments attached to State primary schools, with 2,389 teachers, the enrolment being 41,498 scholars, and by 8 subsidized grammar schools (4 for boys, 3 for girls, 1 mixed), with 154 teachers and an enrolment of 3,029 secondary and 328 primary pupils. There were, in addition, 334 other, mostly church schools, with 2,647 teachers and an enrolment of 74,958 children.

There were 15 technical schools with 34,023 students and 8,303 correspondence students. The Queensland University (established in 1911) in Brisbane had, at July 1963, 41 professors and 555 lecturers and demonstrators, with 11,466 students (including 308 at Townsville). There are 6 denominational and 2 undenominational residential colleges attached to the University.

JUSTICE. Justice is administered by a Supreme Court, district courts, magistrates' courts and children's courts. The Supreme Court comprises a Chief Justice, a senior puisne judge and 11 puisne judges; the district court, 6 district court judges. Stipendiary magistrates preside over the lower courts, except in the smaller centres, where justices of the peace officiate.

The total number of persons convicted of serious offences by the superior courts in 1962-63 was 1,187; the summary convictions at petty sessions (including cases of bail estreated) numbered 80,218. There were, at 30 June 1963, 5 gaols, and 2 prison farms conducted on the honour system, with 916 male and 30 female prisoners. The total police force, including 7 women police and 14 native trackers, was 2,812 at 30 June 1963.

SOCIAL WELFARE. Public hospitals are maintained by State and Commonwealth Government endowment, supplemented by fees from patients not in public wards; welfare institutions for aged people, and for orphans and the blind, deaf and dumb, and homes for other handicapped persons are also maintained or assisted by the State. A maternal and child welfare service is provided throughout the State. Age, invalid, widows' and war pensions, maternity allowances, child endowment, and unemployment and sickness benefits are paid by the Commonwealth. Age pensioners in the State at 30 June 1963 numbered 96,148; invalid pensioners, 15,876; war pensioners, 97,098 (including dependants). Maternity allowance was paid to 35,659 mothers during 1962-63.

There were 9,610 widows' pensions current at 30 June 1963, and at the same date child endowment was being paid to 216,544 families in respect of 512,825 children.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure of the Consolidated Revenue Fund of Queensland during 5 years ending 30 June (in £A1,000):

	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63 ¹	1963-64	1964-65 ²
Revenue . . .	108,817	117,325	122,818	130,448	136,186
Expenditure . .	109,435	117,215	122,791	130,227	136,771

¹ Excluding £A673,000 transferred from trust and special funds to offset accumulated deficits.

² Estimate.

The principal items of consolidated revenue in 1962-63 were: Taxation (including Commonwealth reimbursement), £A62.5m.; railways, £A36.6m.; Commonwealth grants, £A7.2m. Expenditure included: Railways, £A37.5m.; public debt charges, £A20m.; education, £A21.4m.; health, £A15m.; law and order, £A8m.; general administration, £A7m.

A substantial part of the State finances is handled through trust funds, and in 1962-63 total receipts by trust funds was £A114,457,000 and expenditure £A111,611,000. Gross loan expenditure amounted to £A31,431,000.

Revenue and expenditure of Commonwealth departments on account of Queensland are not included.

The gross public debt of the State amounted, on 30 June 1964, to £A410,735,000. The debt was domiciled as follows: Australia, £A355,313,000; Great Britain, £A46,893,000; USA, £A7,107,000; Switzerland, £A652,000; Canada, £A419,000; Netherlands, £A351,000. The annual interest charge on the public debt at 30 June 1964 was £A17,596,000.

PRODUCTION. *Land Settlement.* Of the total area of the State, 26,263,000 acres had been alienated at 31 Dec. 1963; in process of alienation, under deferred payment system, are 2,778,000 acres, leaving 397,839,000 acres still the property of the Crown, or 93.2% of the total area. A large proportion of the area is leased for pastoral purposes (243,754,000 acres at 31 Dec. 1963), besides 94,036,000 acres in grazing selections and 14,387,000 acres under occupation licence. Perpetual leases amounted to 6,644,000 acres.

In the western portion of the State water is comparatively easily found by sinking artesian bores. At 30 June 1963, 2,814 such bores had been drilled, of which 1,898 were flowing.

Rural Industries. Livestock on farms and stations at 31 March 1964 numbered 206,565 horses, 7,402,311 cattle, 24,337,240 sheep and 388,144 pigs. The wool production (greasy) was, in 1962-63, 233,638,000 lb., valued at £A57,731,000. The total area under crops during 1963-64 was 3,638,512 acres. 251,369 acres were irrigated in 1963-64, the principal crops so watered being sugar cane, fodder crops, vegetables, tobacco and fruit.

Crop	Acres		Yield ²	
	1962-63	1963-64	1962-63	1963-64
Sugar cane, crushed.	387,477	402,060	12,098,582 tons	11,500,672 tons
Wheat	918,915	937,606	18,682,623 bushels	22,274,499 bushels
Maize	159,285	166,598	5,095,746 "	4,427,385 "
Sorghum	311,068	303,857	8,360,715 "	6,612,012 "
Barley	149,783	175,863	4,087,344 "	5,191,368 "
Oats	27,221	31,014	545,031 "	672,864 "
Potatoes	16,994	15,886	86,239 tons	90,201 tons
Pumpkins ³ . . .	12,534	12,440	34,986 "	38,074 "
Tomatoes	6,092	6,085	1,124,675 bushels	1,170,291 bushels
Peanuts	35,552	43,405	35,296,082 lb.	48,000,000 lb.
Cotton	35,330	28,465	12,768,683 "	7,983,263 "
Tobacco	16,346	14,910	14,787,250 "	15,967,930 "
Apples ¹	8,179	8,541	1,305,292 bushels	1,481,160 bushels
Grapes ¹	2,870	2,867	9,222,015 lb.	9,187,434 lb.
Citrus ¹	4,333	4,438	1,031,211 bushels	962,795 bushels
Bananas ¹	4,542	4,465	730,045 "	683,819 "
Pineapples ¹ . .	7,055	7,406	4,101,210 "	4,419,509 "
Green fodder . .	912,018	1,010,570		
Hay (all kinds) .	83,069	76,594	192,203 tons	179,422 tons

¹ Bearing area only.

² Tons = long tons of 2,240 lb.

³ For human consumption only.

Total value of all crops, 1962-63, £A126,239,000; 1961-62, £A105,275,000.

Forestry. A considerable area consists of natural forest, eucalyptus, pine and cabinet woods being the timbers mostly in evidence; a large quantity of ornamental woods are utilized by cabinet makers. The amount of native timber sawn in 1962-63 was (in 1,000 sup. ft): Softwoods, 59,079; hardwoods, brushwoods and scrubwoods, 146,917; total value, £A12,565,000. The plywood industry is important; 85,745,000 sq. ft of plywood were produced, the value being set down at £A4,005,000. In addition, 169.01m. sq. ft of veneer, valued at £A1,243,000, was produced chiefly from cabinet woods of the north. Forest and timber reservations total 8,093,000 acres (30 June 1963); areas for national parks, 946,589 acres. The State Forest Service had planted 107,000 acres for reforestation and had treated 702,000 acres for natural regeneration by June 1963.

Mining. Principal minerals produced during 1963 were: Copper, 87,497 long tons; uranium oxide, 715 long tons; coal, 3,244,159 long tons; lead, 66,572 long tons; zinc, 37,302 long tons; silver, 6,156,000 oz.; tin, 1,622 long tons; gold, 67,534 fine oz.; bauxite, 287,491 long tons; mineral sands concentrates, 100,347 long tons. The 511 mines employed 8,940 workers and had a value of output, at the mine, of £A48,982,053.

Oil was discovered at Moonie in southern Queensland in 1961. A pipeline has been laid from Moonie to Brisbane, where 2 refineries are being built. Large natural gas reserves have been proved in southern and central Queensland.

Industry. Approximately one-third of the secondary production of the State is from works processing primary products, the most important being sugar-mills, meat works, butter factories and saw-mills. There are 31 cane-crushing mills, 2 sugar refineries, 45 meat works (including bacon factories) producing largely for export, 47 butter factories and many saw-mills of various sizes. Other industries include engineering works, railway workshops, copper refining, rubber, cement, woollen mills, paper mill and the production of various items of food, clothing and vehicles, chiefly for local use. In 1962-63 there were 5,828 factories, employing 84,549 males and 18,454 females, and making goods worth £A544.66m. The value of production (value added in manufacture) was £A180,504,000. In addition, there were 51 electricity stations and 16 gasworks.

The gross value of Queensland primary production (in £A1,000) during 1962-63 amounted to 344,928, which included agriculture, 126,239; dairying and pig-raising, 34,993; pastoral, 120,608; poultry and bee-keeping, 5,800; mining, 46,741; forestry, 8,087; fisheries, 2,116; trapping, 344. Manufacturing, including production of light, heat and power, was £A190,483,000 (net value).

Electricity. The State Electricity Commission was established in 1938. It is authorized to co-ordinate and supervise the electricity industry throughout Queensland. Since 1 July 1948 the Commission is under a single Commissioner for Electricity Supply. In 1962-63, 33 generating stations were operated by local authorities, 14 by regional boards, 3 by the Southern Electric Authority of Queensland and 1 by a private concern. Electricity generated by the principal stations in the year ended 30 June 1963 was 2,982m. kwh.; estimate for 1963-64, 3,236m. kwh. Natural gas is being used for electric generation at Roma.

LABOUR. An Industrial Commission is empowered to determine all industrial matters in relation to employers and employees, and to fix minimum wage-rates and other conditions of employment. An Industrial

Court hears appeals and decides points of industrial law. The Commonwealth Industrial Court and Conciliation and Arbitration Commission are superior within their jurisdictions. In Queensland most employees (73%) work under State awards; 18% under Commonwealth awards.

Rates of wages for each occupation are prescribed by these courts and consist of a basic wage plus widely varying margins for skill etc. The basic wage for females is 75% of the male rate. The minimum wage for adult males was £A18 14s. 4d. at 30 June 1964, while average weekly earnings (including overtime, etc.) was £A23 18s. 2d. A standard working week of 40 hours is prescribed for most awards.

Under the Industrial Conciliation and Arbitration Act, 1961-63, unions both of employees and employers must be registered. There were 78 employees' and 32 employers' unions at 31 Dec. 1963; the former comprising 300,096, and the latter 37,373 members.

COMMERCE. The overseas commerce of Queensland is included in the statement of the commerce of the Commonwealth of Australia.

Total value of the direct overseas imports and exports of Queensland (in £A1,000 f.o.b. port of shipment for both imports and exports):

	1958-59	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64
Imports	47,737	50,858	61,277	48,861	67,116	80,845
Exports	169,998	181,321	163,778	172,443	202,501	272,469

In 1962-63 interstate exports totalled £A137,692,000 and imports £A276,303,000. The chief exports overseas are wool, sugar, meat (preserved or frozen), minerals and butter.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Railways.* Practically all the railways are owned by the State Government. Total mileage was 6,077 at 30 June 1963. In 1962-63, 26,082,000 passengers and 8,736,000 tons of goods and livestock were carried.

Roads. At 30 June 1963 the Main Roads Department had constructed 15,951 miles of main roads. Including roads built by local governments, there were 71,665 miles of constructed roads, of which 31,167 miles were surfaced with concrete, bitumen or macadam.

At 30 June 1964 motor vehicles registered in Queensland totalled 501,834, comprising 336,932 cars, 105,415 vans, 2,148 buses, 43,638 trucks, 446 ambulances and 13,255 motor cycles.

Aviation. Airlines provide services between Brisbane, other Queensland centres and the southern capitals, connecting at Sydney with New Zealand, Great Britain, North America and South Africa; also between New Guinea and Sydney, landing at Brisbane and other Queensland coastal cities. Brisbane is a port of call on the service between Melbourne and London, and there is a service from Brisbane to New Zealand. Other services connect Brisbane with towns in Central and Western Queensland and Sydney and the southern States with Coolangatta, Toowoomba, towns in south-western Queensland and Brisbane, *via* New South Wales coastal and New England towns. Mount Isa is connected with Alice Springs in Central Australia. Subsidiary companies provide planes for taxi and charter work, and the Flying Doctor Service operates throughout western Queensland.

Broadcasting. At 30 June 1964, 36 broadcasting and 8 television stations were in operation throughout Queensland. Listeners' licences totalled 342,321 and viewers' licences, 214,763.

BANKING. There were 9 cheque-paying banks operating in Queensland at 30 June 1963, including the Commonwealth Trading Bank of Australia, the 7 larger Australian trading banks and a Queensland bank with head office in Brisbane. The Commonwealth Trading Bank had 94 branches and 53 agencies; the private banks had 528 branches and 265 agencies in the State; Queensland deposits of all banks, including the Commonwealth Trading Bank of Australia, amounted to £A274,648,000; and loans, advances and bills discounted in Queensland were £A165,483,000. At 30 June 1963 savings bank business was conducted in Queensland by 8 banks, the Commonwealth Savings Bank with 132 branches and 1,472 agencies, and 7 private banks with 527 branches and 746 agencies. Depositors' balances amounted to £A235.2m. in 1,345,000 accounts.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Statistical Office (320-330 Adelaide St., Brisbane) was set up in 1859. *Deputy Commonwealth Statistician:* S. E. Solomon. A *Queensland Official Year Book* was issued in 1901, the annual *ABC of Queensland Statistics* from 1923 to 1936. Present publications include: *Queensland Year Book*. Annual, from 1937 (omitting 1942, 1943, 1944).—*Queensland Pocket Year Book*. Annual, from 1950.—*Statistics of Queensland*. Annual, from 1859.—*Monthly Summary of Queensland Statistics*. From Jan. 1961

Australian and New Zealand Association for the Advancement of Science, *Introducing Queensland*. Brisbane, 1961

Queensland-Department of Agriculture and Stock, *The Queensland Agricultural and Pastoral Handbook*. 2 vols. Brisbane, 1962

Cilento, R., and Lack, C., *Triumph in the Tropics*. Brisbane, 1959

Greenwood, G., and Laverty, J., *Brisbane 1859-1959*. Sydney, 1959

Greenwood, R. H., *Queensland, City, Coast and Country*. London, 1959

Lack, C., *Queensland, Daughter of the Sun*. Brisbane, 1959.—*Three Decades of Queensland Political History*. Brisbane, 1962

STATE LIBRARY. The Public Library of Queensland, William St., Brisbane. *State Librarian:* J. L. Stapleton.

SOUTH AUSTRALIA

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. South Australia was formed into a British province by letters patent of Feb. 1836, and a partially elective Legislative Council was established in 1851. The present constitution bears date 24 Oct. 1856. It vests the legislative power in an elected Parliament, consisting of a Legislative Council and a House of Assembly. The former is composed of 20 members. Every 3 years half the members retire, and their places are supplied by members elected from each of the 5 districts into which the State is divided for this purpose. The qualifications of an elector are, to be a resident of the State, a natural born or naturalized British subject and 21 years of age, and (for the Legislative Council) certain property or war service qualifications. By the Constitution Act Amendment Act, 1894, the franchise was extended to women, who voted for the first time at the general election of 25 April 1896. The qualifications for election as a member of the House of Assembly are the same as for an elector, but a candidate for the Legislative Council must have attained the age of 30 and be a resident in the State for 3 years. Judges and ministers of religion are ineligible for election to either House.

The House of Assembly consists of 39 members elected for 3 years, representing single electorates. Election of members of both Houses takes place by preferential secret ballot. Voting for the House of Assembly is compulsory.

The House of Assembly consists of the following members: Liberal and Country League, 19; Australian Labour Party, 19; Independent, 1. The Legislative Council consists of 16 Liberal and Country League and 4 Labour members.

Each member of Parliament receives £A3,100 per annum (£A3,300 if 50 miles from Adelaide, £A3,450 if 200 miles), a free pass over government railways and superannuation rights. Electors enrolled (Sept. 1964) numbered 551,087 for the House of Assembly and 210,618 for the Legislative Council.

The executive power is vested in a Governor appointed by the Crown and an Executive Council, consisting of the Governor and the Ministers of the Crown. The Governor has the power to dissolve the House of Assembly but not the Legislative Council unless that Chamber has twice consecutively with an election intervening defeated the same or substantially the same Bill passed in the House of Assembly by an absolute majority.

Governor of South Australia: Lieut.-Gen. Sir Edric Bastyan, KCMG, KCVO, KBE, CB (sworn in, 4 April 1961).

The Liberal and Country League Ministry is as follows:

Premier, Treasurer and Minister of Immigration: Sir Thomas Playford, GCMG, MP.

Chief Secretary, Minister of Health and of Mines: Sir Alexander Lyell McEwin, KBE, MLC.

Attorney-General, Minister of Labour and Industry: Colin Davies Rowe, MLC.

Minister of Lands, of Repatriation and of Irrigation: Percival Hillam Quirke, MP.

Minister of Works, of Marine, and of Aboriginal Affairs: Glen Gardner Pearson, MP.

Minister of Agriculture and of Forests: David Norman Brookman, MP.

Minister of Education: Sir Baden Pattinson, KBE, MP.

Minister of Local Government, of Roads, and of Railways: Norman Lane Jude, MLC.

The provision for the payment of Ministers is £A42,650. They are jointly and individually responsible to the legislature for all their official acts, as in the UK.

Agent-General in London: M. A. F. Pearce, CVO, CBE (50 Strand, WC2).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The closely settled part of the State (mainly near the sea-coast and the river Murray) is incorporated into local government areas, and sub-divided into district councils (rural areas only), municipal corporations (mainly metropolitan, but including larger country towns) and cities (more densely populated areas with a qualification of 15,000 residents in the metropolitan area, and 10,000 in the country). The main functions of councils are the construction and maintenance of roads and bridges, and the administration of the Health and Building Acts.

The number and area of the subdivisions, together with revenue expenditure and rateable values (in £A1,000) for the year ended 30 June 1963, were:

	No.	Area (sq. miles)	Roads and bridges	Health and recreation	All other	Assessed values
City of Adelaide . . .	1	6	500	454	639	7,012
Metropolitan cities and corporations . . .	20	156	2,721	843	1,351	80,465
Country corporations . . .	20	135	4,944	724	2,231	48,436
District Councils . . .	100	57,455				
Total . . .	141	57,752	8,165	2,021	4,221	135,913

The improved capital value of all property in local government areas is approximately 20 times the above assessed values.

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area of South Australia is 380,070 sq. miles (984,300 sq. km). The settled part is divided into counties and hundreds. There are 49 counties proclaimed, covering 56,008,960 acres, of which 48.3m. acres are occupied. Outside this area there are extensive pastoral districts, covering 187,235,840 acres, 112m. of which are under pastoral leases.

Census population (exclusive of aboriginals):

	Population				Population		
	<i>Males</i>	<i>Females</i>	<i>Total</i>		<i>Males</i>	<i>Females</i>	<i>Total</i>
1891	161,920	153,292	315,212	1933	290,962	289,987	580,949
1901	180,485	177,861	358,346	1947	320,031	326,042	646,073
1911	207,358	201,200	408,558	1954	403,903	393,191	797,094
1921	248,267	246,893	495,160	1961	490,225	479,115	969,340

Population, 30 June 1964, 1,031,619; population of the city of Adelaide and suburbs, 607,800.

The number of full-blooded aboriginals in the State has been estimated at 2,100; the nomadic proportion is decreasing. Part-aborigines number about 4,000.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1961	22,399	6,804	679	7,815
1962	21,361	7,021	660	8,232
1963	21,367	7,302	698	8,201

The infant mortality rate in 1963 was 18.67 per 1,000 live births.

RELIGION. No state aid is given for religious purposes.

At the census of 1961 the religious distribution of the population was as follows: Church of England, 255,053; Methodist, 216,769; Roman Catholic and Catholic (so described), 183,035; Lutheran, 53,947; Presbyterian, 38,103; other Christians, 111,993; non-Christian, 1,987; indefinite, 2,614; no religion, 3,234; no reply, 102,605.

EDUCATION. Education is secular and is compulsory to the age of 15. Primary, secondary and technical education at government schools is free. Religious instruction is given by ministers of religion for one lesson a week. In 1963 there were 681 government schools, comprising 541 primary, 38 predominantly primary (with some secondary pupils), 53 high, 25 technical high, and 24 part-time and technical education centres. There were 190,157 full-time and 29,892 part-time pupils. There are an Institute of Technology; an agricultural college; training colleges for teachers; and a university, incorporated in 1874, which is substantially subsidized by the Government. Most of the 166 private schools and colleges are associated with religious denominations (37,031 pupils). There are also 117 free kindergartens.

JUSTICE. There is a Supreme Court, a court of vice-admiralty and over 100 local courts and courts of summary jurisdiction. Circuit courts are held at several places. Bankruptcy jurisdiction is administered by the State Court of Insolvency at Adelaide which is invested with jurisdiction by the Federal Bankruptcy Act. During 1963 there were 584 sequestrations

and schemes under the Bankruptcy Act: 745 convictions for felonies and misdemeanours in the higher courts and 57,524 in the magistrates' courts. The total number of persons in gaols on 30 June 1963 was 688.

SOCIAL WELFARE. Age, Invalidity, War, etc., Pensions are paid by the Commonwealth Government. The number of pensioners in South Australia at 30 June 1964 was: War and service, 72,518; age, 57,280; invalid, 8,293. There are schemes for maternity allowances, childhood endowment, widows, unemployment and sickness and hospital and pharmaceutical benefits. The total annual liability in 1963-64 was £A45,757,000.

LABOUR. Two systems of industrial arbitration and conciliation for the adjustment of industrial relations between employers and employees are in operation—the State system, which operates when industrial disputes are confined to the territorial limits of the State, and the Commonwealth system, which applies when disputes involve other parts of the Commonwealth as well as South Australia.

The industrial tribunals are authorized to fix minimum rates of wages and other conditions of employment, and their awards may be enforced by law. Industrial agreements between employers and organizations of employees, when registered, may be enforced in the same manner as awards.

State industrial legislation is contained in the Industrial Code, 1920-63. Under its terms the Board of Industry declares the 'living wage' to be paid to adult male and female employees. The Board has power also to fix different rates to be paid in different defined areas. The Board of Industry shall hold an inquiry whenever a substantial change in the cost of living or any other circumstance has, in the opinion of the Board, rendered it just and expedient to review the question of the 'living wage', but a new determination cannot be made until the expiration of at least 6 months from the date of its previous determination.

The Board of Industry consists of 5 members, the President being the President or Deputy of the State Industrial Court, 1 member nominated by the South Australian Employers' Federation, 1 by the Chamber of Manufactures as representatives of employers and 2 nominated by the United Trades and Labour Council of South Australia as representatives of employees.

The first declaration of the 'living wage' ('a sum sufficient for the normal and reasonable needs of the average employee') by the Board of Industry was on 15 July 1921, when the wage was fixed at £A3 19s. 6d. The present living wage (last adjusted in June 1964) is £A15 3s. per week.

Provision is also made in the Industrial Code for Industrial Boards, which, subject to an appeal to the Industrial Court, determine the margins for skill in an industry. Each Board consists of from 2 to 4 representatives of employers and employees in equal numbers and a chairman nominated by the members or otherwise determined by the President.

The Industrial Code was amended in 1950 to provide that the Governor may by proclamation fix the living wage, if the Minister of Industry is satisfied that the proclamation is desirable in order to avoid unjustifiable differences between the Commonwealth basic wage and the State living wage and the President of the Court recommends it. The living wages since 1956 have been fixed by proclamation.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure (in £A1,000) for years ended 30 June:

	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965 ¹
Revenue . . .	72,680	80,277	86,279	93,202	97,584	105,503	110,076
Expenditure . .	73,707	80,589	85,091	92,696	97,294	103,878	112,568

¹ Estimates.

The public debt of the State amounted, on 30 June 1964, to £A426,777,733, representing £A414 per head of the population.

PRODUCTION. Of the total area of South Australia (243,244,800 acres), 16.3m. acres were alienated or in process of alienation under systems of deferred payments, 80m. acres were unoccupied, 146.9m. acres were held under lease; 11m. acres were under cultivation, on 31 Dec. 1963.

Soil Conservation. Under the direction of special officers in the Department of Agriculture, determined efforts are made to deal with the problems of erosion and soil conservation. Included in the programme are the planting of cereal rye, perennial rye and other grasses to check sand drifts; contour-furrowing and contour banking; contour planting with vines and fruit trees and several water-diversion schemes.

Irrigation. In 1962-63, 80,203 acres were under irrigated culture, being used as follows: Vineyards, 27,384; orchards, 26,876; vegetables, 11,548; green fodder, 3,804, and other crops, 10,591. These figures are exclusive of 32,610 acres of irrigated pasture land. Most of these areas are along the river Murray.

Agriculture. Value of production (in £A1,000), 1962-63: Crops, 64,209; pastoral, 63,693; dairying, 15,984; fisheries and game, poultry, forestry, etc., 9,713. Total gross value, 153,599; local value (*i.e.*, less marketing costs), 140,778; net value (*i.e.*, less materials used), 115,201.

Chief crops	1962-63		1963-64	
	Acres	Quantities	Acres	Quantities
Wheat . . .	2,595,145	38,338,860 bu.	2,802,258	53,971,269 bu.
Barley . . .	1,052,886	18,004,881 "	1,123,104	24,336,555 "
Oats . . .	415,613	5,770,242 "	500,650	9,149,149 "
Hay . . .	287,443	406,363 tons	357,592	488,218 tons
Vines . . .	58,266 {	20,784,800 gals ¹ 272,280 cwt ²	58,679 {	27,189,000 gals ¹ 349,000 cwt ²

¹ Of wine.

² Of dried vine fruits.

Fruit culture is extensively carried on, and annually about 320,000 cwt of dried fruit and 6m. cases of fresh fruit are produced. Other products, in addition to all kinds of root crops and vegetables, are grass seeds, eucalyptus oil, olive oil and chicory. Livestock, March 1964: 694,300 cattle, 16,402,500 sheep and 153,400 pigs. In 1963-64, 210.2m. lb of wool and 96m. gallons of milk were produced.

Mining. The value of minerals produced in 1963 was £A31,215,528. The principal minerals produced are iron, pyrite, gypsum, salt, opals, talc, clays, limestone, dolomite and sub-bituminous coal.

Factories. Dissection of 1962-63 statistics according to the main classes of industry is given in the following table:

Classification	Establishments (No.)	Persons employed (No.)	Salaries and wages paid (£A1,000)	Value of output (£A1,000)	Value of production ¹ (£A1,000)
Industrial metals, machines, etc.	2,781	60,470	67,030	241,745	101,791
Textiles and textile goods . . .	58	2,533	2,178	8,855	3,848
Clothing	594	5,098	3,299	9,413	5,507
Food, drink, tobacco	744	11,241	10,397	68,749	20,701
Saw-milling, joinery, etc. . . .	409	5,311	4,925	21,372	8,453
Paper, printing	197	4,868	5,168	18,381	9,656
Chemicals, explosives, paints . .	97	2,944	3,465	25,772	10,347
All factories	5,766	105,265	110,033	457,037	189,571

¹ I.e., value added to materials by treatment.

Machinery, land, buildings, etc., were valued at £A253·3m. in 1963. Practically all forms of secondary industry are to be found, the most important being smelting, motor-body building, shipbuilding, saw-milling and the manufacture of household appliances, agricultural machinery, industrial chemicals and chemical fertilizers.

The remarkable increase in secondary industries in the State is indicated by the increase of factory workers from 43,371 in 1939 to 105,265 in 1963.

COMMERCE. The commerce of South Australia, exclusive of inter-state trade, is comprised in the statement of the commerce of Australia given under the heading of the Commonwealth.

Oversea imports and exports direct from South Australian ports, in £A1,000 (year ending 30 June):

	1958-59	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64
Imports	45,346	59,747	71,382	51,693	69,913	89,744
Exports	90,916	90,826	99,279	121,988	106,472	161,636

Principal exports in 1963-64 were (in £A1,000): Wool, 54,000 (192·2m. lb.); lead, 15,187; wheat, 35,306 (48·5m. bu.); barley, 6,914 (13·5m. bu.); concentrates and ores, 11,995; skins and hides, 4,870; meats, 2,446; machinery and vehicles, 7,162; fruit (fresh and dried), 3,667; flour, 2,818; wine, 1,260.

Principal imports in 1963-64 were (in £A1,000): Machines and machinery, 14,702; motor vehicles and parts, 21,925; electrical appliances and equipment, 3,707; textile piece-goods, 3,054; timber, 3,410; iron and steel, 3,307; petrol, 1,186; other oils, 4,310; bags and sacks, 1,996; paper-pulp and manufactures, 3,957.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Railways.* There were (1963) 3,885 miles of railway, including the South Australian portion of the Transcontinental Railway from Port Pirie in South Australia to Kalgoorlie in Western Australia, which, in connexion with various State lines, completes a through rail connexion between Brisbane on the north-east coast and Fremantle on the west coast. It also includes the South Australian portion of the Commonwealth Railway from Port Augusta to the Northern Territory. In the year ending 30 June 1964 the State-controlled sections carried 15,227,100 passengers and 5·21m. tons of freight.

Roads. At 30 June 1963 there were 8,156 miles of proclaimed main roads and 79,160 miles of district roads, totalling 87,316 miles. Lengths of road classified by surface were as follows: Bitumen or concrete, 6,402 miles; gravel or crushed stone, 12,457 miles; formed only, 10,380 miles; unformed,

58,077 miles. Costs of construction and maintenance are shared by the State and federal governments and by the councils of the local areas. Motor vehicles registered at 30 June 1964 include 268,377 cars, 76,563 commercial vehicles and 12,967 cycles.

Shipping. There are several good harbours, of which Port Adelaide is the principal one. In 1962-63, 1,945 vessels of 7,886,000 tons entered South Australian ports direct from interstate or overseas.

Post. Postal, telephone and telegraph facilities are afforded at 924 offices. Telephone services connected totalled 170,180 on 30 June 1964; there were 16 wireless and 3 television stations; 263,334 wireless listeners' and 194,430 televiewers' licences were current.

Aviation. For the year ended 30 June 1964 there were carried 539,355 passengers (408,016 interstate, 131,339 intrastate) and 7,777 short tons of freight (6,308 interstate, 1,469 intrastate). On 30 June 1964 there were 12 government and 14 licensed aerodromes, and 18 scheduled airline services in South Australia.

BANKING AND CREDIT. There were 9 cheque-paying banks at 30 June 1964, including the Commonwealth and State Government Banks. In June quarter, 1964, their average deposits were £A164,242,000 and average advances £A99,908,000.

The 9 savings banks on 30 June 1964 had deposits amounting to £A237,902,000 or £A231 per head of population.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The State branch of the Commonwealth Bureau of Census and Statistics is in Prudential Building, 195 North Terrace, Adelaide (GPO Box 1433J). *Deputy Commonwealth Statistician:* D. L. J. Aitchison. Although the first printed statistical publication was the *Statistics of South Australia, 1854* with the title altered to *Statistical Register* in 1859, there is a written volume for each year back to 1833. These contain simple records of trade, demography, production, etc. and were prepared only for the use of the Colonial Office; one copy was retained in the State.

The publications of the State branch include the *Statesman's Pocket Year Book* and the *Statistical Register* (both annual), a printed *Quarterly Abstract* and a duplicated *Monthly Summary of Statistics*, a duplicated quarterly bulletin of building constructions, duplicated monthly bulletins of trade statistics and approximately 20 special duplicated bulletins issued each year as particulars of various sections of statistics become available.

Best, R. J. (ed.), *Introducing South Australia*. Cambridge, 1959
Centenary History of South Australia. Royal Geographical Society of Australasia. Adelaide, 1936

Finlayson, H. H., *The Red Centre: Man and Beast in the Heart of Australia*. 2nd ed. Sydney, 1952

Madigan, C. T., *Central Australia*. 2nd ed. Melbourne, 1944

STATE LIBRARY. The Public Library of S.A., North Terrace, Adelaide. *Principal Librarian:* H. C. Brideson, BA.

WESTERN AUSTRALIA

HISTORY. In 1791 Vancouver, in the *Discovery*, took formal possession of the country about King George Sound. In 1826 the Government of New South Wales sent 20 convicts and a detachment of soldiers to King George Sound and formed a settlement then called Frederickstown. In 1827 Captain (afterwards Sir) James Stirling surveyed the coast from King George Sound to the Swan River, and in May 1829 Captain (afterwards Sir) Charles Fremantle took possession of the territory. In June 1829 Captain Stirling, newly appointed Lieut.-Governor, founded the colony known as the

Swan River Settlement, now the Commonwealth State of Western Australia. Shortly afterwards settlements were established at Perth and Fremantle.

Large grants of land were made to the early settlers, and agricultural and pastoral occupations were pursued by a small population with varying success, until, in 1850, the colony was in a languishing condition, and the inhabitants' petition that it might be made a penal settlement was acceded to. Between 1850 and 1868, when transportation ceased, 9,668 convicts were sent out. The imperial convict establishment was transferred to the Colonial Government on 31 March 1886.

In 1870 partially representative government was instituted, and in 1890 the administration was vested in the Governor, a Legislative Council and a Legislative Assembly. The Legislative Council was, in the first instance, nominated by the Governor, but it was provided that in the event of the population of the colony reaching 60,000, it should be elective. In 1893 this limit of population being reached, the Colonial Parliament passed an Act (57 Viet. No. 14) amending the constitution. On 1 Jan. 1901 Western Australia became one of the 6 federated States within the Commonwealth of Australia.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Constitution Acts Amendment Act (No. 2), 1963, which came into operation on 26 March 1964, provides for the division of the State into 15 electoral provinces each returning 2 members of the Legislative Council, instead of 10 provinces each returning 3 members as previously. The term of office of a member continues to be 6 years, and one half of the members will retire every 3 years. The Act provides further for amendments to the qualifications necessary for members and electors of the Legislative Council to make them identical with those applying to members and electors of the Legislative Assembly; the possession of certain property qualifications is thus no longer required for enrolment as an elector of the Legislative Council.

The Electoral Districts Act Amendment Act, 1963, which came into force on 28 Feb. 1964, provided for the appointment of electoral commissioners to make a redivision of the State into 15 electoral provinces instead of 10 as formerly.

The Electoral Act Amendment Act of 1964, operative from 31 Dec. 1964, gives effect to the 1963 amendments to the Constitution Acts Amendment Act and the Electoral Districts Act.

There are 50 members of the Legislative Assembly, each member representing one of the 50 electoral districts into which the State is divided for the purpose. Members are elected for the duration of the Parliament, normally 3 years. A candidate must have resided in Western Australia for 12 months, be at least 21 years of age and free from legal incapacity, be a British subject, and be enrolled, or qualified for enrolment, as an elector. A judge of the Supreme Court, the Sheriff of Western Australia, a minister of religion, an undischarged bankrupt or a debtor against whose estate there is a subsisting order in bankruptcy may not be elected to Parliament. No person may hold office as a member of the Legislative Assembly and the Legislative Council at the same time. An elector must be at least 21 years of age, a British subject free from legal incapacity, must have resided in Western Australia for 6 months continuously and in the electoral district for which he claims enrolment for a continuous period of 3 months immediately preceding the date of his claim. Enrolment is compulsory for all qualified persons except aboriginal natives of Australia, who are entitled but not required to

enrol. Voting at elections is on the preferential system and is compulsory for all enrolled persons.

Members of the legislature are paid a basic salary of £A2,500 a year to which periodical adjustments are made (total, £A2,520 in Oct. 1964), with additional expense reimbursement allowances to all members, ranging from £A600 to £A950. Members are entitled to free travel on all government railways. Management and control of the unalienated lands of the Crown in Western Australia is vested in the legislature of the State.

The Legislative Assembly, elected on 20 Feb. 1965, is composed as follows: Australian Labor Party, 21; Liberal and Country League, 21; Country Party, 8. The Legislative Council, elected on the same day, is composed of 10 Australian Labor Party, 12 Liberal and Country League, 8 Country Party.

Governor: Maj.-Gen. Sir Douglas Kendrew, KCMG, CB, CBE, DSO (sworn in 25 Oct. 1963).

Lieut.-Governor: Sir John Dwyer, KCMG.

The Liberal-Country Party Cabinet was, on 12 March 1965, constituted as follows:

Premier, Treasurer and Minister for Tourists: David Brand, MLA.

Deputy Premier, Minister for Agriculture and Electricity: Crawford David Nalder, MLA.

Industrial Development, Railways, Transport and the North-West: Charles Walter Michael Court, OBE, MLA.

Education and Native Welfare: Edgar Henry Mead Lewis, MLA.

Mines and Justice: Arthur Frederick Griffith, MLC.

Lands, Forests and Immigration: William Stewart Bovell, MLA.

Works, Water Supplies, Health and Fisheries: Ross Hutchinson, DFC, MLA.

Local Government, Town Planning and Child Welfare: Leslie Arthur Logan, MLC.

Chief Secretary and Minister for Police and Traffic: James Frederick Craig, MLA.

Housing and Labour: Desmond Henry O'Neil, MLA.

Assisting Ministers: Raymond James O'Connor, MLA (*Railways and Transport*), Graham Charles MacKinnon, MLC (*Health and Fisheries*).

Agent-General in London: G. P. Wild, MBE (Savoy House, Strand, WC2).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. At 30 June 1964 all land in Western Australia (except King's Park, a public reserve of about 1,000 acres in Perth) was incorporated within the district of a city, town or shire. Including the lord-mayoralty of Perth there were 5 cities (all in the metropolitan area), 15 towns and 126 shires. The executive body in each of these districts is an elective council, presided over by a mayor (city and town) or a president (shire). Their functions include road construction and repair, the provision of parks and recreation grounds, the administration of building controls and local services such as health and traffic. Finance is derived largely from rates levied on property owners as well as charges for services and government grants (mainly for road construction).

AREA AND POPULATION. Western Australia includes all that portion of the continent situated to the westward of 129° E. long., together with the adjacent islands. The total estimated area is 975,920 sq. miles.

The enumerated population at each census from 1901 was as follows:

	Males	Females	Total		Males	Females	Total
1901	112,875	71,249	184,124	1947	258,076	244,404	502,480
1911	161,565	120,549	282,114	1954	330,358	309,413	639,771
1921	177,278	155,454	332,732	1961	375,452	361,177	736,629
1933	233,937	204,915	438,852				

The estimated full-blood aboriginal population in the State on 30 June 1961 was 10,000.

Of the census population in 1961, 572,182 were returned as born in Australia. The number of married persons was 323,294 (162,838 males and 160,456 females); widowers, 7,137; widows, 26,320; divorced, 3,295 males and 3,229 females; unmarried 197,553 males and 165,971 females. The number of males under 21 was 157,344, and of females 150,125.

Perth, the capital, covers an area of 192 sq. miles (with its suburbs) and had an estimated population of 457,000 at 30 June 1964. This includes the City of Perth (central city and suburbs) with a population of 95,600 and the chief port of the State, the City of Fremantle, the population of which was 24,400. Principal towns outside the metropolitan area, with estimated population as at 30 June 1964: Kalgoorlie-Boulder, 21,520; Bunbury, 14,800; Geraldton, 12,100; Albany, 11,500; Collie, 8,180; Northam, 7,500; Narrogin, 5,000.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Births	Ex-nuptial births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1961	17,073	959	5,150	466	5,729
1962	17,064	1,005	5,466	582	5,810
1963	17,290	1,229	5,755	553	5,976

RELIGION. There is no State Church, and freedom of worship is accorded to all. At the census, 30 June 1961, the principal denominations were: Church of England, 289,863; Roman Catholic, 106,052; Catholic (not further defined), 74,121; Methodist, 76,465; Presbyterian, 40,583; Churches of Christ, 10,261; Greek Orthodox, 9,057; Baptist, 8,961; Congregational, 8,026; Lutheran, 4,460; Salvation Army, 4,545; Seventh Day Adventists, 3,790; other Christian, 14,847; Hebrew, 2,782; all other, including not stated and no religion, 82,816.

EDUCATION. School attendance is compulsory from the age of 6 until the end of the school year in which the child attains 14 years. Pre-school education is provided by a kindergarten system partly financed from government subsidy. Government primary and secondary schools are free, but fees are charged at non-government schools. In 1963 there were 527 government schools with 133,783 pupils and 360 non-government schools with 41,563 pupils. These figures include 3,596 aboriginal and part-aboriginal native children at government schools and 783 at non-government schools.

Technical education is available at the Perth Technical College and a number of technical and trades schools, all of which are staffed and controlled by the Education Department.

In 1963 the total teaching and research staff of the University of Western Australia was 535 and the number of students enrolled was 4,088.

State Government expenditure from consolidated revenue on education, including financial assistance to the University, during the year ended 30 June 1963, amounted to £A13,747,109.

JUSTICE. In Western Australia justice is administered by a Supreme Court, consisting of a Chief Justice and 6 puisne judges, and magistrates' courts exercising both civil and criminal jurisdiction. The lower courts are presided over by justices of the peace, except in the more important centres, where the court is constituted by a stipendiary magistrate. There are special magistrates' courts for juvenile offenders.

Judicial statistics	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963
Apprehensions or summonses ¹ .	50,696	50,107	48,220	52,764	54,907
Summary convictions ² .	47,579	47,462	45,773	49,691	51,712
Convictions in superior courts ³ .	216	183	203	228	300

¹ In the case of concurrent offences each offence is included.

² Included convictions for traffic offences: 26,746 in 1959; 27,420 in 1960; 25,880 in 1961; 27,069 in 1962; 28,932 in 1963. In addition, small fines were imposed for minor traffic offences as follows: 1959, 44,973; 1960, 50,879; 1961, 44,392; 1962, 42,582; 1963, 43,970.

³ Distinct persons convicted.

The total number of admissions to prison for penal imprisonment in the year ended 30 June 1963 was 3,533. Inmates at 30 June 1963 numbered 620 males and 20 females.

All the above figures are exclusive of aboriginal crime.

SOCIAL WELFARE. There are 2 government institutions for the aged and infirm, at Nedlands and Canning Bridge, with 798 inmates on 30 June 1964. Forty-two government hospitals (including 4 native hospitals, 3 nursing posts, 1 convalescent hospital), 5 mental hospitals, 2 mental clinics and 1 mental day hospital are maintained by public funds, while 61 other hospitals are assisted therefrom. In addition, there are numerous private hospitals.

The Department of Native Welfare is administered in accordance with the Native Welfare Act, 1905-63, for the welfare of the native inhabitants of Western Australia. Its jurisdiction extends throughout the State, which is divided into suitable administrative districts, each staffed by field officers who regularly patrol their district and keep in personal contact with the native people, as well as assisting them in a variety of welfare requirements. The following institutions are maintained solely for natives: (1) Bennett House, East Perth, a transit home accommodating natives visiting Perth for specialist medical treatment as out-patients and other welfare purposes; (2) McDonald House, Katukutu and Riverton Hostels, Perth, managed by mission organizations, provide accommodation for apprentices in the metropolitan area; (3) Hostels at Yalgoo, Onslow, Cue, Roebourne, Marble Bar and Halls Creek to accommodate schoolchildren from pastoral properties and remote areas. (4) Missions, controlled by religious organizations and financially assisted by the Department.

The Department maintains 5 mobile welfare units, each manned by a married couple who carry out building maintenance and welfare work on reserves. Eight more units controlled by the South-West Native Mission carry out similar work in the southern part of the State.

The Public Health Department maintains a leprosarium at Derby and 4 northern native hospitals. Natives in other parts of the State receive attention at ordinary public hospitals.

Seven Protestant, 8 Roman Catholic and 3 undenominational orphanages, industrial and farm schools are supported partly by private subscriptions and partly out of public money. They care for wards of the Child Welfare Department and private admissions. There is also a child-welfare reception home for children committed to the care of the State and afterwards boarded

out with foster-parents or placed in institutions. In addition, the State, through the Child Welfare Department, makes relief payments to supplement the social benefits provided by the Commonwealth Government.

Age, Invalid, Widows' and War and Service Pensions are paid by the Commonwealth Government. The number of pensioners in Western Australia at 30 June 1964 was: Age, 41,819; invalid, 8,306; widows, 4,734, and war and service pensioners and dependants, 64,764.

LABOUR. The Industrial Arbitration Act Amendment Act (No. 2), 1963, which came into operation on 1 Feb. 1964 abolished the Court of Arbitration and established the Western Australian Industrial Commission and the Western Australian Industrial Appeal Court.

The commission consists of a chief industrial commissioner and 3 other commissioners. A commissioner sitting or acting alone constitutes the commission and may exercise all its powers and jurisdiction. The commission in court session is constituted by not less than 3 commissioners sitting or acting together; it hears and determines appeals from decisions of a single commissioner.

Working conditions in the State are governed by decisions of the commission. The commission in court session is authorized to declare an annual basic wage and to make quarterly adjustments. On 26 Oct. 1964 the State basic wage was declared to be £15 11s. 2d. for males and £11 13s. 5d. for females, to apply uniformly throughout the State.

The Western Australian Industrial Appeal Court consists of 3 judges, one of whom is president of the court. An appeal lies to the court from any decision of the commission or the commission in court session, but only on the ground that such decision is erroneous in law or in excess of jurisdiction.

Under the Act associations of employees and of employers may be registered and the Act confers upon these associations the exclusive privilege of approaching the commission in connexion with industrial disputes. There were 105 employees' and 14 employers' bodies registered at 30 June 1964; the former comprising 109,477 and the latter 1,815 members.

FINANCE. The revenue and expenditure (in £A) of Western Australia in 6 years, ended 30 June, are given as follows:

	Revenue	Expenditure		Revenue	Expenditure
1960	64,387,912	65,793,726	1963	78,590,768	79,343,643
1961	69,332,710	70,537,286	1964	83,944,235	85,340,415
1962	74,925,786	75,889,798	1965 ¹	90,258,000	91,054,000

¹ Estimates.

Main items of revenue in 1963-64: Railways (£A17,464,337), taxation (£A8,802,152), lands, timber and mining (£A1,875,274), business undertakings other than railways (£A5,223,760), from Commonwealth Funds (£A39,493,757, which includes financial assistance grant of £A32,798,325). Western Australia had a net loan liability of £A312,801,341 on 30 June 1964, the charge for the year being £A16,613,125.

PRODUCTION. *Land Settlement.* Up to 30 June 1964, of the entire area of the State (624,588,800 acres) 29,101,406 acres had been alienated; on that date 14,542,063 acres were in process of alienation; the area alienated and in process of alienation thus amounting to 43,643,469 acres. There were in force leases comprising an area of 246,451,970 acres, of which 235,062,418 acres were pastoral, 4,062,287 acres were timber, 47,050 acres mining leases, 33,525 acres Miners' Homestead leases and 7,246,690 for reserves, residential lots, special and perpetual leases.

Agriculture.

Crop	1962-63		1963-64	
	<i>Acres</i>	<i>Production</i>	<i>Acres</i>	<i>Production</i>
Wheat (bu.)	4,803,797	72,500,000	4,640,434	52,340,000
Oats (bu.)	1,177,491	18,571,578	1,124,890	17,849,740
Barley (bu.)	390,282	6,056,426	298,855	4,076,809
Hay (tons)	339,833	452,951	288,657	389,413
Potatoes (tons)	6,499	56,900	5,834	55,402
Tobacco (cwt)	28	256	—	—
Apples (bu.)	14,849	1,977,300	15,126	1,287,310
Pears (bu.)	1,074	171,740	1,080	155,817
Oranges (bu.)	4,631	413,912	4,719	391,047
Currants and raisins (tons, dried)	3,413	1,276	3,381	2,287

Irrigation has been established by the Government along the south-western coastal plain. Reservoirs with an aggregate capacity of 58,142m. gallons provide water for 3 main irrigation districts of a total rated area of about 27,000 acres. Dairying and stock-raising activities account for about 97% of the water used throughout the irrigation region, and vegetable growing (including potatoes) and fruit cultivation for the remaining 3%.

The livestock on 31 March 1964 consisted of 39,285 horses, 1,298,874 cattle, 20,164,868 sheep and 128,140 pigs.

The wool clip in 1963 was 207m. lb.; the exports for 1963-64, greasy wool, 159,262,029 lb., scoured wool, 22,901,022 lb.

Forestry. The area of State forests and timber reserves on 30 June 1964 was 7,042,837 acres; the number of super feet of sawn timber was (1962-63) 185,808,927, principally Jarrah and Karri hardwoods.

Mining. Gold was first obtained in Western Australia in 1885. The sensational gold-finds at Coolgardie and Kalgoorlie in 1892 and 1893 gave an impetus to Western Australian goldmining, which, in a short time, placed this State at the head of all the Australian states as regards gold output. The aggregate output to the end of Dec. 1963 was 64,166,695 fine oz., valued at £A488,391,650. At 31 Dec. 1963 there were in force 989 goldmining leases, representing an area of 18,253 acres; men employed in the mines, 4,901, viz., 2,374 above and 2,527 underground; refinery production of gold, 1963, 800,212 fine oz., value £A13,187,469.

The total value of mining and quarrying to the State in 1962 was £A24,707,692; in 1963, £A23,733,966. Principal minerals in 1963, other than gold were: Coal, 902,495 tons, value £A1,985,060; silver, 213,878 fine oz., value £A122,780; asbestos, 11,105 tons, value £A1,202,785; lead and silver lead ore, 185 tons, value £A6,535; manganese ore, 34,571 tons, value £A432,134; pyritic ore, 58,472 tons, value £A487,248; iron ore, 1,333,138 tons, value £A1,345,254; mineral beach sands, 210,131 tons, value £A1,140,288; copper ore and concentrates, 9,501 tons, value £A444,102; tin ore and concentrates, 576 tons, value £A408,023.

Industry. There were, for the year ended 30 June 1963, a total of 4,492 industrial establishments in the State, employing either machinery or at least 4 workers. The average number of persons employed by them over the year was 53,435. The gross output of these establishments for the year was computed at £A258,949,510, while the net production, i.e., the value added in the course of manufacture, was £A108,211,052.

The estimated gross value of Western Australian primary production during 1962-63 was as follows: Agricultural, £A78,974,168; pastoral and trapping, £A53,828,100; mining and quarrying, £A24,707,692; dairy, poultry and bee-farming, £A13,693,366; forestry and fisheries, £A11,048,025.

COMMERCE. The external commerce of Western Australia, exclusive of interstate trade, is comprised in the statement of the commerce of Australia given under the heading of the Commonwealth.

The total value of the imports and exports, including interstate trade in 5 years (30 June) is as follows (in £A):

	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64
Imports .	169,529,312	178,002,435	172,692,838	213,175,725	222,633,337
Exports ¹	158,998,460	204,769,120	190,811,727	173,181,462	198,781,947

¹ Including ships' stores.

Principal exports for 1963-64: Wheat (£A38,940,466), flour (£A2,195,272), wool (£A59,881,311), timber (£A3,406,354), hides and skins (£A2,482,990), beef and veal (£A5,748,599), petroleum refinery products (£A27,375,722), fresh fruit (£A2,007,998), gold bullion (£A6,022,344), crayfish tails (£A5,000,652), asbestos (£A883,570).

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* There were on the Western Australian register on 31 Dec. 1964, 197 steam and motor vessels of 23,596 net tons, and 210 sailing vessels of 3,382 net tons.

Roads. At 30 June 1963 there were 74,830 miles of prepared and formed roads in Western Australia, namely, 10,582 miles of bituminous surface, 21,156 other constructed surfaces and 43,092 formed but not metalled or otherwise prepared. In addition, there are approximately 28,586 miles unprepared except for clearing which are used for general traffic.

Railways. For the year ended 30 June 1964 the State had 3,677 miles of State government railway and 454 miles of Commonwealth line, the latter being the western portion of the Trans-Australian line (Kalgoorlie-Port Pirie), which links the State railway system to those of the other states of the Commonwealth. A privately owned line, with 277 miles open for general traffic, was taken over by the State on 1 Aug. 1964.

Post. Postal, telephone and telegraph facilities are afforded at 919 offices. Telephones connected totalled 154,932 at 30 June 1964. There are 25 wireless broadcasting and 2 television stations and 174,121 listeners' and 115,272 viewers' licences were current at 30 June 1964.

Aviation. Two interstate airlines, one of which is owned and operated by the Commonwealth Government, connect Perth with the other State capitals by a daily service. A route to Darwin (NT) is flown by another airline which also maintains regular communications with inland centres and southern ports. Perth airport is used by the Sydney-London and Sydney-Johannesburg services.

MONEY AND BANKING. A branch of the Royal Mint was opened at Perth in 1899. To 31 Dec. 1963, production of coins was: Gold (minting discontinued in Sept. 1931), £A106,751,535; silver, £A65,800; bronze, £A2,077,303; and of bullion: Gold, £A116,323,078; silver £A2,086,786.

There are 9 trading banks in Western Australia including the Commonwealth Trading Bank and the Rural and Industries Bank of Western Australia. In June quarter, 1964, the average of customers' balances was £A125.7m. and average advances £A85.12m.

Nine savings banks had, at 30 June 1964, £A119,883,140 due to 736,009 depositors.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The State Government Statistician's Office was established in 1897 and now functions as the Western Australian Office of the Commonwealth Bureau of Census and Statistics (37 St George's Terrace, Perth). *Deputy Commonwealth Statistician and Government Statistician:* R. J. Little. Its principal publications are: *Statistical Register* (annual). *Official Year Book. Pocket Year Book. Quarterly Statistical Abstract. Abstract of Statistics of Local Government Areas* (annual).

Crowley, F. K., *A Short History of Western Australia*. Melbourne, 1959.—*Australia's Western Third*. London, 1960

Gentilli, J., *Atlas of Western Australian Agriculture*. Perth, 1941

Kerr, Alex, *Northwestern Australia*. Perth, 1962

Stephenson, G., and Hepburn, J. A., *Plan for the Metropolitan Region: Perth and Fremantle*. Perth, 1955

STATE LIBRARY. The State Library of Western Australia, Perth. *State Librarian:* F. A. Sharr, BA.

TASMANIA

HISTORY. Abel Janszoon Tasman discovered Van Diemen's Land (Tasmania) on 24 Nov. 1642. The island became a British settlement in 1803 as a dependency of New South Wales; in 1825 its connexion with New South Wales was terminated; in 1851 a partially elective Legislative Council was established, and in 1856 responsible government came into operation. On 1 Jan. 1901 Tasmania was federated with the other Australian states into the Commonwealth of Australia.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Parliament consists of the Governor, the Legislative Council and the House of Assembly. The Council has 19 members, elected by the owners or occupiers of any property or their spouses. Certain professional men, officiating ministers of religion and all members of H.M. forces are also electors. Members sit for 6 years, 3 retire annually over 5 years and 4 every sixth year. There is no power to dissolve the Council. Vacancies are filled by by-elections. The House of Assembly has 35 members, elected for 5 years by adults with 6 months' residence in the State. Members of both Houses are paid a salary of £A2,300, plus an electorate allowance, according to the division represented. The amounts vary from £A300 (Queenborough) to £A550 (Meander) in the Council and from £A550 (Denison) to £A925 (Wilmot) in the Assembly a year. Women received the right to vote in 1903. Proportional representation was adopted in 1907, the method being the single transferable vote in 7-member constituencies. Casual vacancies in the House of Assembly are determined by a recount of the vacating member's ballot papers.

A Minister must have a seat in one of the two Houses; all except one of the present Ministers are in the House of Assembly.

In addition to the salary and electorate allowance paid to Ministers as members of either House, the following allowances are payable: Premier, in conjunction with a ministerial office, £A2,700 plus entertainment allowance £A350; Deputy Premier, in conjunction with a ministerial office, £A1,800; Ministers, £A1,500.

At the election on 2 May 1964 for the House of Assembly 19 Labour and 16 Liberal members were returned. The Legislative Council is predominantly non-Labour.

Governor: Lieut.-Gen. Sir Charles Henry Gairdner, KCMG, KCVO, KBE, CB.

The Labour Cabinet is composed as follows:

Premier, Treasurer and Minister for Mines: E. E. Reece.

Deputy Premier and Attorney-General: R. F. Fagan.

Minister for Education: W. A. Neilson.

Minister for Lands and Works: D. A. Cashion.

Minister for Agriculture: A. C. Atkins.

Chief Secretary: B. K. Miller, MLC.

Minister for Housing: S. V. Ward.

Minister for Transport: H. J. McLoughlin.

Minister for Health: M. G. Everett, QC.

Agent-General in London: A. J. White.

Official Secretary: R. J. Garrad, OBE (457 Strand, WC2).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. For the purposes of local government, the State is divided into 49 municipal areas comprising the cities of Hobart, Launceston and Glenorchy and 46 rural municipalities. The cities and municipalities are managed by elected aldermen and councillors respectively with reference to parochial matters such as sanitation and health services, domestic water supplies and roads and bridges within each particular area. The chief source of revenue is rates levied on owners of property.

AREA AND POPULATION. Area (including islands) 26,383 sq. miles (68,300 sq. km) or about 16,885,000 acres, of which 16,032,000 acres form the area of Tasmania proper. The population at 7 consecutive censuses was:

	Population	Increase % per annum		Population	Increase % per annum
1901	172,475	1.64	1947	257,078	0.87
1911	191,211	1.04	1954	308,752	2.65
1921	213,780	1.12	1961	350,340	1.82
1933	227,599	0.52	1964 ¹	364,566	..

¹ Estimate.

The census population on 30 June 1961 consisted of 177,628 males and 172,712 females; 4.8% were natives of the British Isles, 3.7% natives of other European countries and 90.9% natives of Australia and New Zealand. The pure Tasmanian aboriginal is extinct.

Estimated population (30 June 1964): Hobart City, 53,719; Hobart and suburbs, 122,949; Launceston City, 37,940; Launceston and suburbs, 59,190

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths	Natural increase
1961	8,982	2,677	286	2,789	6,193
1962	8,894	2,485	249	2,870	6,024
1963	8,530	2,579	260	2,818	5,712

RELIGION. There is no State Church. At the census of 1961 the following numbers of adherents of the principal religions were recorded:

Church of England	. . .	159,101	Churches of Christ	. . .	2,507
Roman Catholic ¹	. . .	63,993	Other religions	. . .	15,788
Methodist	. . .	42,236	Not stated ²	. . .	38,538
Presbyterian	. . .	16,757			
Baptist	. . .	7,227			
Congregational	. . .	4,193			
			Total	. . .	350,340

¹ Includes Catholics (so described).

² Includes 1,766 whose religion was indefinite and 775 who stated 'no religion'.

EDUCATION. Education is controlled by the State and is free, secular and compulsory between the ages of 6 and 16. At 1 Aug. 1963 government schools had a total enrolment of 69,633 pupils, including 21,219 at secondary level; private schools had a total enrolment of 14,194 pupils, including 5,645 at secondary level.

The University of Tasmania, established 1890, had 127 full-time teachers with 1,691 students taking courses for degrees in 1963. University expenditure in 1963 (exclusive of capital expenditure) was £A1,015,000.

JUSTICE. The Supreme Court of Tasmania, with civil, criminal, ecclesiastical, admiralty and matrimonial jurisdiction, established by Royal Charter on 13 Oct. 1923, is a superior court of record, with both original and appellate jurisdiction, and consists of a Chief Justice and 4 puisne judges. There are also inferior civil courts with limited jurisdiction, licensing courts, mining courts, courts of petty sessions and coroners' courts.

During the year 1963, 29,945 persons were summarily convicted in lower courts (19,151 for traffic offences) and 705 persons were committed for trial in the Supreme Court. The total police force on 30 June 1963 was 629. There was one gaol, with 239 inmates at the end of June 1963.

SOCIAL WELFARE. Old Age, Invalid, War and Widows' Pensions are paid by the Commonwealth Government. The number of pensioners in Tasmania on 30 June 1963 was: Age, 17,760; invalid, 3,343; war, 28,213; widows, 1,977. The total liability of the State for maternity allowances, child endowment, unemployment and sickness and hospital and pharmaceutical benefits was £A12,119,474 in 1962-63.

LABOUR. The Commonwealth Industrial Court (judicial powers) and Commonwealth Conciliation and Arbitration Commission (arbitral powers) have jurisdiction over those unions with interstate membership. The basic wage (a component of most wages and salaries in Australia) is subject to annual review by the Commission; margins over and above the basic wage are subject to review at longer periods.

The majority of employees in the State operate under State Wages Boards established for the various *trades* by resolution of Parliament or proclamation of the Governor. Each Board consists of a Chairman appointed by the Governor with equal representation of employers and employees. The Boards have authority over minimum rates for wages or piece work, number of working hours for which the wage is payable, conditions of apprenticeship, annual leave and adjustment of wage and piece-work rates. There is no State basic wage fixed by a State Authority, and Wages Boards follow to a large extent the rates of the Commonwealth Court of Conciliation and Arbitration. However, State Wages Boards granted 3 weeks' annual leave to workers before it was awarded by the Commonwealth Court.

FINANCE. The revenue is derived chiefly from taxation (motor, land, death duties and lottery taxation), and from grants and reimbursements from the Commonwealth. Customs, excise, sales and income tax are in the hands of the Commonwealth, which makes a special grant to Tasmania and contributes a fixed amount per annum towards interest on the State's public debt. Principal Commonwealth grants taken into revenue amounted to £A19,630,007 in 1963-64.

Budgets, in £A, for financial years ending 30 June:

	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64	1964-65 ¹
Revenue .	24,296,249	26,886,193	30,317,657	31,518,193	33,917,697	37,225,359
Expenditure .	25,328,254	27,083,666	30,676,074	32,009,514	34,510,412	37,792,995

¹ Estimates.

The public debt amounted to £A216,155,400 at 30 June 1964.

In 1963-64 State taxation receipts amounted to £A5,105,739, of which motor vehicles provided £A1,509,371; death duties, £A1,067,687; other stamp duties, £A1,168,939; land tax, £A777,130. The earlier Commonwealth tax reimbursement grant has been replaced by the financial assistance grant which amounted to £A13,813,148 in 1963-64 (included in 'principal grants' above).

PRODUCTION. The estimated gross value of recorded production from primary industries in 1962-63 was (in £A1,000): Agriculture, 17,775; pastoral, 13,768; dairying, 10,702; poultry and bees, 1,900; forestry, 6,563; fisheries and trapping, 1,374; mining, 10,420; total gross value, 62,502.

Agriculture. The area occupied by the 10,949 holdings in 1963-64 totalled 6,377,000 acres, of which 394,914 acres were devoted to crops. The following table shows the area and production of the principal crops:

Crop	1961-62		1962-63		1963-64	
	Acres	Production	Acres	Production	Acres	Production
Wheat (bu.) . . .	15,568	345,111	15,340	418,921	17,562	482,757
Barley (bu.) . . .	18,728	606,927	19,751	630,966	13,790	414,230
Oats (bu.) . . .	26,953	587,183	31,104	827,508	30,344	843,643
Peas (Blue) (bu.) . . .	3,870	103,382	5,680	125,262	5,157	98,939
Peas (Grey and other) (bu.) . . .	4,231	77,039	3,779	68,232	5,825	87,594
Potatoes (tons) . . .	11,129	71,560	13,839	82,545	10,806	
Hay (tons) . . .	157,238	285,390	165,442	313,004	149,640	249,176
Apples (Bearing) (bu.) . . .	15,417	7,626,758	15,489	6,262,000		
Hops (Bearing) (lb.) (dry)	1,411	2,837,000	1,452	2,862,000	1,462	1,580,000

Livestock at 31 March 1964: Sheep, 3.6m.; cattle, 450,000; pigs, 83,000, and horses, 7,600.

Wool produced during 1963-64 was 34,007,000 lb., valued at £A10,676,000. Butter production was 13,771 tons; cheese, 1,310 tons.

The net value of rural production during 1962-63 was £A26,865,000.

Forestry. Indigenous forests cover a considerable part of the State, and the saw-milling industry is very important. Production of sawn timber in 1962-63 was 160m. sup. ft, valued at £A6,394,000.

Mining. Chief mineral products from local ores for the calendar year 1963: Zinc, 38,589 tons; copper, 15,602 tons; lead, 11,889 tons; tin, 1,005 tons; coal, 206,922 tons; gold, 31,989 fine oz.; silver, 1,438,858 fine oz.

Manufactures. The most important manufactures for export are refined metals, newsprint and other paper manufactures, pigments, woollen goods, fruit pulp and jam, confectionery, butter, preserved and dried vegetables and sawn timber. The electrolytic-zinc works at Risdon near Hobart treats large quantities of local and imported ore, and produces zinc, sulphuric acid, superphosphate, sulphate of ammonia, cadmium and other by-products. The carbide works at North-West Bay is able to supply the needs of all Australia. In 1962-63 the number of industrial establishments was 1,764; number of employees, 30,755; value of output, £A156,272,000; salaries and wages paid, £A32,418,000, excluding amounts drawn by working proprietors; cost of materials used, £A69,863,000; value of production, £A71,016,000; value of plant and machinery, £A69,079,000.

COMMERCE. Commerce by sea and air (in £A) for years ending 30 June:

	1958-59	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63
Imports .	83,614,971	88,415,173	98,825,454	93,281,803	102,262,090
Exports .	87,970,363	103,039,080	103,784,368	110,644,454	117,423,521

In 1962-63 imports by sea and air from other Australian States totalled £A84,383,287; from the UK, £A4,419,891; from other Commonwealth countries, £A4,431,100; from foreign countries, £A9,027,812. Exports to other Australian States amounted to £A84,027,796; to the UK, £A11,292,669; to other Commonwealth countries, £A4,140,235, and to foreign countries, £A17,962,821.

Principal imports, 1962-63, in £A1,000: Food and drink, 12,696; tobacco, cigarettes, etc., 5,449; clothing and textiles, 10,881; new motor cars, 10,351; other metals, metal manufactures and machinery, 30,309. Principal exports: Fresh fruit, 8,878; refined copper and zinc, 14,989; potatoes, 596; greasy wool, 7,669; woollen manufactures, 8,491; timber, 4,930.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Roads.* The road mileage is about 12,040, consisting of a classified road system of 2,212 miles maintained by the State Department of Public Works, and the remainder which is maintained by local government authorities, the Forestry Commission and the Hydro-Electric Commission. Motor vehicles registered at 30 June 1964 comprised 86,930 cars and 29,706 commercial vehicles and motor cycles. Government-controlled bus services carried 25,159,000 passengers in 1962-63.

Shipping. The registered shipping in 1963 consisted of 143 motor (including auxiliary) vessels of 13,329 tons, 42 sailing vessels of 693 tons, 23 steamers of 2,122 tons and 3 dredges of 690 tons.

For railways, posts and telegraphs, *see* COMMONWEALTH OF AUSTRALIA.

Aviation. Regular daily passenger and freight air services connect the south, north and north-west of the State with the mainland of Australia. Statistics of regular air transport services for the year 1962-63 are as follows: Miles flown, 4·28m.; passengers carried, 312,649; freight carried, 14,396 short tons; mail carried, 394 short tons.

BANKING. Trading bank activity in Tasmania is divided between 6 private banks and the Commonwealth Bank of Australia. For June 1964 average trading bank deposits were £A45,378,000 and average advances, £A26,318,000. The 9 savings banks operating in Tasmania are the Commonwealth Savings Bank, 2 trustee savings banks and 6 private savings banks operated by trading banks. At 30 June 1964 total savings bank deposits were £A62,385,000 or £A169 10s. per head of population.

Macquarie Island. About 1,000 miles south-east of Hobart, is about 21 miles long and 2 miles wide. It has been a dependency of Tasmania since the 19th century. It is uninhabited except for a meteorological and research base maintained by the Australian Government since Feb. 1948. The Judge and Clerk, and Bishop and Clerk groups, together with Macquarie, form part of the Esperance municipality of Tasmania.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The State Government Statistical Office (T. & G. Building, Collins St., Hobart), established in 1877, became in 1924 the Tasmanian Office of the Commonwealth Bureau of Census and Statistics, but continues to serve State statistical needs as required. *Deputy Commonwealth Statistician and Government Statistician:* R. Lakin.

Main publications: *Statistics of the State of Tasmania*. Annual (from 1822).—*Pocket Year Book of Tasmania*. Annual (from 1921).—*Monthly Summary of Statistics* (from July 1945)
Economic Resources of Tasmania. Hobart, 1945
 Barrett, C., *Isle of Mountains*. London, 1944
 Cerutti, L., *Handbook for Tasmania*. Hobart, 1949
 Skemp, J. R., *Tasmania yesterday and today*. Melbourne, 1958
 Walsh's *Tasmanian Almanac*. Hobart and London. Annual
 STATE LIBRARY. The State Library of Tasmania, Hobart. *Librarian*: B. W. Wray, F.L.A.

THE NORTHERN TERRITORY OF AUSTRALIA

GOVERNMENT. The Northern Territory, after forming part of New South Wales, was annexed on 6 July 1863 to South Australia and in 1901 entered the Commonwealth as a corporate part of South Australia. The Commonwealth Constitution Act of 1900 made provision for the surrender to the Commonwealth of any territory by any state, and under this provision an agreement was entered into on 7 Dec. 1907 for the transfer of the Northern Territory to the Commonwealth, and it formally passed under the control of the Commonwealth Government on 1 Jan. 1911.

On 1 Feb. 1927 the Northern Territory was divided for administrative purposes into two Territories, North Australia and Central Australia, the dividing line being the 20th parallel of S. lat. Each Territory was under a Government Resident, with headquarters at Darwin and Alice Springs respectively. This division was effected under the authority of the Northern Australia Act, 1926, which also provided for a North Australia Commission, the powers of which extended to matters relating to the development of North Australia, and also to the administration of Crown lands throughout North Australia and Central Australia. The Northern Australia Act, 1926, was repealed as from 12 June 1931 by the Northern Territory (Administration) Act, 1931. The North Australia Commission was abolished, and the whole of the Northern Territory was again placed under the control of an Administrator. The Administrator governs the Territory on behalf of the Commonwealth; his residence is at Darwin.

The Legislative Council for the Northern Territory, constituted in 1947, was reconstituted in 1959 and now consists of the Administrator as President, 6 official, 8 elected and 3 non-official appointed members. The Administrator or the Governor-General may return ordinances with suggested amendments for reconsideration by the Legislative Council. All ordinances (assented to or disallowed) must be laid before the Commonwealth Parliament. There is also an Administrator's Council consisting of the Administrator and 2 official, 2 elected and one other non-official members of the Legislative Council. The Council advises the Administrator and gives the non-official members the opportunity to participate in the executive government of the Territory.

The Northern Territory elects a member to the House of Representatives who may take part in debates, but may not vote except on certain matters affecting the Territory.

Administrator: R. L. Dean.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Northern Territory is bounded by the 26th parallel of S. lat. and 129° and 138° E. long. Its total area is 520,280 sq. miles (332,979,200 acres). On 30 June 1964 the area alienated under freehold tenure was 324,000 acres; 177,716,000 acres were held under leasehold and 13,720,000 acres under licences, etc.; 60,902,000 acres were reserved for aborigines, public requirements, etc.; and 80,317,000 acres were

unoccupied and unreserved. Land rents and rates collected for the year amounted to £A108,409. The coastline is about 1,040 miles in length, the principal port being Port Darwin. The greater part of the interior consists of a tableland rising gradually from the coast to a height of about 1,200 ft. On this tableland there are large areas of excellent pasturage. The southern part of the Territory is generally sandy with a small rainfall, but water may be obtained by means of sub-artesian bores. The climate is tropical, but varies considerably over the whole Territory. In the coastal region, there are two main climatic divisions—the wet season, Nov. to April, and the dry season, May to Oct. Nearly the whole of the rainfall occurs in the summer months. Farther south the climate is of a continental type, showing a great variation between the hottest and coldest months.

The population, excluding full-blood aborigines, has varied as follows:

	Europeans	Total		Europeans	Total
1881 (census)	667	3,451	1933 (census)	3,306	4,850
1901 (census)	782	4,811	1947 (census)	9,116	10,868
1911 (census)	1,418	3,310	1954 (census)	14,028	16,469
1921 (census)	2,459	3,867	1961 (census)	23,599	27,095

The estimated number of aborigines was 19,334 as at 31 Dec. 1963.

FINANCE. The revenue and expenditure for the Northern Territory (in £A) for years ended 30 June cover the transactions of the Commonwealth Consolidated Revenue Fund relating to the Northern Territory and the North Australian Railway.

In previous issues of this volume the transactions of the Central Australia Railway and the Post Office in Northern Territory were also included. These transactions are now omitted because they relate to Commonwealth Business Undertakings which extend beyond the Northern Territory.

	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64 ¹	1964-65 ¹
Revenue . . .	1,739,938	2,000,326	2,104,712	2,472,000	2,607,000
Expenditure . .	11,383,997	14,137,783	15,947,843	17,514,000	18,889,000

¹ Estimates.

The chief sources of revenue for 1963-64 were: Electricity supply, £A897,000; rents and rates, £A566,000. The chief items of expenditure (excluding interest, loans, etc.) were: Administrative and social expenditure, £A10,296,358; capital works (excluding business undertakings), £A7,217,318.

PRODUCTION. *Pastoral.* The beef cattle industry is the main form of pastoral activity, the cattle population being over 1m. head. In 1964 there were about 2,800 miles of stock routes watered by 183 bores. The Government provides veterinary services to pastoralists. A veterinary research institute is operating at Alice Springs. Three abattoirs were established in 1962-63, one catering for local consumption and exports, the other 2 for exports.

Livestock (30 June 1964): 1,067,721 cattle, 39,756 horses, 9,830 sheep, 4,727 goats, 375 swine.

Agriculture. In 1952 the Government established an experimental farm at Katherine to test out the economies of a dry farming system, on a commercial scale, in which peanuts and grain sorghum would be grown in rotation with pastures for cattle fattening. The Government is also trying out experiments with drought-resisting grasses, fodder crops, cattle fattening

on grains, crop residues, natural and improved pastures, phosphate supplements and rice.

In 1952 the Government also established rice experimental stations at Humpty Doo, about 40 miles from Darwin and at Sixty Mile (60 miles south of Darwin on the Stuart Highway). In 1958-59 all research work on rice in the sub-coastal plains was taken over by the Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organization (research station at Middle Point near Humpty Doo). The work of the Sixty Mile station has been transferred to the Upper Adelaide River experiment station near Sixty Mile.

In 1956 an experimental farm was established at Berrimah near Darwin to conduct investigations into fruit and vegetables, fodder crops and pastures. Fruit and vegetables are produced near Darwin and at Alice Springs.

In 1964, 3 pilot farmers began operations on the Marrakai land system about 60 miles south of Darwin, to test out mixed farming, the fattening of cattle and the growing of rice.

Fishing. A small pearl shell fishing industry is carried on and a pearl culture industry is being established at Port Essington. There is also trade in fish, some of which is transported by air to southern cities.

Mining. The Territory is rich in mineral resources. The main activities are gold and copper mining centred at Tennant Creek, and copper and uranium mining at Rum Jungle. Tin at Mount Wells is being worked on a minor scale. Manganese deposits on Groote Eylandt are being prepared for production, and large bauxite deposits at Gove Peninsula are expected to be brought into production soon. The production of the principal minerals during the fiscal year 1963-64 was as follows: Gold, 79,315 fine oz.; silver, 87,140 fine oz.; copper, 8,344 tons; uranium, 782,921 lb.; manganese ore, 236 tons. Total value of 1963-64 mineral production (excluding uranium) was £A4,138,958.

Industry. In 1962-63 the value of factory output, from 141 factories, was £A3,964,000.

COMMERCE. The two main items are cattle and minerals. Value (in £A1,000 f.o.b.):

	1958-59	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64
Cattle . . .	4,187	4,311	5,107	3,135	3,142	3,486
Minerals ¹ . .	4,514	5,200	4,754	4,075	3,734	4,139

¹ Excluding uranium.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* Regular shipping services connect Darwin with Western Australia and with the eastern States.

Roads. The two sealed highways Darwin-Alice Springs (Stuart Highway, 954 miles) and Tennant Creek-Mount Isa (Barkly Highway, 403 miles) are the principal arteries of the Northern Territory; other roads are being constructed, mainly as feeders for the movement of cattle.

Railways. Lines connect Darwin with Birdum (316 miles) and Adelaide with Alice Springs (192 miles north of the southern boundary of the Territory).

Aviation. Darwin is the first port of arrival in Australia for virtually all aircraft from Europe and Asia. Besides regular oversea air services, there are regular inland services connecting Darwin with all the State capitals and many inland towns.

Territory of Ashmore and Cartier Islands. By United Kingdom Order in Council of 23 July 1931, Ashmore Islands (known as Middle, East and West Islands) and Cartier Island, situated in the Indian Ocean, some 200 miles off the north-west coast of Australia, were placed under the authority of the Commonwealth.

Under the Ashmore and Cartier Islands Acceptance Act, 1933, the islands were accepted by the Commonwealth under the name of the Territory of Ashmore and Cartier Islands, and the effective date was proclaimed by the Governor-General to be 10 May 1934. It was the intention that the Territory should be administered by the State of Western Australia, but owing to administrative difficulties the Territory was annexed to and deemed to form part of the Northern Territory of Australia (by amendment to the Act in 1938) and all the laws of the Northern Territory, as far as they are applicable, apply to the Territory of Ashmore and Cartier Islands. The islands are uninhabited.

An automatic weather station on West Ashmore Island (completed in Sept. 1962) supplies the Commonwealth Meteorological Bureau with regular reports.

Books of Reference

- The Northern Territory: Annual Report.* Dept. of Territories. Canberra, from 1911
Australian Territories. Dept. of Territories. Canberra, 1960 to date
Northern Territory Statistical Summary. Bureau of Census and Statistics. Canberra, from 1960
Prospects of Agriculture in the Northern Territory. Dept. of Territories. Canberra, 1961
 Northern Territory Scientific Liaison Conference, Darwin 1961, *Conference Papers.* Melbourne, 1961
 Holmes, J. M., *Australia's Open North.* Sydney, 1963
 Lockwood, D. W., *Fair Dinkum.* London, 1960
 Polischek, N., *Life on the Daly River.* London, 1961

TERRITORIES OF THE AUSTRALIAN COMMONWEALTH PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA

THE Papua and New Guinea Act 1949-1964 provides for the administration of the Trust Territory of New Guinea in an administrative union with the Territory of Papua, in accordance with Art. 5 of the New Guinea Trusteeship Agreement, under the title of the Territory of Papua and Guinea. The Act, which is administered by the Minister of State for Territories, provides for the appointment of an Administrator to administer the government of the Territory on behalf of the Commonwealth of Australia.

The House of Assembly was inaugurated on 8 June 1964 and replaced the previous Legislative Council. The House consists of 64 members (44 elected by common rolls in single member open electorates, 10 non-indigene elected by the same common rolls in 10 special electorates and 10 official members). The House has full legislative power to make ordinances, subject to the assent of the Administrator or Governor-General of Australia. The Governor-General may also disallow an ordinance and all ordinances must be laid before the Commonwealth Parliament.

An Administrator's Council, comprising the Administrator, 3 official and 7 elected members of the House of Assembly, advises the Administrator and associates the non-official members with the executive government of the

Territory. A number of indigenous members have been appointed as Under-Secretaries.

Administrator of Papua and New Guinea: Sir Donald Cleland, CBE.

Trade between Papua and New Guinea and UK (British Board of Trade returns; in £ sterling):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK . . .	4,856,904	4,067,568	4,037,579	5,158,607	4,671,361
Exports from UK . . .	1,170,599	1,053,382	1,086,032	1,294,324	1,519,421
Re-exports from UK . .	11,741	7,126	7,997	9,245	9,107

I. PAPUA

History. To prevent that portion of the island of New Guinea not claimed by the Netherlands from passing into the hands of a foreign power, the Government of Queensland annexed it in 1883. This step was not sanctioned by the Imperial Government, but on 6 Nov. 1884 a British Protectorate was proclaimed over the southern portion of the eastern half of New Guinea, and in 1887 Queensland, New South Wales and Victoria undertook to defray the cost of administration, and the territory was annexed to the Crown the following year. The Federal Government took over the control in 1901; the political transfer was completed by the Papua Act of the Federal Parliament in Nov. 1905, and on 1 Sept. 1906 a proclamation was issued by the Governor-General of Australia declaring that British New Guinea was to be known henceforth as the Territory of Papua.

Area and Population. Papua comprises the south-eastern part of the island of New Guinea, together with the Trobriand, Woodlark, D'Entrecasteaux and Louisiade groups of islands, and lies between 5° and 12° S. lat., and 141° and 155° E. long. Area 86,100 sq. miles, of which 83,325 are on the mainland of New Guinea and 2,775 on the islands. On 30 June 1964 the non-indigenous population was estimated at 12,888; the indigenous population was estimated at 549,962.

Administration. For administrative purposes the Territory is divided into 6 districts (Southern Highlands, Western, Gulf, Central, Northern, Milne Bay), each in charge of a District Commissioner, assisted by a Deputy District Commissioner, District Officers, Assistant District Officers and patrol officers.

By Dec. 1964, 36 native local government councils had been established in which 284,335 people are represented by 916 councillors.

Education. About 66,000 indigenous students are attending administration and mission schools.

Agriculture. At 30 June 1964, 369,299 acres of land had been leased, of which 313,008 acres were for agricultural purposes, the principal cultures being coconuts, cacao, coffee and rubber. A preferential tariff is granted by the Commonwealth on certain produce from Papua. Freehold alienation is prohibited, but leases may be obtained at low rentals for long terms. Indigenous sago is plentiful in the western district of the Territory, and there are considerable numbers of native-owned coconut trees. Timber production is expanding and fishing is carried on. Fisheries research vessels operate in the area.

Finance. Local revenue is mainly from income tax and customs duties.

Years ended 30 June	Total revenue (£A)	Expenditure from revenue (£A)	Imports ¹ (£A)	Exports ¹ (£A)
1962	10,691,305	10,692,907	9,850,986	3,119,717
1963	12,068,345	12,081,693	10,719,230	3,337,371
1964	15,255,581	15,255,448	13,801,094	3,577,258

¹ Imports and exports are now recorded on f.o.b. basis.

Mining. Gold is the only mineral exported in quantity, but it is no longer important. There are 10 proclaimed mineral fields, 9 of which are also gold-fields. Gold is or has been obtained in the Louisiade Islands, on the mainland, and on Woodlark Island. Oil companies have spent about £37m. in an intensive search for oil but no commercial deposits have yet been discovered.

Industry. In addition to the long-established processing of local materials for export, secondary industries are expanding to meet local needs, including the manufacture of paint, twist tobacco, building materials and water tanks; brewing, baking and the assembly of refrigerators and electric fans. Value of factory output, 1962-63, was £3,563,000.

Labour. In 1963 about 25,000 indigenous wage-earners were in regular employment; the proportion of skilled and semi-skilled workmen is increasing through education in technical schools and apprenticeship schemes.

Trade. The chief imports are foodstuffs, chemicals, manufactured goods, machinery and transport equipment; exports, 1963-64, copra (13,596 tons, £A983,805), rubber (4,866 tons, £A1,198,607), shell (£A12,227).

Shipping. There are regular shipping services between Sydney, Port Moresby and Samarai, and also services to Europe, the Far East and North America. Small coastal vessels run between the various territory ports. Overseas and inter-territorial vessels cleared from Papua ports in 1963-64 totalled 598,051 net tons. Cargo discharged from overseas was 154,019 tons; cargo loaded for overseas was 33,103 tons.

Aviation. An air service to and from Australia operates daily and there is an internal air-transport network.

Telecommunications. There are wireless telegraph stations at Port Moresby, Samarai and Daru. A short-wave station and a local broadcasting service are operated by the Australian Broadcasting Commission from Port Moresby and by the Administration at Kerema. Telephones numbered 4,470 on 30 June 1964.

Banking. There are branches of the Reserve Bank of Australia, the Commonwealth Development Bank, the Commonwealth Savings Bank, the Commonwealth Trading Bank, the Bank of New South Wales, the Australia and New Zealand Bank and the National Bank of Australia at Port Moresby.

Money. The currency and its legal tender are the same as in the Commonwealth of Australia. The coinage of the Territory of New Guinea is accepted as legal tender throughout the Territory of Papua and New Guinea.

II. NEW GUINEA

The Territory of New Guinea has an area of 92,160 sq miles (238,694 sq. km), extending from the Equator to 8° S. lat., and from 141° E. long. to 160° E. long. An Australian force occupied the Territory in 1914. Under a mandate from the League of Nations on 9 May 1921 the Australian Government estab-

lished its civil administration and after the Second World War placed the Territory under the trusteeship system established under the Charter of the United Nations. The trusteeship agreement for the Territory, under which the Government of Australia is the sole administering authority, was approved by the General Assembly of the United Nations on 13 Dec. 1946.

For administrative purposes the Territory is divided into 9 districts (Morobe, Madang, Sepik, Eastern Highlands, Western Highlands, Manus, New Britain, New Ireland and Bougainville) each administered by a District Commissioner, assisted by a Deputy District Commissioner, District Officers, Assistant District Officers and Patrol Officers.

Administration. The seat of administration is at Port Moresby (headquarters of the administration of the Territory of Papua and New Guinea).

By Dec. 1964, 61 native local government councils had been established in which 707,510 people are represented by 1,760 councillors.

Population. The non-indigenous census population at 30 June 1964 was estimated at 16,920, and the indigenous population at 1,522,156.

Education. About 169,735 indigenous students are attending administration and mission schools.

Agriculture. At 30 June 1964, 380,934 acres of land had been leased, including 240,845 for agriculture and 86,192 for pastoral purposes. Copra, cacao, coffee, tea, rice and peanuts are grown. Tropical fruits grow abundantly. The staple food of the natives includes sweet potatoes, yams, taro, sago and bananas. There are extensive grassland, and a beef-cattle industry is being developed.

Industry. Manufacture is developing on the same lines as in Papua. The value of factory output in 1962-63 was £9,636,000.

Timber production is important for both local consumption and export. During the year 1963-64 approximately 76·2m. sup. ft of logs were harvested for conversion to sawn timber, production of plywood or for export. Plywood is produced at a modern factory; the approximate total production in 1962-63 was 24m. sq. ft. Fishing is for home consumption.

Labour. In 1964 about 55,000 indigenous wage-earners were in regular employment; the proportion of skilled and semi-skilled workmen is increasing through education in technical schools and apprenticeship schemes.

Mining. Gold, with silver and, in some instances, minor quantities of platinum and osmiridium associated, is the only mineral product (43,599 troy oz. in 1963). Other minerals have been reported, but not in commercial deposits. The total value of mineral production in 1963-64 was £674,839.

Finance and Trade. Revenue and trade (in £A) for years ended 30 June:

	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64 ²
Customs	1,599,298	1,781,050	1,987,063	2,205,920
Forestry	231,377	198,020	159,027	157,376
Mining receipts	14,687	12,917	12,385	12,361
Total revenue	13,411,036	14,307,892	16,956,224	21,370,606
Chief imports				
Food	3,862,302	4,164,782	4,189,119	4,901,872
Beverages, tobacco and preparations	687,215	750,602	824,502	957,932
Mineral fuels, lubricants, etc.	856,977	857,825	1,029,961	933,473
Machinery and transport equipment	3,724,791	3,226,991	3,968,573	4,702,820
Chemicals	1,069,317	1,192,279	1,253,686	1,480,503
Manufactured goods	3,769,896	3,030,417	3,312,945	—
Total imports ¹	16,629,255	15,895,423	17,642,218	21,512,736

¹ Including those not listed above.

² Provisional.

	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64 ²
Chief exports:				
Copra	4,080,590	3,664,845	3,675,913	4,025,153
Coconut oil	2,360,776	1,969,389	2,333,812	2,123,884
Coconut meal	284,037	260,474	329,059	276,346
Cocoa beans	1,636,060	1,960,436	2,931,632	3,384,209
Coffee beans	1,094,104	1,546,263	2,011,935	2,672,977
Timber	1,164,157	1,195,744	1,288,982	1,692,507
Shell	34,427	28,589	18,930	36,064
Gold	680,224	717,596	666,787	659,760
Total exports ¹	12,716,889	12,781,326	14,804,981	16,912,393

¹ Including those not listed above.

² Provisional.

Shipping. Inter-island trade is carried on by small vessels and schooners. There are regular shipping services from Australia to the main ports of the Territory and also services to Europe and the Far East.

Oversea and inter-territory vessels cleared from New Guinea ports in 1963-64 totalled 1,511,444 net tons. Cargo discharged from overseas was 226,594 tons; cargo loaded for overseas was 171,729 tons.

Aviation. Air services are maintained from Australia daily, while internal air services connect many places in the Territory.

Telecommunications. External wireless telegraph communication is through the Overseas Telecommunication Commission's stations at Lae and Rabaul, and an internal telegraph service is operated by the Administration. The Australian Broadcasting Commission operates a national broadcasting station at Rabaul; the Administration operates stations at Rabaul and Wewak. Telephones numbered 4,102 at 30 June 1964.

1. New Guinea Mainland. This region, the northern section of south-east New Guinea, lies between 2° 35' and 8° S. lat. and 141° and 148° E. long. The area, including Manam, Karkar, Long, Bagabag, Schouten, Kairiru (D'Urville) and some smaller islands, is 69,095 sq. miles. The estimated and enumerated native population at 30 June 1963 was 1,259,741. It was declared a German Protectorate under the name of Kaiser-Wilhelms-Land in 1884, and was under the control of the New Guinea Company from 1885 to 1899. The coastline is very little broken, and there are few good harbours. There are high ranges running parallel with the coastal plain, which is from 20 to 100 miles wide and broken with steep spurs in some places extending to the actual coastline. The ranges in the interior have not been completely explored, but some of their summits are known to attain 15,000 ft. The principal rivers are the Sepik, which is navigable for over 250 miles, the Ramu and the Markham. The climate is hot and the rainfall large. There were 34 missionary societies at work in 1962; some of these missions have plantations, saw-mills, etc.

The chief towns are: In the Morobe District (non-indigenous population, 3,887), Wau and Lae; in the Madang District (non-indigenous population, 1,401), Madang; in the Eastern Highlands District (non-indigenous population, 1,248), Goroka; and in the Sepik District (non-indigenous population, 1,081), Wewak. (Census population figures at 30 June 1961.)

2. Bismarck Archipelago. In Nov. 1884 a German Protectorate was declared over the New Britain Archipelago and several adjacent groups of islands, and in May 1885 they were renamed the Bismarck Archipelago.

The archipelago is divided into 3 districts: New Britain, area 14,100 sq. miles (main islands, New Britain and Duke of York group); New Ireland, area 3,800 sq. miles (main islands, New Ireland and Lavongai); Manus, area

800 sq. miles (main islands, Admiralty group, including Manus). Other islands are Mussau Islands, Gardner Islands, Nuguria, Nissan Island, the Witu Islands, Umboi Islands, Hermit Islands, Ninigo Group, Kaniet and Sae Islands. There are upwards of 100 small islands with a total area of 1,115 sq. miles. The enumerated and estimated native population of the archipelago at 30 June 1963 was 178,544.

New Britain, the largest island of this group, has a mean breadth of 50 miles and a length of 300 miles. The estimated native population (including adjacent small islands) was 122,196 at 30 June 1964. A mountain chain traverses the entire length of the island, and in the centre consists of several irregular ranges. There are several active volcanoes. The highest known peak is the Father, about 7,500 ft high, which is an active volcano. The island has very fine harbours; the principal town is Rabaul. The chief export products are copra and cocoa. Non-indigenous census population at 30 June 1961 was 4,835.

New Ireland, the second in size and importance, is situated north of New Britain, from which it is separated by St George's Channel. The chief town is Kavieng, at the north-west extremity of the island. The only other town is Namatanai on the south-east coast. The island has a long range of mountains running through it. It is of older formation than New Britain, and does not show any signs of recent volcanic activity. The principal harbour is Nusa Bay on the north coast on which Kavieng, the seat of the local administration, is situated. The enumerated native population at 30 June 1964 was 41,438, including adjacent islands; non-indigenous census population at 30 June 1961 was 806. The soil is reasonably fertile. The chief industry is coconut growing. There are numerous plantations around the coast near Kavieng. Smaller islands include Tabar, Lihir, Tanga, Feni, Nissan (Green Island), Nuguria, Mussau and Emirau Groups.

The Admiralty Islands are the most important of the small groups. The chief island is Manus. The chief town is Lorengau on the north-east coast. The enumerated native population of the group at 30 June 1964 was 19,017; non-indigenous census population at 30 June 1961 was 400. Coconuts are the chief cultivated crop, and marine shell is taken for commercial purposes.

3. Solomon Islands. The portion of the Solomon Islands within the area of the Territory of New Guinea consists of Bougainville, Buka and adjacent islands, including Kilinailau (Carteret Island), Taku (Mortlock) and Nukumanu (Tasman) Islands. Bougainville has an area of 4,100 sq. miles, and an enumerated native population in 1964 of 64,080, including Buka, which has an area of 190 sq. miles; non-indigenous census population at 30 June 1961 was 438. Smaller islands have a total area of 30 sq. miles. The islands are very mountainous. Of the several volcanic cones, Bagana (in the Crown Prince range) and Balbi are the only active volcanoes. The principal harbours are Kieta, situated on the east coast of Bougainville, and Raua and Tinputz on the north-east coast of Bougainville. There is a good harbour on the west side of Buka, named Carola Hafen. The natives grow bananas, coconuts, taro, sweet potatoes and cocoa.

Books of Reference

- The Territory of Papua. Annual Report.* Commonwealth of Australia. 1906-1940-41 and from 1945-46
The Territory of New Guinea. Annual Report. Commonwealth of Australia. 1914-1940-41 and from 1946-47

- Report on New Guinea.* UN visiting missions to . . . Nauru and New Guinea. New York, 1962
- Papua and New Guinea: statements of Australian policy.* Minister for Territories. Canberra, 1960
- New Guinea.* Australian Institute of Intern. Affairs. Sydney, 1962
- Bettison, D. G., and others, *Independence of Papua-New Guinea.* Sydney, 1962
- Essai, B., *Papua and New Guinea.* Melbourne, 1961
- Hasluck, P. M. C., *The Economic Development of Papua-New Guinea.* Canberra, 1962
- Robson, R. W. (ed.), *Handbook of Papua and New Guinea.* Rev. ed. Sydney, 1961
- Simpson, C., *Plumes and Arrows Inside New Guinea.* Sydney, 1962.
- Wilkes, J. (ed.), *New Guinea and Australia.* Austral. Inst. of Political Science, 1959

NAURU

AREA AND POPULATION. The island is situated 0° 32' S. lat. and 166° 55' E. long. Area, 5,263 acres (2,130 hectares). It is an oval-shaped upheaval coral island of approximately 12 miles in circumference, surrounded by a reef which is exposed at low tide. There is no anchorage. On the seaward side the reef dips abruptly into the deep waters of the Pacific. On the landward side of the reef there is a sandy beach interspersed with coral pinnacles. From the sandy beach the ground rises gradually, forming a fertile section ranging in width from 150 to 300 yd and completely encircling the island. On the inner side of the fertile section there is a coral cliff which rises to a height of from 40 to 100 ft. Above the cliff there is an extensive plateau bearing phosphate of a high grade, the mining rights of which are vested in the British Phosphate Commissioners subject to the rights of the native landowners. It is chiefly on the fertile section of land between the sandy beach and the plateau that the natives have established themselves. With the exception of a small fringe round a shallow lagoon, about 1 mile inland, the plateau, which contains the phosphate deposits, has few food-bearing trees and is not utilized for the purposes of native settlements.

At 30 June 1964 the population totalled 4,914 comprising 395 Europeans, 2,661 Nauruans, 835 Chinese and 1,023 other Pacific Islanders.

Vital statistics, 1963-64: Births, 150; deaths, 9.

GOVERNMENT. The island was discovered by Capt. Fearn in 1798, annexed by Germany in Oct. 1888, and surrendered to the Australian forces in 1914. It was administered under a mandate, effective from 17 Dec. 1920, conferred on the British Empire and approved by the League of Nations until 1 Nov. 1947, when the United Nations General Assembly approved a trusteeship agreement bringing Nauru within the United Nations trusteeship system with the Governments of Australia, New Zealand and UK as joint administering authority.

Great Britain, Australia and New Zealand agreed in July 1919 that Australia should appoint the first Administrator for a term of 5 years, and thereafter the Administrator was to be appointed as the 3 governments should decide. By arrangement Australia has continued to appoint the Administrator, who is empowered to make ordinances. The local-government council of 9 elected members advises the administrator and carries out certain administrative and other municipal functions. The expenses of administration are met out of local revenue and the proceeds of phosphate sales.

Nauru was occupied by the Japanese from 26 Aug. 1942 to 13 Sept. 1945. Civil administration was re-established on 1 Nov. 1945.

Administrator: R. S. Leydin, OBE.

EDUCATION. Attendance at school is compulsory for all children be-

tween the ages of 6 and 15 (if European) and 6 and 17 (if Nauruan). A system of technical training for native boys under apprenticeships with either the British Phosphate Commissioners or the Administration is in operation. Scholarships are available for Nauruan children to receive secondary and higher education and vocational training in Australia.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure (in £A) for financial years ending 30 June:

	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64
Revenue . . .	438,246	490,233	523,780	559,263	919,921
Expenditure . . .	409,004	510,690	420,242	658,676	734,724

The interests in the phosphate deposits were purchased in 1919 from the Pacific Phosphate Company by the Governments of the UK, the Commonwealth of Australia and New Zealand, at a cost of £Stg3.5m., and a Board of Commissioners was appointed to manage and control the working of the deposits. In addition to an annual contribution to the administration from the proceeds of the sales of phosphate, a royalty of 3s. 8d. per ton is being paid by the British Phosphate Commissioners for every ton of phosphate shipped, of which 1s. 2d. per ton is paid to the Nauruan landowners; 10d. per ton is paid to the Royalty Trust Fund which is used to finance the local-government council; 8d. per ton is paid to the Landowners Royalty Trust Fund and is invested for the benefit of the landowner or his assigns, to whom the interest and principal is paid after investment for a period of 15 years; and 1s. per ton is paid to the Community Royalty Trust Fund and invested until the year 2000.

COMMERCE. The export trade consists almost entirely of phosphate shipped mainly to Australia and New Zealand, with smaller quantities to the UK. Phosphate exported: 1960-61, 1,338,681 tons; 1961-62, 1,541,652 tons; 1962-63, 1,608,750 tons; 1963-64, 1,654,980 tons.

The imports consist almost entirely of food supplies, building construction materials and machinery for the British Phosphate Commissioners, for use in connexion with their works. Value of imports: 1960-61, £A1,463,236; 1961-62, £A1,845,732; 1962-63, £A2,318,822; 1963-64, £A5,604,100. Exports, 1960-61, £A2,945,098; 1961-62, £A3,391,634; 1962-63, £A3,981,656; 1963-64, £A4,427,072.

Trade with the UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK . . .	1,112,404	1,058,246	1,306,401	1,306,716
Exports from UK . . .	84,932	106,214	103,533	46,511
Re-exports from UK . . .	51	15	77	—

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* Practically the whole of the shipping coming to the island consists of steamers owned by or under charter to the British Phosphate Commissioners. Numbers of vessels entered and cleared in 1961-62, 171 of 1,414,511 gross tons; 1962-63, 165 of 1,455,210 gross tons; 1963-64, 178 of 1,625,889 gross tons.

Aviation. There is an airstrip on the island, but no regular services are in operation.

Telecommunication. Direct daily schedules are maintained with Sydney (N.S.W.), Suva and Nandi (Fiji), Tarawa, Ocean Island and Port Moresby, and with merchant shipping—both long- and short-wave transmission. A radio-telephone circuit is maintained Mondays to Fridays with Sydney. A

separate tele-radio service exists between Nauru and Ocean Island for the convenience of the British Phosphate Commissioners.

Books of Reference

Report to the General Assembly of the United Nations on the Administration of the Territory of Nauru. 1949 to date
Text of Trusteeship Agreement. (Cmd. 7290; Treaty Series No. 89, 1947)
Territory of Nauru—Annual Report. Dept. of Territories. Canberra, 1920-40 and from 1947-48

NEW ZEALAND

HISTORY. The first European to discover New Zealand was Tasman in 1642. The coast was explored by Capt. Cook in 1769; in subsequent years it became a resort for whalers and traders, chiefly from Australia. By the Treaty of Waitangi, in 1840, between Governor William Hobson and the representatives of the Maori race, the Maori chiefs ceded the sovereignty to the British Crown and the islands became a British colony.

The Maoris are a branch of the Polynesian race, having emigrated from the eastern Pacific before and during the 14th century. Between 1845 and 1884, and between 1860 and 1870, a large proportion of them were in revolt against British rule, but peace was permanently established in 1871.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

Definition was given the status of New Zealand by the (Imperial) Statute of Westminster of Dec. 1931, which had received the antecedent approval of the New Zealand Parliament in July 1931. The Governor-General's assent was given to the Statute of Westminster Adoption Bill on 25 Nov. 1947.

The powers, duties and responsibilities of the Governor-General and the Executive Council under the present system of responsible government are set out in Royal Letters Patent and Instructions thereunder of 11 May 1917, published in the *New Zealand Gazette* of 24 April 1919. In the execution of the powers vested in him the Governor-General must be guided by the advice of the Executive Council; but, if in any case he sees sufficient cause to dissent from the opinion of the Council, he may act in the exercise of his powers and authorities in opposition to the opinion of the Council, reporting the matter to Her Majesty without delay, with the reasons for his so doing.

The following is a list of Governors-General, the title prior to June 1917 being Governor:

Earl of Liverpool	.	.	1917-20	Sir Cyril Newall	.	.	1941-46
Viscount Jellicoe	.	.	1920-24	Lord Freyberg, VC	.	.	1946-52
Sir Charles Fergusson, Bt	.	.	1924-30	Lord Norrie	.	.	1952-57
Lord Bledisloe	.	.	1930-35	Viscount Cobham	.	.	1957-62
Viscount Galway	.	.	1935-41	Sir Bernard Fergusson	.	.	1962-

Parliament or the 'General Assembly' now consists of the House of Representatives, the former Legislative Council having been abolished since 1 Jan. 1951.

The statute law on elections and the life of Parliament is contained in the Electoral Act, 1956.

The House of Representatives consists of 80 members, including 4 Maoris, elected by the people for 3 years. They are paid £2,150 per annum, plus

an expense allowance varying from £450 to £750 per annum according to the type of electorate represented. Every man or woman registered as an elector is eligible as a member of the House of Representatives. For European representation every adult person (of either sex), other than aliens, if resident 1 year in New Zealand and 3 months in an electoral district, is required to be registered as an elector for such electoral district. No person may be registered on more than 1 electoral roll. Every adult Maori who has resided in any of the 4 Maori electoral districts for not less than 3 months is entitled to be registered as an elector of that district. A half-caste Maori is entitled to register either for a European or a Maori electoral district. Women's suffrage was instituted in 1893; women became eligible as members of the House of Representatives in 1919. The House in 1964 included 5 women members.

The right of Maori members of Parliament and of Maori petitioners to use their language is safeguarded by standing orders of the House under the discretionary power of Mr Speaker.

House of Representatives elected 30 Nov. 1963: National Party, 45; Labour, 35; total 80.

The Executive Council was composed as follows in Dec. 1964:

Governor-General and C.-in-C.: Brig. Sir Bernard Fergusson, GCMG, GCVO, DSO, OBE (assumed office 9 Nov. 1962).

Prime Minister, Minister of External Affairs, Minister in charge of the State Services, of the Legislative and of the Audit Departments: K. J. Holyoake, CH, PC.

Deputy Prime Minister, Minister of Industries and Commerce, Minister of Overseas Trade: J. R. Marshall.

Attorney-General, Minister of Justice, Minister of Maori Affairs, Minister of Island Territories: J. R. Hanan.

Minister of Transport, Minister of Railways, Minister of Civil Aviation: J. K. McAlpine.

Minister of Labour, Minister of Immigration, Minister of Mines, Minister of Electricity: T. P. Shand.

Minister of Finance, Minister in charge of the Department of Statistics, Minister in charge of Friendly Societies: H. R. Lake.

Minister of Defence, Minister in charge of Tourism and of Publicity: D. J. Eyre.

Minister of Customs, Associate Minister of Industries and Commerce: N. L. Shelton.

Minister of Lands, Minister of Forests, Minister in charge of the Valuation Department: R. G. Gerard.

Minister of Agriculture and Science: B. E. Talboys.

Minister of Housing, Minister in charge of the State Advances Corporation, of the Public Trust Office, of the Government Life Insurance Office, of the State Insurance Office, and of the Earthquake and War Damage Commission: J. Rae.

Minister of Education, Minister in charge of War Pensions and of Rehabilitation: A. E. Kinsella.

Minister of Health, Minister of Social Security, Minister for the Welfare of Women and Children: D. N. McKay.

Minister of Internal Affairs, Minister of Local Government, Minister of Civil Defence: D. C. Seath.

Minister of Works, Minister of Police: P. B. Allen.

Postmaster-General, Minister of Broadcasting, Minister of Marine, Minister in charge of the Government Printing Office: W. J. Scott.

The Prime Minister (provided with residence) has a salary of £5,750 plus a tax-free expense allowance of £1,600 per annum; Ministers with portfolio, £4,000 plus a tax-free expense allowance of £550 (Minister of External Affairs £730) per annum; Ministers without portfolio, £3,250 plus a tax-free expense allowance of £450 per annum; Parliamentary Under-Secretaries, £3,000 plus an expense allowance of £450 per annum. In addition, Ministers and Parliamentary Under-Secretaries not provided with residence at the seat of Government receive £300 per annum house allowance. An allowance of £5 5s. per day while travelling within New Zealand on public service is payable to Ministers.

The Speaker of the House of Representatives receives £3,400 plus an expense allowance of £800 per annum, and residential quarters in Parliament House, and the Leader of the Opposition £3,400 plus expense allowance of £550 per annum.

Beaglehole, J. C. (ed.), *New Zealand and the Statute of Westminster*. Wellington, 1944
Currie, A. B., *New Zealand and the Statute of Westminster*, 1931. Wellington, 1944
Dollimore, H. N., *The Parliament of New Zealand and Parliament House*. Wellington, 1953
Webb L. C., *Government in New Zealand*. Wellington, 1940

LOCAL GOVERNMENT

For purposes of local government New Zealand is divided into counties, boroughs and town districts. Some counties are subdivided into ridings. There are also numerous other local authorities created for specific functions, such as electric-power districts, river (*i.e.*, river protection) districts, gas districts, rabbit (*i.e.*, rabbit extermination) districts, etc.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Country	New Zealand representative	British Commonwealth and foreign representative
Australia ¹	J. L. Hazlett	Dr D. A. Cameron, OBE
Austria ²	—	Dr. A. Reitbauer ⁴
Belgium ²	—	L. Van den Berghe
Brazil	—	P. L. de Moura ⁴
Britain ¹	Sir Thomas Macdonald, KCMG	Sir Ian MacLennan, KCMG
Burma	—	U Mya Sein ⁴
Canada ¹	J. S. Reid	K. J. Burbridge
Ceylon ¹	F. H. T. De Malmanche	Maj.-Gen. A. M. Muttu- kumar, OBE ⁴
China	—	Dr Yu-tang Lew
Czechoslovakia ²	—	J. Tisler ³
Denmark	—	Dr A. Serup
Finland ²	—	O. Wanne ⁴
France	Charles Craw	L. A. Félix
German Fed. Republic ²	—	Dr Herbert Noehring
Greece	—	D. Frantzeskakis ^{3, 4}
India ¹	F. H. T. De Malmanche	V. K. Ahuja
Indonesia ²	Dr R. A. Lochore	Brig.-Gen. Suadi Suromi- hardjo ⁴
Israel ²	—	D. S. Teshler ⁴

¹ High Commissioner.

² Minister.

³ Chargé d'Affaires.

⁴ Resident in Australia.

No figure = Ambassador.

Country	New Zealand representative	British Commonwealth and foreign representative
Italy ² . .	—	O. Fabiani
Japan . . .	J. V. Scott	Shinyichi Kondo
Korea . . .	J. V. Scott	Dong Whan Lee
Laos . . .	Maj.-Gen. Sir Stephen Weir, KBE, CB, DSO	—
Malaysia ¹ . .	R. H. Wade	Tun Lim Yew Hock
Nepal . . .	F. H. T. De Malmanche	—
Netherlands ² . .	—	E. F. M. van Hall
Pakistan ¹ . .	—	K. M. Kaiser
Philippines ² . .	—	Mariano Ezpeleta ⁴
Sweden . . .	—	O. Kaijser
Thailand . . .	Maj.-Gen. Sir Stephen Weir, KBE, CB, DSO	Maj.-Gen. Charm Ang-suchote
USSR . . .	—	N. V. Ivanov ³
USA . . .	G. R. Laking	Gen. Herbert B. Powell
Vietnam . . .	Maj.-Gen. Sir Stephen Weir, KBE, CB, DSO	Nguyen Van Hieu ⁴

Western

Samoa ¹ . . J. B. Wright, CBE

¹ High Commissioner.

² Minister.

³ Chargé d'Affaires.

⁴ Resident in Australia.

No figures = Ambassador.

There are in Wellington consuls-general of Yugoslavia, South Africa and Argentina; honorary representatives of Austria, Chile (Auckland), Finland, Greece, Norway, Panama (Auckland), Peru (Auckland), Philippines (Auckland), Portugal, Turkey (Auckland), Venezuela (Auckland).

New Zealand has trade commissioners in Ghana, Hong Kong and Trinidad.

AREA AND POPULATION

There are two principal islands, the North and South Islands, besides Stewart Island, Chatham Islands, and small outlying islands, as well as the Island Territories (*see pp. 375 ff.*).

New Zealand (*i.e.*, North, South, and Stewart Islands) extends over 1,100 miles from north to south. Area, excluding Island Territories, 103,736 sq. miles; North Island, 44,281 sq. miles; South Island, 58,093 sq. miles; Stewart Island, 670 sq. miles; Chatham Islands, 372 sq. miles; minor islands, 320 sq. miles. Acreage 66,390,700 acres, exclusive of Cook, Niue and Tokelau islands (124,810 acres). The area of Maori lands is estimated at 4m. acres.

Census population, exclusive of Island Territories:

	Total population	Average annual increase %		Total population	Average annual increase %
1858	115,462	—	1911	1,058,308	2.52
1874	344,984	—	1916 ¹	1,149,225	1.50
1878	458,007	7.33	1921	1,271,664	2.27
1881	534,030	5.10	1926	1,408,139	2.06
1886	620,451	3.05	1936	1,573,810	1.13
1891	668,632	1.50	1945 ¹	1,702,298	0.83
1896	743,207	2.13	1951 ¹	1,939,472	2.37
1901 ¹	815,853	1.89	1956 ¹	2,174,062	2.31
1906	936,304	2.75	1961 ¹	2,414,984	2.12

¹ Excluding members of the Armed Forces overseas.

The census of New Zealand is quinquennial, but the census falling in 1931 was abandoned as an act of national economy, and owing to war conditions the census due in 1941 was not taken until 25 Sep. 1945.

The areas and estimated populations of statistical areas (with principal centres) at 1 April 1964 were as follows ¹:

Statistical Area ²	Sq. miles	Total population
Northland (Whangarei)	4,880	90,300
Central Auckland (Auckland)	2,150	570,218
South Auckland—Bay of Plenty (Hamilton)	14,187	378,600
East Coast (Gisborne)	4,200	47,500
Hawke's Bay (Napier, Hastings)	4,260	122,700
Taranaki (New Plymouth)	3,750	103,500
Wellington (Wellington)	10,870	507,300
<i>Total, North Island</i>	<i>44,297</i>	<i>1,820,118</i>
Marlborough (Blenheim)	4,220	29,300
Nelson (Nelson)	6,910	66,400
Westland (Greymouth)	6,010	24,900
Canterbury (Christchurch)	16,769	366,169
Otago (Dunedin)	14,070	183,700
Southland (Invercargill)	11,460	100,200
<i>Total, South Island</i>	<i>59,439</i>	<i>770,669</i>
Total, New Zealand	103,736 ³	2,590,787

¹ For statistical purposes, the 9 provincial districts have now been replaced by 13 statistical areas. For the population of the Island Territories *see* pp. 375 ff.

² Listed from north to south.

³ 263,680 sq. km.

Maori population of New Zealand: 1896, 42,113; 1901, 45,549; 1936, 82,326; 1945, 98,744; 1951, 115,676; 1962, 177,910; 1963, 184,684.

The estimated population of the cities and urban areas was as follows at 1 April 1964:

Christchurch	156,900	237,600	Hastings	26,200	36,200
Auckland	147,900	499,700	Timaru	26,200	27,500
Wellington	125,900	158,700	Nelson	26,100	27,500
Dunedin	77,100	108,300	Gisborne	23,800	26,400
Hamilton	57,500	57,800	Rotorua ¹	22,600	29,300
Lower Hutt	55,900	108,700 ²	Takapuna	22,000	³
Palmerston North	44,900	47,400	Tauranga	21,500	29,500
Invercargill	42,500	44,900	Whangarei ¹	20,000	24,800
Wanganui	35,400	37,900	Blenheim ¹	13,050	⁴
New Plymouth	31,500	34,800	Greymouth ¹	8,900	⁴
Napier	27,200	36,200			

¹ Not classified as cities.

² Hutt Urban Area, includes centres Lower Hutt, Upper Hutt.

³ Included in Auckland.

⁴ No urban area.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Total live births	Ex-nuptial births	Deaths	Marriages	Divorces (decrees absolute)
1961	65,476	4,156	21,782	19,426	1,733
1962	65,128	5,230	22,081	19,572	1,755
1963	64,675	5,698	22,416	19,856	1,905

Birth rate, 1963, 25.43 per 1,000; death rate 8.81 per 1,000; marriage rate, 7.81 per 1,000; infant mortality, 19.62 per 1,000 live births (total).

EXTERNAL MIGRATION (exclusive of crews and through passengers) for years ended 31 March:

	Arrivals	Departures		Arrivals	Departures
1959	83,648	73,656	1962	132,656	113,824
1960	89,377	86,164	1963	143,872	130,233
1961	106,238	104,618	1964	164,646	149,162

A Survey of New Zealand Population. Ministry of Works, Wellington, 1960

RELIGION

No direct state aid is given to any form of religion. For the Church of England the country is divided into 7 dioceses, with a separate bishopric (Aotearoa) for the Maoris. The dioceses of Melanesia and Polynesia also form part of the Province of New Zealand. The Bishop of Waiapu is Primate and Archbishop of New Zealand.

The Presbyterian Church is divided into 23 presbyteries and the Maori Synod. The Moderator is elected annually. The Methodist Church is divided into 10 districts; the President is elected annually.

The Roman Catholic Church is divided into 4 dioceses, with the Archbishop of Wellington as Metropolitan Archbishop.

Religious denomination	Number of clergy (Jan. 1961)	Number of adherents 1956 census (revised)	1961 census (final)
Church of England	596	780,999	835,434
Presbyterian	545	483,884	539,450
Roman Catholic (including 'Catholic' undefined)	797	310,723	364,098
Methodist	355	161,823	173,838
Baptist	162	33,910	40,886
Brethren	76	22,444	25,764
Ratana	170	19,570	23,126
Protestant (undefined)	—	47,999	45,100
Salvation Army	167	14,122	15,454
Church of Christ	48	10,852	10,485
Latter Day Saints (Mormon)	79	13,133	17,978
Congregationalist	35	7,448	9,377
Seventh Day Adventist	42	7,219	8,220
Ringatu	49	5,092	5,377
Christian (undefined)	—	7,662	12,130
Christian Scientist	—	3,992	3,719
Jehovah's Witnesses	24	3,844	5,944
Freethinkers	—	2,977	3,359
Hebrew	6	3,823	4,006
Lutheran	15	4,012	4,817
Other bodies ¹	270	26,062	30,956
Unspecified	—	16,252	13,916
Object to state	—	173,569	204,056
No religion (so returned)	—	12,651	17,486
Total	3,436	2,174,062	2,414,984

¹ Including the Society of Friends with 721 members in 1956 and 770 in 1961.

EDUCATION

New Zealand has 6 universities, the University of Auckland, University of Waikato (at Hamilton), Victoria University of Wellington, the Massey University of Manawatu (at Palmerston North), the University of Canterbury (at Christchurch) and the University of Otago (at Dunedin). There is, in addition, Lincoln College near Christchurch, a university college of agriculture, which is a constituent college of the University of Canterbury. The number of students in 1963 was 17,390, including 391 taking short courses in agriculture at the Massey University of Manawatu and Lincoln College. There were 8 teachers' training colleges with 4,536 students in July 1963.

At the end of 1963 there were 180 public post-primary schools with 5,463 full-time teachers and 110,546 pupils. There were also 84 district high schools with 360 teachers and 6,744 scholars in the secondary division. At 1 July 1963, 69,648 part-time pupils attended technical classes, including 3,174 receiving part-time tuition from the correspondence school, and 7,710 receiving part-time instruction from the technical correspondence school. At the end of 1963, 431 full-time pupils received tuition from the secondary

department of the correspondence school. There were also 113 registered private secondary schools with 1,041 teachers and 23,045 pupils.

At the end of 1963 there were 2,040 public primary schools (including intermediate schools and departments), with 404,896 pupils; average attendance, 369,710; the number of teachers was 12,752. In addition, 3 Chatham Islands schools had 140 pupils and 6 teachers. There is a correspondence school for children in remote areas and those otherwise unable to attend school, with 1,080 primary pupils and 31 teachers. There were also 337 registered primary private schools, with 1,567 teachers and 57,958 pupils.

Education is compulsory between the ages of 7 and 15. Children aged 3 and 4 years may enrol at the 235 free kindergartens maintained by Free Kindergarten Associations, which receive a government subsidy of £2 for each £1 raised. At 1 July 1963 there were 18,024 children on the rolls.

There are 16 occupation centres for intellectually handicapped children; 6 cerebral palsy schools; 45 hospital classes, 108 special classes for backward children, 67 speech clinics, 7 health camp schools, 4 classes for partially sighted, 10 remedial clinics, 5 schools for physically handicapped, 2 schools for the deaf and 1 private school for deaf children; 7 classes for the deaf; a school for the blind; a residential school for severely disturbed or maladjusted children; 2 classes for maladjusted children; 3 special schools for mentally backward children and 14 psychological centres employing 39 professional officers.

Total expenditure out of government funds in 1963-64 upon education was £NZ56,787,398.

Organizational Control. The universities and the affiliated agricultural colleges are autonomous bodies each conducting its own affairs. Most post-primary schools are controlled by their own boards. Each public primary school is under the control of the education board for its district: there are 10 education districts. The Department of Education exercises certain defined functions in connexion with the general supervision of the education provided in public primary and post-primary schools and, in particular, disburses the government grants payable to controlling authorities for the running of those schools. Education in state schools is free for children under 19 years of age. Private schools are under the control of the authorities who conduct them, but are regularly visited by state school inspectors.

Maori Education. Maori children may attend the public schools and the majority of them do so, but there are also public Maori schools provided for their education under the direct control of the Department of Education. On 1 July 1963 there were 142 Maori primary schools with 11,112 pupils including 930 European children. The language of instruction in the Maori schools is English, but Maori arts and crafts, songs, legends and history are taught.

The Maori Education Foundation was established in 1961.

Cinemas. There were in 1963, 491 cinemas with a seating capacity of 246,361.

Newspapers. There were in 1964, 41 daily newspapers (10 morning and 31 evening) with a combined circulation of 1,019,000. Eight of these newspapers (2 each in Auckland, Wellington, Christchurch and Dunedin) had a circulation of 730,000.

Report of the Minister of Education ('E.I. Report'). Annually. Wellington, Government Printer

NZ Commission on Education, *Report* . . . Wellington, 1962
 NZ Committee on Universities, *Report* . . . Wellington, 1960
 Murdoch, J. H., *The High Schools of New Zealand*. Wellington, 1943
 Parkyn, G. W. (ed.), *The Administration of Education in New Zealand*. Wellington, 1954.—
Success and Failure at University. Wellington, 1959
 Thom, A. H., *The District High Schools of New Zealand*. Wellington, 1950

JUSTICE

The judiciary consists of the Chief Justice, 3 judges of the Court of Appeal and 12 Supreme Court judges, 2 judges of the Court of Arbitration and one judge each for the Courts of Compensation and Land Valuation.

A Maori may give evidence in any court in the Maori language and request the services of a licensed interpreter.

At the end of 1963 the gaols and Borstal institutions contained 1,821 prisoners, 1,715 males and 106 females. In 1963, 8,084 persons were received into all penal institutions.

The Crimes Amendment Act, 1941, abolished flogging and the death penalty (except for treason), but capital punishment was restored in 1950. In Nov. 1961 death penalty for murder was replaced by life imprisonment.

The Criminal Injuries Act, 1963, which came into force on 1 Jan. 1964, provides for the compensation of persons injured by certain criminal acts and of the dependants of persons killed by such acts.

Police. The police in New Zealand are a national body maintained wholly by the central government. The total strength at 31 March 1964 was 2,611 (including 34 women), the proportion of police to population being 1 to 989. The total cost of police services for the year 1963-64 was £NZ4.05m., equivalent to £1 10s. 6d. per head of population.

Ombudsman. This office (currently held by Sir Guy Powles, KBE, CMG) was created in 1962. His principal function is to investigate complaints from members of the public relating to administrative decisions of government departments and related organizations.

From 1 Oct. 1962 to 31 March 1964, 1,100 complaints were received, the majority of which were determined not to be justified.

SOCIAL SERVICES

New Zealand is divided into hospital districts, with elective boards for the administration of the public hospitals. From 1957-58 government has become responsible for all public hospital finance. Expenditure by hospital boards on public hospitals and kindred institutions during the year ended 31 March 1963 was £27,336,000 for maintenance and £8,172,000 for capital expenditure. Payments of medical, maternity, hospital, etc., benefits from the Social Security Fund for 1963-64 were £24,191,975.

A Social Security Act was passed in 1938 and became operative as from 1 April 1939. The principal objects were: (1) to substitute for the system of non-contributory civil pension—*e.g.*, old-age, widows', and other pensions—a system of monetary benefits, on a contributory basis; (2) the inauguration of a system of medical and hospital benefits, and of other related benefits.

MONETARY BENEFITS available and the rates as at 9 Sept. 1964 are as follows: In most cases the rates of benefit quoted are subject to certain deductions on account of income but not property (in excess of certain limits).

Superannuation Benefits. Available as from 1 April 1940 at the rate of £10 per annum during 1940-41; in 1964 rates were £249 12s. for a married person and £275 12s. for an unmarried person. Subject to certain residential qualifications, every person over the age of 65 is eligible for superannuation irrespective of income or property.

Age Benefits. The qualifying age is 60 years, and the basic rate is £249 12s. per annum. If the applicant's wife is under 60 years of age, and thus cannot qualify for a benefit, the husband's benefit may be increased by an amount not exceeding £249 12s. per annum. The rate for an unmarried person is £275 12s. a year. An age benefit may be granted to unmarried women between 55 and 60 years of age who are unable to engage in regular employment.

Widows' Benefits. A widow may receive a benefit of up to £275 12s. a year, but one who has never had a child cannot qualify unless she is at least 50 years of age. There is no age restriction for a widow with a dependent child or children. A beneficiary with one dependent child may receive, in addition to the basic benefit, a mother's allowance of up to £184 12s. a year, while a beneficiary with 2 dependent children may receive a mother's allowance of up to £210 12s. a year. For a widow with 3 dependent children the rate of mothers' allowance is £236 12s.; with 4 children £262 12s.; with 5 children £288 12s.; and with 6 or more children £314 12s. a year. In addition, the family benefit (referred to under a subsequent heading) is payable in respect of each child under 16 years of age.

Orphans' Benefits. Orphaned children under the age of 16 years, both of whose parents are dead, are each entitled to a benefit ranging up to a maximum of £137 16s. per annum.

Family Benefits. A family benefit of 15s. per week is payable in respect of each child under 16 years of age, irrespective of the circumstances or income of the parents or child. The benefit may, under certain conditions, be capitalized and paid in advance for family housing.

Invalids' Benefits. Subject to certain restrictions, persons over 16 years of age who are totally blind or permanently incapacitated for work are eligible for invalids' benefits. For unmarried invalids over 16 and under 20 years of age without dependants the rate is £236 12s. a year, for married men with dependent wives, £499 12s., and for unmarried persons, 20 years or over, £275 12s. a year. The benefit of a totally blind person may be increased by up to 25% of his earnings provided these do not exceed £364.

Miners' Benefits. The basic rate of miners' benefits, which are available for miners suffering from occupational diseases, is £249 12s. per annum, with an additional £249 12s. per annum for a dependent wife. The maximum for an unmarried person is £275 12s. a year. There is also a provision for a benefit of £243 2s. per annum for a widow whose husband died while in receipt of a miner's benefit. Miners' benefits are not subject to means test.

Sickness Benefits. The rates are the same as for unemployment.

Unemployment Benefits. Every person except a seasonal worker, who has been unemployed for a longer period than 7 days, and whose unemployment is not of his or her own choosing, is eligible for an unemployment benefit. For persons (without dependants) over 16 and under 20 years of age the

rate is £4 1s. per week, for unmarried persons 20 years and over, £5 6s. per week and for married men with dependent wives, £9 12s. per week.

Emergency Benefits. These are granted to persons who from age, physical or mental disability, domestic circumstances, etc., are unable to earn a livelihood and are ineligible for any other monetary benefit. The rate is fixed as nearly as possible to that of the type of benefit for which the applicant most closely qualifies. Payments to tuberculosis sufferers rate at £6 6s. per week for a single person and £11 2s. a week for a married couple with an additional 5s. a week for each dependent child.

Supplementary Assistance. Financial assistance is granted when applicants have special commitments which cannot be met out of current income, have insufficient other means and have no possibility of helping themselves.

Domestic Concession. Female beneficiaries are allowed to earn an extra £78 per year, without affecting their benefits, from domestic or nursery employment in a private home, hospital, home for the aged, or other approved institution.

Reciprocity with Other Countries. There are reciprocal arrangements between New Zealand and Australia in respect of age, invalids', widows', family, unemployment and sickness benefits, and between New Zealand and Great Britain and between New Zealand and Northern Ireland in respect of family, age, superannuation, widows', orphans', invalids', sickness and unemployment benefits.

Medical, Hospital and other Related Benefits are also provided under the Social Security scheme. These consist mainly of the payment of certain prescribed fees for medical attention by private practitioners, free treatment in public hospitals and in mental hospitals, certain prescribed fees for treatment in private hospitals, maternity benefits (including ante-natal and post-natal treatment and services of doctors and nurses at confinements), pharmaceutical benefits (medicines, drugs, etc., prescribed by medical practitioners), etc. There are also benefits in connexion with dental services up to the age of 16, X-ray diagnosis, massage, home-nursing, artificial aids, etc.

Financial Contributions. From 1 April 1960 the principal revenue of the Social Security Fund derives from the payment of 1s. 6d. for each £1 of the national private income (as defined in the Act) for the preceding year as estimated by the Government Statistician.

Total receipts of the Social Security Fund for the year ended 31 March 1964 amounted to £125,344,542, made up to £88.89m. Social Security Income Tax, £35.89m. from the Consolidated Fund and other receipts of £666,148. The Social Security Fund was amalgamated with the Consolidated Fund from 1 April 1964 to form the Consolidated Revenue Account.

Pensions (including economic pensions). Provision is made for the payment of pensions and allowances, on certain conditions, to members, or dependants of disabled, deceased or missing members, of the New Zealand Forces who served in the South African War, the two World Wars, the Korean War, to members of the New Zealand Mercantile Marine during the Second World War, or in connexion with any emergency whether arising out of the obligations undertaken by New Zealand in the Charter of the United Nations or otherwise. Members of the Emergency Reserve

Corps are also provided for. Such pensions are not a charge on the Social Security Fund, but are paid from the Consolidated Fund. Principal rates are: War pensions (mercantile marine and emergency reserve corps pensions on similar lines) are payable to widows at a rate of from £3 17s. 6d. to £4 a week according to deceased members' rank, together with a mother's allowance of £3 11s. a week, increased by 10s. a week for the second and each additional child up to a maximum of £6 1s. a week in the case of a widow with 6 or more dependent children, in addition to the normal family benefit of 15s. per week for each child. The rate for total disablement is £5 5s. plus up to £4 16s. a week for a dependent wife if the husband is unable to maintain her. These rates may be increased by an amount not exceeding £3 3s. per week if the pensioner is suffering from total blindness, two or more serious disabilities or one extremely severe disability.

An 'economic pension' is defined as a supplementary pension granted on economic grounds and is additional to any pension payable as of right in respect of death or disablement. The maximum weekly rates are £4 16s. to an unmarried person and £5 6s. to a widow or a widowed mother.

War veterans' allowances are £234 a year plus an equal amount to a wife, subject to income qualifications (£260 if unmarried).

Social Security Benefits and War Pensions (as at 31 March 1964):

Benefits	Number in force	Annual value £NZ	Total payments 1963-64 £NZ
SOCIAL SECURITY:			
<i>Monetary—</i>			
Superannuation	116,059	27,915,903	27,194,909
Age	95,836	24,187,090	24,680,663
Widows	14,242	4,854,585	4,779,574
Orphans	302	49,609	51,343
Family	373,775	33,717,013	34,240,234
Invalids	8,079	2,321,710	2,293,866
Miners	217	76,836	82,814
Unemployment	247	..	160,983
Sickness	4,583	..	2,254,509
Emergency	2,925	..	1,007,585
Supplementary Assistance	7,660	585,937	588,490
Advances (house repairs and main- tenance) . . . . .	..	..	24,152
Family (capitalization) . . . . .	..	..	4,542,543
Total	623,925	..	101,901,665
<i>Medical—</i>			
Medical . . . . .	..	..	4,314,651
Hospital . . . . .	..	..	6,678,367
Maternity . . . . .	..	..	1,803,523
Pharmaceutical . . . . .	..	..	7,913,366
Supplementary . . . . .	..	..	3,481,868
Total . . . . .	..	..	24,191,975
WAR PENSION, ETC.:			
First World War	12,556	3,124,690	3,378,246
Second World War	24,521	3,343,406	3,483,548
South African War	14	..	5,202
War veterans' allowances	14,350	..	6,463,911
Mercantile Marine	25	..	7,783
Emergency Reserve Corps	8	..	2,109
K Force	184	18,764	13,653
Total	51,658	..	13,351,452
Sundry Pensions and Annuities	766	—	105,862
Grand total . . . . .	..	—	139,550,954

NATIONAL INCOME

Some of the more important national income aggregates for the last 5 years are given in the following tables (in £NZ1m.):

March year	Private income	Public authority trading income	National income at factor cost	National income at market prices	Gross national product
1959-60	1,125	41	1,037	1,133	1,217
1960-61	1,214	46	1,121	1,218	1,311
1961-62	1,253	50	1,159	1,260	1,357
1962-63	1,344	53	1,249	1,348	1,453
1963-64 ¹	1,466	62	1,368	1,480	1,595

¹ Provisional.

The source of private income for the last 5 years ended 31 March was as follows (in £NZ1m.):

	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64 ¹
Salary and wage payments	591	639	682	723	776
Pay and allowances, Armed Forces	13	14	14	14	15
Social security benefits and pensions	99	106	109	109	115
Rental value, owner occupied houses	28	26	30	40	43
Other personal income:					
Farming	139	144	126	136	154
Manufacturing and commerce	75	88	94	97	108
Professional and other services	29	33	35	37	39
Surplus of Primary Produce Stabilizations					
Account	10	-5	-5	3	11
Interests, rent	23	24	25	26	28

¹ Provisional.

FINANCE

The following tables of revenue and expenditure relate to the Consolidated Fund, which covers the ordinary revenue and expenditure of the general government—*i.e.*, apart from capital items, commercial and special undertakings, advances, etc. Taxation revenue excludes social security taxes, except in 1959-60. All figures in £NZ1,000.

From 1 April 1964 a new account, the Consolidated Revenue Account, was substituted for the Consolidated Fund, the Social Security Fund and the Gas Industry Account.

Year ended	Customs and excise	Sales-tax	Income tax	Other taxes	Interest ¹	Total (including others)
31 March						
1962	56,490	25,554	148,140	24,000	20,194	300,637
1963	51,564	26,178	134,059	27,554	23,548	286,638
1964	55,800	32,113	144,341	21,273	25,583	287,025
1965 ²	55,000	32,500	266,000 ³	49,808	27,525	438,746 ⁴

¹ The totals shown for interest cover interest on the Loans Redemption Account and on other public moneys, together with interest on railway capital liability, post and telegraph capital liability and on the capital liability of certain other funds and accounts.

² Estimates.

³ Includes social security tax.

⁴ Consolidated Revenue Account, not comparable with earlier years.

Consolidated Fund expenditure was as follows (in £NZ1,000):

Year ended	Debt services	Pensions ¹	Education	Health ¹	Police	Total (including others) ³
31 March						
1962	43,639	13,767 ⁴	47,183	29,912	3,540	300,712
1963	41,858	14,171	51,803	33,723	3,862	290,962
1964	51,012	14,831	57,214	36,193	4,044	318,337
1965 ²	56,857	14,750	60,100	21,580	4,500	436,788 ⁵

¹ Exclusive of Social Security benefits.

² Estimates.

³ Transfers to the Social Security Fund were: 1960-61, £34.7m.; 1961-62, £38.1m.; 1962-63, £34m.; 1963-64, £35.9m.

⁴ Includes rehabilitation appropriation.

⁵ Consolidated Revenue Account, not comparable with earlier years.

Taxation receipts in 1963-64 for all purposes amounted to £371,172,421, giving an average of £145 per head of mean population. Included in the total taxation is £26,006,821 National Roads Fund taxation. The estimate for 1964-65 is £404m., the total being inclusive of an estimated £28.9m. of National Roads Fund taxation.

The gross public debt at 31 March 1964 was £1,010.8m., exclusive of £26,191,000 in respect of which interest has been suspended by agreement with the UK Government from 1931. Of the total debt, £74.8m. represents the amount outstanding on account of war and defence expenditure. The majority of the remainder of the debt represents reproductive expenditure or investments. The gross annual interest charge on the public debt at 31 March 1964 was £40,909,000.

DEFENCE

The control and co-ordination of defence activities is obtained through the Ministry of Defence, the establishment of which was approved by Government in Nov. 1962. This is a unitary department combining not only all joint-Service functions but also the Departments of Army, Navy and Air as distinct components. The Ministry acts as a co-ordinating defence authority to advise the Government on defence policy, planning and expenditure. The Secretary of Defence, in addition to his function as departmental head, is chairman of an Officials Committee, which comprises the Chief of Defence Staff, the 3 Service Chiefs of Staff, the Secretary of External Affairs and the Secretary to the Treasury. This Committee provides advice to the Cabinet Committee on Defence, or the Minister of Defence, on defence policy as a whole by combining considerations of military, strategic, political, economic and financial importance.

The Chiefs of Staff Committee, comprising the Chief of Defence Staff (chairman) and the Chiefs of the Naval, General and Air Staffs, is responsible for advising the Minister of Defence on purely military matters and is served by several inter-service committees dealing with strategic and operational plans, intelligence, communications, etc.

Army. The Army Board consists of the Minister of Defence as chairman, 4 Military Members (Chief and Vice-Chief of the General Staff, Adjutant-General, Quartermaster-General), the Army Secretary and a Territorial Officer (associate member).

The New Zealand Army consists of the Regular Force, the Territorial Force, the Army Reserve and the Cadet Corps. A combat brigade group and a logistic support force incorporate both Regulars and Territorials; a combat reserve brigade group is manned almost entirely by Territorials. There are one Regular and 6 Territorial battalions. The Brigade Group has one battalion stationed in Malaysia as part of the Commonwealth Strategic Reserve. The Territorial Force which is manned by volunteers is organized on a Divisional basis.

In June 1963 the New Zealand Army Air Corps was formed to provide for the light-aviation requirements of the Army.

Militarily, the country is divided into 3 districts—Northern, Central and Southern—each under the command of a senior officer of the regular force. The higher grouping within the Army is Army Troops, District Troops and the New Zealand Division.

Regular personnel, on 31 March 1964, totalled 5,559 all ranks; territorial personnel totalled 6,066; the cadet corps totalled 836 officers and 46,537 cadets, including 836 sea cadets and 7,894 air training corps cadets.

Navy. The Royal New Zealand Navy is administered by the New Zealand Naval Board. This board consists of: (a) The Minister of Defence (as Chairman of the Board); (b) First Naval Member (the Chief of Naval Staff); (c) Second Naval Member (for Personnel); (d) Third Naval Member (for Supply, Transport and Works); (e) The Navy Secretary.

The RNZN ships include the light cruiser *Royalist*, 3 frigates, 1 surveying vessel (*ex*-frigate), 1 patrol vessel, 11 seaward patrol craft, 1 antarctic support ship and 2 tenders.

Personnel, on 31 March 1964, totalled 3,035 officers and ratings and 3,999 in the naval reserve.

Air Force. The Royal New Zealand Air Force is controlled by an Air Board under the chairmanship of the Minister of Defence and administered by the Air Department. The Chief of the Air Staff is an Air Vice-Marshal and the Force consists of the Regular Air Force, the Air Force Reserve, the Air Training Corps and the Women's Royal New Zealand Air Force. Organization and administration are similar to those of the Royal Air Force.

One transport squadron, equipped with Dakotas and Bristol Freighters, is based on Singapore Island as part of the Commonwealth Strategic Reserve and was joined in Sept. 1964 by the RNZAF Canberra bomber squadron. A Sunderland flying-boat squadron is based in Fiji for maritime reconnaissance and air/sea rescue duties. Four squadrons are based in New Zealand. They include Canberra fighter-bombers, Vampire fighters, transports (DC-6 and Hastings) and Dakota, Devon, Harvard and Auster AOP aircraft. Three C-130H Hercules long-range transports are replacing the Hastings transports (1965) and 5 P-3 Orion turboprop anti-submarine aircraft will replace the Sunderland flying-boats in 1966-67.

The strength on 31 March 1964 was 4,338 all ranks; the territorial force, active and general reserve, totalled 5,052 all ranks.

PRODUCTION

Agriculture. Two-thirds of the surface of New Zealand is suitable for agriculture and grazing. The total area under cultivation in 1962-63 was 21,728,659 acres (excluding residential area and domestic orchards, but including 19,342,267 acres in sown grasses and 123,133 in fallow). The area of Crown lands (other than reserves) leased under various tenures at 31 March 1964 was 15,425,188 acres.

The largest freehold estates are held in the South Island. The extent of occupied holdings of or over 10 acres as at 31 Jan. 1960 (exclusive of holdings within borough boundaries) was as follows:

Size of holdings (acres)	Number	Acres	Size of holdings (acres)	Number	Acres
10- 19	4,549	61,808	2,000- 4,999	2,021	6,091,356
20- 49	7,172	237,958	5,000- 9,999	551	3,755,107
50- 99	12,353	918,596	10,000-19,999	264	3,839,876
100- 149	11,068	1,343,984	20,000-29,999	84	2,031,858
150- 199	7,316	1,274,528	30,000-49,999	61	2,298,538
200- 319	10,687	2,692,109	50,000 and over	53	4,871,885
320- 639	12,109	5,470,835			
640- 999	4,659	3,683,904			
1,000-1,999	3,981	5,446,555	Total	76,928	44,018,897

The acreage and produce for each of the principal crops are given as follows (area and yield for threshing only, not including that grown for chaff, hay, silage, etc.):

Crop years	Wheat			Oats			Barley		
	Acres	1,000 bushels	Average per acre	Acres	1,000 bushels	Average per acre	Acres	1,000 bushels	Average per acre
1961	186,788	9,309	47.84	43,462	2,349	54.06	65,592	3,416	52.07
1962	186,288	7,835	42.06	34,682	1,886	54.38	77,116	3,561	46.17
1963	225,748	9,156	4,056	20,877	1,029	49.27	87,432	4,202	48.06

Private air companies are carrying out such aerial work as top-dressing, spraying and crop-dusting, seed-sowing, rabbit poisoning, aerial photography and surveying, and dropping supplies to deer cullers and dropping fencing materials in remote areas. The main aerial activity was top-dressing, statistics for the year ended March 1964 being: Hours flown, 83,288; fertilizer distributed, 746,795 tons; area treated, 6,588,998 acres.

Livestock in 1963: 6,690,964 cattle, 50,190,284 sheep and 766,025 pigs. The total number of dairy cows in milk as at 31 Jan. 1963 was 1,997,253. Total meat produced in the year ended 30 Sept. 1963 was 827,700 tons (including 266,200 tons of beef and 289,500 tons of lamb). Total liquid milk produced in the year ended 31 May 1964 was 1,223.6m. gallons; of this, 1,005.8m. were used for butter and cheese making.

Production of wool for the 12 months ended 30 June 1964, 620m. lb. (greasy basis); exports of all wool in the same year was 564.2m. lb.

Primary Production in New Zealand. Dept. of Agriculture, Wellington, 1962

National Resources Survey. 1: West Coast Region. 2: Bay of Plenty Region. Ministry of Works, Wellington, 1959, 1962

Hadfield, J. W., *Arable farmcrops of New Zealand.* Wellington, 1952

Levy, Sir Bruce, *Grasslands of New Zealand.* Wellington, 1955

Manufactures. Statistics of the principal manufactories (excluding mines and quarries):

Year ended 31 March	Persons engaged	Salaries and wages paid £NZ	Cost of materials £NZ	Value of output £NZ	Added value £NZ
1961	181,346	150,475,407	469,702,860	756,800,157	287,097,297
1962	187,549	161,532,207	488,489,840	806,507,593	318,017,753
1963	191,515	169,927,000	502,881,000	840,622,000	337,741,000

The following is a statement of the value of the products (including repairs) of the principal industries for the year 1962-63 (in £NZ1,000):

Manufactories, works, etc.	Value of products	Manufactories, works, etc.	Value of Products
Meat freezing and preserving . . .	128,208	Sheet-metal working . . .	16,980
Ham and bacon curing . . .	10,090	Basic metal industries . . .	5,585
Butter and cheese . . .	77,241	Machinery (including agricultural) . . .	35,801
Other milk products . . .	12,828	Metal products . . .	17,989
Wool-scouring . . .	14,160	Electrical machinery . . .	13,104
Saw-milling (excl. logging) plan- ing, etc. . .	33,366	Printing and publishing (news- papers) . . .	17,685
Lime-crushing and cement . . .	6,936	Job and general printing . . .	13,784
Grain-milling . . .	6,338	Motor-body building . . .	3,565
Biscuit . . .	4,080	Motor and cycle repairs . . .	42,293
Confectionery . . .	6,861	Motor vehicle assembly . . .	32,240
Fruit and vegetable preserving . . .	9,774	Rubber ware . . .	11,516
Brewing and malting . . .	11,037	Furniture and cabinet-making . . .	11,824
Tobacco and cigarettes . . .	8,929	Footwear (other than rubber) . . .	12,269
Paint and varnish . . .	6,838	Woollen-mills . . .	7,732
Chemical fertilizers . . .	12,937	Hosiery and knitted goods . . .	11,369
Joinery and wood products . . .	15,101	Clothing manufacture . . .	35,717
Paper bags and cartons . . .	11,560		

Ward, R. G. and M. W. (ed.), *New Zealand's Industrial Potential.* Auckland, 1960.

Mining. New Zealand's production of minerals in 1963 included 14,206 fine oz. of gold, 286 fine oz. of silver, 5 tons of tungsten ore, 1,603 tons of diatomite earth, 1,660 tons of bentonite, 289,217 tons of clay for bricks, tiles, etc., 7,713 tons of potters' clays, 3,074 tons of iron ore, 856,759 tons of limestone for agriculture and 51,983 tons of limestone for industry, 1,186,705 tons of limestone, marl, etc., for cement, 16,606 tons of pumice, 134,296 tons of serpentine, 62,318 tons of silica sand. Mineral fuel production amounted to 2,742,411 tons of coal, 139,700 gallons of crude petroleum and 4,573,800 cu. ft of natural gas. Mineral production for the year was valued at £NZ20,325,984.

The resources of natural gas discovered in 1961 in the Taranaki area of the North Island are now being developed.

Electricity. The general policy of the Government in regard to electric power is to supply power in bulk, leaving the reticulation and retail supply in the hands of local authorities. Originally these consisted of cities, boroughs, etc., but, to facilitate the extension of electric supply into country areas, Electric Power Boards were created, and these now embrace most urban areas. Some Power Boards operate small generating stations. Practically all stations rely on water-power, but there are 4 steam-powered stations, 3 coal-fired with a capacity of 229,000 kw., the other geothermal-operated with a present capacity of 180,468 kw. which could ultimately be raised to 250,000–280,000 kw.

Principal statistics for 3 years ended 31 March are:

	1961	1962	1963
Number of establishments	104	105	103
Total motive power (b.h.p.)	2,223,832	2,557,106	2,682,004
Generators (capacity):			
AO (kw.)	1,565,767	1,814,599	1,944,604
(kva.)	1,787,075	2,062,270	2,206,078
Units generated (1,000 kwh.)	6,834,545	7,399,304	7,951,271
Revenue (£NZ)	50,233,238	55,345,718	60,702,286
Expenditure:			
Operating (£NZ)	28,219,354	28,425,181	30,098,534
Management, etc. (£NZ)	3,343,428	3,693,045	3,925,641
Capital charges (£NZ)	16,760,822	18,275,678	19,841,295
Capital outlay:			
During year (£NZ)	24,285,645	24,264,490	24,490,614
To date (£NZ)	302,803,151	327,067,641	351,558,255

Trade Unions. In Dec. 1963 there were 382 industrial unions of workers with a total of 333,911 members.

The primary object of an industrial union is to protect or promote the related interests (wages, hours and conditions of employment) of either employers or workers in a specified industry or related industries in New Zealand or in a specified locality. Other powers are: (a) To enter into industrial agreements relating to conditions of employment and where necessary to refer industrial disputes to councils of conciliation. Where conciliation fails the dispute may be referred to the Court of Arbitration. (b) to affiliate with or be a member of any industrial association in the industry. (c) To take or empower legal and other lawful proceedings. (d) To invest union funds.

The method of government, and the objects of a union, are provided for in the rules which are recorded by the Registrar of Industrial Unions when the union is registered. Such rules may be amended by the union from time to time, but no amendment is effective until it is recorded by the Registrar.

Woods, N. S., *Industrial Conciliation and Arbitration in New Zealand*. Wellington, 1963

COMMERCE

Trade (excluding specie and bullion) in £NZ for 12 months ended 30 June:

	Total merchandise imported (CDV) ²	Exports of domestic produce	Re-exports	Total merchandise exported
1961-62	251,332,988	286,363,876	4,098,995	290,462,871
1962-63 ¹	260,217,874	304,345,245	4,381,199	308,726,444
1963-64 ¹	313,662,496	363,591,385	4,399,798	367,991,183

¹ Provisional figures.² Current domestic value in country of export.

The principal imports for the 12 months ended 30 June 1964:

Articles of import	Quantity (in 1,000)	Value (£NZ1,000) (CDV)
Fruit (canned, fresh, dried)	136,698 lb.	3,591
Wheat	6,499 bushels	3,826
Sugar (raw)	2,553 cwt	9,601
Tea	17,476 lb.	2,570
Alcoholic beverages (including wines) . . . . .	..	2,175
Tobacco . . . . .	..	1,313
Textile fibres . . . . .	..	2,621
Clothing and footwear . . . . .	..	2,201
Floor coverings (includes linoleum) . . . . .	..	3,098
Cotton and linen piece-goods . . . . .	..	9,410
Silk, artificial and synthetic fibre piece-goods	—	2,188
Woollen piece-goods	3,445 sq. yd	1,934
Bags, sacks and wool packs	799 doz.	1,058
Yarns	13,292 lb.	5,407
Motor-spirits	317,421 gallons	11,977
Mineral lubricating oil	10,304 gallons	1,584
Crude petroleum, fuel oil, etc. . . . .	..	5,328
Automotive diesel fuel	101,874 gallons	3,993
Iron and steel: Pigs, billets, bars	1,812 cwt	3,657
Angles, tees, channels, etc.	2,640 cwt	6,490
Plate and sheet, hoop and strip	2,448 cwt	8,672
Tubes, pipes and fittings	753 cwt	3,062
Wire	1,097 cwt	3,248
Aluminium, including alloys	187 cwt	2,188
Copper, all kinds	—	3,757
Electrical machinery	—	23,827
Tractors: Agricultural	4,476 no.	3,547
Industrial	533 no.	1,956
Engine and parts	—	3,451
Other machinery (excluding electric)	—	36,828
Railway vehicles	—	2,178
Aircraft, ships and boats	—	2,096
Artificers' tools	—	2,636
Other metal manufactures (excluding machinery)	—	11,149
Raw rubber and rubber goods (including tyres).	—	2,521
Paper (printing and other)	—	5,220
Manures	—	3,812
Chemical elements and compounds	—	7,266
Motor vehicles: Trucks, lorries, buses, etc.	—	9,995
Motor cars	—	25,205
Medicinal and pharmaceutical products	—	5,628
Timber, sawn	27,826 super ft	1,364
Printed books and maps	—	3,940
Newspapers and periodicals	—	2,127

The principal exports of New Zealand produce for the 12 months ended 30 June 1964 were:

Articles of export	Quantity (in 1,000)	Value (£NZ1,000)	Articles of export	Quantity (in 1,000)	Value (£NZ1,000)
Butter	3,632 cwt	54,682	Meats, frozen:		
Cheese	1,752 cwt	17,540	Beef	240,545 lb.	25,849
Edible tallow	13 tons	709	Veal	27,534 lb.	3,255
Inedible tallow	60 tons	2,127	Lamb	623,775 lb.	47,136
Fish	—	1,559	Mutton	188,407 lb.	6,398

Articles of export	Quantity (in 1,000)	Value (£NZ1,000)	Articles of export	Quantity (in 1,000)	Value (£NZ1,000)
Meats, frozen:			Hides and skins	—	15,182
Pork . . .	12,493 lb.	1,312	Seeds (grass and clover) . .	182 cwt	1,724
Edible offals . .	55,021 lb.	5,575	Frozen and canned vegetables . .	—	839
Other . . .	4,077 lb.	448	Cascine . . .	830 cwt	5,673
Meats, canned . .	6,784 lb.	1,274	Wool . . .	564,204 lb.	135,572
Sausage casings . .	6,495 hanks	5,993	Newsprint . .	2,147 cwt	5,759
Milk (dried and condensed)	—	6,185			
Apples . . .	78,433 lb.	2,464			
Peas, unprepared . .	313 centals	789			

The following table shows the trade with different countries (in £NZ1,000):

Countries	Imports ¹ from			Exports to		
	1961	1962	1963	1961	1962	1963
Australia . . .	46,939	49,633	60,888	10,967	10,912	17,056
Bahrain . . .	576	1,148	1,622	—	—	—
Belgium & Luxembourg . . .	2,328	1,809	1,996	8,267	8,870	8,090
British West Indies . . .	—	—	—	2,891	3,179	3,776
Canada . . .	10,843	8,279	10,481	3,758	3,900	4,528
Ceylon . . .	2,491	2,464	2,539	297	328	383
China . . .	—	—	—	1,323	1,166	1,764
Czechoslovakia . . .	—	—	—	1,487	554	194
Denmark . . .	—	—	—	580	581	598
Fiji . . .	655	1,417	185	1,102	1,085	1,197
France and Monaco . .	2,919	2,496	2,480	17,390	17,712	20,107
German Fed. Rep. . .	9,975	7,252	8,809	8,020	9,097	11,948
Ghana . . .	523	636	531	—	—	—
Hawaii . . .	—	—	—	1,151	951	1,387
Hong Kong . . .	2,275	2,276	3,776	406	369	718
India . . .	5,823	4,555	5,193	922	761	1,238
Indonesia . . .	1,061	1,677	2,992	—	—	—
Iran . . .	1,698	1,695	1,889	—	—	—
Italy and San Marino .	2,278	2,716	2,578	6,751	9,441	10,081
Japan . . .	8,382	8,460	14,866	14,829	9,420	15,890
Malaysia . . .	3,562	3,451	3,673	1,248	1,325	—
Nauru . . .	668	840	872	—	—	—
Netherlands & Antilles . . .	8,044	4,917	4,408	3,970	4,219	4,998
Norway . . .	814	591	667	—	—	—
Panama . . .	—	—	—	255	262	259
Peru . . .	—	—	—	474	784	538
Philippines . . .	—	—	—	805	690	774
Poland . . .	—	—	—	966	1,480	959
Portugal . . .	—	—	—	505	714	714
Saudi Arabia . . .	1,816	785	368	—	—	—
South Africa . . .	2,020	1,026	1,168	590	807	837
Sweden . . .	2,603	1,877	2,153	790	863	850
Switzerland . . .	2,533	1,898	2,656	—	—	—
UK . . .	128,959	102,614	118,463	144,006	139,854	148,728
USSR . . .	—	—	—	1,520	894	—
USA . . .	27,166	21,754	27,749	41,000	46,071	55,033
Venezuela . . .	1,530	942	2,262	—	—	—
Western Samoa . . .	457	530	450	764	851	897

¹ The basis of valuation is the current domestic value in the country of export.

Trade Commissioner Service. Facilities for the promotion of overseas trade are provided by the Department of Industries and Commerce through the Trade Commissioners service. Trade Commissioners are attached to the diplomatic missions in Britain, Canada, Ceylon, India, Indonesia, Japan, Malaysia and USA; for Trade Commissioners in other countries see p. 358.

According to the British Board of Trade returns, the total trade between UK and New Zealand was as follows (in £ sterling):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK	183,030,373	159,576,502	169,400,855	173,064,272½	207,977,366
Exports from UK	120,767,353	124,074,931	107,191,715	115,181,925	117,197,598
Re-exports from UK	820,321	607,861	708,909	791,903	638,298

COMMUNICATIONS

Shipping. At the end of 1963 the registered vessels were 50 sailing vessels of 3,505 tons (net), 56 steamers of 34,351 tons, 440 motor vessels of 86,252 tons; total 546 vessels of 124,108 tons (net).

Shipping inwards and outwards (excluding coastwise shipping):

	Vessels inwards				Vessels outwards			
	British		Foreign		British		Foreign	
	No.	Tons	No.	Tons	No.	Tons	No.	Tons
1961	704	3,237,726	334	1,716,203	695	3,240,061	336	1,683,361
1962	687	3,148,599	304	1,640,233	686	3,229,497	314	1,655,932
1963	645	3,015,245	384	1,894,593	651	2,991,413	383	1,884,372

Railways. On 31 March 1964 there were 3,265 miles of government railways open for traffic. Operating earnings from government railways, 1963-64, £33,824,105; operating expenses, £33,973,521. The capital cost of construction of all government lines, open and unopen, to 31 March 1964, was £154,765,121. In 1963-64 the tonnage of goods (including livestock) carried was 11,090,174, and the passengers numbered 25,734,513. In addition, the railways road motor-services carried 23,464,943 passengers. The rail/road ferry GMV *Aramoana* began a regular service between the North and South Islands in Aug. 1962.

The total revenue (including road motor and other subsidiary services) amounted to £39,738,347, and total expenditure £39,199,565.

Roads. Total mileage of formed roads in New Zealand at 31 March 1962 was 57,548, inclusive of 5,973 miles of formed roads and streets which were not paved or surfaced. There were also 9,142 bridges of over 25 ft in length with a total length of 821,156 ft. The network of State highways, which from 1 April 1960 replaced the system of State and main highways, comprised 4,057 miles, including the principal arterial traffic routes.

Total expenditure on roads, streets and bridges by the central government and local authorities combined for the financial year 1963-64 amounted to £37,221,000.

At 31 March 1964 motor vehicles licensed numbered 1,072,071, of which 636,581 were cars, 2,696 public taxis, 4,806 omnibuses and contract vehicles, 58,438 light commercial trucks and 74,910 heavy trucks. Included in the remaining number were 31,170 motor cycles, 15,881 power cycles, 74,910 vehicles exempt from paying fees and 19,647 government vehicles. Licensed road goods-services for the year ended 31 March 1962 recorded a total vehicle mileage of 257m. Total revenue amounted to £45m. The road passenger services vehicle miles amounted to 51,815,000, and passengers carried totalled 63,532,000. Total passenger revenue amounted to £7,063,277.

Post. Receipts of the Post Office for year ended 31 March 1964 were £35,901,271; working expenses and maintenance, £24,538,943, excluding interest on capital liability, £4,122,494. The personnel numbered 27,765 (including 3,511 non-permanent).

The telegraph and telephone systems are governmental. Number of telephone subscribers 901,955 (31 March 1964). The telegraph and telephone receipts for the year 1963-64 were £23,309,418.

From 1 April 1962 the New Zealand Broadcasting Corporation took over from the Government the control and operation of radio and television services. A television system of both commercial and non-commercial services serves Auckland, Wellington, Christchurch and Dunedin. Number of radio receiving licences at 31 March 1964 was 613,000; licensed television sets, 167,744.

Aviation. Domestic scheduled passenger services are operated by the New Zealand National Airways Corporation and 3 minor companies. A private company also operates an inter-island freight service under contract to the New Zealand Railways Department. International Services are operated to and from New Zealand, by a local company, Tasman Empire Airways, Ltd, and by 3 overseas companies. Non-scheduled services are run by the main companies and also by a number of small operators and aero clubs.

Domestic scheduled services during the 12 months ended March 1964: Passengers carried, 873,000; mail, 393,800 ton-miles; freight, 6,242,400 ton-miles. International services: Passengers carried, 219,200; mail, 873,700 ton-miles; freight, 2,056,800 ton-miles.

MONEY AND BANKING

Decimal currency will be introduced on 11 July 1967, with the dollar equivalent to 10s. as the monetary unit.

Prior to 1 Aug. 1934 each of the 6 trading banks then operating issued its own notes. Since that date the Reserve Bank has been the sole note-issuing authority and trading bank-notes have been withdrawn from circulation. Five denominations of Reserve Bank notes are issued: 10s., £1, £5, £10 and £50.

The New Zealand banking system comprises a central bank—the Reserve Bank of New Zealand—5 commercial or trading banks and 16 savings banks (including the post office savings bank). The trading banks have operated savings-bank facilities from 1 Oct. 1964.

The Reserve Bank was set up with £500,000 publicly subscribed shares in 1934; in 1936 these shares were purchased by the Government and the bank became a state-owned institution. The primary functions of the Bank are to act as the central bank, to advise the Government on matters relating to monetary policy, banking and overseas exchange, and to give effect to the monetary policy of the Government. In 1960 the Bank's statutory powers of credit regulation were extended to the regulation and control on behalf of the Government, of money, banking, credit, currency interest rates and the transfer of money to and from New Zealand, and particularly the control of trading-bank credit. Final authority to determine the London-New Zealand exchange rate has been transferred to the Minister of Finance subject to consultation with the Bank.

Of the 5 trading banks 2 are primarily Australian concerns, 2 have their head office in London and the Bank of New Zealand has been state owned since 1 Nov. 1945.

At the end of March 1964 the amount on deposit at trading banks was £351.9m., while advances amounted to £237m. The daily average bank-note circulation in 1963–64 was £66.1m.

The post office savings bank had at 31 March 1964, 1,069 branches; number of accounts, 2,035,000; amount deposited during year, £231,974,000; withdrawn, £212,931,000; total amount to credit of depositors at end of year,

£367,817,000. At 31 March 1964, £99,905,000 was on deposit in 15 trustee savings banks to the credit of 574,000 depositors. In addition, amount to credit of depositors in national savings accounts as at 31 March, 1964 totalled £48.8m. The Post Office School Savings Scheme is operated by 2,280 schools, deposits totalling £1.59m. as at 31 Dec. 1963.

Minor Islands. The minor islands (total area, 320 sq. miles, 775 sq. km) included within the geographical boundaries of New Zealand are the following: Kermadec Islands, Three Kings Islands, Auckland Islands, Campbell Island, Antipodes Islands, Bounty Islands, Snares Islands, Solander Island. With the exception of Raoul Island in the Kermadec Group (population, 10) and Campbell Island (population, 9) none of these islands is inhabited.

The **Kermadec Islands**, which were annexed to New Zealand in 1887, have no separate administration and all New Zealand laws apply to them. Situation, 29° 10' to 31° 30' S. lat., 177° 45' to 179° W. long., 600 miles N.N.E. of New Zealand. Area, 13 sq. miles (33.5 sq. km). The largest of the group is Raoul or Sunday Island, 20 miles in circuit, while Macaulay Island is 3 miles in circuit.

A meteorological station and an aeradio station have been established on Raoul Island, and the population including the official staff was 10 at 18 April 1961.

Island Territories. Island territories coming within the jurisdiction of New Zealand consist of the Cook Islands, Niue Island and the Tokelau Islands.

The **Cook Islands**, which lie between 8° and 23° S. lat., and 156° and 167° W. long., were proclaimed a British protectorate in 1888, and on 11 June 1901 were annexed and proclaimed part of New Zealand. The islands within the territory fall roughly into two groups—the scattered islands towards the north (Northern group) and the islands towards the south known as the Lower group. The Tokelau Islands were proclaimed part of New Zealand as from 1 Jan. 1949.

The names of the islands with their populations as at 25 Sept. 1963 are as follows:

<i>Lower Group—</i>		<i>Northern Group—</i>	
	Population		Population
Rarotonga	9,768	Nassau	113
Mangaia	1,817	Palmerston (Avarau) . .	106
Atiu	1,212	Penrhyn (Tongareva) . .	650
Aitutaki	2,726	Manihiki (Humphrey) . .	756
Mauke (Parry I.) . .	722	Rakahanga (Reirson) . .	304
Mitiaro	267	Pukapuka (Danger) . .	746
Manuae and Te au-o-tu .	18	Suvarrow (Anchorage) . .	9
Takutea	Nil		
		Total	19,214

Total area of the Cook Islands, excluding Niue, is about 93 sq. miles (241 sq. km). Rarotonga is 20 miles in circumference; Atiu, 20 miles; Aitutaki, 14½ miles.

In 1963, 904 live births, 168 deaths and 150 marriages were registered.

The Cook Islands Amendment Act 1957 replaced the Legislative Council with an official majority by a Legislative Assembly with an elected majority. The Assembly is empowered to appropriate and authorize the expenditure of all revenues including grants-in-aid received from the New Zealand Government.

The Cook Islands Constitution Act 1964 provides for full internal self-government by the Cook Islanders but allows for continued association with New Zealand under H.M. the Queen as the common head of state, and with common New Zealand citizenship. Until the constitution comes into force on a date to be fixed by proclamation, the Minister of Island Territories, a member of the Executive Council of New Zealand, is charged with the administration.

Ordinances applicable to the whole of the Cook Islands may be made by the Legislative Assembly of the Cook Islands, while other bylaws, restricted in their application to the islands where they are made, may be made by local island councils. These councils consist in each case partly of *ex-officio* members (the Resident Agent and the Arikis or leading chiefs) and partly of elected members. General elections are held in every third year, and all electors must be British subjects and satisfy a qualifying period of residence.

Resident Commissioner: A. O. Darc.

All Cook Islanders receive free medical and surgical treatment in their villages, the hospital and the tuberculosis sanatorium. Cook Island Maori patients in the hospital and the sanatorium and all schoolchildren receive free dental treatment. Twenty-three primary schools are established in the various islands. There are also 6 Roman Catholic missionary schools and a Seventh Day Adventist mission school. Post-primary education is provided for by 3 government and 2 mission schools on Rarotonga. The instruction given in government schools is similar to that of the New Zealand state schools, but with a special syllabus suited to the requirements of the people. Regular instruction is given in the Maori language in all classes, while during the first 2 years all instruction is in the vernacular, English being taught only as a subject. Numbers of pupils on the rolls (31 March 1964): Government schools, 4,979; Roman Catholic, 360; Seventh Day Adventist, 43.

Revenue is derived chiefly from customs duties which follow the New Zealand customs tariff, income tax and stamp sales, and for the financial year 1963-64 amounted to £663,110 (excluding grants from New Zealand of £774,500, mainly for medical and educational purposes); expenditure, £1,465,505. Imports during 1963 were valued at £1,226,136, and exports at £834,777. Chief exports were citrus fruits (£128,778), fruit juice (£286,094), manufactured goods (apparel) £206,964, copra (£56,430), handicrafts (£11,440), and tomatoes (£73,908). Wireless stations are maintained at all the permanently inhabited islands. A monthly passenger-cargo shipping service and a weekly air service are provided between New Zealand and Rarotonga.

Buck, P. H., *Vikings of the Sunrise*. New York, 1938.—*The Coming of the Maori*. Wellington, 1950

Niue Island is one of the Cook Islands, but has been under separate administration since 1903. There is a Resident Commissioner and an Island Assembly, and legislative measures apply as in the case of the Cook Islands. Distance from Auckland, New Zealand, 1,343 miles; from Rarotonga, 580 miles. Area, 100 sq. miles; circumference, 40 miles; height above sea-level, 220 ft. Population at 31 March 1964 was 5,044. During 1963 live births registered numbered 220, deaths 32 and marriages 15. Revenue, 1963-64, £194,175 (excluding grants from New Zealand, £285,800); expenditure, £382,436. Exports, 1963, £51,185; imports, £163,443. There were 9 government schools with 1,530 pupils in 1963. There is a wireless

station at Alofi, the port of the island. Telephones in use at 31 March 1964 numbered 119. The most important products of the island are copra, kumaras and bananas.

Resident Commissioner: L. A. Shanks.

Tokelau Islands. Situated some 300 miles to the north of Western Samoa between 8° and 10° S. lat., and between 171° and 173° W. long., are the 3 atoll islands of Atafu, Nukunono and Fakaofu of the Tokelau (Union) group. Formerly part of the Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony, the group was transferred to the jurisdiction of New Zealand on 11 Feb. 1926, the administration being carried out by the Administrator in Apia, Western Samoa. By legislation enacted in 1948, the Tokelau Islands were declared part of New Zealand as from 1 Jan. 1949. The area of the group is 4 sq. miles; the population at 25 Sept. 1963 was 1,899.

Ross Dependency. By Imperial Order in Council, dated 30 July 1923, the territories between 160° E. long. and 150° W. long. and south of 60° S. lat. were brought within the jurisdiction of the New Zealand Government. The region was named the Ross Dependency. From time to time laws for the Dependency have been made by regulations promulgated by the Governor-General of New Zealand.

The mainland area is estimated at 160,000 sq. miles and is completely ice-covered. In Jan. 1957 a New Zealand expedition under Sir Edmund Hillary established a base in the Dependency. In Jan. 1958 Sir Edmund Hillary and 4 other New Zealanders reached the South Pole. Survey parties explored and mapped a large part of the Dependency in 1957-59. On 15 April 1958 the Government set up the Ross Dependency Research Committee to co-ordinate and supervise New Zealand activity beyond the conclusion of the International Geophysical Year. Occupation and exploration of the Territory have continued since.

The territorial waters with their large number of whales are regularly visited by factory whaling ships. Whaling operations within the Ross Dependency require a licence (annual fee, £200); in addition the Government receives a royalty of 2s. 6d. per barrel (40 gallons) of whale oil.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The statistical office for New Zealand is the Department of Statistics (Wellington, CI). *Government Statistician:* J. V. T. Baker, MA, MCom, FRANZ, DPA.

The beginning of a statistical service may be seen in the early 'Blue books' prepared annually from 1840 onwards under the direction of the Colonial Secretary, and designed primarily for the information of the Colonial Office in England. In 1848 New Zealand was divided into two provinces, the province of New Munster being particularly active in the statistical field. Most of the later 10 provinces carried out some form of statistical activity, although there was a general lack of uniformity. A permanent statistical authority was created in 1858. It was originally associated with the Registrar-General of Births, Deaths and Marriages, but with the passage of years the association of the statistical branch with the registration branch became only nominal. By the Census and Statistics Act, 1910, the title of Government Statistician was given to the head of the statistical branch, and in 1915 the 'Census and Statistics Office' replaced the former 'Government Statistician's Office'. From 1928 to 1931 the statistical office was under the political control of the Minister of Internal Affairs; in 1931 it came under the Minister of Industries and Commerce and from 1 April 1936 it was accorded full departmental status under the Minister in charge of Census and Statistics. The Statistics Act, 1955, repealed the former legislation under which the Department operated and now provides the legislative authority for all departmental activities as from 1 Jan. 1956, changing at the same time the title to 'The Department of Statistics'.

The oldest publications consist of (a) census results from 1858 onwards and (b) annual volumes of statistics (first published 1858 but covering years back to 1853). Main current publications:

- New Zealand Official Yearbook.* Annual, from 1893
Local Authority Statistics of New Zealand. Annual, from 1926; preceded by the biennial
Municipal Handbook, 1903-24
Statistical Reports of New Zealand. Annual
Monthly Abstracts of Statistics. From 1914
Pocket Digest of Statistics. Annual, 1927-31, 1938-47, 1945 ff.
- Parliamentary Reports of Government Departments.* Annual
Pacific Islands Yearbook. Sydney, 1956
Dictionary of New Zealand Biography. 2 vols. Wellington, 1940
Money and Banking in New Zealand. Wellington, 1963
New Zealand. Board of Trade, Overseas Economic Surveys. HMSO, 1956
 Best, Elsdon, *The Maori.* 2 vols. Wellington, 1924
 Buck, Sir Peter H., *The Coming of the Maori.* Wellington, 1950
 Condiffe, J. B., and Airey, W. T. G., *A Short History of New Zealand.* 8th ed. Christchurch, 1957
 Dollimore, E. S. (ed.), *New Zealand Guide.* Dunedin, 1952
 Duff, Oliver, *New Zealand Now.* London, 1956
 Firth, R., *Economics of the New Zealand Maori.* Wellington, Government Printer, 1959
 Hall, D. O. W., *Portrait of New Zealand.* 3rd ed. Wellington, 1961
 Hardwick, J. M. D., *Opportunity in New Zealand.* London, 1955
 Harris, W. J., *Guide to New Zealand Reference Books.* NZ Library Association, 1950
 McLintock, A. H. (ed.), *A Descriptive Atlas of New Zealand.* Wellington, Government Printer, 1959
 Miller, H. G., *New Zealand.* London, 1950
 Milne, R. S., *Bureaucracy in New Zealand.* London, 1957
 Morrell, W. P., and Hall, D. O. W., *A History of New Zealand Life.* Christchurch and London, 1957
 Nash, Walter, *New Zealand: A Working Democracy.* London, 1944
 Neale, E. P., *Guide to New Zealand Official Statistics.* 3rd ed. Auckland, 1955
 Pantou, H. S., *New Zealand.* London, 1951
 Petersen, G. C., *Who's Who in New Zealand.* 7th ed. Wellington, 1961
 Polaschek, R. J. (ed.), *Local Government in New Zealand.* Wellington, 1956.—*Government Administration in New Zealand.* Wellington, 1958
 Robinson, H., *A History of the Post Office in New Zealand.* Wellington, 1964
 Robson, J. L. (ed.), *New Zealand: the Development of its Laws and Constitution.* London, 1954
 Scholefield, G. H., *Notable New Zealand Statesmen.* Wellington, 1947
 Sinclair, K., *A History of New Zealand.* Penguin, 1959
 Soljak, P. L., *New Zealand, Pacific Pioneer.* New York, 1947
 Sutherland, I. L. G., and others, *The Maori People To-day.* Wellington, 1940.—*Ngarimu hui.* Wellington, 1949
 Weststrate, C., *Portrait of a Modern Mixed Economy.* Wellington, 1959
 Wood, F. L. W., *This New Zealand.* London, 1958.—*The New Zealand People at War.* Wellington, 1958

INDIA

BIHARAT

CONSTITUTION. On 26 Jan. 1950 India became a sovereign democratic republic. India's relations with the British Commonwealth of Nations were defined at the London conference of Prime Ministers on 27 April 1949. Unanimous agreement was reached to the effect that the Republic of India remains a full member of the Commonwealth and accepts the Queen as 'the symbol of the free association of its independent member nations and, as such, the head of the Commonwealth'. This agreement was ratified by the Constituent Assembly of India on 17 May 1949.

The constitution was passed by the Constituent Assembly on 26 Nov. 1949 and came into force on 26 Jan. 1950. It has since been amended 17 times.

India is a Union of States and comprises 16 States and 9 Union territories. Each State is administered by a Governor appointed by the President for a term of 5 years while each Union territory is administered by the President through an administrator appointed by him.

Presidency. The head of the Union is the President in whom all executive power is vested, to be exercised on the advice of ministers responsible to Parliament. He is elected by an electoral college consisting of all the elected members of Parliament and of the various state legislative assemblies. He holds office for 5 years and is eligible for re-election. He can be removed from office by impeachment for violation of the constitution. There is also a Vice-President who is *ex-officio* chairman of the Upper House of Parliament.

Central Legislature. The Parliament for the Union consists of the President, the Council of States (*Rajya Sabha*) and the House of the People (*Lok Sabha*). The Council of States, or the Upper House, consists of not more than 250 members; in 1965 there were 226 elected members and 12 members nominated by the President. The election to this house is indirect; the representatives of each state are elected by the elected members of the Legislative Assembly of that State. The Council of States is a permanent body not liable to dissolution, but one-third of the members retire every second year. The House of the People, or the Lower House, consists of not more than 500 members, directly elected on the basis of adult suffrage from territorial constituencies in the States, and not more than 25 members to represent the Union territories, chosen in such manner as Parliament may by law provide; in 1964 there were 500 elected members and 10 members nominated by the President.

The House of the People unless sooner dissolved continues for a period of 5 years from the date appointed for its first meeting.

States Legislature. For every State there is a legislature which consists of the Governor, and (a) 2 Houses in the States of Andhra Pradesh, Bihar, Jammu and Kashmir, Madhya Pradesh, Madras, Maharashtra, Mysore, Punjab, Uttar Pradesh and West Bengal, and (b) 1 House in the other States. Every Legislative Assembly, unless sooner dissolved, continues for 5 years from the date appointed for its first meeting. Every State Legislative Council is a permanent body and is not subject to dissolution but one-third of the members retire every year.

Legislation. The various subjects of legislation are enumerated in three lists in the seventh schedule to the constitution. List I, the Union List, consists of 97 subjects including defence, foreign affairs, communications, currency and coinage, banking and customs with respect to which the Union Parliament has exclusive power to make laws; the state legislature has exclusive power to make laws with respect to the 66 subjects in list II, the State List—these include police and public order, agriculture and irrigation, education, public health and local government; the powers to make laws with respect to the 47 subjects (including economic and social planning, legal questions and labour and price control) in list III (Concurrent List) are held by both Union and State governments, though the former prevails. But Parliament may legislate with respect to any subject in the State List under certain circumstances when the subject assumes national importance or during emergencies.

Other provisions deal with the administrative relations between the Union and the states, interstate trade and commerce, distribution of revenues between the states and the Union, official language, etc.

Fundamental Rights. Two chapters of the constitution deal with fundamental rights and 'Directive Principles of State Policy'. 'Untouchability' is abolished, and its practice in any form is punishable. The fundamental

rights can be enforced through the ordinary courts of law and through the Supreme Court of the Union. The directive principles cannot be enforced through the courts of law; they are nevertheless fundamental in the governance of the country.

Citizenship. Citizenship is granted by virtue of birth within the Indian Union, descent from Indian parents or residence for a period of 5 years preceding the coming into force of the constitution. Special provision is made for migrants from Pakistan and for Indians residing abroad. These provisions have been supplemented by the Citizenship Act, 1955. The right to vote is granted to every person who is a citizen of India and who is not less than 21 years of age on a fixed date and is not otherwise disqualified.

Parliament. Parliament and the state legislatures are organized according to the following schedule:

	Parliament		State Legislatures	
	House of the People (Lok Sabha)	Council of States (Rajya Sabha)	Legislative Assemblies (Vidhan Sabhas)	Legislative Councils (Vidhan Parishads)
<i>States:</i>				
Andhra Pradesh	43	18	300	90
Assam	12	7	105	—
Bihar	53	22	318	96
Gujarat	22	11	154	—
Kerala	18	9	126	—
Madhya Pradesh	36	16	288	90
Madras	41	18	207	63
Maharashtra	44	19	264	78
Mysore	26	12	208	63
Nagaland	1 ¹	1	46	—
Orissa	20	10	140	—
Punjab	22	11	154	51
Rajasthan	22	10	176	—
Uttar Pradesh	86	34	430	108
West Bengal	36	16	252	75
Jammu and Kashmir	6 ²	4	75 ³	36
<i>Union Territories:</i>				
Andaman and Nicobar Islands	1 ¹	—	—	—
Dadra and Nagar Haveli	1 ¹	—	—	—
Delhi	5	3	—	—
Goa, Daman and Diu	2	—	30	—
Himachal Pradesh	4	2	43	—
Laccadive, etc. Islands	1 ¹	—	—	—
Manipur	2	1	32	—
Pondicherry	1	—	30	—
Tripura	2	1	32	—
Total	508 ⁴	238	—	—

¹ Nominated.

² Appointed by the President on the recommendation of the State Legislature.

³ Excludes 25 seats for Pakistan-occupied areas of the State which are in abeyance.

⁴ Includes also 2 nominated members to represent Anglo-Indians and 1 nominated member to represent the North East Frontier Agency.

A redistribution of seats in the House of the People will take place at the next general election: Andhra Pradesh and Madras will lose 2 seats each; West Bengal will gain 4, Assam and Gujarat 2 each, and Kerala, Madhya Pradesh, Maharashtra, Mysore, Punjab and Rajasthan one each. Scheduled castes will be entitled to 75 seats (at present 74) and scheduled tribes to

33 seats (29). At the same time the number of seats in the state legislatures will be altered.

Composition by party of the House of the People on 31 Dec. 1963: Congress, 359; Communists, 33; Swatantra, 26; Jan Sangh, 13; Praja Socialists, 12; other groups, 33; Independents, 15; vacant, 5.

Total number of votes cast at the 1962 election was 126m. (121·5m. in 1957).

National flag: Deep saffron, white, dark green (horizontal); with Asoka's wheel in navy blue in the centre of the white band.

National anthem: Jana-gana-mana (words by Rabindranath Tagore).

Indian Independence Act, 1947. (Ch. 30.) London, 1947

The Constitution of India (modified up to 1 March 1963). Delhi, 1963

Aggarwala, R. N., *National Movement and Constitutional Development in India.* Delhi, 1956.—*Shorter Constitution of India.* Delhi, 1958

Bagga, S. N., *Constitution of India.* Allahabad, 1963

Basu, D. D., *Commentary on the Constitution of India.* 3rd ed. 2 vols. Calcutta, 1956

Maheshwar, S., *The General Election in India.* Allahabad, 1963

Menon, V. P., *Transfer of Power in India.* Bombay, 1957

More, S. S., *Practice and Procedure of Indian Parliament.* Bombay, 1960

Morris-Jones, W. H., *Parliament in India.* London, 1957.—*The government and politics of India.* London, 1964

Mukherjee, A. R., *Parliamentary Procedure in India.* OUP, 1958

Pylee, M. V., *Constitutional Government in India.* London, 1960

Rau, B. N., *India's Constitution in the Making.* Bombay and London, 1961

Language. The constitution provides that the official language of the Union shall be Hindi in the Devanagari script, provided that English shall continue to be used for all official purposes until 1965. But the Official Languages Act 1963 provides that, after the expiry of this period of 15 years from the coming into force of the constitution, English may continue to be used, in addition to Hindi, for all official purposes of the Union for which it was being used immediately before that day, and for the transaction of business in Parliament.

The following 14 languages are included in the Eighth Schedule to the Constitution: Assamese, Bengali, Gujarati, Hindi, Kannada, Kashmiri, Malayalam, Marathi, Oriya, Punjabi, Sanskrit, Tamil, Telugu, Urdu.

The 1951 census listed 845 languages or dialects (including 63 non-Indian), Hindi or Urdu being spoken by about 45% of the population.

Fallon, S. W., *A New English-Hindustani Dictionary.* Lahore, 1941

Ferozsons *English-Urdu, Urdu-English Dictionary.* 2 vols, 4th ed. Lahore, 1961

Grierson, Sir G. A., *Linguistic Survey of India.* 11 vols (in 19 parts). Delhi, 1903-28

Mehta, B. N. and B. B., *Modern Gujarati-English Dictionary.* 2 vols. Baroda, 1925

Mitra, S. C., *Student's Bengali-English Dictionary.* 2nd ed. Calcutta, 1923

Scholberg, H. C., *Concise Grammar of the Hindi Language.* 3rd ed. London, 1955

University of Madras, *Tamil Lexicon.* 7 vols. Madras, 1924-39

Vyas, V. G., and Patel, S. G., *Standard English-Gujarati Dictionary.* 2 vols. Bombay, 1923

GOVERNMENT

President of the Republic: Dr Sarvepalli Radhakrishnan (elected 13 May 1962).

Vice-President: Dr Zakir Hussain (elected 6 May 1962).

There is a Council of Ministers to aid and advise the President of the Republic in the exercise of his functions; this comprises Ministers who are members of the Cabinet, Ministers of State who are not members of the Cabinet, and Deputy Ministers. A Minister who for any period of 6 consecutive months is not a member of either House of Parliament ceases to be a Minister at the expiration of that period.

The salary of each Minister is Rs 27,000 per annum, and that of each Deputy Minister is Rs 21,000 per annum. Each Minister is entitled to the free use of a furnished residence throughout his term of office. At the administrative head of each Ministry is a Secretary of the Government.

Following is the composition of the Cabinet and the portfolios as on 31 March 1965:

Prime Minister, Atomic Energy: Lal Bahadur Shastri.

Home Affairs: Gulzarilal Nanda.

Finance: T. T. Krishnamachari.

Information and Broadcasting: Mrs Indira Gandhi.

External Affairs: Sardar Swaran Singh.

Railways: S. K. Patil.

Law, Social Security: Asoka Kumar Sen.

Defence: Y. B. Chavan.

Steel, Mines: Sanjiva Reddi.

Food and Agriculture: C. Subramaniam.

Petroleum and Chemicals: Prof. Humayun Kabir.

Communications, Parliamentary Affairs: S. N. Sinha.

Education: M. C. Chagla.

Labour and Employment: Damodaram Sanjivayya.

Rehabilitation: Mahavir Tyagi.

There are also 16 Ministers of State and 22 Deputy Ministers.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Country	Indian representative	Foreign representative
Afghanistan	. P. N. Thapar	Mohammed Kabir Ludin
Albania ²	. R. S. Singh	—
Algeria	. Samerendranath Sen	Ali Lakhdari
Argentina	. I. S. Chopra	E. A. Calcagni
Australia ¹	. B. K. Massand	—
Austria	. P. N. Haksar	Dr Georg Schlumberger
Belgium	. K. B. Lall	Dr A. Wendelen
Bolivia	. P. Ratnam	Dr G. Q. Galdo
Brazil	. V. H. Coelho	J. Leal-Ferreira ³
Britain ¹	. Dr Jivraj Narayan Mehta	John Freeman
Bulgaria ²	. K. R. F. Khilnani	Hristo Dimitrov
Burma	. —	Daw Khin Kyi
Cambodia	. A. G. Meneses	Nong Kimny
Canada ¹	. B. K. Acharya	Daniel R. Michener
Ceylon ¹	. B. S. Sachar	H. Shirley Amerasinghe
Chile	. B. K. Massand	L. M. Lecaros
China	. J. S. Mehta	Chen Chao-Yuan ³
Colombia	. P. Ratnam	Manuel Agudelo
Congo (Léo.)	. D. N. Chatterjee	—
Cuba	. Naranjan Singh Gill	Martin Mora ³
Cyprus ¹	. I. S. Chopra	—
Czechoslovakia	. M. P. Mathur	Dr Ivan Rohal-Ilkin
Dahomey	. P. L. Bhandari	—
Denmark	. K. M. Kannampilly	Arne Bøgh Andersen

¹ High Commissioner.

² Minister-Envoy.
No figure = Ambassador

³ Chargé d'Affaire.

Country	Indian representative	Foreign representative
Ethiopia .	J. K. Atal	Mesfin Begashet
Finland .	Khub Chand	Ako Ivalo
France .	—	J. P. Garnier
Germany .	S. K. Banerji	G. F. Duckwitz
Ghana ¹ .	J. C. Kakar	Seth K. Anthony, MBE
Greece .	R. S. Mani	George Warsamy
Guinea .	J. C. Kakar	—
Hungary .	S. V. Patel	János Nagy
Indonesia .	—	Suska
Iran .	Mirza R. A. Baig	Dr Fereydoun Adamyat
Iraq .	Sadat Ali Kahn	Munir Rashid
Irish Republic .	—	W. Warnock
Italy .	L. R. S. Singh	Dr J. G. Del Giardino
Ivory Coast .	Abid Hasan Safrani	—
Japan .	B. F. H. B. Tyabji	Dr Koto Matsudaira
Jordan .	I. S. Chopra	Kemal Hamoud
Kuwait .	—	Yaqub Abdul Aziz Al-Rashid
Laos .	S. B. Shah	Platthana Chounramany ²
Lebanon .	Samerendranath Sen	Mahmoud Hafiz
Liberia .	J. C. Kakar	—
Libya .	S. N. Haksar	—
Luxembourg .	K. B. Lall	—
Madagascar .	S. G. Ramachandram	—
Malaysia ¹ .	M. K. Kidwai	Zaiton Ibrahim Bin Ahmed
Mali .	J. C. Kakkar	—
Mexico .	Naranjan Singh Gill	Octavio Paz
Mongolia .	—	Oyuony Hosbahar
Morocco .	Y. K. Puri	Al-Arabi Bennani
Nepál .	Shriman Narayan	Yadu Nath Khanal
Netherlands .	R. R. Sinha	J. G. B. van Blokland
New Zealand ¹ .	V. K. Ahuja	F. H. T. De Malmanche
Nigeria ¹ .	P. L. Bhandari	Dr A. Haastrup
Norway .	Apa B. Pant	Haakon Nord
Pakistan ¹ .	G. Parthasarathi	Arshad Husain
Panama .	Naranjan Singh Gill	—
Paraguay .	Maj.-Gen. Tara Singh Bal	—
Peru .	B. K. Massand	E. Sarmiento Calmet
Philippines .	M. S. Sait	Mauro Calingo
Poland .	—	P. Ogrodzinski
Rumania .	K. R. F. Khilnani	Aurel Ardelcanu
Saudi Arabia .	M. N. Masud	Shaikh Mohammed Al-Hamad Al-Shubaily
Senegal .	Abid Hasan Safrani	—
Somalia .	Jagat Singh	—
Spain .	Dr Jirraj Narayan Mehta	D. Pelayo Garcia-Olay
Sudan .	S. S. Ansari	S. A. S. Bukhari
Sweden .	Khub Chand	Klas Book
Switzerland .	V. C. Trivedi	René Faessler
Syria .	A. S. Mehta	Omar Abou Richeh
Tanzania ¹ .	R. D. Sathe	G. M. Rutabanzibwa ²

¹ High Commissioner.² Chargé d'Affaires.

No figure = Ambassador.

Country	Indian representative	Foreign representative
Thailand.	K. V. Padmanabhan	Chitti Sucharitakul
Togo .	P. L. Bhandari	—
Tunisia .	Y. K. Puri	—
Turkey .	K. L. Mehta	M. S. Esin
UAR .	S. N. Haksar	Dr Mohamed Hassan El Zayat
USSR .	T. N. Kaul	I. A. Benediktov
USA .	B. K. Nehru	Chester Bowles
Uganda ¹ .	S. S. Dhawan	George W. Mkaba
Uruguay ²	Maj.-Gen. Tara Singh Bal	Jose D. Lissidini
Vatican .	V. C. Trivedi	Mgr J. R. Knox ³
Venezuela ²	S. Sen	—
Yemen ² .	S. N. Haksar	—
Yugoslavia	R. S. Mani	Dr R. Uvalić

¹ High Commissioner ² Minister-Envoy. ³ Internuncio. No figure = Ambassador.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. There were in 1963, 22 municipal corporations, 1,453 municipalities, 385 town area committees and 115 notified area committees. The municipal bodies have the care of the roads, water supply, drainage, sanitation, medical relief, vaccination and education. The main sources of revenue of the local bodies are taxes on the annual value of land and buildings, octroi and terminal, vehicle and other taxes. The municipal committees enact their own bye-laws and frame their budgets, which in the case of municipal bodies other than corporations generally require the sanction of the State government. All municipal committees and boards are elected on the principle of adult franchise.

For rural areas there is a 3-tier system of panchayats at village, block and district level. In March 1964, 3,155 panchayat samitis (block level) and 230 zila parishads (district level) were functioning. These provide for primary and secondary education, construct and maintain roads, other than highways, and manage public health. By 31 March 1964 about 214,898 village panchayats had been established covering about 539,982 villages with a population of about 346m. The whole of the rural population of India was covered by village panchayats except in Bihar and Maharashtra where 99% of the population was covered, and in Orissa and Andaman and Nicobar Islands (90%). Elected by the entire adult population, village panchayats are responsible for civic amenities, sanitation, provision of medical facilities and management of community assets.

Statistical Abstract of India. Annual. Delhi

Organisation of the Government of India. Institute of Public Administration. Bombay, 1958

Chanda, A., *Indian Administration.* London, 1958

Khera, S. S., *District administration in India.* London, 1964

Potter, D. C., *Government in rural India.* London School of Economics, 1964

Roy, N. C., *The Civil Service in India.* 2nd ed. Calcutta, 1960

Santhanam, K., *Union-State Relations in India.* London, 1961

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the Indian Union is 1,262,275 sq. miles (3,268,692 sq. km). Its population according to the 1961 census was 439,235,082 (including Sikkim but excluding the Pakistan-occupied area of Jammu and Kashmir); this represents an increase of 21.5% since 1951. Sex ratio was 941 females per 1,000 males (947 in 1951); density of population, 373 per sq. mile (287 in 1951). Mid-1965 estimate, 477m.

Vital statistics based on registrations, 1960: Birth rate, 22·5 per 1,000 population (1959, 23·2); death rate, 10·4 (9·1); infant mortality (incomplete area coverage), 91 per 1,000 live births (92). But many births and deaths go unregistered. Data from certain areas of better registration and field studies suggest that the 1960 birth rate was about 40 per 1,000 population, the death rate 16·18 per 1,000 population and infant mortality 125–140 per 1,000 live births.

Marriages and divorcees are not registered. The minimum age for a civil marriage is 18 for women and 21 for men; for a sacramental marriage, 14 for girls and 18 for youths.

The leading details of census of 1 March 1951 and of 1 March 1961 are:

States	Name of State	Land area in sq. miles (1961)	Population	
			1951 ¹	1961
Andhra Pradesh		106,286	31,115,259	35,983,447
Assam		47,091	8,336,732	11,872,722
Bihar		67,196	38,783,778	46,455,610
Gujarat		72,245	16,262,657	20,633,350
Jammu and Kashmir		86,024	3,253,852 ²	3,560,976
Kerala		15,002	13,549,118	16,903,715
Madhya Pradesh		171,217	26,071,637	32,372,408
Madras		50,331	30,119,047	33,686,953
Maharashtra		118,717	32,002,564	39,553,718
Mysore		74,210	19,401,956	23,586,772
Nagaland		6,236	212,975	369,200
Orissa		60,164	14,645,946	17,548,846
Punjab		47,205	16,134,890	20,306,812
Rajasthan		132,152	15,970,774	20,155,602
Uttar Pradesh		113,654	63,215,742	73,746,401
West Bengal		33,829	26,302,386	34,926,279
<i>Union Territories</i>				
Andaman and Nicobar Islands		3,215	30,971	63,548
Delhi		573	1,744,072	2,658,612
Himachal Pradesh		10,885	1,109,466	1,351,144
Laccadive, Minicoy and Amindivi Islands		11	21,035	24,108
Manipur		8,628	577,635	780,037
Tripura		4,036	639,029	1,142,005
Dadra and Nagar Haveli		189	41,532 ³	57,963 ⁴
Goa, Daman and Diu		1,426	637,591 ³	626,978 ⁵
North Eastern Frontier Agency		31,438	— ⁶	336,558 ⁷
Pondicherry		185	317,253 ⁸	369,072
Grand total		1,262,275	361,129,622 ⁹	439,235,082 ¹⁰

¹ Figures adjusted to 1961 land area.

² Population of the area in Indian occupation (53,065 sq. miles); the 1951 figure is arithmetic mean of 1941/1961 populations.

³ 1950 Portuguese census.

⁵ 1960 Portuguese census.

⁷ Provisional.

⁴ 1962 census.

⁶ Census not taken.

⁸ 1948 French census.

⁹ Includes Sikkim (137,725 persons in 1951 census) but excludes NEFA (see note 6).

¹⁰ Includes Sikkim (162,189 in 1961 census) but excludes the Pakistan-occupied area of Jammu and Kashmir.

Registered foreigners on 31 Dec. 1962 numbered 59,774 (excluding Commonwealth nationals). Of these, 10,627 were Chinese and 14,988 were Tibetans.

The number of persons of Indian origin resident outside India is not accurately known, but with Pakistanis the total may be about 4·8m. British Guiana had about 210,000 in 1954, Ceylon 852,000 in 1960, Fiji 198,000 in 1960, Kenya 174,000 in 1960, Malaya 696,000 (excluding Pakistanis) in 1959, Burma 500,000 in 1964 (in 1947, 1m.), Mauritius 402,000 in

1959, Singapore 124,000 in 1957, South Africa 500,000 in 1961, Trinidad and Tobago 267,000 in 1957 and the UK 170,000 in 1958.

Cities¹ (with states in brackets) having more than 100,000 population at the 1961 census were:

Agra (U.P.)	462,029	Gorakhpur (U.P.)	180,255	Nagpur (Mah.)	643,659
Ahmedabad (Guj.)	1,149,918	Guntur (A.P.)	187,122	Nasik (Mah.)	131,103
Ahmednagar (Mah.)	119,020	Gwalior (M.P.)	300,587	Nellore (A.P.)	106,776
Ajmer (Raj.)	231,240	Howrah (W.B.)	512,598	Patiala (Pun.)	125,234
Akola (Mah.)	115,760	Hubli (Mys.)	171,326	Patna (Bih.)	363,700
Aligarh (U.P.)	185,020	Hyderabad (A.P.)	1,118,553	Poona (Mah.)	597,562
Allahabad (U.P.)	411,955	Indore (M.P.)	394,941	Raipur (M.P.)	139,792
Allepey (Ker.)	138,834	Jabalpur (M.P.)	295,375	Rajahmundry (A.P.)	130,002
Ambala (Pun.)	105,543	Jaipur (Raj.)	403,444	Rajkot (Guj.)	193,498
Amravati (Mah.)	137,875	Jammu (J. & K.)	102,738	Rampur (U.P.)	135,407
Amritsar (Pun.)	376,295	Jamnagar (Guj.)	139,652	Ranchi (Bih.)	122,416
Asansol (W.B.)	103,405	Jamshedpur (Bih.)	291,791	Saharanpur (U.P.)	185,213
Bally (W.B.)	101,159	Jhansi (U.P.)	140,217	Salem (Mad.)	249,145
Bandar (A.P.)	101,417	Jodhpur (Raj.)	224,760	Shahjahanpur (U.P.)	110,432
Bangalore (Mys.)	905,134	Jullundur (Pun.)	222,569	Sholapur (Mah.)	337,583
Baranagar (W.B.)	107,837	Kakinada (A.P.)	122,865	South Dum Dum (W.B.)	111,284
Bareilly (U.P.)	254,409	Kamarhati (W.B.)	125,457	South Suburban (W.B.)	185,811
Baroda (Guj.)	295,144	Kanpur (U.P.)	895,106	Srinagar (J. & K.)	285,257
Belgaum (Mys.)	127,885	Kharagpur (W.B.)	147,253	Surat (Guj.)	288,026
Bhagalpur (Bih.)	143,850	Kozhikode (Ker.)	192,521	Thana (Mah.)	101,107
Bhatpara (W.B.)	147,630	Kolar Gold Fields (Mys.)	146,811	Thanjavur (Mad.)	111,099
Bhavnagar (Guj.)	171,039	Kolhapur (Mah.)	187,442	Tiruchirappalli (Mad.)	249,862
Bhopal (M.P.)	185,374	Kotah (Raj.)	120,345	Trivandrum (Ker.)	239,815
Bikaner (Raj.)	150,634	Kurnool (A.P.)	100,815	Tuticorin (Mad.)	124,230
Bombay (Mah.)	4,152,056	Ludhiana (Pun.)	244,032	Udaipur (Raj.)	111,139
Burdwan (W.B.)	108,224	Lucknow (U.P.)	595,440	Ujjain (M.P.)	144,161
Calcutta (W.B.)	2,927,289	Madras (Mad.)	1,729,141	Ulhasnagar (Mah.)	107,760
Coimbatore (Mad.)	286,305	Madurai (Mad.)	424,810	Varanasi (U.P.)	471,258
Cuttack (Ori.)	146,303	Malegaon (Mah.)	121,408	Vellore (Mad.)	113,742
Darbhanga (Bih.)	103,016	Mangalore (Mys.)	142,669	Vijayawada (A.P.)	230,397
Dehra Dun (U.P.)	126,918	Mathura (U.P.)	116,959	Visakhapatnam (A.P.)	182,002
Delhi	2,061,758	Meerut (U.P.)	200,470	Warangal (A.P.)	156,106
Eluru (A.P.)	108,321	Mirzapur (U.P.)	100,097		
Ernakulam (Ker.)	117,253	Moradabad (U.P.)	180,100		
Garden Reach (W.B.)	130,770	Muzaffarpur (Bih.)	109,048		
Gauhati (Ass.)	100,707	Mysore (Mys.)	253,865		
Gaya (Bih.)	151,105	Nagereoil (Mad.)	106,207		

¹ Area of the municipality or other single local-government body, not 'town groups' as listed in the census report.

Report of the Officials of the Government of India and the People's Republic of China on the Boundary Question. New Delhi, Ministry of External Affairs, 1961

1961 Census: Final general totals. 1962

Census of India, 1951: Final population tables. 1952. Population zones, natural regions and divisions. 1952.—Religion. 1953. (All published by Government of India.)

Annual Report on the Working of Indian Migration. Government of India, from 1956

Report of the Commissioner for Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes. Government of India. Annual

Public Health. Report of the Public Health Commission with the Government of India. Annual Agarwala, S. N., *India's population.* London, 1960

Chandrasekhar, S., *Infant Mortality in India, 1901-55.* London, 1959

Coale, A. J., and Hoover, E. M., *Population growth and economic development in low income countries.* Princeton, 1958

Gyan Chand, *Some Aspects of the Population Problem in India.* Patna, 1956

Hutton, J. H., *Caste in India.* 3rd ed. Bombay, 1961

Kondapi, C., *Indians Overseas, 1838-1949.* London, 1952

Mayer, A. C., *Caste and kinship in central India.* London, 1960

Misra, B. B., *The Indian Middle Classes.* R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1961

Turner, R. (ed.), *India's urban future.* Univ. of California Press and CUP, 1962

RELIGION. The principal religions in 1961 (census) were: Hindus, 366,502,878; Sikhs, 7,845,170; Jains, 2,027,267; Buddhists, 3,250,227 (180,767 in 1951); Moslems, 46,939,357; Christians, 10,726,350.

The Church of South India was inaugurated in 1947 by the union of the Methodist Church and the South India United Church (Presbyterian and Congregationalist) with the Church of India (Anglican) dioceses of Madras, Travancore, Tinnevely and Dornakal; it had (1961) about 1.2m. members.

Sundkler, B., *Church of South India*. London, 1954

EDUCATION. *Literacy.* According to the 1961 census the literacy percentage in the country (excluding age-group, 0-5) was 24 (16.6 in 1951), of which the figure for men was 34.5 (24.9) and for women 13 (7.9).

Educational Organization. In the states the general control over education rests ultimately with the state Minister of Education: he is responsible to the legislature, of which he himself is an elected member. Certain forms of technical education are under the technical departments concerned and come within the purview of the Minister in charge of those departments. In the union territories education is under the direct control of the central government. The authority of the Government is in part delegated to universities, boards of secondary and/or intermediate education, local bodies (district boards, municipal boards, cantonment boards, etc.), and some philanthropic and religious societies and organizations.

The central Ministry of Education co-ordinates facilities and standards with the aid of the University Grants Commission, and of All-India Councils for primary, secondary and technical education. It has more direct responsibility for basic education, and education and scholarships for scheduled castes and tribes. It administers education in the union territories and also controls 4 universities (Aligarh, Banaras, Delhi and Visva-Bharati), 18 public schools, including the Lawrence schools at Sanawar and Lovedale, and institutions of national importance such as the Delhi Polytechnic, Central Institute of Education (Delhi) and the Indian Institute of Technology (Kharagpur).

School Education. The school system in India can be divided into four stages: pre-primary, primary, middle and high. The latter two combined together constitute the secondary stage.

There are as yet not many pre-primary schools in India.

The education at the primary stage is imparted either at independent primary (or junior basic) schools or primary classes attached to middle or high schools. The period of instruction in this stage varies from 4 to 6 years and the medium of instruction is the mother tongue of the child or the regional language. Legislation for compulsory primary education has been passed in Andhra Pradesh, Gujarat, Madhya Pradesh, Mysore, Punjab and Delhi.

The period for the middle stage varies from 2 to 4 years and instruction is given in middle classes of high schools or middle schools, the latter having, generally, primary classes attached to them. At this stage English is taught as an optional subject.

The high-school stage extends from 2 to 4 years. Education is given in higher classes of high schools, which have middle or primary (or both) departments attached. English is taught as a compulsory subject. The medium of instruction, which was previously English, is being gradually replaced by the regional language.

There are, in addition, schools for professional subjects such as teachers' training, engineering, technology, medicine, agriculture, etc., and special schools for students of the fine arts, and for adult education generally, and for the physically and mentally handicapped, etc.

Higher Education. Higher education is given in arts, science or professional colleges, universities and all-India educational or research institutions. In 17 universities the sole medium of instruction is English; in almost all others it is English and Hindi or English and the mother-tongue.

In 1964 there were 59 universities. For details see the sections 'Education' under each state.

The University Grants Committee has 9 members. Its duties include advising the central and state governments on the allocation of grants, on the establishment of new universities, and on the expansion of existing ones. During 1961-62 grants totalling Rs 5,42,84,000 were paid by the UGC to universities.

Technical Education. The number of institutions awarding degrees in engineering and technology in 1963 was 117 (in 1947, 38), and those awarding diplomas in engineering and technology numbered 250 (in 1947: 53); the former are able to admit about 21,000, the latter about 39,000, students. For the training of high-grade engineers and technologists 4 Indian Institutes of Technology have been established; at Kharagpur in 1951, at Bombay in 1958, at Madras in 1959 and at Kanpur in 1960.

On 1 Jan. 1964, 1,586 technicians were being trained in USA and 1,519 in UK (science, 727 and 186; technology, 95 and 108; engineering, 628 and 842; medicine, 136 and 383).

Educational Statistics for the year ending 31 March 1962:

Type of recognized institution	No. of institutions	No. of students on rolls
Higher education		
Universities	47	1,048,524
Research institutions	44	
Boards of education	13	
Professional and technical colleges	968	
Arts and science colleges	1,188	
Primary and secondary education		
Pre-primary	2,256	145,073
Primary	351,799	29,344,795
Secondary	77,222	20,313,910
Vocational and technical	3,831	442,307
Special (in 1960-61)	66,956	1,689,498
Total recognized institutions	502,064	51,935,736

Expenditure (on Recognized Institutions) 1961-62 (in Rs crores)

From government funds	267.5	From endowments	10.0
From district boards funds	14.2	From other sources	22.7
From municipal boards funds	12.1		
From fees	65.4	Total	391.9

University Development in India: a statistical report, 1961-62. New Delhi, 1962

Kabir, H., *Education in New India.* London, 1956

Mudaliar, A. L., *Education in India.* London, 1960

Newspapers. On 31 Dec. 1962 the total number of newspapers and periodicals was 9,211 (8,305 in 1961). Of this, 1,440 were published in Maharashtra, 1,273 in West Bengal, 1,196 in Uttar Pradesh, 961 in Delhi and 873 in Madras; 1,871 were in English and 1,781 in Hindi; of 481 daily newspapers, 330 had a total circulation of 5-38m.

Annual Report of the Registrar of Newspapers for India. New Delhi
Natarajan, S., *History of the press in India.* London, 1962

Cinemas. In 1963 there were 3,566 permanent cinemas and 1,440 touring cinemas.

Broadcasting. There were (1962) 29 radio stations in India; on 31 Oct. 1961, 2,245,548 receiver licences were in force. An experimental television service was started at Delhi, 15 Sept. 1959.

JUSTICE. All courts form a single hierarchy, with the Supreme Court at the head, which constitutes the highest court of appeal. Immediately below it are the high courts and subordinate courts in each state. Every court in this chain, subject to the usual pecuniary and local limits, administers the whole law of the country, whether made by Parliament or by the state legislatures.

The Supreme Court of India is the highest court in respect of constitutional matters. The states of Andhra Pradesh, Assam (in common with Nagaland), Bihar, Gujarat, Jammu and Kashmir, Kerala, Madhya Pradesh, Madras, Maharashtra, Mysore, Orissa, Punjab, Rajasthan, Uttar Pradesh and West Bengal have each a High Court. There are Courts of Judicial Commissioners, which are in status equivalent to High Courts, in the Union Territories of Himachal Pradesh, Manipur, Tripura and Goa. For Delhi the High Court of Punjab, for the Andaman and Nicobar Islands the Calcutta High Court, and for the Laccadive, Minicoy and Aminidivi Islands the High Court of Kerala are the highest judicial authorities; in Dadra and Nagar Haveli the Appellate Court is the highest civil and criminal court. Below the High Court each state is divided into a number of districts under the jurisdiction of district judges who preside over civil courts and courts of sessions. There are a number of judicial authorities subordinate to the district civil courts. On the criminal side magistrates of various classes act under the general supervision of the district magistrate.

The separation of the judiciary from the executive (Art. 50 of the Constitution) has been enforced in Gujarat, Kerala, Madras, Maharashtra and Mysore and in some districts of Assam, Bihar, Madhya Pradesh, Orissa, Punjab, Rajasthan and Uttar Pradesh. In Andhra Pradesh separation is functioning except in the 'agency' areas.

Police. The states control their own police force through the state Home Ministers. The Home Minister of the central government co-ordinates the work of the states and controls the Central Bureau of Investigation, the Central Detective Training School, the Central Forensic Laboratory, the Central Fingerprint Laboratory as well as the Central Police Training College at Mount Abu (Rajasthan) where the Indian Police Service is trained. The Indian Police Service, about 600 strong, is recruited by competitive examination of university graduates and provides all senior officers for the state police forces.

The cities of Calcutta, Madras, Bombay and Hyderabad have separate police organizations.

Total sanctioned strength of police was 504,016 in 1960.

Sarkar, P. C., *Civil Laws of India and Pakistan*. 2 vols. Calcutta, 1953.—*Criminal Laws of India and Pakistan*. 2nd ed. 2 vols. Calcutta, 1956
 Setalvad, M. C., *The Common Law of India*. London, 1960
 Sharma, S. R. *Supreme Court in the Indian Constitution* Delhi, 1959

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure (on revenue account) of the central government ¹ for years ending 31 March, in crores of rupees:

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964 ²	1965 ³
Revenue . . .	778.59	877.46	1,036.79	1,427.53	1,753.28	1,970.84
Expenditure . . .	736.04	826.21	911.94	1,314.14	1,664.94	1,876.76

Under the Constitution (Part XII and 7th Schedule), the power to raise funds has been divided between the central government and the states. By and large, the sources of revenue are mutually exclusive. Certain taxes are levied by the Union for the sake of uniformity and distributed to the states. The Finance Commission (Art. 280 of the Constitution) advises the President on the distribution of the taxes which are distributable between the centre and the states, and on the principles on which grants should be made out of Union revenues to the states. The main sources of central revenue are: customs duties; those excise duties levied by the central government; corporation, income and wealth taxes; estate and succession duties on non-agricultural assets and property, and revenues from the railways and Posts and Telegraphs. The main heads of revenue in the states are: taxes and duties levied by the state governments (including land revenues and agricultural income tax); civil administration and civil works; state undertakings; taxes shared with the centre; and grants received from the centre.

¹ Excluding states' share of excise duties and other taxes.

² Revised.

³ Estimates.

Budget estimates of the important items of revenue and expenditure charged to revenue of the central government for 1963-64, in crores of rupees:

Revenue		Expenditure	
Customs	320.00	Civil administration	80.45
Union excise duties	567.48	Collection of revenues	23.67
Corporation tax	275.00	Debt services	282.06
Taxes on income	115.71	Social and developmental services	177.29
Tax on wealth	10.00	Defence services (net)	692.55
<i>Total tax revenue</i>	<i>1,310.06</i>	Contributions and adjustments	239.16
Administrative receipts	48.00		
Public undertakings	68.53		

The following table shows the revenue and expenditure (on revenue account) of the states,¹ in crores of rupees:

	Revenue			Expenditure		
	1962-63 (accounts)	1963-64 (revised)	1964-65 (budget)	1962-63 (accounts)	1963-64 (revised)	1964-65 (budget)
Andhra Pradesh	109.10	124.46	131.24	104.56	122.15	131.09
Assam	42.68	51.51	59.42	42.49	53.30	56.70
Bihar	90.98	94.74	103.98	81.10	85.43	89.46

¹ Figures are as published by the Reserve Bank of India. Certain adjustments have been made to ensure uniformity of presentation. Revenue Budget figures for 1964-65 are before tax changes except in the case of Jammu and Kashmir, and Madras. Revenue figures exclude transfers from Revenue Reserve Funds in Gujarat (1963-64 and 1964-65) and Uttar Pradesh (1963-64).

	Revenue			Expenditure		
	1962-63 (accounts)	1963-64 (revised)	1964-65 (budget)	1962-63 (accounts)	1963-64 (revised)	1964-65 (budget)
Gujarat	82,15	82,60	87,05	69,76	82,63	86,89
Jammu and Kashmir	20,38	19,92	19,95	20,15	18,80	21,14
Kerala	59,26	67,40	73,38	59,58	62,28	69,79
Madhya Pradesh	77,19	98,97	102,65	81,24	92,88	103,33
Madras	111,89	123,63	130,56	115,73	126,65	132,90
Maharashtra	145,93	170,10	184,19	142,72	164,67	183,68
Mysore	76,70	89,70	95,17	78,78	87,49	95,10
Orissa	58,94	67,32	71,26	62,66	67,92	75,18
Punjab	84,50	102,52	103,56	75,04	98,81	103,80
Rajasthan	56,93	67,28	69,41	55,16	67,68	70,03
Uttar Pradesh	161,51	171,26	190,01	160,17	172,48	201,60
West Bengal	105,72	126,61	132,86	111,74	118,81	127,25
Total	1,283,86	1,457,98	1,554,69	1,260,88	1,421,98	1,547,94

Debt. On 31 March 1964 the interest-bearing obligations of the Government of India were estimated to amount to Rs 8,597 crores, of which total obligations in India were Rs 6,809 crores; external public debt included USA, Rs 779.2 crores; UK (Government), Rs 220.7 crores; West Germany, Rs 173.1 crores; USSR, Rs 167.7 crores; International Bank, Rs 181.8 crores; IDA, 72.4 crores.

Bhargava, R. N., *Indian Public Finance*. London, 1962

Chelliah, R. J., *Fiscal policy in underdeveloped countries, with special reference to India*. London, 1960

Misra, B. R., *Indian Federal Finance*. London, 1955

DEFENCE. The Supreme Command of the Armed Forces vests in the President of the Indian Republic. Policy is decided at different levels by a number of committees, including the Defence Committee of the Cabinet presided over by the Prime Minister and the Defence Minister's Committee. Administrative and operational control rests in the respective Service Headquarters, under the control of the Ministry of Defence.

The Ministry of Defence is the central agency for formulating defence policy and for co-ordinating the work of the three services. Among the organizations directly administered by the Ministry are the Research and Development Organization, the Production Organization, the National Defence College, the National Cadet Corps and the Directorate-General of Armed Forces Medical Services.

The Research and Development Organization (headed by the Scientific Adviser to the Minister) has under it about 30 research establishments. The Production Organization controls 6 public-sector limited companies and 24 ordnance factories at which value of production, 1963-64, was estimated at Rs 120 crores.

The National Defence College, New Delhi, was established in 1960 on the pattern of the Imperial Defence College (UK): the 1-year course is for officers of the rank of brigadier or equivalent and for senior civil servants. The Defence Services Staff College, Wellington, trains officers of the three Services for higher command for staff appointments. There is an Armed Forces Medical College at Poona.

The National Defence Academy, Khadakvasla, gives a 3-year basic training course to officer cadets of the three Services prior to advanced training at the respective Service establishments.

The Defence budget estimates for 1964-65 totalled Rs 853.90 crores, divided

as follows; Revenue expenditure, Rs 717·80 crores; capital expenditure, Rs 136·10 crores. Revised estimates, 1963-64, totalled Rs 808·18 crores.

ARMY. The Army Headquarters functioning directly under the Chief of the Army Staff is divided into the following main branches: General Staff Branch; Adjutant-General's Branch; Quartermaster-General's Branch; Master-General of Ordnance Branch; Engineer-in-Chief's Branch; Military Secretary's Branch.

The Army is organized into 4 commands—eastern, central, western and southern—each divided into areas, which in turn are subdivided into sub-areas.

Recruitment of permanent commissioned officers is through the Indian Military Academy, Dehra Dun. It conducts courses for ex-National Defence Academy, National Cadet Corps and direct-entry cadets, and for serving personnel and technical graduates.

The Territorial Army came into being in Sept. 1949, its role being to: (1) relieve the regular Army of static duties and, if required, support civil power; (2) provide coastal defence and anti-aircraft units, and (3) if and when called upon, provide units for the regular Army. The Territorial Army is composed of practically all arms of the Services, viz., artillery, engineers (including railways and ports), signals (including P. and T.), infantry, medical and electrical and mechanical engineers, comprising provincial units recruited from rural areas and urban units from large towns.

In the Lok Sahayak Sena (formerly known as the National Volunteer Force) about 47,600 have been given elementary military training (1963-64), without any liability for military service.

NAVY. Since 26 Jan. 1950 the former Royal Indian Navy, which traced its history in an unbroken line from the foundation in 1613 of the East India Company's Marine, has been known as 'Indian Navy', and the ships referred to as 'INS' instead of 'HMIS'.

Principal ships of the Indian Navy:

Completed	Name	Standard displacement Tons	Armour Belts in.	Turrets in.	Principal armament	Shaft horse-power	Speed Knots
<i>Aircraft Carrier</i>							
1961	Vikrant (<i>ex-Hercules</i>)	16,000	—	—	Light AA	40,000	24·5
<i>Cruisers</i>							
1940	Mysore (<i>ex-Nigeria</i>)	8,700	3-4½	2	9 6-in.; 8 4-in.	72,500	31·5
1933	Delhi (<i>ex-Achilles</i>)	7,114	2-4	1	6 6-in.; 8 4-in.	72,000	32

In Jan. 1957 the unfinished aircraft-carrier *Hercules* was acquired from the Government of the UK, large-scale reconstruction and modernization being carried out in Belfast. She was commissioned on 4 March 1961 and renamed *Vikrant*.

The cruiser *Mysore* (*ex-HMS Nigeria*) was purchased from Great Britain in 1957.

The fleet also includes 3 destroyers (*Rajput* [*ex-HMS Rotherham*], *Rana* [*ex-HMS Raider*], *Ranjit* [*ex-HMS Redoubt*]), 2 anti-submarine frigates, 3 smaller anti-submarine frigates, 3 anti-aircraft frigates (all 8 completed in Great Britain, 1958-60), 6 frigates (including 3 'Hunt' class small escort

destroyers acquired from Great Britain, 1953), 4 coastal minesweepers acquired from Great Britain in 1956, 2 inshore minesweepers acquired from Great Britain in 1955, 9 seaward defence boats, 4 motor launches, a tank landing ship and a tank landing craft, an ocean tug, 4 surveying vessels, a repair ship and 3 small oilers.

Three general-purpose frigates are being built in India.

At the naval base at Cochin, the Fleet Requirement Unit of the Naval Aviation Station, INAS *Garuda*, has been developed. At present this unit is equipped with Firefly target tugs and Vampire aircraft which work with the ships and training schools of the Navy. Sea Hawk fighters and Alizé anti-submarine aircraft have also been acquired for the aircraft carrier.

Naval personnel in 1964 comprised 1,500 officers and 18,000 ratings.

AIR FORCE. The Indian Air Force Act was passed in 1932, and the first flight was formed in 1933.

The Air Headquarters, under the Chief of Air Staff, consists of 4 main branches, viz., Air Staff, Administration, Policy and Plans, and Maintenance. Units of the IAF are organized into 5 commands—Eastern, Western, Central, Training, Maintenance.

Equipment includes Hunter Mk 56, Mystère IVA and Gnat fighters (about 14 squadrons, each with a nominal strength of 25 aircraft); several squadrons of obsolescent Ouragan and Vampire FB9 fighter-bombers; English Electric Canberra B(I)8 and B(I)58 bombers (8 squadrons) and Canberra PR57 photo-reconnaissance aircraft (1 squadron); about 80 C-119G, 50 C-47, 24 An-12, 11-14, 2 Viscount, Otter, Caribou and Dove transport aircraft; Hunter, Vampire, Prentice, Texan and Hindustan HT-2 training aircraft. Hawker Sidddeley 748s are being manufactured in India as replacements for C-47s; preparations are being made for the manufacture in India under licence of MiG-21 fighters and Alouette III helicopters. Small development flights of MiG-21 and indigenous Hindustan HF-24 Marut fighters have been formed. The Hindustan HJT-16 trainer may come into service in 1966.

Elementary flying training is provided at the IAF Flying College, Jodhpur, and advanced flying training at the IAF Station, Hyderabad. The IAF Technical College, Jalahalli, imparts technical training, while the IAF Administrative College, Coimbatore, trains officers of the ground duty branch. There are also land-air warfare, flying instructors' and medical schools.

Strength of the Air Force in 1964 was about 28,000 officers and men and 25 operational squadrons. The Auxiliary Air Force had 7 squadrons.

Pannikar, K. M., *Problems of Indian Defence*. London, 1960

Singh, R., *Organization and administration of the Indian Army*. 2nd ed. Ambala, 1957

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* The chief industry of India has always been agriculture. About 70% of the people are dependent on the land for their living. The 1951 census showed that out of a total rural population of 295m., 249m. were engaged in agriculture and, of these, about 49m. (or about 20%) were returned as cultivating labourers and their dependants. The 1956-57 Agricultural Labour Enquiry estimated the number of agricultural labour households at 16.3m. comprising about 71.7m. individuals; about 57% were landless; average income per household was Rs 447 per annum.

Agricultural commodities account for 40-45% by value of Indian exports, while agricultural commodities, machinery and fertilizers account for about 25-30% of imports. Tea accounts for 45-50% of agricultural exports.

The following table shows, in 1,000 acres, according to states and territories, the net area, and the classification of areas of India that were in 1956-57 cultivated and uncultivated, and the areas under forests and irrigation (provisional totals are also given for 1960-61):

State or Territory	Total geo- graphical area according to Surveyor- General of India	Net area according to village papers for which re- turns exist	Forests	Cultivated		Uncultivated	
				Net area irrigated	Net area actually sown	Net area available for cultiva- tion	Other uncultivated land excl. fallow lands ¹
Andhra Pradesh	67,873	66,502	13,726	7,068	28,106	10,159	8,108
Assam ²	54,335	35,764	12,042	1,533	5,118	14,077	3,638
Bihar	43,007	42,823	9,676	4,384	19,190	5,299	2,692
Bombay ³	122,264	120,876	15,486	3,616	67,225	19,280	11,226
Kerala	9,602	9,412	2,459	829	4,525	1,000	1,066
Madhya Pradesh	109,574	107,589	33,443	2,049	38,352	11,555	18,405
Madras	32,085	32,020	4,419	5,517	14,414	5,564	3,485
Mysore	47,438	46,155	6,650	1,829	24,898	4,121	7,081
Orissa ⁴	38,504	38,401	8,799	2,414	13,854	6,274	6,466
Punjab	30,133	30,287	926	7,459	18,108	7,817	2,110
Rajasthan	84,576	84,450	3,553	3,490	30,702	13,736	21,826
Uttar Pradesh	72,610	72,543	8,826	11,420	41,813	5,607	7,313
West Bengal	21,714	21,814	2,525	3,009	12,849	1,448	1,747
Jammu and Kashmir ⁵	55,055	5,923	1,398	743	1,678	591	619
Delhi	366	366	4	79	217	85	48
Himachal Pradesh	6,964	2,971	522	94	679	1	1,543
Manipur ⁶	5,522	346	37	145	224	— ⁷	85
Tripura	2,583	2,634	1,573	4	482	96	447
Andaman and Nicobar Islands	2,058	87	35	—	19	16	15
Laccadive, Minicoy and Amindivi Islands	7	7	—	—	7	— ⁸	— ⁸
Total	806,270	720,970	126,099	55,682	322,460	116,201	97,720
Total (1960-61)	806,300	738,800	138,500	60,200	328,000	120,000	96,000

¹ Includes permanent pastures and other grazing lands, and land under miscellaneous tree crops not included in net area sown.

² Figures are for 1953-54. Includes North East Frontier Agency except for the net area irrigated.

³ The present states of Gujarat and Maharashtra.

⁴ Figures are for 1954-55.

⁵ All figures, except those in first column, exclude Pakistan occupied area.

⁶ All figures, except those in first column, relate to Manipur Valley only.

⁷ Included under 'Forests'.

⁸ Less than 500 acres.

An increase in food production of at least 2% per annum is necessary to keep pace with the rising population. In the first Five-Year Plan (1950-51 to 1955-56) agriculture was given a more dominant part than industry and this, plus a series of good monsoons, produced a satisfactory increase in production. In the second Five-Year Plan (1955-56 to 1960-61) less stress was laid on agricultural expansion, and import of foodstuffs was increased, though largely paid for by foreign aid. Even so, during the decade 1951-61 the rate of growth of agricultural production was ahead of the rate of growth of population; while population increased 21.5%, agricultural production increased by 39.1% (foodgrains by 35%, non-foodgrains by 47.3%). In the third Five-Year Plan (1961-62 to 1965-66) a production target of 100m. tons of foodgrains has been set; this represents an increase of 26% over the 79m.-ton foodgrain harvest of 1960-61. There was no increase in foodgrain production in the first 3 years of the third Plan; 79.8m. tons in 1961-62, 77.2m. tons in 1962-63 and 78.2m. tons in 1963-64.

The Indian Council for Agricultural Research, established in 1929 and attached to the Ministry of Food and Agriculture, co-ordinates agricultural research and education in the Union. The more important central research institutes are the Indian Agricultural Research Institute (New Delhi), the Indian Veterinary Research Institute (Izatnagar), the National Dairy Research Institute (Karnal), the Central Rice Institute (Cuttack), the Indian Forest Research Institute and College (Dehra Dun), the Central Marine Fisheries Research Station (Mandapam) and the Rubber Research Institute (Kottayam). Besides, there are 9 Central Commodity Committees which carry on research and development on cotton, wheat, lac, jute, sugar-cane, tobacco, oilseeds, coconuts and arecanuts. The directorate of economics and statistics of the Ministry of Food and Agriculture is responsible for statistical publications, including the monthly *Agricultural Situation in India*.

Land Tenure. There are three main systems of land tenure: *ryotwari* tenure, where the individual holders, usually peasant proprietors, are responsible for the payment of land revenues; *zamindari* tenure, where one or more persons own large estates and are responsible for payment (in this system there may be a number of intermediary holders); and *mahalwari* tenure, where village communities jointly hold an estate and are jointly and severally responsible for payment.

Agrarian reform, initiated in the First Five-Year Plan, being undertaken by the state governments includes: (1) The abolition of intermediaries under *zamindari* tenure. Formerly the *zamindari* system prevailed in about 43% of the country, but by 1958 it had been abolished, usually in favour of *ryotwari* tenure, in all except about 5%. The total amount payable in compensation had been estimated at Rs 640 crores, payable in cash in some states and in transferable bonds in others; up to 31 Dec. 1961 about Rs 216 crores had been paid. (2) Tenancy legislation designed to scale down rents to $\frac{1}{4}$ – $\frac{1}{3}$ of the value of the produce, to give permanent rights to tenants (subject to the landlord's right to resume a minimum holding for his personal cultivation), and to enable tenants to acquire ownership of their holdings (subject to the landlord's right of resumption for personal cultivation) on payment of compensation over a number of years. (3) Fixation of ceilings on existing holdings and on future acquisition, following a census of land holdings. Ceilings vary widely in different states according to local conditions; e.g., on existing holdings, 22 $\frac{1}{2}$ acres in Jammu and Kashmir, 50 acres in the plains of Assam, 18–270 acres in the Telingana area of Andhra Pradesh and the Hyderabad area of Mysore and 25 acres in West Bengal.

(4) The consolidation of holdings in community project areas (29.3m. acres had been consolidated by 31 March 1961, mainly in the Punjab, Madhya Pradesh and Uttar Pradesh) and the prevention of fragmentation of holdings by reform of inheritance laws. (5) Promotion of farming by co-operative village management (*see p. 399*).

Further changes in the traditional forms of land tenure are being made by the *Bhoodan* movement, which began in 1951 and which seeks voluntary donation of one-sixth of owner's land for distribution among the landless; by Sept. 1963, about 4.2m. acres had been donated, of which about 1m. acres had been distributed. This has now widened into the *Grandan* movement, whose object is the donation of entire villages so that the land may belong to the village community as a whole; by Nov. 1963, 6,412 villages had been donated.

Agricultural Production. The total cropped area in 1960-61 was 343.6m. acres. Area (in 1,000 hectares) and production (in 1,000 metric tons) of principal crops for 3 years:

Crops	1959-60 ¹		1962-63 ²		1963-64 ³	
	Area sown	Yield	Area sown	Yield	Area sown	Yield
Rice . .	33,847	31,674	34,934	31,914	35,474	36,489
Jowar and Bajra . .	29,113	12,071	28,821	13,513	28,984	12,963
Maize . .	4,348	4,073	4,607	4,578	4,546	4,527
Wheat . .	13,390	10,323	13,657	10,829	13,305	9,708
Total cereals .	91,062	64,869	92,050	67,008	92,081	69,555
Total food-grains ⁴ .	115,915	76,668	116,009	78,448	115,849	79,430
Groundnuts ⁶ .	6,447	4,562	6,864	4,821	6,804	5,290
Rape and mustard .	2,912	1,062	3,108	1,294	3,004	909
Total oilseeds .	13,965	6,555	14,796	7,113	14,554	7,096
Sugar-cane . .	2,139	7,946 ⁶	2,280	9,554 ⁶	2,214	10,258 ⁶
Cotton . .	7,301	3,475 ⁷	7,845	5,309 ⁷	7,919	5,426 ⁷
Jute . .	682	4,538 ⁷	851	5,449 ⁷	862	5,957 ⁷

¹ Fully revised.

² Partially revised.

³ Final estimate.

⁴ Cereals and pulses.

⁶ Nuts in shell.

⁶ Raw sugar or gur.

⁷ 1,000 bales of 180 kg.

One of the most important industries connected with agriculture is the tea industry, the average number of persons employed daily being 923,459 in 1958; by value tea accounts for about 25% of all India's exports; in 1963, 65% of the production was exported. The area under tea (in 1,000 acres), 1959-60, and production, 1960 (in 1m. lb.) were as follows: Assam, 396 (347.41); West Bengal, 203 (179.37); Kerala, 98 (84.15); Madras, 80 (82.37); total (including other states and territories), 813 (706.37). Estimated production, 1963, 343,600 kg.

The production of coffee (1958-59) was 93.03m. lb. (Mysore, 68.5m. lb.) from 225,791 plucked acres (Mysore, 157,981). Production, 1962-63, was 53,050 metric tons. Coffee cured (1963), 42,385 metric tons.

Production of natural rubber (1959) was 52.4m. lb. (Kerala, 47.6m. lb.) from 176,366 tapped acres (Kerala, 165,889 tapped acres). Production, 1963, was 32,640 metric tons.

Production of wool, 1963, was 75m. lb. (greasy basis); 1964 (preliminary), 78m. lb.

Livestock, census 1961: Cattle, 175.7m.; buffaloes, 51.1m.; sheep, 40.3m.; goats, 60.8m.; horses, 1.4m.; poultry, 116.9m.; compared with 155m. cattle, 39m. sheep, 47m. goats, 1.5m. horses and 73.5m. poultry in 1951.

Opium. By international agreement the poppy is cultivated under licence, and all raw opium is sold to the central government. Opium, other than for wholly medical use, is available only to registered addicts, of whom there were about 432,000 in 1958. Production, 1957-58:

	Area (hectares)	Licensed cultivators	Raw opium (kg)
Uttar Pradesh	7,530	39,632	156,613
Madhya Pradesh	11,185	37,118	301,905
Rajasthan	7,179	24,592	198,490
Jammu and Kashmir	27	941	237
Total	25,921	102,283	657,245

Forestry. The lands under the control of the state forest departments are classified as 'reserved forests' (forests intended to be permanently maintained for the supply of timber, etc., or for the protection of water supply, etc.), 'protected forests' and 'unclassified' forest land. The following table shows the extent of these areas (in sq. miles) in 1957-58, the production of timber therefrom (in 1,000 cu. ft) and its value (in Rs lakhs):

State	Reserved forests	Protected forests	Total forests ¹	Timber production ² Quantity	Value
Andhra Pradesh	18,455	4,998	26,324	11,545	1,54.04
Assam	6,256	110	17,434	73,683	—
Bihar	1,502	10,031	12,933	18,975	80.42
Maharashtra and Gujarat	18,081	7,210	32,698	55,280	6,53.39
Jammu and Kashmir ³	10,171	754	11,058	19,140	—
Kerala	3,265	1,877	5,681	5,213	1,80.84
Madhya Pradesh	30,438	22,517	65,922	82,735	3,75.64
Madras	6,722	1,532	8,254	17,159	49.03
Mysore	9,097	2,680	13,874	53,364	3,36.79
Orissa	8,671	16,660	25,335	29,375	1,33.19
Punjab	215	4,807	5,512	15,451	59.71
Rajasthan	2,309	11,000	16,982	15,154	19.02
Uttar Pradesh	10,086	1,247	15,323	81,869	3,96.17
West Bengal	2,772	1,532	4,728	33,698	1,30.47
Delhi	3	4	10	1	1
Himachal Pradesh	637	2,950	4,060	27,633	1,68.34
Tripura	1,020	2,438	3,458	7,109	86.95
Manipur	388	857	2,325	1,121	2.45
Andaman and Nicobar Islands	1,498	555	2,500	3,941	66.83
Total	131,586	93,759	274,411	552,446	28,93.30

¹ Includes unclassified forests.

² Includes timber, round wood, pulp and match wood, fire-wood and charcoal-wood, but excludes minor forest products, such as bamboos, gums and resins, etc., the total of which was valued at Rs 8,40-15 lakhs.

³ Inclusive of Pakistan held area.

Of the total area under forests, 1958-59 (269,462 sq. miles) 202,193 sq. miles were classified as merchantable and 65,034 sq. miles as inaccessible. By composition of timber the area was as follows: Coniferous, 10,334 sq. miles; sal, 43,890 sq. miles; teak, 31,345 sq. miles; miscellaneous hard wood, 182,121 sq. miles.

Irrigation. The net area of 60.2m. acres (1960-61) under irrigation exceeds that of any other country except China, and equals about 18% of the total area under cultivation. The length of canals is about 67,000 miles. Irrigation projects have formed an important part of all three Five-Year Plans. Between 1950-51 and 1959-60 the total irrigated area increased by about 7.4m. acres.

Industries. The most important indigenous industry, after agriculture, is the weaving of cotton cloths. Other important indigenous industries are silk-rearing and weaving, shawl and carpet weaving, wood-carving and metal-working.

Indian government industrial policy aims to further a socialist pattern of

society. Railways, air transport, armaments and atomic energy are government monopolies. In a number of industries (including the manufacture of iron and steel and mineral oils, shipbuilding and the mining of coal, iron and manganese ores, gypsum, gold and diamond) new units are set up only by the state. In a further group of industries (road transport, manufacture of chemicals such as drugs, dyestuffs, plastics and fertilizers) the state establishes new undertakings, but private enterprise may develop either on its own or with state backing, which may take the form of loans or purchase of equity capital. Under the Industries (Development and Regulation) Act, 1951 as amended, industrial undertakings are required to be licensed; 162 industries are within the scope of the Act. The Government are authorized to examine the working of any undertaking, to issue directions to it and to take over its control if this be deemed necessary. A Central Advisory Council has been set up consisting of representatives of industry, labour, consumers and primary producers, and 16 Development Councils have been instituted for individual industries.

In 1960 India had 8,704 factories (employing 50 or more workers and using power) registered under the Factories Act, 1948. Of these 8,391 (96%) employed 2,903,948 persons (including 2,580,599 workers), who earned Rs 481.56 crores; value added by manufacture, Rs 864 crores. Details of those factories which made returns for the *Census of Manufacturing Industries*, 1958, are as follows:

Class of industry	No. of factories	No. of workers	Wages, etc. (Rs lakhs)	Value added by manufacture (Rs lakhs)
Wheat flour	76	5,939	62	3.31
Rice milling	1,452	48,049	1.56	4.47
Sugar	168	103,648	12.43	36.15
Vegetable oil processing	830	31,066	1.68	6.93
Tanning	86	6,846	57	1.38
Cement	28	23,650	2.87	11.83
Glass	73	20,427	1.63	2.90
Ceramics	67	17,754	1.92	4.45
Plywood and teacheasts	50	5,322	40	1.60
Paper and paperboard	48	25,948	3.07	13.52
Matches	33	12,639	1.56	4.74
Cotton textiles	484	612,209	83.37	135.34
Woollen textiles	45	15,283	1.77	5.30
Jute textiles	90	219,617	22.89	41.39
Chemicals	315	43,726	6.05	35.78
Aluminium, copper and brass	202	19,540	2.68	11.66
Iron and steel	132	75,192	14.26	48.67
Bicycles	64	7,332	89	3.93
General and electrical engineering	1,757	171,024	21.46	62.76

With regard to cotton spinning and weaving, the number of spindles in 480 mills on 1 Jan. 1962 was 13.8m. and of looms, about 200,000. The production of yarn in 1963 was 892.8m. kg and of cloth, 4,423m. metres. In 1958 the jute industry had a total of 72,365 looms. Production, 1963, was 528,000 metric tons of hessian and canvas and 504,000 metric tons of sacking.

Electricity and Power statistics for 4 years:

Year	Installed capacity of plant at 31 March (1,000 kw.)				Energy generated (lm. kw.)
	<i>Steam</i>	<i>Diesel</i>	<i>Hydro</i>	<i>Total</i>	
1951 (31 Dec.)	1,097	163	573	1,835	5,860
1961	2,436	300	1,843	4,579	16,940
1962	2,466	317	2,234	5,017	19,680
1963	2,536	327	2,916	5,779	22,360

Companies. The total number of companies at work in India on 31 March 1964 was 26,002; aggregate paid-up capital was Rs 2,389 crores. There were 5,956 public limited companies with an aggregate paid-up capital of Rs 1,130 crores, and 20,046 private limited companies (Rs 1,259 crores).

During 1963-64, 1,227 new companies were registered with a total authorized capital of Rs 340 crores; 155 were public limited companies (Rs 148 crores) and 1,072 were private limited companies (Rs 192 crores). Of the new companies, 55 had an authorized capital of Rs 1 crore and above, and 48 of between Rs 50 lakhs and Rs 1 crore; 19 were government companies (*i.e.*, companies in which Government owns at least 51% of share capital) with total authorized capital of Rs 169 crores, of which Bokaro Steel Ltd accounted for Rs 100 crores. During 1963-64, 332 companies with an aggregate paid-up capital of Rs 496.3 lakhs went into liquidation and 417 companies (Rs 254.2 lakhs) were struck off the register.

On 31 March 1964 there were 178 government companies at work with a total paid-up capital of Rs 895.5 crores; 48 were public limited companies (Rs 34.5 crores) and 130 were private limited companies (Rs 861 crores).

On 31 March 1963, 581 companies incorporated elsewhere were reported to have a place of business in India; of these 390 were of UK and 72 of USA origin.

Co-operative Movement. On 30 June 1962 there were in the Indian Union 341,841 co-operative societies of all types with a membership of 38,884,000, and working capital of 1,534.78 crores. There were 21 state co-operative banks; these advanced loans of Rs 256.29 crores during the year 1961-62. The central co-operative banks (including banking unions) numbered 387, with a membership of 395,600; total advances were Rs 384.40 crores, and working capital Rs 352.65 crores. The number of agricultural primary credit societies (which constitute the base of the co-operative credit structure of the country) was 215,081, with a membership of 19,572,000 and a working capital of Rs 325.33 crores. Non-agricultural primary credit societies numbered 12,477, with a membership of 4,696,000 and a working capital of Rs 164.93 crores. There were 17 central land mortgage banks (membership, 299,000; working capital, Rs 61.7 crores) and 536 primary land mortgage banks, the majority of which were in Mysore, Andhra Pradesh and Madras (membership, 852,000; working capital, Rs 38.31 crores).

Following the recommendations (1954) of a committee appointed by the Reserve Bank of India, the co-operative movement was extended from its chief function of providing credit to include marketing, processing, warehousing, etc. On 31 June 1962 non-credit societies included 3,180 primary marketing societies, 9,194 primary sugar-cane supply societies and 67 sugar factories, 4,044 milk supply societies, 3,577 farming societies, 1,469 irrigation societies, 2,538 fisheries societies, 12,361 primary weavers' societies, 131 cotton ginning and pressing societies, 21 spinning mills, 5,613 other processing societies and 22,464 other industrial societies; there were 7,298 primary consumers' stores and 7,883 housing societies.

The position in the states, 30 June 1962, was as follows:

State	No. of societies	Membership of primary societies	Total working capital (Rs crores)
Andhra Pradesh	27,977	3,557,877	148.91
Assam	9,060	523,860	16.71
Bihar	31,565	1,876,630	28.79
Gujarat	14,597	1,885,804	175.55
Jammu and Kashmir	1,408	277,537	5.51
Kerala	7,459	1,894,925	32.92

State	No. of societies	Membership of primary societies	Total working capital (Rs crores)
Madhya Pradesh	25,407	1,395,939	84.00
Madras	19,469	5,229,607	198.68
Maharashtra	33,533	4,465,876	344.50
Mysore	15,295	2,700,503	115.05
Orissa	11,504	1,290,534	30.25
Punjab	33,233	2,146,093	81.41
Rajasthan	18,123	1,053,229	33.11
Uttar Pradesh	70,849	7,400,804	158.23
West Bengal	17,703	1,726,617	62.75
Delhi	2,051	193,183	12.95
Other territories	2,608	237,101	5.45
Total	341,841	37,835,619	1,534.78

Mineral Production (1963) in tons: Aluminium, 60,856 short; barite, 41,129 short; bauxite, 556,000 long; china clay, 452,698 short; chromite ore, 71,419 short; coal, 66,912,000 metric; copper, 11,034 short; feldspar, 20,602 long; fuller's earth (estimate), 7,000 long; gold, 138,280 troy oz.; gypsum, 1,309,000 short; iron ore, 14.69m. long; lead, 4,758 long; magnesite, 258,564 short; manganese ore, 1,184,983; mica (exports), block, 3,979,000 lb., splittings, 15,995,000 lb., scrap, 55,547,000 lb.; crude petroleum (1962), 308.15m. gallons; phosphate rock (apatite), 13,000 long; salt, 5m. short; sillimanite, 11,285 metric and kyanite, 31,665 metric; silver, 128,314 troy oz.; tale, soapstone and pyrophyllite, 130,044 long; titanium (ilmenite), 28,619 short; zinc, 6,460 short. Total value of mineral production, 1963, Rs 212 crores, of which coal accounted for Rs 155 crores. Bihar is the leading state (39% of total, 1962) followed by West Bengal (21.6%).

In 1962 about 684,000 persons were employed in about 3,200 working mines (mainly coal, mica, manganese ore, iron ore and gypsum).

Production of processed minerals (1,000 tons, 1963): Pig-iron and ferro-alloys, 7,431 short; steel ingots and castings, 6,576 short; hydraulic cement, 54,851,000 bbls of 376 lb.; ammonia sulphate (1959), 378,504 long; refined petroleum products (1962 estimate), 2,172.9m. gallons.

Planning Commission. *The Third Five Year Plan*. Delhi, 1961.—*The New India: Progress through Democracy*. New York, 1958

Council of Scientific and Industrial Research. *The Wealth of India: a dictionary of Indian raw materials and industrial products*. New Delhi, 1948—. In progress

Indian Agricultural Atlas. Delhi, 1958

Indian Labour Guide. Monthly. Delhi

Agricultural Situation in India. Monthly. Delhi

Co-operative Movement in India, Statistical Statements Relating to. Annual. Reserve Bank of India, Bombay

Arakeri, H. R. (and others), *Soil Management in India*. London, 1959

Brown, J. C., *India's Mineral Wealth*. 3rd ed. OUP, 1955

Dantwala, M. L., *India's Food Problem*. London, 1961

Das, N., *Industrial Enterprise in India*. 3rd ed. Bombay, 1961

Dube, R. N., *The Economic Geography of the Indian Republic*. Allahabad, 1954

Ghose, B. C., *Industrial Organization*. 2nd ed. OUP, 1959

Ghosh, A., *Indian Economy, its Nature and Problems*. 7th ed. Calcutta, 1963

Hart, H. C., *New India's Rivers*. Calcutta and London, 1956

Hough, E. M., *Co-operative Movement in India*. 4th ed. OUP, 1959

Kulkarni, K. R., *Agricultural Marketing in India*. 2nd ed. Bombay, 1956

Neale, W. C., *Economic Change in Rural India*. Yale Univ. Press, 1962

Rangnekar, D. K., *Poverty and capital development in India*. OUP, 1958

Rao, R., *Surveys of Indian Industries*. 2 vols. OUP, 1957-58

Rao, V. K. R. V. and Narain, D., *Foreign Aid and India's Economic Development*. London, 1963

Singh, B., *Next Step in Village India*. London, 1961

- Sinha, R. P., *Food in India: an analysis of the prospects of self-sufficiency by 1975-76*. OUP, 1962
- Srinivas, M. N., *India's Villages*. 2nd ed. London, 1961
- Stebbing, E. P., *The Forests of India*. 3 vols. London, 1922-26
- Turner, R. (ed.), *India's Urban Future*. California Univ. Press, 1961
- Venkatasubbiah, H., *Indian Economy Since Independence*. 2nd ed. London, 1961
- Ward, B., *India and the West*. London, 1961.—*The Plan under Pressure*. London, 1963

COMMERCE. The external trade of India (excluding land-borne trade with Nepal, Tibet, Sikkim and Bhutan) was as follows (in 1,000 rupees):

	Imports		Exports and Re-exports	
	Merchandise ¹	Treasure	Merchandise	Treasure
1961	1,078,05,54	4,47,55	660,08,81	6,93,12
1962	1,062,08,19	4,43,72	673,60,08	5,77,97
1963 (Jan.-March)	281,74,00	72,06	178,59,00	2,46,99
1963-64 (Apr.-March)	1,143,60,00	1,11,97	766,85,00	8,28,08

¹ Excludes certain consignments of foodgrains and stores awaiting adjustment.

The distribution of commerce by countries and areas was as follows in 1963 (in 1,000 rupees):

Countries	Exports to	Imports from	Countries	Exports to	Imports from
Aden	5,90,52	2,63,75	Japan	54,24,41	61,65,06
Afghanistan	6,97,94	5,81,77	Kenya	5,58,64	3,95,02
Argentina	8,14,58	4,72	Malaya	13,18,52	12,47,67
Australia	17,66,34	17,70,14	Netherlands	10,21,17	11,02,02
Belgium	6,08,90	8,87,58	New Zealand	6,80,80	1,83,70
Burma	2,55,99	3,61,98	Pakistan, East	5,08,57	9,49,77
Burundi	4,44,85	9,20,96	Pakistan, West	2,17,42	1,78,77
Canada	21,85,67	24,06,64	Poland	8,95,44	8,38,46
Ceylon	16,99,97	5,60,94	Saudi Arabia	3,15,74	17,12,11
China	—	13,42	Singapore	9,16,85	5,50,55
Czechoslovakia	14,07,92	16,32,25	Sudan	8,40,69	9,22,67
Denmark	3,13,09	2,28,35	Sweden	15,11,18	10,77,78
France	8,99,61	14,21,40	Switzerland	10,89,87	12,09,28
Germany, East	9,00,57	8,83,19	UAR	11,72,30	13,76,47
Germany, West	18,22,99	88,97,78	UK	171,42,63	169,75,37
Hungary	6,26,62	5,90,50	USA	127,74,68	543,59,91
Iran	4,94,33	50,42,41	USSR	28,28,26	58,16,40
Italy	11,38,45	17,01,24	Yugoslavia	6,06,67	8,77,59

The value (in 1,000 rupees) of the leading articles of merchandise was as follows in the year ended 31 March 1964:

Exports	Value	Imports	Value
Fish	5,02,05	Milk and cream (incl. dried)	7,78,27
Edible nuts	22,98,39	Wheat and spelt	102,85,73
Coffee	8,28,88	Rice (not in the husk)	20,36,51
Tea	123,18,85	Edible nuts	13,31,68
Pepper and pimento	8,69,42	Copra	8,79,43
Other spices	7,13,00	Rubber, natural	6,90,36
Oil-seed cake and meal	35,37,13	Chemical wood pulp	9,10,60
Tobacco	21,60,69	Wool (carded or combed)	8,70,48
Goatskins, undressed	8,38,11	Cotton, raw	48,98,42
Groundnuts	3,85,08	Lamp oil and white spirit	25,88,29
Logs (hardwood)	2,61,80	Gas, diesel oil, etc.	10,77,17
Wool (greasy or bark-washed)	5,59,81	Lubricating oils and greases	18,59,42
Cotton, raw	12,10,79	Coal tar dyestuffs and indigo	5,26,25
Cotton mill waste; shoddy	4,71,24	Newsprint	6,93,41
Mica (uncut)	9,19,64	Synthetic yarns	10,45,08
Iron ore and concentrates	36,37,89	Iron and steel (ingots, etc.; girders, etc.; plates and sheets, coated and uncoated)	55,37,52
Iron and steel scrap	4,90,53	Wire rods and wire	9,62,55
Manganese ore and concentrates	8,26,17	Steel tubes and fittings	8,60,85
Bones, ivory, horn	2,44,53	Copper and alloys (unwrought)	23,81,43
Natural gums, resins	8,03,31	Aluminium and alloys (worked)	5,50,89
Coal	2,24,33		
Groundnut oil	13,44,59		

Exports	Value	Imports	Value
Castor oil	4,80,34	Zinc and alloys (unwrought)	9,67,91
Essential vegetable oils	2,80,51	Tin and alloys (unwrought)	6,18,65
Leather	26,19,61	Steam generating boilers	20,95,90
Cotton yarn (unbleached)	4,23,01	Internal combustion engines (not aircraft)	8,52,02
Cotton yarn (bleached; dyed)	2,38,94	Machine tools and metal-work- ing machinery	51,97,96
Cotton fabrics (unbleached)	22,16,53	Hoisting, conveying, excavating and mining machinery	41,09,55
Cotton fabrics (bleached; dyed)	27,49,44	Paper mill machinery	8,81,05
Jute fabrics	105,61,10	Textile machinery	25,19,96
Synthetic fabrics	10,57,74	Electrical generators, etc.	36,87,24
Bags and sacks	47,93,63	Insulated cables	12,78,87
Bed-, table-linen, etc.	3,77,21		
Carpets, rugs	5,98,45		
Footwear (leather)	2,60,44		

The trade between India and UK (British Board of Trade returns) is as follows (in £ sterling):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK	148,463,557	144,927,335	135,938,210	140,737,015	140,939,203
Exports from UK	150,483,311	151,811,397	116,499,809	136,641,475	126,742,304
Re-exports from UK	1,322,936	1,052,075	1,691,510	1,311,189	1,532,459

Annual Statement of the Foreign Trade of India. 2 vols. Calcutta

Monthly Statistics of the Foreign Trade of India. Calcutta

Review of the Trade of India. Annual. Delhi

Indian Trade Journal. Weekly. Calcutta

COMMUNICATIONS. Shipping. At 31 Aug. 1963, 193 ships (of 150 GRT and over) totalling 1,129,796 GRT were on the Indian Register; of these, 109 ships of 412,375 GRT were engaged in coastal trade, and 84 ships of 717,421 GRT in overseas trade.

Traffic of major ports, 1962-63, was as follows:

Port	Ships entered		Imports (1,000 tons)	Exports (1,000 tons)
	No.	GRT (1,000)		
Calcutta.	1,821	20,520	5,480	4,720
Bombay.	3,346	21,770	11,080	4,860
Madras	1,214	8,440	2,590	1,200
Cochin	1,330	7,810	1,960	400
Mormugao	620	4,620	110	5,350
Visakhapatnam	605	4,500	1,720	1,500
Kandla	311	2,520	1,410	330
Total	9,247	70,180	24,350	18,360

India has at present only one shipyard, at Visakhapatnam; this is owned by the Government. A second yard is being built at Cochin.

Railways. The Indian railway system is government-owned and (under the control of the Railway Board) is divided into 8 zones, with route mileage as at 31 March 1962:

Zone	Headquarters	Broad gauge	Metre gauge	Narrow gauge	Total
Central	Bombay	6,149	1,546	1,167	9,861
Eastern	Calcutta	3,821	—	28	3,848
Northern	Delhi	6,807	3,296	260	10,364
North Eastern	Gorakhpur	9	4,911	—	4,923
North East Frontier	Pandu	106	2,667	84	2,855
Southern	Madras	3,036	6,749	154	9,939
South Eastern	Calcutta	4,514	—	1,383	5,898
Western	Bombay	2,855	5,992	1,222	10,070
Total		27,297	25,164	4,298	57,758

¹ Includes 445 miles of privately owned track.

² Includes 329 miles of electrified track.

Passengers carried in 1962-63 were 1,770.3m. (1961-62: 1,712.4m.); freight, 180.1m. (161.8m.) metric tons. Total passenger-km (1962-63), 84,497.7m.; metric ton-km, 100,765.6m. In the year ending 31 March 1961, 7.6m. passengers were detected travelling without tickets. Railway staff, 31 March 1961, numbered 1,166,482.

Indian Railways pay to the central government a fixed dividend on capital-at-charge ($4\frac{1}{4}\%$ in 1962-63; since then, $4\frac{2}{5}\%$).

Financial years	Gross traffic receipts (Rs crores)	Working expenses (Rs crores)	Net revenues (Rs crores)	Net surplus after dividend (Rs crores)
1962-63 . . .	566.79	429.52	123.32	42.06
1963-64 ¹ . . .	622.22	473.48	132.78	37.75
1964-65 ² . . .	668.00	516.82	134.10	30.83

¹ Revised estimate.

Budget.

Roads. There were in India on 31 March 1962, excluding urban roads, about 153,000 miles of surfaced and 312,000 miles of unsurfaced roads maintained at public expense. Roads are divided into 5 main administrative classes, namely, national and state highways, major district roads, district roads and village roads. The national highways (14,815 miles) connect capitals of states, major ports and foreign highways. The state highways are the main trunk roads of the states, while the principal district roads connect subsidiary areas of production and markets with distribution centres, and form the main link between headquarters and neighbouring districts.

There were (31 March 1962) about 739,772 motor vehicles in India, comprising 274,863 private cars, 39,422 jeeps, 107,619 motor cycles, 7,821 auto-rickshaws, 25,037 taxis, 58,312 other public service vehicles, 185,905 goods vehicles and 40,788 miscellaneous vehicles.

Post. On 31 March 1963 there were 55,795 permanent and 31,658 experimental post offices and 11,957 telegraph offices (including licensed offices). The department at the end of the year was maintaining 278,036 km of line, including cables, and 5,127,984 km of wire, including cable conductors.

The telephone system is in the hands of the Indian Posts and Telegraphs Department. On 31 March 1963 there were 9,637 telephone exchanges (including private and private branch exchanges) and 581,406 telephones. One licensed telephone company owned 17 exchanges with 3,015 telephones.

Wireless receiver licences on 31 March 1963 numbered 3,417,945.

Aviation. The air transport industry in India was nationalized in 1953 with the formation of two Air Corporations: Air India for operating long-distance international air services, and Indian Airlines Corporation for operating air services within India and to adjacent countries, viz., Burma, Ceylon, Nepal, Pakistan and Afghanistan. Air India maintains a daily service to the USA *via* London, with halts at Bahrain, Beirut, Cairo, Rome, Geneva, Prague, Frankfurt and Paris; other scheduled flights are made to East Africa (Nairobi *via* Aden), Australia and Fiji (Sydney *via* Singapore and Perth), Indonesia (Jakarta *via* Singapore), the Far East (Tokyo *via* Bangkok and Hong Kong) and the USSR (Moscow *via* Tashkent). Boeing aircraft are in use on these services. In addition, a service to Kuwait (*via* Karachi and Bahrain) is operated with de Havilland Comet aircraft. Caravelle, Viscount, Skymaster, Fokker Friendship and Dakota aircraft are flown by India Airlines Corporation.

In 1963 Indian aircraft flew 46.9m. km on scheduled services, carrying about 1,176,000 passengers and 46.8m. kg of cargo and mail. On non-

scheduled services 6.8m. km were flown, about 80,000 passengers and 31.3m. kg of freight were carried.

The Civil Aviation Department maintains and operates 82 aerodromes, including the 3 international airports at Bombay (Santa Cruz), Calcutta (Dum Dum) and Delhi (Palam).

On 31 Dec. 1963, 216 aircraft held current certificates of airworthiness.

Prasad, A., *Indian Railways*. Bombay and London, 1960

Saxena, K. K., *Indian Railways*. Bombay, 1962

Srivatsava, S. K., *Transport Development in India*. 2nd ed. Ghaziabad, 1956

MONEY. The monetary unit is the Indian *rupee*, the sterling equivalent of which is 1s. 6d. A decimal system of coinage was introduced in 1957. The *rupee* is divided into 100 *paise* (until 1964 officially described as *naye paise*), the decimal coins being 1, 2, 5, 10, 25 and 50 *paise* (or *naye paise*) and rupee.

The paper currency consists of (1) Reserve Bank-notes in denominations of Rs 2, 5, 10, 100, 1,000, 5,000 and 10,000; and (2) Government of India currency notes of denominations of Re 1 (issued in 1917), Rs 2½, 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100. Re 1 notes of a different type, issued since 1940, are deemed to be included in the expression 'rupee coin' for purposes of the Reserve Bank of India Act, 1934. Bank and Government notes bearing the king's effigy and other earlier issues have ceased to be legal tender, 28 Oct. 1957, except at the issue department of the Reserve Bank, government treasuries and sub-treasuries, and agency branches of the State Bank of India and its subsidiaries.

According to the published accounts of the Reserve Bank of India, the total value of India notes in circulation on 23 Oct. 1964 was Rs 2,431.11 lakhs, and that of foreign securities held in the issue department Rs 85.46 lakhs.

Value of pure nickel, eupro-nickel, nickel-brass and bronze money minted at the Alipore, Hyderabad and Bombay Mints (year ended 31 March): 1960, Rs 3,96,92,700; 1961, Rs 5,62,89,100; 1962, Rs 8,79,60,720; 1963, Rs 10,58,67,000; 1964, Rs 9,54,00,400.

100,000 rupees are called 1 lakh and are written thus: Rs 1,00,000; 100 lakhs are called 1 crore and are written thus: Rs 100,00,000. A lakh of rupees at the exchange rate of Re 1 = 1s. 6d. is equivalent to £7,500.

BANKING. The Reserve Bank, the central bank for India, was established in 1934 and started functioning on 1 April 1935 as a shareholder's bank; it became a nationalized institution on 1 Jan. 1949. It has the sole right of issuing currency-notes. The Bank acts as adviser to the government on financial problems and is the banker for central and state governments, commercial banks and some other financial institutions. The Bank manages the rupee public debt of central and state governments. It is the custodian of the country's exchange reserve and supervises repatriation of export proceeds and payments for imports. The Bank gives short-term loans to state governments and scheduled banks and short- and medium-term loans to state co-operative banks and industrial finance institutions. The Bank has extensive powers of regulation of the banking system, directly under the Banking Companies Act, 1949, and indirectly by the use of variations in bank rate, variation in reserve ratios and open market operations. Bank rate has been 5% since 28 Sept. 1964. For commercial banks there is a progressive increase in the cost of credit made available by the Reserve Bank, related to the net liquidity position of the borrowing bank; when this is 28% or above, the Reserve Bank charges the bank rate,

but for every 1% decrease in the liquidity ratio of the borrowing bank the rate charged on its entire borrowings is increased by $\frac{1}{2}$ %. The net profit of the Reserve Bank of India for the year ended 30 June 1964 amounted to Rs 40 crores.

The commercial banking system consisted of 78 scheduled banks (*i.e.*, banks which are included in the 2nd schedule to the Reserve Bank Act) and 169 non-scheduled banks on 31 March 1964; total number of offices was 5,676. Total deposits in commercial banks, 31 March 1964, stood at Rs 1,522 crores; in post office savings banks, at Rs 382 crores. The business of non-scheduled banks forms less than 2% of commercial bank business. Of the 78 scheduled banks, 15 are foreign banks which specialize in financing foreign trade but also compete for domestic business. The largest scheduled bank is the State Bank of India, constituted by nationalizing the Imperial Bank of India in 1955. The State Bank acts as the agent of the Reserve Bank and the subsidiaries of the State Bank act as the agents of the State Bank for transacting government business as well as undertaking commercial functions.

Reserve Bank of India: Report on Currency and Finance.—Report on the Trend and Progress of Banking in India.—Report of the Central Board of Directors. Annual. Bombay.

Reserve Bank of India—Functions and working. Reserve Bank of India, 1958

Laud, G. M., *Co-operative Banking in India.* Bombay, 1956

Muranjan, S. K., *Modern Banking in India.* Bombay, 1952

Panandikar, S. G., *Banking in India.* 8th ed. Calcutta, 1956

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. Metric weights and measures are now legally standard throughout the country.

A complete change to the metric system by 1966 was envisaged by the Standards of Weights and Measures Act, 1956; in trade and commerce it was completed by 1963. Standardization of industrial equipment, measuring instruments, etc., is in progress.

For weights previously in legal use under the Standards of Weight Act, 1956, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1961, p. 171.

Calendar. The dates of the Saka era (named after the north Indian dynasty of the first century A.D.) are being used alongside Gregorian dates in issues of the *Gazette of India*, news broadcasts by All-India Radio and government-issued calendars, from 22 March 1957, a date which corresponds with the first day of the year 1879 in the Saka era.

Books of Reference

Special works relating to States are shown under their separate headings.

The Imperial Gazetteer of India. 2nd ed. 26 vols. London, completed in 1909

India: a reference annual. Delhi Govt. print. Annual

Cambridge History of India. 6 vols. CUP, 1922-47. Supp., 1953

The Times of India Directory and Yearbook. Bombay and London. Annual

Handbook for Travellers in India, Pakistan, Burma and Ceylon. 19th ed. by L. F. Rushbrook Williams. London, 1962

Binani, G. D., and Rao, T. V. Rama, *India at a Glance.* Rev. ed. Bombay, 1954

Chatterjee, S. P., *Indian Climatology.* Calcutta, 1956.—(ed.), *National Atlas of India (Preliminary [Hindi] edition).* Calcutta, 1957

Desai, A. R., *The Social Background of Indian Nationalism.* Bombay, 1954

Dunbar, Sir G., *A History of India.* 4th ed. 2 vols. London, 1949

Griffiths, P. J., *The British Impact on India.* London, 1952

Kesavan, B. S. and Kulkarni, V. Y. (eds), *The National Bibliography of Indian Literature, 1901-53.* Vol. 1. New Delhi, 1963

Kundra, J. C., *Indian Foreign Policy, 1947-54.* Bombay, 1955

Majumdar, R. C., Raychandhuri, H. C., and Datta, K., *An Advanced History of India.* 2nd ed. London, 1950

Mitra, H. N., *The Indian Annual Register.* Calcutta, from 1953

- Philips, C. H. (ed.), *The Evolution of India and Pakistan: select documents*. OUP, 1962 ff.—
Politics and Society in India. London, 1963
 Platt, R. (ed.), *India: a compendium*. New York, 1962
 Poplai, S. L. (ed.), *India, 1947-50* [select documents]. 2 vols. Bombay and London, 1959
 Smith, V. E., *Oxford History of India*. 3rd ed. OUP, 1958
 Spate, O. H. K., *India and Pakistan: a general regional geography*. London, 1954
 Sutton, S. C., *Guide to the India Office Library* [founded in 1801]. HMSO, 1952
 Yasdani, C. (ed.), *Early History of the Deccan*. 2 vols. London, 1960

STATES AND TERRITORIES

The Republic of India (31 March 1965) is composed of the following 16 States and 9 centrally-administered Union Territories:

<i>States</i>	<i>Capital</i>	<i>States</i>	<i>Capital</i>
Andhra Pradesh	Hyderabad	Maharashtra	Bombay
Assam	Shillong	Mysore	Bangalore
Bihar	Patna	Nagaland	Kohima
Gujarat	Ahmedabad	Orissa	Bhubaneshwar
Jammu and Kashmir	Srinagar	Punjab	Chandigarh
Kerala	Trivandrum	Rajasthan	Jaipur
Madhya Pradesh	Bhopal	Uttar Pradesh	Lucknow
Madras	Madras	West Bengal	Calcutta

Union Territories

Andaman and Nicobar Islands; Dadra and Nagar Haveli; Delhi; Goa, Daman and Diu; Himachal Pradesh; Laccadive, Minicoy and Amindivi Islands; Manipur; Pondicherry; Tripura.

State Reorganization. The Constitution, which came into force on 26 Jan. 1950, provided for 9 Part A States (Assam, Bombay, Madhya Pradesh, Madras, Orissa, Punjab, Uttar Pradesh and West Bengal) which corresponded to the previous governor's provinces; 7 Part B States (Hyderabad, Madhya Bharat, Mysore, Patalia-East Punjab (PEPSU), Rajasthan, Saurashtra and Travancore-Cochin) which corresponded to Indian states or unions of states; 10 Part C States (Ajmer, Bhopal, Bilaspur, Coorg, Delhi, Himachal Pradesh, Kutch, Manipur, Tripura and Vindhya Pradesh) which corresponded to the chief commissioner's provinces; and 1 Part D Territory (Andaman and Nicobar Islands). Part A States (under governors) and Part B States (under rajpramukhs) had provincial autonomy with a ministry and elected assembly. Part C States (under chief commissioners) were the direct responsibility of the Union government, although Kutch, Manipur and Tripura had legislatures with limited powers. Andhra was formed as a Part A State on its separation from Madras in 1953. Bilaspur was merged with Himachal Pradesh in 1954.

The main features of the States Reorganization Act, 1956, were the abolition of the constitutional distinction between Part A, Part B and Part C States and of the institution of rajpramukhs, and the establishment of two categories for the units of the Indian union to be called States and Territories. The following were the main territorial changes: the Telugu districts of Hyderabad were merged with Andhra; Mysore absorbed the whole Kannada-speaking area (including Coorg, the greater part of 4 districts of Bombay, 3 districts of Hyderabad and 1 district of Madras); Bhopal, Vindhya Pradesh and Madhya Bharat were merged with Madhya Pradesh,

which ceded 8 Marathi-speaking districts to Bombay; the new state of Kerala, comprising the majority of Malayalam-speaking peoples, was formed from Travancore-Cochin with a small area from Madras; Patalia-East Punjab was included in Punjab, Kutch and Saurashtra in Bombay and Ajmer in Rajasthan; Hyderabad ceased to exist.

On 1 May 1960 Bombay State was divided into two parts: 17 districts (including Saurashtra and Kutch) in the north and west became the new state of Gujarat; the remainder was renamed the state of Maharashtra.

In Aug. 1961 the former Portuguese territories of Dadra and Nagar Haveli became a Union territory. The Portuguese territory of Goa and the smaller territories of Daman and Diu, occupied by India in Dec. 1961, were constituted a Union territory in March 1962. In Aug. 1962 the former French territories of Pondicherry, Karikal, Mahé and Yanam were formally transferred to India and became a Union territory. In Sept. 1962 the Naga Hills Tuensang Area was constituted a separate state under the name of Nagaland.

Report of the States Reorganization Commission. Government of India. Delhi, 1956
Menon, V. P., *The Story of the Integration of the Indian [Princely] States.* London, 1956
Santhanam, K., *Union-State relations in India.* London, 1961

ANDHRA PRADESH

Andhra was constituted a separate state on 1 Oct. 1953, on its partition from Madras, and consisted of the undisputed Telugu-speaking area of that state. To this region was added, on 1 Nov. 1956, the Telingana area of the former Hyderabad State, comprising the districts of Hyderabad, Medak, Nizamabad, Karimnaga, Warangal, Khammam, Nalgonda and Mahbubnagar, parts of the Adilabad district and some taluks of the Raichur. Gulbarga and Bidar districts, and some revenue circles of the Nanded district. On 1 April 1960, 326 sq. miles in the Chingleput and Salem districts of Madras were transferred to Andhra Pradesh in exchange for 405 sq. miles from Chittoor district.

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. Andhra Pradesh has a bicameral legislature. The Legislative Council consists of 90 members. The Legislative Assembly has 301 members: Congress, 178; Communist (right faction), 30, (left faction), 22; United Democratic Front, 29; Nahasal Democrats, 9; independents, 13; nominated, 1; vacant (Dec. 1964), 3. A Telengana Regional Committee advises the Government on matters pertaining to that region.

For administrative purposes there are 20 districts in the state. The capital is Hyderabad.

Governor: Pattom Thanu Pillai.

Chief Minister: K. Brahmananda Reddi.

AREA AND POPULATION. The state has an area of 106,286 sq. miles and a population (1961) of 35.98m., an increase of 15.6% since 1951. The principal language is Telugu. Cities with over 100,000 population (1961 census) see p. 386.

RELIGION. At the 1961 census Hindus numbered 31,814,025; Moslems, 2,715,021; Christians, 1,428,729; Jains, 9,012; Sikhs, 8,563; Buddhists, 6,753.

EDUCATION. In 1961 about 21% of the population were literate (29.7% males, 11.8% females). There were, in 1962, 39,823 recognized educational institutions with 4,090,285 pupils, namely, 71 pre-primary, 36,690 primary, 339 senior basic, 1,288 middle and 1,435 high schools.

Osmania University, Hyderabad (founded in 1918), had (1962-63) 11 constituent colleges, 28 affiliated colleges and 23,981 students; Andhra University, Waltair (1926) had 2,738 students in 5 university colleges, 25,141 students in 35 affiliated colleges and 335 students in 16 oriental colleges; Sri Venkateswara University, Tirupati (1954) had 10,379 students. The AP Agricultural University was inaugurated at Rajendra Nagar, Hyderabad, in 1964.

JUSTICE. The High Court of Judicature at Hyderabad has a Chief Justice and 17 puisne judges.

FINANCE. The revised estimates for 1963-64 showed total revenue receipts of Rs. 124.46 lakhs, and expenditure of Rs 122.15 lakhs. Receipts included: Taxes on income, Rs 9.23 lakhs; taxes on property and capital transactions, Rs 21.15 lakhs (land revenue, Rs 16.47 lakhs); taxes on commodities and services, Rs 47.43 lakhs (excise, Rs 21.78 lakhs; sales tax, Rs 17.80 lakhs; motor vehicles taxes, Rs 4.90 lakhs). Of the expenditure, education took Rs 22.92 lakhs; medical and public health, Rs 9.43 lakhs; agriculture, Rs 15.38 lakhs; debt services, Rs 19.01 lakhs; civil administration, Rs 16.67 lakhs. Budget estimates, 1964-65: Revenue receipts, Rs 131.24 lakhs; expenditure, Rs 131.09 lakhs.

The revised outlay on the Third Five-Year Plan is estimated at Rs 312.66 crores.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* There are 26.6m. acres of cultivable land. Production of principal crops, 1962-63: Rice, 3.9m. tons; jowar and bajra, 1.6m. tons; sugar-cane (gur), 837,000 tons; groundnuts, 663,000 tons, and tobacco, 134,000 tons; total foodgrains, 6,361,000 tons; total oilseeds, 765,000 tons.

Livestock census, 1961: Cattle, 12.28m.; buffaloes, 6.97m.; goats 4.27m.; sheep, 3.37m. Forests occupy about 20% of the total area of the state; value of forest produce, 1959-60, Rs 78.49 lakhs.

Minerals (1962). Production of principal minerals: Manganese, 58,000 tons; mica, 6,000 tons; iron ore, 217,000 tons; limestone, 1,211,000 tons; coal, 2.85m. tons, barites, 36,000 tons; asbestos, 1,000 tons.

Industry. In 1963 Andhra Pradesh had 5,613 factories subject to the Factories Act, 1948. There were 12 textile-mills, 12 sugar-mills and 2 paper-mills. Other industries include cement, tanning and glass. There is an oil refinery at Vishakhapatnam, where India's only major shipbuilding yards are situated.

Cottage industry includes the manufacture of carpets, wooden and lacquer toys, brocades, bidriware, filigree and lace-work. The wooden toys of Nirmal and Kondapalli are particularly well known.

Irrigation. The Tungabhadra dam, inaugurated in 1953, has been completed, thus irrigating about 830,000 acres in Andhra Pradesh and Mysore. The Nagarjunasagar project, which incorporates canals and a dam on the Krishna River 100 miles from Hyderabad, will irrigate over 2m. acres.

Power. The total installed capacity of the Machkund hydro-electric project (financed jointly with Orissa) is 114,750 kw.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* The chief port is Vishakhapatnam. There are minor ports at Kakinada, Masulipatam, Bheemunipatnam, Narsapur, Krishnapatnam and Calingapatnam.

Rail. In 1963 the route mileage of railway in the state was 4,544, of which 2,714 miles were broad gauge, 1,793 miles metre gauge and 37 miles narrow gauge.

Roads. In 1964 there were 22,611 miles of roads, including state highways, 9,249 miles; national highways, 1,377 miles; major district roads, 8,527 miles; other district roads, 3,458 miles.

ASSAM

Assam first became a British Protectorate at the close of the first Burmese War in 1826. In 1832 Cachar was annexed; in 1835 the Jaintia Hills were included in the East India Company's dominions, and in 1839 Upper Assam was annexed to Bengal. In 1874 Assam was detached from Bengal and made a separate chief commissionership. On the partition of Bengal in 1905, it was united to the Eastern Districts of Bengal under a Lieutenant-Governor. From 1912 the chief commissionership of Assam was revived, and in 1921 a governorship was created. On the partition of India almost the whole of the predominantly Muslim district of Sylhet was merged with East Bengal (Pakistan). Dewangiri in North Kamrup was ceded to Bhutan in 1951. The Naga Hill district, administered by the Union government since 1957, became part of Nagaland in 1962.

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. Assam has a unicameral legislature of 105 members. The state of the parties in the Legislative Assembly in Dec. 1963 was: Congress, 79; Praja Socialist, 6; Hill Leaders' Conference, 5; independents, 15.

There are 11 districts (excluding NEFA). The Constitution of India (6th Schedule) makes special provision for the administration of the Hill Districts.

Governor: Vishnu Sahay.

Chief Minister: Bimala Prasad Chaliha.

North East Frontier Agency. The NEFA is administered by the Governor of Assam, acting as the agent of the President, through an Advisor whose status corresponds to that of a Commissioner. It includes the Kameng, Tirap, Subansiri, Siang and Lohit Frontier Divisions, has an area of 31,438 sq. miles and an estimated population of 336,558. The integration of the Agency with Assam was agreed upon in March 1963.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the state, excluding the NEFA, is 47,091 sq. miles. Its population (excluding the NEFA) was 11,872,772 at the 1961 census, an increase of 34% since 1951. Principal towns with population (1961) are: Shillong (the capital), 102,398 (urban area); Gauhati, 100,707; Dibrugarh, 58,480; Silehar, 41,062; Nowgong, 38,600.

RELIGION. At the 1961 census Hindus numbered 7,884,921; Moslems, 2,765,509; Christians, 764,553; Buddhists, 36,513; Sikhs, 9,686; Jains, 9,468.

EDUCATION. The 1961 census showed 27.4% of the population to be literate (males, 37.3%; females, 16%).

The University of Gauhati (established 1948) is affiliating, teaching and residential. The number of full-time students in the university and its affiliated colleges (1962-63) was 30,351.

In 1961, 19,736 schools for general education had 1,556,952 pupils; 103 schools for professional education had 8,558 pupils; 830 schools for special education had 30,006 students.

JUSTICE. The seat of the High Court is Gauhati. It has a Chief Justice and 1 puisne judge.

FINANCE. The revised estimates for 1963-64 showed total revenue receipts of Rs 51.51 lakhs. The receipts included: Taxes on income, Rs 7.14 lakhs; taxes on property and capital transactions, Rs 4.55 lakhs (land revenue, Rs 3.49 lakhs); taxes on commodities and services, Rs 15.19 lakhs (excise, Rs 7.59 lakhs; sales tax, Rs 4.99 lakhs). Total expenditure on revenue account amounted to Rs 53.30 lakhs including education, Rs 10.09 lakhs; medical and public health, Rs 4.32 lakhs; agriculture, Rs 5.90 lakhs; debt services, Rs 5.26 lakhs; civil administration, Rs 10.23 lakhs. Budget estimates for 1964-65: Receipts, Rs 59.42 lakhs; expenditure on revenue account, Rs 56.70 lakhs.

PRODUCTION. The cultivation and manufacture of tea is the principal industry in Assam. Agriculture employs about 90% of the population. Sericulture and hand-loom weaving, both silk and cotton, are the most important home industries. There are some coalfields; output in 1961 was 732,856 tons. In 1958 area under tea was 388,549 acres; production amounted to 394,282,519 lb., 56% of India's total; production in 1961 was estimated at 183m. kg.

Production of other principal crops (1962-63): Rice, 1,501,000 tons; oil-seeds, 49,000 tons; jute (1963-64), 1,020 bales (of 400 lb.).

Forestry. There are 6,263 sq. miles of reserved forests under the administration of the Forest Department and 12,538 sq. miles of unclassified forests; the latter includes 9,162 sq. miles under the autonomous district councils.

Oil. Assam contains important oilfields. Production at the Digboi oil refinery amounted to 114.5m. gallons in 1958 (1948: 67.8m. gallons), all from local sources. A refinery at Gauhati went into production in Jan. 1962.

COMMUNICATIONS. Lower Assam depends to a considerable extent on water transport. Air transport is increasingly important; daily scheduled flights connect the principal towns with the rest of India. An important road-rail bridge across the Brahmaputra River was completed in 1962.

Roads. In 1961 there were 7,134 miles of road in Assam, of which 738 miles were national highway. Of this total, 1,480 miles were surfaced, 170 metalled, 5,064 gravelled and 1,596 earth. There were also 922 miles of bridle paths.

Rail. The open mileage of railways in 1957 was 1,455 miles, of which 1,093 miles was running track and the rest sidings.

Barus, H. C., *Hem-Kosa*. 2nd ed. Jorhat, 1941

Gait, Sir E., *History of Assam*. 2nd ed. Calcutta, 1926

Goswami, P. C., *Economic Development of Assam*. London 1963

Reid, Sir Robert, *History of the Frontier Areas bordering on Assam*. Shillong, 1942

BIHAR

The state contains the 2 ethnic areas of Bihar and Chota Nagpur. In 1956 certain areas of Purnea and Manbhum districts were transferred to West Bengal.

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. Bihar has a bicameral legislature. The Legislative Council consists of 96 members. The Legislative Assembly consists of 318 elected members. The state of the parties in the Legislative Assembly, 2 Oct. 1964, was: Congress, 218; Swatantra, 47; Socialists, 27; Communists, 12; Jan Sangh, 4; Gatantra Parishad, 1; independents, 8; vacant, 1.

For the purposes of administration it is divided into 4 divisions covering 17 districts. The capital is Patna; the hot-weather seat is Ranchi.

Governor: Ananthasayanam Ayyangar.

Chief Minister: Krishna Ballabh Sahay.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of Bihar is 67,198 miles and its population (1961 census provisional), 46,457,042, an increase of 19·8% since 1951. Population of principal towns *see* p. 386.

The official language is Hindi.

RELIGION. At the 1961 census Hindus numbered 39,347,050; Moslems, 5,785,631; Christians, 502,195; Sikhs, 44,413; Jains, 17,598; Buddhists, 2,885.

EDUCATION. At the census of 1961 the proportion of literates was 18·2%.

There were, 1960–61, 1,541 high, higher secondary and post-basic schools with 523,621 pupils, 4,408 middle and senior basic schools with 812,023 pupils, 37,323 primary and junior basic schools with 2,711,991 pupils, 230 schools for professional education with 32,422 pupils, 8,253 schools for special education with 331,408 pupils and 610 unrecognized institutions of different categories with 43,438 pupils.

There are 6 universities: Patna University (founded 1917) with (1962–63) 10,576 full-time students; Bihar University, Muzaffarpur (1952) with 3 constituent colleges, 35 affiliated colleges and (1961–62) 24,121 students; Bhagalpur University (1960); Ranchi University (1960); Darbhanga Sanskrit University (1961); Magadha University, Gaya (1962).

JUSTICE. There is a High Court (constituted in 1916) at Patna with a Chief Justice, 13 puisne judges and 4 additional judges.

Police. The police force is under an inspector-general; there is 1 policeman to 1,852 of the population.

FINANCE. The revised estimates for 1963–64 show total revenue receipts of Rs 94,70 lakhs, of which taxes on income produced Rs 10,43 lakhs; taxes on property and capital transactions, Rs 15,33 lakhs (land revenue, Rs 10,50 lakhs); taxes on commodities and services, Rs 40,42 lakhs (excise, Rs 20,85 lakhs; sales tax, Rs 15,66 lakhs). Chief heads of expenditure were: Education, Rs 15,77 lakhs; public health and medicine, Rs 8,14 lakhs; agriculture, Rs 10,95 lakhs; debt services, Rs 11,38 lakhs; civil administration, Rs 12,84 lakhs. Total expenditure on revenue account amounted to

Rs 85,43 lakhs. Budget estimates, 1964-65: Revenue receipts, Rs 105,98 lakhs; expenditure, Rs 89,46 lakhs.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* In Bihar the total area cropped during 1960-61 was 26.9m. acres. Area and production of principal crops, 1962-63: Rice, 12,843,000 acres (4,213,000 tons); maize, 2,045,000 acres (859,000 tons); wheat, 1.77m. acres (519,000 tons); pulses, 5,432,000 acres (1,199,000 tons); sugar-cane, 400,000 acres (480,000 tons, gur); oilseeds (mainly rape and mustard, and linseed) 615,000 acres (96,000 tons); jute (1963-64), 482,000 acres (942,000 bales of 400 lb.). Total foodgrains (1962-63), 24,188,000 acres (7,233,000 tons).

Livestock (1961 census): Buffaloes, 3,698,000; other cattle, 16,104,000; sheep, 1,156,000; goats, 8,671,000; horses and ponies, 133,000.

Mining. Bihar is the foremost state for mineral deposits; value of production in 1962 was Rs 72 crores (39% of India total). Coal is the principal mineral, but copper, of which Bihar is the only Indian producer, iron-ore, ruby mica, kyanite and bauxite are important. The recently discovered largo deposits of pyrites in the Shahabad district are being exploited. Mineral production, 1961, in metric tons: Coal, 27,163,000; mica (crude), 13,491; iron-ore, 2,959,843; copper-ore, 423,270; kyanite, 27,093; bauxite, 153,660; china-clay, 132,682; limestone, 2,029,094; chromite, 4,703.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Roads.* In 1959 the state had 1,189 miles of national highway. The total mileage is 13,430 (including 3,410 miles of unmetalled roads). Passenger transport has been nationalized in 7 districts.

Shipping. The length of waterways open for navigation is 900 miles.

Rail. The North Eastern and Eastern railways traverse the province.

Diwaker, R. R. (ed.), *Bihar Through the Ages*. Bombay and London, 1961
Houlton, Sir J., *Bihar, the Heart of India*. Calcutta, 1949

GUJARAT

On 1 May 1960, as a result of the Bombay Reorganization Act, 1960, the state of Gujarat was formed from the north and west (predominantly Gujarati-speaking) portion of Bombay State, the remainder being renamed the state of Maharashtra. Gujarat includes the former states of Saurashtra and Kutch, and consists of the following districts of the former state of Bombay: Banaskantha, Mehsana, Sabarkantha, Ahmedabad, Kaira, Panch Mahals, Baroda, Broach, Surat, Dangs, Amreli, Surendranagar, Rajkot, Jamnagar, Junagadh, Bhavnagar, Kutch and certain parts of Thana and West Khandesh.

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. Gujarat has a unicameral legislature, the Legislative Assembly, which has 154 elected members. The state of the parties in the Assembly, 1 Sept. 1964, was: Congress, 112; Swatantra, 25; Praja Socialist, 8; independents, 9. The Council of Ministers consists of the chief minister, 6 other ministers and 7 deputy ministers.

Gujarati and Hindi in the Devanagari script are the official languages of the state.

The capital is Ahmedabad. A new capital is to be built at Gandhinagar, about 15 miles outside Ahmedabad. There are at present 17 districts; Gandhinagar will form an 18th.

Governor: Nawab Mehdi Nawaz Jung.

Chief Minister: Balvantray Mehta.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the state is 72,245 sq. miles and the population at the 1961 census was 20,633,350, an increase of 26·8% since 1951. The chief cities *see* p. 386.

RELIGION. At the 1961 census Hindus numbered 18,356,061; Moslems, 1,745,103; Jains, 409,754; Christians, 91,028; Sikhs, 9,646; Buddhists, 3,185.

EDUCATION. There are 3 universities in the state. Gujarat University, Ahmedabad, founded in 1949, is teaching and affiliating; it has 4 constituent colleges, 73 affiliated colleges and, in 1962–63, a total of 39,574 full-time students. The Maharaja Sayajirao University of Baroda (1949), residential and teaching, had 9,598 students in July, 1962. The Sardar Vallabhbhai Vidyapeeth, Anand (1955) has 8 constituent and affiliated colleges and, 1962–63, 6,051 students.

In the area now forming Gujarat there were, 1960–61, 18,512 primary schools (2,247,013 pupils), 1,099 secondary schools (364,853 pupils) and 7,965 special institutions (208,552 pupils).

JUSTICE. The High Court of Judicature at Ahmedabad has a Chief Justice and 7 puisne judges.

FINANCE. Until 1970 Gujarat is treated as a deficient state. The deficit over this period, estimated at Rs 40 crores, is to be made up by the state of Maharashtra. For the first 2 years Rs 12·16 crores was paid out of revenue accruing from the central government; the remainder is to be paid in a lump sum and placed in a separate account. In addition, Rs 10 crores is to be made available by Maharashtra for the building of a new capital city.

Revised estimates, 1963–64, show total receipts of Rs 82·60 lakhs, of which taxes on income produced Rs 5·76 lakhs; taxes on property and capital transactions, Rs 9·13 lakhs (land revenue, Rs 6·04 lakhs); taxes on commodities and services, Rs 38·90 lakhs (excise, Rs 10·10 lakhs; sales tax, Rs 18·95 lakhs). Total expenditure on revenue account was Rs 82·63 lakhs (education, Rs 14·71 lakhs; medical and public health, Rs 5·00 lakhs; agriculture, Rs 8·07 lakhs; debt services, Rs 17·49 lakhs; civil administration, Rs 11·49 lakhs). Budget estimates, 1964–65: Receipts, Rs 87·05 lakhs; expenditure on revenue account, Rs 86·89 lakhs.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Irrigated area (net), 1958–59, was 1,442,200 acres. Area and production of principal crops, 1962–63: Rice, 1,303,000 acres (372,000 tons); jowar and bajra, 5,498,000 acres (942,000 tons); maize, 551,771 acres (266,555 tons); groundnuts, 5,074,000 acres (1,038,000 tons); cotton, 4,238,000 acres (1,569,000 bales of 392 lb.); tobacco, 229,000 acres (95,000 tons). Total foodgrains, 11·22m. acres (2,258,000 tons).

Livestock (1961 census): Buffaloes, 2,916,581; other cattle, 6,556,555; sheep, 1,481,033; goats, 2,223,499; horses and ponies, 113,000.

Industry. The principal industries are textiles, general and electrical engineering, vegetable oils, chemicals, soda ash and cement. In 1960 there were 3,911 factories registered under the Factories Act 1948, of which 3,288 had an average total of 329,694 workers.

Mining. Chief minerals produced in 1961 included salt (1,808,400 tons valued at Rs 3,87·81 lakhs), manganese (73,907 tons valued at Rs 52·88

lakhs), limestone and bauxite. Total value of mineral production, 1961, Rs 5.07 crores.

Commercial production from the Ankeleshwar oilfields started in 1960. Output in 1963 was 730,000 tons.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Rail.* In 1962 the state had 3,315 route miles of railway.

Roads. In the area now forming Gujarat there were, 1961, 14,481 miles of roads, of which 7,409 were metalled.

Shipping. The largest port is Kandla. Among other ports are Okha, Bedi, Bhavnagar, Verawal, Sikka and Porbandar.

Rushbrook Williams, L. F. *The Black Hills: Kutch in History and Legend.* London, 1958

JAMMU AND KASHMIR ¹

The state of Jammu and Kashmir, which had earlier been under Hindu rulers and Moslem sultans, became part of the Mogul Empire under Akbar from 1586. After a period of Afghan rule from 1756, it was annexed to the Sikh kingdom of the Punjab in 1819. In 1820 Ranjit Singh made over the territory of Jammu to Gulab Singh. After the decisive battle of Sobraon in 1846 Kashmir also was made over to Gulab Singh under the Treaty of Amritsar. British supremacy was recognized.

GOVERNMENT. The Maharajah, Sir Hari Singh, acceded to the Dominion of India, 27 Oct. 1947. The persistent dispute between India and Pakistan consequent upon the people being predominantly Moslem was first brought before the United Nations in 1948; India has refused a plebiscite to decide the issue.

The Maharajah's son, Yuvraj Karan Singh, took over as Regent in 1950 and, on the ending of hereditary rule (17 Oct. 1952), was sworn in as Sadar-i-Riyasat. On his father's death (26 April 1961) Yuvraj Karan Singh was recognized as Maharajah by the Indian Government; he decided not to use the title while he was elected head of state.

The permanent Constitution of the state came into force in part on 17 Nov. 1956 and fully on 26 Jan. 1957. There is a bicameral legislature; the Legislative Council has 36 members and the Legislative Assembly has 75. The state of the parties in the Legislative Assembly, 31 Dec. 1963, was: National Conference, 70; Praja Parishad, 3; independent 2. The 6 representatives of Jammu and Kashmir in the central House of the People are appointed by the President of the Union on the recommendation of the state legislature.

Kashmir Province and Jammu Province each have 4 districts; the frontier district of Ladakh is in the former. Srinagar is the summer and Jammu the winter capital.

Sadar-i-Riyasat: Yuvraj Karan Singh.

Prime Minister: Ghulam Muhammad Sadiq.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area is 86,024 sq. miles; the population of the territory occupied by India, 1961 census, was 3,560,976. The population of Srinagar and Jammu *see* p. 386.

Geographically the state may be divided into: (1) the Tibetan and semi-Tibetan tracts, which contain the districts of Ladakh and Gilgit; (2) the

¹ About 31,250 sq. miles of Kashmir is occupied by Pakistan (*see* p. 443).

Jhelum valley, within which is situated the lovely and world-famous 'Happy Valley' of Kashmir, and (3) the submontane and semi-mountainous tract which includes the town of Jammu.

RELIGION. The bulk of the population, except in Jammu, are Moslems. At the 1961 census Moslems numbered 2,432,067; Hindus, 1,013,193; Sikhs, 63,069; Buddhists, 48,360; Christians, 2,848; Jains, 1,427.

EDUCATION. Education is free throughout the state from primary to university stage. There were 3,439 educational institutions with a total of 272,681 students in 1959-60; the estimated expenditure was about Rs 159.5 lakhs. Primary schools had 132,394 students and higher secondary schools, 75,156 students. The University of Jammu and Kashmir (founded 1948) has 23 affiliated colleges and (1962-63) 10,410 full-time students.

JUSTICE. The High Court, at Srinagar and Jammu, has a Chief Justice and 2 puisne judges. Its status was assimilated to that of the high courts of other states in 1959.

FINANCE. Revised estimate for 1963-64 show receipts of Rs 19.92 lakhs (taxes on commodities and services, Rs 4.20 lakhs; forests, Rs 3.76 lakhs; grants-in-aid, Rs 5.39 lakhs) and expenditure on revenue account of Rs 18.80 lakhs (education, Rs 3.03 lakhs; medical and public health, Rs 1.57 lakhs; agriculture, Rs 1.74 lakhs; debt services, Rs 2.21 lakhs; civil administration, Rs 2.69 lakhs). Budget estimates, 1964-65: Receipts, Rs 19.95 lakhs; expenditure on revenue account, Rs 21.14 lakhs.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Area and production of principal crops (1962-63): Rice 563,000 acres, 242,000 tons; maize, 618,445 acres, 240,784 tons; wheat, 422,000 acres, 107,000 tons; oilseeds (rape and mustard and linseed), 75,000 acres (17,000 tons).

The 1961 livestock census showed 1,831,067 cattle, 401,194 buffaloes, 1,161,248 sheep, 577,415 goats, 64,152 horses and 1,608,422 poultry; tractors numbered 131.

Besides agriculture, the chief industry is sericulture, which dates back to the 16th century.

Forestry. Forests cover about one-eighth of the area of the state, forming an important source of revenue, besides providing employment to a large section of the population.

COMMUNICATIONS. Kashmir is linked with the railway system of India by the motorable Jammu-Pathankot road. The Jawahir Tunnel, through the Banihal mountain, connects the towns of Srinagar and Jammu, and maintains road communication with the Kashmir Valley during the winter months. Total road mileage, 31 March 1960, 6,188, of which 1,240 miles were surfaced.

Birdwood, Lord, *Two Nations and Kashmir*. London, 1956

Brecher, M., *Struggle for Kashmir*. New York, 1953

Korbel, J., *Danger in Kashmir*. Princeton Univ. Press., 1954

Sinha, S., *Kashmir: A Handbook for Visitors*. 3rd ed. Allahabad, 1947

KERALA

The state of Kerala, created under the States Reorganization Act, 1956, consists of the previous state of Travancore-Cochin, except for 4 taluks of the Trivandrum district and a part of the Shencottah taluk of Quilon district.

It took over the Malabar district (apart from the Laccadive and Minicoy Islands) and the Kasaragod taluk of South Kanara (apart from the Amindivi Islands) from Madras State.

CONSTITUTION. The state has a unicameral legislature of 126 members. After the defeat of the Congress government presidential rule was proclaimed on 10 Sept. 1964. Presidential rule was maintained when the election of 4 March 1965 proved indecisive: 40 left-wing Communists, 36 Congress, 23 Kerala Congress, 13 Samukhta Socialists, 6 Muslim League, 3 right-wing Communists, 1 Swatranta, 11 independents.

The state has 9 districts. The capital is Trivandrum.

Governor: Ajit Prasad Jain.

AREA AND POPULATION. The state has an area of 15,002 sq. miles and a population (1961 census) of 16,903,715, an increase of 24.76% since 1951; density of population is 1,127 per sq. mile (highest of any state). Population of principal cities *see* p. 386.

Languages spoken in the state are Malayalam, Tamil and Kannada.

The physical features of the land fall into three well-marked divisions: (1) the hilly tracts undulating from the Western Ghats in the east and marked by long spurs, extensive ravines and dense forests; (2) the cultivated plains intersected by numerous rivers and streams; and (3) the coastal belt with dense coconut plantations, rice fields and picturesque backwaters.

RELIGION. At the 1961 census Hindus numbered 10,282,563; Christians, 3,587,365; Moslems, 3,027,639; Jains, 2,967.

EDUCATION. Kerala is the most literate Indian State—46.8% at the 1961 census (males, 55%; females, 38.9%), twice the national average.

In 1961-62 there were a total of 10,393 educational institutions with a total enrolment of 3,533,481 students; expenditure was Rs 18.55 lakhs. Primary schools had 2,682,575 students and high schools, 776,720 students.

Kerala University (established 1937) at Trivandrum, is affiliating and teaching; in 1963 it had 47 affiliated arts and science colleges and 33 affiliated professional colleges; total enrolment, 1962-63, 54,734 full-time students.

JUSTICE. The High Court at Ernakulam has a Chief Justice and 9 puisne judges; the Kerala High Court is the only one in India with a female judge.

FINANCE. Revised estimates for 1963-64 show a revenue of Rs 67.40 lakhs (taxes on income, Rs 6.61 lakhs; taxes on property and capital transactions, Rs 3.86; taxes on commodities and services, Rs 30.99 lakhs (excise, Rs 10.40 lakhs; sales tax, Rs 15.62 lakhs); grants-in-aid, Rs 12.42 lakhs) and expenditure on revenue account of Rs 62.28 lakhs (education, Rs 21.56 lakhs; medical and public health, Rs 6.52 lakhs; agriculture, Rs 5.02 lakhs; debt services, Rs 5.63 lakhs; civil administration, Rs 6.68 lakhs). Budget estimates, 1964-5: revenue, Rs 73.38 lakhs; expenditure on revenue account, Rs 69.79 lakhs.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* The chief agricultural products of the state are rice, tapioca, coconut, arecanut, oilseeds, pepper, sugar-cane, rubber, tea, coffee and cardamom. About 98% of Indian black pepper and about 95% of Indian rubber is produced in Kerala. Area under principal crops, 1962-63

in 1,000 acres): Coconut, 1,332; rice, 1,983; tapioca, 547; sugar-cane, 410; pepper, 245; cardamom, 70; ginger, 29; cashew, 202; arecanut, 136; coffee, 47; tea, 95; rubber, 340. Production (1962-63): Rubber, 8,347 tons; black pepper, 24,067 tons; rice, 1,075,994 tons; sugar-cane (gur), 410,000 tons. Total foodgrains, 1,116,000 tons from 2.09m. acres.

Livestock (1961 census): Buffaloes, 485,089; other cattle, 2,753,165; sheep, 24,000; goats, 1,312,000.

Fishing is a flourishing industry; the annual catch is about 216,000 metric tons.

Forestry. About a third of the area is comprised of forests, including teak, sandalwood, ebony and black-wood and varieties of softwood.

Mining. Next to Bihar, Kerala possesses the widest variety of economic mineral resources among the Indian States. The beach sands of Kerala contain monazite, ilmenite, rutile, zircon, sillimanite, etc. There are extensive white-clay deposits; other minerals of commercial importance include mica, graphite, limestone, quartz sand and lignite.

Industries. Most of the major industrial concerns are either owned or sponsored by the Government. The Government owns 10 industrial concerns and has substantial shares in more than 40 concerns. Among the privately owned factories are the numerous cashew and coir factories. Other important factory industries are rubber, tea, tiles, oil, textiles, ceramics, fertilizers, and chemicals, sugar, cement, rayon, glass, matches, pencils, monazite, ilmenite, titanium oxide, rare earths, aluminium, electrical goods, paper, shark-liver oil, etc.

The number of factories registered under the Factories Act 1948 on 31 Dec. 1963 was 2,587; 1,247 of these had average daily employment of 171,340.

Among the cottage industries, coir-spinning and handloom-weaving are the most important ones, forming the means of livelihood of a large section of the people. Other industries are the village oil industry, ivory carving, furniture-making, bell metal, brass and copper ware, leather goods, screw-pines, mat-making, rattan work, bee-keeping, pottery, etc. These have been organized on a co-operative basis.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* Port Cochin, administered by the central government, is one of India's 6 'major' ports.

Roads. In 1963 there were 10,739 miles of road in the state, of which 2,433 miles were metalled; national highways, 280 miles.

Gopalan, A. K., *Kerala: past and present*. London, 1959

MADHYA PRADESH

Under the provisions of the States Reorganization Act, 1956, the State of Madhya Pradesh was formed on 1 Nov. 1956. It consists of the 17 Hindi districts of the previous state of that name, the former state of Madhya Bharat (except the Sunel enclave of Mandsaur district), the former states of Bhopal and Vindhya Pradesh and the Sironj subdivision of Kotah district, which was an enclave of Rajasthan in Madhya Pradesh.

For information on the former states, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1958, pp. 180-84.

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. Madhya Pradesh is to have a bicameral legislature, but the Legislative Council (to consist of 90 members) has yet to be formed. The Legislative Assembly has 288 elected members. The state of the parties, 31 Dec. 1963, was: Congress, 144; Jan Sangh, 38; Praja Socialist, 33; Socialists, 14; Swatantra, 2; Communist, 1; other parties, 16; independents, 37; vacant, 3.

For administrative purposes the state has been split into 7 divisions with a Commissioner at the head of each; the headquarters of these are located at Bhopal, Bilaspur, Gwalior, Indore, Jabalpur, Raipur and Rewa. There are 43 districts, each under a Collector, 190 tahsils and 150 municipalities.

The seat of government is at Bhopal.

Governor: K. C. Reddy.

Chief Minister: D. P. Mishra.

AREA AND POPULATION. Madhya Pradesh is the largest Indian state in size with an area of 171,217 sq. miles. In respect of population it ranks seventh. Population (1961 census), 32,372,408 (males, 16.6m. and females, 15.8m.), an increase of 24.3% since 1951. Density of population was 189 per sq. mile.

Cities with over 100,000 population *see* p. 386.

The number of persons speaking each of the more prevalent languages (1951 census) were: Hindi, 19,965,972; Urdu, 365,969; Marathi, 582,821; Rajasthani, 896,644; Gujarati, 114,000; Sindhi, 128,041.

RELIGION. At the 1961 census Hindus numbered 30,425,798; Sikhs, 65,715; Moslems, 1,317,617; Jains, 247,927; Buddhists, 113,365; Christians, 188,314.

EDUCATION. The 1961 census showed 16.9% of the population to be literate (26.7% of males, 6.6% of females).

In 1959-60 there were 33,198 educational institutions with a total enrolment of 2,406,275 students and an expenditure of Rs 17.07 lakhs. Primary schools had 1,606,804 pupils and higher secondary schools, 222,139 pupils.

There are 8 universities in Madhya Pradesh; the University of Saugar, at Sagar (established 1946), which had 72 affiliated colleges and 17,895 students in 1962-63; Jabalpur University (1957) with 20 affiliated colleges and 10,259 students; Vikram University (1957) at Ujjain, with 25 constituent colleges, 47 affiliated colleges and 29,321 students; Indira Kala Sangeet Vishwavidyalaya (1958) at Khairagarh; Indore University (1963); Gwalior University (1963); Jabalpur Agricultural University (1963); Ravishankar University, Raipur (1964).

JUSTICE. The High Court of Judicature at Jabalpur has a Chief Justice and 11 puisne judges.

FINANCE. In the revised budget estimates for 1963-64 the total gross revenue was estimated at Rs 98.97 lakhs (taxes on income, Rs 7.80 lakhs; taxes on property and capital transactions, Rs 13.06 lakhs (land revenue, Rs 10.15 lakhs); taxes on commodities and services, Rs 37.21 lakhs (excise, Rs 16.47 lakhs; sales tax, Rs 13.59 lakhs); grants-in-aid, Rs 15.23 lakhs). The total expenditure on revenue account was estimated at Rs 92.88 lakhs (education, Rs 23.63 lakhs; medical and public health, Rs 8.67 lakhs; agriculture, Rs 8.66 lakhs; debt services, Rs 13.40 lakhs; civil administra-

tion, Rs 13,87 lakhs). The budget estimates for 1964-65 show a total revenue of Rs 102,65 lakhs and a total expenditure on revenue account of Rs 103,33 lakhs.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Agriculture is the mainstay of the state's economy, 78% of the population (1951) being dependent upon it. The Malwa region abounds in rich black cotton soil, the low-lying areas of Gwalior, Bundelkhand and Baghelkhand and the Chhatisgarh plains have a lighter sandy soil, while the Narmada valley is formed of deep rich alluvial deposits. Area and production of principal crops, 1962-63: Rice, 10,341,000 acres (2,276,000 tons); jowar, 5,009,900 acres (1,437,413 tons); wheat, 7,765,000 acres (2,067,000 tons); pulses, 9,111,000 acres (1,633,000 tons); groundnuts, 1,09m. acres (240,000 tons); linseed, 1,498,000 acres (141,000 tons), and cotton, 2,063,000 acres (342,000 bales of 392 lb.). Total foodgrains (1962-63), 37,714,000 acres (8.36m. tons).

Livestock (1961 census): Buffaloes, 5,576,000; other cattle, 24,774,000; sheep, 1,009,000; goats, 5,539,000; horses and ponies, 203,000.

Major irrigation projects include the Chambal Valley scheme (started in 1952) which will irrigate some 1.4m. acres, and the Tawa project in Hoshangabad district (1958) which will irrigate 750,000 acres.

Forestry. Nearly 30% of the state's area is covered by forests. The forests are chiefly of saj, babul, salai, dhavra, tendu, mahua, bamboo, teak, sal, anjan and harra. They are the chief source in India of best-quality teak.

Mining. The state has extensive mineral deposits. Coal, iron ore and manganese are found in the Chhatisgarh Division, bauxite has been located in Amarkantak, Balaghat, Seoni and elsewhere, while in the Sidhi, Rewa, Panna, Chhatarpur and Tikamgarh Districts, coal, ochre, sillimanite, corundum and diamonds are being exploited. In 1956 there were 67 coal-mines, 277 manganese, 97 limestone, 9 china clay, 6 bauxite, 12 steatite, 2 feldspar and 3 diamond (producing 95% of India's diamonds). Output of coal in 1958 was 5,390,510 tons.

Industry. Industries include cotton textiles (19 mills (1959), with 12,466 looms and 513,872 spindles; employment, 41,907), newsprint (India's only plant, with a capacity of 30,000 tons, being located at Nepanagar; production, 1959-60, 22,411 tons), sugar refining, pottery, carpets, art-silk, rayon, jute, glass and engineering goods. The country's largest cement works is at Kymore, near Katni; this and two others have a total licensed capacity of 1,127,000 tons per year.

The Bhilai steel plant near Durg is one of the 3 being built by the central government; production, 1961, included 957,100 metric tons of pig-iron and 701,650 metric tons of steel ingots. A new power station at Korba (Bilaspur) with a capacity of 90,000 kw. serves both Bhilai and the Korba coalfield.

Cottage Industries. The state is known for its traditional village and home crafts such as Chanderi Saree, toys, pottery, lac work, woodwork and metal utensils. The ancillary industries of dyeing, calico printing and bleaching are centred in areas of textile production.

COMMUNICATIONS. Total mileage of roads on 31 Oct. 1963 was 25,867, of which 18,634 miles were surfaced. Transport has been partly nationalized.

MADRAS

The first trading establishment made by the British in the Madras State was at Peddapali (now Nizampatam) in 1611 and then at Masulipatam. In 1639 the English were permitted to make a settlement at the place which is now Madras, and Fort St George was founded. By 1801 the whole of the country from the Northern Circars to Cape Comorin (with the exception of certain French and Danish settlements) had been brought under British rule.

Under the provisions of the States Reorganization Act, 1956, the Malabar district (excluding the islands of Laccadive and Minicoy) and the Kasaragod taluk of South Kanara were transferred to the new state of Kerala; the South Kanara district (excluding Kasaragod taluk and the Amindivi Islands) and the Kollegal taluk of the Coimbatore district were transferred to the new state of Mysore; and the Laccadive, Amindivi and Minicoy Islands were constituted a separate Territory. Four taluks of the Trivandrum district and the Sheneottah taluk of Quilon district were transferred from Travancore-Cochin to the new Madras State. On 1 April 1960, 405 sq. miles from the Chittoor district of Andhra Pradesh were transferred to Madras in exchange for 326 sq. miles from the Chingleput and Salem districts.

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. The Governor is aided by a Council of 8 ministers. There is a bicameral legislature; the Legislative Council has 63 members and the Legislative Assembly has 207 members. The state of parties in the Assembly, end of 1963, was: Congress, 138; Dravida Munnetra Kazhagam, 51; Swatantra, 6; Forward Bloc, 3; Communist, 2; Socialist, 1; independents, 5; nominated, 1.

There are 13 districts. The capital is Madras.

Governor: H.H. Jaya Chamaraja Wadiyar, GCB, GCSI.

Chief Minister: M. Bhaktavatsalam.

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 50,331 sq. miles. Population (1961 census), 33,686,953, an increase of 11·85% since 1951. Tamil is the principal language and has been adopted as the state language with effect from 14 Jan. 1958. The principal towns *see* p. 386.

RELIGION. At the 1961 census Hindus numbered 30,297,115; Christians, 1,762,954; Moslems, 1,560,414; Jains, 28,350.

EDUCATION. There are 2 universities. Madras University (founded in 1857) is affiliating and teaching. It has 17 postgraduate colleges, 43 first-grade colleges and 30 professional colleges; in 1962-63 it had a total of 61,300 full-time students (of which 21,760 were pre-university and 4,513 post-graduate). Annamalai University, Annamalainagar (founded 1928) is residential; it had (1962-63) 3,371 students.

In 1959-60 there were 1,108 high schools with a total enrolment of 624,910 students. The number of primary schools was 23,516, and their enrolment, 2,434,107 students. 3,595 basic schools were attended by 577,550 pupils. Total expenditure on educational institutions, 1959-60, was Rs 28,38·79 lakhs.

At the 1961 census 31·4% of the total population was literate.

JUSTICE. There is a High Court at Madras with a Chief Justice and 10 judges.

Police. The police force on 30 Sept. 1959 numbered 29,514, under an Inspector-General, while there was a force of 3,870 for Madras city.

FINANCE. The revised estimates, 1963-64, showed revenue receipts of Rs 123.63 lakhs. The chief contribution (in lakhs) were: Taxes on income, Rs 10.88; taxes on property and capital transactions, Rs 12.55; taxes on commodities and services, Rs 56.06 (sales tax, Rs 27.75; motor vehicles tax, Rs 11.60); grants-in-aid, Rs 15.02. Expenditure on revenue account was Rs 126.65 lakhs, including: Education, Rs 28.03; medical and public health, Rs 10.36; agriculture, Rs 14.75; debt services, Rs 12.54; civil administration, Rs 18.67. Estimated receipts, 1964-65, total Rs 130.56 lakhs, and expenditure on revenue account, Rs 132.90 lakhs.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture* engages 62.8% of the population. Of the total land area (32m. acres), 17.1m. acres were cultivated and 5.5m. acres were irrigated in 1959-60. Area and production of principal crops, 1962-63: Rice, 6.3m. acres (3.8m. tons); other foodgrains, 6.3m. acres (1.8m. tons); groundnuts, 2,078,000 acres (999,000 tons); sesamum, 305,000 acres (39,000 tons); sugar-cane, 180,000 acres (613,000 tons, gur), and cotton, 1,005,000 acres (402,000 bales of 392 lb.). Bananas (about 530,000 tons per year), mangoes and citrus fruits are grown extensively.

Livestock (1961 census): Buffaloes, 2,574,000; other cattle, 10,817,000; sheep, 7,159,000; goats, 3,427,000; horses and ponies, 20,000.

Industry. The most important industry in the state is cotton; in 1963 there were 150 mills (3.2m. spindles and 8,443 looms) employing 103,000 workers, and 466,366 looms were registered in the handloom industry. Other large industries are sugar, cement, tanning and leather goods, tobacco and bicycles (production, about 225,000 per year).

Electricity. Production in 1961-62 amounted to 2,823m. units. There were 18,796 miles of high-tension cable and 29,604 miles of low-tension cable.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Roads.* At the end of 1959-60 Madras had 18,671 miles of metalled roads and 11,705 miles of unmetalled roads. In 1960 there were 48,078 registered motor vehicles.

Rail. There were 2,484 miles of railway, in addition to 136 miles of district board lines in 1955.

Shipping. Madras is the chief port.

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Department of Statistics (Fort St George, Madras) was established in 1948 and reorganized in 1953. *Director:* D. S. Rajabushanam, MA. Main publications: *Annual Statistical Abstract*; *Decennial Statistical Atlas*; *Season and Crop Report*; *Quinquennial Wages Census*; *Quarterly Abstract of Statistics*.

MAHARASHTRA

Under the States Reorganization Act, 1956, Bombay State was formed by merging the states of Kutch and Saurashtra and the Marathi-speaking areas of Hyderabad (commonly known as Marathwada) and Madhya Pradesh (also called Vidarbha) in the old state of Bombay, after the transfer from that state of the Kannada-speaking areas of the Belgaum, Bijapur, Kanara and Dharwar districts which were added to the state of Mysore, and the Abu Road taluka of Banaskantha district, which went to the state of Rajasthan.

By the Bombay Reorganization Act, 1960, which came into force 1 May 1960, 17 districts (predominantly Gujarati-speaking) in the north and west of Bombay State became the new state of Gujarat, and the remainder was renamed Maharashtra.

The state of Maharashtra consists of the following districts of the former Bombay State: Ahmednaga, Akola, Amravati, Aurangabad, Bhandara, Bhir, Buldana, Chanda, East Khandesh, Greater Bombay, Kolaba, Kolhapur, Nagpur, Nanded, Nasik, Osmanabad, Parbhani, Poona, Ratnagiri, North and South Satara, Sholapur, Wardha, Yeotmal, Thana and West Khandesh; certain portions of the two last-named districts have become part of Gujarat.

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. Maharashtra has a bicameral legislature. The Legislative Council has 78 members. The Legislative Assembly has 264 elected members and 1 member nominated by the Governor to represent the Anglo-Indian community. The state of the parties in the Legislative Assembly, 31 Dec. 1963, was: Congress, 210; Peasants and Workers, 15; Praja Socialists, 10; Communists, 6; Republican, 3; Socialist, 1; independents, 16; vacant, 3. The Council of Ministers consists of the chief minister, 14 other ministers and 10 deputy ministers.

The capital is Bombay.

Governor: Dr P. V. Cherian.

Chief Minister: V. P. Naik.

AREA AND POPULATION. The state has an area of 118,717 sq. miles. The population at the 1961 census was 39,553,718 (an increase of 23·4% since 1951), of whom about 32m. were Marathi-speaking. The area of Greater Bombay (1962) was 105,910 acres and its population (1961 census) 4,152,056; Bombay City had an area of 16,751 acres and a population of 2,771,933. For other principal cities *see* p. 386.

RELIGION. At the 1961 census Hindus numbered 32,530,901; Moslems, 3,034,332; Buddhists, 2,789,501; Christians, 560,594; Jains, 485,672; Sikhs, 57,617.

EDUCATION. The proportion of literates to the total population, according to the 1961 census, was 29·7% (males, 41·8%; females, 16·7%).

The Bombay University, founded in 1857, is mainly an affiliating university. It has 49 constituent colleges in Bombay and 6 in Goa with a total (1962-63) of 52,344 full-time students. Nagpur University (1923) is both teaching and affiliating. In addition to the departments there were (1962-63) 55 affiliated colleges with 32,578 students. The Poona University, founded in 1948, is teaching and affiliating; in 1963 it had 14 constituent colleges, 4 constituent institutions, 23 affiliated colleges and (1962-63) a total of 36,874 students. The SNDT Women's University had, in 1962-63, 5 constituent colleges (at Bombay and Poona) and 5 affiliated colleges with a total of 7,641 students. Marathwada University, Aurangabad, was founded in 1958 as a teaching and affiliating body to control colleges in the Marathwada or Marathi-speaking area, previously under Osmania University; in 1962-63 there were 27 affiliated colleges with 8,377 students. Shiwaji University, Kolhapur, was established in 1963 to control affiliated colleges previously under Poona University.

The total number of recognized institutions in the area now forming

Maharashtra in 1961-62 was 239,683 (199,998 for social education), with 6,952,685 students. Higher secondary schools numbered 2,901 with 979,444 pupils, and primary schools, 35,287, with 4,467,550 pupils.

JUSTICE. The High Court has a Chief Justice and 11 judges. The seat of the High Court is Bombay but it has a bench at Nagpur.

FINANCE. Revised estimates, 1963-64, show revenue receipts of Rs 170,10 lakhs (taxes on income, Rs 15,66 lakhs; taxes on property and capital transactions, Rs 16,42 lakhs; taxes on commodities and services, Rs 93,34 lakhs (excise, Rs 14,39 lakhs; sales tax, Rs 53,01 lakhs); grants-in-aid, Rs 13,77 lakhs) and expenditure on revenue account of Rs 164,67 lakhs (education, Rs 28,77 lakhs; medical and public health, Rs 12,29 lakhs; agriculture, Rs 13,77 lakhs; debt services, Rs 20,23 lakhs; civil administration, Rs 27,61 lakhs). Budget estimates, 1964-65: revenue, Rs 184,19 lakhs; expenditure on revenue account, Rs 183,63 lakhs.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Area and production of principal crops, 1962-63: Cotton, 6,541,439 acres (1,204,720 bales of 392 lb); sugar-cane, 369,900 acres (890,900 tons, gur); rice, 3,179,000 acres (1,116,000 tons); jowar (khariif), 6,066,031 acres (1,391,776 tons); jowar (rabi), 8,640,749 acres (1,682,191 tons); bajari, 3,964,183 acres (527,932 tons); groundnuts, 2,546,700 acres (696,100 tons); wheat, 2,262,900 acres (458,600 tons).

Livestock (1961 census): Buffaloes, 3,134,000; other cattle, 15,526,000; sheep, 2,125,000; goats, 5,168,000; horses and ponies, 112,000.

Industry. The textile industry is dominant in production. On 31 Aug. 1961, 100 cotton-mills had about 4,165,000 spindles and 82,000 looms and an average daily employment of about 260,000 workers; the mills in Greater Bombay employed 197,400 workers. There are 17 woollen-mills in the Greater Bombay-Thana area and 2 viscose rayon factories at Kalyan. Other industries, besides textiles, include sugar and industrial alcohol, chemicals, engineering, food and transport.

The number of factories of all kinds in Maharashtra was 8,440 during 1962, employing about 795,000 workers.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Rail.* The total length of railway in Maharashtra is about 2,656 route miles.

Roads. On 31 March 1960, the area now forming Maharashtra had 23,138 miles of roads, of which 14,735 miles were surfaced. Passenger and freight transport has been nationalized.

Shipping. Bombay is the major port.

Annual Statistical Abstract (from 1951)

Patil, P. C., *Regional Survey of Economic Resources.* Kolhapur, 1950

STATE LIBRARY. Central Library, Town Hall, Bombay. *Secretary:* G. C. Jhala.

MYSORE

The state of Mysore, constituted under the States Reorganization Act, 1956, brings together the Kannada-speaking people previously distributed in 5 states, and consists of the territories of the old states of Mysore and Coorg, the Bijapur, Kanara and Dharway districts and the major portion

of the Belgaum district in former Bombay, the major portions of the Gulbarga, Raichur and Bidar districts in former Hyderabad, and South Kanara district (apart from the Kasaragod taluk) and the Kollegal taluk of the Coimbatore district in Madras.

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. Mysore has a bicameral legislature. The Legislative Council has 63 members. The Legislative Assembly consists of 208 elected members and 1 nominated member. The state of the parties in the Assembly, 31 Dec. 1963, was: Congress, 137; Praja Socialist, 21; Swatantra, 9; Maharashtra Eki Karan Samiti, 6; Lok Sewak Sangh, 4; Communists, 3; Socialist, 1; independents, 27.

The state has 19 districts (of which Coorg is one) in 4 divisions: Bangalore, Mysore, Belgaum and Gulbarga. The capital is Bangalore.

Governor: Gen. S. M. Shrinagesh.

Chief Minister: S. Nijalingappa.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the state is 74,210 sq. miles, and its population (1961 census), 23,586,772, an increase of 21·4% since 1951. Kannada is the language of administration and is spoken by about 60% of the people. Other languages include Telugu (15%), Hindustani (7%) and Tamil (7%). Principal cities *see* p. 386.

RELIGION. At the 1961 census Hindus numbered 20,582,853; Moslems, 2,328,376; Christians, 487,587; Jains, 174,366; Buddhists, 9,770; Sikhs, 3,287.

EDUCATION. The proportion of literates to the total population, according to the 1961 census, was 25·3% (males, 36%; females, 14·2%). In 1959-60 the state had 33,349 recognized educational institutions. These included 23,643 primary schools attended by 1,165,316 boys and 696,160 girls and 664 higher secondary schools (174,477 boys and 58,830 girls).

The University of Mysore (founded in 1916) at Mysore has 3 university colleges at Mysore, 1 university college at Bangalore and 54 affiliated colleges; total enrolment, 1962-63, was 40,341. Karnatak University (1950) at Dharwar has 4 constituent colleges and 34 affiliated colleges (17,111 students in 1962-63). Bangalore University and University of Agricultural Sciences, Hebbal, Bangalore, were founded in 1964. The Indian Institute of Science, Bangalore, is unaffiliated; it conducts diploma courses in engineering, metallurgy and technology.

JUSTICE. The seat of the High Court of Mysore is at Bangalore. It has a Chief Justice and 9 puisne judges.

FINANCE. The revised estimates for 1963-64 show a total revenue of Rs 89,70 lakhs (taxes on income, Rs 6,64 lakhs; taxes on property and capital transactions, Rs 11,84; taxes on commodities and services, Rs 34,47 lakhs (excise, Rs 9,38 lakhs; sales tax, Rs 13,75 lakhs); grants-in-aid, Rs 16,59 lakhs). Expenditure on revenue account, 1963-64, was Rs 87,49 lakhs (education, Rs 18,70 lakhs; medical and public health, Rs 6,50 lakhs; agriculture, Rs 10,73 lakhs; debt services, Rs 11,55 lakhs; civil administration, Rs 9,83 lakhs). Budget receipts, 1964-65, Rs 95,17 lakhs; expenditure on revenue account, Rs 95,10 lakhs.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Agriculture forms the main occupation of more than three-quarters of the population. Physically, the original

Mysore divides itself into two regions—the 'maidan' or plain country, comprising roughly the districts of Bangalore, Tumkur, Chitaldrug, Kolar, Bellary, Mandya and Mysore, and the 'malnad' or hill country, comprising the districts of Chickmagalur, Hassan and Shimoga. Rainfall is heavy in the 'malnad' tracts, and in this area there is dense forest. The greater part of the 'maidan' country is cultivated. Coorg district is essentially agricultural. Total forest area in the state is about 6m. acres, producing sandalwood, bamboo and other timbers.

In 1962-63, 17,952,000 acres were under foodgrains (production, 4,078,000 tons, of which 1.35m. tons were rice); other crops included groundnuts (429,000 tons) and other oilseeds, cotton (375,000 bales of 392 lb.), chillies, tobacco, sugar-cane (565,000 tons, gur), bananas, oranges, tea, coffee (32,800 tons in 1959: 60% of India total) and rubber.

Livestock (1961 census): Buffaloes, 3,022,000; other cattle, 9,659,000; sheep, 4,765,000; goats, 2,905,000; horses and ponies, 46,000.

About 1.9m. acres were irrigated in 1958-59.

Industry. The Mysore Iron and Steel Works are situated at Bhadravarti, while at Bangalore are national undertakings for the manufacture of aircraft, machine tools, light engineering and electronics goods. Other industries include textiles, cement, chemicals, sugar, paper, porcelain and soap. In addition, much of the world's sandalwood is processed in Mysore, the oil being one of the most valuable productions of the state. Sericulture is a most important cottage industry giving employment, directly or indirectly, to perhaps 1m. persons; production in 1962 was about 800 tons of silk, nearly half the Indian total.

Mysore has India's only sources of gold; production, 1963, 4,305 kg, about 90% of which came from the Kolar Gold Fields and the remainder from those at Hutti; about 30,000 men are employed in the goldfields. Production of other minerals (1960-61) included iron ore, 1,887,000 tons, and manganese ore, 375,000 metric tons.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Roads.* In 1960 the state had 27,247 miles of roads, of which 11,175 miles were gravelled and 4,952 miles were metalled.

Rail (1961). There were 1,667 miles of railway (including 96 miles of narrow gauge) in the state.

Shipping. Mangalore and Karwar are being developed into deep-water ports for the export of mineral ores.

Learmonth, A. T. A., and Bhat, L. T., *Mysore State*. 2 vols. London, 1961-62

NAGALAND

The state was constituted by the Union Government in Sept. 1962. It comprises the former Naga Hills district of Assam and the former Tuensang Frontier division of the North-East Frontier Tract; these had been made a Centrally Administered Area in 1957, administered by the President through the Governor of Assam. In Jan. 1961 the area was renamed and given the status of a state of the Indian Union, which was officially inaugurated on 1 Dec. 1963.

For some years Naga leaders sought independence. Military operations from 1960 and the prospect of self-government within the Indian Union led

to a general reconciliation, but rebel activity continues. A 2-month amnesty in mid-1963 had little effect. A 'ceasefire' in Sept. 1964 was followed by talks between a Government of India delegation and rebel leaders, which however had proved inconclusive by March 1965.

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. There is an Interim Body (Legislative Assembly) of 45 members elected by the Naga people and an Executive Council (Council of Ministers) of 5 members from among the members of the Interim Body. The State Assembly, elected in Jan. 1964, has 46 members: 33 Naga People's Convention, 11 Democrats, 2 independents. The 6 members representing the Tuensang district were indirectly elected. The governor has extraordinary powers, which include special responsibility for law and order and for funds made available by the Union Government; he directly administers the Tuensang district. One nominated member represents Nagaland in the Union Parliament.

The state has 3 districts (Kohima, Mokocheung and Tuensang). The capital is Kohima.

Governor: Vishnu Sahay.

Chief Minister: P. Shilu Ao.

AREA AND POPULATION. Nagaland has an area of 6,236 sq. miles and a population (1961 census) of 369,200. Towns include Kohima, Mokocheung, Tuensang and Dimapur. The chief tribes in numerical order are Ao, Konyak, Sema, Angami, Chakhesang, Lotha, Phom, Khiemnungam, Chang, Shamnyungmang and Yimehunger.

RELIGION. At the 1961 census Christians numbered 195,588; Hindus, 34,677. The Naga Baptist Christian Convention had, 1960, 632 churches and a total church membership of 73,500.

EDUCATION. In 1962 there were 2 colleges, 28 high schools, 110 middle schools, 8 upper primary schools and 565 lower primary schools with a total of 68,962 students; about 500 students were attending institutions outside the state on government stipend and 99 trainees were similarly attending technical schools.

FINANCE. Revised estimates for 1962-63 show revenue receipts of Rs 15.40 lakhs, of which forests accounted for Rs 4.50 lakhs, and expenditure on revenue account of Rs 4,22.42 lakhs (police, Rs 1,45.09 lakhs; general administration, Rs 74.35 lakhs; education, Rs 63.09 lakhs; medical and public health, Rs 35.50). Budget estimates, 1963-64: Revenue receipts, Rs 15.40 lakhs; expenditure on revenue account, Rs 6,05.33.

PRODUCTION. More than 80% of the people derive their livelihood from agriculture. Despite 80 in. of rain per year and a fertile soil, there is not self-sufficiency in food. The Angamis, in Kohima district, practise a fixed agriculture in the shape of terraced slopes, and wet paddy cultivation in the lowlands. In the other two districts there is a traditional form of shifting cultivation (*jhumming*). About 217,000 acres were under cultivation in 1963 out of a potential arable area of about 7m. acres. Production of rice (1962-63) was 73,000 tons from 165,000 acres.

Elwin, V., *Nagaland*. Shillong, 1961

Fürer-Haimendorf, C. von, *The naked Nagas*. London, 1930

ORISSA

Orissa, ceded to the Mahrattas by Alivardi Khan in 1751, was conquered by the British in 1803. In 1804 a board of 2 commissioners was appointed to administer the province, but in the following year it was designated the district of Cuttaek and was placed in charge of a collector, judge and magistrate. In 1823 it was split up into 3 regulation districts of Cuttaek, Balasore and Puri, and the non-regulation tributary states which were administered by their own chiefs under the ægis of the British Government. Angul, one of these tributary states, was annexed in 1847, and with the Khondmals, ceded in 1835 by the tributary chief of the Boudh state, constituted a separate non-regulation district. Sambalpur was transferred from the Central Provinces to Orissa in 1905. These districts formed an outlying tract of the Bengal Presidency till 1912, when they were transferred to Bihar, constituting one of its divisions under a commissioner. Orissa was constituted a separate province on 1 April 1936, some portions of the Central Provinces and Madras being transferred to the old Orissa division.

The rulers of 25 Orissa states surrendered all jurisdiction and authority to the Government of India on 1 Jan. 1948, on which date the Provincial Government took over the administration. The administration of 2 states, viz., Saraikella and Kharswan, was transferred to the Government of Bihar in May 1948. By an agreement with the Dominion Government, Mayurbhanj State was finally merged with the province on 1 Jan. 1949. By the States Merger (Governors' Provinces) Order, 1949, the states were completely merged with the state of Orissa on 19 Aug. 1949.

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. Following a 3-month period of presidential rule, elections to the unicameral legislature, the Legislative Assembly, were held on 2-8 June 1961. The state of the parties in the Assembly, 31 Dec. 1963, was: Congress, 80; Ganatantra Parishad, 38; Praja Socialist, 11; Communist, 4; independents, 7.

The state consists of 17 districts, of which 4 are linked with other districts for administrative purposes.

The capital is Bhubaneswar (18 miles south of Cuttaek).

Governor: Dr A. N. Khosla.

Chief Minister: Biren Mitra.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the state is 60,162 sq. miles, and its population (1961 census), 17,548,846, an increase of 19·9% since 1951. The second-largest city next to Cuttaek (*see* p. 386) is Rourkela, with 90,287 inhabitants.

RELIGION. There were in 1961: Hindus (including scheduled castes and scheduled tribes), 17,123,194; Moslems, 215,319; Christians, 201,017; Buddhists, 454; Sikhs, 5,030; Jains, 2,295.

EDUCATION. Utkal University was established in 1943 at Cuttaek and moved to Bhubaneswar in 1962; it is both teaching and affiliating. It has 2 university colleges (engineering and law) and 35 affiliated colleges. The total number of full-time students (1962-63) was 17,907.

The total number of recognized schools in 1961-62 was 24,960. The schools for general education included 2,060 secondary schools with 232,364 pupils and 22,856 primary schools with 1,476,000 pupils. The special

schools for the students from scheduled tribes numbered 1,266 with a total of 60,000 students in 1961-62.

JUSTICE. The High Court of Judicature at Cuttack has a Chief Justice and 3 puisne judges.

FINANCE. In the revised estimates for 1963-64 the total revenue receipts were estimated at Rs 67,32 lakhs. The principal heads of revenue were: Taxes on income, Rs 4,15 lakhs; taxes on property and capital transactions, Rs 4,61 lakhs; taxes on commodities and services, Rs 19,07 lakhs (excise, Rs 9,83 lakhs; sales tax, Rs 6,71 lakhs); grants-in-aid, Rs 22,28 lakhs. The principal heads of expenditure were: Education, Rs 8,36 lakhs; medical and public health, Rs 4,33 lakhs; agriculture, Rs 6,92 lakhs; debt services, Rs 12,14 lakhs; civil administration, Rs, 7,15 lakhs. Total expenditure on revenue account was estimated at Rs 67,92 lakhs. Budget estimates for 1964-65 show a revenue of Rs 71,26 lakhs and an expenditure on revenue account of Rs 75,18 lakhs.

Total expenditure under the Second Five-Year Plan, 1956-61, was about Rs 86.74 crores (out of a projected outlay of Rs 91.8 crores); that under the Third Five-Year Plan has been fixed at Rs 166.1 crores; expenditure, 1963-64, was estimated at Rs 29.50 crores).

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* The cultivation of rice is the principal occupation of nearly 80% of the population. The area under paddy, 1962-63, was 10.97m. acres and production amounted to 3.59m. tons; only a very small amount of other cereals is grown; production of pulses (1962-63) amounted to 246,000 tons from 1.25m. acres. Production of foodgrains (1962-63) totalled 3,915,000 tons from 12,633,000 acres. Jute (467,000 bales of 400 lb. in 1963-64), cotton, tobacco and sugar-cane are also grown. Turmeric is cultivated in the uplands of the districts of Ganjam, Phulbani and Koraput, and is exported.

Livestock (1961 census): Buffaloes, 1,075,000; other cattle, 9.81m.; sheep, 994,000; goats, 2,382,000; horses and ponies, 58,000.

Forests occupy about 42% of the area of the state, the most important species being sal.

Fisheries. A large fish export trade to Calcutta is catered for by 8 ice factories. There were, in 1962, 116 fishery co-operative societies.

Mining. Production, 1961-62, included iron ore, 4,710,910 tons; manganese ore, 417,393 tons; coal, 1,036,540 tons; limestone and dolomite, 4,742,157 tons. About 36,000 workers are employed in the mines.

Industry. The steel plant at Rourkela, which is being built by the central government, will have a capacity of 1.8m. tons per annum; 3 blast furnaces and 3 open-hearth furnaces were commissioned, 1959-61; production, 1963, was 893,000 metric tons of pig-iron and 845,000 metric tons of steel ingots.

There are a modern textile-mill, a few weaving-mills, a cement factory, 2 paper-mills, 2 cold storage plants, a few glass factories, a sugar factory, 2 ferro-manganese plants, an aluminium plant, a number of rice-mills, a few oil- and flour-mills and a few soap factories.

There are cottage and small-scale industries in the state, e.g., handloom weaving and the manufacture of baskets, wooden articles, hats and nets; silver filigree works of Orissa are specially well known.

The Hirakud Dam Project on the river Mahanadi (started 1949) will,

when completed, irrigate 1·8m. acres and deliver 232,000 kw. of power. The dam (the largest earth dam in the world) was completed in 1957. Hydro-electric power totalling 85,000 kw. is now serving Cuttaek, Puri and Dhenkanal districts. The total installed capacity of the Machkund hydro-electric project (financed jointly with Andhra Pradesh) is 114,750 kw.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Roads.* On 31 Dec. 1962 mileage of roads was: National highway, 852; state highway, 1,343; major district roads, 3,540; other district roads, 1,053; municipal roads, about 700.

Rail. The total mileage of railway in 1963 was 939 miles.

Shipping. Paradip was declared a 'minor' port in 1958 and is being developed to handle 2m. tons of traffic by Oct. 1965. Other ports are at Chandbali and Gopalpur.

PUNJAB (INDIA)

The Punjab was constituted an autonomous province of India in 1937. In 1947 the province was partitioned between India and Pakistan into East and West Punjab respectively, under the Indian Independence Act, 1947, the boundaries being determined under the Radcliffe Award. The name of East Punjab was changed to Punjab (India) under the Constitution of India. On 1 Nov. 1956 the erstwhile states of Punjab and Patiala and East Punjab States Union (PEPSU) were integrated to form the present state of Punjab.

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. Punjab (India) has a bicameral legislature. The state of the parties in the Legislative Assembly, Sept. 1964, was: Congress, 103; Akali Dal, 16; Communists, 8; Jan Saugh, 7; Samyukta Socialists, 1; Progressive Independent, 10; Prajatantra, 8; vacant, 1.

For the transaction of some specified subjects of government business, the state is divided into 2 regions, Hindi-speaking and Punjabi-speaking. For each there is a Regional Committee of the Assembly consisting of the members for that region, including the ministers, but not the Chief Minister. Advice tendered by the committee is usually accepted by the government and legislature, but reference can be made to the governor, whose decision is final. The committees are also empowered to make proposals concerning 'general policy not involving any financial commitments other than expenditure of routine and incidental character'.

There are 175 municipalities and 6 notified area committees. Village panchayats have been elected for all rural areas; the number of such panchayats, 1963, was 13,466; panchayats at block and district level have been formed. The capital is Chandigarh.

Both Hindi and Punjabi are recognized as the official languages of the state.

Governor: Hafiz Mohammad Ibrahim.

Chief Minister: Ram Kishan.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the state is 47,205 sq. miles, with census (1961) population of 20,306,812, an increase of 25·8% since 1951. The largest cities see p. 386.

RELIGION. At the 1961 census Hindus numbered 12,930,045; Sikhs, 6,769,129; Moslems, 393,314; Christians, 149,834; Jains, 48,754; Buddhists, 14,857.

EDUCATION. Panjab University was established in 1947 at Chandigarh as an examining, teaching and affiliating body. There are 107 affiliated colleges and 34 professional colleges with (1962-63) 55,951 full-time students. Kurukshetra University, for Indology, established in 1956, had 819 students; in 1962 Punjabi University was established at Patiala and an agricultural university at Ludhiana.

Compulsory education was introduced in April 1961; at the same time free education was introduced up to 8th class for boys and 9th class for girls as well as various fee concessions.

In March 1963 secondary schools had 907,651 pupils; middle schools, 431,670, and primary schools, 1,464,821.

JUSTICE. The Punjab High Court exercises jurisdiction over the state of Punjab and the territory of Delhi. It is located in Chandigarh and has a circuit bench at Delhi. It consists of a Chief Justice, 14 puisne judges and 6 additional judges; 2 of these judges sit at Delhi throughout the year. In 1962 the number of criminal cases brought to trial in the Punjab was 237,147 and the number of civil suits instituted was 52,925.

FINANCE. Revised estimates for 1963-64 show total receipts of Rs 102.52 lakhs (taxes on income, Rs 5.77 lakhs; taxes on property and capital transactions, Rs 12.54 lakhs; taxes on commodities and services, Rs 37.62 lakhs (excise, Rs 14.11 lakhs; sales tax, Rs 14.10 lakhs); grants-in-aid, Rs 10.23 lakhs). Expenditure, Rs 98.81 lakhs. Chief items: Education, Rs 15.47 lakhs; medical and public health, Rs 5.48 lakhs; agriculture, Rs 8.62 lakhs; debt services, Rs 17.50 lakhs; civil administration, Rs 13.70 lakhs. Budget estimates, 1963-64: Receipts, Rs 103.56 lakhs; expenditure on revenue account, Rs 103.80 lakhs.

Expenditure on the First and Second Five-Year Plans amounted to Rs 140.92 crores and Rs 148.36 crores respectively; outlay on the Third Five-Year Plan is to be Rs 231.39 crores.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* About 66% of the population depends on agriculture. Agricultural prosperity is mainly due to irrigation. The canal-irrigated area served by Punjab canals rose from 4.94m. acres in 1950-51 to 5.47m. acres in 1962-63; total production of foodgrains rose from 3.48m. tons to 6.39m. tons. Production, 1962-63: Wheat, 3.01m. tons from 5.59m. acres; maize, 523,000 tons (1.4m. acres); rice, 454,000 tons (1,163,000 acres); pulses, 1,881,000 tons (5.99m. acres); sugar-cane (gur), 831,000 tons (644,000 acres); cotton, 921,000 bales (of 392 lb.) (1.4m. acres).

Livestock (1961 census): Buffaloes, 4,425,200; other cattle, 6,059,200; sheep, 9,254,000; goats, 1,227,800; horses and ponies, 76,100; poultry, 1,701,200.

Forestry. On 31 March 1963 there were 4,919 sq. miles of forests under the Punjab Forests Department. The total receipts of the department in 1962-63 amounted to Rs 1.58.10 lakhs and expenditure to Rs 1.62.89 lakhs. Output of major forest produce, 1962-63: Timber, 4.8m. cu. ft and firewood, 10.2m. cu. ft. Value of minor forest produce, 1962-63: Bamboo, Rs 0.78 lakhs; fodder grass, Rs 14.68 lakhs, and gum and resin, Rs 44 lakhs.

Industry. On 31 July 1964 the number of registered factories in the Punjab (India) was 4,776; employment, 1963, in 4,238 factories was about 160,000 workers. The chief manufactures are textiles, sewing machines, sports goods, cement, sugar, starch, resin and turpentine, bicycles, paper, scientific instruments, electrical goods, machine tools and pine oil.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Rail.* The Punjab possesses an extensive system of railway communications, served mostly by the Northern Railway and partly by the Central Railway.

Roads. The total length of metalled roads on 31 March 1964 was 7,196 miles (3,339 miles in 1951); total length of unmetalled roads (1961) was 5,729 miles.

Darling, M. L., *The Punjab Peasant in Prosperity and Debt*. 4th ed. London, 1949
Hutchinson, J., and Vogel, J. Ph., *History of the Punjab Hill States*. Lahore, 1932
Trevaskis, H. K., *The Land of the Five Rivers*. London, 1928.—*The Punjab of To-day*. London, 1931. Vol. II. Lahore, 1933

RAJASTHAN

As a result of the implementation of the States Reorganization Act, 1956, the erstwhile state of Ajmer, Abu Taluka of Bombay State and the Sunel Tappa enclave of the former state of Madhya Bharat were transferred to the state of Rajasthan on 1 Nov. 1956, whereas the Sironj subdivision of Rajasthan was transferred to the state of Madhya Pradesh.

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. There is a unicameral legislature, the Legislative Assembly, having 176 elected members. The state of the parties in the Assembly, 21 Oct. 1964, was: Congress, 96; Swatantra, 38; Jan Sangh, 14; SSP, 17; Communists, 5; Ram Rajya Parishad, 2; independents, 5.

Governor: Dr Sampurnanand.

Chief Minister: Mohan Lal Sukhadia.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the state is 132,152 sq. miles and its population (1961 census), 20,155,602, an increase of 26% since 1951. The chief cities *see* p. 386.

RELIGION. At the 1961 census Hindus numbered 18,132,690; Moslems, 1,314,613; Jains, 409,417; Sikhs, 274,198; Christians, 22,864.

EDUCATION. The proportion of literates to the total population was 15.2% according to the 1961 census. In 1961-62 about 68% of children of primary school age were receiving education.

In 1961-62 enrolment in 28,324 educational institutions was 1,781,525; primary schools had 788,795 students and higher secondary schools, 113,675 students. Elementary education is free but not compulsory.

Rajasthan University, established at Jaipur in 1947, is teaching and affiliating; in 1963 it had 4 university colleges and 65 affiliated colleges with 30,960 students. Jodhpur University (1962) had 8 affiliated colleges; Rajasthan Agricultural University at Udaipur (1962) had 3 affiliated colleges.

JUSTICE. The seat of the High Court is at Jodhpur. There is a Chief Justice and 8 puisne judges.

HEALTH. In 1961 there were 282 hospitals and 237 dispensaries with 9,453 beds. Rajasthan had 1,457 doctors and 1,409 nurses and midwives. There are 3 medical colleges.

FINANCE. Revised estimates for 1963-64 show revenue receipts of Rs 67,28 lakhs (taxes on income, Rs 4,80 lakhs; taxes on property and capital transactions, Rs 10,07 lakhs; taxes on commodities and services, Rs 25,45 lakhs (excise, Rs 12,24 lakhs; sales tax, Rs 9,60 lakhs); grants-in-aid, Rs 14,64 lakhs) and expenditure on revenue account of Rs 67,68 lakhs (education, Rs 13,78 lakhs; medical and public health, Rs 8,03 lakhs; agriculture, Rs 5,16 lakhs; debt services, Rs 10,80 lakhs; civil administration, Rs 9,73 lakhs). Estimated budget receipts, 1964-65, Rs 69,41 lakhs, and expenditure on revenue account, Rs 70,03 lakhs.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Production of principal crops (1,000 tons), 1962-63: Jowar, 407; bajra, 930; maize, 750; wheat, 1,068; barley, 523; pulses (all kinds), 1,184; sugar-cane (gur), 81; rape and mustard, 130; sesamum, 79; cotton, 160,000 bales (of 392 lb.). Total production of food-grains (1962-63), 4,987,000 tons from 27,483,000 acres.

Livestock (1962-63): Buffaloes, 4,019,000; other cattle, 16,354,000; 1961-62: sheep, 7,359,000; goats, 8,052,000; horses and ponies, 93,000; poultry, 718,000. Tractors numbered 5,123 at the end of 1962.

Industry. In 1960 a daily average of 56,545 persons were employed in 492 factories subject to the Factories Act, 1948. Chief manufactures are cotton textiles, cement, glass and sugar.

Mining. The state is rich in minerals. There is a mica belt of about 1,500 sq. miles; production, 1960, 164,000 crude cwt. Gypsum (813,760 tons in 1961: 80% of India total), limestone and salt are also produced. Total value of mineral production in 1960 was Rs 300 lakhs.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Roads.* In 1963 there were 9,549 miles of surfaced and 8,181 miles of unsurfaced roads in Rajasthan; there were 782 miles of national highway. Motor vehicles numbered 37,717 in 1962.

UTTAR PRADESH

In 1833 the then Bengal Presidency was divided into two parts, one of which became the Presidency of Agra. In 1836 the Agra area was styled the North-West Province and placed under a Lieut.-Governor. The two provinces of Agra and Oudh were placed, in 1877, under one administrator, styled Lieut.-Governor of the North-West Province and Chief Commissioner of Oudh. In 1902 the name was changed to 'United Provinces of Agra and Oudh', under a Lieut.-Governor, and the Lieut.-Governorship was altered to a Governorship in 1921. In 1935 the name was shortened to 'United Provinces'. On Independence, the states of Rampur, Banaras and Tehri-Garwal were merged with United Provinces. In 1950 the name of the United Provinces was changed to Uttar Pradesh.

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. Uttar Pradesh has had an autonomous system of government since 1937. The Legislative Council consists of 108 members. The Legislative Assembly consists of 430 elected members, plus 1 member nominated by the Governor from among the Anglo-Indian community. The state of the parties in the Assembly, Sept. 1964,

was: Congress, 275; Jan Sangh, 50; Sanyukta Socialist, 4; Swatranta, 12; Communist, 14; Republicans, 9; independents, 27; vacant, 3.

There are 11 administrative Divisions, each under a Commissioner, and 54 districts. The number of municipalities is 137, that of *Zila Parishads* 51 and that of *Antarim Zila Parishads* 3. The official language is Hindi.

The capital is Lucknow.

Governor: Biswanath Das.

Chief Minister: Mrs Sucheta Kripalani.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the state is 113,654 sq. miles. Population (1961 census), 73,746,401, an increase of 16·7% since 1951. Cities with more than 100,000 population *see* p. 386.

RELIGION. At the 1961 census Hindus numbered 62,437,313; Moslems, 10,788,089; Sikhs, 283,737; Jains, 122,108; Christians, 101,641; Buddhists, 12,893.

EDUCATION. Uttar Pradesh has 9 universities: Allahabad University (founded 1887) with 3 university colleges, 6 associated colleges and 6,783 students in 1962–63; Agra University (1927) with 129 affiliated colleges and 48,576 full-time students; the Banaras Hindu University, Varanasi (1916) with 14 constituent colleges, 5 affiliated colleges and 6,905 students; Lucknow University (1921) with 3 university colleges and 14,468 students; Aligarh Muslim University (1920) with 5,151 students; Roorkee University (1948), formerly Thomason College of Civil Engineering (established in 1847) with 1,823 students; Gorakhpur University (1957), with 30 affiliated colleges and 15,771 students; Varanasaya Sanskrit Vishwavidyalaya, Varanasi (1958) with about 1,000 students, and Uttar Pradesh Agriculture University, Phoolbagh (1960) with about 700 students. The Indian Institute of Technology, Kanpur (1960), has university status; in 1962–63 there were 288 post-graduate students.

For secondary education there were, in 1961–62, 6,464 institutions, with 1,624,935 scholars, and for primary education, 46,432 schools, with 4,752,508 scholars. Compulsory education for boys was in force in 95 municipalities and for girls in 10 municipalities.

JUSTICE. The High Court of Judicature at Allahabad (with a bench at Lucknow) has a Chief Justice, 30 puisne judges including additional judges. There are 40 sessions divisions in the state.

FINANCE. Revised estimates, 1963–64, show revenue receipts of Rs 171,26 lakhs (taxes on income, Rs 17,46 lakhs; taxes on property and capital transactions, Rs 31,24 lakhs (land revenue, Rs 24,89 lakhs); taxes on commodities and services Rs 60,61 lakhs (excise, Rs 27,90 lakhs; sales tax, Rs 18,89 lakhs); grants-in-aid, Rs 24,86 lakhs) and expenditure on revenue account of Rs 172,48 lakhs (education, Rs 28,66 lakhs; medical and public health, Rs 10,87 lakhs; agriculture, Rs 11,36 lakhs; debt services, Rs 27,84 lakhs; civil administration, Rs 28,76 lakhs). Budget estimates, 1964–65: Revenue receipts, Rs 190,01 lakhs; expenditure on revenue account, Rs 201,60 lakhs.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Agriculture absorbs 75% of the population. Production (1962–63): Rice, 3·07m. tons from 10·45m. acres; wheat, 3·19m.

tons (10m. acres); pulses (all kinds), 3.13m. tons (11.16m. acres); sugarcane (gur), 4.32m. tons, 47% of national total (3.14m. acres); oilseeds (all kinds), 1.21m. tons (8.59m. acres). Total foodgrain production, 13,247,000 tons from 44,966,000 acres.

Industry. Sugar and cotton processing are the leading industries. In 1963 there were 72 sugar factories (72,000 workers) and 60 cotton-mills (63,823 workers). On 31 July 1963 there were 1,128 registered trade unions.

Electricity. The State Electricity Board had, 31 March 1962, an installed capacity of 206,474 kw. The total mileage of transmission lines was 16,076. The total capacity of transformers was 338,365 kva.

COMMUNICATIONS. There were, 31 March 1963, 19,052 miles of roads, of which 14,829 miles were metalled.

WEST BENGAL

For the history of Bengal under British rule, from 1633 to 1947, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1952, p. 183.

Under the terms of the Indian Independence Act, 1947, the Province of Bengal ceased to exist. The Moslem majority districts of East Bengal, consisting of the Chittagong and Dacca Divisions and portions of the Presidency and Rajshahi Divisions, became East Pakistan (*see* p. 457).

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. The state of West Bengal came into existence as a result of the Indian Independence Act, 1947. The territory of Cooch-Bihar State was merged with West Bengal on 1 Jan. 1950, and the former French possession of Chandernagore became part of the state on 2 Oct. 1954. Under the States Reorganization Act, 1956, certain portions of Bihar State (an area of 3,157 sq. miles with a population of 1,446,385) were transferred to West Bengal.

There is a bicameral legislature. The Legislative Assembly consists of 252 (including 2 nominated by the Governor from among the Anglo-Indian community), and the Legislative Council of 75 members. The state of the parties in the Assembly, 31 Dec. 1963, was: Congress, 155; Communist, 51; Forward Block, 31; Praja Socialist, 5; independents, 10.

The capital is Calcutta.

For administrative purposes there are 2 divisions (Burdwan and Presidency), under which there are 15 districts, excluding Calcutta. For the purposes of local self-government there are 14 district boards, 3 local boards and about 1,200 union boards, 956 anchal (regional) panchayats and 6,118 gram (village) panchayats; union boards are being converted into gram panchayats. There is no district board in Cooch-Bihar district. There are 88 municipalities, 8 of which are under supersession. The Calcutta Corporation was reconstituted in 1952 with a mayor and deputy mayor, a commissioner and other officials.

Governor: Miss Padmaja Naidu.

Chief Minister: P. C. Sen.

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area of West Bengal is 33,928 sq. miles, and its population (1961 census) 34,926,279, an increase of 33% since 1951. The density of population is 1,032 per sq. mile. Population of chief cities *see* p. 386.

RELIGION. At the 1961 census Hindus numbered 27,542,794; Moslems, 6,971,287; Christians, 201,854; Buddhists, 109,205; Sikhs, 34,342; Jains, 26,973.

EDUCATION. On 31 March 1961 recognized educational institutions numbered 37,199, with 3,852,867 pupils. There were 27,209 primary and junior basic schools, with 2,550,063 pupils and 4,101 secondary schools, with 869,846 pupils.

The University of Calcutta (founded 1857) is affiliating and teaching; in 1961-62, a total of 97,454 students were enrolled in 6 constituent colleges and 139 affiliated institutions. Visva Bharati, Santiniketan (originally established by Tagore), residential and teaching, had 384 students in 1962-63. The University of Jadavpur, Calcutta (1955) had 3,234 students in 1962-63. Burdwan University was established 15 June 1960 with 31 affiliated colleges previously under the supervision of the University of Calcutta; in 1962-63 there were 21,962 students. Kalyani University was established in 1961.

JUSTICE. The High Court of Judicature at Calcutta has a Chief Justice and 23 puisne judges. The Andaman and Nicobar Islands come under its jurisdiction.

Police. The strength of the West Bengal police was, in 1961, 34,465 under an inspector-general. The Calcutta police is a separate force under a commissioner of police who is directly under Government; its strength is 14,553.

FINANCE. The revised estimates for 1963-64 showed total revenue receipts of Rs 126,61 lakhs. Chief heads of revenue were: Taxes on income, Rs 14,97 lakhs; taxes on property and capital transactions, Rs 15,86 lakhs; taxes on commodities and services, Rs 64,04 lakhs (excise, Rs 16,55 lakhs; sales tax, Rs 32,70 lakhs); grants-in-aid, Rs 18,89 lakhs. Chief heads of expenditure were: Education, Rs 22,76 lakhs; medical and public health, Rs 12,45 lakhs; agriculture, Rs 12,80 lakhs; debt services, Rs 14,04 lakhs; civil administration, Rs 19,38 lakhs. Budget estimates, 1964-65: Revenue receipts, Rs 132,86 lakhs; expenditure on revenue account, Rs 127,25 lakhs.

Outlay under the Second Five-Year Plan was Rs 157.67 crores; that under the Third Five-Year Plan has been fixed at Rs 341 crores.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Area and production of principal crops, 1962-63: Rice, 10,984,000 acres (4.34m. tons); pulses, 1.81m. acres (351,000 tons), and jute, 1,074,000 acres (3,113,000 bales of 400 lb.; 58% of India total). Total foodgrain production, 4,791,000 tons from 13,218,000 acres.

The 1961 livestock census: 11,464,812 cattle, 948,450 buffaloes, 548,210 sheep, 4,474,028 goats, 24,882 horses and 11,674,758 poultry; tractors numbered 328.

Industry. The jute textile industry in West Bengal employs nearly 250,000 workers, or 33% of all factory workers (1961); out of 101 mills, 79 were functioning in 1961. There were 65 cotton-mills which employed nearly 46,000 workers. The total number of registered factories, 1961, was 4,497. The coalmining industry had, 1961, about 228 mines employing 122,035 workers. There are about 280 tea estates which employ about 250,000 workers.

There is a large automobile factory at Uttarpara, and there are aluminium

rolling-mills at Belur and Asanol. At Durgapur a major steel plant was completed in 1962; production, 1962, included 958,000 metric tons of pig-iron and 713,000 metric tons of steel ingots; the project includes a thermal power plant and a gas grid to Calcutta. Important major irrigation and power schemes at present under construction are the Damodar Valley scheme (and Bokaro extension), with the State of Bihar; the Kansabati project; and the Mayurakshi River project. The Canada Dam on the Mayurakshi was opened on 1 Nov. 1955.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Roads.* In March 1958 the length of national highway was 796 miles and of state roads, 6,928 miles (including 5,092 miles metalled). On 31 March 1960 the state had 115,096 motor vehicles, including 67,460 private motor cars.

Shipping. Calcutta is the chief port. West Bengal possesses 484 miles of navigable canals.

Rail. The length of railways within the state is 1,807 miles.

Chatterjee, S. P., *Bengal in Maps*. Bombay, 1950

UNION TERRITORIES

ANDAMAN AND NICOBAR ISLANDS. The Andaman and Nicobar Islands are administered by the President of the Republic of India acting through a Chief Commissioner and an Advisory Council of 5 members. The seat of administration is at Port Blair, which is connected with Calcutta (780 miles away) and Madras (740 miles) by a mail steamer which calls about every 10 days; there is a twice-weekly air service from Calcutta. There is an Assistant Commissioner at Car Nicobar.

The population (1961 census) was 63,548, excluding aboriginal tribes.

Revised estimates for 1963-64 show total revenue receipts of Rs 1,88.13 lakhs, and total expenditure on revenue account of Rs 3,32.61 lakhs. Budget estimates, 1964-65: Revenue receipts, Rs 2,013.12 lakhs; expenditure on revenue account, Rs 3,26.37 lakhs.

Chief Commissioner: B. N. Maheshwari.

The **Andaman Islands** lie in the Bay of Bengal, 120 miles from Cape Negrais in Burma, 780 from Calcutta and 740 from Madras. Five large islands close by grouped together are called the Great Andamans, and to the south is the island of Little Andaman. There are some 204 islets, the two principal groups being the Ritchie Archipelago and the Labyrinth Islands. The total area is about 2,500 sq. miles. The Great Andaman group is about 290 miles long and, at the widest, 32 miles broad. The group, densely wooded, contains many valuable trees, both hardwood and softwood. The best known of the hardwoods is the *padauk* or Andaman redwood; *gurjan* is in great demand for the manufacture of plywood. Large quantities of softwood are supplied to match factories.

The island possess a number of harbours and safe anchorages, notably Port Blair in the south, Port Cornwallis in the north, and Elphinstone and Mayanbandar in the middle.

Japanese forces occupied the Andaman Islands on 23 March 1942. Civil administration of the islands was resumed on 8 Oct. 1945.

From 1858 to March 1942 the islands were used by the Government of India as a penal settlement for life and long-term convicts, but the penal settlement was abolished on re-occupation in Oct. 1945.

The original inhabitants live in the forests by hunting and fishing; they are of a small Negrito type and their civilization is about that of the Stone Age. Their numbers are not known as they avoid all contact with civilization. The total population of the Andaman Islands (excluding the aborigines) was in 1951, 18,939 (12,723 males and 6,216 females). Under a central government scheme started in 1953, some 3,280 displaced families, mostly from East Pakistan, had been settled in the Islands by 1961. In 1955-56, 4,956,000 bd ft of timber-products were produced; value was Rs 50-19 lakhs. Coconut, coffee and rubber are cultivated. The islands are slowly being made self-sufficient in paddy and rice, and now grow approximately half their annual requirements; production, 1962-63, including that of the Nicobar Islands, was 6,000 tons from 17,000 acres. On 1 Jan. 1955 there were 8,058 head of cattle and 1,715 goats. There is a saw-mill at Port Blair and a coconut-oil mill at Dunbar Point. There are about 122 miles of metalled road in and around Port Blair.

The Nicobar Islands are situated to the south of the Andamans, 75 miles from Little Andaman. The British formally took possession in 1869. There are 19 islands, 7 uninhabited; total area, 635 sq. miles. The islands are usually divided into 3 groups (southern, central and northern), the chief islands in each being respectively, Great Nicobar, Camotra with Nancowrie and Car Nicobar. There is a fine land-locked harbour between the islands of Camotra and Nancowrie, known as Nancowrie Harbour.

The population numbered, in 1961, about 14,500. The coconut is the main item of trade, and a major item in their diet.

The Nicobar Islands were occupied by the Japanese in July 1942; and Car Nicobar was developed as a big supply base. The Allies reoccupied the islands on 9 Oct. 1945. The Japanese built some roads in Car Nicobar and small jetties at Malacca in Car Nicobar, and in the harbour at Nancowrie.

Ministry of Information and Broadcasting. *The Andaman and Nicobar Islands*. Delhi, 1957
Suresh Vaidya. *Islands of the Golden Sun*. London, 1960

DADRA AND NAGAR HAVELI. By the 10th amendment to the constitution the Portuguese territories of Dadra and Nagar Haveli (area, 189 sq. miles; population (1962), 57,963) became a centrally administered Union Territory with effect from 11 Aug. 1961. Formerly for administrative purposes a part of Damao (on the south Gujarat coast), they were separated from it by a 16-mile strip of Indian territory. In July 1954 'nationalist volunteers' occupied Dadra and Nagar Haveli and a pro-India administration was formed; this body made a request for incorporation into the Union, 1 June 1961, and has been recognized by the Indian Government as able to exercise an advisory role on the pattern of territorial councils. The Indian Government appointed an Administrator in Oct. 1960. Headquarters are at Silvassa.

Revised budget estimates (1963-64) show revenue receipts of Rs 12.79 lakhs and expenditure on revenue account of Rs 14.07 lakhs. Budget estimates (1964-65): Receipts, Rs 13.97 lakhs; expenditure, Rs 18.78 lakhs.

DELHI. Delhi became a Union Territory on 1 Nov. 1956. It is administered by the Union Minister of Home Affairs with the aid of an Advisory Council (of which he is chairman) composed of Delhi MPs, the Mayor, the Vice-Chancellor of Delhi University, the President of the New Delhi Municipal Committee, the Inspector-General of Police and two Advisers

(Chairman, Public Relations Committee, and Chairman, Industrial Advisory Board). The senior executive is the Chief Commissioner.

The municipal corporation, instituted 7 April 1958, has 86 members. The Panchayat Raj system has been introduced into the whole of the rural area.

Chief Commissioner: Dharma Vir.

Area and Population. Delhi has an area of 573 sq. miles and its population (1961 census) was 2,658,612; density per sq. mile, 4,614. In the rural area of Delhi there are 305 villages in 5 community development blocks.

Religion. At the 1961 census Hindus numbered 2,234,597; Sikhs, 203,916; Moslems, 155,453; Jains, 29,595; Christians, 29,269; Buddhists, 5,466.

Education. The proportion of literates to the total population was 51% according to the 1961 census (provisional), higher than any other territory or state (national average, 23.7%).

The total number of educational institutions in 1959-60 was 1,287, with an enrolment of 445,399 students and a total expenditure of Rs 8.94 lakhs. Primary schools had 172,406 students and higher secondary schools, 184,005 students.

The University of Delhi was founded in 1922; it has 34 constituent colleges and institutions with, 1962-63, a total of 19,350 students.

Finance. The revised revenue receipts of the territory in 1963-64 were Rs 18,00.67 lakhs and the expenditure on revenue account, Rs 18,61.91 lakhs. The biggest source of revenue was the sales tax, which brought Rs 8,78.22 lakhs; education took Rs 5,26.83 lakhs. Budget estimates, 1964-65: Revenue receipts, Rs 19,47.46 lakhs; expenditure on revenue accounts, Rs 21,44.84 lakhs.

Industry. The modern city of Delhi and New Delhi is not only the largest commercial centre in northern India, but is also an important industrial centre. Since 1947 a large number of industrial concerns have been established; these include factories for the manufacture of watches, razor blades, sports goods and parts for radios, bicycles and station wagons. The number of factories registered under the Factories Act, 1948, was 1,005 in 1960; during the period July-Dec. 1958 average number of workers employed was 59,280. There are also about 8,000 small-scale industrial and cottage establishments employing about 60,000 workers.

An industrial estate was established at Okha, 10 miles south of the city, in 1957; it has 35 light engineering factories.

Some traditional handicrafts, for which Delhi was formerly famous, still flourish; among them are ivory carving, miniature painting, gold and silver jewellery and papier mâché work. The handwoven textiles of Delhi were particularly fine; this craft is being successfully revived.

Agriculture. About 365,000 acres are cultivated. Animal husbandry is increasing and mixed farms are common. Chief crops are wheat (29,000 tons from 71,000 acres in 1962-63), jowar and bajra (13,000 tons from 79,000 acres), pulses (11,000 tons from 55,000 acres), sugar-cane (2,000 tons, gur, from 10,000 acres), fruit, vegetables and flowers.

Communications. Delhi is a hub of the country's transport system—3 national highways pass through the city, it is an important rail junction and is served by 2 airports.

There were (1962) 74,826 registered motor vehicles in Delhi including about 2,000 taxis. The city transport service has over 700 buses covering about 60,000 miles daily.

GOA, DAMAN AND DIU. Goa, bounded on the north by Maharashtra and on the east and south by Mysore, has a coastline of 65 miles; the coast was captured for Portugal by Afonso de Albuquerque in 1510 and the inland area was added in the 18th century. Daman (Damão) on the Gujarat coast, 70 miles north of Bombay, was seized by the Portuguese in 1531 and ceded to them (1539) by the Shah of Gujarat. The island of Diu, captured in 1534, lies off the south-east coast of Kathiawar (Gujarat); there is a small coastal area. Indian troops invaded the territories in Dec. 1961, which were incorporated into the Indian Union.

Legislation passed the Indian Parliament in March 1962 by which Goa, Daman and Diu became a Union Territory with retrospective effect from 20 Dec. 1961. Goa is represented by 2 members (nominated) in the Indian House of the People. For judicial purposes the territory comes under the High Court of Bombay. The capital is Panjim (Nova Goa).

State of parties in the Legislative Assembly after the election of 11 Dec. 1963: Maharashtrawadi Gomantak, 14; United Goan Party, 12; Congress, 1; independents, 3. There is a 3-member cabinet.

Lieut.-Governor: M. R. Sachdev.

Chief Minister: Dayanand B. Bandodkar.

The area of the territory is 1,426 sq. miles, that of Goa itself being about 1,350 sq. miles. Population (1960) 626,978. Panjim (population in 1950, 31,950) is the largest town. The predominant language is Konkali. About 40% of the population is Christian.

Budget estimates, 1963-64: Revenue receipts balanced at Rs 5.95 lakhs.

Mineral resources include iron ore, manganese ore and salt. The principal port is Marmugao.

HIMACHAL PRADESH. The Union Territory of Himachal Pradesh lies to the north of Uttar Pradesh and to the east and south of Punjab (India); Tibet is on its eastern boundary. The northern district of Chamba is separated from the rest of the territory by the Kangra district of Punjab.

The territory came into being on 15 April 1948 and comprises 30 former Hill States. The state of Bilaspur was merged with Himachal Pradesh in 1954.

There are 6 districts: Mahasu, Sirmur, Mandi, Chamba, Bilaspur and Kinnaur. The capital is Simla (actually situated in Punjab).

The Legislative Assembly (reconstituted 1 July 1963) has 43 members of whom 2 are nominated. There is a 3-member Cabinet.

Lieut.-Governor: Bhagwan Sahai.

Chief Minister: Y. S. Parmar.

Area and Population. The area of the territory is 10,885 sq. miles and it had a population at the 1961 census of 1,351,144.

Finance. Revised estimates, 1963-64, show total revenue of Rs 5,61.92 lakhs (of which forest revenue was Rs 3,02.26) and expenditure on revenue account of Rs 14,06.46 lakhs. Budget estimates 1964-65: revenue receipts, Rs 6,50.25 lakhs; expenditure on revenue account, Rs 13,85.59 lakhs.

Production. The main agricultural wealth of the Pradesh consists in potatoes and fruits such as apples, peaches, apricots, nuts, pomegranates.

Seed potato is the chief crop. Total foodgrain production, 1962-63, was 324,000 tons from 1m. acres (155,000 tons of maize from 289,000 acres; 95,000 tons of wheat from 357,000 acres). Livestock (1961 census): Buffaloes, 208,000; other cattle, 1,213,000; sheep, 662,000; goats, 595,000.

Salt is another important item. Handicrafts, which include Pashmina shawls, wool of quality, resin, herbs, musk and skins, are a third source of income.

Forestry. Himachal Pradesh forests supply the largest quantities of coniferous timber in northern India. They are the main source of revenue of the Pradesh. The forests also ensure the safety of the catchment areas of the Jumna, Sutlej, Beas, Ravi and Chenab rivers.

LACCADIVE, MINICOY AND AMINDIVI ISLANDS. The territory consists of a group of 19 islands (10 inhabited), about 200 miles off the west of the Malabar coast of Kerala. It was constituted a Union Territory in 1956. The total area of the islands is 10.76 sq. miles. The northern portion is called the Amindivis. The remaining islands are called the Laccadives (including Minicoy Islands). The largest island, Minicoy, which is considerably to the south of the other islands, has an area of 1.25 sq. miles. An Advisory Council of 6 members assists in the administration of the islands; it is constituted annually. Population (1961 census), 24,108, nearly all Moslems. The language is Malayalam, but the language in Minicoy is Mahl. There were, 1963-64, 26 primary and upper primary schools and 2 high schools with a total of 5,121 pupils. The staple products are coconut-husk fibre (coir) and coconuts. Headquarters of administration, Kavarathy Island.

Administrator: M. Ramunny.

MANIPUR. Formerly a state under the political control of the Government of India, Manipur, on 15 Aug. 1947, entered into interim arrangements with the Indian Union and the political agency was abolished. The administration was taken over by the Government of India on 15 Oct. 1949 under a merger agreement, and it is centrally administered by the Government of India through a Chief Commissioner. The Legislative Assembly consists of 30 elected and 2 nominated members. There is a Chief Minister and 2 other Ministers. Capital, Imphal (population, 1961, 67,717).

Chief Commissioner: Baleswar Prasad.

Chief Minister: M. Koiren Singh.

Area and Population. Manipur has an area of 8,628 sq. miles and a population (1961) of 780,037. The valley, which is about 700 sq. miles, is 2,600 ft above sea-level. The hills rise in places to nearly 10,000 ft, but are mostly about 5,000-6,000 ft. The average annual rainfall is 65 in. The hill areas covering nearly 8,000 sq. miles are inhabited by various hill tribes who constitute about one-third of the total population of the state. There are about 40 tribes and sub-tribes falling into the two main groups of Nagas and Kukis. A large number of dialects are spoken, while Hindi is gradually becoming prevalent.

Finance. Revised estimates for 1963-64 show revenues of Rs 73,05,900 and expenditure on revenue account of Rs 4,78,15,700. Budget estimates,

1964-65: revenue, Rs 95,08,000; expenditure on revenue account, Rs 6,33,62,200.

Production. Rice is the principal crop; production, 1962-63, 106,000 tons from 400,000 acres. Handloom weaving is a popular industry. Many development schemes are in progress under the third 5-year plan under which Rs 12,87.56 lakhs will be spent on development work.

PONDICHERRY. Formerly the chief French settlement in India, was founded by the French in 1674, taken by the Dutch in 1693, and restored to the French in 1699. The English took it in 1761, restored it in 1765, re-took it in 1778, restored it a second time in 1785, retook it a third time in 1793 and finally restored it to the French in 1814. Administration was transferred to India on 1 Nov. 1954. A Treaty of Cession (together with Karikal, Mahé and Yanaon) was signed on 28 May 1956; instruments of ratification were signed on 16 Aug. 1962 from which date (by the 14th amendment to the Indian constitution) Pondicherry, comprising the four territories, became a Union Territory.

Government. By the Government of Union Territories Act 1963 Pondicherry is governed by an Administrator, appointed by the President, and a Council of Ministers responsible to a Legislative Assembly of 30 members. The state of the parties in the Assembly (Aug. 1964) was: Congress, 22; People's Front, 4; independents, 4.

Lieut.-Governor and Administrator: Shri S. L. Silam.

Chief Minister: Shri V. Venkatasubba Reddiar.

Area and Population. The total area of Pondicherry (with Karikal, Mahé and Yanaon) is 186 sq. miles and the population (1961) 369,072; Pondicherry city had 40,421 inhabitants. The official language is French and the other principal languages spoken are English and Tamil.

Finance. Revised budget estimates for 1963-64 show revenue receipts of Rs 2,24.62 lakhs and expenditure on revenue account of Rs 3,13.24 lakhs. Budget estimates, 1964-65, provide for revenue receipts of Rs 3,02.68 lakhs and expenditure on revenue account of Rs 3,83.82 lakhs.

Production. The main food crop is rice (39,446 metric tons in 1961-62); cash crops include groundnut, coconut, gingelly, pepper, chillies and sugarcane. The main industry is cotton textiles (2,281 looms and 85,644 spindles in 1963).

TRIPURA. Under the Constitution of India the state of Tripura became a centrally administered area, the date of the merger being 15 Oct. 1949. With effect from 1 Nov. 1956 Tripura became a Union Territory.

Government. The Government of Union Territories Act 1963 (effective 1 July 1963) appointed as head of government an Administrator assisted by a small Council of Ministers and a Legislative Assembly with 32 members, of whom 2 are nominated. The territory has 1 district, divided into 10 administrative subdivisions, namely, Sadar, Khowai, Kailasahar, Dharmanagar, Sonamura, Udaipur, Belonia, Kamalpur, Sabroom and Amarapur.

The capital is Agartala (population, 1961, 54,878).

Administrator: S. P. Mukherjee, IAS.

Chief Minister: Sachindra Lal Singh.

Area and Population. Tripura is one of the oldest Hindu states in India. It is bounded on the north, west and south by East Pakistan, and on the east by the Lushai Hill Tract of Assam. The major portion of the state is hilly and full of jungles. It has an area of 4,036 sq. miles and a population of 1,142,995 (1961 census).

Finance. Revised estimates 1963-64 (July-March) show revenue receipts and expenditure on revenue account of Rs 81,368,000. Budget estimates 1964-65 (April-March): Revenue receipts and expenditure on revenue account, Rs 97,923,000.

Production. The agricultural wealth of the territory consists of rice, jute, cotton, tea and fruits, while its forests yield timber, firewood and charcoal. Production (1963-64) of rice, 171,200 tons from 454,000 acres; jute, 80,000 bales (29,000 acres); mesta, 65,250 bales (29,000 acres); cotton, 6,288 bales (17,000 acres).

PROTECTORATE

SIKKIM. Until the transfer of power in India in Aug. 1947, Sikkim was under British paramountcy. Under a treaty, signed in Gangtok on 5 Dec. 1950, Sikkim continues to be a protectorate of the Government of India, which has special responsibility in respect of her defence, external relations and communications. The ruler is His Highness Maharaja Gyalsay Palden Thondup Namgyal, OBE, born 1923, succeeded 2 Dec. 1963.

Government. An Indian civil servant assists the Maharaja as Principal Administrative Officer and Indians are at the head of important departments of government. A State Council, on which 14 out of 20 seats are elective, has a purely advisory role; on this council 6 seats are reserved for Bhutias and Lepchas, 6 for Nepalese, 6 for the Maharaja's nominees and one for the lama. In the 1960 elections the National party (which enjoys royal patronage) won 7 seats, the National Congress (largely supported by the Nepalese), 4 seats and the State Congress, 3 seats. Both Congress parties demand popular rule, the chief obstacle to which is the formulation of safeguards for the Lepcha and Bhutia minorities. In June 1961 citizenship was granted to those who had been resident for 15 years; previously the qualification had been 15 years residence prior to 1951 and possession of landed property. The number of Nepalese eligible to vote has thus been substantially increased.

The capital is Gangtok (population, 1964, 12,000).

The Government of India has a representative at Gangtok.

Indian Representative: Avtar Singh.

Principal Administrative Officer: R. N. Haldipur, IFAS.

Area and Population. Area, 2,818 sq. miles (7,298 sq. km). Census population, in 1961, 162,189; about 75% are Nepalese, the remainder Lepchas and Bhutias of Tibetan origin.

Religion. The state religion is Tibetan Buddhism. Nearly 60% of the population are Hindu.

Education. Sikkim has 96 government, 52 government-aided and 11 privately managed schools, besides a basic training college.

Welfare. Four hospitals, 20 dispensaries, a maternity ward, chest clinic and 2 blocks for TB patients are in use. Medical care and hospitalization is free.

Finance. The annual revenue is about Rs 10.5m. The Government of India is financing the second 5-year plan (1961-66), involving an outlay of Rs 81m.

Production. Sikkim produces rice, corn and millet, cardamom, oranges, apples and pineapples. Potatoes are a main cash crop. Forests occupy one-third of Sikkim but are largely unexploited. A distillery at Rangpo and a fruit preservation factory at Singtam produce for export.

Communications Sikkim has neither airfields nor railways, but Gangkok is connected to the Indian air terminal and railhead of Siliguru by a motorable road *via* Rangpo. India is aiding the building of strategic roads such as that between Nathu La and Gangtok and the North Sikkim highway which is opening up the northern areas.

Gorer, G., *Himalayan Village: an account of the Lepchas of Sikkim*. London, 1938
 Karan, P. P. and Jenkins, W. M., *The Himalayan Kingdoms: Bhutan, Sikkim, and Nepal*. Princeton, New Jersey, and London, 1963
 Government of Sikkim. *Second Five-Year Plan, 1961-66*. Gangkok, 1961

PAKISTAN

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Pakistan, on 23 March 1956, was proclaimed an Islamic republic, after the Constituent Assembly had adopted the draft constitution on 29 Feb. The Republic of Pakistan continues her full membership of the Commonwealth of Nations, accepting the Queen as the symbol of the free association of its independent member nations and, as such, the Head of the Commonwealth.

Pakistan was constituted as a Dominion on 14 Aug. 1947, under the provisions of the Indian Independence Act, 1947, which received the royal assent on 18 July 1947. The Dominion consisted of the following former territories of British India: Balúchistán, East Bengal (including almost the whole of Sylhet, a former district of Assam), North-West Frontier, West Punjab and Sind; and those States which had acceded to Pakistan.

Between one-third and one-half of Kashmir is occupied by Pakistan. This area is known as Azad (Free) Kashmir, and is the northern and western portion of the country. There is a President (Mr Justice Abdul Hamid) and a nominated council of ministers. The seat of government is Muzaffarabad.

National flag: Dark green with a white vertical bar at the mast, the green portion bearing a white crescent in the centre and a 5-pointed white heraldic star. The white portion is one-quarter of the size of the rectangular flag.

Governors-General of Pakistan: Quaid-I-Azam Mohammed Ali Jinnah (14 Aug. 1947-11 Sept. 1948); Khawaja Nazimuddin (14 Sept. 1948-17 Oct. 1951; took over the premiership after the assassination of Liaquat Ali Khan); Ghulam Mohammad (17 Oct. 1951-6 Aug. 1955); Maj.-Gen. Iskander Mirza (acting from 7 Aug. 1955, elected Provisional President on 5 March 1956).

On 7 Oct. 1958 President Mirza declared martial law in Pakistan, dismissed the central and provincial Governments, abolished all political parties and abrogated the constitution. Gen. Mohammed Ayub Khan, the Army Commander-in-Chief, was appointed as chief martial law administrator.

President: Field Marshal Mohammed Ayub Khan, assumed office on 28 Oct. 1958, after Maj.-Gen. Iskander Mirza had handed all powers to him.

His authority was confirmed by a ballot in Feb. 1960 when he received 75,283 votes out of a total of 78,720 'basic democracies' entitled to vote; and again in Jan. 1965 when he obtained 49,647 votes against 28,343 votes cast for Miss Fatima Jinnah.

On 1 March 1962 President Ayub Khan proclaimed a new constitution. The President is head of both the state and the executive. The legislature consists of a National Assembly of 75 members each from East and West Pakistan, elected by the 80,000 members of the 'basic democracies', and 6 women elected by the provincial assemblies. The provincial assemblies have 150 members each. Elections for the National Assembly were held on 28 April 1962.

The Political Parties Act passed by the National Assembly in July 1962 debars about 125 politicians from seeking election until Dec. 1966.

The central and provincial ministers and the provincial governors are appointed by the President.

The Presidential Cabinet was, in March 1965, composed as follows:

Presidential Secretariat and Defence: Field Marshal Mohammed Ayub Khan.

Law and Parliamentary Affairs: Shaikh Khursid Ahmed. *Finance:* Muhammad Shoaib. *External Affairs and Atomic Energy:* Zulfiqar Ali Bhutto. *Agriculture and Works:* Rana Abdul Hamid. *Home and Kashmir Affairs:* Habibullah. *Commerce:* Wahiduzzaman. *Communications:* Abdul Sabur Khan. *Health, Labour and Social Welfare:* A. Zaheeruddin. *Education:* A. T. M. Mustapha. *Industries and Natural Resources:* Abdullah Al-Mahmud. *Information and Broadcasting:* Abdul Waheed Khan.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Country	Pakistan representative	Foreign representative
Afghanistan .	Lient.-Gen. Mohammad Yousuf	Mohammed Hashim Maiwandwal
Algeria .	Akhtar Husain	—
Argentina .	Amjad Ali	—
Australia ¹	K. M. Kaiser	J. C. G. Kevin
Austria .	Habibur Rahman	Friedrich Kolb
Belgium .	Muhammad Ayub	Count de Kerehove de Denterghem
Brazil .	S. M. Murshed	Murillo Tasso Fragoso
Britain ¹	Agha Hilaly	Sir John James, KCMG, CVO, MBE
Burma .	P. M. Chaudhury	—
Cambodia .	M. S. A. Baig	—
Cameroun .	Hakim M. Ahson	—
Canada ¹	Sultan Mohammad Khan	—
Ceylon ¹	Enver Murad	Maj.-Gen. H. W. G. Wijeyekoon, OBE
Chile ²	S. M. Murshed	—
China .	Maj.-Gen. N. M. Raza	Ting Kuo-yu
Cuba .	Sultan Mohammad Khan	—
Cyprus ¹	Hamid Nawaz Khan	—
Czechoslovakia	Iqbal Athar	K. Hradecký

¹High Commissioner.

No figure = Ambassador.

² Envoy.

Country	Pakistan representative	Foreign representative
Dahomey .	Hakim M. Ahson	—
Denmark .	Lieut.-Gen. W. A. Burki	Albert C. K. Wright
Ethiopia ² .	S. A. Durrani	—
Finland .	Lieut.-Gen. W. A. Burki	T. I. Hyvonen
France .	J. A. Rahim	Comte Gh. Clauzel
Germany .	A. Rahman Khan	G. Scholl
Ghana ¹ .	J. G. Kharas	A. B. B. Kofi
Greece .	Maj.-Gen. Sher Ali Khan	A. Matsas
Guinea .	J. G. Kharas	—
Hungary ² .	—	—
India ¹ .	Arshad Husain	G. Parthasarathi
Indonesia .	Ahsanul Huque	Dr Tjokro Ali Sumarto
Iran .	S. Tayyab Husain	Maj.-Gen. Arfa
Iraq .	Sajjad Hyder	Abdul Kadir Al-Gaylani
Irish Republic .	Agha Hilaly	—
Italy .	Begum Liaquat Ali Khan	Dr Manlio Castronuovo
Jamaica ¹ .	S. M. Khan	—
Japan .	Lieut.-Gen. K. M. Sheikh	Hisanaga Shimadzu
Jordan ² .	Hamid Nawaz Khan	Kamal Himoud
Laos ² .	M. S. A. Baig	Prince Khampan
Lebanon .	Hamid Nawaz Khan	Halim Shubeia
Libya ² .	S. K. Dehlavi	—
Luxembourg ² .	A. Rahman Khan	—
Malaysia ¹ .	S. M. Hassan	Dato Haji Kamaruddin bin Haji Idris
Mali .	J. G. Kharas	—
Mexico .	G. Ahmed	—
Mongolia .	Iqbal Athar	—
Morocco ² .	Begum S. Ikramullah	Abdel Majid Benjelloun
Nepal .	Arshad Husain	Bharat Raj Bhandary ³
Netherlands .	Q. U. Shahab	G. J. de Graag
New Zealand ¹ .	K. M. Kaiser	—
Niger .	Hakim M. Ahson	—
Nigeria ¹ .	Hakim M. Ahson	Alhafi A. A. Koguna
Norway .	Lieut.-Gen. W. A. Burki	Ivar Lunde
Philippines .	Dr A. M. Malik	Dr José Alejandrino
Poland .	Irbal Athar	—
Portugal .	Shah Nawas	Dr H. Alves Morgado
Saudi Arabia .	Abdul Fatah Memon	Sheik Mohammad Al Hamad Al-Shuhalli
Sierra Leone ¹ .	Hakim M. Ahson	—
Somalia .	Abdul Fatah Memon	—
Spain .	J. G. Kharas	Marquis de Orellana La Vieja
Sudan .	Dr V. A. Hamdani	Takhradin Mohamed
Sweden .	Lieut.-Gen. W. A. Burki	Hans Anden
Switzerland .	Habibur Rahman	Max Koenig
Thailand .	M. S. A. Baig	Luang Peekdhip Malakul
Togo .	Hakim M. Ahson	—
Trinidad ¹ .	S. M. Khan	—
Tunisia .	Abdul Ghayur	—

¹ High Commissioner.² Envoy.³ Chargé d'Affaires.

No figure = Ambassador.

Country	Pakistan representative	Foreign representative
Turkey . . .	Air Cdre M. Rabb	Taha Carim
USSR . . .	Iqbal Athar	Alexei E. Nesterenko
UAR . . .	S. K. Dehlavi	Taha Fatheldin
USA . . .	G. Ahmed	W. M. Roundtree
Vatican ¹ . . .	Habibur Rahman	Mgr Emanuele Clarizio
Venezuela . . .	G. Ahmed	—
Yemen . . .	S. K. Dehlavi	—
Yugoslavia . . .	Maj.-Gen. Sher Ali Khan	Nikola Milicevic

¹ Envoy.

No figure = Ambassador.

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area of Pakistan is 365,929 sq. miles (946,720 sq. km); population (census 1961), 93,720,613 (49,308,645 male, 44,411,968 female). These figures include non-Pakistani nationals.

Provinces	Area (sq. miles)	Total	Males	Females
East Pakistan	55,126	50,840,235	26,348,843	24,491,392
West Pakistan	310,403	42,880,378	22,959,802	19,920,576

These figures exclude Jammu and Kashmir, Gilgit and Baltistan, Junagardh, Manavadar and Pakistan enclaves in India.

The population of the principal cities (census of 1961) is:

Chittagong 364,205	Hyderabad 241,801 ¹	Lyallpur . 179,144 ¹	Quetta . . 84,343 ¹
Dacca . 556,712	Karachi . 1,912,598	Multan . 190,122 ¹	Rawalpindi 340,175
Gujranwala 120,860 ¹	Lahore . 1,296,477	Peshawar 151,776 ¹	Sialkot . 167,543 ¹

¹ 1951 census.

RELIGION. 88.1% of the population are Moslems, 5.8% Scheduled Caste Hindus, 5.8% Caste Hindus, 0.8% Christians, and 0.8% Buddhists. In 1962 Protestants numbered about 416,000.

EDUCATION. In 1961 literacy of the population aged 5 and over was 19.2%; and 15.9% of the total population. In East Pakistan literates totalled 8,955,501 (21.5% of the population); in West Pakistan, 5,380,308 (16.3% of the population). In East Pakistan, Khulna district recorded the highest literacy of 27.2%, closely followed by the districts of Chittagong (26.4%) and Dinajpur (25.9%). Karachi District showed the highest literacy of 38.1% in West Pakistan, followed by 32.4% in Rawalpindi and 25% in Lahore. The lowest percentage of literacy was in Lasbela District (West Pakistan) with 3.4%.

Bengali and Urdu and, until 1972, English are the official languages.

The numbers and types of educational institutions (1961):

	Number	Enrolment
Universities	6	8,935
Arts and science colleges	204	116,442
Medical colleges	13	5,158
Law colleges	11	2,077
Engineering colleges	7	2,775
Agricultural colleges	6	2,259
Teachers' training colleges	13	1,841
Teachers' training schools	90	7,410
Primary schools	44,499	4.6m.
Secondary schools	6,111	1.35m.

Cinemas, in 1957, numbered 320 with a seating capacity of 150,000.

Newspapers numbered 1,374 in 1960; of these 901 were published in Urdu, 155 in Bengali, 226 in English, 53 in Sindhi, 17 in Pushto and 12 in Gujarati.

JUSTICE. The Central Judiciary consists of the Supreme Court of Pakistan, which is a court of record and has three-fold jurisdiction, namely, original, appellate and advisory. There are 2 High Courts, in Lahore for West Pakistan (with permanent benches in Karachi and Peshawar) and in Dacca for East Pakistan. District and sessions courts are the courts of first instance in each division; they have also some appellate jurisdiction. Criminal cases not being sessions cases are tried by district magistrates and subordinate magistrates. There are subordinate civil courts also.

Jurisdiction of the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council ceased on 30 April 1950.

DEFENCE. A mutual defence assistance agreement between Pakistan and the USA was signed in Karachi on 19 May 1954.

Army. The Pakistan Army is manned entirely by volunteers. It consists of armoured corps, artillery, engineers, signals, infantry, army service corps, electrical and mechanical engineers, army ordnance corps, army medical corps and remount, veterinary and farms corps. General Headquarters is at Rawalpindi. The entire officers cadre receives its precommission training in the Military Academy at Kakul.

Navy. The fleet comprises 1 light cruiser (cadet training ship), 5 destroyers, 2 frigates, 1 submarine, 1 surveying vessel, 8 coastal minesweepers, 4 sea-ward defence motor launches, 2 oilers, 1 water carrier and 4 tugs.

The principal naval bases are Karachi and Chittagong. Naval personnel comprises 750 officers and 7,500 ratings.

Air Force. The Pakistan Air Force came into being on 14 Aug. 1947. It has its headquarters at Peshawar. Its tactical units include 2 squadrons of B-57B (Canberra) bombers, 2 wings of F-104 Starfighter and F-86 Sabre fighters, RT-33A jet reconnaissance aircraft, 4 C-130B Hercules turboprop transports and 7 Bristol Freighter transports. Flying training schools are equipped mainly with T-33 jet trainers and T-37B jet basic trainers supplied by the USA in 1963. Albatross amphibians and H-19 helicopters perform maritime reconnaissance, search and rescue duties. There is a flying college at Risalpur and an apprentices college at Korangi Creek. Some personnel is also being trained in the UK, Australia and the USA. Total strength about 120 first-line aircraft and 15,000 all ranks.

FINANCE. Ordinary budget for fiscal years, 1 July–30 June, in Rs 1m.:

	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64	1964-65
Revenue . . .	1,970	2,160	2,099.9	2,240.4	2,973.7
Expenditure . . .	1,740	1,920	1,927.2	2,077.5	2,985.6

The capital budget in the same years:

	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64	1964-65 ¹
Revenue	1,800	2,400	2,966	1,528.01	1,647.29
Expenditure	2,040	2,300	2,966	1,307.53	1,547.66

¹ Estimates.

PRODUCTION. Agriculture. Of the surveyed area of 156m. acres, cultivated land accounts for 63m. acres, of which 11m. acres consist of fallow land, so that the net area sown is 52m. acres.

Production, 1963-64 (in 1,000 tons): Rice, 11,629; wheat, 10,014; maize, 575; gram, 672; sugar-cane (gur), 19,898; cotton, 455; tea, 27 (from 84,000 acres); jute, 1,098 (from 1.7m. acres).

Forestry. There are 18,438 sq. miles of reserved and protected forests, of which 8,558 sq. miles are located in East Pakistan, 2,558 in West Punjab, 2,478 in Baluchistan, 2,473 in Sind, 2,250 in the North-West Frontier Province, 85 in Bahawalpur and 27 in Khairpur. East Pakistan forest products consist of timber, bamboos, resin, gum, fibre and honey.

Mining. The quantity (in 1,000 tons) of the chief minerals produced in 1963-64 was as follows: Chromite, 10.7; gypsum, 187.7; limestone, 2,387; petroleum, 136.1m. gallons; natural gas, 48.78m. cu. ft.

Industry (1963-64). Cotton cloth, 735m. yd; cotton yarn, 283m. yd; jute goods, 324,281 tons; paper, 60,000 tons; cement, 1,397,000 tons.

Power. The hydro-electric station at Rasul (Punjab) has an installed capacity of 22,000 kw.; the Malakand station (NWFP) has 19,600 kw.; Dargai, 20,000 kw.; Karnafuli, 80,000 kw.; Warsak, 160,000 kw.; Chichokimalian, 12,000 kw.; Shadiwal, 12,000 kw.; Mangla, 45,000 kw.; Renala, 1,000 kw. Further stations are under construction at Sukkur, Hyderabad and Quetta. Total available electrical energy at the end of 1963, 2,881.8m. kwh; total installed capacity, 838,812 kw. Gas pipelines from Sui to Karachi (345 miles) and from Sui to Multan (200 miles) supply natural gas to industry.

Ali, M. (ed.), *A Handbook of Pakistan Economy*. Lahore, 1957

Andrus, J. R., and Mohammed, A. F., *The Economy of Pakistan*. OUP, 1958

Ansari's Trade Directory of Pakistan and Who's Who. Karachi, 1950

Peach, W. N. (ed.), *Basic data of the economy of Pakistan*. Karachi, 1959

COMMERCE. Total value of exports during the year ending 30 June 1964 amounted to Rs 1,804.2m., and the total value of imports to Rs 4,418m. The value of the chief articles imported into and exported from Pakistan was (in Rs 1m.):

Imports					Exports				
Food	.	.	.	661.5	Raw jute	.	.	.	689.0
Chemicals	.	.	.	400.0	Raw cotton	.	.	.	178.6
					Cotton manufactures	.	.	.	42.1
					Jute manufactures	.	.	.	174.4

Total trade with UK, in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK	29,229,747	25,025,680	29,309,494	28,139,708	26,901,332
Exports from UK	39,832,659	43,590,402	43,042,943	41,985,825	44,186,910
Re-exports from UK	481,520	508,542	418,076	416,848	473,426

COMMUNICATIONS. *Railways.* Pakistan Railways comprises the North-Western Railway in West Pakistan and the Eastern Bengal Railway in East Pakistan. The North-Western Railway has a route mileage of 5,334 (broad gauge, 4,635 miles; metre gauge, 318 miles, and narrow gauge, 381 miles). The Eastern Bengal Railway has route mileage of 1,712 (broad gauge, 548 miles; metre gauge, 1,145 miles, and narrow gauge, 20 miles).

The second 5-year plan envisages capital expenditure of Rs 650m. for the NW Railway and Rs 310m. for the E. Bengal Railway.

Shipping. There are 3 ports in Pakistan: Karachi, Chittagong and Chalna. During the year 1959-60, Karachi handled 4m. tons; Chittagong, 3.3m. tons, and Chalna, 1.6m. tons.

Roads. At the end of 1961 Pakistan had 70,915 miles of roads, of which 28,230 miles were in East Pakistan and 42,655 miles in West Pakistan.

The number of motor vehicles on 31 Dec. 1954 totalled 60,943 (excluding those of the armed forces), including 7,323 motor cycles, 31,901 private cars, 1,537 taxis, 6,232 buses, 11,922 trucks.

Post. Telephones, on 31 Dec. 1961, numbered 89,900, some 30,000 being in Karachi; all are government-owned. The number of post offices in 1963 was 11,077; 997 of them had telegraph facilities. There were also 93 independent telegraph offices. Television stations in Lahore and Dacca were inaugurated in Dec. 1964.

Civil Aviation. Karachi is on the main BOAC, KLM, Pan American Airways and Air France services between the UK and India, Singapore and Sydney. Dacca airport, too, can now operate heavy aircraft.

Two Pakistani airlines are operating: Pakistan International Airlines (founded 1953; the majority of shares is held by the Government), and Pakistan Aviation, Ltd, which provides common technical repair facilities for the other airlines and for the Royal Pakistan Air Force.

CURRENCY. The monetary unit is the Pakistani rupee, the sterling equivalent of which, since 30 July 1955, is 1s. 6d. (parity with the Indian rupee). The notes are of Rs 100, 10, 5, 2 and Re 1 denominations and the coins nickel of Rs 1, $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{1}{4}$; copper-nickel of annas 2, 1, $\frac{1}{2}$, and bronze of 1 piee ($\frac{1}{4}$ anna). The coins are minted at the government mint at Lahore and the notes are printed at the Security Printing Press in Karachi. Currency in circulation on 30 June 1963 amounted to Rs 4,214m.

The decimal coinage system has been introduced in Pakistan from 1 Jan. 1961. The rupee will remain the basic unit of currency without any change in its present value, but the rupee, which consisted of 64 piee, will consist of 100 paises. The smaller coins to be issued will be half-rupee, quarter-rupee, tenth, twentieth and hundredth of a rupee.

BANKING. A state bank came into operation on 1 July 1948, with an authorized capital of Rs 3 erores. Total deposits at 29 Dec. 1963 amounted to Rs 1,516m.

An Agricultural Development Bank was established in Feb. 1961, by the merger of the Agricultural Development Finance Corporation and the Agricultural Bank of Pakistan, with a paid-up share capital of Rs 100m.

The depositors with the post office savings bank, as at 31 Dec. 1963, had Rs 580.8m. to their credit.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The principal units in all the scales of weights are the maund, seer and tola, and the standard weights for each of these are 82.27 lb., 2.057 lb. and 180 grains troy respectively.

The tola has the same weight as the rupee, viz., 180 grains troy; the standard or railway seer is equal to 2.057 lb., while the standard or railway maund of 40 seers is equivalent to 82 lb. $\frac{3}{8}$ oz. (troy).

The decimal system will be introduced; details are being worked out.

Books of Reference

- Callard, K., *Pakistan*. London, 1957
 Choudhury, G. W., *Democracy in Pakistan*. Univ. of British Columbia, 1963
 Jennings, Sir Ivor, *Constitutional Problems in Pakistan*. CUP, 1957
 Khalid bin Sayeed, *Pakistan, the Formative Phase*. Karachi, 1961
 Spate, O. H. K., *India and Pakistan: a general regional geography*. London, 1954
 Stephens, I., *Pakistan*. New York, 1963
 Williams, L. F. R., *The State of Pakistan*. London, 1962

PROVINCES

FEDERAL CAPITAL

On 23 July 1948 the city of Karachi, with 566 sq. miles of its surrounding area and the islands of Manora, Bhit, Baba, Bunkor and Shamspir (Sandspit), were taken over by the Pakistan central government. The area is 812 sq. miles; the population (1961), 2,153,000 (1·22 m. male, 930,000 female). In 1962 the federal territory was re-incorporated in West Pakistan.

In 1959-60 there were 387 primary schools (3,315 teachers, 111,320 pupils) and 131 secondary schools (2,237 teachers, 56,355 pupils).

In 1959 it was decided to shift the federal capital from Karachi to an area on the Potwar plateau near Rawalpindi. It will be called 'Islamabad'. The President and the Ministries have their temporary headquarters in Rawalpindi. Dacca is the seat of the National Assembly.

WEST PAKISTAN

West Pakistan comprises the former provinces of the Punjab, the North-West Frontier, Sind and Balúchistán, the states of Bahawalpur and Khairpur, the Balúchistán States Union, the frontier states and the tribal areas of Balúchistán and the north-west. These were merged into a single unit on 14 Oct. 1955.

Area and Population. The area of West Pakistan, including Karachi, is 309,424 sq. miles (801,408 sq. km), with a census population (1961) of 40,815,000 (21,748,000 male, 19,067,000 female). The capital is Lahore.

Governor: Malik Amir Mohammad Khan.

The province is divided into 10 Commissioners' Divisions, as follows:

Divisions	Area (in sq. miles)	Population (in 1,000)	Population per sq. miles
Peshawar	27,536	5,088	184
Dera Ismail Khan	21,261	2,085	98
Rawalpindi	11,855	3,879	327
Lahore	9,119	5,340	586
Multan	16,761	6,953	415
Bahawalpur	32,443	3,205	98
Khairpur	20,449	2,586	126
Hyderabad	35,998	2,342	65
Quetta	35,027	585	14
Kalat	98,975	589	6

The divisions of Lahore, Rawalpindi and Multan are subdivided into 4 districts each; Bahawalpur, Hyderabad and Khairpur into 5 districts each; Kalat into 4 districts and 2 agencies; Peshawar and Dera Ismail Khan into 4 districts and 3 agencies each; Quetta into 1 district and 3 agencies.

Religion. 97·1% of the population are Moslems, 1·3% Christians, 1·1% Scheduled-caste Hindus and 0·5% Caste Hindus.

Education. In 1959 there were 16,558 primary schools in West Pakistan, with 1,341,541 boys and girls; 1,857 middle schools with 860,643 pupils; 853 high schools with 428,309 students; 107 colleges had 50,942 students.

Total expenditure on education in 1962-63 was Rs 276m.

The official language is English; the main languages spoken in the province are Urdu, Sindhi, Punjabi, Pushto and Baluchi.

There were, in 1959, 87 daily and 335 bi-weekly and weekly newspapers.

Finance. The budget for 1964-65 envisaged revenue amounting to Rs 1,647.2m., and expenditure amounting to Rs 1,547.6m. The development budget in 1963-64 provided Rs 2,104.5m. for health, Rs 421.7m. for education, Rs 150m. for rural works projects.

Agriculture. The entire area in the north and west is covered by great mountain ranges. The rest of the province consists of a fertile plain watered by 5 big rivers and their tributaries. Agriculture is the occupation of a vast majority of the population, and is dependent almost entirely on the irrigation system based on these rivers. The main crops are wheat, cotton, barley, sugar-cane, millet, rice, maize and fodder crops, while the Quetta and Kalat divisions (formerly Balúchistán) are known for their fruits and dates.

By 1963, 2.3m. acres of land had been resumed from 6,000 landlords, and 1.25m. acres had been distributed to 74,000 tenants.

Agricultural statistics (1963-64), in 1m. acres and 1m. tons:

Produce	Acreage	Production	Produce	Acreage	Production
Rice . . .	3.0	1.1	Cotton . . .	3.6	0.41
Wheat . . .	12.0	9.9	Bajra . . .	1.8	0.35
Gram . . .	3.0	0.68	Maize . . .	1.2	0.51
Sugar-cane .	1.1	16.3	Jowar . . .	1.1	0.23

Livestock (1955 census). 8,665,154 cattle, 5,680,288 buffaloes, 5,773,366 sheep, 4,458,493 goats, 520,668 camels, 432,243 horses, 6.8m. poultry.

Forestry. Forests cover about 5.14m. acres (3% of the land surface).

Mining. Coal is mined at Sharigh and Harnai on the Sind-Pishin railway and in the Bolan pass, also in Sor Range in the Quetta-Pishin district. Chromite is extracted in the Zhob district near Hindubagh. Limestone is quarried in small quantities. Gypsum is mined in the Sibi district near Spintangi railway station. Natural gas has been found at Sui. Iron ore is being worked in Kalabagh.

Irrigation. The Indus water treaty of 1960, concluded between India and Pakistan, has created the basis for a large-scale development programme. The Indus Basin Development Fund Agreement has been subscribed by Australia, Canada, Germany, New Zealand, UK and USA and is administered by the International Bank; the works to be constructed call for expenditure of US\$1,000m. and are scheduled to be completed by 1973. The main purpose of the treaty is the division of the water power of the Indus and its 5 tributaries between India and Pakistan. After the construction of some 460 miles of canals, the Indus and the 2 western tributaries will serve Pakistan and the entire flow of the 3 eastern tributaries will be released for use in India.

The Lloyd Barrage and Canal Construction Scheme, which consists of a barrage across the river Indus at Sukkur and 7 canals—4 on the left and 3 on the right bank—is designed to provide an assured supply of water to an area of about 1.83m. acres in territory which used to be dependent upon inundation canals. It also brings under irrigation a further area of 3.62m. acres in Sind, the Khaipur state and the Nasirabad tahsil in Balúchistán.

Another barrage across the Indus, 4½ miles north of Kotri, called the Ghulam Muhammad Barrage, was completed in 1955. The fourth and last of the main canals taking off the Ghulam Muhammad Barrage was opened

in Sept. 1958. The irrigable area to be served by this scheme will be about 2.75m. acres in the Lower Sind area. In 1958-59 irrigation facilities were extended to about 360,000 acres.

The Taunsa barrage on the Indus, 80 miles downstream of Kalabagh, was completed in 1958. It will eventually irrigate 1.4m. acres in the Muzaffargah and Dera Ghazi Khan districts.

The Gudu barrage, 10 miles from Kashmore, serves 2.6m. acres of the rice-growing tracts north of Sukkur; it was completed in 1962.

The former province of the Punjab set up in 1949 the Thal Development Authority to colonize the Thal desert between the Indus and Jhelum rivers. The project envisages the irrigation of some 2m. acres and the establishment of a balanced economy of agriculture, trade and industry.

Other projects are in varying stages of preparation on the Kurram River, the Upper Jhelum and the Upper and Lower Chenab canals.

The total area dependent on irrigation was 24m. acres in 1961.

Industry. Industry employs about 10% of the population. Woollen and other cottage industries, especially cotton weaving (with 17,000 workers), have made great strides. Annual production of cloth is 20m. sq. yd. Industries recently started include sodium silicate, chocolate, tanning, and paint and varnish factories. The cottage industry produces for export lacquered and embroidered articles and glazed pottery. Large quantities of raw hides and skins, wheat and rice are also exported. The population engaged in the fishing industry is about 39,000.

The cotton industry of West Pakistan had (end of Dec. 1963) an installed capacity of 1,896,000 spindles and 30,000 looms. Eight woollen-mills had an aggregate of 22,760 woollen and 21,832 worsted spindles.

Co-operative Societies. At the end of 1963 there were 28,000 co-operative societies with a total membership of 1,469,600 and a working capital of Rs 930m. The 12,607 agricultural credit societies formed the most important group (487,000 members).

Roads. There are approximately 42,000 miles of roads, of which 9,820 were, in 1963, metalled. In 1958 motor vehicles numbered about 30,000.

Railways. See p. 448.

West Pakistan Year Book. Public Relations Dept., Lahore, from 1956
Caroe, Sir Olaf, *The Pathans*. London, 1958

EAST PAKISTAN

East Pakistan comprises the eastern territories of the partitioned province of Bengal and the former Assam district of Sylhet, with the exception of certain thanas of the Karimganj sub-division. East Pakistan is administratively divided into 3 divisions and 17 districts: (1) Dacca Division—the districts of Dacca, Mymensingh, Faridpur and Bakarganj; (2) Chittagong Division—the districts of Chittagong, Tipperah, Noakhali, Chittagong Hill Tracts and Sylhet; (3) Rajshahi Division—the districts of Rajshahi, Dinajpur, Rangpur, Bogra, Pabna, Kushtia, Jessore and Khulna.

Governor: Abdul Monem Khan.

Area and Population. The area is 55,134 sq. miles (142,797 sq. km); population (1961 census), 50,844,000 (26,522,000 male, 24,322,000 female). The capital of the province is Dacca (population, 556,712 in 1961) and its ports are Chittagong and Chalna.

Education. The compulsory primary education scheme has been replaced by model primary education, and the Government has dissolved the District School Boards and taken over the administration of the schools. There are 3 universities, at Dacca, Rajshahi and Chittagong (founded in Aug. 1964).

The second 5-year plan (1960-64) envisages the spending of Rs 382.4m. on educational projects, including 8 new technical institutes and a total of 7,000 primary schools.

Health. The province has 6,668 beds in various hospitals, including a mental and 2 tuberculosis hospitals. There were in 1959, 3 medical colleges and 5 nursing training centres.

Agriculture. East Pakistan is primarily an agricultural area; agriculture employs about 82% of her population. 64% of the total area of the province is under cultivation. The area which can be classified as cultivable waste is about 1.5m. acres. Among food crops, rice is the most important; the average annual production of rice is about 7m. tons (1963-64: 9.9m. tons). Other products in 1963-64 include sugar-cane (5.3m. tons), wheat (34,000 tons), gram (35,000 tons), tea (25,000 tons).

East Pakistan produces about 80% of the world production of raw jute; the area under jute in 1963 was 1.72m. acres and the production 1,071,000 tons.

Forests. The total area under forests is 8,000 sq. miles, of which 4,600 sq. miles are Reserved Forests. The annual output of timber is nearly 15m. cu. ft. Among minor forest products, East Pakistan produced 76.5m. stems of bamboos, 415,000 canes, 6,500 maunds of honey in 1958-59.

Fishery. Being bounded on the south by the Bay of Bengal and having numerous rivers, streams, khals and bils, East Pakistan is pre-eminently a fish-producing area and possesses great possibilities for the manufacture of various oils and fish products. The estimated annual production of fresh fish is over 33.2m. maunds and that of sea fish is about 70,000 tons. About 20,000 tons of fish used to be exported annually to India.

Industry. In 1961-62, 1,045 industrial establishments employed 168,000 workers. Out of the existing industries, its 22 textile-mills, 7 sugar factories, 18 match factories, 7 glass works, 178 hosiery factories, a paper-mill, 14 jute-mills, 28 aluminium works and a cement factory are the most prominent. There is also a newsprint factory, a fertilizer factory, a shipyard and a dock-yard. Jute factories in 1961-62 had 1,253 looms and produced (1963-64) 315,000 tons, of which 80% was exported. Cotton factories had 520,000 spindles in 1963. Paper production in 1963 was 22,700 tons and newsprint production, 31,407 tons.

Shipping. East Pakistan possesses important natural resources in her navigable channels which render valuable services in carrying produce by cheap water routes. There are 3 principal waterways, the Ganges, Brahmaputra and Maghna. These are freely used by inland steam vessels, which serve areas where railways cannot be economically constructed.

Roads. The province is probably the most backward in the whole Indo-Pakistan sub-continent in the matter of road communications. Since partition the Government have taken up the construction of nearly 2,000 miles of road. Further construction development will provide for a further 6,000 miles of trunk, district and feeder roads. The introduction of helicopter passenger services has opened up the interior and offset to some extent the paucity of roads.

CEYLON

SRI LANKA

HISTORY. According to the Mahawamsa chronicle, an Indian prince from the valley of the Ganges, named Vijaya, arrived in the 6th century B.C. and became the first king of the Sinhalese. The monarchical form of government continued until the beginning of the 19th century when the British subjugated the Kandyan Kingdom in the central highlands.

In 1505 the Portuguese formed settlements on the west and south, which were taken from them about the middle of the next century by the Dutch. In 1796 the British Government annexed the foreign settlements to the presidency of Madras; in 1802 the maritime provinces of Ceylon were separated from India and formed into a Crown colony. Passing through various stages of increasing self-government, Ceylon reached fully responsible status within the British Commonwealth when the Ceylon Independence Act, 1947, came into force on 4 Feb. 1948.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The 'Proposals for conferring on Ceylon fully responsible Status within the British Commonwealth of Nations' (Cmd 7257), which form the basis of the Independence Act, include agreements on defence, external affairs and public officers. The defence agreement provided that the UK and Ceylon would give to each other such military assistance as it may be in their mutual interest to provide. The UK may base such naval and air forces and maintain such land forces in Ceylon as may be required for these purposes, and as may be mutually agreed. The UK naval base at Trincomalee and the air base at Katunayake were taken over by the Ceylon Government on 15 Oct. and 1 Nov. 1957 respectively.

An agreement signed on 7 June 1957 provided that the United Kingdom establishments would be completely withdrawn from Ceylon within 3 years though some facilities would remain up to 5 years. The Ceylon Government would pay a sum of Rs 22m. spread over 5 years for the fixed assets which were to be taken over and in final settlement of certain claims arising out of the occupation or disposal of the bases.

The agreement on external affairs declares the readiness of Ceylon to adopt and follow the resolutions of past imperial conferences; provides that in external affairs generally the two governments will conform to the principles and practice observed by other members of the Commonwealth; provides that Ceylon will enjoy reciprocal rights and benefits enjoyed by the UK, and bear the obligations carried by the UK, which arise out of any valid international instrument which applies to Ceylon.

The public officers agreement protects the positions of specified classes of persons holding offices in the public service of Ceylon.

Governor-General: William Gopallawa, MBE (sworn in 2 March 1962, after the resignation, on 26 Feb., of Sir Oliver Goonetilleke, GCMG, KCVO, KBE).

The elections held on 22 March 1965 had the following results: 66 United National Party, 41 Sri Lanka Freedom Party, 14 Tamil Federal Party, 10 Lanka Sama Samaja Party, 5 Sri Lanka Freedom Socialist Party, 4 Communist Party, 3 Tamil Congress, 9 others.

On 27 March 1965 a coalition cabinet was formed, including the United National Party, the Freedom Socialist Party, the People's United Front and the Federal Party, and supported by the Tamil Congress.

Prime Minister, Defence, External Affairs: D. Senanayake.

Home Affairs: W. Dahanayake (Freedom Party). *Lands, Irrigation and Power:* C. P. de Silva (Freedom Party). *Minister of State:* J. R. Jayewardene. *Local Government:* M. Tiruchelvam (Federal Party). *Food and Agriculture:* M. D. Banda. *Industries and Fisheries:* P. Gunawardene (United Front). *Labour, Employment and Housing:* M. H. Mohamed. *Nationalized Services:* V. A. Sugathadasa. *Social Services:* A. Karunaratna. *Justice:* F. Wijemanne. *Public Works, Posts and Telecommunications:* M. Jayewickreme. *Commerce and Trade:* M. V. P. Peiris. *Education and Cultural Affairs:* I. M. R. A. Iriyagolle. *Finance:* U. B. Wanninayake. *Health:* M. D. H. Jayewardene. *Communications:* E. L. B. Hurulie.

For purposes of general administration, the island is divided into 22 districts, each presided over by a government agent, with assistants and subordinate headman. There are 8 municipalities, with 35 urban councils and 46 town councils.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Country	Ceylon representative	Foreign representative
Afghanistan ¹	H. S. Amerasinghe	Mohammed Hashim Maiwandan
Australia	Maj-Gen. Anton Mutumaru, OBE	B. C. Ballard
Austria ²	—	Dr Georg Schlumberger
Belgium ²	B. F. Perera, CMG, OBE	Count Th. de Lichtervelde
Bolivia ¹	—	Marie Sanjines Uriarte
Brazil ¹	A. Pathmaraja	Luiz Aranha Pereira
Britain	Dr G. P. Malalasekera, OBE	Sir David Hunt, KCMG
Bulgaria ¹	—	Hristo Dimitrov
Burma ¹	V. C. Jayasuriya	Wunna Kyaw Htin Sao Boonwatt
Cambodia ¹	S. F. de Silva	—
Canada	R. S. S. Gunawardene	George K. Grande
China ¹	S. F. de Silva	Hsieh Kc-hsi
Cuba ¹	—	Gonzalo Sala ³
Czechoslovakia ¹	T. B. Subasinghe	Jaromir Stetina
Denmark ²	—	A. B. Andersen
Finland ²	—	Ako Ivalo
France ¹	N. M. M. I. Hussain	Jean Brionval
Germany ¹	B. F. Perera, CMG, OBE	Dr Herbert Schwörbel
Ghana	Mrs Lorancc Senaratne	Samuel G. Nimako
Greece ¹	—	George Warsamy
Hungary ²	—	János Nagy
India	H. S. Amerasinghe	Bhim Sen Sachar
Indonesia ¹	J. H. O. Paulusz	Muhamad Ali Chanafiah
Iran ¹	Maj-Gen. H. W. G. Wijeyekoon, OBE	Djafar Kafai
Iraq ¹	Maj-Gen. H. W. G. Wijeyekoon, OBE	Abdul Kadir Al-Gaylani
Israel ²	—	Yehiel Ilzar
Italy ¹	R. C. S. Koelmeyer ³	Dr E. C. Sansaverino di Bisignano
Japan ¹	M. M. Maharoof	Jiro Takase

¹ Ambassador.

² Minister.

³ Chargé d'Affaires.

No figure = High Commissioner.

Country	Ceylon representative	Foreign representative
Lebanon ¹ . .	Sam P. C. Fernando	Mahmud Hafez
Malaysia . .	—	Inche Zaiton Ibrahim bin Ahmad
Mexico ¹ . .	M. F. de S. Jayaratne	Octavio Paz
Mongolia ¹ . .	S. F. de Silva	Oyuny Hosbayar
Nepál ¹ . .	S. H. Amerasinghe	Yadu Nath Khanal
Netherlands ² . .	B. F. Perera, CMG, OBE	H. S. Hallo
New Zealand . .	Maj.-Gen. Anton Mutucumaru, OBE	F. H. T. De Malmanche
Norway ² . .	—	Haakon Nord
Pakistan . .	Maj-Gen. H. W. G. Wijeyekoon, OBE	Envor Murad
Philippines ¹ . .	—	Y. R. Abubakar
Poland . .	T. B. Subasinghe	P. Ogrodzinski
Portugal ² . .	—	Dr S. A. Ayres Trindade
Rumania ² . .	T. B. Subasinghe	Saeadura Cabral
Spain ¹ . .	—	Aurel Ardeleanu
Sudan ¹ . .	Sam P. C. Fernando	Dr P. Gareia Olay
Sweden ¹ . .	—	Abdelkerim Mirghani
Switzerland ¹ . .	—	Klas Book
Thailand ¹ . .	V. C. Jayasuriya	J. A. Cuttat
Thailand ¹ . .	—	Chitty Sucharitakul
Turkey ¹ . .	—	Seyfullah Esin
UAR ¹ . .	Sam P. C. Fernando	A. Fouad Hosny ³
USSR ¹ . .	T. B. Subasinghe	N. Y. Tarakanov
USA ¹ . .	M. F. de S. Jayaratne	Cecil B. Lyon
Yugoslavia ¹ . .	Sam P. C. Fernando	Drago Kune

¹ Ambassador.² Minister.³ Chargé d'Affaires.

No figure = High Commissioner.

AREA AND POPULATION. Area (in sq. miles) and census population on 8 July 1963:

Provinces	Area	Population	Provinces	Area	Population
Western	1,432	2,845,408	North-Central . .	4,140	394,292
Central	2,158	1,710,936	Uva	3,277	665,538
Southern	2,146	1,433,781	Sabaragamuwa . .	1,893	1,128,668
Northern	3,429	741,802			
Eastern	3,840	547,000	Total	25,332 ¹	10,624,507
North-Western . .	3,016	1,157,082			

¹ 65,610 sq. km.

Population (in 1,000) according to race and nationality (estimate mid-1962): 7,399 Sinhalese, 1,154 Ceylon Tamils, 624 Ceylon Moors, 56 Burghers and Eurasians, 34 Malays, 1,082 Indian Tamils, 50 Indian Moors, 7 Europeans, 2 Veddas, 35 others. Non-nationals of Ceylon totalled 1,019,578 (census 1953).

Vital statistics, 1962: Births, 370,762; marriages, 61,493; deaths, 88,928.

The urban population is 14.9% of the total population. The principal towns and their population according to the census of 1963 (provisional) are: Colombo, 510,947; Jaffna, 94,248; Kandy, 67,768; Galle, 64,942; Negombo, 47,028; Kurunegala, 21,293; Nuwara Eliya, 19,988.

The official language is Sinhala.

RELIGION. Buddhism was introduced from India in the 3rd century B.C., and is the religion of the majority of the inhabitants. There were (1953) 5,209,439 Buddhists, 1,610,561 Hindus, 724,461 Christians, 541,506 Moslems, 1,295 Zoroastrians and 10,633 others.

EDUCATION. In the seventh year after the introduction of free education from the kindergarten to the university stage an Amendment Act was passed by Parliament in 1951 embodying a comprehensive scheme. According to this Act, primary education, for the age-group 5-11 years, is a uniform type of education imparted through the medium of the mother tongue. English is taught as a second language from Standard 3. Secondary education is organized in 3 types of schools—junior secondary, age-group 11-14; senior secondary, age group 14-16; collegiate, age-group 16-19.

A national system of education is being established by various Acts, 1960 and 1961. Twelve regional education offices and 11 sub-offices have been set up. The assisted schools were abolished in Dec. 1960, and 2,854 such schools were taken over by the Government; 42 schools remain unaided and private.

The medium of instruction in the junior and secondary schools is the mother tongue of the pupil; at the senior secondary stage schools may teach science and mathematics in either English or the mother tongue.

Provincial distribution of government and assisted schools as on 30 June 1962:

Province	Schools	Pupils	Province	Schools	Pupils
Western . . .	1,738	663,835	North-Central . .	446	84,488
Central . . .	1,455	338,833	Uva . . .	569	117,030
Southern . . .	1,115	343,416	Sabaragamuwa . .	1,085	245,194
Northern . . .	783	177,860			
Eastern . . .	487	104,054	Total . . .	8,765	2,351,433
North-Western . .	1,087	276,723			

The total expenditure by the Government during the financial year 1961-62 was Rs 286m.

The training of teachers is carried on in 26 training colleges. The number of teachers in training in 1962 was 5,228.

The University of Ceylon was established on 1 July 1942 by the incorporation of the Ceylon Medical College (founded 1870) and the Ceylon University College (founded 1921). In 1963 the university had faculties of oriental studies, arts, science, medicine, law, engineering, agriculture and veterinary science, with a total of 5,706 students.

In 1959 the Vidyalandara and Vidyodaya Universities were established; both have faculties of arts, science, Buddhism and oriental studies with together 1,890 students.

The Ceylon Technical College provides a series of full-time and part-time courses in science, engineering, commerce, arts, and arts and crafts.

Newspapers (1962). There were 10 daily newspapers with a total circulation of 382,000 and 7 Sunday papers with a total circulation of 486,000.

Cinemas (1955). There were 140 cinemas with a seating capacity of 94,650.

JUSTICE. The systems of law which obtain in Ceylon are the Roman-Dutch law, the English law, the Tesawalamai, the Moslem law and the Kandyan law.

The Kandyan law applies to the Kandyan Sinhalese in the Central, North-Central, Uva and Sabaragamuwa provinces in respect of all matters relating

to inheritance, matrimonial rights and donations. The law of England is observed in most maritime and commercial matters. The law of Tesawalamai is applied to all Tamil inhabitants of Jaffna, in all matters relating to inheritance, marriages, gifts, donations, purchases and sales of land. The Moslem law is applied to all Moslems in respect of succession, donations not involving Fidei Commisum, marriage, divorce and maintenance. These customary and religious laws have been modified in many respects by local enactments.

District courts and Courts of Requests administer justice on the civil side. The Supreme Court exercises only an appellate jurisdiction in civil matters. On the criminal side magistrates' courts, district courts and the Supreme Court exercise an original jurisdiction. The Supreme Court also exercises an appellate jurisdiction in cases decided by magistrates' courts and district courts. A Court of Criminal Appeal exercises an appellate jurisdiction in cases tried by the Supreme Court in its original criminal jurisdiction. Rural courts exercise a criminal and civil jurisdiction in rural areas in respect of petty crimes and civil disputes where the subject matter is valued less than Rs 100. Conciliation Boards were established in 1958.

Police. The strength of the police service on 31 Dec. 1963 was 9,635.

SOCIAL WELFARE. The activities of the Department of Social Services fall into two main divisions and these, together with the more important sub-divisions grouped under them, are as follows:

Social Assistance Services. Public assistance (monthly allowances); casual relief; financial assistance to tuberculosis patients and their dependants; relief of widespread distress due to failure of crops, floods, storms, etc., including relief to individual cases of distress among fishermen due to acts of God such as fire, storms and accidents; rehabilitation and resettlement of flood victims; state homes for the aged; grants-in-aid to voluntary agencies and local authorities for the running of charitable and welfare institutions, homes for children, homes for the aged, and crèches; services for orthopaedically handicapped persons; services for the deaf and blind; vagrancy and administration of the house of detention.

Workmen's Compensation. The payment of compensation to workmen meeting with accidents in the course of their work is provided for under the Workmen's Compensation Ordinance No. 19 of 1934. It was brought into operation in 1935, and has been administered by the Director of Social Services since 1948.

FINANCE. Budgets, in Rs, for financial years ending 30 Sept.:

	Revenue	Expenditure		Revenue	Expenditure
1959-60	1,403,753,271	1,582,239,484	1962-63	1,578,757,933	2,249,815,834 ⁴
1960-61	1,513,896,389	2,016,298,077 ²	1963-64 ¹	1,711,082,620	2,306,881,001
1961-62	1,627,299,979	2,103,729,876 ³	1964-65 ¹	1,821,343,707	2,437,363,438

¹ Estimate.

² Recurrent, 1,598,020,540; capital, 418,277,537.

³ Recurrent, 1,625,574,969; capital, 478,164,907.

⁴ Recurrent, 1,860,188,785; capital, 389,627,049.

The principal sources of revenue in 1962-63 were (in Rs 1m.): Customs, 606.8; ports, harbour, wharf, warehouse and other dues, 25.5; excise and salt, 272; income tax, stamps, etc., 341.3; licences and internal revenue, 37.7; post and telecommunications, 47.4.

The principal items of expenditure in 1962-63 (in Rs 1m.): Finance, 243.9; works and post, 100; communication, 141.2; education and culture, 314.4; land, irrigation and power, 91.7; agriculture, food and co-operative, 280.5; health and housing, 148.5; justice, 21.6; defence and external affairs, 114.8; home and local government, 81.3; labour and social services, 41.2; commerce and industries, 5.9.

The gross public debt on 30 Sept. 1963 was Rs 3,437.3m., consisting of domestic loans (3,030.2m.) and foreign loans (407.1m.).

DEFENCE. *Army.* The Ceylon Army came into being on 10 Oct. 1949. The Army consists of the Regular Force, the Regular Reserve, the Volunteer Force and the Volunteer Reserve.

Navy. The Royal Ceylon Navy was constituted on 9 Dec. 1950. It comprises a frigate, a seaward defence boat, 6 small patrol boats and a hydrofoil craft. HMCyS *Gemunu* and HMCyS *Rangalla* are commissioned as shore establishments. Personnel in 1964 numbered 140 officers and 1,580 ratings. Officers and men are sent to the UK for their training. There is also the Royal Ceylon Naval Volunteer Force.

Air Force. The Royal Ceylon Air Force was formed on 10 Oct. 1950. Its flying bases are at Katunayake and China Bay, Trincomalee. Aircraft in service include 12 Jet Provost (armed), 12 Chipmunk trainers, 2 Heron and 6 Dove light transports (also used for coastal reconnaissance) and 4 Pioneer aircraft and 3 Dragonfly helicopters for internal security operations. Total strength is about 100 officers and 1,500 airmen. There is also a Royal Ceylon Air Force Reserve.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* The area of the island is approximately 16,212,480 acres, of which about 4.5m. acres are under cultivation, and about 456,000 acres pasture land. The acreage under the main crops in 1963 were as follows: Paddy, 1,561,920 (49m. bushels); tea, 587,375 (484.6m. lb.; 1964: 470m. lb.; coconuts, 1,070,942 (2,570m. nuts); rubber, 675,683 (103,097 tons).

Livestock in 1963: 1,588,800 cattle, 851,880 buffaloes, 105,800 swine, 538,100 goats and 32,870 sheep.

Fisheries. The Government is implementing a programme for the development of fisheries in inland as well as deep-sea waters. Estimated fish landings for 1962 were 1,528,327 ewt; 1963, 1,688,313 ewt.

Mining. Graphite is the chief mineral mined and exported from Ceylon. There were 7 mines working at the end of 1963. The total quantity of graphite exported during the year was 8,343 long tons (Rs 5,085,495).

The Ceylon Mineral Sands Corporation is running a plant at Pulmoddai on the NE coast for the recovery of ilmenite; exports, 1963, 18,786 tons. The Geological Survey Department is running a small plant for the recovery of monazite on the SW coast; exports, 1963, 300 tons. There are several gem pits from which sapphire, ruby, aquamarine, moonstone, topaz, chrysoberyl (cat's eye), zircon, spinel, tourmaline and other precious and semi-precious stones are obtained. There are also deposits of kaolin, iron-ore and glass-sand. The Miocene limestone of the north is the basis of Ceylon's cement industry.

Manufacture of salt is a government monopoly.

Trade Unions. The registration and control of trade unions are regulated by the Trade Unions Ordinance (Ch. 138 of the Legislative Enactments). As at 30 Sept. 1963 there were 1,052 unions; 760 employees' unions reported a membership of 1,166,650; and 11 employers' unions reported 2,450 members.

COMMERCE. The values of total imports and exports (both including bullion, specie and postal articles; exports, including re-exports and ship's stores) for calendar years are given in the following table (in Rs 1,000):

	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963
Imports . . .	2,006,799	1,961,495	1,705,207	1,661,426	1,501,864
Exports . . .	1,753,877	1,831,610	1,732,825	1,808,421	1,730,771

Principal exports (domestic), in 1963 (in Rs 1,000): Cocoa, 8,081; cinnamon (quills), 18,663; copra, 39,239; coconut oil, 98,964; plumbago, 5,106; desiccated coconuts, 60,052; arecanuts, 133; rubber, 256,848; tea, 1,139,820.

Principal imports in 1963 (in Rs 1,000): Rice, 192,385; textiles, 95,074; liquid fuel and gas oil, 98,827; wheat flour, 60,006; fish and fish preparations, 60,912; sugar, 72,677; fertilizers, 67,943; milk products, 77,020; coal, 9,231.

In 1963 the principal sources of imports were (in Rs 1,000) the UK (301,147); India (149,114); China (138,137); Burma (113,206); Japan (99,742); Australia (65,723); West Germany (65,132); the principal countries of destination, the UK (520,352); USA (145,278); China (100,603); Australia (90,127); South Africa (87,108); Canada (69,143); West Germany (55,284); India (50,284).

Of the 455,873,314 lb. of black tea exported in 1963, the following countries received the largest amounts: UK, 174,012,727; Iraq, 43,209,045; USA, 42,547,165; Australia, 38,586,112; South Africa, 30,220,441; Canada, 18,156,787; New Zealand, 16,768,473; Chile, 8,823,620; Netherlands, 8,813,476; Libya, 6,978,708; Saudi Arabia, 6,830,791; Irish Republic, 5,348,161.

Trade with UK, according to British Board of Trade returns (in £ sterling):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK . .	41,011,116	40,329,863	42,008,120	41,506,752	41,485,814
Exports from UK . .	28,951,077	26,695,894	24,846,243	23,009,807	19,849,989
Re-exports from UK	144,575	132,591	83,302	76,691	79,606

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* In 1963, 3,632 ocean-going merchant vessels of 10,267,883 net tons entered and 2,773 vessels of 7,416,685 net tons cleared the ports of Ceylon.

Railways. There are 898 miles of railway open, 811 miles being 5 ft 6 in. gauge, and 86 miles 2 ft 6 in.

Roads. There are about 10,900 miles of motorable roads, of which nearly 7,700 are bitumenized.

Number of motor vehicles, 31 Dec. 1963, 146,323, including 82,715 private cars and cabs, 30,294 lorries and vans, 7,237 buses, 984 tractors, 8,490 trailers, 17,587 motor cycles.

Post. On 30 Sept. 1963 there were 2,950 officers of various classes open for postal business; 1,107 telegraph offices; 1,778 money-order offices; 65 receiving offices; 75,008 miles of telegraph wire overhead and 104,075 miles underground; telephones, 39,780, of which 23,783 were in Colombo.

The Overseas Telecommunication Service operates telegraph and telephone services through submarine cables and/or radio circuits to most parts of the world.

Aviation. Air Ceylon Ltd operates internal and international services.

Foreign airlines which operated scheduled services to Ceylon are BOAC and Indian Airlines Corporation; various others operate charter services.

MONEY AND BANKING. The Monetary Law Act No. 58 of 1949 provides that the standard monetary unit is the Ceylon rupee having a par value equal to 2.88 grains of fine gold.

The Central Bank of Ceylon was established in 1950 as the authority responsible for the administration and regulation of the monetary and banking system of Ceylon. The Central Bank is the sole authority for the issue of currency in Ceylon, and all currency notes and coins issued by the Central Bank are legal tender in Ceylon for the payment of any amount. Currency notes are issued in the denominations of Re 1, Rs 2, 5, 10, 50 and 100. The following coins are legal tender: (1) nickel brass, 10 and 5 cents; (2) cupro-nickel, Re 1, 50 and 25 cents; (3) aluminium, 2 and 1 cent, and copper, $\frac{1}{2}$ cent. The note circulation stood at Rs 900.9m. on 31 Dec. 1963. The official rate between Ceylon and the UK is 1s. 6d. per rupee.

Foreign exchange assets at 31 July 1964 stood at Rs 324.3m.

The leading banks in Ceylon are: The Bank of Ceylon and the People's Bank (state-managed), The Mercantile Bank Ltd, the State Bank of India, National & Grindlays Bank, the Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, the Chartered Bank, the Eastern Bank, the Hatton Bank, the Indian Bank, the Habib Bank (Overseas Ltd) and the Indian Overseas Bank Ltd.

The state-owned Ceylon Insurance Corporation has a monopoly of all insurance business.

The Ceylon Savings Bank had 151,554 depositors, and deposits amounting to Rs 74,978,583 on 31 Dec. 1963. The post office savings bank on 31 Dec. 1963 had 3,460,643 depositors, and the balance to their credit was Rs 368,619,819. The loans granted by the Ceylon State Mortgage Bank for the year ended 30 Sept. 1963 amounted to Rs 2.9m.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The Imperial weights and measures of the UK are established as the standard weights and measures of Ceylon. Local and customary weights and measures are still used in various parts of the country.

Books of Reference

- The Ceylon Year Book*
Census Publications from 1871
Report of the Land Commission. Colombo, 1958
 Collins, Sir C., *Public Administration in Ceylon.* London, 1951
 Cook, E. K., *A Geography of Ceylon.* London, 1939
 Farmer, B. H., *Pioneer Peasant Colonization in Ceylon.* R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1957
 Ferguson's *Ceylon Directory.* Annual (from 1858)
 Jennings, Sir I., *The Economy of Ceylon.* 2nd ed. OUP, 1952.—*The Constitution of Ceylon* London, 1950
 Ludowyk, E. F. C., *The Story of Ceylon.* London, 1962
 Pakeman, S. A., *Ceylon.* New York, 1964
 Ratnasuriya, M. D., and Wijeratne, P. B. F., *Shorter Sinhalese-English Dictionary.* Colombo, 1949
 Wriggins, W. H., *Ceylon: Dilemma of a new nation.* Princeton Univ. Press, 1960

RHODESIA (formerly SOUTHERN RHODESIA)

GOVERNMENT. Prior to Oct. 1923 Southern Rhodesia, like Northern Rhodesia, was under the administration of the British South Africa Company. In Oct. 1922 Southern Rhodesia voted in favour of responsible government. On 12 Sept. 1923 the country was formally annexed to His Majesty's Dominions, and on 1 Oct. 1923 government was established under a governor, assisted by an executive council, and a legislature.

The government proposals for a new constitution were endorsed by 41,949 votes against 21,846 at a referendum on 26 July 1961.

By an Order in Council dated 6 Dec. 1961, Southern Rhodesia was granted the new constitution. Under this the Legislative Assembly consists of 65 members—50 on the upper roll and 15 on the lower roll, thus ensuring African representation.

The majority of the reserved rights of the United Kingdom are eliminated and replaced by a Declaration of Rights, a Constitutional Council and other safeguards.

After the dissolution of the Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland on 31 Dec. 1963 Southern Rhodesia reverted to the status of a self-governing member of the Commonwealth, but, at the same time, became responsible for several functions of Government which hitherto had been exercised by the Federal Government. These included agriculture (European), defence, education (Non-African), external affairs, health services, taxation and other fiscal responsibilities, posts, trade, transport and power.

Governor: The Hon. Sir Humphrey Vicary Gibbs, KCMG, OBE.

The Legislative Assembly, elected on 14 Dec. 1962, consists of 38 Rhodesian Front, 24 Rhodesia Party, 3 independents. It was dissolved on 30 March 1965.

The cabinet, formed on 14 April 1964, is composed as follows:

Prime Minister, Minister of Defence: Ian Douglas Smith.

Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of External Affairs: Clifford Walter Dupont. *Local Government and Housing:* John Gaunt. *Agriculture:* Lord Graham. *Internal Affairs and Public Service:* William John Harper. *Justice and Law and Order:* Desmond William Lardner-Burke. *Health and Labour and Social Welfare:* Ian Finlay McLean. *Roads and Road Traffic, Immigration and Tourism:* Harry Reedman. *Trade, Industry and Development, Transport and Power:* George Wilburn Rudland. *Education:* Arthur Philip Smith. *Mines and Lands and Water Development:* Philip van Heerden. *Finance and Posts:* John James Wrathall.

Diplomatic Representatives

High Commissioner in the UK: (Vacant).

British High Commissioner: J. B. Johnston, CMG.

Representative in the Republic of South Africa: R. B. N. Wetmore, MBE.

Representative for the Republic of South Africa: R. J. Montgomery.

Minister in Washington: Air Vice-Marshal A. M. Bentley, CBE, AFC.

AREA AND POPULATION. Rhodesia is situated between the northern border of the Transvaal and the Zambezi River and is bordered on the east by Portuguese East Africa and on the west by the Bechuanaland Protectorate. The area is 150,333 sq. miles (389,300 sq. km). The growth of the population is given in the following table:

(May)	European (census)			Asiatic and Coloured	African total (estimated)	Total population (estimated)
	Males	Females	Total			
1911	15,580	8,026	23,606	2,912	745,000	772,000
1931	27,280	22,630	49,910	4,102	1,076,000	1,130,000
1941	36,615	32,339	68,954	6,521	1,404,000	1,479,000
1951	71,307	64,289	135,596	10,283	2,170,000	2,320,000
1956	91,528	85,596	177,124	13,206	2,340,000	2,730,000
1961	111,720	109,780	221,500	17,820	3,610,000 ¹	3,849,000

¹ Actual Census, April-May 1962.

Estimated population in June 1964 was 4.14m., consisting of 3.9m. Africans, 217,000 Europeans and 19,900 other races.

Estimated population of main towns as at 31 Dec. 1962:

	Europeans		Africans	Others
Salisbury . . .	91,000	217,000	6,200	
Bulawayo . . .	50,000	155,000	5,900	
Umtali . . .	9,000	33,000	800	
Que Que . . .	3,300	14,000	300	
Gwelo . . .	8,600	29,000	600	
Gatooma . . .	2,200	13,000	300	
Fort Victoria . .	2,300	8,000	300	

Vital statistics (European)	1956	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Births . . .	4,557	5,145	5,494	5,734	5,876	5,259	5,056
Marriages ¹ . .	1,901	2,017	2,145	2,083	2,118	2,095	1,990
Deaths . . .	1,169	1,155	1,285	1,261	1,407	1,350	1,385
Immigrants . .	18,100	17,400	12,900	8,146	7,430	6,627	6,062

¹ Including Asians and Coloured.

INTERNAL AFFAIRS. The Ministry of Internal Affairs is responsible for district and general government administration and the development of the Tribal Trust Land. The land areas previously known as Native Reserves and Special Native Areas have been reclassified as Tribal Trust Land and are set aside entirely for African occupation. In Nov. 1964 the distribution of land under the Land Apportionment Act, 1941, was:

Tribal Trust Land	40,020,000 acres
Native Purchase Area	4,220,000 "
Unreserved Land	5,881,630 "
European Area	35,638,370 "
Forest Area and National Parks	10,840,000 "

In the Native Purchase Area only Africans may purchase and lease land, while in the Unreserved Land ownership and occupation of land is unrestricted on racial lines. Over 1.5m. Africans are resident in European farming areas or urban areas.

In 1962 Native Agriculture was placed under the Ministry of Agriculture, and the Ministry of Mines and Lands has become responsible for the administration of Native Purchase Areas. All judicial functions (excluding Native Customary Law civil cases) previously performed by the Department of Native Affairs has been transferred to the Department of Justice. The Ministry of Internal Affairs is responsible for the supervision of the Government's policy of community development.

African Councils are intended to foster a sense of community and citizenship; promote initiative and responsibility; promote the development and economic progress of the area with the participation of the inhabitants.

These bodies may be authorized to provide services, facilities and amenities for the persons in the area and establish and maintain any undertaking for the benefit of the inhabitants of the area. Councils have powers to impose rates on adults in the area in regard to stock or buildings and on the value of any land and grazing right.

There are 55 established African Councils which, in general, meet at intervals of not more than 4 months.

RELIGION. The largest religious groups are the Anglicans with 85,640 members (36% of the non-African population), the Presbyterians with 28,630 members (12%) and the Roman Catholics with 35,500 (15%), according to the 1961 census. There are no accurate figures for Africans.

EDUCATION. Since 1 Jan. 1964 Rhodesia has assumed responsibility for all education services which were under the control of the Federal Government. For administrative reasons the educational system of the country is divided between Africans and Non-Africans, and separate ministries are charged with the responsibility for the educational needs of these two groups. Ultimately all educational services will be placed under one ministry.

Total Government expenditure on education for the financial year 1964-65 is estimated at £12,317,797, approximately 22½% of the total revenue vote.

African Education. The total enrolment of African pupils for 1964 was 623,140. In 1963 there were 3,043 schools with 16,243 teachers. During 1964, 120 primary schools, 5 secondary schools and 2 teacher-training establishments were opened. Approximately 95% of African children between the ages of 6 and 16 years receive a minimum of 5 years primary education.

Non-African Education. The total enrolment of Non-African pupils for 1964 was 58,769.

Higher Education. The University College of Rhodesia and Nyasaland provides facilities for higher education under which students can obtain London university degrees. In 1964 the total enrolment of students was 650. A medical school and a teaching hospital are being constructed.

HEALTH. There are 2 central, 7 general and 30 district hospitals, as well as 75 rural clinics and 65 medical missions. Institutions have also been established for the treatment of tuberculosis, leprosy and mental illness. There is one medical practitioner to every 7,300 members of the population.

Vast strides have been made in recent years in the suppression of local endemic diseases, notably malaria and bilharzia, with the resultant improvement in the health of the great majority of the population. Bilharziasis research in Rhodesia has been commended by the World Health Organization.

SOCIAL WELFARE. The Children's Protection and Adoption Act provides for the establishment of juvenile courts, the protection, welfare and supervision of children and juveniles; the establishment of corrective institutions and the treatment therein; the recognition, registration and inspection of certified institutions for the reception and custody of juveniles; for the adoption of minors and other matters. Administrative procedures make provision for public assistance and certain grants-in-aid.

JUSTICE. There is a high court (composed of a chief justice and 6 judges) with criminal and civil jurisdiction. The Chief Justice and 4 other judges

are stationed at Salisbury, and 2 judges are stationed at Bulawayo. Sittings are also held at 3 other principal towns 6 times a year. There are 16 principal courts of magistrates and several periodical courts.

In 1964 an Appellate Division of the High Court was established to deal with appeals from both the General Division of the High Court and the Magistrate's Court. The Appellate Division is the only court of appeal in Rhodesia and is duly constituted when it consists of not less than 3 judges. In the last instance appeals may be made to Her Majesty in Council. The offices of Judge President and Judge of Appeal are permanent appointments, and the third judge to sit on an appeal is generally the Chief Justice.

The Native Law and Courts Act, 1957, has established native courts with jurisdiction in civil matters which can be decided by native customary law.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure (in £1,000) for years ending 30 June:

	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63 ¹	1963-64 ²	1964-65
Revenue.	20,911	25,254	25,516	27,553	68,931
Ordinary expenditure:					
From revenue funds	23,272	24,931	26,430	28,140	68,762
From loan funds	7,998	4,605	5,047	5,949	12,814
Total	31,270	29,536	31,477	34,089	81,576

¹ Unaudited.

² Estimates.

Receipts during the year ended 30 June 1964 were (in £1,000): Income tax, 9,325; personal tax, 3,400; duty on motor spirit, 4,420; stamp duties and licences, 1,405; vehicle tax, 1,310; sales tax, 1,500; mining revenue, 410; interest on loans, 2,520; departmental and miscellaneous, 1,229; other heads, 1,934.

Principal items of expenditure from revenue funds were as follows (in £1,000): Police, 4,840; roads and public works, 2,575; internal affairs, 3,239; African education, 5,846; irrigation, 551; pensions, 2,313; social welfare, 533; other heads, 8,243.

The net amount of the public debt outstanding at 30 June 1963 was £74,320,920.

DEFENCE. *Army.* The Rhodesia Army consists of (a) the Regular Force, (b) the territorial force, (c) the Class A and B Reserves, together with the appropriate ancillary units. Control is effected through the Army Headquarters (established in Salisbury and Bulawayo). Attached to each brigado is one regular battalion and also battalions of the territorial force. In addition, there are 6 reserve battalions and an artillery regiment of the territorial force and the various supporting units necessary for an independent command. The Regular Army consists of approximately 3,400 officers and other ranks. The Territorial Force (including the Reserve) totals approximately 8,400.

Air Force. The Royal Rhodesian Air Force (regular) has 1 squadron of Canberra bombers, 2 squadrons of Hunter Mk. 9 and Vampire fighter-bombers, a reconnaissance squadron of T.52 (armed) Provosts, a transport support squadron equipped with Canadair North Star and Dakota aircraft, and a squadron of Alouette III helicopters. Provost and Vampire aircraft are also used for training. Headquarters RRAAF and New Sarum RRAAF station, at which are based the transport and reconnaissance squadrons, are in Salisbury. The fighter and bomber squadrons and the training organization are based at Thornhill, Gwelo. Total strength is about 900 men and 75 aircraft.

NATURAL RESOURCES. When responsible government was granted, the British South Africa Company relinquished all rights and interests in the land in Southern Rhodesia, except in the estates which it was already developing and working on 10 July 1923, but was recognized by the Crown as the owner of the mineral rights throughout both Southern and Northern Rhodesia. In 1933 the mineral rights in Southern Rhodesia were purchased by the Government for £2m.

The Natural Resources Board, set up in 1941, is regarded as the trustee of the natural resources of Rhodesia. The resources are clearly defined as the soil, water and minerals, the animals, bird and fish life; the trees, grasses and other vegetation; the springs, marshes, swamps and public streams; other features the Governor may proclaim as natural resources such as landscapes and scenery. The principal executive bodies are the Intensive Conservation Area Committees of which there were 144 in 1963, covering the whole of the European farming area and about 50% of the African Purchase Areas. In the Tribal Trust Areas the Board has its Tribal Trust Land Committee.

Agriculture. The most important single food crop in Rhodesia is maize, the staple food of a large proportion of the population. Deliveries of maize to the Grain Marketing Board for the 1962-63 season totalled 4,061,000 bags (of 200 lb.) The livestock industry is only second to tobacco as regards its export potential. Dairying forms the foundation of many mixed farms, and the industry has made good progress during recent years. The annual production of milk is approximately 18.8m. gallons.

Fish farming is being developed and large catches are taken from Lake Kariba, where a fish freezing plant was completed in 1964.

Sugar is being produced in the Triangle, Chirundu and Hippo Valley estates, producing jointly more than 300,000 tons of sugar annually.

The citrus estates of the British South Africa Company, the state-owned deciduous orchards at Inyanga and a scheme for large-scale citrus growing at Hippo Valley form the basis of the citrus fruit industry in Rhodesia. However, many parts of the country between 2,500 and 4,000 ft above sea-level are suitable for citrus culture, and large numbers of deciduous fruit trees planted in the Melsetter and Inyanga areas are coming into production.

Rhodesia has 3 large tea plantations. Tea is also grown in the Inyanga district under the guidance of the Department of Conservation and Extension. Other crops grown in substantial quantities include small grains (sorghums and millet), rice, groundnuts, cassava. These crops form the basis of much subsistence farming undertaken by the African population.

Tobacco is the most important single product, amounting to about half the total agricultural output (by value). In 1962 tobacco accounted for £31.3m. out of a total agricultural output of £62m. In 1962-63, 218,188 acres yielded 180,345,560 lb. of Virginia-type tobacco, and 1,157 acres yielded 678,168 lb. of Turkish-type tobacco.

Mining. The total value of all minerals produced in 1963 was £23,734,817 (1962: £25,089,246). Output (in 1,000 tons) and value (in £1,000):

	Output			Value		
	1961	1962	1963	1961	1962	1963
Asbestos . . .	162	142	142.3	8,747	7,310	5,996.8
Gold (1,000 oz.) . .	570	555	566.3	7,164	6,946	7,101.2
Chrome ore . . .	591	508	412.4	3,364	2,708	1,984.9
Coal . . .	3,387	3,115	3,021.0	3,259	2,972	3,077.6
Copper . . .	15	15	..	2,641	2,723	3,233.6

Industries. Manufacturing industries are becoming increasingly important and have been stimulated by the abrogation of the Customs Convention with the Union in 1955 and the substitution of a trade agreement. In 1963 industry produced 16% (£50.2m.) of the gross domestic product, compared with 21.5% (£66.2m.) supplied by agriculture. Industry employed 66,500 Africans and 15,690 Europeans, Coloureds and Asians in 1963. An important development was the completion in April 1964 of the oil refinery at Feruka (near Umtali), to which crude oil is transported by pipeline from Beira.

Labour. In 1964 the monthly average of non-Africans in employment was 87,100 and of Africans, 630,000. Largest employers were agriculture (288,340), manufacturing (84,710), construction (34,900), mining (42,950) and domestic service (94,100).

The conditions of service for all workers in all industries other than agriculture and private domestic service are negotiated through the 26 Industrial Councils and the 52 Industrial Boards established under the Industrial Conciliation Act. The training, including full-time technical training, and conditions of employment for apprentices are determined by Apprenticeship Committees established in terms of the Apprenticeship Act. There is a system of national employment exchanges including youth employment and careers advisory services.

Workmen's compensation is by compulsory insurance through a Government established fund. Health and safety in industry is safeguarded through the Factories and Works Act.

COMMERCE. The leading commodities exported from the former Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland were tobacco, tea, hides, meat, wood, asbestos, chrome ore, gold, copper, zinc, radios, lead, cobalt, textiles, cigarettes, ferrochrome and maize.

	1960	1961	1962	1963
Imports . . .	156,839,067	155,035,240	142,993,690	134,794,784
Exports . . .	205,869,642	213,900,745	202,608,464	214,892,334

Total imports of merchandise in 1963 from UK amounted to £43.3m.; from the Republic of South Africa, £37.3m.; from USA, £8.6m. Domestic exports to UK were £85.8m.; to Western Germany, £20.7m.; to the Republic of South Africa, £16.3m.

Principal articles of merchandise imported in 1963 (in £1,000): Wheat (2,462); motor spirit (3,152); gas oil (2,173.6); cotton fabrics (3,938); rayon fabrics (3,082); passenger cars (5,846); motor trucks and chassis (1,478); clothing (1,889); mining machinery (2,126); explosives (1,582).

Principal articles of the Federation's produce exported in 1963: Copper in its various forms (£123m.); unmanufactured tobacco (£45m.); raw asbestos (£6.6m.); tea (£3.3m.); chrome ore (£1.6m.); zinc (£3.2m.); meats, canned (£1.8m.); pig-iron (£2.8m.); meats, fresh, frozen or chilled (£1.9m.); sugar (£1.9m.); groundnuts (£3.7m.); maize (£2.3m.).

Total trade between the Federation and UK (in £ sterling; British Board of Trade returns):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK . .	103,046,637	101,793,692	95,511,008	97,814,271	100,581,184
Exports from UK . .	47,077,097	47,254,070	41,372,057	40,620,808	40,512,875
Re-exports from UK	210,069	218,735	225,090	225,299	224,482

COMMUNICATIONS. The Minister of Transport and Power is responsible for the Government's relations with the Rhodesia Railways and with the Central African Airways Corporation.

Railways. Rhodesia and Zambia are served by the Rhodesia Railways, which connect with the South African Railways to give access to the South African ports; with the Moçambique Railways to give access to the ports of Beira and Lourenço Marques; and with the Congo (Lé.) railway system, with which are connected the Benguela railway and (across Lake Tanganyika) the East African railways. The total mileage was 2,678 in 1964. In 1963 Rhodesia Railways carried 4,095,000 passengers and operated 4·42m. net ton-miles.

Roads. Main roads connect all the main centres of the country with one another and with adjacent territories, and secondary roads serve rural areas. The total mileage of tarred roads was 3,308 and of secondary roads about 43,000 in 1963.

Number of motor vehicles excluding military (Dec. 1963) in Rhodesia: Private cars, 115,247; commercial vehicles (excluding farm tractors), 39,155.

Aviation. Central African Airways Corporation operate a system of air services in Zambia, Malawi and Rhodesia and to centres such as Nairobi, Beira, Lourenço Marques, Durban, Johannesburg and London. In 1963 the Corporation flew 80,107,000 passenger-miles.

Post. At 30 June 1963 there were 72,408 telephones in Rhodesia.

BANKING. The Reserve Bank of Rhodesia is the country's central bank. It acts as banker to the Government and to the commercial banks and as agent of the Government for important financial operations. It is also the central note-issuing authority and co-ordinates the application of the Government's monetary policy.

Barelays Bank DCO maintains 32 branches and 47 agencies; National Overseas & Grindlays Bank, 9 branches; Netherlands Bank of South Africa, 7 branches, 1 agency; Standard Bank Ltd, 28 branches, 53 agencies; Ottoman Bank, 2 branches.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Central Statistical Office, PO Box 8063, Causeway, S. Rhodesia, originated in 1927 as the Southern Rhodesian Government Statistical Bureau. Ten years later its name was changed to Department of Statistics, and in 1948 it assumed its present title when it took over responsibility for certain Northern Rhodesian and Nyasaland statistics. It publishes *Monthly Digest of Statistics*.

Gray, R., *The Two Nations: aspects of the development of race relations in the Rhodesias and Nyasaland*. OUP, 1960

Levin, L. S. (ed.), *Central African Airways Guide to the Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland*. Annual (from 1957)

Mason, P., *The Birth of a Dilemma: The Conquest and Settlement of Rhodesia*. OUP, 1958.—*Year of Decision*. OUP, 1960

Kane, N. S., *The World's View: the story of Southern Rhodesia*. London, 1955

Leys, C., *European Politics in Southern Rhodesia*. OUP, 1959

REFERENCE LIBRARY. The Bulawayo National Library, Fort St./8th Av., Bulawayo. Librarian: D. Niven, OBE.

GHANA

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The State of Ghana came into existence on 6 March 1957 when the former Colony of the Gold Coast and the Trusteeship Territory of Togoland attained Dominion status. The name of

the country recalls a powerful monarchy which from the 4th to the 13th century A.D. ruled the region of the middle Niger.

The Ghana Independence Act received the Royal assent on 7 Feb. 1957. The General Assembly of the United Nations in Dec. 1956 approved the termination of British administration in Togoland and the union of Togoland with the Gold Coast on the latter's attainment of independence.

National flag: Red, white, green (horizontal) with a black star in the centre.

On 23 Nov. 1958 Ghana and Guinea agreed to constitute the two countries as the nucleus of a union of West African states. In Dec. 1960 Mali was admitted to the Ghana-Guinea union. The charter of the union was formally published on 1 July 1961.

The country was declared a republic within the Commonwealth on 1 July 1960.

The Constitution of Ghana, which came into force on 1 July 1960, provides for a Parliament, consisting of the President of the Republic and the National Assembly. The National Assembly consists of 104 members elected by direct election and 10 specially elected women members.

The executive power is vested in the President of the Republic and a cabinet of at least 8 members collectively responsible to Parliament.

Both the President and Parliament are elected at the same time for a 5-year term; the President shall be a member of the political party in majority in the National Assembly. The candidate for the Presidency need not necessarily be a member of Parliament, but if he is, he has to vacate his seat on his election to the office of President.

The results of the general election held in July 1956 were as follows: Convention People's Party, 71; Northern People's Party, 15; National Liberation Movement, 12; Togoland Congress, 2; Moslem Association Party, 1; Federation of Youth Organization, 1; Independents, 2. In Oct. 1957 the opposition parties formed the United Party. State of parties in Dec. 1963 was as follows: Convention People's Party, 87; United Party, 15; independent, 1.

In Jan. 1964 President Nkrumah introduced the one-party state in which only his Convention People's Party is permitted to operate. A referendum approved this measure by a 99.99% majority.

Head of State and Government: Osagyefo Dr Kwame Nkrumah, PC.

The cabinet was in April 1965 constituted as follows:

Foreign Affairs: Kojo Botsio. *Trade:* A. Y. K. Djinn. *Mines:* L. R. Abavana. *Education:* Kwaku Boateng. *Justice:* Kofi Asante Ofori-Atta. *Works and Housing:* E. K. Bensah. *Food and Agriculture:* Krobo Edusei. *Communications:* A. J. Dowuona Hammond. *Defence:* Kofi Baako. *Interior:* A. E. Inkumsah. *Labour and Social Welfare:* O. Owusu Afriyie. *Industries:* Imoru Egala. *Health:* Joseph Kodzo. *Finance:* Kwasi Amoako-Atta. *Municipal and Local Councils:* Mumuni Bawumia.

In Oct. 1961 a State Planning Commission and a State Control Commission were set up with wide powers 'to ensure proper planning, co-ordination and control of all government activities'. President Nkrumah is chairman of both commissions. Forty special boards, with special subjects assigned to them, have been set up; they work under the general supervision of the President.

The 5-year development plan, launched in July 1959, was suspended in Jan. 1962 and, in Jan. 1964, replaced by a 7-year development plan.

REGIONAL ORGANIZATION. Ghana is divided into 9 regions: Eastern, Western, Ashanti, Northern, Volta, Central, Upper, Brong-Ahafo and Greater Accra. Each Region is administered by a Commissioner with the rank of Minister. Regional Assemblies were dissolved in 1959.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Country	Ghana representative	Foreign representative
Albania . . .	Robert E. Brace	Gaqo Paze
Algeria . . .	C. Heyman	Jahar Gaid
Australia ¹ . . .	—	J. M. C. Watson
Belgium . . .	S. W. Kuma	F. Comte de Borchgrave d'Altena
Brazil . . .	Princee Yao Boateng	Luiz G. Cavadas
Britain ¹ . . .	Kwesi Armah	Harold Smedley, CMG, MBE
Bulgaria . . .	Abu Wemah	Nayden Belchev
Canada ¹ . . .	S. P. O. Kumi	Donald M. Cornett
Ceylon ¹ . . .	Rev. Samuel G. Nimako	Mrs Lorane Senaratne
China . . .	J. F. N. Meyer	Huang Hua
Congo (Bra.) . . .	S. K. Williams	—
Cuba . . .	A. Quaison-Sackey	Armando Entralgo Gonzalez
Czechoslovakia . . .	M. Andrews	Jiri Sobotka
Dahomey . . .	Ako Nai	Augustin Azango
Denmark . . .	—	H. A. Biering
Ethiopia . . .	E. M. Debrah	Ephraim Borrou
France . . .	Dr J. E. Bossman	Philippe Grousset
Germany . . .	G. E. K. Doe	H. G. Stelzer
Guinea ² . . .	—	Sylla Lamine ⁴
Hungary . . .	H. B. Kofi Marrah	Károly Szigeti
India ¹ . . .	Maj. S. K. Anthony	J. C. Kakar
Indonesia . . .	—	D. Soedjono
Iraq . . .	—	Jawad Shlash
Israel . . .	James Mercer	M. Arnon
Italy . . .	Osei Bonsu	Dr F. Stefenelli
Ivory Coast . . .	—	Leon Amon ⁴
Japan . . .	W. Baidoc-Ansah	Munetoshi Ohki
Kenya ¹ . . .	D. Bosomtwi-Sam	—
Lebanon ³ . . .	Appah Sampong	Dr Karim Azkoul
Liberia . . .	T. O. Asare	—
Libya . . .	J. N. Eburary ⁴	—
Malawi ¹ . . .	T. K. Owusu	V. H. B. Gondwe
Mali ² . . .	Salifu Yakubu	Aboubaerine Mahamar
Mexico . . .	Richard M. Akwei	—
Morocco . . .	V. C. M. Tay	Mekki Zailaehi
Netherlands . . .	S. W. Kuma	E. L. Hechtermans
Niger . . .	J. A. Yakubu ⁴	Ary Tanimoune
Nigeria ¹ . . .	J. Owusu Ansah	Isa Sulaiman Wali
Pakistan ¹ . . .	A. B. B. Kofi	Jalaluddin Abdurrahman

¹ High Commissioner.

² Resident Minister.

³ Minister.

⁴ Chargé d'Affaires.

No figure = Ambassador.

Country	Ghana representative	Foreign representative
Poland . . .	G. F. A. Dake-Ayimeh	Eugeniusz Kulaga
Rumania . . .	E. K. Dadzie	Ion Dumitru
Saudi Arabia . . .	—	Abdul Rahman Zughaibi ³
Senegal . . .	P. K. Foli	Thomas Diop
Sierra Leone ¹ . . .	Kobina D. Gwira	—
Sudan . . .	S. G. Obianim	Abdulla el Hassan
Sweden ² . . .	—	K.-V. Wohler ³
Switzerland . . .	H. A. H. S. Grant	Guy de Keller
Tanzania ¹ . . .	O. B. Amankwah	Matiya Ngalande
Togo . . .	E. J. Duplan	Dr Simon Kangni Kpodar
Tunisia . . .	B. Spio-Garbrah	Moncef Kedadi
Turkey . . .	Osei Bonsu	Dr Mahurt Dikorden
Uganda ¹ . . .	Bediako Poku	M. K. L. Lubega
USSR . . .	J. B. Elliot	Georgi M. Rodionov
UAR . . .	Appah Sampong	Mohamed Farid Abdel Kader
USA . . .	M. A. Ribeiro	William P. Mahoney, Jr
Upper Volta . . .	—	Aisse Mensah
Yugoslavia . . .	C. T. Nylander	Ivo Klemenčić

¹ High Commissioner.² Minister.³ Chargé d'Affaires.

No figure = Ambassador.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of Ghana is 92,100 sq. miles (287,480 sq. km); population (census, 1960), 6,726,000; estimate, 1 Jan. 1963, 7.1m. The capital is Accra (population, 1960, 337,770).

The country is administratively divided into the following regions (*see* MAP in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1958):

Regions	Area (sq. miles)	Population 1960	Capital	Population 1960
Eastern	8,750	1,579,903	Koforidua	28,261
Western	9,494	622,851	Sekondi	34,513
Central	3,656	725,393	Cape Coast	41,143
Ashanti	9,700	1,108,548	Kumasi	190,323
Brong-Ahafo	14,900	588,724	Sunyani	12,186
Northern	27,122	531,045	Tamale	40,327
Volta	8,000	782,547	Ho	14,497
Upper	10,478	751,119	Bolgatanga	5,523

Other chief towns (population, census, 1960): Takoradi, 41,000; Winneba, 25,000; Obuasi, 23,000; Swedru (Agona), 18,000; Nsawam, 20,000; Oda, 20,000; Teshie, 17,000; Keta, 17,000; Asamankese, 17,000.

EDUCATION. In the 1963-64 academic year the combined enrolment in the 2 independent universities—the University of Ghana and the Kwame Nkrumah University of Science and Technology—together with the constituent college, the University College of Cape Coast, was over 3,000.

The Institute of Public Education (affiliated to the University of Ghana), established in 1962, had in Dec. 1962 an enrolment of 10,000; this institute has established workers' colleges in the principal towns.

Compulsory, fee-free primary and middle school education was introduced in Sept. 1961. Primary and middle schools in 1962-63 numbered 8,677; they were attended by nearly 900,000 children.

There was 74 secondary schools with 23,000 students, while 3,000 were in training at the 9 government technical institutes. The number of training colleges was 32, with over 5,000 trainees.

Since Sept. 1963 the Government has been supplying free textbooks to all pupils in primary, middle and secondary schools.

Recurrent expenditure by the Ministry of Education in 1962-63 was £4.6m. on primary schools and £2.3m. on middle schools.

RESEARCH. The West African Inter-Territorial Research Organisation with its headquarters in Accra has been abolished, and each country (Ghana, Nigeria, Sierra Leone and Gambia) has taken over the research units within its borders. In Ghana its functions have been taken over by the Ghana Academy of Science, which plans and co-ordinates all research activities in the country.

Newspapers. In Oct. 1962 the last independent newspaper was brought under government control, apart from the (Roman) 'Catholic Standard' and the (Presbyterian) 'Christian Messenger'.

JUSTICE. The administration of justice is exercised by the following courts: *Superior Courts:* (a) The Supreme Court, consisting of the chief justice as president and 8 other judges, is the final court of appeal; no appeal now lies to the Privy Council. (b) The High Court consists of judges, sitting as the High Court of Ghana in any part of Ghana, there being no longer any judicial divisions. *Inferior Courts:* (a) Circuit Courts: sitting throughout the country in the circuits. (b) District Courts: sitting throughout the country in the magisterial districts. (c) Local Courts: sitting in the local-authority areas of the country as established.

On 30 Oct. 1961 special courts were set up which have the power to impose the death penalty for political offences. Each court consists of 3 judges appointed personally by the President. There is no right of appeal. On 11 Dec. 1963 the Chief Justice was dismissed by President Nkrumah because of the acquittal of 3 former Ministers by a special court. On 23 Dec. 1963 Parliament empowered President Nkrumah to quash any decisions of the special courts 'in the interests of the security of the state'.

On 4 Nov. 1963 the Government was empowered to keep a prisoner in preventive detention for a further period of 5 years if his release after 5 years would be against the interest of state security.

Police. The establishment of the force was (1960) 148 police officers, 1 pay- and quartermaster, 1 director of music, 280 inspectors and 7,150 other ranks, distributed over 224 stations.

Convictions (1959), 33,185 persons, excluding 36,763 persons convicted summarily for motor-traffic offences.

WELFARE. *Accra and Eastern Regions.* There are 13 government hospitals, 6 mission hospitals, 9 hospitals run by other organizations and 9 government health centres. Five clinics are run by missions and 7 by local authorities.

Volta Region. There are 3 government hospitals at Keta, Ho and Hohoe and 6 mission hospitals. There are 4 government health centres, 1 dispensary and 2 mission stations. Nine clinics and 26 dressing stations are run by local authorities. There is a leprosarium at Ho.

Western Region. There are 6 government hospitals, 3 mission and 4 mines hospitals. There are also 4 government health centres, 1 government dispensary and 1 government clinic. Seven dispensaries are run by local authorities. The African Timber and Plywood Co. has a hospital at Samreboi.

Ashanti. There are 5 government hospitals, 4 mission hospitals, 6 government health centres and a government dispensary. Fifty-five dressing stations are run by local authorities.

Brong-Ahafo. There is a government hospital at Sunyani, 6 mission hospitals, 7 government health centres, 4 mission clinics and 22 dressing stations run by local authorities.

Northern Region. There are 6 government hospitals and 2 mission hospitals, 5 government health centres, 4 government dispensaries and 2 government clinics. Two clinics are run by missions and 3 clinics and 20 dressing stations by local authorities.

Upper Region. There are 4 government hospitals, 3 mission and mines hospitals and 2 government health centres. A dispensary, a clinic and 27 dressing station are run by local authorities.

Central Region. There are 4 government hospitals, 3 mission and 3 mines hospitals, 2 government health centres and 6 government clinics and dispensaries. Two clinics and 9 dressing stations are run by local authorities. A mental hospital at Ankaful was opened in Oct. 1964.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure (excluding Ghana Railway and Takoradi Harbour accounts), in £Glm. (for years ending 30 June until 1960-61, thereafter 30 Sept.):

	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64 ³
Revenue ¹	70,136	83,228	97,009	82,506	118,102
Expenditure ²	78,209	107,947	150,368	132,853	138,831

¹ Excludes redemption of loans.

² Excludes contribution to sinking funds, repayment of loans, loans and refunds of revenue.

³ Estimates, extended to 31 Dec. 1964, as the financial year will be the calendar year from 1 Jan. 1965.

The main items of revenue envisaged for 1962-63 were (in £Glm.): Taxes on production and expenditure, 66·7; taxes on income and property, 11·8; sale of goods and services, 9; interest and profits, 3·6; grants, 8·7.

Main government expenditure was estimated for 1963-64 as follows (in £Glm.): General services, 33·47; community services, 13·02; social services, 43·99; economic services, 41·69.

Public Debt. On 31 Dec. 1963 the total public debt was £G215·4m., of which the external debt was £G72·7m. Total sinking fund stood at £G4·2m.

DEFENCE. On 23 Sept. 1961 President Nkrumah was made Supreme Commander of the armed forces. The Ministry of Defence is responsible for the armed services, the military academy and the workers' brigade.

Army. The Ghana Army consists of infantry battalions with ancillary units. There is also a volunteer force which supplies a cadre of reserves.

Navy. The Ghana Navy was formed in 1959. It comprises 2 corvettes, a coastal minesweeper, a training ship, 2 inshore minesweepers and 2 seaward defence boats. A frigate is being built in Britain.

Air Force. The Ghana Air Force was formed in 1959, when an Air Force Training School was established at Accra. It is equipped for training and transport operations, with 8 Caribou, 12 Otter and 14 Beaver transports, all built in Canada; and 3 Heron VIP transports, 12 Chipmunk trainers and 2 Wessex and 5 Whirlwind turbine-engined helicopters built in England.

There are air bases at Takoradi and Tamale. Aerial survey and crop-spraying for the civil administration are part-duties of the Air Force.

The *Military Academy* provides a 2-year course for army officers, a 1-year course for later entrants in the flying-training school and a preliminary 6-month course for navy cadets.

PRODUCTION. Agriculture. Cocoa is by far the most important crop and covers about 5m. acres. There has been a considerable increase in cocoa yields as a result of the Capsid control and the introduction of improved varieties. Coffee, improved types of oil palm and coconut are being planted on an increased scale and production from these crops is increasing. A start has been made in the planting of Clonal rubber in south-west Ghana. In the south-east coastal belt irrigation works are being constructed and black-clay farming is being tested in the Accra plains.

Of the main foodstuffs in south and central Ghana, maize, rice, cassava, plantain, groundnuts, yam and cocoyam predominate. Tobacco is proving an attractive and very important cash crop in food crop producing areas.

In northern Ghana the chief food crops are groundnuts, rice, maize, guinea corn, millet and yams, with tobacco as an important cash crop. Land planning in northern Ghana extends over 4,442 sq. miles of catchment area, and some 4,000 farmers have adopted mixed farming methods using bullocks and ploughs. In 1963, 422,000 long tons of cocoa were produced.

The Department of Agriculture has been abolished. A State Farm Corporation has been created. There were in 1963, 105 state farms (most of them experimental farms taken over from the former Department of Agriculture and the Agriculture Development Corporation) and 35 Workers' Brigade farms with over 20,000 acres under maize, guinea corn, rice, vegetables, tobacco (1963 production, 1.3m. lb. from 7,224 acres) and cotton. The United Ghana Farmers' Council Co-operatives and individual farmers are growing rubber, coffee and other crops to diversify agriculture.

Forestry. The total area of closed forest is 31,760 sq. miles, of which 5,851 sq. miles are reserved. The area of savannah (not closed) forests is 60,283 sq. miles, of which 2,496 sq. miles are reserved. Exports (1960) of logs, 35.9m. cu. ft; of sawn timber, 8.28m. cu. ft.

The destruction of unreserved forests by farming is threatening the timber supply for exports. The Protected Timber Lands Act, 1959, as well as further reservation and afforestation try to counteract this trend.

Animal Health. Livestock, 1961: Cattle, 480,000; sheep, 500,000; goats, 500,000; horses, 6,500; pigs, 49,000; poultry 2.6m. The Central Veterinary Laboratory is located at Pong-Tamale under the Veterinary Research Officer. The efficient control of rinderpest and bovine pleuro-pneumonia, the two main killing diseases of cattle, has made it possible to quadruple the cattle in the past 20 years. The control of imported livestock is effected by 8 quarantine stations along the frontier.

Fisheries. Fishing is carried on by about 150,000 fishermen with 10,000, canoes operating from open beaches or with 245 motor craft from harbours. The equipping of the canoes with outboard motors is assuming greater importance. The total catch in 1961 was 27,470 tons.

The Ghana Fishing Corporation has been set up to take over the fisheries division of the former Agricultural Development Corporation.

Mining. In 1963 Ghana produced 921,255 fine oz. of gold and exported 3,187 oz. of silver. In 1963 Ghana exported 434,410 short tons of manganese ore and 207,000 long tons of bauxite.

COMMERCE. Total trade, in £ sterling, for calendar years:

	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963
Imports . . .	113,022,491	129,617,000	142,830,339	119,101,830	115,000,000
Exports . . .	113,357,740	115,983,000	115,135,151	115,036,389	118,000,000

The principal markets for exports in 1962 were UK (31·4%), USA (18·1%) West Germany (11·3%).

Principal exports (in £)	1960	1961	1962	1963
Cocoa	65,400,000	69,274,169	67,022,825	68,100,000
Gold	11,089,000	10,749,557	11,253,805	11,280,000
Manganese	6,383,000	6,025,002	5,500,583	..
Timber, logs, etc.	10,042,000	15,256,327	12,229,083	..
Diamonds	9,837,000	7,148,511	7,424,285	..
Palm kernels	369,303	73,349	34,000	..
Bauxite	550,000	464,000	675,000	..

In 1962 the most important items of imports were machinery and transport equipment (£25,893,193), food (£23,149,426), chemicals (£9,677,228), cotton fabrics (£11,219,950), mineral fuels and lubricants (£7,321,481).

The National Trading Corporation was reorganized on 7 Oct. 1962 and put under the control of a British business executive.

The diamond trade, worth about £10m. a year, was placed under the State Diamond Marketing Board on 1 Jan. 1963.

Agricultural exports in 1959 were as follows: Cocoa and cocoa products, 257,469 tons; palm kernel, 2,855 tons; copra, 3,713 tons; lime juice, 691,530 gallons; bananas, 28,099 ewt; rubber, 574 tons; coffee, 1,982 tons; kola nuts, 8,576 tons.

Total trade (in £ sterling) between Ghana (formerly the Gold Coast and Togoland) and UK (British Board of Trade returns):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK . . .	21,818,230	19,880,015	21,857,333	21,992,120	18,157,652
Exports from UK . .	45,144,182	49,527,082	36,561,473	38,723,142	33,624,496
Re-exports from UK	794,778	908,155	611,516	343,181	219,253

COMMUNICATIONS. *Railways.* The total railway mileage open to traffic on 31 Dec. 1960 was 589, including a link of 51 miles between the Central Province line at Achiasi and the Aerea-Kumasi line at Kotoku opened in Feb. 1956; the track mileage was 762. The main line runs from Takoradi to Kumasi, thence to Accra (355 miles); with branches: Takoradi Junction-Sekondi (3 miles), Tarkwa-Prestea (19 miles), Hunni Valley-Kade (99 miles, Central line), Dunkwa-Awaso (46 miles), Achimota-Tema (16 miles), Achiasi-Kotoku (51 miles) and Accra-Acra Beach (2 miles). The main line and branches are 3 ft 6 in. gauge. During 1960, 5·37m. passengers and 2,099,000 tons of freight were carried.

Roads. The total mileage of roads maintained by the government National Construction Corporation in 1962 was 5,396, of which 2,051 miles were bitumen surfaced and 3,345 miles gravel surfaced. Expenditure on roads and bridges totalled £G2,365,000 in 1962.

The number of vehicles with valid licences at 31 Dec. 1961 was 50,185. The principal categories were: Cars, 23,439 (including taxis); goods vehicles, 14,043; motor cycles, 3,338; special-purpose vehicles, 3,192.

Shipping. The chief port is Takoradi; the 'surf' ports at Aerea, Winneba, Cape Coast and Keta ceased to operate when a new harbour was opened on 11 Feb. 1962 at Tema, 17 miles east of Accra. During 1958, 2,078 vessels totalling 6,076,798 NRT arrived at Ghana ports and unloaded 1,396,613 tons

of cargo. In the same year 2,079 vessels of 6,077,313 NRT left Ghana ports, having loaded 1,616,919 tons. More than three-fifths of them used Takoradi. Total revenue from harbour and port services for the year ended 30 June 1958 was £1,299,537; total expenditure, including interest and sinking fund, was £1,039,554.

Post. There were (31 Dec. 1961) 4,760 miles of telegraph land wire, 20,948 miles of telephone trunks, 153 post offices and 632 postal agencies. There were 359 telephone exchanges and 526 call offices with (1963) 28,514 telephones in use and 29,227 miles of underground and overhead land wires in the exchange areas. There are internal wireless stations at Accra, Kumasi, Bawku, Lawra, Kete-Krachi, Tamale, Yendi, Kpandu and Tumu.

Aviation. There are 4 major aerodromes in Ghana, situated at Accra, Takoradi, Kumasi and Tamale; and 5 airstrips for domestic services. Accra airport is an international airport. The following airlines operate scheduled services: Ghana Airways, BOAC, Pan American World Airways, Air France, Union Aéromaritime de Transport, Air Liban, Nigerian Airways, Air Mali, United Arab Airlines, Iberia.

Ghana Airways, operating domestic, regional and international services, was incorporated in Accra on 4 July 1958. On 14 Feb. 1961 it bought up the 40% share held by BOAC.

CURRENCY. The unit of currency is the Ghana pound, issued by the Bank of Ghana and in circulation since 14 July 1958 to replace the currency issued by the West African Currency Board. From 1 July 1959 the Ghana pound has been the sole legal tender. It consists of notes of £G5 and £G1 and 10s.; coins of 2s., 1s., 6d., 3d., 1d., $\frac{1}{2}$ d.

The Ghana pound is freely interchangeable with the pound sterling.

The currency outstanding at 31 Dec. 1962 was £G54m.

Decimal currency will be introduced on 5 July 1965; the unit will be the *cedi* (= 8s. 4d.) divided into 100 *pesewa* (= 1d.).

BANKING. The Bank of Ghana was established in Feb. 1957 as the central bank of the country. The Ghana Commercial Bank, also established in Feb. 1957, is the former Bank of the Gold Coast. It is a purely commercial institution and has 66 branches in the country and one in London. Barelays Bank DCO has 55 branches and agencies and the Bank of West Africa Co. has 42 branches.

The Ghana National Investment Bank, opened in June 1963, is a finance-cum-development agency with an authorized share capital of £G10m.

At 31 March 1962 the post office savings bank had 656,000 depositors with £G4.4m. to their credit.

In Oct. 1962 all private insurance business was taken over by the State Insurance Corporation.

Books of Reference

- Economic Survey, 1957.* Accra, 1958
Digest of Statistics. Accra. Quarterly (from May 1953)
Trade Directory of the Republic of Ghana. 4th ed. London, 1964
The Volta River Project. 3 vols. HMSO, 1956
 Acquah, I., *Accra Survey.* Univ. of London Press, 1958
 Austin, D., *Politics in Ghana, 1946-60.* OUP, 1964
 Boateng, E. A., *A Geography of Ghana.* CUP, 1959
 Goody, J. R., *The Social Organisation of the LoWilli.* HMSO, 1956
 Hilton, T. E., *Ghana Population Atlas.* Edinburgh, 1960
 Lystad, R. A., *The Ashanti.* Rutgers Univ. Press, 1958

- Manshard, W., *Die geographischen Grundlagen der Wirtschaft Ghanas*. Wiesbaden, 1961
 Nkrumah, K., *Ghana*. London, 1957
 Timothy, B., *Kwame Nkrumah: his rise to power*. London, 1964
 Ward, W. E. F., *A History of Ghana*. London, 1959
 Wills, J. B. (ed.), *Agriculture and Land Use in Ghana*. OUP, 1962

MALAYSIA

On 16 Sept. 1963 Malaysia came into being, consisting of the Federation of Malaya, the State of Singapore and the colonies of North Borneo (renamed Sabah) and Sarawak. The agreement between the UK and the 4 territories was signed on 9 July (Cmnd. 2094); by it, the UK relinquished sovereignty over Singapore, North Borneo and Sarawak from independence day and extended the 1957 defence agreement with Malaya to apply to Malaysia. Malaysia became automatically a member of the Commonwealth of Nations. See map in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1964-65.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution of Malaysia is based on the constitution of the former Federation of Malaya, but includes safeguards for the special interests of Singapore, Sabah and Sarawak.

The federal capital is Kuala Lumpur.

The official language is Malay.

The constitution provides for one of the 9 Rulers of the Malay States to be elected from among themselves to be the Yang di-Pertuan Agong (Supreme Head of the Federation). He holds office for a period of 5 years. The Rulers also elect from among themselves a Deputy Supreme Head of State, also for a period of 5 years.

Supreme Head of State (Yang di-Pertuan Agong): H.M. Tuanku Syed Putra ibni Al-marhum Syed Hassan Jamalullail, DMN, SMN, DK, KCMG, Ruler of Perlis (elected 21 Sept. 1960).

Deputy Head of State (Timbalan Yang di-Pertuan Agong): H.H. Sultan Ismail Nasiruddin Shah ibni Al-marhum Sultan Zainal Abidin, DK, SPMT, DMN, DK, KCMG, Ruler of Trengganu (elected 21 Sept. 1960).

Parliament consists of the Yang di-Pertuan Agong and two Majlis (Houses of Parliament), known as the Dewan Negara (Senate) of 60 members and Dewan Ra'ayat (House of Representatives) of 159 members. Malaya has 104, Singapore 15, Sabah 16 and Sarawak 24 representatives. The life of the Senate is 6 years, and the maximum life of the House of Representatives is 5 years, subject to its dissolution at any time by the Yang di-Pertuan Agong on the advice of his Ministers.

The elections to the House of Representatives, held on 25 April 1964, returned the following members: Alliance Party, 89; Pan-Malayan Islamic Party, 9; People's Progressive Party, 2; Socialist Front, 2; United Democratic Party, 1; People's Action Party, 1.

Sultan of Pahang: H.H. Sultan Abu Bakar Ri'ayatu'd-din Al-mu'adzam Shah ibni Al-marhum Al-mu'tasim Bi'llah Sultan Abdullah, DMN, DK, GCMG, acceded 23 June 1932.

Sultan of Trengganu: H.H. Sultan Ismail Nasiruddin Shah ibni Al-marhum Sultan Zainal Abidin, DK, SPMT, DMN, DK, KCMG, acceded 16 Dec. 1945.

Sultan of Kedah: H.H. Sultan Abdul Halim Maudzam Shah ibni Al-marhum Sultan Badlishah, DMN, KOM, acceded 14 July 1958.

Sultan of Johore: H.H. Sultan Ismail ibni Al-marhum Sultan Ibrahim, DMN, DK, SMN, SPMJ, SPMK, DK, KBE, CMG, acceded 8 May 1959; crowned 10 Feb. 1960.

Yang di-Pertuan Besar of Negri Sembilan: H.H. Tunku Munawir ibni Al-marhum Tuanku Abdul Rahman, DMN, SMN, DK, SPMB, appointed 31 Aug. 1957.

Sultan of Kelantan: H.H. Sultan Yahya Petra ibni Al-marhum Sultan Ibrahim, DMN, DK, SJMK, SPMK, SMN, DK, acceded 10 July 1960.

Sultan of Selangor: H.H. Sultan Salahuddin Abdul Aziz Shah ibni Al-marhum Sultan Hisamuddin Alam Shah, DMN, DK, SPMS, DK, acceded 3 Sept. 1960.

Sultan of Perak: H.H. Sultan Idris Al-Mutawakil Alallahi Shah ibni Al-marhum Sultan Iskandar Shah Kadasallah, DMN, DK, SPMP, acceded 4 Jan. 1963.

Regent of Perlis: Yang Teramat Mulia Tunku Sulaiman ibni Al-marhum Tunku Bendahara Abu Bakar, appointed 1 Jan. 1963.

Governor of Penang: H.E. Raja Tun Uda Al-Haj bin Raja Muhammad, SMN, KBE, CMG, appointed 31 Aug. 1957; re-appointed 31 Aug. 1959 and 31 Aug. 1963.

Governor of Malacca: H. E. Tun Haji Abdul Malek bin Yusuf, SMN, appointed 31 Aug. 1959; re-appointed 31 Aug. 1963.

Yang di-Pertuan Negara Singapore: H.E. Tun Yusof bin Ishak, SMN, appointed 3 Dec. 1959.

Yang di-Pertua Negara Sabah: H.E. Dato' Mustapha bin Dato' Harun, PDK, appointed 16 Sept. 1963.

Governor of Sarawak: H.E. Dato' Abang Haji Openg bin Abang Sapiee, appointed 16 Sept. 1963.

The Cabinet was in March 1965 composed as follows:

Prime Minister, External Affairs, Culture, Youth and Sports: Y.T.M. Tunku Abdul Rahman Putra Al-Haj, KOM, CH.

Deputy Prime Minister, Defence and National and Rural Development: Tun Haji Abdul Razak bin Dato' Hussein, SMN. *Home Affairs and Justice:* Dato' Dr Ismail bin Dato' Abdul Rahman, PMN. *Finance:* Enehe' Tan Siew Sin, JP. *Works, Posts and Telecommunications:* Dato' V. T. Sambanthan, PMN. *Transport:* Dato' Haji Sardon bin Haji Jubir, PMN. *Without Portfolio:* Dato' Ong Yoke Lin, PMN. *Education:* Enehe' Mohamed Khir Johari. *Health:* Enche Bahaman bin Samsuddin. *Commerce and Industry:* Dr Lim Swee Aun, JP. *Welfare:* Capt. Haji Abdul Hamid Khan bin Haji Sakhawat Ali Khan, JMN, JP. *Local Government and Housing:* Enehe' Khaw Kai-Boh, PJK. *Sarawak Affairs:* Dato' Temenggong Jugah anak Barieng, PMN, PDK. *Labour:* Enehe' V. Maniekavasagam, JMN. *Information and Broadcasting:* Enehe' Senu bin Abdul Rahman. *Agriculture and Co-operatives:* Tuan Haji Mohammed Ghazali bin Haji Jawi. *Without Portfolio:* Enehe' Peter Lo Su Yin. *Sabah Affairs and Civil Defence:* Dato' Donald Stephens. *Lands and Mines:* Enehe' Abdul Rahman bin Yaakub.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Country	Malaysia representative	Foreign representative
Australia ¹	Tun Lim Yew Hoek, SMN	T. K. Critchley, CBE
Austria .	—	Dr A. M. Mayr-Harting
Belgium .	Tunku Ismail bin Tunku Yahaya, PMN	Paul H. Wansort ²
Brazil .	—	Josias Carneiro Leao ²

¹ High Commissioner.

² Chargé d'Affaires.

No figure = Ambassador.

Country	Malaysia representative	Foreign representative
Britain ¹	. Tunku Ya'acub ibni Al-Marhum Sultan Abdul Hamid Halim Shah, PMN	Lord Head of Throop, KCMG, CBE, MC
Burma .	. Inche Bahadun bin Haji Hassan	Maha Thray Sithu U Pe Kin
Canada ¹	. —	C. E. McGaughey
Ceylon ¹ .	. Inche Zaiton Ibrahim bin Ahmad	—
Denmark .	. —	K. E. Willumsen
France ²	. Tunku Ismail bin Tunku Yahaya, PMN	Pierre Anthonios
Germany .	. Dato Abdul Hamid bin Haji Jumaat, PMN	Dr Horst Bohling
Greece ² .	. —	George Warsamy
India ¹ .	. Inche Zaiton Ibrahim bin Ahmad	Mustafa Kamil Kidwar
Iraq . .	. —	Ahmad Al-Farise ³
Irish Republic	Tunku Ya'acub ibni Al-Marhum Sultan Abdul Hamid Halim Shah, PMN	—
Italy . .	. —	Dr Mario Filo della Torre Santa Susanna
Japan . .	. Dato Syed Sheh bin Syed Abdullah Shahabuddin, PMN	Tumihiko Kai
Korea . .	. Dato Mohamed Ismail bin Mohamed Yusof	Maj.-Gen. Choi Hong Hi
Netherlands .	. Dato Abdul Hamid, PMN	Lucas Kruijbosch
New Zealand ¹	. Tun Lim Yew Hock, SMN	R. H. Wade
Pakistan ¹ .	. Mohamed bin Baba	Syed Muhammed Hassan
Saudi Arabia .	. Dato Kamaruddin bin Haji Idris, PJK	Hussain Fatany
Sweden . .	. —	Baron Louis de Geer
Switzerland .	. Tunku Ismail bin Tunku Yahaya, PMN	Richard Aman
Thailand . .	. Ya'acub bin Abdul Latiff, JMN	Nai Prasong Buncheom
UAR . . .	. Tunku Ja'afar ibni Almarhum Tuanku Abdul Rahman	Abdul Moneim Hassan Tawfik
USA . . .	. Dato Ong Yoke Lin, PMN	James D. Bell
Vietnam . .	. Ahmad Zainal bin Mohd. Yusof ³	Tran Kim Phuong ³

¹ High Commissioner.² Minister.
No figure = Ambassador.³ Chargé d'Affaires.

JUSTICE. The Courts of Judicature Act, 1964, established the Federal Court of Malaysia and the 3 High Courts in Malaya, Singapore and Borneo. The Federal Court consists of the Lord President, the Chief Justices of the High Courts and 2 Federal Judges. Each of the High Courts consists of the respective Chief Justices and Puisne Judges.

FINANCE. The estimates for 1965 envisage revenue of M\$1,511m. and expenditure of M\$2,054m. including development outlays of M\$511m.

DEFENCE. *Army.* The active army is an all regular force consisting of infantry, reconnaissance and artillery regiments with supporting engineers, signals and logistics units. The units are commanded by brigade headquarters which comes directly under the Army Staff Division of the Ministry of Defence.

Since the emergency ended in 1960, emphasis has been placed on organizing a small but balanced force which is being equipped with modern weapons. Operations in Borneo in 1964 have proved the success of this policy.

Navy. The administration of the Royal Malaysian Navy was transferred from the Singapore Government to Federation Government in 1958. Command is exercised by the Chief of the Naval Staff from the integrated Ministry of Defence in Kuala Lumpur. The main naval bases are KD *Malaya* situated on Singapore Island and KD *Sri Labuan* on Labuan Island. These establishments are responsible for the operation and administration of the ships, and KD *Malaya* for the training of personnel.

The ships include 1 frigate, 4 coastal minesweepers, 4 inshore minesweepers, 10 patrol craft, 4 motor launches, 1 training tender, 1 survey vessel and 1 repair craft; 4 motor torpedo-boats are under construction in Britain. The peace-time tasks include fishery protection and anti-piracy patrols.

Air Force. The Royal Malaysian Air Force is equipped at present for tactical military air transport roles. Its main task is to support the Army, Navy and Police. Equipment includes 8 Herald turboprop transports, 2 Herons, 3 Doves, 14 Twin Pioneer and 6 Pioneer light transports, able to operate from jungle airstrips, 22 Alouette helicopters and 12 Provost trainers. A strike force of light jet aircraft is being built up.

Volunteer Forces. The Army Volunteer Force (Territorial Army) consists of first-line infantry, signals, engineer and logistics units able to take the field with the active army, and a second-line organization to provide local defence. There is also a small Naval Volunteer Reserve with Headquarters in Penang, Kuala Lumpur and Singapore. The Royal Malaysian Air Force Volunteer Reserve has both air and ground elements.

Federation Military College. The College, founded in 1953, is now accommodated at Sungei Besi near Kuala Lumpur. It has a Boys' Wing which prepares young Malaysians 'to take their places as officers in the Armed Forces, in the higher divisions of the public service and as leaders in the professional, commercial and industrial life of the country'. The Cadet Wing trains officers for both regular and short service commissions in the Armed Forces.

TRADE. See p. 483.

POST. All postal services departments are in the portfolio of the Minister of Works, Posts and Telecommunications. The postal services departments of the States of Malaya and the State of Singapore are under the control of the Postmaster-General, States of Malaya and Singapore, Kuala Lumpur, while the postal services departments of the States of Sabah and Sarawak are under the control of the Regional Director of Posts and Telecommunications, Sabah, Jesselton.

On 1 Jan. 1965 the Government took over from Cable & Wireless Ltd the external telecommunication services.

MONEY. The Board of Commissioners of Currency, Malaya and British Borneo, set up on 1 Jan. 1961 under the Malaya British Borneo Currency

Agreement, 1960, revising the Malaya British Borneo Currency Agreement, 1960, continues to have the sole right to issue currency notes and coins in Malaysia and Brunei.

The monetary unit is the dollar of 100 cents. The currency is on a sterling exchange basis and the rate of exchange is fixed at 2s. 4d. to the dollar. Currency notes are of the denominations of 1 cent, 5, 10, 20 and 50 cents and \$1, 5, 10, 50, 100, 1,000 and 10,000. Nickel, cupro-nickel and copper-bronze coins are of the denominations of 1 cent, 5, 10, 20 and 50 cents. Currency notes of denominations of \$1 and above are of unlimited legal tender, but currency notes of denominations less than \$1 are legal tender up to \$2. Coins of 50-cent denomination are legal tender up to \$10 and coins of lower denominations up to \$2.

The circulation of currency on 31 Dec. 1963 was: Notes, \$1,231,623,122; coins, \$64,853,555.

STATES OF MALAYA

NEGERI TANAH MELAYU

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Federation of Malaya comprises the 11 States of Johore, Pahang, Negri Sembilan, Selangor, Perak, Kedah, Perlis, Kelantan, Trengganu, Penang and Malacca. On 31 Aug. 1957 the Federation became the eleventh sovereign member-state of the Commonwealth of Nations. For earlier history of the States and Settlements see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1957, pp. 241 f.

The constitution is based on the agreements reached at the London conference of Jan–Feb. 1956, between H.M. Government in the United Kingdom, the Rulers of the Malay States and the Alliance Party (which at the first federal elections on 27 July 1955 obtained 51 of the 52 elected members), and subsequently worked out by the Constitutional Commission appointed after that conference.

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area of the States of Malaya is about 50,700 sq. miles (131,050 sq. km). The Federal capital is Kuala Lumpur.

States	Area) (sq. miles)	Population (end-1963 estimates)
Johore	7,330	1,144,731
Kedah	3,660	830,235
Kelantan	5,750	604,630
Malacca	640	361,152
Negri Sembilan	2,565	452,979
Pahang	13,873	374,756
Penang	398	680,865
Perak	7,980	1,470,478
Perlis	310	106,980
Selangor	3,167	1,240,884
Trengganu	5,027	336,764
Federation	50,700	7,604,454

Population by races (end-1963 estimates): 3,810,388 Malaysians; 2,802,816 Chinese; 843,257 Indians and Pakistani; 147,993 others.

VITAL STATISTICS (1962). Births, 297,613; deaths, 68,769.

RELIGION. More than half the population are Moslems, and Islam is the official religion. In 1962 there were 110,000 Roman Catholic and 124,453 Protestant Christians in Malaya.

EDUCATION (1964). The numbers of schools (fully assisted, partially assisted and private) of all types, of teachers and pupils of both sexes were as follows:

	Malay	English	Chinese	Indian	Total
Schools . . .	2,280	967	1,257	717	5,221
Teachers . . .	20,870	15,507	13,011	2,839	52,227
Pupils . . .	542,586	464,239	384,342	69,668	1,460,835

Post-primary vocational training is given in 2 secondary trade schools (428 pupils), 13 rural trade schools (1,121 pupils); secondary technical extension education at 2 technical institutes (699 pupils).

Post-secondary professional education is given at the Technical College, Kuala Lumpur (39 lecturers, 652 full-time and 220 evening students), and at the University of Malaya, Kuala Lumpur (20 professors and 162 lecturers, 2,225 students).

Primary teachers are trained at the Sultan Idris Training College in Perak (337 students), the Malay Women's Training College in Malacca (382 students), the Kota Bharu Teacher's College (381 students), 13 Day Training Centres/Colleges (3,314 students) and Malay teachers' training correspondence course (202 students).

Secondary teachers are trained at the Malayan Teachers' College, Penang (359 students), the Malayan Teachers' College, Kuala Lumpur (342 students), the Language Institute (353 students), the Specialist Teachers' Training Institute, Kuala Lumpur (143 trained teachers), the Technical Teachers' Training College, Kuala Lumpur (153 students), Brinsford Lodge, Wolverhampton, England (137 students).

Scholarships are available for studies at Universities in Commonwealth and foreign countries and at the University of Singapore and the University of Malaya in Kuala Lumpur.

HEALTH AND SOCIAL WELFARE. In 1963 Government maintained 65 general and district hospitals with 14,977 beds, 2 institutions with 3,923 beds for the treatment of Hansens' disease, 2 mental institutions with 6,089 beds and 1 institution (202 beds) for tuberculosis treatment. For the care of the rural population there were 1,023 health clinics, 240 static, 123 mobile road and 32 river-boat dispensaries. The Government also maintains the Institute for Medical Research.

JUSTICE. The Courts Ordinance, 1948, established session courts, magistrates' courts and Penghulu's courts. There are also juvenile courts for offenders under the age of 17.

There are 18 penal institutions, including 3 Borstal establishments and 1 open prison camp. There were 8,946 admissions in 1963, of whom 4,260 were sentenced to penal imprisonment and 4,686 committed on remand or awaiting trial. Two persons were admitted to prison under the Emergency Regulations. Daily average prison population in 1963 was 2,612.

FINANCE. The budget of the Federation (in Malayan \$1,000) was as follows:

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964 ¹
Revenue . . .	762,465	890,972	1,069,020	1,081,007	1,108,239	1,150,246	1,350,888
Expenditure . .	848,038	838,092	855,586	939,473	1,072,450	1,276,715	1,509,097

¹ Revised estimates.

In 1963 the main items of revenue (in \$1,000) were import duties, 351,419; export duties, 181,714; inland revenue, 260,496. The main items of

expenditure (in \$1,000) were grants to States, 88,117; charges on account of public debts, 128,745; pensions, 54,312; defence, 97,236; internal security, 98,911; education, 236,704; health and social welfare services, 88,461; contributions to statutory funds, 223,283.

Capital expenditure on development works amounted to \$454.5m. in 1963.

The State Government's revenue in 1963 was \$232.1m.; expenditure, \$241.9m.

The public debt of the Federation at the end of 1963 was \$1,768,312,099 excluding treasury bills and treasury deposits.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Total area under agricultural crops (1963), 6.2m. acres.

Rice: Production in 1963 (and 1962): 623,810 (574,090) tons from 981,430 (961,540) acres.

Rubber: Total production in 1963 (and 1962): 786,674 (749,445) tons. Planted acreage: 4m. acres.

Palms: Estate production in 1963 (and 1962): 123,649 (106,462) tons of palm-oil; 30,135 (27,844) tons of kernels; 32,219 (33,214) tons of copra; 71,281 (91,660) tons of coconut oil.

Tea: Production of made tea in 1962, 6,259,248 lb.; 1963, 6,020,126 lb.

Livestock (1962): Oxen, 297,628; buffaloes, 275,816; goats, 286,857; sheep, 37,182; swine, 491,791; horses, 459.

Forestry (1963). Reserved forests, 13,351 sq. miles; forest reserves, 2,563 sq. miles. Production of round timber, 95,265,000 solid cu. ft which produced 830,500 tons of 50 cu. ft of sawn timber.

Fisheries. Landings in 1962, 170,207 tons; 1963, 183,636 tons. Number of vessels (1963): 9,845 motor, 12,338 sailing.

Mining. Production (in 1,000 tons); Tin-concentrates: 1963, 59.9; 1962, 58.6. Iron ore: 1963, 6,581.8; 1962, 6,441.2. Manganese ore: 1963, 6,980. Bauxite: 1963, 444; 1962, 349.4. Ilmenite (exports): 1963, 147; 1962, 101.7. Gold: 1963, 9,116; 1962, 6,924 troy oz.

Electricity. In 1963, 1,621.6m. kwh. were generated; the mining industry is the main consumer.

Trade Unions. There were, 31 Dec. 1961, 278 registered trade unions with 211,800 members.

COMMERCE. The value of imports in 1963 was \$2,534m.; exports and re-exports totalled \$2,704.6m.

Rubber gross exports in 1962 (and 1963) totalled 791,016 (841,483) tons, valued at \$1,367.6m. (\$1,373.9m.).

Total trade (in £ sterling) of the States of Malaya with UK (British Board of Trade returns):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964 ¹
Imports to UK	41,041,594	37,907,574	28,945,630	25,282,462	51,040,463
Exports from UK	36,829,848	39,776,458	44,739,678	41,630,948	84,013,009
Re-exports from UK	769,167	928,250	803,323	954,961	2,085,283

¹ Malaysia.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Roads.* The Public Works Department maintains 7,933 miles of public road, of which, 5,589 miles is metalled surface, grouted or sealed with bitumen, 146 metalled surface waterbound, 984 hard surface waterbound, 496 earth surface, 737 hard surface bitumen-sealed, 26 concrete surface and 15 cement-stabilized with bitumen surface dressing.

In 1963, 293,014 motor vehicles were registered, including 124,651 private cars, 3,332 buses, 35,637 lorries and vans, 112,086 motor cycles.

Railways. The Malayan Railway main line runs from Singapore to Prai, opposite Penang Island. From here, a branch line to Padang Besar on the Thai border connects Malaya with the State Railways of Thailand. Other branch lines connect the main line with Port Dickson, Port Swettenham, Teluk Anson and Port Weld. The east-coast line, branching from the main line at Gemas, extends to Tumpat in the north of Kelantan; a short branch line from Pasir Mas to Sungei Golok makes connexion with Thailand. The route mileage is 1,028 and the annual budget is about \$63m.

Shipping. The major ports of the Federation are Penang, Malacca, Port Swettenham, Tumpat, Dungun, Port Dickson and Teluk Anson. The volume of shipping (vessels of over 75 NRT only) handled at these ports, exclusive of coasting trade was as follows (tonnage in 1,000 NRT):

Ports		Arrivals		Departures	
		No.	Tonnage	No.	Tonnage
Penang . . .	1962	3,179	9,684	3,189	9,685
	1963	2,226	9,114	2,199	9,049
Port Swettenham . .	1962	1,614	6,207	1,625	6,230
	1963	1,480	6,021	1,467	5,971
Total . . .	1963	4,637	18,043	4,584	17,919

Arrivals of vessels engaged in coasting trade totalled 989,000 NRT in 1963 and 1,150,480 NRT in 1962.

The total quantity of cargo handled in Penang and Port Swettenham during 1963 was 5,736,000 tons (1962: 6,161,000 tons).

Post. As at 31 Dec. 1963, 221 post offices and 441 postal agencies were operating in Malaya and the cash turnover for the year, excluding savings bank, amounted to \$758,003,722.

There were 103,736 telephone stations in the Federation on 31 July 1964. These were connected to 302 telephone exchanges, 270 of which were automatic. In 1962, 309,791 wireless licences were issued.

Aviation. There are 8 aerodromes used by scheduled air services and 27 other landing grounds. Malayan Airways Ltd, provide internal services. BOAC, Air Ceylon, Cathay Pacific Airways and Thai International operate through Kuala Lumpur, and Thai Airways Co. Ltd, call at Penang. Malayan Airways Ltd also operate services from Penang to Bangkok *via* Kuala Lumpur and have twice weekly services from Kuala Lumpur to Hong Kong. In 1963 the number of passengers who arrived and departed was 264,930, cargo handled 2,362 metric tons; mail handled 618 metric tons.

BANKING. Twenty-four banks were operating in 1963, including the Chartered Bank Ltd; the Mercantile Bank Ltd; the Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation.

The post office savings bank held a total amount of \$168,153,000 due to 956,545 depositors at 31 Dec. 1963.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. These are the same as those used in Singapore.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. Department of Statistics, States of Malaya, Kuala Lumpur, was set up in 1963, taking over from the Department of Statistics, Federation of Malaya. Chief Statistician: R. Chander. Main publications: *States of Malaya (Monthly and Annual) Statistics of External Trade*; *States of Malaya Statistical Bulletin* (monthly); *Rubber Statistics*

(monthly); *Rice Supplement to Bulletin* (annual); *Rubber Statistics Handbook* (annual); *Census of Manufacturing Industries 1959*; *Survey of Manufacturing Industries* (from 1960, annual); *Population Census Report 1957*; *National Accounts of the Federation of Malaya* (from 1955; annual); *Federation of Malaya Industrial Classification* (1963); *Federation of Malaya Report on Employment, Unemployment and Underemployment* (1962).

Books about Malaysia. Rev. ed. Singapore, National Library, 1964

Malaysia: report of the Inter-Governmental Committee, 1962. HMSO, 1963

The Economic Aspects of Malaysia. Report by the International Bank. Singapore, 1963

Ginsburg, N., and Roberts, C. F. (ed.), *Malaya.* Univ. of Washington Press, 1958

Gulliek, J. M., *Malaya.* New York, 1963

Jin-Bee, Ooi, *Land, People and Economy in Malaya.* London, 1963

Kennedy, J., *A History of Malaya.* London, 1962

Purcell, V., *The Chinese in Malaya.* Oxford, 1948.—*The Chinese in S.E. Asia.* London, 1950.—*The Revolution in Southeast Asia.* London, 1962

Smith, T. E., *Population Growth in Malaya.* OUP, 1952

Wilkinson, R. J., *Malay-English Dictionary.* 2 vols. New ed. London, 1956

Winstedt, Sir R., *Malaya and its History.* 3rd ed. London, 1953.—*An English-Malay Dictionary.* 3rd ed. Singapore, 1949.—*The Malays: a cultural history.* London, 1950

SINGAPORE

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. For the early history of the settlement (1819) and colony (1867) see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1959, pp. 246 f.

An agreement signed in London on 11 April 1957 provided for the constitution of a State of Singapore with full internal self-government and the creation of a Singapore citizenship. The State of Singapore Bill, an enabling Act to give effect to the agreement, received the royal assent on 1 Aug. 1958. The constitution came into force on 3 June 1959.

The Queen's representative is a Malayan Yang di-Pertuan Negara or Head of State. The Cabinet is presided over by the Prime Minister. The elected Legislative Assembly consists of 51 members from single-member constituencies and is presided over by a Speaker of their own selection. The High Commissioner remains responsible for defence and external affairs and the Government of Singapore, acting with the assent of the UK Government, is responsible for trade and cultural relations with other countries.

The right to vote in Legislative Assembly elections is confined to citizens, as defined in the Citizenship Bill passed in 1957. Citizenship is automatic by birth. It may also be acquired on registration by citizens of the United Kingdom and colonies, those born in Malaya, Sabah and Sarawak, and citizens of other states in the Commonwealth which recognize Singapore citizenship, after 8 years' residence: and by naturalization. There is no disqualification on grounds of sex, literacy or property. There is a common roll without communal electorates.

Malay, Chinese, Tamil and English are the official languages; English is the language of administration.

Head of State (Yang di-Pertuan Negara): Inche Yusof bin Ishak (sworn in 3 Dec. 1959).

The election held on 21 Sept. 1963 resulted in a Legislative Assembly composed of 37 People's Action Party, 13 Barisan Socialists and 1 United People's Party.

The People's Action Party cabinet, formed on 19 Oct. 1963, is composed as follows:

Prime Minister: Lee Kuan Yew. *Deputy Prime Minister:* Dr Toh Chin Chye.

Finance: Dr Goh Keng Swec. *Culture:* S. Rajaratnam. *Education:* Ong Pang Boon. *Health:* Yong Nyuk Lin. *National Development:* Lim Kim San. *Labour:* Jek Yuen Thong. *Social Affairs:* Othman Wok. *Law:* E. W. Barker.

AREA AND POPULATION. The state of Singapore consists of Singapore Island itself, with some adjacent islets.

Singapore Island is situated off the southern extremity of the Malay peninsula, to which it is joined by a causeway carrying a road and railway. The straits between the island and the mainland are about three-quarters of a mile wide. The island is some 26 miles in length and 14 miles in breadth, and about 224.5 sq. miles (581.5 sq. km) in area, including the adjacent islets.

Estimated population by race, June 1964: 1,366,500 Chinese, 257,800 Malays and Indonesians, 149,900 Indians and Pakistanis, 15,100 Europeans, 14,400 Eurasians and 16,300 others; total 1.82m.

Singapore Legislative Assembly. *Population Projections of Singapore.* Singapore, Govt. Printer, 1961

Report on the Census of Population 1957. Singapore, Govt. Printer, 1964

Annual Report on the Registration of Births and Deaths, Marriages and Persons. Singapore, Govt. Printer

Population estimates of Singapore. Dept. of Statistics, Singapore, bi-annual

EDUCATION. Statistics of registered institutions for 1963:

Classification	Schools	Enrolment	Teachers
Government schools	222	230,912	7,822
Government aided schools.	284	182,429	6,160
Non-aided schools	72	12,704	456
Other registered institutions	102	23,522	530
Total	680	449,567	14,968

On 1 Jan. 1962 the Singapore division of the University of Malaya was constituted as the University of Singapore; it contains faculties of arts, science, medicine (including dentistry and pharmacy), engineering and law. It numbered 1,790 male and 643 female students in 1963-64. The Nanyang University, established in 1956, has 3 faculties (arts, science, commerce) with 2,333 students in 1963. The Singapore Polytechnic had 1,170 full-time and 1,089 part-time students in 1963-64.

Final report of the Commission of Enquiry into Education. Singapore, Govt. Printer, 1964

Cinemas. Singapore had, in 1964, 70 cinemas with a seating capacity of 51,257.

Newspapers (1963). There were 4 Chinese daily newspapers (circulation 198,000), 2 English (136,000) and one each in Malay (32,000), Tamil (22,000) and Malayalam (6,000). Sunday newspapers: 3 Chinese (198,000), 2 English (182,000), 1 Malay (35,000).

JUSTICE. The High Court in Singapore exercises original criminal and civil jurisdiction and appellate criminal and civil jurisdiction in appeals from subordinate courts. It is composed of a Chief Justice and 6 puisne judges. There are 2 civil district courts, 15 criminal district and magistrates' courts, 1 juvenile court and 2 coroners' courts.

FINANCE. Public revenue and expenditure for calendar years, in Malayan dollars (\$1.00 = 2s. 4d.):

	1960	1961	1962	1963
Revenue . . .	311,264,200	397,432,446	418,849,655	469,643,087
Expenditure . . .	243,376,143	384,721,090	351,778,460	600,819,845

Public debt on 31 Dec. 1963 amounted to \$327.5m. (*i.e.*, Straits Settlements 3% loan, 1962-72, \$30m.; Singapore 3% rehabilitation loan, 1962-70, \$50m.; Singapore 5% loan, 1967, \$15m.; Singapore 5½% loan, 1977-79, \$25m.; Singapore 5¾% loan, 1978-80, \$30m.; Singapore 5¾% loan, 1979-81, \$50m.; Singapore 5¾% loan, 1980-82, \$60m.; Singapore 5¾% loan, 1981-83, \$67.5m.).

PRODUCTION. *Industry.* The Economic Development Board, established in Aug. 1961, is a statutory body to formulate, execute and promote the industrialization programme of the State. It also advises the Government on industrial policy.

Apart from the smaller industrial estates, the Singapore Government, through the Economic Development Board, is developing a 1,600-acre industrial satellite town at Jurong for new and expanding industries.

The light-scale industries include the manufacture of cooking oil, peanut butter, naphthalene balls, garments, printing ink, zip fasteners, etc. Large-scale industries comprise oil refineries, lubricants blending, bitumen and cement manufacturing.

Lim Tay Boh, *The Development of Singapore's Economy*. Singapore, 1960

Economic Development Board, *Industrial opportunities in Singapore*. Singapore, 1963

Ministry of Finance, *Development plan, 1961-64*. Singapore, 1961

Economic Planning Unit, *First development plan, 1961-64; review of progress*. Singapore, Govt. Printer, 1964

Fisheries. Singapore fishermen fish not only in the inshore areas around Singapore but also extend their activities into offshore areas of the South China Sea and Indian Ocean. The inshore areas are being exploited to the maximum level of intensity. Inland and brackish water fisheries is confined mainly to the cultivation of carp in freshwater ponds and the cultivation and trapping of prawns in brackish water ponds.

Estimated local production in 1963 was 12,300 tons. This was insufficient to meet the local demand and had to be supplemented by imports, mainly from Malaya. Total imports in 1963 was 33,300 tons.

Burdon, T. W., *The Fishing Industry of Singapore*. Rev. ed. Singapore, 1957

COMMERCE. The imports during 1963 amounted to M\$4,279m., the exports to M\$3,475m. (inclusive of trade with Malaya).

In the following table (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling) the imports include produce from Borneo, Sarawak and other eastern places, transhipped at Singapore, which is thus entered as the place of export:

	1960	1961	1962	1963
Imports to UK . . .	21,821,837	19,171,194	15,781,200	16,560,725
Exports of British produce . .	33,735,356	37,439,727	34,786,919	37,775,803
Exports of foreign and colonial produce . . .	1,189,404	809,573	713,408	758,572

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* A total of 38,686 vessels of 82,986,780 net tons entered into and cleared from Singapore during 1963.

Roads. Singapore has 520 miles of road maintained by the Public Works Department. On 31 Oct. 1964 motor vehicles registered in Singapore included 93,427 private cars, 18,295 goods vehicles, 3,612 buses and taxis, and 51,154 motor cycles.

Railway. A 16-mile main line runs through Singapore, connecting with the Federation of Malaya and as far as Bangkok. Branch lines serve the Harbour Board area.

Post. On 31 Dec. 1964, 37 post offices and 27 postal agencies were in operation. Telephones numbered 78,420.

BANKING. There were 35 banks (excluding branches) in 1964.

The amount deposited in the Singapore post office savings bank was \$1,773,100 as at Aug. 1962; number of depositors, 224,883.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The standard measures are the Imperial yard; the Imperial pound; the Imperial gallon.

Among the Asian commercial and trading classes, Chinese steel-yards (called 'liteng' and 'daching') of various sizes are generally employed for weighing purposes. Other local measures are:

Weight and capacity		Length	
Chupak	1 quart	2 jengkals	1 hasta
Gantang	1 gallon	2 hastas	1 ela
Tahil	1½ oz.	2 elas	1 depa (1 fathom or 6 ft)
Kati (16 tahils)	1½ lb.	4 sq. depas	1 sq. jemba (144 sq. ft)
Pieul (100 katis)	133½ lb.	400 sq. jembas	1 sq. orlong (1½ acres)
Koyan (40 pieuls)	5,333½ lb.	1 ehhum	1½ in.
		1 ehhek	10 ehhum (14½ in.)

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Department of Statistics (PO Box 3010), Singapore, established 1 Jan. 1922, collects Singapore statistics and co-ordinates those with similar information prepared in Malaya. Its publications include *Malayan Statistics of External Trade* (quarterly; with separate details for Malaya and Singapore), *Singapore External Trade Statistics* (annual), *Monthly Digest of Statistics*, *Report on the Census of Industrial Production* (annual). Chief Statistician: S. C. Chua.

The Sabah, Sarawak and Singapore (State Constitutions) Order in Council 1963. Singapore, Govt. Printer, 1963

Singapore. Annual Report. Singapore, Govt. Printer

Singapore. Government Gazette (published weekly with supplement)

Commission of Inquiry into the Constructional Capacity of Singapore. Interim and final reports. Singapore, Govt. Printer, 1961, 1962

Laws of the Colony of Singapore. 8 vols., 1955 (and annual supplements)

The Directory of the State of Singapore, with Who's Who in Singapore. London, 1960-61

Tregonning, K. G., *Singapore in Malaysia.* Singapore, 1963

See also the bibliography under MALAYA.

NATIONAL LIBRARY. National Library, Stamford Rd, Singapore. Director: Mrs Hedwig Anuar (acting).

SABAH

HISTORY. The territory now named Sabah, but until Sept. 1963 known as North Borneo, was in 1877-78 ceded by the Sultans of Brunei and Sulu and various other rulers to a British syndicate, which in 1881 was chartered as the British North Borneo (Chartered) Company. The Company's sovereign rights and assets were transferred to the Crown with effect from 15 July 1946. On that date, the island of Labuan (ceded to Britain in 1846 by the Sultan of Brunei) became part of the new Colony of North Borneo. On 16 Sept. 1963 North Borneo joined the new Federation of Malaysia and became the State of Sabah.

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. The constitution of the State of Sabah provides for a Head of State, called the Yang di-Pertua Negara.

The Executive authority is vested in the Yang di-Pertua Negara, who is advised by a State Cabinet in the exercise of his functions.

Head of State: Datu Mustapha bin Datu Harun, OBE.

The Cabinet consists of a Chief Minister, a Deputy Chief Minister and 7 ministers.

Chief Minister: Dato Donald A. Stephens, PDK.

Deputy Chief Minister: Inche Harris bin Mohd. Salleh. *Communications and Works:* Dato Khoo Siak Chiew, PDK. *Finance:* Inche Pang Tet Tshung. *Health:* Inche Richard E. Yap. *Local Government:* Inche G. S. Sundang, MBE. *Agriculture and Fisheries:* Inche Mohammed Said bin Keruak. *Social and Welfare:* Inche Mohammed Yassin bin Haji Hashim, OBE. *Natural Resources:* Inche T. J. Jayasuriya.

The Legislative Assembly consists of the Speaker, 32 elected members and not more than 6 nominated members.

The official language is English for a period of 10 years after 16 Sept. 1963 and thereafter until the State Legislature otherwise provides. During the same period Sabah representatives may use English in both Houses of the Federal Parliament.

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, about 29,388 sq. miles (80,520 sq. km), with a coastline of about 900 miles. The interior is mountainous, Mount Kinabalu being 13,455 ft (4,175 metres) high. Population (1960 census), 454,421, of whom 306,498 were natives, 104,542 Chinese, 1,896 Europeans and Eurasians and 41,485 others. The native population comprises Kadazans (mainly agricultural), Bajaus and Bruneis (agriculture and fishing) Muruts (hill tribes), Suluks (mostly seafaring) and several smaller tribes.

The island of Labuan, 35 sq. miles (75 sq. km) in area, lying 6 miles off the north-west coast of Borneo, has a fine port, Victoria Harbour, safe and easy of access.

The principal towns are situated on or near the coast. They include Jesselton (the capital; 1960 census population, 21,497), Sandakan (29,291), Kudat (3,660), Tawau (10,276) on the mainland and Victoria (3,213) on the island of Labuan.

EDUCATION. There are 141 government and 348 grant-aided primary schools and 6 government and 24 grant-aided secondary schools. Government also maintains a trade school, and 2 teachers' training colleges in Tuaran and Jesselton. A number of adult evening classes in typewriting, accountancy, shorthand and book-keeping are conducted. Primary education is provided in Malay, Chinese, English and to a very small degree in Kadazan, the language of the largest indigenous community. Secondary education is principally in English.

In 1963 the enrolment in primary schools was 63,482, of whom 38,536 were boys and 24,946 were girls. There were 6,575 pupils in secondary schools, of whom 4,345 were boys and 2,230 were girls.

Newspapers. There are 3 English and 6 Chinese daily newspapers.

HEALTH. The principal diseases are malaria, pulmonary tuberculosis and intestinal infestations.

There are 2 general hospitals (526 beds) and 7 cottage hospitals (561 beds). Thirty-two dispensaries in outlying districts are staffed by senior dressers under the supervision of district medical officers. During 1963 there were 616,248 outpatients and 24,483 inpatients at these institutions. A new hospital at Tawau (with eventually 640 beds) is being built.

There is a mental hospital at Sandakan (160 beds). There are maternal and child health centres at Sandakan, Jesselton, Labuan and Keningau. Rural health nurse/midwives are being trained at Jesselton and in the surrounding rural areas.

JUSTICE. When Sabah attained independence on 16 Sept. 1963, the Supreme Court of Sarawak, North Borneo and Brunei was replaced by the High Court for Sarawak and Sabah. The various courts of magistrates continue unchanged.

There are also native courts with jurisdiction in cases concerning Islamic law and local native customs. Appeal from these courts lies to administrative officers, with a final appeal to the Native Court of Appeal.

In 1963, 3,956 convictions were obtained in 4,120 cases taken to court. Strength of police force on 31 Dec. 1963 was 35 officers and 1,567 men. Strength of prison service was 2 officers, 71 men and 3 women.

FINANCE. Budgets for calendar years, in Malaysian \$:

<i>Ordinary Budget</i>	1961	1962	1963 ¹	1964 ¹
Revenue	68,105,459	68,917,750	83,231,720	61,558,212
Expenditure ²	62,670,339	67,741,402	81,785,627	61,190,657

<i>Development Budget³</i>	1961	1962	1963	1964
Revenue	24,475,726	21,041,524	43,393,018	22,332,692
Expenditure	19,496,122	28,038,384	37,683,343	46,870,200

¹ Estimates.

² Includes contributions to Development Budget: 1961, \$16m.; 1962, \$10.7m; 1963, \$13m.; 1964, \$10m.

³ Includes expenditure from loan funds: 1961, \$1,138,799; 1962, \$262,288; 1963, \$272,945.

COMMERCE. The main imports are machinery, tobacco, provisions, oils, metals, rice, textiles and apparel, vehicles, sugar, building material. Statistics for calendar years, in Malaysian \$:

	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963
Imports	155,513,919	195,893,979	214,996,423	238,884,944	304,736,477
Exports ¹	177,614,822	222,619,065	220,314,823	234,729,154	274,784,847

¹ In all probability the true figures for exports are considerably greater, as the values given for timber, tobacco, manila hemp and some other commodities are nominal and subject to adjustment when the sale price is known.

The main imports and exports were (in \$1m.):

Imports	1940	1955	1960	1961	1962	1963
Rice	1.5	6.4	8.4	10.3	11.8	14.0
Provisions	1.0	13.0	22.3	24.3	27.4	28.1
Textiles and apparel	1.2	5.9	9.2	10.8	10.6	14.8
Tobacco, cigars and cigarettes	0.4	4.2	12.8	24.6	39.2	51.1
Sugar	—	2.5	3.5	3.6	2.9	6.7
Vehicles	—	2.2	7.4	8.8	10.2	13.9
Machinery	—	6.9	30.0	28.0	40.4	56.3
Oils	—	5.0	15.8	14.4	18.4	20.6
Metals	—	7.5	12.1	9.6	13.4	18.7
Building materials	—	2.1	2.8	2.8	2.8	4.2

Exports	1940	1955	1960	1961	1962	1963
Rubber	14.50	45.9	49.5	41.2	36.7	32.1
Timber	2.20	21.6	90.7	102.8	122.1	150.6
Cutch	0.65	2.0	1.6	1.1	—	—
Hemp	0.55	2.2	5.2	4.8	3.2	3.8
Dried and salt fish	0.55	0.4	0.7	1.9	2.0	2.0
Tobacco	0.45	3.2	5.3	3.7	2.2	—
Firewood	0.40	0.5	0.6	0.6	0.3	0.1
Oppra (including re-exports)	0.30	14.2	40.2	27.1	18.5	39.7
Cocoa beans	—	—	—	0.1	0.3	0.5

Total trade (in £ sterling) between North Borneo (including Labuan) and the UK (British Board of Trade returns):

	1960	1961	1962	1963
Imports to UK	2,234,444	2,045,108	1,211,604	899,936
Exports from UK	2,910,029	3,138,178	2,830,273	3,896,490
Re-exports from UK	99,508	126,061	120,654	127,523

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping* (1963). Merchant shipping (men-of-war and government vessels excluded) amounting to 11,408,295 gross tons, used the ports, and cargo totalling 2,613,935 tons was handled. Passenger traffic totalled 138,436.

Railway. A railway, 116 miles, runs from Jesselton on Gaya Bay to Melalap in the interior.

Roads (1962). There were 1,054 miles of roads, of which 464 miles were hard-surfaced. Work is in progress on a network of roads linking the main centres.

Post. There were 5,092 telephones on 31 Dec. 1963.

Aviation. External communications are provided from Jesselton, which is served by Cathay Pacific Airways Ltd to Hong Kong and Manila and Malaysian Airways Ltd to Brunei, Kuching, Singapore and Kuala Lumpur. Internal communications are provided by Borneo Airways Ltd. Daily services are operated between Jesselton, Sandakan, Lahad Datu and Tawau, and other regular scheduled services are linking Labuan, Jesselton, Kudat, Ranau, Keningau and Telupid.

The total air traffic handled at North Borneo aerodromes during 1963 was 145,496 passengers, 761,472 kg freight and 197,644 kg mail.

BANKING. There are branches of The Chartered Bank at Jesselton, Sandakan, Tawau, Labuan, Tenom and Lahad Datu. The Hongkong and Shanghai Bank has branches at Jesselton, Sandakan, Labuan, Beaufort, Papar and Tawau. The Hock Hua Bank (NB) and the Chung Khiaw Bank have each branches at Jesselton and Sandakan. Malayan Banking Ltd has branches at Jesselton, Tawau and Sandakan.

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Director of Broadcasting and Information, Jesselton.

Annual Report on North Borneo for 1962. HMSO, 1963
Treconning, K. G., North Borneo. HMSO, 1960

SARAWAK

HISTORY. The government of part of the present territory was obtained on 24 Sept. 1841 by Sir James Brooke from the Sultan of Brunei. Various accessions were made between 1861 and 1905. In 1888 Sarawak was placed under British protection. On 16 Dec. 1941 Sarawak was occupied by

the Japanese. After the liberation the Rajah took over his administration from the British military authorities on 15 April 1946 and ceded Sarawak to the British Crown on 1 July 1946.

On 24 Sept. 1941 the Rajah began to rule through a constitution. Since 1855 two bodies, known as the Supreme Council and the Council Negri, had been in existence. By the constitution of 1941 they were given, by the Rajah, powers roughly corresponding to those of a colonial executive council and legislative council respectively. The Council Negri, on 17 May 1946, authorized the Act of Cession to the British Crown by 19 to 16 votes. On 16 Sept. 1963 Sarawak joined the new Federation of Malaysia.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Sarawak has retained a considerable measure of local autonomy in state affairs. The Council Negri or Legislature consists of 36 elected members, 3 *ex-officio* members (the State Secretary, Financial Secretary and Attorney-General), 3 nominated members and a Speaker.

A ministerial system of government was introduced in 1962. The Chief Minister presides over the Supreme Council, which contains 5 other elected members, 4 of whom are Ministers, plus the 3 *ex-officio* members.

Elections to the Council Negri on 15 July 1963 returned 19 members of the Sarawak Alliance, 10 of the Sarawak United People's Party and the Party Negara coalition and 7 independents who support the Alliance.

Governor: Tun Abang Haji Openg, SMN, OBE.

Chief Minister: Dato Stephen Kalong Ningkan, PDK.

Natural Resources: Teo Kui Seng. *Communications and Works:* Abdul Taib bin Mahmud. *Local Government:* Dunstan Endawi anak Enehana. *Ministers of State:* Awang Hipni bin Pengiran Annu; James Wong Kim Ming (*Deputy Chief Minister*).

State Secretary: G. A. T. Shaw. *State Attorney-General:* P. E. H. Pike. *State Financial Secretary:* J. Pike.

For the official language the same rules apply as under Sabah (*see* p. 489).

AREA AND POPULATION. The area is about 48,250 sq. miles (121,900 sq. km), with a coastline of 450 miles and many navigable rivers.

Estimated population at the end of June 1962 was 776,990, including 244,435 Chinese; 241,544 Sea Dayaks; 136,232 Malays; 60,890 Land Dayaks; 45,976 Melanau; 39,262 other indigenous; 6,914 non-indigenous; 1,737 Europeans.

The chief towns are the capital, Kuching, about 21 miles inland, on the Sarawak River (population 50,679), Sibu, 80 miles up the Rejang River, which is navigable by large steamers (population 29,630), and Miri, the headquarters of the Sarawak Shell Oilfields, Ltd (population 13,500).

RELIGION. There are Church of England, Roman Catholic, American Methodist, Seventh Day Adventist and Borneo Evangelical missions. There is a large Moslem population.

EDUCATION. All schools (government, missions, local authorities) numbered 1,048 with 223,612 pupils (of whom 17,727 were in secondary classes) in Dec. 1963. There are 2 teacher-training centres, one of them for Chinese.

Newspapers. There are 2 English and 8 Chinese daily, 1 Malay three-weekly and 1 English, 1 Malay and 1 Iban (Sea Dayak) monthly newspapers as well as a weekly government review in English, Malay, Iban and Chinese.

POLICE. There is a constabulary with an establishment of 1,436 officers and men of all races.

HEALTH. In 1962 there were 6 government hospitals (954 beds), and several Mission hospitals (129 beds) and 33 static and 10 travelling dispensaries.

FINANCE. The revenue is derived from export and customs duties, royalty on oil, land revenue, timber royalty, trade licences, income tax and excise revenue.

Estimated revenue, 1963, \$73,241,400; actual revenue, 1962, \$81,511,862. Estimated recurrent expenditure, 1963, \$73,903,268 plus \$7,678,500 contribution to capital account; actual expenditure, 1962, \$82,899,532 (including \$15,849,937 contribution to capital account), plus \$41,878,846 capital expenditure.

A 5-year plan (1964-68) provides for an expenditure of \$300m.; of this sum, 131m. is to be spent on roads and transport, 100m. on agriculture, 50m. on social services and 19m. on government services.

PRODUCTION. The country produces rubber (exports, 1963, 44,845 net tons, \$69,575,265; 1962, 43,306 net tons, \$72,597,147), timber (exports, 1963, 634,481 tons, \$53,717,257; 1962, 515,051 tons, \$40,835,364), sago (exports, 1963, 39,643 tons, \$5,593,065; 1962, 31,621 tons, \$4,169,921), pepper (exports, 1963, 11,444 tons, \$22,390,704; 1962, 11,581 tons, \$23,886,852), bauxite (1963, 172,181 tons, \$3,115,482; 1962, 198,698 tons, \$4,076,836) and jungle produce. There are also gold (1963: 2,773 troy oz.) and coal deposits.

COMMERCE. Exports of crude and refined oil (Sarawak production), in 1963, was 51,126 tons (\$2,323,650). The main import is that of crude oil (\$175,358,421 in 1963).

Imports, 1963, \$396,518,116; 1962, \$400,645,018. Exports, 1963, \$373,819,008; 1962, \$407,196,277.

Total trade with the United Kingdom (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1960	1961	1962	1963
Imports to UK . . .	4,978,388	5,421,149	6,730,848	5,219,726
Exports from UK . . .	1,430,500	1,464,673	2,272,243	2,159,417
Re-exports from UK . . .	66,223	67,359	70,189	61,177

COMMUNICATIONS. There are no railways. In 1963 there were 927 miles of roads, consisting of 197 miles of bitumen surfaced, 454 miles of gravel surfaced and 276 miles of earth roads. There are 42 post offices and 17 wireless-telegraph stations. A telephone system with 60 stations (6,451 telephones) covers the country. There is communication by wireless with Singapore and other Commonwealth countries. The government broadcasting service had, at the end of 1963, 45,543 registered receivers.

Shipping. In 1963 Sarawak ports handled 4,614,787 tons (5,389,407 in 1962).

MONEY. The currency is the Malaya and British Borneo dollar (\$ = 2s. 4d.). Currency in circulation as at 31 Dec. 1962 was \$67,874,713.

BANKING. The post office savings bank had 10,848 depositors at the end of 1963; the amount to their credit was \$4,115,212. There are branches of

the Chartered Bank, the Hongkong & Shanghai Bank, the Overseas Chinese Banking Corporation and 5 other banks.

Books of Reference

- Annual Report on Sarawak for 1962.* Government Printer, Kuching, 1963
Information on Sarawak. Government Printer, Kuching, 1961
Sarawak: Political and Economic Background. R. Inst. of Int. Affairs 1957
 Dickson, M. G., *Sarawak and its People.* New ed. Kuching, 1962
 Geddes, W. R., *The Land Dayaks of Sarawak.* HMSO, 1954
 Harrisson, T., *World Within: a Borneo story.* London, 1959
 MacDonald, M., *Borneo People.* London, 1956
 Runciman, S., *The White Rajahs.* CUP, 1960
 Scott, N. C., *Sea Dayak Dictionary.* Govt. Printing Office, Kuching, 1956
 NATIONAL LIBRARY. The Sarawak Central Library, Kuching

FEDERATION OF NIGERIA

HISTORY. The Federation comprises a number of areas formerly under separate administrations. Lagos, ceded in Aug. 1861 by a local king, was placed under the Governor of Sierra Leone in 1866. In 1874 it was detached, together with the Gold Coast Colony, and formed part of the latter until Jan. 1886, when a separate 'colony and protectorate of Lagos' was constituted. Meanwhile the National African Company had established British interests in the Niger valley, and in July 1886 the company obtained a charter under the name of the Royal Niger Company. This company surrendered its charter to the Crown in 1899, and on 1 Jan. 1900 the greater part of its territories was formed into the new protectorate of Northern Nigeria. Along the coast the Oil Rivers protectorate had been declared in June 1885. This was enlarged and renamed the Niger Coast protectorate in 1893; and on 1 Jan. 1900, on its absorbing the remainder of the territories of the Royal Niger Company, it became the protectorate of Southern Nigeria. In Feb. 1906 Lagos and Southern Nigeria were united into the 'colony and protectorate of Southern Nigeria', and on 1 Jan. 1914 the latter was amalgamated with the protectorate of Northern Nigeria to form the 'colony and protectorate of Nigeria', under a Governor. On 1 Oct. 1954 Nigeria became a federation under a Governor-General.

CONSTITUTION. On 1 Oct. 1960, the Federation of Nigeria became sovereign and independent and a member of the Commonwealth of Nations. On 1 Oct. 1963 Nigeria became a republic.

Nigeria is comprised of the 3 Regions of Northern Nigeria, Western Nigeria and Eastern Nigeria and the Federal Territory of Lagos. Changes of the number of regions and/or the boundaries between regions require the approval of two-thirds of the Federal Parliament and the concurrence of two of the Regional legislatures, one of which has to be the Region affected by the change.

On 13 July 1963, 89% of the Midwest voters voted in a referendum for the creation of a fourth region to be called the Midwest.

Each Region of the Federation is self-governing and has its own constitution. The executive authority of each Region includes the execution and maintenance of the constitution of the Region and all matters with respect to which the legislature of the Region has power to make laws, but such authority must be exercised so as not to impede or prejudice the executive authority of the Federation or to endanger the continuance of the Federal Government in Nigeria.

The Federal Parliament comprises the Senate or Upper House of 44 nominated members from all regions and a House of Representatives of 312 members elected by full adult suffrage in Eastern and Western Nigeria and by adult male suffrage in Northern Nigeria. The Senate, presided over by a President, who may be elected from outside its members, possesses powers to review bills sent to it from the House of Representatives and to initiate bills not dealing with money. It has limited powers to delay all but money bills sent to it from the lower House. The House of Representatives is conducted on the pattern of the House of Commons with a Speaker elected from among its members.

The executive is a Council of Ministers of 27 Federal Ministers under the Prime Minister of the Federation. The Prime Minister and 17 Ministers are responsible for Ministries and there are 10 Ministers of State who assist in various capacities.

Each Region has a bicameral legislature consisting of an elected House of Assembly and a nominated House of Chiefs, each house having powers within the Region similar to its counterpart at the centre. The Ministerial executive, called the Executive Council, is presided over by a Premier.

The division of powers and responsibilities between the Government of the Federation and the Governments of the Regions is defined in the exclusive and concurrent legislative lists attached to the Constitution. The Federal Government is solely responsible, for example, for aviation, external borrowing, currency, external affairs, immigration and emigration, maritime shipping and navigation, mines and minerals, defence forces, railways, trunk roads, telecommunications and posts, museums and various institutes of higher education set up outside the Federal territory of Lagos. The concurrent list includes such matters of common concern as antiquities, arms and ammunition, industrial development, chemical services, census, surveys, water-power, etc. Regional Governments have complete powers in respect of social services, local taxation, native and customary courts, local government, regional roads, regional development plans and similar matters.

The official language is English.

The territory of the Cameroons under United Kingdom Trusteeship was formerly administered in conjunction with the Federation of Nigeria. The northern portion of the territory was administered as part of Northern Nigeria, while the Southern Cameroons had its own legislature and functioned as a Region of the Federation. At the plebiscite held on 11 Feb. 1961 the northern portion voted to join Nigeria while the southern Cameroons opted for unification with the Cameroun Republic.

President of the Federal Republic: The Rt. Hon. Dr Nnamdi Azikiwe, PC.

Governor, Northern Nigeria: Sir Ibrahim Kashim, KCMG, CBE.

Governor, Eastern Nigeria: Sir Francis Akanu Ibiam, KCMG, KBE.

Governor, Western Nigeria: Chief Sir Joseph Fadahunsi, KCMG.

Governor, Mid-West Nigeria: Chief J. S. Mariere.

The Federal elections, held on 30 Dec. 1964, gave the National Alliance 190 seats, the United Progressive Grand Alliance 40 seats, and independents 3 seats; 54 seats were not filled because of the boycott of the elections recommended to its followers by the Grand Alliance.

Prime Minister of the Federation and External Affairs: The Rt. Hon. Alhaji Sir Abubakar Tafawa Balewa, PC, KBE, MP.

Premier, Northern Nigeria: Alhaji Sir Ahmadu Bello, KBE, MHA, Sardauna of Sokoto.

Premier, Eastern Nigeria: Dr M. I. Okpara, MHA.

Premier, Western Nigeria: Chief S. I. Akintola, MHA.

Premier, Mid-West Nigeria: Chief Dennis Osadebay.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Country	Nigerian representative	Foreign representative
Australia ¹ .	—	A. P. Renouf
Austria .	—	W. Jungwirth
Belgium .	Alhaji Abdulmaliki, CBE	H. Beduwe
Britain ¹ .	Alhaji Abdulmaliki, CBE	Sir Francis Cumming-Bruce, KCMG
Cameroun .	Mallam Bello Malabu	M. Haman Dicko
Canada ¹ .	—	T. LeM. Carter
Chad .	—	B. Abdoul
Congo .	A. I. Osakwe	G. Bahizi
Czechoslovakia .	—	Dr Otakar Liska
Dahomey .	—	A. Fassassi
Denmark .	—	K. B. Raavad
Ethiopia .	—	Ato Dawit Abdou
Finland .	—	J. E. Lyytinen
Germany .	Chief Emeribe Ejimofor	Dr Günther Gnodtke
Ghana ¹ .	Alhaji Isa Wali	Owusu Ansah (<i>acting</i>)
Guinea .	Alhaji Mohammadu Kabiru Bayero	C. O. Dinn
Hungary .	—	Zoltán Kovács
India ¹ .	B. C. Obanye	P. N. Haksar
Irish Republic	Alhaji Abdulmaliki	E. L. Kennedy
Israel .	A. Chelouche	U. I. Nedivi
Italy .	L. Anionwu	Dr Carlo E. Giglioli
Ivory Coast	Alhaji Ganiyu Abdul Razak	E. Djaument
Japan .	—	K. Futama
Jordan .	—	K. Alsharif
Lebanon .	—	A. Francis
Liberia .	Soji Williams	C. T. O. King
Libya .	—	Aref Ben Musa
Mali .	—	Mamadou Sangaré
Morocco .	—	M. Saadani
Netherlands .	—	L. Noe
Niger .	—	El Hadji G. H. Maiga
Norway .	—	A. M. Hansson
Pakistan ¹ .	Alhaji A. A. Koguna	M. S. Shaikh
Philippines .	—	Dr M. Baradi
Poland .	—	B. Musielak
Saudi Arabia	Alhaji Ahmadu Waziri	Shaikh Ali Al Al-Sugair
Senegal .	Alhaji Ado Bayero	Cheikh S. Gueye
Sierra Leone ¹	A. Bamidele Oyediran	K. Iscandari
Spain .	—	A. V. Gabas
Sudan .	Alhaji Ahmadu Waziri	Dr Bashir El Bakri
Sweden .	—	C. G. Akerson ²
Switzerland .	—	G. E. Bucher
Thailand .	—	Luang Bhadravadi

¹ High Commissioner.

² Chargé d'Affaires.

No figure = Ambassador.

Country	Nigerian representative	Foreign representative
Turkey . .	—	M. F. Nuza
USSR . .	Chief C. Okeke Ifeagwu	Alexandr I. Romanov
UAR . .	Alhaji M. Ngileruma	O. H. Osman Nouri
USA . .	J. M. Udochi	Elbert G. Mathews
Yugoslavia .	—	A. Topali ¹

¹ Chargé d'Affaires.

No figure = Ambassador.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. Local government is the main responsibility of a large number of Native Administrations. Throughout the country, in recent years, the influence of British local government institutions has been increasingly marked. The establishment of Native Authorities or Local Government bodies is controlled by legislation enacted on a regional basis. The Regional Government has authority to dismiss or suspend Councils which run into difficulties. The composition and duties of such councils and Native Authorities are defined by law together with procedure for election and appointment of members and officers. In general, the aim has been to retain the traditional rulers and their courts within the framework of local government.

AREA AND POPULATION. Area approximately 356,669 sq. miles (923,773 sq. km). Census population, Nov. 1963, 55,653,821. Northern Nigeria: 281,872 sq. miles, 29,777,986 population. Eastern Nigeria: 29,484 sq. miles, 12,388,646 population. Western Nigeria: 45,376 sq. miles, 10,278,500 population. Mid-West Nigeria: 2,533,337 population. Lagos: 27 sq. miles, 675,352 population. A census was held in May 1962, but its results were declared null and void in Feb. 1963. A fresh census was held in Nov. 1963.

The populations of the largest towns are estimated as follows: Ibadan, 600,000; Lagos, 450,000; Ogbomosho, 140,000; Kano, 130,000; Oshogbo, 123,000; Ife, 111,000; Iwo, 100,000; Abeokuta, 84,000; Onitsha, 77,000; Ilesha, 72,000; Oyo, 72,000; Port Harcourt, 72,000; Enugu, 63,000; Aba, 58,000; Yerwa-Maiduguri, 57,000; Benin, 54,000; Zaria, 54,000; Katsina, 53,000.

Topography and Climate. A belt of mangrove swamp forest lies along the entire coastline. North of this there is a zone of tropical rain forest and oil-palm bush some 50–100 miles wide. Farther inland the country rises and the vegetation changes to open woodland and savannah. In the extreme north the country is almost desert. There are few mountains except along the eastern boundary and on the northern plateau where peaks of over 5,000 ft. occur. The Niger, Benue and Cross are the main rivers.

The climate varies with the types of country, but Nigeria lies wholly within the tropics, and temperatures are high. Temperatures of over 100° are common in the north; coast temperatures are seldom over 90°, but the humidity at the coast is much higher than in the north. Most of the rain falls between April and Sept. in the north and between March and Nov. in the south; rainfall varies from under 25 in. a year to 150 in. During the dry-season the 'harmattan' wind, laden with fine particles of dust, blows from the north-east.

Under a convention concluded in May 1964, Nigeria, Niger, Chad and Cameroun will develop the basin of Lake Chad as a single economic region.

RELIGION. The 1952–53 census figures were: Moslems, 13.8m.; Christians, 6.8m.; others, 10.5m.; for details see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK,

1962, p. 529. The 1962 census figures are expected to show considerable alterations of these figures. Protestants in 1962 numbered 1.3m.

The main Christian missionary societies represent the Roman Catholic, Anglican, Scottish, Methodist and Baptist Churches. In addition, there are several inter-denominational Protestant societies, such as the Sudan Interior Mission, the Sudan United Mission and the Qua Iboe Mission.

EDUCATION. On 1 Oct. 1954 education became the responsibility of the Regional Governments, the Federal Government retaining responsibility for education in Lagos and for those institutions of higher learning which have Nigerian significance, such as the University College at Ibadan, King's College and the Man o' War Bay Training Centre. Free education for all primary schoolchildren within the 6-12 year age group was implemented in Western Nigeria in Jan. 1955 and in Lagos and Eastern Nigeria in Jan. 1957.

In 1961 there were more than 3m. out of about 5m. children of primary school age at school. The demand for secondary education continues to exceed the number of places available, particularly in Eastern and Western Nigeria and in Lagos. There are more than 800 secondary schools, including a large number of secondary modern schools. All external examinations of the Universities of London and Cambridge have been taken over by the West African Examination Council.

Teacher-training institutions totalled 318 in 1961. There were also 23 trade centres and vocational training institutes for sub-professional technicians' and tradesmen.

University College, Ibadan, was founded in 1948, and is an autonomous University College in special relationship with the University of London. Its graduates are prepared for degrees of the University of London in Arts, Science, Medicine and Agriculture. In 1960-61 there were over 1,300 students in residence. A 500-bed teaching hospital, associated with the College, was opened in 1957.

The University of Nigeria, opened Oct. 1960, had 1,200 students 1962-63.

The University of Northern Nigeria was opened in Oct. 1962 at Zaria on the site previously built for the Nigerian College of Technology.

The University of Ife, in Western Nigeria, founded in Oct. 1961 and formally opened in 1962, includes the Ibadan branch of the Nigerian College of Arts, Science and Technology.

The University of Lagos, concentrating initially on law, medicine and business administration, was opened in Oct. 1962.

Cinemas (1960). There were 38 cinemas, with a seating capacity of 20,000. Mobile cinemas are used by the Federal and Regional Information Services.

Newspapers. There are 18 daily and 16 weekly and bi-weekly papers; the highest circulation of a daily is 116,000 and of a weekly, 125,000. They include English language and vernacular papers.

HEALTH. Most tropical diseases are endemic to Nigeria. Blindness, yaws, leprosy, sleeping sickness, worm infections, malaria are major health problems which, however, are yielding to remedial and preventative measures. In co-operation with the World Health Organization river blindness and malaria are being tackled on a large scale, while annual campaigns are undertaken against the danger of smallpox epidemics. Dispensaries and travelling dispensaries are found in most parts of the country.

The teaching hospital at Lagos University has 350 beds and a nursing school.

JUSTICE. The chief court is the Federal Supreme Court, which consists of the Chief Justice of the Federation, not less than 3 Federal Judges and the Chief Justice of each Region. It has original jurisdiction in any dispute between the Federation and any Region or between Regions; and to hear and determine appeals from any of the High Courts and from any court or tribunal established by Parliament. It may be given powers of advisory jurisdiction by Parliament in respect of the exercise of the prerogative of mercy by the Governor-General or by the Governors of a Region.

High Courts, presided over by a Chief Justice, are established in each Region and the Federal territory of Lagos. Magistrates courts are established throughout the Federation, and customary law courts through Western and Eastern Nigeria. In Northern Nigeria there are the Sharia Court of Appeal and the Court of Resolution. Moslem Law has been codified in a Penal Code and is applied through *alkalis* courts.

Each territory has a Judicial Service Commission which has powers of appointment and discipline.

FINANCE. Central government revenue, expenditure and public debt, in £1,000 sterling for fiscal years ending 31 March:

	1958-59	1959-60	1960-61 ¹	1961-62 ²	1962-63 ²	1963-64 ²
Revenue . . .	77,315	83,923	95,207	105,767	124,768	121,333
Expenditure . . .	75,414	80,021	87,921	104,968	113,273	120,417
Public debt . . .	17,050	36,221	36,742	70,790	70,790	97,609

¹ Approved estimates.

² Estimates.

Regional revenues and expenditure (in £1,000 sterling), including share of appropriations, for the fiscal year ending 31 March 1963 are estimated at: Revenue, Eastern 20,660, Northern 21,838, Western 22,328; expenditure (not including capital expenditure), Eastern 19,204, Northern 21,689, Western 20,305.

DEFENCE. The defence forces consist of the Army (about 7,000), the Navy and the Police (13,000).

Navy. The Navy includes 1 patrol vessel, 1 seaward defence boat, 2 mine-sweeping motor launches, 1 seaward defence motor launch, 1 landing craft, 3 surveying vessels, 1 despatch vessel; a frigate is being built in the Netherlands. Personnel, 80 officers and 800 ratings.

Air Force. The Nigerian Air Force was established in Jan. 1964. Pilots and ground staff are being trained in West Germany and Ethiopia. First aircraft to enter service were 2 German-built Do-27 light general-purpose transports.

PRODUCTION. The main industries are agricultural. Groundnuts, cotton, hides and skins, columbite and tin come mainly or wholly from the north, palm produce, cocoa, timber and rubber from the south.

There are important tin- and coalmining industries at Jos and Enugu respectively. In 1961 tin production amounted to 10,513 tons; columbite, 2,346 tons; gold (1963), 316 fine oz.; tantalite ore, 16 tons; 597,355 tons of coal were produced and used mainly in the country; petroleum oil, 2,239,246 tons. Timber and hides and skins are other major export commodities. Industrial products include soap, cigarettes, beer, margarine, groundnut oil, meat and cake, concentrated fruit juices, soft drinks, canned food, metal containers, plywood, textiles and ceramic products and cement.

In 1959 there were 3,380 co-operative societies with 183,963 members.

Livestock. Estimates of the cattle stock vary from 4m. to 10m. About 1m. head of cattle and 6m. sheep and goats are slaughtered annually.

COMMERCE. The principal ports are Lagos, Sapele, Port Harcourt, Calabar and Burutu. There is a great deal of internal commerce in local foodstuffs and imported goods moving by rail, lorry and pack animals overland, and by launches, rafts and canoes along an extensive and complex network of inland waterways. Kano is still, as it has been for centuries, the focus of caravan routes linking a territory which stretches from the Sudan on the east to Senegal in the west, with branches northwards across the Sahara.

Imports, exports, re-exports and overseas shipping are shown below:

Merchandise	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Total imports (in £1,000) . . .	167,074	179,560	215,891	222,403	203,009
Domestic exports (in £1,000) . . .	132,906	160,621	165,518	173,457	164,014
Re-exports (in £1,000) . . .	2,778	3,005	4,094	3,424	4,608
Foreign shipping:					
Vessels entered (number) . . .	2,159	2,220	2,194	4,117	..
Net registered tonnage (1,000) . . .	4,804	5,315	5,845	10,898	..
Cargo handled (1,000 tons) . . .	4,950	5,642	5,660	8,018	..

Principal Imports	1961		1962	
	Value (£1,000)	Quantity	Value (£1,000)	Quantity
Cotton piece-goods (1,000 sq. yd) . . .	26,435	244,829	19,491	194,266
Fish (1,000 lb.) . . .	7,564	68,813	7,221	..
Salt (1,000 lb.) . . .	2,102	248,448	2,012	..
Beer (1,000 gallons) . . .	3,921	7,141	2,826	5,021
Machinery . . .	50,385	—	48,266	—
Motor vehicles (number) . . .	14,659	22,423	..	..
Bicycles (number) . . .	15,884	90,936	..	..
Bags and sacks (1,000) . . .	1,152	32,184	4,007	35,174
Petroleum oils ¹ (1,000 gallons) . . .	4,620	155,100	..	..

¹ Local consumption only.

Principal Exports (in 1,000 tons)	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Cocoa . . .	88	117	135	88	149	154	183	195
Palm-oil . . .	182	185	166	171	184	183	164	119
Palm-kernels . . .	433	451	406	441	430	418	410.6	367
Groundnuts . . .	396	448	302	513	497	332	493.8	530
Benniseed . . .	12	22	19	12	18	27	21	..
Rubber . . .	27	39	40	42	53	57	54.8	59
Hides and skins . . .	10	7	8	7	8.6	9.5	9.7	..
Tin ore . . .	11	13	13	7.6	7.5	10.6	10.4	..
Coal . . .	79	62	101	93	74.5	26.8	51	..

Trade by main countries	Imports (in £1,000)			Exports (in £1,000)		
	1960	1961	1962	1960	1961	1962
UK . . .	91,379	85,192	73,818	77,552	76,217	70,663
India and Pakistan . . .	5,437	6,925	..	508	596	..
Hong Kong . . .	3,650	4,197	..	143	304	..
Other Commonwealth countries . . .	1,753	6,051	..	772	1,290	..
USA . . .	11,579	11,893	14,976	15,597	19,090	18,170
Japan . . .	27,813	30,325	24,853	2,455	3,342	..
Netherlands and possessions . . .	14	13,974	..	20,718	21,806	26,679
Germany . . .	16,824	16,499	..	12,465	13,217	..
Italy . . .	7,207	7,823	..	7,015	8,150	..
Norway . . .	7,211	5,837	..	992	1,241	..

Total trade between UK and Nigeria (including the Cameroons until 1960), according to British Board of Trade returns (in £ sterling):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK . . .	80,981,690	77,591,797	73,046,205	77,730,865	88,189,956
Exports from UK . . .	80,358,713	74,099,905	63,258,091	65,406,324	70,835,367
Re-exports from UK . . .	2,460,207	2,430,632	2,112,413	564,474	499,442

COMMUNICATIONS. *Railways.* There are 1,870 route miles of line of 3 ft 6 in. gauge. The north-western main line runs from Lagos to Kano (700 miles) through Abeokuta, Ibadan, Ilorin, Jebba, Minna, Kaduna and Zaria. From Kano the line continues for a further 143 miles in a north-easterly direction to its terminus at Nguru, while a branch line from Zaria *via* Gusau to Kaura Namoda serves north-western Nigeria; this line is, in addition, linked with Sokoto by a scheduled railway road service from Gusau. The eastern line runs from Port Harcourt deep-water quay on the Bonny River through the thickly populated oil-palm area to Enugu, where it serves the collieries; it then crosses the Benue River and joins the north-western line at Kaduna (569 miles). A branch line of 63 miles from Kafanchan serves the tin-mines at Jos. Of the extension from Kuru (near Jos) to Maiduguri (400 miles), to serve the area of Bornu, the first 106 miles were opened to traffic in Oct. 1961.

In 1959-60, 7,989,000 passengers travelled an average distance of 45 miles, 2,811,000 tons of goods were carried an average distance of 447 miles.

Roads (1961). There are 44,919 miles of maintained roads, of which 5,434 miles are tarred.

At 1 Jan. 1962, 60,669 motor cars and 11,151 motor cycles were registered. Bus services, by private owners, operate in the larger towns and between the main towns in Eastern and Western Nigeria, but the bulk of passenger and goods traffic by road is carried in lorries (mammy wagons). Taxis are available in the large towns.

Post. Postal facilities are provided at 1,428 offices and agencies; telegraph, money order and savings bank services are provided at 273 of these. Most internal letter mail is carried by air at normal postage rates. External telegraph services are owned and operated by Nigerian External Telecommunications, Ltd, at Lagos, from which telegraphic communication is maintained with all parts of the world. There were 47,998 telephones in use in 1962.

Radio and Television. Both federal and regional governments have established commercial corporations for sound and television broadcasting, which are widely used in schools.

Aviation. There is an extensive system of internal and international air routes, serving Europe, South and West Africa. Regular services are operated by Nigerian Airways (WAAC), BOAC, Air France, KLM, SABENA, Swissair, Pan American and other lines. Aircraft arrivals from outside Nigeria in 1961 totalled 3,804, carrying 726 tons of freight. During the year ended 31 March 1962, 60,036 passengers and 924 tons of mail and freight were carried on internal services.

CURRENCY. Since 1 July 1959 a Nigerian currency has been issued by the Central Bank of Nigeria. The denominations are £5, £1, 10s. and 5s. notes and 2s., 1s., 6d., 3d., 1d. and $\frac{1}{2}$ d. coins.

At 15 Feb. 1965 currency in circulation amounted to £N97,764,629.

BANKING. In 1961 the post office savings bank had 287,672 depositors holding £3,455,000.

The Central Bank of Nigeria, the Bank of West Africa, Ltd, Barclays Bank DCO, the National Bank of Nigeria, the African Continental Bank, the Merchants' Bank, Ltd, the United Bank for Africa, Ltd, the Bank of America, the Chase Manhattan Bank, the Bank of the North and the Co-operative Bank are the principal banks operating in Nigeria.

Books of Reference

- National Development Plan, 1962-68.* Ministry of Economic Development, 1962
Economic Survey of Nigeria, 1959. Federal Government Printer, Lagos, 1959
Nigeria Digest of Statistics. Lagos, 1951 ff. (quarterly)
Annual Abstract of Statistics. Federal Office of Statistics, Lagos, 1960 ff.
Nigeria Trade Journal. Federal Ministry of Commerce and Industries (quarterly)
Nigeria Handbook of Commerce and Industries, 1962. Ministry of Commerce and Industries
 Bargery, G. P., *A Hausa-English Dictionary and English-Hausa Vocabulary.* London, 1934
 Buchanan, K. H., and Pugh, J. C., *Land and People in Nigeria.* Univ. of London Press, 1955
 Burns, A. O., *History of Nigeria.* New ed. London, 1963
 Elias, T. O., *Nigerian Land Law and Custom.* London, 1951
 Ezera, K., *Constitutional developments in Nigeria.* 2nd ed. CUP, 1965
 Galletti, R., and others, *Nigerian Cocoa Farmers.* OUP, 1956
 Grove, A. T., *Land and Population in Katsina Province.* Kaduna, 1957
 Harris, J. P., *Local Government in Southern Nigeria.* CUP, 1957
 Kirk-Greene, A. H. M., *Adamawa Past and Present.* OUP, 1958
 Nwabueze, B. O., *The Machinery of Justice in Nigeria.* London, 1964
 Perham, Margery (ed.), *The Native Economics of Nigeria.* London, 1946.—*Mining, Commerce and Finance in Nigeria.* London, 1946
 Post, K. W. J., *The Nigerian Federal Election 1959.* OUP, 1963
 Quinn-Young, C. T., and Herdman, T., *Geography of Nigeria.* London, 1946
Trade Directory of the Federation of Nigeria. 3rd ed. London, 1963

CYPRUS

KYPRIAKI DIMOKRATIA—KIBRIS CUMHURİYETİ

HISTORY. About the middle of the 2nd millenium B.C. Greek colonies were established in Cyprus and later it formed part of the Persian, Roman and Byzantine empires. In 1193 it became a Frankish kingdom, in 1489 a Venetian dependency and in 1571 was conquered by the Turks. They retained possession of it until its cession to England for administrative purposes under a convention concluded with the Sultan at Constantinople, 4 June 1878. On 5 Nov. 1914 the island was annexed by Great Britain and on 1 May 1925 given the status of a Crown Colony.

For the history of Cyprus from 1931 to 1958 see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK 1958, pp. 237-38, and 1959, p. 236.

On 19 Feb. 1959, following discussions in Zürich between the Greek and Turkish Foreign Ministers, an agreement was signed in London by the Prime Ministers of Great Britain, Greece and Turkey, and declared acceptable by the representatives of the Greek Cypriot and Turkish Cypriot peoples. This agreement was implemented on 16 Aug. 1960, when Cyprus became an independent republic. By treaties between the Republic of Cyprus, Great Britain, Greece and Turkey both Enosis and partition are precluded; and Britain retains sovereignty over the areas containing her military bases in the island.

When President Makarios proposed some incisive modifications of the Zurich-London agreements, violent clashes between Greek and Turkish Cypriots broke out on 22 Dec. 1963. At the President's request, first British troops and later a UN peace force were sent to Cyprus to establish a neutral zone and restrain the fighting communities. A UN mediator is working on an agreed settlement of the Cyprus problem. The Turkish minority aims at a partition of the island; the majority of the Greek Cypriots favour union with Greece (enosis).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Before the secession of the Turks at the end of Dec. 1963, the legislative power was exercised by the House of Representatives in all matters except those expressly reserved to

the Communal Chambers. The number of representatives was 50, of whom 35 were Greeks and 15 Turks.

On 14 Dec. 1959 Archbishop Makarios was proclaimed President of the Republic, having received 144,501 votes in the presidential election (against 71,753 cast for John Clerides, the candidate sponsored by the Left). Dr Fazil Kuchuk was elected Vice-President unopposed.

The elections held on 31 July 1960 returned 30 Patriotic Front members, 15 Turkish Nationalists, 5 Akel Party (Communists).

On 16 Feb. 1961 the House of Representatives decided by 41 to 9 votes to apply for membership of the Commonwealth. Cyprus was admitted on 13 March.

In Dec. 1964 the Cabinet, from which the Turkish members have withdrawn, was composed as follows:

External Affairs: Spyros Kyprianou. *Interior and Defence:* Polycarpus Georgiadis. *Justice and Health:* Mrs. Stella Souliotou. *Agriculture and National Resources:* Tassos Papadopoulos. *Communications and Works:* Andreas Papadopoulos. *Commerce and Industry:* Andreas Araouzou. *Finance:* Renos Solomides.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Country	Cyprus representative	Foreign representative
Austria . . .	—	Dr J. Schubert ³
Belgium ² . . .	—	J. Querton
Britain ¹ . . .	A. Soteriades	Sir David Hunt, KCMG, OBE
Bulgaria . . .	—	Boris Popov
Canada ¹ . . .	Zenon Rossides	A. J. Andrew
Czechoslovakia ²	Lefkos Georgiades	M. Kadleč
China . . .	—	Ching-men Chen
Cuba . . .	—	Dr J. L. Galbe ³
Denmark ² . . .	—	V. de Steensen-Leth
Finland ² . . .	—	T. O. Vahervouri
France . . .	—	C. Marcotte de Sainte-Marie
Germany (West)	Constantinos Pilavachi ³	Dr J. R. Koenig
Greece . . .	N. Kranidiotis	Menelaos Alexandrakis
Hungary . . .	—	Imre Hollai
India ¹ . . .	—	I. S. Chopra
Iran . . .	—	Ali Dächti
Israel . . .	—	T. Arazi
Italy . . .	N. Kranidiotis	P. Solari
Ivory Coast . . .	—	D. K. Bile
Japan . . .	—	Otashiro Kuroda
Lebanon . . .	—	Dr Ch. Ghossein
Netherlands ² . . .	—	Cornelis Vreede
Norway ² . . .	—	Per Vennemo
Pakistan ¹ . . .	—	Hamid Nawaz Khan
Poland . . .	—	Z. Dworakowski
Rumania . . .	—	Mircea Balanescu
Saudi Arabia ² . . .	—	Shaikh Mansour Arif
Sudan . . .	—	Amin Abdoun ³
Sweden . . .	—	G. Brunnström
Switzerland ² . . .	—	G. Keel
Syria . . .	—	Dr M. Zakaria Ismail ³

¹ High Commissioner. ² Minister. ³ Chargé d'Affaires. No figure = Ambassador.

Country	Cyprus representative	Foreign representative
Turkey . .	Ahmed Zaim	Dr M. Özkol
USSR . .	Lefkos Georghiades	P. K. Ermoshin
UAR . .	Venizelos Kotsapas	M. M. Lotfy
USA . .	Z. Rossides	Taylor G. Belcher
Yugoslavia .	N. Kranidiotis	Branko Vučinić

No figure = Ambassador.

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 3,572 sq. miles (9,251 sq. km); about 140 miles is greatest length from east to west, and about 60 miles is greatest breadth from north to south. Rainfall in 1963 was 22 in.; most of the rain falls between Oct. and March.

Population by religions at different censuses:

Religion	1921	1931	1946 ¹	1956 ^{1, 2}	1960 ³
Greek Orthodox . .	244,887	276,573	361,199	416,986	441,656
Turkish Moslem . .	61,339	64,238	80,548	92,642	104,942
Others . .	4,489	7,148	8,367	19,251	26,968
Total . .	310,705	347,959	450,114	528,879	573,566

¹ Excluding military and camps.

² Registration.

³ Census.

Estimated population, Dec. 1963, 590,000; inhabitants per sq. mile, 165.

Principal towns with populations (1964 estimate): Nicosia (the capital), 103,000; Limassol, 47,000; Famagusta, 38,000; Larnaca, 20,000; Paphos, 10,000, and Kyrenia, 3,500. There are 6 administrative districts named after these towns.

VITAL STATISTICS. The birth rate is about 2.5‰; the death rate, 0.6‰; infantile mortality, 2.9‰.

EDUCATION. During the school year 1963-64 there were 770 elementary schools with 2,600 teachers and 86,000 pupils; 66 secondary schools and 12 technical schools (including vocational and agricultural) with 1,600 teachers and 37,000 students.

Elementary education is free and not compulsory for children between the ages 6-12. Secondary and technical education is on payment and is intended for the 13-18 age-group. About 70% of elementary scholars proceed to secondary or technical schools.

Elementary schoolteachers are trained in the 2 training colleges, one Greek and the other Turkish. Other institutions giving some form of post-secondary education are the forestry college, the nurses school and a private centre for higher studies. There are also 6 evening institutes for foreign languages, attended in 1963-64 by 3,900 students.

University education is pursued abroad, mostly in Greece, Turkey and the United Kingdom.

In addition there are 3 special schools, one reform school, one school for the blind and one school for the deaf.

Greek and Turkish are the official languages of the State; almost 20% of the total population speak other languages, English being the most commonly spoken second language.

Illiteracy is 18%, largely confined to older people, particularly among women aged over 60.

Newspapers (1964). There are 1 English, 2 Turkish and 7 Greek daily newspapers and 9 Greek weeklies.

Cinemas (1964). There are 135 winter cinemas (80,000 seats) and 145 open-air cinemas (90,000 seats).

SOCIAL SERVICES. A social insurance scheme was introduced on 7 Jan. 1957. As from 5 Oct. 1964 the scheme covers all persons who are gainfully employed, including agricultural workers and self-employed persons. Persons employed under a contract of service or apprenticeship are entitled to cash benefits for marriage, maternity, sickness, unemployment, widowhood, orphanhood, old age, employment injuries and death. Free medical treatment is provided for all employment injuries. Self-employed persons are entitled to cash benefits for marriage, widowhood, orphanhood, old age and death.

A Factories Law on the lines of the UK Factories Acts came into force on 2 April 1957.

A Pneumoconiosis Compensation Scheme came into operation in 1961, providing pensions for miners and death grants for their dependants.

JUSTICE. Under the Constitution of the Republic of Cyprus the following judicial institutions are established: The Supreme Court of the Republic, the Assize Courts, District Courts and Communal Courts.

The Supreme Court is composed of from 5 to 7 judges. The Supreme Court adjudicates exclusively and finally: on all constitutional and administrative law matters including any recourse that any law or decision of the House of Representatives or the budget is discriminatory against either of the two Communities; on any conflict of competence between state organs, questions of unconstitutionality of any law or decisions on any question of interpretation of the Constitution in case of ambiguity.

All judicial power in civil and criminal matters is also exercised by the Supreme Court of Justice and its subordinate courts. The Supreme Court is the highest appellate court in the Republic and has jurisdiction to hear and determine all appeals from any court. It has exclusive jurisdiction to issue orders in the nature of *habeas corpus*, *mandamus*, prohibition, *quo warranto* and *certiorari* and in admiralty and matrimonial matters.

There are 6 Assize Courts and 6 District Courts, one for each district. The Assize Courts have unlimited criminal jurisdiction and power to order compensation up to £800. The District Courts exercise original civil and criminal jurisdiction. In civil matters (other than those within the original jurisdiction of Supreme Court) a District Court composed of not less than 2 and not more than 3 judges has unlimited jurisdiction. A President or a District Judge sitting alone has jurisdiction up to £500, and is also empowered to deal with any action for the recovery of possession of any immovable property, and certain other specified matters. In criminal matters the jurisdiction of a District Court is exercised by its members sitting singly and is of a summary character. A President or a District Judge sitting alone has power to try any offence punishable with imprisonment up to 3 years, or with a fine up to £500 or with both, and may order compensation up to £500.

Communal courts deal separately with civil disputes relating to personal status and religious matters.

DEFENCE. In 1964 compulsory conscription of 6 months was introduced. The 2 branches of the security force, police and gendarmerie, were merged in a single force under unified command.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure for calendar years (in £ sterling):

	Ordinary	1962	1963	1964 ¹	1965 ¹
Revenue	20,123,719	22,064,733	18,589,774	16,173,284
Expenditure ²	18,543,663	18,175,237	17,890,205	15,380,797
<i>Development</i>					
Expenditure		4,691,105	4,727,901	7,874,037	6,407,589

¹ Estimates.

² Includes transfers to Development Fund: 1961, £3,532,550; 1962, £2,903,660; 1963, £2·54m.

Main sources of ordinary revenue in 1963 were: Direct taxes, £3,229,425; indirect taxes, £11,071,142; fees, charges and reimbursements for specific services, £2,414,842; interest, £1,400,372; UK Government grant, £2·5m.

Main divisions of ordinary expenditure in 1963 were: Personal emoluments, £5,475,000; pensions and gratuities, £1,162,655; grants to Communal Chambers, £2m.; commodity subsidies, £1,157,491.

The UK gave £12m. financial aid to the Republic within the first 5 years; this had been fully paid by the end of 1964.

The outstanding public debt as at 31 Dec. 1963 was £14,070,379 and accumulated sinking funds totalled £6,076,614. Outstanding loans as at 31 Dec. 1963 totalled £20,742,126; including £7,883,926 to the Electricity Authority of Cyprus and £2,199,915 to the Cyprus Telecommunications Authority.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Chief agricultural products in 1963: Wheat, 63,000 tons; barley, 88,000 tons; olives, 12,000 tons; earobs, 70,000 tons; potatoes, 105,000 tons; grapes, 63,000 tons; wines, including commandaria, 3,049,000 gallons; beer, 1,107,055 gallons; oranges, 316m.; lemons, 144m.; grapefruit, 37m.; melons, 19,000 tons; milk, 33,000 tons; meat, 12,000 tons.

Of the island's 2·3m. aeres, approximately 1m. are farmed. About 40% of the economically active population are engaged in agriculture.

Livestock in 1963 (in 1,000): Cattle, 34; sheep, 430; goats, 180; pigs, 40.

Forestry. During 1962 the Forest Department continued preserving and developing existing forests, as well as re-afforestating denuded areas. Total forest area, 670 sq. miles. In 1963 the chief forest products, valued at £119,790, were 1,223,509 cu. ft of lumber and 600,387 cu. ft of firewood.

Mining. The principal minerals exported during 1963 were (in long tons): Iron pyrites, 748,786; cupreous concentrates, 108,456; copper cement, 3,096; cupreous pyrites, 103,848; asbestos, 13,460; gypsum, 55,895; umber, 4,274. Mining provides about 50% of all exports. Cyprus is the second largest exporter of pyrites in the world.

Industry. Cyprus has no heavy industry, but a wide variety of light manufacturing industries, and there is an increasing interest in the establishment of new industries and the expansion of existing ones. The establishment of a Development Bank in 1963 has given further impetus to industrial activity. Manufacturing industry in 1963 contributed about 13% to the gross domestic product and gave employment to 14% of the economically active population.

The gross output of manufacturing industries in 1963 was estimated at £33m.

Tourism. In 1963 foreign visitors spent an estimated £4.5m. in Cyprus.

Trade Unions. Cyprus has trade-union legislation on the lines of the British trade-union Acts. Registration is compulsory. At the end of 1963 the trade unions were distributed as follows: Pancyprrian Federation of Labour ('old' trade unions), 37,500 members in 18 unions; Cyprus Workers Confederation ('free' labour syndicates), 13,000 members in 47 unions; Civil Service, 3,300 members, in 3 unions; Cyprus Federation of Independent Trade Unions, 1,500 members, in 13 unions; Cyprus Turkish Trade Unions Federation, 4,000 members, in 39 unions; Cyprus Democratic Labour Federation, 1,500 members, in 17 unions; other trade unions, 4,200 members in 23 unions.

The 'old' trade unions are affiliated to the World Federation of Trade Unions, the 'free' labour syndicates and the Turkish Federation are affiliated to the International Confederation of Free Trade Unions (*see p. 29 f.*).

COMMERCE. The commerce and the shipping, exclusive of coasting trade, for 5 calendar years were (in £ sterling):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Merchandise:					
Imports ¹	39,180,463	40,416,306	46,077,000	48,423,000	37,500,000
Exports ²	19,232,052	17,637,903	20,797,002	21,902,384	20,642,470
Bullion imports	53,600	75,514	90,927	128,517	..

¹ Excluding Naafi imports of about £1m.-£2m. annually.

² Including re-exports and ships stores of about £2m.-£2.5m. annually.

Chief civil imports, 1963 (in £1,000 sterling):

Meat	563	Excavators	766
Sugar	659	Agricultural equipment	791
Medicines	662	Building and construction materials	3,611
Motor vehicles (incl. tyres and parts)	4,827	Fuel and lubricants	3,893
Fabrics (cotton, woollen, synthetic)	2,583		

Chief domestic exports, 1963 (in £1,000 sterling):

Grapes	345	Carrots	1,010
Grapefruit	441	Wine	775
Lemons	426	Asbestos	765
Oranges	1,945	Copper cement	343
Raisins (including sultanias)	443	Cupreous concentrates	3,807
Potatoes	2,228	Cupreous pyrites	369
Carobs: seed and kibbled	1,321	Iron pyrites	1,976

In 1963 UK supplied 33.3% of the imports, other parts of the Commonwealth, 6.3%; the Common Market countries, 29.6%; of the exports, 41.6% went to the UK, 2.3% to other parts of the Commonwealth, 29.2% to the Common Market countries.

Total trade between Cyprus and UK, in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK	7,698,400	8,015,929	11,945,197	10,277,312	10,214,982
Exports from UK	12,412,305	13,312,167	14,873,709	15,325,703	11,047,910
Re-exports from UK	526,190	716,182	476,388	360,741	325,815

COMMUNICATIONS. *Roads.* The primary system of arterial or main roads totals 1,031 miles with an asphalt-treated surface. The second-

ary system of feeder or village roads totals 2,448 miles, including 611 miles of forest roads. The main roads are usable in all weathers. Most of the secondary roads are stone surfaced and can be used by motor vehicles.

Shipping. In 1963, 5,371 ships of 9,228,601 net tons entered and cleared Cyprus ports.

Posts (1963). There were 26 post offices, 29 postal-order agencies and 75 postal agencies. Telephone exchanges numbered 31 with a lines capacity of 20,990; direct exchange lines, village call offices and public telephone kiosks totalled 16,916; wireless sets numbered 109,074 and television sets 7,745.

External communications were taken over from Cable and Wireless, Ltd, by the Cyprus Telecommunications Authority, which runs radio-telephone and telegraph services to most parts of the world. A ship-to-shore telephono and telegraph service is also in operation.

Aviation. Nicosia airport is the only civil airport of the country. During 1963, 204,230 persons travelled and 1,714 metric tons of commercial air-freight was handled through the same airport. This airport is used by many world airlines as well as airlines of the Near and Middle East. Cyprus has its own airline, Cyprus Airways, serving Europe and most of the Middle East countries.

CURRENCY. The Cyprus £ is equivalent to the £ sterling; it is divided into 1,000 *mils*. Notes of the following denominations are in circulation: £5, £1, 500 *mils*, 250 *mils*. Coins in circulation: Cupro-nickel: 100, 50, 25 *mils*; bronze: 5 and 3 *mils*.

Currency in circulation at 31 Jan. 1965, £11,235,000.

BANKING. In 1963 the Central Bank of Cyprus was established. It is the bank of banks and does not carry on direct business with the public. In 1963 the Cyprus Development Corporation was also established, which offers long-term credits for industrial development.

The banks which carry on business in Cyprus are: Ottoman Bank, Barclays Bank DCO, Chartered Bank, National Bank of Greece and Athens, Bank of Cyprus, Popular Bank of Limassol, Turkish Bank of Nicosia, Turkiye Ish Bank, Agricultural Bank of Cyprus, Greek Co-operative Central Bank of Cyprus, Turkish Co-operative Central Bank of Cyprus, Lombard Bank Cyprus Ltd.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. Cyprus weights and measures follow the standard weights and measures of Great Britain. The metric system may also be lawfully used. In internal trade the following special Cyprus weights and measures are in use: 1 *pic* = $\frac{2}{3}$ yd; 1 *oke* = 2.8 lb.; 1 *kilé* = 8 Imperial gallons. The Cyprus *donum* is approximately $\frac{1}{3}$ acre.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. Statistics and Research Department, Nicosia.

Alastos, D., *Cyprus in History*. London, 1955.—*Cyprus Guerilla*. London, 1960

Christodoulou, D., *The Evolution of the Rural Land use Pattern in Cyprus*. Bude, 1960

Emilianides, A., *Histoire de Chypre*. Paris, 1962.—*The Zurich and London Agreements and the Cyprus Republic*. Athens, 1962

Hill, Sir George F., *A History of Cyprus*. 4 vols. Cambridge, 1940-52
 Luke, Sir Harry., *Cyprus*. Rev. ed. London, 1965
 Politis, J. N., *Chypre*. Paris, 1959
 Spyridakis, C., *An Outline of the History of Cyprus*. Nicosia, 1957
The Directory of the Republic of Cyprus [with Trade Index and Who's Who]. London, 1962

SIERRA LEONE

HISTORY. The Colony of Sierra Leone originated in the sale and cession, in 1787, by native chiefs to English settlers, of a piece of land intended as a home for natives of Africa who were waifs in London, and later it was used as a settlement for Africans rescued from slave-ships. The hinterland was declared a British protectorate on 21 Aug. 1896.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 27 April 1961 the Colony and Protectorate of Sierra Leone became an independent and sovereign member of the Commonwealth of Nations, to which the Commonwealth Prime Ministers had accepted it on 16 March. Sierra Leone was admitted to the United Nations as the 100th member.

Under the 1961 constitution Her Majesty the Queen's representative is the Governor-General. The Government consists of the Prime Minister appointed by the Governor-General and Ministers appointed by the Governor-General on the advice of the Prime Minister from among members of the House of Representatives. The House of Representatives consists of a Speaker and not less than 60 members elected from constituencies established by an electoral commission.

In May 1962 general elections were held for the House of Representatives, consisting of 12 Paramount Chiefs and 62 ordinary members; 12 of the latter representing the Western Area and 50 from the Provinces. The Sierra Leone People's Party, which has been the party in power since 1951, held, in 1964, 49 seats; the All People's Congress, 13.

Governor-General: Sir Henry Lightfoot Boston, GCMG.

The Cabinet, appointed on 29 April 1964, is composed as follows:

Prime Minister, Defence, Health and Social Welfare: Sir Albert M. Margai.

Communications: Kanda Bureh. *Natural Resources:* D. L. Sumner.

Lands, Mines and Labour: A. J. Demby. *Housing and Country Planning:*

G. Dickson-Thomas. *External Affairs:* C. B. Rogers-Wright. *Finance and*

Development: R. G. O. King, MBE. *Information and Broadcasting:* John

Nelson-Williams. *Education:* A. Wurie, CBE. *Minister of State (Southern*

Province): R. B. Kowa, MBE. *Works:* M. J. Kamanda-Bongay. *Trade*

and Industry: S. J. Sheriff. *Without Portfolio:* P. C. M. E. K. Gulama,

MBE; P. C. B. S. Yumkella. *Interior:* M. Kallon.

LOCAL ADMINISTRATION. The Provinces are administered through the Ministry of Internal Affairs and divided into 146 Chiefdoms, each under the control of a Paramount Chief and Council of Elders known as the Tribal Authority, who are responsible for the maintenance of law and order and for the administration of justice (except for serious crimes). 143 of these Chiefdoms have been organized into local government units, empowered to raise and disburse funds for the development of the Chiefdom concerned. In each administrative district there is a fully elective District Council, with a president elected by the members from their number. District Councils

have now developed into local government units with funds at their disposal for the development of their districts.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Country	Sierra Leone representatives	Foreign representatives
Belgium . .	—	Baron R. d'Anathan
Britain ¹ . .	Dr R. E. Kelfa-Caulker	D. J. C. Crawley, CMG, CVO
Canada ¹ . .	—	J. H. Cleveland
China . .	—	Wei Min-lee
Czechoslovakia .	—	M. Vojta
France . .	—	Olivier Gassouin
Germany . .	—	Dr W. Seldis
Ghana ¹ . .	The Rev. C. E. Tuboku-Metzger, MBE	Kobina D. Gwira
Guinea . .	Mahmoud Ahmed	Mangue Gadiri Kamara
India ¹ . .	—	J. C. Karkar
Israel . .	—	Joab Gipton
Italy . .	—	Dr Franco Montanari
Ivory Coast, Upper Volta, Dahomey	—	Pierre Kofi
Japan . .	—	M. Ohki
Korea, South . .	—	Gen. Honkon Lee
Lebanon . .	—	Moukhtar Moukha- yeeche
Liberia . .	E. A. Cummings-John	H. B. Fanbulleh
Nigeria ¹ . .	K. Iseandri	O. Adeniji (<i>acting</i>)
Pakistan ¹ . .	—	Mohammed Shaikh
Poland . .	—	E. Kulaga
Senegal . .	A. Karim	A. L. Sall
Switzerland . .	—	J. J. de Tribolet Hardy
UAR . .	—	Abdel Aziz Khairat ²
USSR . .	—	G. Pashehenko
USA . .	Gershon Collier	Andrew V. Corry

¹ High Commissioner.

² Chargé d'Affaires.

No figure = Ambassador.

AREA AND POPULATION. Sierra Leone is bounded on the north-west, north and north-east by the Republic of Guinea, on the south-east by Liberia and on the south-west by the Atlantic Ocean. The coastline extends from the boundary of the Republic of Guinea to the north of the mouth of the Great Scareies River to the boundary of Liberia at the mouth of the Mano River, a distance of about 212 miles.

The area of Sierra Leone is 27,925 sq. miles (73,326 sq. km). The former colony proper covers 256 sq. miles. Population (census April 1963, preliminary), 2,183,000. The capital is Freetown, with 128,000 inhabitants.

The administrative divisions have been re-named as follows: The Colony is now the Western Area; the Protectorate, the Provinces, namely, the Eastern Province, the Southern Province and the Northern Province.

EDUCATION (1962-63). There were 706 primary schools, all of which except 21 being assisted from public funds. Total enrolment was 105,805.

Primary education is neither free nor compulsory, but the fees are small and equipment is provided free of charge. School attendance varies considerably in different parts of the country.

There were 44 secondary schools with 10,283 pupils.

Technical education was provided in 2 technical institutes, 2 trade centres and in the technical training establishments of the mining companies.

Teacher-training was carried out in 2 government and 4 mission training colleges in the Provinces, and in the Milton Margai training college near Freetown. The total number of teachers in training was 687.

Fourah Bay College, the University College of Sierra Leone, was founded by the Church Missionary Society and is affiliated to the University of Durham. It has faculties of pure and applied science and of arts.

HEALTH. In the Western Area there are 7 government hospitals (565 beds and 124 cots), including a maternity hospital, a children's hospital and a chest hospital near Freetown. A mental hospital at Kissy has accommodation for 138 patients. In the provinces there are 13 government hospitals (601 beds and 87 cots), 6 mission hospitals and 2 hospitals associated with mining companies. Three government, 4 mission and 1 mining hospital train nurses and midwives. There are 84 government dispensaries and health centres and 23 endemic-diseases control-unit treatment centres.

JUSTICE. The Supreme Court has jurisdiction in civil and criminal matters. Subordinate courts are held by magistrates in the various districts and the western area. Native Courts apply native law and custom under a criminal and civil jurisdiction. Appeals from the decisions of the Supreme Court are heard by the Sierra Leone Court of Appeal. Appeals from the decisions of magistrates' courts are heard by the Supreme Court. Appeal lies from the Sierra Leone Court of Appeal to the Privy Council.

In 1963, 8,604 persons were convicted in the Supreme and magistrates' courts.

Police. The police force at 1 Sept. 1964 had an authorized strength of 61 superior police officers, 74 junior police officers and 1,918 other ranks. In the Provinces each chiefdom maintains an additional small police force.

A non-pensionable force of 5 junior police officers and 263 other ranks is on duty in industrial areas.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* In the western area farming is largely confined to the production of cassava and garden crops, such as maize and vegetables, for local consumption. In the provincial areas the principal products include rice, which is the staple food of the country, and export crops such as palm kernels, cocoa beans, coffee and ginger.

Livestock (rough estimate): Cattle, 170,000; goats, 25,000; sheep, 23,500; pigs, 5,000.

Fishing. Inshore fishing is extensive but insufficient to meet the demand in Freetown and the Provinces. The operation of commercial trawlers has greatly increased the local supply of fish. A new tuna base at Freetown handled 13,000 tons of tuna in 1961.

Industry. Four pioneer oil-mills for the expressing of palm-oil are operated by the Sierra Leone Produce Marketing Board. Government also operates 4 rice-mills, and there are a number of privately owned mills. At Kenema the Government Department of Forest Industries produces sawn timber, joinery products (including prefabricated buildings) and high-class furniture.

In addition, there is a smaller privately owned sawmill at Panguma and several small furniture workshops throughout the country. All these products are used internally. Village industries include fishing, fish curing and smoking, weaving and hand methods of expressing palm-oil and cracking palm kernels.

Mining. The chief minerals mined are iron ore, diamonds and chrome ore. Small quantities of gold and platinum are also found.

Labour. Over half the population are engaged in agriculture, and about 80,000 workers are in wage-earning employment. Analysed by employer, workers in wage-earning employment were distributed as follows at the end of 1962: Government, 29,349; larger private and commercial undertakings, 24,279; the difference is made up by domestic servants and the employees of small firms.

The Labour Department has its headquarters in Freetown, offices in Bo, Kenema and Makeni and 7 employment exchanges. Wages and conditions of employment are regulated by 4 Joint Industrial Councils and 4 Wages Boards which together cover the majority of wage-earners in the territory. There are 17 registered trade unions (14 workers' and 3 employers'). The number of persons registered for employment at the end of 1962 was 4,686, excluding maritime and dock workers who are registered in the Port Labour (Maritime and Harbour) Pools.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure (in £ sterling) for years ending 31 March:

	1958-59 ¹	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64 ²
Revenue .	13,659,795	11,254,110	12,834,807	13,551,074	13,975,038	16,606,534
Expenditure .	13,963,771	11,857,061	12,426,597	13,918,766	14,612,373	15,972,027

¹ Estimates for 1 Jan. 1958-31 March 1959.

² Estimates.

Ordinary revenue in 1962-63 was £12,802,287; fees, payment for services, etc., £1,131,017; post and telecommunications, £300,219; taxes, £2,849,819; licences etc., £189,723; reimbursements, royalties and interest, £955,467; electricity, £642,443.

Net public debt, 31 March 1963, £10,674,821.

COMMERCE. Total trade (in £ sterling) for calendar years:

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963
Imports .	23,520,151	23,520,151	26,342,213	32,539,023	30,435,032	29,854,699
Exports .	16,541,145	16,399,598	25,926,801	25,162,158	16,649,832	25,440,267

In 1962 the principal imports were: Rice 536,540 cwt, £1,358,981; flour, 267,779 cwt, £710,936; sugar, 359,385 cwt, £794,576; fish, 58,526 cwt, £383,213; milk and cream, 43,135 cwt, £309,831; meat, 19,004 cwt, £245,159; beer, ale, stout and porter, 1,184,939 gallons, £694,162; cigarettes, 256,381 lb., £140,100; tobacco unmanufactured, 20,249 cwt, £402,352; still wine, 86,312 gallons, £48,967; furnace and fuel oil, 43,110,571 gallons, £1,161,947; lamp oil, 4,212,012 gallons, £216,976; medicinal and pharmaceutical products, £433,175; soap, 61,503 cwt, £245,357; paints, 15,746 cwt, £149,974; cotton thread and fabrics, 7,438,013 lb., £3,098,441; corrugated-iron sheet, 5,509 tons, £456,816; cement, 61,396 tons, £458,043; motor vehicles and parts, £1,604,600; electrical machinery, £942,719; clothing, £76,190; footwear, £523,892; household utensils, 50,930 cwt, £458,066; diesel oil, 41,546,275 gallons, £1,496,167; mining machinery, £1,044,358; railway vehicles, £41,907.

Principal exports in 1962 were: Palm kernels, 60,986 tons, £2,452,452; coffee (raw), 47,637 cwt, £308,871; cocoa, 94,104 cwt, £750,628; piassava, 103,828 cwt, £245,030; kola-nuts, 17,022 cwt, £80,833; iron ore, 1,983,025 tons, £5,116,685; diamonds, 1,157,520 carats, £7,108,862.

Of the imports 39.1% came from UK, 8.9% from Japan, 7.9% from Netherlands. Of the exports 69.5% went to UK, 15% to Netherlands, 12.5% to Federal Germany.

Total trade between Sierra Leone and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK . . .	6,103,389	5,067,447	4,989,169	4,741,940	4,903,614
Exports from UK . . .	10,141,131	13,127,365	11,018,905	11,107,123	12,814,594
Re-exports from UK . .	415,594	529,499	447,365	372,359	323,339

COMMUNICATIONS. *Railways.* A government railway, a single line of 2 ft 6 in. gauge, is open from Freetown to Pendembu, near the Liberian frontier (227½ miles). From Bauya Junction, 64½ miles from Freetown, a branch line runs to Makeni (83 miles). The port of Freetown was operated by the railway administration until 1 April 1962 when the port became a separate government department. Total receipts, 1961-62, railway, £763,343; port, £806,450; total ordinary working expenditure, railway, £1,157,938; port, £456,812.

The privately owned Marampa railway (3 ft 6 in. gauge, 52½ miles) is used for the transport of iron ore from Marampa to the port of Pepel.

Shipping. During 1963 the total tonnage handled by the port of Freetown was 443,741 tons of cargo and 227,812 tons of bunker fuel; a total of 1,972 vessels called at Freetown during the year.

Bonthe-Sherbro, 80 miles south of Freetown, is used for the shipment of piassava and palm kernels. Pepel, the terminal loading port for iron ore, lies some 12 miles from Freetown and handles about 200 vessels annually.

Roads. There were 2,175 miles of main trunk roads, maintained by the Ministry of Works. Some 2,200 miles of roads are maintained by local councils and other authorities. About 330 miles are surfaced with bitumen.

Motor vehicles licensed during 1960 totalled 5,468 passenger cars, 3,919 buses and trucks and 796 motor cycles.

Post. The Posts and Telecommunications Department maintains a trunk-line network of 3,000 miles of telephone and telegraph routes. Freetown has an automatic telephone exchange, and trunk telephone facilities exist between Freetown, Bo, Kenema, Makeni and other towns by land-line and radio-telephone; number of telephones (1962), 4,610. Telegraphic facilities are provided at 58 offices. There are 127 post offices and postal agencies. A wired broadcasting system operates in Freetown. The number of private wireless-licence holders at 31 March 1964 was 24,842.

Aviation. The international airport from Sierra Leone is at Lungi near Freetown. It is served by Ghana Airways, Nigeria Airways, Air Guinée, British United Airways (Safari), Sierra Leone Airways, Union de Transports Aériens, Middle East Airlines (Air Liban). The Sierra Leone Airways operate within the territory from Hastings (Freetown) to Bo, Kenema, Yengema, and once a week nonstop to London.

MONEY. The West African Currency Board, London, which was established in 1913, is responsible for providing the currency in the territory. Its

notes of 10s., £1 and £5, and nickel coins of 2s., 1s. and 6d., and cupro-nickel coins of 3d., 1d. and $\frac{1}{2}$ d. are being replaced by a decimal currency, the leone equalling 10s. and the cent worth 1·2d. The paper currency consists of 1, 2 and 5 leone notes; the coinage of $\frac{1}{2}$, 1, 5, 10 and 20 cents coins. The currency is interchangeable with sterling at par. At 31 Dec. 1961 West African Currency Board notes in circulation were estimated at £11,939,746 and coin at £16,251,414.

BANKING. The Bank of West Africa and Barclays Bank DCO have their headquarters at Freetown; the former has 9 and the latter 10 branches and agencies.

At the end of 1960 there were 72,888 depositors in the 41 branches of the post office savings bank, with £1,589,302 (inclusive of interest) to their credit.

Books of Reference

- Atlas of Sierra Leone.* Ed. Survey and Lands Dept. Freetown, 1953
Sierra Leone Studies. Ed. J. D. Hargreaves. Freetown, 1953 ff.
 Pyfe, C., *A History of Sierra Leone.* OUP, 1962
 Jack, D. T., *Economic Survey of Sierra Leone.* Government Printer, Freetown, 1958
 Lewis, R., *Sierra Leone.* HMSO, 1954
 Porter, A. T., *Creoledom: a study in the development of Freetown society.* OUP, 1963

UNITED REPUBLIC OF TANZANIA

ON 27 April 1964 Tanganyika and Zanzibar combined to form the United Republic of Tanganyika and Zanzibar (named Tanzania on 29 Oct.).

The central government is composed as follows:

President of the United Republic: Dr Julius K. Nyerere.

First Vice-President: Shaikh Abcid Amani Karume. *Second Vice-President:* Rashidi Mfaume Kawawa.

Agriculture, Forests and Wildlife: Saidi Maswanya. *Commerce and Co-operatives:* A. M. Babu. *Communications and Works:* Sheikh Hasnu Makame. *Finance:* Paul Bomani. *External Affairs:* Oscar Kambona. *Defence, National Service and Justice:* Rashidi Kawawa. *Lands, Settlement and Water:* Lawi N. Sijaona. *Home Affairs:* Job Lusinde. *Industries, Mineral Resources and Power:* Jeremiah Kasambala. *Education:* Solomon Eliufoo. *Health:* D. Bryceson. *Labour:* M. Kamaliza. *Community Development and National Culture:* Chief Erasto Mang'anya. *Local Government and Housing:* Austin Shaba. *Information and Tourism:* Idris Abdul Wakil.

Four Ministers of State are attached to the presidential offices.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Country	Tanzan representative	Foreign representative
Algeria . .	—	Noureddine Djoudi, ²
Australia ¹ . .	—	Hugh Gilchrist
Belgium . .	—	E. Rittweger de Moor
Britain ¹ . .	Christopher P. Ngaiza	R. W. D. Fowler
Canada ¹ . .	—	N. F. H. Berlis
China . .	Tewa Saidi Tewa	Ho Ying

¹ High Commissioner.

² Chargé d'Affaires.

No figure = Ambassador.

Country	Tanzan representative	Foreign representative
Congo (Lé.)	Andrew K. Tibandebage	—
Cuba	—	Pablo Rivalta Perez
Czechoslovakia	—	Dr František Vomacka ²
Ethiopia	—	Ato Getachew Mekasha
France	—	H. A. Chassaing de Bourdeille
Germany.	C. G. Kahama	Dr H. Schroeder
Ghana ¹	Matiya Ngalande	O. B. Amankwah
India ¹	Salim Ahmed Salim	R. D. Sathe
Israel	—	Yoel Palgi
Italy	—	Dr Luciano Falco ²
Ivory Coast	—	Honoré Polneau
Japan	—	Kuniyoshi Negishi
Korea (North)	—	Sim Sang Il ²
Netherlands	—	W. P. L. G. de Boer
Nigeria ¹	—	N. A. Martins
Poland	—	Henryk Brzezinski
Rwanda	—	Malachie
Somalia	—	Hussein Nur Elmi
Sudan	—	E. M. El-Amin
Sweden	P. P. Mulo	P. O. G. Rathsmann
Switzerland	—	Walter Diener
Turkey	—	Dr Ihsan Aksoy ²
UAR	Ahmed Diria Hassan	M. F. El-Essawi
USSR	William Mbago ²	A. M. A. Timoshenko
USA	Shaikh Othman Sharif	William Leonhart
Yugoslavia	—	Sava Obradović
Zambia ¹	—	A. M. Simbule

¹ High Commissioner.² Chargé d'Affaires.

No figure = Ambassador.

FINANCE. The U.K. Government has agreed to lend £7.5m. to the United Republic for capital development during the first 2 years of its 5-year development plan.

TANGANYIKA

HISTORY. German East Africa was occupied by German colonialists from 1884 and placed under the protection of the German Empire in 1891. It was conquered in the First World War and subsequently divided between the British and Belgians. The latter received the territories of Ruanda and Urundi and the British the remainder, except for the Kiunga triangle, which went to Portugal. The country was administered as a League of Nations mandate until 1946 and then as a United Nations trusteeship territory until 9 Dec. 1961.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Tanganyika achieved responsible government with an elected majority in Sept. 1960 and full self-government on 1 May 1961. On 9 Dec. 1961 Tanganyika became a sovereign independent member state of the Commonwealth of Nations. It adopted a republican form of government on 9 Dec. 1962.

The National Assembly consists of 71 elected and 10 nominated members.

AREA AND POPULATION. Tanganyika extends from the Umba River on the north to the Rovuma River on the south, the coastline being some 500 miles long, and includes the adjacent islands (except Zanzibar

and Pemba). The northern boundary runs north-west to Lake Victoria at the intersection of the first parallel of southern latitude with the eastern shore. The boundary on the west follows the Kagera River (the eastern frontier of Rwanda), thence the eastern boundary of Burundi to Lake Tanganyika. The western boundary then follows the middle of Lake Tanganyika to its southern end at the Kalambo River 50 miles south of Kasanga, whence it goes south-east to the northern end of Lake Nyasa. It follows its eastern shore and rather less than half-way down the lake turns east and joins the Rovuma River, whose course it follows to the sea. The total area is 361,800 sq. miles (937,060 sq. km), which includes 20,650 sq. miles (53,480 sq. km) of water. Dar es Salaam is the capital and chief port; population 128,742, including 4,478 Europeans and 93,363 Africans (census 1957); estimate, 1964, 150,000.

The country is divided into 17 regions (with capitals of the same name, unless added in brackets): Arusha, Coast (Dar es Salaam), Dodoma, Iringa, Kigoma, Kilimanjaro (Moshi), Mara, Mbeya, Morogoro, Mtwara, Mwanza, Ruvuma (Songea), Shinyanga, Singida, Tabora, Tanga, West Lake (Bukoba). The exact areas and populations of the regions (established in 1963) are not yet available.

Other towns are Moshi, situated on the Tanga railway in the farm country around Mount Kilimanjaro; Kigoma, the principal port on Lake Tanganyika; Iringa, in the Southern Highlands; Morogoro (Eastern), and Lindi (Southern Province).

The mid-1962 estimate of the European population was 21,400; Indians, Pakistani, Goans, 92,100; Arabs and Africans, 9,285,600. According to German law every native born after 1905 was free, but serfdom continued under German rule. Legislation for the abolition of slavery was enacted in 1922.

The African population of Tanganyika is made up of members of more than 100 tribes, each with a distinctive dialect and varying customs. Most of the tribes are of Bantu origin, although there are considerable Hamitic and Nilo-Hamitic intrusions. In 1963-64 some 8,000 Tutsi refugees from Rwanda were settled in the Muyenzi district of western Tanganyika.

Swahili is generally spoken and understood throughout Tanganyika.

EDUCATION. The educational system has been integrated on non-racial lines. Schools are maintained by the Government, local authorities and voluntary agencies including missions; most of the latter are wholly or partly financed by Government or local authorities.

The development of existing secondary schools and the opening of new ones is given high priority in the 3-year plan for education (1961-64). In 1962, 500,000 children attended primary and middle schools; the middle schools will be abolished and the primary-school course extended to 8 years. Secondary schools had 20,000 pupils in 1964.

Technical and vocational education is provided at 2 government trade schools and at the Dar es Salaam Technical College (300 full-time and 1,000 part-time students).

There were, in 1963, 23 teacher-training centres, including the college at Chang'ombe for secondary-school teachers. About 2,000 students are in training, of whom about 1,100 are annually taking up posts.

Facilities for higher education are provided by the University College of Makerere at Kampala, the Royal Technical College at Nairobi and the University College in Dar es Salaam with faculties of law and arts. These 3 colleges form the University of East Africa, set up in March 1963.

In 1961-62, 208 Tanganyika students attended East African universities and colleges and 1,300 were studying outside Africa, mainly in Britain.

FINANCE. The revenue and expenditure, including development-revenue and expenditure, for financial years ended 30 June were (in £1,000 sterling):

	1958-59	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62 ¹	1962-63 ¹	1963-64 ¹
Revenue . . .	24,686	26,005	27,027	28,715	31,237	33,917
Expenditure . . .	24,802	25,093	26,880	29,157	31,482	33,920

¹ Estimates.

The chief estimated items of revenue for 1962-63 were (in £1,000): Customs and excise, 12,172; licences, taxes, etc., 7,023; revenue from government property, 1,486.5. The chief items of expenditure were (in £1,000): Public works, 2,304; medical, 2,151; education, 4,717; provincial administration, 2,135; pensions and gratuities, 916; agriculture, 1,714; police, 2,804.

Loans were received from the Imperial Government in the years 1920-21 to 1925-26, amounting to £3,135,446, for capital improvements and developments. £1,288,983 were expended upon railway works; other works, £770,955. The loan for railway and other works is being repaid by equated annuities of £100,053, from 31 March 1947 to 31 March 1964. The balance of £1,075,508, representing the loan to meet deficits on current account and repair of war damage, was paid in 1939. Other loans: 4% Guaranteed loan, 1952-72, £500,000, of which £77,443 was allocated to railway works; Barclays Overseas Development Corporation Loan, June 1948, £250,000, raised for purchasing 250,000 £1-shares in Tanganyika Packers, Ltd (repayment of principal up to 30 June 1959, £40,000); 3½% Inscribed Stock 1970-73, £1.75m. raised in 1951 and £2.28m. raised in 1952; 4¼% Inscribed Stock 1967-72, £4.41m., raised in 1953; 4% Lint and Seed Marketing Board 20-year loan £1m. raised locally in 1954; 5½% Inscribed Stock 1978/82 £4m. raised in 1957; 5½% Registered Stock 1975/79, £1.5m. raised locally in 1957; in 1959, Tanganyika Registered Stock 1966/67 and 1980/83, £1m., and Williamson Diamond Ltd Loan of £1,317,000 (repayment of principal up to 30 June 1960, £258,000); 6½% Tanganyika Registered Stock 1967/68 and 1981/84, £1.5m. and 6% Exchequer Loan, £1.5m. repayable in 25 years, were raised. In 1960, £525,000 5% and 5¼% Development Bonds were raised, and in 1961, £3.5m. UK Exchequer loans.

DEFENCE. In Dec. 1961 the 2 battalions of the King's African Rifles in Tanganyika became the Tanganyika Rifles. No navy is maintained.

An air force is being built up with the assistance of West Germany where the personnel are trained. Initial equipment includes German-built Noratlas and Do 27 transport and liaison aircraft.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture and Forestry.* Tanganyika has three natural regions—the coast lowlands, the high plateau and the high mountain slopes around Mount Kilimanjaro and other northern peaks and round Rungwe and the Livingstones in the south. In these regions there are high rainfall areas as also in the foothills of the Ulugurus and Usambaras characterized by the presence of tropical rain-forest. The total area of this type is about 4,000 sq. miles and is insignificant in comparison to the 135,000 sq. miles of savannah forest (miombo woodland). By the end of 1961, 45,472 sq. miles had been set aside as forest reserves. The forests contain some good merchantable timbers in varying quantity, among which camphor, podocarpus,

mvule and certain African mahoganies are the most important. In addition, valuable hardwoods occur as single trees or in groups widely scattered throughout the savannah forests, the chief being muninga and African blackwood. Mangroves are valuable as a source of tanning bark and also of poles which are carried by Arab dhows to the Persian Gulf.

The total production of mill-sawn timber for 1961 was 87,166 cu. tons (each of 50 cu. ft), of which 10,660 cu. tons were exported.

Agriculture is the chief occupation. The most important commodity exported is sisal, which constitutes in value approximately one-third of the principal exports. In 1961 Tanganyika produced 200,000 tons (export value, £14,028,000)—nearly one-half of the world's supply.

Livestock (1961). 8,016,000 cattle, 2,986,000 sheep, 4,448,000 goats, 23,000 pigs, 138,900 donkeys.

Minerals. The value of mineral exports in 1964 was £8.61m. Principal exports, 1961, were (in £1,000): Diamonds, 5,780 (1962: 2,373); gold, 1,260; lead concentrates, 22; sheet mica, 88; salt, 271. In 1963 the production of gold was 102,519 troy oz.; 1961 export of silver, 64,144 troy oz.

Power. A hydro-electric station on the Pagani River near Tanga is being built; £3m. of its estimated cost of £5.25m. is being provided by the Commonwealth Development Corporation.

TRADE. There is a uniform customs tariff in Tanganyika, Kenya and Uganda, the three countries being united in a customs union since 1927. In 1962 the main countries of origin were (in £1,000): UK, 13,653; Japan, 5,175; India, 2,789; Netherlands, 1,593; Iran, 2,755; West Germany, 2,012; USA, 2,753. The main countries of destination were: UK, 39.2%; USA, 9.4%; West Germany, 7.1%. For details *see* pp. 544–45.

Total trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK	13,301,297	11,806,264	12,520,642	15,708,661	14,748,878
Exports from UK	9,004,535	10,358,850	9,448,716	9,926,714	9,476,461
Re-exports from UK	51,237	49,539	103,062	108,279	48,156

COMMUNICATIONS. *Roads*. There are nearly 9,000 miles of main roads and 10,800 miles of other roads of varying standard. In addition, approximately 690 miles of roads are maintained in townships and other settlements.

Railways, Post and Telecommunications. *See* p. 546. There were 16,238 telephones in use at 31 Dec. 1961, 7,421 of them in Dar es Salaam.

Aviation. There are in all 50 aerodromes and landing strips maintained or licensed by Government; of these, one is of International Class C standard and 18 are suitable for Dakotas. The East African Airways Corporation provide regular and frequent services to all the more important towns within the territory and the neighbouring countries of Kenya, Uganda and Zanzibar, together with a regular service to the UK, India and Pakistan, Rhodesia, Zambia, Malawi and South Africa. Charter services are operated by 2 companies. In 1961, 29,411 aircraft, 247,771 passengers, 2.57m. kg of freight and 453,593 kg of mail were handled.

CURRENCY AND BANKING. For notes and coins *see* p. 546.

National Overseas & Grindlays Bank, the Standard Bank, Barclays Bank DCO, the Nederlandsche Handel Mij, the Bank of Baroda, the Ottoman

Bank, the Bank of India, Ltd, and the Lombard Bank have branches in the country. The Co-operative Bank of Tanganyika opened on 4 Aug. 1962, to finance some 900 co-operative societies.

Books of Reference

- Handbook of Tanganyika.* 2nd ed. Government Printer, Dar es Salaam, 1958
Tanganyika Data Book. Tanganyika Information Services, 1961
Atlas of Tanganyika. 3rd ed. Dar es Salaam, 1956
Tanganyika Notes and Records. Tanganyika Society, Dar es Salaam. (Twice yearly, from 1936)
The Economic Development of Tanganyika. Report . . . by the International Bank. Johns Hopkins Univ. Press and OUP, 1961
Commerce and Industry in Tanganyika. Government Printer, Dar es Salaam, 1960
Public Finance in Tanganyika, an analysis. Government Printer, Dar es Salaam, 1959
 Chidzero, B. T. G., *Tanganyika and international trusteeship.* OUP, 1961
 Hill, M. F., *The Story of the Tanganyika Railways.* Nairobi, 1960
 Taylor, J. C., *The Political Development of Tanganyika.* Stanford Univ. Press, 1963

ZANZIBAR

HISTORY. At the end of the 17th century the inhabitants of Zanzibar drove out the Portuguese with the assistance of the Arabs of Oman. Thereafter an Arab governor from Oman was sent to Zanzibar, but the government of the interior remained in the hands of a local ruler, latterly known as the Mwinyi Mkuu. In 1832 Seyyid Said bin Sultan, ruler of Oman, established his capital at Zanzibar, and thereafter the whole of that island and the island of Pemba together with a large strip of the East African mainland coast came under his effective rule. Seyyid Said died in 1856. Five years later his former African possessions were, under an arbitration award made by Lord Canning (then Governor-General of India), declared to be independent of Oman. In 1887 the Sultan of Zanzibar handed over the administration of his possessions to the north of Vanga on the African continent to the British East Africa Association. The administration of these territories eventually passed to the British Government and are now part of Kenya. In 1888 a similar concession was granted to the German East Africa Association of the Sultan's mainland territories between the river Umba and Cape Delgado. In 1890 the German Government bought these territories outright for 4m. marks. In 1892 the administration of the Benadir Ports (which had in 1889 been conceded to the British East Africa Association) was, with the consent of the Sultan, transferred to the Italian Government in consideration of a quarterly payment of Rs 40,000. The Sultan renounced in 1886 in favour of Portugal all claims to the coast to the south of Cape Delgado.

In 1890 the islands of Zanzibar and Pemba were placed under British protection by the Sultan, Seyyid Ali bin Said; a regular form of government was set up in 1891.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 24 June 1963 Zanzibar became an internal self-governing state and on 9 Dec. 1963 she became independent. On 24 June 1963 the Legislative Council was replaced by a National Assembly which consists of the Speaker and 31 elected members.

The elections, held in July 1963, returned 13 Afro-Shirazi Party, 12 Zanzibar Nationalist Party and 6 Zanzibar and Pemba People's Party members.

On 12 Jan. 1964 the sultanate was overthrown and the sultan sent into exile by a revolt of the Afro-Shirazi Party leaders who established the People's Republic of Zanzibar.

President of the Republic: Shaikh Abeid Amani Karume.

Vice-President and Prime Minister: Shaikh Abdulla Kassim Hanga.

Minister of External Affairs: Shaikh Abdul Rahman Muhammad Babu.

Despite the union with Tanganyika, Zanzibar continues to pursue its own policy, relying largely on advisers from China, the German Democratic Republic and other communist countries.

AREA AND POPULATION. The island of Zanzibar is situated in 6° S. lat., and is separated from the mainland by a channel 22½ miles across at its narrowest part. It is the largest coralline island on the African coast, being 50 miles long by 24 broad, and having an area of 640 sq. miles (1,658 sq. km). To the north-east, at a distance of some 25 miles, lies the island of Pemba in 5° S. lat., 42 miles long by 14 broad, having an area of 380 sq. miles (984 sq. km). The average annual rainfall is about 60 in. in Zanzibar and nearly 80 in. in Pemba.

The population of Zanzibar and Pemba, at the 1958 census, was 299,111 (Zanzibar, 165,253; Pemba, 133,858). The African population is composed of the indigenous Watumbatu, Wahadimu and Wapemba, and other Africans comprising at least 50 mainland tribes. The racial composition of the population was as follows in 1958: Indigenous inhabitants, Arabs, Comorians and mainland Africans, 279,935; Asians other than Arabs, 18,334; Europeans, 507; others, 335. Zanzibar town had a population of 57,923.

RELIGION. Most of the residents are Moslems (Sunnis of the Shafi school); the Sultan and a few Arab families from Oman are of the Ibadhi sect. There are 3 Christian Missions: the Universities Mission to Central Africa (Church of England), the Mission of the Holy Ghost (Roman Catholic) and the Friends' Industrial Mission (Quakers).

EDUCATION. In 1962 there were 74 primary schools (including 62 government, 10 government-aided, and 2 private schools), and 12 secondary and continuation schools (6 government and government-aided and 6 private schools); aggregate enrolment (excluding private schools) was 21,605 pupils in primary schools and 1,104 in secondary schools. There are 2 government training colleges for men and women primary teachers. Higher education is provided at institutes in other East African territories and in the UK, India, Pakistan, Sudan, Canada and USA. Expenditure on education from local revenue was £422,338 in 1962.

JUSTICE. In the cases in which persons subject to the Zanzibar Order-in-council, 1924, are parties, justice is administered by the High Court and the courts subordinate thereto. Subordinate courts are presided over by resident magistrates, administrative officers, Kathis and Mudirs. There are also juvenile courts comprising male and female members selected from panels. Appeals lie to the Court of Appeal for Eastern Africa and thence to the Privy Council.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure (in £ sterling) for calendar years until 31 Dec. 1960 and for fiscal years, 1 July–30 June, from 1961:

	1960	1961–62	1962–63	1963–64 ⁴
Revenue from customs ¹	1,734,069	1,568,706	1,484,204	1,537,150
Total revenue ²	2,573,318	2,732,217	2,617,888	3,035,487
Expenditure ³	2,525,292	3,386,535	3,271,858	3,796,602

¹ Gross; includes duties on imports and clove export duty.

² Excludes loans, includes development revenue.

³ Includes development expenditure.

⁴ Estimates.

Besides customs, the chief sources of revenue in 1962-63 were: Interest and redemption, £124,051; licences and internal revenue, £281,555; earnings and sales, 288,033.

The chief heads of expenditure in 1962-63 were: Agriculture, £132,679; education, £417,642; health, £304,654; pensions, £346,106; police, £255,406; port and marine, £135,014; district administration, £70,236; public works, £305,135.

Up to the end of 1963 the United Kingdom had paid £250,000 to cover the budget deficit; a further £300,000 has been offered to the Zanzibar Government.

In 1962-63 Zanzibar contributed £44,256 to the non-self-contained services of the East African Common Services Organization.

PRODUCTION. Zanzibar provides the greater part of the world's supply of cloves. There are about 80,000 acres under cloves with about 4m. trees; five-sixths of the clove output is produced on Pemba. Cloves and clove oil (distilled from the stems) form more than half Zanzibar's exports.

The Clove Growers' Association was nationalized on 7 Oct. 1964 and, as the 'State Trading Co-operative', placed under the Ministry of Planning, Development and Trade.

The coconut industry ranks next in importance. There are about 5.5m. bearing trees in both islands. The cultivation of chillies, cocoa and limes for export is being expanded; other tropical fruits and coil tobacco are also exported. The chief food crops are rice, bananas, cassava, pulses, maize and sorghum. Cattle provide meat and milk for home consumption; while hides are exported.

Fisheries. A Fisheries Development Company, in which the Government has a financial interest, is catching sardines and tuna for export.

Manufactures. Manufactures are principally coir fibre, bags and rope, soap, jewellery, ivory and ebony ornaments, and metalware. Under a decree issued in March 1964, private factories are gradually being taken over by the government.

COMMERCE. Total imports and exports (including bullion and specie; in £ sterling) and shipping entered (gross tons):

	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports . . .	6,529,109	5,346,755	5,509,128	5,351,117	6,318,091	6,658,133
Exports . . .	5,938,782	5,203,100	4,775,596	5,726,859	5,226,932	5,858,835
Shipping . . .	2,878,370	3,436,132	3,704,834	3,857,435	2,172,983	2,211,840

The principal articles of import in 1962 were: Rice and grain, £898,643; maize flour, wheat meal and flour, £271,672; cotton piece-goods, £185,896; artificial silk piece-goods, £192,708; motor spirit, £157,320; motor cars and lorries, £90,348; tobacco and cigarettes, £140,228. Exports (1962): Cloves, 7,626 metric tons (£2,079,635); clove oil, 120 tons (£98,437); coconut oil, 2,536 tons (£212,371); coconuts, 3,129 tons (£73,547); copra, 7,621 tons (£387,710; 1961: £403,362); coir fibre, 4,108 tons (£98,609).

The trade between Zanzibar (and Pemba) and UK (British Board of Trade returns) for calendar years is given as follows (in £ sterling):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK . . .	327,590	300,389	222,670	237,419	334,624
Exports from UK . . .	721,769	788,476	667,874	710,076	392,255
Re-exports from UK . . .	12,554	11,370	6,864	5,833	3,026

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* The vessels of many British and foreign steamship companies visit the port. The Zanzibar Government steamers

operate services to Pemba and Dar es Salaam, and occasional trips to Mombasa.

Ocean-going shipping in 1962, 456 vessels (2,073,777 NRT); coastwise, 258 vessels (138,063 NRT). Cargo handled in 1962: inwards, 72,446 long tons; outwards, 55,477 long tons. Excellent water supplied at 3.5 tons per minute is available for shipping.

Roads. There are in Zanzibar 279 miles of tarmac roads and 70 miles of all-weather unsealed roads; in Pemba there are 86 miles of tarmac roads and 184 miles of dry-weather earth roads.

Post. The Government maintains a telephone system in the town of Zanzibar, which is connected with the district and agricultural stations in the country. A telephone service in the island of Pemba connects the 3 main townships, *i.e.*, Wete, Chake Chake and Mkoani. There are 7 post offices and 1,750 telephones in the two islands. The government savings bank at the end of 1962 had 35,413 depositors, with £514,349 on deposit.

There is cable communication with Europe either *via* Aden or *via* Durban and a wireless telephone communication with the other East African territories.

Aviation. There is an all-weather landing-ground in Zanzibar and a smaller all-weather landing-ground in Pemba.

CURRENCY. Since 1 Jan. 1936 the East African Currency Board shilling (*see* p. 546) has been the unit of currency in Zanzibar.

An important local unit of weight is the frasila (or frasila) = 35 lb. av.

Books of Reference

- Summary Digest of Useful Statistics.* Zanzibar, 1961
 Ommanney, F. D., *Isle of Cloves.* London, 1955
 Tidbury, G. E., *The Clove Tree.* London, 1949

WESTERN SAMOA

HISTORY. Western Samoa, a former German protectorate (1900 to the First World War), was administered by New Zealand from 1920 to 1961, at first under a League of Nations Mandate and since 1946 under a United Nations Trusteeship Agreement. In May 1961 a plebiscite held under the supervision of the United Nations on the basis of universal adult suffrage voted overwhelmingly in favour of independence as from 1 Jan. 1962, on the basis of the Constitution, which a Constitutional Convention had adopted in Aug. 1960. In Oct. 1961 the General Assembly of the United Nations passed a resolution to terminate the trusteeship agreement as from 1 Jan. 1962, on which date Western Samoa became an independent sovereign state.

Under a treaty of friendship signed on 1 Aug. 1962 New Zealand acts, at the request of Western Samoa, as the official channel of communication between the Samoan Government and other governments and international organizations outside the Pacific islands area. Liaison is maintained by the New Zealand High Commissioner in Apia, who is the only diplomatic representative accredited to the Government of Western Samoa.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Constitution provides for a Head of State known as 'O le Ao o le Malō', which position from 1 Jan.

1962 was held jointly by the representatives of the two royal lines of Tupua and Malietoa. On the death of H.H. Tupua Tamasese Mea'ole, CBE, on 5 April 1963, H.H. Malietoa Tanumafili II, CBE, became, as provided by the constitution, the sole Head of State for life. Future Heads of State will be elected by the Legislative Assembly and hold office for 5-year terms.

The executive power is vested in the Head of State, who appoints the Prime Minister and, on the Prime Minister's advice, the 8 Ministers to form the Cabinet which has general direction and control of the executive Government.

Parliament comprises the Head of State and the Legislative Assembly. The Legislative Assembly has 45 members elected from territorial constituencies on a franchise confined to matais or chiefs (of whom there are about 7,000) and 2 members elected on universal adult suffrage from the individual voters roll, which has replaced the old European roll (approximately 1,250).

The official languages are English and Samoan.

Head of State: H.H. Malietoa Tanumafili II, CBE.

Prime Minister: Fiamē Mata'afa Faumuina Mulinu'ū II, CBE.

AREA AND POPULATION. Western Samoa lies between 13° and 15° S. lat. and 171° and 173° W. long. It comprises the two large islands of Savai'i and Upolu, the small islands of Manono and Apolima, and several uninhabited islets lying off the coast. The total land area is 1,097 sq. miles (2,842 sq. km), of which 662 sq. miles are in Savai'i, and 435 sq. miles in Upolu. The islands are of volcanic origin, and the coasts are surrounded by coral reefs. Rugged mountain ranges form the core of both main islands and rise to 3,608 ft in Upolu and 6,094 ft in Savai'i. The large area laid waste by lava-flows in Savai'i is a primary cause of that island supporting less than one-third of the population of the islands despite its greater size than Upolu.

The population at the census of 25 Sept. 1961 was 114,427 (58,785 males and 55,642 females), of whom 82,479 were in Upolu (including Manono and Apolima) and 31,948 in Savai'i. The capital and chief port is Apia in Upolu (population 21,699 on 25 Sept. 1961). Estimated population, 31 Dec. 1963, was 120,000.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure for calendar years, in £WS:

	1962	1963 ¹	1964 ¹
Revenue	1,724,300	2,006,200	1,995,900
of which N.Z. Government grants	27,400	73,100	69,900
Expenditure	1,654,100	2,339,600	2,074,300

¹ Estimates.

In 1964-65 New Zealand assisted Western Samoa with £NZ157,800, mainly for educational development, and guaranteed a loan of £NZ1m. for the development of harbours at Apia and Asau (on Savai'i island).

COMMERCE. In 1963, imports were valued at £WS3,006,939 and exports at £WS2,636,440. Principal exports were copra (15,197 tons; £WS871,422), bananas (687,095 cases; £WS824,964) and cocoa (4,324 tons; £WS835,649). Chief imports in 1963 included meat (£WS262,932), sugar (£WS108,919) and cotton goods (£WS71,708).

Total trade between Western Samoa and UK, in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK . . .	698,853	762,470	874,382	618,262	379,968
Exports from UK . . .	294,093	240,927	249,452	311,192	305,667
Re-exports from UK . . .	925	1,958	611	1,916	315

COMMUNICATIONS. *Roads* (1962). Western Samoa has over 300 miles of main roads (including 80 miles bitumen-sealed), 129 miles of secondary and village roads, and 40 miles of plantation roads fit for light traffic. In 1963 there were 680 passenger cars and 684 commercial vehicles.

Shipping. There is a regular fortnightly shipping communication from New Zealand and Fiji, connecting also with Japan, UK and USA, as well as direct shipping communication with Japan and UK.

Aviation. Western Samoa is linked by daily air service with American Samoa, which is on the route of the weekly New Zealand-Tahiti and New Zealand-Honolulu air services, with connexions to Fiji, Australia, USA and Europe. There are also fortnightly services to and from Fiji, Tonga and the Cook Islands.

Telecommunications. There is a radio communication station at Apia. Radio telephone service connects Western Samoa with American Samoa, Fiji, New Zealand, Australia, Canada, USA and England. Telephone subscribers numbered 1,233 at Dec. 1963.

MONEY AND BANKING. The currency in circulation consists of Samoan Treasury notes and New Zealand coinage. In 1959 the Bank of Western Samoa was established with a capital of £100,000 of which £55,000 was subscribed by the Bank of New Zealand and £45,000 by the Government of Western Samoa. In 1961 the bank became the note-issuing authority of Western Samoa. The Western Samoa £ (£WS) is at parity with the £NZ.

Books of Reference

Statistical Bulletin. 1964

Report on Economic Survey. 1961

Census Report, 25 Sept. 1961

Clare, B. L., *A Review of Social Labour and Economic Conditions in Western Samoa.* Apia, 1962; reprinted 1963.—*The Parliament of Western Samoa.* Rev. ed. Apia, 1964

Fox, J. W. (ed.), *Western Samoa.* Univ. of Auckland, 1963

JAMAICA

HISTORY. Jamaica was discovered by Columbus in 1494, and remained in the possession of the Spaniards until it was taken by the English in 1655, and their possession was confirmed by the Treaty of Madrid, 1670. Self-government was introduced in 1944 and gradually extended until Jamaica achieved complete independence on 6 Aug. 1962.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution, embodied in the Jamaica (Constitution) Order in Council, 1962, came into force on the attainment of independence on 6 Aug. 1962. The Parliament of Jamaica consists of the Governor-General as the Sovereign's representative, the Senate and the House of Representatives.

The Senate consists of 21 senators appointed by the Governor-General, 13 on the advice of the Prime Minister, 8 on the advice of the Leader of the Opposition. The House of Representatives (45 members) is elected by universal suffrage for a 5-year period. Electors and elected must be Jamaican citizens and resident in Jamaica for at least 12 months before the registration.

The powers and procedure of Parliament correspond to those of the British Parliament.

The Privy Council consists of 6 members appointed by the Governor-General on the advice of the Prime Minister.

Governor-General: Sir Clifford Campbell, GCMG.

The elections to the House of Representatives, held on 10 April 1962, returned 26 members of the Jamaica Labour Party and 19 members of the People's National Party.

Prime Minister: Sir Alexander Bustamante, PC.

Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Finance: D. B. Sangster.
Trade and Industry: R. C. Lightbourne. *Development and Welfare:* E. P. G. Seaga. *Housing:* D. C. Tavares. *Agriculture:* J. P. Gyles. *Health:* Dr H. W. Eldemire. *Home Affairs:* R. A. McNeill. *Labour:* L. G. Newland. *Education:* E. L. Allen. *Local Government:* L. A. Lynch. *Communications and Works:* N. C. Lewis. *Without Portfolio:* Senator H. L. Shearer, W. O. Hill, V. B. Grant, QC (*Attorney-General*).

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Country	Jamaican representative	Foreign representative
Belgium . . .	—	C. Pigault de Beaupré
Britain ¹ . . .	H. L. Lindo, CMG	J. D. Murray, CMG
Canada ¹ . . .	E. A. Maynier, OBE	Graham McInnes
China . . .	—	Peng Yu ²
France . . .	—	J. P. Schricke ²
Germany . . .	—	O. J. Thomsen ²
India ¹ . . .	—	Shri Muni Lal
Israel . . .	—	Eliashir Ben Horin
Japan . . .	—	Takeo Ozawa
Korea . . .	—	Chun Suk Auh
Lebanon . . .	—	Dr Halim Shebaya
Netherlands . . .	—	Dr I. C. Debrot
Pakistan ¹ . . .	—	Sultan Mohammed Khan
Switzerland . . .	—	Fernand Bernoulli
Trinidad ¹ . . .	—	Matthew Ramcharan
USA.	Sir Neville Ashenheim, CBE	Boris Klosson ²

¹ High Commissioner.

² Chargé d'Affaires.

No figure = Ambassador.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of Jamaica is 4,411 sq. miles (11,525 sq. km). The population at the census of 7 April 1960 was 1,613,148, distributed on the basis of the 14 parishes of the island as follows: Kingston, 123,213; St Andrew, 298,505; St Thomas, 68,899; Portland, 63,852; St Mary, 94,987; St Ann, 114,769; Trelawny, 56,755; St James, 82,487; Hanover, 53,917; Westmoreland, 108,763; St Elizabeth, 116,223; Manchester, 113,423; St Catherine, 153,334; Clarendon, 164,021.

Estimated population, Sept. 1964, was 1,737,666.

Vital statistics (1963): Births, 66,806; deaths, 15,288; marriages, 7,914; infant deaths, 3,289; emigrants to UK, 7,494; returned from UK, 4,246.

RELIGION. There is no established Church. Adherents of the various religious communities at the census of 1960 numbered: Anglican, 317,643;

Baptist, 306,037; Church of God, 191,231; Roman Catholic, 115,291; Methodist, 108,858; Presbyterian, 82,698; Seventh Day Adventist, 78,360; Moravian, 52,467; Congregationalist, 22,440; Pentecostal, 14,739; Plymouth Brethren, 14,555; Salvation Army, 10,416; Society of Friends, 3,977; Pocomania, 811; Christian Science, 341; Hindu, 1,181; Jews, 600; others, 14,876; no religion, 183,738; not specified, 89,555.

EDUCATION. At the end of 1963 there were 736 public primary schools, with 306,491 children enrolled and 41 secondary schools with 19,439 enrolled. There are 6 technical high schools, the Jamaica School of Agriculture at Twickenham Park, and a College of Arts, Science and Technology. The first comprehensive school was established in Jan. 1964.

Cinemas (1964). There are 55 cinemas with a seating capacity of over 40,000, and including 2 drive-in cinemas.

JUSTICE. The Judicature comprises a supreme court, a court of appeal, resident magistrates' courts, petty sessional courts, coroners' courts and a traffic court.

Police. The Constabulary Force in 1964 stood at 66 officers and 2,495 sub-officers and men (including 1 female officer and 67 policewomen). There are, in addition, 1,269 district constables and 1,693 special constables.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure for fiscal years ending 31 March (in £ sterling):

	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64	1964-65 ¹
Revenue .	35,495,826	39,962,412	40,085,584	47,877,966	51,534,536	58,669,151
Expenditure .	36,937,882	39,065,405	42,007,645	46,141,538	50,109,126	59,256,764

¹ Estimates.

Total revenue from customs and excise in 1963-64, £20,073,800, and from direct taxation, £16,777,000. Capital revenue, including royalties, land sales, loan repayments and Commonwealth assistance grants, £1,886,666. Public debt at 31 March 1964, £50,504,457.

Remittances from overseas amounted to £5,579,000 in 1960, £7,096,000 in 1961, £7,843,000 in 1962, £7,309,000 in 1963.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture* (1963). Acres under cultivation and care: Sugar-cane, 189,220; coffee, 39,000; bananas, 85,000; corn, 10,000; pasture, 635,000; rice, 8,000; citrus fruit, 14,000; coconuts, 125,000. Production: Sugar, 478,000 tons; rum and other spirits, 1.5m. liquid gallons; bananas, 12.2m. stems; cocoa, 38,240 tons; coffee, 2,600 tons; citrus fruit, 3.3m. boxes.

Livestock, 1963: Cattle, 240,000; pigs, 127,580; sheep, 9,800; horses, 5,350; mules, 12,400; asses, 38,800; goats, 147,400.

Mining. The bauxite exports are the largest in the world, and the deposits are worked by a Canadian and 3 American companies. The Canadian company processes bauxite into alumina. In 1963, 5.16m. tons of kiln-dried bauxite and 726m. tons of alumina were exported. Gypsum production for 1964 was 192,130 tons. Cement output was 276,895 tons in 1964.

Industry. By the end of 1964 about 150 industries had been established under Industrial Incentives Laws. These laws give approved industries certain concessions, such as duty-free importation of plants and equipment, and income-tax holidays.

An Esso Standard Oil (SA) refinery began operation in 1964, with a capacity of 26,000 bbls of oil per day.

Tourist trade is of increasing importance. In 1964, 227,417 tourists stayed in Jamaica.

Electricity. In 1963 the Jamaica Public Service Company generated 366.3m. kwh.

COMMERCE. Value of imports and domestic exports for calendar years (in £ sterling):

	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963
Imports	68,646,179	77,429,775	75,396,000	79,579,000	80,542,490
Domestic exports	45,268,309	55,713,246	60,600,000	61,900,000	70,183,869

Principal imports in 1963 (in £1,000): Manufactured goods, 21,251; food, 17,134; machinery (non-electric), 7,130; mineral fuels, lubricants, etc., 7,130; chemicals, 7,020; transport equipment, 6,325; electrical machinery, 3,978.

Principal exports, 1963 (in £1m.): Bauxite and alumina, 29.5; sugar, rum and molasses, 23.5; bananas, 4.8; citrus and citrus products, 1.9; cocoa, coffee, pimento, ginger, 2.5. The export of high-class cigars is of increasing importance (122,000 lb. in 1963, worth £476,000).

In 1963 USA supplied £24.4m. of the imports; UK, £20.9m., and Canada, £8.8m.; of the domestic exports, £22.7m. went to USA, £20.8m. to UK and £17.3m. to Canada.

Total trade with UK, in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK	20,230,047	18,223,819	18,352,824	31,403,572	36,160,389
Exports from UK	25,909,708	23,053,780	22,817,934	19,428,749	24,293,617
Re-exports from UK	436,828	374,921	385,089	334,406	431,705

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* Registered shipping of Kingston, 1963, 1,557. In 1963, 2,509 vessels arrived in Jamaican ports, with a net tonnage of 9,782,265.

Railways. Jamaica had, in 1964, 242 miles of railway open of 4 ft 8½ in. gauge, operated by the Jamaica Railway Corporation. The Corporation also operates 19½ miles on behalf of one of the bauxite companies.

Post and Telegraphs. Post and telecommunications are the responsibility of the Ministry of Communications and Works. In 1963 there were 310 post offices, 346 postal agencies and 39 sub-agencies.

The Jamaica Telephone Company operates the telephone system. In 1963 there were 43,829 telephones (over 30,000 in Kingston), 47 automatic exchanges and 90 public call boxes. In March 1964 the trunk dialling system was introduced in Kingston. The Telex system was introduced in June 1964. There is an international radio-telephone service. There are 1 public and 1 private broadcasting stations; a television service began operating on 4 Aug. 1963.

Roads (1963). The island had 2,678 miles of main roads, maintained by the Ministry of Communications and Works, and 6,516 miles of parochial roads, of which 3,244 miles are classified as first-class roads, 880 miles as second-class and 2,091 miles as third-class. The latter classes are maintained by the town corporations and parish councils from local-government funds.

Aviation. In 1963, 9 scheduled commercial international airlines served Jamaica, operating through the international airports at Palisadoes and Montego Bay. Jamaica Air Services operates internal flights.

CURRENCY. Notes issued by the Board of Commissioners of Currency are of the following denominations: £5, £1, 10s., 5s. Coins are of the following denominations: 1d., $\frac{1}{2}$ d., $\frac{1}{4}$ d. The following UK coins are used: 2s. 6d., 2s., 1s., 6d., 3d. There are also a few 1d. and $\frac{1}{2}$ d. coins in circulation. Currency circulation as at 31 Dec. 1963 was £9.9m.

BANKING. On 1 May 1961 the Bank of Jamaica opened for business as Jamaica's Central Bank. It has the sole right to issue notes and coins in Jamaica, acts as Banker to the Government and to the commercial banks, and keeps and administers the island's external reserves.

On 31 Dec. 1964, 503,888 depositors in the government savings bank had a balance at credit amounting to £7,095,306.

There are 6 commercial banks in operation, with main offices in Kingston. They are the Bank of Nova Scotia, Barclays Bank DCO, the Royal Bank of Canada, the Canadian Imperial Bank of Commerce, the Bank of London and Montreal and the First National City Bank of New York.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Department of Statistics (93 Hanover St., Kingston) was set up in 1945—the nucleus being the Census Office, which undertook the operations of the 1943 Census of Jamaica and its Dependencies. *Director:* W. D. Burrowes, BA. Publications of the Bureau include the *Bulletin of Statistics on External Trade*.

Annual Report. Government Printer, Kingston

Guide to Jamaica. Issued by Jamaica Tourist Association. Kingston, from 1937

National Plan for Jamaica, 1957–67. Government Printer, Kingston, 1957

Handbook of Jamaica. Government Printer, Kingston, yearly from 1886

The Directory of Jamaica. London, 1962

Abrahams, P., *Jamaica: an island mosaic.* HMSO, 1957

Carley, M. M., *Jamaica.* London, 1963

Roberts, G. W., *The Population of Jamaica.* CUP, 1957

Bibliography of Jamaica, 1900–1963. Jamaica Library Service, 1963

LIBRARIES: Institute of Jamaica Libraries, Kingston. Jamaica Library Service, Kingston. *Director:* Mrs J. Robinsou, MBE, FLA.

TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO

HISTORY. Trinidad was discovered by Columbus in 1498 and colonized by the Spaniards in the 16th century. During the French Revolution a large number of French families settled in the island. In 1797, Great Britain being at war with Spain, Trinidad was occupied by the British and ceded to Great Britain by the Treaty of Amiens in 1802. Trinidad and Tobago were joined in 1889.

Under the Bases Agreement concluded between the Governments of the UK and the USA on 27 March 1941, and the concomitant Trinidad-US Bases Lease of 22 April 1941, defence bases were leased to the US Government for 99 years. On 8 Dec. 1960 the US agreed to abandon 21,000 acres of leased land; the area retained is for a period of 17 years.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 31 Aug. 1962 Trinidad and Tobago became an independent member state of the British Commonwealth.

The constitution provides for a bicameral legislature of a Senate and a House of Representatives. The Senate consists of 24 members appointed by the Governor-General, 13 of them on the advice of the Prime Minister, 4 on the advice of the Leader of the Opposition and 7 from religious, economic and social bodies the Prime Minister considers should be represented.

The House of Representatives consists of 30 elected members.

The Cabinet consists of the Prime Minister, appointed by the Governor-General, and other Ministers, including the Attorney-General (14 in 1963).

The elections held on 4 Dec. 1961 gave the People's National Movement 20 seats and the Democratic Labour Party 10 seats. Since then, 3 Democratic Labour members have seceded and formed the Liberal Party.

Governor-General: Sir Solomon Hochoy, GCMG, OBE (appointed 31 Aug. 1962).

Prime Minister and Minister of External Affairs: Dr Eric Williams, PC.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Country	Trinidad representative	Foreign representative
Algeria ²	—	Dr Amine Zirout
Belgium ³	—	C. Pigault de Beaupré
Britain ¹	W. Andrew Rose	Sir Norman Costar, KCMG
Canada ¹	—	E. H. Gilmour
France ²	—	H. Bayle
Germany ²	—	Dr J. Petersen
India ¹	—	Muni Lal
Israel ²	—	E. Ben-Horin
Italy ²	—	G. Pignatti Morano
Jamaica ¹	Matthew Ramcharan	Hector Wynter
Lebanon ²	—	Dr Halim Shebaya
Netherlands ²	—	I. C. Debrot
Switzerland ²	—	B. di Custoza
UAR ²	—	Amin Mostafa Chaker
USA ²	Sir Ellis Clarke, CMG	Robert G. Miner
Venezuela ²	D. C. Granado	R. Echevarria

¹ High Commissioner.

² Ambassador.

³ Minister.

AREA AND POPULATION. Area: Trinidad, 1,864 sq. miles (4,828 sq. km); Tobago, 116 sq. miles (300 sq. km). Population (census 7 April 1960): 827,957 (411,580 males and 416,377 females) (Trinidad, 794,624; Tobago, 33,333). Capital, Port-of-Spain, 93,954; other important towns, San Fernando (39,830), and Arima (10,982). The white population (15,718) is chiefly composed of persons of English, French, Spanish and Portuguese descent. The majority are natives of the West Indies, of African descent (358,588), the balance being made up of East Indians (301,946), mixed races (134,929) and Chinese (8,361), English is spoken generally.

Vital statistics, 1961: Births, 33,073; deaths, 6,705; marriages, 5,893

RELIGION. According to the census in 1960 there were 175,042 Anglicans (under the Bishop of Trinidad and Tobago), 299,649 Roman Catholics (under the Archbishop of Port-of-Spain), 32,409 Presbyterians, 18,589 Methodists, 18,522 Baptists, 12,632 Seventh Day Adventists, 3,822 Jehovah's Witnesses, 4,031 Pentecostal, 190,403 Hindus, 49,736 Moslems.

EDUCATION. At the end of 1963 there were 456 primary schools (91 government, 365 assisted), 8 intermediate schools (2 government, 6 assisted),

122 private (non-assisted) primary schools and 91 secondary schools (16 government, 20 assisted and 55 private).

There were 203,437 pupils on roll in the primary and intermediate schools and 15,957 in the secondary schools (government and assisted); the private primary and secondary schools had 18,419 pupils on roll. Education in government and assisted secondary schools was made free in 1960.

There are also 3 training colleges. Technical and commercial education is provided by the Board of Industrial Training, a statutory body in receipt of government grants. There are a government Technical College at San Fernando and a government Technical Institute in Port-of-Spain.

Newspapers (1964). There are 2 daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 82,000 (Sunday, 123,000), and an evening paper (Monday–Friday) with a daily circulation of 32,000.

Cinemas (1963). Seventy-one cinemas have a seating capacity of 42,639, including accommodation for 1,200 cars in 4 drive in cinemas.

JUSTICE. The High Court consists of the Chief Justice and not fewer than 10 puisne judges. In criminal cases a judge of the High Court sits with a jury of 12 in cases of treason and murder, and with 9 jurors in other cases. The Court of Appeal consists of the Chief Justice and 3 Justices of Appeal; there is a limited right of appeal from it to the Privy Council. There are 6 High Courts and 28 magistrates' courts.

Police. At the end of 1963 the police force consisted of 54 officers, 63 inspectors and 2,111 other ranks.

FINANCE AND COMMERCE. Statistics for 5 calendar years (in \$BW11,000):

	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963
Revenue	137,060	162,387	147,941	212,486	232,950
Expenditure	168,542	156,258	201,709	216,682	228,534
Public debt	85,168	97,821	99,868	117,104	156,812
Customs and excise	38,174	43,301	41,612	52,460	53,612
Imports	448,637	504,591	584,608	606,371	643,519 ¹
Exports	449,492	491,838	593,933	592,704	639,810 ¹
Ships' stores and bunkers	61,923	55,445	66,025	57,555	48,333 ¹

¹ Provisional.

The principal items of revenue during 1963 were: Customs and excise, \$53,612,572; royalty, \$21,402,621; motor vehicle licence fees and duties, \$7,053,790; tax on incomes, \$69,225,707.

Chief imports, 1962	\$BW11,000	Chief imports, 1962	\$BW11,000
Food	76,410	Machinery and transport equipment	78,478
Beverages and tobacco	7,086	Manufactured goods	92,475
Mineral fuels, lubricants, etc.	278,570		
Chemicals	23,766		

The principal domestic exports during 1962 were (in \$BW11,000): Sugar, 33,492; cocoa beans, 8,004; asphalt and products, 3,024; petroleum products (including crude petroleum), 494,343; chemicals, 15,053; cement, 2,522.

The chief countries of origin of imports were: Saudi Arabia (23.1%), UK (22.4%), Venezuela (18.6%), USA (12.6%), Canada (5%), Colombia (3.3%). Exports were shipped chiefly to USA (24.5%), UK (23.2%), Netherlands (9.1%), West Indies and British Guiana (7.7%), Sweden (3.2%).

Trade of Trinidad and Tobago with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK . . .	37,992,058	34,000,057	30,942,974	38,533,095	36,160,389
Exports from UK . . .	28,293,758	25,328,576	24,418,637	24,201,120	24,293,617
Re-exports from UK . . .	513,271	542,281	458,508	522,547	431,705

PRODUCTION. Of the total area of 1,267,236 acres (Trinidad, 1,192,844 acres, and Tobago, 74,392 acres), about half has been alienated. Acres under cultivation and care include (1963): Forest, 694,792; sugar, 84,252; cocoa, 120,000; coconuts, 35,000; citrus, 13,000; tonca beans, 1,735. Sugar production in 1963 was 227,346 (1964: 226,531) tons. The territory is still largely dependent on imported food supplies, especially flour, dairy products, meat, rice and fish. Areas are being irrigated for rice, and soil and forest conservation is practised.

Oil production is one of Trinidad's leading industries and an important source of revenue. Commercial production began in 1909; production in 1964 was 49,724,464 bbls; in 1963, 48,678,270 bbls. Trinidad also possesses 2 refineries, with total capacity of 16.2m. bbls annually; some crude oil is imported from Venezuela and refined in Trinidad. Besides oil, Trinidad's natural resources include the 'Pitch Lake', an important source of asphalt; production, 1961, 175,326 tons; 1962, 162,613 tons.

In Dec. 1962 there were 83 workers' and 17 employers' unions with a total membership of 75,997.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Roads.* There are 2,527 miles of main and local roads. Motor vehicles at the end of 1963 numbered 67,038, including 39,442 private cars, 8,633 hiring cars, 382 rented cars, 320 buses, 11,366 goods vehicles, 3,068 tractors and trailers, 2,047 motor cycles.

Railways. Government railway: 109 miles of 4 ft. 8½ in. gauge.

Shipping. In 1962, 5,422 vessels arrived with a total tonnage of cargo of 19,374,000.

Telecommunications. Communication by cable with the UK, Europe, North America and other parts of the world is maintained by Cable and Wireless (West Indies), Ltd; 119 miles of telegraph. Number of post offices (1962), 200; number of telephones (end of 1963), 35,060, of which 20,594 are in Port-of-Spain.

Four wireless stations are maintained by the Trinidad Government and 3 by airline companies. A meteorological station is maintained at Piarco airport.

Aviation. The following airlines operate scheduled passenger, mail and freight services: British West Indian Airways, Ltd, Air Canada, Pan American Airways, KLM, Linca Aeropostal Venezolana, Aerolinas Argentinas, Leeward Islands Air Transport, Air France and BOAC.

CURRENCY. On 31 Dec. 1963 the British Caribbean Currency Board had in circulation in Trinidad and Tobago notes amounting to \$44,385,970, coins to \$2,480,371.

BANKING. Banks operating: Barclays Bank DCO; Royal Bank of Canada; Canadian Imperial Bank of Commerce; Bank of Nova Scotia; Trinidad Co-operative Bank, Ltd; Bank of London and Montreal; Chase Manhattan Bank.

Government savings banks are established in 56 offices, with a head office in Port of Spain, the amount of deposits at the end of 1963 being \$10,671,696 and the total number of depositors 135,861.

Tobago is situated about 21 miles north-east of Trinidad. Main town is Scarborough.

Principal goods shipped from Tobago to Trinidad are copra, cocoa, livestock and poultry, fresh vegetables, coconut oil and coconut fibre.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION: The Central Statistical Office, Government of Trinidad and Tobago, 2 Edward St., Port-of-Spain. *Director:* J. Harewood. Publications include *Annual Statistical Digest*, *Quarterly Economic Report*, *Annual Overseas Trade Report*, *Population and Vital Statistics Annual Report*.

Report of the Trinidad and Tobago Independence Conference, 1962. (Cmnd. 1757.) HMSO, 1962
Development Plan for Tobago. HMSO, 1957

Economic Survey of Trinidad and Tobago, 1953-58. Government Printer, Port-of-Spain, 1959
Five Year Development Programme, 1958-1962. Government Printer, Port-of-Spain, 1958
Trinidad and Tobago Year Book. Port-of-Spain. Annual (from 1865)

Trade Directory of Trinidad and Tobago, 1963-64. London, 1963

Braithwaite, L., *Social Stratification in Trinidad.* Social & Economic Studies, 2 (Jamaica) 1953

CENTRAL LIBRARY. The Central Library of Trinidad and Tobago, Queen's Park East, Port-of-Spain. *Librarian:* Miss M. Lumsden, FLA.

UGANDA

HISTORY. The territories now forming Uganda came under British influence in 1890, and a portion of them was for a time administered by the Imperial British East Africa Company. In 1894 a British protectorate was declared over the kingdom of Buganda and some of the adjoining territories.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Uganda became a fully independent member of the Commonwealth on 9 Oct 1962. Full sovereign status was granted by the Uganda Independence Act, 1962, and the Constitution is embodied in the Uganda (Independence) Order in Council, 1962. The post of Governor-General was on 9 Oct. 1963 replaced by that of President as head of state, elected by the National Assembly for a 5-year term. The Constitution also provides for a Prime Minister and Cabinet of Ministers and a National Assembly. The National Assembly consists of the Speaker and 92 members (82 elected, 9 specially elected and the Attorney-General *ex-officio*).

President: H.H. Sir Edward Mutesa II, Kabaka of Buganda.

Vice-President: Sir William Nadiope, Kyabazinga of Busoga.

At the elections to the National Assembly held on 25 April 1962, the Uganda People's Congress obtained 37 seats; the Kabaka Yekka Movement, 21 seats; the Democratic Party, 24 seats. In Jan. 1965 the UPC had 68, KY 14 and DP 8 seats. The government is formed by the UPC.

Prime Minister, Defence and Foreign Affairs: Dr A. Milton Obote.

Minister of State: G. S. K. Ibingira. *Minister of State for Foreign Affairs:* S. Odaka. *Health:* Dr. E. B. S. Lumu. *Internal Affairs:* F. K. Onama. *Education:* Dr J. S. Luyimbazi-Zake. *Justice:* C. J. Obwangor. *Mineral and Water Resources:* B. K. Kirya. *Information, Broadcasting and Tourism:* A. A. Ojera. *Agriculture and Co-operatives:* M. M. Ngobi. *Regional Administration:* J. W. Lwamafa. *Planning and Community Development:*

A. A. Nekyon. *Animal Husbandry, Game and Fisheries*: J. K. Babiha. *Works and Communications*: W. W. Kalema. *Housing and Labour*: G. B. K. Magezi. *Finance*: L. Kalule-Settaala. *Commerce and Industry*: L. Lubowa. *Attorney-General*: G. L. Binaisa, QC.

The Constitution also provides for a federal relationship between the central government and Buganda and also with the kingdoms of Toro, Bunyoro and Ankole and the territory of Busoga.

The capital of Uganda is Kampala, and the official language is English.

For administrative purposes Uganda is divided into 4 regions: (1) the Eastern Region, comprising the districts of Bugisu, Bukedi, Busoga, Mbale Township, Sebei and Teso; (2) the Western Region, comprising the districts of Bunyoro, Toro, Ankole and Kigezi; (3) Buganda Region, with islands in Lake Victoria, comprising the districts of Mengo, Masaka and Mubende; and (4) the Northern Region, comprising the districts of Karamoja, Lango, Acholi and West Nile.

The region of Buganda and the districts of Bunyoro, Ankole and Toro are recognized as kingdoms under hereditary rulers. In all 4 kingdoms and in the territory of Busoga (which has an elected ruler) the ruler has Ministers and a Lukiko or assembly on which sits chiefs and elected members. In the remaining districts there are district councils which in some districts, e.g. Kigezi, elect a constitutional head.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Country	Uganda representative	Foreign representative
Britain ¹	T. B. Bazarrabusa, MBE	R. C. C. Hunt
Canada ¹	Apolo K. Kironde	Norman F. H. Berlis
China	—	Chen Chih-fang
Czechoslovakia	—	J. Sedlar
Ethiopia	—	Ato Getachew Mekasha
France.	—	M. Flory
Germany	Leonard Basudde	Dr W. Sarrazin
Ghana ¹	A. Obone	Bediako Poku
India ¹	George W. Kamba	—
Israel	—	Mochaël T. Michael
Netherlands	—	W. P. L. G. de Boer
Nigeria ¹	—	Nathaniel Ade Martins
Sudan	—	El Nur Ali Suliman
Switzerland	—	Roger Durr
UAR	—	Gamal Barakat
USA	Dr S. B. Asea	Olcott H. Deming
USSR	M. Engur	D. F. Safonov

¹ High Commissioner.

No figure = Ambassador.

AREA AND POPULATION. Total area 93,981 sq. miles (243,410 sq. km), including 13,680 sq. miles of swamp and water.

The population of Uganda is 7,189,600 (mid-1963 estimate), composed as follows: Africans, 7,093,000; Indians and Goans, 82,100; Arabs, 2,200; Europeans, 9,800; others, 2,500. Among the Africans 1,044,000 are Baganda, the tribe from which the country takes its name. In 1962-63 some 40,000 Tutsi refugees from Rwanda were settled in Uganda.

About 3m. Africans speak Bantu languages; there are a few Congo pygmies living near the Semliki River; the rest of the Africans belong to the Hamitic, Nilotic and Sudanese groups.

EDUCATION. In 1962 the responsibility for education at the junior secondary level was devolved upon local authorities to whom primary education had been transferred in 1955. The Ministry of Education retains responsibility for overall policy, school curricula and examinations, also for senior secondary education and teacher training, except in Buganda. Primary and junior secondary education is still largely in the hands of the religious voluntary agencies, who were entirely responsible until 1925, but their work is to be linked with the local education authorities. From 1 Jan. 1964 Government ceased to give grants to the maintenance of the denominational education secretariats, and the work of the denominational supervisors is now integrated into the Area Education Offices.

European children of secondary school age attend schools in Kenya or elsewhere, but a small number are admitted to schools previously predominantly Asian or African, but now open to all races and denominations.

The total expenditure on education in 1963-64 was £3,479,425; in addition, £1,617,738 was spent on capital works. The 1965-66 estimates are £3,592,560 recurrent and £2,875,310 capital.

At 31 Dec. 1963 there were grant-aided primary schools: 2,415 African with 450,912 pupils (including 159,687 girls); 57 predominantly Asian with 14,036 pupils (including 6,790 girls) and 13 predominantly European with 1,611 pupils (including 635 girls). Junior secondary education (7th and 8th years) was provided in 424 grant-aided African schools with 34,693 pupils (including 8,466 girls); 32 predominantly Asian schools with 4,373 pupils (including 1,967 girls); 3 predominantly European schools had 97 pupils (including 44 girls) in their 7th year. There were 41 grant-aided senior secondary schools for both Asian and African pupils with an enrolment of 9,542 (including 2,282 girls); 15 had 5th and 6th forms with 653 pupils (including 116 girls) studying for H.S.C.

There was one technical institute with 381 students (including 20 women), 18 secondary modern schools with 842 pupils (including 285 girls), 33 rural trade schools with 1,312 boys, 9 farm schools with 308 pupils and 10 home-craft centres with 431 girl pupils. In 1963 the junior technical schools were reorganized in 5 schools (953 students).

There were 26 primary teacher-training colleges with 3,461 students (including 1,101 women), 6 junior secondary teacher-training colleges with 406 students (including 92 women); 2 domestic science colleges with 122 girls and 2 supplementary teacher-training colleges with 40 pupils.

The University College of East Africa at Makerere (Kampala) was established in 1939 as an independent self-governing institution catering for all East African territories. From 1953 to 1963 the College was in special relationship with London University, but this was severed when in June 1963 Makerere, the University College, Nairobi, and University College, Dar es Salaam were merged in the 'University of East Africa'. In 1964-65 there were 477 students from Uganda attending Makerere College; 148 attending University College, Nairobi, and 30 attending University College, Dar es Salaam. In addition, approximately 1,935 Uganda students were receiving scholarships or bursaries and attending courses of higher education overseas.

JUSTICE. The High Court of Uganda, presided over by the Chief Justice and 6 puisne judges, exercises original and appellate jurisdiction throughout Uganda. The High Court of Buganda exercises similar jurisdiction within the kingdom of Buganda. District courts presided over by magistrates exercise limited civil and criminal jurisdiction in each district. The Court

of Appeal for Eastern Africa was re-established on 9 Dec. 1962 as the Court of Appeal for Uganda; it hears appeals from the High Courts.

African courts whose jurisdiction equates with subordinate courts of the 2nd and 3rd class deal with criminal and civil cases between Africans. Some African courts have jurisdiction over all races, and a law school has been established at Entebbe to train them for this. The African courts are being integrated with the Central Government Courts so that a unified courts system is being established.

The courts are supervised by the Senior Courts Adviser, the Judicial Adviser, Buganda and 3 Courts Advisers in each of the Regions.

FINANCE. The revenue and expenditure (exclusive of loan disbursements) for fiscal years (1 July–30 June) were (in £ sterling):

	1960–61	1961–62 ¹	1962–63	1963–64	1964–65 ²
Revenue.	20,587,402	17,641,968	22,181,552	27,207,590	30,748,360
Expenditure	21,812,346	20,344,359	20,019,762	24,431,624	31,962,850

¹ Accounting basis changed.

² Estimate.

In 1963–64 (and estimate 1964–65) income tax amounted to £3.74m. (£4m.) and other direct taxation to £843 (nil). Public debt June 1963, £32,499,000.

In 1963–64 Uganda contributed £1,147,208 (1964–65 estimate, £1.1m.) to the East Africa Common Services Organization Distributable Pool Fund, from which Uganda received £797,888 (1964–65 estimate, £790,000).

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Cotton and coffee are the principal exports, the former being grown entirely and the latter very largely by African farmers. 2,014,200 acres were planted to cotton in 1963–64, yielding 379,000 bales (of 400 lb.). The 1963 coffee crop amounted to 165,000 tons, of which 156,000 tons was *robusta* (record figures). Other cash crops produced in 1963 were tea (13.6m. lb.), tobacco (4.5m. lb.), groundnuts (3,700 tons exported), maize (19,900 tons exported), castor seed (2,500 tons exported), sisal (365 tons) and sugar (122,044 tons).

Forestry. Exploitable forests consist almost entirely of hardwoods. Internal consumption is rising. During 1963–64 approximately 23,000 tons of sawn timber were produced. About half of the timber exported goes to the United Kingdom and another quarter to Kenya and Tanganyika, from which in return the bulk of the softwood imports are obtained.

Fishery. With its 13,600 sq. miles of lakes and many rivers, Uganda possesses one of the largest fresh-water fisheries in the world. In 1963 fish production was 68,500 tons with a retail value of £4m. Fish farming (especially carp and tilapia) is a growing industry.

Minerals. With the opening of the Kilembe mine in 1956, copper has become Uganda's most valuable mineral export. In 1963 the principal minerals produced were: Blister copper, 15,960 long tons (£3,630,256) (1964: 18,227 long tons, £6,213,870); cement, 54,282 long tons (£616,101); tin ore, 233 long tons (£150,355) (1964: 300 long tons, £217,310). Total value of mineral production in 1963 was £4,539,240.

Power. Industrial expansion is based on hydro-electric power provided by the Owen Falls scheme, of which the first 8 of the 10 15,000-kw. turbo-alternator sets are in commission. The eventual capacity of the plant will be 150,000 kw. A supply line to Nairobi was opened in Jan. 1958, supplying

Kenya (in 1963) with 15.6m. units a month. By the end of 1964 electricity supply was available in most main centres and many rural areas.

COMMERCE. Since 1927 Uganda has been united in a customs union with Kenya and Tanganyika (*see* p. 542). The principal countries of origin in 1963 were UK, Japan, West Germany, India, USA, Italy and France. The principal countries of destination were USA, UK, West Germany, China, India, Hong Kong and Australia.

Total trade between Uganda and UK in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK . . .	5,322,499	5,397,176	6,477,050	6,420,134	5,548,560
Exports from UK . . .	5,034,628	4,973,727	4,472,112	4,913,437	5,619,495
Re-exports from UK . .	27,052	38,447	21,469	18,872	33,199

COMMUNICATIONS. Lake, marine, road and railway services are operated by the East African Railways and Harbours Administration (*see* p. 545).

Roads. There are 3,344 miles of all-weather roads maintained by the Ministry of Works, of which 738 miles are two-lane bitumenized highways, and some 11,000 miles of other roads, maintained by district and kingdom governments.

Post. For posts *see* p. 546. There were 16,774 telephones in use at 30 June 1964.

Aviation. Entebbe has a first-class international airport and has direct flights to Europe, Rhodesia, Sudan, Kenya, Tanganyika and the Congo Republic by BOAC, BUA, EAA, Sudan Airways, Air Congo, SABENA and many charter companies. Entebbe airport was used by 92,544 passengers in 1963. Ten other government airfields are used for internal communications.

CURRENCY. Currency in circulation as at 31 Dec. 1963 consisted of £7,397,500 coins and £43,396,000 notes.

BANKING. Barellays Bank DCO has 11 branches and 7 agencies; National & Grindlays Bank Ltd has 12 branches and 12 agencies; the Standard Bank Ltd has 6 branches and 2 agencies; the Bank of Baroda Ltd has 3 branches; the Bank of India Ltd has 2 branches. Other banks operating in Uganda are the Netherlands Trading Society, the Ottoman Bank and the Commercial Bank of Africa. The Uganda Credit and Savings Bank, set up in 1950, serves the development of agriculture, trade, industry and housing, and acts as agent for the issuing of loans.

Books of Reference

- Annual Report on Uganda, 1962.* HMSO, 1964
Report of the Constitutional Committee. Government Press, Entebbe, 1959
Atlas of Uganda. Dept. of Lands and Surveys. Kampala, 1962
 Fallers, L. A. (ed.), *The King's Men.* OUP, 1964
 Ingham, K., *The Making of Modern Uganda.* London, 1957
 Ingrams, H., *Uganda.* HMSO, 1959
 Kendall, H., *Town Planning in Uganda.* London, 1955
 Kitching, A. L., and Blackledge, G. R., *A Uganda-English and English-Uganda Dictionary.* Kampala, 1925
 Larimore, A. E., *The Alien Town: patterns of settlement in Uganda.* Chicago, 1959
Sabon's Commercial Directory and Handbook of Uganda, 1956-57. Kampala, 1956
 Tothill, J. D. (ed.), *Agriculture in Uganda.* Oxford, 1940

KENYA

HISTORY. Until Kenya became independent on 12 Dec. 1963, it consisted of the colony and the protectorate. The protectorate comprised the mainland dominions of the Sultan of Zanzibar, viz., a coastal strip of territory 10 miles wide, to the northern branch of the Tana River; also Mau, Kipini and the Island of Lamu, and all adjacent islands between the rivers Umba and Tana. These territories were, in 1895, placed under British administration by the Sultan, who received an annuity of £16,000. The Sultan on 8 Oct. 1963 ceded the 'coastal strip' to Kenya with effect from 12 Dec. 1963.

The colony and protectorate, formerly known as the East African Protectorate, were, on 1 April 1905, transferred from the Foreign Office to the Colonial Office, and in Nov. 1906 the protectorate was placed under the control of a Governor and C.-in-C. and (except the Sultan of Zanzibar's dominions) was annexed to the Crown as from 23 July 1920 under the name of 'The Colony of Kenya', thus becoming a Crown Colony. The territories on the coast became the Kenya Protectorate.

A treaty was signed (15 July 1924) with Italy under which Great Britain ceded to Italy the Juba River and a strip from 50 to 100 miles wide on the British side of the river. Cession took place on 29 June 1925. The northern boundary is defined by an agreement with Ethiopia in 1947, which supersedes the original agreement of 1908.

GOVERNMENT. A constitution conferring internal self-government was brought into force on 1 June 1963, and full independence was achieved on 12 Dec. 1963. On 12 Dec. 1964 Kenya became a republic.

President of the Republic: Jomo Kenyatta. *Vice-President:* Oginga Odinga.

The central legislature comprises the House of Representatives of 117 members elected by universal adult suffrage and 12 specially elected members elected by the House sitting as an electoral college, and a Senate of 41 senators all elected by universal adult suffrage.

The country is administratively divided into 7 regions, in each of which an elected Regional Assembly has certain legislative and executive powers. The regions are named: Coastal, Central, Eastern, Rift Valley, Western, Nyanza, North-East.

As a result of the elections in May 1963, the seats in the central legislature were held as follows: *House of Representatives:* Kenya African National Union (KANU), 75; Kenya African Democratic Union (KADU), 33; African Peoples Party (APP), 8; independents, 8. *Senate:* KANU, 19; KADU, 16; APP, 1; independents, 2.

On 10 Nov. 1964 Kenya became a one-party state when Ronald Ngala, the leader of the opposition, declared the voluntary dissolution of KADU.

The following cabinet was sworn in on 12 Dec. 1964:

Finance: James Giehuru. *External Affairs:* Joseph Murumbi. *Economic Planning and Development:* Tom Mboya. *Internal Security and Defence:* Njoroge Mungai. *Agriculture:* Bruce McKenzie. *Education:* Mbiyu Koinange. *Health and Housing:* Joseph Otiende. *Local Government:* Lawrence Sagini. *Commerce and Industry:* Julius Kiano. *Works and Communications:* Dawson Mwanumba. *Labour and Social Services:* Eliud Mwandwa. *Information, Broadcasting and Tourism:* Achieng Oeneko. *Lands and Settlement:* Jackson Angaine. *Natural Resources and Wild Life:*

Samuel Ayodo. *Home Affairs*: Daniel Moi. *Co-operatives and Marketing*: Paul Ngei. *Attorney-General*: Charles Njonji.

In the Regional Assemblies KANU secured majorities in the Central, Eastern and Nyanza Regions, while KADU secured majorities in the Central Rift, Coastal and Western Regions.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Country	Kenya representative	Foreign representative
Algeria . .	—	Noureddine Djoudi
Belgium . .	—	Arthur E. Bulens
Britain ¹ . .	Dr J. N. Karanja	Malcolm MacDonald
Canada ¹ . .	—	Norman F. H. Berlis
China . .	Henry Mulli	Wang Yu-tien
Czechoslovakia . .	—	B. Jemelka ²
Denmark . .	—	H. Aaberg ²
Ethiopia . .	—	Getachew Makasha
France . .	J. L. M. Shako	Baron Jean de Beausse
Germany . .	J. L. M. Shako	Otto Soltmann
Ghana ¹ . .	—	David Busumtwi Sam
Hungary . .	—	János Katona
India ¹ . .	—	R. K. Tandon
Israel . .	—	A. Eilan
Italy . .	—	Marchese G. Revedin di San Martino
Japan . .	—	Y. Yamamoto ²
Korea . .	—	Kyu Sup Chung ²
Netherlands . .	—	W. P. L. G. de Boer
Nigeria ¹ . .	—	N. Ade Martins
Norway . .	—	I. R. Rindal
Pakistan ¹ . .	—	K. K. Panni
Poland . .	—	W. Dluski ²
Somalia . .	—	Muhammad Murgian
Sudan . .	—	Mohammed Mirghani
Sweden . .	—	O. Rathsmann
Switzerland . .	—	Roger Durr
USSR . .	F. Adala Otuko	V. S. Lavrov
UAR . .	T. A. Koske	A. H. M. Gobba
USA . .	Burudi Nabwera	William Attwood
Yugoslavia . .	—	Milan Stojaković

¹ High Commissioner.

² Chargé d'Affaires.

No figure = Ambassador.

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area of Kenya is 224,960 sq. miles (582,600 sq. km), of which 219,790 sq. miles is land area. According to the 1962 census the population was 8,636,263, of whom 8,365,942 were Africans. Of the total non-African population of 270,321, 176,613 were Asians, 55,759 Europeans, 34,048 Arabs and 3,901 others.

On the coast the Arabs and Swahili predominate; further inland are races speaking Bantu languages, and non-Bantu tribes such as the Luo, the Nandi and Kipsigis, the Masai, the Somali and the Gallas.

Population of the Regions: Nyanza, 1.64m.; Central, 1.33m.; Rift Valley, 1.78m.; Coastal, 1.02m.; Eastern, 1.56m.; Western, 1.01m.; Nairobi district, 334,000.

Nairobi, the capital, was given a Royal charter on 30 March 1950; the

1962 census showed a population of 266,794, including 21,477 Europeans and 86,453 Asians.

Population of the largest towns: Mombasa, 178,400; Nakuru, 37,900; Kisumu, 23,200; Eldoret, 19,600.

RELIGION. The indigenous African background is pagan, but Christianity is making an important contribution to the life of the whole territory, not only through the educational and medical services of Christian missions, but by the growth of churches under African leadership, and by its impact on the thought and policy of the country. The Roman Catholic Church (about 1m. adherents) has been developed mainly by Irish, British and Italian missionary bodies and is now organized in 9 dioceses under the archbishop of Nairobi. The Protestant Churches (about 482,700 adherents) were started mainly by British and American mission societies; most of them are now linked together by the Christian Council of Kenya.

An Anglican Church Province of East Africa with the bishop of Mombasa as archbishop, was inaugurated on 3 Aug. 1960.

The Society of Friends had 75,800 adherents in 1962, its largest membership in the world.

The Arabs on the coast are Moslems, and Islam has spread among some of the African coastal tribes and in the cities. The Asians are Hindus and Moslems, with the exception of the Goans, who are Roman Catholics.

EDUCATION (1963-64). *Primary.* 4,003 primary schools (62 government, 3,804 aided and 137 unaided) with together 891,553 children, of whom 304,829 are girls and 586,724 boys of all races.

Secondary. There were 143 secondary schools, of which 33 were unaided, with a total enrolment of 26,875 pupils including 8,841 girls.

Higher Education. The University of East Africa was inaugurated on 28 June 1963. It has 3 constituent Colleges, Makerere University College in Kampala, Uganda, the Royal College in Nairobi, Kenya, and University College in Dar es Salaam, Tanganyika. The 3 Colleges are jointly supported by the Governments of Kenya, Uganda, Tanganyika and Zanzibar and provide courses in arts, science, education, agriculture, medicine, art, architecture, engineering, veterinary science, law and domestic science. There were 536 Kenya students at these Colleges in 1963.

In addition, about 2,800 students were taking courses of higher education at institutions outside East Africa, most of them assisted by the Kenya Government, Commonwealth and foreign scholarships, etc. The largest groups of Kenya students abroad were in Britain (1,478) and in the United States (849).

Technical Education. Eight technical and trade schools were administered by the Education Department in 1964. The schools situated at Kabete near Nairobi, Thika in the Central Region, Sigalgala in Nyanza Region, at Kwale in the Coastal Region, at Machakos and Eldoret had a total student population of about 900 in 1964.

Mawego and Meru rural training centres, grant-in-aid institutions managed by voluntary agencies, have been upgraded to technical and trades schools.

A secondary technical school providing places for 500 boarding pupils has been opened at Nakuru in the Rift Valley and there are technical high schools each with places for 500 day pupils in Nairobi and Mombasa.

The Kenya Polytechnic had some 1,000 students. The Mombasa Institute of Moslem Education had some 350 full-time and evening students.

Evening classes in Nairobi, Mombasa and Nakuru had a total enrolment of 426.

Cinemas. In 1962 there were 30 cinemas.

HEALTH. In 1963 beds in hospitals (including mission and non-government hospitals) totalled 11,611. In-patients in government hospitals totalled 153,839 and out-patients, 1,443,623. At the end of 1963, 160 health centres were in operation. Total expenditure of the Ministry of Health for the financial year 1962-63 was £2,538,552, together with Development expenditure of £148,819.

JUSTICE. The courts of justice comprise the Supreme Court, established in 1921, with full jurisdiction both civil and criminal over all persons and all matters in Kenya including Admiralty jurisdiction arising on the high seas and elsewhere, and Subordinate Courts. The Supreme Court has its headquarters at Nairobi and consists of the Chief Justice and 11 puisne judges; it sits continuously at Nairobi, Mombasa and Kisumu; civil and criminal sessions are held regularly at Nakuru, Eldoret, Nyeri, Kitale, Kisii and Kericho.

The Subordinate Courts are presided over by Senior Resident, Resident or other Magistrates and are established throughout all regions. In the exercise of their criminal jurisdiction they sit throughout the year.

There are also Moslem Subordinate Courts established in areas where the local population is predominantly Mohammedan; they exercise limited civil and criminal jurisdiction.

African courts exercise jurisdiction in African customary law.

The East African Court of Appeal, based in Nairobi, hears appeals from the Supreme Court of Kenya. Appeals from the Court of Appeal lie with the Privy Council.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure (in £1,000 sterling) for fiscal years 1 July-30 June:

	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64 ¹	1964-65 ¹
Net revenue	34,249	34,978	36,548	39,860	40,341
Net expenditure	34,262	33,157	35,206	40,338	36,900
Development revenue	8,762	8,923	11,071	14,493	13,845
Development expenditure	9,151	9,320	11,111	15,615	15,742

¹ Estimates.

These figures have been arrived at after deducting appropriations-in-aid (consisting mainly of departmental revenue) from the gross revenue and expenditure tables.

Of the revenue in 1963-64, customs and excise accounted for £18.8m.; income tax, £12.5m.; other licences, duties and taxes, £3m.; EACSO distributable pool, £828,216. Of the 1963-64 development receipts £4,107,687 came from the CDW vote, £5,861,034 from UK exchequer loans, £395,047 from an International Bank Loan and £675,206 from a West German loan.

Funded public debt at 30 June 1963, £49,246,000 (includes £6,696,100 raised for the E.A. Railways and Harbour Administration).

DEFENCE. An air force is being built up with RAF assistance. Initial equipment consists of 6 Chipmunk primary trainers and some Canadian-built Beavers for transport and security duties.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* As agriculture is possible from sea-level to altitudes of over 9,000 ft, tropical, sub-tropical and temperate crops can be

grown and European-type of dairy farming can be followed. Three-fifths of the country is non-productive owing to the lack of rainfall, but in this area, revenue is accrued from tourist attraction of wild animals. The main areas of agricultural production are the Central, Rift Valley and Nyanza Regions and parts of Eastern Region with minor production in the rest of Eastern Region and Coastal Region. Coffee, tea, sisal, pyrethrum, maize and wheat are crops of major importance in the Highlands, while coconuts, cashew nuts, cotton, sugar, sisal and maize are the principal crops grown at the lower altitudes. The livestock industry is important, and considerable quantities of butter, bacon, ham and hides and skins are exported.

Groundnuts, simsim, potatoes, beans, essential oils and other miscellaneous crops are grown according to elevation and rainfall. An export trade is developing in mangoes, fresh fruits, flowers and vegetables flown by air to Europe.

Forestry. The total area of gazetted forest reserves in Kenya amounts to 6,719 sq. miles, of which the greater part is situated in the higher altitudes.

The high-altitude forests are mostly situated on Mount Kenya, the Aberdares, Mount Elgon, Tinderet, Londiani, Mau watershed, Elgeyo and Cherangani ranges at altitudes of between 6,000 and 11,000 ft above sea-level. These forests may be roughly divided into coniferous forests and broad-leaved tree species. The upper parts of these high-altitude forests are mainly bamboo, which occurs mostly between altitudes of 8,000 and 10,000 ft and occupies some 12% of the total area of the high-altitude forests.

The whole of the gazetted land forests serve the role of protective forests, for most of them are situated on the main water-catchment areas of Kenya. Water therefore is the main product to be harvested from Kenya forests, while timber, though essential, is by comparison of secondary importance.

In 1963, 43,032 tons (50 cu. ft true measure per ton) of indigenous softwoods (*Juniperus procera* and *Podocarpus spp.*), 41,280 tons of exotic softwoods (*Cupressus lusitanica*, *Pinus radiata* and *P. patula*) and 9,911 tons of hardwoods were sold from forest reserves. Domestic exports of timber and timber products amounted to £410,718 in 1963.

Afforestation and re-afforestation with quick-growing exotic softwoods now total over 160,000 acres; the aim is 300,000 acres by 1980, making feasible major forest industries.

Mining. The mineral resources are not yet fully explored, but by the end of 1963 approximately 161,600 sq. miles (73% of the area of Kenya) had been geologically surveyed and mapped. One special oil prospecting licence and one oil prospecting licence were extant at the end of 1963, together covering about 29,000 sq. miles.

Mineral production during 1963, excluding much building material, was valued at £5,170,655. The main products were: Cement, 334,661 long tons (£2,542,357); soda ash, 101,870 long tons (£1,283,603); copper, 2,212 long tons (£504,652); salt, 32,683 long tons (£278,053); gold (refined), 10,193 troy oz. (£128,900); limestone products (other than those used in cement manufacture), 16,188 long tons (£97,425); diatomite, 3,283 long tons (£71,039); carbon dioxide (natural), 509 long tons (£54,219). Other minerals produced in 1963 had a total value of £55,957 and comprised asbestos, columbite, coral, kaolin, mica, pumice, quartz, sandstone (for reconstitution), sapphires, silver (refined) (£25,151), soda (raw crushed) (£19,335), vermiculite.

COMMERCE. Since 1949, Kenya has been united in a customs union with Uganda and Tanganyika (*see* p. 544). In addition to the items listed on p. 545, Kenya in 1963 also exported 2,916 long tons of hutter and ghee (£828,260). The chief countries of destination in 1963 were: UK, 24.85%; West Germany, 15.58%; USA, 6.98%; chief countries of origin: UK, 31.38%; Japan, 12.74%; Iran, 7.33%; USA, 5.14%; West Germany, 6.29%.

Total trade between Kenya and UK, in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK .	13,128,982	12,443,912	15,223,916	18,536,055	18,515,063
Exports from UK .	31,400,233	28,921,242	29,572,452	30,207,432	32,899,034
Re-exports from UK.	221,103	226,250	256,191	395,033	477,891

COMMUNICATIONS. *Roads.* In June 1964 there were about 26,000 miles of public roads, of which 1,125 miles were bitumen-surfaced. The main roads (3,871 miles), where not bitumenized, are gravel-surfaced and are, for the most part, all weather, except during excessive rains. Secondary roads (6,660 miles, of which 300 are bitumen) are mostly gravel-surfaced, but are more subject to closure to heavy traffic in wet weather. A £4m. Contractor-Finance Scheme for the bitumenization of trunk roads which started in 1959, and a £1m. International Bank Loan Scheme for the improvement of roads in African areas of high agricultural potential which started in 1960 were completed in 1963.

For railways, *see* p. 546. For post and telecommunications, *see* p. 546.

Broadcasting. The Voice of Kenya operates 3 national services (Swahili, English, Hindustani) from Nairobi and vernacular services in Kisumu, Nairobi and Mombasa.

The television service provides programmes in the 3 main languages.

CURRENCY AND BANKING. For notes and coins *see* p. 546.

Banks operating in Kenya: the National and Grindlays Bank, Ltd; the Standard Bank, Ltd; Barclays Bank DCO; Nederlandsche Handel Mij; Bank of India, Ltd; Bank of Baroda, Ltd; Habib Bank (Overseas), Ltd; Ottoman Bank; Commercial Bank of Africa.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. *See* p. 546.

Statistical Abstract. Government Printer, Nairobi, 1962

The Economy of East Africa: A Study of Trends. E.A. Railways and Harbours, Nairobi, 1955

International Bank, *The Economic Development of Kenya.* Johns Hopkins Press, 1963

Standard English-Swahili Dictionary. Ed. Inter-territorial Language Committee of East Africa. 2 vols. London, 1939

Altrineham, Lord, *Kenya's Opportunity.* London, 1955

Askwith, T. G., *The Story of Kenya's Progress.* E.A. Literature Bureau, rev. ed., 1958

Bennett, G., and Rosberg, C. G., *Kenya Elections, 1960-61.* OUP, 1961

Corfield, F. D., *Historical Survey of the Origins and Growth of Mau Mau.* (Cmd. 1030), HMSO, 1960

Hill, M. P., *Permanent Way, the story of the Kenya and Uganda Railway.* E.A. Railways and Harbours, Nairobi, 1950

Huxley, E., *A New Earth.* London, 1960

Huxley, E., and Perham, M., *Race and Politics in Kenya.* Rev. ed. London, 1956

MeArthur-Davis, B. A. (ed.), *Atlas of Kenya.* Nairobi, 1959

Matheson, A., *Land of Wide Horizons.* London, 1961

Mitchell, Sir P., *African Afterthoughts.* London, 1954.

Morgan, W. T. W. (ed.), *Population distribution map of Kenya.* Nairobi, 1963

Russell, W., *The Natural Resources of East Africa*. E.A. Literature Bureau, 1962

Solly, G., *Kenya History in Outline*. E.A. Literature Bureau, 1953

Troup, L. G., *Inquiry into the General Economy of Farming in the Highlands*. 1953

CENTRAL LIBRARY. The McMillan Memorial Library, Nairobi.

EAST AFRICAN COMMON SERVICES ORGANIZATION

ON 9 Dec. 1961, with the achievement of full independence by Tanganyika, the East Africa High Commission was re-organized under the name of the East African Common Services Organization. This was agreed at a conference held in London in June 1961 to consider how the services of the High Commission could be made available to Tanganyika without infringing her sovereignty.

EACSO continues the general administration of the social, research, scientific and economic services the High Commission has controlled since its inception on 1 Jan. 1948. The Governments of the United Republic of Tanganyika and Zanzibar, Uganda and Kenya remain responsible for all basic public services, such as administration, police, health, education, agriculture, animal health, forestry, labour and public works.

The Organization is controlled by the President of the United Republic of Tanganyika and Zanzibar or such other minister as may be designated by the President, the Prime Minister of Uganda and the President of Kenya. These form the East African Common Services Authority, and are responsible for its policy; 5 committees of 3 ministers (one from each territory) control the 5 groups of services, namely, Communications (including railways and harbours, posts and telecommunications, civil aviation and meteorology); Finance, including responsibility for collecting income tax and customs and excise (but not for fixing the rates of taxes and duty) and for the finances of the General Fund services; Commercial and Industrial Co-ordination; Social and Research Services; Labour, which includes industrial relations and co-ordination of labour matters.

The Central Legislative Assembly remains responsible for passing the legislation for the administration of the services. It consists of the Speaker, 15 ministers (the 5 committees); 9 members from each state, elected by their legislatures and 2 official members, the secretary-general, who is the principal executive officer, and the legal secretary.

Secretary-General: D. A. Omari.

Legal Secretary: A. M. Akiwumi.

FINANCE. Revenue in respect of the General Fund Services Administration: 1959-60, £3,830,655; 1960-61, £4,835,465; 1961-62, £6,512,897; 1962-63, £6,852,509; 1963-64, £7,041,876. The financial year runs from 1 July to 30 June.

In 1964-65 the main items of estimated expenditure were: Communications (civil aviation and meteorology), £1,171,933; Social and Research Services (natural resources including meteorological research, medical research and the East African literature bureau) £992,475; Commercial and Industrial Co-ordination (industrial research and the E.A. office in London), £97,350; miscellaneous (including secretariat, court of appeal, public service commission, central legislative assembly), £2,807,017; higher education, £518,000; customs and excise department, £1,197,680; income tax department, £708,204.

COMMERCE. Tanzania, Kenya and Uganda form a single trade unit and there is, apart from licensing control in respect of certain commodities, virtual freedom of trade between them. Power to legislate fiscally is vested in the territorial governments and the revenue is allocated between them by means of a system of transfer forms. The customs and excise revenue is collected by the East African Customs and Excise, a Common Service, established on 1 Jan. 1949.

VOLUME OF TRADE (in £1,000)	Kenya		Tanganyika		Uganda		Total East Africa	
	1962	1963	1962	1963	1962	1963	1962	1963
<i>Net imports:</i>								
Commercial . . .	63,796	70,242	35,089	37,731	24,634	29,107	123,519	137,080
Government . . .	5,694	3,438	4,727	2,670	1,572	1,800	11,993	7,909
Gold . . .	5	8	—	16	—	14	5	39
Total . . .	69,494	73,688	39,817	40,418	26,206	30,922	135,517	145,028
<i>Domestic exports:</i>								
Excluding gold . .	37,802	43,721	49,971	62,269	37,629	51,474	125,402	157,465
Gold . . .	111	111	1,270	1,284	5	—	1,387	1,395
<i>Re-exports</i> . . .	7,235	7,147	2,334	1,585	3,317	3,023	12,885	11,755
Total . . .	45,148	50,979	53,575	65,139	40,951	54,498	139,674	170,615

PRINCIPAL NET IMPORTS, 1963	Kenya		Tanganyika		Uganda		Total East Africa	
	Quan- tity	Value, £1,000	Quan- tity	Value, £1,000	Quan- tity	Value, £1,000	Quan- tity	Value, £1,000
Milk and cream, tinned (100 lb.) . . .	51,195	325	153,427	817	39,401	243	246,023	1,385
Sugar, refined and un- refined (tons) . .	15,659	790	9,967	565	100	8	25,726	1,363
Motor sp. (1,000 imp. gl.)	33,796	1,282	23,843	930	22,722	938	80,361	3,150
Kerosene (1,000 imp. gl.)	25,781	1,178	12,615	565	10,898	435	49,293	2,227
Gas, diesel and other fuel oils (1,000 imp. gallons)	143,071	3,556	54,854	1,681	13,953	553	211,878	5,790
Lubricating oils (1,000 imp. gallons) . . .	2,573	380	1,695	336	1,010	194	5,278	909
Chemicals, inorganic and organic . . .	—	691	—	253	—	235	—	1,179
Paints, varnishes, dye- stuffs, etc. . .	—	421	—	194	—	270	—	884
Medicinal and pharma- ceutical products . .	—	1,303	—	768	—	590	—	2,660
Fertilizers, manuf'd (tons)	38,011	906	10,441	222	6,882	152	55,334	1,281
Rubber tyres and tubes (100 lb.) . . .	59,650	1,065	41,812	887	39,941	112	141,403	2,864
Paper, paperboard manu- factures . . .	—	3,019	—	589	—	482	—	4,090
Cotton fabrics piece- goods (1,000 sq. yd.)	34,611	2,677	55,098	3,940	25,561	1,991	115,270	8,608
Synthetic fabrics in- cluding artificial silk (1,000 sq. yd.) . .	26,837	2,344	15,364	1,480	25,498	2,113	67,699	5,937
Jute bags and sacks (1,000) . . .	5,493	536	8,167	701	4,984	478	18,645	1,715
Blankets and travelling rugs (1,000) . . .	3,179	830	1,165	340	1,233	346	5,577	1,517
Non-metallic mineral manufactures . . .	—	782	—	513	—	516	—	1,811
Ingots, slabs, joists, girders, etc. (tons)	19,809	876	9,489	426	4,122	185	33,420	1,487
Corrugated galvanized iron sheets (tons) . .	1,054	76	1,980	139	2,619	203	5,653	418
Other sheets, plates, hoops and strips (tons)	42,199	2,546	10,418	755	3,970	284	56,587	3,585
Rail track material (tons)	1,615	93	2,596	119	439	20	4,650	232
Tubes, pipes, fitt's, cast- ings and forgings (tons)	6,899	709	2,310	184	2,865	268	12,074	1,161

PRINCIPAL NET IMPORTS, 1963	Kenya		Tanganyika		Uganda		Total East Africa	
	Quan- tity	Value, £1,000	Quan- tity	Value, £1,000	Quan- tity	Value, £1,000	Quan- tity	Value, £1,000
Other base metals and manufactures . . .	—	4,025	—	2,007	—	1,561	—	7,592
Agricultural machinery and implements, in- cluding tractors . . .	—	1,082	—	1,080	—	397	—	2,559
All other industrial and commercial machinery	—	6,529	—	3,055	—	2,506	—	12,090
Elect. machinery, appar. and appliances . . .	—	3,063	—	2,156	—	1,725	—	6,943
Railway rolling stock and parts . . .	—	515	—	285	—	48	—	848
Passenger motor vehicles and chassis excluding buses (number) . . .	5,223	3,258	3,103	1,641	3,923	1,744	12,249	6,643
Buses, trucks, lorries and chassis (number) .	2,205	2,189	1,986	1,765	1,547	1,415	5,738	5,369
Bodies, chassis, frames and parts except motor cycles . . .	—	1,514	—	955	—	865	—	3,335
All other transport equipment and parts	—	867	—	615	—	640	—	2,123
Clothing . . .	—	1,547	—	1,214	—	1,236	—	3,997

PRINCIPAL DOMESTIC EXPORTS, 1963	Kenya		Tanganyika		Uganda		Total East Africa	
	Quan- tity	Value, £1,000	Quan- tity	Value, £1,000	Quan- tity	Value, £1,000	Quan- tity	Value, £1,000
Coffee, not roasted (100 lb.) . . .	823,521	11,015	583,296	6,840	3,252,901	27,181	4,659,718	45,036
Cotton, raw (100 lb.)	43,405	437	1,071,520	10,717	1,316,905	14,530	2,431,830	25,484
Sisal fibre and tow (tons) . . .	63,782	7,552	214,378	22,671	354	45	278,514	30,249
Tea (100 lb.) . . .	329,506	5,665	88,081	1,552	121,081	2,041	538,668	9,258
Diamonds (carats) ¹ .	—	—	588,870	4,948	—	—	588,870	4,948
Meat and meat pre- parations (100 lb.) .	192,463	2,567	110,223	1,956	3,858	32	306,544	4,556
Hides and skins, un- dressed (100 lb.) . .	123,156	1,168	161,960	1,672	84,640	1,044	369,756	3,885
Copper and alloys, unwrought (tons) . .	3,041	365	—	—	15,320	3,612	18,361	3,977
Oil seeds, nuts and kernels (tons) . . .	12,933	657	67,616	3,372	7,050	354	87,599	4,383
Animal feeding stuffs (tons) . . .	11,226	217	43,124	1,136	61,657	1,602	116,007	2,956
Pyrethrum extract (100 lb.) . . .	7,481	2,548	1,533	512	—	—	9,014	3,060
Pyrethrum flowers (100 lb.) . . .	38,877	482	—	—	—	—	38,877	482
Cashew nuts (tons) . .	5,056	227	42,537	2,024	—	—	47,593	2,252
Sodium carbonate (tons) . . .	106,873	1,234	—	—	—	—	106,873	1,234
Gold (troy oz.) . . .	8,868	111	102,519	1,284	16	—	111,403	1,395
Wattle bark extract (tons) . . .	13,813	638	7,490	358	—	—	21,303	995

¹ Provisional.

COMMUNICATIONS. The East African Railways and Harbours Administration is a service of the East African Common Services Organization.

See map of the roads, railways, ports and airports in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1964-65.

Revenue, 1963, from railways, inland waterways and road services, £21,042,000; from harbours, £6,273,000. Expenditure (excluding contribution to renewals fund), 1962, on railways, £15,595,000; on harbours, £4,584,000.

Railways. The railways comprise 3,646 route miles of single metre-gauge track. Main lines: Mombasa-Kasese, 1,036 miles; Dar es Salaam-Kigoma, 779 miles; Tanga-Moshi-Arusha, 273 miles. Principal branch lines: Nakuru-Kisumu, 131 miles; Nairobi-Nanyuki, 145 miles; Tororo-Pakwach, 313 miles; Voi-Kahe, 94 miles; Tabora-Mwanza, 236 miles; Mnyusi-Ruvu, 117 miles. Minor branch lines: Gilgil-Thomson's Falls, 48 miles; Rongai-Solai, 27 miles; Leseru-Kitale, 41 miles; Busembatia-Jinja via Mbulamuti, 93 miles; Kisumu-Butere, 43 miles; Port Bell-Kampala, 6 miles; Kilosa-Mikumi, 44 miles; Kaliua-Mpanda, 131 miles; Konza-Magadi, 91 miles.

In 1963, 5,327,000 tons of goods and 3.76m. passengers were carried by the railway.

Shipping. The principal harbours are: Mombasa (Kilindini) in Kenya; Tanga, Dar es Salaam and Mtwara in Tanzania. Kilindini has 11 deep-water berths, bulk oil jetty and lighterage quays. There are 3 deep-water berths at Dar es Salaam and 2 at Mtwara.

Steamer services are operated on lakes Victoria and Tanganyika. In 1963, 240,000 tons and 421,000 passengers were transported over 3,500 route miles on the lakes.

Roads. Road services operate in Uganda over approximately 370 miles connecting Kampala with Masindi, and Pakwach, the railhead on the Nile with Arua. Road services in Tanganyika over approximately 2,000 miles serve the Southern Highlands from the Central (Dar es Salaam-Kigoma) line. A railway link between the Tanga and Central lines, completed in 1963, replaces the road services north of the Central line, with the exception of the Arusha-Dodoma passenger service.

Posts and Telecommunications. The East African Posts and Telecommunications Administration operates as a self-contained service with its own capital account. Capital assets (1963), £16.1m. The total revenue earned during 1963 was £7.5m.; working expenditure, £6.4m.; capital expenditure, £0.8m. At the end of 1963 there were 600 post offices and 292 telephonic exchanges. East African External Communications Ltd operate the overseas telegraph and telephone services; cables from Mombasa and Dar es Salaam connect at Zanzibar with the world cable network, and there is a radio-telephone service providing telephone communication with most countries in the world and with certain ships at sea. An international telex service is also operating.

CURRENCY. The currency of the Common Services Territories as well as that of Zanzibar and Aden is controlled by the East African Currency Board with headquarters in Nairobi. The standard coin is the East African shilling of 100 cents (20 shillings = 1 East African £), introduced as from 1 Jan. 1922. The subsidiary coinage consists of 50 (cupro-nickel), 10 and 5 cents (bronze). The paper currency in general use consists of 5, 10, 20 and 100-shilling notes.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The East African Statistical Department is responsible for the collection, analysis and publication of economic statistics relating to East Africa. The department was set up originally as the Statistical Section of the Conference of the East African Governors in 1943 and is situated in Nairobi, Kenya (PO Box 30462).

Statistics relating to the individual territories are the responsibility of the appropriate government departments, as follows: **TANGANYIKA AND ZANZIBAR:** The Government Statistician, Central Statistical Bureau, P.O. Box 796, Dar es Salaam.—**UGANDA:** The

Government Statistician, Office of the Prime Minister, P.O. Box 13, Entebbe.—KENYA: The Chief Statistician, Directorate of Economic Planning, P.O. Box 30266, Nairobi.

The East African Statistical Department issues a quarterly Economic and Statistical Review, and each territorial office an annual statistical abstract, in addition to other economic and statistical reports.

Economy of East Africa: a study of trends. East African Railways and Harbours, 1956
Annual Report of the East African Currency Board. London, 1922–63; Nairobi, Government Printer

Debenham, F., *The Water Resources of East Africa.* HMSO, 1949

Gordon-Brown, A., *The Yearbook and Guide to East Africa,* 1961

Hill, M. F., *Permanent Way: The Story of the Kenya and Uganda Railway.* E. A. Railways and Harbours, 1950

Matheson, J. K., and Bovill, E. W. (ed.), *East African Agriculture.* London and New York, 1950

Russell, E. W., *The Natural Resources of East Africa.* Nairobi, 1962

Weigt, E., *Europäer in Ostafrika: Klimabedingungen und Wirtschaftsgrundlagen* [with English summary]. Cologne University, Geog. Inst., 1955

MALAWI

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Malawi, formerly Nyasaland (until 1907 British Central Africa) Protectorate, constituted on 15 May 1891, lies along the southern and western shores of Lake Nyasa (the third largest lake in Africa, about 360 miles in length and from 10 to 50 miles wide), and extends towards the Zambezi.

Nyasaland became a self-governing country on 1 Feb. 1963, and on 6 July 1964 an independent member of the Commonwealth under the name of Malawi.

State of parties in Dec. 1963: Malawi Congress Party 23 seats, the United Federal Party 4 seats, independent 1 seat.

Governor-General: Sir Glyn Smallwood Jones, KCMG, MBE.

The Cabinet was in Jan. 1965 composed as follows:

Prime Minister, Transport and Communications, Foreign Affairs: Dr Hastings Kamuzu Banda, PC.

Education: H. B. Masauko Chipembere. *Finance:* J. Z. U. Tembo. *Works, Development and Housing:* M. Q. Y. Chibambo. *Natural Resources:* G. W. Kuntumanji. *Health:* A. M. Nyasulu. *Trade and Industry:* R. B. Chidzanja. *Community and Social Affairs:* G. C. Chakuamba. *Information:* A. A. Muwalo. *Attorney-General:* Brian Roberts.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Country	Malawi representative	Foreign representative
Britain ¹ . . .	N. M. Mbekeani	D. L. Cole, CMG
Germany . . .	T. S. Mangwazu	—
USA . . .	David Rubadiri	—

¹ High Commissioner.

No figure = Ambassador.

AREA AND POPULATION. Land area, 36,686 sq. miles (86,800 sq. km), divided into 3 regions, each in charge of a Chief Regional Officer, and 21 districts, each administered by a Government Agent. Estimated population at 31 Dec. 1961 was: Europeans, 8,900, Africans, 2.9m. Asians, 10,700; Coloureds, 1,500. The chief settlements are Blantyre–Limbe (declared a municipality in Oct. 1959) in the Shire Highlands (4,100 Europeans, 4,500 Asians and Coloureds, 54,000 Africans); Zomba (the seat of government),

Cholo, Lilongwe, Mzuzu and Mlanje; on Lake Nyasa are Salima, Fort Johnston, Kota-Kota, Nkata Bay, Likoma and Karonga.

The capital is to be moved to Lilongwe where the projected university of Malawi will also be established.

RELIGION. The Roman Catholic Church claims 450,000 adherents; the Presbyterian Church of Central Africa, 400,000. Moslems are estimated to number between 500,000 and 1m.

EDUCATION (1962-63). The Ministry of Education, Social Development and Information controls primary and secondary education, technical and trade schools, teacher-training colleges, homecraft centres, a College of Commerce and a Junior College.

The number of pupils in the maintained and assisted primary schools was 176,808 (116,682 boys, 60,126 girls). There were 156,026 pupils in un-assisted schools. The primary school course is of 8 years duration, followed by a 4-year secondary course; this is being changed to a 7-year primary and a 5-year secondary course.

There were 19 secondary schools including the junior college; enrolment totalled 2,191. Two schools and the junior college offer post-school-certificate courses.

Teacher training is undertaken in 11 residential colleges, 2 of which are directly controlled by the Ministry; the others receive grants in aid as assisted institutions. Courses last for 2 years, to be increased to 3 years. Students in residence totalled 1,310.

Total actual expenditure by the Government in 1962-63 on education amounted to £1,351,707 in recurrent charges, and £359,547 was expended in capital development. In 1961-62 local authorities and voluntary agencies expended £1,326,270, which sum included £661,834 in government grants.

Technical and trade courses are offered in commerce, building, woodwork and mechanical engineering, as well as courses in homecraft for girls; 641 trainees undertook technical, vocational courses at various Government and voluntary schools.

Facilities for European education exist in Blantyre/Limbe, Cholo, Lilongwe and Zomba.

JUSTICE. Justice is administered in the High Court, which has unlimited jurisdiction in civil and criminal matters and also as a Court of Admiralty; by subordinate courts which are held by magistrates in the various districts, and by local courts which have replaced the old African courts. The chain of appeal goes from the local courts to local appeal courts, the High Court, the Supreme Court of Appeal and ultimately the Privy Council.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure (in £1,000) for fiscal years ending 30 June:

	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63	July-Dec. 1963 ¹
Revenue: Current . . .	5,714	6,330	7,161	8,534	4,459
Development fund . . .	1,125	2,898	3,920	2,042	3,025
Expenditure: Current . . .	6,390	6,940	7,931	8,604	6,890
Development fund . . .	1,751	1,401	3,394	2,843	4,421

¹ Estimates on current account.

Main revenue items (in £1,000) in 1962-63 are: Taxes and licences, 4,564 (including 2,837 from Federal income tax); interest, 146; forestry, 56;

rents, 165; reimbursements from and services rendered to Federal Government, 870.

Main expenditure items (in £1,000) 1962-63 are: Transport and works, 1,637; education and social development, 1,456; police, 1,121; public debt charges, 1,052; natural resources and surveys, 1,003; finance, 633; provincial and district administration, 525.

Public debt, 30 June 1962 (excluding borrowings from the Federal Government), £9.48m., of which £6m. is the responsibility of the Federal Government.

PRODUCTION. With the exceptions of sugar and wheaten flour, the country is normally self-supporting in the major agricultural products, and efforts have been made to stimulate the production of food and economic crops for export. Cotton, groundnuts and tung oil are of increasing importance for export.

Tobacco forms a large proportion of the total exports. Tea, however, is the largest export crop; cultivation is centred round Mlanje and Cholo (81,082 acres in 1962).

Livestock in 1962: Cattle, 380,387; goats, 529,485; sheep, 82,223; pigs, 100,479.

Power. Mains electricity is supplied by the Nyasaland Electricity Supply Commission, whose network covers the more important areas of commercial and industrial activity in the Southern Province. The Commission also operates power stations and distribution systems at Lilongwe, Fort Johnston and Mzuzu.

BANKING. In July 1964 the Reserve Bank of Malawi was set up, with a capital of £500,000, to be responsible for the issue of currency and the holding of external reserves.

At Blantyre, Zomba, Lilongwe and Limbe there are branches of the Standard Bank and at Blantyre, Limbe and Lilongwe there are branches of Barclays Bank DCO. Both banks operate agencies in Cholo and Mlanje.

Books of Reference

GENERAL INFORMATION. Federal Information Office, PO Box 383, Blantyre; Chief Information Officer, PO Box 22, Zomba.

Annual Report, 1961. HMSO, 1963

Debenham, F., *Nyasaland.* HMSO, 1956

Gelfand, M., *Lakeside Pioneers. Socio-medical study of Nyasaland, 1875-1920.* Oxford, 1964

Sanderson, G. M., *A Dictionary of the Yao Language.* Zomba

Scott, D. C., *Dictionary of the Nyanja Language.* Ed. A. Hetherwick. London, 1929

MALTA

HISTORY. Malta was held in turn by Phoenicians, Greeks, Carthaginians and Romans and was conquered by Arabs in 870. From 1090 it was joined to Sicily until 1530, when it was handed over to the Knights of St John, who ruled until dispersed by Napoleon in 1798. The Maltese rose in rebellion against the French and the island was subsequently blockaded by the British, aided by the Maltese, from 1798 to 1800. The Maltese people freely requested the protection of the British Crown in 1802 on condition that their rights and privileges be preserved. The Islands were finally annexed to the British Crown by the Treaty of Paris in 1814.

On 17 April 1942, in recognition of the steadfastness and fortitude of the people of Malta during the Second World War, King George VI awarded the George Cross to the island.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. After the war Malta was granted a measure of self-government (subject to the reservation of certain powers to the Governor) under a constitution introduced by letters patent dated 5 Sept. 1947. On the resignation of the government led by D. Mintoff on 24 April 1958 and the disturbances that followed, a state of emergency was declared on 30 April and the direct administration of the island was assumed by the Governor. On 15 April 1959 the state of emergency was brought to an end, the 1947 constitution was revoked and replaced by an interim constitution established by the Malta (Constitution) Order in Council, 1959, and the Malta Royal Instructions, 1959.

Following the report of a Constitutional Commission under the chairmanship of Sir Hilary Blood, a new Constitution for Malta was introduced by the Malta (Constitution) Order in Council, 1961, under which the island became known as 'the State of Malta'. The Constitution provided for fundamental rights and freedoms of the individual; the United Kingdom Government retained responsibility for defence and external affairs.

On 20 Aug. 1962 the Prime Minister made a formal request for independence within the Commonwealth; a constitutional conference was held in London in July 1963. H.M.'s Government in the UK announced on 1 Aug. that Malta would become independent by 31 May 1964. Following further talks in London, a referendum was held in the island in May 1964 to decide on the form of the Independence Constitution. Immediately after the results of the referendum, talks were resumed in London and on 21 July 1964 agreement was reached on the constitution, defence and financial aid.

A Malta Independence Bill was passed by the House of Commons and by the Malta Legislative Assembly. The Maltese Parliament also agreed to Malta's applying for Commonwealth membership. Malta became independent on 21 Sept. 1964.

The new Constitution provides for a parliament consisting of Her Majesty and a House of Representatives of 50 elected members and a Cabinet consisting of the Prime Minister and such number of Ministers as may be appointed.

The Constitution makes provision for the protection of fundamental rights and freedom of the individual, and ensures that all persons in Malta shall have full freedom of conscience and religious worship.

The defence agreement will enable British forces to remain in Malta for 10 years, and under the financial agreement Britain will provide during the same period, capital aid for development and diversification of the economy to a total of £51m.

English and Maltese, and such other language as may be prescribed by Parliament, are the official languages.

Elections were held on 17-19 Feb. 1962. State of parties in March 1965: Nationalist Party, 26; Malta Labour Party, 16; Christian Workers Party, 4; Democratic Nationalist Party, 3; Progressive Constitutional Party, 1.

The Cabinet (Nationalist Party) was sworn in on 5 March 1962.

Governor-General: Sir Maurice Dorman, GCMG, GCVO.

Prime Minister and Minister of Economic Planning and Finance: Dr G. Borg Olivier.

Industrial Development and Tourism: Dr G. Felice. *Education:* Dr A. Paris. *Agriculture, Power and Communications:* Dr C. Caruana. *Justice:* Dr T. Caruana Demajo. *Works and Housing:* Dr J. Spiteri. *Labour and Social Welfare:* Dr A. Cachia Zammit. *Health:* Dr P. Borg Olivier.

High Commissioner in London: John F. Axisa, MBE.

UK High Commissioner: Sir John Martin, KCMG, CB, CVO.

Canadian High Commissioner: G. G. Crean.

USA Chargé d'Affaires: Harrison Lewis.

Italian Ambassador: Dr Antonio Dazzi.

French Chargé d'Affaires: A. Andreani.

German Ambassador: Dr K. G. Wollenweber.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of Malta is 94.9 sq. miles; Gozo, 25.9 sq. miles; Comino, 1.075 sq. miles; total area, 121.8 sq. miles (316 sq. km). Population, census 30 Nov. 1957, 319,620, including merchant seamen; estimate, 31 Dec. 1964, 320,590. Chief town and port, Valletta; population, 18,202 (1957); estimate (31 Dec. 1963), 18,008. Vital statistics, 1964: Births, 6,359; deaths, 2,752; marriages, 2,278. Net emigration, 1947-64, 88,750; gross emigration (including emigrants who later returned), 98,312.

EDUCATION. In 1964 there were 112 primary and infant schools with 48,707 pupils, 4 grammar schools for girls with 2,116 students, 2 lyceums (for boys) with 1,255 boys, 4 secondary technical schools (1,588 boys, 888 girls), a technical institute (275 boys), 4 technical schools (831 students), 3 industrial training centres (233 trainees), a College of Arts, Science and Technology (265 students) and the Royal University with 433 regular students.

There were 89 private schools with 17,506 pupils.

About 20% of the adult population were illiterate in 1964; adult evening classes, instituted in 1946, had an attendance of 950 in 1964.

Newspapers. There are 3 English and 4 Maltese daily newspapers.

Cinemas (1964). There were 66 cinemas with a seating capacity of 43,197.

WELFARE. The National Insurance Act, 1956, which came into force on 7 May 1956, provides cash benefits for marriage, sickness, unemployment, widowhood, orphanhood, old age and industrial injury. An agreement, signed on 26 Oct. 1956, established reciprocity in matters of social insurance between Malta and the UK.

The total number of persons in receipt of benefits on 31 Dec. 1964 was 7,064, viz. 611 in receipt of sickness benefit, 680 unemployment benefit, 51 injury benefit, 58 disablement benefit, 87 death benefit, 4,262 old-age pensions, 1,011 widows' pensions and 4 guardian's allowance. Social assistance and medical assistance are governed by the National Assistance Act, 1956, which came into force on 6 June 1956.

The number of households in receipt of social assistance and of medical assistance on 31 Dec. 1964 was 5,821 and 2,204 respectively, and the number of old-age pensioners under the Old Age Pension Act, 1948, was 13,825.

JUSTICE. The number of persons convicted in 1964 of crimes was 511; those convicted for contraventions against various laws and regulations numbered 12,708. 133 were committed to prison, 26 male juveniles were

committed to the approved school, 10,872 were awarded fines, 1,029 released on probation.

Police. In 1964 police numbered 45 officers and 1,165 other ranks including 4 women police constables.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure (in £ sterling) for financial years ending 31 March:

	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64	1964-65 ¹
Revenue . . .	16,395,627	16,813,830	16,572,142	16,686,781	20,399,315
Expenditure ² . .	16,697,960	16,595,930	16,639,224	17,040,898	21,135,752

¹ Including recoverable loans (£280,672 in 1960-61; £241,115 in 1961-62; £155,770 in 1962-63; £97,793 in 1963-64).

² Estimates.

The most important sources of revenue are customs duties, income tax, licences, stamp duties, succession and donation duties, post office, water receipts, land revenue, interest, profit from lotteries and income from Note Security Fund.

PRODUCTION. Malta's economy was until recently primarily dependent on British military installations, which employed about 12,000 persons. Following the announcement made by the British Government that this figure was to be drastically reduced in view of the proposed run-down of the military establishments, every effort is being made to diversify the economy of the country. The naval dockyard has been converted into a commercial one, new industries are being established and the tourist trade is being enhanced. The second 5-year plan (1964-69) envisages an expenditure of £38.4m., aiming chiefly at strengthening the exporting industries.

Agriculture. The chief products are wheat, barley, potatoes, onions, beans, cumin-seed, vegetables, tomatoes, forages, flowers and seeds, grapes and other fruits. Total value of agricultural produce during the agricultural year 1962-63 was £6.6m. Area cultivated, 35,647 acres.

Livestock in Sept. 1963: Horses, 1,887; mules, 1,498; donkeys, 2,212; cattle, 6,731; sheep, 11,062; goats, 30,308; pigs, 15,757; poultry, 370,000; rabbits, 54,458.

Fisheries. The fishing industry occupied 626 motor and 196 other fishing-boats, engaging about 900 persons in 1964. The catch in 1964 was 1,348 tons, valued at £324,094.

Industry. The Aids to Industries Scheme, introduced in 1959 and carried forward into the second 5-year plan, provides capital grants and interest-free loans to new industries, as well as income tax relief and exemption from customs duty. Projects which have received assistance include textile and metal plants, the propagation of flower seeds and cuttings, and factories producing light engineering goods, polystyrene insulating materials and furniture.

Electricity. All towns and villages, except Xlendi Bay (Gozo), are provided with electric current. The Malta power station, which supplies both islands, has a capacity of 25,000 kw.; 126,998,540 kwh. were generated during the year ending 31 Dec. 1964. Gozo and Comino obtain their electricity through submarine cables. Construction has started on a station which, in conjunction with the generation of electricity, will also produce 6m. gallons per day of water for public consumption.

Labour. The male working population in 1964 was distributed as follows: Agriculture, 5,940; fishing, 650; service departments, including H.M. Forces, 11,030; private industry, 36,880; government, 13,320. Approximately 16,120 women were in gainful employment. The number of registered unemployed as at 31 Dec. 1964 was 7,645.

Trade Unions. There were 63 trade unions registered as at 31 Dec. 1964, with a total membership of 34,773.

COMMERCE. Imports and exports including bullion and specie (in £ sterling):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports . . .	29,619,089	29,433,070	28,584,317	30,258,000	34,596,000
Exports . . .	3,824,927	4,645,735	4,313,719	5,267,000	6,919,000

In 1964 the principal items of imports were: Meat, £2m.; dairy products, £1.4m.; cereals, fruits, vegetables, £4m.; chemicals, £2.2m.; fuels, £2.3m.; textiles and clothing, £3.2m.; metal manufacture, base metals, £2.3m.; machinery, £4.2m.; transport, £1.2m. Of domestic exports: Potatoes, £246,000; textiles and yarns, £1,429,000; scrap metal, £350,000; wines, £300,000; flowers and cuttings, £194,000; rubber manufacture, £306,000; gloves, £190,000; cars, £36,000; onions, £56,000; beer and aerated waters, £44,000; cigarettes, £117,000.

In 1964, 38% of the imports came from UK, 11% from other Commonwealth countries, 11% from Italy; of the re-exports, 43% went to ships and aircraft stores, 17% to UK; of domestic exports, 41% went to UK, 9% to Italy, 10% to the Commonwealth.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* Vessels entered, 1964, 2,280 of 5,404,868 tons. On 31 Dec. 1964, 75 vessels of 32,832 gross tons were registered in Malta.

Roads. Every town and village is served by motor omnibuses. There are ferry and hydrofoil services running between Malta and Gozo; cars can be transported on the ferries. Motor vehicles registered at 31 July 1964 totalled 18,604 passenger cars, 1,051 hire cars, 5,861 commercial vehicles, 624 buses, 3,832 motor cycles and 598 miscellaneous vehicles.

Post. There is a government system of telephones with exchanges at Malta and Gozo. On 31 Dec. 1964 there were 14,140 exchange lines with 21,620 stations.

Aviation. The principal air companies are British European Airways in association with Malta Airlines, and Skyways. Scheduled services are operated between Malta and UK, Italy and Libya.

During the year 1964 there were 4,208 civil aircraft movements at Luqa Airport. 200,579 passengers and 3,521 tons of freight and mail were handled.

MONEY. Government of Malta currency notes issued under the Currency Notes Ordinance, 1949, and British coins are the sole legal tender. The amount of local currency notes in circulation on 31 Dec. 1964 was £26.61m.

BANKING. Commercial banking facilities are provided by Barelays Bank DCO with 26 branches throughout Malta and Gozo, the National Bank of

Malta (to which is affiliated Sciclunas Bank) with 25 branches, B. Tagliaferro & Sons, the Bank of Alderney Ltd and the Bank of Industry, Commerce and Agriculture, Ltd.

A government savings bank with 17 branches had, 31 March 1964, 60,213 depositors and £11,490,871 deposits.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Central Office of Statistics (1 Windmill Street, Valletta) was set up in 1947. It publishes *Statistical Abstracts of the Maltese Islands*, a quarterly digest of statistics, monthly vital statistics and annual publications on foreign trade, shipping and aviation, education, taxation, agriculture and industry.

Malta Independence Constitution (Cmd 2406). HMSO, 1964

Report of the Malta Constitutional Commission 1960. (Cmd 1261) HMSO, 1961

Abela, M., *Malta. A Developing Economy*. Central Office of Statistics, Malta, 1963

Malta Independence Conference. HMSO, 1963

The Malta Year Book. Malta, from 1952

Busuttil, E. D., *Kalepin dizzjunarju Malti-Ingiliz*. Valletta, 1941

Luke, Sir Harry, *Malta*. 2nd ed. London, 1962

Price, O. A., *Malta and the Maltese: a study in 19th-century migration*. Melbourne, 1954

Smith, Harrison, *Britain in Malta*. 2 vols. Progress Press, Malta, 1954

ZAMBIA

HISTORY. By an Order in Council dated 4 May 1911 the two provinces of North-eastern and North-western Rhodesia were amalgamated under the name of Northern Rhodesia, with effect from 17 Aug. 1911.

By an Order in Council dated 20 Feb. 1924 the office of Governor was created, an executive council constituted and provision made for the institution of a legislative council which, since 1945, had an unofficial majority. On 1 April 1924 the British South Africa Company was relieved of the administration of the territory by the Crown.

On 24 Oct. 1964 Northern Rhodesia became the independent Republic of Zambia after 10 months of internal self-government following the dissolution of the Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution provides for a President, elected in the first instance by the Legislative Assembly, but subsequently at each general election by the electorate. A Vice-President, appointed by the President, leads the Government in the National Assembly. The Assembly consists of 75 elected members, including a Cabinet of 14 Ministers. The National Assembly is presided over by an elected Speaker.

The elections held in Jan. 1964 returned 55 United National Independence Party, 10 African National Congress and 10 National Progress Party. Because of equal numerical strength in the opposition parties, there are two official leaders of the opposition.

President: Dr Kenneth David Kaunda. *Vice-President:* Reuben Kamanga.

The Cabinet appointed on 22 Jan. 1965 is composed as follows:

Foreign Affairs: Simon Kapwepwe. *Home Affairs:* Mainza Chona. *Finance:* Arthur Wina. *Transport and Works:* Hyden D. Banda. *Justice:* Justin Chimba. *Local Government and Housing:* Sikota Wina. *Lands and Natural Resources:* Solomon Kalulu. *Agriculture:* Elijah Mudenda. *Education:* John Mwanakatwe. *Commerce and Industry:* Mubiana

Nalilungwe. *Labour and Social Development*: Nalumino Mundia. *Health*: Peter Matoka. *Mines*: Grey Zulu. *Information and Postal Services*: Lewis Changufu. *Attorney-General* (not in the Cabinet): J. J. Skinner.

High Commissioner in London: Simon C. Katilungu.

British High Commissioner: W. B. L. Monson.

Tanzania High Commissioner: A. M. Simbule.

USA Ambassador: Robert C. Good.

The territory is divided into 8 provinces, including the Barotseland Protectorate. Their names, headquarters, area (in sq. miles) and census population (in 1963) are as follows:

Province	Headquarters	Area	Population
Western	Ndola	11,430	496,200
Luapula	Fort Rosebery	19,522	359,000
Northern	Kasama	51,018	563,000
Central	Broken Hill	43,300	472,000
Eastern	Fort Jameson	30,870	485,200
Southern	Livingstone	38,290	485,500
North-Western	Solwezi	48,780	210,000
Barotseland	Mongu Lealui	44,920	366,100

The provinces are administered by Under-Ministers who are responsible for the co-ordination of government policy and for liaison with political parties in their provinces. A senior civil servant, known as the Resident Secretary, works under the Under-Minister in each province.

The seat of government is at Lusaka, on the railway about 30 miles north of the Kafue River, having been moved from Livingstone, the old capital, on 28 May 1935. The other important centres are Ndola, Luanshya, Mufulira, Kitwe, Banerof, Kalulushi and Chingola, on the Copperbelt; Broken Hill, the oldest mining township; Fort Jameson, centre of a tobacco farming area.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area is 290,323 sq. miles (751,900 sq. km.). The population at 30 June 1964 consisted of: Africans, 3·46m.; Europeans, 74,000; others, 11,200.

EDUCATION. In June 1964 the 1,748 primary schools were attended by 378,567 pupils, of whom about 160,000 were girls; 56 unaided primary schools had some 6,700 pupils. Eighteen secondary schools (11 government, 7 private) had 13,853 pupils. Thirteen teacher-training colleges had 1,463 students. Technical and vocational schools had 1,196 pupils. Government expenditure on education in 1964-65 was £6·6m.

JUSTICE. The judiciary consists of the Court of Appeal, the High Court and 4 classes of magistrates' courts; all have civil and criminal jurisdiction.

The Court of Appeal hears and determines appeals from the High Court. It consists of the Chief Justice, the Justice of Appeal and one of the puisne judges of the High Court appointed *ad hoc*. Its seat is at Lusaka.

The High Court exercises the powers vested in the High Court in England, subject to the High Court ordinance of Zambia. Its sessions are held where occasion requires, mostly at Lusaka and Ndola. All criminal cases tried by subordinate courts are subject to revision by the High Court.

Police. The establishment of the police force in 1964 was 145 superior officers, 549 subordinate officers, 5,495 other ranks and 50 buglers.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure (in £1,000) for fiscal years ending 30 June:

	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64 ¹	1964-65 ¹
Revenue: Current . . .	18,890	20,507	20,290	20,074	56,081
Capital fund . . .	5,939	10,655	5,935	7,706	5,605
Expenditure: Current . . .	18,293	19,775	20,815	21,745	45,291
Capital fund . . .	7,517	7,601	6,518	10,179	15,092

¹ Estimates.

The public debt at 30 June 1964 was £97,907,004.

DEFENCE. The Zambia Defence Force comprises the army consisting of 2 regular and 2 territorial battalions with supporting armour, artillery, signals and service corps units; and the air force of 4 Dakota and 2 Pembroke transports.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Principal agricultural products are maize (1963-64 sales by Europeans, 655,000 bags of 200 lb; by Africans, 354,000 bags); tobacco, Kaffir corn, millet, cassava and groundnuts. The most important timber is Rhodesian 'redwood' (*Baikiaea plurifuga*).

Livestock (1963): African-owned, 1,062,000 cattle, 178,000 sheep and goats, 50,000 pigs; European-owned, 208,000 cattle, 13,200 sheep, 9,700 pigs.

Mining. The total value of minerals produced in 1963 was £125.22m. (1962: £117,768,000), the most important items being (in 1,000 tons and £1,000):

	Output		Value	
	1962	1963	1962	1963
Copper (blister) . . .	111.9	151.2	21,991	26,580
Copper (electrolytic) . . .	426.4	493.8	90,187	91,408
Zinc	39.8	54.5	2,310	3,380
Lead	14.5	21.6	639	1,100
Manganese	45.9	38.9	132	341
Cobalt	47.8	..	946	1,301

Systematic prospecting by the copper mining companies continues in the Copperbelt area, large areas to the north-west and south-west of the Copperbelt and on the Luapula River. Prospecting activities by individual prospectors are carried out on a small scale only, since all but about 5% of the Territory is held by companies under exclusive prospecting rights.

Power. There are hydro-electric power-stations at Mulungushi and Lunsemfwa, which serve the Broken Hill mine and township, and at the Victoria Falls, which serves Livingstone. The total electrical energy sent out by all undertakings, including the Kariba hydro-electric scheme, imports from the Congo and thermal and hydro-electric stations, to Zambian consumers in 1963 was 2,558.4m. kwh., excluding works consumption.

Labour. In March 1964 there were 31,600 non-Africans in employment and 226,000 Africans working mainly in agriculture, forestry and fishing (35,000), mining and quarrying (41,600), construction (24,000) and domestic service (35,000).

BANKING. Barclays Bank DCO has 15 branches and 12 agencies; the Standard Bank, 14 branches and 8 agencies; National & Grindlays, 3 branches, and Netherlands Bank of South Africa Ltd, 3 branches; the post office savings bank has branches throughout the Republic.

The Land and Agricultural Bank of Northern Rhodesia, founded in 1953,

and the Northern Rhodesia Industrial Development Corporation (financed by the Government) assist agriculture and industry by providing loans.

Books of Reference

GENERAL INFORMATION. The Chief Information Officer, PO Box R.W. 20, Lusaka.

A Handbook to the Republic of Zambia. Govt. Printer, Lusaka, 1964

Laws of Northern Rhodesia. 8 vols. Govt. Printer, Lusaka

Bancroft, J. A., *Mining in Northern Rhodesia.* British South Africa Company, 1961

Gann, L. H., *A History of Northern Rhodesia to 1953.* London, 1964.

Mulford, D. C., *The Northern Rhodesia General Election 1962.* OUP, 1964

GAMBIA

HISTORY. Gambia was discovered by the early Portuguese navigators, but they made no settlement. During the 17th century various companies of merchants obtained trading charters and established a settlement on the river, which, from 1807, was controlled from Sierra Leone; in 1843 it was made an independent Crown Colony; in 1866 it formed part of the West African Settlements, but in Dec. 1888 it again became a separate Crown Colony. The boundaries were not delimited until after 1890.

AREA AND POPULATION. Area of Bathurst and environs, 29.4 sq. miles (76.1 sq. km); population (1963), 40,017. In the Provinces (area, 3,948 sq. miles, 9,225.3 sq. km) the settled population (1963) was 275,469, not including temporary immigrants. Total population (census, April 1963), 315,486. The largest tribe is the Mandingo (128,807), followed by the Fulas (42,723), Woloffs (40,805), Jolas (22,046) and Sarahulis (21,318). The capital is Bathurst (27,809 inhabitants, including 412 Europeans).

The rainy season lasts from June to Oct. The total rainfall at Bathurst was 48.90 in. in 1964.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Gambia achieved full internal self-government on 4 Oct. 1963 and became an independent member of the Commonwealth on 18 Feb. 1965. Parliament consists of a Speaker, Deputy Speaker and 32 elected members; in addition, 4 Chiefs are elected by the Chiefs in Assemblies; 2 nominated members are without votes.

The Cabinet is composed of the Prime Minister and 6 Ministers drawn from the Legislature.

Three special agreements with Senegal, on external affairs, defence and security, and development have been signed.

Governor-General: Sir John Paul, KCMG, OBE, MC.

The Government was in March 1965 composed as follows:

Prime Minister: D. K. Jawara.

Finance: S. S. Sisay. *Local Government, Labour and Lands:* S. M. Dibba. *Education:* A. D. Camara. *Agriculture:* A. Kanyi. *Works and Communications:* Alhaji A. B. N'Jie, MBE, JP. *Health:* Ed Njie. *Without portfolio:* Y. S. Samba.

High Commissioner in London: L. F. Valentine, CMG.

British High Commissioner: G. E. Crombie, CMG.

LOCAL ADMINISTRATION. Gambia is divided into 4 divisions, each having a Commissioner. These are divided into 35 districts, each traditionally under a Chief, assisted by Village Heads and advisers. In 1961 these districts were grouped into 6 Area Councils containing a majority of elected members, with the Chiefs of the district as *ex-officio* members. The city of Bathurst is administered by a City Council.

RELIGION. The population is predominantly Moslem. Bathurst is the seat of an Anglican and a Roman Catholic bishop. There are several Methodist mission centres.

EDUCATION. There are 77 primary schools (58 Government and 19 Mission), 7 post-primary schools or departments and 6 secondary schools, 3 of which are recognized for School Certificate Examination. The total school enrolment in 1964 was 14,496 pupils, including 4,371 girls. The technical trade school in Bathurst offers courses in carpentry and metalwork. Yundum College provides training for teachers.

Newspapers. There is an official (three times weekly) and a privately-owned (weekly) newspaper.

FINANCE AND TRADE. Revenue, expenditure, imports and exports for calendar years were as follows (in £ sterling):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964 ²	1965-66 ³
Revenue . . .	1,572,448	2,019,521	1,737,963	2,012,831	2,130,160	2,245,170
Expenditure . . .	1,710,068	2,154,940	2,313,383	2,424,324	2,675,620	2,736,920
Imports ¹ . . .	3,221,586	4,572,466	4,481,042	4,229,828	4,332,812	..
Exports ¹ . . .	2,781,629	3,374,321	3,477,933	2,984,353	3,170,568	..

¹ Including specie. ² Revised estimates. ³ Estimates, Jan. 1965-30 June 1966.

On 31 Dec. 1964 public debt was £400,000, and sinking fund, £90,886.

Principal items of revenue (in £1,000) in 1964: Customs, 1,091; taxes, 175; Currency Board profit, 150; port and harbour, 70; interest, 33. Main items of expenditure (in £1,000) in 1964: Personal emoluments, 1,136; pensions and gratuities, 367; transfer to development fund, 207.

Chief items of imports in 1964 (in £1,000): Rice, 403; wheat, 80; sugar, 76; beverages, 93; cigarettes and tobacco, 191; petroleum products, 165; medicinal and pharmaceutical products, 150; cotton fabrics, 517; other fabrics, 126; bags and sacks, 72; cement, 68; corrugated steel sheets, 92; machinery (except electrical), 138; electric batteries, 52; radio receiving sets, 89; motor vehicles and parts, 182; apparel, 256.

Chief items of exports in 1964: Groundnuts, 30,323 tons, £1,696,833; palm kernels, 1,312 tons, £71,696; dried and smoked fish, £36,615; groundnut oil, 8,464 tons, £908,156; groundnut cake, 11,748 tons, £451,162.

Trade between Gambia and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK . . .	1,240,203	1,091,010	1,286,193	765,781	1,523,752
Exports from UK . . .	1,296,598	1,837,511	1,548,418	1,669,214	1,570,207
Re-exports from UK . . .	29,766	39,941	27,858	24,873	31,101

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Almost all commercial activity centres upon the marketing of groundnuts, which is the only export crop of financial significance. Rice is of growing importance for local consumption.

Mining. Deposits of ilmenite exist on old storm beaches along the Atlantic coast. They were exploited by UK interests from 1956 to 1959, but

operations have now ceased. No other workable mineral deposits are known.

Labour. There are 2 large and 2 small trade unions.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* The chief port, Bathurst, which has 2 deep-water wharves, handled 116,153 tons of cargo in 1964. Internal communication is maintained by steamers and launches.

Roads. There are 730 miles of motorable roads, of which 304 miles rank as all-season. Number of licensed motor vehicles (Dec. 1964): 767 passenger cars, 701 commercial vehicles and 216 motor cycles.

Post. There are several post offices and agencies; postal facilities are also afforded to all river towns by means of a travelling post office on the government river mail-steamers. Bathurst is connected with St Vincent (Cape Verde islands) and with Sierra Leone by cable. Bathurst is in wireless communication with London and the main centres up river. A trans-Gambia telephone system provides direct communications with Dakar and Ziguinchor. Telephones numbered 1,025 in Dec. 1964.

There is a non-commercial broadcasting service, Radio Gambia.

Aviation. Air movements at Yundum Airport in 1964 numbered 1,506, including 672 scheduled services.

MONEY AND BANKING. West African currency notes are now being replaced by notes of the Gambia currency board. In 1964 the government savings bank had over 13,000 depositors holding £226,000. There is one bank in the Gambia, the Bank of West Africa, Ltd.

Books of Reference

- Annual Report on Gambia, 1962-63.* HMSO, 1964
Gambia (Constitution) Order in Council, 1963. HMSO, 1963 and 1964
Gailey, Jr, H. A., *A History of the Gambia.* London, 1964
Gamble, D. F., *The Wolof of Senegambia.* London, 1957

PART III

THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

GOVERNMENT

The Declaration of Independence of the 13 states of which the American Union then consisted was adopted by Congress on 4 July 1776. On 30 Nov. 1782 Great Britain acknowledged the independence of the USA, and on 3 Sept. 1783 the treaty of peace was concluded.

CONSTITUTION. The form of government of the USA is based on the constitution of 17 Sept. 1787.

By the constitution the government of the nation is composed of three co-ordinate branches, the executive, the legislative and the judicial.

The National Government has authority in matters of general taxation, treaties and other dealings with foreign Powers, foreign and inter-state commerce, bankruptcy, postal service, coinage, weights and measures, patents and copyright, the armed forces (including, to a certain extent, the militia), and crimes against the USA; it has sole legislative authority over the District of Columbia and the possessions of the US.

The 5th article of the constitution provides that Congress may, on a two-thirds vote of both houses, propose amendments to the constitution, or, on the application of the legislatures of two-thirds of all the states, call a convention for proposing amendments, which in either case shall be valid as part of the constitution when ratified by the legislatures of three-fourths of the several states, or by conventions in three-fourths thereof, whichever mode of ratification may be proposed by Congress. Ten amendments (called collectively 'the Bill of Rights') to the constitution were added 15 Dec. 1791; two in 1795 and 1804; a 13th amendment, 6 Dec. 1865, abolishing slavery; a 14th in 1868, including the important 'due process' clause; a 15th, 3 Feb. 1870, establishing equal voting rights for white and coloured; a 16th, 3 Feb. 1913, authorizing the income tax; a 17th, 8 April 1913, providing for popular election of senators; an 18th, 16 Jan. 1919, prohibiting alcoholic liquors; a 19th, 18 Aug. 1920, establishing woman suffrage; a 20th, 23 Jan. 1933, advancing the date of the President's and Vice-President's inauguration and abolishing the 'lame-duck' sessions of Congress; a 21st, 5 Dec. 1933, repealing the 18th amendment; a 22nd, 26 Feb. 1951, limiting a President's tenure of office to 2 terms, or to 2 terms plus 2 years in the case of a Vice-President who has succeeded to the office of a President; a 23rd, 30 March 1961, granting citizens of the District of Columbia the right to vote in national elections; a 24th, 4 Feb. 1964, banning the use of the poll-tax in federal elections.

National flag: Seven red and 6 white alternating stripes, horizontal; with a blue canton, extending down to the lower edge of the 4th red stripe from the top, and displaying 50 white 5-pointed stars, one for each state. The stars have one point directed vertically upward, and they are arranged in 6 rows of 5 each, alternating with 5 rows of 4 each. On the admission of additional states, stars are added, effective on 4 July following the date of admission. Congress, by law of 22 Dec. 1942, has codified 'existing rules and customs' pertaining to the display of the flag, for civilians.

National anthem: The Star-spangled Banner, 'Oh say, can you see by the dawn's early light' (words by F. S. Key, 1814; tune by J. S. Smith; formally adopted by Congress 3 March 1931).

National motto: 'In God we trust'; formally adopted by Congress 30 July 1956.

PRESIDENCY. The executive power is vested in a president, who holds office for 4 years, and is elected, together with a vice-president chosen for the same term, by electors from each state, equal to the whole number of senators and representatives to which the state may be entitled in the Congress. The President must be a natural-born citizen, resident in the country for 14 years, and at least 35 years old.

The presidential election is held every fourth (leap) year on the Tuesday after the first Monday in November. Technically, this is an election of presidential electors, not of a president directly; the electors thus chosen meet and give their votes (for the candidate to whom they are pledged, in some states by law, but in most states by custom and prudent politics) at their respective state capitals on the first Monday after the second Wednesday in December next following their election; and the votes of the electors of all the states are opened and counted in the presence of both Houses of Congress on the sixth day of January. The total electorate vote is one for each senator and representative.

If the successful candidate for President dies before taking office, the Vice-President-elect becomes President; if no candidate has a majority or if the successful candidate fails to qualify, then, by the twentieth amendment, the Vice-President acts as President until a president qualifies. The duties of the Presidency, in absence of the President and Vice-President by reason of death, resignation, removal, inability or failure to qualify, devolve upon the Speaker of the House under legislation enacted 18 July 1947. And in case of absence of a Speaker for like reason, the presidential duties devolve upon the President *pro tem.* of the Senate and successively upon those members of the Cabinet in order of precedence, who have the constitutional qualifications for President.

The presidential term, by the 20th amendment to the constitution, begins at noon on 20 Jan. of the inaugural year. This amendment also installs the newly elected Congress in office on 3 Jan. instead of—as formerly—in the following December. The President's salary is \$100,000 per year, plus \$50,000 for travelling expenses and official entertainment. The office of Vice-President carries a salary of \$35,000, plus \$10,000 allowance for travel.

The President is C.-in-C. of the Army, Navy and Air Force, and of the militia when in the service of the Union. The Vice-President is *ex-officio* President of the Senate, and in the case of 'the removal of the President, or of his death, resignation, or inability to discharge the powers and duties of his office', he becomes the President for the remainder of the term. In case of the death or resignation of the Vice-President, the President *pro tem.* continues as presiding officer of the Senate and the office of Vice-President remains vacant.

President of the United States: Lyndon Baines Johnson, of Texas, born near Stonewall, Texas, 27 Aug. 1908; member, House of Representatives, 1937–48; Lieut.-Cmdr, US Naval Reserve, 1941–42; Senator, 1948–60;

Vice-President of the USA, 1961 until succeeding to the Presidency on the assassination of John F. Kennedy, 22 Nov. 1963.

At the Presidential election on 3 Nov. 1964 total vote cast, including men and women in the armed services, was 70,621,479, of which Lyndon B. Johnson (D.) received 43,126,218 (61%) (486 electoral college votes), while Barry Goldwater (R.) received 27,174,898 (38.5%) (52 electoral votes); others, 320,363. Votes cast represented 78% of the total registered vote and 60% of the population of voting age.

PRESIDENTS OF THE USA

Name	From state	Term of service	Born	Died
George Washington	Virginia	1789-97	1732	1799
John Adams	Massachusetts	1797-1801	1735	1826
Thomas Jefferson	Virginia	1801-09	1743	1826
James Madison	Virginia	1809-17	1751	1836
James Monroe	Virginia	1817-25	1759	1831
John Quincy Adams	Massachusetts	1825-29	1767	1848
Andrew Jackson	Tennessee	1829-37	1767	1845
Martin Van Buren	New York	1837-41	1782	1862
William H. Harrison	Ohio	Mar.-Apr. 1841	1773	1841
John Tyler	Virginia	1841-45	1790	1862
James K. Polk	Tennessee	1845-49	1795	1849
Zachary Taylor	Louisiana	1849-July 1850	1784	1850
Millard Fillmore	New York	1850-53	1800	1874
Franklin Pierce	New Hampshire	1853-57	1804	1869
James Buchanan	Pennsylvania	1857-61	1791	1868
Abraham Lincoln	Illinois	1861-Apr. 1865	1809	1865
Andrew Johnson	Tennessee	1865-69	1808	1875
Ulysses S. Grant	Illinois	1869-77	1822	1885
Rutherford B. Hayes	Ohio	1877-81	1822	1893
James A. Garfield	Ohio	Mar.-Sept. 1881	1831	1881
Chester A. Arthur	New York	1881-85	1830	1886
Grover Cleveland	New York	1885-89	1837	1908
Benjamin Harrison	Indiana	1889-93	1833	1901
Grover Cleveland	New York	1893-97	1837	1908
William McKinley	Ohio	1897-Sept. 1901	1843	1901
Theodore Roosevelt	New York	1901-09	1858	1919
William H. Taft	Ohio	1909-13	1857	1930
Woodrow Wilson	New Jersey	1913-21	1856	1924
Warren Gamaliel Harding	Ohio	1921-Aug. 1923	1865	1923
Calvin Coolidge	Massachusetts	1923-29	1872	1933
Herbert C. Hoover	California	1929-33	1874	1964
Franklin D. Roosevelt	New York	1933-Apr. 1945	1882	1945
Harry S. Truman	Missouri	1945-53	1884	—
Dwight D. Eisenhower	New York	1953-61	1890	—
John F. Kennedy	Massachusetts	1961-Nov. 1963	1917	1963
Lyndon B. Johnson	Texas	1963-69	1908	—

VICE-PRESIDENTS OF THE USA

Name	From state	Term of service	Born	Died
John Adams	Massachusetts	1789-97	1735	1826
Thomas Jefferson	Virginia	1797-1801	1743	1826
Aaron Burr	New York	1801-05	1756	1836

Name	From state	Term of service	Born	Died
George Clinton . .	New York . .	1805-12 ¹	1739	1812
Elbridge Gerry . .	Massachusetts . .	1813-14 ¹	1744	1814
Daniel D. Tompkins . .	New York . .	1817-25	1774	1825
John C. Calhoun . .	South Carolina . .	185-232 ¹	1782	1850
Martin Van Buren . .	New York . .	1833-37	1782	1862
Richard M. Johnson . .	Kentucky . .	1837-41	1780	1850
John Tyler . .	Virginia . .	Mar.-Apr. 1841 ¹	1790	1862
George M. Dallas . .	Pennsylvania . .	1845-49	1792	1864
Millard Fillmore . .	New York . .	1849-50 ¹	1800	1874
William R. King . .	Alabama . .	Mar.-Apr. 1853 ¹	1786	1853
John C. Breckinridge . .	Kentucky . .	1857-61	1821	1875
Hannibal Hamlin . .	Maine . .	1861-65	1809	1891
Andrew Johnson . .	Tennessee . .	Mar.-Apr. 1865 ¹	1808	1875
Schuyler Colfax . .	Indiana . .	1869-73	1823	1885
Henry Wilson . .	Massachusetts . .	1873-75 ¹	1812	1875
William A. Wheeler . .	New York . .	1877-81	1819	1887
Chester A. Arthur . .	New York . .	Mar.-Sept. 1881 ¹	1830	1886
Thomas A. Hendricks . .	Indiana . .	Mar.-Nov. 1851 ¹	1819	1885
Levi P. Morton . .	New York . .	1889-93	1824	1920
Adlai E. Stevenson . .	Illinois . .	1893-97	1835	1914
Garret A. Hobart . .	New Jersey . .	1897-99 ¹	1844	1899
Theodore Roosevelt . .	New York . .	Mar.-Sept. 1901 ¹	1858	1919
Charles W. Fairbanks . .	Indiana . .	1905-09	1855	1920
James S. Sherman . .	New York . .	1909-12 ¹	1855	1912
Thomas R. Marshall . .	Indiana . .	1913-21	1854	1925
Calvin Coolidge . .	Massachusetts . .	1921-Aug. 1923 ¹	1872	1933
Charles G. Dawes . .	Illinois . .	1925-29	1865	1951
Charles Curtis . .	Kansas . .	1929-33	1860	1935
John N. Garner . .	Texas . .	1933-41	1868	—
Henry A. Wallace . .	Iowa . .	1941-45	1888	—
Harry S. Truman . .	Missouri . .	1945-Apr. 1945 ¹	1884	—
Alben W. Barkley . .	Kentucky . .	1949-53	1877	1956
Richard M. Nixon . .	California . .	1953-61	1913	—
Lyndon B. Johnson . .	Texas . .	1961-Nov. 63 ¹	1908	—
Hubert H. Humphrey . .	Minnesota . .	1965-69	1911	—

¹ Position vacant thereafter until commencement of the next presidential term.

Cabinet. The administrative business of the nation has been traditionally vested in several executive departments, the heads of which, unofficially and *ex officio*, formed the President's Cabinet. Beginning with the Interstate Commerce Commission in 1887, however, an increasing amount of executive business has been entrusted to some 60 so-called independent agencies, such as the Veterans Administration, Atomic Energy Commission, Housing and Home Finance Agency, Tariff Commission, etc.

All heads of departments and of the 60 or more administrative agencies are appointed by the President, but must be confirmed by the Senate.

The Cabinet consists of the following:

1. *Secretary of State* (created 1789). Dean Rusk, of Georgia; Director, Office of UN Affairs, Department of State, 1947-49; Deputy Under Secretary of State, 1949-50; Assistant Secretary of State for Far Eastern Affairs, 1950-51; President of the Rockefeller Foundation, 1952-61; born 1909.

2. *Secretary of the Treasury* (1789). Henry H. Fowler, of Virginia; lawyer and government official; Under Secretary of State in the Treasury, 1961-65; born 1908.

3. *Secretary of Defense* (1947). Robert McNamara, of California; automobile manufacturer; born 1916.

4. *Attorney-General* (Department of Justice, 1870). Nicholas de B. Katzenbach, of New Jersey; lawyer; Deputy Attorney-General, 1962-64; and acting Attorney-General, 1964-65; born 1922.

5. *Postmaster-General* (1792). John A. Gronowski, of Wisconsin; economist and former state government official; born 1920.

6. *Secretary of the Interior* (1849). Stewart L. Udall, of Arizona; member of the House of Representatives, 1954-61; born 1920.

7. *Secretary of Agriculture* (1889). Orville L. Freeman, of Minnesota; lawyer; Governor of Minnesota, 1955-61; born 1918.

8. *Secretary of Commerce* (1903). John T. Connor, of New York; lawyer and businessman; born 1914.

9. *Secretary of Labor* (1913). William W. Wirtz, of Illinois; lawyer; Under Secretary of State in the Department of Labor, 1961-62; born 1912.

10. *Secretary of Health, Education and Welfare* (1953). Anthony Celebrezze, of Ohio; lawyer; Mayor of Cleveland, 1953-62; born 1910.

Each of the above Cabinet officers receives an annual salary of \$25,000 and holds office during the pleasure of the President; the Postmaster-General alone must be re-appointed and confirmed at the beginning of a president's second term, the others merely continuing in office.

CONGRESS. The legislative power is vested by the Constitution in a Congress, consisting of a Senate and House of Representatives.

Electorate. By amendments of the constitution, disqualification of voters on the ground of race, colour or sex is forbidden. Accordingly the electorate consists theoretically of all citizens of both sexes over 21 years of age (in Georgia and Kentucky, over 18 years; in Alaska over 19 years, and in Hawaii over 20 years), but the franchise is not universal. There are requirements of residence varying in the several states as to length from 6 months to 2 years and differing requirements as to registration. In 20 states the ability to read (usually an extract from the constitution) is required—in Alaska the ability to read English; in Hawaii, English or Hawaiian; in Louisiana, English or one's native tongue. In Alabama the voter must take an 'anti-Communist oath' and fill out a questionnaire to the satisfaction of the registrars. In some southern states voters are required to give a reasonable explanation of what they read. Estimate of Negroes registered in the 11 southern states of Ala., Ark., Fla., La., Miss., N.C., Okla., S.C., Tex., Tenn. and Va.: 1947, 595,000; 1952, 1,009,000; 1956, 1,238,000; 1960, 1,414,000 (28% of Negroes of voting age). At the end of 1964 there were about 6m. registered Negro voters in the USA, of whom about 2m. were in southern states. In most states convicts are excluded from the franchise, in some states duellists and fraudulent voters.

Legislation designed to discourage the rise of third parties has been adopted in a few states. In Illinois a new party must present a petition

signed by at least 25,000 voters, including at least 200 in each of 50 of the 102 countries.

The method of balloting varies greatly. Seventeen states use different ballots for federal, state and local elections. In Delaware and South Carolina the various political parties furnish their own ballot-papers to the voter as he or she enters the polling-booth.

Senate. The Senate consists of 2 members from each state, chosen by popular vote for 6 years, one-third retiring or seeking re-election every 2 years. Senators must be not less than 30 years of age; must have been citizens of the USA for 9 years, and be residents in the states for which they are chosen. The Senate has complete freedom to initiate legislation, except revenue bills (which must originate in the House of Representatives); it may, however, amend or reject any legislation originating in the lower house. The Senate is also entrusted with the power of giving or withholding its 'advice and consent' to the ratification of all treaties initiated by the President with foreign Powers, a two-thirds majority of senators present being required for approval. (However, it has no control over 'international executive agreements' made by the President with foreign governments; such 'agreements', representing an important but very recent development, cover a wide range and are actually more numerous than formal treaties.) It also has the power of confirming or rejecting major appointments to office made by the President, but it has no direct control over the appointment by the President of 'personal representatives' or 'personal envoys' on missions abroad. Members of the Senate constitute a High Court of Impeachment, with power, by a two-thirds vote, to remove from office and disqualify any civil officer of the USA impeached by the House of Representatives, which has the sole power of impeachment.

The Senate has 17 Standing Committees to which all bills are referred for study, revision or rejection. The House of Representatives has 21 such committees. In both Houses each Standing Committee has a chairman and a majority representing the majority party of the whole House; each has numerous sub-committees. The jurisdictions of these Committees correspond largely to those of the appropriate executive departments and agencies. Both Houses also have a few special Committees with limited duration. There are some Joint Committees of both Houses.

House of Representatives. The House of Representatives consists of 435 members elected every second year. The number of each state's representatives is determined by the decennial census, in the absence of specific Congressional legislation affecting the basis. The states, as the result of the 1960 census, have the following representatives:

Alabama . . . 8	Indiana . . . 11	Nebraska . . . 3	South Carolina . . . 6
Alaska . . . 1	Iowa . . . 8	Nevada . . . 1	South Dakota . . . 2
Arizona . . . 3	Kansas . . . 5	New Hampshire . . . 2	Tennessee . . . 9
Arkansas . . . 4	Kentucky . . . 7	New Jersey . . . 15	Texas . . . 23
California . . . 38	Louisiana . . . 8	New Mexico . . . 2	Utah . . . 2
Colorado . . . 4	Maine . . . 2	New York . . . 41	Vermont . . . 1
Connecticut . . . 6	Maryland . . . 8	North Carolina . . . 11	Virginia . . . 10
Delaware . . . 1	Massachusetts . . . 12	North Dakota . . . 2	Washington . . . 7
Florida . . . 12	Michigan . . . 19	Ohio . . . 24	West Virginia . . . 5
Georgia . . . 10	Minnesota . . . 8	Oklahoma . . . 6	Wisconsin . . . 10
Hawaii . . . 2	Mississippi . . . 5	Oregon . . . 4	Wyoming . . . 1
Idaho . . . 2	Missouri . . . 10	Pennsylvania . . . 27	
Illinois . . . 24	Montana . . . 2	Rhode Island . . . 2	

Whilst the average constituency contains between 300,000 and 400,000 population (of which about two-thirds are of voting age), there were, in 1963, 32 districts (7% of the total) with 250,000 or less and 33 with populations exceeding 450,000; the number in each category is likely to be reduced by the decision of the Supreme Court, 17 Feb. 1964, that the federal constitution requires congressional districts within each state to be substantially equal in population. By almost invariable custom the representative lives in the district from which he is elected.

Representatives must be not less than 25 years of age, citizens of the USA for 7 years, and residents in the states from which they are chosen. The House also admits a 'resident commissioner' from Puerto Rico, who has the right to speak on any subject and to make motions, but not to vote; he is elected in the same manner as the representatives but for a 4-year term. Each of the two Houses of Congress is sole 'judge of the elections, returns and qualifications of its own members'; and each of the Houses may, with the concurrence of two-thirds, expel a member. The period usually termed 'a Congress' in legislative language continues for 2 years, terminating at noon on 3 Jan.

The salary of a senator or representative, also that of a resident commissioner in Congress, is \$22,500 per annum, with tax-free expense allowance and allowances for travelling expenses and for clerical hire. The salary of the Speaker of the House of Representatives is \$35,000 per annum, with a taxable allowance of \$10,000.

No senator or representative can, during the time for which he is elected, be appointed to any *civil* office under authority of the USA which shall have been created or the emoluments of which shall have been increased during such time; and no person holding *any* office under the USA can be a member of either House during his continuance in office. No religious test may be required as a qualification to any office or public trust under the USA or in any state.

The 89th Congress (1965-67) was constituted (March 1965) as follows: Senate, 68 Democrats, 32 Republicans; House of Representatives, 295 Democrats, 140 Republicans. The House of Representatives had 10 women members and the Senate 2; the House had 6 Negro members. About 67% of the Senate and 55% of the House were lawyers (in the British House of Commons, lawyers number 127 or 20%).

A new development, arousing comment, is the practice of Congressional committees and sub-committees of holding secret sessions from which press and public are excluded. In 1959 about 30% of all Congressional committee meetings were closed; in 1954, 41%.

INDIANS. By an Act passed on 2 June 1924 full citizenship was granted to all Indians born in the USA, though those remaining in tribal units were still under special federal jurisdiction. Those remaining in tribal units constitute from one-half to three-fourths of the Indian population. The Indian Reorganization Act of 1934 gave the tribal Indians, at their own option, substantial opportunities of self-government and of self-controlled corporate enterprises empowered to borrow money, buy land, machinery and equipment; these corporations are controlled by democratically elected tribal councils; by 1945 roughly a third of the Indians had taken advantage of this Act. Recently a trend towards releasing Indians from federal supervision has resulted in legislation terminating supervision over specific tribes. Indian lands (1963) amounted to 55,197,000 acres, of which about 70% was tribally owned and 21% in trust allotments, with the remainder

owned by the Government. Indian lands are held free of taxes. Indian population under jurisdiction of the Indian Bureau was about 343,000 in 1950; nearly one-half were in the three states of Oklahoma, Arizona and New Mexico. Total Indian population at the 1960 census (the first at which individuals were responsible for their own classification by race) was 523,591, of which Oklahoma, Arizona and New Mexico accounted for 40%.

STATE AND LOCAL GOVERNMENT

The Union comprises 13 original states, 7 states which were admitted without having been previously organized as territories, and 30 states which had been territories—50 states in all. Each state has its own constitution (which the USA guarantees shall be republican in form), deriving its authority, not from Congress, but from the people of the state. Admission of states into the Union has been granted by special Acts of Congress, either (1) in the form of 'enabling Acts' providing for the drafting and ratification of a state constitution by the people, in which case the territory becomes a state as soon as the conditions are fulfilled, or (2) accepting a constitution already framed, and at once granting admission.

Each state is provided with a legislature of two Houses (except Nebraska, which since 1937 has had a single-chamber legislature), a governor and other executive officials, and a judicial system. Both Houses of the legislature are elective, but the senators (having larger electoral districts usually covering 2 or 3 counties compared with the single county or, in some states, the town, which sends one representative to the Lower House) are less numerous than the representatives, while in 37 states their terms are 4 years and in a few the Senate is only partially renewed at each election. Terms of the lower houses are usually shorter; in 45 states, 2 years.

Members of both Houses are paid at the same rate, which varies from \$200 per biennium (New Hampshire) to \$25,000 per annual session (New York) or from \$5 (Rhode Island, North Dakota) to \$50 (Louisiana) per day during session, plus mileage, etc. In 1962, 327 women—a record number—were serving in the state legislatures, 34 in state senates and 293 in the lower houses. Only 5 states had no women legislators, Alabama, Georgia, Louisiana, Oklahoma and Wisconsin. The trend is towards annual sessions of state legislatures; in 1964, 19 met annually (in 1939, only 4), the other 31 holding biennial sessions, in the odd-numbered years (with 3 exceptions).

The Governor has power to summon an extraordinary session, but not to dissolve or adjourn. The duties of the two Houses are similar, but in many states money bills must be introduced first in the Lower House. The Senate sits as a court for the trial of officials impeached by the other House, and often has power to confirm or reject appointments made by the Governor.

State legislatures are competent to deal with all matters not reserved for the federal government by the federal constitution nor specifically prohibited by the federal or state constitutions. Among their powers are the determination of the qualifications for the right of suffrage, and the control of all elections to public office, including elections of members of Congress and electors of President and Vice-President; the criminal law, both in its enactment and in its execution, with unimportant exceptions, and the administration of prisons; the civil law, including all matters pertaining to the possession and transfer of, and succession to, property; marriage and divorce, and all other civil relations; the chartering and control of all manufacturing, trading, transportation and other corporations, subject only to the right of Congress to regulate commerce passing from one state to another; labour; education; charities; licensing; fisheries within state

waters, and game laws (apart from the hunting of migratory birds, which is a federal concern under treaties with Canada and Mexico). Taxes on income were left to the states until 1913, when the 16th amendment authorized the imposition of federal taxes on income without regard to apportionment.

The Governor is chosen by direct vote of the people over the whole state. His term of office varies in the several states from 2 to 4 years, and his salary from \$10,000 (Arkansas) to \$50,000 (New York). His duty is to see to the faithful administration of the law, and he has command of the military forces of the state. He may recommend measures but does not present bills to the legislature. In some states he presents estimates. In all but one of the states (North Carolina) the Governor has a veto upon legislation, which may, however, be overridden by the two Houses, in some states by a simple majority, in others by a three-fifths or two-thirds majority. In some states the Governor, on his death or resignation, is succeeded by a Lieut.-Governor who was elected at the same time and has been presiding over the state Senate. In several states the Speaker of the Lower House succeeds the Governor.

The chief officials by whom the administration of state affairs is carried on (secretaries, treasurers, members of boards of commissioners, etc.) are usually chosen by the people at the general state elections for terms similar to those for which governors hold office. State employees, Oct. 1963, numbered 1,775,000, earning \$696m. monthly; education accounted for 602,000 employees (34%). Local government employees numbered 5,413,000, earning \$2,144m. monthly; 2,835,000 of them were in education.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT

The chief unit of local government is the county, of which there were (1962) 3,043 with definite functions; in addition, Rhode Island has 5 'counties' which have no functions; Alaska does not have 'counties' as such and, since Oct. 1960, there has been no active county government in Connecticut. The counties maintain public order through the sheriff and his deputies, who may, in a crisis, be drawn temporarily from willing citizens; in many states the counties maintain the smaller local highways; other functions are the granting of licences and the apportionment and collection of taxes. In a few states they also manage the schools.

The unit of local government in New England is the rural township, governed directly by the voters, who assemble annually or oftener if necessary, and legislate in local affairs, levy taxes, make appropriations and appoint and instruct the local officials (selectmen, clerk, school-committee, etc.). Townships are grouped to form counties. Where cities exist, the township government is superseded by the city government. On 1 Jan. 1958, 1,533 cities and 17 counties had 'city managers' or 'council-managers' with large executive powers.

Including the 3,043 counties, there were (1962) 17,997 municipalities, 17,144 townships, 34,678 school districts and 18,323 special districts; total, including US Government and the 50 state governments, 91,236 units.

The **District of Columbia**, ceded by the State of Maryland for the purposes of government in 1791, is the seat of the US Government. It includes the city of Washington, and embraces a land area of 61 sq. miles. The District has no municipal legislative body, and its citizens have no right to vote either in national or municipal concerns, Congress having sole plenary legislative authority; however, a constitutional amendment conferring the right to vote in national elections passed Congress in 1960 and was ratified

30 March 1961. By an Act of Congress of 1878, its municipal government is administered by 3 commissioners, appointed by the President; for some years there has been considerable agitation for some degree of 'home rule' which would at the same time relieve Congress of much local detail.

The Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam and the Virgin Islands each have a local legislature, whose acts may be modified or annulled by Congress, though in practice this has seldom been done. The President appoints the Governor and federal judges in Guam and the Virgin Islands. Puerto Rico since its attainment of commonwealth status on 25 July 1952, enjoys practically complete self-government, including the election of its governor and other officials. The conduct of foreign relations, however, is still a federal function and federal bureaux and agencies still operate in the island.

General supervision of territorial administration is exercised by the Office of Territories in the Department of Interior.

The Constitution of the United States of America. Analysis and interpretation. Ed. Edward S. Corwin. Washington, Gov. Printing Office, 1953

Constitutions of the US, National and State. 2 vols. [with subsequent amendments]. Dobbs Ferry, 1962

Anderson, W. and others. *Government in the Fifty States.* New York, 1960

Bates, F. G., *State Government.* 3rd ed. by Field, Sikes and Stoner. New York, 1949

Binkley, W. E., *American Political Parties.* 3rd ed. New York, 1958

Binkley, W. E., and Moos, M. C., *A Grammar of American Politics: The National, State and Local Governments.* 3rd ed. New York, 1957

Cater, D., *Power in Washington.* London, 1964

Corwin, E. S., *The President: Office and Powers. History and Analysis of Practice and Opinion.* 4th ed. New York, 1957

Coyle, D. C., *The United States political system and how it works.* New York, 1954; London, Hansard Society, 1957

Fenno, R. F., *The President's Cabinet . . . Wilson to Eisenhower.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1959

Ferguson, J. H., and McHenry, D. E., *Elements of American Government.* 6th ed. New York, 1963

Griffith, E. S., *The American System of Government.* 3rd ed. London, 1961

Hacker, A., *Congressional Districting.* Rev. ed. Washington, D.C., 1964

Kelly, A. H., and Harbison, W. A., *The American Constitution, its origin and development.* 3rd ed. New York, 1963

Key, V. O., *American State Politics.* New York, 1956

MacNeil, N., *Forge of Democracy: the House of Representatives.* New York, 1963

Maddox, R. W., and Fuquay, R. F., *State and Local Government.* New York, 1961; London, 1962

Mayer, G. H., *The Republican Party, 1854-1964.* OUP, 1964

Ogg, F. A., and Ray, P. O., *Introduction to American Government.* 12th ed. New York, 1962.—*Essentials of American Government.* 9th ed. New York, 1964

Rossiter, C., *Parties and Politics in America.* Ithaca, 1960

Seammon, R. M. (ed.), *America Votes. Handbook of contemporary election statistics.* Pittsburgh, 1959

Tugwell, R. G., *The Enlargement of the Presidency.* Garden City, N.Y., 1960

White, T. H., *The making of the President.* New York, 1960

Williams, I. G., *The Rise of the Vice-Presidency.* Washington, D.C., 1956

AREA AND POPULATION

PROGRESS AND PRESENT CONDITION

Population of conterminous USA at each census from 1790 to 1950, and for USA including Alaska and Hawaii, 1960. Residents of Puerto Rico, the Philippine Islands, Guam, American Samoa, Virgin Islands of the USA and Panama Canal Zone, and persons in the military and naval service stationed abroad are not included in the figures of this table. Residents of Hawaii and Alaska are excluded prior to 1960. Residents of Indian reservations are excluded prior to 1890.

	White	Negroes	Other races	Total	Decennial increase, %
1790	3,172,006 ¹	757,208	—	3,929,214	—
1800	4,306,446	1,002,037	—	5,308,483	35.1
1810	5,862,073	1,377,808	—	7,239,881	36.4
1820	7,866,797	1,771,656	—	9,638,453	33.1
1830	10,537,373	2,328,642	—	12,866,020	33.5
1840	14,195,805	2,873,648	—	17,069,453	32.7
1850	19,553,068	3,638,808	—	23,191,876	35.9
1860	26,922,537	4,441,830	78,954 ²	31,443,321	35.6

¹ Made up of Anglo-Scottish, 89.1%; German, 5.6%; Dutch, 2.5%; Irish, 1.9%; French, 0.6%.

² 34,933 Chinese and 44,021 Indians.

	White	Negroes ¹	Other races ²	Total	Decennial increase %
1870 ³	33,589,377	4,880,009	88,985	38,558,371	22.6
1870 ³	34,337,292	5,392,172	88,985	39,818,449	26.6
1880	43,402,970	6,580,793	172,020	50,155,783	30.1
1890	55,101,258	7,488,676	557,780	62,947,714	25.5
1900	66,809,196	8,833,994	351,385	75,994,575	20.7
1910	81,731,957	9,827,763	412,546	91,972,266	21.0
1920	94,820,915	10,463,131	426,574	105,710,620	15.0 ⁴
1930	110,286,740 ⁵	11,891,143	597,163	122,775,046	16.2 ⁴
1940	118,214,870	12,865,518	588,887	131,669,275	7.3
1950	134,942,028	15,042,286	713,047	150,697,361	14.5
1960 ⁶	158,831,732	18,871,831	1,619,612	179,323,175	18.5

¹ Seventeen southern states (including D.C.) in 1960 had 11,311,607 Negroes (60% of the total Negro population); in 1950, 10,225,407 (68%); in 1940, 9,904,619 (77%); in 1920, 8,912,231 (85.2%); in 1900, 7,922,969 (89.7%).

² 1870: 63,199 Chinese, 55 Japanese and 25,731 Indians; 1880, 105,465 Chinese, 148 Japanese and 66,407 Indians; 1890, 107,488 Chinese, 2,039 Japanese and 248,253 Indians; 1900, 89,863 Chinese, 24,326 Japanese and 237,196 Indians; 1910, 71,531 Chinese, 72,157 Japanese, 265,683 Indians and 3,175 other races; 1920, 61,639 Chinese, 111,010 Japanese, 244,437 Indians and 9,488 other races; 1930, 332,397 Indians, 74,954 Chinese, 138,834 Japanese and 50,978 other races; 1940, 333,969 Indians, 77,504 Chinese, 126,947 Japanese and 50,467 other races; 1950, 343,410 Indians, 141,768 Japanese, 117,629 Chinese, 110,240 other races; 1960, 523,591 Indians, 464,332 Japanese (including 203,455 in Hawaii), 237,292 Chinese (38,197), 176,310 Filipino (69,070), 218,087 other races (114,405).

³ Enumeration in 1870 incomplete. Figures in italics represent estimated corrected population.

⁴ Between the 1910 census (15 April 1910) and the 1920 census (1 Jan. 1920), the period covered was 116½ months (less than a full decade). Adjusting for this, the exact rate of increase for the decade was 15.4%. Similarly correcting for the 123 months between the 1920 and 1930 censuses, the true rate of increase was 15.7%.

⁵ Figures for 1930 have been revised to include Mexicans (1,422,533), who were classified with 'Other Races' in the 1930 census reports.

⁶ Figures for 1960 strictly comparable with those given for other years (*i.e.*, excluding Alaska and Hawaii) are: White, 158,454,956; Negroes, 18,860,117; other races, 1,149,163; total, 178,464,236; decennial increase, 18.4%.

Total population in 1960 at 179,323,175 comprised 88,331,494 males and 90,991,681 females; 125,268,750 were urban and 54,054,425 were rural. Negroes had 9,113,408 males, and other races, 850,937 males. In 1950 native-born Whites were 124,780,860 (61,952,802 males); foreign-born Whites, 10,161,168 (5,176,390 males).

Estimated population, including Alaska and Hawaii, and armed forces overseas, on 1 July 1950, 152,271,000; 1955, 165,931,000; 1960, 180,676,000; 1962, 186,591,000; 1963, 189,278,000; 1964, 192,04m.

The age distribution by sex of the total population of the US and outlying areas (including US population abroad, but excluding Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, and miscellaneous small islands of sovereignty or jurisdiction) at the 1960 census was as follows (in 1,000):

Age-group	Male	Female	Total	Age-group	Male	Female	Total
Under 5	10,615	10,266	20,881	55-59	4,173	4,341	8,513
5-9	9,740	9,416	19,156	60-64	3,446	3,767	7,213
10-14	8,732	8,452	17,184	65-69	2,962	3,354	6,316
15-19	6,869	6,737	13,605	70-74	2,206	2,572	4,778
20-24	5,612	5,674	11,287	75-79	1,372	1,707	3,079
25-29	5,515	5,672	11,186	80-84	671	921	1,592
30-34	5,600	6,224	12,224	85 and over	367	574	941
35-39	6,217	6,515	12,732	Total	90,510	92,702	183,212
40-44	5,782	6,005	11,786	Median age			
45-49	5,441	5,589	11,030	(years)	28.3	30.1	29.2
50-54	4,792	4,917	9,709				

The following table includes population statistics, the year in which each of the original 13 states ratified the constitution, and the year when each of the other states was admitted into the Union. Postal abbreviations for the names of the states are shown in brackets. Land area includes land temporarily or partially covered by water, and lakes, etc., of less than 40 acres. (For census population by states and regions in 1930 and 1940 see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1944, pp. 495 and 496.)

Geographic divisions and states	Land area sq. miles, 1960	Census population 1 April 1950	Census population 1 April 1960	Pop. per sq. mile, 1960
<i>United States</i>	3,548,974	150,697,361	179,323,175	50.5
<i>New England</i>	63,126	9,314,453	10,509,367	166.5
Maine (1820)	31,012	913,774	969,265	31.3
New Hampshire (1788) (<i>N.H.</i>)	9,014	533,242	606,921	67.3
Vermont (1791)	9,276	377,747	389,881	42.0
Massachusetts (1788) (<i>Mass.</i>)	7,867	4,690,514	5,148,578	654.5
Rhode Island (1790) (<i>R.I.</i>)	1,058	791,896	859,488	812.4
Connecticut (1788) (<i>Conn.</i>)	4,899	2,007,280	2,535,234	517.5
<i>Middle Atlantic</i>	100,467	30,163,533	34,168,452	340.1
New York (1788)	47,939	14,830,192	16,782,304	350.1
New Jersey (1787)	7,521	4,835,329	6,066,782	806.7
Pennsylvania (1787)	45,007	10,498,012	11,319,366	251.5
<i>East North Central</i>	244,811	30,399,368	36,225,024	148.0
Ohio (1803)	40,972	7,946,627	9,706,397	236.9
Indiana (1816)	36,185	3,934,224	4,662,498	128.9
Illinois (1818)	55,930	8,712,176	10,081,158	180.3
Michigan (1837)	57,019	6,371,766	7,823,194	137.2
Wisconsin (1848)	54,705	3,434,575	3,951,777	72.2
<i>West North Central</i>	509,674	14,061,394	15,394,115	30.2
Minnesota (1858)	80,009	2,982,483	3,413,864	42.7
Iowa (1846)	56,032	2,621,073	2,757,537	49.2
Missouri (1821)	69,138	3,954,653	4,319,813	62.5
North Dakota (1889)	69,457	619,636	632,446	9.1
South Dakota (1889)	76,378	652,740	680,514	8.9
Nebraska (1867)	76,612	1,325,510	1,411,330	18.4
Kansas (1861)	82,048	1,905,299	2,178,611	26.6
<i>South Atlantic</i>	267,695	21,182,335	25,971,732	97.0
Delaware (1787)	1,978	318,085	446,292	225.6
Maryland (1788)	9,874	2,343,001	3,100,689	314.0
Dist. of Columbia (1791) (<i>D.C.</i>)	61	802,178	763,956	12,523.9
Virginia (1788)	39,838	3,318,680	3,966,949	99.6
West Virginia (1863) (<i>W. Va.</i>)	24,079	2,005,552	1,860,421	77.3
North Carolina (1789) (<i>N.C.</i>)	49,067	4,061,929	4,556,155	92.9

Geographic divisions and states	Land area: sq. miles, 1960	Census population, 1 April 1950	Census population, 1 April 1960	Pop. per sq. mile, 1960
<i>South Atlantic (contd.)</i>				
South Carolina (1788) (<i>S.C.</i>)	30,272	2,117,027	2,382,594	78.7
Georgia (1788) (<i>Ga.</i>)	58,274	3,444,578	3,943,116	67.7
Florida (1845) (<i>Fla.</i>)	54,252	2,771,305	4,951,560	91.3
<i>East South Central</i>	179,908	11,477,181	12,050,126	67.0
Kentucky (1792) (<i>Ky.</i>)	39,863	2,944,806	3,038,156	76.2
Tennessee (1796) (<i>Tenn.</i>)	41,762	3,291,718	3,567,089	85.4
Alabama (1819) (<i>Ala.</i>)	51,060	3,061,743	3,266,740	64.0
Mississippi (1817) (<i>Miss.</i>)	47,223	2,178,914	2,178,141	46.1
<i>West South Central</i>	429,332	14,537,572	16,951,255	39.5
Arkansas (1836) (<i>Ark.</i>)	52,499	1,909,511	1,786,272	34.0
Louisiana (1812) (<i>La.</i>)	45,106	2,683,516	3,257,022	72.2
Oklahoma (1907) (<i>Okla.</i>)	68,887	2,233,351	2,328,284	33.8
Texas (1845) (<i>Tex.</i>)	262,840	7,711,194	9,579,677	36.5
<i>Mountain</i>	856,951	5,074,998	6,855,060	8.0
Montana (1889) (<i>Mont.</i>)	145,736	591,024	674,767	4.6
Idaho (1890) (<i>Idaho</i>)	82,708	588,637	667,191	8.1
Wyoming (1890) (<i>Wyo.</i>)	97,411	290,529	330,066	3.4
Colorado (1876) (<i>Colo.</i>)	103,884	1,325,089	1,753,947	16.9
New Mexico (1912) (<i>N. Mex.</i>)	121,510	681,187	951,023	7.8
Arizona (1912) (<i>Ariz.</i>)	113,575	749,587	1,302,161	11.5
Utah (1896) (<i>Utah</i>)	82,339	688,862	890,627	10.8
Nevada (1864) (<i>Nev.</i>)	109,788	160,083	285,278	2.6
<i>Pacific</i>	897,010	15,114,964	21,198,044	23.6
Washington (1889) (<i>Wash.</i>)	66,709	2,378,963	2,853,214	42.8
Oregon (1859) (<i>Oreg.</i>)	96,248	1,521,341	1,768,687	18.4
California (1850) (<i>Calif.</i>)	156,573	10,586,223	15,717,204	100.4
Alaska (1959)	571,065	128,643	226,167	0.4
Hawaii (1960)	6,415	499,794	632,772	98.6
<i>Outlying Territories, 1960</i>	4,916 ¹	2,907,436 ²	3,961,834 ³	805.9
Puerto Rico (1898)	3,421	2,210,703	2,349,544	686.8
Virgin Islands (1917)	132	26,665	32,099	243.0
American Samoa (1900)	76	18,937	20,051	264.0
Guam (1898)	209	59,498	67,044	321.0
Panama Canal Zone (1903)	362	52,822	42,122	116.4
US population abroad	—	481,545	1,374,421	—
Grand Total	3,553,890	154,233,234 ²	183,285,009 ³	51.6

¹ Including Midway Islands (2 sq. miles), Wake Island (3 sq. miles), Canton and Enderbury Islands (27 sq. miles), Swan Islands (1 sq. mile), Corn Islands (4 sq. miles), Howland, Baker and Jarvis Islands (3 sq. miles), other islands (9 sq. miles), and Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (687 sq. miles). Johnston and Sand Islands, Palmyra Island and Kingman Reef, less than 1 sq. mile. The sovereignty of 25 islands in the Pacific (including Canton and Enderbury Islands and Christmas Island) is disputed with the UK or New Zealand; that of 3 islands in the Caribbean with Colombia. Canton and Enderbury are controlled jointly by the USA and Great Britain. Corn Islands are leased from Nicaragua.

² Including population of Midway Islands (416), Wake Island (349), Canton and Enderbury Islands (272), Johnston and Sand Islands (46), Swan Islands (36), Corn Islands (1,304) and Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (54,843).

³ Including population of Midway Islands (2,356), Wake Island (1,097), Canton and Enderbury Islands (320), Johnston and Sand Islands (156), Swan Islands (28), Corn Islands (1,872) and Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (70,724).

The 1960 census showed 9,293,992 foreign-born Whites. The 10 countries contributing the largest numbers who were foreign-born were Italy, 1,255,812; Germany, 986,564; Canada, 941,906; United Kingdom,

830,673 (England, 526,157; Scotland, 213,026); Poland, 747,250; USSR, 689,462; Mexico, 572,564; Irish Republic, 338,350; Austria, 304,192; Hungary, 244,945; Czechoslovakia, 227,467; Sweden, 214,313.

Median age of foreign-born Whites was 57·7 years, that of native Whites being 28·5 years. The large difference reflects decline in immigration during recent decades.

Increase or decrease of native White, and foreign-born White, population from 1860 to 1950, by decades:

	Native White			Foreign-born White		
	<i>Total</i>	<i>Increase</i>	<i>Per cent. increase</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Increase or decrease (—)</i>	<i>Per cent. change</i>
1860	22,825,784	5,513,251	31·8	4,006,753	1,856,218	82·8
1870	28,095,665	5,269,881	23·1	5,493,712	1,396,959	34·1
1880	36,843,291	8,747,626	31·1	6,559,679	1,065,967	19·4
1890	45,979,391	9,018,732 ¹	24·5	9,121,867	2,562,188	39·1
1900	56,595,379	10,615,988	23·1	10,215,817	1,091,950	12·0
1910	68,386,412	11,791,033	20·8	13,345,545	3,131,728	30·7
1920	81,108,161	12,721,749	18·6	13,712,754	367,209	2·8
1930	96,303,335	15,195,174	18·7	13,983,405	270,651	2·0
1940	106,795,732	10,492,397	10·9	11,419,138	—2,564,267	—18·3
1950	124,780,860	17,985,128	16·8	10,161,168	—1,257,970	—11·1
1960	149,543,658	24,762,772	19·8	9,293,992	—867,176	—8·5

¹ Exclusive of population specially enumerated in 1890 in Indian Territory and on Indian reservations.

PRINCIPAL CITIES

Cities with	No. of cities ¹			Combined population ¹		
	1910	1950	1960	1910	1950	1960
250,000 or more . . .	19	41	51	15,461,680	34,832,955	39,360,931
100,000–250,000 . . .	31	65	81	4,840,458	9,478,662	11,652,426
50,000–100,000 . . .	59	126	201	4,178,915	8,930,823	13,835,902
25,000–50,000 . . .	119	252	432	4,023,397	8,807,721	14,950,612
25,000 or more . . .	228	484	765	28,504,450	62,050,161	79,799,871

¹ Exclusive of Honolulu (Hawaii) in 1910 and 1950 and San Juan (Puerto Rico) in 1910, 1950 and 1960.

The population of leading cities (with over 100,000 inhabitants) at the censuses of 1950 and 1960 were as follows:

Cities	1 April 1950	1 April 1960	Cities	1 April 1950	1 April 1960
New York, N.Y. . .	7,891,957	7,781,984	Memphis, Tenn. . .	396,000	497,524
Chicago, Ill. . .	3,620,962	3,550,404	Denver, Colo. . .	415,786	493,887
Los Angeles, Calif. . .	1,970,358	2,479,015	Atlanta, Ga. . .	331,314	487,455
Philadelphia, Pa. . .	2,071,605	2,002,512	Minneapolis, Minn. . .	521,718	482,872
Detroit, Mich. . .	1,849,568	1,670,144	Indianapolis, Ind. . .	427,173	476,258
Baltimore, Md. . .	949,708	939,024	Kansas City, Mo. . .	456,622	475,539
Houston, Tex. . .	596,163	938,219	Columbus, Ohio . .	375,901	471,316
Cleveland, Ohio . .	914,808	876,050	Phoenix, Ariz. . .	106,818	439,170
Washington, D.C. . .	802,178	763,956	Newark, N.J. . .	438,776	405,220
St Louis, Mo. . .	856,796	750,026	Louisville, Ky. . .	369,129	390,639
Milwaukee, Wis. . .	637,392	741,324	Portland, Ore. . .	373,628	372,676
San Francisco, Calif. . .	775,357	740,316	Oakland, Calif. . .	384,575	367,548
Boston, Mass. . .	801,444	697,197	Fort Worth, Tex. . .	278,778	356,268
Dallas, Tex. . .	434,462	679,684	Long Beach, Calif. . .	250,767	344,168
New Orleans, La. . .	570,445	627,525	Birmingham, Ala. . .	326,037	340,887
Pittsburgh, Pa. . .	676,866	604,332	Oklahoma City, Okla. . .	243,504	324,253
San Antonio, Tex. . .	408,442	587,718	Rochester, N.Y. . .	332,488	318,611
San Diego, Calif. . .	334,387	573,224	Toledo, Ohio . .	303,616	318,003
Seattle, Wash. . .	467,591	557,087	St Paul, Minn. . .	311,349	313,411
Buffalo, N.Y. . .	580,132	532,759	Norfolk, Va. . .	213,513	304,860
Cincinnati, Ohio . .	503,998	502,550	Omaha, Nebr. . .	251,117	301,598

Cities	1 April 1950	1 April 1960	Cities	1 April 1950	1 April 1960
Honolulu, Hawaii . . .	248,034	294,194	Erie, Pa.	130,803	138,440
Miami, Fla.	249,276	291,688	Amarillo, Tex. . . .	74,246	137,969
Akron, Ohio	274,605	290,351	Montgomery, Ala. . .	106,525	134,393
El Paso, Tex.	130,485	276,687	Fresno, Calif.	91,669	133,929
Jersey City, N.J. . . .	299,017	276,101	South Bend, Ind. . . .	115,911	132,445
Tampa, Fla.	124,681	274,970	Chattanooga, Tenn. .	131,041	130,009
Dayton, Ohio.	243,872	262,332	Albany, N.Y.	134,995	129,726
Tulsa, Okla.	182,740	261,685	Lubbock, Tex.	71,747	128,691
Wichita, Kans.	168,279	254,698	Lincoln, Nebr.	98,884	128,521
Richmond, Va.	230,310	219,958	Madison, Wisc.	96,056	126,706
Syracuse, N.J.	220,583	216,038	Rockford, Ill.	92,927	126,706
Tucson, Ariz.	45,454	212,892	Kansas City, Kans. . .	129,553	121,901
Des Moines, Iowa . . .	177,965	208,982	Greensboro, N.C. . . .	74,389	119,574
Providence, R.I. . . .	248,674	207,498	Topeka, Kans.	78,791	119,484
San Jose, Calif.	95,280	204,196	Glendale, Calif. . . .	95,702	119,442
Mobile, Ala.	129,009	202,779	Beaumont, Tex.	94,014	119,175
Charlotte, N.C.	134,042	201,564	Camden, N.J.	124,555	117,159
Albuquerque, N.M. . . .	96,815	201,189	Columbus, Ga.	79,611	116,779
Jacksonville, Fla. . . .	204,517	201,030	Pasadena, Calif. . . .	104,577	116,407
Flint, Mich.	163,143	196,940	Portsmouth, Va. . . .	80,039	114,773
Sacramento, Calif. . .	137,572	191,667	Trenton, N.J.	128,009	114,167
Yonkers, N.J.	152,798	190,634	Newport News, Va. . .	42,358	113,662
Salt Lake City, Utah . .	182,121	189,454	Canton, Ohio	116,912	113,631
Worcester, Mass. . . .	203,486	186,587	Dearborn, Mich. . . .	94,994	112,007
Austin, Tex.	132,459	186,545	Knoxville, Tenn. . . .	124,769	111,827
Spokane, Wash.	161,721	181,608	Hammond, Ind.	87,594	111,698
St Petersburg, Fla. . . .	96,738	181,298	Scranton, Pa.	125,536	111,443
Gary, Ind.	133,911	178,320	Berkeley, Calif.	113,805	111,268
Grand Rapids, Mich. . .	176,515	177,313	Winston Salem, N.C.	87,811	111,135
Springfield, Mass. . . .	162,399	174,463	Allentown, Pa.	106,756	108,347
Nashville, Tenn.	174,307	170,874	Little Rock, Ark. . . .	102,213	107,813
Corpus Christi, Tex. . .	108,287	167,690	Lansing, Mich.	92,129	107,807
Youngstown, Ohio . . .	168,330	166,689	Cambridge, Mass. . . .	120,740	107,716
Shreveport, La.	127,206	164,372	Elizabeth, N.J.	112,817	107,698
Hartford, Conn.	177,397	162,178	Waterbury, Conn. . . .	104,477	107,130
Fort Wayne, Ind.	133,607	161,776	Duluth, Minn.	104,511	106,884
Bridgeport, Conn. . . .	158,709	156,748	Anaheim, Calif.	14,556	104,184
Baton Rouge, La.	125,629	152,419	Peoria, Ill.	111,856	103,162
New Haven, Conn. . . .	164,443	152,048	New Bedford, Mass. . .	109,189	102,477
Savannah, Ga.	119,638	149,245	Niagara Falls, N.Y. . .	99,872	102,394
Tacoma, Wash.	143,673	147,979	Wichita Falls, Tex. . .	68,042	101,724
Jackson, Miss.	98,271	144,422	Torrance, Calif.	22,241	100,991
Paterson, N.J.	139,336	143,663	Utica, N.Y.	101,531	100,410
Evansville, Ind.	128,636	141,548	Santa Ana, Calif. . . .	45,533	100,350

VITAL STATISTICS

Vital statistics are based on records of births, deaths, foetal deaths, marriages and divorcees filed with registration officials of states and cities. Figures for the US include Alaska beginning with 1959 and Hawaii beginning with 1960.

Annual collection of mortality records from a national death-registration area was inaugurated in 1900. A national birth-registration area was established in 1915. These areas, which at their inception comprised 10 states and the District of Columbia, expanded gradually until 1933, when both the birth- and death-registration areas covered the entire continental US. Marriage and divorce statistics are compiled from reports furnished by state and local officials. Data on annulments are included in the divorce statistics. The marriage-registration area was established in 1957 with 29 states and 4 other areas. The divorce-registration area was established in 1958 with 14 states and 3 other areas. In July 1963 the marriage-registration area included 36 states and 3 other areas, and the divorce registration area included 22 states and one other area.

	Live births ¹	Deaths ²	Marriages ³	Divorces ⁴	Maternal deaths ⁵	Deaths under 1 year ⁶
1900 . . .	—	343,217	709,000	55,751	—	—
1910 . . .	2,777,000	696,856	948,166	83,045	—	—
1920 . . .	2,950,000	1,118,070	1,274,476	170,505	12,058	129,531
1930 . . .	2,618,000	1,327,240	1,126,856	195,961	14,836	142,413
1940 . . .	2,559,000	1,417,269	1,595,879	264,000	8,876	110,984
1950 . . .	3,632,000	1,452,454	1,667,231	385,144	2,960	103,825
1959 . . .	4,295,000 ⁷	1,656,814	1,494,000	395,000	1,588	112,008
1960 . . .	4,257,850 ⁷	1,711,982	1,523,000	393,000	1,579	110,873
1961 . . .	4,268,326 ⁷	1,701,522	1,548,000	414,000	1,573	107,956
1962 . . .	4,167,362 ⁷	1,756,720	1,577,000	..	1,465	105,479
1963 . . .	4,098,020 ⁷	1,813,549	1,651,000 ⁸	..	1,466	103,390

¹ Figures through 1959 include adjustment for under-registration (the 1959 registered count was 4,244,796); beginning 1960 figures represent number registered.

² Excluding foetal deaths and deaths among the armed forces overseas 1940-60.

³ Includes estimates for 1900-20 and 1957-63; includes estimates and marriage licences for some states for all years.

⁴ Includes reported annulments. Estimated for all years except 1930.

⁵ Deaths from deliveries and complications of pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium. Deaths for 1958-62 were classified according to the Seventh Revision of the International Lists of Diseases and Causes of Death, those for 1949-57 according to the Sixth Revision and those for 1939-48 according to the Fifth Revision.

⁶ Excluding foetal deaths.

⁷ Based on a 50% sample.

⁸ Provisional.

The crude birth rate, based on total live-birth estimates per 1,000 total population, fell from 29.5 in 1915 to 18.4 in 1933; it rose to a peak of 26.6 in 1947—its highest for 25 years. This peak reflects demobilization (1945-46), the record number of marriages that followed, and the high levels of employment and income. The decrease in the following 3 years was moderate. In 1951 the rate moved upward and levelled off in 1957 at about 25 per 1,000 population. Since 1957 the crude birth rate has declined every year to 21.6 live births per 1,000 population in 1963. The crude birth rate for both whites (20.7) and non-whites (29.7) declined from that of the previous year. The crude birth rate for 1964 (provisional) was 21.2. The estimated number of illegitimate births in 1963 was 259,400, a rate of 63.3 illegitimate births per 1,000 registered live births.

Deaths, excluding foetal deaths (per 1,000 population), declined from 17.2 in 1900 to 10 in 1946. The death rate has been below 10 per 1,000 since 1947, fluctuating slightly from year to year, mainly under the impact of occurrences of outbreaks of severe respiratory diseases. Since the record low of 9.2 in 1954 the rate has ranged only between 9.3 and 9.6. The rate for 1963 was 9.6 and for 1964 (provisional), 9.4.

Leading causes of death, 1963, per 100,000 population and percentage of total: Diseases of heart, 375.4 (39); malignant neoplasms, 151.4 (15.7); vascular lesions affecting the central nervous system, 106.7 (11.1); accidents, 53.4 (5.6); influenza and pneumonia, 37.5 (3.9). Suicides in 1963 were 11 per 100,000 population; homicides, 4.9.

The marriage rate per 1,000 population for selected years are: 1920, 12; 1932, 7.9; 1946, 16.4; 1951, 10.4; 1955, 9.3; 1958, 8.4; 1959, 8.5; 1961, 8.5; 1962, 8.5; 1963 (provisional), 8.8; 1964 (provisional), 9.0.

The divorce rates per 1,000 population for selected years are: 1920, 1.6; 1946, 4.3; 1951, 2.5; 1955, 2.3; 1958, 2.1; 1959, 2.2; 1960, 2.2; 1961, 2.3; 1962 (provisional), 2.2.

Maternal mortality rates (deaths of mothers from conditions associated with deliveries and complications of pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium) per 100,000 live births, were 1915-19, 727.9 and thereafter declined: 493.9 for 1935-39; 376 for 1940; 207.2 for 1945; 83.3 for 1950; 52.4 for 1954, and from 1954 to 1963 dropped 32% to 35.8. The 1963 rate for white women

was 24 and for non-white women 96.9. By state, the average maternal rate for 1961-63 was highest for Mississippi (84.1) and lowest for Minnesota (11.2).

The infant mortality rate, 99.9 per 1,000 live births in 1915, fell to 85.8 in 1920, 71.7 in 1925; 64.6 in 1930; 38.3 in 1945; 29.2 in 1950; 26.4 in 1955; 26 in 1960; 25.3 in 1961 and 1962; 25.2 in 1963; and to 24.2 in 1964. In 1963 the rate for whites was 22.2; for non-whites, 41.5.

IMMIGRATION

Immigration, naturalization and citizenship is regulated by the Immigration and Nationality Act of 1952, with amendments. Legislation since 1952 has provided for additional admissions of refugees, orphans, skilled aliens and specified relatives of citizens and resident aliens.

In the year ended 30 June 1964, a total of 2,037,056 aliens were admitted as immigrants and documented non-immigrants (1,813,351 during the preceding fiscal year). Of these aliens, 292,248 immigrants were admitted for permanent residence (306,260 in fiscal year 1963) and 1,744,808 non-immigrants entered for temporary periods. Of the immigrants, 102,844 were admitted under the quotas (31,759 charged to the quota of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and 23,997 to the quota of Germany) and 189,404 as non-quota immigrants. The latter group included 139,284 natives of the Western Hemisphere countries and their spouses and children, 33,669 spouses and children of US citizens, and 16,451 non-quota immigrants admitted under other provisions of the Immigration and Nationality Act (5,259) or under special legislation (11,192).

Immigrant aliens admitted to US for permanent residence, by country or region of birth, years ended 30 June:

Country or region of birth	Immigrants admitted			
	1961	1962	1963	1964
All countries	271,344	283,763	306,260	292,248
Europe	127,749	119,692	125,939	123,064
Austria	1,735	1,633	1,769	1,645
Czechoslovakia	1,978	1,691	1,845	1,666
Denmark	1,326	1,413	1,487	1,322
France	3,957	3,732	4,015	4,039
Germany	29,048	24,088	26,887	26,739
Greece	3,392	4,702	4,825	3,909
Hungary	1,466	1,355	1,766	1,813
Ireland	6,541	5,486	6,178	6,307
Italy	20,652	21,442	16,588	13,245
Netherlands	4,608	4,317	3,656	2,851
Norway	2,353	1,983	2,089	2,238
Poland	9,281	8,098	9,546	8,884
Portugal	3,960	3,730	2,975	2,077
Sweden	1,699	1,696	2,017	2,173
UK	22,717	21,189	25,916	29,108
USSR (Europe and Asia)	2,352	2,277	2,045	1,802
Yugoslavia	1,989	1,857	2,560	3,098
Other Europe	8,695	9,003	9,775	10,148
North America	103,388	121,226	129,705	112,973
Canada	32,038	30,377	36,003	38,074
Mexico	41,632	55,291	55,253	32,967
Cuba	14,287	16,254	10,587	15,808
Other West Indies	7,971	10,218	17,013	14,152
Central America	6,817	8,405	10,275	11,500
Other North America	643	681	574	472
South America	15,470	17,592	22,919	31,102
Asia	21,338	22,105	23,759	20,885
Africa	2,171	1,931	2,639	2,887
Australia and New Zealand	865	808	942	1,008
Other countries	363	409	357	329

The total number of alien immigrants admitted from 1820 up to 30 June 1964 was 42,994,576; this included 9,367,057 from UK and Ireland, 6,822,807 from Germany, 5,030,394 from Italy, 4,282,823 from Austria-Hungary, 3,345,161 from USSR, 3,748,763 from Canada and 1,182,037 from Asia.

During the year ended 30 June 1964, 8,746 aliens were deported and 73,042 other deportable aliens were required to depart from the US.

In accordance with the Immigration and Nationality Act, 3,335,591 aliens filed address-report cards in Jan. 1964; of these, 368,859 were in the US as other than permanent residents. Included in the 2,966,732 permanent resident aliens were 611,950 nationals of Mexico, 357,111 of Canada, 257,896 of UK, 247,645 of Germany and 225,320 of Italy.

In the year ended 30 June 1964, 112,234 persons became US citizens through naturalization; these included 16,646 from Germany, 12,323 from Italy, 9,826 from UK and 9,479 from Canada.

Bogue, D. J., *The Population of the USA*. Glencoe, Ill., 1959

Coale, A. J., and Zelnik, M., *New Estimates of Fertility and Population in the United States*. Princeton Univ. Press, 1963

Divine, R. A., *American Immigration Policy, 1924-52*. Yale Univ. Press, 1957

Hutchinson, E. P., *Immigrants and their Children, 1850-1950*. New York, 1956

Jones, M. A., *American Immigration*. Univ. of Chicago Press, 1960

Okun, B., *Trends in Birth Rates in the US since 1870*. Johns Hopkins Univ. Press, 1958

Thompson, J. W., *Population and its Distribution*. 7th ed. New York, 1952

RELIGION

For details of the 1936 Census of Religious Bodies, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1948, p. 493.

The Yearbook of American Churches for 1964 (issued Jan. 1965), published by the National Council of the Churches of Christ in the USA, New York, N.Y., presents a table of church membership reflecting the latest figures available from official statisticians of church bodies. The large majority of the reports are for the calendar year 1963, or a fiscal year ending in 1963. The reports indicate that there were 120,965,238 members in 253 religious bodies of US, in 321,768 local churches. There were 252,941 clergymen having local congregations. The figure for membership represented a gain of 1,924,259 persons over the reports in the previous *Yearbook*. The principal religious bodies (numerically or historically) or groups of religious bodies are shown below:

Denominations	Local churches	Total membership
Summary:		
Protestant bodies	292,233	66,854,200
Roman Catholic Church ¹	23,541	44,874,371
Jewish Congregations ²	4,079	5,585,000
Eastern Churches ³	1,531	3,094,140
Old Catholic, Polish National Catholic and Armenian	329	497,527
Buddhists	55	60,000
1963 totals	319,768	120,965,238
Protestant bodies:		
Adventist bodies	3,665	383,864
Assemblies of God	8,409	543,003
Baptist bodies	92,431	22,691,365
Brethren, German Baptist	1,417	250,910
Brethren, River	182	8,734

¹ Totals for the Roman Catholic Church for previous years (Department of Commerce figures) were: 1916, 15,721,815 (37% of the total membership of all churches); 1926, 18,605,003 (34%); 1936, 19,914,937 (35%); 1944, 23,419,701 (32%). The figure for 1963 represents 37%.

² Includes Orthodox, Conservative and Reformed bodies.

³ Includes 19 of the Eastern Orthodox churches.

Denominations	Local churches	Total membership
Protestant bodies (<i>contd.</i>):		
Christian Churches (Disciples of Christ), International Convention and Churches of Christ	26,527	4,084,206
Church of Christ, Scientist ¹	2,113	268,915
Church of God in Christ	4,100	413,000
Church of the Nazarene	4,849	342,032
Churches of God	9,682	506,679
Churches of the Living God	379	45,922
Churches of the New Jerusalem	73	5,854
Evangelical Free Church of America	483	36,705
Evangelical United Brethren Church ²	4,212	757,719
Evangelistic Associations	579	68,478
Friends, Religious Society of	1,100	128,630
Latter Day Saints ³	5,046	1,955,350
Lutheran bodies	17,743	8,697,119
Mennonite bodies	1,718	171,428
Methodist bodies	54,752	12,824,274
Moravian bodies	206	68,432
Pentecostal Assemblies	5,258	409,048
Presbyterian bodies	14,477	4,382,278
Protestant Episcopal Church	7,248	3,336,728
Reformed bodies	1,611	509,939
Salvation Army	1,234	261,014
Spiritualists ⁴	416	173,087
Unitarian Universalist Churches ⁵	1,094	164,474
United Brethren bodies	329	22,214
United Church of Christ ⁶	6,886	2,023,611

¹ For 1936, as reported in Federal Census of Religious Bodies. Figures not included in the totals above. The Church of Christ, Scientist, has a regulation forbidding the publication of statistics of membership.

² Represents merger of Evangelical Church and the Church of the United Brethren in 1946.

³ Of this group, Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints (parent body) reported 4,018 churches and 1,787,896 members in 1963.

⁴ The classification embraces all denominations calling themselves Spiritualists.

⁵ Represents merger in 1961 of the American Unitarian Association and the Universalist Church of America.

⁶ Represents merger in 1961 of Congregational Christian Churches and the Evangelical Reformed Church.

Yearbook of American Churches. Annual, from 1951. New York

Blanshard, P., *American Freedom and Catholic Power.* Boston, 1949

Clark, E. T., *The Small Sects in America.* Rev. ed. New York, 1949

Johnson, A. W., and Yost, F. H., *Separation of Church and State in the United States.* Minneapolis and London, 1949

Mead, F. S., *Handbook of Denominations in the U.S.* Rev. ed. New York, 1961

Moehlman, C. H., *The Wall of Separation between Church and State.* Boston, 1951

Roemer, T., *The Catholic Church in the United States.* Rev. ed. New York, 1961

Sperry, W. L., *Religion in America.* London, 1945

Stokes, A. P., *Church and State in the U.S.* New York, 1950

Sweet, W. W., *The Story of Religion in America.* 2nd ed. New York, 1950

EDUCATION

Under the system of government in the USA, education is committed in the main to the several states. Each of the 50 states has a system of free public schools established by law, comprising elementary schools, junior high schools and high schools, with courses covering 12 years; in addition, all but 8 states have kindergartens and some states have 2-year junior colleges and 4-year teacher colleges as part of the free public school system. Each state has delegated control of public elementary and secondary education largely to local school districts (numbering 31,700), each with a board of education (usually 3 to 7 members) elected locally and serving mostly without pay. But their school policies must accord with state laws and the regulations of

the state Department of Education. Almost every state has compulsory school attendance laws; in 37 states children are required to attend school until the age of 16 years; in 6 states until 17 and in 4 states until 18.

The Census Bureau estimates that in April 1960 only 3,055,000 or 2·4% of the 126m. persons who were 14 years of age or older were unable to read and write; in 1930 the percentage was 4·8. In 1940 a new category was established—the 'functionally illiterate', meaning those who had completed fewer than 5 years of elementary schooling; for persons 25 years of age or over this percentage was 7·8 in March 1962 (for the non-white population alone it was 22·1%); it was 2·4% for the 25–29-year-old group. In March 1962, 65·9% of the 25–29-year-old group had completed 12 or more years of school, and 13·1% were college graduates; for all persons over 25 years the figures were 46·3% and 8·9% respectively.

In the autumn of 1963, 4,495,000 students (2,773,000 men and 1,722,000 women) were enrolled in 2,072 colleges and universities; 1,046,000 were first-time students. Total enrolment represents a number equal to 40·4 per 100 persons between the ages of 18 and 21.

Public school revenue is supplied largely from county and other local sources, 56·9% in 1961–62. State sources accounted for 38·7% and federal sources for 4·3%. However, the tendency is for the counties and local units to contribute less and for the state and federal sources to contribute more. In 1961–62 the amount, including interest, expended on public elementary and secondary schools was \$15,476m., representing an annual cost per pupil of \$435. In addition, \$2,862m. or \$83 per pupil was expended for capital outlay. Estimated expenditures for private elementary and secondary schools in 1961–62 were \$2,980m. In 1961–62 the 2,037 universities, colleges, teachers' colleges and professional schools expended \$5,768m., of which \$3,231m. was spent by institutions under public control. This does not include auxiliary enterprises and activities, other non-educational expenditures and capital outlay. Federal funds for higher education amounted to \$1,538m.; educational and general income from state governments totalled \$1,668m.; and students contributed in fees \$1,500m.

Vocational education below college grade, including the training of teachers to conduct such education, has been federally-aided since 1918. During the school year 1962–63 enrolments in these vocational classes were: Agriculture, 827,827; distributive occupations, 309,593; home economics, 1,839,450; trade and industry, 1,001,776; practical nursing, 53,957; technical education, 184,595. Federal support funds were \$54,582,000.

Summary of statistics of schools (public and private), teachers and pupils in 1961–62 (compiled by the US Office of Education):

Schools by level	Number of schools	Teachers			Enrolment		
		<i>Total</i>	<i>Male</i>	<i>Female</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Male</i>	<i>Female</i>
Elementary schools:							
Public . . .	81,910	877,307	127,177	750,130	25,170,259	12,975,465 ¹	12,194,794 ¹
Private ² . . .	14,762	132,740	7,710	125,030	4,894,400	2,496,144	2,398,256
Secondary schools:							
Public . . .	25,350	580,657	309,398	271,259	13,082,414	6,410,414 ¹	6,672,000 ¹
Private ² . . .	4,129	63,330	27,360	35,970	1,119,600	548,604	570,996
Higher education ³ :							
Public . . .	721	162,603	130,646	31,957	2,212,517	1,373,768	838,749
Private . . .	1,316	148,169	119,486	28,683	1,513,597	963,617	549,980

¹ Distribution by sex estimated.

² Estimated.

³ First term of academic year.

Schools by level	Number of schools	Teachers			Enrolment		
		Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female
Subcollegiated departments of institutions of higher education ² :							
Public . . .	—	4,826	1,852	2,974	58,958	29,982	28,976
Private . . .	—	2,925	1,600	1,325	34,325	21,633	12,692
Public and private residential schools for exceptional children ² . . .	—	9,200	2,400	6,800	110,600	66,900	43,700
Nursing schools, not parts of colleges	865	—	—	—	95,092	900 ¹	94,192 ¹
Federal schools on federal installations . . .	—	—	—	—	34,483	17,430 ¹	17,053 ¹
Federal schools for Indians . . .	263	1,921	748 ¹	1,173 ¹	42,045	21,360 ¹	20,685 ¹
Total . . .	129,316	1,983,678	728,377	1,255,301	48,368,290	24,926,217	23,442,073

¹ Distribution by sex estimated.² Estimated.³ First term of academic year.

School enrolment, Oct. 1963, embraced 67·8% of the 4·1m. who were 5 years old; 97·7% of the 4,085,000 aged 6; 99·3% of the 26,379,000 aged 7 to 13 years; 92·7% of the 13,475,000 aged 14 to 17; 40·9% of the 5,043,000 aged 18 and 19; 17·3% of the 11,646,000 aged 20 to 24 years.

The US Office of Education estimates the total enrolment in the autumn of 1964 of all the country's educational institutions (public and private) at 52·9m. (51·6m. in the autumn of 1963); this was 27·5% of the total population of the USA as of 1 Sept. 1964:

Kindergarten through grade 8: Public schools, 29·9m. (29·5m. in 1963); non-public schools, 5·5m. (5·4m.); total, 35·4m. (34·9m.).

Grades 9 to 12: Public schools, 11·3m. (10·9m.); non-public, 1·4m. (1·3m.); total, 12·7m. (12·2m.).

Higher education: Universities, colleges, junior colleges, normal schools and teachers' colleges, 4·8m. (4·5m.).

The Office estimates that the teachers needed for elementary and secondary students will be 1·9m., as compared with 1·8m. one year earlier.

On 17 May 1954 the Supreme Court of the USA ruled that segregation in the public schools is unconstitutional, concluding in one of the cases 'that in the field of public education the doctrine of "separate but equal" has no place. Separate educational facilities are inherently unequal.' On 31 May 1955 the Supreme Court issued final decrees which gave states and local communities wide latitude in respect to time and method in implementing the decision. In a large part of the USA Negro and white children share the same schools, but in 17 Southern and border states and the District of Columbia only 9·2% of Negro children were attending public schools with white children in the autumn of 1963, and in the 11 states of the Confederacy the percentage was a mere 1·18% (34,110 out of 2,894,000). In Sept. 1964 some Negroes were attending white schools in every Southern state.

In 1963-64 the teachers' average salary, by states, ranged from \$3,830 per annum in Mississippi to \$7,375 in California; the average for the country

was \$5,963, which was about 12% more than the average salary of all persons working for salaries or wages. Only 6 states paid an average salary of less than \$4,500; 7 states paid an average of more than \$6,500.

All states require at least a bachelor's degree and 3 states require 5 years of college work to secure a certificate to teach in secondary schools; 49 states require at least graduation from a normal school or 2 years of college work for elementary school teachers and 45 states and the District of Columbia require a bachelor's degree. All states have some legislation affecting teacher welfare; all states make provision for teacher retirement; a majority have minimum salary schedules and 19 have sick-leave benefits.

In 24 states, the District of Columbia and Puerto Rico the teachers in all public-supported schools are required to take an oath of allegiance or otherwise satisfy the authorities that they are loyal.

Public education is secular, most state constitutions forbidding the appropriation of public moneys for the support of church-controlled schools. However, some states have required daily Bible-reading in the schools without denominational comment. On 9 March 1948 the Supreme Court held that the holding of religious education classes in public school buildings during school hours is unconstitutional.

About one-seventh of the elementary and secondary school children attend non-public (private) schools; about 90% of these schools are affiliated with religious denominations, the Roman Catholics operating about 70% of the non-public schools. Such schools are supported by church funds, by endowments, and by tuition fees. In Oct. 1962 the Roman Catholics maintained 10,633 elementary schools with 4,484,376 pupils, 2,502 secondary schools with 1,009,126 pupils, 293 colleges with 342,660 students and 429 seminaries with 45,910 seminarists studying for the priesthood.

Newspapers. Of the daily newspapers being published in the USA in 1963, 311 were morning papers with a circulation (1 Oct.) of 23,459,000, and 1,453 were evening papers with a circulation of 35,446,000. The 550 Sunday papers had a total circulation of 46.83m.

Broadcasting. On 1 Jan. 1964 there were in the USA and Territories, 5,898 authorized commercial broadcast stations, of which 655 were for television; those on the air numbered 5,607 (television, 564). In Jan. 1962, 90% of households had television sets.

Cinemas. Cinemas increased from 17,003 (1940) to 20,239 in 1950: total, 1958, was 12,291 (excluding 4,063 'drive-in cinemas'), of which about 9,000 had seating capacity for over 400 persons.

Digest of Educational Statistics. Annual. Office of Education, Washington 25, D.C. (from 1962)

Biennial Survey of Education in the United States. Office of Education, Washington 25, D.C. (from 1916/18 to 1956/58)

American Junior Colleges. 6th ed. American Council of Education. Washington, 1963

American Universities and Colleges. 9th ed. American Council of Education. Washington, 1964

Ayer's Directory of Newspapers and Periodicals. Annual, from 1880. Philadelphia

Bercelson, B. *Graduate Education in the United States.* New York, 1960

Bird, G. L., *The Press and Society.* Rev. ed. New York, 1951

De Young, C. A., and Wynn, D. R., *American Education.* 5th ed. New York, 1964

Douglass, H. R., *Secondary Education in the U.S.* 2nd ed. New York, 1964

French, W. M. *America's Educational Tradition.* Boston, 1964

Good, H. A., *History of American Education.* 2nd ed. New York and London, 1962

Hofstadter, R., and Smith, W., *American Higher Education; a documentary history.* 2 vols. Univ. of Chicago Press, 1962

Mott, F. L., *American Journalism: A History of Newspapers in the United States through 250 years, 1690 to 1950.* Rev. ed. New York, 1950

JUSTICE

Legal controversies may be decided in two systems of courts: the federal courts, with jurisdiction confined to certain matters enumerated in Article III of the Constitution, and the state courts, with jurisdiction in all other proceedings. The federal courts have jurisdiction exclusive of the state courts in criminal prosecutions for the violation of federal statutes, in civil cases involving the government, in bankruptcy cases and in admiralty proceedings, and have jurisdiction concurrent with the state courts over suits between parties from different states, and certain suits involving questions of federal law.

The highest court is the Supreme Court of the United States which reviews cases from the lower federal courts and certain cases originating in state courts involving questions of federal law. This court, consisting of 9 justices who receive salaries of \$39,500 a year (the Chief Justice, \$40,000), meets from October until June every year and disposes of about 2,400 cases, deciding about 200-250 on their merits and declining to review the remainder. A few suits, usually brought by state governments, originate in the Supreme Court, but issues of fact are mostly referred to a master.

The United States courts of appeals number 11 (in 10 circuits composed of 3 or more states and 1 circuit for the District of Columbia); the 78 circuit judges receive salaries of \$33,300 a year. Any party to a suit in a lower federal court usually has a right of appeal to one of these courts which decide about 5,500 cases a year.

The trial courts are the United States district courts, of which there are 87 in the 50 states, 1 in the District of Columbia and 1 each in the territories of Puerto Rico, Virgin Islands, Canal Zone and Guam. Each state has at least 1 United States district court, and 2 states have 4 apiece. Each district court has from 1 to 24 judgeships. There are 307 United States district judges (\$30,000 a year), who handle about 67,000 civil cases and 35,000 criminal defendants every year.

The judges of all these courts are appointed by the President with the approval of the Senate; to assure their independence, they hold office during good behaviour and cannot have their salaries reduced. This does not apply to the territorial judges, who hold their offices for a term of years. The judges may retire with full pay at the age of 70 years if they have served a period of 10 years, or at 65 if they have 15 years of service, but they are subject to call for such judicial duties as they are willing to undertake. Only 9 United States judges up to 1964 have been involved in impeachment proceedings, of whom 3 district judges and 1 commerce judge were convicted and removed from office.

Of the 37,130 criminal defendants in the federal courts in the year ending 30 June, 1964, about 2,800 were charged with alleged infractions of the immigration laws; 5,805, the transport of stolen motor vehicles; about 3,000, larceny and theft; 5,355, embezzlement and fraud; about 5,500, liquor laws, and 2,272, narcotics laws.

Persons convicted of federal crimes are either fined, released on probation under the supervision of the probation officers of the federal courts, confined in prison for a period of 6 months and then put on probation (known as split sentencing) or confined in one of 6 federal penitentiaries, 7 prison camps, 5 reformatories, 8 correctional institutions, 4 institutions for juvenile and youth offenders, 2 detention centres, or 1 hospital. In addition prisoner drug addicts may be committed to US Public Health Service hospitals for treatment. Federal prisoners received from the courts, year ending 30 June 1964, numbered 15,431.

The state courts have jurisdiction over all civil and criminal cases arising under state laws, but decisions of the state courts of last resort as to the validity of treaties or of laws of the United States, or on other questions arising under the Constitution, are subject to review by the Supreme Court of the United States. The highest court in each state is usually called the Supreme Court or Court of Appeals with a Chief Justice and Associate Justices, usually elected but sometimes appointed by the Governor with the advice and consent of the State Senate or other advisory body; they usually hold office for a term of years, but in some instances for life or during good behaviour. Their salaries range from \$4,200 to \$40,000 a year. The lowest tribunals are usually those of Justices of the Peace; many towns and cities have municipal and police courts, with power to commit for trial in criminal matters and to determine misdemeanours for violation of the municipal ordinances; they frequently try civil cases involving limited amounts.

The Federal Bureau of Investigation estimates the number of major crimes in the United States and its possessions as follows:

Crime index classification	1959-61 average	1963	Crime index classification	1959-61 average	1963
Murder . . .	8,670	8,500	Burglary . . .	789,300	975,900
Forcible rape . . .	15,860	16,410	Larceny over \$50 . . .	464,300	611,400
Robbery . . .	87,570	100,160	Motor car theft . . .	312,000	399,000
Aggravated assault	129,400	147,800			
			Total . . .	1,807,100	2,259,100

The death penalty is illegal in Maine, Minnesota, Wisconsin and Michigan; in North Dakota it is legal only for treason and first-degree murder committed by a prisoner serving a life sentence for first-degree murder and in Rhode Island only for murder committed by a prisoner serving a life sentence.

In 1963 there were 21 persons executed under civil authority. Of this number 18 were for murder, 2 for rape and one for kidnapping. The total includes 13 white persons and 8 Negroes. On 31 Dec. 1963, 297 prisoners were reported under sentence of death.

The total number of civilian executions carried out in the US from 1930 to 1963 was 3,833, including 1,735 white persons (19 women), 2,057 Negroes (12 women) and 41 persons of other races.

Federal 'Political' Crimes. Prosecutions for what may be loosely described as 'political' offences, or crimes directed towards the overthrow by violence of the federal government, which were somewhat numerous in the early 1950s, have been greatly reduced. During the fiscal year 1963-64 the following number of defendants appeared in federal courts: Espionage, 6; Subversive Activities Control Act, 1950, 1; contempt of Congress, none.

In the years since 1940 there have been a number of statutory enactments of a civil nature which in some measure control possible subversive activity. The Alien Registration Act of 1940 requires the registration of all aliens. The Labor-Management Relations Act of 1947 (Taft-Hartley Act) requires non-communist affidavits from union officials who represent workers in negotiations under the provisions of the Act. The Subversive Activities Control Act of 1950 established a commission and provides a procedure under which an organization after a full and complete hearing, which is subject to judicial review, must be registered under the provisions of that Act. The Immigration and Nationality Act of 1952 (McCarran-Walter Act) among other things excludes from the country aliens who are mem-

bers of certain groups listed as subversive or totalitarian. Finally, the Communist Party has been outlawed by the Communist Control Act of 1954.

- A Guide to Court Systems.* Institute of Judicial Administration. New York, 1960
The United States Courts (88th Congress, 1st Session, House Document No. 180). US Government Printing Office, 1963
 Hart and Wechsler, *The Federal Courts and the Federal System.* Brooklyn, N.Y., 1953
 Hurst, Willard, *The Growth of American Law.* New York, 1950
 Mayers, L., *The American Legal System.* New York, 1955
 Murphy, W. F., *Congress and the Court.* Univ. of Chicago Press, 1962
 Smith, B., *Police Systems in the US.* Rev. ed. New York, 1949
 Vanderbilt, A. T., *Minimum Standards of Judicial Administration.* New York, 1949
 Warren, Charles, *The Supreme Court in United States History.* 2 vols. Rev. ed. Boston, Mass., 1937

HEALTH AND SOCIAL WELFARE

Admission to the practice of medicine (for both doctors of medicine and doctors of osteopathic medicine) is controlled in each state by examining boards directly representing the profession and acting with authority conferred by state law. Usual time now required to complete basic training is 8 years beyond secondary school with an additional year of internship training. Certification as a specialist may require as much as 4 more years of hospital training plus experience in practice. In 1963 the 92 US schools (including 5 osteopathic, 1 medical developing a 4-year programme and 3 basic science with 2-year programmes after which the students complete their training in a medical school) graduated 7,627 physicians. Women students average 6% of the total. In 1963 the total number of physicians (MD and DO—private practitioners, salaried, and retired) in the US, Puerto Rico and outlying US areas was 289,200 (1 to 671 inhabitants). The distribution of physicians throughout the country is uneven: New York state had 1 physician for every 483 inhabitants; Alaska, 1 for 1,453 inhabitants.

In 1962 the 47 dental schools graduated 3,217 dentists. Dentists in 1962 numbered 105,252. New York state had 1 to 1,212 population and South Carolina, 1 to 4,353; national average, 1 to 1,709.

In 1962 schools of professional nursing numbered 1,128 with 31,186 graduates that year. In 1962 there were an estimated 550,000 professional nurses employed full- or part-time (1 to 336 inhabitants), ranging from 1 per 211 in New Hampshire to 1 per 840 in Arkansas.

Number of hospitals listed by the American Hospital Association, in 1962, was 7,028 with 1,689,414 beds and 26,531,365 admissions during the year; average daily census was 1,406,818. Of the total, 447 hospitals with 177,677 beds were operated by the federal government; 1,968 with 954,690 beds by state and local government; 3,623 with 507,108 beds by non-profit organizations (including church groups); 990 with 49,939 beds are proprietary. Chief categories of hospitals are 5,564 short-term general and special hospitals with 676,795 beds; 323 long-term general and special hospitals with 73,474 beds; 491 psychiatric hospitals with 716,781 beds; 203 tuberculosis hospitals with 44,687 beds. Distribution of short-term general facilities among states ranges from 3 to 5 hospital beds per 1,000 population; the national average is 4. It was estimated that, on 1 Jan. 1963, more than 1,116,000 additional beds for in-patient care, including 532,000 beds in nursing homes and chronic disease hospitals, were needed to bring state levels up to current standards.

Social welfare legislation was chiefly the province of the various states until the adoption of the Social Security Act of 14 Aug. 1935. This as amended provides for a federal system of old-age, survivors and disability

insurantee; federal-state unemployment insurance; and federal grants to states for public assistance (old-age assistance, medical assistance for the aged, aid to families with dependent children, and aid to the permanently and totally disabled) and for maternal and child-health and child-welfare services. The Social Security Administration of the Department of Health, Education and Welfare has responsibility for the only completely federal programme under the Act—old-age, survivors and disability insurance. The Welfare Administration, an agency of the same Department, has federal responsibility for all other programmes except unemployment insurance, which is the responsibility of the Department of Labor.

There were no major amendments to the Social Security Act during 1964.

In March 1964 about 66m. persons were in employment covered by old-age, survivors and disability insurance (including about 780,000 covered jointly by that programme and railroad retirement).

On 30 June 1964 19,470,319 beneficiaries were on the rolls, and the average benefit paid to a retired worker (not counting any paid to his dependants) was \$77.29.

Monthly benefits paid during the year ending 30 June totalled \$15,616m., including \$1,251m. paid to disabled workers and their dependants; in addition lump-sum death payments totalled \$215m.

Total expenditures for public assistance during the calendar year 1963 amounted to \$4,713m. In May 1964, 31 states, the District of Columbia, Guam, Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands were making payments under the programme of medical assistance for the aged, which averaged \$194.52 for the 181,100 recipients. About 4,253,600 persons (adults and children) were receiving payments under aid to families with dependent children (average, \$32.55). Average payments of \$78.34 were going to 2,185,100 old-age assistance recipients. Payments to 97,600 needy blind averaged \$84.04, and 497,500 permanently and totally disabled persons received an average of \$78.35. The federal government shares in the financing of all these state-administered programmes. General assistance, financed entirely by state and local governments, went to 337,000 cases (750,000 persons) and averaged \$64.85 per case.

During the fiscal year 1963–64 federal appropriations for grants to states were made for maternal and child health services amounting to \$30m.; for crippled children's services, \$30m., and for child welfare services, \$29m.

Burns, E. M., *Social Security and Public Policy*. New York, 1956

Friedlander, W. A., *Introduction to Social Welfare*. 2nd ed. New York, 1961

Gagliardo, D., *American Social Insurance*. Rev. ed. New York, 1955

Schottland, C. I., *The Social Security Program in the U.S.* New York, 1963

Smillie, W. G., *Public Health Administration in the U.S.* 3rd ed. New York, 1947

FINANCE

FEDERAL

Since 10 June 1921 a National Annual Budget System and an independent Audit of Government Accounts have been installed.

The following table gives net 'administrative budget' receipts and expenditures of the federal government and receipts and expenditures of trust and related accounts. The 'administrative budget' accounts comprise the general and special accounts and the checking accounts of government corporations; combined 'administrative budget' receipts include money

received by the Treasury from income, excise and other taxes, customs, and from miscellaneous sources such as collections on certain loans (including foreign loans), rents, fines, fees and sales; 'administrative budget' expenditures cover disbursements of government departments and agencies for various activities, including national defence programmes, foreign loans and grants, veterans' benefits, aids to agriculture, interest on public debt, space research and technology, programmes for labour and welfare, commerce and transportation, natural resources, etc.; postal service expenditures are included in the budget on a net basis. Trust fund and debt transactions of the Government are excluded from 'administrative budget' transactions.

In general, 'trust' accounts relate to moneys received by the Government, which by law are not available for general governmental purposes, but must be held in trust for later payment to individuals or to state and local governments only for the purposes specified in the law. Included with expenditures from 'trust' accounts are net expenditures from special deposit accounts; and, when the Treasurer of the US serves as fiscal agent, expenditures for redemption (less receipts from sale) of securities of government corporations and enterprises, in the market, net.

Year ending 30 June	Administrative budget funds (net) (\$1m.)			Trust funds (\$1m.)		
	Receipts	Expenditures	Surplus (+) or deficit (-)	Receipts	Expenditures	Accumulation (+)
1945	44,362	98,303	-53,941	7,086	-459	+7,544
1950	36,422	39,544	-3,122	6,667	6,948	-281
1955	60,209	64,389	-4,180	9,470	8,577	+892
1960 ¹	77,763	76,539	+1,224	20,342	21,212	-870
1962	81,409	87,787	-6,378	24,290	25,141	-851
1963	86,376	92,642	-6,266	27,689	26,545	+1,143
1964	89,368	97,671	-8,303	30,332	28,870	+1,462
1965 ²	93,000	97,900	-4,900	30,872	29,372	+1,500

¹ Beginning in 1957 certain receipts from excise taxes on motor fuels, tyres and some vehicles go into a trust fund from which federal-aid highway expenditures are made. Previously, all receipts and expenditures of this nature were included in the budget totals.

² Estimates in the 1965 Budget of the US Government, issued Jan. 1964.

Actual sources of revenue and branches of expenditure for year ended 30 June 1964 (in \$1m.) were:

Receipts, 1963-64		Trust funds:	
<i>Administrative budget funds:</i>			
Individual income taxes . . .	48,636	Old-age and survivors insurance . . .	16,043
Corporation income taxes . . .	23,493	Disability insurance . . .	1,211
Excise taxes . . .	13,734	Federal employees' retirement . . .	2,465
Employment taxes . . .	16,832	Railroad retirement account . . .	1,192
Estate and gift taxes . . .	2,392	Highway trust fund . . .	3,540
Customs . . .	1,252	Unemployment trust fund . . .	4,288
Miscellaneous receipts . . .	4,045	Veterans' life insurance funds . . .	715
		Other . . .	1,400
Deduct—		Deduct—	
Transfer to federal old-age and survivors and disability insurance trust funds . . .	15,392	Transactions between funds . . .	521
Transfer to unemployment trust fund . . .	847		
Transfer to highway trust fund . . .	3,519	Total . . .	30,332
Transfer to railroad retirement trust fund . . .	593		
Certain interfund transactions . . .	664		
Total administrative budget receipts . . .	89,368		

Expenditures, 1963-64

Administrative budget funds:

Legislative and judiciary . . .	217
Executive office of the President . .	23
Funds appropriated to the President:	
Foreign assistance—economic . . .	1,977
Military assistance	1,476
Other	636
Department of Agriculture	7,926
Department of Commerce	685
Department of Defense:	
Military functions	49,749
Civil functions	1,153
Department of Health, Education and Welfare	5,490
Department of the Interior	1,126
Department of Justice	332
Department of Labor	370
Post Office Department	547
Department of State	341
Treasury Department	11,954
Atomic Energy Commission	2,765
Federal Aviation Agency	751
General Services Administration . .	600
Housing and Home Finance Agency	349
National Aeronautics and Space Administration	4,171

Trust funds:

Old-age and survivors insurance . .	15,285
Disability insurance	1,341
Federal employees' retirement . . .	1,262
Railroad retirement account	1,139
Highway trust fund	3,646
Unemployment trust fund	3,707
Veterans' life insurance	661
FNMA secondary market operations (net)	-31
Other	2,384

Deduct—	
Transactions between funds . . .	521
Total	28,870

Administrative budget funds (contd.):

Veterans Administration	5,481
Other independent agencies	160
District of Columbia	57

Deduct—	
Interfund transactions	664

Total administrative budget expenditures 97,671

The table below gives the estimates for the year ending 30 June 1965, and actual results for fiscal years 1963 and 1964 (in \$1m.).

	1963 (actual)	1964 (actual)	1965 (estimated Jan. 1964)
<i>Administrative budget receipts (net):</i>			
Individual income taxes	47,588	48,636	48,500
Corporation income taxes	21,579	23,493	25,800
Excise taxes	9,915	10,214	10,987
All other receipts	7,807	7,689	8,313
Sub-total	86,889	90,032	93,600
Deduct—			
Interfund transactions	513	664	600
Total administrative budget receipts . .	86,376	89,368	93,000
<i>Administrative budget expenditures:</i>			
National defence	52,755	54,150	53,979
International affairs and finance . . .	2,588	2,156	2,248
Space research and technology	2,552	4,171	4,990
Agriculture and agricultural resources .	6,954	7,095	4,907
Natural resources	2,352	2,481	2,588
Commerce and transportation	2,843	2,979	3,069
Housing and community development . .	-67	-60	-317
Health, labour and welfare	4,789	5,467	5,832
Education	1,244	1,338	1,691
Veterans benefits and services	5,186	5,494	5,081
Interest	9,980	10,772	11,101
General government	1,979	2,291	2,238
Allowances, undistributed	—	—	1,094
Sub-total	93,155	98,334	98,500
Deduct—			
Interfund transactions	513	664	600
Total administrative budget expenditures .	92,642	97,671	97,900
Administrative budget surplus (+) or deficit (-)	-6,266	-8,303	-4,900

Consolidated budget, trust fund and other government financial transactions indicate the flow of cash between the public and the federal government as a whole (in \$1,000m.).

Federal government receipts from and payments to the public (year ending 30 June):

Description	1960 (actual)	1961 (actual)	1962 (actual)	1963 (actual)	1964 (actual)	1965 (Jan. 1964 estimate)
Administrative budget receipts	77.8	77.7	81.4	86.4	89.4	93.0
Trust fund receipts	20.3	23.6	24.3	27.7	30.3	30.9
Less—						
Intragovernmental transactions	3.0	3.9	3.8	4.3	4.2	4.1
Seigniorage on silver	0.1	0.1	0.1	(¹)	0.1	0.1
Total receipts from the public	95.1	97.2	101.9	109.7	115.4	119.7
Administrative budget expenditures	76.5	81.5	87.8	92.6	97.7	97.9
Trust fund expenditures	21.2	22.8	25.1	26.5	28.9	29.4
Less—						
Intragovernmental transactions	3.0	3.9	3.8	4.3	4.2	4.1
Accrued interest and other non-cash expenditures (net)	0.4	0.8	1.5	1.2	2.2	0.5
Total payments to the public	94.3	99.5	107.7	113.8	120.1	122.7
Excess of receipts over payments (+) or of payments over receipts (—)	+0.8	—2.3	—5.8	—4.0	—4.7	—2.9

¹ Less than \$50m.

From 30 June 1945 to 30 June 1963 the US extended to foreign countries net foreign grants, credits and other assistance (through net accumulation of foreign currency claims for agricultural products sold), totalling \$89,487m., after allowing for collections on principal, reverse grants and returns on grants, and the currencies disbursed by the US. Net grants represented \$71,203m., net credits \$14,958m. and net other assistance \$3,326m. of this total. If subscriptions to the International Monetary Fund, the Bank for Reconstruction and Development, the Inter-American Development Bank, the International Development Association, and the International Finance Corporation, amounting to \$5,242m., be added, the net total is \$97,729m.

Net foreign grants, credits and other assistance in fiscal year 1963 (with those of fiscal 1962 in parentheses), were (in \$1m.): Military supplies, services and contributions to NATO, 1,744 (1,647); other grants, 1,366 (1,892); credits, 1,446 (1,355); other assistance, 202 (176).

The gross public debt and guaranteed obligations on 30 June 1964 was (in \$1m.) 312,526, made up as follows: Debt bearing no interest, 4,061 (including 3,289 held by International Monetary Fund); matured debt on which interest has ceased, 295, and interest-bearing debt, 307,357 plus 813 of obligations of governmental corporations and credit agencies guaranteed by the US Government as to principal and interest.

National direct debt excluding guaranteed obligations (in \$1,000), and *per capita* debt (in \$) on 30 June of the years shown:

	Gross debt	Per capita ²		Gross debt	Per capita ²
1919 ¹	25,484,506	242.56	1960	286,330,761	1,584.77
1920	24,299,321	228.23	1961	288,970,939	1,572.70
1930 ¹	16,185,310	131.51	1962	298,200,823	1,598.15
1940	42,967,531	325.23	1963	305,859,633	1,615.93
1950	257,357,352	1,696.61	1964	312,500,000	1,620.00

¹ On 31 Aug. 1919 gross debt reached its First World War (1914-18) peak of \$26,596,702,000, which was the highest ever reached up to 1934; on 31 Dec. 1930 it had declined to \$16,026m., the lowest it has been since the First World War. On 30 Nov. 1941, just preceding Pearl Harbour, debt stood at \$55,039,820,000. The highest Second World War debt was \$279,213,559,000 on 28 Feb. 1946.

² *Per capita* figures, beginning with 1960, have been revised: they are based on the Census Bureau's estimates of the total population of the US, including Alaska and Hawaii.

The permanent statutory debt limit is \$285,000m.; a temporary limit of \$324,000m. was in effect until 30 June 1965.

STATE AND LOCAL FINANCE

Revenue of the 50 states and all local governments (91,236) from their own sources amounted to \$66,597m. in fiscal year 1963; in addition they received \$8,668m. in revenue from fiscal aid, shared revenues and reimbursements from the federal government, bringing total revenue from all sources to \$75,265m. Of the revenue from state and local sources, taxes provided \$44,153m., of which property taxes (mainly imposed by local governments) yielded \$20,123m. or 46% of all tax revenue; and sales taxes, both general sales taxes and selective excises, provided \$14,435m. (33%).

State tax revenue totalled \$22,117m. in fiscal year 1963. Largest sources of state tax revenue are general sales taxes (imposed during 1963 by 37 states), motor fuel sales taxes (all states), motor vehicle and operators' licences (all states), corporation income (37 states), individual income (35 states), tobacco products (47 states) and alcoholic beverage sales taxes (all states).

General revenue of local units from own sources in fiscal year 1963 totalled \$28,411m. In addition they received \$12,490m. from state and federal aids. Property taxes provided 48% of total general revenue.

Total expenditures of state and local governments were \$74,935m. in 1963, of which approximately 60% was for current operation. Education took \$23,939m. in current and capital expenditure; highways, \$11,062m.; welfare (chiefly public assistance), \$5,367m., and health and hospitals, \$4,596m. Capital outlays (construction, equipment and land purchases) totalled \$17,595m.

Gross debt of state and local governments totalled \$86,443m. or \$458 *per capita* at the close of their 1963 fiscal year. Total cash and investment assets of state and local governments were \$69,975m., about 23% being in cash and the remainder in investments, mainly federal securities.

American Economic Association, *Readings in fiscal policy*. Homewood, Ill., 1955

National Bureau of Economic Research, *Notional economic accounts of the US: review, appraisal and recommendations*. 1958

Burkhead, J., *Government budgeting*. New York, 1956

Kimmell, L. H., *Federal budget and fiscal policy, 1789-1958*. Washington and London, 1959

Lewis, W., *Federal Fiscal Policy in the Post-war Recessions*. New York, 1963

Paul, R. E., *Taxation in the US*. Boston, 1954

Smithies, A., *The Budgetary Process in the US*. New York, 1955

NATIONAL DEFENCE

The President is C.-in-C. of the Army, Navy and Air Force.

The National Security Act of 1947 provides for the unification of the

Army, Navy and Air Forces under a single Secretary of Defense with cabinet rank. The President is also advised by a National Security Council and the Office of Civil and Defense Mobilization.

The major components of the Department of Defense are the Office of the Secretary of Defense and the Joint Chiefs of Staff, who provide immediate staff assistance and advice to the Secretary; the departments of the Army, Navy and Air Force, each separately organized under a civilian head (not of cabinet rank); and the unified and specified commands.

ARMY

Secretary of the Army: Stephen Ailes.

Central Administration. The Secretary of the Army is the head of the Department of the Army. Subject to the authority of the President as C.-in-C. and of the Secretary of Defense, he is responsible for all affairs of the Department.

The Secretary of the Army is assisted by the Under Secretary of the Army, 3 Assistant Secretaries of the Army (Financial Management; Installations Logistics; Research and Development), the General Counsel, an Administrative Assistant, Chief of Legislative Liaison, Chief of Public Information and the Army Staff headed by the Chief of Staff, US Army.

The Chief of Staff is the principal military adviser of the Secretary of the Army, and performs his duties under the direction of the Secretary of the Army, except as otherwise prescribed by law, by the President or by the Secretary of Defense. He has supervision of all members and organizations of the Army. The Vice Chief of Staff assists and advises the Chief of Staff.

The Army Staff furnishes professional assistance to the Secretary of the Army. The Army General Staff is the principal element of the Army Staff, and includes the offices of the Chief of Staff, the 3 Deputy Chiefs of Staff (Military Operations, Personnel and Logistics), the Chief of Research and Development, the Comptroller of the Army, the Chief, Office of Reserve Components, the Assistant Chief of Staff for Intelligence, the Assistant Chief of Staff for Force Development and the General Staff Committees on National Guard and Army Reserve Policy (resident members only). Other elements of the Army Staff are the offices of Judge Advocate General, Inspector General, Chief of Information, Chief National Guard Bureau, Chief Army Reserve, Chief of Military History, Adjutant General, Provost Marshal General, Chief of Finance, Chief of Chaplains, Chief of Personnel Operations, Surgeon General, Chief US Army Audit Agency, Chief of Communications-Electronics, Chief of Engineers and Chief of Support Services.

The Army consists of the Regular Army, the Army National Guard of the US, the Army National Guard in the service of the US and the Army Reserve; and all persons appointed to, enlisted in or conscripted into, the Army without component; and all persons serving under call or conscription, including members of the National Guard of the States, etc., when in the service of the US.

Department of the Army strength, including cadets, was 973,230, as of 30 June 1964, comprised, in major combat units, of 16 divisions, also brigades, combat commands, battle groups and regiments.

The Continental Army Command has responsibility for all installations of the 6 Continental US Armies and the Military District of Washington, D.C. The headquarters of the Continental US Armies are: First Army, Governors Island, N.Y.; Second Army, Fort George G. Meade, Md.; Third Army, Fort McPherson, Ga.; Fourth Army, Fort Sam Houston, Texas; Fifth Army, Chicago, Ill.; Sixth Army, Presidio of San Francisco, Cal.

The Commanding General, US Continental Army Command, with headquarters at Fort Monroe, Va., reports directly to the Chief of Staff.

Some 40% of the Army is deployed overseas in 75 countries. Headquarters of US Seventh and Eighth Armies are in Europe and Korea respectively.

Operational Commands and Weapons. The larger commands are the army group, the field army and the corps. A typical army group may consist of 2 field armies. A typical field army may consist of 3 corps; security forces of armour and infantry; artillery (*Pershing*, *Nike-Hercules* and *Hawk* missile battalions); combat support forces of aviation, engineer and signal elements; and combat service support forces. A typical corps may consist of 2 mechanized infantry divisions, 1 infantry division and 1 armoured division; 1 armoured cavalry regiment; corps artillery (105-mm howitzer, 155-mm howitzer, 8-in. howitzer, *Honest John* rocket and *Sergeant* guided-missile battalions), and an observation battalion; combat support and combat service support forces.

A re-organization of divisional structure throughout the US Army to meet the need for greater flexibility has been accomplished. Four types of Re-organization Objective Army Division (ROAD) are provided, each having a common division base (containing command, aviation, divisional artillery, combat and combat support units) and a varying mixture of 'combat maneuver battalion' (usually 10 or 11 in number in 3 brigades) to make up airborne, infantry, armoured or mechanized infantry divisions; a fifth type, air assault, is being tested. Divisions can in this way be 'tailored' to fit a variety of strategic or tactical situations. An infantry division (ROAD), with about 15,850 men, may have 8 infantry battalions, 2 armoured battalions, and 1 aviation battalion; a mechanized infantry division (ROAD), with about 15,900 men, may have 7 mechanized infantry battalions, 3 armoured battalions and 1 aviation battalion; an armoured division (ROAD), with about 15,900 men, may have 5 mechanized infantry battalions, 6 armoured battalions and 1 aviation battalion; an airborne division, with about 14,600 men, may have 9 infantry battalions and 1 armoured battalion.

Small arms include the M-14, which fires the 7.62-mm NATO cartridge either automatically or semi-automatically; this rifle, issue of which began in 1960, is replacing the semi-automatic M-1 (Garand), the Browning automatic rifle and the carbine. The standard general-purpose machine-gun is the M-60 (23 lb.; 550 rounds of 7.62 mm per minute). New infantry weapons are the M-79 grenade launcher, which fires a 40-mm grenade up to 400 metres, and the M-72 rocket grenade, a light anti-tank weapon.

The approved calibres of artillery are: light, 105-mm howitzer; medium, 155-mm howitzer; heavy, 175-mm gun and 8-in. howitzer; very heavy, 280-mm gun. The 4.2-in. mortar complements the 81-mm mortar and

supplements the light howitzer. The 90-mm and 106-mm recoilless and the anti-tank guided missile are the present anti-tank weapons for infantry use. Airborne units have a self-propelled 90-mm gun for anti-tank use. *Redeye*, a lightweight, handled, infra-red homing air defence rocket is in development.

The Army has two categories of missiles—surface-to-surface (artillery) and surface-to-air (air defence artillery). Surface-to-surface missiles are: *Little John*, free-flight, medium-range, self-propelled on towed launcher, atomic or HE warhead, operational; *Lacrosse*, guided, close-support, atomic or HE warhead, operational; *Honest John*, free flight, equivalent to long-range artillery, atomic or HE warhead, highly mobile, operational; *Sergeant*, guided, range about 75 miles, atomic or HE warhead, units activated, operational; *Redstone*, guided, range about 200 miles, atomic warhead, operational, and *Pershing*, smaller than *Redstone*, guided, range about 400 miles, operational. Surface-to-air missiles, for air defence are: *Nike-Hercules*, guided, field or fixed installation, operational; *Hawk*, homing type, low-altitude, field, operational; and *Nike-X*, anti-missile missile, under development.

Enlistment, Draft and Terms of Service. Enlistments are for optional periods of 3, 4, 5 or 6 years.

All male citizens and all male aliens admitted for permanent residence are required to register at age 18. Men between 18½ and 26 may be drafted by any of the Armed Forces for a period of 24 months active service. Men eligible for the draft may enlist for a period of 2 years to discharge their active service obligations. All men subject to such draft incur a service obligation of either 6 or 8 years, dependent upon circumstances, and must serve in the reserve any part of the period not served on active duty.

The Women's Army Corps is composed of volunteers in the Regular and Reserve components of the Army. They are eligible for military duties (other than of a combat nature) in all the Army's occupational areas.

The Army National Guard is a civilian force with a dual status and role. Enlistment is voluntary. The members are recruited by each state, but are equipped and paid by the federal government. Training is supervised by the active Army and unit organization parallels that for the active army; training facilities are provided jointly by the USA and each State. As the organized militia of the several states, the District of Columbia and Puerto Rico, the Guard may be called into service for local emergencies by the sovereigns in those jurisdictions; and may be called into federal service by the President to thwart invasion or rebellion or to enforce federal law. In its role as a reserve component of the Army, the Guard is subject to the order of the President in the event of national emergency. Some units man air-defence missile positions in certain critical areas from Hawaii to the East Coast.

The Army Reserve is designed to supply qualified and experienced units and individuals in an emergency. Members are assigned to one of 3 categories: the Ready, Standby or Retired Reserve. A limited number of Ready Reservists is subject to call by the President in case of national emergency without declaration of war by Congress. The Standby Reserve and the Retired Reserve may be called only after declaration of war or national emergency by Congress. The US Army area commanders are responsible for Army Reserve personnel and units.

The Army Almanac. Dept of the Army, Washington

Dupuy, R. E. and T. N., *Military Heritage of America.* New York, 1956

Forman, S., *West Point.* New York, 1950

ROTCM 145-20, Department of the Army ROTC Manual, *American Military History, 1607-1953.* Washington, 1956

NAVY

Secretary of the Navy: Paul H. Nitze.

The affairs of the Navy Department are directed by the Secretary of the Navy, who has as his principal advisers the Under Secretary of the Navy, 3 Assistant Secretaries of the Navy, the Chief of Naval Operations, the Vice-Chief of Naval Operations, 6 Deputy Chiefs of Naval Operations, 14 Assistant Chiefs of Naval Operations, the Chiefs of the 6 Bureaus, the Judge-Advocate-General of the Navy, the Comptroller, and the Commandant, United States Marine Corps.

The principal divisions of the Department are as follows: Executive Office of the Secretary, Office of Chief of Naval Operations, Bureau of Yards and Docks, Bureau of Naval Personnel, Bureau of Naval Weapons, Bureau of Ships, Bureau of Supplies and Accounts, Bureau of Medicine and Surgery, Judge Advocate General and Headquarters, US Marine Corps.

There are 14 Naval Districts and 2 River Naval Commands (Potomac and Severn).

The US Navy has 11 shipyards, 27 stations, 8 training centres, 54 air stations, 2 amphibious bases and 2 submarine bases. Under an agreement dated 2 Sept. 1940 the British Government granted leases for naval and air bases in Newfoundland, Bermuda, the Bahamas, Jamaica, St Lucia, Trinidad, Antigua and British Guiana; but these are not all now active.

Naval appropriations in recent years have been as follows: 1956, \$9,648m.; 1957, \$10,478m.; 1958, \$10,696m.; 1959, \$11,958m.; 1960, \$11,326m.; 1961, \$12,276m.; 1962, \$14,771m.; 1963, \$15,270m; 1964, \$14,490m.

The total personnel on duty on 30 June 1964 was 669,992 officers and enlisted men, exclusive of the Marine Corps (190,000). Naval aviation is an integral part of the Fleet.

The following is a tabulated statement of US vessels existing on 31 Dec.:

Category	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Attack aircraft carriers	17	17	15	15	17	15	15	16
Support aircraft carriers	13	13	10	11	9	11	11	11
Amphibious assault ships	1	1	3	3	5	6	7	6
Auxiliary aircraft transports	7 ¹	7 ¹	11	9	10	8	8	8
Aircraft ferry ships	65 ²	65 ²	39	20	16	16	16	15
Communications relay ships	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	1
Command ships	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	2
Battleships	15	15	10	8	8	4	4	4
Heavy cruisers	29	29	20	20	21	21	21	21
Light cruisers	43	43	31	27	26	21	19	20
Frigates (Destroyer leaders)	5	5	6	13	15	16	24	26
Destroyers	367	377	364	362	360	356	358	357
Destroyer minelayers	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10
Escort ships	267	272	273	274	274	275	274	277
Escort transports	92	92	90	66	65	64	64	55
Nuclear powered submarines	2	5	10	17	22	26	31	50
Submarines (conventional)	202	195	186	157	156	150	144	140

¹ Then Small Aircraft Carriers.

² Then Escort Aircraft Carriers.

The following table shows the principal ships of the US Navy, including all ships expected to be completed up to 1 April 1965 (in the armament column, guns of less than 3-in. calibre are not given):

Com- pleted	Name	Standard displace- ment Tons	Armour Belt In.	Guns In.	Principal armament	Shaft horse- power	Speed Knots
<i>Attack Aircraft Carriers</i>							
1965	America .	64,000	—	—	Guided missiles (70 to 80 aircraft)	280,000 300,000 (nuclear power)	35
1962	Enterprise .	75,700	—	—			
1962	Constellation .	60,000	—	—	Guided missiles (60 to 80 aircraft)	260,000	35
1961	Kitty Hawk .	60,000	—	—			
1959	Independence .	60,000	—	—	4 5-in. (60 to 80 aircraft)		35
1957	Ranger .	60,000	—	—			
1956	Saratoga .	60,000	—	—			
1955	Forrestal .	59,650	—	—	8 5-in. (45 to 70 aircraft)	150,000	33
1950	Oriskany .	33,100	3	—			
1947	Coral Sea .	51,000	—	—	3 5-in.	212,000	33
1945	{ F.D. Roosevelt .				10 5-in. (50 to 76 air- craft)		
	{ Midway .				4 5-in.		
1944	{ Bon Homme Richard .	33,100	3	—	{ 7 or 8 5-in. (45 to 70 aircraft)	150,000	33
	{ Hancock .						
	{ Shangri-La .						
	{ Ticonderoga .						
	{						

The 'Essex' class comprised the *Essex*, *Yorktown*, *Intrepid*, *Hornet*, *Franklin*, *Lexington*, *Bunker Hill*, *Wasp*, *Ticonderoga*, *Hancock*, *Randolph*, *Bennington*, *Bon Homme Richard*, *Shangri-La*, *Tarawa*, *Antietam*, *Boxer*, *Kearsarge*, *Lake Champlain*, *Leyte*, *Philippine Sea*, *Princeton*, *Valley Forge*, *Oriskany*. (Five were rated as attack aircraft carriers, 11 as support aircraft carriers, 5 as auxiliary aircraft transports and 3 as amphibious assault ships.)

Support Aircraft Carriers

1946	Kearsarge . .	30,800	3	—	{ 4 to 12 5-in. (35 air- craft—more or fewer, according to size and type)	150,000	33
1945	{ Antietam . .						
	{ Lake Champlain . .						
1944	{ Bennington . .	33,100	3	—	{ 4 to 12 5-in. (35 air- craft—more or fewer, according to size and type)	150,000	33
	{ Randolph . .						
	{ Hornet . .						
1943	{ Intrepid . .	33,100	3	—	{ 4 to 12 5-in. (35 air- craft—more or fewer, according to size and type)	150,000	33
	{ Lexington . .						
	{ Wasp . .						
1942	{ Yorktown . .	11,000	3	—	Light AA (45 aircraft)	100,000	32
	{ Essex . .						
	{ Cabot . .						

Auxiliary Aircraft Transports (ex-Carriers)

1946	{ Leyte . .	33,100	3	—	{ 12 5-in. (50 fixed- wing aircraft or helicopters)	150,000	33
1945	{ Philippine Sea . .						
1943	{ Tarawa . .						
1943	{ Bunker Hill ¹ . .	11,000	3	—	Light AA (45 aircraft)	100,000	32
	{ Cabot . .						
	{ Monterey . .						
	{ San Jacinto . .						

¹ Sister ship *Franklin* was stricken from the Navy List in 1964.

Aircraft Ferry Ships (ex-Escort Carriers)

1944-46	{ 11 Commence- ment Bay Class ¹ . .	11,373	—	—	{ 1 5-in.; Light AA (34 aircraft)	16,000	19
1942-43	4 Bogue Class ² . .	9,800	—	—	30 aircraft	8,500	18

¹ The 'Commencement Bay' class comprises the *Badoeng Strait*, *Commencement Bay*, *Cape Gloucester*, *Kula Gulf*, *Rabaul*, *Point Cruz*, *Rendova*, *Saidor*, *Siboney*, *Tinian*, *Vella Gulf*.

² The 'Bogue' class comprises the *Breton*, *Card*, *Core* and *Croatian*.

Completed	Name	Standard displacement Tons	Armour Belt In.	Guns In.	Principal armament	Shaft horse- power	Speed Knots
<i>Amphibious Assault Ships (Helicopter Carriers)</i>							
1965	Guam	17,000	—	—	24 helicopters	22,000	20
1963	Guadalcanal						
1962	Okinawa						
1961	Iwojima						
1946	Valley Forge	30,800	3	—	{ 12 5-in. (30 to 40 helicopters) }	150,000	33
1945	{ Boxer Princeton }						

(The Amphibious Assault ship *Thetis Bay*, former Escort Aircraft Carrier, was stricken from the Navy List in 1964.)

Command Ships

1953	Northampton ¹	14,700	6	—	4 5-in.; 8 3-in.	120,000	33
1947	Wright ²	14,500	4	—	Light AA	120,000	33

¹ Originally designed as a heavy cruiser; redesigned as a tactical command ship; reclassified as a command ship in 1961.

² Originally built as light fleet aircraft carrier, reclassified as aircraft transport in 1959; reclassified and converted into Command Ship in 1962-63.

Major Communications Relay Ships (ex-Carriers)

1946	Saipan ¹	14,500	4	—	Light AA	120,000	33
1945	Annapolis ²	11,373	—	—	Light AA	16,000	19

¹ Former Auxiliary Aircraft Transport (ex-Aircraft Carrier), converted to Major Communications Relay Ship (instead of Command Ship) 1963-64.

² Former Aircraft Ferry Ship *Gilbert Islands* (ex-Escort Carrier) converted to Major Communications Relay Ship 1962-64 and renamed.

Battleships

1944	{ Missouri ¹ Wisconsin ¹ }	45,000	19	18	9 16-in.; 20 5-in.	212,000	33
1943	{ Iowa ¹ New Jersey ¹ }						

¹ All laid up in reserve since 1955-58.

Heavy Cruisers

1961	Long Beach	14,200	—	—	{ 1 twin 'Talos' and 2 twin 'Terrier'; guided missile launchers; 2 5-in. }	80,000 (nuclear power)	30-5
1949	{ Newport News Salem }	17,000	8	3-5	{ 9 8-in.; 12 5-in.; 16 to 22 3-in. }	130,000	33
1948	Des Moines						
1946	Albany	13,700	6	3-5	{ 2 twin 'Talos'; 2 twin 'Terrier'; 2 5-in. }	120,000	33
1946	{ Rochester Oregon City }	13,700	6	3-5	9 8-in.; 12 5-in.; 20 3-in.	120,000	33
1945	{ Chicago Columbus }						
1945	{ Chicago Columbus }	13,600	6	3-5	{ 2 twin 'Talos'; 2 twin 'Terrier'; 2 5-in. }	120,000	33
1943-46	{ 10 Baltimore Class }	13,600	6	3-5	9 8-in.; 12 5-in.; 14 3-in.	120,000	33
1943	{ Boston Canberra }	13,300	6	3-5	{ 2 twin 'Terrier'; 6 8-in.; 10 5-in.; 8 3-in. }	120,000	33

The 'Baltimore' class comprises the *Baltimore*, *Pittsburgh*, *Toledo*, *Bremerton*, *Fall River*, *Helena*, *Los Angeles*, *Macon*, *St Paul* and *Quincy*.

The *Boston* and *Canberra* were reclassified as Guided Missile Heavy Cruisers in 1955. The *Albany* was reclassified as a guided-missile cruiser in 1958 when she was decommissioned for conversion, completed by Nov. 1962. The *Chicago* and *Columbus* were reclassified as guided-missile cruisers in 1958-59, when they were scheduled for conversion which was completed in 1964 and 1963, respectively.

Completed	Name	Standard displace- ment	Armour		Principal armament	Shaft horse- power	Speed Knots
		Tons	<i>Belt</i> In.	<i>Guns</i> In.			
<i>Light Cruisers</i>							
1949	Roanoke .	14,700	3-6	4	12 6-in.; 24 3-in.	120,000	32
1948	Worcester						
1945	Fargo .	10,500	5	3-5	12 6-in.; 12 5-in.	100,000	32.5
1944-46	6 Galveston Class	10,670	5	3-5	{Twin 'Talos' or 'Terrier'; 3 or 6 6-in.; 2 or 6 5-in.}	100,000	33
1942-46	6 Cleveland Class	10,500	5	3-5				12 6-in.; 12 5-in.	100,000	33

The 'Cleveland' class comprises the *Vincennes*, *Amsterdam*, *Portsmouth*, *Astoria*, *Pasadena*, *Wilkes-Barre*. The *Galveston*, *Little Rock*, *Oklahoma City*, *Providence*, *Springfield* and *Topeka* (originally of the 'Cleveland' class) were converted into guided-missile cruisers in 1958-60.

1943-46	{Flint . Spokane . Tucson . Fresno .}	6,000	3½	3	12 5-in.	75,000	35
---------	--	-------	----	---	----------	--------	----

Frigates (Destroyer Leaders)

1962	Bainbridge .	6,500	—	—	2 twin 'Terrier'; 4 3-in.	{Over 60,000 (nuclear power)}	Over 30
1962-64	9 Leahy Class ¹ .	5,670	—	—	2 twin 'Terrier'; 2 3-in.		
1953	Norfolk ² .	5,600	—	—	8 3-in.	85,000	34
						80,000	32

¹ The 'Leahy' class comprises the *Dale*, *England*, *Gridley*, *Halsey*, *Harry E. Yarnell*, *Leahy*, *Reeves*, *Richmond K. Turner* and *Worden*.

² Designed as a special anti-submarine cruiser (*Cruiser, Hunter, Killer Ship*); reclassified as a destroyer leader in 1951 and as a frigate in 1955.

In addition to the above named ships there are 14 other frigates (destroyer leaders), 357 destroyers, 10 destroyer minelayers, 277 destroyer escorts, 50 nuclear-powered submarines, 140 submarines, 55 destroyer escort transports, 12 escorts, 214 minelayers and minesweepers, 17 patrol vessels, 16 fast patrol boats, 240 amphibious craft, 472 fleet auxiliaries and 1,270 service craft. The US Fleet consists of a total of 3,260 naval vessels, 1,673 of which are active.

The new construction programmes include 1 large aircraft carrier, 2 amphibious assault ships (helicopter-carriers), 1 nuclear-powered guided-missile frigate, 9 guided-missile frigates (destroyer leaders), 6 guided-missile escort ships, 36 escort ships, 42 nuclear-powered submarines and many small craft and auxiliaries.

By 1968 it is planned that there will be a fleet of 92 nuclear-powered submarines, including 41 armed with 'Polaris' fleet ballistic missiles.

The US Coast Guard operates under the Treasury Department in time of peace and as a part of the Navy in time of war. Its peace-time duties embrace generally law enforcement upon the sea and navigable waters of US, the maintenance of navigational aids and the saving of life and property. The authorized strength of personnel in the 1964 fiscal year was 31,959 officers and men. An Academy is maintained for the education of cadets for careers as commissioned officers.

Blackman, R. V. B. (ed.), *Jane's Fighting Ships*. 67th ed. London, 1964-65

Blackman, R. V. B., *The World's Warships*. London, 1963

Howard, J. L., *United States Modern Navy*. London, 1962

Knox, D. W. A., *A History of the United States Navy*. Rev. ed. New York, 1948

Turnbull, A. D., *History of US Naval Aviation*. New Haven, 1949

AIR FORCE

Secretary of the Air Force: Eugene M. Zuckert.

The Department of the Air Force was activated within the Department of Defense on 18 Sept. 1947, coequal with the Army and the Navy under the terms of the National Security Act of 1947. It is headed by a Secretary of the Air Force, assisted by an Under Secretary and 3 Assistant Secretaries.

The US Air Force, under the administration of the Department of the Air Force, is commanded by a Chief of Staff, who is a member of the Joint Chiefs of Staff. He is assisted by a Vice Chief of Staff, Assistant Vice Chief of Staff, 5 Deputy Chiefs of Staff and a Comptroller.

The USAF consists of the Regular Air Force, the Air Force Reserve and the Air National Guard of the USA. For operational purposes the service is organized into 20 commands. The Air Defense Command is responsible for the air defence of the USA. It is in turn responsible to the North American Air Defense Command (NORAD), a joint agency which has available US and Canadian Air Force, and US Army and Navy air defence units for air defence of North America. The Strategic Air Command, equipped with long-range bombers based both in the USA and overseas, and with intercontinental guided missiles, is maintained primarily for strategic air operations anywhere on the globe. The Tactical Air Command operates fighters, fighter-bombers, tactical bombers, photo-reconnaissance and weather reconnaissance aircraft, transports and troop-carriers.

The other functional commands, all supporting organizations, are the Air Force Logistics Command, the Continental Air Command, the Air Force Systems Command, the Air Training Command, the Air University, the Military Air Transport Service, the Air Force Academy, the Air Force Finance Center, the Office of Aerospace Research, the Aeronautical Chart and Information Center, the Air Force Communications Service, the USAF Security Service and the Headquarters Command. The overseas commands are the Pacific Air Forces, the US Air Forces in Europe, the Alaskan Air Command and the USAF Southern Command. These overseas commands are operationally responsible to joint theatre commands normally headed by an officer of a service with primary interests.

Of the fighter types in service, the F-100 Super Sabre, F-101 Voodoo, F-102 Delta Dagger, F-104 Starfighter, F-105 Thunderchief, F-106 Delta Dart and F-4C Phantom II fly faster than sound in level flight and carry missile armament, including nuclear weapons. Strategic bombers are the B-52 Stratofortress heavy bomber (630 in service in 1964), B-47 Stratojet medium bomber (600) and the B-58 Hustler supersonic bomber (80). Tactical bombers include the B-57 and B-66 Destroyer. Latest transport types are the KC-135 Stratotanker jet tanker-transport, C-141 Starlifter and C-135 Stratolifter jet transports and the turboprop-powered C-130 Hercules and C-133 Cargomaster. Guided missiles in USAF service include Atlas, Titan and Minuteman intercontinental ballistic missiles, Mace tactical missiles, and the Bomarc pilotless interceptor.

In mid-1964, the Air Force was composed of 86 combat wings and 135 support squadrons, manned by approximately 869,000 personnel. Total aircraft strength is about 15,500.

The total budget appropriated for the Air Force for the 1964 fiscal year is approximately \$18,500m.

The Army Air Forces in World War II. 7 vols. Univ. of Chicago Press, 1948 ff.
 Goldberg, A., *A History of the US Air Force, 1907-57.* New York, 1957

PRODUCTION

The Census of Population (1 April 1960) showed that the total labour force was 69,877,481 (55.3% of those 14 years and over); the armed forces accounted for 1,733,402 and the civilian labour force for 68,144,079, of whom 64,639,252 were employed and 3,504,827—or 5.1%—were unemployed. The following table shows employment by industry group and sex of the employed civilian labour force and percentage distribution of the total:

Industry Group	Male	Female	Total	Percentage distribution
Employed (1,000 persons):	43,467	21,172	64,639	100.0
Agriculture, forestry and fisheries	3,932	418	4,350	6.7
Mining			654	1.0
Construction	4,284	185	3,816	5.9
Manufacturing:				
Durable goods	8,101	1,727	9,829	15.2
Non-durable (including not specified)	5,011	2,674	7,684	11.9
Transportation, communication and other public utilities	3,687	771	4,458	6.9
Wholesale and retail trade	7,398	4,395	11,793	18.2
Finance, insurance and real estate	1,464	1,230	2,695	4.2
Business and repair services	1,270	341	1,611	2.5
Personal services	1,083	2,776	3,858	6.0
Entertainment and recreation services	346	157	503	0.8
Professional and related services	3,019	4,559	7,578	11.7
Public administration	2,289	914	3,203	5.0
Industry not reported	1,583	1,025	2,608	4.0

The Bureau of Labor Statistics estimated the average total labour force (including armed forces) during 1964 at 76,971,000; of the civilian labour force (74,233,000), 3,876,000 persons (5.2%) were unemployed; 4,761,000 were working in agriculture and 65,596,000 in non-agricultural industries. The Bureau estimated that an average of 17,301,000 persons were employed in manufacturing, 12,184,000 in trade and 9,501,000 in civilian government service.

AGRICULTURE

Since its beginning in the USA, agriculture has been characterized by rapid expansion, abundant production and improvident use of soil and water resources in many areas. A successful conservation programme, highly co-ordinated and on a national scale—to restore the native fertility of damaged land, prevent erosion of both crop land and grazing land, and adjust land uses to the production capabilities of soils—has been in operation since early in the 1930s. More than a third of the farmers and ranchers now use soil- and water-conservation methods. Increases in per-acre yields are permitting changes in land use required to prevent further land damage.

There has been a remarkable increase in total farm output due to a higher degree of mechanization; greater use of lime and fertilizer, cover crops and other conservation practices; improved varieties such as hybrid maize and grain sorghums; a better balanced feeding of livestock; more effective control of insects and disease; a reduction in farm-produced power (horses and mules and the feed to keep them), and improved breeds of livestock and poultry. Since 1910 farm output has doubled; in 1963 it was about 75% above the 1935-39 level.

Farms are divided into two broad groups, *commercial* farms and *other* farms. *Commercial* farms (i.e., those operated to provide the major source of income) include: (1) Large-scale, highly mechanized farms, which use

considerable hired labour and with farm sales per farm (1959 census) of \$20,000 or more, make up 8% of all farms and account for 50% of the value of farm products sold; (2) commercial family farms, approximately 47% of all farms, ranging from \$2,500 to \$20,000 in value of products reported and account for 45% of the value of farm products sold; and (3) small-scale farms (9% of all farms) with reported farm sales of \$50 to \$2,500 and with operator working off the farm less than 100 days, and with income from farm sales greater than that from other sources.

Other farms (35% of the total) include part-time farms with farm sales from \$50 to \$2,500 and with the operator working 100 or more days off the farm or with income of the farm family from non-farm sources exceeding sales from the farm, part-retirement farms with operator 65 years of age or older and sales of \$50 to \$2,500, and abnormal farms, such as experimental farms.

Figures for Oct.-Nov. 1959 census of agriculture (with the 1954 figures in parentheses) are: Number of farms, 3,703,894 (4,782,416); area of land in farms, 1,120,157,789 acres (1,158,191,511); crop land harvested in 1959, 311,285,249 acres (332,870,479 acres in 1954); average farm, 302.4 acres (242.2 acres). The figures for number of farms at the two censuses are not strictly comparable; in 1959, 231,862 farms were dropped on account of a change in definition.

Farms operated by owners, 1959, were 2,925,811 (3,593,884); by all tenants, 757,541 (1,167,885); proportion of farms operated by tenants, 20.5%, which is the lowest since 1880 (26.8% in 1950); farms with white operators, 3,418,049 (4,298,766); with non-white operators, 285,845 (483,650).

Regarding equipment the 1959 census shows: Farms with telephones, 2,406,405 (2,332,309 in 1954); 2,173,419 farms had 2,825,493 motor trucks (2,212,892 farms had 2,702,811); 2,677,658 farms had 5,134,385 tractors (2,876,572 farms had 4,692,341); virtually all farms had electricity.

In 1959, 240,733 farms had a size of under 10 acres; 811,202, of 10-49 acres; 657,685, of 50-99 acres; 997,760, of 100-219 acres; 660,250, of 220-499 acres; 199,965, of 500-999 acres; 136,299, of 1,000 acres and over.

In April 1963, 13,354,000 farm residents comprised 7.7% of the total population.

Hired farm workers in 1963 averaged about 1.8m., and farm family workers, including operators, averaged about 4.7m. (yearly average of the numbers working on farms each month).

About one-third of farm residents are employed in non-agricultural industries. A larger proportion of women than men, among farm residents, do non-farm work; more than half of the employed women were working in non-agricultural industries in 1963.

Cash receipts from farm marketings and government payments (in \$1m.):

	Crops	Livestock and livestock products	Government payments	Total
1932	1,996	2,752	—	4,748
1945	9,655	12,008	742	22,405
1950	12,410	16,102	283	28,795
1960	15,103	18,909	693	34,705
1961	15,532	19,391	1,484	36,407
1962	16,064	20,013	1,736	37,813
1963	17,045	19,880	1,686	38,611

Realized gross farm income (including government payments), in \$1m. was 41 737 in 1963, compared with 40,951 in 1962; net income of farm operators,

12,518 (12,611). Farm-mortgage debt, on 1 Jan. 1964, was estimated at \$16,200m.; increase in 1963 was about 10%.

US agricultural exports, fiscal year, totalled: 1957-58, \$4,001m.: 1958-59, \$3,719m.; 1959-60, \$4,527m.; 1960-61, \$4,946m.; 1961-62, \$5,141m.; 1962-63, \$5,078m.; 1963-64, \$6,115m.

Total area of farm land under irrigation in 1959 was 33,021,799 acres (306,532 farms); in 1954: 29,552,135 acres and 320,236 farms.

Federal income taxes paid by farm people was \$15m. in 1941, \$1,365m. in 1948, \$1,415m. in 1954, \$1,055m. in 1956, \$1,182m. in 1961 and \$1,219m. in 1963. Total taxes levied on farm real estate in 1963 was \$1,471m. (\$974m. in 1956).

According to census returns and estimates of the Economic Research Service, the acreage and specified values of farms has been as follows (area in 1,000 acres; value in \$1,000):

	Farm area ¹	Crop land available for crops ²	Value, land, bldgs, machinery, livestock	Value of products in preceding year ³
1910	878,798	431,000	41,089,000	(unavailable)
1930	986,771	480,000	57,815,000	9,609,924
1940	1,060,852	467,000	41,829,000	6,681,581
1950	1,158,566	478,000	99,366,000	22,051,129
1954	1,158,192	465,000	122,700,000	24,644,477 ³
1959	1,120,157	457,000	161,600,000	30,337,172

¹ Acreages are for the preceding year except for 1954 and 1959.

² Also includes any crop land used only for pasture. Ploughable pasture not in rotation with crops is not included as land available for crops.

³ Value of all farm products sold in the preceding year except for 1954.

The areas and production of the principal crops for 2 years and the average for 10 years, 1953-62, were:

Crops	Average, 1953-62			1962			1963 ¹		
	1,000 acres	1,000 bush.	Bush. per acre	1,000 acres	1,000 bush.	Bush. per acre	1,000 acres	1,000 bush.	Bush. per acre
Corn for grain	65,816	3,293,444	50.0	56,609	3,636,673	64.2	60,654	4,081,791	67.3
Wheat (all)	51,482	1,131,944	22.0	43,541	1,093,667	25.1	45,256	1,137,641	25.1
Oats	31,687	1,214,061	38.4	22,675	1,020,371	45.0	21,757	980,910	45.1
Barley	13,332	401,164	30.1	12,430	436,448	35.1	11,538	399,921	34.7
Soybeans for beans	21,686	493,384	22.8	27,604	669,211	24.2	28,628	701,465	24.5
Flaxseed	4,069	33,495	8.2	2,808	32,230	11.5	3,238	31,481	9.7
Rice, rough ²	1,740	53,856	3.095	1,773	66,045	3.726	1,769	70,083	3.962
Potatoes ²	1,412	249,766	176.9	1,377	266,703	193.8	1,361	275,541	202.5

¹ Preliminary figures.

² Production of rice and potatoes in 1,000 cwt; yield per acre for rice in lb., and potatoes in cwt.

Wheat. The chief wheat-growing states (1963) were (estimated yield in 1,000 bushels): Kansas, 185,480; N. Dakota, 124,862; Montana, 89,869; Oklahoma, 75,411; Illinois, 71,400; Washington, 71,114; Nebraska, 63,490; Indiana, 54,530; Ohio, 53,276; Texas, 40,618; Michigan, 40,218; Missouri, 38,708; Idaho, 38,502; S. Dakota, 29,368; Oregon, 28,452; Colorado, 21,888; Minnesota, 21,697.

Cotton. In 1963 the 4 western-most states producing cotton (Texas, New Mexico, Arizona and California) furnished 48% of the crop. Production, 1963, by state (in 1,000 bales, 500 lb. gross) was: Texas, 4,635; Mississippi,

2,125; California, 1,715; Arkansas, 1,500; Alabama, 880; Arizona, 845; Louisiana, 685; Tennessee, 655; Georgia, 605; S. Carolina, 455; Missouri, 450; N. Carolina, 355; Oklahoma, 320; New Mexico, 275; others, 48.

Cotton acreage and production (excluding 'linters') were:

	Acres harvested	1,000 bales (500 lb. gross)		Acres harvested	1,000 bales (500 lb. gross)
1925-29 ¹	42,600,000	15,268	1961	15,634,000	14,318
1940	23,861,000	12,566	1962	15,569,000	14,867
1953-62	16,317,000	13,868	1963	14,230,000	15,548

¹ Period of maximum acreage.

Tobacco. In 1963 estimated output was 2,271,942,000 lb. from 1,175,300 acres compared with the 10-year average, 1953-62, of 2,019,168,000 lb. from 1,454,630 acres. Yield per acre has risen from an average of 1,480 lb. in 1952-61 to 1,933 lb. in 1963. Output (1,000 lb.) of the 6 chief tobacco-growing states (91% of the crop) was in 1963: N. Carolina, 924,263; Kentucky, 521,239; S. Carolina, 168,000; Tennessee, 159,870; Virginia, 155,110; Georgia, 143,612.

Livestock. Number of farm animals (in 1,000) on farms on 1 Jan.:

	1930	1940	1950	1960	1961
Horses . . .	13,742	10,444	5,548	3,089	— ¹
Mules . . .	5,382	4,034	2,233		
Cattle of all kinds . . .	61,003	68,309	77,963	96,236	106,260
Milch cows . . .	23,032	24,940	23,853	19,527	18,055
Sheep and lambs . . .	51,565	52,107	29,826	33,170	28,133
Swine . . .	55,705	61,165	58,937	59,026	55,948

¹ Count discontinued in 1961.

Total value of livestock, excluding poultry and, from 1961, horses and mules (in \$lm.) on farms in the USA on 1 Jan. was: 1930, 6,061; 1933 (low point of the agricultural depression), 2,733; average, 1953-62, 13,117; 1962, 15,958; 1963, 16,797; 1964, 15,253.

In 1963 the production of shorn wool was 247m. lb. from 27.9m. sheep (average in 1953-62, 238.2m. lb. from 29.2m. sheep); of pulled wool, 28.8m. lb. (1953-62, 36.4m. lb.).

Hathaway, D. E., *Government and agriculture*. New York, 1963

Haystead, L., and Fitz, G. O., *The Agricultural Regions of the USA*. London, 1956

Higbee, E., *American agriculture: geography, resources, conservation*. New York, 1958

Mighell, R. L., *American Agriculture, its Structure and Place in the Economy*. New York, 1955

Wilcox, W. W., *Economics of American Agriculture*. New York, 1960

FORESTS AND FORESTRY

In 1953 the US forest lands, including coastal Alaska, capable of producing timber for commercial use, covered 488,609,000 acres (about one-fourth of the land area), classified as follows: Saw-timber stands, 182,708,000 acres; pole timber stands, 169,483,000 acres; seedling and sapling stands, 94,784,000 acres; non-stocked and other areas, 41,634,000 acres. Ownership of commercial forest land is distributed as follows: Federal government, 103,124,000 acres; state, county and municipal, 27,216,000 acres; privately owned, 358,269,000 acres, including 165,217,000 acres on farms. Of the live saw-timber stand (2,056,847,000m. bd ft) Douglas fir constitutes 26%;

Western yellow (ponderosa) pine, 11%; Southern yellow pine, 8%; other softwoods, 35%; hardwoods, 20%. In 1952 timber cut amounted to 10,756,773m. cu. ft compared to net annual growth of about 14,243,000m. cu. ft. In live saw-timber stands, timber cut amounted to 48,839,829m. bd ft against an annual growth of 47,397,000m. bd ft. The net area of the 154 national forests and other areas in USA and Puerto Rico administered by the US Forest Service, including commercial and non-commercial forest land, was on 30 June 1964, 186,302,639 acres.

Fire takes a heavy annual toll in the forest; total area burned over in 1963 was 7,120,768 acres, of which 53.4% was unprotected land; 97.3% (788,008,000 acres) of total forest area is now under organized fire-protection service. In 1963, 1,362,699 acres of land were planted in trees (1962: 1,402,115).

Timber Resources for America's Future. Forest Service, US Dept of Agriculture, 1958 (Forest Resources Report No. 14).

Allen, S. W., *An Introduction to American Forestry.* 3rd ed. New York, 1960

MINING

Total value of minerals produced in US (including Alaska and Hawaii) in 1963 was \$19,620m. (\$18,838m. in 1962). Details are given in the following tables.

Production statistics of metallic minerals (long tons, 2,240 lb.; short tons, 2,000 lb.):

	1962		1963	
	Quantity	Value (\$1,000)	Quantity	Value (\$1,000)
Metallic minerals				
Bauxite (dried equiv.), long tons . . .	1,369,007	15,609	1,524,700	17,234
Copper (recoverable content), short tons	1,228,421	756,707	1,213,166	747,310
Gold (recoverable content), troy oz. . .	1,542,511	53,990	1,454,010	50,889
Iron ore (usable), ¹ 1,000 long tons, gross	69,969	618,242	73,563	678,181
Lead (recoverable content), short tons .	236,956	43,602	253,369	54,727
Molybdenum (content of concentrate), 1,000 lb.	50,506	69,390	65,839	91,096
Silver (recoverable content), 1,000 troy oz.	36,798	39,929	35,243	45,076
Zinc (recoverable content), short tons .	505,491	116,413	529,254	122,533
Other metals	—	223,118	—	198,954
Total metals	—	1,937,000	—	2,006,000

¹ Excluding by-product iron sinter.

The two world wars and record levels of industrial production have hastened the depletion of once abundant supplies of metal and US is increasingly an importer. US is wholly or almost wholly dependent upon imports for industrial diamonds, quartz, tin, chromite, nickel, strategic-grade mica and long-fibre asbestos; it imports the bulk of its tantalum, platinum, manganese, mercury, cadmium, tungsten, cobalt and flake graphite, and substantial quantities of antimony, bauxite, arsenic, lead, fluorspar, zinc, gypsum, bismuth and copper.

In 1963 precious metals were mined mainly in Idaho, Alaska, Arizona, Utah, S. Dakota (in order of combined output of gold and silver). US output of gold (troy oz.), 1930-39, 31,453,370; 1940-49, 24,171,646; 1950-59, 18,817,241; total 1792-1963, 307,116,541. Output of silver (troy oz.), 1930-39, 466,412,499; 1940-49, 434,656,631; 1950-59, 374,055,521; total 1792-1963, 4,536,536,555.

Statistics of important non-metallic minerals and mineral fuels are:

	1962		1963	
	Quantity	Value (\$1,000)	Quantity	Value (\$1,000)
Non-metallic minerals				
Boron minerals, short tons	646,613	49,336	700,183	54,981
Cement:				
Portland, 1,000 bbls of 376 lb. . . .	325,476	1,070,371	342,036	1,095,884
Masonry, 1,000 bbls of 280 lb. . . .	19,998	57,405	20,997	59,599
Natural and slag, 1,000 bbls of 376 lb. . . .	402	1,611	352	1,407
Clays, 1,000 short tons	47,797	163,012	50,199	180,874
Gypsum, 1,000 short tons	9,969	36,343	10,388	38,138
Lime, 1,000 short tons	13,753	186,754	14,521	199,389
Phosphate rock, 1,000 long tons	19,382	134,304	19,855	139,861
Potassium salts, 1,000 short tons (K ₂ O equivalent)	2,452	94,859	2,865	109,276
Salt (common), 1,000 short tons	28,807	174,841	30,644	184,635
Sand and gravel, 1,000 short tons	776,701	794,725	822,000	849,000
Stone, 1,000 short tons	656,954	1,025,697	688,366	1,068,108
Sulphur (Frasch-process), 1,000 long tons	4,917	107,069	4,995	99,014
Other non-metallic minerals	—	270,009	—	237,834
Total non-metallic minerals	—	4,117,000 ⁴	—	4,318,000
Mineral fuels				
Coal: Bituminous and lignite, 1,000 short tons	422,149	1,891,553	458,928	2,013,309
Pennsylvania anthracite, ¹ 1,000 short tons	16,894	134,094	18,267	153,503
Gas: Natural gas, ² 1 m. cu. ft	13,876,622	2,145,301	14,746,663	2,328,030
Natural gasoline and cycle products, 1,000 gallons	6,244,522	444,817	6,534,967	439,173
L.P. gases, 1,000 gallons	9,409,083	353,334	10,302,250	359,770
Petroleum (crude), 1,000 hhls of 42 gallons	2,676,189	7,774,051	2,752,723 ³	7,966,651 ³
Other mineral fuels	—	40,838	—	35,941
Total mineral fuels	—	12,784,000 ⁴	—	13,296,000

¹ Includes a small quantity of anthracite mined in states other than Pennsylvania.

² Value at wells.

³ Preliminary figure.

⁴ Revised figure.

Minerals Yearbook of the United States. Bureau of Mines. Washington. Annual from 1932–33; continuing the *Mineral Resources* series (1866–1931); from 1963 in 4 vols. (*Metals and Minerals; Fuels; Area Reports; International Review*)

MANUFACTURES

The following table presents general statistics of manufactures as reported at various censuses from 1909 through 1958 and from the Annual Survey of Manufactures for years in which no census was taken. The figures for 1958 include data for home establishments previously classified as non-manufacturing. The figures for 1939, but not for earlier years, have been revised to exclude data for establishments classified as non-manufacturing in 1954. The figures for 1909–33 were previously revised by the deduction of data for industries excluded from manufacturing during that period.

The statistics for 1947, 1954 and 1958 relate to all establishments employing 1 or more persons any time during the year; for 1950, 1956–57 and 1959–62, on a representative sample of manufacturing establishments of 1 or more employees; for 1929 through 1939, those reporting products valued at \$5,000 or more; and for 1909 and 1919, those reporting products valued at \$500 or more. These differences in the minimum size of establishments included in the census effect only very slightly the year-to-year comparability of the figures.

The annual Surveys of Manufactures carry forward the key measures of

manufacturing activity which are covered in detail by the Census of Manufactures. The estimate for 1950 is based on reports for approximately 45,000 plants out of a total of more than 260,000 operating manufacturing establishments; those for 1956-57 on about 50,000, and those for 1959-62 on about 60,000 out of about 300,000. Included are all large plants and representative sample of the much more numerous small plants. The large plants in the surveys account for approximately two-thirds of the total employment in operating manufacturing establishments in the US.

	Number of establish- ments	Production workers (average for year)	Production workers' wages, total (\$1,000)	Value added by manufacture ¹ (\$1,000)
1909	264,810	6,261,736	3,205,213	8,160,075
1919	270,231	8,464,916	9,664,009	23,841,624
1929	206,663	8,369,705	10,884,919	30,591,435
1933	139,325	5,787,611	4,940,146	14,007,540
1939	173,802	7,808,205	8,997,515	24,487,304
1947	240,807	11,917,884	30,243,971	75,366,527
1950	260,000	11,778,803	34,600,025	89,749,765
1954	286,814	12,372,002	44,590,545	117,032,326
1956	..	13,131,313	52,040,794	144,909,346
1957	..	12,838,889	52,569,022	147,838,425
1958	298,182	11,665,967	49,575,496	141,499,753
1959	..	12,266,125	54,680,499	161,191,761
1960	..	12,185,619	55,474,923	163,571,139
1961	..	11,777,966	54,742,907	164,179,208
1962	..	12,129,962	59,129,362	179,289,623

¹ For the period 1954-62 value added represents adjusted value added and for earlier years, unadjusted value added. Unadjusted value is obtained by subtracting cost of materials, supplies and containers, fuel, electricity and contract work from the value of shipments for products manufactured plus receipts for services rendered. Adjusted value added also takes into account value added by merchandizing operations plus net change in finished goods and work-in-process inventories between the beginning and end of the year.

For comparison of broad types of manufacturing, the industries covered by the Census of Manufactures have been divided into 20 general groups according to the *Standard Industrial Classification*. This was revised in 1957; 1954 figures are not therefore strictly comparable.

Code No.	Industry group	Census or Survey year	Production workers (average for year)	Production workers' wages total (\$1,000)	Value added by manu- facture ¹ (\$1,000)
20.	Food and kindred products . . .	1954	1,138,239	3,759,071	13,400,218
		1958	1,152,877	4,548,983	17,685,157
		1962	1,118,844	5,055,275	20,855,575
21.	Tobacco manufactures . . .	1954	87,073	219,736	988,001
		1958	76,306	247,842	1,413,460
		1962	67,301	265,615	1,644,946
22.	Textile mill products . . .	1954	947,502	2,526,564	4,748,586
		1958	810,490	2,408,291	4,857,638
		1962	784,794	2,718,499	6,097,894
23.	Apparel and related products . . .	1954	1,069,867	2,521,135	5,147,371
		1958	1,033,295	2,774,182	6,011,067
		1962	1,086,688	3,228,783	7,150,690
24.	Lumber and wood products . . .	1954	581,920	1,604,859	3,188,409
		1958	506,381	1,628,556	3,183,131
		1962	490,497	1,764,773	3,606,131
25.	Furniture and fixtures . . .	1954	286,649	892,891	1,966,410
		1958	287,987	1,023,404	2,353,700
		1962	307,171	1,204,325	2,837,663
26.	Paper and allied products . . .	1954	435,727	1,656,720	4,580,944
		1958	448,529	2,038,997	5,707,474
		1962	463,583	2,441,242	7,044,039

¹ See footnote 1 at end of table.

Code No.	Industry group	Census or Survey year	Production workers (average for year)	Production workers' wages, total (\$1,000)	Value added by manufacture ¹ (\$1,000)
27. Printing and publishing . . .		1954	499,666	2,115,344	6,264,558
		1958	530,565	2,595,699	7,939,061
		1962	565,744	3,100,198	9,995,964
28. Chemical and allied products . . .		1954	501,272	2,005,627	9,443,629
		1958	453,581	2,244,926	12,273,185
		1962	469,995	2,645,925	16,062,147
29. Petroleum and coal products . . .		1954	135,844	659,243	2,208,739
		1958	130,508	758,422	2,518,424
		1962	109,985	724,239	3,439,041
30. Rubber and plastics products, not elsewhere classified . . .		1954	196,238	775,499	1,903,702
		1958	270,500	1,211,372	3,276,612
		1962	313,761	1,584,496	4,316,098
31. Leather and leather products . . .		1954	321,161	833,694	1,637,417
		1958	310,145	912,256	1,898,007
		1962	307,561	1,000,341	2,101,619
32. Stone, clay and glass products . . .		1954	412,031	1,496,029	3,821,659
		1958 ²	446,221	1,935,737	5,534,559
		1962 ²	463,889	2,282,518	6,604,064
33. Primary metal industries . . .		1954	966,478	4,104,712	9,746,784
		1958	886,594	4,715,957	11,671,341
		1962	921,423	5,675,282	13,744,462
34. Fabricated metal products . . .		1954	821,172	3,174,186	7,596,275
		1958	813,212	3,726,691	9,422,856
		1962	834,140	4,285,816	11,118,732
35. Machinery (except electrical) . . .		1954	1,171,323	4,979,972	12,338,923
		1958	949,320	4,647,302	12,392,954
		1962	1,033,661	5,815,248	16,068,071
36. Electrical machinery . . .		1954	722,443	2,645,588	7,403,134
		1958	808,621	3,509,746	10,395,369
		1962	1,021,086	5,132,974	15,594,147
37. Transportation equipment . . .		1954	1,327,078	6,003,250	13,925,983
		1958	1,134,769	6,020,390	15,284,706
		1962	1,122,859	7,140,790	20,946,313
38. Instruments and related products . . .		1954	195,597	759,459	2,128,706
		1958	202,373	921,498	2,906,390
		1962	227,442	1,191,326	4,303,090
39. Miscellaneous manufacturing . . .		1954	555,746	1,861,873	4,473,050
		1958	412,887	1,702,939	4,755,290
		1962	418,800	1,867,827	5,740,048

¹ Figures for 1954 represent unadjusted value added; those for 1958 and 1961 represent adjusted value added. For definitions see footnote 1 to previous table.

² Includes production of unhardened concrete omitted in previous years.

Output of the iron and steel industries (in net tons of 2,000 lb.), according to figures supplied by the American Iron and Steel Institute, was:

	Furnaces in blast 31 Dec.	Pig-iron (including ferro-alloys)	Steel ingots and steel for castings	Steel by method of production ¹			
				Open hearth	Bessemer	Electric ⁵	Basic Oxygen
1929 ²	165	47,727,661	63,205,490	54,155,235	7,977,210	1,065,603	..
1932 ³	44	9,835,227	15,322,901	13,336,210	1,715,925	270,044	..
1939	195	35,677,097	52,798,714	48,409,800	3,558,916	1,029,067	..
1944 ⁴	218	62,866,198	89,641,600	80,363,953	5,039,923	4,237,699	..
1950	234	66,400,311	96,336,075	86,262,509	4,534,558	6,039,008	..
1955	247	79,263,865	117,036,085	105,359,417	3,319,517	8,049,972	307,279
1960	114	68,566,384	99,281,601	86,367,506	1,189,196	8,378,743	3,346,156
1962	138	67,595,338	98,327,785	82,957,318	804,964	9,012,806	5,552,697
1963	147	73,715,227	109,260,949	88,833,925	962,659	10,920,287	8,544,078

¹ The sum of these 4 items should equal the total in the preceding column; any difference appearing is due to the very small production of crucible steel, omitted prior to 1950.

² 'Boom' year.

³ Low point of the depression.

⁴ Peak year of war production.

⁵ Includes crucible production beginning 1950.

Wholesale price index of iron and steel (1957-59 = 100) was: 1939, 38; 1944, 38.5; 1950, 66.9; 1955, 83.2; 1960, 100.6; 1962, 99.3; 1963, 99.1.

Leading producers of pig-iron (including ferro-alloys) in 1963 were: Pennsylvania, 17,706,905 net tons; Ohio, 13,408,213; Indiana, 9,924,417; Illinois, 4,476,338.

Consumption of ore, 1963, was 116,416,721 net tons, of which blast-furnaces took 67,195,771 tons; steel producing furnaces, 7,067,694 tons, and sintering plants, 42,153,256 tons.

The iron and steel industry in 1963 employed 405,536 wage-earners (compared with 449,888 in 1960), who worked an average of 37.4 hours per week (46.6 in peak year 1944) and earned an average of \$3.67 per hour (compared with the average of \$1.17 during 1942 to 1945); total wages were \$2,901m. and total salaries for 114,753 employees was £1,103m.

Apparent *per capita* US consumption of steel, 1963, was 1,154 lb. (1,054 lb. in 1962).

In 1963 (preliminary figures) electric utilities produced for public use 914,006m. kwh.; 748,548m. kwh. was produced with fuel as the prime mover and 165,459 kwh. with water. Industrial plants produced 93,890m. kwh.

Adams, W. (ed.), *The Structure of American Industry*. 3rd ed. New York, 1961
 Alderfer, E. B., and Mielch, H. E., *Economics of American Industry*. 3rd ed. New York, 1957
 Allen, E. L., *Economics of American Manufacturing*. New York, 1952
 Fuchs, V. R., *Changes in the Location of Manufacturing since 1929*. Yale Univ. Press, 1962
 Glover, J. G. (ed.), *The Development of American Industries*. 4th ed. New York, 1959
 Resources for the Future. *Regions, Resources and Economic Growth*. Baltimore, 1960

TENNESSEE VALLEY AUTHORITY

Established by Act of Congress, 1933, the TVA is a multiple-purpose federal agency which carries out its duties in an area embracing some 41,000 sq. miles, in 125 counties (aggregate population, about 3.7m.) in the 7 Tennessee River Valley states: Tennessee, Kentucky, Mississippi, Alabama, North Carolina, Georgia and Virginia. In addition, 74 counties outside the Valley are now served by TVA power distributors. Its 3 directors are appointed by the President, with the consent of the Senate; headquarters are in Knoxville, Tenn. There were 17,353 employees at 1 July 1964.

Under the Act its chief duties are flood control; the maintenance of navigation; generation, transmission and sale of electric power; the development and production of fertilizers and munitions; assistance in forestry development; and many combinations of these activities in a single unified approach to resource development. There are now 32 major dams and reservoirs (21 built by TVA) controlling the flow of the river. A navigable channel 650 miles long, connecting with the American system of inland waterways, in the calendar year 1963 carried more than 2,200m. ton-miles of traffic in iron and steel products, grains, coal, petroleum, chemicals and forest products. Flood damages averted by river control exceed \$315m.

This multi-purpose system combined with production at 9 major steam plants, generated 73,400m. kwh. in fiscal year 1964; the same region used 1,500m. kwh. in 1933 before TVA operations began. Installed capacity, 1964, was 13,353,615 kw. (4,019,615 kw. in hydro plants, 9,334,000 kw. in steam). Power is distributed to about 1.6m. consumers by 158 local distributors who purchased 28,300m. kwh. from TVA in fiscal 1964. Rates are

kept low to encourage consumption; average cost to residential consumers served by distributors of TVA power is 0.92 cent per kwh. (national average, about 2.36 cents); average residential consumer used 10,818 kwh. in fiscal 1964 (national average, 4,600 kwh.). The federal government is the largest user of TVA power; purchases by the Atomic Energy Commission and other government agencies amounted to 25,400m. kwh. in 1964. Net income, fiscal year 1964, \$58.2m.

Another activity is experimentation in the development and manufacture of mineral fertilizers accompanied by programmes designed to encourage proper fertilizer use in all parts of the country. The TVA works closely with other federal agencies, and with state and local authorities in combating soil erosion, improving forest resources, the conversion of farms, in whole or in part, from row-crops, such as maize, to livestock, and to the development of local industries based on natural resources. In the depression year, 1933, the average *per capita* income in the Valley region was \$168 compared with the national average of \$375; in 1961 the region's *per capita* income had multiplied 9 times to \$1,494 while the national average had increased 6 times to \$2,263.

Total fixed assets, before depreciation, 30 June 1964, was \$2,812m., of which \$215m. was devoted to navigation, \$185m. to flood control, \$52m. to fertilizers and about \$2,335m. to the financially separate and self-supporting development of power. At 30 June 1964 TVA had paid \$447.2m. of power revenue to the US Treasury, including \$65m. in redemption of bonds issued in 1938-39. It had also paid \$41m. of non-power proceeds. In July 1959 Congress amended the TVA Act to authorize TVA to issue up to \$750m. of power revenue bonds to finance additions of generating capacity. The amendment also required TVA to repay \$1,000m. of the remaining Treasury investment of \$1,199m. in the power system within 54 years and to pay a return on the unpaid balance equal to the average interest rate on marketable public obligations. In fiscal year 1964 TVA repaid \$10m. on the power investment and paid \$40.2m. as a return. Total appropriations for TVA to 30 June 1964 were \$2,117m.

Annual Report of the TVA. Knoxville, 1934 to date
Clapp, G. R., *The TVA; an Approach to the Development of a Region.* Univ. of Chicago Press, 1955

Lillenthal, D. E., *TVA; Democracy on the March.* 20th Anniversary ed. New York and London, 1953

Tennessee Valley Authority. *Facts About TVA Operations.* Knoxville, Tennessee, 1963.—*Nature's Constant Gift.* Knoxville, Tennessee, 1963.—*TVA: the First Twenty Years* (ed. R. C. Martin), Univ. of Tennessee Press, 1956

COMMERCE

The subjoined table gives the total value of the imports and exports of merchandise by yearly average or by year (in \$1m.):

	Exports		General imports		Exports		General imports
	<i>Total</i>	<i>US mdse.</i>			<i>Total</i>	<i>US mdse.</i>	
1941-45	10,051	9,922	3,514	1956-60	19,204	19,029	13,650
1946-50	11,829	11,673	6,659	1962	21,672	21,403	16,389
1951-55	15,333	15,196	10,832	1963	23,207	22,922	17,142

For a description of how imports and exports are valued by the US Customs, see *Explanation of Statistics of Foreign Commerce and Navigation of the United States*, Bureau of the Census, US Department of Commerce, Washington, D.C., 1946.

The 'most favoured nation' treatment in commerce between Great Britain and US was agreed to for 4 years by the treaty of 1815, was extended for 10 years by the treaty of 1818, and indefinitely (subject to 12 months' notice) by that of 1827.

Imports and exports of gold and silver bullion and specie in 7 calendar years (in \$1,000):

	Gold			Silver		
	<i>Exports</i>	<i>Imports</i>	<i>Balance</i> + or -	<i>Exports</i>	<i>Imports</i>	<i>Balance</i> + or -
1932	809,528	363,315	+446,213	13,850	19,650	-5,800
1940	4,995	4,749,467	-4,744,472	3,674	58,434	-54,760
1944	959,228	113,836	+845,392	126,915	23,373	+103,542
1955	7,257	104,592	- 97,335	8,331	72,932	-64,601
1960	1,647	335,032	-333,385	25,789	57,438	-31,649
1961	775,001	56,211	+718,790	37,854	45,433	- 7,579
1962	381,000	151,000	+230,000	15,000	74,000	-59,000

For historical figures on the exports and imports of gold and silver, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1955, p. 610.

The domestic exports of US produce, including military, and the imports for consumption by economic classes for 3 calendar years were (in \$1m.):

	Exports (US merchandise)			Imports for consumption		
	1961	1962	1963	1961	1962	1963
Crude materials . . .	2,544	2,234	2,577	3,151	3,338	3,288
Crude foodstuffs . . .	1,898	2,010	2,273	1,717	1,776	1,725
Manufactured foodstuffs . . .	1,151	1,366	1,497	1,602	1,792	1,998
Semi-manufactures . . .	3,286	3,041	3,284	3,108	3,389	3,605
Finished manufactures . . .	11,838	12,753	13,291	5,079	5,956	6,389
Total . . .	20,717	21,403	22,922	14,657	16,251	17,005

Leading exports of US merchandise are listed below in order of value for the calendar year 1963; Special Category Type II merchandise is included, but Type I is excluded.¹ The 18 commodity classes accounted for 82% of total exports. Data for major subdivisions of certain classes are also given.

Commodity	\$1m.	Commodity	\$1m.
Machinery, total . . .	5,438	Automobiles (and parts) . . .	1,444
Industrial machinery . . .	3,024	Aircraft (and parts) . . .	1,034
Power generating machinery, non-electrical . . .	384	Fats, oils and oilseeds . . .	898
Metalworking machinery . . .	370	Soybeans . . .	472
Agricultural machines and tractors . . .	605	Cotton . . .	614
Office machines . . .	360	Textiles and apparel . . .	585
Electrical apparatus . . .	1,449	Tobacco and manufactures . . .	523
Telecommunications apparatus . . .	473	Iron and steel-mill products . . .	513
Electrical power machinery and switchgear . . .	292	Nonferrous base metals . . .	510
Grains and preparations . . .	2,380	Pulp, paper and products . . .	507
Wheat (and flour) . . .	1,331	Coal . . .	474
Maize . . .	591	Fruits, nuts and vegetables . . .	468
Chemicals . . .	1,943	Petroleum and products . . .	446
Chemical elements and compound . . .	481	Metal manufactures (not elsewhere listed) . . .	434
Plastic materials and resins . . .	309	Scientific/Photographic apparatus . . .	348
		Firearms of war and ammunition . . .	270

¹ Type I includes military equipment and a few special types of machine tools. Type II includes certain radio and other electrical apparatus, military motor vehicles and aircraft, explosives, ammunition and small arms.

Chief imports for consumption in order of value for the calendar year 1963; the following 30 commodity classes account for 83% of total imports:

Commodity	\$1m.	Commodity	\$1m.
Petroleum and products . . .	1,764	Pulp, paper and products . . .	1,096
Petroleum . . .	1,065	Newsprint . . .	688
Fuel oil . . .	576	Wood pulp . . .	331
Nonferrous base metals . . .	1,180	Textiles and apparel . . .	1,074
Copper . . .	296	Clothing . . .	395
Aluminium . . .	195	Cotton fabrics, woven . . .	111
Nickel . . .	164	Machinery, total . . .	1,036
Bauxite, crude . . .	114	Electrical apparatus . . .	408
Tin . . .	109	Industrial machinery . . .	355

Commodity	\$lm.	Commodity	\$lm.
Machinery (<i>contd.</i>)		Alcoholic beverages . . .	338
Agricultural machines and tractors	179	Whisky	229
Office machines	94	Iron ore and concentrates . . .	323
Coffee	957	Wool and other hair	276
Chemicals	705	Metal manufactures	274
Chemical elements and compound	412	Diamonds (excl. industrial) . . .	224
Uranium oxide	190	Rubber (and latex)	197
Fertilizers	118	Veneers and plywood	152
Sugar	611	Fats, oils and oilseeds	150
Iron and steel-mill products . . .	601	Cocoa (and cacao beans)	135
Cattle, meat and preparations . . .	591	Glass and pottery	135
Beef	300	Footwear	129
Automobiles and parts	562	Toys and sports goods	125
Fish (and shellfish)	394	Furs, undressed	117
Wood, shaped	362	Scientific/Photographic apparatus .	116
Fruit, nuts and vegetables	343	Artworks and antiques	109
		Grains and animal feeds	100

Total trade between the United States and the United Kingdom for 5 years (British Board of Trade returns) in £1,000 sterling:

	1960 ¹	1961 ²	1962 ²	1963 ²	1964 ²
Imports from US to UK	565,724	484,391	476,400	498,414	639,869
Exports from US to UK	324,796	280,394	326,960	340,332	356,028
Re-exports from UK to US	17,164	17,747	20,505	20,141	22,814

¹ Including Alaska.

² Including Alaska and Hawaii.

Imports and exports by continents, areas and selected countries for calendar years:

Area and country	General imports		Exports, incl. re-exports ¹	
	1962 \$lm.	1963 \$lm.	1962 \$lm.	1963 \$lm.
Canada	3,660	3,829	4,045 ²	4,250 ²
20 American Republics	3,387	3,452	3,333 ²	3,258 ²
Western Europe	4,539	4,726	7,597 ²	8,114 ²
Other areas	4,803	5,135	6,697 ²	7,585 ²
	16,389	17,142	21,672 ²	23,207 ²
Western Hemisphere	7,591	7,854	7,414	7,656
Canada	3,660	3,829	3,833	4,119
19 American Republics	3,380	3,451	3,231	3,118
Central American Common				
Market	207	219	240	266
Costa Rica	40	42	50	53
El Salvador	44	40	41	50
Guatemala	63	70	61	74
Honduras	32	32	43	44
Nicaragua	28	35	46	45
Panama	23	32	105	109
Latin American FTA	1,985	2,083	2,288	2,086
Argentina	106	165	380	189
Brazil	541	562	425	377
Chile	191	189	171	162
Colombia	275	249	227	240
Ecuador	72	76	45	57
Mexico	578	594	805	827
Paraguay	7	9	8	11
Peru	191	215	184	194
Uruguay	24	24	44	30
Dominican Republic	153	140	71	91
Haiti	24	26	24	21
Bolivia	12	15	32	37
Venezuela	976	937	471	507

¹ Data exclude exports of commodities classed for security reasons as 'special category' except as indicated. Special category exports totalled \$2,152m. in 1962 and \$2,194m. in 1963.

² 'Special category' exports are included in these totals.

Area and Country	General Imports		Exports, incl. re-exports ¹	
	1962 \$1m.	1963 \$1m.	1962 \$1m.	1963 \$1m.
Western Hemisphere (<i>contd.</i>):				
Bahamas	10	10	54	78
Netherlands Antilles	269	266	75	75
Jamaica	100	103	54	62
Trinidad and Tobago	85	112	41	54
Europe	4,620	4,810	6,522	7,068
Western Europe	4,539	4,726	6,381	6,890
OECD Countries	4,426	4,618	6,166	6,669
European Economic Com- munity	2,445	2,517	3,632	3,949
Belgium and Luxembourg	383	379	448	522
France	428	430	587	678
Germany (West)	962	1,003	1,079	1,103
Italy	452	493	770	884
Netherlands	221	211	748	761
Greece	26	53	68	98
EFTA countries	1,726	1,827	1,968	2,067
Austria	51	52	59	46
Denmark	117	125	127	147
Norway	106	105	95	96
Portugal	49	47	51	50
Sweden	170	181	262	253
Switzerland	227	237	299	313
UK	1,005	1,079	1,075	1,161
Iceland	13	16	12	13
Irish Republic	37	43	59	46
Spain	90	98	233	278
Turkey	88	65	194	219
Finland	60	62	60	57
Yugoslavia	54	47	154	165
Soviet bloc	79	81	125	167
Poland	46	43	94	109
USSR	16	20	15	20
Asia ²	2,986	3,213	4,360	4,987
Near East	323	332	804	766
Iran	59	65	97	90
Iraq	10	10	35	33
Israel	41	47	175	167
Kuwait	88	67	64	60
Lebanon	5	7	43	51
Saudi Arabia	67	78	77	69
Syrian Arabic Republic	4	4	29	15
UAR (Egypt)	26	20	235	210
Japan	1,358	1,498	1,415	1,697
Other Asia	1,305	1,383	2,141	2,524
Ceylon	33	35	14	14
Hong Kong	171	193	127	145
India	255	295	670	804
Indonesia	134	113	119	106
Korea, Republic of	10	23	215	235
Malaya, Federation of	187	178	32	30
Singapore	15	10	51	52
Pakistan	42	46	285	388
Philippines	322	357	269	322
Thailand	39	39	71	96
Taiwan (Formosa)	56	55	132	138
Vietnam	3	2	105	115
China ³	—	—	—	—
Mongolia	3	3	—	—
Oceania	440	502	478	523
Australia	290	317	408	437
New Zealand and W. Samoa	141	173	57	72

¹ See note on previous page.² Includes United Arabic Republic (Egypt).³ Imports from China (including Manchuria) and North Korea, rigidly controlled by the US Treasury, were 1962, \$241,000; 1963, \$268,000; exports are embargoed.

Country	General Imports		Exports, incl. re-exports ¹	
	1962 \$lm.	1963 \$lm.	1962 \$lm.	1963 \$lm.
Africa ²	728	758	747	779
Algeria	5	1	50	45
Ethiopia	29	35	23	12
Libya	12	16	45	43
Morocco	11	7	53	56
Western and Equatorial Africa	249	250	174	179
Ghana	62	51	23	21
Liberia	31	32	51	36
Nigeria	48	40	34	37
Central and Southern Africa	412	439	338	399
British East Africa and Tan- ganyika	56	66	21	16
Congo, Republic of	51	54	69	78
South Africa, Republic of ³	257	259	223	276

¹ See note on p. 612.² Excludes United Arabic Republic (Egypt).³ Includes also South-West Africa and British High Commission territories of Bechuana-land, Basutoland and Swaziland.

Tariffs. The American tariff system has ceased to be an important revenue-raising device. In 1789-91 customs duties (plus the tonnage tax) furnished 99.5% of the government revenue; in 1859, just preceding the Civil War, 92.6%; in 1939 (excluding the tonnage tax), 6.1%; and now provides about 1%.

During the 5-year period 1956-60 annual imports for consumption averaged \$13,570m. (as compared with \$10,784m. during 1951-55 and \$2,440m. during 1936-40). Of 1956-60 imports, 43.1% (\$5,843m.) entered duty free and the remainder (\$7,727m.) paid duties averaging \$882m. or 11.4% of dutiable imports and 6.5% of total imports for consumption. Imports increased from 1955 to 1958, levelled off in 1958, rose again in 1959, levelled off in 1960 and 1961, and rose again in 1962 and 1963.

Per capita exports fell from \$41.77 in 1929 (the 'boom year' when American investors lent heavily abroad) to a low of \$12.42 in the depression year of 1932, rising to \$23.44 in 1939, and to \$103.68 in 1947 (including civilian supplies donated abroad); thereafter they stood at: 1950, \$65.65; 1955, \$91.68; 1957, \$118.63; 1959, \$96.80; 1960, \$111.17; 1961, \$110.82; 1962, \$112.98; 1963, \$119.45 (all years including economic and military aid shipments). *Per capita* imports (for consumption) were as follows: 1929, \$35.14; 1932, \$10.44; 1939, \$17.08; 1947, \$38.57; 1950, \$56.59; 1955, \$67.41; 1957, \$74.32; 1959, \$83.23; 1960, \$80.04; 1961, \$78.73; 1962, \$85.88; 1963, \$88.66.

The average rate of duty actually collected on US dutiable imports has declined markedly since the early 1930s, as a result both of reductions in US import duties by trade agreements and of the great advance in prices. In the depression years of 1930-33 the average rate under the Hawley-Smoot Law was 52.8%. The rate on dutiable goods declined to 37.3% in 1939, then to an average of 28.2% in the 5 years, 1943-47, then to 14.3% in 1948 (the first year the majority of the Geneva concessions were in effect). Rates since have been: an average of 12.1% in 1951-55, an average of 11.4% in 1956-60, 12.1% in 1961, 12.2% in 1962 and 11.5% in 1963. In 1949 the average rate of duty on total US imports for consumption—both dutiable and free—was 5.8%; in 1951-55, an average of 5.4%; in 1956-60 an average of 6.5%; in 1961, 7.4%; in 1962, 7.5%, and in 1963, 7.3%.

US Department of Commerce. Bureau of the Census. Quarterly summary of foreign commerce of the United States
 US Department of Commerce. Bureau of International Commerce. Overseas Business Reports

NATIONAL INCOME

The Office of Business Economics of the Department of Commerce prepares detailed estimates on the national income and product of the United States. The *National Income*, 1954 edition, contains detailed national income and product estimates covering the period 1929-45. A revised and expanded set of estimates for the period 1949-57 was presented in *US Income and Output* (a supplement, 1959, to the Commerce Department's monthly *Survey of Current Business*). Calculations are carried forward in the July issues of the *Survey*. These latest figures¹ in \$1,000m. for various years are as follows:

	1929 ²	1933 ³	1950	1960	1962	1963	1964
I. Gross National Product . . .	104.4	56.0	284.6	502.6	556.2	583.9	622.3
(a) Personal consumption expenditures . . .	79.0	46.4	195.0	328.2	356.8	375.0	399.2
(b) Gross private investment . . .	16.2	1.4	50.0	71.8	79.1	82.0	87.7
(c) Net exports of goods and services . . .	0.8	0.2	0.6	3.0	4.0	4.4	6.7
(d) Government purchases of goods and services . . .	8.5	8.0	39.0	99.6	116.3	122.6	128.7
1. GNP less adjustments not accruing to individuals, such as business taxes, depreciation, equals:							
2. National Income . . .	87.8	40.2	241.9	414.5	455.6	478.5	509.8
which, after adjustments and deductions such as business savings & contributions to social insurance funds which are withheld from individuals, equals:							
3. Personal income . . .	85.8	47.2	228.5	401.3	442.4	464.1	491.4
whereof							
4. Personal taxes, etc., take leaving . . .	2.6	1.5	20.8	51.4	57.9	61.6	59.5
5. Disposable personal income divided into	83.1	45.7	207.7	349.9	384.6	402.5	431.8
(e) Personal consumption expenditures see (a) above . . .	79.0	46.4	195.0	328.2	356.8	375.0	399.2
(f) Net personal savings . . .	4.2	-0.6	12.6	21.7	27.8	27.5	32.6
IIA. GNP in constant (1954) \$s . . .	—	—	318.1	443.9	476.4	492.6	515.7
(a) Personal consumption expenditures . . .	—	—	216.8	298.1	318.5	330.6	330.7
(b) Gross private investment . . .	—	—	55.9	60.2	65.9	67.7	72.7
(c) Net exports of goods and services . . .	—	—	0.2	1.7	2.2	2.2	5.5
(d) Government purchases of goods and services . . .	—	—	45.1	79.9	89.8	92.1	106.6
II. National Income . . .	87.8	40.2	241.9	414.5	455.6	478.5	509.6
composed of							
Compensation of employees . . .	51.1	29.5	154.2	293.6	323.1	340.3	362.0
(g) Salaries and wages . . .	50.4	29.0	146.4	271.3	297.1	312.1	331.6
(h) Supplements . . .	0.7	0.5	7.8	22.3	25.9	28.2	30.4
Proprietors' income . . .	14.8	5.6	37.6	46.2	49.8	50.6	52.0
(i) Agricultural . . .	6.0	2.4	14.0	12.0	13.2	13.0	12.7
(j) Business and professional . . .	8.8	3.2	23.6	34.2	36.6	37.6	39.3
Personal incomes from rents . . .	5.4	2.0	9.0	12.1	12.2	12.3	12.4
Personal incomes from interest . . .	6.4	5.0	5.5	18.0	22.1	24.4	26.6
Business profits before taxes, etc. . .	10.1	-2.0	35.7	44.5	48.4 ⁴	50.8	57.0
Tax liabilities . . .	1.4	0.5	17.9	22.3	23.2	24.6	..
Inventory adjustments . . .	0.5	-2.1	-1.7	0.2	0.3	-0.4	..
(k) Dividends . . .	5.8	2.1	9.2	14.5	16.5	18.0	19.8
(l) Undistributed profits . . .	2.4	-2.4	13.6	7.5	8.5	8.7	..

¹ The inclusion of statistics for Alaska and Hawaii in 1960 does not significantly affect the comparability of the data. The 1964 figures are preliminary.

² Peak year of the inter-war period.

³ Low point of the depression.

⁴ Reflects new depreciation guidelines issued by the Treasury Department, 11 July 1962, and the investment tax credit provided in the Revenue Act of 1962.

Income Size Distribution. Distributions of families and family income by income-size brackets are also published in the July issues of *Survey of Current Business*.

Family personal income (before income taxes)	Number of families and unattached individuals (1,000)				Aggregate family personal income (\$lm.)			
	1955	1960	1961	1962	1955	1960	1961	1962
Under \$2,000	8,241	7,310	7,400	6,939	9,326	8,172	8,271	7,728
\$2,000-\$2,999	5,917	5,171	5,205	4,926	14,871	12,998	13,066	12,364
\$3,000-\$3,999	7,339	5,945	5,927	5,649	25,815	20,849	20,768	19,798
\$4,000-\$4,999	7,328	6,158	6,164	5,928	33,021	27,740	27,726	26,690
\$5,000-\$5,999	6,321	6,003	6,015	5,897	34,648	33,009	33,065	32,397
\$6,000-\$7,499	6,925	7,920	8,057	8,139	46,311	53,183	54,183	54,767
\$7,500-\$9,999	5,203	8,138	8,402	9,081	44,468	69,889	72,139	78,035
\$10,000-\$14,999	3,068	5,951	6,388	7,121	36,915	71,197	76,194	85,081
\$15,000-\$19,999	883	1,946	2,112	4,210	15,129	33,251	35,948	103,552
\$20,000-\$24,999	378	652	700		8,382	14,469	15,520	
\$25,000-\$49,999	452	694	736		15,140	22,811	24,228	
\$50,000 and over	115	172	184		10,213	14,683	15,884	
Total	52,170	56,060	57,290	57,890	294,329	382,251	396,992	420,412
Average (mean) family personal income	—	—	—	—	\$5,640	\$6,819	\$6,930	\$7,262

COST OF LIVING

The Department of Labour compiles an index of retail prices of consumer goods and services bought by wage-earners and clerical workers in 50 cities and urban areas ranging in population from 2,500 upward. Indexes shown below are published on the 1957-59 = 100 base. The index for 'housing' has 4 sub-groups; in the table below only that for rent is given.

Average for year or month	All items	Housing				Trans- port	Medical care
		Food	Apparel	Total ¹	Rent		
1929	59.7	55.6	56.2	—	85.4	—	—
1933	45.1	35.3	42.8	—	60.8	—	—
1941	51.3	44.2	51.9	61.4	64.3	51.2	50.6
1945	62.7	58.4	71.2	67.5	66.1	55.4	57.5
1955	93.3	94.0	96.7	94.1	94.8	89.7	88.6
1960	103.1	101.4	102.1	103.1	103.1	103.8	108.1
1962	105.4	103.6	103.2	104.8	105.7	107.2	114.2
1963	106.7	105.1	104.2	106.0	106.8	107.8	117.0
1964							
March	107.7	105.7	105.3	107.1	107.5	108.9	118.7
June	108.0	106.2	105.7	107.1	107.8	109.2	119.3
Sept.	108.4	107.2	105.9	107.4	107.9	108.9	119.7
Dec.	108.8	106.9	106.6	107.8	108.4	110.5	120.3

¹ Includes rents, fuels, electricity and gas, refrigeration, furnishings and 'household operation'; beginning 1953 it includes purchase price of homes.

LABOUR

The American trade unions comprise 181 national and international unions and 50 state and territorial organizations. In 1962 total membership was approximately 17.6m., including 1,044,000 Canadian workers affiliated with American unions and 79,000 outside the USA. The American Federation of Labor (founded 1881 and taking its name in 1886) and the Congress of Industrial Organizations merged into one organization, named the AFL-CIO, in Dec. 1955, representing 14.8m. workers (excluding 3 expelled unions) late in 1962.

Four Railroad Brotherhoods (2 members of the AFL-CIO and 2 unaffi-

liated) covering operating staffs embracing engine-drivers, firemen, conductors and trainmen, had nearly 340,000 in 1962. Unaffiliated or independent unions, inter-state in scope, including those organizing coalminers and government workers, had an estimated total membership of about 2.8m. (including 3 unions expelled from the AFL-CIO).

The Labor-Management Relations (Taft-Hartley) Act, 1947, applicable to industries affecting inter-state commerce, prohibits the closed shop, but permits union shop arrangements except where forbidden by state laws. Statutes regulating, restricting or prohibiting closed shop or other types of union security agreements are in effect in 24 states, of whom 20 ban all types of union security agreements (Alabama, Arizona, Arkansas, Florida, Georgia, Indiana, Iowa, Kansas, Mississippi, Nebraska, Nevada, North Carolina, North Dakota, South Carolina, South Dakota, Tennessee, Texas, Utah, Virginia and Wyoming); a 21st state, Louisiana, has such an act applicable only to agricultural labourers and workers engaged in processing certain agricultural products; Colorado and Wisconsin ban all-union agreements unless a certain percentage of employees have voted for them; in Hawaii an all-union agreement may be entered into unless a majority of employees vote against it. Thirteen states have acts to prevent industrial disputes between public utilities and their employees by means of compulsory arbitration or seizure; however, a number of these laws have been declared unconstitutional in so far as industries in inter-state commerce are concerned. Laws to restrict or regulate picketing or other strike activities have been enacted in over half the states. About one-third of the states also prohibit certain types of strikes, such as 'sit down', jurisdictional or sympathy strikes. About two-thirds of the states have 'criminal syndicalism' laws in some form or other.¹

Minimum-wage laws governing private employers are in operation in 30 states, the District of Columbia and Puerto Rico. Four additional states have such laws, but they are inoperative since no minimum-wage rate is provided. The laws of 16 states and Puerto Rico cover men, women and, usually, minors; in the other states they cover only women or women and minors. The minimum wage rate under federal law is \$1.25 per hour for employees in inter-state commerce or producing goods for inter-state commerce previously covered by the federal minimum, and \$1.15 for other employees brought under the law for the first time in 1961.

A total of 3,362 strikes and lockouts occurred in 1963, involving 941,000 workers and 16.1m. idle man-days; the number of idle man-days was 0.13% of the year's total working time of all workers in non-agricultural establishments, excluding government.

There are 3 federal agencies which provide formal machinery for the adjustment of labour disputes: (1) The Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service (now an independent agency, formerly the Conciliation Service of the Department of Labor), whose services are available 'in any labor dispute in any industry affecting commerce . . . whenever in its judgment such dispute threatens to cause a substantial interruption of commerce'. Its aim is to prevent and minimize work stoppages. (2) The National Mediation

¹ The Idaho Act (1925) may be taken as representative. The primary offence, punishable as a felony, is the advocacy, by word of mouth or in writing, of the 'doctrine of criminal syndicalism', which is defined as 'the doctrine which wilfully and maliciously advocates crime, sabotage, violence or unlawful methods of terrorism as a means of accomplishing industrial or political reform'. The Act defines 'sabotage': 'Sabotage for the purpose of this chapter is defined to mean damage, injury or destruction of real or personal property; work done in an improper manner; tampering with or disabling machinery; improper use of materials; loitering at work; slack work; slowing down work or production; scamped work; waste of property; the publication of trade secrets.'

Board (1934) provides much the same facilities for the railroad and air-transport industries pursuant to the Railway Labor Act. (3) The National Railroad Adjustment Board (1934) acts as a board of final appeal for grievances arising over the interpretation of existing collective agreements under the Railway Labor Act; its decisions are binding upon both sides and enforceable by the courts.

The National Labor Relations Act, as amended by the Labor-Management Relations (Taft-Hartley) Act, 1947 (*see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1955, p. 617), was again amended by the Labor-Management Reporting and Disclosure Act, 1959. This requires extensive reporting and disclosure of certain financial and administrative practices of labour organizations, employers and labour relations consultants. In addition, certain powers are vested in the Secretary of Labor to prevent abuses in the administration of trusteeships by labour organizations and to provide standards and procedures for the election and removal of officers of such organizations. Other provisions impose a fiduciary responsibility upon union officers and provide for the exclusion of former Communists and those convicted of certain named felonies from office for specified periods; more stringently regulate secondary boycotts and banning of 'hot' cargo agreements; put limitations upon organizational and recognition picketing and permit States to assert jurisdiction over labour disputes where the National Labor Relations Board declines to act. The Act also contains a 'Bill of Rights' for union members (enforceable directly by them) dealing with such things as equal rights within the organization, freedom of speech and assembly subject to reasonable union rules, and safeguards against improper disciplinary action.

Bureau of Labor Statistics, US Dept. of Labor. *Directory of National and International Labor Unions in the U.S.* 1963.—*Brief History of the American Labor Movement.* 1957.—

A Guide to Labor-Management Relations in the U.S. 1958

Commons, J. R. (ed.), *History of Labor in the United States.* 4 vols. New York, 1918-36
Hardman, J. B. S., and Neufeld, M. S. (ed.), *The House of Labor; Internal Operations of American Unions.* New York, 1951

Lebergott, S., *Manpower in Economic Growth: the American record since 1800.* New York and London, 1963

Millis, H. A., and Brown, E. C., *From the Wagner Act to Taft-Hartley.* Chicago, 1950

Rayback, J. G., *A History of American Labor.* New York, 1959

Peterson, F., *American Labor Unions.* Rev. ed. New York and London, 1963

Taft, P., *The Structure and Government of Labor Unions.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1954.—

Organized Labor in American History. New York, 1964

COMMUNICATIONS

SHIPPING

On 30 June 1964 the US merchant marine included 2,573 sea-going vessels of 1,000 gross tons or over, with aggregate dead-weight tonnage of 29,871,000. This included 366 tankers of 7,677,000 dead-weight tons.

On 30 June 1964 US merchant ocean-going vessels were employed as follows: Active, 915 of 13,653,000 dead-weight tons, of which 577 of 7,123,000 tons were in foreign trade, 7 of 148,000 in foreign to foreign, 295 of 5,504,000 tons in domestic trade and 36 of 880,000 tons in other US agency operations. Inactive vessels totalled 1,658 of 16,217,000 dead-weight tons, of which 37 of 575,000 tons were temporarily inactive; 37 of 523,000 tons privately owned were laid up and 1,584 of 15,211,000 tons were in the Maritime Administration's reserve fleet. Of the total vessels in the US fleet, 968 of 14,544,000 dead-weight tons were privately owned. US exports and imports carried on dry cargo and tanker vessels in the year 1963 totalled 312,732,616 long tons, of which 26,625,386 long tons were carried in US flag vessels.

ROADS

As of 1 Jan. 1962 the total US highway mileage, including rural and urban roads, amounted to 3,599,581 miles, of which 2,646,549 miles were surfaced roads. The total mileage cited includes 673,139 miles of rural roads under control of the states, 2,351,435 miles of local roads, 119,763 miles of federal park and forest roads, and 455,244 miles of municipal roads and streets. Expenditures for construction and maintenance amounted to \$10,718m. in 1963.

By the end of 1962, toll roads, financed by private capital through bond issues and administered by state toll authorities, totalled 4,189 miles (including some under construction) compared with 344 miles in 1940. Only a few major toll-road programmes are contemplated at present.

Motor vehicles registered in the calendar year 1963 were (US Bureau of Public Roads) 82,699,638 including 68,983,467 automobiles, 297,864 buses and 13,418,307 trucks.

Road haulage of goods by motor lorries and trucks in 1963 used 13,418,307 vehicles (250,048 in 1916). The industry (1963) employed 8.1m. workers, or 1 out of every 9 employed in the USA. The operating revenue of motor carriers of passengers and property, in the calendar year 1963, was \$9,763m. compared with the railways' \$9,685m.

Inter-city truckers (private and for hire) averaged 347,000m. revenue net ton-miles in 1963. Of the 297,864 buses in service in 1963, 215,696 were school buses (including some church, industrial, etc. buses), 26,800 were in inter-city service, and 50,000 were classed as local and inter-urban, including trolley buses in city transit service. Inter-city buses ran a total of 1,300m. bus-miles and earned a total of \$590m. in 1963.

There were 43,400 deaths in road accidents in 1963.

RAILWAYS

Railway history in the USA commences in 1828, but the first railway to convey both freight and passengers in regular service (between Baltimore and Ellicott's Mills, Md., 13 miles) dates from 24 May 1830. Mileage rose to 52,922 miles in 1870; to 167,191 miles in 1890, and to a peak of 266,381 miles in 1916, falling thereafter to 261,871 in 1925; 246,739 in 1940 and 230,815 in 1960 (these include some duplication under trackage rights and some mileage operated in Canada by US companies). The ordinary gauge is 4 ft 8½ in. (about 99.6% of total mileage). The USA has about 29% of the world's railway mileage.

The following table, based on the figures of the Interstate Commerce Commission, shows some railway statistics for 4 calendar years:

	1950	1960	1962	1963
Classes I and II Railroads:				
Mileage owned (first main tracks)	223,779	217,552	215,090	214,387
Revenue freight originated (1m. short tons)	1,421	1,301	1,294	1,347
Freight ton-mileage (1m. ton-miles)	591,550	575,360	595,774	625,170
Passengers carried (1,000)	488,019	327,172	313,084	310,999
Passenger-miles (1m.)	31,790	21,284	19,926	18,519
Operating revenues (\$1m.)	9,587	9,642	9,563	9,685
Operating expenses (\$1m.)	7,135	7,657	7,508	7,542
Net railway operating income (\$1m.)	1,055	595	735	816
Net income after fixed charges (\$1m.)	855	473	600	681
Class I Railroads:				
Locomotives in service	40,949	29,080	28,639	28,449
Steam locomotives	25,640	261	51	36
Freight-train cars (excluding caboose cars)	1,721,269	1,658,292	1,550,067	1,512,306
Passenger-train cars	57,146	25,655	23,346	22,529
Average number of employees	1,220,784	780,971	700,146	679,867
Average wage per week (\$1)	72.59	120.50	128.06	130.96

POSTS AND TELEGRAPHS

International cable and radio telegraph services, providing connexions with all parts of the world, are operated by 9 companies; in addition the international radio telephone circuits, as well as circuits through various ocean telephone cables, are operated by the American Telephone and Telegraph Company. In 1963 there were 25.5m. transoceanic telegraph messages (24.8m. in 1962); in addition, receipts for the international customer-to-customer teleprinter service amounted to \$13.7m. (1962: \$12.1m.). Transoceanic telephone calls, 1963, numbered 4.8m. (1962: 4.5m.). The international cable and radio telegraph services had on 31 Dec. 1963 a gross communications plant investment of \$153.5m. and 9,968 employees.

The telegraphs of the USA are largely in the hands of the Western Union Telegraph Company, which on 31 Dec. 1963 had 5,894 offices, a gross communications plant investment of \$597m., 28,015 employees and handled 104.2m. telegraph messages in 1963.

The telephones of the USA are largely in the hands of the American Telephone and Telegraph Company and its chief telephone subsidiaries, which together form the Bell Telephone System. There are, however, more than 2,600 other telephone systems not a part of the Bell Telephone System but which connect with it.

The following table shows the number of telephones in use by all the telephone systems in the USA (including Alaska and Hawaii) and the chief operating statistics of the Bell Telephone System (including the international telephone facilities) as of 31 Dec. of each year:

	1945	1950	1960	1962
All systems:				
Total telephones ¹	27,946,000	43,131,000	74,342,000	80,969,000
<i>Bell Telephone System</i>				
Number of central offices	7,374	8,470	10,978	11,438
Telephones	22,445,500	35,343,400	60,735,100	65,987,000
Average daily telephone calls	90,548,000	140,782,000	219,093,000	242,385,000
Local ²	87,477,000	136,164,000	209,891,000	231,709,000
Long distance ²	3,071,000	4,618,000	9,202,000	10,676,000
Total plant (\$1,000)	5,702,057	10,101,522	24,072,499	27,913,746
Employees, number	387,300	523,251	580,405	563,861

¹ Since 1961 all telephones have interconnected with the Bell System.

² Figures are adjusted to a basis of 1 Jan. 1964 for changes in classification between local and long distance calls due to enlargement of local calling areas.

Postal business for the years ended 30 June included the following items:

	1960	1962	1963	1964
Number of post offices, on 30 June	35,238	34,797	34,498	34,040
Postal revenue (\$1,000) ¹	3,277,000	3,557,041	3,879,128	4,276,123
Postal expenditure (\$1,000) ²	3,874,000	4,331,617	4,698,528	4,927,825
Postal savings deposits (\$1,000), on 30 June ³	835,800	581,177	483,504	414,533

¹ Beginning 1963, revenues include operating reimbursements and are stated without deduction for certain costs previously deducted as being financed by revenue.

² Beginning 1963, expenditures are stated on the basis of accrued expense rather than appropriation obligations.

³ Postal savings started in 1911; peak was \$3,392.8m. in 1947.

AVIATION

In civil aviation there were, on 31 Dec. 1963, 848,742 certified pilots (543,630 private) and 129,975 registered civil aircraft (87,267 active).

Airports on 30 June 1962: Air carrier, 728; general aviation, 6,713; total conventional land-based, 7,441. There were also, 1 Jan. 1963, 311 seaplane bases and 332 heliports.

Data of the Civil Aeronautics Board indicate that in 1963 the US domestic certified air carriers flew 888,793,000 revenue miles, with 69,366,000 revenue passengers; revenue passenger-miles in scheduled domestic operations, 38,457m. American-flag air carriers in scheduled international and territorial air transport operations flew 192.14m. revenue aircraft-miles (8,037,000 revenue passengers) and 11,905m. revenue passenger-miles.

Association of American Railroads. Bureau of Railway Economics. *Statistics of railroads in the United States*. Washington, Annual.—*A review of railroad operations*. Washington, Annual

Barger, H., *The Transportation Industries, 1889-1946*. New York, 1951

Landon, C. E., *Transportation: principles, practices, problems*. New York, 1951

Lewis, R. G., *Handbook of American Railroads*. 2nd ed. New York, 1956

Locklin, D. P., *Economics of Transportation*. 5th ed. Homewood, Ill., 1960

Maritime Administration, US Dept. of Commerce. *Employment Report*. Washington, Quarterly

Nelson, J. C., *Railroad transportation and public policy*. Washington and London, 1959

Van Metre, T. W., *Transportation in the US*. 2nd ed. Brooklyn, 1950

Westmeyer, R. E., *Economics of Transportation*. New York, 1952

BANKING

On 30 June 1964 there were 14,175 domestic banks doing a general deposit business with the public and having aggregate deposits of \$331,843m. Of these, 4,702 with deposits of \$155,978m. were national banks operating under charters granted by the federal government; the remaining banks, including trust companies and savings banks, were organized under the laws of the various states. Of the total number, 6,180 were members of the Federal Reserve System, namely, all the 4,702 national banks and 1,478 state banks admitted to membership.

The Federal Reserve System, established under an Act of 1913, comprises the Board of 7 Governors, the 12 regional Federal Reserve Banks with their 24 branches, 6,180 member banks, the Federal Open Market Committee and the Federal Advisory Council. The Governors, appointed by the President with the consent of the Senate, determine monetary, credit and operating policies. Each Governor holds office for 14 years, one Governor's term expiring every 2 years. No two may come from the same Federal Reserve District. The Board supervises the Reserve Banks and the issue and retirement of Federal Reserve notes; it appoints 3 of the 9 directors of each Reserve Bank; it passes on the admission of state banks to the System and has power to remove the directors or officers of member banks for continued unsafe or unsound banking practices; and it has power to control the expansion of bank holding companies and to require divestment of their non-banking interests. The Board and 5 representatives of the Reserve Banks constitutes the Federal Open Market Committee, which directs the purchase and sale principally of Government obligations, made by the Reserve Banks to influence the general credit conditions of the country. The Board also influences credit conditions through powers to set member-bank reserve requirements, to approve discount rates at Federal Reserve Banks, and to fix margin requirements on stock-market credit.

The 12 Reserve Banks (one for each district) implement Federal Reserve policies, chiefly through their dealings with member banks, which, although outnumbered by non-member banks, hold about 84% of the country's total commercial banking resources. The Reserve Banks hold bank reserves, advance funds to member banks, provide currency for circulation, act as fiscal agent for the Government, and afford nation-wide cheque-clearing and fund transfer arrangements. They may issue notes, fully secured; discount paper for member banks; increase or reduce the country's supply

of reserve funds by buying or selling Government securities and other obligations at the direction of the Federal Open Market Committee. Their capital stock is held by the member banks, but it carries no voting rights except in the election of directors.

Every member bank is required to subscribe to stock in the Reserve Bank of its district in an amount equal to 6% of its paid-up capital and surplus. Only one-half of the par value of the stock is paid in, the other half remaining subject to call by the Board of Governors. However, no call has been made for the second half of the subscription. The reserve balances which member banks must carry with Reserve Banks are based on the volume of their net demand and time deposits. The Board of Governors has the power to alter these requirements within limits.

The Federal Advisory Council consists of 12 members (one from each district); it meets in Washington four times a year (or oftener) to advise the Board of Governors on general business and financial conditions.

Banks which participate in the federal deposit insurance fund have their deposits insured against loss up to \$10,000 for each depositor. The fund is administered by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation established in 1933; it obtains resources through annual assessments on participating banks.

All members of the Federal Reserve System are required to insure their deposits through the Corporation, and non-member banks may apply and qualify for insurance. On 30 June 1964, 13,394 commercial banks with deposits of \$283,463,467,000 were members of the insurance fund. This insurance also covered 327 mutual savings banks with deposits of \$40,796,517,000. There were 454 uninsured banks comprising 275 commercial banks and trust companies (including 1 non-deposit state bank that is non-insured) with deposits of \$1,439,285,000 and 179 mutual savings banks with deposits of \$6,143,356,000. Bank suspensions, 1963, numbered 2 with deposits of \$23,256,000.

There are also banks which operate solely in the field of agricultural credits under the Farm Credit Administration, and Federal Home Loan Banks to make advances to financial associations and institutions upon the security of home mortgages.

US Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System. *The Federal Reserve System: Purposes and Functions*. 5th ed. 1964.—*Federal Reserve Bulletin*. Monthly.—*Annual Report*

US Congress. Joint Economic Committee. *Monetary policy and the management of the public debt: their role in achieving price stability and high-level employment* (82nd Congress, S. Doc. 123). 1952

Commission on Money and Credit. *Money and Credit: their influence on jobs, prices and growth*. Englewood Cliffs, NJ, 1961.—*The Federal Reserve and the Treasury: answers to questions from the Commission*. Englewood Cliffs, NJ, 1963

Bach, G. L., *Federal Reserve Policy-Making*. New York, 1950

Chandler, L. V., *Economics of Money and Banking*. 4th ed. New York, 1964

Proehnow, H. V., *The Federal Reserve System*. New York, 1960

Robinson, R. I. (ed.), *Financial Institutions*. 3rd ed. Homewood, Ill., 1960

Studenski, P., and Krooss, H. E., *Financial History of the U.S.* 2nd ed. New York, 1963

Triseott, P. B., *Financing American Enterprise: the story of commercial banking*. New York, 1963

CURRENCY

Prior to the banking crisis that occurred early in 1933, the monetary system had been on the gold standard for more than 50 years. An Act of 14 March 1900 required the Secretary of the Treasury to maintain at a parity with

gold all forms of money issued by the USA. For a description of these, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1934, p. 491.

The old gold dollar had a par value of 49·32*d.*, or \$4·8666 to the £ sterling; it contained 25·8 grains (or 1·6718 grammes) of gold 0·900 fine. Under existing statutes the Government is still under obligation to maintain parity between gold and all forms of currency. By the Act of 12 May 1933 the President of the USA was given authority to reduce the gold content of the dollar by not more than 50% and by the Gold Reserve Act of 30 Jan. 1934 the minimum reduction which he could make was fixed at 40%; on 31 Jan. 1934 he fixed its value at 59·06%, or 15 $\frac{5}{16}$ grains of gold 0·900 fine. This was equal to a price for gold of \$35 a fine oz. (old price, \$20·67183). The President's power to alter the gold content of the dollar to 50% of its value, which was extended by Congress in 1937, 1939 and 1941, was not again extended in 1943.

At the time of the banking crisis in March 1933 gold payments by banks and the Treasury were suspended by the Government, and in April the Secretary of the Treasury placed an embargo on gold exports. Steps were taken to withdraw from circulation all gold coin and gold certificates.

Currency in the USA for many years has comprised several varieties. Prior to May 1933 the legal tender qualities of the classes varied, but in that month all types of currency were made equally legal tender.

Only four of the seven kinds of notes outstanding are important, (1) Federal Reserve notes in denominations of \$1, \$5, \$10, \$20, \$50, \$100, \$500, \$1,000, \$5,000 and \$10,000; (2) silver certificates in denominations of \$1, \$5 and \$10; (3) US notes in denominations of \$2 and \$5, and (4) gold certificates in denominations of \$100,000; these are issued only to Federal Reserve Banks and do not appear in circulation. The following issues are in process of retirement: (1) Federal Reserve Bank notes prior to series of 1934; (2) National Bank notes; (3) Treasury notes of 1890; (4) gold certificates prior to series of 1934; (5) silver certificates issued before 1 July 1929.

Federal Reserve notes are redeemable in lawful money (but not in gold) on demand at any Federal Reserve Bank or the US Treasury. They are obligations of the USA and a first lien on the assets of the Federal Reserve Banks through which they are issued. Each of the 12 banks issues them against the security of an equal volume of collateral. In addition, each issuing bank must set aside a reserve in gold certificates, equal to not less than 25% of its notes in actual circulation.

Gold coins (of the old weight and fineness) were \$20, \$10, \$5 and 22½ pieces called *double eagles*, *eagles*, *half-eagles* and *quarter-eagles*. The old eagle weighed 258 grains or 16·7181 grammes 0·900 fine, and therefore contained 232·2 grains or 15·0463 grammes of fine gold. Except for collector's holdings, these are no longer legally in circulation. The stock of gold bullion held by the Treasury on 30 June 1964 was 446·4m. fine oz., valued at \$15,623m.; stock of silver bullion was 1,428m. fine oz. Estimated stock of domestic coin was \$3,222m., of which \$485m. were standard silver dollars and the remainder silver and other subsidiary coin.

The silver dollar weighs 412·5 grains or 26·7296 grammes 0·900 fine, and contains 371·25 grains or 24·0566 grammes of fine silver. Subsidiary silver coins contain 347·228 grains of fine silver per dollar. These are the half-dollar, quarter-dollar and dime (one-tenth). Minor coins currently issued are the cupro-nickel 5-cent piece and the bronze 1-cent piece.

On 18 Sept. 1949 the British Government fixed the official pound-dollar selling rate at \$2.79 $\frac{7}{8}$ and buying rate at \$2.80 $\frac{1}{8}$. Since 17 Dec. 1951 the British Government has allowed the dollar price of the pound to fluctuate between \$2.78 and \$2.82. Average (in New York) for 1952, \$2.7926; 1960, \$2.8076; 1961, \$2.8022; 1962, \$2.8078; 1963, \$2.8000; 1964, \$2.7921.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

British weights and measures are usually employed, but the old Winchester bushel and wine gallon are used instead of the new or imperial standards: *Wine gallon* = 0.83268 Imperial gallon; *Bushel* = 0.9690 Imperial bushel. Instead of the British cwt of 112 lb., one of 100 lb. is used; the *short* or *net ton* contains 2,000 lb.; the *long* or *gross ton*, 2,240 lb.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF THE UNITED STATES IN GREAT BRITAIN (Grosvenor Sq., W1)

Ambassador: David K. E. Bruce, CBE (accredited 17 March 1961).

Minister-Counsellors: Philip M. Kaiser; Willis C. Armstrong (*Economic*).

Counsellors: Leon C. Cowles (*Consul-General*); William H. Brubeck; William L. Clark (*Public Affairs*); Harold E. Hall (*Commercial*); Findley Burns, Jr (*Administration*); George S. Newman (*Politico-Military Affairs*).

First Secretaries: Albert E. Irving; Edward T. Lampson; Paul R. S. Brumby; Alfred W. Wells; William H. Ruseh; Richard A. Ericson, Jr; Henry J. Lilienfield; Henry H. McKee; Chalmers B. Wood; William L. Eagleton, Jr; Wendel B. Coote; Richard V. Hennes.

Air Attaché: George L. Newton.

Naval Attaché and Naval Attaché for Air: Rear-Adm. James W. O'Grady.

Army Attaché: Col. Frederick F. Lash.

Attachés: Robert N. Anderson (*Agricultural*), Charles W. Bates (*Legal*), Donald S. Kilby (*Economic*), Dr William W. Greulich (*Scientific*), Thomas R. Byrne (*Labour*), Dr Cleanth Brooks (*Cultural*).

There are Consuls-General in Belfast, Birmingham, Edinburgh, Glasgow, Liverpool, London, Southampton.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE USA (3100 Massachusetts Ave.,
Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Sir Patrick Dean, GCMG.

Ministers: M. N. F. Stewart, CMG, OBE; J. E. Chadwick, CMG (*Commercial*); M. A. M. Robb, CMG (*Information*).

Counsellors: S. J. L. Olver, MBE (*Consul-General*); N. C. C. Trench; J. E. Killick; D. V. Bendall, MBE; A. H. Hughes, OBE; H. F. B. Fane, OBE (*Labour*); C. L. G. Phillpotts, CMG; J. B. Cullen, CBE (*Commercial*); P. Scott-Rankine, CBE; A. J. P. Crik, OBE; J. A. McC. Judson.

First Secretaries: R. Arculus (*Commercial*); I. J. M. Sutherland; F. H. Jackson (*Commercial*); R. S. Faber; W. M. Drower, MBE; D. M. Day (*Information*); K. B. A. Scott; J. S. Longrigg, OBE; P. R. H. Wright; S. A. de Mowbray; C. Wilson (*Information*); J. S. Whitehead; O. G. Forster, MVO; F. J. Pelly, MBE; H. C. M. Stone; H. N. Walmsley (*Consul*); D. J. Lloyd, MBE; H. T. C. Parkin; S. Wright (*Economic*); H. Christie (*Financial*).

Service Attachés: Rear-Adm. P. M. Compston (*Navy*), Maj.-Gen. R. E. T. St John, MC (*Army*), Air Vice-Marshal I. G. Esplin, CB, OBE, DFC (*Air*).

Civil Air Attaché: E. I. R. McGregor. *Shipping Attaché:* J. H. P. Draper. *Scientific Attaché:* Dr J. A. Saxton. *Petroleum Attaché:* N. E. Martin, DFC. *Agriculture and Food Attaché:* L. W. Osborne. *Atomic Energy Attaché:* J. Stephenson.

There are Consuls-General in Boston (Mass.), Chicago (Ill.), Cleveland, Detroit (Mich.), Houston, Los Angeles, New Orleans (La.), New York, Philadelphia (Pa.), San Francisco (Cal.), Seattle, Washington (D.C.) and Consuls in Atlanta, Denver, Kansas City, Miami, Portland (Oreg.), St Louis, St Paul-Minneapolis.

Books of Reference

I. STATISTICAL INFORMATION

Within the federal government of the USA, responsibilities for the collection, compilation, analysis and publication of statistics are decentralized among a number of agencies, with specified responsibilities for general-purpose statistics in particular areas. In addition, most agencies of the Government collect statistical data as a by-product of their administrative or operating responsibilities in specific fields. Responsibility for co-ordinating the decentralized statistical activities rests in the Office of Statistical Standards, Bureau of the Budget, Washington 25, D.C., as a part of the Executive Office of the President. This Office reviews all proposed collections of statistical data to avoid duplication or overlapping; promotes the use of improved statistical techniques; develops standard definitions and classifications so that the data collected by different agencies are comparable; serves as liaison between federal agencies and international organizations and as an information centre on government statistical programmes. The Division does not itself collect or publish statistics.

The major general-purpose statistical agencies and their principal areas of responsibility are:

(1) Bureau of the Census in the Department of Commerce (Richard M. Scammon, Director). Decennial censuses of population and housing and quinquennial censuses of agriculture, manufactures and business; current statistics on population and the labour force, manufacturing activity and commodity production, retail and wholesale trade and services, foreign trade, and state and local government finances and operations.

(2) Bureau of Labor Statistics in the Department of Labor (Ewan Clague, Commissioner). Current statistics on employment, earnings, man-hours, labour turnover, industrial accidents, work stoppages, wage rates; collective bargaining agreements; construction; industrial productivity; wholesale prices, retail prices and urban consumers' price indexes; income and expenditures of urban families.

(3) Statistical Reporting Service and Economic Research Service in the Department of Agriculture. Statistics on crop and livestock production and inventories; crop forecasts; food processing and food consumption; farm population, labour and wages; farm management; farm ownership values, transfers, taxation and finance; prices farmers pay and receive; farm income.

(4) National Center for Health Statistics in the Public Health Service, Department of Health, Education and Welfare (Halbert L. Dunn, Chief). Current statistics on births, deaths, marriages and divorce.

(5) Bureau of Mines in the Department of the Interior (Marling J. Alkeny, Director). Statistics on production, consumption and stocks of metals and minerals, and on injuries in mineral industries.

Other agencies in which statistics are an important by-product of regulatory or other administrative functions include: Social Security Administration in the Department of Health, Education and Welfare; Bureau of Internal Revenue in the Treasury Department; Federal Power Commission; Federal Trade Commission; Interstate Commerce Commission, and the Securities and Exchange Commission.

Among the more important statistical publications of a fairly general nature are:

Statistical Abstract of the United States, published by the Bureau of the Census, Department of Commerce. Annual. Important summary statistics on the industrial, social, political and economic organization of the USA, with a representative selection from most of the important statistical publications. *Survey of Current Business*, published by the Office of Business Economics, Department of Commerce. Monthly. Interpretative text and charts reviewing business trends, etc.; official estimates of national income. *Economic Indicators*,

prepared by the Council of Economic Advisers and published by the Congressional Joint Committee on the Economic Report. Monthly. Tables and charts presenting current data on the total output of the economy; prices; employment and wages; production and business activity; purchasing power; money, banking and federal finance. *Monthly Labor Review*, published by the Bureau of Labor Statistics, Department of Labor. *Federal Reserve Bulletin*, published by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System. Monthly. Current data on money and banking and selected other economic series. Federal Reserve indexes of industrial production, etc.; international financial statistics. *Treasury Bulletin*, published by the Office of the Secretary, Department of the Treasury. Monthly. Current coverage of federal fiscal statistics; international capital movements. *Minerals Yearbook*, published by the Bureau of Mines, Department of the Interior. Annual. *Agricultural Statistics*, published by the Department of Agriculture. Annual. *Crops and Markets*, published by the Bureau of Agricultural Economics in the Department of Agriculture. Monthly. Crop report and market statistics. *Foreign Agriculture*, published by the Office of Foreign Agriculture Service, Department of Agriculture. Monthly. Foreign agricultural production, foreign government policies relating to agriculture, and international trade in agricultural products. *Vital Statistics of the United States*, published by the Public Health Service, US Department of Health, Education and Welfare. Monthly and Annual. Natality and mortality data tabulated by place of occurrence, with supplemental tables for Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands; and tabulated by place of residence.

An annotated bibliography of about 100 periodical statistical publications is included in *Statistical Services of the United States Government*, a pamphlet issued by the Division of Statistical Standards, Bureau of the Budget, describing the general organization of the statistical system of the USA and the principal types of economic statistics.

II. OTHER OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

Guide to the Study of the United States of America. General Reference and Bibliography Division, Library of Congress. 1960

Historical Statistics of the United States, colonial times to 1957: a statistical abstract supplement. Washington, 1960

United States Government Manual. Washington. Annual

The official publications of the USA are issued by the US Government Printing Office and are distributed by the Superintendent of Documents, who issued in 1940 a cumulative *Catalog of the Public Documents of the . . . Congress and of All the Departments of the Government of the United States*. This *Catalog* is kept up to date by *United States Government Publications*, *Monthly Catalog* with annual index, and supplemented by *Price Lists*. Each *Price List* is devoted to a special subject or type of material, e.g., *American History or Census*. Useful guides are Schmeckebier, L. F., and Eastin, R. B. (eds.), *Government Publications and their Use*. 2nd ed., Washington D.C., 1961; Boyd, A. M., *United States Government Publications*. 3rd ed. New York, 1949, and Leidy, W. P., *Popular Guide to Government Publications*. 2nd ed. New York and London, 1963.

Treaties and other International Acts of the United States of America (Edited by Hunter Miller). 8 vols. Washington, 1929-48. This edition stops in 1863. It may be supplemented by *Treaties, Conventions . . . Between the US and other Powers, 1776-1937* (Edited by William M. Malloy and others). 4 vols. 1909-38. A new Treaty Series, *US Treaties and other International Agreements* was started in 1950.

Writings on American History. Washington, annual from 1902

III. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

A. Handbooks

National Historical Publications Commission. *Guide to Archives and Manuscripts in the United States*, ed. P. M. Hamer

Adams, J. T. (ed.), *Dictionary of American History*. 2nd ed. 6 vols. New York, 1942

Dictionary of American Biography, ed. A. Johnson and D. Malone. 23 vols. New York, 1929-64.—*Concise Dictionary of American History*. New York, 1963

Current Biography. New York, annual from 1940; monthly supplements

Alsberg, H. G. (ed.), *The American Guide*. New York, 1955

Handlin, O., and others, *Harvard Guide to American History*. Cambridge, Mass., 1954

Kreutz, B., and Fleming, E., *Introducing America*. London, 1963

Lord, C. L., and E. H., *Historical Atlas of the US*. Rev. ed. New York, 1953

Who's Who in America. Chicago, 1899-1900 to date; Monthly Supplement. 1940 to date

B. General History

Agar, H., *The United States: the Presidents, the Parties and the Constitution*. London, 1950

Andrews, C. M., *The Colonial Period of American History*. 4 vols. New Haven and London, 1934-38

Barck, Jr., O. T., and Blake, N. M., *Since 1900: a History of the United States*. 3rd ed. New York, 1959

- Bellot, H. H., *American History and American Historians*. Loudon, 1952
- Billington, R. A., *Westward Expansion*. 2nd ed. New York, 1960
- Carman, H. J., and others, *A History of the American people*. Rev. ed. 2 vols. New York, 1960
- Clark, T. D., *Frontier America: the story of the westward movement*. New York, 1959
- Commager, H. S. (ed.), *Documents of American History*. 6th ed. New York, 1958
- Faulkner, H. U., *American Political and Social History*. New York, 1957
- Hicks, J. D., *The American Nation, a history of the United States from 1865*. 3rd ed. Boston, 1955
- Link, A. S., *American epoch; a history of the United States since the 1890s*. New York, 1955
- Morison, S. E., with H. S. Commager, *The Growth of the American Republic*. 2 vols. 5th ed. OUP, 1962-63
- Parkes, H. B., *The United States of America, a History*. 2nd ed. New York, 1959
- Saville, M., *A Short History of American Civilization*. New York, 1957
- Schlesinger, A. M., *The Rise of Modern America, 1865-1951*. 4th ed. New York, 1951.—*The Age of Roosevelt*. 4 vols. New York and London, 1957-63
- Thistlethwaite, P., *The Great Experiment, an introduction to the history of the American people*. Cambridge, 1955

C. Minorities

- Brown, F. J. (ed.), *One America: the history, contributions and present problems of our racial and national minorities*. 3rd ed. New York, 1952
- Burma, J. H., *Spanish-speaking Groups in the US*. Duke University Press, 1954
- Burns, W. H., *The Voices of Negro Protest in America*. OUP, 1963
- Franklin, J. H., *From Slavery to Freedom: a history of American Negroes*. 2nd ed. New York, 1956
- Frazier, E. F., *The Negro in the United States*. Rev. ed. New York, 1957
- McNickle, D., *The Indian Tribes of the United States*. OUP, 1962
- McWilliams, Carey, *Brothers Under the Skin: A Study of the Position of Racial Minorities in Continental United States and the Possessions*. Rev. ed. New York, 1951
- Rose, A. and C., *America Divided: Minority Group Relations in the United States*. New York, 1948
- Sklare, M., *The Jews: social patterns of an American group*. Glencoe, Ill., 1958
- Wissler, Clark, *Indians of the United States*. New York, 1946

D. Economic History

- The Economic History of the United States*. 9 vols. New York, 1946 ff.
- Bining, A. C., *The Rise of American Economic Life*. 3rd ed. New York, 1955
- Dorfman, J., *The Economic Mind in American Civilization*. 5 vols. New York, 1946-59
- Fainsod, M., and Gordon, L., *Government and the American Economy*. 3rd ed. New York, 1959
- Faulkner, H. U., *American Economic History*. 8th ed. New York, 1960
- Jones, P. d' A., *An Economic History of the United States since 1783*. London, 1956
- Kirkland, E. C., *A History of American Economic Life*. 3rd ed. New York, 1951
- Mund, V. A., *Government and Business*. 3rd ed. New York, 1960
- Shannon, F. A., *America's Economic Growth*. 3rd ed. New York, 1951

E. Foreign Relations

- American Foreign Policy Library*, ed. Sumner Wells (Harvard Univ. Press): E. A. Speiser, *The US and the Near East* (rev. ed. 1950); C. Brinton, *The US and Britain* (rev. ed. 1948); J. K. Fairbank, *The US and China* (rev. ed. 1958); V. M. Dean, *The US and Russia* (1948); D. Perkins, *The US and the Caribbean* (1948); A. P. Whitaker, *The US and South America* (1948); D. O. McKay, *The US and France* (1951); E. O. Reischauer, *The US and Japan* (rev. ed., 1957); W. N. Brown, *The US and India and Pakistan* (1953); H. S. Hughes, *The US and Italy* (1953); H. F. Cline, *The US and Mexico* (1953); L. V. Thomas and R. N. Frye, *The US and Turkey and Iran* (1951); F. D. Scott, *The US and Scandinavia* (1950); A. P. Whitaker, *The US and Argentina* (1954); R. L. Wolff, *The Balkans in Our Time* (1956)

Documents on American Foreign Relations. 1945-46. Princeton, from 1948. Annual

The United States in World Affairs. 1931 ff. Council on Foreign Relations. New York, from 1932. Annual

- Allen, H. C., *Great Britain and the United States, 1783-1952*. London, 1954
- Bailey, T. A., *A Diplomatic History of the American People*. 6th ed. New York, 1958
- Bartlett, R. J. (ed.), *The Record of American Diplomacy: Documents and Readings in the History of American Foreign Relations*. 3rd ed. New York, 1954
- Beloff, M., *The United States and the Unity of Europe*. London, 1963
- Bemis, S. F., *Diplomatic History of the US*. 4th ed. New York, 1955.—*Short History of American Foreign Policy and Diplomacy*. New York, 1959.—*The United States as a World Power: a diplomatic history*. Rev. ed. New York, 1955

- DeConde, A., *The American Secretary of State*. London, 1963
- Graebner, N. A. (ed.), *An Uncertain Tradition: American Secretaries of State in the 20th Century*. New York, 1961
- Hyde, L. K., *The United States and the United Nations*. New York, 1960
- Leopold, R. W., *The Growth of American Foreign Policy: a history*. New York, 1962
- McCamy, J. L., *The Administration of American Foreign Affairs*. New York, 1950
- Pratt, J. W., *A History of United States Foreign Policy*. New York, 1955
- Rostow, W. W., *The United States in the World Arena: an essay in recent history*. New York, 1960
- Smith, R. F., *The United States and Cuba: business and diplomacy, 1917-1960*. New York, 1960
- Spanier, J. W., *American Foreign Policy Since World War II*. 2nd ed. London, 1962
- Stuart, Graham H., *American Diplomatic and Consular Practice*. 2nd ed. New York, 1952.—*Latin America and the United States*. 5th ed. New York, 1955
- Wilcox, F. O., and Kalijarvi, T. V., *Recent American Foreign Policy; basic documents, 1941-51*. New York, 1952
- Williams, W. A. (ed.), *The Shaping of American Diplomacy: readings and documents in American foreign relations, 1750-1955*. Chicago, 1956.—*American-Russian Relations, 1781-1947*. New York, 1952
- F. National Character
- Brogan, D. W., *USA: An Outline of the Country, Its People and Institutions*. 2nd ed. Oxford, 1947
- Coan, O. W., *America in Fiction, an annotated list of novels*. 4th ed. Stanford Univ. Press, 1956
- Commager, H. S., *The American Mind*. Yale Univ. Press, 1950
- Curti, M. E., *The Growth of American Thought*. 2nd ed. New York, 1951
- Degler, C. N., *Out of our past: the forces that shaped modern America*. New York, 1959
- Gabriel, R. H., *The Course of American Democratic Thought*. 2nd ed. New York, 1956
- Hertzler, J. O., *American Social Institutions: a sociological analysis*. Boston, 1961
- Lerner, M., *America as a Civilization; Life and Thought in the United States Today*. New York, 1957
- Riesman, D., with R. Denny and N. Glazer, *The Lonely Crowd: A Study of the Changing American Character*. New York, 1950
- Rossiter, C. L., *Conservatism in America*. 2nd ed. New York, 1962
- Wish, H., *Society and Thought in America*. 2nd ed. 2 vols. New York, [1962].—*Contemporary America*. 3rd ed. New York, 1961

NATIONAL LIBRARY. The Library of Congress. Washington 25, D.C. Librarian: Lawrence Quincy Mumford, AB, MA, BS.

STATES AND TERRITORIES

For information as to State and Local Government, see under UNITED STATES, p. 570 and p. 592.

Against the names of the Governors and the Secretaries of State, (D.) stands for Democrat and (R.) for Republican.

Figures for the revenues and expenditures of the various states are those of the Federal Bureau of the Census, which takes the original state figures and arranges them on a common pattern so that those of one state can be compared with those of any other. The Council of State Governments now uses the Bureau's figures exclusively.

Official publications of the various states and insular possessions are listed in the *Monthly Check-List of State Publications*, issued by the Library of Congress since 1910. Their character and contents are discussed in J. K. Wilcox's *Manual on the Use of State Publications* (1940). Of great importance bibliographically are the publications of the Historical Records Survey and the American Imprints Inventory, which record local archives, official publications and state imprints. These publications supplement those of state historical societies which usually publish journals and monographs on state and local history. An outstanding source of statistical data is the material issued by the various state planning boards and commissions, to which should be added the *Financial Statistics of State and Local Governments* issued by the US Bureau of the Census.

The Book of the States. Biennial. Chicago, Council of State Governments, 1953 ff.

Regionalism

- Bogue, D. J., and Beale, C. L., *Economic Areas of the United States*. New York, 1961
 Odum, H. W., *American Regionalism, a cultural-historical approach to national integration*. New York, 1938
 Jensen, M. (ed.), *Regionalism in America*. Univ. of Wisconsin Press, 1951
 Visher, S. S., *Climatic Atlas of the USA*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1954

A. North-East

- Black, J. D., *The Rural Economy of New England*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1950
 Gottman, J., *Megalopolis, the Urbanized North-eastern Seaboard of the US*. New York, 1961
 Harris, S. E., *The Economics of New England*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1952
 Webster, C. M., *Town Meeting Country*. New York, 1945

B. The South

- Cash, W. J., *The Mind of the South*. New York, 1941
 Clark, T. D., *The Emerging South*. New York, 1961
 Ezell, J. S., *The South since 1865*. New York and London, 1963
 Hesselstine, W. B., and Smiley, D. L., *The South in American History*. 2nd ed. Englewood Cliffs, 1960
 Hoover, C. B., *Economic Resources and Policies of the South*. New York, 1951
 Sindler, A. P. (ed.), *Change in the Contemporary South*. Duke Univ. Press, 1963
 Stephenson, W. H., and Coulter, E. M. (ed.), *A History of the South*. 10 vols. Louisiana State Univ. Press, 1947 ff. In progress
 Vance, R. B., and Danilevsky, N., *All These People; the nation's human resources in the South*. Univ. of N. Carolina Press, 1945

C. The Middle West

- Atherton, L. E., *Main Street on the Middle Border*. Indiana Univ. Press, 1954
 Lynd, R. S. and H. M., *Middletown: a study in contemporary American culture*. New York and London, 1929.—*Middletown in Transition: a study in cultural conflicts*. New York and London, 1937
 Nye, R. B., *Midwestern Progressive Politics, 1870-1958*. Michigan State Univ. Press, 1959

D. The West

- Fergusson, E., *Our Southwest*. New York and London, 1940
 Freeman, O. W., and Martin, H. H., *The Pacific Northwest: an overall appreciation*. 2nd ed. 1954
 Fuller, G. W., *History of the Pacific Northwest*. 2nd ed. New York, 1938
 Garnsey, M. E., *America's New Frontier, the Mountain West*. New York, 1950
 Hafen, L. R. R., and Rister, C. C., *Western America . . . beyond the Mississippi*. 2nd ed. New York, 1950
 Johansen, D. O., and Gates, C. M., *Empire of the Columbia: a history of the Pacific Northwest*. New York, 1957
 Parrish, P. H., *Before the Covered Wagon*. Portland, Oreg., 1931
 Quiett, G. C., *They Built the West, an epic of rails and cities*. New York and London, 1934
 Scott, H. W., *History of the Oregon Country*. 6 vols. Cambridge, Mass., 1924
 West, R. B., *Rocky Mountain Cities*. New York, 1949
 Winther, O. O., *The Great Northwest: a history*. 2nd ed., rev. New York, 1950
 Young, E., *West of the Rockies*. London, 1949

ALABAMA

GOVERNMENT. Alabama, settled in 1699 as part of the French Province of Louisiana, and ceded to the British in 1763, was organized as a Territory, 1817, and admitted into the Union on 14 Dec. 1819. The present constitution dates from 1901; it has had 212 amendments. The legislature consists of a Senate of 35 members and a House of Representatives of 106 members, all elected for 4 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years.

The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 8 representatives. Alabama requires voters to pay a poll tax each year. Applicants for registration must take an 'anti-communist oath' and fill out a questionnaire to the satisfaction of the registrars. In 12 of the 67 counties Negroes

constitute 50% or more of the population. In the 1964 presidential election Goldwater polled 479,085 votes; 210,732 votes were unpledged.

Montgomery is the capital. The state is divided into 67 counties.

Governor: George C. Wallace (D.), 1963-67 (\$25,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Jim Allen (D.)

Secretary of State: Mrs Agnes Baggett (D.) (\$10,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 51,609 sq. miles, including 549 sq. miles of inland water. Census population, 1 April 1960, 3,266,740, an increase of 6.7% over that of 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1964, 3,405,050. Births, 1963, 75,202 (22.3 per 1,000 population); deaths, 31,638 (9.4); infant deaths, 2,404 (32 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 35,551 (10.5); divorcees, 12,601 (3.7).

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	1,228,832	908,282	909	70	2,138,093	41.4
1930	1,700,844	944,834	465	105	2,646,248	51.3
1950	2,079,591	979,617	928	669	3,061,743	59.3
1960	2,283,609	980,271	1,276	915	3,266,740	63.3
Male	1,124,061	466,206	All others 1,442 1,418		1,591,709	—
Female	1,159,548	514,065			1,675,031	—

Of the total population in 1960, 1,791,721 (54.8%) were urban (43.8% in 1950). Those 21 years or older numbered 1,834,378; 65 years or older, 261,147. Foreign-born whites numbered 13,813 in 1950.

The large cities (census, 1960) were: Birmingham, 340,887 (urbanized area, 521,330); Mobile, 202,779 (268,139); Montgomery (capital), 134,393 (142,893); Huntsville, 72,365; Tuscaloosa, 63,370; Gadsden, 58,088.

RELIGION. Chief religious bodies are: Negro Baptists (with 375,084 in 1936), Southern Baptists (746,049 in 1963), Methodist (Alabama Conference, 200,881 in 1962; W. Florida Conference, 129,462 in 1962), Roman Catholic (49,981 in 1962), Presbyterian (42,133 in 1962), Episcopalian (31,036 in 1963), Disciples of Christ.

EDUCATION. In 1962-63 the 2,148 public elementary and high schools required 28,754 teachers to teach 827,410 pupils enrolled in grades 1-12. The 9 state-supported colleges had 65,044 students and 3,022 faculty members. During the regular session only, Alabama College, Auburn University and the University of Alabama enrolled 23,703 resident students; the 4 state colleges, at Florence, Jacksonville, Livingston and Troy, 7,914 resident students; the 2 Negro colleges, at Normal and Montgomery, 3,538 resident students. The 10 trade schools, operating on a 12-month basis, enrolled 4,460 students.

WELFARE. In 22 counties the state controls the sale of alcoholic beverage, while 45 counties remain 'bone dry'. In Dec. 1963 there were 108,525 recipients of old-age assistance, receiving an average of \$67.10 per month; 22,251 families with 71,486 dependent children, \$47.36 per family; 13,988 permanently and totally disabled, \$46.02; 1,717 blind, \$51.10.

In 1963 there were 157 hospitals (12,571 beds) licensed by the State Board of Health. In 1962 hospitals for mental diseases had 10,230 beds.

The prison population on 11 July 1964 was 4,873.

In 1963 there was no execution; from 1930 to 1962 there were 133 executions (electrocution): 24 whites and 80 Negroes for murder, 2 whites and 20 Negroes for rape, 5 Negroes for armed robbery and 2 Negroes for burglary.

Statutes require separate mental hospitals, poor-houses and penal institutions for whites and Negroes, but the transportation system is now integrated. Marriage between white and coloured persons is prohibited.

FINANCE. The general revenue for the fiscal year ending 30 Sept. 1963 (US Census Bureau figures) was \$547.88m. (\$327,399,000 from taxation and \$159,274,000 from federal aid); general expenditure was \$561,345,000, of which education took \$211,819,000; highways, \$130,309,000, and public welfare, \$114,879,000.

The net long-term debt on 30 Sept. 1963 amounted to \$302,277,000.

Estimated *per capita* income (1963) was \$1,655.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Alabama is largely an agricultural state; the number of farms in 1959 was 115,788, covering 16,542,730 acres, of which 6,027,961 acres were crop land; average farm had 142.9 acres and was valued at \$11,805. In 1959, 77,823 farms were less than 100 acres; 2,055 more than 1,000 acres. Proportion of farms operated by tenants in 1959 was 27.5% (in 1950: 41.4%).

Area of national forest lands on 30 June 1963, 630,905 acres.

Cash income, 1963, from crops, \$262.4m.; livestock, \$341.5m. Chief crops are cotton (886,000 bales in 1963); maize (48.9m. bu.); peanuts (236.9m. lb.); pecans (61m. lb.); soybeans (3.28m. bu.). On 1 Jan. 1964 the livestock included 234,000 milch cows, 1,775,000 all cattle, 14,000 sheep and 886,000 swine. In 1963, 227.9m. broilers added \$107.7m. to gross farm income.

Mining. Production of principal minerals (1963): Coal, 12.3m. short tons; petroleum, 9.17m. bbls; Portland cement, 12.22m. bbls. Total mineral output was valued at \$215.87m.

Industry. In 1962 manufacturing establishments (numbering 3,927 in 1958) employed 192,000 production workers, earning \$777m.; value added by manufacture was \$2,075m. Pig-iron, 1963, amounted to 3,907,537 short tons.

COMMUNICATIONS. The chief port is Mobile, with a large ocean-going trade; imports (1962), 5.1m. short tons; exports, 1.6m. short tons. The 9-ft channel of the Tennessee River traverses North Alabama for 200 miles; the Warrior-Tombigbee Waterway (476 miles) connects the Birmingham industrial area with Mobile and also with the Gulf Intracoastal Waterway; the Chattahoochee River 9-ft channel extends from the Gulf to Columbia (Alabama). In 1962 the railways had a length of 4,632 miles. In 1964 the state had 153 airports (69 public). Paved roads of all classes in 1962 totalled 36,366 miles; total highways, 76,587 miles.

Books of Reference

- Alabama Official and Statistical Register.* Montgomery. Quadrennial
Alabama Almanac and Book of Facts (1955-56). Birmingham, 1956
Economic Abstract of Alabama. Bureau of Business Research, Univ. of Alabama, 1963
 Federal Writers' Project. *Alabama: A Guide to the Deep South.* New York, 1949
 Farmer, H., *The Legislative Process in Alabama.* Univ. of Alabama, 1949

ALASKA

GOVERNMENT. Discovered in 1741 by Vitus Bering, its first settlement, on Kodiak Island, was in 1784. The area known as Russian America with its capital (1806) at Sitka was ruled by a Russo-American fur company and vaguely claimed as a Russian colony. Alaska was purchased by the United States from Russia under the treaty of 30 March 1867 for \$7.2m. It was not organized until 1884, when it became a 'district' governed by the code of the state of Oregon. By Act of Congress approved 24 Aug. 1912 Alaska became an incorporated Territory; its first legislature in 1913 granted votes to women, 7 years in advance of the Constitutional Amendment.

Alaska officially became the 49th state of the Union on 3 Jan. 1959. It has the largest area of any state, being more than twice the size of Texas.

An important provision of the Enabling Act is that the state has the right to select 103.55m. acres of vacant and unappropriated public lands in order to establish 'a tax basis'; it can open these lands to prospectors for minerals, and the state is to derive the principal advantage in all gains resulting from the discovery of minerals. In addition, certain federally administered lands reserved for conservation of fisheries and wild life have been transferred to the state. Special provision is made for federal control of land for defence in areas of high strategic importance.

The constitution of Alaska was adopted by public vote, 24 April 1956. The state legislature consists of a Senate of 20 members (elected for 4 years) and a House of Representatives of 40 members (elected for 2 years). The state sends 2 senators and 1 representative to Congress. The franchise may be exercised by all citizens over 19 years of age.

The capital since 1906 has been at Juneau.

In the 1964 presidential election Johnson polled 44,329 votes, Goldwater, 29,930.

Governor: William A. Egan (D.), 1962-66 (\$25,000).

Secretary of State: Hugh J. Wade (D.) (\$18,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. The gross area (land and water) is 586,400 sq. miles; the land area is 571,065 sq. miles, of which 98.8% was in federal ownership in 1961. Census population, 1 April 1960, was 226,167, including military personnel, an increase of 75.8% over 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1963, 248,000. Births, 1963, were 7,611 (30.7 per 1,000 population); deaths, 1,294 (5.2); infant deaths, 238 (31.2 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 2,084 (8.4); divorces (1962), 907.

Census population: 1880, 33,426; 1900, 63,592; 1910, 64,356; 1940, 72,526; 1950, 128,643; 1960, 226,167.

The white population in 1960 numbered 174,546 (101,194 males and 73,352 females); Indians, Aleuts and Eskimos, 38,332; Negroes, 6,771; Japanese, Chinese and Filipino, 1,769.

The largest town is Anchorage, which had a 1960 census population of 44,237; other towns are Fairbanks, 13,311; Spenard, 9,074; Juneau, capital, 6,797; Ketchikan, 6,483. There are altogether 38 incorporated towns with an assessed valuation, 1959, of \$343m.

RELIGION. In Alaska are many religious missions representing the Russian Orthodox, Roman Catholic, Episcopalian, Presbyterian, Methodist and other denominations. The Society of Friends had 1,727 members in 1957.

EDUCATION. During 1961 there were 117 rural schools (including 'Johnson-O'Malley' schools) (6,468 pupils), 29 incorporated district schools (32,043), 8 military-base schools (8,550). The Bureau of Indian Affairs maintained 79 elementary day schools (5,552 pupils) and 2 boarding and vocational schools (934 pupils); this agency also handles the medical and general care of the native population. The University of Alaska (founded in 1922) had (1961) 206 faculty members and 1,280 students.

WELFARE. Old-age assistance was established under the Federal Social Security Act, and 1,385 persons received an average of \$89.68 per month in Dec. 1963; 1,242 families with 3,367 dependent children received an average of \$123.28 monthly per family; 106 blind persons received an average of \$76.94 per month.

In 1962 there were 22 hospitals, with 1,594 beds, recognized by the American Hospital Association; mental hospitals had 351 resident patients on 31 Dec. 1961.

Alaska is the only state where women, by legislative Act, are guaranteed equal pay for equal work.

FINANCE. General revenue for the year ended 30 June 1963 (US Census Bureau figures) was \$119,516,000 (\$39,131,000 from taxation, \$51,322,000 from federal aid). General expenditure was \$131,191,000 (including \$39,345,000 for education, \$47,956,000 for highways and \$5,583,000 for public welfare).

Net long-term debt on 30 June 1963 was \$45,353,000.

Per capita income (1963) was \$2,839.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* In some parts of the state the climate during the brief spring and summer (about 100 days in major areas and 152 days in the south-eastern coastal area) is not unsuitable for agricultural operations, thanks to the long hours of sunlight, but Alaska is a food-importing area. There are an estimated 65,000 sq. miles of tillable land and 35,000 sq. miles of grazing land (of the latter 1.62m. acres are leased and 6.5m. acres were being grazed in 1960). In 1960 there were 367 farms with a total cultivated acreage of 15,520; the average farm was of approximately 33 acres, compared with 80 acres in 1950. Total value of land and buildings in 1960 was \$15,826,500. In 1960 there were 750 horses, 7,320 cattle, 1,000 hogs and 15,000 sheep; tractors numbered 607. Farm production in 1960 was valued at \$5,406,410 (milk, \$2,162,500; grain crops, \$825,000; potatoes, \$713,600; poultry, \$42,200; other produce, \$1,663,110).

There are 49,000 reindeer in western Alaska, of which 7,000 are located on Nunivak Island and controlled by the Bureau of Indian Affairs; the balance of 42,000 are owned by individual Eskimo herders.

The government-owned fur-seal herd of the Pribilof Islands comprises about 85% of the fur seals of the world. Production of sealskins, 1960-61, was valued at \$2,839,682 and of other furs, about \$700,000. Under the terms of the 1958 Enabling Act, the state receives from the federal government 70% of the proceeds derived from the sale of fur-seal skins and sea-otter skins.

Forestry. In south-eastern and south-central Alaska timber fringes the shore of the mainland and all the islands extending inland to a depth of 5 miles. The estimated stand is about 84,760m. bd ft (set aside in the 2 national forests), of which 73% is Western hemlock, 21% spruce and 6% Western red and Alaska cedar. Alaska has 2 national forests: the Tongass

of 16.08m. acres and the Chugach of 4.81m. acres. A total of 351m. bd ft was cut from national forests in 1960. The value of timber products (1961) amounted to \$44.7m. Alaska has 2 large pulp-mills at Ketchikan and Sitka, each with a capacity of 480 tons daily.

Fisheries. The chief resource industry of Alaska is fishing; the catch in 1962 was 429,218,000 lb. valued at \$57.24m. (ranking first in US by value).

Mining. Commercial production of crude petroleum began in 1959 and by 1961 had become the most important mineral by value. Production: 1961, 6,327,000 bbls (of 42 gallons); 1962, 10.26m. bbls; 1963, 10.74m. bbls. Almost all has come from the Swanson River-Soldatna field. Other minerals (1963): Natural gas, 4,498m. cu. ft; sand and gravel, 16.9m. short tons; bituminous coal, 853,000 short tons; gold, 99,573 troy oz. Total value of mineral production, 1963, \$67.84m. (of which petroleum accounted for \$32.65m.). By 1961, 603,415 acres of the state had been leased for oil and natural gas exploitation. Alaska receives 90% of all proceeds, collected from oil, gas and coal leases; these bonuses amounted to \$20,298,289 in fiscal year 1961-62.

Labour. Total employed labour force (1960) was 90,923 (military 32,692; commodity producing industries, 12,127; distributive industries, 42,517).

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* Regular shipping services to and from the US are furnished by 2 steamship lines and several barge lines operating out of Seattle and other Pacific coast ports. Two Canadian companies also furnish a regular service from Vancouver, B.C.

A 450-mile ferry system for motor cars and passengers (the 'Marine Highway') operates from Prince Rupert (British Columbia) to Juneau, Haines (for access to the Alaska Highway) and Skagway.

Railways. There is a railway of 111 miles from Skagway to the town of Whitehorse (in the Canadian Yukon region). The government-owned Alaska Railroad runs from Seward to Fairbanks, a distance of 471 miles.

Roads. Alaska's highway and road system, 1961, totalled 5,898 miles, of which 2,629 miles were primary roads (50% paved) connecting the major cities; secondary roads totalled 3,269 miles. Registered motor vehicles, 1963, 93,000.

The Alaska Highway extends 1,523 miles from Dawson Creek, British Columbia, to Fairbanks, Alaska. It was built by the US Army in 1942, at a cost of \$138m. The greater portion of it, because it lies in Canada, is maintained by the Canadian Government.

Aviation. In 1962 the state had 519 airports, of which 375 were publicly owned. Passengers by air to and from Alaska (1961) numbered 211,838.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. Department of Economic Development and Planning, P.O. Box 2391, Juneau.

Alaskan Earthquake, preliminary report. Civil Defense Office (Army), Washington, 1964

Adams, B., *The Last Frontier.* New York, 1961

Gruening, E., *The State of Alaska.* New York, 1954

Hart, R. G., *McKay's Guide to Alaska.* New York, 1959

Hulley, Clarence C., *Alaska, 1741-1953.* Portland, Oregon, 1953

Rogers, G. W., *Alaska in Transition: the south-east region.* Johns Hopkins Univ. Press, 1960—*The Future of Alaska.* Johns Hopkins Univ. Press, 1962

Rogers, G. W., and Cooley, R. L., *Alaska's Population and Economy, Regional Growth, Development and Future Outlook*. 2 vols. Juneau, 1962

STATE LIBRARY. P.O. Box 1541, Juneau. *Librarian*: Helen Dirtadian.—Alaska Historical Library and Museum, P.O. Box 2051, Juneau. *Curator*: Edward L. Keithahn.

ARIZONA

GOVERNMENT. Arizona was settled in 1752, organized as a Territory in 1863 and became a state on 14 Feb. 1912. The state constitution (1910, with now 50 amendments) placed the government under direct control of the people through the Initiative, Referendum and the Recall. The state Senate consists of 28 members and the House of Representatives of 80, all elected for 2 years. Arizona sends to Congress 2 senators and 3 representatives. In the 1964 presidential election Goldwater polled 242,535 votes, Johnson 237,753. ³

The state capital is Phoenix. The state is divided into 14 counties.

Governor: Sam Goddard (D.), 1964–66 (\$22,500).

Secretary of State: Kelly Bryant (D.) (\$13,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 113,909 sq. miles, including 334 sq. miles of inland water. Of the total area (72,688,000 acres) 32,439,000 were owned by the federal government in 1963, including 19,741,000 acres held by the Office of Indian Affairs. Census population on 1 April 1960 was 1,302,161, an increase of 73·7% over 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1964, 1·64m. Births, 1963, 36,986 (25 per 1,000 population); deaths, 11,831 (7·5); infant deaths, 1,069 (28·9 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 11,428 (7·3); divorces (1961), 6,973 (4·9).

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960):

	White	Negro	Indian	Chinese	Japanese	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	171,468	2,009	29,201	1,305	371	204,354	1·8
1930	378,551	10,749	43,726	1,110	879	435,573	3·8
1950	654,511	25,974	65,761	1,951	780	749,587	6·6
1960	1,169,517	43,403	83,387	2,937	1,501	1,302,161	11·3
Male	587,872	22,252	All others 44,804			654,928	—
Female	581,645	21,151	44,437			647,233	—

Of the total population in 1960, 970,616 (74·5%) were urban (55·5% in 1950); 441,889 were 21 years of age or older; foreign-born whites numbered 67,829.

The 1960 census population of Phoenix was 439,170 (urbanized area, 552,043); Tucson, 212,892 (227,433); Mesa, 33,773; Tempe, 24,897; Yuma, 23,974.

RELIGION. The leading religious bodies are Roman Catholics and Mormons (Latter Day Saints); others include Methodists, Presbyterians, Baptists and Episcopalians. No recent statistics of membership are available.

EDUCATION. School attendance is compulsory between the ages of 8 and 16 years, and instruction is free for pupils from 6 to 21 years of age. The enrolled pupils in autumn 1963 in the elementary schools were 257,000, with 10,007 classroom teachers; public high schools had 93,000 pupils and 4,510 teachers. The total expenditure (including capital expenditures) for

public schools, 1964, was \$152m. In 1964 teachers' salaries (elementary) averaged \$6,340 and (secondary) \$6,910. The state maintains 2 universities, at Tucson and Tempe, a college with university rating at Flagstaff and 4 junior colleges at Thatcher, Phoenix, Yuma and Douglas.

WELFARE. Old-age assistance (maximum \$80 a month) is given, with federal aid, to needy citizens 65 years of age or older who have resided in the state at least 5 years within the 9 years immediately preceding application. In June 1964, 13,486 old persons were receiving an average of \$60.90 per person; 9,155 families with 29,733 children, \$122.53 per family; 879 blind (1963), \$72.66; 1,107 totally disabled (1963), \$69.17.

In 1963 there were 81 hospitals reported by the State Department of Health; capacity 5,152 beds. Resident patients in mental hospitals on 31 Dec. 1962 numbered 1,750.

Segregation of races has been mandatory in the elementary schools and permissible in high schools, but the legislature in 1951 abolished it. Marriage is forbidden between white and coloured persons.

A 'right-to-work' amendment to the constitution, adopted 5 Nov. 1946, makes illegal any concessions to trade-union demands for a 'closed shop'.

The Arizona state prison 31 Aug. 1964 held 1,653 men and 46 women (108 per 100,000 population, 1963). There were 2 executions in 1963; from 1930 to 1963 there were 38 executions (lethal gas) all for murder, and all men (28 whites, 10 Negro).

FINANCE. General revenues, year ending 30 June 1963 (US Census Bureau figures), were \$334,228,000 (taxation, \$207,575,000 and federal aid, \$85,142,000); general expenditures, \$331,364,000 (education, \$121,936,000; highways, \$85,576,000, and public welfare, \$32,649,000).

Net long-term debt 30 June 1963, was \$20,685,000.

Per capita income (1963) was \$2,142.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Arizona, despite its dry climate, is well suited for agriculture along the water-courses and where irrigation is practised on a large scale from great reservoirs constructed by the US as well as by the state government and private interests. Irrigated area, 1963, 1,460,430 acres. The wide pasture lands are favourable for the rearing of cattle and sheep, but numbers are either stationary or declining compared with 1920.

In 1959 Arizona contained 7,173 farms and ranches with 1.02m. acres of crop land, out of a total farm and pastoral area of 40,217,000 acres (55.3% of the land area); value of farm lands and buildings, \$3,148m. Farming is highly commercialized (5,122 commercial farms, 1963) and mechanized, and concentrated largely on cotton (1,829 cotton farms) picked by machines and by Indians, Mexicans and migratory workers. The average farm (1963) was 6,164 acres, valued (1959) at \$173,579.

Area under cotton (1963), 387,000 acres; in 1963 an estimated 839,000 bales of short staple and Egyptian cotton were harvested.

Cash income, 1963, from crops, \$309.5m.; from livestock, \$196.7m. Most important cereals are grain sorghums and barley; other crops include oranges, grapefruit and lettuce. On 1 Jan. 1964 there were 1,084,000 all cattle, 102,000 milch cows, 549,000 sheep and 29,000 swine. The wool clip in 1964 amounted to 3,774,000 lb.; mohair production was 293,000 lb. from 72,000 goats.

The national forests in the state had an area (1963) of 12,104,000 acres.

Mining. The mining industries of the state are important, but less so than agriculture and manufacturing. By value much the most important mineral produced is copper; production (1963) was 660,977 short tons (55% of US total); gold (140,030 troy oz.) and silver (5,373,058 troy oz) are both largely recovered from copper ore. Other minerals include sand and gravel (15,037,000 short tons), zinc (25,419 short tons) and lead (5,815 short tons). Total value of minerals mined in 1964 was \$521,983,000.

Industry. Manufacturing establishments (numbering 1,023 in 1963) had, in 1962, 35,000 production workers, earning \$194m.; value added by manufacture \$502m.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1962 there were 2,150 miles of railways. Airports, 1963, numbered 171, of which 76 were general. There were (1962) 5,305 miles of municipal roads and 34,645 miles of rural roads, of which 13,267 miles were surfaced.

Books of Reference

- Arizona Statistical Review.* 19th ed. Valley National Bank, Phoenix, 1963
 Federal Writers' Project. *Arizona: A Guide to the Grand Canyon State.* Rev. ed. New York, 1956
 Cross, J. L., ed., *Arizona, its People and Resources.* Tucson, 1960
 Van Petten, D. R., *The Constitution and Government of Arizona.* 2nd ed. Tempe, 1956
 Wyllys, R. K., *Arizona: the History of a Frontier State.* Phoenix, 1951

STATE LIBRARY. Department of Library and Archives, State House, Phoenix. *Director:* Mrs Marguerite B. Cooley.

ARKANSAS

GOVERNMENT. Arkansas was settled in 1686, made a Territory in 1819 and admitted into the Union on 15 June 1836. The name is Indian, and means 'the people down stream'. The constitution, which dates from 1874, has been amended 59 times. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 35 members, elected for 4 years, partially renewed every 2 years, and a House of Representatives of 100 members elected for 2 years. The sessions are biennial and usually limited to 60 days. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 2 years. The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 4 representatives. As from 1 March 1965 payment of a poll tax as a form of registration for state election voting was abolished. In 5 counties Negroes constitute 50% or more of the population.

In the 1964 presidential election Johnson polled 314,197 votes (6 electoral votes); Goldwater, 243,264.

The state is divided into 75 counties; the capital is Little Rock.

Governor: Orval E. Faubus (D.) (1965-67) (\$10,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Nathan Gordon (D.) (\$2,500).

Secretary of State: Mrs C. G. Hall (D.) (\$5,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 53,104 sq. miles (608 sq. miles being inland water). Census population on 1 April 1960 was 1,786,272, a decrease of 6.5% from that of 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1964, 1,933,000. Births, 1963, were 41,734 (22.5 per 1,000 population); deaths, 19,423 (10.5); infant deaths, 1,149 (27.5 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 21,237 (11.4); divorcees, 4,150.

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	1,131,026	442,891	460	72	1,574,449	30.0
1930	1,375,315	478,463	408	296	1,854,482	35.2
1950	1,481,507	426,639	533	832	1,909,511	36.3
1960	1,466,084	482,578	580	996	1,786,272	34.0
Male	690,762	187,336	All others 889 893		878,987	—
Females	704,941	201,451			907,285	—

Of the total population in 1960, 765,303 persons (43%) were urban (33% in 1950); 1,041,364 were 21 years of age or older. Foreign-born whites numbered 7,017.

Little Rock (capital) had a population of 128,707 in 1964; Fort Smith, 64,196 in 1964; North Little Rock, 60,979 in 1964; Pine Bluff, 53,647 in 1964; Hot Springs, 29,212 in 1962; Blytheville, 25,883 in 1962; El Dorado, 25,292 in 1960. The urbanized area of Little Rock-North Little Rock had 185,017 inhabitants in 1960.

RELIGION. The most numerous religious bodies in the state are Baptist (Negro Baptists with 150,664 members in 1936), Southern Baptists (78,825), Methodist (114,924), Roman Catholic and Disciples of Christ. Total membership, all denominations, 570,219.

EDUCATION. The state provides separate schools for white and Negro children; however, a few schools have voluntarily integrated—in the spring of 1963, 247 Negro children were attending schools previously for whites only. In the autumn of 1962 elementary schools had 253,000 enrolled pupils and 8,695 classroom teachers; secondary schools, 183,000 pupils and 7,185 teachers. Average salaries of teachers in elementary schools, 1963, was \$3,565 (national average, \$5,560) and in secondary schools, \$3,940 (\$5,995). Expenditure on public schools in 1960-61 was \$123,333,295.

Higher education is provided at the University of Arkansas at Fayetteville, 7 state colleges and 11 private or church colleges. Total enrolment in institutions of higher education, Oct. 1962, was 30,878. Expenditure on state institutions of higher education, 1961-62, was \$30,585,000.

WELFARE. During 1962-63, 56,061 persons were drawing old-age assistance at an average amount of \$61.85 per month and 1,839 persons were drawing Medical Assistance for the Aged, \$59.48; 6,585 families (19,585 children), \$66.03 per family; 1,975 blind persons, \$65.41; 8,281 totally and permanently disabled, \$54.64.

There were 86 hospitals (with 14,567 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association in 1962; resident patients in mental hospitals, 31 Dec. 1961, numbered 4,716.

State prisons on 31 Dec 1962 had 2,066 inmates (116 per 100,000 population). In 1963 there were no executions; from 1930 to 1963 there were 117 executions (electrocution) including 25 whites, 73 Negroes and 1 Indian for murder and 1 white and 17 Negroes for rape.

Segregation of Negroes is enforced by statutes covering educational institutions (but, specifically, not separate schools for deaf and blind pupils); transportation, including sleeping-cars, buses and street cars; race tracks; tuberculosis hospitals; separate polling places in elections. Marriage is forbidden between white and coloured persons.

FINANCE. The state's general revenue for the fiscal year ending 30 June 1963 (US Census Bureau figures) was \$316,391,000, of which taxation furnished \$189,658,000 and federal aid, \$102,523,000. General expenditures were \$313,642,000, of which education took \$91,739,000; highways, \$98,812,000, and public welfare, \$59,532,000.

Net long-term debt on 30 June 1963 was \$89,063,000.

Per capita income (1963) was \$1,607 (second lowest in USA).

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Arkansas is an agricultural state. In 1959, 95,009 farms had a total area of 16,475,000 acres; average farm was of 173.4 acres valued (land and buildings) at \$16,499. Tenant-farmers were 23,095 (24.3%). About 5.25m. acres are being more intensely farmed; in 1959 the irrigated area (858,000 acres) included 383,000 acres of rice. Land erosion is serious. Some 12.2m. acres (36% of the total) are considered to have lost one-fourth of their top soil, and require drastic curative treatment; 3.3m. acres (10%) require preventive treatment.

The largest source of income is cotton (production, 1963, 1.5m. bales, ranking fourth in USA); soybeans (the largest acreage crop) ranks second and boiler production (259.8m. in 1963) third. Crops of lesser importance include wheat, peaches, strawberries, tomatoes and sweet potatoes. Cash income from crops, 1963, amounted to \$562m., and \$300.8m. from livestock.

Livestock on 1 Jan. 1964 included 1,485,000 all cattle, 200,000 milch cows, 35,000 sheep and 257,000 swine.

Mining. In 1963 crude petroleum amounted to 27.37m. bbls; LP-gases, 66.38m. gallons, and natural gas, 76,101m. cu. ft. Arkansas produces over 95% of the country's supply of bauxite for aluminium; production 1963, 1.48m. long tons dried bauxite equivalent. The state has a large coal area; 221,000 short tons were mined in 1963 compared with an annual average of 1,459,000 in 1946-50. Total mineral output in 1963 was valued at \$167,196,000.

Industry. In 1963 total employment averaged 611,300 (80,500 farm, 119,000 manufacturing, 78,300 government and 333,500 other industries). The survey of manufactures, 1962, showed manufacturing establishments (numbering 2,583 in 1959) employing 98,000 production workers, earning \$323m.; value added by manufacture, \$895m. In 1962 the most important manufacturing group was the forest-based industries (lumber, furniture and paper), employing 37,881 workers, 33% of total manufacturing employment.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1962 there were in the state 3,836 miles of commercial railway. Six commercial airlines serve the state; there were, in 1963, 104 airports (49 public-owned and 55 private). State-maintained highways (1962) total 10,526 miles; local highways, 60,482 miles; federal highways, 2,146 miles; municipal roads, 6,594 miles.

Books of Reference

Arkansas Handbook. Arkansas History Commission. Little Rock. Biennial Federal Writers' Project. *Arkansas: A Guide to the State.* New York, 1941
Fletcher, J. G., *Arkansas.* Univ. of N. Carolina, Chapel Hill, 1947
Shannon, K. (ed.), *Arkansas Almanac.* Little Rock, 1954

CALIFORNIA

GOVERNMENT. California, first settled in 1769, was from its discovery down to 1846 politically associated with Mexico. On 7 July 1846 the

American flag was hoisted at Monterey, and a proclamation was issued declaring California to be a portion of the US, and on 2 Feb. 1848, by the treaty of Guadalupe-Hidalgo, the territory was formally ceded by Mexico to the US, and was admitted to the Union 9 Sept. 1850.

The present constitution dates from 1879; it has had 350 amendments.

The Senate is composed of 40 members elected for 4 years—half being elected each 2 years—and the Assembly, of 80 members, elected for 2 years. Sessions are held annually. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years.

California is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 38 representatives.

In the 1964 presidential elections Johnson polled 4,171,877 votes, Goldwater, 2,879,108.

The capital is Sacramento. The state is divided into 58 counties.

Governor: Edmund Brown (D.), 1963-67 (\$44,100).

Lieut.-Governor: Glenn M. Anderson (D.) (\$22,050).

Secretary of State: Frank M. Jordan (R.) (\$21,500).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 158,693 sq. miles (2,120 sq. miles being inland water). In 1963 the federal government owned 45m. acres (44·9% of the land area); 552,000 acres were under jurisdiction of the Bureau of Indian Affairs, of which 467,000 acres were allotted to tribes. Public lands, vacant on 30 June 1963, totalled 15,552,000 acres, practically all either mountains or deserts.

Census population, 1 April 1960, 15,717,204, an increase of 48·5% over 1950, leading all states in numbers gained (5,130,981). Estimated population, 1 July 1964, 18,084,000, making California the most populous state of the USA (New York: 17,915,000). Births in 1963, 371,815 (21·1 per 1,000 population); marriages, 121,883 (6·9); deaths, 145,616 (8·3); infant deaths, 8,372 (22·5 per 1,000 live births); divorcees (1961), 51,664 (3·2).

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Japanese	Chinese	Total (incl. all others)	Per sq. mile
1910	2,259,672	21,645	41,356	36,248	2,377,549	15·3
1930	5,408,260	81,048	97,456	37,361	5,677,251	36·2
1950	9,915,173	462,172	84,956	58,324	10,586,223	67·5
1960	14,455,230	883,861	157,317	95,600	15,717,204	100·4
Male	7,193,094	436,881	206,732		7,836,707	—
Female	7,262,136	446,980	171,381		7,880,497	—

Of the 1960 population 13,573,155 persons (86·4%) were urban (71% in 1940). The largest county, Los Angeles, had 6,038,771. Those 21 years old or older numbered 9·66m.: foreign-born whites were 1,221,713.

The largest cities with 1960 census population are:

Los Angeles	2,479,015	Burbank	90,155	San Leandro	65,962
San Francisco	742,855	Norwalk	88,739	Inglewood	63,390
San Diego	573,224	Stockton	86,321	Alameda	61,316
Oakland	367,548	Riverside	84,332	Vallejo	60,877
Long Beach	344,168	Garden Grove	84,238	Santa Clara	58,880
San José	204,196	Santa Monica	83,249	Santa Barbara	58,768
Sacramento	191,667	Downey	82,505	Bakersfield	56,848
Fresno	133,929	Arden-Arcade	73,352	Fullerton	56,180
Glendale	119,442	Hayward	72,700	Alhambra	54,807
Pasadena	116,407	Richmond	71,854	South Gate	53,831
Berkeley	111,268	Compton	71,812	Sunnyvale	52,898
Torrance	100,991	San Mateo	69,870	Palo Alto	52,287
Santa Ana	100,350	Pomona	67,157	West Covina	50,645
San Bernardino	91,922	Lakewood	67,126		

Urbanized areas (1960 census): Los Angeles-Long Beach, 6,488,791; San Francisco-Oakland, 2,430,663; San Diego, 836,175; San José, 602,805; Sacramento, 451,920; Fresno, 213,444; San Bernardino-Riverside, 577,531.

RELIGION. The Roman Catholic Church, with 2,483,411 adherents in 1954, is much stronger than any other single church; next are the Jewish congregations with an estimated 431,471 members, Methodists (113,241, 1936 figure), Presbyterians and Baptists.

EDUCATION. Full-time attendance at school is compulsory for children from 8 to 16 years of age for a minimum of 170 days per annum, and part-time attendance is required from 16 to 18 years. In the autumn of 1963 there were 2,604,000 pupils enrolled in elementary schools and 1,342,000 pupils in secondary schools. Elementary schools had 85,000 classroom teachers (average salary, 1964, \$7,075) and secondary schools, 54,500 teachers (\$7,900). Estimated expenditure on public schools, 1963, was \$2,680m.

The University of California (1868) has colleges for resident instruction and research at Berkeley, Los Angeles, San Francisco and 5 other centres; in 1963 there were at all centres 5,716 faculty members and 55,907 resident students. Stanford University, near Palo Alto, was founded in 1885 by Mr and Mrs Leland Stanford in memory of their son and opened in 1891; in 1963 it had 1,107 faculty members and 9,212 students. The University of Southern California at Los Angeles (Methodist) had 1,422 faculty members and 17,819 full-time students. The California Institute of Technology at Pasadena had 520 instructors and 1,259 students. State expenditure on higher education, 1961-62, totalled \$602.1m.

WELFARE. For various Civil Rights statutes *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1955, p. 639.

San Francisco leads all American cities in racial equality. In the public schools whites are teaching Negroes, Negro teachers teaching whites and Asiatic teachers teaching both. There are Acts which declare illegal and void all marriages of white persons with Negroes, mulattoes, Mongolians and members of the Malay race, but in 1948 the State Supreme Court held that an Act forbidding Negro-white marriages was unconstitutional.

Old-age assistance has been established for those 65 years or older who have been citizens and residents of the state for 15 years, and have real-property assets not exceeding \$3,500 or personal property not exceeding \$1,200. In Dec. 1963, 267,261 aged persons were receiving an average of \$106.72 per month; 20,910 aged persons were receiving medical assistance (\$274.05 per month); 12,133 blind persons, \$127.65 per month; 97,267 families with 284,295 children, \$171.20 per month per family; 40,261 totally disabled, \$106.94 per month; 38,279 needy persons were receiving general assistance (\$61.30 per month).

In 1962 there were 520 hospitals listed by the American Hospital Association; capacity, 132,844 beds. On 31 Dec. 1961, state hospitals for the mentally retarded had 12,100 patients and state hospitals for the mentally ill had 38,090 patients.

State prisons, 31 Dec. 1962, had 24,032 inmates (141 per 100,000 population). In 1963, 1 person was executed; from 1930 to 1963 there were 291 executions (lethal gas); 279 were for murder, 6 for kidnapping and 6 for aggravated assault (by prisoners under life sentence).

FINANCE. For the year ending 30 June 1963 (US Census Bureau figures) general revenues were \$3,993,924,000 (taxation, \$2,559,283,000 and federal aid, \$1,057,589,000); general expenditures were \$4,075,959,000 (\$1,597,575,000 for education, \$794,733,000 for highways and \$602.9m. for public welfare).

The net long-term state debt was \$1,587,326,000 on 30 June 1963.

Per capita personal income (1963) was \$2,974.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Extending 700 miles from north to south, and intersected by several ranges of mountains, California has almost every variety of climate, from the very wet to the very dry, and from the temperate to the semi-tropical. Of the total surface area (100,313,600 acres), estimates show 10.4m. acres to be seriously eroded, 46.3m. acres moderately affected and 43.7m. with little or no erosion.

In 1959 there were 99,260 farms, comprising 36.9m. acres; the average farm was of 372.3 acres with a value of \$105,762. The state leads in value of farm products, cotton, fruit, poultry and vegetables being particularly important; commercial farms annually selling produce valued at \$40,000 or more numbered 14,586 in 1959, many more than any other state. Cash income, 1963, from crops, \$2,086.2m.; from livestock, \$1,344.2m. Cotton, hay, grapes and oranges (in that order) are the main sources of farm income.

Production of cotton, 1963, was 1.7m. bales (500 lb. gross); other field crops included sugar beet (6.2m. short tons, leading all states). Cereal crops include winter wheat, barley and rough rice, 14.6m. cwt in 1963. Principal tree crops include wine, table and raisin grapes (1962 estimate, 2.93m. tons—90% of US total); peaches (42,962,000 bu.); apricots, plums, prunes, pears, apples and cherries. Citrus fruit crops (1962 estimates) were: Oranges, 20.8m. boxes; lemons, 13.5m. boxes; grapefruit (1957), 2.3m. boxes.

On 1 Jan. 1964 the farm animals were: 867,000 milch cows, 4,682,000 all cattle, 1,767,000 sheep and 329,000 swine.

Forestry. Total forest area in 1953 was 42.5m. acres, of which 17.3m. acres was commercial forest. California ranks second to Oregon in lumber production, mainly softwoods; total annual cut is about 5,700m. bd ft. National forest area in 1963 was 19.98m. acres.

Fishery. California ranks second only to Alaska as a fishing state (by value of fish caught). The catch in 1962 was 518.02m. lb., valued at \$54,969,000; leading species were yellowfin tuna and albacore.

Mining (1963). California is one of the three most important petroleum-producing states of the Union (Texas and Louisiana being the other two); the output was 300.7m. bbls. Output of natural gas was 646,486m. cu. ft; of natural gasoline, 715.3m. gallons and of LP-gases, 393.5m. gallons. Gold output was 86,867 troy oz.; gypsum, 1,756,000 short tons; mercury, 13,592 flasks (of 76 lb)—70% of US total; tungsten, lead, chromite, zinc, copper and iron ore are also produced. The estimated value of all the minerals produced was \$1,525,359,000, of which petroleum accounted for \$745.8m. Total was third highest of the US states.

Industry. In 1962, manufacturing establishments (numbering 28,322 in 1958) employed 887,000 production workers earning \$5,011m.; value added by manufacture \$15,868m. The petroleum products industry ranks second to Texas. Transportation equipment (308,836 employees, 1958) and food products (156,301) are leading industries. Aircraft and missile engineering are important.

COMMUNICATIONS. The chief ports are San Francisco and Los Angeles. Total mileage of railways, 31 Dec. 1962, was 7,546 miles. In 1962 California had 34,712 miles of municipal roads and 117,108 miles of rural roads (71,897 miles surfaced). In 1963 it had 7,712,000 registered motor cars and 1.39m. trucks, buses and public vehicles, leading all states in all items by a wide margin. Airports, 1963, numbered 574, including 239 public.

Books of Reference

- California Statistical Abstract.* 5th ed. Economic Development Agency, Sacramento, 1964
 Arnold, R. K. (ed.), *The California Economy 1947-1960.* Menlo Park, 1961
 Coughy, J. W., *California.* Rev. ed. New York, 1953
 Cowan, R. E., *A Bibliography of the History of California, 1520-1930.* 3 vols. San Francisco, 1943
 Crouch, W. W., and others, *California Government and Politics.* 2nd ed. New York, 1960
 Hinds, N. E., *Evolution of the California Landscape.* San Francisco, 1952
 Roney, D., *The California Citizen.* Houston, 1955
 Turner, H. A., and Veig, J. A., *The government and politics of California.* 2nd ed. New York, 1964
 Zierer, C. M. (ed.), *California and the Southwest.* New York, 1966
 STATE LIBRARY. The California State Library, Library-Courts Bldg, Sacramento 9.

COLORADO

GOVERNMENT. Colorado was first settled in 1858, made a Territory in 1861 and admitted into the Union on 1 Aug. 1876; the constitution adopted at that time is still in effect with (1964) 69 amendments. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 35 members elected for 4 years, one-half retiring every 2 years, and of a House of Representatives of 65 members elected for 2 years. Sessions are annual, beginning 1951. The Governor, Lieut.-Governor, Attorney-General and Secretary of State are elected for 4 years. Qualified as electors are all citizens, male and female (except criminals and insane), 21 years of age, who have resided in the state for 12 months immediately preceding the election. The state is divided into 63 counties. The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 4 representatives.

In the 1964 presidential election Johnson polled 476,024 votes, Goldwater 296,767.

The capital is Denver.

Governor: John A. Love (R.), 1963-67 (\$20,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Robert L. Knous (D.), (\$4,800).

Secretary of State: Byron A. Anderson (R.), (\$10,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 104,247 sq. miles (363 sq. miles being inland water). Federal lands, 1963, 23,978,000 acres (36.1% of the land area).

Census population, 1 April 1960, was 1,753,947, an increase of 428,859 or 32.4% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1964, 1,966,000. Births, 1963, were 44,723 (22.8 per 1,000 population); deaths, 16,615 (8.5); infant deaths, 1,096 (25.2 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 17,675 (9); divorces (1961), 5,600 (3).

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	783,415	11,453	1,482	2,674	799,024	7.7
1930	1,018,793	11,828	1,395	3,775	1,035,791	10.0
1950	1,296,653	20,177	1,567	5,870	1,325,089	12.7
1960	1,700,700	39,992	4,288	8,967	1,753,947	16.7
Male	843,875	20,060	2,253	4,579	870,467	—
Female	857,125	19,932	2,035	4,388	883,480	—

Of the total population in 1960, 1,292,790 (73.7%) were urban (62.7% in 1950); those 21 years or older were 1,104,808; foreign-born whites numbered 56,789. Denver, the capital, had a census population, 1960, of 493,887 (urbanized area, 803,624). Other cities with 1960 population: Pueblo, 91,181; Colorado Springs, 70,194; Aurora, 48,548; Boulder, 37,718; Englewood, 33,398; Greeley, 26,314; Fort Collins, 25,027; Arvada, 19,242; Grand Junction, 18,694.

RELIGION. In 1957 the Roman Catholic Church had 270,213 members; the 12 leading Protestant Churches (out of 100 in the state) totalled 300,000 members; the Jewish community had 30,000 members. Buddhism is among other religions represented.

EDUCATION. In 1963-64 the school districts had 451,918 pupils and 21,737 teachers and administrators; total instructional salaries averaged \$6,076. Enrolments in universities and larger colleges, 1964-65, were: US Air Force Academy (Colorado Springs), 2,802 students; University of Colorado (Boulder), 13,380; University of Colorado (Extension Division and Denver Department of Medicine), 9,000; Colorado State University (Fort Collins), 10,185; University of Denver (Denver), 7,051; Colorado School of Mines (Golden), 1,211; Colorado State College (Greeley), 5,534.

WELFARE. A constitutional amendment, adopted 1956, provides for minimum old age pensions of \$100 per month, which may be raised on a cost-of-living basis (\$114 for July 1964); for a \$5m. stabilization fund and for a \$10m. medical and health fund for pensioners. Old-age assistance is available to citizens 60 years of age and resident for stated periods, with assets not exceeding \$1,000 (excluding home ownership). In July 1964, 44,808 persons were drawing an average of \$81.92 per month.

Under the medical fund, 44,797 pensioners received medical care during fiscal year 1962-63, of whom 14,554 were admitted to hospital; 43,723 received doctors' care and 5,976 home nursing. Approved hospitals, 1963, numbered 92 with 17,746 beds. In 1963, 7 hospitals for mental diseases had 7,588 patients (395 per 100,000 population).

State prisons on 30 June 1964 had 2,673 inmates (136 per 100,000 population). In 1964 there was one execution; from 1930 to 1964 executions (by lethal gas) numbered 46, including 40 whites, 5 Negroes and 1 other; all were for murder.

Colorado has a Civil Rights Act (1935) forbidding places of public accommodation to discriminate against any persons on the grounds of race, religion, colour or nationality. No religious test may be applied to teachers or students in the public schools, 'nor shall any distinction or classification of pupils be made on account of race or colour'. In 1957 the General Assembly prohibited discrimination in employment of persons in private industry and in 1959 adopted the Fair Housing Act to discourage discrimination in housing. A 1957 Act permits marriages between white persons and Negroes or mulattoes.

FINANCE. The state's general revenue for the year ending 30 June 1964 was \$402,373,668, of which taxation and other revenue furnished \$275,420,650 and federal grants \$126,953,018. General expenditures were \$422,782,329, of which education took \$103,894,949; highways, \$105,665,780, and health and welfare, \$95,336,565.

The state has no general debt. The net long-term debt (in revenue bond) on 30 June 1964 was \$76.2m.

Per capita personal income (1963) was \$2,464.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Farms in 1959 numbered 33,390, with a total area of 38,813,392 acres (58.4% of the land area); 5,881,446 acres were harvested crop land; value of land and buildings, \$1,950,543,630; average farm, 1,162 acres valued at \$58,417; commercial farms numbered 26,152. Cash income, 1963, from crops, \$204.9m.; from livestock, \$463.7m. Important farm industry (3,805 farms) is the growing of sugar beet on some 171,000 acres (1963); in 1959, 20,312 farms had 2,684,757 acres under irrigation.

Production of principal crops in 1964: Maize, 10.26m. bu.; wheat, 30,851,000 bu.; barley, 12m. bu.; potatoes, 9,945,000 bags (100 lb.); sugar beet, 3,094,000 tons; oats, rye, dry beans, sorghums and broomcorn are grown, as well as fruit.

On 1 Jan. 1964 the number of farm animals was: 114,000 milch cows, 2,616,000 all cattle, 1,706,000 sheep, 221,000 swine. The wool clip in 1963 yielded 15,007,000 lb. of wool from 1,609,000 fleeces.

National forests (1960) cover 13,714,353 acres.

Mining. Colorado has a variety of mineral resources. Estimates (1959) of recoverable coal are 40,387m. tons, ranking the state as seventh among the US. Coal production, 1963, 3,691,000 tons. The world's largest molybdenum mine is at Climax; output since 1914 has been about 72% of the country's cumulative total. Output, 1963, was 47.98m. lb. valued at \$67.17m. In 1963 the gold output was 33,605 oz.; silver, 2,307,000 oz; copper, 4,169 short tons; lead, 19,918 short tons; zinc, 48,109 short tons; petroleum, 38,271,000 bbls; natural gas, 105,705m. cu. ft; natural gas liquids, 91.3m. gallons. Oil shale reserves are estimated at 1,259,000m. bbls. Uranium ore production, 1963, was 1,014,206 tons, valued at \$15.86m. Total mineral output in 1963 was valued at \$317,109,000.

Industry. The 2,243 manufacturers (1958 US census) had 78,157 employees, who earned \$407m.; value added by manufacture was \$785.3m. Wholesale trade had 3,325 establishments with 29,912 employees, who earned \$132m.; total value of wholesale sales was \$2,955m. Retail trade had 16,543 establishments with 83,942 employees, who earned \$229m.; total value of retail sale was \$2,105m. Service industries had 11,544 establishments with 31,146 employees, who earned \$90m.; total value of receipts of service industries was \$323m.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1963 there were in the state 3,783 miles of main-track railway. There were (1963) 158 airports, including 57 for general use. The state highway system included, 1963, 8,839 miles of highway, of which 7,810 miles are hard-surfaced. County roads totalled 65,028, and city streets, 5,338 miles. Total road mileage, 79,205. Colorado, with its national forests, ranked second (1960) in the number of big-game kills, second in the number of visiting fishermen and ninth in the number of hunters. It has 55 mountain peaks over 14,000 ft high, 27 of which rank among the 50 highest in the US.

Books of Reference

Colorado Year-Book. 26th ed., 1962-64. State Planning Commission. Denver, 1964
Federal Writers' Project. *Colorado: A Guide to the Highest State.* New York, 1941

Fritz, P. S., *Colorado: The Centennial State*. New York, 1941

Hafen, L. R. R., *The Colorado Story*. Denver, 1953

STATE LIBRARY. Colorado State Library, State Capitol, Denver. *State Librarian*: Gordon Bennett.

CONNECTICUT

GOVERNMENT. Connecticut was first settled in 1635 and has been an organized commonwealth since 1637. In 1639 a written constitution was adopted which, it is claimed, was the first in the history of the world formed under the concept of a social compact. This constitution was confirmed by a charter from Charles II in 1662, and replaced in 1818 by a state constitution, framed that year by a constitutional convention, and remained in force until 1 Jan. 1955. A constitutional amendment was passed 22 June 1953, incorporating the 47 amendments in the constitution of the state without other amendment, effective 1 Jan. 1955; since 1955 there have been 5 amendments. Connecticut is one of the original 13 states of the Union.

The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 36 members and a House of Representatives of 294 members. Members of each House are elected for the term of 2 years. Legislative sessions are biennial. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. All citizens (with necessary exceptions and the usual residential requirements) have the right of suffrage provided that they can read the constitution in English.

The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 6 representatives.

In the 1964 presidential election Johnson polled 826,269 votes, Goldwater 390,996.

The state capital is Hartford.

Governor: John N. Dempsey (D.), 1963-67 (\$15,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Samuel J. Tedesco (D.) (\$5,000).

Secretary of State: Mrs Ella T. Grasso (D.) (\$8,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 5,009 sq. miles (110 sq. miles being inland water). Census population, 1 April 1960, was 2,535,234, an increase of 527,954 or 26.3% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1964, 2,775,000. Births (1963) were 56,476 (20.8 per 1,000 population); deaths, 25,632 (9.5); infant deaths, 1,290 (22.8 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 19,336 (7.1); divorces, 3,219 (2.4).

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	1,098,897	15,174	152	533	1,114,756	231.3
1930	1,576,700	29,354	162	687	1,606,903	328.0
1950	1,952,329	53,472	333	1,146	2,007,280	409.7
1960	2,423,816	107,449	923	3,046	2,535,234	517.5
Male	1,189,653	52,394	456	1,726	1,244,229	—
Female	1,234,169	55,055	467	1,220	1,291,005	—

In 1960 foreign-born whites numbered 271,253. Of the total population, 1,985,567 persons (78.3%) were urban (77.6% in 1950); households, 752,736. Those 21 years old or older numbered 1,985,567; foreign-born whites, 271,253.

The chief cities and towns, with estimated population 1 July 1964, are:

Hartford	162,800	West Hartford	68,200	Milford	45,700
Bridgeport	156,900	Greenwich	58,400	Hamden	45,700
New Haven	151,400	Meriden	54,700	Stratford	45,500
Waterbury	115,000	Fairfield	52,900	Danbury	45,300
Stamford	100,400	Bristol	50,300	Manchester	44,600
New Britain	89,600	East Hartford	47,700	Norwich	40,200
Norwalk	74,100	West Haven	46,100	Enfield	38,100

Larger urbanized areas, 1960 census: Hartford, 381,619; Bridgeport, 366,654; New Haven, 278,794; Stamford, 166,990; Waterbury, 141,626.

RELIGION. The leading religious denominations in the state are the Roman Catholic (1,208,504 members in 1964), Jewish Congregations (103,000), Congregationalist (141,599) and Protestant Episcopal (136,133).

EDUCATION. Elementary instruction is free for all children between the ages of 4 and 16 years, and compulsory for all children between the ages of 7 and 16 years. In 1963-64 the 805 public elementary schools had 12,318 teachers with 367,069 enrolled pupils; the 91 junior high schools had 2,725 teachers and 51,612 pupils; the 128 public high schools, 5,798 teachers and 125,079 pupils; 313 non-public schools had 4,251 teachers and 84,112 pupils enrolled at elementary level and 23,916 at high school level. Expenditure of the state Board of Education for grants-in-aid, 1963-64, was \$62,967,304; local expenditure, \$189,283,457. Average salary of teachers in public elementary schools, \$6,356 in 1962-63; in secondary schools, \$6,463.

Connecticut has 36 colleges, 4 state teachers' colleges, 1 state university and 4 junior colleges. The University of Connecticut at Storrs, founded 1881, had 1,420 faculty and 16,343 students in 1964. Yale University, New Haven, founded in 1701, had 2,506 faculty and 8,595 students. Wesleyan University, Middletown, founded 1831, had 183 faculty and 1,343 students. Trinity College, Hartford, founded 1823, had 125 faculty and 1,029 students, and Connecticut College for Women, New London, founded 1915, had 123 faculty and 1,444 students.

WELFARE. Disbursements for charities, hospitals and corrections during the year ending 30 June 1964 amounted to \$120,048,875, excluding old-age assistance amounting to \$21,530,834. In June 1964, 7,413 old people were receiving \$76.55 monthly; 11,620 families, \$184.19 per family as aid to dependent children, and 1,649 families, \$184.97 as temporary aid; 306 blind, \$115.12; 6,965 totally disabled, \$69.38.

Hospitals listed by the American Hospital Association, 1963, numbered 70 (including 5 federal) with 26,393 beds. Average daily census of the state psychiatric hospitals was 12,269. In July 1964 the state controlled 4 hospitals for the mentally ill, 3 institutions for mentally retarded, 1 veterans hospital, 1 institution for the deaf and 3 chronic disease hospitals. On 1 Jan. 1964 17,846 persons were under care in these institutions.

In 1964 there was no execution; since 1930 there have been 22 executions (19 by electrocution, 3 by hanging) including 19 whites and 3 Negroes, all for murder. State prisons, 1 Jan. 1964, had 2,057 inmates.

The Civil Rights Act makes it a punishable offence to discriminate against any person or persons 'on account of alienage, colour or race' and to hold up to ridicule any persons 'on account of creed, religion, colour, denomination, nationality or race'. Places of public resort are forbidden to discriminate. Insurance companies are forbidden to charge higher premiums to persons 'wholly or partially of African descent'. Schools must be open to all 'without discrimination on account of race or colour'.

FINANCE. For the year ending 30 June 1963 (US Census Bureau figures) general revenues were \$479,612,000 (taxation, \$336,541,000 and federal aid, \$75.31m.); general expenditures were \$507.31m. (education, \$120,869,000; highways, \$153,673,000, and public welfare, \$69,407,000).

The total net long-term debt on 30 June 1963 was \$857,088,000.

For the year ending 30 June 1964 (state government figures) general revenues were \$615,459,788 (taxation, \$376,375,488 and federal aid, \$95,753,099); general expenditures were \$616,547,419 (education, \$155,517,331; highways, \$179,943,729, and public welfare, \$77,736,768). Net long-term debt, 30 June 1964, was \$980,021,000.

Per capita income, 1963, was \$3,185 (third highest in US).

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* In 1962 the state had 8,292 farms with a total area of 884,443 acres (28.2% of the total land area); average farm was of 106.7 acres, valued at \$429 per acre. Of the farms, 5,441 were commercial and 2,851 were residential or part-time. Cash income, 1963, from crops, \$53,262,000 and from livestock and products, \$90,953,000 (mainly from dairy products and poultry). Principal crops are tobacco (12,388,000 lb. in 1963), hay, oats, maize, potatoes, apples, peaches, pears, vegetables and small fruit.

Livestock (1 Jan. 1964): 84,000 milch cows, 131,000 all cattle (value \$26.99m.), 8,000 sheep, 16,000 swine and 4,273,000 poultry.

Mining. The state has some mineral resources: sheet mica, sand, gravel, clays and stone; total production in 1963 was valued at \$20,614,000.

Industry. Manufacturing establishments (numbering 5,939 in 1963) employed 421,880 production workers in Aug. 1964, who earned (1963) \$2,500m.; value added by manufacture (1963), \$4,425m. Average total employment in 1963 was 966,390.

COMMUNICATIONS. On 1 Sept. 1964 there were 786 miles of railway track. In 1964 there were 88 airports (27 commercial including 4 state-owned, 5 commercial heliports and 1 state heliport). The state (1964) maintains 3,479 miles of highway, all surfaced. Motor vehicles registered 1 July 1963 numbered 1,395,332 (licenses issued, 874,477).

Books of Reference

Organization and Functions of the Connecticut State Government. Dept. of Finance and Control. Hartford, 1964

The Register and Manual of Connecticut. Secretary of State. Hartford. Annual

Bingham, H. J., *History of Connecticut.* 4 vols. New York, 1962

Hoyt, J. B., *The Connecticut Story.* New Haven, 1961

Lees, W. S., *Yankees of Connecticut.* New York, 1957

Van Dusen, A. E., *Connecticut: a fully illustrated history.* New York, 1961

STATE LIBRARY. Connecticut State Library, Capitol Avenue, Hartford, 15. *State Librarian:* Walter T. Brahm.

DELAWARE

GOVERNMENT. Delaware, first settled in 1638, is one of the original 13 states of the Union, and the first one to ratify the Federal Constitution. The present constitution (the fourth) dates from 1897, and has had 29 amendments; it was not ratified by the electorate but promulgated by the Constitutional Convention. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 18 members elected for 4 years and a House of Representatives of 35 members elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years.

With necessary exceptions, all adult citizens, registered as voters, who have resided in the state 1 year, and complied with local residential re-

quirements, have the right to vote; those who have attained the age of 21 since 1900 must be able to read English and to write their names.

Delaware is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 1 representative, elected by the voters of the whole state.

In the 1964 presidential election Johnson polled 122,562 votes, Goldwater 78,203.

The state capital is Dover. Delaware is divided into 3 counties.

Governor: Charles L. Terry, Jr (D.), 1965-69 (\$25,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Sherman W. Tribbet (D.) (\$4,500).

Secretary of State: Elisha C. Dukes (D.) (\$8,000) (appointed by the Governor).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 2,399 sq. miles (437 sq. miles being inland water). Census population, 1 April 1960, was 446,292, an increase of 128,207 or 40.3% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1963, 476,000. Births in 1963, 11,489 (24 per 1,000 population); deaths, 4,617 (9.7); infant deaths, 271 (23.6 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 2,890 (6.1); divorcees, 621 (1.3).

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	171,102	31,181	5	34	202,322	103.0
1930	205,718	32,602	5	55	238,380	120.5
1950	273,878	43,598	—	87	266,505	134.7
1960	384,327	60,688	597	410	446,292	224.0
Male	190,186	30,311	All others 639 658		221,136	—
Female	194,141	30,377			225,156	—

Of the total population in 1960, 292,994 (65.7%) were urban (62.6% in 1950); households, 158,582. Those 18 years old or older numbered 283,253; foreign-born whites, 14,307.

The 1960 census figures show Wilmington with population of 95,827 (urbanized area (Del.-NJ), 283,667); Newark, 11,404; Elsmere, 7,319; Dover, 7,250; Milford, 5,795; New Castle, 4,469.

RELIGION. No recent statistics concerning church affiliation are available.

EDUCATION. The state has free public schools and compulsory school attendance. Separate schools for white and coloured children are in course of integration. In Sept. 1963 the elementary and secondary public schools had 102,822 enrolled pupils and 4,394 full-time teachers. Appropriations for public schools, 1963-64, was \$62,558,000. Average salary of classroom teachers, 1963-64, was \$6,627. The state supports the University of Delaware (1834), Newark, with, in Sept. 1963, 318 professors and 8,446 students, and State College, Dover (1892) with 43 full-time instructors and 680 students.

Statutory segregation of Negroes, prior to the Supreme Court decision, was confined to the educational system below the college level, hospitals for tubercular patients, penal institutions, and homes for orphans and the aged. Marriage between white and Negro is prohibited.

WELFARE. Old-age assistance (maximum now \$75 per month) was established in 1931 for citizens 65 years of age or older who have been residents of the state for 1 year and who have no relatives able to care for them

without undue sacrifice. On 30 June 1964, 1,261 persons were drawing an average of \$52.31 per month. Provisions are also made for the care of 2,050 families with 8,823 dependent children (\$120.36 per family), for 431 totally disabled (\$73.04 monthly) and (Dec. 1963) 292 blind people (\$78.97).

In 1962 there were 16 hospitals (5,490 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association. In June 1963 patients in mental hospitals numbered 2,085.

State prisons, 31 Dec. 1962, had 206 inmates (44.7 per 100,000 population). The death penalty was illegal from 2 April 1958 to 18 Dec. 1961. Executions since 1930 (by hanging) have totalled 12.

FINANCE. For the year ending 30 June 1963 general revenue was \$141,294,000, of which taxes furnished \$97,724,000 and federal grants \$24,647,000. General expenditure was \$154,208,000 (education, \$69,157,000; highways, \$37,978,000; public welfare, \$11,358,000).

On 30 June 1963 the net long-term debt was \$240,876,000.

Per capita income (1963) was \$3,298 (ranking second of US states).

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Delaware is mainly an industrial state, but 60.3% of the land area is in farms (763,000 acres), which in 1959 numbered 5,203; average farm was of 146.4 acres and valued (land and buildings) at \$32,554. Commercial farms numbered 3,887.

Cash income, 1963, from crops and livestock (chiefly poultry), \$114.1m. The chief cereals are maize and wheat.

Mining. The mineral resources of Delaware are not extensive, consisting chiefly of clay products, stone, sand and gravel. Value of mineral production in 1963 was \$1,341,000.

Industry. In 1962, manufacturing establishments (numbering 547 in 1958) employed 29,000 production workers, earning \$145m.; value added by manufacture was \$542m.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1963 the state had 293 miles of railway. In 1962 Delaware had 17 airports, of which 10 were for general use. The state in 1963 maintained 4,235 miles of surfaced highways including 173 miles of divided highways.

Books of Reference

INFORMATION. Public Archives Commission, Hall of Records, Dover. *State Archivist:* Leon de Valinger, Jr.

State Manual, containing Official List of Officers, Commissions and County Officers. Secretary of State. Dover. Annual

The Delaware Economy, 1939-58. Bureau of Economic & Business Research, Univ. of Delaware, 1961

Dolan, P., *The Government and Administration of Delaware.* New York, 1956

Federal Writers' Project. *Delaware: A Guide to the First State.* Rev. ed. New York, 1955

Liberman, Cy, and Rosbrow, J. M., *The Delaware Citizen.* Wilmington, 1952

Reed, H. C., and others, *Delaware: A History of the First State.* 3 vols. New York, 1947

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA

GOVERNMENT. The District of Columbia, organized in 1790, is the seat of the Government of the US, for which the land was ceded by the state of Maryland to the US as a site for the national capital. It was

established under Acts of Congress in 1790 and 1791. Congress first met in it in 1800 and federal authority over it became vested in 1801.

Local government, from 1 July 1878, has been that of a municipal corporation administered by a board of 3 commissioners, of whom 2 are appointed from civil life by the President, and confirmed by the Senate, for a term of 3 years each. The other commissioner is detailed by the President from the Engineer Corps of the Army. Congress alone enacts legislation and appropriates money for the municipal expenses. A proposal to grant local self-government was discussed by Congress in 1950 and 1951, and legislation to that end was passed by the Senate in 1955 and 1958 but failed to pass the House.

The 23rd amendment to the federal constitution (1961) conferred the right to vote in national elections; in the 1964 presidential election Johnson polled 169,796 votes, Goldwater 28,801.

Acting Secretary to the Board of Commissioners: Francis L. Timmons, Jr.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the District of Columbia is 69,245 sq. miles, 8 sq. miles being inland water. The federal government on 1 July 1963 owned 13,272 acres (33.8% of the land area).

Census population, 1 April 1960, was 763,956, a decrease of 4.8% from that of 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1964, 798,000. Of the 1960 population, 509,000 were 21 years old or older; 33,540 were foreign-born. Population, 1960, of the urbanized area Washington, DC, -Md.-Va. was 1,808,423; of the metropolitan statistical area (1964 estimate), 2.28m. Births, 1963, in the District were 19,950 (25.2 per 1,000 population); resident deaths, 8,792 (11.1); infant deaths, 690 (34.6 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 9,381 (12); divorces, about 1,200.

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Chinese and Japanese	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	236,128	94,446	68	427	331,069	5,517.8
1930	353,981	132,068	40	780	486,869	7,981.5
1950	517,865	280,803	330	2,178	802,178	13,150.5
1960	345,263	411,737	587	3,532	763,956	12,523.9
Male	158,124	196,257	All others 3,790 3,166		358,171	—
Female	187,139	215,480			405,785	—

RELIGION. Churches in Washington, D.C., 1963, numbered 523, including 456 Protestant churches (both white and Negro denominations); 41 Roman Catholic churches, 15 Jewish synagogues, 8 Eastern Orthodox churches and 2 Islamic congregations. 54% of the metropolitan area population have religious affiliation; 32% with the Protestant churches, 19% Roman Catholic, 3% Jewish, 1% Eastern Orthodox and Islamic.

EDUCATION. In Oct. 1963, 167 public elementary, junior and senior high, and special schools had 139,156 (19,956 white and 119,200 non-white) pupils; teachers numbered 5,041. Segregation was abolished in 1954.

Higher education is given in Georgetown University, founded in 1795 by the Jesuit Order, with (1963) 1,392 faculty and 7,142 students; George Washington University, non-sectarian, founded in 1821, 1,258 faculty and 11,000 students; Howard University, founded in 1867, 900 faculty and 8,700 students; Catholic University of America, founded in 1884, with 530 faculty and 5,300 students; American University (Methodist) with 490 faculty and 10,000 students.

WELFARE. In Feb. 1964 old-age assistance was being paid to 2,438 persons, receiving an average of \$62.64 per month; aid to 191 blind persons \$71.57, aid to 3,904 families (\$32.64 per 18,512 recipients per month) for dependent children, and aid to 3,008 permanently and totally disabled, \$73.46.

From 1958 to 1963 there were no executions; from 1930 to 1957 there were 40 executions (electrocution) including 3 whites for murder and 35 Negroes for murder and 2 for rape. On 31 Dec. 1962 the District's 5 prisons had 4,405 inmates (569 per 100,000 population).

FINANCE. The District's revenues are derived from a tax on real and personal property, sales taxes, taxes on corporations and companies, licences for conducting various businesses and from federal payments.

Annual appropriations for the District of Columbia stood in the fiscal year 1964, as follows: General fund, \$263,912,813; highway fund, \$21,641,384; highway fund parking account, \$3,169,500; water fund, \$11,339,888; sanitary sewage works fund, \$12,997,079; metropolitan area sanitary sewage works fund, \$32,760; Grand total, \$313,093,424.

The District of Columbia has no bonded debt not covered by its accumulated sinking fund.

INDUSTRY. The District has few industries, with products mainly for local consumption. In 1958, 507 manufacturing establishments had 12,000 (1962: 11,255) production workers, earning \$53m. (1962: \$59m.); value added by manufacture, \$198m. (1962: \$245m.).

COMMUNICATIONS. Within the District are 340 miles of bus routes. The District has 2 general airports; across the Potomac River in Arlington, Va., is National Airport, and in Chantilly, Va., is Dulles International Airport.

Books of Reference

- Reports of the Commissioners of the District of Columbia.* Annual. Washington Federal Writers' Project. *Washington, D.C.: A Guide to the Nation's Capital.* New York, 1942
- National Capital Park and Planning Commission. *Monographs on Washington, Present and Future.* Washington, D.C., 1950
- Rutherford, G. W. *Administration problems in a metropolitan area: the national capital region.* Chicago, 1952

FLORIDA

GOVERNMENT. The first recorded discovery of Florida was on 27 March 1513, by Juan Ponce de Leon, a Spanish soldier and adventurer, who, landing on Easter Sunday (Pascua Florida or Feast of Flowers), called the country Florida. The first permanent settlement in the entire US was made at St Augustine, 8 Sept. 1565. It was claimed by Spain until 1763, then ceded to England; back to Spain in 1783, and to the US in 1821. Florida became a Territory in 1821 and was admitted into the Union on 3 March 1845. The present constitution dates from 1885; it has had 117 amendments. The state legislature consists of a Senate of 43 members, elected for 4 years, and House of Representatives with 112 members elected for 2 years. Sessions are held biennially, and are limited to 60 days. The Governor is elected for 4 years. Two senators and 12 representatives are elected to Congress.

In the 1964 presidential election Johnson polled 948,540 votes, Goldwater 905,941.

The state capital is Tallahassee. The state is divided into 67 counties.

Governor: Haydon Burns (D.), 1965-69 (\$25,000).

Secretary of State: Tom Adams (D.) (\$19,500).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 58,560 sq. miles, including 4,308 sq. miles of inland water. Census population, 1 April 1960, was 4,951,560, an increase of 78.7% since 1950—largest per cent increase of any state. Estimated population, 1 Jan. 1964, 5,772,000. Births in 1963 were 114,729 (20.3 per 1,000 population); deaths, 55,609 (9.9); infant deaths, 3,213 (28 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 43,120 (7.6); divorcees, 22,699 (4).

Population in 4 federal census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	443,634	308,669	74	242	752,619	13.7
1930	1,035,390	431,828	587	406	1,468,211	27.1
1950	2,166,051	603,101	1,011	1,142	2,771,305	51.1
1960	4,063,881	880,186	2,504	4,990	4,951,560	84.6
Male	2,000,593	432,107	All others 4,083		2,436,783	—
Female	2,063,288	448,079	3,410		2,514,777	—

Of the population in 1960, 3,661,383 (73.9%) were urban (65.5% in 1950); 308,769 were 21 years of age or older; 255,071 were foreign-born whites.

The largest cities in the state (1960 census) are: Miami, 291,688 (urbanized area, 852,705); Tampa, 274,970 (301,790); Jacksonville, 201,030 (372,569); St Petersburg, 181,298 (324,842); Orlando, 88,135; Fort Lauderdale, 83,648; Hialeah, 66,972; Miami Beach, 63,145; Pensacola, 56,752; West Palm Beach, 56,208; Tallahassee, 48,174; Lakeland, 41,350; Daytona Beach, 37,395; Hollywood, 35,237; Coral Gables, 34,793; Clearwater, 34,653; Sarasota, 34,083; Key West, 33,956.

RELIGION. In 1960, 30.3% of the population were members of 6 churches: Baptists (455,175), Roman Catholics (466,028), Methodists (223,151), Presbyterians (105,834) and Episcopalians (83,656). Jews numbered 159,337.

EDUCATION. Attendance at school is compulsory between the ages of 7 and 16. All public schools are required to have readings from the Bible without sectarian comment once every school day.

In 1963-64 the public elementary and high schools had 43,894 teachers with 1,143,582 enrolled pupils. State expenditure on public schools was \$257.5m. The state maintains 29 junior colleges with a total enrolment of 78,642.

There are 4 universities in the state system, namely the University of Florida at Gainesville (founded 1905) with 15,300 students and 896 instructors, the Florida State University (founded at Tallahassee in 1857), with 12,150 students and 749 instructors, the University of South Florida at Tampa (founded 1960) with 6,475 students and 323 instructors, and Florida A. & M. University (for Negroes) at Tallahassee (founded 1887) with 3,126 students and 265 instructors.

WELFARE. Florida in 1935 established a system of old-age assistance (maximum now \$70 per month) for those citizens who are infirm or 65 years

of age and have lived in the state 5 years. In Dec. 1963, 70,182 persons were drawing an average of \$42.75 per month. Aid to the blind averaged \$57.92; aid to dependent children averaged \$59.17; aid to the disabled averaged \$53.83.

Hospitals listed by the American Hospital Association, 1963, numbered 189 with 19,882 beds; state and county mental hospitals had an average daily census of 5,856 patients in 1963.

In 1963 there was one execution; from 1930 to 1963 there were 168 executions (electrocution), including 57 whites and 73 Negroes for murder, 1 white and 36 Negroes for rape and 1 white for kidnapping. State prisons, 31 Dec. 1963, had 6,757 inmates (121.4 per 100,000 population).

FINANCE. There is no state income tax on individuals or companies. For the year ending 30 June 1963 (US Census Bureau figures) the state had a general revenue of \$830,013,000, of which taxation furnished \$592.18m., and federal aid \$161,368,000. General expenditure was \$875,745,000, of which education took \$286,806,000; public welfare, \$101,946,000 and highways, \$197,538,000.

Net long-term debt, 30 June 1963, amounted to \$441,208,000.

Per capita personal income (1963) was \$2,111.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* In 1959, 45,098 farms had a total acreage of 15,305,716; average farm was of 339.4 acres valued (land and buildings) at \$68,145. Non-whites operated 3,684 farms. Cash income, 1963, from crops, \$667.5m., and from livestock, \$213.4m. Production of grapefruit, 30m. boxes in 1963, and oranges, 74.5m. boxes. Other crops are tobacco (25.83m. lb.), sugar-cane (5,174,000 short tons); maize, oats and peanuts. On 1 Jan. 1964 the state had 1,726,000 cattle, including 184,000 milch cows and 423,000 swine.

The national forests area in June 1963 was 1,222,660 acres.

Fisheries. Florida has extensive fisheries for oysters, shrimp, red snappers, mullet, turtles and sponges, of which Florida has almost a monopoly. Catch (1963), 185.9m. lb. valued at \$32.3m.

Mining. Chief mineral is phosphate rock, of which marketable production in 1963 was 14.6m. long tons, leading all states and about 28% of world total. Total value of mineral production, 1963, \$201.62m.

Industry. In 1963 there were 7,800 manufacturers. They employed, in 1963, 229,200 persons who earned \$1,196.6m.; value added by manufacture, \$2,092.4m. The metalworking, lumber, chemical, woodpulp, food-processing and aero-space industries are important.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1963 there were 4,500 miles of railway. The state (1963) maintained 15,684 miles of highways; counties, 38,986 miles. In 1963 Florida had 124 airports, including 8 seaplane bases.

Books of Reference

Report. Florida Secretary of State. Tallahassee. Biennial

Report of the Comptroller. Tallahassee. Annual

State Economic Studies. Bureau of Business and Economic Research, Univ. of Florida, Gainesville. Annual

Morris, Allen, *The Florida Handbook.* Tallahassee, 1963-64. Biennial

Raisz, E. J., and others, *Atlas of Florida.* Univ. of Florida Press, 1963

STATE LIBRARY. Supreme Court Building, Tallahassee. *Librarian:* Dr Dorothy Dodd.

GEORGIA

GOVERNMENT. Georgia (so named from George II) was founded in 1733 as the 13th original colony; she became the 4th original state. A new constitution, increasing the influence of the rural counties, was adopted on 7 Aug. 1945; there have been 59 general amendments. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 54 members and a House of Representatives of 205 members, both elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. Legislative sessions are annual, beginning the 2nd Monday in Jan. and lasting for 40 days.

Georgia was the first state to extend the franchise to all citizens 18 years old and above. The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 10 representatives.

Registered voters, 1962, numbered 1,364,988. At the 1964 presidential election Goldwater polled 616,600 votes, Johnson 522,557.

The state capital is Atlanta. Georgia is divided into 159 counties.

Governor: Carl E. Sanders (D.), 1963-67 (\$14,500).

Lieut.-Governor: Peter Zack Geer (D.), 1963-67 (\$2,000).

Secretary of State: Ben W. Fortson, Jr (D.) 1963-67 (\$12,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 58,876 sq. miles, of which 602 sq. miles are inland water. Census population, 1 April 1960, was 3,943,116, an increase of 14.5% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1964, 4,224,700. Births, 1963, were 99,360 (23.8 per 1,000 population); deaths, 37,696 (9); infant deaths, 3,084 (31 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 56,803 (13.6); divorces and annulments, 2,569 (2.5).

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	1,431,802	1,176,987	95	237	2,609,121	44.4
1930	1,837,021	1,071,125	43	317	2,908,506	49.7
1950	2,380,577	1,062,762	333	—	3,444,578	58.9
1960	2,817,223	1,122,596	749	2,004	3,943,116	67.7
Male	1,391,735	532,509	All others 1,669		1,925,913	—
Female	1,425,488	590,087			2,017,203	—

Of the 1960 population, 2,182,117 (55.3%) were urban (34.4% in 1940); those 21 years of age and over numbered 2,231,000; foreign-born whites, 23,888.

The largest cities are: Atlanta (capital), with population, 1960 census, of 487,455 (urbanized area, 768,125); Savannah, 149,245 (169,887); Columbus, 116,779 (158,382); Augusta, 70,626; Macon, 69,764; Albany, 55,890; Rome, 32,226; Athens, 31,355.

RELIGION. Baptists predominate, having more than half of the religious membership of the state. Negro Baptists had 596,648 adherents at the latest estimate. Southern Baptists numbered 844,000 in 1959; White Methodists, 348,315; Negro Methodists (4 groups), 211,740; Catholics, 54,695. Total membership, all denominations, is estimated at 2,425,600.

EDUCATION. Since 1961 education has been compulsory; tuition is free for pupils between the ages of 6 and 18 years. In 1964 the 1,435 public elementary and 507 high schools had 1,107,470 pupils and 37,822 teachers and principals. Teachers' salaries averaged \$4,824 in 1964. In March

1963 Negro enrolment was more than 50% of total enrolment in 51 of the state's 197 school districts.

The University of Georgia (Athens) was founded in 1785 and was the first chartered State University in the US. Other institutions of higher learning include Emory University (Atlanta), and Mercer University (Macon), for white students, and Atlanta University, Clark University, Morehouse College and Morris-Brown College, all in Atlanta, for Negroes. The Wesleyan College near Macon is the oldest chartered women's college in the US. Estimated total enrolment, autumn 1964, was 42,500 in state-aided institutions of higher education, and 14,355 (1958-59) in unaided institutions.

WELFARE. In Dec. 1964, 91,895 persons were receiving old-age assistance of an average \$47.57 per month; 16,184 families were receiving as aid to 65,207 dependent children an average of \$89.23 per family; aid to the blind went to 3,195 persons (averaging \$55.86 monthly); aid to 26,491 totally and permanently disabled persons was \$54.42 monthly.

Hospitals licensed by the Georgia Health Department, 30 Sept. 1964, numbered 208 and 3,878 beds.

State prisons, 30 Sept. 1964, had 4,677 inmates. In 1963 there were 2 executions for murder. From 1930 to 1963 there were 364 executions (electrocution), including 63 whites and 234 Negroes for murder, 3 whites and 58 Negroes for rape and 6 Negroes for armed robbery.

Under a Local Option Act, the sale of alcoholic beverages (not including malt beverages and light wines) is prohibited in more than half the counties.

FINANCE. For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1963 (US Census Bureau figures), general revenue was \$684,562,000 (\$442,596,000 from taxes and \$183,007,000 in federal aid); general expenditure was \$733,335,000 (education, \$286,806,000; public welfare, \$101,945,000; highways, \$197,538,000).

On 30 June 1963 net long-term debt was \$453,505,000.

Estimated *per capita* personal income (1963) was \$1,864.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* In 1964, 92,000 farms had an area of 20.1m. acres; average farm was of 218 acres valued (land and buildings) at \$27,350. For 1963, cotton output was 605,000 bales (valued at \$105.2m.). Other crops, 1963, included tobacco, 143,612,000 lb. (\$85.99m.); grain sorghum, 290,000 bu.; peanuts, 721.5m. lb.; peaches, 5.4m. bu.; pecans, 112m. lb. Cash income, 1963, from crops, \$404.9m., and from livestock, \$447.1m.

The national forest area in 1962 was 787,000 acres.

On 1 Jan. 1964 farm animals included 346,000 milch cows, 1,571,000 all cattle, 11,000 sheep and 1,148,000 swine.

Mining. Georgia is the leading producer of kaolin, of granite and marble (crushed and dimension) and of crushed slate. The state ranks second in production of fuller's earth and bauxite. Iron-ore (usable) production in 1963 was 260,000 short tons. Mineral products, 1963, had a record value of \$119.5m.

Industry. In 1963 the state had approximately 5,300 manufacturing establishments employing 361,700 workers, who earned \$1,539m.; the value added by manufacture was \$2,856m.

COMMUNICATIONS. The principal port is Savannah; there were, 1964, 5,765 miles of railways; airports (1964) numbered 166, of which 84 were

commercial and municipal. Total road mileage (1964) was 96,260 (city, county and state); primary roads totalled 6,627 miles. Motor vehicles registered, 31 July 1964, numbered 1,837,157.

Books of Reference

Official Register. Dept. of Archives and History. Atlanta. Irregular
 Writer's Program. *Georgia: A Guide to Its Towns and Countryside.* Athens. Georgia, 1946.—Ed. P. W. Miller, *Atlanta, Capital of the South.* New York, 1949
 Gosnell, C. B., and Anderson, C. D., *The government and administration of Georgia.* New York, 1956
 Range, W., *A Century of Georgia Agriculture.* Univ. of Georgia, Athens, 1954
 Saye, A. B., *A Constitutional History of Georgia, 1732-1945.* Univ. of Georgia, Athens, 1948
 STATE LIBRARY. Judicial Building, Capital Sq., Atlanta. *State Librarian:* Miss Vera Jameson.

HAWAII

GOVERNMENT. The Hawaiian Islands, formerly known as the Sandwich Islands, were discovered by Capt. James Cook in Aug. 1778. The islands formed during the greater part of the 19th century an independent kingdom, but in 1893 the reigning Queen, Liliuokalani (died 11 Nov. 1917), was deposed and a provisional government formed; in 1894 a Republic was proclaimed, and in accordance with the request of the people of Hawaii expressed through the Legislature of the Republic, and a resolution of the US Congress of 6 July 1898 (signed 7 July by President McKinley), the islands were on 12 Aug. 1898 formally annexed to the US. This was due to the energetic efforts of American capital (mainly from New England) vested in the Hawaiian sugar industry, which was threatened with exclusion from the American market in the early 1890s. On 14 June 1900 the islands were constituted as the Territory of Hawaii.

Efforts to persuade Congress to grant statehood to Hawaii were finally successful, 11 and 12 March 1959, when an Enabling Act was passed. The constitution, ratified in Nov. 1950, took effect on 21 Aug. 1959.

The Legislature consists of a Senate of 25 members elected for 4 years, and a House of Representatives of 51 members elected for 2 years. The constitution provides for annual meetings of the legislature with 60-day general sessions in odd-numbered years and 30-day budget sessions in even-numbered years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. The registered voters, 1964, numbered 239,361.

The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 2 representatives.

In the 1964 presidential election Johnson polled 163,249 votes, Goldwater 44,022.

Governor: John A Burns (D.), 1962-66 (\$27,500).

Lieut.-Governor: William S. Richardson (D.), 1962-66 (\$21,500).

AREA AND POPULATION. The Hawaiian Islands lie in the North Pacific Ocean, between 18° 50' and 28° 15' N. lat. and 154° 40' and 178° 15' W. long., about 2,090 nautical miles south-west of San Francisco. There are more than 20 islands in the group, of which 7 are inhabited. The land and inland water area of the state is 6,424 sq. miles, with census population, 1 April 1960, of 632,772, an increase of 132,978 or 26.6% since 1950; density was 98.6 per sq. mile. Estimated population, 1 July 1964, 734,791; estimated civilian population, 1 Jan. 1964, 674,951.

The principal islands are Hawaii, 4,021 sq. miles (population, 1960, 61,332); Maui, 728 (35,717); Oahu, 598 (500,409); Kauai, 551 (27,922); Molokai,

259 (5,023); Lanai, 141 (2,115); Niihau, 72 (254); Kahoolawe, 45 (0). The capital, Honolulu, on the island of Oahu, had a population in 1960 of 294,194 and Hilo, on the island of Hawaii, 25,966.

Figures for racial groups, 1960, are: 202,230 Caucasians, 4,943 Negroes, 472 Indians, 203,455 Japanese, 38,197 Chinese, 69,070 Filipinos, 114,405 all others. Of the total, approximately 89% were citizens of the US.

Inter-marriage between the races is popular. Of the 11,500 persons married in the year ending 31 Dec. 1963, 38·6% married a wife or husband of a different race. Births, 1963, were 17,744 (27 per 1,000 civilian population); deaths, 3,643 (5·4); infant deaths, 399 (22·5 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 5,750 (8·8); divorces, 1,515 (2·3).

RELIGION. The residents of Hawaii are mainly Christians, though there are many Buddhists. There are about 419 churches in the state, 62 of which are Roman Catholic. Roman Catholics number about 200,000, Mormons about 16,000, Congregationalists about 12,000.

EDUCATION. Education is free, and compulsory for children between the ages of 6 and 16. The language in the schools is English. In 1962-63 there were 216 public schools (enrolment, 153,298 with 6,707 teachers) and 92 private schools (30,930 pupils) ranging from kindergarten through the 12th grade. The expenditure for public instruction in 1962-63 was \$41,070,295. The University of Hawaii, founded in 1907, had 11,734 day students and 795 full-time faculty members in 1962-63.

WELFARE. During 1962-63 the Department of Social Services spent \$18,467,895 (excluding administrative costs); the federal government met 45% of this fund. In 1962 there were 34 non-military hospitals (5,280 beds) listed by the Department of Health. In Dec. 1963, 1,142 persons received old-age assistance at an average of \$54·53 per month; 517 persons received Medical Assistance for the Aged (\$282·90); aid to dependent children went to 3,137 families (10,035 children), \$132·95 per family; 77 blind persons received a monthly average of \$77·58; aid to 929 permanently and totally disabled cases, \$77·31 monthly.

There is no capital punishment in Hawaii.

FINANCE. Revenue is derived mainly from taxation of sales and gross receipts, real property, corporate and personal income, and inheritance taxes, licences, public land sales and leases. For the year ending 30 June 1963 (US Census Bureau figures) general revenues were \$225,895,000 (taxes, \$133,144,000 and federal aid, \$59,511,000); general expenditures were \$241·62m. (education, \$86,858,000; highways, \$17,683,000; public welfare, \$12,976,000).

Net long-term debt, 30 June 1963, amounted to \$202·48m.

Estimated *per capita* personal income (1963) was \$2,476.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Farming is highly commercialized, aiming at export to the American market, and highly mechanized. In 1959 there were 6,242 farms with an acreage of 2,461,454. Of the total farms, 114 were under managers, 2,398 were farmed by their owners and 2,415 by tenants. The average farm was of 394·3 acres.

Sugar and pineapples are the staple industries, while coffee, molasses, hides, bananas and fresh flowers are also exported. For the calendar year 1963 sugar-cane was planted on 231,300 acres; production, 1963, 1·1m.

short tons of sugar. Production is mainly by 26 companies (which jointly own a large refinery in California) and some 2,000 independent planters. Cane is allowed to grow from 18 to 22 months. The pineapple pack for the crop year ending 31 May 1963 was 27,368,000 cases of canned fruit and juices. Coffee crop for the year ended 30 June 1963 was 13,392,000 lb. In 1963 animal products had an estimated total value of \$33.8m. But sugar and pineapple marketings, at \$309m., were over 88% of the total agricultural income.

The forest reserves aggregate 928,000 acres; state lands, 1,756,219 acres. Land held by the federal government aggregated 233,000 acres in 1962.

Hawaii's mainland dollar earnings, 1963, were \$1,199m. with a favourable balance of \$13m.

Mining. Total value of mineral production, 1963, amounted to \$15.31m. Cement shipped from plants amounted to 1,483,000 bbls (valued at \$7.1m.); pumice, 274,000 short tons; value of pumice, used for road construction, and stone totalled \$7.3m.

Industry. In 1963 manufacturing establishments (numbering 606 in 1962) employed 12,784 production workers who earned an estimated \$66m.; value added by manufacture was estimated at \$255m.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* Several lines of steamers connect the islands with the mainland of US, Canada, Australia, the Philippines, China and Japan. In 1962-63, 1,799 overseas vessels entered (with 3,925,209 tons) and cleared (with 1,350,289 tons) the port of Honolulu. A barge navigation company provides communication between the islands.

Roads. In Dec. 1963 there were 276,279 passenger motor cars, and a total of 2,975 miles of highways (including 1,085 miles of federally assisted highways and federal highways in national parks).

Post. There were 247,629 telephones at 1 Jan. 1964.

Aviation. Seven scheduled and 2 non-scheduled airlines connect Hawaii with US, British Columbia, the Antipodes and the Orient. In 1962-63 passengers overseas numbered 1,296,029, and there were 854,093 passengers between the islands. Two scheduled and 2 irregular air carriers operate between the islands. There are 11 commercial airports.

Books of Reference

- Government in Hawaii.* Tax Foundation of Hawaii. Honolulu, 1963
Guide to Government in Hawaii. Legislative Reference Bureau, University of Hawaii. 2nd ed. Honolulu, 1963
All About Hawaii: Thrum's Hawaiian Annual and Standard Guide. Honolulu, 1875 to date
Current Hawaiiana (quarterly bibliography). Hawaii Library Association, Honolulu
 Allen, G. E., *Hawaii's war years.* 2 vols. Hawaii Univ. Press, 1950-52
 Catton, M. M. L., *Social service in Hawaii.* Palo Alto, 1959
 Day, A. Grove, *Hawaii and its People.* New York, 1955.—and Stroven, C., *A Hawaiian Reader.* New York, 1961
 Fuchs, L. E., *Hawaii Pono: a social history.* New York, 1961
 Judd, H. P., *Introduction to the Hawaiian Language.* Honolulu, 1945
 Kamins, Robert M., *Hawaii's Revised Tax System.* Honolulu, 1957
 Kuykendall, R. S., and Day, A. G., *Hawaii, a History.* Rev. ed. New Jersey, 1961
 Lind, A. W., *Hawaii's Japanese: An Experiment in Democracy.* Princeton, 1947.—*Hawaii's People.* Honolulu, 1955
 Mann, A. F., *Hawaii: the fiftieth state: government and economy.* Honolulu, 1960
 Philipp, Perry, *Diversified Agriculture of Hawaii.* Honolulu, 1953
 Pukui, M. K., and Elbert, S. H., *Hawaiian-English Dictionary.* Honolulu, 1957
 Smith, Bradford, *Fankees in Paradise: the New England Impact on Hawaii.* Philadelphia, 1956

IDAHO

GOVERNMENT. Idaho was first permanently settled in 1860, although there was a mission for Indians in 1836 and a Mormon settlement in 1855. It was organized as a Territory in 1863 and admitted into the Union as a state on 3 July 1890. The constitution then adopted is still in force; it has had 68 amendments. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 44 members and a House of Representatives of 79 members, all the legislators being elected for 2 years. Sessions are held biennially in odd-number years and last for 60 days. The Governor, Lieut.-Governor and Secretary of State are elected for 4 years. Voters are citizens, over the age of 21 years, who have resided in the state over 6 months. The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 2 representatives.

In the 1964 presidential election Johnson polled 148,920 votes, Goldwater 143,557.

The state is divided into 44 counties. The capital is Boise.

Governor: Robert E. Smylie (R.), 1963-67 (\$15,000).

Lieut.-Governor: William E. Drevlow (D.), 1963-67 (\$1,200).

Secretary of State: Arnold Williams (D.), 1963-67 (\$10,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 83,557 sq. miles, of which 788 sq. miles are inland water. In 1963 the federal government owned 33,765,000 acres (63·8% of the state area). Census population, 1 April 1960, 667,191, an increase of 13·3% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1963, 713,000.

Births, 1963, 14,730 (20·7 per 1,000 population); deaths, 5,620 (7·9); infant deaths, 335 (22·7 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 12,679 (17·8); divorces (1962), 2,696.

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	319,221	651	3,488	2,234	325,594	3·9
1930	438,840	668	3,638	1,886	445,032	5·4
1950	581,395	1,050	3,800	2,392	588,637	7·1
1960	657,383	1,502	5,231	2,958	667,191	8·1
Male	333,298	808	All others 4,315 3,991		338,421	—
Female	324,085	694			328,770	—

Of the total 1960 population, 317,097 (47·5%) were urban (33·7% in 1940). Those 21 years of age or older were 372,484; foreign-born whites numbered 14,779.

The largest cities are Boise (capital) with 1960 census population of 34,482 (1963: 51,977; Greater Boise, estimated 74,800); Idaho Falls, 33,161; Pocatello, 28,534; Twin Falls, 20,126; Nampa, 18,013.

RELIGION. The leading religious denomination is the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints (Mormon Church), with 176,323 adherents in 1961; Roman Catholics had 44,730; Methodists, 39,321; Lutherans, 20,597; Presbyterians, 13,552, and Episcopalians, 13,715. Total, all denominations, about 360,000.

EDUCATION. In 1963-64 public elementary schools (grades 1 to 8) had 112,137 pupils and 3,527 classroom teachers; secondary schools had 65,229 pupils and 3,370 classroom teachers. Average salary, 1964, of elementary

classroom teachers, \$4,710; secondary schools, \$5,200. Total expenditure on public schools (1964) was \$60.2m. The State University of Idaho, founded at Moscow in 1889, had 275 professors in 1961-62 and 5,464 students in 1963-64.

WELFARE. Old-age assistance is granted needy persons 65 years of age, or older, who have been residents of the state for one year or longer immediately prior to application. In Dec. 1963, 4,948 persons were drawing an average of \$70.78 per month; 1,753 persons were receiving Medical Assistance to the Aged (\$132.59); 2,563 families with 7,316 children were drawing an average of \$154.59; 125 blind persons, \$72.40; 2,581 persons permanently and totally disabled \$54.72.

In 1962, 51 hospitals (3,800 beds) were listed by the American Hospitals Association.

The death penalty is legal for first degree murder, but has been used sparingly. Since 1926 only 3 men (white) have been executed, by hanging (2 in 1951 and 1 in 1957). The state prison, 31 Jan. 1964, had 513 inmates.

FINANCE. For the year ending 30 June 1963 (US Census Bureau figures) general revenues were \$134,535,000 (taxation, \$76,081,000 and federal aid, \$44,463,000) and general expenditures were \$142,549,000 (education, \$41,609,000); highways, \$52,272,000, and public welfare, \$14,542,000).

Net long-term debt, 30 June, 1963, amounted to \$7,065,000.

Per capita personal income (1963) was \$1,916.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Agriculture is the leading industry, although a great part of the state is naturally arid. Extensive irrigation works have been carried out, bringing an estimated 2,762,500 acres under irrigation; 83 reservoirs have a total capacity of 10.4m. acre-ft, 7.3m. acre-ft of which is primarily used for irrigation.

In 1960 there were 33,670 farms with a total area of 15,232,401 acres (29% of the land area); average farm had 452.4 acres with land and buildings valued at \$48,076.

As of 1 Jan. 1964 there were 55 soil conservation districts, managed by local farmers and ranchers, embracing 47,812,833 acres, of which 13,925,460 acres (exclusive of federal lands and urban areas) are in 36,835 farms and ranch operating units.

Cash income, 1963, from crops \$251.7m. and livestock, \$195.1m. The most important crop is wheat; in 1963 the production amounted to 38.5m. bu. Other crops are potatoes (55.45m. cwt, 1963—leading all states), sugar beet (3.16m. short tons—ranking second), alfalfa (2.68m. tons, 1962), oats, barley, field peas, dry beans, apples, prunes and hops. On 1 Jan. 1964 the number of sheep was 1,026,000; milch cows, 215,000; all cattle, 1,651,000; swine, 134,000.

Forestry. The forest industry is second only to agriculture. In 1953 a total of 21,025,000 acres (almost 40% of the state's area) was in forests; 63% of this was in commercial production. The volume of sawtimber in commercial forests was 96,015m. bd ft; of growing stock, 21,200m. cu ft. The value of forest products is about \$150m. *per annum*, of which \$83m. is added by process. Ownership of commercial forests is 72% federal, 6% state, 22% private.

Mining (1963). Production of the most important minerals: Lead, 75,759 short tons, ranking second in US; silver, 16.71m. troy oz.—47% of US total;

zinc, 63,267 short tons, ranking second in US. Other minerals produced included phosphate rock, cobalt and antimony, columbium-tantalum, copper, gold, mercury, nickel, rare-earth metals, tungsten, thorium barite and clays. Beryllium ore has recently been discovered. Value of total mineral output was \$82,755,000.

Industry. In 1959 there were about 1,060 manufacturing establishments; in 1962 they employed 23,000 production workers, who earned \$110m.; value added by manufacture was \$297m.

COMMUNICATIONS. The state had (1962) 2,685 miles of railways operated by 9 companies. There were, 1963, 173 airports, of which 114 were general. Water transportation is provided from the Pacific to Lewiston, by way of the Columbia and Snake rivers, a distance of 480 miles. The state maintained in 1962, 4,659 miles of roads, the local authorities, 27,055 miles and the federal government, 7,751 miles.

Books of Reference

Biennial Report. Secretary of State. Boise
Idaho Economic Report. 2nd ed. Dept. of Commerce & Economic Development, Boise, 1963
 Federal Writers' Project. *Idaho: A Guide in Word and Picture.* 2nd ed. OUP, New York, 1950
 Brosnan, C. J., *History of the State of Idaho.* 3rd ed. New York, 1948

ILLINOIS

GOVERNMENT. Illinois was first discovered by Joliet and Marquette, two French explorers, in 1673, and settled in 1720. In 1763 the country was ceded by the French to the British. In 1783 Great Britain recognized the title of the US to Illinois, which was organized as a Territory in 1809 and admitted into the Union on 3 Dec. 1818. The present constitution dates from 1870; 14 amendments have been adopted. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 58 members elected for 4 years (about half of whom retire every 2 years), and a House of Representatives of 177 members elected for 2 years. Sessions are biennial. The Governor, Lieut.-Governor and Secretary of State are elected for 4 years. Electors are citizens 21 years of age, having the usual residential qualifications.

The state is divided into districts, in each of which 1 senator and 3 representatives are chosen; for the election of the latter each elector has 3 votes, of which he may cast 1 for each of 3 candidates or $1\frac{1}{2}$ for each of 2, or all 3 for 1 candidate. Members of the present House of Representatives were elected in an at-large election due to the failure of the General Assembly to re-apportion at the last session.

Illinois is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 24 representatives.

In the 1964 presidential election Johnson polled, 2,796,833 votes, Goldwater 1,905,946.

The capital is Springfield. The state has 102 counties.

Governor: Otto Kerner (D.), 1964-68 (\$30,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Samuel H. Shapiro (D.), 1964-68 (\$16,000).

Secretary of State: Paul Powell (D.), 1964-68 (\$20,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 56,400 sq. miles, of which 470 sq. miles are inland water. Census population, 1 April 1960, 10,081,158, an

increase of 15.7% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1964, 10,489,000. Births in 1963 were 224,787 (21.6 per 1,000 population); deaths, 107,761 (10.4); infant deaths, 5,372 (23.9 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 94,552 (9.3); divorces (1960), 25,973 (2.6).

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	5,526,962	109,049	188	2,392	5,638,591	100.6
1930	7,295,267	328,972	469	5,946	7,630,654	136.4
1950	8,046,058	645,980	1,443	16,853	8,712,176	155.8
1960	9,010,252	1,037,470	4,704	24,708	10,081,158	180.3
Male	4,435,687	498,884	2,445	13,486	4,952,866	—
Female	4,574,565	538,586	2,259	11,222	5,128,292	—

Of the total population in 1960, 8,140,315 persons (80.7%) were urban (77.6% in 1950); 6,280,637 were 21 years of age or older; foreign-born whites numbered 673,029.

Leading cities, with population (1960 census), are:

Chicago	3,550,404	Aurora	63,715	Alton	43,047
Rockford	126,706	Oak Park	61,093	Moline	42,705
Peoria	103,162	Skokie	59,364	Danville	41,856
Springfield (cap.)	83,271	Waukegan	55,719	Granite City	40,073
East St. Louis	81,712	Berwyn	52,244	Belleville	37,264
Evanston	79,283	Rock Island	51,863	Galesburg	37,243
Decatur	78,004	Champaign	49,583	Elmhurst	36,991
Cicero	69,130	Elgin	49,447	Bloomington	36,271
Joliet	66,780	Quincy	43,793	Chicago Heights	34,331

Population of major urbanized areas (1960 census): Chicago-Northwestern Indiana, 5,959,213; Peoria, 181,432; Rockford, 171,681.

RELIGION. The churches are, in order of strength: Roman Catholic (1962), 3,033,434; Methodist (1961), 472,596; Jewish population (1961), 297,000; Presbyterians (1962), 214,144; Baptist General State Convention (1959), 150,000; Lutheran (1960), 125,294; American Baptist (1961), 100,252; Disciples of Christ (1962), 93,719. The Illinois Church Council comprised 12 Protestant denominations with 1,359,899 members in 1961.

EDUCATION. Education is free and compulsory for children between 7 and 16 years of age. For the year ending 30 June 1963 there were 1,503 school districts, of which 879 were elementary (grades kindergarten through 8), 245 were secondary (grades 9 through 12) and 379 were unit districts (grades kindergarten through 12). Elementary enrolments (1964) were 1,333,325 pupils with 51,481 teachers; secondary enrolments, 710,415 pupils with 35,574 teachers. Four state teachers' colleges had 1,688 teachers and 22,384 students. Teachers' salaries, 1964, averaged \$6,645. Total expenditure on public schools, 1963, from the Education Fund, \$823,311,543. The principal colleges, with teachers and students for 1962, are:

Founded	Colleges, etc.	Location	Teachers	Students
1829	Illinois College (Presbyterian)	Jacksonville	37	497
1837	Knox College (Non-sect.)	Galesburg	84	1,041
1846	MacMurray College (Methodist)	Jacksonville	70	928
1847	Rockford College (Non-sect.)	Rockford	80	1,000
1850	Illinois Wesleyan University (Methodist)	Bloomington	105	1,142
1851	Northwestern University (Methodist)	Evanston	1,955	14,977
1853	Monmouth College (Presbyterian)	Monmouth	63	812
1860	Augustana College (Ev. Luth.)	Rock Island	96	1,272
1861	North Central College (Ev. Assn.)	Naperville	87	1,146

Founded	Colleges, etc.	Location	Teachers	Students
1867	University of Illinois (State)	Urbana	3,146	33,483
1870	Loyola University (Roman Cath.)	Chicago	1,053	10,354
1874	Southern Illinois University (State)	Carbondale	1,134	15,581
1892	University of Chicago (Non-sect.)	Chicago	1,003	5,834
1897	Bradley University (Non-sect.)	Peoria	262	5,100
1898	De Paul University (Roman Cath.)	Chicago	403	7,982
1901	James Milliken University (Presb.)	Decatur	105	1,862

WELFARE. A system of old-age assistance has been established for those citizens 65 or more years of age who have lived in the state 1 year preceding application. In June 1964, 58,406 were drawing Old Age Assistance (\$88.03 per month); 261,642 were drawing Aid to Dependent Children (\$43.46 per month); 2,550 blind persons (\$90.21), and 28,119 disabled (\$93.01).

In 1963 hospitals listed by the American Hospital Association numbered 329, with 109,557 beds. In 1963, 27 hospitals for mental diseases had an average of 45,745 patients.

In 1963 there was no execution; since 1930 there have been 90 executions (electrocution), including 58 white men, 1 white woman and 31 Negroes, all for murder. In July 1964, 5 state penal institutions had an average daily population of 10,158.

A Civil Rights Act (1941) bans all forms of discrimination by places of public accommodation, including inns, restaurants, retail stores, railroads, aeroplanes, buses, etc., against persons on account of 'class, creed, religion, sex, denomination or nationality'; another section similarly mentions 'race or colour'. Public authorities and contractors on public works are forbidden to refuse employment on account of 'race or colour', but there is no law forbidding all employers to discriminate.

FINANCE. For the year ending 30 June 1963 (US Census Bureau figures) general revenues were \$1,573,868,000 (taxation, \$1,079,904,000 and federal aid, \$374,398,000) and general expenditures were \$1,583,054,000 (education, \$486,159,000; highways, \$437,459,000, and public welfare, \$317,907,000).

Total net long-term debt, 1 July 1963, was \$997,699,000.

Per capita personal income (1963) was \$2,945.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Illinois is largely agricultural. In 1959 (census preliminary figures), 154,644 farms had an area of 30,327,000 acres with a crop land of 20,968,000 acres; average farm was 196.1 acres valued (land and buildings) at \$64,078 (\$17,933 in 1945). Commercial farms numbered 123,318. Only 574 farms had 1,000 acres or more. Tenant-farmers operated 33.9% of the farms.

Cash income, 1963, from crops, \$1,143.4m.; from livestock and livestock products, \$1,123.6m. Illinois is a large producer of high-yielding hybrid maize. Output, 1963, was 752.16m. bu. and yield per acre, 85 bu. Other crops were, in 1963, wheat, 71.4m. bu.; oats, 80.54m. bu.; potatoes, hay, barley, rye and buckwheat are also grown. Output of soybeans, 164,462,000 bu. in 1963, was 23.4% of the country's entire output. On 1 Jan. 1964 there were 550,000 milch cows, 3,978,000 all cattle, 588,000 sheep and 7,812,000 swine. The wool clip in 1963 was 4,505,000 lb. from 612,000 sheep.

Forestry. National forest area under Forest Service administration, 1962, 212,000 acres.

Mining. The chief mineral product is coal; 116 mines had an output (1963) of 51,642,431 tons. Mineral production in 1963 also included: Petroleum, 74.8m. bbls; liquified petroleum gases and ethane, 245,000 bbls; fluorspar, 132,060 short tons (66.1% of total US production); lead, 2,901 short tons. Total value of mineral products, 1963, was \$615m. (federal estimate, \$583.9m.).

Industry. In 1963, 14,764 manufacturing establishments employed 1,216,400 workers, earning \$3,564m.; value added by manufacture was \$13,670m. Largest industry was machinery (excluding electrical). Pig-iron production in 1963 was 4,476,337 short tons; steel (1961), 8,395,000 short tons.

COMMUNICATIONS. There were, 1961, 11,127 miles of diesel railway and 45 miles of electric railway. Commercial airports available to the public, 1963, numbered 126, of which 56 were publicly owned; there were 76 certified heliports and 486 restricted landing strips.

Books of Reference

Blue Book of the State of Illinois. Edited by Secretary of State. Springfield. Biennial Federal Writers' Project. *Illinois: A Descriptive and Historical Guide.* Rev. ed. Chicago, 1947

Angle, Paul M., and Beyer, R. L., *A Handbook of Illinois History* (published by the Illinois State Historical Society). Springfield, 1943

Garvey, N. F., *Government and Administration of Illinois.* New York, 1959

Pease, T. C., *Story of Illinois.* Chicago, 1949

STATE LIBRARY. The Illinois State Library, Centennial Building, Springfield. *State Librarian:* Charles F. Carpentier, Secretary of State.

INDIANA

GOVERNMENT. Indiana, first settled in 1732-33, was made a Territory in 1800 and admitted into the Union on 11 Dec. 1816. The present constitution (the second) dates from 1851; it has had (as of 1964) 18 amendments. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 50 members elected for 4 years, and a House of Representatives of 100 members elected for 2 years. Sessions are held biennially. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 11 representatives.

In the 1964 presidential election Johnson polled 1,170,848 votes, Goldwater 911,118.

The state capital is Indianapolis. The state is divided into 92 counties and 1,009 townships.

Governor: Roger Branigin (D.), 1965-69 (\$25,000 plus \$6,000 expenses).

Lieut.-Governor: Robert L. Roek (D.) (1965-69) (\$16,500).

Secretary of State: John D. Bottoff (D.) (1965-67) (\$16,500).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 36,291 sq. miles, of which 106 sq. miles are inland water. Census population, 1 April 1960, was 4,662,498, an increase of 728,247 or 18.5% since 1950. Estimated population (provisional), 1 July 1964, 4,825,000. In 1963 births were 105,926 (22.6 per 1,000 population); deaths, 47,491 (10.1); infant deaths, 2,455 (23.2 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 44,670 (9.5); divorcees (1961, estimated), 15,241 (3.2).

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	2,639,961	60,320	279	316	2,700,876	74.9
1930	3,125,778	111,982	285	458	3,238,503	89.4
1950	3,758,512	174,168	438	1,106	3,934,224	108.7
1960	4,388,554	269,275	948	2,447	4,662,498	128.9
Male	2,165,509	130,725	All others 2,504 2,165		2,298,738	—
Female	2,223,045	138,550			2,363,760	—

Of the total in 1960, 2,910,149 (62.4%) were urban (60.9% in 1950); 2,777,924 were 21 years of age or older; foreign-born whites numbered 90,972.

The largest cities with census population, 1960, are: Indianapolis (capital), 476,258 (urbanized area, 639,340); Gary, 178,320 (Chicago-Northwestern Indiana, 5,959,213); Fort Wayne, 161,776 (179,571); Evansville, 141,543 (143,543); South Bend, 132,445 (218,933); Hammond, 111,698 (Chicago-Northwestern Indiana); Terre Haute, 72,500; Muncie, 68,603; East Chicago, 57,669; Anderson, 49,061; Kokomo, 47,197; Richmond, 44,149; Lafayette, 42,330; Elkhart, 40,274.

RELIGION. Religious denominations, in 1957, included: Methodist bodies (358,540), Roman Catholic (466,705), Disciples of Christ (194,941), Baptist bodies (122,578), Evangelical United Brethren (84,292), Presbyterian churches (95,048), Society of Friends (23,759). Total, all denominations, 1,715,289.

EDUCATION. School attendance is compulsory from 7 to 16 years of age. In autumn 1963 public elementary schools, kindergarten to grade 8, had 777,463 pupils and 23,114 teachers; public secondary schools, grades 9 to 12, had 294,645 pupils and 18,323 teachers. Teachers' salaries, 1963-64, averaged \$6,280. Total expenditure for public schools, 1962-63, \$515,438,903,000.

The principal institutions for higher education in 1963-64 were:

Begun	Institution	Control	Professors and instructors	Students (full-time)
1824	Indiana University, Bloomington	State	..	23,679
1837	De Pauw University, Greencastle	Methodist	206	2,281
1842	University of Notre Dame	RC	535	6,617
1850	Butler University, Indianapolis	—	272	2,069
1874	Purdue University, Lafayette	State	..	16,596

WELFARE. Old-age assistance (maximum \$70 per month plus medical expenses) is available for those American citizens 65 years of age or older who have resided in the state for 5 years during the preceding 9 years. In Jan.-June 1964, an average of 22,712 persons were drawing an average of \$45.27 per month (\$81.08 including direct medical aid); 34,733 dependent children from 11,626 families were receiving \$99.32 per family per month (\$120.29); 625 crippled children were receiving care through hospitals, clinics and foster homes; 1,751 blind persons were receiving an average of \$62.27 (\$84.30); 953 disabled persons were receiving an average of \$47.89 (\$115.30). Hospitals listed by the American Hospital Association (1961) numbered 141 (34,114 beds). In Sept. 1964, 11 state mental hospitals had 18,202 patients.

In 1963 there was no execution; from 1930 to 1963 there were 41 executions (electrocution) namely 31 whites and 10 Negroes for murder. State

correctional institutions, 31 March 1962, had 6,692 inmates (excluding juveniles).

The Civil Rights Act of 1885 forbids places of public accommodation to bar any persons on grounds not applicable to all citizens alike; no citizen may be disqualified for jury service 'on account of race or colour'. An Act of 1947 makes it an offence to spread religious or racial hatred. In 1961 an Act was passed 'to provide all . . . citizens equal opportunity for education, employment and access to public conveniences and accommodations' and creating a Civil Rights Commission.

FINANCE. In the fiscal year ending 30 June 1963 (US Census Bureau figures) general revenues were \$708,539,000 (\$441,472,000 from taxes and \$144,127,000 from federal aid). General expenditures were \$736,079,000 (\$320,345,000 for education, \$220.55m. for highways and \$41,207,000 for public welfare).

On 30 June 1963 net long-term debt amounted to \$439.44m.; this was owed by subsidiary units, not by the state as such.

Per capita personal income (1963) was \$2,481.

PRODUCTION. Agriculture. Indiana is largely agricultural, about 80% of its total area being in farms. In 1959, 128,160 farms had 18,613,000 acres (average, 145 acres; valued, land and buildings, \$39,993). Tenant-farmers (21,717) operated 16.9% of the farms. Cash income, 1963, from crops, \$540,693,000; from livestock and products, \$692,668,000.

The chief crops are maize (40,854,000 bu. in 1963), winter wheat (54.53m. bu.), oats (30,008,000 bu.), soybeans (74.47m. bu.), popcorn (78.3m. lb.), rye, barley, lespedeza seed, clover seed, apples, strawberries, tomatoes and water-melons.

The livestock on 1 Jan. 1964 included 2,188,000 all cattle, 436,000 milch cows, 416,000 sheep and lambs, 4,984,000 swine. In 1963 the wool clip yielded 2,865,000 lb. of wool from 373,000 sheep.

Forestry. The national forests area, 30 June 1963, was 124,200 acres; 14 state forests (1962) totalled 117,683 acres.

Mining. The state has 6,500 sq. miles of coalfields and ranks seventh among coal-producing states; it provides 80% of all building limestone used in US, and produces more face veneer than all the other states combined. It ranks about fifth in the structural clay products industry. In 1963 the output of coal was 15.1m. short tons; cement (1962), 12.3m. bbls (of 376 lb.); petroleum, 11.4m. bbls (of 42 gallons); stone, 19.7m. short tons. The total mineral output was valued at \$202.5m. in 1963.

Industry. Manufacturing establishments (numbering 6,556 in 1958) employed in 1961 453,000 production workers, earning \$2,472m.; value added by manufacture was \$7,092m. The steel industry is the third largest in the country. Production of pig-iron, 1963, was 9.96m. short tons. Refinery production, 1962, included 72.2m. bbls of petrol.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1961 there were 6,753 miles of main railway. Of airports, 1964, 123 were publicly owned and 2 were military. In 1964 there were 304 miles of interstate highways; 157 miles, toll road; 10,574 miles, other state highways; 93,950 miles, county roads and city streets. Motor vehicles registered, 1963, 2,453,023.

Books of Reference

- The Indiana Year Book.* Indianapolis
Statistical Report. State Board of Accounts, Indianapolis. Annual
 Indiana State Chamber of Commerce. *Here is Your Indiana Government.* 11th ed. Indianapolis, 1963
 Federal Writers' Program. *Indiana: A Guide to the Hoosier State.* New York, 1941
 Martin, J. B., *Indiana: an interpretation.* New York, 1947
 Sikes, P. S., *Indiana State and Local Government.* Bloomington, 1946
 STATE LIBRARY. Indiana State Library, 140 North Senate Avenue, Indianapolis 4. *Director:* Robert R. McClarren.

IOWA

GOVERNMENT. Iowa, first settled in 1788, was made a Territory in 1838 and admitted into the Union on 28 Dec. 1846. The constitution of 1857 still exists; it has had 19 amendments. The General Assembly comprises a Senate of 59 and a House of Representatives of 124 members, meeting biennially for an unlimited session. Senators are elected for 4 years, half retiring every second year; representatives for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 2 years. The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 8 representatives. Iowa is divided into 99 counties; the capital is Des Moines.

In the 1964 presidential election Johnson polled 733,030 votes, Goldwater 449,148.

Governor: Harold E. Hughes (D.), 1965-67 (\$23,500 including \$5,000 expenses).

Lieut.-Governor: Robert D. Fulton (D.) (\$6,000 per session).

Secretary of State: Gary Cameron (D.) (\$12,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 56,290 sq. miles, including 258 sq. miles of inland water. Census population, 1 April 1960, 2,757,537, a decrease of 5.2% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1964, 2,756,000. Births, 1963, were 57,840 (20.8 per 1,000 population); deaths, 29,266 (10.5); infant deaths, 1,189 (20.6 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 19,487 (7); divorces, 4,943 (1.8).

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1870	1,188,207	5,762	48	3	1,194,020	21.5
1930	2,452,677	17,380	660	222	2,470,939	44.1
1950	2,599,546	19,692	1,084	620	2,621,073	46.8
1960	2,729,286	25,354	1,708	1,022	2,757,537	49.2
Male	1,344,933	12,373	All others 1,741		1,359,047	—
Female	1,383,776	12,981	1,733		1,398,490	—

At the census of 1960, 1,462,512 persons (53%) were urban (47.7% in 1950); 1,664,371 were 21 years of age or older; foreign-born whites numbered 55,422

The largest cities in the state, with their census population in 1960, are: Des Moines (capital), 208,982 (urbanized area, 241,115); Cedar Rapids, 92,035; Sioux City, 89,159; Davenport, 88,981; Waterloo, 71,755; Dubuque, 56,606; Council Bluffs, 54,361; Ottumwa, 33,871; Clinton, 33,589; Iowa City, 33,443; Burlington, 32,430; Mason City, 30,642; Fort Dodge, 28,399.

RELIGION. Chief religious bodies in 1936 were: Roman Catholic (294,833 members), Methodist Episcopal (204,047), Lutheran (61,682), Disciples of

Christ (60,973). Total, all denominations, 1,086,989. In 1951 the Society of Friends had 8,261 members.

EDUCATION. School attendance is compulsory for 24 consecutive weeks annually during school age (7-16). In 1962-63, of the 812,670 persons between the ages of 5 and 21 years, 627,168 were attending public schools; 99,206 pupils were enrolled in private and parochial schools. 765 non-high school districts had 21,305 elementary pupils and 257 high school pupils; 469 high school districts had 442,448 elementary and 163,158 secondary pupils. Teachers numbered 26,437 with average salary of \$4,892 (elementary) and \$6,045 (secondary). Total expenditure on public schools in 1962-63 was \$346,563,508. Leading institutions for higher education (1963-64) were:

Founded	Institution	Control	Professors and instructors	Students (full-time)
1847	University of Iowa, Iowa City	. State	1,938	14,480
1847	Grinnell College, Grinnell	. Congregational	91	1,145
1852	Wartburg College, Waverly	. —	63	1,177
1853	Cornell College, Mount Vernon	. Methodist	81	927
1858	Iowa State University, Ames	. State	695	12,451
1876	State College of Iowa, Cedar Falls	. State	368	5,505
1881	Drake University, Des Moines	. Disciples of Christ	313	3,981
1881	Coe College, Cedar Rapids	. Presbyterian	72	997
1894	Morningside College, Sioux City	. Methodist	64	1,263

WELFARE. Iowa has a Civil Rights Act (1939) which makes it a misdemeanor for places of public accommodation to deprive any person of 'full and equal enjoyment' of the facilities it offers the public.

Old-age assistance was established in 1934 for citizens 65 years of age or older; in July 1964, 27,952 persons were drawing an average of \$92.18 per month. Aid to dependent children, established 1944, was received by 10,071 families (\$158.66 per family) representing 40,322 persons; aid to disabled was paid to 1,135 persons (average, \$82.90); 1,169 recipients of aid to the blind averaged \$103.84.

In 1963 the state had 135 hospitals (22,074 beds). On 30 June 1964 hospitals for mental diseases had 2,510 patients.

In 1963 there was 1 execution; total (by hanging) since 1930 was 19, all whites, and all for murder. State prisons, 30 June 1964, had 2,324 inmates (84 per 100,000 population).

FINANCE. For the year ending 30 June 1963 (US Census Bureau figures) general revenues were \$470,308,000 (taxation, \$290,319,000 and federal aid, \$105,076,000). General expenditures were \$493,299,000 (education, \$145,233,000; highways, \$165,948,000, and public welfare, \$60,949,000).

On 30 June 1963 the net long-term debt was \$43,905,000.

Per capita personal income (1963) was \$2,302.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Iowa is the wealthiest of the agricultural states, partly because nearly the whole area (95.5%) is arable and included in farms. It has escaped large-scale commercial farming; in 1959 only 345 farms exceeded 1,000 acres. The average farm (in 1963) was 203 acres; in 1960, 56,994 farms were between 100 and 180 acres, and only 13,203 farms (7.6%) were under 30 acres. Tenant-farmers owned (1963) 48.6% of the farm area.

In 1963, 170,030 farms had 34,524,523 acres of farm land; in 1960,

154,329 farms were commercial farms, of which 125,137 had gross sales of more than \$5,000; 91.7% of all farms had telephones and, 1 Jan. 1964, the number of tractors on farms was 290,557. About 9% of land in farms has suffered severe erosion.

The national forests area in 1963 was 5,009 acres.

Cash farm income (1963) was \$2,683,379,000 (second to California); from livestock, \$1,918,458,000 (leading all states), and from crops, \$613.08m. Production of maize in 1963 was 860.32m. bu. (leading all states) and of oats, 124.6m. bu. Commercial meat production in 1963 totalled a record 4,396.7m. lb. On 1 Jan. 1964 totals included swine, 12,785,000 (leading all states); milch cows, 844,000; all cattle, 7,053,000 (second only to Texas), and sheep and lambs, 1.29m. The wool clip (1963) yielded, 8,853,000 lb. of wool from 1,147,000 sheep.

Mining. The leading products by value are cement (13,046,000 bbls in 1963) and stone (20.9m. short tons). Coalfields produced 1,211,614 tons in 1963. The value of mineral products, 1963, was \$97,671,000.

Industry. In 1962 manufacturing establishments (numbering 3,567 in 1958) employed 125,000 production workers, earning \$636m.; value added by manufacture was \$2,091m.

COMMUNICATIONS. The state, 1963, had 11,450 miles of Class I railway, 473 miles of Class II railway and 55 miles of electric railway. On 1 Jan. 1964 the number of miles of state-maintained road, was 9,901 miles; local maintained road, 31 Dec. 1962, 90,633 miles, and municipal, 12,347 miles. Airports (1964) numbered 215, including 96 municipal and 119 private and commercial.

Books of Reference

- Official Register.* Secretary of State. Des Moines. Biennial
 Federal Writers' Project. *Iowa: A Guide to the Hawkeye State.* New York, 1949
 Petersen, W. J., *Iowa History Reference Guide.* Iowa City, 1952
 Ross, R. M., *The government and administration of Iowa.* New York, 1957
 IOWA STATE LAW LIBRARY, Des Moines 19. *Librarian:* Geraldine Dunham.

KANSAS

GOVERNMENT. Kansas, first settled in 1727, was made a Territory (along with part of Colorado) in 1854, and was admitted into the Union with its present area on 29 Jan. 1861. That year saw the adoption of the present constitution; it has had 49 amendments. The Legislature includes a Senate of 40 members, elected for 4 years, and a House of Representatives of 125 members, elected for 2 years. Sessions are annual, with a 30-day budget session in the even-numbered years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 2 years. The right to vote is (with the usual exceptions) possessed by all citizens. The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 5 representatives.

The state was the first (of 42 states) to establish in 1933 a Legislative Council of 10 senators and 15 representatives to sit continuously between sessions for the study of legislative problems.

In the 1964 presidential election Johnson polled 464,028 votes, Goldwater 386,579.

The capital is Topeka. The state is divided into 105 counties.

Governor: William H. Avery (R.), 1965-67 (\$20,000).

Lieut.-Governor: John Cruteher (R.) (\$4,800 plus per diem and travel allowances).

Secretary of State: Paul R. Shanahan (R.) (\$10,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 82,264 sq. miles, including 216 sq. miles of inland water. Census population, 1 April 1960, 2,178,611, an increase of 14.3% since 1950; population, 1 Jan. 1964, as reported by country assessors, 2,180,553.

Provisional vital statistics, 1963: Births, 44,463 (20 per 1,000 population); deaths, 21,850 (9.8); infant deaths, 1,019 (22.9 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 17,550 (7.9); divorces, 5,389.

Population in 4 federal census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1870	346,377	17,108	914	—	364,399	4.5
1930	1,811,997	66,344	2,454	204	1,880,999	22.9
1950	1,828,961	73,158	2,381	431	1,905,299	23.2
1960	2,078,666	91,445	5,069	2,271	2,178,611	26.3
Male	1,081,409	45,743	All others 4,225		1,081,377	—
Female	1,047,257	45,702	4,275		1,097,234	—

Of the total population in 1960, 1,328,741 were urban (61%, compared with 52.1% in 1950). Households were 672,907. Those 21 years of age or older numbered 1,321,835; foreign-born whites numbered 31,098.

The census of 1960 gave Wichita a population of 254,698 (urbanized area, 292,138); Kansas City, 121,901 (921,121); Topeka (capital), 119,484 (119,500); Hutchinson, 37,574; Salina, 43,202; Lawrence, 32,858; Prairie Village, 25,356; Manhattan, 22,993; Leavenworth, 22,052.

RELIGION. The most numerous religious bodies are Roman Catholic, with 157,292 adherents in 1936, Methodists (140,792), and Disciples of Christ (65,740). Total membership, all denominations, was 691,438.

EDUCATION. In 1963-64, the 1,780 operating public elementary and secondary school districts had, for grades 1 to 12, 475,112 enrolled pupils and (1959-60) 20,468 teachers. Teachers' salaries (1959-60) averaged \$4,561. Total operational costs for kindergarten through junior college (1963-64) were \$192,003,705; total value (1959-60) of school property (buildings, ground and equipment), \$530,949,056.

Kansas has 6 state supported institutions of higher education: the University of Kansas, Lawrence, founded in 1865; Kansas State University of Agriculture and Applied Science, Manhattan (1863); Kansas State Teachers' College, Emporia (1865); Kansas State College of Pittsburg, Pittsburg (1903); Fort Hays State College, Hays (1901) and Wichita State University (1964), an associate of the University of Kansas. There is one municipal university, Washburn University, Topeka (1944).

WELFARE. In June 1964, 22,826 persons were receiving old-age assistance to an average amount of \$80.72 per month; 8,082 families (25,889 children) were receiving monthly, \$153.52; 559 blind, \$78.06 per person; 4,816 totally disabled, \$96.74. In 1963 the state had 160 hospitals (18,650 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association; psychiatric hospitals had an average daily census of 5,311.

There were 2,875 sentenced prisoners in state institutions, 1 Dec. 1962. The death penalty (by hanging) for murder was abolished in 1930 and restored in 1934; there was no execution in 1963; total executions since 1934 have been 11 (all for murder).

For the various Civil Rights Acts forbidding racial or political discrimination, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1955, p. 666. The Kansas Act against Discrimination, as amended 1961, enforces fair employment practices on employers (of 8 or more persons), employment agencies and trade unions.

FINANCE. For the year ending 30 June 1963 (US Census Bureau figures) general revenue was \$363,368,000, of which taxation furnished \$239,031,000 and federal aid \$76,219,000. General expenditures were \$371,338,000 (\$125,225,000 for education, \$105,968,000 for highways and \$44,789,000 for public welfare).

Total net long-term debt, 30 June 1963, amounted to \$203,293,000.

Per capita personal income (1963) was \$2,255.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Kansas is pre-eminently agricultural, but sometimes suffers from lack of rainfall in the west. In 1963 (preliminary), 103,000 farms had an area of 50m. acres; average farm was 485 acres, value of lands and buildings (1959) \$48,084; in 1959, 10,070 farms had 1,000 acres or more and 10,562 farms had 49 acres or less. The national forests area, 30 June 1961, was 107,000 acres.

Cash income, 1963, from crops was \$563,775,000; from livestock and products, \$762.46m.; from government payments, \$112,369,000.

Kansas is a great wheat-producing state. Its output in 1963 was 185.48m. bu. Other crops in 1963 (in bushels) were maize, 62.1m.; grain sorghums, 144.3m.; soybeans, 12.06m.; oats, 10.32m.; barley, 4.97m.; rye, potatoes and flax. The state has an extensive livestock industry, comprising, on 1 Jan. 1964, 337,000 milch cows and heifers 2 years and over, 5,431,000 all cattle, 655,000 sheep and lambs and 1,309,000 swine. Wool clip (1963), 4,759,000 lb. from 601,000 sheep.

Mining. Production (1963): Coal, 1,169,000 short tons; petroleum, 109,063,298 bbls (42 gallons); natural gas, 773,400m. cu. ft; natural gas liquids, 567.2m. gallons; lead, 1,330 short tons; zinc, 3,508 short tons. Total value of mineral products, \$543,486,000.

Industry. In 1958 there were 2,287 manufacturing establishments. In 1962, 84,000 production workers earned \$438m.; value added by manufacture was \$1,357m. The slaughtering industry, manufacture of transportation equipment and petroleum refining are important.

COMMUNICATIONS. There were 8,159 miles of railway in 1962. There were 236 airports in Dec. 1963, of which 103 were public and 133 were limited. The state maintained, 1963, 9,995 miles of highway.

Books of Reference

- Annual Economic Report of the Governor.* Topeka
Directory of State Officers, Boards and Commissioners and Interesting Facts concerning Kansas. Topeka. Biennial
 Federal Writers' Project. *Kansas: A Guide to the Sunflower State.* New York, 1949
 Howes, C. C., *This Place Called Kansas.* Univ. of Oklahoma, Norman, 1952
 Zornow, W. F., *Kansas: a history of the Jayhawk State.* Norman, Okla., 1957

STATE LIBRARY. Kansas State Library, Topeka. *State Librarian:* Louise McNeal.

KENTUCKY

GOVERNMENT. Kentucky, first settled in 1765, was originally part of Virginia; it was admitted into the Union on 1 June 1792, and its first legislature met on 4 June. The constitution dates from 1891; there had been 3 preceding it. The 1891 constitution was promulgated by convention and provides that amendments be submitted to the electorate for ratification. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 38 members elected for 4 years, one-half retiring every 2 years, and a House of Representatives of 100 members elected for 2 years. Sessions are biennial. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. All citizens are (with necessary exceptions) qualified as electors; the voting age was in 1955 reduced from 21 to 18 years. There is no official state register of voters maintained, hence the size of the electorate is unknown; there were 1,042,636 voters in the presidential election of 1964; Johnson polled 669,659 votes, Goldwater 372,977.

The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 7 representatives. The capital is Frankfort. The state is divided into 120 counties.

Governor: Edward T. Breathitt (D.), 1963-67 (\$18,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Harry Lee Waterfield (D.) \$12,000).

Secretary of State: Thelma L. Stovall (D.) (\$12,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 40,395 sq. miles, of which 532 sq. miles are water. Census population, 1960, 3,038,156, an increase of 3.1% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1963, 3,095,000. Births in 1963, 70,217 (22.7 per 1,000 population); deaths, 31,456 (10.2); infant deaths, 1,863 (26.5 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 27,048 (8.7); divorces (1962), 6,138 (2).

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	2,027,951	261,656	234	64	2,289,905	57.0
1930	2,388,452	226,040	22	75	2,614,589	65.2
1950	2,742,090	201,921	234	561	2,944,806	73.9
1960	2,820,083	215,949	391	1,298	3,038,156	75.6
Male	1,401,904	105,547	All others 997 1,127		1,508,488	—
Female	1,418,179	110,402			1,529,708	—

Of the total population in 1960, 1,353,215 (44.5%) were urban (36.8% in 1950). Those 21 years old or older number 1,763,644; foreign-born whites numbered 15,726.

The principal cities, with census population in 1960 are: Louisville, 390,639 (urbanized area, 606,659); Lexington, 62,810; Covington, 60,376; Owensboro, 42,471; Paducah, 34,479; Ashland, 31,283; Newport, 30,070; Frankfort (capital), 18,365.

RELIGION. The chief religious denominations in 1960 were: Baptists (Southern and National), with 650,000 members, Roman Catholic (225,000), Methodists (220,000) and Disciples of Christ (136,500). Total, all denominations, about 1,345,000.

EDUCATION. Attendance at school between the ages of 7 and 15 years (inclusive) is compulsory, the normal term being 9½ months. In Oct. 1963, 26,425 teachers were employed in public elementary and secondary schools, in which 659,228 pupils enrolled. Expenditure on elementary and high

school education in 1962-63 was \$222,547,485; teachers' salaries averaged \$4,421.

The state has 2 universities, 21 senior colleges and 10 junior colleges, with a total of 54,538 students. Of these universities and colleges, 6 are state-supported, and the remainder are supported privately, or by municipalities. The largest of the institutions of higher learning are (1963): University of Kentucky, with 10,939 students, 524 teachers; University of Louisville, 7,933 students, 900 teachers; Western State College, 5,917 students, 209 teachers; Eastern State College, 4,713 students, 181 teachers; Murray State College, 3,929 students, 155 teachers; Morehead State College, 3,238 students, 132 teachers; Kentucky State College, 924 students, 54 teachers. Three of the several privately endowed colleges of standing are Berca College, Berca, Centre College, Danville, and Bellarmine College, Louisville.

WELFARE. Old-age assistance (maximum \$85 a month); nursing home care, \$115 a month; personal home care, \$115, \$100 or \$90 a month depending upon classification of the home, is provided for needy persons 65 years of age or older, who have been residents of the state for 6 months preceding application. In Oct. 1964, 56,505 persons were receiving an average of \$51.58 per month. Aid was given to 22,798 families (\$93.02 monthly) with 65,612 children, and to 2,429 needy blind persons (\$64.14 per month) and to 10,147 permanently and totally disabled persons of 18 years or older (\$63.68 per month).

In 1963 the state had 138 general hospitals (11,311 beds), 7 hospitals for mental diseases (5,521 beds), 8 tuberculosis hospitals (1,167 beds) and 4 children's hospitals (393 beds).

There are a maximum and a medium security institution (penal) for men, and a reformatory for women. Delinquent youth are placed in custody of the Department of Welfare, which maintains an institution, 3 forestry camps (male) and a diagnostic reception centre. It also operates an institution for dependent children.

On 30 June 1964 the prisons had 3,189 inmates (31 per 100,000 population). There was no execution in 1963. Total executions from 1911 through June 1964 were 162, including 77 whites and 85 Negroes; 144 were for murder, 13 for rape, 5 for armed robbery.

FINANCE. For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1964 general revenues were \$558,629,597 (federal grants, \$179,684,466, and taxes, \$347,389,852) and general expenditures, \$642,734,599 (education, \$181,912,368; public welfare, \$127,541,237; highways, \$239,413,093).

The total net long-term debt on 30 June 1964 was \$465,966,970.

Per capita personal income (1963) was \$1,792.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* In 1959, 150,986 farms had an area of 17,030,675 acres. The average farm was 112.8 acres valued at \$14,300. Non-white farmers numbered 4,117 in 1960.

Cash income, 1963, from crops, \$311.3m., and from livestock, \$315.4m.

In 1963 the maize crop amounted to 74.38m. bu., other farm products being wheat, hay, soybeans, apples, bluegrass seed, strawberries, popcorn and fescue seed. The chief crop, however, is tobacco; output in 1963, 521,239,000 lb., ranking second to N. Carolina in US.

Soil erosion has been severe on 11,724,735 acres (45.6% of the total) and moderate on 12,613,103 acres (40.1%).

The Watershed Conservancy District Law, 1958 (the first of its kind in the US), allows funds to be raised to secure easements and rights of way, and to maintain the improvement works financed by the federal government; 46 watershed conservancy districts have been organized.

Stock-raising is important in Kentucky, which has long been famous for its horses. The livestock on 1 Jan. 1964 included 528,000 milch cows, 2,495,000 all cattle, 240,000 sheep, 1,372,000 swine and (1960) 155,000 horses and mules.

Forestry. National forests area, 1963, 461,000 acres.

Mining. The principal mineral product of Kentucky is coal, 77·35m. tons mined in 1963, ranking second in US. Output of petroleum (1963), 19,047,000 bbls (of 42 gallons); natural gas, 74,634m. cu. ft; fluorspar, 35,072 short tons; clay, 984,000 short tons. Total value of mineral products produced in 1963 was \$434,746,000.

Industry. In 1963 the state's 2,573 manufacturing plants had 183,000 production workers earning \$974m.; value added by manufacture was \$2,207m. in 1962. The leading manufacturing industries (by census groups) are foods, apparel, electrical machinery, machinery (except electrical), fabricated metal products, chemicals, tobacco.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1963 the state had 2,989 miles of main-line railway. There is an increasing amount of barge traffic on 1,374 miles of navigable rivers. There were 56 airports in 1964, of which 46 were commercial, 7 private and 3 military. In 1962 the state controlled 19,989 miles of road; local, 44,416 miles; federal, 264 miles, and municipal authorities, 4,705 miles. There were, 1963, 1,351,000 motor vehicle registrations (excluding motor-cycles).

Books of Reference

- Directory for the Use of Courts, State and County Officials and General Assembly of the State of Kentucky.* Frankfort. Biennial
Federal Writers' Project. *Kentucky: A Guide to the Bluegrass State.* Rev. ed. New York, 1954
Coleman, J. W., *A Bibliography of Kentucky History.* Univ. of Kentucky, Lexington, 1949
Schwendeman, J. R., *Geography of Kentucky.* Oklahoma City, 1958

LOUISIANA

GOVERNMENT. Louisiana was first settled in 1699. That part lying east of the Mississippi River was organized in 1804 as the Territory of New Orleans, and admitted into the Union on 30 April 1812. The section west of the river was added very shortly thereafter. The present constitution dates from 1921; it has had 439 amendments.

The Legislature consists of a Senate of 39 members and a House of Representatives of 105 members, both chosen for 4 years. Sessions are annual; a fiscal session is held in odd years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. Qualified electors are (with the usual exceptions) all registered citizens with the usual residential qualifications.

In the 1964 presidential election Goldwater polled 509,225 votes, Johnson 387,068.

The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 8 representatives. Louisiana is divided into 64 parishes (corresponding with the counties of other states).

The capital is Baton Rouge.

Governor: John J. McKeithin (D.), 1964-68 (\$20,000).

Lieut.-Governor: C. C. Aycock (D.) (\$15,000).

Secretary of State: Wade O. Martin, Jr (D.) (\$17,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 48,523 sq. miles, including 3,417 sq. miles of inland water. Census population, 1 April 1960, 3,257,022, an increase of 21.4% since 1950. Estimated population, 31 March 1964, 3,486,000. Births, 1963, 83,628 (24.5 per 1,000 population); deaths, 30,529 (9); infant deaths, 2,529 (29.9 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 27,282 (8); divorces (incomplete, 1960), 1,304.

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	941,086	713,874	780	648	1,656,388	36.5
1930	1,322,712	776,326	1,536	1,019	2,101,593	46.5
1950	1,796,683	882,428	409	3,996	2,683,516	59.4
1960	2,211,715	1,039,207	3,587	2,004	3,257,022	72.2
Male .	1,090,306	498,758	All others 3,190		1,592,254	—
Female .	1,121,409	540,449	2,190		1,664,768	—

Of the 1960 total, 2,060,606 (63.3%) were urban (54.8% in 1950); those 21 years of age or older were 1,803,805; foreign-born whites numbered 28,668.

The largest cities with their 1960 census population and (in parentheses) 1964 estimated population are: New Orleans, 627,525 (652,200); Shreveport, 164,372 (170,400); Baton Rouge (capital), 152,419 (162,000); Lake Charles, 63,392 (69,500); Monroe, 52,219 (57,400); Lafayette, 40,400 (50,300); Alexandria, 40,279 (41,100); Bossier City, 32,776 (35,400). Population of major urbanized areas (1960 census) was: New Orleans, 845,237; Shreveport, 208,583; Baton Rouge, 193,485.

RELIGION. The Roman Catholic Church is the largest denomination in Louisiana, with 1,085,205 white and Negro members in 1960. The leading Protestant Churches are Baptist, with 401,314 white members; Methodist, 120,007; Episcopal, 26,530, and Presbyterian, 32,123.

EDUCATION. Attendance in elementary schools was, until 1956, compulsory between the ages of 7 and 15, both inclusive; but in 1956 the Legislature exempted any school faced with desegregation by court order, and the constitution was amended, giving the Legislature sole control over segregation. In 1960 token integration was enforced in 2 New Orleans primary schools. In 1962-63 there were 926 public elementary and high schools for whites which had 18,276 teachers and 460,589 pupils; for Negroes there were 509 public schools (10,116 Negro teachers) with 301,433 pupils. In 1962-63 instructional staff had an average salary of \$5,050. There are 10 four-year-endowed colleges and universities and 24 state trade schools. Total expenditure on elementary and secondary schools (1962-63), \$393,925,838. Superior instruction is given in the Louisiana State University (founded 1860), with, 1963, 947 professors and 14,278 students. Tulane University (1835) in New Orleans had 1,497 professors and 6,768 students in 1962. This university has state support to the extent of the remission of certain taxes. The Roman Catholic Loyola University (1911) at New Orleans had 276 professors and 3,154 students in 1963. Dillard University and Southern University are for Negroes.

WELFARE. In June 1964, 129,108 persons were receiving old-age assistance to an average of \$69.67 per month; 23,085 families with 76,517 dependent children were receiving an average of \$98.76 per month; 2,821 blind persons, \$79.35 per month; 18,832 totally disabled persons, \$53.00.

In 1962 the state had 172 hospitals (21,209 beds); mental hospitals averaged 7,391 patients.

Prisons, on 30 June 1964, had 3,789 inmates (109 per 100,000 population).

In 1963 there was no execution; total executions by electrocution since 1930 were 135 (30 whites and 105 Negroes—including 17 Negroes for rape).

Statutes require the separation of whites and Negroes in all educational institutions, mental hospitals and penal institutions. Children may not be adopted save by persons of the same race. Marriage is prohibited between any white or Indian person and any coloured person.

FINANCE. For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1963 (US Census Bureau figures) general revenues were \$898,537,000 (taxation, \$509,262,000, and federal aid, \$231,798,000); general expenditures were \$889,626,000 (education, \$287,004,000; highways, \$206,597,000, and public welfare, \$187,836,000).

The net long-term debt, 30 June 1963, amounted to \$472,439,000.

Per capita personal income (1963) was \$1,776.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* The state is divided into two parts, the uplands and the alluvial and swamp regions of the coast. A delta occupies about one-third of the total area. Manufacturing is the leading industry, but agriculture is important. In 1959, 74,438 farms had an area of 10,347,328 acres; average farm had 139 acres and was valued at \$20,995; 42,750 farms (57%) were less than 50 acres; tenant-farmers numbered 18,303 (24.1%); non-white operators (1954) had 33,473 farms.

Cash income, 1963, from crops, \$329.9m.; from livestock, \$163.8m. Production of sugar-cane was 8.96m. tons in 1963; sugar-cane syrup, 280,000 gallons; rice, 16.8m. bags (of 100 lb.); maize, 7.3m. bu.; sweet potatoes, 3.7m. cwt; soybeans, 6.5m. bu.; pecans, 32m. lb.; cotton, 685,000 bales (of 500 lb.); strawberries, 17.1m. lb. On 1 Jan. 1964 the state contained 255,000 milch cows, 1.89m. all cattle, 71,000 sheep and 167,000 swine.

Forestry. Forests, 16m. acres, represent 56% of the state's area. Income from forest production and manufacturing enterprises totalled \$740m. in 1960. In 1963 pulpwood cut, 1,940,413 cords; sawtimber cut, 852,818,672 bd ft.

Mining. Louisiana is second only to Texas as a petroleum-producing state. The yield in 1963 of crude petroleum, including condensate petroleum, was 559,310,321 bbls; natural gas, 3,822m. cu. ft; carbon black, 108,833,371 lb., and grey carbon black, 110,264,000 lb. Rich sulphur mines are found in the state, and wells for the extraction of sulphur by means of hot water and compressed air are in operation; output, 1963, 2,468,560 long tons. Output of salt (1963) was 6,933,657 short tons. Total mineral output in 1963 was valued at \$2,684,302,000, ranking second in the US.

Industry. The manufacturing industries are chiefly those associated with petroleum, chemicals, lumber, food, paper. In 1963 manufacturing establishments employed 143,667 workers, who earned \$799m.; value added by manufacture (1962) was \$1,492.8m.

COMMUNICATIONS. The state has ample facilities for traffic, having besides 48,353 miles of public roads (14,021 miles maintained by the state) the Mississippi and other waterways, with 4,794 miles of navigable water. In 1962 the railways in the state had a length of 3,925 miles. There were, in 1963, 161 airports, of which 49 were public. New Orleans is the second largest seaport of the US, handling some 10% of the national total. In 1962, 1,234,000 motor vehicles were registered in the state.

Books of Reference

- Louisiana: its history, people, government, and economy.* Legislative Council, Baton Rouge, 1955
 Federal Writers' Project. *New Orleans City Guide.* Boston, 1952
 Havard, W. C., *Government of Louisiana.* Baton Rouge, 1959
 Landry, S. O. (ed.), *Louisiana Almanac and Fact Book.* New Orleans, 1962
 McGinty, G. W., *A History of Louisiana.* 2nd ed. New York, 1951
 Smith, T. L., and Hitt, H. L., *The People of Louisiana.* Baton Rouge, 1952
 Scroggs, W. O., *The Story of Louisiana.* 4th ed. Indianapolis, 1958

MAINE

GOVERNMENT. After a first attempt in 1607, Maine was settled in 1623. From 1652 to 1820 it was a part of Massachusetts and was admitted into the Union on 15 March 1820. The constitution of 1820 is still in force, but it has been amended 89 times. In 1951 and 1955 the Legislature approved recodifications of the constitution as arranged by the Chief Justice under special authority.

The Legislature consists of the Senate with 34 members and the House of Representatives with 151 members, both Houses being elected simultaneously for 2 years. Apart from these legislators and the Governor (elected for 4 years), no other state officers are elected. An Executive Council of 7, which meets at the call of the Governor, has effective powers of approval or veto in many matters. The Justices of the Supreme Judicial Court give their opinion upon important questions of law and upon solemn occasions when required by the Governor, Council, Senate or House of Representatives. The suffrage is possessed by all citizens, 21 years of age, who can read English and write their own names; paupers and persons under guardianship have no vote. Indians residing on tribal reservations and otherwise qualified have the vote in all county, state and national elections, but retain the right to elect their own tribal representative to the legislature.

In the 1964 presidential election Johnson polled 262,264 votes, Goldwater 118,701.

The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 2 representatives.

The capital is Augusta. The state is divided into 16 counties.

Governor: John H. Reed (R.), 1963-67 (\$15,000).

Secretary of State: Kenneth M. Curtis (D.), 1965-66 (\$12,500).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 33,215 sq. miles, of which 2,175 are inland waters; excluding bog and swamp, the land area becomes 32,562 sq. miles. Of the state's total area (19,462,301 acres), about 16,973,000 acres (80%) are in timber and wood lots. Census population, 1 April 1960, 969,265, an increase of 6.1% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1964, 989,000. In 1963, live births numbered 21,919 (23.3 per 1,000 population); deaths, 11,003 (11.2); marriages, 8,121 (8.3); divorces, 2,207 (2.2); infant deaths, 427 (19.7 per 1,000 live births).

Population for 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960):

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	739,995	1,363	892	121	742,371	24.8
1930	795,185	1,096	1,012	130	797,423	25.7
1950	910,846	1,221	1,522	185	913,774	29.4
1960	963,291	3,318	1,879	597	969,265	31.3
Male .	475,682	2,045	All others 1,327		479,054	—
Female .	487,609	1,273	1,329		490,211	—

The urban population was 497,114 or 51.3% of the total (51.7% in 1950); those 21 years or older numbered 578,946, foreign-born whites, 59,523.

The largest city in the state is Portland with a census population of 72,566 in 1960. Other cities (with population in 1960) are: Lewiston, 40,804; Bangor, 38,912; Auburn, 24,449; South Portland, 22,788; Augusta (capital), 21,680; Biddeford, 19,255; Waterville, 18,695.

RELIGION. The largest religious bodies are: Roman Catholic (279,410 population in 1963), Baptists (36,535 members) and Congregationalists (40,639 members), and other Christian Churches (33,315 members). Total membership, all denominations, was 389,899 in 1963.

EDUCATION. Education is free for pupils from 5 to 21 years of age, and compulsory from 7 to 15. In 1964-65 the 829 public elementary schools had 5,446 teachers and 145,718 enrolled pupils. The 195 public high schools had 3,732 teachers and 72,428 pupils. In 1964-65 there were 78 private elementary schools with 743 teachers and 24,565 pupils, and 60 private secondary schools with 767 teachers and 12,300 pupils. Five teachers' colleges had 170 teachers and 2,175 students in 1963-64. Public school teachers' salaries, 1964-65, averaged \$5,336. Total public expenditure on public elementary and secondary education in 1963-64, \$85,791,570.

The State University of Maine, founded in 1865, had (1964-65) 290 full-time and 184 part-time professors and teachers and 5,517 students at Orono and Portland; Bowdoin College, founded in 1794 at Brunswick, had 93 professors and 849 students; Bates College at Lewiston, 59 professors and 869 students, and Colby College at Waterville, 115 professors and 1,340 students.

WELFARE. Aid to the aged, blind or disabled (maximum \$115 per month, excluding hospital and nursing-home care) is granted to needy persons 65 years of age or older. In Jan. 1965, 11,010 aged persons (out of 110,000 aged 65 or over) were receiving assistance at an average of \$82.60 per month (including medical payments); 309 were receiving blind assistance (\$82.93) and 2,260 disabled under the age of 65 were receiving assistance (\$88.97). Aid to families with dependent children was being granted to 5,216 families (14,026 children) who received an average of \$105.02 per family. A total of 374 persons aged 65 or over received medical assistance to the aged at an average cost of \$285.36. Child welfare services include basic child protective services, foster home placements, adoptions; services in divorce cases and licensing of foster homes.

In March 1965 the state had 72 non-federal hospitals (4,802 beds); patients in hospitals for mental diseases numbered 3,979.

The state's penal system on 30 June 1964 held 732 men and 50 women (78.2 per 100,000 population); reform schools (juvenile training centres) had

198 boys and 70 girls. There is no capital punishment. Inmates serving life sentences are eligible for parole consideration after 30 years, less remission for good conduct.

FINANCE. For the financial year ending 30 June 1963 (US Census Bureau figures) total general revenue was \$164,768,000 (taxation, \$97,774,000; federal aid, \$43,148,000) and expenditure was \$174,518,000 (education, \$43.4m.; highways, \$56,815,000, and public welfare, \$27,146,000).

Total net long-term debt on 30 June 1963 was \$133,403,000.

Per capita personal income (1963) was \$2,007.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* In 1959, 17,360 farms occupied 3,081,987 acres, of which 1,077,670 acres were crop land; the average farm was 177.5 acres, with land and buildings valued at \$14,620. All farms were owner-operated except 384 operated by tenants and 133 by managers. Commercial farms numbered 9,785; 2,760 sold produce valued at \$20,000 or more.

Cash income, 1963, from crops, \$65,145,000; from livestock and livestock products, \$128.73m. Maine is a large producer of potatoes (about one-eighth of the country's total); output in 1964 was 39.9m. cwt. Other crops include sweet corn, peas and beans, oats, hay, apples and blueberries. On 1 Jan. 1965 the farm animals included 94,000 milch cows, 173,000 all cattle, 29,000 sheep, 17,000 swine.

Forestry. Lumber, wood turnings and pulp are important. In 1963 the cut of softwood was 338m. bd ft; hardwood, 174m. bd ft, and pulpwood, 2,159,257 cords. Spruce and fir, white pine, hemlock, white and yellow birch, sugar maple, northern white cedar, beech and red oak are the most important species cut. There are 17,169,000 acres of commercial forest (98% in private ownership). National forests comprise 50,000 acres; other federal, 27,000 acres; state forests, 64,000 acres; municipal, 75,000 acres.

Wood products industries are of economic importance in two-fifths of the state's communities.

Fisheries. In 1964, 189,320,805 lb. of fish and shellfish (valued at \$21,937,481) were landed; the catch included 21.4m. lb. of lobsters (valued at \$14.18m.). About 885,000 cases of sardines were packed.

Mining. Minerals include sand and gravel, 11.2m. short tons in 1963; limestone and lime products, 2.3m. bbls (of 376 lb.); granite, 7,200 short tons, and feldspar, 5,000 short tons. Mineral output, 1963, was valued at \$14,084,068.

Industry. In 1963, 2,475 manufacturing establishments reported 107,968 production workers, earning \$472.9m.; gross value of production, \$1,633m. Leading industry is paper with 50 plants, 16,372 workers and output valued at \$449.6m. (27.5% of the state's total manufactures).

COMMUNICATIONS. On 31 Dec. 1963 there were 2,542 miles of railway tracks operated (main tracks, 1,927 miles). In 1964 there were 20,957 miles of roads, of which 3,637 miles were state highways and 7,695 miles were state-aided. Commercially licensed airports, 1965, numbered 32, of which 23 were municipal (including 1 international), 1 county and 1 state; there were 3 military airports, 71 private landing strips, 18 licensed commercial seaplane bases (1 municipal) and 33 registered non-commercial seaplane bases.

Books of Reference

Maine Register, State Year-Book and Legislative Manual. Portland. Annual
 Attwood, Stanley B., *Length and Breadth of Maine.* Augusta, 1946
 Rowe, W. H., *Maritime History of Maine.* New York, 1948
 Starkey, G., *Maine: Its History, Resources and Government.* 1947

MARYLAND

GOVERNMENT. Maryland, first settled in 1634, was one of the 13 original states. The present constitution dates from 1867; it has had 108 amendments. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 29, and a House of Delegates of 142 members, both elected for 4 years. Voters are citizens who have the usual residential qualifications.

At the 1964 presidential election Johnson polled 730,912 votes, Goldwater 385,495.

Maryland sends to Congress 2 senators and 8 representatives.

The state capital is Annapolis. The state is divided into 23 counties and Baltimore City.

Governor: J. Millard Tawes (D.), 1963-67 (\$15,000).

Secretary of State: Lloyd L. Simpkins (D.), 1963-67 (\$10,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 10,577 sq. miles, of which 703 sq. miles are inland water; in addition, water area under US jurisdiction in Chesapeake Bay amounts to 1,726 sq. miles. Census population, 1 April 1960, 3,100,689, an increase since 1950 of 757,688 or 32.3%. Estimated population, 1 July 1964, 3,448,060. In 1963 births were 78,146 (23.2 per 1,000 population); deaths, 30,304 (9); infant deaths, 2,016 (25.8 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 41,346 (12.5); divorcees (1962), 6,402.

Population for 4 federal censuses (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1920	1,204,737	244,479	32	413	1,449,661	145.8
1930	1,354,226	276,379	50	871	1,631,526	165.0
1950	1,954,975	385,972	314	1,084	2,343,001	237.1
1960	2,573,519	518,410	1,538	5,700	3,100,689	314.0
Male .	1,273,444	255,316	4,440		1,533,200	—
Female .	1,300,475	263,094	3,920		1,567,489	—

Of the total population in 1960, 2,254,000 persons (72.7%) were urban (69% in 1950); those 21 years old or older numbered 1,845,067; foreign-born whites, 89,975.

The largest city in the state (containing 30% of the population of the state) is Baltimore, with 939,024 in 1960; population of urbanized area was 1,418,948. Other cities, with population in 1960, are Hagerstown, 36,660; Cumberland, 33,415; Roekville, 26,090; Annapolis (capital), 22,385; Frederick, 21,744; Salisbury, 16,302.

RELIGION. Maryland was the first US state to give religious freedom to all who came within its borders. Present religious affiliations of the population are approximately: Protestant, 34%; Roman Catholic, 24%; Jewish, 10%; remaining 32% is non-related and other faiths.

EDUCATION. Education is compulsory from 7 to 16 years of age. In Sept. 1964 the public elementary schools (including kindergartens) had

438,470 pupils, and secondary schools had 320,405 pupils. Teachers in the elementary schools numbered 16,517; secondary schools had 15,462 teachers. Average salary of principals and teachers in elementary and secondary schools (1964-65) was \$6,987. Current expenditure by local school boards on education, 1963-64, was \$307,189,000, of which the state's contribution was \$112,654,000.

In 1964 there were 29 degree-granting 4-year institutions and 16 2-year colleges. The two largest were the University of Maryland, at College Park and Baltimore, with 33,652 students (June 1964) and Johns Hopkins University with 9,873 students.

WELFARE. Under the supervision of the State Department of Public Welfare, local welfare departments administer Public Assistance for needy persons who have lived in the state for at least one year. In June 1964, 9,559 persons were receiving old-age assistance, with an average of \$63.86 per month; 6,269 families were receiving general public assistance, with an average of \$72.72; 397 blind persons, \$71.68; 7,402 persons permanently and totally disabled, \$68.88; 16,295 families, \$139.85 per family, in respect of 54,121 dependent children.

In July 1964, 85 hospitals (23,520 beds) were licensed by the State Department of Health.

Prisons on 30 June 1964 had 5,080 men and 189 women; the total equalled 162.7 per 100,000 population, a high rate, which may be explained by the fact that Maryland incarcerates domestic relations law violators in state prisons; state prisons also receive a considerable number of persons committed for misdemeanours by magistrates' courts of the counties as well as from Baltimore's court system.

There was no execution in fiscal year 1964; since 1930 there have been 68 executions (by lethal gas since 1957; earlier by hanging)—7 whites and 37 Negroes for murder, and 6 whites and 18 Negroes for rape.

In accordance with the 1950 Supreme Court decisions declaring segregation unconstitutional, the University of Maryland and other public and private colleges admitted Negro students in Sept. 1956. Elementary and secondary schools accept the ruling and gradual integration is under way in all counties under different methods.

FINANCE. For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1963 (US Census Bureau figures) general revenues were \$600,403,000 (\$431,769,000 from taxation, \$93,963,000 from federal receipts). General expenditures, \$625,113,000 (\$182,952,000 for education, \$169,026,000 for highways and \$44,413,000 for public welfare).

Total net long-term debt, 30 June 1963, was \$657,067,000.

Per capita personal income (1963) was \$2,786.

PRODUCTION. Agriculture. Agriculture is an important industry in the state; about 85% of the farms (1959) were worked by their owners. In 1959 there were 25,122 farms with an area of 3,456,769 acres (54.7% of the land area); the average farm was 137.6 acres valued at \$36,461.

Farm animals, 1 Jan. 1964, were: Milch cows, 226,000; all cattle, 473,000; swine, 172,000; sheep and lambs, 29,000; chickens (not broilers), 1.6m.; turkeys, 19,000. About 130m. broilers were raised in 1963. The most important crops, 1963, were: Maize, 20.8m. bu.; soybeans, 4.6m. bu.; tobacco, 32.3m. lb., and hay, 552,000 tons.

Cash receipts from farm marketings, 1963 were \$290.4m.: Livestock and

livestock products, \$194.6m. (milk, \$72.4m. and broilers, \$77.4m.) and crops, \$95.5m.

Mining. Value of mineral production, 1963, was \$70.4m. Sand and gravel (13.3m. short tons) and stone (13m. short tons) account for approximately 46% of total value. Stone is the leading commodity by value followed by Portland cement, sand and gravel and coal. Output of coal was 1.16m. short tons (exceeding 1m. short tons for the first time since 1948). Natural gas was produced from 2 fields in Garrett County.

Industry. In 1962 Maryland manufactories had 182,873 production workers earning \$887,807,000; value added by manufacture was \$2,821,515,000. Chief industries are primary metal products, food and kindred products, transportation equipment, chemicals and products, electrical and other machinery.

COMMUNICATIONS. The state maintained, 1 Jan. 1964, a network of roads 4,949 miles in extent; local roads, 14,483 miles; municipal roads, 3,366 miles. Railways had 1,320 miles of line. There were, 1963, 48 commercially licensed airports. In 1963 Baltimore was the third largest US seaport in foreign waterborne trade.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. Maryland Department of Economic Development, Annapolis. *Director:* George W. Hubley, Jr.

Maryland Manual: A Compendium of Legal, Historical and Statistical Information relating to the State of Maryland. Annapolis. Annual

STATE LIBRARY. Maryland State Library, Annapolis. *Director:* Nelson J. Molter.

MASSACHUSETTS

GOVERNMENT. The first permanent settlement within the borders of the present state was made at Plymouth in Dec. 1620, by the Pilgrims from Holland, who were separatists from the English Church, and formed the nucleus of the Plymouth Colony. In 1628 another company of Puritans settled at Salem, forming eventually the Massachusetts Bay Colony. In 1630 Boston was settled. In the struggle which ended in the separation of the American colonies from the mother country, Massachusetts took the foremost part, and in 1780 adopted its present constitution (81 amendments since adopted) and on 6 Feb. 1788 became the sixth state to ratify the US constitution.

The legislative body, styled the General Court of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts, meets annually, and consists of the Senate with 40 members, elected biennially, and the House of Representatives of 240 members, elected for 2 years in 160 districts, each of which returns 1, 2 or 3 representatives according to the number of legal voters. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 2 years. The state sends 2 senators and 12 representatives to Congress.

At the 1964 presidential election Johnson polled 1,786,422 votes, Goldwater 549,727.

Electors are all adult citizens, with the usual residential qualifications, who can read and write the English language; excluded are paupers and those under guardianship.

The capital is Boston. The state has 14 counties, 39 cities and 312 towns.

Governor: John A. Volpe (R.), 1965-67 (salary, \$35,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Elliot L. Richardson (R.) (\$16,000).

Secretary of the Commonwealth: Kevin H. White (D.) (\$16,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 8,257 sq. miles, 390 sq. miles being inland water (the state government puts the area at 8,039 sq. miles including 226 sq. miles of water). The census population 1 April 1960 was 5,148,578, an increase of 458,064 or 9·8% since 1950; population estimate, 1 July 1963, 5,218,000. Births, 1961, were 116,484 (22·3 per 1,000 population); deaths, 56,210 (10·7 per 1,000); infant deaths, 2,512 (21·6 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 46,203 (9); divorcees (1959), 5,348.

Population at 4 federal census years (with distribution by sex, 1960):

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	3,324,926	38,055	688	2,747	3,366,416	418·8
1930	4,192,992	52,365	874	3,383	4,249,614	537·4
1950	4,611,503	73,171		5,840	4,690,514	596·2
1960	5,023,144	111,842		13,592	5,148,578	654·5
Male .	2,423,947	54,748	All others 7,540 6,052		2,486,235	—
Female .	2,599,197	57,094			2,662,343	—

Of the total population in 1960, 4,302,530 persons (83·6%) were urban (84·4% in 1950); those 21 years old or older number 3,245,066; foreign-born whites, 564,556.

In 1960 (federal census) the population of the principal cities was:

Boston (capital) .	697,197	Somerville .	94,697	Lawrence .	70,933
Worcester .	186,587	Lynn .	94,478	Medford .	64,971
Springfield .	174,463	Newton .	92,384	Chicopee .	61,553
Cambridge .	107,716	Lowell .	92,107	Pittsfield .	57,879
New Bedford .	102,477	Quincy .	87,409	Malden .	57,676
Fall River .	99,942	Brockton .	72,813	Waltham .	55,413

Large urbanized areas, 1960 census: Boston, 2,413,236; Springfield-Chicopee-Holyoke (Mass.-Conn.), 449,777; Worcester, 225,446.

RELIGION. The principal religious bodies are the Roman Catholics with 2,448,312 members in 1958; Jewish Congregations, 202,827; Congregationalists, 207,500; Methodists, 98,803; Episcopalians, 100,505; Unitarians, 30,512. Total membership, all denominations, was 3,196,822.

EDUCATION. School attendance is compulsory for children from 7 to 16 years of age (except in certain instances). Children are excused attendance at school for religious instruction (outside school) for periods not exceeding one hour per week, but no public funds may be expended in connexion with this. In 1964 total expenditure on public schools was estimated at \$484·4m. including \$47m. capital outlay. In Sept. 1963 public elementary schools had 22,134 classroom teachers (\$6,135) and 596,000 pupils; the secondary schools had 18,683 classroom teachers (\$6,475) and 381,000 pupils.

Within the state there are 98 degree-granting institutions of higher learning (including 46 colleges and universities) with about 20,550 staff members (1962) and 163,257 students (Sept. 1963). Some leading institutions (1963) are:

Year opened	Name and location of universities and colleges	Faculty members	Students
1636	Harvard University, Cambridge ^{1,2}	5,000	12,475
1793	Williams College, Williamstown ¹	148	1,177
1821	Amherst College, Amherst ¹	142	1,019
1837	Mount Holyoke College, South Hadley ³	175	1,667
1843	College of the Holy Cross, Worcester ¹	154	1,796
1852	Tufts University, Medford ⁴	564	4,586
1861	Mass. Institute of Technology, Cambridge ⁵	710	6,695
1863	Boston College (RC), Chestnut Hill ⁵	710	8,902
1865	Worcester Polytechnic Institute, Worcester ¹	166	1,308
1867	University of Massachusetts, Amherst ⁵	670	7,600
1869	Boston University, Boston ⁶	2,700	18,635
1870	Wellesley College, Wellesley ³	180	1,741
1871	Smith College, Northampton ³	249	2,435
1879	Radcliffe College, Cambridge ³	— ⁶	1,163
1885	Springfield College, Springfield ⁵	97	1,637
1887	Clark University, Worcester ⁵	153	2,047
1898	Northeastern University, Boston ⁵	1,100	21,115
1902	Simmons College, Boston ³	225	1,700
1947	Merrimack College, North Andover ⁵	98	1,959
1948	Brandeis University, Waltham ⁵	262	1,733

¹ For men only.² Women graduate students admitted.³ For women only.⁴ Includes Jackson College for women.⁵ Co-educational.⁶ Included in Harvard.

WELFARE. In 1962 the state had 210 hospitals (with 68,208 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association; average daily census, 57,551. On 31 Dec. 1961, 20,240 patients were in public and private mental hospitals (excluding those under Veterans Administration) and 9,411 patients were in institutions for the mentally retarded.

Old-age assistance (no maximum) is payable to those citizens 65 years of age or older who have lived in the US for 20 years and in the state 3 out of the last 9 years; in Dec. 1963, 55,593 were drawing an average of \$90.19 per month; medical assistance for the aged, 24,786 an average of \$164.05 per month; aid to dependent children, 22,118 families (61,235 children), \$179.63 per family; disability assistance, 11,148, \$135.19; aid to the blind, 2,271, \$133.37.

On 31 Dec. 1962 state penal institutions held 1,947 inmates (38.1 per 100,000 population). In 1963 there were no executions; since 1930 there have been 27 (25 whites and 2 Negroes), all for first-degree murder.

In 1946 the state adopted a 'Fair Employment Practice Act' designed to enforce the thesis that 'the right to work without discrimination because of race, colour, religious creed, national origin or ancestry is hereby declared to be a right and privilege of the inhabitants of the commonwealth.'

FINANCE. For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1963 (US Census Bureau figures) the general revenue of the state was \$885,371,000 (\$580,414,000 from taxes and \$179,721,000 from federal aid); general expenditures, \$910,815,000 (\$128,615,000 for education, \$197,703,000 for highways and \$171,246,000 for public welfare).

The net long-term debt on 30 June 1963 amounted to \$1,477,684,000.

Per capita personal income (1963) was \$2,853.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* In 1959 there were 11,178 farms (22,200 in 1949), with an area of 1.140,200 acres; average farm was 102 acres valued at \$30,688. Commercial farms numbered 7,153, of which 3,652 had gross sales over \$10,000; 3,501 under \$10,000.

Cash income, 1963, from crops and livestock, \$153.2m. Dairy produce

is the chief source of income. Principal crops in 1963 were: Potatoes, 1.41m. bu.; cranberries (1960), 725,000 bbls (leading all states); tobacco, 4,724,000 lb.; apples, 2.8m. bu. On 1 Jan. 1964 farms in the state had 93,000 milch cows, 142,000 all cattle, 111,000 swine and 11,000 sheep.

Forestry. The national forests area in 1957 was 1,651 acres.

Fisheries. The 1962 catch amounted to 493.4m. lb. valued at \$40.26m.

Mining. There is little mining within the state. Total mineral output in 1963 was valued at \$32,661,000.

Industry. In 1962, manufacturing establishments (numbering 11,384 in 1959) employed 519,000 production workers, who earned an annual \$2,289m.; value added by manufacture was \$6,522m. The 5 most important manufacturing groups, based on employment, were electrical machinery, machinery (except electrical), leather and products, apparel and related goods, and textile mill products.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1962 there were 1,591 miles of railway. There were (1961) 134 airports, of which 22 were publicly owned commercial airports, 29 privately owned commercial airports, 7 privately owned commercial seaplane bases, 4 military air bases and 1 military seaplane base. The state has 29 deep-water harbours, the largest of which is Boston (imports (1962), 6,301,000 short tons; exports, 610,000 short tons). In Dec. 1962 the state had 26,438 miles of road (state maintained, 2,108 miles; local and municipal, 24,530 miles). The state (1963) registered 1,982,000 motor vehicles.

Books of Reference

Manual for the General Court. By Clerk of the Senate and Clerk of the House of Representatives. Boston, Mass. Annual
Massachusetts State Government: a citizen's handbook. Cambridge, Mass., 1956
 Hart, A. B., *Commonwealth History of Massachusetts.* 5 vols. New York, 1927-30

MICHIGAN

GOVERNMENT. Michigan, first settled by Marquette at Sault Ste Marie in 1668, became the Territory of Michigan in 1805, with its boundaries greatly enlarged in 1818 and 1834; it was admitted into the Union with its present boundaries on 26 Jan. 1837. The present constitution was adopted April 1963 and became effective on 1 Jan. 1964. The Senate consists of 38 members, who will be elected for 4 years from 1966, and the House of Representatives of 110 members, elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor, elected for 2 years at present, will be elected for 4 years from 1966. Electors are all citizens over 21 years of age meeting the usual residential requirements. The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 19 representatives.

At the 1964 presidential election Johnson polled 2,136,615 votes, Goldwater 1,060,152.

The capital is Lansing. The state is organized in 83 counties.

Governor: George Romney (R.), 1965-66 (\$20,000).

Lieut.-Governor: William G. Milliken (R.), 1965-66 (\$17,500).

Secretary of State: James M. Hare (D.), 1965-66 (\$20,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 58,216 sq. miles, of which 57,019 sq. miles are land area, 1,197 sq. miles are inland water; in addition the Great

Lakes area amounts to 38,459 sq. miles. Census population, 1 April 1960, 7,823,194, an increase of 1,451,428 or 22.8% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1963, 8,006,000. In 1963 births were 178,871 (22.3 per 1,000 population); deaths, 72,438 (9); infant deaths, 4,150 (23.2 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 68,160 (8.5); divorces, 17,479 (4.4).

Population of 4 federal census years (with distribution by sex, 1960):

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	2,785,247	17,115	7,519	292	2,810,173	48.9
1930	4,663,507	169,453	7,080	2,285	4,842,325	84.9
1950	5,917,825	442,296	7,000	4,645	6,371,766	111.7
1960	7,085,865	717,581	9,701	10,047	7,823,194	137.2
Male . . .	3,520,422	352,142	4,898	5,406	3,882,868	—
Female . .	3,565,443	365,439	4,803	4,641	3,940,326	—

Of the total population in 1960, 5,739,132 persons (73.4%) were urban (70.7% in 1950). Those 21 years old or older numbered 4,580,295; foreign-born whites, 521,546.

Population of the chief cities (census of 1 April 1960) was:

Detroit . . .	1,670,144	Pontiac . . .	82,233	Bay City . . .	53,604
Flint . . .	196,940	Kalamazoo . .	82,089	Jackson . . .	50,720
Grand Rapids .	177,313	Royal Oak . .	80,612	Roseville . .	50,195
Dearborn . . .	112,007	St Clair Shores	76,657	Muskegon . .	46,485
Lansing (capital).	107,807	Ann Arbor . .	67,340	Wyoming . .	45,829
Saginaw . . .	98,265	Livonia . . .	66,702	Battle Creek .	44,169
Warren . . .	89,246	Lincoln Park .	53,933	Wyandotte . .	43,519

Larger urbanized areas, 1960 census: Detroit, 3,537,709; Grand Rapids, 294,230; Flint, 277,786; Lansing, 169,325.

RELIGION. Leading religious bodies are the Roman Catholics, with 2,108,792 members on 1 Jan. 1964; Methodists, 283,811 (31 Dec. 1963), excluding Free or Wesleyan Methodists; Lutheran (National Lutheran Council), 490,598 (Dec. 1962).

EDUCATION. Education is compulsory for children from 6 to 16 years of age. The operating expenditure for graded and ungraded public schools, for the fiscal year ending 30 June 1963, was \$707,197,747; total, including capital and debt expenditures, \$937,241,655. In 1963 there were 1,580 school districts (elementary and secondary schools) with 1,794,045 pupils and 68,089 teachers. Teachers' salaries averaged \$6,307. As of 30 Sept. 1963 the 18 junior and community colleges reported 39,357 pupils and (1963) 914 instructors. There are 4 colleges of education with 1,231 teachers (1963) and 29,381 students (1963). The State University of Michigan, founded in 1817 at Detroit, and removed to Ann Arbor in 1841, had in Sept. 1963, 2,217 teachers and (Sept. 1963) 27,388 students; Michigan State University of Agriculture and Applied Science, at East Lansing, had 1,589 teachers and 29,007 students; Ferris State College, at Big Rapids, 121 teachers and 4,785 students; Michigan College of Mining and Technology, at Houghton, 230 professors and instructors and 3,602 students; Wayne State University, at Detroit, 1,161 instructors and 22,310 students. Total gross income (1959-60) for general education purposes for the 9 public colleges and universities was \$115,430,328, including \$88,250,745 state appropriations and \$20,388,694 from students' fees.

WELFARE. Old-age assistance (maximum \$90 a month, or \$140 if receiving hospital or convalescent care) was established in 1933 for persons

65 years of age or older who have resided in Michigan 5 years in the last 9, including the last year before application; assets must not exceed various limits. In Aug. 1964, 49,747 persons were drawing an average of \$92.17 a month; aid to 116,874 dependent children in 39,318 families, \$142.18 per family; aid to 1,667 blind residents, \$90.50; aid to 8,071 permanently and totally disabled persons, \$110.71 per month; medical assistance for the aged averaged \$348.67 to 5,548 persons. In 1963 the state had 253 hospitals (73,609 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association. In 1963 the average daily census of the 28 psychiatric hospitals was 34,010.

On 1 July 1957 a new programme came into force which provides for free medical care and hospitalization of certain categories of persons. The state contributes up to 90% of the total cost out of a special fund.

The Civil Rights Act (1885, last amended 1956) orders all places of public resort to furnish equal accommodations to all without discrimination. Another Act (1941) forbids the Civil Service in counties with population exceeding 300,000 to discriminate against employees or applicants on the grounds of 'political, racial or religious opinions or affiliations' except for membership in any organization which advocates disloyalty to the government. A third Act (1881; incorporated in the school code of 1955) forbids any discrimination in school facilities and a fourth one (1893; incorporated in the insurance code of 1956) prohibits the insurance companies from discriminating between white and coloured persons. Michigan adopted the Fair Employment Practices Act in 1955.

Article 1 of the 1964 Constitution states: 'No person shall be denied the equal protection of the laws; nor shall any person be denied the enjoyment of his civil or political rights or be discriminated against in the exercise thereof because of religion, race, color or national origin.' A Civil Rights Commission was established by Art. 1 of the Constitution.

In 1923 Michigan passed an Act permitting, under legal safeguards, the sterilization of insane and feeble-minded persons. Up to 1 Jan. 1964, 991 men and 2,795 women had been thus sterilized.

The state's penal institutions on 15 Oct. 1964 held 8,020 men and 233 women; total equalled 103 per 100,000 estimated general population. The death penalty is forbidden in Michigan except for treason: there have been no executions since 1847.

In 1951 the legislature restored the unique one-man grand jury system abandoned in 1949.

FINANCE. For the year ending 30 June 1963 (US Census Bureau figures) the general revenue was \$1,650,414,000 (taxation \$1,142,738,000 and federal aid, \$316,305,000); general expenditures, \$1,624,956,000 (education, \$664,247,000; highways, \$398,882,000, and public welfare, \$168,331,000).

Total net long-term debt on 30 June 1963 was \$917,227,000.

Per capita personal income (1963) was \$2,541.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* The state, formerly agricultural, is now chiefly industrial. In 1964 it contained 105,000 farms with a total area of 14.3m. acres in farms; the average farm was 136 acres valued at \$27,829. In 1959 commercial farms numbered 65,042 (98,214 in 1954).

Cash income, 1963, from crops, \$352,425,000; from livestock and products, \$402.7m. Principal crops are maize (production, 1963, 100.68m. bu.), hay (3.2m. tons), oats (35.48m. bu.), winter wheat (40.28m. bu.), sugar beet (1.17m. tons), potatoes (7.89m. cwt), soybeans (6.93m. bu.), dry field beans (8.48m. cwt.), and fruit. On 1 Jan. 1964 there were in the state 342,000

sheep, 687,000 milch cows, 1,752,000 all cattle, 705,000 swine, 6-88m. chickens and 84,000 turkey breeder hens. In 1963 the wool clip yielded 2,627,000 lb. of wool from 315,000 sheep.

Forestry. The area of national forest land (30 June 1964) was 2,573,091 acres; state forests (1 Sept. 1964), 3,738,096 acres; state parks and sites, 120,907 acres; state game area, 239,956 acres; recreation areas, 67,484 acres.

Mining. Most important minerals by value of production are iron ore, cement and natural salines. Output (1963): Iron ore (usable), 10,967,171 long tons; Portland cement, 26,694,665 bbls; sand and gravel, 50-46m. short tons; petroleum, 15,971,747 bbls; salt, 4,244,000 short tons; copper, 149,780,524 lb.; gypsum (crude), 1,314,960 short tons; natural gas, 31,896m. cu. ft; natural gas liquids, 54,186,242 gallons. Mineral output in 1963 was valued at \$485,580,716.

Industry. Motor-vehicle manufacturing is by far the most important industry. In 1962 it had 254,802 employees who were paid \$1,870-5m.; value added by manufacture was \$4,417-97m. The iron and steel foundries industry in 1962 employed 28,549 persons who were paid \$196-6m.; value added by manufacture, \$295-7m.

COMMUNICATIONS. On 31 Dec. 1963 there were 6,753 miles of railway. Airports, 1964, numbered 138 licensed airports, 98 emergency airports, 5 military airfields, 2 licensed seaplane bases and 6 emergency seaplane bases. State trunkline mileage (1 July 1964) totalled 9,217, all hard surfaced. Motor vehicle registrations, 30 Sept. 1964, 4,142,638.

Books of Reference

- Michigan Department of Economic Development. *Publications.* Lansing
Michigan Manual. Dept. of State. Lansing. Biennial
 Bureau of Business Research, Michigan State University. *Michigan Statistical Abstract.* East Lansing, 1964
Manual of State Government. Univ. of Michigan. Ann Arbor, 1949
 Writers' Program. *Michigan: A Guide to the Wolverine State.* New York, 1946
 Bald, F. Cleyer, *Michigan in Four Centuries.* 2nd ed. New York, 1961
 Turano, P. J., *Michigan State and Local Government and Politics: a bibliography.* Univ. of Michigan. Ann Arbor, 1955

STATE LIBRARY. Michigan State Library, Lansing 13. *State Librarian:* Miss Genevieve Casey.

MINNESOTA

GOVERNMENT. Minnesota, first explored in the 17th century and first settled in the 20 years following the establishment of Fort Snelling (1819), was made a Territory in 1849 (with parts of North and South Dakota), and was admitted into the Union, with its present boundaries, on 11 May 1858. The present constitution dates from 1858; it has had 90 amendments. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 67 members, elected for 4 years, and a House of Representatives of 135 members, elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 8 representatives.

In the 1964 presidential election Johnson polled 991,117 votes, Goldwater 559,624.

The capital is St Paul. There are 87 counties, few containing less than 400 sq. miles.

Governor: Karl Rolvaag (DFL.), 1963-67 (\$22,500).

Lieut.-Governor: A. M. Keith (DFL.) (\$4,800).

Secretary of State: Joseph L. Donovan (DFL.) (\$16,500).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 84,068 sq. miles, of which 4,059 sq. miles are water. Census population, 1 April 1960, 3,413,864, an increase of 14.5% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1964, 3.5m. Births in 1963, 80,250 (22.9 per 1,000 population); deaths, 32,698 (9.3); infant deaths, 1,665 (20.8 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 25,064 (7.4); divorcees, 4,636.

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	2,059,227	7,084	9,053	344	2,075,708	25.7
1930	2,542,599	9,445	11,077	832	2,563,953	32.0
1950	2,953,697	14,022	12,533	2,231	2,982,483	37.3
1960	3,371,603	22,263	15,496	3,642	3,413,864	42.7
			All others			
Male .	1,671,493	11,217	10,252		1,692,962	—
Female .	1,700,110	11,046	9,746		1,720,902	—

Of the 1960 population, 2,122,566 persons (62.2%) were urban (54.5% in 1950). Those 21 years of age or older numbered 2,001,455; foreign-born whites, 141,655.

The largest cities are Minneapolis, with a population, 1960 census, of 482,872; St Paul (capital), 313,411 (Minneapolis-St Paul urbanized area, 1,377,143); Duluth, 106,884 (Duluth-Superior, 144,763); Bloomington, 50,498; St Louis Park, 43,310.

RELIGION. The chief religious bodies are: Lutheran with 939,828 members in 1959; Roman Catholic, 843,543; Methodist, 160,704. Total membership of all denominations, 2,456,396.

EDUCATION. In 1962-63, 2,327 elementary schools had 17,091 teachers and 428,287 enrolled pupils; 689 public secondary schools had 16,773 teachers and 311,448 pupils. In 1962-63 the 33,646 teachers had an average salary of \$5,869. The total public school expenditure was \$456,731,790, of which \$147,904,845 came from state funds. The University of Minnesota at Minneapolis, chartered in 1851 and opened in 1869, had a total enrolment in 1963-64 of 35,112 students and 2,606 academic staff. Other institutions were: Hamline University, at St Paul, founded in 1854; St John's University, at Collegeville; Carleton College and St Olaf College, at Northfield, and Macalester, St Catherine's, and St Thomas Colleges at St Paul.

WELFARE. In Aug. 1964, 32,613 persons were receiving in old-age assistance an average of \$79.81 per month; 8,953 persons were provided an average of \$167.14 in a new medical aid to the aged programme started July 1964; 12,986 families with 37,430 dependent children, an average of \$180.15 per month; 1,055 blind persons, \$101.84 per month; 3,507 totally disabled, \$61.08. In 1962 the state had 206 hospitals listed by the American Hospital Association; beds numbered 37,378. In Aug. 1964 hospitals for mental diseases had 7,086 patients, and institutions for mentally defective and epileptic, 6,363 patients.

In 1957 a Community Mental Health Act authorized mental health centres

in local communities with grants from the state to be matched by local funds; in 1963-64, 18 centres served 14,592 persons.

A Civil Rights Act (1927) forbids places of public resort to exclude persons 'on account of race or colour' and another section forbids insurance companies to discriminate 'between persons of the same class on account of race'. Contractors on public works may have their contracts cancelled if 'in the hiring of common or skilled labour' they are found to have discriminated on the grounds of 'race, creed or colour'.

The state's penal, reformatory system on 30 June 1963 held 2,665 men and women. There is no death penalty in Minnesota.

FINANCE. General revenues for the year ending 30 June 1963 (US Census Bureau figures) were \$697.7m. (taxation, \$442,478,000, and federal aid, \$155,264,000; general expenditures, \$644,475,000 (education, \$265,862,000; highways, \$151,868,000, and public welfare, \$68,366,000).

The state's four principal trust funds (derived from royalties from state-owned ironmines, special tax on iron ore, and sales of land and of timber) on 30 June 1963 totalled \$579,647,830.

Net long-term debt, 30 June 1963, was \$216,573,000.

Per capita personal income (1963) was \$2,329.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Although industry has assumed first position, Minnesota is still an important agricultural state. In 1963 it contained 149,000 farms with a total area of 32.4m. acres (63% of the land area); the average farm was of 217 acres valued (land and buildings) at \$38,600. Commercial farms in 1959 numbered 120,301; 20% of the farms were operated by tenant-farmers.

Cash income, 1963, from crops, \$418.2m.; from livestock, \$1,021m. In 1963 Minnesota ranked first in creamery butter, turkeys, oats, sweet clover seed and non-fat dried milk, and second in honey, milch cows, sweet corn for processing, hay and flax. Other important crops are maize, soybeans and green peas. On 1 Jan. 1964 the farm animals included 4,474,000 all cattle, 1,407,000 milch cows, 795,000 sheep, 3.4m. swine and 14,679,000 chickens. In 1963 the wool clip amounted to 6,133,000 lb. of wool from 789,000 sheep.

Forestry. Forests of commercial timber cover 17.1m. acres, of which the national forest area, 1964, is 2.1m. acres and state forest area is 3.3m. acres; value of forest products, 1963, was \$256m.

Mining. The mining of iron ores, mostly red magnetite, in the Mesabi, Vermilion and Cuyuna ranges, is important, for Minnesota produces about half of the nation's iron ore. Shipments of usable iron ore from mines in 1963 amounted to 45,435,000 long tons valued at \$408,486,000; of manganiferous ore, 347,336 short tons with a manganese content of 42,307 short tons (value undisclosed). Total mineral output in 1963 was valued at \$453.5m.

Industry. The survey of manufactures of 1962 showed about 6,000 manufacturing establishments employing 162,000 production workers, who earned \$814m.; value added by manufacture was \$2,656m.

COMMUNICATIONS. There are 16 Class I railroads operating, with main-line mileage of 8,250 (total track miles, 12,498). The state highway system covered 11,269 miles in 1962; total highway mileage, 124,724. Airports in 1962 numbered 159 (111 municipal, 21 commercial, 27 seaplane).

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. Current information is obtainable from the Department of Business Development (State Capitol, St Paul 1); non-current material from the Reference Library, Minnesota Historical Society, St Paul 1.

Federal Writers' Project. *Minnesota: A State Guide*. Rev. ed. New York, 1954

Legislative Manual. Secretary of State. St Paul. Biennial

Who's Who in Minnesota. St Paul, 1958

Blegen, T. C., *Minnesota: a history of the state*. Minnesota Univ. Press, 1963

Borchert, J., *The changing geography of Minnesota*. Minnesota Univ. Press, 1959

MISSISSIPPI

GOVERNMENT. Mississippi, settled in 1716, was organized as a Territory in 1798 and admitted into the Union on 10 Dec. 1817. In 1804 and in 1812 its boundaries were extended, but in March 1817 a part was taken to form the new Territory of Alabama, leaving the boundaries substantially as at present. The present constitution was adopted in 1890 without ratification by the electorate; it has since had 48 amendments.

The Legislature consists of a Senate (52 members) and a House of Representatives (122 members), both elected for 4 years, as are also the Governor and Lieut.-Governor. Electors are all citizens who have resided in the state 2 years, in the election district for 1 year (clergymen for 6 months) next before the election, have paid the taxes required by law and have been registered. The applicant for registration must be able to read the state constitution or show that he understands it when it is read to him. In 1960 in 31 of the 82 counties Negroes constituted 49% or more of the population; Tunica County, with 79% Negro, had the highest percentage of any county in the US. Of the 1,170,522 potential voters in 1960, 529,262 were registered; 298,171 voted in the 1960 presidential elections. In the 1964 presidential elections Goldwater polled 356,528 votes, Johnson, 52,618.

The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 4 representatives.

The capital is Jackson; there are 82 counties.

Governor: Paul B. Johnson, Jr (D.), 1964-68 (\$25,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Carroll Gartin (D.) (\$4,500 per regular session).

Secretary of State: Heber Ladner (D.) (\$16,500).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 47,716 sq. miles, 493 sq. miles being inland water. Census population, 1 April 1960, 2,178,141, a decrease of 773 or 0.1% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1963, 2.29m. Births, 1963, were 57,316 (25 per 1,000 population); deaths, 23,339 (10.2); infant deaths, 2,372 (41.4 per 1,000 live births—highest rate in US excluding Puerto Rico); marriages, 22,140 (9.7); divorces, 5,452 (2.4).

Population of 4 federal census years (with distribution by sex, 1960):

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	786,111	1,009,487	1,253	263	1,797,114	38.8
1930	998,077	1,009,718	1,458	568	2,009,821	42.4
1950	1,188,632	986,494	2,502	1,286	2,178,914	46.1
1960	1,257,546	915,743	3,119	1,481	2,178,141	46.1
Male .	625,011	440,494	All others 2,428 2,424		1,067,933	—
Female .	632,535	475,249			1,110,208	—

Of the population in 1960, 820,805 persons (37.7%) were urban (10.8% in 1940). Those 18 years old or older numbered 1,273,465; foreign-born whites, 7,125.

The largest cities (census 1960) are Jackson, 144,422 (urbanized area, 147,480); Meridian, 49,374; Biloxi, 44,053; Greenville, 41,502; Hattiesburg, 34,989; Gulfport, 30,204; Vicksburg, 29,130; Laurel, 27,989; Columbus, 24,771; Natchez, 23,791.

RELIGION (1962). Southern Baptists, 483,689 members; Methodists, 188,120; Roman Catholics, 68,821. There is little information on Negro Churches. In 1962 there were about 375,000 Negro Baptists and 36,398 Negro Methodists.

The number of churches relative to the population is the highest in the US (one church per 289 persons; national average, 814).

EDUCATION. Attendance at school was compulsory until repealed by the Legislature in 1956. The elementary and secondary schools in 1963-64 had 604,271 pupils (295,862 coloured) and 19,338 classroom teachers; private elementary and high schools had (1962-63) an estimated 18,633 (estimated 5,672 coloured) pupils. In 1963-64 teachers' average salary was \$3,824 (lowest of any state). The expenditure (state and local) for elementary and secondary education in 1963-64 was \$125.2m. and state expenditure for higher education was \$25.2m. (estimate).

There are 46 universities and colleges, of which 8 are state-supported. The University of Mississippi, at Oxford (1844), had, 1964-65, 217 instructors and 6,111 students; Mississippi State University, Starkville, 370 instructors and 7,766 students; Mississippi State College for Women, at Columbus, 125 instructors and 7,642 students; University of Southern Mississippi, Hattiesburg, 238 instructors and 6,739 students; Jackson State College, Jackson, 99 instructors and 2,007 students; Delta State College, Cleveland, 76 instructors and 1,657 students; Alcorn College, Lorman, 83 instructors and 1,412 students; Mississippi Valley State College, Itta Bena, 75 instructors and 1,618 students.

Junior colleges had (1963-64) 12,422 students (1,100 Negroes) and 634 instructors.

WELFARE. In July 1964, 73,882 persons were receiving old-age assistance amounting to an average of \$37.23 per month; 20,881 families with 66,289 dependent children were receiving \$39.22 monthly per family; 2,842 blind persons, \$44.21 monthly; 17,636 permanently and totally disabled persons, \$43.49 per month.

In 1963 the state had 129 acute general hospitals (7,871 beds) listed by the Mississippi Commission on Hospital Care. In 1963, 3 hospitals with facilities for care of the mentally ill had 6,281 beds.

In the year ending 31 Aug. 1964 there was one execution; from 1930 to 1963 executions (by gas-chamber or in early years by electrocution) totalled 153 (30 whites and 99 Negroes for murder, 21 Negroes for rape and 3 Negroes for armed robbery). On 31 Aug. 1964 the state prisons had 2,129 inmates.

Statutes enforce segregation of Negroes in penal and reformative institutions, hospitals (including mental hospitals), railways (including waiting-rooms), buses and street cars. Marriage is prohibited between white and Negro persons.

FINANCE. For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1963 (US Census Bureau figures) the general revenues were \$383,106,000 (taxation, \$221,662,000 and federal aid, \$113,933,000) and general expenditures were \$384,196,000 (\$137,144,000 for education, \$103,769,000 for highways and \$57,248,000 for public welfare).

On 30 June 1963 the total net long-term debt was \$211,063,000.

Per capita personal income (1963) was \$1,390 (lowest in US).

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Agriculture is the chief industry of the state, which has a semi-tropical climate and a rich soil. In 1959 the farms numbered 138,142 with an area of 18,630,263 acres. Farms are small; the average was 134.9 acres (valued at \$12,728). Farm owners numbered 138,098; tenant-farmers, 43,599 or 31.6% of the total.

Cash income, 1963, from crops and livestock, \$782.4m. The chief product is cotton, which yielded 2,122,000 bales in 1963 (ranking second in US); yield per acre has risen from 187 lb. in 1911-15 to 706 lb. in 1963. The state leads in output of tung oil nuts, 31,000 tons in 1963. Other crops are soybeans, sweet potatoes, maize, rice, wheat, oats, pecans, sugar-cane syrup and vegetables. On 1 Jan. 1964 there were in the state 322,000 milch cows, 2,149,000 all cattle, 33,000 sheep and 499,000 swine.

Forestry. In 1963 income from forestry amounted to \$540m.; output of logs, lumber, etc., 939.95m. bd ft; pulpwood, 1.72m. cords; destillate wood, 133,478 tons; turpentine gum, 28,490 bbls. There are about 17.2m. acres of forest (57% of the state's area). National forests area, 1963, 1,133,954 acres.

Mining. Petroleum and natural gas account for about 90% (by value) of mineral production. Output of petroleum, 1963, was 58,618,907 bbls and of natural gas, 219,386,043m. cu. ft. There are 4 oil refineries. Value of oil and gas products sold 1963 was \$201m.; of total mineral output, 1963, \$223.3m.

Industry. In July 1963 the 1,950 manufacturing establishments employed 133,503 production workers, earning \$504.3m. for the year 1963; value added by production, 1962, \$849m.

COMMUNICATIONS. The state in 1963 had 4,972 miles of railway and, in 1964, maintained 9,528 miles of highways, of which 8,711 miles were paved; total highways (rural and municipal, 1962), 64,210 miles. There were 58 public airports in 1964, of which 44 were general; there were also numerous privately owned airports.

Books of Reference

Mississippi Blue-Book. Secretary of State. Jackson. Biennial
Federal Writers' Project. *Mississippi: A Guide to the Magnolia State.* New York, 1949
Bettsworth, J. K., *Mississippi: a history.* Austin, Tex., 1959
Highsaw, R. B., and Fortenberry, C. N., *The Government and Administration of Mississippi.* New York, 1954

MISSISSIPPI LIBRARY COMMISSION. 405 Woolfolk Building, Jackson. *Reference Librarian:* Mrs Willie Dee Gharst.

MISSOURI

GOVERNMENT. Missouri, first settled in 1735 at Ste Genevieve, was made a Territory on 1 Oct. 1812, and admitted to the Union on 10 Aug. 1821. In 1837 its boundaries were extended to their present limits. A new constitution, the sixth, was adopted on 27 Feb. 1945; it has been amended 13 times. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 34 members elected for 4 years (half retiring every 2 years), and a House of Representatives of 163 members (maximum 200) elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. Missouri sends to Congress 2 senators and 10 representatives.

Voters (with the usual exceptions) are all citizens and those adult aliens who, within a prescribed period, have applied for citizenship. No record is kept of the qualified voters. In the 1964 presidential elections Johnson polled 1,164,344 and Goldwater 653,535 votes.

Jefferson City is the state capital. The state is divided into 114 counties and the city of St. Louis.

Governor: Warren Hearnes (D.), 1965-69 (\$25,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Thomas F. Eagleton (D.) (\$12,000).

Secretary of State: James C. Kirkpatrick (D.) (\$15,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 69,686 sq. miles, 548 sq. miles being water. Census population, 1 April 1960, 4,319,813, an increase since 1950 of 9.2%. Population, 31 Dec. 1963 (state estimate), 4,442,278; federal estimate, 1 July 1963, 4,328,000. Births, 1963, were 98,614 (21.2 per 1,000 population); deaths, 50,367 (11.6); infant deaths, 2,099 (22.8 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 38,937 (9); divorces (1962), 11,882.

Population of 4 federal census years (with distribution by sex, 1960):

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	3,134,932	157,452	313	638	3,293,335	47.9
1930	3,403,876	223,840	578	1,073	3,629,367	52.4
1950	3,655,593	297,088	547	1,046	3,954,653	57.1
1960	3,922,967	390,853	1,723	3,146	4,319,813	62.5
Male .	1,918,378	186,742	All others 3,159 2,834		2,108,279	—
Female .	2,004,589	204,111			2,211,534	—

Of the total population in 1960, 2,876,557 persons (66.6%) were urban (61.5% in 1940). Those 21 years of age or older numbered 2,695,614; foreign-born whites, 75,492.

The largest cities, with population, 1960 census, are:

St Louis .	750,026	Joplin .	38,958	Jefferson City .	28,228
Kansas City .	475,539	Florissant .	38,166	Cape Girardeau .	24,947
Springfield .	95,865	Columbia .	36,650	Sedalia .	23,874
St Joseph .	79,673	Kirkwood .	29,421	Overland .	22,763
Independence .	62,328	Webster Groves .	28,990	Hannibal .	20,028
University City .	51,249				

Urbanized areas, 1960 census: St. Louis, 1,667,693; Kansas City, 921,121.

RELIGION. Chief religious bodies are Catholic, with 719,938 members in 1962, Southern Baptists (466,941), Southern Methodists (262,000) and Missouri Association of Christian Churches (146,284). Total membership, all denominations, about 2m. in 1960.

EDUCATION. School attendance is compulsory for children from 7 to 16 years for the full term. In the autumn of 1963, elementary schools (kindergarten through grade 8) had 650,000 pupils and 22,304 teachers; secondary schools, 231,000 pupils and 11,506 teachers. Total expenditure for public schools in 1964, \$405m. Teacher's salaries, 1964, averaged \$5,488. Institutions for higher instruction include (1962-63) the University of Missouri, at Columbia, founded in 1839, with 2,055 teachers and 21,505 students, Washington University at St. Louis, founded in 1857, with 1,680 teachers and 14,662 students, St. Louis University (1818) with 979 teachers and 9,784 students, Lincoln University (1866) with 95 teachers and 2,184 students, and University of Missouri at Kansas City (1929, became part of

the University of Missouri on 1 July 1963) with 295 teachers and 5,787 students. Five state colleges had 870 teachers and 24,771 students.

WELFARE. In Aug. 1963 the state was paying old-age assistance to 104,962 persons, who received an average of \$63.69 per month. On 1 July 1963 the state had 173 hospitals (22,352 beds) licensed by the Missouri Division of Health (exclusive of state and federal hospitals). On 1 July 1963 there were 10,814 patients in 5 state mental hospitals, and 2 state schools for the mentally retarded had 2,452 students.

State prisons, 31 Dec. 1963, had 4,068 inmates (92.9 per 100,000 population). In 1963 there was one execution; since 1930 executions (by lethal gas) have totalled 37, including 29 for murder, 4 for rape and 3 for kidnapping.

The State Board of Mediation has jurisdiction in labour disputes involving only public utilities. The Prevailing Wage Law (1959) provides that no less than the local hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character shall be paid to any workmen employed by or on behalf of any public body engaged in public works. The Industrial Commission has authority to make inspections of records to determine that the prevailing wages fixed by commission action have been paid by any contractor or subcontractor constructing public works, and has authority to institute actions for penalties described in the Act.

FINANCE. For the year ending 30 June 1963 (US Census Bureau figures) general revenues were \$656,141,000 (taxes, \$413,452,000 and federal aid, \$201.23m.); general expenditures were \$673,579,000 (education, \$202.76m.; highways, \$201,953,000, and public welfare, \$144.18m.).

Total net long-term debt, 30 June 1963, was \$101,897,000.

Per capita personal income (1963) was \$2,518.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* In 1963 there were 165,000 farms covering 34.4m. acres. In 1959 tenant-farmers operated 14.5% of all farms, in 1959 the average farm was of 197 acres valued at \$21,707. In 1963 crops were harvested from 11.63m. acres; maize, 3.34m. acres; soybeans for grain, 2.67m., and wheat, 1,191,000 acres.

Cash income, 1963, from crops, \$438.1m. Production of principal crops, 1963; Maize, 203.74m. bu; soybeans (1962), 62.64m. bu.; wheat, 38.71m. bu.; grain sorghum, 10.45m. bu.; cotton 450,000 bales. Missouri is a leading livestock state ranking fourth in hogs on farms and sixth in cattle numbers, the 1 Jan. 1964 totals being 557,000 sheep, 3,997,000 hogs, 633,000 milch cows and 4,391,000 all cattle. Cash income from livestock and products, 1963 was \$728.2m.

Forestry. National forests area, 1963, 1,376,000 acres.

Mining. Production of Portland cement in 1963 totalled 13m. bbls (valued at \$44.2m.). Production of other principal minerals, 1963: Lead, 80,100 short tons; barite, 277,000 short tons; lime, 1.22m. short tons; clays, 2.1m. tons; coal, 2.2m. short tons; stone, 29,754,000 short tons; sand and gravel, 10.6m. short tons; iron ore, 380,000 long tons; silver, 131,664 troy oz. Total value of mineral production, 1963, \$159,581,000.

Industry. Missouri's largest industries are the manufacture of transport equipment and food processing. In 1961 there was a total of 6,438 plants employing 263,000 production workers, earning \$1,178m.; value added by manufacture was \$3,786m.

COMMUNICATIONS. The state in 1962 had 15 Class I railroads operating a total of 7,061 miles of main line track and a total rail mileage of 10,960 miles. Waterways include 545 miles of navigable 9-ft channel and 570 miles of navigable 6-ft channel; 9 barge lines operate on these waterways. Federal and state highways, 30 June 1963, covered 100,672 miles; the counties (31 Dec. 1962) maintained 69,494 miles of roads, of which 59,688 miles are surfaced. There were 242 airports on 31 Dec. 1963, of which 105 were public.

Books of Reference

Official Manual. Secretary of State. Jefferson City. Biennial
Gist, N. P. (ed.), *Missouri, Its Resources, People and Institutions.* Univ. of Missouri, Columbia, Missouri, 1950

McCandless, C. A., *Government, Policies and Administration in Missouri.* St Louis, 1949

STATE LIBRARY. Missouri State Library, State Office Building, Jefferson City. *State Librarian:* Paxton P. Price.

MONTANA

GOVERNMENT. Montana, first settled in 1809, was made a Territory (out of portions of Idaho and Dakota Territories) in 1864 and was admitted into the Union on 8 Nov. 1889. It still has the constitution adopted at that time with some 30 amendments. The Senate consists of 56 senators, elected for 4 years, one half at each biennial election. The 94 members of the House of Representatives are elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. Montana sends to Congress 2 senators and 2 representatives.

In the 1964 presidential election Johnson polled 164,246 votes, Goldwater 113,032.

The capital is Helena. The state is divided into 56 counties.

Governor: Tim Babcock (R.), 1965-69 (\$22,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Ted James (R.).

Secretary of State: Frank Murray (D.) (\$10,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 147,138 sq. miles, including 1,402 sq. miles of water, of which the federal government, 1963, owned 27,659,000 acres or 29.7%. US Bureau of Indian Affairs administered 5,373,000 acres, of which 1,613,000 were allotted to tribes. Census population, 1 April 1960, 674,767, an increase of 14.2% since 1950. Estimated population 1 July 1963, 707,000. Births, 1963, were 15,609 (22.1 per 1,000 population); deaths, 6,565 (9.3); infant deaths, 374 (24 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 4,896 (6.9); divorcees (1962), 1,930.

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	360,580	1,834	10,745	2,870	376,053	2.6
1930	519,898	1,256	14,798	1,239	537,606	3.7
1950	572,038	1,232	16,606	—	591,024	4.1
1960	650,738	1,467	21,181	1,082	674,767	4.6
Male . . .	331,374	864	10,793	541	343,743	—
Female . .	319,364	603	10,388	541	331,024	—

Of the total population in 1960, 338,457 persons (50.2%) were urban (43.7% in 1950). There were 103.8 males for every 100 females (national average, 97.1). Persons 18 years of age or older numbered 414,359; foreign-born whites, 29,905. Households, 1960, 202,240.

The largest cities are Great Falls, with estimated population of 58,500 in 1962; Billings, 55,000; Butte, 27,500; Missoula, 27,090; Helena (capital), 21,800; Bozeman, 13,361; Anaconda, 12,054.

RELIGION. The leading religious bodies are (1962): Roman Catholic with 153,800 members; Lutheran, 48,977; Methodist, 27,500.

EDUCATION. 162,000 pupils were enrolled in public elementary and secondary schools, Oct. 1963, and 19,876 in private and parochial schools, Sept. 1960. Indian pupils (of at least one fourth degree), 1961-62, numbered 6,280. Public elementary schoolteachers (4,767), 1 Oct. 1962, had an average salary of \$4,353; secondary schoolteachers (2,524), \$5,765. Total estimated expenditure on public school education, 1963-64, was \$89m.; expenditure per pupil was \$493. The University of Montana consists of the State College, at Bozeman (1963: 4,012 full-time students), the State University, at Missoula, founded in 1895 (3,822), the School of Mines, at Butte (360 students) and 3 colleges of education.

WELFARE. In Dec. 1963, 5,678 persons were receiving in old-age assistance an average of \$68.52 per month; 1,775 families (5,380 dependent children), \$134.84 per family; 259 blind persons, \$78.27; 1,252 totally disabled, \$76.73.

In 1962 the state had 68 hospitals (3,625 beds) listed by the Montana State Board of Health. In 1961-62 hospitals for mental disease had 1,860 patients.

On 31 Dec. 1962 the Montana state prison held 674 men and women (100 per 100,000 population). In 1963 there were no executions; total since 1930 (all by hanging) was 6, 4 whites and 2 Negroes, for murder.

FINANCE. General revenues for the year ending 30 June 1963 (US Census Bureau figures) were \$156,172,000 (\$73,861,000 from taxation and \$58,216,000 from federal aid); general expenditures were \$151,972,000 (\$44,476,000 for education, \$63,387,000 for highways and \$12,551,000 for public welfare).

Total net long-term debt on 1 July 1963 was \$42,555,000.

Per capita personal income (1963) was \$2,197.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* In 1959 there were 28,959 farms and ranches (50,564 in 1935) with an area of 64,181,000 acres (47,511,868 acres in 1935); average farm was 2,216 acres; average value (land and buildings), \$71,430 (\$13,720 in 1945); farm-tenants operated 14.1% of all farms (27.8% in 1940). Large-scale farming predominates; in 1959, 13,181 farms (the highest, except that of Texas, of any of the states) were of 1,000 acres or over. Commercial farms numbered 23,523, of which 5,309 sold produce valued at \$20,000 or more. Irrigated area, 1959, totalled 1,874,520 acres (in 11,935 farms) or 23% of total crop land harvested.

The chief crops are wheat, amounting in 1963 to 89.87m. bu., ranking third in US; barley, 44.66m. bu., ranking third; sugar beet, potatoes, alfalfa, mustard seed, oats, flax seed and cherries. Cash income, 1963, from crops, \$212.9m.; from livestock, \$191.9m. On 1 Jan. 1964 there were 1,583,000 sheep, 74,000 milch cows, 2,674,000 all cattle, 171,000 swine. The wool clip in 1962 was 14.58m. lb. from 1,389,000 sheep.

Forestry. National forests numbering 11 had an area (1962) of 19,056, 295 acres.

Mining (1963). Output of crude petroleum, 30,875,000 bbls; copper, 79,762 short tons (ranking fifth in US); sand and gravel, 14.3 short tons; phosphate rock, undisclosed; silver, 4,241,620 troy oz. (fourth in US); gold, 18,520 troy oz.; zinc, 32,941 short tons; manganese (content of ores), 3,065 short tons; natural gas, 30,026m. cu. ft; coal, 343,000 short tons. Value of total mineral production, \$183.2m., with crude petroleum (\$75.3m.) the most important commodity.

Industry. In 1962, manufacturing establishments (numbering 925 in 1958) had 15,000 production workers, earning \$76m.; value added by manufacture was \$229m. Electric power generated in 1962 was 7,102m. kwh., of which 6,410m. was hydro-electric.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1962 there were 4,954 miles of railway in the state. There were 175 airports in 1963, of which 102 were publicly owned. State maintained highway mileage (31 Dec. 1962), 11,219; federal highways, 7,757; local, 54,090.

Books of Reference

- Montana Agricultural Statistics.* Dept. of Agriculture, Labor and Industry. Helena. Biennial, from 1946
Montana Business Quarterly. Montana State Univ. From 1963.
Montana: A State Guide-Book. New York, 1949
Montana Almanac. Montana State Univ. Annual, from 1957
 Hamilton, J. McL., *From Wilderness to Statehood: a history of Montana, 1805-1900.* Portland, Oreg., 1957
 Toole, K. R., *Montana, an uncommon land.* Univ. of Oklahoma Press, 1959

NEBRASKA

GOVERNMENT. The Nebraska region was first reached by white men from Mexico under the Spanish general Coronado in 1541. It was ceded by France to Spain in 1763, retroceded to France in 1801, and sold by Napoleon to the US as part of the Louisiana Purchase in 1803. Its first settlement was in 1847, and on 30 May 1854 it became a Territory and on 1 March 1867 a state. In 1882 it annexed a small part of Dakota Territory, and in 1908 it received another small tract from South Dakota.

The present constitution was adopted in 1875; it has been amended 94 times. By an amendment adopted in Nov. 1934 Nebraska has a single-chambered legislature (elected for 2 years) of 43 members—the only state in the Union to have one. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 2 years. Amendments adopted in 1912 and 1920 provide for legislation through the initiative and referendum and permit cities of more than 5,000 inhabitants to frame their own charters. A 'right-to-work' amendment adopted 5 Nov. 1946 makes illegal the 'closed shop' demands of trade unions. Nebraska is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 3 representatives.

In the 1964 presidential election Johnson polled 307,307 votes, Goldwater 276,847.

The capital is Lincoln. The state has 93 counties.

Governor: Frank B. Morrison (D.), 1965-67 (\$18,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Philip C. Sorensen (D.) (\$5,000).

Secretary of State: Frank Marsh (R.) (\$10,500).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 77,227 sq. miles, of which 615 sq. miles are water. Census population, 1 April 1960, 1,411,330, an increase of

6.5% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1963, 1.46m. Births, 1963, were 32,619 (22.3 per 1,000 population); deaths, 14,329 (9.8); infant deaths, 632 (19.4 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 11,859 (8.1); divorces (1961), 2,373 (1.6).

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	1,180,293	7,689	3,502	730	1,192,214	15.5
1920	1,279,219	13,242	2,888	1,023	1,296,372	16.9
1950	1,301,328	19,234	3,954	821	1,325,510	17.3
1960	1,374,764	29,262	5,545	1,195	1,411,330	18.3
Male	681,603	14,651	3,772		700,026	—
Female	693,161	14,611	3,532		711,304	—

Of the total population in 1960, 766,000 persons (53.6%) were urban (46.9% in 1950); 858,000 were 21 years of age or older; foreign-born whites numbered 39,682. The largest cities in the state are: Omaha, with a census population, 1960, of 301,598 (urbanized area, 389,881); Lincoln (capital), 128,521 (136,220); Grand Island, 25,742; Hastings, 21,412; Fremont, 19,698; North Platte, 17,184.

The Bureau of Indian Affairs, as of 30 June 1963 administered 67,000 acres, of which 14,000 acres were allotted to tribal control.

RELIGION. The Roman Catholics had 217,580 members in 1955; Protestant Churches, 584,630; Jews, 17,390 members. Total, all denominations, 819,600 (unofficial figures).

EDUCATION. School attendance is compulsory for children from 7 to 16 years of age. Public elementary schools, autumn 1963, had 8,701 classroom teachers and 195,000 enrolled pupils; secondary schools, 5,965 teachers and 115,000 pupils. Teachers' salaries, 1964, averaged \$4,800. Estimated public school expenditure for year ending 30 June 1964 was \$142.7m. Total enrolment in 23 institutions of higher education, autumn 1963, was 38,686 students. The more important institutions are (1963):

Opened	Institution	Teachers	Students
1871	Univ. of Nebraska, Lincoln (State)	798	10,002
1878	Creighton Univ., Omaha (RC)	511	2,991
1882	Hastings College, Hastings (Presby.)	67	797
1887	Nebraska Wesleyan Univ. (Meth.)	75	1,092
1930	Municipal Univ., Omaha	159	7,232

The state holds 1,628,574 acres of land, valued, in June 1959, at \$31,579,185 as a permanent endowment of her schools. The permanent public school endowment fund was \$19,803,713.

WELFARE. Old-age assistance (maximum of \$65 a month and a minimum of \$5, with the amount depending upon the individual's own resources) was established in 1935 for all persons 65 years of age or older who have been residents of the state for 5 years; in Dec. 1963, 12,679 persons were drawing an average of \$82.48 per month. In addition, 3,456 families were receiving \$121.82 per family in respect of 10,970 dependent children, 663 blind persons, \$98.47 and 2,364 totally and permanently disabled, \$86.52.

In 1962 the state had 111 hospitals (14,282 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association. Patients in mental hospitals numbered 3,868 on 31 Dec. 1961, and institutions for the mentally retarded, 2,504.

A 'Civil Rights Act' (1929) forbids discrimination against any 'persons'

by 'inns, restaurants, public conveyances, barber shops, theatres and other places of amusement'. The state university is forbidden to discriminate between students 'because of age, sex, color or nationality'. An Act of 1941 declares it to be 'the policy of this state' that no trade union should discriminate, in collective bargaining, 'against any person because of his race or color'. Marriage between white and Negro, Chinese or Japanese persons is forbidden.

The state's prisons had, 31 Dec. 1962, 1,316 inmates (89.8 per 100,000 population). Since 1930 Nebraska has had only 4 executions (electrocution), 3 white men and 1 American Indian, all for murder.

FINANCE. For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1963 (US Census Bureau figures) the state's revenues were \$200,161,000 (taxation, \$98,616,000 and federal aid, \$65,981,000); general expenditures were \$212,588,000 (\$48.66m. for education, \$93,376,000 for highways and \$22,325,000 for public welfare).

On 30 June 1963 net long-term debt amounted to \$19,842,000.

Per capita personal income (1963) was \$2,312.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Nebraska is one of the most important agricultural states. In 1959 it contained 90,475 farms, with a total area of 47,756,000 acres. The average farm, 1959, was of 527.8 acres, valued at \$47,803; 8,037 farms were of 1,000 acres and over. Commercial farms numbered 80,850, of which 3,758 sold produce valued at \$40,000 or more.

Of the total area (49,291,829 acres), 15.3% were found seriously eroded and 54% with little or no erosion in 1939. In 1959, 2,077,926 acres were irrigated (1,171,369 acres in 1954).

Cash income from crops (1963), \$422.1m., and from livestock, \$791.8m. Principal crops, with estimated 1963 yield: Maize, 287,392,000 bu. (ranking fifth in US); wheat, 63.49m. bu.; sorghums for grain, 102,406,000 bu.; oats, 26,847,000 bu.; rye, 1,812,000 bu. (ranking third), and potatoes, 2,437,000 cwt. About 1,720 farms grow sugar beet for 9 factories; output, 1963, 1.59m. short tons. On 1 Jan. 1964 the state contained 6,004,000 all cattle (ranking third in US), 299,000 milch cows, 661,000 sheep and 2,672,000 swine.

Forestry. The area of national forest, 1957, was 340,897 acres.

Mining. Total output of minerals, 1963, of which petroleum (21.8m. bbls) and cement were the most important, was valued at \$98,706,000.

Industry. In 1962, manufacturing establishments (numbering 1,537 in 1958) had 45,000 production workers, earning \$218m.; value added by manufacture, \$694m. The chief industry is meat-packing, mainly at South Omaha.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1962 there were 5,603 miles of railway in the state. Airports (1963) numbered 184, of which 84 were publicly owned. The state-maintained highway system embraced 9,129 miles in 1962; local roads, 87,383 miles; federal, 286 miles.

Books of Reference

Nebraska Blue-Book. Legislative Council. Lincoln. Biennial.
Federal Writers' Project. *Nebraska: A Guide to the Cornhusker State.* New York, 1947
Olson, J. C., *History of Nebraska.* Univ. of Nebraska Press, 1955

STATE LIBRARY. State Law Library, State House, Lincoln. *Librarian:* George H. Turner.

NEVADA

GOVERNMENT. Nevada, first settled in 1851, when it was a part of the Territory of Utah (created 1850), was made a Territory in 1861, enlarged in 1862 by an addition from Utah Territory and admitted into the Union on 31 Oct. 1864 as the 36th state. In 1866 and 1867 the area of the state was significantly enlarged at the expense of the Territories of Utah and Arizona. The constitution adopted in 1864 is still in force, with over 60 amendments. The Legislature meets biennially and consists of a Senate of 17 members elected for 4 years, about half their number retiring every 2 years, and an Assembly of (from 1962) 37 members elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. Qualified electors are all citizens with the usual residential qualification. Nevada is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 1 representative, elected by the voters of the entire state.

In the 1964 presidential election Johnson polled 75,445 votes and Goldwater 53,578.

The state capital is Carson City (population, 5,163 in 1960, the smallest capital city in the country). There are 17 counties and 17 incorporated cities and towns.

Governor: Grant Sawyer (D.), 1963-66 (\$20,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Paul Laxalt (R.) (\$3,600).

Secretary of State: John Koontz (D.) (\$12,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 110,540 sq. miles, 752 sq. miles being water. The federal government in 1963 owned 60,098,000 acres, or 85.5% of the land area. Vacant public lands, 1963, 45,966,000 acres. The Bureau of Indian Affairs controlled, 1963, 1.15m. acres, of which 1,062,000 acres have been assigned to Indian tribes.

Census population on 1 April 1960, 285,278, an increase of 125,195 or 78.2% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1964, 408,000. Births, 1963, were 9,530 (25.9 per 1,000 population); deaths, 3,127 (8.5); infant deaths, 290 (30.4 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 73,233 (199 per 1,000 population, largest of any state); divorces, 9,656 (26), reflecting the easy 6-week divorce law—national average (1962), 2.2.

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic and all other	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	74,276	513	5,240	1,846	81,875	0.7
1930	84,515	516	4,871	1,156	91,058	0.8
1950	149,908	4,302	5,025	848	160,083	1.5
1960	263,443	13,484	6,681	1,670	285,278	2.6
Male	136,298	6,900	3,338	985	147,521	—
Female	127,145	6,584	3,343	685	137,757	—

Of the total population in 1960, 200,704 persons (70.4%) were urban (57.2% in 1950). Native whites numbered 251,268; foreign-born whites, 12,343. Japanese numbered 544; Chinese, 572; other races, 554; those 18 years of age or older, 185,743.

Largest city is Las Vegas, with population (1960 census) of 64,405 (urbanized area, 89,427); Reno, 51,470 (70,189); North Las Vegas, 18,422; Sparks, 16,618; Henderson, 12,525, and Elko, 6,298.

EDUCATION. School attendance is compulsory for children from 7 to 17 years of age. In 1964 the 170 public elementary schools, including

kindergartens, had 2,262 classroom teachers and 62,187 pupils; 55 secondary school centres had 1,521 teachers and 24,089 students. Secondary school teachers received an average salary of \$6,522; elementary teachers, \$6,131. Pupils included 1,025 Indian children for whose education the US Bureau of Indian Affairs contributed. The University of Nevada, the state's only institution of higher learning, has a main campus at Reno and Nevada Southern Campus at Las Vegas.

WELFARE. Old-age assistance is granted to all 65 years of age or older who are in need and have been residents in the state for 5 years during the last 9 years, possessing assets less than \$700; on average, fiscal year 1963-64, 2,558 persons received \$88.84 per month; 1,253 families (3,854 dependent children), \$31.66 per person; 167 blind, \$119.51; there is no special provision for the totally disabled. On 31 Dec. 1963 the state had 23 hospitals (1,873 beds) exclusive of 4 restricted federal units.

Prohibition of marriage between persons of different race was repealed by statute in 1959.

In 1963 there was no execution; since 1924 executions (by lethal gas—the first state to adopt this method, in 1921) have numbered 31.

FINANCE. For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1964 general revenues were \$115,396,355 (\$72,357,965 from taxation and \$43,038,390 from federal aid); general expenditures were \$116,829,685 (\$35,622,934 for education, \$49,477,084 for highways and \$14,286,038 for health and public welfare).

State bonded indebtedness on 30 June 1964, was \$6,726,000. The state has no income taxes or inheritance tax. A graduated tax on gambling netted \$14,557,224 in 1963-64.

Per capita personal income (1963) was \$3,372, highest of the 50 states.

PRODUCTION. The principal industries are tourism and legalized gambling, livestock and irrigated agriculture, chemical manufacturing, mining and smelting, and lumber processing.

Agriculture. In 1959, 2,354 farms (2,110 being irrigated farms) had a farm area of 10,942,936 acres (7,063,525 in 1950); average farm was of 4,648.7 acres valued (land and buildings) at \$106,670. Area under irrigation was 542,976 acres compared with 727,498 acres in 1950.

Cash income, 1963, from crops and livestock, \$46m. Hay, wheat, alfalfa seed and cotton lint are the chief crops in order of value, 1963. On 1 Jan. 1963 there were 17,000 milch cows, 552,000 all cattle, 283,000 sheep and 9,000 swine. In 1964 the wool clip yielded 2,394,000 lb. of wool.

Forestry. The area of national forests (1963) under US Forest Service Administration was 5,062,000 acres.

Mining. Production, 1963, in order of value was: Copper, 81,738 short tons; sand and gravel, 9.7m. short tons; iron ore, 772,133 long tons; gold, 98,879 troy oz.; gypsum, 890,000 short tons; stone, 639,000 short tons; mercury, 4,944 flasks (of 76 lb.); barite, 120,450 short tons.

Other minerals are petroleum, diatomite, lime, magnesite and molybdenum. Some silver, lead, perlite, zinc, gem stones, talc and soapstone are also produced. Value of mineral output for 1964, \$82,819,000 (preliminary).

Industry. The 1962 survey of manufactures reported manufacturing establishments (numbering 206 in 1958) employing about 5,309 production workers, earning \$33.9m.; value added by manufacture was \$99.1m.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1964 there were 1,644 main-line miles of railway. Highway mileage (federal, state and local) totalled 45,599 in 1963, of which 4,721 miles are surfaced; motor vehicle registrations (exclusive of pro-rate trucks and buses) 1962-63, numbered 250,928. There were (1 Jan. 1963) 68 civil and military airports (564 active civil aircraft registered); 7 scheduled airlines operated.

Books of Reference

Handbook of the Nevada Legislature, 52nd Session, 1963. Legislative Counsel Bureau. Carson City

Political History of Nevada. Secretary of State. Carson City, 1959

Nevada Community Profiles. Dept. of Economic Development. Carson City, 1964

Financing State and Local Government in Nevada. Legislative Counsel Bureau. Carson City, 1960

Report of the Nevada Secretary of State, 1962. Carson City, 1962

Mack, E. M., Anderson, L., and Singleton, B. E., *Nevada Government.* Caldwell, Idaho, 1953

Mack, E. M., and Sawyer, B. W., *Our State: Nevada.* Caldwell, Idaho, 1948

STATE LIBRARY. Nevada State Library, Carson City. *State Librarian:* Mildred J. Heyer.

NEW HAMPSHIRE

GOVERNMENT. New Hampshire, first settled in 1623, is one of the 13 original states of the Union. While the present constitution dates from 1784, it was extensively revised in 1792 when the state joined the Union. Since 1792 there have been 14 state conventions to amend it with 41 amendments adopted. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 30 members, elected for 2 years, and a House of Representatives, restricted to between 375 and 400 members, elected for 2 years. The Governor and 5 administrative officers called 'Councillors' are also elected for 2 years. Electors must be adult citizens, able to read and write, duly registered and not paupers or under sentence for crime. New Hampshire sends to the Federal Congress 2 senators and 2 representatives.

In the 1964 presidential election Johnson polled 182,065 votes, Goldwater 104,029.

The capital is Concord. The state is divided into 10 counties.

Governor: John W. King (D.), 1965-67 (\$15,500).

Secretary of State: Robert L. Stark (R.).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 9,304 sq. miles, of which 312 sq. miles are inland water. Census population, 1 April 1960, 606,921, an increase of 13.8% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1964, 654,000. Births, 1963, were 13,879 (22.1 per 1,000 population); deaths, 7,137 (11.4); infant deaths, 309 (22.3 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 8,152 (13); divorces, 1,426.

Population at 4 federal censuses (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	429,906	564	34	68	430,572	47.7
1930	464,351	790	64	88	465,293	51.6
1950	532,275	731	74	162	533,242	59.1
1960	604,334	1,903	135	549	606,921	65.2
Male	296,662	1,098	69	278	298,107	—
Female	307,672	805	66	271	308,814	—

Native whites, 1960, were 559,765; foreign-born whites, 44,772. 353,776 (58.3%) were urban (57.5% in 1950); those 21 years of age or older numbered 372,725.

The largest city of the state is Manchester, with an estimated population (1963) of 93,400 (urbanized area (1960), 91,698). Other cities are Nashua, 43,500; Concord (capital), 30,200; Portsmouth, 24,500; Dover, 22,600; Keene, 17,350; Berlin, 16,650; Rochester, 16,100; Laconia, 15,530; Claremont, 13,400.

RELIGION. The Roman Catholic Church, with 220,050 adherents in 1960, is the largest single body. Protestants number over 350,000 adherents. The largest Protestant churches, 1961, were Congregational (36,101 members), Episcopal (21,305 baptized members), Methodist (18,000) and Baptist Convention of N.H. (14,000).

EDUCATION. School attendance is compulsory for children from 6 to 14 years of age during the whole school term, or to 16 if their district provides a high school. Employed illiterate minors between 16 and 21 years of age must attend evening or special classes, if provided by the district. In 1964-65 public elementary schools (3,253 full-time classroom teachers) enrolled 90,310 pupils and public secondary schools (2,202 full-time classroom teachers) 35,060 pupils; 89 private and parochial elementary schools had 35,240 registered pupils in 1961-62 and 42 secondary schools, 7,544. Public school salaries, 1963-64, averaged \$5,185. Total expenditure on public schools in 1963-64 was estimated at \$59,772,000.

Total enrolment, autumn 1963, in 13 institutions of higher education was 14,085 students. Dartmouth College, at Hanover, founded in 1769, had (1961-62); 247 instructors and 3,350 students; the University of New Hampshire, at Durham, founded in 1866, had 326 instructors and 4,296 students.

WELFARE. The Department of Public Welfare handles public assistance for (1) aged citizens 65 years or over, (2) needy aged aliens, (3) needy blind persons, (4) needy citizens between 18 and 64 years inclusive, who are permanently and totally disabled, (5) needy children under 18 years. There are qualifications as to residence and property. Maximum grants are \$100 per month (or \$105 for a person eating in restaurants) exclusive of nursing, medical or surgical care.

In Dec. 1963 (estimated figures), 4,537 persons were receiving old-age assistance of \$100.24 per month; 1,018 families, \$174.81 in respect of 3,145 children; 268 blind, \$104.52; 543 permanently and totally disabled, \$112.36.

In 1963 the state had 35 hospitals (6,504 beds).

The state prison held an average of 203 persons in 1964. Since 1930 there has been only one execution (by hanging)—a white man, for murder, in 1939.

FINANCE. The state government's general revenue for the fiscal year ending 30 June 1963 (US Census Bureau figures) was \$89,848,000 (\$47,523,000 from taxes and \$25,099,000 from federal grants); general expenditures, \$103.73m. (\$19.27m. for education, \$40,464,000 for highways and \$10,129,000 for public welfare).

Net long-term debt of state, 30 June 1963, was \$84,768,000.

Per capita personal income (1963) was \$2,313.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* In 1959, 6,542 farms had a total acreage of 1,124,312 acres, of which 205,767 acres were harvested crop land; average farm was 172 acres with land and buildings valued at \$18,013. Commercial farms in 1963 numbered 3,000 with 346,100 acres of crop land. The US Soil

Survey estimates that the state has 164,167 acres of excellent soil, 486,615 acres of fair soil, 530,630 of poor soil and 3,843,798 of non-arable soil. Only 636,195 acres (11% of the total area) show moderate erosion.

Cash income, 1963, from dairy products, crops and livestock, \$54.8m. The chief field crops are hay and vegetables; the chief fruit crop is apples. On 1 Jan. 1964 animals on farms were 57,000 milch cows, 95,000 all cattle, 7,000 sheep and 13,000 swine.

Forestry. In 1963 commercial forest land totalled 4,907,000 acres; national forest, 696,800 acres; state parks and forests, 66,500 acres.

Mining. Minerals are little worked; total value of mineral output, 1963, \$6.15m., largely from sand and gravel, stone and feldspar.

Industry. In 1963, 1,150 manufacturing establishments employed 71,000 persons who earned \$279m.; in 1962 value added by manufacture was \$653m. Leading industries are footwear, textiles and electrical products and machinery. 794 wholesale establishments had gross sales of \$505.3m.; 7,045 retail establishments had gross sales of \$881.8m.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1961 the length of railway in the state was 835 miles. There were 35 airports in 1963. On 31 Dec. 1963 the state maintained 4,181 miles of roads; total road mileage (rural and municipal), 14,285. Motor vehicles registered, 1963, numbered 292,000.

Books of Reference

Manual for the General Court. Secretary of State. Concord. Biennial Squires, J. D., *Granite State of the United States.* New York, 1956

NEW JERSEY

GOVERNMENT. New Jersey, first settled in the early 1600s, is one of the 13 original states in the Union. The legislative power is vested in a Senate and a General Assembly, the members of which are chosen by the people, all citizens (with necessary exceptions) 21 years of age, with the usual residential qualifications, having the right of suffrage. The present constitution, ratified by the voters on 4 Nov. 1947, has been amended 10 times. The Senate consists of 21 senators, 1 for each county, elected by the voters for 4 years, approximately one-half being elected biennially. The General Assembly consists of 60 members elected for 2 years. The Governor is elected for 4 years.

The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 15 representatives.

In the 1964 presidential election Johnson polled 1,867,671 votes, Goldwater 963,843.

The capital is Trenton. The state is divided into 21 counties, which are subdivided into cities, towns, boroughs, villages and townships.

Governor: Richard J. Hughes (D.), 1962-66 (\$35,000).

Secretary of State: Robert J. Burkhardt (\$18,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area (state estimate), 8,204 sq. miles (700 sq. miles being inland water). Census population, 1 April 1960, 6,066,782, an increase of 25.5% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1964, 6.68m.

Births, 1963, were 129,152 (20 per 1,000 population); deaths, 62,045 (9.6); infant deaths, 2,832 (21.9 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 43,283 (6.7); divorces (1962), 5,104.

Population at 4 federal censuses (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	All other	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	2,445,894	89,760	168	1,345	—	2,537,167	337.7
1930	3,829,663	208,828	213	2,630	122	4,041,334	537.3
1950	4,511,585	318,565	621	3,601	956	4,835,329	642.8
1960	5,539,003	514,875	1,699	8,778	2,427	6,066,782	739.5
Male	2,717,512	247,933	839	4,373	1,334	2,971,991	—
Female	2,821,491	266,942	860	4,405	1,093	3,094,791	—

Of the population in 1960, 5,374,369 persons (88.6%, the highest percentage of any state) were urban (86.6% in 1950); 3,921,630 were 20 years of age or older.

Census population of the larger cities and towns in 1960 was:

Newark	405,220	Bayonne	74,215	Plainfield	45,330
Jersey City	276,101	Atlantic City	59,544	Montclair	43,129
Paterson	143,663	Irrington	59,379	Woodbridge ¹	78,846
Camden	117,159	Passaic	53,963	Hamilton ¹	65,035
Trenton (capital)	114,167	Union City	52,180	Union ¹	51,499
Elizabeth	107,698	Bloomfield	51,867	Edison ¹	44,799
Clifton	82,084	Hoboken	48,441	North Bergen ¹	42,387
East Orange	77,259				

¹ Urban townships.

Largest urbanized areas (1960) were: New York-N.E. New Jersey, 14,114,927 (including Newark, Jersey City, Paterson, Clifton and Passaic); Trenton, 242,401.

RELIGION. The Roman Catholic population of New Jersey in 1964 was 2,667,490. No official Protestant or Jewish figures are available, but estimates place membership at 1m. and 350,000 respectively.

EDUCATION. Elementary instruction is compulsory for all from 7 to 16 years of age and free to all from 5 to 20 years of age. On 30 June 1963 public elementary schools had 776,850 enrolled pupils, and public junior and senior high schools had 377,125 pupils; 6 teachers' colleges had 14,000 students. The total cost of public schools, 1962-63, \$160,934,300. Average salary of 52,700 classroom teachers in public schools (grades 1 through 12), 1962-63, \$6,308.

Princeton University (founded in 1746) had, in 1962-63, 1,162 professors and instructors and 4,196 undergraduate students; Rutgers, the State University (founded as Queen's College, 1766) had (1962-63) 21,541 students and 2,615 instructors; Fairleigh Dickinson (1941) at Rutherford, Teaneck and Madison and Edward Williams College at Hackensack had (1964-65) 16,800 students and 825 instructors; Stevens Institute of Technology (1870) at Hoboken had (1962-63) 200 professors and instructors and 2,222 students. Fairleigh Dickinson opened a graduate centre for English studies at Wroxton, England, in 1965.

WELFARE. Old-age assistance was revised in 1943 to provide aid for all persons 65 years of age or older, without means of support, who have resided in the state for 1 year preceding application. The monthly grant is limited only by the need of the applicant as determined by a standard budget. Number of recipients, June 1963, 25,650, drawing an average of \$115.32 monthly; 19,506 families (54,328 children) received \$176.22 monthly per family; 930 blind, \$88.88; 7,615 totally disabled, \$94.76.

The state's welfare system (in July 1963) cared for 21,227 in institutions for the mentally deficient and epileptics, 1,698 in tuberculosis sanatoria, 248 in soldiers' homes, 3,294 in institutes for adult offenders and 938 in training schools for juvenile delinquents. Also under care of the state's welfare agencies were 62,980 dependent children and 947 visually handicapped.

In 1963 the state had 144 hospitals (57,106 beds), listed by the American Hospital Association.

State prisons on 30 June 1963 had 5,705 inmates (91 per 100,000 population). In 1963 there was one execution; from 1930 to 1963 executions (by electrocution) have totalled 74, including 47 whites, 25 Negroes and 2 other races, all for murder.

The constitution of New Jersey forbids discrimination against any person on account of 'religious principles, race, color, ancestry or national origin'. The state has had, since 1945, a 'fair employment act', *i.e.*, a Civil Rights statute forbidding any employer, public or private (with 6 or more employees), to discriminate against any applicant for work (or to discharge any employee) on the grounds of 'race, creed, color, national origin or ancestry'. Trade unions may not bar Negroes from membership.

FINANCE. For the year ending 30 June 1963 (US Census Bureau figures) general revenues were \$784,927,000 (taxation, \$470,266,000 and federal aid, \$164,824,000); general expenditures were \$725,161,000 (education, \$204,999,000; highways, \$187,773,000, and public welfare, \$74,716,000).

Total net long-term debt, 30 June 1963, was \$992,476,000.

Per capita personal income (1963) was \$2,915.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Livestock raising, market-gardening, fruit-growing, horticulture and forestry are pursued. In 1963, 5,459 farms had a total area of 1.38m. acres; average farm had 96 acres valued, land and buildings, at \$520 per acre, highest in US. Full owners had 10,500 farms (72%); tenant-farmers, at 1,000, were 7% of the total (23% in 1920).

Cash income, 1963, from crops, \$133.2m., and from livestock, \$142.1m.

Leading crops are maize (4.38m. bu. in 1963); white potatoes (4.25m. cwt); sweet potatoes (1.3m. cwt); peaches (2m. bu.); cranberries (102,000 bbls, 1962), and apples (2.6m. bu.). Dairy and market-garden produce contribute principally to cash farm receipts.

Farm animals on 1 Jan. 1964 included 125,000 milch cows, 180,000 all cattle, 14,000 sheep and 158,000 swine.

Mining. The chief minerals are stone and sand and gravel; others are clay products, iron ore and magnesium compounds. New Jersey is a leading producer of glass sand, moulding sand, trap rock and of green sand, used in water-softening. Total value of mineral products, 1963, was \$73.28m.

Industry. In 1962 the 15,500 manufacturing establishments employed 805,165 workers, receiving \$2,928m. in wages; value added by manufacture, \$9,495m. The principal industries are: Smelting and refining non-ferrous metals; petroleum refining; chemicals; motor vehicles and supplies; meat-packing (wholesale); shipbuilding and repairing, and paints, varnishes and lacquers. Refinery output of petrol in 1962 was 71.3m. bbls.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1962, 21 railways had 5,025 miles of track, the greatest density per sq. mile in the country; route miles were 1,979. There were 119 airports in 1963, of which 19 were publicly owned. In 1962

there were 32,337 miles of roads (municipal, 21,761 miles; state, 1,891 miles; local, 8,387 miles; toll and interstate, 328 miles.

Books of Reference

Manual of the Legislature of New Jersey. Trenton. Annual
Economy of New Jersey. Rutgers Univ. Press, 1958
 Cunningham, J. T., *This is New Jersey.* Rutgers Univ., New Brunswick, 1953
 Rich, B. M., *The Government and Administration of New Jersey.* New York, 1957
 STATE LIBRARY. State House Annex, Trenton, 25. Director: Roger H. McDonough.

NEW MEXICO

GOVERNMENT. From the time of its first settlement in 1598 until 1771 New Mexico was the Spanish kings' 'Kingdom of New Mexico'. In 1771 it was annexed to the northern provinces of New Spain. When New Spain won its independence in 1821, it took the name of Republic of Mexico and established New Mexico as its northernmost department. When the war between the US and Mexico was concluded on 2 Feb. 1848 New Mexico was recognized as belonging to the US, and on 9 Sept. 1850 it was made a Territory. Part of the Territory was assigned to Texas; later Utah was formed into a separate Territory; in 1861 another part was transferred to Colorado, and in 1863 Arizona was disjoined, leaving to New Mexico its present area. New Mexico became a state in Jan. 1912. The constitution of 1912 is still in force with 55 amendments. The state Legislature, which meets annually, consists of 32 members of the Senate, elected for 4 years, and 77 members of the House of Representatives, elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 2 years. The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 2 representatives.

In the 1964 presidential election Johnson polled 194,017 votes, Goldwater 131,838; other candidates 1,792.

The state capital is Santa Fé. For local government the state is divided into 32 counties.

Governor: Jack M. Campbell (D.), 1965-67 (\$17,500).

Lieut.-Governor: Mack Easley (D.), 1965-67.

Secretary of State: Alberta M. Miller (D.), 1965-67 (\$10,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 121,666 sq. miles (156 sq. miles being water). Public lands, administered by federal agencies (1960) amounted to 27.1m. acres or 34.9% of the total area. Department of Defense held 3m. acres; Agriculture, 9.2m.; Interior, 14.8m.; Bureau of Indian Affairs, 6.5m. acres. The State of New Mexico held 11.4m. acres; 32.8m. acres were privately owned.

Census population, 1 April 1960, 951,023, an increase of 269,836 or 39.6% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1964, 1,031,900. Vital statistics, 1963: Births, 27,599 (27 per 1,000 population); deaths, 6,867 (6.7); infant deaths, 866 (32 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 7,997 (7.8); divorces, 1,165.

The population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	304,594	1,628	20,573	506	327,301	2.7
1930	391,095	2,850	28,941	431	423,317	3.5
1950	630,211	8,408	41,901	667	681,187	5.6
1960	875,763	17,063	56,255	1,942	951,023	7.8
Male	442,352	8,921	27,586	911	479,770	—
Female	433,411	8,142	28,669	1,031	471,253	—

Native whites, 1960, were 798,558; foreign-born whites, 20,584. Of the 1960 total, 625,174 persons (65.6%) were urban (50.2% in 1950); 500,675 were 21 years of age or older.

Before 1930 New Mexico was largely a Spanish-speaking state. (Both Spanish and English are official languages.) In 1940 about 49.1% of the population were of Spanish or Mexican extraction, but since 1945 an influx of population from other states has reduced the percentage to an estimated 33%. Whilst most Spanish people have adapted themselves to an increasingly commercial and industrial economy, a minority of rural people of Spanish and Mexican descent, particularly in the north of the state, have been forced by economic necessity to emigrate to industrial urban areas where they have experienced difficulty in economic and social adjustment.

The largest cities are Albuquerque, with population (census 1960) 201,189 (urbanized area, 241,246); Roswell, 39,593; Santa Fé (capital), 34,676; Las Cruces, 29,367; Hobbs, 26,275; Carlsbad, 25,541.

RELIGION. A survey by the National Council of the Churches of Christ shows 300,609 Roman Catholics (68% of total church membership) and 139,920 Protestants. Total, all denominations, 441,774.

EDUCATION. Elementary education is free, and compulsory between 6 and 17 years of age. In 1963-64 the 103 school districts had an estimated enrolment of 248,823 students in public elementary and secondary schools. In 1961-62, 10 private and 120 parochial schools had 310 and 26,187 pupils, of whom 24,140 were in 75 Roman Catholic schools. In 1964, 10,050 teachers were receiving an average salary of \$6,040. Public school expenditure, 1964, was estimated at \$126.1m.

For higher education (1963-64): New Mexico State University, at Las Cruces, 174 professors and instructors, 3,636 students; the Highlands University, at Las Vegas, 66 instructors, 1,111 students; New Mexico Western University, at Silver City, 48 instructors, 869 students; Eastern New Mexico University, at Portales, 105 instructors, 1,996 students; New Mexico Institute of Mining and Technology, at Socorro, 25 instructors, 286 students, and the University of New Mexico, at Albuquerque, with 334 professors and 6,871 students.

WELFARE. Old-age assistance was being drawn in Dec. 1963 by 11,882 recipients (average \$55.51 per month); aid to 30,748 dependent children in 7,575 families averaged \$121.56 per family; aid to 373 needy blind averaged \$66.88; aid to 3,736 permanently disabled (\$63.04).

In 1964 the state had 55 hospitals (6,048 beds).

The number of state penitentiary and county jail prisoners, 1962-63, was 1,278 (128 per 100,000 population). The death penalty (by electrocution) has been imposed on 9 persons since 1930, 7 whites and 2 Negroes, all for murder.

Since 1949 the denial of employment by reason of race, colour, religion, national origin or ancestry has been forbidden. A law of 1955 prohibits discrimination in public places because of race or colour.

FINANCE. For the year ending 30 June 1963 (US Census Bureau figures) general revenues were \$291,903,000 (\$148,983,000 from taxation and \$84,995,000 from federal grants); general expenditures, \$292.46m. (education, \$132.54m.; highways, \$66.46m., and public welfare, \$29.46m.

Long-term debt on 30 June 1963 was \$59,119,000.

Per capita personal income (1963) was \$1,887.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* New Mexico produces cereals, vegetables, fruit and cotton. Dry farming and irrigation have proved profitable in periods of high prices. In 1959, 8,850 farms had land under irrigation; there were 15,919 farms and ranches covering 46,293,207 acres; average farm (or ranch) was valued (land and buildings) at \$56,561; 4,217 farms were of 1,000 acres and over.

Cash income, 1963, from crops, \$97.9m. and from livestock and products, \$163.4m. Principal crops are cotton (271,000 bales from 204,000 acres in 1963), hay, wheat (3.8m. bu.) and grain sorghums (13.6m. bu.). The farm animals on 1 Jan. 1964 included 43,000 milch cows, 1,257,000 all cattle, 1,089,000 sheep and 45,000 swine. National forest area (1963) covered 9,048,000 acres.

Of the total surface area (77,588,536 acres), 60% were severely eroded in 1939 and only 26% without apparent erosion; mountains, etc., covered 13.5% of the rest.

Mining. New Mexico is the country's largest domestic source of uranium with about 65% of total reserves. Production was 243,448 short tons in 1963, a sharp fall from the 3,478,238 short tons of 1962 owing to reduction in Atomic Energy Commission's procurement programme. Production of other principal minerals, 1963: Petroleum, 106.4m. bbls; natural gas, 790,108m. cu. ft; potassium salts, 3.1m. short tons K_2O equivalent (90% of US total); natural gas liquids, 1,019.6m. gallons; copper, 82,680 short tons; zinc, 13,245 short tons. The value of the total mineral output in 1963 was \$686.8m. An average of 17,900 persons were employed in the mining industry in 1963.

Industry. Average monthly employment during 1963 was 332,600. A total of 18,100 were employed in manufacturing, 23,100 in agriculture and 92,800 in government. At the 1962 federal survey of manufactures, 9,000 production workers earned \$43m. during the year; value added by manufacture was \$136m. Largest industries (by number of workers) were food manufacturing, lumber, printing and transport equipment.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1962 there were 2,360 miles of railway. There were 110 airports in 1962, of which 48 were general. The state, 1962, had 63,350 miles of road (14,297 paved), of which the state maintained 11,324 miles. Motor vehicle registrations, 1963, 483,000.

Books of Reference

- Writers' Program. *New Mexico: A Guide to the Colorful State.* Rev. ed. New York, 1953
New Mexico Business (monthly; annual review in March issue). Bureau of Business Research
 Univ. of N.M., Albuquerque
 Donnelly, T. C., *The Government of New Mexico.* Univ. of N.M., Albuquerque, 1953
 Edgel, R. L., and Wollman, N., *Patterns of New Mexico State Finance.* Bureau of Business
 Research, Univ. of N.M., Albuquerque, 1950.—and Ximenes, V. T., *Income and Employ-
 ment in New Mexico, 1949-1959.* Bureau of Business Research, Univ. of N.M.
 Albuquerque, 1961
 Fergusson, E., *New Mexico, a pageant of three peoples.* New York, 1951
 Harper, A. G., and others, *Man and Resources in the Middle Rio Grande Valley.* Univ. of
 N.M. Press, Albuquerque, 1943

NEW YORK STATE

GOVERNMENT. From 1609 to 1664 the region now called New York was claimed by the Dutch; then it came under the rule of the English, who

governed the country till the outbreak of the War of Independence. On 20 April 1777 New York adopted a constitution which transformed the colony into an independent state; on 26 July 1788 it ratified the constitution of the US, becoming one of the 13 original states.

The present constitution dates from 1894; a later constitutional convention, 1938, is now legally considered to have merely amended the 1894 constitution, which has now had 133 amendments. The Senate consists of 58 members, and the Assembly of 150 members, both elected every 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. The right of suffrage resides in every adult who has been a citizen for 90 days, and has the usual residential qualifications; new voters must establish, by certificates or test, that they have had at least an elementary education.

The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 41 representatives.

In the 1964 presidential election Johnson polled 4,913,156 votes, Goldwater 2,243,559.

The state capital is Albany. For local government the state is divided into 62 counties, 5 of which constitute the city of New York. New York leads in state parks and recreation areas, covering 3,300,520 acres in 1957.

Governor: Nelson Rockefeller (R.), 1963-67 (\$50,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Malcolm Wilson (R.) (\$20,000).

Secretary of State: John P. Lomenzo (R.) (\$28,875).

Cities are in 3 classes, the first class having each 175,000 or more inhabitants and the third under 50,000. Each is incorporated by charter, under special legislation. The government of New York City is vested in the mayor, elected for 4 years, and a city council, whose president is elected for 4 years and members for 2 years. The council has 25 members, each elected from a state senatorial district wholly within the city. The mayor appoints all the heads of departments, except the comptroller, who is elected. Each of the 5 city boroughs (Manhattan, Bronx, Brooklyn, Queens and Richmond) has a president, elected for 4 years. Each of these boroughs is also a county, bearing the same name except Manhattan borough, which, as a county, is called New York, and Brooklyn, which is Kings county.

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 49,576 sq. miles (1,637 sq. miles being water). Census population, 1 April 1960, 16,782,304, an increase of 13.2% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1964, 17,915,000. Births in 1963 were 356,662 (20.1 per 1,000 population); deaths, 185,590 (10.5); infant deaths, 8,565 (24 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 132,253 (7.5); divorces (1961), 6,394 (0.4).

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	8,966,845	134,191	6,046	6,532	9,113,614	191.2
1930	12,143,191	412,814	6,973	15,088	12,588,066	262.6
1950	13,872,095	918,191	10,640	29,266	14,830,192	309.3
1960	15,287,071	1,417,511	16,491	51,678	16,782,304	350.1
Male	7,421,364	657,534	All others 44,341 33,381		8,123,239	—
Female	7,865,707	759,977			8,659,065	—

Of the Asiatics in 1960, 37,573 where Chinese and 8,702 Japanese. 14,331,925 or 85.4% were urban (85.5% in 1950); those 21 years of age or older numbered 10,880,592; foreign-born whites numbered 2,181,868. Aliens registered in 1961 numbered 563,700 or 18.5% of the US total of aliens.

The population of New York City, by boroughs, census of 1 April 1960 (with 1950 census totals in brackets), was: Manhattan, 1,698,281 (1,960,101); Bronx, 1,424,815 (1,451,277); Brooklyn, 2,627,319 (2,738,175); Queens, 1,809,578 (1,550,849); Richmond, 221,991 (191,555); total 7,781,984 (7,891,957). Estimated total (1964), 7.84m. The New York metropolitan statistical area had 10,694,633 (9,555,943) while the larger New York-NE New Jersey urbanized area had 14,114,927 (12,296,117).

Census population of other large cities and towns, 1960, were:

Buffalo	532,759	Rome	51,646	<i>Unincorporated towns</i>	
Rochester	318,611	White Plains	50,485	Tonawanda	83,771
Syracuse	216,038	Elmira	46,517	Cheektowaga NW	52,362
Yonkers	190,634	Jamestown	41,818	Hicksville	50,405
Albany (capital)	129,726	Valley Stream	38,629	East Meadow	46,036
Niagara Falls	102,394	Poughkeepsie	38,330	Egbertsville	44,807
Utica	100,410	Auburn	35,249	Wantagh	34,172
Schenectady	81,682	N. Tonawanda	34,757	Massapequa	32,900
New Rochelle	76,812	Hempstead	34,641	Franklin Square	32,483
Mount Vernon	76,010	Freeport	34,419	Oceanside	30,448
Binghamton	75,941	Watertown	33,306	Elmont	30,138
Troy	67,492	Newburgh	30,979		
Levittown	65,276	Baldwin	30,204		

Other large urbanized areas, 1960 census: Buffalo, 1,034,370; Rochester, 493,402; Albany-Schenectady-Troy, 455,447.

RELIGION. The chief churches are Roman Catholic, with 5,622,606 members in 1959, Jewish congregations (2,379,050) and Protestant Episcopal (443,997). Total membership of all Protestant denominations, 1953, was 1,594,000.

EDUCATION. Education is compulsory between the ages of 7 and 16. In autumn 1963 the public elementary schools (grades kindergarten to 6) enrolled 1,765,000 children, public secondary schools (grades 7 to 12) had 1,288,000 pupils; classroom teachers in public schools numbered 132,499. Total expenditure on public schools in 1963-64 was estimated at \$2,492m. Teachers' salaries, 1964, averaged \$7,020 in public elementary schools and \$7,200 in public secondary schools.

The State's educational system, including public and private schools and secondary institutions, universities, colleges, libraries, museums, etc., constitutes (by legislative act) the 'University of the State of New York', which is governed by a Board of Regents consisting of 13 members appointed by the Legislature. Within the framework of this 'University' was established in 1948 a 'State University' which controls 30 units of higher education and supervises 23 locally operated community colleges. The 'State University' is governed by a Board of 15 Trustees, appointed by the Governor with the consent and advice of the Senate.

In 1961-62 institutions of higher education in the state had a total of 48,850 faculty members, 14,426 full-time graduates and 200,379 full-time undergraduates. In the autumn of 1963, 186 such institutions had a total of 415,230 full- and part-time students. Among the larger (1963) were:

Founded	Name and place	Professors	Students
1754	Columbia University, New York	3,260	15,855
1795	Union University, Schenectady and Albany	590	2,800
1824	Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, Troy	689	4,233
1831	New York University, New York ¹	4,492	42,867
1846	Colgate University, Hamilton	135	1,441
1846	Fordham University, Catholic, New York	696	10,054
1846	Buffalo, University of, Buffalo ¹	1,773	14,360

¹ 1961-62.

Founded	Name and place	Professors	Students
1847	University of the City of New York, New York ¹	5,142	100,546
1848	Rochester, University of, Rochester	1,183	7,163
1849	Syracuse University, Syracuse	1,141	18,485
1854	Polytechnic Institute of Brooklyn	394	5,186
1856	St Lawrence University, Canton	113	1,302
1857	Cooper Union Institute of Technology, New York	155	1,183
1861	Vassar College, Poughkeepsie	178	1,500
1863	Manhattan College, New York	217	3,588
1865	Cornell University, Ithaca ²	2,132	2,261
1871	St John's University, Catholic, Brooklyn	535	11,340

¹ Includes the City College of New York, Brooklyn College, Hunter College and Queen's College.

² Includes 4 contract units of the State University.

WELFARE. Old-age assistance provides relief for all American citizens 65 years of age or older who have lived in the state for 5 of the 9 years immediately preceding application. Number of recipients in Dec. 1963, 56,416, drawing an average of \$90.30 per month; medical assistance for the aged went to 31,866 persons who received \$318.13; aid to dependent children included 105,992 families, with 337,932 children, grants averaging \$193.97 per family; 3,184 blind, \$111.12; 34,998 disabled, \$121.11 per month.

In 1962 the state had 481 hospitals (230,472 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association. On 31 Dec. 1961 mental hospitals had 91,385 resident patients and institutions for the mentally retarded had 23,187 resident patients.

In 1945 New York adopted a 'Law against Discrimination' applicable to all employers, public or private, trade unions and employment agencies making it an offence under the police powers of the state of discriminate, in matters of employment, against any persons on account of 'race, creed, colour or national origin'. Enforcement is placed with a 'State Commission against Discrimination', which must first try persuasion and, that failing, may issue 'cease and desist orders', which the courts will enforce. The State Constitution declares that no person shall be subject to discrimination in his civil rights 'because of race, colour, creed or religion', but leaves it to the legislature to define 'civil rights'.

On 31 Dec 1962, 17,638 persons were in state prisons (102.5 per 100,000 population).

In 1963 there were 2 executions. Total executions (by electrocution) from 1930 to 1963 have been 329 (all for murder except 2 for kidnapping).

In 1963 murders reported in New York were 582; other felonies, 42,255. Police strength in 1963 was 25,423.

FINANCE. The state's general revenues for the year ending 31 March 1963 (US Census Bureau figures) were \$3,331,207,000 (\$2,506,284,000 from taxes, \$512,879,000 from federal aid); general expenditures were \$3,518,557,000 (\$1,300,519,000 for education, \$623.81m. for highways, \$417,914,000 for public welfare. In 1962-63 individual income tax (the state's, not the federal government's) at \$1,018,704,000, and corporation income tax, at \$423,243,000, led all states.

The net long-term debt, 31 March 1962, was \$2,597,896,000.

Per capita personal income (\$3,013 in 1963) ranked fourth in USA.

The assessed valuation in 1963-64 of taxable real property in New York City was \$28,557,458,612 distributed as follows: Ordinary real estate, \$24,621,395,937; real estate of corporations, \$2,732,151,355; special franchise, \$1,203,911,320. General revenue of New York City (1961-62) was \$2,727,376,000 and general expenditure, \$2,596,563,000; net long-term debt, 31 March 1962, was \$5,000,089,000.

PRODUCTION. Agriculture. New York has large agricultural interests. In 1959 it had 82,356 farms, with a total area of 13.49m. acres; average farm was 163.8 acres valued at \$23,291; full owners numbered 58,081. Commercial farms numbered 56,753.

Cash income, 1963, from crops, \$250.6m. and from livestock and livestock products, \$612.1m. Dairying, with 39,089 farms, 1959, is the leading type of farming. Field crops comprise maize, winter wheat, oats, barley and hay. Other products are apples, 21m. bu. (1963), ranking second in US; peaches, pears, cherries, grapes, cabbage, onions, potatoes, maple sugar and maple syrup. The farm animals on 1 Jan. 1964 included 1,338,000 milch cows, 2,067,000 all cattle, 145,000 sheep, 89,000 swine.

Mining (1963). Production of principal minerals: Cement (concealed), stone (26.6m. short tons), sand and gravel (37.4m. short tons), iron ore (concealed), salt (4,782,000 short tons), zinc (53,654 short tons), petroleum 1,929,000 bbls), gypsum (647,000 short tons, crude). The state is a leading producer of titanium concentrate, talc, abrasive garnet, wollastonite and emery. Quarry products include trap rock, slate, marble, limestone and sandstone. The value of mineral output in 1963 was \$260.2m.

Industry. In 1962 manufacturing establishments (numbering 48,524 in 1958) employed 1,282,000 production workers, who earned \$5,997m.; value added by manufactures was \$19,125m. Leading industries were women's clothing, printing and publishing, newspapers and periodicals, books and commercial printing, men's clothing, bread and other bakery products.

COMMUNICATIONS. In New York State there were in 1962, 6,255 miles of railways. There were 312 airports as of 31 Dec. 1963, of which 59 were general. The canals of the state, combined in 1918 in what is called the Improved Canal System, have a length of 524 miles, of which the Erie or Barge canal has 340 miles. In 1962 the Barge canal carried 3.28m. short tons of freight. There were (1962), 107,156 miles of municipal and rural roads; of rural roads (89,786 miles), 78,445 were surfaced and 13,611 were state maintained. The New York State Thruway extends 559 miles from New York City to Buffalo and thence to the Pennsylvania State line, and is the longest toll highway in the world; in 1963 gross receipts from tolls amounted to \$66,810,083. Motor vehicle registrations (excluding motorcycles), 1963, 5,541,000.

Books of Reference

- Annual Summary of Business Statistics.* Dept. of Commerce, Albany
Manual for the Use of the Legislature. Secretary of State. Albany
 Caldwell, L. K., *The Government and Administration of New York.* New York, 1954
 Ellis, D. M., *Short History of New York State.* Cornell Univ. Press, 1958
 Hepburn, A., *Complete guide to New York City.* New York, 1964
 Kouwenhoven, J. A., *The Columbia Historical Portrait of New York.* Garden City, N.Y., 1953
 Nevins, A., and Krout, J. A. (ed.), *The Greater City: New York, 1898-1948.* New York and London, 1949
 Vernon, R., *Metropolis 1935: an interpretation of the New York metropolitan region study.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1960

STATE LIBRARY. The New York State Library, Albany 1. *State Librarian:* Charles Francis Gosnell.

NORTH CAROLINA

GOVERNMENT. North Carolina, first settled in 1585 by Sir Walter Raleigh and permanently settled in 1663, was one of the 13 original states

of the Union. The present constitution dates from 1876 (though largely based on that of 1868); it has had 134 amendments. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 50 members and a House of Representatives of 120 members, elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. The Governor may not succeed himself and has no veto. All registered citizens with the usual residential qualifications and who pass a literacy test prescribed by the legislature (1957) have a vote.

The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 11 representatives.

In the presidential election of 1964 Johnson polled 800,139 votes, Goldwater 624,844.

The capital is Raleigh.

Governor: Dan Moore (D.), 1965-69 (\$25,000).

Secretary of State: Thad Eure (D.) (\$18,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 52,712 sq. miles, of which 3,645 sq. miles are inland water. Census population, 1 April 1960, 4,556,155, an increase of 12.2% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1964, 4.85m.

Births, 1963, were 107,426 (22.6 per 1,000 population); marriages, 35,578 (7.5); deaths, 40,883 (8.6); infant deaths, 3,368 (31.4 per 1,000 live births).

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960):

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	1,500,511	697,843	7,851	82	2,206,287	45.3
1930	2,234,958	918,647	16,579	92	3,170,276	64.5
1950	2,983,121	1,047,353	3,742	—	4,061,929	82.7
1960	3,399,285	1,116,021	38,129	2,012	4,556,155	92.2
Male	1,684,797	541,995	All others 20,277 20,572		2,247,069	—
Female	1,714,488	574,026			2,309,086	—

Of the total population in 1960, 1,801,921 persons (39.5%) were urban (33.7% in 1950); 2,556,884 were 21 years old or older; foreign-born whites numbered 20,041.

Cities (with census population in 1960) are: Charlotte, 201,564 (urbanized area, 209,551); Greensboro, 119,574 (123,334); Winston-Salem, 111,135 (128,176); Raleigh (capital), 93,931; Durham, 78,302; High Point, 62,063; Asheville, 60,192; Fayetteville, 47,106; Wilmington, 44,013; Gastonia, 37,276.

RELIGION. Leading denominations are the Baptists (1,263,336 members in 1960) and Methodists (637,535, including 155,902 African Methodist Episcopal Zion branch). Total estimate of all denominations, 2.4m.

EDUCATION. School attendance is compulsory between 7 and 16 except as provided for in the Pupil Assignment Act, 1956. Gradual integration of Negroes into formerly all-white schools is being carried out through assignments by local boards of education under the provisions of the Pupil Assignment Act. Negro pupils were attending integrated schools in 45 administrative units, 1963-64.

Public school enrolment, 1963-64, was 1,186,658 (832,957 white, 353,701 Negro); 862,291 attended 1,968 elementary schools, 324,367 attended 840 high schools. Instructional staff, 1963-64, consisted of 43,453 classroom teachers, 1,901 principals and 346 supervisors, a total of 45,700; average salary for classroom teachers (1963-64) was \$4,796, that for Negro

teachers being slightly higher than that for white teachers. Estimated total state current expenditure for public schools, 1963-64, \$314,318,900.

State-supported colleges and universities include 1 teachers' college, 11 general-purpose senior colleges, 3 two-year community colleges and the Greater University of North Carolina, with 3 units: the University of North Carolina, at Chapel Hill (founded 1796) with 980 teaching faculty and 12,155 students in fall 1964; North Carolina State College at Raleigh (1889) with 695 teaching faculty and 8,878 students; and University of North Carolina at Greensboro (1891) with 254 teaching faculty and 4,249 students. Total enrolment in state-supported institutions of higher learning, fall 1964, was 52,101.

There are 6 private and church-related institutions of higher learning: 6 two-year junior colleges enrolled 7,648 students; 25 senior colleges, 25,698 students; Duke University, 6,695 students (fall 1964). In addition, 851 students were enrolled in 4 theological colleges.

WELFARE. Old-age assistance was being drawn in Dec. 1964 by 42,944 persons receiving an average of \$59.83 per month; 26,630 families with 82,636 dependent children averaged \$99.27 per month; 4,980 blind, \$63.77; 21,813 totally disabled, \$66.50. In 1963 the state had 183 hospitals (29,450 beds).

Inter-racial marriage is prohibited between white, Negroes and Indians.

In 1963 there was no execution; total executions (by lethal gas) since 1930 were 263, including 59 whites, 199 Negroes and 5 other races.

FINANCE. General revenue for the year ending 30 June 1963 (US Census Bureau figures) was \$824,883,000 (\$588,551,000 from taxation and \$155,654,000 from federal aid). General expenditure was \$767,713,000 (education, \$355.18m.; highways, \$163,711,000; public welfare, \$75,763,000).

On 30 June 1963 the net total long-term debt amounted to \$214,244,000.

Per capita personal income (1963) was \$1,807.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* In 1965 there were 190,000 farms in North Carolina (a number exceeded only by Texas) covering 17.2m. acres; average size of farms was 90 acres (lowest of any state) and average value (1959), \$14,685.

Income is primarily from tobacco, poultry, cattle, swine, maize, cotton, peanuts and soybeans. Cash income, 1964, from crops was \$849.6m. and from livestock and products, \$348.69m.

North Carolina leads in production of tobacco (971.41m. lb., 1964). Production of maize, 1964, was 82.95m. bu.; cotton, 380,000 bales (500 lb.); peanuts, 363m. lb.; soybeans, 15.95m. bu. Also grown extensively are wheat, oats, barley, sweet potatoes, hay, peaches and apples. On 1 Jan. 1965 farms had 261,000 milch cows, 906,000 all cattle, 1.3m. swine and 33,000 sheep. Production of commercial broilers, 1963, amounted to 215m. (fourth highest in US).

Forestry. North Carolina is the largest lumber-producing state in the South and the fifth largest in the US. Timber, covering 20,075,700 acres in 1957, is important, furnishing about 7% of the total value of farm products. The area of national and state forest lands (1962) was 1,082,400 acres.

Fisheries. Food-fish catch, 1963, amounted to 29.89m. lb.; menhaden (used for oils and fertilizers) catch was 289.3m. fish. Total fish catch, 1964, was valued at \$7.5m., including \$2m. for menhaden.

Mining. Minerals in great variety (over 300 types, leading all states) are found in the state. In 1963 North Carolina produced 92,961 lb. of sheet mica (90% of US total) and 61,598 short tons of scrap and flake mica (58%). It is also a leading producer of feldspar (267,654 long tons, 1963—about 50% of US total), kaolin clays, talc and pyrophyllite; most important product by value is stone (15,701,000 short tons, 1963). Mineral products, 1963, were valued at \$44,894,000.

Industry. North Carolina's 7,576 industrial establishments in 1964 had 567,000 production workers. Gross value of industrial production was over \$9,768m. The leading industries were textile goods (leading all states), manufacture of cigarettes (70% of the US production, leading all states), electrical machinery, processing of some 50 food crops and the manufacture of furniture and bricks (leading all states in both). Tourism is the third industry in size (\$968m. in 1963).

COMMUNICATIONS. The state in 1963 contained 4,447 miles of railway, almost wholly diesel-powered. The state was the first to undertake the maintenance of all highways; she maintained, 1963, 71,845 miles of highways, more than any other state; 41,641 miles were paved. Airports in 1963 numbered 142, of which 38 were publicly owned.

Books of Reference

North Carolina Manual. Secretary of State, Raleigh. Biennial
North Carolina: A Guide to the Old North State. Univ. of N.C., Chapel Hill, 1955
 Hobbs, S. H., *North Carolina: an economic and social profile.* Univ. of N.C., Chapel Hill, 1958
 Lefler, H. T., and Newsome, A. R., *North Carolina: the history of a Southern State.* Univ. of N.C., Chapel Hill, 1963
 Thornton, M. L., *Bibliography of North Carolina, 1589-1956.* Univ. of N.C., Chapel Hill, 1958

STATE LIBRARY. North Carolina State Library, Raleigh. *State Librarian:* Mrs Miles Hughey.

NORTH DAKOTA

GOVERNMENT. North Dakota, first settled around 1766, was admitted into the Union on 2 Nov. 1889; previously it had formed part of the Dakota Territory, established 2 March 1861. The present constitution dates from 1889; it has had 76 amendments. The Legislative Assembly consists of a Senate of 49 members elected for 4 years, and a House of Representatives of 109 members elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 2 years. Qualified electors are (with necessary exceptions) all citizens and civilized Indians. The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 2 representatives, elected by the voters of the entire state.

In the 1964 presidential election Johnson polled 149,784 votes, Goldwater 108,207.

The capital is Bismarck. The state has 53 organized counties.

Governor: William L. Guy (D.), 1965-67 (\$13,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Charles Tighe (D.) (\$1,800).

Secretary of State: Ben Meier (R.) (\$9,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 70,665 sq. miles, 1,208 sq. miles being water. The Federal Bureau of Indian Affairs administered (1963) 868,000 acres, of which 131,000 acres were assigned to tribes. Census

population, 1 April 1960, 632,446, an increase of 12,810 or 2.1% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1963, 634,000. Births in 1963 (provisional) were 15,076 (23.8 per 1,000 population); deaths, 5,505 (8.7); infant deaths, 369 (24.5 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 4,576 (7.2); divorces (1962), 623.

Population at 4 federal censuses (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	569,855	617	6,486	98	577,056	8.2
1920	639,954	467	6,254	197	646,872	9.2
1950	608,448	257	10,766	165	619,636	8.8
1960	619,538	777	11,736	274	632,446	9.1
Male	313,637	492	All others 6,079 6,052		323,208	—
Female	302,901	285			309,238	—

Of the total population in 1960, 222,708 (35.2%) were urban (26.6% in 1950); those 21 years old or older numbered 354,866; foreign-born whites, 29,652.

The largest cities are Fargo with population, 1960, of 46,662; Grand Forks, 34,451; Minot, 30,604 and Bismarck, 26,670.

RELIGION. The leading religious denominations are the Roman Catholics, with 130,639 members in 1950; Combined Lutherans, 172,481; Methodists, 18,722; Presbyterians, 11,490.

EDUCATION. School attendance is compulsory between the ages of 7 and 15, or until the 17th birthday if the eighth grade has not been completed. In June 1962 public elementary schools had 4,527 classroom teachers and 100,460 pupils; secondary schools, 2,523 teachers and 38,840 pupils. Average salary of all teachers, 1962, was \$4,553. State expenditure on public schools, 1962, \$57.05m.

The university at Grand Forks, founded in 1883, had (1962) 340 teachers and 4,784 students; the state university of agriculture and applied science, at Fargo, 210 teachers and 3,810 students. Total enrolment in institutions of higher education, 1962, 5,609.

WELFARE. Old-age assistance is provided for all needy persons 65 years of age or older who have resided in the state for 1 year and for 10 years in the US, or who are citizens; in Dec. 1963, 5,557 were drawing an average of \$85.42 monthly; 1,006 persons were receiving medical assistance to the aged (an average of \$211.65); 1,684 families with 6,628 dependent children, \$159.89; 81 blind persons, \$86.62; 1,360 totally disabled, \$116.74.

In 1962 the state had 64 hospitals (7,443 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association.

The state penitentiary, on 31 Dec. 1962, held 235 inmates (37.5 per 100,000 population). There is no death penalty except for treason, and for murder committed by a murderer in prison.

FINANCE. General revenue for the year ending 30 June 1963 (US Census Bureau figures) was \$151,248,000 and general expenditures, \$152,243,000; taxation provided \$68,595,000 and federal aid, \$39,691,000; education took \$49,381,000; highways, \$44,232,000; and public welfare, \$15,307,000.

Total net long-term debt on 30 June 1963, \$14,724,000.

Per capita personal income (1963) was \$2,050.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Agriculture is the chief pursuit of the North Dakota population. In 1959 there were 54,928 farms (61,943 in

1954) with an area of 41,465,717 acres (41,876,924 in 1954); the average farm was of 755 acres valued at \$39,551. Farm-tenants, 1959, operated 19% of the farms and full owners, 20,268 farms. Large-scale farming is growing; in 1940, 6,405 farms exceeded 1,000 acres, and in 1959, 11,367 farms.

Cash income, 1963, from crops, \$423.9m., and from livestock, \$192.2m. North Dakota leads in the production of barley (103,932,000 bu. in 1963) and of rye (8,379,000 bu.); production of wheat was 124.9m. bu. (ranking second). Other important products are flax seed, potatoes, hay, oats, and maize. The state has also an active livestock industry, chiefly horse and cattle raising. On 1 Jan. 1964 the farm animals were: 276,000 milch cows, 2,232,000 all cattle, 601,000 sheep and 296,000 swine. The wool clip yielded (1961), 5,799,000 lb. of wool from 616,000 sheep.

Forestry. National forest area, 1963, 1,105,000 acres.

Mining. The mineral resources of North Dakota consist chiefly of oil which was discovered in 1951. Production of crude petroleum in 1963 was 24,957,000 bbls; of natural gas, 32,798m. cu. ft. Output of lignite coal was 2,399,000 short tons. Total value of mineral output, 1963, \$94,504,000.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1962 there were 5,195 miles of railway in the state. The state highway department maintained, in 1962, 6,086 miles of highway; local authorities, 94,484 miles, and municipal, 2,851 miles. Airports in 1963 numbered 169, of which 60 were publicly owned.

Books of Reference

Manual for the State of North Dakota. Secretary of State. Bismarek. Irregular
Federal Writers' Project. *North Dakota: A Guide to the Northern State.* 2nd ed. OUP,
New York, 1950
Kazeeck, M. E., *North Dakota, a human and economic geography.* Fargo, 1956

OHIO

GOVERNMENT. Ohio, first settled in 1788, unofficially entered the Union on 19 Feb. 1803; entrance was made official, retroactive to 1 March 1803. on 8 Aug. 1953. The question of a general revision of the constitution drafted by an elected convention is submitted to the people every 20 years. The constitution of 1851 had 88 amendments by 1965.

The Senate consists of 33 members and the House of Representatives of 137 members. The Senate is elected for 4 years, half each 2 years; the House is elected for 2 years; the Governor and Lieut.-Governor for 4 years. Qualified as electors are (with necessary exceptions) all citizens 21 years of age who have the usual residential qualifications. Ohio sends 24 representatives to Congress.

In the 1964 presidential election Johnson polled 2,498,331 votes and Goldwater 1,470,865.

The capital (since 1816) is Columbus. Ohio is divided into 88 counties.

Governor: James A. Rhodes (R.), 1963-67 (\$25,000).

Lieut.-Governor: John W. Brown (R.), 1963-67 (\$8,000).

Secretary of State: Ted W. Brown (R.), 1963-67 (\$15,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 41,222 sq. miles, of which 250 sq. miles are inland water. Census population, 1 April 1960, 9,706,397, an increase of 1,759,770 or 22.1% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1964, 10,352,801. In 1963 births numbered 212,583 (21.6 per 1,000 popula-

tion); deaths, 97,967 (9.5); infant deaths, 4,938 (23.2 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 71,675 (7); divorcees and annulments, 23,731 (2.3).

Population at 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	4,654,897	111,452	127	645	4,767,121	117.0
1930	6,335,173	309,304	435	1,785	6,646,697	161.6
1950	7,428,222	513,072	1,146	3,528	7,946,627	193.8
1960	8,909,698	786,097	1,910	8,692	9,706,397	236.9
Male	4,376,126	382,627	959	4,516	4,764,228	—
Female	4,533,572	403,470	951	4,176	4,942,169	—

Of the total population in 1960, 7,123,162 persons (73.4%) were urban (70.2% in 1950). Those 21 years old or older numbered 5,839,311; 65 years or over, 897,124. Foreign-born whites numbered 390,950.

Estimated population of chief cities on 1 Jan. 1964 was:

Cleveland	863,755	Lakewood	69,323	East Cleveland	38,571
Columbus	511,637	Euclid	67,195	Shaker Heights	38,513
Cincinnati	499,845	Kettering	63,042	Marion	38,185
Toledo	340,117	Cleveland Heights	62,607	Zanesville	33,153
Akron	293,821	Warren	62,580	Upper Arlington	35,882
Dayton	263,792	Lima	54,977	Maple Heights	35,729
Youngstown	164,196	Cuyahoga Falls	52,514	Barberton	35,284
Canton	113,171	Mansfield	49,327	Steubenville	34,461
Parma	97,458	Elyria	49,311	Norwood	34,296
Springfield	83,427	Middletown	45,132	Findlay	33,183
Hamilton	77,084	Newark	44,401	Sandusky	32,989
Lorain	75,936	Garfield Heights	41,511	Lancaster	32,375

Urbanized areas, 1960 census: Cleveland, 1,784,991; Cincinnati, 993,568; Columbus, 616,743; Toledo, 438,283; Akron, 458,253; Dayton, 501,664; Youngstown-Warren, 372,748; Canton, 213,574.

RELIGION. Many religious faiths are represented, including the Baptist, Jewish, Lutheran, Methodist, Presbyterian and Roman Catholic.

EDUCATION. School attendance during full term is compulsory for children from 6 to 18 years of age. In 1963-64 public elementary schools had 45,771 teachers and 1,374,164 enrolled pupils; junior high schools had 8,110 teachers and 207,307 pupils; high schools had 24,140 teachers and 581,972 pupils. Teachers' salaries averaged \$5,848. Expenditure on public schools for 1962-63 was \$783m., and on higher education for 1961-62, \$276m. The state's 56 universities and colleges had a total enrolment (1961-62) of 201,253 resident students; the following had 3,000 or more students, autumn 1963:

Founded	Institutions	Full-time Professors, etc.	Full-time Students
1804	Ohio University, Athens (State)	451	11,738
1809	Miami University, Oxford (State)	496	8,357
1826	Western Reserve University, Cleveland (Private)	464	4,695
1850	University of Dayton (Roman Catholic)	224	5,069
1870	University of Akron (Municipal)	197	3,430
1872	Ohio State University, Columbus (State)	1,900	30,396
1872	Toledo University (Municipal)	256	3,717
1874	University of Cincinnati (Municipal)	666	11,060
1908	Youngstown University (Municipal)	212	5,162
1910	Bowling Green State University (State)	290	7,867
1912	Kent State University (State)	443	11,856

WELFARE. Old-age assistance provides for American citizens 65 years or older who have resided in the state for 3 years. Total public assistance

expenditures during the year ending 30 June 1964 were \$208,327,711. The number of persons receiving public assistance averaged 367,042 per month, of whom 85,188 were aged 65 years or more and 160,410 were children under 18 years. Aid to dependent children was received by an average of 117,714 in an estimated 42,696 families.

In 1963 the state had 268 hospitals (81,944 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association. Hospitals for mental diseases had 30,759 patients in 1963 (243 per 100,000 population).

A Civil Rights Act (1933) forbids inns, restaurants, theatres, retail stores and all other places of public resort to discriminate against citizens on grounds of 'colour or race'; none may be denied the right to serve on juries on the grounds of 'colour or race'; insurance companies are forbidden to discriminate between 'white persons and coloured, wholly or partially of African descent'. Ohio has no segregation in the public schools.

The state's penal and reformatory system, 31 Dec. 1963, held 11,557 inmates. In 1963 there were 2 executions; total executions (by electrocution) since 1930 were 170, all for murder.

FINANCE. For the year ending 30 June 1963 (US Census Bureau figures) revenue was \$1,412,149,000 (taxation, \$927,623,000; federal aid, \$323,651,000; liquor stores revenue (net), \$40,029,000) and general expenditure was \$1,394,119,000 (education, \$363,192,000; highways, \$508,302,000; public welfare, \$212,578,000).

The net long-term debt of the state on 30 June 1963 was \$758,531,000.

Per capita personal income (1963) was \$2,474.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Ohio is extensively devoted to agriculture. In 1959, 140,353 farms covered 18,506,796 acres, of which 12,255,370 acres were crop land; average farm was 131.9 acres valued at \$32,686. Commercial farms numbered 85,035 and residential farms, 38,005. Tenant-farmers operated 16.1% of all farms (26.3% in 1940).

Cash income, 1963, from crops and livestock and products, \$1,060,102,000. The most important crops in 1963 were: Maize (226.43m. bu.), wheat (53.28m. bu.), oats (50.38m. bu.), soybeans (42.12m. bu.). The wool clip in 1964 yielded 6,254,000 lb. from 728,000 sheep. On 1 Jan. 1964 the livestock on Ohio farms was: 677,000 milch cows, 2,204,000 all cattle, 2,564,000 swine and 800,000 sheep.

Forestry. National forest area, 1964, 109,658 acres; state forest area, 157,526 acres.

Mining. Ohio has extensive mineral resources, of which coal is the most important by value; output (1963) 36.92m. short tons. Production of other minerals, 1963; Cement, 17.24m. bbls (of 376 lb.); sand and gravel, 40.24m. short tons; lime, 3.21m. short tons; stone, 37.54m. short tons; salt, 4.4m. short tons; crude petroleum, 6.04m. bbls; natural gas, 38,500m. cu. ft. Total value of mineral production, 1963, \$419m.

Industry. In 1963, 13,920 manufacturing establishments employed about 1.2m. workers. The value added by manufacture in 1962 was \$14,580m. The largest industry was manufacturing of machinery with 170,000 workers.

COMMUNICATIONS. The state (1963) maintained 16,780 miles of highway, all hard surfaced. The railroads had 8,703 miles of track. Ohio had (31 Dec. 1963) 412 airports and airfields, of which 209 were for general use.

Books of Reference

- Official Roster: Federal, State, County Officers and Department Information.* Secretary of State, Columbus. Biennial
- Statistical Abstract of Ohio, 1960.* Dept of Industrial and Economic Development. Columbus, 1960
- Federal Writers' Project. *The Ohio Guide.* Sponsored by the State Arch. and Hist. Soc., New York, 1951
- Aumann, F. R., and Walker, H., *The Government and Administration of Ohio.* New York, 1956
- Rose, A. H., *Ohio Government, State and Local.* Saint Louis, 1953
- Roscbloom, E. H., and Weisenburger, F. P., *A History of Ohio.* State Arch. and Hist. Soc., Columbus, 1953

OKLAHOMA

GOVERNMENT. An unorganized area in the centre of the present state was thrown open to white settlers on 22 April 1889. The Territory of Oklahoma was organized in 1890 to include this area and other sections, opened to white settlements by runs or lotteries during the next decade. On 16 Nov. 1907 Oklahoma was combined with the Indian Territory and admitted as a state. The present constitution, dating from 1907, provides for amendment by initiation petition and legislative referendum; it has had 52 amendments.

The Legislature consists of a Senate of 44 members, who are elected for 4 years, and a House of Representatives elected for 2 years and consisting of from 120 to 123 members. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. Electors are (with necessary exceptions) all citizens 21 years or older, with the usual residential qualifications. Indians are qualified as voters.

The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 6 representatives.

In the 1964 presidential election Johnson polled 519,834 votes, Goldwater 412,665.

The capital is Oklahoma City. The state has 77 counties.

Governor: Henry Bellmon (R.), 1963-67 (\$25,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Leo Winters (D.) (\$9,000).

Secretary of State: James M. Bullard (D.) (\$12,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area 69,919 sq. miles, of which 1,032 sq. miles are water. Census population, 1 April 1960, 2,328,284, an increase of 94,933 or 4.3% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1964, 2,487,000. Births, 1963, were 48,968 (19.7 per 1,000 population); deaths, 23,855 (9.6); infant deaths, 1,174 (24 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 31,082 (12.5); divorces, including annulments (1962), 11,197.

The population at 4 federal censuses (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	1,444,531	137,612	74,825	187	1,657,155	23.9
1930	2,130,778	172,198	92,725	339	2,396,040	34.6
1950	2,032,526	145,503	53,769	534	2,233,351	32.4
1960	2,107,900	153,084	68,689	1,414	2,328,284	33.8
Male	1,041,202	73,388	All others 33,261		1,147,851	—
Female	1,066,698	79,696			1,180,433	—

In 1960, 1,465,000 (62.9%) were urban (51% in 1950). Those 21 years of age or older numbered 1,416,000; 65 years of older, 249,000. Foreign-born whites numbered 18,623. In 1963 the US Bureau of Indian Affairs administered 1,676,000 acres, of which 59,000 acres were allotted to tribes.

The most important cities (with population, 1960) are Oklahoma City, 324,253 (urbanized area, 429,188); Tulsa, 261,685 (298,922); Lawton, 61,697; Enid, 38,859; Muskogee, 38,059; Midwest City, 36,058; Norman, 33,412.

RELIGION. The chief religious bodies in 1960 were Southern Baptists, 478,833; Roman Catholics, 97,707; Methodists, 241,185; Disciples of Christ, 101,387.

EDUCATION. Oklahoma statutes used to require separate educational facilities for whites and Negroes. The 17 May 1954 US Supreme Court decision radically altered the state public-school system; by Sept. 1960 all public school districts were integrated. In 1949 the legislature enacted a law by which Negroes are admitted to institutions of higher education.

In the autumn of 1963 there were 327,000 pupils enrolled in elementary schools (kindergarten through grade 6) and 258,000 pupils in secondary schools; in 1963-64, 12,200 teachers in elementary schools and 9,600 teachers in secondary schools had an average salary of \$5,160.

The University of Oklahoma (founded at Norman in 1899) had 600 full-time professors and 12,525 enrolled students (excluding medical); Oklahoma State University of Agriculture and Applied Science (founded in 1890 at Stillwater) had 545 full-time professors and 12,769 students (excluding veterinary).

WELFARE. Old age assistance, Dec. 1963, was being drawn by 83,837 persons, receiving an average of \$94.16 per month and 852 persons were receiving medical assistance for the aged, \$148.87; 18,561 families, including 53,523 dependent children, averaged \$135.46 per family; 1,704 blind, \$119.34; 12,414 totally disabled, \$108.27.

In 1962 there were 132 hospitals (19,136 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association. On 31 Dec. 1961 hospitals for mental diseases had 6,904 patients; institutions for mentally retarded had 2,080 patients.

Penal institutions, 31 Dec. 1962, held 2,671 inmates (113.8 per 100,000 of the population).

The death penalty may be imposed for murder. In 1963 there was 1 execution; since 1930 there have been 58 executions by electrocution.

Negroes are forbidden to marry into other races.

FINANCE. General revenue for the year ending 30 June 1963 (US Census Bureau figures) was \$554,723,000 (taxation, \$321,917,000; federal aid, \$161,544,000), and general expenditure, \$583,228,000 (education, \$168,315,000; highways, \$155,138,000; public welfare, \$151,011,000).

Total net long-term debt, 30 June 1963, was \$310,656,000.

Per capita personal income (1963) was \$1,953.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Agriculture is the largest industry. In 1959 the state had 94,677 farms with a total area of 35,793,000 acres; average farm was 376.8 acres with a value, land and buildings, of \$31,141; there were 56,936 commercial farms. Owners and part owners operated 75,410 farms and tenants 18,852 farms (19.9%). Large-scale commercial farming is predominant; 5,907 farms exceeded 1,000 acres; 5,425 farms sold products valued at 20,000 or more. On the other hand, small-scale farming also exists; 14,103 farms were of less than 50 acres, and, of the commercial farms, 8,215 sold products valued at less than \$2,500.

Soil erosion is serious—wind and water erosion in the western part and water erosion in the eastern. Of the total surface (44,526,881 acres) 7% in 1954 was found seriously eroded (75% or more of the top-soil gone), 34.8% was moderately eroded (having lost from 25 to 75% of the top-soil) and 58.2% was free or nearly free from erosion. About 85% of land suitable for crops needed conservation measures to prevent excessive loss of soil, and about 93% of land suitable only for permanent grass needed preventive measures.

Cash income from crops, 1963, was \$288.7m. and from livestock products, \$388.4m. The most important crop, by value, is wheat; output, 1963, 75,411,000 bu.—fourth highest in US. Other crops included cotton (320,000 bales) grain sorghums (21.8m. bu.) and broom corn, of which the state is a leading producer. On 1 Jan. 1964 the stock included 226,000 milch cows, 4,029,000 all cattle, 191,000 sheep and 314,000 swine.

Forestry. National forest area, 1963, 457,000 acres, of which 271,000 acres were under forest service administration.

Mining. In the US Oklahoma ranks fourth as a petroleum producer. Producing oilwells, 31 Dec. 1963, 81,475. In 1963, 200,238,000 bbls of crude petroleum were produced; natural gas liquids, 1,366.4m. gallons; natural gas, 1,233,883m. cu. ft; coal, 1,008,000 short tons. The total mineral output in 1963 was valued at \$843.3m. (of which petroleum accounted for \$580m.).

Industry. Petroleum refining is the chief industry; production, 1962, included 74,292,000 bbls of petrol. In 1962, manufacturing establishments (numbering 2,367 in 1958) had 59,000 production workers earning \$263m.; value added by manufacture, \$826m.

COMMUNICATIONS. The state, 31 Dec. 1962, maintained 11,189 miles of highway; the counties, 82,642 miles; municipalities, 10,797 miles. In 1962 Oklahoma had 5,683 miles of railway. Airports, 1962, numbered 163, of which 83 were publicly owned.

Books of Reference

- Directory, State of Oklahoma.* State Election Board. Oklahoma City
Chronicals of Oklahoma. State Historical Society. Oklahoma City (from 1921)
Statistical Abstract of Oklahoma. Bureau of Business Research, Univ. of Oklahoma. Norman, 1964
 Kent, R., *Oklahoma: A Guide to the Sooner State.* Rev. ed. Norman, 1957
 Dale, E. E., and Wardell, M. L., *History of Oklahoma.* New York, 1948
 Debo, Angie, *Oklahoma.* Norman, 1950
 McReynolds, Edwin C., *Oklahoma: A History of the Sooner State.* Univ. of Oklahoma, Norman, 1954

STATE LIBRARY. Oklahoma State Library, 109 State Capitol, Oklahoma City 5. *State Librarian and State Archivist:* Ralph Hudson.

OREGON

GOVERNMENT. First settled in 1811 by the Pacific Fur Company at Astoria, a provisional government in Oregon was formed on 5 July 1834; a Territorial government was organized, 14 Aug. 1848, and on 14 Feb. 1859 Oregon was admitted to the Union. The present constitution dates from that time; some 79 items in it have been amended. The Legislative Assembly consists of a Senate of 30 members, elected for 4 years (half their number retiring every 2 years), and a House of 60 representatives, elected

for 2 years. The Governor is elected for 4 years. The constitution reserves to the voters the rights of the initiative and referendum and recall. In Nov. 1912 suffrage was extended to women.

The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 4 representatives.

In the 1964 presidential election Johnson polled 501,017 votes, Goldwater 282,779.

The capital is Salem. There are 36 counties in the state.

Governor: Mark O. Hatfield (R.), 1963–67 (\$21,500 plus \$600 monthly for expenses).

Secretary of State: Tom McCall (R.) (\$16,500 plus \$600 monthly for expenses).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 96,981 sq. miles, 733 sq. miles being inland water. The federal government owned (1963) 32,089,000 acres (52.1% of the state area). Census population, 1 April 1960, 1,768,687, an increase of 247,346 or 16.3% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1964 (State Board of Census), 1,906,000; (US Census Bureau), 1,871,000. In 1964 resident births numbered 33,429 (17.5 per 1,000 population); deaths, 18,065 (9.5); infant deaths (deaths within the first year of life), 739 (22.1 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 12,461 (6.5), and divorces, 6,476 (3.4).

Population at 4 federal censuses (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	655,090	1,492	5,090	11,093	672,765	7.0
1930	938,598	2,234	4,776	8,179	953,786	9.9
1950	1,497,128	11,529	5,820	6,864	1,521,341	15.8
1960	1,732,037	18,133	8,026	9,120	1,768,687	18.4
Male	861,040	9,141	All others 9,770		879,951	—
Female	870,997	8,992	8,747		888,736	—

Of the total population in 1960, 1,100,122 persons (62.2%) were urban (53.9% in 1950). Those 21 years and older were 1,073,431; 65 years and older, 183,653. Foreign-born whites numbered 68,009.

The US Bureau of Indian Affairs (area headquarters in Portland) administers (1964) 672,079 acres, of which 478,471 acres are held by the US in trust for Indian tribes, and 193,608 acres for individual Indians.

The largest towns, according to the State Board of Census, 1 July 1964, are: Portland, 380,300; Eugene, 70,203; Salem, 62,800; Medford, 27,331; Corvallis, 27,383; Springfield, 22,750; Klamath Falls, 17,000; Albany, 15,088. Population of Portland urbanized areas (Oreg.–Wash.), 1960 census, was 651,685.

RELIGION. The chief religious bodies are Catholic, Methodist, Baptist and Presbyterian (2 groups). No recent figures are available. Total membership, all denominations, about 398,000 in 1952.

EDUCATION. School attendance is compulsory from 7 to 18 years of age if the twelfth year of school has not been completed; those between the ages of 16 and 18 years, if legally employed, must attend part-time or evening schools. On 30 June 1964 the 994 public elementary schools, 75 junior high schools and 220 standard senior high schools had 20,968 administrators and teachers and 419,934 average daily membership; net enrolment was 447,283 (excluding transfers between districts), of whom 133,081 were high-school pupils. Average salary for all classroom teachers, 1963–64, was \$6,281. Total expenditure on elementary and secondary education (1961–62) was \$208,621,916.

The Oregon State University at Corvallis (Oregon's land-grant college) had,

in 1964-65, 664 instructors and 10,533 students. The University of Oregon at Eugene had 612 teachers and 10,672 students; its medical school at Portland had 99 paid and 450 volunteer instructors and 763 students in medicine and nursing; and its dental school, also at Portland, had 64 instructors and 393 students. The 3 regional colleges (Oregon College of Education at Monmouth, Southern Oregon College at Ashland and Eastern Oregon College at LaGrande) had 274 teachers and 5,366 students; Portland State College at Portland had 331 teachers and 7,587 students; Oregon Technical Institute at Klamath Falls, 87 teachers and 1,040 students. State supported institutions of higher education had a total enrolment of 36,354 during the autumn term of 1964-65. In addition, there were 12,834 students enrolled in evening classes and correspondence study.

Largest of privately endowed universities are the University of Portland with, 1964-65, 150 professors and 1,841 students; Willamette University, Salem, 105 professors and 1,455 students; Lewis and Clark College, Portland, 92 professors and 1,329 students; Linfield College, McMinnville, 78 professors and 1,103 students.

WELFARE. Old-age assistance is provided for all needy persons 65 years or older who have been residents of the state for 5 years or more within the last 9 years, and for at least 1 year, immediately preceding application. As of Dec. 1964, 10,507 aged persons were drawing an average of \$71.38 per month; 4,072 persons were receiving medical assistance for the aged (an average of \$151.29 per month).

In Dec. 1964, 7,606 families with 22,441 dependent children received \$38.97 per person and \$157.07 per family; 443 blind persons, \$90.14; 8,061 disabled, \$77.11.

A system of unemployment benefit payments, financed by employers, with administrative allotments made through a federal agency, started 2 Jan. 1938, and covers about 40,000 employers with average employment in 1963 of 448,021. By 30 June 1964, \$473.5m. had been paid into the trust fund and about \$433.2 paid out in benefits which range from \$20 to \$44 weekly and up to \$1,144 per year. About 21,700 state workers are also in the public employees retirement programme.

In 1965 there were 113 licensed hospitals (14,957 beds); on 30 June 1964 the 3 state hospitals for mental illness had a daily average of 3,211 patients; a geriatrics unit for mentally ill and retarded had an average of 492 residents; the home for retarded, 2,389 residents.

The Oregon state penitentiary at Salem, 30 June 1964, held 1,726 males and 51 females; the institution for first offenders, 385 persons. In 1962 there was one execution; since 1930 there have been 19 executions (lethal gas), for murder.

In 1917 Oregon passed a law, under safeguards, for the sterilization of mentally ill and mentally retarded persons; up to 1 Jan. 1965, 894 men and 1,474 women had been sterilized.

FINANCE. General revenues for the fiscal year ending 30 June 1964 were \$375,569,175 (taxation, \$219,154,803 and federal aid, \$118,862,000; general expenditures, \$612,834,134 (education, \$162.51m.; highways, \$129,475,999; public welfare, \$40,180,362).

On 30 June 1964 the net long-term debt was \$145,713,199.

Per capita personal income (1964) was \$2,628.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Oregon, which has an area of 61,664,000 acres, is divided by the Cascade Range into two distinct zones as to climate.

West of the Cascade Range there is a good rainfall and almost every variety of crop common to the temperature zone is grown; east of the Range stock-raising and wheat-growing are the principal industries and irrigation is needed for row crops and fruits. There are numerous irrigation districts, and in 1959, 17,724 farms, covering 1,384,284 acres, used irrigation water.

Oregon farms are decreasing in number and increasing in size. There were, in 1959, 42,573 farms with an acreage of 21,583,784 (35.1% of the land area), including 5,447,203 acres of total crop land; average farm size in 1959 was 507 acres valued at \$41,684, commercial farms numbered 22,795, of which 5,307 sold produce valued at \$20,000 or more. In 1959, 5,141 farms (12%) were under 10 acres, 18,750 (44%) were under 50 acres and 3,249 farms exceeded 1,000 acres.

Cash receipts from crops in 1964 amounted to \$245m., and from livestock and products, \$188m. Principal crops are wheat (27.7m. bu. in 1964), hay, barley (16.31m. bu.) and potatoes (8.4m. cwt).

Livestock, 1 Jan. 1965: Milch cows, 150,000; all cattle, 1,614,000; sheep and lambs, 693,000; swine, 110,000.

Federal and state land for grazing cattle and sheep, 21.5m. acres. In 1964 the wool clip yielded 5.87m. lb. from 750,000 sheep; mohair clip, in 1963, 101,000 lb. from 24,000 goats.

Fisheries. Salmon and other commercial food and shellfish landings in the calendar year 1963 amounted to 60,490,041 lb., including salmon, 9,047,348 lb.; tuna, 11,409,254 lb.; crabs, 4,137,525 lb.; bottom fish, 31,015,976 lb.; shrimp, 3,027,746 lb.; shad, 1,309,329 lb.

Forestry. The total forested area, 1963, was 30.5m. acres, of which 26.1m. acres was commercial forest land (14m. acres federal, 10m. acres private and 2.1m. acres state and local). Forest-based industry is Oregon's leading industry; with an annual production of 8,600m. bd ft of logs it leads all states.

Mining. Oregon's mineral resources include gold, silver, copper, lead, mercury, chromite, sand and gravel, stone, clays, lime, silica, diatomite, expandable shale, scoria, pumice, carbon dioxide and uranium. Oregon is the only state producing nickel in the US. Value of mineral products, 1964, was \$61.1m.

Industry. During Oct.-Dec. 1963, 4,757 manufacturing establishments reported to the department of employment; average annual employment, 1963, 145,253 with pay of \$851.09m.; value added by manufacture (1963 survey), \$1,578m.

Power. The Bonneville Power Administration is a federal agency which delivers electric power from 21 federal dams in the Pacific Northwest to 145 public and private utilities and large industrial plants. The dams which are operated by the Army Corps of Engineers or the Bureau of Reclamation have a total generating capacity of 6,678,150 kw. Six more dams are under construction, with a total capacity of 2.66m. kw. The transmission network now covers the states of Oregon, Washington, Idaho and that portion of Montana which lies west of the continental divide. Private utilities in 1963 generated 4,347,408 kwh. of hydro-electric power.

COMMUNICATIONS. The state maintains (1964) 7,532 miles of primary and secondary highways, almost all surfaced; counties maintain 27,444 miles; there were 30,316 miles in national parks and federal reservations. Registered motor vehicles, 1 Jan. 1964, totalled 1,159,883.

Large ocean-going vessels can reach Portland, 108 miles inland.

The state had (1964) 17 railways with a total mileage of 5,073.

There were 166 airports in 1964 (79 publicly-owned or operated, 88 private); 50 were lighted, 56 paved.

In 1964 there were 98 radio stations and 13 television stations.

Books of Reference

- Oregon Blue Book*. Issued by the Secretary of State. Salem. Biennial
Oregon State University. *Dept. of Natural Resources Atlas of the Pacific Northwest Resources and Development*, ed. by R. M. Highsmith. 3rd ed. Corvallis, 1962
Oregon University, Bureau of Business Research. *Oregon Economic Statistics*. Annual Federal Writers' Project. *Oregon: End of the Trail*. Rev. ed. Portland, 1951
Baldwin, E., *Geology of Oregon*. Eugene, 1959
Brooks, J. E., *Oregon Almanac and Book of Facts*. Portland, 1961
Corning, H. M. (ed.), *Dictionary of Oregon History*. New York, 1956
Dicken, S. N., *Oregon Geography*. 3rd ed. Eugene, 1959
McArthur, L. A., *Oregon Geographic Names*. 3rd ed., rev. and enlarged. Portland, 1952
STATE LIBRARY. The Oregon State Library, Salem. *Librarian*: Eloise Ebert.

PENNSYLVANIA

GOVERNMENT. Pennsylvania, first settled in 1682, is one of the 13 original states in the Union. The present constitution dates from 1874; 67 amendments have been adopted. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 50 members chosen for 4 years, one-half being elected biennially, and a House of Representatives of 210 members chosen for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. Every citizen 21 years of age, with the usual residential qualifications, may vote. The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 27 representatives.

In the 1964 presidential election Johnson polled 3,130,228 votes, Goldwater 1,672,892.

The state capital is Harrisburg. The state is organized in counties (numbering 67), cities, boroughs, townships, school districts and institution districts.

Governor: William W. Scranton (R.), 1963-67 (\$35,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Raymond P. Shafer (R.) (\$22,500).

Secretary of Internal Affairs: Genevieve Blatt (D.) (\$22,500).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 45,333 sq. miles, of which 390 sq. miles are inland water. Census population, 1 April 1960, 11,319,366, an increase of 821,354 or 7.8% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1963, 11,424,000. Births, 1963, 223,399 (19.6 per 1,000 population); deaths, 125,288 (11); infant deaths, 5,288 (23.7 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 72,024 (6.3); divorces, 14,789 (1.3).

Population at 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	All others	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	7,467,713	193,919	1,503	1,976	7,665,111	171.0
1930	9,196,007	431,257	523	3,563	9,631,350	213.8
1950	9,853,848	638,485	1,141	4,538	10,498,012	233.1
1960	10,454,004	852,750	2,122	10,490	11,319,366	251.5
Male	5,093,879	409,322	1,051	5,599	5,509,851	—
Female	5,360,125	443,428	1,071	4,891	5,809,515	—

Of the total population in 1960, 8,102,051 persons (71.6%) were urban (70.5% in 1950); 7,100,482 were 21 years of age or older; foreign-born whites numbered 596,118.

The population of the larger cities and townships, 1960 census, was:

Philadelphia . . .	2,002,509	Harrisburg (cap.) . . .	79,697	York . . .	54,504
Pittsburgh . . .	604,332	Bethlehem . . .	75,408	Haverford . . .	54,019
Erie . . .	138,440	Altoona . . .	69,407	Johnstown . . .	53,949
Scranton . . .	111,443	Chester . . .	63,658	McKeesport . . .	45,489
Allentown . . .	108,347	Wilkes-Barre . . .	63,551	New Castle . . .	44,790
Reading . . .	98,177	Lancaster . . .	61,055	Williamsport . . .	41,967
Upper Darby . . .	93,158	Lower Merion . . .	59,420	Norristown . . .	38,925

Larger urbanized areas, 1960 census: Philadelphia, 3,635,228; Pittsburgh, 1,804,400; Allentown-Bethlehem, 256,016; Wilkes-Barre, 233,932; Harrisburg, 209,501; Scranton, 210,676.

RELIGION. The chief religious bodies in 1963 were the Roman Catholic, with 3,569,903 members; Protestant, 3m. (communicants); and Jewish, 439,780. The 5 largest Protestant denominations (by communicants) were: Lutheran Church in America, 531,455; Methodist, 541,781; United Presbyterian Church in the USA, 539,741; United Church of Christ, 259,037; Evangelical United Brethren, 207,700.

EDUCATION. School attendance is compulsory for children 8-17 years of age. In 1964-65 (estimated figures) the public kindergartens and elementary schools had 43,450 classroom teachers (\$6,095 average salary) and 1,226,900 pupils; secondary schools had 40,250 classroom teachers (average salary, \$6,170) and 954,300 pupils. Non-public schools had 514,946 elementary pupils and 164,115 secondary pupils.

In 1962-63, 57 senior academic institutions had over 1,000 students; among them were:

Founded	Institutions	Faculty ¹	Students ²
1740	University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia (non-sect.) . . .	2,313	18,611
1787	University of Pittsburgh (non-sect.) . . .	1,213	15,374
1832	Lafayette College, Easton (Presbyterian) . . .	144	1,803
1842	Villanova College (R.C.) . . .	328	7,072
1846	Bucknell University (Baptist) . . .	157	2,666
1851	St. Joseph's College, Philadelphia . . .	89	5,218
1852	California State College . . .	147	3,301
1855	Pennsylvania State University, University Park . . .	1,554	25,321
1855	Millersville State College . . .	148	2,606
1863	LaSalle College, Philadelphia . . .	274	5,218
1866	Lehigh University, Bethlehem (non-sect.) . . .	204	3,911
1871	West Chester State College . . .	182	4,205
1875	Indiana State College . . .	223	5,207
1878	Duquesne University, Pittsburgh (R.C.) . . .	220	6,632
1884	Temple University, Philadelphia (non-sect.) . . .	1,305	22,548
1885	Bryn Mawr College . . .	110	991
1888	University of Scranton (R.C.) . . .	79	2,690
1891	Drexel Institute of Technology, Philadelphia . . .	256	8,418 ³
1900	Carnegie Institute of Technology, Pittsburgh . . .	350	5,076 ³

¹ 1962-63.

² Autumn 1963.

³ Excludes part-time evening students.

WELFARE. During July 1964 the average number of cases receiving public assistance and the average grant per case were: Old-age assistance, 45,231, \$64.30; aid to dependent children, 63,577, \$133.65; blind pensions, 17,781, \$71.00; aid to disabled, 17,964, \$60.80; general assistance, 35,558, \$64.50.

The number of persons receiving medical care for the aged (vendor only payment) during July 1964 and the average payment per type of care was: Inpatient hospital, 1,678, \$399.60; home hospital, 25, \$127.00; nursing in the home, 863, \$43.30; public nursing home, 5,347, \$157.55; post hospital

non-public nursing home, 34, \$221.00. The number of people receiving purchased hospital care (vendor only payment) was 3,199 (\$129.10).

On 30 June 1963 the state had 375 hospitals (122,951 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association; 13 hospitals (8,755 beds) were federal; 39 (54,051 beds) were psychiatric—of these 18 were state-owned and had, 30 June 1964, 36,724 patients (315 per 100,000 population).

No execution took place in 1963; since 1930 there have been 149 executions (electrocution), all for murder.

FINANCE. General revenues for the year ending 30 June 1963 (US Bureau of Census figures) were \$1,809,065,000 (taxation, \$1,268,284,000; federal aid, \$354,228,000; general expenditure, \$1,853,512,000 (education, \$603,269,000; highways, \$509,032,000; public welfare, \$257,229,000).

On 30 June 1963 total net long-term debt amounted to \$1,504,983,230.

Per capita personal income (1963) was \$2,452.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Agriculture, market-gardening, fruit-growing, horticulture and forestry are pursued within the state. In 1959 there were 100,051 farms with a farm area of 11,859,727 acres (4,853,634 acres in crops); the average farm was 118.5 acres valued at \$21,348; 27,678 farms (27.7%) were under 50 acres. Farm owners numbered 73,702 (74% of the total). Cash income, 1963, from crops, \$203.6m., and from livestock and products, \$575.2m.

Pennsylvania ranks high in the production of cigar leaf tobacco (50m. bu., 1963), mushrooms and buckwheat (198,000 bu., 1963). Other crops are winter wheat, oats, maize and potatoes. On 1 Jan. 1964 there were on farms: 848,000 milch cows, 1,912,000 all cattle, 210,000 sheep, 452,000 swine. Wool clip, 1963, was 1,487,000 lb.

Forestry. In 1964 national forest lands totalled 470,862 acres; state forests, 1,892,303 acres; state parks, 171,022 acres; state game land, 989,638 acres; game land leased but not owned by the state, 3,006,119 acres.

Mining. Pennsylvania is almost the sole producer of anthracite coal; its output reached a peak of 100,445,299 short tons in 1917 with a labour-force of 156,148 men. Production in 1963 was 17,411,202 tons, with 14,323 men. Output of bituminous coal, 1963, 71,258,957 tons with a labour-force of 26,216 men; crude petroleum, 4,863,673 bbls; natural gas, 39,063m. cu. ft. Total value of mineral production, 1963, was \$856.9m., ranking fifth in the USA.

Industry. Pennsylvania leads in the production of iron and steel. Output of steel, 1963, 25,192,847 net tons and of pig-iron, 17,692,867 net tons.

In 1962, 17,820 manufacturing establishments employed 1,378,576 production workers (wages, \$7,223m.); value added by manufacture was \$15,236m.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1962, 48 railways (40 line haul railways) operated within the state; at the end of 1960 there were 9,092 route miles of railway. There were (Sept. 1964) 288 airports for personal use and 170 commercial airports, of which 16 had airline services. The public highway system (1 July 1964) covered 42,969 miles; total mileage of public roads was 110,105. Registered motor vehicles (31 July 1964) numbered 4,761,777 (including 3,451,168 passenger cars).

Books of Reference

- Pennsylvania Manual.* Dept. of Property and Supplies, Division of Documents. Harrisburg. Biennial
- Pennsylvania Statistical Abstract.* Dept. of Internal Affairs. Harrisburg. Annual
- Branning, R. L., *Annotated Bibliography of Pennsylvania State Government.* Dept. of Political Science, University of Pittsburgh, 1959
- Deatrick, E. S., *Pennsylvania Citizen.* New Brunswick, NJ, 1958
- Mulkern, L., and Pugh, E. V., *Traveller's Guide to Historic Western Pennsylvania.* Rev. ed. Pittsburgh, 1957
- Sigafoos, R. A., *Guide to Public Affairs Research in Pennsylvania.* University Park, Pa., 1959
- Stevens, S. K., *Pennsylvania: birthplace of a nation.* New York, 1964
- Tanger, J., Alderfer, H. F., and McGary, M. N., *Pennsylvania Government, State and Local.* 3rd ed. State College, Pa., 1950
- Wallace, P. A. W., *Pennsylvania: seed of a nation.* New York, 1962
- Wilkinson, N. B., *Bibliography of Pennsylvania History.* Pa. Historical & Museum Commission. Harrisburg, 1957

RHODE ISLAND

GOVERNMENT. The earliest settlers in the region which now forms the state of Rhode Island were colonists from Massachusetts who had been driven forth on account of their non-acceptance of the prevailing religious beliefs. The first of the settlements was made in 1636, settlers of every creed being welcomed. In 1647 a patent was granted for the government of the settlements, and on 8 July 1663 a charter was executed recognizing the settlers as forming a body corporate and politic by the name of the 'English Colony of Rhode Island and Providence Plantations, in New England, in America'. On 29 May 1790 the state accepted the federal constitution and entered the Union as the last of the 13 original states. The present constitution dates from 1843; it has had 36 amendments. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 46 members and a House of Representatives of 100 members, both elected for 2 years, as are also the Governor and Lieut.-Governor. Every citizen, 21 years of age, who has resided in the state for 1 year, and is duly registered, is qualified to vote.

Rhode Island sends to Congress 2 senators and 2 representatives.

At the 1964 presidential election Johnson polled 315,463 votes, Goldwater 74,615.

The capital is Providence. The state has 5 counties (unique in having no political functions) and 39 cities and towns.

Governor: John H. Chafee (R.), 1965-67 (\$25,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Giovanni Folcarelli (D.), 1965-67 (\$10,000).

Secretary of State: August P. LaFrance (D.), 1965-67 (\$15,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 1,214 sq. miles, of which 156 sq. miles are inland water. Census population, 1 April 1960, 859,488, an increase of 8.5% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1964, 914,000.

Births, 1963, were 18,121 (20.5 per 1,000 population); deaths (excluding foetal deaths), 9,520 (10.7); infant deaths, 438 (24.2 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 5,967 (6.7); divorces, 1,055.

Population of 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	532,492	9,529	284	305	542,610	508.5
1930	677,026	9,913	318	240	687,497	649.3
1950	777,015	13,903			791,896	748.5
1960	838,712	18,332	932	1,190	859,488	812.4
Male	411,265	9,228	All others 1,352 1,092		421,845	—
Female	427,447	9,104			437,643	—

Of the total population in 1960, 742,897 persons (86.4%) were urban (84.3% in 1950); 539,804 were 21 years of age or older; foreign-born whites numbered 84,667. Population density was highest of any state.

The chief cities and their population (census 1960) are Providence, 207,498; Pawtucket, 81,001; Warwick, 68,504; Cranston, 66,766; Woonsocket, 47,080; Newport, 47,049; East Providence, 41,945; Central Falls, 19,858; West Warwick (town), 21,414. The urbanized area of Providence-Pawtucket had a population of 659,542.

RELIGION. Chief religious bodies are (estimated figures Jan. 1964): Roman Catholic with 532,692 members; Protestant Episcopal (baptised persons), 50,097; Baptist, 23,668; Congregational, 13,182; Methodist, 10,045; Jewish, 27,000.

EDUCATION. The school census of 1963 showed 252,992 persons between the ages of 4 and 20; at the 1960 census approximately 80% were attending school. In 1962-63 the 284 public elementary schools had 3,523 teachers and average membership of 81,134 pupils; 52,000 pupils were enrolled in private and parochial schools. The 35 senior and 33 junior high schools had 3,062 teachers and 58,000 pupils. Teachers' salaries (1964) averaged about \$6,150. Local expenditures for schools (including evening schools) in 1962-63 totalled \$61.1m. The state maintains Rhode Island College, at Providence, with 169 faculty members and 1,699 full-time students (1963), and the University of Rhode Island, at Kingstown, with 438 faculty members and 3,958 full-time students. Brown University, at Providence, founded in 1764, is now non-sectarian; in autumn 1963 it had 582 instructors and 4,552 full-time students including graduates. Providence College, at Providence, founded in 1917 by the Order of Preachers (Dominican), had 159 professors and 2,490 students.

WELFARE. In July 1964 old-age assistance was being granted to 5,959 persons who received an average of \$94.38 per month; aid to dependent children, 15,101 children in 5,237 families (20,304 persons), \$42.42 per person; aid to permanently and totally disabled, 2,749 persons, \$94.39 per month; general assistance, 8,580 persons, \$31.82 per month.

In 1964 the state had 26 hospitals (9,788 beds); the 3 mental hospitals had a total capacity of 3,708 beds.

The state's penal institutions, 30 June 1964, had 527 inmates (56.5 per 100,000 population).

The death penalty is illegal except that it is mandatory in the case of a murder committed by a prisoner serving a life sentence.

FINANCE. For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1963 (US Census Bureau figures) general revenues were \$156,546,000 (taxation, \$105,721,000, and federal aid, \$37,404,000); general expenditures were \$161,974,000 (education, \$42,698,000; highways, \$35.35m., and public welfare, \$25,569,000).

Total net long-term debt on 30 June 1963 was \$109,579,000.

Per capita personal income (1963) was \$2,433.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* While Rhode Island is a manufacturing state, agriculture contributed to the general cash income \$20,991,000 in 1963, of which \$12,696,000 was from livestock. In 1959 it had 1,400 farms with an area of 137,930 acres (17.7% of the total land area), of which 54,580 acres were crop land; the average farm was 98.9 acres valued (land and buildings) at \$32,637.

Fisheries. The number of commercial fishermen in the state in 1960 (US Census) was 502; value of all fish landed in 1963, \$4.1m.

Mining. The small mineral output, mostly stone, sand and gravel, was valued (1963) at \$2.8m.

Industry. Estimated total employment in Rhode Island, Sept. 1964, was 302,500, of which 117,000 was manufacturing; average weekly earnings (production workers, all manufacturing) was \$83.74. Electronics is an increasingly important industry.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1964, 4 railways operated 161 line-miles (345 track-miles). Of the 12 airports in 1960, 5 were state-owned, 5 privately owned and 2 federally owned. Theodore Francis Green airport at Warwick, near Providence, is served by 6 airlines. The state had (1 Jan. 1964) 4,492 miles of road, of which 3,490 miles was municipal; of rural roads, 1,002 were state controlled.

Books of Reference

Rhode Island Manual. Prepared by the Secretary of State. Providence.
An Introduction to the Economy of Rhode Island. Issued by Rhode Island Development Council. Providence, 1953.
Providence Journal Almanac: A Reference Book for Rhode Islanders. Providence. Annual
 STATE LIBRARY. Rhode Island State Library, State House, Providence. *State Librarian:* Elliott E. Andrews.

SOUTH CAROLINA

GOVERNMENT. South Carolina, first settled permanently in 1670, was one of the 13 original states of the Union. The present constitution dates from 1895, when it went into force without ratification by the electorate; it has had 251 amendments. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 46 members, elected for 4 years (half retiring biennially), and a House of Representatives of 124 members, elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. Only registered citizens have the right to vote. In 21 of the 46 counties Negroes constitute 50% or more of the population. At the 1964 presidential election Goldwater polled 309,048 votes, Johnson 215,700; 25.6% of the potential electorate voted. South Carolina sends to Congress 2 senators and 6 representatives.

The capital is Columbia.

Governor: Donald S. Russell (D.), 1963-67 (\$20,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Robert E. McNair (D.) (\$2,500).

Secretary of State: O. Frank Thornton (D.) (\$15,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 31,055 sq. miles, of which 783 sq. miles are inland water. Census population, 1 April 1960, 2,382,594, an increase of 12.5% since 1950. Estimated population (state estimate), 1 July 1963, 2,504,000; federal estimate 2,483,000. Births, 1963, were 59,037 (23.8 per 1,000 population); deaths, 21,258 (8.6); infant deaths, 1,862 (31.5 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 43,062 (17.3); divorces (1962), 2,879.

The population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	679,161	835,843	331	65	1,515,400	49.7
1930	944,049	793,681	959	76	1,738,765	56.8
1950	1,293,405	822,077	554	—	2,117,927	69.9
1960	1,551,022	829,291	1,098	946	2,382,594	78.7
Male	775,754	398,931	All others 1,133 1,148		1,175,818	—
Female	775,268	430,360			1,206,776	—

Of the total population in 1960, 981,386 persons (41.2%) were urban (36.7% in 1950); those 21 years old or older numbered 1,266,251; foreign-born whites, 10,341.

Estimated populations of large towns in 1963 (with those of associated metropolitan areas): Charleston, 79,900 (289,600); Columbia (capital), 97,700 (287,100); Greenville, 66,900 (268,900); Spartanburg, 45,900 (160,300); Anderson, 42,100 (100,900).

RELIGION. The chief religious bodies are the Southern Baptists, with 520,524 members in 1962; Methodists, 185,000, and Presbyterians, 82,000.

EDUCATION. Desegregation is gradually being introduced in the state's educational system. In 1962-63 the total public-school enrolment was 643,086; there were 374,536 pupils in the white schools (elementary, 227,994; high schools, 146,542) and 268,550 pupils in the Negro schools (elementary, 181,311; high schools, 87,239). The total number of teachers was 22,053; average salary was \$4,148. Expenditures for public school current operation amounted to \$128,322,570.

For higher education the state operates University of South Carolina, founded at Columbia in 1801, with, 1963, 7,528 enrolled students; Clemson College, founded in 1893, with 4,376 students; Citadel College, at Charleston, with 1,978 students; Winthrop College for girls, Rock Hill, with 2,240 students; Medical College of S. Carolina, at Charleston, with 642 students, and S. Carolina State College (for Negroes), at Orangeburg, with 2,434 students. The University of South Carolina and Clemson College had several Negro students enrolled in 1964.

There are also 57 private elementary and high schools (45 white and 12 Negro) with total enrolment of (1962-63) 16,477 pupils, and 27 private colleges and junior colleges with enrolment (1962-63) of 18,848 students.

WELFARE. Old-age assistance was being granted in Dec. 1963 to 26,785 persons, who received an average of \$49.77 per month; 8,010 families (25,612 dependent children) received \$63.11 monthly; 1,716 blind, \$60.59; 8,381 totally disabled, \$42.70. In 1962 the state had 80 hospitals (19,072 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association.

On 31 Dec. 1962 state prisons held 2,281 inmates (95.8 per 100,000 population).

In 1963 there were no executions; from 1930 to 1963 executions (by electrocution) have numbered 153, 30 whites (including 1 woman) and 85 Negroes (1 woman) for murder and 4 whites and 34 Negroes for rape.

FINANCE. For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1963 (US Census Bureau figures) general revenues were \$392,163,000 (taxes, \$264,078,000, and federal aid, \$80,689,000); general expenditures were \$374.13m. (education, \$147,693,000; highways, \$83,959,000, and public welfare, \$33,774,000).

On 30 June 1963 the net long-term debt was \$234,505,000.

Per capita personal income (1963) was \$1,588.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* South Carolina is rapidly reaching a balance between agriculture and industry. The 1959 census of agriculture showed 78,172 farms covering a farm area of 9,148,742 acres and a cropland area of 2,693,842 acres. The average farm was of 117 acres valued (land and buildings) at \$14,463. Of the 42,333 commercial farms, 2,437 sold produce valued at \$20,000 or more (there were 1,029 farms of 1,000 acres or more).

Tenant-farmers operated 31·8% of the farms; share-crop tenants numbered 14,129.

Cash receipts from farm marketing in 1963 amounted to \$417·22m. Chief crops are tobacco (accounting for 23% of cash receipts in 1963), cotton (20%), soybeans (7%), vegetables (4%), peaches (5%); livestock accounted for 28% of cash receipts. Production, 1963: Tobacco, 168m. lb.; cotton, 455,000 bales (500 lb.); peaches, 7·7m. bu.; maize, 22,618,000 bu. Livestock on farms, 1 Jan. 1964: 103,000 milch cows, 547,000 all cattle, 8,000 sheep and 395,000 swine.

Forestry. The forest industry is important; commercial forest land, about 11·9m. acres. National forests, 1963, amounted to 587,000 acres.

Mining. Non-metallic minerals are of chief importance; value of mineral output in 1963 was \$35·6m., chiefly from cement, kaolin, clay, stone, sand and gravel. Large potentially economic reserves of kyanite, ilmenite, rutile, zircon and monazite are known.

Industry. Industry, long ahead of agriculture in economic return, has moved ahead also in total employment in recent years. Approximately 268,000 persons were employed in manufacturing industries in 1963, earning \$1,068·2m.; value added by manufacture, 1962, was \$1,926·8m. About 162,000 persons were employed in agriculture.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1962 the length of railway in the state was 3,266 miles. There were, 1963, 90 airports, of which 42 were public; 8 were served by scheduled airlines. The state maintained (1963) 30,559 miles of highways, and local authorities (1961), 25,454 miles (of which 5,322 miles were municipal).

The state has 3 deep-water ports.

Books of Reference

Legislative Manual and Reference Book of South Carolina. Columbia. Annual Report . . . to the General Assembly. Secretary of State. Columbia. Annual Federal Writers' Project. *Our South Carolina: Today from Yesterday.* Clinton, 1942
Reports of the South Carolina State Development Board (annual). Columbia, S.C.
Wallace, D. D., *South Carolina, a short history, 1520-1948.* Univ. of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, 1951

STATE LIBRARY. South Carolina State Library, State House, Columbia. *State Librarian:* Mrs Emily B. Reynolds.

SOUTH DAKOTA

GOVERNMENT. South Dakota was first visited in 1743 when Verendrye planted a lead plate (discovered in 1913) on the site of Fort Pierre, claiming the region for the French crown. Beginning with a trading post in 1794, it was settled from 1857 to 1861 when Dakota Territory was organized. It was admitted into the Union on 2 Nov. 1889. The constitution adopted in 1889 is still in force with 60 amendments.

Voters are all citizens 21 years of age or older who have complied with certain residential qualifications. The people reserve the right of the initiative and referendum. The Senate has 35 members, and the House of Representatives 75 members, all elected for 2 years, as are also the Governor and Licut.-Governor. The state sends 2 senators and 2 representatives to Congress.

In the 1964 presidential election Johnson polled 163,010 votes, Goldwater 130,108.

The capital is Pierre (population, 1960, 10,088). The state is divided into 64 organized counties and 3 unorganized, *i.e.*, with no local functions.

Governor: Nils Boc (R.), 1963-65 (\$15,500).

Lieut.-Governor: Len Overpeek (R.) (\$2,400 per biennium).

Secretary of State: Alma Larson (R.) (\$9,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 77,047 sq. miles, of which 669 sq. miles are water. Area administered by the Bureau of Indian Affairs, 1963, covered 4,948,000 acres (10% of the state), of which 1,938,000 acres were held by tribes. The federal government, 1963, owned 3.18m. acres or 6.5% of the total.

Census population, 1 April 1960, 680,514, an increase of 4.3% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1963, 737,000. Births, 1963, were 16,686 (22.6 per 1,000 population); deaths 6,698 (9.1); infant deaths, 418 (25.1 per 1,000 live births); marriages 7,494 (10.2); divorces, 877.

Population in 4 federal censuses (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	563,771	817	19,137	163	583,888	7.6
1930	669,453	646	21,833	101	692,849	9.0
1950	628,504	727	23,344	165	652,720	8.5
1960	653,098	1,114	25,794	336	680,514	8.9
Male	330,434	667	13,170		344,271	—
Female	322,664	447	13,132		336,243	—

Of the total population in 1960, 267,180 persons (39.3%) were urban (33.2% in 1950); 391,597 were 21 years of age or older; foreign-born whites numbered 18,333.

Population of the chief cities (census of 1960) was: Sioux Falls, 65,466; Rapid City, 42,399; Aberdeen, 23,073; Huron, 14,180; Watertown, 14,077; Mitchell, 12,555.

RELIGION. The chief religious bodies are: Lutherans with 147,448 members in 1945, Roman Catholics (91,833), Methodist (65,557), Congregational (26,150), Presbyterian (26,579), Baptist (17,001), and Protestant Episcopal. Total, all denominations, 449,715.

EDUCATION. Elementary and secondary education are free from 6 to 21 years of age. Between the ages of 8 and 16, attendance is compulsory. In autumn 1964, 234,326 pupils were attending elementary and high (including parochial) schools (10,478 classroom teachers). Teachers' salaries (1964) in elementary schools averaged \$4,175; in secondary schools, \$5,100. Total expenditure on public schools (1964), \$75.95m.

The School of Mines at Rapid City, established 1885, had, autumn 1964, 123 instructors and 985 students; the State College, at Brookings, 499 instructors and 4,190 students; the State University, founded at Vermillion in 1882, 299 instructors and 3,443 students. Seven private colleges had 417 instructors and 4,874 students; 4 teachers' colleges had 378 instructors and 4,720 students. The Government maintains Indian schools on its reservations and 2 outside at Flandreau and Pierre.

WELFARE. In Dec. 1963, 7,510 persons received as old-age assistance an average of \$82.11 per month; 136 blind persons received \$66.65 per month; 1,107 permanently and totally disabled, \$68.44; 2,770 families with 7,640 dependent children, \$109.21 per family.

In 1964 the state had 70 hospitals (3,404 beds) listed by the South Dakota Health Department.

State prisons had, on 31 July 1964, 580 inmates (76.1 per 100,000 population). The death penalty was illegal from 1930 to 1938; since 1938, one person has been executed, in 1949 (by electrocution), for murder.

FINANCE. For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1963 (US Census Bureau figures) general revenues were \$136,779,000 and general expenditures, \$131,387,000. Taxes furnished \$64,934,000 and federal grants, \$41,914,000; education took \$33,247,000; highways, \$53,148,000, and public welfare, \$14,942,000.

The state has no debt.

Per capita personal income (1962) was \$2,065.

PRODUCTION. Agriculture. In 1962, 56,200 farms had an acreage of 45.2m. with a total value of \$2,454m.; the average farm had 805 acres. Farm units are large; in 1959 there were only 2,544 farms of 50 acres or less, compared with 9,515 exceeding 1,000 acres. Of the 49,688 commercial farms, 1,164 sold produce valued at \$40,000 or over.

Cash income, 1963, from crops, \$157.3m. and from livestock, \$478.5m. South Dakota ranks first in the US as producer of sweet clover and blue grass and second in rye, flax and wild hay. The leading crops are maize (151,872,000 bu.), wheat (29,368,000 bu.), oats (90.65m. bu.), rye (2,434,000 bu.) and barley (8.9m. bu.). The farm livestock on 1 Jan. 1964 included 243,000 milch cows, 4,074,000 all cattle, 1,641,000 sheep, 1,517,000 swine. Value of milk production, 1961, was \$42.3m. and of egg production, \$33.5m. The wool clip in 1958 amounted to 11,142,000 lb. of wool from 1.26m. sheep.

Forestry. National forest area, 1963, 1,989,000 acres.

Mining. The mineral products include gold (576,726 troy oz. from the Homestake mine in 1963, leading all states, almost 40% of US total), sand and gravel (20.8m. short tons, 1963), silver (117,301 troy oz., 1963), iron ore, uranium, feldspar and gypsum. Mineral products, 1963, were valued at \$55.06, of which gold accounts for \$20.2m.

Industry. Chief manufacturing industries are meat-packing and butter-making. In 1962 manufacturing establishments numbering 546 in 1958 had 11,000 production workers, who earned \$47m.; value added by manufacture was \$138m.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1964 the railways were 3,909 miles in length. In 1964 total road mileage was 92,282 (municipal, 2,477; state, 7,227; local, 82,578). Airports, 1964, numbered 74; approved private landing strips, 200.

Books of Reference

- South Dakota Economic and Business Abstract, 1939-1962.* Business Research Bureau, University of S. Dakota. Vermillion, 1963
South Dakota Legislative Manual. Department of Finance. Pierre, S.D. Biennial Federal Writers' Project. *South Dakota.* 2nd ed. New York, 1952
 Schell, H. S., *History of South Dakota.* Lincoln, Neb., 1961
 White, H. L. and B., *Who's Who for South Dakota.* Pierre, S.D., 1956

TENNESSEE

GOVERNMENT. Tennessee, first settled in 1757, was admitted into the Union on 1 June 1796. The state has operated under 3 constitutions the last of which was adopted in 1870 and since amended 10 times (first in 1953).

Voters at an election may authorize the calling of a convention limited to altering or abolishing one or more specified sections of the constitution. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 33 members and a House of Representatives of 99 members, both elected for 2 years. No clergyman of any denomination is eligible to either House. Qualified as electors are all citizens (with the usual residential and age (21) qualifications). Tennessee sends to Congress 2 senators and 9 representatives.

In the 1964 presidential election Johnson polled 635,047 votes, Goldwater 508,965.

For the Tennessee Valley Authority *see* p. 609.

The capital is Nashville. The state is divided into 95 counties.

Governor: Frank G. Clement (D.), 1963–67 (\$18,500).

Secretary of State: Joe C. Carr (D.), 1965–69 (\$15,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 42,244 sq. miles (482 sq. miles water). Census population, 1 April 1960, 3,567,089, an increase of 275,371 or 8·4% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1964, 3,719,000. Provisional vital statistics, 1963: Births 82,346 (22·3 per 1,000 population); deaths, 37,234 (10·1); infant deaths, 2,386 (29 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 35,608 (9·6); divorces (1962), 9,792.

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	1,711,432	473,088	216	53	2,184,789	52·4
1930	2,133,644	477,646	161	105	2,616,556	62·4
1950	2,760,257	530,603	339	334	3,291,718	73·8
1960	2,977,753	536,876	633	1,243	3,567,089	85·4
			All others			
Male	1,459,508	279,935			1,740,690	—
Female	1,518,245	306,941			1,826,399	—

Of the population in 1960, 1,864,828 persons (52·3%) were urban (44·1% in 1950); those 21 years of age or older numbered 2,092,891.

The cities, with population, 1960 census, are: Memphis, 497,524; Nashville (capital), 170,874 (1964: 250,887), Chattanooga, 130,009; Knoxville, 111,827 (1964: 179,973); Jackson, 34,376 (1964: 35,027); Johnson City, 31,935 (1964: 32,803); Oak Ridge, 27,169; Kingsport, 26,314 (1964: 33,334). Urbanized areas, 1960 census: Memphis, 544,505; Nashville, 346,729; Chattanooga, 205,143; Knoxville, 172,734.

RELIGION. The leading religious bodies are the Southern Baptists, with 679,053 members in 1956; Methodists, about 400,000; Negro Baptists, 250,000.

EDUCATION. School attendance has been compulsory since 1925, and the employment of children under 16 years of age in workshops, factories or mines is illegal.

The legislature in 1925 passed an Act prohibiting 'the teaching of the evolution theory in all the universities, normal schools and all other public schools of Tennessee which are supported in whole or in part by the public funds of the state'. This was largely ignored and its repeal was proposed in 1955. In 1963–64 there were 2,386 public schools with 33,376 teachers (whose average salary in 1961–62 was \$4,151) and a net enrolment of 884,785 pupils. Total expenditure for operating public schools (grades 1 through 12) in 1961–62, \$222m. Tennessee has 32 accredited colleges and

universities. The universities include the University of Tennessee, Knoxville (founded 1794) with 1,757 faculty and 16,413 students in 1960-61; Vanderbilt University, Nashville (1873), 812 faculty and 4,325 students in 1961-62; Agricultural and Industrial State University (1912), 234 faculty and 3,621 students in 1961-62, and the University of Chattanooga (1886), 138 faculty and 2,482 students in 1960-61.

WELFARE. Old-age assistance was granted in Sept. 1964 to 45,232 persons, who received an average of \$53.72 per month; 2,158 blind persons, \$51.58 per month; 12,780 totally disabled persons, \$51.31 per month; 19,165 families with 57,576 children, \$79.90 per month.

In 1962, including federal hospitals, the state had 154 hospitals (30,591 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association; in 1961, 8,014 patients were in mental hospitals and 1,603 patients in institutions for mentally retarded.

There has been no execution since 1960; since 1930 there have been 24 whites and 43 Negroes executed (by electrocution) for murder and 4 whites and 23 Negroes for rape.

Inter-marriage of white and Negro is forbidden.

FINANCE. For the year ending 30 June 1963 (US Census Bureau figures) general revenue was \$568,782,000 (taxation, \$352,098,000 and federal aid, \$177,859,000); general expenditure, \$552,813,000 (education, \$187,087,000; highways, \$200,536,000; public welfare, \$62,213,000).

Total net long-term debt on 30 June 1963 amounted to \$150,745,000.

Per capita personal income (1963) was \$1,783.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* In 1959, 157,688 farms covered 17,031,000 acres. The average farm in 1959 was of 102 acres (only a few states had a smaller average) valued, land and buildings, at \$12,576; 67,617 farms (43%) were under 50 acres, while 692 farms had 1,000 acres or over; commercial farms numbered 82,638; 29,598 farms sold products valued at under \$2,500.

Cash income (1963) from crops was \$281.3m.; from livestock, \$275.6m. The cotton crop for 1963 yielded 655,000 bales valued at \$109.38m. The tobacco crop, all types, was 159.87m. lb. valued at \$88.73m.

On 1 Jan. 1964 the domestic animals included 505,000 milch cows, 2,154,000 all cattle, 118,000 sheep, 1,142,000 swine and 5.1m. chickens. Estimated value of 6 species of livestock and poultry on farms, 1 Jan. 1963, was \$284.5m.

Forestry. Forests occupy 13,432,000 acres (52% of total land area). The forest industry and industries dependent on it employ about 40,000 workers, earning \$150m. per year. Cut of sawtimber, 1963: softwood, 2,590m. bd ft and hardwood, 12,760m. bd ft. National forest area (1963) 601,000 acres.

Mining. Coalfields cover about 5,000 sq. miles; output in 1963 was 6,121,000 short tons. In 1963 Tennessee led the states in the production of zinc (95,847 short tons), ball clay and pyrite and was the second largest producer of phosphate rock (2,352,000 long tons) and dimension marble. Other mineral products are copper (13,717 short tons), mica, cement, sand and gravel, limestone. Total value of mineral products in 1963 was \$160,722,000.

Industry. The manufacturing industries include iron and steel working, but the most important products are chemicals, including synthetic fibres and allied products, and knit goods. In 1962, manufacturing establishments

(numbering 4,450 in 1958) employed 250,023 production workers, who received wages of \$954m.; value added by manufactures was \$3,016.6m.

COMMUNICATIONS. The state had (1963) 3,427 miles of railway and (1964) 73,217 miles of surfaced highways; total highways covered, 75,517 miles. The state is served by 115 intra-state bus companies and 10 major airlines. Airports, 1962, numbered 69, of which 44 were municipally owned. Motor-vehicle registrations, 1963, totalled 1,493,000.

Books of Reference

Blue Book and Official Directory. Secretary of State. Nashville. Biennial
Industrial Resources of Tennessee. 5 vols. Industrial and Agricultural Development Commission, Nashville, 3
Tennessee: Old and New. Sesquicentennial ed., 1796-1946. Nashville, 1946
 Federal Writers' Project. *Tennessee: A Guide to the State.* New York, 1949

STATE LIBRARY. State Library and Archives, Nashville. *Librarian:* Dr William T. Alderson.
State Historian: Dr Robert White.

TEXAS

GOVERNMENT. In 1836 Texas declared its independence of Mexico, and after maintaining an independent existence, as the Republic of Texas, for 10 years, it was on 29 Dec. 1845 received as a state into the American Union. The state's first settlement dates from 1686. The present constitution dates from 1876; it has been amended 155 times. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 31 members elected for 4 years (half their number retiring every 2 years), and a House of Representatives of 150 members elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 2 years. Qualified electors are all citizens with the usual residential qualifications, but, in state elections, persons subject to the poll-tax must have paid their tax prior to 1 Feb. of the year in which they desire to vote. Texas sends to Congress 2 senators and 23 representatives.

In the 1964 presidential election Johnson polled 1,663,185 votes, Goldwater 958,566.

The capital is Austin. The state has 254 counties.

Governor: John B. Connally (D.), 1965-67 (\$25,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Preston Smith (D.), 1965-67.

Secretary of State: Crawford C. Martin (D.), 1965-67 (\$15,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 267,339 sq. miles (including 4,499 sq. miles of inland water). Census population, 1 April 1960, 9,579,677, an increase of 24.2% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1963, 10,323,000. Vital statistics for 1963 (provisional): Births, 233,931 (22.7 per 1,000 population); deaths, 82,858 (8); infant deaths, 5,791 (24.8 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 103,937 (10.1); divorces (1961, incomplete), 35,340 (3.6).

Population for 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	3,204,848	690,049	702	943	3,896,542	14.8
1930	4,967,172	854,964	1,001	1,578	5,824,715	22.1
1950	6,726,534	977,458	2,736	3,392	7,711,194	29.3
1960	8,374,831	1,187,125	5,750	9,848	9,579,677	36.5
Male	4,159,510	576,463	3,016	4,768	4,744,981	—
Female	4,215,321	610,662	2,734	4,080	4,834,696	—

Of the total number (1960), 7,187,470 of 75% were urban (62.7% in 1950); households numbered 2,777,646 (of 3.36 persons). Those 21 years old and older were 5,534,277. Foreign-born whites numbered 292,241. A census report, 1953, showed 1,027,455 persons with Spanish surnames, of whom 840,535 were natives of the state.

The largest cities, with census population in 1960, are:

Houston . . .	938,219	Amarillo . . .	137,969	Galveston . . .	67,175
Dallas . . .	679,684	Lubbock . . .	128,691	Port Arthur . . .	66,676
San Antonio . . .	587,718	Beaumont . . .	119,175	Midland . . .	62,625
Fort Worth . . .	356,268	Wichita Falls . . .	101,724	Laredo . . .	60,175
El Paso . . .	276,687	Waco . . .	97,808	San Angelo . . .	58,815
Austin (capital) . . .	186,545	Abilene . . .	90,368	Pasadena . . .	58,737
Corpus Christi . . .	167,690	Odessa . . .	80,338	Tyler . . .	51,230

Larger urbanized areas, 1960 census: Houston, 1,139,678; Dallas, 932,349; San Antonio, 641,965; Fort Worth, 502,682.

RELIGION. The largest religious bodies (1960) are the Baptists (with 2,072,845 members), Roman Catholics (1,848,000), Methodists (785,000), Churches of Christ (400,000), Presbyterians (165,000) and Disciples of Christ (115,000).

EDUCATION. In 1960 persons 25 years of age or older who reported no school years completed numbered 204,045 (4.1% of that age group), of whom 172,335 were whites and 31,710 were non-whites; of persons between the ages of 5 and 24, 2,269,120 (67%) were attending school. School attendance is compulsory for children from 7 to 16 years of age. In 1964-65 there were mixed schools in 292 school districts (out of 1,380 districts). The desegregated public school districts had an estimated total enrolment of about 1.25m. white and about 125,000 Negro pupils; of these about 1,400 Negro pupils were in bi-racial classes.

In autumn 1963 public elementary schools (kindergarten through grade 8) had 1,805,000 enrolled pupils and 55,034 classroom teachers; secondary schools, 586,000 enrolled pupils and 38,142 classroom teachers. Teachers' salaries, 1964 estimate, averaged \$5,390. Estimated total public school expenditure, 1964, \$1,016.4m.

The state maintains 54 institutions of higher learning with an estimated enrolment, Sept. 1963, of 92,669 students. The largest institutions, with faculty numbers and student enrolment, autumn 1961, were:

Founded	Institutions	Control	Professors	Students
1845	Baylor University, Waco . . .	Baptist	651	5,604
1852	St Mary's University, San Antonio . . .	R.C.	234	2,027
1869	Trinity University, San Antonio . . .	Presb.	115	1,642
1873	Texas Christian University, Fort Worth . . .	Christian	361	5,681
1876	Texas Agr. and Mech. Univ. College Station	State	558	6,580
1876	Prairie View Agr. and Mech. Coll. (Negroes), Prairie View . . .	State	157	2,392
1883	University of Texas, Austin . . .	State	1,393	23,529
1891	Hardin-Simmons University, Abilene . . .	Baptist	99	1,535
1901	North Texas State University, Denton . . .	State	458	6,932
1903	Texas Woman's University, Denton . . .	State	180	2,616
1906	Abilene Christian College, Abilene . . .	Church of Christ	140	2,293
1911	Southern Methodist University, Dallas . . .	Methodist	341	4,996
1912	William Marsh Rice University, Houston . . .	—	181	1,855
1923	Texas Technological College, Lubbock . . .	State	549	8,682
1925	College of Arts and Industries, Kingsville . . .	State	143	2,928
1934	University of Houston, Houston . . .	State	509	10,610
1947	Texas Southern University (Negroes), Houston . . .	State	181	3,168

WELFARE. Old-age assistance was being granted in Dec. 1963 to 228,768 persons, who received an average of \$69.89 per month; aid was given to 4,897 blind persons (\$69.20 per month), to 19,320 families with 66,807 dependent children (average per family, \$81.33), and to 8,862 disabled persons (\$57.50).

In 1962, the state had 552 hospitals (68,561 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association; on 31 Dec. 1961 mental hospitals had 16,074 resident patients and institutions for the mentally retarded, 7,573 resident patients.

The prison system, 30 Sept. 1964, held 11,927 men and women. In 1963, 4 persons were executed (by electrocution)—2 for murder and 2 for other crimes. Total executions from 1930 through 1962 have been 292; 208 for murder, 81 (including 68 Negroes) for rape and 3 for armed robbery.

Texas has adopted 11 laws governing the activities of trade unions. An Act of 1955 forbids the state's payment of unemployment compensation to workers engaged in certain types of strikes.

FINANCE. In the fiscal year ending 31 Aug. 1963 (US Census Bureau figures) general revenues were \$1,648,318,000 (taxation, \$1,051,584,000, and federal aid, \$397,669,000); general expenditures, \$1,480,381,000 (education \$641.81m.; welfare, \$225,459,000; highways, \$406,226,000).

Net long-term debt, 31 Aug. 1963, was \$437,798,000.

Texas is unique in the large revenue derived from the severance tax (*i.e.*, tax on the removal of oil, natural gas and sulphur from the soil or waters of the state) which in the 1963-64 fiscal year yielded \$194,607,930; tax on motor fuels yielded \$157,863,941; cigarette and tobacco taxes, \$97,446,653; motor vehicle taxes, \$41,547,418.

Per capita personal income (1963) was \$2,068.

PRODUCTION. Agriculture. Texas is one of the most important agricultural states of the Union. In 1959 (census) it had 227,071 farms (331,567 in 1950) covering 143,217,559 acres (145,389,014 acres in 1950); average farm was of 630.7 acres valued, land and buildings, at \$51,787 (\$20,269 in 1950). Large-scale commercial farms, highly mechanized, dominate in Texas; farms of 1,000 acres or more numbered 20,106 in 1959, a number far exceeding that of any other state; 29,101 farms sold produce valued at \$20,000 or more. But small-scale farming persists; in 1959, 45,392 farms were under 50 acres.

Soil erosion is serious in some parts. For some 97,297,000 acres drastic curative treatment has been indicated and for 51,164,000 acres, preventive treatment. About 97% of the state's area has been drawn into soil-conservation districts.

Texas leads in production of cotton (4.63m. bales from 5.87m. acres in 1963, preliminary); yield was 379 lb. per acre compared with the average of 524 lb. for all cotton states. It also frequently leads in pecans (12m. lb., 1962, preliminary) and always in grain sorghum (245.31m. bu., 1963, preliminary). Other important crops, 1963 (preliminary), were maize (24.16m. bu.), winter wheat (40.62m. bu.), oats (13.67m. bu.), rough rice (18.39 cwt), potatoes, sweet potatoes, peanuts (224.75m. lb., 1962), vegetables, oranges (80,000 boxes, 1962), grapefruit (200,000 boxes, 1962) and peaches.

Cash income, 1963, from crops was \$1,436.6m.; from livestock, \$1,062.7m.; total was third highest in US.

The state has a very great livestock industry, leading in the number of all cattle, 10,342,000 on 1 Jan. 1964, and sheep, 5,292,000; it also had

556,000 milch cows and 885,000 swine. The wool clip in 1962 amounted to 49,752,000 lb.; mohair, 26·42m. lb.

Forestry. National forests area under forest service administration (1963), 775,000 acres.

Mining. Texas leads all states by a wide margin in the production of crude petroleum and related minerals. Production, 1963: Crude petroleum, 915,420,051 bbls; natural gas, 7,213,675m. cu. ft; natural gasoline, 107,053,935 bbls; butane and propane gases, 78,345,964 bbls; carbon black 1,105m. lb.; helium, 264·3m. cu. ft. Total value of mineral fuel products (excluding asphalt and coal, undisclosed), 1963, was \$4,066·6m. (30% of US total).

Other minerals include cement (29·1m. bbls of 376 lb. in 1963), salt (5·96m. short tons), crude gypsum (1·1m. short tons), granite and sandstone.

Total value of mineral products in 1963, \$4,313·1m., leading all states (22% of the US total).

Industry. The 1962 survey of manufactures showed manufacturing establishments (numbering 10,338 at the 1958 census) employing 351,000 production workers earning \$1,634m.; value added by manufactures was \$6,361m. Chemical industries along the Gulf Coast, such as the production of synthetic rubber and of primary magnesium (from sea-water), are increasingly important. Steel plants, on 1 Jan. 1959, had a capacity of 2,381,000 net tons of ingots and steel for castings.

COMMUNICATIONS. The state maintained (1964) some 65,792 miles of roads; local roads, about 139,605; municipal, about 40,707. The railways (1960) had a total mileage of 14,678 (main lines). The port of Houston, connected by the Houston Ship Channel (50 miles long) with the Gulf of Mexico, is the largest inland cotton market of the world. Public airports, March 1964, numbered 224; in addition, there were 381 private airports and 210 private airports open to the public.

Books of Reference

Texas Almanac. Dallas. Biennial

MacCorkle, S. A., and Smith, D., *Texas Government.* 5th ed. New York, 1964

Patterson, C. P., and others, *State and Local Government in Texas.* New York, 1948

Richardson, R. N., *Texas, the Lone Star State.* 2nd ed. New York, 1958

Webb, W. P. (ed.), *The Handbook of Texas.* State Hist. Ass., Austin, 1952

STATE LIBRARY. Texas State Library, Archives and Library Building, Austin 1. *State Librarian:* Dorman H. Winfrey.

UTAH

GOVERNMENT. Utah, which had been acquired by the US during the Mexican war, was, in 1847, settled by Mormons, and on 9 Sept. 1850, organized as a Territory. It was admitted as a state into the Union on 4 Jan. 1896 and adopted its present constitution at that time (now with 33 amendments). It sends to Congress 2 senators and 2 representatives.

The Legislature consists of a Senate (in part renewed every 2 years) of 27 members, elected for 4 years, and of a House of Representatives of 69 members elected for 2 years. The Governor is elected for 4 years. The constitution provides for the initiative and referendum. Electors are all

citizens, who, not being insane or criminal, have the usual residential qualifications.

The capital is Salt Lake City. There are 29 counties in the state.

In the 1964 presidential election Johnson polled 219,628 votes, Goldwater 180,682.

Governor: Calvin Rampton (D.), 1965-69 (\$15,000).

Secretary of State: Clyde L. Miller (R.) (\$11,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 84,916 sq. miles. of which 2,577 sq. miles are water. The federal government (1963) owned 34,877,000 acres or 66.2% of the area of the state. The area of unappropriated and unreserved lands on 30 June 1963 was 22,962,000 acres. The Bureau of Indian Affairs in 1963 administered 2,116,000 acres, of which 2,048,000 acres were allotted to Indian tribes.

Census population, 1 April 1960, 890,627, an increase of 29.3% since 1940. Estimated population, 1 July 1963, 983,000. Births in 1963 were 23,225 (25.7 per 1,000 population); deaths, 6,784 (6.9); infant deaths, 489 (19.4 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 8,175 (8.3); divorces (1962), 2,480.

Population at 4 federal censuses (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	366,583	1,144	3,123	2,501	373,351	4.5
1930	499,967	1,108	2,869	3,903	507,847	6.2
1950	676,909	2,729	4,201	—	688,862	8.4
1960	873,828	4,148	6,961	5,207	890,627	10.8
Male	436,198	2,182	All others 6,544		444,924	—
Female	437,630	1,966			445,703	—

Of the total in 1960, 667,158 persons (74.9%) were urban (63.3% in 1950); 467,817 were 21 years of age or older; foreign-born whites numbered 30,524.

The largest cities are Salt Lake City, with a population (census, 1960) of 189,454 (urbanized area, 348,661); Ogden, 70,197; Provo, 36,047, and Logan, 18,394.

RELIGION. Latter-day Saints (Mormons) form about 70% of the church membership of the state, with approximately 632,000 members in 1959; their church is a substantial property-owner. There were about 33,000 Catholics. Most Protestant denominations are represented.

EDUCATION. School attendance is compulsory for children from 6 to 18 years of age. There are 40 school districts. Teachers' salaries, 1961-62, averaged \$5,125; of the state's 8,865 teachers, 40.9% were men, the highest average in the country. There were (autumn 1963) 269,000 pupils in public elementary and high schools. In 1963-64 estimated public school expenditure was \$132.1m.

The University of Utah (1850) (13,007 full-time students in 1962-63) is in Salt Lake City; the Utah State University of Agriculture and Applied Science (1890) (5,805 students) in Logan has 2 branch colleges; the state also maintains 2 colleges at Ogden and St George, and 2 technical institutes at Provo and Salt Lake City. The Mormon Church maintains the Brigham Young University at Provo (1875) with 13,241 students in 1962-3; Westminster College, inter-denominational, enrolled 436 students.

WELFARE. The state department of public welfare provided assistance to an average of 33,618 persons per month during the year ending 30 June 1963; 6,002 persons received old-age assistance of an average of \$69.82 per month; 17,465 persons, aid to dependent children, \$32.81; 188 persons, aid to the blind, \$72.07; 4,492 persons, aid to the disabled, \$67.37; 1,273 persons, medical aid to the aged, \$139.50; 3,561 persons, general assistance, \$26.99; 637 persons, foster care, \$62.62. Total expenditure of the department for assistance, welfare and administration, 1962-63, was \$22,246,034.

In 1962, the state had 39 hospitals (5,142 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association.

The average number of inmates of the state prison in 1962-63 was 669 (69.2 per 100,000 population). There was no execution in 1963; since 1930 total executions have been 13 (12 by shooting, 1 by hanging—the condemned man has choice), all whites, and all for murder.

FINANCE. For the year ending 30 June 1963 (US Census Bureau figures) general revenue was \$221.68m. (taxes furnished \$122,112,000, and federal grants, \$74,285,000) while general expenditures were \$228,012,000 (\$104,154,000 for education, \$65,669,000 for highways and \$22.33m. for public welfare).

The net long-term debt on 30 June 1963 amounted to \$19,765,000.

Per capita personal income (1963) was \$2,119.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* In 1959 Utah had 17,811 farms with a total area of 12,688,518 acres (only 24% of the total land area), of which 1,062,246 acres were crop land harvested and 945,405 were crop land for pasture, fallow, etc.; 15,700 farms (88.2% of all farms) had 1,061,383 acres using irrigation; the average farm was of 712 acres valued at \$39,714.

Of the total surface area (52,696,960 acres), 9% is severely eroded and only 9.4% is free from erosion; the balance is moderately eroded.

Cash income, 1963, from crops, \$36.9m. and from livestock, \$127.8m. The chief crops are wheat, hay, sugar beet, potatoes, barley and alfalfa seed. On 1 Jan. 1964 the number of animals was: Milk cows, 102,000; all cattle, 712,000; sheep, 1,271,000; swine, 64,000. The wool clip (1963) yielded 11,445,000 lb. of wool from 1.15m. sheep.

Forestry. Area of national forest, 1963, was 9,077,000 acres, of which 7,936,000 acres were under forest service administration.

Mining (1963). Production of principal minerals: Copper (recoverable), 203,095 short tons and gold, 285,907 troy oz. (Utah ranking second in US in both); petroleum, 33,471,000 bbls; coal, 4.36m. short tons; iron ore, 1.78m. long tons; uranium ore, 743,792 short tons; lead (recoverable), 45,028 short tons; silver, 4,790,511 troy oz. (third in US); zinc (recoverable), 36,179 short tons. Total value of mineral production, \$385,521,000.

Industry. In 1961 the 1,176 manufacturing establishments had 49,937 employees, who earned \$287m.; value added by manufacture was \$625m. The steel industry ranks fourth in the production of steel plates; its capacity, 1961, was about 2.3m. short tons of ingots and steel for castings.

COMMUNICATIONS. On 31 Dec. 1962 the state had 1,733 miles of railways. There were 66 airports (41 municipal) in 1961. The state, 31 Dec. 1962, maintained 5,018 miles of highway; the counties, 19,437 miles; the federal government, 7,811 miles; municipalities, 4,025 miles.

Books of Reference

- Compiled Digest of Administrative Reports.* Secretary of State. Salt Lake City. Annual
Statistical Abstract of Government in Utah. Utah Foundation. Salt Lake City, 1964
Statistical Review of Utah's Economy. Bureau of Economic and Business Research, University
of Utah, 1964
Writers' Program. *Utah: A Guide to the State.* New York, 1954
Arrington, L., *Great Basin Kingdom: an economic history of the Latter-Day Saints, 1830-1900.*
Cambridge, Mass., 1958
Larson, G. O., *Prelude to the Kingdom: Mormon desert conquest.* Francetown, N.H., 1947
Nelson, E., *Utah's Economic Patterns.* Salt Lake City, 1956

VERMONT

GOVERNMENT. Vermont, first settled in 1724, was admitted into the Union as a state on 4 March 1791. The first constitution was adopted by convention at Windsor, 2 July 1777, and established an independent state government; in 1793 a new constitution was adopted which, with amendments, is still in force. Amendments are proposed by two-thirds vote of the Senate each decennium, and must be accepted by two sessions of the Legislature; they are then submitted to popular vote. The state Legislature, consisting of a Senate of 30 members and a House of Representatives of 246 members (both elected for 2 years), meets in Jan. in odd-numbered years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 2 years. Electors are all citizens who possess certain residential qualifications and have taken the freeman's oath set forth in the constitution.

The state is divided into 14 counties; there are 246 towns and cities. The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 1 representative, who are elected by the voters of the entire state.

In the 1964 presidential election Johnson polled 108,127 votes, Goldwater 54,942.

The capital is Montpelier (8,782, census of 1960).

Governor: Philip H. Hoff (D.), 1965-67 (\$13,750).

Lieut.-Governor: John J. Daley (D.), (\$5,000).

Secretary of State: Harry S. Cooley (D.) (\$9,350).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 9,609 sq. miles, of which 333 sq. miles are inland waters. Census population, 1 April 1960, 389,881, an increase of 3.2% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1963, 390,000. Births, 1963, were 9,041 (23.2 per 1,000 population); deaths, 4,539 (11.6); infant deaths, 203 (22.5 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 3,204 (8.2); divorces (1961), 487 (1.3).

Population at 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	354,298	1,621	26	11	355,956	39.0
1930	358,966	568	36	41	359,611	38.8
1950	377,188	443	30	48	377,747	40.7
1960	389,092	519	57	172	389,881	42.0
Male	191,321	289	All others 133		191,743	—
Female	197,771	230			198,138	—

Of the population in 1960, 149,921 persons (38.5%) were urban (36.4% in 1950); those 21 years of age or older, 230,645; there were 23,218 foreign-born whites. Households numbered 110,732. The largest cities are Burlington, with a population in 1960 of 35,531; Rutland, 18,325; Barre, 10,387.

RELIGION. The principal denominations are Roman Catholic (with 129,027 members in 1962), Congregational (27,380 in 1961), Methodist (23,820 in 1961), Protestant Episcopal (20,000 in 1962), Baptist (9,820 in 1961) and Unitarian-Universalist (3,200 in 1962); total, all denominations, 213,247.

EDUCATION. School attendance during the full school term is compulsory for children from 7 to 16 years of age. In 1962-63 the 391 public elementary schools had 56,991 enrolled pupils; the 83 public high schools had 25,174 pupils; the 61 private academies (private and parochial schools included) had 25,174 pupils, and the 3 teachers' colleges had 1,016 pupils. Full-time teachers for all public schools numbered 3,579. Teachers' salaries for 1962-63 averaged \$5,063 (national average \$5,735). The University of Vermont (1791) had, 1962-63, 3,802 students; Middlebury College (1800), 1,319 students; Norwich University (1834), 1,143 students; St Michael's College, Winooski, 1,241 students (1961-62). Total expenditure for education, 1962-63, was an estimated \$28m., exclusive of capital outlay.

WELFARE. Old-age assistance was being granted in Dec. 1963 to 5,495 persons, drawing an average of \$83.56 per month; aid to dependent children was being granted to 3,684 children, drawing an average of \$30.02 per child per month; aid to the blind was being granted to 177 persons, drawing an average of \$69.31; and aid to the permanently and totally disabled was being granted to 981 persons, drawing an average of \$81.55; medical aid to the aged was being granted to 67 persons with an average grant of \$357.12.

In Jan. 1963 the state had 26 general hospitals (2,014 beds), 2 mental hospitals (1,859 beds) and 1 T.B. hospital (75 beds). In 1960 a nursing home care programme was put into effect for adults; maximum payments are \$165 for skilled nursing service and \$135 for personal nursing service.

On 30 Dec. 1963 the state prison had 150 inmates and the house of correction, 150 inmates. Since 1930 there have been 4 executions (electrocution), all white and all for murder.

FINANCE. The general revenue for the year ending 30 June 1963 (US Census Bureau figures) was \$94,367,000 (\$51,628,000 from taxation and \$31.42m. from federal aid) while general expenditure was \$98,105,000 (education, \$24,974,000; highways, \$38,696,000, and public welfare, \$10,018,000).

Total net long-term debt, 1 July 1963, was \$59,096,000.

Per capita personal income (1963) was \$2,121.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Agriculture is still the most important occupation within the state, though recreation industries may shortly overtake it. In 1959 the state contained 12,099 farms with a total area of 2,945,343 acres, of which 983,564 acres were crop land; the average farm was of 243.4 acres valued, land and buildings, at \$19,871. Cash income, 1963, from livestock and products, \$112.4m.; from crops, \$14m. The chief agricultural crops are hay, maize, apples, potatoes and oats. Vermont leads in maple products, of which the output, 1962, was 441,000 gallons of syrup valued at \$1,984,000.

On 1 Jan. 1964 Vermont had 276,000 milch cows, 410,000 all cattle, 9,000 sheep and 10,000 swine.

Forestry. In 1961 there was cut 97,102,000 bd ft hardwood and 76,895,000 bd ft softwood. In addition, 122,233 cords of softwood pulpwood and boltwood and 58,193 cords of hardwood pulpwood and boltwood were produced.

National forests area (1962), 231,901 acres. There are 29 state forests and 29 state parks with a total acreage of 91,170.

Mining. Stone, including granite and marble, is the leading mineral produced in Vermont, contributing about 70% of the total value of mineral products. The bulk of US asbestos is mined on Belvidere Mountain. Other products include slate and sand and gravel. Total value of mineral products, 1963, \$24.39m

Industry. In 1962 manufacturing establishments (numbering 1,016 in 1958) employed 28,000 production workers who earned \$118m.; value added by manufacture was \$327m.

COMMUNICATIONS. There were, in 1962, 804 miles of railway. There were (1963) 32 airports, of which 11 were publicly owned. The state maintained (1960) 2,090 miles of paved and gravelled state highways and aided towns and cities in the maintenance of 2,530 miles of state aid highways and 9,035 miles of town highways. Motor vehicle registrations, 1962, 173,754.

Books of Reference

Legislative Directory. Secretary of State, Montpelier. Biennial
Vermont Year-book, formerly *Walton's Register*. Chester. Annual
 Newton, E. W., *The Vermont Story, 1749-1949*. Hist. Society, Montpelier, 1949

STATE LIBRARY. Vermont State Library, Montpelier. *State Librarian*: L. J. Turgeon.

VIRGINIA

GOVERNMENT. The first English Charter for settlements in America was that granted by James I in 1606 for the planting of colonies in Virginia. The state was one of the 13 original states in the Union. Virginia lost just over one-third of its area when West Virginia was admitted into the Union (1863). The present constitution dates from 1902; it has had 87 amendments.

The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 40 members, elected for 4 years, and a House of Delegates of 100 members, elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. Qualified as electors are (with few exceptions) all citizens 21 years of age, fulfilling certain residential qualifications, who have paid their state poll-taxes and registered. The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 10 representatives.

In the 1964 presidential election Johnson polled 558,038 votes, Goldwater 481,334.

The state capital is Richmond; the state contains 98 counties and 24 independent cities.

Governor: Albertis S. Harrison, Jr (D.), 1962-66 (\$25,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Mills E. Godwin (D.).

Secretary of the Commonwealth: Martha Bell Conway (D.) (\$10,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 40,815 sq. miles, including 977 sq. miles of inland water. Census population, 1 April 1960, 3,966,949, an

increase of 648,269 or 19.5% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1964, 4,287,000 (federal estimate, 1963, 4,177,000). In 1963 there were 96,854 births (22.9 per 1,000 population); 36,904 deaths (8.7); 2,831 infant deaths (29.2 per 1,000 live births); 42,085 marriages (9.9), and 8,101 divorcees.

Population for 4 federal census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	1,389,809	671,096	539	168	2,061,612	51.2
1930	1,770,441	650,165	779	466	2,421,851	60.7
1950	2,581,555	734,211	1,056	758	3,318,680	83.2
1960	3,142,443	816,258	2,155	4,725	3,966,949	99.6
Male	1,571,139	403,858	All others 4,375 3,873		1,979,372	—
Female	1,571,304	412,400			1,987,577	—

Of the total population in 1960, 2,204,913 persons (55.6%) were urban (47% in 1950); those 21 years of age or older numbered 2,312,887; foreign-born whites, 44,605.

The population (census of 1960) of the principal cities was: Norfolk, 304,869 (urbanized area, Norfolk-Portsmouth, 506,822); Richmond, 219,958 (333,438); Portsmouth, 114,773; Newport News, 113,662 (Newport News-Hampton, 208,874); Roanoke, 97,110; Alexandria, 91,023; Hampton, 89,258; Lynchburg, 54,790; Danville, 46,577; Petersburg, 36,750; Charlottesville, 29,427.

RELIGION. The principal churches are the Negro Baptists, Southern Methodists and Southern Baptists.

EDUCATION. Elementary instruction is free. No child under 12 may be employed in any mining or manufacturing work.

In 1962-63 the 130 school districts had, in primary schools, 631,059 pupils and 23,033 teachers and in public high schools, 329,623 pupils and 12,540 teachers. Teachers' salaries averaged \$4,897. Total expenditure on education, 1962-63, was \$365,378,610. The more important institutions for higher education (1963) were:

Founded	Name and place of college	Staff	Students
1693	William and Mary College, Williamsburg (State)	255	3,781
1749	Washington and Lee University, Lexington	108	1,248
1776	Hampden-Sydney College, Hampden-Sydney (Pres.)	31	431
1819	University of Virginia, Charlottesville (State)	1,065	13,521
1832	Randolph-Macon College, Ashland (Methodist)	51	612
1832	University of Richmond, Richmond (Baptist)	213	3,127
1839	Virginia Military Institute, Lexington (State)	118	1,036
1865	Virginia Union University, Richmond (Coloured; Bapt.)	61	1,059
1872	Virginia Polytechnic Institute, Blacksburg (State)	762	7,664
1892	Randolph-Macon Woman's College, Lynchburg	81	736

WELFARE. In 1938 Virginia established a system of old-age assistance under the Federal Security Act; in June 1964, 13,413 persons were drawing an average of \$62.61 per month; 10,593 families (44,983 dependants), \$102.43 per family per month; medical care to the aged, 1,197 persons, \$139.27; 1,156 blind (Dec. 1963), \$66.43; 6,445 totally disabled, \$66.64 monthly.

In 1962 the state had 125 hospitals (34,994 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association.

Virginia statutes require separate facilities for whites and coloured people on railways; in buses and street cars; in penal and correctional institutions and hospitals; in theatres and public halls. In 1950 the University of Virginia began to admit Negro students, and in 1959 some white schools admitted some Negro children. Marriage between white and 'non-white' persons is prohibited.

There was no execution in 1963; executions (by electrocution) from 1930 to 1962 totalled 95, including 17 whites and 58 Negroes for murder and 20 Negroes for rape.

FINANCE. General revenue for the year ending 30 June 1963 (US Census Bureau figures) was \$649,812,000 (taxation, \$410,792,000, and federal aid, \$145,704,000); general expenditures, \$643,217,000 (\$214,737,000 for education, \$215.77m. for highways and \$32,109,000 for public welfare).

Total net long-term debt, 30 June 1964, amounted to \$1,893,961.

Per capita personal income (1963) was \$2,057.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* In 1959 there were 97,623 farms in Virginia with an area of 13,126,000 acres, of which 4,426,000 acres were crop land; average farm had 134.5 acres and was valued at \$18,242. Commercial farms numbered 49,517. Moderate erosion affects 15,031,149 acres (59.2% of the total area).

Income, 1963, from crops, \$215.8m. and from livestock and livestock products, \$253.1m. The chief crops are tobacco (155.11m. lb. in 1963), corn, wheat, oats, potatoes, sweet potatoes, peanuts (215.8m. lb.) and apples.

Animals on farms on 1 Jan. 1964 included 352,000 milch cows, 1,394,000 all cattle, 326,000 sheep and 689,000 swine.

Forestry. National forests, 1963, covered 3,226,000 acres.

Mining (1963). Coal is the most important mineral, with output of 30,389,798 short tons. Lead (4,571 short tons), zinc (23,988 short tons), stone, sand and gravel, lime and titanium ore are also produced. Total mineral output was valued at \$229,065,000.

Industry. The manufacture of cigars and cigarettes and of rayon and allied products and the building of ships lead in value of products. In 1962, manufacturing establishments (numbering 4,414 in 1958) employed 237,000 production workers earning \$941m.; value added by manufacture was \$2,850m.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1962 there were 4,102 miles of state-owned railways. There were, in 1963, 105 airports, of which 38 were publicly owned. The state highways system, 30 June 1963, had 50,285 miles of highways, of which 7,961 miles were primary roads.

Books of Reference

Writers' Program. *Virginia: A Guide to the Old Dominion.* New York, 1946
Gottmann, J., *Virginia at Mid-Century.* New York, 1955

STATE LIBRARY. Virginia State Library, Richmond 19. *State Librarian:* Randolph W. Church.

WASHINGTON

GOVERNMENT. Washington, formerly part of Oregon, was created a Territory in 1853, and was admitted into the Union as a state on 11 Nov. 1889. Its settlement dates from 1811. The constitution, adopted in 1889, has had 40 amendments. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 49 members elected for 4 years, half their number retiring every 2 years, and a House of Representatives of 99 members, elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. The state sends 2 senators and 7 representatives to Congress.

Qualified as voters are (with some exceptions) all citizens 21 years of age, having the usual residential qualifications, who can read and speak English.

In the 1964 presidential election Johnson polled 779,699 votes, Goldwater 470,366.

The capital is Olympia (population, 1960, 18,273). The state contains 39 counties.

Governor: Daniel Jackson Evans (R.), 1965-69 (\$32,500).

Lieut.-Governor: John A. Cherburg (D.), 1965-69 (\$10,000).

Secretary of State: A. Ludlow Krainer (R.), 1965-69 (\$15,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 68,192 sq. miles, of which 1,483 sq. miles are inland water. Lands owned by the federal government, 1962, were 12,585,052 acres or 29.5% of the total area. Census population, 1 April 1960, 2,853,214, an increase of 474,251 or 19.9% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1964, 3,012,300. Births, 1963, were 61,013 (20.3 per 1,000 population); deaths, 27,550 (9.2); infant deaths, 1,339 (21.9 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 28,297 (9.4); divorcees, 9,953.

Population in 4 federal census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	1,109,111	6,058	10,997	15,824	1,141,990	17.1
1930	1,521,661	6,840	11,253	23,642	1,563,396	23.3
1950	2,316,496	30,691	13,816	17,690	2,378,963	35.6
1960	2,751,675	48,738	12,076	29,253	2,853,214	42.8
Male	1,381,261	26,000	All others 27,776 25,025		1,435,037	—
Female	1,370,414	22,738			1,418,177	—

Of the total population in 1960, 1,943,249 persons (68.1%) were urban (63.2% in 1950); 1,717,597 were 21 years of age or older. Foreign-born whites numbered 164,782; Japanese numbered 16,652.

There are 23 Indian reservations, the largest being the Yakima, which contains 1,134,830 acres; total population, 1960, 21,076. The US Bureau of Indian Affairs administers (1963) 2,542,000 acres, of which 1,834,000 acres have been assigned to tribes.

Leading cities are Seattle, with a population (state estimate 1964) of 564,000; Spokane, 184,500; Tacoma, 151,300; Everett, 50,300; Yakima, 44,000; Bellingham, 35,200; Vancouver, 34,750; Bremerton, 31,220; Richland, 25,500; Walla Walla, 25,500. Urbanized areas (1960 census): Seattle, 864,109; Spokane, 226,938; Tacoma, 214,930.

RELIGION. Chief religious bodies (1960-61) estimates are the Roman Catholic (351,536), Lutheran (125,000), Methodist (92,356), Presbyterian (74,813), Episcopalian (37,330), Disciples of Christ (31,432), Baptist (36,262), Congregationalist (25,483).

EDUCATION. Education is given free to all children between the ages of 6 and 21 years, and is compulsory for children from 8 to 16 years of age. In 1963-64 the 1,139 elementary schools had 14,191 classroom teachers and 344,024 pupils. 183 junior high schools and 292 high schools had 12,203 classroom teachers and 304,663 pupils. In 1963-64 the average salary of teachers was \$6,319. The total expenditure on public elementary and secondary schools for the school year 1963-64 was \$333.66m. In 1963-64, 226 private and parochial elementary and secondary schools had 56,491 elementary and high school pupils.

The University of Washington, founded 1861, at Seattle, had 1963-64, 1,267 teachers and 26,880 students; Seattle University (largest private—Roman Catholic—university in the state), 3,970 students, and Washington State University at Pullman, founded 1890, for science and agriculture, had 551 teachers and 8,972 students. Three state colleges had 11,681 students. Fifteen community colleges had a total enrolment of 27,500 students. Eleven accredited private colleges and universities had a total enrolment of 18,454 students.

WELFARE. Old-age assistance is provided for persons 65 years of age or older without resources who have been residents of the state for 5 out of the last 9 years and 1 year immediately preceding application. In Aug. 1963, 34,989 persons were drawing an average of \$75.41 per month; aid to 47,224 dependents in 12,344 families averaged \$153.70 per family monthly; to 716 blind persons, \$83.24 per person monthly; to 17,925 totally disabled, \$64.03 monthly. 4,816 persons, under the Foster Home Care scheme, received payments of \$70.15 per person.

State prisons on 31 Dec. 1963 had 2,539 inmates (83.9 per 100,000 estimated population). In 1963 there was one execution; total 1930-63 (by hanging) was 47, including 40 whites, 5 Negroes and 2 other races, all for murder, except 1 white for kidnapping.

In 1963 the state had 129 hospitals (21,790 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association.

FINANCE. For the year ending 30 June 1963 (US Census Bureau figures) the state's general revenue was \$799,796,000 (\$549,689,000 from taxes and \$164.4m. from federal aid); general expenditure was \$845,348,000 (education, \$369,963,000; highways, \$184,912,000, and public welfare, \$115,727,000).

Total net long-term debt on 30 June 1963 was \$451,016,000.

Per capita personal income (1963) was \$2,505.

PRODUCTION. Traditionally the state's economy has been based on agriculture, forestry, fishing and mining. Industry has become an increasingly important factor since the Second World War.

Agriculture. Agriculture has increased due to more intensive and diversified farming and will be further aided as the 1m.-acre Columbia Basin Irrigation Project proceeds. Irrigated land in farms (1959) amounted to 1,006,969 acres. About 12% of the total area has suffered severe erosion and 44% moderate erosion.

In 1959 there were 51,577 farms with an acreage of 18,717,000, of which 4,412,466 acres were harvested crop land; average farm was of 362.9 acres with a value of \$44,071; 6,701 farms had less than 10 acres and 3,629 farms had 1,000 acres and over.

Cash income 1963, from crops was \$419.13m., from specialty products, \$31.52m., and from livestock, \$225.3m. Washington led as a producer of commercial apples (29m. bu. in 1963). She also led in hops (36.14m. lb., 1963), late summer potatoes, spearmint, peppermint, sweet cherries and dry field peas. Other large crops are green peas (for processing), wheat (71,114,000 bu., 1963), barley, rye, maize, sugar-beet, pears, peaches, prunes, apricots, strawberries, cranberries, asparagus, alfalfa seed and grapes.

On 1 Jan. 1963 animals on farms included 268,000 milch cows, 1,384,000 all cattle, 340,000 sheep and 136,000 swine. The wool clip in 1963 amounted to 2,907,000 lb. from 324,000 sheep.

Forestry. From the early 1900s to about 1940 the state ranked first in annual bd ft of lumber, but is now third to Oregon and California, producing 10% of the nation's lumber (3,473m. bd ft in 1963). The state is the largest producer of woodpulp (over 10% of US total) and second to Oregon in production of plywood (18% of national total). Timber harvested in 1963 was 5,051m. bd ft. The national forest lands of the state had (1963) an area of 10,742,045 acres.

Fishing. Principal producer of canned salmon and participating in Alaska salmon and halibut fisheries, her production of salmon and halibut exceeds that of any other state. Value of sea products in 1963 was \$21,845,476 catch value, \$43,241,939 processed value. Total weight of fish caught, 150,593,420 lb., including salmon, 54,990,356 lb.; halibut, 16,076,806 lb.; oysters, 8,134,326 lb., and other shellfish, 9,807,456 lb.

Mining (1963). Production of principal minerals: Sand and gravel, 22m. short tons; stone, 13.6m. short tons; zinc, 22,270 short tons; uranium ore, 177,286 short tons; coal, 190,000 short tons; lead, 5,374 short tons; clays, 130,000 short tons; peat, 37,248 short tons; tale and soapstone. Total mineral output in 1963 was valued at \$71.4m.

Industry. In 1962 the 5,065 manufacturing establishments employed 156,390 production workers, who earned \$871.5m.; value added by manufacture was \$2,822.8m. Aircraft manufacture, machinery, metals, chemicals, lumber and wood products, paper and paperboard, and food processing are the major manufacturing industries.

With about 20% of potential water-power resources of US, the state is first in developed and potential hydro-electricity. Due to this resource, Washington is an important producer of primary aluminium; production of 5 plants, 1963, was 439,144 short tons (19% of US total).

COMMUNICATIONS. The railways had, in 1962, 5,899 miles. There were in 1963, 212 airports (101 publicly owned). The state (1963) maintained 6,646 miles of highway; rural local authorities, 39,180 miles; municipalities, 7,798 miles, and the federal government, 7,853 miles. Motor vehicle registrations (1963), 1,755,553.

Books of Reference

- Federal Writers' Project. *Washington: A Guide to the Evergreen State.* Portland, Oreg., 1950
 Washington State Research Council. *Handbook: a compendium of statistical and explanatory information about state and local government in Washington, 1964-65.* Seattle, 1964
 Avery, M. W., *History and Government of the State of Washington.* Univ. of Wash. Press, 1961
 Webster, D. H., and others, *Washington state government: administrative organization and functions.* Univ. of Wash. Press, 1962

STATE LIBRARY. Washington State Library, Olympia. *State Librarian:* Maryan E. Reynolds.

WEST VIRGINIA

GOVERNMENT. In 1862, after the state of Virginia had seceded from the Union, the electors of the western portion ratified an ordinance providing for the formation of a new state, which was admitted into the Union by presidential proclamation on 20 June 1863, under the name of West Virginia. Its constitution was adopted by the voters almost unanimously on 26 March 1863; the present one was adopted in 1872; it has had 36 amendments.

The Legislature consists of the Senate of 32 members elected for a term of 4 years, one half being elected biennially, and the House of Delegates of 100 members, elected biennially. The Governor is elected for 4 years. Voters are all citizens (with necessary exceptions) 21 years of age and meeting certain residential requirements.

In the 1964 presidential election Johnson polled 538,087 votes, Goldwater 253,953.

The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 5 representatives.

The state capital is Charleston. There are 55 counties.

Governor: Hulett Smith (D.), 1965-69 (\$17,500).

Secretary of State: Joe F. Burdett (D.) (\$11,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 24,282 sq. miles, of which 102 sq. miles are water. Census population, 1 April 1960, 1,860,421, a decrease of 7.2% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1964, 1,797,000. Births, 1963, 38,573 (20 per 1,000 population); deaths, 19,405 (10.9); infant deaths, 930 (26.1 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 13,760 (7.7).

Population in 4 federal census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	1,156,817	64,173	36	93	1,221,119	50.8
1930	1,614,191	114,893	18	103	1,729,205	71.8
1950	1,890,282	114,867	160	243	2,005,552	83.3
1960	1,770,133	89,378	181	419	1,860,421	77.3
Male	871,178	43,369	All others 488 422		915,035	—
Female	898,955	46,009			945,386	—

Of the total population in 1960, 711,101 (38.2%) were urban (34.6% in 1950); those 21 years of age or older numbered 1,083,000. Foreign-born whites, 1960, were 23,483.

The 1960 census population of the principal cities was: Charleston, 85,796 (urbanized area, 169,500); Huntington, 83,627 (urbanized area, Huntington-Ashfield (W.Va.-Ky.-Ohio), 165,732); Wheeling, 53,400; Parkersburg, 44,797; Clarksburg, 28,112; Weirton, 28,201; Fairmont, 27,477; Morgantown, 22,487.

RELIGION. Chief denominations in 1963 are Methodists (201,285 members); Baptists (175,000 members); and Roman Catholics (103,911). Estimated total membership, all denominations 730,000.

EDUCATION. Public school education is free for all from 6 to 21 years of age, and school attendance is compulsory for all between the ages of 7 and 16 (school term, 190 days—180 days of actual teaching). The public schools are non-sectarian. In autumn 1964 elementary schools had 9,573 classroom teachers and 244,090 enrolled pupils; secondary schools, 7,944

and 191,859 respectively. Average salary of teachers, 1963-64, was \$4,730. Total public school expenditure, 1963-64, was \$147,428,592.

Leading institutions of higher education in 1964:

Founded		Staff	Students
1868	West Virginia University, Morgantown	690	8,464
1901	Potomac State College of West Virginia Univ., Keyser	37	609
1837	Marshall University, Huntington	215	4,061
1837	West Liberty State College, West Liberty	67	1,518
1867	Fairmont State College, Fairmont	71	1,697
1872	Concord College, Athens	77	1,587
1872	Glenville State College, Glenville	44	959
1872	Shepherd State College, Shepherdstown	40	999
1891	West Virginia State College, Institute	97	1,705
1895	West Virginia Institute of Technology, Montgomery	65	1,510
1895	Bluefield State College, Bluefield	29	631

In addition to the universities and state-supported schools there are 13 denominational and private institutions of higher education and 8 business colleges.

WELFARE. Since 1936 West Virginia has provided a system of public assistance, state and federally financed. In Sept. 1964 cases of old-age assistance numbered 14,430 (average grant, \$38.33 per month); aid to families with dependent children, 14,784 cases with 43,187 children (\$90.29); aid to families with dependent children of unemployed parents, 10,168 cases with 35,927 children (\$126.71); aid to the blind, 809 cases (\$41.62); aid to totally and permanently disabled, 5,997 cases (\$49.82); medical aid to the aged, 19,014 cases.

There are 21 charitable, penal and correctional institutions. In 1963 there was no execution; total since 1930 was 43, including 28 whites for murder and 3 whites for kidnapping, 8 Negroes for murder and 1 for rape. State prisons had on 30 Nov. 1963, 1,909 inmates (103 per 100,000 population).

In 1963 the state had 90 hospitals (8,411 beds) and 60 facilities, including mental and tubercular hospitals (17,285 beds).

West Virginia has no segregation statutes. Integration is complete in its schools, railways, buses and all public places. Private enterprises may or may not have segregation. Marriage between white and Negro persons is prohibited.

FINANCE. General revenues for the year ending 30 June 1964 (State Auditor's figures) were \$356,388,862 (\$263,067,837 from general taxes and licences and \$93,321,025 from federal funds); general expenditures were \$353,707,223 (education, \$113,785,400; highways, \$107,559,479; public welfare, \$85,318,517; all other governmental costs, \$47,043,827).

Total net long-term debt was \$219,798,500 on 30 June 1964.

Estimated *per capita* personal income (1963) was \$1,883.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* In 1964 the state had 38,000 farms with an area of 6.2m. acres; average farm was of 163 acres valued at \$14,250. Livestock farming predominates.

Cash income, 1963, from crops was \$22.2m. and from livestock and products, \$77.2m. Total acreage of field crops and hay harvested, 1963, was 808,000 acres, chief field crops being hay and corn. Apples (4.6m. bu., 1963) and peaches (450,000 bu.) are important fruit crops. Livestock on farms, 1 Jan. 1964, included 504,000 cattle, of which 122,000 were milch cows; sheep, 220,000; hogs, 73,000; chickens, 1,902,000; turkeys, 51,000.

Production, 1963, included 1,634,000 farm chickens, 1,164,000 turkeys, 18·73m. broilers, 329m. eggs and 578m. lb. milk.

Forestry. State forests, 1 Jan. 1964, covered 77,148 acres; national forests, 904,256 acres; 74% of the state is woodland.

Mining. West Virginia leads all states in the production of coal, which accounts for over 80% of the total value of its mineral output. The coal area extends over 17,280 sq. miles and estimated recoverable reserves are just over 59,000m. tons; 128,924,165 short tons of coal were produced in 1963; coke (oven and bee-hive), 2·61m. short tons. Petroleum output has declined from an annual average, 1921-25, of 6,575,000 bbls to 3,256,000 in 1963; natural gas (1963), 209,000m. cu. ft. Lime, salt, sand and gravel, sandstone and limestone are also produced. The total value of mineral output in 1963 was \$767,815,000.

Industry. In Dec. 1963, 1,273 manufacturing firms were covered by unemployment insurance; average employment, 1963, 124,088 who earned \$749,938,722. There were 107 firms producing metals and metal products (primary and fabricated metals, mostly steel); these employed 30,600 workers who received \$222,235,224. The chemical process industry consists of 53 firms employing 29,950 workers with wages and salaries of \$221,126,526.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1964 the state had 3,645 miles of railway, all operated by diesel or electric trains. There were, in 1964, 35 licensed and 24 privately owned airports and 1 heliport. Total highways, 36,606 miles (state system of rural roads and highways, 31,438 miles; municipal streets, 2,389 miles; national parks, state parks and forests, 1,046 miles; West Virginia Turnpike, 86 miles). Registered motor vehicles, 1964, numbered 698,009.

Books of Reference

- West Virginia Blue Book.* Legislature. Charleston. Annual, since 1916
Bibliography of West Virginia. 2 parts. Dept. of Archives and History. Charleston, 1939
West Virginia History. Dept. of Archives and History. Charleston. Quarterly, from 1939
 Writers' Program. *West Virginia: A Guide to the Mountain State.* New York, 1948
 Ambler, C. H., and Summers, F. P., *West Virginia: the Mountain State.* 2nd ed. Englewood
 Cliff, N.J., 1958
 Conley, P., and Stutler, B. B., *West Virginia Yesterday and Today.* Charleston, 1952
 Davis, C. J. and others, *West Virginia State and Local Government.* West Virginia Univ.
 Bureau for Government Research, 1963
 STATE LIBRARY. Dept. of Archives and History, Charleston. *Director:* Dr James L. Hupp.

WISCONSIN

GOVERNMENT. Wisconsin, first settled in 1670 by French traders and missionaries, is a part of the country known first as New France from 1634 until surrendered to the British in 1763 and as the Northwest Territory after its cession to the US in 1783; the region now embraced by the state was successively part of the Territories of Indiana, Illinois and Michigan, in 1836 becoming the Territory of Wisconsin with boundaries embracing what is now Iowa, Minnesota and part of the 2 Dakotas. It was admitted into the Union with its present boundaries on 29 May 1848. Its constitution, which dates from 1848, has had 73 amendments affecting 41 sections. The legislative power is vested in a Senate of 33 members (13 Democrats; 20 Republicans), elected for 4 years, one-half elected alternately, and an Assembly of 100 members (52 Democrats; 48 Republicans), all elected

simultaneously for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 2 years.

Wisconsin has universal suffrage for all citizens over 21 years of age; but, as there is no official list of voters, the size of the electorate is unknown; 1,694,887 voted for Governor in 1964. Wisconsin is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 10 representatives.

In the 1964 presidential election Johnson polled 1,050,424 votes, Goldwater 638,495.

The capital is Madison. The state has 72 counties.

Governor: Walter P. Knowles (R.), 1965-67 (\$25,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Patrick J. Lucey (D.), 1965-67 (\$15,000 per 2-year term).

Secretary of State: Robert C. Zimmerman (R.), 1965-67 (\$13,500).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 56,154 sq. miles, including 1,439 sq. miles of inland water, but excluding any part of the Great Lakes. Revised census population, 1 April 1960, 3,952,765, an increase of 15.1% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1963, 4,061,000. Births in 1963 were 91,605 (22.6 per 1,000 estimated population); deaths, 39,676 (9.6); infant deaths, 2,060 (22.5 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 25,678 (6.3); divorces and annulments, 4,918 (1.2).

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	2,320,555	2,900	10,142	263	2,333,860	42.2
1930	2,916,255	10,739	11,548	464	2,939,006	53.7
1950	3,392,690	28,182	12,196	1,507	3,434,575	62.8
1960 ¹	3,858,903	74,546	14,297	4,031	3,951,777	72.2
Male	1,918,199	36,917	7,195	2,201	1,964,512	—
Female	1,940,704	37,629	7,102	1,830	1,987,265	—

¹ 1960 figures are unrevised.

Of the total population in 1960, 2,522,179 persons (63.8%) were urban (57.9% in 1950); 2,354,489 were 21 years old or older. Foreign-born whites numbered 170,609.

Population of the larger cities, 1960 census, was as follows:

Milwaukee	741,324	Wauwatosa	56,923	Janesville	35,164
Madison (cap.)	126,706	Appleton	48,411	Superior	33,563
Racine	89,144	La Crosse	47,575	Beloit	32,846
West Allis	68,157	Sheboygan	45,747	Fond du Lac	32,719
Kenosha	67,899	Oshkosh	45,110	Manitowoc	32,275
Green Bay	62,888	Eau Claire	37,987	Wausau	31,943

Population of larger urbanized areas, 1960 census: Milwaukee, 1,149,997; Madison, 157,814; Duluth-Superior (Minn.-Wis.), 144,763.

RELIGION. According to the last general survey of religions made by the National Council of Churches in 1952, 67.5% of the white people (97.6% of the total population in 1960) in Wisconsin were church members; 36.5% were Protestant, 29.8% were Roman Catholic and 1.1% were Jewish. In 1963 Roman Catholics numbered 1,347,874.

EDUCATION. All children between the ages of 7 and 16 are required to attend school full-time to the end of the school term in which they become 16 years of age. In 1962-63 the public elementary schools had 460,907 pupils and 22,405 teachers; high schools had 227,925 pupils and 11,952 teachers. Elementary school teachers' salaries, 1962-63, averaged \$5,637;

high school teachers, \$6,275. Expenditure per pupil (excluding debt services, capital outlay and transportation) was \$428 in 1962-63. The 9 state universities had, in 1964-65, 1,780 teachers and 30,064 students.

In 1963-64 vocational-technical schools had a total enrolment of 176,314, requiring 1,276 day teachers and 2,911 evening teachers; 143,040 students were in state-aided classes and the remainder in classes supported solely by local funds.

The University of Wisconsin, established in 1848, had, in 1964-65, 2,649 full-time professors and instructors, 691 part-time teachers and 1,143 (full-time equivalent) teaching and research graduate assistants. There were, during the first half-year, 41,033 students enrolled (26,293 at Madison, 11,302 at the University of Wisconsin-Milwaukee and 3,438 at 9 freshman-sophomore centres).

The total expenditure, 1962-63, for all public education was \$611,721,363, of which that on elementary and high schools amounted to \$447,321,655.

The state maintains an educational broadcasting and television service.

WELFARE. Old-age assistance (established in 1925) paying a maximum of \$75 per month (plus medical and burial expenses) is available to persons, 65 years old and over, satisfying requirements as to need, who have resided in the state for 1 year immediately preceding application; residents of less than 1 year may obtain old-age assistance if the states from which they came granted a like privilege to Wisconsin citizens; in July 1964, 28,602 persons were drawing an average of \$110 per month.

Aid to dependent children was established in 1913, available to mothers caring for their dependent minor children in their own homes; 10,813 families constituting 42,469 persons received an average of \$186 per family in July 1964; 3,578 children in 2,106 foster homes received an average of \$68 per child per month; 799 blind persons received an average of \$106, and 5,841 totally disabled persons received \$119 per month.

In 1963 the state had 171 general and allied special hospitals (18,362 beds), 50 mental hospitals (12,213 beds) and 18 tuberculosis sanatoria (904 beds) and 561 chronic disease hospitals, nursing homes and homes for the aged (27,899 beds). Patients in state and county mental hospitals and institutions for the mentally retarded on 1 Aug. 1964 numbered 17,218 (411 per 100,000 population).

The state's penal, reformatory and correctional system on 1 Aug. 1964 held 3,316 men and 356 women in the 9 institutions for adult and juvenile offenders; the probation and parole system was supervising 6,092 men and 1,050 women. Wisconsin does not impose a death penalty.

FINANCE. For the year ending 30 June 1964 (Wisconsin Bureau of Finance figures) total revenue for all funds was \$1,150,084,014 (\$652,749,522 from taxation and \$157,062,175 from federal aid). General expenditure from all funds was \$1,019,636,507 (\$257,526,606 for education, \$195,618,475 for highways, \$135,031,780 for public welfare).

For the year ending 30 June 1963 (US Census Bureau figures) general revenue was \$826.41m. (taxation, \$599,415,000; federal aid, \$142,839,000). General expenditure was \$876,685,000 (education, \$234,749,000; highways, \$172.82m.; public welfare, \$67,117,000).

Per capita personal income (1963) was \$2,368.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* The total number of farms has declined in the last 25 years, but farms have become larger and more productive.

In 1959 the farms numbered 131,215 (168,561 in 1950) with a total acreage of 21,156,223; average farm was of 161.2 acres valued at \$21,288.

Cash farm income, 1963, was, from crops, \$144.41m.; from livestock and livestock products, \$974.86m.

Ranking first among the states in dairying, Wisconsin produced 18,399m. lb. of milk in 1963; butter, 308.5m. lb.; cheese (except cottage), 704.4m. lb.; dry skim milk for human use, 2,096.4m. lb. Wisconsin led all states in the number of milch cows, with 2,115,000 on 1 Jan. 1964; all cattle, 4,382,000 (ranking seventh). Production of principal field crops, 1963: Corn for grain, 105.1m. bu.; oats, 120m. bu.; tobacco, 18m. lb.; potatoes, 9.5m. cwt; all hay, 9.4m. tons. The state is among the largest producers of green peas (124.7m. lb.), snap beans (60,300 tons) and sweet corn (380,200 tons) for processing, and ranks high in the production of cabbage, onions, cranberries (400,000 bbls) and cherries 7,200 tons).

Forestry. National forests comprised 1,468,205 acres (July 1964); state forests, 384,454 acres (July 1964), and county forests, 2,216,511 acres (July 1964). Wisconsin has an estimated 16m. acres of forest lands (about 42% of land area). Lumbering, a major industry in early times, remains so, but now under controlled cutting practices.

Mining. Iron ore (about 937,000 long tons in 1963), lead, zinc, stone, sand and gravel are the chief mineral products. Total value of mineral products in 1963 was \$67,659,000.

Manufacturing. Wisconsin has much heavy industry, particularly in the Milwaukee area. In 1962 the state ranked 11th in value added by manufacture; machinery was the major industrial group, followed by food processing, transportation equipment, electrical machinery, paper manufacturing and fabricated metals. In 1962 manufacturing establishments had a total employment of 469,684 earning \$2,715,096,000; value added by manufacture, \$5,100.2m.

Electricity. There were, Jan. 1964, 100 hydro-electric power plants (22 of them municipal) operated by public utilities with a total installed capacity of 321,061 kw.; output, 1963, was 1,093.2m. kwh. Fuel burning plants numbered 64 (27 municipal); total installed capacity, 3,343,124 kw.; total output (1963), 13,912.6m. kwh.

COMMUNICATIONS. By the opening of the St Lawrence Seaway in 1959, the Wisconsin ports of Milwaukee, Kenosha, Manitowoc and Green Bay became accessible to ocean-going vessels. Superior is one of the largest iron ore and grain ports in the world.

On 1 Jan. 1964 the state had 6,175 road miles of railway. There were, in 1964, 130 airports and 7 seaplane bases, of which 79 airports and 5 seaplane bases were municipal. Sixteen airports were served by 6 scheduled airlines.

Including 10,180 miles of city and village streets, the state had on 1 Jan. 1964, 99,420 miles of highway. The state trunk highway system measured 11,678 miles. On 14 Oct. 1964 there were 321 miles of interstate highways (controlled access and 4 or more lanes) completed or under construction.

In the year ending 30 June 1964, Wisconsin registered 1,445,765 private motor cars and 258,915 lorries (total registered motor vehicles, 1,793,305).

Books of Reference

Wis. Historical Society: *Dictionary of Wisconsin Biography*. Madison, 1960
 Wis. Legislative Reference Bureau: *Wisconsin Blue Book*. Biennial

Wis. Natural Resources Committee of State Agencies: *The Natural Resources of Wisconsin*. Madison, 1964

Wis. Resource Development Department: *A Plan for Wisconsin*. Madison, 1963

Wis. Works Projects Administration: *Wisconsin: A guide to the Badger State*. 2nd ed. New York, 1954

Austin, H. R., *The Wisconsin Story*. 5th ed. Milwaukee, 1964

STATE INFORMATION AGENCY. Legislative Reference Bureau, State Capitol, Madison, Wis. 53702. *Chief*: H. Rupert Theobald.

WYOMING

GOVERNMENT. Wyoming, first settled in 1834, was admitted into the Union on 10 July 1890. The constitution, drafted that year, has since had 25 amendments. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 25 members, elected for 4 years (about one-half retiring every 2 years), and a House of Representatives of 61 members elected for 2 years. The Governor is elected for 4 years.

The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 1 representative, elected by the voters of the entire state. The suffrage extends to all citizens, male and female, who can read, and who have the usual residential qualifications.

In the 1964 presidential election Johnson polled 80,718 votes, Goldwater 61,998.

The capital is Cheyenne. The state contains 23 counties.

Governor: Clifford P. Hansen (R.), 1963-67 (\$20,000).

Secretary of State: Thyra Thomson (R.) (\$12,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 97,914 sq. miles, of which 503 sq. miles are water. The Yellowstone National Park occupies about 3,438 sq. miles; the Grand Teton National Park has 298,470 acres. The federal government in 1963 owned 30·09m. acres (48·3% of the total area of the state). The Federal Bureau of Indian Affairs in 1963 administered 1,889,000 acres, of which 1,761,000 acres were allotted to tribes.

Census population, 1 April 1960, 330,066, an increase of 13·6% since 1950. Estimated population (provisional), 1 July 1964, 343,000. Births in 1963 were 7,464 (22·1 per 1,000 population); deaths, 2,860 (8·4); infant deaths, 217 (27·6 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 3,396 (10·1); divorcees, 1,359.

Population in 4 census years (including distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	140,318	2,235	1,486	1,926	145,965	1·5
1930	221,241	1,250	1,845	1,229	225,565	2·3
1950	284,009	2,557	3,237	726	290,529	3·0
1960	322,922	2,183	4,020	805	330,066	3·4
Male	165,349	1,142	2,524		169,015	—
Female	157,573	1,041	2,437		161,051	—

Of the total population in 1960, 187,551 persons (56·8%) were urban (37·3% in 1940). Persons over 21 years of age numbered 190,305; foreign-born whites, 9,376.

The largest towns are Cheyenne (capital), with census population in 1960 of 43,505; Casper, 38,930; Laramie, 17,520; Sheridan, 11,651, and Rock Springs, 10,371.

RELIGION. Chief religious bodies are the Roman Catholic (with 48,500 members in 1962), Mormon (18,210 in 1956) and Protestant churches

(49,217 in 1956). There were 5,138 members of the Eastern Orthodox church in 1961.

EDUCATION. In 1964-65 public elementary schools had 51,140 pupils and 2,264 classroom teachers; junior high schools had 15,025 pupils and 737 classroom teachers; and public secondary schools had 21,352 pupils and 1,221 classroom teachers. Average salary (preliminary estimates) of teachers in elementary schools (1963-64) was \$5,650; in junior high schools, \$6,000; and in high schools, \$5,725. Current expenditure on public schools, 1963-64, was \$41,463,039 or an average of \$475 per pupil.

The University of Wyoming, founded at Laramie in 1887, with branches at Powell, Sheridan and Torrington, had in 1961-62, 136 full professors and 4,889 students. There are junior colleges in 5 towns.

WELFARE. Old-age assistance (maximum \$100 a month for a single person and \$170 for husband and wife) is provided for needy American citizens 65 years of age or older who are residents of the state and county at the time of application; payments bridge the difference between a standard personal or household budget and actual income. In Aug. 1964, 2,484 persons were drawing an average of \$69.99 per month; aid to families with dependent children averaged \$138.46 monthly per family; aid to the blind averaged \$70.24 monthly, and aid to permanently and totally disabled cases averaged \$68.41 monthly. (Payments exclude medical care.)

In 1962 the state had 34 hospitals (2,584 beds); the 2 psychiatric hospitals had an average daily census of 1,200 patients.

State penal institutions in Aug. 1963 held 507 inmates. Since 1930 the state has had only 6 executions (by lethal gas), 5 whites and 1 Negro, all for murder; there has been no state execution since 1944.

Inter-marriage is prohibited between white and Negro, Malayan or Mongolian.

FINANCE. In the fiscal year ending 1 July 1963 (US Census Bureau figures) general revenues were \$121,096,000 (taxation, \$45,016,000, and federal aid, \$59,281,000); general expenditures were \$111,755,000 (education, \$29,621,000; public welfare, \$4,796,000; highways, \$55.13m.).

Total net long-term debt, 30 June 1963, was \$12,808,000.

Per capita personal income (1963) was \$2,475.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Wyoming is semi-arid, and agriculture is carried on by irrigation and by 'dry farming'. In 1959 there were 1,469,911 acres of irrigated land, 1,268,072 acres of dry-farm land and 32,903,243 acres of grazing land. In 1959 there were 9,744 farms and ranches with a total area of 36,199,666 acres, of which 2,737,983 acres were crop land; average size was 3,715 acres valued at \$72,643 (\$17,746 in 1945).

Cash income, 1963, from crops was \$34.3m.; from livestock and products, \$125m. Principal crops (1963) are hay (1,546,000 tons), winter wheat (4,368,000 bu.), sugar beet (880,000 tons), dry beans (765,000 bags), potatoes and feed grains (maize, oats and barley). The wool clip (1963) yielded 21.92m. lb. of wool. Animals on farms on 1 Jan. 1964 included 28,000 milch cows, 1,288,000 all cattle, 2,238,000 sheep (ranking second in US) and 33,000 swine.

The state has numerous fish hatcheries and the largest elk herds in the world.

Mining. Wyoming is largely an oil-producing state. In 1963 the output of petroleum was 144,407,000 bbls; uranium ore, 1,475,070 short tons;

sodium carbonates and sulphates (undisclosed); natural gas, 209,060m. cu. ft; natural gasoline, 86.01m. gallons; LP-gases, 150,437,000 gallons; coal, 3,124,000 short tons. The quarries yield limestone and sandstone; bentonite, phosphate rock, tin and vermiculite are found. Value of mineral products in 1963 was \$504,633,000.

Industry. In 1962, industrial establishments (numbering 328 in 1958) had 5,000 production workers earning \$23m.; value added by manufacture, \$77m.

COMMUNICATIONS. The railways, 1962, had a length of 1,948 miles. There were in Aug. 1963, 36 municipal airports (11 certified air carriers and 25 general aviation) and 128 private air strips. The state highway system (1964) comprised 5,543.5 miles; local roads, 58,252 miles; federal, 3,797 miles. There were (1964) 253,323 registered motor vehicles.

Books of Reference

Official Directory. Secretary of State. Cheyenne. Biennial

Wyoming Historical Blue Book. Denver, 1946

Linford, V., *Wyoming: Frontier State.* Denver, 1947

Trachsel, H. H., and Wade, R. M., *The Government and Administration of Wyoming.* New York, 1953

STATE LIBRARY. Wyoming State Library, Supreme Court and State Library Building, Cheyenne. *State Librarian:* May Gillies.

OUTLYING TERRITORIES

United Nations. Non-Self-Governing Territories: Summaries of Information Transmitted to the Secretary-General. Annual

Coulter, J. W., *The Pacific Dependencies of the United States.* New York, 1957

Perkins, W. T., *The United States and its Dependencies.* Leiden, 1962

Pratt, J. W., *America's Colonial Experiment: How the United States Gained, Governed and in Part Gave Away a Colonial Empire.* New York, 1950

Wiens, H. J., *Pacific Island Bastions of the U.S.* New York and London, 1962

COMMONWEALTH OF PUERTO RICO

GOVERNMENT. Puerto Rico, by the treaty of 10 Dec. 1898 (ratified 11 April 1899), was ceded by Spain to the US. The name was changed from Porto Rico to Puerto Rico by an Act of Congress approved 17 May 1932. Its territorial constitution was determined by the 'Organic Act' of Congress (2 March 1917) known as the 'Jones Act', which ruled until 25 July 1952, when the present constitution of the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico was proclaimed. Puerto Rico has representative government, the franchise being restricted to citizens 21 years of age or over, residencee (1 year) and such additional qualifications as may be prescribed by the Legislature of Puerto Rico, but no property qualification may be imposed. Women were enfranchised in 1932 (with a literacy test) and fully in 1936. Puerto Ricans do not vote in the US presidential elections, though individuals living on the mainland are free to do so subject to the local electoral laws. The executive power resides in a Governor, elected directly by the people every 4 years. Eight heads of departments form the Governor's advisory council, also designated as his Council of Secretaries. The legislative functions are vested in a Senate, composed of 27 members (2 from each of the 8 senatorial districts and 11 senators at large), and the House of

Representatives, composed of 51 members (1 from each of the 40 representative districts and 11 elected at large). To give proportional representation to the minority parties, 5 additional senators and 13 representatives at large are serving. Puerto Rico sends to Congress a Resident Commissioner to the US, elected by the people for a term of 4 years. But he has no vote in Congress, and under the doctrine of 'no taxation without representation' Puerto Rico is not subject to US taxes, including income tax. Males, however, are subject to conscription.

On 27 Nov. 1953 President Eisenhower sent a message to the General Assembly of the UN stating 'if at any time the Legislative Assembly of Puerto Rico adopts a resolution in favour of more complete or even absolute independence' he 'will immediately thereafter recommend to Congress that such independence be granted'.

For an account of the constitutional developments prior to 1952, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1952, p. 742. The new constitution was drafted by a Puerto Rican Constituent Assembly and approved by the electorate at a referendum on 3 March 1952. It was then submitted to Congress, which struck out Section 20 of Article 11 covering the 'right to work' and the 'right to an adequate standard of living'; the remainder was passed and proclaimed by the Governor on 25 July 1952.

At the election on 3 Nov. 1964 the Popular Democratic Party, headed by R. S. Vilella, polled 479,479 votes (59.6% of the total); the Independence Party (full independence by constitutional means), 21,905; Republican Statehood party (advocates of US statehood and affiliated with the Republican Party on the mainland), 277,182, the Christian Action Party, 25,095.

Governor: Roberto Sánchez Vilella (Popular Democrat), 1965-69 (\$20,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. The island has a land area of 3,423 sq. miles (8,866 sq. km) and a population, according to the census of 1960, of 2,349,544, an increase of 138,841 or 6.3% over 1950; density was 687 per sq. mile. Estimated population, 1 July 1964, 2,574,300. Males (1960 census) numbered 1,126,764; females 1,186,780. 79.7% of the population (1,762,411) were white in 1950. Of the population in 1960 about 400,000 were bilingual, Spanish being the mother tongue and (with English) one of the two official languages. Rural population (1960), 1,310,243 (55.8%).

Vital statistics (1962): Births, 76,596 (31.2 per 1,000 population; marriages, 23,160 (9.4); deaths, 16,548 (6.7%); deaths under 1 year, 3,191 (41.7 per 1,000 live births).

Chief towns (1960 census) are: San Juan, 451,658; Ponce, 145,586; Mayagüez, 83,850; Arecibo, 69,879; Caguas, 65,098.

The Puerto Rican island of Vieques, 10 miles to the east, has an area of 51.7 sq. miles and 7,210 inhabitants. The island of Culebra, with 573 inhabitants, between Puerto Rico and St Thomas, has a good harbour.

EDUCATION. Education was made compulsory in 1899, but in 1962-63, 6.8% of the children still had no access to schooling. The percentage of illiteracy in 1960 was 12.4% of those 10 years of age or older. Total enrolment in public schools, 1962-63, was 597,685, enrolment of secondary standard being 202,374. Accredited private schools, 1962-63, had 60,646 pupils. All instruction below senior high school standard is given in Spanish only.

The University of Puerto Rico, in Río Piedras, 7 miles from San Juan, had 21,892 students in 1962-3. The Catholic University of Puerto Rico had 2,543 students. Higher education is also available in the Inter-American University of Puerto Rico (4,004 students in 1961-62), the Sacred Heart College and the Puerto Rico Junior College.

Cinemas (1964). Cinemas numbered 155, with annual attendance of 9m.

Newspapers (1964). There were 4 newspapers, of which 2 had a circulation of 134,250.

JUSTICE. The Commonwealth judiciary system is headed by a Supreme Court of 9 members, appointed by the Governor, and consists of a Superior Tribunal with 9 sections and 40 superior judges, a District Tribunal with 37 sections and 72 district judges, and 55 justices of the peace, all appointed by the Governor.

Police. The police force (1964) consisted of 4,765 men and women.

FINANCE. Receipts and disbursements (US\$) in central government fund (apart from special funds) for the year ending 30 June 1964 were:

Balance, 1 July 1963 . . .	73,398,605	Disbursements, 1963-64 . . .	517,048,586
Receipts, 1963-64 . . .	564,745,115	Transfer to other funds . . .	4,205
Transfer to other funds . . .	14,854	Balance, 1 July 1964 . . .	94,103,783
Total	641,158,574	Total	641,158,574

Receipts and disbursements of special funds (US\$):

Balance, 1 July 1963 . . .	176,861,193	Disbursements, 1963-64 . . .	203,180,384
Receipts, 1963-64 . . .	231,972,170	Transfer to other funds . . .	14,851
Transfers to other funds . . .	4,205	Balance, 1 July 1964 . . .	205,642,330
Total	408,837,568	Total	408,837,568

Assessed value of property, 1 Jan. 1964, was \$2,359m., and bonded indebtedness, 30 June 1964, \$261.5m.

The US administers and finances the postal service and maintains air and naval bases. US payments in Puerto Rico, including direct expenditures (mainly military), grants-in-aid and other payments to individuals and to business totalled (Bureau of Economics and Statistics), 1957-58, \$197.4m.; 1958-59, \$203.4m.; 1959-60, \$190.1m.; 1960-61, \$199.8m.; 1961-62, \$218.7m.; 1962-63, \$235.8m.; 1963-64, \$260.1m.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* In 1961 there were 63 'proportional profit' farms of from 277 to 1,662 acres (mostly sugar-cane). The land had been bought from the big corporations by the Land Authority.

Production of raw sugar, 96 degree basis, for the 1963-64 crop year, was (in short tons) 1,014,056, with refined sugar output of 251,332.

Mining. Production (1963): Cement, 7,217,000 bbls (of 376 lb.), value, \$22.1m.; sand and gravel, 7,616,000 short tons; stone, 5,334,000 short tons. Total value of mineral production in 1963 was \$41.1m.

COMMERCE. In 1963-64 imports amounted to \$1,352,825,159, of which \$1,119,218,841 came from US; exports were valued at \$918,160,776, of which \$864,690,445 went to US.

In 1963-64 the US took: Sugar, 1,552,034,352 lb. (\$124,270,911); tobacco leaf, 6,948,272 lb. (\$29,631,515); rum, 3,162,970 proof gallons (\$11,238,543), and textile fibres and manufactures valued at \$208,622,411.

Puerto Rico is not permitted to levy taxes on imports.

Trade between Puerto Rico and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK .	565,284	370,401	297,836	704,485	488,514
Exports from UK .	2,430,782	2,087,087	2,754,969	2,655,116	3,356,155
Re-exports from UK	36,826	7,412	19,322	18,759	22,361

BANKING. Fifteen banks on 30 June 1964 had total deposits of \$1,133m. (including those of the Commonwealth, \$99m.), and debits of \$1,417m. Bank loans were \$844m.

COMMUNICATIONS. In fiscal year 1963-64, 4,357 American and foreign vessels of 24,042,092 gross tons entered and cleared Puerto Rico.

The Department of Public Works had under maintenance in June 1964, 3,206 miles of paved road. Motor vehicles registered 30 June 1964, 281,402. On 30 June 1964 there were 48 broadcasting stations, 10 television companies and 171,869 telephones.

There is a British consul at San Juan.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Bureau of Economics and Statistics of the Puerto Rico Planning Board publishes: (a) a semi-annual and annual *Economic Report to the Governor*; (b) 3 reports devoted to national income and balance of payments; (c) *Statistical Yearbook* (since 1940-41); (d) *External Trade Statistics* (annual report); (e) *Current Business Statistics* (quarterly); (f) *Historical Series* (since 1958). In addition, there are annual reports by various Departments.

Annual Reports. Governor of Puerto Rico. Washington

Bird, A., *Bibliografía Puertorriqueña, 1930-45*. Social Science Research Centre, Univ. of Puerto Rico. 2 vols. 1946-47

Blanco, T., *Prontuario Histórico de Puerto Rico*. San Juan, 1943

Hanson, E. P., *Transformation: the story of modern Puerto Rico*. New York, 1955

Hill, R. (ed.), *Family and Population control: a Puerto Rican experiment*. Univ. of N. Carolina Press, 1959

Jones, C. F., and Picó, R. (ed.), *Symposium on the Geography of Puerto Rico*. Univ. of P.R. Press, 1955

Tumin, M. M., and Feldman, A. S., *Social Class and Social Change in Puerto Rico*. Princeton Univ. Press, 1961

COMMONWEALTH LIBRARY. Univ. of Puerto Rico Library, Rio Piedras. Librarian: José Lázaro.

VIRGIN ISLANDS OF THE UNITED STATES

GOVERNMENT. The Virgin Islands of the United States, formerly known as the Danish West Indies, were purchased by the United States from Denmark for \$25m. in a treaty ratified by both nations and proclaimed 31 March 1917. Their value was wholly strategic, inasmuch as they commanded the Anogada Passage from the Atlantic Ocean to the Caribbean Sea and the approach to the Panama Canal. Although the inhabitants were made US citizens in 1927, the islands are, constitutionally, an 'unincorporated territory'.

The Organic Act of 22 July 1954 gives the US Department of the Interior full jurisdiction; some limited legislative powers are given to a single-chambered legislature, composed of 11 senators elected for 2 years (5 represent 3 legislative districts; 6 are elected by all voters).

The Governor is appointed by the President, with the consent of the Senate, for an indefinite term; a proposal that he be elected is under consideration.

Governor: Ralph Paiewonsky (\$19,000).

Government Secretary: Cyril King (\$15,962).

Comptroller: Peter Bove (\$12,500).

For administration, there are 10 executive departments. The Government Secretary, *ex officio*, handles 2 departments; each of the others is under a commissioner.

The franchise is vested in residents who are citizens of the United States, 21 years of age or over. In 1964 there were 14,076 voters, of whom 10,871 participated in the local elections that year. They do not participate in the US presidential election and have no representative in Congress.

The capital is Charlotte Amalie, on St Thomas Island.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Virgin Islands group, lying about 40 miles due east of Puerto Rico, comprises the islands of St Thomas (32 sq. miles), St Croix (82 sq. miles), St John (19 sq. miles) and about 50 small islets or cays, mostly uninhabited. The total area of the 3 principal islands is 133 sq. miles (344.5 sq. km), of which the US Government owns 10,082 acres (12%).

The population, according to the census of 1 April 1960, was 32,099, an increase of 5,434 or 20.4% since 1950; density was 243 per sq. mile. Population had slowly declined since 1835, when it stood at 43,000, but began to recover in the 1940s. Of the 1960 population, males numbered 15,930 and females, 16,169. Whites numbered 5,373; Negroes, 20,634; mixed and other races, 6,092. Births, 1962, were 1,375 (38.5 per 1,000 population); deaths, 321 (9); infant deaths, 40 (29.1 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 344 (9.6 per 1,000 population); divorces, 180.

The 1960 population of St Thomas was 16,201; St Croix, 14,973; St John, 925. There is one city, Charlotte Amalie, on St Thomas, with a population (1960) of 12,740, and 2 towns, both on St Croix, Christiansted with 5,088 (in 1960) and Frederiksted with 1,925 (in 1950).

RELIGION. There are churches of the Protestant, Roman Catholic and Jewish faiths in St Thomas and St Croix.

EDUCATION. Education is compulsory between the ages of 5½ and 16 years, inclusive. In 1960 there were 29 public schools (ranging from 7 kindergartens to 2 junior-senior high schools; enrolment (1962) was 7,624; the school budget, 1959-60, was \$1,622,000. In 1963 the College of the Virgin Islands opened with 46 full-time and 200 part-time students.

FINANCE. Under the 1954 Organic Act finances are provided partly from local revenues—customs, federal income tax, real and personal property tax, trade tax, excise tax, pilotage fees, etc.—and partly from Federal Matching Funds, being the excise taxes collected by the federal governments on such Virgin Islands products transported to the mainland as are liable. The US provides a separate fund to be expended for emergency purposes and essential public works. Total revenue for fiscal year ending 30 June 1963 including federal income taxes, Matching Funds and the federal grant-in-aid, \$12m.

PRODUCTION. The population census of 1960 showed 315 farms in St Croix, 128 in St Thomas and 58 in St John, a total of 501. The average farm was of 87.9 acres; total value of land and buildings, \$64,289,529.

An extensive homesteading programme is under way in St Croix; chief industries of St Croix are sugar cultivation, cattle raising, vegetable growing and the manufacture of rum.

St Thomas is the leading port in the Virgin Islands; its industries are fuel bunkering and servicing of ships, manufacture of rum and bay rum, truck gardening, cattle raising, deep-sea fishing, handicrafts and tourism.

The island of St John is noted for its bay-leaf oil, but the industry is now dormant; other resources are limited farming and cattle-raising, production of charcoal, servicing winter residents and tourists. Income from tourism in 1963 exceeded \$41m. from 331,000 visitors.

The Virgin Islands offer liberal tax exemptions to persons, firms or companies prepared to invest \$10,000 in new industries or in the promotion of tourism.

Exports, 1964, totalled \$22,683,030, almost all of which went to US; imports, \$176m., of which 80% were from US.

Trade between the US Virgin Islands and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK	—	760	165	—	1,112
Exports from UK	457,949	686,279	677,262	662,746	878,311
Re-exports from UK	16,207	11,142	22,623	15,318	15,019

COMMUNICATIONS. There is a daily air-mail and passenger service between St Thomas and St Croix, and a daily boat service—mail and passengers—between St Thomas and St John; there are cable offices in St Thomas and St Croix. St Thomas–St John have 90 miles of highway and 3,500 motor vehicles; St Croix, 180 miles and 2,420 vehicles. Four newspapers, 1959, had a total circulation of about 3,500. There were 5 post offices and 4,659 telephone instruments in 1962, all government-owned.

MONEY AND BANKING. United States currency became legal tender on 1 July 1934. Banks are the Virgin Islands National Bank with, on 31 Dec. 1960, total assets of \$21,033,692, the Chase Manhattan Bank and the Bank of Nova Scotia; there is a branch, in Charlotte Amalie, of the First Federal Savings and Loan Association of Puerto Rico.

There is a British Vice-Consul at St Thomas.

Books of Reference

- Evans, L. H., *The Virgin Islands: From Naval Base to New Deal*. Ann Arbor, Mich., 1945
 Jarvis, J. A., *The Virgin Islands and Their People*. Philadelphia, 1944
 McGuire, J. W., *Geographic Dictionary of the Virgin Islands of the United States*. US Coast and Geodetic Survey. Special Publication No. 103. Washington, 1925
 Reid, C. F., *Bibliography of the Virgin Islands of the United States*. New York, 1941

GUAM

GUAM is the largest and most southern island of the Marianas Archipelago, in 13° 26' N. lat., 144° 43' E. long. Magellan is said to have discovered the island in 1521; it was ceded by Spain to the US by the Treaty of Paris (10 Dec. 1898). The island was captured by the Japanese on 10 Dec. 1941, and retaken by American forces 21 July–10 Aug. 1944. Guam is of great strategic importance; substantial naval and air force personnel occupy

about one-third of the usable land. Its constitutional status is that of an 'unincorporated territory' of the US.

Government. From 1899 until 1949 the Governor was always a naval officer appointed by the President. In 1949 the President transferred the administration of the island from the Navy Department to the Interior Department; the transfer was completed by 1 Aug. 1950, when the Organic Act came into effect; it conferred full citizenship on the Guamanians, who had previously been 'nationals' of the US.

Governor: Manuel F. L. Guerrero (D.) (\$19,000), appointed March 1963.

The Governor and his staff constitute the executive arm of the government, and the unicameral Guamanian Legislature of 21 members, which meets annually, forms the legislative branch; the latter's powers are similar to those of an American state legislature. Following the general election of Nov. 1964, the Territorial Party held 13 seats and the Democratic Party 8 seats. All adults 18 years of age or over, including women, are enfranchised.

Area and Population. The length is 30 miles, the breadth from 4 to $8\frac{1}{2}$ miles, and the area about 209 sq. miles (540 sq. km). Agaña, the seat of government is about 8 miles from the anchorage in Apra Harbour. The census on 1 April 1960 showed a population of 67,044, an increase of 7,546 or 12.7% since 1950; those of Guamanian ancestry numbered about 30,000; density was 321 per sq. mile. The 1961-62 census showed a total local population of 43,798, while transient residents connected with the military were estimated at 30,000. The Malay strain is predominant. The native language is Chamorro; English is the official language and is taught in all schools.

Religion. About 95% of the Guamanians are Roman Catholics; others are Baptists, Episcopalians and Seventh Day Adventists.

Education. Elementary education is compulsory. There were, Jan. 1965, 16 elementary schools, 1 combined elementary junior high school, 3 junior high schools, 2 junior-senior high schools and 1 trade and technical school with a total of 670 classroom teachers and a total enrolment of 16,200 students. Budget of the school system, 1965-66, was \$5,349,000. The College of Guam (a 4-year accredited institution) had, 1964-65, an enrolment of 1,256 students.

Newspapers. There is one daily newspaper and 5 weekly publications (3 of which are of military or religious interest only).

Justice. The Organic Act established a District Court with jurisdiction in matters arising under both federal and territorial law; the judge is appointed by the President subject to Senate approval. Misdemeanours are under the jurisdiction of the 'Island court' and the police court. The Spanish law was superseded in 1933 by 5 civil codes based upon California law.

Production. The major products of the island are maize, sweet potatoes, taro, cassava, bananas, and citrus and truck crops, including breadfruit, coconuts and sugar-cane. In 1964, 255 full-time farmers held an average of 26 acres; 566 part-time farmers held an average of 3 acres. Livestock included 727 carabao, 5,118 cattle, 996 goats, 4,595 swine, 105 horses and 51,000 chickens. Commercial sales of fruit and vegetables amounted to \$93,157 in 1964; fish caught, 500,000 lb.; egg production averaged 41,670 doz. (\$33,336) per month.

Trade. Guam is the only American territory which is completely 'free trade'; excise duties are levied only upon imports of tobacco, liquid fuel and liquor. In the year ending 30 June 1964, imports totalled 178,440 tons valued at \$42,222,765, of which 117,476 tons (\$31,993,892) came from the US; exports, 45,622 tons (\$8,827,690), of which 11,161 (\$4,070,893) went to the US.

Communications. Two commercial airlines handle air traffic between Guam, US, Japan and the Philippines.

On 15 Sept. 1962 a Presidential Executive Order of 1941 was revoked, which had required all persons entering Guam to undergo security investigation by the Navy. Entry of US citizens is now unrestricted; foreign nationals are subject to normal regulations. The port is now open to foreign vessels.

There are 183 miles of paved and 47 miles of improved roads.

Overseas telephone and radio dispatch facilities are available. On 1 Jan. 1963 there were 16,418 telephones.

There is a commercial radio station and a television station on the island.

Books of Reference

Report (Annual) of the Governor of Guam, (a) to the US Department of Interior and (b) to the United Nations

Beardsley, C., *Guam past and present*. Rutland, Vt, 1964

Cararo, P., and Sanchez, P. O., *Complete history of Guam*. Rutland, Vt, 1964

Thompson, Laura, *Guam and its People*. 2nd ed. New York, 1947

AMERICAN SAMOA

THE Samoan Islands were first visited by Europeans in the 18th century; the first recorded visit was in 1722. On 14 July 1889 a treaty between the USA, Germany and Great Britain proclaimed the Samoan islands neutral territory, under a 4-power government consisting of the 3 treaty powers and the local native government. By the Tripartite Treaty of 7 Nov. 1899, Great Britain and Germany renounced in favour of the US all rights over the islands of the Samoan group east of 171° long. west of Greenwich, the islands to the west of that meridian being assigned to Germany (now the State of Western Samoa, *see* p. 531). The islands of Tutuila and Aunu'u were ceded to the US by their High Chiefs on 17 April 1900, and the islands of the Manu'a group on 16 July 1904. Congress accepted the islands under a Joint Resolution approved 20 Feb. 1929. Swain's Island, 210 miles north-north-west of the Samoan Islands, was annexed in 1925 and is administered as an integral part of American Samoa.

Government. American Samoa is constitutionally an unincorporated territory of the US. Its indigenous inhabitants are US nationals and are classified locally as citizens of American Samoa with certain privileges under local laws not granted to non-indigenous persons. Native customs (not inconsistent with US laws) are respected. All official publications are printed in both English and Samoan.

The harbour at Pago Pago, which nearly bisects the island of Tutuila, is the only good harbour for large vessels in Samoa. Fagatogo is the seat of the Government.

The islands are organized in 14 counties grouped in 3 districts, these counties and districts corresponding to the old Samoan political units. On 25 Feb. 1948 a bicameral legislature was established, at the request of the

Samoans, to have advisory legislative functions. With the adoption of the Constitution of American Samoa, effective 17 Oct. 1960, the legislature was vested with limited law-making authority. The lower house, or House of Representatives, is composed of 17 members elected by universal adult suffrage; under the new constitution this membership may be increased to not more than 24. The upper house, or Senate, is composed of 15 members elected, in the traditional Samoan manner, in open meetings.

Acting-Governor: Owen S. Aspinall.

Area and Population. The total area of American Samoa is 76.1 sq. miles (197 sq. km); census population, 1960, 20,051, nearly all Polynesians or part-Polynesians. The island of Tutuila, 80 miles from Apia, has an area of 42.5 sq. miles, with a census population (1960) of 17,250 (including the island of Aunu'u). Ta'u has an area of 15 sq. miles, and the other islets (Ofu and Olosega) of the Manu'a group have an area of about 3.5 sq. miles with a population of 2,695 in 1960. Swain's Island, circular in shape, has an area of 0.9 sq. mile and a population, 1960, of 106. Rose Island (uninhabited) is 0.4 sq. mile in area.

Education. Education is compulsory between the ages of 7 and 18. The Government (1963-64) maintains 47 elementary schools, 6 junior high schools, 1 senior high school with technical department, 1 teachers' training school and 1 school for nurses. Total enrolment (3 July 1964), 6,697. Six private schools had 1,473 students. The public schools employed 319 teachers; the private schools, 40.

Health. The Medical Services Department provides the only medical and dental care in American Samoa. It operates a general hospital (154 beds), 3 dispensaries, a leprosarium (20 beds) on Tutuila and 2 dispensaries in the Manu'a group.

Justice. Judicial power is vested in a High Court and 5 district courts. Except for the Chief Justice and Associate Justice, who are Americans appointed by the Secretary of the Interior, all judges are Samoans.

Finance. Revenue comes from federal grants, customs duties, a 1% tax upon freehold property, licences for business, a 2% export tax and the sale of utility services. During the fiscal year ended 30 June 1964, the government operated under a direct federal appropriation of \$274,000 and a federal grant-in-aid of \$12,002,000. Receipts from local sources were \$2,478,416 and disbursements were \$11,210,350.

In 1963-64 American Samoa exported goods valued at \$10,514,911 and imported goods valued at \$5,668,532. Chief exports are canned tuna, copra, pandanus mats and handicrafts. Mats woven from laufala leaves (for floor and wall coverings) are being exported in increasing quantities.

Production. There are virtually no public lands in American Samoa. Nearly all the land is owned by Samoans and, with a few exceptions, cannot be sold except to persons having at least one-half Samoan blood. Of the 48,640 acres of land area, 11,000 acres are suitable for tropical crops, 1,000 acres for most temperate vegetables, 8,000 acres only to such crops as coconut and cacao with good conservation practice, 5,000 acres to controlled forestation and about 22,500 to indigenous and introduced forest with strict conservation measures; 1,000 acres is roads, building sites and villages. Principal crops are copra, taro, breadfruit, yams, bananas,

coconuts, arrowroot, oranges and papayas. Principal livestock are poultry, swine and cattle.

Communications. There are about 33 miles of main roads and 26 miles of secondary roads, mainly on Tutuila. A commercial radiogram service is available to all parts of the world through 3 principal trunks, Hawaii, Fiji and Western Samoa. Commercial phone services are operated for 7 hours on weekdays and 4 on Saturdays and Sundays to US, Hawaii, Canada, Alaska, Tokyo and other points; and to Western Samoa and (*via* Suva, Fiji) to Australia and New Zealand for shorter periods. Number of telephones (1 Jan. 1964), 575.

There are weekly air services from the continental US (*via* Honolulu), from Australia and from New Zealand (*via* Fiji); Polynesian Airlines operate a daily service between American Samoa and Western Samoa. By sea, there is a monthly service from New Zealand; ships of the Matson line call every 3 weeks en route to the US, and freighters from the US with limited accommodation also call from time to time.

Banking. The Bank of American Samoa, with total resources of \$12.6m., does all types of commercial banking business.

Report of the Governor to the Secretary of the Interior. Annual

TRUST TERRITORY OF THE PACIFIC ISLANDS

UNDER the Treaty of Versailles (1919) Japan was appointed mandatory to the former German possessions north of the Equator. In 1946 the US agreed to administer the former Japanese-mandated islands of the Caroline, Marshall and Mariana groups (except Guam) as a Trusteeship for the United Nations; on 18 July 1947 the trusteeship agreement came into effect. In 1951 all the islands passed under the care of the US Department of the Interior, but in 1953 responsibility for civil administration of the Northern Marianas (except Rota) was transferred back to the Department of the Navy. On 7 May 1962 Saipan and the islands of the Northern Marianas were transferred back to the Secretary of the Interior, so that the whole area is now under one administration.

The Trust Territory extends from 1° to 20° N. lat. and from 130° to 172° E. long. The area is generally known as Micronesia, or 'land of the small islands'; more than 2,000 islands (of which 96 are inhabited) cover less than 700 sq. miles (1,813 sq. km) in some 3m. sq. miles (8m. sq. km) of ocean.

The population of the 6 administrative districts as of 30 June 1964 was: Truk, 24,521; Ponape, 18,293; Marshall Islands, 18,205; Palau, 10,628; Mariana Islands, 10,275; Yap, 6,293; total, 88,215. The administrative centre is Saipan, Mariana Islands. Nine different languages are spoken, each with variations; English is used in the schools and is the official language.

Law and order is maintained by the armed, uniformed and trained 'Insular Constabulary' in each district; the local district community court judges, sheriffs and deputy sheriffs are all Micronesians. Local customs are respected in law and practice. Forty-two of the 102 municipalities have been chartered. Elected councils function in all districts. Membership in some of these includes hereditary leaders as well as elected representatives, although the trend is towards all-elective bodies.

On 19 Jan. 1965, 12 delegates and 21 assemblymen were elected to the new bicameral Congress of Micronesia.

High Commissioner: M. W. Goding.

Living standards are being improved through the introduction of higher standards of subsistence and exportable agricultural and marine products.

Thirteen co-operative societies and 18 credit unions have been chartered. Copra leads in exports, with fish second. Cacao, black pepper and ramie are being developed. In 1963-64 imports totalled \$5,685,585; exports, 2,664,105.

In 1964 there were 173 public elementary schools (15,844 pupils), 13 public junior high schools (1,686 pupils), 8 public high schools (660 pupils), 24 mission elementary schools (4,279 pupils), 14 mission junior high schools (1,163 pupils) and 5 mission high schools (163 pupils); total, 237 schools (23,795 pupils). In 1964 there were 195 students attending institutions of higher education abroad.

The public health system, which includes 9 hospitals and 121 field dispensaries, is carried on by a staff consisting chiefly of trained Micronesian medical and dental officers and assistants under senior US medical officers. There is a school of nursing in the Mariana Islands.

Report on the Administration of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands by the United States to the United Nations. Annual Basic Information. High Commissioner's Office, Saipan, Mariana Islands

PACIFIC ISLANDS UNDER U.S. CONTROL

Administration. Under Article 3 of the Japanese peace treaty (effective 28 April 1952) the United States has 'the right to exercise all and any powers of administration, legislation and jurisdiction' over the Ryukyu Islands (south of 29° N. lat.) including the Daito Islands, the Bonin Islands and Marcus Island, Rosario Island, the Volcano Islands and the island of Parece Vela. Residual sovereignty rests with Japan, which will concur in any proposal of the USA to the United Nations to place these territories under its trusteeship system with the US as the sole administering authority. The US has made no such proposal.

In 1953 the Amami-Oshima group (the northernmost group of the Ryukus) was returned to Japan.

The **Ryukyu Islands** extend some 500 miles south-west of Japan between Kyushu and Formosa. The islands total 848 sq. miles with an estimated population (Dec. 1963) of 908,000. The repatriation of about 140,000 persons from Japan and elsewhere raised the population from 590,027 in 1944 to 693,827 in 1950.

Responsibility for administration has, by Executive Order, been assigned to the Secretary of Defense and delegated to the Department of the Army. Powers are exercised by a civil administration, headed by a high commissioner who is an active-duty member of the US armed forces; his senior assistant (the Civil Administrator) is a civilian. The local government includes a 29-member unicameral legislature, elected for a 3-year term; a chief executive, appointed by the high commissioner on nomination by the legislature; and a system of both lower and appellate courts. Acts of the legislature are subject to the veto of either the chief executive or high commissioner; the latter rarely exercises this function. The strength of the parties in the legislature after the elections of Nov. 1962 was: Democratic

Party, 18; Socialist Masses Party, 7; Okinawa Peoples Party, 1; Independent, 2; Okinawa Socialist Party, 1.

The largest and most important island is Okinawa (area, 454 sq. miles); population (1960), 759,000. Naha City, the capital and headquarters of civil administration and local government, has a population of 250,832; other large towns are Koza (46,695), Nago (18,288) and Itoman (33,580).

High Commissioner: Lieut.-Gen. Albert Watson II.

Civil Administrator: Gerald Warner.

Chief Executive: Seiho Matsuoka.

In 1963-64 the Ryukyu Islands had 265 primary schools, including 47 kindergartens (166,381 pupils), 185 secondary schools (108,497), 25 technical schools (16,598), 5 teacher-training and other special schools, and 3 universities (4,252).

The economy of the islands is affected favourably by the presence of the US forces. About 13% of the local labour force is employed by the US forces, their contractors and American personnel. In 1963 only 41% of the population were engaged in agriculture, compared with about 74% before the Second World War. Chief crops are sugar-cane, sweet potatoes, rice, pineapples, fresh vegetables and soybeans. Fishing is increasing in importance, the catch for 1962 was estimated at 17,172 metric tons. The major industry is food-processing. Exports in fiscal year 1963 totalled \$70.4m.; imports totalled \$188.9m. There are about 15,000 civilian telephones. US currency is the sole legal tender.

The **Daito Islands** (area 1.8 sq. miles; population, 1950, 2,691) form the easternmost group of the Ryukyus, about 200 miles east of Okinawa.

The **Bonin Islands** (Ogasawara Gunto) (27° 45' N. lat., 140° E. long.) lie about 800 miles east of the Ryukyus and comprise 27 islands, in 3 main groups—Bailey Islands, Beechey Islands and Parry Islands. The largest, Chichi Jima, is the site of a US naval base. Land area, 40 sq. miles (104 sq. km); population (1960), 213. **Marcus Island** (Minami Tori Shima) (24° 18' N. lat., 153° 58' E. long.) is a volcanic island with an area of 1 sq. mile. **Rosario Island** (Nishino Shima) (27° 15' N. lat., 140° 53' E. long.) lies to the west of the Bonins.

The **Volcano Islands** (Kazan Retto) (24° 47' N. lat., 141° 20' E. long.) comprise 3 islands of 11 sq. miles (28 sq. km), including Iwo Jima, on which there is a US air base. The island of **Parece Vela** (20° 24' N. lat., 136° 02' E. long.) lies some 400 miles south-west of Iwo Jima.

The Bonin and Volcano Islands and Marcus Island are administered by the US Navy. The Commander-in-Chief, US Pacific Fleet, with headquarters at Pearl Harbor, Hawaii, is the military governor; his deputy is the Commander, Naval Forces, Marianas, with headquarters on Guam.

US Civil Administration of the Ryukyu Islands. *Civil Affairs Activities in the Ryukyu Islands*. Semi-annual 1955-62, annual since 1963

Chief of Naval Operations. *Civil Affairs Handbook: The Izu and Bonin Islands*. Washington, D.C., 1944

The Ryukyu Islands: A reference List of Books and Articles. Hoover Institution, Stanford, Cal., 1954

Kerr, G. H., *Okinawa, The History of An Island People*. Rutland, Vt., and Tokyo, 1958

PART IV

OTHER COUNTRIES

AFGHÁNISTÁN

DOULAT I PÁDShÁHÍ YE AFGHÁNISTÁN

REIGNING KING. Mohammed Záhir Sháh, born at Kábul in 1914; married on 7 Nov. 1931 to his cousin, Umairah, daughter of Sirdar Ahmed Sháh Khán; succeeded his father, Mohammed Nádír Sháh, who was assassinated on 8 Nov. 1933. Surviving offspring, 5 sons and 2 daughters. The heir apparent is Prince Ahmad Sháh (born 1934).

GOVERNMENT. Under a new constitution (ratified by the *Loe Jirga* (Grand National Assembly) in Sept. 1964), which takes effect in Oct. 1965, Afghánistán becomes a parliamentary democracy in which legislative authority rests with a National Assembly of 2 houses. The legislative, executive and judicial branches of government are separate. Certain powers, such as the appointment of the Prime Minister and judges of the Supreme Court, rest with the King, who becomes a constitutional monarch. This Constitution replaces that which has been in force since 1933.

There are ministries of Defence, Foreign Affairs, Internal Affairs, Education, Commerce, Justice, Public Works, Finance, Health, Mines and Industries, Communications, Agriculture, Planning, and Press and Information, each in charge of a minister; and the department of Tribal Affairs under a president. Ministers and the president are all members of the cabinet.

There are 29 provinces, each under a governor. These are (with their centres in brackets): Kábul (Kábul); Kapisa (Tagao); Parwan (Charikar); Wardak (Maidan); Logar (Baraki Barak); Nangarhar (Jalálábád); Paktya (Gardez); Kattawaz and Urgun (Urgun), temporarily linked with Paktaya; Ghazni (Ghazni); Zabul (Kalat); Kandahár (Kandahár); Uruzgan (Uruzgan); Bamian (Bamian); Helmand (Bost); Faráh (Faráh); Chakhansur (Zaranj); Ghor (Chakcharan); Herát (Herát); Badghis (Qala-i-Nau); Faryab (Maimana); Jouzjan (Shibarghan); Balkh (Mazar-i-Sharif); Samangan (Haibak); Kunduz (Kunduz); Takhar (Taleqan); Badakhshán (Faizabad); Baghlan and Pul-i-Khumri (Baghlan); Laghman (Metarlam); Kunar (Chaghasarai).

National flag: Black, red, green (vertical); with a white device in the centre.

The official languages are Pushtu, called the national language in the Constitution, and Farsi (Persian).

AREA AND POPULATION. Afghánistán is situated between parallels 29° and 38° 35' N. lat., and 60° 50' and 71° 50' E. long., with a long narrow strip extending to 75° E. long. (Wákhán). For the boundaries, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1925, pp. 654-55. A new boundary agreement with the Soviet Union was signed in Moscow in June 1946; a joint commission completed the demarcation in Sept. 1948. A border treaty with China was signed in 1963; the frontier was demarcated in 1964.

The area is 250,000 sq. miles (657,500 sq. km). Population, according to the latest Afghan estimate, is 13·8m., of which some 2·5m. are nomadic tribes. This estimate would mean a population density equal to that of USA and twice as large as that of Iran. More cautious estimates arrive at about 10m.

Estimates of population of municipalities in 1964 were as follows: Kábul, 350,000-400,000; Kandahár, 115,000; Herát, 62,000; Mazár-i-Sharif, 40,000; Jalálábád, 44,000; Gardez, 46,000.

RELIGION. The predominant religion is Islam, mostly of the Sunni sect, though there is a minority of about 1m. Shiah Moslems.

EDUCATION. The number of elementary schools is rapidly increasing, but secondary schools exist only in Kábul and provincial capitals. Both elementary and secondary education are free. There are several teacher-training institutions in Kábul; UNESCO is supporting a 30-year expansion programme. Technical, art, commercial and medical schools exist for higher education. The Kábul University was founded in 1932 and has 9 faculties (medicine, science, agriculture, engineering, law and political science, letters, economics, theology, pharmacology). The University of Nangarhar in Jalálábád, founded in 1963, has at present only a faculty of medicine.

In 1963 the Prime Minister stated that illiteracy was over 90%.

Cinemas. There are 12 cinemas in the country.

JUSTICE. Hitherto Afghánistán has been ruled on the basis of Shariat or Islamic law. The Constitution introduced in 1965 provides, however, for the creation of a legal code, and for a new structure of courts which will be introduced gradually by 1967. This will consist of a lower court in each *wuluswal* (sub-province), and a court of appeal in each province, with a Supreme Court in Kábul.

FINANCE. The budget for the year ending 21 March 1965 provided for domestic revenue of Afs. 3,335m.; and income from foreign assistance of Afs. 5,277m.; and for domestic expenditure of Afs. 2,476m. and development expenditure of Afs. 6,731m. In the year ending 20 March 1964 domestic revenue was Afs. 3,137m. and foreign assistance Afs. 3,506m.; domestic expenditure was Afs. 2,272m. and development expenditure Afs. 4,928m.

DEFENCE. The Army is recruited by annual calls to the colours for a 2-year period (1 year for officers). Conscription is compulsory for a percentage of the male population, chosen by local arrangement, from 22 to 42 years of age, including service in the reserve. Officers are recruited for long-term service, and some are conscripted; a reserve of officers is maintained.

The peace strength of the Army is about 80,000–90,000. It is organized in 4 army corps (Kábul, Kandahár, Jalálábád, Gardez) and 6 other divisions, located in the provinces, all now being reorganized after the receipt of Russian arms and equipment. In addition, there is the Royal Bodyguard of brigade strength. In the event of war, besides the reserve, it is capable of support by a considerable number of warlike tribesmen armed with rifles. The army is largely mechanized.

A military academy for the training of cadets was opened in Kábul in 1932. There is a military college where about 2,800 students are prepared for the Military Academy and the police. Some officers receive technical training abroad, hitherto mainly in Turkey, but now in USA and chiefly in the USSR. A new military training school (infantry, artillery) was opened in 1957.

The Air Force is being modernized. Equipment includes about 100 Soviet-built MiG-17 jet-fighters, a few Il-28 jet-bombers and helicopters. Headquarters is at Kábul; one fighter base is at Mazár-i-Sharif; another, completed in 1960, at Bagram, has facilities for the largest jet airliners

and bombers. A Russian-built air-base at Shindand was completed in 1963. An air academy, opened in 1958, is training about 400 cadets.

The gendarmerie, about 21,000 strong, is administered by the Ministry of Internal Affairs.

PRODUCTION. A 5-year plan, providing for expenditure on communications, agriculture, mines and industries, education and health, was announced in 1956, and a Ministry of Planning was formed. The second 5-year plan was launched in March 1962.

Agriculture. Although the greater part of Afghánistán is more or less mountainous and a good deal of the country is too dry and rocky for successful cultivation, there are many fertile plains and valleys, which, with the assistance of irrigation from small rivers or wells, yield very satisfactory crops of fruit, vegetables and cereals. It is estimated that there are 14m. hectares of cultivable land in the country, of which 7.8m. hectares are being cultivated (5.31m. hectares of this being irrigated land). Afghánistán is virtually self-supporting in foodstuffs. The castor-oil plant, madder and the asafœtida plant abound. Fruit forms a staple food (with bread) of many people throughout the year, both in the fresh and preserved state, and in the latter condition is exported in great quantities. The fat-tailed sheep furnish the principal meat diet, and the grease of the tail is a substitute for butter. Wool (annual production, about 10,000 tons, of which about 7,000 tons are exported) and skins provide material for warm apparel and one of the more important articles of export. Persian lamb-skins (Karákulis) are one of the chief exports.

Cotton production, 1963-64, was estimated at 108,000 tons.

Mining. Mineral resources are scattered and little developed. Coal is mined at Karkar in Pul-i-Khumri (estimated production, 1963-64, 68,000 tons), Ishpushta near Doshi, north of Kábul (27,000 tons) and Dara-e-Suf south of Mazar (2,000 tons); natural gas is found in northern Afghánistán around Shiberghan and Sar i-Pol (an agreement for the exploitation of this was signed with the Soviet Union in Oct. 1963): rich, but as yet unexploited, deposits of iron ore exist in the Hajigak hills about 100 miles west of Kábul; beryllium has been found in the Kunar valley and barite in Bamian province. Other deposits include gold; silver (now unexploited, in the Panjshir valley); lapis lazuli (in Badakhshán); asbestos; mica; sulphur (near Maimana); chrome (in the Logar valley and near Herát); and copper (in the north).

Industry. At Kábul there are factories for the manufacture of matches, buttons, leather, boots, marble-ware, furniture, glass, bicycles, prefabricated houses and plastics. A large machine shop has been constructed and equipped by the Russians, with a capability of manufacturing motor spares. There is a wool factory at Kandahár and another at Kábul, cotton ginning cessing plant is to be added in 1965-66; a small cotton factory at Jabal-us-Seráj and a larger one of Pul-i-Khumri, for which machinery was originally supplied by a British firm, but this is now being replaced by German machinery. Germans have also built and equipped a large modern textile factory at Gulbahar.

An ordnance factory manufactures arms and ammunition, boots and clothing, etc., for the Army. This also includes a mint. There is a beet-sugar plant at Baghlan (being re-equipped with British machinery) and a fruit-canning factory in Kandahár. A hydro-electric plant has been constructed at Sarobi on the Kábul River, and another, at Naghlu, is due to

come into operation in 1967. Large cement factories have been built at Jabal us-Seráj and Pul-i-Khumri.

Industrial and commercial enterprises are financed partly by the private sector and partly on public account. The largest private investor is the Afghan National Bank (*Bánk-i-Milli*) with interests ranging from textile factories to agricultural processing industries. Government agencies, such as the Ministry of Mines and Industries and the Ministry of Commerce, are actively engaged in the establishment of new industrial enterprises, many of which are assisted by long-term foreign loans. Industries include hydro-electric projects, cement, coalmining, cotton textiles, small vehicle assembly plants, fruit canning, carpet making, leather tanning, footwear manufacture, sugar manufacture, preparation of hides and skins, and building. Most of these are relatively small and, with the exception of hides and skins, carpets and fruits, do not meet domestic requirements. The Government encourages foreign investment in Afghan industries. The Ministry of Planning is responsible for general policy and for co-ordinating the establishment of new industries.

Aid in long-term credits and grants to Afghánistán from the Soviet Union has now reached a total of some \$400m., that from the USA \$230m. and that from West Germany DM 240m. The first long-term credit agreement between the UK and Afghánistán (for the modernization of the Baghlan sugar factory) was signed in July 1964. A UN technical assistance mission has been active in Afghánistán since 1950.

COMMERCE. Trade is supervised by the Government through the Ministries of Commerce and Finance and the Da Afghánistán Bánk. The Association of Afghan Chambers of Commerce works in close liaison with the Ministry of Commerce. Afghánistán follows liberal trading policies so far as the balance-of-payments position will allow. The Government monopoly controls the import of petrol and oil, sugar, cigarettes and tobacco, motor vehicles and consignment goods from bi-lateral trading countries. Bi-lateral trade agreements exist between Afghánistán and the USSR, Czechoslovakia, Poland, China, India and Pakistan. These agreements are reviewed annually. Transit agreements have been reached with Pakistan (Karachi being the most important port for the transit of Afghan imports and exports), the USSR and Iran.

The Afghan Insurance Company, with a 49% British interest was founded in 1964.

In the year ended 21 March 1964 Afghan imports (e.i.f.), excluding commodity loans, totalled Afs. 3,002m. and exports (f.o.b.) Afs. 3,459m. Commodity loans and grants from USSR, USA and other countries totalled Afs. 3,301m.

Afghánistán's largest customers during this period were USSR, USA, UK, India and Czechoslovakia, and the largest suppliers were USSR, USA, India, Japan and Czechoslovakia. Main export commodities were karakul skins (\$16.8m.), raw cotton (\$12.6m.), dried fruit and nuts (\$11.5m.), wool (\$7.4m.) and carpets and rugs (\$6.4m.). Main items imported were petroleum products (\$9.3m.), cotton and other fabrics (\$9.5m.), wheat (\$7.3m.), electric machinery (\$4.5m.).

Total trade between Afghánistán and UK (in £ sterling, British Board of Trade returns):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK	3,681,486	3,701,410	4,205,485	5,019,333	3,850,389
Exports from UK	640,587	450,128	775,228	762,535	756,596
Re-exports from UK	13,824	2,690	13,431	5,957	7,817

COMMUNICATIONS. *Roads.* Access to Afghánistán from Pakistan is mainly through passes in the mountains at the north and south, where peaks rise to a height of over 20,000 ft. On the north-west frontier of Pakistan the Khyber Pass connects Kábul with Peshawar, an important Pakistan railhead; the Kojak-Bolan-Sibi series of passes connects Kandahár with Quetta. The Gomal, Tochi and Kurram passes from Ghazni are not now open to international traffic.

The road network is constantly being improved. The Americans have asphalted the Kandahár-Chaman and Kábul-Torkham roads. The Russians have constructed a road and tunnel through the Salang pass (over 10,000 ft), which was opened in Sept. 1964 and cuts 120 miles off the old road from Kábul to the north. In addition, the Americans are working on the road between Kábul and Kandahár and the Russians on that between Kandahár and Herát. Agreement has been reached for American assistance in improving the road from Herát to the Iranian frontier at Qizil Qala and for the Russians to carry the Salang route on both to Kunduz and Sherkhan Bandar on the Oxus, and to Mazar-i-Sharif and Shiberghan.

Motor vehicles, registered in 1961, included 7,744 lorries, 1,048 buses and over 5,000 passenger cars.

Railways. There are no railways in the country but, under the terms of the Tehran agreement of 1963, Pakistani railways may be extended into Afghánistáu at Torkham and/or Chaman.

Shipping. There are practically no navigable rivers in Afghánistán, and timber is the only article of commerce conveyed by water, floated down the Kunar and Kábul rivers from Chitral on rafts. A port has been built at Qizil Qala on the Oxus; barge traffic is increasing on the Oxus.

Post. Telephones, installed in most of the large towns, numbered 6,000 in 1962. There is telegraphic communication between all the larger towns and between Kábul and Kandahár and Peshawar and Chaman. A wireless installation connects Kábul with Europe, Bombay, the Far East, America and other parts of the world. Kábul Radio broadcasts in Pushtu, Persian, Urdu, English, French, Russian, German and Arabic. The telecommunication system is being expanded slowly, mainly with German assistance.

Aviation. On 29 June 1956 Afghánistán signed an agreement with the USA for the provision of up to \$14.56m. for the development of civil aviation, including the construction of the international airport at Kandahár. Of the total amount, \$5m. would be a loan and \$9.56m. on grant. Kábul airport has been expanded with Russian assistance. New runways at Kábul and Kandahár airports have been completed. Provincial all-weather airports have been constructed at Herát, Qunduz, Jalálábád and Mazar.

CURRENCY AND BANKING. The monetary system is on the silver standard. The unit is an *afgháni*, weighing 10 grammes of silver 0.900 fine, which is subdivided into 100 *puls*.

The Afghan State Bank (*da Afghánistán Bánk*) is the largest of the 3 main banks and also undertakes the functions of a central bank, holding the exclusive right of note issue. Total assets of the three main banks on 21 March 1963 were: *da Afghánistán Bánk*, Afs. 11,619.5m.; *Pashtany Tejaraty Bánk*, Afs. 811.1m.; *Bánk-i-Milli*, Afs. 1,129.3m.

Following the currency reform of March 1963, which was agreed with the International Monetary Fund, the official rate of exchange was set at

\$1 = Afs. 50 (£1 = Afs. 140). Since then there has been a steady depreciation in the value of afghánis which in Oct. 1964 stood at \$1 = Afs. 65.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. Weights and measures used in Kábul are: Weights: 1 *khurd* = $\frac{1}{4}$ lb.; 1 *pao* = 1 lb.; 1 *charak* = 4 lb.; 1 *seer* = 16 lb.; 1 *kharwár* = 1,280 lb. or 16 maunds of 80 lb. each. Long measure: 1 yd or *gaz* = 40 in. The metric system is in common use by the bigger cloth merchants in Kábul. Square measures: 1 *jarib* = 60 × 60 kábuli yd or $\frac{1}{2}$ acre; 1 *kulbá* = 40 jaribs (area in which 2½ kharwárs of seed can be sown); 1 *jarib* yd = 29 in.

Local weights and measures are in use at Kandahár, Herát and Jalálábád.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Afghánistán maintains embassies in China (also for Mongolia), Czechoslovakia (also for Hungary), France (also for Belgium), Germany (also for Switzerland), India (also for Burma, Nepál and Malaysia), Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Italy (also for Spain), Japan, Pakistan (also for Ceylon and Thailand), Saudi Arabia (also for Jordan), Turkey (also for Austria), USSR (also for Finland, Rumania, Sweden and Poland), UAR (also for Greece, Lebanon, Sudan and Ghana), UK (also for Netherlands), USA (also for Brazil, Mexico and Argentina) and Yugoslavia (also for Bulgaria).

OF AFGHÁNISTÁN IN GREAT BRITAIN (31 Princes Gate, SW7)

Ambassador: Abdullah Malikyar (accredited 21 Oct. 1964).

First Secretary: Mohammed Yassin Mohseni.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN AFGHÁNISTÁN

Ambassador: A. J. de la Mare, CMG.

First Secretary: R. M. Russell. *Defence Attaché:* Col. D. F. Noel. *Consul:* Miss N. Clay. *Information Officer:* R. J. Alston. *Commercial Secretary:* G. F. Rance.

OF AFGHÁNISTÁN IN THE USA (2341 Wyoming Ave. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Dr Abdul Majid.

Counsellors: Ennus Rafiq; Hamidollah (*Education*); Abdul Hak Waleh (*Press*).

OF THE USA IN AFGHÁNISTÁN

Ambassador: John M. Steeves.

Counsellors: William D. Brewer; Harry M. Phelan, Jr (*Economic*); Howard J. Ashford, Jr. *First Secretary:* Andrew M. Mair. *Service Attachés:* Licut.-Col. Louis J. Aebischer (*Army*), Lieut.-Col. Ernest D. Ewan (*Air*).

Books of Reference

Annuaire de la Revue de Kaboul. (In Persian.) Kábul, annually.
 Akhram, Mohammed, *Bibliographie analytique de l'Afghanistan.* Paris, 1947
 Caspani, E., and Cagnacci, E., *Afghanistan, Crocevia dell' Asia.* Milan, 1951
 Fraser-Tytler, Sir W. K., *Afghanistan.* 2nd ed. London and New York, 1953

- Gilbertson, G. W., *Pakhto Idiom Dictionary*. 2 vols. London, 1932
 Humlum, J., *La Géographie de l'Afghanistan*. Copenhagen, 1959
 Shah, S. I. A., *Modern Afghánistán*. London, 1939.—*Trade with Afghánistán*. Kábul, 1947
 Sykes, Sir Percy, *A History of Afghánistán*. 2 vols. London, 1940
 Watkins, M. B., *Afghanistan, land in transition*. New York, 1964
 Wilber, D. N. (ed.), *Afghanistan*. 2nd ed. New Haven, 1962.—(ed.), *Afghanistan, a bibliography*. 2nd ed. New Haven, 1963.

ALBANIA

REPUBLÍKA POPULLÓRE E SHQIPËRISË

HISTORY. After the death of George Kastrioti—popularly known as Skanderbeg—in 1467 Albania passed under nominal or actual Turkish suzerainty until 1912. The independence of Albania was proclaimed at Vlónë (Valona) on 28 Nov. 1912, and the London conference of ambassadors, decided upon its frontiers and nominated as its ruler Prince William of Wied, who arrived at Dúrrës (Durazzo) on 7 March 1914 but on 3 Sept. 1914 left the country which fell into a state of anarchy. By the secret Pact of London of 26 April 1915 provision was made for the partition of Albania; but this arrangement was repudiated by Italy on 3 June 1917, when the Italian C.-in-C. in Albania proclaimed at Gjirokástër (Argyrocastro) the independence of Albania. In Jan. 1925 the country was proclaimed a republic and on 1 Sept. 1928 a monarchy. Ahmed Beg Zogu, President of the Republic since 31 Jan. 1925, reigned as King Zog till April 1939, when, on the occupation of the country by the Italians, he fled to England. After the liberation he was formally deposed *in absentia*, on 2 Jan. 1946. During the years 1939–44 the country was overrun by Italian and German military forces. The official Albanian date of the liberation is 29 Nov. 1944.

On 10 Nov. 1945 the British, US and USSR Governments recognized the Provisional Government under Gen. Enver Hoxha, on the understanding that it would hold free elections. The elections of 2 Dec. 1945 resulted in a Communist-controlled assembly, which on 11 Jan. 1946 proclaimed Albania a republic.

In 1946 Great Britain and the USA broke off relations with Albania and vetoed its admission to the United Nations. Albania was finally admitted on 15 Dec. 1955, the USA abstaining from voting.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Albania is ruled by the Communist 'Albanian Labour Party', founded 8 Nov. 1941. The Party had 53,659 members in Feb. 1961. The supreme governing body, of both the Party and the State, is the Politburo; it consists of 11 full members and 4 candidate members.

During the 22nd Congress of the Communist Party of the USSR in Moscow (17–31 Oct. 1961) the Albanian regime was openly attacked for adhering to the Stalinist ideology; only the Chinese Premier Chou En-lai defended Albania. Diplomatic relations with the USSR were broken off in Dec. 1961.

Titular Head of State: Chairman of the Presidium of the People's Assembly: Maj.-Gen. Haxhi Lleshi, former Chairman of the Control Committee of the Labour Party; elected July 1953.

In March 1965 the chief Party and Government posts were filled as follows:

First Secretary of the Central Committee of the Party: Army-Gen. Enver Hoxha. *Chairman of the Council of Ministers:* Col.-Gen. Mehmet Shehu. *First Deputy-Chairmen of the Council of Ministers:* Col.-Gen. Beqir Balluku (Minister of Defence), Spiro Koleka and Manush Myftiu (Minister of Culture and Education). *Secretaries of the Central Committee:* Hysni Kapo, Mrs Rita Marko, Ramiz Alija, Haki Toska. Lieut.-Gen. Kadri Hazbiu (Minister of the Interior and Security) and Koço Theodhosi (Deputy-Chairman, Council of Ministers, and Chairman, State Planning Commission) are candidate members of the Politburo; the Foreign Minister, Behar Shtylla, is not in the Politburo.

The constitution of March 1946, amended on 4 July 1950, provides for a single chamber elected for 4 years, and extends the franchise to all men and women over 18 years of age, excepting those who collaborated with the Italians or Germans.

On 3 June 1962 elections took place for the People's Assembly; 208 deputies, one for every 8,000 inhabitants, were elected on the single list of the Albanian Democratic Front.

National flag: Red, with a black double-headed eagle and a red, gold-edged 5-pointed star above it. *Mercantile flag:* red, black, red (horizontal).

National anthem: Rreth Flamurit te per bashkuar (The flag that united us in the struggle).

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the country is 28,738 sq. km (11,097 sq. miles). By the peace treaty Italy restored the island of Sazan (Saseno) to Albania. The population (census of 2 Oct. 1960) was 1,625,000 (51.3% males, 48.7% females); density, 56 per sq. km. Estimate, 1 Jan. 1964, 1.8m. The capital is Tirana (estimated population 140,000); other large towns are Shkôdër (44,000), Vlônë (42,000), Durrës (41,275), Kôrçë (40,000) and Elbasan (30,600).

The natural increase of the population was 31.9 per 1,000 in 1961, the biggest in Europe.

The country was administratively re-divided in 1949, 1953, 1956 and 1958. It now comprises 27 districts (*rreth*, pl. *rrâthe* or *rrâthët*), one of them being the capital. The districts are subdivided into 'localitets'. For economic purposes the country is divided into 5 economic regions (*see* MAP in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1962).

Regions and districts	Area (sq. km)	Popula- tion (1958)	Regions and districts	Area (sq. km)	Popula- tion (1958)
I. Shkôdër or Northern	6,610	255,000	III. Elbasan-Berat		
1. Shkôdër			(cont.)—		
2. Lezhë			15. Lushnjë		
3. Pukë			16. Fier		
4. Kukës			17. Berat		
5. Tropojë			18. Skrapar		
			19. Gramsh		
II. Tirana-Durrës	5,980	487,500	IV. Vlônë or South- western	5,665	250,000
6. Durrës			20. Vlônë		
7. Tirana city			21. Sarandë		
8. Tirana, land			22. Gjirokastër		
9. Krujë			23. Tepelenë		
10. Mati			24. Përmët		
11. Mirdite					
12. Peshkopi			V. Kôrçë	3,470	201,500
III. Elbasan-Berat	6,840	430,000	25. Kôrçë		
13. Librazhd			26. Ersekë		
14. Elbasan			26. Pogradec		

The districts are for the greater part named after their capitals; exceptions: 5, chief town, Bajram Curri; 10, Burrel; 11, Rrëshen; 18, Çorovodë.

The Albanians are divided into two principal language groups—the Ghegs, north of the river Shkumbin, and the Tosks in the south. Many places therefore have two names: Vlónë (Gheg), Vlórë (Tosk), etc.

RELIGION. There is no state religion. The population is distributed according to the following estimates: Moslems, 688,280; Orthodox Christians (the Orthodox Church of Albania), 212,233; Roman Catholics, 104,184. The Gheg Christians in the north are for the most part Roman Catholics, formerly under 2 archbishops, 3 bishops and 1 mitred abbot; there is now only one vicar capitular, the administrator of the Púlati diocese. In Aug. 1951 a new status for the Albanian Catholic Church was introduced, severing all relations with the Vatican. Any relations with religious or cultural bodies outside Albania have to be conducted through government channels.

The Tosk Christians in the south are members of the Albanian Autocephalous Orthodox Church, under the rule of the Holy Synod (constituted 18 Feb. 1929) with a primate and 3 bishops; it was recognized as autocephalous by the Oecumenical Patriarchate on 17 March 1937. Head of the Church (elected Aug. 1949) is Païssi, Metropolitan of Tirana and Dúrrës, Archbishop of All Albania.

The Moslems are organized in 4 zones (Tirana, Shkódër, Kórçë, Gjirokástër), each under a grand mufti, with a supreme head (Hafëz Suljeman Myrto, from 1955).

Albania is also the seat of the head of the independent Islamic Bektashi sect under the 'World Grandfather'.

EDUCATION. Primary education is nominally compulsory for children between the ages of 6 and 13. There were, in 1961-62, 421 infant schools, 3,000 primary schools, 45 secondary schools and 13 technical high schools. In 1961-62 pupils in primary and secondary schools totalled 320,000. Higher educational institutions are: a university in Tirana (opened 16 Sept. 1957), a polytechnic, an agricultural college, a medical school, a teachers' training college (in Shkódër), and an institute of science. The higher institutions had, in 1963-64, a total of 11,900 students.

Cinemas (1963). There were 200 cinemas.

JUSTICE is administered by People's Courts. On 1 Sept. 1952 a new Penal Code became effective, modelled on the Soviet law, but with more severe penalties. All persons who have reached the age of 14 are fully penally responsible. For crimes against the state, for sabotage of state property and for economic sabotage, even 12-year-old children are fully responsible. Clause 83 extends the crimes against the state also to offences against the Soviet Union.

FINANCE. Budget estimates for 1965: Revenue, 34,200m. leks; expenditure, 33,600m. leks, of which 61.8% is earmarked for national economy, 24% for social and cultural services, 8.6% for national defence. 1963 revenue, 29,300m. leks; expenditure, 29,100m. leks. 1964 revenue, 32,200m. leks; expenditure, 31,880m. leks.

Financial aid by the USSR up to 1960 is estimated to have been about 1,000m. old roubles. China, in 1959 and 1961, granted about 555m. old

roubles for the purchase of industrial equipment. The revenue estimates for 1961 had to be scaled down by about 25% as 'some credits from abroad failed to materialize'; but actually the financial position seems to be strong.

DEFENCE. The Albanian Army, in 1963, numbered 25,000 in 5 brigades, each with a tank battalion of 40 tanks. Security police ('SSSh') had a strength of 10,000, divided into 4 security battalions, and 5 battalions of frontier-guards.

The Navy consists of 2 fleet minesweepers, 4 submarine chasers, 6 inshore minesweepers, 14 motor torpedo-boats, 2 coastal minelayers, 3 minesweeping boats, 4 submarines, a submarine support ship, a degaussing ship, an oiler and 16 district patrol craft. Navy personnel, 3,000.

The Air Force, controlled by the Army, is equipped with 2 squadrons of MiG-17 ground-attack fighters and various Russian-built transports, trainers and helicopters, together about 100 aircraft. Air force personnel, 7,000.

There is compulsory military service for men from 19 to 35 years of age: 2 years in the Army, and 3 years in the Air Force, Navy and the motorized, armoured and frontier units. Service in the second reserve extends from 35 to 55 years of age. The officers' training school was renamed 'Mehmet Shehu Military Academy' on 24 Jan. 1963, in defiance of the Russian campaign against Stalin's 'cult of personality'.

Albania was excluded from the meeting of the Warsaw pact countries held in Prague in Jan. 1962.

PRODUCTION. *Planning.* Albania's first 5-year plan (1951-55) envisaged by 1955 total investments of 21,000m. leks. The actual investments were about 17,200m. leks.

The third 5-year plan (1961-65) is to raise the value of industrial output to 53.4% of Albania's total production. In 1961 the socialist sector accounted for 99% of the gross industrial output and 81% of the gross agricultural output.

Yugoslav and Soviet experts have been replaced by Chinese.

Agriculture. In 1941 about 90% of the population were engaged in agriculture, 25% exclusively in crop production and 65% in animal husbandry. Before the Second World War only 6% of the total area of 2.7m. hectares was under cultivation of field crops, another 6% of unspecified crops, trees and bushes, about 30% consisted of meadows and permanent pastures, while about 60% was forests, swamps and waste. In 1961 the arable land comprised 404,000 hectares; in 1959, 470,000 hectares.

In Feb. 1962, 86% of the cultivated land and 75% of peasant farms were socialized. Tractors in 1964 numbered 7,400 (in 15-h.p. units).

The country for the greater part is rugged, wild and mountainous, the exceptions being along the Adriatic littoral and the Kôrcë (Koritsa) Basin, which are fertile. The yield of the main crops in 1961 was (in 1,000 metric tons): maize, 164 (1963: 12.3); wheat, 94.6; sugar beet, 83; cotton, 18.4 (1963: 24); rye, 7.2; barley, 4; oats, 11.8; fruits, 94.2; tobacco, 3.2 (1963: 9.3); rice, 4.6. The wool (annual production, greasy, averages 2,200 tons) is made up into coarse and heavy cloth.

Livestock, 1961: Horses and mules, 144,300; cattle, 414,000; sheep, 1,585,500; goats, 1,142,500; pigs, 128,000; poultry, 1.68m.

Forestry. There are vast tracts of forest land composed of oak, walnut and chestnut trees, as well as beeches, pines and firs. Between 1945 and 1960,

18,000 hectares are said to have been afforested, and 60,000 hectares of denuded forest to have been improved.

Fisheries. The catch in 1957 was 2,737 metric tons.

Mining. The mineral wealth of Albania is considerable but undeveloped. The copper-mines in the Pukë district are being exploited. The salt-pits at Vlónë are said to be of commercial importance, and Selenicë bitumen-mines are also worked successfully. Chromite production in 1963 was 310,000 short tons.

Industry. The principal industries are those connected with agriculture, such as flour-milling, olive-pressing and cheese-making. There are 2 cement factories, one in Shkôdër, and a brewery in Kôrçë. An engineering plant in Stalin was completed in July 1963. Iron ore from the Pishkash iron-nickel mine is being exploited by Czechoslovakia. In July 1963 work started, with Chinese assistance, on a fertilizer plant in Lezhë, a cement plant in Krujë and a paper-mill in Lushnjë. A copper-smelting plant is being built in Kukës.

Oil. Oil is produced chiefly at Kuçovë near Berat. The refinery capacity is over 300,000 metric tons annually after the completion of the Çerrik refinery ('Stalin oil combine'). A pipeline connects Kuçovë with the port of Vlónë.

Power. There are 4 hydro-electric power plants, at Selitë, on Mount Daita near Tirana, the Karl-Marx plant on the Mati River (with a capacity of 25,000 kw.) and the Friedrich Engels plant at Shkopeti. Electric power production in 1961 was 227.4m. kwh.

Production (in metric tons):

Chrome ore, 1962	299,310	Sugar, 1961	10,309
Copper ore, 1959	105,460	Timber (cu. metres), 1961	165,546
Iron ore, 1961	225,000	Beer (hectolitres), 1961	93,664
Bitumen, 1958	32,225	Cheese, 1958	2,819
Coal, 1961	289,000	Butter, 1958	407
Crude oil, 1964	830,000	Cotton fabrics (1,000 metres), 1961	26,000
Lignite, 1959	300,000	Woollen fabrics (1,000 metres), 1961	1,231
Cement, 1961	120,000	Shoes (1,000 pairs), 1961	765
Olive oil, 1959	4,500	Rubber sandals (1,000 pairs), 1958	660

Targets for 1965 (in 1,000 metric tons): Chrome ore, 340; copper ore, 900; crude oil, 3,100; coal, 400; cement, 160. Electric power, 375m. kwh.

Labour. In 1961, 216,245 persons worked in the socialist sector of the national economy, of whom 71,288 were employed in industry and 33,424 in construction.

COMMERCE. In 1962, 60.9% of Albania's exports went to European communist countries (nothing to USSR), 29.5% to Asian communist countries, 6.5% to western Europe. Of the imports, 26.9% came from European communist countries (nothing from USSR), 66.3% from Asian communist countries (mainly China), 5% from western Europe.

In 1963 exports totalled US\$48m., imports US\$71m.

Total trade between Albania and UK (according to British Board of Trade returns) was as follows (in £ sterling):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK	1	731	126,826	20,267	1,640
Exports from UK	26,982	24,019	22,137	185,687	154,684
Re-exports from UK	—	—	4,038	—	145

COMMUNICATIONS. *Railways.* All railways, except the short narrow-gauge line Selenicë–Vlónë, have been built since 1947. Total length, in 1964, was 175 km. They comprise the lines Durrës–Tirana, Durrës–Kavajë–Peghin–Elbasan, Vlónë–Memaliaj, Papër–Çerrik and Vlónë–Milot (built in 1962). Goods carried in 1961 (in 1,000 metric tons): 13,094 by road, 1,201 by rail, 354 by sea.

Roads. There were, in 1960, 3,100 km of roads suitable for motor traffic. The mountain districts of the north are still mostly inaccessible for wheeled vehicles, and communications are still by means of pack ponies or donkeys. Registered motor vehicles in 1960: Cars, 1,900; lorries and buses, 3,400.

Shipping. The ports are Shëngjin (San Giovanni di Medua), Durrës (Durazzo), Vlónë (Valona) and Sarandë (Santi Quaranta). The merchant navy, in 1932, comprised 6,000 tons. Ships commissioned and built in Polish yards have not been delivered because of the break with the Soviet bloc in 1961.

Post. Number of post and telegraph offices (1954), 53; telephones (1962), 6,000. Broadcasting stations are in Tirana and Kôrçë; Radio Peking, too, broadcasts in Albanian. Radio receiving sets (1963), 70,000; television sets, 1,200.

Aviation. East German, Yugoslav, Hungarian and Czechoslovak airlines connect Tirana with Budapest, Prague, Belgrade, Titograd, Bari and Rome.

MONEY. The monetary unit is the *lek* = 100 *quintars*. It replaced the Albanian gold franc (*franc ar*) in July 1947. The *lek* was, until mid-1948, at par with the Yugoslav dinar. The middle rate of exchange is 140 *leks* = £1 and 50 *leks* = US\$1; in Aug. 1963, 100 *leks* = 1·80 roubles.

Books of Reference

Anuari Statistikor. Tirana, from 1959

Historia e Shqipërisë. Tirana, 1959

Hamm, H., *Albania—China's beachhead in Europe.* Cologne, 1962 [in German]; London, 1963

Hasluck, M., *The Unwritten Law of the Albanian Mountains.* CUP, 1954

Maklunenko, A. Kh., *Gasudarstvenny Sroy Narodnoy Respubliki Albani.* Moscow, 1957

Mann, S. E., *An Historical Albanian-English Dictionary.* London, 1948.—*An English-Albanian Dictionary.* CUP, 1957

Skendi, S. (ed.), *Albania.* New York, 1956; London, 1957

Valev, E. B., *Albania.* Moscow, 1960 [in Russian]

ALGERIA

EL DJEMHOURIA EL DJAZAÏRIA DEMOKRATIA ECHAABIA—RÉPUBLIQUE ALGÉRIENNE DÉMOCRATIQUE ET POPULAIRE

LIBERATION. On 1 Nov. 1954 the National Liberation Front (FLN), founded on 5 Aug. 1951, went over to open warfare against the French administration and armed forces. In Sept. 1958 a free Algerian government was formed in Cairo with Ferhat Abbas as provisional president.

A referendum was held in Metropolitan France and Algeria on 6–8 Jan. 1961 to decide on Algerian self-determination as proposed by President de Gaulle. His proposals were approved by 15,200,073 against 4,996,474 votes in Metropolitan France, and by 1,749,969 against 767,546 votes in Algeria. In Metropolitan France 20·2m. out of 27·2m. registered voters went to the polls; in Algeria 2·5m. out of 4·5m. registered voters.

Long delayed by the terrorism, in Metropolitan France as well as Algeria, of a secret organization (OAS) led by anti-Gaullist officers, a cease-fire agree-

ment was concluded between the French Government and the representatives of the Algerian Nationalists on 18 March 1962; but OAS terror acts continued for some months. On 7 April a provisional executive of 12 members was set up, under the chairmanship of Abderrhaman Farès.

On 8 April 1962 a referendum in Metropolitan France approved the Algerian settlement with 17,505,473 (90·7%) against 1,794,553 (9·3%) and 1,102,477 invalid votes; 6,580,772 voters abstained. On 1 July 1962, 5,975,581 Algerians voted in favour of, 16,534 against the settlement.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 3 July 1962 President de Gaulle proclaimed Algeria independent and handed over sovereign power.

On 25 Sept. the National Assembly met and elected Ferhat Abbas President of the Republic and Ben Bella Prime Minister.

A national referendum held on 15 Sept. 1963 elected Ben Bella, the only candidate, as President of the new Democratic People's Republic of Algeria.

The Government, formed on 2 Dec. 1964, includes the following Ministers:

President of the Republic, Prime Minister and Interior: Ahmed Ben Bella.

Vice-Premiers: Col. Houari Boumédiène (*Defence*), Said Mohamedi.

Justice: Mohamed Bedjaoui. *National Education:* Chérif Belkacem.

Industry and Power: Bachir Boumaza. *Agriculture and Land Reform:* Ali Mahsas. *Foreign Affairs:* Abdelaziz Bouteflika. *Health and Social Affairs:* Mohamed Seghir Nekache. *Religious Affairs:* Tedjani Haddam. *Telecommunications, Public Works and Transport:* Abdelkader Zaibec. *Reconstruction and Housing:* Mohamed El Hadi Hadj Simain. *Commerce:* Noureddine Delleci. *Labour:* Safi Boudissa. *Youth and Sport:* Saddek Batel. *Tourism:* Amar Ouzegane.

At the general elections held on 20 Sept. 1964 the National Liberation Front obtained 138 seats.

The official language is Arabic, French being the principal foreign language.

AREA AND POPULATION. Algeria (295,033 sq. km, 113,883 sq. miles) is divided into 15 departments, Sahara (2,171,800 sq. km, 838,315 sq. miles) included.

The Algerian departments are subdivided into 76 *arrondissements*, which include 634 communes; the Saharan departments (Saoura, Oasis) are divided into 5 *arrondissements*, and 47 communes.

Area and population (1963):

Departments	Area (sq. km)	Population (1,000)	Departments	Area (sq. km)	Population (1,000)
Algiers . . .	3,393	1,207·8	Annaba ² . . .	25,367	749·9
Grand Kabylia . . .	5,806	807·4	Sétif . . .	17,405	1,156·7
El Asnam ¹ . . .	12,257	727·8	Aurès . . .	38,494	607·8
Titteri . . .	50,331	809·1	Saïda . . .	60,114	203·0
Oran . . .	16,438	706·2	Oasis . . .	1,301,561	442·0
Tlemcen . . .	8,100	383·8	Saoura . . .	779,797	170·6
Mostaganem . . .	11,432	702·0			
Tiaret . . .	25,997	203·0	Total . . .	2,466,833	10,453·6
Constantine . . .	19,899	1,448·7			

¹ Formerly Orléansville.

² Formerly Bône.

The chief towns with population in 1960 are: Algiers, 884,000; Oran, 93,000; Constantine, 223,000; Annaba, 164,000; Sidi-Bel-Abbès, 105,000; Mostaganem, 69,000; Sétif, 94,000; Tlemcen, 83,000; Philippeville, 88,000; Blida, 93,000; Bougie, 63,000; Colomb-Béchar, 27,000.

In 1959 the crude birth rate of Europeans was 21 per 1,000 population, of Moslems, 47; crude death rate of Europeans, 8·8; of Moslems, 11;

infant mortality rate of Europeans, 38 per 1,000 live births, of Moslems, 165.

RELIGION. The overwhelming part of the population are Moslems. The Roman Catholic Church has an archbishop and 2 bishops, with some 400 officiating clergymen. Jews number about 150,000. There are 13 Protestant pastors and 6 Jewish rabbis sharing in government grants.

EDUCATION. Primary schools had 1.4m. pupils in 1964; secondary schools had 82,382 pupils in 1963. The University of Algiers had 4,402 students in 1964; 2,000 Algerians were studying abroad.

Cinemas (1964). There were 458 cinemas.

Newspapers (1958). There are 2 French-language, 1 Arabic and 1 French and Arabic daily newspapers.

HEALTH (1962). There were 146 public hospitals with 40,000 beds; 1,200 doctors, 449 dentists, 708 pharmacists and 622 midwives. The Sahara departments had 15 hospitals (892 beds) in 1960.

JUSTICE. There are appeal courts at Algiers, Constantine and Oran; and in the *arrondissements* are 17 courts of first instance. There are also commercial courts and justices of the peace with extensive powers. Criminal justice is organized as in France. The Supreme Court is at the same time Council of State and High Court of Appeal.

FINANCE. The budget (including extraordinary budget) was as follows (in 1m. francs):

	1957-58	1958-59	1959 ¹	1960 ²	1964 ³
Revenue . . .	234,344	268,821	366,050	423,446	2,487,855
Expenditure . . .	244,263	282,966	358,589	423,146	2,632,194

¹ 1 April-31 Dec.

² Calendar year.

³ 1,000 new francs.

The revenue (in 1m. francs) in 1964 includes 555.5 from customs and taxes; main items of expenditures: National guidance, 622.2; social affairs, 528.5; defence, 493.8; home affairs, 264.8; posts and telegraphs, 213.2.

In Oct. 1963 Algeria was granted by the USSR a loan of £36m. repayable after 12 years at 2½% interest, and by China an interest-free loan of £18m.

DEFENCE. *Army.* The Army is being built up from the repatriated Liberation forces.

Navy. Two old coastal minesweepers were presented to Algeria by Egypt at the end of 1962 to form the nucleus of the Algerian navy.

Air Force. Five MiG-15 jet-fighters of Soviet design were delivered in 1962 as the nucleus of an Algerian Air Force. They have been followed by 8 MiG-17s, 12 Il-28 tactical jet bombers, 18 Yak-11 armed trainers, Mil Mi-4 helicopters and An-12 and Il-14 transport aircraft, all of Soviet design, and 8 American-built Hughes 269A light helicopters. Training and technical assistance is being given by the United Arab Republic.

PRODUCTION. There exists a small area of highly fertile plains and valleys near the coast, mainly owned by self-management committees and

some Europeans, which is cultivated scientifically, and where profitable returns are obtained from vineyards, cereals, etc., but the greater part of Algeria is of limited value for agricultural purposes. In the northern portion the mountains are generally better adapted to grazing and forestry than agriculture, and a large portion of the native population is quite poor. In spite of the many excellent roads built by the Government, a considerable area of the mountainous region is without adequate means of communication and is accessible only with difficulty.

Agriculture. The area under cultivation was 3,242,000 hectares in 1963. The chief crops in 1963 were hard wheat (14.6m. quintals), soft wheat (3.4m. quintals), barley (6.15m. quintals) and oats (318,000 quintals); maize, potatoes, artichokes, beans, peas and tomatoes. The area under tobacco cultivation was 21,900 hectares and the yield 151,700 quintals in 1960. Vineyards (330,000 hectares) produced 12.75m. hectolitres of wine in 1963. In 1962-63, 110,202 tons of fresh vegetables, 120,000 tons of dates and 319,667 tons of citrus fruits were produced. The production of olive oil amounted to 199,200 hectolitres in 1960.

Agricultural tractors numbered 26,120 in 1960.

Thirteen barrages with a capacity of 822m. cu. metres of water, in 1958, irrigated 155,000 hectares.

There were, at 31 Dec. 1954, 530 agricultural co-operative societies with 55,808 members.

Livestock, 1960. *Algeria:* 160,000 horses, 188,000 mules, 341,000 asses, 623,000 cattle, 5.36m. sheep, 2,016,000 goats, 62,000 pigs and 103,000 camels. The wool clip in 1960 was 5,900 metric tons. *Sahara:* 400,000 sheep, 350,000 goats, 150,000 camels.

Forestry. In 1956 the acreage of state forests was 3.07m. hectares. The greater part is mere brushwood, but there are very large areas covered with cork-oak trees, Aleppo pine, evergreen oak and cedar. The dwarf-palm is grown on the plains, alfa on the table-land. Timber is cut for firewood, also for industrial purposes, for railway sleepers, telegraph poles, etc., and for bark for tanning. Considerable portions of the forest area are also leased for tillage, or for pasturage for cattle and sheep.

Fisheries. There are extensive fisheries for sardines, anchovies, sprats, tunny fish, etc., and also shell fish. In 1963, 568 boats and 4,000 fishermen were employed in fishing. Fish taken in 1963 amounted to 4,000 tons of white and shell fish and 13,000 tons of blue fish (sardines, anchovy, etc.).

Mining. Algeria possesses deposits of iron, zinc, lead, mercury, copper and antimony (1961, 720; 1962, 150 short tons). Kaolin, marble and onyx, salt (110,000 tons in 1957) and coal are also found. Mineral output (in 1,000 metric tons):

	1961	1962	1963		1961	1962	1963
Iron ore	2,867.2	2,061.5	1,950.00	Lead	9.2	12.9	11.5
Iron pyrites	..	43.0	37.75	Crude oil	..	20,689.0	23,896.2
Zinc	41.9	36.9	56.14	Natural gas	..	339,000.0	353,000.0
Phosphates	425.5	390.1	350.00				

In 1962, 300,000 fine oz. of silver were produced.

Two large oilfields went into production in 1957 around Edjélé and Hassi Messaoud and in 1959 at El Gassi. In 1960 about 200 wells were productive. Natural gas was discovered at Djebel Berga in 1954 and at Hassi-R'Mel in 1956. Oil pipelines from Edjélé to Skirra (Tunisia) and from Hassi

Messaoud to Bougie, and a gas pipeline from Hassi Messaoud *via* Hassi-R'Mel to Mostaganem-Oran-Algiers, have been completed. Of the oil produced in 1963, 15.5m. tons were exported to France and 6.2m. tons to the other Common Market countries.

A national company for the distribution and transport of hydrocarbons was set up in Jan. 1964.

Electricity. Production of energy in 1962 totalled 1,130m. kwh., and in 1963, 1,086m. kwh.

COMMERCE. The foreign trade of Algeria was as follows (in 1m. francs, from 1961 new francs):

	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961
Imports	382,896	478,812	563,114	624,531	5,055
Exports	171,745	205,150	180,461	194,654	1,820

The principal imports in 1960 were (in 1,000 metric tons): Textiles, 58.5; sugar, 231; iron and steel, 545; coal, 337; petrol, gas, fuel oils, 1,542.

The principal exports in 1960 were (in 1,000 metric tons): Alfa, 77; phosphate, 470; iron ore, 3,574; potatoes, 73; fresh vegetables, 123; wine, 1,461; oranges and lemons, 240.

A trade agreement with the USSR signed on 4 Nov. 1963 provides for exchanges of Russian machinery and Algerian fruit and wheat worth about £72m.

Total trade between UK and Algeria (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK	12,073,485	9,242,920	10,772,825	7,650,827	8,421,408
Exports from UK	3,258,171	3,009,829	1,757,817	2,514,603	6,594,822
Re-exports from UK	37,777	67,025	34,857	222,327	319,098

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* In 1963 over 10,000 ships unloaded 3.65 tons and loaded 18.69m. tons of goods in Algerian ports.

In 1960 the Algerian merchant fleet consisted of 21 vessels over 2,000 tons, and 925 below 1,500 tons, with a total tonnage of 72,953.

A state shipping line, Compagnie Nationale Algérienne de Navigation, was formed in Jan. 1964.

Roads. There were in 1964, 18,200 km of roads, 8,900 of which are in the Sahara departments. Motor vehicles in 1959 included 124,746 passenger cars and 58,013 goods vehicles.

Railways. In 1964 there were 3,900 km of railway open for traffic, of which 2,500 km are of standard gauge (239 km electrified) and 1,400 km of narrow gauge.

Post. There were, in 1959, 900 post offices, including 381 postal agencies; number of telephones (1962), 188,722, of which 79,000 were in Algiers and 31,000 in Oran.

Post office savings accounts on 31 Dec. 1958 numbered 196,000, with a total balance of 4,382,000m. francs.

Aviation. There are 65 airfields controlled by government and 135 owned by petroleum companies. In 1963 Air Algeria carried 350,000 passengers, 4,300 tons of goods and 1,600 tons of mail. Air Algeria serves the main Algerian cities and an international network comprises all important French cities, Geneva, Zürich, Tunis, Casablanca, Cairo, Sofia, Belgrade and Moscow.

Algeria is also served by Swissair, Royal Air Maroc, United Arab Airline, Tunis Air and Air France.

MONEY. The Algerian *dinar* (DA.) is at par with the new French franc. There are in circulation bank-notes of DA. 5, 10, 50 and 100 and coins of 1, 2, 5, 20 and 50 centimes and DA. 1. Money in circulation in Dec. 1963, 2,307m. francs.

BANKING. The Banque Centrale d'Algérie is the government emission bank. Other banks operating in Algeria are Crédit Lyonnais, Crédit Foncier d'Algérie et de Tunisie, Compagnie Algérienne de Crédit et de Banque, Banque Industrielle de l'Algérie et de la Méditerranée.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system is in use.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Algeria maintains embassies in Belgium (also for Netherlands and Luxembourg), Bulgaria, China, Congo (Lé.), Cuba, Czechoslovakia, France, Federal Germany, Ghana, Guinea, Iraq, Italy, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Mali, Morocco, Sweden (also for Finland, Iceland and Norway), Switzerland, Syria, Tanganyika, Tunisia, UAR, UK, USA, USSR, Yugoslavia.

OF ALGERIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (4 Halkin Pl., SW1)

Ambassador: Laroussi Khelifa (accredited 15 May 1964).

Counsellor: Said Ait Chalaal. *Attachés:* Abdelmadjid Bendjemana; Chabane Idir.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN ALGERIA

Ambassador: Sir Thomas Bromley, KCMG.

Counsellor: C. T. E. Ewart-Biggs, CBE (*Consul-General*). *Military Attaché:* Maj. W. L. Slingsby, MBE. *First Secretaries:* R. R. Temple; C. R. Robinson (*Commercial*); W. R. Thomson (*Labour*).

OF ALGERIA IN THE USA (2200 R St. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Chérif Guellal.

Counsellor: Mohamed Aberkane. *First Secretary:* Benallou Lazreg.

OF THE USA IN ALGERIA

Ambassador: William J. Porter.

Counsellor: John F. Root. *First Secretaries:* Peter R. Chase; John G. Anderton; Frederic K. Lundy (*Economic*); William E. Beauchamp. *Service Attachés:* Col. John T. Kramers (*Army*), Lieut.-Col. Cleon E. Nesbitt (*Navy*), Lieut.-Col. Robert B. Beick (*Air*).

There are Consuls in Constantine and Oran.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Service de Statistique Générale (12, rue Bab-Azoun, Alger) publishes the annual *Statistique Générale de l'Algérie, Documents statistiques sur le commerce de l'Algérie* (from 1902). *Tableaux de l'économie algérienne* (1960).

Bellat, P., *Cent ans d'Algérie*. Paris, 1955

Blottière, J., *L'Algérie*. Paris, 1948

Cornet, P., *Le Pétrole Saharien*. Paris, 1961

Le Rumeur, G., *Le Sahara avant le pétrole*. Paris, 1961

Kraft, J., *The Struggle for Algeria*. Garden City, N.Y., 1961

Thé, B. de, *Essai de bibliographie du Sahara Français*. Paris, 1961

Verlet, B., *Sahara*. Paris, 1960

Verneuil, H., *Sahara*. Paris, 1960

ANDORRA

LES VALLÉES D'ANDORRE—VALLS D'ANDORRA

The co-principality of Andorra is situated in the eastern Pyrenees. The country consists of gorges, narrow valleys and defiles, surrounded by high mountain peaks varying between 880 and 1,800 metres. Its maximum length is 30 km and its width 20 km; it has an area of 465 sq. km (190 sq. miles) and a population of about 11,000, scattered in 6 villages. Catalan is the language spoken.

The political status of Andorra was regulated by the *Paréage* of 1278 which placed Andorra under the joint suzerainty of the Comte de Foix and of the Bishop of Urgel. The rights vested in the house of Foix passed by marriage to that of Béarn and, on the accession of Henri IV, to the French crown. The sovereignty is exercised jointly by the President of the French Republic and the Bishop of Urgel. The co-princes are represented in Andorra by the 'Viguier de France' and the 'Viguier Episcopal'. Each co-prince has set up a Permanent Delegation for Andorran affairs; the Prefect of the Eastern Pyrenees is the French Permanent Delegate.

The valleys pay every second year a due of 960 francs to France and 460 pesetas to the bishop.

National flag: Blue, yellow, red (vertical).

A 'General Council of the Valleys' submits motions and proposals to the Permanent Delegations. Its 24 members are elected for 4 years; half of the council is renewed every 2 years. The council nominates a First Syndic (*Syndic Procureur Général*) and a Second Syndic from outside its members.

Judicial power is exercised in civil matters in the first instance, according to the plaintiff's choice, by either the *Bayle Français* or the *Bayle Episcopal*, who are nominated by the respective co-princes. The judge of appeal is appointed alternately by each co-prince; the third instance (*Tercera Sala*) is either the supreme court of Andorra at Perpignan or the ecclesiastical court of the Bishop at Urgel. Criminal justice is administered by the *Tribunal des Corts*, consisting of the 2 Viguieris and the judge of appeal.

During the summer tourism is the main industry of the principality.

A good road connects the Spanish and French frontiers by way of Sant Julia, Andorre-la-Vieille, les Escaldes, Encamp, Canillo and Soldeu: it crosses the Col d'Envalira (2,400 metres). Another road connects Andorre-la-Vieille with Ordino. French and Spanish currency are both in use.

Exports from the UK: 1960, £32,667; 1961, £42,939; 1962, £34,771; 1963, £31,435; 1964, £16,002. Imports to the UK: 1960, £29; 1961, nil; 1962, £116; 1963, £59; 1964, £646. Re-exports: 1960, £1,418; 1961, £1,222; 1962, £1,649; 1963, £201; 1964, £615 (British Board of Trade returns).

British Consul-General: B. C. A. Cook, CMG, OBE (resident in Barcelona).

Books of Reference

- Corts Peyret, J., *Geografía e Historia de Andorra*. Barcelona, 1945
 Llobet, S., *El medio y la vida en Andorra*. Barcelona, 1947
 Vidal y Guitart, J. M., *Instituciones políticas y sociales de Andorra*. Madrid, 1949

ARGENTINA

REPÚBLICA ARGENTINA

HISTORY. In 1515 Juan Díaz de Solís discovered the Río de La Plata. In 1534 Pedro de Mendoza was sent by the King of Spain to take charge of

the 'Gobernación y Capitanía de las tierras del Río de La Plata', and in Feb. 1536 he founded the city of the 'Puerto de Santa María del Buen Aire'. In 1810 the population rose against Spanish rule, and in 1816 Argentina proclaimed its independence. Civil wars and anarchy followed until, in 1853, stable government was established.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Until 16 March 1949 the Constitution of the Argentine Republic was that of 1853, with modifications of 1860, 1866 and 1898. On the date mentioned a new constitution drafted by the Perón government and passed by the Constitutional Convention elected 5 Dec. 1948 came into force giving the Government great powers over the national economy. At a National Constituent Assembly held in Sante Fé Sept.-Nov. 1957 it was decided to revert to the 1853 constitution as amended up to 1898. The President and Vice-President are elected by popular vote (through electoral colleges); their term of office is 6 years and the President may not be re-elected unless a period of 6 years intervenes. The Vice-President presides over the Senate, but has otherwise no political power. The President is C.-in-C. of the Army, Navy and Air Force and appoints to all civil, military, naval and judicial offices, in certain cases with the approval of the Senate, and has the right of presentation to bishoprics; he is responsible with the Cabinet for the acts of the executive; both President and Vice-President must be Roman Catholics and Argentine by birth.

The National Congress consists of a Senate and a House of Deputies. The Senate numbers 46, 2 from the capital and from each province, elected by popular vote for 9 years (one-third retiring every 3 years). An Act passed in July 1951 provided that 10 seats in the lower house (2 each from the provinces of Buenos Aires, Córdoba, Entre Ríos and Santa Fé, and from the federal capital) will be assigned to the second largest party. The deputies are elected for 4 years, one-half retiring every 2 years. A law of Dec. 1953 re-arranged the number of deputies from each province to accord with the respective populations. The two chambers meet annually from 1 May to 30 Sept.; the lower house receives the budget and initiates fiscal legislation. Since 1912, voting has been free, secret and obligatory. Women were enfranchised on 9 Sept. 1947; beginning with the presidential election on 11 Nov. 1951, all women 18 years of age or older must vote. Equal suffrage was confirmed by a revisionary law of Aug. 1961.

The elections, held on 7 July 1963, gave Dr Arturo Illía (Unión Cívica Radical del Pueblo) 270 out of the 476 votes of the electoral college.

The following is a list of Presidents from 1914 onwards:

Dr Victorino de la Plaza (acting), 9 Aug. 1914-12 Oct. 1916.	Gen. Arturo Rawson, 5 June 1943-7 June 1943. (Resigned.)
Hipólito Irigoyen, 12 Oct. 1916-12 Oct. 1922.	Gen. Pedro P. Ramírez, 7 June 1943-9 March 1944. (Resigned.)
Dr Marcelo Torcuato de Alvear, 12 Oct. 1922-12 Oct. 1928.	Gen. Edelmiro J. Farrell, 9 Mar. 1944-4 June 1946.
Hipólito Irigoyen, 12 Oct. 1928-6 Sept. 1930. (Deposed.)	Gen. Juan Domingo Perón, 4 June 1946-22 Sept. 1955. (Deposed.)
Gen. José Félix Uriburu (provisional), 6 Sept. 1930-20 Feb. 1932.	Gen. Eduardo Lonardi, 23 Sept.-13 Nov. 1955. (Deposed.)
Gen. Agustín P. Justo, 20 Feb. 1932-20 Feb. 1938.	Gen. Pedro Aramburu, 13 Nov. 1955-30 April 1958.
Dr Roberto M. Ortiz, 20 Feb. 1938-24 June 1942. (Resigned.)	Dr Arturo Frondizi, 23 Feb. 1958-29 March 1962.
Dr Ramón S. Castillo, 27 June 1942-4 June 1943. (Deposed.)	Dr José María Guido, 29 March 1962-12 Oct. 1963.

President of the Republic: Dr A. Illía was installed on 12 Oct. 1963.

Vice-President: Dr Carlos H. Perette.

Foreign Minister: Dr Miguel Angel Zavala Ortiz.

The Cabinet, appointed by the President, consists of 8 ministers (Interior, Foreign Affairs and Worship, Economy, Education and Justice, National Defence, Social Assistance and Public Health, Labour and Social Security, Public Works and Services). The Minister of Economy has subordinate Secretaries of State, responsible respectively for Agriculture and Livestock, Treasury, Finance, Commerce, Industry and Mining, Power and Fuel. Under the Minister of National Defence there are Secretaries of State for War, Marine, Air; and under the Minister of Public Works and Services, Secretaries of State for Public Works, Communications, Transport.

National flag: Sky-blue, white and sky-blue (equal, horizontal); with a rising sun on the white band.

National anthem: Oid, mortales, el grito sagrado Libertad (words by V. López y Planes, 1813: tune by J. Blas Parera).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The governors of the various provinces are elected for terms of 6 years. The provinces elect their own legislatures, and have general control over such affairs as are not usually under the jurisdiction of the central government.

Ravignani, Emilio, *Asambleas Constituyentes Argentinas*. 6 vols. Buenos Aires, 1939
 Rivarola, R., *La Constitución Argentina y sus Principios de Ética Política*. Rosario, 1944

AREA AND POPULATION. The Argentine Republic consists of 23 provinces and 1 federal district, containing the land area and population (census of 19–21 April and 10–12 May 1947) and estimate for July 1960 as follows:

Provinces	Area: sq. km, 1947	Est. pop., July 1960	Population: census, 1947	Pop. per sq. km, 1958
<i>Litoral</i>				
Federal Capital (Buenos Aires)	192	3,875,700	2,982,580	19,242.3
Buenos Aires (La Plata)	307,569	5,457,700	4,272,337	17.2
Corrientes	89,355	670,900	525,463	7.3
Entre Ríos (Paraná)	76,216	990,900	787,362	12.6
Chaco (Resistencia)	99,633	705,600	430,555	6.6
Santa Fé	133,007	2,106,200	1,702,975	15.4
Formosa	72,066	212,300	113,790	2.7
Misiones (Posadas)	29,801	389,700	246,396	12.2
<i>Norte</i>				
Jujuy	53,219	263,300	166,700	4.7
Salta	154,775	433,500	290,826	2.7
Santiago del Estero	135,254	619,900	479,473	4.4
Tucumán	22,524	835,200	593,371	35.4
<i>Centro</i>				
Córdoba	168,854	1,957,500	1,497,987	11.2
La Pampa (Santa Rosa)	143,440	194,200	169,480	1.3
San Luis	76,748	190,700	165,546	2.4
<i>Andina</i>				
Catamarca	99,818	184,600	147,213	1.8
La Rioja	92,331	130,400	110,476	1.4
Mendoza	150,839	830,600	588,231	5.3
San Juan	86,137	370,500	261,229	4.1
Neuquén	94,078	125,900	86,836	1.3
<i>Patagonia</i>				
Chubut (Rawson)	224,686	140,800	58,856	0.6
Río Negro (Viedma)	203,013	204,200	134,350	1.0
Santa Cruz (R. Gallegos)	201,613	61,800	24,582	0.2
Tierra del Fuego (Ushuaia)	20,912	7,900	5,045	0.4
Grand total	2,777,815 ¹	20,959,100	15,893,827 ²	7.2

¹ Total area claimed was 2,808,602 sq. km (1,084,120 sq. miles).

² The official census made the total 15,896,774, including a new territory, called 'Antarctic Sector', and stated to comprise the 'Malvinas' (*i.e.*, Falklands), South Orcadas (*i.e.*, Orkneys), South Georgias, South Sandwich Islands and the 'sovereign territories of Argentina in the Antarctic'; pop. 3,300.

Estimated population (excluding 'Antaretic Sector'), 31 Dec. 1961, consisted of 10,773,613 men and 10,473,807 women; total, 21,247,420.

On 27 July 1955 the 5 Territories of Formosa, Neuquén, Chubut, Río Negro and Patagonia (previously Santa Cruz) became full provinces, though as yet without full constitutions.

The 1947 census showed 8,145,175 men and 7,748,652 women. The Federal District had (1947) 1,449,406 males and 1,533,174 females. Women are everywhere in the minority except in the Federal capital and 4 of the smaller provinces. The urban population, *i.e.*, in communities of 2,000 or more inhabitants, was 61.4% of the total; 8 cities of 100,000 or more inhabitants accounted for 39.3% of the total.

Crude birth rate, 1960, was 22.5 per 1,000 population; crude death rate, 8; crude marriage rate, 6.8; infantile mortality rate (1954), 61.9 per 1,000 live births (registration incomplete outside the chief cities).

The population is overwhelmingly European in origin (principally from Italy and Spain) with little mixture with the aborigines. The dwindling Indian population is estimated at from 20,000 to 30,000. Immigration was, under the Perón Constitution, restricted to white persons, exception being made for the relatives of non-white persons (Japanese, etc.) already resident. An agreement signed in Buenos Aires on 19 Oct. 1964 provided for immigration of French subjects formerly resident in North Africa. In 1957 aliens were estimated at 1,585,200 males and 1,278,400 females.

Movement of population (excluding territories):

	Births	Deaths	Immigrants	Emigrants
1960 . . .	466,337	171,533	926,400	869,300
1961 . . .	470,214	172,079	910,600	868,000
1962 . . .	472,899	171,981	821,000	779,700
1963 . . .	..	..	744,000	761,000

The population of the capital, Buenos Aires (census 1960), was 2,966,816; Rosario, 604,084¹; Córdoba, 589,153²; La Plata, 330,310²; Tucumán, 280,075²; Santa Fé, 199,179²; Mendoza, 109,149²; Paraná, 108,078¹.

¹ 1959 estimate.

² 1960 estimate.

Canals Frau, S., *Poblaciones indígenas de la Argentina*. Buenos Aires, 1953
Serrano, A., *Los aborígenes argentinos*. Buenos Aires, 1947

RELIGION. The Roman Catholic religion is supported by the State, but its constitutional status, following the overthrow of President Perón, seemed uncertain; in June 1955 supervision of religious bodies was transferred from the Foreign Office to the Ministry of the Interior. All are liable to taxation since May 1955. All other creeds enjoy freedom of worship, but broadcasting of Protestant services is not allowed. There are 2 cardinals, 9 archbishops and 30 bishops. For the clergy there are 8 seminaries. In 1888 civil marriage was established in the republic. Divorce was made legal in Dec. 1954, but ceased to be so by a decree of 1 March 1956.

Argentina is one of 6 Latin-American states which retain 'National Patronage' over the Church, *i.e.*, bishops are appointed by the President from a panel submitted by the Senate; papal bulls and decrees must be proclaimed by the President and sometimes be incorporated in an act of the legislature.

EDUCATION. Education is free (subsidized by the central and provincial governments), secular and compulsory for children from 6 to 14 years of age. In 1951 the 15,874 primary schools had 2,446,138 pupils and

101,646 teachers. In 1952, 2,101 secondary, normal and special schools had 355,683 pupils and 46,470 teachers, and 1,132 incorporated secondary schools had 153,926 pupils. Of the 11-8m. registered voters in Argentina on 31 Dec. 1963, 9.74% were illiterate.

There are national universities at Córdoba (founded 1613), with, 1951, 9,355 students; Buenos Aires (1821), with 41,325 students; La Plata (1897), with 17,409 students; Tucumán (1914), with 3,191 students; the National University of the Litoral, in Santa Fé, with branches in Rosario (1920), and in Corrientes (1922), with 16,325 students, and the National University of Cuyo, with 2,596 students. Total, at all universities, 1950, 90,201. In 1956 the Technological Institute in Bahía Blanca was raised to the status of 'Universidad del Sud'.

Cinemas (1964). Cinemas numbered 1,980, with seating capacity of 1m.

Newspapers (1958). Daily newspapers numbered over 400, with an aggregate daily circulation of 3,250,000; 75% of this was shared by the dailies of Buenos Aires.

Ygabone, A. D., *El problema educacional en la Patagonia*. Buenos Aires, 1948

Zuretti, J. C., *Compendio de la historia de la educación general y argentina*. Buenos Aires, 1948

WELFARE. Free medical attention is obtainable from public hospitals. Many trade unions provide medical, dental and maternity services for their members and dependants. Welfare services are scanty in places distant from urban centres. A Federal Housing Administration was set up in 1961.

JUSTICE. Justice is administered by federal and provincial courts. The former deal only with cases of a national character, or in which different provinces or inhabitants of different provinces are parties. The chief federal court is the Supreme Court, with 7 judges at Buenos Aires. Other federal courts are the 5 appeal courts, one with 5 judges at Buenos Aires, and with 3 each at La Plata, Paraná, Córdoba and Rosario (Santa Fé), and courts of first instance in each of the provinces and territories. Each province has its own judicial system, with a Supreme Court (generally so designated) and several minor chambers. Trial by jury is established by the Constitution for criminal cases, but never practised, except occasionally in the provinces of Buenos Aires and Córdoba.

The police force is centralized under the Federal Security Council.

FINANCE. The financial year commences on 1 Nov. Budget estimates of total ordinary receipts and expenditures in 1m. paper pesos (150 pesos = US\$1):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Revenue .	83,982	149,017	180,260	126,500	205,925	293,921
Expenditure .	87,530	138,947	180,260	171,000	298,128	359,423

Proposed government expenditure for 1965 includes: Education, 34,077.8m.; defence, 48,922.6m.; public works, 3,025.4m.; economy, 5,735.5m.; health and welfare, 10,352.2m.

Extra-budgetary expenditure brought the 1957 total up to 61,265m. pesos, that of 1962 up to 325,503m.

The Government decided in 1957 that the assets of ex-president Perón, amounting to 150m. pesos (\$8.3m.), should be seized; his salary and allowances from June 1946 to Sept. 1955 totalled 818,280 pesos.

The internal national debt, 31 Dec. 1955, was 71,966m. pesos, including 28,000m. owed to the country's banking system (moncys advanced for

imports), compared with 9,160m. at the end of 1945 (Perón took over in June 1946). It was estimated on 31 Aug. 1961 to be 189,374m.

Total foreign investments at 31 Dec. 1959 were estimated at US\$1,991m. including USA, 31.1% and UK, 20%. Further important investments in chemicals, motor vehicles, oil refineries, and the manufacture of machinery have taken place since then, totalling over US\$286m.

The national foreign debt at 31 Dec. 1963 totalled about US\$2,700m.; the estimated private debt, US\$1,000m.

DEFENCE. *Army.* The Army is a National Militia, service in which is compulsory for all citizens from their 20th to their 45th year. Naturalized citizens are exempt for a period of 10 years. For the first 10 years the men belong to the 'active' Army, or first line. After completing 10 years in the first line the men pass to the National Guard, and serve in it for another 10 years, finishing their service with 5 years in the Territorial Guard; the latter is mobilized only in case of war. The period of continuous service, or training in the ranks with the permanent forces, is for 1 year for the Army or Air Force, and 2 years for the Navy. The reservists can be called out for training periodically.

The territory of the republic is divided into 5 military districts for administrative purposes. The Army is organized in 6 divisions, 4 cavalry brigades and 2 mountain detachments; it consists of 31 infantry regiments, 15 cavalry regiments, 10 artillery regiments, engineer and communication battalions, and specialized artillery units.

In 1960 the army was 85,000 strong, of whom 65,000 were National Service men and the remainder, an officer corps of 5,000 and 15,000 n.c.o.s, all of whom were career regulars. Current modernization and reorganization will result in a reduction to an overall total of about 75,000.

The trained reserve numbers about 250,000, of whom 200,000 belong to the National Guard and 50,000 to the Territorial Guard. The territorial reserve numbers 100,000 men.

Navy. Principal ships of the Argentine Navy:

Completed	Name	Standard displacement Tons	Armour <i>Belt Guns</i> In. In.	Principal armament	Torpedo tubes	Shaft horse- power	Speed Knots
<i>Aircraft Carrier</i>							
1946	Independencia ¹	14,000	nil	21 planes (capacity); light A.A.	—	40,000	24.0
<i>Cruisers</i>							
1939	{General Belgrano ² Nueve de Julio ²	{ 10,800 10,500 }	4 3-5	15 6-in., 8 5-in.	—	100,000	32.5
1939	La Argentina	6,000	3 2	9 6-in.	6	54,000	30.0

¹ Ex-Warrior, purchased from the UK in 1958.

² Ex-Phoenix and ex-Boise, purchased from the USA in 1951.

There are also 9 destroyers, 4 frigates, 2 submarines, 3 corvettes, 4 motor torpedo-boats, 5 minesweepers, 4 surveying vessels, 1 repair ship, 2 training ships, 7 transports, 6 oilers, 12 landing ships, 3 landing craft, an icebreaker, 1 salvage vessel and 14 tugs.

On 20 Dec. 1961, the Chamber of Deputies authorized up to 22,000m. pesos for a 1962-72 naval rebuilding programme, but the scheme was postponed in June 1962.

The active personnel of the Navy comprises about 2,300 officers and

31,000 men (including about 15,000 conscripts), who have to serve 2 years. There is a corps of coast artillery of 450 men, a naval school and a school of mechanics.

The Naval Aviation Service, formed on 17 Oct. 1919, has some 250 pilots, who man 4 wings. Aircraft include a small number of jet-powered Grumman Panthers, 6 P-2E Neptune and 6 S-2A Tracker anti-submarine aircraft, and squadrons of piston-engined Corsair fighter-bombers and navalized Harvard trainers, of which only the last three types can be launched from the aircraft carrier with existing equipment; and various training, transport and general purpose aircraft, including helicopters.

Air Force. The Air Force, inaugurated on 8 Sept. 1912 and autonomous since 4 Jan. 1945, comprises an Air Combat Command responsible for all flying operations, an Institutes Command responsible for training establishments, and an Anti-Aircraft Defence Command. The operational units form 5 air brigades. There is a Military Aviation College at Córdoba; the main flying school is at El Palomar. Equipment includes 28 US-built F-86F Sabre and 25 British-built Meteor jet-fighters, but the remainder of the aircraft, including a few Lincoln bombers, are mostly piston-engined. New types, including the Guarani II twin-turboprop light transport, are being built in the national aircraft factory at Córdoba, which has also assembled Mentor trainers of US design and Paris light jet tactical combat, liaison and training aircraft of French design. Total strength of the Air Force is about 300 pilots and 150 operational aircraft.

PRODUCTION. Argentina has an area of about 670,251,000 acres, of which about 41% is pasture land, 32% woodland and 11% (73,730,000 acres) cultivated. An agricultural census was taken in Nov. 1952. It was estimated (1958) that 25m. hectares were cultivated by the country's 75,000 tractors.

The gross national income, at 1950 prices, in lm. pesos, has been: 1950, 62,249; 1955, 68,550; 1956, 139,100; 1957, 71,510; 1958, 73,254; 1960, 73,005; 1961, 77,179; 1962, 74,126. Income *per capita* (in 1950 prices) rose from 2,991 pesos in 1943 to a peak of 4,041 in 1948, falling to 3,584 in 1958 and 3,404 in 1959.

Argentina's wealth is based on her great livestock industry, supplemented in recent decades by the raising of large cereal crops for export. With 44.5m. cattle she ranks fourth (eclipsed by India, 160m.; US, 96m., and USSR, 70m.), but as an exporter of raw meat (excluding Denmark's exceptional trade in bacon) she has long led the world (pre-war average, 662,000 metric tons). In 1961 exports amounted to 444,663 metric tons carcase weight.

Of the total slaughterings, 1958, 76% were consumed within the country (only 66% in 1937). Until 1959 Argentina's *per capita* consumption was the highest in the world (240 lb. in 1957 compared with 160 lb. in US and 119 lb. in UK).

The livestock census (11 Nov. 1952) showed: Cattle, 45,262,995 (1960 estimate: 43.3m.); sheep, 54,683,731 (48m. in 1960); pigs, 3,989,188 (3.9m.); horses (5.5m); goats (5m.). The Province of Buenos Aires has 38% of the cattle. Wool production, 1963, was estimated at 179,000 tons. Exports in the wool year ending 30 Sept. 1963, 167,375 tons. Butter production (1963), 50,675 tons; cheese, 138,569 metric tons; 28,501 metric tons of cascin were exported.

Wheat production, both hard and soft, expanded with the railways, reaching exports of 1m. metric tons in 1895. Production usually exceeds

6m. metric tons, ahead of Australia but well behind Canada and US. Other cereals and linseed are also important.

Crop statistics with area (in 1,000 hectares) and production (in 1,000 metric tons) are shown as follows:

	1961-62		1962-63		1963-64 (est.)	
	Area	Output	Area	Output	Area	Output
Wheat . . .	4,723	5,100	4,610	5,020	6,048	8,250
Linseed . . .	1,307	818	1,503	839	1,503	771
Maize . . .	3,300	5,220	3,382	4,300	3,420	5,300
Oats . . .	1,409	700	1,141	487	1,141	906
Barley . . .	1,214	800	1,118	345	1,118	902
Rye . . .	2,646	510	2,469	163	2,469	538
Sunflower seed .	1,351	860	980	470	953	460
Sugar cane . .	214	9,778	216	..	227	12,300

On 31 Dec. 1960 there were 110,600 tractors, 59% being of local manufacture. In 1961, 14,716 tractors were produced in Argentina; 11,742 in 1962; 11,427 in 1963.

The total grain and meat exports, in metric tons:

	Wheat	Maize	Barley	Meat
1961 . . .	1,065,531	1,730,146	128,683	435,700
1962 . . .	2,832,336	2,931,028	178,208	570,200
1963 . . .	1,764,688	2,910,416	32,412	781,000

Argentina's meat exports are calculated in terms of actual weight; not 'carcase weight', as is the international practice.

Cotton, potatoes, sugar, vine, tobacco, citrus fruit, olives, rice, soya, tung and yerba maté (Paraguayan tea) are also cultivated. There are 36 cane-sugar mills and 1 beet-sugar factory. Potato harvest, 1962-63, amounted to 1,453,700 metric tons. The area under tobacco production, 1962-63, was 46,600 hectares; output, 38,400 metric tons. Production of yerba maté, 1956, was 91,800 metric tons. Production of cotton in 1957-58 amounted to 168,000 metric tons of fibre (108,000 tons in 1961-62) and 200,400 tons of seed; cotton fibre exports, 1963, 40,030 metric tons.

Before the Second World War the country was the largest grower and shipper of linseed (flaxseed), but, preferring to convert it into oil, virtually no linseed was exported from 1946 until April 1950, when it was resumed. Output, 1962-63, of linseed, 838,600 metric tons; exports 1963, 21,095 tons; linseed oil, 209,359 tons. Sunflower seed, first grown by Russian immigrants in 1900 and now furnishing the country's most popular edible oil, amounted to 470,000 metric tons in 1962-63. Exports of tung oils, 1963, 16,831 metric tons. There are more than 10m. olive trees, of which 48% are in Mendoza. Production in 1958 was 7,372 tons. 380,000 tons of groundnut oil were produced in 1961-62 (mainly in Córdoba), a 45% increase over any previous year. Argentina's 20 quebracho extract factories produced 218,100 tons of extract in 1951; exports, 1951, 217,900 metric tons; production 1958, 139,200 metric tons, with 126,584 tons exported. Argentina is the world's largest source of tannin.

Flour-milling ranks second to refrigeration. In 1957, 184 mills produced 2,197,800 tons of flour; exports of flour and products, 1958, 18,190 tons out of a production of 2,288,700 tons.

Fisheries. The Banco de la Nación has outlined a plan to increase fish production from 121,000 in 1963 to 200,000 tons a year. 6,636 tons of fish-meal were produced in 1963, compared with 903 tons in 1961.

Mining. Mining is of mainly local importance. Since 1954 it has been under state control. Argentina produced 196,776 tons of washed coal in

1962-63 (Río Turbio, with reserves of 300m. tons, etc.); she produced 7m. cu. metres of oil in 1959 and imported about 17.3m. Gold (500 fine oz., 1963), silver (1,318,150 fine oz. in 1962) and copper are worked in Catamarca, where there are also 2 tin-mines, and gold and copper in San Juan, La Rioja and the south-western territories. Iron ore (118,000 long tons in 1961), tungsten (1,800 short tons of ore in 1962), beryllium (660 short tons in 1962), mica (45 short tons in 1958), lead (31,700 short tons in 1962), barites (13,800 short tons in 1963), zinc (33,300 short tons in 1962), manganese (11,000 short tons in 1963) and limestone are produced.

During 1958 production of petroleum was 4.4m. metric tons, of which about 88% came from government oilfields and the remainder from private companies' oilfields. Six new oilfields have been discovered. Development is in the hands of the Instituto Nacional del Petróleo set up in 1962. Production of crude oil in 1959 was 7.1m. metric tons; imports of all grades (1961), 3.9m. cu. metres; in 1960 production was 10.2m. cu. metres and in 1961, 13.4m.; 1962, 15.6m.; 1963, 15.4m.; the country is now almost self-sufficient.

Industry. On 30 July 1954 a census of manufacturing, mining, commerce and construction was taken. It showed 621,329 firms, of which 181,763 (employing 1,536,530 men and women) were in manufacturing and mining, 417,423 (employing 1,230,466) were in commerce and 22,143 (employing 163,916) were in construction. Of the total employed in this non-agricultural sector, 2,355,546 were men and 565,366 (19%) were women.

The National Development Plan, 1965-69, presented to Congress on 2 Oct. 1964, envisages investment in the industrial sector alone of 276,111m. pesos.

Cotton yarn produced in 1959 amounted to 87,000 tons. Cement output, 1963, was 2,460, 910 metric tons. Pig-iron, steel ingots and castings, 1963, 1,182,612 short tons. Electric power production, 1960, reached 9,600m. kw.

Trade Unions. Most trade unions are in theory affiliated to a General Confederation of Labour. About 2.5m. workpeople are organized. They are in membership unless they specifically contract out. Legal status, which confers authority to negotiate wage agreements, and other privileges, is granted by the Government to the most representative union in each industry or activity. Real wages in Feb. 1961 were stated to be below the 1958 level, despite wage increases of 15-20%. 300,000 public employees were granted a minimum salary of 9,800 pesos a month, from 1 Aug. 1964.

Argentina. Board of Trade, Overseas Economic Survey. HMSO, 1956
 Pastore, L. D., *Geografía Económica Nacional*. Buenos Aires, 1947
 Taylor, O. C., *Rural Life in Argentina*. Baton Rouge, 1948
 Windhausen, A., *Geología Argentina*. Buenos Aires, 1938
 Zuculin, B., *L'Argentina e le sue ricchezze*. Florence 1947

COMMERCE. After measures imposed by the dwindling of gold and foreign reserves, the control of imports by permits and quotas was abolished on 30 Dec. 1958. Exchange controls were re-imposed in April 1964.

Import values include charges for carriage, insurance and freight; export values are on a f.o.b. basis. Real values of foreign trade (in US\$1m.), exclusive of coal and bullion:

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963
Imports. . .	1,232.7	993.0	1,249.2	1,460.3	1,356.5	978.0
Exports. . .	994.0	1,009.0	1,079.1	964.1	1,216.0	1,348.0

Principal imports, 1963	US\$1m.	Principal exports, 1963	US\$1m.
Textiles	35.3	Meat	334.0
Chemicals	77.1	Dairy produce	31.5
Fuels and lubricants	67.7	Cereals and linseed	281.4
Foodstuffs	34.9	Hides	78.0
Iron and manufactures	101.0	Wool	160.6
Other metals	56.0	Pastoral by-products	28.0
Machinery and vehicles	481.0	Forestal products	13.0
Timber and manufactures	46.0	Oilseeds (excl. linseed) and oils	129.4

Trade by countries, with imports and exports in market values (in US\$1m.)

Imports from	1962	1963	Exports to	1962	1963
Brazil	62.5	58.2	Brazil	68.4	77.5
France	68.6	38.9	Belgium	58.1	58.8
Germany (West)	185.7	106.5	France	53.8	59.0
Italy	120.5	127.5	Germany (West)	121.0	93.6
Japan	63.9	47.1	Italy	140.2	212.3
Netherlands West Indies	21.9	9.8	Japan	26.9	38.8
UK	120.4	78.2	Netherlands	170.0	146.0
USA	398.7	241.6	UK	204.4	200.2
Venezuela	47.9	21.3	USA	88.7	150.0

Total trade (British Board of Trade returns) between Argentina and UK for 5 years (in £ sterling):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK	97,734,413	75,000,775	93,202,245	88,996,980	78,308,529
Exports from UK	41,884,003	50,477,278	46,916,721	25,019,752	27,645,853
Re-exports from UK	223,703	243,521	203,274	198,225	394,336

COMMUNICATIONS. From 1 Nov. 1948 all land, sea, river and air transport was under the control of the Ministry of Transport.

Shipping. The merchant fleet, 31 Dec. 1954 (registered with Lloyds), consisted of 400 vessels (over 100 gross tons) of 1,070,995 gross tons; the tanker fleet had 56 vessels of 340,421 gross tons. The total was 1.23m. GRT in April 1962.

The state-owned ocean and river fleet (1963) included 216 vessels of over 1,000 GRT which totalled 1,200,061 GRT. In 1956, 1,035,000 metric tons of cargo were carried, and 2,385 vessels of 10.5m. net tons entered Argentine ports. In 1957, 2,620 vessels of 11m. entered.

Railways. On 1 March 1948 Argentina became the owner of her entire railway system, consisting of 18 different railways with a total length of 42,193 km. (Sole exception was a railway, 900 km of metre-gauge line, belonging to the Province of Buenos Aires, not nationalized until 20 Aug. 1951.) The amalgamation brought together 7 government railways (mostly small) with 8,347 miles (and some 12% of the aggregate revenue), 3 French-owned railways (2,660 miles and 7% of the revenue) and 8 British-owned railways (15,561 miles and 80% of the revenue). Legal formalities were completed on 5 May 1949. For details see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1949, p. 746. In April 1964, 20% of wagons and 36.5% of diesel engines were reported out of action and awaiting repair. Their financial deficit in 1963-64 was estimated at 75,000m. pesos.

Goods traffic on the railways has declined since 1945 (total, 1954, 39.5m. tons; 1958, 28.4m. tons; 1963, 16.4m.), but passenger traffic rose from 188m. in 1942-43 to 579m. in 1954-55 and 550m. in 1958.

Roads. In 1960, 570,400 km of national and provincial highways were open. The 4 main roads constituting Argentina's portion of the Pan-American Highway were opened to traffic in 1942. Motor vehicles are produced at some 11,000 per month, and in 1963 there were on the roads 697,700 cars and 512,300 lorries and buses.

Post. In 1949 the telephone service was nationalized; instruments numbered 1,399,565 (1962), of which 731,658 were in Buenos Aires (Federal District). Privately owned exchanges operated 93,513 instruments. There were, in 1945, 4,382 post offices. There are (1964) 90 broadcasting stations and 10 television stations with 5.2m. viewers. Cable service to other Latin-American countries and US is provided by All-America Cables.

Aviation. Commercial airlines flew a total of 34,743,000 km in 1958, carrying 956,000 passengers and 956.5 tons, of which air-mail was about 818 tons. The Government on 3 May 1949 nationalized the 4 domestic airlines.

MONEY. The monetary system is on a gold-exchange standard, the unit for foreign transactions being, nominally, the *peso oro* (gold peso) and for domestic transactions, the *peso moneda nacional* (paper peso), legal tender for all domestic debts.

The gold peso weighs 1.6129 grammes of gold 0.900 fine; it is divided into 100 *centavos*. The monetary law of 5 Nov. 1881 authorized the coinage of 5- and 2½-peso gold pieces. The 5-peso gold piece (the *Argentino*) weighs 8.0645 grammes, 0.900 fine, and therefore contains 7.25805 grammes of fine gold, but gold is not in circulation. Circulation consists chiefly of paper notes (issued since 1897) ranging from 10,000 down to 100 pesos. The coins actually circulating, 1962, were steel-nickel, 10, 5, 1 peso and 50 centavos.

Gold may be privately owned, and it may be bought and sold freely.

On 27 Oct. 1955 the Argentine peso was devalued to 18 pesos = \$1 or 1 peso = 5.55 cents US. The black market was made legal and is now operating as a free market. As from 1 Jan. 1959, following consultations with the IMF, the official exchange rate was discontinued and until April 1964 there was an uncontrolled free market. The buying and selling of foreign exchange is now controlled, and with certain minor exceptions may only be through authorized institutions. The free rate fluctuated considerably between 63 = US\$1 in Jan. 1959 and 83 in July 1959, since when it held around 83, the rate at which IMF computations were also made; but after the elections of March 1962 it reached 100, and was about 125 from May. On 23 March 1965 the rate of exchange of the £ sterling was 420 pesos.

Monetary circulation, 230.1m. pesos on 30 Sept. 1964. Gold and foreign-exchange reserves were \$266m. on 30 Sept. 1964.

BANKING. A law promulgated 25 March 1946 nationalized the Central Bank (established in 1935), originally as an autonomous institution, but later, in Oct. 1949, placed under the Minister of Finance, who became president. Six decree-laws of Oct. 1957 have brought back a greater elasticity to the structure, especially as regards the deposits and loans of the private banks, which have regained their autonomy. The Central Bank continues the normal functions of a national institution.

On 31 July 1948 there were 44 banks, each with capital of 1m. paper pesos or over (including the Banco de la Nación, with 36% of the total assets of the banking system), consisting of 9 provincial banks, 25 domestic banks and 10 foreign banks, all of which are shareholders in the Central

Bank. The Banco de la Nación (founded in 1891) has 306 branches and agencies, including one at Asunción, Paraguay. There are 5 Stock Exchanges.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. Since 1 Jan. 1887 the use of the metric system has been compulsory.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Argentina maintains embassies in Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bolivia, Brazil, Canada, Chile, China, Colombia, Costa Rica, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iran (also for Afghánistán), Irish Republic, Israel, Italy, Japan, Lebanon, Mexico, Morocco, Netherlands, Nicaragua, Norway, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Poland, Republic of South Africa, Sweden, Switzerland, Thailand, Turkey, USSR, UAR (also Minister for Saudi Arabia), UK, USA, Uruguay, Vatican, Venezuela, Yugoslavia; and legations in Bulgaria, Cambodia, Iceland, Philippines, Portugal, Rumania, Syria.

OF ARGENTINA IN GREAT BRITAIN (9 Wilton Crescent, SW1)

Ambassador: Dr Adolfo Vicchi (accredited 16 July 1964).

Ministers: Horacio G. Marco; Frederico del Solar Dorrego.

Service Attachés: Capt. Reuben Giavedoni (*Navy*), Cdre Orencio Ricardo Palenque (*Air and Army*).

Counsellors: Alberto José Prando; Andrés Gabriel Ceustermans. *First Secretary:* Federico Diego Erhart del Campo.

There is a consular representative at London.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN ARGENTINA

Ambassador: Sir Michael Creswell, KCMG.

Minister: T. E. Rogers, CMG, MBE (*Commercial*). *Counsellors:* F. Ogden, CBE (*Consul-General*); H. D. V. Pakenham, CBE.

Naval and Military Attaché: Capt. P. E. I. Bailey, RN.

Air Attaché: Group Capt. K. P. Smales, DSO, DFC.

First Secretaries: C. J. Audland (*Head of Chancery*); S. M. Mackenzie, CBE, DSC; L. Sherbourne (*Commercial*); A. G. Battle (*Consul*); J. M. Carlin, OBE, DFC (*Labour*).

There is a Consul at Rosario and there are Vice-Consuls at Bahía Blanca, Cipoletti, Comodoro Rivadavia, Córdoba, La Plata, Puerto Deseado, Río Gallegos, Río Grande (Tierra del Fuego), Salta, Santa Cruz and Trelew.

OF ARGENTINA IN THE USA (1600 New Hampshire Ave. NW, Washington, DC., 20009)

Ambassador: Dr Norberto M. Barrencchea.

Counsellors: Jaime Gómez Errázuriz; Arturo Ossorio Arana; Enrique Gastón Valente (*Agricultural*); Héctor Tassara, José Melero (*Economic*). *First Secretaries:* Juan J. Mathé; Mrs Ruth García Irizar de Fraga; Mrs Carlos Alberto Freixas. *Service Attachés:* Brig.-Gen. Guillermo R. Sanchez

Almeyra (*Army*), Rear-Adm. Pedro A. J. Gnavi (*Navy*), Brig.-Gen. Albert Numa Caracciolo Villegas (*Air*).

OF THE USA IN ARGENTINA

Ambassador: Edwin M. Martin.

Ministers-Counsellor: Charles W. Adair, Jr, Terry B. Sanders (*Economic*).

Counsellors: Ellwood M. Rabenold; Robert M. Marr; Joseph S. Evans (*USIA*). *First Secretaries*: J. Foster Collins; John B. Crume (*Economic*); Elmer E. Yelton (*Consul*); William P. Boswell (*Consul*). *Army Attaché*: Col. Robert C. Erickson. *Naval Attaché and Naval Attaché for Air*: Capt. Archibald J. McEwan. *Air Attaché*: Col. Lowell E. May. *Agricultural Attaché*: Quentin R. Bates. *Commercial Attaché*: John F. Troy. *Labour Attaché*: Henry S. Hammond.

There is a Consul at Córdoba.

Books of Reference

- Boletín del comercio exterior Argentino y estadísticas económicas retrospectivas*. Annual
Anuario de comercio exterior de la República Argentina. Annual
Economic Review, Banco de la Nación. Buenos Aires
Síntesis Estadística Mensual Dirección General de Estadística. Buenos Aires, 1947 ff.
Boletín Internacional de Bibliografía Argentina. Ministry of Foreign Relations. Buenos Aires. Monthly
Revista de Economía Argentina. A. E. Bunge, ed. (In Spanish and English.) Published bi-monthly. Buenos Aires
Geografía de la República Argentina. Ed. by the Sociedad Argentina de Estudios Geográficos. 7 vols. Buenos Aires, 1945-53.
 Bridges, E. L., *Uttermost Part of the Earth [Tierra del Fuego]*. New York, 1949
 Daus, F. A., *Geografía de la Argentina*. 2 vols. Buenos Aires, 1946-53
 Ferns, H. S., *Britain and Argentina in the 19th century*. OUP, 1960
 Levene, Ricardo, *Historia de la Nación Argentina (Desde los orígenes hasta la organización definitiva en 1862)*. 10 vols. Buenos Aires, 1942-50
 Mackenzie, N., *Argentina*. London, 1947
 Molanc, E. (ed.), *Tierras Australes Argentinas*. Buenos Aires, 1948
 Pendle, G., *Argentina*. R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 3rd augmented ed., 1963
 Romero, José Luis, *A History of Argentine political thought*. Stanford and O.U.P. 1963
 Ruiz y Ruiz, Raúl A., *Historia Civil Argentina*. 3 vols. Santa Fé, 1942
 Santillán, Diego A. de (ed.), *Gran Enciclopedia Argentina*. 8 vols. 1956 ff.
 Scobie, J. R., *Argentina, A city and a nation*. New York and OUP, 1964
 Udaondo, E., *Diccionario biográfico Argentino*. Buenos Aires 1938,

AUSTRIA

REPUBLIK ÖSTERREICH

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Austria recovered its sovereignty and independence on 27 July 1955 by the coming into force of the Austrian State Treaty between the United Kingdom, the United States of America, the Soviet Union and Franco on the one part and the Republic of Austria on the other part (signed on 15 May).

On 12 March 1938 Austria was forcibly absorbed in the German Reich until it was liberated by the American, British, French and Soviet armies in spring 1945. Already in the Moscow Declaration of Oct. 1943, Great Britain, the USA and the USSR had resolved upon the re-establishment of a free and independent Austria.

On 27 April 1945 Dr Karl Renner set up a provisional government which restored the Republic of Austria in the spirit of the Constitution of 1920/29, and was recognized by the Four-Power Allied Control Council on 20 Oct. 1945. The last occupation forces left Austria in Sept. 1955.

President of the Republic. President Schärff died on 28 Feb. 1965. The election of his successor has been fixed for 23 May.

On 18 Nov. 1962 the elections were held for the National Assembly, which returned 81 People's Party (79 at the elections of 10 May 1959), 76 Socialists (78), 8 Freedom Party (8).

The coalition government was in March 1965 composed as follows:

Chancellor: Dr Josef Klaus (APP).

Vice-Chancellor: Dr Bruno Pittermann (Soc.).

Minister of Foreign Affairs: Dr Bruno Kreisky (Soc.).

Minister of the Interior: Johann Czettel (Soc.).

Minister of Finance: Dr Wolfgang Schmitz (APP).

Minister of Justice: Dr Christian Broda (Soc.).

Minister of Education: Dr Theodor Piffl-Percevic (APP).

Minister of Agriculture and Forestry: Dr Karl Schleiner (APP).

Minister of Commerce and Reconstruction: Dr Fritz Bock (APP).

Minister of Defence: Dr Georg Prader (APP).

Minister of Social Welfare: Anton Proksch (Soc.).

Minister of Communications and Power: Otto Probst (Soc.).

National flag: Red, white, red (horizontal).

National anthem: Land der Berge, Land am Strome (words by Paula Preradovic; tune by W. A. Mozart).

The official language is German.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The Republic of Austria comprises 9 provinces (Vienna, Lower Austria, Upper Austria, Salzburg, Styria, Carinthia, Tirol, Vorarlberg, Burgenland). There is in every province an elected Provincial Assembly.

Every commune has a Council, which chooses one of its number to be head of the Commune (burgomaster) and a committee for the administration and execution of its resolutions.

Adamovich, L., *Grundriss des österreichischen Verfassungsrechts*. 8th ed. Vienna 1953
Gsteu, H., *Länderkunde Österreichs*. Wien, 1948

AREA AND POPULATION. For the boundaries of Austria according to the Treaty of St Germain, signed in Sept. 1919, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1920, pp. 674-5.

Provinces	Area, sq. km	Population (census 21 March 1961)	Percentage of population	Population per sq. km
Vienna (Wien)	415	1,627,566	23.0	3,926
Lower Austria (Niederösterreich)	19,170	1,374,012	19.4	72
Burgenland	3,965	271,001	3.8	68
Upper Austria (Oberösterreich)	11,978	1,131,623	16.0	94
Salzburg	7,155	347,292	4.9	49
Styria (Steiermark)	16,384	1,137,865	16.1	69
Carinthia (Kärnten)	9,533	495,226	7.0	52
Tirol	12,648	462,899	6.6	37
Vorarlberg	2,601	226,323	3.2	87
Total	83,849 ¹	7,073,807	100.0	84

¹ 32,366 sq. miles.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Live births	Still births	Deaths ¹	Marriages	Divorcees	Emigration	
						<i>Austrians</i>	<i>Others</i>
1961	131,563	1,757	85,673	60,001	8,045	1,055	3,101
1962	133,253	1,835	90,854	59,705	7,969	544	1,543
1963	134,899	1,814	91,579	58,415	8,150	754	1,765

¹ Excluding still births.

The population of the principal towns (excluding Vienna), according to the census of 21 March 1961 was as follows:

Graz	. 237,080	St Pölten	. 40,112	Dornbirn	. 28,075	Krems a.d.D.	21,046
Linz	. 195,978	Steyr	. 38,306	Kapfenberg	23,894	Feldkirch	. 17,348
Salzburg	. 108,114	Leoben	. 26,257	Klosterneuburg	. 22,787	Mödling	. 17,274
Innsbruck	100,695	Wiener Neustadt	33,845	Baden	. 22,484	Bruck an der Mur	. 16,087
Klagenfurt	69,218	Villach	. 52,971	Bregenz	. 21,428	Traun	. 16,026
Wels	. 41,060						

In the case of conurbations, the towns proper had the following populations: Innsbruck, 28,560; Wels, 37,687; St Pölten, 26,417; Leoben, 13,099; Kapfenberg, 5,132; Dornbirn, 27,971; Klosterneuburg, 13,532; Krems, 14,141; Bruck, 11,516; Traun, 6,260.

RELIGION. In 1961 there were 6,295,075 Roman Catholics (88.99%), 438,663 Protestants (6.2%), 70,087 others (0.99%), 266,009 without religious allegiance (3.76%) and 3,973 (0.06%) unknown. The Roman Catholic Church has 2 archbishoprics and 6 bishoprics.

EDUCATION (1963-64). There were in Austria 5,380 elementary and special schools with 35,571 teachers and 758,196 pupils. Of all kinds of secondary schools there were 207 with 82,083 pupils. Thirty-six teachers' training colleges had 819 lecturers and 8,125 students.

There were also 26 commercial academies with 6,985 pupils and 58 commercial schools with 9,578 pupils, and a combined total of 1,358 teachers. There were 39 schools of technical and industrial training (including schools of hotel management and catering) with 2,213 teachers and 16,928 pupils. 80 schools of women's professions (secondary level) with 1,614 teachers and 9,177 pupils; 7 training colleges of social workers with 125 teachers and 171 pupils. In 1962-63, 276 trade schools had 3,819 teachers and 140,513 pupils.

Austria has 4 universities maintained by the state, viz., Vienna (1,238 teachers, 17,837 students), Graz (443 teachers, 5,717 students), Innsbruck (437 teachers, 5,321 students) and Salzburg (37 teachers, 274 students). There are also 2 technical universities at Vienna (420 teachers, 6,975 students) and Graz (211 teachers, 4,184 students), a mining college at Leoben (91 teachers, 1,003 students), an agricultural college at Vienna (129 teachers, 1,368 students), a veterinary college at Vienna (91 teachers, 279 students) and a commercial college at Vienna (103 teachers, 4,859 students).

There are also an academy of fine arts at Vienna (57 teachers, 687 students); an academy of applied arts at Vienna (82 teachers, 446 students); 3 academies of music and dramatic art at Vienna (267 teachers, 417 students), Salzburg (121 teachers, 535 students) and Graz (59 teachers, 354 students).

Cinemas (1963). There were 1,255 cinemas with a seating capacity of 406,541.

Newspapers (1963). There were 37 daily newspapers (10 of them in Vienna) with a combined circulation of 1,751,000.

JUSTICE. The Supreme Court of Justice (*Oberster Gerichtshof*) in Vienna is the highest court in the land. Besides there are 4 higher provincial courts (*Oberlandesgerichte*), 20 provincial and district courts (*Landes- und Kreisgerichte*) and 230 local courts (*Bezirksgerichte*).

FINANCE. The budget for calendar years provided revenue and expenditure (ordinary and extraordinary) as follows (in Im. schillings):

	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Revenue .	36,467	41,163	44,792	52,020	55,718	56,237	63,800
Expenditure .	40,427	42,273	47,378	53,896	59,073	60,113	66,800

DEFENCE. The supreme command is vested in the Federal President; operational control is exercised by the Minister of Defence.

The army is organized in 3 groups: I (Vienna), 3 brigades; II (Graz), 2 brigades; III (Salzburg), 2 brigades. Strength (1965), 2,000 officers, 12,000 other ranks (including 6,000 long-term volunteers) and 3,600 cadre personnel.

The air force consists of a Flying Corps, a Signal Corps and an Anti-Aircraft Corps. Except for 24 J29F jet-fighters bought from Sweden in 1961-63 and an operational helicopter group equipped with Whirlwinds, Alouettes and Bell H-13Hs, it is equipped with training aircraft, including Swedish-built Safir basic trainers, French Magister and British Vampire jet trainers. It has about 7,000 officers and men.

PRODUCTION. Agriculture. In 1963 the total area sown amounted to 1,608,547 hectares. Of this total, 742,261 hectares were in Lower Austria and 303,174 hectares in Upper Austria.

The chief products (area in hectares, yield in metric tons) were as follows:

	1961		1962		1963	
	Area	Yield	Area	Yield	Area	Yield
Wheat .	275,822	711,673	270,351	706,206	274,707	689,528
Rye .	211,737	472,093	208,923	467,295	155,709	322,483
Barley .	187,648	511,571	193,080	556,640	299,051	617,331
Oats .	155,360	335,090	150,498	382,159	152,155	341,668
Potatoes .	171,624	3,394,825	168,744	3,213,739	160,653	3,498,695

Production of raw sugar in 1949, 66,700; 1955, 219,300; 1960, 308,000; 1961, 218,300; 1962, 273,300; 1963, 330,600 metric tons.

Livestock (3 Dec. 1963): Cattle, 2,310,667 (including 1,110,966 milch cows); pigs, 2,924,542; sheep, 144,764; goats, 120,148; horses, 108,647; poultry, 10,609,149.

Forestry. Felled timber, in cu. metres: 1958, 10,240,149; 1959, 10,992,735; 1960, 10,015,925; 1961, 10,070,394; 1962, 9,638,062; 1963, 9,695, 277.

Land- und forstwirtschaftliche Betriebszählung 1960. 9 vols. Vienna, Statistisches Zentralamt, 1960-62

Mining. The mineral production (in metric tons) was as follows:

	1962	1963		1962	1963
Lignite .	5,711,592	6,053,033	Pig-iron .	2,117,667	2,105,995
Anthracite .	99,355	103,522	Raw steel .	2,970,027	2,947,309
Iron ore .	3,751,400	3,734,400	Rolled steel .	2,096,636	2,035,084
Lead and zinc ore ¹ .	194,446	187,907			
Copper ore ¹ .	142,721	138,093	Electric current		
Raw magnesite ¹ .	1,607,409	1,312,788	(m. kwh.) ² .	17,807	18,440

¹ Including recovery from slag.

² Total generation.

Austria is one of the world's largest sources of high-grade graphite. Production, which averaged 20,000 metric tons yearly from 1929 to 1944, dropped to 246 in 1946, but rose to 18,685 in 1956, 21,154 in 1958, 62,091 in 1959, 88,036 in 1960, 80,971 in 1961, 89,282 in 1962, 99,589 in 1963.

The commercial production of petroleum began in the early 1930s. Production of crude oil (in metric tons): 1956, 3,427,483; 1958, 2,836,396; 1960, 2,448,391; 1961, 2,355,865; 1962, 2,393,688; 1963, 2,619,857.

Granigg, B., *Die Bodenschätze Österreichs*. Vienna, 1947

Industry. On 26 July 1946 the Austrian parliament passed a government bill, nationalizing some 70 industrial concerns. As from 17 Sept. 1946 ownership of the three largest commercial banks, every oil-producing and refining company, and the principal firms in the following industries devolved upon the Austrian state: River navigation; coal extraction; non-ferrous mining and refining; iron-ore mining; pig-iron and steel production; manufacture of iron and steel products, including structural material, machinery, railroad equipment and repairs, and shipbuilding; electrical machinery and appliances. Six companies supplying electric power were nationalized in accordance with a law of 26 March 1947.

In 1956 the percentage of the production of nationalized industries in relation to total production was as follows: Copper ore, lead-zinc ore, chemical fertilizers, 100%; pig-iron, 99.9%; iron ore, 99.6%; raw steel, 95.8%; coal, 93.2%; rolled steel, 92.2%; electrical energy, 82.8%; aluminium, 73.5%.

Tourism is an important industry. In 1964, 16,381 hotels and boarding-houses had a total of 369,679 beds available. In 1964, 6,226,368 foreigners visited Austria; of these, 376,337 came from the UK and 337,112 from the USA.

Österreichs Industrie 1962 und 1963. Vienna, Statistisches Zentralamt, 1964

Österreichs verstaatlichte Industrie. Vienna, Statistisches Zentralamt, 1953

Fremdenverkehr in Österreich. Vienna, Statistisches Zentralamt, from 1952/53

COMMERCE. Excluded from the Austrian customs territory are the 2 Austrian communes of Jungholz and Mittelberg which, because of their isolated location on the Bavarian slope of the Alps, have been united in a customs union with Germany since 1868 and 1890 respectively.

Imports and exports are as follows (excluding precious metal):

	Imports			Exports		
	1962	1963	1964	1962	1963	1964
Quantity (1,000 metric tons)	13,715	15,085	15,901	6,921	6,779	6,933
Value (m. sch.).	40,348	43,557	48,433	32,851	34,475	37,603

The total trade between UK and Austria (British Board of Trade returns) was as follows (in £ sterling):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK	11,788,986	14,144,975	13,618,861	19,745,244	25,737,365
Exports from UK	21,146,469	21,942,101	24,421,418	28,203,750	30,947,977
Re-exports from UK	1,287,703	2,305,951	1,164,742	1,140,159	1,435,051

Statistik des Aussenhandels Österreichs. Vienna, Statistisches Zentralamt. Annually 1949-50; quarterly from 1951

COMMUNICATIONS. Shipping. Austria has no sea frontiers, but the Danube is an important waterway. Goods traffic (in metric tons): 6,202,105 in 1960; 5,493,414 in 1961; 5,389,896 in 1962; 5,792,107 in 1963. Coal and coke and, from 1956, mineral oil and oil products comprise in bulk almost two-thirds of these cargoes. The Danube Steamship Co. (DDSB) is the main Austrian shipping company.

Railways. Austrian railways have been nationalized since before the First World War. Length of track (1963), 6,581 km, of which 2,321 km were electrified. Passengers in 1963 numbered 194m.

Roads. On 1 Jan. 1964 federal roads had a total length of 9,208 km; provincial roads, 22,131 km. On 31 Dec. 1963 there were registered 1,160,989 motor vehicles, including 623,324 passenger cars, 4,258 taxis, 87,069 lorries, 168,910 tractors and 65,461 trailers.

Post. All postal, telegraph and telephone services are run by the State. On 31 Dec. 1963 there were 866,275 direct telephone connexions.

The broadcasting stations served 2,109,646 registered listeners in 1963. Television was inaugurated in autumn 1955; there were 464,581 registered viewers at 31 Dec. 1963.

Aviation. Austria has 6 airports in Vienna (Schwechat), Linz, Salzburg, Graz, Klagenfurt and Innsbruck. In 1964, 16,547 aircraft touched Austrian airports on scheduled flights.

MONEY. The Austrian unit of currency is the *schilling* of 100 *groschen*.

The law 'for the protection of the currency through a reduction of the note circulation', passed on 21 Nov. 1947, provides for the cancellation of 60% of all funds deposited before Dec. 1945; the conversion of the remaining 40% into 2% state bonds, except funds re-deposited between 4 July and 30 Nov. 1945. The latter, as well as funds deposited after 22 Dec. 1945, were exchanged at a rate of 1 : 1. The law enacts also the exchange of all bank-notes in circulation at the rate of 3 : 1, with the exception of 150 schillings, converted at par for each person.

BANKING. The National Bank of Austria, opened on 2 Jan. 1923, was taken over by the German Reichsbank on 17 March 1938. It was re-established on 3 July 1945. Its first weekly balance-sheet (7 Oct. 1946) showed assets and liabilities of 12,560.66m. schillings, including foreign exchange of 8.95m. schillings and a circulation of 5,133.15m. schillings. At 31 Dec. 1964 foreign exchange stood at 16,762m. and note circulation at 25,740m. schillings.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system of weights and measures is in use.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Austria maintains embassies in Argentina (also Minister in Paraguay and Uruguay), Australia (also in New Zealand), Belgium (also in Luxembourg, Brazil, Bulgaria, Canada, Chile (also in Peru and Minister in Bolivia), Colombia (also Minister in Ecuador), Denmark (also in Iceland), Ethiopia, Finland, France, Federal Republic of Germany, Greece (also in Cyprus), Hungary, India (also Minister in Ceylon and Nepal), Indonesia, Iran (also Minister in Afghanistan), Israel, Italy (also Minister in Libya and Tunisia), Japan, Lebanon (also in Iraq, Saudi Arabia, Syria and Minister in Jordan), Luxembourg, Mexico (also in Costa Rica and Minister in Cuba, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, Nicaragua, Panama), Morocco, Netherlands (also in Irish Republic), Nigeria (also in Liberia), Norway, Pakistan (also in Burma), Poland, Portugal, Rumania, Senegal, Republic of South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Thailand (also Malaysia, Philippines and Minister in Vietnam), Turkey, USSR (also in Mongolia), UAR (also Minister in Somalia, Sudan, Yemen), UK, USA,

Vatican, Venezuela, Yugoslavia (also Minister in Albania); and a legation in Czechoslovakia.

OF AUSTRIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (18 Belgrave Sq., SW1)

Ambassador: Dr Johannes Schwarzenberg (accredited 23 March 1955).

Counsellor: Dr Alexander Otto. *First Secretary:* Dr Egon Libsch (*Consul*). *Military and Air Attaché:* Lieut.-Col. Hans Buttlar-Elberberg.

There are consular representatives at Birmingham, Edinburgh, Jersey and Manchester.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN AUSTRIA

Ambassador: J. A. Pileher, CMG.

Counsellors: H. C. Hainsworth, CMG (*Minister and Consul-General*); R. C. Hope-Jones; E. Sniders, MBE (*Commercial*); E. E. M. Cullingford (*Labour*).

First Secretaries: I. S. Winchester (*Information*); E. M. Leslie; G. M. Bratt; R. E. Gamble (*Commercial*); L. E. Sturmeay, MBE (*Consul*); W. Rhodes, MBE.

Military and Air Attaché: Col. J. D. Stewart, OBE, MC, TD.

There are Consuls at Innsbruck and Vienna.

OF AUSTRIA IN THE USA (2343 Massachussetts Ave. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Dr Wilfried Platzer.

Counsellor: Dr Robert Ladner. *Military and Air Attaché:* Brig.-Gen. Dr Bruno Rainer. *Attachés:* Dr Ingo Mussi (*Press*); Dr Thomas Klestil (*Economic and Scientific*); Dr Walter Hietsch.

OF THE USA IN AUSTRIA

Ambassador: James W. Riddleberger.

Counsellors: Robert M. Brandin; John E. Devine; Clinton L. Olson (*Economic*); Lawrence E. Norrie (*USIA*). *First Secretaries and Consuls:* Thomas Polgar; Jack A. Sulser; Robert O. Waring, Henry W. Prentice (*Economic*); Mathias J. Ortwein; Ansel N. Taylor. *Army Attaché:* Col. James L. Kaiser. *Air Attaché:* Col. Roland R. Lynn. *Attachés:* Henry A. Baehr (*Agricultural*); Dale E. Good (*Labour*).

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Austrian Central Statistical Office was founded in 1863. *Address:* Neue Burg, Heldenplatz, Vienna. *President:* Dr Maximilian Pammer. Main publications:

Statistisches Handbuch für die Republik Österreich. New Series from 1950
Statistische Nachrichten. Monthly

Beiträge zur österreichischen Statistik (100 vols.)

Ergebnisse der nichtlandwirtschaftlichen Betriebszählung, 1 Sept. 1954. 1958

Ergebnisse der Volkszählung vom 21 März 1961. 1961-65

Ergebnisse der Häuser- und Wohnungszählung vom 21 März 1961. 1962-64

Goldinger, W., *Geschichte der Republik Österreich.* Vienna, 1962

Buschbeck, B. H., *Austria.* New York, 1949

Hiscocks, R., *The Rebirth of Austria.* London, 1953

Mikoletzky, H. L., *Österreichische Zeitgeschichte.* Vienna, 1962

Zöllner, E., *Geschichte Österreichs.* Vienna, 1961

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Österreichische Nationalbibliothek, Vienna. *Librarian:* Dr Josef Stummvoll.

BELGIUM

ROYAUME DE BELGIQUE—KONINKRIJK BELGIË

HISTORY. The kingdom of Belgium formed itself into an independent state in 1830, having from 1815 been part of the Netherlands. The secession was decreed on 4 Oct. 1830 by a provisional government, established in consequence of a revolution which broke out at Brussels, on 25 Aug. 1830. A National Congress elected Prince Leopold of Saxe-Coburg King of the Belgians on 4 June 1831; he ascended the throne 21 July 1831.

By the Treaty of London, 15 Nov. 1831, the neutrality of Belgium was guaranteed by Austria, Russia, Great Britain and Prussia. It was not until after the signing of the Treaty of London, 19 April 1839, which established peace between King Leopold I and the King of the Netherlands, that all the states of Europe recognized the kingdom of Belgium. In the Treaty of Versailles (28 June 1919) it is stated that as the treaties of 1839 'no longer conform to the requirements of the situation', these are abrogated and will be replaced by other treaties.

KING. Baudouin, born 7 Sept. 1930, succeeded his father, Leopold III, on 17 July 1951, when he took the oath on the constitution before the two Chambers; married on 15 Dec. 1960 to Fabiola de Mora y Aragón, daughter of the Conde de Mora and Marqués de Casa Riera.

Father of the King. Leopold III, born 3 Nov. 1901, son of the late King Albert (died 17 Feb. 1934) and of Queen Elisabeth, Duchess of Bavaria, Princess of Belgium; married (1) on 4 Nov. 1926 to Princess Astrid of Sweden, died 29 Aug. 1935, and (2) on 11 Sept. (civil marriage, 6 Dec.) 1941, to Mlle Marie Lilian Baels, Princess de Rethy, daughter of Hendrik Baels, formerly Minister of Agriculture. Leopold III succeeded to the throne on 23 Feb. 1934; on 20 Sept. 1944 parliament elected Prince Charles, Count of Flanders, Leopold's brother, as Regent of the Kingdom. The Regency ended on 22 July 1950; but King Leopold delegated his powers to Prince Baudouin on 11 Aug. 1950, and abdicated on 16 July 1951.

Brother and Sister of the King. (1) Josephine Charlotte, Princess of Belgium, born 11 Oct. 1927; married to Prince Jean of Luxembourg, 9 April 1953; (2) Albert, Prince of Liège born 6 June 1934; married to Paola Ruffo di Calabria, 2 July 1959; *offspring:* Prince Philippe, born 15 April 1960; Princess Astrid, born 5 June 1962. *Half-brother and half-sisters of the King.* Prince Alexandre, born 18 July 1942; Princess Marie Christine, born 6 Feb. 1951; Princess Maria-Esmeralda, born 30 Sept. 1956.

Uncle and Aunt of the King. (1) Prince Charles, Count of Flanders, born 10 Oct. 1903. (2) Princess Marie-José, born 4 Aug. 1906, married to Prince Umberto (King Umberto II of Italy in 1946) on 8 Jan. 1930.

The King has a civil list of 36m. francs. The Queen Mother and Prince Charles, the former Regent, each receive an annual grant of 4m. francs. The Royal family have an additional allowance of 6m. francs per annum.

BELGIAN SOVEREIGNS

Leopold I	1831-65	Leopold III	1934-44, 1950-51
Leopold II	1865-1909	Regency	1944-50
Albert	1909-34	Baudouin	1951-

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. According to the constitution of 1831, Belgium is 'a constitutional, representative and hereditary monarchy'. The legislative power is vested in the King, the Senate and the Chamber of Representatives. The royal succession is in the direct male line in the order of primogeniture. By marriage without the King's consent, however, the right of succession is forfeited, but may be restored by the King with the consent of the two Chambers. No act of the King can have effect unless countersigned by one of his Ministers, who thus becomes responsible for it. The King convokes, prorogues and dissolves the Chambers. In default of male heirs, the King may nominate his successor with the consent of the Chambers. If the successor be under 18 years of age, the two Chambers meet together for the purpose of nominating a regent during the minority.

National flag: Black, yellow, red (vertical).

National anthem: Après des siècles d'esclavage (La Brabançonne: words by Jenneval, 1830; tune by F. van Campenhout, 1830).

Both French and Flemish are official languages.

Those sections of the Belgian Constitution which regulate the organization of the legislative power were revised in Oct. 1921. For both Senate and Chamber all elections are held on the principle of universal suffrage.

The Senate consists of members elected for 4 years, partly directly and partly indirectly. The number elected directly is equal to half the number of members of the Chamber of Representatives. The constituent body is similar to that which elects deputies to the Chamber; the minimum age of electors is 21 years, and the minimum length of residence required is 6 months. Women were given the suffrage at parliamentary elections on 24 March 1948. In the direct elections of members both of the Senate and Chamber of Representatives the principle of proportional representation was introduced by law of 29 Dec. 1899.

Senators are elected indirectly by the provincial councils, on the basis of 1 for 200,000 inhabitants. Every addition of 125,000 inhabitants gives the right to 1 senator more. Each provincial council elects at least 3 senators. There are at present 46 provincial senators. No one, during 2 years preceding the election, must have been a member of the council appointing him. Senators are elected by the Senate itself in the proportion of half the preceding category. The senators belonging to these two latter categories are also elected by the method of proportional representation. All senators must be at least 40 years of age. They receive 240,000 francs per annum. Sons of the King, or failing these, Belgian princes of the reigning branch of the royal family, are by right senators at the age of 18, but have no voice in the deliberations till the age of 25 years; this prerogative is hardly ever used.

The members of the Chamber of Representatives are elected directly by the electoral body. Their number, at present 212 (law of 18 May 1949), is proportional to the population, and cannot exceed one for every 40,000 inhabitants. They sit for 4 years. Deputies must be not less than 25 years of age, and resident in Belgium. Each deputy has an annual allowance of 300,000 francs. Senators and deputies have also free railway passes.

The Senate and Chamber meet annually in November and must sit

for at least 40 days; but the King has the power of convoking extraordinary sessions and of dissolving them either simultaneously or separately. In the latter case a new election must take place within 40 days and a meeting of the chambers within 2 months. An adjournment cannot be made for a period exceeding 1 month without the consent of the Chambers.

Parties in the Senate, elected 26 March 1961: Christian Social, 47; Socialist, 45; Liberal, 11; Flemish People's Union, 2; Communist, 1.

Parties in the Chamber elected 26 March 1961: Christian Social, 96; Socialist, 84; Liberal, 20; Communist, 5; Flemish People's Union, 5; independents, 2.

The Liberal Party, founded in June 1846, on 8 Oct. 1961 changed its name to that of Party of Freedom and Progress.

The Executive Government (Christian Social and Socialist), formed on 25 April 1961, was composed as follows:

Prime Minister: Théo Lefèvre (CS).

Vice-Premier and Minister of Foreign Affairs: Paul-Henri Spaak (S).

Justice: Pierre Vermeylen (S). *Defence:* Paul Willem Segers (CS). *Finance:* André Dequae (CS). *Agriculture:* Charles Héger (CS). *Economic Affairs and Power:* Antoine Spinoy (S). *Social Security:* Edmond Leburton (S). *Interior:* Arthur Gilson (CS). *Public Works:* Joseph Bohy (S). *Foreign Trade and Technical Assistance:* Maurice Brasseur (CS). *Education and Culture:* H. Janne (S). *Minister of State, Foreign Affairs:* Henri Fayat (S). *Minister of State, Education:* Renaat Van Elslande (CS). *Employment and Labour:* Léon Servais (CS). *Health and Family Affairs:* Jozef Custers (CS). *Minister of State, Finances:* Henri Deruelles (S). *Communications:* Alfred Bertrand (CS). *Middle-Class Affairs:* Albert de Clerck (CS). *Post:* Edouard Anseele (S).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The 9 provinces and 2,590 communes of Belgium have a large measure of autonomous government. According to the law of 15 April 1920, all Belgians over 21 years of age without distinction of sex, who have been domiciled for at least 6 months, have the right to vote in communal elections. Proportional representation is applied to the communal elections, and communal councils are to be renewed every 6 years. In each commune there is a college composed of the burgomaster as the president and a certain number of aldermen.

De Seyn, *Dictionnaire historique et géographique des communes belges*. 2 vols. Brussels, 1934

AREA AND POPULATION. Belgium has an area of 30,513 sq. km (11,778 sq. miles). The Belgian exclave of Baarle-Hertog in the Netherlands has an area of 7 sq. km, and a population (31 Dec. 1963) of 1,094 males and 1,043 females.

By an agreement signed on 23 Sept. 1956 the frontier with Germany was slightly readjusted.

Census	Population	Increase % per annum	Census	Population	Increase % per annum
1900	6,693,548	1.03	1930	8,092,004	0.84
1910	7,423,784	1.09	1947	8,512,195	0.36
1920	7,465,782	0.06	1961	9,189,741	0.52

Provinces	Provincial capitals	Area (hectares)	Estimated population (31 Dec.)		
			1961	1962	1963
Antwerp (Anvers)	Antwerp	286,045	1,443,994	1,455,644	1,468,450
Brabant	Brussels	328,312	1,992,458	2,011,842	2,052,913
Flanders {	West	323,406	1,072,588	1,075,949	1,012,591
	East	Ghent	297,103	1,276,803	1,281,316
Hainaut	Mons	372,065	1,260,224	1,249,536	1,321,714
Liège	Liège	395,116	1,011,474	1,007,516	1,003,226
Limbourg	Hasselt	240,767	578,968	586,279	598,248
Luxembourg	Arlon	441,820	219,092	216,975	217,157
Namur	Namur	366,026	372,799	370,870	372,611
Total		3,050,660	9,228,729	9,251,414	9,328,126

In 1963 there were 4,571,125 males and 4,757,001 females.

Foreigners numbered 379,528 on 1 Nov. 1954, including 161,495 Italians, 55,316 French, 49,736 Dutch, 10,607 German and 8,224 British.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Births	Deaths	Marriages	Divorces	Immigration	Emigration
1961	158,262	106,259	62,371	4,607	36,088	35,517
1962	154,338	111,545	62,086	4,697	52,744	33,071
1963	158,196	115,618	62,449	4,894	72,586	35,427

Illegitimate births in 1962, 3,262. Of the total births, including still-born, in 1962 (155,061), 79,787 were boys, and 75,274 girls.

The most important towns, with estimated population on 31 Dec. 1963:

Brussels and suburbs ¹	1,029,693	Turnhout	36,909
Antwerp (Anvers)	249,447	Merksem	36,889
Ghent (Gand)	155,951	Monsecon (Moeskroen)	36,824
Liège (Luik)	154,561	Roeselaere (Roulers)	35,677
Deurne	70,752	Verviers	35,545
Meehelen (Malines)	65,224	Tournai (Doornik)	33,314
Ostend (Ostende)	56,850	Louvain (Leuven)	32,481
Brugge (Bruges)	52,481	Namur (Namen)	32,345
Genk	51,778	Vilvorde (Vilvoorde)	32,822
Borgerhout	50,607	Hoboken	30,380
Berehem	48,767	Herstal	29,597
St Nikolaas (St Nicolas)	48,269	Jumet	28,859
Alost (Aalst)	45,454	Lierre (Lier)	28,627
Courtrai (Kortrijk)	44,331	Mons (Bergen)	27,144
Seraing	40,847	Lokeren	26,055
Wilryck	39,454	Charleroi	25,662
Hasselt	37,848	Ronse (Renaix)	25,150

¹ The suburbs comprise 18 distinct communes, viz., Anderlecht, Etterbeek, Forest Ixelles, Jette, Koekelberg, Molenbeek St Jean, St Gilles, St Josse-ten-Node, Schaerbeek, Uccle, Woluwe-St Lambert, Auderghem, Watermael-Boitsfort, Woluwe-St Pierre, Berehem, Ste Agathe, Eveve and Ganshoren.

RELIGION. Of the inhabitants professing a religion the majority are Roman Catholic, but no inquiry as to the profession of faith is now made at the censuses. There are, however, statistics concerning the clergy, and according to these there were in 1963: Roman Catholic higher clergy, 111; inferior clergy, 6,778; Protestant pastors, 34; Anglican Church, 9 chaplains; Jews (rabbis and ministers), 21. The State does not interfere in any way with the internal affairs of any church. There is full religious liberty, and part of the income of the ministers of all denominations is paid by the State.

There are 6 Roman Catholic dioceses subdivided into 262 deaneries.

Estimated number of Protestants, 24,000; of Jews, 35,000.

The Protestant (Evangelical) Church is under a synod. There is also a Central Jewish Consistory, a Central Committee of the Anglican Church and a Free Protestant Church.

EDUCATION. On 8 Nov. 1962/2 Aug. 1963 a linguistic frontier was fixed between the Flemish-speaking, French-speaking and German-speaking parts of Belgium. In the north, Flemish is recognized as the official language, in the south, French, and along the eastern boarder, German. The city and *arrondissement* of Brussels, although situated in the Flemish-speaking area, are bilingual. After some territorial readjustments made on 1 Sept. 1963 the percentage of the population in the Flemish, French, German and bilingual regions was 55.3, 32.9, 0.6, 11.2.

Higher Education (1962-63). There are universities at Louvain (founded 7 Sept. 1426; 14,663 students), Brussels (6,128 students), Ghent (since Oct. 1930 Flemish; 4,821 students) and Liège (4,819 students), the two latter being state institutions. There are also several state agricultural institutes, viz., a state veterinary school at Cureghem (154 students) and 2 state agricultural institutes (at Gembloux and Ghent, with together 308 students). The Polytechnical Faculty at Mons had 293 students; there are also 7 commercial colleges, that at Antwerp being a state institution (659 students). There are 5 royal academies of fine arts and 5 royal conservatoires at Brussels, Liège, Ghent, Antwerp and Mons, 128 schools of music and 94 schools of design.

Secondary Education (1962-63). 642 state schools, 7 provincial schools and 40 communal schools had a total of 120,452 pupils in the general classes and 96,604 in the technical classes. There were also 687 free higher-grade schools with 176,791 pupils in the general classes and 166,427 in the technical classes.

Elementary Education (1962-63). There were 8,967 primary schools, with 935,512 pupils (481,823 boys, 453,689 girls) and 5,116 infant schools, with 423,741 pupils.

Normal Schools (1962-63). There were 63 for training secondary teachers (7,631 students); 96 for training elementary teachers (17,662 students), and 43 normal infant schools, with 6,674 students.

Each commune must have at least one primary school. The cost of primary instruction devolves on the communes, the subsidies from the State and provinces.

Cinemas (1963). There were 1,259 cinemas, with a seating capacity of 634,140.

Newspapers (1963). There are 55 daily newspapers (some with additional regional and local editions) with a combined circulation of about 2.5m. The Brussels papers account for about 1.3m. copies. French-language papers exceed 1.3m. copies, Flemish-language papers approximate 1.2m.

SOCIAL WELFARE. The new regime of social security in Belgium is based on the law of Dec. 1944. It applies to all workers and is administered by the Central National Office of Social Security (ONSS), which collects from employers and employees all contributions referring to family allowances, health insurance, old age insurance, holidays and unemployment. These sums are distributed by the Central Office to the various institutions concerned with these benefits. Insurance against unemployment is organized through a common fund, which also undertakes to re-train the unemployed for another employment while providing for their families. Since 1944 further laws have increased allowances, made fresh provisions for housing (1945), injuries while working, professional illnesses, etc. (1948).

Apart from private charity, the poor are assisted by the *communes* through the agency of the *bureaux de bienfaisance*, whose duty it is to provide outdoor relief, and by the governing bodies of the *hospices civils*. Provisions of a national character have been made for looking after war orphans and men disabled in the war. Certain other establishments, either state or provincial, provide for the needs of deaf-mutes and the blind, and of children who are placed under the control of the courts. Provision is also made for repressing begging and providing shelter for the homeless.

In 1963 there were 12,888 physicians (including 308 dentists), 1,006 other dentists, 5,714 pharmacists and 3,864 midwives. Hospital beds numbered 40,925 in 1960.

JUSTICE. Judges are appointed for life. There is a court of cassation, 3 courts of appeal, and assize courts for political and criminal cases. There are 26 judicial districts, each with a court of first instance. In each of the 230 cantons is a justice and judge of the peace. There are, besides, various special tribunals. There is trial by jury.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure for calendar years (in lm. francs):

	1960	1961	1962	1963 ¹	1964 ²
<i>Receipts</i>					
Ordinary . . .	109,296	120,247	132,367	141,461	148,666
War	113	112	118	213	84
Extraordinary . .	28,706	15,528	41,960	18,005	568
Total	138,115	135,884	174,327	159,679	149,318
<i>Expenditure:</i>					
Ordinary	175,875	125,055	134,025	144,633	148,683
Extraordinary . .	29,516	17,135	17,914	23,690	19,654
Total	145,391	142,190	151,939	168,323	168,337

¹ Provisional accounts.

² Budget estimates.

On 31 Dec. 1963 the Belgian public debt consisted of (in fm. francs): Internal debt consolidated, 330,533; short and middle terms, 23,199; at sight, 73,696. External debt, 39,840. Total, 467,268.

DEFENCE. A military and technical agreement signed by Belgium and the Netherlands on 10 May 1948 provides for standardization of equipment, co-ordination of training methods and contacts between the staffs of the military colleges.

ARMY. According to the Military Law passed in 1937, the Belgian Army is recruited by means of annual calls to the colours and by voluntary enlistments.

Voluntary enlistment was for 5 years (for youths less than 17), 4 years (for youths less than 18) and 3 years (for youths over 18). The duration of military obligation was fixed at 25 years, of which 15 were to be served in the Regular Army and Reserve and 10 years in the Territorial Army. The period of compulsory service has been reduced from 24 months in 1951, to 21 in 1952, 18 in 1954, 15 in 1957 and 12 in 1959.

The Army, comprising 1 corps of 2 infantry divisions (1946), is being reorganized on lines to be decided by a Commission Mixte.

NAVY. The Belgian naval forces include 4 coastal escorts (*ex-ocean* minesweepers), 5 ocean minesweepers, 26 coastal minesweepers, 16 inshore minesweepers, 2 support ships, 1 research ship, 10 river patrol boats and 11 tugs

and harbour craft. Naval personnel in 1964 totalled 5,250 officers and ratings.

AIR FORCE. The Air Force has 10 operational squadrons of aircraft, organized into one fighter-bomber wing equipped with F-84F Thunderstreaks, one fighter-bomber wing of F-104G Starfighters, one all-weather fighter wing of F-104Gs, one photographic-reconnaissance squadron of RF-84F Thunderflashes, 2 transport squadrons equipped with C-119Gs and one with DC-6, DC-4, DC-3 and Pembroke aircraft. Two surface-to-air missile wings, each of 3 squadrons, are equipped with American-built Nike missiles, with 2 control and reporting stations. Total strength is about 20,000 personnel and 210 combat aircraft, not counting training and support machines such as helicopters.

PRODUCTION. Agriculture. Of the total area of 3,051,338 hectares, there were in 1963, 1,684,723 hectares under cultivation, of which 31.63% were under cereals, 0.82% vegetables, 5.44% industrial plants, 7.31% root crops, 2.51% pastures and 50.15% meadows.

Chief crops	Area in hectares			Produce in metric tons		
	1961	1962	1963	1961	1962	1963
Wheat . . .	204,627	206,844	197,949	722,291	834,568	758,688
Barley . . .	120,394	127,486	133,790	408,702	499,298	841,604
Oats . . .	135,525	124,348	114,475	444,429	426,765	395,404
Rye . . .	42,293	38,037	39,737	119,410	121,060	123,119
Potatoes . .	64,621	60,611	61,394	1,780,062	1,871,952	1,530,361
Beet (sugar) .	62,249	37,050	56,940	2,702,558	2,019,015	2,134,837
Beet (fodder) .	46,581	45,987	43,512	4,066,765	3,603,162	3,505,717
Tobacco . . .	999	1,018	1,005	2,675	3,160	2,946

On 1 Jan. 1964 there were 120,399 horses, 2,480,307 horned cattle (including 1m. milk cows), 58,030 sheep, 2,935 goats and 1,562,925 pigs.

Forestry. In 1961 the forest area covered 21.8% of the land surface. In 1961, 1,058,752 cu. metres of timber were felled.

Fisheries. The total quantity of fish landed amounted to 51,654 tons valued at 656m. francs in 1963. The fishing fleet had a total tonnage of 28,869 gross tons at 31 Dec. 1963.

Mining. Output (in metric tons) for 5 calendar years:

	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963
Coal . . .	22,756,814	22,465,356	21,535,930	21,225,651	21,418,000
Briquettes . . .	1,001,781	1,078,539	1,163,858	1,602,235	2,299,000
Coke . . .	7,217,000	7,539,106	7,252,206	7,195,021	7,204,000
Cast iron . . .	5,965,018	6,552,991	6,445,105	6,748,540	6,914,956
Wrought steel . .	6,437,425	7,188,044	7,010,688	7,361,743	7,528,257
Finished steel . .	4,639,849	4,883,579	4,858,238	5,417,379	5,718,148

Production of phosphate of lime in 1957, 16,134; 1958, 18,000; 1959, 13,181; 1960, 8,243 metric tons; from 1961, secret.

Industry. In 1963 there were 25 sugar factories, output 145,572 metric tons of raw sugar; 6 sugar refineries, output 197,412 metric tons; 14 distilleries, output 274,903 hectolitres of potable and industrial alcohol; 343 breweries, output 10,734,013 hectolitres of beer; margarine factories, output, 127,404 metric tons; match factories, output, 55,322m. matches.

Six trusts control the greater part of Belgian industry: the Société Générale (founded in 1822) owns about 40% of coal, 50% of steel, 65% of non-ferrous metals and 35% of electricity; Brufina-Confinindus operates in steel, coal, electricity and heavy engineering; the Groupe Solvay rules the chemical industry; the Groupe Copée has interests in steel and coal; Empain

controls tramways and electrical equipment; the Banque Lambert owns petroleum firms and their accessories.

Power. The production of electricity (1m. kwh.) amounted to 14,119 in 1960; 14,961 in 1961; 16,410 in 1962; 17,796 in 1963; that of gas (in 1m. cu. metres) to 2,464 in 1960; 2,404 in 1961; 2,615 in 1962; 2,744 in 1963.

Overseas Economic Survey: Belgium and Luxembourg. HMSO, 1953

Baudhuin, Fernand, *Histoire économique de la Belgique, 1914-39.* Brussels. 1944.—*L'économie belge sous l'occupation 1940-44.* Brussels, 1945

Buttgenbach, H., *Les Minéraux de Belgique et du Congo Belge.* Liège, 1947

Marionne, E., *Les sociétés d'économie mixte en Belgique.* Brussels, 1947

Sabbe, E., *Histoire de l'industrie linière en Belgique.* Brussels, 1945

Van Houtte, J. A., *Esquisse d'une histoire économique de la Belgique.* Louvain, 1943

COMMERCE. By the convention concluded at Brussels on 25 July 1921 between Belgium and Luxembourg and ratified on 5 March 1922 an economic union was formed by the two countries, and the customs frontier between them was abolished on 1 May 1922. Dissolved in Aug. 1940, the union was re-established on 1 May 1945.

On 14 March 1947, in execution of an agreement signed in London on 5 Sept. 1944, there was concluded a customs union between Belgium and Luxembourg on the one hand and the Netherlands on the other. The union came into force on 1 Jan. 1948, and is now known as the Benelux Customs Union. A joint tariff has been adopted and import duties are no longer levied at the Netherlands frontier, but import licences may still be required. A full economic union of the three countries came into operation on 1 Nov. 1960.

BENELUX INFORMATION is supplied by the Secrétariat Général de l'Union Douanière Néerlandaise-Belgo-Luxembourgeoise, 170, Rue de la Loi, Brussels. It publishes *Benelux. Bulletin Trimestriel de Statistique; Statistisch Kwartaalbericht* (1955 ff.)

Imports and exports for 6 calendar years (in 1,000 Belgian francs):

	Imports	Exports		Imports	Exports
1938	23,166,507	21,723,953	1960	197,854,439	188,771,893
1948	87,517,990	74,121,269	1961	210,951,736	196,219,720
1958	156,447,237	152,286,960	1962	227,770,943	216,179,285

Trade by principal countries (in 1,000 Belgian francs):

		Imports from			Exports to	
	1961	1962	1963	1961	1962	1963
France . . .	31,050,738	33,245,795	38,461,352	22,071,550	26,823,871	35,248,320
USA . . .	18,040,350	22,553,407	23,596,856	18,055,263	20,695,568	20,554,139
UK . . .	15,911,986	18,353,235	21,071,081	10,325,495	10,806,655	13,876,786
Netherlands .	32,299,191	33,665,420	37,696,268	45,938,726	49,308,719	54,648,250
Germany, W.	37,636,709	42,565,431	49,226,304	30,152,656	38,183,732	44,800,872
Germany, E.	716,815	864,095	978,783	598,971	695,085	711,177
Argentina . .	2,389,551	3,510,743	3,284,801	1,444,860	905,390	444,363
Italy . . .	5,783,884	6,718,971	8,836,379	6,308,297	8,603,506	12,415,951
Switzerland .	3,386,658	3,829,589	4,143,489	5,698,576	6,485,629	6,885,775
Congo . . .	11,336,135	8,968,640	8,279,569	2,047,143	2,262,583	2,227,726
Denmark . .	775,312	913,870	1,049,129	3,459,472	3,703,071	3,203,352
USSR . . .	1,763,876	2,297,761	2,550,054	1,367,319	1,279,631	660,359
India . . .	791,432	798,942	766,022	875,170	778,464	1,130,248
Un. of S. Afr.	1,973,411	2,656,278	2,699,618	1,464,430	1,049,919	1,175,242
Canada . . .	2,675,468	2,588,019	2,705,918	2,195,481	2,159,285	2,177,174
Brazil . . .	1,304,981	1,381,170	1,371,986	683,402	1,070,348	760,405
Australia . .	2,834,367	2,921,176	2,909,907	820,266	813,627	844,685

The total trade between UK and Belgium (in £ sterling) was as follows (British Board of Trade returns):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK .	68,205,930	64,808,556	72,527,687	87,041,612	95,639,067
Exports from UK .	64,741,122	77,170,859	91,934,261	99,849,633	113,506,288
Re-exports from UK .	3,516,877	4,125,100	4,655,882	6,135,806	4,271,154

Principal Belgian-Luxembourg exports to the UK in 1963: Textiles (52,329 metric tons; 3,330m. francs); metals (190,560 metric tons; 1,542m. francs); chemical and pharmaceutical products (332,871 metric tons; 1,089 francs); precious stones and manufactures thereof (4 metric tons; 1,541m. francs).

Principal Belgian-Luxembourg imports from the UK in 1963: Machinery and electrical apparatus (31,115 metric tons; 2,974m. francs); vehicles, chiefly motor cars, and aircraft (141,475 metric tons; 3,866m. francs); textiles (13,146 metric tons; 1,027m. francs); precious stones (59 metric tons; 5,994m. francs); base metals and manufactures thereof (153,081 metric tons; 2,165m. francs).

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.*¹ On 1 Jan. 1964 the Belgian merchant fleet was composed of 99 ships of 697,722 tons net. There were 24 shipping companies, of which the most important were the Compagnie Maritime Belge, with 35 ships, and the 'Armement Hermans', with 10 ships.

The navigation at the port of Antwerp in 1963 was as follows: Number of vessels entered, 17,856; tonnage, 52,276,067. Number of vessels cleared, 17,758; tonnage, 52,005,794.

The total length of navigable waterways (rivers and canals) is 1,583 km.

¹ Belgian shipping returns are given in the official 'Moorsom tons', which may be converted into net tons by deducting 19.85% from the Moorsom total.

Roads. The total length of the roads in Belgium on 31 Dec. 1963 was as follows: State roads, 10,291km; provincial roads, 1,243 km. The majority of roads are metalled.

Number of motor vehicles in Belgium, 1 Aug. 1962, 1,314,151, including 914,565 passenger cars, 6,281 buses, 194,015 lorries, 199,290 motor cycles.

Railways. The main Belgian lines were a State enterprise from their inception in 1834. In 1926 the 'Société Nationale des Chemins de Fer Belges' (SNCB) was formed to take over the railways. The State is sole holder of the ordinary shares of SNCB, which carry the majority vote at General Meetings. The State also retains a control over fares, freight rates, borrowing and the construction of new lines, and appoints the Board of the company. The length of railway operated on 31 Dec. 1963 was 4,544 km of main lines. Revenue (1963), 14,525m. francs; expenditure, 13,801m. francs.

Lamalle, U., *Histoire des chemins de fer belges*. Brussels, 1943

Post. On 31 Dec. 1963 there were 1,917 post offices. The gross revenue of the post office in the year 1963 amounted to 3,628.7m. francs.

A régime of telegraphs and telephones for running the services on business lines was created by the law of 19 July 1930, effective 1 Nov. 1930. Total length of public telegraph wires in 1963 was 170,286 km. There were (1963) 660 telegraph offices. Receipts for 1963 were 532,128,027 francs, expenditure, 595,542,211 francs.

In 1963 there were 748 radiograph stations.

In 1963 the telephone service comprised 551 exchanges, connecting 2,674 public telephone stations and 928,820 subscribers. There were 14,938,738 km of telephone line in service, including 10,396,050 km of local line, 4,020,923 km of inter-urban and 548,700 km of international lines.

Number of telephones, 31 Dec. 1963, 1,351,450. Receipts in 1963, 4,879,834,000 francs; expenditure, 4,932,618,000 francs.

Aviation. The national Belgian airline SABENA (Société anonyme belge d'exploitation de la navigation aérienne) was set up in 1923. Its capital is 750m. francs. In addition to its European network, SABENA operates different routes to the Congo *via* Tripoli, Rome, Geneva, Lisbon, Frankfurt, Cairo, Beirut, Athens and Casablanca, with through connexions to South Africa; and services to New York and Israel. In 1962 its airfleet comprised 68 aircraft, 6 helicopters and 21 training machines. In 1963 SABENA flew 30,831,000 km, carrying 1,345,991,000 revenue passengers, 39.92m. ton/km of freight and 4,357,000 ton/km of mail.

MONEY. The *franc*, containing 0.01777 gramme of fine gold, is the unit of currency.

No gold has been minted since 1882 (save only 5m. francs struck in 1914). New silver coins of 20, 50 and 100 francs have been issued since 15 Oct. 1948.

BANKING. The bank of issue in Belgium is the National Bank, instituted 1850. It is the cashier of the state, and is authorized to carry on the usual banking operations. The note circulation on 28 Dec. 1963 amounted to 150,508m. francs. The articles of association of the National Bank of Belgium were modified on 13 Sept. 1948 so as to strengthen public control.

The popular savings bank in Belgium is mainly concentrated in the Caisse Générale d'Epargne et de Retraite, at Brussels. The Caisse d'Epargne is a mixed company with legally regulated functions and operates under the supervision of the Minister of Finance. It co-operates with the Belgian postal service, thus obviating any need of a postal-savings system. During the year 1962 deposits amounted to 21,027m. francs and withdrawals to 17,455m. francs.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Belgium maintains embassies in Algeria, Argentina, Australia, Austria, Brazil, Burundi, Cameroun, Canada, Central African Republic, Chad, Chile, Colombia, Congo (Br.), Congo (Lé.), Costa Rica, Cuba, Denmark, Dominican Republic, Ethiopia, Finland, France, Gabon, Germany, Ghana, Greece, Guatemala, Hungary, India, Iran, Iraq, Irish Republic, Israel, Italy, Ivory Coast, Japan, Lebanon, Liberia, Libya, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Mexico, Morocco, Netherlands, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Paraguay, Peru, Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Rumania, Rwanda, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, South Africa, Spain, Sudan, Sweden, Switzerland, Syria, Tanganyika, Thailand, Tunisia, Turkey, USSR, UAR, UK, USA, Uruguay, Vatican, Venezuela, Yugoslavia; and legations in Bolivia, Bulgaria, Ceylon, Czechoslovakia, Ecuador, Indonesia, New Zealand.

OF BELGIUM IN GREAT BRITAIN (103 Eaton Sq., SW1)

Ambassador: Jacques de Thier, GCVO (accredited 21 March 1961).

Counsellor: Charles Michel Werck (*Commercial*); Guy Stuyck; Jacques Groothaert. *Service Attaché:* Col. Jules Biot. *First Secretaries:* Robert Thissen, MVO; Jan R. Blancquaert; H. Coessens. *Economic Attaché:*

L. Fobe. *Shipping Counsellor*: Baron Ph. de Gerlache de Gomery, MVO.
Agricultural Attaché: Maurice Cammaerts.

There are consular representatives at Aberdeen, Belfast, Birmingham, Bradford, Bristol, Cardiff, Dover, Dundee, Edinburgh, Fowey, Glasgow, Grimsby, Harwich, Hull, King's Lynn, Liverpool, Lowestoft, Manchester, Middlesbrough, Milford Haven, Newcastle upon Tyne, Plymouth, Portsmouth, St Helier, St Peter, Sheffield, Southampton, Sunderland, Swansea, West Hartlepool, Weymouth, Yarmouth.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN BELGIUM

Ambassador: Sir Roderick Barclay, KCMG, KCVO.

Counsellors: J. R. Wraight, CMG (*Commercial*); G. O. Ramsden, CMG.
First Secretaries: C. T. McGurk, MBE (*Commercial*); G. R. Coate (*Information*); H. Niblock (*Consul*); A. N. S. Walker; D. G. Delves; R. O. Barrit (*Labour*). *Service Attachés*: Brig. P. R. Ashburner, MC (*Army and Navy*), Group Capt. J. R. Gardner (*Air*). *Cultural Attaché*: M. H. Cardiff, OBE.

There is a Consul-General at Antwerp and a Consul at Ostend.

OF BELGIUM IN THE USA (3330 Garfield St. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Baron Louis Scheyven.

Minister: Count Jean d'Ursel.

Counsellors: Charles Muller (*Economic*); Emile Indekeu; Louis Groven (*Scientific*). *First Secretaries*: Herman Noppen; Jean Boussé. *Military, Naval and Air Attaché*: Maj.-Gen. Count Alfred Cornet d'Elzius de Peissant. *Technical Attaché*: Lieut.-Col. Marcel Culot. *Agricultural Attaché*: Roger Coustry.

OF THE USA IN BELGIUM

Ambassador: (Vacant).

Counsellors: John M. McSweeney; Robert M. Baudry; Chris J. Petrow (*Economic*). *Service Attachés*: Col. Kenneth G. Taylor (*Army*), Cmdr Victor J. Robison, Jr (*Navy*), Col. Joseph C. Holbrook (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché*: Clayton E. Whipple. *Labour Attaché*: Graham M. McKelvey.

There is a Consul-General in Antwerp.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Institut National de Statistique (44 rue de Louvain, Brussels) was set up on 24 Jan. 1831, under the designation of Bureau de Statistique Générale; after several changes, it received its present name on 2 May 1946. The activities of the Institute are classified under the 2 heads of Research and Information, Documentation and Publications. The 8 sections of the Research Service are: Demography, Health, Education and General; Social Affairs; Agriculture; Industry; Commerce and Communications; Finances; Justice; Mathematical Statistics. *Director-General*: A. Dufrasne. *Main publications*:

Bulletin du Commerce Extérieur. Monthly

Bulletin de Statistique. Monthly

Annuaire Statistique de la Belgique. Annual (from 1870)

Annuaire Agricole. 1946 ff.

Recensement général de la population, de l'industrie et du commerce au 31 déc. 1947. 15 vols.

Recensement économique et social au 27 février, 1937. 8 vols.

Almanach royal officiel. Annual. Brussels

L'économie belge. Ministère des Affaires Economiques. Annual (from 1947)

Dussart, F., and Contreras, R., *Géographie de la Belgique et du Congo.* Brussels, 1947

- Pirenne, H., *Histoire de Belgique*. 7 vols. Brussels, 1932.—*Bibliographie de l'histoire de Belgique*. 3rd ed. Brussels, 1951
- Raeymaker, O. de, *Belgie's internationaal Beleid, 1919-39*. Brussels, 1945
- Van Kalken, Frans, *Histoire de Belgique*. Brussels, 1944.—*Entre deux guerres: Esquisses de la vie politique en Belgique de 1918-1940*. Brussels, 1945

BHUTÁN

DRUK-YUL

History. In 1774 the East India Company concluded a treaty with the ruler of Bhután, but repeated outrages on British subjects committed by the Bhután hillmen led from time to time to punitive measures, usually ending in the temporary or permanent annexation of various *duars* or submontane tracts with passes leading to the hills. Under a treaty signed in Nov. 1865 the Bhután Government was granted a subsidy of Rs 50,000 a year (increased to Rs 100,000 in 1910 and to Rs 200,000 in 1942). By an amending treaty concluded in Jan. 1910 the British Government undertook to exercise no interference in the internal administration of Bhután, and the Bhután Government agreed to be guided by the advice of the British Government in regard to its external relations.

The Government of India concluded a fresh treaty with Bhután on 8 Aug. 1949. Under this treaty the Government of Bhután continues to be guided by the Government of India in regard to its external relations, and the Government of India have undertaken not to interfere in the internal administration of Bhután. The subsidy paid to Bhután has been increased to Rs 500,000, and the Government of India agreed to retrocede to Bhután an area of about 32 sq. miles in the territory known as Dewangiri, which was annexed in 1865.

Government. The form of government in Bhután, which existed from the middle of the 16th century until 1907, consisted of a dual control by the clergy and the laity as represented by Dharma and Deb Rájás. In 1907 the Tongsa Penlop (the governor of the province of Tongsa in eastern Bhután), Sir Ugyen Wangchuk, GCIE, KCSI, was elected as the first hereditary Maharaja of Bhután. He was succeeded by his son, Sir Jigme Wangchuk, KCSI, KCIE (1926-52), and his grandson, Jigme Dorji Wangchuk, who was installed as Maharaja on 27 Oct. 1952. His Bhutanese title is Druk Gyalpo, and he is now addressed as King of Bhután.

After the assassination of the Prime Minister, Jigme Dorji, on 5 April 1964, his brother, Lhendup Dorji, was appointed acting prime minister; but in Nov. 1964 the King assumed direct rule.

Area and Population. Bhután is situated in the eastern Himalayas, between 26° 45' and 28° N. lat. and between 89° and 92° E. long., bordered on the north and east by Tibet and India, on the west by Sikkim and on the south by India. Extreme length from east to west 190 miles; extreme breadth 90 miles. Area about 16,000 sq. miles (41,400 sq. km); population estimated at between 700,000 and 800,000. The capital is at Thimphu. The language is Dzongkha, akin to Tibetan.

Religion. The majority of the people are Mahayana Buddhists of the Druk Kargue or 'Red hat' sect. Tashi-Cho Dzong, the chief monastery in Bhután, contains over 1,000 priests.

Defence. Bhután has an army for protection of her borders. District administration is based on Dzongs (literal meaning fort). A Dzong contains administrative offices and also the monastery.

Production. The chief products are rice, Indian corn, millet, lac, wax, handloom cloth, musk, elephants, ponies and yaks. Extensive and valuable forests abound. Large deposits of limestone and gypsum have been found. Surveys for hydro-electric power are being carried out.

The Government of Bhután has drawn up 5-year development plan with the active co-operation and financial support of the Government of India. It was inaugurated about the end of 1961. Educational facilities are being expanded and medical facilities are being provided. Forest and mineral wealth is to be exploited. About 800 miles of new roads are to be built.

Commerce. Trade with India is considerable. Bhután imported from the UK in 1963 goods valued at £60.

Diplomatic Relations. The King has an agent at Calcutta. The Political Officer in Sikkim represents the Government of India in Bhután.

Books of Reference

- A Collection of Treaties and Engagements, relating to India and neighbouring Countries.* By C. U. Aitchison. Vol. XIV. Calcutta
 Ronaldshay, the Earl of, *Lands of the Thunderbolt.* 2nd ed. London, 1931
 White, J. O., *Sikkim and Bhután.* London, 1909

BOLIVIA

REPÚBLICA DE BOLIVIA

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Republic of Bolivia was proclaimed on 6 Aug. 1825; its first constitution was adopted on 19 Nov. 1826. The present constitution reverts to the version of 1947, replacing the fourteenth adopted in 1961. Executive power is vested in a President, elected for 4 years by direct popular vote, and eligible for immediate re-election. In the event of his death or failure to assume the office, the Vice-President, elected at the same time, assumes the presidency, and after him, the President of the Senate. The Congress of 2 chambers (Senate and Chamber of Deputies) meets annually on 6 Aug. at La Paz. It consists of 27 senators (3 for each Department) and 74 deputies, each representing about 40,000 electors. The electorate comprises all men over 21 years and women over 21 if single or 18 years of age if married. In 1952 the literacy test was abolished.

La Paz is the actual capital and seat of the Government, but Sucre is the legal capital and the seat of the judiciary.

The following is a list of presidents since 1931 and the dates on which they took office:

- | | |
|--|--|
| Dr Daniel Salamanca, 5 March 1931 (resigned Nov. 1934). | Dr Néstor Guillén (27 July–14 Aug. 1946, provisional). |
| Luis Tejada Sorzano, 27 Nov. 1934 (deposed 17 May 1936). | Chief Justice Monje Gutiérrez (15 Aug. 1946–9 March 1947). |
| Col. José David Toro, 17 May 1936 (deposed 13 July 1937). | Dr Enrique Hertzog (10 March 1947–23 Oct. 1949). |
| Lieut.-Gen. German Busch, 13 July 1937 (committed suicide 23 Aug. 1939). | Dr Mamerto Urriolagoitia (24 Oct. 1949–15 May 1951). |
| Gen. Carlos Quintanilla (provisional), 23 Aug. 1939–12 March 1940. | Gen. Hugo Ballivián Rojas (15 May 1951–8 April 1952). |
| Gen. Enrique Peñaranda, 12 March 1940 (deposed 20 Dec. 1943). | Dr Victor Paz Estenssoro (16 April 1952–6 Aug. 1956). |
| Maj. Gualberto Villaroel, 20 Dec. 1943 (deposed and lynched 21 July 1946). | Dr Hernán Siles Zuazo (6 Aug. 1956–6 Aug. 1960). |

President: Dr Víctor Paz Estenssoro became president again on 6 Aug. 1960, following a general election in June in which his party, the Nationalist Revolutionary Movement (in power since 9 April 1952), won decisively. Dr Paz was re-elected in May 1964, but replaced on 4 Nov. 1964 by a military *junta* headed by Gen. René Barrientos Ortuño, previously Vice-President.

Minister of Foreign Affairs: Lieut.-Col. Joaquín Zenteno Anaya.

The Cabinet consists of the President and 15 Ministers.

National flag: Red, yellow, green (horizontal).

National anthem: Bolivianos, el hado propicio (words by I. de Sanjinés; tune by B. Vincenti).

The republic is divided into 9 departments, established in Jan. 1826, with 87 provinces administered by sub-prefects, and 940 cantons (the number varies) administered by corregidores. The supreme authority in each department is vested in a prefect appointed by the President.

AREA AND POPULATION. Bolivia is a landlocked state with an area of some 424,160 sq. miles (1,098,580 sq. km). In the series of disastrous wars in the 19th and early 20th centuries its territorial losses to each of 5 neighbouring nations reduced its area from an estimated 1.16m. sq. miles.

Until 1884, when Bolivia was defeated by Chile, she had a strip bordering on the Pacific which contains extensive nitrate beds and at that time the port of Cobija (which no longer exists). She lost this area to Chile; but in Sept. 1953 Chile declared Arica a free port and, although it is no longer a free port for Bolivian imports, Bolivia still has certain privileges.

The following table shows the area and population of the departments (the capitals of each are given in brackets):

Departments	Area (sq. km)	Estimated 1964	Census Aug.- Sept. 1950	Per sq. km 1964
La Paz (La Paz)	133,985	1,169,948	948,446	8.70
Cochabamba (Cochabamba)	55,631	560,092	490,475	10.70
Potosí (Potosí)	118,218	624,439	534,399	5.30
Santa Cruz (Santa Cruz)	370,621	322,472	286,145	0.87
Chuquisaca (Sucre)	51,524	323,500	282,980	6.20
Tarija (Tarija)	37,623	145,179	126,752	3.85
Oruro (Oruro)	53,588	247,478	210,260	5.00
Beni (Trinidad)	213,564	101,800	119,770	0.78
Pando (Cobija)	63,827	24,624	19,804	0.38
Total	1,098,581	3,519,532	3,019,031 ¹	3.14

¹ An official estimate allowing for under-enumeration; the total actually recorded was 2,704,165.

Of the total population in 1950, 33.5% was urban.

Population (1962) of the principal towns: La Paz, 352,912; Cochabamba, 92,008; Oruro, 86,985; Santa Cruz, 72,708; Sucre, 54,270; Potosí, 55,233; Tarija, 20,851; Trinidad, 14,505; Cobija, 2,537.

Crude birth rate, 1958, 20.8 per 1,000 population; crude death rate, 6.8; crude marriage rate, 4; infantile mortality (1955), 88.5 per 1,000 live births.

The language of the educated classes is Spanish, that of the Indians, Aymará, Quechua and Guaraní.

RELIGION. The Roman Catholic is the recognized religion of the state; the free exercise of other forms of worship is permitted. The Catholic Church is under 2 archbishops (in Sucre and La Paz), 8 bishops (Cochabamba, Santa Cruz, Oruro, Potosí, Coroico, Riberalta, Tarija and Corocoro) and 8 vicars apostolic (titular bishops resident in Cueva, Trinidad, San Ignacio

de Velasco, Riberalta and Rurrenabaque). Protestants numbered 43,135 in 1962.

By a law of 11 Oct. 1911 all marriages must be celebrated by the civil authorities. Divorce is permitted by a law enacted on 15 April 1932.

EDUCATION. Primary instruction is free and obligatory between the ages of 6 and 14 years. Estimates for 1962 show 808,100 children between 6 and 14 years, of whom 500,755 (62%) attend school; these comprise 363,645 in urban and 444,465 in rural areas. All illiterates between 15 and 50 years are obliged to attend literacy classes. This meant in 1962, 1,020,553, or 60% of the group numbering 1,710,950. In 1962 instruction in the towns was given by: 52 public and 55 private kindergartens, with 18,826 pupils and 451 teachers; 660 public and 209 private elementary schools, with 282,613 pupils and 8,195 teachers; 141 public and 93 private secondary schools, with 52,756 pupils and 2,955 teachers; 5 state teachers' training colleges, with 2,267 students and 158 teachers. Rural instruction was given at 4,039 public elementary schools, with 223,098 pupils and 5,871 teachers. Details of rural secondary schools are not available. There are (1962) 10 public rural teachers' schools with 1,933 pupils and 132 teachers; and 2 private with 115 pupils and 15 teachers. Also there are 398 public rural literacy courses with 10,704 pupils and 250 voluntary literacy courses with 4,500 pupils. At Sucre, Oruro, Potosí, Cochabamba, Santa Cruz, Tarija and La Paz are universities; La Paz is the most important of them while the San Francisco Xavier University at Sucre is one of the oldest in America, having been founded in 1624.

Cinemas (1962). Cinemas numbered 84, with seating capacity of 42,918.

Newspapers (1962). There were 13 daily and 6 weekly newspapers with an aggregate daily circulation of about 100,000.

JUSTICE. Justice is administered by the Supreme Court, superior district courts (of 5 or 7 judges) and courts of local justice. The Supreme Court, with headquarters at Sucre, is divided into two sections, civil and criminal, of 5 justices each, with the Chief Justice presiding over both. Members of the Supreme Court are chosen on a two-thirds vote of Congress. They nominate the district judges and largely administer the judiciary budget.

FINANCE. The foreign-exchange revenue is derived mainly from sales of tin and other non-ferrous metals (furnishing about 91% of export revenue in 1963), but oil production and exports are of increasing importance. Estimated revenue and expenditures in 1,000 *pesos bolivianos* were as follows:

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Revenue .	430,000,000	476,000,000	510,000,000	547,000,000	750,000,000
Expenditure .	430,000,000	491,000,000	510,000,000	547,000,000	750,000,000

Attempts to manage the tin industry on state-created moneys severely inflated the currency. On 31 Dec. 1954 the deficit of the state-owned mining corporation, COMIBOL, was Bs 14,747m. and that of the Banco Minero (which buys the ore from the smaller private mines) was Bs 6,223m.

The fiscal history of Bolivia until 1956 was one of constant deficits arising from extraordinary expenditures outside the budget. On 15 Dec. 1956 a currency stabilization programme abolished artificial exchange rates, import licensing and price subsidies. The currency has since remained stable.

Chief items of expenditure proposed in the 1964 budget were (in Bs 1m.):

Education, 84; national defence, 70; government and immigration, 42.5; rural affairs, 45.6; labour and social security 17.7; foreign affairs, 18.1; public health, 17.9. Aid from the USA in 1963-64 amounted to \$60m.

The total public debt of Bolivia (internal and external) on 31 Dec. 1963 was equal to \$202,632,000.

DEFENCE. Bolivia is divided into 8 military districts, with divisional headquarters in Viacha, Oruro, Villa Montes, Camiri, Roboré, Riberalta, Santa Cruz, Cochabamba; regional HQ are located at La Paz, Sucre, Tarija, Potosí, Trinidad and Cobija.

The law of 1943 provided for a permanent force of 15,000 men, including the police force and the frontier carabineers, but the standing army numbers 8,000 to 10,000 men. Military service is compulsory for all males from the 19th to the 49th year. Those from 19 to 21 years of age serve not more than 2 years with the standing army; those from 19 to 21 years are employed in depot service; 25 to 32 in the ordinary reserve, returning at some time for 3 months' service; 32 to 40, with the 'extraordinary' reserve; and from then until 49 with the Territorial Guard.

The Bolivian Air Force, established in 1923, is organized into 4 groups, and comprises staff, bomber, fighter, transport, training, reconnaissance, maintenance and supply commands. Equipment, of US manufacture, is obsolescent, the most effective machines being 4 F-51D Mustang piston-engined fighters bought in 1960.

PRODUCTION. Two-thirds of the population depend upon agriculture and only 60,000 (less than 2%) on mining. A Development Plan (1962-71) was backed by technical and financial aid from the USA Government, the World Bank, the Inter-American Development Bank, the United Nations and several European countries.

Agriculture. The extensive and undeveloped region of Bolivia lying east of the Andes comprises about three-quarters of the entire area. It is estimated that about 4.94m. acres are under cultivation, but rubber, quinine, cattle and hides are the principal products and agriculture is in a backward condition.

Some basic foodstuffs, especially wheat, have still to be imported, but self-sufficiency in rice and sugar has been attained. Output in metric tons in 1963 was: Sugar-cane, 962,358; refined sugar, 68,672; rice, 40,000; coffee, 3,150; maize, 265,000; potatoes, 720,000; wheat, 80,000; barley, 130,000, and cotton, 1,027.

Bolivia ranks as the second rubber-exporting country in South America, next to Brazil; exports, 1963, being 1,604 metric tons, worth US\$955,333. Tropical forests with woods ranging from the 'iron tree' to the light palo de balso await exploitation. In 1962 the Forestry Service announced proved reserves of 46.3m. hectares, plus a like amount available for immediate development. The public lands of the state have an area of about 245,000 sq. miles, of which 104,000 sq. miles are reserved for special colonization. The National Agrarian Reform Service reported in July 1964 that since its beginning in 1954 it had distributed 5.5m. hectares of land in 234,600 properties; over 0.9m. people participated, 2.2m. hectares going to individuals, the rest to co-operatives and public amenities.

In 1963, 4,978 tons of wood and cross-ties, valued at US\$192,540, were exported.

A colony of Jewish refugees was established in 1940 at Buen Tierra, 60 miles east of La Paz, and, more recently, Japanese and Okinawan settlements in the region of Santa Cruz.

Mining. Mining is the most important industry. Bolivia in 1962 produced 15.5% of the tin output of the non-communist world and was second to Malaysia in the production of this metal. Tin mines are at altitudes of from 12,000 to 18,000 ft, where few except native Indians can stand the conditions; transport is costly. Bolivian tin is extracted by shaft-mining, frequently very deep; the ore yields only 3.5% or less of tin and is very refractory; tin is exported in concentrates called *barrilla*, through Pacific ports for refining, chiefly at Liverpool.

A decree of 31 Oct. 1952 nationalized the mining companies of the Patiño, Hochschild and Aramayo groups, which were responsible for about 60% of Bolivia's mineral output. Provisional compensation proposed was: Patiño, \$7.5m.; Hoehschild, \$9.25m.; Aramayo, \$4,976,324. Agreements were concluded during 1953 for the gradual payment of compensation on a sliding scale based on prices received for Bolivian tin abroad, but a final settlement has still to be negotiated. The state industry is being run by the *Corporación Minera de Bolivia* (COMIBOL). This body has been receiving financial aid since 1961 from the UK and West Germany and the Inter-American Development Bank under a programme (*Operación Triangular*) for the rehabilitation of the state mines. There are alluvial gold deposits in the Alto Beni region which are being exploited mainly by USA companies. Co-operative mines at Tipuani produce over 100 kg of gold per month.

There are petroleum deposits in the area between the Argentine frontier and the north-west territory bordering Peru. Output of crude oil by the state oil concern, 1963, 501,605 cu. metres; 1962, 413,792 cu. metres; Following the completion of a pipeline from the Camiri field to the refinery at Cochabamba, Bolivia slowly reached (in Jan. 1954) a volume of supplies making her self-sufficient, with a surplus for export to neighbouring countries, especially Argentina.

Several foreign oil companies are engaged in exploration; one (Gulf Oil) has found appreciable deposits of petroleum and natural gas near Santa Cruz. A pipeline is to be built from Caranda to the Pacific Coast to carry about 25,000 bbls daily.

The miners are organized in trade unions; these have their own militia and are an important political force.

Industry. The president of the National Chamber of Industry in mid-1962 reported that of 1,600 industrial plants in 1955, only 898 remained; production had fallen by 36%, and less than 47% of machinery installed was being used. He has subsequently announced, however, that national industry increased production by 9.4% between 1961 and 1962. Leather-working, cement, glass, timber, furniture and building materials are most important. The IADB in 1964 estimated the housing shortage at 96,000 units, and a National Housing Council has been set up.

Power. Electric power production is expanding. Installed capacity was estimated at 158,510 kw. at the end of 1963. The US\$20m. 27,000-kw. Corani hydro-electric project near Cochabamba, to be financed by the World Bank, is now beginning.

COMMERCE. The value of imports and exports in US\$ has been as follows:

	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963
Imports . . .	64,985,642	71,476,639	73,217,000	93,176,000	103,774,000
Exports . . .	77,666,766	67,827,931	76,136,000	76,735,000	86,403,000

Tin ore continues to constitute in value about 70% of Bolivia's exports. Total exports, 1963, of minerals, in concentrates, ingots or solder, in metric tons were valued at US\$80.5m., of which: Tin, 23,117 (US\$57.3m.); wolfram, 1,368 (\$1.2m.); lead, 20,163 (\$4.2m.); copper, 2,994 (\$1.8m.); zinc, 4,648 (\$1.9m.); antimony, 7,563 (\$2.5m.); silver, 151 (\$5.9m.); gold, 4,760 kg (\$5.3m.); bismuth, 280 fine tons (\$0.8m.). Large deposits of salt are found near Lake Poopó and in the south of Bolivia.

Bolivia having no seaport, imports and exports pass chiefly through the ports of Arica and Antofagasta in Chile, Mollendo and Matarani in Peru, through La Quiaca on the Bolivian-Argentine border and through river-ports on the rivers flowing into the Amazon. The chief imports are lard flour, cooking oil, iron and steel products, mining machinery, motor vehicles, pharmaceuticals, paper products and textiles. In 1963 imports (in US\$) were 49,518,267 from USA; from West Germany, 13,768,847; from Japan, 7,713,318; from Great Britain, 5,748,461; from Argentina, 4,074,965; from Netherlands, 2,496,015.

Import and export licensing, and price subsidies and controls were abolished on 15 Dec. 1956; but in 1963 a measure of import control was reimposed.

Total trade between UK and Bolivia (British Board of Trade returns) for 5 years (in £ sterling):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK .	11,792,310	12,511,837	12,416,521	12,148,626	15,302,341
Exports from UK .	1,120,887	1,081,095	1,580,131	1,384,932	1,129,081
Re-exports from UK.	33,764	26,774	31,328	26,459	24,742

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* Traffic on Lake Titicaca between Guaqui and Puno is carried on by the steamers of the Peruvian Corporation. About 12,000 miles of rivers, in 3 main systems (Beni, Pilcomayo, Titicaca-Desaguadero), are open to navigation by light-draught vessels.

Roads. A motor highway, 312 miles, was completed in Dec. 1953 (with the aid of a \$28.7m. loan (plus \$4.7m. for asphaltting) from the Export-Import Bank) from the highlands of Cochabamba to the lowland farming region of Santa Cruz. Economically this road, laboriously constructed through a most difficult section of the Andes, is Bolivia's most important, for it assists towards the abolition of costly food imports. Of other main highways (unmetalled) there is one from La Paz through Guaqui into Peru, another from La Paz, *via* La Quiaca, into Argentina, passable throughout the year except at the height of the rainy season, and others from Villazón to Villa Montes *via* Tarija, and from Potosí to Sucre, passable during the dry season. The total length of the road system is about 16,300 km (1963). Motor vehicles registered in 1963, 25,596 (12,917 lorries and pick-up trucks, 9,047 cars and taxis, 1,906 jeeps and 1,626 buses).

Railways. The total length of railway open in 1964 was 3,580 km. On 1 Nov. 1964 the State Railway Authority was set up to run all lines in the Western system except the Guaqui-La Paz Railway (owned by the Peruvian Corporation); and also the Corumbá-Santa Cruz line, which until 1964 was administered by a Brazilian-Bolivian Mixed Commission. The new 500-km line Santa Cruz-Yacuiba is administered by an Argentine-Bolivian Mixed Commission. Access to the Pacific is by lines to Antofagasta and Arica—of which the Chilean section is owned by the Antofagasta (Chile) and Bolivia Railway Co.—and to Mollendo in Peru *via* Guaqui and Lake Titicaca.

Post. In Bolivia there were, in 1962, 201 post offices, 591 telegraph and telephone offices, 88 for public service; and 321 state-owned wireless offices. There is telephone service in the towns of La Paz, Cochabamba, Oruro, Potosí and Santa Cruz, with 19,000 telephones. There are 41 broadcasting stations, of which one is state-owned.

Aviation. The national airline is Lloyd Aéreo Boliviano; in 1961 a total of 14,001 hours were flown, carrying 175,542 passengers and 13,921 metric tons of freight. Pan American-Graec Airways (PANAGRA) links Bolivia with the USA and nearly all South America. Braniff International Airways runs regular flights between La Paz and Lima, Buenos Aires and North America. In July 1959 Lloyd Aéreo Boliviano opened a regular service between La Paz and Buenos Aires, and now serves Lima, Arica and São Paulo.

MONEY. On 1 Jan. 1963 the *Boliviano* (equalling US\$11,865) was replaced by a new currency unit, the *peso boliviano* (\$b.) at the rate of Bs1,000 = \$b.1. Current exchange rates are \$b.11.86 = US\$1 and \$b.33.20 = £1.

At the end of June 1963 reserves of gold and foreign exchange at home and abroad amounted to US\$18.4m.

BANKING. The Baneo de la Nación Boliviana was inaugurated at La Paz in 1928 as a central bank of issue and in 1939 was taken over by the state. Beginning 1 Jan. 1946, its assets and liabilities were divided between an Issue Department and a Banking or Commercial Department. Note circulation, 30 Sept. 1963, 565,886m. bolivianos; holdings of gold and foreign exchange on 31 Dec. 1963 totalled US\$12,249,922, against obligations of US\$24,017,351.

Apart from the Central Bank (with 20 branches) there are several domestic banks and Peruvian, Brazilian and Argentine banks.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system of weights and measures is used by the administration and prescribed by law, but the old Spanish system is also employed.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Bolivia maintains resident diplomatic missions in Argentina, Brazil, Chile, Colombia, Czechoslovakia, Ecuador, France, Germany, Italy, Mexico, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Spain, UK, USA, Uruguay, Vatican, Venezuela and Yugoslavia.

OF BOLIVIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (106 Eaton Sq., SW1)

Minister-Counsellor: Víctor Méndez Baya (*Chargé d'Affaires*).

There is a consulate at the London Embassy, honorary consulates at Birmingham, Cardiff, Hull, Liverpool and Manchester, and an honorary vice-consulate at Glasgow.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN BOLIVIA

Ambassador: Sir Herbert Gamble, KBE, CMG.

First Secretaries: D. G. Crichton (*Consul*); T. M. Hoskison (*Labour*).

Military and Air Attaché: Group Capt. J. F. C. Melrose, DFC.

There is also a Consul at Cochabamba.

OF BOLIVIA IN THE USA (Suite B 1250, 3636-16th St. NW,
Washington, D.C., 20010)

Minister-Counsellor: Guillermo Scott-Murga (*Chargé d'Affaires*). *Counsellor:* Eduardo Cordova. *Commercial Attachés:* Alfredo del Río; José del

Castillo. *Service Attachés*: Col. Luis Antonio Roque Terán (*Army*), Col. Osear Adriázola (*Air*).

OF THE USA IN BOLIVIA

Ambassador: Douglas Henderson.

Counsellor: Robert A. Hurwitch.

First Secretaries: Maxwell Chaplin; William D. Broderick. *Service Attachés*: Lieut.-Col. William Lind (*Army*), Col. Edward Fox (*Air*). *Commercial Attaché*: William G. Gibson. *Labour Attaché*: Russel Olson.

There is a Consul at Cochabamba.

Books of Reference

There is a weekly official gazette.

Anuario Geográfico y Estadístico de la República de Bolivia.

Anuario del Comercio Exterior de Bolivia

Boletín Mensual de Información Estadística

Constitución Política del Estado. La Paz, 1961

Report of the U.N. Mission of Technical Assistance to Bolivia. New York, 1951

Fain, O., *Bolivia.* Paris, 1955

Osborne, H., *Bolivia: a land divided.* R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 3rd ed. 1964.—*Indians of the Andes.* London, 1952

Scott, P. H., *Economic and Commercial Conditions in Bolivia, Dec. 1955.* HMSO, 1956

BRAZIL

ESTADOS UNIDOS DO BRASIL

HISTORY. Brazil was discovered on 3 May 1500 by the Portuguese Admiral Pedro Alvares Cabral, and thus became a Portuguese settlement; in 1815 the colony was declared 'a kingdom', and on 13 May 1822 Dom Pedro, eldest surviving son of King João of Portugal, was chosen 'Perpetual Defender' of Brazil by a National Congress. He proclaimed the independence of the country on 7 Sept. 1822, and was chosen 'Constitutional Emperor and Perpetual Defender' on 12 Oct. 1822.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 15 Nov. 1889 Dom Pedro II (1825–91) was dethroned by a revolution, and Brazil declared a republic.

Presidents since the establishment of the republic:

Marshal Deodoro da Fonseca, 15 Nov. 1889–23 Nov. 1891 (resigned).

Marshal Floriano Peixoto (Acting), 23 Nov. 1891–15 Nov. 1894.

Dr Prudente de Moraes Barros, 15 Nov. 1894–15 Nov. 1898.

Dr Manuel Ferraz de Campos Salles, 15 Nov. 1898–15 Nov. 1902

Dr Francisco da Paula Rodrigues Alves, 15 Nov. 1902–15 Nov. 1906.

Dr Affonso Penna, 15 Nov. 1906–14 June 1909 (died).

Dr Nilo Peçanha (Acting), 14 June 1909–15 Nov. 1910.

Marshal Hermes da Fonseca, 15 Nov. 1910–15 Nov. 1914.

Dr Wenceslau Braz, 15 Nov. 1914–15 Nov. 1918.

Dr Francisco de Paula Rodrigues Alves.¹

Dr Delphin Moreira (Acting), 15 Nov. 1918–28 July 1919.

Dr Epitácio da Silva Pessoa, 28 July 1919–15 Nov. 1922.

Dr Arthur Bernardes, 15 Nov. 1922–15 Nov. 1926.

Dr Washington Luiz Pereira de Souza, 15 Nov. 1926–25 Oct. 1930 (deposed).

Dr Getúlio Dornelles Vargas, 26 Oct. 1930–29 Oct. 1945 (resigned).

Dr José Linhares (Provisional President), 30 Oct. 1945–31 Jan. 1946.

Gen. Eurico Gaspar Dutra, 31 Jan. 1945–31 Jan. 1951.

Dr Getúlio Dornelles Vargas, 31 Jan. 1951–died 24 Aug. 1954.

Dr João Café Filho, 24 Aug. 1954–8 Nov. 1955 (resigned).

Carlos Coimbra da Luz (Acting), 8 Nov. 1955–11 Nov. 1955 (deposed).

¹ Owing to illness did not take office; died 16 Jan. 1919.

Nereu Ramos (Acting), 11 Nov. 1955–31 Jan. 1956.
 Juscelino Kubitschek, 31 Jan. 1956–30 Jan. 1961.

Jânio da Silva Quadros, 31 Jan. 1961–25 Aug. 1961 (resigned).
 João Belchior Marques Goulart, 7 Sept. 1961–31 March 1964 (deposed).

The present constitution, adopted on 18 Sept. 1946, restored many features of the old one of 16 July 1934 (*see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1949, p. 782*), including a bicameral legislature, the Senate elected for 8 years and the Chamber of Deputies (404 members) for 4 years. The President and Vice-President are elected for 5 years and are not eligible for successive terms.

Freedom of speech and press are not absolute: war propaganda, the teaching of 'subversive doctrines' and the dissemination of race or class prejudices are banned, as also are political parties opposed to democracy, the existing multi-party system or to 'fundamental human rights' which include the right to own private property. The Supreme Electoral Tribunal on 7 May 1947 decided by 3 votes to 2 that the Communist Party is illegal and may not appear on the ballot.

Under the new electoral code the vote is compulsory for men and employed women between the ages of 18 and 65 and optional for unemployed women and persons over 65 and for officers of the armed forces. Enlisted men and illiterates (who comprise 57.4% of the adult population) may not vote. An amendment of 1961 introduced a parliamentary system, which was rejected by a referendum on 6 Jan. 1963. Registered electors, 1962, numbered 18,562,857.

President of the Republic: Marshal Humberto de Alencar Castelo Branco, assumed office 15 April 1964.

Foreign Minister: Vasco Leitão da Cunha.

There are Secretaries of State at the head of the following Ministries: Finance; Justice and Interior; Foreign Affairs; Transport, Communications and Public Works; Agriculture; Labour; Education and Culture; Public Health; Industry and Commerce; Mines and Power; and the Military Ministries of War, Marine and Air; and 2 Ministers Extraordinary, for Planning and Economic Co-ordination, and for Co-ordination of the Regional Organizations.

National flag: Green, with yellow lozenge enclosing a blue sphere, with 21 white stars, of which 5 form the southern cross, and the motto *Ordem e Progresso*.

National anthem: *Ouviram do Ipiranga* (words by J. O. Duque Estrada; tune by F. M. da Silva).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. Brazil consists of 22 states, 4 federal territories (Rondônia, Roraima, Amapá, Fernando de Noronha) and 1 federal district. Each state has its distinct administrative, legislative and judicial authorities, its own constitution and laws, which must, however, agree with the constitutional principles of the Union. The states may unite or split or form new states. Taxes on interstate commerce, levied by individual states, are prohibited; but state export taxes on products shipped abroad, limited to 5% *ad valorem*, are permitted. The governors and members of the legislatures are elected, but magistrates are appointed and are not removable from office save by judicial sentence.

AREA AND POPULATION. Censuses of 1 July 1950 and 1 Sept. 1960:

State and capital	Area (sq. km)	Census population	
		1950	1960
North	3,581,180	1,844,655	2,601,519
Rondônia ¹ (Pôrto Velho ²)	243,044	36,935	70,783
Acre (Rio Branco)	152,589	114,755	160,208
Amazonas ³ (Manaus)	1,564,445	514,099	721,215
Roraima (Boa Vista ²)	230,104	18,116	29,489
Pará (Belém)	1,248,042	1,123,273	1,550,935
Amapá (Macapá ²)	140,276	37,477	68,889
North-east	965,652	12,494,477	15,677,995
Maranhão (São Luís)	328,663	1,583,248	2,492,139
Piauí (Teresina) ⁶	250,934	1,045,696	1,263,368
Ceará (Fortaleza) ⁶	148,016	2,695,450	3,337,856
Rio Grande do Norte (Natal)	53,015	967,921	1,157,258
Paraíba (João Pessoa)	56,372	1,713,259	2,018,023
Pernambuco (Recife)	98,281	3,395,185	4,136,900
Alagoas (Maceió) ⁵	27,731	1,093,137	1,271,062
Fernando de Noronha ⁴	26	581	1,389
East: ⁷	1,260,057	18,893,007	24,832,611
Sergipe (Aracaju)	21,994	644,361	760,273
Bahia (Salvador)	561,026	4,834,575	5,990,605
Minas Gerais (Belo Horizonte)	583,248	7,717,792	9,798,880
Espírito Santo ⁸ (Vitória)	39,368	861,562	1,188,665
Rio de Janeiro (Niterói)	42,912	2,297,194	3,402,728
Guanabara (Rio de Janeiro)	1,356	2,377,451	3,307,163
South	825,621	16,975,293	24,848,194
São Paulo (São Paulo)	247,898	9,134,423	12,974,699
Paraná (Curitiba)	199,554	2,115,547	4,277,763
Santa Catarina (Florianópolis)	95,985	1,560,502	2,146,909
Rio Grande do Sul (Pôrto Alegre)	282,184	4,164,821	5,448,823
Central West	1,879,455	1,736,965	3,006,866
Mato Grosso (Cuiabá)	1,231,549	522,044	910,262
Goiás (Goiânia)	642,092	1,214,921	1,954,862
Distrito Federal (Brasília)	5,814	—	141,172
Total	8,511,965 ⁹	51,944,397	70,967,185

¹ The name 'Território Federal do Guaporé' was changed to 'Território Federal de Rondônia' on 17 Feb. 1956.

² Raised to the status of territorial capitals in 1943; previously, Pôrto Velho and Boa Vista belonged to the state of Amazonas and Macapá to the state of Pará.

³ Including 2,680 sq. km in dispute with the state of Pará.

⁴ Including 8 sq. km of islets.

⁵ Territory created in 1942.

⁶ A region of 2,614 sq. km is to be delimited between the states of Piauí and Ceará.

⁷ Including 10,153 sq. km and population figures of 160,072 and 384,297 respectively for 1950 and 1960 corresponding to the Região da Serra dos Aimorés, territory in dispute between Minas Gerais and Espírito Santo and subsequently separated from both.

⁸ Including the islands of Trindade and Martim Vaz.

⁹ 3,286,000 sq. miles.

Density of census population, 1960, was about 9 per sq. km. Estimated population in Sept. 1965 was 82.2m.

The 1950 census showed 25,885,001 males and 26,059,396 females; also 32,027,661 whites (61.7%), 5,692,657 Negroes (11%), 13,786,742 mulattoes (26.5%), 329,082 Asiatics and 108,255 unknown. The urban and suburban population comprised 36.2%.

The language is Portuguese.

The new capital, Brasília, was inaugurated 21 April 1960. The federal district (5,814 sq. km) was detached from the west-central state of Goiás, about 1,000 km north-west of Rio de Janeiro.

On 1 Sept. 1960 the census population of the principal cities was: Rio de Janeiro, 3,223,408; São Paulo, 3,164,804; Recife, 788,569; Salvador,

630,878; Pôrto Alegre, 617,629; Belo Horizonte, 642,912; Belém, 359,988; Santos, 262,048; Fortaleza, 354,942; Niterói, 228,826; Curitiba, 344,560; Maceió, 153,820; Manaus, 154,040; João Pessoa, 135,820.

The number of immigrants between 1820 and 1953 was over 5m., but it is estimated that only one-half remained. Immigrants in recent years have numbered:

	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963
Portuguese . . .	17,345	13,105	15,819	13,713	11,585
Japanese . . .	7,123	7,746	6,824	3,257	2,127
Spanish . . .	6,712	7,662	9,813	4,968	2,436
Italian . . .	4,233	3,431	2,493	1,900	867
Others . . .	9,107	1,202	8,640	7,300	6,847
Total . . .	44,520	40,507	43,589	31,138	23,859

Each nationality has its immigration restricted to 2% per year of the number calculated for the previous 50 years, except that the quota may be increased to 3,000 per annum, providing that 80% of the immigrants are 'farmers or rural technicians'. Settlements of foreigners must include 30% of Brazilians.

Pierson, D., *Negroes in Brazil*. Chicago, 1942.—*Survey of Literature on Brazil of Sociological Significance*. Cambridge, Mass., 1945
 Ramos, A., *The Negro in Brazil*. Washington, 1939.—*Las Poblaciones del Brazil*. Mexico City, 1945

RELIGION. The population is overwhelmingly Roman Catholic (93% at the census, 1950). In 1889 connexion between Church and State was abolished; it was restored by the 1934 constitution, but again abolished in 1946. In 1957 there were 20 ecclesiastical provinces and archdioceses, and 80 dioceses with 3,805 parishes. In 1962 Protestants numbered 2,072,507; Spiritists, 728,862.

EDUCATION. Elementary education is compulsory. In 1950 (census) there were 18,588,722 persons 5 years of age or over who could read and write; this was 42.6% of that age group; 54.7% of the literates were men.

There were in 1961 99,677 primary school units with 7,798,732 pupils; and in 1962, 7,858 intermediary units with 1,258,565 (secondary, commercial, industrial, agricultural and normal-school) pupils; and 1,434 higher schools with 110,093 pupils.

The Government undertakes to provide, in part, for higher or university instruction, but some institutions are maintained by the states, and some by private associations, while primary schools are chiefly maintained and supervised, either by the states or by the municipalities and private initiative. There are 24 official universities, including the University of Brazil in Rio de Janeiro (founded on 7 Sept. 1920), the University of Bahia (founded in 1946), the University of Recife (1946), the University of Paraná (1946), the Rural University (1948, State of Rio de Janeiro), the University of São Paulo (1934), the University of Minas Gerais (1927), the University of Rio Grande do Sul (1934) and the University of Brasília (1960). There are also 8 Catholic universities in Rio de Janeiro (1946), São Paulo (1946), Rio Grande do Sul (1948), Pernambuco (1951), Minas Gerais (1958), Bahia, Guanabara and Paraná. Students in 1962 totalled 78,318.

The School of Public Administration in Rio de Janeiro, founded in 1952, trains civil servants for all Latin-American countries; in 1962 students totalled 117; in 1963, 163.

Cinemas (1962). Cinemas numbered 3,169, with seating capacity of about 1.9m.

Newspapers (1962). There were 255 daily newspapers with a circulation of 4m. Foreigners and corporations (except political parties) are not allowed to own or control newspapers or wireless stations.

JUSTICE. There is a supreme federal Court of Justice at Brasília. It has 11 ministers, but may have more, on its own proposal subject to legislative approval; all are appointed by the President with the approval of the Senate. There are also federal tribunals in each state and the Federal District and in the Territories, as well as 'electoral courts' to protect the elections, and labour tribunals. Justice is administered in the states in accordance with state law, by state courts, but in Brasília federal justice is administered. Judges are appointed for life. There are also 3,238 magistrates and 5,425 justices of the peace. There is no divorce, but there is a form of judicial separation.

FINANCE. Receipts and expenditures for the federal government (excluding states, Federal District and municipalities) for calendar years have been as follows in 1m. cruzeiros (paper) (the cruzeiro, beginning 1947, 5.44 cents US; free rate, June 1959, ranged from 123.3 to 126.25 cruzeiros = US\$1):

	1960	1961	1962	1963 ¹	1964 ¹	1965 ¹
Revenue . . .	233,013	317,454	511,829	737,348	1,478,784	3,000,000
Expenditure . . .	264,636	419,914	573,536	1,024,518	2,110,257	3,780,000

¹ Estimates.

Chief items of revenue in 1964 were estimated as follows (in 1m. cruzeiros): Taxes, 1,266,100 (of which income tax should furnish 330,000); government property, 8,994. The principal items of expenditure in 1964 were: Finance, 363,096; communication and public works, 641,029; war, 142,457; education, 205,614; health, 77,208; navy, 82,028; aviation, 113,842; justice, 27,307; labour, 80,864; agriculture, 121,577; foreign affairs, 10,571; presidency, 47,152.

The 1960 budget allocated to the external debt service 483m. cruzeiros for interest and retirement of the sterling debt (remitted at the rate of 52.696 cruzeiros = £1) and 137m. for the dollar loans (at 18.82 cruzeiros = US\$1).

The foreign debt (including states and municipalities) of Brazil on 31 Dec. 1963 amounted to £6.1m., US\$27.3m. Internal funded federal and states debt, 31 Dec. 1963, was 57,650m. cruzeiros.

The *Superintendência da Moeda e do Crédito* registered US direct investments, 31 Dec. 1960, at \$28,024m. The Bank of England (1955) placed the par value of Brazilian investments held by residents in the UK in 1953 (thus excluding securities repatriated by Brazilians) at £40m. (in 1938, £164m.) on which interest and dividends received, 1953, were, £1.2m. (in 1938, £1.6m.).

DEFENCE. *Army.* Under the constitution of 1934, military service is compulsory for every Brazilian man from 21 years of age to 45. The terms of service are 9 years (from the 21st to the 30th years of age) in the Army 'first line' (1 in the ranks, the rest in the reserve) and 14 years (from the 30th to the 45th years of age) in the army 'second line' (7 in the 'second line' and 7 in the reserve of the same). The reservists are called up for training

annually for 4 weeks, besides which there is rifle practice once a month. The men in the Territorial Army also have an annual training of 2 to 4 weeks; the peacetime strength is about 200,000 men.

In 1948 the US sent an Army, Navy and Air Force mission to Brazil to establish a college there for training senior officers in combined operations. In May 1953 the National Congress ratified the agreement for US military assistance, signed on 15 March 1952.

Navy. The principal ships of the Brazilian Navy are as follows:

Completed	Name	Standard displacement Tons	Armour Belt In.	Guns In.	Principal armament	Torpedo tubes	Shaft horse- power	Speed Knots
<i>Aircraft Carrier</i>								
1945	Minas Gerais ¹	15,890	—	—	Light AA	—	40,000	24
<i>Cruisers</i>								
1939	Tamandaré ²	10,000	5 }	3-5	15 6-in.; 8 5-in.	—	100,000	32½
1938	Barroso ²	9,700	4 }					

¹ *Ex-Vengeance*, purchased from Great Britain in 1956.

² *Ex-St Louis* and *ex-Philadelphia*, purchased from USA in 1951.

There are also 13 destroyers, 8 frigates (escort destroyers), 4 submarines, 10 corvettes, 4 coastal minesweepers, 5 seaward defence boats, 2 river monitors, 6 river gunboats, 4 transports, 10 oilers, 2 training ships, a repair ship, 7 surveying vessels and 13 tugs.

Naval bases are at Rio de Janeiro, Belém, Natal, Recife, Salvador, with a river base at Ladario. Aircraft obtained from the USA for service on the *Minas Gerais* include 6 S-55 helicopters and 12 S2F-1 Tracker anti-submarine aircraft, the latter being operated by the Air Force.

The active personnel is 1,700 officers and 41,000 men, including 10,000 marines.

Air Force. The Air Force, formed in 1918, has been independent of the Army and Navy since 1940. Air defence is organized in 5 zones. The 5 operational groups comprise an interceptor group equipped with Meteor jet-fighters, 2 fighter-bomber groups of F-47D Thunderbolts and 2 light bomber groups with B-25 Mitchells and B-26 Invaders. There are also a maritime reconnaissance squadron with P2V-7 Neptunes and an air/sea rescue squadron with SA-16 Albatross amphibians. Equipment of transport and second-line units is predominantly American in origin, including 5 C-130E Hercules turboprop transports delivered in 1965, but 6 Avro 748 turboprop transports were bought from Britain in 1962-63 and locally-built Fokker Instructors have superseded older types at flying schools; 30 French MS 760 Paris light jet liaison aircraft were bought in 1961. Total strength is estimated at more than 30,000 personnel and 650 aircraft.

PRODUCTION. Brazil's gross national product in 1962 was valued at 5,507,700m. cruzeiros. The census of 1950 showed 9,886,915 engaged in agriculture and forestry, 2,231,198 in manufacture, 697,042 in transport, 483,016 in the extractive industries, 260,767 in public service, 2,746,000 in commerce, 78,858 in the professions and 16,464,031 in household and students.

Agriculture. 55% of Brazil's population is rural, and 89% of her foreign exchange derives from agricultural exports; yet large quantities of food are still imported.

Production (in metric tons):

	1962	1963		1962	1963
Beans . . .	1,708,983	1,942,363	Potatoes . . .	1,133,860	1,167,774
Cocoa . . .	140,363	143,495	Sweet potatoes . . .	1,454,264	1,546,272
Coffee ¹ . . .	4,380,607	3,301,054	Rice . . .	5,556,834	5,740,065
Cotton, raw . . .	1,919,605	1,956,895	Sisal . . .	174,255	199,299
Jute . . .	47,777	44,122	Soya . . .	345,175	322,915
Maize . . .	9,580,385	10,418,267	Sugar-cane . . .	62,534,516	63,722,895
Mandioca . . .	19,843,422	22,248,644	Wheat . . .	680,465	392,363
Oranges . . .	1,850,904	2,106,472			

¹ Annual yield plus accumulated stock.

The 4 states of São Paulo, Paraná, Espírito Santo and Minas Gerais are the principal districts for coffee-growing. Large plantations or fazendas with more than 100,000 trees are the rule. Output, 1961, from 4,462,657 hectares, 4,380,607 metric tons (estimate). Exports, 1963, were 1,170,784 metric tons.

Export of cocoa was nationalized in May 1943, but in 1952 reverted to private enterprise. Bahia furnishes 90% of the output; in 1961 total output was 155,901 metric tons from 474,270 hectares. Two crops a year are grown. The US takes one-half of the crop. Castor-bean output usually exceeds 150,000 metric tons; output, 1960, 203,220 metric tons. The plant grows wild.

Tobacco output was 167,028 metric tons in 1961, of which 48,771 metric tons were exported, and 41,783 metric tons in 1962.

Sugar production, 1962, was 3,238,061 metric tons. Exports, 1963, 546,853 metric tons. Output per hectare (40 metric tons of cane) is low compared with 50, 120 and even 160 metric tons produced elsewhere.

Brazil now ranks second only to the US in production of oranges (estimate, 1962, 1,850,904 metric tons). Output of bananas, 1962, estimate, 6,013,200 metric tons. Cotton lint and seed, estimate 1962, 1,919,605 metric tons from 3.5m. hectares. Exports of cotton lint, 1962, 221,804 metric tons. Brazil formerly furnished only 10% of her own requirements in wheat (average output, 1934-38, 144,000 metric tons); marketed, 1959, 610,884 metric tons; imports, however, remain heavy, 2,175,627 metric tons (1963). Rice is important; output (rough rice), 1961, was 3,556,834 metric tons.

Rubber is another natural product of the country, chiefly in the Acre territory and the states of Amazonas and Pará. Output, 1962, 30,814 metric tons (gross weight); peak reached in 1912 (when rubber realized US\$3 a lb.) was 42,510 gross tons. Output of tyres in local factories has risen from 421,765 units (tyres and tubes) in 1940 to 9,282,390 metric tons in 1962. Brazilian consumption of rubber for all purposes in 1962 was 77,457 metric tons, of which tyres and tubes would take three-quarters. Brazil is the chief source of carnaúba wax, used for electric insulation and gramophone records, exporting 11,273 tons in 1963. Caroá fibre is grown as a substitute for Indian jute; production, 1962, 4,349 metric tons. Jute output, 1962, estimate, 47,477 metric tons. Plantations of tung trees established in 1930 (4m. trees in 1946) are beginning to yield tung oil in commercial quantities; output of tung, estimate, 1962, 1,007 metric tons.

Brazil now ranks ahead of Argentina as livestock producer; numbers (in 1,000), 1962, showed 79,078 cattle, 52,941 swine, 12,397 goats, 8,692 horses, 2,393 asses and 4,421 mules. In 1962, 6,989 cattle, 8,832 swine, 1,676 sheep and lambs, 1,673 goats, 6,565 poultry and 4 rabbits were slaughtered for meat; total was barely sufficient for domestic needs.

Fisheries. The fishing industry (totalling a fleet of 131,801 vessels in 1962) is owned by the Government; the catch in 1963 was 421,356 metric tons.

Mining. Brazil is the only source of high-grade quartz crystal in commercial quantities; exports in 1963, 1,346 metric tons. It is an important source of industrial diamonds (exports, 1962, 15,171 grammes); the second largest western producer of chrome ore (reserves of 4m. tons; output, 1961, 15,456; 1962, 24,839 metric tons); fifth in the output of mica (1,762 tons in 1962); third in zirconium, 2,397 tons; she is the largest producer of beryllium, output (1962) 2,397 metric tons; graphite, 510 metric tons, titanium ore (1962: 131 tons) and magnesite, 93,756 metric tons. Along the coasts of the states of Rio de Janeiro, Espírito Santo and Bahia are found monazite sands containing thorium; reserves are estimated at 100,000 tons. Manganese ores of high content are important (reserves in the Ampá region alone are estimated at 10m. metric tons); exports, 1963, 840,709 metric tons. Exports of tungsten ore and concentrates, 1963, totalled 798 metric tons. Mine production of lead, (1961) 175,422 (1962) 204,193 metric tons. Asbestos production, (1961) 115,031, (1962), 87,693 metric tons. Coal deposits exist in Rio Grande do Sul, Santa Catarina, Paraná and São Paulo. Total reserves are estimated at 5,000m. tons; output (1962), 2.51m. metric tons.

Iron is found chiefly in Minas Gerais, notably the Cauê Peak at Itabira. The Government is now opening up what is believed to be one of the richest iron-ore deposits in the world, with estimated reserves of 35,000m. tons, of which half rival the Swedish ores in iron content (about 68.5%) and have lower silica and phosphorus contents. Total output of iron ore, 1961, mainly from the Cia. Vale do Rio Doce mine at Itabira, was 10,220,481 (1962: 10,777,723) metric tons. The National Iron and Steel Co. at Volta Redonda, State of Rio de Janeiro, aims to furnish 59% of Brazil's steel requirements. Brazil's total output included: Pig-iron, (1961) 1,826,053, (1962) 1,823,013 metric tons; ingots and castings, (1961) 1,995,291, (1962) 2,168,330 metric tons. Production of aluminium was started in Minas Gerais in 1945; output, 1962, 190,708 short tons. Exports of barytes, 1963, was 27,112 metric tons. Cement output, 1962, was 4,970,675 metric tons. Output of phosphate rock, 1963, was 250,000 long tons, plus 305,000 long tons of apatite.

Gold is found in practically every state, though large-scale mining is confined to a single mine in Minas Gerais; the production in 1963 was 180,000 troy oz. Silver output, 1962, 350,861 troy oz. Salt output (1961), 888,942 metric tons. Diamond districts are Diamantine, Grão Mogol, Chapada Diamantina, Bagagem, Goiás, Mato Grosso and other states.

Industry. The most important manufacturing industry in Brazil is cotton weaving, which employs about 25% of all industrial workers; nearly 50% of the factories are in São Paulo and another 28% in the Federal District and in Minas Gerais. The 423 mills, 1950, had 3.3m. spindles (27% modern) and 100,000 looms (7% automatic). Output of cotton textiles, 1958, was 2,281m. metres of cloth. Exports of cotton piece-goods, 1958, were 790 metric tons (289 tons in 1957). Rayon yarn output, 1954, was 28,200 metric tons. In all, about 650 textile-mills are working. Local production and assembly of machinery, including automobiles (74,887 in 1962) and tractors (7,586 in 1962), is steadily increasing.

Brazil's potential capacity for electric power production is estimated at 14.5m. kw. (19.5m. h.p.) which is the fourth largest in the world. Only 6.4m. kw. had been developed by 1963. Consumption, 1963, 22,618m. kwh. Of the total capital invested in industrial concerns (US\$1,779,786,350), 49% was foreign-owned. The entire petroleum industry, including production,

importation and refining, was placed under federal control in April 1938; there are, 1963, 9 refineries. The country imports substantial amounts (10,374,470 metric tons in 1963) to supplement its total production. Crude oil output 1961, 34.8m. bbls; consumption, 92.1m.

A big paper-mill, reported to be the largest pulp-and-paper mill in South America, is at Monte Alegre, Paraná. Brazil's output of paper, 1960, was 474,383 metric tons.

Spiegel, H. W., *The Brazilian Economy*. Philadelphia, 1949

Wythe, G., and others, *Brazil: an expanding economy*. New York, 1949

COMMERCE. In 1957 Brazil modernized her 20-year-old tariff (at present duties are levied mainly on volume and not on values) in order to protect her infant industries and to increase government revenue. Her present tariffs furnish 12% of the Government's revenue (*see* p. 24 under GATT). She ratified the LAFTA Treaty of Montevideo on 3 Feb. 1961 (*see* p. 49).

Imports and exports for calendar years in 1,000 cruzeiros:

	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963
Imports . . .	161,284,017	201,218,687	299,357,007	511,677,447	782,219,819
Exports . . .	109,449,699	147,122,627	245,150,739	307,129,850	549,500,904

Converted into US\$1m., these trade figures were:

	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963
Imports . . .	1,374.0	1,462.0	1,460.1	1,475.0	1,487.0
Exports . . .	1,282.0	1,268.8	1,403.0	1,214.2	1,035.0

Exports in 1963, 14.1m. metric tons; 1962, 12.4m. metric tons. Imports in 1963, 18m. metric tons; 1962, 17m. metric tons.

Principal imports in 1963 were (in US\$1,000): Machinery, with accessories or parts, 436,461; food and drink, 250,654; chemicals and pharmaceuticals, 179,465; metal manufactures, 240,511.

Principal exports in 1963 were (in US\$1,000): Chemicals and pharmaceuticals, 16,605; coffee, 748,000; raw cotton, 114,000; cacao, 35,000

Of exports (in US\$1,000) in 1963, USA took 530,919; Germany, 123,824; UK, 55,436; Argentina, 42,204; France, Italy and Netherlands all over 50,000. Of 1963 imports, USA furnished 456,519; Germany, 143,005; Venezuela, 97,539; Argentina, 87,956; France, 77,370; Japan, 61,699.

Total trade between UK and Brazil (according to British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK . . .	29,114,286	29,512,786	25,892,073	27,336,226	30,031,559
Exports from UK . . .	18,898,451	16,092,504	16,628,159	18,735,085	12,914,290
Re-exports from UK . . .	308,578	240,098	971,372	160,119	550,058

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* Inland waterways, mostly rivers, are open to navigation over some 21,944 miles. Rio de Janeiro and Santos are the 2 leading ports; there are 13 other large ports. Bolivia and Paraguay have been given free ports at Santos. During 1962, 7,261 vessels with tonnage of 28.63m. entered the ports of Rio de Janeiro and Santos; in 1963, 6,333 vessels, tonnage 27.83m.

The Lloyd Brasileiro is owned and operated by the Government; its fleet comprised (1962) 54 vessels of 270,600 gross tons. Brazilian shipping, 31 Dec. 1962 (registered with Lloyds), amounted to 356 vessels (over 100 gross tons) of 1,318,766 gross tons. Petrobrás, the government oil mono-

poly, took over the government tanker fleet of 26 vessels in 1958; total tanker fleet in 1961 was 41 vessels of 490,938 gross tons.

Railways. Railway history in Brazil begins in 1854. In 1961 the total length of railways was 38,185 km. The Central Brazil Railway (3,780 km), one of the principal railways, is owned by the State; it joins up the railways of Brazil with those of Uruguay, Argentina and Paraguay, and is being electrified. Four Anglo-Brazilian railways have a length of 3,165.5 miles; 3 of the 4 were purchased in 1949 by the Brazilian Government for £14,235,000. Brazilian railways to-day operate over tracks of 5 different gauges and handle annually only 39m. metric tons or 59% of the 66m. tons of merchandise needing transport. The railways, in 1961, transported 456,563,000 passengers, 41,125,000 tons of freight and 4,092,000 animals.

Roads. There are (1962) 519,452 km of highways. In Dec. 1960 Brazil (excluding Brasília) had 1,076,275 motor vehicles, including 647,575 passenger cars and 398,700 commercial vehicles.

Post. Of the telegraph system of the country, about half, including all interstate lines, is under control of the Government. There are 2,333 telegraph offices. Telephone instruments in use, 31 Dec. 1962, were 1,152,115. In 1962 there were 803 broadcasting and 23 television stations.

Aviation. Twenty-seven companies (11 foreign) furnish air-mail and passenger services. Air mileage, 1962, covered 125,652,723 km; passengers numbered 3,702,384; freight carried amounted to 75,995 metric tons; luggage, 41,772 metric tons, and mail, 3,578 metric tons.

MONEY. In 1948 Brazil informed the International Monetary Fund that its exchange rate would be 18.5 cruzeiros to the US\$, making the cruzeiro equal to 5.40541 cents. In addition, there are free-market rates for non-trade operations only and official rates for exports and imports.

Beginning 1 Nov. 1942, the original currency unit, the *milreis*, was renamed the *cruzeiro* (Cr.\$), composed of 100 *centavos*. Metallic currency, 1956, consists of 1 and 2 cruzeiros of copper-aluminium-zinc, copper-nickel or (1957) of 99.5% aluminium. Notes are of the value of 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 200, 500, 1,000 and 5,000 cruzeiros.

Since the devaluation of sterling in 1949, the official rates have become 51.408 cruzeiros (buying) and 52.696 (selling) for £1; free rate, Nov. 1964, 4,405.

For the first nine months of 1964 the increase in the cost of living was 59.4%.

BANKING. The Bank of Brazil (founded in 1808 and reorganized in 1906, with an authorized capital of 1,200m. cruzeiros) is not a central bank of issue but a closely controlled commercial bank; it had 530 branches in 1963 throughout the republic (and branches in Asunción, Montevideo, La Paz and Buenos Aires). On 31 Dec. 1963 deposits were 1,373,934m. cruzeiros. The country's note circulation, 30 Sept. 1964, was 1,160,000m. cruzeiros, compared with 888,800m. at the end of 1963. Since Sept. 1939 gold and dollar supply has risen from US\$40m. to US\$420m., of which the government's gold was \$288m. in May 1961.

Banking institutions numbered 339, with 5,581 agencies in Dec. 1963. All banks (including the Bank of Brazil) had on 31 Dec. 1962 capital and deposits of Cr.\$2,195,303m. (compared with the Bank of Brazil's 899,349m.) and loans of 931,065m. On 31 Dec. 1963 all the domestic banks had total

assets of 14,059,891m. and the 44 foreign-owned institutions or agencies, 266,118m.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system has been in use in all official departments since 1862. It was made compulsory in 1872, but the ancient measures are still partly employed in remote districts. They are: *libra* = 1.012 lb. avoirdupois; *arroba* = 32.98 lb.; *quintal* = 129.54 lb.; *alqueire* (of Rio) = 1 Imperial bushel, or 40 litres; *oitava* = 55.34 grains.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Brazil maintains embassies in Afghánistán, Argentina, Austria, Belgium, Bolivia, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Ethiopia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, India, Indonesia, Italy, Japan, Korea, Lebanon, Mexico, Netherlands, Nicaragua, Norway, Pakistan, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Poland, Portugal, Spain, Thailand, Tunisia, Turkey, USSR, UAR, UK, USA, Uruguay, Vatican, Venezuela, Yugoslavia; and legations in Australia, Bulgaria, Cambodia, Hungary, Iran, Republic of South Africa, Sweden, Switzerland.

OF BRAZIL IN GREAT BRITAIN (54 Mount St., W1)

Ambassador: Carlos Alves de Souza (accredited 13 Feb. 1964).

Minister-Counsellors: G. E. do Nascimento e Silva; George Alvares Maciel; José Augusto Ribeiro. *Minister:* Jorge de Oliveira Maia. *Counsellor:* Marina de Mendonça Moscoso.

Naval and Army Attaché: Capt. Antonio Rubim de Pinho. *Air Attaché:* Col. Hamlet Azambuja Estrela.

First Secretary: Pedro Fernando Machado Polzin.

There are consular representatives at Cardiff, Glasgow, Liverpool, London, Newcastle upon Tyne and Southampton.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN BRAZIL

Ambassador: Sir Leslie Fry, KCMG, OBE.

Minister (Commercial): J. H. Wardle-Smith, CMG. *Counsellor:* D. H. Clibborn.

Naval, Military and Air Attaché: Capt. M. W. Peters, RN.

First Secretaries: R. L. Secondé (*Information*); D. M. Pearson, MBE (*Head of Chancery*); C. E. de Salis, MBE; P. I. Lake, MC (*Consul*); R. J. D. Evans (*Information*); N. M. Turns (*Labour*).

There are a Consul-General at São Paulo, Consuls at Belém, Pôrto Alegre, Recife, Santos and Vice-Consuls in 7 other towns.

OF BRAZIL IN THE USA (3007 Whitehaven St. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Juraey Magalhães.

Minister-Counsellor: Jorge de Carvalho e Silva.

Counsellors: João de Oliveira Castro Vianna; Mauricio Chagas Bicalho (*Financial*); Jorge do Sá Almeida. *First Secretaries:* Claudio Garcia de Souza; Oswaldo Castrohobo; Marcello Raffaelli. *Service Attachés:* Brig.-Gen. Emilio Garrastazu Medici (*Army*), Vice-Adm. Antonio Junqueira Giovannini (*Navy*), Brig.-Gen. Ary Presso Bello (*Air*).

OF THE USA IN BRAZIL

Ambassador: Lincoln Gordon.

Minister-Counsellors: John G. Mein (*Consul-General*); Jaek B. Kubish (*Economic*). *Counsellors:* John Keppel; Robert B. Elwood (*Consul-General*); Alfred V. Boerner (*USIA*); Sylvain R. Loupe (*Consul*); Robert W. Dean. *First Secretaries:* Herbert W. Baker (*Labour*); Charles C. Carson; Vernet L. Gresham; Max V. Krebs; Harold Shapiro; Roy T. Davis, Jr (*Consul-General*). *Service Attachés:* Col. Vernon A. Walters (*Army*), Capt. James M. Ireland (*Navy*), Col. George W. Call (*Air*). *Agriculture Attaché:* Jerome M. Kuhl. *Commercial Attaché:* Edward J. Bash.

There are consular representatives at Belém, Brasília, Manaus, São Luis, Belo Horizonte, Curitiba, Pôrto Alegre, Recife, Salvador, Santos, São Paulo.

Books of Reference

- Anuário Estatístico do Brasil.* Conselho Nacional de Estatística, Rio de Janeiro
Atlas do Brasil. Conselho Nacional de Geografia. 2nd ed. Rio de Janeiro, 1959
Brazil Up to Date. Conselho Nacional de Estatística, Rio de Janeiro, 1955
Bulletin of the British Chamber of Commerce in Brazil. Rio de Janeiro, Monthly
Who's Who in Latin America. Part VI: Brazil. Stanford, 1948
Azevedo, Arnaldo de, *Geografia do Brasil.* 2 vols. Rio, 1960
Azevedo, Fernando de, *Brazilian Culture.* New York, 1950
Calogeras, João Pandiá, *A History of Brazil.* Chapel Hill, North Carolina, 1939
Camacho, J. A., *Brazil.* R. Inst. of Int. Affairs. 2nd ed. 1954.
Castro, J. de, *Géographie de la faim.* Paris, 1949
Delgado de Carvalho, C. M., *História diplomática do Brasil.* Rio, 1961
Freyre, G., *Brazil: An Interpretation.* New York, 1945.—*The Masters and the Slaves.* London, 1946
Furtado, C., *The Economic Growth of Brazil.* Univ. of California Press and CUP, 1963
Hill, L. F. (ed.), *Brazil.* Univ. of California Press and London, 1948
Hunnicut, B. H., *Brazil: World Frontier.* New York, 1949
Le Lannou, M., *Le Brésil.* Paris, 1955
Meijide Pardo, A., *Brasil.* Santiago de Compostela, 1955
Moraes, R. Borba de, *Bibliographia Brasiliana (1504-1900).* 2 vols. 1958
Smith, T. Lynn, *Brazil: People and Institutions.* Rev. ed. Baton Rouge, 1954.—(Ed.)
Brazil: Portrait of Half a Continent. Gainesville, Fla., 1951
Wagley, C., *An Introduction to Brazil.* Columbia Univ. Press, 1963

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Biblioteca Nacional Avenida Rio Branco 219-39 Rio de Janeiro, D.F.
Director: Dr Eugênio Gomes.

BULGARIA

NARODNA REPUBLIKA BULGARIA

HISTORY. The Principality of Bulgaria and the Autonomous Province of Eastern Rumelia, both under Turkish suzerainty, were constituted by the Treaty of Berlin, 13 July 1878. Prince Alexander I of Battenberg (the British branch of the family in 1917 adopted the name of Mountbatten), a Hessian Prince and a nephew of Tsar Alexander II of Russia, became the first ruler (1879-86). In 1885 Rumelia was reunited with Bulgaria. On 22 Sept. (5 Oct.) 1908 Bulgaria declared her independence of Turkey, and Prince Ferdinand of Saxe-Coburg-Koháry, who had been elected prince on 7 July 1887, assumed the title of Tsar of the Bulgarians. This was recognized by the Porte and the Powers in April 1909. Tsar Ferdinand abdicated on 3 Oct. 1918 and was succeeded by his son, Tsar Boris III, who died on 28 Aug. 1943. His son, Simeon II (born on 16 June 1937), lost his throne as a result of the referendum held on 8 Sept. 1946. 3,801,160 votes were cast in favour of a republic, 197,176 votes in favour of the monarchy; 119,168 voting papers were invalid.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Bulgarian People's Republic was proclaimed by the National Assembly on 15 Sept. 1946.

The constitution of 4 Dec. 1947, last amended in 1961, provides for a single-chamber National Assembly. The highest organ of the state is a collective body called the Presidium, which consists of a chairman, 2 deputy-chairmen, a secretary and 15 members; it is elected by the National Assembly. Supreme power is vested in the National Assembly, which consists of deputies elected by direct, secret and universal suffrage (everybody over the age of 18 being eligible to vote and hold office). One deputy is elected per 25,000 of the population. The Legislature's term is 4 years; it is to meet at least twice every year. The National Assembly also elects the ministers and the Presidium who are responsible to it.

A general election was held on 27 Oct. 1946. The Fatherland Front, composed of the Workers (Communist), Agrarian, Socialist and Zveno Parties, and non-party independents, obtained 364 seats (277 of which went to the Communists) and the opposition 101. On 26 Aug. 1947 the oppositional Agrarian Union was dissolved; its leader, Nicola Petkov, was sentenced to death and hanged on 23 Sept. The Socialist Party was merged with the Workers' Party in Aug. 1948, and the Zveno Party dissolved itself.

The Fatherland Front was transformed, in Feb. 1948, into a unified mass organization with individual memberships. Inside the Fatherland Front, there remain two political parties, namely the Bulgarian Communist Party (484,255 members in June 1958) and the Agricultural People's Union, the latter comprising the remnants of the Agrarian Party.

On 1 Jan. 1961 the membership of the Bulgarian Communist Party was 515,175 (full and candidate); Young Communist League, 974,257; Agrarian Union, 120,000; Fatherland Front, 3,372,320.

At the elections of 25 Feb. 1962, 99.91% of the electorate voted for the candidates of the Fatherland Front; there were no other candidates. The National Assembly consists of 321 deputies.

Head of State: Georgi Traikov, elected 23 April 1964, on the death of Dimitar Ganev.

The highest policy-making and executive body of the Bulgarian Communist Party is its Politburo, consisting of 9 full members and 3 candidate-members. The Politburo is elected by and from the Central Committee.

The Politburo was in March 1965 composed as follows: **FULL MEMBERS:** Todor Zhivkov (*1st Secretary, Central Committee; Chairman of the Council of Ministers*), Boyan Bulgarinov (*Secretary, Central Committee, Communist Party*), Army General Ivan Mihailov (*Deputy Chairman, Council of Ministers*), Encho Staikov (*Chairman, Executive Committee of the National Council of the Fatherland Front*), Mitko Grigorov (*Secretary, Central Committee; Minister without Portfolio*), Stanko Todorov (*Deputy Chairman, Council of Ministers, in charge of economic co-operation within the Soviet bloc*), Boris Velchev (*Secretary, Central Committee, and Chairman, Committee for Party and State Control*), Zhivko Zhivkov (*1st Deputy Chairman, Council of Ministers*). **CANDIDATE MEMBERS:** Maj.-Gen. Dimitar Dimov (*Chairman, Control Commission of the Central Committee of the Communist Party*), Pencho Kubadinsky (*Deputy Chairman, Council of Ministers; Minister of Transport and Communications*), Tano Tzolov (*Deputy Chairman, Council of Ministers; Chairman, Council for Industry*).

Important Ministers not in the Politburo are: Col.-Gen. Diko Dikov (*Interior*), Ivan Bashev (*Foreign Affairs*), Col.-Gen. Dobri Dzhurov (*Defence*),

Gancho Ganev (*Education and Culture*), Apostol Pashev (*Chairman, State Planning Committee*), Angel Solakov (*Chairman, Committee for State Security*).

Bulgaria, on 1 March 1941, signed the Three Power Pact, and on 25 Nov. 1941 the Anti-Comintern Pact. On 26 Aug. 1944 Bulgaria asked Great Britain and the USA for an armistice. The USSR formally declared war on Bulgaria on 5 Sept 1944. The new Bulgarian Government of the Fatherland Front, which was established on 9 Sept., immediately asked the Soviet Government for an armistice, which was signed on 28 Oct. 1944 by representatives of the Soviet Union, Great Britain and the USA. The peace treaty was signed in Paris on 10 Feb. 1947.

In March 1948 a 20-year treaty of friendship, co-operation and mutual assistance with the Soviet Union was signed in Moscow. The treaty with Yugoslavia, signed on 27 Nov. 1947, was abrogated on 3 Oct. 1949. However, a commercial and cultural agreement with Yugoslavia was signed in Belgrade on 15 Dec. 1962.

On 25 Oct. 1959 the National Assembly voted a special status for Soviet citizens residing in Bulgaria: they have equal rights with Bulgarian citizens, including the right to hold any public office.

National flag: White, green, crimson (horizontal), with the coat of arms of the Republic in the canton.

National anthem: Gorda stara planina (Proud Balkan mountains); folk-song, declared the national anthem in 1964.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. As reconstituted by the People's Councils Law of 27 Feb. 1948 the Regional, Municipal and Rural Councils, elected practically by the whole population for a term of 3 years, are dealing with all economic, social and cultural problems of their area. They also supervise the management of state and publicly owned enterprises on their territory. The Councils' executive organs are Permanent Committees. In 1963 all the Permanent Committees of the People's Councils totalled 49,829 working people.

AREA AND POPULATION. On 8 Sept. 1940 by the treaty of Craiova, Rumania ceded to Bulgaria the Southern Dobrudja, fixing the new frontier on the 1912 line. This runs north of Silistra on the Danube to a point on the Black Sea just south of Mangalia, giving the Bulgarians the two provinces of Durostor and Caliacra.

In April 1941 Bulgaria occupied the Yugoslav part of Macedonia, and the Greek districts of Western Thrace, Eastern Macedonia, Florina and Castoria. The peace treaty of 1947 restored the frontiers as on 1 Jan. 1941.

The land area of Bulgaria is 110,564.8 sq. km; the area of river and offshore islands, 104.1 sq. km; that of territorial waters, 258.8 sq. km; total surface, 110,927.7 sq. km (42,818 sq. miles).

By a decree of 23 Jan. 1959 the country was administratively divided into 30 provinces, which are also economic regions controlling the industries in their area; only a few industrial undertakings of national importance remain directly subordinate to the central authorities. Each province has a provincial people's council. The administrative districts (*okolia*) have been abolished.

The provinces are: (a) 27 provinces proper: Blagoevgrad, Burgas, Varna, Vidin, Vratsa, Gabrovo, Pernik, Kolarovgrad, Kiustendil, Kurdzhali, Lovech, Mihailovgrad, Pazardzhik, Pleven, Plovdiv, Razgrad, Russe, Silistra, Sliven, Smolyan, Sofia, Stara Zagora, Tolbuhin, Turgovishte, Turnovo, Haskovo, Yambol; (b) the 3 biggest towns: Sofia, Plovdiv, Varna.

There are altogether 119 urban (including the 3 city-provinces) and 893 rural communes.

The population at the census of 1 Dec. 1959 was 7,798,000. Estimated population at 1 Oct. 1964, 8,163,554, of whom 3,382,998 lived in towns and 4,780,556 in villages.

National minorities were, in 1950, estimated to total 1.1m., including Macedonians, Turks (656,000), Gypsies (150,000), Jews, Armenians and Rumanians. The language estimates were: Bulgarian 88%, Turkish 9.8%.

Principal towns at census 1959 (and estimate 1963): Sofia, 671,192 (798,124); Plovdiv, 171,391 (201,470); Varna, 123,830 (170,053); Russe (former Rustchuk), 91,700 (119,431); Burgas, 76,100 (101,975); Pleven, 67,000 (77,046); Stara Zagora, 62,459 (82,907); Pernik, 60,800 (79,752); Sliven, 53,670 (64,727); Kolarovgrad (former Shumen), 49,153 (60,758); Tolbuhin (former Dobrich), 46,443; Haskovo, 46,119 (54,504); Yambol, 45,617 (55,013).

In 1947, a new town—Dimitrovgrad—was founded; it is becoming one of the new industrial centres of the country. Gorna Dzhumaya, chief town of Bulgarian Macedonia, has been renamed Blagoevgrad.

Vital statistics, 1962: Live births, 134,148; deaths, 69,640; marriages, 64,800; crude birth rate, 16.7 per 1,000 population; crude death rate, 8.7.

RELIGION. The national faith is that of the Eastern Orthodox Church. On 10 May 1953 the Bulgarian Patriarchate was revived and Metropolitan Kiril was elected the first Bulgarian Patriarch since 1393. The seat of the Patriarch is at Sofia. There are 11 dioceses, each under a Metropolitan.

The 'Law of the Churches' of 17 Feb. 1949 has disestablished the National Church, though it is officially described as 'the traditional church of the Bulgarian people' and 'in form, substance and spirit a People's Democratic Church'. Freedom of conscience and belief is 'guaranteed'; the use of religion and religious institutions for propaganda against the Government is punishable. Full information regarding organization and finance must be filed with the Ministry of Foreign Affairs. In case of need the state will furnish financial assistance. Only 'honest citizens of good reputation' may be appointed ministers, priests and other officials.

Churches may not maintain schools or colleges, except theological seminaries, or organize youth movements. Their hospitals and relief institutions have been taken over by the State. Relations with churches and missions abroad are subject to the supervision of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs.

In 1934 (latest census) the National Orthodox Church had 5,128,890 members. A 1950 estimate considers that there are 6m. Orthodox, out of the then population of 7.5m. The Communist-sponsored 'Union of Clergy Brotherhood', which had become very influential among Orthodox priests, was disbanded in 1955. An estimate, 1956, puts the Moslems (Turks) at 740,000; Bulgaro-Moslems (Pomaks), 190,000; Roman Catholics, 56,000; Armenians, 23,000; Jews, 6,000; Protestants, 28,000.

Moslems are under a Grand Mufti and 9 regional mufti boards; they have 1,260 mosques.

EDUCATION. Elementary education is obligatory and free for children between the ages of 7 and 15. In 1946, 23% of the total population were illiterate. Since then their percentage has dropped, but no later figures are available.

Educational statistics for 1960-61: 6,570 kindergartens (298,790 children); 2,408 elementary schools (620,971 pupils, 40,000 teachers); 316 secondary

schools (158,004 pupils, 11,064 teachers); 1962-63; 264 technical schools (134,816 pupils (including 48,000 taking correspondence courses), 7,321 teachers).

In 1962-63 the institutions of higher education had 71,500 students (including 32,000 taking correspondence courses) and 4,000 teachers. The university in Sofia had 13,500 students. An institute of chemistry and technology was opened at Burgas in 1963.

The Academy of Sciences and other research bodies had 92 institutes in 1960.

Of the national minorities, in June 1956, the Turks had 1,116 schools and 3 teachers' training colleges with about 100,000 pupils; the Armenians, in 1950, had 16 schools with 50 teachers and 1,092 pupils.

A new education law of 3 July 1959 proclaimed the need for 'linking education with productive work useful to society', and extended 'basic' education, both elementary and secondary, from 11 to 12 years.

Newspapers (1962). Total circulation of the 64 daily newspapers is said to be 2m. copies, of which *Rabotnichesko Delo*, the official Party organ, claims 508,000; *Otechestven Front*, organ of the Fatherland Front, 200,000; *Narodna Mladezh*, organ of the Communist youth organization, 223,000; *Trud*, organ of the trade unions, 130,000.

Cinemas (1961). There were 1,608 cinemas.

SOCIAL WELFARE. On 1 Jan. 1942 old-age pensions for the peasantry as well as for manual workers were instituted. On 1 Aug. 1956, a new pension scheme came into force, which fixed the minimum old-age pensions at 280 leva per month, and granted a monthly pension of 300 leva to people disabled as a result of labour accidents or professional diseases.

Allowances are paid for all children under 16 years of age supported by their parents. Allowances range from 12 leva per month for 1 child to 370 leva per month for 5.

As from 1 Jan. 1957 pensions were introduced for co-operative farmers of 60 years of age (55 for women). The pension ranges from 100 to 400 leva per month, depending on the person's length of service in the co-operative.

Total number of pensioners in 1959 was 1,119,000.

In 1963 there were over 500 hospitals with 66,000 beds.

JUSTICE. The constitution of 1947 provides for the election (and recall at pleasure) of the judges by the people and, for the Supreme Court, by the National Assembly. The lower courts include laymen (called 'assessors'), as well as jurists. Certain courts of appeal have been abolished. There are a supreme court, 27 provincial and 3 municipal (city-provinces) courts and 100 people's courts.

In June 1961 'Comrades' courts' were set up for the trial of minor offenders by their fellow-workers.

A new code of criminal procedure, based on Soviet law, was introduced in Feb. 1952. The People's Militia Law of 29 March 1955, amended on 16 Jan. 1959, introduced forced residence and deportation as disciplinary measures.

The Prosecutor General, elected by the National Assembly for 5 years and subordinate to it alone, exercises supreme control over the correct observance of the law by all government bodies, officials and citizens. He appoints and discharges all Prosecutors at courts of every grade. In the

exercise of their duties, all Prosecutors are independent from the judges and the Government.

FINANCE. The revenue and expenditure of Bulgaria for calendar years were as follows (in lm. leva, from 1962 in lm. new leva):

	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964 ¹	1965 ¹
Revenue . . .	27,024	30,666	33,156	3,330	3,500	2,940	3,100
Expenditure . .	26,265	29,947	32,956	3,330	3,400	2,920	3,100

¹ Estimates.

Principal items of revenue in 1965 were (in 100m. leva): National economy, 22; taxes, 14.1; of expenditure: National economy, 16; social and cultural, 8.8; defence, 2.3; administration, 7.4.

The main items of Bulgaria's external debt, outstanding at 30 June 1956, were as follows: £10,072,736; US\$16,634,500; 206m. gold francs.

A trade and debt agreement concluded with the UK on 22 Sept. 1955, provides for Bulgarian payments of £400,000 in settlement of UK claims for expropriated property rights and interests; the payments are to be made in annual instalments of 5% from the sterling proceeds of Bulgarian exports to the UK, with effect from 31 March 1956.

An agreement, signed in Sofia on 2 July 1963, settles the outstanding financial questions between Bulgaria and USA. Bulgaria agreed to pay a lump sum of US\$3,543,398, i.e., about 75% of the original US demand.

DEFENCE. For the (abortive) restrictions imposed by the peace treaty of 1947, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK 1957, p. 853. There is a compulsory service of 2 years.

ARMY. In March 1965 the Army had a strength of 125,000 men, organized in 8 motorized and 3 tank divisions. There are 3 Army Commands (Military Regions), Sofia, Plovdiv, Sliven. Tanks, mainly T-34s and some T-54s, numbered 2,300. Security police numbered 45,000 (5 brigades of border guards, 8 regiments of security forces).

NAVY. The Navy consists of 2 *ex*-Soviet frigates, 3 *ex*-Soviet submarines, 4 patrol vessels, 70 motor torpedo-boats and fast patrol boats, 2 fleet mine-sweepers, 4 inshore minesweepers, 14 minesweeping boats, 16 landing craft and a training vessel. Personnel, 1965, was 4,500.

AIR FORCE. The Air Force, formed as an Army Aviation Corps during the Balkan war of 1912-13, is still under Army command. It has been reorganized under Soviet supervision, and is equipped with Soviet-built MiG-15 fighter-bombers and MiG-17 and MiG-21 jet-fighters. The strength is 20,000 personnel and 450 operational aircraft. Soviet-built 'Guideline' anti-aircraft missiles are also in service.

PRODUCTION. *Planning.* State economic planning started, under Soviet direction, in 1947. The first Two-Year Plan, voted by the National Assembly on 1 April 1947, really started after the nationalization of private industry, on 23 Dec. 1947. The private sector immediately dropped from 83.6 to 5% of the number of enterprises, and had, by 1952, virtually disappeared.

At the end of April 1953 it was announced that the first Five-Year Plan (1949-53) had been completed by the end of 1952. In Feb. 1954 the 6th Congress of the Communist Party issued directives for the second Five-Year Plan, 1953-57.

The third Five-Year Plan, 1958-62, was issued at the 7th Party Congress in June 1958. Main targets: 60% increase of industry, 30% increase of farm produce, doubling of power capacity. It is now claimed that, except in agriculture, the plan was completed in all essentials by the end of 1960.

The fourth five-year plan is running from 1961 to 1965. Capital investments in 1962 actually totalled 849m. new leva; the plan for 1963 was 942m., for 1964, 966.7m. and for 1965, 1,640m.

In Nov. 1962 the Communist Party approved a planning programme up to 1980. This 'perspective' envisages an increase (compared with 1960) of 250% in agriculture and 700% in industry; 500% of consumer goods, 450% of iron and steel, 2,700% of chemicals; annual motor-car production is to rise from nil in 1960 to 120,000 in 1980.

Industrial production	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963	1965 (Plan)
Coal and lignite (1m. metric tons) ¹	15.4	17.1	18.6	20.8	21.9	28.7
Electricity (1m. kwh.).	3,869.0	4,657.0	5,406.0	6,043.0	7,182.0	10,080.0
Iron ore (1,000 metric tons).	172.0	188.0	193.0	193.0	655.0	512.0
Crude steel (1,000 metric tons)	230.0	253.0	340.0	422.0	461.0	575.0
Pig-iron (1,000 metric tons).	117.0	117.0	175.0	166.0	201.0	2,120.0
Lead (1,000 metric tons)	32.0	40.0	41.0	43.5	51.0	91.5
Zinc (1,000 metric tons)	9.0	16.9	22.0	52.0	56.0	62.0
Crude oil (1,000 metric tons)	192.0	200.0	207.0	200.0	200.0	200.0
Cement (1,000 metric tons)	1,433.0	1,586.0	1,794.0	1,900.0	2,205.0	2,700.0
Sulphuric acid (1,000 metric tons)	90.7	122.6	192.0	247.0	269.0	368.0

¹ 3 tons of lignite = 1 ton of hard coal (thermic value). Output of hard coal (in 1,000 metric tons) was 503 in 1959, 580 in 1960. Official figures for 1962 (in 1,000 metric tons): 439 hard coal, 197 anthracite, 9,480 lignite, totalling 20,800 (*sic*).

Agriculture. The total area of Bulgaria is 10,314,620 hectares; of this 4,870,000 hectares are arable.

According to the census of 1934, 80% of the active population (2,744,927) were engaged in agriculture, most of them being small proprietors holding from 1 to 6 acres. Since 1945 land ownership has been limited to 20 hectares (49.4 acres). About 165,000 hectares have been taken away from monasteries and private owners and divided among landless peasants and co-operative farms. In 1946, 22.7% of the farms had no draught animals and 18.7% not even a plough. There were in 1963, 981 co-operative farms, with a total of 4m. hectares of cultivated land, and 85 state farms with 350,000 arable hectares. In Dec. 1961 there were 225 machine-tractor stations with 44,200 tractors (in 15-h.p. units), 6,000 combines and 5,000 threshers.

Five large dams, including the Vassil Kolarov dam (completed 1951) and the Stalin dam (completed 1956, in Jan. 1962 renamed Iskar dam), irrigated, in 1963, 900,000 hectares.

For the sown areas and yields of crops, 1948-56, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1958, p. 866. Yield in 1962 (in 1,000 metric tons): Wheat, 2,056 (1961: 2,030); rye (1961), 70; maize, 1,578; barley, 620; oats, 220; sunflower seed, 354; unginned cotton, 64.5; tobacco, 97; sugar beet (1961), 1,463; tomatoes, 783; potatoes, 420; grapes, 1,000.

Production in 1,000 metric tons (1961) of sugar, 235; vegetable oil, 109; (1962) meat, 178; butter, 11.

The rose-oil industry produced 454 kg in 1957 and 636 kg in 1958.

Livestock (1962): 361,000 horses, 263,000 asses, 1.65m. cattle, including 634,000 milch cows (1963); 10.2m. sheep, 265,000 goats, 2.33m. pigs and 22.8m. poultry.

Forestry. The forest area (1959) was 3,627,000 hectares. In 1962, 4.3m. cu. metres of round and hewn timber, 91,000 cu. metres of hewn beams and 1.55m. cu. metres of lumber were produced.

Fisheries. The catch of sea fish was 5,073 metric tons in 1962.

Mining. In 1962 there were produced (in 1,000 metric tons) 628 iron ore, 40 (1963: 38.2) manganese ore, (1960) 702 copper ore, 992 lead-zinc ore, (1960) 70 pyrite ores, (1960) 112 tons salt.

Oil. Oil was discovered in 1951 near Tulenovo, in the Balchik district on the Black Sea. Production started in 1954. Prospecting is being done in the Varna and Popovo districts. Crude oil production in 1963 was 200,000 tons. Good-quality oil was struck at Dolni Dubnik near Pleven in 1962, sufficient to ensure an output of about 60 tons a day. The oilfield will supply the new Burgas oil refinery, which started operations in 1963 with an annual capacity of 2m. tons (to be expanded to 5m. by 1966).

Industry. On 23 Dec. 1947 the whole of the country's industry was brought under national ownership and control.

A chemical combine, largely for the production of fertilizers (yearly capacity: 70,000 tons), and a thermo-electric station are operating in Dimitrovgrad. The first large thermo-electric station, 'Maritsa-East', went into operation in 1961 with, initially, a generating capacity of 150,000 kw. Two superphosphate plants were inaugurated in Oct. 1957 at Dimitrovgrad and Devniya.

A lead-zinc works near Plovdiv has an annual output of 30,000 tons of zinc, 40,000 tons of lead and 60,000 tons of sulphuric acid. The new Kremikovtsi iron and steel combine has an annual capacity of 1.12m. tons of pig-iron, 1.3m. tons of steel and 1m. tons of rolled products.

In 1962 (and 1961), 243m. (226m.) metres of cotton fabrics, 18m. (17m.) metres of woollen fabrics and 11m. (10m.) metres of silk fabrics were produced. Leather shoe production (1962), 11.9m. pairs.

Labour. Trade unions had 1,583,473 members on 1 Jan. 1962, comprising 94% of all industrial and office workers.

COMMERCE. Foreign trade is controlled by the Ministry of Foreign Trade. Bulgarian trade has developed as follows (in 1m. leva, from 1961 in £1m.):

	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports . . .	1,324	1,689	2,260	2,494	3,942	4,304	238	279
Exports . . .	1,560	2,307	2,518	2,539	3,178	3,888	236	275

Trade by countries in 1960 (in 1m. leva):

	Imports from	Exports to		Imports from	Exports to
Albania . . .	9	18	Greece . . .	11	22
Austria . . .	65	76	Hungary . . .	78	79
China . . .	65	51	Italy . . .	45	64
Czechoslovakia . . .	421	372	Poland . . .	147	138
Egypt . . .	46	25	Rumania . . .	62	57
France . . .	53	33	USSR . . .	2,261	2,091
Germany, East . . .	478	382	UK . . .	75	44
Germany, West . . .	256	129	Yugoslavia . . .	57	55

Official Bulgarian statements stress the increasing trade with capitalist countries; in US\$1m. imports amounted to 100 in 1960, 101 in 1961, 143 in 1962; exports to 93 in 1960, 139 in 1961, 142 in 1962. The leading trade partners are West Germany, Italy, Austria, France and UK.

On 27 Feb. 1959 a British-Bulgarian trade agreement was signed, to run till 31 March 1962, with an exchange of goods settled at about £6m.

In 1963 Bulgaria bought wheat from Canada (\$33m.) and USA (\$9m.), tobacco from USA (\$8m.) and Canada (1.75m.) and 300,000 tons of iron ore from Brazil.

Total trade between UK and Bulgaria (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK . . .	2,197,987	3,265,240	3,332,029	3,668,576	4,299,161
Exports from UK . . .	2,671,583	1,804,532	1,219,964	2,098,793	2,759,136
Re-exports from UK . .	97,180	66,770	27,749	44,620	24,824

In addition Bulgaria bought in the UK second-hand ships to the value of £1.05m. in 1961 and £1.37m. in 1962.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* The mercantile marine, in Dec. 1962, comprised 110,000 gross tons. The state-owned Navigation Maritime Bulgare, based on Varna, had 37 vessels. In 1963 the fishing port of Burgas was expanded into an important oil-port, open to tankers of 20,000 tons. Goods traffic in Burgas and Varna was 2.2m. tons and in the Danube ports 1.6m. tons in 1960. Sea and river traffic in 1962 was 3.6m. tons.

Shipyards, especially the Georgi Dimitrov shipyard in Varna, are building ships mainly for export to the USSR, Czechoslovakia and Albania.

Roads. In 1959 there were 26,796 km of roads, including 1,996 km of motor roads. In Dec. 1959 the number of licensed motor vehicles was: Cars, 8,500; lorries, 19,600; buses, 2,200. In 1962 lorry and bus services carried some 60m. tons of freight and 441m. passengers.

Railways. In 1963 Bulgaria had 5,760 km of railway, including 434 km of narrow gauge. The electrification of the lines Sofia-Plovdiv (156 km) and Russe-Gorna Oryahovitsa (115 km) was completed in 1963.

In 1961, 34.5m. passengers and 2.14m. tons of freight were carried.

Post. There were, in 1961, 2,020 post offices. Length of telegraph line, 158,826 km. Number of telephones (1963), 176,000, of which 63,500 were in Sofia. There are 6 broadcasting stations. Radio receiving sets in 1963, 1.51m.; television sets, 31,061.

Aviation. TABSO (Bulgarian Airline) serves Sofia (airport: Vrajdebna), Plovdiv, Burgas, Varna, Gorna Oryehovitsa, Haskovo, Russe, Stara Zagora and Turnovo. On 9 Oct. 1954 the USSR relinquished its share in TABSO. With the Czech and Hungarian airlines, TABSO shares a service linking Sofia with Budapest, Warsaw, Prague, Belgrade (where BEA connects with London) and Vienna (shared with Austrian Airlines). TABSO operates direct services with Amsterdam, Athens, Berlin, Copenhagen, Frankfurt, Düsseldorf and the Middle East. The Soviet airline Aeroflot connects Moscow with Sofia via Kiev and Bucharest. In 1962 TABSO carried 300,000 passengers.

MONEY. A currency reform of May 1952 linked the Bulgarian currency (unit: the *lev*, pl. *leva*) to the Soviet rouble. A new *lev*, equalling 10 old leva, was introduced on 1 Jan. 1962. The parity (clearing value) is 1 (new) rouble = 1.30 (new) lev. The official rate of exchange is £1 = 3.20 leva; US\$1 = 1.17 leva; 100 Swiss francs = 27.09 leva.

BANKING. The Act of 27 Dec. 1947, nationalizing all banks, gave the National Bank complete autonomy, freeing it from any responsibility

for state debts. Its capital is unlimited and its deposits consist, primarily, of the surpluses of the state and local authorities and the nationalized enterprises. Its chief task is to safeguard the purchasing power of the currency and the foreign exchange value of the *lev*. The only other important bank is the Bulgarian Investment Bank (formerly the Mortgage Bank of Bulgaria), whose capital includes the capital and reserves of the Mortgage Bank plus the investment funds of all those banks which have been nationalized.

A decree of 7 July 1956 ordered the Investments Bank to grant long-term credits to co-operative farms and to convert and postpone the repayment of loans for farms in distress.

On 31 Dec. 1959, 5m. people had savings deposits totalling 5,700m. leva.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system is in general use. On 1 April 1961 the Gregorian calendar came into force in Bulgaria.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Bulgaria maintains embassies in Albania, China, Cuba, Czechoslovakia, Dahomey, Ethiopia, Finland, German Democratic Republic, Ghana, Guinea, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iraq, Italy, North Korea, Laos, Mongolia, Poland, Rumania, Sweden, Syria, USSR, UAR, UK, Vietnam, Yugoslavia; legations in Argentina, Austria, Belgium, France, Greece, Israel, Japan, Switzerland, Turkey, USA. Bulgaria also maintains diplomatic relations at ambassadorial level with Afghanistan, Burundi, Cambodia, Congo (Br.), Cyprus, Mali, Morocco, Somalia and Syria, and at ministerial level with Brazil, Burma, Denmark, Ethiopia, Luxembourg, Netherlands, Norway, Sudan, Tunisia and Uruguay.

OF BULGARIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (12 Queen's Gate Gdns, SW7)

Ambassador: Radenko Grigorov (accredited 12 Feb. 1964).

Counsellor: Boris A. Christov (*Commercial*). *Military, Naval and Air*

Attaché: Col. Boris I. Toehev. *Economic Attaché:* G. I. Gotsev.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN BULGARIA

Ambassador: William Harpham, CMG, OBE.

First Secretary: D. M. D. Thomas (*Consul*). *Service Attaché:* Col. N. L. West.

OF BULGARIA IN THE USA (2100-16th St. NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)

Minister: Lyubomir Popov.

Counsellor: Jordan Anastassov (*Commercial*). *First Secretary:* Malin Molerov. *Service Attaché:* Col. Tzvetko Tomov. *Commercial Attaché:* Tzoko Kriviradev.

OF THE USA IN BULGARIA

Minister: Mrs Eugenie Moore Anderson.

Counsellor: Richard E. Johnson (*Consul*). *First Secretary:* Timothy A. Pfeiffer. *Service Attachés:* Lieut-Col. James L. Packman (*Army*), Lieut.-Col. William L. Van Meter (*Air*).

Books of Reference

- Treaty of Peace, 10 Feb. 1947.* Cmd. 7483
Statisticheski Godishnik (Statistical Yearbook). Sofia from 1956
Guide Book on Bulgaria. Sofia, 1959
 Chakalov, G. G., *English-Bulgarian Dictionary.* Sofia, 1948
 Minkov, M. (ed.), *B'lgaro-angliiski teknik.* Sofia, 1958
 Valev, B. V., *Bolgarya.* 2nd ed. Moscow, 1957

BURMA

PYEE-DAUNG-SU MYANMA-NAINGGAN-DAW

HISTORY. The Union of Burma came formally into existence on 4 Jan. 1948. On this day, Sir Hubert Rance, the last British Governor, handed over authority to Sao Shwe Thaik, the first President of the Burmese Republic; the Cabinet took the oath of office, and Parliament ratified the treaty with Great Britain providing for the independence of Burma as a country not within His Britannic Majesty's dominions and not entitled to His Britannic Majesty's protection. This treaty was signed in London on 17 Oct. 1947 and enacted by the British Parliament on 10 Dec. 1947.

For the history of Burma's connexion with Great Britain *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1950, p. 836.

CONSTITUTION. From Independence Day until 1958 Burma was a parliamentary democracy, having 2 houses, the Chamber of Deputies and the Chamber of Nationalities. The latter comprised 125 members, 62 of whom represented the central unit, 63 the states and special areas. The Chamber of Deputies had twice as many members. Both were elected for 4 years. The Head of State was the President, elected for a 5-year term, by both Chambers of Parliament in joint session.

On 29 Oct. 1958, Gen. Ne Win, the Army Chief of Staff, took over the government. The elections to the lower house of parliament, held in Feb. 1960, gave the Pyidaungsu (Union) Party led by U Nu, 161 out of 250 seats.

On 2 March 1962 Gen. Ne Win again overthrew the government of U Nu and replaced it by a Revolutionary Council. Parliament and the state councils were dissolved; the latter were reformed as 'state supreme councils' under appointed chairmen.

The Council declared on 2 March 1962 that it had assumed all power in the State. It is still the supreme body. But the Council announced on 8 March 1962 that it had 'conferred on its Chairman all legislative, judicial and executive powers with effect from 2 March 1962'. Laws are promulgated by Gen. Ne Win in his own name. His judicial functions are delegated to the courts (and to special tribunals). His executive functions are normally exercised through the council of ministers, usually called the Revolutionary Government.

Members of the Revolutionary Government in Dec. 1964:

Chairman, Council of Ministers; and Defence: Gen. Ne Win.

Finance and Revenue: Brig. San Yu. *Supply, Co-operatives and Trade Development:* Brig. Tin Pe. *Education and Health:* Col. Hla Han. *Foreign Affairs and National Planning:* U Thi Han. *Home Affairs, Immigration and National Registration, Democratization of Local Administration and Local Bodies, Religious Affairs and Judicial Affairs:* Col. Kyaw Soe. *Information and Culture:* Brig. Thaung Dan. *Transport and Communications:* Col.

Ba Ni. *Labour*: Col. Than Sein. *Relief, Resettlement and National Solidarity, Social Welfare*: Col. Maung Lwin. *Mines*: Cdre Thaung Tin. *Public Works and Housing*: Brig. Sein Win. *Agriculture and Land Nationalization*: Col. Thaung Kyi. *Industry*: Col. Maung Shwe.

All Ministers except Thi Han and Col. Ba Ni are members of the Revolutionary Council.

Chairman of State Supreme Councils: U Tun Aye (Shan), U Ding Ratan (*Kachin*), Dr Saw Hla Tun (*Karen*), U A Mya Lay (*Kayah*), U San Kho Lian (*Chin Affairs*).

National Flag. Red, with a canton of dark blue; in the canton, a 5-pointed large white star with 5 smaller stars between the points.

Language. The official language is Burmese; the use of English is permitted.

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area of the Union is 261,789 sq. miles (678,000 sq. km). Some small rectifications of the border with China were agreed upon in 1960 and with Pakistan in 1964. The population in 1963 was estimated at 23,735,000 (11,648,000 males, 12,087,000 females). The leading towns are (1963): Rangoon, the capital (687,708; metropolitan area, 1.53m.), Mandalay (212,873) and Moulmein (115,931).

The Burmans belong to the Tibeto-Chinese (or Tibeto-Burman) family.

RELIGION. The Revolutionary Government, having repealed the amendment of 1961 which made Buddhism the state religion, recognizes 'the right of everyone freely to profess and practice his religion'.

EDUCATION. After the attainment of independence the Government has adopted a centralized system of control of schools which are graded as primary, middle and high school. The medium of instruction in all state schools is Burmese; English is taught as a compulsory second language in secondary schools.

Education is free in the primary, junior secondary and vocational schools; fees are charged in senior secondary schools and universities.

In 1962 there were 281 state high schools with 1,602,261 pupils, 548 state middle schools with 252,837 pupils and 12,718 state primary schools with 1,602,261 pupils; the total teaching staff was about 50,000.

There were also 382 private high schools with 25,000 pupils and 215 private middle schools with about 40,000 pupils and 222 private primary schools with 101,161 pupils.

The Higher Education Law 1964 has decentralized the University of Rangoon. Beside the Arts and Science University, there are independent degree-giving institutes of engineering, education, medicine, agriculture and forestry, economics and commerce, and social sciences. In 1958-59 arts students numbered 7,638 and science students, 6,568. The University of Mandalay (with 3,000 students) has been similarly decentralized. The Intermediate Colleges at Moulmein and Bassein have been raised to university status.

There are also intermediate colleges at Taunggyi, Magwe and Myitkyina, and several technical and agricultural institutes at higher and middle level. 2,678 teachers were being trained in 6 training colleges in 1963.

Cinemas (1961). There were about 200 cinemas.

JUSTICE. The Chief Court has supervision over all courts in the Union. It is presided over by the Chief Judge and 5 other judges, and has superseded the Supreme Court and the High Court, whose powers and functions it exercises by authority of a directive from the Revolutionary Council effective from 1 April 1962. District courts operate unchanged under the Revolutionary Government, together with district army courts.

FINANCE. The budget estimates (in K.lm.) for fiscal years 1 Oct.–30 Sept. were as follows:

	1959–60	1960–61	1961–62	1962–63	1963–64	1964–65
Revenue. . .	1,054.5	1,073.1	1,182.3	3,739	8,462	14,777
Expenditure . .	1,039.1	1,046.9	1,066.0	3,825	8,462	14,730

The largest items, in 1963–64, of revenue were customs (528m.) and income tax (371m.); of expenditure, defence (349m.), police (120m.) and education (119m.).

Public debt, in 1960–61, was K.3,891.1m., including K.3,227.7m. treasury bills and K.70m. American loan.

In Dec. 1957 Burma received a USA loan of \$5.4m. to reclaim land in the delta, and in 1960 a £30m. loan from China to set up specified projects. Loans have also been made by the Agency for International Development, the USSR and West Germany.

DEFENCE. *Navy.* The Navy includes 1 frigate, 1 escort minesweeper, 5 motor torpedo-boats, 4 support gunboats (*ex-landing craft*), 13 motor gunboats and 21 river gunboats. Altogether 37 naval vessels were presented to Burma by the UK and others by the USA. Personnel in 1964: 5,250 officers and ratings, including reserves.

Air Force. The Air Force is intended primarily for internal security duties and almost all its equipment is British-built. Training is done with piston-engined Provosts, T-33 jets and Vampire jets, some of which are fitted to carry light armament for additional security operations. Transport units are equipped with Bristol Freighter, C-47, Otter and Beech D18 aircraft, and Alouette III, Japanese-built Bell 47 and US-built Huskic II helicopters. The Air Force has some 900 personnel and 90 aircraft.

Army. The strength of the Army is approximately 110,000. The Army is organized into 5 major commands, 1 infantry brigade and the Arakan force. Commands deal direct with units, the old division and brigade system having been disbanded in 1961. Equipment is mixed, with British weapons still predominating.

PRODUCTION. *Forestry.* The area of reserved forests at the end of 1945–46 was 22,197,324 acres. On 1 June 1948 the Government took over one-third of the concessions held by European and indigenous lessees. On 1 Feb 1949 the European lessees surrendered their concessions. The take-over payments amounted to K.73.54 lakhs.

Production, in 1962–63, of teak was estimated at 320,000 (1961–62, 312,000) round tons; of hardwood, 619,000 (1964–65, estimate, 870,000) round tons. 900 elephants are at work on extraction.

Agriculture. By the end of 1958, 3,346,911 acres had been distributed among peasant proprietors under the Land Nationalization Scheme. The

Revolutionary Government has given top priority to the development of agriculture.

Aereage (1,000) and production (1,000 metric tons) of principle crops:

	1960-61		1961-62		1962-63	
	<i>Acreage</i>	<i>Production</i>	<i>Acreage</i>	<i>Production</i>	<i>Acreage</i>	<i>Production</i>
Rice, rough . . .	10,709	6,682	11,359	6,222	11,953	7,289
Millet . . .	494	65	555	68	606	89
Pulses . . .	1,417	263	1,366	208	1,709	294
Sesamum . . .	1,477	64	1,530	14	1,573	78
Sugar-cane . . .	79	1,026	95	970	111	1,551
Cotton . . .	373	11	460	21	551	52
Groundnuts . . .	1,221	351	1,396	362	1,530	422

Livestock (1962): Oxen, 3,021,000; buffaloes, 790,000.

In 1959-60 the area irrigated by government-controlled irrigation works was 1,346,379 acres; in 1961-62 it was 1,261,645 acres.

Mining. Production and value of exports of the leading items:

	Value			Value	
	Quantity ¹	(in K.) ¹		Quantity ²	(in K.lm.) ²
<i>Precious stones</i>			<i>Minerals</i>		
Amber, cwt. . .	40	40,255	Silver (refined), oz. .	1,888,079 ³	9.07
Jade, lb . . .	154,796	1,768,000	Tin concs., tons . . .	1,790	13.8
Ruby, carat . .	510	14,000	Wolfram concs., tons	880 ⁴	..
Sapphire, carat .	1,937	216,000	Mixed tin and wolfram concs., tons . . .	181	0.68
Gold, fine troy oz.	194 ³	..	Lead minerals (50% Pb), tons . . .	576	0.23
<i>Metallic products</i>			Zinc concs., tons . .	17,010	3.4
Lead (refined), tons	16,980 ²	12,723,000	<i>Petroleum</i> , gallons .	135,621,000	..
Copper matte, cwt.	3,443	524,000			
Nickel spels, cwt.	14,118	478,000			
¹ 1960.		² 1958-59.	³ 1961.	⁴ 1962.	

Power. In 1962-63 the total installed capacity of power plants was 190,800 kw.; total units generated, 330m. kwh.

Trade Unions. In 1962, 10,877 registered co-operative societies had 911,278 members, and 160 registered trade unions had 28,563 members. Workers' councils have been established to settle labour disputes.

COMMERCE. All foreign trade is handled by the government trading organizations.

Imports and exports (in K.lm.) for the fiscal years 1 Oct.-30 Sept.:

	1957-58	1958-59	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63
Imports . . .	1,109	956	1,148	1,010.4	1,043.6	1,097.5
Exports . . .	892	992	964	1,015.0	1,271.8	1,270.8

Exports of milled rice were 1.8m. metric tons in 1962 and 1.7m. metric tons in 1963. Exports of raw rubber amounted to 10,885 tons and raw cotton exports to 18,960 tons in 1962.

Trade between Burma and UK (British Board of Trade returns) in £ sterling:

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK . .	10,083,797	9,994,398	11,282,200	11,281,218	9,131,375
Exports from UK . .	11,545,343	12,128,824	11,756,434	10,273,032	8,305,844
Re-exports from UK .	88,289	55,628	73,074	76,643	116,652

COMMUNICATIONS. *Railways.* The Burma Railway system is entirely of metro gauge (3 ft 3½ in.) and its main lines run from Rangoon to Prome (161 miles) to the north-west and Rangoon to Mandalay (386 miles) towards

the north, extending to Myitkyina farther north (723 miles from Rangoon). Branch lines extend from Letpadan to Tharrawaw (24 miles) on the west, the delta lines from Henzada to Bassein (82 miles) and Henzada to Kyangin (65 miles). In the Tenasserim Division, the lines are Pegu to Martaban (122 miles)—for Moulmein by bridge—and the Moulmein South to Anin (57 miles), and from Nyaunglebin to Madauk (11 miles). Then there are the branch lines from Pynmana to Taungdwingyi (67 miles), from Thazi to Myingyan (70 miles), from Mandalay to Madaya (17 miles) and from Ywataung to Alon (71 miles). The Northern and Southern Shan States hill sections connect with the main lines at Myohaung and Thazi. The Ava bridge across the Irrawaddy at Sagaing permits through traffic from Rangoon to Myitkyina. In 1959, 1,858 miles were again made serviceable (1942, 2,059 miles).

In 1963 the railway carried 3m. ton-mileage and 36m. passenger-mileage.

Roads. The Department of Highways is in charge of 495 miles of metalled, 2,531 miles of black-topped and 3,673 miles of other roads; district councils maintain another 2,883 miles. A new Rangoon-Mandalay highway is planned, but no construction had started by the end of 1964.

Shipping. Burma has 60 miles of navigable canals. The Irrawaddy is navigable up to Bhamo, 900 miles from the sea, and its tributary, the Chindwin, is navigable for 390 miles. The Irrawaddy delta has nearly 2,000 miles of navigable water. The Salween, the Attaran and the Gyne provide about 250 miles of navigable waters around Moulmein. The Inland Water Transport Board runs services from Bhamo to Myitkyina. The Burma Five Star Line Ltd operates coastal steamer services to the major ports in Burma, India, East Pakistan, Malaya, Japan and Europe.

The port of Rangoon in 1962-63 handled 3.2m. tons of seaborne trade.

Post. There were 532 post offices in 1958. Number of telephones was 18,800 in 1963, of which about 16,300 are in Rangoon.

There are 227 telegraph offices, and the internal system of communication is chiefly by wireless. Radio telephone or direct wireless telegraph links exist with most Asian countries, USA, USSR, UK, Denmark and Switzerland.

Aviation. Union of Burma Airways started its internal service in Sept. 1948 and its external service in Nov. 1950. International services were in 1963 maintained between Rangoon and Bangkok and Calcutta. There were, in 1964, 43 civil aerodromes and landing grounds. In 1962-63 the total ton-mileage was 120.77m. and the passenger-mileage, 24.4m.

CURRENCY. The currency unit is now the *kyat* (formerly the Burma rupee) divided into 100 *pyas*; the *kyat* equals 1s. 6d. (US\$1 = K. 4.76).

At the end of 1962 the total circulation of notes (1, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100 *kyat*) was K.120.1 crores and of coins, K.5.59 crores.

On 17 May 1964 the Government demonetized 50 and 100 *kyat* notes, and K. 40 crores were withdrawn from circulation.

BANKING. The Union Bank of Burma was established on 3 Feb. 1948, with an authorized capital of Rs 4 crores. The Union Bank of Burma Act, which came into force on 1 July 1952, gave the Bank the position of a central bank with power to licence and inspect all banks. The Act also transferred the issue of currency from the Burma Currency Board in London to the Union Bank, and at the same time changed the monetary system of Burma.

The balance sheet of the Union Bank as at 30 June 1962 showed the following liabilities: Paid-up capital, K.1,00,00,000; reserve fund, K.4,00,00,000; currency in circulation, K.124 crores; government deposits, K.1,92,01,000; non-government deposits, K.13,66,77,000; total (including other liabilities), K.1,73,58,35,000. The foreign exchange reserve amounted to K.52,55,94,000, government securities to K.75,27,68,000; other assets to K.21,76,08,000.

The State Commercial Bank, owned by the Government, was opened in Aug. 1954; it has 425 branches throughout the country. Its total assets at 30 June 1960 were K.7,817 lakhs.

On 23 Feb. 1963 the whole banking business in Burma was nationalized.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Burma maintains embassies in Afghanistan, Australia, Cambodia, Canada, Ceylon, China, Czechoslovakia, France, Federal Germany, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Israel, Italy, Japan, Laos, Malaysia, Pakistan, Poland, Rumania, Thailand, USSR, UAR, UK, USA, Yugoslavia.

OF BURMA IN GREAT BRITAIN (19A Charles St., W1)

Ambassador: U Hla Maung (accredited 29 March 1961).

First Secretary: U Ba Yi. *Military, Air and Naval Attaché:* Col. Aye Maung. *Financial Attaché:* U Pa Lwin.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN BURMA

Ambassador: Sir Gordon Whitteridge, KCMG, OBE.

Counsellor: S. H. Hebblethwaite, CMG.

Service Attachés: Col. W. Baynes, MBE (*Army*), Cdr D. G. Matthews, RN (*Navy*, resident in Bangkok), Group Capt. H. A. Chater, AFC (*Air*).

Financial Adviser: A. Mackay; *Scientific Adviser:* Dr H. R. Ambler, OBE (both resident in Delhi). *Shipping Adviser:* A. P. Gardner (resident in Singapore). *Civil Air Adviser:* G. McD. Wilson (resident in Hong Kong).

First Secretaries: J. G. Hibberdine; M. D. Milman (*Information*); L. E. Bagshawe (*Commercial*); D. F. P. Williams; A. W. Constant (*Consul*); R. J. Stevenson (*Labour*). *Cultural Attaché:* D. Hardwick, MBE.

OF BURMA IN THE USA (2300 S St. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: U Ohn Sein.

Counsellor: U Maung Maung Soe. *Military, Naval and Air Attaché:* Col. Kyi Han. *Finance Attaché:* U Sein Lin.

OF THE USA IN BURMA

Ambassador: H. A. Byroade.

Counsellors: Philip H. Chadbourne, Jr. *First Secretaries:* Kingdom W. Swayne; Paul B. Breitweiser; Lubert O. Sanderhoff (*Economic*); Harris H. Ball. *Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. Howard L. Karnes (*Army*), Cdr Harvey J. Johnson (*Navy*); Lieut.-Col. Robert W. Kenworthy (*Air*).

There is a Consul at Mandalay.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. A Central Statistical Office is being organized as a department of the Ministry of National Planning.

Burma: Treaty between the Government of the United Kingdom and the Provisional Government of Burma. (Treaty Series No. 16, 1948). HMSO, 1948

- Cook, B. C. A., *Burma. Overseas Economic Survey. April 1957.* HMSO, 1957
 Cornyn, W. S., and Musgrave, J. K., *Burmese Glossary.* New York, 1958
 Lehman, F. K., *The structure of Chin society.* University of Illinois Press, 1963
 Stewart, J. A., and Dunn, O. W., *Burmese-English Dictionary.* London, 1940 ff.
 Thakin Nu, *Burma under the Japanese.* London, 1953
 Tinker, H., *The Union of Burma.* OUP, 1957
 Woodman, D., *The Making of Burma.* London, 1962

BURUNDI

History. Tradition recounts the establishment of a Tutsi kingdom under successive Mwamis as early as the 16th century. German military occupation in 1890 incorporated the territory into German East Africa. From 1919 Burundi formed part of Ruanda-Urundi administered by the Belgians, first as a League of Nations mandate and then as a United Nations trust territory. Elections supervised by the United Nations in Sept. 1961 resulted in a large majority for the *Unité et Progrès National* party (UPRONA). Internal self-government was granted on 1 Jan. 1962, followed by independence on 1 July 1962. An agreement, signed with Rwanda under United Nations auspices at Addis Ababa in April 1962, provided for a monetary and customs union. This union and all organizations operated jointly by the two governments were dissolved by 30 Sept. 1964.

Pierre Ngendandumwe who replaced Albin Nyamoya as Prime Minister on 8 Jan. 1965, was assassinated on 15 Jan. 1965.

Area and Population. Burundi extends from lat. $2\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ to $4\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ S. and long. 29° to 31° E., and has an area of 27,834 sq. km (10,747 sq. miles). It lies astride the main Nile-Congo dividing crest (6,000–7,000 ft) bounded on the west by the narrow plain of the Ruzizi River and Lake Tanganyika (2,534 ft). The interior is a broken plateau at an average height of about 5,000 ft, sloping eastwards down to Tanganyika and the valley of the Maragarazi River. The southernmost tributary of the Nile system, the Luvuyironza, rises in the south of the country.

The population at the last census in 1959 was 2,213,280; but is now probably over 3m. There are three ethnic groups—Hutu (Bantu, forming the great majority); Tutsi (Nilotic, less than 15%); Twa (pygmoids, less than 1%). There are some 3,500 Europeans and 2,000 Asians.

In 1962–64, some 42,000 Tutsi refugees from Rwanda were settled in Burundi.

Bujumbura, the capital, has about 70,000 inhabitants. Kitega (5,000 inhabitants) was formerly the royal residence.

Government. Burundi is a constitutional monarchy, executive power being exercised through a Prime Minister and Council of Ministers. There is a Legislative Assembly of 64 members elected by universal suffrage for 6 years. The administrative divisions are: 8 provinces, each under a governor (Bujumbura, Bubanza, Muramvya, Ngozi, Gitega, Muhinga, Ruyigi and Bururi); 18 arrondissements; and 181 communes.

King of Burundi: H.M. the Mwami Mwambutsa IV (born 1912, became Mwami in 1916). *Heir Apparent:* H.R.H. Prince Charles (born 1947).

Prime Minister: Joseph Bamina (appointed 23 Jan. 1965).

Flag. White diagonal cross on green and red quarters, with a white panel in the centre enclosing a drum and ear of sorghum.

Religion. The population is predominantly Roman Catholic; there is a Roman Catholic archbishop and 3 bishops. The Anglican Missions under a bishop fall within the archdiocese of Uganda.

Education. There are state primary schools, providing for 3,400 pupils, and mission schools providing for 107,000 pupils. There are 9 secondary schools, providing for 2,000 pupils, as well as 3 teacher-training colleges (2,000 students) and 2 trade schools. A university college at Usumbura provides a 2-year preliminary course in the arts and sciences.

The local language is Kirundi, a Bantu language. French is also an official language. Kiswahili is spoken in the commercial centres.

Finance. There has been a budget deficit since 1954. Estimated expenditure for 1963 is 800m. RB francs, and estimated revenue 600m. RB francs. By the end of 1963 the Government's indebtedness to the central bank was 240m. RB francs.

Defence. The national army has an establishment of 61 officers (including a Belgian cadre), 73 n.c.o.s and 818 men.

Economy. Economic and technical assistance is provided substantially by Belgium and to a smaller degree by the European Economic Community and the United Nations.

Agriculture. The main economic activity of the country is subsistence agriculture, which accounts for well over half of the gross national product. Beans, kassava, maize, sweet potatoes, groundnuts, peas, sorghum and bananas are grown according to the climate and the region.

The Ruzizi plain has an average temperature of 23° C (73° F), the Nile-Congo crest of 17.3° C (63° F), the central plateau of 20° C (68° F). The long dry season lasts from June to August, the long rainy season from February to May. The annual rainfall at Bujumbura is 31 in., on the Nile-Congo crest 57 in.

The main cash crop is coffee, particularly arabica. A joint coffee board (OCIRU) manages the grading and export of the Rwanda and Burundi crop, and figures for coffee production are those for the two countries taken together. 23,000 tons were exported in 1962, but adverse conditions in 1963 resulted in only 9,500 tons. Cotton is also grown (9,400 tons exported in 1961, 4,130 tons in 1962).

Cattle play an important traditional role, and there are about 0.5m. head in the country. The quality is poor, but efforts are being made to improve it. There are some 800,000 goats and 300,000 sheep.

There is a small commercial fishing industry on Lake Tanganyika producing over 4,000 tons annually.

Industry. Industrial development is rudimentary. In Usumbura there are plants for the processing of coffee and by-products of cotton, a brewery, cement works and small metal workshops.

Commerce. Statistics have so far been maintained for Rwanda and Burundi together. In 1962 joint imports amounted to 1,618.4m. RB francs, joint exports to 969m. RB francs.

Trade of Rwanda and Burundi with the UK was as follows (in £ sterling, British Board of Trade returns):

	1961	1962	1963 ¹	1964 ¹
Imports to UK . . .	29,280	39,341	31,532	39,408
Exports from UK . .	281,991	240,949	131,490	148,248
Re-exports from UK .	3,164	215	200	405

¹ Burundi only.

Communications. There is a comprehensive interior road network connecting with Rwanda, the Congo and Tanganyika. But only 25 miles are macadamized; and travelling can be difficult in the rainy season. There are lake services from Bujumbura to Kigoma (Tanganyika). The main route for exports and imports is *via* Kigoma, and thence by rail to Dar es Salaam.

Bujumbura has an airport of international standard and there are regular services to Europe, the Congo and East Africa.

Currency. The currency is administered by the Banque d'Emission du Burundi. The official rate (for essential imports and all exports) is 140 francs RB = £1. There is also a free market where the rate during 1964 was about 300 francs RB = £1.

Ambassador in London: Charles Baranyanka (resident in Brussels).

British Ambassador: J. S. Bennett, CVO, CBE. *First Secretaries:* E. V. Nelson, I. W. Roberts.

Ambassador in Washington: Léon Ndenzako. *First Secretary:* G. Nicimbikiji.

USA Ambassador: Donald A. Dumont. *Counsellor:* Ernest L. Stanger. *Air Attaché:* Lieut.-Col. Ernest C. Jones.

Book of Reference

Ruanda-Urundi [Engl. ed.]. Office of Information for the Congo, Brussels, 1960

CAMBODIA

HISTORY. The recorded history of Cambodia starts at the beginning of the Christian era with the Kingdom of Fou-Nan, whose territories at one time included parts of Thailand, Malaya, Cochin-China and Laos. The religious, cultural and administrative inspirations of this state came from India. The Kingdom was absorbed at the end of the 6th century by the Khmers, under whose monarchs was built, between the 9th and 13th centuries, the splendid complex of shrines and temples at Angkor. Attacked on either side by the Vietnamese and the Thai from the 15th century on, Cambodia was saved from annihilation by the establishment of a French protectorate in 1863. Thailand eventually recognized the protectorate and renounced all claims to suzerainty in exchange for Cambodia's north-western provinces of Battambang and Siem Reap, which were, however, returned under a Franco-Thai convention of 1907, the terms of which were confirmed in the Franco-Thai treaty of 1937. In 1904 the province of Stung Treng, formerly administered as part of Laos, was attached to Cambodia.

A nationalist movement began in the 1930s, and anti-French feeling strengthened in 1940-41, when the French submitted to Japanese demands for bases in Cambodia and allowed Thailand to annex Cambodian territory. On 9 March 1945 the Japanese suppressed the French administration and the treaties between France and Cambodia were denounced by King Norodom Sihanouk, who proclaimed Cambodia's independence. British troops occupied Phnôm-Penh in Oct. 1945, and the re-establishment of French authority was followed by a Franco-Cambodian *modus vivendi* of 7 Jan. 1946, which promised a constitution embodying a constitutional monarchy. Elections for a National Consultative Assembly were held on

1 Sept. 1946 and a Franco-Thai agreement of 17 Nov. 1946 ensured the return to Cambodia of the provinces annexed by Thailand in 1941.

In 1949 Cambodia was granted independence as an Associate State of the French Union. The transfer of the French military powers to the Cambodian government on 9 Nov. 1953 is considered in Cambodia as the attainment of sovereign independence. In Jan. 1955 Cambodia became financially and economically independent, both of France and the other two former Associate States of French Indo-China, Vietnam and Laos.

Anti-French guerilla bands had operated in the jungle from 1945, the most important being a nationalist group known as the Khmer Issarak led by Son Ngoc Thanh, the former Japanese puppet premier. By 1953 Communist bands drawn from the Vietnamese minority and controlled by the Vietminh were active, and in 1954 regular Vietminh forces invaded Cambodia. Fighting came to an end with the conclusion on 21 July 1954, at the Geneva Conference, of the agreement on Cambodia. This ensured the withdrawal of French and Vietminh troops, and most of the Khmer Issarak bands then surrendered. There is now complete internal peace and security, although the International Commission composed of Canadian and Polish representatives with an Indian chairman and responsible for the implementation of the Geneva Agreements is still in being.

AREA AND POPULATION. Cambodia has an area about 181,000 sq. km (71,000 sq. miles), divided into 17 provinces: Kompong Thom (population 322,000), Kompong Cham (820,000), Battambang (551,860), Kampot (337,879), Siem Reap (313,000), Kompong Chhnang (273,000), Kompong Speu (307,000), Takeo (467,000), Kratié (136,000), Stung Treng (136,000), Svay Rieng (287,000), Prey Veng (492,000), Pursat (180,000), Kandal (population, excluding Phnôm-Penh, 706,000), Ratanakiri (49,400), Mondol-kiri (14,300), Koh Kong (38,700), Sihanoukville (11,000) and Kep (7,800).

The total population of 5,748,842 (1962) includes an estimated 500,000 Vietnamese, 300,000 Chinese, 85,000 Chams and 5,000 Europeans. In the uplands and in the north-east live various groups of hillmen, known as Khmer-Loeu.

The chief towns are Phnôm-Penh, the capital (population 403,000), located at the junction of the Mekong and Tonle Sap rivers, Battambang (population 25,000), Kompong Chhnang (population 20,000) and Kompong Cham (population 15,000).

Cambodian (Khmer) is the official language; the secondary language is French.

GOVERNMENT. On 6 May 1947 King Sihanouk, who succeeded on 26 April 1941, promulgated a constitution providing for parliamentary government. This did not function well, and in June 1952 the King assumed the premiership. In Jan. 1953 he dissolved parliament and replaced it by a Consultative Assembly. In Feb. 1955 King Sihanouk held a national referendum to decide whether he had successfully completed his mission in leading Cambodia to independence; the referendum was overwhelmingly affirmative. In March he abdicated and was succeeded jointly by his parents, King Norodom Suramarit and Queen Kossamak. Prince Sihanouk then formed a political movement, the Popular Socialist Community, to work for the implementation of reforms to the 1947 constitution. The terms of the Geneva Agreement calling for free elections for all Cambodian citizens, including former resistance elements, were implemented on 11 Sept. 1955, when Prince Sihanouk's movement won all 91 seats in the National Assembly.

This movement under Prince Sihanouk's leadership has continued to dominate Cambodian politics. It again obtained all seats at the elections of 23 March 1958 and 10 June 1962.

After the death on 3 April 1960 of King Norodom Suramarit a council of regency held interim office until 20 June when Prince Norodom Sihanouk became head of state without becoming king. His mother, Queen Kossamak, performs the ceremonial functions, but without the power, of the monarchy.

In Oct. 1962 a new government took office, with Prince Norodom Kantol as Prime Minister; *Foreign Minister*: Koun Wick.

RELIGION. The majority of Cambodians practise Theravada Buddhism. There are about 55,000 Roman Catholics in Cambodia, mostly Vietnamese and Europeans.

EDUCATION. There were, in May 1962, 3,561 primary schools (566,000 pupils), 159 secondary schools (47,230 pupils) and 7 technical schools (1,725 pupils). There are also 4 teachers' training colleges, Faculties of Law, Medicine and Letters, a Royal School of Administration, a National School of Commerce and a Buddhist University at Phnôm-Penh.

FINANCE. The budget for the calendar year 1962 balanced at 5,326m. riels. This figure does not include all foreign aid, given under the United States, French and Chinese aid programmes, the Colombo Plan and by the Soviet Union. The 1963 budget provided for 3,840m. riels of revenue and 5,600m. riels of expenditure, the deficit to be borrowed.

DEFENCE. The armed forces consist of about 29,500 officers and men in the 3 services. The country is divided into 5 military regions. The Army has 9 training centres, 1 armoured regiment, 2 parachute battalions, 30 infantry battalions, and various auxiliary support companies.

The Air Force, founded on 1 April 1954, has a strength of about 1,300 men and 100 aircraft. Its equipment includes 4 jet-powered Magister and some MS 733 Alcyon piston-engined light attack aircraft for internal security and training, C-47, Beaver and 2 Il-14 Russian transports, Cessna L-19 observation aircraft and Alouette helicopters and Prince Sihanouk's personal Russian Mi-4 helicopter; 6 Flamants and 10 Skyraider fighter-bombers were delivered by France and 5 MiG-17 fighters by USSR in 1964-65.

The Navy, officially founded on 20 April 1954, includes 2 patrol vessels, 2 torpedo boats presented by Yugoslavia, 1 support gunboat (*ex-landing ship*), 2 landing craft, 3 seaward patrol craft and 54 small craft. Personnel in 1964: Navy, 1,200 officers and men, including Marine Corps 209 officers and men.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* The overwhelming majority of the population is engaged in agriculture, fishing and forestry. Of the country's total area of 44m. acres, about 20m. are cultivable and over 20m. are forest land. Some 4m. acres are cultivated, well over half being devoted to rice production. The system of small holdings provides the farmers with a subsistence-level existence, and only a small part of the country's production goes to market.

About 1.25m. metric tons of paddy were produced in 1961-62, and 183,252 metric tons of rice were exported in 1962. Rubber production in 1963 amounted to 40,697 metric tons.

Other products available for export are maize (134,440 metric tons

exported in 1962), and, in order of value, livestock, timber, pepper, haricot beans, soya and fish.

Forestry. Much of Cambodia's surface is covered by potentially valuable forests, 3.8m. hectares of which are reserved by the government to be awarded to concessionaires, and are not at present worked to an appreciable extent. The remainder is available for exploitation by the local residents, and as a result some areas are over-exploited and conservation is not practised. There are substantial reserves of pitch pine.

Fisheries. Cambodia has the greatest fresh-water fish resources in South-East Asia. The annual catch is between 100,000 and 150,000 tons, a drastic drop from earlier years that results from over-fishing, silting and the destruction of plant-life.

Mining. Although old reports indicate the existence of substantial deposits of phosphate, they are not borne out by later surveys and further exploration is required before the prospects for commercial exploitation can be determined. High-grade iron-ore deposits (possibly as much as 2.5m. tons) exist in Northern Cambodia, but are not exploited commercially because of transportation difficulties; some experimental quarrying has recently been undertaken by Chinese technicians. Some small-scale gold panning (6,687 troy oz. in 1963) and gem (mainly zircon) mining is carried out by primitive methods.

Industry. Cambodian industry is developing, and now includes a motor-vehicle assembly plant, 3 cigarette manufacturing concerns, a modern match factory, several metal fabricating concerns, spinning and weaving mills and distilleries, as well as rice-mills, a paper-mill, a textile-mill, a plywood factory, a cement factory, small tanneries, a few brick and tile kilns and agricultural produce processing industries. Other industrial undertakings, planned under the 5-year plan, include a tyre factory, a jute-mill, a palm-sugar refinery and a general mechanical factory.

COMMERCE. Principal imports by order of value (1962) were food products, metals, textiles, motor vehicles, machinery, petroleum, electrical equipment, chemicals and pharmaceuticals.

Principal exports by order of value (1962) were rubber (720m. riels), rice (514.5m.), maize (275.6m.) and timber (44m.).

In 1962 imports totalled 3,583m. riels and exports 1,903m. The UK was the main purchaser of Cambodian rubber and France of Cambodian rice. Most of Cambodia's trade with the sterling area is with Hong Kong and Singapore.

Total trade with UK, in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK	117,661	610,804	484,352	179,485	447,615
Exports from UK	723,494	1,293,894	793,792	1,296,517	833,935
Re-exports from UK	560	404	1,802	1,454	9,176

COMMUNICATIONS. *Roads.* Cambodia had, in 1961, 2,179 km of asphalt roads (including the 'Khmer-American Friendship Highway' from Phnôm-Penh to Sihanoukville, built under the United States aid programme and opened in July 1959), 1,369 km of macadamized roads, and about 1,674 km of improved dirt roads.

Railways. A line of 385 km (1-metre gauge), links Phnôm-Penh to Poipet (Thai frontier). In 1962 traffic amounted to 72m. passenger-km and 46m. ton-km. Work is in progress on a line Phnôm-Penh-Sihanoukville via Takeo and Kampot, scheduled for completion in 1965.

Shipping. The principal port is Phnôm-Penh, which can be reached by the Mekong (through Vietnam) by ships of between 3,000 and 4,000 tons. A new ocean port has been built under the French aid programme at Si-hanoukville (formerly Kompong Som) on the Gulf of Siam and in 1963 handled 143,122 metric tons of imports and 226,437 metric tons of exports.

In 1961, 433 ocean-going vessels unloaded 268,000 tons of cargo at Phnôm-Penh and 436 vessels loaded 389,000 tons. Some 165,000 tons of cargo were carried by small craft, junks and barges to and from Saigon.

The port of Sinahoukville is being increasingly used by long-distance shipping; in 1961, 21,600 metric tons of goods was received and in 1962, 72,600 tons. The development of the port is hindered to some extent by the navigational difficulties which arise during the monsoon when, for brief periods, a sea swell from the south-west sweeps into the bay of Kompong-Som. The building of a breakwater is being considered.

Post. There were 38 post offices functioning in 1956, of which 30 had telegraphic equipment. There are telephone exchanges in all the main towns; number of telephones in 1962, 3,527. Phnôm-Penh is linked to Saigon (Vietnam), Hong Kong, Paris and Tokyo by radio-telegraph and by teletype. The telephone service includes Shanghai and San Francisco; extensions of the teletype to Bandung, Singapore, New Delhi, London and Moscow are in hand.

Aviation. Pochentong airport, 10 km from Phnôm-Penh, gives direct services to Saigon, Bangkok, Vientiane, Djakarta, Rangoon, Calcutta, Hong Kong, Singapore, Rome, Prague and Paris. A daily service connects Phnôm-Penh with Siemreap (Angkor-Wat). The airport accepts aircraft up to the Boeing 707.

In 1961, 906 planes with 15,345 passengers and 194 tons of freight arrived at, and 886 planes with 16,264 passengers and 110 tons of freight departed from Pochentong.

The airport at Siemreap can accept DC4s and there is a number of fair-weather landing strips for light aircraft elsewhere.

MONEY AND BANKING. Under the Paris agreements of 29 Dec. 1954, between the Associate States and France, the parity of the Cambodian *piastre* (henceforth to be known as a *riel*) is to be maintained for the time being at 10 francs = 1 riel. On 31 Dec. 1954 the quadripartite Institut d'Emission ceased operations and a new Cambodian National Bank became responsible for the issue of currency. In Nov. 1955 Vietnamese and Laotian bank-notes ceased to be legal tender in Cambodia.

By 30 June 1964 all private banks, domestic and foreign, had to close down; their functions were taken over by a new governmental commercial bank.

The National Bank showed, as at 31 Oct. 1964, gold and foreign exchange assets of 3,320m riels. Note circulation was 4,809m. riels.

The rates of exchange are £1 = 98 riels; US\$1 = 35 riels; 1 new French franc = 10 riels.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Cambodia maintains embassies in Australia, Bulgaria, Burma, China, Czechoslovakia, France, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Japan, Laos, Mongolia, USSR, UAR and Yugoslavia.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN CAMBODIA

Ambassador and Consul-General: (Vacant).

First Secretary: L. Fielding (*Chargé d'Affaires and Consul*).

Service Attachés: Cdr E. F. Pritchard, R.N. (*Navy*, resident in Bangkok), Lieut.-Col F. G. Robson (*Army*), Group Capt. P. D. Squires, DFC (*Air*, resident in Bangkok).

OF THE USA IN CAMBODIA

Ambassador: Randolph A. Kidder.

Counsellor: Herbert D. Spivaek. *First Secretaries:* Alf E. Bergeson; Peter Ferguson; Lawrence T. Breaux (*Economic*); Donald M. Raslton. *Counsellor:* A. B. Lee (*USIS*). *Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. C. A. Wolfe (*Army*), Cmdr Robert A. Heiderer (*Navy*, resident in Saigon), Col. Robert L. Tyrell (*Air*, resident in Singapore).

Books of Reference

Annuaire Statistique Retrospectif du Cambodge. Vol. I, 1937-57; vol. II, 1958-60. Ministry of Planning, Phnôm-Penh.

Indo-China: Geographical Appreciation. Department of Mines and Technical Surveys. Ottawa, 1953

Herz, M. P., *A Short History of Cambodia.* New York and London, 1958

Steinberg, D. J., *Cambodia: its people, its society, its culture.* New Haven, Conn., 1959

CHILE

REPÚBLICA DE CHILE

HISTORY. The Republic of Chile threw off allegiance to the crown of Spain, constituting a national government on 18 Sept. 1810, finally freeing itself from Spanish rule in 1818.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. By the constitution of 18 Oct. 1925 legislative power is vested in the National Congress, consisting of the Senate and the Chamber of Deputies, both of which are elected by direct popular vote. The Senate consists of 45 members, elected for 8 years, who represent 9 provincial groups, each of which elects 5 senators. One-half of the Senate is renewable every 4 years. The Chamber of Deputies consists of members elected for 4 years by departments or groups of departments, 1 member for every 45,000 inhabitants or fraction of not less than 15,000. There are 147 in the Congress elected 1957. The Belgian system of proportional representation prevails. Electors are all citizens of 21 years of age or over, who are able to read and write. Women were fully enfranchised in Jan. 1949. Congress sits from 21 May (Navy Day) to 18 Sept. (Independence Day), excluding extraordinary sessions.

The President is elected for 6 years, by direct popular vote, but is not eligible for re-election; he must be Chilean-born and over 30 years of age. Normally there is no Vice-President, but the President may appoint one temporarily, when ill or out of the country. He has a modified veto; a bill which he has vetoed may, by a two-thirds vote of the members of both Chambers (a majority of the members being present), be sustained and become law.

The validity of all elections of president, deputies and senators is determined by a special body called *Tribunal Calificador*, consisting of 5 members chosen by lot from past-presidents or vice-presidents of the Chamber and

Senate, members of the Supreme Court, of the Court of Appeal of the city where Congress meets.

The capital is Santiago, founded on 12 Feb. 1541.

National flag: White, blue, red, with a white star in the blue strip.

National anthem: Dulce patria, recibe los votos (words by E. Lillo, 1847; tune by Ramón Carnicer, 1828).

The following is a list of the presidents since 1927:

Gen. Carlos Ibáñez (Acting, then elected), 6 May 1927–26 July 1931 (resigned).

Pedro Opazo (Acting), 26–27 July 1931 (resigned).

Juan Esteban Montero (Acting), 27 July–18 Aug. 1931 (resigned).

Manuel Trucco (Acting), 18 Aug.–15 Nov. 1931.

Juan Esteban Montero, 15 Nov. 1931–4 June 1932 (deposed).

Sozialist Junta (Carlos Dávila, Col. Marmaduke Grove, Gen. Arturo Puga), 4 June–8 July 1932.

Carlos Dávila (Acting), 8 July–13 Sept. 1932 (deposed).

Gen. Bartolomé Blanche (Acting), 13 Sept.–1 Oct. 1932 (resigned).

Abraham Oyanedel (Acting), 1 Oct.–24 Dec. 1932.

Arturo Alessandri, 24 Dec. 1932–24 Dec. 1938.

Pedro Aguirre Cerda, 24 Dec. 1938–25 Nov. 1941 (died).

Gerónimo Méndez (succeeded as Vice-President), 25 Nov. 1941–1 April 1942.

Juan Antonio Ríos, 1 April 1942–27 June 1946 (died).

Alfredo Duhalde (Acting), 27 June–3 Aug. 1946 (resigned).

Vice-Admiral Vicente Merino Bielech (Acting), 3 Aug.–3 Nov. 1946.

Gabriel González Videla, 3 Nov. 1946–3 Nov. 1952.

Carlos Ibáñez del Campo, 3 Nov. 1952–3 Nov. 1958.

Jorge Alessandri Rodríguez, 3 Nov. 1958–3 Nov. 1964.

President of the Republic: Eduardo Frei Montalva, from 3 Nov. 1964 until Nov. 1970.

The President is assisted by 14 Ministers of State, who constitute a Cabinet and are responsible to him; they must not be members of Congress.

Minister for Foreign Affairs: Julio Phillipi Izquierdo.

2,895,165 voters were registered for the 4 Sept. 1964 elections; votes cast being: Eduardo Frei Montalva (Christian Democrat) 1,418,101; Salvador Allende Gossens (Frente de Acción Popular) 982,122; Julio Durán Neumann (Radical) 125,112; blank and invalid, 22,673; total, 2,548,008.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. For the purposes of local government the republic is divided into provinces, presided over by *Intendentes*, and the provinces into departments, with *Gobernadores* as chief officers, appointed by the President. The departments constitute one or more municipal districts, each with a council or municipality of 5 to 15 members, elected for 3 years. Foreign residents may vote in municipal elections; in April 1950, 5,678 foreigners were on the electoral registers.

Castro, J. L., *El Sistema Electoral Chileno*. Santiago, 1941

Stevenson, J. R., *The Chilean Popular Front*. Philadelphia, 1942

AREA AND POPULATION. Chile is divided into 25 provinces. All provinces except 3 extend from the Pacific to the international boundary, while the inter-provincial boundaries in most cases now follow watersheds instead of rivers, thus confining within one province the waters of a single system and avoiding jurisdictional disputes.

Many islands to the north, west and south belong to Chile, including Easter Island (Isla de Pascua; 63.9 sq. miles), discovered in 1722. The coastline is about 2,485 miles in length; the average width of the country, 110 miles. Area, 741,767 sq. km or 286,397 sq. miles.

In 1940 Chile declared, and in each subsequent year has reaffirmed, its ownership of the sector of the Antarctic lying between 53° and 90° W. long.; and asserted that the British claim to the sector between the meridians 20° and 90° W. long. overlapped the Chilean by 27°. Three Chilean bases were established in Antarctica in 1947, 1948 and 1951. A law promulgated 21 July 1955 put the Intendente of the Province of Magallanes in charge of the 'Chilean Antarctic Territory'.

Three thinly-settled southern provinces of Magallanes, Chiloé and Aysén, and the northern province of Arica are known as 'free zones', for the severe restrictions on imports prevailing elsewhere are modified in respect of those areas.

The total population at the census of 29 Nov. 1960 was 7,374,115; estimated, 30 June 1964, 8,515,023. Density per sq. km, 1959, was 10.1; average annual increase, 2.5%.

The areas of the provinces and their populations in 1960 are as follows:

Provinces	Area: sq. km	Population 29 Nov. 1960	Provinces	Area: sq. km	Population 29 Nov. 1960
Aconcagua .	10,204	139,878	Llanquihue .	18,407	165,959
Antofagasta .	123,063	214,090	Magallanes .	135,418	73,037
Arauco .	5,756	89,211	Malleco .	14,277	174,185
Atacama .	79,883	114,277	Maule .	5,628	79,304
Aysén .	88,984	37,085	Nuble .	14,211	284,516
Bío-Bío .	11,248	167,285	O'Higgins .	7,112	259,135
Cautín .	17,370	393,041	Osorno .	9,083	143,955
Chiloé .	23,446	98,662	Santiago .	17,422	2,429,539
Colchagua .	8,431	158,024	Talea .	9,640	205,448
Concepción .	5,701	537,711	Tarapacá .	55,287	122,675
Cochimbo .	39,889	306,384	Valdivia .	20,934	255,109
Curicó .	5,737	107,160	Valparaíso .	4,818	613,405
Linares .	9,820	170,278			

Vital statistics (1961): Revised birth rate 34.6 per 1,000 population; death rate, 11.7; marriage rate, 7.2; infantile mortality rate, 116 per 1,000 live births.

The great majority of the population is mixed or *mestizo*, due to the free inter-marriage between the early Spaniards and women of indigenous tribes; language and culture remain of European origin. The indigenous inhabitants are of three branches: The *Fuegians*, mostly nomadic, living in or near Tierra del Fuego; the *Araucanians* (130,747) in the valleys or on the western slopes of the Andes; the *Changos*, who inhabit the northern coast region and work as labourers.

The three leading cities, with estimated population in 1960, are Santiago, 1,169,481 (Greater Santiago, 2,313,600 at 30 June 1964); Valparaíso, 259,241; Concepción, 167,468. Other towns with census population in 1952 are: Viña del Mar, 88,000; Antofagasta, 62,272; Talea, 55,059; Talcahuano, 54,782; Chillán, 52,576; Temuco, 51,497; Valdivia, 45,138; Osorno, 40,120; Rancagua, 39,972; Iquique, 39,576; La Serena, 37,618; San Bernardo, 37,221. Punta Arenas, on the Straits of Magellan, with a population of 34,440, is the southernmost city in the world. The Antarctic Territory proper is now stated to be 1.25m. sq. km, with a population (1961) of 202.

RELIGION. The Roman Catholic religion was disestablished in 1925; it remains, however, a national Church in a state wherein 89.5% of the population are Catholics. There are 1 cardinal-archbishop, 5 archbishops, 23 bishops and 2 vicars apostolic. The census of 1952 showed 5,313,473 Roman Catholics, 240,856 Protestants and 11,496 Jews.

EDUCATION. Education is free and, since 1928, compulsory for all children between the ages of 7 and 15. In 1958 the public primary schools had 752,275 pupils; secondary schools had an enrolment of 164,019. University education is provided in the state university of Chile (founded in 1842), the Catholic University at Santiago (1888), the University of Concepción (1919), the Catholic University at Valparaíso (1928), the Universidad Técnica Federico Santa María at Valparaíso (1949), the Universidad Técnica del Estado (1952), Universidad Austral, Valdivia (1954) and Universidad del Norte, Antofagasta (1957) with a total student population of 22,000 in 1957-58.

Newspapers (1963). There were 48 daily newspapers with an aggregate daily circulation of about 520,000.

Cinemas (1963). Cinemas numbered 435 with seating capacity of 326,300; 98 of them are in Santiago.

JUSTICE. There are a High Court of Justice in the capital, 10 courts of appeal distributed over the republic, tribunals of first instance in the departmental capitals and second-class judges in the sub-delegations. The police force had (1959) 17,700 officers and men; it is organized and regulated by the President of the republic.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure were as follows (1,000 Escudos):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964 ¹	1965 ²
Revenue . . .	835,998	726,200	899,954	1,082,836	2,220,000	2,700,000
Expenditure . . .	811,141	673,875	854,059	1,040,084	2,220,000	2,700,000

¹ Revised Sept. 1964

² Estimate.

Since 1957 the estimates have consisted of a local currency budget (as above) plus a foreign-exchange budget (in US\$1m.). The 1964 expenditures envisage E.190m. and E.11.6m. for defence, E.264.3 for education, E.41.8m. for agriculture and E.27.6m. for public works.

Expressed in US\$, total external debt on 31 Dec. 1960, carrying Government guarantee but excluding Ministry of Defence obligations, amounted to US\$813.9m. On 31 Dec. 1963 the total was US\$993.3m. Of the 1960 figure 35.7% was in the fiscal sector; 21.6% semi-fiscal public enterprises; 16.2% private organizations, and 24.7% the Central Bank. US\$231m. of amortization and interest payments fall due by 1964, of which US\$85m. in 1960, together with US\$16.5m. of private suppliers' credits not covered by Government guarantee.

The estimate of total foreign investment in 1960 was US\$1,000m., of which more than 80% was of US origin. Foreign bonds outstanding at 31 Dec. 1963 were of £11.6m., US\$71.5m., Sw.Fr. 60.7m. nominal value.

DEFENCE. Chile on 9 April 1952 signed the Military Assistance pact with the US, promising access to raw materials and armed support in defence of the Western Hemisphere.

ARMY. The Chilean Army is a national militia in which all able-bodied citizens are obliged to serve. Liability extends from the 20th to the 45th year, inclusive. In many cases exemption can easily be obtained as the supply exceeds the number that can adequately be trained. The annual intake has varied up to 20,000. Recruits are called up in their 20th year, and are trained for 12 months. After this training they pass into the reserve, which is estimated at 300,000.

The Army is organized in 6 divisions, a cavalry division and an armoured troops division. Total strength averages 1,500 officers and 8,000 permanent corps, supported by 10,000 conscripts and a military labour force (also conscripted) of 2,000; total, 21,500.

NAVY. The principal ships of the Chilean Navy are as follows:

Completed	Name	Standard displacement Tons	Armour <i>Belt</i> In.	<i>Guns</i> In.	Principal armament	Tor- pedo tubes	Shaft horse- power	Speed Knots
<i>Cruisers</i>								
1938	{Prat ¹ O'Higgins}	{ 10,000 9,700 }	4	3-5	15 6-in. 8 5-in.	—	100,000	32.5

¹ Ex-Nashville and ex-Brooklyn, purchased from USA in 1951.

There are also 4 destroyers, 2 frigates, 3 corvettes, 2 submarines, 1 sail training ship, 2 transports, 3 patrol vessels, 3 landing ships, 3 landing craft, an antarctic patrol ship, 3 oilers and 5 tugs. Two modern destroyers were built in Britain, *Almirante Williams* and *Almirante Riveros*, commissioned in 1960 and 1962 respectively.

Navel personnel in 1964 totalled 900 officers and 12,880 men, including marines and coastal artillery.

AIR FORCE. The Chilean Air Force was in 1964 composed of some 8,000 officers and other ranks. It is organized in 4 brigades, primarily for transport and training duties, but with 1 combat group of jet fighters and light bombers. Its strength includes about 50 jets (F-80C, T-33A, T-37 and Vampire T-55); 32 light bombers (B-26); 10 transports (C-47); 88 trainers (reciprocating); 56 other types (various).

PRODUCTION. Chile's national income in 1962 was 6,453m. pesos, compared with 5,423m. in 1961 and 3,911m. in 1960; but the *per capita* national income has increased only 1% in the last 10 years.

There are four zones in Chile—the arid 'desert' zone in the north, which for many years furnished the world's entire supply of natural nitrate of soda, 90% of its iodine and 18% of copper consumed; the agricultural 'Mediterranean' zone in the centre; the 'forest' zone to the south; and the 'Atlantic' zone in the extreme south, barren on the Pacific side, but with rich sheltered pampa on the Atlantic side.

The Chilean Development Corporation (CORFO) materially assists industry, power and agriculture. It planned expenditure of E°. 248.9m. for 1963 and E°. 298.3m. for 1964.

Agriculture. Agriculture and forestry contribute one-ninth of the national product, although one-third of the population take part in it. Total area of potential agricultural land (census of 1955) was 27.4m. acres; of forest land, 52.7m. acres; pasture land, 48.9m. acres. While population between 1945 and 1959 increased 45%, food production increased by only 8%. Chile has to import annually about US\$50m. of foodstuffs. For 1962 the authorities authorized imports (in 1,000 tons) of meat (54), edible oil (10), maize (10), wheat (420), butter (4) and powdered milk (209).

Some principal crops and exports were as follows:

Crop	Area sown, hectares		Production, 1,000 metric tons		Exports, 1,000 metric tons	
	1961-62	1963-63	1961-62	1962-63	1961	1962
Wheat . .	842,400	852,600	1,122.3	1,070.9	—	—
Oats . .	110,800	112,400	132.2	110.5	—	—
Barley . .	63,200	64,600	102.2	111.5	1.0	3.6
Maize . .	76,100	76,300	144.7	158.9	—	—
Rice . .	34,200	34,000	108.9	82.9	9.3	—
Potatoes .	92,000	89,400	806.2	726.1	—	—
Beans . .	91,500	92,100	89.3	92.2	25.2	19.5
Lentils . .	30,400	32,300	18.7	16.5	15.2	9.95
Peas . .	16,500	18,000	9.2	9.9	0.5	1.1
Onions . .	4,900	4,500	123.0	101.3	27.6	30.4

There were in 1955 over 300 large farms, each with more than 12,250 acres, while 500,000 peasants live on less than 4 acres per family. As a result of the recent Agrarian Reform Bill the number of smallholders is said to be increasing.

In the Magallanes pampa region and Tierra del Fuego there are about 3m. high-grade sheep (chiefly Romney Marsh and Corriedales). Output of wool is about 11,000 metric tons; exports in 1963, 7,880 metric tons, valued at US\$8,448,000; other items are subject to quotas.

Forestry. Extensive natural forests are found, the largest in the provinces of Valdivia, Llanquihue and Chiloé. A forest census, 1953, showed 277.7m. pine trees, 22.1m. eucalyptus and 4.8m. others. Timber production in 1963 was about 25m. cu. ft (exports, 1.98m. cu. ft; value, US\$1.6m.). Paper production, 1962, was 108,879 tons; cellulose production started in 1959, with nearly 30,000 tons in the first year.

Fisheries. Chile's catch of fish in 1962 was 586,435 metric tons, of which shell fish, 56,538 tons. In 1963, 86,319 metric tons of fishmeal were exported, value US\$9.23m.

Mining. The wealth of the country consists chiefly in its minerals, especially in the northern provinces of Atacama and Tarapacá.

Copper is the most important source of Chile's foreign exchange (over 60%) and Government revenues (over 30%). Reserves represent 40% of the world total. Production in 1963 amounted to 585,875 metric tons, of which 89% came from the United States owned mines; the Government proposes legislation that these should increase production by 15% every 3 years. In 1963 proceeds returned to Chile by the large mining companies equalled US\$195m., and by the medium- and small-sized companies, \$95.9m.

Nitrate of soda is found in the Atacama desert. Once Chile's principal export, production as declined to 1.13m. metric tons in 1963 (exports 1963, 0.9m. tons). The home consumption in 1963 was 58,000 tons for agriculture and 38,000 tons for industry. Iodine is a by-product: 1963 exports totalled 1,958 metric tons (US\$2.7m.). The use of solar evaporation as a means of reducing costs has developed the production of potassium salts as an additional by-product.

Iron ore, of which high-grade deposits estimated at over 1,000m. tons exist in the province of Atacama and Coquimbo, has overtaken nitrate as Chile's second mineral. Production in 1963 amounted to 8.5m. metric tons, and exports 7m. metric tons (US\$7.19m.).

Coal reserves exceed 2,000m. tons, partially low in thermal unit. Net 1963 production was 1.7m. metric tons. Petroleum was discovered in 1945 in Magallanes, with a potential annual output estimated at 4.3m. metric tons. This state-owned industry is developing fast. The Concón refinery

produced in 1963, 961,500 cu. metres of petrol; 292,100 cu. metres of kerosene, 1,033,400 cu. metres of diesel and fuel oil and 229,180 cu. metres of liquid gas.

Other minerals include gold of which the major part is from copper production (79,572 troy oz. in 1963), silver (2,184,271 troy oz. in 1962), molybdenum (6.7m. lb. in 1963), cobalt, zinc, tungsten, manganese (51,253 short tons in 1963), borate, salt, sulphur and lead (1,830 short tons in 1962).

Industry. A nationally-owned steel plant has been established at Huachipato, near Concepción. Output, 1962, 383,030 metric tons of pig-iron (1963, 418,300 tons) and 494,559 metric tons of steel (1963, 515,473 tons).

The textile industry consumes 70% of the wool clip of the country, or about 14,000 metric tons. In 1955, 50 factories produced 90m. metres of cotton cloth.

Electricity. In 1962, production was, thermal 1,866m. kwh. and hydro 3,326m. kwh.; of which public utilities owned 32%; mines, 28%, and an American company, 25%. Production is said to have increased 4% in 1961 and about 14% in 1962.

Labour. In 1962 the 'economically active' numbered 2,356,000 (including 518,200 women). Professional and 'white-collar' workers numbered 488,500; agriculture employed 632,100; manufacturing, 524,500; mining, 57,300, and transport, 77,700. A National Health Service covers some 2.5m. employees throughout the country, and there are plans to extend it to a further 1.5m.

Trade unions began in the middle 1880s.

COMMERCE. Imports and exports (including re-exports and excluding bullion and specie) in US\$1m.:

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963
Imports . .	414.8	412.8	499.4	584.9	511.6	637.6
Exports . .	588.5	496.3	489.8	508.1	538.1	541.9

In US\$, imports from US in 1962 were valued at 205.3m. (39.6% of the total); West Germany, 65.1m.; Great Britain, 33.6m. Exports to US were valued at 195m. (36.6%); Great Britain, 74.2m.; West Germany, 60.8m.; Netherlands, 44.2m.; Argentina, 14.9m.

Imports in 1962 included industrial machinery valued at US\$219.1m.; sugar, \$8.2m.; crude petroleum, \$16.7m.; raw cotton, \$20.3m. Chief exports, 1962, were copper valued at \$350.1m.; nitrate of soda, \$30.3m.; iron ore, \$56.2m.

Total trade between Chile and UK for 5 years (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK . .	33,136,475	27,900,876	28,985,355	28,452,860	29,970,984
Exports from UK . .	13,507,318	12,004,891	14,981,558	10,435,649	10,371,678
Re-exports from UK . .	114,568	155,154	111,591	158,628	155,997

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* The mercantile marine had, in Oct. 1963, 64 ships of over 100 tons, totalling 363,311 GRT and owned by 23 companies. Valparaíso is the chief port. The free ports of Magallanes, Chiloé and Aysén serve the southern provinces. Tonnage handled in the 10 main Chilean ports was 7.4m. tons in 1961.

There are 2,185 km of navigable rivers.

Roads. In 1961 there were in Chile 56,976 km of highways, of which 2,442 first-class paved, 21,840 second class and 31,694 earth. There were in 1960, 75,903 automobiles and 64,772 trucks and buses.

Railways. The total length of railway lines is 8,408 km; of these private railways lines, principally British-owned, amount to 2,168 km. Electrification of the railways is proceeding. A railway from Salta in north-western Argentina to Antofagasta was opened in Dec. 1953.

Post. There are 1,147 post offices and agencies. The length of telegraph lines in 1962 was 44,000 km; there were 603 telegraph offices. In 1962 there were 220,163 telephones in use, all (except 1,500) under private companies, of which the largest is American-owned; Santiago had 127,723 telephones.

A chain of wireless stations along the coast for shore-to-ship transmission is operated by the Navy. At the end of 1963 there were some 120 commercial broadcasting stations. Semi-experimental television stations carrying largely cultural programmes are in the hands of the Universities.

Aviation. There were, 1958, 8 customs airports, 11 military airports, 20 civilian airports, 89 landing grounds and 13 seaplane bases. Chile is served by 15 commercial air companies (2 Chilean). There are 4 international airports. In 1959, 193,936 passengers were carried into and out of Chile on international services; 209,500 passengers were carried and 176m. passenger-km were flown on internal routes. In 1960, 7.5m. ton-km of freight and 254m. ton-km of mail were carried by the national airline, LAN, and they carried 388,000 passengers 429.9m. passenger-km.

MONEY AND BANKING. The old monetary unit was the gold *peso*, containing 0.183057 gramme of fine gold with, originally, a par value of 6*d.* sterling gold or 12.7 cents US\$ gold (or 20.6 cents new US). From Jan. 1948 to Oct. 1953 the rate of 31 pesos to the dollar was used and from Oct. 1953, 110 pesos; from Dec. 1959 onwards the rate (used to value the gold stock) has been 1.049 escudos (1,049 pesos) to the dollar. For customs purposes imports and exports are still valued in the old 6*d.* gold peso.

Until Jan. 1959 two rates were used for market transactions, one for foreign trade payments and the other for tourists and capital investment which bore no relationship with the 110 pesos = US\$1 rate registered with the IMF. In that month the rates were amalgamated, but in 1962 recourse had again to be made to dual rates, the 'bankers' rate was 2.3 escudos and the 'brokers' rate 3.2 escudos to the US\$ in Sept. 1964. The International Monetary Fund computes 1.049 escudos per US\$.

The currency in circulation is chiefly paper issued by the Central Bank in denominations of 50,000, 10,000, 5,000, 1,000, 500, 100, 10 and 5 pesos. There are also copper-tin-zinc coins of 10 pesos and 1 peso. In Jan. 1960 a new system came into force based on the *escudo* (equivalent of 1,000 pesos) the *centésimo* (10 pesos) and the *milésimo* (1 peso). New notes from E. 0.05 up have replaced the old peso notes, and a new escudo coin of 10 *centésimos* was issued during 1961.

On 31 July 1964 the Central Bank had gold and foreign exchange reserves equal to US\$69m. compared with US\$76.4m. on 31 July 1963. This is based on E.2.34 per US\$. Notes in circulation and deposits in currency were E.883,000 (estimate) at 30 Sept. 1963; total deposits in the commercial banks stood at E.1,364.3m. on 31 March 1964.

Inflation is still severe: the official cost of living index rose 32.5% in 1958, 33.3% in 1959, 5.4% in 1960, 9.7% in 1961, 37.7% in 1962 and 45% in 1963.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system has been legally established in Chile since 1865, but the old Spanish weights and measures are still in use to some extent.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Chile maintains embassies in Argentina, Austria, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, France, Germany, Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, India, Israel, Italy, Japan, Mexico, Netherlands, Nicaragua, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Poland, Spain, Sweden, Thailand, Turkey, USSR, UAR, UK, USA, Uruguay, Vatican, Venezuela, Yugoslavia; and legations in Denmark, Finland, Jordan, Luxembourg, Norway, Portugal and Republic of South Africa.

OF CHILE IN GREAT BRITAIN (3 Hamilton Place, W1)

Ambassador: Víctor Santa-Cruz (accredited 21 Oct. 1959).

Minister-Counsellor: Leandro Lacunza. *Counsellor:* Alberto Yoacham. *First Secretary:* Santiago Benadava. *Service Attaché:* Capt. Patricio Carvajal (Navy). *Civil Air Attaché:* Rear-Adm. Calixto Rogers.

There are consular representatives at Birmingham, Glasgow, Liverpool, London and Southampton.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN CHILE

Ambassador and Consul-General: Sir David Scott-Fox, KCMG.

First Secretaries: H. T. Kennedy (*Commercial*); A. J. D. Stirling, L. Borax, MBE (*Consul*); E. R. Kitchin; J. de C. Ling (*Information*); J. M. Carlin, DFC (*Labour*).

Naval and Military Attaché: Cdr R. N. Devlin, R.N. *Air Attaché:* Group Capt. J. F. C. Melrose, DFC.

There are also consular representatives at Antofagasta, Arica, Concepción, Coquimbo, Iquique, Osorno, Punta Arenas and Valparaíso.

OF CHILE IN THE USA (1736 Massachusetts Ave. NW, Washington, D.C., 20036)

Ambassador: Radomiro Tomic.

Minister-Counsellor: Hugo Vigorena. *Counsellor:* Pablo Valdéz. *Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. Washington F. Carrasco (*Army*), Rear-Adm. José F. Costa (*Navy*), Col. Domingo Vasquez (*Air*).

OF THE USA IN CHILE

Ambassador: Ralph A. Dungan.

Counsellors: Joseph J. Jova (*Consul-General*); Robert A. Stevenson; Thomas R. Favell (*Economic*). *First Secretaries:* Morris Allen; Robert G. Walker (*Economic*); Thomas H. Englesby. *Service Attachés:* Col. Don S. McMillin (*Army*), Capt. George F. Sharp (*Navy*), Col. Hubert A. Brandon (*Air*). *Attachés:* Waldo S. Rowan (*Agriculture*), Thomas E. Walsh (*Labour*), John Burgess (*Minerals*).

There are consular representatives at Concepción, Valparaíso, Antofagasta.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Dirección General de Estadística (Cienfuegos 210, Casilla 1817, Santiago), was founded 17 Sept. 1847. *Director General*: Luis Cárcamo Cantín. Principal publications: *Anuario Estadístico* and the bi-monthly *Estadística Chilena*.

Other sources are: *Geografía Económica*, by the Corporación de Fomento de la Producción, and *Boletín Mensual*, by the Banco Central de Chile.

Butland, G. J., *Chile: An Outline of its Geography, Economics and Politics*. 3rd ed. R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1956.—*The human geography of southern Chile*. London, 1957

Chile y Gran Bretaña. HMSO, 1960

Empresa Periodística, *Diccionario biográfico de Chile*. 8th ed. Santiago, 1952

Fergusson, E., *Chile*. New York, 1943

Figuerio, V., *Diccionario histórico biográfico y bibliográfico de Chile*. 5 vols. Santiago, 1931

Galdames, L., *Estudio de la historia de Chile*. Santiago, 1938; Eng. trans. Chapel Hill, N.C., 1941

Guerra, J. Guillermo, *La Soberanía Chilena en las Islas al sur del Canal Beagle*. Santiago, 1917

Hanson, E. P., *Chile*. New York, 1941

Luke, Sir Harry, *Easter Island* (Geogr. Journal 120, 1954)

Martner, Daniel, *Estudio de política comercial chilena e Historia económica nacional*. 2 vols. Santiago, 1923.—*Historia de Chile*. Published by University of Chile. Santiago, 1929

Pinochet de la Barra, O., *La Antártica Chilena*. Santiago de Chile, 1948

Subercaseaux, B., *Chile: A Geographical Extravaganza*. New York, 1943

CHINA

CHUNG-HUA JEN-MIN KUNG-HO KUO, *i.e.*, People's Republic of China

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. In the course of 1949, the Communists obtained full control of the mainland of China and in 1950 also over most islands off the coast, including Hainan.

On 21 Sept. 1949 the 'People's Republic of China' was proclaimed in Peking by the 'Chinese People's Political Consultative Conference'. The Conference elected Mao Tse-tung as chairman of the Central People's Government (which was formally inaugurated on 1 Oct., now a national holiday) and passed a 'Common Programme' of 60 articles. This Programme, together with the 31 articles of the 'Organic Law', became the basis of the Constitution adopted by the First National People's Congress, on 20 Sept. 1954. The Consultative Conference (of about 1,200 members in Nov. 1964) continues to exist as an advisory body.

The Constitution of the People's Republic of China consists of a preamble and 106 articles. The most important are:

Art. 3. The People's Republic of China is a unified, multi-national State. All the nationalities are equal . . . have freedom to use and develop their spoken and written languages, and to preserve or reform their habits and customs.

Regional autonomy shall be applied in areas compactly inhabited by national minorities. National autonomous areas are inalienable parts of the People's Republic of China.

Art. 6. The state sector of the economy is a socialist sector, owned by the whole people. It is the leading force in the national economy and the material basis for the socialist reconstruction carried out by the state. All mineral resources and waters, as well as forests, undeveloped land and other resources which the state owns by law, are the property of the whole people.

Art. 7. The co-operative sector of the economy is either socialist, when collectively owned by the working masses, or semi-socialist, when in part collectively owned by the working masses. Partial collective ownership by the working masses is a transitional form through which individual

peasants, individual craftsmen and other individual working people pass to collective ownership by the working masses . . .

The state protects the right of the peasants to own land and other means of production (*Art. 8*), of craftsmen and other non-agricultural individual working people to own means of production (*Art. 9*), of capitalists to own means of production and other capital (*Art. 10*), but, 'the policy of the State towards kulak enterprise is one of restriction and gradual elimination' (*Art. 8*) and 'the policy of the state towards capitalist industry and trade is to utilize, to restrict and to reform them. The state gradually replaces capitalist ownership by ownership by the people' (*Art. 10*).

The National People's Congress is the highest organ of state authority (*Art. 21*) and the sole legislative authority in the country (*Art. 22*). It is composed of deputies elected by provinces, autonomous regions, municipalities directly under the central authority, the armed forces and Chinese resident abroad (*Art. 23*).

According to the Electoral Law, as amended on 3 Dec. 1963, the provinces and autonomous regions elect 1 deputy for every 400,000 persons, but at least 3 deputies from each province; cities, directly under the central authority, industrial cities and industrial districts with populations of 200,000–300,000 elect 1 deputy for every 50,000 persons; the national minorities, 300 deputies; the armed forces, 120; the overseas Chinese, 30 deputies ('to be elected from among the returned overseas Chinese').

The National People's Congress is elected for 4 years and meets at least once a year. It can amend the Constitution with a two-thirds majority vote of all the deputies, enacts laws with an absolute majority vote, elects and has power to remove from office the highest state dignitaries, decides on the national economic plan, on questions of war and peace, etc. The Standing Committee is the permanent body of the Congress, convenes it, conducts the elections, interprets the laws, adopts decrees, supervises the work of the Government, etc. (*Art. 25–38*).

In 1959 the National People's Congress consisted of 1,226 deputies, including 150 women and 179 representatives of national minorities. The Third Congress, elected by Sept. 1964, numbers 2,848 deputies.

Art. 47–52 deal with the Central People's Government, called the State Council. *Art. 53–66* deal with local government. There are 3 main administrative levels: (1) Provinces, autonomous regions and municipalities directly under the central authority; (2) *chou*, counties, autonomous counties, cities; (3) *hsiang*, autonomous *hsiang*, and towns. On each level, there are people's congresses and people's councils. *Art. 67–72* deal with self-government of national minorities in national autonomous areas. *Art. 73–84* deal with the new judicial system. (*See below JUSTICE.*)

For further details see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1957, pp. 877–79.

The Government of the People's Republic of China was in March 1965 composed as follows:

Chairman of the People's Republic of China: Liu Shao-chi (elected 27 April 1959; re-elected 3 Jan. 1965).

Deputy-Chairmen: Soong Ching-ling (Mme Sun Yat-sen); Tung Pi-wu.

The *State Council* consists of the Premier, 16 Deputy-Premiers (of whom 8 are also Ministers), 38 other Ministers or Chairmen of Commissions (with ministerial status) and the Secretary-General. Immediately under the Premier there are 7 central offices to supervise and co-ordinate the ministries and commissions.

Premier: Chou En-lai. *Deputy Premiers:* Marshal Lin Piao (*Minister of Defence*), Senior Gen. Lo Jui-ching (*Chief of General Staff*, the former *Minister of Public Security*), Teng Hsiao-ping (*General Secretary of the Central Committee*), Chen Yun, Marshal Ho Lung (*Chairman, Commission for Physical Culture and Sports*), Marshal Chen Yi (*Foreign Minister*), Ulanfu (*Chairman, Commission of Nationalities Affairs*), Li Fu-chun (*Chairman, State Planning Commission*), Li Hsien-nien (*Minister of Finance*), Marshal Nieh Jung-chen (*Chairman, Science and Technology Commission*), Po I-po (*Chairman, State Economic Commission*), Tan Chen-lin (*Secretary, Central Committee*), Lu Ting-yi (*Secretary, Central Committee; Minister of Culture*), Ko Ching-chih (*Mayor of Shanghai*), Tao Chu, Hsieh Fu-chih (*Minister of Public Security*).

The *Standing Committee of the National People's Congress* consists of the Chairman (Marshal Chu Teh), 15 Deputy-Chairmen (after the flight to India of the Dalai Lama), the Secretary-General (Peng Chen, also one of the Deputy Chairmen) and 66 members.

A 30-year treaty of 'friendship, alliance and mutual aid' between the USSR and the People's Republic of China was signed in Moscow on 14 Feb. 1950. The treaty of 14 Aug. 1945, negotiated with the Nationalist Government, was declared invalid. Further agreements with the Soviet Union were concluded in 1952, 1953, 1954, 1955 and 1959.

The Chinese claim to being the true representatives of Marxism-Leninism against the anti-Stalinist 'Revisionism' of the USSR has led to an estrangement between China and the USSR, in which all communist countries and the communist parties in non-communist countries have taken sides. The USSR has suspended aid to China and withdrawn her experts.

State emblem: 5 stars above Peking's Gate of Heavenly Peace, surrounded by a border of ears of grain entwined with drapings, which form a knot in the centre of a cogwheel at the base; the colours are red and gold.

National flag: Red, with 5 stars.

National anthem: The March of the Volunteers (words by Tien Han; tune by Nieh Erh).

The Communist Party of China had, in mid-1961, 17m. members.

The 8th national congress of the Party, which met in Sept. 1956, adopted a new constitution of the Party, which declares that 'Marxism-Leninism is not a dogma but a guide to action'. In March 1965 the Central Committee consisted of 95 full and 82 alternate members and the Politburo of 16 full and 6 alternate members. The first 7 members of the Politburo constitute its Standing Committee: Mao Tse-tung (*Chairman of the Central Committee*); 5 Deputy Chairmen of the Central Committee: Liu Shao-chi (*Chairman of the People's Republic*), Marshal Chu Teh (*Chairman, Standing Committee of the National People's Congress*), Chou En-lai (*Premier*), Chen Yung (*Deputy Premier*), Marshal Lin Piao (*Deputy Premier, Minister of Defence*); and Teng Hsiao-ping (*Deputy Premier, and General Secretary of the Party*).

AREA AND POPULATION. China is composed of 22 provinces (including Taiwan), 5 autonomous regions of nationalities, namely Inner Mongolia, Sinkiang-Uighur, Kwangsi-Chuang, Ningsia-Hui, Tibet (and Chamdo area), and 2 municipalities (Peking, Shanghai) under direct government administration. The capital is Peking.

The total area is estimated at 9,736,000 sq. km (3,768,100 sq. miles). An exchange of some villages along the frontier with Burma was agreed upon in Jan. 1960.

The population is given as 601,938,035. This figure was arrived at as follows: Direct census (30 June 1953), 574,205,940; Taiwan ('yet to be liberated'), 7,591,298; Chinese resident or studying abroad, 11,743,000; Chinese 'in remote border regions', 8,397,477. Urban population, 77.3m. (13.3%); rural population, 505.3m. (86.7%).

Estimated population of mainland China in Jan. 1965 was 750m.

The numbers of Chinese outside China and Taiwan was estimated at 16.34m. in mid-1962, including 3.8m. in Thailand, 3.2m. in Hong Kong, 2.5m. in Indonesia, 2.5m. in Malaya, 1.25m. in Singapore, 237,000 in USA, 52,000 in Canada and 12,000 in the UK.

In Jan. 1961, the 6 'greater administrative areas', which had already existed in 1949-55, were re-established. At the same time, provincial governors, often concurrently first secretaries of the provincial party organizations, became the effective executives of 'the people's democratic dictatorship'.

Regions and provinces	Area (in 1,000 sq. km)	Population (in 1,000) <i>Census</i> 1953	<i>Estimate</i> 1957	Capital
<i>North-Eastern Region (Shenyang)</i>				
Heilungkiang	463.6	11,897	14,860	Harbin
Kirin	187.0	11,290	12,550	Changchun
Liaoning	151.0	18,545	24,090	Shenyang
Inner Mongolia (Aut. Region) . .	1,177.5	6,100	9,200	Huhhot ¹
<i>Northern Region (Peking)</i>				
Hopei	202.7	33,985	43,730	Tientsin
Peking (municipality)	7.1	2,768	4,010	—
Shansi	157.1	14,314	15,960	Taiyuan
<i>Eastern Region (Shanghai)</i>				
Shantung	153.3	48,877	54,030	Tsinan
Kiangsu	102.2	41,252	45,230	Nanking
Shanghai (municipality) . . .	5.8	6,204	6,900	—
Anhui	139.9	30,344	33,560	Hofei
Chekiang	101.8	22,866	25,280	Hangchow
Fukien	123.1	13,143	14,650	Foochow
Taiwan ²	36.0	7,591	9,680	Taipei
<i>Central-Southern Region (Wuhan)</i>				
Honan	167.0	44,215	48,670	Chengchow
Hupei	187.5	27,790	30,790	Wuhan
Hunan	210.5	33,227	36,220	Changsha
Kiangsi	164.8	16,773	18,610	Nanchang
Kwantung	231.4	34,770	37,960	Kwangchow ³
Kwangsi-Chuang (Aut. Region) .	220.4	19,561	19,390	Nanning
<i>South-Western Region (Chungking)</i>				
Szechwan	569.0	62,304 ⁴	72,160	Chengtu
Kweichow	174.0	15,037	16,890	Kweiyang
Yunnan	436.2	17,473	19,100	Kunming
Tibet (Aut. Region)	1,221.6	1,273	1,270	Lhasa
<i>North-Western Region (Sian)</i>				
Shensi	195.8	15,881	18,130	Sian
Kansu	366.5	12,923	12,800	Lanchow
Ningsia-Hui (Aut. Region) . . .	66.4		1,810	Yinchuan ⁵
Chinghai	721.0	1,677	2,050	Sining
Sinkiang-Uighur (Aut. Region) .	1,646.8	4,874	5,640	Urumchi ⁶

¹ Formerly Kweisui.

² Always regarded by the Peking regime as part of China.

³ Formerly Canton.

⁴ Plus most of the then 3.4m. population of the former province Sikang, incorporated Aug. 1955 in Szechwan province, except the area to the west of Yangtse River (Chamdo) which was united with Tibet.

⁵ Formerly Ningsia.

⁶ Formerly Tihwa.

Municipalities under direct control of the central government, with estimated population: Shanghai (end of 1957), 6.9m.; Peking (March 1958), 5.42m. (with an area of 8,770 sq. km, from 20 Oct. 1958).

Other large towns, with population at the end of 1957: Tientsin, 3·22m.; Shenyang (formerly Mukden), 2,411,000; Wuhan (the former 3 towns: Hankow, Wuchang and Hanyang), 2,146,000; Chungking, 2,121,000; Kwangchow (formerly Canton), 1,840,000; Harbin, 1,552,000; Lü-ta (formerly Port Arthur-Dairen, afterwards Lushun-Talien), 1,508,000; Nanking, 1,419,000; Sian, 1,310,000; Tsingtao, 1,121,000; Chengtu, 1,107,000; Taiyuan, 1,020,000; Fushun, 985,000; Changchun, 975,000; Anshan, 805,000; Tongshan, 800,000.

Manchuria no longer exists as an administrative unit. The Sino-Soviet treaty of Feb. 1950 gave the USSR a share in the administration of the Changchun Railway and certain interests in the port of Dairen and provided for the transfer to China of the naval base of Port Arthur immediately upon the conclusion of a peace treaty with Japan or not later than 1952. The railway was returned to China at the end of 1952, and in 1955 the Soviet transferred to the Chinese the installations in the Port Arthur naval base.

Inner Mongolia was, in May 1947, constituted an autonomous region. The People's Government has repeatedly altered its boundaries. It comprised, in 1950, the northern part of the former province of Chahar with parts of (former) western Manchuria. In June 1954 Suiyan province, and in Aug. 1955 parts of Jehol province, were incorporated in the Inner Mongolian Autonomous Region. It is divided into 7 *meng* ('tribal leagues'), Bayin Chor, Ulan Chap, Hulunbin, Cherim, Chao Uda, Chahar and Silingol.

Tibet, now claimed as an integral part of China, is classed as an autonomous region (like Inner Mongolia, Sinkiang, Uighur, Ningsia and Kwangsi Chuang); *see p.* 1475.

RELIGION. Three faiths have long been established in China, viz., Confucianism, Buddhism and Taoism. Confucianism has no ecclesiastical organization like the other two, and so appears rather as a philosophy of ethics and government. It has usually dominated the governmental administration from 136 B.C. to A.D. 1905. Buddhism and Taoism present a very gorgeous ceremonial, Taoism—of Chinese origin—having copied Buddhist ceremonial soon after the arrival of Buddhism 1,900 years ago. Buddhism in return adopted many Taoist magical beliefs and practices. Buddhists in China number perhaps 150m. and Taoists 30m.

Ceremonies of reverence to ancestors have been observed throughout the country by the whole population regardless of philosophical or religious beliefs.

Moslems are found in every province of China, being most numerous in Yunnan, Shensi, Kansu, Hopei, Honan, Shantung, Szechwan, Sinkiang and Shansi. The total is estimated at 5% of the population.

Roman Catholicism has had a footing in China for more than 3 centuries; it has about 3m. adherents. In 1957 the Chinese Roman Catholics, under the Archbishop of Shenyang, declared their independence of Rome.

Protestant Missions date from 1807. Attached to Protestant Missions in 1934 were 19 colleges of university standing and 267 middle schools. Protestant Chinese number about 700,000. By Sept. 1952 all foreign Christian foundations had lost their identity in a reorganized university system.

By the end of 1955 only 1 Protestant and 12 foreign Roman Catholic missionaries seem to have been at work.

EDUCATION. In 1959 there were 90m. pupils in elementary schools, 12.9m. in secondary and secondary technical schools. 227 institutes of higher education had 810,000 students.

The 'new-policy' educational system distinguishes full-time, part-study and part-work, and spare-time institutions. Full-time primary and secondary education takes 6 years each; college education, 4-6 years; secondary technical education, 3-4 years. All secondary and college students have to do a month's manual work every school year.

The Academy of Sciences had in 1964 some 20 provincial branches.

Institutes of higher learning included in 1957: 15 universities, 48 engineering colleges, 31 agriculture and forestry colleges, 5 schools of economics, 5 schools of law and political science, 43 teachers' colleges, 37 medical schools, 16 art schools; 6 of these colleges are reserved for national minorities. In 1962 some 170,000 students graduated from these institutes, about one-third in technical subjects.

In 1964-65 there were the following 15 universities: People's University of China, Peking (founded 1912 by Dr Sun Yat-sen; reorganized 1950; about 3,000 students); Peking University, Peking (1898, enlarged 1945; about 10,000 students); Amoy University, Fukien (1921 and 1937); Fudan University, Shanghai (1905); Inner Mongolia University, Huhhot; Lanchow University, Lanchow (Kansu Prov.); Nankai University, Tientsin (1919); Nanking University, Nanking (1888 and 1928); People's University of North-East China, Changchun (Kirin Prov.); North-Western University, Sian (Shensi Prov.); Shantung University, Tsingtao (1926); Sun Yat-sen University, Kwangchow (formerly Canton; founded 1924 by Dr Sun Yat-sen); Szechwan University, Chengtu (1931); Wuhan University, Wuhan (Hupeh Prov.; 1905 and 1928); Yunnan University, Kunming.

In 1958 a university of science and technology was set up by the Academy of Sciences, the President of the Academy acting as its president; 6,000 students take a 5-year course, the first group of 1,600 graduating in July 1963.

A 30-letter version of the Latin alphabet was adopted in Feb. 1956 to replace gradually the 30,000 characters of the Chinese script.

Cinemas numbered 1,386 in 1958.

SOCIAL WELFARE. In 1959 workers' insurance covered some 16m. people.

In 1959 there were about 2.16m. doctors and trained medical personnel. Hospitals and sanatoria had about 440,000 beds.

JUSTICE. The People's Government has abolished the judicial system of the Nationalist Government. The Supreme People's Court is now the highest judicial organ, after the abolition of the Ministry of Justice in 1959. The People's Procurator-General's office has the responsibility of seeing that the laws are strictly observed by all government institutions and governmental officials. The term of office of all judges and procurators is 4 years.

The Marriage Law of May 1950 forbids polygamy in any form, child marriage and infanticide, gives property rights to women and institutes legal divorce.

FINANCE. Budgets for calendar years (in 1m. new yuans):

	1957	1958	1959	1960
Revenue . . .	31,010	41,860	54,160	70,020
Expenditure . . .	30,420	40,960	52,770	70,020

No later budgets have been published.

The 1960 budget envisaged (in 1m. new yuans): *Revenue*: from state enterprises, 45,300 (64·7%); from taxes, 24,360 (34·8%), including 19,450 from industry and commerce and 3,300 from agriculture. *Expenditure*: Economic construction, 42,910 (61%); social, educational and cultural affairs, 8,620 (12·3%); defence, 5,800 (8·3%); administration, 3,170 (4·5%); repayment of loans, 1,200; aid to foreign countries, 500; additional credit funds to the banks, 5,800 (8·3%); reserve, 1,700 (2·4%).

Internal loans amounted to 600m. yuans in 1956 and 1957 each; the 1958 National Economic Construction Bond issue was to supply 630m. yuans.

All Soviet credits and similar forms of assistance granted to China between 1950 and 1958 had been repaid by Oct. 1963; Soviet loans are to be repaid by 1965. China's total debt to USSR (apparently paid and unpaid) was put at 1,406m. roubles in Dec. 1964.

For foreign and internal loans until 1949 see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1952, p. 852.

DEFENCE. Conscription was introduced in Feb. 1955. Service begins at the age of 18 and lasts 3 years in the Army, 4 years in the Air Force and Coastal Service, and 5 years in the Navy.

In Sept. 1955 the rank of Marshal and a number of military orders and decorations were created on the Soviet model.

In mid-October 1964 the Chinese exploded their first atom-bomb in the Sinkiang desert.

Army. The Army consists of 120 divisions, including 3 armoured and 1 airborne divisions. Only a small proportion of the conscript potential, about 700,000 per annum, are called up to serve 3 years. Estimated total strength at the end of 1964 was 2·4m.

The security forces, including the armed police, number some 300,000.

The People's Militia is claimed to have a strength of 125m. men and 75m. women. It is, however, a conscript labour force rather than a military establishment. Probably only 5m. have had any training with weapons.

Navy. Present strength comprises 4 destroyers, 30 submarines, 16 frigates, 24 patrol vessels, 70 motor gunboats, 40 minesweepers, 150 motor torpedo-boats and fast patrol boats, 60 landing ships and landing craft, 50 auxiliaries and 380 service craft.

Active personnel (1964): 124,000 officers and men, including 34,000 marines and 15,000 naval airmen.

There are no naval bases of any importance. Existing dockyards are: Talien, Foochow, Taku, Kiangnan (Shanghai) and Amoy (Fukien).

Air Force. In 1964 the Air Force was estimated at 2,300 front-line aircraft, organized in 40–50 regiments of jet-fighters and 20–25 regiments of tactical bombers, plus reconnaissance, transport and helicopter units. Each regiment is made up of 3 squadrons, and 3 regiments form a division.

Equipment is mostly Russian in design and includes MiG-19, MiG-17 and MiG-15 fighters, Il-28 jet-bombers, Tu-4 piston-engined maritime reconnaissance bombers, Il-14 and An-2 piston-engined transports, and Mi-1 and Mi-4 helicopters. The MiG-17 and An-2 are built under licence in a national factory at Shenyang, and other types are assembled there.

Total strength (1964) about 90,000. The operational efficiency of the Air Force is believed to be hampered by shortage of spare parts and equipment from the Soviet Union.

PRODUCTION. *Planning.* In Nov. 1952 a State Planning Commission was appointed. The first 5-year plan ran from 1953 to 1957; the second

is in force from 1958 to 1962; the third, for 1963-67, was issued in mid-1961 to cater for 'the simultaneous development of industry and agriculture'. A special 10-year programme for agriculture covering the years 1956-67 was adopted in April 1960 (*sic*). No target figures have been published. In Dec. 1963 it was announced that 'serious natural calamities during 3 consecutive years and the perfidious action of those [*i.e.*, Soviet] who unilaterally tore up [some 600] agreements and withdrew [some 1,400] experts' have resulted in 'successfully building socialism by relying on our own efforts'.

By the end of 1958 the peasant population of some 500m. had been organized in 26,578 'People's Communes', roughly corresponding to the former rural districts (*hsiang*), where semi-military living conditions and compulsory military training are enforced. Each commune averages 64,000 *mou* (= 4,300 hectares), 4,637 households and 10,000 able-bodied workers.

Agriculture. China is essentially an agricultural country. The distribution of farm tenancy in 1946 was: Owners, 40%; part-owners, 25%; tenants, 35%. The standard of living of the farming population is low.

Agriculture is intensive rather than extensive; irrigation is common. Rotation of crops is practised. Horticulture has reached a high state of perfection, and fruit trees are grown in great variety.

A law passed on 30 June 1950 decreed 'the confiscation of land belonging to feudal lords and the requisition of land owned by churches, monasteries, schools and similar institutions'. By the end of 1952 land reform and by the end of 1958 the socialization of agriculture was declared to be complete.

According to official data, drought, floods, diseases of crops and insect pests affected 40m. hectares in 1960 and over 60m. in 1961, out of the arable total of 110m. hectares.

Agricultural production (in 1m. metric tons) was as follows (with the sown area (in 1m. hectares) in parenthesis): Total grain, 1955, 174.8 (118.4); 1959, 167.6 (109.1); 1963, 179.1 (118.5); rice, 1955, 78 (29.2); 1959, 80.2 (29.7); 1963, 78.4 (28.2); wheat, 1955, 23 (26.7); 1959, 24.3 (24.3); 1963, 21.8 (24.2); potatoes, 1955, 18.9 (10.1); 1959, 21.6 (12.7); 1963, 24.3 (13.3).

Between 1960 and 1964 China bought abroad about 22m. tons of grain; in 1964, 2.2m. tons were bought from Canada, 1.8m. from Australia, 0.4m. from France, 1.2m. from Argentina, Mexico and South Africa.

In 1962 there were in use 100,000 tractors (in terms of 15-h.p. units), used mainly in state farms.

The average yearly production of cotton was 2,855,000 bales in 1935-39; production in 1959, 2.41m. metric tons; target, 1962, 2.31m. metric tons.

Tea is cultivated exclusively in the west and south; production in 1952 was 82,500 metric tons. Silk culture is one of the oldest industries, but has much deteriorated. The production of silk cocoons is estimated at 3.3m. *piculs*, of which about 40% is produced in the central provinces of Kiangsu, Chekiang and Anhwei. Raw-silk production in 1949 was estimated at 73,000 *piculs*. Jute and hemp production, 1952, was 300,000 metric tons; 1957 (target) 365,000 tons.

The tobacco crop in 1952 was estimated at 202,000 metric tons; planned output for 1957, 390,000 metric tons.

Sugar-cane production, 1952, was 7.14m. metric tons; 1957 target, 13.15m. (plus 2.16m. tons of sugar beet). Sugar output (1,000 metric tons), 1957, was estimated at 850; 1958, 900; 1959, 1,130; target 1962, 2,400-2,500.

Livestock, 1959 (and targets for 1962): Cattle, 65.43m. (90m.); horses, 7.6m. (11m.); sheep and goats, 112.53m. (170m.); pigs, 180m. (250m.).

Forestry. The chief forested areas are in Heilungkiang (Manchuria), Szechwan and Yunnan. The most important tree is the tung (*Jatropha Curcas L.*), from which oil is produced: it grows chiefly in Szechwan. Tung-oil production amounted to 115,000 metric tons in 1948-49; exports in 1947 totalled 82,494 tons. Timber output in 1957 was 27.87m.; 1958, 35m.; 1959, 41.2m.; target 1962, 31m.-34m. cu. metres.

The most important timber product is teak, which is used everywhere in China for building, furniture and coffins. In 1957, 3.96m. hectares were afforested; target for 1958, 330,000 sq. km, including 118,000 sq. km in the north-western desert area.

Manufacture. An important feature in the development of Chinese industries has been the erection of cotton- and wool-mills, and of silk filatures in Shanghai, Canton and elsewhere. The cotton spinning industry, in 1947, had 3m. spindles operating, compared with 4-5m. pre-war. A large number of Japanese spindles, principally in Shanghai, was taken over as war reparations in 1945. At the large centres flour- and rice-mills are beginning to supersede native methods of treating wheat and rice. At Hanyang, near Hankow, are large iron-works, supplied with ore from mines at Tayeh, about 60 miles distant. Electrical enterprises are making good progress. Water-works have been established in most of the big cities. Big chemical works were built in the mid-1950s in Kirin (north-east China), and 2 existing factories, at Dairen and Nanking, were rebuilt and extended. The tanning industry is being developed principally in Kiangsu, Hopei and Shantung. Cement works number 12. Match manufacturing is centred in Shantung, Kwantung and Kiangsu.

In Sept. 1958 a drive was started to build up, in connexion with the People's Communes, local 'backyard' industries all over China.

Mining. Coal, gold, iron, copper, lead, zinc, silver, tungsten, mercury, antimony and tin are all produced in western China. Most of the provinces contain coal; the entire coal resources of China are estimated at 262,941m. metric tons. By 1957, 31 collieries with an annual output of more than 1m. tons each were to be developed; the 'big five' were to produce by 1957: Kailuan, 9.68m.; Fushun, 9.3m.; Fushin, 8.45m.; Huainan, 6.85m.; Tatung, 6.45m.

Iron ores are abundant in the anthracite field of Shansi, in Hopei, in Shantung and other provinces, and iron (found in conjunction with coal) is worked in Manchuria. 300m. tons of ore are estimated to be in Shansi; the principal iron-ore reserves total about 19,840m. tons. The Tayeh iron deposits, near Hankow, are among the richest in the world. Output of iron ore in 1962, 34.5m. metric tons; pig-iron, 19.7m. metric tons; steel ingot and castings, 11.8m. metric tons. The biggest steel bases are at Anshan (in former Manchuria), Wuhan (capital of Hupei province) and Paotow (Inner Mongolia).

Output (in metric tons) of oil was 400,000 in 1954; in 1958, 2.23m.; in 1959, 3.7m.; target 1962, 5m.-6m. (including crude petroleum, crude shale oil, oil from coal carbonization and synthetic crude oil from coal); western estimate for 1963, 7m.

Tin ore is plentiful in Yunnan, where the tin-mining industry has long existed; production of tin in 1949, 4,300 metric tons. Tin, wolfram and antimony used to be the most important mineral exports. Molybdenum ore has been found in Fukien and Kiangsi (production, 1962, 3.3m. lb.); bismuth has also been worked. China is the world's principal producer of tungsten; output, 1962, 20,000 metric tons. Mining from wolfram (tungsten

ore) is carried on in Hunan, Kwantung and Yunnan. Output of mercury in 1948 was 290 metric tons. Other metals (1962): Copper, 110,000 short tons; lead, 100,000 short tons; silver, 800,000 fine oz.; graphite, 45,000 tons; zinc, 110,000 tons; antimony, 18,500 short tons; asbestos, 90,000 tons; (1963): Aluminium, 110,000 short tons; barite, 100,000 short tons; bauxite, 400,000 long tons; manganese, 1.1m. short tons; molybdenum, 3.3m. lb.; phosphate rock, 700,000 long tons; gold, 60,000 troy oz. Salt output, 1958, 10.4m.; 1959, 11.04m.; target 1962, 10m.-11m.

On 27 March 1950, 2 Chinese-Soviet joint-stock companies were established for developing oil and non-ferrous metals in Sinkiang province. The Soviet shares were relinquished in 1955.

Industrial production in 1959 (and targets for 1962), in 1m. metric tons: Coal, 347.8 (335); pig-iron, 20.5; crude steel, 8.63 (12); cement, 12.27 (12.5); paper, 1.7 (1.6); timber, 41.2m. cu. metres (34); chemical fertilizers, 1,300 (3,200) metric tons (1963 output (official) was 1,638 metric tons); electricity (1960), 55,000m. kwh. (44,000m.). Cotton yarn, 1959, 8.2m. bales; textiles fabrics (in 1m. metres): cotton, 7,500; woollen, 23.59; silk, over 190.

Trade Unions were given a legal status by the Trade Union Law of 1950. Total trade-union membership in Dec. 1957 was 16.3m., representing about 80% of all industrial workers.

COMMERCE. The Government has established a National Import and Export Corporation and 13 import and export corporations for tea, silk, minerals, etc. The European office of the Corporation was in 1957 transferred from East Berlin to Bern, Switzerland.

In 1957 the USSR accounted for half, and the whole Soviet bloc for three-quarters of China's foreign trade. Imports from the USSR totalled 2,176m. roubles; exports to the USSR, 2,953m. roubles. Owing to the Soviet-Chinese dissensions, Chinese imports from USSR fell to 735.4m. roubles in 1960, 330.6m. roubles in 1961 and 210m. roubles in 1962; Chinese exports to USSR fell to 763.3m. roubles in 1960, 496.3m. roubles in 1961 and 465m. roubles in 1962.

The total imports in 1961 were estimated at US\$1,135m., total exports at US\$1,212m.

Total trade between UK and China (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK . . .	24,719,428	30,858,254	23,168,852	18,513,389	24,628,343
Exports from UK . . .	31,433,308	12,892,392	8,372,854	13,168,544	17,733,192
Re-exports from UK . .	641,369	193,698	241,381	174,145	108,996

COMMUNICATIONS. Map of the principal roads, all railways and air-lines will be found in *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1956.

Shipping. Total shipping under Chinese flag, in 1948, 1,179 vessels of 714,548 tons. The ocean-going vessels are now mainly under control of the Taiwan Government. The first ocean-going ship built in a mainland shipyard, a freighter of 13,400 gross tons, was launched in Nov. 1958.

All questions relating to navigation and port control were, in Aug. 1950, placed under the Bureau of Navigation, with regional centres at Tientsin, Shanghai, Tsingtao, Dairen and Canton. The new southern port of Tsam-kong started work in 1957.

Inland waterways total about 150,000 km, of which 40,000 are navigable for steamers. In 1959 inland and coastwise shipping carried 230m. tons of freight.

Roads. In 1957 the length of highways was 180,000 km (claim, end of 1958, 400,000 km). Among the principal roads is one from Kunming to Lashio in Burma (the Burma road), 1,130 km long; a motor road connects Szechwan with Sinkiang and runs through that province to the Turkestan-Siberian railway, a distance of 4,000 km from Chungking. A railway and a motor road connect China with Indo-China. Two major roads linking China with Tibet were completed in 1955.

In 1959 road haulage carried 155m. tons of freight.

Railways. Chinese railway history begins in 1876, when the Woosung (Shanghai) line was opened. According to official, but often contradictory, statistics from Peking, there were, on 1 July 1950, 21,740 km of railway lines in service. At the end of 1958, 31,193 km were open to traffic.

The principal railways in Dec. 1958 were:

(1) Peking-Canton Railway (over 2,300 km) *via* Chengchow-Wuhan-Chuehow-Hengyang.

(2) Tientsin-Shanghai Railway (1,500 km), *via* Pukow and Nanking.

(3) Eastern Chinese Railway (2,370 km), from Manchouli, through northern Manchuria *via* Harbin, to the Soviet frontier near Vladivostok; the end of the Russian Trans-Siberian, linking Chita and Vladivostok, runs through Chinese territory.

(4) South Manchuria Railway (with branches, 1,120 km; without branches, 705 km), Changchun-Shenyang (formerly Mukden)-Dairen.

(5) Peking-Shenyang (Mukden) Railway, with branches in Manchuria, now double-tracked (1,350 km; without branches, 854 km).

(6) New great north-south trunk lines: (a) from Ulan Ude (USSR), *via* Ulan Bator and Chamu Ut (Mongolia), Erhlien and Tsining or Chining (Inner Mongolia) to Peking. This railway shortens the distance between Peking and Moscow by 1,000 km, by comparison with the old Trans-Siberian route, *via* Chita, Manchouli, Harbin; the gauge, like that of the Chinese Eastern Railway, is the Russian standard of 5 ft. (b) Tsining-Tatung-Taiyuan-Sian-Paochi (or Paoki). (c) Paochi-Chengt'u (669 km). (d) Chengtu-Kunming (800 km, under construction). (e) Laiping-Munankuan (formerly Chennankwan) connects with Hanoi (Vietnam).

(7) New great east-west trunk line: (a) Lung-Hai Railway: Lienyun-Hsuehow-Chengchow (on the Peking-Canton line)-Sian-Paochi (on the great north-south trunk line)-Tienshui-Lanchow (1,500 km). (b) Lanchow-Sinkiang Railway: Lanchow-Yumen-Hami-Turfan-Urumchi-Suiting (link with USSR, Alma Ata) (2,800 km planned; on 1 Jan. 1960, the section Lanchow-Hami was completed). Surveys have begun for a new 500-km railway, linking the trunk line with the newly discovered oilfield of Karamai in Sinkiang.

(8) Chengtu-Chungking Railway, *via* Neikiang, linking the province of Szechuan (or Szechwan) with its port on the Yangtze River (505 km).

(9) Lanchow-Paotow Railway (991 km), linking north-west China with Inner Mongolia, meeting the great east-west trunk line at Lanchow and the great north-south trunk line at Paotow. The 480-km section from Lanchow was completed in 1958.

In 1959 the railways carried 542m. tons of freight.

Post. China has a fairly well-developed telegraph service. Telegraphs connect all the principal cities in the country, and there are lines to all the neighbouring countries. Wireless telegraph stations have been installed at 673 centres. Telephones in use in 1951, 255,000.

Number of post offices of all kinds in 1958 was 67,000.

In 1961 there were some 6m. radio receiving sets and 6.6m. loudspeakers in community centres. There were also 12 main television stations.

Aviation. In 1964 there were some 20 interior airlines, connecting Peking with all important cities. In 1959, Chinese aircraft carried 1.63m. ton/km of freight.

All foreign air services to non-communist countries have ceased.

A Sino-Soviet Civil Aviation Joint-Stock Co. was formed in 1950; it was placed under exclusively Chinese administration on 30 Dec. 1954. It operates lines from Peking to Alma Ata, Irkutsk and Chita.

CURRENCY AND BANKING. For the development from 1935 to 1949 see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1954, pp. 876-77.

The new legal tender currency on the mainland of China is the 'Jen Min Piao' (People's Bank Dollar) issued by the People's Bank. The Jen Min Piao, usually known by its old name of *yuan*, is divided into 10 *chiao*, the *chiao* into 10 *fen*. On 1 March 1955 new bank-notes were issued; old PB\$10,000 = new PB\$1. From this date, the official rate of exchange is £1 = PB\$6.893; US\$1 = PB\$2.46; Hong Kong \$1 = PB\$0.427. On 1 Aug. 1963 the Moscow rate of exchange was 45 roubles = PB\$100.

From 1 Dec. 1957 the People's Bank has issued small aluminium coins of 1, 2 and 5 *fen* (= 0.01, 0.02, 0.05 *yuan*) and also a new 10-*yuan* note.

On 10 Sept. 1954 the Government established the People's Construction Bank, which is to deal with matters relating to capital equipment, and to issue short-term loans to state-owned building enterprises.

On 12 Nov. 1963 the Agricultural Bank of China was set up to deal with the administration of state investments and agricultural loans.

The People's Government has proclaimed that financial enterprises shall be strictly controlled by the State. Private financial enterprises are to be subjected to state supervision and direction. On 28 Dec. 1950 all assets of the US Government and private American firms were placed under control of the People's Government.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. Standards of weights, measures and length vary all over the country. However, the People's Government is now introducing the metric system for official use. For the old units see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1954, pp. 877-87.

By treaty between Great Britain and China, the *Ch'ih* of $14\frac{1}{16}$ in. has been adopted as the standard, the *Tael*, *Catty* and *Picul* have been fixed at $1\frac{1}{2}$ oz., $1\frac{1}{2}$ lb., $133\frac{1}{3}$ lb. avoirdupois respectively. $1\text{ Mow} = \frac{1}{6}$ acre.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

China maintains diplomatic relations with Afghánistán, Albania, Algeria, Bulgaria, Burma, Byelorussia, Cambodia, Central African Republic, Ceylon, Congo (Br.), Cuba, Czechoslovakia, Dahomey, Denmark, Finland, France, Ghana, Guinea, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iraq, Israel, Kenya, Laos, Mali, Mongolia, Morocco, Nepál, Netherlands, North Korea, North Vietnam, Norway, Pakistan, Poland, Rumania, Somalia, Sudan, Sweden, Switzerland, Syria, Tanzania, Tunisia, Ukraine, USSR, UAR, UK, Yemen, Yugoslavia, Zambia.

OF CHINA IN GREAT BRITAIN (49 Portland Place, W1)

Chargé d'Affaires: Hsiung Hsiang-hui.

Counsellors: Ma Chia-chun; Li Meng-hou (*Commercial*); Shen Ping.

First Secretary: Yeh Hsin.

Commercial Attaché: Wang Tzu-chuan.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN CHINA

Chargé d'Affaires: T. W. Garvey, CMG.

Counsellors: K. M. Wilford (*Head of Chancery*); T. Peters (*Commercial*).

First Secretaries: D. H. Brookfield (resident in Shanghai); A. E. Donald.

TAIWAN

The island of Taiwan (Formosa) was ceded to Japan by China by the Treaty of Shimonoseki, which was ratified on 8 May 1895, and Japan took formal possession on 2 June of the same year. After the Second World War the island surrendered to Gen. Chiang Kai-shek in Sept. 1945 and was formally returned to China on 25 Oct. 1945. It is controlled by the remnants of the Nationalist Government under Chiang Kai-shek, who, on 1 March 1950, resumed the presidency of the 'National Republic of China', and was re-elected for his third 6-year presidential term in March 1960. He is concurrently leader of the Kuomintang Party.

The Legislative Yuan, theoretically an all-China parliament, consisted in 1963 of 477 members. There is also a provincial assembly of 74 members (latest election in April 1963), dealing with Taiwan affairs.

State emblem: A 12-pointed white sun in a blue sky.

National flag: The state emblem in the upper left canton of a crimson flag.

National anthem: 'San Min Chu', words by Dr Sun Yat-sen; tune by Cheng Mao-yun.

On 1 Dec. 1954 the USA and the Nationalist Government concluded a mutual security pact pledging American protection of Taiwan and the Pescadores. In Jan. 1955 Congress authorized the President of the USA to include the offshore islands in the protected area.

Prime Minister: Dr Yen Chia-kan. *Vice-Premier:* Yu Chin-tang. *Foreign Minister:* Shen Chang-huan. *Minister of National Defence:* Gen. Ching-kuo (eldest son of the President, appointed 13 Jan. 1965); *Deputy Minister:* Adm. Ma Chi-chuang. *Minister of the Interior:* Lien Chen-tung. *Governor of Taiwan:* Gen. Huang Chieh. *Secretary-General of the Kuomintang:* Ku Feng-hsiang.

AREA AND POPULATION. The island, which was formally incorporated in China in 1683, has an area of 13,890 sq. miles (35,964 sq. km). Census population (31 Aug. 1962), 11,375,085 (5·83m. males, 5·55m. females). The chief towns are Taipei, the capital (963,640 inhabitants), Kaohsiung (275,600), Tainan (229,500), Taichung (207,000) and Kilung (145,200). The official language is Chinese (Amoy dialect).

In 1961 the birth rate was 3·88%; the death rate, 0·58%.

The island is divided into 5 municipalities and 16 *hsien* (counties).

EDUCATION. There were, in 1963, 1,995 primary schools with 1·9m. pupils; 320 secondary and 110 vocational and technical schools with together 360,500 pupils; 33 universities and colleges with 35,000 students;

in addition several thousands were studying abroad, mostly in USA. 92.5% of all children of school age were attending classes.

Cinemas (1960). Cinemas numbered 541.

FINANCE. The financial year ends 30 June. In 1962-63 there were 2 budgets: The national together with a special defence budget (partly secret) and the provincial (*i.e.*, for Taiwan proper). The national budget for 1962-63 envisaged revenue, 9,234m. New Taiwan Yuan, and expenditure, 10,177m. NTY. The provincial budget in 1962 envisaged revenue 10,130m. NTY and expenditure 4,907m. NTY (1963: 5,741m.).

DEFENCE. *Army.* The Army, which embodies the remnants of the forces which escaped to Taiwan with Chiang Kai-shek at the end of the civil war in 1949, now numbers about 400,000. It has been reorganized, re-equipped and trained by the USA. Half the army consists of native Formosans. There is a conscription system for 2 years and reserve liability. Strong garrisons are maintained on the Pescadores and the offshore islands of Quemoy and Matsu.

Navy. In 1964 the Nationalists had 5 destroyers, 6 frigates, 2 escort vessels, 5 fleet minesweepers, 8 coastal minesweepers, 1 minelayer, 25 submarine chasers, 1 gunboat, 45 landing ships, 38 landing craft, 50 coastal craft, 6 transports and 5 oilers. Active personnel: 35,000 naval officers and ratings; 27,000 marine officers and men.

Air Force. The Nationalist Air Force has been re-equipped with US assistance. It has 2 interceptor wings of F-86F jet-fighters armed with Sidewinder guided missiles (to be replaced by Northrop F-5 supersonic fighters), a squadron of F-104A Starfighter interceptors, a squadron of F-86D all-weather fighters, and a fighter-bomber wing equipped with F-100 Super Sabre fighters. Reconnaissance units operate RB-57, U-2, RF-101 Voodoo and RF-84F Thunderflash jet aircraft, while the transport squadrons are equipped with C-119s, C-47s and C-46D Commandos. Search and rescue units operate Catalina and Albatross amphibians, and there are large training elements. Total strength is estimated at 80,000 personnel and 900 aircraft.

Each wing has a front-line complement of about 75 aircraft, but the total effective fighting strength is probably no more than 400 aircraft. There are, however, strong elements of the USAF on Taiwan, equipped with jet-fighters and tactical missiles.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* The agricultural products are rice (2 crops in the north and centre, 3 crops in the south), tea, sugar, sweet potatoes, ramie, jute, turmeric; camphor is worked in the forests under a government monopoly. Over half of the total population are farmers. The cultivated area was estimated at 2,055,000 acres in 1949. Production (in 1,000 metric tons): Rice, 2,109 (1963), 2,247 (1964); tea, 16.2 (1958); bananas, 129 (1961); pineapples, 180 (1961); sugar, 764 (1962-63); sweet potatoes, 2,400 (1962); tobacco, 16.8 (1958).

Targets (in 1,000 metric tons) for 1964: Rice, 2,260; sweet potatoes, 3,060; wheat, 91; soybeans, 105; maize, 72; sugar, 870; tea, 21; bananas, 132; pineapples, 166; tangerines, 96; tobacco, 16; cotton, 14; timber, 1.42m. cu. metres.

Livestock (1962): Cattle, 409,000; pigs, 2.9m.; sheep, 137,000.

Forestry. The total area of forests is 2.1m. hectares. Timber production in 1962 was 870,000 cu. metres.

Fishing. The catch in 1962 was 279,000 metric tons.

Industry. The industries comprise flour-milling, sugar, tobacco, oil, spirits, iron-works, glass, bricks, soap and many other manufactures. Mining is making steady progress, gold, silver, copper and coal being the principal minerals; output (in metric tons) of coal was 4.55m. (1962); aluminium, 11,925 (1963); salt, 359,952 (1957); steel, 227,400 (1958); cement, 1.84m. (1962; 1965 plan: 2.4m.); paper, 106,000 (1961); natural gas 38.4m. cu. metres (1962); copper, 2,100 (1960); fertilizers, 424,000 (1962); gold, 31,710 fine oz. (1963); silver, 80,129 fine oz. (1962).

Some 1963 targets of industrial production (in 1,000 metric tons): Aluminium, 16; steel, 340; sulphur, 9; ammonium sulphate, 100.

In 1962 Taiwan produced 2.23m. litres of crude oil; the main refinery at Kaohsiung has an annual capacity of 1m. tons.

There were in operation 130,000 cotton spindles in 1952, sufficient to cover domestic requirements.

Output of electricity in 1964 was 5,010m. kwh; total generating capacity (Oct. 1963), 1.04m. kw.

The fourth 4-year plan, 1965-68, sets the target rate for annual economic growth at 7%. By 1968 coal output should be 6m. metric tons; electricity, 8,290m. kwh.; aluminium, 30,000 metric tons.

Industrial workers numbered 340,000 in 1957.

COMMERCE. Total exports, 1961, were valued at US\$212m.; 1962, US\$238.6m.; 1963, US\$358.5m. Imports, 1961, US\$322.3m.; 1962, US\$327.7m.; 1963, US\$230m. (about 30% from each USA and Japan).

Total trade between UK and Taiwan (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK . . .	1,021,800	2,500,480	981,473	975,709	1,956,337
Exports from UK . . .	1,275,168	874,500	655,186	909,755	1,049,281
Re-exports from UK . .	7,578	7,047	10,861	29,377	6,136

COMMUNICATIONS. *Railways.* The total length of the Taiwan Railway, which is under provincial control, is 950 km; there are in addition 2,765 km of privately owned railways, most of them owned by the Taiwan Sugar Corporation. Taiwan railways have various gauges, ranging from 3 ft 6 in. to 2 ft. Freight traffic amounted to 11.8m. tons and passenger traffic to 99.5m. passengers in 1959-60.

Roads. In 1959 there were 16,200 km of roads. An east-west cross-island highway of 348 km was completed in May 1960. Motor vehicles in 1960 included 7,518 passenger cars, 13,391 buses and trucks, and 22,619 motor cycles.

Shipping. The merchant marine, in Oct. 1955, totalled 249,000 gross tons, including 27 ocean-going vessels of 135,000 tons. A modernizing programme aims at replacing 44 old ships (110,000 tons) by 15 new ones (113,000 tons); 4 of these (43,000 tons) were operating in 1961.

Taiwan has 3 international ports, Keelung in the north, Kaohsiung in the south and (opened in Sept. 1963) Hualien on the east coast.

Post. In 1960 there were 216 post offices and 5,700 agencies. Number of telephones (1962), 120,306. In 1961 there were 763,062 radio receivers. Television started in Oct. 1962 with 2,000 sets.

Aviation. Taiwan has 2 airlines, Civil Air Transport and Foshing Airlines; Taiwan is also served by NW Airlines, Philippine Airlines, Thai Airways and Hong Kong Airways. The main airport is at Sungshan.

Taiwan airlines carried, in 1959, 110,000 passengers and 3,856 tons of freight.

CURRENCY. On the return of Taiwan to Chinese sovereignty, the existing currency was converted into notes of the Bank of Taiwan. Taiwan dollars were linked to Chinese national currency at a fixed rate of exchange. When the Gold Yuan entered upon its last phase in early 1949, the Taiwan currency was detached and linked to the US\$. The New Taiwan Yuan, however, has also been unable to keep its initial rate of exchange NTY 5 = US\$1; on 1 Oct. 1963 the selling rate was fixed at 40:10 and the buying rate at 40 per US\$ for all foreign-exchange transactions; £1 = 112.28 (buying rate, 112).

The Nippon Kangyo Bank of Japan opened a branch in Taipei in Sept. 1959; it is the first foreign bank to be established in Taiwan since 1945.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Taiwan maintains diplomatic relations with Argentina, Australia, Belgium, Bolivia, Brazil, Cameroun, Canada, Central African Republic, Chad, Chile, Colombia, Congo (Lé.), Costa Rica, Cyprus, Dahomey, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Gabon, Greece, Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, Iran, Italy, Ivory Coast, Japan, Jordan, Korea, Laos, Lebanon, Liberia, Libya, Luxembourg, Madagascar, Mexico, Mauritania, New Zealand, Nicaragua, Niger, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Philippines, Portugal, Rwanda, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Republic of South Africa, Spain, Thailand, Togo, Turkey, USA, Upper Volta, Uruguay, Vatican, Venezuela and Vietnam.

OF NATIONALIST CHINA IN THE USA (2311 Massachusetts Ave. NW,
Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Dr Tingfu F. Tsiang.

Minister: Dr Sampson C. Shen.

Economic Minister-Counsellor: Martin Wong. *Counsellors:* Johnson Cheng; Dr Nai-wei Chang (*Cultural*); Richard Ling-hsun Jen (*Press*); I-cheng Loh. *First Secretaries:* Chi-ping Peng; Tsing-kang Chu; Hseo-chin Jen; Shiu-tong Ma. *Service Attachés:* Maj.-Gen. Wu-wei Chiang (*Army*), Rear-Adm. Chien Isou (*Navy*), Col. Chuan-liang Peng (*Air*). *Press Attaché:* Frank C. H. Tao.

OF THE USA IN TAIWAN

Ambassador: Adm. (ret.) Jerauld Wright.

Counsellors: Ralph N. Clough (*Consul-General*); Robert S. Lindquist; Walter T. Smith (*Economic*); Austin P. Maley; C. Robert Payne (*USIA*). *Service Attachés:* Col. Coleman W. Thacher (*Army*), Capt. David Bryan, Jr (*Navy*), Col. Benjamin C. Warren (*Air*). *Commercial Attaché:* Oliver B. Bongard.

There is a British Consul in Tamsui and a British Vice-Consul in Taipeh.

Books of Reference

- State Statistical Bureau, *Ten Great Years: Statistics 1949-59*. Peking, 1960 [in English]
New China Year Book 1963-64. Taipei, 1963 [in English]
The China Quarterly. London, from 1960
 Academy of Sciences of the USSR, Institute of Geography, *Geografia Kitayskoy Narodnoy Respubliki*. Moscow, 1956
 Adler, S., *The Chinese Economy*. New York, 1957
 Blaustein, A. P. (ed.), *Fundamental Legal Documents of Communist China*. South Hackensack, N.J., 1962
 Brandt, C., Schwartz, B., and Fairbank, J. K., *A Documentary History of Chinese Communism*. London, 1952
 Chang Chi-yun, *National Atlas of China*. 5 vols. Taiwan, National War College, 1959-62
 Chang-tu Hu (ed.), *China, its people, its society, its culture*. New Haven, 1960
 Chao Kuo-chün, *Agrarian Politics of Mainland China, 1949-56*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1957.
 — *Economic Planning and Organization in Mainland China*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1959
 Ch'ên, J., *Mao and the Chinese revolution*. OUP, 1965
 Chen Po-ta, *Mao Tse-tung's Theory of the Chinese Revolution*. Peking, 1952
 Chiang Kai-shek, *China's Destiny*. New York, 1947.—*Soviet Russia in China*. London, 1957
 Crankshaw, E., *The new cold war: Moscow v. Peking*. Harmondsworth, 1963
 Cressey, G. B., *Land of the 500 Million: a Geography of China*. New York, 1955
 FitzGerald, C. P., *China: A Short Cultural History*. Rev. ed. London, 1950.—*Revolution in China*. London, 1952.—*Flood Tide in China*. London, 1958
 Greene, F., *The Wall has Two Sides*. London, 1963
 Griffiths, W. E., *The Sino-Soviet Rift*. Cambridge, Mass., and London, 1964
 Guillaín, R., *Six cents millions de Chinois*. Paris, 1956
 Handke, W., *Die Wirtschaft Chinas. Dogma und Wirklichkeit*. Frankfurt, 1959
 Hollister, W. W., *China's Gross National Product and Social Accounts, 1950-57*. Glencoe, Ill., 1958
 Hughes, J. J., and Luard, D. E. T., *The Economic Development of Communist China*. London, 1959
 Kirby, E. S., *Introduction to the Economic History of China*. London, 1954.—(Ed.) *Contemporary China*. Vol. 1: 1955. Hong Kong Univ. Press, 1956
 Lamb, A., *The China-India Border*, OUP, 1964
 Lattimore, O., *Pivot of Asia* [Sinkiang]. Boston, Mass., 1950
 Mao-Tse-tung, *Selected Works*. 3 vols. London, 1954; Peking, 1960 ff. [in English]
 Mathews, R. H., *Chinese-English Dictionary*. Cambridge, Mass., 1943-47
 Mehnert, K., *Peking and Moscow*. London, 1963
 Needham, J., *Science and Civilization in China*. 7 vols. CUP, 1954 ff.
 Purcell, V., *The Chinese in Southeast Asia*. London, 1951.—*China*. London, 1962
 Shabad, T., *China's Changing Map. A political and economic geography of the Chinese People's Republic*. London, 1956
 Shen, T. H., *Agricultural Resources of China*. Cornell Univ. Press, 1951
 Snow, E., *The Other Side of the River. Red China today*. London, 1963
 Wang Chung-heng, *A Simple Geography of China*. Peking, 1958 [in English]
 Wu, Yuan-li, *An Economic Survey of Communist China*. New York and London, 1956

COLOMBIA

REPÚBLICA DE COLOMBIA

HISTORY. The Vice-royalty of New Granada gained its independence of Spain in 1819, and was officially constituted 17 Dec. 1819, together with the present territories of Panama, Venezuela and Ecuador, as the state of 'Greater Colombia', which continued for about 12 years. It then split up into Venezuela, Ecuador and the republic of New Granada in 1830. The constitution of 22 May 1858 changed New Granada into a confederation of 8 states, under the name of Confederación Granadina. Under the constitution of 8 May 1863 the country was renamed 'Estados Unidos de Colombia', which were 9 in number. The revolution of 1885 led the National Council of Bogotá, composed of 2 delegates from each state, to promulgate the constitution of 5 Aug. 1886, forming the Republic of Colombia, which abolished the sovereignty of the states, converting them into departments, with governors appointed by the President of the Republic, though

they retained some of their old rights, such as the management of their own finances. A decree of May 1928 abolished their right to borrow abroad without the sanction of the central government.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The legislative power rests since 1962 with a Congress of 2 houses, the Senate, of 98 members, elected for 4 years, and the House of Representatives, of about 184 members, chosen for 2 years. During the period of control by the armed forces, beginning June 1953, it was superseded by a 'National Constituent and Legislative Assembly' with limited powers. The word 'Constituent' reflects the fact that it was originally appointed to revise the constitution but evolved into a legislature. By the Act of 1945 the senators had been elected (1 for each 190,000 inhabitants) by direct vote of the electorate instead of, as previously, indirectly by departmental assemblies; the representatives are chosen by the people in each department (1 for every 90,000). Voters at the 1941 elections numbered 1,933,345, or 46.16% of the electorate. The Congress meets annually at Bogotá on 20 July. Women were given the vote, which is now open to citizens of either sex, over 21 years of age, on 25 Aug. 1954.

The President is elected by direct vote of the people for a term of 4 years, and is not eligible for re-election until 4 years afterwards. Congress elects, for a term of 2 years, one substitute to occupy the presidency in the event of a vacancy during a presidential term. There are 13 Ministries. A National Economic Council, functioning since May 1935, went through several transformations, becoming in 1954 a Directorate of Planning.

The following is a list of presidents since 1918:

Dr Marco Fidel Suárez, 7 Aug. 1918–11 Nov. 1921.	Dr Alfonso López Pumarejo, 7 Aug. 1942–resigned in July 1945.
Gen. Jorge Holguín, 11 Nov. 1921–7 Aug. 1922.	Dr Alberto Lleras Camargo, 7 Aug. 1945–7 Aug. 1946.
Gen. Pedro Nel Ospina, 7 Aug. 1922–7 Aug. 1926.	Dr Mariano Ospina Pérez, 7 Aug. 1946–7 Aug. 1950.
Dr Miguel Abadía Méndez, 7 Aug. 1926–7 Aug. 1930.	Dr Laureano Gómez, 7 Aug. 1950–13 June 1953.
Dr Enrique Olaya Herrera, 7 Aug. 1930–7 Aug. 1934.	Gen. Gustavo Rojas Pinilla, 13 June 1953–10 May 1957.
Dr Alfonso López Pumarejo, 7 Aug. 1934–7 Aug. 1938.	<i>Military Junta</i> , Maj.-Gen. Gabriel Paría and 4 others, 10 May 1957–7 Aug. 1958.
Dr Eduardo Santos, 7 Aug. 1938–7 Aug. 1942.	Dr Alberto Lleras Camargo (Lib.) 7 Aug. 1958–7 Aug. 1962.

President: Dr Guillermo León Valencia (Cons.), heading a dual oligarchy composed of Conservatives and Liberals in equal numbers. He took office on 7 Aug. 1962 until 1966.

Vice-President: Dr Carlos Lleras Restrepo (since Aug. 1960); being a substitute elected by Congress (Liberal).

Minister for Foreign Affairs: Dr Gómez Martínez (Cons.).

National flag: Yellow, blue, red (horizontal).

National anthem: Oh! Gloria inmarcesible (words by R. Núñez; tune by O. Síndici).

Gibson, W. M., *The Constitutions of Colombia*. Durham, N.C., 1948, and London, 1949

AREA AND POPULATION. The estimated area of the Republic as given to the United Nations is 1,138,338 sq. km (455,335 sq. miles). It has a coastline of about 2,900 km, of which 1,600 km are on the Caribbean Sea and 1,300 km on the Pacific Ocean. The area (as estimated by the census bureau) and population of the 17 departments, 4 intendencias and 4 com-

missaries, according to the estimate for 5 July 1963, were as follows (the capitals in brackets):

<i>Departments</i>	Area (sq. km)	Population, 1963	
		<i>Total</i>	<i>Per sq. km</i>
Antioquia (Medellín)	63,000	2,049,800	32.53
Atlántico (Barranquilla)	3,452	678,960	196.69
Bolívar (Cartagena)	34,669	826,850	23.85
Boyacá (Tunja M.E.)	60,133	856,600	14.25
Caldas (Manizales)	12,963	1,466,160	113.10
Cauca (Popayán)	30,724	544,960	17.74
Córdoba (Montería)	25,757	441,980	17.16
Cundinamarca (Bogotá D.E.)	23,140	2,221,420	96.00
Chocó (Quibdó)	47,468	152,280	3.21
Huila (Neiva)	19,828	393,630	19.85
Magdalena (Santa Marta)	46,803	532,650	11.38
Meta (Villavicencio)	85,220	87,080	1.02
Nariño (Pasto)	32,373	633,570	19.57
Norte de Santander (Cúcuta)	20,193	426,750	21.13
Santander (Bucaramanga)	30,318	895,380	29.53
Tolima (Ibagué)	22,393	915,390	40.88
Valle del Cauca (Cali)	20,430	1,989,880	97.40
<i>Intendencias</i>			
Arauca (Arauca)	25,830	15,270	0.68
Caquetá (Florencia)	106,325	85,980	0.86
La Guajira (Riohacha)	21,000	120,550	5.75
San Andrés y Providencia (San Andrés)	55	10,930	200.00
<i>Commissaries</i>			
Amazonas (Leticia)	124,340	9,710	0.07
Putumayo (Mocoa)	26,485	42,890	1.56
Vaupés (Mitú)	152,449	10,550	0.07
Vichada (Puerto Carreño)	102,990	16,180	0.15
Total	1,138,338	15,097,640	13.30

Estimated population, on 5 July 1964, was 15,434,090 (7,674,250 males, 7,759,840 females).

Of the total population in 1951, 38% were urban (29.2% in 1938); density (1964), 13.6 per sq. km. The bulk of the population lives at altitudes of from 4,000 to 9,000 ft above sea level. It is divided broadly into: 68% mestizo, 20% white, 7% indio and 5% negro.

In 1962 births were 44.06 per 1,000, deaths 11.99, marriages 5.58; infant mortality rate (1963), 88.24 per 1,000 live births. There is a small net emigration every year.

The capital, Bogotá (population of Special District, 1964, 1,487,920), lies 8,661 ft above the sea. The chief commercial towns, with their population in 1964, are: Medellín, an industrial, coffee and mining centre (776,970); Cali, an industrial and sugar centre (813,210); Barranquilla, chief international airport and now a seaport by the opening of the Bocas de Ceniza (521,070); Cartagena, an industrial port with the oil-pipe terminal (197,590); Manizales (186,960); Bucaramanga, tobacco and coffee centre (250,550); Cúcuta, coffee and industrial centre (147,250); Buenaventura, chief port on the Pacific coast (110,660); Santa Marta, on the Caribbean, and terminus of the new Ferrocarril del Atlántico (68,050).

The language spoken is Spanish.

RELIGION. The religion is Roman Catholic with the Archbishop of Bogotá as Primate of Colombia and 5 other archbishops in Cartagena, Manizales, Medellín, Pamplona and Popayán, 22 bishops, 1,603 parishes and 4,759 priests. Other forms of religion are permitted so long as their

exercise is 'not contrary to Christian morals or to the law'; but since 1953 the 90,000 Protestants have complained of police prosecutions and religious disorders.

EDUCATION. Primary education is free but not compulsory, and facilities are limited.

On 31 Dec. 1962, 22,878 public and private primary and secondary schools had 67,081 teachers and 2,132,785 pupils; 1,032 kindergartens, with 2,114 teachers and 40,677 pupils; 246 night schools, with 348 teachers and 10,116 pupils; 317 teachers' training schools, with 3,891 instructors and 41,928 pupils; 473 commercial schools, with 4,257 teachers and 47,461 pupils; 85 industrial schools, with 1,150 teachers and 13,113 pupils; 26 art schools, with 364 teachers and 5,386 pupils, and 52 agricultural schools, with 373 teachers and 3,048 students. The entire school system embraced 25,549 establishments, with 86,504 teachers and 2,343,357 students.

Besides the National University in Bogotá (founded 1572), there are 24 more in the capital (including Javeriana, Libre and Andes) and elsewhere, notably Medellín, Cali, Manizales, Popayán, Cartagena, Bucaramanga and Barranquilla. These 25 universities, on 31 Dec. 1962, had 210 faculties with 5,294 teachers and 30,416 students. The national budget, 1964, allocated 563·8m. pesos to education.

Of the population over 7 years of age in July 1963, the National Department of Statistics estimated that 42% were illiterate; intensive efforts to build new schools and to reduce illiteracy are being made.

Cinemas (1963). 928 cinemas reported attendance of 66,415,144, paying 130,067,701 pesos.

Newspapers (1963). There were 39 daily newspapers, with daily circulation totalling 780,530. There were 327 periodical publications.

HEALTH. On 1 Jan. 1963 there were 579 hospitals and clinics with together 39,558 beds.

JUSTICE. The Supreme Court, at Bogotá, of 16 members, is divided into 3 chambers—civil cassation, criminal cassation, general business. Each judicial district has a superior court of 3 judges or more. Since 1932, married women have been granted full control of their property, and a share of property jointly acquired since marriage. Since 1945 they have had the vote.

Communism was outlawed by government decree on 4 March 1956.

FINANCE. Ordinary revenue and expenditure for calendar years in 1,000 paper pesos:

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964 ¹
Revenue	2,477,293	3,272,072	3,070,945	3,996,266	3,917,175
Expenditure	2,294,419	3,495,179	3,386,018	4,175,834	3,917,175

¹ Budget estimates.

The 1964 budget included expenditures (in 1m. pesos) as follows: Public debt and finance, 853; public works, 367; development 253; war and police, 913; justice, 86; health, 195; education, 564; agriculture, 160.

The 5-year public investment programme (1961–65) envisages the outlay of 9,631m. pesos and US\$1,464m.

The International Bank for Reconstruction and Development has made

11 loans to Colombia aggregating \$111.2m., including \$47.3m. for highways and \$40.9 for the Atlantic Railway.

On 31 Dec. 1959 the external debt of the central government was equal to US\$395,245,000; internal debt on 31 Oct. 1963 was 6,100m. pesos. Income of the departments, 1962, was \$1,053,840,659 and expenditure, 1,073,462,531; of the municipalities, \$1,440m. and \$1,379m.

Official census of foreign capital invested in Colombia as of 1 Jan. 1959 showed a total equal to pesos 654.8m. Foreign capital invested in the oil industry was pesos 308.5m. A decree of 3 Aug. 1951 promised complete safety to foreign investments representing machinery and equipment for agricultural or mining use. Foreign investment at 1 Jan. 1960 equalled, in pesos, USA, 365m. (55.7%); Canada, 137.1m. (20.94%); UK, 50.6m. (7.72%); Mexico, 27.8m.; Netherlands, 19.1m.; France, 8.1m. Colombia received US\$107.7m. loans during the 12 months ending 30 June 1962, under the Alliance for Progress.

DEFENCE. On 17 April 1952 Colombia signed the Military Assistance pact with the USA.

ARMY. Military service is compulsory between the years of 18 and 30. Service with the colours is for one year. From 30 to 45 years of age the citizens are on the reserved lists, classified in 1st, 2nd and 3rd classes, with the obligation of presenting themselves on being called up. The permanent Army consists of infantry, artillery, cavalry, engineers, motorized troops and the usual services. The peace effective varies between 12,000 and 15,000 men, according to the conditions established by the General Staff at each conscription period; the war effective is about 300,000 men, excluding the Territorial Army which would raise the figure to about 500,000. Number of national police, about 10,000.

Colombia was the only Latin-American country participating in the Korean war. A regiment of 1,000 men (three times relieved) was continuously in action; it returned to Colombia on 30 Nov. 1954.

NAVY. Colombia has 2 destroyers built in Sweden in 1958; 1 destroyer acquired from the USA in 1961; 2 frigates; 5 small transports; 3 oilers; 5 river gunboats; 2 tenders; 4 coastguard vessels; 14 patrol motor launches and 12 tugs. Personnel, 7,000 officers and men. The Navy has also a battalion of marines with 800 officers and men. There are American and British Naval Missions.

AIR FORCE. Formed in 1922, the Air Force has been independent of the Army and Navy since 1943, when its re-organization began with US assistance. In 1964 it had about 100 aircraft, comprising a combat group of 6 Canadian-built Sabre jet-fighters and piston-engined F-47D Thunderbolt fighter-bombers, a transport group equipped with C-47s and a small number of C-54s, Otter, Beaver and Porter light transports, and a maritime reconnaissance and rescue unit with Catalina flying-boats and helicopters. Training aircraft include the primary T-34 Mentor and the T-33A jet advanced trainer.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Very little of the country is under cultivation, but much of the soil is fertile and is coming into use as roads improve. The range of climate and crops is extraordinary; the agricultural colleges have different courses for 'cold-climate farming' and 'hot climate farming'. Some 6m. acres are described as arable, 96m. pasture and 148m. forest; about 15,000 tractors were in use in 1961.

Colombia is the second largest producer of coffee and ranks first in the output of mild coffee, demand for which is unaffected by over-production in Brazil. Crops are grown by smallholders, and are picked all the year round. Quality is carefully guarded: the coffee census of 1935 showed 150,000 plantations with 532.2m. producing trees. Coffee output exceeds 5m. bags (of 60 kg). Exports in 1962 were 6.56m. bags; in 1963, 6.13m. bags. Exports of bananas, in 1963, were 10,489,604 stems.

Cotton output, 1961, was 78,902 metric tons; export, 1963, 19,169 tons.

Rice, for domestic consumption, is increasingly important; output, 1960, 407,156 metric tons (226,792 hectares). Sugar plantations now cover 344,142 hectares (854,000 acres). Unrefined brown sugar, known as panela, is consumed locally; output, 1963, of refined sugar, 349,255 tons; in 1963, 42,826 metric tons were exported, mainly to USA. Output (in metric tons) of maize in 1960 was 1,056,588 (871,178 hectares); other important crops are potatoes, 1,138,435 (123,652 hectares); plantain, 236,890,466 (410,165 hectares); yuca, 912,207 (217,345 hectares); wheat, 161,345 (129,675 hectares); barley, 70,215 (58,304 hectares), and tobacco, 41,847 (23,307 hectares).

The rubber tree grows wild, and its cultivation has begun; output is a few hundred tons. Fibres are being exploited, notably the 'fique' fibre, which furnishes all the country's requirements for sacks and cordage; output about 12,000 tons. Tolu balsam is cultivated, and copiba trees are tapped but are not cultivated. Tanning is an important industry, 4m. sq. ft of hides being exported in 1963.

Livestock in 1964 was estimated at 16.25m. cattle, 2.6m. pigs, 1.5m. horses, mules and asses, 1.63m. sheep, 374,000 goats, 25.5m. poultry.

Fishery. In Sept. 1963 a *Departamento administrativo de la pesca* was set up. It extended territorial waters to 200 nautical miles.

Mining. Colombia is rich in minerals; gold is found chiefly in Antioquia and moderately in Cauca, Caldas, Tolima, Nariño and Chocó; output in 1963, 324,517 fine oz., highest in South America. Foreign concessions produce about 60% of the gold.

Other minerals are silver (106,278 troy oz. in 1963), copper, lead, mercury, manganese, emeralds and platinum (first discovered in Colombia in 1735 and the largest deposit in the world); export of platinum, 1963, 22,983 troy oz. The working of the government-controlled emerald mines has been resumed; the stones are cut in the workshops of the Banco de la República. The chief mines are those of Muzo (government-owned) and Chivor (American-owned).

Sulphur produced by the Puracé mines was 10,100 metric tons in 1961.

The country also has coal (output, 1963, about 0.35m. metric tons, but reserves are estimated at 40,000m. tons), iron (543,000 long tons in 1958), limestone, sand and fireclay deposits. Cement production in 1963 was 1,769,570 metric tons. The 'National Steel Mill', launched in 1940 to develop an iron and steel industry in the Paz del Río region, was denationalized in Dec. 1955 and sold to the Banco de la República, which is to sell it to private industry within 10 years. It turned out 123,000 metric tons of steel ingots and castings in 1963; its capacity is to be raised to 220,000 tons by 1965.

The extraction of salt from the remarkable mines in Zipaquirá (several hundred feet thick and covering several hundred sq. miles) and the evaporation at the numerous salt pans along the Caribbean coast are a government

monopoly, leased to the Baneo de la República; output of salt in 1963 was 262,923 metric tons.

Petroleum production in 1963 was 60.3m. bbls, of which about one-quarter were refined in the country, chiefly at Barranabermeja; fuel oil, 9.2m. bbls; gas oil (ACPM), 4.7m. bbls; gasoline, 10.4m. bbls; propane gas, 69,740 tons. Investments in the petroleum industry (1951) amounted to \$257.44m., of which American hold 85% and British about 15%. In 1957 oil companies in the country paid 27.3m. pesos in royalties and 2.6m. in taxes.

Industry. Value of industrial output (located mainly in the Departments of Antioquia, Cundinamarca and Valle) by 276,159 production workers in 11,082 establishments in 1962 was 15,636m. pesos. There are 69 reassembly plants, apart from the motor industry.

Power. Capacity of electric power (1962) is: 459,700 kw. from 408 hydroelectric stations, 210,230 kw. from 416 thermal stations and 230,000 kw. from private installations. Electric power consumed in 1963, 3,850m. kwh. Natural gas has long been used in some parts.

In Oct. 1954 the Department of Valle del Cauca established a local power corporation closely modelled on the Tennessee Valley Authority.

Trade Unions. The left-wing Colombian Federation of Labour (CTC) had, in 1947, 109,000 members out of a total of 165,000 organized workers. The Jesuits in 1946 established a Catholic trade union, *Unión de Trabajadores Colombianos*. In May 1963, 8.6% of the 449,000 workmen in Bogotá were unemployed.

Basis of a Development Program for Colombia (a summary) and Comprehensive Report of the Mission to Colombia. By the 14 experts sent to Colombia under the joint sponsorship of the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development and the Banco de la República de Colombia. Washington, D.C., 1950

COMMERCE. For the 'Charter of Quito' trading agreement in 1948 between Colombia, Ecuador, Panama and Venezuela, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1956, p. 882. Colombia's entry into the Latin American Free Trade Area (ALALC) was ratified on 29 Sept. 1961.

Imports (e.i.f. values) and exports (f.o.b. values) (excluding bullion and specie) for calendar years (in US\$1m.):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963
Imports	400	416	486	557.1	540.3	506.0
Exports ¹	461	474	465	434.4	463.5	446.7

¹ Excluding export tax.

In 1963 the USA furnished 59% of Colombia's imports and took 50% of her exports.

Trade by principal countries, in US\$1m.:

Imports (e.i.f.) ¹			Exports (f.o.b.) ¹		
	1962	1963		1962	1963
Benelux	21.3	5.9	Benelux	17.8	4.0
Canada	15.4	14.4	Canada	8.1	8.5
France	11.7	11.4	France	4.0	4.5
W. Germany	54.6	52.1	W. Germany	53.6	55.3
Italy	17.1	10.5	Italy	4.7	3.6
Japan	15.1	16.4	Japan	2.9	4.1
Netherlands Antilles	5.2	2.7	Netherlands Antilles	1.2	0.9
Panama	10.6	14.9	Spain	10.7	14.9
Sweden	13.7	10.4	Sweden	12.6	11.8
Switzerland	13.2	11.3	Switzerland	6.4	5.3
UK	32.3	28.2	UK	9.5	7.9
USA	283.1	262.8	USA	230.0	232.1

¹ Excluding bullion and specie.

Important articles of export in 1963 (in US\$1m.) were coffee (303), petroleum (77.2), bananas (13.3), fuel-oil (3.8), sugar (5.5), tobacco (7.2) and platinum (1.6). The chief imports are machinery, vehicles, tractors, metals and manufactures, textiles, rubber, chemical products and wheat.

Total trade between UK and Colombia for 5 years (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK . . .	8,751,839	8,694,834	7,532,302	4,022,836	3,664,536
Exports from UK . . .	9,333,004	10,999,835	9,322,642	10,279,808	9,663,279
Re-exports from UK . .	80,752	125,185	53,554	47,640	66,298

Samper, A., *Importancia del café en el comercio exterior de Colombia*. Bogotá, 1948

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* Venezuela, Colombia and Ecuador formed the Greater Colombia Merchant Marine (*Flota Mercante Grancolombiana*) on 8 June 1946, with headquarters in Bogotá and sectional boards in Caracas and Quito. The corporation has an authorized capital of \$20m., of which Venezuela and Colombia subscribed 45% each and Ecuador 10%. Venezuela withdrew from the group in 1953. The *Flota* in 1958 had 35 vessels.

Vessels entering Colombian ports in 1963 had a net registered tonnage of 10,087,224. The Colombian merchant fleet in 1956 amounted to 56,316 tons. On 2 May 1962 a contract was signed for 3 cargo ships of 17,000 tons each to be built in Spain.

In 1964-67, 450m. pesos are to be spent on the modernization of the ports.

The Magdalena River is subject to drought, and navigation is always impeded during the dry season, but it is an important artery of passenger and goods traffic. The river is navigable for 900 miles; steamers ascend to La Dorada, 592 miles from Barranquilla. In 1963 they carried 66,244 passengers and 2,203,914 metric tons of cargo.

Roads. Owing to the mountainous character of the country, the construction of arterial roads and railways is costly and difficult. The Government has completed 60% of the 1931 programme for the construction of the main roads and railways. The overhead ropeway connecting Mariquita with Manizales is the longest in the world (0.72 km); it carried 4,811 metric tons of freight in 1963. Total length of motor highways, 33,329 km in 1960. Of the 2,300-mile Simón Bolívar highway, which runs from Caracas in Venezuela to Guayaquil in Ecuador, the Colombian portion is complete. Buenaventura and Cali are linked by a highway (*Carretera al Mar*). Motor vehicles numbered 213,400, of which 131,832 passenger cars and 81,568 lorries on 30 June 1963.

Railways. There are 17 lines of railway (national and state), with a total length of 3,028 km in 1956. Of the total, 2,584 km have a gauge of 3 ft; the rest a metre gauge. There is one British owned line, La Dorada Railway Co. (111 km). The national lines are mostly small disconnected lines serving principally as feeders to the Magdalena River, which is the main traffic route between the Caribbean and the interior. The Pacific Railway connects Bogotá with the port of Buenaventura. The Atlantic line from Bogotá to Sta. Marta was opened in July 1961. Total railway traffic, 1963, was 8,640,914 passengers and 3,655,452 metric tons of freight (not including government goods). Nationalization of all railways was decided upon in Jan. 1954.

Post. The length of telephone lines in service is 218,101 km; instruments in use, 31 Dec. 1962, about 350,000, of which 130,000 in Bogotá; 329,000 are

under government operation. The All-American Cables Co., Inc., and the Marconi Wireless Company operate. There are 120 broadcasting stations. Television was established in 1959 at Itagüí.

Aviation. In civil aviation Colombia ranks perhaps second, after Brazil, among South American countries. There are 209 landing grounds of all kinds. In 1963 the national airlines carried 2,354,496 passengers and 110,902,000 kg of cargo. In Sept. 1954 the Government bought all its airfields from Avianca, the leading airline.

MONEY. At the end of Dec. 1962 Colombia established new exchange rates—7·1 pesos per US\$ for exchange certificates and 9 for free dollars. The International Monetary Fund continues to treat as the official rate the one previously existing (since 17 Dec. 1948), namely the peso = 51·282 cents US. When Colombia joined the IMF on 18 Dec. 1946 the peso's rate was 57·143 cents US.

Coins include 50, 20 and 10 centavos (half silver, half copper-nickel-zinc) and 5, 2 and 1 centavos of various combinations of copper-nickel-bronze-steel. There are also notes representing 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 gold pesos.

BANKING. On 23 July 1923 the Banco de la República was inaugurated as a semi-official central bank, with the exclusive privilege of issuing banknotes in Colombia; its charter, in 1951, was extended to 1973. Its note issues must be covered by a reserve in gold or foreign exchange of 25% of their value. Gold stock has risen from US\$5m., at the start, to \$147m. in Jan. 1947, falling rapidly thereafter to \$66m. in May 1951, when publication (of the gold figure, separately from foreign exchange) ceased. On 27 Feb. 1965 the Central Bank had gold and foreign exchange valued at US\$145m.; note circulation, 2,661m. pesos (26 Dec. 1963).

The Banco Laboral Colombiano was established on 11 Feb. 1964 with an authorized capital of 2m. pesos.

There are 16 domestic commercial banks of importance and 5 foreign banks (English, Canadian, American, French and Franco-Italian); but 70% of all commercial bank deposits are with the 3 largest domestic banks which have branches throughout the country. In Nov. 1950 they were permitted to accept savings deposits, hitherto a government monopoly.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system was introduced in 1857, but in ordinary commerce Spanish weights and measures are generally used; according to new definitions by the Ministry of Development, e.g., *botella* (750 grammes), *galón* (5 *botellas*), *vara* (80 cm), *arroba* (25 lb., of 500 grammes; 4 *arrobas* = 1 quintal).

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Colombia maintains embassies in Argentina, Belgium, Bolivia, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, France, Germany, Guatemala, Honduras, India, Italy, Japan, Lebanon, Mexico, Netherlands, Nicaragua, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Portugal, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, UK, USA, Uruguay, Vatican, Venezuela; and legations in Austria, Denmark, Haiti, Norway, UAR.

OF COLOMBIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (3 Hans Crescent, SW1)

Ambassador: (Vacant).

Counsellor: Pedro Felipe Valencia. *First Secretary:* Joaquín Fonseca.

Service Attaché: Vice-Adm. Augusto Porto-Herrera (resident in Madrid).

There are consular representatives at Liverpool and London.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN COLOMBIA

Ambassador: Sir Edgar Vaughan. KBE.

First Secretaries: J. A. Honeyford (*Head of Chancery*); M. K. Simpson-Orlebar (*Commercial and Consul*); O. J. H. Robinson; T. M. Hoskison (*Labour*).

Service Attachés: Cdr R. N. Devlin, RN (*Navy*), Group Capt. J. F. C. Melrose, DFC (*Army and Air*).

There are also consular representatives at Barranquilla, Cali, Cartagena and Medellín.

OF COLOMBIA IN THE USA (2118 Leroy Pl. NW,
Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Dr Eduardo Uribe Botero.

Ministers: Dr Luis Fernando Echavarría; José Camacho-Lorenzana. *Counsellor:* Dr Rodrigo Botero (*Economic*). *Service Attachés:* Brig.-Gen. Carlos Pedrosa (*Army*), Capt. Oscar Herrera (*Navy*), Col. Julio Cesar Fernandez (*Air*). *Commercial Attaché:* Andrés Uribe.

OF THE USA IN COLOMBIA

Ambassador: Corvey T. Oliver.

Counsellor: Henry Dearborn (*Consul-General*). *First Secretaries:* Daniel N. Arzac; Stephen A. Comiskey; Saul Moskowitz; Samuel D. Eaton, William B. Miller (*Economic*); Weikko A. Forsten; Robert C. Amerson (*USIA*). *Service Attachés:* Col. Robert W. Studer (*Army*), Col. Robert W. Anderson (*Navy*), Lieut.-Col. Robert E. Van Horn (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché:* Robert E. Adcock.

There are Consuls at Barranquilla, Cali, Medellín and a consular agent at Buenaventura.

Books of Reference

Anuario General de Estadística de Colombia. Bogotá. Annual

Anuario de Comercio Exterior de Colombia. Annual

Anuario Estadístico Bogotá D.E. Annual

Boletín Mensual de Estadística. Monthly

Economía y Estadística. Occasional

Informe Financiero del Contralor General. Annual

Informe del Gerente de la Caja de Crédito Agrario, Industrial y Minero. Annual

Memorias (13) de los Ministros al Congreso Nacional. Annual

Charry Lara, Alberto, *Desarrollo histórico de la Estadística nacional en Colombia.* Nat. Dept. of Statistics, Bogotá, 1954.—*El país en cifras.* 1964

Galbraith, W. O., *Colombia, a general survey.* OUP, 1953

Lebret, R. P. L. J., *Estudio sobre las condiciones del desarrollo de Colombia.* *Informe de una Misión.* Bogotá, 1960

Martz, J. D., *Colombia: a contemporary political survey.* Univ. of N. Carolina Press, 1962

CONGO

RÉPUBLIQUE DU CONGO

HISTORY. Until the middle of the 19th century the territory drained by the Congo River was practically unknown. When Stanley reached the

mouth of the Congo in 1877, King Leopold II of the Belgians recognized the immense possibilities of the Congo Basin and took the lead in exploring and exploiting it. The Berlin Conference of 1884-85 recognized King Leopold II as the sovereign head of the Congo Free State.

The annexation of the state to Belgium was provided for by treaty of 28 Nov. 1907, which was approved by the chambers of the Belgian Legislature in Aug. and Sept. and by the King on 18 Oct. 1908. The law of 18 Oct. 1908, called the Colonial Charter (last amended in 1959), provided for the government of the Belgian Congo, until the country became independent on 30 June 1960.

GOVERNMENT. The departure of the Belgian administrators, teachers, doctors, etc., on the day of independence left a vacuum which speedily resulted in complete chaos. Neither Joseph Kasavubu, the leader of the Abako Party, who on 24 June 1960 had been elected head of state, nor Patrice Lumumba, leader of the Congo National Movement, who was the prime minister of an all-party coalition government, could establish his authority. Personal, tribal and regional rivalries led to the breakaway of Katanga province under premier Moise Tshombe. Lumumba found his main support in the Oriental and Kivu provinces. Early in July the Force Publique mutinied and removed all Belgian officers. Lumumba called for intervention by the United Nations as well as the USSR. The Secretary-General dispatched a military force of about 20,000, composed of contingents of African and Asian countries. Lumumba was kidnapped by Katanga tribesmen and, in early Feb. 1961, murdered; his place was taken by Antoine Gizenga who set up a government in Stanleyville.

On 15 Aug. 1961 the United Nations recognized the government of Cyrille Adoula as the central government. United Nations forces, chiefly Irish and Ethiopians, in mid-September invaded Katanga.

On 20 Dec. 1961, Adoula and Tshombe agreed on reconciliation, subject to approval by the Katanga National Assembly. On 15 Jan. 1962 the forces of Gizenga in Stanleyville surrendered to those of the central government, and on 16 Jan. Adoula dismissed Gizenga. United Nations forces, chiefly Ethiopians and Indians, again invaded Katanga in Dec. 1962 and by the end of Jan. 1963 had occupied all key towns; Tshombe left the country. The U.N. troops left the Congo by 30 June 1964.

The Gizenga faction started a fresh rebellion and after the capture of Albertville (19 June) and Stanleyville (5 Aug.) proclaimed a People's Republic on 7 Sept. 1964. Government troops, Belgian paratroopers and a mercenary contingent captured Stanleyville on 24 Nov. after the rebels had massacred thousands of black and white civilians.

CONSTITUTION. On 30 Sept. 1963 President Kasavubu dissolved parliament, suspended the constitution of Oct. 1962 (*see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1963, p. 914) and (on 1 Oct.) granted Prime Minister Adoula full legislative powers until elections are held and a new constitution has been approved. Tshombe, who returned to the Congo in June 1964, was appointed prime minister on 10 July.

Elections were held in March 1965.

National flag: A yellow star on a blue background crossed by a red band with a narrow red stripe on either side.

Prime Minister, External Affairs, Planning, Information and Foreign Trade: Moise Tshombe.

Interior: Godefroid Munongo. *Economic Affairs:* Jean Ebosiri. *Agriculture:* Albert Kalonji. *Finance:* Domingue Ndinga. *Defence:* in commission (in charge of President Kasavubu).

AREA AND POPULATION. The boundaries of the Congo colony were defined by the neutrality declarations of Aug. 1885 and Dec. 1894, and by treaties with Germany, Great Britain, France and Portugal.

On 22 July 1927 Belgium ceded to Portugal territory in the extreme south-west portion of the Belgian Congo, having an area of 3,500 sq. km, in return for a cession by Portugal of an area in the estuary of the Congo, near Matadi, of 3 sq. km. Belgium further undertook the construction of a railway to link up with the Portuguese railway, starting at Lobito; this railway was opened on 1 July 1931.

The area of the republic is estimated at 2,345,409 sq. km (895,348 sq. miles). The population is composed of 3 ethnical groups: Negroes (Bantu, Sudanese, Nilotics), Pygmies and Hamites (in the east). On 1 Jan. 1959, Africans numbered 13,540,182; others included 88,913 Belgians, 5,166 Portuguese, 3,635 Italians, 3,336 Greeks, 2,378 British, 2,315 French, 1,912 Americans, 1,516 Dutch, 896 Swiss.

In 1961 some 150,000 refugees from Angola and in 1962-63 some 60,000 Tutsi refugees from Rwanda arrived in the Congo.

In 1964 Léopoldville had a population of about 1m.; Elisabethville, 200,000; Stanleyville, 100,000.

The country was divided into the following provinces (with population as at 1 Jan. 1959):

		Population		
	Capital	Area (sq. km)	African	Others
Léopoldville . . .	Léopoldville	359,653	3,189,286	33,578
Equateur	Coquilhatville	402,120	1,801,632	6,601
Eastern	Stanleyville	503,238	2,474,633	16,376
Kivu	Bukavu	259,077	2,261,822	13,756
Katanga	Elisabethville	496,965	1,654,176	33,507
Kasai	Luluabourg	323,063	2,158,633	8,935

In Oct. 1962 the country was redivided into 21 provinces: Léopoldville, Central, Kwango, Kwilu, Moidombo (former province of Léopoldville); Cuvette, Ubangi, Moyen Congo (former Equateur); Uele, Kibali-Ituri, Haut Congo (former Orientale); Sud-Kivu, Nord-Kivu, Maniema (former Kivu); Lualaba, Nord-Katanga (former Katanga); Luluabourg, Unito Kasaienne, Sud-Kasai (former Kasai).

The capital, formerly Boma, was in 1929 transferred to Léopoldville.

The most important languages are: Kiswahili or Kingwana in the east, Tshiluba or Kiluba in the south, Lingala along the Congo River and Kikongo in the Lower-Congo.

RELIGION. There were, on 31 Dec. 1958, 10,284 missionaries, of whom 7,436 (including 1,532 natives) were Roman Catholic and 2,848 (including 1,195 natives) Protestant. Numerous missionaries were massacred in 1964.

Roman Catholics in 1962 numbered 5.3m.; Protestants, 1.1m.; Moslems about 115,000 and Jews, 1,520.

EDUCATION. The last Belgian school statistics (1959) showed 13,712 'general' schools (from kindergarten to universities) with 1,739,117 pupils, 163 'technical' schools (from vocational courses to academies of art) with 16,630 students, and 33 agricultural schools with 2,178 students. Academic instruction is provided at the State University at Elisabethville

(founded 1956; 225 students), the Catholic University 'Lovanium' at Léopoldville-Kimwenza (founded 1954; 339 students) and the University of Stanleyville.

Cinemas (1959). There were 270 permanent cinemas.

JUSTICE. On 31 Dec. 1958 there were 26 district courts, 25 magistrates' courts, 139 police courts, 6 courts of first instance, 2 courts of appeal (at Léopoldville and at Elisabethville) and 1,552 native courts.

FINANCE. Actual revenue and expenditure (in lm. francs) for calendar years:

	1958	1959 ¹	1960 ¹	1961 ²	1962 ¹	1963 ²	1964 ¹
Revenue . .	10,966	14,782	13,541	3,500	7,500	13,400	37,500
Expenditure .	13,452	14,771	17,748	11,000	19,000	25,700	40,800

¹ Estimates.

² Probable figures.

For 1959 the receipts were estimated as follows (in lm. francs): Income tax, 3,477; customs and excise, 5,398; judiciary and administration, 1,140; proceeds of capital and revenues, 1,108.

The United Nations, Federal Germany, UK and USA in Jan. 1965 agreed to provide 2,500m. francs for various development projects.

DEFENCE. As the result of assistance received from the USA, Italy and elsewhere, the Congolese Air Force had in early 1965 several squadrons of piston-engined close support aircraft, including B-26 twin-engined bombers and armed T-28D and T-6 trainers. These combat aircraft were piloted mainly by foreign mercenaries, including Cuban exiles. Other equipment includes C-47 transports and other transport and training aircraft.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* The plantations (in hectares) cultivated by Europeans comprised, in 1959, 135,182 of palm, 83,816 of coffee, 368,382 of cotton, 47,937 of rubber, 4,605 of tea and 17,338 of cocoa.

Chief agricultural exports in 1959 (in metric tons): Animal and vegetable fats and oils, 260,721; timber, 162,536; cotton, 52,790; coffee, 93,415; rubber, 40,178; bananas, 31,099; manioc, 49,865.

In 1959 European-owned cattle (mainly in the provinces of Katanga, Kasai, Orientale and Léopoldville) numbered 482,525 head; sheep, 19,900; pigs, 49,888; African-owned cattle (mainly in the provinces of Kivu and Orientale), 552,524; sheep, 621,156; goats, 2,135,425; pigs, 318,528.

Mining. Mining flourishes, the chief minerals being copper, diamonds, gold, silver, tin, cobalt, uranium, radium, germanium, zinc and iron. The most important mines in the Congo are the copper-mines near Kipushi, Musonoie and Ruwe. The total output of copper in 1962 was 295,166 metric tons (1963: 270,000 tons); of gold (refined) (1962), 200,000 (1961: 232,611) troy oz. The Union Minière produces radium and uranium from the Chinkolobwe mines. The output of diamonds in 1963 amounted to 14,763,863 carats. Tin contents of cassiterite concentrates (1960), 9,052 metric tons (1961: 6,502); zinc concentrates (1962), 95,716 metric tons; tantalum-columbite ores (1959), 237 metric tons; tungsten ores (1962), 501 (1961: 582) metric tons; manganese (1963), 316,132 metric tons; cadmium (1959), 475 metric tons; cobalt (1962), 9,628 (1963: 7,300) metric tons; coal (1959), 266,830 metric tons; silver (1962), 1,189,577 troy oz.; gold (1963), 213,995 troy oz. Uranium, radium and other strategically important minerals are on the secret list.

Two pipelines connect Matadi with Léopoldville.

Electricity produced in 1959 was about 200m. kwh.

COMMERCE. The value of the special trade, *i.e.*, excluding transit and re-export, for the Belgian Congo and Ruanda-Urundi was as follows (in 1,000 Belgian francs):

	Imports	Exports		Imports	Exports
1938	1,022,637	1,897,154	1956	20,120,364	27,105,881
1948	8,383,140	10,817,466	1957	21,908,562	24,004,579
1950	9,633,860	13,378,400	1958	17,986,239	20,581,231
1955	18,480,568	23,219,071	1959	14,994,486	25,004,560

Exports in 1962 totalled 2,215m. francs.

Distribution of special trade, 1959	Imports		Exports	
	Quantity in metric tons	Value in 1,000 frs.	Quantity in metric tons	Value in 1,000 frs.
Belgium-Luxembourg	299,350	4,663,596	418,005	6,856,493
Union of South Africa	65,060	509,902	23,596	346,033
UK	41,573	1,298,100	22,335	2,018,683
USA	75,391	1,935,007	91,641	2,013,309
Germany (West)	38,640	1,495,847	204,277	1,238,171
Netherlands	31,994	781,763	48,744	600,556
Italy	82,212	606,625	79,816	1,861,206
France	41,605	612,391	55,888	1,180,049
Federation of Rhodesia	202,109	230,116	21,482	188,611
Kenya and Uganda	39,119	254,469	—	—

Total trade between the Congo (including Ruanda-Urundi until 1960) and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK	4,865,049	3,627,514	3,720,525	3,352,371	2,735,714
Exports from UK	5,803,350	5,617,493	4,305,937	3,182,309	4,782,705
Re-exports from UK	76,380	74,824	36,210	41,554	11,699

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* The Congo and its tributaries are navigable over 13,744 km. Regular traffic has been established between Léopoldville and Stanleyville, Léopoldville-Port Francqui, on the Lualaba (*i.e.*, the Congo River above Stanleyville), on some tributaries and on the lakes.

At the port of Matadi, the most important harbour, the imports in 1959 amounted to 503,973 metric tons and the exports to 758,627 metric tons. Imports at Lobito were 82,565 metric tons and exports, 449,249; imports at the oil port of Ango-Ango, 333,259 metric tons and exports, 28,433 metric tons; imports at Boma, 47,345 metric tons and exports, 133,703 metric tons.

Roads. There were (31 Dec. 1958) 145,213 km of roads, of which 33,787 km are main roads. Number of passenger motor cars, 1958, was 35,000; lorries, 21,858; tractors, 619; buses, 489; motor-cycles, 3,546.

Railways. The total length of public railways on 1 Jan. 1958 was 5,174 km. In 1960, 1,996,377 passengers were carried.

Post. In 1958 there were 335 post offices. The Congo is included in the Universal Postal Union and in the African Postal Union. Length of telegraph lines, 2,459 km. There were 15 broadcasting stations, 161 stations of wireless telegraphy and 206 telegraph offices; telephone subscribers numbered about 30,000 in 1962.

Aviation. There are 5 international, 36 principal, 34 secondary, 75 local and 78 emergency aerodromes. A regular air service, operated by the Belgian company SABENA, flies between Johannesburg, Léopoldville and Brussels, Stanleyville and Elisabethville and Brussels, and between Léopoldville-Entebbe-Nairobi-Dar es Salaam, Léopoldville-Loanda-Moanda, Elisabethville-Salisbury-Johannesburg. Air Congo serves the line Léopoldville-Lagos. Interior routes are operated by the Congo Network.

MONEY. The monetary unit is the Congolese *franc*. On 10 Nov. 1963 the Congolese franc was devalued from 65 fr. to 180 fr. for US\$1.

The notes in circulation are of a nominal value of 1,000, 500, 100, 50, 20, 10 and 5 francs. Coins in circulation are of the nominal value of 5, 2 francs, 1 franc, 50 centimes. Circulation of money at 31 Dec. 1959 was 6,315m. francs; it rose to 14,700m. in Jan. and 26,000m. in Dec. 1962.

BANKING. On 24 Feb. 1961 the Banque Centrale du Congo Belge et du Ruanda-Urundi was superseded by the Banque Nationale du Congo.

Other banks operating are the Banque du Congo, the Banque Belge d'Afrique, the Société Congolaise de Banque, the Crédit Congolais, Kredietbank-Congo, Société de Crédit au Colonat et à l'Industrie. There is also a savings bank, the Caisse d'Epargne de la République du Congo.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system was introduced by law on 17 Aug. 1910.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES. The Congo Republic maintains embassies in Belgium, Bulgaria, France, Germany, Italy, Nigeria, Tunisia, UAR, UK, USA.

OF THE CONGO IN GREAT BRITAIN (26 Chesham Place, SW1)

Counsellor (Chargé d'Affaires): Joseph Kabemba.

First Secretary: Joseph Pongo.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE CONGO

Ambassador and Consul-General: E. M. Rose, CMG.

Counsellor: R. H. Mason, CMG, OBE. *Military and Air Attaché:* Lieut.-Col. R. M. St J. Kirke. *First Secretaries:* P. G. B. Martin-Smith; J. A. Stevens, D. E. H. Russell (*Information*); H. C. White (*Commercial and Consul*); A. Silkin (*Labour*).

There are Consuls at Elisabethville and Léopoldville.

OF THE CONGO IN THE USA (4800—16th St. NW, Washington, D.C., 20011)

Minister: Mario Cardoso (*Chargé d'Affaires*).

First Secretaries: Eloi Samba; Grégoire Lantumbue.

OF THE USA IN THE CONGO

Ambassador: G. McMurtrie Godley.

Counsellor: Robert O. Blake (*Consul*). *First Secretaries:* Montecagle Stearns; Benjamin H. Cushing; John Kuzay; Mary M. Carmichael (*Economic*). *Service Attachés:* Col. Knut H. Raudstein (*Army*); Cmdr George T. Lillieh (*Navy*); Lieut.-Col. Ernest C. Jones (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché:* Paul J. Ferree. *Labour Attaché:* Paul A. Bergman. *Commercial Attaché:* Michael P. E. Hoyt.

There are Consuls at Bukavu, Elisabethville and Stanleyville.

Books of Reference

- Codes et Lois du Congo Belge*, ed. P. Piron and J. Devos. Brussels, 1959-60 (with supplement: *Répertoire de la législation coloniale belge*)
- La Situation économique du Congo Belge et du Ruanda-Urundi en 1959*. Ministère des Affaires Africaines, Brussels, 1960
- Le Congo belge*. 2 vols. Brussels, 1958-59
- Atlas général du Congo*. Brussels, Académie royale
- Bezy, F., *Problèmes structurels de l'économie congolaise*. Louvain and Léopoldville, 1957
- Cornevin, R., *Histoire du Congo*. Paris, 1963
- De Cleene, N., *Introduction à l'ethnographie du Congo Belge et du Ruanda-Urundi*. 2nd ed. Antwerp, 1957
- Fabri, M., and Mayer, J., *La Population future du Congo; perspectives démographiques 1958-98*. Brussels, 1959
- Gérard-Libois, J., *Sécession au Katanga*. Brussels, 1963
- Hempstone, S., *Katanga Report*. London, 1962
- Lemarchand, R., *Political awakening in the Belgian Congo*. California Univ. Press and CUP, 1965
- Michiels, A., and Laude, N., *Le Congo belge et le Ruanda-Urundi*. 18th ed. Brussels, 1958.
- Robert, M., *Le Congo Physique*. 3rd ed. Liège, 1946.—*Géologie et géographie du Katanga*. Brussels, 1956
- Stengers, J., *Combien le Congo a-t-il coûté à la Belgique?* Académie royale des sciences coloniales, Brussels, 1957
- Van Den Abeele, M., and Vandenput, R., *Principales cultures du Congo Belge*. 3rd ed. Ministère des Colonies, Brussels, 1956

COSTA RICA

REPÚBLICA DE COSTA RICA

HISTORY. The republic of Costa Rica (the 'Rich Coast') has been independent since 1821, although it formed, from 1824 to 1838, part of the Confederation of Central America.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution, promulgated on 7 Dec. 1871, has been modified very frequently, last in 1949. The legislative power is normally vested in a single chamber called the Legislative Assembly, which since 1962 consists of 57 deputies, 1 for every 25,214 inhabitants, elected for 4 years. The President is elected for 4 years; the candidate receiving the largest vote, provided it is over 40% of the total, is declared elected, but a second ballot is required if no candidate gets 40% of the total. By the election law of 18 Jan. 1946 all citizens who are 20 years of age are entitled to vote; married men and teachers, from the age of 18. Women over 21 were enfranchised in 1949. Elections are normally held on the first Sunday in February. Voting for President, Deputies and Municipal Councillors is secret and compulsory for all men under 70 years of age. Independent non-party candidates are barred from the ballot.

President: Lic. Francisco J. Orlich Bolmarich, elected Feb. 1962; inaugurated 8 May 1962.

Vice-Presidents: Raúl Blanco Cervantes and Carlos Saenz Herrera.

Minister for Foreign Affairs: Lic. Daniel Oduber.

Elections for Congress took place on 4 Feb. 1962; National Union Party won 9, Liberation Party 29, Republican Party 18, others 1 seat.

The administration is normally carried on by 11 ministers, appointed by the President. The powers of the President are limited by the constitution, which leaves him the power to appoint and remove at will members of his cabinet. All other public appointments are made jointly in the names of the President and of the minister in charge of the department concerned.

National flag: Blue, white, red (horizontal).

National anthem: Noble patria, tu hermosa bandera (words by J. M. Zeledón, 1903; tune by M. M. Gutiérrez, 1851).

Zeledón, M. T., *Lecciones de Ciencia constitucional y Constitución política de la República de Costa Rica*. San José, 1945

AREA AND POPULATION. The area is estimated at 50,900 sq. km (19,653 sq. miles). The population at the census of 22 May 1950 was 800,875, compared with 471,524 shown in the 1927 census.

Official estimate of population for 31 Dec. 1963 (1,369,659) was as follows:

Province		Central Cantons	
San José	498,672	San José	172,193
Alajuela	246,761	Alajuela	65,662
Cartago	159,272	Cartago	47,604
Heredia	86,953	Heredia	31,592
Guanacaste	147,343	Liberia	18,668
Puntarenas	160,985	Puntarenas	57,093
Limón	69,673	Limón	40,812

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Marriages	Births	Deaths	Immigration	Emigration
1961	8,733	61,666	9,726	64,874	65,107
1962	7,909	62,624	10,861	70,406	70,737
1963	8,194	63,798	11,376	86,802	88,674

Crude birth rate, 1963, was 47.5 per 1,000 population; crude death rate, 8.5; infantile death rate, 69.8 per 1,000 live births; crude marriage rate, 6.1 per 1,000 population. Males exceeded females by 2,427.

The population of European descent, many of them of pure Spanish blood, dwell mostly around the capital of the republic, San José, and in the principal towns of the provinces. Limón, on the Caribbean coast, and Puntarenas, on the Pacific coast, are the chief commercial ports. The United Fruit Company, who have abandoned their banana plantations on the Atlantic coast in favour of large new plantations on the Pacific coast, have constructed ports at Quepos and Golfito. There are some 15,000 West Indians, mostly in Limón province. The indigenous Indian population is dwindling and is now estimated at 1,200.

Spanish is the language of the country.

Voot, W., *The Population of Costa Rica and its Natural Resources*. Washington, D.C. 1946

RELIGION. Roman Catholicism is the religion of the State, which contributes to its maintenance but controls the Church Patronage and insists on lay instruction in history, economics and similar subjects; there is entire religious liberty under the constitution, but religious appeals are forbidden in current political discussions. The Archbishop of Costa Rica has 4 bishops at Alajuela, Limón, San Isidro el General, and Tilarán.

The Episcopal Church in Central America has churches at San José (bishop) and Puerto Limón. Methodists, Baptists, Adventists and numerous other sects are represented.

EDUCATION. Costa Rica has a very low illiteracy rate. Elementary instruction is compulsory and free; secondary education (since 1949) is also free. Elementary schools are provided and maintained by local school councils, while the national government pays the teachers, besides making subventions in aid of local funds. In 1963 there were 1,774 public primary

schools with 8,608 teachers and administrative staff and 249,346 enrolled pupils; there were 76 public and private secondary schools with 31,250 pupils, and 34 technical schools with 5,620 pupils. The University of Costa Rica, founded in San José in 1843, has 391 professors in 13 faculties and 4,419 students. A medical school was opened in 1961. The budget for 1964 provides 106.3m. colones for public education. Since 1944 English has been taught in all secondary schools.

Cinemas (1964). Cinemas numbered 132, with seating capacity of 90,000.

Newspapers (1964). There were 6 daily newspapers (including 1 English-language paper) all published in San José.

SOCIAL WELFARE. The labour code of 1943 provides considerable protection for the workers, while a system of social insurance against sickness covering 108,746 workers in 1963, old age and death covering 48,123, is gradually being extended throughout the country.

JUSTICE. Justice is administered by the Supreme Court, 4 appeal courts and the Court of Cassation. There are also subordinate courts in the separate provinces and local justices throughout the republic. Capital punishment cannot be inflicted.

FINANCE. The revenue and expenditure (in 1,000 colones) have been as follows (\$1 = 6.63 colones) for calendar years:

	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964 ¹
Revenue . . .	351,714	350,972	365,498	381,141	421,700	428,800
Expenditure . .	351,540	356,735	408,150	433,806	421,700	428,800

¹ Estimate.

The income-tax law of 18 Sept. 1954 raised the maximum rate (for incomes of 500,000 colones and over) from 15 to 30%.

The public debt on 31 March 1964 was 763m. colones, compared with 350.6m. on 31 Dec. 1956.

DEFENCE. The army was abolished in 1948, and replaced by a Civil Guard reputed to be 1,200 strong. There has never been compulsory military service or training.

The republic has also 1 motor launch on the Atlantic coast and 1 on the Pacific coast for revenue purposes, a tug and smaller craft.

PRODUCTION. Agriculture. Agriculture is the principal industry. The cultivated area (1959) is about 1m. acres; grass lands cover 1.8m. acres; forests and woodlands, 9,855,000 acres. There are thousands of square miles of public lands that have never been cleared, on which can be found quantities of rosewood, cedar, mahogany and other cabinet woods. Soil erosion is serious in some areas. The principal agricultural products are coffee and bananas. Coffee normally accounts for about half the country's foreign-exchange earnings. Cocoa, maize, sugar, tobacco, rice and potatoes are commonly cultivated. The distillation of spirits is a government monopoly.

The following are recent estimates of production (in 1,000 metric tons):

	1960	1961	1962		1960	1961	1962
Bananas ¹ . . .	247.3	230	250	Rice	56.7	..	..
Beans (dry) . .	19.0	..	..	Sugar. . . .	92.5	90	80.0
Cocoa	10.0	12	11	Tobacco . . .	0.8	..	1.5
Coffee	68.4	61	61				

¹ Exports.

Dairy-farming and cattle-raising are substantial pursuits. In 1957 cattle numbered 800,000 and pigs 115,000.

Improvements in agriculture have been made impossible by the activity of the volcano Irazú, which has been emitting ash since March 1963. In particular, dairy farming and the coffee crop are suffering.

Costa Rica is the seat of the Inter-American Institute of Agricultural Sciences, with headquarters at Turrialba.

Mining. Mining is not very fully developed. Silver output, 1958, 325,278 fine oz. Gold output is about 3,000 troy oz. per year. Salt production from sea water is about 10,000 tons annually. Haematite ore was discovered on the Nicoya Peninsula late in 1960.

Industry. A Ministry of Industry was formed in 1961, but industry is still on a very small scale, though the Industrial Development and Protection Law of 1959 affords several facilities and advantages. Electricity, derived from water power in the highlands, is increasingly used as motive power. Output, 1962, was 492.3m. kwh. Total capacity in 1963 was 83,000 kw., to be increased by 1966 to 139,000 kw. when the hydro-electric plant at Cachi is complete.

Industrial production was valued at 992m. colones in 1962, compared with 399m. in 1950.

Labour. As Costa Rica is still essentially an agricultural country, the organization of labour has made progress only in the larger centres of population, and even there it is not a strong movement. There are two main trade unions, *Rerum Novarum* (anti-Communist) and *Confederación General de Trabajadores Costarricenses* (Communist). It is estimated that they have under 10,000 members each.

At the 1961 census the labour force totalled 412,406, 55% being agricultural; 11% manufacturing; 8% trade; 8% construction, transport and communications; and 15% in government, finance and services. In 1963 there were 286 trade unions and 34 employers' organizations.

COMMERCE. The value of imports into and exports from Costa Rica in 5 years was as follows in US\$ (6.63 colones = US\$1):

	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963
Imports . . .	102,653,827	110,388,494	107,160,505	113,346,000	123,846,810
Exports . . .	79,680,879	84,336,616	79,781,501	92,970,000	95,023,375

The value (in US\$1m.) of the principal imports in 1963 were: Manufactures, 50.5; machinery, including transport equipment, 33.2; chemicals, 19.2; foodstuffs, 10.4; fuel and mineral oils, 7.6.

Chief exports (in US\$1m.) in 1963 were: Coffee, 45.3 (mostly to Germany and USA); bananas, 25.8m. (virtually all to USA); cocoa, 4.2; sugar, 5.1; meat and meat products, 5.1.

Imports from US were valued at \$52.6m. in 1962 and \$59.1m. in 1961. Exports to US in 1962 were \$54.3m.; in 1963, \$55.2m.

A new entity *Operadora Portuaria Costarricense* is planned to establish 3 'areas of international commerce' at the ports of Limón (Atlantic) and Puntarenas (Pacific) and the airport of El Coco on the Pan-American Highway near San José.

Total trade between UK and Costa Rica (British Board of Trade returns) for 6 years (in £ sterling):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK . . .	371,378	345,836	423,262	423,939	313,031
Exports from UK . . .	1,941,875	1,684,783	1,849,239	2,028,494	2,220,968
Re-exports from UK . . .	18,045	15,612	13,680	14,659	23,956

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* In 1963, 1,033 ships entered and cleared the ports of the republic (Puerto Limón, Puntarenas and Golfito); combined cargo, 973,704 metric tons. In 1958, the Costa Rican registry of foreign-owned ships was cancelled.

Railways. Two railway systems, totalling about 500 miles, connect San José with Limón, the Atlantic port (Costa Rica Railway Company), and San José with Puntarenas, the Pacific port (the state-owned Ferrocarril Eléctrico al Pacífico).

Roads. About 3,250 km of all-weather motor roads are open. On the Costa Rica section of the Inter-American highway it is possible to motor to Panama during the dry season. A fairly good all-weather road leads into Nicaragua. Motor vehicles, 31 Dec. 1962, numbered 29,875.

Post. A telephone service covering (1963) 18,685 subscribers operates in and between San José and 6 other provincial centres; it is privately owned except for 921 government telephones.

The commercial wireless telegraph stations are operated by Cía Radiográfica Internacional de Costa Rica. The stations are located at Cartago, Limón, Puntarenas, Quepos and Golfito. The Government has 19 wireless telegraph stations in its local network. The principal or central station at San José also maintains international radio-telegraph circuits to Nicaragua, Honduras, San Salvador and Mexico. The Government has 202 telegraph offices and 88 official telephone stations. The official list of broadcasting stations shows 28 long-wave stations and 7 short-wave stations. Television was inaugurated in May 1960; there are 2 stations.

Aviation. Passenger movement in and out of Costa Rica is almost entirely by air *via* the local company, LACSA, Pan American Airways and TACA. LACSA links San José by daily services with all the more important towns. The capital's airfield at El Coco was opened in June 1955; it can handle the most modern planes.

MONEY. A new par value of the *colón* came into effect on 1 Sept. 1961 (see p. 19). At the same time the official market rate of 5.60 colones per US\$ was abandoned, and all foreign payments are to be made at the rate of 6.65 colones = \$1. At this time the IMF made available a credit of \$15m., the US Treasury agreed to take up colones to a value of US\$56m. and the World Bank agreed a loan of \$8m.

The currency is chiefly notes. The Banco Central in 1951 printed and placed in circulation new notes for 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 colones, replacing old notes previously issued by the Banco Nacional. Silver coins of 1 colon, 50 centimos and 25 centimos have largely disappeared; in 1935 they were replaced by coins (2 and 1 colones and 50 and 25 centimos) made up of 3 parts copper and 1 part nickel, and given the same value as the subsidiary silver currency. There are copper coins (and chromium stainless steel coins) of 10 and 5 centimos.

BANKING. By a law passed on 31 Jan. 1950 a Central Bank was established for the organization and direction of the national monetary system and of dealings in foreign exchange, the promotion of facilities for credit and the supervision of all banking operations in the country. The bank has a board of 7 directors appointed by the Government, including *ex officio* the Minister of Economy and Finance. On 30 Sept. 1961 it had gold amounting to 14m. colones and on 30 June 1964 foreign exchange of US\$28.2m., compared with

US\$23.6m. in May 1963; circulating media on 31 Dec. 1963 totalled 491m. colones.

In June 1948 the 3 small commercial banks were compulsorily nationalized; they held deposits of 519.9m. colones at 30 June 1964 (485.8m. at 31 Dec. 1963).

The National Insurance Institute (Instituto Nacional de Seguros) is a Government organization, created in 1924, which has a monopoly of new insurance business.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system is legally established; but in the country districts the following old Spanish weights and measures are found: *libra* = 1.014 lb. avoirdupois; *arroba* = 25.35 lb. avoirdupois; *quintal* = 101.40 avoirdupois; *fanega* = 11 Imperial bushels.

On 15 Jan. 1921 the republic adopted as its standard time that of the meridian 90° west of Greenwich, 6 hours behind GMT.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Costa Rica maintains diplomatic missions in Colombia, Chile, China (Formosa), Ecuador, El Salvador, France, Guatemala, Honduras, Holy See, Italy, Mexico, Nicaragua, Panama, Peru, Spain, UK, USA and Uruguay.

OF COSTA RICA IN GREAT BRITAIN (46 Montpelier Walk, SW7)

Ambassador: María del Carmen Gutiérrez Chamberlain de Chittenden (accredited 24 Oct. 1962).

There are consular representatives at Birmingham and London.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN COSTA RICA

Ambassador and Consul-General: Frederic Francis Garner, CMG.

First Secretaries: Leonard John Dawson (*Consul*); R. G. Bull (*Labour*).

There is also a consular office at Puerto Limón.

OF COSTA RICA IN THE USA (2112 S St. NW, Washington D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Gonzalo J. Facio.

Minister-Counsellors: Jaime M. Fonseca; Rufino Gil (*Economic*); Guillermo Castro (*Commercial*).

Counsellor: Mrs M. V. de Perera. *First Secretary:* Mrs Gilda Martin. *Military Attaché:* Col. Rodolfo Herrera. *Cultural Attaché:* Mrs Gilda Sotela.

OF THE USA IN COSTA RICA

Ambassador: Raymond Telles.

Counsellor: Philip Raine (*Consul-General*). *First Secretary:* Cabot Sedgwick. *Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. Eduardo Miranda (*Army*), Capt. Stanley E. Sloan (*Navy*, resident in Mexico City), Col. E. C. Eggeston (*Air*, resident in Guatemala City). *Agricultural Attaché:* Marshal D. Fox. *Commercial Attaché:* James Maish, Jr.

There is a consular agent at Puntarenas.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. Official statistics are issued by the Director General de Estadística (Ministerio de Economía y Hacienda, San José) as they become available. The compilation of statistics was started in 1861.

Biesanz, J. and M., *Costa Rican Life*. 3rd printing. New York, 1946
 Fernández Guardia, L., *Historia de Costa Rica*. 2nd ed., 2 vols. San José, 1941
 May, S., and others, *Costa Rica: A study in economic development*. New York, 1952
 Trejos, Juan, *Geografía ilustrada de Costa Rica*. San José, 1948
 Sandner, G., *Agrarkolonisation in Costa Rica*. Kiel, 1961

CUBA

REPÚBLICA DE CUBA

HISTORY. Cuba, except for the brief British occupancy in 1762–63, remained a Spanish possession from its discovery by Columbus in 1492 until 10 Dec. 1898, when the sovereignty was relinquished under the terms of the Treaty of Paris, which ended the struggle of the Cubans against Spanish rule. Cuba thus became an independent republic, but the United States stipulated under the 'Platt Amendment' (abrogated by Roosevelt in 1934) that Cuba must enter into no treaty relations with a foreign power, which might endanger its independence. A convention which assembled on 5 Nov. 1900 adopted the first constitution of the republic on 21 Feb. 1901.

The revolutionary movement against the Batista dictatorship, led by Dr Fidel Castro, started on 26 July 1953 (now a national holiday). It achieved power on 1 Jan. 1959 when Batista fled the country.

An invasion force of émigrés and adventurers landed in Cuba on 17 April 1961; the main body was defeated at the Bay of Pigs (Las Villas province) and mopped up by 20 April.

The US Navy blockaded Cuba from 22 Oct. to 22 Nov. 1962.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution of Oct. 1940 provided for a 4-year term for the President (without re-election for two clear terms), a senate of 54 members (9 from each province) elected for 4 years and a lower house of 140, one half being elected every 2 years. Women have the vote. Voters in 1954 numbered about 2.8m. This constitution was suspended from 10 March 1952 to 24 Feb. 1955; and again since Jan. 1959; government is now by decree.

Since the last representative in Cuba of the King of Spain, Gen. Don Adolfo Jiménez Castellanos, handed over the island on 1 Jan. 1899 the following have been at the head of the administration:

	Took office		Took office
<i>US Military Governors</i>			
Maj.-Gen. John R. Brooke .	1 Jan. 1899	Gen. Gerardo Machado y Morales . . .	20 May 1925
Maj.-Gen. Leonard Wood .	23 Dec. 1899		dep. 12 Aug. 1933
		Dr Carlos Manuel de Céspedes . . .	12 Aug. 1933
			dep. 5 Sept. 1933
<i>President of the Republic</i>		Dr Ramón Grau San Martín	10 Sept. 1933
Tomas Estrada Palma .	20 May 1902		res. 15 Jan. 1934
	res. 28 Sept. 1906	Col. Carlos Mendieta .	Jan. 1934
			res. 12 Dec. 1935
<i>US Provisional Governors</i>		Dr José A. Barnett .	12 Dec. 1935
William Howard Taft .	29 Sept. 1906	Dr Miguel Mariano Gómez y Arias . . .	20 May 1936
Charles Edward Magoon .	13 Oct. 1906		impeached 23 Dec. 1936
		Dr Federico Laredo Bru .	24 Dec. 1936
		Gen. Fulgencio Batista .	10 Oct. 1940
		Dr Ramón Grau San Martín	10 Oct. 1944
		Dr Carlos Prío Socarrás .	10 Oct. 1948
			dep. 10 March 1952
<i>Presidents of the Republic</i>		Gen. Fulgencio Batista y Zaldívar . . .	10 March 1952
Gen. José Miguel Gómez .	28 Jan. 1909		abdicated 1 Jan. 1959
Gen. Mario García Menocal	20 May 1913		
Dr Alfredo Zayas y Alfonso	20 May 1921		

President: Dr Manuel Urrutia, assumed power on 1 Jan. 1959 after Gen. Batista had fled the country. He resigned on 17 July 1959 and Dr Osvaldo Dorticós Torrado was elected by the Cabinet to take his place.

Prime Minister and First Secretary of the United Party of the Socialist Revolution (PURS): Dr Fidel Castro Ruz.

Minister for Foreign Affairs: Dr Raúl Roa.

The President appoints the Cabinet, which consists of a Premier, the President's secretary, 12 heads of departments and 3 ministers without portfolios. A Ministry of Sugar was created in 1964.

Dr Castro on 2 Dec. 1961 proclaimed 'a Marxist-Leninist programme adapted to the precise objective conditions existing in our country'. The provisional *Organizaciones Revolucionarias Integradas* (ORI) were established as an intermediate stage towards a single (communist) party, and have now given way to the *Partido Unido de la Revolución Socialista* (PURS). This was meant to merge the *Partido Socialista Popular*, *Movimiento 26 de Julio*, and (Students') *Directorio Revolucionario*. The Communist Party was outlawed by Batista in 1954, but legally reinstated after the revolution.

National flag: 3 blue, 2 white stripes (horizontal); a white 5-pointed star in a red triangle at the hoist.

National anthem: Al combate corred bayameses (words and tune by P. Figueredo, 1868).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The country is divided into 6 provinces and 126 municipalities. A new plan was announced in Sept. 1963 for a political, administrative and economic division of the country into 44 regions. Local Government is the responsibility of the JUCEI (*Junta de Control, Ejecución e Inspección*).

AREA AND POPULATION. The island of Cuba has an area of 44,206 sq. miles (114,524 sq. km); the Isle of Pines has 1,180 sq. miles, and other islands about 1,350 sq. miles. Estimated population at 30 June 1962 was 7,022,300 (3,559,882 male, 3,462,468 female). The area, population and density of population of the 6 provinces were as follows (1953 census, 1963 estimate):

Province	Area (sq. miles)	Population (28 Jan. 1953)	Population (30 June 1963)	Population per sq. mile
Pinar del Río . . .	5,211	448,422	508,158	97.8
Havana . . .	3,173	1,538,803	1,998,008	633.0
Matanzas . . .	3,259	395,780	446,867	136.7
Las Villas . . .	8,264	1,030,162	1,207,003	147.8
Camagüey . . .	10,169	618,256	766,743	66.1
Oriente . . .	14,128	1,797,606	2,207,265	155.8
Total . . .	44,206	5,829,029	7,134,044	161.8

Crude birth rate, 1953, 25.9; crude death rate (1962), 7 per 1,000; infant mortality (1962), 3 per 1,000.

The chief towns (with population, 1960) are: Havana, the capital, 787,765; Marianao, 229,576; Holguín, 226,779; Camagüey, 191,379; Santiago de Cuba, 166,384; Santa Clara, 142,176; Guantánamo, 124,685; Matanzas, 82,619; Cienfuegos, 99,530.

RELIGION. There is no state Church, though Roman Catholics predominate. Some of the Spanish priests and nuns were expelled in Sept.

1961. There is a bishop of the American Episcopal Church in Havana; there are large congregations of Methodists in Havana and in the provinces. Protestants numbered 265,000 in 1962. Dr Castro has promised that the State will not interfere with the freedom of religion, but has accused certain sects, notably the Seventh Day Adventists, of being involved in counter-revolution.

EDUCATION. Education is compulsory (between the ages of 6 and 14) and free, and now available everywhere. The 1953 census showed that 22.8% of all those over 10 years of age were illiterate, while the proportion among those between 10 and 14 years was 31.8%. It is claimed that the Year of Education (1961), in which higher-education students went out to all parts of the country, reduced this to 3.9%. In 1964 illiteracy was officially declared to have been completely eliminated.

In 1963-64 the 3 universities had 22,128 students. Primary schools had 1,280,664 pupils; general secondary schools, 137,930 pupils; technical schools, 49,815 pupils; teachers' colleges, 26,726 students; other schools (e.g., for fishermen), 10,706 pupils; adult education classes, 478,973 pupils. In 1962-63 a system of 'popular teachers' was introduced, who teach in primary schools while in training; they numbered 11,985 in March 1964.

The Camilo Cienfuegos school city in the Sierra Maestra is designed for 12,000 boys and 8,000 girls.

Cinemas (1960). There are 454 cinemas with seating capacity of 402,000.

Newspapers (1962). The government-controlled press includes 3 morning and 1 evening newspapers in Havana.

HEALTH (1963). There were 6,526 doctors, 144 hospitals with 43,721 beds. In 1962-64 three national campaigns for anti-poliomyelitis vaccination were held.

JUSTICE. There is a Supreme Court in Havana and 7 courts of appeal (one in each provincial capital and one in Holguín). The provinces are divided into judicial districts, with courts for civil and criminal actions, with municipal courts for minor offences. The civil code guaranteed aliens the same property and personal rights as are enjoyed by nationals.

The 1959 Agrarian Reform Law and the Urban Reform Law passed on 14 Oct. 1960 have placed certain restrictions on both. Revolutionary Summary Tribunals will have wide powers.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure (in 1m. pesos) for calendar years balanced as follows: 1960, 410.5; 1961, 1,143; 1962, 1,657; 1963, 2,093.6; 1964, 2,309; 1965, 2,535.

The 1964 expenditure included (in 1m. pesos): Agriculture, forestry and fishery, 367.9; industry, 194.4; commerce, 14.2; communications, 12.9; transport, 41.6; basic community services, 128.7; education, 219; central, provincial and local administration, 143.8; labour, 173.8; industries, 194.4.

The consolidated public debt in 1958 was 1,238.3m. pesos, of which 788.1m. pesos was the external debt. UK investments declined from a par value of US\$24m. in 1951 to \$1m. in 1953, largely by the Cuban purchase of the United Railways of Havana and are now negligible.

Cuba was the leading Latin-American country for US investments (\$919m. in 1929); by 1957 the total had declined to \$845m. and are now negligible, owing to nationalization.

During 1960 long-term loans at low interest were negotiated with the following countries (expressed in US\$1m.): USSR, 100; China, 60; Czechoslovakia, 40; Rumania, 15; Hungary, 15; Poland, 12; German Democratic Republic, 10; Bulgaria, 5.

Investments (in 1m. pesos) in 4 major sectors have been:

	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963
Industrial building	—	0.4	0.8	45.0	64
Housing	0.8	4.3	23.6	22.0	20
Agricultural installations . .	1.9	4.1	2.4	9.3	56
Hydr. and irrigation works .	—	—	—	8.9	12

DEFENCE. The chief of the armed forces is *Comandante* Fidel Castro, and his brother *Cdte.* Raúl Castro Ruz, Vice-Premier and Minister of Defence.

On 13 Nov. 1963 conscription was introduced for all men between the ages of 17 and 45 (3 years); women of the 17–35 age groups may volunteer (for 2 years).

Army. The strength was about 43,000 officers and men in 1958. Student, peasant and factory worker volunteers, both men and women, are being organized into armed militia groups, of a strength estimated at 250,000.

Navy. The Navy consists of 4 frigates, 2 escort vessels, 6 patrol vessels, 15 motor torpedo-boats, 12 motor gunboats, 3 motor launches and 32 coast-guard vessels. Its strength is 600 officers and 5,400 men. The USA is still in possession of the Guantánamo naval base, but the revolutionary government has consistently refused to accept the nominal rent of \$5,000 per annum.

Air Force. In 1964 the Air Force included about 200 MiG-21, MiG-19 and MiG-17 jet-fighters of Russian design, a few US-built B-26 piston-engined bombers, MiG-15 UTI and T-33 jet trainers and some helicopters. Soviet-built surface-to-air and anti-shipping missiles are in service in Cuba.

PRODUCTION. Cuba's 'economically active' population, 1953, numbered 1,972,266, of whom 551,279 were employers or self-employed and 1,420,987 were salaried or wage-earners; agriculture had 818,706, manufacturing, 327,208; mining, 9,618, and trade, 232,323; public services, 8,439. The constitution provides for a yearly 30 days' holiday with pay for all manual workers.

In May 1959 all land over 30 *caballerías* was nationalized and has since been turned into state farms. In Oct. 1963 private holdings were reduced to a maximum of 5 *caballerías* (approximately 166 acres). By 1960, 764 co-operative farms had been formed, and by late 1963 almost 70% of farm land was state-owned, the rest belonging to small farmer-members, controlled by ANAP (National Association of Small Farmers).

In 1963 the total cultivated land comprised 79,500 *caballerías* (1,067,200 hectares), of which state farms occupied 5,000, people's farms 37,500, cane farms 33,800 *caballerías*.

Agriculture. The staple products are tobacco and sugar, of which latter Cuba is the world's largest producer; with its by-products it furnishes nearly 90% by value of the national exports. The 1963 crop was about 3.8m. tons. There are 152 mills, including 40 of the largest, which were taken over from US interests, and which represent 39% of total capacity. Coffee, cocoa, cotton, maize, rice and potatoes (101,200 metric tons in 1962–63) are grown.

Recent crop results (with estimates for 1961):

	<i>Caballerías</i> planted ¹	Production 1,000 quintals	Value 1,000 pesos		<i>Caballerías</i> planted ¹	Production 1,000 quintals	Value 1,000 pesos
<i>Sugar</i>				<i>Tobacco</i>			
1959	106,474	4,225,714	266,220	1959	4,350	935	45,750
1960	105,000	4,187,298	261,706	1960	4,680	1,123	56,160
1961	105,000	5,000,000	310,500	1961	5,419	1,501	65,050
<i>Rice</i>				<i>Maize</i>			
1959	10,600	6,148	49,799	1959	13,120	4,200	12,600
1960	11,900	6,664	53,978	1960	15,050	4,651	13,953
1961	15,852	9,511	77,039	1961	24,822	8,688	26,064
<i>Beans</i>				<i>Coffee</i>			
1959	1,622	300	3,999	1959	9,975	1,197	52,345
1960	6,300	806	10,744	1960	9,975	804	35,159
1961	11,650	2,446	32,605	1961	9,975	1,125	49,196

¹ 1 *caballería* = about 13.4 hectares or 33 acres.

Tobacco is grown mainly in the Vuelta-Abajo district, near Pinar del Río. In 1964, 4,779 *caballerías* were planted, producing 958,700 quintals valued at 46m. pesos. Coffee is grown chiefly in the province of Oriente.

After the devastation caused by hurricane Flora in Oct. 1963, some 40% of the maize crop was thought to be lost, along with heavy damage to fruit production. Reductions of the following order in 1964 crops were expected: Sugar, 25%; coffee, 80%; rice, 50%.

Output of henequén fibre in 1961 was 10,500 tons. A fast-growing fibre, *kenaf*, originally from India, soft in texture, is replacing jute for sacking; the tobacco industry uses *majagua*, another local fibre, while a third fibre, *yarey*, from palms is also used. 310,000 tons of sweet potatoes were produced in 1954. The principal fruits exported are pineapples, citrus fruit, tomatoes and pimentos. Pángola is an increasingly important forage crop (15,000 *caballerías* in 1960).

In 1962, 2,105 *caballerías* were allocated to cotton; production in 1962-63, 14,546 metric tons.

In 1961 the livestock included 5.8m. head of cattle (6.1m. in 1962); 1.9m. hogs; 412,000 horses (1952); 194,000 sheep, 162,000 goats (1958).

Fisheries. The catch was 67.85m. lb., value 10.3m. pesos in 1960, 35,510 tons in 1963.

Forestry. Cuba has extensive forest lands. These forests contain valuable cabinet woods, such as mahogany and cedar, besides dye-woods, fibres, gums, resins and oils. Cedar is used locally for cigar-boxes, and mahogany is exported. During the re-forestation campaign of 1959-60 34,000 eucalyptus saplings were planted over 1,120 *caballerías*. Cedars, mahogany, *majagua*, teca, etc., are also being raised and planted out.

Mining. Iron ore abounds, with deposits estimated at 3,500m. tons, of which 90% were held as reserves by American steel interests but are now controlled by the Cuban Mining Institute; output, 1958, 145,000; 1960, 15,000; 1961, 10,000 long tons. In 1961, 30,000 tons of steel bars were produced; steel production is to be increased to 500,000 tons by 1965 in connexion with the heavy-industry development near Nipe Bay (Oriente).

Output of refractory chromite suffers from Philippine competition; in 1962 only 22,000 long tons were mined, compared with 354,152 in 1943.

Output of copper (1960) was 13,058 short tons; manganese ore (1963), 83,400 short tons; chromite (1963), 55,800 short tons. Other minerals are nickel (1957: 21,600 tons nickel content), cobalt, silica and barytes. Gold and silver are also worked; exports of gold, 1963, 61 fine oz.; of silver, including scrap, 1960, 121,415 fine oz. Cuba has a small output of petroleum (1956: 540,000 bbls from 53 wells); 4 refineries have started up. Salt output from the solar evaporation of sea water was 51,013 metric tons in 1953. Metal exports (in metric tons) in 1957 were: Copper ore, 79,514; chrome ore, 100,977; nickel oxide, 22,779; iron ore, 102,346.

All mineral resources were nationalized in 1960.

Industry. In 1964, 2,400 factories employed 155,000 workers; one-fifth of the factories account for nearly four-fifths of the total output by value.

Production in 1957 was: Rayon, 21.6m. lb.; cement, 644m. kg; wheat flour, 141m. lb.; naphtha and gasoline, 2.8m. bbls; fuel oil, 6.5m. bbls; kerosene and lubricants, 0.9m. bbls; asphalt, 0.3m. bbls; gas oil, 3m. bbls; 156,966 tyres (1963: 232,337); 59,251 tubes; shoes, 15m. pairs (1963: 18.7m.); paint, 2.1m. gallons; absolute alcohol, 107m. litres; alcohol, 70m. litres; beer, 129m. litres; soft drinks, 576m. units; cigarettes, 611m. pkgs; fertilizers, 600m. lb.

Investments in industry to end-1962 amounted to (in 1m. pesos): Electricity, 241; mining, over 120; bagasse products, 34; telephone services, 62; chemicals and fertilizers, 24; beer, 6.5; concrete and cement, 9; oil refineries, 68; glass, 6; rayon, 4.7; gas, 6; flour-mills, 2. The value of output of light industries in 1963 was stated to be 1,432.6m. pesos.

On 14 Oct. 1960, 382 companies were nationalized, including 105 sugar-mills, 50 textile factories, 16 rice plants, 11 coffee companies, 8 railways. On 5 Dec. 1962 all wholesale and retail businesses of clothing, shoes and household goods were nationalized and 90% of industrial production is now from the state sector. All foreign trade is channelled through state monopolies.

Electricity (1962). Installed capacity was 429,143 kw.; this is to be increased to 1,240,843 kw. by 1966.

Trade Unions. For a mainly agricultural country, workers are highly unionized. In 1945, of the total of 1,292,786 workers, 440,791 or 33% were in trade unions. In Jan. 1958 the distribution of 1,932,000 employees was: Agriculture, 41%; artisans, factory workers, 16.3%; services, 8.6%; transport, labourers, 7.7%; professional and technical, 9.2%; clerical and sales, 15.9%; others, 1.3%. In 1961 the Government claimed that the number of people totally unemployed was down to 247,000 (650,000 in 1953).

COMMERCE. Estimated value of imports and exports (including bullion and specie) for calendar years (in 1,000 pesos; Cuban peso = US\$1):

	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports . . .	673,200	400,000	700,000	931,700	720,000	800,000
Exports . . .	675,600	629,000	450,000	798,120	550,000	700,000

Cuba's principal exports are sugar, minerals and tobacco, which in 1964 were planned to furnish 85%, 6% and 5% respectively by value. The main imports in 1962 from non-Communist countries were chemicals and engineering and electrical machinery.

Cuba's exports to the USA fell from \$555.9m. in 1958 to \$30m. in 1961; and her imports from USA from \$491.6m. in 1958 to \$20m. in 1961.

The USA in 1958 took 72% of the exports and furnished 67% of the imports; since then US trade has sharply declined. West Germany furnished in 1958, 24.3m. pesos of imports and took 7.5m. of exports. Imports from Canada increased rapidly in 1961 (\$3m. per month, or double the usual rate).

In 1961 annual trade exchanges were arranged with the following countries (US\$m., in each direction): USSR, 270; China, 117; Czechoslovakia, 30; German Democratic Republic, 25; Poland, 22; Rumania, 11; Hungary, 10; Bulgaria, 7, and by 1964 85% of Cuba's foreign trade was with this group.

Total trade between Cuba and UK (British Board of Trade returns) in £ sterling:

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK	7,918,775	5,339,440	7,023,994	12,395,289	9,115,776
Exports from UK	7,340,123	4,416,919	2,576,838	1,949,248	9,463,502
Re-exports from UK	62,907	309,185	26,250	122,377	236,703

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* The coastline is 2,170 miles long and has 15 fine harbours. The merchant marine, in 1963, consisted of 25 seagoing vessels with a deadweight of 135,768 tons.

Railways. There are 3,714 miles of public railway—mainly the United Railways of Havana (started by British capital), which Cuba bought in Nov. 1953 for \$13m., and the Consolidated Railway of Cuba (American capital). In addition, the large sugar estates have 7,542 miles of lines connecting them with the main lines.

Roads. There are 8,291 miles of highways open to traffic, including the Central Highway, traversing the island for 760 miles from Pinar del Río to Santiago. On 31 Dec. 1958 passenger automobiles numbered 143,828; hire cars, 29,710; coaches and buses 4,306; lorries, 42,480; others, 12,987.

Post. There were (1938) 634 post and 358 telegraph offices and 150 radio and radio-telegraph stations (1940), of which 14 were operated by the Government. There are 3,545 miles of public and 8,902 miles of private telegraph wires. Cuba has 80 broadcasting stations and 6 television stations. Wireless receiving sets, 1958, numbered 900,000; television sets, 300,000. The national telephono system (1962) had 217,000 instruments (92% being automatic), of which 148,000 were in Havana.

Aviation. The state airline CUBANA operates all internal services, and from Havana to Mexico City and Prague. The other regular foreign services are Soviet, Czech and Spanish.

CURRENCY. The Cuban *peso* is equal to US\$1, or to 0.8886 gramme of fine gold; accordingly, 1 troy oz. of fine gold = 35 pesos. This parity dates from the law of 7 Nov. 1914, which established that the monetary unit was a gold peso (equal to the US gold dollar) of 1.6718 grammes (1.5046 grammes fine) divided into 100 centavos. The old gold pesos and all US currency are no longer legal tender.

New copper-nickel coins of 40, 20, 10, 5 and 1 cent are issued. Notes are for 50, 20, 10, 5 and 1 peso. Currency in circulation was \$1,051m. in Jan. 1961.

BANKING. On 23 Dec. 1948 the president signed the law creating a central bank (with capital of \$10m.) and (effective 30 Dec. 1951) a national currency system (with the peso alone being legal tender) replacing the dual system under which the peso and the dollar were both legal tender; the bank

began operating on 27 April 1950; in Dec. 1957 it had \$136m. in gold and \$441m. in foreign exchange. Dollar reserves stood at \$114m. in Jan. 1960. In 1959 exchange control and import licences on luxury and non-essential goods were introduced.

On 14 Oct. 1960 all banks were nationalized, except the Royal Bank of Canada and the Bank of Nova Scotia, which were bought out later. All banking is now carried out by the National Bank of Cuba, which has 6 regional offices and 251 agencies.

All insurance business was nationalized in Jan. 1964.

Wallich, H. C., *Monetary Problems of an Export Economy: the Cuban Experience, 1914-47*. Cambridge, Mass., 1950

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system of weights and measures is legally compulsory, but the American and old Spanish systems are much used. The sugar industry uses the Spanish long ton (1.03 metric tons) and the similar short ton (0.92 metric ton). Cuba sugar sack = 329.59 lb. or 149.49 kg. Land is measured in *caballerías* (of 13.4 hectares or 33 acres).

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Cuba maintains embassies in Albania, Algeria, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Ceylon, Chile, China, Czechoslovakia, France, Germany (East), Ghana, Greece, Guinea, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Italy, Japan, Lebanon, Mali, Mexico, Mongolia, Netherlands, North Korea, Norway, Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Rumania, Saudi Arabia, Spain, Switzerland, UAR, USSR, UK, Uruguay, Vatican, Vietnam, Yugoslavia; and legations in Cambodia, Denmark, Finland, Iceland, Iraq, Israel, Luxembourg, Pakistan, Sweden, Tunisia, Turkey, Yemen.

OF CUBA IN GREAT BRITAIN (22 Mount St., W1)

Ambassador: Luis Ricardo Alonso Fernández (accredited 18 Dec. 1963).

Counsellors: Dr Miguel Tarrab, Osmani Martínez Vázquez (*Commercial*); Mario Riva Patterson. *Cultural Counsellor:* Pablo Armando Fernández.

There are consular representatives in Belfast, Birmingham, Glasgow, Liverpool, London and Nottingham.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN CUBA

Ambassador: J. H. A. Watson, CMG.

Counsellor: D. R. Ashe (*Commercial*). *First Secretaries:* N. F. Date; J. A. Thompson (*Commercial*); B. Hitch; R. G. Bell (*Labour*). *Naval and Air Attaché:* Group Capt. V. Roes, DFC (resident at Caracas). *Military Attaché:* Lieut.-Col. R. A. Readman.

There are consular representatives at Camagüey, Havana and Santiago de Cuba.

The USA broke off diplomatic relations with Cuba on 3 Jan. 1961.

Books of Reference

Anuario Estadístico de la República de Cuba. Havana, 1914, 1953, 1957 (these only)

Boletín Oficial, Ministerio de Comercio. Monthly

Estadística General: Comercio Exterior. Quarterly and Annual.—*Movimiento de Población.*

Monthly and Annual. Havana

Cuba Foreign Trade. Journal of the Chamber of Commerce. Havana (bimonthly)

Anuario azucarero de Cuba. Havana, from 1937

Canet, G., and Raisz, E., *Atlas de Cuba.* Cambridge, Mass., 1949

- Draper, T., *Castro's Revolution: Myths and Realities*. New York, 1962
 Guerra y Sánchez, R., and others, *Historia de la Nación Cubana*. 10 vols. Havana, 1952
 International Commission of Jurists, *Cuba and the Rule of Law*. Geneva, 1962
 Julien, O., *La Révolution Cubaine*. Paris, 1961
 Meyer, K. E., and Szulc, T., *The Cuban Invasion*. New York, 1962
 Miller, W., *The Lost Plantation*. London, 1961
 Mills, C. W., *Castro's Cuba*. London, 1961
 Núñez Jiménez, A., *Geografía de Cuba*. Havana, 1961

CZECHOSLOVAKIA

ČESKOSLOVENSKÁ SOCIALISTICKÁ REPUBLIKA

HISTORY. The Czechoslovak State came into existence on 28 Oct. 1918, when the Czech *Národní výbor* (National Committee) took over the government of the Czech lands. Two days later the Slovak National Council at Turč. Sv. Martin manifested the desire of the Slovak nation to unite politically with the Czechs. On 14 Nov. 1918 the first Czechoslovak National Assembly met in Prague and formally declared the Czechoslovak State to be a republic with T. G. Masaryk as its first President (1918–35).

By the Treaty of St Germain-en-Laye of 10 Sept. 1919 the Allied and Associated Powers formally recognized the Czechoslovak Republic consisting of the Czech lands of the ancient kingdom of Bohemia, Moravia, parts of Silesia, and Slovakia. To these lands were added as a trust, under the name of the autonomous province of Subcarpathian Ruthenia, several counties of north-eastern Hungary.

The territory of the Czechoslovak Republic was broken up for the benefit of Germany, Poland and Hungary by the decision of the Four Power Conference (Great Britain, France, Germany and Italy) at Munich on 29 Sept. 1938, the Polish occupation of Těšín (Teschen) and certain border areas of Slovakia (10 Oct. 1938) and the Vienna Award (2 Nov. 1938). On 14 March 1939 the German-sponsored Slovak government proclaimed Slovakia an independent state. Next day German troops invaded Bohemia and Moravia and Hungarians occupied what the Vienna Award left of Subcarpathian Ruthenia. On 16 March 1939 the Reich government incorporated the 'Protectorate of Bohemia and Moravia' as an integral part of the German Reich.

Great Britain, France, the USA and the USSR refused to recognize this new status of the Czech lands as legal, and gave their support to the Czechoslovak Provisional Government, established by Dr Beneš in London in July 1940.

Military liberation by the Red Army and US Forces was completed between Oct. 1944 and 9 May 1945. The independent Slovak state ceased to exist *de facto* in April, the Protectorate of Bohemia and Moravia on 5 May, following the armed rising staged by the Czech *Národní Rada* (National Council) in Prague. Territories taken by Germans, Poles and Hungarians were restored to Czechoslovak sovereignty. Subcarpathian Ruthenia was transferred to the Soviet Union by the treaty of Moscow of 29 July 1945.

Elections were held in May 1946, at which the Communist Party obtained about 38% of the votes. A coalition government under a Communist Prime Minister, Klement Gottwald, remained in power until 20 Feb. 1948, when 12 of the non-Communist ministers resigned in protest against infiltration of Communists into the police. On 25 Feb. a predominantly Communist government was formed by Gottwald. In May elections were

held at which the alternatives were to vote for the government list or to cast a blank vote. The results was an 89% majority for the government. President Beneš resigned a week later.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The present constitution, replacing that of 1948, was promulgated on 11 July 1960. It is, after the constitution of the USSR, the first 'socialist' constitution of the Communist countries and may set a precedent for superseding other 'popular democratic' constitutions. The preamble expressly states: 'In completing socialist construction we are moving on to an advanced socialist society', and 'all our efforts are directed towards the creation of the material and spiritual conditions for the transition of our society to communism'.

The Czechoslovak State is a socialist republic. It is a unitary state of two Slav nations, the Czechs and the Slovaks, possessing equal rights. All power is vested in the working people and exercised through their representative bodies: the National Assembly (one chamber), the Slovak National Council, and the regional, district, municipal and local National Committees, from which other state organs derive their authority. The scope of the Slovak National Council is limited to regional economic and cultural matters. Complete unification of Czech and Slovak affairs is to be achieved by 1975.

The electoral law of 26 May 1954 introduced single-member constituencies of about 35,000 voters each for the National Assembly as well as the Slovak National Council. The number of deputies has been fixed at 300 (1960 Constitution). They are elected for a 4-year period on a single list of the National Front. Minimum age of voters is 18, of deputies 21 years.

President of the Republic: Antonín Novotný (born 1904), elected 19 Nov. 1957, following the death of President Zápotocký on 13 Nov.; re-elected unanimously on 12 Nov. 1964 for a 5-year term.

After the Communist *coup* of Feb. 1948 the Communist Party took over the government of the country. Communists head the National Front, incorporating the 3 remaining pro-Communist parties (Czechoslovak Socialist Party, People's Party (Catholics), Slovak National Reconstruction Party) and some mass-organizations (*e.g.*, the Revolutionary Trade Unions; the Union of Czechoslovak Youth). On 1 Oct. 1962 the Communist Party had 1,588,589 members and 92,230 candidates. A number of former party leaders, executed for treason in 1952 (Rudolf Slanský, Vladimír Clementis, etc.), have been rehabilitated; the remains of President Gottwald have been removed from the mausoleum in Prague.

In the general elections held on 14 June 1964 the National Front list received 9,412,309 votes out of a total of 9,418,349 cast.

The highest policy-making organ is the Communist Party Presidium, which consisted in March 1965 of 10 full and 3 candidate members: Antonín Novotný (*President and First Secretary of the Central Committee*); Jozef Lenart (*Prime Minister*); Jaromír Dolanský (*Chairman, Central Committee Commission for Standard of Living*); Alexander Dubček (*First Secretary of the Slovak Communist Party*); Zdeněk Fierlinger; Drahomír Kolder (*Secretary, Central Committee, and Chairman, Commission for Industry*); Jiří Hendrych (*Secretary, Central Committee*); Otakar Šimunek (*Deputy Prime Minister*); Bohuslav Laštovička (*Chairman, National Assembly*); Michal Chudík (*Chairman, Slovak National Council*). Candidate members: Antonín Kapek, Martin Vaculík, Michal Sabolčík.

The Government was in March 1965 composed of the President, the Presidium (Prime Minister and 4 Vice-Premiers) and 24 Ministers. The

latter included the Deputy Prime Ministers Oldřich Černík (*Chairman, State Planning Commission*) and Jan Piller (*Chairman, State Commission for Capital Construction*), Lubomír Strougal (*Interior*), Václav David (*Foreign Affairs*), Army-Gen. Bohumír Lomský (*Defence*), Čestmír Císar (*Education and Culture*), František Hamouz (*Foreign Trade*) and Richard Dvořák (*Finance*).

The Slovak National Council consists of 20 members.

National flag: White and red (horizontal), with a blue triangle of full depth at the hoist, point to the fly.

National anthem: Kde domov můj (words by J. K. Tyl; tune by F. J. Škroup, 1834); combined with, Nad Tatru sa blýska (words by J. Matuška, 1844).

AREA AND POPULATION. The former provinces of Bohemia, Moravia and Silesia, and Slovakia were abolished as from 1 Jan. 1949 and replaced by 19 administrative units, called 'regions'. For these, with area in sq. km and population as at 1 Jan. 1957, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1960, p. 925.

On 1 July 1960 a new territorial organization reduced the number of regions to the capital city of Prague and 10 regions proper.

Preliminary results of the census of 1 March 1961:

Region (<i>Kraj</i>)	Chief city	Area in sq. km	Population in 1,000	Density per sq. km
Hlavní město Praha . . .	—	185	998.5 ¹	5,415
Středočeský . . .	Prague (Praha)	11,298	1,259.4	112
Jihočeský . . .	České Budějovice	11,349	649.4	57
Západočeský . . .	Pilsen (Plzeň)	10,866	828.8	76
Severočeský . . .	Ústí nad Labem	7,817	1,085.2	139
Východočeský . . .	Hradec Králové	11,252	1,199.3	107
Jihomoravský . . .	Brno	15,019	1,899.8	126
Severomoravský . . .	Ostrava	11,066	1,681.3	147
<i>Bohemia and Moravia-Silesia</i>		78,855	9,628.1	121
Západoslovenský . . .	Bratislava	14,859	1,728.2	119
Stredoslovenský . . .	Banská Bystrica	17,970	1,289.4	72
Východoslovenský . . .	Košice	16,179	1,095.8	69
<i>Slovakia</i>		49,008	4,113.4	85
<i>Czechoslovakia</i>		127,863 ²	13,741.5	107

¹ All figures refer to the population present; residents of Prague numbered 1,003,300.

² 49,359 sq. miles.

Estimated population, Aug. 1964, 14.07m., of whom 9.74m. lived in Czech regions, 4.33m. in Slovakia.

The composition according to nationalities in 1958: Czechs, 66.2%; Slovaks, 28%; Magyars, 3.1%; Germans, 1.2%; Poles, 0.6%; Ukrainians and Russians, 0.6%.

The population of the principal towns in 1961 was as follows (in 1,000):

Praha, the capital . . .	1,003	Hradec Králové . . .	55	Teplíče	43
Brno	314	Gottwaldov (Zlín) . . .	54	Děčín	39
Bratislava	242	Pardubice	53	Prešov	35
Ostrava	235	Havířov	51	Jihlava	35
Plzeň	138	Kladno	50	Prostějov	34
Košice	80	Karviná	47	Chomutov	33
Olomouc	70	Most	44	Žilina	33
Ližerec	65	Karlovy Vary	43	Třnava	32
Ústí nad Labem . . .	64	Opava	43	Přerov	31
České Budějovice . .	64				

With the consent of the Allied Powers affirmed by the Potsdam conference, the German population of the border areas was transferred to Germany immediately after the war.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Live births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1961	218,378	105,546	16,427	126,376
1962	217,456	108,008	16,603	138,716
1963	235,871	110,668	17,039	132,907

RELIGION. The majority of the population in the Czechoslovak Republic are Roman Catholic. In 1930 the division according to religion within the present frontiers was: Roman Catholics, 10,762,994; Greek and Armenian Catholics, 224,772; Old Catholics, 22,693; Protestants, 1,051,447; Orthodox, 33,460; Jews, 253,526; without confession, 849,613. In Jan. 1920 part of the Roman Catholic clergy withdrew from the jurisdiction of the Pope and founded a Czechoslovak church, which had, according to the census of 1930, 791,103 adherents. Estimates, 1947: 9.3m. Roman Catholics, 950,000 Czechoslovak Church, 820,000 without confession, 50,000 Jews, 50,000 Orthodox; the last-named numbered over 200,000 in 1950, after the forcible absorption of the Uniate Church of Slovakia. Protestants were estimated (1962) at 1.2m., including 530,000 Reformed (360,000 Czech Brethren, 150,000 Reformed Church of Slovakia), 485,000 Lutherans (435,000 in Slovakia, 50,000 in Silesia), 10,000 Methodists, 10,000 Moravians, 10,000 Unity of Czech Brethren, 5,000 Baptists.

On 14 Oct. 1949 the National Assembly placed the administration of all churches under state control, provided for the payment of the salaries of all practising clergymen by the state and set up a government department for church affairs. By Feb. 1950 over 90% of the Roman Catholic priests had taken the oath of allegiance to the Government.

EDUCATION. Kindergartens for children from 3 to 6 years of age, cared in 1963 for a total of 317,205. All children receive free education from the ages of 6 to 15, where possible remaining at a single school for the whole 9 years. In 1963-64 there were 12,052 schools with 2.26m. pupils and 92,000 teachers. Final examinations are held only in Czech (or Slovak), Russian and mathematics.

Subsequent education is of 3 types. First, 3 final years of secondary school (in 1962-63, 385 schools with 5,877 teachers and 77,196 pupils). Secondly, technical, teachers' training and other vocational schools (1962-63, 665 schools with 158,906 students, of whom 55% were girls). Thirdly, university level (87,379 full-time students, including 34,235 girls; and 40,116 part-time and correspondence students, including 12,059 girls); university professors and readers number 2,072; other academic staff, 10,931. There are 48 institutions of higher education, with 107 faculties or departments. These include the 4 old universities—the Charles University in Prague, founded 1348 (1,839 teachers, 7,254 students); the Masaryk (now renamed J. E. Purkyně) University in Brno, founded 1919 (649 teachers, 2,989 students); the Comenius University in Bratislava, founded 1919 (5,046 students); the Palacký University in Olomouc, founded 1573 (480 teachers, 2,500 students)—and 4 universities founded in and after 1961; 14 technical universities or institutes; 6 schools of art; and 20 teachers' training colleges.

WELFARE. In 1963 the social security budget amounted to Kčs. 22,526m., of which 8,715m. were spent on sick pay and 4,749m. on benefits for children.

There were, in 1961, 247 hospitals, 52 tuberculosis sanatoria and about

3,000 health centres, with (in 1963) a total of 170,400 beds. In 1963 there were 29,120 doctors and dentists.

JUSTICE. A new criminal code replacing that of 3 Aug. 1950 came into force on 1 Jan. 1962. The main emphasis in this and in the new criminal procedure law associated with it is on re-education rather than on punishment. Capital punishment is retained only as an extreme measure.

Severer punishment is provided for crimes against socialist and private property and for propagating fascist ideas. A new class of economic crimes has been introduced to cover falsification of economic reports and the like.

Judges in local and district courts are elected by universal suffrage, those in regional courts by the regional local authority, and the bench of the supreme court by the National Assembly.

FINANCE. Budget estimates (in lm. crowns):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Revenue . . .	103,593	112,534	123,322	125,877	130,414	116,200
Expenditure . . .	103,406	111,915	123,201	125,815	130,318	116,100

Main items of the 1965 budget revenue were (in 1,000m. crowns): Socialist sector, 71.9; direct taxes, 14.4; other sources, 29.9. Main items of expenditure: National economy, 54.8; culture, health and social services, 48.2; defence and security, 10.2; administration, 2.9.

On 30 June 1952 the external debt consisted of £1,162,850; \$1,957,800; and the following liabilities for debts contracted by the Austro-Hungarian Empire: 5,628,733 gold florins, 2,892,420 kronen, 140,126,271 gold francs, 36,769,266 French francs.

During Oct., Nov. and Dec. 1959, Czechoslovakia defaulted on 3 loans: the 1922 State loan the 1922 City of Prague loan and the 6% First Mortgage Debenture of the Škoda Works, now known as V.I. Lenin Works, Plzen. Current interest payments, due to British holders of the £ issues of these 3 loans, now amount to some £22,000, while a total of £610,850 of the external debts is due to some 480 British bondholders. The Škoda debenture (some £400,000) is to be redeemed by 1965.

DEFENCE. Military service lasts 2 years, after which the soldier passes to the first reserve until he attains the age of 40, when he passes to the second reserve, where he remains until 50. The Army is organized and trained on Soviet lines. There are 2 military districts with headquarters at Prague and Trenčín.

The Army is organized in 14 divisions (2 tank and 12 motorized divisions). The regular army had, in Dec. 1963, a total strength of about 150,000 men and 3,000 tanks.

The Air Force is organized as a tactical air force, under overall army command, and is believed to have a total strength of some 35,000 personnel and 1,500 aircraft. Five fighter regiments (each 3 squadrons of 12 aircraft) are equipped with MiG-17, -19 and -21 jets. Two or 3 bomber regiments fly Il-28 jet-bombers, backed up by 4 regiments of MiG-15 and -17 ground attack aircraft. Transport units have Il-18, Il-14 and An-2 aircraft and Mi-1 and Mi-4 helicopters of Soviet design. Training units are equipped with Czech-built aircraft, including L-29 Delfin jet advanced trainers. Surface-to-air missile units are operational.

The security forces and frontier guards are organized in regiments and brigades respectively; total strength, 35,000.

On 1 Oct. 1950 a new penal code was introduced on the basis of Soviet military law, under which the responsibilities of officers and men in a Communist army were defined. It is obligatory for all soldiers to report to the Communist Party every irregularity and inefficiency.

PRODUCTION. *Planning.* A State Planning Office was set up on 22 Feb. 1949.

The first 5-year plan covered the period 1949–53. The percentage rise in industrial production claimed at the end of the plan 77% above 1948; and production in the engineering industry is claimed to have trebled. However, the rise of the manufacturing industries had far outstripped that of the mining and power industries, and agricultural development in terms of production had been virtually at a standstill.

The second 5-year plan, covering the period 1956–60, laid stress on the production of capital goods. Gross industrial production was originally scheduled to increase by 50% during this period; in Oct. 1957 the target was raised to 54·4% above the 1955 level. The 1959 output increased by about 11% over 1958.

The third 5-year plan (1961–65) was to maintain the present annual increase, and emphasis remained on the production of capital goods, particularly for the chemical industry, engineering and metallurgy. The total investments during 1961–65 were to reach Kčs. 312,000m. Because of under-fulfilment the plan was suspended in Aug. 1962 and annual plans were formulated for 1963, 1964 and 1965; in 1963 and 1964 both agriculture and industry failed to fulfil even their reduced quotas.

Agriculture. In 1963, 5,107,000 hectares were arable land; 4,437,000 hectares were forests and 1·78m. hectares were permanent grass and pastures.

On 1 Jan. 1964 there were 7,439 collective farms with 4,247,131 hectares under cultivation.

Agricultural production, which was planned to increase by 30% during the second 5-year plan, was in 1956–58 less than before 1939, both in land under cultivation and in production.

Main crop harvest (in 1,000 metric tons) was as follows:

Crop	1934–38 ¹	1958	1960	1962	1963
Wheat and rye . . .	3,091	2,283	2,398	2,560	2,646
Barley, oats, maize . . .	2,546	2,546	3,337	3,126	2,995
Potatoes . . .	9,635	6,589	5,093	5,002	6,506
Sugar beet . . .	4,664	6,946	8,368	5,826	8,018

¹ Yearly average.

In 1964, 2·2m. metric tons of grain had to be imported.

Production of sugar, in 1963, was 994,000 metric tons; target for 1965, 1,222,000 metric tons. Hops of excellent quality are also grown, both for export and beer production (Pilsner); beer production was 16·6m. hectolitres in 1963. The agricultural industries include also flourishing spirit, meat and foodstuffs industries.

Livestock. On 1 Oct. 1964 the number of livestock was: Cattle, 4·48m. (including 1·98m. milch cows); horses, 227,000; pigs, 6·54m.; sheep, 704,000; goats (1959), 696,500; poultry, 57·2m. In 1963 production of meat was 998,700 metric tons (live weight); milk, 3,429m. litres; butter, 74,137 tons; 2,515m. eggs.

Forestry. Czechoslovakia ranks among the most richly wooded countries in Europe, and the timber industry is important. The area re-afforested

(in hectares) and the timber yield (in 1,000 cu. metres) was as follows: 1960, 99,313 and 12,565; 1962, 72,771 and 11,681; 1963, 129,135 and 11,000.

Mining. The mineral production of the Czechoslovak Republic includes both soft and hard coal (chief coalfields Most, Chomutov, Kladno, Ostrava and Sokolov), iron (3.41m. tons in 1963), graphite and garnets, silver (1.6m. oz. annually), copper and lead (in Slovakia, 7,200 short tons in 1960), rock-salt (in Eastern Slovakia, 168,700 short tons in 1957), aluminium (44,000 short tons in 1960) and uranium.

Industry. Nationalization of industry was laid down in the 1948 constitution and implemented in the nationalization laws of 24 Oct. 1945 and 28 April 1948. Subsequently all industry and trade, as well as artisans' activities, have been nationalized and incorporated in state or municipal organizations. (For further details, see THE STATESMANS' YEAR-BOOK, 1952.)

Industrial production (in 1m. metric tons) for calendar years:

	Hard coal	Brown coal	Lignite	Coke	Pig-iron	Crude steel
1950 . . .	18.5	27.5	..	5.6 ¹	2.05	2.8
1955 . . .	22.1	38.7	2.0	7.0	3.0	4.5
1960 . . .	26.2	55.5	2.9	8.46	4.7	6.77
1962 . . .	27.1	65.8	3.7	8.9	5.2	7.6
1963 . . .	28.2	69.3	4.0	9.3	5.3	7.6

¹ 1948.

Output of other commodities in 1963 (in 1,000 metric tons): Crude oil, 180; iron-ore (1962), 3,477; rolled-steel products, 5,106; steel ingots and castings, 731; cement (1962), 5,710; paper (1962), 469; sulphuric acid, 725; nitrogenous fertilizers, 154; phosphate fertilizers, 203; aluminium, 65.

Textile production (in 1m. metres) in 1963: Cotton, 484.1; silk, 75.1; linen, 63.7; woollen, 46.8. Leather shoes, 45.4m. pairs.

Production of electricity (in 1m. kwh.): 19,620 in 1950; 24,450 in 1960; 26,962 in 1961; 28,732 in 1962; 29,861 in 1963; 1964 target, 32,214.

The oil pipeline from Brody (western Ukraine) to Bratislava was put into operation on 22 Feb. 1962. It will supply the refinery at Bratislava with 2m. tons of crude oil a year, to be raised to 5m. by 1965.

Labour. Number of workers in 1963: Industry, 2.4m.; agriculture, 1.3m.; forestry, 102,000; supply, 35,000; retail trade and catering, 453,000; transport, 190,000; communications, 40,000; total, 6,318,000 (5.13m. in the productive sector, 1.19m. in the non-productive sector).

COMMERCE. Total trade (in 1m. Kčs.) for calendar years:

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963
Imports . . .	9,772	11,537	13,072	14,570	14,904	15,534
Exports . . .	10,895	12,435	13,892	14,733	15,793	17,723

In 1963 the share of the USSR and the People's Democracies, including China, in Czechoslovak foreign trade amounted to over two-thirds of the total; Czechoslovakia imported from the USSR goods valued at 6,067m. Kčs. and exported to the USSR goods valued at 5,964m. Kčs.; followed by East Germany (imports from Czechoslovakia, 1,675m.; exports to Czechoslovakia, 1,599m.), Poland (imports, 1,052m.; exports, 1,408m.); Hungary (imports, 944m.; exports, 1,099m.).

The state monopoly of foreign trade is being operated by 25 import and export trade corporations, including 'Inspekta' for the supervision of export and import goods.

Total trade between UK and Czechoslovakia for calendar years (in £ sterling, British Board of Trade returns):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK	11,215,814	13,577,555	13,247,854	16,326,761	16,897,949
Exports from UK	7,755,694	10,063,876	12,919,136	11,465,523	12,552,864
Re-exports from UK	1,124,979	1,142,963	1,243,708	492,714	511,819

COMMUNICATIONS. *Railways.* The length of railway track, as at 31 Dec. 1964, was 13,168 km. Of this, 2,725 km was double-tracked and 860 km electrified. In 1963 passenger traffic was 122m. train-km; 202m. metric tons of freight were carried by rail.

A Russian-gauge track is being built in 1964 from the Soviet frontier to Košice and the east Slovak iron works, for direct transport of Soviet iron ore.

Roads. There were, 31 Dec. 1946, 9,121 km of first-class roads, 27,827 km of second-class roads and 33,810 km of district and local roads. In Dec. 1949, 161,000 passenger cars and 63,000 lorries were licensed. In 1963 the state road transport carried 1,503.2m. passengers and 161.5m. metric tons of freight.

Shipping. In 1962 'Czechoslovak Ocean Shipping' (formerly part of 'Čechofracht') had 11 ocean-going vessels (9 motor vessels and 2 steamers) of together 72,488 gross tons, based on Szczecin. River freight transport within Czechoslovakia totalled 4.1m. metric tons in 1963.

Post. Number of telephone subscribers on 1 Jan. 1964 was 1,089,000; 3,112,000 people held wireless and 1,630,013 television licences.

Aviation. Air transport is run by the ČSA (Czechoslovak Airlines). The main airports are: Prague (Ruzyně), Brno (Cernovice), Bratislava (Vajnory), Olomouc (Holice), Kosice (Barca). In 1963, 959,000 passengers and 25,709 metric tons of freight were flown. There are direct flights from Prague to capitals of all Communist and most Western countries, as well as to the Middle and Far East as far as Djakarta. In Nov. 1960 an airline Prague-Zürich-Rabat-Dakar-Conakry was inaugurated and, in March 1961, Prague-Havana. BEA operates air traffic London-Prague.

MONEY. The monetary unit in the Czechoslovak Republic is the *koruna* (Kčs.) or crown of 100 *haler*. Notes in circulation: 3, 5, 10, 25, 50, 100 Kčs. Coin: 3, 5, 10, 25, 50 halers, and 1 Kč. The koruna is based on a gold content of 0.123426 gramme of pure gold and pegged on the rouble at Kčs. 1.80 = R.1. The International Monetary Fund did not approve this change of the par value, and Czechoslovak membership was terminated at 31 Dec. 1954. At the same date, Czechoslovakia ceased to be a member of the International Bank as she had not paid her subscription. The official rate of exchange for the £ sterling is selling Kčs. 20.10 and buying Kčs. 20.22 for £1; US\$1 = 7.20 Kčs.; 1 new Soviet rouble = 8 Kčs. In June 1964 the State Bank introduced a tourist rate for western currencies, of 14 Kčs. for the first US\$4 exchanged per day and thereafter of 28 Kčs. instead of 7 Kčs. for US\$1.

An exchange control law of 1 Jan. 1954 virtually precludes the establishment of branches of foreign business in Czechoslovakia and prohibits the import and export of Czechoslovak currency.

BANKING. By decree of 24 Oct. 1945 joint-stock banks were nationalized; in 1948 they were merged into 2 institutes: the Živnostenská banka for Bohemia, Moravia and Silesia, and the Tatra banka for Slovakia. These

two and the post office savings bank were, by decree of 9 March 1950, fused into the State Bank of Czechoslovakia (Československá Státní Banka).

A new banking institution, the Commercial Bank of Czechoslovakia (Československá Obchodní Banka, a.s.) was established on 27 Nov. 1964 with a capital of Kčs. 500m.; it is jointly controlled by the State Bank of Czechoslovakia, the State Insurance Office, the Central Co-operative Council, the 18 Czechoslovak foreign trade organizations and 13 industrial organizations in the export field. From 1 Jan. 1965 the new bank took over some of the functions of the State Bank of Czechoslovakia, particularly in international banking and foreign exchange operations.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Czechoslovakia maintains embassies in Afghánistán, Albania, Argentina, Brazil, Bulgaria, Burma, Cambodia, Canada, Ceylon, China, Cuba, Ethiopia, Finland, France, Germany (East), Ghana, Guinea, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Italy, Japan, Korea (North), Laos, Lebanon, Libya, Mali, Mexico, Mongolia, Morocco, Nepál, Poland, Rumania, Sudan, Sweden, Switzerland, Syria, Tunisia, Turkey, USSR, UAR, UK, USA, Vietnam (North), Yugoslavia; legations in Austria, Belgium, Bolivia, Cyprus, Denmark, Greece, Israel, Netherlands, Norway, Pakistan, Uruguay, Yemen.

OF CZECHOSLOVAKIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (6-7 Kensington Palace Gdns, W8)

Ambassador: Dr Zdeněk Trhlik (accredited 20 Dec. 1961).

Counsellors: Jan Pátek; Lubomír Šilhavý (*Commercial*).

Military and Air Attaché: Col. Josef Kravar.

First Secretary: Vladimír Janák. *Commercial Attaché:* Josef Piškula.

Labour Attaché: Josef Frolík.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN CZECHOSLOVAKIA

Ambassador: Sir Cecil Parrott, KCMG, OBE.

Counsellor: J. M. Hunter, MC. *First Secretaries:* M. R. Melhuish (*Consul*); G. M. Braidwood.

Service Attachés: Col. A. D. Nelson (*Army*); Group Capt. The Hon. M. C. Adderley, CBE, AFC (*Air*).

OF CZECHOSLOVAKIA IN THE USA (2349 Massachusetts Ave. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Dr Karel Duda.

Counsellor: Dr Jan Snobl.

First Secretaries: Dr. František Telička; Tabor Vasko. *Military and Air Attaché:* Col. Ladislav Horák. *Commercial Attaché:* Zdeněk Špička.

OF THE USA IN CZECHOSLOVAKIA

Ambassador: Outerbridge Horsey.

Counsellor: B. E. Blankinship. *First Secretary:* Edward W. Burgess.

Service Attachés: Col. Richard R. Irving (*Army*), Col. William H. Bowers (*Air*).

Books of Reference

- The Constitution of the Czechoslovak Socialist Republic.* [English ed.] Prague, 1960
Československá statistika (Czechoslovak Statistics). Publ. by the Statistical Office, Prague, 177 vols. (up to 1948), with English annotations from 1947
Statistická ročenka ČSSR. [Statist. Yearbook.] Prague, 1958 ff.
Czechoslovak Foreign Trade. Prague, monthly (in Czech, Russian, English and French)
Economic News Service. Prague, monthly

Statistické Zprávy. Publ. by the Statistical Office, Prague (monthly from Sept. 1956; quarterly 1962; replaced by *Statistika* (monthly, from Jan. 1964, with quarterly supplement) *Statistický obzor* (Statistical Review). Prague. Monthly (with English, French and Russian summaries)

Atlas de la République tchécoslovaque, texte rédigé par Václav Laska. Prague, 1936
Czechoslovakia. Report of the London Chamber of Commerce Mission to Czechoslovakia. London, 1962

Blažek, M., *Ökonomische Geographie der Tschechoslovakischen Republik.* Berlin (East), 1959

Busek, V., and Spulber, N. (ed.), *Czechoslovakia.* New York, 1957

Dubský, S., *Czechoslovakia. Economic Development.* Prague, 1960

Michal, J. M., *Central Planning in Czechoslovakia.* Stanford Univ. Press, 1960

Procházka, J., *English-Czech and Czech-English Dictionary.* 16th ed. London, 1959

Taborsky, J., *Communism in Czechoslovakia, 1948-60.* Princeton Univ. Press, 1961

Wanklyn, H., *Czechoslovakia.* London, 1954

DENMARK

KONGERIGET DANMARK

REIGNING KING. Frederik IX, born 11 March 1899; married 24 May 1935 to Princess Ingrid of Sweden, born 28 March 1910; *offspring:* Princess Margrethe, born 16 April 1940 (heir presumptive); Princess Benedikte, born 29 April 1944; Princess Anne-Marie, born 30 Aug. 1946 (married 18 Sept. 1964 to King Constantine of Greece). He succeeded to the throne on the death of his father, King Christian X, 20 April 1947.

Brother of the King. Prince Knud, born 27 July 1900; married 8 Sept. 1933 to Princess Caroline-Mathilde of Denmark, his cousin; *offspring:* Princess Elisabeth, born 8 May 1935; Prince Ingolf, born 17 Feb. 1940; Prince Christian, born 22 Oct. 1942.

The crown of Denmark was elective from the earliest times. In 1448 after the death of the last male descendant of Swein Estridsen the Danish Diet elected to the throne Christian I, Count of Oldenburg, in whose family the royal dignity remained for more than 4 centuries, although the crown was not rendered hereditary by right till 1660. The direct male line of the house of Oldenburg became extinct with King Frederik VII on 15 Nov. 1863. In view of the death of the king without direct heirs, the Great Powers signed a treaty at London on 8 May 1852, by the terms of which the succession to the crown of Denmark was made over to Prince Christian of Schleswig-Holstein-Sonderburg-Glücksburg, and to the direct male descendants of his union with the Princess Louise of Hesse-Cassel, niece of King Christian VIII of Denmark. In accordance with this treaty, a law concerning the succession to the Danish crown was adopted by the Diet, and obtained the royal sanction 31 July 1853. Linked to the constitution of 5 June 1953, a new law of succession, dated 27 March 1953, has come into force, which restricts the right of succession to the descendants of King Christian X and Queen Alexandrine, and admits the sovereign's daughters to the line of succession, ranking after the sovereign's sons.

King Frederik IX has a civil list of 3,617,000 kroner. Annuities to other members of the royal house amount to 615,000 kroner.

Subjoined is a list of the kings of Denmark, with the dates of their accession, from the time of election of Christian I of Oldenburg:

House of Oldenburg

Christian I	1448	Christian IV	1588	Frederik V	1746
Hans	1481	Frederick III	1648	Christian VII	1766
Christian II	1513	Christian V	1670	Frederik VI	1808
Frederik I	1523	Frederik IV	1699	Christian VIII	1839
Christian III	1534	Christian VI	1730	Frederik VII	1848
Frederik II	1559				

House of Schleswig-Holstein-Sonderburg-Glücksburg

Christian IX	1863	Christian X	1912	Frederik IX	1947
Frederik VIII	1906				

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The present constitution of Denmark is founded upon the 'Grundlov' (charter) of 5 June 1953.

The legislative power lies with the King and the *Folketing* (Diet) jointly. The executive power is vested in the King, who exercises his authority through the ministers. The judicial power is with the courts. The King must be a member of the Evangelical-Lutheran Church, the official Church of the State. The King cannot assume major international obligations without the consent of the *Folketing*. The *Folketing* consists of one chamber. All men and women of Danish nationality of more than 21 years of age and permanently resident in Denmark possess the franchise and are eligible for election to the *Folketing*, which is at present composed of 179 members; 135 members are elected by the method of proportional representation in 23 districts. In order to attain an equal representation of the different parties, 40 *tillægsmandater* (additional seats) are divided among such parties which have not obtained sufficient returns at the district elections. Two members are elected for the Faroe Islands and 2 for Greenland. The term of the legislature is 4 years, but the King has power to dissolve the *Folketing*.

The *Folketing* must meet every year on the first Tuesday in October. Besides its legislative functions, it appoints every 6 years judges who, together with the ordinary members of the Supreme Court (*Højesteret*), form the *Rigsret*, a tribunal which can alone try parliamentary impeachments. The ministers have free access to the house, but can vote only if they are members.

Folketing, elected 22 Sept. 1964: 76 Social Democrats, 10 Radical Left, 38 Liberals, 36 Conservatives, 10 Socialist People's Party, 5 independents, 2 Faroe Islands and 2 Greenland representatives; total 179.

The executive (called the State Council (*Statsraadet*) when acting with the King presiding) is a minority government of the Social Democrats and was, in Dec. 1964, composed as follows:

Prime Minister: J. O. Krag.

Foreign Affairs: Per Hækkerup. *Labour:* Erling Dinesen. *Social Affairs:* Kaj Bundvad. *Housing:* Kaj Andresen. *Interior:* Hans Hækkerup. *Fisheries:* J. Risgaard Knudsen. *Defence:* Victor Gram. *Agriculture:* Chr. Thomsen. *Finance:* Poul Hansen. *Economic Affairs:* Henry Grünbaum. *Education:* K. B. Andersen. *Cultural Affairs:* Hans Solvhøj. *Ecclesiastical Affairs:* Bodil Koeh. *Trade:* Lars P. Jensen. *Justice:* K. Axel Nielsen. *Public Works:* Kai Lindberg. *Greenland:* Carl P. Jensen.

The ministers are individually and collectively responsible for their acts, and if impeached and found guilty, cannot be pardoned without the consent of the *Folketing*.

In 1948 a separate legislature (*Lagting*) and executive (*Landsstyre*) were established for the Faroe Islands, to deal with specified local matters.

The Constitution of 1953 gave Greenland equal status with the other parts of the Kingdom.

National flag: White cross on red (Dannebrog).

National anthem: Kong Kristian stod ved højen Mast (words by J. Ewald, 1778; tune by J. E. Hartmann, 1780).

The Constitution of the Kingdom of Denmark Act and the Succession to the Throne Act. Copenhagen, 1953

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. For administrative purposes Denmark is divided into 25 counties (*amtsråds kredse*), each of which is administered by a governor (*amtmand*) who is a civil servant appointed by the King. Each county has a county council of between 9 and 15 members, superintending the rural municipalities. These number about 1,250; each of them has a parish council of between 5 and 19 members, headed by an annually elected chairman. There are 88 urban municipalities, each with a borough council of between 7 and 25 members, headed by a mayor elected for a 4-year term. Copenhagen forms a district by itself and is governed by a city council of 55 members, elected every 4 years, and an executive (*magistraten*), consisting of the chief burgomaster (*overborgmesteren*), 5 burgomasters and 5 aldermen, appointed by the city council for 8 years. All councils are elected direct by universal suffrage and proportional representation.

AREA AND POPULATION. According to the census held on 26 Sept. 1960 the area of Denmark proper was 43,033 sq. km (16,611 sq. miles) and the population 4,585,256. Estimated population, 1 Jan. 1963, 4,665,800.

Administrative divisions	Area 1961 (sq. km)	Population 1950	Population 1960	Population 1960 per sq. km
København (Copenhagen) (city)	83	768,105	721,381	8,641
Frederiksberg . . . (borough)	9	118,993	114,285	13,136
Københavns . . . (county)	493	313,601	486,139	985
Roskilde "	691	76,781	90,337	131
Frederiksborg "	1,344	147,695	181,663	135
Holbæk "	1,752	126,162	127,747	73
Soro "	1,478	125,884	129,580	88
Præsto "	1,693	122,955	121,976	72
Bornholm "	588	48,134	48,373	82
Maribo "	1,798	135,337	131,699	73
Svendborg "	1,667	149,671	149,163	90
Odense "	1,149	187,963	207,273	180
Assens "	667	57,901	57,472	86
Vejle "	2,348	201,113	213,705	91
Skanderborg "	1,719	134,133	137,865	80
Aarhus "	804	198,267	221,895	276
Randers "	2,466	167,336	170,231	69
Aalborg "	2,914	225,394	233,041	82
Hjørring "	2,865	169,690	177,778	62
Thisted "	1,774	88,091	84,955	48
Viborg "	3,050	155,603	161,232	53
Ringkøbing "	4,649	186,851	205,772	44
Ribe "	3,069	170,448	185,048	60
Haderslev "	1,342	69,118	72,153	54
Aabenraa "	790	46,909	49,769	63
Sønderborg "	441	47,142	56,267	128
Tønder "	1,390	41,998	42,457	31
Total	43,033	4,281,275	4,585,256	106

The total population at the census of 1960 showed an increase during 1955-60 of 0.62% per annum.

The population is almost entirely Scandinavian; in 1950, of the inhabitants of Denmark proper, 98.1% were born in Denmark.

On 26 Sept. 1960 the population of the capital, Copenhagen (København),

was 923,974 (including suburbs, 1,348,454); Aarhus, 119,568 (including suburbs, 177,234); Odense, 111,145 (including suburbs, 129,833); Aalborg, 85,800 (including suburbs, 96,438); Esbjerg, 55,171; Randers, 42,238; Horsens, 37,261.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Livingbirths	Still births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths	Emigration	Immigration
1961	76,576	971	36,540	6,606	42,869	25,142	27,887
1962	77,808	934	37,513	6,409	45,334	24,168	27,899
1963	82,524	949	38,580	6,460	45,773	25,958	26,625

Illegitimate births: 1961, 8%; 1962, 8.3%; 1963, 9%.

RELIGION. The established religion is the Lutheran, which was introduced in 1536. The affairs of the national church are under the superintendence of 10 bishops, who have no political character. Complete religious toleration is extended to every sect, and no civil disabilities attach to Dissenters.

According to the census of 1921 there were 3,221,843 Protestants, 22,137 Roman Catholics (under a Vicar Apostolic resident in Copenhagen), 535 Greek Catholics, 5,947 Jews, 17,369 others or of no confession. There were 56 members of the Society of Friends in 1957.

Kjær, J. C., *History of the Church of Denmark*. Blair, Nebr., 1945

EDUCATION. Elementary education has been compulsory since 1814. The school age is from 7 to 14.

Statistics, 1963: Of the 2,719 schools 39 were maintained by the Government, 2,336 by the local communities and 344 were private. 1,831 were primary schools (579,766 pupils) and 888 secondary schools (106,054 pupils). The instruction in the public schools is mostly free. For higher instruction there are a veterinary and agricultural college of Copenhagen with 262 teachers and about 1,070 students; 116 technical schools with about 76,200 pupils; 29 training colleges for teachers with about 8,550 students; 6 high schools of commerce with about 4,100 pupils; 217 commercial schools with about 57,600 pupils; 31 agricultural or horticultural schools with about 2,850 pupils; 66 *folkehojskoler* or popular high schools (adult schools) with about 7,700 pupils. The *folkehojskoler* are all private, but to them and the agricultural schools the State annually makes a grant of about 16m. kroner. A college of pharmacy (founded 1892) with 70 teachers and 400 students; 2 schools for dentists with 192 teachers and 1,000 students; a royal academy of arts (founded 1754) with 158 teachers and about 600 students; a technical university (founded 1829) with 475 teachers and about 2,150 students. The University of Copenhagen, founded in 1479, has 1,010 professors and teachers, and about 9,200 students. The University of Aarhus, founded in 1928, and opened on 11 Sept. 1933, has 631 teachers and about 3,400 students.

Cinemas (1963). There were 446 cinemas with a seating capacity of 158,770.

Newspapers (1964). There were 70 daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 1,623,600; 10 of them (674,800) appeared in Copenhagen.

Kirkegaard, P., *The Public Libraries in Denmark*. Copenhagen, 1950; French ed., 1960
 Nellemann, A., *Schools and education in Denmark*. Copenhagen, 1964
 Skrubbeltrang, F., *The Danish Folk High Schools*. Copenhagen, 1947
 Thorsen, S., *Newspapers in Denmark*. Copenhagen, 1953
 Trane, E., *Education and Culture in Denmark*. Copenhagen, 1958

SOCIAL WELFARE. The main body of Danish social welfare legislation is consolidated in 6 acts concerning (1) health insurance, (2) disablement, old-age and widows pensions, (3) employment injuries insurance, (4) employment services and unemployment insurance, (5) social assistance, and (6) child and juvenile guidance.

Health insurance, covering nearly 90% of the population, provides free medical care and hospitalization, substantial subsidies for certain essential medicines together with some dental care and a funeral allowance. Wage-earners are granted daily sickness allowances, others can have limited daily sickness allowances. Hospitals are primarily municipal.

Disablement and old-age pensions cover the entire population. Old-age pension or folks pension is paid either as a minimum pension or as income-graded pension. Every person over 67 years is entitled to a minimum pension. Income-graded pension can be paid to single women over 62 years and to men and married women over 67 years. Minimum pensions are paid at the same rates throughout the country (in 1964: 1,680 kroner when both spouses are entitled, and 1,116 kroner to single persons). The income-graded pension is graded according to the income of the recipient. When both spouses are entitled to a pension it amounts to 7,656 kroner annually. A single pensioner is entitled to roughly two-thirds of this amount. If the pensioner has other income exceeding certain limits, reductions are made, but not below the minimum pension. Pension rates are adjusted every year according to the cost-of-living index.

The disablement and widows pension schemes are nearly the same as that of the income-graded folks pension.

Employment injuries insurance provides for daily sickness allowances, disablement or survivors' pensions and funeral allowances. The scheme covers practically all employees.

Employment services are provided partly by regional public employment agencies and partly by the unemployment insurance funds, which have a membership of 763,200. The insurance against unemployment provides daily allowances (including child supplements) plus fuel and rent allowances in cases of prolonged unemployment.

The *Social Assistance Act* deals with the care of the aged (old people's homes), rehabilitation and training of cripples, the blind, etc. The social assistance provisions, moreover, cover cases of need which are not provided for by the insurance schemes.

The *Child and Juvenile Guidance Act* deals with the care of children, including placement of children and juveniles in foster homes or institutional care. Institutions for day-time care of children and some other benefits for children are provided for under this act.

Total social expenditure, including hospital and health services, amounted in the financial year 1961-62 to 5,135m. kroner (13% of the net national income).

Galenson, W., *The Danish System of Labour Relations*. Oxford, 1952

Halck, N., *Social Welfare in Denmark*. Copenhagen, 1961

Jensen, O., *Social Services in Denmark*. Copenhagen, 1961

Manniche, Peter, *Denmark: Living Democracy in Denmark*. Copenhagen, 1952

JUSTICE. The lowest courts of justice are organized in 103 tribunals (*underretter*), where minor cases are dealt with by a single judge. Cases of greater consequence are dealt with by the superior courts (*Landsretterne*);

these courts are also courts of appeal for the above-named minor cases. Of superior courts there are two: *Østre Landsret* in Copenhagen with 30 judges, *Vestre Landsret* in Viborg with 20 judges. From these an appeal lies to the Supreme Court (*Højesteret*) in Copenhagen, composed of 15 judges. Judges under 65 years of age can be removed only by judicial sentence.

In 1962, 6,054 men and 626 women were convicted of crimes and delicts. On 31 Dec. 1961, 1,426 men and 47 women were in the state prisons.

FINANCE. The budget (*Finanslovsforslag*) must be laid before the *Folketing* not later than 4 months before the beginning of a new fiscal year. The annual financial accounts (*Statsregnskab*) must be examined by 4 revisers, elected by the *Folketing*. Their report is submitted to the *Folketing*.

The following shows the actual revenue and expenditure for 3 fiscal years ending 31 March and the estimates for 2 years (in 1,000 kroner):

	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64	1964-65 ¹
Current revenue .	7,366,069	8,116,761	9,825,879	11,073,314	11,805,805
Current expenditure .	6,246,065	7,874,396	9,110,650	10,154,582	11,248,409

Receipts and expenditures of special government funds and expenditures on public works are excluded.

¹ Estimates.

The 1964-65 budget envisages revenue of 5,365m. kroner from income and property taxes and 6,529m. from consumer taxes (gross).

The central government debt on 31 March 1964 amounted to 6,673m. kroner.

DEFENCE. In accordance with the military defence act of 1960, the Danish defence consists of an army, a navy and an air force.

All basic matters concerning the armed forces are treated by a staff committee consisting of the chief of defence, the chief of defence staff and the commanders-in-chief of the Army, Navy and Air Force.

National conscription was introduced in 1849. At the age of 17 years the young recruits are entered upon the conscription rolls, and between the age of 19 and 25 they receive their first military training over a period of about 16 months, which it is planned to reduce to 12-14 months.

Army. The Army is organized in regional commands and brigade groups. The men of the latest annual service groups form the troops of the line, while those of the previous years (until their 50th year) form the local defence, the reserve and Home Guard. The annual call-up is about 20,000; the Army Home Guard consists of about 56,000 volunteers.

The Army comprises regular officers, n.c.o.s and reserve officers. The Army has schools for training of officers and n.c.o.s, as well as arsenals for the manufacture of arms and munitions.

Navy. The Navy comprises the fleet and the coast-defence forces. It includes 5 frigates, 4 corvettes, 4 submarines, 2 patrol vessels, 10 minelayers, 8 coastal minesweepers, 14 motor torpedo-boats, 9 seaward defence craft, 18 inshore minesweepers, 3 depot ships, the royal yacht (*Dannebrog*), 1 surveying vessel (*Freja*), 4 fishery patrol craft, 10 landing craft, 2 tenders and 4 icebreakers.

The construction programme includes 2 frigates and 4 motor torpedo-boats.

The coast defence includes several permanent fortifications. Naval personnel total 7,200 officers and men.

The Naval Home Guard consists of about 3,500 volunteers.

Air Force. Dating back to 1911, the Air Force comprised separate army and naval air arms until 1 Oct. 1950, when the independent Royal Danish Air Force was formed. Its operational units are controlled by a Tactical

Air Command, which is supplemented by a Training Command and Air Material Command. Pilots are being trained in Canada by the RCAF, but the air force trains all other personnel and has an Officer's School at Jonstrup. Air Force HQ is at Vedbæk.

Personnel numbers approximately 10,000, plus 3,000 civilians. There are 3 fighter-bomber squadrons (F-100D/F Super Sabres), 3 all-weather fighter squadrons (F-86D Sabres), 1 day interceptor squadron (Hunters), 1 reconnaissance squadron (RF-84F Thunderflashes), 1 transport squadron (C-54s and C-47s) and 1 rescue squadron (S-61 and H-19 helicopters), plus training and general-purpose units. Four squadrons have Nike Ajax and Nike Hercules surface-to-air missiles. Two F-86D squadrons are being re-equipped with F-104 Starfighters. Four missile squadrons are being established with Hawk surface-to-air missiles.

The Air Force Home Guard consists of about 11,700 volunteers.

PRODUCTION. In 1960, 19% of the population lived on agriculture, forestry and fishery, 28% on industries and handicrafts, 8% on construction, 14% on commerce, etc., 7% on transportation and communication, and 11% on administration, professional services, etc., while 14% received old-age pensions or had private means.

The following table sets forth the gross factor income (in 1m. kroner) by industrial origin in 3 calendar years:

	1961		1962		1963	
	<i>Current prices</i>	<i>1955 prices</i>	<i>Current prices</i>	<i>1955 prices</i>	<i>Current prices</i>	<i>1955 prices</i>
Agriculture	5,277	5,398	5,424	5,423	5,680	5,080
Forestry	85	83	95	87	93	85
Gardening, fur-farming, etc..	496	485	566	505	650	569
Fishing	261	255	298	280	348	303
Peat and lignite production .	54	58	53	51	52	51
Total	6,173	6,279	6,436	6,346	6,823	6,088
Manufacturing industries . .	9,213	7,657	10,529	8,326	10,884	8,500
Handicrafts	4,052	3,011	4,693	3,232	5,050	3,325
Construction	3,695	2,880	4,110	3,020	4,130	2,965
Gas, electricity and water . .	765	645	850	735	955	838
Total	17,725	14,193	20,182	15,313	21,019	15,628
Wholesale and retail trade, etc.	6,700	5,945	7,350	6,150	7,650	6,250
Banking and insurance . . .	1,271	1,103	1,326	1,076	1,429	1,103
Catering establishments . . .	534	427	628	466	669	464
Cinemas, theatres, etc. . . .	104	59	108	57	108	54
Total	8,609	7,534	9,412	7,749	9,856	7,871
Foreign shipping	1,037	1,003	1,072	1,014	1,137	1,022
Other transportation	3,239	2,637	3,665	2,776	4,084	2,898
Total	4,276	3,640	4,737	3,790	5,221	3,920
Use of dwellings	2,285	1,674	2,514	1,746	2,762	1,822
Professions	1,128	770	1,270	805	1,350	825
Domestic services	346	245	345	230	345	220
Government services	4,824	3,462	5,725	3,910	6,480	4,225
Gross factor income	45,366	37,797	50,621	39,889	58,856	40,599
Plus indirect taxes	4,517	—	5,506	—	6,270	—
Less subsidies	498	—	544	—	495	—
Gross national product at market prices	49,385	41,405	55,583	43,639	59,631	44,499

AGRICULTURE. The soil of Denmark is greatly subdivided, owing partly to the state of the law, which hampers the merging of existing farms into larger units and encourages the parcelling out of the land. In 1963 the total number of farms was 183,393. There were 76,411 small holdings (0.55-10 hectares), 102,916 medium-size holdings (10-60 hectares) and 4,066 holdings with more than 60 hectares.

The number of agricultural workers has declined steadily from 306,900 in July 1939 to 77,415 in July 1964.

In July 1963 the cultivated area was utilized as follows (in 1,000 hectares): Grain, 1,570, peas and beans, 8; root crops, 464; other crops, 93; green fodder and grass, 920; fallow, 3; total cultivated area, 3,058.

Chief crops	Area (1,000 hectares)			Production (in 1,000 metric tons)		
	1961	1962	1963	1961	1962	1963
Wheat . . .	105	154	135	434	644	495
Rye . . .	183	174	116	514	513	319
Barley . . .	799	830	938	2,808	3,299	3,399
Oats . . .	195	164	186	684	609	671
Mixed grain . . .	254	221	195	759	719	619
Potatoes . . .	72	62	64	1,490	1,162	1,354
Root crops . . .	433	407	400	22,870	18,702	20,328

Livestock, 12 July 1963: Horses, 81,000; cattle, 3,343,000; pigs, 7,334,000; sheep, 61,000; poultry, 25,281,000.

Production (in 1,000 metric tons) in 1963 (and 1962): Milk, 5,086 (5,355); butter, 149 (167); cheese, 121 (114); beef, 294 (277); pork and bacon, 695 (682); eggs, 109 (113).

In July 1963 farm tractors numbered 136,500 and harvester-threshers 15,800.

FISHERIES. The total value of the fish caught was (in 1m. kroner), 1950, 156; 1955, 252; 1959, 370; 1960, 376; 1961, 414; 1962, 462. The fishing fleet in 1962 consisted of 8,350 motor boats and 5,526 sailing boats.

MANUFACTURES. Although only very few industrial raw materials are produced within the country, considerable industries have been developed.

According to the census of manufacturing, 2 June 1958, there were 66,300 establishments employing altogether 617,000 persons. The following are some data (final) for the most important industries in 1962. The table covers establishments with more than 5 wage-earners.

Branch of industry	Number of wage-earners	Value of production (1,000 kroner)	Value added (1,000 kroner)
Food industry	28,140	3,849,162	1,045,764
Beverage industry	8,531	693,170	472,031
Tobacco factories	7,649	525,938	290,153
Textile industry	19,719	1,301,277	572,905
Footwear and clothing industry	24,675	1,325,182	621,139
Wood industry (except furniture)	13,752	711,858	361,650
Manufacturing of furniture	8,346	461,547	250,430
Paper industry	9,963	823,738	363,965
Graphic industry	15,199	1,130,671	742,434
Leather products (except footwear)	2,041	146,922	59,021
Rubber industry	3,607	106,517	109,696
Chemical industry	11,954	2,029,396	816,498
Oil and coal products	2,030	391,138	160,788
Stone, clay and glass industry	20,108	1,123,560	776,838
Metal works	2,719	534,056	190,025
Manufacture of metal products	20,783	1,278,954	690,829
Engine works, including iron foundries	43,367	2,919,095	1,588,387
Manufacture of electrical machines, etc.	26,480	1,716,394	895,689
Transportation equipment	28,752	1,923,718	764,384
Other manufacturing industries	9,413	658,379	375,006

POWER SUPPLY. Owing to the concentration of power production, the number of power stations has declined from 371 in 1949-50 to 229 in 1961-62, while the net power production (in 1m. kwh.) has risen from 1,689 in 1949-50 to 4,721 in 1961-62.

Statistics of industrial production. Statistical Department, Copenhagen (annually)

Economic Survey of Denmark. Economic Secretariat. Copenhagen (annually)

Danish Agriculture. Denmark as a food producer. Published by The Danish Agricultural Organisations. Copenhagen and London, 1960

Industrial Denmark. Federation of Danish Industries. Copenhagen, 1958

Technical and Economic Changes in Danish Farming, 1917-57. Institute of Farm Management, Copenhagen, 1959

Nash, E. A., *The Agricultural Policies of Britain and Denmark.* London, 1961

Ravnholt, H., *The Danish Co-operative Movement.* Copenhagen, 1947

Skrubbeltrang, F., *Agricultural Development and Rural Reform in Denmark.* Rome, 1953

COMMERCE. The following table shows the value, in 1,000 kroner, of general imports and exports (excluding precious metal) for calendar years:

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963
Imports . . .	9,394,459	11,020,130	12,427,652	12,894,715	14,665,696	14,645,133
Exports . . .	8,758,101	9,506,212	10,158,731	10,457,660	11,315,592	12,946,810

Imports and exports (in 1,000 kroner) for calendar years:

Leading commodities	1962		1963	
	Imports	Exports	Imports	Exports
Live animals, meat, etc.	10,036	3,342,490	11,676	3,784,637
Dairy products, eggs	16,817	1,461,597	31,414	1,483,420
Fish and fish preparations	124,393	486,974	126,215	513,368
Cereals and cereal preparations	510,118	164,606	282,916	210,101
Sugar and sugar preparations	30,567	38,861	63,019	115,360
Coffee, tea, cocoa, etc.	290,225	8,167	322,907	10,871
Feeding stuff for animals	443,644	157,826	512,433	167,987
Wood, lumber and cork	418,052	56,059	409,836	61,100
Textile, fibres, yarns, fabrics, etc..	1,245,522	254,678	1,251,262	287,605
Fuels, lubricants, etc.	1,746,050	84,698	1,864,963	75,405
Pharmaceutical products	114,422	172,652	119,176	181,843
Fertilizers, etc.	329,482	71,992	410,044	73,575
Metals, manufactures of metals	1,627,096	282,353	1,506,253	318,345
Machinery, electrical equipment, etc.	2,237,670	1,819,894	2,286,423	2,066,912
Transport equipment	1,463,091	456,574	1,209,545	709,757

Distribution of Danish foreign trade (in 1,000 kroner) according to countries of origin and destination, for calendar years:

Countries	Imports			Exports		
	1961	1962	1963	1961	1962	1963
Belgium . . .	465,690	490,467	426,682	105,548	115,228	143,365
Finland . . .	267,460	293,623	308,539	256,644	256,657	251,486
France . . .	587,674	588,501	557,984	297,206	238,558	402,070
Germany . . .	2,876,574	3,144,599	3,082,128	2,141,863	2,192,588	2,217,321
Norway . . .	518,099	611,923	525,792	524,663	587,533	797,317
Sweden . . .	1,394,886	1,721,726	1,754,932	970,046	1,106,143	1,376,962
Switzerland . . .	237,619	284,272	311,030	175,891	246,043	329,016
UK . . .	1,833,772	2,045,039	2,134,278	2,572,824	2,787,321	3,007,008
USA . . .	1,037,458	1,218,634	1,296,484	788,680	860,041	830,426

Total trade (British Board of Trade returns) between Denmark (without the Faroe Islands) and UK (in £ sterling):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK . . .	144,488,551	142,032,666	152,112,796	164,724,094	186,568,595
Exports from UK . . .	89,501,597	91,938,268	103,530,334	105,145,864	118,827,477
Re-exports from UK . . .	1,534,100	1,641,009	1,911,766	1,974,029	2,215,194

Export Directory of Denmark. Copenhagen, annual, from 1926

Denmark Exports. Special edition of Borsen. Copenhagen, 1951

MEDIA 63. Anglo-Scandinavian Advertising Directory. Annual. Copenhagen, from 1962

Kompas. Index of Danish Industry and Trade. Copenhagen, 1962

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* On 31 Dec. 1963 the Danish merchant fleet consisted of 2,854 vessels (above 20 GRT) of 2,528,390 GRT.

In 1963, 99,900 vessels of 42m. net tons entered the Danish ports, unloading 24m. metric tons and loading 8m. metric tons of cargo.

Roads. Denmark proper had (1 Jan. 1963) 4,400 km of streets, 8,500 km of roads and 47,200 km of by-ways, excluding private roads. Motor vehicles registered at 31 Dec. 1963 comprised 590,712 passenger cars, 213,246 lorries, 14,774 taxicabs (including 4,959 for private hire), 3,680 buses and 104,210 motor cycles.

Railways. There were in 1963 railways of a total length of 4,020 km open for traffic. Of this total, 2,443 km belong to the State. The revenue for 1962-63 amounted to 362m. kroner from passenger transport (including bus traffic) and 423m. kroner from freight.

Post. There were, in 1964, 1,633 post offices. The length of state telegraph and telephone lines (31 March 1964) was 595,371 km; number of offices, 708. At the same date the railway telegraphs had 340 offices. On 31 Dec. 1963 the length of telephone circuits of private companies was 927,084 km. On 31 Dec. 1963 there were 955,622 telephone subscribers. Postal revenues, 1963-64, 663m. kroner; expenditure, 568m. kroner.

Wireless licences, 31 March 1964, numbered 507,956; television licences (also including a wireless set), 938,741.

Aviation. On 1 Oct. 1950 the 3 Scandinavian airlines, Det Danske Luftfartsselskab, ABA and DNL, combined in Scandinavian Airlines System. In 1963 SAS flew 59·8m. km and carried 2,376,982 passengers.

SAS inaugurated its transpolar routes Copenhagen-Los Angeles on 15 Nov. 1954 and Copenhagen-Tokyo on 25 Feb. 1957.

MONEY. The monetary unit is the *kroner* of 100 *øre*. In 1931 Denmark went off the gold standard, as established in 1873. For the present parity of the *kroner* see p. 19; £1 equals 19·34 *kroner*.

Gold coins are 20-kroner and 10-kroner pieces. The 20-kroner piece weighs 8,961 grammes 0·900 fine, and thus contains 8·0645 grammes of fine gold. Small change: 5-kroner of copper-nickel, 2-kroner and 1-kroner pieces of copper-aluminium-nickel; 25-øre and 10-øre pieces of copper-nickel, and 5-øre, 2-øre and 1-øre pieces of copper-tin-zinc, pure aluminium or pure zinc.

BANKING. On 31 Dec. 1963 the accounts of the National Bank balanced at 6,712m. kroner. The assets included 68·4m. kroner in bullion and specie. The liabilities included 3,835m. kroner note issue, 50m. kroner general capital fund and 120m. kroner reserve fund.

On 31 March 1963 there were 450 savings banks, with 4,325,000 accounts and deposits of 9,083m. kroner.

On 31 Dec. 1963 there were 156 other banks for commercial, agricultural and industrial purposes; their deposits amounted to 15,506m. kroner; their advances to 14,428m. kroner.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The use of the metric system of weights and measures has been obligatory in Denmark since 1 April 1912.

THE FAROE ISLANDS

FÆRØERNE

Area, 1,399 sq. km (540 sq. miles); population (26 Sept. 1960), 34,596. The main industries are fishery and agriculture. Exports, mainly fresh, frozen

and salted fish and dried cod, amounted to 136,972,000 kroner in 1963; imports to 138,372,000 kroner.

The parliament (*Lagting*), elected on 8 Nov. 1962, consists of 15 members supporting the local government (Folkeflak, Progressive Party, Home Rule Party, Republicans) and 14 opposition members (Samband Party and Social Democrats).

Total trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK . . .	1,366,768	1,378,101	1,356,171	1,092,560	1,028,252
Exports from UK . . .	559,443	475,947	682,759	582,212	726,712
Re-exports from UK . . .	25,904	33,132	23,353	56,935	42,077

Williamson, K., *The Atlantic Islands: A Study of the Faeroe Life and Scene*. London, 1958
Faroes in Figures. Thorshavn, annual, from 1956

GREENLAND

GRØNLAND

Area, 2,175,600 sq. km (840,000 sq. miles), made up of 1,833,900 sq. km of ice cap and 341,700 sq. km of ice-free land. The population, 31 Dec. 1960, numbered 33,140: West Greenland, 30,109; East Greenland, 2,471; North Greenland (Thule), 560. Of the total, 2,762 were Europeans.

On 5 June 1953 Greenland became an integral part of the Danish Realm with the same rights and the same measure of self-governing as the rest of Denmark.

A Danish-American agreement for the common defence of Greenland was signed on 27 April 1951.

Until the beginning of this century, the hunting of land and sea mammals, especially seals, was the main occupation of the population; now fishing is most important.

Considerable coal resources are available, but the calorific value of the coal is relatively small. A deposit of the valuable mineral cryolite is situated at Ivigtut. In 1948 deposits of lead and zinc were discovered at Mestersvig in East Greenland. A Danish company 'Nordisk Mincelskab A/S' (The Northern Mining Company, Ltd) has been granted a concession for further exploitation, and utilization of the ore deposits found, some 1.2m. tons, began in 1956. Shipments (1962) of lead-ore was 2,327 metric tons and of zinc-ore, 10,377 metric tons.

Imports (c.i.f. Greenland) (in 1,000 kroner): From Denmark, 1961, 102,251; 1962, 140,110; 1963, 158,104; from other countries, 1961, 16,509; 1962, 13,816; 1963, 15,945. Exports (f.o.b. Greenland) (in 1,000 kroner): To Denmark, 1961, 31,062; 1962, 34,966; 1963, 45,252; to other countries, 1961, 27,119; 1962, 26,783; 1963, 30,321.

Total trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK . . .	2,032	25,653	74,850	6,984	158,394
Exports from UK . . .	171,081	140,871	44,945	111,401	56,763
Re-exports from UK . . .	1	409	—	52	—

Greenland. R. Danish Ministry for Foreign Affairs. 3rd ed. Copenhagen, 1961

Meddelelser om Grønland. Ed. Kommissionen for videnskabelige undersøgelser i Grønland. Copenhagen, 1897 ff.

Birket-Smith, K. (ed.), *Grønlandsbogen*. 2 vols. Copenhagen, 1950

Boggild, O. B., *The Mineralogy of Greenland*. Copenhagen, 1953

Boyd, L. A., and others, *The Coast of North-east Greenland*. New York, 1948

Williamson, G., *Changing Greenland*. London, 1953

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Denmark maintains embassies in Algeria, Argentina (also legation for Chile, Paraguay, Uruguay), Austria, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, China, Colombia, Congo (Lé.), Czechoslovakia, Ecuador, Finland, France, Germany, Ghana (also for Liberia), Greece, Hungary, Iceland, India (also legation for Ceylon), Indonesia (also for the Philippines), Iran, Iraq (also for Jordan and Saudi Arabia), Israel, Italy (also legation for Cyprus), Japan (also for Korea), Lebanon, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Mexico (also legation for Costa Rica, Cuba, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, Nicaragua, Panama), Morocco (also for Tunisia and Libya), Netherlands, New Zealand, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Peru (also for Bolivia), Poland (also legation for Bulgaria and Rumania), Portugal, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Syria, Thailand (also for Burma and legation for Cambodia, Laos, Vietnam), Turkey, USSR, UAR (also for Sudan and legation for Ethiopia), UK (also for Eire), USA, Venezuela, Yugoslavia; a legation in Australia.

OF DENMARK IN GREAT BRITAIN (29 Pont St., SW1)

Ambassador: Erling Kristiansen (accredited 20 May 1964).

Minister-Counsellor: Albert Wulff Konigsfelt.

Secretaries: Jorgen Henriksen; Vagn Egebjerg; Niels Julius Lassen.

Economic Counsellor: Kaj Repsdorff. *Press and Cultural Counsellors:* Harry E. Agerbak, S. Stubbe Østergaard. *Scientific Attaché:* Peer Wintersø. *Agricultural Counsellor:* P. A. Moltesen. *Agricultural Attaché:* Morten Sottrup. *Fisheries Attaché:* J. C. Bogstad. *Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. Einer B. Meineke (*Naval and Air*), H.R.H. Lieut.-Col. Prince Georg of Denmark, CVO (*Military*).

There are consular representatives at all important centres, including Aberdeen, Belfast, Birmingham, Bristol, Cardiff, Edinburgh, Glasgow, Hull, Liverpool, London, Manchester, Newcastle upon Tyne, Portsmouth and Southampton.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN DENMARK

Ambassador: The Hon. Sir John Henniker-Major, KCMG, CVO, MC.

Counsellors: P. D. Stobart, CBE (*Commercial*); D. C. Tebbit, CMG (*Head of Chancery*).

Service Attachés: Cdr H. G. Julian, DSC (*Navy*), Wing Cdr T. H. Hutchinson (*Army and Air*).

First Secretaries: Miss M. W. Lloyd (*Information*); L. S. Price (*Consul*); A. H. Bishop (*Agriculture*); H. M. Stokes; K. Kenney, OBE (*Labour*).

There are consular representatives at Aabenraa, Aalborg, Aarhus, Copenhagen, Esbjerg, Odense and at Thorshavn and Klaksvig (Faroe Islands).

OF DENMARK IN THE USA (3200 Whitehaven St., NW,
Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Count Torben Roenne.

Minister-Counsellor: Flemming Agerup.

Counsellors: Per Fergo; Erik Krog-Meyer; Anker K. A. Hansen (*Scientific*); Carlo Christensen (*Cultural*); A. F. Knudsen (*Agricultural*). *First Secretaries:* Jorgen Abrahamsen; Poul Kaaris (*Economic*). *Service Attachés:* Col. A. Jorgensen (*Army*), Rear-Adm. S. J. Valentiner (*Navy*), Lieut.-Col. Poul Thorsen (*Air*).

OF THE USA IN DENMARK

Ambassador: Mrs. Katharine Elkus White.

Counsellors: Stanley S. Carpenter (*Consul-General*); Roger C. Dixon (*Economic*). *First Secretaries:* Eiler R. Cook; Charles F. Piek, Jr. *Service Attachés:* Col. William W. Bailey (*Army*), Cdr Harold D. Sollenberger (*Navy*), Col. Stanley E. Matthews (*Air*). *Labour Attaché:* Harold Aisley. *Agricultural Attaché:* Harold L. Koeller.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Danish Statistical Department (Frederiksholms Kanal 27, Copenhagen K.) was founded in 1849 and reorganized in 1896; it is administratively placed under the Minister of Economic Affairs. *Chief:* C. Ulrich Mortensen. Statistics concerning banks and railways are outside its purview. Its main publications are: *Statistisk Aarbog*.—*Statistiske Efterretninger*.—*Statistiske Meddelelser*.—*Handelsstatistiske Meddelelser*.—*Statistisk Tabelvaerker*.—*Det statistiske departement. 1920-50* (1951).
 Ministry of Foreign Affairs, *Danish Foreign Office Journal. Commercial and General Review*.—*Denmark. 1961*.—*Economic Survey of Denmark* (annual).—*Facts about Denmark. 1959*.—Hæstrup, J., *From Occupied to Ally: the Danish Resistance Movement. 1963*
Atlas over Danmark. R. Danish Geog. Society, Copenhagen. 1963
Bibliografisk Fortegnelse over Statens Tryksager og statsunderstøttede Publikationer. Copenhagen, Royal Library. Annual
Dania polyglotta. Répertoire bibliographique annuel des ouvrages en langues étrangères parus en Danemark. Annual
Kongelig Dansk Hof og Statskalender. København. Annual
 Brynildsen, F., *A Dictionary of the English and Dan-Norwegian Languages.* 2 vols. Copenhagen, 1902-07
 Danstrup, J., *History of Denmark.* 2nd ed. Copenhagen, 1949
 Friis, H., (ed.), *Scandinavia Between East and West.* Cornell Univ. Press, Ithaca, 1950
 Gedde, K., *This is Denmark.* Copenhagen, 1948
 Krabbe, L., *Histoire de Danemark.* Copenhagen and Paris, 1950
 Lauring, P., *A History of Denmark.* Copenhagen, 1960
 Outze, B. (ed.), *Denmark During the German Occupation.* Copenhagen, 1946
 Trap, J. P., *Kongeriget Danmark.* 5th ed. 11 vols. Copenhagen, 1953 ff.
 Vinterberg, H., and Bodelsen, C. A., *Dansk-engelsk ordbog.* Copenhagen, 1954-56
 NATIONAL LIBRARY. Det Kongelige Bibliotek, Copenhagen. *Librarian:* P. Birkelund.

DOMINICAN REPUBLIC

REPÚBLICA DOMINICANA

HISTORY. On 5 Dec 1492 Columbus discovered the island of Santo Domingo, which he called La Española; for a time it was called Hispaniola. The city of Santo Domingo, founded by his brother, Bartholomew, in 1496, is the oldest city in the Americas and was for long the centre of Spanish power in America. The western third of the island—now known as the Republic of Haiti—was later occupied and colonized by the French, to whom the Spanish colony of Santo Domingo was also ceded in 1795. In 1808 the Dominican population, aided by British troops, expelled the French, and the colony returned to the rule of Spain, from which it declared its independence in 1821. It was invaded and held by the Haitians from 1822 to 1844, when they were expelled, and the Dominican Republic was founded and a constitution adopted. Great Britain, in 1850, was the first country to recognize the Dominican Republic. The country was occupied by American Marines from 1916 until 1924. In 1936 the name of the capital city was changed from Santo Domingo to Ciudad Trujillo; and back again in 1961.

National flag: Blue, red; quartered by a white cross.

National anthem: Quisqueyanos valientes, alzemos (words by E. Prud'homme; tune by J. Reyes, 1883).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The republic is governed under the provisional constitution proclaimed on 30 Dec. 1961 and amended by the Council of State on 16 Sept. 1962. This provides for the sharing of legislative and executive power between the 7 members of a Council of State, headed by the President of the Republic. An elected Constituent Assembly met early in 1963 to draft a new constitution.

The President is elected for 5 years, by direct vote. In case of death, resignation or disability, he is succeeded by the Vice-president of the Council. There are 12 secretaries of state, a judicial adviser with secretary-of-state rank, and 2 ministers without portfolio in charge of departments.

General elections under a revised constitution at which women voted for the first time, were held on 16 May 1942; 2 women were elected to the chamber and 1 to the senate. Citizens are entitled to vote at the age of 18, or less when married.

Recent Presidents have been: Gen. Rafael Leonidas Trujillo Molina, 1930-38, 1942-52 (assassinated 30 May 1961); Héctor Bienvenido Trujillo Molina, 1952-60; Dr Joaquín Balaguer, 4 Aug. 1960-62; Lic. Rafael Bonnelly, 18 Jan. 1962; Professor Juan Bosch, 27 Feb.-25 Sept. 1963 (deposed).

On 26 Sept. 1963 the generals who had overthrown the Government installed a civilian junta of originally 3 members, which in March 1965 consisted of Donald J. Reid Cabral (President) and Ramón Cáceres Troncoso, the third post not being filled.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Dominican Republic occupies the eastern portion (about two-thirds) of the island of Hispaniola, Quisqueya or Santo Domingo, the western division forming the republic of Haiti. It consists of the National District (containing the capital, Santo Domingo), and 25 provinces. Area is 48,442 sq. km (18,700 sq. miles) with 870 miles of coastline, 193 miles of frontier line with Haiti (marked out in 1936).

The populations of the 25 provinces (with density per sq. km) at the 1960 census were:

La Altagracia . . .	141,797	(37-88)	Salcedo . . .	93,625	(189-72)
Azua . . .	102,457	(42-16)	Samaná . . .	60,682	(61-38)
Bahoruco . . .	71,156	(51-69)	Sánchez Ramírez . . .	126,933	(108-09)
Barahona . . .	108,923	(43-09)	San Cristóbal . . .	338,712	(90-48)
Dajabón . . .	55,911	(62-85)	San Juan . . .	201,068	(56-46)
Duarte . . .	217,889	(168-60)	San Pedro de Macoris . . .	93,984	(80-62)
Españillat . . .	158,806	(162-98)	San Rafael . . .	58,915	(32-95)
Independencia . . .	38,022	(20-43)	Santiago . . .	391,006	(125-66)
María Trinidad Sánchez . . .	115,724	(88-32)	Santiago Rodríguez . . .	54,563	(53-48)
Montecristi . . .	81,189	(40-82)	El Seibo . . .	156,136	(52-23)
Pedernales . . .	12,067	(11-94)	Valverde . . .	80,440	(138-70)
Peravia . . .	144,875	(89-33)	La Vega . . .	336,288	(97-71)
Puerto Plata . . .	222,615	(118-35)			

Census population of 1964 was 3,451,700.

Population of the principal municipalities: National District (including Santo Domingo), 529,396; Santiago de los Caballeros, 329,808; San Cristóbal, 286,094; La Vega, 284,139; La Romana and Higüey, 120,252; Azua, 86,074; Bahoruco, 59,954; Barahona, 91,495; Dajabón, 46,758; Duarte, 184,783; Españillat, 134,156; Independencia, 31,470; María Trinidad Sánchez, 97,571; Montecristi, 67,854; Peravia, 122,256; Puerto Plata, 187,727; Salcedo, 78,979; San Rafael, 49,557; Sánchez Ramírez, 107,092; Santiago Rodríguez, 46,273; El Seibo, 132,413; Valverde, 63,218.

In 1961 marriages registered were 10,137; divorces, 877; live births 102,877; deaths, 25,893.

The population is partly of Spanish descent, but is mainly composed of a mixed race of European, African and Indian blood. The 1950 census showed 600,994 whites, 245,032 Negroes, 1,289,285 of mixed blood and 561 of other races; 2,093,195 spoke Spanish, 25,405 French and 12,140 English. Tax-exempt land has been set aside for the settlement of European refugees, both Jewish and non-Jewish, who are guaranteed full civic rights.

RELIGION. The religion of the state is Roman Catholic; other forms of religion are permitted. The 1950 census showed 2,098,474 Catholics, 30,538 Protestants (1962: 43,765), 463 Jews. There is a papal nuncio as well as an archbishop, known as the Primate of the Indies.

EDUCATION. Primary instruction (4,920 schools) is free and obligatory for children between 7 and 14 years of age; there are also secondary (75), normal, vocational and special schools, all of which (5,369 in 1962) were either wholly maintained by the state or state-aided; teachers numbered 11,249 and pupils 542,579. The campaign against adult illiteracy dates from 1941; but in 1964 about 65% of the population were still illiterate.

The University of Santo Domingo (founded 1538) had (1960) 11 schools with 3,960 students and 198 teachers.

Cinemas (1961). Cinemas numbered 96, with seating capacity of 41,827.

Newspapers (1964). There were 3 daily newspapers with total circulation of 90,000.

WELFARE. Some progress has been made in sanitation; 61 towns (1960) have complete waterworks. There were, in 1962, 30 hospitals and Social Security clinics (with 1,385 beds) and 108 private clinics (with 1,776 beds).

JUSTICE. The judicial power resides in the Supreme Court of Justice, the courts of appeal, the courts of first instance, the communal courts and other tribunals created by special laws, such as the land courts. The Supreme Court consists of a president and 8 judges chosen by the Senate, and the procurator-general, appointed by the executive; it supervises the lower courts. Each province forms a judicial district, as does the *Distrito Nacional*, and each has its own procurator fiscal and court of first instance; these districts are subdivided, in all, into 72 municipalities and 18 municipal districts, each with one or more local justices. The death penalty was abolished in 1924, but is imposed in war-time for treason or espionage.

FINANCE. The receipts and disbursements for calendar years, in 1,000 Dominican gold pesos (RD\$), equal to the US\$, were:

	1960	1961	1962	1963 ¹	1964 ¹	1965 ¹
Revenue .	149,745	137,191	194,400	168,000	189,171	179,934
Expenditure .	142,154	132,761	188,829	176,000	180,000	179,934

¹ Estimated.

Income tax, established in 1949, was replaced in 1950 by an identity-card tax, known as the 'cédula tax', but re-introduced in 1962.

Chief source of revenue in 1960 was import duties and other taxes, RD\$119,785,000. Chief items of expenditure in 1960 were: Armed Forces, RD\$25,110,490; works and communications, RD\$14,204,432; finance, RD\$13,995,998.

Under the Alliance for Progress a credit of US\$22m. was allocated in Jan. 1962.

DEFENCE. The armed forces are under the command of the President of the Republic, acting through the Secretary of State for the Armed Forces.

The total defence budget for 1965 is RD\$33.6m.

Army. The Army has a strength of about 12,000 all ranks.

Navy. The Navy includes 2 frigates, the presidential yacht (*ex*-frigate), 5 corvettes, 5 patrol vessels, 3 landing craft, 4 coastguard vessels, 3 motor launches, 2 oilers, 3 auxiliaries, 5 tugs. Personnel: 3,500 officers and men.

Air Force. The Air Force, with HQ at San Isidoro, has 2 operational squadrons, each with about 20 first-line aircraft. One is equipped with F-51D Mustang piston-engined interceptors; the other with jet-powered Vampire Mk. 1 fighter-bombers. Total strength is about 110 aircraft and 3,500 personnel.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Agriculture is the chief source of wealth, sugar cultivation being the principal industry. Of the total area, 9,900 sq. miles are cultivable, and about 3,700 are under cultivation. 50% is under subsistence farming—small-holdings each of 15 *tareas* (2½ acres) or less. The Trujillo family used to own 7m. *tareas*, and 500 peasant families, to begin with, have been settled on a part. 150 Japanese families were brought in to engage in coffee growing and the fisheries in 1958, but many of them left in 1961, disappointed at their treatment.

Livestock in 1962 (estimated): 1m. cattle, 1.8m. pigs, 75,675 sheep; (1960) 252,700 horses, mules and asses, 800,000 goats. Slaughterings in 1961, sufficient for exports to neighbouring countries especially Puerto Rico, included 122,727 cattle and 160,906 pigs.

The largest sugar estates are in the south-eastern part of the republic. Sugar production, 1963, was 813,572 metric tons, of which 392,000 tons were sold to USA. Two companies (one American-owned, the other expropriated after the downfall of the Trujillo family) produce four-fifths of the total, but in all there are 16 sugar 'centrals'. At times cane has been shipped to Puerto Rico, where it was ground and the sugar shipped, duty-free, to USA.

Coffee, grown originally for the French market, is making headway in USA, which takes 20,000 metric tons per annum. Output, 1961, 44,500 metric tons. Exports in 1960, 29,239 metric tons (valued at RD\$22,573,911), largely to USA. Production of rice for home consumption and export is fostered; output, 1960, 119,500 metric tons. Cocoa is the second principal crop and covers 2m. *tareas* (340,000 acres); exports in 1960 were 26,129 metric tons, all to USA; output in 1961, about 38,000 metric tons. Other principal exports are leaf tobacco (\$10m. in 1962) and molasses (250,441,137 litres in 1960). There are useful crops of maize (1960: 100,600 metric tons) and groundnuts (1960: 61,683 metric tons) for local consumption. Scientific growing of bananas and of tobacco is progressing.

Mining. Various minerals are found, principal among which are gold (513 troy oz. in 1959) and copper. Iron is produced in the Hatillo area in the form of black magnetic oxide of iron (about 60–80% pure); production in 1961, 138,000 long tons. Silver and platinum have been found, and near Neiba there are several hills of rock salt (production 1960, 66,306 short tons).

The Aluminium Company of America sent its first shipment of bauxite for smelting, to Texas on 13 Jan. 1959. Output in 1963 was 729,000 long tons.

Industry. In 1962, 2,475 industrial establishments employed 82,694 men and women, who earned RD\$79.6m. Output was valued at RD\$332.6m. Important produce are textiles, cement, glass bottles, paper and matches. Production of cement, 1960, was 190,000 metric tons.

In mid-1962 it was estimated that there were 400,000 totally unemployed, out of a labour force of about 1m.

Power. The electricity production capacity in 1963 was 72,000 kw.

COMMERCE. Total imports and exports in RD\$1,000 (equal to US\$):

	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963
Imports	117,538	86,323	69,500	123,500	160,285
Exports	130,136	173,778	143,100	172,500	174,312

Exports (in RD\$) in 1963 included: Sugar, 88.7m.; coffee, 18.5m.; bananas, 8.6m.; cacao, 11.1m.; tobacco, 8.4m.

In 1961 the chief imports included (in RD\$1,000): Machinery, 7,806; iron and steel, 4,828; foodstuffs, 6,306; petroleum and fuel oils, 8,215; cotton goods, 6,644; vehicles, including aircraft and parts, 3,327; electrical appliances, 3,970; chemicals and pharmaceuticals, 7,826.

In 1963 exports to USA were RD\$132.6m. (1962: RD\$155.1m.) and imports from USA were RD\$80m. (1962: RD\$53m.). The Netherlands, West Germany, Japan and Puerto Rico are also important trading partners.

The Organization of American States lifted members' restrictions on trade with the republic on 4 Jan. 1962.

Total trade between the Dominican Republic and UK (in £ sterling, British Board of Trade returns):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1954
Imports to UK . .	9,570,345	6,494,717	505,831	3,184,068	3,460,065
Exports from UK .	1,514,445	1,974,449	2,759,979	3,601,390	3,485,471
Re-exports from UK	3,547	8,214	7,961	31,312	13,286

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* Santo Domingo is by far the leading port; Puerto Plata ranks next. In 1961, 1,542 vessels of 2,700,589 net tons entered the ports to discharge 948,343 tons of cargo, and 1,544 with a net tonnage of 2,683,526 cleared with export cargo of 2,111,240.

Roads. Three main trunk highways, with branches, extend from Santo Domingo eastward to Higüey (106 miles), northward to Santiago and Monte Cristi and Dajabón (204 miles) and westward to San Juan (128 miles) and Elías Piña on the Haitian border (161 miles). At Elías Piña the road joins the Haitian road to Port-au-Prince. Total highway system in 1963, was 4,250 km first- and 2,000 km second-class roads; there were 647 bridges. Road transport is the chief means of travel. Motor vehicles, 1963, were 20,978, including 13,940 passenger cars, 3,804 commercial vehicles and 3,234 official cars.

Railways. There were, in 1963, 1,444 km of track, mainly on sugar estates. There are no passenger services.

Post. Number of post offices, 1960, 155; telephone or telegraph offices, 76; radio-telegraph offices, 36; telephone instruments (1963), 25,000, of which 19,000 in Santo Domingo. The telephone system is mainly operated by an American company. The telegraph has a total length of about 5,000 km, privately owned; they have been leased to All-America Cables, Inc., which also controls submarine cables connecting, in the north, Puerto Plata with

Puerto Rico and New York, and in the south, Santo Domingo with Puerto Rico, Cuba and Curaçao.

There are 28 broadcasting stations in Santo Domingo, 40 in Santiago and 7 other towns; this includes the 3 government stations. There are 4 television stations, 2 of which in Santo Domingo.

Aviation. The country is reached from the American continent and the Caribbean islands by 4 international airlines. A local aviation company provides interior services and connects Santo Domingo with Miami and San Juan in Puerto Rico.

In 1961 internal traffic accounted for 4,145 passengers, external for 26,359.

MONEY. In Oct. 1947 the *peso oro*, equal to the dollar, was formally made the unit of currency, replacing the USA gold dollar, which had been the standard since 1 July 1897. Both currencies circulate, but only the peso was legal tender from 1947 until Dec. 1960. From then until 30 May 1962 the transferability of the Canadian dollar was also prescribed, but never put into effect. At the end of Aug. 1964 the Banco Central held gold worth US\$3m. and foreign exchange worth US\$41.2m.

There are silver coins for 50, 25 and 10 centavos, a copper-nickel 5-centavo piece and a copper 1-centavo piece.

BANKING. On 24 Oct. 1941 a law was passed for the creation of a Dominican commercial bank (government controlled) to be known as the Banco de Reservas de la República Dominicana, with a capital of RD\$1m., now increased to RD\$20m. This bank, starting with branches purchased from the National City Bank of New York, opened for business on 27 Oct. 1941 and now has 11 branches covering the country. It is authorized to perform all customary banking transactions. On 31 Jan. 1962 its assets and liabilities totalled RD\$75,129,354. There are 3 foreign banks—the Royal Bank of Canada with 5 branches, the Bank of Nova Scotia and the First National City Bank of New York. An agricultural and mortgage bank, with paid-up capital of RD\$500,000, was established in 1945; in 1950 its capital was increased to RD\$5m.; in 1952 steps were begun to raise it to cover a 5-year programme of agricultural expansion; it stood at RD\$100m. in Nov. 1962.

In 1947 the Central Bank of the Dominican Republic was launched; its balance sheet on 31 Dec. 1962 showed gold and foreign exchange reserves of RD\$15.2m. Chief liability was note circulation, chiefly bank-notes of 1, 5 and 10 pesos (RD\$55.6m.); total assets and liabilities were RD\$186.6m. The reserves of foreign exchange was US\$18.9m. at 31 Oct. 1963, plus US\$3m. gold.

A new Banco Popular Dominicano, with an authorized capital of RD\$5m., opened in Jan. 1964.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system was nominally adopted on 1 Aug. 1913, but English and Spanish units have remained in common use in ordinary commercial transactions; on 17 Sept. 1954 a more drastic law requiring the decimal metric system was passed.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

The Dominican Republic maintains embassies in Belgium, Canada, France, Italy, Japan, Netherlands, Spain, Turkey, Taiwan (China), UK, USA, Vatican, West Germany; and legations in Austria, Denmark, Greece, Iran, Lebanon, Luxembourg, Norway, Panama, Portugal, Sweden and Switzerland.

OF THE DOMINICAN REPUBLIC IN GREAT BRITAIN
(62 Prince's Gate, SW7)

Ambassador: Dr Alejandro Augusto Espartero (accredited 27 Oct 1964); also Ambassador to Lebanon, the Netherlands and Turkey.

Minister-Counsellor: Antonio Ferrari.

Naval Attaché: Cdre Julio Alberto Rib.

There are consular representatives at Belfast, Birmingham, Cardiff, Edinburgh, Glasgow, Grimsby, Liverpool, London, Manchester, Nottingham and Southampton.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE DOMINICAN REPUBLIC

Ambassador and Consul-General: S. A. Lockhart, CMG, OBE.

First Secretary: S. F. Campbell (*Consul*).

There are consular representatives in Santo Domingo, Puerto Plata and San Pedro de Macoris.

OF THE DOMINICAN REPUBLIC IN THE USA (1715-22nd St., NW,
Washington, D.C., 20008).

Ambassador: Dr José Antonio Bonilla Atilas.

Minister-Counsellor: Mario Rodríguez M. *First Secretary:* Mrs Maria Theresa Puigbo. *Service Attachés:* Col. Manuel R. Pagan M. (*Army*), Cdr Federico Betances (*Navy*), Lieut.-Col. José Noelton (*Air*).

OF THE USA IN THE DOMINICAN REPUBLIC

Ambassador: William Tapley Bennett, Jr.

Counsellors: William B. Connitt (*Consul-General*); Miss Dorothy Jester (*Economic*). *First Secretaries:* Benjamin J. Ruyle; Clarence J. McIntosh (*Consul*). *Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. Joseph W. Weyrick (*Army*), Col. Ralph A. Heywood (*Navy*), Col. Thomas W. Fishburn (*Air*).

There is a Consul at Santiago de los Caballeros and consular agents at La Romana and Manzanillo.

Books of Reference

Anuario estadístico de la República Dominicana, 1944-45. Ciudad Trujillo. 1949. This has been succeeded by separate annual reports covering foreign trade, vital statistics, banking, insurance, housing, and communications.

Dirección General de Estadística. 21 años de estadísticas dominicanas 1936-1956. Ciudad Trujillo, 1957

ECUADOR

REPÚBLICA DEL ECUADOR

HISTORY. The Spaniards under Francisco Pizarro founded a colony after their victory at Cajamarca (16 Nov. 1532). Their rule was first challenged by the rising of 10 Aug. 1809. Marshal Sucre defeated the Spaniards at Pichincha in 1821, and in 1822 Bolívar persuaded the new republic to join the federation of Gran Colombia. The Presidency of Quito became the Republic of Ecuador by amicable secession 13 May 1830.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Under the constitution promulgated 6 March 1945 the President was elected directly by the people for a term of 4 years, eligible for re-election after an interval of 4 years; he had to be a native Ecuadorean at least 40 years of age and not related by blood

or marriage to the retiring President. Congress consisted of a Chamber of Deputies, elected for 2 years by provinces on a population basis, and a Senate elected similarly for 4 years. In addition, special Senators were elected by professional, cultural, business and racial groups. Voters were all literate Ecuadoreans, men and women, over 18 years of age. Women voted for the first time in 1939.

Following a military *coup d'état* on 11 July 1963, the constitution was suspended.

National flag: Yellow (2), blue (1), red (1), horizontal.

National anthem: Salve, oh patria! (words by J. L. Mera; tune by A. Neumann, 1866).

The following is a list of the presidents and provisional executives since 1940, with the date on which they took office:

Carlos Alberto Arroyo del Río, elected 12 Jan. 1940; resigned 30 May 1944.	Galo Plaza Lasso, 1 Sept. 1948–31 Aug. 1952.
Dr José María Velasco Ibarra, elected by Constituent Assembly, Aug. 1944; re-elected 11 Aug. 1946, but deposed 24 Aug. 1947.	Dr José María Velasco Ibarra, 1 Sept. 1952–31 Aug. 1956.
Col. Carlos Mancheno, seized power 24 Aug. 1947; deposed 3 Sept. 1947.	Dr Camilo Ponce Enríquez, 1 Sept. 1956–31 Aug. 1960.
Mariano Suárez Veintimilla (Vice-President), 3–15 Sept. 1947.	Dr José María Velasco Ibarra, 1 Sept. 1960–8 Nov. 1961 (withdrew).
Carlos Julio Arosemena Tola (provisional) 15 Sept. 1947–31 Aug. 1948.	Dr Carlos Julio Arosemena Monroy, 8 Nov. 1961–11 July 1963 (deposed).

The military junta in power since July 1963 consists of Rear-Adm. Ramón Castro Jijón as president, Gen. Luis Cabrera Sevilla, Gen. Marcos Gándara Enríquez and Col. Guillermo Freile Posso.

Minister for Foreign Affairs: Dr Gonzalo Escudero Moscoso.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The country is divided politically into 20 provinces; 4 of them comprise the 'Región Oriental' and one the Archipelago of Galápagos, officially called 'Colón', situated in the Pacific Ocean about 600 miles to the west of Ecuador and comprising 15 islands. The provinces are administered by governors, appointed by the Government; their subdivisions, or cantons, by political chiefs and elected cantonal councillors; and the parishes by political lieutenants. The Galápagos Archipelago is administered by the Ministry of National Defence.

AREA AND POPULATION. Ecuador is bounded on the north by Colombia, on the east and south by Peru, on the west by the Pacific Ocean. The frontier with Peru has long been a source of dispute between the two countries. The latest delimitation of it was in the treaty of Rio, 29 Jan. 1942, when, after being invaded by Peru, Ecuador ceded the latter over half her Amazonian territories. Ecuador unilaterally renounced this treaty in Sept. 1961. See MAP in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1942. No definite figure of the area of the country can yet be given, as a portion of the frontier has not been delimited. One estimate shows 455,454 sq. km, including the Archipelago of Colón (the 13 Galápagos Islands) with 7,430 sq. km. The United Nations Statistical Office excludes the 'Región Oriental' and the Galápagos Islands and gives the settled portion of Ecuador as 270,670 sq. km (104,505 sq. miles).

Ecuador has 3 distinct zones: the *Sierra* or uplands of the Andes, consisting of high mountain ridges with valleys, with 2.57m. of the population and high-priced farming land; the *Costa*, the coastal plain between the

Andes and the Pacific, with 2·02m., whose permanent plantations furnish cacao, coffee, bananas, sugar-cane and many other crops; the *Oriente*, the upper Amazon basin on the east, consisting of tropical jungles threaded by large rivers.

Whites are estimated to form 10% of the population; Indians, 30%; mixed, 40%; the rest are mulattos, negroes and others. The official language is Spanish. The Indians speak the Quechua language; in the Oriental Region the Jíbaro tribe has a language of its own—'Jíbaro'. The Constituent Assembly of 1944-45 had, for the first time, a representative elected by the Indians.

Ecuador's first census of population was taken on 29 Nov. 1950; it showed a total of 3,202,757 (1,594,803 males and 1,607,954 females). The census was hampered by strong opposition from the Indian villages. The working population was given as 1,236,590, of which two-thirds were agricultural. Estimated population on 31 Dec. 1962, 4·65m.

The population (estimated) was distributed by provinces as follows (capitals in brackets):

Provinces	Area (sq. km)	Population 1962	Population per sq. km
Azuay (Cuenca)	7,799	275,758	36·0
Bolívar (Guaranda)	3,216	137,998	43·0
Cañar (Azogues)	2,677	112,618	42·0
Carchi (Tulcán)	3,582	93,824	27·0
Chimborazo (Riobamba)	6,161	279,607	45·0
Cotopaxi (Latacunga)	4,614	193,929	42·0
El Oro (Machala)	7,451	162,591	22·0
Esmeraldas (Esmeraldas)	15,866	124,742	8·0
Guayas (Guayaquil)	21,259	986,556	47·0
Imbabura (Ibarra)	4,903	174,141	37·0
Loja (Loja)	28,900	285,351	9·0
Los Ríos (Babahoyo)	5,937	244,651	41·0
Manabí (Portoviejo)	18,963	614,803	33·0
Pichincha (Quito)	16,438	587,602	39·0
Tungurahua (Ambato)	3,204	221,850	69·0
Napo (Tena)	296,390	24,487	0·3
Pastaza (Puyo)		13,840	
Morona-Santiago (Macas)		28,040	
Zamora-Chinchiipe (Zamora)		11,672	
Galápagos Islands (San Cristóbal)	7,844	2,412	—
Totals	455,454	4,585,472	10·1

There are 97 cantons, 169 urban parishes and 626 rural parishes. The chief towns are the capital, Quito (348,151, 1962 census), Guayaquil (506,037), Cuenca (60,021), Ambato (52,713), Riobamba (41,417).

Vital statistics for calendar years: Births, (1956) 172,743, (1957) 184,919, (1958) 185,558; deaths, (1956) 57,778, (1957) 57,885, (1958) 61,250.

RELIGION. The state recognizes no religion and grants freedom of worship to all. Civil registration of births, deaths and marriages is obligatory. Divorce is permitted. Under the 1945 constitution illegitimate children have the same rights as legitimate ones with respect to education and inheritance.

The Catholic Church has 3 archbishops and 7 bishops. Since 1895 all state appropriations for the benefit of the Church have ceased. Members of the episcopate should by law be Ecuadorean citizens. A *modus vivendi* was concluded with the Holy See on 24 July 1937, governing the relations between the Catholic Church and the state. Protestants numbered 11,500 in 1962.

EDUCATION. Primary education is free and obligatory. Secondary education is carried on in secondary schools or colleges and higher education in 7 universities at Quito, Guayaquil, Cuenca, Loja and Portoviejo. Private schools, both primary and secondary, are under some state supervision. There were (1962-63) 122 pre-school centres with 12,701 pupils; 5,744 primary schools with 641,525 pupils; 386 secondary schools with 87,758 pupils and 7 universities and 2 polytechnic schools with 11,127 students. The 1950 census showed that 43.7% of those over 10 years of age were illiterate. A campaign against adult illiteracy was started in 1944.

Cinemas (1962). Cinemas numbered about 110 with total seating capacity of 22,000.

Newspapers (1962). There were 20 daily newspapers with an aggregate daily circulation of 170,000; 5 papers in Quito and Guayaquil have 75% of the circulation.

SOCIAL WELFARE. From 1 May 1964 social benefits are extended to professional men, artisans and domestic workers; and to agricultural workers from 1 May 1965.

JUSTICE. The Supreme Court in Quito is the highest tribunal and consists of 5 justices and the Minister Fiscal. Of the 8 superior courts, 3 are composed of 6 judges and 5 of 3 judges each. There are numerous lower courts. The popular jury was abolished in 1928, and criminal cases are heard before a 'special jury' consisting of 3 members of the Ecuadorean bar, or '3 citizens of recognized integrity' appointed annually by the superior courts. Capital punishment and all forms of torture are prohibited under the constitution. Likewise imprisonment for debt and contracts involving personal servitude or slavery. Substantial amendments expediting judicial procedure were introduced in 1936, and salaries for all judicial officials replaced remuneration by fees.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure for calendar years, in lm. sueros (18.18 sueros = US\$1, official rate) balanced as follows: 1959, 1,422; 1960, 1,550; 1961, 1,700; 1962, 2,048; 1963, 1,373; 1964, 3,033.

The characteristic division of the budget under main heads was, for 1964 (in lm. sueros): Current expenditure, 1,484; the 9 Ministries were allocated: education, 355.6; defence, 350; interior, 95.6; social welfare, 74.9; foreign affairs, 44.8; treasury, 48.1; development, 91.9; public works, 8; commerce and banking, 19.3.

The foreign debt on 30 Nov. 1963 was equal to \$38.2m.; internal debt (30 June), 1,235m. sueros. Par values of British investments, end of 1949, were £4,363,609, of which 51.2% were in default. A debt settlement was reached with the London Council of Foreign Bondholders in July 1953; repayment began in April 1955. £45,600 and US\$6.6m. were outstanding at 30 June 1962.

DEFENCE. Military service is compulsory, with a 2-year period of conscription. The country is divided into 4 military zones, with headquarters at Quito, Guayaquil, Cuenca and Patate.

Army. The Army consists of 6 divisions and some small 'operation detachments'. The divisions are composed of 12 infantry battalions, 3 artillery groups, 3 mechanized squadrons (each with 17 light tanks obtained from

USA in 1942), 2 sapper battalions, 2 anti-aircraft battalions, 3 signal companies and several independent infantry companies. A military academy for cadets and a war academy for officers are maintained at Quito.

Navy. The Navy consists of 3 frigates (including 2 British 'Hunt' class acquired in 1955), 2 patrol vessels, 6 German-built patrol boats, 2 landing ships and 2 tugs. Naval personnel totals 3,700. In Sept. 1942 naval bases were granted to the US in the Galápagos Islands and on the Santa Elena peninsula.

Air Force. The Air Force, formed with Italian assistance in 1920, was re-organized and re-equipped with US aircraft after Ecuador signed the Rio Pact of Mutual Defence in 1947. There are now Meteor FR9 day reconnaissance fighters, F-80C fighter-bombers, Canberra 6 light bombers, C-47 transports, T-6, T-33 and T-34 trainers, 4 Cessna Skyhook helicopters for search and rescue, and 6 light aircraft.

PRODUCTION. *Development Plan.* The 964m. sucres allocated in the 1964 budget included: Agriculture, 105m.; stock-raising and irrigation, 99m.; roads and transport, 279m.; crafts and mining, 14m.

Agriculture. Ecuador is divided into two agricultural zones: the coast regions and the lower river valleys, where tropical farming is carried on in an average temperature of from 18° to 25° C.; and the hill country, the foothills and the mountain valleys, adapted to grazing, dairying and the production of cereals, potatoes, and the fruits and vegetables suitable to temperate climes. Some wheat has to be imported.

A tract of rich virgin land, amounting to 124,000 acres, in the Santo Domingo de los Colorados area has been set aside for colonization purposes.

Excepting the two agricultural zones and a few arid spots on the Pacific coast, Ecuador is a vast forest. Roughly estimated, 10,000 sq. miles on the Pacific slope extending from the sea to an altitude of 5,000 ft on the Andes, and the Amazon Basin below the same level containing 80,000 sq. miles, nearly all virgin forest, are rich in dyewoods, cinchona trees and other valuable timber, including balsa wood. Only a third, in the coastal region, is commercially accessible. Ecuador is the world's chief source of balsa supply; the tree (of the *Ochroma* or silk-cotton family) is found on the western coastal lowlands and also in the 'Oriente' region. Exports of balsa (about 4,000 tons a year) were worth \$1.2m. in 1962.

The staple export products are bananas, cocoa and coffee. These make up over 80% of her exports; the value of the bananas being rather more than that of cocoa and coffee combined. The production of wheat is increasing. Sugar is becoming important. The main crops, in metric tons, have been:

	1961	1962		1961	1962
Cacao . . .	32,339	30,661	Barley . . .	1,805,144	..
Coffee . . .	14,560	25,955	Wheat . . .	78,170	\$4,750
Rice . . .	84,400	76,700	Cotton . . .	1,780	2,953
Sugar . . .	123,763	124,379	Bananas (stems) .	79,000,000	75,334,000
Potatoes . .	4,500,000	..			

Livestock, estimated in 1961: Cattle, 1.54m.; sheep, 1.2m. (1963); pigs, 1.55m.

Fishery. Fisheries and fish product exports were valued at US\$3.4m. in 1962; of these, shrimps comprised about half.

Mining. Ecuador is auriferous, producing usually between 2,000 and 3,000 kg; output, 1963, 21,041 fine oz. In 1962 output of silver was 127,739 troy oz. Production of crude petroleum in 1963 was 101.4m. US gallons; production of derivatives was 185.7m. Ecuador has to import some crude and, owing to lack of refining capacity, some refined products.

The country has some copper (158 short tons in 1962), iron, lead (124 short tons in 1962) and coal; sulphur exists in the Chimborazo district and in the Galápagos Islands, but output has been small. The discovery of coal deposits estimated at 50m. tons in the Biblián area was reported in July 1962. The state salt monopoly was abolished in 1963; output in 1960, 27,299 metric tons.

Industry. In 1960, 9 main groups of consumer-goods industries represented 659 factories, with 107,100 workers. Cement output, 1963, from the country's 3 plants was 214,220 metric tons.

Electricity. In 1962, total working potential of hydraulic and thermal plants was 159,882 kw. Estimated output in 1963 was 160,000 kwh.

COMMERCE. Imports and exports (excluding minerals, petroleum and currency) for calendar years, in US\$1m., were as follows:

	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963
Imports . . .	88.4	104.9	103.4	97.8	118.1
Exports . . .	94.9	102.7	100.9	116.9	135.2

Of the total exports in 1963 (and 1962) the largest items were: Bananas, \$72.6m. (\$61.7m.); coffee, \$18.6m. (\$20.7m.); cocoa, \$20.1m. (\$15.9m.). Other exports include sugar, castor-oil seed, pharmaceuticals, toquilla straw ('Panama') hats, balsa wood, rice, pyrethrum and fish products.

USA furnished 47.6% of imports in 1961 and 50.7% in 1960; and took 61.2% of Ecuador's exports in 1961 and 63.5% in 1960.

Total trade between Ecuador and UK (in £ sterling, British Board of Trade returns):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK . .	365,560	239,810	277,535	228,327	914,022
Exports from UK . .	2,730,185	2,880,224	2,076,361	2,466,707	3,197,406
Re-exports from UK	20,405	20,253	21,294	18,111	24,779

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* Ecuador has 7 seaports, of which Guayaquil is the chief. The merchant navy comprises 24,628 tons of sea-going and 14,278 tons of river craft. In 1962, 217 Norwegian vessels (578,089 gross tons), 256 American (1,112,496), 256 German (647,648) and 83 British (262,615) entered and cleared Guayaquil.

There is river communication, improved by dredging, throughout the principal agricultural districts on the low ground to the west of the Cordillera by the rivers Guayas, Daule and Vinces (navigable for 200 miles by river steamers in the rainy season).

Roads. There are now 9,375 km of roads of all types in this mountainous country, but most are narrow, the width of a motor car, and most of them are subject to landslides. A trunk highway through the centre of the coastal plain is planned which will link Machala in the extreme south-west with Santo Domingo and thus to Esmeraldas in the north-west and to the northern section of the Pan-American Highway at Latacunga and Quito. The paving of the main Quito-Guayaquil Highway was completed in 1961, and a new road Quito-Santo Domingo was opened in 1963.

In 1960 there were over 6,500 passenger cars and over 18,000 commercial vehicles. In 1962 it was estimated that there were over 30,000 motor vehicles of all classes.

Railways. A railway is open from Durán (opposite Guayaquil) to Quito (288 miles). The Quito-San Lorenzo railway was officially opened in Aug. 1957, opening up two potentially rich provinces. The total length of the 9 Ecuadorean railways in operation is over 1,340 km. In 1958, 504,444 metric tons of freight and 1,565,150 passengers were carried.

Posts. Quito is connected by telegraph with Colombia and Peru, and by cable with the rest of the world. The main towns in the country are connected by radio-telephone. There are over 200 radio stations.

In 1963 there were 37,616 telephones in use, 16,000 in Quito and 15,000 in Guayaquil; all were operated by the Government; 98% were automatic. Television was inaugurated in Nov. 1960 in Guayaquil and in May 1961 in Quito.

Aviation. The following international lines operate: Air France, Avianca, Braniff, Ecuatoriana de Aviación, KLM, Panagra, Aerolíneas Panameñas and Aerovías Peruanas. They connect Quito with Panama, 4 hours; to Bogotá (Colombia), 1 hour; to Guayaquil, 1 hour, and to New York, 8 hours. All the leading towns are connected by an almost daily air service, but landing fields are small.

MONEY. Since 1 Dec. 1950 the unit of account, the *sucre*, formerly equal to 7·40741 cents US, was devalued to 6·66667 cents US; US\$1 was revalued in Sept. 1961 to 18·18 sucres. In Oct. 1964 the average buying rate for the dollar in the free market was 18·48 sucres; selling, 18·52.

The sucre is divided into 100 centavos. In circulation are a pure nickel 1-sucre and copper-nickel and copper-zinc 50-, 20-, 10- and 5-centavo pieces. The currency consists mainly of the notes of the Central Bank in denominations of 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 sucres.

BANKING. The Central Bank of Ecuador, at Quito, with a capital of 20m. sucres, is modelled after the Federal Reserve Banks of US; through branches opened in 10 towns it now deals in mortgage bonds. On 31 Aug. 1964 the Central Bank had gold and foreign exchange reserves worth US\$47·7m. compared with US\$45·6m. a year before. Banks must hold cash equal to 20% of sight, short-term and savings deposits.

All commercial banks must be affiliated to the Central Bank; the commercial banks, 1 Jan. 1963, had capital and reserves of 353m. sucres and total assets of 3,295m. sucres. In circulation, Sept. 1964, 2,441m. sucres.

The Bank of London and Montreal, Ltd, has branches in Quito and Guayaquil.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. By a law of 6 Dec. 1856 the metric system was made the legal standard but the Spanish measures are in general use. The quintal is equivalent to 101·4 lb.

The meridian of Quito has been adopted as the official time.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Ecuador maintains embassies in Argentina, Belgium, Bolivia, Brazil, Chile, Colombia, France, Germany, Guatemala, Honduras, Italy, Japan, Mexico, Nicaragua, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Spain, Switzerland, UAR, UK, USA,

Uruguay, Vatican; and legations in El Salvador, Haiti, Netherlands, Sweden.

OF ECUADOR IN GREAT BRITAIN (3 Hans Crescent, SW1)

Ambassador: Jorge Mantilla Ortega (accredited 27 Nov. 1964).

First Secretary: Lic. Patricio Maldonado Vásconez.

Commercial Counsellor: Joaquín Zevallos Menéndez.

There are consular representatives at Birmingham, Glasgow, Liverpool and London.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN ECUADOR

Ambassador: G. T. Corley Smith, CMG.

First Secretaries: L. A. P. Barker, MBE; O. H. Robinson; T. M. Hoskison (*Labour*). *Service Attaché:* Cdr R. N. Devlin, RN (*Navy*), resident in Santiago de Chile.

There are consular officers at Guayaquil and Quito.

OF ECUADOR IN THE USA (2535-15th St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)

Ambassador: Gustavo Larreo.

Minister-Counsellors: Alfredo Donoso; Gustavo Polit (*Economic*).

Counsellor: Rodrigo Valdez. *Service Attachés:* Col. Telmo Vargas (*Army*), Capt. Francisco Espinosa (*Navy*), Col. José Banderas (*Air*). *Cultural Attaché:* Mrs Piedad de Suro.

OF THE USA IN ECUADOR

Ambassador: Wymberley DeR. Coerr.

Counsellors: Samuel O. Lane (*Consul-General*); M. Hollis Kannenberg.

First Secretaries: Earl H. Lubensky; Thomas K. Shields (*Economic*); Harry M. Lofton. *Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. John W. Heard (*Army*), Col. Robert W. Anderson (*Navy*, resident in Bogotá), Lieut.-Col. Antonito F. Alagna (*Air*). *Agriculture Attaché:* Carlos J. Ortega.

There is a Consul-General at Guayaquil.

Books of Reference

Anuario de Legislación Ecuatoriana. Quito. Annual

Boletín de Hacienda. Quito. Monthly

Constitución política de la República del Ecuador, promulgada el 6 de Marzo de 1945. Quito, 1945

Boletín del Banco Central. Quito

Boletín General de Estadística. Tri-monthly. By the Director of the Bureau

Boletín Mensual del Ministerio de Obras Públicas. Monthly

Informes Ministeriales. Quito. Annual

Bibliografía Nacional, 1756-1941. Quito, 1942

Blanksten, G. I., *Ecuador: Constitutions and Caudillos.* Univ. of California Press, 1951

Buitrón, Anibal, and Collier, Jr, J., *The Awakening Valley: study of the Otavalo Indians.* New York, 1950

Corporation of Foreign Bondholders. *Annual Report.* London

Hagen, V. W. von, *Ecuador and the Galápagos Islands.* Norman, Okla., 1949

Holdridge, L. R., and others, *The Forests of Western and Central Ecuador.* Washington, 1947

Linke, L., *Ecuador, Country of Contrasts.* R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 3rd ed., 1959

Luna Yepes, J., *Síntesis histórica y geográfica del Ecuador.* Madrid, 1951

EL SALVADOR

REPÚBLICA DE EL SALVADOR

HISTORY. In 1839 the Central American Federation, which had comprised the states of Guatemala, El Salvador, Honduras, Nicaragua and Costa Rica.

was dissolved, and El Salvador became an independent republic. Plans for a gradual federation with Guatemala were discussed between the presidents of both countries in March 1945.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution, which came into force in 1950, superseding the 1886 constitution, was abolished by the *junta* on 3 Jan. 1962. Legislative power was vested in a single chamber, the Legislative Assembly, consisting of deputies, elected for 2 years by universal suffrage, 1 for each group of 38,000 inhabitants. Large powers are vested in the President, whose term is for 5 years; normally he cannot succeed himself. He has a cabinet of 10 members. In 1945 women were conceded a limited suffrage, but in 1950 universal male and female suffrage was introduced for the elections of the President and the Constituent Assembly.

President Col. José María Lemus, who was elected 4 March 1956 and assumed office 14 Sept., was deposed on 26 Oct. 1960 by a *Junta*, headed by Col. Miguel Castillo. This *Junta* was overthrown by a coup on 25 Jan. 1961, led by Col. Aníbal Portillo, Chief of Staff of the Army, who led the *Directorio* which ruled from 25 Jan. 1961 to 25 Jan. 1962, when its nominee, Dr Eusebio Rodolfo Cerdón Cea, assumed office as provisional president.

President: Lieut.-Col. Julio Adalberto Rivera, elected 29 April 1962, assumed office 1 July 1962.

Foreign Minister: Dr Héctor Escobar Serrano.

National flag: Blue, white, blue (horizontal): the white stripe charged with the arms of the republic.

National anthem: Saludemos la patria orgullosos (words by J. J. Cañas; tune by J. Aberle).

AREA AND POPULATION. El Salvador is the smallest and most densely populated of the Central American states. Its area (including 247 sq. km of inland lakes) is estimated at 21,393 sq. km (8,236 sq. miles), with population (census 1 May 1961) of 2,510,984 (estimate, May 1963, 2,723,040). The capital is San Salvador (255,744 inhabitants in May 1961).

The republic is divided into 14 departments, each under an appointed governor. Their areas (in sq. km) and populations at 1 May 1963 were:

Department	Area	Population	Department	Area	Population
Ahuachapán .	1,222.32	140,183	La Paz .	1,201.85	142,083
Santa Ana .	1,988.26	282,243	Cabañas .	1,094.45	102,912
Sonsonate .	1,189.28	180,194	San Vicente .	1,206.69	121,803
Chalatenango .	2,116.78	139,942	Usulután .	1,974.84	225,319
La Libertad .	1,661.65	219,960	San Miguel .	2,166.98	251,592
San Salvador .	871.42	503,202	Morazán .	1,724.26	129,113
Cuscatlán .	732.08	121,617	La Unión .	1,995.25	162,877

Important towns (with population in May 1961) are: Santa Ana, 121,095; San Miguel, 82,974; Santa Tecla, 40,817; Zacatecoluca, 40,424; Ahuachapán, 40,359; San Vicente, 34,723; Sonsonate, 35,531; Usulután, 30,465; Cojutepeque, 18,347.

In 1963 births were 132,196 (48.6 per 1,000 population); deaths, 30,342 (11.2); infantile deaths, 9,077 (69 per 1,000 live births); marriages 10,061 (3.7).

There has been considerable emigration into nearby states. There are no tribal Indians. The language of the country is Spanish.

RELIGION. The dominant religion is Roman Catholicism. Under the 1945 constitution churches are exempted from the property tax; the

Catholic Church is recognized as a legal person, and other churches are entitled to secure similar recognition. There is an archbishop in San Salvador and bishops at Santa Ana, San Miguel, San Vicente, Santiago de María and Usulután. The Society of Friends had about 275 members in 1957.

EDUCATION. Education is free and obligatory, but there is a shortage of both schools and teachers. In 1929 the State took over control of all schools, public and private, but the provision that the teaching in government schools must be wholly secular was removed in 1945.

The census of 1961 showed that 52% of those 10 years of age or older were illiterate, but some headway has been made. In 1958 there were 540 centres for adult education. Of the 8,790 marriages in 1958, 3,247 men and 3,672 women were illiterate.

In 1961 there were 2,713 primary schools (state, municipal and private), with 10,055 teachers and 355,175 pupils; in 1958, 122 kindergartens had 450 teachers and 12,353 children; there are 2,237 travelling teachers for the rural districts. Secondary education was given at 346 high schools (29,197 pupils). The national university (in 1961) had 2,556 students and 418 professors.

Cinemas (1961). Cinemas numbered 80.

Newspapers (1961). There were 13 daily newspapers.

SOCIAL WELFARE. A social-security law became effective 1 Jan. 1954, but details are incomplete; employers are to pay 50% of whatever contribution is decided upon, employees 25% and the State 25%.

JUSTICE. Justice is administered by the Supreme Court of Justice, 2 courts of third instance (in the capital) and several courts of first and second instance, besides a number of minor courts. All judges are appointed by the Supreme Court, all for a 2-year term. The magistrates are elected by the Legislative Assembly.

An anti-Communist law, effective 13 Dec. 1952, has made the propagation of totalitarian or Communist doctrines an offence punishable by imprisonment; supplementary offences, contrary to democratic principles, are punished by prison terms of from 3 to 7 years.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure for fiscal years ending 31 Dec., in colones (2.5 colones = US\$1):

	1960	1961	1962 ¹	1963 ¹	1964 ¹
Revenue . . .	163,989,000	170,264,000	183,359,000	194,863,624	224,088,000
Expenditure . . .	180,993,000	173,433,068	184,854,000	191,863,624	224,088,000

¹ Budget.

The 1964 budget (in 1,000 colones) proposed 50,864 for education, 27,887 for public works, 35,454 for finance, 22,424 for health and welfare, 23,929 for defence.

In 1962 public revenue (in 1m. colones) comprised: Imports, 60; exports, 21; income and local taxes, 22.

External debt amounted to 80m. colones on 30 June 1962. It is being serviced at US\$6m. annually. Foreign credits granted to the country since the end of the war include: Inter-American Development Bank, 43.3m. colones; Export-Import Bank, 24.1m.; Development Loan Fund, 4m.; International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, 87.9m.; others, 31.7m.

DEFENCE. The Army is organized in 5 divisions of 15 infantry, 1 artillery and 1 cavalry regiments. There is 1 aviation corps, 1 marine corps and the national guard.

The country is divided into 3 military zones of defence, with 15 regions corresponding each to 1 infantry regiment. In Oct. 1954 the US agreed to send a military mission to train the defence forces.

The Navy consists of 2 patrol boats and 3 other small craft.

The small Air Force, which came into being in the early 1920s, consists of a single transport flight equipped with C-47 aircraft and training and combat units, also equipped with machines supplied by the USA, including Corsair piston-engined fighter-bombers.

PRODUCTION. Agriculture. El Salvador is predominantly agricultural; 71% of its total area is under cultivation. But it is a one-crop country, coffee alone furnishing, in value, about 75% of its exports. Two-thirds of the coffee is of the 'mild' variety. On 28 July 1933 a Coffee Defence Law placed the entire industry, from cultivation to marketing, under the protection of a commission jointly controlled by the coffee growers and the Government. Coffee is sold in bags of 46 kg, but trade statistics use a bag of 69 kg. Exports in 1963 were 101,091 metric tons (valued at 186,476,000 colones), of which over half went to USA. Area devoted to coffee is about 320,000 acres, almost entirely owned by nationals.

Of the production of ginned cotton usually about 50% is consumed at home, by 10 textile mills, including one owned by the Government; in 1963, 80,663 metric tons (valued at 94,108,093 colones) were exported. Rice is important for home consumption; other agricultural products are maize, cacao, tobacco, indigo, hehequén and sugar. A little rubber is exported.

In the latest crop-years, the following production has been recorded (in 1m. quintals (of 46 kg):

	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64
Coffee . . .	2.0	2.7	2.1	..
Cotton . . .	2.0	2.6	4.2	..
Maize . . .	4.0	3.1	4.7	4.5
Beans . . .	0.2	0.2	0.4	0.3
Rice . . .	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
Sugar . . .	1.0	1.4	1.3	1.4
Millet . . .	1.6	1.8	2.4	..

Livestock estimate 1958 showed 104,046 horses, asses and mules, 779,309 cattle, 14,665 sheep, 198,563 pigs and 9,888 goats. Milk production in 1959 was estimated to be nearly 500,000 litres per day.

Forestry. In the national forests are found dye woods and such woods as mahogany, cedar and walnut. Balsam trees also abound; El Salvador is the world's principal source of this medicinal gum; exports, 1962, 102 tons.

Mining. The mineral wealth of the republic includes gold (1960 production, 1,121 troy oz.), silver (75,846 troy oz.), coal, copper, iron, lead, zinc, sulphur and mercury. Production of salt, 1957, 55,000 short tons. An oil refinery is being built at Acajutla.

Industry. A 1961 industrial census showed 19,630 industrial establishments employing 85,655 people earning nearly 52m. colones; total product was valued at 813m. colones; 17,120 commercial concerns had 43,483 employees earning 23m. colones. In 1963 the value (in 1,000 colones) of production in main industries was: Food and drink, 99,781; alcoholic drinks, 6,532; textiles and clothing, 38,262; cement and its products, 10,732; sundry

(including soap, vegetable oils, cigarettes, hemp, tanned goods and alcohol), 87,904; total, 242,911.

Electricity. El Salvador's biggest national enterprise, begun in 1950, is the construction of a 200-ft high dam across the (unnavigable) Lempa River, 35 miles north-east of San Salvador, designed to double the country's electric-power resources, from 31,000 to 75,000 kw. The expanded power plant was inaugurated 21 June 1954. Consumption, 1962, was 113,435 m. kw.h.

Labour. A decree of Aug. 1950 permits the formation of trade unions except among agricultural workers and those engaged in seasonal work such as coffee-milling and sugar-refining; trade-union posts must be filled by natives, not foreigners.

COMMERCE. The imports (including parcels post) and exports have been as follows in calendar years in 1,000 colones (2.5 colones = US\$):

	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963
Imports	248,842	306,007	271,770	311,986	379,197
Exports	283,432	291,981	297,746	340,750	384,514

Of total exports, coffee furnishes about 50% by weight and 75% by value. Cotton is the second most important export. A US sugar quota recently granted was raised from 10,000 to 10,373 tons for the year 1963.

In 1962 US took 115.1 m. colones of exports and furnished 113.8 m. colones of the imports. The chief imports are normally wheat, flour, fuel-oil, cement, fertilizers, machinery, vehicles and iron and steel manufactures. Germany, Japan, the Netherlands and the UK are also important trading partners.

Total trade between El Salvador and UK (British Board of Trade returns) for 5 years (in £ sterling):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK	246,920	47,988	105,684	30,320	52,875
Exports from UK	1,492,407	1,267,197	1,513,538	1,782,593	2,466,454
Re-exports from UK	11,141	5,142	4,936	4,531	6,973

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* The principal ports are La Unión, La Libertad and Acajutla, all on the Pacific. Passengers (and some freight) use the Guatemalan port of Puerto Barrios on the Atlantic, reaching El Salvador by rail.

Railways. A railway connects the port of Acajutla with Santa Ana, Sonsonate and San Salvador, the capital. It links San Salvador with the American-owned International Railways of Central America, which runs from the eastern to the western boundary of El Salvador, and extends into Guatemala City and Puerto Barrios on the north coast and on the Mexican border. Total length of railway open, about 469 miles, all of narrow gauge.

The railway was built and owned by British interests, but the government took it over and assumed responsibility for its liabilities on 12 Oct. 1962. The original concessions of 1894 and 1897 were cancelled on 13 July 1964 and the Salvador Railways Company's assets taken over by the state, the right to compensation being expressly disallowed.

Roads. There are 7,950 km of national roads in the republic, including 2,682 km suitable for motors, 1,712 km adequate in any weather and 4,374 km of secondary roads. Motor vehicles registered, 1960, 29,644.

Post. The telephone and telegraph systems are government-owned; the radio-telephone systems are partly private, partly government-owned. Telephone instruments, 1963, numbered 20,000; 50% are automatic. Two radio transmitting and receiving stations at San Salvador maintain communications with Latin America. El Salvador had, 1957, about 42,686 wireless receiving sets. In 1964, 2 television stations furnished 4 channels.

Aviation. Air traffic, mainly in American hands, is expanding; in 1962 the 2,937 scheduled flights carried 76,080 passengers and 4,937 metric tons of freight. There is a modern airport at Ilopango, near San Salvador, with a lake nearby used by hydroplanes.

MONEY. The monetary unit is the *colón* of 100 centavos (*see* p. 19). Its exchange value since July 1934 had been kept at 40 cents US, and on 30 June 1942 the bank's gold stock was revalued, making it exactly equal to the exchange value of 40 cents. The country left the gold standard on 9 Oct. 1931, but until 20 April 1961 there was no control of foreign exchange, not even import licences. The Central Reserve Bank of El Salvador was nationalized on this date by the Military Civic Directory (Decree No. 116), which restricts the transfer of capital abroad. The buying/selling rate for the £ is $6\frac{1}{8}$ and $7\frac{3}{16}$ colones respectively.

The *colón* is issued in denominations of 1, 2, 5, 10, 25 and 100 colones; 25 and 50 centavos (silver); 1, 5, 10 and 25 centavos (copper-nickel and copper-zinc). US silver 10-cent pieces circulate with the same value as the 25-centavo silver coin.

National gold coins and gold coins of US of all denominations are unlimited legal tender. National and US silver coins are legal tender up to 10% of each payment (except the US 10-cent piece, withdrawn in Dec. 1954), and national nickel coins in amounts up to 2% of each payment. Money in circulation was 241m. colones on 31 Dec. 1963 (against 205m. the year before).

BANKING. There are 8 native commercial banks, including the Banco Salvadoreño (paid-up capital, 6m. colones). The Bank of London and Montreal is the only foreign institution. The Central Reserve Bank of El Salvador was constructed in 1934 out of the Banco Agrícola Comercial. The Central Bank's gold stock increased steadily from US\$6.6m. in 1937 to \$29.44m. in Oct. 1952; on 31 Dec. 1957 it was \$31m. Bank deposits, both term and sight, were 266m. colones in June 1963; 78% of such are said to provide credits for arable and livestock farming and industry. Total gold and dollar reserves of the banking system on 31 Dec. 1963 were: Gold and foreign exchange, 93.5m. colones compared with 56.3m. in Dec. 1962. A stock exchange was officially inaugurated in Oct. 1962 with the declared intention of promoting investments in Central America; it began operations on 17 Aug. 1964 with a capital of 100,000 colones subscribed by 360 shareholders.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. On 1 Jan. 1886 the metric system was made obligatory. But other units are still commonly in use, of which the principal are as follows: *Libra* = 1.014 lb. av.; *quintal* = 101.4 lb. av.; *arroba* = 25.35 lb. av.; *fanega* = 1.5745 bushels.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

El Salvador maintains embassies in Argentina, Austria, Bolivia, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Costa Rica, Ecuador, France, Guatemala, Honduras, Italy,

Japan, Mexico, Nicaragua, Panama, Paraguay, Spain, UK, USA, Uruguay; and legations in Colombia, Dominican Republic, Haiti, Peru, Sweden, Switzerland, Venezuela.

OF EL SALVADOR IN GREAT BRITAIN (6 Roland Gdns, SW7)

Ambassador: Dr José Antonio Meléndez Prado (accredited 23 Oct. 1958).

First Secretary: Dr Ricardo González-Camacho.

There are consular representatives at Birmingham, Liverpool, London and Rochester.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN EL SALVADOR

Ambassador and Consul-General: G. W. Kirk, CMG.

First Secretaries: D. W. M. Picrotti (*Consul*); R. G. Bull (*Labour*).

There is a consular representative at La Libertad.

OF EL SALVADOR IN THE USA (2308 California St. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Lic. Ramón de Clairmont Dneñas.

Minister-Counsellor: Dr Armando Interiano. *Counsellor:* José Areadio Chávez (*Economic*). *First Secretary:* Manuel Monterrossa. *Military and Air Attaché:* Col. Carlos Urrutia Segovia.

OF THE USA IN EL SALVADOR

Ambassador: Raul H. Castro.

Counsellor: Leonard J. Saccio (*Consul-General*). *First Secretaries:* Robert M. Phillips (*Consul*); Karl F. Weygand. *Service Attachés:* Col. Morris C. Stout (*Army*), Capt. Stanley E. Sloan (*Navy*, resident in Mexico City), Col. Donald E. Eggleston (*Air*, resident in Guatemala City). *Agricultural Attaché:* Richard A. Smith. *Commercial Attaché:* Meville A. Shaw.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Dirección General de Estadística y Censos (Villa Fermina, Calle Arce, San Salvador) dates from 1937. *Director General:* Lieut.-Col. José Castro Meléndez. Its publications include *Anuario Estadístico*. Annual, from 1911.—*Boletín Estadístico*. Quarterly.—*El Salvador en Gráficas*. Annual.—*Atlas Censal de El Salvador*. 1955 only.

Angel Gallardo, M., *Cuatro Constituciones Federales de Centro América y Las Constituciones Políticas de El Salvador*. San Salvador, 1945

Mestas, A., *El Salvador, país de lagos y volcanes*. Madrid, 1950

Vogt, W., *The Population of El Salvador and its Natural Resources*. Washington, D.C., 1946

Wallich, H. G. (ed.), *Public Finance in a Developing Country: El Salvador*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1951

ETHIOPIA

YAITYOPYA NIGUSA NAGAST MANGUIST

HISTORY. The ancient empire of Ethiopia has its legendary origin in the meeting of King Solomon and the Queen of Sheba. Historically, the empire developed in the centuries before and after the birth of Christ, at Aksum in the north, as a result of Semitic immigration from South Arabia. The immigrants imposed their language and culture on a basic Hamitic stock. Ethiopia's subsequent history is one of sporadic expansion southwards and eastwards, checked from the 16th to early 19th centuries by devastating

wars with Moslems and Gallas. Modern Ethiopia dates from the reign of the Emperor Theodore (1855-68).

Menelik II (1889-1913) defeated the Italians in 1896 and thereby safeguarded the empire's independence in the scramble for Africa. His successful wars against neighbouring kingdoms (Jimma, Kaffa, Harar, etc.) brought the frontiers of Ethiopia to their present extent.

In 1936 Ethiopia was conquered by the Italians, who were in turn defeated by the Allied forces in 1941 when the Emperor returned.

The former Italian colony of Eritrea, from 1941 under British military administration, was in accordance with a resolution of the General Assembly of the United Nations, dated 2 Dec. 1950, handed over to Ethiopia on 15 Sept. 1952. Eritrea thereby became an autonomous unit within the federation of Ethiopia and Eritrea, under the Ethiopian Crown. This federation became a unitary state on 14 Nov. 1962 when Eritrea was fully integrated with Ethiopia.

GOVERNMENT. *Emperor.* **Hailé Selassié I**, born 23 July 1892; crowned King (Negus), on 7 Oct. 1928, proclaimed Emperor, after the death of the Empress Zauditu, on 2 April 1930, and crowned on 2 Nov. 1930. He married in 1911 Menen, who died on 15 Feb. 1962. There are a son and a daughter surviving. On 25 Jan. 1931 the eldest son, Asfa Wassan, was proclaimed Crown Prince and heir to the throne. He has one daughter by his first marriage and one son and 3 daughters by his second.

The Empire is governed by a Council of Ministers, responsible to the Emperor, and a parliament consisting of a Senate and a Chamber of Deputies. The Chamber of Deputies consists of 250 members; the number of Senators must not exceed half the number of Deputies.

In 1955 a new constitution was promulgated. This provides for universal suffrage for men and women over 21 years old, for greater fiscal control by the Chamber and for a limited degree of ministerial responsibility to parliament. Elections were held in 1957 and 1961.

Prime Minister: Tsahafi Tiizaz Aklilou Habte-Wold.

National flag: Green, yellow, red (horizontal).

National anthem: Ityopya hoy dass yiballish (tune by M. K. Nalbandian, 1925).

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area of the Empire is approximately 395,000 sq. miles or 1m. sq. km (Ethiopia 350,000, Eritrea, 45,000).

The official estimate of the population in 1962 was 21,461,700.

The most important race of Ethiopia, the Amhara, inhabit the central Ethiopian highlands. To the north of them are the Tigréans, akin to the Amhara and belonging to the same Christian church, but speaking a different, though related, language. Both these races are of mixed Hamitic and Semitic origin, and further mixed by inter-marriage with Galla and other races. The Gallas, some of whom are Christian, some Moslem and some pagan, comprise more than one-half of the entire population, and are a pastoral and agricultural people of Hamitic origin. Ogaden, Issa and other Somalis inhabit Harar province, the Somaliland plateau and the south-east. These and most of the Danakil are Moslem. There are also Sidamo, Nilotie and Nilo-Hamitie tribes in the south-west, and the Falashas (of Jewish religion) north of Lake Tana.

Addis Ababa, the capital, has 443,000 inhabitants, Asmara (capital of Eritrea), 120,000; Dessie, 43,000; Jimma, 40,000; Harar, 38,000; Dire-Dawa, 30,000; Gondar, 25,000.

The country is divided into 14 provinces (*taqlai-gizat*), each under a Governor-General, under the administrative control of the Minister of the Interior. Each province is divided into about 7 sub-provinces (*awradja-gizat*) under a Governor, 87 in 1962. All revenues collected in the provinces are under the control of the Minister of Finance.

The most populous provinces are Hararge (3,052,900), Shoa (3,033,400), Wollo (2,848,100) and Tigre (2,104,100).

The official languages are Amharic and English.

RELIGION. Since the conversion of the Amharas to Christianity in the 4th century they have retained their connexion with the Alexandrian Church through the Abuna, or Metropolitan, who was always an Egyptian Copt, and who was appointed and consecrated by the Coptic Patriarch of Alexandria. Both the Egyptian and Ethiopian Coptic Churches are monophysite, rejecting the decrees of the Council of Chalcedon (A.D. 451). After the restoration of the Emperor relations between the Ethiopian and Egyptian churches were strained until the summer of 1948, when an agreement was reached which envisaged the appointment of an Ethiopian Archbishop, and in Jan. 1951 Abuna Basilios was elected Archbishop of Ethiopia. A further agreement in 1959 made the Ethiopian Church autocephalous, and Basilios assumed the rank of Patriarch, with seniority immediately after the Patriarch of Alexandria. The clergy is very numerous and the Church holds a considerable proportion of the land. Christianity is predominant in the following provinces in the north: Tigré, Begemdir, Gojjam, Shoa. Wollo province in the north-east is half Christian, half Moslem. In the southern half of the country the provinces of Harar and Arussi have Moslem majorities, while all the other southern provinces have considerable Moslem minorities. In addition, the province of Gamu Gofa on the Kenya border and parts of Sidamo and Arussi have considerable pagan elements. Eritrea is half Moslem and half Christian. Each province now forms a diocese; about one-half of the population is Christian.

Islam is widely practised in the south and east of the Empire. Moslem minorities are found in Addis Ababa and in other commercial centres. The rite is mainly shafeitic. Harar is the most important Moslem centre. There are mosques and government schools for Moslems in most towns.

EDUCATION. In the academic year 1962-63 there were over 1,000 primary schools and 44 secondary schools providing education for over 250,000 pupils. In addition, there are about 10,000 Ethiopian church schools with an unspecified number of pupils. Eleven of the secondary schools are in Addis Ababa. Higher education is co-ordinated under the Hailé Selassié I University, chartered in 1961. The University College, the Engineering, Building and Theological Colleges are in Addis Ababa, the Agricultural College in Harar and the Public Health College in Gondar. Altogether they provide tuition for over 900 students.

The main language of instruction from the secondary level upwards is English.

Cinemas (1964). There were 5 cinemas in Addis Ababa and 4 in Asmara with seating capacities of 4,500 each, and about a dozen smaller cinemas in the provinces.

Newspapers. In Addis Ababa there are 2 English and 2 Amharic dailies, and in Asmara 2 Italian dailies and one part-Tigrinya, part-Arabic. All the papers are government-controlled and have small circulations varying between 1,000 and 5,000.

JUSTICE. The legal system is said to be based on the Justinian Code. A new penal code came into force in 1958. New criminal procedure, civil, commercial and maritime law codes have since been promulgated.

The extraterritorial rights formerly enjoyed by foreigners have been abolished, but any person accused in an Ethiopian court has the right to have his case transferred to the High Court, provided he asks for this before any evidence has been taken in the court of first instance. Under the Anglo-Ethiopian agreement of 1944 any British subject or British protected person whose case is before the High Court can insist on being heard by at least one judge with proven judicial experience in other lands. In 1964 the President of the High Court was Maltese.

Provincial and district courts have been established, and High Court judges visit the Provincial Courts on circuit. The Supreme Imperial Court at Addis Ababa is presided over by the Ethiopian Chief Justice.

FINANCE. Ordinary revenue and expenditure estimates for financial years (ended 7 July) were as follows (in \$Eth.1m.):

	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64	1964-65
Revenue	196.8	192.8	203.4	323.5	336.9
Expenditure	190.9	197.3	209.1	351.8	358.6

DEFENCE. *Army.* The Army, trained by British officers from 1947 to 1951, comprises 23 infantry and 4 artillery battalions, an armoured squadron, an airborne rifle battalion and ancillary services. In addition, there is the imperial bodyguard, now part of the Army, comprising 9 infantry battalions. Ethiopian officers are trained at the Military Training College at Holletta, near Addis Ababa, and at the Hailé Selassié Military Academy, Harar, established in 1957 under the direction of Indian officers. An American Military Mission arrived in the country in 1954.

Navy. The Imperial Navy, with Norwegian naval officers as instructors, in 1964 consisted of a training ship (1,766 tons; *ex*-US seaplane tender), 2 motor torpedo-boats (*ex*-Yugoslav), 5 patrol boats (*ex*-US coastguard motor boats) and 2 small landing craft. The Naval School has been established at Massawa. Personnel, 120 officers and 600 men.

Air Force. The Imperial Air Force, trained by Swedish and American personnel, has its headquarters at Debre Zeit, near Addis Ababa. It comprises a training school at Bishoftu, a central workshop at Harar Meda, one day-fighter squadron equipped with F-86 Sabres, light-bomber units with obsolescent Swedish Saab-17s and one transport squadron equipped with C-54s, C-47s, one Il-14 and Doves. Training aircraft include T-33 jet advanced trainers and piston-engined Saab-91s.

Police. In 1948 the regular police force of the capital and some provincial cities was amalgamated with the irregular territorial forces under the provincial governors-general. The total force now numbers 24,000 officers and other ranks in Ethiopia and 3,850 in Eritrea.

The frontier guard—1,200 men recruited from the 3rd Infantry Division in Harar—has 2 Indian police officers.

PRODUCTION. The second 5-year plan (1962-67) envisages a total expenditure of \$Eth.1,451m., including 376m. for industrial development.

Agriculture. Coffee is by far the most important source of rural income. Harari coffee (long berry Mocha) is cultivated in the east; Abyssinian coffee is produced in Kaffa and the surrounding provinces, much of it growing wild.

Teff (*Eragrostis abyssinica*) is the principal food grain, followed by barley, wheat, maize and durra. Pulses and oilseeds are important for local consumption and export. Cane sugar is an important new crop.

Livestock: 20m. sheep, 20m. cattle, 15m. goats; smaller numbers of donkeys, horses, mules and camels. Hides and skins and butter (ghee) are important for home consumption and export. Sheep and chickens are the main providers of meat. The pig is little known.

Mining. Ethiopia has little proved mineral wealth. Salt (255,100 tons in 1963) is produced mainly in Eritrea, while a placer goldmine is worked by the Government at Adola in the south. Gold production, in 1963, was about 27,000 troy oz. Small quantities of other minerals are produced. Deposits of potash salts in the Dankali salt plains in the north-east part of the country are to be worked.

German and American companies have been granted oil-exploration concessions in Ogaden and Eritrea respectively.

Industry. The most important products of the small but growing industries are cotton yarn and fabrics, cement, sugar, salt, cigarettes, building materials and footwear. Paper and pharmaceutical plants are being built.

COMMERCE. Coffee is by far the most important export, followed by pulses, oilseeds, hides, goat skins, sheep skins. Imports are textiles (mainly from Japan), vehicles, machinery, iron and steel goods, and petroleum products. Coffee exports, 1963, were 66,388 metric tons (\$Eth.110.9m.).

Imports and exports (in £1m. sterling) for 6 years (ending 9 Dec.):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963
Imports	27.7	29.8	31.3	33.7	36.7	39.4
Exports	22.4	23.6	27.5	26.9	28.0	31.4

Total trade between Ethiopia (including Eritrea) and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK	1,652,896	1,632,113	1,689,480	1,890,471	1,252,966
Exports from UK	2,392,805	2,952,838	2,534,901	2,941,985	3,057,396
Re-exports from UK	45,343	30,062	31,170	15,756	19,790

COMMUNICATIONS. *Roads.* Loans totalling US\$20m. were made in 1950 and 1957 by the International Bank for the purpose of improving and extending the road system. The Imperial Highway Authority now maintains some 6,000 km of roads and is engaged in constructing another 850 km of all-weather roads. Chief motor roads: Massawa-Asmara-Sudan; Asmara-Dessie-Addis Ababa; Asmara-Gondar-Gorgora; Addis Ababa-Jimma; Addis Ababa-Lekemti; Addis Ababa-Nazareth; Dire-Dawa-Hargeisa; Dessie-Assab; Addis Ababa-Adola. Number of motor vehicles (1962): Cars, 12,893; commercial vehicles, 5,236; buses, 1,199; motor cycles, 655.

Railways. The Franco-Ethiopian Railway Co., owned by the 2 governments, operates the line from Djibouti in French Somaliland to Addis Ababa. The line is of metre gauge, with a total length of 486½ miles. Trains run three times weekly in each direction, covering the distance in one night and one day.

The Eritrea railway from Massawa to Asmara and Agordat (191 miles, 95-cm gauge) is owned and operated by the Ethiopian Government.

Post. The postal system serves 54 points in the empire, mainly by air-mail. All the main centres are connected with Addis Ababa by telephone or radio telegraph. International telephone services are available at certain hours to most countries in Europe, North America and India. Number of telephones (1963), 14,812, of which 9,200 in Addis Ababa and 2,400 in Asmara. Television was introduced in Addis Ababa in Nov. 1964.

Aviation. Ethiopian Air Lines, formed in 1946, operates through a management contract with Trans-World Air Lines; it provides services to Cairo, Athens, Frankfurt, Madrid, Khartoum, Lagos, Accra, Monrovia, Nairobi, Djibout, Aden (from Asmara only), in addition to internal services. Other lines operating to Asmara only are Aden Airways, Misr Air Lines, Sudan Airways, Saudi Arabian Air Lines and Ghana Airways.

MONEY AND BANKING. The Ethiopian dollar, divided into 100 cents is the unit of currency; it is based on 5.52 grains of fine gold. It consists of notes of \$1, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100 and 500 denominations, and bronze 1-, 5-, 10- and 25-cent coins. Currency is issued by the National Bank, and, as at 30 Nov. 1964, was notes, \$Eth.182m.; coins, \$Eth.44.5m. The note issue, under the Banking Proclamation of 1963, must be backed by gold and foreign securities in the international reserve fund to at least 25% of its value. At 30 Nov. 1964 the fund stood at \$Eth.143m. The Ethiopian dollar = 40 cents US; \$Eth.7 = £1 sterling.

The State Bank was renamed the National Bank of Ethiopia in Oct. 1963, when its commercial activities were transferred to the newly established Commercial Bank of Ethiopia. At the same time another new bank, the Investment Bank of Ethiopia was set up with a capital of \$Eth.10m., of which the government holds the majority of shares.

Two Italian banks have branches in Asmara; 2 French and an Italian bank are represented in Addis Ababa. The Addis Ababa Bank Share Co. co-operates with National & Grindlays Bank Ltd.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system of weights and measures is officially in use. Native weights and measures vary considerably in the various provinces; the principal ones are: *Frasilla* = approximately 37½ lb.; *gasha*, the principal unit of land measure, which is normally about 100 acres but can vary between 80 and 300 acres, depending on the quality of the land.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Ethiopia maintains embassies in France, Germany, Ghana, Greece, Haiti, Hungary, India, Israel, Italy, Japan, Jordan, Liberia, Mexico, Nigeria, Saudi Arabia, Somalia, Sudan, Sweden, Turkey, USSR, UAR, UK, USA, Yugoslavia; and legations in the Vatican and Yemen.

OF ETHIOPIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (17 Princes Gate, SW7)

Ambassador: Haddis Alemayehu (accredited 1 Nov. 1961).

First Secretary: Asscfaw Leggese.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN ETHIOPIA

Ambassador: Sir John Russell, KCV, CMG.

Counsellor and Head of Chancery: A. L. Mayall, CMG, CVO.

Service Attachés: Cdr W. J. Carter, RN (*Navy*, resident at Aden), Lieut.-Col. A. Christmas (*Army*), Wing Cdr D. B. Delany, AFC (*Air*, resident at

Aden). *Civil Air Attaché*: J. Caines (resident at Beirut). *First Secretaries*: Miss E. M. Dumbell, OBE; N. G. S. Beckett (*Commercial*); R. G. Peel, MBE (*Consul*).

There are Consuls at Addis Ababa and Asmara.

OF ETHIOPIA IN THE USA (2134 Kalorama Rd, NW,
Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Ato Berhanu Dinkc.

Service Attaché: Maj.-Gen. Aman M. Andom.

OF THE USA IN ETHIOPIA

Ambassador: Edward M. Korry.

Counsellors: Sheldon B. Vance (*Consul*); Donald L. Woolf (*Economic*).
First Secretaries: Robert H. Wenzel; Reed P. Robinson. *Service Attachés*:
Lieut.-Col. Kenneth L. Eggleston (*Army*), Capt. Devon M. Hizer (*Navy*,
resident in Cairo), Lieut.-Col. Donald W. Johnson (*Air*).

There is a Consul-General at Asmara.

Books of Reference

Doresse, J., *Ethiopia*. London, 1960
Lipsky, G. A. (ed.), *Ethiopia, its people, its society, its culture*. New Haven, Conn. 1962
Luther, E. W., *Ethiopia Today*. Stanford Univ. Press, 1958
Mosley, L., *Haile Selassie*. London, 1964
Trevaskis, G. K. N., *Eritrea*. London, 1960
Ullendorf, E., *The Ethiopians*. OUP, 1960

FINLAND

SUOMEN TASAVALTA—REPUBLICEN FINLAND

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Finland is a republic according to the Form of Government Act of 17 July 1919.

Parliament consists of one Chamber of 200 members chosen by direct and proportional election, in which all who are entitled to vote have an equal vote. Every Finnish citizen (man or woman) who has reached the 21st year is entitled to vote. There are 16 electoral districts with a representation proportioned to the population, which is adjusted in the year preceding an election. Each district is divided into voting circuits. The voting system, devised with a view to proportional representation, provides for the formation of voters' associations which prepare lists of candidates. There may, within limits, be compacts between associations, and joint candidates may be entered in competing lists, while any voter may either support an association list or vote for any individual candidate. Every citizen entitled to vote is eligible for Parliament, which is elected for 4 years.

The President is elected for 6 years by an electoral college elected by the votes of the citizens. The Council of State (Cabinet), appointed by the President, must enjoy the confidence of Parliament.

At the elections held on 4–5 Feb. 1962 the following parties were returned: Agrarians, 53; Democratic League (Communists), 47; Social-Democrats, 38; National Coalition Party (Conservatives), 33; Swedish People's Party, 14; Finnish People's Party, 13; Social Democratic League, 2.

President of Finland: Dr Urho Kekkonen (elected 15 Feb. 1956; re-elected 15 Feb. 1962); he received 199 votes out of 300 in 1962.

On 12 Sept. 1964 the following Cabinet was appointed:

Prime Minister: Johannes Virolainen (Agrarian).

Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Foreign Affairs: Ahti Karjalainen (Agr.). *Justice:* J. O. Söderhjelm (Swedish People's Party). *Interior:* Niilo Ryhtä (Agr.). *Defence:* Arvo Pentti (Agr.). *Finance:* Esa Kaitila (Finnish People's Party). *Education:* Jussi Saukkonon (Nat. Coalition). *Agriculture:* Mauno Jussila (Agr.). *Communications and Public Work:* Grels Teir (Swed.). *Trade and Industry:* T. A. Wiherheimo (Nat. Coal.). *Social Affairs:* Juho Tenhiälä (Finn.).

National flag: Blue cross on white.

National anthem: Maamme; Swedish: Vårt land (words by J. L. Runeberg, 1843; tune by F. Pacius, 1848).

Finnish and Swedish are the official languages of Finland.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. For administrative purposes Finland is divided into 12 counties. The provincial administration is entrusted in each of the counties to a governor, who is appointed by the President. The unit of local government is the commune. Each rural parish and each town forms a commune in which all men and all women of 21 years of age are voters. In all communes a communal council is elected to decide questions of administration and local economy. The executive power is vested in rural communes in a college formed by the head of the commune and 4 or more aldermen elected by the council. In towns the executive authority is the town board, with an appointed official as president and 4 or more members elected by the council. There were, in 1963, 44 towns, 24 market towns and 480 rural communes in Finland. As executive officers of the governors there are the sheriffs of 252 districts.

The autonomous county of Åland has a county council (*landsting*) of one chamber which is elected on the basis of the same suffrage as the Parliament. The county council settles the internal affairs of the county. The executive authority is with the governor and an executive council, of which the *lantråd* is chairman.

Form of Government Act and Diet Act of Finland. Helsinki, 1947

Democracy in Finland: Studies in Politics and Government. Political Science Association, Helsinki, 1960

Finnish Foreign Policy: Studies in foreign politics. Political Science Association, Helsinki, 1963

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of Finland (as at 1 Jan. 1964) and the population (census 31 Dec. 1960) were as follows (Swedish names in brackets):

Departments	Area ¹ (sq. km)	Population	Population per sq. km
Uusimaa (Nyland)	9,868	832,936	91.1
Turku-Pori (Åbo-Björneborg)	22,014	660,269	30.4
Åhvenanmaa (Åland)	1,481	20,981	14.3
Häme (Tavastehus)	16,597	580,765	36.0
Kymi (Kymmene)	10,737	337,772	32.2
Mikkeli (St-Michel)	16,430	234,629	14.1
Pohjois-Karjala (Norra Karelen)	17,978	207,742	11.2
Kuopio	16,734	270,504	16.1
Keski-Suomen (Mellersta Finland)	15,759	245,014	15.8
Vaasa (Vasa)	27,243	443,505	16.4
Oulu (Uleåborg)	56,559	406,992	7.4
Lappi (Lappland)	93,996	205,113	2.3
Total	305,396	4,446,222	14.9

¹ Excluding water area, which amounts to an additional 31,613 sq. km (inland waters only).

Of the total on 31 Dec. 1960, 2,142,263 were males and 2,303,959 females; 4,108,269 spoke Finnish, 330,538 Swedish, 2,752 Russian, 1,312 Lapp and 3,351 other languages.

Estimated population at 1 Jan. 1965 was 4,597,793.

On 30 Nov. 1939 Soviet troops invaded Finland, after Finland had rejected territorial concessions demanded by the USSR. These, however, had to be made in the peace treaty of 12 March 1940, amounting to 32,806 sq. km and including the Carelian Isthmus, Viipuri and the shores of Lake Ladoga.

When on 22 June 1941 the Germans launched their attack on Russia, the Finnish Army co-operated with the Germans. On 19 Sept. 1944 an armistice was signed in Moscow between Finland and the USSR. Finland agreed to cede to Russia the Petsamo area in addition to the cessions made in 1940 (total, 42,934 sq. km) and to lease to Russia for 50 years the Porkkala headland, with a considerable stretch of sea and land, to be used as a military base. (See map in *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1945.) Further, Finland undertook to pay 300m. gold dollars in reparations within 6 years (later extended to 8 years). The peace treaty was signed in Paris on 10 Feb. 1947. The payment of reparations was completed on 19 Sept. 1952. The military base of Porkkala was returned to Finland on 26 Jan. 1956.

An agreement of friendship, non-aggression and mutual assistance between Finland and the USSR was concluded in Moscow on 6 April 1948 for 10 years and extended on 19 Sept. 1955 to cover a period of 20 years.

The growth of the population, which was 421,500 in 1750, is shown as follows:

	Urban	Rural	Total	Percentage urban
1800	46,600	786,100	832,700	5.6
1900	333,300	2,322,600	2,655,900	12.5
1950	1,302,400	2,727,400	4,029,800	32.3
1960	1,707,000	2,739,200	4,446,200	38.4
1963	1,917,800	2,644,300	4,562,100	42.0

The principal towns and market towns, with census population, 1 Jan. 1965, are: Helsinki (Helsingfors), the capital, 496,193 (metropolitan area, 623,080); Tampere (Tammerfors), 139,416 (metropolitan area, 177,171); Turku (Åbo), 138,299 (metropolitan area, 178,465); Lahti, 79,039; Espoo (Esbo), 74,741; Oulu (Ulcåborg), 78,545; Pori (Björneborg), 59,543; Kuopio, 51,051; Vaasa (Vasa), 46,533; Jyväskylä, 51,810; Imatra, 35,515; Kotka, 32,556; Joensuu, 31,826; Kemi, 30,012; Hämeenlinna (Tavastehus), 30,139; Rovaniemi, 25,743; Varkaus, 23,735; Karhula, 21,878; Rauma (Raumo), 23,663; Lappeenranta (Vilmanstrand), 23,733; Kuusankoski, 22,328; Hyvinkää (Hyvinge), 22,947; Mikkeli (St Michel), 22,684; Riihimäki, 21,330; Kouvola, 21,403.

VITAL STATISTICS in calendar years:

	Living births	Of which illegitimate	Still-born	Marriages	Deaths (exclusive of still-born)	Emigration
1961	81,996	3,349	1,177	34,222	40,616	1,099
1962	81,454	3,272	1,091	34,251	42,889	724
1963	82,251	3,427	1,033	33,361	42,010	633
1964	80,553	..	..	34,312	42,447	..

In 1964 the rate per 1,000 was: Births, 17.6; infantile deaths (per 1,000 births), 16.9; marriages, 7.5; deaths, 9.3.

RELIGION. The national church is the Evangelical Lutheran religion, but entire liberty of conscience is guaranteed to the members of all religions

and confessions. Ecclesiastically (the Evangelical Church of) Finland is divided into 8 bishoprics (Turku being the archiepiscopal see), 69 provostships and 513 parishes.

Percentage of the total population at end of 1963: Lutherans, 92.5; Greek-Catholics, 1.3; other Christians, 0.5; non-Christians, 0.2; on the civil register, 5.3. The Greek-Catholics are under an archbishop, resident at Kuopio, and a bishop, resident at Helsinki.

EDUCATION. *Higher Education* (1963-64). Finland has 5 universities: at Helsinki (founded in 1640 at Turku, and moved to Helsinki after having been burned down in 1827), with 1,146 teachers and 15,503 students (8,445 women); at Turku (Swedish, opened 1919), with 123 teachers and 1,023 students (354 women); at Turku (Finnish, opened 1922), with 455 teachers and 4,416 students (2,458 women); at Jyväskylä (founded 1958), with 179 teachers and 1,977 students (1,373 women) and Oulu (founded 1958), with 279 teachers and 1,393 students (404 women).

There are also a technical university at Helsinki, with 550 teachers and 2,987 students (226 women), a veterinary university (founded in 1946), with 32 teachers and 132 students (24 women), and 4 commercial universities, 2 Finnish with 135 teachers and 4,178 students (977 women), and 2 Swedish with 94 teachers and 1,249 students (584 women). A Finnish school of social sciences had 35 teachers and 1,339 students (768 women).

There are 2 teachers' training colleges, one in Helsinki (57 teachers, 98 male and 123 female students) and one in Turku (57 teachers, 96 male and 110 female students).

Secondary Education (1963-64). For secondary education there were 345 lycées, leading to university, and 179 middle schools (with a curriculum of 5 years), with together 12,703 teachers and 249,327 pupils (140,558 girls). There were 11 training colleges for elementary schoolteachers, with 218 teachers and 1,885 students. There were also 83 people's high schools, with 994 teachers and 6,694 pupils (4,981 females).

Elementary Education (1963-64). For elementary education there were in the towns 463 elementary schools, with 5,839 teachers and 152,725 pupils; in the country there were 6,618 school districts, with 20,981 teachers and 430,661 pupils. The school age in elementary schools is from 7 to 15 years.

Vocational Education (1963-64). There were 103 commercial schools, with 13,319 pupils; 6 navigation schools with 443 pupils, 31 technical schools, with 10,119 pupils; 119 schools for domestic arts and crafts, with 2,696 pupils; 121 agricultural schools, with 3,885 pupils; 63 schools of domestic science, with 3,750 pupils; 8 horticultural schools, with 283 pupils; 13 forestry schools, with 524 pupils, and 158 other schools for art and crafts, with 38,709 pupils.

Cinemas (1964). There were 529 cinemas with a seating capacity of about 153,100.

Newspapers (1963). There were published 208 daily and weekly newspapers in Finnish, 25 in Swedish and 2 in both languages. There were also 1,416 periodicals in Finnish, 189 in Swedish and 154 in both languages.

Kallio, N., *The School System of Finland*. Helsinki, 1949

SOCIAL WELFARE. The Ministry of Social Affairs, founded on 8 Nov. 1917, since 1951 comprises 5 departments, viz., general (including research

and housing), labour, insurance, welfare and population (including poor relief and child welfare), temperance and liquor trade, wages and prices.

Direct expenditure by the Ministry amounted to 772.6m. new markkas in 1964. 291.2m. new markkas were spent on children's allowances; other large items being social insurance, temperance, public morality and care for invalids.

The number of persons receiving public assistance in 1962 from the towns and the village communities was 149,325 (3.5% of the population), and the total cost of the care of the poor was 136.8m. new markkas.

Social Legislation and Work in Finland. Helsinki, 1953

HEALTH. In 1964 there were 3,257 physicians, 2,002 dentists and (1963) 44,554 hospital beds.

JUSTICE. The lowest courts of justice are the district courts. In towns these district courts are held by the burgomaster and his assessors; in the country by a judge and 12 jurors—peasant proprietors, the judge alone deciding, unless the jurors unanimously differ from him, when their decision prevails. From these courts an appeal lies to the Superior Courts (*Hovioikeus*) in Turku, Vaasa, Kuopio and Helsinki. The Supreme Court (*Korkein oikeus*) sits in Helsinki. Judges can be removed only by judicial sentence.

Two functionaries, the *Oikeuskansleri* or the Chancellor of Justice, and the *Oikeusasiamies*, or the Attorney-General, exercise control over the administration of justice. The former acts also as counsel and public prosecutor for the Government; while the latter, who is appointed by the Parliament, has to extend a general supervision over all the courts of law.

In 1964 the prison population numbered 6,889 men and 274 women; the number of convictions in 1961 was 94,808 for crimes and 135,252 in civil cases.

Merikoski, V., *Précis du droit public de la Finlande.* Helsinki, 1954

FINANCE. Actual revenue and expenditure for 4 calendar years and ordinary budget for 1964 and 1965 in 1m. new markkas:

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Revenue .	3,909.4	4,131.2	4,796.2	4,621.2	5,182.1	6,180.5
Expenditure .	3,997.9	4,465.3	4,966.6	4,874.5	5,176.7	6,180.3

Of the total revenue in 1963, 13.6% derived from capital revenue and 86.4% from ordinary revenue. Of the ordinary revenue 21.8% derived from direct taxes, 36.1% from customs duties and other indirect taxes, 22.4% from purchase tax and 6.8% from children's allowances and national pension premiums payable by employers.

Of the total expenditure in 1963, 33.7% went to capital expenditure and 66.3% to ordinary expenditure. Of the ordinary expenditure 17.7% went to social affairs, 15.1% to education, 8% to agriculture, 2.9% to the public debt, 11.1% to the Ministry of the Interior and 5.9% to defence.

At the end of Dec. 1963 the foreign loans totalled 963m. new markkas, of which 828m. were long-term loans and 135m. promissory notes to the IMF. The internal loans amounted to 1,358m. new markkas, of which 1,109m. were consolidated debt and 210m. short-term loans. The cash surplus was 39m. new markkas. The total public debt was 2,321m. new markkas.

DEFENCE. The peace treaty of Paris, signed on 10 Feb. 1947, restricted the armed forces of Finland to a land Army, including frontier troops and

anti-aircraft artillery, with a total strength of 34,400 personnel; a Navy with a personnel strength of 4,500 and a total tonnage of 10,000 tons; an Air Force, including any naval air arm, of 60 fighting aircraft, including reserves, with a total personnel strength of 3,000. Bombers with internal bomb-carrying facilities are expressly forbidden.

The military, naval and air clauses of the peace treaty are subject to modification by agreement between the Security Council of the United Nations and Finland.

The period of training is 240 (or 330) days. Military training outside the Army, Navy and Air Force is forbidden.

In 1964 the Navy comprised 2 frigates (*ex-Soviet*), a training ship (former British frigate), 2 minelayers, 17 fast patrol boats, 5 inshore minesweepers, 14 motor patrol boats, 4 coastguard patrol vessels, 10 transport craft, 7 icebreakers and 3 tugs.

The Air Force comprises 3 groups at Pori, Utti and Jyväskylä, a military flying school at Kauhava, a depot at Tampere, and a signal battalion. Its equipment includes 10 Soviet-built MiG-21 supersonic fighters, 2 Il-28 jet-bombers, a squadron of Gnat light jet fighters (2 Gnats equipped for reconnaissance), Safir, Magister (jet) and Vampire (jet) trainers and Polish SM-1 and Agusta-Bell 204B helicopters. Its strength is about half that permitted under the peace treaty.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Agriculture is one of the chief occupations of the people, although the cultivated area covers only 9% of the land. The arable area was divided in 1959 into 387,962 farms, and the landed property was distributed as follows: Less than 5 hectares cultivated, number of farms, 204,357; 5–20 hectares, farms 164,072; 20–50 hectares, farms 17,961; 50–100 hectares, farms 1,335; over 100 hectares, farms 237 (1 hectare = 2.47 acres).

The principal crops (area in 1,000 hectares, yield in metric tons) were as follows in 1964:

Crop	Area	Yield	Crop	Area	Yield
Rye . . .	102.5	163,400	Oats . . .	470.0	742,000
Barley . . .	252.2	369,700	Potatoes . . .	71.1	850,200
Wheat . . .	268.3	462,500	Hay . . .	1,098.3	3,613,100

Total land under cultivation in 1964 was 2,716,700 hectares. Creamery butter production in 1963 was 99,664 metric tons, and production of cheese was 34,021 metric tons.

Domestic animals in 1964: Horses, 193,700; milch cows, 1,148,100; other cattle, 559,000; sheep, 130,800; pigs, 527,600; poultry 4,998,000; reindeer, 165,000.

Forestry. The total forest land amounts to 21,761,000 hectares. The productive forest land covers 17,276,000 hectares. The growing stock was valued at 1,493m. cu. metres in 1961 and the annual growth at 46m. cu. metres.

Mining. Finland is a young mining country. Outokumpu mine, the main source of copper, was discovered in 1910. A rich deposit of magnetite-ilmenite ore was found at Otanmäki in 1953. The valuable nickel-ore deposits in Petsamo had to be ceded to the Soviet Union in 1945. About 4,300 men are employed in the mining industry.

Output in 1963 (in metric tons): Copper concentrates, 975,803; electro-copper, 36,583; zinc concentrates, 50,125; iron concentrates, 232,000; lead concentrates, 1,765; vanadium pentoxide, 577; silver, 456,155 troy

oz.; gold, 20,602 troy oz. Iron and steel output in 1963 (in metric tons): Pig-iron, 375,191; steel, 313,706; rolled products, 284,914.

Industry. Finland had, in 1963, 7,585 large factories, employing an aggregate of 424,400 workers and yielding an aggregate product of 15,632m. new markkas.

Labour. In May 1953 (census), 27,989 industrial firms employed 395,700 persons. The largest groups were: Wood, 62,900; clothing, 38,700; textiles, 38,300; food, 36,600; paper, 32,300; machinery, 25,400; printing, 19,900; non-metallic mineral production, 19,400; metal manufacture, 15,800.

Economic Review (Kansallis-Osake-Pankki). Helsinki, 1948 ff.

Agricultural Co-operation in Finland. Helsinki, 1949

Iivessalo, Y., *The Forests of Present-Day Finland.* Helsinki, 1949

Knoellinger, C. E., *Labor in Finland.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1960

Mead, W. R., *Farming in Finland.* Athlone Press, London, 1953

Westermarck, N., *Finnish Agriculture.* Helsinki, 1954

Wright, J. H., *Finland (Economic Survey).* HMSO, 1953

COMMERCE. Imports and exports for calendar years, in 1m. new markkas:

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports . . .	3,403.0	3,690.2	3,929.4	3,866.9	4,816.1
Exports . . .	3,164.7	3,374.0	3,533.1	3,678.0	4,132.2

In 1964, 17.6% of the total imports (by value) came from USSR, 17.3% from Western Germany, 14.8% from UK, 12.7% from Sweden, 5.5% from France, 4.8% from USA, 4% from Netherlands, 3% from Denmark, 2% from Belgium-Luxembourg. Of the exports (by value), 23% went to UK, 12.1% to USSR, 11.6% to Western Germany, 6.8% to Netherlands, 6.4% to Sweden, 5.8% to France, 5.7% to USA, 3.7% to Denmark, 3.5% to Belgium-Luxembourg.

Principal imports, 1963 (in 1m. new markkas): Mineral fuel and oils, 351.1; base metals, 272; machinery and apparatus, 566.3; textiles, 212.2; transport equipment, 320.1; chemical and pharmaceutical products, 326.4; cereals, 462.8.

Principal exports, 1963 (in 1m. new markkas): Timber and timber products, 675.8; cardboard and paper, 1,138.1; woodpulp, 656.6; transport equipment, 227.3; machinery and apparatus, 214.2.

Exports of forest products in 1964 were as follows: Round timber, 1,376,000 cu. metres (of which pulpwood, 837,000 cu. metres and pitprops, 251,000 cu. metres); sawn wood, 1,001,000 standards; plywood and veneers, 440,000 cu. metres.

Total trade between UK and Finland (in £ sterling; British Board of Trade returns):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK . . .	95,669,215	94,880,930	88,740,370	98,572,393	115,843,959
Exports from UK . . .	47,836,556	51,119,399	54,674,626	53,829,384	64,697,578
Re-exports from UK . .	1,561,174	977,741	926,472	820,047	1,019,335

Finnish Foreign Trade Directory, 1957. Helsinki, 1957

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* The mercantile marine on 31 Dec. 1964 aggregated 565 vessels of 963,000 GRT, and consisted of 157 steam vessels of 268,000 tons, 370 motor boats of 690,000 tons and 38 sailing vessels with subsidiary motors of 5,000 tons.

The total number of vessels entering and leaving Finnish ports were: 1962, 14,573 and 14,600; 1963, 13,711 and 13,687; 1964, 15,386 and 15,394.

For internal communications Finland has a remarkable system of lakes connected with each other by canals, navigable at a length of about 6,645 km and floatable at a length of about 41,500 km. The number of vessels which passed along the canals in 1963 was 17,835, and the number of timber-rafts, 25,141; receipts, 1.1m. new markkas.

On 27 Sept. 1962 the USSR leased to Finland for 50 years the Russian portion of the canal connecting Lake Saimaa with Viipuri.

Pohjanpalo, J., *Mercantile Shipping of Finland*. Helsinki, 1949

Roads. In 1964 there were 38,647 km of high roads and 28,097 km of other public roads. In 1963 registered vehicles numbered 497,122, including 303,051 passenger cars, 45,720 lorries, 6,902 buses and 101,191 motor cycles.

Railways. Railway history in Finland begins in 1860, when the state built a line 108 km long between Helsinki and Hämeenlinna. On 31 Dec. 1964 there were 5,363 km of railways, all but 74 km state-owned. The gauge is 1.524 metres (4.9 ft). The traffic upon the state railways in 1963 was 30.9m. passenger-journeys and 18,118,000 tons of goods. The total revenue in 1963 was 367m. new markkas, and the total expenditure, 403m. new markkas.

Post (1963). Finland had 7,681 post and telephone offices; revenue and expenditure of posts and telegraphs combined were respectively 264m. new and 260m. new markkas. The number of telephones was 568,379.

There were 113,945 km of telegraph wires and 2,275,912 km of constructed telephone wires. The telegraph system and part of the telephone system are state property.

At 31 Dec. 1963 the number of wireless licences was 1,396,733; that of television sets, 475,687.

Aviation (1963). Domestic and international traffic by Finnish airlines: 696,266 passengers and 5,201,000 ton-km of freight and mail. Finnish companies flew 12.5m. km and 313m. passenger-km.

MONEY AND BANKING. The unit of currency, starting 1 Jan. 1963, is the new *markka* of 100 *pennis*, equalling 100 old *markkas*. The gold standard was suspended on 12 Oct. 1931. Aluminium bronze coins are 50, 20, and 10 *penni*; copper coins, 5- and 1-*penni*; nickel, 1 *markka* pieces.

The Bank of Finland (founded in 1811) is the state bank and bank of issue. The bank is under the guarantee and supervision of Parliament; its capital and reserves are fixed by its constitution, and its note circulation is limited by the value of its metallic stock and foreign holdings, and the additional right of issue 580m. new markkas. Notes in circulation are: 100, 50, 10, 5 and 1 new markka. The paper currency of the Bank of Finland on 31 Dec. 1964 was 1,002.7m. new markkas. Finland had in 1964, besides the state bank, 5 commercial banks with 638 offices. The deposits of all the commercial banks on 31 Dec. 1964 were 3,500.1m. new markkas.

A Mortgage Bank, of which the Bank of Finland holds 98% of the capital, was set up in Dec. 1955.

The number of ordinary savings banks at the end of 1964 was over 400; number of depositors, nearly 3m., who had to their credit 2,709.4m. new markkas; in the post office savings banks, 713.8m. new markkas by about 1.6m. depositors, and with various co-operative institutions 2,096.7m. new markkas were deposited.

Bank of Finland, Monthly Bulletin. Helsinki, 1926 ff.

Unitas. Quarterly Review, issued by Nordiska Föreningsbanken. Helsinki, 1929 ff.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system of weights and measures was introduced in 1887 and is officially and universally employed.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Finland maintains embassies in Algeria (also for Morocco and Tunisia), Argentina (also for Chile, Paraguay and Uruguay), Austria, Belgium (also for Luxembourg), Brazil, Bulgaria, Canada, China, Czechoslovakia (also Minister for Albania), Denmark, France, Hungary, India (also for Burma, Ceylon, Indonesia and Thailand), Israel, Italy (also for Cyprus), Japan (also for Philippines), Mexico (also Minister for Cuba), Netherlands (also for Irish Republic), Nigeria (also for Cameroun and Ivory Coast), Norway (also for Iceland), Peru (also for Bolivia, Colombia and Venezuela), Poland, Rumania, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland (also for Portugal), Turkey (also for Iran and Minister for Iraq), USSR (also Minister for Afghánistán and Mongolia), UAR (also for Sudan and Minister for Ethiopia, Jordan, Lebanon and Vatican), UK, USA, Yugoslavia (also Minister for Greece); and legations in Australia (also for New Zealand) and the Republic of South Africa; and commercial representatives in East and West Germany.

OF FINLAND IN GREAT BRITAIN (65-66 Chester Sq., SW1)

Ambassador: Leo Olavi Tuominen, KBE (accredited 1 Oct. 1957).

Counsellor: Olavi Saikku. *First Secretaries:* Oiva Peltonen; Erkki Pajari (*Economic*). *Press Attaché:* H. Antell.

Military, Air and Naval Attaché: Capt. Johan Eric Helenius.

There are consular representatives at Aberdeen, Belfast, Birmingham, Bradford, Bristol, Cardiff, Dover, Dundee, Edinburgh, Fowey, Glasgow, Great Yarmouth, Grimsby, Hull, Jersey, Leeds, Lerwick, Liverpool, Manchester, Newcastle, Nottingham, Preston, Rochester, Sheffield, Southampton, Sunderland, Swansea and West Hartlepool.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN FINLAND

Ambassador: Sir Anthony Lambert, KCMG.

Counsellor: Dr J. McKenzie, MBE (*Commercial*).

Service Attachés: Capt. F. S. Hope, RN (*Navy*), Col. W. A. Robinson, OBE (*Army*), Wing Cdr P. Peters, OBE, DFC (*Air*).

First Secretaries: B. Spencer (*Information*); W. W. Wilson (*Commercial*); K. Kenney, OBE (*Labour*).

There are a Consul at Helsinki and Vice-Consuls at Hamina, Kotka, Oulu, Pori, Tampere, Turku and Vaasa.

OF FINLAND IN THE USA (1900-24th St. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Olavi Munkki.

Counsellors: Pentti Uusivirta; Antero Vartia (*Press and Cultural*). *First Secretary:* Klaus Castrén. *Military, Naval and Air Attaché:* Col. Unto Mielonen.

OF THE USA IN FINLAND

Ambassador: Tyler Thompson.

Counsellor: George M. Ingram (*Consul-General*). *First Secretaries:* Harvey F. Nelson; Eric W. Fleisher. *Service Attachés:* Col. Charles L. Flanders (*Army*), Cmdr Harold E. Huling (*Navy*), Col. Edward G. Butler (*Air*).

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Central Statistical Office (Tilastollinen päätoimisto), Helsinki, was founded in 1865 but there was already during the Swedish era some kind of statistical institute in Stockholm which computed also data from Finland. After the separation from Sweden the bishop's councils continued to collect data and send them to the economic department of the Senate until the foundation of the Statistical Office. *Director*: Eino H. Laurila. Its publications include: *Statistical Yearbook of Finland* (from 1879). *Bulletin of Statistics* (monthly, from 1924).

Yleinen Väestölaskenta-Allmänna Folkräkningen—General Census of Population, 1960. 4 vols., 1962

Suomen Valtiokalenteri (State Calendar of Finland). Annual. Helsinki

Treaty of Peace with Finland (10 Feb. 1947). Cmd. 7484

Introduction to Finland (ed. G. Stenius). Ministry for Foreign Affairs. Helsinki, 1963 [with valuable bibliography]

Suomi: Handbook of Finnish Geography. Finnish Geogr. Society, Helsinki, 1952

Aario, L. (ed.), *Suomen Kartasto/Atlas of Finland/Atlas över Finland.* 4th ed. Helsinki, 1960

Alanne, V. S., *Finnish-English Dictionary.* Helsinki, 1956

Evers, W., *Suomi-Finland: Land und Volk.* Stuttgart, 1950

Hall, W., *Green Gold and Granite.* 2nd ed. London, 1957

Jutikkala, E., *Atlas of Finnish History.* Porvoo-Helsinki, 1949

Kihlberg, J., *Speaking of Finland.* Helsinki, 1954

Mazour, A. G., *Finland between East and West.* Princeton, 1956

Miesmaa, J., *Facts about Finland.* Helsinki, 1957

Platt, R. R. (ed.), *Finland and its Geography.* New York, 1955

Shearman, H., *Finland.* London, 1950

Tuomikoski, A., and Siöör, A., *English-Finnish Dictionary.* 3rd ed. Helsinki, 1957

Wuorinen, J. H., *Finland and World War II.* New York, 1948

THE FRENCH COMMUNITY

LA COMMUNAUTÉ

THE Constitution of the Fifth Republic 'offers to the oversea territories which manifest their will to adhere to it new institutions based on the common ideal of liberty, equality and fraternity and conceived with a view to their democratic evolution'. The territories were offered 3 solutions: they may keep their status; they may become oversea *départements*; they may become, singly or in groups, member states of the Community (Art. 76).

According to the amendment of the Constitution adopted on 4 June 1960, member-states of the Community may become independent and sovereign republics without ceasing to belong to the Community. The 12 African and Malagasy members availed themselves of this *loi constitutionnelle* and became independent by the transfer of 'common powers' (*compétences communes*).

The territorial structure of the Community and affiliated states is the following (March 1965):

I. FRENCH REPUBLIC

A. Metropolitan Departments C. Overseas Territories:

B. Oversea Departments:

(i) Martinique

(ii) Guadeloupe

(iii) Réunion

(iv) Guiana

(i) French Polynesia

(ii) New Caledonia

(iii) French Somaliland

(iv) Comoro Archipelago

(v) Saint-Pierre and Miquelon

(vi) Southern and Antarctic Territories

(vii) Wallis and Futuna Islands

II. MEMBER STATES

- | | |
|-----------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. French Republic | 5. Malagasy Republic |
| 2. Central African Republic | 6. Republic of Senegal |
| 3. Republic of Congo | 7. Republic of Chad |
| 4. Republic of Gabon | |

These countries have concluded formal 'Community participation agreements'.

III. 'Special relations' or 'special links' have been established by agreements between France and the other Franc zone countries and the following states:

- | | |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. Republic of Ivory Coast | 4. Islamic Republic of Mauritania |
| 2. Republic of Dahomey | 5. Republic of Niger |
| 3. Republic of Upper Volta | 6. Federal Republic of Cameroun |

IV. Co-operation in certain fields has been established by special agreements between France and the Republics of Mali and Guinea.

V. Co-operation has been established between France and the Togo Republic by a convention signed on 10 July 1963.

VI. The states listed under II, 2-7, III, 1-6, and V are members of the Organisation Commune Africaine et Malgache, the successor of the Union Africaine et Malgache, later the Union Africaine et Malgache de Coopération Économique.

VII. Other regional organizations: (1) the Customs and Economic Union of Central Africa, comprising the Central African Republic, Congo, Gabon, Chad and Cameroun; the common external tariff, effective from 1 July 1962, does not apply to the countries listed under II and III; (2) the entente of Ivory Coast, Dahomey, Upper Volta, Niger; (3) the customs union of Senegal, Mali, Ivory Coast, Dahomey, Upper Volta, Niger and Mauritania; (4) the West-African monetary union of Senegal, Mauritania, Ivory Coast, Upper Volta, Niger, Dahomey and Togo.

VIII. Relations between France and Algeria (comprising the former Algerian and Sahara Departments) are governed by the Evian agreements of 19 March 1962 and subsequent agreements.

IX. The Anglo-French Condominium of the New Hebrides is administered according to the London Protocol of 6 Aug. 1914.

Books of Reference

- Blet, H., *Histoire de la colonisation française*. 3 vols. Paris, 1946-50
 Brunschwig, H., *Mythes et réalités de l'impérialisme colonial français*. Paris, 1960
 Ligtot, M., *Les Accords de Coopération entre la France et les Etats Africains et Malgache d'expression française*. Paris, 1964
 Néra, G., *La Communauté*. Paris, 1960

FRANCE

RÉPUBLIQUE FRANÇAISE

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution of the Fifth Republic, superseding that of 1946, came into force on 4 Oct. 1958.

A referendum held in the French Republic and the overseas departments and territories on 28 Sept. 1958 approved the constitution drawn up by a

committee which General de Gaulle had appointed in June. Apart from French Guinea, which voted over 90% against the constitution and for independence, the final result for metropolitan France, Algeria, the overseas departments and territories, and from French citizens living abroad or in trusteeship territories was as follows: Electorate, 45,840,642; voters, 36,893,979; valid votes, 36,486,251; Yes, 31,066,502; No, 5,419,749.

The Constitution consists of a preamble, dealing with the Rights of Man, and 92 articles. Emphasis is placed on the rôle of the President of the Republic. 'He sees that the Constitution is respected; he ensures, through his arbitration, the regular functioning of public powers as well as the continuity of the state. He is the guarantor of national independence' (Art. 5). He nominates and dismisses the Prime Minister and the other members of the government (Art. 8). He can dissolve the National Assembly after consultation with the Prime Minister and the presidents of the assemblies (Art. 12). He appoints to all military and civil offices of the Republic (Art. 13). 'When the institutions of the Republic, the independence of the Nation, the integrity of its territory or the fulfilment of its international commitments are threatened with immediate and grave danger, and when the regular functioning of constitutional public powers is interrupted, the President of the Republic takes the measures demanded by the circumstances, after official consultation with the Prime Minister, the presidents of the assemblies and the Constitutional Council' (Art. 16.)

Under the revised article 6 of the constitution (6 Nov. 1962) the President of the Republic is now elected by direct universal suffrage. His term of office is 7 years.

'The government determines and conducts the policy of the nation' (Art. 20); 'the government may ask parliament for authority to take, by decrees and within a limited period, such measures as are normally within the province of the law' (Art. 38). Ministers must not be members of parliament (Art. 23). Votes of censure can only be carried by a majority of the members constituting the Assembly (Art. 49). The 2 ordinary sessions in autumn and spring are curtailed to a total of 5 months (Art. 28).

The 'Council of the Republic' has been re-named 'Senate'.

The 'Economic Council' has been re-named 'Economic and Social Council'.

The 'Constitutional Council' has to uphold the fairness of the elections and to act as a guardian of the constitution. It is composed of 9 members, 3 of whom are nominated by the President of the Republic, 3 by the President of the National Assembly and 3 by the President of the Senate. In addition, past Presidents of the Republic are, by right, members of the Constitutional Council (Art. 56).

National flag: Blue, white, red (vertical).

National anthem: La Marseillaise (words and tune by C. Rouget de Lisle, 1792).

The Senate is composed of 255 members representing Metropolitan Departments, 7 Overseas Departments, 5 Overseas Territories, 6 Frenchmen residing outside France.

The elections for the National Assembly took place on 18 and 25 Nov. 1962. State of parties: Union pour la Nouvelle République (Gaullists), 234;

Mouvement Républicain Populaire, 38; Radicals, 44; Independent Republicans, 32; Socialists, 67; Left-wing Socialists, 5; Communists, 41; independents, 19.

President of the Republic: Gen. Charles de Gaulle; elected on 21 Dec. 1958 by 62,394 votes against 10,355 for the Communist candidate and 6,721 for a left-wing Radical.

On 3 Feb. 1960, the Chambers approved a bill giving the Government special powers for one year over a wide field of legislation, but these powers were not renewed.

The Cabinet, appointed on 6 Dec. 1962, is composed as follows:

Prime Minister: Georges Pompidou.

Justice: Jean Foyer. *Foreign Affairs:* Maurice Couve de Murville. *Interior:* Roger Frey. *Armed Forces:* Pierre Messmer. *Finance and Economics:* Valéry Giscard d'Estaing. *Education:* Christian Fouchet. *Public Works and Transport:* Marc Jacquet. *Industry and Commerce:* Michel Maurice-Bokanowski. *Agriculture:* Edgar Pisani. *Labour:* Gilbert Grandval. *Health:* Raymond Marcellin. *Housing:* Jacques Maziol. *Ex-Servicemen:* Jean Sainteny. *Posts and Telecommunications:* Jacques Marette. *Information:* Alain Peyrefitte.

Ministers of State: Louis Jacquinot (*Overseas departments and territories*); Louis Joxe (*Administrative Reform*); André Malraux (*Cultural Affairs*); Raymond Triboulet (*Co-operation*). *Secretary of State for Science, Atomic and Space Questions:* Yvon Bourges.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. For administrative purposes metropolitan France is divided into 90 departments. As from 1 Jan. 1947 the former colonies of Martinique, Guadeloupe, Réunion and Guyane have been given the status of overseas departments.

Algeria was proclaimed independent by Gen. de Gaulle, after a referendum on 1 July 1962 had approved the end of French rule, by 5,975,581 votes against 16,534 (with 25,565 papers spoilt).

The unit of local government is the *commune*, the size and population of which vary very much. There were, in 1964, in the 95 metropolitan departments, 37,962 communes. Most of them (33,824) had less than 1,500 inhabitants, and 24,048 had even less than 500; while 270 communes had more than 20,000 inhabitants. The local affairs of the commune are under a Municipal Council, composed of from 10 to 36 members, elected by universal suffrage, and by the *scrutin de liste* for 6 years by Frenchmen of 21 years or over after 6 months' residence.

Each Municipal Council elects a mayor, who is both the representative of the commune and the agent of the central government. He is the head of the local police and, with his assistants, acts under the orders of the prefect.

In Paris the Municipal Council is composed of 90 members. The 20 *arrondissements* into which the city is subdivided have been grouped in 9 sectors, each of which has its own mayor.

The next unit is the *canton* (3,052 in 1962), which is composed of an average of 12 communes, although some of the largest communes are, on the contrary, divided into several cantons.

The district, or *arrondissement* (313 in 1962), has an elected *conseil d'arrondissement*, with as many members as there were cantons, its chief function being to allot among the communes their respective parts in the direct taxes assigned to each *arrondissement* by the Council General.

AREA AND POPULATION.

Departments	Area (sq. km)	Census population		
		March 1946	May 1954	7 March 1962
Ain	5,826	306,778	311,941	327,146
Aisne	7,428	453,411	487,068	512,920
Allier	7,382	373,481	372,689	380,221
Alpes (Basses-)	6,988	83,354	84,335	91,843
Alpes (Hautes-)	5,643	84,932	85,067	87,436
Alpes-Maritimes	4,298	452,546	515,484	618,265
Ardèche	5,556	254,598	249,077	248,516
Ardennes	5,253	245,335	280,490	300,247
Ariège	4,903	145,956	140,010	137,192
Aube	6,026	235,237	240,797	255,099
Aude	6,342	268,889	268,254	269,782
Aveyron	8,771	307,717	292,727	290,442
Belfort	608	86,648	99,427	109,371
Bouches-du-Rhône	5,248	971,935	1,048,762	1,248,355
Calvados	5,693	400,026	442,991	480,686
Cantal	5,779	186,843	177,065	172,977
Charente	5,972	311,137	313,635	327,658
Charente-Maritime	7,232	416,187	447,973	470,897
Cher	7,304	286,070	284,376	293,514
Corrèze	5,888	254,574	242,798	237,926
Corse	8,722	267,873	246,995	275,465
Côte-d'Or	8,787	335,602	356,839	387,869
Côtes-du-Nord	7,218	526,955	503,178	501,923
Creuse	5,606	188,669	172,702	163,515
Dordogne	9,224	387,643	377,870	375,455
Doubs	5,260	293,255	327,187	384,881
Drôme	6,561	268,233	275,280	304,227
Eure	6,037	315,902	332,514	361,904
Eure-et-Loir	5,940	258,110	261,035	277,546
Finistère	7,029	724,735	727,847	749,558
Gard	5,881	380,837	396,742	435,482
Garonne (Haute-)	6,367	512,260	525,669	594,633
Gers	6,291	190,431	185,111	182,264
Gironde	10,726	858,381	896,517	935,448
Hérault	6,224	461,100	471,429	516,658
Ille-et-Vilaine	6,992	578,246	586,812	614,268
Indre	6,906	252,075	247,436	251,432
Indre-et-Loire	6,158	349,685	364,706	395,210
Isère	8,237	574,019	626,116	729,789
Jura	5,055	216,386	220,202	225,682
Landes	9,364	248,395	248,943	260,495
Loir-et-Cher	6,422	242,419	239,824	250,741
Loire	4,799	631,591	654,482	696,348
Loire (Haute-)	5,001	228,076	215,577	211,036
Loire-Atlantique	6,980	665,064	733,575	803,372
Loiret	6,812	346,918	360,523	389,854
Lot	5,226	154,897	147,754	149,929
Lot-et-Garonne	5,385	265,449	265,549	275,028
Lozère	5,180	90,523	82,391	81,868
Maine-et-Loire	7,218	496,068	518,241	556,272
Manche	6,412	435,468	446,860	446,878
Marne	8,205	386,926	415,141	442,195
Marne (Haute-)	6,257	181,840	197,147	208,446
Mayenne	5,212	256,317	251,522	250,030
Meurthe-et-Moselle	5,280	528,805	607,002	678,078
Meuse	6,241	188,786	207,106	215,985
Morbihan	7,092	506,884	520,978	530,833
Moselle	6,253	622,145	769,388	919,412
Nièvre	6,888	248,559	240,078	245,921
Nord	5,774	1,917,452	2,098,545	2,293,112
Oise	5,887	396,724	435,308	481,289
Orne	6,144	273,181	274,862	280,549
Pas-de-Calais	6,752	1,168,545	1,276,833	1,366,282
Puy de Dôme	8,016	478,876	481,380	508,928
Pyrénées (Basses-)	7,712	415,797	420,019	466,038
Pyrénées (Hautes-)	4,534	201,954	203,544	211,433
Pyrénées-Orientales	4,144	228,776	230,285	251,231
Rhin (Bas-)	4,793	673,281	707,934	770,150

Departments	Area (sq. km)	Census population		
		March 1946	May 1954	7 March 1962
Rhin (Haut-) . . .	3,531	471,705	509,647	547,920
Rhône	2,859	918,866	966,782	1,116,664
Saône (Haute-) . . .	5,375	202,573	209,303	208,440
Saône-et-Loire . . .	8,627	506,749	511,182	535,772
Sarthe	6,245	412,214	420,393	443,019
Savoie	6,188	235,939	252,192	266,678
Savoie (Haute-) . . .	4,598	270,565	293,852	329,230
Seine	480	4,775,711	5,154,834	5,646,446
Seine-Maritime . . .	6,342	846,131	941,684	1,035,844
Seine-et-Marne . . .	5,931	407,137	453,438	524,486
Seine-et-Oise	5,659	1,414,910	1,708,791	2,298,931
Sèvres (Deux-) . . .	6,054	312,756	312,842	321,118
Somme	6,277	441,368	464,153	488,225
Tarn	5,780	298,117	308,197	319,560
Tarn-et-Garonne . . .	3,731	167,664	172,379	175,847
Var	6,023	370,688	413,012	469,557
Vauchuse	3,578	249,838	268,318	303,536
Vendée	7,016	393,787	395,641	408,928
Vienne	7,044	313,932	319,208	331,619
Vienne (Haute-) . . .	5,555	336,313	324,429	332,514
Vosges	5,903	342,315	372,523	380,676
Yonne	7,461	266,014	266,410	269,826
Total	551,601 ¹	40,501,059 ²	42,777,154	46,520,271

¹ 212,919 sq. miles.

² Not including military, air and naval forces, crews of the commercial navy abroad and the personnel of the military government in Germany and Austria, numbering 312,105.

The figures include 1,553,623 foreigners in 1954, and 1,815,740 in 1962.

The following table gives the area and census population of metropolitan France:

	Area (sq. km)	Domiciled population	Inhabitants per sq. km	Annual increase per 1,000
1801	537,699	27,349,003	51	—
1821	—	30,461,875	57	54
1841	—	34,230,178	64	58
1861	550,986	37,386,313	68	44
1866	—	38,067,064	69	36
1872	536,464	36,102,921	67	—88 ¹
1881	—	37,672,048	70	47
1891	—	38,342,948	71	18
1901	—	38,961,945	73	16
1911	—	39,604,992	70	16
1921	550,986	39,209,518	71	—10 ¹
1931	—	41,834,923	76	65
1946	—	40,502,513	74	—22 ¹
1954	—	42,777,174	78	67
1962	551,603	46,242,514	84	..

¹ Decrease.

Estimated population on 1 Jan. 1965 was 48.7m.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Marriages	Divorces	Living births	Still-born	Deaths
1961	314,840	28,670	835,240	17,230	496,900
1962	316,870	27,500	828,920	17,060	537,700
1963	339,460	28,100	865,340	17,690	554,300

PRINCIPAL TOWNS and conurbations (*agglomérations*) (census 1962, revised):

	Town	Con- urbation		Town	Con- urbation
Paris	2,790,091	7,369,387	Colombes	76,918	—
Marseille	778,071	807,499	Béziers	73,538	—
Lyon	528,535	885,944	Avignon	72,717	86,947
Toulouse	323,724	329,044	Neuilly-sur-Seine	72,773	—
Nice	292,958	310,063	Aix-en-Provence	67,943	—
Bordeaux	249,688	462,171	Aubervilliers	70,632	—
Nantes	240,028	327,636	Calais	70,372	74,270
Strasbourg	228,971	302,303	Saint-Maur-des-Fossés	70,397	—
Saint-Etienne	201,242	289,958	Troyes	67,406	98,121
Lille	193,096	431,148	La Rochelle	66,190	74,798
Le Havre	183,776	222,565	Vitry-sur-Seine	65,734	—
Toulon	161,786	221,434	Poitiers	62,178	69,285
Grenoble	156,707	233,243	Drancy	65,890	—
Rennes	151,948	156,585	Lorient	60,566	77,137
Brest	136,104	—	Bourges	60,632	65,184
Dijon	135,694	153,699	Saint-Quentin	61,071	65,357
Reims	133,914	143,677	Levallois-Perret	61,804	—
Le Mans	132,181	141,986	Pau	59,937	81,787
Nancy	128,677	208,686	Courbevoie	59,491	—
Clermont-Ferrand	127,684	159,687	Saint-Nazaire	58,286	69,861
Rouen	120,857	325,320	Cannes	58,079	73,578
Montpellier	118,864	128,843	Montluçon	55,184	65,200
Limoges	117,827	119,989	Champigny-sur-Marne	57,876	—
Angers	115,252	133,597	Clichy	56,316	—
Roubaix	112,856	339,832 ¹	Rueil-Malmaison	54,786	—
Mulhouse	108,995	164,975	Valence	52,532	67,822
Villeurbanne	105,416	—	Colmar	52,355	57,627
Boulogne-Billancourt	106,641	—	Ivry-sur-Seine	53,406	—
Amiens	105,433	113,429	Issy-les-Moulineaux	51,776	—
Metz	102,771	147,154	Roanne	51,723	70,627
Nîmes	99,802	—	Saint-Ouen	51,956	—
Tours	92,914	151,359	Maisons-Alfort	51,186	—
Besançon	95,642	96,773	Belfort	48,070	62,587
Versailles	95,149	—	Angoulême	48,166	75,046
Saint-Denis	94,264	—	Bastia	50,117	—
Montreuil	92,222	—	Tarbes	46,600	58,457
Caen	91,336	117,372	Quimper	45,989	—
Tourcoing	89,258	1	Vincennes	50,436	—
Perpignan	83,025	—	Douai	47,639	134,342
Orléans	84,233	125,984	Boulogne-sur-Mer	49,281	89,571
Nanterre	83,416	—			
Argenteuil	82,321	—			
Asnières	81,768	—			

¹ Roubaix-Tourcoing.

Occupational structure (census 1962). Out of an economically active population of 18,956,320 persons (18,847,523 in 1954), there are 3,897,960 engaged in fishing and agriculture (5,194,919 in 1954); 311,560 in mining and quarrying (373,303 in 1954); 1,657,320 in building and public works (1,389,832 in 1954); 5,354,900 in other manufacturing industries (5,103,865 in 1954); 796,980 in transportation (775,378 in 1954); 2,950,620 in business, banking and insurance (2,681,171 in 1954); 1,908,960 in services (1,708,340 in 1954); 2,078,020 in public services, administration and armed forces (1,620,715 in 1954).

Recensement de la population de 1962. Paris, Institut National de la statistique, 1962
 Demangeon, A., *La France économique et humaine*. Paris, 1946
 Ormsby, H., *France, a regional and economic geography*. 2nd ed. London, 1950

RELIGION. No religion is officially recognized by the state. Under the law promulgated on 9 Dec. 1905, which separated Church and State, the adherents of all creeds are authorized to form associations for public worship (*associations culturelles*). The law of 2 Jan. 1907 provided that, failing *associations culturelles*, the buildings for public worship, together with their

furniture, would continue at the disposition of the ministers of religion and the worshippers for the exercise of their religion; but, in each case, there was required an administrative act drawn up by the *préfet* as regards buildings belonging to the state or the departments, and by the *maire* as regards buildings belonging to the communes.

There are 17 archbishops and 68 bishops of the Roman Catholic Church, with 51,000 clergy of various grades. The Protestants of the Augsburg confession are, in their religious affairs, governed by a General Consistory, while the Reformed Church is under a Council of Administration, the seat of which is in Paris. In 1962 communicant Protestants numbered 722,453.

Schram, S. R., *Protestantism and Politics in France*. Alençon, 1954

EDUCATION. The primary, secondary and higher state schools constitute the 'Université de France'. The Supreme Council of 52 members has deliberative, administrative and judiciary functions, and a Consultative Committee advise respecting the working of the school system, but the inspectors-general are in direct communication with the Minister. For local education administration France is divided into 17 academic areas, each of which has an Academic Council whose members include a certain number elected by the professors or teachers. The Academic Council deals with all grades of education. Each is under a Rector, and each is provided with academy inspectors, 1 for each department except Nord, which has 2 (1 being for elementary education), and Seine, which has 8 (1 being director of elementary education), besides inspectors of elementary schools, usually 1 for each *arrondissement*, 20 inspectors (male or female) for the department of the Seine.

By decree of 6 Jan. 1959 the whole system of public instruction has been reorganized and the structure of the Ministry of National Education has consequently been modified. The educational stages are as follows:

1. Non-compulsory pre-school instruction for children aged 2-5, to be given in infant schools or infant classes attached to primary schools.
2. Compulsory elementary instruction for children aged 6-11, to be given in primary schools and certain classes of the *lycées classiques et modernes*. It consists of 3 courses: preparatory (1 year), elementary (2 years), intermediary (2 years). Physically or mentally handicapped children are cared for in special institutions or special classes of primary schools.
3. The 'observation stage' (*cycle d'observation*) for children aged 11-13. It forms part of the ordinary curriculum of all secondary schools and is designed to find out which type of education will suit best the aptitudes and inclinations of the pupils.
4. Five types of schools are open to pupils aged 13-18:
 - (a) a 3-year 'terminal' course, completing the general education and providing vocational training for agriculture, commerce, industry, etc.
 - (b) a 3-year 'général court' course, preparing the students for non-technical professions and teachers' training colleges.
 - (c) a 5-year 'général long' course, with 3 optional streams—classical, modern, technical—provided by the *lycées classiques et modernes* and the *lycées techniques*, and concluded by the *baccalauréat*.
 - (d) a 3-year 'professionnel court' course, provided by the *collèges d'enseignement technique*.
 - (e) a 4- or 5-year 'professionnel long' course, provided by the *lycées techniques* or by the technical sections of the other secondary schools.

The names of the various types of schools have been changed as follows: *lycées* and *collèges*, now *lycées classiques et modernes*; *école nationale professionnelle*, now *lycée technique d'Etat*; *collèges techniques*, now *lycées nationaux et municipaux techniques*; *centre d'apprentissage*, now *collège d'enseignement technique*; *cours complémentaire*, now *collège d'enseignement général*.

The following table shows the various types of elementary schools, their numbers and the numbers of enrolled pupils:

Description	1960-61		1961-62		1962-63	
	<i>Schools</i>	<i>Pupils</i>	<i>Schools</i>	<i>Pupils</i>	<i>Schools</i>	<i>Pupils</i>
<i>Infant and Elementary Schools:</i>						
State	80,916	6,082,400	80,797	6,124,600	72,186	6,283,872
Private	10,245	963,800	9,901	954,900	9,691	1,118,103
Description	1960-61		1961-62			
	<i>Boys</i>	<i>Girls</i>	<i>Boys</i>	<i>Girls</i>		
<i>Collèges d'ens. général:</i>						
State	250,911	298,037	287,058	340,705		
Private	50,557	82,478	54,905	86,418		
<i>Lycées classiques et modernes:</i>						
State	410,122	423,574	442,707	456,956		
Private	235,569	250,143	239,068	260,857		
<i>Pupils of primary classes not listed in primary schools:</i>						
State	32,463	26,884	28,762	23,315		
Private	79,940	93,624	77,067	93,234		
<i>Technical collèges:</i>						
State	201,100				218,500	
Private	107,100				107,400	
<i>Technical lycées:</i>						
State	149,000				193,200	
Private	37,800				47,500	

Higher Instruction is supplied by the State in the universities and in special schools, and by private individuals in the free faculties and schools. The law of 12 July 1875 provided for higher education free of charge. This law was modified by that of 18 March 1880, which granted the state faculties the exclusive right to confer degrees. A degree of 28 Dec. 1885 created a general council of the faculties, and the creation of universities, each consisting of several faculties, was accomplished in 1897, in virtue of the law of 10 July 1896.

The faculties are of four kinds: 16 faculties of law (Paris, Aix, Amiens, Bordeaux, Caen, Dijon, Grenoble, Lille, Lyon, Montpellier, Nancy, Poitiers, Rennes, Strasbourg, Toulouse, Alger); 4 faculties of medicine and 4 of pharmacy (Paris, Montpellier, Nancy, Strasbourg); 9 mixed faculties of medicine and pharmacy (Bordeaux, Clermont, Lille, Lyon, Marseille, Nantes, Rennes, Toulouse, Alger); 17 faculties of science (Paris, Besançon, Bordeaux, Caen, Clermont, Dijon, Grenoble, Lille, Lyon, Marseille, Montpellier, Nancy, Poitiers, Rennes, Strasbourg, Toulouse, Alger); 17 faculties of letters (in the towns last named except for Aix instead of Marseille); 15 at the universities of Bordeaux, Grenoble, Toulouse, Strasbourg, Lyon and elsewhere. One of the major functions of all these institutions in the preparation of entrants for the *École Nationale d'Administration* in Paris,

which, under the supervision of the President of the Council of Ministers, trains the superior civil and foreign services.

The following table shows the year of foundation and the total number of students of the universities in 1961-62:

Universities	Students	Universities	Students
Aix-Marseille (1409) . . .	19,020	Nancy (1572) . . .	8,682
Besançon (1485) . . .	2,889	Paris (1150) . . .	81,617
Bordeaux (1441) . . .	13,805	Poitiers (1431) . . .	6,310
Caen (1432) . . .	7,395	Rennes (1735) . . .	9,253
Clermont-Ferrand (1808) . .	5,556	Strasbourg (1567) . .	11,686
Dijon (1722) . . .	4,578	Toulouse (1230) . . .	14,592
Grenoble (1339) . . .	10,471	Nantes (1961) . . .	4,172
Lille (1530) . . .	13,101	Orléans (1961) . . .	1,636
Lyon (1808) . . .	15,351	Reims (1961) . . .	1,339
Montpellier (1289) . . .	13,361		

The following table shows the number of students in state institutions, by faculties or schools at 30 June, for 5 years:

Students of	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Law . . .	35,171	34,229	34,171	36,521	42,721
Medicine . . .	31,156	31,718	32,183	31,513	37,870
Science . . .	54,337	61,725	67,627	71,102	76,453
Letters . . .	51,372	55,653	59,265	66,448	78,092
Pharmacy . . .	8,309	8,482	8,473	8,722	9,331
Theology . . .	289	321	343	366	— ¹
Others . . .	—	—	—	—	347
Total . . .	180,634	192,128	202,062	214,672	244,814

¹ Included in Letters.

In 1963 the total number of students was 282,340.

The other higher institutions under the Ministry of Public Instruction are the Collège de France (founded by Francis I in 1530), which has courses of study bearing on various subjects (literature and language, archaeology, mathematical, natural science, psychology and social science, political economy, etc.); the Museum of Natural History, giving instruction in science and natural history; the École Pratique des Hautes Études (history and philology, mathematical and physico-chemical sciences, natural science and theology), having its seat at the Sorbonne; the École Normale Supérieure, which prepares teachers for secondary education and, since 1904, follows the curricula of the Sorbonne without special teachers of its own; the École des Chartes, which trains archivists and paleographers; the École des Langues Orientales vivantes; the École du Louvre, devoted to art and archaeology; the École des Beaux-Arts, and the Bureau des Longitudes, the central meteorological bureau; the Observatoire de Paris; and the French Schools at Athens, Rome, Cairo and Indo-China.

Outside Paris there are 12 observatories (Meudon, Besançon, Bordeaux, etc.). The observatory at Nice belongs to the University of Paris.

There are free faculties in Paris (the Catholic Institute of Paris comprising theology, law and advanced scientific and literary studies); Angers (theology, law, science, letters and agriculture); Lille (theology, law, medicine and pharmacy, science, letters, social science and politics); Lyon (theology, law, science and letters); Marseille (law); Toulouse (the Catholic Institute with theological, literary and scientific instruction).

Professional and Technical Instruction. The principal institutions of higher or technical instruction dependent on other ministries are: The Conservatoire des Arts et Métiers at Paris (with 20 evening courses on the applied

sciences and social economy), the École Centrale des Arts et Manufactures (847 students in 1960-61), the École des Hautes Études Commerciales (1,246 students), 14 higher schools of commerce (3,042 pupils), under the Ministry of Public Instruction; the National Agronomic Institute at Paris, the veterinary school at Maisons-Alfort, a school of forestry at Nancy, the higher school of colonial agriculture, national agricultural schools at Grignon, Rennes, Montpellier, 44 schools of agriculture, etc., under the Ministry of Agriculture; the École Supérieure de Guerre, the École Polytechnique, the military school at Coëtquidan (formerly St Cyr), the École d'Artillerie at Fontainebleau, the École de Cavalerie at Saumur and other schools under the Ministry of War; the Naval School at Brest under the Ministry of Marine; the School of Mines at Paris, the School of Civil Engineering at Paris, the School of Mines at St Etienne and the Schools of Miners at Alès and Douai; with other schools under the Ministry of Public Works; the École des Beaux Arts, the École Nationale des Arts Décoratifs and the Conservatoire de Musique et de Déclamation under the Department of Fine Arts, which is attached to the Ministry of Public Instruction. The municipal school of Industrial Physics and Chemistry is under the City of Paris. In the provinces there are national schools of fine arts, and schools of music, and several municipal schools, as well as free subventional schools, etc.

Cinemas (1963). There were 5,695 cinemas with a seating capacity of 2,724,800.

Newspapers (1963). There were 11 daily newspapers in Paris with a combined circulation of 4,045,000 (*France-soir* having 1,259,000); and 10 newspapers in the provinces with a circulation of more than 200,000 each and 10 with a circulation of between 100,000 and 200,000. The combined daily circulation of the 192 daily papers was 10.6m.

HEALTH. At the end of 1963 there were 52,789 physicians, 19,780 pharmacists and 16,838 dentists practising. There were 1,883 public hospitals (393,109 beds), 2,739 private hospitals (77,000 beds), 103 mental hospitals (93,000 beds).

SOCIAL WELFARE. An order of 4 Oct. 1945 laid down the framework of a comprehensive plan of Social Security and created a single organization which superseded the various laws relating to social insurance, workmen's compensation, health insurance, family allowances, etc.

Social Insurance. Insured persons are all wage-earners without regard to the amount of their wages or remuneration. However, in the case of yearly salaries exceeding 12,240 new francs, deductions for social insurance are made only in respect to that amount (from 1 Jan. 1965).

Health insurance, which formerly applied only to the insured persons, their spouses and children under 16 years of age, has been extended to children from 16 to 18, if apprenticed, to children from 17 to 20, if pursuing studies, to ascendants and descendants and other relatives who may be attending to household duties or the upbringing of children.

Sickness benefits in kind are supplied without time-limit, benefits in cash may be given for 3 years. Special financial allowances, up to 1 year after these 3 years, are made when vocational re-education or re-adaptation are necessary. The monthly allowance of an insured person is equivalent to half his salary, or two-thirds if he has 3 or more children.

Insurance for invalids has been determined by dividing invalids into 3 categories: (1) those who are capable of working; (2) those who cannot

work; (3) those who, in addition, are in need of the help of another person. According to the category, the pension rate varies from 30 to 50% of the average salary for the last 10 years, with a minimum allowance of 6,542·84 new francs per year for the third category.

Unemployment benefits vary according to circumstances (full or partial unemployment), place of work and means test. In Paris full unemployment benefit amounts to 4·80 new francs per day for the head of the family and 2·05 new francs for the spouse or a dependent person.

A collective agreement signed on 31 Dec. 1958 between the national council of employers and certain trade unions has established a system of special allowances for unemployed workers in industry and trade. The costs are shared by employers (0·20%) and employees (0·05%) and the benefits amount to 35% of the wages for 9 months; to be extended for workers of old age and long employment. The system is administered by commissions composed of representatives of employers and employees in equal proportion.

Family Allowances. The system comprises: (a) Family allowances proper, equivalent to 22% of the basic monthly salary (288 new francs in Paris) for 2 dependent children, and 33% for the third and each subsequent child; a special compensation of 9·81 francs per month for 2 dependent children, and 15·09 for the third and each subsequent child; a supplement equivalent to 9% of the basic monthly salary for the second and each subsequent dependent child more than 10 years old and 15% for each dependent child over 15 years. (b) Single wage-earner allowance (when the wife does not work), according to the number of dependent children. (c) Housewife allowance (when an employer's or self-employed person's wife does not work), according to the number of dependent children (at least 3). (d) Prenatal allowances of 9 monthly payments. (e) Maternity allowances, equivalent to twice the basic monthly salary (under certain conditions relating to the mother's age and the interval of births).

Workmen's Compensation. The law passed by the National Assembly on 30 Oct. 1946 supersedes the Act of 9 April 1898. It is administered by the Social Security Funds, i.e., the insured persons themselves. The Funds can invite employers to take preventive measures, ensure their application by inspectors from the Ministry of Labour and impose fines on employers who fail to comply. They can also grant loans to employers who carry out the required improvements. The law also fixes the conditions in which the victims of accidents or occupational diseases will enjoy free medical attention by a doctor of their own choice, functional re-adaptation, professional re-education and financial compensation.

A law promulgated on 11 Oct. 1946 has created a medical labour service of doctors who will have to hold a diploma of 'industrial health specialists'. These doctors will be entrusted with the control of hygiene and health matters in all industrial undertakings or groups of undertakings. In addition, it will be the duty of this medical service to examine wage-earners when they are engaged, to carry out periodical medical examinations and to ensure the application of the existing rules relating to safety in work.

Old-age Pensions for workers were introduced in 1910 and revised in 1930, 1935 and 1941 and are now fixed by the Social Security Code. They are financed out of the contributions made to the Social Security organization by employers and employees.

As from 1 April 1947 aged persons who had been in non-salaried professions, such as agricultural workers, craftsmen, small business men and the liberal professions, have also been entitled to old-age allowances.

A supplementary allowance has been provided by the law of 30 June 1956 which established a *Fonds National de Solidarité*. It is dependent on a means test and amounts to an annual maximum of 700 new francs.

Complementary retirement allowances have been provided for by the Social Security Code and an order of 4 Feb. 1959.

Social Security in France. Ministry of Labour and Society Security, 1957

JUSTICE. The French judicial system has been reorganized by a number of ordinances and decrees dated 22 Dec. 1958.

Before this reform, the lowest courts were those of the Justices of Peace (*juges de paix*), 1 in each *canton*, who tried less important civil cases. The Tribunals of First Instance (*Tribunaux de Première Instance* or *Tribunaux Civils*), 1 in each *arrondissement*, dealt with more important civil cases and served as Tribunals of Appeal for the Justices of Peace, when their decisions were susceptible of appeal.

Since 2 March 1959, 467 *tribunaux d'instance* (10 in overseas departments), under a single judge each and with increased material and territorial jurisdiction, have replaced the cantonal justices of the peace; and 178 collegiate *tribunaux de grande instance* (6 in overseas departments) have taken the place of the 357 *tribunaux de première instance*.

All petty offences (*contraventions*) are disposed of in the Police Courts (*Tribunaux de Police*) presided over by the *Juge d'Instance*. The Correctional Courts pronounce upon all graver offences (*délits*), including cases involving imprisonment up to 5 years. They have no jury, and consist of 3 judges who administer both criminal and civil justice. In all cases of a *délit* or a *crime* the preliminary inquiry is made in secrecy by an examining magistrate (*juge d'instruction*), who either dismisses the case or sends it for trial before a court where a public prosecutor (*Procureur*) endeavours to prove the charge.

The Conciliation Boards (*Conseils des Prud'hommes*) composed of an equal number of employers and employees deal with small trade and industrial disputes. Commercial litigation goes to the Commercial Courts (*Tribunaux de Commerce*) composed of tradesmen and manufacturers elected for 2 years.

When the decisions of any of these Tribunals are susceptible of appeal, the cases go to the Courts of Appeal (*Cours d'Appel*). There are 30 Courts of Appeal (3 in overseas departments), composed each of a president and a variable number of members.

The Courts of Assizes (*Cours d'Assises*), composed each of a president, assisted by 2 other magistrates who are members of the Courts of Appeal, and by a jury of 9 people, sit in every *département*, when called upon to try very important criminal cases. The decisions of the Courts of Appeal and the Courts of Assizes are final; however, the Court of Cassation (*Cour de Cassation*) has discretion to verify if the law had been correctly interpreted and if the rules of procedure have been followed exactly. The Court of Cassation may annul any judgment, and the cases have to be tried again by a Court of Appeal or a Court of Assizes.

A State Security Court has been established by 2 laws dated 15 Jan. 1963. It is usually composed of 3 civilian judges, including the president, and 2 judges of general or field officer rank, and has jurisdiction to deal with subversion in peace-time.

The French penal institutions have been reorganized by the procedural code which came into force on 2 March 1959. They consist of: (1) *maisons d'arrêt* and *de correction*, where persons awaiting trial as well as those condemned to short periods of imprisonment are kept; (2) central prisons (*maisons centrales*) for those sentenced to long imprisonment; (3) special establishments, namely (a) schools for young adults, (b) hostels for old and disabled offenders, (c) hospitals for the sick and psychopaths, (d) institutions for recidivists. Special attention is being paid to classified treatment and the rehabilitation and vocational re-education of prisoners, including work in open-air and semi-free establishments.

Juvenile delinquents go before special judges and courts; they are sent to public or private institutions of supervision and re-education.

The population at 1 Jan. 1964 of all penal establishments was 27,915 men and 1,242 women.

FINANCE. Budgets (in 1m. francs) for calendar years:

	1960	1961	1962	1963
Total revenue	61,987	67,764	74,569	85,102
Total expenditure ¹	60,338	66,983	75,980	90,565
of which Civil	43,155	48,701	57,826	71,191
Military	16,517	17,848	17,573	18,609

¹ Some expenditure has not been divided between civil and military expenditures.

The 1964 budget includes 3,055m. francs of aid to underdeveloped countries.

The accounts of revenue and expenditure are examined by a special administrative tribunal (*Cour des Comptes*), instituted in 1807.

Revenue	1960	1961	1962	1963
Taxes and monopolies	54,384	61,548	67,665	76,488
State industries	2,033	146	162	167
State domains	279	322	337	350
Total (including all others)	61,987	67,764	74,569	85,102
Civil expenditure	1960	1961	1962	1963
Public debt	4,583	4,835	5,887	5,453
Supply services	17,100	19,180	21,657	27,002
President and Parliament	144	153	168	181
Economic state intervention	13,233	15,643	20,082	22,634
Total	35,060	39,811	47,794	55,270
Civil equipment	6,068	7,184	8,628	14,963
Reconstruction	2,027	1,706	1,404	958
Total civil expenditure	43,155	48,701	57,826	71,191

The French public debt was as follows on 31 Dec. (in 1m. francs):

	1960	1961	1962	1963
National Debt:				
A. Funded debt—				
(a) Interior				
Perpetual	554	554	554	554
Long, medium, short term	23,956	22,970	21,622	23,246
Treasury bonds	27,145	27,308	33,257	37,176
Liability towards issuing houses	7,402	8,859	8,672	8,766
(a) Total	59,057	59,691	64,105	69,742

	1960	1961	1962	1963
National Debt (<i>contd.</i>):				
A. Funded Debt (<i>contd.</i>)—				
(b) Foreign debt.	9,898	8,506	5,414	4,317
B. Floating debt—				
(a) Interior	12,662	15,029	14,855	13,957
(b) Foreign	3,170	2,060	1,888	1,758
Posts, telegraphs and telephones	1,131	1,350	1,987	2,418
Total debt	85,918	86,636	88,249	92,192

Bloch-Lainé, F., *La Zone Franc.* Paris, 1956

Lattre, A. de, *Les Finances extérieures de la France, 1945-58.* Paris, 1959

Mérigot, J. G., and Coulbois, P., *Le Franc, 1938-50.* Paris, 1950

DEFENCE. The President of the Republic exercises command over the Armed Forces. He is assisted by the research organization of the High Council of Defence (*Conseil Supérieur de la Défense*) and two Committees (*Comité de Défense* and *Comité de Défense restreint*) which formulate directives. The Prime Minister is responsible for the national defence; he exercises his military responsibilities through the General Secretariat of National Defence (SGDN). Under the Prime Minister's authority, the *Comité d'Action Scientifique de Défense* co-ordinates research.

Army, Navy and Air Force are under the authority of the Minister of the Armed Forces, who is assisted by the Chiefs of the Armed Forces General Staff and of the General Staff of the 3 services, and by a ministerial delegate for armament (construction, production, research).

In 1962 the Armed Forces were reorganized in 3 groups: (1) nuclear strategic forces; (2) operational forces; (3) home defence forces.

(1) Completely independent, but may possibly be used within the framework of NATO.

(2) Comprises Army, Navy and Air Force units, namely: (a) 4 mechanized divisions, 2 of which are stationed in Germany under NATO command; an operational division; local defence forces; national reserves in metropolitan France; troops, chiefly marines, stationed overseas and organized in 4 zones and 3 inter-service high commands; (b) a highly mobile naval force based on aircraft carriers, with frigates, escorts, amphibious assault craft, etc.; (c) tactical aircraft (Mirage III), helicopters (Frelon), transports (Transall), etc.

(3) Organized in 6 zones, 10 regions and 90 subdivisions, with co-ordination of the civil and military authorities; also comprising all 3 services.

By 1970, the effective peace-time strength is to be: Army, 440,000; Navy, 84,000; Air Force, 140,000.

ARMY. The Army consists of regular officers and n.c.o.s, long-term n.c.o.s and soldiers, and conscripts serving 18 months.

The peace-time units comprise infantry, armoured troops and cavalry, artillery, engineers, pioneers, transport, supply and naval infantry and artillery. In addition, there are the Foreign Legion, mountain and airborne troops and other specialized units.

The *Gendarmerie* is an integral part of the army but also co-operates with the civil administration in maintaining public order.

On 1 Oct. 1963, the effective strength of the Army was 750,000 all ranks, including 64,000 gendarmes.

Higher military instruction is provided in 3 stages: the staff school (*École d'État-major*) for officers of formation staffs; the *École Supérieure de Guerre*

for officers destined for the higher command; the *Institut des Hautes Études de Défense Nationale* where high-ranking officers and civilians study together the problems of national defence.

Army Aviation. Formed in 1952, the *Aviation Légère de l'Armée de Terre* (ALAT) is a well-equipped force, with more than 600 light aeroplanes and nearly 300 helicopters for observation, reconnaissance, combat area transport, liaison and supply duties.

NAVY. The Navy is under the supreme direction of the Minister of Defence, being administered by the Chief and Deputy Chiefs of Naval Staff.

All naval aircraft and coastal defences are under the control of the Navy, and have been reorganized in 3 coast 'naval frontier' districts (with headquarters in Cherbourg, Brest and Toulon), in relation to the aircraft attached to the active fleet.

The French Navy is manned partly by conscription but mainly by voluntary enlistment. In 1964 the active personnel was 76,900 officers and men.

The following is a summary of the strength of the fleet at the periods shown:

	Completed at end of							
	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Aircraft carriers . . .	4	4	5	4	3	4	3	3
Cruisers . . .	5	5	5	3	3	5	4	3
Destroyers . . .	18	19	19	20	19	18	18	18
Frigates . . .	59	54	56	45	36	37	37	36
Submarines . . .	17	16	18	20	20	22	21	21

The principal ships of the French Navy are as follows:

Completed	Name	Standard displace- ment Tons	Armour Belt In.	Guns In.	Principal armament	Tor- pedo tubes	Shaft horse- power	Speed Knots
<i>Aircraft Carriers</i>								
1963	Foch	22,000	—	—	8 3.9 in.	—	126,000	32.0
1961	Clemenceau							
1943	Arromanches	14,000	—	—	Small AA	—	40,000	24.0

Note: The aircraft carriers *Bois Belleau* and *La Fayette* were returned to the US Navy in 1960 and 1963 respectively.

The escort aircraft carrier *Dixmude* was relegated to a harbour ship in 1960.

The battleship *Richelieu* was relegated to an accommodation ship in 1960, and the battleship *Jean Bart* was similarly reduced in 1961.

Cruiser Helicopter Carrier

1963	Jeanne d'Arc (ex-La Résolue)	10,000	—	—	4 3.9-in.	—	40,000	26.5
------	------------------------------	--------	---	---	-----------	---	--------	------

Cruisers

1958	Colbert	8,720	—	—	16 5-in. AA	—	86,000	32.0
1954	De Grasse	9,380	4	5	16 5-in. AA	—	105,000	33.5

Note: The old training cruiser *Jeanne d'Arc* was decommissioned in 1964 when the new cruiser helicopter carrier *La Résolue* replaced her as training ship and took her name on 16 July. The cruiser *Georges Leygues* was scrapped in 1959 and her sister ship *Montcalm* was relegated to an accommodation ship in 1960.

There are also 18 destroyers of 2,750 tons, 36 escorts (frigates) of 1,000 to 1,750 tons (including 7 formerly rated as destroyer escorts and 2 rated as

surveying vessels), 5 corvettes, 21 submarines, 101 minesweepers (15 ocean, 71 coastal and 15 inshore), 6 surveying vessels, 16 patrol vessels, 23 motor launches, 7 landing ships, 10 landing craft, 5 depot ships, 7 oilers, 5 transports, 13 boom defence vessels, 4 sail training vessels, 16 water carriers, 26 fleet tugs and 24 other vessels.

Two guided-missile frigates, a nuclear-powered ballistic-missile submarine, an experimental-missile submarine, and 2 conventional submarines are under construction.

The naval air arm, known usually as *Aéronavale*, has 3 squadrons of nationally-designed Etendard IV-M atransonic fighter-bombers, 1 squadron of Etendard IV-P reconnaissance fighters, 2 squadrons of US-built Crusader all-weather fighters, 3 squadrons of Alizé turboprop anti-submarine aircraft, 5 maritime reconnaissance squadrons with Neptune aircraft (some to be re-equipped with Broguet Atlantics), and 3 anti-submarine and assault squadrons with Sikorsky HSS-1 helicopters. There are also about 15 coastal patrol, training and rescue units.

AIR FORCE. Formed as the *Service Aéronautique* in April 1910, the *Armée de l'Air* is organized in 6 major commands, of which 4 are major functional commands. The *Commandement Aérien Stratégique* (CAS) has responsibility for creating the nuclear deterrent force. The *Commandement des Forces Aériennes Tactiques* (FATAC) directs the tactical air forces, commands the air force reserve and is responsible for liaison with ground forces. The *Commandement du Transport Aérien Militaire* (COTAM) is responsible for air transport operations throughout the French Community and for the training and transport of airborne forces. The *Commandement Air des Forces de Défense Aérienne* (CAFDA) controls air defence forces, serving all regional commands. In addition to these commands, the *Premier Commandement Aérien Tactique* (1er CATAC) controls tactical aircraft based in eastern France and Germany as part of the NATO air forces; 2me CATAC controls the materiel reserves.

The French Air Force is divided territorially among 4 metropolitan air regions (Dijon, Paris, Bordeaux, Aix-en-Provence); and 4 overseas air commands (Dakar, Fort Lamy, Tananarive, Djibouti). There are more than 40 operational squadrons.

The strategic, tactical and air defence forces are equipped entirely with jet aircraft. The CAS is receiving 62 Mirage IV supersonic nuclear bombers and will eventually deploy 3 wings (each 3 squadrons of 5 aircraft) of Mirage IVs and 12 C-135F refuelling tanker transports. The 1er CATAC deploys 9 wings (20 squadrons, about 450 aircraft), consisting mainly of Mirage III-C interceptor, III-E ground-attack and III-R reconnaissance fighters and F-100D Super Sabre interceptors, with some Mystère IVA and F-84F Thunderstreak fighter-bombers still in service. It also has Nike surface-to-air missiles. The air defence forces include 3 wings of Super Mystères and 1 of Vautours, which are to be replaced by supersonic Mirage IIIs. The COTAM is equipped with 4 wings of Noratlas, Breguet Deux Ponts and DC-6 transports, supplemented by 2 groups of C-47, C-54, C-45, S.O.30P Bretagne, DC-6 and M.S. 760 Paris aircraft. Other units are equipped with many different types of aircraft, including Fennec (T-28) and AD-4 Sky-raider close-support aircraft, Broussard observation and general-purpose monoplanes, and H-34, H-19, Bell 47 and Alouette helicopters.

Training aircraft include the Magister jet basic trainer and Mystère IVA, T-33 and Mirage III-B advanced trainers.

Total aircraft in service in 1965, about 1,500. Total personnel in 1965, about 122,500 including 5,000 civilians.

Gorce, P.-M. de la, *The French Army: a military-political history*. New York, 1963

PRODUCTION. The post-war reconstruction and expansion of the French economy began under the guidance of the first 'Monnet plan' (1946-50), named after the then director of the planning office, Jean Monnet. This was followed by the second and third 5-year plans (1951-55, 1956-60), an intermediate plan for 1961, and the fourth plan for 1962-65. Under these plans the following achievements were realized:

	1946	1956	1960	1961	1962	1963
Coal (1m. tons) ²	49.3	57.4	58.2	55.3	55.2	50.2
Electricity (1,00m. kwh.)	23.0	53.8	72.1	76.4	83.1	88.2
of which hydro-electric	11.2	25.8	40.3	38.2	35.8	43.4
Steel (1m. tons)	4.4	13.4	17.3	17.6	17.2	17.6
Cement (1m. tons)	3.4	11.2	14.2	15.5	16.7	17.9
Agricultural tractors (1,000)	1.9	79.4	63.3	68.2	60.4	68.2
Fertilizers (1,000 tons)	127.0	408.2	573.6	670.8	744.3	..
Houses built (1,000)	22.0 ¹	236.3	316.6	316.0	308.9	336.2

¹ 1947.

² Including lignite.

AGRICULTURE. Of the total area of France (54.4m. hectares in 1963) 18.9m. are under cultivation, 13.1m. are pasture, 1.4m. are under vines, 11.6m. are forests and 8.3m. are uncultivated land.

The following table shows the area under the leading crops and the production for 4 years:

Crop	Area (1,000 hectares)				Produce (1,000 quintals)			
	1960	1961	1962	1963	1960	1961	1962	1963
Wheat	4,358	3,997	4,571	3,850	110,140	95,735	140,538	102,490
Rye	299	261	243	226	4,174	3,468	3,557	3,466
Barley	2,089	2,259	2,177	2,539	57,160	54,128	60,030	73,840
Oats	1,427	1,442	1,356	1,287	27,352	25,907	26,276	28,760
Potatoes	880	878	852	854	148,942	141,886	132,563	158,185
Industrial beet	428	359	352	371	190,206	132,358	115,647	139,514
Maize	824	975	866	952	28,127	24,704	18,643	38,707

Other crops in 1963 include (in 1,000 quintals): Rice, 1,173; tobacco, 435; hops, 23.

The annual production of wine and cider (in 1,000 hectolitres) appears as follows:

	Vineyards (1,000 hectares)	Wine produced	Wine import	Wine export	Cider produced
1938	1,513	60,332	16,257	1,032	34,601
1948	1,433	47,437	9,894	620	13,092
1958	1,315	47,735	19,862	1,266	27,440
1962	1,290	73,477	..	..	26,763
1963	1,272	57,596	..	..	..

The production of fruits (other than for cider making) and nuts for 1962 (figures for 1963 in brackets) is given in 1,000 quintals, as follows: Apples and pears, 1,355 (1,564); plums, 1,335 (1,564); peaches, 3,099 (4,556); apricots, 552 (1,633); cherries, 992 (1,109); nuts, 359 (355); grapes, 3,117 (1,866); chestnuts, 929 (937).

On 1 Oct. 1963 the numbers of farm animals (in 1,000) were (figures for 1962 in brackets): Horses, 1,357 (1,526); mules, 50 (56); asses, 53 (64); cattle, 20,147 (20,265); sheep, 8,626 (8,945); goats, 1,069 (1,124); pigs, 8,967 (9,080).

Silk culture, with government encouragement (*primes*), is carried on mainly in 15 departments—most extensively in Ardèche, Gard, Drôme, Hérault, Lozère and Vaucluse.

FISHERY (1963). There were 41,956 fishermen and 14,130 sailing-boats, steamers and motor-boats. Catch (in 1,000 tons): Fresh fish, 370.5; salted eod, 62.4; crustaceans, 18; shell fish, 49.8; molluscs, 70.3.

MINING. Principal minerals produced, in 1,000 metric tons:

	1961	1962	1963		1961	1962	1963
Coal . . .	52,358	52,359	47,754	Potash salts . .	1,904	1,922	1,922
Lignite . .	2,906	2,882	3,475	Pig-iron . . .	14,566	13,959	14,306
Iron ore . .	66,579	66,317	57,883	Crude steel . .	17,571	17,240	17,556
Bauxite . .	2,225	2,195	2,005	Aluminium . .	279	294	298

Output of petroleum in 1961, 2,163,400; 1962, 2,370,900; 1963, 2,522,000 metric tons. The greater part came from the Parentis oilfield in the Landes. France has an important oil-refining industry, utilizing imported crude oil. Total yearly capacity at the end of 1963 was about 51.8m. metric tons. The principal plants are situated in the area of Dunkirk, Strasbourg, Le Havre, Rouen (18m.), St Nazaire, Rennes, Lyon, Bordeaux and Marseille (16m.).

There has been considerable development of the production of natural gas and sulphur in the region of Lacq in the foothills of the Pyrenes. Production of natural gas was 37.4m. therms in 1961, 44m. in 1962 and 46.2m. in 1963.

MANUFACTURES (1963). *Engineering Industry*: 1,706,731 vehicles (574,665 exported), 1,152,000 television sets, 2,838,000 radio sets.

Chemical Industry (in 1,000 metric tons): Sulphuric acid, 2,330; caustic soda, 229; sulphur, 1,418; polystyrene, 53; polyesters, 18; polyvinyl, 173; ammonia, 936; nitric acid, 390; and 2.03m. hectolitres of alcohol.

Textiles (in 1,000 metric tons): Woollen, 77.2; cotton, 232.8; linen, 25.4; silk, 35.1; rayon, 61.3; jute, 64.7.

Food (in 1,000 metric tons): Cheese, 437; chocolate, 86; biseuits, 174.8; jams and jellies, 68.

ELECTRICITY. Production of electrical (and percentage of hydro-electric) power (in 1m. kwh.): 1959, 64,507 (51%); 1960, 72,118 (56%); 1961, 76,489 (50%); 1962, 83,093 (43%); 1963, 88,245 (49%).

Trade Unions. On 1 Jan. 1958 there were 22,600 unions. The most important are the Confédération Générale du Travail with 2m. members; the Confédération Générale des Travailleurs chrétiens, 800,000 members; the Confédération Générale du Travail Force Ouvrière, 500,000 members.

Chardonnet, J., *L'Économie française*. 2 vols. Paris, 1958-59
 Ehrmann, H. W., *Organized business in France*. Princeton Univ. Press, 1957
 Jeanneney, J.-M., *Forces et faiblesses de l'économie française, 1945-59*. 2nd ed. Paris, 1959
 Lorwin, V. R., *The French Labor Movement*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1955
 Pilliet, G., *Inventaire économique de la France*. Annual from 1945. Paris

COMMERCE. Imports and exports, in 1m. francs (from 1960, 1m. new francs) for 6 calendar years were (including gold):

	1959 ¹	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports . . .	2,515,021	31,015.8	32,992	37,133	43,100	49,714
Exports . . .	2,775,332	33,900.5	35,668	36,356	39,920	44,408

¹ Including the Saar Territory.

The chief imports for home use and exports of home goods are to and from the following countries, in 1m. (from 1960, 1m. new) francs (including gold):

Countries	Imports		Exports	
	1962	1963	1962	1963
Franc area	7,707.0	7,563.0	7,304.0	7,618.0
UK	1,922.4	2,565.1	1,717.2	1,962.5
Germany (West)	6,535.6	7,759.1	6,276.5	6,620.9
Belgium-Luxembourg	2,452.7	3,252.0	3,127.5	3,626.0
Switzerland	903.1	1,609.0	2,105.0	2,477.9
Italy	2,045.9	2,552.1	2,733.7	2,690.2
USA	3,825.1	4,449.2	2,102.4	2,077.4
Brazil	329.6	385.9	341.5	332.9
Argentina	424.0	417.4	361.8	222.3
Australia and New Zealand	993.3	1,123.7	176.7	189.6
Canada	370.1	394.2	258.9	261.1
Sweden	721.3	818.7	618.0	656.2
Netherlands	1,422.7	1,870.7	1,249.4	1,325.8

Total trade between France and UK (in £ sterling; British Board of Trade returns):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK	131,855,952	142,790,882	131,436,365	153,500,028	184,306,403
Exports from UK	87,482,083	112,225,233	138,014,856	180,729,012	184,925,562
Re-exports from UK	10,163,551	11,955,802	14,338,624	13,698,154	15,405,841

I.N.S.E.E., *Statistiques et indices du commerce extérieur*. Paris, 1964

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* On 31 Dec. 1963 the French mercantile marine possessed 741 vessels of more than 100 tons, with a gross tonnage of 4,856,000.

Shipping in foreign trade in 1960 is shown as follows, with cargoes only: Entered, 27,513 vessels; cleared, 24,916 vessels of 46,478,177 net tons.

In 1963 there were 4,017 km of navigable rivers and 4,667 km of canals in actual use, with a total traffic of 76.22m. net tons.

Roads. In 1963 the French road system consisted of 775,404 km, namely 80,878 km of national roads (excluding 348 km of motorways), 278,377 km of departmental roads and 424,041 km of local roads.

Railways. As from 1 Jan. 1938 all the independent railway companies were merged with the existing state railway system in a Société Nationale des Chemins de Fer Français, in which the State holds 51% of the shares.

The length of the railway lines, on 1 Jan. 1964, was 38,550 km, of which 7,778 km were electrified. The railways, in 1962 (and 1963), carried 579m. (599m.) passengers and 231m. (240m.) metric tons of goods. Railway receipts, 1962, 9,572m.; 1963, 10,626m.; expenses, 1962, 9,878m.; 1963, 11,240m. francs.

The Paris transport network consists of 189 km of underground railway (Métro) and 1,589 km of bus routes. In 1962 it carried 1,176m. passengers on the Métro and 770m. by bus.

Lartilleux, H., *Géographie des chemins de fer français*. 2 vols. Paris, 1946-48
 Peyret, H., *Histoire des chemins de fer en France*. Paris, 1949

Post. In 1963 the receipts on account of posts, telegraphs and telephones amounted to 6,130.3m. new francs; 1962, 5,761.7m. new francs.

On 31 Dec. 1963 the telephone system (government-owned) had 5,238,425 subscribers; the Paris region (including the Seine, Seine-et-Marne and Seine-et-Oise departments) accounted for 2,089,500.

On 31 Dec. 1962 wireless sets numbered 10,349,511 and television sets, 3,426,839.

Aviation. Air France, the national airline, had (31 Dec. 1963) a fleet of 112 aircraft, servicing Europe, North America, Central and South America,

West, Central and East Africa, Madagascar, the Near, Middle and Far East, Australia and Oceania. There are local networks in the West Indies and Central America, in West and Central Africa, and in Madagascar.

In 1963 Air France flew 623.5m. ton-km of freight and luggage and carried 5,255.4m. passenger-km (3,488.4m. passengers).

MONEY. A new currency, the 'heavy franc' or '*nouveau franc*' (NF) worth 100 'light francs', was introduced on 1 Jan. 1960; since 1 Jan. 1963 it is called *franc* (F). £1 = 13.824 NF; \$1 = 4.937 NF.

'New franc' coins are issued for 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50 centimes, 1, 2, 5 and 10 francs; and bank-notes for 10, 50, 100 and 500 francs.

BANKING. The Bank of France, founded in 1800, and placed under state control in 1806, has the monopoly (since 1848) of issuing bank-notes. The capital of the bank was fixed at 150m. new francs from 1960. Note circulation on 31 Dec. 1963 was 57,550m. francs.

On 2 Dec. 1945 a law was passed to nationalize the Banque de France and the 4 principal deposit banks—Crédit Lyonnais, Société Générale, Comptoir National d'Escompte and the Banque Nationale pour le Commerce et l'Industrie. It also instituted strict Government control over the activities of all other banks and established a new body, the National Credit Council, composed of 35 members appointed by the State, to check the flow of credit in France.

The 12 directors of the nationalized banks are appointed by the State as follows: 3 by the Minister of Finance from persons in commerce, industry or agriculture; 3 by the trade unions, 1 of whom is an employee of the bank; 3 by the Minister of Finance in virtue of their bank experience; 3 representing the Bank of France or other semi-public credit concerns.

The following are the principal banks: Crédit Foncier de France, founded in 1852 (mortgage Bank); Crédit Lyonnais, founded in 1863; Société Générale, founded in 1864; Banque Nationale pour le Commerce et l'Industrie; Comptoir National d'Escompte de Paris (nationalized deposit banks); Crédit Industriel et Commercial; Crédit Commercial de France (non-nationalized deposit banks); Banque de Paris et des Pays Bas, and Banque de l'Union Parisienne.

The ordinary savings banks number about 600. In addition, the state savings organization (*Caisse nationale d'épargne*) is administered by the post office on a giro system. In 1963 ordinary savings banks had 16,128,000 depositors with 26,624m. francs deposits; the state savings banks had 12,017,000 depositors with 16,779m. francs deposits.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system is in general use.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

France maintains embassies in Afghánistán, Albania, Algeria, Argentina, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bolivia, Brazil, Bulgaria, Burma, Burundi, Cambodia, Cameroun, Canada, Central African Republic, Ceylon, Chad, Chile, China, Colombia, Congo (Br.), Congo (Lé.), Costa Rica, Cuba, Cyprus, Czechoslovakia, Dahomey, Denmark, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Ethiopia, Finland, Gabon, Germany, Ghana, Greece, Guatemala, Guinea, Haiti, Honduras, Hungary, Iceland, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Irish Republic, Israel, Italy, Ivory Coast, Jamaica, Japan, Jordan, Korea, Laos, Lebanon, Liberia, Luxembourg, Madagascar, Malaysia, Mali, Mauritania,

Mexico, Morocco, Nepál, Netherlands, New Zealand, Nicaragua, Niger, Norway, Pakistan, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Rumania, Rwanda, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Somalia, Republic of South Africa, Spain, Sudan, Sweden, Switzerland, Syria, Tanzania, Thailand, Trinidad, Togo, Tunisia, Turkey, Uganda, USSR, UAR, UK, USA, Upper Volta, Uruguay, Vatican, Venezuela, Vietnam, Yugoslavia, Zambia; a legation in Libya; a Chargé d'Affaires in Kenya.

OF FRANCE IN GREAT BRITAIN (58 Knightsbridge, SW1)

Ambassador: Geoffroy de Courcel, GCVO, MC.

Minister: Gérard André, CVO.

Counsellors: Jacques Dupuy; Yves Barbier (*Press*), Jean-Pierre Leseuyer (*Commercial*), Gérard Hibon (*Commercial*), Louis-Joseph Audigou (*Shipping*), William de Peyster.

First Secretary: G rald Pavret de la Rocheford re.

Service Attach s: Col. Bertrand du Pouget de Nadaillac (*Army*), Rear-Adm. Mareel Andr  Noel (*Navy*), Col. Henri de Bordas, DFC (*Air*).

Minister-Counsellors: Louis Franek (*Financial*); Georges Libersart (*Commercial*); Henry Hauck (*Labour*).

Commercial Attach s: Claude Thevenot, Jean-Paul Rigault.

Cultural Counsellor: Marius Fran ois Guyard. *Cultural Attach :* Jean Llasera.

There are consulates-general in Edinburgh, Liverpool, London, Southampton. There are consulates at Belfast, Birmingham, Cardiff, Glasgow and Jersey.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN FRANCE

Ambassador: Sir Patriek Reilly, KCMG, OBE.

Ministers: H. A. Hohler, CMG; F. C. Everson, CMG (*Economic*).

Counsellors: H. Braham, CBE (*Consul-General*); D. A. Logan (*Information*); The Hon. P. E. Ramsbotham, CMG (*Head of Chancery*); J. T. Fearnley (*Economic*); C. M. Rose (*Commercial*); S. P. Martin, OBE; L. Hagestadt, OBE (*Labour*).

First Secretaries: K. S. Butler (*Information*); P. R. A. Mansfield; C. C. C. Tiekell, MVO; J. B. S. Pedler; C. P. H. T. Isolani, MVO, OBE (*Information*); R. W. P. Dawson, CBE, DSO; J. H. Farmer, MC; F. C. Hensby (*Consul*).

Service Attach s: Capt. D. C. Loram, MVO (*Navy*), Brig. R. G. Lewthwaite, MC (*Army*), Air Cdre A. L. Winskill, CBE, DFC (*Air*).

Civil Air Attach : A. Holden. *Cultural Attach :* C. F. S. de Winton, OBE. *Scientific Attach :* R. V. Melville.

There are Consuls-General in Lyons, Marseille, Paris, Strasbourg, and Consuls in Bordeaux, Le Havre, Lille and Nice.

OF FRANCE IN THE USA (2535 Belmont Rd. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Herv  Alphanand.

Minister-Counsellor: Bruno de Leusse. *Ministers:* Girard Gausson; Ren  Larre (*Financial*).

Counsellors: Jean Baub ; Gerard de la Villesbrunne; Hubert Dubois; Dominique Charpy; Paul Carton; Jean Bosson (*Commercial*). *First Secretary:* Roger London.

Service Attach s: Brig.-Gen. Jean Compagnon (*Army*), Vice-Adm. Michel Prache (*Navy*), Lieut.-Gen. Michel Dorance (*Air*).

Attachés: Jean Malaplate, Jean du Pré de Saint-Maur (*Financial*); Pierre Falquet (*Atomic Energy*); Raymond Hamelin (*Science*).

OF THE USA IN FRANCE

Ambassador: Charles E. Bohlen.

Minister-Counsellors: Robert H. McBride; Stanley M. Cleveland (*Economic*); John H. Burns (*SHAPE*). *Counsellors:* Perry H. Cully; John A. Bovey; Thomas E. Drumm (*Economic*); John L. Kuhn; Leslie S. Brady (*USIA*).

First Secretaries: Laughlin A. Campbell; Woodward Romine; Roland E. Dulin; Wells Stabler; Culver Gleysteen; Anthony C. Suezey; Daniel Goott (*Labour*); Jerome R. Lavaille; Ernest A. Lister; Joc E. Robinson (*Economic*); Joseph T. Bartos; Lawrence E. Gruza; Frank M. Bryan; Harry S. Wetzork; Arthur P. Biggs; William C. Canup; Alan G. James; Ralph J. McGuire; Coulter D. Huyler (UNESCO); Dennis A. Collins.

Service Attachés: Col. Charles H. Hollis (*Army*), Capt. John V. Noel (*Navy*), Col. Vernon P. Martin (*Air*).

Agricultural Attaché: Paul E. Quintus.

There are Consuls-General at Bordeaux, Lyon and Marseille, and Consuls at Strasbourg and Nice (also Consul to Monaco).

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Institut national de la Statistique et des Études économiques (29, Quai Branly, Paris 7e) is the central office of statistics. It was established by a law of 27 April 1946, which amalgamated the Service National des Statistiques (created in 1941 by merging the Direction de la Statistique générale de la France and the Service de la Démographie) with the Institut de Conjoncture (set up in 1938) and some statistical services of the Ministry of National Economy. The Institut comprises the following departments: Metropolitan statistics, Overseas statistics, Market research and economic studies, Documentation. The main publications of the Institute include:

Annuaire statistique de la France (from 1878)

Annuaire statistique des Territoires d'Outre-Mer (1959)

Tableaux de l'Economie Française (biennially, from 1956)

Études et Conjoncture. (Monthly, from July 1946)

Documentation économique (half-yearly)

Bulletin mensuel de statistique

Données statistiques (trimestrial; formerly *Bulletin de statistique d'outre-mer*)

Gottman, J., *Les relations commerciales de la France. Études de géographie économique*. Montreal, 1942

Siegfried, A. (ed.), *L'Année Politique: Revue chronologique des principaux faits politiques, économiques et sociaux de la France*. (From 1945.) Paris, 1946 ff.

OVERSEAS DEPARTMENTS

MARTINIQUE

MARTINIQUE has been in French possession since 1635, except during the Seven Years' War (1762-63) and the French Revolution (1794-1815) when it was under British occupation.

Area and Population. Area, 1,090 sq. km (420 sq. miles), divided into 32 communes; population (census, 9 Oct. 1961), 292,062. Vital statistics (1962): Births, 10,554; deaths, 2,522.

The capital and chief commercial town is Fort-de-France (population, 85,281), with a landlocked harbour nearly 40 sq. km in extent.

Government. On 19 March 1946 the status of Martinique was changed to that of an overseas department. The department is under a prefect. An elected general council of 36 members votes the budget, and elective municipal councils administer the communes. Martinique is represented in the National Assembly by 3 deputies and in the Senate by 2 senators.

Prefect: Raphael Petit.

Education. In 1962-63 there were 2 *lycées* (1 for boys, 1,520 pupils; 1 for girls, 1,523 pupils); 215 primary public schools, with 63,470 pupils; 1 technical college (854 students) and 11 private schools (2,591 pupils). The *Institut Henri Vizios* had 250 students of law, politics and economics.

Justice. Justice is administered by 5 tribunals of the first instance, a superior court, a regional court of appeal (with jurisdiction over Guadeloupe and Guiana), a commercial court and a court of assizes.

Finance. The budget for 1963 balanced at 87.6m. francs.

Production. Bananas, sugar and rum are the chief productions, followed by cocoa, pineapples and coffee. In 1962 there were 14,000 hectares under sugar-cane, 8,500 hectares under bananas, 350 hectares under cocoa, 150 hectares under coffee, 800 hectares under pineapples and 4,300 hectares food-producing crops. In 1961 livestock numbered 63,500 cattle, 20,000 sheep, 45,500 pigs, 15,500 goats and 14,450 horses. There are 11 sugar works with distilleries attached, 28 agricultural distilleries producing rum and 13 factories for canning pineapples. In 1963 production of sugar was 92.5 metric tons; rum, 135,705 hectolitres.

Commerce. Trade in 1,000 metric tons and 1m. francs (from 1961, 1m. new francs):

	1961		1962		1963	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
Imports . . .	264.5	250.86	274.8	281.54	334.4	364.30
Exports . . .	250.8	165.84	263.5	166.02	239.8	178.86

In 1962 the main items of import were foodstuffs; main items of export were sugar (54.32m. francs), bananas (61.36m. francs) and rum (28.4m. francs).

Total trade of the French West Indian Islands with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK . . .	230,504	14,679	1,133	9,122	5,178
Exports from UK . . .	249,989	353,093	376,641	528,682	587,784
Re-exports from UK . . .	727	4,903	2,831	1,823	3,124

Communications. The island is visited regularly by French and American steamers and by aircraft of Air France, Pan American World Airways and British West Indian Airways. In 1962, 1,234 vessels called at Martinique. In 1962, 52,000 passengers arrived and departed by air. There are 263 km of national roads, 335 km of district roads and 632 km of local roads.

There were, in 1962, 43 post offices and 7,044 telephones. Radio-telephone service to Europe is available.

Banking. The Institut d'émission des départements d'outre-mer is the official bank of the department. The Caisse Centrale de Coopération écono-

mique is used by the Government in assisting the economic development of the department.

The Bank of Martinique with a capital of 5m. francs and a reserve fund of 2m. francs, the Crédit Martiniquais with a capital of 2.1m. francs, branches of the Banque Nationale pour le Commerce et l'Industrie (Paris) are operating at Fort-de-France. There is also a post office savings bank.

British Consul: L. Devaux.

USA Consul: Arva C. Floyd, Jr.

Books of Reference

INFORMATION. Office départemental du Tourisme, Fort-de-France.

Annuaire statistique de la Martinique. Paris. (Latest issue, 1959-60)

Revert, E., *La Martinique.* Paris, 1949

See also under GUADELOUPE.

GUADELOUPE AND DEPENDENCIES

GUADELOUPE has been a French possession since 1674; it was occupied by the British in 1759-63, 1794, 1810-16.

Area and Population. Guadeloupe, situated in the Lesser Antilles, consists of 2 islands separated by a narrow channel, called Rivière Salée. That on the west is called Guadeloupe proper (population, 122,508), the principal town of which is Basse-Terre, and that to the east Grande Terre (population, 133,332); the chief town of Grande Terre is Pointe-à-Pitre. The 2 islands have a combined area of 1,510 sq. km (583 sq. miles). There are 5 dependencies, consisting of the smaller islands, Marie Galante (population, 16,341), Les Saintes (population, 2,772), Désirade (population, 1,592), St Barthélemy (population, 2,176) and St Martin (population, 4,502); the total area with these is 1,702 sq. km (657 sq. miles), and the total population (31 Oct. 1961) is 283,223. The island dependencies of Guadeloupe are still inhabited by the white descendants of the Normans and Bretons who came there 300 years ago. They live removed from the world, in patriarchal families of shipbuilders, fishermen and small farmers. St Martin was occupied simultaneously by the French and the Dutch in 1648; by virtue of an agreement dated 23 March 1648, the island was divided, France receiving about two-thirds of the island, the capital of which is Marigot, a free port.

The seat of government is Basse-Terre (13,978 inhabitants). Pointe-à-Pitre (27,966 inhabitants) has a fine harbour.

Government. On 19 March 1946 the status of Guadeloupe was changed to that of an overseas department. The department is under a prefect and an elected general council of 36 members; it is represented in the National Assembly by 3 deputies, and in the Senate by 2 senators.

Prefect: Albert Bonhomme.

Education. In the scholastic year 1963-64 there were 3 *lycées*, with together 4,014 pupils, and 1,309 public and private elementary schools. The public elementary schools had 2,182 teachers and 68,318 pupils; private schools, 6,217 pupils.

Finance. The budget for 1963 balanced at 67,292,000 new francs.

Production. Chief products (1963) are bananas (162,400 metric tons), sugar (167,796 metric tons), rum (72,848 hectolitres), coffee (500 metric tons) and cocoa (200 metric tons).

Commerce. Trade in 1,000 metric tons and 1m. francs:

	1961		1962		1963	
	<i>Quantity</i>	<i>Value</i>	<i>Quantity</i>	<i>Value</i>	<i>Quantity</i>	<i>Value</i>
Imports . . .	256-010	25,858	276-267	28,372	296-397	34,616
Exports . . .	532-109	17,812	337-322	17,362	319-638	16,835

There are Chambers of Commerce and Industry at Basse-Terre and Pointe-à-Pitre. There is a British consular agent at Pointe-à-Pitre.

Communications. Guadeloupe is in direct communication with France by means of 4 steam navigation companies. Air France, British West Indian Airways, Pan American World Airways and Antilles Air Service call at Guadeloupe. In 1963, 1,076 vessels of 324,056 tons entered the department.

In 1963 there were 40 post offices, 7 wireless stations, 4,219 km of telephone circuits and 2,994 telephone subscribers. In 1963 there were 323 km of national roads, 437 km of departmental roads and 1,040 km of local roads.

Banking. The Bank of Guadeloupe (founded 1851) with a capital of 2.4m. francs and reserve funds amounting to 1.44m. francs, advances loans chiefly for agricultural purposes. The Crédit Guadeloupéen has a capital of 2.4m. new francs. The Banque Nationale pour le Commerce et l'Industrie has 3 and the Banque Antillaise has 2 branches in the department. The Caisse Centrale de Coopération économique is the official banking institution of the department, enjoying the privilege of issuing bank-notes. Silver coin has disappeared from circulation.

British Vice-Consul: M. Devaux.

Book of Reference

INFORMATION. Office du Tourisme du département de la Guadeloupe. *Director:* R. Fortuné. Lasserre, G., *La Guadeloupe, étude géographique*. 2 vols. Bordeaux, 1961

LA RÉUNION

Area and Population. Réunion (or Bourbon), about 420 miles east of Madagascar, has belonged to France since 1642. It has an area of 2,511.6 sq. km (968.5 sq. miles) and a population of 373,000 (estimate, 1963). The chief towns are: St-Denis, the capital, with 65,614 inhabitants; St-Paul, 35,528; St-Pierre, 33,947; St-Louis, 29,197. Elected municipal councils administer the 23 communes.

Government. On 19 March 1946 the status of Réunion was changed to that of an overseas department. The department is under a prefect and an elected general council of 36 members. Réunion is represented in the National Assembly by 3 deputies and in the Senate by 2 senators.

Prefect: Alfred Diefenbacher.

Education. Réunion has a *lycée* with (1963) 74 teachers and 1,662 pupils (889 boys, 773 girls). Primary education is given in 344 public and 48 private schools. Teachers number 1,736 in the public and 200 in the private schools. The public schools were attended by 38,207 boys and 35,680 girls; the private schools by 1,912 boys and 6,442 girls.

Finance. The budget for 1962 balanced at 90.96m. francs.

Production. The chief productions are sugar (36,000 hectares), rum, manioc, vanilla, essences. The forests occupy about 135,000 hectares.

The production of spirits (expressed as 100% alcohol) in 1962 amounted to 27,617 hectolitres of rum. The sugar production in 1962 was 181,209 metric tons.

Livestock (1962): 35,000 cattle, 20,000 goats, 45,000 swine.

Commerce. Trade in 1,000 metric tons and 1m. francs, CFA:

	1960		1961		1962		1963	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
Imports	249.7	12,902	295.1	14,087	289.4	15,626	340.9	
Exports	223.3	8,989	224.2	9,066	230.4	8,156	221.7	..

The chief imports in 1962 were (in metric tons): Rice, 37,077; cotton goods, 473; wines, 60,240 hectolitres. Chief exports (1962): Sugar, 215,546 tons; rum, 29,584 hectolitres.

Total trade between Réunion and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK	80,438	123,616	59,407	61,084	67,706
Exports from UK	143,807	134,708	128,356	217,940	274,448
Re-exports from UK	327	619	336	1,037	2,708

Communications. There is telephone and telegraph connexion with Mauritius, Madagascar and (*via* Madagascar) Metropolitan France. There are 41 post offices and a central telephone office; number of telephones (1962), 7,092.

There were, in 1962, 2,023 km of roads, 1,300 km of which are bitumenized. A railway connects Port de la Pointe des Galets with St-Benoît *via* St-Denis (59 km).

Air France maintain a twice-weekly air service. Three shipping lines serve the island. In 1962, 218 vessels (117 of them French) entered the island.

Banking. The Institut d'émission des Départements d'Outre-mer has the right to issue bank-notes. Banks operating in Réunion are the Banque de la Réunion et Société Bourbonnaise de Crédit Réunies and the Banque Nationale pour le Commerce et l'Industrie.

British Consul-General: A. B. Horn (resident at Tananarive).

Books of Reference

Annuaire Statistique de la Réunion, 1958-60. Paris, 1961
Bulletin de l'Académie de la Réunion. Biennial
Bulletin de la Chambre d'Agriculture de la Réunion

GUIANA

GUYANE FRANÇAISE

Government. On 19 March 1946 the status of Guiana, which is situated on the north-east coast of South America, was changed to that of an overseas department. It is administered by a prefect, has an elected council-general of 15 members and is represented in the National Assembly and the Senate by 1 deputy each.

Prefect: R. Erignac.

Area and Population. Area about 90,000 sq. km (23,000 sq. miles), and population, including Inini, 33,698 (census 1961), of whom 3,057 are tribal

natives. Cayenne, the chief town, has a population of 18,635. These figures are exclusive of the floating population of miners, officials and troops.

From 1854 to 1938, Cayenne had a penal settlement for habitual criminals. The last convicts were, after 1945, sent back to France.

Education. Primary education has been free since 1889 in lay schools for the two sexes in the communes and many villages. In 1964 public primary schools had 214 teachers and 5,831 pupils, the *lycée* 45 teachers and 1,308 pupils; a church school had 47 mistresses and 1,505 pupils, a technical school had 23 teachers and 296 pupils.

Justice. At Cayenne there are a court of first instance, and a superior court of appeal, with jurisdiction in other localities.

Finance. The budget for 1964 balanced at 27,324,840 francs.

Production. The country has immense forests (about 80,000 sq. km) rich in many kinds of timber. Only about 3,300 hectares are under cultivation. The crops consist of rice (52 tons in 1964), maize (70 tons), manioc (3,650 tons), cocoa, bananas (2,020 tons), sugar-cane (15,900 tons) and pineapples (50 tons). The most important industry is goldmining (217·5 kg in 1963). The fishing of shrimps has been taken up by American companies.

Livestock, 1964: 2,700 cattle, 5,800 swine, 500 buffaloes, 1,100 goats and sheep, and 38,000 poultry.

Commerce. Trade in 1,000 metric tons and 1 m. new francs:

	1962		1963		1964	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
Imports.	32·11	41·74	37·74	55·80		
Exports.	93·04	2·18	12·83	3·41	26·31	3·0

In 1963 France supplied goods valued at 43·5m. francs; the next largest suppliers were USA (2·43m.) and the British West Indies (2·35m.).

The most important exports in 1961 were gold (298 kg; 1·43m. francs), timber (6,782 tons; 1·09m. francs) and rum (254 tons; 490,000 francs).

Total trade between Guiana and UK, in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK	9,185	262	183	36	359
Exports from UK	40,637	63,598	48,283	56,050	84,653
Re-exports from UK	696	1,112	496	308	1,028

Communications. There are 3 ports: Cayenne, St-Laurent-du-Maroni and Oyapoc. Cayenne is visited regularly by ships of the Compagnie Générale Transatlantique and the Société Générale de Transports Maritimes. There is also steamboat communication between the capital and the other towns of the department. Vessels registered in 1963: 417 in Cayenne, 113 in St-Laurent.

Three chief and some secondary roads connect the capital with the interior by motor-car services. There are 273 km of national and 252 km of departmental roads.

A telegraph system connects Cayenne with Macouria, Kourou, Sinnamary, Iracoubo and St-Laurent-du-Maroni. Number of telephones (1962), 1,150. There are wireless stations at Cayenne, Oyapoc, Régina, St-Laurent, Maripasoula, Saül, Camopi.

Air France calls at Cayenne twice a week, Pan American Airways and Crusciro do Sul each once a week; SATGA airline services interior con-

nexions. The airport at Cayenne-Rochambeau registered 1,458 arrivals and 1,456 departures in 1964.

Banking The Bank of Guiana, with a capital of 2.4m. new francs and reserve fund of 874,000 new francs (as at 31 Dec. 1961), advances loans for agricultural and other purposes.

The territory of Inini was separated from French Guiana by a decree of 6 July 1930, re-united with Guiana by law of 19 March 1946 and made a separate arrondissement by law of 14 Sept. 1951. The area is 75,000 sq. km and the population 2,980 (1961). The territory is connected with Guiana by waterways which, despite rapids, are navigable by local craft. The principal products are rosewood and cabinet wood. Gold is also found. The trade of the territory is included in the Guiana returns.

British Consul: L. Devaux (resident in Martinique).

Books of Reference

Choubert, B., *Géologie et Pétrographie de la Guyane Française*. Paris
Henry, *Guyane Française, son histoire 1604-1946*. Cayenne
Hurault, J., *Guide du voyageur en Guyane*. Paris, 1949

OVERSEAS TERRITORIES

FRENCH POLYNESIA

POLYNÉSIE FRANÇAISE

Government. These islands, formerly called 'French Settlements in Oceania', scattered over a wide area in the eastern Pacific, opted in Nov. 1958 for the status of an Overseas Territory within the French Community. They are administered by a governor, a government council (over which the governor presides), consisting of 7 members, 5 of whom are elected, and a territorial assembly of 30 members elected every 5 years on the basis of universal suffrage. French Polynesia is represented in the National Assembly by 1 deputy and in the Senate by a senator.

Governor: Jean Sicurani.

French Polynesia is administratively divided into the following *circonscriptions*:

1. The **Windward Islands** (Iles du Vent), comprising Tahiti with an area of about 1,042 sq. km and (census 9 Nov. 1962) 52,068 inhabitants; Moorea with an area of 132 sq. km and 4,147 inhabitants; Makatea, 2,273 inhabitants; Maio, 218 inhabitants. The most important island is Tahiti; its chief town is Papeete with 20,302 inhabitants, of whom 2,781 were of French metropolitan origin and 5,685 Chinese nationals.

2. The **Leeward Islands** (Iles sous le Vent) (16,177 inhabitants), comprising Huahine, Raiatea, Tahaa, Bora-Bora and Maupiti. The chief town is Uturoa (2,135 inhabitants) on Raiatée.

The Windward and Leeward Islands together are called the Society Archipelago (Archipel de la Société).

3. The **Tuamotu group**, consisting of two parallel ranges of islands between 135° and 143° W. long. and 14° and 23° S. lat., east of the Society

Archipelago, with a population of 6,847; chief centres, Rangiroa and Anaa. The **Gambier group** (of which Mangareva is the principal) have 30 sq. km of area; chief centre, Rikitea. The whole circonscription had 7,097 inhabitants on 9 Nov. 1962.

4. The **Austral Islands**, of which Rurutu is the largest, Tubuai, Raivavae, Rimatara and, far to the south, Rapa, have together an area of 174 sq. km and 4,371 inhabitants.

5. The **Marquezas Islands**, with a total area of 1,274 sq. km and 4,837 inhabitants, the two largest islands being Nuku-Hiva and Hiva-Oa.

The total area is estimated at 4,000 sq. km (1,545 sq miles); their population (census, 9 Nov. 1962) was 84,550 (43,110 males, 40,960 females). The uninhabited island of Clipperton is under the authority of the Governor as Delegate of the French Government.

Religion. In 1962, 45,812 inhabitants were Protestants and 24,782 Roman Catholics.

Education. There were, in 1964, 134 primary schools (19,000 pupils), 9 secondary schools (2,200 pupils) and 2 technical schools (300 pupils).

Finance. The ordinary budget for 1964 balanced at 1,031.7m. francs CFP, the extraordinary budget at 79.3m. francs CFP.

Commerce. Trade in 1,000 metric tons and 1m. francs du Pacifique (= 0.055 metropolitan francs):

	1962		1963		1964	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
Imports . . .	87.7	2,666	102.72	2,894	103.92	6,931
Exports . . .	355.1	972	346.08	919	400.62	996

Total trade between the French possessions in the Pacific and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK . . .	8,981	15,696	15,966	2,908	6,482
Exports from UK . . .	301,668	370,638	423,644	481,973	469,286
Re-exports from UK . . .	788	771	616	896	613

The most important products are phosphates (in Makatea) and copra (coconut trees covering the coastal plains of the mountainous islands and the greater part of the low-lying islands). Other produce for exports are coffee and vanilla, whereas tropical fruits, such as bananas, pineapples, oranges, etc., are grown only for local consumption.

Chief imports (by value) include metalwork, textiles, petrol, sugar and flour. Chief exports in 1963 were: Phosphates (321,242 metric tons, 381m. francs CP), copra (23,200 metric tons, 318m. francs CP), vanilla (223 metric tons, 119m. francs CP) and mother-of-pearl (357 metric tons, 38m. francs CP). Tourism is very important, earning almost half as much as the visible exports.

Communications. Several shipping companies connect France, San Francisco, New Zealand and Australia with Papeete. Number of telephones (1964), 1,381.

Two international airlines connect Tahiti weekly with Paris, Honolulu, USA and New Zealand. There is also a regular air service between Tahiti and the Leeward Isles with occasional connexions to the other groups.

British Consul: T. R. Cowell (resident at Suva).

Books of Reference

- Journal Officiel des Etablissements Français de l'Océanie*, and *Supplement containing Statistics of Commerce and Navigation*. Papeete
 Andrews, E., *Comparative Dictionary of the Tahitian Language*. Chicago, 1944
 Bourgeau, J., *La France du Pacifique*. 2nd ed. Paris, 1954
 Luke, Sir Harry, *The Islands of the South Pacific*. London, 1961
 O'Reilly, P., and Teissier, R., *Tahitiens. Répertoire bio-bibliographique de la Polynésie française*. Paris, 1963

NEW CALEDONIA AND DEPENDENCIES

NOUVELLE CALÉDONIE

Area and Population. New Caledonia is situated between 20° 8' and 22° 25' S. lat., and 164° 15' and 162° 15' E. long. It has a total length exceeding 397 km and an average breadth of 50 km. Area, 19,103 sq. km (7,374 sq. miles). In 1963 the population was 86,519, including 35,000 Europeans (34,000 of them French), 44,344 Melanesians, 1,200 Vietnamese, 3,700 Indonesians and 4,600 Polynesians. Nouméa had 35,000 inhabitants, including 25,000 Europeans.

Government. New Caledonia is administered by a governor, assisted by a government council of 5 which is elected by the Territorial Assembly. The Territorial Assembly is itself an elected body of 30 members. Nouméa, the capital, has a municipality; other centres of population are locally administered by municipal commissions.

High Commissioner for the Pacific Ocean and the New Hebrides and Governor of New Caledonia and Dependencies: Jean Risterrucci.

The territory is represented in the National Assembly and the Senate by 1 deputy each.

Education. In 1963, 22,243 children received instruction: 19,725 in primary schools, 765 in secondary schools and 1,107 in technical and vocational schools.

Finance. The ordinary budget for 1964 balanced at 1,876.9m. francs CFP, the extraordinary budget at 140m. francs CFP.

Production. Of the total area only about 6% is cultivable; about 1,600 sq. miles are pasture land; about the same area is cultivated or cultivable, and about 500 sq. miles contain forest; forest produce, 1962, 9,140 cu. metres. There are 4 forms of landownership: native reserves belonging to the local tribes, private estates, public land belonging to the New Caledonian territory and public land belonging to the metropolitan government. The chief agricultural products are coffee, copra, maize, fruits and vegetables. Live-stock, 1963: 105,000 cattle, 4,000 sheep, 21,500 goats, 9,500 horses, 19,600 pigs.

The mineral resources are very great; nickel, chrome and iron abound; silver, gold, cobalt, lead and copper have been mined at different times; manganese is being mined now. The nickel deposits are of special value, being without arsenic. Production in 1963 (in 1,000 metric tons): Nickel ore, 1,934; iron ore, 299. About 294,270 hectares of mining land are owned, and 177,437 hectares have been granted for prospecting. In 1963 the furnaces produced 14,145 metric tons matte of nickel and 8,305 metric tons of ferronickel. Local industries are developing; there are a chlorine and

oxygen plant, meat-preserving works, barking mills for coffee, and 5 furnaces melting nickel ore.

Commerce. Trade in 1,000 metric tons and 1m. francs ¹:

	1961		1962		1963	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
Imports . . .	525	4,283	341	3,682	420	3,452
Exports . . .	1,371	5,026	963	3,086	970	4,148

¹ The 'franc du Pacifique' equals 0.055 new francs.

In 1963, 56% of the imports came from, and 66% of the exports went to France and the Franc zone.

Chief imports in 1963 were (in 1,000 metric tons): Coal and coke, 300; petrol products, 170. Chief exports: Chrome ore, 18; iron ore, 294; nickel matte, 14.1; ferro-nickel, 8.2; nickel ore, 639; copra, 1.

Communications. In 1963, 417 vessels entered Nouméa and unloaded 454,000 metric tons of goods.

New Caledonia is connected by sea and air routes with France (the latter via Sydney-Port Darwin-Singapore-Karachi-Athens), Australia (by Qantas Empire Airways), the New Hebrides, Wallis archipelago and Tahiti.

There were, in 1963, 2,850 km of roads, of which 1,180 km were of good quality. There were 35 post offices, 16,034 km of telephone lines, 2,896 km of telegraph lines and 2,506 telephones.

Banking. At 31 Dec. 1962 the savings bank had 23,947 depositors with 607m. francs to their credit. There is a branch of the Banque de l'Indochine in Nouméa.

British Consul: W. A. Johnston, OBE.

Dependencies of New Caledonia:

1. The Isle of Pines, 30 miles to the south-east, with an area of 153 sq. km and a population of 925 (census 1963).
2. The Loyalty Islands, 60 miles east of New Caledonia, consisting of 3 large islands, Maré, Lifou and Uvéa, and many small islands with a total area of about 2,072 sq. km and a population of 13,459 natives and 158 Europeans (census 1963). The chief culture in the islands is that of coconuts: the chief export, copra.
3. The Huon Islands, 170 miles north-west of New Caledonia, a most barren group.
4. The Bép Archipelago, about 7 miles north-east of New Caledonia.
5. Chesterfield Islands are on the 20° S. parallel, about 342 miles west of the northern headland of New Caledonia.
6. Walpole lies south-east of Maré (Loyalty Islands) and east of the Isle of Pines, about 93 miles from each of these islands.

Books of Reference

Journal Officiel de la Nouvelle Calédonie et Dépendances
L'Economie de la Nouvelle-Calédonie en 1963
Récensement général de la population de la Nouvelle-Calédonie, 1963

FRENCH SOMALILAND

CÔTE FRANÇAISE DES SOMALIS

Government. French Somaliland is administered by an executive council of 8 members of which the Governor is the president. The council is elected by the territorial assembly which is composed of 32 elected members. Somaliland is represented in the National Assembly and the Senate by 1 deputy each.

Governor: René Tirant.

Vice-President of the Council: Ali Aref Bourhan.

Area and Population The territory of the Somali Coast is situated in the Gulf of Aden between the Somali Republic and Ethiopia. The frontier starts from Loyada, on the coast, 20 km south-east of Djibouti, passes by Djalelo, the Degouciné Mountains, crosses the Addis Ababa railway at Kilometre 110, 6 km to the north of Daouenlé, encloses the Gobaad Plain and lakes Abbé and Alli, passes Mount Moussa Ali near Daddato, and terminates at Cape Doumeirah, opposite Perim, on the Straits of Bab el Mandeb.

The territory has an area of 23,000 sq. km (8,500 sq. miles). The population was estimated at 1 Jan. 1961 at 81,000, including: Somalis, 24,000; Arabs, 3,000; Danakil, 30,500; Europeans, 7,000; foreigners, 16,500. Djibouti, the seat of government, had 41,200 inhabitants.

Education. In 1964 there were 16 public schools with 2,116 pupils and 11 private schools with 1,898 pupils.

Health. The medical services in 1962 included a hospital (600 beds), 8 dispensaries and 2 infirmaries.

Finance. The ordinary budget for 1965 balanced at 1,965m. Djibouti francs.

Production. Minerals supposed to exist are gypsum, mica, amethyst, sulphur and oil.

Commerce. The chief imports are cotton goods, sugar, cement, flour and benzene; the chief exports are hides, cattle and coffee (transit from Ethiopia).

Special trade in 1,000 metric tons and 1m. Djibouti francs:

	1961		1962		1963	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
Imports	61.0	3,628	69.0	4,248	69.7	5,900
Exports	6.5	337	2.5	475	2.6	389

Trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK	21,653	7,685	5,015	69,932	46,993
Exports from UK	334,589	431,743	490,651	642,840	890,030
Re-exports from UK	1,487	1,447	1,161	3,757	16,121

Shipping. In 1964 there entered at Djibouti 2,615 vessels of 12m. tons, unloading 674,673 tons and loading 281,367 tons of merchandise.

Road Traffic. In 1964 there were operating 3,654 passenger cars, 742 lorries and 431 motor cycles.

Railway. For the line Djibouti-Addis Ababa see p. 963. In 1962 the railway carried goods traffic of 190,974,366 ton-km.

Post. Number of telephones (1962), 1,726.

Currency. A new currency, the Djibouti frane, was introduced on 17 March 1949. The currency is covered 100% by a US dollar fund. The Djibouti frane equals 0.023 new francs (*see* p. 20).

British Consul: R. G. Peel, MBE (resides at Addis Ababa).

Books of Reference

Guide-Annuaire de la Côte Française des Somalis. Djibouti-Publicité, 1959
Poinso, J.-P., *Djibouti et la Côte française des Somalis.* Paris, 1965

THE COMORO ARCHIPELAGO

TERRITOIRE DES COMORES

THE archipelago of the Comoro islands, consisting of the islands of Mayotte, Anjouan, Grande Comore and Mohéli, was on 22 Dec. 1961 given a special statute of internal autonomy. Mayotte was a colony since 1843; on 25 July 1912 the 3 other islands, hitherto protectorates, were also declared colonies. From 1914 to 1946 the whole archipelago was attached to the government-general of Madagascar. On 9 May 1946 it was granted administrative autonomy within the French Republic, and on 11 Dec. 1958 the Territorial Assembly decided to remain in the Republic.

The territory is governed by a council of ministers responsible to the chamber of deputies, whose 31 members are elected by universal suffrage.

The Comoro Archipelago is represented in the National Assembly by 2 deputies and in the Senate by 1 senator.

High Commissioner: Henri Bernard.

President of the Council: Said Mohamed Cheikh.

Area, about 2,170 sq. km (838 sq. miles): Grande Comore, 1,148; Anjouan, 424; Mayotte, 374; Mohéli, 290. Population (estimate 1964), 206,480 (Grande Comore, 103,201; Anjouan, 69,784; Mayotte, 26,023; Mohéli, 8,024); capital, Moroni (Grande Comore), population 10,000. The majority of the inhabitants are Moslems, but there are about 1,300 Christians of French or Malagasy origin.

In 1964, 56 elementary classes had 6,600 pupils, 2 secondary schools had 312 pupils.

The ordinary budget for 1964 balanced at 850,663,000 francs CFA.

The chief product was formerly sugar cane, but now vanilla, copra, cacao, sisal, coffee, cloves and perfume plants (citronella, ylang-ylang, jessamine) are the most important products.

Imports in 1963 amounted to 26,990 metric tons (1,334.5m. francs CFA), exports to 6,303 metric tons (1,162.6m. francs CFA). Vanilla exports were 207 metric tons (610m. francs CFA); sisal, 1,177 tons (93m. francs CFA); copra, 3,216 tons (121m. francs CFA); essential oils, 51 tons (298m. francs CFA); cloves, 51 tons (9m. francs CFA). Grande Comore has a fine forest and exports timber for building and for railway sleepers.

Trade with UK: Exports from UK, 1962, £3,276; 1963, 10,016; 1964, £11,251; imports to UK, 1963, £7,888; 1964, nil (British Board of Trade returns).

ST PIERRE AND MIQUELON

TERRITOIRE DES ILES SAINT-PIERRE ET MIQUELON

THE territory consists of a group of 8 small islands off the south coast of Newfoundland. Area of St Pierre group, 26 sq. km (10 sq. miles); population (census 20 April 1962), 4,362; area of Miquelon group, 216 sq. km

(83.5 sq. miles); population, 628; total area, 242 sq. km (93.5 sq. miles), 5,025 inhabitants. Vital statistics (1964): Births 128; marriages, 44; deaths, 44.

The territory is represented in the National Assembly and the Senate by 1 deputy each.

Governor: J. Herry.

The Governor is assisted by a privy council consisting of the service chiefs and 2 members appointed by the Minister of Overseas Territories. A general council of 14 elected members was set up by decree of 25 Oct. 1946. Chief town, St Pierre, is also the seat of the court of appeal and the see of the Apostolic Prefecture.

Primary instruction is free. There were, in 1964, 4 public schools with 22 teachers and 420 pupils, and 6 private schools with 32 teachers and 757 pupils. One public secondary boys' and girls' school had 133 pupils; 1 private secondary boys' school, 54 pupils; 1 private secondary girls' school, 57 pupils. There are also 3 public boys' and 1 private girls' technical schools.

The islands, being mostly barren rock, are unsuited for agriculture. The chief industry is cod-fishing. The imports comprise textiles, salt, wines, coal, petrol, foodstuffs, meat; and the exports (in 1964), dried cod (115 tons; 9m. francs CFA), frozen fillets (1,899 tons; 276m. francs CFA) and fish meal (610 tons; 17m. francs CFA); 5 pelts of fox, 134 pelts of mink.

The ordinary budget for 1963 balanced at 562,289,600 francs CFA, the extraordinary budget at 9.68m. francs CFA.

Trade in metric tons and 1m. francs:

	1962		1963		1964	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
Imports	32,275	1,060.0	30,779	1,272.1	41,566	1,233.9
Exports	16,804	412.5	14,676	418.7	3,337	351.3

Total trade between St Pierre and Miquelon and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK	93	19,009	4,507	12,203	38,532
Exports from UK	53,411	53,056	29,147	51,507	43,211
Re-exports from UK	3,364	3,842	1,078	2,633	1,698

St Pierre is in regular steam communication with North Sydney and Halifax, and is connected by radio-telecommunication with Europe and the American continent. There were 459 telephones in 1964. Air Saint-Pierre connects the territory with Sydney (Nova Scotia), and there are occasional flights to and from St John's (Newfoundland), Gander and New York.

British Consul-General: F. S. Tomlinson, CMG (resident in New York).

Books of Reference

- De Curton, E., *Saint-Pierre et Miquelon*. Paris, 1944
De La Rüe, E. A., *Saint-Pierre et Miquelon*. Paris, 1963

SOUTHERN AND ANTARCTIC TERRITORIES

TERRES AUSTRALES ET ANTARCTIQUES FRANÇAISES

THE Territory of the TAAF was created on 6 Aug. 1955. It comprises the islands of Saint Paul and Nouvelle Amsterdam, the Kerguelen and Crozet archipelagos, and Terre Adélie.

The Administrator is assisted by a consultative council which meets twice yearly in Paris; its members are nominated by the Government for 5 years. The administration has its seat in Paris.

Administrator: Pierre Rolland.

There are 4 postal agencies; the TAAF has its own postage stamps.

The scientific stations of the TAAF which took an important part in the International Geophysical Year, 1956–58, have been made permanent; the staff of the French bases is renewed annually.

Kerguelen archipelago, situated 48–50° S. lat., 68–70° E. long., consists of 1 large and 300 small islands with a total area of 7,000 sq. km (2,700 sq. miles). It was discovered in 1772 by Yves de Kerguelen, but was effectively occupied by France only in 1949. Port-aux-Français has several scientific research stations (70 members), a hospital and a plant for seal-oil. Reindeer, trout and sheep have been acclimatized.

Crozet archipelago, situated 46° S. lat., 50–52° E. long., consists of 5 larger and 15 tiny islands, with a total area of 300 sq. km (116 sq. miles); the eastern group includes Apostles, Pigs and Penguins islands; the western group, Possession and Eastern islands. The archipelago was discovered in 1772 by Nicolas Dufresne, whose mate, Crozet, annexed it for Louis XV. A meteorological station on Possession Island (15 members) was built in 1964.

Saint Paul, situated 38° S. lat., 77° E. long., has an area of 7 sq. km (2.7 sq. miles). It is uninhabited. It was perhaps discovered in 1559 by Portuguese sailors.

Nouvelle Amsterdam, situated 37° S. lat., 70° E. long., with an area of 60 sq. km (23 sq. miles). It was discovered in 1522 by Magellan's companions, but first visited (together with Saint Paul) by a Dutch skipper. In 1950 an administrative office, research stations (30 members) and a hospital were established.

Terre Adélie comprises the antarctic continent between 136° and 142° E. long., south of 60° S. lat. It was discovered in 1840 by Dumont d'Urville. A research station (22 members) is situated at Base Dumont d'Urville, which is kept by the French Polar Expeditions.

Books of Reference

T.A.A.F. Revue trimestrielle. Paris, 1957 ff.
Expéditions Polaires Françaises. Etudes et Rapports. Paris 1948–59

WALLIS AND FUTUNA

ON 27 Dec. 1959 the inhabitants of these islands voted with an overwhelming majority in favour of exchanging their status from a protectorate to an oversea territory, which was granted by the French Parliament on 29 July 1961. The islands have, since 1842, been ruled by kings advised by a French Resident under the High Commissioner of New Caledonia.

The Wallis Archipelago, north-east of Fiji, has an area of 275 sq. km (106 sq. miles) and 5,380 inhabitants. The archipelago is in regular communication with Nouméa via Port Vila.

Futuna and Alofi, south of the Wallis Islands, have about 3,000 inhabitants.

ANGLO-FRENCH CONDOMINIUM NEW HEBRIDES. *See p. 196*

MEMBER STATES OF THE COMMUNITY CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC

RÉPUBLIQUE CENTRAFRICAINE

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Central African Republic became independent on 13 Aug. 1960, after having been one of the 4 territories of French Equatorial Africa (under the name of Ubangi Shari) and from 1 Dec. 1958 a member state of the French Community. In Jan. 1959 the 4 republics formed an 'economic, technical and customs union'. The Republic was admitted to the UN on 20 Sept. 1960.

President of the Republic, President of the Government, Minister of Defence: David Dacko.

Foreign Affairs: Antoine Gui Mali.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the Central African Republic covers 617,000 sq. km; its population in 1964 was about 1,256,000. The capital is Bangui (82,500 inhabitants).

FINANCE. The ordinary budget in 1964 envisaged revenue 6,297m. francs CFA, and expenditure 6,597m. francs CFA.

PRODUCTION (1961). Cotton, 65,800 metric tons; cotton seed, 27,500 metric tons; millet and sorghum, 26,000 metric tons; maize, 37,500 metric tons; groundnuts, 30,000 metric tons; coffee, 7,200 metric tons; diamonds, 265,000 carats.

TRADE. In 1963 imports were valued at 6,500m. francs CFA, exports at 5,400m. francs CFA.

Trade of the former territory of Equatorial Africa with UK according to British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling:

	1960	1961 ¹	1962 ¹	1963 ¹	1964 ¹
Imports to UK .	1,204,437	42,390	23,629	28,009	1,439
Exports from UK .	1,063,898	207,044	233,401	355,461	316,349
Re-exports from UK	3,967	11,514	2,235	134	487

¹ Central African Republic only.

French High Representative: Roger Barberot.

British Ambassador and Consul-General: W. S. Laver, CBE (resident at Brazzaville).

Ambassador to USA: Jean-Pierre Kombet.

USA Ambassador: Claude G. Ross.

CONGO

RÉPUBLIQUE DU CONGO

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Republic of the Congo became independent on 15 Aug. 1960, after having been one of the 4 territories of French Equatorial Africa (under the name of Middle Congo) and

from 28 Nov. 1958 a member state of the French Community. In Jan. 1959 it formed an 'economic, technical and customs union' with the other 3 territories of the former government-general of French Equatorial Africa. The Republic was admitted to the UN on 20 Sept. 1960.

President of the Republic: Alphonse Massamba-Debat. *Prime Minister:* Pascal Lissouba. *Foreign Affairs:* Charles Ganao.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the Congo Republic covers 342,000 sq. km; its population is about 880,000. The capital is Brazzaville (136,000 inhabitants).

FINANCE. The ordinary budget in 1964 balanced at 9,670m. francs CFA.

PRODUCTION. Production of lead was 4,741 short tons in 1960; gold (1963), 2,951 troy oz.

TRADE. Trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK.	479,942	140,584	102,108	974,603
Exports from UK	784,674	415,412	587,591	1,115,485
Re-exports from UK	8,040	2,603	1,761	5,312

COMMUNICATIONS. A railway (516 km) and a telegraph line connect Brazzaville with Pointe-Noire. Brazzaville has an airport which in 1962 handled 8,386 metric tons of freight and 100,500 passengers arriving and departing. Pointe-Noire (56,865 inhabitants) is a considerable port, handling, in 1961, 790 ships and 793,000 metric tons of freight. Telephones (1962) numbered 6,000, of which 4,000 in Brazzaville.

French High Representative: Jean Rossard.

Chargé d'Affaires to UK: Joseph Kabemba.

British Ambassador and Consul-General: W. S. Laver, CBE. *First Secretary:* T. Empson.

Ambassador to USA: Jonas Mouanza.

USA Ambassador: Henry L. T. Koren. *Counsellor and Consul:* Lloyd M. Rives.

GABON

RÉPUBLIQUE GABONAISE

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Gabonese Republic became independent on 17 Aug. 1960 after having been one of the 4 territories of French Equatorial Africa and, from 28 Nov. 1958, a member state of the French Community. In Jan. 1959 it formed an 'economic, technical and customs union' with the other 3 territories of the former government-general of French Equatorial Africa. The Republic was admitted to the UN on 20 Sept. 1960.

President of the Republic, Prime Minister, and Minister of Defence: Léon Mba.

Foreign Minister: Pierre Auguste Avaro.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the Gabon Republic covers 267,000 sq. km; its population on 1 Jan. 1962 was about 455,000, including 4,500 Europeans. The capital is Libreville (31,000 inhabitants).

FINANCE. The ordinary budget in 1964 balanced at 7,360m. francs CFA, the development budget at 1,845m.

PRODUCTION. 1963: Manganese ore, 635,056 metric tons; gold, 35,719 troy oz. 1962: Oil, 827,000 metric tons; natural gas, 8,791,000 cu. metres; uranium concentrates, 1,161 metric tons; cocoa, 3,800 metric tons; coffee, 1,200 metric tons.

TRADE. In 1963 imports totalled 11.5m. francs CFA and exports 15.5m. francs CFA.

Trade with the UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK. . .	613,149	901,996	1,176,132	1,286,889
Exports from UK . .	531,147	496,793	536,607	456,668
Re-exports from UK .	2,115	797	1,461	604

SHIPPING. Libreville and Port Gentil are the main ports. Together with Pointe-Noire (Congo), they received 1,488 vessels in 1962; merchandise unloaded was 164,400 tons; loaded, 1,428,100 tons.

French High Representative: F. S. de Quirielle.

Ambassador to UK: André Mintsa (resident in Paris).

British Ambassador and Consul-General: W. S. Laver, CBE (resident at Brazzaville).

Ambassador to USA: Aristide N. E. Issembe.

USA Ambassador: Charles F. Darlington.

Lasserre, G., *Libreville, la ville et sa région*. Paris, 1958

Thiery, Y. and Delarozière, R., *Carte ethnique du Gabon*. Paris, 1945

MADAGASCAR

RÉPUBLIQUE MALGACHE

IN 1863 King Radama II's assassination terminated a short but momentous reign. Succeeding Queen Rànavàlona I in 1861, Radama abolished ordeals and the death penalty and introduced freedom of worship and freedom of trade. The abolition of customs duties, however, damaged his finances, and he incurred the wrath of the British by his inclination towards France.

HISTORY. Madagascar was discovered by the Portuguese, Diego Diaz, in 1500. On the return of Diaz to Portugal the King concluded that the island must be Madagascar, about which he had read in Marco Polo's 'Voyages'. Polo, however, had not been there, but believing his Arab informants, ascribed to an island what was really the kingdom of Mogadisho, on the east coast of Africa. Mispronouncing and mis-spelling the name, he coined the word Madagascar, by which name it has been known ever since.

The last native sovereign in Madagascar, Queen Rànavàlona III (born 1861, died 1916), succeeded in 1883. The French claimed a portion of the north-west coast as having been transferred to them by local chiefs, and hostilities were carried on in 1882-84 against the Merina, who refused to recognize the cession. In 1885 peace was made, Diégo-Suarez having been surrendered to France. By the agreement of 5 Aug. 1890 the protectorate of France over Madagascar was recognized by Great Britain; but the native government refused to carry out the clauses of the treaty of 1885, and a French expedition was dispatched in May 1895 to enforce the claims of France, and on 1 Oct. a treaty was signed whereby the Queen accepted the protectorate. In 1896 Diégo-Suarez and the islands of Nossi-Bé on the west coast (130 sq. miles) and Sainte-Marie on the east coast (64

sq. miles) were placed under the authority of the governor-general of Madagascar. By a law promulgated 6 Aug. 1896 the island and its dependencies were declared a French colony.

On 14 Oct. 1958 Madagascar was proclaimed a member state of the Community and on 26 June 1960 became an independent state within the Community. The Republic was admitted to the UN on 20 Sept. 1960.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution of the republic was promulgated on 28 April 1959 and amended in June 1960. It provides for a national assembly of 107 and a senate of 54 members. The government consists of a president, 11 ministers and 9 secretaries of state.

President of the Republic and Minister of Defence: Philibert Tsiranana.
Foreign Affairs: M. Sylla.

The republic is divided into the 6 provinces of Fianarantsoa, Majunga, Tamatave, Diégo-Suarez, Tuléar and Tananarive. Each province is under the supervision of a specially delegated secretary of state. The provinces are subdivided into prefectures, sub-prefectures and cantons. Each canton comprises a number of communes which correspond to the traditional *fokonolona*.

National flag: White (vertical), green and red (horizontal).
National anthem: Ry tanindrazanay malala ô!

AREA AND POPULATION. Madagascar is situated off the south-east coast of Africa, from which it is separated by the Moçambique Channel, the least distance between island and continent being 240 miles; its length is 980 miles; greatest breadth, 360 miles. The area is 594,180 sq. km (229,233 sq. miles). On 1 Jan. 1963 the population was 5,862,258, of whom 46,009 were French, 33,795 Comorians, 536 other members of the French Community and 29,294 aliens.

The Malagasy races or tribes are very numerous, the more important being the Hova (1,485,677), the Betsimisáraka (884,233), the Bétsiléo (712,292), the Tsimihety (420,315), the Sakalava (333,519), the Antaisaka (343,765) and the Antandroy (303,009). Hindus, Chinese, Arabs and other Asiatics carry on small retail trade. The language of the Hova or Merina, allied to the Malayan and Oceanic tongues, is understood over a large part of the island.

Population of the provinces (1 Jan. 1963): Diégo-Suarez, 462,956; Fianarantsoa, 1,498,560; Majunga, 705,158; Tamatave, 923,195; Tananarive, 1,378,295; Tuléar, 894,094.

The populations of the chief towns were, in 1962, the capital, Tananarive, 270,268; Majunga, 34,119; Tamatave, 39,627; Fianarantsoa, 36,189; Diégo-Suarez, 29,887; Tuléar, 33,850.

Vital statistics, 1963: Births, 248,000; deaths, 94,000.

RELIGION. Since 1895 a large portion of the Merina and other tribes in the central districts have been Christianized. There are many missionary societies at work, French (Catholic and Protestant), British (the London Missionary Society, the Friends' Mission and the Anglican Mission), a Norwegian Lutheran Mission and an American Mission. The Society of Friends had 65,000 members in 1960. There are 5,200 Roman Catholic churches, 5,755 Protestant churches and 75 mosques. The outlying tribes are still mostly heathen.

EDUCATION. Education is compulsory from 6 to 14 years of age in the primary schools. In 1963-64 there were 400,000 pupils in public primary schools and 190,000 in private schools. There are also at Tananarive 3 *lycées* (1 for boys, 1 for girls, 1 co-educational), a co-educational high school, a technical *lycée* and 4 private secondary schools. At Tananarive there are schools of medicine, law and administration, science and arts courses, and a school for applied arts. In 1963-64 the secondary schools had a total of 38,000 pupils, the technical schools, 6,000. *Lycées* have been established in every provincial capital and at Antsirabe. A university was opened in Tananarive on 4 Dec. 1961; it had 1,750 students in 1963.

There are also 4 agricultural schools, at Nanisana, Ambatondrazaka, Marovoay and Ivoloïna, and an agricultural college at Tananarive.

There were, in 1960, 43 cinemas with a seating capacity of 13,000.

FINANCE. The local revenue is derived chiefly from direct taxation (including a poll tax and taxes on land, cattle and houses), from customs and other indirect taxes, from territorial lands, from posts and telegraphs, markets and miscellaneous sources. The chief branches of expenditure are general administration, public works, health services, education, the post office and the public debt. The general budget for 1963 balanced at 23,725,000 francs; the public debt stood at 169m. francs. A large part of the expenditures is covered by grants from the French Republic, which in 1961 amounted to 2,044m. francs.

The development fund of the European Economic Community has made available about 12,000m. francs CFA up to the end of 1962.

DEFENCE. Created in 1961 and maintained with French Air Force assistance, the Malgache Army Air Force has a few transport and communications aircraft, including 1 C-47, 5 Broussards and 1 Bell 47 helicopter.

PRODUCTION. A 5-year development plan, 1964-68, provides for a total expenditure of 165,000m. francs, of which 31,000m. is to be financed by foreign aid. Of the total, 51% is being allocated to infrastructure and transportation, 23% to agriculture, 17% to industry and 9% to various social projects.

Agriculture. The principal agricultural products in 1963 were (in 1,000 metric tons): Manioc, 933.7; rice, 1,255; maize, 78; batata, 268.8; vanilla, 2.45; coffee, 55; groundnuts, 24; sugar-cane, 469; coconuts, 15.8; sisal, 18; raffia, 1.18; potatoes, 122.6; bananas, 294.6; peas, 4.3; beans, 33.6.

Cattle breeding and agriculture are the chief occupations. There were, in 1963, 8.5m. cattle, 450,000 pigs, 300,000 sheep, 300,000 goats and 14m. poultry.

Forestry. The forests contain many valuable woods, while gum, resins and plants for tanning, dyeing and medicinal purposes abound.

Mining (1962). Mining production (in metric tons) included: Mica (1961), 1,010; graphite, 16,463; phosphates (1961), 4,630; chrome, 19,006; ilmenite (1961), 2,729; zircon (1961), 340; beryl, 726; columbite (1961), 12; gold, 325 (1963: 900) troy oz.

Industry. Silk and cotton weaving are carried on (including a large cotton-weaving plant in Antsirabe), and the working of metal and the making of panama and other straw hats. The preparation of sugar, rice, soap, tapioca, etc., is being undertaken by Europeans, as well as the canning of

meat. There are large meat-preserving factories at Boanamary (Majunga), Diégo-Suarez, Tamatave, Tananarive and Antsirabe. In 1963, 20,000 metric tons of cement were produced.

Power. The consumption of electric power in 1962 amounted to 83.5m. kwh. (1962: 76.5m).

COMMERCE. Trade in 1,000 metric tons and 1m. francs CFA:

	1961		1962		1963	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
Imports	394,296	25,530.9	444,463	30,027.8	444,734	31,479.7
Exports	246,012	19,137.7	329,605	23,285.5	304,030	20,261.5

In 1962 metropolitan France supplied 75%, in value of the imports; West Germany 3%; Iran 2.9%; USA 2.4%; metropolitan France received 55% of the exports.

In 1963, the chief imports (in 1m. francs) were: Metalware, 3,481.7; vehicles, 3,375.2; chemicals, 3,082.3; mineral products, 2,165.5; wines, 739.5; vegetables, 941.9; food, 2,240; animal products 734.8. The chief exports in 1963 were: Vegetables, 11,123.5; foodstuffs, 3,270.6; textiles, 1,897.9; mineral products, 814.2; animals and animal products, 701.1.

Total trade between Madagascar (from 1961 without the Comoro Islands) and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK	959,346	887,094	936,030	794,060	1,113,610
Exports from UK	597,569	506,838	516,740	519,190	516,651
Re-exports from UK	1,629	3,631	6,316	11,968	4,719

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* Tamatave, Majunga, Diégo-Suarez, Tuléar, Nossi-Bé and Manakara are the principal ports. In 1963, 3,268 vessels of 3,722,000 tons entered these ports.

Railways. Four railways are operating in Madagascar, namely: between Tananarive and Tamatave (373 km); between Tananarive and Antsirabe (noted for its thermal springs), 158 km; the branch line of the Tamatave railway, from Moramanga to Lake Alaotra (168 km), and the line from Fianarantsoa to the east coast (165 km). In 1962, 2,063,000 passengers and 630,000 metric tons of cargo were transported; receipts amounted to 1,827m. francs CFA.

Roads. At the end of 1963 there were 37,531 km of roads suitable for motor traffic, of which 19,147 km are practicable all the year round. There is a motor-car service with a network of routes covering about 2,220 km. Motor vehicles registered at 1 Jan. 1963 included 24,488 passenger cars, 629 buses, 1,888 commercial vehicles, 20,613 lorries, 1,178 tractors and 4,243 motor cycles.

Post. There were in 1964, 399 post offices and agencies and 57 wireless telegraph stations. The telegraph line has a length of 9,719 km. There is a cable communication to Mauritius, Réunion and Aden. There were 35,857 km of telephone line and 9,032 telephone subscribers. A telephone line, Tananarive-Paris, was opened to the public on 27 April 1951. Wireless telegraphy was established between Tananarive and Fianarantsoa on 12 Oct. 1962.

Aviation. Five airlines connect Tananarive with Paris (*via* Entebbe, Cairo; Nairobi, Cairo; Nairobi, Cairo, Rome; Djibouti, Cairo, Marseille; Djibouti,

Beirut, Marseille). Eighteen weekly services connect the capital with the ports and the chief inland towns. The main airfields are at Arivonimamo, Ivato, Tamatave, Tuléar and Majunga. In 1963, 22,774 passengers, 8,878 metric tons of cargo and 87 metric tons of mail departed on international flights.

MONEY. The monetary system is the same as that of France. The Malagasy franc (franc MG) = 0.02 metropolitan francs.

BANKING. On 22 Dec. 1925 the Banque de Madagascar et des Comores was established as a bank of issue. This privilege was, on 5 Oct. 1961, transferred to a new national institute, the Institut Malgache d'Émission. The Banque de Madagascar et des Comores continues to serve as a bank of issue for the Comoro Islands and as a commercial bank there and in Madagascar. The Bamès has a branch at Tananarive and 9 agencies. The Banque Nationale pour le Commerce et l'Industrie has 11 agencies in the island. The Franco-Chinese Bank has a branch at Tananarive. The savings bank had, at 31 Dec. 1960, 56,099 depositors with 791m. francs CFA to their credit.

French High Representative: Marcel Gey.

High Representative in France: Dr Albert Rakoto-Ratsimamanga.

Ambassador to UK: (Vacant).

British Ambassador and Consul-General: A. B. Horu. *First Secretary:* D. Bllelock.

Ambassador to USA: Louis Rakotomalala.

USA Ambassador: C. Vaughan Ferguson.

Indian Ambassador: Rama Chandran.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Service de Statistique Générale in Tananarive published the *Bulletin mensuel de Madagascar* (from Oct. 1955); continuation of the trimestrial *Bulletin de statistique générale* (1949-54), the trimestrial *Revue de Madagascar*, the *Madagascar à travers ses provinces* (latest issue, 1953), and the *Annuaire Statistique de Madagascar* (vol. 1, 1938-51, published 1953).

Bulletin de l'Académie Malgache (from 1902)

Recherche agronomique de Madagascar. Tananarive, 1952

Chevalier, L., *Madagascar, populations et ressources.* Paris, 1952

Dandouau and Chapus, G. S., *Histoire des Populations de Madagascar.* Paris, 1952

Deschamps, H., *Histoire de Madagascar.* Paris, 1960

Saron, G., *Madagascar et les Comores.* Paris, 1953

Stratton, A., *The great red island.* London, 1965

SENEGAL

RÉPUBLIQUE DU SÉNÉGAL

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Republic of Senegal became independent on 20 Aug. 1960, after having been a French territory (1659 foundation of Saint-Louis, 1854-65 occupation of the hinterland), a member state of the French Community (from 25 Nov. 1958) and, from Jan. 1959 to 20 Aug. 1960, a partner (together with Sudan) of the Federation of Mali. The Republic was admitted to the UN on 29 Sept. 1960.

The Republic is administered by a government council of 15 ministers; it is divided into 12 'circles'. The national assembly consists of 60 members, elected by universal suffrage.

President of the Republic, President of the Council and Minister of Defence and Security: Léopold Sédar Senghor.

Foreign Affairs: Doudou Thiam.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Republic has a total area of 197,161 sq. km; the population in 1962 was about 3.1m. The capital is Dakar (population, 380,000). Rufisque (48,300), Saint-Louis (47,900), Kaolack (46,800), Thiès (39,100), Ziguinchor (29,000), Diourbel (18,500) and Louga are other important towns.

The principal autochthonous tribes are the Ouolofs (about 700,000, mostly Moslems), Bambaras, Mandingos, Peuls (Fulbés) and Toucouleurs.

EDUCATION. Education is provided at 2 *lycées* (at Dakar and Saint-Louis), 6 modern colleges, 3 technical colleges, 3 training centres, 2 *écoles normales*, 3 *cours normaux* and 255 elementary schools. Total pupils in the elementary schools in 1963-64 was 183,000, including 26,000 attending 67 mission schools; in the secondary schools, 13,600 (of whom 3,400 attend 5 mission colleges); in the technical schools and courses, 5,900. The University in Dakar was established on 24 Feb. 1957, with faculties of law, science, the arts and a school of medicine and pharmacy; it had 2,290 students in 1963.

FINANCE. The ordinary budget for 1961 balanced at 27,870m. francs CFA, the extraordinary budget at 4,310m.

DEFENCE. The Senegal air force, formed with French assistance, received as an initial equipment 2 C-47 transports, 4 Broussard liaison aircraft and 2 Bell-47 helicopters.

PRODUCTION. The soil is generally sandy. Production (1962) in 1,000 metric tons: Millet, 424; maize, 30; rice, 80; groundnuts, 757. Livestock (1956): 688,000 sheep and goats, 1m. cattle, 44,000 pigs, 77,000 asses; 6,400 camels and 61,000 horses. Dakar has numerous industrial works. In 1962, the production of titanium concentrates was 25,500 metric tons, phosphate rock, 639,000 metric tons; cement, 183,000 metric tons, supplying nearly half the requirements of the former territories of French West Africa.

A 4-year development plan (1961-65) envisages capital investments of 92,000m. francs CFA, of which slightly less than half is to be spent on industrial development (phosphates, oil refining, chemicals, textiles).

TRADE. Imports in 1962 amounted to 773,000 metric tons; exports to 1,143,000 metric tons (including Mali and Mauritania). The chief imports (in metric tons) were wheat (57,300), rice (118,100), sugar (62,800), petroleum products (266,300), cement (25,300), textiles and machinery. The chief exports were groundnuts (276,700), groundnut oil (118,600), oil-cake (163,900), phosphates (86,000) and salt (12,400).

Imports in 1963 totalled 38,500m. francs CFA, exports 27,200m.

Total trade between UK and the former territory of French West Africa (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1960 ²	1961 ²	1962 ¹	1963 ¹	1964 ¹
Imports to UK . . .	2,929,567	1,569,842	578,095	631,200	1,171,011
Exports from UK . . .	3,013,320	1,579,047	1,182,283	1,290,017	1,229,153
Re-exports from UK . .	219,425	146,491	141,803	168,103	183,148

¹ Senegal only.

² Senegal and Mali.

² Excluding Togoland and Guinea.

COMMUNICATIONS. There were, in 1956, 118 post offices. French cables connect Dakar with Brest, Casablanca and Conakry; English cables, with British West Africa; and a South American cable, with Pernambuco. Telephones in 1962 numbered 23,000, of which 16,400 were in Dakar.

There are 5 railway lines: Dakar-Kidira (continuing in Mali), Thiès-Saint-Louis (193 km), Guinguinéo-Kaolack (22 km), Louga-Linguère (129 km), and Diourbel-Touba (46 km).

In 1962, 4,253 vessels entered the port of Dakar. In 1960, 9,212 aircraft arrived at, and left, Yoff (Dakar), disembarking and embarking (in 1962) 145,957 passengers and 4,132 metric tons of freight.

There is a river service on the Senegal from Saint-Louis to Podor (140 miles) open throughout the year, and to Kayes (924 km) open from July to October. The Senegal River is closed to foreign flags. The Saloum River is navigable as far as Kaolack, the Casamance River as far as Ziguinchor.

BANKING. Under an agreement with the Crédit Lyonnais a new commercial bank, the Union Sénégalaise de la Banque pour le Commerce et l'Industrie, was established in Sept. 1961; the Senegal government holds the larger part of its capital.

At 31 Dec. 1960 the savings banks had 35,360 depositors with 217,515,000 francs CFA to their credit.

French High Representative: J. Viau de Lagarde.

Ambassador to the UK: Léon Boissier-Palun, KBE.

British Ambassador: J. H. Peck, CMG. *First Secretary:* J. Mellon.

Ambassador to USA: Dr Ousmane Socé Diop.

USA Ambassador: Mercer Cook.

Crowder, M., *Senegal: a study in French assimilation.* OUP, 1962

CHAD

RÉPUBLIQUE DU TCHAD

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Republic of Chad became independent on 11 Aug. 1960, after having been one of the 4 territories of French Equatorial Africa and, from 28 Nov. 1958, a member state of the French Community. In Jan. 1959 it formed an 'economic and technical union' with the 3 other territories of the former government-general of French Equatorial Africa. The Republic was admitted to the UN on 20 Sept. 1960.

President of the Republic and President of the Council: François Tombalbaye.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the Chad Republic covers 1,284,000 sq. km; its population in 1962 consisted of 2.75m. Africans and 5,000 Europeans. The capital is Fort Lamy (45,000 inhabitants).

FINANCE. The ordinary budget in 1964 balanced at 6,371m. francs CFA (1965: 8,380m.), the development budget envisaged 500m. francs expenditure. In 1960-63 French aid amounted to 23,600m. francs.

PRODUCTION. Cotton and animal husbandry are the most important industries. The cotton crop in 1963 was about 94,500 metric tons of seed cotton, yielding 33,500 tons of fibre.

TRADE. In 1963 imports totalled 7,200m. francs CFA, exports 5,500m. Trade with UK: Imports to UK, 1961, £122,941; 1962, £368,893; 1963,

£471,930; 1964, £1,128,097; exports from UK, 1961, £186,460; 1962, £106,153; 1963, £132,239; 1964, £110,192; re-exports from UK, 1961, £22,338; 1962, £447; 1963, £352; 1964, £22 (British Board of Trade returns).

French High Representative: G. de Communes de Marcilly.

British Ambassador and Consul-General: W. S. Laver, CBE (resident at Brazzaville).

Ambassador to USA: Boukar Abdoul.

USA Ambassador: Brewster H. Morris.

Le Gornec, J., *Histoire politique du Tchad de 1900 à 1962*. Paris, 1963

FORMER MEMBER STATES OF THE FRENCH UNION

IVORY COAST

RÉPUBLIQUE DE CÔTE D'IVOIRE

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Republic of Ivory Coast became independent on 7 Aug. 1960, after having been a territory of French West Africa from 1904. The Republic was admitted to the UN on 20 Sept. 1960.

The Republic is situated between Liberia and Ghana and has common frontiers with the Republics of Guinea, Mali and Upper Volta. France obtained rights on the coast in 1842, but did not actively and continuously occupy the territory till 1882. On 1 Jan. 1933 a portion of Upper Volta was added to the Ivory Coast, but on 1 Jan. 1948 the districts of Bobo-Dioulasso, Gaoua, Koudougou, Ouagadougou, Kaya, Tenkodogo and Dédougou were transferred to the reconstituted Upper Volta.

The Republic is administered by a government of 15 ministers. The legislative assembly has 70 members; all of them, elected on 27 Nov. 1960, belong to the Rassemblement Démocratique Africain.

The Republic is administratively divided into 4 departments: North, West, Central, South-East.

President of the Republic and Minister of Foreign Affairs: Félix Houphouët-Boigny.

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 322,463 sq. km; total population (1962), 3.6m., including 14,500 Europeans. The seat of administration and of the court of appeal is at Abidjan (population, 180,000 Africans, 7,500 Europeans); the office of agriculture at Bingerville. Abidjan, Bouaké (population, 1959, 70,000) and Grand Bassam (11,537) are important towns. 43% of the population are below the age of 15; 10% above the age of 50.

The principal ethnical groups are the Agnis-Ashantis, Kroumen, Mandé, Baoulé, Dan-Gouro and Koua.

Of the total population, 23.5% are Moslems, 12.5% Christians and 65% animists.

EDUCATION. There were, in 1963-64, 235,900 pupils in public primary schools, 94,700 in private primary schools, 16,400 in public secondary schools, 7,850 in private secondary schools, and 2,200 in public technical schools. The university of Abidjan had 590 students.

JUSTICE. There are a court of first instance, 2 courts of second instance and a court of appeal.

WELFARE. In 1960 there were 3 hospitals and 59 medical stations, 58 maternity homes and 190 dispensaries, 6 leprosaries and a mental asylum, with together 6,500 beds; there were 150 doctors and 42 pharmacists.

FINANCE. The budget for 1964 balanced at 29,353m. francs CFA; the budget for 1965 envisaged revenues of 41,000m. and expenditures of 32,000m. francs.

PRODUCTION. Agricultural production in 1960 included (in metric tons): Yam, 1,460,249; manioc, 656,853; bananas, 725,614; palm-oil, 16,354; cola nuts, 28,000; karité, 277; 1963: maize, 99,000; rice, 156,000; millet, 55,000. The cultivation of cotton is being developed; coconuts and a small quantity of rubber are collected. The mahogany forests inland are worked. Diamond fields are being exploited; 199,000 carats in 1960. Manganese deposits yielded 139,035 metric tons in 1963 (106,840 in 1962).

Several factories produce palm-oil, fruit preserves and fruit juice.

Livestock, 1958: 270,000 cattle, 360,000 sheep, 410,000 goats, 50,000 pigs, 1,000 horses and 1,100 donkeys.

TRADE. Exports in 1962 amounted to 44,719m. francs CFA (1963: 56,900m.); imports, 38,500m. francs CFA (1963: 41,900m.). Exports of coffee furnished 24,500m. francs, cocoa 11,300m. francs and timber 12,500m. francs; 26,600m. francs of the exports went to France. Of the imports, 27,700m. francs came from France. Chief imports were: Metalwork (32,000 tons), cement (168,000 tons), wine (25,400 tons), motor fuel and oils (201,600 tons).

Total trade between the Ivory Coast and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK . . .	95,185	1,418,065	1,681,127	5,301,176
Exports from UK . . .	1,570,695	1,341,277	1,396,345	1,691,300
Re-exports from UK . . .	21,949	13,741	14,447	7,462

COMMUNICATIONS. From Abidjan a railway runs to La Léraba (625 km) and thence through Upper Volta to Ouagadougou. Permanent roads total 28,000 km, of which 700 km are bitumenized. In 1961 there were 13,732 cars and 12,416 lorries and tractors. The main airport is at Abidjan-Port-Buet. In 1962 it handled 124,000 passengers and 2,940 tons of freight and mail.

The main ports are Abidjan, Sassandra and Tabou. In 1961, 705 French and 1,228 other vessels of 5,140,000 net tons entered Abidjan, loading and unloading 1,321,000 metric tons. The 4 main rivers, Comoé, Bandama, Sassandra and Cavally, are practically not navigable because of rapids and cataracts.

There were, in 1962, 74 post offices and 10,600 telephones.

BANKING. In 1960 the savings banks had 30,293 depositors with 290,611,000 francs CFA to their credit.

The Ivory Coast maintains embassies in Belgium, France, Germany, Ghana, Israel, Italy, Liberia, Nigeria, Switzerland, Tunisia, UK and USA.

Ambassador to France: Camille Alliali.

French Ambassador: J. Raphael Leygues.

Ambassador to the UK: Siméon Aké.

British Ambassador: T. R. Shaw, CMG. *First Secretary:* W. J. A. Wilberforce.

Ambassador to USA: Konan Bédié.

USA Ambassador: James W. Wine.

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. Service de la Statistique, Abidjan. It publishes *Bulletin Statistique Mensuel* and (1958) *Inventaire Économique de la C-te d'Ivoire, 1947-56*
Panorama de la Côte d'Ivoire, 1960, ed. Direction de l'Information, Abidjan.

DAHOMEY

RÉPUBLIQUE DU DAHOMEY

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Republic of Dahomey became independent on 1 Aug. 1960, after having been a territory of French West Africa from 1904. The Republic was admitted to the UN on 20 Sept. 1960.

On 27 Oct. 1963 Col. Soglo, Chief of Staff of the Army, overthrew the Government. Next day, President Maga resigned and the National Assembly was dissolved.

President of the Republic: Sourou-Migan Apithy (elected 19 Jan. 1964).
Vice-President and Prime Minister: Justin Ahomadegbé. *Foreign Affairs:* Gabriel Lozes.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area is 115,762 sq. km, and the population, in 1962, 2,203,000. The seat of government is Porto Novo (58,500 inhabitants); the chief port and business centre is Cotonou (86,000); other important towns are Abomey (18,900), Ouidah (14,000) and Parakou (5,700).

EDUCATION. There were, in 1963-64, 64,000 pupils in public primary schools, 49,600 in private primary schools, 3,400 in public secondary schools, 2,000 in private secondary schools and 1,050 in technical schools.

FINANCE. The ordinary budget for 1964 balanced at 7,147.5m. francs CFA.

PRODUCTION. The population is mainly agricultural, growing maize (220,800 metric tons in 1960), millet (72,000 tons in 1959) and groundnuts (32,900 tons in 1959). In 1955 there were 300,000 cattle, 600,000 sheep and goats, 190,000 pigs, 2,500 horses, 1,000 donkeys. The forests contain oil palms, which have been profitably utilized. These furnish the chief exports—kernels and oil. Cotton cultivation has been successfully introduced in the north; coffee cultivation has given good results in the southern districts.

TRADE. Imports in 1963, 8,200m. francs CFA; exports, 3,200m. francs CFA. The principal imports were (in metric tons): Cement, 52,704; petroleum, 45,050; sugar, 7,295; rice, 4,831. The principal exports were (in metric tons): Palm-kernels (43,901), palm-oil (9,231), deoiled groundnuts (4,302).

Total trade between Dahomey and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK . . .	30,295	21,634	52,143	159,257
Exports from UK . . .	295,077	289,483	482,878	376,541
Re-exports from UK . . .	2,523	1,875	1,432	1,945

COMMUNICATIONS. There are 5,886 km of carriage roads, of which 594 km are bitumenized. The latter include the East Road from Savé to Malanville on the Niger (478 km) and the North-west Road from Tchaourou to Porga (452 km); other roads are Cotonou-Dassa-Zoumé-Savé (318 km), Cotonou to Anécho (109 km), Abomey to Ketou (121 km), Tchaourou to Djougou (134 km).

Railways (metre-gauge) connect Cotonou with Parakou (438 km); Pahou-Segboroué on Lake Aheme (34 km); Cotonou-Pobé (107 km).

There were, in 1956, 68 post offices and (1962) 2,180 telephones. A telegraph line connects Cotonou with Abomey, Togo, Niger and Senegal.

In 1960, 367 vessels of 1,150,961 net tons entered the port of Cotonou.

In 1962, 16,900 passengers and 435 metric tons of freight were dealt with at Cotonou airport.

BANKING. In 1960 the savings banks had 30,436 depositors with 248,693,000 francs CFA to their credit.

French Ambassador: Guy Georgy.

British Ambassador: T. R. Shaw, CMG.

Ambassador to UK: Emile Poisson (resident in Paris).

Ambassador to USA: Louis Ignacio Pinto.

USA Ambassador: Clinton E. Knox.

Bulletin statistique du Dahomey. Porto-Novo. (Monthly.)
Herskovits, Melville, J., *Dahomey*. 2 vols. New York, 1938

UPPER VOLTA

RÉPUBLIQUE DE HAUTE-VOLTA

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Republic of Upper Volta became independent on 5 Aug. 1960 and was admitted to the UN on 20 Sept. 1960.

A separate colony of Upper Volta was in 1919 carved out of the colony of Upper Senegal and Niger, which had been established in 1904. It was suppressed in 1932 and its territory divided between Ivory Coast, Sudan and Niger. On 4 Sept. 1947 the Territory of Upper Volta was re-established, comprising the area of the old colony of Upper Volta as at 5 Sept. 1932.

The Republic is administered by a government council of 12 ministers. The national assembly consists of 70 members.

President of the Republic and President of the Council: Maurice Yaméogo.

Foreign Affairs: Lompolo Kone.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Republic covers an area of 274,122 sq. km; population (1960) 4.4m., including 3,500 Europeans or assimilated. Bobo-Dioulasso (51,500 inhabitants, of whom 1,500 Europeans) and Ouagadougou, the capital (51,000 inhabitants, of whom 1,000 Europeans), are *communes de plein exercice*. The principal autochthonous tribe are the Mossi (about 1.6m.).

EDUCATION. There were, in 1963-64, 49,500 pupils in public elementary schools, 29,700 in private elementary schools, 1,900 in public secondary schools, 1,800 in private secondary schools, 200 in public technical schools and 500 in private technical schools.

FINANCE. The ordinary budget for 1964 balanced at 9,973.1m. francs CFA; that for 1965 at 9,179m. francs.

PRODUCTION. Production in 1959 included (in metric tons): Millet and sorghum (849,000), maize (92,000), rice (30,000); 1955: yam (100,200), karité (30,690). Rice, cotton and groundnuts are of increasing importance. Deposits of manganese, gold (1963, 45,000 troy oz. ; 1962, 43,400 troy oz.) and diamonds are being prospected.

Livestock (1956): 1,580,000 cattle, 2,120,000 sheep and goats, 66,400 horses, 137,000 donkeys.

TRADE. In 1963 imports totalled 9,100m. francs CFA and exports 2,300m. francs CFA. The principal exports were livestock, fish and decorticated groundnuts. More than four-fifths of the exports went to Ghana.

Trade with the UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK. . .	21,266	300	14,907	32,246
Exports from UK . .	66,086	68,873	52,757	44,980
Re-exports from UK .	165	4,019	2,225	—

COMMUNICATIONS. Ouagadougou is the terminus of the Abidjan-Niger railway. The road system comprises 16,662 km, of which 5,989 km are all-weather roads. Ouagadougou and Bobo-Dioulasso are regularly served by French airlines and in 1962 dealt with 24,800 passengers and 836 metric tons of freight.

There were, in 1956, 40 post offices and (1962) 1,300 telephones.

BANKING. In 1960 the savings banks had 7,550 depositors with 214,517,000 francs CFA to their credit.

French Ambassador: F. Lévasseur.

Ambassador to UK: Gérard Kango Ouédraogo.

British Ambassador: T. R. Shaw, CMG (resident at Abidjan).

Ambassador to USA: John Boureima Kabore.

USA Ambassador: Thomas S. Estes.

MAURITANIA

RÉPUBLIQUE ISLAMIQUE DE MAURITANIE

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Islamic Republic of Mauritania became independent on 28 Nov. 1960, after having been a French protectorate (1903) and colony (1920).

The Republic is administered by a government council of 8 ministers. The national assembly consists of 34 members, elected by universal suffrage.

President of the Republic, Prime Minister, Minister of Defence and Foreign Affairs: Moktar ould Daddah.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Republic consists of the 11 districts of Assaba, Brakna, Gorgol, Guidimaka, Adrar, Western and Eastern Hodh, Inchiri, Lévrier Bay, Traza and Tagant, with a total area of 1,085,805 sq. km.

The population was estimated at 770,000 in 1963. Kaédi (8,500 inhabitants), Atar (4,200), Rosso (2,300) and Port-Étienne (1,200) are the principal towns. Nouakchott is the capital.

EDUCATION. There were, in 1963-64, 21,000 pupils in primary schools and 1,300 in secondary schools. There are 34 medical centres.

FINANCE. The ordinary budget for 1960 balanced at 2,990m. francs CFA, the extraordinary budget at 80m.

DEFENCE. The air force has a nucleus of 1 C-47 and 2 Broussard, manned by French personnel and used for transport and communications duties.

PRODUCTION. A 4-year development plan, 1963-66, envisages total investments of 27,800m. francs CFA; 34% is being allotted to mining. The plan is expected to be financed mainly by the European Economic Community and the French Fonds d'Aide et de Coopération.

Chief products are cattle, gum, salt, niébé (a kind of haricot), béréf (*citrullus vulgaris*), and dried and salted fish. Huge deposits of iron ore (Fort Gouraud) and copper (Akjoujt) are being exploited. Iron ore output in 1961, 295,000 long tons; in 1962, 984,000 long tons.

In 1956 there were 297,000 camels, 887,000 cattle, 166,000 asses and horses, 5,468,000 sheep and goats. Annual yield of millet, 100,000 tons; dates, 10,000 tons; maize, 6,000 tons.

TRADE. There is a chamber of commerce for Western Mauritania in Atar. In 1963 imports totalled 7,400m. francs CFA and exports 3,800m.

Total trade between Mauritania and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK. . . .	87	5	845,725	5,837,591
Exports from UK . . .	78,421	676,717	63,875	75,846
Re-exports from UK . .	—	—	104	—

There were, in 1956, 25 post offices.

French Ambassador: Jean Deniau.

British Ambassador: J. H. Peck, CMG (resident at Dakar).

Ambassador to Britain: Abdallahi Ould Daddah (resident in Paris).

Ambassador to USA: Ahmed Baba Miske.

USA Ambassador: Geoffrey W. Lewis.

NIGER

RÉPUBLIQUE DU NIGER

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Republic of the Niger became independent on 3 Aug. 1960, after having been a territory of French West Africa from 1904 and was admitted to the UN on 20 Sept. 1960.

The Republic is administered by a government of 13 ministers. The national assembly consists of 60 members elected by universal suffrage.

President of the Republic, Minister for Foreign Affairs and Minister of Defence: Hamani Diori.

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 1,188,794 sq. km. The territory is divided into 16 districts. Population (1962), 2,700 Europeans, 3.1m. Nigerians. Niamey is the capital (30,000 inhabitants). The population is composed chiefly of Hausa (1m.), Jerma and Sanghai (450,000), Peulh (300,000) and Tuareg (300,000). Precipitation determines the geographical division into a southern zone of agriculture, a central zone of pasturage and a desert-like northern zone. The country lacks water, with the exception of the western districts, which are watered by the Niger and its tributaries, and the southern zone, where there are a number of wells.

EDUCATION. There were, in 1963-64, 50,300 pupils in primary schools, 2,200 in secondary schools and 900 in a technical school.

FINANCE. The ordinary budget for 1964 balanced at 6,522m. francs CFA.

PRODUCTION. The chief agricultural produce are millet, groundnuts, beans and manioc and, in the river districts, cotton and rice. Salt and natron are produced at Manga and Agadez, tin ore (72%) in Air (78 metric tons exported in 1956), and gum arabic at Gouré (1,000 metric tons in 1954), nearly all of which are exported to Nigeria. In 1957 there were 86,000 horses, 2.1m. cattle, 5.7m. sheep and goats, 300,000 asses, 250,000 camels.

TRADE. Imports in 1963 were valued at 6,500m. francs CFA and exports at 4,800m. francs CFA.

Trade with the UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK.	27,642	14,677	48,813	86,519
Exports from UK	125,787	84,464	132,044	116,558
Re-exports from UK	54	30	102	—

COMMUNICATIONS. Niamey and Zinder (13,300 inhabitants in 1955) are the termini of two trans-Sahara motor routes; the Hoggar-Air-Zinder road extends to Kano and Fort Lamy. The Republic is also a favourite resort of hunters of big game (lions, elephants, buffaloes, moufflons, oryx and addax).

There were, in 1956, 35 post offices and (1962) 1,660 telephones.

At Niamey airport, 31,500 passengers and 2,611 metric tons of freight and mail were dealt with in 1962.

BANKING. In 1960 the savings banks had 4,717 depositors with 47,828,000 francs CFA to their credit.

French Ambassador: Albert Treca.

Ambassador to UK: Amadou Seydou (resident in Paris).

British Ambassador: T. R. Shaw, CMG (resident at Abidjan).

Ambassador to USA: Ary Tanimoune.

USA Ambassador: Robert J. Ryan.

Bonardi, P., *La République du Niger*. Paris, 1960

CAMEROUN

RÉPUBLIQUE FÉDÉRALE DU CAMEROUN

HISTORY. The former German colony of Kamerun was occupied by French and British troops in 1916. The greater portion of the territory (432,000 sq. km) was in 1919 placed under French administration, excluding the territory ceded to Germany in 1911, which reverted to French Equatorial Africa. The portion under French trusteeship was granted full internal autonomy on 1 Jan. 1959 and complete independence was proclaimed on 1 Jan. 1960.

The portion assigned to Great Britain (89,270 sq. km) consisted of 2 parts. A plebiscite held in Feb. 1961 in the northern part decided in favour of joining the Federation of Nigeria (145,265 votes) against joining the Cameroun Republic (97,654 votes). The Southern Cameroons held a plebiscite in Feb. 1961 and decided by 135,830 votes against some 30,000 to join the Cameroun Republic.

On 1 Oct. 1961 the former British trusteeship territory of Southern

Cameroons and the Cameroun Republic combined in the Federal Republic of Cameroun.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The federal constitution provides for a President as chief of state and commander of the armed forces, who is elected for a 5-year term; a Vice-President; and a cabinet whose members must not be members of parliament.

The National Federal Assembly, elected by universal adult suffrage, consists of 40 representatives for East Cameroun and 10 for West Cameroun. The first federal elections took place on 26 April 1964.

The federal capital is Yaoundé.

National flag: Green, red, yellow, with 2 golden stars.

The two provinces of East Cameroun (formerly French), with Yaoundé as capital, and West Cameroun (formerly British), with Buea as capital, have their own assemblies (East: 100 members; West: 37 members) and cabinets; both premiers are appointed by the Federal President.

Federal President: Ahmadou Ahidjo.

Federal Vice-President and Prime Minister of West Cameroun: John Foncha.

Minister for Foreign Affairs: Benoît Balla.

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area of the Federal Republic is about 474,000 sq. km (East: 431,200; West: 42,900); its population is about 5m. (East: 3.9m.; West: 1m.). Chief towns in the East: Yaoundé (population, 90,000); Douala (150,000), Nkongsamba (60,000), Edéah (15,000), Maroua (32,000), Ebolowa (17,000), Garoua (20,000); in the West: Tiko (26,000), Kumba (50,000), Bamenda (40,000), Victoria (20,000), Buea (3,000).

EDUCATION (1963). The Federation had 1,179 public primary schools with 3,507 teachers and 188,224 pupils (of whom 65,694 girls); 1,828 private primary schools with 5,781 teachers and 301,584 pupils (of whom 115,978 girls); 5,975 pupils in public secondary schools and 12,412 pupils in private secondary schools. The Federal University at Yaoundé, which opened in Nov. 1962, has 528 students in 3 faculties (Law and Economics, Humanities, Science).

FINANCE. The federal budget for 1963-64 balanced at 17,385m. francs CFA.

PRODUCTION. *East*, 1962 (in 1,000 metric tons): Bananas, 661; macabo and taro, 513; millet and sorghum, 336; manioc, 344; maize, 174; sweet potatoes, 166; yams, 125; groundnuts, 66.

The Federation produced in 1962 (in 1,000 metric tons): Aluminium, 53 (1963: 58); cocoa, 83; coffee, 60; timber, 235; bananas, 140; cotton, 45; gold, 775 (1963: 1,874) troy oz.

Livestock in the Federation included in 1962: 1.8m. cattle, 1m. sheep, 200,000 pigs.

TRADE. *East* (in 1,000 metric tons and 1,000m. francs CFA):

	1962		1963	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
Imports	488	25.1	527	26.5
Exports	439	25.5	508	29.1

The principal exports (1963) were (in 1,000 metric tons): Cocoa, 71; palm-kernels, 15; coffee, 40; rubber, 4; bananas, 55; groundnuts, 17; ginned cotton, 15; timber 180; palmetto, 15; aluminium, 52.

By value, cocoa accounted for 27.6% of all exports, coffee for 20.1%, cotton for 7%, timber for 5.2%, bananas for 3.1%.

West (in 1,000 metric tons and 1,000m. francs CFA):

1961-62				1962-63	
		Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
Imports	:	:	212	3.18	3.62
Exports	:	:	4.49	160	3.90

The principal exports (1962-63) were (in 1,000 metric tons): Bananas, 73; timber, 58; palm-oil, 10; cocoa, 4.8; rubber, 4.4.

Trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK	8,026,352	6,626,775	6,354,649	3,939,987
Exports from UK	1,933,750	1,568,144	2,093,476	2,200,438
Re-exports from UK	76,788	85,179	103,705	98,314

COMMUNICATIONS (1963). *East*. 984 vessels landed 537,000 tons and 972 vessels cleared 490,000 tons at Douala; the ports of Kribi and Garoua handled 42,000 and 60,000 tons of goods respectively.

West (1959). Shipping: Victoria, entered 278 vessels of 581,727 tons; cleared 283 vessels of 577,590 tons. Tiko, entered 489 vessels of 590,907 tons; cleared 484 vessels of 579,336 tons.

East. The country has 8,800 km of roads and 520 km of railway. There were (1957) 86 post offices and 6 postal agencies; telephone lines, 2,677 km; telephones, 4,243; radio stations, 36.

Aviation. In 1963, 80,000 passengers arrived and 84,000 departed; 12,700 metric tons of freight were handled.

MONEY. The unit of currency is the franc CFA; the Nigerian £ ceased to be legal tender in West Cameroun on 31 May 1962. On 31 Dec. 1963 money in circulation amounted to 22,951m. francs CFA.

BANKING. At 31 Dec. 1960 savings banks had 22,248 depositors with 335m. francs CFA to their credit.

French Ambassador: Jean-René Bénard.

Ambassador to UK: Martin Epie, KBE (accredited 13 Feb. 1963).

British Ambassador and Consul-General: E. R. Warner, CMG, OBE.

Ambassador to USA: Jacques Kuoh Moukouri.

USA Ambassador: Leland G. Barrows.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The service de la Statistique Générale, at Douala, set up in 1945 publishes a monthly bulletin (from Nov. 1950)

Ardener, E. (and others), *Plantation and Village in the Cameroons: economic and social studies*. OUP, 1960

Le Vine, V. T. *The Cameroons from Mandate to Independence*. California Univ. Press and CUP, 1965

MALI

RÉPUBLIQUE DU MALI

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Republic of Mali became independent on 22 Sept. 1960, after having been the territory of French

Sudan and, from Jan. 1959 to 22 Sept. 1960, a partner (together with Senegal) of the Federation of Mali. The Republic was admitted to the UN on 29 Sept. 1960.

The Republic is administered by a government of 12 members. The national assembly has 70 members, elected by universal suffrage.

President of the Republic, Prime Minister and Minister of Defence and Foreign Affairs: Modibo Keita.

AREA AND POPULATION. The frontiers of the former territory were readjusted in 1904, 1933, 1948 and 1954 (*see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1959, p. 1011). The Republic now covers an area of 1,204,021 sq. km, with an estimated population of 4.4m. in 1963. The most densely populated and richest of the 19 districts are those of San, Mopti, Sikasso, Koutiala, Bamako and Ségou. Bamako, the capital (population, 120,000), Kayes (28,500), Ségou (19,400), Mopti (12,500), Sikasso (14,000), San (8,000), Tombouctou (7,000) and Gao (6,500) are important towns.

EDUCATION. There were in 1963-64, 108,000 pupils in primary schools, 4,000 in secondary schools and 900 in technical schools.

FINANCE. The ordinary budget for 1960 balanced at 6,800m. francs CFA.

PRODUCTION. A 4-year development plan (1961-65) envisages investments totalling 64,000m. francs CFA. Agriculture is being organized on collective lines as in Israel; its products are to be handled by state buying organizations. Public utilities industry and mining are to become state monopolies.

Production in 1960 included (in 1,000 metric tons) millet and sorghum (618), rice (126), maize (58), groundnuts (91). In 1956 there were 3.9m. head of cattle, 60,000 horses, 160,000 asses, 5.9m. sheep and goats and 78,000 camels.

Important irrigation schemes have been carried out in the Ségou and Mopti districts on the Niger River, of which the Sansanding Barrage is the centre; 50,000 hectares of cotton and rice lands are being irrigated.

TRADE. Imports in 1963 totalled 8,500m. francs CFA, exports 2,600m.

Chief imports are foodstuffs, automobiles, petrol, building material, sugar, salt, beer. Chief exports are groundnuts, karité, gum, dried fish and skins.

Trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1961 ¹	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK.	1,569,842	31,550	33,181	78,985
Exports from UK	1,579,047	226,723	166,347	306,103
Re-exports from UK	146,491	3,793	2,898	503

¹ Together with Senegal.

COMMUNICATIONS. Mali has a railway from Kayes to Koulikoro by way of Bamako, continuing the Dakar-Kayes line in the Senegal. For about 7 months in the year small steamboats perform the service from Koulikoro to Timbuktu and Gao, and from Bamako to Kourroussa.

There are 13,000 km of roads, not all of which are usable in all seasons; they include 669 km of the metalled road Dakar-Niger (1,250 km). The navigable length of the Niger in Mali is 1,782 km.

Air services connect the Republic with Paris, Dakar and Abidjan. The chief airport is at Bamako. In 1960, 1,820 aircraft disembarked and embarked 24,887 passengers and 859 metric tons of freight and mail.

There were, in 1956, 58 post offices and (1962) 3,400 telephones. Wireless telegraph connects Bamako with Paris.

BANKING. On 31 Dec. 1960 the savings banks had 13,972 depositors with 167m. francs CFA to their credit.

There are chambers of commerce in Bamako and Kayes.

French Ambassador: P. Pelen.

Ambassador to UK: Ya Doumbia (resident in Paris).

British Ambassador and Consul-General: J. P. Waterfield.

Ambassador to USA: Oumar Sow.

TOGO

RÉPUBLIQUE TOGOLAISE

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Republic of Togo became independent on 27 April 1960, after having been a German protectorate (1894–1914, subsequently divided between the French and the British), a mandate of the League of Nations (20 July 1922) and a trusteeship territory of the United Nations (14 Dec. 1946).

On 28 Oct. 1956 a plebiscite was held to determine the status of the territory. Out of 438,175 registered voters, 313,458 voted for an autonomous republic within the French Union and the end of the trusteeship system.

On 14 Nov. 1958 the general assembly of the United Nations accepted unanimously the French–Togolese proposal that the trusteeship should be abolished on the achievement of independence on 27 April 1960.

On 13 Jan. 1963 the President Sylvanus Olympio was murdered by n.c.o.s of the army. Nicolas Grunitzky, a former prime minister and Olympio's brother-in-law, was appointed President of the Republic and head of government, assuming also the ministry of Defence.

The National Assembly of 51 members was elected on 5 May 1963.

Administratively, Togo is divided into 17 districts: Lomé, Tsévié, Anécho, Atakpamé, Sokodé, Lama-Kara, Bassari, Mango, Dapango, Tabligbo, Akposso, Klouto, Nuatja, Bafilo, Niamtougou, Paganda, Kandé.

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, about 56,000 sq. km. The population of Togo in 1962 was about 1.5m. The capital is Lomé (population, 80,000, including 700 Europeans). Lomé, Anécho, Palimé, Bassari, Atakpamé, Sokodé and Tsévié are *communes de plein exercice*.

The southern part of Togo is peopled by tribes using several different languages, of which the principal are Ewe and Mina; these may be regarded as an offshoot of the Bantu peoples. The northern half contains, ethnologically, a totally different population descended largely from Hamitic tribes and speaking a fairly large number of different languages, of which Dagomba, Tim and Cabrais are the most important.

RELIGION. The majority of the people are pagans, but some profess Mohammedanism, while Christianity has been making some progress in the coast districts. In 1963, there were about 300,000 Christians.

EDUCATION. In 1963–64 there were 152,800 pupils in primary schools, 8,250 pupils in secondary schools and 800 pupils in technical schools.

FINANCE. The ordinary budget for 1965 provided for 4,376.5m. francs CFA of revenue and envisaged expenditures of 4,974m.

PRODUCTION. Inland the country is hilly, rising to 3,600 ft, with streams and waterfalls. There are long stretches of forest and brushwood, while dry plains alternate with arable land. Maize, yams, cassava, plantains, groundnuts, etc., are cultivated; oil palms and dye-woods grow in the forests; but the main commerce is based on coffee, cocoa, palm-oil, palm-kernels, copra, groundnuts, cotton, manioc. There are considerable plantations of oil and cocoa palms, coffee, cacao, kola, cassava and cotton.

A Mines Department was set up in 1953 after the discovery of very rich deposits of phosphates and bauxite. Output of phosphate rock, 1961, 278,000 long tons; 1962, 360,000 long tons; 1963, 578,000 long tons.

Livestock (1962): Cattle, 180,670; sheep, 552,000; swine, 179,000; horses, 479; asses, 1,071; goats, 575,000; poultry, 3m.

TRADE.

	1961		1962		1963	
	<i>Metric tons</i>	<i>1m. francs</i>	<i>Metric tons</i>	<i>1m. francs</i>	<i>Metric tons</i>	<i>1m. francs</i>
Imports . . .	121,634	6,476	141,776	6,754	143,438	7,167
Exports . . .	123,100	4,615	235,856	4,239	495,552	4,500

Exports in 1963 were (in metric tons): Cocoa, 10,263; cotton, 2,751; coffee, 6,224; palm-kernels, 12,748; palm-oil, 172; groundnuts (husked), 2,809; manioc flour, 357; manioc starch, 4,604; copra, 2,964. In 1963 phosphates constituted 90% of the total tonnage and 24% of the total value of exports; coffee and cocoa, 44% of the total value (75% in 1959).

Trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK . . .	120,387	72,495	197,627	129,778
Exports from UK . . .	971,576	1,011,449	947,160	1,249,425
Re-exports from UK . . .	2,576	1,389	2,426	7,884

COMMUNICATIONS. There were, in 1963, 4,302 km of roads, of which 162 km were paved. There are 3 railways connecting Lomé with Aného, Palimé and Blitta; total, 443 km. There were (1963) 25 post offices and 14 postal agencies. Togo is connected by telegraph and telephone with Ghana, Dahomey, Abidjan and Dakar, and by wireless telegraphy with Europe and America.

A savings bank was opened on 1 April 1953; at 31 Dec. 1959 it had deposits of 125m. francs CFA.

In 1959, 358 vessels landed 65,800 metric tons and cleared 41,600 metric tons at Lomé.

Air services connect Lomé with Paris, Dakar, Abidjan, Douala, Acera, Lagos, Cotonou and Niamey.

French Ambassador: Claude Rostain.

Ambassador to UK: Joachim Ayi Hunlede (accredited 12 July 1961; resident in Paris).

British Ambassador and Consul-General: Oliver Kemp, OBE.

Ambassador to USA: Robert Ajavon.

USA Ambassador: William Whitman II.

GERMANY

POST-WAR HISTORY. Since the unconditional surrender of the German armed forces on 8 May 1945 there has been no central authority whose writ runs in the whole of Germany. Consequently no peace treaty has been signed with a government representing the whole of Germany, and the country is virtually partitioned between West Germany (Federal Republic of Germany) and East Germany (German Democratic Republic).

By the Berlin Declaration of 5 June 1945 the governments of the USA, the UK, the USSR and France assumed supreme authority over Germany. Each of the 4 signatories was given a zone of occupation, in which the supreme power was to be exercised by the C.-in-C. in that zone (*see* MAP in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1947). Jointly these 4 C.-in-C. constituted the Allied Control Council in Berlin, which was to be competent in all 'matters affecting Germany as a whole'. The territory of Greater Berlin, divided into 4 sectors, was to be governed as an entity by the 4 occupying powers. The Allied Control Council, however, soon ceased to co-operate effectively and in March 1948 altogether ceased to function.

At the Potsdam Conference (17 July–2 Aug. 1945) the northern part of the Province of East Prussia, including its capital Königsberg (renamed Kaliningrad), was transferred to the Soviet Union, pending final ratification by a peace treaty; and it was agreed that, pending the final peace settlement, Poland should administer those parts of Germany lying east of a line running from the Baltic Sea immediately west of Swinemünde along the river Oder to its confluence with the Western Neisse and thence along the Western Neisse to the Czechoslovak frontier.

The agreements between the war-time allies concerning the occupation zones (12 Sept. 1944) and control of Germany (1 May 1945) were repudiated by the USSR on 27 Nov. 1958.

FEDERAL REPUBLIC OF GERMANY

BUNDESREPUBLIK DEUTSCHLAND

The Federal Republic of Germany became a sovereign independent country on 5 May 1955. A member of EEC, the Council of Europe, Western European Union, NATO, the European Coal and Steel Community, Euratom, the European Payments Union and the Agencies of the UN, the Federal Republic claims to speak and act on behalf of the whole German people.

In June 1948 the US, the UK, and France agreed on a central government for the 3 western zones. An Occupation Statute, which came into force on 21 Sept. 1949, reduced the responsibilities of the occupation authorities. Formally, the Federal Republic of Germany came into existence on 21 Sept. 1949. The Petersberg Agreement of 22 Nov. 1949 freed the Federal Republic of numerous restrictions of the Occupation Statute. In 1951 the USA, the UK and France as well as other states terminated the state of war with Germany; the Soviet Union followed on 25 Jan. 1955. On 5 May 1955 the High Commissioners of the USA, the UK and France signed a proclamation revoking the Occupation Statute. On the same day, the Paris and London treaties, signed in Oct. 1954, came into force and established the sovereignty of the Federal Republic of Germany.

CONSTITUTION. The Constituent Assembly (known as the 'Parliamentary Council') met in Bonn on 1 Sept. 1948, and worked out a Basic

Law which was approved by a two-thirds majority of the parliaments of the participating Länder and came into force on 23 May 1949.

The **Basic Law** (*Grundgesetz*) consists of a preamble and 146 articles. The first section deals with the basic rights which are legally binding for legislation, administration and jurisdiction.

The Federal Republic of Germany is a democratic and social federal state. The federal flag is black, red and gold. For the time being the Basic Law applies to the Länder Baden-Württemberg, Bavaria, Bremen, Greater Berlin (temporarily suspended), Hamburg, Hesse, Lower Saxony, North Rhine-Westphalia, Rhineland-Palatinate, Saarland and Schleswig-Holstein. The Basic Law decrees that the general rules of international law form part of the federal law. The constitutions of the Länder must conform to the principles of a republican, democratic and social state based on the rule of law. Executive power is vested in the Länder, unless the Basic Law prescribes or permits otherwise. Federal law supersedes Land law.

The organs of the Federal Republic are:

The Federal Diet (*Bundestag*), elected in universal, direct, free, equal and secret elections for a term of 4 years.

The Federal Council (*Bundesrat*), consisting of members of the governments of the Länder. Each Land has at least 3 votes. Länder with more than 2m. inhabitants have 4, Länder with more than 6m. inhabitants have 5 votes.

The Federal President (*Bundespräsident*) is elected by the Federal Assembly for a term of 5 years and represents the Federal Republic in international relations. Re-election is admissible only once.

The Federal Assembly consists of the members of the Federal Diet and an equal number of members elected by the popular representative bodies of the Länder according to the principles of proportional representation.

The Federal Government consists of the Federal Chancellor, elected by the Federal Diet on the proposal of the Federal President, and the Federal Ministers, who are appointed and dismissed by the Federal President upon the proposal of the Federal Chancellor.

The Federal Republic has exclusive legislation on: (1) foreign affairs; (2) federal citizenship; (3) freedom of movement, passports, immigration and emigration, and extradition; (4) currency, money and coinage, weights and measures, and regulation of time and calendar; (5) customs, commercial and navigation agreements, traffic in goods and payments with foreign countries, including customs and frontier protection; (6) federal railways and air traffic; (7) post and telecommunications; (8) the legal status of persons in the employment of the Federation and of public law corporations under direct supervision of the Federal Government; (9) trade marks, copyright and publishing rights; (10) co-operation of the Federal Republic and the Länder in the criminal police and in matters concerning the protection of the constitution, the establishment of a Federal Office of Criminal Police, as well as the combating of international crime; (11) federal statistics.

For concurrent legislation in which the Länder have legislative rights if and as far as the Federal Republic does not exercise its legislative powers, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1956, p. 1038.

Federal laws are passed by the Federal Diet and after their adoption submitted to the Federal Council, which has a limited veto. The Basic Law may be amended only upon the approval of two-thirds of the members of the Federal Diet and two-thirds of the votes of the Federal Council.

The foreign service, federal finance, railways, postal services, waterways and shipping are under direct federal administration.

In the field of finance the Federal Republic has exclusive legislation on customs and financial monopolies and concurrent legislation on: (1) excise taxes and taxes on transactions, in particular, taxes on real-estate acquisition, incremental value and on fire protection; (2) taxes on income, property, inheritance and donations; (3) real estate, industrial and trade taxes, with the exception of the determining of the tax rates.

Customs, the yield of monopolies, excise taxes with the exception of the beer tax, the transportation tax, the turnover tax and property dues serving non-recurrent purposes accrue to the Federal Republic. The Federal Republic can, by federal law, claim part of the income and corporation taxes to cover its expenditures not covered by other revenues. The final distribution of the taxes subject to concurrent legislation between the Federal Republic and the Länder must be effected not later than 31 Dec. 1952. Financial jurisdiction is uniformly regulated by federal legislation.

Hiscocks, R., *Democracy in Western Germany*. OUP, 1957

Mangoldt, H., *Das Bonner Grundgesetz (Kommentar)*. 2nd ed. Berlin, 1960

Maunz, Th., *Deutsches Staatsrecht*. 12th ed. Munich, 1963

Schäfer, H., *Der Bundesrat*. Cologne, 1955

GOVERNMENT. The *Federal Diet*, elected on 17 Sept. 1961, is composed of 499 members. In addition, there are 22 members for Berlin, who, however, have no vote.

State of the parties: Christian Democrats (CDU; CSU), 242 (1957, 277); Social Democrats (SPD), 190 (169); Free Democrats (FDP), 67 (41); other parties failed to obtain 5% of the votes, and therefore returned no members.

Bonn on the Rhine is the capital of the Federal Republic.

Federal President: Dr Heinrich Lübke (elected 1 July 1959, by 526 out of 1,038 votes; re-elected 1 July 1964 by 710 out of 1,027 votes).

On 16 Oct. 1963 the Federal Diet elected Professor Ludwig Erhard Federal Chancellor with 279 votes against 180 and 24 abstentions.

The cabinet, a coalition of Christian and Free Democrats, was, in Dec. 1964, composed as follows:

Federal Chancellor: Dr Ludwig Erhard (CDU).

Vice-Chancellor; Minister for All-German Affairs: Dr Erich Mende (FDP).

Minister for Special Tasks, Head of the Federal Chancellor's Office: Dr Ludger Westrick (Independent).

Foreign Affairs: Dr Gerhard Schröder (CDU).

Interior: Hermann Höcherl (CSU).

Justice: Dr Karl Weber (CDU).

Finance: Dr Rolf Dahlgren (FDP).

Economic Affairs: Kurt Schmücker (CDU).

Food, Agriculture and Forestry: Werner Schwarz (CDU).

Labour and Social Affairs: Theodor Blank (CDU).

Defence: Kai-Uwe von Hassel (CDU).

Transport: Dr Hans Christoph Seebohm (CDU).

Posts: Richard Stücklen (CSU).

Housing: Paul Lücke (CDU).

Refugee Affairs and War Victims: Ernst Lemmer (CDU).

Federal Council Affairs: Alois Niederalt (CSU).

Family and Youth Affairs: Dr Bruno Heck (CDU).

Scientific Research: Hans Lenz (FDP).

Federal Property: Dr Werner Dollinger (CSU).

Economic Co-operation: Walter Scheel (FDP).

Health: Dr Elisabeth Schwarzhaupt (CDU).

Chairman of the Defence Council: Dr Heinrich Krone (CDU).

National flag: Black, red, golden (horizontal).

National anthem: Einigkeit und Recht und Freiheit (words by H. Hoffmann, 1841; tune by J. Haydn, 1797).

Kitzinger, U. W., *German Electoral Politics, 1957*. Oxford, 1960

AREA AND POPULATION. On 23 April 1949 some minor frontier rectifications were carried out in favour of the Netherlands (68 sq. km), Belgium (18 sq. km), Luxembourg (6 sq. km) and France (7 sq. km), subject to a final peace settlement. Belgium (1956) and the Netherlands (1963) returned most of this territory to Germany.

Area and estimated population as at 31 Dec. 1963:

Länder	Area in sq. km	Male	Female	Total	Per sq. km
Schleswig-Holstein . . .	15,658	1,128,500	1,247,200	2,375,800	152
Hamburg	747	858,200	996,400	1,854,600	2,482
Lower Saxony	47,392	3,227,400	3,559,000	6,786,400	143
Bremen	404	341,400	383,500	724,800	1,795
North Rhine-Westphalia .	34,042	7,805,500	8,555,700	16,361,100	481
Hessen	21,108	2,380,800	2,624,100	5,004,900	237
Rhineland-Palatinate . .	19,831	1,661,400	1,848,100	3,509,500	177
Baden-Württemberg . . .	35,750	3,866,200	4,242,100	8,108,300	227
Bavaria	70,550	4,617,800	5,228,900	9,846,600	140
Saarland	2,567	530,100	576,000	1,106,200	431
Berlin (West)	479	934,200	1,252,000	2,186,200	4,562
<i>Federal Republic</i>	248,528 ¹	27,351,600	30,512,900	57,864,500	233

¹ 95,957 miles.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Marriages	Live births	Of these illegitimate	Deaths	Divorces
1961	529,901	1,012,687	60,269	627,561	49,280
1962	530,640	1,018,552	56,648	644,819	49,521
1963 ¹	507,606	1,054,079	55,140	672,953	50,840

¹ Preliminary.

The annual rate of the population increase (including migration) was 1.1% in 1958; 0.9% in 1959; 1.2% in 1960; 1.4% in 1961; 1.2% in 1962; 1.1% in 1963.

Crude birth rate 1963 was 18.3 per 1,000 population; marriage rate, 8.8; death rate, 11.7; infantile mortality, 2.7 per 100 live births.

Migrants from Eastern Germany to the Federal Republic, including West Berlin, numbered 382,000 in 1955, 396,000 in 1956, 385,000 in 1957, 226,000 in 1958, 174,000 in 1959, 225,000 in 1960, 234,000 in 1961. The East German Government tried to stop the outflow by erecting a brick wall along the border in Berlin on 13 Aug. 1961; despite the erection of the Berlin wall, over 21,000 persons from Eastern Germany had by the end of 1964 escaped to the Federal Republic. Migrants from the Federal Republic to Eastern Germany numbered 49,000 in 1955, 47,000 in 1956, 53,000 in 1957, 39,000 in 1958, 39,000 in 1959, 29,000 in 1960, 23,000 in 1961, 9,000 in 1962, 5,000 in 1963 and 3,500 in 1964.

The resident population of the principal towns was estimated as follows on 31 Dec. 1963:

Town	Land	Population	Town	Land	Population
Berlin (West) . Berlin (West)		2,186,193	Essen	N. Rhine-West.	728,817
Hamburg . . . Hamburg		1,854,637	Düsseldorf . . .	N. Rhine-West.	701,723
Munich	Bavaria	1,166,160	Frankfurt a.M.	Hessen	692,093
Cologne	N. Rhine-West.	835,859	Dortmund . . .	N. Rhine-West.	652,025

Town	Land	Population	Town	Land	Population
Stuttgart	. Baden-Württ.	634,713	München-		
Bremen .	. Bremen	580,956	Gladbach .	. N. Rhine-West.	153,621
Hannover	. Lower Saxony	567,444	Freiburg i.	. Baden-Württ.	150,389
Duisburg .	. N. Rhine-West.	497,489	Bremerhaven	. Bremen	143,883
Nuremberg	. Bavaria	466,178	Bonn .	. N. Rhine-West.	142,986
Wuppertal .	. N. Rhine-West.	421,750	Osnabrück .	. Lower Saxony	141,472
Gelsenkirchen	. N. Rhine-West.	379,299	Mainz .	. Rhinel.-Pal.	139,692
Bochum .	. N. Rhine-West.	359,971	Darmstadt .	. Hessen	139,058
Mannheim	. Baden-Württ.	321,075	Saarbrücken .	. Saarland	132,580
Kiel .	. Schleswig-H.	270,912	Recklinghausen	. N. Rhine-West.	129,697
Oberhausen	. N. Rhine-West.	260,019	Remscheid .	. N. Rhine-West.	128,665
Wiesbaden	. Hessen	258,199	Oldenburg .	. Lower Saxony	126,503
Karlsruhe	. Baden-Württ.	249,905	Heidelberg	. Baden-Württ.	125,594
Brunswick	. Lower Saxony	240,449	Regensburg	. Bavaria	125,295
Lübeck .	. Schleswig-H.	237,500	Würzburg .	. Bavaria	119,996
Krefeld .	. N. Rhine-West.	217,168	Offenbach a.M.	. Hessen	117,459
Kassel .	. Hessen	212,160	Salzgitter .	. Lower Saxony	113,333
Augsburg	. Bavaria	209,598	Bottrop .	. N. Rhine-West.	112,035
Hagen .	. N. Rhine-West.	198,888	Herne .	. N. Rhine-West.	110,518
Münster (West.)	. N. Rhine-West.	190,840	Wanne-Eickel	. N. Rhine-West.	108,277
Mülheim (Ruhr)	. N. Rhine-West.	190,636	Neuss .	. N. Rhine-West.	103,600
Aachen .	. N. Rhine-West.	174,665	Koblenz .	. Rhinel.-Pal.	101,351
Solingen .	. N. Rhine-West.	172,272	Wilhelmshaven	. Lower Saxony	100,538
Ludwigshafen	. Rhinel.-Pal.	172,072	Leverkusen .	. N. Rhine-West.	100,031
Bielefeld .	. N. Rhine-West.	171,737			

RELIGION. Of the population 51.1% are Protestants, 44.1% Roman Catholics and 0.04% Jews (census, 1961).

The German Evangelical Church is composed of 13 Lutheran Churches, 13 United (Lutheran and Reformed) Churches and 2 Reformed Churches. Its organs are the Synod, the Church Conference and the Council under the chairmanship of Dr Kurt Scharf (elected 16 Feb. 1961). There are also some 12 Free and Separated Churches, with together about 330,000 members in 1956. There were 547 members of the Society of Friends in 1957.

There are 5 Roman Catholic archbishops and 18 bishoprics, apart from the dioceses of Breslau and Ermland situated in the territories under Soviet and Polish administration. Chairman of the Bishops' Conference is Cardinal Frings, Archbishop of Cologne. A concordat between Germany and the Holy See was signed on 20 July and ratified on 10 Sept. 1933.

The 'Old Catholics', who are in communion with the Church of England, numbered about 38,000 in 1956; they have a bishop at Bonn.

Kirchliches Jahrbuch für die Evangelische Kirche in Deutschland. Gütersloh, 1884 ff.

Taschenbuch der evangelischen Kirche in Deutschland. Stuttgart, 1962

Kirchliches Handbuch. Amtliches statistisches Jahrbuch der Katholischen Kirche Deutschlands.

Vol. 24. Cologne, 1962

Luckey, G., *Free Churches in Germany.* Bad Nauheim, 1956

EDUCATION. Education is compulsory for all children between the ages of 6 and 14 or 15.

In May 1963 there were in the Federal Republic 30,196 primary schools with 140,715 teachers (71,221 men, 69,494 women) and 5,115,048 pupils (2,596,175 boys and 2,518,873 girls); 1,230 intermediate schools (Mittelschulen) with 17,327 teachers (9,761 men, 7,566 women) and 457,540 pupils (223,002 boys and 234,538 girls); 1,698 secondary schools with 44,643 teachers (30,868 men, 13,775 women) and 794,217 students (474,566 boys and 319,651 girls), and 1,284 special schools with 8,057 teachers (4,209 men and 3,848 women) and 160,179 pupils (95,381 boys and 64,798 girls). In the Lands Hamburg, Bremen and Berlin (West) there were 945 unified schools (combined primary, intermediate and secondary education) with

17,660 teachers (8,531 men, 9,129 women) and 430,715 pupils (220,723 boys and 209,992 girls).

Schools providing vocational education (Nov. 1963), of which: 2,300 part-time vocational schools with 23,755 teachers and 1,699,002 pupils (946,348 boys and 752,654 girls); 1,836 full-time vocational schools with 7,529 teachers and 142,286 pupils (50,510 boys and 91,776 girls), and 2,487 advanced vocational schools with 10,309 teachers and 194,847 students (128,924 men and 65,923 women). There were 78 teachers' training colleges with 44,963 students.

During the winter-term 1963-64 there were 18 universities with 189,134 students and 9 technical universities with 56,472 students. There were, besides, the Medical Academy in Düsseldorf (724 students), the Veterinary College in Hanover (528 students), the Agricultural College in Hohenheim (393 students), the commercial college in Mannheim (3,425 students), 12 Roman Catholic philosophical-theological colleges (1,883 students), 5 Protestant training colleges (734 students), 15 colleges of music (4,856 students), 11 colleges of fine arts (3,467 students) and the college for physical education in Cologne (670 students).

Cinemas (1963). There were 6,327 cinemas with a seating capacity of 2,609,445 in the Federal Republic.

Newspapers (1963). There were 630 daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 20.1m. in the Federal Republic.

HEALTH AND SOCIAL WELFARE. There were in 1963, 3,644 hospitals with 615,685 beds in the Federal Republic. In 1963 public assistance (including aid to tuberculars) and aid to war victims amounted to DM 2,170.9m. or DM 37.52 per head of population.¹

¹ All subsequent statistics relate to the end of 1963 or the calendar year 1963.

SOCIAL SECURITY. *Social Health Insurance* (originally introduced in 1883). Compulsory insurants are in particular wage-earners and apprentices, salaried employees with a monthly income of up to DM 660, as well as the great majority of social-insurance pensioners. Insurants may voluntarily continue to insure when no longer liable to do so.

Benefits: Medical treatment, medicaments, hospital and nursing care, maternity benefits, death benefits for the insured and their families, sickness payments and out-patients' allowances.

Number of insurants, 28.2m., including compulsory insurants (17.3m.) and pensioners (5.7m.). Number of recipients (excluding pensioners), incapacity for work (1962), 16.6m. Total expenditure, DM 13,190m.

Accident Insurance (originally introduced in 1884). Insured are all persons in employment or service, apprentices and the greater part of the self-employed and the unpaid family workers.

Benefits in the case of industrial injuries and occupational diseases: Medical treatment and nursing care, sickness payments, pensions and other payments in cash and in kind, surviving dependants' pensions.

Number of insurants, 24.9m.; number of current pensions, 1m.; total expenditure, DM 2,365m.

Workers' and Employees' Old-age Insurance Funds (originally introduced in 1889). Compulsory insurants are all wage-earners and self-employed craftsmen as well as all salaried employees with monthly salaries of up to DM 1,250

and certain liberal professions. Insurants may voluntarily continue to insure when no longer liable to do so or increase the insurance.

Benefits: Measures designed to maintain, improve and restore the earning capacity; pensions paid to persons incapable for work, old age and surviving dependants' pensions.

Number of pensions paid, 7.7m., of which pensions to insurants, 4.5m.; pensions to widows and widowers, 2.7m.; pensions to orphans, 0.4m. Total expenditure, DM 23,616m.

Miners' Pension Insurance Funds. Compulsory insurants are all persons employed in mining, with a monthly salary of up to DM 1,250. Insurants may voluntarily continue to insure when no longer liable to do so or increase the insurance.

Benefits: Measures designed to maintain, improve and restore the earning capacity; pensions paid to underground workers because of partial disability to work in mines, miners' pensions in the case of complete disability, miners' retirement benefits, surviving dependants' pensions.

Number of pensions paid, 0.7m., of which pensions to insurants, 0.4m.; pensions to widows and widowers, 0.3m.; pensions to orphans, 0.04m. Total expenditure, DM 3,300m.

Farmers' Old-age Pension Funds; Unemployment Insurance and Unemployment Relief granted to unemployed persons who are not entitled to unemployment pay.

ASSISTANCE FOR WAR VICTIMS (war-disabled and surviving dependents of war victims).

Benefits: Medical treatment and nursing care, aid to war victims, disablement pensions, basic and equalization pensions paid to widows and orphans, parents' pensions, allowances for nursing care, compensation for occupational detriment, funeral allowances, lump-sum indemnification and indemnification paid upon marriage.

Persons (including those with permanent residence abroad) qualifying for pensions, 2.9m., of which disabled persons, 1.4m.; widows and widowers, 1.2m.; orphans, 0.1m.; parents, 0.2m. Total expenditure, DM 4,178m.

EQUALISATION OF BURDENS (public relief and compensation payments). Eligible are expellees and persons who suffered damage because of the war or in connexion with the currency reform.

Benefits: Basic compensation, war-damage pensions, compensation for household equipment, accommodation assistance, currency-conversion compensation, compensation for holders of 'old savings', training grants, loans and other promotive measures.

Number of recipients of war damage pensions, 0.7m.; payments made (1 Sept. 1952-31 Dec. 1963) DM 48,427.4m., including basic compensation, DM 5,456.2m.; war damage pension, DM 14,281m.; accommodation assistance, DM 5,578.4m.; compensation for household equipment, DM 8,458.8m.

FAMILY ASSISTANCE. Persons are eligible for children's allowances from the family-allowance funds for the second and each subsequent child, provided they are not entitled to such payments as members of the public service or as recipients of social benefits.

ACCOMMODATION ALLOWANCES for tenants, owners of a homestead, a freehold flat or a small-holder's cottage.

PUBLIC WELFARE, AID TO WAR VICTIMS AND PUBLIC YOUTH WELFARE.
Public Welfare. Public assistance or welfare (the latter from 1 June 1962) for needy persons, namely livelihood aid and aid in special situations (including aid to tuberculars) provided outside and inside institutions, homes and similar establishments.

Aid provided outside institutions, DM 966m.; aid provided inside institutions, DM 950m.

Aid to War Victims. Benefits for disabled persons and members of their families as well as for surviving dependants, namely vocational assistance, education allowances, supplementary livelihood aid; recovery, accommodation and special assistance. Total expenditure, DM 311m.

Public Youth Welfare. In particular supervision of foster children, official guardianship, assistance rendered with adoptions and affiliations, social assistance in juvenile courts, educational assistance, voluntary educational assistance and correctional education under a court order.

Übersicht über die soziale Sicherung in der Bundesrepublik Deutschland. Bundesministerium für Arbeit und Sozialordnung. 5th ed. Bonn, 1964

Tietz, G., *Zahlenwerk zur Sozialversicherung in der Bundesrepublik Deutschland.* Berlin, 1963

Öffentliche Sozialleistungen. Statistisches Bundesamt (from 1961)

JUSTICE. According to the Basic Law of the Federal Republic, all persons are equal before the law, and no person, whatever his race, nationality or religion, is to be deprived of his legal rights. No person shall be deprived of liberty or property without due process of the law. Extraordinary courts are inadmissible. The death sentence is abolished.

Justice is administered by the federal courts and by the courts of the Länder. In criminal procedures, civil cases and procedures of non-contentious jurisdiction the courts on the Land level are the local courts (*Amtsgerichte*), the regional courts (*Landgerichte*) and the courts of appeal (*Oberlandesgerichte*). On the federal level decisions regarding these matters are taken by the Federal Court (*Bundesgerichtshof*) at Karlsruhe. In labour law disputes the courts of the first and second instance are the labour courts and the Land labour courts and in the third instance, the Federal Labour Court (*Bundesarbeitsgericht*) at Kassel. Disputes about public law in matters of social security, unemployment insurance, maintenance of war victims and similar cases are dealt with in the first and second instances by the social courts and the Land social courts and in the third instance by the Federal Social Court at Kassel. In most tax matters the finance courts of the Länder are competent and in the second instance, the Federal Finance Court (*Bundesfinanzhof*) at Munich. Other controversies of public law in non-constitutional matters are decided in the first and second instance by the administrative and the higher administrative courts (*Oberverwaltungsgerichte*) of the Länder, and in the third instance by the Federal Administrative Court (*Bundesverwaltungsgericht*) at Berlin.

For maritime accidents the admiralty courts (*Seeämter*) are competent on the Land level and in the second instance the Federal Admiralty Court (*Bundesoberseeamt*) at Hamburg.

The constitutional courts of the Länder decide on constitutional questions. The Federal Constitutional Court (*Bundesverfassungsgericht*) as the supreme German court decides such questions as the loss of basic rights, the un-constitutional character of political parties, the validity of laws, charges against judges and complaints regarding violations of basic rights by the public force.

Attempts to remove from office incriminated Nazi judges and police officers have met with partial success.

Manual of German Law. 2 vols. HMSO, 1950-52

FINANCE. The budget of the Federal Government shows the following figures (in DM Im.) for fiscal years ending 31 Dec.):

	1961	1962	1963	1964 ¹
<i>Revenues</i>				
Federal taxes	31,099	33,632	35,203	37,840
Federal share of income and corporation taxes	10,385	11,719	13,732	15,405
Contribution of postal services	403	424	479	525
Coinage	94	104	151	140
Loans	62	925	2,659	2,252
Other revenues	1,986	3,507 ²	2,580	2,436
Budgetary revenue proper	44,029	50,306	54,804	58,598
Transiting and appropriate items	8,070	7,232	3,452	1,748
Total revenue	52,099	57,538	58,255	60,346
<i>Expenditures</i>				
Defence costs	12,071	15,972	18,330	19,672
Social charges	13,871	14,521	14,951	17,038
Financial assistance to Berlin	1,142	1,660	1,795	1,818
Subsidies, price equalization	1,529	1,700	1,789	1,990
Construction of urban and rural housing	1,781	1,731	1,570	1,324
Promoting economic activities	2,398	2,787	3,650	3,577
Debt service	1,679	1,430	1,790	1,862
Integration of the Saar	105	59	40	23
Other expenditures	9,412	10,702	11,566	11,296
Budgetary expenditure proper	43,988	50,562	55,481	58,598
Transiting and appropriated items	8,272	7,386	3,286	1,748
Total expenditure	52,260	57,948	58,767	60,346

¹ Estimate.

² Including 950m. contributions of Länder.

All titles on public debts have been cancelled by the currency reform of 21 June 1948. The total debt of the Federal Republic, the Equalization of Burdens Fund, ERP-Special Fund and the Länder was DM 50,783m., as at 31 Dec. 1963.

Debt Settlement. On 27 Feb. 1953 several agreements were signed in London settling Germany's external pre-war and post-war debts. These agreements entered into force on 16 Sept. 1953.

The claims arising from the post-war economic assistance given to Germany by the UK (£201.8m.), France (\$15.79m.) and the USA (\$3,014m.) were fixed at £150m., \$11.84m. and \$1,000m. respectively, of which only the claims of the USA bear interest at 2½%. Up to March 1961 the claims were paid off by regular and premature redemption as follows: Great Britain except for £67.5m., France except for \$5,328,000 and the USA except for \$787.37m. In April/May 1961 the *Deutsche Bundesbank* repaid on behalf of the Federal Republic the total claims of Great Britain and France and the amount of \$587m. to the USA. The debt still outstanding on 31 Dec. 1963 was \$200.37m. On 31 Dec. 1963 the provisional residual claim of the USA under the STEG Agreement (originally \$203m.) amounted to \$10.59m.

On 31 Dec. 1963 the London Debts Agreement of 27 Feb. 1953 was in force in a total of 53 foreign countries. 90% of all debts were claims of the USA, Great Britain, France and Switzerland.

Of the approximately DM 4,000m. of public pre-war debts, the sum of DM 2,360m. and of the approximately DM 2,200m. of private pre-war debts the amount of DM 470m. had still to be paid back on 31 Dec. 1963. Under these agreements the public and private pre-war and the post-war debts are to be transferred as follows: DM 585m. a year during the first 5 years, DM 737m. thereafter.

In March 1953 the Federal Republic ratified in addition to these settlements the agreement with Israel, signed at Luxembourg on 10 Sept. 1952. According to this agreement, the Federal Republic is to pay DM 3,000m. to the State of Israel and another DM 450m. for the benefit of the 'Conference on Jewish Material Claims against Germany'. DM 400m. had been paid by 31 March 1954, and thereafter 11 annual instalments of DM 250m. each and a twelfth instalment of DM 300m. are being paid.

Inter-Allied Reparation Agency. Annual Report of the Secretary-General, from 1946

DEFENCE. The Paris Treaties, which entered into force in May 1955, stipulated a contribution of the Federal Republic to western defence within the framework of NATO and the Western European Union. In Oct. 1964 the Federal Defence Force (*Bundeswehr*) had a total strength of 430,000 all ranks, including 210,000 conscripts.

Army. In Oct. 1964 the Army consisted of 12 divisions (3 armoured, 7 infantry, 1 airborne, 1 mountain). Total strength, 274,000, plus a territorial force of 28,000.

The principal combat unit is now the self-sufficient brigade of 3,100-4,500 men; each has infantry, armoured infantry, tanks, conventional artillery, anti-aircraft and anti-tank weapons, reconnaissance, signalling and supply units. The new armoured division consists of 3 brigades. Twelve battalions are being equipped with American guided missiles. 'Standard' medium tanks of German design, equipped with British 105 mm guns, are replacing the obsolescent American M48 tanks.

Territorial Defence. This special organization is being established in order to relieve the operational forces of tasks incompatible with combat mobility, such as traffic control, security, medical care, supply. Personnel, 1 June 1963, was 27,000.

Border Police. The Border Police is a special police force under Ministry of the Interior to protect the territory of the Federal Republic against illegal border crossings and other disturbances of public order which could threaten the security of the borders. The Border Police, established in 1951, numbered 14,000 men in 1961. There is also a police force (*Bereitschaftspolizei*) of 15,000 men.

Navy. At the end of 1964 the Navy had 8 destroyers, 13 frigates, 11 submarines, 7 corvettes, 13 escort and support ships, 24 coastal minesweepers, 35 inshore minesweepers, 10 patrol vessels, 49 motor torpedo-boats, 28 patrol boats, 11 landing ships, 17 depot ships, 6 supply ships, 10 oilers, 19 auxiliary and small craft, 8 surveying vessels, 4 fishery protection vessels, 18 tugs, 12 trials tenders and 3 training ships. The construction programme includes 8 destroyers, 10 corvettes, 12 submarines, 10 fast patrol boats and other vessels.

The Naval Air Arm is replacing its obsolescent 24 Sea Hawk fighters and 10 Gannet anti-submarine aircraft by 2 wings (each of 2 squadrons) of

F-104G Starfighters and 1 wing of Breguet Atlantic maritime patrol bombers, supplemented by an anti-submarine helicopter wing. Albatross amphibians and Do 27 aircraft form an air-sea rescue wing.

Navy personnel, 1964, was 3,000 officers and 28,000 men.

Air Force. To conform with the NATO command structure, the *Luftwaffe* is divided into two Air Force Groups, in a northern area and a southern area. Each Group is organized in tactical air commands and air defence divisions.

Strength of the *Luftwaffe* in Oct. 1964 was 94,000 officers and men. Re-equipment of interceptor, fighter-bomber and reconnaissance wings with F-104G Starfighters and Fiat G 91s continues and by Oct. 1964 there were 4 F-104G interceptor squadrons, 4 F-104G fighter-bomber squadrons and 6 reconnaissance squadrons of F-104Gs and G 91R5. Other first-line units included 3 day interceptor wings of Canadian-built Sabre 6s, 1 all-weather fighter wing of F-86K Sabres, 6 fighter-bomber squadrons of F-84F Thunderstreaks, and 2 reconnaissance squadrons of RF-84F Thunderflashes. Three transport wings (each 2 squadrons of 18 aircraft) have mainly Noratlas aircraft. Re-equipment of some squadrons with Transall C-160 twin-turboprop transports began in 1965. Guided weapons in service include 6 battalions of Nike Hercules and 5 battalions of Hawk surface-to-air missiles.

A weapons testing base, chiefly for F-104 Starfighters, was built in 1964 near Beja in Portugal.

Jahn, H. E., and Neher, K. (ed.), *Taschenbuch für Wehrfragen*. 5th ed. Bonn, 1963

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* The agricultural area of Germany within the boundaries of 1937 comprised 28.5m. hectares, of which 14.7m. are now situated in the Federal Republic. In 1963 the arable land within the Federal Republic was 7,859,600 hectares; meadows and pastures, 5,718,700 hectares; gardens, vineyards, orchards, nurseries, 585,300 hectares.

The total number of holdings under agriculture and forestry (with a total area of 0.5 hectare or more) in the Federal Republic, and their classification by size, according to the agricultural area, were as follows (census, 31 May 1960):

	Total	0.01-5 hectares	5-20 hectares	20-100 hectares	Over 100 hectares
Schleswig-Holstein . . .	60,921	19,648	19,890	20,811	572
Hamburg . . .	3,849	2,833	688	324	4
Lower Saxony . . .	258,939	123,245	95,040	39,831	823
Bremen . . .	1,525	838	345	342	—
North Rhine-Westphalia . . .	220,487	122,345	74,517	23,222	403
Hessen . . .	165,945	108,375	52,393	4,983	194
Rhineland-Palatinate . . .	178,046	119,685	54,911	3,405	45
Baden-Württemberg . . .	340,957	221,837	110,056	8,882	182
Bavaria . . .	450,019	196,559	219,172	33,803	485
Saarland . . .	28,396	24,127	3,794	464	11
Berlin (West) . . .	659	486	126	46	1
<i>Federal Republic</i> . . .	<i>1,709,743</i>	<i>939,978</i>	<i>630,932</i>	<i>136,113</i>	<i>2,720</i>

There were a further 5.5m. households with a total area of less than 0.5 hectares used for horticultural, agricultural or forestry purposes (census, 6 June 1961).

Area (in 1,000 hectares) and yield (in 1,000 metric tons) of the main crops in the Federal Republic, were as follows:

	Area				Yield			
	1933 ¹	1960	1962	1963	1933 ¹	1960	1962	1963
Wheat . . .	1,130	1,396	1,319	1,382	2,931	4,965	4,592	4,856
Rye . . .	1,589	1,318	1,092	1,139	3,332	3,798	2,966	3,239
Barley . . .	830	980	1,138	1,144	2,026	3,221	3,744	3,562
Oats . . .	1,554	748	805	770	3,077	2,179	2,333	2,321
Potatoes . .	1,199	1,042	963	925	21,697	24,559	25,104	25,812
Sugar beet .	159	294	290	301	5,233	12,325	9,525	12,493

¹ Excluding Berlin.

Wine must production (in 1m. hectolitres): 2.4 in 1955; 2.3 in 1957; 4.8 in 1958; 4.3 in 1959; 7.4 in 1960; 3.6 in 1961; 3.9 in 1962; 6 in 1963.

Livestock on 3 Dec. 1963 were as follows: Cattle, 13,013,700 (including 5,835,200 milch cows); horses, 492,800; sheep, 898,500; pigs, 16,643,000; goats, 189,100; poultry, 76,013,900.

Forestry. Forestry is an industry of great importance, conducted under the care of the State on scientific methods. The forest area of Germany within the boundaries of 1937 was 12.9m. hectares, of which 7m. are now in the Federal Republic. In 1962-63 cuttings amounted to 24m. cu. metres in the Federal Republic.

Fisheries. In 1963 the yield of sea and coastal fishing in the Federal Republic was 560,698 metric tons, valued at DM 270m.

At the end of 1963 the number of vessels of the fishing fleet was 157 trawlers (109,602 gross tons), 74 luggers and 1,117 cutters.

Mining. The great bulk of the minerals in Germany is produced in North Rhine-Westphalia (for coal, iron and metal smelting-works), Central Germany (for brown coal), the Harz (for iron and copper ore) and the Westerwald (for iron ore). The chief oilfields are in the Emsland on the Netherlands border and in Lower Saxony.

The quantities of the principal minerals raised in the Federal Republic (excluding Berlin and, before 1960, Saarland) were as follows (in 1,000 metric tons):

Minerals	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963
Coal . . .	132,582	125,586	142,287	142,741	141,136	142,116
Lignite . .	93,686	93,652	96,138	97,194	101,251	106,658
Iron ore . .	17,984	18,063	18,869	18,866	16,643	12,898
Potash . . .	16,664	17,422	18,642	19,509	18,413	18,537
Crude oil . .	4,432	5,103	5,530	6,204	6,776	7,383
Barite . . .	371	389	470	407	425	423
Aluminium .	137	151	169	173	178	209

The production of iron and steel in the Federal Republic (excluding Berlin and, before 1960, Saarland) was (in 1,000 metric tons):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963
Pig-iron	16,659	18,393	25,739	25,431	24,251	22,909
Steel ingots and castings .	22,785	25,822	34,100	33,458	32,563	31,597
Rolled products finished .	15,220	16,850	22,531	21,861	21,589	20,990

Industry. In June 1964, 59,208 establishments (with more than 10 employees) in the Federal Republic employed 8,290,600 persons; of these 1,044,700 were employed in machine construction; 555,800 in textile industry; 931,500 in electrical engineering; 500,000 in mining.

The production of important industrial products in the Federal Republic (excluding Berlin and, before 1960, Saarland) was as follows:

Products	1960	1961	1962	1963
Electricity (lm. kwh.)	116,418	124,563	135,438	147,271
Petrol (1,000 tons)	5,574	6,746	7,478	8,390
Diesel oil (1,000 tons)	4,842	5,573	6,155	7,246
Potassium fertilizers, K ₂ O (1,000 tons)	1,978	2,044	1,938	1,948
Sulphuric acid, SO ₃ (1,000 tons) ¹	2,588	2,533	2,531	2,707
Soda, Na ₂ CO ₃ (1,000 tons) ¹	1,117	1,063	1,012	1,055
Cement (1,000 tons) ¹	24,905	27,144	28,593	29,217
Rayon:				
Staple fibre (1,000 tons) ¹	155	155	166	187
Continuous rayon filament (1,000 tons) ¹	75	75	78	79
Cotton yarn (1,000 tons) ¹	421	403	383	373
Woolen yarn (1,000 tons) ¹	118	114	114	115
Passenger cars (1,000) ²	1,817	1,904	2,109	2,414
Commercial cars and buses (1,000)	238	243	243	248
Bicycles (1,000)	1,129	1,083	1,042	985

¹ Including the quantities processed in the same factories.

² Including dual-purpose vehicles.

Die Industrie der Bundesrepublik Deutschland and Industrie und Handwerk. Ed. Statistisches Bundesamt, Wiesbaden

Die Neuordnung der Eisen- und Stahlindustrie im Gebiet der Bundesrepublik Deutschland, Munich, 1954

Heske, F., *German Forestry.* London, 1959

Rüger, L., *Die Bodenschätze Deutschlands.* Munich, 1937

Labour. The economically active population (excluding the armed forces) totalled 26,527,000 at the census of 6 June 1961; of these, 108,000 were unemployed. Of the total, 3,238,000 were self-employed, 2,658,000 unpaid family workers, 20,632,000 employees; 3,587,000 were engaged in agriculture and forestry; 12,908,000 in power supply, mining, manufacturing and building; 4.62m. in commerce and transport; 5,413,000 in other industries and services.

In June 1964 foreign workers numbered 933,000, including 289,000 Italians, 144,000 Spaniards, 144,000 Greeks, 60,000 Dutch, 53,000 Yugoslavs and 69,000 Turks.

COMMERCE. The distribution of the imports and exports of the Federal Republic (including Berlin (West)) according to principal countries was as follows (in DM lm.):

Country	Imports			Exports		
	1961	1962	1963	1961	1962	1963
Argentina	447.5	752.3	552.4	909.5	697.5	363.4
Australia	365.0	482.5	391.0	443.4	500.2	519.5
Austria	1,247.0	1,376.3	1,368.5	2,685.7	2,757.0	2,937.8
Belgium-Luxembourg	2,354.7	2,764.9	3,358.5	3,262.2	3,583.3	4,142.1
Brazil	614.9	659.1	594.2	596.9	556.0	492.6
Canada	944.7	871.6	743.9	530.9	517.4	529.9
Denmark	1,159.1	1,208.5	1,198.4	1,680.6	1,825.9	1,777.1
Egypt	98.6	97.4	139.8	385.8	348.5	400.4
Finland	621.8	593.4	612.5	928.4	930.6	816.0
France	4,617.7	5,270.4	5,495.0	4,777.3	5,439.9	6,432.0
Greece	255.3	255.3	275.6	505.3	531.9	589.3
India	222.9	255.4	253.7	780.0	730.0	723.1
Indonesia	165.6	150.1	132.8	390.2	286.6	231.0
Italy	3,043.4	3,735.4	3,699.5	3,385.4	4,106.1	5,462.4
Netherlands	3,762.2	4,135.6	4,788.5	4,755.4	4,882.9	5,717.6
Norway	544.2	597.7	681.8	1,263.5	1,127.6	1,177.9
South Africa	359.6	413.4	465.1	551.8	576.8	732.6
Spain	696.9	639.4	563.5	586.9	850.0	1,002.4
Sweden	1,930.1	2,000.2	2,013.7	2,614.1	2,669.5	2,980.8
Switzerland	1,612.3	1,707.1	1,722.0	3,619.8	3,997.0	4,284.9
Turkey	311.3	361.9	350.1	375.5	363.1	395.3
UK	1,965.1	2,351.0	2,471.6	2,122.4	1,954.1	2,212.1
USA	6,069.6	7,032.8	7,941.5	3,496.8	3,858.4	4,194.6
Yugoslavia	258.4	324.6	359.2	570.6	431.6	426.9

The main items of German imports in 1963 were foodstuffs (\$3,199m.) and raw materials (\$2,344m.); exports, finished manufactures (\$9,622m.) and semi-finished manufactures (\$2,624m.).

Der Aussenhandel der Bundesrepublik Deutschland. Ed. Statistisches Bundesamt, Wiesbaden

Total trade between Federal Germany and UK, according to the British Board of Trade returns (in £ sterling):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK	181,543,618	194,256,504	193,593,994	208,340,280	265,927,349
Exports from UK	163,394,201	171,243,391	199,269,297	213,068,266	219,061,742
Re-exports from UK	20,708,552	21,733,040	25,588,894	27,237,069	27,006,828

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* On 31 Dec. 1963 the West German mercantile marine comprised 2,691 ocean-going vessels of 5,335,600 GRT.

The inland-waterways fleet in the Federal Republic on 31 Dec. 1962 comprised 4,974,100 tons. The length of the navigable rivers and canals in use was 4,595 km.

Sea-going ships (foreign trade only) in 1963 loaded 17,337,000 metric tons clearing and unloaded 69,875,000 metric tons entering in the ports of the Federal Republic. Inland waterways carried 167.3m. metric tons in 1963.

Roads. On 1 Jan. 1964 the total length of classified roads in the Federal Republic was 151,884 km, including 3,077 km *autobahn*, 29,586 km highways, 66,163 km first-class and 53,058 km second-class country roads. Motor vehicles licensed in the Federal Republic on 1 Jan. 1964 numbered 10,830,400 (including 1,048,100 motor cycles, 7,751,000 passenger cars, 881,000 trucks, 37,800 buses and 1,112,400 tractors).

Road casualties in 1963 totalled 424,173 injured and 14,502 killed.

Railways. The total operative length of railway line in the Federal Republic was 35,656 km (30,545 Federal Railways, 5,111 private railways) on 31 Dec. 1963; of these 5,043 km were electrified. In 1963 the railways (including ships owned by the Federal Railways) carried 1,209m. passengers and 351m. metric tons of freight.

Post. The Federal Republic had, on 31 Dec. 1963, 27,731 post offices and agencies and 9,870 telecommunications offices. The total length of the telephone and telegraph network was 131,253 km lines with 359,989 km two-wire circuits and 304,638 km cables with 23,068,293 km pairs. Number of telephones, 7,599,571. Number of wireless licences, 17,099,063; of television licences, 8,538,570.

The postal bus services covered, in 1963, 173m. km and carried 327.7m. passengers.

The post office savings banks had, on 31 Dec. 1963, 12,104,993 depositors with DM 4,701.1m. to their credit.

In the financial year 1963 the postal revenues amounted to DM 7,498.2m. and the expenditure to DM 7,368.3m.

Aviation. The Deutsche Lufthansa AG (set up on 6 Jan. 1953, as AG für Luftverkehrsbedarf and renamed on 6 Aug. 1954), with headquarters at Cologne, has capital of DM 250m. The Federal Republic owns 85.3%, Land North Rhine-Westphalia 3.6%, the Federal Railways 1.4%, Federal Post 2.8%, Kreditanstalt für Wiederaufbau 3% and private industry 3.9%.

Lufthansa operate internal, European, African, North and South Atlantic, Near and Far East routes. In 1964 the Lufthansa carried 2.56m. passengers, 42,000 tons of cargo and 18,600 tons of mail.

CURRENCY AND BANKING. Pursuant to the laws issued on the monetary reform by the military governors of the British, American and French Zones, from 18 to 26 June 1948, the 'Reichsmark' was replaced by the 'Deutsche Mark'. The RM notes circulated by the former Reichsbank were exchanged for DMs at the ratio of 1 to 1 up to the amount of RM 60, and all amounts exceeding RM 600 as well as all bank and saving deposits at the ratio of RM 100 to DM 6.5. All RM liabilities, including securities, were depreciated at the ratio of 10 to 1.

On 14 Feb. 1948 the Bank of German Länder (Bank deutscher Länder) was established in Frankfurt as the central bank of issue for the Federal Republic and designated the exclusive agency for issuing notes and coins. The Bank of German Länder was the central reserve bank of the Land Central Banks (Landeszentralbanken) set up in the Länder of the Federal Republic, and maintains business connexions only with them and with the Federal Administration. The Land Central Banks in the Länder were 'reserve banks' for the credit and saving banks existing in the Länder concerned.

The Land Central Banks and the Berlin Central Bank were merged with the Bank deutscher Länder as from 1 Aug. 1957. The Bank deutscher Länder became the Deutsche Bundesbank.

The most important items of the balance sheets of the Deutsche Bundesbank in Frankfurt on 31 July 1964, were as follows (in DM 1m.):

Assets

Gold	.	.	.	16,224.8
Balances at foreign banks and money market investments abroad	.	.	.	11,605.6
Foreign notes, coins, bills and cheques	.	.	.	474.0
Loans to international institutions and consolidation loans	.	.	.	2,088.2
Domestic bills of exchange and advances against securities	.	.	.	3,032.3
Equalization claims ¹	.	.	.	4,071.7

Liabilities

Bank-notes in circulation	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	27,631.2
Deposits	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	15,862.0

¹ From the monetary reform.

On 31 July 1964 the circulation of coins in the Federal Republic amounted to DM 1,791m.; that of notes and coins to DM 27,557m. For the par value of the Deutschemerk *see* p. 19.

The rate of exchange for DM (West) was fixed at 11.20 to the £ and 4.00 to the US\$, with effect from 6 March 1961.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system is in force.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

The Federal Republic maintains embassies in Afghanistan, Algeria, Argentina, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bolivia, Brazil, Burma, Burundi, Cameroons, Canada, Central African Republic, Ceylon, Chad, Chile, Colombia, Congo (Br.), Congo (Lé.), Costa Rica, Cyprus, Dahomey, Denmark, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Ethiopia, France, Gabon, Ghana, Greece, Guatemala, Guinea, Honduras, Iceland, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Irish Republic, Israel, Italy, Ivory Coast, Jamaica, Japan, Jordan, Korea, Lebanon, Liberia, Libya, Luxembourg, Madagascar, Malaysia, Mali, Mauritania, Mexico, Morocco, Netherlands, Nicaragua, Niger, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Philippines, Portugal, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Somalia, Republic of South Africa, Spain,

Sudan, Sweden, Switzerland, Syria, Tanganyika, Thailand, Togo, Tunisia, Turkey, Uganda, USSR, UAR, UK, USA, Upper Volta, Uruguay, Vatican, Venezuela, Vietnam; legations in Haiti, New Zealand, Yemen.

OF THE FEDERAL GERMAN REPUBLIC IN GREAT BRITAIN
(21-23 Belgrave Sq., SW1)

Ambassador: Herbert Blankenhorn.

Minister-Counsellor: R. v. Ungern-Sternberg. *Counsellors:* Dr F. Breer; Dr H. Köstenbach (*Legal*); Dr H. Scherer, MVO (*Press*); Mme B. Lohmeyer; Dr K. Barte (*Economic*). *First Secretaries:* Dr L. Schulte-Strathaus; D. Honsberg (*Labour*); H. Arz von Straussenburg (*Commercial*); Dr J. Deutz. *Service Attachés:* Col. F. F. von Schroetter (*Air*), Col. H.-J. Kraaz (*Army*).

There are German consulates at Edinburgh and Liverpool.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE FEDERAL GERMAN REPUBLIC

Ambassador: Sir Frank Roberts, GCMG.

Ministers: E. E. Tomkins, CMG, CVO; E. Melville, CMG (*Economic*).

Counsellors: P. R. Oliver, CMG; J. E. Galsworthy (*Economic*); A. A. S. Stark, CMG (*Head of Chancery*); J. L. W. Price (*Information*); D. N. Royce; E. C. M. Cullingford (*Labour*); A. L. Pope, OBE. *First Secretaries:* P. M. Foster (*Information*); J. L. Taylor; A. T. Franks; J. L. Bullard; A. M. Warburton; G. W. Wallington (*Commercial*); N. G. S. Beckett (*Commercial*); G. Cowell; M. J. Newington (*Commercial*); E. G. Ducker; J. F. Croxen, R. K. Robertson (*Commercial*); A. W. Rhodes, MBE; E. L. Bailey; I. H. May (*Information*).

Service Attachés: Capt. E. M. Brown, OBE, DSC, AFC, RN (*Naval*), Brig. J. C. Monteith, MC (*Military*), Air Cdre C. A. Alldis, CBE, DFC, AFC (*Air*).

There are British consular representatives at Berlin, Bremen, Düsseldorf, Frankfurt, Hamburg, Hanover, Munich and Stuttgart.

OF THE FEDERAL REPUBLIC IN THE USA (4645 Reservoir Rd, NW,
Washington, D.C., 20007)

Ambassador: Dr Karl Heinrich Knappstein.

Ministers: G. von Lilienfeld; S. von Braun; H. A. von Stackelberg.

Counsellors: E. Strätling; Dr H. Blomeyer-Bartenstein; B. von Staden; Heinz D. Herre; Albert F. Ernecke (*Economic*); Dr H.-E. Haack (*Cultural*); H. W. Bremer (*Labour*); H. Schulze-Boysen (*Press*). *First Secretaries:* H. Müller-Dethard; W. Klingeberg; H.-G. Wieck; H. J. Dietrich; W. Oppermann; E. Jirka. *Service Attachés:* Brig.-Gen. Werner Boie (*Army*), Capt. R. Schmoeckel (*Navy*), Col. H. Krüger (*Air*). *Scientific Attaché (Defence Research):* Eduard Hess.

OF THE USA IN THE FEDERAL REPUBLIC

Ambassador: George C. McGhee.

Minister-Counsellor: Edwin M. Cronk (*Economic*). *Minister:* Martin J. Hillenbrand (*Consul-General*).

Counsellors: Coburn B. Kidd; B. Capella; Albert E. Hemsing (*USIA*). *First Secretaries:* Warren P. Blumberg; Robert D. Davis; Thomas J. Dunnigan; Robert N. Magill; Grant E. Mouser III; Peter Rutter; Andrew Stalder; James S. Sutterlein; Richard D. Vinc; Emerson M. Brown;

Albert C. Cizauskas; Michael J. Dux; Albert W. Stoffel; Stanley Wilcox (*Economic*); Harold A. Chastka; Fred C. Fischer; Lawrence Koegel; Sanford Menter; Leonard B. Pouliat. *Service Attachés*: Col. William W. Hill, Jr (*Army*), Capt. Robert L. Thienes (*Navy*), Col. David M. Williams (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché*: Paul G. Minneman.

There are Consuls-General in Bremen, Düsseldorf, Frankfurt, Hamburg, Munich and Stuttgart.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The central statistical agency is the Statistisches Bundesamt (PO Box 828, Wiesbaden). *President*: Patriek Schmidt. Its publications include:

Statistisches Jahrbuch für die Bundesrepublik Deutschland (latest issue, 1964); *Statistisches Taschenbuch* (latest issue 1964; also in English and French); *Wirtschaft und Statistik* (monthly, from 1949); *Das Arbeitsgebiet der Bundesstatistik* (from 1964; latest issue 1962; also in English).

Documents on German Foreign Policy, 1918-45. HMSO, 1949 ff.

Documents on Germany under Occupation, 1945-54. Ed. B. Ruhm von Oppen. R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1955

Bluhm, G., *Die Oder-Neisse-Linie in der deutschen Aussenpolitik*. Freiburg, 1963

Dickinson, R. E., *The Regions of Germany*. London, 1945

Wiskemann, E., *Germany's Eastern Neighbours*. R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1956

Zine, H., *The United States in Germany, 1944-55*. New York, 1957

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Deutsche Bibliothek, Untermainkai 14, Frankfurt (Main). *Director*: Professor Hanns Wilhelm Eppesheimer.

THE LÄNDER BADEN-WÜRTTEMBERG

Constitution. The Land Baden-Württemberg is a merger of the 3 Länder, Baden, Württemberg-Baden and Württemberg-Hohenzollern, which were formed in 1945. The merger was approved by a plebiscite held on 9 Dec. 1951, when 70% of the population of the 3 Länder voted in its favour.

The Diet, elected on 26 April 1964, consists of 59 Christian Democrats, 47 Social Democrats and 14 Free Democrats.

The government is a coalition of Christian Democrats and Free Democrats, with Dr Kurt-Georg Kiesinger (CDU) as Prime Minister.

Area and Population. Baden-Württemberg comprises 35,750 sq. km, with a population (at 31 Dec. 1963) of 8,108,300 (3,866,200 males, 4,242,100 females).

The Land is administratively divided into 4 areas (North Württemberg, North Baden, South Baden, South Württemberg-Hohenzollern), 9 urban and 63 rural districts, and numbers 3,381 communes. The capital is Stuttgart.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Live births	Marriages	Divorees	Deaths
1961	152,487	72,132	5,875	79,197
1962	154,047	72,503	5,969	80,640
1963	158,750	70,293	6,114	85,975

Religion. At the census of 6 June 1961, 48.9% of the population were Protestants and 46.8% Roman Catholics.

Education. There were in 1963, 4,104 primary schools with 22,208 teachers and 769,816 pupils; 108 intermediate schools with 1,370 teachers

and 38,526 pupils; 313 secondary schools with 6,364 teachers and 132,669 pupils. In Nov. 1963 there were 1,717 schools providing vocational education with 6,144 teachers and 269,322 pupils. 12 teachers' training colleges with 332 teachers and 4,962 students in winter-term 1962-63. Three universities (Freiburg, 10,880; Heidelberg, 10,791; Tübingen, 9,935); 2 technical universities (Karlsruhe, 5,929; Stuttgart, 6,471); agricultural college in Hohenheim (393); commercial college in Mannheim (1,780); 6 colleges of music (1,276); 2 colleges of fine arts (664 students) in winter-term 1963-64.

Health. There were, in 1963, 646 hospitals with 89,602 beds.

Social Welfare. In 1963 public assistance (including aid to tuberculars) and aid to war victims amounted to DM 220.6m. or DM 27.21 per head of population.

Justice. There are a constitutional court (*Staatsgerichtshof*), 2 courts of appeal, 17 regional courts, 119 local courts, a Land labour court, 20 labour courts, a Land social court, 8 social courts, 3 finance courts, a higher administrative court (*Verwaltungsgerichtshof*), 4 administrative courts.

Labour. The total economically active population was 4,019,000 at the census of 6 June 1961; of these, 6,000 were unemployed. Of the total 519,000 were self-employed, 464,000 unpaid family workers, 3,036,000 employees; 637,000 were engaged in agriculture and forestry, 2,109,000 in power supply, mining, manufacturing and building, 545,000 in commerce and transport, 728,000 in other industries and services.

Agriculture. Area and yield of the most important crops:

	Area (in 1,000 hectares)			Yield (in 1,000 metric tons)		
	1961	1962	1963	1961	1962	1963
Rye . . .	28.3	23.0	28.3	64.0	65.9	76.3
Wheat . . .	246.1	193.5	232.1	717.7	657.6	795.0
Barley . . .	155.7	180.2	153.8	351.1	607.6	430.9
Oats . . .	64.1	86.9	75.5	163.0	275.2	209.3
Potatoes . . .	117.0	117.7	112.0	2,671.6	2,976.1	2,963.2
Sugar beet . . .	15.9	17.9	19.6	680.9	668.8	900.5

Livestock (3 Dec. 1963): Cattle, 1,794,100 (including 849,100 milch cows); horses, 62,700; pigs, 1,824,100; sheep, 132,300; goats, 59,200; poultry, 8,631,200.

Industry. In June 1964, 10,797 establishments (with more than 10 employees) employed 1,460,800 persons; of these 244,200 were employed in machine construction; 160,900 in textile industry; 209,300 in electrical engineering; 127,300 in car building.

Communications. On 1 Jan. 1964 there were 25,726 km of 'classified' roads, including 481 km of autobahn, 4,112 km of federal roads, 12,878 km of first-class and 8,255 km of second-class highways. Motor vehicles, at 1 Jan. 1964, numbered 1,652,300, including 1,152,500 passenger cars, 4,600 buses, 116,800 lorries, 197,000 tractors and 181,300 motor cycles.

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Statistisches Landesamt (P.O.B. 898, Stuttgart) (*President: Dr Friedrich Werber*), publishes: *Statistische Monatshefte Baden-Württemberg*; *Jahrbücher für Statistik und Landeskunde von Baden-Württemberg*; *Statistik von Baden-Württemberg* (series); *Statistisches Handbuch Baden-Württemberg* (1955 and 1958); *Statistisches Taschenbuch* (1964).

Spreng, R., and others, *Die Verfassung des Landes Baden-Württemberg*. Stuttgart, 1954
Die Stadt- und Landkreise Baden-Württembergs in Wort und Zahl

BAVARIA

BAYERN

Constitution. The Constituent Assembly, elected on 30 June 1946, passed a constitution on the lines of the democratic constitution of 1919, but with greater emphasis on state rights; this was agreed upon by the Christian Social Union and the Social Democrats.

The elections for the Diet, held on 25 Nov. 1962, had the following results: 108 Christian Social Union, 79 Social Democrats, 8 Bavarian Party, 9 Free Democratic Party.

The cabinet is a coalition of the Christian Social Union and the Bavarian Party and is headed by Minister President Alfons Goppel (CSU).

Area and Population. Bavaria has an area of 70,550 sq. km. The capital is Munich. There are 7 areas, 191 urban and rural districts and 7,106 communes. The population (31 Dec. 1963) numbered 9,846,600 (4,617,800 males, 5,228,900 females).

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Live births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1961	180,000	89,729	7,060	106,363
1962	180,224	88,215	7,019	109,282
1963	184,674	85,064	7,200	111,973

Religion. At the census of 6 June 1961 there were 71·3% Roman Catholics and 26·5% Protestants.

Education. There were in 1963, 7,017 primary schools with 28,508 teachers and 981,428 pupils; 212 intermediate schools with 2,921 teachers and 62,187 pupils; 312 secondary schools with 8,377 teachers and 141,125 pupils. In Nov. 1963 there were 1,047 schools providing vocational education with 6,842 teachers and 367,955 pupils. Five teachers' training colleges with 30 teachers and 860 students in winter-term 1962-63. Three universities (Erlangen-Nürnberg, 10,484; München, 24,038; Würzburg, 7,527); technical university in München (8,321); 7 Roman Catholic philosophical-theological colleges (982); Protestant theological college (115); college of music (504); 3 colleges of fine arts (1,006 students) in winter-term 1963-64.

Health. There were, in 1963, 826 hospitals with 111,188 beds.

Social Welfare. In 1963 public assistance (including aid to tuberculars) and aid to war victims amounted to DM 242·4m. or DM 24·61 per head of population.

Justice. There are a constitutional court (*Verfassungsgerichtshof*), a supreme Land court (*Oberstes Landesgericht*), 3 courts of appeal, 21 regional courts, 167 local courts, a Land labour court, 11 labour courts, a Land social court, 7 social courts, 2 finance courts, a higher administrative court (*Verwaltungsgerichtshof*), 6 administrative courts.

Labour. The total economically active population was 4,698,000 at the census of 6 June 1961; of these, 17,000 were unemployed. Of the total 714,000 were self-employed, 715,000 unpaid family workers, 3,269,000 employees; 1,014,000 were engaged in agriculture and forestry; 2,101,000 in power supply, mining, manufacturing and building; 703,000 in commerce and transport; 881,000 in other industries and services.

Agriculture. Area and yield of the most important products:

	Area (1,000 hectares)			Yield (1,000 metric tons)		
	1961	1962	1963	1961	1962	1963
Wheat . . .	447.4	445.1	457.1	1,342.0	1,599.4	1,573.4
Rye . . .	241.7	215.4	211.2	512.2	555.0	536.6
Barley . . .	397.2	409.9	401.2	945.7	1,307.5	1,178.7
Oats . . .	172.8	174.4	172.2	428.4	474.8	465.6
Potatoes . . .	296.4	295.8	292.4	6,602.8	7,362.4	8,174.3
Sugar beet . . .	46.3	51.2	54.7	1,748.3	1,799.2	2,309.3

Livestock (3 Dec. 1963): 3,973,400 cattle (including 1,961,100 milch and draught cows); 82,200 horses; 171,100 sheep; 42,900 goats; 3,500,400 pigs; 16,096,800 poultry.

Industry. In June 1964, 11,409 establishments (with more than 10 employees) employed 1,268,800 persons; of these 213,200 were employed in electrical engineering; 161,700 in machine construction; 107,400 in textile industry; 100,900 in cloth manufacture.

Communications. There were, on 1 Jan. 1964, 30,959 km of 'classified' roads including 741 km of autobahn, 6,665 km of federal roads, 13,890 km of first-class and 9,664 km of second-class highways. Number of motor vehicles, at 1 Jan. 1964, was 2,066,400, including 1,344,000 passenger cars, 138,300 lorries, 5,200 buses, 359,700 tractors, 219,300 motor cycles.

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Bavarian Statistical Office (51, Neuhauser St., Munich 2) was founded in 1833. *President:* Dr Alban Haas. It publishes: *Statistisches Jahrbuch für Bayern* (1964).—*Statistisches Taschenbuch für Bayern* (1963).—*Bayern in Zahlen*. Monthly (from Jan. 1947).—*Zeitschrift des Bayerischen Statistischen Landesamts*. July 1869–1943; 1948 ff.—*Beiträge zur Statistik Bayerns*. 1850 ff.—*Statistische Berichte (Informationsdienst)*. 1951 ff.—*Statistik für Jedermann*. 1951 ff.

Nawiascky, H., and Leusser, G., *Die Verfassung des Freistaates Bayern vom 2. De!.* 1946. Munich, 1948; supplement, by H. Nawiascky and H. Lechner, 1953

STATE LIBRARY. Bayerische Staatsbibliothek, Munich 22. *Director-General:* Dr Gustav Hofmann.

BERLIN

Government. Greater Berlin was under quadripartite Allied government (Kommandatura) until 1 July 1948, when the Soviet element withdrew. On 30 Nov. 1948 a separate Municipal Government was set up in the Soviet Sector (see p. 1066).

Area. The total area of Berlin is 882 sq. km, of which Western Berlin covers 479 sq. km and the Soviet Sector 403 sq. km. The *British Sector* includes the administrative districts of Tiergarten, Charlottenburg, Wilmersdorf and Spandau; the *American Sector* those of Kreuzberg, Neukölln, Tempelhof, Schöneberg, Zehlendorf and Steglitz; the *French Sector* covers the administrative districts of Wedding and Reinickendorf, and the *Soviet Sector*, those of Mitte, Friedrichshain, Prenzlauer Berg, Pankow, Weissensee, Lichtenberg, Treptow and Köpenick. The British, American and French sectors form an administrative unit, called Western Berlin.

On 13 Aug. 1961 the East German government completely severed all communications between West and East Berlin.

WESTERN BERLIN

Constitution and Government. According to the constitution of 1 Sept. 1950, Berlin is simultaneously a *Land* of the Federal Republic (though not yet formally incorporated) and a city. It is governed by a House of Representatives (at least 200 members); the executive power is vested in a

Senate, consisting of the Ruling Burgomaster, the deputy Burgomaster and not more than 16 senators.

In the municipal elections, held on 17 Feb. 1963, the Social Democrats obtained 89 seats; the Christian Democrats, 41 seats; the Free Democrats, 10 seats. The government is a coalition of Social Democrats and Free Democrats.

Head of the Administration: Willy Brandt (Social Democrat).

Population. Estimated population, 31 Dec. 1963, 2,186,200 (934,200 males, 1,252,000 females). According to the census of 6 June 1961, 73.1% were Protestants and 11.4% Roman Catholics.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Live births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1961	23,203	21,641	4,445	35,711
1962	24,127	24,562	4,377	37,336
1963	25,936	21,342	4,474	38,769

Education. There were in 1963, 406 unified schools (combined primary, intermediate and secondary) with 7,153 teachers and 169,804 pupils. In Nov. 1963 there were 188 schools providing vocational education with 1,701 teachers and 51,839 pupils. One teachers' training college with 79 teachers and 1,727 students in winter-term 1962-63. One university (14,762); 1 technical university (9,234); 1 Protestant theological college (303); 1 college of music (384); 1 college of fine arts (771 students) in winter-term 1963-64.

Health. There were, in 1963, 146 hospitals with 33,529 beds.

Social Welfare. In 1963 public assistance (including aid to tuberculars) and aid to war victims amounted to DM 189.6m. or DM 86.74 per head of population.

Justice. There are a court of appeal (*Kammergericht*), a regional court, 9 local courts, a Land labour court, a labour court, a Land social court, a social court, a higher administrative court, an administrative (and finance) court.

Labour. The total economically active population was 1,058,000 at the census of 6 June 1961; of these, 25,000 were unemployed. Of the total, 93,000 were self-employed, 27,000 unpaid family workers, 938,000 employees; 6,000 were engaged in agriculture and forestry; 497,000 in power supply, manufacturing and building; 213,000 in commerce and transport; 342,000 in other industries and services.

Agriculture. Agricultural area (1963), 12,677 hectares, including 3,099 hectares arable land and 9,100 hectares gardens, orchards, nurseries.

Livestock (3 Dec. 1963): Cattle, 3,300; pigs, 11,000; horses, 1,500; sheep, 1,600.

Industry. In June 1964, 2,678 establishments (with more than 10 employees) employed 285,600 persons; of these, 106,300 were employed in electrical engineering, 35,100 in machine construction, 21,500 in cloth manufacture, 18,800 in steel construction.

Communications. There were, on 1 Jan. 1964, 111 km of 'classified' roads including 16 km of autobahn and 95 km of federal roads. On 1 Jan. 1964, 290,200 motor vehicles were registered, including 242,600 passenger cars, 28,600 lorries, 15,000 motor cycles, 1,800 buses and 2,100 tractors.

Money. The legal tender of Berlin is the German Mark (DM), viz., the DM (East) in the Soviet Sector and the DM (West) in the Western Sectors. On 20 March 1949 when the DM (West) became the only legal tender of the Western Sectors, the Zentralbank of Berlin was established. Its functions were similar to those of the Zentralbanks of the Länder of the Federal Republic. The Berlin Central Bank was merged with the Bank deutscher Länder as from 1 Aug. 1957, when the latter became the Deutsche Bundesbank. The legal tender for the Western Sectors of Berlin is being issued by the Deutsche Bundesbank (formerly Bank deutscher Länder).

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Statistisches Landesamt, formerly Statistisches Amt der Stadt Berlin, was founded in 1862 (1 Berlin 62, Salzburger St. 21-25). *Director:* Dipl.-Math. Katsch. It publishes: *Statistisches Jahrbuch* (from 1867); *Berliner Statistik* (monthly, from 1947).—100 Jahre Berliner Statistik (1962).

BREMEN

FREIE HANSESTADT BREMEN

Constitution. Political power is vested in the House of Burgesses (*Bürger-schaft*), which appoints the executive, called the Senate.

The elections of 29 Sept. 1963 had the following result: 57 Social Democratic Party, 31 Christian Democratic Union, 8 Free Democratic Party, 4 All-German Party. The Senate is formed by a coalition of Social Democrats and Free Democrats; its president is Wilhelm Kaisen (Socialist).

Area and Population. The area of the Land, consisting of the towns and ports of Bremen and Bremerhaven, is 404 sq. km. Estimated population, 31 Dec. 1963, 724,800 (341,400 males, 383,400 females).

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Live births	Marriages	Divorees	Deaths
1961	11,774	6,773	956	7,752
1962	11,876	6,715	988	8,241
1963	12,270	6,545	1,000	8,540

Religion. On 6 June 1961 (census) there were 84.1% Protestants and 9.9% Roman Catholics.

Education. There were in 1963, 152 unified schools (combined primary, intermediate and secondary) with 3,094 teachers and 81,585 pupils. In Nov. 1963 there were 50 schools providing vocational education with 657 teachers and 28,525 pupils. One teachers' training college with 33 teachers and 528 students in winter-term 1962-63.

Health. There were in 1963, 17 hospitals with 6,858 beds.

Social Welfare. In 1963 public assistance (including aid to tuberculars) and aid to war victims amounted to DM 36.8m. or DM 50.83 per head of population.

Justice. There are a constitutional court (*Staatsgerichtshof*), a court of appeal, a regional court, 3 local courts, a Land labour court, 2 labour courts, a Land social court, a social court, a finance court, a higher administrative court, an administrative court.

Labour. The total economically active population was 320,000 at the census of 6 June 1961; of these, 3,000 were unemployed. Of the total, 28,000 were self-employed, 9,000 unpaid family workers, 283,000 employees; 6,000 were engaged in agriculture and forestry, 132,000 in power supply,

mining, manufacturing and building, 102,000 in commerce and transport, 80,000 in other industries and services.

Agriculture. Arable land (1963), 4,070 hectares; yield of grain crops, 7,045 metric tons; potatoes, 16,879 metric tons.

Livestock (3 Dec. 1963): 17,800 cattle (including 5,800 milk cows); 15,700 pigs; 500 sheep; 1,100 horses; 100 goats; 164,100 poultry.

Industry. In June 1964, 493 establishments (with more than 10 employees) employed 97,100 persons; of these, 18,300 were employed in shipbuilding (except naval engineering); 10,100 in machine construction; 10,100 in electrical engineering; 7,600 in coffee processing.

Roads. On 1 Jan. 1964 there were 209 km of 'classified' roads, including 33 km of autobahn, 74 km of federal roads, 55 km of first-class and 47 km of second-class highways. Registered motor vehicles on 1 Jan. 1964 numbered 113,600, including 93,400 passenger cars, 12,400 trucks, 1,400 tractors, 400 buses and 6,000 motor cycles.

Shipping. Vessels entered in 1963, 12,939 of 26,760,149 net tons; cleared, 12,819 of 26,418,652 net tons. Sea traffic, 1963, incoming, 9,478,116 metric tons; outgoing, 5,897,295 metric tons.

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Statistisches Landesamt (Herdentorsteinweg 37 (P.B. 909), 28 Bremen 1) was founded in 1850. *Director:* Ernst Hempel. Its current publications include: *Statistische Mitteilungen aus Bremen* (from 1948).—*Monatliche Zwischenberichte* (1949–53); *Statistische Monatsberichte* (from 1954).—*Statistische Berichte* (from 1956).—*Statistisches Handbuch für das Land Freie Hansestadt Bremen* (1950 to 1960).

Beutin, L., *Bremen und Amerika*. Bremen, 1953

STATE LIBRARY. Bremer Staatsbibliothek, Breitenweg 27. *Director:* Dr Lutze.

HAMBURG

FREIE UND HANSESTADT HAMBURG

Constitution. The constitution of 1 July 1952 vests the supreme power in the House of Burgesses (*Bürgerschaft*) of 120 members. The executive is in the hands of the Senate, whose 12 members are elected by the *Bürger-schaft*.

The elections of 12 Nov. 1961 had the following results: Social Democrats, 72; Christian Democrats, 36; Free Democrats, 12. The First Burgo-master is Dr Paul Nevermann (Soc.).

By a law of 21 Sept. 1949 the territory has been divided into 7 administrative districts, each with a mayor and council.

Area and Population. In 1938 the territory of the Free Hanse Town was reorganized by the amalgamation of the city and its 18 rural districts with 3 urban and 27 rural districts ceded by Prussia. Total area, 747 sq. km. Population (31 Dec. 1963), 1,854,600 (858,200 males, 996,400 females).

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Live births	Marriages	Divorees	Deaths
1961	25,453	19,041	3,574	23,363
1962	25,942	18,964	3,541	24,132
1963	27,537	18,294	3,875	24,814

Religion. On 6 June 1961 (census) Evangelical Church and Free Churches 76.3%; Roman Catholic Church 7.4%.

Education. There were in 1963, 361 unified schools (combined primary, intermediate and secondary) with 6,642 teachers and 167,249 pupils. In

Nov. 1963 there were 171 schools providing vocational education with 1,605 teachers and 66,723 pupils. One university (16,390); 1 college of music (511); 1 college of fine arts (360 students) in winter-term 1963-64.

Health. There were, in 1963, 63 hospitals with 19,925 beds.

Social Welfare. In 1963 public assistance (including aid to tuberculars) and aid to war victims amounted to DM 94.1m. or DM 50.74 per head of population.

Justice. There is a constitutional court (*Verfassungsgericht*), a court of appeal, a regional court, 6 local courts, a Land labour court, a labour court, a Land social court, a social court, a finance court, a higher administrative court, an administrative court.

Labour. The total economically active population was 892,000 at the census of 6 June 1961; of these, 4,000 were unemployed. Of the total, 85,000 were self-employed, 27,000 unpaid family workers, 780,000 employees; 13,000 were engaged in agriculture and forestry, 352,000 in power supply, mining, manufacturing and building, 278,000 in commerce and transport, 249,000 in other industries and services.

Agriculture. The agricultural area comprised 36,600 hectares in 1963. Yield, in metric tons, of cereals, 15,634; potatoes, 24,966.

Livestock (3 Dec. 1963): Cattle, 17,200 (including 5,900 milch cows); pigs, 25,800; horses, 2,400; sheep, 2,300; goats, 500; poultry, 266,000.

Fisheries. Turnover in 1963 was 29,100 metric tons valued at DM 19.1m.

Industry. In June 1964, 1,433 establishments (with more than 10 employees) employed 220,200 persons; of these, 28,800 were employed in electrical engineering; 28,300 in machine construction; 24,400 in ship-building (except naval engineering); 16,500 in chemical industry.

Communications. On 1 Jan. 1964 there were 189 km of 'classified' roads including 27 km of autobahn, 162 km of federal roads. Number of motor vehicles (1 Jan. 1964), 331,800, including 278,200 passenger cars, 33,600 lorries, 1,200 buses, 3,100 tractors, 15,800 motor cycles.

Shipping. Before the War, Hamburg was the third largest port in the world; it is still the biggest German port.

Vessels	1938	1958	1961	1962	1963
Entered: Number	18,149	19,033	20,030	20,303	18,318
Tonnage	20,567,311	27,454,640	32,034,031	33,871,302	34,297,559
Cleared: Number	19,316	20,363	20,955	21,601	19,396
Tonnage	20,547,148	27,579,914	32,063,638	34,014,924	34,355,347

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Statistisches Landesamt (Steckelhörn 12, Hamburg 11) was founded in 1866. Among its older publications, the *Statistik des Hamburger Staates* (67 vols., 1867-1964) is the most important. Current publications include: *Statistisches Jahrbuch für die Freie und Hansestadt Hamburg* (from 1925).—*Hamburg in Zahlen* (from 1947).—*Statistische Berichte*, formerly *Hamburger Statistische Informationen* (from Jan. 1954).—*Handel und Schifffahrt des Hafens Hamburg*. Annual, from 1845.

Studt-Olsen, B., *Hamburg, die Geschichte einer Stadt*. Hamburg, 1951

HESSEN

Constitution. The constitution was put into force by popular referendum on 1 Dec. 1946. The Diet, elected on 11 Nov. 1962, consists of 51 Social Democrats, 28 Christian Democrats, 12 Free Democrats and 5 Refugees Association.

The cabinet is a coalition of Social Democrats and Refugees Association, headed by Minister President Dr Georg August Zinn.

Area and Population. The state of Hessen comprehends the areas of the former Prussian provinces Kurhessen and Nassau (excluding the exclaves belonging to Hesse and the rural counties of Oberwesterwald, Unterwesterwald, Unterlahn and St Goarshausen) and of the former Volksstaat Hessen, the provinces Starkenburg (including the parts of Rheinhessen east of the river Rhine) and Oberhessen. Hessen has an area of 21,108 sq. km. Its capital is Wiesbaden. There are 3 areas, 48 urban and rural districts and 2,697 communes. Estimated population, 31 Dec. 1963, was 5,004,900 (2,380,800 males, 2,624,100 females).

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Live births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1961	82,592	45,043	4,283	53,494
1962	83,613	44,673	4,378	54,806
1963	86,880	42,661	4,650	57,901

Religion. On 6 June 1961 (census) there were 63.4% Protestants and 32.1% Roman Catholics.

Education. There were in 1963, 2,702 primary schools with 13,098 teachers and 418,784 pupils; 191 intermediate schools with 2,152 teachers and 60,283 pupils; 172 secondary schools with 4,964 teachers and 79,743 pupils. In Nov. 1963 there were 418 schools providing vocational education, with 3,383 teachers and 169,665 pupils. Four teachers' training colleges with 114 teachers and 2,156 students in winter-term 1962-63. Three universities (Frankfurt am Main, 12,728; Giessen, 4,220; Marburg an der Lahn, 7,327); 1 technical university in Darmstadt (4,904); 3 Roman Catholic philosophical-theological colleges (430); 1 Protestant training college (37); 1 college of music (396); 2 colleges of fine arts (241 students) in winter-term 1963-64.

Health. There were, in 1963, 316 hospitals with 52,367 beds.

Social Welfare. In 1963 public assistance (including aid to tuberculars) and aid to war victims amounted to DM 194.8m or DM 38.93 per head of population.

Justice. There are a constitutional court (*Staatsgerichtshof*), a court of appeal, 9 regional courts, 83 local courts, a Land labour court, 12 labour courts, a Land social court, 7 social courts, a finance court, a higher administrative court (*Verwaltungsgerichtshof*), 4 administrative courts.

Labour. The total economically active population was 2,325,000 at the census of 6 June 1961; of these, 6,000 were unemployed. Of the total, 283,000 were self-employed, 261,000 unpaid family workers, 1,781,000 employees; 316,000 were engaged in agriculture and forestry, 1,081,000 in power supply, mining, manufacturing and building, 428,000 in commerce and transport, 499,000 in other industries and services.

Agriculture. Area and yield of the most important crops:

	Area (in 1,000 hectares)			Yield (in 1,000 metric tons)		
	1961	1962	1963	1961	1962	1963
Wheat	133.9	115.7	125.9	358.1	370.6	477.7
Rye	103.2	88.2	106.1	210.0	230.8	339.5
Barley	69.8	76.2	69.3	160.1	247.8	226.6
Oats	87.2	98.1	89.2	220.5	282.6	283.2
Potatoes . . .	84.1	83.5	80.6	1,614.6	2,342.0	2,490.5
Sugar beet . .	16.1	18.0	18.8	566.1	532.4	764.0

Livestock. 3 Dec. 1963: Cattle, 842,500 (including 386,800 milch cows); horses, 45,400; pigs, 1,290,900; sheep, 104,900; goats, 29,200; poultry, 4,924,400.

Industry. In June 1964, 5,154 establishments (with more than 10 employees) employed 695,800 persons; of these, 89,500 were employed in machine construction; 74,500 in chemical industry; 76,300 in electrical engineering; 71,000 in ear building.

Roads. On 1 Jan. 1964 the Land Hessen had 15,546 km of 'classified' roads, including 417 km of autobahn, 3,175 km of federal highways, 6,507 km of first-class highways and 5,447 km of second-class highways. Motor vehicles licensed on 1 Jan. 1964 totalled 1,005,600, including 722,300 passenger cars, 3,000 buses, 79,000 trucks, 91,200 tractors and 110,300 motor cycles.

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Hessian Land Statistical Office (Rhein Str. 35, Wiesbaden) was established in Dec. 1945. *President:* Dr Willi Hüfner. Main publications: *Statistisches Handbuch für das Land Hessen* (1964).—*Staat und Wirtschaft in Hessen* (Monthly).—*Statistisches Taschenbuch für das Land Hessen* (1961).—*Hessische Bevölkerungs- und Wirtschaftskunde* (1955).—*Die hessischen Landkreise und kreisfreien Städte* (1958).—*Hessen im Wandel der letzten 100 Jahre* (1960).—*Beiträge zur Statistik Hessens*.—*Hessen unter den Bundesländern* (1963).—*Statistische Berichte*.—*Hessische Gemeindestatistik 1960-61* (5 vols., 1963 ff.).

LOWER SAXONY

NIEDERSACHSEN

Government. The Land Niedersachsen was formed on 1 Nov. 1946 by merging the former Prussian province of Hanover and the *Länder* Brunswick, Oldenburg and Schaumburg-Lippe. The Diet, elected on 19 May 1963, consists of 73 Social Democrats, 62 Christian Democratic Union, 14 Free Democratic Party.

The government is a coalition of the Social and Free Democrats headed by Minister President Dr Georg Diederichs (Social Democrat).

Area and Population. Lower Saxony (excluding the town of Bremerhaven, and the districts on the right bank of the Elbe in the Soviet Zone) comprises 47,392 sq. km, and is divided into 8 administrative districts, 60 rural districts, 15 towns and 4,233 communes; capital, Hanover.

Estimated population, on 31 Dec. 1963, was 6,786,400 (3,227,400 males, 3,559,000 females).

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Live births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1961	122,620	63,015	4,666	73,219
1962	123,208	62,689	4,761	74,910
1963	127,390	60,369	4,771	78,184

Religion. On 6 June 1961 (census) there were 76.9 % Protestants and 18.8 % Roman Catholics.

Education. There were in 1963, 4,486 primary schools with 20,894 teachers and 710,983 pupils; 221 intermediate schools with 3,276 teachers and 79,300 pupils; 190 secondary schools with 5,082 teachers and 91,461 pupils. In Nov. 1963 there were 617 schools providing vocational education with 4,320 teachers and 182,395 pupils. Ten teachers' training colleges with 282 teachers and 6,779 students in winter-term 1962-63. University in

Göttingen (9,524); 3 technical universities (Braunschweig, 5,517; Clausthal, 1,163; Hannover, 4,937); veterinary college in Hannover (528); 1 college of music (348); 1 college of fine arts (173 students) in winter-term 1963-64.

Health. There were, in 1963, 439 hospitals with 65,518 beds.

Social Welfare. In 1963 public assistance (including aid to tuberculars) and aid to war victims amounted to DM 244.3m. or DM 36.00 per head of population.

Justice. There are a constitutional court (*Staatsgerichtshof*), 3 courts of appeal, 11 regional courts, 134 local courts, a Land labour court, 15 labour courts, a Land social court, 8 social courts, a finance court, a higher administrative court (together with Schleswig-Holstein), 3 administrative courts.

Labour. The total economically active population was 3.02m. at the census of 6 June 1961; of these, 13,000 were unemployed. Of the total, 394,000 were self-employed, 384,000 unpaid family workers, 2,242,000 employees; 589,000 were engaged in agriculture and forestry, 1,292,000 in power supply, mining, manufacturing and building, 539,000 in commerce and transport, 600,000 in other industries and services.

Agriculture. Area and yield of the most important crops:

	Area (in 1,000 hectares)			Yield (in 1,000 metric tons)		
	1961	1962	1963	1961	1962	1963
Wheat . . .	180.9	188.7	183.6	505.7	690.2	681.5
Rye . . .	400.2	371.9	372.4	863.8	1,014.7	1,052.0
Barley . . .	167.5	157.7	187.0	448.1	546.0	638.7
Oats . . .	155.0	174.0	171.7	427.8	545.0	573.3
Potatoes . . .	227.6	218.9	209.2	5,205.8	5,822.0	5,837.9
Sugar beet . . .	95.9	103.5	102.5	3,040.8	3,142.1	4,207.5

Livestock, 3 Dec. 1963: Cattle, 2,542,400 (including 1,013,700 milch cows); horses, 141,800; pigs, 4,707,300; sheep, 183,000; goats, 25,000; poultry, 19,592,300.

Industry. In June 1964, 5,140 establishments (with more than 10 employees) employed 747,100 persons; of these, 77,900 were employed in machine construction; 98,400 in car building; 64,900 in electrical engineering; 37,500 in textile industry.

Roads. At 1 Jan. 1964 there were in Lower Saxony 24,666 km of 'classified' roads, including 563 km of autobahn, 4,814 km of federal roads, 8,874 km of first-class and 10,415 km of second-class highways. Number of motor vehicles, 1 Jan. 1964, was 1,262,800, including 870,900 passenger cars, 98,900 lorries, 3,800 buses, 157,100 tractors, 132,200 motor cycles.

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The 'Niedersächsisches Landesverwaltungsamt—Abteilung Statistik' (Auestr. 14, Hanover) fulfils the function of the 'Statistisches Landesamt für Niedersachsen'. *Head of Division:* Leitender Regierungsdirektor Dr Hans Kraus. Main publications are: *Statistisches Jahrbuch für Niedersachsen* (from 1950).—*Statistische Monatshefte für Niedersachsen* (from 1947).—*Statistik von Niedersachsen*.

LAND LIBRARY. Niedersächsische Landesbibliothek, Hanover. *Director:* Dr Wilhelm Totok.

NORTH RHINE-WESTPHALIA

NORDRHEIN-WESTFALEN

Government. The Land Nordrhein-Westfalen is governed by the Christian Democratic Union; Minister President, Dr Franz Meyers. The Diet, elected on 8 July 1962, consists of 96 Christian Democrats, 90 Social Democrats, 14 Free Democrats.

Area and Population. The Land comprises 34,042 sq. km including the territories reincorporated from the Netherlands on 1 Aug. 1963. It is divided into 6 areas, 38 urban and 57 rural districts. Capital Düsseldorf. Population, 31 Dec. 1963, 16,361,100 (7,805,500 males, 8,555,700 females).

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Live births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1961	286,022	148,741	13,721	172,175
1962	286,760	149,187	13,664	176,766
1963	297,785	142,342	13,768	184,996

Religion. On 6 June 1961 (census) there were 43·5% Protestants and 52·1% Roman Catholics.

Education. There were in 1963, 6,476 primary schools with 35,369 teachers and 1,513,018 pupils; 336 intermediate schools with 5,297 teachers and 133,280 pupils; 490 secondary schools with 14,321 teachers and 238,938 pupils. In Nov. 1963 there were 1,393 schools providing vocational education with 9,356 teachers and 587,860 pupils. Twelve teachers' training colleges with 389 teachers and 10,513 students in winter-term 1962-63. Three universities (Bonn, 12,248; Cologne, 17,833; Münster, 13,751); 1 technical university in Aachen (10,424); medical academy in Düsseldorf (724); 1 Roman Catholic philosophical-theological college (286); 2 Protestant theological colleges (279); 3 colleges of music (1,255); 1 college of fine arts (252); 1 college for physical education (670 students) in winter-term 1963-64.

Health. There were, in 1963, 771 hospitals with 164,941 beds.

Social Welfare. In 1963 public assistance (including aid to tuberculars) and aid to war victims amounted to DM 727·5m. or DM 44·46 per head of population.

Justice. There are a constitutional court (*Verfassungsgerichtshof*), 3 courts of appeal, 19 regional courts, 177 local courts, 2 Land labour courts, 29 labour courts, a Land social court, 8 social courts, 2 finance courts, a higher administrative court, 7 administrative courts.

Labour. The total economically active population was 7,164,000 at the census of 6 June 1961; of these, 19,000 were unemployed. Of the total, 693,000 were self-employed, 394,000 unpaid family workers, 6,076,000 employees; 459,000 were engaged in agriculture and forestry, 4,039,000 in power supply, mining, manufacturing and building, 1,276,000 in commerce and transport, 1,391,000 in other industries and services.

Agriculture. Area and yield of the most important crops:

	Area (in 1,000 hectares)			Yield (in 1,000 metric tons)		
	1961	1962	1963	1961	1962	1963
Wheat	183·7	178·6	163·1	503·3	629·8	558·8
Rye	236·4	240·9	254·9	489·1	740·3	785·9
Barley	152·0	143·7	157·6	382·1	498·8	513·6
Oats	89·6	101·0	99·0	232·9	294·4	306·0
Potatoes . . .	124·5	118·3	112·6	2,465·2	3,420·9	3,192·1
Sugar beet . .	57·8	63·5	67·6	2,152·8	2,181·0	2,809·0

Livestock, 3 Dec. 1963: Cattle, 1,765,800 (including 793,200 milch cows); pigs, 2,878,900; sheep, 126,900; goats, 17,500; horses, 90,900; poultry, 16,514,800.

Industry. In June 1964, 16,676 establishments (with more than 10 employees) employed 2,804,000 persons; of these, 387,900 were employed in

mining; 326,200 in machine construction; 252,900 in iron and steel production; 200,000 in chemical industry; 188,500 in textile industry.

Output and/or production in 1,000 metric tons, 1963: Hard coal, 127,381; lignite, 90,140; pig-iron, 15,614; raw steel ingots, 22,555; rolled steel, 14,358; castings (iron, steel and malleable castings), 1,864; cement, 10,235; fireproof products, 859; sulphuric acid (including production of cokeries), 1,598; soda, 825; nitrogenous fertilizers (including production of cokeries), 582; thomas meal, 285; staple fibres and rayon, 134; metalworking machines, 117; equipment for smelting works and rolling mills, 138; machines for mining industry, 203; cranes and hoisting machinery, 74; installation implements, 25; cables and electric lines, 236; springs of all kinds, 130; chains of all kinds, 77; locks and fittings, 165; spun yarns, 249; electric power, 80,932m. kwh.; gas (including cokery-gas of industry), 16,243m. eu. metres. Of the total population, 17.2% were engaged in industry.

Communications. There were (1 Jan. 1964) 26,882 km of 'classified' roads, including 546 km of autobahn, 5,093 km of federal roads, 12,671 km of first-class and 8,572 km of second-class highways. Number of motor vehicles, 1 Jan. 1964, 2,772,400, including 2,143,000 passenger cars, 244,300 lorries, 9,200 buses, 146,900 tractors and 228,900 motor cycles.

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Statistisches Landesamt (Ludwig-Beck-St. 23, Düsseldorf) was founded in 1946, by amalgamating the provincial statistical offices of Rhineland and Westphalia. *Director:* Dr E. Schon. The Landesamt publishes: *Statistisches Jahrbuch Nordrhein-Westfalen*. From 1949.—*Statistische Rundschau für das Land Nordrhein-Westfalen*. Monthly from Jan. 1949.—*Statistisches Taschenbuch Nordrhein-Westfalen*. From 1953.

LAND LIBRARY. Landes- und Stadtbibliothek, Grabbeplatz 7, Düsseldorf. *Director:* J. Giessler.

RHINELAND-PALATINATE

RHEINLAND-PFALZ

Constitution. The constitution of the Land Rheinland-Pfalz was approved by the Consultative Assembly on 25 April 1947 and by referendum on 18 May 1947, when 579,002 voted for and 514,338 against its acceptance.

The elections of 31 March 1963 returned 46 Christian Democrats, 43 Social Democrats, 11 Free Democrats.

The cabinet is a coalition of Christian Democrats and Free Democrats, headed by Peter Altmeier (Christian Democrat).

Area and Population. Rheinland-Pfalz comprises 19,831 sq. km. Capital Mainz. Population (estimate as at 31 Dec. 1963), 3,509,500 (1,661,400 males, 1,848,100 females).

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Live births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1961	66,744	31,866	2,263	38,037
1962	66,185	31,312	2,375	39,345
1963	67,768	29,830	2,442	41,065

Religion. On 6 June 1961 (census) there were 41.9% Protestants and 56.2% Roman Catholics.

Education. There were in 1963, 3,176 primary schools with 10,234 teachers and 391,740 pupils; 50 intermediate schools with 470 teachers and 12,886 pupils; 122 secondary schools with 2,653 teachers and 60,320 pupils. In Nov. 1963 there were 361 schools providing vocational education with 1,950 teachers and 123,614 pupils. Five teachers' training colleges with 94 teachers and 1,736 students in winter-term 1962-63. University in Mainz

(7,634); 1 Roman Catholic philosophical-theological college (185 students) in winter-term 1963-64.

Health. There were, in 1963, 247 hospitals with 38,356 beds.

Social Welfare. In 1963 public assistance (including aid to tuberculars) and aid to war victims amounted to DM 88.8m. or DM 25.30 per head of population.

Justice. There are a constitutional court (*Verfassungsgerichtshof*), 2 courts of appeal, 8 regional courts, 91 local courts, a Land labour court, 10 labour courts, a Land social court, 3 social courts, a finance court, a higher administrative court, 2 administrative courts.

Labour. The total economically active population was 1,611,000 at the census of 6 June 1961; of these, 5,000 were unemployed. Of the total, 256,000 were self-employed, 253,000 unpaid family workers, 1,102,000 employees; 352,000 were engaged in agriculture and forestry, 682,000 in power supply, mining, manufacturing and building, 255,000 in commerce and transport, 321,000 in other industries and services.

Agriculture. Area and yield of the most important products:

	Area (1,000 hectares)			Yield (1,000 metric tons)		
	1961	1962	1963	1961	1962	1963
Wheat . . .	111.1	96.3	119.0	301.7	276.0	411.3
Rye . . .	68.9	52.2	62.8	147.4	109.7	182.2
Barley . . .	86.6	89.4	84.1	187.3	259.1	281.7
Oats . . .	75.3	88.3	76.8	198.7	214.5	215.7
Potatoes . . .	81.0	85.2	77.9	1,876.7	2,114.0	2,144.3
Sugar beet . . .	15.9	21.0	22.1	650.7	743.4	159.7
Wine (1,000 hecto- litres) . . .	46.0	46.7	47.6	2,773.4	2,902.4	4,380.0
Tobacco . . .	1.3	1.2	1.3	2.7	2.4	3.3

Livestock (3 Dec. 1963): Cattle, 718,300 (including 312,000 milch cows); horses, 35,500; sheep, 50,000; goats, 8,900; pigs, 711,700; poultry, 3,849,900.

Industry. In June 1964, 3,224 establishments (with more than 10 employees) employed 369,100 persons; of these 67,800 were employed in chemical industry; 36,700 in production of leather goods and footwear; 40,200 in machine construction; 31,400 in processing stones and earthenware.

Communications. There were (1 Jan. 1964) 17,593 km of 'classified' roads, including 155 km of autobahn, 3,074 km of federal roads, 6,993 km of first-class and 7,371 km of second-class highways. Number of motor vehicles, 1 Jan. 1964, was 670,000, including 449,400 passenger cars, 53,100 lorries, 1,900 buses, 90,900 tractors and 74,800 motor cycles.

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Statistisches Landesamt (Mainzer St., 15-16, Bad Ems) was established in 1946. *President:* Dr Nellessen. Its publications include: *Statistisches Jahrbuch für Rheinland-Pfalz* (from 1948); *Statistische Monatshefte Rheinland-Pfalz* (from 1948); *Statistik von Rheinland-Pfalz* (from 1947) 140 vols. to date.

Klöpper, R., and Körber, J., *Rheinland-Pfalz in seiner Gliederung nach zentralörtlichen Bereichen*. Remagen, 1957

Süsterhenn, A., and Schäfer, H., *Verfassung von Rheinland-Pfalz: Kommentar*. Koblenz, 1950

SAARLAND

In 1919 the Saar territory was placed under the control of the League of Nations. Following a plebiscite, the territory reverted to Germany in 1935. In 1945 the territory became part of the French Zone of occupation, and was

in 1947 accorded an international status inside an economic union with France. In pursuance of the German-French agreement signed in Luxembourg on 27 Oct. 1956 the territory returned to Germany on 1 Jan. 1957. Its re-integration with Germany was completed by 5 July 1959.

Constitution. Saarland now ranks as a *Land* of the Federal German Republic and is represented in the Federal Diet by 9 members. The constitution passed on 15 Dec. 1947 is being revised.

The Saar Diet, elected on 4 Dec. 1960, is composed as follows: 19 Christian Democrats, 16 Social Democrats, 7 Saarland Democratic Party, 6 Saarland People's Party, 2 German Democratic Union.

Saarland is governed by a coalition of Christian Democrats and Saarland Democrats. Minister President, Dr Franz Josef Röder (Christian Democrat).

Area and Population. Saarland has an area of 2,567 sq. km. Estimated population, 31 Dec. 1963, 1,106,200 (530,100 males, 576,000 females). The capital is Saarbrücken.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

		Live births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1961	. . . .	21,534	9,402	420	10,768
1962	. . . .	21,348	9,175	376	11,417
1963	. . . .	21,537	8,737	483	11,804

Religion. On 6 June 1961 (census) 73.3% of the population were Roman Catholics and 24.9% were Protestants.

Education. There were in 1963, 596 primary schools with 3,338 teachers and 134,391 pupils; 9 intermediate schools with 208 teachers and 4,946 pupils; 32 secondary schools with 853 teachers and 16,843 pupils. In Nov. 1963 there were 109 schools providing vocational education with 907 teachers and 31,002 pupils. Three teachers' training colleges with 34 teachers and 587 students in winter-term 1962-63. University in Saarbrücken (6,305); 1 college of music (182 students) in winter-term 1963-64.

Health. There were, in 1963, 47 hospitals with 10,133 beds.

Social Welfare. In 1963 public assistance (including aid to tuberculars) and aid to war victims amounted to DM 34.7m. or DM 31.33 per head of population.

Justice. There are a constitutional court (*Verfassungsgerichtshof*), a court of appeal, a regional court, 16 local courts, a Land labour court, 3 labour courts, a social court, a Land social court, a finance court, a higher administrative court, an administrative court.

Labour. The total economically active population was 435,000 at the census of 6 June 1961; of these, 2,000 were unemployed. Of the total, 47,000 were self-employed, 32,000 unpaid family workers, 356,000 employees; 36,000 were engaged in agriculture and forestry, 236,000 in power supply, mining, manufacturing and building, 80,000 in commerce and transport, 82,000 in other industries and services.

Agriculture and Forestry. The cultivated area occupies 133,500 hectares or slightly more than half the total area; the forest area comprises nearly 32% of the total.

Area and yield of the most important crops:

	Area (1,000 hectares)			Yield (1,000 metric tons)		
	1961	1962	1963	1961	1962	1963
Wheat . . .	11.1	8.6	12.4	25.9	18.7	37.3
Rye . . .	6.5	4.7	6.6	14.0	9.7	19.2
Barley . . .	4.1	5.2	5.1	8.0	11.4	13.4
Oats . . .	8.0	9.9	7.4	19.0	19.6	19.0
Potatoes . .	9.4	9.8	9.4	191.0	242.5	223.8
Sugar beet .	0.1	0.2	0.1	4.4	4.2	4.2

Livestock, 3 Dec. 1963: Cattle 66,000 (including 33,000 milch cows); pigs, 76,800; sheep, 10,500; goats, 3,900; horses, 3,900; poultry, 839,100.

Industry. In June 1964, 664 establishments (with more than 10 employees) employed 169,100 persons; of these, 42,100 were engaged in coal-mining, 42,600 in iron and steel production, 11,400 in machine construction, 10,100 in steel construction. In 1963 the coalmines produced 14,915,000 metric tons of coal. Five iron foundries had 22 blast furnaces working and produced 3,268,000 metric tons of pig-iron and 3,794,000 metric tons of crude steel.

Communications. At 1 Jan. 1964 there were 1,937 km of 'classified' roads, including 33 km of autobahn, 524 km of federal roads, 694 km of first-class and 686 km of second-class highways. Number of motor vehicles, 1 Jan. 1964, 185,600, including 130,900 passenger cars, 18,000 lorries, 900 buses, 7,400 tractors and 28,300 motor cycles.

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Statistical Office of the Saar (Saarbrücken 1, Hardenbergstrasse 3) was established on 1 April 1938. As from 1 June 1935, it was an independent agency; its predecessor, 1920-35, was the Statistical Office of the Government Commission of the Saar. *Chief*: Direktor Dr Götz. The most important publications are: *Statistisches Handbuch für das Saarland*, from 1955.—*Statistisches Taschenbuch für das Saarland*, from 1959.—*Saarlandische Bevölkerungs- und Wirtschaftszahlen*. Quarterly, from 1949.—*Saarland in Zahlen* (special issues).

Fischer, P., *Die Saar zwischen Deutschland und Frankreich*. Frankfurt, 1959

Freymond, J., *Le Conflit sarrois, 1945-55*. Brussels, 1959. [*The Saar Conflict*. New York, 1960]

Schmidt, R. H. *Saarpolitik 1945-57*. 3 vols. Berlin, 1959-62

SCHLESWIG-HOLSTEIN

Government. The elections of 23 Sept. 1962 gave the Christian Democratic Union 34, the Free Democratic Party 5, the Social Democratic Party 29 and the South Schleswig Association 1 scat. Minister President, Dr Helmut Lemke (Christian Democrat).

Area and Population. The area of Schleswig-Holstein is 15,658 sq. km; it is divided into 4 urban and 17 rural districts and 1,392 communes. The capital is Kiel. The population (estimate, 31 Dec. 1963) numbered 2,375,800 (1,128,500 males, 1,247,200 females).

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Live births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1961	40,258	22,526	2,017	27,482
1962	41,222	22,651	2,073	27,944
1963	43,596	22,167	2,073	29,048

Religion. On 6 June 1961 (census) there were 88.2% Protestants and 5.6% Roman Catholics.

Education. There were in 1963, 1,639 primary schools with 7,066 teachers and 224,996 pupils; 103 intermediate schools with 1,633 teachers and 36,024

pupils; 67 secondary schools with 2,029 teachers and 33,118 pupils; 1 unified school (combined primary, intermediate and secondary) with 101 pupils. In Nov. 1963 there were 229 schools providing vocational education with 1,492 teachers and 73,578 pupils. Three teachers' training colleges with 50 teachers and 1,076 students in winter-term 1962-63. The university in Kiel had 5,849 students in winter-term 1963-64.

Health. There were, in 1963, 127 hospitals with 25,356 beds.

Social Welfare. In 1963 public assistance (including aid to tuberculars) and aid to war victims amounted to DM 97.2m. or DM 40.92 per head of population.

Justice. There are a court of appeal, 4 regional courts, 59 local courts, a Land labour court, 9 labour courts, a Land social court, 3 social courts, a finance court, an administrative court.

Labour. The total economically active population was 986,000 at the census of 6 June 1961; of these, 7,000 were unemployed. Of the total, 126,000 were self-employed, 91,000 unpaid family workers, 769,000 employees; 158,000 were engaged in agriculture and forestry, 386,000 in power supply, mining, manufacturing and building, 201,000 in commerce and transport, 241,000 in other industries and services.

Agriculture. Area and yield of the most important crops:

	Area (1,000 hectares)			Yield (1,000 metric tons)		
	1961	1962	1963	1961	1962	1963
Wheat . . .	81.8	91.4	87.3	279.8	343.8	316.0
Rye . . .	94.0	91.7	92.3	203.5	228.4	235.8
Barley . . .	85.9	74.7	84.6	237.3	262.8	275.0
Oats . . .	69.7	71.7	77.2	219.7	223.6	245.9
Potatoes . . .	33.7	31.6	28.5	834.0	767.7	732.1
Sugar beet . . .	12.0	14.7	15.1	407.3	447.7	536.0

Livestock, 3 Dec. 1963: 26,200 horses, 1,272,800 cattle (including 472,400 milch cows), 1,601,400 pigs, 115,300 sheep, 1,500 goats, 4,952,800 poultry.

Fisheries. Total catch in 1963 was 73,900 tons, valued at DM 38m.

Industry. In June 1964, 1,540 establishments (with more than 10 employees) employed 172,900 persons; of these, 22,600 were employed in shipbuilding (except naval engineering); 20,100 in machine construction; 8,400 in textile industry; 13,400 in electrical engineering.

Communications. There were (1 Jan. 1964) 8,066 km of 'classified' roads, including 65 km. of autobahn, 1,799 km of federal roads, 3,601 km of first-class and 2,602 km of second-class highways. Number of motor vehicles, 1 Jan. 1964, was 437,300, including 307,900 passenger cars, 38,600 lorries, 1,300 buses, 54,700 tractors, 34,800 motor cycles.

Kiel Canal. The Kiel Canal, 98.7 km (61 miles) long, is on Schleswig-Holstein territory. In 1938, 53,530 vessels of 22.6m. net tons passed through it; in 1958, 67,738¹ vessels of 33.5m. net tons; in 1960, 77,729¹ vessels of 41.5m. net tons; in 1961, 77,244¹ vessels of 40.8m. net tons; in 1962, 80,775¹ vessels of 43.4m. net tons; in 1963, 69,283¹ vessels of 38.9m. net tons.

¹ Plus, 1958, 2,873; 1960, 2,677; 1961, 3,265; 1962, 2,548; 1963, 3,120 small sporting craft without indication of their net register tons, which were included in the figures relating to the previous years.

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. Statistical Office (Mühlenweg 166, Kiel); *Director*: Dr G. H. Horn. Publications: *Statistisches Taschenbuch Schleswig-Holstein*, from 1954; *Statistisches Jahrbuch Schleswig-Holstein*, from 1951; *Statistik von Schleswig-Holstein*, 31 vols., from 1949.—*Statistische Monatshefte Schleswig-Holstein*, from 1949.—*Statistische Berichte*, from 1947.

Baxter, R. R., *The Law of international waterways*. Harvard University Press, 1964
 Brandt, O., *Grundriss der Geschichte Schleswig-Holsteins*. 5th ed. Kiel, 1957
Handbuch für Schleswig-Holstein. 12th ed. Kiel, 1964

LAND LIBRARY. Schleswig-Holsteinische Landesbibliothek, Warnemünder St., 16-18 Kiel-Wik. *Director*: Dr Olaf Klose.

GERMAN DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC

DEUTSCHE DEMOKRATISCHE REPUBLIK

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Upon the establishment of the Federal Republic of Germany, the People's Council of the Soviet-occupied zone, appointed in 1948, was converted into a provisional People's Chamber.

On 7 Oct. 1949 the provisional People's Chamber enacted a constitution of the 'German Democratic Republic'. The republic is, however, not recognized by any non-Communist government.

In July 1952 the 5 Länder of Mecklenburg, Saxony-Anhalt, Brandenburg, Saxony and Thuringia were replaced by 14 districts (*Bezirke*).

Council of State. After the death of President Wilhelm Pieck (7 Sept. 1960), the People's Chamber on 12 Sept. 1960 abolished the office of president and elected instead a council of state. This consists of a chairman, 6 deputy chairmen, 16 members and a secretary. The chairman is authorized to issue decrees with the force of law and to interpret existing laws. *Chairman*: Walter Ulbricht.

On 20 Sept. 1961 the People's Chamber passed a 'law for the defence of the GDR'; the chairman is authorized to declare a 'state of defence' to put the law into operation.

At the elections held on 20 Oct. 1963, out of registered electorate of 11,621,158, 11,533,859 votes were cast. The list of the National Front received 99.95%; adverse votes, 0.05%; invalid votes, 0.04%.

The cabinet was, in April 1965, composed as follows:

Prime Minister: Willi Stoph (Socialist Unity Party).

Deputy Prime Minister: Dr Grete Wittkowski (SUP); Alexander Abusch (SUP); Dr Lothar Bolz (National Democratic Party), *Ministry for Foreign Affairs*; Max Sefrin (Christian Democrat), *Minister of Health*; Dr Max Suhrbier (Liberal Democrat); Paul Scholz (Dem. Peasant); Dr E. Apel (SUP).

Chairman of the Planning Commission: Dr Erich Apel (SUP); *Chairman of the Economic Council*: Alfred Neumann (SUP).

There are 15 other Ministers, a Secretary of State for the Universities, a Secretary of State for Technical Research, the Chairman of the Central Control Commission, the President of the Bank of Issue, the Director of the Central Statistical Office and the Chairman of the Council for Agriculture.

The real power is vested in the Politburo of the SUP, which consists of 14 full and 9 candidate members. *First Secretary*: Walter Ulbricht.

National flag: Black, red, golden (horizontal); in the centre, on both sides, the coat of arms showing a hammer and compass with a wreath of grain entwined with a black, red and golden ribbon.

National hymn: Auferstanden aus Ruinen (words by Johannes R. Becher, tune by Hanns Eisler).

East Berlin ('Democratic Berlin') is the capital of the German Democratic Republic. *Head of the Administration:* Friedrich Ebert (SUP).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area and population (31 Dec. 1963):

Districts	Area in sq. km	Male	Female	Total	Per sq. km
Rostock	7,071	397,289	451,702	848,991	120
Schwerin	8,671	268,307	336,661	622,968	72
Neubrandenburg	10,927	303,349	349,275	652,624	60
Potsdam	12,565	524,803	627,938	1,152,741	92
Frankfurt/O	7,187	307,871	359,553	666,924	93
Cottbus	8,261	382,972	440,049	823,021	100
Magdeburg	11,527	626,531	747,842	1,374,373	119
Halle	8,771	903,463	1,061,920	1,965,383	224
Erfurt	7,325	565,644	683,542	1,249,186	171
Gera	4,005	329,281	399,493	728,774	182
Suhl	3,876	251,225	295,452	546,677	141
Dresden	6,738	833,012	1,046,999	1,880,011	279
Leipzig	4,962	676,923	835,924	1,512,847	305
Karl-Marx-Stadt ¹	6,009	933,836	1,157,431	2,091,267	348
Berlin Eastern Sector	403	462,476	602,820	1,065,296	2,643
<i>German Democratic Republic</i>	<i>108,298</i> ²	<i>7,784,482</i>	<i>9,396,601</i>	<i>17,181,083</i>	<i>159</i>

¹ Formerly Chemnitz.

² 41,802 sq. miles.

The population was steadily decreasing from its peak at the end of 1947 with 19,102,000 to 17,079,000 in 1961. The sealing-off of West Berlin on 13 Aug. 1961 has ended this trend, which was caused mainly by the mass emigration of East Germans to the West.

An agreement proclaiming the Oder-Neisse line the permanent frontier between Germany and Poland was concluded between the German Democratic Republic and Poland on 6 July 1950. A protocol on the delimitation of the frontier was signed on 27 Jan. 1951; it extends the Polish territory on the island of Usedom and in Mecklenburg beyond the borders fixed in the Potsdam agreement.

Resident population of the principal towns as at 31 Dec. 1963:

Leipzig	588,135	Erfurt	189,817
Dresden	499,014	Rostock	170,457
Karl-Marx-Stadt (Chemnitz)	288,597	Zwickau	129,389
Halle	278,729	Potsdam	115,093
Magdeburg	267,733	Gera	104,198

VITAL STATISTICS:

	Marriages	Live births	Deaths	Divorcees
1961	169,438	300,818	222,739	26,114
1962	165,677	297,982	233,995	24,900
1963 ¹	148,377	301,939	219,869	24,649

¹ Preliminary.

Crude birth rate per 1,000 population was 17.6 in 1961; 17.5 in 1962; marriage rate, 9.9 in 1961, 9.7 in 1962; death rate, 13 in 1961, 13.7 in 1962; infantile mortality per 100 live births, 3.4 in 1961, 3.1 in 1962.

RELIGION. According to the census of 1950, 80.5% of the population were Protestants and 11% were Roman Catholics; estimates for the eastern sector of Berlin give 69.1% Protestants and 10.2% Roman Catholics.

EDUCATION. There are 2 types of schools: (a) the Polytechnical High Schools, with 10 grades (the former elementary and middle schools), numbering (1963) 8,639 with 102,017 teachers and 2,202,496 pupils; (b) the Extended Polytechnical High Schools, with 12 grades, numbering (1963) 305 with 5,441 teachers and 76,544 pupils.

In addition there were (1963) 1,125 vocational schools with 13,125 teachers and 345,700 pupils and 220 technical schools with 7,059 teachers (1962) and 140,778 pupils. In 4 'Workers' and Peasants' Faculties' with 1,431 pupils, children who have not attended high schools, reach matriculation standard. There were also 44 universities and other high schools with (1962) 4,275 professors, 6,780 assistants and (1963) 78,405 students.

Cinemas (1963). There were 1,206 cinemas with a seating capacity of 461,667.

Newspapers (1962). There are 39 daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 7.4m.

HEALTH. In 1963, 791 hospitals had 206,863 beds. There were 409 polyclinics each with at least 5 special branches.

SOCIAL WELFARE. In Dec. 1963 there were 126,090 recipients of welfare benefits. Expenditure for social welfare was MDN 118,328,000 in 1963.

FINANCE. The budget of the German Democratic Republic was as follows (in MDN 1m.) for calendar years:

	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963
Revenue . . .	47,932	50,875	51,455	56,282	56,600
Expenditure . . .	47,444	50,555	51,239	55,802	56,379

Of the 1963 expenditures, 14,970.84m. was earmarked for health and social services, 3,327.41m. for education and sport, 2,334.48m. for sciences and *Kultur*.

DEFENCE. On 18 Jan. 1956 the Diet passed laws for the establishment of a 'national people's army' and a defence ministry. A 12-member defence council, under the chairmanship of W. Ulbricht, First Secretary of the Central Committee, was set up on 10 Feb. 1960.

The 'law for the defence of the GDR', of 20 Sept. 1960, makes military service (in case of emergency) and civil defence compulsory for all citizens.

Conscription for men between 18 and 25 years was introduced on 24 Jan. 1962 (18 months' service).

Army. The Army, set up on 1 March 1956, is organized in 2 army corps, including 2 armoured divisions and 4 motorized infantry divisions. They are armed with 2,500 tanks (mostly Soviet T-54), 300 self-propelled guns and 1,800 other (including AA and anti-tank guns). The Army has ground-to-air missiles. The Border Police was incorporated in the Army in Sept. 1961. The total strength in 1961 was 131,000 all ranks, including 60,000 front-line troops.

Police. The police force (*Volkspolizei*) numbered 34,000 men and the Transport Police 8,500 men in 1961. There are also 320,000 militiamen organized in combat groups. The militia receive military instruction by the People's Police.

Navy. The 'People's Navy' includes 4 frigates, 39 patrol vessels, 93 patrol boats, 22 fleet minesweepers, 50 motor torpedo-boats, 87 minesweeping

boats, 3 surveying vessels, 3 oilers, 7 tugs and 2 training ships. Personnel (1964): 1,000 officers and 10,000 men.

Air Force. The *ex*-‘air-police’, set up in Nov. 1950, had in 1964 a strength of about 15,000 officers and men and 400 aircraft. Two fighter divisions consist each of 3 wings (9 squadrons) of MiG-21, MiG-19 and MiG-17 interceptors. Two fighter-bomber divisions have MiG-15 and MiG-17 aircraft. Other units include a wing of Mi-1 and Mi-4 helicopters, 2 squadrons of Il-14 and An-2 transports and a fighter training division. ‘Guideline’ surface-to-air missile units are operational.

Twenty Soviet divisions with about 1,000 heavy tanks and 6,000 armoured vehicles are stationed in the German Democratic Republic.

PRODUCTION. Agriculture. In 1963 the arable land was 4,753,239 hectares; meadows and pastures, 1,419,815 hectares; forests, 2,953,174 hectares. Since 1945, the estates of Junkers, war criminals and leading Nazis have been sequestered; 3.1m. hectares have been distributed among farmers. In 1963 there were 16,511 collective farms of 5.46m. hectares, 618 state farms of 410,014 hectares and 584 machine and tractor stations.

The yield of the main crops in 1963 was as follows (in 1,000 metric tons): Wheat, 1,280.2; rye, 1,675; barley, 1,197.3; oats, 806.8; potatoes, 12,886.1; sugar beet, 6,176.3.

Livestock (in 1,000) on 30 Nov. 1963: Cattle, 4,614 (including 2,102.2 milch cows); pigs, 9,288.5; sheep, 1,899.2; goats, 396.5; horses, 340.7; poultry, 39,580.5.

The Ministry of Agriculture was abolished on 8 Feb. 1963 and replaced by an Agricultural Council.

Mining. In the production of lignite, the German Democratic Republic takes first place in world output. Rare metals, such as uranium, cobalt, bismuth, arsenic and antimony, are being exploited in the western Erzgebirge and eastern Thuringia. Annual output of silver, about 4.8m. troy oz.

The principal minerals raised are as follows (in 1,000 metric tons):

	1961	1962	1963		1961	1962	1963
Coal . . .	2,671	2,575	2,483	Copper ore . .	1,687.0	1,700.0	1,626.0
Lignite . .	236,926	246,992	254,219	Potash . . .	16.8	17.5	17.3
Iron ore . .	1,643	1,642	1,661				

Industry. Industry produced about 64.9% of the national income in 1963; the nationalized undertakings were responsible for 86.3% of the entire industrial output. The percentage of privately owned enterprises was 40.6 in 1950 and 8 in 1963.

There were, at 31 Dec. 1963, 14,861 industrial establishments employing 2,775,031 employees, including 4,819 private firms with 118,567 employees.

Production of iron and steel (in 1,000 metric tons):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963
Crude steel . . .	3,043.0	3,207.4	3,337.0	3,444.4	3,622.0	3,625.9
Pig-iron . . .	1,774.9	1,898.4	1,994.7	2,030.9	2,075.2	2,149.9
Rolled steel . . .	2,264.8	2,487.5	2,613.3	2,703.4	2,798.4	2,813.3

Leading chemical products in 1963 were (in 1,000 metric tons): Nitrogen fertilizers, 340; synthetic rubber, 89.5; sulphuric acid, 750.2; calcined soda, 653.2; caustic soda, 356.2; ammonia, 500.9; other industrial products: cement, 5,458; cotton fabrics, 266.9m. sq. metres; leather shoes, 27.6m. pairs.

Power. Generation of electric power (in 1m. kwh.): 1950, 19,466; 1960, 40,305; 1961, 42,515; 1962, 45,063; 1963, 47,450.

W. F. Stoiper, *The Structure of the East German Economy*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1960

COMMERCE. Foreign trade is a state monopoly. The distribution of trade with the main groups of countries was as follows (in 1m. new roubles):

	Socialist countries		West Germany		Other countries		Total	
	<i>Import</i>	<i>Export</i>	<i>Import</i>	<i>Export</i>	<i>Import</i>	<i>Export</i>	<i>Import</i>	<i>Export</i>
1961 . .	1,510.3	1,520.3	176.9	196.9	307.4	318.1	1,994.6	2,035.3
1962 . .	1,696.9	1,670.4	172.7	189.1	266.2	265.3	2,135.8	2,124.8
1963 . .	1,614.4	1,912.9	172.8	218.0	279.4	292.0	2,066.5	2,422.9

A trade agreement concluded with the USSR in Nov. 1959 ensures that over 46% of the foreign trade of the German Democratic Republic will be with the USSR and over 76% with the Communist bloc as a whole.

Total trade between the German Democratic Republic and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK . .	6,273,076	6,708,610	6,582,832	7,533,181	10,347,697
Exports from UK . .	7,154,990	8,214,078	7,191,374	6,877,443	5,052,769
Re-exports from UK	1,204,952	1,613,948	2,430,821	1,128,868	1,034,722

COMMUNICATIONS. *Roads.* There were, in 1963, 45,544 km of classified roads. Road traffic amounted to 6,201m. ton-km of goods and 18,583m. passenger-km.

Railways. There were, in 1963, 16,114 km of railway line. Traffic amounted to 37,596m. ton-km of goods and 16,263m. passenger-km.

Shipping. The port of Rostock is being reconstructed and enlarged so as to absorb the whole sea-going traffic of the German Democratic Republic and the Czechoslovak hinterland. Sea-going traffic in 1963, 20,435m. ton-km of goods. In 1963 navigable inland waterways had a length of 2,518.6 km; they handled 2,003m. ton-km of goods.

Post. In 1963 there were 11,770 post offices and agencies and 699,368 telephone subscribers. Number of wireless licences, 5,739,000, including 2,378,900 television licences.

Aviation. The Lufthansa of the GDR was in Aug. 1963 taken over by Interflug. It has about 30 aircraft, mostly Ilyushin 14, and operates services between East Berlin and Prague, Warsaw, Budapest, Bucharest, Moscow, Sofia, Belgrade and Tirana.

CURRENCY AND BANKING. The circulating Reichsmark notes were in June 1948 exchanged for 'Deutsche Mark' (East), renamed 'Mark of the German Bank of Issue' (MDN) from 1 Aug. 1964. The 'German Bank of Issue' in Berlin, set up in June 1948, is the central institute for the 'Emissions- and Girobanken' established in April 1947 in the 5 Länder of the Soviet Zone. The circulation of notes and coins at 31 Dec. 1963 was MDN 4,514m. Since 1 Nov. 1953 the DM (East) currency has been based on gold, the gold content of the DM (East) being fixed at 0.399902 grammes. This fixation (which would mean a relation of £1 = MDN 6.22, \$1 = MDN 2.22) has not been recognized by the International Monetary Fund.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES. The German Democratic Republic maintains embassies in Albania, Bulgaria, China, Cuba, Czechoslovakia,

Hungary, Indonesia, North Korea, Mongolia, Poland, Rumania, USSR, North Vietnam and Yugoslavia and has commercial representatives in 32 other countries.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The central statistical agency is the Staatliche Zentralverwaltung für Statistik (Storkower St. 160, 1018, Berlin).

The Zentralverwaltung publishes: *Statistisches Jahrbuch der Deutschen Demokratischen Republik* (from 1956).—*Statistisches Taschenbuch der DDR* (annual, from 1959).—*Statistische Praxis* (monthly, from 1946).

Jahrbuch der Deutschen Demokratischen Republik, ed. Institut für Zeitgeschichte (latest issue, 1961).

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Deutsche Bücherei, Leipzig C.I. *Director:* Helmut Röttsch.—Deutsche Staatsbibliothek, Berlin. *Director:* Professor H. Kunze.

GREECE

VASILEION TIS ELLADOS; KINGDOM OF HELLAS

HISTORY. Greece gained her independence from Turkey in 1821–29, and by the Protocol of London, of 3 Feb. 1830, was declared a kingdom, under the guarantee of Great Britain, France and Russia. For details of the subsequent history to 1947 see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1957, pp. 1069–70.

National flag: Blue and white, horizontal; with white cross in top-left corner.

National anthem: Se gnorizo apo tin kopsi (words by Dionysios Solomos, 1824; tune by N. Mantzaros, 1873).

REIGNING KING. Constantine XIII, born 2 June 1940, married 18 Sept. 1964 Princess Anne-Marie, daughter of King Frederik IX of Denmark (born 30 Aug. 1946); succeeded his father Paul I on 6 March 1964. The King's privy purse was on 10 Sept. 1962 raised from £137,000 to £202,000 per annum.

Mother of the King: Queen Frederika, born 18 April 1917, daughter of Duke Ernest Augustus of Brunswick; married Prince Paul on 9 Jan. 1938.

Sisters of the King: Princess Sophia, born 2 Nov. 1938, married Prince Juan Carlos of Spain on 14 May 1962; Princess Irene, born at Cape Town on 11 May 1942 (heir presumptive).

Aunts of the King: (1) Princess Helen, born 3 May 1896, married 10 March 1921, Carol II, former King of Rumania (from whom she obtained a divorce 21 June 1928); (2) Princess Irene, born 13 Feb. 1904, widow of Aymon, Duke of Aosta (died 29 Jan. 1948); (3) Princess Katherine, born 4 May 1913, married 21 April 1947, Maj. Richard C. A. Brandram, MC.

Greek Rulers

Othon (Prince Otto of Bavaria) 18 Jan. 1833–23 Oct. 1862 (dethroned).

Georgios I (Prince William of Denmark) 1863–18 March 1913 (assassinated).

Constantine I, 18 March 1913–11 June 1917 (expelled), 19 Dec. 1920–27 Sept. 1922 (abdicated).

Alexander, 11 June 1917–25 Oct. 1920.

Georgios II, 27 Sept. 1922–19 Dec. 1923 (expelled), 25 Nov. 1935–30 Dec. 1944, 1 Sept. 1946–1 April 1947.

Republic, 13 April 1924–3 Nov. 1935.

Regency, 30 Dec. 1944–1 Sept. 1946.

Paulos I, 1 April 1947–6 March 1964.

Constantine XIII, 6th March 1964–.

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. On 22 Dec. 1951 Parliament ratified a new Constitution, which came into force on 1 Jan. 1952, amending the Constitution of 1911. The amendments include: (i) Dispositions to facilitate the expropriation of certain lands for distribution to landless

peasants; (ii) in the event of the King's absence from the kingdom, and if the successor to the throne is not of age, the Queen acts as regent; (iii) a parliamentary committee with certain legislative powers is established to function while the Chamber is in recess; (iv) civil servants and employees of public corporations are deprived of the right to strike, and subversive ideologies are declared to be incompatible with the functions of civil servants.

On 29 May 1952 women over 21 years were given the vote, and women over 25 years were allowed to stand for parliament.

On 25-27 June 1961 the King signed the new electoral law establishing the reinforced proportional as electoral system. According to this system, the simple proportional system is applied in the first distribution of seats. In the second distribution the simple proportional system is again applied, but, in addition, a right to participate in this distribution is given to parties having secured 15% of the total of valid votes and to party coalitions having secured 25-30% of the valid votes.

General elections, held on 16 Feb. 1964, returned the following parties: Centre Union, 173 (1963: 140), National Radical Union, 105 (128), EDA (Communists), 22 (30).

The Centre Union government, sworn in on 19 Feb. 1964, was in March 1965 composed as follows:

Prime Minister, Education: G. Papandreou.

Deputy Prime Minister: S. Stefanopoulos. *Finance:* C. Mitsotakis. *Foreign Affairs:* S. Kostopoulos. *Defence:* P. Garoufalas. *Justice:* N. Bakopoulos. *Interior:* E. Tsimomkos. *Commerce:* J. Glavanis. *Industry:* J. Zigdis. *Communications:* S. Alamanis. *Public Works:* S. Houtas. *Merchant Navy:* S. Biris. *Agriculture:* A. Baltatzis. *Labour:* G. Bakatselos. *Welfare:* N. Zorbas. *Prime Minister's Office:* D. Papaspyrou. *Northern Greece:* Z. Papalazarou. *Without portfolio:* P. Vardinoyianis.

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area is 130,918 sq. km (50,534 sq. miles), of which the islands account for 25,083 sq. km (9,862 sq. miles). Athens is the capital.

The population of the country was 8,388,553 according to the census of 19 May 1961. Estimate, mid-1963, 8.48m. In May 1958, 5,032,736 persons (of whom 2,374,260 were women) were on the electoral lists.

In 1950, 49.5% of the population were peasants, 25% workers and artisans, 10% employecs, 8.5% liberal professions, and 7% pensioners and rentiers.

The following table shows the prefectures (Nomoi) and their population figures:

Nomos	Area in sq. km	Population 1961	Capital	Population 1961
<i>Central Greece and Euboea</i>	<i>24,626</i>	<i>2,823,658</i>		
Actolia and Acarnania	5,391	237,738	Missolonghi	11,266
Attica	3,776	2,057,994	Athens	1,852,709
Boeotia	3,174	114,474	Levadeia	12,609
Euboea	3,865	165,758	Chalcis	24,745
Evrytania	2,008	39,710	Karpenissi	3,523
Phthiotis	4,325	159,373	Lamia	21,509
Phokis	2,087	47,491	Amphissa	6,076
<i>Peloponnessos</i>	<i>21,063</i>	<i>1,096,390</i>		
Argolis	2,117	88,716	Nauplion	8,918
Arcadia	4,311	134,950	Tripolis	18,500
Akhala	3,135	236,770	Patras	95,364
Ilia	2,684	188,718	Pyrgos	20,558
Korinthia	2,292	112,491	Korinthos	15,892
Lakonia	3,596	118,449	Sparta	10,412
Messenia	2,928	210,728	Calamata	38,211

Nomos	Area in sq. km	Population 1961	Capital	Population 1961
<i>Ionian Islands</i>	<i>2,260</i>	<i>212,573</i>		
Zakynthos . . .	402	35,451	Zante . . .	9,506
Kerkyra . . .	643	101,555	Kerkyra . . .	26,991
Kefallenia . . .	924	46,302	Argostolion . . .	7,322
Lefkas . . .	291	28,969	Levkas . . .	6,552
<i>Thessaly</i>	<i>13,973</i>	<i>695,385</i>		
Karditsa . . .	2,529	153,007	Karditsa . . .	23,708
Larissa . . .	5,535	237,683	Larisa . . .	55,391
Magnessia . . .	2,575	161,321	Volos . . .	49,221
Trikkala . . .	3,334	142,450	Trikkala . . .	27,876
<i>Macedonia</i>	<i>33,953</i>	<i>1,890,654</i>		
Drama . . .	3,505	120,936	Drama . . .	32,195
Imathia . . .	1,721	114,150	Verria . . .	25,765
Thessaloniki . . .	3,501	542,880	Thessaloniki . . .	250,920
Kavala . . .	2,065	140,445	Kavala . . .	44,517
Kastoria . . .	1,674	47,344	Kastoria . . .	10,162
Kilkis . . .	2,622	102,847	Kilkis . . .	10,963
Kozani . . .	5,689	190,607	Kozaki . . .	21,537
Pella . . .	2,481	133,123	Edessa . . .	15,534
Pieria . . .	1,537	97,505	Katerini . . .	28,046
Serres . . .	3,968	248,045	Serres . . .	40,063
Florina . . .	1,859	67,238	Florina . . .	11,933
Khalkidiki . . .	2,998	79,838	Polyghyros . . .	3,541
Mount Athos . . .	333	2,687	Karyai . . .	429
<i>Epirus</i>	<i>9,094</i>	<i>352,604</i>		
Arta . . .	1,580	82,504	Arta . . .	16,399
Thesprotia . . .	1,497	52,075	Hegoumenitsa . . .	3,235
Yannina . . .	4,921	154,201	Yannina . . .	34,997
Preveza . . .	1,096	62,387	Preveza . . .	11,172
<i>Crete</i>	<i>8,335</i>	<i>483,258</i>		
Iraklion . . .	2,656	207,437	Ieraklion . . .	63,458
Lassithi . . .	1,807	73,843	Aghios Nikolaos . . .	3,709
Rethymnon . . .	1,476	69,843	Rethymnon . . .	14,999
Canea . . .	2,396	130,898	Canea . . .	38,467
<i>Aegean Islands</i>	<i>9,080</i>	<i>477,476</i>		
Cyclades . . .	2,577	99,931	Hermoupolis . . .	14,402
Lesvos . . .	2,135	140,144	Mitylini . . .	25,758
Samos . . .	781	52,034	Limni Vatheos . . .	5,469
Khios . . .	866	62,090	Khios . . .	24,033
Dodecanese . . .	2,721	122,346	Rhodes . . .	27,393
<i>Thrace</i>	<i>8,534</i>	<i>356,555</i>		
Evros . . .	4,193	157,901	Alexandroupolis . . .	18,712
Xanthi . . .	1,793	89,613	Xanthi . . .	26,377
Rodopi . . .	2,548	109,194	Komotini . . .	28,335

In 1951 cities (*i.e.*, communes of more than 10,000 inhabitants, including Greater Athens) had 2,807,905 inhabitants (37%); towns (*i.e.*, communes with between 2,000 and 9,999 inhabitants), 1,187,135 (15%); villages and rural communities (under 2,000 inhabitants), 3,637,761 (48%).

Mount Athos, the easternmost of the three prongs of the peninsula of Chalcidice, is a self-governing community composed of 20 monasteries. (*See THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1945, p. 983.) For centuries the peninsula has been administered by a Council of 4 members and an Assembly of 20 members, 1 deputy from each monastery. The Greek Government on 10 Sept. 1926 recognized this autonomous form of government; Articles 109-112 of the Constitution of 1927 gave legal sanction to the Charter of Mount Athos, drawn up by representatives of the 20 monasteries on 20 May 1924. Article 103 of the 1952 Constitution confirms the special status of Mount Athos.

RELIGION. According to the census of 1961, there were 8-118m. adherents of the Greek Orthodox Church, 35,000 Roman and Greek Catholics, 10,200 Armenians including 9,450 Monophysites, 15,000 Protestants, 8,000 Jehovah's Witnesses, 108,000 Moslems (300 mosques) and 5,800 Hebrews.

The Greek Orthodox Church is under an archbishop and 66 metropolitans, 1 metropolitan and 7 bishops in Crete, and 4 metropolitans in the Dodecanese. The Roman Catholics have 3 archbishops (in Naxos and Corfu and, not recognized by the State, in Athens) and 5 bishops. The Exarchs of the Greek Catholics and the Armenians are not recognized by the State.

Complete religious freedom is recognized by the Constitution of 1952, but proselytizing from, and interference with, the Greek Orthodox Church is forbidden.

EDUCATION. Elementary education is compulsory and free for all children between the ages of 6 and 12.

In 1960-61, there were 9,227 public day primary schools with 835,232 pupils; 768 private day primary schools with 60,655 pupils; 996 evening primary state schools with 26,280 pupils; 66 evening primary private schools with 4,495 pupils; 837 public and 252 private kindergartens, with together some 40,000 children; 336 public day *gymnasias* with 209,195 pupils; 239 private day *gymnasias* with 37,528 pupils; 25 evening state *gymnasias* with 10,078 pupils; 47 evening private *gymnasias* with 8,177 pupils; 42 commercial schools have been transformed into economic *gymnasias* (7,873 pupils).

In 1960-61 there were 2 universities, at Athens (233 professors, 8,911 students) and Thessalonike (189 professors, 6,307 students), the Athens polytechnic (76 professors, 1,993 students), a fine-arts school (12 professors, 109 students), high schools of commerce (18 professors, 2,120 students) and political science (22 professors, 3,329 students), 2 industrial colleges at Piraeus and Thessalonike (together 46 professors, 2,536 students), an agricultural college at Athens (33 professors, 326 students) and 5 conservatoires.

There are 14 teacher-training colleges with 182 professors and 2,314 students.

Illiteracy in the age groups of 10 years and over declined from 42% of the population in 1928 to 13% in 1961 in the urban centres and 23% in the rural areas.

Cinemas (1961). There were 1,033 cinemas with a seating capacity of 700,000.

HEALTH (1963). There were 1,085 hospitals and sanatoria with a total of 48,779 beds and a staff of 3,978 doctors. Of the hospitals, 384 are general and 701 are special clinics; 850 are privately owned and 235 state-owned.

FINANCE. The estimates of revenue and expenditure for calendar years were as follows (in 1m. drachmai):

	1960	1961	1962	1964	1965
Revenue . . .	18,925	21,201	23,965	24,600	28,000
Expenditure . . .	19,089	21,201	23,965	24,000	27,700

Of the 1965 revenue, 71% are expected to come from indirect taxes; the main allocations of the expenditure are for debt service (26%), agriculture (24%), health and welfare (18%) and education (17%). The investment budget expenditures are estimated at 6,500m. drachmai, investment revenue at 1,000m. drachmai.

The International Financial Commission (composed of delegates from Great Britain and France) established in Feb. 1908 to collect and disburse, with the collaboration of the Finance Minister, such revenues as are available

for the service of the external debt is to be superseded by some other arrangement, according to the Anglo-Greek agreement of Jan. 1946. To this Commission are assigned the revenues (for the most part in Old Greece) from certain government monopolies, the stamp duty and the import duties at the port of Piraeus. The German occupation of 1941-44 interrupted the service of the debt.

On 20 Oct. 1962 a debt settlement was agreed upon in New York, covering the gold bonds of 1924, 1925 and 1928 to the amount of US\$37m., in default since 1941.

In July 1964 a debt settlement was agreed upon covering the 14 sterling loans issued between 1881 and 1931.

On 17 June 1964 all outstanding economic differences with Czechoslovakia were settled by a payment to Greece of US\$200,000.

On 28 June 1964, 12 agreements with Bulgaria were signed. Bulgaria is to pay £18m. in war reparations, of which £2.5m. is to be paid in goods and £5.3m. is to be offset against flood control of the river Arda.

In 1961 the floating debt was 3,016m. drachmai.

DEFENCE. In Aug. 1950 the Ministries of War, Marine and Military Aviation were fused into a single Ministry of National Defence. The General Staff of National Defence is directly responsible to the Minister on general defence questions, besides the special staffs for Army, Navy and Air Force. Defence expenditure in 1961 was 3,215m. drachmai (24.1% of the budget).

ARMY. Military service is compulsory and universal. Liability begins in the 21st year and lasts up to the 50th. The normal term of service in the active Army is 24 months for all arms, followed by 19 years in the first reserve of the active Army and 10 years in the second. The normal annual contingent of recruits in peace-time is about 50,000. Every 3 months a quarter of the current year's contingent is called up for service.

Since 1945, the organization and establishment of the Army units have been adapted to British models. In Feb. 1952 an American Mission took over from a British Military Mission the training of the Army.

The Army consists of 11 infantry and 1 armoured division, with a total strength of 120,000 men.

NAVY. The Royal Hellenic Navy includes 8 fleet destroyers, 4 frigates (destroyer escorts), 3 submarines, 13 patrol vessels, 5 escort minesweepers (corvettes), 20 coastal minesweepers, 2 coastal minelayers, 2 survey ships, 5 motor launches, 7 oilers, a repair ship, 15 landing ships, 8 landing craft, 2 depot ships, a salvage vessel, 3 lighthouse tenders, 7 water carriers and 14 fleet tugs. Personnel (1964): 1,800 officers and 16,158 ratings (called up for 18 months, or enlisted).

AIR FORCE. The Royal Hellenic Air Force has a strength of about 23,000 officers and men and some 260 operational aircraft consisting of 6 squadrons of F-84F Thunderstreak fighter-bombers, 2 squadrons of Canadian-built Sabre day interceptors, 2 squadrons of F-86D Sabre all-weather interceptors and a squadron of RF-84F Thunderflash reconnaissance fighters. Some fighter and reconnaissance units are being re-equipped with 36 F-104 Starfighter and 40 F-5 aircraft. There are also transport, training and helicopter units, and anti-aircraft units equipped with Nike-Ajax and Nike-Hercules surface-to-air missiles.

The RHAF is organized into Tactical, Training and Material Commands. Training of pilots and ground staff is done in Greece and abroad.

PRODUCTION. Greek economy was completely ruined as the result of the occupation of the country by the Italians, Germans and Bulgarians from 1941 to 1944.

Agriculture. Of the total area only 26% is cultivable, but it supports 50% of the whole population. The total area under cultivation in 1961 was 3,653,000 hectares, forest area was 2,454,200 hectares (350,000 of which were privately owned).

Farming is concentrated on export crops, such as tobacco and currants, to pay for essential imports, including meat, wheat and flour. Agriculture suffers from soil-erosion and the inadequate use of fertilizers. Wheat yields per acre are the lowest in south-eastern Europe. The use of tractors and other agricultural machinery, imported by UNRRA and under the Marshall Plan, has made considerable progress.

Yield (1,000 metric tons) of the chief crops:

Crop	Average 1935-38	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963
Wheat . . .	767	1,767	1,692	1,594	1,769	1,387
Maize . . .	255	292	281	270	..	..
Barley . . .	197	218	232	} 388	..	..
Oats . . .	116	139	149		..	..
Rice (paddy) . . .	4	66	54	85.3	..	..
Potatoes . . .	146	490	425	466.5	..	..
Vegetables . . .	233	1,041	1,135	} 1,300.5	..	..
Dry vegetables . . .	52	105	114		..	..
Cotton . . .	44	170	184	98	93	99
Tobacco . . .	61	75	61	74	92	101
Must . . .	373	355	315	396.3	..	..
Sultanas . . .	29	58	28	59	83	53
Currants . . .	158	81	97	92	109	82
Grapes . . .	79.5	103	87	130.5	..	..
Citrus . . .	55	259	296	317	322	291
Olive oil . . .	113	160	79	145	..	..
Olives . . .	36	49	21	47.5	..	..

Tobacco normally furnishes, by value, 40% of Greece's total exports (71,450 tons, worth US\$122m. in 1964). The harvested area was 93,767 hectares in 1960.

Olives are abundant, about 500,000 hectares being under cultivation.

Rice is cultivated in Macedonia, the Peloponnese, Epirus and Central Greece. Successful experiments have been made in growing rice on alkaline land previously regarded as unfit for cultivation. The main kinds of cheese produced are sliced cheese in brine (commercially known as Fetta) and hard cheese, such as Kefalotyri.

There were, in 1963, 328,000 horses, 224,000 mules, 502,000 asses, 1.11m. cattle, 9.59m. sheep, 5m. goats, 621,000 pigs, 16.3m. poultry.

Mining. Greece produces a variety of ores and minerals, including iron (average content 44-52%; annual production about 300,000 tons), iron-pyrites, emery, bauxite (1.3m. metric tons in 1963), zinc, lead (14,550 short tons in 1962), silver (128,600 troy oz. in 1962), manganese (22,000 short tons in 1963), chromite (18,347 short tons in 1963), antimony, nickel, magnesite ore, baryte (95,000 short tons in 1963), gold (4,823 troy oz. in 1960), sulphur, ochre, bitumen, marble (white and coloured) and various other earths, chiefly from the Laurium district, Thessaly, Euboea and the Aegean islands. There is no coal, only lignite of indifferent quality; reserves are about 10m. tons.

After 25 years exploration oil was struck in Feb. 1963 by British Petroleum at Kleisoura in west central Greece.

Industry. The leading products are tobacco, cotton, textiles, petroleum products and refining, shipbuilding, steel and cement. A blast furnace and a nitrogen fertilizer plant are under construction. In 1961, 150,000 short tons of steel ingots and castings were produced.

Electricity. In 1954, 4 new power plants (Aliveri, Ladon, Louros, Agras) opened with a total installed capacity of 205,000 kw. and annual production of 1,000m. kwh. In 1960, 2 more power plants began operating (Ptolemais, Tavropos) with an installed capacity of 157,000 kw. and annual production of 750m. kwh. Work on the Acheloos hydro-electric power station at Kremasta was begun in Dec. 1960 (ultimate capacity, 400,000 kw.). Total production in 1961 was 2,461m. kwh.

Trade Unions. The status of trade unions in Greece is regulated by the Associations Act 1914. Trade-union liberties are guaranteed under the Constitution, and the right to strike is subject to the Settlement of Collective Labour Disputes Act of 21 Nov. 1935, which, while not making strikes illegal, introduced the principle of compulsory arbitration.

The national body of trade unions in Greece is the Greek General Confederation of Labour.

Pepelasis, A. A., and Yotopoulos, P. A., *Surplus Labor in Greek Agriculture, 1953-60*. Athens, 1962

COMMERCE. Foreign trade (in 1,000 new drachmai) for 6 calendar years was:

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963
Imports	16,946,588	17,009,577	21,061,000	21,422,420	21,037,910	24,129,285
Exports	6,953,419	6,127,596	6,096,000	6,700,330	7,503,128	8,703,151

Imports, 1962, totalled 4,997,995 metric tons; exports, 2,271,519 metric tons.

The trade was distributed, by principal countries, as follows:

Countries	Imports from 1960		Exports to 1960	
	1,000 new drachmai	Metric tons	1,000 new drachmai	Metric tons
Austria	391,612	84,186	432	150,483
Belgium-Luxembourg	929,649	147,311	684	49,537
Egypt	86,376	32,889	95	64,021
Finland	227,244	55,217	256	89,750
France	958,845	75,077	1,316	290,317
Germany, West.	3,351,457	251,971	3,859	1,128,748
Italy	1,215,274	285,238	1,387	377,420
Japan	2,462,000	..	1,647	62,000
Netherlands	626,354	54,698	918	155,036
Sweden	470,611	55,511	609	65,056
Switzerland	269,647	3,372	311	84,471
Turkey	52,961	13,454	41	11,074
USSR	850,000	..	597	565,000
UK	2,149,807	63,447	2,273	576,976
USA	2,844,855	229,338	2,431	818,105
Yugoslavia	593,311	72,362	589	271,869

In 1963 the Soviet bloc took 20% of all Greek exports, the USSR accounting for 7.7%. A trade agreement with the USSR, covering the period 1965-69, envisaged doubling the trade between the two countries.

Exports of minerals (in metric tons):

	1959	1960		1959	1960
Emery, crude . . .	852	2,502	Lead ore and concen-		
Magnesite . . .	16,301	18,630	trates . . .	14,528	16,418
Calcinated magnesite .	30,641	65,306	Zinc ore and concen-		
Crude iron pyrites . .	36,366	52,715	trates . . .	4,662	31,123
Barytes . . .	112,288	109,829	Manganese ore and		
Iron ore and concen-			concentrates . . .	29,772	30,645
trates . . .	162,011	306,200	Chromium ore and con-		
Bauxite and concen-			centrates . . .	21,116	29,053
trates . . .	854,697	905,662	Cement . . .	93,714	78,900

Exports of agricultural products (in metric tons):

	1959	1960		1959	1960
Oranges . . .	16,262	22,288	Olives . . .	13,061	16,463
Lemons . . .	30,079	27,785	Olive oil . . .	4,166	8,514
Grapes . . .	18,118	7,335	Sponges . . .	97	113
Currants . . .	58,100	69,331	Spirits . . .	10,985	14,549
Sultanas . . .	41,147	36,312	Cotton, ginned . .	44,991	29,759
Figs (dried) . . .	15,999	12,682	Turpentine oil . . .	3,792	3,345
Tobacco . . .	54,930	60,990	Colophony . . .	23,184	22,040

The largest buyers of tobacco in 1964 were West Germany (21,266 tons) and USA (18,161 tons).

Tourism earned US\$62.5m. in 1961, US\$76m. in 1962, US\$95.4m. in 1963.

Total trade (in £ sterling) between Greece and UK for 5 years was (British Board of Trade returns):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK . . .	8,506,445	7,526,262	10,319,709	9,908,651	9,607,936
Exports from UK . .	18,716,785	21,132,478	25,727,449	28,285,631	30,075,121
Re-exports from UK	479,288	279,103	244,099	278,355	400,833

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* On 30 June 1964 the merchant navy comprised 1,377 vessels of 7,087,576 GRT.

There is a canal (opened 9 Nov. 1893) across the Isthmus of Corinth (about 4 miles).

There is (since 1925) in the town and port of Thessaloniki a free zone, covering today a land area of 536 sq. km. In the same port there was established in 1923 and operating since 1929 a Yugoslav free zone with 94 sq. km total area of land and seaway. In 1923 there was created a free zone in the town of Piraeus, covering a land area of 181.5 sq. km.

Roads. There were, in 1959, 47,164 km of roads, of which 4,385 were asphalt-carpeted, 1,609 asphalt-surfaced, 14,986 metalled and 13,047 unpaved all-weather roads. Number of motor vehicles in Dec. 1963: 67,576 passenger cars, 49,221 goods vehicles, 7,896 buses.

Railways. Total length of the Greek railway system in 1940 was 2,679 km, of which 1,325 km belonged to the State Railways (SEK) and 1,354 to various private companies, the most important being the Piraeus-Athens-Peloponnese Company (SPAP).

During the war the railways suffered great losses, especially during the departure of German troops, who systematically destroyed all the railway installations and equipment. Only 670 km were left fit for use after the liberation in 1944. The state-owned railway system is now fully restored (2,583 km in 1963).

Post. In 1962 telephone and telegraph lines had a length of 33,333 km; there were 9,212 telegraph offices, 1,856 post offices and 302,843 telephones.

The agreement under which Cable and Wireless, Ltd, were responsible

for Greek telegraph communications since 1866 was terminated by the Greek Government in Jan. 1956, effective at the end of 1956.

Aviation. A Greek company connects Athens with all important cities of the country. Twenty-one foreign companies connect Athens with the principal cities of the world. The principal airport is at Athens.

MONEY AND BANKING. On 11 Nov. 1944 the Greek currency was stabilized at 1 'new' drachma equalling 50,000m. 'old' drachmai. Further readjustments took place in 1946, 1949 and 1953. A 'new issue' of notes and coins was put into circulation on 1 May 1954, 1 new drachma equalling 1,000 old drachmai (84 drachmai = £1; 30 drachmai = US\$1). The 'new issue' comprises notes of 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 drachmai and metal coins of 1, 2, 5, 10 and 20 drachmai and 5, 10, 20 and 50 lepta.

The note-issuing privilege of the National Bank (founded in 1841) was transferred to the new issuing bank, the Bank of Greece (Trapeza tis Ellados), as from 14 May 1928, in accordance with the conditions of the Geneva Protocol of 15 Sept. 1927. On 31 Dec. 1963 currency in circulation amounted to 16,800m. drachmai.

In 1953 the National Bank of Greece and the Bank of Athens were amalgamated; in 1957 its name was changed to National Bank of Greece (Ethniki Trapeza tis Ellados). Gold and foreign exchange reserves at 31 Dec. 1963 stood at 6,015m. drachmai.

A National Investments Bank, to provide credit for industrial development, was set up in Dec. 1963; of its capital of 180m. drachmai, the National Bank provided 60%.

Post savings bank deposits amounted to 3,130m. drachmai, to the credit of 460,000 depositors at 31 Dec. 1961.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system was made obligatory in 1959; the use of other systems is prohibited.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Greece maintains embassies in Argentina (also legations for Chile, Paraguay, Uruguay), Australia (also for New Zealand), Austria, Belgium (also for Denmark and legation for Luxembourg), Brazil, Bulgaria, Canada, Cyprus, Ethiopia, France (also for Iceland), Germany, Hungary, India (also for Afghanistan, Burma, Ceylon, Indonesia, Malaysia, Nepal, Thailand), Italy, Japan (also for China and Korea and legation for the Philippines), Lebanon (also legation for Iraq and Jordan), Netherlands (also for Norway), Poland, Rumania, Sudan, Sweden (also legation for Finland), Switzerland, Turkey (also for Iran and legation for Pakistan), USSR, UAR (also legation for Saudi Arabia), UK, USA, Yugoslavia; legations in Czechoslovakia, Libya, Portugal, Republic of South Africa (also for Madagascar), Tunisia; and a representative in Israel.

OF GREECE IN GREAT BRITAIN (51 Upper Brook St., W1)

Ambassador: D. Nicolareizis (accredited 2 Dec. 1964).

Counsellors: George P. Kapsambelis, CVO; Dr P. P. Argenti, CVO (*Cultural*); K. Tsamados (*Consul-General*). *Service Attaché:* Capt. S. Mourikis, RHN. *Commercial Counsellor:* E. Anagnostopoulos. *First Secretaries:* K. Zeppos; A. Angeloglou (*Press*).

There are consular officers of Greece at Belfast, Birmingham, Bradford,

Bristol, Falmouth, Glasgow, Hull, Liverpool, London, Middlesbrough, Newcastle upon Tyne, Plymouth, Portsmouth, Southampton, Swansea, Yarmouth.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN GREECE

Ambassador: Sir Ralph Murray, KCMG, CB (accredited 27 Feb. 1962).

Counsellors: R. A. Sykes, MC (*Consul-General*); J. C. Petersen (*Commercial*). *First Secretaries:* J. C. Moberly; H. S. Colchester, OBE; J. D. Blakeway; C. Marshall (*Labour*). *Service Attachés:* Capt. K. H. Martin, DSC, RN (*Navy*), Lieut.-Col. W. C. G. Rogers, OBE, MC (*Army*), Air-Cdre A. F. Johnson, DFC (*Air*).

There are consular officers at Athens, Corfu, Piraeus, Samos and Thessaloniki.

OF GREECE IN THE USA (2221 Massachusetts Ave. NW,
Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Aristides Pilarchi.

Ministers: G. S. Grigantes (*Cultural*); Costa P. Caranicas (*Economic*).

Counsellors: Peter Kalogeras; Dr Constantine Panayotacos (*Information*); Aristotelis D. Sismanidis (*Commercial*). *First Secretaries:* Markos Economidis; Nicolas G. Diamantopoulos; G. D. Vranopoulos; A. C. Condouriotis. *Service Attachés:* Col. Demetrios G. Kostelctos (*Army*), Capt. G. Moralis, RHN (*Navy*), Col. Constantine Kokkas, RHAf (*Air*).

OF THE USA IN GREECE

Ambassador: Henry R. Labouisse.

Minister-Counsellor: Norbert L. Anschuetz (*Consul-General*).

Counsellors: Robert F. Cartwright (*Consul-General*); Herbert C. Brewster (*Consul*); Alfred G. Vigderman; R. E. McCoy (*Economic*); Bernard Rosen; Donald K. Taylor (*USIA*). *First Secretaries and Consuls:* John M. Maury; Guy O. Long (*Economic*); Norah H. Alsterlund. *Service Attachés:* Col. Oliver K. Marshall (*Army*), Capt. Andrew M. Sinclair (*Navy*), Col. William A. Williams (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché:* John D. Motz.

There is a Consul-General at Thessaloniki.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The General Statistical Service of Greece is an independent department under the supervision of the Ministry of Co-ordination (9 Piraeus St. Athens). Its publications include: *Statistical Yearbook* (latest issue, 1957). *Bulletin mensuel de statistique*. *Recensements de la population*. *Recensement de l'agriculture*. *Bulletins mensuels et annuels du commerce spécial de la Grèce avec les pays étrangers*. *Recensement de l'industrie*.

Fielding, X., *The Stronghold*. London, 1953

Forster, E. S., *A short history of modern Greece*. 3rd ed. London, 1958

Kaltchas, Nicholas, *Introduction to the Constitutional History of Modern Greece*. New York, 1940

Kousoulas, D. G., *Revolution and defeat: the story of the Greek Communist Party*. OUP, 1965

Kykktotis, I., *English-Modern Greek and Modern Greek-English Dictionary*. 3rd ed. London, 1957

Leeper, Sir Reginald, *When Greek meets Greek*. London, 1949

Munkman, C. A., *American Aid to Greece*. New York, 1958

Noel-Baker, F., *The Land and People of Greece*. 2nd ed. London, 1960

Papandreou, G. A., *The Third War*. Athens, 1948

Phillipson, A., *Die griechischen Landschaften: eine Landeskunde*. 4 vols. Frankfurt, 1951-59

- Sismanides, A. D., *Greek Tobacco*. London, 1944
 Sweet-Escott, B., *Greece, A Political and Economic Survey, 1939-53*. R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1954
 Woodhouse, C. M., *Apple of Discord*. London, 1948.—*The Greek War of Independence*. London, 1952
 Xydis, S. G., *Greece and the Great Powers, 1944-47*. Thessaloniki, 1963

GUATEMALA

REPÚBLICA DE GUATEMALA

HISTORY. From 1524 to 1821 Guatemala was a Spanish captaincy-general, comprising the whole of Central America. It became independent in 1821 and formed part of the Confederation of Central America from 1823 to 1839, when Rafael Carrera dissolved the Confederation.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Following the revolution of June 1954, which overthrew and exiled President Jacobo Arbenz Guzmán and brought Col. Castillo Armas into power, the Constitution of 1945 was replaced in Aug. 1954 by a 'Political Statute'. On 2 Feb. 1956 a new Constitution was signed by the President; it came into force 1 March 1956. Voting is compulsory for men and women over 18 who can read, and optional for illiterate men and women.

President of the Republic: Gen. Miguel Ydígoras Fuentes, elected by Congress on 12 Feb. 1958 for a 6-year term beginning 15 March 1958, but on 31 March 1963 was overthrown by a *coup d'état*. He was succeeded by Col. Enrique Peralta Azurdia, who is designated 'Head of Government'. The Constitution was then replaced by a Fundamental Charter of Government. In Oct. 1964 a Constituent Assembly approved a law stipulating that a new constitution should be ready in March 1965, and that a presidential election should be held within 6 months of its promulgation.

Minister of Foreign Affairs: Alberto Herrarte González.

The administration is carried on, under the President, by the heads of 10 departments. Mayors of municipalities, with their councils, are appointed by the Head of Government.

National flag: Blue, white, blue (vertical).

National anthem: ¡Guatemala! feliz (words by J. J. Palma; tune by R. Alvarez).

AREA AND POPULATION. The area is 108,889 sq. km (42,042 sq. miles). In March 1936 Guatemala, El Salvador and Honduras agreed to accept the peak of Mount Montecristo as the common boundary point.

The population, according to the April 1964 census (preliminary) was 4,278,341, compared with an estimate of 4,016,624 at 30 June 1962. About 54% are pure Indians, of 21 different groups descended from the Maya-Quiché tribe; most of the remainder are mixed Indian and Spanish (*ladinos*); and these supply the ruling classes. Density of population, 1962, about 37 per sq. km. Crude birth rate, 1962, 47.7 per 1,000 population; crude death rate, 15.8; crude marriage rate, 3.6; infant death rate, 85.9 per 1,000 live births. Vital statistics, 1962: Births, 191,420; deaths, 69,287; marriages, 14,659; infant deaths, 17,462.

Guatemala is administratively divided into 22 departments, each with a governor appointed by the Head of Government.

Departments	Population	Departments	Population
Alta Verapaz	259,873	Petén	21,588
Baja Verapaz	95,663	Quezaltenango	267,962
Chimaltenango	163,753	Quiché	247,775
Chiquimula	151,241	Retalhuleu	122,829
El Progreso	66,734	Sacatepéquez	80,479
Escuintla	269,813	San Marcos	332,303
Guatemala	813,696	Santa Rosa	155,488
Huehuetenango	286,965	Sololá	108,815
Izabal	114,404	Suchitepéquez	186,299
Jalapa	97,996	Totonicapán	139,636
Jutiapa	199,053	Zacapa	95,976

The capital is Guatemala City with 572,937 inhabitants (preliminary, April 1964), almost all *ladinos*. Other towns are Quezaltenango (56,921), Cobán (38,426), Zacapa (30,187), Puerto Barrios (32,071), Mazatenango (32,416) and Antigua (21,984).

Guatemala's claim that British Honduras is Guatemalan territory, though apparently not abandoned, was amicably discussed between the two countries at San Juan (Puerto Rico) in April 1962. Anglo-Guatemalan relations, long disturbed, were normalized and their legations raised to embassy status (25 July 1962). Guatemala broke off diplomatic relations with UK in July 1963.

RELIGION. Roman Catholicism is the prevailing faith; but all other creeds have complete liberty of worship. Guatemala has an archbishopric. The leading Protestant churches are the Baptists (76,000 members) and the Iglesia Evangélica (28,000).

EDUCATION. In 1962 there were 3,980 primary schools with 10,615 teachers and an attendance of 338,853 pupils; these figures include private schools. Secondary and other schools have 5,229 teachers and an attendance of 36,899 pupils; the autonomous University of San Carlos de Borromeo, founded in 1678, was reopened in 1910 with 7 faculties and schools. All education is in theory free, but owing to a grave shortage of state schools private schools flourish. The 1950 census showed that 71.9% of those 10 years of age and older were illiterate.

Cinemas (1964). Cinemas numbered over 100.

Newspapers (1964). There are 6 daily newspapers.

SOCIAL WELFARE. A comprehensive system of social security was outlined in a law of 30 Oct. 1946. Medical personnel, 1962, included about 800 doctors for the whole republic. There were 45 public hospitals and about 100 dispensaries.

JUSTICE. Justice is administered in a supreme court, 6 appeal courts and 28 courts of first instance. Supreme court and appeal court judges are appointed by the Head of Government. Judges of first instance are appointed by the supreme court.

All holders of public office have to show on entering office, and again on leaving, a full account of their private property and income.

FINANCE. The estimates of ordinary revenue and expenditure (years ending 30 June, from 1964 corresponding with the calendar year) balanced

as follows, in quetzales (1 quetzal = US\$1): 1960-61, 102,433,788; 1961-62, 121,028,800; 1962-63, 105.95m.; 1963-64, 114.27m.; 1965, 166m. Income tax was introduced for the first time in 1963; revenue from this was Q.7m. for 1964.

The national debt was Q.91,660,200 in June 1963, including Q.29,130,600 of external debt. A 5-year Development Plan (1964-69) is aimed at intensifying private investment, and some aspects of production; together with a scheme to resettle 200,000 families in El Petén accompanied with provision of necessary facilities in both that department and Izabal.

DEFENCE. Military service (2 years) is compulsory, but not universal, between the ages of 18 and 50 (from 18 to 30 in the special reserves), and conscripts may be called upon for work in communications, reforestation and agriculture. The Army numbers between 7,000 and 8,000; the Policía Nacional has between 2,000 and 3,000.

There is a small Air Force with a squadron of F-51D Mustang piston-engined fighter-bombers, a squadron of B-26 Invader light bombers, a squadron of C-47 transports and T-33 jet training units.

A Naval force of 1 gunboat and 2 small coastguard units was formed in 1959.

The Head of Government is also Minister of Defence and chief of the armed forces.

PRODUCTION. The Cordilleras divide Guatemala into two unequal drainage areas, of which the Atlantic is much the greater. The Pacific slope, though comparatively narrow, is exceptionally well watered and fertile between the altitudes of 1,000 and 5,000 ft, and is the most densely settled part of republic. The Atlantic slope is sparsely populated, and has little of commercial importance beyond the chicle and timber-cutting of the Petén, coffee cultivation of Cobán region and banana-raising of the Motagua Valley and Lake Izabal district.

On 17 June 1952 an 'Agrarian Reform Law' was enacted providing for the expropriation (with eventual compensation) of those parts of landed estates which were not under cultivation. In parcels of about 25 acres these were to be leased to farmers. The US Government in 1953 sent a memorandum protesting against the expropriation of 234,000 acres belonging to the United Fruit Company. Under the new government the expropriation was halted and the 'Agrarian Reform Law' was superseded by a 'Statute' early in 1956, which provided small holdings to several thousand peasant farmers. This distribution of land continues, now under the provisions of the 'Agrarian Transformation Law' of 1962.

Agriculture. The soil in general is exceedingly fertile and agriculture is the most important industry. But soil erosion is serious and a single week of heavy rains suffices to cause flooding of fields and much crop destruction.

The principal crop is coffee; there are about 12,000 coffee plantations with 138m. coffee trees on about 338,000 acres, but 80% of the crop comes from 1,500 large coffee farms employing 426,000 workers. Coffee exports in 1963 were 1.9m. quintals valued at Q.73m. mainly to USA and Germany.

Bananas are still a most important export crop, but exports have at times been seriously reduced, partly by labour troubles and by hurricanes. Exports 1962, were worth Q.6,204,000.

Cotton has recently become the second most important export; exports in 1962 were valued at Q.15.5m. Sugar (155,000 tons in 1963-64), maize, rice, beans and wheat are important domestic crops. Guatemala is, after

Mexico, the largest producer of chicle gum (used for chewing-gum manufacture in USA); exports, 1962, Q.551,000. Nurseries for rubber trees show promise and new rubber development schemes are under way, assisted by US funds. Tobacco output (all for home consumption) is about 5m. lb. grown on 8,300 acres. Guatemala is one of the largest sources of essential oils (citronella and lemon grass); exports in 1962 were valued at Q.2,931,000. Cattle-grounds (*potreros*) occupy about 758,000 acres. It is calculated that there are some 1.2m. head of cattle (mostly beef) in the country.

Forestry. The forest area has an extent of 17,784,000 acres. The department of Petén is rich in mahogany and dye woods; exports of fine woods were valued at Q.1,099,000 in 1962.

Mining. A new 'petroleum code' (1955) had permitted 29 foreign (mostly United States) and several local companies to start exploration, but most operations have had to be abandoned owing to lack of success. Lead (1962, 577.5 short tons), zinc (1962, 1,392.6 short tons of concentrate, including 0.3% of cadmium) are mined in small quantities. Output of silver, 1962, 48,749 troy oz.; antimony, 66; chrome, 43 short tons.

Power. 239m. kwh. of electricity were generated in 1962.

Industry. The principal industries are food and beverages, tobacco, chemicals, hides and skins, textiles, garments and non-metallic minerals. New industries include electrical goods, plastic sheet and metal furniture.

Trade Unions. Trade unions are small; they were organized in 1950 in a Left-wing national federation, the Guatemalan Autonomous Labor Federation (FLAG), and a federation of farm workers (CNCG). In 1954 the trade unions were ordered to reorganize: there are now 2 main federations—the Autonomous Trade Union Federation (FAS) and the National Trade Union Council (Consejo Sindical Nacional).

COMMERCE. Values in 1,000 quetzales (1 quetzal = US\$1) were:

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963
Imports . . .	132,821	134,003	137,759	133,554	124,100	145,100
Exports . . .	102,481	103,219	112,621	110,177	114,100	138,600

Import values are c.i.f. and export values f.o.b.

Value (in 1,000 quetzales) of principal imports, 1961: Foodstuffs, 13,822; textiles, 13,629; vehicles and parts, 11,951; petroleum products, 13,421; chemical and pharmaceutical products, 20,907; iron and steel manufactures, 5,787. Chief exports are coffee, cotton, bananas, essential oils, timber and chicle. The main trading partners are USA and Federal Germany. This balance is beginning to change; thus, in 1955 80% of all exports went to USA; with 18% to western Europe and less than 1% to Latin America; in 1962 these took 60%, 35% and 5% respectively.

Total trade between Guatemala and UK for 6 years (in £ sterling, British Board of Trade returns):

	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK . . .	633,192	412,444	418,461	516,278	1,290,281	1,665,672
Exports from UK . . .	2,003,864	1,816,595	2,263,740	1,906,950	2,227,785	2,432,831
Re-exports from UK	15,329	15,049	19,415	18,473	13,987	14,281

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* The chief ports on the Atlantic coast are Puerto Barrios and Puerto Matías de Gálvez; on the Pacific coast, San

José and Champerico. Total tonnage handled was, 1962, 8m. tons; 1959, 7.2m. tons.

Railways. The principal railway system is the American-owned International Railways of Central America. All railways are of 3 ft gauge. Total length of all lines is 720 miles. Passengers carried, 1962, numbered 1,668,400, and freight carried (1962), 567,339 short tons. The bridge across the Suchiate River between Mexico and Guatemala in 1942 linked the railways of North and Central America, though differences in gauge make it necessary to change trains at Ayutla.

Roads. There is a trunk highway from coast to coast *via* Guatemala City. There are 2 trunk highways from the Mexican to the Salvadorean frontier: the Pacific Highway serving the fertile coastal plain and the Pan-American Highway running through the highlands and Guatemala City. Other roads are mostly unpaved. Motor vehicles number about 48,000.

Post. The Government own and operate the internal telegraph and telephone services; there are two private cable companies; there are about 19,200 telephone instruments. There are some 50 broadcasting stations. Radio receiving sets in use, 1964, numbered about 60,000. There is one government-owned and one commercial television station.

Aviation. The government-owned airline, Aviateca, furnishes domestic services; 5 airlines handle international traffic. In 1962 air cargo amounted to 8m. kg; number of passengers, 156,000.

MONEY. The gold *quetzal* was established 7 May 1925 equal to 60 old Guatemala paper pesos, with a gold content equal to that of the US\$ (see p. 19). The exchange rate has remained at \$1 since 1926. Gold coins have been withdrawn from circulation. Silver-copper coins in active circulation are of 50, 25, 10 and 5 centavos; there are copper-zinc coins of 1 centavo, and paper notes of 100, 20, 10, 5, 1 and $\frac{1}{2}$ quetzales (50 centavos).

BANKING. By an Act effective 4 Feb. 1946 the Central Bank of Guatemala (founded in 1926 as a mixed central and commercial bank) was superseded by a new institution, the Banco de Guatemala, to operate solely as a central bank. Savings and term deposits at commercial banks were Q.52.3m. at the end of 1963 against 40.1m. a year before. Total currency circulation (backed by a gold reserve fixed by law at a minimum of 40%) on 30 Nov. 1963 was Q.148.6m.; gold stocks were Q.27.27m. (or dollars), mostly deposited with the US Federal Reserve and unchanged since Dec. 1947; total international reserves amounted to Q.74.3m. on 31 Dec. 1963. Exchange control was imposed in Oct. 1962.

There are 11 banks, including the Banco de Guatemala, Instituto Nacional de Fomento de la Producción, which grants loans to stimulate production, the Banco Nacional Agrario, set up in Oct. 1953, to make loans to the peasants who have received land under the Agrarian Reform law, a branch of the Bank of London and Montreal Ltd and a branch of the Bank of America.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system has been officially adopted, but is little used in local commerce.

Libra of 16 oz. . . . = 1.014 lb.
Arroba of 25 libras. . . = 25.35 lb.
Quintal of 4 arrobas . . = 101.40 lb.
Tonelada of 20 quintals . = 18.10 cwt
Fanega = $1\frac{1}{2}$ Imp. bush.

League = 3 miles
Vara = 32 in.
Manzana = 100 varas sq.
Caballería of 64 manzanas = 110 acres

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Guatemala maintains embassies in Argentina, Benelux, Bolivia, Brazil, Chile, China (Taiwan), Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, France, West Germany, Haiti, Honduras, Italy, Israel, Mexico, Nicaragua, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Spain, Switzerland, USA, Uruguay, Vatican and Venezuela.

Guatemala broke off diplomatic relations with the UK on 31 July 1963. Britain retains a consulate in Guatemala City.

OF GUATEMALA IN THE USA (2220 R St. NW,
Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Dr Carlos García Baucr.

Minister-Counsellor: Manuel Echeverría. *First Secretary:* Lionel E. Ascensio. *Armed Forces Attaché:* Col. Doroteo Rycys.

OF THE USA IN GUATEMALA

Ambassador: John O. Bell.

Counsellors: Byron P. Vaky (*Consul-General*); James C. Lobenstine (*Economic*).

First Secretary: John T. Dreyfuss. *Service Attachés:* Col. C. E. Roberts (*Army*), Capt. Stanley E. Sloan (*Navy*, resident in Mexico), Lieut.-Col. Donald E. Eggleston (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché:* D. L. Wilson.

Books of Reference

The official gazette is called *El Guatemalteco*.

Adler, J. H., and others, *Public Finance and Economic Development in Guatemala*. Stamford Univ. Press, 1952

Bianchi, W. J., *Belize*. New York, 1959

Bloomfield, L. M., *The British Honduras-Guatemala Dispute*. Toronto, 1953

Holleran, M. P., *Church and State in Guatemala*. New York, 1949

Humphreys, R. A., *The Diplomatic History of British Honduras 1638-1901*. London, 1961

Male, P. J. E., *Economic and Commercial Conditions in Guatemala*. HMSO, 1956

Mendoza, J. L., *Britain and her Treaties on Belize*. Guatemala, 1946

Morton, F., *Xelajúh*. London, 1959

Rosenthal, M., *Guatemala*. New York, 1961

Whetten, N. L., *Guatemala: the land and the people*. Yale Univ. Press, 1961

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Biblioteca Nacional, 5a Avenida and 8a Calle, Zone 1, Guatemala City.

GUINEA

RÉPUBLIQUE DE GUINÉE

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The independent republic of Guinea was proclaimed on 2 Oct. 1958, after the territory of French Guinea had decided at the referendum of 28 Sept. to leave the French Community. The constitution provides for the limitation or renunciation of sovereignty in favour of African unity. This principle found expression in the agreements with Ghana (Nov. 1958) and Ghana-Mali (Dec. 1960).

Co-operation with France in economic and cultural matters was established by a convention signed on 22 May 1963.

The official language is French.

National flag: Red, gold, green (vertical).

The constitution of 12 Nov. 1958 declared Guinea 'a democratic, secular and social republic'. The President of the republic is elected for a 7-year term and can be re-elected.

President and Prime Minister: Sékou Touré (elected Jan. 1961).

Foreign Affairs: Beavogui Lansana.

Elections for the National Assembly, held on 28 Sept. 1963, returned the 75 members included in the single official list of the Parti Démocratique de Guinée; 14 seats were reserved for women; 99.5% of the electorate voted.

AREA AND POPULATION. The republic lies on the west coast between Portuguese Guinea and Sierra Leone.

The area is 245,857 sq. km (95,000 sq. miles), and the estimated population in 1961 was 3m. In 1960 Conakry, the capital, had 112,491 inhabitants; Kankan, 29,100; Kindia, 25,000; Siguiri, 12,700; Labé, 12,500, and N'Zérékoré, 8,600 inhabitants.

The most important ethnic groups are the Peuls (1.02m.), Malinké (525,000), Soussou (250,000) and Kissi (160,000).

In Aug. 1961, the French Roman Catholic Archbishop was expelled because of his objection to the take-over of private schools. Only African priests will henceforth be permitted to function.

EDUCATION. There were, in 1959-60, 84,000 pupils in elementary schools and 5,360 in technical and secondary schools. The nationalization of private schools is to be completed by 1962.

HEALTH. The medical service maintains 6 hospitals and 32 dispensaries.

FINANCE. The budget for 1965 balanced at 13,400m. Guinea francs; of the expenditures, 8,100m. francs is for personnel, 3,200m. for maintenance and materials, 900m. for public debt.

DEFENCE. An air force is being formed with Soviet assistance; it is to be equipped with Russian-built MiG-17 jet-fighters and transports.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* The chief products are rice, palm-nuts, bananas, coffee, pineapples, orange juice, groundnuts, millet. Coffee is grown in forest districts. There are experimental fruit gardens at Camayenne near Conakry, Kindia and Dalaba, 2 stations for rice selection (Kankan, Koba) and an experimental quinine station at Sérédou. Fouta Djallon contains cattle in abundance. In 1959 there were 1,196,715 cattle and 546,756 sheep and goats.

Agricultural production, 1959 (in 1,000 metric tons): Manioc, 330; rice, 282; bananas, 66.5; coffee, 14.3.

Mining. Diamonds are found in the Macenta district (145,000 carats in 1957). Bauxite exists in the Los islands, the Boké district and the Kindia-Telimélé district; output, 1963, 1,498,600 metric tons. Production of iron ore in the Kaloum peninsula was 700,000 metric tons in 1962.

Power. Production of electrical energy was 10.6m. kwh. in 1955.

COMMERCE. In 1960 imports totalled 420,828 metric tons; they included: Petroleum products (152,039 metric tons), cement (67,346 metric tons), rice (23,211 metric tons) and sugar (12,171 metric tons).

Exports totalled 1,598,214 in 1960, chiefly iron ore, bauxite, aluminium, bananas, palm-kernels and pineapples.

Total trade between Guinea and the UK (in £ sterling, British Board of Trade returns):

	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK . . .	840,124	400,581	521,078	550,945
Exports from UK . . .	836,246	820,507	1,564,413	1,757,618
Re-exports from UK . . .	5,538	8,669	4,029	8,589

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* In 1960, 807 vessels called at Conakry.

Rail and Road. A railway connects Conakry with Kankan (662 km). There are 3,500 km of all-weather roads and 7,000 km of dry-season roads.

Aviation. There are airports at Conakry and Kankan; in 1957, 2,040 aircraft disembarked and embarked 36,526 passengers and 1,049 tons of freight and mail in Conakry.

Post. The territory is connected by cable with France and Pernambuco; also with Freetown, Monrovia and other places. There is a wireless station at Conakry affording communication with all territories of French West Africa. Telephones, 1963, numbered about 4,200.

MONEY. The monetary unit is the Guinea franc, divided into 100 *centièmes* and on a par with the franc CFA. The issue consists of notes of 10,000, 5,000, 1,000, 500, 100 and 50 francs, and coins of 25, 10 and 5 francs.

BANKING. The Banque de la République de Guinée, with a capital of 500m. francs, is controlled by a governor with ministerial rank. It is the sole bank of issue.

In Jan. 1962 all insurance companies and the Banque de l'Afrique Occidentale, the only private bank in Conakry, were nationalized.

OF GUINEA IN THE UK

Ambassador: Nanamodou Diakité (accredited 4 Feb. 1964; resident in Paris).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN GUINEA

Ambassador and Consul-General: H. W. King, CBE.

First Secretaries: B. O. White (*Head of Chancery*); J. E. D. Slater (*Labour*).

OF GUINEA IN THE USA (2112 Leroy Pl. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008).

Ambassador: Karim Bangoura.

OF THE USA IN GUINEA

Ambassador: James I. Loeb.

Counsellor: Pierre R. Graham (*Consul*).

Bulletin statistique et économique de la Guinée. Monthly. Conakry
Taylor, F. W., *A Fulani-English Dictionary.* Oxford, 1932

HAITI

RÉPUBLIQUE D'HAÏTI

HISTORY. Haiti occupies the western third of the large island of Hispaniola which was discovered by Christopher Columbus in 1492. The Spanish colony was ceded to France in 1697 and became her most prosperous

colony with a considerable export of sugar and other produce. After the extirpation of the original Indian inhabitants by the Spaniards (by 1533) large numbers of African slaves were imported whose descendants now populate the country. The slaves obtained their liberation following the French Revolution, but subsequently Napoleon sent his brother-in-law, Gen. Leclerc, to restore French authority and re-impose slavery. Toussaint Louverture, the leader of the slaves who had been appointed a French general and governor, was kidnapped and sent to France, where he died in gaol. However, the reckless courage of the Negro troops and the ravages of yellow fever forced the French to evacuate the island and surrender to the blockading British squadron.

The country declared its independence on 1 Jan. 1804, and its successful leader, Gen. Jean-Jacques Dessalines, proclaimed himself Emperor of the newly-named Haiti. After the assassination of Dessalines (1806) a separate régime was set up in the north under Henri Christophe, a Negro general who in 1811 had himself proclaimed King Henry. In the south and west a republic was constituted, with the mulatto Alexandre Pétion as its first President. Pétion died in 1818 and was succeeded by Jean-Pierre Boyer, under whom the country became re-united after Henry had committed suicide in 1820. From 1822 to 1844 Haiti and the eastern part of the island (later the Dominican Republic) were united. After one more monarchical interlude, under the Emperor Faustin (1847-59), Haiti has been a republic. From 1915 to 1934 Haiti was under United States occupation.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The 1950 constitution, under which Dr François Duvalier was elected president on 22 Oct. 1957, provided that no president was immediately re-eligible. The new constitution later in 1957 did not forbid re-election.

A single-chamber legislature of 58 deputies elected for a 6-year term was established in April 1961.

In 1964 the constitution was again rewritten and Dr Duvalier named Life President (22 June); the deputies were made capable of indefinite re-election.

President of the Republic: In April 1961 elections were held for the Legislative Chamber, and afterwards it was announced that Dr Duvalier had been re-elected President for a further 6 years (on 22 June 1964 extended to 'life'), although the next presidential election was not due until 1963 and there had been neither nominations nor campaign. (For the series of *coups d'état* in 1956-57, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1960, p. 1085.)

National flag: Black, red (vertical); in the centre, the coat of arms on a white square.

National anthem: 'La Dessalinienne': Pour le pays, pour les ancêtres (words by J. Lhérisson; tune by N. Geffrard, 1903).

AREA AND POPULATION. The area is 27,750 sq. km (10,700 sq. miles), of which about three-quarters is mountainous. The population was estimated in 1961 to be about 4m. (144 per sq. km, highest density in Central America). The country is divided into 9 *Départements*: the original Nord-Ouest, Artibonite, Nord, Ouest, Sud; plus (1962) Nord Est, Centre, Sud Est and Grande Anse. The Ile de la Gonave, some 40 miles long, lies in the main gulf of the same name. Among other islands is La Tortue, off the north peninsula. The majority of the population are Negroes, with an important minority of mulattoes and only about 2,000 white residents, almost all foreign. The capital, Port-au-Prince (Ouest) has an estimated

population of 250,000; Cap Haitien (Nord), 30,000; Les Cayes (Sud), 14,000; Gonaïves (Artibonite), 14,000, and Jérémie (Sud), 12,000; Port de Paix (Nord-Ouest), 6,500. Less than 15% of the population lives in the towns.

Haiti is the only French-speaking republic in the Americas. The standard French of government, parliament and the press is understood by the small literate minority, but the great majority of the people speak only the dialect known as Créole.

RELIGION. Since the Concordat of 1860, the official religion is Roman Catholicism, under an archbishop with 5 suffragan bishops. The clergy are mostly French and French-Canadians, with some 160 Haitians. Other Christian churches number perhaps 350,000 members, or 10% of the population. The folk religion is Voodoo.

EDUCATION. The school system is modelled after that of France, with the country divided into 36 inspectors' districts (32 rural and 4 urban). The law calls for free and compulsory elementary education in the French language.

In 1959 urban primary schools reported 2,715 teachers and 108,650 pupils; rural schools, including schools for farming, 1,558 teachers and 105,612 pupils; 16 national *lycées*, 32 private secondary schools, 27 professional schools had a total of 9,856 pupils. Agricultural and industrial education was provided for 4,177 students (401 teachers), secondary education for 8,850 students (498 teachers). Higher education (free) is offered at the Faculties of Medicine, Law and Dentistry; in addition, there are the National Schools of Agriculture, Pharmacy, Obstetrics, Ethnology and Polytechnie, all of which constitute the University of Haiti with, in 1961, 1,500 students. In addition, there are some schools maintained by the Catholic teaching orders and a small group under Protestant direction. A school of Higher International Studies was founded in Oct. 1958. The founding of a school of Higher Studies in Physics and Chemistry was approved by law in 1959.

A United Nations investigation (1949) found about 85% of the population illiterate, with only one-fifth or one-sixth of the children attending school. A law was passed in Sept. 1958 providing for a 5-year campaign, which has had some success, to eliminate illiteracy.

Cinemas (1964). There were 20 cinemas and one drive-in cinema with a combined seating capacity of about 10,000.

Newspapers (1964). There were 6 daily newspapers in Port-au-Prince and 1 weekly newspaper in Cap Haitien with a combined circulation not exceeding 14,000.

JUSTICE. Judges, both of the lower courts and the court of appeal, are appointed by the President. The legal system is basically French.

FINANCE. The major part of the revenue is derived from customs duties and export taxes. A revised income tax, on individuals and companies, became effective 1 Oct. 1961.

Revenue and expenditure (fiscal year ending 30 Sept.) for 6 years, in US\$1,000 (5 gourdes = US\$1) were:

	1958-59	1959-60 ¹	1960-61 ¹	1961-62	1962-63 ¹	1963-64	1964-65 ¹
Revenue . . .	33,000	34,000	27,600	25,900 ²	28,800 ²	30,900 ²	28,600
Expenditure . .	36,600	34,000	27,600	26,800	28,800	30,900	28,600

¹ Estimates.

² Not including range of non-fiscal taxes.

Proposed expenditures for the year 1963-64 (in US\$1,000) were: Agriculture, natural resources and rural development, 2,118; finance, 1,447; interior (including army and police), 7,852; education, 3,258; public works and communications, 1,408; international institutions, 1,833; public debt, 2,682; health, 3,451; foreign affairs, 1,335; labour, 349; commerce and industry, 465; justice, 770; information, 358; religion, 275.

The total public debt is approximately US\$75m., of which \$41m. is owed abroad.

For 1963-64 the International Monetary Fund's US\$6m. stand-by credit was renewed from the previous year. US aid from 1946 to 1963 was some \$100m.

DEFENCE. La Force Armée d'Haiti (FAd'H) totals 390 officers and 4,500 men. The President is C.-in-C. and appoints the officers. The Army of about 100 officers and 1,000 men are armed mainly with light infantry weapons, but have a few pieces of light artillery and Second World War light tanks. The Presidential Guard is a superior unit of about 25 officers and 250 men.

The Air Force of about 30 officers and 140 men has a number of vintage aircraft including 3 DC-3s with which an internal air service is maintained.

The Coastguard of about 250 officers and men has 7 small patrol vessels of which only 3 are thought to be operational.

The President directly commands an additional para-military civilian militia of perhaps 10,000, an active reserve of armed government partisans (including women) with nominal military training and organization. A force of secret police are named the *ton-ton macoutes*, or bogey-men.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Only one-third of the country is arable and most people own the tiny plots they farm; the resulting pressure of population is the main cause of rural poverty.

The occupations of Haiti are nine-tenths agricultural, carried on in 7 large plains, from 200,000 to 25,000 acres, and in 15 smaller plains down to 2,000 acres. Irrigation is used in some areas. The first unit of the Artibonite Valley project, covering 3,000 acres sown to rice, was completed in Aug. 1955. A dam forming part of the project was finished in 1956. Haiti's most important product is coffee of good quality, classified as 'mild', and grown by peasants. Production in 1962-63 totalled 21,250 metric tons. Second most important crop is sisal (1962-63, 16,000 tons). The cultivation of bananas (brought to Haiti in 1515) is decreasing and exports have almost ceased. Cotton is similarly decreasing, due to the bollweevil. Rice is being developed, especially in the Artibonite Valley. Refined sugar production (42,700 tons) increased during 1960-61, with the rise in US import quota. In crop year 1962-63, coffee was damaged by hurricanes, and yet again in 1963-64. Output of four main crops in 1962 was: Coffee, 725,000 sacks (370,000 in 1964); sugar, 74,000 short tons; cocoa, 2,400 short tons; tobacco, 1,250 short tons.

Rum and other spirits are distilled. Essential oils from lime, vetiver, neroli and amyris are becoming important. Cattle and horse breeding are encouraged.

Mining. Haiti possesses undeveloped mineral resources of gold, silver, mirogoane, antimony, tin, sulphur, coal, nickel, gypsum and porphyry. Three foreign companies are engaged in exploitation and exploration for

bauxite (327,000 long tons in 1963), copper (artibonite), lignite and manganese.

Industry. There are now 2 textile-mills producing cheap denim with a total of 550 looms and 14,000 spindles. One mill, with 450 looms and 12,000 spindles, has been operating for many years; the other was completed in 1955. A soap factory, which was opened in 1954, produces approximately 5,000 cases of 250 11-oz. bars per month. A cement factory located near the capital produces approximately 50,000–60,000 tons per year. There are also a pharmaceutical plant, a tannery, a plastics plant, 4 aerated-water plants, a paint-works and a flour-mill located in and near Port-au-Prince. In the north there is a sisal-rope plant. The 1960 survey of industrial enterprises reported 422 units, employing 10,221, mainly in the conversion of agricultural products.

The tourist trade in 1961 earned some \$5m., but dropped off in 1962 and 1963 to possibly as little as \$2.5m. Efforts are being made to revive it.

Trade Unions were recognized in Feb. 1946; in 1954, 56 unions were registered, with an estimated membership of 7,000; there are now (1964) 48, and the Government exercises a strong influence over them.

COMMERCE. Imports and exports for fiscal years ending 30 Sept. (in US\$1m.):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963
Imports . . .	42.1	30.0	36.0	35.0	44.8	26.3
Exports . . .	42.1	26.0	33.0	32.0	40.8	27.4

Chief exports from Haiti during the period 1 Oct. 1962–30 Sept. 1963 were (in US\$1m.) as follows: Coffee, 16; sisal, 4.2; sugar, 4.8; bauxite, copper, handicrafts and essential oils are also normally significant.

US is the most important market for Haitian exports (taking 65% in 1961) and the principal supplier of Haitian imports (supplying 35%). Haiti's exports to UK in that period were 0.75% and imports from UK 4.8% of the total.

The leading imports are cotton manufactured goods, foodstuffs, machinery, mineral oils and vehicles.

Total trade between Haiti and UK in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK . . .	104,632	35,767	27,524	36,785	47,368
Exports from UK . . .	915,639	599,908	629,660	562,656	579,322
Re-exports from UK . . .	10,651	16,435	13,074	4,255	4,877

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* Several lines of steamers (American and Dutch) connect Haiti with New York, Panama and Florida, and others (British, French, German, Japanese and Dutch) with Europe and the Far East. In 1957, 477 steam and motor vessels entered and cleared Haitian ports; of these, 32 were British.

Roads. Total length of roads is some 3,000 km, little of which is practicable in ordinary motors. In 1962 there were about 8,400 motor vehicles.

Railways. The 'National Railroad of Haiti' no longer runs from Port-au-Prince to Verrettes (total length, about 354 km.), although part is still used for carrying sugar-cane.

Post. The principal towns are connected by the government telegraph system, with 4,780 km of wire, 50 main offices and 86 sub-offices. Cables

run from Port-au-Prince to Cuba, and from the Mole St Nicholas to Santiago de Cuba, Port-au-Prince, Cap Haitien, Puerto Plata (Dominican Republic) and to New York and South America. There are 133 post offices.

The state telephone service has 6 automatic telephone exchanges, but has not been in effective working order for some time. Work on the new telephone system was suspended in 1957. Instruments, 1962, number 4,400, of which 85% are automatic.

Aviation. There are air services to the US, Jamaica, Dominican Republic and Puerto Rico. An airport capable of handling jets was opened at Port-au-Prince in Jan. 1965.

The Air Force runs an airline connecting Port-au-Prince with other towns in Haiti.

MONEY. The unit of currency is the *gourde*, which is equivalent to 20 cents US currency; on 9 April 1954 the IMF accepted this as the official par value. It stood at 13.99 to £1 in Mar. 1964. The total currency in circulation on 29 May 1959 was 59,818,837 gourdes in notes, and 6-7m. gourdes in coins. There are copper-nickel coins for 50, 20, 10 and 5 centimes and copper-zinc-nickel coins of 10 and 5 centimes. The amount of US currency in circulation is not known, due to the fact that it is used freely with the local currency.

BANKING. The Banque Nationale de la République d'Haiti, owned by the State, was established 21 Oct. 1910 with a capital of US\$5m., and has a monopoly of the note issue. Note issue is limited to three times the bank's paid-up capital. US dollars may be included in the minimum required reserves. Reserves totalled US\$0.7m. in July 1964. The Royal Bank of Canada has a branch at Port-au-Prince.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system is officially accepted.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Haiti maintains embassies in Argentina, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Dahomey, El Salvador, France, Guatemala, Italy, Ivory Coast, Japan, Liberia, Mali, Mexico, Panama, Peru, Senegal, Spain, UK, USA, Vatican; and legations in Belgium and Germany.

OF HAITI IN GREAT BRITAIN (11 Burton St., W1)

First Secretary and Consul-General: Delorme Méhu (*Chargé d'Affaires a.i.*).

There is an honorary consul in Liverpool.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN HAITI

First Secretary and Consul: A. G. Elgar (*Chargé d'Affaires a.i.*).

OF HAITI IN THE USA (4400-17th St. NW, Washington, D.C., 20011)

Ambassador: André Théard. *Minister-Counsellor:* Robert Théard. *First Secretary:* Ducarmel Bocage. *Service Attaché:* Col. Nerva Staco.

OF THE USA IN HAITI

Ambassador: Benson E. L. Timmons III.

Counsellor: Glion Curtis, Jr. *First Secretaries:* Norman E. Warner (*Consul*); Kenneth J. Ruch. *Service Attachés:* Licut.-Col. John W. Warren (*Army*), Cdr Comer H. Bird, Jr (*Navy*, resident in Kingston), Col. Roderic D. O'Connor (*Air*, resident in Caracas).

Books of Reference

The official gazette is *Le Moniteur*.

- Revue Agricole d'Haïti*. From 1946. Quarterly
Mission to Haïti: Report of the United Nations Mission of Technical Assistance to the Republic of Haïti. Columbia Univ., New York, 1949
 Bellegarde, D., *Histoire du Peuple Haïtien*. Port-au-Prince, 1953
 De Young, M., *Man and Land in the Haitian Economy*. Univ. of Florida Press, 1958
 Leyburn, J. G., *The Haitian People*. Yale Univ., 1941
 Price-Mars, J., *La République d'Haïti et la République Dominicaine*. Port-au-Prince, 1953
 Rodman, S., *Haïti, the Black Republic*. New York, 1954
 Simmonds, S., *Economic and Commercial Conditions in Hayti*. HMSO, 1956
 Talleyrand and Talleyrand. *Digest of the Laws of Haïti*. Port-au-Prince, 1964
 Turnier, A. *Les Etats-Unis et le Marché Haïtien*. Washington, D.C., 1955
 Verschueren, J., *La république d'Haïti; panorama, échos, vaudoux*. 3 vols. Wetteren and Paris, 1948

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Bibliothèque Nationale, Rue du Centre, Port-au-Prince. Librarian: Mme Max Adolphe.

HONDURAS

REPÚBLICA DE HONDURAS

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. In 1838 Honduras declared itself an independent sovereign state, free from the Federation of Central America, of which it had formed a part.

Legislative power is vested in a single chamber, the Congress of Deputies consisting of 58 members, chosen for 6 years by popular vote, in the ratio of 1 per 30,000 inhabitants. It meets for 100 days (may be extended to 150 days) on 21 Nov. each year. A Permanent Commission of 5 members sits while Congress is not in session for the transaction of routine or emergency business. The President of the Republic is elected by popular vote for 6 years, holding office from 21 Dec. All literate men and women over 18 are entitled to vote.

Elections for a Constituent Assembly, held on 16 Feb. 1965, returned 35 members of the Partido Nacional (328,412 votes) and 29 members of the Partido Liberal (267,808 votes).

On 3 Oct. 1963 the Liberal President Dr Villeda Morales, whose term was due to expire in Dec., was overthrown by the armed forces, and the former Commander in Chief appointed an administrative cabinet.

Head of Government: Col. Osvaldo López Arellano.

Foreign Minister: Lie. Jorge Fidel Durón.

A Ministry of 'Labour, Social Assistance and the Middle Class' was created in 1955; the last four words of its title were expunged in 1957.

National flag: Blue, white, blue (horizontal; 5 blue stars arranged saltire-wise in the middle).

National anthem: Tu bandera es un lampo de cielo (words by A. C. Coello; tune by C. Hartling).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area (as revised July 1953) is 112,088 sq. km (43,227 sq. miles), with a population, census of 18 June 1950 (revised 1961), of 1,884,765 (16.7 per sq. km or 43 per sq. mile); estimate, Sept. 1963, 2,007,990 (17.4 per sq. km).

The boundary with Nicaragua from Teoteacinte to the Atlantic coast

was fixed on 5 Aug. 1961 by a commission appointed by the Organization of American States.

The capital of Honduras is Tegucigalpa, with (1964) a population of 154,429. The next most important town is San Pedro Sula, 58,632. The main ports are Amapala (2,940) on the Pacific, and, on the Atlantic, La Ceiba (24,863), Tela (13,619) and Puerto Cortés (17,048). The port of entry for the Bay Islands is Roatán.

The republic is divided into 18 departments with their populations: Gracias a Dios (10,905), La Paz (60,600), Valle (80,907), Yoro (130,547), Olancho (110,744), Atlántida (92,914), Islas de la Bahía (8,961), Colón (41,904), Cortés (200,099), El Paraíso (106,823), Santa Bárbara (146,909), Francisco Morazán (284,428), Copán (126,183), Choluteca (149,175), Comayagua (96,442), Intibucá (73,138), Lempira (111,546) and Ocotepeque (52,540).

Aboriginal tribes number over 35,000, principally Mosquito, Zambos, Payas and Xicaques Indians, each speaking a different language. The Spanish-speaking inhabitants are chiefly *mestizos*, Indians with an admixture of Spanish blood. On the Atlantic coast there is a considerable proportion of Negroes, chiefly employed by the fruit-exporting companies, of whom probably less than 1,000 are British subjects; their immigration is now forbidden. Gracias a Dios is still practically unexplored and is inhabited by pure native races who speak little or no Spanish.

In 1963 there were 93,649 live births and 19,510 deaths. Crude birth rate was 46·3 per 1,000 population; crude death rate, 9·6; marriage rate, 3·2; infant mortality rate, 47 per 1,000 live births.

RELIGION. Roman Catholicism is the prevailing religion, but the constitution guarantees freedom to all creeds, and the State does not contribute to the support of any. Protestants number about 22,000. The Society of Friends had, in 1957, about 900 members.

EDUCATION. Instruction is free, compulsory (from 7 to 15 years of age) and secular. In 1963 the 3,667 primary schools had 251,544 children (8,612 teachers); the 93 secondary, normal and technical schools had 18,460 pupils (2,081 teachers); 7 college faculties had 1,720 students (170 teachers). At Tegucigalpa the National University has faculties of law, medicine, pharmacy, economics (2), engineering and dentistry.

Probably only 40% of school-age children attend classes. The illiteracy rate was 63% of those 10 years of age and older in 1960.

Cinemas (1963). Cinemas numbered about 40 with seating capacity of some 36,000.

Newspapers (1963). There were 4 daily and 3 weekly newspapers published in the capital; and in the provinces, 2 daily and 6 weekly.

JUSTICE. The judicial power resides in the Supreme Court, with 5 judges elected by the National Congress for 6 years; there are 5 appeal courts, and departmental and local judges. The military government appointed new judges on 5 Oct. 1963.

FINANCE. The fiscal and calendar years have coincided since 1 Jan. 1957. Recent budgets (in lm. lempiras) were balanced as follows: 1959, 85; 1960, 95·7; 1961, 93·8; 1962, 100·4; 1963, 110·2; 1964, 112·2.

The largest sources of income anticipated (1964) were (in lm. lempiras): Import duties, 35·23; income tax, 12·56; sales and consumption taxes,

24·07. The Ministries in receipt of this revenue are: National defence, 11·7; economy and finance, 21·68; education, 24·34; communications and public works, 27·36.

Total internal debt stood at the end of Dec. 1963 at 23·6m. lempiras, and net reserves of foreign currency at 31 July 1964 at US\$19m.

A tripartite treaty of economic association was signed with El Salvador and Guatemala on 6 Feb. 1960.

DEFENCE. Every citizen is liable to serve in the Army from the age of 18 to 55. Service in the active Army is for 8 months and in the reserves from the age of 32 to 55. Foreigners are exempt from service. Under the terms of the Washington Central American Conventions of 1923 the size of the regular Army is fixed at 2,500 men, including the National Guard, organized in 23 companies of infantry and 1 battery of artillery.

Navy. A frigate was in 1962 converted for mercantile use. The coast-guard consists of 3 vedettes, one of which is in service.

Air Force. The equipment, all of USA origin, includes 2 squadrons of Corsair piston-engined fighter-bombers and some P4Y-2 Privateer, C-47 and C-46 transports. A school of military aviation has been established.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Honduras is essentially an agricultural country whose main exports are bananas, coffee, timber, dairy and beef cattle, and minerals. A 5-year Plan for Rural Development submitted on 21 Aug. 1964 to the Ministry of Economy and Finance envisages expenditure of 64·6m. lempiras on irrigation, roads, farm credits etc. The chief products (1962, in metric tons) were: Coffee (27,313), cotton (4,719), maize (299,189), beans (40,040), sorghum (110,214), rice (23,323), sugar-cane (623,236). The banana exports in 1962 were some 11·3m. stems, value 70·2m. lempiras; cattle and hogs, 6·4m. lempiras; meats, 5·2m.; maize, 5·9m.; coffee, 22·9m.; cotton, 4m., and tobacco, 1·3m. Most farmers are small tenants on government-owned land (42% in 1952) or owner operators (29% in 1952).

Forestry. Honduras has an abundance of hard- and softwoods. Large stands of mahogany and other hardwoods—granadino, guayacán, walnut and rosewood—grow in the north-eastern part of the country, in the interior valleys, and near the southern coast. Stands of pine occur almost everywhere in the interior, but are severely damaged by bark beetle. 1962 exports (in cu. metres) mainly to USA, El Salvador, Jamaica, Venezuela, UK and Germany, were: Pinewood (41,443), cedar (182), mahogany and ebony (1,697) and walnut (54). In 1962 timber exports were worth 14·33m. lempiras.

Mining. The mineral resources of Honduras are gold, silver, copper, lead, zinc, iron, antimony, some of them being found in almost every department, but only silver (1962: 2,479,638 troy oz.), lead (1962: 5,915 metric tons) and zinc (1961: 12,326 metric tons) are usually mined. The principal mines are American-owned. Exports, 1962, were: Silver, valued at 4,544,290 lempiras (2,686 metric tons); gold, in bars or concentrates (175,303 lempiras; 2,803 troy oz.), lead (1,815,786 lempiras; 8,573,209 kg) and other metals.

Foreign concessionaries must employ Honduran citizens up to one-half of their labour force and may not import Negroes or persons of the yellow races. Concessions may not be sold.

Industry. A good quality of Panama hat is manufactured in the departments of Copán and Santa Bárbara, along with many other articles of

domestic use. Clothing factories have been established in Tegueigalpa and San Pedro Sula. There are some oil-driven electric power-plants. An important hydro-electric scheme is being built at Río Lindo, the first phase being complete, with the opening of the 100m.-kwh. plant at Cañaveral, to serve the central and Costa Norte regions (3 April 1964).

Labour. The organization of trade unions was begun in 1954 with the assistance of ORIT (Inter-American Regional Organization) sponsored by the USA trade unions. In 1961 they had about 16,000 members. A 'Charter of Labour' was granted in Feb. 1955 and an advanced Labour Code and Social Security Bill passed into law in May 1959. The application of these measures is not yet complete.

COMMERCE. Imports and exports (including re-exports) for fiscal years in lempiras (the lempira = 50 cents US):

	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963
Imports . . .	123,673,193	128,100,746	144,007,265	159,600,000	190,161,371
Exports . . .	137,026,974	127,154,250	144,585,213	162,900,000	164,274,776

Percentages of trade with main countries was:

	1961		1962		1963	
	Imports	Exports	Imports	Exports	Imports	Exports
USA . . .	52.0	65.7	51.7	58.4	47.8	58.6
Germany (West) . . .	6.2	5.5	6.1	7.4	5.5	9.9
Japan . . .	8.0	—	6.0	—	9.1	1.6
UK . . .	2.9	1.1	3.0	1.0	3.0	0.9
Canada . . .	1.6	3.8	1.0	2.9	1.1	2.2
El Salvador . . .	6.4	8.6	7.2	11.5	8.3	11.1

Total trade between Honduras and UK (in £ sterling) was (according to British Board of Trade returns) as follows:

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK . . .	409,668	334,297	269,100	279,759	264,488
Exports from UK . . .	702,664	502,699	643,422	765,306	832,152
Re-exports from UK . . .	2,197	1,572	2,654	1,271	1,025

COMMUNICATIONS. *Roads.* Honduras is connected with Guatemala, El Salvador and Nicaragua by the Pan-American Highway; a western highway to connect with Guatemala and El Salvador is under construction. Tegueigalpa, the capital, is connected with both the Caribbean Sea and the Pacific Ocean. Roads in 1961 were 2,930 km (402 paved). Motor vehicles, 1 Aug. 1962, included 11,606 cars, 5,893 lorries and buses.

Railways. Only 3 railways exist, and they are confined to the north coastal region, where they are used mainly for transportation of bananas. Tegueigalpa, the capital, is not served by any railway, and there are no international railway connexions. The total railways operating at Dec. 1963 were 1,152 km.

Shipping. The German Hamburg-Amerika Line has a fortnightly service to Puerto Cortés, on the Caribbean. In 1964 the IBRD granted a loan of US\$12m. for improvements at this port.

Post. The Government at June 1956 operated 2,824 km of telephone lines and 8,465 km of telegraph lines. Number of government telephones in use, 1962, 5,862; telephone offices, 48; number of telegraph offices, 228; combined telephone and telegraph offices, 107. Fruit, railway and mining companies own 1,105 km of telephone lines and 1,726 instruments. There

are 369 post offices and agencies, 8 government and 38 private and 29 commercial broadcasting stations; wireless sets in use, 1959, about 140,000. Commercial television began with a station in Tegucigalpa in Sept. 1959. In Aug. 1960 there were estimated to be 1,000 receivers in use.

Aviation. Over a large part of the country the aeroplane is the normal means of transport for both passengers and freight. There are 34 unpretentious local airports and 1 large international one, at Tegucigalpa; fares are reasonable, distances short and the planes are treated as casually as buses.

A second international airport at La Mesa, San Pedro Sula, was opened on 28 Feb. 1965.

MONEY. By a decree of 9 March 1931 the gold *lempira* (named after a native chief) is the monetary unit; its value is that of 0.836 gramme of gold, 900 fine, or 50 cents US currency. It is backed by a reserve fund of US deposits and securities; the fund stood at \$12.3m. on 30 April 1961, against a total note circulation of Lps.33m. and coin of Lps.4.19m. Silver coins of 1 *lempira*, 50 and 20 centavos; copper-nickel, 10 and 5 centavos; copper-zinc-tin, 2 centavos and 1 centavo are in circulation. The value of the silver *lempira* was legally fixed in 1931 to 50 cents US. There are also 1, 5, 10, 20 and 100 *lempira* notes in circulation. US currency ceased to be legal tender on 1 Jan. 1954; the banks converted at the rate of 1.98 *lempiras* = US\$1.

BANKING. The power to issue notes was taken over from the 2 private banks—Banco de Honduras and Banco Atlántida—by the new government bank, Banco Central de Honduras, which was inaugurated on 1 July 1950 with a capital of US\$250,000. All private bank-notes have been withdrawn. The Banco Central has restored complete freedom in foreign-exchange transactions, controlled since 1934. Since July 1950 the Central Bank's assets have risen from 14m. lempiras to over 85m. (\$42.5m.) at the end of 1960. Another government bank, the National Development Bank, founded in 1950 with a capital of \$750,000, grants long-term loans to coffee planters and 'supervised credits' to the poorer farmers.

The Bank of London and Montreal operates in Tegucigalpa and San Pedro Sula. The Central American Bank of Economic Integration opened in Tegucigalpa on 30 May 1961.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system has been legal since 1 April 1897, but English pounds and yards and the old Spanish system are still in use: 1 *vara* = 32 in.; 1 *manzana* (10,000 sq. *varas*) = 700 sq. metres; 1 *arroba* = 25 lb.; 1 *quintal* = 100 lb.; 1 *tonelada* = 2,000 lb.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Honduras maintains embassies in Argentina, Brazil, Chile, Colombia, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, France, German Federal Republic, Guatemala, Italy, Netherlands, Nicaragua, Panama, Peru, Spain, UK, USA, Vatican and Venezuela.

OF HONDURAS IN GREAT BRITAIN (104 Gt Portland St., W1)

Ambassador: Lie. Francisco José Durón (accredited 30 March 1960).

First Secretary: (Vacant).

There are consular representatives at Birmingham and London.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN HONDURAS

Ambassador and Consul-General: J. H. Wright, CBE.

First Secretaries: R. F. C. Hall (*Consul*); R. G. Bull (*Labour*, resident in Caracas). *Naval and Air Attaché:* Group Capt. V. Rees, DFC (resident in Caracas).

There are consular representatives at Tegucigalpa, Tela and San Pedro Sula.

OF HONDURAS IN THE USA (4715-16th St. NW,
Washington, D.C., 20011)

Ambassador: Lic. Ricardo Midence Soto.

Economic Counsellor: Jorge Ricardo Zúñiga. *First Secretary:* Donato Fortin Pinel. *Military Attaché:* Maj. Cecilio Castro B.

OF THE USA IN HONDURAS

Ambassador: Charles R. Burrows.

Counsellor: John W. Fisher (*Consul*). *First Secretaries:* John B. Brady; John J. Ingersoll (*Economic*). *Army Attaché:* Lieut.-Col. A. W. Gunn. *Naval Attaché:* Capt. Stanley E. Sloan (resident in Mexico City). *Air Attaché:* Col. Donald E. Eggleston (resident in Guatemala City).

There is a Consul at San Pedro Sula and a consular agent at La Ceiba.

Books of Reference

The *Anuario Estadístico* (latest issue, 1963) is published by the Dirección de Estadísticas y Censos, Tegucigalpa; Director, Lic. José Trinidad Fiallos.

Banco Central de Honduras: *Monthly Bulletin*

Checchi, V. (and others), *Honduras, a Problem in Economic Development*. New York, 1959

Hagen, V. W. von, *Jungle in the Clouds*. London, 1945

Rivas, Pedro, *Geographical, Historical and Etymological Dictionary of Honduras*. Tegucigalpa, 1919

Rubio Melhado, A., *Geografía General de la República de Honduras*. Tegucigalpa, 1953

Stokes, W. S., *Honduras: an area study in government*. Madison, Wisc., 1950

Helbig, K., *Die Landschaften von Nordost-Honduras*. Gotha, 1959

HUNGARY

MAGYAR NÉPKÖZTÁRSASÁG

HISTORY. Hungary first became an independent kingdom in 1001. For events in Hungary since 1918 see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1945, pp. 1006-7, and 1957, p. 1096.

On 23 Oct. 1956 an anti-Stalinist revolution broke out, and the newly-formed coalition government of Imre Nagy on 1 Nov. withdrew from the Warsaw Pact and asked the United Nations to protect Hungarian neutrality. János Kádár, one of Nagy's ministers, formed a counter-government on 3 Nov. and asked the Soviet Government for support. Russian troops, tanks and artillery thereupon suppressed the revolution and abducted Nagy and his Ministers, who were later secretly executed.

The United Nations have passed several resolutions condemning the Soviet intervention, the latest on 20 Dec. 1961.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 1 Feb. 1946 the National Assembly proclaimed the Hungarian Republic.

A new constitution of a 'republic of workers and working peasants' was adopted on 18 Aug. 1949. Supreme power is vested in Parliament. Parliament elects a Presidential Council, which exercises the functions of Parliament in between sessions. The Presidential Council can dissolve government bodies and annul legislation if they 'infringe the constitution or are detrimental to the interests of the working people'. The Presidential Council is also collectively the titular Head of State, usually represented by its chairman.

Private property, 'if it does not violate the public interest', and right of inheritance are guaranteed, but the chief means of production and natural resources, banking, transport, etc., are in the hands of the State or of the Co-operatives.

Nationality groups are assured equal rights with Magyars, and are guaranteed education in their mother tongue, and the right to develop their national culture.

National flag: Red, white and green (horizontal).

National anthem: God bless the Hungarians—Isten áldd a Magyarot (words by Ferenc Kölcsey, tune by Ferenc Erkel).

Chairman of the Presidential Council: István Dobi, President of the Independent Smallholders' Party, former Chairman of the Council of Ministers, elected 14 Aug. 1952; admitted to Communist Party membership in Dec. 1959; re-elected 1957 and 1963. *Deputy Chairmen:* Sándor Gáspár and Ödön Kisházi. *Secretary:* Károly Kiss.

On 1 Feb. 1949 the Hungarian Working People's Party (Communists), the Smallholders' Party, the National Peasant Party, the Trade Union Federation, the Association of Working Peasants, the Democratic Women's Association and the Federation of Working Youth (Dísz) were merged in a single organization called the Hungarian People's Independence Front. At the end of Oct. 1954 a new comprehensive organization was formed, called the Patriotic People's Front.

The Communist Party, which numbered nearly 1m. members, was re-organized after the crushing of the October revolution, changed its name to 'Hungarian Socialist Workers' Party' and, in Nov. 1962, numbered 511,965, including candidate members. The First Secretary of the Central Committee and the head of its Politburo is János Kádár.

The new 'Young Communists Organization' (Kisz) claimed 800,000 members at the end of 1964.

The Government was in March 1964 composed as follows: *Prime Minister:* János Kádár. *Deputy Prime Ministers:* Antal Apró, Lajos Fehér, Jenő Fock, Gyula Kállai, János Pap. *Minister of State:* Dr Ferenc Münnich. *Finance:* Mátyás Timár. *Foreign Affairs:* Dr János Péter. *Chairman, National Planning Commission:* Miklós Ajtai. *Agriculture:* Pál Losonczy. *Speaker, National Assembly:* Mrs. Vas. *Interior:* András Benkei. *Culture:* Pál Ilku. *Defence:* Gen. Lajos Czinege. *Foreign Trade:* József Biró.

At the elections held on 24 Feb. 1963, 6,403,181 votes were cast for the single list of the Patriotic People's Front; 28,651 votes against it; 61,848 ballot papers were invalid. Parliament consists of 340 deputies, 1 for each 32,000 of the population, elected for a 4-year term; they include 62 women.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. For administrative purposes the Republic is divided into 19 counties (*megyék*), 5 county boroughs, districts, towns and boroughs.

The local councils form the basis of local administration. They are elected for a term of 4 years and 'exercise their functions in close contact

with the population, ensure the active participation of the workers in the work of local government and encourage initiative and vigilance on their part'.

The local councils elect from among their own members the Executive Committees which manage the daily affairs of administration and direct the work of the local-government apparatus. All local councils can issue regulations within the area of their jurisdiction and within the provisions of the law.

AREA AND POPULATION. The armistice of 20 Jan. 1945 restored the frontiers as of 1 Jan. 1938. This was confirmed by the peace treaty of 10 Feb. 1947, which further stipulated the cession to Czechoslovakia of 3 villages on the Danube opposite Bratislava (61 sq. km).

The census population (1 Jan. 1960) of the present territory of Hungary settled by the armistice, *i.e.*, 93,060 sq. km (35,912 sq. miles), was 9,977,870 (4,817,355 males and 5,160,515 females). In 1941 the mother tongue of the population was: 8,657,102 Magyars (92·8%); 477,057 Germans (5·1%); 75,920 Slovaks (0·8%); 22,269 Croats (0·2%); 18,661 Gipsies (0·2%); 14,161 Rumanians (0·2%); 5,444 Serbs (0·1%) and 23,420 others.

The population at the end of 1964 was 10·13m.; 60% rural, 40% urban (18% in Budapest).

Vital statistics, 1963: Births, 132,262; marriages, 84,395; deaths, 99,672. Infant mortality, 43 per 1,000 live births (131 in 1938).

Area (in sq. km) and population (in 1,000) of the counties, their capitals and the county boroughs were as follows:

Counties (1 Jan. 1960)	Area	Population	Chief town (mid-1962)	Population
Baranya	4,396	286	Pécs	125
Bács-Kiskun	8,361	587	Kecskemét	69
Békés	5,668	468	Békéscsaba	51
Borsod-Abaúj-Zemplén	7,024	583	Miskolc	155
Csongrád	4,150	335	Hódmezővásárhely	53
Fejér	4,368	360	Székesfehérvár	60
Győr-Sopron	4,009	392	Győr	74
Hajdú-Bihar	5,766	393	Debrecen	137
Heves	3,638	349	Eger	40
Komárom	2,246	270	Tatabánya	56
Nógrád	2,544	236	Salgótarján	33
Pest	6,386	782	Budapest	1,875
Somogy	6,078	372	Kaposvár	46
Szabolcs-Szatmár	5,935	588	Nyíregyháza	59
Szolnok	5,571	465	Szolnok	50
Tolna	3,579	268	Tolna . . . . .	..
Vas	3,339	283	Szombathely	57
Veszprém	5,228	393	Veszprém	28
Zala	3,280	274	Zalaegerszeg	26

County boroughs (mid-1962)	Area	Population	County boroughs (mid-1962)	Area	Population
Budapest (capital)	525	1,875 ¹	Pécs	145	125
Miskolc	224	155	Szeged	112	105
Debrecen	446	137			

¹ 1,900 on 1 Jan. 1963.

RELIGION. The Constitution of 1949 has abolished the former distinction between incorporated and recognized religions. All religions have equal standing. The Constitution 'in order to ensure the liberty of conscience' separated the Church from the State. Each church receives state subsidies according to special agreements with the Office for Church Affairs.

On 6 April 1959 a new law came into operation giving the State the right to appoint its own nominees for all vacant bishoprics which are not filled within 90 days; and to fill church posts of lower rank down to parish priest

which have not been filled by the bishops within 60 days. In addition, State approval is required for all ecclesiastical appointments, transfers and dismissals before these are made public. Under the same law all clergy have to take an oath of allegiance to the State.

On 15 Sept. 1964 an agreement with the Vatican was signed under which the Pope appointed an archbishop (Kalocsa) and 5 bishops (Csanad, Eger, Győr, Pécs, Szombathely), who on 17 Sept. took the oath of allegiance to the People's Republic.

In Sept. 1950, 59 Roman Catholic orders with more than 10,000 monks and nuns were dissolved and their monasteries taken over by the State.

Latest estimates of Church membership (about 1955-56); Roman Catholics, 6.2m.; Reformed, 2m.; Lutherans, 433,000; Orthodox, 273,000; Baptists, 35,000; Seventh-Day Adventists, 14,000; Methodists, 2,500; Jews, 80,000.

EDUCATION. In 1945-46 a new type of school was introduced—the general school. Attendance is compulsory and free for children of 6 to 14 (raised to 16 in Oct. 1961). All elementary and primary schools and the lower classes of the middle schools have been transformed into general schools. The teaching of Russian is compulsory for children between the ages of 9 and 18.

On 16 June 1948 the 4,322 denominational schools were nationalized with the exception of 9 Calvinist, 2 Lutheran and 2 Jewish secondary schools. In 1950, 3 male and 1 female teaching orders were permitted to continue to staff the 8 licensed Roman Catholic schools.

In 1963 kindergartens had 9,776 teachers and 184,000 pupils; in 1963-64 elementary schools had 61,518 teachers and 1,468,700 pupils; secondary schools had 10,631 teachers and 385,000 pupils.

Elementary schoolteachers are being trained in 58 training colleges.

There are 4 universities in Budapest, Pécs, Szeged and Debrecen, and 3 technical universities in Budapest, Miskolc and Veszprém. Newly created institutions of higher education (mostly in Budapest, with colleges in the provinces) are the National School of Technology, the School of Agriculture, the School of Economics, and the Academy of Economics and Technical Science. The 45 institutions of higher education had, in 1963-64, 82,280 students, of whom three-fourths were full-time students and one-third were women.

The Hungarian Academy of Sciences, in Budapest, has been reorganized on the Soviet pattern.

Cinemas (1963). There were 4,465 cinemas; attendance totalled 115.7m.

Newspapers (1964). Daily newspapers have a combined circulation of 825,200 copies, led by *Népszabadság* with 729,000.

SOCIAL WELFARE. In 1950 the National Insurance Institute, created in 1927-28, was taken over by the Trade Unions Council. In 1963, 9.8m. people were insured.

In 1964 there were 18,750 physicians and surgeons and 76,000 hospital beds.

The taxes of all employes are paid by the employer. Low-cost mid-day meals are provided. All employees are entitled to paid holidays.

JUSTICE. Law and justice administration have been remodelled on Soviet Law and Procedure. Civil and criminal cases fall under the jurisdiction of

the district courts, county courts and the Supreme Court in Budapest. Criminal proceedings are dealt with by district courts through 3-member councils and by county courts and the Supreme Court in 5-member councils.

District Courts act only as courts of first instance; county courts as either courts of first instance or of appeal. The Supreme Court acts normally as an appeal court, but may act as a court of first instance in cases submitted to it by the Public Prosecutor. All courts, when acting as courts of first instance, consist of 1 professional judge and 2 people's assessors, and, as courts of appeal, of 3 professional judges. District or county judges and assessors are elected by the district or county councils, all members of the Supreme Court by Parliament.

In addition to the normal civil courts, there are military courts of the first instance. Military cases of the second instance go before the Supreme Court. The 5 high courts have been abolished.

Judges are appointed for life, subject to removal for disciplinary reasons. Members of the Supreme Court are elected by Parliament, and other judges by the rural districts or county councils.

The Procurator-General and his office are directing and controlling justice.

After the suppression of the revolution in 1956, various emergency laws were introduced to deal with 'counter-revolutionaries'. Such persons may be tried by military courts and special people's courts; they can be held without trial for indefinite periods, and their defence may be conducted only by lawyers drawn from a panel approved by the régime. The death penalty has been extended to a variety of new crimes.

On 20 Dec. 1957 a 'law of the people's control' was promulgated, which organizes the supervision of workers in offices and factories.

A new Civil Code came into force on 1 May 1960, a new Criminal Code in Dec. 1961. The latter abolished the death penalty for people under 20 years.

FINANCE. The budget for calendar years was as follows (in 1,000m. forints):

	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965 ¹
Revenue . . .	52.9	67.7	75.99	84.48	89.4	91.75	98.0
Expenditure . .	52.1	67.4	75.72	83.89	88.9	91.75	98.0

¹ Estimates.

Of the estimated revenue for 1963 (in 1,000m. forints), 73.2 was to come from the profits of state enterprises, fiscal fees, social insurance contributions, etc., 4.9 from co-operatives, 2.9 from taxes and 8.4 from other sources.

The 1963 expenditure was earmarked as follows (in 1,000m. forints): 43.6 for national economy, 24.4 for social and cultural purposes, 6.6 for defence, 3.7 for police and justice, 2.6 for administration, 8 for debt repayment.

The National Assembly on 12 Feb. 1965 declared the 1964 budget balanced.

On 30 June 1952 Hungary's foreign debt included the equivalent of £29,257,000 and 52,885,503 gold francs of pre-1918 debts; £19,780,331, \$26,425,600, 2,072,000 Swiss francs, 3,669,000 Dutch guilders, 2,825,833 Swedish kronor, 163,126,300 French francs, 128,723,500 Italian lire. Debts to Britain are variously estimated at between £20m. and £30m.

DEFENCE. The 1947 Peace Treaty has authorized Hungary to have an army up to a total strength of 65,000 personnel, and an air force of 90 air-

craft, of which not more than 70 may be combat types, with a personnel strength of 5,000.

Hungary is divided into 4 army districts: Budapest, Debrecen, Kiskunfélegyháza, Pécs. The strength of the army is about 80,000 men. Active military service begins (from Jan. 1964) at the age of 18 and lasts 2 years and in some specialist branches 3 years.

Air Force. The Air Force has a strength greater than that authorized by the peace treaty, estimated at nearly 10,000 officers and men and 150 first-line aircraft. These consist of at least 1 squadron of MiG-21 supersonic fighters, regiments of MiG-17 fighter-bombers and Il-28 jet-bombers (each 3 squadrons totalling about 40 aircraft), and transport, training and helicopter units. 'Guideline' surface-to-air missiles are also operational.

Navy. Hungary has 15 patrol vessels and auxiliaries for police duty on the Danube and a training ship.

The security police (BKH) was reformed after the revolution of 1956 and now comes under the Ministry of the Interior.

The Militia has been taken over by the ordinary police and the Workers' Militia, a para-military organization armed with automatic weapons. Its strength in Dec. 1959 was about 35,000.

Four Soviet divisions are stationed in Hungary.

PRODUCTION. In 1963, 1.7m. people were employed in agriculture and 1,475,000 in industry.

Planning. On 1 Jan. 1950 a 5-year plan was put into operation, designed 'to transform Hungary from an agrarian industrial country into an industrial agrarian country'.

The October revolution 1956 completely upset the economic life of the country, but this had fully recovered by the end of 1958, although the 3-year plan 1958-60 envisages a slower advance than in earlier years.

During the second 5-year plan, which runs from 1961 to 1965, industrial production is to rise by 83-87% over the level of 1958, agricultural production by 30-32% over the average of the period 1954-58; national income by 55-60%, real and personal income by 26-29%. In 1963, 39,400m. forints were to be spent on investments (18% on telecommunications, 16% on chemical industry, 14% on machine tools); in 1965, 45,000m. forints.

Agriculture. Under the post-war régime the greatest change has been the land reform, according to which large holdings and forests have been appropriated for the creation of smallholdings. By April 1950, 5,599,645 acres has been distributed—58.2% (arable land) among individual holders and 41.8% (forest) for public purposes.

On 31 Dec. 1963 there were 3,849 collective farms with 1.15m. members. There were also 217 state farms and 231 machine tractor stations. In May 1963 the socialist sector of agriculture comprised 97.4%; the irrigated area, 259,000 hectares; on 31 Dec. 1964, 58,000 tractors were in use.

Of the total area of Hungary 56% is arable land, 15.7% meadows and pastures, 4.5% orchards and vineyards.

Production of major agricultural crops (in 1,000 metric tons):

Crops	1961	1962	1963	Crops	1961	1962	1963
Wheat . .	1,936	1,959	1,523	Maize . .	2,715	3,240	3,551
Rye . . .	297	233	215	Potatoes .	1,630	1,882	2,026
Barley . .	984	1,146	869	Sugar beet .	2,356	2,653	3,432
Oats . . .	139	115	100	Cattle turnip .	707	878	1,121

In 1962 and 1963 the targets were not reached. The sown area has been reduced by 355,000 acres.

Livestock on 31 Dec. 1964 was (in 1,000 head) as follows: Cattle, 1,950; pigs, 7,031; (31 March) sheep, 3,305; horses, 323.

Livestock products (1963): Eggs, 1,850m.; milk, 1,741m. litres; wool, 9,530 metric tons; meat, 211,900 metric tons; butter, 17,700 metric tons.

The north shore of Lake Balaton is an important wine-producing district. The best-known Hungarian wines come from the hilly country, 'Tokay', in the north-east. Wine production in 1963 was 4m. hectolitres (1964: 4.53m.).

Forestry. The area under forest in 1962 was 1,368,000 hectares (14.3% of the total area of Hungary).

Fisheries. Hungary retains important fishery preserves in the Danube and Tisza rivers and in Lake Balaton. The latter contains plentiful supplies of perch, carp, pike, sheatfish, shad and other fish.

Industry. For a summary of the successive stages of nationalization from 1946 to 1952 see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1954, p. 1115.

Production statistics:

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965 ⁴
Coal ¹ (1,000 tons)	28,176	28,651	30,500	31,500	31,000
Iron ore (1,000 tons)	605	682	..	..	645
Pig-iron (1,000 tons)	1,161	1,382	..	..	1,650
Crude steel (1,000 tons)	2,100	2,333	2,400	2,400	2,600
Steel ingots and castings (1,000 tons) .	2,043	2,300	1,700	1,500	..
Bauxite ² (1,000 tons)	1,358	1,473	1,400	1,500	1,688
Manganese (1,000 tons)	120	120	..	..	120
Crude oil (1,000 tons)	1,455	1,641	1,757	1,810	2,200 ⁵
Electricity (1m. kwh.)	8,371	9,118	9,700	10,600	11,000
Cement (1,000 tons)	1,601	1,733	1,800	2,300	2,600
Nitrogenous fertilizers (tons)	330,130	353,000	387,000	448,000	780,000
Superphosphates (tons)	327,174	424,000	513,000	539,000	650,000
Sulphuric acid (tons)	186,303	212,000	..	..	..
Sugar (tons)	434,050	357,000	375,000	449,000	..
Cotton cloth ³ (1,000 sq. metres) . .	256,060	273,000	282,900	304,000	..
Woollen (1,000 sq. metres)	29,781	30,000	34,500	36,000	..
Silk and rayon (1,000 sq. metres) . .	30,307	29,000	..	..	..
Flax and hemp (1,000 sq. metres) . .	34,101	37,000	..	..	..
Leather footwear (1,000 pairs)	23,161	22,804	23,800	24,800	..

¹ In 1962, 3,341,000 tons were hard coal, 20,648,000 tons brown coal and 4,662,000 tons lignite. Coal production in 1963 was 30.45m. tons.

² Also aluminium: 1961, 50,670; 1962, 52,732; 1963, 55,500; 1964, 56,900; 1965 (Plan), 57,000 tons. Also alumina: 1962, 233,000; 1965 (Plan), 260,000 tons.

³ The import of raw cotton accounts for 8-10% of all imports by value.

⁴ Plan as adopted by the National Assembly in Oct. 1961.

⁵ And 1,800m. cu. metres of natural gas. Actually, natural gas production went down from 379m. cu. metres in 1958 to 339m. in 1962; in 1962, 203m. cu. metres had to be imported.

Imports of fuel were (in 1,000 metric tons):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Crude oil	1,144	1,256.0	1,455.0	1,411.6	1,540.0
Fuel oil	57	59.2	69.8	73.2	66.8
Coal (hard)	1,099	1,209.0	1,455.0	1,735.2	1,712.3

COMMERCE. Trade for calendar years (in 1m. forints):

	1956	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports.	5,473	8,011	8,024.7	9,034.8	10,259.8	12,075.1	13,485.2
Exports.	5,809	5,728	7,407.0	9,308.6	11,455.4	12,022.5	12,905.5

Trade with the USSR was fixed at 890m. roubles for 1965, constituting one-third of Hungary's total foreign trade.

In 1962 food imports amounted to 9.6% of the total imports; maize, in which Hungary used to be self-sufficient, was imported from the USSR in 1961-62.

On 24 Jan. 1963 an Anglo-Hungarian trade agreement was signed in Budapest, to run for 3 years. During the first year, Hungary was expected to import British goods to the value of £8m. (machinery, textiles, motor vehicles, radio and television equipment, chemicals) whereas Hungary might export goods to an equal value (butter, bacon, textiles, chemicals, fruit, vegetables, aluminium). In May 1964 the agreement was extended to 5 years.

Total trade between Hungary and UK according to British Board of Trade returns (in £ sterling):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK . . .	4,311,273	4,259,418	4,772,524	5,781,233	7,346,480
Exports from UK . . .	4,378,842	5,658,119	6,772,240	7,339,612	8,584,315
Re-exports from UK . .	172,791	214,952	213,027	168,305	238,932

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* The Hungarian Danube-Sea Navigation Co. (Mahart) had in 1964, 12 sea-going vessels of together 9,300 gross tons. Navigable waterways have a length of 1,556 km.

Danube Commission. The convention, signed at Belgrade on 18 Aug. 1948 by Bulgaria, Czechoslovakia, Hungary, Rumania, Ukraine, USSR and Yugoslavia, supersedes the Paris convention of 1921, on which the European Commission of the Danube (1856-1948) was eventually based. The Belgrade convention reaffirms free navigation on the Danube from Regensburg to Izmail, open to nationals, merchant vessels and trade of all countries, on a footing of equality.

In 1959 Austria and in 1963 the German Federal Republic acceded to the convention and joined the commission (Germany as an associate member). USA, UK and France have refused to sign the convention because it does not safeguard their former rights. Headquarters of the commission was in 1949 transferred from Belgrade to Budapest.

Roads. On 31 Dec. 1963 the length of state and municipal roads totalled 29,234 km, of which 32% were hard-covered. Passenger cars numbered 71,297. In 1963, 97.9m. metric tons and 418.2m. passengers were transported by road; in 1964, 115.6m. metric tons and 460.1m. passengers.

Railways. The length of railways in Hungary in 1963 was 8,810 km, of which 492 km were electrified. 504.3m. passengers and 102.95m. metric tons of freight were carried in 1963, and 524.4m. and 112.2m. respectively in 1964.

Post. Number of post offices (1963), 2,380; (1962) length of telegraph lines, 7,355 km; of telegraph wires, 187,105 km. Number of telephones in 1963, 276,943. Wireless licences, 1963, 2.4m.; television licences, 1964, 605,000. Hungary, Czechoslovakia, Poland, USSR and East Germany are linked in the Intervention system.

Aviation. The Hungarian Air Lines (Malév) operates from Budapest airport at Ferihegy, 16 km from the capital. In 1963, 139,578 passengers were carried; in 1964, 154,670. Malév opened air-services London-Budapest in April 1961.

CURRENCY. A decree of 26 July 1946 instituted a new monetary unit, the *forint* subdivided into 100 *fillér*. The official rate of exchange is forints 32.62-33.12 to the £ sterling (April 1957). As from 1 April 1957 the rate of

exchange of Western and Yugoslav currencies for tourists has been doubled (65-66 forints to the £); this rate does not apply to commercial transactions.

On 1 Aug. 1963 the official rate in Moscow was 7.67 roubles = 100 forints.

BANKING. By a decree of 23 April 1948 all banking activities of the Central Corporation of Banking Institutes were taken over by the National Bank of Hungary. The National Bank also assumed control of the checking-account section of the Postal Savings Bank. A network of branch savings banks was established under the leadership of the Postal Savings Bank, including branches of the Hungarian Commercial Bank of Pest, of the Discount Bank and of the National Savings Bank of Pest. The Hungarian Commercial Bank of Pest simultaneously became the foreign-trade banking institution, with exclusive right to grant letters of credit for imports. The National Credit Institute of Co-operatives is handling all credit transactions for farmers, artisans and co-operatives.

A Hungarian Investment Bank was established on 24 Sept. 1948. (For details see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1957, p. 1104.)

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system of weights and measures is in use. For land measure a cadastral yoke (1 acre = 0.7033 cadastral yoke) is used.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Hungary maintains embassies in Afghánistán, Albania, Algeria, Argentina, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Burma, Cambodia, Canada, Ceylon, China, Cuba, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, Ethiopia, Finland, France, German Democratic Republic, Ghana, Greece, Guinea, India, Indoncsia, Iraq, Italy, Japan, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Laos, Mongolia, Morocco, Nigeria, North Korea, North Vietnam, Poland, Rumania, Sweden, Switzerland, Syria, Tanzania, USSR, UAR, UK, Uruguay, Yemen, Yugoslavia; legations in Brazil, Iran, Israel, Netherlands, Norway, Sudan, Turkey, USA. Hungary is also in diplomatic relations with Bolivia, Cyprus, Dahomey, Mali, Malta and Nepal.

OF HUNGARY IN GREAT BRITAIN (35 Eaton Place, SW1)

Ambassador: Jenő Incze (accredited 6 Feb. 1964).

Counsellors: József Sumi (*Commercial*); Dr Károlyi Szabo. *Military and Air Attaché:* Lieut.-Col. Lajos Czank. *First Secretary:* István Molnár. *Press Attaché:* Pál Csillag.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN HUNGARY

Ambassador: Sir Ivor Pink, KCMG.

First Secretaries: H. M. Carless (*Head of Chancery*); I. W. Macpherson; R. Bruce, OBE; F. E. B. Ide (*Commercial*).

Military Attaché: Col. T. A. Cave. *Air Attaché:* Group Capt. R. J. H. Upriehard.

There is a consular representative in Budapest.

OF HUNGARY IN THE USA (2437-15th St. NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)

Chargé d'Affaires: János Radványi.

Counsellors: József Bajnok; Endre Gaal (*Commercial*).

Military and Air Attaché: Lieut.-Col. Viktor Csapo.

OF THE USA IN HUNGARY

Minister: Elim O'Shaughnessy.

Counsellor: Richard W. Tims. *Service Attachés:* Col. A. Kopcsak (*Army*), Col. Frederick C. Roberts, Jr (*Air*).

Books of Reference

Statistical Pocket Book of Hungary (in English). Budapest, from 1962
Monthly Bulletin of the National Bank of Hungary. (In English.) Budapest
Hungarian Review. Monthly (from Jan. 1955 to Sept. 1956, and again from Oct. 1957, superseding the fortnightly *Hungarian Bulletin*). (In English.) Budapest
Hungary's Society and Economy 1958-62 (in English). Central Statistical Office, Budapest, 1963
Hungary, a Guide for Travellers. Budapest, 1956
Peace Treaty with Hungary, 10 Feb. 1947. (Cmd. 7485.) HMSO, 1948
Halász, Z. (ed.), *Hungary: geography, history, political and social system* [etc.]. Budapest, 1963
Helmreich, E. (ed.), *Hungary*. New York, 1957
Macartney, C. A., *A History of Hungary, 1929-45*. London, 1957
Országh, L., *Magyar-Angol Szótár; Angol-Magyar Szótár*. 2 vols. 3rd ed. Budapest, 1957
Váli, P. A., *Rift and Revolt in Hungary*. OUP and Harvard Univ. Press, 1961

ICELAND

LÝÐVELDÐ ÍSLAND

HISTORY. The first settlers came to Iceland in 874. Between 930 and 1264 Iceland was an independent republic, but by the 'Old Treaty' of 1263 the country recognized the rule of the King of Norway. In 1381 Iceland, together with Norway, came under the rule of the Danish kings, but when Norway was separated from Denmark in 1814, Iceland remained under the rule of Denmark. Since 1 Dec. 1918 it has been acknowledged as a sovereign state. It was united with Denmark only through the common sovereign until it was proclaimed an independent republic on 17 June 1944.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 24 May 1944 the people of Iceland decided in a referendum to sever all ties with the Danish Crown. The voters were asked whether they were in favour of the abrogation of the Union Act, and whether they approved of the bill for a republican constitution: 70,725 voters were for severance of all political ties with Denmark and only 370 against it; 69,048 were in favour of the republican constitution, 1,042 against it and 2,505 votes were invalid. On 17 June 1944 the republic was formally proclaimed, and as the republic's first president the Alþingi elected Sveinn Björnsson for a 1-year term (re-elected 1945 and 1949; died 25 Jan. 1952). The President is elected for a 4-year term.

President of the Republic of Iceland: Ásgeir Ásgeirsson (elected 29 June 1952, with 32,925 out of 68,190 votes; inaugurated 1 Aug. 1952; re-elected unopposed in 1956, 1960 and 1964).

National flag: Red cross, with white borders, on blue.

National anthem: Ó Guð vors lands (words by M. Jochumsson, 1874; tune by S. Sveinbjörnsson).

The official language is Icelandic (*íslenska*).

The *Alþingi* (Parliament) is divided into two Houses, the Upper House and the Lower House. The former is composed of one-third of the members elected by the whole Alþingi in common sitting. The remaining two-thirds of the members form the Lower House. The members of the Alþing receive payment for their services, besides travelling expenses.

The budget bills must be laid before the two Houses in joint session, but all other bills can be introduced in either of the Houses. If the Houses do not agree, they assemble in a common sitting and the final decision is given

by a majority of two-thirds of the voters, with the exception of budget bills, where a simple majority is sufficient. The ministers have free access to both Houses, but can vote only in the House of which they are members.

The electoral law enacted in 1959 provides for an Alþingi of 60 members. Of these, 49 are elected in 8 constituencies by proportional representation; the remaining 11 are apportioned to the parties according to their total vote.

At the elections held on 9 June 1963 the following parties were returned: Independence Party, 24; Progressives, 19; Labour Union (Communists), 9; Social Democrats, 8.

The executive power is exercised under the President by the Cabinet. The coalition Cabinet, appointed 20 Nov. 1959, has remained unchanged after the 1963 elections. It is composed as follows:

Prime Minister: Bjarni Benediktsson (Ind. Party).

Justice, Church, Health and Manufacturing Industries: Jóhann Hafstein (Ind. Party).

Fisheries and Social Welfare: Emil Jónsson (Soc. Dem.).

Foreign Affairs: Guðmundur Í. Guðmundsson (Soc. Dem.).

Finance: Gunnar Thoroddsen (Ind. Party).

Education and Commerce: Gylfi Þ. Gíslason (Soc. Dem.).

Agriculture and Communications: Ingólfur Jónsson (Ind. Party).

The ministers are responsible for their acts. They can be impeached by the Alþingi, and in that case their cause will be decided by the *Landsdómur*, a special tribunal for parliamentary impeachments.

LOCAL ADMINISTRATION. For administrative purposes Iceland is divided into 16 provinces (*sýslur*), each under a chief executive (*sýslumaður*). Each province forms one or two municipal districts with a council superintending the 214 rural municipalities. There are also 14 urban municipalities with a town council, independent of the provinces, and forming by themselves administrative districts co-ordinate with the provinces. The municipal councils are elected direct by universal suffrage (men and women over 21 years of age), in urban municipalities by proportional representation, but in rural municipalities by simple majority.

AREA AND POPULATION. Iceland is a large island in the North Atlantic, close to the Arctic Circle, and comprises an area of about 103,000 sq. km (39,758 sq. miles), with its extreme northern point (the Rífstangi) lying in 66° 32' N. lat., and its most southerly point (Dyrbólaey, Portland) in 63° 24' N. lat., not including the islands north and south of the land; if these are included, the country extends from 67° 10' N. (the Kolbeinsey) to 63° 19' N. (Geirfuglasker, one of the Westman Islands). It stretches from 13° 30' (the Gerpir) to 24° 32' W. long. (Látrabjarg). The skerry *Hvalbakur* (The Whaleback) lies 13° 16' W. long.

The 25 constituencies of the country are now grouped in 7 districts.

District	Inhabited land (sq. km)	Mountain pasture (sq. km)	Waste- land (sq. km)	Total area (sq. km)	Popula- tion (1 Dec. 1963)
Reykjanes area	1,266	716	—	1,982	105,509
West	5,011	3,415	275	8,710	12,561
Western Peninsula	4,130	3,698	1,652	9,470	10,568
Northland West	4,867	5,278	2,948	13,093	10,297
Northland East	9,890	6,727	5,751	22,368	20,745
East }	16,921	17,929	12,555	21,991	10,753
South }				25,214	16,461
Iceland	42,085	37,553	23,181	102,819	186,912

In 1963, 34,544 were domiciled in rural districts and 152,368 in towns and villages (of over 300 inhabitants). The population is almost entirely Icelandic. In 1950 foreigners numbered 1,631; of these 739 were Danish, 448 German and 203 Norwegian nationals.

The capital, Reykjavík, had on 1 Dec. 1963, a population of 76,401; other towns are Akranes, 4,088; Akureyri, 9,398; Hafnarfjörður, 7,630; Húsavík, 1,752; Ísafjörður, 2,715; Keflavík, 4,919; Kópavogur, 7,684; Neskaupstaður, 1,444; Ólafsfjörður, 1,029; Sauðarkrúkur, 1,326; Seyðisfjörður, 786; Siglufjörður, 2,573; Vestmannaeyjar, 4,821.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Living births	Still-born	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths	Infant deaths
1961	4,576	71	1,337	161	1,248	89
1962	4,694	58	1,354	126	1,236	80
1963	4,800	71	1,442	199	1,325	83

RELIGION. The national church, and the only one endowed by the state, is Evangelical Lutheran. But there is complete religious liberty, and no civil disabilities are attached to those not of the national religion. The affairs of the national church are under the superintendence of a bishop. At the census of 1950, 1,454 persons (1%) were Dissenters and 2,242 persons (1.6%) did not belong to any religious community.

EDUCATION. There is a university in Reykjavík, inaugurated on 17 June 1911. There are 4 grammar schools, several public high schools, besides 2 girls' schools, a school for elementary schoolteachers, 2 schools of agriculture, a school of navigation, a commercial high school and several other special schools. Elementary instruction is compulsory for a period of 9 years, the school age being from 7 to 15 years. There are also several continuation schools for young people.

Cinemas (1963). There were 55 cinemas with a seating capacity of 14,000.

Newspapers (1963). There are 5 daily newspapers, all in Reykjavík, with a combined circulation of about 78,000.

SOCIAL WELFARE. In 1946 there was enacted a new national insurance scheme, covering the whole nation, and operative from 1947. It falls into two main classes of activities, health service (including health protection and medical treatment and the care of sick persons) and income insurance (securing for the insured persons a living wage when they are no longer able to earn their bread themselves, as, for instance, owing to old-age disablement, sickness, accident or want of support). The health service division, however, is only partially operative.

JUSTICE. The lower courts of justice are those of the provincial magistrates (*sýslumenn*) and town judges (*bæjarfógetar*). From these there is an appeal to the Supreme Court (*hæstiréttur*) in Reykjavík, which has 5 judges.

FINANCE. Current revenue and expenditure for calendar years (in 1,000 krónur):

	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964 ¹
Revenue . . .	1,059,891	1,487,656	1,664,593	2,051,461	2,517,447	2,533,575
Expenditure . . .	954,416	1,332,307	1,509,773	1,755,910	2,177,671	2,381,544

¹ Estimates

The increase in 1960 is due partly to the devaluation of the *Króna* in Feb. 1960, but mainly to the abolition of the Export Fund, the revenue and expenditure of which have been transferred to the Treasury.

Main items of the Treasury accounts for 1963 (in 1,000 krónur):

Revenue	Expenditure
Income and property tax . . . 182,532	Presidency 1,816
Sales taxes 459,733	Althing 15,800
Import duties 186,295	Central administration . . . 35,860
Import fees 123,310	Justice, police, etc. 124,312
Ad valorem duties 970,258	Public health 86,242
Government monopolies and enter- prises 360,837	Roads and bridges 133,273
	Church affairs and education . 330,572
	Agriculture, fisheries and industries 170,149
	Electrification 31,614
	Social security 511,848
	Pensions 51,199

The public debt of Iceland was on 31 Dec. 1963, 1,037,713,000 krónur, of which the foreign debt amounted to 894.09m. krónur, and the internal debt to 236,261,000 krónur; interest on funded debt in 1963 was 4,397,000 krónur. In 1961 the Central Bank took over from the Treasury the IMF quota (415.4m. krónur).

The state assets (net) amounted on 31 Dec. 1963 to 2,026,332,000 krónur.

DEFENCE. Iceland possesses neither an army nor a navy. Under the North Atlantic Treaty, US army, navy and air forces are stationed in Iceland as the Iceland Defence Force.

Six armed fishery protection vessels are maintained by the Government.

PRODUCTION. Agriculture. Of the total area of Iceland, about six-sevenths is unproductive, but only about 0.5% is under cultivation, which is confined to hay, potatoes and turnips. In 1962 the total hay crop from cultivated and uncultivated land was 352,100 metric tons; the crop of potatoes, 8,400 metric tons, and of turnips, 300 metric tons. At the end of 1962 the livestock was as follows: Horses, 30,482; cattle, 55,901; sheep, 777,300; pigs, 1,347; poultry, 107,256.

Fisheries. Fishing vessels in Oct. 1963 numbered 830 with a gross tonnage of 74,759.

The Icelandic Government on 30 June 1958 issued a decree according to which the fishery limits off Iceland were, effective 1 Sept. 1958, extended from 4 to 12 nautical miles. On 11 March 1961 Great Britain withdrew her objection to the 12-mile limit around Iceland, but was permitted to fish in certain areas of the outer 6 miles of the limit until 11 March 1964. The base-lines from which the limit is calculated have been modified in favour of Iceland.

Electricity. The installed capacity of power plants at the end of 1963 totalled 156,300 kw. (146,600 in public-owned plants), of which 125,700 kw. comprised hydro-electric plants. Total energy production in public-owned plants in 1963 amounted to 641m. kwh.

COMMERCE. Total value of imports and exports in 1,000 kr.:

	1958 ¹	1959 ¹	1960 ²	1961 ³	1962	1963
Imports	1,397,592	1,541,519	3,339,086	3,228,426	3,836,674	4,717,121
Exports	1,070,197	1,059,502	2,541,485	3,074,725	3,628,044	4,042,844

¹ Rate of conversion US\$1 = kr. 16.32.

² Rate of conversion, from 1 March, US\$1 = kr. 38.10.

³ Rate of conversion, from 4 Aug., US\$1 = kr. 43.

Leading exports (in 1,000 kg and 1,000 kr.):

	1962		1963	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
Salted fish	35,000-0	450,931	24,052-5	326,418
Frozen fish	54,222-0	979,661	53,852-3	1,048,748
Stockfish	10,653-5	281,274	9,615-5	278,656
Herring (cured, frozen, salted)	180,382-4	1,157,695	101,977-5	984,160

Leading imports (in 1,000 metric tons and 1,000 kr.):

	1962		1963	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
Ships (number)	24	166,034	36	368,795
Fuel oil	312,297-2	325,673	349,393-0	359,026
Cereals	17,023-9	86,164	11,433-8	58,406
Animal feed	28,435-6	98,818	30,302-8	110,754
Gasoline	44,614-3	59,857	48,577-5	63,648
Wood (1,000 cu. ft)	1,606-5	117,801	2,403-5	180,733
Motor vehicles (number)	3,114	210,304	5,125	349,065

Value of trade with principal countries for 3 years (in 1,000 kr.¹):

	1961		1962		1963	
	Imports (c.i.f.)	Exports (f.o.b.)	Imports (c.i.f.)	Exports (f.o.b.)	Imports (c.i.f.)	Exports (f.o.b.)
Austria	2,415	405	3,079	—	6,294	867
Belgium	39,058	1,315	54,664	1,972	97,497	6,820
Brazil	50,640	50,932	58,597	49,777	48,315	50,972
Canada	7,088	30,311	8,744	48,995	11,328	23,217
Cuba	22,102	21,025	4,091	—	3,951	—
Czechoslovakia	98,589	89,315	97,086	96,343	92,543	65,108
Denmark	251,889	108,861	290,708	117,185	377,571	112,662
Faroe Islands	30	1,613	60	11,152	155	12,894
Finland	69,301	91,023	120,957	119,513	122,923	135,272
France	22,958	26,750	36,389	32,925	60,811	43,818
Germany (West)	334,088	304,473	496,466	386,873	584,774	440,806
Germany (East)	81,336	39,236	73,754	32,833	53,782	42,870
Greece	233	39,089	5,606	42,970	816	29,349
Hungary	3,037	1,186	10,805	9,511	13,000	14,304
India	5,897	—	8,234	—	7,941	—
Irish Republic	461	10,111	1,270	10,560	1,529	27,189
Israel	8,650	16,234	8,946	7,843	10,052	24,520
Italy	31,570	111,928	51,354	161,202	55,254	184,473
Netherlands	166,898	53,602	160,776	43,427	189,187	142,173
Netherlands West Indies	29,944	—	46,040	—	18,425	—
Norway	138,571	31,930	267,358	115,467	475,033	120,531
Poland	63,430	59,000	99,965	48,666	111,853	74,112
Portugal	975	90,127	7,475	63,168	2,318	56,640
Spain	36,929	45,164	36,107	82,175	36,354	68,713
Sweden	157,556	236,188	231,170	294,425	314,890	271,825
Switzerland	21,263	4,251	30,328	6,236	34,263	8,572
USSR	442,004	216,820	445,392	468,293	510,924	458,969
UK	346,046	686,529	500,372	691,623	679,594	802,190
USA	481,960	382,510	539,447	528,744	564,534	629,210

¹ Rate of conversion, from 4 Aug. 1961, US\$1 = kr. 43.

Total trade (British Board of Trade returns) between Iceland and UK (in £ sterling):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK	3,740,056	5,568,865	5,740,634	7,084,687	7,886,167
Exports from UK	3,129,833	3,295,460	4,969,353	6,086,284	5,956,093
Re-exports from UK	33,256	130,929	46,246	221,529	138,884

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* The mereantile marine of Iceland consisted, in Oct. 1963, of 40 steam-vessels (24,040 gross tons) and 857 motor vessels (117,945 gross tons).

Roads. There are no railways in Iceland. Iceland possesses 8,626 km of high roads, whereof the greater part has been made carriageable. Motor vehicles registered at the end of 1963 numbered 29,224, of which 22,748 were passenger cars and 6,476 trucks; there were also 316 motor cycles.

Post. The length of the telegraph and telephone lines at the end of 1962 was 5,993 km and of wires, 51,039 km. There were, in 1962, 280 post offices and 215 telegraph and telephone offices, and 45,041 telephones.

Aviation. There is one company maintaining regular air service between Reykjavík and various places in Iceland (1963: 62,056 passengers, 117 metric tons of mail; 982 metric tons of freight). The same company maintains regular services between Iceland and the UK and Europe. Another Icelandic company provides regular air service between the Scandinavian countries, Luxembourg, Amsterdam and the UK on the one hand and New York on the other hand. In 1963 the two companies carried in foreign flights 109,729 passengers, 220 metric tons of mail and 857 metric tons of freight.

CURRENCY. The Icelandic monetary unit is the *króna*, pl. *krónur*. A law of 19 Feb. 1960 devalued the króna from US\$1 = kr. 16·32 (1950 value) to US\$1 = kr. 38·10. A further devaluation took effect on 4 Aug. 1961: US\$1 = kr. 43·06 (selling), 42·95 (buying). Note circulation, 31 Dec. 1963, was 654·39m. kr.

BANKING. By Act of 29 March 1961 the Central Bank of Iceland was established, which took over the central bank function up to that date exercised by the *Landsbanki Íslands* (owned entirely by the state). Other banks are: *Búnaðarbanki Íslands* (the Rural Bank of Iceland), a state bank, founded in 1930; *Útvegsbanki Íslands* (the Fishing Trade Bank), founded in 1930 as a joint-stock bank, which in 1957 became a state bank; *Íðnaðarbanki Íslands* (Industrial Bank), a joint-stock bank, established 1953, part of the shares being owned by the Government; *Frankvæmadabanki Íslands*, an investment bank, owned by the state, established in 1954; *Verzlunarbanki Íslands*, established in 1961; *Samvinnubanki Íslands* (Co-operative Bank), established in 1963. On 31 Dec. 1963 the accounts of the Central Bank balanced at 3,614m. krónur.

At the end of 1963 there were 63 savings banks with deposits amounting to 940m. krónur.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system of weights and measures is obligatory.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Iceland maintains embassies in Denmark, France (also for Belgium, Irish Republic, Italy, Portugal, Spain, Switzerland), Germany, Netherlands, Norway (also for Czechoslovakia and Poland), Rumania, Sweden (also for Finland, Iran, Israel), USSR, UK (also for the Netherlands) and USA (also legations for Argentina, Brazil, Canada).

OF ICELAND IN GREAT BRITAIN (1 Eaton Terrace, SW1)

Ambassador: Henrik Sv. Björnsson (accredited 24 Feb. 1961).

Counsellor: Eiríkur Benedíksz.

There are consular representatives in Aberdeen, Bristol, Edinburgh, Fleetwood, Glasgow, Grimsby, Hull, Liverpool, Manchester and Newcastle upon Tyne.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN ICELAND

Ambassador and Consul-General: E. B. Boothby, CMG.

First Secretary: A. F. Comfort (*Consul*).

There are also consular representatives at Akureyri and Vestmannaeyjar.

OF ICELAND IN THE USA (1906-23rd St. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: (Vacant).

First Secretary: Ingvi S. Ingvarsson (*Chargé d'Affaires*).

OF THE USA IN ICELAND

Ambassador: James K. Penfield.

Counsellor: Valdemar N. L. Johnson (*Consul*). *First Secretaries and*

Consuls: John C. Brooks; Geraldine B. Stibbe (*Economic*); John S. Barry.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Icelandic Statistical Office, Hagstofa Islands (Reykjavik) was founded in 1914. *Director:* Klemens Tryggvason. Its main publications are

Hagskýrslur Islands. Statistique de l'Islande (from 1912)

Hagtiðindi (Statistical Journal) (from 1916)

Statistical Bulletin. Issued monthly by the National Bank of Iceland and the Statistical Bureau of Iceland (from 1931)

Heilbrigðisskýrslur. Public Health in Iceland (latest issue for 1956; published 1959)

Briem, Helgi P., *Iceland and the Icelanders.* Maplewood, 1945

Cleasby, R., *An Icelandic-English Dictionary.* 2nd ed. Oxford, 1957

Foss, H. (ed.), *Directory of Iceland.* Annual. Reykjavik, 1907-40, 1948 ff.

Hansson, Ólafur, *Facts about Iceland.* Reykjavik, 1951

Hermannsson, Halldór, *Islandica.* An annual relating to Iceland and the Fiske Icelandic Collection in Cornell University Library. Ithaca (from 1908)

Hood, J. C. F., *Icelandic Church Saga.* London, 1946

Leaf, H., *Iceland Yesterday and Today.* London, 1949

Þórðarson, Björn, *Iceland: Past and Present.* 2nd ed. Oxford, 1945

Þórðarson, Matthias, *The Althing, Iceland's Thousand-Year-Old Parliament, 930-1930.* Reykjavik, 1930

Þorsteinsson, Þorsteinn, *Iceland, 1946: A Handbook published on the 60th Anniversary of the National Bank of Iceland.* 4th ed. Reykjavik, 1946

Triel, G. T., *History of Education in Iceland.* Cambridge, 1945

Zoëga, G. T., *Íslensk-ensk (and Ensk-íslensk) orðabók.* 3rd ed. 2 vols. Reykjavik, 1932-51

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Landsbókasafnið, Reykjavik. *Librarian:* Finnur Sigmundsson, MA.

REPUBLIC OF INDONESIA

REPUBLIK INDONESIA

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. Indonesia is a sovereign, independent Republic which was proclaimed by Dr Sukarno and Dr Hatta on 17 Aug. 1945. In the 16th century Portuguese traders in quest of spices settled in some of the islands, but were ejected by the British, who in turn were ousted by the Dutch (1595). From 1602 the Netherlands East India Company conquered the Netherlands East Indies, and ruled them until the dissolution of the company in 1798. Thereafter the Netherlands Government ruled the colony from 1816 to 1945.

As a result of the Round Table Conference held at The Hague from 23 Aug. to 2 Nov. 1949, complete and unconditional sovereignty was transferred to the Republic of the United States of Indonesia. The transfer took place on 27 Dec. 1949, except for the western part of New Guinea, the status of which was to be determined through negotiations between Indonesia and

the Netherlands within 1 year after the transfer of sovereignty. A union was created to regulate the relationship between the two countries. A settlement of the New Guinea (West Irian) question was, however, delayed until 15 Aug. 1962, when, through the good offices of the United Nations, an agreement was concluded for the transfer of the territory to Indonesia on 1 May 1963.

In Feb. 1956 Indonesia abrogated the union and in Aug. 1956 repudiated Indonesia's debt to the Netherlands.

During 1950 the federal system which had sprung up in 1946-48 (*see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1950, p. 1233) was abolished, and Indonesia was again made a unitary state. The provisional constitution was passed by the Provisional House of Representatives on 14 and came into force on 17 Aug. 1950. The first general elections took place in 1955.

On 5 July 1959 by Presidential decree, the Constitution of 1945 was reinstated and the Constituent Assembly dissolved.

On 15 Aug. 1959 a supreme advisory council, a national planning council and a supervisory commission for the administration were established.

On 12 Jan. 1960 President Sukarno issued a decree enabling him to control the political parties, with the power (on the recommendation of the Supreme Court) to dissolve them. He also announced the formation of a mass organization, the National Front, and of a supreme State body called the People's Consultative Assembly.

On 6 March 1960 the President prorogued Parliament to be reorganized on the basis of the 1945 constitution. Local administrations nominated 130 members representing political parties and 153 members representing functional groups, who formed the new 'Mutual Co-operation House of Representatives'.

President of the Republic, Prime Minister and Supreme Commander of the Armed Forces: Dr Sukarno, declared President for life by the Consultative Assembly in May 1963.

The cabinet consists of the President of the Republic as Prime Minister, 3 Vice-Premiers and some 50 Ministers. The Ministries are grouped in 10 'compartments', each under the direction of a 'co-ordinator'.

First Vice-Premier: Dr Subandrio. *Second Vice-Premier:* Dr J. Leimena. *Third Vice-Premier:* Dr Chairul Saleh.

MINISTERS CO-ORDINATORS: *Foreign Affairs and Foreign Economic Relations:* Dr Subandrio. *Justice and Home Affairs:* Wirjono Prodjodikoro. *Defence and Security:* Gen. Dr A. H. Nasution. *Finance:* Dr Sumarno. *Development:* Dr Chairul Saleh. *Agriculture:* Sadjarwo. *Distribution:* Dr J. Leimena. *Welfare:* H. Muljadi Djojomartono. *Education and Culture:* Professor Prijono. *Communications:* Dr H. Roeslan Abdulgani.

National flag: Red, white (horizontal).

National anthem: Indonesia Raya (tune by Wage Rudolf Supratman, 1928).

Aziz, M. A., *Japan's Colonialism and Indonesia*. The Hague, 1955

Ball, W. M., *Nationalism and Communism in East Asia*. Melbourne Univ. Press, 1952

Feith, H., *The Decline of Constitutional Democracy in Indonesia*. Cornell Univ. Press, 1962

Hatta, M., *Verspreide Geschriften*. Djakarta, 1952

Kahin, G. McT., *Nationalism and Revolution in Indonesia*. Cornell Univ. Press, 1952

Schiller, A. A., *The Formation of Federal Indonesia, 1945-49*. The Hague, 1955

Sukarno, *The Birth of Pantjasila*. Ministry of Information, Djakarta, 1950

Palmier, L. H., *Indonesia and the Dutch*. OUP, 1961

AREA AND POPULATION. Indonesia, covering a total area of 1.9m. sq. km (575,450 sq. miles), consists of the islands of Sumatra, Java and Madura, Nusa Tenggara (Lesser Sundas), Maluku (Moluccas), Sulawesi (Celebes), Kalimantan (Borneo), West Irian (the western half of New Guinea) and some 3,000 smaller islands and islets. The capital is Djakarta with a population of approximately 3m. Indonesia has a tropical climate with two monsoons; the dry (June–Sept.) and the wet (Oct.–April).

The total population in 1961 (census) was 97,085,348, distributed as follows: Java and Madura, 63m.; Sumatra, 15.7m.; Sulawesi, 7m.; Nusa Tenggara, 6.5m.; Kalimantan, 4m. The population of West Irian was in 1962 estimated at about 700,000.

Indonesia is divided into the following provinces (capitals in brackets): Atjeh (Banda Atjeh, formerly Kutaradja), North Sumatra (Medan), West Sumatra (Bukittinggi), Riau (Pakan Baru), Djambi (Telanaipura, formerly Djambi), South Sumatra (Palembang), West Java (Bandung), Central Java (Semarang), East Java (Surabaya), West Kalimantan (Pontianak), South Kalimantan (Bandjarmasin), East Kalimantan (Samarinda), Central Kalimantan (Palangka Raja, formerly Pahandut), North Sulawesi (Menado), South Sulawesi (Makassar), Bali (Singaradja), West Nusa Tenggara (Mataran), East Nusa Tenggara (Kupang), Maluku (Ambon), West Irian (Sukarnapura, formerly Hollandia).

In Dec. 1957 Dutch citizens in Indonesia numbered about 60,000. On 5 Dec. the Indonesian Government ordered the expulsion, by stages, of all unemployed Dutch nationals. Dutch citizens in 1962 numbered under 10,000.

The principal ethnic groups are the Achinese, Bataks and Minangkabaus in Sumatra, the Javanese and Sundanese in Java, the Madurese in Madura, the Balinese in Bali, the Sasaks in Lombok, the Menadonese and Buginese in Sulawesi, the Dayaks in Borneo and the Ambonesc in the Moluccas.

Bahasa Indonesia is the official language of the Republic.

RELIGION. Religious liberty is granted to all denominations. The majority of the Indonesians are Moslems. There are nearly 3m. Christians; their main strength is in Central and East Java, North Sulawesi, East Nusa Tenggara and the Moluccas. There are also about a million Buddhists, probably for the greater part Chinese. Hinduism flourishes on the island of Bali.

There are 30 Protestant bodies affiliated with the National Council of Churches in Indonesia, with about 4,000 congregations, 3,000 Indonesian ministers, 100 foreign missionaries and 2.2m. adherents.

The Roman Catholic Church had 1,129,000 members in 1962.

EDUCATION. The following table shows the number of schools, teachers and students:

Schools	Number	Teachers	Students
Primary schools (1960–61)	37,376	205,860	8,552,475
Secondary schools (1959–60)	6,742	57,953	731,262
Universities and Academies (1958–59)	299	4,316	41,000

English is the first foreign language taught in schools.

Higher education is given at the University of Indonesia at Djakarta and Bogor (9,038 students in 1956), the University of Gadjah Mada at Jogjakarta (11,772 students), Airlangga University at Surabaya, Malang and Bali (6,789 students), Andalas University (1956) at Bukittinggi, Pajakumbuh, Padang and Batusangkar (1,001 students), Hasanuddin University (1956) at

Makasar and Tondano (1,224 students), Padjadjaran University (1958) at Bandung (4,720 students), the University of North Sumatra at Medan (2,000 students), and the Institute of Technology at Bandung (3,000 students), the State Institute of Islam (1960) at Jogjakarta, the Sriwidjaja University (1960) at Palembang and Tandjungkarang, the Lambung Mangkurat University (1960) at Bandjarmasin, the University of Sjah Kuala at Banda Atjeh, the University of Diponegoro at Semarang, the University of North and Central Sulawesi at Menado, the Institute of Technology at Surabaja and the new universities of Riau (at Pakanbaru), Maluku (at Ambon), East Nusa Tenggara (at Kupang), West Nusa Tenggara (at Mataram), and Tjenderawasih (at Sukarnapura), Mulawarman (at Samarinda), Brawidjaja (at Malang), Pantjasila (at Djakarta) and Bung Karno (at Surakarta) universities. In 1961 a separate Department of Higher Education and Science was set up.

In 1963, 18% of the population were illiterate. On 1 Jan. 1965 the country was declared free from illiteracy in the age-groups 13 to 45.

Cinemas (1962). There were 1,011 cinemas with a seating capacity of 470,000.

Newspapers (1961). There were 90 Indonesian daily newspapers and a number of English language papers. In Sept. 1960, 11 opposition papers were banned.

JUSTICE. The judicial organization is under the direction of the Minister of Justice. There are courts of first instance, high courts of appeal in the larger towns and a supreme court of justice for the whole of Indonesia in the capital.

In civil law the population is divided into three main groups: Indonesians, Europeans and foreign Orientals, to whom different law systems are applicable. When, however, people from different groups are involved, a system of so-called 'inter-gentile' law is applied.

The present Criminal Law, which has been in force since 1918, is codified and is based on European penal law. This law is equally applicable to all groups of the population. For private and commercial law, however, there are various systems applicable for the various groups of the population. For the Indonesians, a system of private and agrarian law is applicable; this is called Adat Law, and is mainly uncoded. For the other groups, the prevailing private and commercial law system is codified in the Private Law Act (1847) and the Commercial Law Act (1847). These Acts have their origins in the French *Code Civile* and *Code du Commerce* through the similar Dutch codifications. These Acts are entirely applicable to Europeans, whereas to foreign Orientals they are applicable with some exceptions, mainly in the fields of family law and inheritance.

FINANCE. The budget, for calendar years, was as follows (in Rp. 1m.):

	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Gross revenue .	21,100	44,000	66,000	61,010	272,024	391,001
Gross expenditure .	29,000	46,000	82,650	97,996	305,618	392,777

The main sources of revenue in 1960 were direct taxes, Rp. 41,780.2m.

Main items of expenditure in the 1961 budget were (Rp. 1m.): Defence and security, 33,914; foreign affairs, 795; finance, 8,132; internal and regional affairs, 4,868; in the 1960 budget: supreme administrative body, 3,453; production 3,046.6; distribution, 1,782.8; welfare, 1,730; reconstruction and development, 1,179.1.

The consolidated external debt (1960 budget) was Rp. 7,292m., the internal debt was Rp. 5,426m. and the aggregate debt was Rp. 53,808m.

On 4 Aug. 1956 the Government declared that Indonesia no longer recognized any debts to the Netherlands. At that date the debts amounted to 4,081m. Dutch guilders. The Indonesian Government argued that of this amount only 661m. guilders were pre-war debts to the Netherlands, while the other 3,420m. guilders were incurred on account of the Netherlands 'war against Indonesia' and that consequently the Netherlands was actually in debt to Indonesia to the amount of 2,759m. guilders.

The budget of Dutch New Guinea in 1961 balanced at 156.1m. guilders, including a Netherlands government grant of 91.5m., the 1962 budget balanced at 170.1m. guilders, including a grant of 100.8m.

DEFENCE. The Indonesian Armed Forces were formally set up on 5 Oct. 1945. Each of the 3 branches (Army, Navy and Air Force) has its own Commander-in-Chief who is also a Minister in the Cabinet; they are responsible in tactical command to the President of the Republic as the Supreme Commander. There is an emergency compulsory service.

Army. There are 16 territorial units, including artillery, engineers and technical services. Total strength in 1962 was 300,000.

Navy. The Navy, in 1964, included 1 cruiser, 5 destroyers, 6 frigates, 6 submarines, 3 corvettes, 4 fleet minesweepers, 23 motor torpedo-boats, 33 motor gunboats, 12 patrol vessels, 15 coastal minesweepers, 82 small patrol craft and motor launches, 11 landing ships, 6 landing craft, 2 training ships, 2 surveying vessels, 4 oilers, 4 transports, 3 depot ships, 5 tugs, 8 auxiliaries and 2 tenders. The naval air arm has Gannet anti-submarine aircraft.

Naval personnel totalled 34,200 officers and ratings, including air arm, commando corps and 3,550 men of the marine corps.

Air Force. The Air Force has about 450 aircraft, most of the combat types being of Russian design. There are 4 fighter squadrons, equipped with about 100 MiG-21, MiG-19 and MiG-17 jet aircraft, 2 medium bomber squadrons of Tu-16 aircraft carrying long-range anti-shiping missiles, 1 squadron of Il-28 light jet bombers, 1 squadron of B-26 Invader and B-25 Mitchell piston-engined bombers, 2 transport squadrons equipped respectively with turboprop An-12 (replacing C-130B Hercules grounded for lack of spares) and piston-engined Il-14 aircraft, 1 maritime patrol squadron with Catalina and Albatross amphibians and an assortment of other aircraft in transport, helicopter and training units. Soviet-built 'Guideline' surface-to-air missiles are operational. Total personnel, 27,000.

PRODUCTION. At the beginning of Dec. 1957 the trade unions expropriated all Dutch-owned banks, trading firms, hotels, etc., which were then placed under government control. On 3 Dec. 1958 parliament passed a bill for the nationalization of all Dutch-owned businesses.

On 15 Aug. 1960 the National Planning Council produced the draft of the First National Overall Development Plan, which the Consultative Assembly subsequently ratified. The Plan aims at establishing 'Indonesian socialism', the first stage of which is to be completed by Dec. 1968. Rp. 240,000m. are to be spent on investment programmes during these 8 years.

In Nov. 1963 all business enterprises owned 'wholly or partly by Malaysian nationals or Indonesian nationals domiciled in Malaysia' were sequestered by presidential decree.

Agriculture. Indonesian agriculture is divided between estate and smallholders cultivation.

The total cultivated area in use for estate agriculture in Indonesia in 1957 was 1,818,900 hectares (1,195 estates). In 1963 total production (estates and smallholders) was (in 1,000 metric tons): Sugar, 658; rice, 9,200; tea, 39; coffee (1961), 90; maize, 3,200; palm-kernels, 32.5; palm-oil, 148; peanuts (1961), 350; copra (1962), 900; rubber, 573; cassava (1962), 10,300; sweet potatoes (1962), 2,400; soybeans (1960), 437; tobacco (1962), 7.

Livestock, 1961 (1,000 head): Cattle, 5,715; buffaloes, 2,792; horses, 692; sheep and goats, 10,623; pigs, 2,180.

Salt is a government monopoly; production in 1961, 200,000 short tons.

Forestry. The forest area is 902,808 sq. km. Production, 1961, in 1,000 metres round wood: Logs and sawn wood, 2,040; firewood, 1,706; charcoal, 380.

Fisheries. In 1962 the catch of sea fisheries was 515,000 metric tons; inland fisheries (1960), 347,000 metric tons.

Mining. The tin mines of Bangka, Billiton and Riouw are worked by the Government. In 1962 their total yield was 22,000 (1961: 18,000) long tons. Output of bauxite, 1963, was 485,000 long tons; coal, 500,000 metric tons; manganese, 15,390 metric tons; nickel (1962), 20,000 metric tons.

Oil plays an important part in Indonesian economy, being a major source of revenue and providing employment for some 50,000. Indonesia is the principal producer of petroleum in the Far East, production coming from Sumatra, Kalimantan (Indonesian Borneo) and Java, where Anglo-Dutch and US interests operate. The 1962 output of crude oil was 27m. metric tons. Indonesian refinery capacity was about 15m. tons per annum at the end of 1959.

On 1 Nov. 1960 the Government announced a new regulation providing that all mineral oil and gas exploitation must be exclusively in the hands of Indonesian Government mining companies. Mining rights held by oil and gas companies issued before the new regulation will continue.

From 28 Aug. 1961 Anglo-Dutch and American oil companies have been operating as government contractors, the Government receiving 60% (formerly 50%) of the profits.

The oil output of Dutch New Guinea in 1961 was 161,274 metric tons.

Industry. There are shipyards at Djakarta, Surabaya, Semarang and Amboina. There are many textile factories, large paper factories, match factories, automobile and bicycle assembly works, large construction works, tyre factories, glass factories, a caustic soda and other chemical factories, 2 cement factories (output 1960, 400,000 metric tons, to be expanded to 525,000, 2 fertilizer plants (completed in 1964).

Power. All gas and electricity undertakings were nationalized by presidential decree of 3 Oct. 1953, retroactive from 23 Dec. 1952. Three large-scale hydro-electric plants are under construction on the Djatiluhur and Brantas rivers in Java and on the Asahan River in Sumatra.

Trade Unions. The largest group of trade unions in Indonesia is the Sentral Organisasi Buruh Seluruh Indonesia (SOBSI), the Central Council of All Indonesia Trade Unions, with a membership of 2.6m., to which 28 national unions and 832 local unions are affiliated. The second largest is the Kongres Buruh Seluruh Indonesia (KBSI), the All Indonesia Trades

Union Congress, with a membership of nearly 400,000. To the KBSI 25 national unions and 54 local unions are affiliated. Besides these there are the Sentral Organisasi Buruh Republik Indonesia (SOBRI); the Trades Union Centre of the Republic of Indonesia, with a membership of 125,325; the HISSBI (Federation of Indonesian Trade Unions), with a membership of 180,203, and the KBKI (Indonesian Democratic Labour Organization), with a membership of 94,477. In addition, there are also trade-union centres which are closely connected with the Islamic Parties, viz., Serikat Buruh Islam Indonesia, with a membership of 275,000; the Sarikat Buruh Muslimin Indonesia, with a membership of 11,950, and the Gerakan Organisasi Buruh Sjahrekat Islam Indonesia, with a membership of 1,347.

Allen, G. C., and Donnithorne, A. G., *Western Enterprise in Indonesia and Malaya*. New York, 1956

Hall, C. J. J. van, and Koppel, C. van de (ed.), *De Landbouw in den Indischen Archipel*. 4 vols. The Hague, 1946-49

Higgins, B., *Indonesia's Economic Stabilization and Development*. New York, 1957

Kees, D., and van Zuiden, G., *Indonesia in 1956*. New York, 1956

Leur, J. C. van, *Indonesian Trade and Society*. The Hague, 1955

COMMERCE. Imports and exports (including oil) in Rp. 1m.

	1957	1958 ³	1959 ³	1960 ⁴	1961 ⁴	1962 ⁴
Imports ¹	9,098	5,900	5,227	25,839	35,732	29,133
Exports ²	11,052	8,612	9,943	37,823	35,266	30,676

¹ f.o.b. excluding postal parcels, passengers' goods, ships chandlery, gold and silver.

² c.i.f. excluding postal parcels, passengers' goods, gold and silver.

³ Figures based on an exchange rate of £1 = Rp.31.30.

⁴ Figures based on an exchange rate of £1 = Rp. 145.45.

The main export items in 1961 were rubber, 677,000 metric tons (Rp. 13,740m.; 1962: 12,434m.); petroleum, 15,453,000 metric tons (Rp. 11,708m.; 1962: 9,711m.); copra, 397,000 metric tons (Rp. 1,719m.; 1962: 662m.); tin ore, 25,000 metric tons (Rp. 1,499m.; 1962: 1,570m.); tobacco, 17,000 metric tons (Rp. 1,106m.; 1962: 727m.); palm-oil and kernels, 150,000 metric tons (Rp. 284m.; 1962: 805m.); tea, 36,000 metric tons (Rp. 1,156m.; 1962: 929m.); coffee, 65,000 metric tons (Rp. 618m.).

The distribution of trade is shown as follows (in Rp. 1m.):

Country	Imports		Exports	
	1960	1961	1960	1961
Australia and New Zealand	404.0	638.3	1,522.0	2,333.7
Belgium-Luxembourg	..	..	..	..
China	2,564.4	..	1,594.9	..
Czechoslovakia	91.8	..	270.3	..
France	455.1	..	111.4	..
Germany (West)	2,467.6	4,754.5	2,309.4	2,088.9
Hong Kong	899.7	1,841.8	413.1	439.6
India and Pakistan	350.0	619.7	252.0	147.9
Italy	..	..	..	..
Japan	4,150.7	6,402.8	1,543.1	2,516.7
Malaya	79.0	62.3	429.0	300.5
Netherlands	797.0	322.5	109.0	103.2
Singapore	567.5	777.5	8,742.9	7,353.3
Thailand	752.0	..	342.0	..
USSR	302.3	..	1,265.0	..
USA	4,202.9	6,131.9	8,717.4	8,222.3

The total imports of Dutch New Guinea in 1961 amounted to 89.4m. guilders; exports to 17.67m. guilders.

Total trade between UK and Indonesia (British Board of Trade returns) in £ sterling:

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK . . .	5,981,587	6,010,429	10,652,564	9,229,110	7,673,915
Exports from UK . . .	19,379,491	21,390,197	17,494,905	13,770,548	7,842,335
Re-exports from UK . . .	106,322	293,683	64,385	56,517	81,960

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* The national shipping company *Pelajaran Nasional Indonesia (PELNI)* had in 1961 a fleet of 271 vessels, with a total displacement of 25,300,282 BRT (170,000 dead weight), maintains interinsular communications.

In 1961 the principal ports had a turnover of 5,491,000 metric tons of imports and 17,847,000 metric tons of exports.

Roads. In 1960 Indonesia had 81,000 km. of roads. Motor vehicles, as of 1 Jan. 1960, totalled 92,463 passenger cars, 72,359 trucks, 14,837 buses and 131,860 motor cycles.

Railways. In 1961 the state-controlled railway company operated 6,640 km. and carried 144m. passengers.

Post. In 1954 the postal and telegraph services of Indonesia included 727 post offices, 1,146 rural postal agencies, 515 telegraph offices, and 66 fixed coast and 12 aeronautical radio stations. There were 722 telegraph offices and 37 fixed, 3 coast and 4 aeronautical radio stations of other government services and private companies. The government telegraph lines extended over 4,573 miles, the government telegraph cables over 252 miles; the government telephone aerial lines over 16,921 miles, the government telephone cables over 1,479 miles. Number of telephones (1962), 139,613.

Radio Republik Indonesia, under the Department of Information, operates 26 stations. There were, in 1961, 785,010 registered receivers. Television was introduced in the Djakarta area in 1962.

In 1961 total postal receipts were Rp. 1,122,364,000, of which Rp. 832,815,000 came from Java and Madura.

Aviation. The Government and KLM in 1949 set up 'Garuda Indonesian Airways' as a mixed enterprise on a 50-50 capital basis under KLM management. The agreement was to last until 1960. In 1954, however, the Government bought up the shares held by KLM for 15m. guilders and nationalized GIA; and in Jan. 1958, the Government unilaterally terminated the contracts with the technical assistants provided by KLM. GIA maintains a direct service between Djakarta and Manila, Bangkok, Hong Kong and Tokyo. In 1961 GIA carried 335,000 passengers.

MONEY. The monetary unit is the *rupiah* (abbreviated Rp.), divided into 100 *sen*. There are bank-notes of 1, 2½, 5, 10, 25, 50 and 100 rupiahs and aluminium coins of 1, 5, 10, 25 and cupro-nickel coins of 50 *sen*. Under an act of 3 Oct. 1951 new coins are replacing the gold, silver and nickel ones in circulation; these ceased to be legal tender on 2 Nov. 1951. Currency in circulation, Dec. 1960, Rp. 34,079m.

The following exchange rates were fixed on 27 May 1963: £1 = Rp. 882; US\$1 = Rp. 315; Dutch fl. 1 = Rp. 87. In Nov. 1964 the transaction rate was £1 = Rp. 700, the general rate £1 = Rp. 126.45.

On 24 Aug. 1959 the currency denominations were reduced to a tenth of their nominal value.

Special bank-notes—called 'Irian Barat rupiah'—were issued on 1 May 1963 for the province of West Irian.

BANKING. The Bank Indonesia, formerly the Java Bank, established in 1828, was made the central bank of Indonesia on 1 July 1953. It has a

capital of Rp. 25m.; a reserve fund of Rp. 18m. and a special reserve of Rp. 84m.; its gold and foreign exchange holdings, 31 Dec. 1957, amounted to Rp. 402m.

Bank Negara Indonesia with a capital of Rp. 300m. is a state bank and is designed to act as a source of credit for reconstruction purposes. Its gold assets, as of June 1956, amounted to US\$257m.

The Bank Pembangunan Indonesia, with a capital of Rp. 500m., accords long-term credits for agricultural, industrial and mining projects.

The Bank Koperasi Tani & Nelayan has a capital of Rp. 24m. and mainly extends credits to co-operative societies and smaller business men.

There are 7 major commercial banks and 8 foreign banks; the latter, which included the Chartered Bank and the Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, were nationalized in 1964.

In Aug. 1964, 37,808 co-operative societies had a combined membership of 6.8m.

The post office savings bank had, in Dec. 1961, deposits of Rp. 804.08 m. to the credit of 2.26 m. accounts.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system of weights and measures was officially introduced in Feb. 1923, and came into full operation on 1 Jan. 1938.

The following are the old weights and measures: *Pikol* = 136.16 lb. avoirdupois; *Katti* = 1.36 lb. avoirdupois; *Bau* = 1.7536 acres; *Square Pal* = 227 hectares = 561.16 acres; *Tjengkal* = 4 yd; *Pal* (Java) = 1,506 metres; *Pal* (Sumatra) = 1,852 metres.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Indonesia maintains embassies in Afghánistán, Algeria, Argentina, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Brazil, Bulgaria, Burma, Cambodia, Canada, Ceylon, Czechoslovakia, China, Cuba, Denmark, Ethiopia, France, Germany (East), Germany (West), Ghana, Guinea, Hungary, India, Iran, Iraq, Italy, Japan, Lebanon, Mexico, Morocco, Netherlands, Pakistan, Philippines, Poland, Rumania, Saudi Arabia, Sweden, Switzerland, Syria, Tanzania, Thailand, Tunisia, Turkey, USSR, UAR, UK, USA, Vietnam (North), Yugoslavia; and legations in Jordan, Luxembourg, Norway, Portugal, Sudan, Vatican and South Vietnam.

OF THE REPUBLIC OF INDONESIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (38 Grosvenor Sq., W.1)

Ambassador: (Vacant).

Minister-Counsellors: S. Suryo-di-Puro (*Chargé d'Affaires*); Haroen Al Rasjid Saleh (*Economic*).

Service Attachés: Cdre Wirjosaputro (*Air*), Col. R. S. Sasraprawira (*Army*).
Press Attaché: Sukarno.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE REPUBLIC OF INDONESIA

Ambassador: Sir Andrew Gilchrist, KCMG.

Counsellors: G. F. Rodgers; L. M. Minford (*Consul-General*).

Service Attachés: Cdr P. J. Holloway (*Navy*), Lieut.-Col. J. A. B. Darlington (*Army*), Group Capt. K. L. Charney, DFC (*Air*).

First Secretaries: S. J. G. Cambridge (*Head of Chancery*); M. J. T. McCann (*Information*); R. A. G. Clark; J. D. Lewis (*Commercial*); R. J. Stevenson (*Labour*).

There are also Consuls at Medan and Surabaya.

OF INDONESIA IN THE USA (2020 Massachusetts Ave. NW.,
Washington, D.C., 20036)

Ambassador: Dr Zairin Zain.

Minister-Counsellors: Mohamed Chocsin; Indrasugondho (*Educational and Cultural*). *Counsellors:* Soekirman (*Commercial*); Jusuf Ronodipuro (*Press*). *First Secretaries:* L. S. Imam Soewadji Reksosoehardjo; R. Kusumasmoro. *Service Attachés:* Brig.-Gen. Dede Soemartono (*Army*), Col. Indro Soebagio (*Navy*), Col. Subambago (*Air*).

OF THE USA IN INDONESIA

Ambassador: Howard P. Jones.

Counsellors: Francis J. Galbraith (*Consul*); Edward E. Masters (*Consul*); Perry Ellis (*Economic*); D. Merle Walker; N. Paul Neilson (*USIA*). *First Secretaries:* Robert J. Martens; Bernardo H. Tovar; Paul D. McCusker (*Economic*); Mary V. Trent. *Service Attachés:* Col. Willis G. Ethel (*Army*), Lieut.-Col. Victor A. Armstrong (*Navy*), Col. William A. Slade (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché:* Norman J. Pettipaw. *Labour Attaché:* Herbert G. Ihring, Jr.

There are Consuls at Medan and Surabaya.

Books of Reference

- Bemmelen, R. W. van, *Geology of Indonesia*. 2 vols. The Hague, 1949
Echols, J. M., and Shadily, H., *An Indonesian-English Dictionary*. 2nd ed. Cornell Univ. Press, 1963
Fischer, L., *The Story of Indonesia*. London, 1959
Grant, B., *Indonesia*. Melbourne Univ. Press, 1964
Helsdingen, W. H. van, and Hoogenberk, H. (ed.), *Mission Interrupted; the Dutch in the East Indies . . . in the 20th century*. Amsterdam, 1946
Hindley, D., *The Communist Party of Indonesia, 1951-63*. California Univ. Press and CUP, 1965
Klein, W. C., *Nieuw Guinea*. 3 vols. The Hague, 1954
Kroef, J. M. van der, *Indonesia in the Modern World*. 2 vols. Bandung, 1954-56.—*Indonesian Social Evolution*. Amsterdam, 1958
Lewis, R., *Indonesia—Troubled Paradise*. London, 1962
McVey, R. T. (ed.), *Indonesia*. New Haven, 1963
Pauw, D. S., *Financing Economic Development: the Indonesian case*. Glencoe, Ill., 1960
Palmier, L. H., *Social Status and Power in Java*. Athlone Press, London, 1960
Schrieke, B., *Indonesian Sociological Studies*. The Hague, 1955
Taylor, A. M., *Indonesian Independence and the United Nations*. Cornell Univ. Press, 1960
Verhoeff, H. G., *Netherlands New Guinea*. The Hague, 1958
Wertheim, W. F., *Indonesian Society in Transition*. The Hague, 1956

IRAN

KESHVARÉ SHAHANSHAHIYÉ IRÂN

REIGNING KING (SHAH). Mohammad Reza Pahlavi (born 26 Oct. 1919), who was sworn before the Majles on 18 Sept. 1941 on the abdication of his father Reza Shah Pahlavi (died 26 July 1944), who after the overthrow of the Qajar dynasty had been elected shah on 13 Dec. 1925. After the dissolution of two former marriages, the Shah on 21 Dec. 1959 married Farah Diba, daughter of an army officer. *Heir apparent:* Prince Reza Pahlavi, born 31 Oct. 1960.

Minister of the Court: Hossein Quds Nakha'i.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. In Jan. 1906 the Shah, up to then an absolute ruler, gave his consent to the establishment of a National Assembly, or 'Majles', which drew up a constitution, which received the Shah's approval on 30 Dec. 1906. The Constitution also provided for the establishment of a Senate, but this body was constituted only in Feb. 1950; 30 of its 60 members are nominated by the Shah, while the other 30 are elected. As the result of constitutional amendments approved in 1949 and 1957 the number of Majles deputies has been increased from the original 136 to 200 and the term of each Majles has been extended from 2 to 4 years; the Shah has the right to dissolve either or both houses of parliament and to return to the Majles finance bills for further consideration. All other legislation approved by parliament the Shah is obliged to sign and promulgate as law.

A programme of social reform designed by the Shah was approved on 26 Jan. 1963 in a nation-wide referendum by 5,598,711 votes against 4,115.

After the assassination of the Prime Minister, Hassan Ali-Mansour, in Jan. 1965 the Cabinet was composed as follows:

Prime Minister and Finance: Amir Abbas Hoveida.

Agriculture: Gen. Esma'il Riahi. *Development and Housing:* Dr Hushang Nahavandi. *Economy:* Dr Ali-Naqi Alikhani. *Education:* Hadi Hedayati. *Culture:* Mehrdad Pahlbod. *Foreign Affairs:* Abbas Aram. *Health:* Dr Jamshid Amuzgar. *Information:* Gen. Hassan Pakravan. *Interior:* Dr Javed Sadr. *Justice:* Dr Baqer Ameli. *Labour:* Atta'ollah Khosravani. *Posts:* Fatollah Sotudeh. *Roads:* Dr Shalchian. *War:* Gen. Asadollah Sani'i. *Water and Power:* Mansour Rouhani. *Ministers of State:* Dr Mahmoud Kashfian; Dr Abdol 'Ali Jahanshahi; Dr Mohamed Nassiri; Dr Nasser Yeganeh (*Parliamentary Assistant to the Prime Minister*); Dr Manuchehr Gudarzi (*Secretary-General of the High Administrative Council*); Javad Mansur. *Assistant Prime Ministers:* Gen. Fardousi (*Head of National Security*); Dr Qassan Rezai.

The country is divided into 13 *ustán* (administrative provinces) each under an *ustándár*. Tehran and its suburbs has its own governor-general resident in the city. The *ustán* are divided into *shahrestán* (counties), each under a *farmándár* (governor). The *shahrestán* are subdivided into *bakhsh* (districts) under a *bakhshdár* and *dehistán* (groups of villages) under a *dehdár*. Finally, each village has a *kadkhodá* (headman). All these officials, with the exception of the village headmen, are appointed, directly or indirectly, by the central government.

The *ustán* are numbered and named as follows: (1) Gilán, covering Zenján, Qazvin and Arák; capital Rasht; population 1.5m.; (2) Mázan-darán, covering Gorgán, Dámghán and Sháhrud; capital Sári; population 1.6m.; (3) eastern Azerbáiján; capital Tabriz; population 2.7m.; (4) western Azerbáiján; capital Rezáyeh; population, 800,000; (5) Kermánsháh, covering Hamadán; capital Kermánsháh; population 1.7m.; (6) Khuzistán, covering Lurestán; capital Ahwáz; population 2.4m.; (7) Fárs; capital Shiráz; population 1.6m.; (8) Kermán; capital Kermán; population 0.9m.; (9) Khorásán; capital Meshed; population 1.8m.; (10) Esfahán; capital Esfahán; population 1.8m.; (11) Kurdestán; capital Sannandaj; population 0.5m.; (12) Sistán and Baluchestán; capital Záhedán; population 250,000; (13) Central Province including Tehrán and Semnán; capital Tehrán; population 4.8m.

On 29 Jan. 1942 a treaty of alliance was signed in Tehrán between Great

Britain, the USSR and Iran. The British and Soviet Governments undertook to respect the territorial integrity, sovereignty and political independence of Iran. At the Tehr n conference Mr Churchill, President Roosevelt and Marshal Stalin issued a 'Declaration of the Three Powers concerning Iran', dated 1 Dec. 1943, pledging respect for the integrity and independence of Iran and economic assistance.

On 3 Nov. 1955 Iran joined the Baghdad pact between Turkey, Iraq, Pakistan and Great Britain; now, without Iraq, known as CEN TO (see p. 45).

National flag: Green, white, red (horizontal).

National anthem: Shahanshah   ma zendeh bad (words by Prince Afsar, tune by Da'ud Najmi Moghaddam).

AREA AND POPULATION. Iran has an area of about 1,621,860 sq. km (627,000 sq. miles), but a vast portion is desert, and the average density is only 13 inhabitants to the sq. km.

According to the results of the first general census taken in Nov. 1956, the population of Iran is 18,944,821. Estimate 1964, 22,523,039.

The principal cities, with population (estimate 1964) are: Tehr n, 2,317,116; Tabriz, 387,803; Esfah n, 339,909; Meshed, 312,186; Rasht, 118,634; Hamad n, 114,610; Qum, 96,499; Rez yeh, 91,127; Qazvin, 77,575; Ardabil, 76,780; Yazd, 74,170; Kerm n, 75,228; Ar k, 66,838; Dizful, 60,874; Burugird, 57,452; Zanj n, 55,089; K sh n, 60,505; Masjed-i-Suleim n, 52,161; Khorramshahr, 81,951; Sannandaj, 45,446; Khurram b d, 47,680; Mar gheh, 42,700; B bul, 42,276; Khuy, 43,512; Bandar Pahlavi, 33,990; K zerun, 35,782; Sabsav r, 33,669; Najaf b d, 35,529.

RELIGION. The official religion is the Shia branch of Islam, known as the *Ithna-'Ashariyya*, which recognizes 12 In ms or spiritual successors of the Prophet Mohammad. Of the total population, 850,000 are of the Sunn  sect, 10,000 are Pars s (Ghabrs), 40,000 Jews, 50,000 Armenians, 20,000 Nestorians and 7,600 Protestants.

The Shia Moslems reject the *Sunna* or tradition, as distinct from the actual text of the Koran, both of which are recognized by the Sunn  Moslems. The power of the clergy has diminished, as the result of the increased power of the central government. The highest authority is the leading *ayatullah*, at present *ayatullah* Hakemi.

All mosques and shrines have some endowments (*ouq f*, sing. *vaqf*), now devoted to charitable and educational institutions and administered by the Ministry of Education. The shrines of some favourite saints are richly endowed and own extensive property.

The Gregorian National Armenians form 2 dioceses, each under a bishop, the one residing at Tabriz and the other at Esfah n. There are also a few thousand Roman Catholic Armenians, who have a bishop of their own rite at Esfah n, the bishop of the Latin rite residing at Rezayeh (Urmia). There is an Anglican bishop residing at Esfah n.

EDUCATION. A law providing for the gradual establishment of compulsory primary education was passed in July 1943. In 1960 schooling was available for two-thirds of the children of school age. The literate population is estimated at 40%.

The influence of the French educational system has been prominent. As in France, education is highly centralized. The curricula for primary and secondary schools are drawn up by the Ministry of Education.

The great majority of primary and secondary schools are state schools. Grants are made to private schools. Elementary education in state schools and university education are free; small fees are charged for state-run secondary schools. Textbooks are issued free of charge to pupils in the first 4 grades of elementary schools.

In 1963 there were 12,451 primary and 1,380 secondary schools with 1,719,426 and 341,905 pupils respectively. In addition, there were 114 vocational schools (12,198 pupils) and 41 institutions of higher education (24,456 students).

A campaign against adult illiteracy was launched in 1956; by 1961 some 420,000 students had been enrolled and over 1.5m. copies of specially compiled textbooks had been sold.

Higher education is provided by universities and technical colleges. In 1962 some 13,000 students were enrolled at Tehr n University (with 11 faculties; it also maintains a secondary teachers' training college and a midwifery school). There are also universities at Shir z (letters, agriculture, science, medicine), Tabriz (letters, agriculture, science, medicine, pharmacy), Reza'yeh (agriculture), Esfah n (letters, pharmacy, medicine), Meshed (medicine, letters, theology) and Ahw z (agriculture, science, medicine). There are in Tehr n an Institute of Technology for the training of teachers of vocational subjects at secondary-school level, and a Polytechnic with institutes of mechanical, textile and electrical engineering and building construction. The National Iranian Oil Company maintains an institute of technology at Abad n. The Central Treaty Organization in 1959 set up an institute of nuclear science in Tehr n, and in 1961 opened an agricultural machinery and soil conservation training centre at Karaj near Tehr n, and in 1960 a vocational training centre south of Tehr n.

Cinemas (1964). There were 62 cinemas with a seating capacity of about 62,000.

Newspapers. There are numerous daily papers in Tehr n and other cities. Their circulation is relatively small, *Ettela'at* and *Kayh n* leading with about 65,000 each. Two English-language and a French-language daily appear in Tehr n.

HEALTH. The Ministry of Health controls the health of the country through the Department of Public Health, which has achieved some remarkable results in the fight against malaria; large areas along the Caspian and the Persian Gulf and in Azerb ij n are now free from malaria. Opium addiction has been greatly reduced, and the cultivation of the poppy has been practically eradicated. Programmes to combat tuberculosis, small pox, trachoma, venereal diseases, etc., have been introduced.

In 1964, about 24,000 hospital beds (half of them in Tehr n) were available. Medical personnel included 3,459 physicians and surgeons, 810 dentists, 455 pharmacists and 2,000 nurses. Numerous hospitals, health centres, dispensaries and maternal and child health clinics and 14 schools of nursing have been set up.

JUSTICE. The judicial system is modelled on that of France. There are justices of the peace in villages and small towns, higher courts in the larger towns, police magistrates in all important places, courts of appeal in Tehr n, Tabriz, Shir z, Kerm nsh h, Esfah n, Meshed, Kerm n and Ahw z, and a court of cassation, or supreme court, in Tehr n. The courts are supervised by the Ministry of Justice. New civil, criminal and commercial codes based on French and Swiss codes were introduced in the early 1930s.

FINANCE. Budget estimates for years ending 20 March (in 1m. rials):

	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64	1964-65
Revenue	64,158.7	81,926.7	55,500	56,941	52,145	140,953
Expenditure	65,267.5	81,024.1	57,000	59,151	55,148	144,444

The main items of estimated revenue in the budget for 1962-63 were (in 1m. rials): Direct taxation, 4,800; indirect taxation, 3,300; tobacco monopoly, 4,562; sugar monopoly, 7,012; Treasury share of oil revenues, 13,770; customs duties, 7,500; railways, 3,900. Main items of estimated expenditure (in 1m. rials): Defence, 12,500; police and gendarmerie, 3,800; education, 7,926; monopolies, 11,494; health, 1,562; communications, 5,093.

The budget for 1964-65 was presented in a different form, the figures for the Plan Organization and 'Establishments dependent on the Government' (mainly the National Iranian Oil Co. and the Iranian State Railways) being included for the first time. Their budgets, which were shown as balancing, were respectively 40,600m. and 49,748m. rials.

The position of credit, loan and free aid received by the Iranian Government during 1960 was as follows: (1) US\$26.2m. from the USA Development Bank; (2) US\$15m. from the Export-Import Bank; (3) US\$22m. from the USA Government as aid.

In 1963 the USSR granted Iran a credit of 35m. roubles for a number of joint economic projects, including a dam on the river Aras.

DEFENCE. *Army.* The Army consists of about 170,000 men organized in 8 infantry divisions, 1 independent brigade and other auxiliary units. Two years' military service is compulsory. Gendarmerie strength is about 28,000. Its function is internal security in rural areas. A US Military Mission is attached in an advisory capacity to the Army and another to the Gendarmerie.

Navy. The Navy comprises 1 frigate, 3 corvettes, 4 coastal minesweepers, 4 patrol boats, 2 dispatch boats, 2 landing craft, 9 motor launches, 9 custom guard boats, the Imperial yacht, a tug, a tender and an oiler.

Air Force. In Aug. 1955 the Air Force became a separate and independent arm. In 1965 it comprised 4 wings, including a tactical fighter wing equipped with 3 squadrons of F-5 and F-84G Thunderjets and a transport wing with 4 C-130B Hercules turboprop transports, some C-47s and smaller types. It had a total strength of some 10,000 officers and men, 75 jet and 65 piston-engined aeroplanes.

PRODUCTION. Iran's chief natural products are oil, wool, cotton, silk, fruit, nuts, cereals, vegetables, gum, timber, oil seeds, metalliferous ores, coal, cattle, sheep and goats. Its principal manufactured or processed products are textiles, carpets, skins, casings, vegetable oil, soap, metal products, plastic products, furniture, beet sugar, tea, tobacco and cigarettes, wine, vodka, soft drinks, caviar, footwear, petroleum products, glass products, tiles, bricks, cement, leather and leather goods, dairy products and manufactured foodstuffs, and printed matter.

Development. The third development plan 1962-68 envisages an expenditure of 200,000m. rials, of which 22.5% is to be allotted to agriculture and irrigation, 25% to communications, 13.5% to power and fuel, 18.7% to social services, 11% to industry and mining. The Government is allocating to the plan a substantial share of Iran's oil revenues, the proportion rising by

5% annually to a maximum of 80% in the final year. It is hoped to obtain the balance of 40,000m. rials by borrowing, both foreign and internal.

Agriculture. Reliable statistics of production are not available. It is estimated, however, that out of 163.6m. hectares of land area only 16,857,000 are crop land (including 10,300 hectares fallow), 27.8m. hectares are forests and ranges and 32.7m. hectares are potentially cultivable waste.

Tractors in use numbered 8,000 in 1961-62.

Crop returns for 1962-63 (in 1,000 metric tons): Wheat, 2,755; barley, 765; rice, 561; sugar beet, 860 (sugar, 1963: 160); cotton, 90; tea, 12; (1960-61) dates, 141; raisins, 66.

Wool comes principally from Khorásán, Kermánsháh, Mázandarán and Azerbáiján. The most popular carpets are manufactured in the environs of Tabriz, Kermán, Arák, Káshán, Esfahán, Shiráz and Hamadán. Esfahán is the traditional textile manufacturing centre, but in recent years important textile mills, particularly cotton, have been built in other towns, including Tehrán. Exports of carpets were valued at 1,930.6m. rials in 1960-61.

Beet-sugar production was 468,479 metric tons in 1960-61.

Rice is grown largely on the Caspian shores.

Tobacco is grown along the shores of the Caspian. It is purchased by the Tobacco Monopoly and manufactured in the government tobacco factory at Tehrán. Production in 1960-61 was 12,000 tons of tobacco from 16,650 hectares.

Opium, until 1955, was an important export commodity in Iran. On 7 Oct. 1955 an Act was approved by Parliament to prohibit the cultivation and usage of opium. The cultivation of opium on a small scale and under strict Government supervision may again be contemplated once combat against the usage of it is complete.

Most of the 50,000 villages in Iran are owned by absentee landlords who treat the peasants as virtual serfs. Several land reform laws presented to the Majlis by the government remained ineffective and the only large-scale redistribution of land to smallholders was that of Crown property, which the Shah began in 1952. However, the latest land reform act, passed in Jan. 1962, is now being implemented. By Aug. 1964, 9,800 villages had been purchased from landlords and sold to about 40,000 farmers.

Livestock (1964): 26m. sheep, 14m. goats, 5.5m. cattle; (1960) 2m. asses, 600,000 horses, 234,000 camels.

Industry. Apart from the oil industry, the industries employing most workers are textiles, sugar refining, flour milling, fruit processing, tea, furniture, printing, leather, matches, glass, building materials and light metal goods.

Production, 1963: Textiles, 240m. metres; yarn, 3.29m. bales; cement, 745,000 tons.

Fisheries. The Caspian Fisheries Co. (Shilát) is a government monopoly. Its catch in 1961-62 was 2,179 tons, including 177 tons of caviare.

Mining. Iran has substantial mineral deposits relatively undeveloped. Production figures for 1960-61 (in 1,000 tons): Iron ore, 57.6; copper, 12.4; lead, 100; zinc, 17; chromite, 68 (1961-62: 103; 1962-63: 109); salt, 130; coal, 230; barite (1963), 16. Smaller quantities of antimony, manganese, turquoise ore and sulphur were also mined.

Oil. The exploitation of Iran's large oil resources was undertaken by the Anglo-Persian (later Anglo-Iranian) Oil Company, which held a concession

for a considerable area of southern Iran, built a large refinery and produced the following quantities of crude oil (in long tons): 1946, 19,189,551; 1948, 24,871,058; 1950, 31,750,147; 1951 (Jan-Oct.), 16,176,000.

This concession was terminated as a result of the nationalization of the Iranian oil industry in 1951. The ensuing dispute (*see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1954, p. 1294) led to the cessation of oil exports in June 1951, and of the company's operations in Iran in Oct. 1951. The dispute was finally settled on 5 Aug. 1954, and on 29 Oct. 1954, the date when the Shah signed it, an agreement came into force between the Iranian Government and the National Iranian Oil Company on the one hand, and 17 international oil companies on the other; of these, the British Petroleum Co. Ltd. holds 40% of the shares. These companies came to be known collectively as the Consortium.

The agreement is for 25 years with provision for three 5-year extensions, at the option of the Consortium under specific terms and conditions. Two operating companies—Iraanse Aardolie Exploratie en Productie Maatschappij (Iranian Oil Exploration and Producing Company) NV and Iraanse Aardolie Raffinage Maatschappij (Iranian Oil Refining Company) NV—were formed by Consortium member companies and they received the necessary rights and powers from Iran to be solely responsible respectively for exploration and production in a defined area in South Iran and for the operation of the Refinery of Abadan. While the National Iranian Oil Company, the shares of which are held by the Iranian Government, is the owner of the fixed assets of the oil industry in South Iran, the Operating Companies have the unrestricted use of them. The two Operating Companies do not sell the oil; their function is solely to produce and refine it. So-called Trading Companies, subsidiaries representing Consortium members, deal individually and independently of each other with the buying and selling in Iran of oil for export.

The National Iranian Oil Company was united in Jan. 1955 with the Iran Oil Company, whose object is the exploration and production of oil throughout Iran except in regions subject to special agreements. The National Iranian Oil Company operates the Naft-i-Shah oil-field and the Kermānshāh refinery in West Iran and is solely responsible for the distribution and marketing of oil in Iran. The net effect of the financial aspects of the sale of oil by the National Iranian Oil Company to the Trading Companies for export is to bring about an equal sharing between Iran and each Trading Company of the profits arising in Iran from the Trading Companies operations.

Total income to Iran from Trading and Operating Companies for 1960, £101.9m.; 1961, £103.9m.; 1962, £115.4m.; 1963, 135m.

Crude oil production figures since the Consortium began operations in Oct. 1954 have been (in metric tons): 1955, 16m.; 1956, 26.3m.; 1957, 35.3m.; 1958, 40.4m.; 1959, 53.6m.; 1960, 50.1m.; 1961, 56.3m.; 1962, 64.5m.; 1963, 66m.

The Iran Pan American Oil Company and the Société Irano-Italienne des Pétroles both struck oil offshore in the Persian Gulf in 1961. The National Iranian Oil Company have also reached oil at several wells at Alborz, near Qum.

Labour. Legislation regulating conditions of employment in certain industrial undertakings was first introduced in 1949. The subsequent adoption of certain international minimum standards led to the enactment of the Labour Act of 1959, which establishes basic provisions dealing with hours of work; holidays with pay; the payment of wages, salaries and overtime; the formation, registration and activities of employers' and workers' organizations; employment contracts and collective agreements; the settlement of disputes; industrial safety, health and welfare; and labour inspection. Regulations concerning safety, health and welfare in industrial premises, conciliation procedure and the settlement of disputes, the formation, registration and activities of trade unions, the duties and powers of labour inspectors have since been promulgated. The employment

of foreigners is controlled by regulations promulgated in 1960. Responsibility for the enforcement of the Labour Act, 1959, and supporting legislation is entrusted to provincial and district departments of labour.

According to a survey of manpower undertaken in 1958, the country's non-agricultural work force numbered about 1.37m., of whom nearly 70,000 were women and about 33,000 were under 13 years of age. Just over half (718,000) were engaged in crafts, production process and related occupations, while 18% were employed in sales and related occupations.

A system of social security benefits covering accident, sickness, retirement, death, marriage, maternity and childbirth and free medical attention and hospitalization for insured contributors and their families is embodied in the Workers' Social Insurance Law, 1960. This law provides for the insurance under the scheme of all workers in receipt of wages or salaries, but is at present being applied to some 250,000 workers employed mainly in industrial and mining establishments employing 10 or more workers. It also provides for the compulsory payment by employers of family allowances to workers with 2 or more children.

COMMERCE. The quantity (in metric tons) and value (in 1,000 rials) of the imports and exports (excluding oil exports and duty-free imports) were as follows for fiscal years 21 March–20 March:

	Imports		Exports	
	Weight	Value	Weight	Value
1961–62	1,619,233	47,170,706	551,384	9,593,450
1962–63	1,420,803	41,905,799	589,148	8,602,881
1963–64	1,355,410	39,281,857	595,800	9,616,550

Value is assessed for imports on the basis of official rate plus certificate rate; for exports on the basis of declared price.

The following tables show the value (in 1,000 rials) and the weight (in metric tons) of the chief imports into and exports from Iran during the year ending 20 March 1964. The value of imports (c.i.f.) is on the basis of £1 = 214.20 rials and exports on the basis (f.o.b.) of declared price:

Imports			Exports		
	Weight	Value		Weight	Value
Sugar	274,702	1,289,346	Raw cotton . . .	72,835	2,823,708
Chemicals and pharmaceuticals	65,569	3,573,439	Wool and animal hair	6,895	432,145
Tyres	9,759	1,112,633	Hides and skins	11,744	727,679
Iron and ironware	373,509	4,184,582	Fresh and dried fruit	85,778	1,438,992
Machinery	47,403	6,105,364	Carpets	8,790	1,979,982
Electrical machinery	19,218	2,345,376	Metallic ores	158,986	359,309
Textiles	2,999	750,551	Gum tragacanth	2,739	279,815

Distribution of trade in the year ending 20 March 1964 (1,000 rials):

	Imports		Exports (excluding oil)		Exports (including oil)	
Belgium		764,746		87,406		2,300,494
France		2,204,107		387,170		4,147,389
Germany (West)		8,154,081		1,179,235		3,772,412
India		857,103		67,013		6,208,357
Italy		1,698,548		653,141		1,128,664
Japan		2,830,530		315,255		8,628,531
Netherlands		1,249,160		168,842		3,504,038
Switzerland		863,167		310,396		310,396
USSR		1,832,395		1,302,955		1,302,955
UK		5,737,329		1,198,092		11,900,680
USA		6,217,490		1,209,111		4,194,079

Total trade between Iran and UK (British Board of Trade returns) in £ sterling:

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK . . .	48,557,715	48,899,776	35,364,641	34,495,045	39,668,998
Exports from UK . . .	36,153,534	33,568,677	28,321,465	27,913,448	27,429,698
Re-exports from UK . .	414,976	263,771	344,994	400,942	449,166

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* During the year ended 21 March 1961, 15,096 vessels of 48,284,725 tons entered at ports on the Persian Gulf, and 116 vessels totalling 32,238 tons entered ports on the Caspian Sea.

Navigation on the Lake of Rezáyeh, from Sharaf-Kháneh to Kolman-kháneh, is served by some 5 tugs and 9 barges for the transport of goods and passengers. The service runs twice a week. On the river Karun likewise, from Khorramshahr to Ahwáz, an irregular service for cargo only both ways is run by the Iran Transport Co. and the Karun Navigation Co., and some local firms run daily trips by motor boat, for passengers and merchandise. By changing into lighter-draught boats at Ahwáz both can be taken up to Shallili near Shushtar.

Roads. In 1961 there were 3,396 km of completely surfaced roads and 1,190 km of roads in the process of surfacing. First- and second-class (graded, all weather) roads total 15,716 km and third-class roads some 14,140 km.

In 1960 passengers cars and taxis numbered 78,320; commercial vehicles, 39,300.

Railways. The Iranian State Railways have a total length of 3,480 km, distributed as follows: Tehrán-Bandar Sháh, 490; Tehrán-Bandar Sháhpoor, 916; Ahwáz-Khorramshahr, 121; Tehrán-Tabriz, 734; Garmsar-Meshed, 813; Qum-Káshán, 98; Tabriz-Julfa, 145; Soofian-Sharaf Kháneh, 52; Záhedán-Mirjáveh, 92; oil company railways, 165; Tehrán-Shahr Rey, 8; Bandar Sháh-Gorgán, 36. The further section from Káshán to Yazd is under construction.

Post. Postal, telegraph and telephone services are administered by the Iranian Ministry of Posts, Telegraphs and Telephones.

The Indo-European Telegraph Company relinquished its lines in Iran in 1931, while the telephone system was nationalized in 1952. There is wireless-telegraph communication between Tehrán and Tabriz, Meshed, Kermánsháh, Kermán, Khorramshahr, Bushehr, Yazd, Shiráz and Linge and a wireless-telephone link between Tehrán and Tabriz. Tehrán is also in wireless communication with Europe and is linked by wireless telephone with Baghdad, London, Berne and New York. In 1963 the number of telephones was 150,000, of which some 73,000 were in Tehrán. Wireless sets numbered over 1m. in 1962.

Aviation. The principal airlines which link Tehrán with Europe and the Middle East are Air France, BOAC, Ariana, Iraqi Airways, Alitalia, Pan American Airways, Swissair, LIA, KLM, PIA, SAS, Qantas, SABENA, El Al, Lufthansa and Middle East Air Lines. BOAC, Qantas, Lufthansa, Pan American Airways and Air France also connect Tehrán with the Far East. Aryana (Afghánistán) Airline connects Tehrán with Lebanon, Syria and Afghánistán. BOAC, KLM and SAS operate services to Abadán and Kuwait Air runs services from Tehrán to Abadán and connexions to Beirut. Iran National Airlines Corporation, registered on 29 March 1962, has monopoly rights on all internal flights and also operates in the Persian Gulf. The Iranian Government owns 51% of its shares.

On 11 Aug. 1964 an agreement was signed in Tehran between the Iranian and Soviet authorities for services by the two national airlines between Tehran and Moscow with connexions to Europe and the Far East.

MONEY. The Iranian unit of currency is the *rial* subdivided into 100 *dinars*,

Notes in circulation are of denominations of 10, 20, 50, 100, 200 and 1,000 rials. Coins in circulation are bronze-aluminium and copper, 50 dinar; silver alloy, 1, 2, 5 and 10 rials, and nickel-copper, 1, 2 and 5 rials. There are also gold *pahlavi* and $\frac{1}{2}$ *pahlavi* pieces containing 7.322382 and 3.661191 grammes of gold respectively which do not constitute part of monetary circulation, but have a market value as any other commodity.

The currency law of 21 Jan. 1954 provides that (a) at least 40% of the cover for the notes issued up to 21 Jan. 1954 is to consist of gold or foreign exchange convertible or guaranteed to be convertible into gold provided that at no time the gold cover is to fall below 35% of the note issue; (b) the maximum amount of gold or foreign exchange convertible or guaranteed to be convertible into gold which is to be held as cover, in addition to the 40% cover, for further note issues must not exceed the equivalent of US\$30m., calculated at the rate of 32.25 rials per US\$1; (c) the remainder of the cover up to 100% of the note issues is to consist of government obligations secured by the Crown jewels. In May 1957, however, a Note Reserve (Amendment) Act fixed the gold/rial parity rate at rials 75.75 per US\$ and authorized the Bank Melli Iran to increase the note issue as required, provided a deposit of 100% backing in gold or gold-guaranteed currencies is made for any notes issued in excess of the 1954 Act.

The basis of the note cover was further revised by the Monetary and Banking Law of 1960, under which at least 40% of the total note issue must be covered by gold and foreign currencies, including Iranian Government subscriptions to the IMF, IBRD, etc.

Government control of foreign exchange was introduced on 1 March 1936. The official parity of the rial is 75.75 rials = US\$1. This parity is used only in calculating the value of the gold and foreign exchange held as reserve for the note cover. The effective rates for all authorized foreign-exchange payments are: Buying, £1 sterling = 210 rials, US\$1 = 75 rials; selling, £1 = 214.2 rials, \$1 = 76.5 rials.

BANKING. The following banks are established in Iran: (1) Bank Markazi (Central Bank), which was officially established in 1961 under the Monetary and Banking Law of May 1960 to implement the monetary and credit policy of the country. The Central Bank took over from the Bank Melli many of its functions, including the issue of bank-notes.

The liabilities and assets of the Bank Markazi on 21 June 1964 were as follows (in rials): Liabilities: notes in circulation, 26,320m.; capital, 3,600m.; sight deposits, 13,410,489,880; total liabilities, 59,964,117,728. Assets: gold, 9,745,228,974; subscription to the International Monetary Fund, 1,325,624,997; subscription to international agencies, 641,394,188, foreign exchange, 3,184,979,238; Government obligations secured by Crown jewels, 12,422,772,600; total assets, 59,964,117,728.

(2) Bank Melli Iran, founded in 1927, continues to be the leading commercial bank with branches all over the country. The National Savings Bank, founded in 1939, is a branch of the Bank Melli. (3) Bank Keshavarzi Iran (Agricultural Bank), formerly a section of the Bank Melli Iran, was made a separate establishment in 1933. It has a nominal capital of 1,500m.

rials and has branches at the principal agricultural centres in Iran. The bank gives assistance for the agricultural development of the country.

(4) The Bank Sepah, founded in 1926, deals principally in inland exchange and manages army accounts; paid-up capital, 400m. rials. (5) Bank Rahni Iran (Mortgage Bank), founded in 1939, has an authorized capital of 720m. rials and fulfils the functions of a building society. (6) Bank Tows'eh Sanati va Madani (Industrial and Mining Development Bank), founded in 1959 under the 7-year plan with a paid-up capital of 400m. rials and with the object of assisting the modernization and development of Iran's industries. (7) The Foreign Trade Bank of Iran, with a capital of 275m. rials, of which 51% belong to the Bank Melli, 24% to American and 12½% each to German and Italian banks. (8) Bank Sakhtemani (Building Bank) was formed with an authorized capital of 150m. rials with the object of building and selling houses to the poorer classes. (9) Bank Omran (Development Bank) was founded in 1953 with a nominal capital of 15m. rials to finance farmers and peasants who come into possession of land by virtue of the distribution of Crown lands. (10) Sherkat Sahami Bimeh Iran (The Iran Insurance Co.), in 1954 inaugurated a banking department.

In addition, there are 19 privately owned banks.

The Russo-Iran Bank is the oldest foreign bank operating in Iran; it finances Soviet-Iranian trade. An Irano-French bank (Bank Etabarate) opened in 1958. The Irano-British Bank, the Bank of Iran and the Middle East, the Mercantile Bank of Iran and Holland, and the Bank of Iran and Japan opened in 1959.

The British Bank of Iran and the Middle East, formerly the Imperial Bank of Iran, founded in 1899, withdrew from Iran in 1952.

Most banks are now authorized to deal in foreign exchange.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. By a law passed on 8 Jan. 1933, the official weights and measures are those of the metric system.

The Iranian year is a solar year running from 21 March to 20 March: the Hejra year 1342 corresponds to the Christian year 21 March 1963–20 March 1964.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Iran maintains embassies in Afghanistan, Algeria, Argentina (also for Chile), Belgium, Canada, Denmark, France (also for Portugal), Germany, Greece, India (also legation for Thailand), Indonesia, Iraq, Italy, Japan (also for Taiwan), Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Morocco, Netherlands, Pakistan, Poland (also legation for Rumania), Saudi Arabia (also for Ethiopia), Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Syria, Tunisia, Turkey, USSR, UK, USA (also for Dominican Republic and Mexico), Vatican, Yugoslavia; and legations in Austria, Brazil (also for Venezuela), Czechoslovakia.

OF IRAN IN GREAT BRITAIN (26 Princes Gate, SW7)

Ambassador: Ardeshir Zahedi (accredited 24 Oct. 1962).

Counsellors: Dr. Abbas Nayeri (*Consul*); Seyfeddin Khalatbary; Mas'ud Farzaad (*Cultural*); Parviz Khonsari (*Labour*); Ahmad Majidian (*Financial*); Nasser Shirzad (*Press*); Dr Faradjollah Borhani. *First Secretaries:* Massoud Moadel. *Service Attaché:* Col. G. H. Agakhani-Afshar.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN IRAN

Ambassador: Sir Denis Wright, KCMG.

Counsellors: C. D. Wiggin, DFC, AFC; P. Wilkinson; B. H. C. Sykes.

Service Attachés: Capt. H. Cook, RN (*Navy*), Col. I. R. Courtney (*Army*), Group Capt. P. A. Knaption (*Air*).

First Secretaries: S. M. Black (*Commercial*); N. H. Darbyshire, OBE; W. K. F. Boswell; G. Micklethwait, OBE (*Press*); Air Vice-Marshal C. S. Moore, CB, OBE; M. Elliott (*Information*); L. J. Watling (*Consul*); D. H. Taylor (*Labour*).

There is a Consul at Khorramshahr.

OF IRAN IN THE USA (3005 Massachusetts Ave. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Mahmoud Foroughi.

Ministers: Mohammad Behnam; Fereydoun Movassaghi; Jahangir Amuzegar (*Economic*); Habib Nafiri (*Cultural*).

Counsellors: Hassan Motamedi; Hadji Amir Ebrahimi (*Commercial*); Dr Ahmad Milai; Amir Goudarzina (*Economic*); Ali Mohammed Shapurian (*Press*). *First Secretaries:* Abbas Hedayat Vaziri; Amir Arsalan Mofakham Sanii. *Service Attaché:* Lieut.-Col. Abbas Eshraghi.

OF THE USA IN IRAN

Ambassador: Armin H. Meyer.

Minister-Counsellor: Stuart W. Rockwell. *Counsellors:* Martin F. Herz; James W. Swihart (*Economic*); Gerald S. Bushnell; Henry F. Arnold (*USIA*).

First Secretaries: John A. Armitage; Thomas C. Stave (*Economic*); Theodore L. Eliot, Jr; L. Milner Dunn; William A. Helseth.

Service Attachés: Col. William D. Cavness (*Army*), Capt. Cornelius A. McCarthy (*Navy*), Col. Donald P. Simpson (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché:* T. O. Engebretson.

There are consular representatives at Esfahán, Khorramshahr, Meshed and Tabriz.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The principal statistical agencies of the Government are: (1) Department of Census, Civil Registration, and Statistics (Ministry of the Interior). *Director-General:* Sayyed Mehdi Hesabi. Publications on demographical statistics, in Persian. (2) Publicity and Information Department of the Seven-year Plan Organization. *Director:* Dr Mohammed Ali Rashti. Publications on industry, labour, agriculture, in English and Persian. (3) Statistical and Economic Research Department of the Bank Melli Iran. Publishes *Monthly Bulletin*, in English and Persian. (4) Customs Department (Ministry of Finance), publishes monthly and annual reports, in French and Persian. (5) and (6) Ministry of Labour and Ministry of Industry and Mines, publish statistical year-books.

Adli, Abolfazi, *Aussenhandel und Aussenwirtschaftspolitik des Iran*. Berlin, 1960

Benedick, R. E., *Industrial finance in Iran*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1964

Bobek, H., *Iran*. Frankfurt, 1962

Haim, S., *Shorter Persian-English Dictionary*. Tehran, 1958

Handley-Taylor, G., *Bibliography of Iran*. London, 1964

Lambton, A. K. S., *Landlord and Peasant in Persia*. OUP, 1953.—*Persian Vocabulary*. CUP, 1954

Lenczowski, George, *Russia and the West in Iran*. Cornell Univ., 1948; supplement, 1954

Malek-Mahdavi, Ahmed, *Le Parlement Iranien*. Univ. of Neuchâtel, 1954

Steinglass, F. J., *A Comprehensive Persian-English Dictionary*. 2nd ed. London, 1930

Vreeland, H. H. (ed.), *Iran*. New Haven, Conn., 1957

Zakhoder, B. N. (ed.), *Sovremennyyi Iran*. Moscow, 1957

IRAQ

AL JUMHOURIYA AL 'IRAQIA

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 14 July 1958 the Republic of Iraq was declared by a group of Army officers, after an armed *coup d'état* in which the reigning King Faisal II and his uncle, the ex-Regent the Emir Abdul Ilah, and the Prime Minister, Nuri al Said, lost their lives. For the next 4 years the country was under the control of Gen. Qasim, who was executed on 9 Feb. 1963, following a *coup d'état* by the Army and Air Force on the previous day.

The republican régime terminated the adherence of Iraq to the Arab Federation (*see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1958, p. 806).

The Organic Law of 1924 with all its amendments (*see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1958, p. 1144) was annulled in the interim constitution of the new Republic, which was announced on 27 July 1958. This was replaced by a provisional constitution on 4 May 1964. This declares Iraq to be an 'Arab, Islamic, independent and sovereign republic' based on democracy and socialism; complete Arab unity is the aim. The provisional constitution is to be limited to 3 years.

The National Council for the Revolutionary Command, which took office on 8 Feb. 1963, following the overthrow of Gen. Qasim, affirmed its adherence to the spirit of the 14 July Revolution. It abolished the Sovereignty Council, which had exercised the functions of the Presidency since 1958, and appointed a new President and Cabinet. It reached agreement with Kuwait on the question of Kuwaiti sovereignty, which Gen. Qasim had disputed, but failed to find a peaceful solution to the 2-year old Kurdish revolt. Increasing domination of the government by Ba'ath Party members and consequent estrangement from Egypt led to a military coup-d'état on 18 Nov. 1963, after the Ba'ath had been weakened by factionalism and the exile of several of its leaders.

A cease-fire in Kurdistan was proclaimed on 10 Feb. 1964.

On 16 Oct. 1964 an agreement was signed with the United Arab Republic to establish a 'joint political leadership' charged with achieving full constitutional union within 2 years.

President: Field-Marshal Abdul Salam Muhammad Arif.

The cabinet was composed as follows in March 1965:

Prime Minister: Taher Ychya.

Foreign Affairs: Naji Taleb. *Interior:* Subhi Abdul Hamid. *Defence:* Mohsen Hussein al-Habib. *Culture and Guidance:* Abdul Karim Farhan. *Finance:* Mohammed Jawad al-Ubousi. *Justice:* Abdul Sattar Ali al-Hussein. *Education:* Shukri Salch Zaki. *Oil:* Abdul Aziz al-Wattari. *Economy:* Aziz al-Hafedh. *Health:* Shamel al-Samarraei. *Agrarian Reform:* Abdul Saheb al-Alwan. *Works and Housing:* Abdul Fattah al-Alousi. *Planning:* Abdul Hassan Zalalah. *Communications:* Abdul Majid Said. *Industry:* Adib al-Jader. *Agriculture:* Abdul Hadi al-Rawi. *Municipal and Village Affairs:* Fouad al-Rekabi. *Labour and Social Affairs:* Abdul Karim Hani. *Awqaf:* Mosleh al-Naqshabandi. *Unity:* Abdul Razzaq Mohiddin. *Minister of State:* Mas'oud Mohammed.

AREA AND POPULATION. The country has an area of 438,446 sq. km (169,240 sq. miles) and a population (1962) of 6,803,153. The capital is Baghdad.

Each liwa is administered by a Mutasarrif, and is subdivided into qadhas (under Qaimaqams) and nahiyahs (under Mudirs). The following are the area (in sq. km) and population (1961) for each liwa:

Amara . . .	18,377	329,647	Kut . . .	16,554	290,070
Arbil . . .	15,683	272,526	Mosul . . .	52,105	756,625
Baghdad . . .	20,401	1,306,604	Nasiriyah ¹ . . .	14,800	455,644
Basra . . .	18,456	235,209	Ramadi ² . . .	141,288	254,110
Diyala . . .	16,121	329,813	Sulaimaniya . . .	12,282	299,979
Diwaniya . . .	86,591	517,147			
Hilla . . .	5,671	353,614	Half of Neutral Zone . .		3,522
Karbela . . .	6,100	219,015			
Kirkuk . . .	20,013	388,912			

¹ Formerly Muntafiq.

² Formerly Dulaim.

Vital statistics, registered in 1961: Births, 136,874; deaths, 29,066; infant mortality, 3,727.

The largest towns are Baghdad, Basra, Mosul, Kirkuk and Najaf; no population figures are available.

On 25 Nov. 1933 the Council of the League of Nations fixed the boundary between Iraq and Syria, including the whole of the Jebel Sinjar in Iraq.

RELIGION. In 1947 there were 4,508,779 Moslems, 149,656 Christians, 118,000 Jews, 32,437 Yazidis and 6,613 others. In 1955 there were only about 6,000 Jews left, after the mass exodus to Israel in 1950-51.

EDUCATION. Primary education is free and compulsory, but attendance has not yet been enforced everywhere. Primary school age is 6-12. Intermediate and secondary education was made free from 1946. Secondary education is for 5 years, of which the first 3 are termed intermediate. The medium of instruction is Arabic; Kurdish is used in primary schools in some northern districts. The figures for the school year 1961-62 are as follows: Government primary schools, 3,963 (1,575 for boys, 498 for girls, 1,890 co-educational), with 799,149 pupils (including 215,427 girls) and 19,434 male and 8,077 female teachers. Foreign and private primary schools, 67, with 11,510 boys and 5,563 girls, 266 male and 383 female teachers.

There were, in 1962, 313 government secondary schools, 146 for boys with 91,941 students and 103 for girls with 29,563 students and 64 co-educational; with 1,292 male and 2,696 female teachers. Foreign and private secondary schools numbered 68 for boys (31,786 students) and 13 for girls (3,001 students) and 15 co-educational. Thirty-seven vocational schools had 7,369 students. Teachers' training schools had 4,567 male and 2,660 female students.

There are 2 universities—Al Hikma and Baghdad—with together about 12,000 students. Universities at Basra and Mosul are being planned.

Cinemas (1962). There were 23 cinemas in Baghdad, with a seating capacity of 23,000.

Newspapers (1964). In Baghdad there are 5 daily newspapers, one of which is in English.

HEALTH. In 1962 there were 1,385 doctors; 135 hospitals with 16,924 beds.

JUSTICE. The courts are established throughout the country as follows: For civil matters: the court of cassation in Baghdad; 4 courts of appeal at

Baghdad, Basra, Mosul and Kirkuk; 14 courts of first instance with unlimited powers and 44 courts of first instance with limited powers, all being courts of single judges. In addition, 6 peace courts have peace court jurisdiction only. Tribal law was abolished in Aug. 1958.

For *Shara'* (religious) matters: the Sunni and Shia benches of revision in Baghdad; *Shara'* courts at all places where there are civil courts, constituted in some places of specially appointed Qadhis (religious judges) and in other places of the judges of the civil courts. For criminal matters: the court of cassation; 6 sessions courts (2 being presided over by the judge of the local court of first instance and 4 being identical with the courts of appeal). Magistrates courts at all places where there are civil courts, constituted of civil judges exercising magisterial powers of the first and second class. There are also a number of third-class magistrates courts, powers for this purpose being granted to municipal councils and a number of administrative officials. Some administrative officials are granted the powers of a peace judge to deal with cases of debts due from cultivators.

Special religious courts for non-catholic Christians at Baghdad, Basra and Mosul deal with matters of personal status such as divorce, separation and maintenance between husband and wife.

The prison population at the end of 1961 was 4,108 men and 59 women, including persons on remand and in the reformatory school.

Police. In 1959 the police force consisted of 19,182 officers and men. Of these, 2,996 belonged to the Mobile Force.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure (in 1,000 Iraqi dinars) for fiscal years ending 31 March:

	1958-59	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63 ¹
Revenue . . .	75,572	89,724	103,614	120,700	118,456
Expenditure . . .	79,207	100,167	114,286	119,188	127,004

¹ Estimates.

The above figures relate to the ordinary state budget; development expenditure is financed through a separate budget. Until the 1959-60 budget, 70% of the Iraqi government's share of oil revenues was allocated to development, the remainder going to the ordinary state budget. In 1959, however, the proportions were altered and the amount assigned to development was to be not less than 50%.

Oil revenues account for over half, customs and excise for about a third of the total revenue. Defence and security take about two-fifths, education about a quarter of the expenditure.

The public debt was 58.9m. dinars on 31 Dec. 1962, including a Soviet loan of 17.3m. dinars.

DEFENCE. Military training is compulsory for all men when they reach the age of 18. This consists of 2 years' service with the colours and 18 years on the reserve. However, a man may volunteer for service in the army or change his conscript service into voluntary service. In such circumstances voluntary service is for 2 years, and he may extend it by periods of 2 years until he reaches the age of 45. The 2-year compulsory service can be extended in a national emergency. Many technicians and technically qualified reserve officers serve up to 4 or 5 years.

Army. The strength of the Iraqi Army is about 70,000, organized into 2 infantry divisions, 2 mountain divisions, 1 armoured division and Ministry of Defence troops. The infantry divisions are organized on the lines of British infantry divisions, while the mountain division differs only in armament and its use of pack animals in addition to mechanical transport. The armoured division consists of 2 armoured and 1 infantry brigades. Ministry of Defence troops include an infantry brigade, 2 regiments of heavy anti-aircraft artillery and 2 Republican Guards battalions. Three-quarters of all equipment is of Russian origin.

Training establishments include a staff college and a military college for cadets.

Navy. The navy comprises 12 *ex*-Soviet motor torpedo-boats, 3 *ex*-Soviet submarine chasers, 4 training craft, 4 river gunboats, a lighthouse tender, the *ex*-royal yacht and a tug.

Air Force. The Iraqi Air Force in Oct. 1964 consisted of 8 squadrons, of which 3 were equipped with British-built aircraft, including Hunter jet-fighters and Wessex helicopters, and the remainder with Soviet types, including Tu-16 medium bombers, Il-28 light bombers, MiG-21 day interceptors, MiG-17d night fighters and MiG-17c day interceptor and ground attack fighters, Mi-4 helicopters, and An-12 heavy and An-2 light transports. A few Bristol Freighters, Herons and Doves are used in a transport/communications role, while Hunter, Venom, Vampire T.11, Jet Provost and piston-engined Provost T.1 are employed with Soviet U-MiG-15 and Yak-11 trainers in the Air Force College and operational conversion unit. Total strength is about 250 operational and training aircraft.

PRODUCTION. Iraq is a land of great potentialities. The soil of the country is rich, but there are vast areas which can be cultivated only if irrigated by canals or pumps. The Irrigation Department operates several canal systems, new dams have been completed and other irrigation works are under construction.

The second 5-year economic plan 1965-1970 envisages total investments of I.D.750-850m., of which 28% is allocated to agriculture, 28% to industry, 17% to transport and communications, 20% to housing and 7% to electric power. Oil revenues are to provide 385m., foreign loans 80m.

Agriculture. An Agrarian Reform Law, issued in Sept. 1958, limits land ownership to 1,000 dunums for flow-irrigated land and to 2,000 dunums for rain-irrigated land.

In 1957-58. 15m. *mesharas* were planted, 13m. lay fallow, 2m. were uncultivable, 595,000 were orchards and vineyards, 18,000 were pasture and 45,000 woodland. About 13m. *mesharas* were irrigated.

The chief winter crops are wheat (1960-61: 857,000 tons) and barley (1960-61: 911,000 tons). The chief summer crop is rice (1961: 68,500 tons). The date crop is important (average yearly production, 350,000 tons), the country furnishing about 80% of the world's trade in dates (exports, 1962, 229,000 tons); the chief producing area is the totally irrigated riverain belt of the Shatt-el-Arab. Wool is also an important export (1962: 3,918 tons). In 1962, 1,644 tons of cotton were exported.

Livestock (1960): Cattle, 85,583; buffaloes, 44,392; sheep, 5,598,292; goats, 1,743,300; horses, 191,631; asses, 526,403; mules, 100,830; these figures do not include the livestock held by nomadic tribes.

Forestry. Up to 1961, 614,952 donums have been demarcated and surveyed in Arbil, Mosul and Sulaimaniya Liwas.

Industry. Industrial and constructional establishments in 1960 numbered 1,236, employing a total of 106,000 persons. Constructional establishments employed the largest number of workers, 25,569, followed by the oil industry with 13,198. Other large employers were the brick industry, water and electricity services, date packing, the textile industry, cigarette factories, oil refining and the cement industry. Iraq is still relatively under-developed industrially, but work has begun on 13 new industrial plants which are being established with Soviet equipment and technical assistance. A light-industries company was formed in 1960 to foster smaller industries.

On 14 July 1964 all banks, insurance companies and 32 of the largest industrial and commercial companies were nationalized. The nationalized industries comprise cement, asbestos, cigarettes, spinning and weaving, steel, paper, leather tanning, flour mills and trading companies. Small firms in these fields were left in the private sector, except for cement, asbestos and cigarettes, which will be entirely in the public sector. The owners of the nationalized companies are to be compensated for the value of their shares with state bonds maturing in 15 years and bearing 3% interest.

Oil. The greater part of Iraq's oil production comes from the Iraq Petroleum Company's field at Kirkuk (found in 1927). This company, an international group, has constructed pipelines to the Mediterranean, including one to Baniyas on the Syrian coast, with a throughput of about 35m. tons in 1960. The Mosul Petroleum Co. Ltd holds a concession for oil covering Iraqi territory west of the Tigris and north of the 33rd parallel of latitude. Oil was found at Ain Zalah, north-west of Mosul, and the company has laid a pipeline from there to Baiji. The Basra Petroleum Company have been granted a concession for oil covering the southernmost part of Iraq (the old Basra vilayet). High-grade quality oil has been found here, and production started in Dec. 1951. Production at the oilfield of Rumaila started in Dec. 1954; its pipeline is linked to the Zubair-Fao system. An oilfield near Khanaqin, in the area known as the Transferred Territories near the Iranian frontier, was, until Nov. 1958, operated by the Khanaqin Oil Company, a subsidiary of the British Petroleum Company, and is now being operated by the Iraqi Government. There is a pipeline to a refinery near Khanaqin. Oil for consumption in Iraq is refined by the government oil refineries administration (GORA) and is distributed and marketed in Iraq at cheap prices by the Ministry of Oil.

Under an agreement dated 3 Feb. 1952 between the Government and the Iraq, Basra and Mosul Petroleum Companies, the Government receives 50% of the profits before the deduction of foreign taxes, and in any case not less than I.D.25m. in 1955 and thereafter, from which date onward the minimum rate of oil-production will be 30m. tons annually. On 11 Dec. 1961, on the severance of the negotiations with the oil companies, the Iraqi Government enacted a law defining the areas in which the Iraq Petroleum Company and its associates may carry out operations. The defined areas total less than $\frac{1}{2}$ % of the concessions.

The total crude petroleum exported by the Iraq Petroleum Company and its associates was (in 1,000 long tons) 34,931 in 1958, 41,988 in 1959, 46,534 in 1960, 48,049 in 1961 and 48,214 in 1962. Revenue received by the Iraqi Government from oil amounted to I.D.79.9m. in 1958, I.D.95m. in 1960, I.D.95.11m. in 1962, I.D.106m. in 1963, I.D.125m. in 1964.

An oil refinery (annual output, 1m. tons) at Daura near Baghdad, and a bitumen refinery (annual output 60,000 tons) at Gayyarah in the Mosul district both started production in 1955 under the direction of the GORA. The capacity of the Daura refinery has been doubled by 1958, but production at the Gayyarah bitumen plant was suspended in Aug. 1958. A lubricating oil plant (annual output, 25,000 tons) had been added to the Daura refinery and started production in May 1957. A new refinery with a capacity of 1.3m. tons is planned at Basra.

COMMERCE. Imports and exports for 5 calendar years were as follows (in 1,000 Iraqi dinars):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963
Imports	109,796	116,483	138,915	145,672	128,762	114,027
Local exports	14,248	11,465	7,976	7,875	19,317	19,689
Transit	8,057	4,069	1,701	1,318	1,305	..

Movements of gold bullion and currency are excluded from the above table. Import values are c.i.f. plus landing charges, and include all goods cleared for home consumption whether subsequently re-exported or not. Exports do not include shipments of oil or re-exports, and are valued f.o.b.

Principal imports (value in 1,000 dinars):

	1961		1962	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
Cotton piece-goods (1,000 sq. metres)	38,984	3,864	41,355	41,159
Sugar (tons)	236,006	7,732	220,449	5,896
Tyres and tubes (tons)	4,188	2,317	4,142	2,258
Bars, sheets, plates of iron (tons)	1,781	8,153	1,665	6,916
Tea (tons)	24,533	8,572	27,124	8,203
Electrical generators and motors (tons)	1,672	745	1,870	860
Motor vehicles	8,108	8,497	8,117	8,242
Artificial silk piece-goods (1,000 sq. metres)	53,866	5,231	58,044	5,349
Chemicals and pharmaceuticals (tons)	19,628	4,658	25,147	5,571
Paper and cardboard (tons)	27,712	2,648	17,978	1,765
Timber (tons)	82,427	3,339	82,116	3,180
Radios and TV sets and parts (tons)	1,913	2,335	1,829	2,228
Refrigerators	3,084	1,513	3,358	1,603

The distribution of trade was as follows (in 1,000 dinars):

<i>Imports</i>			<i>Imports</i>		
	1961	1962		1961	1962
Belgium	7,665	6,409	USA	15,658	14,896
Ceylon	7,601	7,019	USSR	7,572	8,693
Czechoslovakia	3,325	3,306			
Germany (West)	13,752	14,278	<i>Exports</i>		
India	2,294	2,808	China	519	1,411
Italy	3,746	3,882	Germany (West)	60	2,423
Japan	6,924	5,628	Lebanon	1,139	1,785
Netherlands	3,843	4,144	UK	233	1,135
Sweden	4,013	3,956	USA	574	2,069
UK	32,321	21,228	USSR	733	1,125

The total trade between Iraq and UK according to the British Board of Trade returns, was as follows for 5 years (in £ sterling):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK	54,185,198	45,017,131	53,060,150	61,655,256	80,358,355
Exports from UK	28,906,787	28,517,707	20,184,796	17,674,704	20,207,741
Re-exports from UK	259,306	115,785	61,969	52,518	142,737

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* In 1961, 2,256 vessels of 10,862,047 NRT entered the Port of Basra; 653 vessels of 2,763,329 NRT were British.

Railways. The Iraqi state railway system consists of a metre-gauge line from Basra, at the head of the Persian Gulf, to Baghdad, 669.2 km. At Baghdad the line crosses the river Tigris by a combined road and rail bridge and then extends through Juloula (Qaraghan), which is 147.8 km from Baghdad on to Kirkuk 321.8 km, thence to the terminal station of Arbil 104.9 km. Khanaqin on the Iraqi-Iranian frontier is served by a branch line from Juloula (27.9 km). There is also a standard gauge (4 ft 8½ in.) line from Baghdad to Tel-Kotchek (528 km) on the Syrian frontier, following the right bank of the Tigris *via* Mosul; it links with the Syrian railway system at Tel-Kotchek, thus establishing a through service from the Persian Gulf of Turkey, Egypt and Europe. The total length of track open in 1961 was 2,019 km, including 349 km of sidings.

The Iraq Railways in 1964 completed the conversion of the Baghdad-Basra railway from metre to standard gauge with equipment and technical assistance provided by the Soviet Union.

Roads. About 4,550 miles of roads and tracks have been developed for vehicular traffic. The main surfaced roads are: (1) the road north from Baghdad *via* Kirkuk, Arbil and Mosul to a point near the Turkish frontier at Zakho, with branches from Kirkuk to the Kurdish province of Sulaimaniya, from Arbil to the Iranian frontier, and from Mosul to Sinjar; (2) about 350 miles of the main road west from Baghdad to the Jordan frontier; (3) the road east of Baghdad, which connects the road system of Iran near Khanaqin; and (4) the road south from Baghdad to Hilla and the holy city of Kerbela.

Vehicles registered in 1961 included 34,306 passenger cars, 14,242 taxis, 16,829 lorries, 5,590 buses.

Post. In 1961 there were 270 post and telegraph offices and 170,775 miles of telephone and telegraph wires. Wireless telegraph services exist with UK, USA, UAR, Lebanon and Saudi Arabia, and wireless telephone services with UK, USA, Italy, UAR and USSR. Telephones, 31 March 1962, numbered 54,434, of which 30,650 were in Baghdad and 5,160 in Basra.

Aviation. Baghdad and Basra airports are served by BOAC, Lufthansa, Alitalia, Swissair, KLM, Middle East Air Lines, Pan American Air Services, Iraqi Airways, Iranian Airways, Misrair, Air Liban and other companies. In 1961 there arrived by air 68,133 passengers, 1,375 metric tons of goods and mail; 69,802 passengers, 574 metric tons of goods and mail left Iraqi airports.

CURRENCY. The monetary unit is the *Iraqi dinar* (I.D.) = 1,000 *fls* = 5 *riyals* = 20 *dirhams* = £1 sterling. Silver alloy coins for 100 and 50 *fls* (*Dirham*) and 25 *fls* are in circulation, and other coins for 10, 5 and 1 *fls*. Notes are for ¼, ½ and 1 dinar, and for 5 and 10 dinars. The total currency in circulation in Dec. 1963 amounted to 102.7m. dinars. The currency was formerly controlled by an Iraqi Currency Board sitting in London, but was taken over by the National Bank of Iraq on 1 July 1949, which in 1956 was re-named the Central Bank of Iraq.

BANKING. The British Bank of the Middle East and the Eastern Bank and all other banks were nationalized on 14 July 1964.

In 1941 the Rafidain Bank, financed by the Iraqi Government, was instituted to carry out normal banking transactions with head office in Baghdad and branches in the chief towns and abroad, including London. In addition, there are 4 government banks which are authorized to issue

loans to companies and individuals: the Industrial Bank, the Agricultural Bank, the Estate Bank and the Mortgage Bank.

In Dec. 1963 post office savings amounted to 3,573,819 dinars held by 103,598 depositors.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system is gradually being introduced and is mandatory for linear measures, but native weights and measures are still met with, the principal ones being: *Hogga* = 2·8 lb.; *man* = 56 lb.; *wazna* = 224 lb.; *tughar* = 4,480 lb.; *dhar* = 29·38 in. (27 in. in Aleppo); *meshara* or *donum* = 0·62 acre or 4 hectares.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Iraq maintains embassies in Afghánistán, Austria, Belgium, China, Czechoslovakia, France, Federal Germany, Ghana, Greece, India, Indonesia, Iran, Italy, Japan, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Morocco, Nigeria, Pakistan, Saudi Arabia, Spain, Sudan, Sweden, Switzerland, Syria, Tunisia, Turkey, USSR, UAR, UK, USA. Iraq is also in diplomatic relations with Albania, Bulgaria, Denmark, Ethiopia, Guinea, Hungary, Mexico, Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Rumania, Thailand, Venezuela and Yugoslavia.

OF IRAQ IN GREAT BRITAIN (22 Queen's Gate, SW7)

Ambassador: Abdul Rahman Al-Bazzaz (accredited 23 Oct. 1963).

Minister: Dr Mohammed Noori Kadhim.

First Secretary: *Service Attachés:* Licut.-Col. Khalid

Hasan Farid (*Army*), Maj. Aladin Al-Azzawi (*Air*). *Commercial Attaché:* Mohamed Tahir Al-Saffar. *Financial Attaché:* Tariq Abdul Karim Wajdi. *Press Attaché:* Hazim T. Mushtak.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN IRAQ

Ambassador: Sir Roger Allen, KCMG (accredited 29 Nov. 1961).

Counsellors: D. J. B. Robey, CMG; A. H. Birch, OBE (*Commercial*).

Service Attachés: Capt. H. H. Cook, RN (*Navy*), Col. D. S. Carden (*Army*), Wing Cdr W. E. Hamilton, DFC (*Air*).

First Secretaries: E. F. G. Maynard; A. G. L. Goschen, OBE, MC; S. L. Egerton; G. F. Hancock; H. St J. B. Armitage (*Commercial*); F. J. Bradshaw (Consul); D. M. Harrison; R. L. Morris, OBE (*Labour*).

There is a consulate-general at Basra.

OF IRAQ IN THE USA (1801 P Street, NW, Washington, D.C., 20036)

Ambassador: Nasir Hani.

Counsellor: Usamah T. Kadry. *First Secretaries:* Ala'uddin Hamudi Aljubouri; Taha Hamid.

Armed Forces Attaché: Col. Mohammad T. Kashmoula. *Cultural Attaché:* Dr Khalil al Talib.

OF THE USA IN IRAQ

Ambassador: Robert C. Strong.

Counsellor: J. Wesley Adams. *First Secretaries:* Rupert H. Prohme; James C. Akins; W. Davidson Tenney (*Consul*).

Service Attachés: Col. James M. Wilson (*Army*), Capt. Cornelius McCarthy (*Navy*), Lieut.-Col. Charles W. Rogers (*Air*).

There is a Consul at Basra.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Principal Bureau of Statistics, Ministry of Economics, Baghdad, publishes an annual *Statistical Abstract* (latest issue 1962) and a *Quarterly Bulletin of Statistics*. Foreign Trade statistics are published annually by the Ministry of Economics.

Iversen, C., *Report on Monetary Policy in Iraq*. Copenhagen, 1954

Langley, K. M., *The Industrialization of Iraq*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1961

Longrigg, S., and Stoakes, F., *Iraq*. London, 1959

Wirth, E., *Agrargeographie des Irak*. Hamburg, 1962

IRISH REPUBLIC

ÉIRE

HISTORY. In April 1916 an insurrection against British rule took place and a republic was proclaimed. The armed struggle was renewed in 1919 and continued until 1921. The independence of Ireland was reaffirmed in Jan. 1919 by the National Parliament (*Dáil Éireann*), elected in Dec. 1918.

In 1920 an Act was passed by the British Parliament, under which separate Parliaments were set up for 'Southern Ireland' (26 counties) and 'Northern Ireland' (6 counties). The Unionists of the 6 counties accepted this scheme, and a Northern Parliament was duly elected on 24 May 1921. The rest of Ireland, however, ignored the Act.

On 6 Dec. 1921 a treaty was signed between Great Britain and Ireland by which Ireland accepted dominion status subject to the right of Northern Ireland to opt out. This right was exercised, and the border between *Saorstát Éireann* (26 counties) and Northern Ireland (6 counties) was fixed in Dec. 1925 as the outcome of an agreement between Great Britain, the Irish Free State and Northern Ireland. The agreement was ratified by the three parliaments.

Subsequently the constitutional links between *Saorstát Éireann* and the UK were gradually removed by the *Dáil*. The remaining formal association with the British Commonwealth by virtue of the External Relations Act, 1936, was severed when the Republic of Ireland Act, 1948, came into operation on 18 April 1949.

National flag: Green, white, orange (vertical).

National anthem: The Soldier's Song (words by P. Kearney; tune by P. Heaney).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Irish Republic is a sovereign independent, democratic state. Its parliament exercises jurisdiction in 26 of the 32 counties of Ireland.

The first constitution of the Irish Free State came into operation on 6 Dec. 1922. Certain provisions which were regarded as contrary to the national sentiments were gradually removed by successive amendments, with the result that at the end of 1936 the text differed considerably from the original document. On 14 June 1937 a new constitution was approved by Parliament (*Dáil Éireann*) and enacted by a plebiscite on 1 July 1937.

This constitution came into operation on 29 Dec. 1937. Under it the name Ireland (Éire) was restored.

The constitution applies in theory to the whole of Ireland, but it provides that, pending the reintegration of the national territory, the laws enacted by the Parliament established by the constitution shall have the same area and extent of application as those of the Irish Free State.

The *Oireachtas* or National Parliament consists of the President of the Republic and two Houses, viz., a House of Representatives, called *Dáil Éireann*, and a Senate, called *Seanad Éireann*, consisting of 60 members. The *Dáil*, consisting of 144 members, is elected by adult suffrage. Of the 60 members of the Senate, 11 are nominated by the *Taoiseach* (Prime Minister), 6 are elected by the universities, and the remaining 43 are elected from 5 panels of candidates established on a vocational basis, representing the following public services and interests: (1) National language and culture, literature, art, education and such professional interests as may be defined by law for the purpose of this panel; (2) Agriculture and allied interests, and fisheries; (3) Labour, whether organized or unorganized; (4) Industry and commerce, including banking, finance, accountancy, engineering and architecture; (5) Public administration and social services, including voluntary social activities. The electing body is a college of about 900 members, comprising members of the *Dáil*, Senate, county boroughs and county councils.

A maximum period of 90 days is afforded to the Senate for the consideration or amendment of Bills sent to that House by the *Dáil*, but the Senate has no power to veto legislative proposals.

No amendment of the constitution can be effected except with the approval of the people given at a referendum.

Irish is the first official language; English is recognized as a second official language.

For further details of the Constitution see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1952, pp. 1123-24.

President of the Republic: Éamon de Valéra (installed on 25 June 1959).

The President holds office for 7 years. Remuneration £5,000 per annum. The office carries a pension of £1,200 per annum.

Former Presidents: Dr Douglas Hyde (1938-45); Seán T. O Ceallaigh (1945-59; 2 terms).

General elections were held on 4 Oct. 1961: Fianna Fáil, 70 (1957 election, 78); Fine Gael, 47 (40); Labour Party, 16 (12); Clann na Poblachta, 1 (1); Clann na Talmhan, 2 (3); Independents, 6 (7); National Progressive Democrats, 2 (2); Sinn Féin, 0 (4). In a subsequent by-election Fine Gael won a seat from Fianna Fáil.

There are no formal party divisions in the Senate.

The Fianna Fáil Government, formed on 11 Oct. 1961, consists of the following members:

Taoiseach (Prime Minister): Seán F. Lemass.

Tánaiste (Deputy Prime Minister) and Minister for Health: Seán Mac an tSaoi (Seán MacEntee).

Finance: An Dr Séamas Ó Riain (Dr James Ryan).

External Affairs: Proinsias Mac Aogáin (Frank Aiken).

Transport and Power: Erskine H. Childers.

Industry and Commerce: Seán Ó Loinsigh (John Lynch).

Local Government: Niall Bléine (Neil T. Blaney).

Social Welfare: Caoimhgin Ó Beoláin (Kevin Boland).

Lands and Gaeltacht: Mícheál Ó Móráin (Michael Moran).

Posts and Telegraphs: Mícheál Hilliard (Michael Hilliard).

Education: An Dr Pádraig Ó hÍrighile (Dr Patrick J. Hillery).

Defence: Gearóid Mac Pharthaláin (Gerald Bartley).

Agriculture: Cathal Ó hEochaidh (Charles Haughey).

Justice: Brian Ó Luinicacháin (Brian Lenihan).

Attorney-General (not in the Cabinet): Aindrias Ó Caoimh, SC.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. There are 27 administrative counties and 4 county boroughs governed by councils which are elected quinquennially. The county councils administer county affairs generally, can hold property, levy rates and borrow money. The county borough council possesses, with certain exceptions, the powers of a county council.

The administrative counties include the urban county districts, which are urban areas that have been constituted sanitary districts. Each such district is governed by an elected council that administers the Acts relating to sanitary services, housing, urban roads, etc., and is the sole rating authority within its area. There are 56 urban sanitary districts and 28 towns constituted under the Towns Improvement (Ireland) Act, 1854, which are not urban sanitary districts. These towns have elected town commissioners who exercise certain minor powers.

The county and county borough councils, the urban district councils and other elective bodies have a system of government which combines an elected council with a manager. The manager for a county is, by virtue of his office, the manager for every elective body in the county. These councils have certain specified functions, including the making of a rate, raising loans and making bye-laws. All functions formerly exercised by the councils other than those now specifically reserved by law are exercised by the manager, a paid official, who has control over all officers, and whose removal from office is, like theirs, subject to the sanction of the central authority.

Elected members of local authorities are not paid, but provision is made for payment of travelling expenses and subsistence allowances.

Elections to county and county borough councils, urban district councils and town commissioners are held according to the principle of proportional representation by means of the single transferable vote. A person who is of full age and not subject to any legal disability is entitled to be registered once in each electoral area as a local-government elector at the place of ordinary residence on a qualifying date or in respect of lands or premises occupied as owner or tenant during a qualifying period. Women are eligible for election as members of all local-government bodies in the same manner and on the same conditions as men.

A central body called the Local Appointments Commission is charged with the duty of selecting suitable persons to be appointed by local authorities to chief executive offices, professional offices and other prescribed offices. Where a prescribed office is not being filled by promotion, the local authority must request the Commissioners to recommend to them a suitable person. The Commissioners normally select persons for appointment by the machinery of selection boards.

A scheme of combined purchasing has been established in order to enable local authorities to obtain commodities of standard quality at the lowest possible price. Official contractors are appointed annually by the Minister

for Local Government on the recommendation of an Advisory Committee.

AREA AND POPULATION.

Counties and county boroughs	Area in sq. miles ¹	Census population, April 1961		
		Males	Females	Total
<i>Province of Leinster</i>				
Carlow	346	17,360	15,982	33,342
Dublin County ²	356	335,004	333,328	718,332
Dublin City ³	45	249,055	288,393	537,448
Conurbation . . . . .	..	27,892	29,948	57,840
Dun Laoghaire Borough ³ . . . . .	..	20,980	26,812	47,792
Conurbation . . . . .	..	9,915	10,394	20,309
Kildare	654	34,068	30,352	64,420
Kilkenny	796	32,252	29,416	61,668
Laoighis	664	23,989	21,080	45,069
Longford	403	16,133	14,510	30,643
Louth	317	33,627	33,751	67,378
Meath	903	33,826	31,296	65,122
Offaly	771	27,188	24,345	51,533
Westmeath	680	27,183	25,678	52,861
Wexford	908	42,128	41,180	83,308
Wicklow	782	29,150	29,323	58,473
Total of Leinster	7,580	651,908	680,241	1,332,149
<i>Province of Munster</i>				
Clare	1,231	38,904	34,798	73,702
Cork County ²	2,880	164,708	165,735	330,443
Cork City ³	5	36,500	41,480	77,980
Conurbation . . . . .	..	17,750	19,959	37,709
Kerry	1,815	60,838	55,620	116,458
Limerick County ²	1,037	67,173	66,166	133,339
Limerick City ³	7	24,134	26,652	50,786
Conurbation . . . . .	..	373	573	946
Tipperary	1,643	64,141	59,681	123,822
Waterford County ²	709	35,528	35,911	71,439
Waterford City ⁴	3	13,163	15,053	28,216
Total of Munster	9,315	431,292	417,911	849,203
<i>Province of Connacht</i>				
Galway	2,293	78,993	70,894	149,887
Leitrim	589	18,031	15,439	33,470
Mayo	2,084	63,844	59,486	123,330
Rosecommon	951	31,477	27,740	59,217
Sligo	694	27,638	25,923	53,561
Total of Connacht	6,611	219,983	199,482	419,465
<i>Province of Ulster (part of)</i>				
Cavan	730	30,277	26,317	56,594
Donegal	1,865	58,501	55,341	113,842
Monaghan	499	24,588	22,500	47,088
Total of Ulster (part of)	3,094	113,366	104,158	217,524
Total	26,600 ⁵	1,416,549	1,401,792	2,818,341

¹ Exclusive of certain rivers, lakes and tideways.

² Including the City.

³ Population within legally defined boundary.

⁴ Has no suburbs or environs.

⁵ 68,894 sq. km.

The population has declined since 1841, when the 26 counties had 6,528,799 inhabitants; there were 3,221,823 in 1901; 3,096,000 in 1921; 2,968,420 in 1936; 2,955,107 in 1946; 2,898,264 in 1956; 2,818,341 in 1961.

VITAL STATISTICS for 4 calendar years:

	Births	Marriages	Deaths		Births	Marriages	Deaths
1960	60,735	15,627	32,660	1962	61,782	15,627	33,838
1961	59,825	15,329	34,763	1963	63,246	15,556	33,795

Passenger movements by sea were, in 1962, outward, 733,474, inward, 716,503; in 1963, outward, 710,401, inward, 699,226.

RELIGION. According to the census of population taken in 1961 the principal religious professions were as follows:

	Leinster	Munster	Connacht	Ulster (part of)	Total
Roman Catholics . . .	1,246,904	826,618	411,312	188,639	2,673,473
Church of Ireland . . .	64,367	17,743	6,653	15,253	104,016
Presbyterians . . .	5,936	753	459	11,805	18,953
Methodists . . .	3,875	1,484	264	1,053	6,676
Other denominations . .	11,067	2,605	777	774	15,223

EDUCATION. *Elementary.* Elementary education is free and is given in 4,864 national schools. The average daily enrolment of pupils in 1962-63 was 485,464; the percentage average daily attendance, 88.1; the number of teachers of all classes, 14,622. There are 6 state-aided training colleges.

The estimated state expenditure on elementary education for 1964-65 is £14,699,200, excluding the cost of administration.

Since the establishment of the State in 1922, the Irish language has been an essential part of the curriculum for all schools subsidized by the Government. In 135 national schools in the English-speaking areas, Irish is the medium of instruction in all subjects except English itself. The number of children whose home language is Irish is about 10,000.

Secondary. The secondary schools are under private control and are conducted in many cases by religious orders; all schools receiving grants from the State are open to inspection by inspectors of the Department of Education. The number of recognized secondary schools during the school year 1963-64 was 569, and the number of pupils between the ages of 12 and 20 years in attendance was 89,205. Estimated total state expenditure for 1964-65 is £4,262,600, excluding the cost of administration.

Continuation and Technical. Vocational schools and temporary centres are controlled by the local Vocational Education Committees, and are maintained partly by the rates and partly by state grants. The estimated state expenditure for 1964-65 is £2,329,270, excluding the cost of administration, and the expenditure from the local rates, £1,138,906.

Agricultural. Full-time instruction in agriculture is provided for all sections of the farming community. There are 2 state agricultural schools for young men, administered by the Department of Agriculture, and 6 private state-aided agricultural colleges, at each of which a one-year course in agriculture is given. Scholarships tenable at these institutions, all of which are residential, are awarded by the County Committees of Agriculture. In addition, most County Committees award second-year scholarships—tenable at one of the private state-aided colleges—to young men who have attended a first-year course at an agricultural school or college. There are also provided at another state residential school short courses in agriculture. The County Committees also conduct winter classes in agriculture and horticulture at local centres. A more comprehensive course of instruction is provided in winter farm schools, which are intended, in general, for persons of not less than 18 years of age who are engaged in farming.

For young women a one-year course is provided, mainly in dairying, poultry-keeping and domestic economy subjects at 12 state-aided residential schools and one of the agricultural colleges. The County Committees of Agriculture award scholarships tenable at these institutions. Classes in poultry-keeping, butter-making and cheese-making are also organized at rural centres by County Committees of Agriculture. More advanced training is provided at the Munster Institute, Cork, a residential school administered by the Department of Agriculture. Courses in horticulture are provided at the National Botanic Gardens, Dublin, and at one of the state-aided agricultural colleges. Rural science (including practical gardening and surveying) is taught in some 100 day vocational schools throughout the country.

Instruction of University status is provided by the University Colleges at Dublin, Galway and Cork, and at Trinity College, Dublin.

Education in veterinary medicine and surgery is provided at the Veterinary College, Dublin.

University Education is given at the University of Dublin (Trinity College), founded in 1591, and at the National University of Ireland, founded in Dublin in 1909. The latter has 3 constituent colleges, namely, the University Colleges of Dublin, Galway and Cork, and a recognized college at St Patrick's, Maynooth. Statistics for the academic year 1962-63:

Universities	Professors, etc.	Students
Trinity College, Dublin	271	3,188
University College, Cork	187	1,787
" Galway	122	1,464
" Dublin	418	6,272
St Patrick's College, Maynooth	45	572
Total	1,043	13,283

Cinemas (1961). There were 183 cinemas, with a seating capacity of about 152,000.

Newspapers (1963). There are 7 daily newspapers (all in English) with a combined circulation of 699,136; 5 of them are published in Dublin (circulation, 613,739).

SOCIAL WELFARE. Social-welfare services concerned primarily with income maintenance are under the general control of the Minister for Social Welfare. The services administered by the Department of Social Welfare are divided into Insurance and Assistance schemes.

Insurance Services. Non-manual employees earning up to £800 a year and all manual employees irrespective of their earnings are compulsorily insured from age 16 to 70 years and pay weekly contributions. (The insured population is approximately 712,000.) Subject to appropriate statutory conditions (but without regard to the recipients' means) the following insurance benefits are available: Disability benefit, unemployment benefit, widow's pension, orphan's allowance, marriage benefit, maternity benefit, treatment benefit and old-age pension. The cost of these benefits is borne by a Social Insurance Fund, which is maintained on a tripartite basis by (approximately equal) contributions from employers and employees, supplemented by a state grant sufficient to keep the Fund in equilibrium.

Assistance Services. Children's allowances are payable without a means test in respect of each child under 16 years of age normally residing with the

claimant. The following Assistance services are subject to means and, sometimes, residence tests: Non-contributory widows' and orphans' pensions to the survivors of persons whose lack of insurance (or inadequate insurance record) precludes payment of contributory pensions; old age pensions payable at age 70 to persons not entitled to insurance pensions; blind pensions (under the same general conditions as apply to old age pensions) payable at age 21; unemployment assistance payable during unemployment to persons not entitled to receive unemployment benefit. A person unable to provide the necessities of life for himself is eligible for public assistance; failing assistance in an institution, such a person must be given home assistance, generally in the form of a cash payment on a weekly basis, but, in particular cases, in kind.

HEALTH SERVICES. Persons in the lower income group (those who are unable to provide medical services from their own resources, and their dependants) are entitled to free general medical practitioner attention, including any medicines or appliances that may be necessary, free hospital and specialist treatment, free maternity care and infant-welfare services, free dental, ophthalmic and aural treatment and appliances, and free mental-hospital treatment. Persons in the middle income group (*i.e.*, those outside the lower income group in the categories made up of insured workers, persons whose yearly means are less than £800, farmers with a rateable valuation of £50 or less, and dependants of such persons) are entitled to hospital (including mental hospital) treatment at a charge not exceeding 10s. a day, specialist treatment (with a small charge for out-patients) and free maternity care and infant-welfare services. Hospital treatment for tuberculosis and certain other infectious diseases is provided free of charge to all classes of the community. Pupils of national (elementary) schools are provided with a free school health-examination service and are also eligible for free hospital and specialist treatment and free dental, ophthalmic and aural services for defects discovered at school health examinations. A free child-welfare clinic service for children under 6 years of age is available in many urban areas. All these services are provided by local health authorities under the direction and control of the Minister for Health. The local health authorities are generally the County Councils, but the Dublin, Cork, Limerick and Waterford health authorities provide the services in both the city and county areas in each case.

JUSTICE. The Constitution provides that justice shall be administered in public in Courts established by law by Judges appointed by the President on the advice of the Government. The jurisdiction and organization of the Courts are dealt with in the Courts (Establishment and Constitution) and the Courts (Supplemental Provisions) Acts, 1961. These Courts consist of Courts of First Instance and a Court of Final Appeal, called the Supreme Court. The Courts of First Instance are the High Court with full original jurisdiction and the Circuit and the District Courts with local and limited jurisdiction. A Judge may not be removed from office except for stated misbehaviour or incapacity and then only on resolutions passed by both Houses of the *Oireachtas*. Judges of the Supreme, High and Circuit Court are appointed from among practising barristers. Judges of the District Court (called District Justices) may be appointed from among practising barristers or practising solicitors.

The Supreme Court, which consists of the Chief Justice (who is *ex officio* an additional Judge of the High Court) and 4 ordinary judges, has appellate

jurisdiction from all decisions of the High Court and, on questions of law, from all decisions of the Circuit Court in Workmen's Compensation cases. The President may, after consultation with the Council of State, refer a Bill, which has been passed by both Houses of the *Oireachtas*, to the Supreme Court for a decision on the question as to whether such Bill or any provision or provisions thereof is or are repugnant to the Constitution.

The High Court, which consists of a President (who is *ex officio* an additional Judge of the Supreme Court) and 6 ordinary judges, has full original jurisdiction in and power to determine all matters and questions, whether of law or fact, civil or criminal. In all cases in which questions arise touching the validity of any law having regard to the provisions of the Constitution, the High Court alone exercises original jurisdiction. The High Court on Circuit acts as an appeal court from the Circuit Court.

The Court of Criminal Appeal consists of the Chief Justice or an ordinary Judge of the Supreme Court, together with either 2 ordinary judges of the High Court or the President and one ordinary judge of the High Court. It deals with appeals by persons convicted on indictment where the appellant obtains a certificate from the trial judge that the case is a fit one for appeal, or, in case such certificate is refused, where the court itself, on appeal from such refusal, grants leave of appeal. The appeal is heard and determined by the Court of Criminal Appeal on the report of the official stenographer present at the trial, with power to the court to hear further evidence or to refer any matter back for report by the trial judge. The decision of the Court of Criminal Appeal is final, unless that court or the Attorney-General certifies that the decision involves a point of law of exceptional public importance, so that an appeal should be taken to the Supreme Court.

The Central Criminal Court consists of a Judge or judges of the High Court, nominated by the President of the High Court. At the President's direction, 2 or more judges may sit together as a court for a particular case. The Court sits at such times and in such places as the President of the High Court may direct, and tries criminal cases which are outside the jurisdiction of the Circuit Court or which may be sent forward to it for trial from the Circuit Court on the application of the Attorney-General or the accused person. The Central Criminal Court invariably sits in Dublin.

The country is divided into a number of circuits for the purposes of the Circuit Court. The President of the Circuit Court is *ex officio* an additional judge of the High Court. The jurisdiction of the court in civil proceedings is limited to £600 in contract and tort, £1,000 in actions founded on hire-purchase and credit-sale agreements, and £2,000 in equity (including probate and administration), save by consent of the parties, in which event the jurisdiction is unlimited. In criminal matters it has jurisdiction in all cases except murder, treason, piracy and allied offences. The Circuit Court acts as an appeal court from the District Court.

The District Court has a summary jurisdiction in a large number of criminal cases where the offence is not of a serious nature. In civil matters the Court has jurisdiction in contract and tort (except slander, libel, criminal conversation, seduction, slander of title, malicious prosecution and false imprisonment) where the claim does not exceed £50; in proceedings founded on hire-purchase and credit-sale agreements, the jurisdiction is £100.

All criminal cases, except those of a minor nature, are tried by a judge and a jury of 12. Juries are also used in vory many civil cases. In a criminal case the jury must be unanimous in reaching a verdict, but in a civil case the agreement of 9 members is sufficient.

FINANCE. Receipts and expenditures (in £1,000) for fiscal years ending 31 March:

<i>Receipts</i>	1963-64	1964-65
	Actual	Estimated
Customs	50,349	54,165
Income, profit and sur-taxes	47,919	54,130
Excise	37,752	43,215
Post Office	12,100	15,100
Stamp duties	3,478	3,650
Estate, etc., duties	3,601	3,850
Motor vehicle duties	8,238	9,000
Turnover tax	3,697	14,000
Total (all items included)	184,419	215,130
<i>Expenditure</i>		
Agriculture	25,417	31,396
Education	20,724	24,645
Social welfare	31,045	34,788
Debt service	38,104	42,154
Post Office	10,121	11,781
Police	5,988	6,513
Army	8,506	10,286
Superannuation	7,676	8,267
Health Services	11,705	13,431
Total (all items included)	186,638	215,130

Expenditure on other items, to be defrayed from borrowing in 1963-64 was £25,627,000 and the estimate for 1964-65 is £29.35m.

On 31 March 1964 the liabilities were as follows: Exchequer Bills, £35.5m.; Ways and Means Advances, £128,872,556; 3½% Fourth National Loan, 1950-70, £3,357,881; 3% Exchequer Bonds, 1965-70, £17,812,778; 3½% Exchequer Bonds, 1965-70, £23,303,319; Savings Certificates, £31,013,629; 5% National Loan, 1962-72, £16,414,800; 4½% National Loan, 1973-78, £19,202,994; 4½% National Loan, 1975-80, £17,204,020; 5% National Savings Bonds, 1971-81, £16,668,400; 5½% National Loan, 1966, £5,780,740; 6% National Loan, 1967, £17,961,237; 5½% Exchequer Stock, 1971-74, £14,182,865; 5½% National Development Fund, 1979-84, £17,972,346; 6% Exchequer Stock, 1980-85, £37,664,031; 5½% National Loan, 1982-87, £24,380,500; 4½% Exchequer Stock, 1968, £15m.; 5½% Exchequer Stock, 1984-89, £25m.; Prize Bonds, £23,344,390; capitalized value of State contributions under Housing Act, 1932, £39.51m.; other liabilities, £99,675,396; total £638,933,106.

The assets on the same date were: Electricity scheme, £60.75m.; local loans fund, £119,255,969; purchase of creameries, £1,419,400; turf development, £19,726,000; national loan sinking funds, £21.6m.; shares in companies established under state auspices (sugar, industrial credit, agricultural credit, industrial alcohol, national stud, air transport, shipping, insurance, etc.), £53.06m.; exchequer balance, £572,000; national development fund (winding-up account), £581,000; other assets, £51,498,000; total, £335,848,000.

DEFENCE. Under the direction of the President, and subject to the Defence Act, 1954, the military command of the Defence Forces is exercisable by the Government through the Minister for Defence. He is aided by a Council of Defence consisting of the Parliamentary Secretary to the Minister, the Secretary of the Department of Defence, the Chief of Staff, the Adjutant-General and the Quartermaster-General.

Establishments provide for a Permanent Defence Force of approximately 13,000 all ranks, including the Air Corps and the Naval Service. The Defence estimates for the year ending 31 March 1965 provide for approximately 26,000 all ranks of the Reserve Defence Force. Recruitment is on a voluntary basis. Minimum term of enlistment for the Army is 3 years in the Permanent Defence Force with, in most cases, 9 years in the Reserve Defence Force. For the Naval Service, enlistment is for 6 years in the Permanent Defence Force and 6 years in the Reserve Defence Force.

The Naval Service has 3 *ex*-British 'Flower' class corvettes and 3 small tenders.

The Air Corps has a small number of Chipmunk and Provost piston-engined trainers, Vampire jet fighter-trainers and Dove transports. A helicopter rescue unit has 3 French-built Alouette IIIs. Total strength is about 30 aircraft and 600 all ranks.

The Defence Estimates for the year ending 31 March 1965 provide for an expenditure of £9,515,500.

From July 1960 to June 1964 Irish troops formed part of the United Nations Force in the Congo, which from Jan. 1961 to March 1962 was under an Irish commander. Since April 1964 an Irish contingent has formed part of the UN force in Cyprus. Irish officers have served also with the UN in the Lebanon, in Palestine and in New Guinea; 8 officers are serving with the truce supervision organization in Palestine.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* General distribution of surface (in acres) in 1963: Crops and pasture, 11,412,700; other land, including grazed mountain, 5,611,000; total, 17,023,700.

Area (statute acres) under principal crops, with estimated yield (in tons), calculated from sample return (60%):

Crops	Area			Produce		
	1961	1962	1963	1961	1962	1963
Wheat . . .	344,800	314,000	232,700	462,500	432,000	295,900
Oats . . .	367,800	346,000	331,700	375,400	390,100	362,500
Barley . . .	361,700	405,700	429,000	507,300	593,600	579,600
Rye . . .	1,800	2,000	1,900	1,200	1,100	1,300
Potatoes . .	213,100	209,200	204,900	2,111,100	2,083,700	1,938,300
Turnips . .	96,700	97,400	97,400	2,079,900	2,117,000	2,092,200
Mangels . .	62,000 ¹	49,100	46,300	..	1,141,500	1,016,400
Sugar beet .	78,800	78,100	88,300	877,800	916,300	937,014
Hay . . .	1,865,500	1,831,300	1,898,700	4,051,900	3,642,700	4,248,500

¹ Includes fodder beet.

Agricultural output for the year 1963 was valued at £211,598,000.

Livestock at 1 June 1963: Cattle, 4.86m.; sheep, 4,690,800; pigs, 1,102,000; horses, 190,200; poultry, 11.89m.

Forestry. The total area of state forests was 380,230 acres in 1963.

Fisheries. The number of vessels and men engaged in fishing in 1963 were: 584 motor, 1,327 boats propelled by outboard engines, sails and oars; men 5,588. The quantities and values of fish landed during 1963 were: Demersal fish, 210,318 cwt, value £829,367; pelagic fish, 188,962 cwt, value £230,460; shell-fish, value £353,863. Total value, £1,413,690.

Industry. The census of industrial production for 1962 gives the following details of the values (in £) of gross and net output for the principal manufacturing industries. The figures for net output are those of gross output minus cost of materials, including fuel, light and power.

	Gross output	Net output
Tobacco	43,411,036	4,858,300
Creamery butter, cheese, condensed milk, chocolate crumb, ice-cream and other edible milk products	42,173,647	4,552,559
Grain milling and animal feeding stuffs	35,715,096	5,559,906
Bacon factories	30,051,511	4,057,281
Assembly construction and repair of mechanically propelled road and land vehicles	25,747,500	5,914,507
Manufacture and refining of sugar and manufacture of cocoa, chocolate and sugar confectionery	22,816,782	7,259,769
Bread, biscuit and flour confectionery	21,797,616	8,655,660
Slaughtering, preparation and preserving of meat other than by bacon factories	24,474,532	2,835,103
Brewing	17,986,172	12,332,914
Metal trades (excluding machinery and transport equipment)	19,321,295	8,365,239
Woollen and worsted (excluding clothing)	15,491,085	4,736,231
Printing, publishing and allied trades	15,253,348	9,304,838
Manufacture of paper and paper products	13,005,661	5,024,658
Manufacture of electrical machinery, apparatus and appliances	14,363,976	5,501,744
Hosiery	11,626,737	5,027,151
Boot and shoe (wholesale factories)	8,698,445	4,191,763
Clothing (wholesale factories), women's and girls' readymade clothing (other than hosiery)	9,160,905	3,968,823
Structural clay products, asbestos goods, plaster, gypsum and concrete products, slate, dressed stone and cement	9,749,831	5,294,158
Linen and cotton spinning, weaving and manufactures	8,543,440	3,131,700
Fertilizers	10,346,855	3,359,101
Jute, canvas, rayon, nylon, cordage and miscellaneous textile manufactures	9,190,534	2,959,135
Oils, paints, inks and polishes	6,374,292	2,061,055
Fellmongery, tanning and dressing of leather	6,415,330	1,760,039
Clothing (wholesale factories), men's and boys' readymade suits, overcoats, hats and caps	6,213,479	2,770,736
Manufacture and assembly of machinery except electrical equipment	6,024,338	2,315,913
Manufactures of wood and cork except furniture	6,012,591	2,553,982
Canning of fruit and vegetables and manufacture of preserves, jams, jellies, etc.	6,572,252	2,305,502
Manufacture of furniture and fixtures: brushes and brooms	5,518,410	2,725,337
Chemicals and drugs	4,617,691	2,449,643
Glass and glassware, pottery, china and earthenware	3,619,513	2,284,485
Aerated and mineral waters	2,735,713	1,787,831
Clothing (wholesale factories) shirtmaking	2,882,763	1,082,487
Margarine, compound cooking fats and butter blending	2,573,110	823,277
Manufacture of railroad equipment	2,317,866	1,739,490
Malting	2,486,510	953,060
Ship- and boatbuilding and repairing	4,866,929	1,680,229
Soaps, detergents and candles	1,994,418	824,500
Manufacture of made-up textile goods except apparel	1,886,242	502,605
Miscellaneous food preparations including canning and preserving of fish	1,563,654	511,384
Distilling	1,472,524	814,613
Assembly, construction and repair of vehicles other than mechanically propelled road and land vehicles	2,081,010	1,008,947
Clothing (wholesale factories) miscellaneous articles of apparel	1,398,577	642,015
Manufacture of leather and leather substitutes, except footwear and other wearing apparel	982,363	446,402
Total (including all other industries)	518,259,884	159,950,351

COMMERCE. Value of imports and exports of merchandise (excluding bullion and specie and goods transhipped under bond) for calendar years (in £):

	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963
Imports	212,646,748	226,228,389	261,402,920	273,424,195	306,396,551
Exports	126,715,614	147,831,036	175,212,489	168,920,081	191,311,336
Re-exports	3,990,905	4,871,978	5,260,632	5,470,271	4,596,394

The values of the chief trading classes (exclusive of parcel post and temporary transactions) are shown in the following table (in £):

Class	Imports		Domestic exports	
	1962	1963	1962	1963
Live animals	12,862,645	15,606,053	47,511,938	52,762,420
Food, drink and tobacco . .	40,740,576	44,424,297	63,284,241	72,002,806
Other raw materials and manu- factured goods	204,304,873	228,761,231	47,496,590	55,469,458

Distribution of trade, by principal countries of origin in the case of imports and destination in the case of exports (in £):

Country	Imports		Domestic exports	
	1962	1963	1962	1963
Argentina	2,534,751	2,151,702	999	51
Australia	2,760,599	4,877,632	171,367	164,427
Belgium and Luxembourg . .	5,869,035	5,720,589	902,539	1,318,395
Brazil	568,536	938,281	179,379	4,180
Canada	6,030,158	7,353,470	1,646,016	3,158,067
Ceylon	827,018	1,010,478	263,846	279,717
Denmark	1,983,249	3,034,410	138,076	191,399
Federation of Nigeria	1,005,693	1,037,809	251,955	241,869
Finland	3,812,518	4,827,882	50,906	101,794
France	6,958,070	7,434,141	1,493,364	2,864,575
Germany (Dem. Rep.)	688,754	888,138	6,913	214,518
Germany (Federal Republic) .	18,582,811	20,176,208	5,155,131	5,663,417
Ghana	1,162,611	993,292	35,432	25,218
Great Britain	125,185,193	141,801,517	103,233,916	109,991,258
India	3,427,310	4,447,581	19,151	22,704
Iraq	6,473,396	9,285,566	42,658	26,589
Italy	3,383,742	3,583,831	1,108,920	2,581,903
Japan	3,567,484	3,620,444	151,080	327,511
Morocco	1,285,294	1,432,468	1,295	9,383
Netherlands	8,141,853	10,056,540	1,682,377	1,961,653
New Zealand	1,071,711	1,000,519	96,454	148,761
Northern Ireland	11,233,766	14,272,111	21,452,529	28,440,545
Norway	681,002	946,225	161,965	617,455
Poland	1,862,727	1,739,798	190,351	290,805
Saudi Arabia	1,455,115	1,497,980	14,387	19,061
South Africa, Republic of . .	932,971	935,685	81,264	172,599
Spain	1,421,431	1,288,199	431,784	507,708
Sweden	3,777,668	4,597,703	438,268	526,380
Switzerland	1,598,250	2,787,376	230,968	745,176
USSR	2,156,487	1,021,675	40,546	135,816
USA	20,896,243	18,380,941	13,979,997	13,771,321

Trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns) in £ sterling:

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK	121,928,336	145,750,969	138,845,174	151,831,062	171,085,286
Exports from UK	110,865,919	133,127,113	135,006,300	148,960,235	164,452,101
Re-exports from UK	7,438,878	6,419,781	6,944,476	7,691,747	9,287,973

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* The principal ports are Cobh, Cork, Drogheda, Dublin, Dundalk, Dun Laoghaire, Galway, Limerick, Rosslare, Waterford and Whitegate. Net tonnage of vessels in the foreign trade during 1963: Entered, 10,652, of 10,379,986 net tons; cleared, 10,673, of 10,469,168 net tons.

Inland waterways. There are 309 miles open for navigation including the Grand Canal (156 miles), the Shannon navigation (123 miles) and the Barrow navigation (30 miles). The traffic carried during 1963 was: Grand Canal, nil; Shannon navigation, 4,729 tons; Barrow navigation, nil.

Roads. At 31 March 1963 there were 52,136 miles of public roads, consisting of 9,874 miles of main roads (important through routes), 41,117 miles of county roads (rural roads of more local importance) and 1,145 miles of county borough and urban roads (urban roads of more local importance).

Number of licensed motor vehicles in 1963: Private cars, 229,125; public-service vehicles, 5,163; commercial goods vehicles, 45,209; agricultural tractors, 46,253; motor cycles, 49,529.

The total number of miles run by road motor passenger vehicles of the omnibus type during 1963 was 46,313,725. Passengers carried numbered 271,630,206 and the gross receipts from passengers were £6,738,595.

Railways. The total length of road, first track, of railways open for traffic at 31 March 1964 was 1,458 miles, all standard gauge (5 ft 3 in.).

Córas Iompair Éireann, the national transport undertaking, operates all rail services in the State.

Railway statistics for years ending 31 March		1963	1964
Passengers (no.)	.	9,832,739	9,846,173
Miles run by coaching trains	.	5,048,099	4,672,665
Merchandise and mineral traffic conveyed (tons)	.	2,462,296	2,471,047
Livestock conveyed (no.)	.	387,871	379,267
Miles run by freight trains	.	2,747,576	2,690,339
Receipts (£)	.	8,784,184	8,898,862
Expenditure (£)	.	10,146,104	9,803,631

The Great Northern Railway Act, 1958, and the Transport (Northern Ireland) Act, 1958, provided for the merger, on 1 Oct. 1958, of the Great Northern Railway Board's undertaking in the Irish Republic with CIE and of the undertaking in Northern Ireland with the Ulster Transport Authority.

Post (1964). Number of post offices, 2,278; telegraph offices, 1,424; telephone subscribers, 141,119; public telephones, 3,162; telephone exchanges, 1,097.

Radio and television broadcasting is operated by Radio Éireann, a statutory public body appointed by the Minister for Posts and Telegraphs under the Broadcasting Authority Act, 1960. In June 1964 there were 231,963 holders of receiving licences (radio and television) and 307,844 holders of receiving licences (wireless only).

Aviation. During the year ended 31 March 1964 Aer Lingus-Irish International Airlines carried 921,787 passengers, 32,788,000 lb. of cargo and 3,875,000 lb. of mail on its European services and 91,030 passengers, 2·39m. lb. of cargo and 173,000 lb. of mail on its transatlantic services.

CURRENCY AND BANKING. The unit of currency is the Irish *pound*, which has the same value as the £ sterling. The Central Bank has the sole right of issuing legal-tender notes; token coinage is issued by the Minister for Finance through the Bank. The Central Bank, which was established as from 1 Feb. 1943, in accordance with the Central Bank Act, 1942, replaced the Currency Commission, which was set up under the Currency Act, 1927, and had been responsible *inter alia* for the regulation of the note issue. In addition to the powers and functions of the Currency Commission the Central Bank has the power of receiving deposits from banks and public authorities, of rediscounting Exchequer bills and bills of exchange, of making advances to banks against such bills or against Government securities, of fixing and publishing rates of interest for rediscounting bills, of buying and selling certain Government securities and securities of any international bank or financial institution formed wholly or mainly by governments. The Bank also collects and publishes information relating to monetary and credit problems. The capital of the Bank is £40,000, of which £24,000 has been paid up and is held by the Minister for Finance.

The Board of Directors of the Central Bank consists of a Governor, appointed by the President of the Republic on the advice of the Government, and 8 directors, all appointed by the Minister for Finance, 5 direct and 3 from a panel selected by the Associated Banks (the term applied to the 8 shareholding banks associated with the former Currency Commission).

The report of the Central Bank for 1963-64 shows that the volume of the legal-tender note issue was £100,123,967 on 31 March 1964 and £100,315,615 on 21 Dec. 1963. Total notes and coins in circulation in March 1964 amounted to £105,015,691.

The aggregate withdrawals of Bank of England notes through the Central Bank and the Commercial Banks for repatriation in 1963-64 amounted to £30,189,132.

There are 8 commercial banks associated with the Central Bank: The Bank of Ireland, the Hibernian Bank, the Munster and Leinster Bank, the Provincial Bank of Ireland, the Royal Bank of Ireland, the Ulster Bank, the Northern Bank and the National Bank.

In the June quarter of 1964 the commercial banks had total liabilities and assets balancing at £666,305,000, including £596,969,000 current deposit and other accounts, £343,674,000 loans and advances, and £141.07m. government investments.

The post office savings bank has approximately 1,318,000 accounts and the amount due at 31 Dec. 1963 was £101,922,000. The Trustee Savings Banks had 107,844 accounts at 20 Nov. 1963 and the amount due was £18,398,472.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

The Irish Republic maintains embassies in Argentina, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Canada, Denmark, France, Germany, Italy, Netherlands, Nigeria, Norway, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey, UK, USA and Vatican; and legations in Finland, Luxembourg and Portugal.

OF THE IRISH REPUBLIC IN GREAT BRITAIN (17 Grosvenor Place, SW1)

Ambassador: John G. Molloy (accredited 8 May 1964).

Counsellors: P. J. G. Keating; M. J. Quinn, H. G. Foster (*Economic*).

First Secretary: A. O'Rourke.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE IRISH REPUBLIC

Ambassador: Sir Geofroy Tory, KCMG.

OF THE IRISH REPUBLIC IN THE USA (2234 Massachusetts Ave. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: William P. Fay.

Counsellors: Patrick F. Power; Dr Stephen McDonogh (*Agriculture*).

First Secretary: Noel Dorr.

OF THE USA IN THE IRISH REPUBLIC

Ambassador: Raymond R. Guest.

Counsellor: Robert P. Chalker (*Consul-General*). *First Secretary:* Irving G. Cheslaw (*Consul*). *Army Attaché:* Col. Bradford Butler. *Agricultural Attaché:* Charalambos S. Stephanides.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Central Statistics Office (The Castle, Dublin) was established in June 1949, and is attached to the Department of the Taoiseach; *Director*: M. D. McCarthy, MA, PhD.

The Central Statistics Office took over the work carried out since 1922 by the Statistics Branch, Department of Industry and Commerce, which in turn had continued the statistical work carried out by the Department of Agriculture and Technical Instruction (since 1900) and by the Irish Department of the Ministry of Labour, London (since 1919). Vital statistics from 1864, annual agricultural statistics prior to 1900 and decennial census of population were compiled by the Registrar-General for Ireland. The population censuses were carried out in 1926, 1936 and 1946 by the Statistics Branch of the Department of Industry and Commerce and are now the responsibility of the Central Statistics Office, which has also, as from July 1950, taken over from the Registrar-General the compilation of Vital Statistics. The Statistics Act 1926 confers wide powers for the collection, compilation and publication of statistics. Other Acts under which statistics are collected are Workmen's Compensation Act, Merchant Shipping Act, Customs Consolidation Act and Road Transport Act.

Principal publications of the Central Statistics Office are *National Income and Expenditure* (annually), *Statistical Abstract* (annually), *Census of Population Reports*, *Census of Industrial Production Reports*, *Trade and Shipping Statistics* (annually and monthly), *Trend of Employment and Unemployment* (annually), *Reports on Vital Statistics* (annually), *Irish Statistical Bulletin* (quarterly).

Official Report on Dáil Éireann Debates. Stationery Office, Dublin

Beckett, J. C., *A Short History of Ireland*. Rev. ed. London, 1938

Carty, J., *Bibliography of Irish History 1870-1921*. 2 vols. Dublin, 1936-40.—*Ireland, a documentary record, 1607-1921*. 3 vols. Dublin, 1949-50

Charlesworth, J. K., *The Geology of Ireland*. Edinburgh, 1953

De Bhaldraithe, T., *English-Irish Dictionary*. Dublin, 1959

Eager, A. R., *Guide to Irish bibliographical materials*. London, 1964

Freeman, T. W., *Ireland, a general and regional geography*. 2nd ed. London, 1960

Gallagher, F., *The Indivisible Island*. London, 1957

Gwynn, D., *The History of Partition, 1912-25*. Dublin, 1950

Harvey, J., *Dublin, a study in environment*. London, 1949

Hayden, M., and Moonan, G., *A Short History of the Irish People*. 2 vols. Dublin, 1960

Hogan, J., *Election and Representation*. Oxford, 1945

Johnston, T. J., and others, *A History of the Church of Ireland*. Dublin, 1954

King, F. C. (ed.), *Public Administration in Ireland*. 3 vols. Dublin, 1949

Macardle, Dorothy, *The Irish Republic: A Documented Chronicle of the Anglo-Irish Conflict and the Partitioning of Ireland, with a Detailed Account of the Period 1916-23*. 4th ed. Dublin, 1951

McDonnough, Michael, *The President of Ireland: His Powers, Functions and Duties*. Dublin, 1945

MacManus, M. J., *Éamon de Valéra: A Biography*. Dublin, 1957

McManus, S., *The Story of the Irish Race*. New ed. New York, 1948

Mason, T., *The Islands of Ireland*. New ed. London, 1960

Mcenan, J., and Webb, D. A. (ed.), *A View of Ireland*. Dublin, 1957

O'Neill's Commercial Who's Who and Industrial Directory of Ireland. 17th ed. Dublin, 1962

Royal Irish Automobile Club: *Official Gazetteer of Ireland*. Dublin, 1948

Shearman, H., *Anglo-Irish Relations*. London, 1948

Thoms Directory of Ireland. 3 vols. Dublin, 1960-64

ISRAEL

MEDINAT ISRAEL—STATE OF ISRAEL

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Israel is an independent sovereign republic, established by proclamation on 14 May 1948. For the history of the British Mandate, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1920-49, under PALESTINE.

A proposal to enact a written Constitution has been rejected by the Knesset. Instead it was decided to enact from time to time fundamental laws which, taken together, would form a Constitution. There are, however, a number of ordinary laws dealing with constitutional matters, such as the Law and Administration Ordinance, 1948, the Knesset Elections Law, 1955,

the State President (Tenure) Law, 1951, the Judges Law, 1953, and the State Comptroller Law, 1949. The Law of Return, 1950, providing that 'Every Jew shall be entitled to come to Israel as an immigrant', the Nationality Law, 1952, and the Women's Equal Rights Law, 1951, also belong to this type of constitutional legislation.

National flag: White with 2 horizontal blue stripes, the blue Shield of David in the centre.

National anthem: Hatikvah (The Hope). Words by N. N. Imber (1878); adopted as the Jewish National Anthem by the first Zionist Congress (1897).

The Knesset, a one-chamber parliament, consists of 120 members. It is elected for a 4-year term by secret ballot and universal direct suffrage. The system of election is by proportional representation. After the elections of 15 Aug. 1961 the Knesset was composed as follows: Mapai (Labour Party), 42; Herut, 17; Liberals, 17; National Religious Front (Hapoel Hamizrahi and Mizrahi), 12; Ahdut Avoda, 8; Mapam (United Workers Party), 9; Agudat Israel, 4; Poalei Agudat Israel, 2; Communists, 5; Co-operation and Fraternity (Arab), 2; Progress and Development (Arab), 2.

The President is elected by the Knesset by secret ballot by a simple majority; his term of office is 5 years.

President of the State: Zalman Shazar, elected on 21 May 1963, after the death (on 23 April) of President Izhak Ben-Zvi, by 67 to 33 votes and 7 abstentions.

The coalition government formed on 22 Dec. 1964 was, in March 1965, composed as follows:

Prime Minister and Defence: Levi Eshkol (Mapai).

Deputy Prime Minister: Abba Eban (Mapai). *Foreign Affairs:* Mrs Golda Meir (Mapai). *Finance, Trade and Industry:* Pinhas Sapir (Mapai). *Education and Culture:* Zalman Aranne (Mapai). *Justice:* Dr Dov Joseph (Mapai). *Agriculture:* Hayim Gvati (Mapai). *Development and Housing:* Yosef Almogi (Mapai). *Police:* Bethor Shitreet (Mapai). *Posts:* Eliahu Sasson (Mapai). *Interior and Health:* Moshe Shapiro (National Religious Front). *Social Welfare:* Dr Yosef Burg (National Religious Front). *Religious Affairs:* Dr Zerah Warhaftig (National Religious Front). *Transport:* Israel Bar-Yehuda (Ahduth Haavoda). *Labour:* Brig. Yigal Allon (Ahduth Haavoda). *Without portfolio:* Akiva Govrin (Mapai).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. Local authorities are of three kinds, namely, municipal corporations, local councils and regional councils. Their status, powers and duties are prescribed by statute. Regional Councils are local authorities set up in agricultural areas and include all the agricultural settlements in the area under their jurisdiction. All local authorities exercise their authority mainly by means of bye-laws approved by the Minister of the Interior. Their revenue is derived from rates imposed with the approval of that Minister. Local authorities are elected for a 4-year term of office.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of Israel, within the boundaries defined by the armistice agreements with Egypt, Jordan, the Lebanon and Syria, is 20,700 sq. km (7,993 sq. miles), with a total population (1 Jan. 1964) of 2,430,100, of whom 2,155,500 were Jews, 189,900 Moslems, 56,300 Christians and 26,900 Druzes. Density of population, 120 per sq. km

For details of the boundaries see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1951, p. 1166, and map.

Crude birth rate per 1,000 population of Jewish population (1963), 22.3; non-Jewish, 48.9; crude death rate, Jewish, 6; non-Jewish, 6.3; infantile mortality rate per 1,000 live births, Jewish, 22.7; non-Jewish, 44.6.

On 23 Jan. 1950 the Knesset proclaimed Jerusalem the capital of the state. Population of the 8 main towns: Jerusalem (Israeli part only), 181,000; Haifa, 195,000; Tel-Aviv/Jaffa, 394,000; Ramat Gan, 97,900; Petach Tikva, 62,700; Holon, 59,600; Beersheba, 58,300; Bnei Brak, 54,100.

The official languages are Hebrew and Arabic.

IMMIGRATION. The following table shows the numbers of Jewish immigrants entering Palestine (Israel), including persons entering as travellers who subsequently registered as immigrants. For a year-by-year breakdown, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1951, p. 1167. No immigration statistics have been published since 1961. The annual intake is probably about 60,000.

1919-32	. 84,093	1940-47	. 92,563	1952-57	. 213,592
1933-39	. 218,099	1948-51	. 702,779	1958-61	. 120,000

During the period 1948-62, 45.4% of the immigrants came from Europe and America, and 54.6% from Asia and Africa.

The Jewish Agency for Palestine which, in accordance with Article IV of the Palestine Mandate, played a leading role in laying the political, economic and social foundations on which the State of Israel was established, continues to be instrumental in organizing immigration and ensuring the absorption of immigrants in Israel. Its headquarters are divided between Jerusalem and New York.

RELIGION. Religious affairs are under the supervision of a special Ministry, with departments for the Christian, Moslem and Druze communities. The religious affairs of each community remain under the full control of the ecclesiastical authorities concerned: in the case of the Jews, the Sephardic and Ashkenasic Chief Rabbis, in the case of the Christians, the heads of the various communities, and in the case of the Moslems, the Kadis. The Druzes were officially recognized in 1957 as an autonomous religious community.

The Jewish Sabbath and Holy Days are observed as days of rest in the public services. Full provision is, however, made for the free exercise of other faiths, and for the observance by their adherents of their respective days of rest and Holy Days.

The General Assembly of the United Nations proposed, in its resolution of 29 Nov. 1947, the establishment of an international regime for the Jerusalem area. The Israel Government made the counter-proposal of an international regime concerning itself exclusively with the supervision and protection of, and access to, the holy places and sites. Most of these are situated in Jordan-held territory. The matter was discussed at the General Assembly in Dec. 1950, but no conclusion was reached.

EDUCATION. The school system is under the direction of the Ministry of Education, and comprises kindergarten, primary, secondary and technical schools. The Hebrew University, founded in 1925, is an independent centre of higher education and research.

A law passed by the Knesset on 12 Sept 1949 provides for free and com-

pulsory primary education from 5 to 14 years of age. Youths in the age groups 14–18, who have not completed their primary schooling, must attend special classes.

The State Education Law of 12 Aug. 1953 established a unified state-controlled elementary school system with a provision for special religious schools. The standard curriculum for all elementary schools is issued by the Ministry of Education with a possibility of adding supplementary subjects comprising not more than 25% of the total syllabus. Many schools in towns are private, a number are maintained by municipalities and some are administered by teachers' co-operative or trustees.

Statistics relating to schools under government supervision, 1963–64:

Type of school	Schools	Teachers	Pupils
Elementary	1,192	18,010	392,644
Secondary (including evening classes)	176	9,808	47,362
Vocational schools	138	2,070	21,111
Agricultural schools	41	768	7,309
Arab elementary and secondary	185	1,605	44,643

There are also a number of private schools maintained by religious foundations—Jewish, Christian and Moslem—and also by private societies.

The Hebrew University in Jerusalem comprises faculties of the humanities, social sciences, law, science, medicine and agriculture. In 1964 it had 1,144 professors, lecturers and instructors, and 9,465 students.

The Institute of Technology in Haifa had, in 1964, 14 faculties and departments with 601 teachers and 3,389 students, as well as some 1,000 students of the affiliated technical high school, some 950 in the junior technical college, and 3,800 in extension courses. The Weizmann Institute of Science in Rehovoth is engaged in research in chemistry, physics and biology. In 1964 the Tel Aviv University had 258 teachers and 1,569 students.

The religious Bar-Ilan University at Ramat Gan, opened in 1955, had, in 1964, 4 faculties (Jewish Studies, Natural Sciences, Social Sciences, Philology), 163 teachers and 1,153 students.

Cinemas (1963). There were 286 cinemas with a seating capacity of 173,500.

Newspapers (1963). There were 25 daily newspapers, including 15 in Hebrew, 1 in Yiddish, 2 in German, 1 in English, 1 in Arabic, 1 in French, 1 in Hungarian, 1 in Polish, 1 in Bulgarian, 1 in Rumanian, with a total circulation of about 580,000.

SOCIAL WELFARE. In 1963 Israel had 128 hospitals with 16,744 beds. The 'Malben' organization cares for sick, aged or handicapped immigrants. The Women's International Zionist Organization has a number of children's homes, crèches and kindergartens as well as vocational schools and training institutions for nurses.

The National Insurance Law, which took effect in April 1954, provides for old-age pensions, survivors' insurance, work-injury insurance, maternity insurance and family allowances.

JUSTICE. LAW. Under the Law and Administrative Ordinance, 5708/1948, the first law passed by the Provisional Council of State, the law of Israel is the law which was obtaining in Palestine on 14 May 1948 in so far as it is not in conflict with that Ordinance or any other law passed by the Israel legislature and with such modifications as result from the establishment of the State and its authorities.

Capital punishment was abolished in 1954, except for support given to the Nazis and for high treason.

The law of Palestine was derived from three main sources, namely, Ottoman law, English law (Common Law and Equity), and the law enacted by the Palestine legislature, which to a great extent was modelled on English law. The Ottoman law in its turn was derived from three main sources, namely, Moslem law which had survived in the Ottoman Empire, French law adapted by the Ottomans and the personal law of the non-Moslem communities. However, the Arabs in the frontier districts are subject to severe restrictions (passport, curfew, enforced residence, etc.).

CIVIL COURTS. Municipal courts, established in certain municipal areas, have criminal jurisdiction over offences against municipal regulations and bye-laws and certain specified offences committed within a municipal area.

Magistrates' courts, established in each district and sub-district, have limited jurisdiction in both civil and criminal matters.

District courts, sitting at Jerusalem, Tel-Aviv and Haifa, have jurisdiction, as courts of first instance, in all civil matters not within the jurisdiction of magistrates' courts, and in all criminal matters, and as appellate courts from magistrates' courts and municipal courts.

The Supreme Court has jurisdiction as a court of first instance (sitting as a High Court of Justice dealing mainly with administrative matters) and as an appellate court from the district courts (sitting as a Court of Civil Appeal or as a Court of Criminal Appeal).

In addition, there are various tribunals for special classes of cases, such as the Rents Tribunals and the Tribunals for the Prevention of Profiteering and Speculation. Settlement Officers deal with disputes with regard to the ownership or possession of land in settlement areas constituted under the Land (Settlement of Title) Ordinance.

RELIGIOUS COURTS. The Rabbinical courts of the Jewish community have exclusive jurisdiction in matters of marriage and divorce, alimony and confirmation of wills of members of their community other than foreigners, concurrent jurisdiction with the civil courts in such matters of members of their community who are foreigners if they consent to the jurisdiction, and concurrent jurisdiction with the civil courts in all other matters of personal status of all members of their community, whether foreigners or not, with the consent of all parties to the action, save that such courts may not grant a decree of dissolution of marriage to a foreign subject.

The courts of the several recognized Christian communities have a similar jurisdiction over members of their respective communities.

The Moslem religious courts have exclusive jurisdiction in all matters of personal status over Moslems who are not foreigners, and over Moslems who are foreigners, if under the law of their nationality they are subject in such matters to the jurisdiction of Moslem religious courts.

Where any action of personal status involves persons of different religious communities, the President of the Supreme Court will decide which court shall have jurisdiction, and whenever a question arises as to whether or not a case is one of personal status within the exclusive jurisdiction of a religious court, the matter must be referred to a special tribunal composed of 2 judges of the Supreme Court and the president of the highest court of the religious community concerned in Israel.

FINANCE. The budget year runs from 1 April to 31 March. The main items of the 1964-65 budget are as follows (in £m.; £5.046 = £1 sterling):

Revenue:

Taxes on income and property	891
Taxes on customs, excise, purchases, etc.	858
Taxes on transactions: licences and fees	163
Interest and miscellaneous receipts	180
Ordinary Revenue	2,092
Revenue from counterpart funds, loans and collections for the development budget, payment of loans and special expenditures	1,373
Total	3,465

Expenditure:

Economic purposes	743
Social services	748
General purposes	1,323
Debt repayments, revolving capital, etc.	650
Total	3,465

The main items of expenditure (in £1m.) are: Defence 700; education, 276; communications, 236; subsidies and economic services, 203; agriculture and water, 141; industry, 127; health, 107; social welfare, 100; housing, 300.

The actual budget 1963-64 totalled £2,920m.; that for 1962-63, £2,420m.

DEFENCE. The Defence Service Law of 8 Sept. 1949, as amended in 1950 and 1952, provides a compulsory 26-month conscription for men between the ages of 18 and 26 and a 2-year conscription for men in the age-group of 27-29 years. Unmarried women aged 18-26 serve 20 months. The compulsory military service includes a period of agricultural training. Men up to the age of 49 and childless women up to the age of 34 are liable for service in the reserves for consecutive periods of 14-31 days a year. In addition, all are liable to 1 day's service per month. Officers and n.e.o.s are liable to an additional 1 week's service per year. The war-time strength of the defence forces is about 250,000.

Men over 49 years are exempted from service in the reserves, but may volunteer for Civil Defence. Women exempted from service in the Armed Forces on religious grounds are to be employed in agricultural work, service in new immigrant's centres or service in other institutions.

The highest army rank is that of Major-General (*Rav Alouf*), and the Chief-of-Staff, who is the C.-in-C., holds that rank. A divisional commander is a Brigadier (*Alouf*), and a brigade commander a Colonel (*Alouf Mishne*).

The Navy includes 2 destroyers, 1 frigate, 4 submarines (acquired from Britain), a patrol vessel, 12 motor torpedo-boats, 5 motor launches and some landing craft. The former Nautical School in Haifa has been re-organized as a Naval Officers' School in Acre.

The Air Force has a personnel strength of about 14,000, with 450 aircraft. All first-line combat aircraft are jets, mostly of French manufacture. Four squadrons have received 72 Mirago III supersonic multi-mission fighters. Three fighter-bomber squadrons are equipped with Mystère IVAs, and 2 with Ouragans. The intercepter squadron has supersonic Super Mystères. There are also a tactical bomber/reconnaissance squadron of twin-jet Vautours, 2 transport squadrons of Noratlas, C-47 and locally modified 'swing-tail' Stratocruiser aircraft, helicopter and training units, the last-

named having locally-built Magister jet trainers. Hawk surface-to-air missiles are in service.

PRODUCTION. Agriculture. In the coastal plain (Sharon, Emek Hefer and Shephelah) mixed farming, poultry raising, citriculture and vineyards are the main agricultural activities. The Emek (the Valley of Jezreel) is the main agricultural centre of Israel. Mixed farming is to be found throughout the valleys; the subtropical Beisan and Jordan plainlands are also centres of banana plantations and fish breeding. In Galilee, mixed farming, olive and tobacco plantations prevail. The Hills of Ephraim are a vineyard centre; many parts of the hill country are under afforestation. In the northern Negev farming has been aided by the Yarkon Negev water pipeline. Farther south much of the territory is desert. The total cultivated area in the Southern District (which comprises the territory south of Ashkelon and includes the Negev) was 1.6m. dunams (4 dunams = 1 acre) in 1963. Agricultural products grown in the Negev include barley, sorghum, wheat, sunflowers, cotton, sugar beet, vegetables and fruit. In 1963 the rural population of the southern district numbered about 64,000, excluding some 20,000 Bedouin.

A land-utilization survey has graded the country as follows: 3,392,000 dunams under dry farming and 3,938,000 dunams under irrigation suitable for all types of cultivation, 697,000 dunams under dry farming and 1,339,000 dunams under irrigation suitable for plantations, 8.49m. dunams suitable for pasture, 882,000 dunams suitable for afforestation, 470,000 dunams unfit for any type of cultivation. The draining of the Huleh marshes in the north has added some 15,000 acres to the land reserve.

The area under cultivation (in 1,000 dunams) in 1963-64 was 4,350, of which 1,550 were under irrigation. Of the total cultivated area 2.97m. dunams were under field crops, 290,000 under vegetables, potatoes and groundnuts, 830,000 under citrus and orchards, 59,000 under fish ponds, 171,000 under miscellaneous crops and 25,000 in preparation.

Industrial crops, such as cotton and sugar beet, have successfully been introduced. In 1963 the area under cotton totalled 130,000 dunams and under sugar beet 54,000.

Livestock (1963) included 216,000 cattle, 352,000 sheep and goats, 30,000 draught animals, 7.8m. laying hens.

Characteristic types of rural settlement are, among others, the following: (1) The *Kibbutz* and *Kvutza* (communal collective settlement), where all property and earnings are collectively owned and work is collectively organized. (2) The *Moshav Ovdim* (workers' co-operative smallholders' settlement) which is founded on the principles of mutual aid and equality of opportunity between the members, all farms being equal in size; hired labour is prohibited. (3) The *Moshav Shitufi* (co-operative settlement), which is based on collective ownership and economy as in the *Kibbutz*, but with each family having its own house and being responsible for its own domestic services. (4) The *Moshav* (smallholders' settlement), which resembles the *moshav ovdim* but lacks the latter's rigid ideological basis; hired labour, for instance, is permitted. (5) The *Moshava* (village), in which land and property are privately owned and every resident is responsible for his own well-being. In 1963, of the 800 rural settlements in Israel, 230 were kibbutzim (population, 80,000), 346 moshvei ovdim and other smallholder settlements (120,000), 21 moshavim shitufim (4,000), 61 moshavot and other villages based on private marketing (75,000), 99 Arab villages (170,000,

not including 30,000 Bedouin); the rest were temporary settlements and educational institutions.

Mining. The most valuable natural resources of the country are the potash, bromine and other salt deposits of the Dead Sea, which are exploited by the Dead Sea Works, Ltd. Geological research and exploitation of the natural resources in the Negev are undertaken by the Israel Mining Corporation. Copper is being worked at Timna near Eilat. Phosphate production in 1963-64 was 300,500 tons; potash, 185,000 tons.

Oil was first discovered in Sept. 1955 at Heletz in the Negev. Twenty-two oilwells were in operation at the beginning of 1964; output in 1963 was 150,000 tons. Natural gas has been discovered at Rosh Zohar, near the Dead Sea.

Industry. A wide range of products is manufactured, processed or finished in the country, including chemicals, metal products, textiles, tyres, diamonds, paper, plastics, leather goods, glass and ceramics, building materials, precision instruments, tobacco, foodstuffs, electric goods, including refrigerators and radios.

A law for the encouragement of capital investment, passed on 29 March 1950, grants substantial privileges to foreign investors. An Investment Centre was established in May 1950, and had by the end of 1963 approved 3,294 undertakings involving a total investment of ££756·1m. and US\$843·8m.

Power. Electric-power consumption amounted during 1963 to 2,569m. kwh., of which 914m. kwh. were used for industrial purposes.

Labour. The General Federation of Jewish Labour (Histadrut), founded in 1920, had, in 1963, 827,000 members (including 30,000 Arabs); including workers' families, this membership represents 60% of the Jewish population. Several trades unions of lesser importance also exist.

Histadrut participates in over 70% of Israeli agriculture and 23% of industrial production; it runs the Kupat Holim (workers' health service) and has large interests in banking, insurance, retail business, construction and building.

In 1963 the average daily number of registered unemployed was 4,032.

COMMERCE. External trade, in US\$1,000, for calendar years:

	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963
Imports . . .	435,506	422,607	428,670	502,700	586,300	626,222	661,370
Exports . . .	143,793	142,384	181,528	219,651	245,300	279,197	349,649

In 1963, of the imports 27·4% came from USA and 19·4% from UK; of the exports 13·7% went to USA and 13·3% to UK.

The main exportable commodities are citrus fruit and by-products, fruit-juices, textiles, wines and liquor, sweets, polished diamonds (1,155,632 carats, valued at US\$116m. in 1963), chemicals, motor cars, tyres, textiles, electrical goods. Exports of citrus fruit in 1963-64 amounted to 11,532,009 cases, of which 3,578,918 went to UK.

Total trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK . . .	14,730,063	13,721,085	15,252,126	17,585,497	18,131,650
Exports from UK . . .	15,302,561	19,839,953	21,921,613	22,008,969	28,119,548
Re-exports from UK . . .	1,268,003	953,066	1,029,635	767,001	930,312

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* Israel has 4 ports, Haifa, Tel-Aviv, Jaffa and Eilat. The construction of a deep-water port at Ashdod started

in 1961. An Israel Ports Authority was set up in 1961 and began to operate in 1962. In 1963 over 2,000 ships anchored in Israeli ports; 3.6m. tons of freight (not including fuel) were handled. The Israeli merchant fleet consisted at 1 Aug. 1964 of 85 vessels, totalling 546,187 GRT.

Railways and Roads. Internal communications are provided by 427 km of main railway lines and 261 km of branch lines (1963). In 1963-64, 5m. passengers and 3.4m. tons of freight were carried by rail.

Roads (1963). There were 3,084 km of paved roads maintained by the Government and 753 km jointly by Government and local authorities. Registered motor vehicles included: 2,742 buses, 2,493 taxis, 46,853 private passenger cars, 28,008 commercial vehicles, 29,868 motor cycles and 9,750 agricultural tractors.

Post. The Ministry of Posts controls the postal, telegraph and telephone service. The broadcasting system, called Sherut Hashidur, operates from Jerusalem; the station is called Kol Israel (Voice of Israel). Wireless licences in 1963 numbered approximately 500,000.

In 1962 there were 381 post offices and postal agencies, 29 mobile post offices and 80 telephone exchanges; telephones numbered 190,000.

Aviation. Air communications are centred in the airport of Lod, near Tel-Aviv. In 1963, 3,879 planes touched Israeli airports on international flights, carrying 408,198 passengers, 80 metric tons of mail and 589 metric tons of freight. The Israeli airline EL AL maintains regular flights to London, Paris, Rome, Amsterdam, Brussels, Athens, Vienna, New York, Zürich, Munich, Nicosia, Istanbul, Tehran, Johannesburg, Nairobi, Frankfurt and Copenhagen. In 1963 EL AL carried 237,635 passengers.

CURRENCY AND BANKING. The unit of currency is the Israeli £ (I£), divided into 100 *agorot* (up to 31 Dec. 1959; 1,000 *prutah*). There are coins of I£½ and I£1 as well as of 1 *agora*, 5, 10 and 25 *agorot* and bank-notes for I£½, 1, 5, 10 and 50; coins of 5, 10, 25, 50, 100 and 250 *prutah* are still in circulation. Currency in circulation (in I£1m.) in mid-Jan. 1965 was 600, covered by: Gold, 167; foreign exchange, 487.

On 9 Feb. 1962 the I£ was devalued from 5.04 to the £ sterling down to 8.40 and from US\$1.80 to 3.00.

On 24 Aug. 1954 the Knesset passed the Bank of Israel Law, establishing a state-owned central bank. The Bank of Israel started operations on 1 Dec. 1954; it is the bank of issue and sole banker of the Government. Other principal banks are Bank Leumi le Israel BM, the Israel Discount Bank, Barclays Bank DCO and the Workers' Bank, Ltd. Assets and liabilities in the 27 commercial banks and the 25 Co-operative Credit Societies operating in Israel totalled I£4,484.8m. at the end of 1963.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system is in general use. The (metrical) *dunam* = 1,000 sq. metres (about 0.25 acre).

The Jewish year 5725 corresponds to 7 Sept. 1964-26 Sept. 1965; 5726 to 27 Sept. 1965-14 Sept. 1966.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Israel maintains embassies in Argentina, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bolivia, Brazil, Burma, Burundi, Cambodia, Cameroun, Canada, Chad, Chile, Central African Republic, Colombia, Congo (Br.), Congo (Lé.), Costa Rica, Cyprus, Dahomey, Denmark, Ecuador, El Salvador, Ethiopia, Finland,

France, Gabon, Ghana, Guatemala, Guinea, Haiti, Honduras, Iceland, Italy, Ivory Coast, Jamaica, Japan, Kenya, Korea, Laos, Liberia, Luxembourg, Madagascar, Malawi, Mali, Mexico, Nepal, Netherlands, Nicaragua, Niger, Nigeria, Norway, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Philippines, Poland, Rwanda, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Sweden, Switzerland, Tanzania, Thailand, Togo, Trinidad, USSR, UK, USA, Uruguay; and legations in Bulgaria, Ceylon, Cuba, Czechoslovakia, Dominican Republic, Greece, Hungary, New Zealand, Rumania, Republic of South Africa, Turkey, Venezuela, Yugoslavia.

OF ISRAEL IN GREAT BRITAIN (2 Palace Green, W8)

Ambassador: Arthur Lourie (accredited 23 March 1960).

Minister: Ephraim Evron. *Counsellors:* Simcha Soroker (*Economic*); Mordehay Paran (*Agricultural*); Shaul Ben-Haim. *First Secretaries:* Mattatyahu H. Sharon (*Press*); Hanoch Oren; Yossef Gal (*Economic*); Shimon Avizemer. *Defence Attaché:* Brig. Moshe Goren.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN ISRAEL

Ambassador: John Beith, CMG.

Counsellor and Consul-General: A. R. H. Kellas, CMG. *Service Attachés:* Capt. K. H. Martin, DSC, RN (*Navy*, resident in Athens), Col. K. Y. McIntyre, OBE (*Army*), Wing Cdr R. Goring-Morris (*Air*). *First Secretaries:* C. R. E. Brooke (*Commercial*); G. R. Bide; C. Marshall, OBE (*Labour*).

There are Consuls-General at Haifa, Jerusalem and Tel-Aviv.

OF ISRAEL IN THE USA (1621-22nd St. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Avraham Harman.

Ministers: Mordechai Gazit; Nahum Shamir (*Economic*). *Counsellors:* Adin Talbar (*Economic*); Ephraim Levy; Dan Pattir (*Press*); Hillel Aldaag (*Scientific*); Shimon H. Moratt (*Labour*). *First Secretaries:* Dov Yinon; Joseph Yalon; Avital Mossinson (*Information*). *Military, Naval and Air Attaché:* Col. Ram Ron.

There are Consuls-General in Atlanta, Chicago, Houston, Los Angeles, New York and San Francisco.

OF THE USA IN ISRAEL

Ambassador: Walworth Barbour.

Counsellor: William N. Dale (*Consul-General*). *First Secretaries:* Stephen E. Palmer, Jr; William M. Kerrigan; Hugh C. Reichard (*Economic*); Arnlioth G. Heltberg; Elmer C. Pitman. *Press Attaché:* Piltti M. Heiskanen.

Service Attachés: Col. Carl F. Lyons (*Army*), Capt. Lawrence F. Danz (*Navy*), Col. Carmelo V. Alba (*Air*).

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. There is a Central Bureau of Statistics and Economic Research at the Prime Minister's Office, Jerusalem. It publishes monthly bulletins of economic statistics, social statistics, foreign trade statistics and an English summary.

Government Yearbook. Government Printer, Jerusalem. 1951 ff. (latest issue, 1963/64)

Facts about Israel 1964. Government Printer, Jerusalem

Statistical Abstract of Israel. Government Printer, Jerusalem (from 1949/50)

Israel Yearbook. Tel-Aviv (from 1950/51)

Statistical Bulletin of Israel. 1949 ff.

Reshumoth (Official Gazette)

The Arabs in Israel. Government Printer, Jerusalem, 1961

- The Political History of Palestine under British Administration. Memorandum . . . to the UNSCOP.* Jerusalem, 1947
 Bank of Israel, *Annual Report 1962*
 The Jerusalem Post *Economic Annual*. Jerusalem, 1962-63
Middle East Record, ed. Y. Oron. London, 1960 ff.
Laws of the State of Israel. Authorized translation. Government Printer, Jerusalem, 1958 ff.
 Alkalay, R., *The Complete English-Hebrew Dictionary*. 4 vols. Tel-Aviv, 1959-61
 Ben-Gurion, D., *Rebirth and Destiny of Israel*. New York, 1954.—*Israel, years of challenge*. New York, 1963
 Bentwich, N., *The New-Old Land of Israel*. London, 1960
 Crossman, R., *Nation Reborn*. London, 1960
 Dagan, P. (ed.), *Who's Who in Israel*. Tel Aviv, 1962
 Drabkin-Darin, H., *The Other Society*. London, 1962
 Elston, D. R., *Israel—the Making of a Nation*. London, 1963
 Eytan, W., *The First Ten Years. A Diplomatic History of Israel*. New York, 1958
 Halperin, H., *Changing Patterns in Israel Agriculture*. London, 1957
 Hilberg, R., *The Destruction of the European Jews*. Chicago, 1961
 Hyamson, A. M., *Palestine under Mandate, 1920-48*. London, 1951
 Malkosh, N., *Co-operation in Israel*. Tel-Aviv, 1959
 Morris, Y., *Masters of the Desert. 6000 years in the Negev*. New York, 1961
 Reifenberg, A., *The Soils of Palestine*. London, 1947
 Rubner, A., *The Economy of Israel*. London, 1960
 Sykes, C., *Crossroads to Israel*. London, 1965
 Tavener, L. E., *The Revival of Israel*. London, 1961
 Weizmann, C., *Trial and Error*. London, 1949
 Williams, L. F. R., *The State of Israel*. London, 1957

NATIONAL LIBRARY. The Jewish National and University Library, Jerusalem. *Director*: Dr C. Worman.

ITALY

REPUBBLICA ITALIANA

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 10 June 1946 Italy became a republic on the announcement by the Court of Cassation that a majority of the voters at the referendum held on 2 June had voted for a republic. The final figures, announced on 18 June, showed: For a republic, 12,718,641 (54.3% of the valid votes cast, which numbered 23,437,143); for the retention of the monarchy, 10,718,502 (45.7%); invalid and contested, 1,509,735. Total 24,946,878, or 89.1% of the registered electors, who numbered 28,005,449. For the results of the polling in the 13 leading cities, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1951, p. 1175. Voting was compulsory, open to both men and women 21 years of age or older, including members of the Civil Service and the Armed Forces; former active Fascists and a few other categories were excluded.

On 18 June the then Provisional Government without specifically proclaiming the republic, issued an 'Order of the Day' decreeing that all court verdicts should in future be handed down 'in the name of the Italian people', that the *Gazzetta Ufficiale del Regno d'Italia* should be re-named *Gazzetta Ufficiale della Repubblica Italiana*, that all references to the monarchy should be deleted from legal and government statements and that the shield of the House of Savoy should be removed from the Italian flag.

Thus ended the reign of the House of Savoy, whose kings had ruled over Piedmont for 9 centuries and as Kings of Italy since 18 Feb. 1861. (For fuller account of the House of Savoy, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1946, p. 1021.) The Crown Prince Umberto, son of King Vittorio Emanuele III, became Lieut.-Gen. (i.e., Regent) of the kingdom on 5 June 1944. Following the abdication and retirement to Egypt of his father on 9 May 1946, Umberto was declared King Umberto II; his reign lasted to 13 June, when he left the country. King Victor Emmanuel III died in Alexandria on 28 Dec. 1947.

The new constitution was passed by the constituent assembly by 453 votes to 62 on 22 Dec. 1947; it came into force on 1 Jan. 1948. The constitution consists of 139 articles and 18 transitional clauses. Its main dispositions are as follows:

Italy is described as 'a democratic republic founded on work'. Parliament consists of the Chamber of Deputies and the Senate. The Chamber is elected for 5 years by universal and direct suffrage; 1 deputy, who must be 25 years or over, for 80,000 inhabitants. The Senate is elected for 6 years on a regional basis; each Region having at least 6 senators, 1 for 200,000 inhabitants; the Valle d'Aosta is represented by 1 senator only. The President of the Republic can nominate 5 senators for life from eminent men in the social, scientific, artistic and literary spheres. On the expiry of his term of office, the President of the Republic becomes a senator by right and for life, unless he declines.

The President of the Republic is elected in a joint session of Chamber and Senate, to which are added 3 delegates from each Regional Council (1 from the Valle d'Aosta). A two-thirds majority is required for the election, but after a third indecisive scrutiny the absolute majority of votes is sufficient. The President must be 50 years or over; his term lasts for 7 years. The President of the Senate acts as his deputy. The President can dissolve the chambers of parliament, except during the last 6 months of his term of office.

The Cabinet can be forced to resign only on a motivated motion of censure; the defeat of a government bill does not involve the resignation of the Government.

A Constitutional Court, consisting of 15 judges who are appointed, 5 each, by the President of the Republic, Parliament (in joint session) and the highest law and administrative courts, has rights similar to those of the Supreme Court of the USA. It can decide on the constitutionality of laws and decrees, define the powers of the State and Regions, judge conflicts between the State and Regions and between the Regions, and try the President of the Republic and the Ministers. The court was set up in Dec. 1955.

The re-organization of the Fascist Party is forbidden. Direct male descendants of King Victor Emmanuel are excluded from all public offices, have no right to vote or to be elected, and are banned from Italian territory; their estates are forfeit to the State. Titles of nobility are no longer recognized, but those existing before 28 Oct. 1922 are retained as part of the name.

National flag: Green, white, red (vertical).

National anthem: Fratelli d'Italia (words by G. Mameli; tune by M. Novaro, 1847).

The peace treaty was signed in Paris on 10 Feb. 1947, and ratified on 15 Sept. 1947. Italy ceded to France 4 frontier districts on the Little St Bernard Pass, the Mont-Cenis Plateau, the Mont-Thabor and Chaberton areas, and the upper valleys of the Tinée, Vésubie and Roya (*see* MAP in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1948); to Yugoslavia, nearly the whole of the province of Venezia Giulia, the commune of Zara and the island of Pelagosa; to Greece, the Dodecanese; to Albania, the island of Saseno; to China, the Italian concession at Tientsin. Italy also gave up her former colonies.

Under the peace treaty Italy was to pay reparations to the following states: Greece, \$105m.; Yugoslavia, \$125m.; USSR, \$100m.; Ethiopia,

\$25m.; Albania, \$5m. On 31 Dec. 1964 the residual debt was: USSR, \$100m.

Head of State: On 28 Dec. 1964 Chamber and Senate in joint session elected by an absolute majority (646 votes out of 937 votes cast) Giuseppe Saragat (Social Democrat; born 19 Sept. 1898) President of the Republic.

Former Presidents of the Republic: Luigi Einaudi (1948–55); Giovanni Gronchi (1955–62); Antonio Segni (1962–64).

General elections for the Senate and Chamber of Deputies took place on 28 April 1963.

Senate. Christian Democrats, 132; Communists, 83; Italian Socialist Party, 44; Italian Social Movement, 17; Italian Social-Democratic Party, 14; Liberals, 19; other groups, 12. Total: 321.

Chamber. Christian Democrats, 260; Communists, 166; Italian Socialist Party, 87; Italian Social Movement, 27; Italian Social-Democratic Party, 33; Liberals, 39; other groups, 18. Total: 630 deputies.

In the provincial elections in 1960, the Christian Democrats obtained 40·3%, Communists 24·5%, Socialists 14·4%, Social Democrats 5·8%, Liberals 4%, Republicans 1·3%, Social Movement 5·9% of all seats.

The Cabinet, as constituted on 5 March 1965, is a coalition of Christian Democrats, Social Democrats, Socialists and Republicans.

Prime Minister: Aldo Moro.

Deputy Prime Minister: Pietro Nenni (Soc.). *Foreign Affairs:* Amintore Fanfani. *Interior:* Paolo Emilio Taviani. *Justice:* Oronzo Reale (Rep.). *Budget:* Giovanni Pieraccini (Soc.). *Finance:* Roberto Tremelloni (Soc. Dem.). *Treasury:* Emilio Colombo. *Defence:* Giulio Andreotti. *Education:* Luigi Gui. *Public Works:* Giacomo Mancini (Soc.). *Agriculture:* Mario Ferrari-Aggradi. *Transport and Civil Aviation:* Senator Angelo Raffaele Jervolino. *Posts and Telegraphs:* Carlo Russo. *Industry and Commerce:* Senator Edgardo Sarnuti (Soc. Dem.). *Labour and Social Security:* Umberto Delle Fave. *Foreign Trade:* Bernardo Mattarella. *Merchant Navy:* Senator Giovanni Spagnoli. *State-subsidized Industries:* Senator Giorgio Bo. *Public Health:* Giovanni Mariotti (Soc.). *Tourism and Recreation:* Achille Corona (Soc.). *Without portfolio:* Giulio Pastore, Senator Attilio Piccioni, Luigi Preti (Soc. Dem.), Senator Carlo Arnaudi (Soc.), G. Battista Scaglia.

Ten Years of Italian Democracy, 1946–56. Presidency of the Council of Ministers, Rome, 1956
 Adams, J. C., and Barile, P., *The Government of Republican Italy.* Boston, Mass., 1961
 Cross, E. (ed.), *La Costituzione Italiana de 1948.* Paris, 1950
 Ruini, M., and others, *La nuova costituzione italiana.* Rome, 1947
 Vedovato, G., *Il trattato di pace con l'Italia.* Rome, 1947

REGIONAL ADMINISTRATION. Italy is administratively divided into regions, provinces (*province*) and municipalities (*comuni*). The division into 20 autonomous regions (*regioni*), as envisaged in the 1948 constitution, has not yet been completed.

Art. 116 of the constitution provided for the establishment of 5 autonomous regions with special statute (*regioni autonome con statuto speciale*). All these 5 regions have been organized. These special regions have their own parliaments (*consiglio regionale*) and governments (*giunta regionale e presidente*) with certain legislative and administrative functions adapted to the circumstances of each region. A government commissioner is in charge for the co-ordination between regional and national activities.

I. *Sicily* (Sicilia), established on 15 May 1946, comprises the islands of Sicily, the Lipari and Egadi groups, Ustica and Pantelleria, divided into 9 provinces; capital, Palermo. The regional elections on 9 June 1963 returned 37 Christian Democrats, 7 Liberals, 1 Monarchist, 7 Social Movement, 3 Social Democrats, 11 Socialists, 24 Communists. The regional government is a coalition of Christian Democrats, Socialists, Social Democrats and Republicans, headed by Francesco Coniglio (*Christian Democrat*).

D. Dolci, *Inchiesta a Palermo*. Turin, 1954. (*To feed the hungry*. London, 1959.)
 Orsini di Camerota, P. d'A., *Sicilia Regione*. Rome, 1951
 Petrullo, V., *Contemporary Sicily*. Hamilton, N.Y., 1951
 Torneo, F., *Gli incentivi per la industrializzazione della Sicilia*. Caltanissetta, 1964

II. *Sardinia* (Sardegna), established on 26 Feb. 1948, comprises Sardinia and the surrounding small islands, divided into 3 provinces; capital, Cagliari. The regional elections on 18 June 1961 returned 37 Christian Democrats, 1 Liberal, 2 Monarchists, 4 Social Movement, 2 Social Democrats, 7 Socialists, 14 Communists, 5 Sardinian Action Party. The regional government is a coalition of Christian Democrats, Social Democrats and Action Party, headed by Dr Efsio Corrias (*Christian Democrat*).

SVIMEZ, *Aspetti sociali e culturali dello sviluppo economico della Sardegna*. 2nd ed. Rome, 1960

III. *Aosta*, established on 26 Feb. 1948, comprises the valley of Aosta which is inhabited for the major part by a French-speaking population; capital, Aosta. The regional elections of 27 Oct. 1963 returned 7 members of the Unione Valdostain, 13 Christian Democrats, 9 Communists and 6 others. The regional government is a coalition of the Unione Valdostain, Socialists and Communists, headed by Severino Caveri (UV).

IV. *Trentino-Alto Adige* (South Tirol), established on 26 Feb. 1948, comprises the portion of Tirol south of the Brenner pass which Austria ceded to Italy in 1919. The Paris agreement signed by the Austrian and Italian foreign ministers in 1946 provided for the autonomy of the population of Alto Adige (South Tirol).

The population of Alto Adige comprises about 222,000 German-speaking, 110,000 Italian-speaking and 9,500 Ladin-speaking inhabitants; the Italian-speaking population live mainly in the towns of Bozen, Brixen and Meran. The German-speaking inhabitants are assured of equality of rights and safeguard of their ethnical character, in the fields of culture and economics, including the parity of the German and Italian languages.

The autonomous region consists of the 2 provinces of Bolzano and Trento, each of which has a semi-autonomous status. The regional parliament meets alternately for 2 years in Trent, the capital of the Trentino, and for 2 years in Bozen, the capital of Alto Adige, with an Italian-speaking and a German-speaking chairman also alternating.

The regional elections on 15 Nov. 1964 returned (a) in Trentino, 16 Christian Democrats, 1 Trentino Tirolese, 1 Liberal, 1 Social Movement, 2 Social Democrats, 2 Socialists, 1 Communist; (b) in South Tirol, 16 South Tirol People's Party, 3 Christian Democrats, 1 Social Movement, 1 Social Democrat, 1 Socialist, 1 Communist, 1 Tiroler Heimatpartei. The provincial government of Bolzano is a coalition of the South Tirolese People's Party and the Christian Democrats, headed by Dr Silvius Magnago (South Tirolese).

V. *Friuli-Venezia Giulia*, established on 31 Jan. 1963; capital, Trieste. The region comprises the provinces of Gorizia, Udine and Trieste. The

regional elections of 11 May 1964 returned 28 Christian Democrats, 11 Communists, 8 Socialists, 6 Social Democrats, 4 Liberals, 3 Social Movement, 1 Slovenc. The regional government is a coalition of Christian Democrats and Social Democrats, headed by Alfredo Berganti (Chr. Dem.).

AREA AND POPULATION. The population (present in actual boundaries) at successive censuses were as follows:

31 Dec. 1871	. 27,577,640	21 April 1931	. 40,582,043
31 Dec. 1881	. 29,277,927	21 April 1936	. 42,302,680
10 Feb. 1901	. 33,370,138	4 Nov. 1951	. 47,158,738
10 June 1911	. 35,694,582	15 Oct. 1961	. 50,463,762 ¹
1 Dec. 1921	. 37,403,956		

¹ Resident population.

The following table gives area and population of the Regions (census of 4 Nov. 1951 and of 15 Oct. 1961):

Regions	Area in sq. km (1960)	Resident pop. census, 1951	Resident pop. census, 1961	Density per sq. km (1961)
Piedmont . . .	25,399.22	3,518,177	3,889,962	153
Valle d'Aosta . . .	3,262.26	94,140	99,754	31
Liguria . . .	5,415.05	1,566,961	1,717,630	317
Lombardy . . .	23,803.91	6,566,154	7,390,492	310
Trentino-Alto Adige . . .	13,613.09	728,604	785,491	58
Veneto . . .	18,376.63	3,918,059	3,833,837	209
Friuli-Venezia Giulia . . .	7,850.67	1,226,121	1,205,222	154
Emilia-Romagna . . .	22,123.34	3,544,340	3,646,507	165
Marches . . .	9,691.69	1,364,030	1,347,234	139
Tuscany . . .	22,990.06	3,158,811	3,267,374	142
Umbria . . .	8,456.04	803,918	788,546	93
Latium . . .	17,203.13	3,340,798	3,922,783	228
Campania . . .	13,594.92	4,346,264	4,756,094	350
Abruzzi and Molise . . .	15,232.01	1,684,030	1,584,777	104
Apulia . . .	19,346.90	3,220,485	3,409,687	176
Basilicata . . .	9,987.63	627,586	648,085	65
Calabria . . .	15,080.24	2,044,287	2,045,215	136
Sicily . . .	25,707.87	4,486,749	4,711,783	183
Sardinia . . .	24,089.32	1,276,023	1,413,289	59
Total . . .	301,223.98 ¹	47,515,537	50,463,762	168

¹ 116,280 sq. miles.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Living Births				Deaths excl. of still-born
	Marriages	Legitimate	Illegitimate	Total	
1960	387,683	888,154	22,038	910,192	22,844
1961	397,461	907,799	21,858	929,657	22,135
1962	406,370	916,682	20,575	937,257	21,908
1963	421,566	..	..	961,581	21,388

Emigrants to non-European countries, by sea and air: 1958, 97,659; 1959, 75,647; 1960, 74,032; 1961, 57,526; 1962, 49,816; 1963, 42,477.

Communes of more than 100,000 inhabitants, with population resident on 31 Dec., 1963:

Rome (Roma) . . .	2,378,978	Trieste . . .	277,644	Modena . . .	149,815
Milan (Milano) . . .	1,657,640	Messina . . .	259,733	La Spezia . . .	127,013
Naples (Napoli) . . .	1,204,941	Verona . . .	233,620	Salerno . . .	125,654
Turin (Torino) . . .	1,114,300	Padua (Padova) . . .	207,627	Foggia . . .	122,271
Genoa (Genova) . . .	825,474	Taranto . . .	199,789	Ravenna . . .	124,471
Palermo . . .	614,007	Cagliari . . .	194,046	Reggio nell'Emilia . . .	121,211
Bologna . . .	475,664	Brescia . . .	185,012	Bergamo . . .	118,694
Florence (Firenze) . . .	454,963	Leghorn (Livorno) . . .	165,759	Prato . . .	120,359
Catania . . .	379,985	Ferrara . . .	156,889	Perugia . . .	116,913
Venice (Venezia) . . .	355,661	Reggio di Calabria . . .	155,665	Ancona . . .	103,310
Bari . . .	323,060	Parma . . .	157,270		

RELIGION. The treaty between the Holy See and Italy, of 11 Feb. 1929, confirmed by article 7 of the constitution of the Republic, lays down that the Catholic Apostolic Roman Religion is the only religion of the State. Other creeds are permitted, provided they do not profess principles, or follow rites, contrary to public order or moral behaviour.

The appointment of archbishops and of bishops is made by the Holy See; but the Holy See submits to the Italian Government the name of the person to be appointed in order to obtain an assurance that the latter will not raise objections of a political nature.

Catholic religious teaching is given in elementary and intermediate schools. Marriages celebrated before a Catholic priest are automatically transferred to the civil register. Marriages celebrated by clergy of other denominations must be made valid before a registrar.

In 1960 there were 280 dioceses with 25,930 parishes.

In 1962 there were about 100,000 Protestants and about 50,000 Jews.

EDUCATION. Education is compulsory from 6 to 14 years of age. An optional pre-school education is given to the children between 3 and 5 years in the preparatory schools (nursery and kindergarten schools). Illiteracy of males over 6 years was 3% in 1961, of females 6%.

Compulsory education can be classified as primary education (5-year course) and junior secondary education comprising also vocational training (3-year course).

Senior secondary education is subdivided in classical (*ginnasio* and classical *liceo*), scientific (scientific *liceo*) and technical education: agricultural, industrial, commercial, technical, nautical institutes, institutes for geometrists, institutes for girls (5-year course) and teacher-training institutes (4-year course).

University education is given in Universities and in University Higher Institutes (4, 5, 6 years, according to degree course).

Statistics for the academic year 1962-63:

Elementary schools		No.	Teachers	Pupils
Kindergarten		18,509	34,068	1,232,602
Public elementary schools		38,437	135,396	4,011,254
Private elementary schools		2,114	7,160	209,920
Private elementary recognized schools (<i>parificate</i>)		839	3,516	108,924

		Students		
Government secondary schools		No.	Teachers	Males
Junior secondary schools	5,639	126,264	838,125	613,130
Classical lyceum	382	9,535	68,219	56,616
Lyceum for science	177	5,192	49,599	14,767
Teachers' institutes	205	7,600	13,115	74,445
Professional schools	400	11,892	26,776	40,401
Technical schools	98	956	5,977	5,167
Agricultural schools	56	1,168	10,355	348
Industrial schools	137	8,676	127,121	1,961
Commercial schools	307	14,515	80,155	57,706
Nautical schools	26	833	8,429	58
Technical girls' schools	44	1,183	—	14,985
Art schools and academies of music	116	3,043	16,003	12,361
				<i>Total</i>
				1,451,255
				124,835
				64,366
				87,550
				67,174
				11,144
				10,703
				129,082
				137,861
				8,487
				14,985
				28,364

The elementary and secondary schools in South Tirol are divided according to the mother-tongues of the pupils. In 1958-59, 29,394 elementary and 4,987 secondary children were taught in German, 10,745 elementary and 7,666 secondary children in Italian, and 1,694 elementary children in Ladin.

Universities and higher institutes	Date of foundation	Students	Teachers	Universities and higher institutes	Date of foundation	Students	Teachers
Bari . . .	1924	14,260	417	Padova . . .	1222	9,778	494
Bologna . . .	1200	13,947	496	Palermo . . .	1805	9,652	429
Cagliari . . .	1626	4,697	319	Parma . . .	1502	3,769	221
Camerino . . .	1727	683	111	Pavia . . .	1390	3,365	229
Catania . . .	1434	8,284	298	Perugia . . .	1276	3,276	211
Ferrara . . .	1391	1,456	156	Pisa . . .	1338	7,734	489
Firenze . . .	1924	7,338	385	Roma . . .	1303	35,909	682
Genova . . .	1243	8,387	352	Salerno . . .	1944	1,791	25
L'Aquila . . .	1956	626	13	Sassari . . .	1677	982	137
Lecce . . .	1959	1,846	30	Siena . . .	1300	866	88
Macerata . . .	1290	452	21	Torino . . .	1404	11,591	504
Messina . . .	1549	7,846	266	Trieste . . .	1924	3,019	238
Milano . . .	1924	26,157	774	Urbino . . .	1564	4,851	120
Modena . . .	1678	1,719	153	Venezia . . .	1868	3,930	85
Napoli . . .	1224	28,007	576				

Cinemas (1963). There were 10,868 cinemas with a seating capacity of about 5·8m.

Newspapers (1961). There were 93 daily newspapers with a combined circulation of over 5m. copies; of the papers, 20 are published in Rome and 10 in Milan.

SOCIAL WELFARE. The main public welfare acts include the establishment of a *Patronato Scolastico* for the benefit of children in primary schools (22 Jan. 1925) and of the national institution for the protection of maternity and infancy (*Opera Nazionale per la protezione della Maternità e dell'Infanzia*; 10 Dec. 1925). On 3 June 1937 there was set up in every commune an assistance body (*Ente Comunale di Assistenza*) to dispense charity to the needy, out of funds provided partly by the assets of the provinces, communes and other public and private *Enti* and partly by special taxation.

In the financial year 1963-64 government expenditure on social welfare amounted to 334,368m. lire.

JUSTICE. Italy has 1 court of cassation, in Rome, and is divided for the administration of justice into 23 appeal court districts (and 1 detached section), subdivided into 155 tribunal districts, and these again into *mandamenti* each with its own magistracy (*Pretura*), 979 in all. There are also 85 first degree assize courts and 24 assize courts of appeal. For civil business, besides the magistracy above mentioned, *Conciliatori* have jurisdiction in petty plaints.

On 31 Dec. 1963 there were 797 establishments for imprisonment before trial (with 18,836 male and 1,164 female prisoners), 77 penal establishments (with 8,064 male and 347 female prisoners) and 23 establishments for the execution of preventive measures of safety (with 2,782 male and 256 female prisoners).

FINANCE. Total revenue and expenditure for fiscal years (ending 30 June), in 1m. lire (1m. lire = US\$2,850 from 2 Aug. 1947):

	Revenue	Expenditure		Revenue	Expenditure
1959-60	3,684,230	4,021,475	1962-63	4,519,400	5,172,715
1960-61	3,953,096	4,355,872	1963-64	5,265,000	5,747,000
1961-62	4,449,973	4,858,430	1964 (July-Dec.)	2,946,908	3,126,048

In the revenue for 1963-64 turnover and other business taxes accounted for 1,912,631m. lire, customs duties and indirect taxes for 1,169,284m. lire.

The public debt at 30 June 1963 totalled 5,876,760m. lire, including consolidated debt of 42,264m. lire and the floating debt 3,824,934m. lire.

DEFENCE. Most of the restrictions imposed upon Italy in Part IV of the peace treaty signed on 10 Feb. 1947 were repudiated by the signatories on 21 Dec. 1951, only the USSR objecting.

Head of the armed forces is the Defence Chief of Staff.

National service lasts 18 months in the Army and Air Force, and 28 months in the Navy.

ARMY. The Army is composed of 10 infantry divisions, 3 armoured divisions, 5 Alpini brigades and various special units.

NAVY. Particulars of the principal ships in the Italian Navy are as follows:

Com- pleted	Name	Standard displace- ment Tons	Armour		Principal armament	Tor- pedo tubes	Shaft horse- power	Speed Knots
			<i>Belt</i> In.	<i>Big guns</i> In.				
<i>Cruisers</i>								
1964	Andrea Doria ¹	6,000	—	—	8 3-in.; twin ‘Terrier’	6	70,000	31
1964	Caio Duilio ¹							
1937	Giuseppe Garibaldi ^a	9,802	4½	4	4 5·3-in.; 8 3-in.; twin ‘Terrier’	—	85,000	30

¹ Rated as guided-missile escort cruisers.

² Converted into a guided-missile light cruiser in 1957-62.

The light cruiser *Luigi de Savoia Duca degli Abruzzi* was discarded in 1961 and the light cruiser *Raimondo Montecuccoli* in 1964.

Two guided-missile cruisers (8,000 tons), 4 fast frigates, 4 corvettes and 4 submarines are under construction or projected.

Summary of the Italian Navy: 1 guided-missile cruiser, 2 guided-missile escort cruisers, 2 guided-missile destroyers, 2 large destroyers (*ex*-light cruisers converted), 4 destroyers, a command ship and an experimental ship (*ex*-destroyers), 13 frigates (8 new escorts, 3 *ex*-US escort destroyers and 2 *ex*-torpedo boats), 6 submarines, 27 corvettes, 4 ocean minesweepers, 54 coastal minesweepers, 20 inshore minesweepers, 16 general-purpose vessels (*ex*-minesweeping trawlers), 13 motor torpedo-boats, 5 motor gunboats, 2 anti-submarine patrol boats, 6 landing support gunboats, 2 surveying vessels, 1 salvage ship, 3 transports, 3 training ships, 2 oilers, 19 water carriers, 2 netlayers, 28 auxiliaries, 45 landing craft and 26 tugs. The ban imposed by the Peace Treaty having expired, Italy re-introduced submarines into the Fleet in 1953. The nucleus of the submarine flotilla comprises 3 small boats resurrected from the laid-up wartime fleet and 3 large submarines transferred from the US Navy.

The coastline of the peninsula is divided into zones, with headquarters at Spezia, Naples, Taranto and Venice. The three former are under the jurisdiction of flag officers with the status of C.-in-C.; but the admiral commanding at Venice does not rank as a C.-in-C. Nor do the admirals commanding on the coasts of Sardinia and Sicily. Other localities of strategic importance under naval administration are Brindisi, where there is an admiral commanding, and Genoa, Leghorn, Augusta and Ancona, each of which is under a senior naval officer.

The personnel of the Navy in 1964 numbered 38,000 officers and ratings.

AIR FORCE. With an operational history dating back to 1911, the Air Force has been built up since 1951 largely with US assistance. It is divided

into 4 territorial zones, with HQ at Rome, Milan, Padua and Bari, plus the air commands of Sicily and Sardinia.

Italy's air contribution to NATO forces includes 3 air brigades (each of 3 squadrons of 25 aircraft) of F-84F Thunderstreak and F-104G Starfighter fighter-bombers and one air brigade (2 squadrons) of RF-84F Thunderflash reconnaissance-fighters. There is also a brigade (3 squadrons) of F-86 and F-104G interceptors for home defence, 2 squadrons of G.91 tactical fighters, 3 squadrons of S2F Tracker anti-submarine aircraft, 2 squadrons of C-119 transport aircraft and various squadrons of training aircraft, air/sea rescue aircraft and helicopters. Fighter-bomber units are being re-equipped with F-104G Starfighters, and reconnaissance-fighter units with Fiat G.91 and F-104G aircraft. The air-defence fighter units are supplemented by Nike surface-to-air missiles. Personnel strength is about 60,000 officers and men.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* The area of Italy on 30 June 1963 comprised 301,228 sq. km, of which 275,498 sq. km was agricultural and forest land and 25,730 sq. km was unproductive; the former was mainly distributed as follows (in 1,000 hectares): Cereals, 5,867; leguminous plants, 689; garden produce, 316; vines, 1,139; olive trees, 899; woods, 6,029; forage and pasture, 8,441; others, 4,169; vines grown among other crops, 2,494; olive trees grown among other crops, 1,397.

At the first general census of agriculture (15 April 1961) agricultural holdings numbered 4,310,134 and covered 26,016,195 hectares. 3,529,556 owners (81.9%) farmed directly 14,250,860 hectares (54.8%); 295,157 owners (6.9%) worked with hired labour on 7,380,751 hectares (28.4%); 336,876 share-croppers (7.8%) tilled 3,199,103 hectares (12.3%); the remaining 148,545 holdings (3.4%) of 1,185,481 hectares (4.5%) were operated in other ways.

Under the land reform laws of 1950, about 800,000 hectares have been acquired for allocation to peasants; by 30 June 1962 more than 634,000 hectares had been allocated to 113,901 families.

According to the labour force survey in April 1964 persons engaged in agriculture numbered 4,978,000 (3,328,000 males and 1.65m. females).

In 1963, 338,584 farm tractors were being used.

The production of the principal crops (in 1,000 metric quintals) in 1963: Wheat, 81,270; barley, 2,800; oats, 5,480; rye, 770; maize, 37,050; sugar beet, 78,820; potatoes, 43,840; tomatoes, 28,390; rice, 5,890; olive oil, 5,250; hemp, 142; oranges, 9,290; tangerines, 1,409; lemons, 4,870; other citrus fruit, 650.

Production of wine, 1963, 53,042,000 hectolitres; of tobacco, 652,000 quintals.

In 1963 consumption of chemical fertilizers in Italy was as follows (in 1,000 quintals): Perphosphate, 9,357; deposed slags, 1,306; sulphurate of ammonium, 5,404; calciocyanamide, 1,095; nitrate of ammonia, 3,297; nitrate of calcium $\frac{1}{16}$, 3,744; nitrate of calcium $\frac{1}{2}$, 27; nitrate of sodium, 60; potash salts, 1,015; potassic salts, 20.

Livestock estimated in 1963: Cattle, 9,189,000; pigs, 4,684,000; sheep and goats, 9,135,000; horses, 367,000; donkeys, 437,000; mules, 299,000.

Facca, V., and Martella, T., *Esami operativi della produttività in agricoltura*. Bologna, 1959
Problemi d'agricoltura meridionale. Naples, Cassa per il Mezzogiorno, 1953
 Merlini, G., *Le regioni agrarie in Italia*. Bologna, 1948

Fishery. The Italian fishing fleet comprised in 1962, 15,527 motor boats (132,761 gross tons) and 30,483 sailing vessels (39,999 gross tons). The catch in 1963 was 204,635 metric tons.

Mining. The Italian mining industry is most developed in Sicily (Caltanissetta), in Tuscany (Arezzo, Florence and Grosseto), in Sardinia (Cagliari, Sassari and Iglesias), in Lombardy (particularly near Bergamo and Brescia) and in Piedmont.

Italy's fuel and mineral resources are wholly inadequate. Only sulphur and mercury outputs yield a substantial surplus for exports. In 1963 output, in metric tons, of coal and similar fuels was 1,955,770; cast-iron ingots, 3,740,665; raw steel, 10,156,532; rolled iron, 7,835,109.

Production of metals and minerals (in metric tons) was as follows:

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963
Iron pyrites . . .	1,514,330	1,520,385	1,547,046	1,580,186	1,584,802	1,398,840
Iron ore . . .	1,292,472	1,237,002	1,261,404	1,235,508	1,150,847	1,005,850
Manganese . . .	44,078	52,181	49,497	49,166	44,421	45,287
Lead . . .	96,069	83,180	79,282	75,986	67,695	51,101
Zinc . . .	286,576	272,318	277,366	273,826	267,167	212,812
Crude sulphur . . .	1,497,541	1,347,356	1,278,330	1,219,667	1,089,782	995,887
Bauxite . . .	299,030	294,243	313,032	327,179	309,434	268,114
Mercury . . .	2,024	1,580	1,913	1,910	1,880	1,881
Lead . . .	48,001	45,031	43,597	45,150	41,986	41,934
Zinc . . .	71,356	73,934	79,395	78,403	77,667	73,596
Aluminium . . .	64,050	74,986	83,648	83,353	81,238	91,430

Oil. The Sicilian district of Ragusa, Gela and Fontanarossa is rapidly developing into one of the largest European oilfields. Production in 1963 amounted to 1,834,808 metric tons, of which 1,721,288 came from Sicily.

Industry. The textile industry is the largest and most important. In the cotton industry, 1,085 factories had, in Dec. 1963, 4,636,000 spindles and 94,399 looms. Silk culture, while flourishing most extensively in Lombardy, Piedmont and Venezia, is carried on all over Italy. The silk industry, Dec. 1963, had 1.11m. spindles and 25,423 looms; output of raw silk in 1963, 618 metric tons. The production of artificial and synthetic fibre (including staple fibre and waste) in 1963 was 280,716 metric tons in 24 factories with 880,286 spindles. The woollen industry had, in 1963, 773 combing and spinning factories with 2,488 combers, 584,000 carding spindles and 703,000 combing spindles; woollen weaving was done in 281 factories with 14,318 looms. Output, 1963 (in metric tons): Pure cotton yarns, 200,687; pure cotton fabrics, 133,729; jute yarns, 49,160; pure wool yarns, 58,405.

The chemical industry produced, in 1963 (in metric tons): Sulphuric acid (at 50 Be), 4,338,823; mineral superphosphate, 1,475,715; copper sulphate, 41,680. Sugar output in 1963, 840,267 metric tons.

Production of motor cars was 1,105,291 in 1963 (877,811 in 1962), of which 273,859 (306,131 in 1962) were exported.

Confederazione Generale dell' Industria Italiana: *L'industria italiana alla metà del secolo XX.* Rome, 1953.—*Annuario 1954.* Rome, 1954
Jacoboni, A. (ed.), *L'Industria meccanica italiana.* Rome, 1949

Electricity. Italy has greatly developed her water-power resources. In 1963 the total power generated was 71,344m. kwh., of which 46,107m. kwh. were generated by hydro-electric plants.

Tourism. In 1963, 23,157,500 foreigners visited Italy; they included 6m. Germans, 4.2m. Swiss, 2.3m. Austrians, 2m. French, 1.6m. British, 1.1m. USA and 1m. Dutch citizens.

Labour. The census of industry and commerce, of 15 Oct. 1961, recorded 1,907,513 firms employing 9,427,419 workers. Mining employed 103,847 workers; food and tobacco manufacture, 432,968; textile industries, 592,131; clothing, shoes, skins and leather industries, 576,699; engineering, 1,134,297; metallurgy, 191,689; chemical, rubber and paper industries, 358,746; building, 825,302; transport and communications, 747,003; commerce, 2,392,650; banking and insurance, 219,450; electricity, gas and water works, 107,581.

Trade Unions. Membership of the 4 main groups in 1961: Confederazione Generale Italiana del Lavoro (Communist-dominated), 3,673,430; Confederazione Italiana Sindacati Lavoratori (Catholic), 2,425,262; Unione Italiana del Lavoro, 1,547,491; Confederazione Italiana Sindacati Nazionali Lavoratori, 1,015,988.

COMMERCE. Italy has been united in a customs union with San Marino since 22 March 1862. On 20 March 1948 a treaty was concluded with France for the purpose of establishing a customs union.

The following table shows the value of Italy's foreign trade (in *lm.* paper lire), excluding gold coins and bullion:

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963
Imports . . .	2,009,848	2,105,339	2,953,202	3,264,521	3,785,241	4,711,944
Exports . . .	1,610,667	1,820,521	2,280,293	2,614,334	2,916,290	3,151,117

The following table shows trade by countries in *lm.* lire:

Countries	Imports into Italy from			Exports from Italy to		
	1961	1962	1963	1961	1962	1963
Argentina . . .	83,919	104,100	103,400	68,090	73,300	72,800
France . . .	299,592	334,200	457,799	200,227	269,300	327,474
Germany (Federal) . . .	506,908	642,100	799,000	468,215	562,000	562,032
Hungary . . .	10,915	14,380	30,688	13,902	14,515	16,600
Poland . . .	24,379	28,440	35,595	18,484	17,519	21,133
Rumania . . .	25,929	22,005	38,836	14,539	23,291	26,165
Switzerland . . .	93,364	104,300	120,200	179,818	206,700	212,300
Turkey . . .	24,644	35,098	32,552	34,715	23,870	23,927
UK . . .	179,637	239,900	289,100	176,086	174,800	169,000
USA . . .	539,579	553,300	542,300	239,129	275,600	297,300
Yugoslavia . . .	46,814	60,568	101,211	87,627	66,735	70,807

In 1963 the most important imports (by value) were maize, coffee, meat, cotton and wool, rubber, metals and scrap, crude oil, wood and pulp, machinery and equipment, chemicals. Exports: fruit and citrus fruit, vegetables and tomato preserves, wines, wool and cotton yarns and fabrics, shoes, mechanical goods, chemicals.

Italy's imports normally exceed her exports, leaving an adverse balance to be made up, if possible, by receipts from shipping, tourists' expenditures and remittances from Italians abroad. Her balance of trade (in 1,000*m.* current lire) has been estimated as follows:

	Goods and services			Income from investments and work, balance	Net balance
	Export	Import	Balance		
1960	3,197	3,268	- 71	+ 76	+ 5
1961	3,681	3,657	+ 24	+ 87	+111
1962	4,068	4,223	-155	+104	- 5
1963	4,509	5,235	-726	+116	-610

Remittances from Italians abroad (in US\$1*m.*): 1950, 72; 1955, 80; 1958, 189; 1959, 171; 1960, 214; 1961, 261; 1962, 302; 1963, 283.

Total trade between Italy and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK .	98,675,701	102,066,181	112,616,631	109,855,101	132,189,623
Exports from UK .	87,999,120	114,506,335	139,054,005	163,693,148	129,594,464
Re-exports from UK	5,657,498	8,361,082	9,428,124	11,634,713	10,339,404

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* The mercantile marine at 31 Dec. 1963 consisted of 3,987 vessels of 5,609,587 gross tons; of these 3,936 were steam- or motor-driven (5,608,479 gross tons), and 51 sailing vessels (1,108 gross tons).

In 1963, 99,346,000 tons of cargo were unloaded, and 32,165,000 tons of cargo were loaded in Italian ports.

In 1963 navigable waterways had a length of 2,064 km (927 km of which were canals).

Railways. Railway history in Italy begins in 1839, with a line between Naples and Portici (8 km). Length of railways (31 Dec. 1963), 20,982 km, including 16,208 km of state railways, of which 8,345 had not yet been electrified. In 1963 the state railways carried 362,377,000 passengers and 60.15m. metric tons of goods.

Roads. Italy's roads totalled (31 Dec. 1963) 192,727 km, of which 34,985 km were state roads, 82,260 km provincial roads, 77,054 km communal roads. Motor vehicles, Dec. 1963: Cars, 3,864,150; buses, 20,001; lorries, 547,878; motor cycles, light vans, etc., 4,550,733.

Post. On 30 June 1963 there were 12,704 post offices; telegraph lines had a length of 50,425 km; there were 11,220 telegraph offices. The maritime radio-telegraph service had 14 coast stations. The telephone service on 31 Dec. 1963 had 5,058,000 apparatus. On 31 Dec. 1963 radio licences numbered 9,564,202; television licences, 4,284,889.

Aviation. The Italian airline Alitalia (with a capital of 25,000m. lire of which 74.6% is owned by the State) operates flights to Paris, London, Madrid, Lisbon, Geneva, Zürich, Vienna, Düsseldorf, Brussels, Athens; Tripoli, Tunis, Benghazi, Mogadiscio, Khartoum, Entebbe, Nairobi, Salisbury, Johannesburg; Aden, Beirut, Tel Aviv, Tehran, Damascus, Baghdad, Karachi, Bombay; Boston, New York; Caracas, Rio de Janeiro, São Paulo, Montevideo, Buenos Aires. Airports include 5 international, 20 national and 33 club airports. A new international airport at Fiumicino near Rome was opened in Jan. 1961. Domestic and international traffic in 1963 registered 2,854,748 passengers arrived and 2,854,616 departed while freight and mail (excluding luggage) amounted to 39,135 metric tons unloaded and 46,046 metric tons loaded.

MONEY. The standard coin is the *lira*. Under law of 28 Jan. 1960 the gold reserves of the Banca d'Italia have been revalued on the basis of 703,297.396 lire per kg of fine gold, equal to the exchange rate of 625 lire per dollar. On this basis from 30 March 1960 the gold standard was formally established as equal to 0.00142187 grammo of gold per lira.

State notes of 5, 10, 50 and 100 lire have been withdrawn from circulation and replaced by metal coins of 5, 10, 20, 50, 100 and 500 lire. There are also in circulation bank-notes of 500, 1,000, 5,000 and 10,000 lire; they are neither convertible into gold as foreign moneys nor exportable abroad, nor importable from abroad into Italy (except for certain specified small amounts).

Circulation of money at 31 Dec. 1963: State coins, 110,024m. lire; bank-notes, 3,698,618m. lire.

BANKING. According to the law of 6 May 1926 there is only one bank of issue, the Banca d'Italia. Its gold and foreign credits reserve amounted to 1,000,000m. lire in Dec. 1963; this includes the reserves of the Exchange Bureau (*Ufficio Italiano Cambi*) which have been absorbed by the Banca d'Italia.

Since 1936, all credit institutions have been under the control of a state organ, named 'Inspectorate of Credit'; the Bank of Italy has been converted into a 'public institution', whose capital is held exclusively by corporate bodies of a public nature. Other credit institutions, totalling 1,276, are classified as: (1) 6 chartered banks (Banco di Napoli, Banco di Sicilia, Banca Nazionale del Lavoro, Monte dei Paschi di Siena, Istituto di S. Paolo di Torino, Banco di Sardegna); (2) 3 banks of national interest (Banca Commerciale Italiana in Milan, Credito Italiano in Genoa and Banco di Roma); (3) banks and credit concerns in general, including 199 joint-stock banks and 222 co-operative banks; (4) 97 savings banks and Monti di pegno (institutions granting loans against personal chattels as security), and (5) 749 Casse rurali e agrarie (agricultural banks, established as co-operative institutions with unlimited liability of associates).

At the end of 1963 there were 365 credit institutes handling 99% of all deposits and current accounts, with capital and reserves of 499.019m. lire.

On 31 July 1964 the post office savings banks had deposits of 3,047,292m. lire; ordinary credit institutions, 15,923,489m. lire.

Insurance. By a decree of 29 April 1923 life-assurance business is carried on only by the National Insurance Institute and by other institutions, national and foreign, authorized by the Government. At 31 Dec. 1962 the insurances vested in the *Istituto Nazionale delle Assicurazioni* amounted to 1,288,948m. lire, including the decuple of life annuities.

Associazione Bancaria Italiana, *La legge bancaria*. 6th ed. Rome, 1964

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system is in general use.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Italy maintains embassies in Afghánistán, Albania, Algeria, Argentina, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bolivia, Brazil, Bulgaria, Burma, Cameroon, Canada, Ceylon, Chile, Colombia, Congo, Costa Rica, Cuba, Cyprus, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Ethiopia, Finland, France, Germany, Ghana, Greece, Guatemala, Guinea, Haiti, Honduras, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Irish Republic, Israel, Ivory Coast (also for Dahomey, Mali, Niger, Togo, Upper Volta), Japan, Jordan, Kenya, Korea, Lebanon, Liberia, Libya, Luxembourg, Madagascar, Malaysia, Mexico, Morocco, Netherlands, Nicaragua, Nigeria, Norway (also for Iceland), Pakistan, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Rumania, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Somalia, Republic of South Africa, Spain, Sudan, Sweden, Switzerland, Syria, Tanganyika, Thailand, Tunisia, Turkey, USSR, UAR, UK, USA, Uruguay, Vatican, Venezuela, Vietnam (also for Cambodia and Laos), Yugoslavia; and legations in New Zealand and Yemen.

OF ITALY IN GREAT BRITAIN (14 Threc Kings Yard, W1)

Ambassador: Gastone Guidotti (accredited 23 Oct. 1964).

Ministers: Paolo Pansa Cedronio; Enzo Malgeri (*Commercial*).

Service Attachés: Capt. Vittorio Patrelli Campagno (*Navy*), Col. Tanrico Chiantia (*Air*), Lieut.-Col. Lelio Giannangeli (*Army*).

Counsellor: Pasquale Ricciuli, CMG; Enrico Capobianco (*Labour*); Mario de Mandato (*Press*).

First Secretary: Gianfranco Farinelli.

Commercial Attachés: Vittorio Fumo, Gaetano Zucconi.

There are consular representatives at Bedford, Belfast, Birmingham, Cardiff, Glasgow, Liverpool, London and Manchester.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN ITALY

Ambassador: Sir John Ward, KCMG (appointed 27 Sept. 1962).

Minister: A. G. R. Rouse, CMG, OBE.

Counsellors: J. S. Rooke, CMG, OBE (*Commercial*); A. G. Wallis, DFC (*Labour*); The Hon. E. B. C. Howard, MVO (*Legal*); B. H. Ashford-Russell, MBE (*Information*).

Service Attachés: Capt. M. A. J. Hennell, MBE, RN (*Navy*), Col. J. S. Mennell, OBE (*Army*), Group Capt L. T. Bryant-Fenn, DFC (*Air*).

First Secretaries: J. A. Dobbs, OBE, TD (*Head of Chancery*); J. G. Hart, CMG, OBE; D. R. Hurd; J. A. Patterson; J. Dawson; P. V. St J. Killick (*Commercial*); N. R. W. Smith (*Consul*).

There are consular representatives at Florence, Genoa, Messina, Milan, Naples, Palermo, Rome, Trieste, Turin and Venice.

OF ITALY IN THE USA (1601 Fuller St. NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)

Ambassador: Sergio Fenoaltea.

Ministers: Gian Luigi Milesi Ferretti; Ugo Morabito (*Commercial*).
Counsellors: Cesare Gnoli; Rinaldo Petrigiani; Leopoldo de' Stefani (*Labour*). *First Secretaries:* Antonello Pietromarchi; Emanuele Scamacca. *Service Attachés:* Brig. Corrado Ceccacci (*Air*), Capt. Ugo Masatti (*Navy*), Lieut.-Col. Fabio Moiro (*Army*). *Commercial Attaché:* Alberto Gnecco.

OF THE USA IN ITALY

Ambassador: G. Frederick Reinhardt.

Minister-Counsellors: Francis E. Meloy, Jr; Sidney L. W. Mellen (*Economic*). *Counsellors:* Stephen D. Dorsey (*Consul*); Byron B. Snyder; William N. Fraleigh; Jack A. Herfurt; Theodore J. Hadraba (*Commercial*); Ralph J. Ribble; Gordon A. Ewing (*USIA*). *First Secretaries:* Michael G. Kelakos; William J. Barnsdale; Philip H. Burris; Alan W. Ford; Julian P. Fromer; Michael R. Gannet; William K. Harvey; Stephen Peters; William C. Sherman; Thomas D. Bowie; Anthony Cuomo; Willard G. Mathias; Jean M. Wikowski (*Economic*); George D. Whittinghill. *Service Attachés:* Col. Thomas Chegin (*Army*), Capt. Joseph R. Tucker (*Navy*), Col. Horace W. Patch (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché:* Robert C. Tetro.

There are Consuls-General at Florence, Genoa, Milan, Naples, Palermo, Turin, and a Consul at Trieste.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Istituto Centrale di Statistica (Via Cesare Balbo 16, Rome) was set up by law of 9 July 1926 as the central institute in charge of census and all statistical information. *President.* Professor Giuseppe de Meo. *Directors-General:* Dr Salvatore Marino and Dr Gastone Barsanti. Its publications include:

Annuario statistico italiano. 1963
Italian statistical abstract. 1963
Compendio statistico italiano. 1964
Bollettino mensile di statistica. Monthly, from 1950
Annuario di statistiche demografiche. 1961
Annuario di statistica agraria. 1964
Statistica della navigazione marittima. 1962
Annuario statistico del commercio interno. 1963
Statistica annuale del commercio con l'estero. 1961
Statistica mensile del commercio con l'estero. Monthly
Annuario di statistiche del lavoro e dell'emigrazione. 1963
Annuario di statistiche provinciali. 1963
Censimento generale dell'agricoltura, 1961. 3 vols., 1961-64
Censimento generale della popolazione, 1961. 3 vols., 1961-64
Censimento generale dell'industria e del commercio, 1961. 2 vols., 1961-64
Il valore della lira nei primi cento anni dell'unità d'Italia, 1861-1960. 1961
Indagine statistica sullo sviluppo del reddito nazionale dal 1861 al 1956. 1957

Italian Affairs. Documents and Notes. Ed. Documentary Centre, Rome. 1952 ff.
Treaty of Peace, 10 Feb. 1947. Cmd. 7481, 7482 (maps). HMSO, 1948
Banco di Roma, Review of the Economic Conditions in Italy (in English). Bimonthly, 1947 ff.
—Ten Years of Italian Economy, 1947-56. 1957
Compendio Economico Italiano. Rome, Unione Italiana delle Camere di Commercio. Annually, from 1954
 Almagià, R., *L'Italia.* 2 vols. Turin, 1959
 Carone, G., *Il Turismo nell'economia internazionale.* Milan, 1959
 Clough, S. B., *The economic history of modern Italy.* Columbia Univ. Press, 1964
 Danielli, G., *Atlante Fisico Economico d'Italia.* Milan, 1950
 Di Vittorio, G. (ed.), *I sindacati in Italia.* Bari, 1955
 Grindrod, M., *The Rebuilding of Italy, 1945-55.* R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1955
 Lutz, V., *Italy: a study in economic development.* R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1962
 Milone, F., *L'Italia nell'economia delle sue regioni.* Turin, 1955
 SVIMEZ, *Un secolo di statistiche italiane: Nord e Sud, 1861-1961.* Rome, 1962

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Biblioteca Nazionale Centrale Vittorio Emanuele II Via Collegio Romano 27, Rome. Director: Dr Laura De Felice Olivieri Sangiacomo.

JAPAN

NIPPON

HISTORY. According to Japanese historical myths the empire was founded by Jimmu Tennō, 660 B.C., and the dynasty founded by him still reigns. From 1186 until 1867 the emperors had little but ceremonial functions, while successive families of Shoguns exercised the temporal power. In 1867 the Emperor Meiji recovered nominally the imperial power after the abdication on 14 Oct. 1867 of the fifteenth and last Tokugawa Shogun Keiki, known historically as Yoshinobu. In 1871 the feudal system (Hōken Seido) was abolished; this was the beginning of the rapid westernization undertaken by the new government, then mainly controlled by the western clans of Satsuma and Chōshū. The Emperor bears the title of Nihon-koku Tennō ('Emperor of Japan'). Only foreigners make use of the poetical title 'Mikado'.

At San Francisco on 8 Sept. 1951 a Treaty of Peace was signed by Japan and representatives of 48 countries. For details see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1953, p. 1169. On 26 Oct. 1951 the Japanese Diet ratified the Treaty by 307 votes to 47 votes with 112 abstentions. On the same day the Diet ratified a Security Treaty with the US by 289 votes to 71 votes with 106 abstentions. The treaty provided for the stationing of American troops in Japan until Japan was able to undertake her own defence.

The peace treaty came into force on 28 April 1952, when Japan regained her sovereignty.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Article I of the constitution, which came into force on 3 May 1947, says: 'The Emperor shall be the symbol of the state and of the unity of the people, deriving his position from the sovereign will of the people.' The Emperor himself, in a New Year's broadcast, 1946, explicitly divested himself of the attributes of divinity ascribed to him in folk beliefs.

Emperor of Japan. Hirohito, born at Tōkyō, 29 April 1901; succeeded his father, Yoshihito, 25 Dec. 1926; married, 26 Jan. 1924, to Princess Nagako, born 6 March 1903, daughter of H.I.H. Prince Kuninomiya (died 27 Jan. 1929). Living offspring: I, Princess Kazuko (Takanomiya), born 30 Sept. 1929; married to Mr Takatsukasa. II, Princess Atsuko (Yorinomiya), born 7 March 1931; married to Mr Ikeda. III, Prince Akihito (Tsunomiya), born 23 Dec. 1933; formally installed as Crown Prince on 10 Nov. 1952; married to Miss Michiko Shoda (born 20 Oct. 1934), 10 April 1959. *Offspring:* Prince Naruhito (Hironomiya), born 23 Feb. 1960. IV, Prince Masahito (Hitachi-nomiya), born 28 Nov. 1935. V, Princess Takako (Suganomiya), born 2 March 1939; married to Mr Hisanaga Shimazu, 10 March 1960.

By the Imperial House Law of 11 Feb. 1889, revised on 16 Jan. 1947, under the new constitution, the succession to the throne was definitely fixed upon the male descendants.

The constitution has deprived the Emperor of all political power, abolished the peerage, granted votes to women, abolished conscription, pledged the country not to maintain Armed Forces and to renounce war as means of settling international disputes, guaranteed complete academic freedom and outlined a 'Bill of Rights' on Western lines.

National flag: White, with a red sun (without rays).

National anthem: Kimigayo (words 9th century, tune by Hiromori Hayashi, 1881).

Executive powers rest with the Prime Minister and his Cabinet. The Prime Minister is elected by the Diet from its own members. Prime Ministers must be civilians and not former Army or Navy officers.

Legislative power rests with the Diet, which consists of the House of Representatives (of 467 members), elected by men and women over 20 years of age for a 4-year term, and the House of Councillors of 250 members (100 elected at large and 150 from prefectural districts), one-half of its members being elected every 3 years. The Lower House controls the budget and approves treaties with foreign powers.

The Upper House in 1963 was composed as follows: Liberal-Democratic Party, 142; Socialist Party, 66; Democratic Social Party, 11; Independents, 12; Komeikai, 15; Communists, 4.

After the general elections of 22 Nov. 1963 the House of Representatives was composed as follows: Liberal-Democratic Party, 294; Socialist Party, 144; Democratic Socialist Party, 23; Communists, 5; Independent, 1.

The Cabinet, as constituted in March 1965, is composed as follows:

Prime Minister: Eisaku Sato.

Justice: Hitoshi Takahashi. *Foreign Affairs:* Etsusaburo Shiina. *Finance:* Kakuei Tanaka. *Education, Science and Technology, Atomic Energy:* Kiichi Aichi. *Health and Welfare:* Hiroshi Kanda. *Agriculture and Forestry:* Munenori Akagi. *Trade and Industry:* Yoshio Sakurauchi.

Transport: Shutaro Matsuura. *Postal Services:* Jitsuzo Tokuyasu. *Labour:* Hirohide Ishida. *Construction:* Osanori Koyama. *Home Affairs and Public Safety:* Eiichi Yoshitake. *Ministers of State:* Keikichi Masuhara (*Administrative Management*), Ichiro Kono (*Olympic Games*), Junya Koizumi (*Defence Agency*), Mamoru Takahashi (*Economic Planning*). *Chief Cabinet Secretary:* Tomisaburo Hashimoto.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The country (except Hokkaidō) is divided into 46 prefectures (*Todōfuken*), including Tōkyō-to (the capital), Ōsaka-fu and Kyōto-fu, Hokkai-do, and 42 *Ken*. Each *Todōfuken* has its governor (*Chiji*) elected by the voters in the area. The prefectural government of Tōkyō-to is also responsible for the urban part (formerly Tōkyō-shi) of the prefecture. Each prefecture, city, town and village has a representative assembly elected by the same franchise as in parliamentary elections.

Administratively there are (as of Oct. 1964), 46 prefectures; 575 rural districts (*Gun*), 559 cities, 1,989 towns and 850 villages.

New legislation, which came into effect on 1 July 1954, has given the central government complete control of the police throughout the country.

AREA AND POPULATION. Japan, as constituted after the Second World War, has total area of 369,662 sq. km (142,726.5 sq. miles). The 4 main islands are Honshū (mainland), Kyūshū, Hokkaidō and Shikoku. Census population, 1 Oct. 1960, was 93,418,501, with density of 252.7 per sq. km (45,871,194 males and 47,535,636 females); estimate, Oct. 1962, 95.08m. Foreigners registered, 31 Dec. 1961, were 640,395, of whom 767,452 were Koreans, 46,326 Chinese, 13,154 Americans, 1,933 British, 1,407 Germans, 1,266 Canadians.

Japanese overseas, as at 1 Oct. 1960, numbered 241,102; of these, 156,848 lived in Brazil, 38,114 in USA, 10,964 in Peru, 7,839 in Argentina, 4,669 in Paraguay, 3,963 in Canada, 3,501 in Mexico, 3,109 in Bolivia, 1,459 in the Dominican Republic.

The leading cities, with census population 1960, are:

Greater Tōkyō (incl. 8 suburbs)	9,675,601	Amagasaki . . .	405,962	Kokura . . .	286,476
Tōkyō (municipality)	8,302,565	Kumamoto . . .	373,921	Wakayama . . .	284,970
Osaka . . .	3,011,553	Nagasaki . . .	344,079	Nishinomiya . . .	262,609
Nagoya . . .	1,591,914	Sakai . . .	339,851	Sasebo . . .	262,488
Yokohama . . .	1,375,100	Hamamatsu . . .	333,010	Okayama . . .	260,592
Kyōto . . .	1,284,746	Yahata . . .	332,167	Shimonoseki . . .	246,939
Kōbe . . .	1,113,901	Shizuoka . . .	328,820	Hakodate . . .	243,002
Fukuoka . . .	647,115	Himeji . . .	328,784	Utsunomia . . .	239,008
Kawasaki . . .	632,745	Niigata . . .	314,540	Matsuyama . . .	238,514
Sapporo . . .	523,837	Gifu . . .	304,472	Takamatsu . . .	228,153
Hiroshima . . .	431,285	Kanazawa . . .	298,967	Toyohashi . . .	215,513
Sendai . . .	425,250	Kagoshima . . .	295,964	Kure . . .	210,027
		Yokosuka . . .	287,294	Omuta . . .	205,766

1962 estimates (in 1,000): Tōkyō, 10,169; Osaka, 3,108; Nagoya, 1,659; Yokohama, 1,464; Kyōto, 1,299; Kōbe, 1,151.

VITAL STATISTICS (in 1,000) for calendar years:

	1953	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961
Births . . .	1,868	1,769	1,731	1,665	1,567	1,653	1,626	1,606	1,586
Deaths . . .	773	721	694	724	752	684	690	707	695

Crude birth rate of Japanese nationals in present area, 1961, was 16.8 per 1,000 population (1947, 34.3). Crude death rate, 1961, 7.4; crude marriage

rate, 1961, 9.4; infant mortality rate per 1,000 live births, 1961, 28.6. Marriages, 1961, numbered 890,151; divorces, 69,012.

RELIGION. There has normally been religious freedom, but Shintō (literally, The Way of the Gods) was given the status of *quasi*-state-religion in the 1930s; in 1945 the Allied Supreme Command ordered the Government to discontinue state support of Shintō. State subsidies have ceased for all religions, and all religious teachings are forbidden in public schools.

Shintoism claims 78m. adherents, Buddhism 55m.; these figures obviously overlap. Christians number about 670,000, of whom two-thirds are Protestants.

EDUCATION. Education is compulsory and free between the ages of 6 and 15. Six years are spent in the primary schools and 3 in the middle schools; a further 3 years in high schools is optional. All institutions are co-educational. On 1 May 1962 there were 22,724 elementary schools with 340,800 teachers and 11,056,900 pupils; 12,003 junior high schools with 246,500 teachers and 7,328,300 pupils; 3,711 senior high schools with 140,200 teachers and 3,281,500 pupils; 305 junior colleges with 7,300 teachers and 107,700 pupils.

Japan has 6 main state universities, formerly known as the Imperial Universities: Tōkyō University (1877); Kyōto University (1897); Tōhoku University, Sendai (1907); Kyūshū University, Fukuoka (1910); Hokkaidō University, Sapporo (1918), and Osaka University (1931). In addition, there are various private universities of very high standing, such as Keio (founded in 1859), Waseda, Rikkyo, Hosei, Meiji universities, and several women's universities among which Tōkyō and Ochanomizu are most notable. There are altogether over 70 institutions of university rank; the 260 colleges and universities had (1962) 727,100 students and 47,900 teachers. In the collegiate institutions, all now co-educational, girl students in 1957 formed 19%.

Cinemas (1961). Cinemas numbered 7,231, with an annual attendance of 863m. (1958: 1,127m.).

Newspapers. Daily newspapers, 4 April 1962, numbered 93 with aggregate circulation of 39.24m., including 4 major English-language newspapers.

The Japanese Press. Tokyo, annual from 1949

SOCIAL WELFARE. Hospitals in 1961 numbered 6,229 with 716,400 beds. Physicians numbered 103,131; dentists, 33,177.

There are in force various types of social security schemes, such as health insurance, unemployment insurance and old-age pensions. About 90% of the total population come under these schemes.

JUSTICE. The Supreme Court is composed of the Chief Justice and 14 other judges. The Chief Justice is appointed by the Emperor, the other judges by the Cabinet. Every 10 years a justice must submit himself to the electorate. All justices and judges of the lower courts serve until they are 70 years of age.

Below the Supreme Court are 8 regional higher courts, district courts (*Chihōsaibansho*) in each prefecture (4 in Hokkaido) and the local courts.

The Supreme Court is authorized to declare unconstitutional any act of the Legislature or the Executive which violates the constitution.

FINANCE. Ordinary revenue and expenditure for fiscal years ending 31 March balanced as follows, in lm. yen (360 yen = US\$1): 1958-59, 1,333,083; 1959-60, 1,512,595; 1960-61, 1,765,163; 1961-62, 2,107,382 (plus a supplementary budget of 99,700); 1962-63, 2,426,801 (plus a supplementary budget of 2,563,000); 1963-64, 2,974,000 (including a supplementary budget of 124,100); 1965-66, 3,658,000.

Of the proposed revenue in 1962-63 (in lm. yen), 1,975,126 was anticipated from taxes, 66,984 from stamp duties and 159,532 from 'repayments of monopoly'. On the expenditure side the leading items were national administration, 191,259; debt redemption, 68,457; assistance to local government, 450,443; defence, 209,785; education and culture, 303,993; social security, 353,496; pensions, 122,728.

The national debt on 31 Dec. 1959 was 459,986m. yen domestic bonds and 83,305m. foreign bonds.

On 30 Sept. 1959 Japan's external debt consisted of £53,156,461 in sterling bonds, \$85,395,100 in dollar bonds and 115,727,000 francs in French franc bonds.

LOCAL. The estimated 1959-60 budgets of the prefectures and other local authorities forecast revenues and expenditures aggregating 1,334,107m. yen, the former to be made up partly by local taxes on land, houses, occupations, and partly by government grants and local loans; expenditures include capital investment of 374,468m. yen.

Ministry of Finance, *An outline of Japanese tax*. Tokyo, 1962

DEFENCE. In June 1954 legislation brought the ground, naval and air services under a Joint Staff Council which comes under the Director-General of the Defence Agency, who is a Cabinet Minister.

The Japan-USA security treaty of April 1952 gave the USA the right to maintain armed forces and bases in Japan. Under the Japan-USA mutual defence assistance pact of Sept. 1954 the USA supplies almost the entire equipment of the Japanese forces. The treaty of mutual co-operation and security, signed on 19 Jan. 1960, put the two countries on a footing of equality.

Army. In Aug. 1950 Gen. MacArthur established a 'National Police Reserve' of 75,000 men, who were placed under a civilian Minister of State who also controlled the 'National Rural Police'.

Under its new name of 'Ground Self-Defence Force', it numbered in Jan. 1963, 171,500 uniformed and 13,405 civilian personnel, plus a reserve of 19,000 men. The Army is organized in 5 corps and 13 divisions.

The Northern Corps, stationed in Hokkaidō, consists of 2 divisions, a combined brigade, an artillery group, a tank group and an engineering group. The Western Corps, stationed in Kyūshū, consists of a division, a combined brigade, an artillery group and an engineering group. Three corps are stationed in Honshū. A division (of 12,700 men) comprises 3 infantry regiments, 1 artillery regiment, 1 tank battalion, 1 engineering battalion, 1 medical battalion and 1 air unit. A combined brigade (of 6,000 men) comprises 1 infantry regiment, 1 artillery regiment, 1 engineering battalion and 1 air unit (287 aircraft).

Navy. The 'Maritime Self-Defence Force' comprises a new guided-missile destroyer, 14 new destroyers, 7 new frigates and 6 new submarines (all built in Japan), 4 destroyers, 1 submarine, 2 destroyer escorts and 18 frigates (all acquired from US), a radar picket destroyer, 2 minclayers, 33 coastal mine-

sweepers, 18 submarine chasers, 10 fast patrol boats, 32 motor launches, 4 landing ships, 6 landing craft, 3 depot ships, 1 oiler, 3 tugs and 150 auxiliaries. Personnel in 1964 numbered 34,963 officers and ratings.

Four guided-missile destroyers (3,000 tons), 7 destroyers (2,000 tons), 5 submarines (1,600 tons), a minelayer (2,000 tons), a training ship (3,500 tons), 3 submarine chasers, 4 coastal minesweepers and 13 miscellaneous vessels are being built or projected.

The Navy has a strong air arm, including 59 S2F and 56 P2V anti-submarine patrol bombers, 87 trainers, 33 helicopters and 12 other aircraft.

The 'Maritime Safety Agency' (Coast Guard) controls 7 large patrol vessels, 22 medium patrol vessels, 56 small patrol vessels, 200 patrol craft, 24 hydrographic ships and 89 navigation supply vessels. Personnel in 1964 numbered 11,187 officers and men.

Air Force. An 'Air Self-Defence Force' was inaugurated on 1 July 1954. In March 1965 its equipment included 5 squadrons of F-104J Starfighters, 10 squadrons of F-86F Sabre day fighters, 4 squadrons of F-86D Sabre all-weather fighters, 1 squadron of RF-86F reconnaissance fighters, and 2 squadrons of C-46 transports. About 30 S-62, H-19 and H-21 helicopters do search, rescue and general duties. Training units use piston-engined T-34 Mentor basic trainers, Fuji T-1 jet intermediate trainers and T-33 jet advanced trainers. Two Nike-Ajax and 2 Hawk surface-to-air missile battalions are in service. Total strength is about 1,150 aircraft and 39,000 officers and men.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Farm population, 1960, was 34.4m., or 37% of the whole population (1950: 37.8m., 45.4%).

Arable land is estimated at 5,401,000 hectares, or 16% of the land area; 3.3m. hectares are in rice, 2,093,000 hectares in field crops and 304,000 hectares in trees. About 315,250 hectares are devoted to industrial crops, chiefly mulberry trees (for silkworm rearing), tea, tobacco, flax and pyrethrum. The forest and field area is about 25m. hectares.

In Feb. 1960 some 520,000 agricultural tractors were owned or rented by 1.2m. farmers.

For post-war land reform, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1955, p. 1179. Holdings average 2 acres (0.8 hectare); only 5% are more than 10 acres.

Rice is Japan's greatest crop, occupying 55% of the cultivated area. Much marginal land is used at a severe cost in labour and fertilizer. The entire crop is consumed plus imports (where possible) of another 15 or 20%. Output of rice (in 1m. tons) averaged 9.26 in 1934-38 and 9.59 in 1948-52; it rose to 12.38 in 1955, 12.42 in 1961, 13.01 in 1962.

Output (1961) of barley was 1,127,200 metric tons; of wheat (now an important crop), 1,781,000 metric tons, and of soybeans, 387,900 metric tons. Sweet potatoes for several decades have mitigated the effects of rice famines; yield, in 1961, was 6.33m. tons. Sugar beet, in 1961, yielded 1,136,000 tons from 174,800 hectares. Fruit production, 1961 (in 1,000 metric tons): Peaches (201.3), pears (294.8), apples (955.4), grapes (174.5), persimmons (393.5) and mandarins (875.6).

Livestock (Feb. 1963): 3.5m. cattle (including 1.15m. milch cows), 471,000 horses, 3.3m. pigs, 389,000 sheep, 464,000 goats, 98.4m. chickens. Milk output is increasing—in 1962, 2,113,537 metric tons of milk.

Forestry. Forests and grasslands cover about 61m. acres (67% of the whole land area), with an estimated timber stand of 722,400m. bd ft. In 1961, 49·89m. cu. metres were felled.

Fisheries. Before the War, Japanese catch represented one-half to two-thirds of the world's total fishing; annual average, 1935-37, 6·3m. metric tons; 1961, 6,710,568 metric tons, excluding deep-sea fishing and whaling. The antarctic whaling has greatly expanded. Output of whale-oil, 1961, 139,024 metric tons.

Mining. Production in metric tons, 1963, of copper, 96,409; lead, 46,280; aluminium, 221,897; manganese, 277,094; iron ore, 1,158,724; zinc, 212,431; tungsten ore, 824·8; asbestos, 17,054; antimony, 2,126·6; coal, 54·5m.; barite, 37,510; cadmium, 723·96; chromite, 43,722; molybdenum, 732,000 lb.; gold, 11·8m. grammes; silver, 389·2 tons.

Output, in 1,000 metric tons, of pig-iron, 1961, was 15,821 (1962: 18,293); steel ingots and castings, 28,044 (27,328); crude steel, 28,268 (1964: 39,780); rolled steel (1960), 17,220; stainless steel (1960), 176·8; coal (1959), 49·67m. (peak output, 1941, 57,318,000).

Output of crude petroleum, 1961, was 738m. kilolitres, almost entirely from oilfields on the island of Honshū, but consumption amounted to 34·7m. kilolitres; imports are chiefly of crude oil which is processed in Japanese refineries. Output of natural gas, 1961, 950m. cu. metres.

Industry. Japan's industrial equipment, Dec. 1960, numbered 238,762 plants (4 or more workers) employing 7·62m. production workers.

Since 1920 there has been a shift from light to heavy industries. The production of electrical appliances and electronic machinery has made great strides: television sets (1963: 15m.), transistor sets (1961: 12·19m.), cameras (1961: 2·37m.), computing machines, automation equipment are produced in increasing quantities. The chemical industry ranks third in production value after textiles and iron and steel. Production, 1961, included (in metric tons) 2·5m. ammonium sulphate, 1·9m. calcium superphosphate, 1·4m. ammonium, 4·7m. sulphuric acid, 1·5m. calcium carbide.

In 1961 paper production was 5·4m. tons and pulp production, 4·1m. tons.

Japan's textile industry before the War had 13m. cotton-yarn spindles. After the War she resumed with 2·78m. spindles; in 1957, 9m. spindles were operating. Output of cotton yarn, 1961, 551,519 metric tons, and of cotton cloth, 3,383m. sq. metres.

In wool, Japan aims at wool exports sufficient to pay for the imports of raw wool. Output, 1961, 144m. metric tons of woollen yarns and 340m. sq. metres of woollen and worsted cloth.

The rayon industry (the world's largest in 1936) was heavily stripped during the War, only about 30% surviving. Output, 1961, of filament-rayon fabrics, 793·9m. sq. metres; spun-rayon fabrics, 981·4m. sq. metres; synthetic fibre fabrics, 616m. sq. metres; silk fabrics, 174,148 sq. metres; spun silk yarn, 1,049 tons; raw silk, 18,679 tons.

In 1961 Japan was leading the world in shipbuilding for the sixth successive year. Japan built in 1961, 1·6m. tons (followed by Great Britain with 1,216,000 tons).

Power. There were in 1961, 1,539 hydro-electric and 519 thermal power plants with a combined capacity of 25,954,000 kw. Electric power generated in 1961 was 132,023m. kwh., of which 67,957m. was hydro-electric.

Labour. Total labour force, Oct. 1961, was 45·2m., of which 13·5m. were in agriculture and forestry, 560,000 in fishing, 460,000 in mining, 2·55m. in

construction, 10.16m. in manufacturing, 8.4m. in commerce and finance, 2.54m. in transport and other public utilities, 5.6m. in services (including the professions) and 1.34m. in government work.

In June 1963 there were 9.36m. workers organized in 49,796 unions. The largest federation is the 'General Council of Japanese Trade Unions' (Sōhyō) with 4.2m. members. The 'Japanese Confederation of Labour' (Domei Kaigi) was formed in April 1962 as a merger of the 'Trade Union Congress' (Zenrō), the 'Federation of Trade Unions' (Sodomei) and the 'National Council of Government and Public Workers' Union' (Zen Kanko); total membership, 1.35m. The 'Federation of Independent Unions' (Churitsu Roren) was formed in Jan. 1962 by 18 unions; membership, about 895,000.

Year Book of Labour Statistics, 1961. Ministry of Labour, Tokyo, 1962
Iwao Ayusawa, *Organized Labour in Japan.* 2 vols. Tokyo, 1962

COMMERCE. Trade, excluding bullion and specie (in US\$1,000; US\$1 = 360 yen, 1,000 yen = US\$2.77):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963
Imports .	3,033.1	3,599.5	4,491.1	5,810	4,546	6,736
Exports .	2,876.6	3,456.5	4,054.5	4,236	4,787	5,447

Distribution of trade by countries (customs clearance basis), in US\$1m.:

	Exports			Imports		
	1959	1960	1961	1959	1960	1961
Ryukyus . . .	76.4	94.6	111	19.7	26.1	33
Hong Kong . . .	129.2	156.0	153	27.1	23.0	24
Singapore . . .	..	..	101	..	..	20
Taiwan . . .	86.6	102.2	96	71.5	63.5	68
Thailand . . .	103.4	117.5	134	36.8	72.3	78
Philippines . . .	109.9	154.5	128	134.4	158.9	156
Indonesia . . .	72.6	110.2	142	55.0	70.3	85
Burma . . .	53.3	64.5	52	9.6	13.4	11
India . . .	75.9	108.7	111	92.3	99.5	111
Pakistan . . .	25.1	59.0	52	32.4	31.7	29
Iran . . .	49.7	34.7	42	29.9	25.0	45
UK . . .	103.4	120.5	114	103.5	99.1	137
Netherlands . . .	37.9	38.8	58	27.4	28.4	37
France . . .	12.0	15.6	18	24.9	32.3	39
West Germany . . .	46.6	66.0	83	103.6	123.0	193
Canada . . .	114.3	119.2	116	153.6	203.7	266
USA . . .	1,030.6	1,082.9	1,145	1,112.9	1,545.4	2,081
Mexico . . .	16.0	18.3	21	123.1	102.9	14
Brazil . . .	37.4	45.7	87	36.4	32.8	61
Argentina . . .	19.8	27.9	41	32.1	50.6	65
Australia . . .	78.3	144.1	100	295.7	343.7	45
Korea (South). . .	62.4	100.1	126	12.0	18.6	17

Principal items in 1961, with volume in 1,000 metric tons and value in 1m. yen, US\$1m., were:

Imports, c.i.f.		Volume	Value	Exports, f.o.b.		Volume	Value
Wheat . . .		2,630	64,594	Cotton fabrics ² . . .		1,180	125,170
Sugar . . .		1,393	44,022	Rayon fabrics ² . . .		888	77,829
Raw cotton . . .		870	190,813	Iron and steel . . .		2,303	136,815
Petroleum ¹ . . .		38,817	193,918	Fish and fish products . . .		299	58,876
Raw wool ³ . . .		258	124,055	Ships and boats ⁴ . . .		66,265	101,899
Iron ore . . .		21,239	108,666	Apparel . . .		—	68,776
Soybeans . . .		1,158	46,363	Chemical fertilizers . . .		1,259	22,744
Coal . . .		11,160	67,743	Textile machinery . . .		50,119	20,853
Lumber . . .		6,874	93,736	Toys . . .		—	29,991
Crude rubber . . .		169	35,108				

¹ 1,000 kilolitres.

³ 1m. lb.

² Fabrics, in 1,000 sq. metres.

⁴ Number.

Japan's trade balance with USA, her biggest customer, has been as follows (in US\$1,000):

Yearly average	Imports from USA	Exports to USA	Trade balance
1926-40	225,008	267,978	+ 42,970
1946-55	526,774	180,917	- 345,857
1958	833,600	670,800	- 162,800
1959	1,112,900	1,030,600	- 72,300
1960	1,545,371	1,082,882	- 462,489

Total trade between Japan and UK for calendar years in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK	42,034,078	39,222,477	53,230,136	52,723,075	73,258,319
Exports from UK	27,726,655	41,742,137	43,342,219	49,552,352	56,389,185
Re-exports from UK	1,470,059	1,342,982	1,556,299	1,632,230	1,866,738

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* In Dec. 1961 the merchant fleet consisted of 3,067 vessels (over 100 gross tons) of 7,312,965 gross tons; there were 110 ships for passenger transport (67,767 gross tons), 1,967 cargo ships (5,216,359 gross tons) and 889 oil tankers (1,916,720 gross tons). Only 41% of Japanese exports and imports was in 1961 carried in Japanese ships (70% pre-war).

Roads. The total length of roads (excluding urban and other local roads) was 147,042 km in 1961; the 'national' roads extend 24,937 km, of which 8,141 km were paved; prefectural roads covered 122,018 km (9,306 km paved). Motor vehicles, in March 1962, numbered 1.7m., including some 600,000 passenger cars and 1m. commercial vehicles.

Railways. The first railway was completed in 1872, between Tōkyō and Yokohama (29 km). Total length of railways, March 1961, was 26,997 km, of which the national railways had 20,519 km (3,087 km electrified) and private railways, 5,836 km. In 1961 the national railways carried 5,284m. passengers (private, 7,691m.) and 206.4m. tons of freight (private, 45.35m.).

Post. The telephone services, operated by a public corporation, on 31 March 1963 had 7,356,007 instruments, all privately operated.

In Oct. 1962 wireless subscribers numbered 10m., television subscribers 12.09m. Sound broadcasting started in 1925, television in 1953, regular colour television in 1960.

Aviation. The principal airlines are Japan Airlines and All Nippon Airlines. Japan Airlines operate international services from Tōkyō to San Francisco and Los Angeles *via* Honolulu, to Hong Kong *via* Okinawa, to Singapore *via* Bangkok, to Seattle on the Great Circle Route, and to London over the North Pole. In 1961 Japanese companies carried 1,866,870 passengers in domestic services and 164,794 passengers in international services.

CURRENCY. In 1937 the yen had an exchange value of 29 cents US. On 25 April 1949 an official rate of 360 yen per US\$ (and 1,465 for the £ sterling, later 1,008 yen for the devalued £) was established for all permitted foreign-trade and exchange transactions.

Coins of 1, 5, 10, 50 and 100 yen are in circulation as well as the notes of the Bank of Japan, of 1, 5, 10, 50, 100, 500, 1,000, 5,000 and 10,000 yen; the notes of 1, 5, 10, 50 and 100 yen being gradually replaced by coins of the same denomination.

In Dec. 1962 the currency circulation consisted of 1,745,951m. yen Bank of Japan notes and 75,119m. yen subsidiary coins.

BANKING. The modern banking system dates from 1872. The Nippon Ginko (Bank of Japan) was founded in 1882. The Bank of Japan has undertaken to finance the Government and the banks; its function is similar to that of a Central Bank in other countries. The Bank undertakes the actual management of Treasury funds and foreign exchange control.

The total gold and foreign currency holdings of the Government and the Bank of Japan in Dec. 1962 stood at US\$1,841m.

The Yokohama Specie Bank (specializing in foreign exchange) became the Bank of Tōkyō in Aug. 1954. There were 88 banks with total assets of 16,059,714m. yen in 1961.

The post office savings bank is modelled upon the British; deposits amounted to 1,293,066m. yen at 1 March 1961.

Fourteen foreign banks operate branches in Japan: Bank of Indo-China, Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, Chartered Bank of India, Australia and China, Bank of India, Mercantile Bank of India, Bank of Korea, Bank of China, Netherlands Trading Society, National Handelsbank NV, Bank of America, National City Bank of New York, Chase Manhattan Bank, Bangkok Bank and American Express Co.

Schiffer, H. F., *The modern Japanese banking system*. New York, 1962

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system was made obligatory by a law passed in March 1921, and the period of grace for its compulsory use was extended until 31 Dec. 1958.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Japan maintains embassies in Afghanistan, Argentina, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bolivia, Brazil, Burma, Cambodia, Canada, Ceylon, Chile, China (Taiwan), Colombia, Congo, Cuba, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, Ethiopia, Finland, France, Germany, Ghana, Greece, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Israel, Italy, Laos, Lebanon, Madagascar, Malaysia, Mexico, Morocco, Nepal, Netherlands, New Zealand, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Paraguay, Peru, Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Spain, Sudan, Sweden, Switzerland, Thailand, Turkey, USSR, UAR, UK, USA, Uruguay, Vatican, Venezuela, Vietnam, Yugoslavia; legations in Bulgaria, Costa Rica, El Salvador, Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, Iceland, Irish Republic, Jordan, Libya, Luxembourg, Nicaragua, Panama, Rumania, Tunisia.

OF JAPAN IN GREAT BRITAIN (44-46 Grosvenor St., W1)

Ambassador: Shigenobu Shima (accredited 2 July 1964).

Ministers: Atsushi Uyama; Masaru Fukuda (*Financial*).

Counsellors: Toru Udo (*Commercial*); Kenzo Yoshida.

First Secretaries: Yoshihide Uchimura (*Agriculture*); Hisayoshi Teraï (*Transport*); Yoshiro Iwase (*Financial*); Yutaka Nomura (*Political*); Yoshinori Ihara (*Scientific*); Kazuo Adachi (*Labour*); Minoru Inoue.

Defence Attaché: Col. Michio Utsonomiya.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN JAPAN

Ambassador: Sir Francis Rundall, KCMG, OBE.

Minister: D. J. Cheke, CMG.

Counsellors: C. G. Harris, CMG (*Commercial*); N. C. C. Trench; J. G. Figgess, CMG, OBE (*Information*). *First Secretaries:* P. G. A. Wakefield

(Commercial); H. A. H. Cortazzi (*Head of Chancery*); R. H. Ellingworth (*Information*); K. C. Parsons, OBE; C. S. R. Giffard, R. B. Crowson (Commercial); R. A. Kidd; D. Brookfield (*Consul*). *Service Attachés*: Capt. A. J. Petrie-Hay, RN (*Navy and Air*), Col. C. E. Hill (*Army*), Group-Capt. B. L. Duekenfield, AFC (*Air*).

Scientific Attaché: Dr C. R. S. Manders. *Cultural Attaché*: E. W. F. Tomlin, OBE.

There are consular posts at Kōbe, Moji, Osaka, Tōkyō and Yokohama.

OF JAPAN IN THE USA (2520 Massachusetts Ave. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Ryuji Takeuchi.

Ministers: Susumu Nakagawa; Masayuki Kitoku, Taketoshi Yamashita (*Financial*). *Counsellors*: Kiyohiko Tsurumi; Michiyoshi Kawada (*Commercial*); Juro Matsumoto (*Financial*); Genichi Akatani; Masao Kanazawa; Yoshio Ohkawara; Akitake Futagoishi (*Agriculture*).

First Secretaries: Akira Nakazawa; Isaburo Mukumoto; Yozaemon Kamada; Shigeya Goto; Kazuhiko Ishihara; Akira Nakahara (*Labour*); Toshio Shishido (*Economic*); Tohru Haginoya (*Scientific*); Kazuo Chiba; Susumu Matsubara; Shozo Chikamatsu.

Defence Attachés: Capt. Kiyohide Seki; Col. Hisatomo Matsukane; Lieut.-Col. Shigeru Matsuo.

OF THE USA IN JAPAN

Ambassador: Edwin O. Reischauer.

Minister-Counsellors: John K. Emmerson; Arthur Z. Gardiner, Laurence C. Vass (*Economic*); Charles B. Fahs (*USIA*). *Counsellors*: J. Owen Zurhellen; Keld Christensen (*Economic*); James F. Magdanz.

First Secretaries: Richard E. Snyder; Thomas W. Ainsworth; Royal J. Wald; William V. Broe; William H. Bruns; John M. Farrier; Horace Z. Feldman; Harrison M. Holland; Earle J. Riehey; John C. Leary, Barry L. Hyman; Howard T. Peters (*Economic*); Thomas H. Murfin; Harry Grossman; Ernest J. Hortum.

Service Attachés: Col. Donald B. Miller (*Army*), Capt. William G. Hurley (*Navy*), Col. Robert F. Hemphill (*Air*).

Agricultural Attaché: Joseph C. Dodson.

There are Consuls-General at Kōbe and Consuls at Fukuoka, Naha (Okinawa), Nagoya and Sapporo.

Books of Reference

- Statistics Bureau of the Prime Minister's Office: *Statistical Year-Book* (from 1949).—*Statistical Abstract* (from 1950).—*Monthly Bulletin* (from April 1950)
Economic Planning Agency: *Economic Survey* (annual), *Economic Statistics* (monthly), *Economic Indicators* (monthly)
Ministry of International Trade: *Foreign Trade of Japan* (annual)
Ministry of Foreign Affairs: *Japan of Today*, 1962
Japan Times Year Book. (I. *Year Book of Japan*. II. *Who's Who in Japan*. III. *Business Directory of Japan*.) Tokyo, first issue 1933
Treaty of Peace with Japan. (Cmd. 8392.) HMSO, 1951; (Cmd. 8601.) HMSO, 1952
Ackerman, E. A., *Japan's Natural Resources*. Univ. of Chicago Press, 1953
Allen, G. C., *Short Economic History of Modern Japan*. London, 1946.—*Japan's Economic Recovery*. R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1957
Asahi Newsprinting Co. *This is Japan*. Tokyo, annual from 1954

- Bisson, T. A., *Zaibatsu Dissolution in Japan*. CUP, 1954
- Brown, D. M., *Nationalism in Japan*. Univ. of California Press, 1955
- Colegrove, K., *The Constitutional Development of Japan*. Evanston, Ill., 1951
- Dening, Sir E., *Japan*. London, 1960
- Dore, R. P., *Land Reform in Japan*. R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1959
- Gerr, Stanley, *A Gazetteer of Japanese Place-Names*. Cambridge, Mass., 1942
- Japan Travel Bureau, *Japan, the Official Guide*. Tokyo, 1961
- Jones, F. C., *Japan's New Order in East Asia, 1937-45*. OUP, 1954
- Kenkyusha's *New Japanese-English [and English-Japanese] Dictionary*. 2 vols. New ed. Cambridge, Mass., and Berkeley, Cal., 1960
- Kennedy, M. D., *A History of Japan*. London, 1963
- McNelly, T., *Contemporary Government of Japan*. London, 1964
- Miyazaki, S., *The Japanese Dictionary explained in English*. Tokyo, 1950
- New Japan*. Mainichi Newspapers. Tokyo, annual, from 1948
- Nihon Keizai Shimbun, *Industrial Review of Japan*. Tokyo, annual, from 1956
- Nippon: a charted survey of Japan*. Tsuneta Yano Memorial Society. 8th ed. Tokyo, 1963
- Quigley, H. S., and Turner, J. E., *The New Japan*. Univ. of Minnesota Press, 1956
- Sansom, G. B., *The Western World and Japan*. New York, 1950.—*A History of Japan*. 3 vols. London, 1958-64
- Simpson, C., *Picture of Japan*. Melbourne, 1958
- Storry, G. R., *The Double Patriots*. London, 1957.—*A History of Modern Japan*. Harmondsworth, 1960
- Takekazu Ogura (ed.), *Agricultural Development in Modern Japan*. Tokyo, 1963
- Trewartha, G. T., *Japan: A Physical, Cultural and Regional Geography*. Madison, Wisconsin, and London, 1945
- Yabuki, K. (ed.), *Japan Bibliographic Annual*. 2 vols. Tokyo, annual

THE HASHEMITE KINGDOM OF JORDAN

AL MAMLAKA AL URDUNIYA AL HASHEMIYAH

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Kingdom is a constitutional monarchy headed by His Majesty King Hussein, GCVO, eldest son of King Talal, who, being incapacitated by mental illness, was deposed by Parliament on 11 Aug. 1952. The King was born 14 Nov. 1935, and married Princess Dina Abdel Hamid on 19 April 1955 (divorced 1957) and Toni Avril Gardiner (Muna al Husain) on 25 May 1961. Offspring: Princess Aliyah, born 13 Feb. 1956; Abdulla, born 30 Jan. 1962; prince Faisal, born 11 Oct. 1963. *Crown Prince* (appointed 1 April 1965): Prince Hassan, younger brother of the King.

By a treaty, signed in London on 22 March 1946, Great Britain recognized Transjordan as a sovereign independent state. A new Anglo-Transjordan treaty was signed in Amman on 15 March 1948. The treaty was to remain in force for 20 years, but by mutual consent was terminated on 13 March 1957.

The Arab Federation between the Kingdoms of Iraq and Jordan, which was concluded on 14 Feb. 1958, lapsed after the revolution in Iraq of 14 July 1958 and was officially terminated by royal decree on 1 Aug. 1958.

On 25 May 1946 the Amir Abdullah assumed the title of King, and when the treaty was ratified on 17 June 1946 the name of the territory was changed to that of 'The Hashemite Kingdom of Jordan'. This name, instead of 'Transjordan', however, came into general use only in 1949. The legislature consists of a lower house of 60 members elected by manhood suffrage (30 from East Jordan and 30 from West Jordan), and a senate of 30 members nominated by the King. Elections took place on 6 July 1963.

The constitution passed on 7 Nov. 1951 provides that the Cabinet is responsible to Parliament.

The cabinet, appointed on 13 Feb. 1965, is composed as follows:

Prime Minister and Defence Minister: Wasfi Tal.

Foreign Affairs: Dr Hazem Nuseibeh. *Finance:* Izeddin Mufti. *Interior and Minister of State for Prime Ministry Affairs:* Abdulwahab Majali. *Social Affairs and Labour:* Kamel Muhyeddin. *Telegraphs and Posts:* Fadel Dalqamourni. *Justice:* Abdulrahim Elwaked. *Reconstruction and Development:* Dr Seifeddin Kilani. *Health:* Dr Ahmed Abuqoura. *Information:* Zouqan Hindawi. *Public Works:* Yahya Khateeb. *Education:* Abdullatif Abdeen. *Sea, Air Ports, and Railways:* Ali Dajani. *National Economy:* Hatem Zubi. *Agriculture:* Jiryes Haddadeen. *Minister of State for Municipal and Rural Affairs:* Fuad Farraj.

National flag: Black, white, green (horizontal); a red triangle near the hoist, with a white 7-pointed star on it.

The official language of the country is Arabic.

AREA AND POPULATION. The part of Palestine remaining to the Arabs under the armistice with Israel 3 April 1949, with the exception of the Gaza strip, was in Dec. 1949 placed under Jordan rule and formally incorporated in Jordan on 24 April 1950; for the frontier lines *see* MAP in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1951. Amman, the capital, had, in 1962, a population of 296,358.

The country is divided into the Desert Area and 8 districts, viz., Ajlun, Amman, Balqa, Karak, Ma'an, Nablus, Jerusalem and Hebron.

Area, 96,500 sq. km (36,715 sq. miles); population (end of 1963), 1,860,443. Of these, 841,000 live in West Jordan (5,500 sq. km) and 866,000 in East Jordan (91,000 sq. km), including some 550,000 refugees from Israel but excluding some 55,000 nomads. About 63,000 Jordanians live abroad. Density of population per sq. km (non-refugees only), 47 in East Jordan, 68 in West Jordan (total area); 76 in East Jordan, 177 in West Jordan (cultivated area).

The largest towns, with census population, 1961: Jerusalem, 60,337; Nablus, 45,658; Irbid, 44,805; Hebron, 37,911.

In 1963 registered births numbered 84,544; deaths, 11,697; marriages, 13,889; divorcees, 1,787.

EDUCATION. (1962-63). Government schools, 1,331; private schools, 257; UNRWA schools, 173. Number of pupils, 322,750; number of teachers, 10,631. Budget provision for education was JD.3,402,000. The University of Jordan, inaugurated on 15 Dec. 1962, had 257 students and 29 teachers in 1963-64.

Seven teacher-training colleges had 862 male and 286 female students.

Cinemas (1963). Cinemas numbered 48 with a total attendance of 5.7m.

Newspapers (1963). There were 6 daily and 4 weekly newspapers with an approximate total circulation of 20,000.

HEALTH (1963). There were 293 physicians, 56 dentists and 52 hospitals with 3,384 beds. The Order of St John opened an ophthalmic hospital in Jerusalem in 1960.

FINANCE. The budget estimates for 1963-64 provide for expenditure of JD.43.5m. and revenue of JD.37.6m.

DEFENCE. *Army.* The Army is organized as 4 independent infantry brigade groups plus an armoured force consisting of 2 combat groups, each containing 1 armoured car regiment, 2 armoured regiments and supporting infantry battalions. There is also a partly mobilized national guard of about 30,000 men.

Navy. The Dead Sea flotilla includes 3 armed motor launches.

Air Force. The Air Force consists of 2 squadrons of Hunter jet-fighters, 1 squadron of Vampire fighter-bombers, and training, transport and helicopter units.

PRODUCTION. The part of the country east of the Hejaz Railway line is largely desert, but west of this line is potentially of high agricultural value. The resources are agricultural and pastoral products; hillsides are being terraced, fruit-trees planted, irrigation planned. In 1963 the area under wheat was estimated at 2,057,200 dunums, yielding 75,800 tons; under barley at 757,300 dunums, yielding 23,000 tons. 1,334 tractors were in use.

Phosphate rock production, 1963, 406,400 metric tons. Potash is found in the Dead Sea, and possibly there is oil in the southern area. A 55-year concession to explore for oil was granted to an American company in 1955, but the company withdrew in 1961. A similar concession was granted to a Guatemalan Arab in 1957, but cancelled in 1959. Output of crude oil in 1963 was 7,048 tons.

COMMERCE. Imports in 1963 were valued at JD.50,927,200 and exports and re-exports totalled JD.5,522,700. The main supplying countries were (in JD1m.) the UK (7.4), USA (7), West Germany (4.4), Syria (4.9), Lebanon (2.2), Japan (2.3).

Total trade with UK (in £ sterling), according to British Board of Trade returns:

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK . . .	153,568	235,553	457,590	270,272	1,200,864
Exports from UK . . .	5,964,604	7,614,886	7,341,561	8,994,308	8,785,341
Re-exports from UK . . .	63,611	92,445	39,572	38,755	82,357

COMMUNICATIONS. *Roads.* Asphalt roads connect Amman with all the chief towns in the country. Unmetalled roads have been constructed, making motor traffic possible from Amman to most other areas. The road from Amman to Ma'an and Aqaba (394 km) has branches to Kerak, Tafleeh and Wadi Musa (Petra). The town of Jerash is joined by a good road to Amman. The normal asphalted route from Amman to Deraa (in Syria) and thence to Damascus is through Jerash. The oasis of Azrak may be reached by motor car from Mafrak, Zerka or Amman. Total length of metalled roads, 2,116 km. Motor vehicles in 1963 included 5,607 private passenger cars, 3,917 lorries and 920 buses.

Railways. The Hejaz Railway runs from Deraa to Ma'an through Jordan. Communication between Aqaba and the railhead at Naqb Ishtar is by road only. In Dec. 1963 the governments of Saudi Arabia, Syria and Jordan awarded to a British consortium a contract to rebuild the line from Ma'an to Mecca and Medina.

Shipping (1963). The port of Aqaba was touched by 430 vessels, handling 726,761 tons; 65 vessels, loading and unloading 86,456 tons, were British.

Post (1962). There were 13,732 telephones and 62,566 licensed wireless sets.

Aviation. Jordan Airways maintains daily services from Amman and Jerusalem to Beirut, and less frequently to Cairo, Damascus and Kuwait. BOAC and KLM operate twice weekly flights from London and Amsterdam, respectively. In 1962 it carried 61,594 passengers and 667.7 tons of freight. Egyptian, Lebanese, Saudi Arabian, Iraqi and Kuwaiti airlines also operate in Jordan.

CURRENCY. On 1 July 1950 Jordan began to issue its own currency, the Jordan *dinar*, divided into 1,000 *fiils*. The Jordan dinar equals £1 sterling. Jordan is a member of the sterling area. The following bank-notes and coins are in circulation: 50, 10, 5 dinars, 1 dinar, 500 *fiils* (notes), 100, 50, 20 *fiils* (cupro-nickel), 10, 5, 1 *fiils* (bronze). Circulation on 31 March 1963 was JD.21,005,032.

BANKING. The Central Bank of Jordan started operations on 1 Oct. 1964, taking over the sterling assets and the commitments of the Jordan Currency Board.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Jordan maintains embassies in Algeria, Chile, China (Taiwan), France, Germany, India, Iran, Iraq, Italy, Kuwait, Lebanon, Morocco, Nigeria, Pakistan, Saudi Arabia, Spain, Sudan, Syria, Tunisia, Turkey, USSR, UAR, UK, USA.

OF JORDAN IN GREAT BRITAIN (7 Palace Green, WS)

Ambassador: Anastas Hanania (accredited 5 Nov. 1959).

Counsellor: Ma'an Abu Nowar. *Military, Naval and Air Attaché:* Brig. Radi Abdullah. *First Secretary:* Faridon Hikmat. *Financial Secretary:* Capt. Nicola Barghout. *Commercial Attaché:* Capt. Jamil I. Coussous.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN JORDAN

Ambassador: Sir Roderick Parkes, KCMG, OBE.

Counsellors: J. F. S. Phillips; P. C. D. Archer, OBE (*Labour*, resident in Beirut). *Service Attachés:* Capt. H. H. Cook, RN (*Navy*, stationed in Ankara); Col. R. D. H. Phayre (*Army*), Wing-Cdr. P. A. Gifkins (*Air*). *Civil Air Attaché:* J. Caines (resident in Beirut). *First Secretaries:* A. B. Urwick (*Consul*); C. de L. Herdon; P. W. E. Murdie, MC.

OF JORDAN IN THE USA (2319 Wyoming Ave. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Saad Juma.

First Secretary: Anton A. Naber.

OF THE USA IN JORDAN

Ambassador. Robert G. Barnes.

Counsellor: Donald B. Calder. *First Secretaries:* Gabriel J. Paolozzi; Neil N. Muhonen. *Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. James H. Hyndman (*Army*), Cdr Warren J. Thomas (*Navy*, resident in Beirut), Col. Carroll B. Markel (*Air*, resident in Beirut).

Books of Reference

The Department of Statistics, Ministry of National Economy, publishes a *Statistical Yearbook* (in Arabic and English), latest issue 1963, and a *Statistical Guide*, latest issue 1964.

The Constitution of the Hashemite Kingdom of Jordan. Amman, 1952

The Economic Development of Jordan. Report of the International Bank Mission. Johns Hopkins Univ. Press, 1957

Dearden, A., *Jordan.* London, 1958

Glubb, J. B., *The Story of the Arab Legion.* London, 1948—*A Soldier with the Arabs.* London, 1957

Kirkbride, A. S., *A Crackle of Thorns.* London, 1956

Morris, J., *The Hashemite Kings.* London, 1959

Seton, C. R. W., *Legislation of Transjordan, 1918-30.* London, 1931. [Continued by the Government of Jordan as an annual publication: *Jordan Legislation.* Amman, 1932 ff.]

KOREA

HAN KOOK

HISTORY. Korea was united in a single kingdom under the Silla dynasty from 668. China, which claimed a vague suzerainty over Korea, recognized Korea's independence in 1895. Korea concluded trade agreements with the USA, Great Britain, Germany (1883), Italy and Russia (1884). After the Russo-Japanese war of 1904-5 Korea was virtually a Japanese protectorate until it was formally annexed by Japan on 22 Aug. 1910, thus ending the rule of the Yi dynasty which had begun in 1392.

Following the collapse of Japan in 1945, American and Russian forces entered Korea to enforce the surrender of the Japanese troops there, dividing the country for mutual military convenience into two portions separated by the 38th parallel of latitude. Negotiations between the American and Russians regarding the future of Korea broke down in May 1946.

On 25 June 1950 the North Korean forces crossed the 38th parallel and invaded South Korea. The same day, the Security Council of the United Nations asked all member states to render assistance to the Republic of Korea. When the UN forces had reached the Manchurian border, Chinese troops entered the war on the side of the North Koreans on 26 Nov. 1950 and penetrated deep into the south. By the beginning of April 1951, however, the UN forces had regained the 38th parallel.

After the first year of fighting, Y. A. Malik, President of the Security Council, broadcast on 23 June 1951 suggesting a cease-fire in Korea. This was accepted by both sides, and on 10 July representatives of Gen. Ridgway met representatives of the North Koreans and of the Chinese Volunteer Army. An agreement was signed 2 years later on 27 July 1953.

For the contributions of member-nations of the United Nations to the war, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1954, p. 1195, and 1956, p. 1180.

On 9 Aug. 1953 the USA and Korea signed a mutual defence pact and on 28 Nov. 1956 a treaty of friendship, commerce and navigation.

GOVERNMENT. The first general election was held, under United Nations observation, on 10 May 1948. The National Assembly adopted a constitution on 17 July, elected Dr Syngman Rhee President of the Republic on 20 July, and proclaimed the Republic of Korea on 15 Aug., when US military government ended.

President Syngman Rhee was re-elected on 5 Aug. 1952, 15 May 1956 and 15 March 1960, but was forced to resign and leave the country at the end of April 1960. The National Assembly on 15 June 1960 amended the

constitution, changing the presidential-government system to a cabinet system, with the president as the symbolic head of state. A joint session of both Houses of Parliament on 12 Aug. 1960 elected the Democratic leader, Posun Yun, president.

The elections held on 29 July 1960 gave the Democratic Party 31 out of 58 seats in the House of Councillors and 181 out of 233 seats in the National Assembly.

The democratically elected government of Dr Myun Chang was overthrown by a military revolution on 16 May 1961. The National Assembly was dissolved and political parties were banned. The rule of the 'Supreme Council for National Reconstruction' under Gen. Chung Hee Park ended on 15 Oct. 1963 with his election as President of the Republic.

A new constitution was approved by a referendum on 17 Dec. 1962 (7,843,505 votes in favour, 2,008,201 against, 237,864 invalid). The constitution provides for a strong president and a unicameral legislature of 175 members. The elections held on 26 Nov. 1963 gave Gen. Park's Democratic Republic Party over 100 seats.

Prime Minister and Foreign Minister: Il Kwon Chung.

AREA AND POPULATION. After a transfer of some frontier districts by the United Nations command on 12 Aug. 1954 the area of South Korea is now 38,452 sq. miles (98,431 sq. km).

A census in Dec. 1963 showed a population of 27,132,176. The population of the largest cities was as follows: Seoul, the capital, 3,376,030; Pusan, 1,391,000; Taegu, 716,684, and Incheon, 430,054.

South Korea includes 9 provinces and the cities of Seoul and Pusan, which have provincial status.

RELIGION. Basically the religions of Korea have been Animism, Buddhism (introduced A.D. 372) and Confucianism, which was the official faith from 1392 to 1910. Catholic converts from China introduced Christianity in the 18th century, but the ban on Roman Catholics was not lifted until 1882. Estimated Christian population in 1963 was 1,327,900 (one-third Presbyterians, one-sixth each Roman Catholics and Methodists).

EDUCATION. In 1962 Korea had 4,089,152 pupils enrolled in primary schools, 655,123 pupils in 1,122 middle schools and 323,594 pupils in 621 high schools (including 283 vocational schools).

For higher education there were, in 1962, 18 normal schools with 202 teachers and 10,952 students and 110 junior colleges, colleges and universities with 4,200 teachers and 128,000 students; in Seoul and 7 provinces there are national universities. For adult education (the campaign against illiteracy) there are 863 folk schools, with 104,500 pupils.

The Korean language belongs to the Ural-Altaic group, is polysyllabic, agglutinative and highly developed syntactically. The modern Korean alphabet of 10 vowels and 14 consonants forms a script known as Hangul.

Cinemas (1962). There were 296 cinemas in Korea, with a seating capacity of 181,145.

Newspapers (1964). There were 34 daily papers, including 2 in English.

HEALTH. Korea had, at the end of 1962, 8,405 physicians, 1,510 dentists, 4,733 midwives and 5,025 pharmacists.

FINANCE. In the 1962 budget actual revenue amounted to 72,813m. *won* and actual expenditure to 73,499m. *won*. The 1963 budget envisaged revenue of 74,490m. *won* (including foreign aid of 25,521m. *won*) and expenditure of 72,813m. *won* (including defence, 26,312m. *won* and government investment and loan, 20,334m. *won*).

US economic aid, including military assistance, from 1945 to 1964, totalled \$3,004m. Total foreign economic aid and relief from 1945 to Dec. 1963 was \$3,583.8m.

DEFENCE. *Army.* The army, in 1963, had 520,000 men in 28 divisions, including 10 armoured battalions equipped with M-47 tanks.

Navy. The navy comprises 1 destroyer, 3 destroyer escorts, 4 frigates, 1 fast transport (*ex*-destroyer escort), 9 escort vessels, 6 patrol vessels, 12 coastal minesweepers, 2 motor torpedo-boats, 20 landing ships, 1 repair ship, 6 supply ships, 4 oilers and 2 tugs. Personnel in 1964: 16,600 officers and men. The marine corps is 24,000 strong.

Air Force. The air force has 2 fighter-bomber wings of F-86F Sabre jets (re-equipping with supersonic F-5s), 2 wings of F-86D all-weather interceptors, a reconnaissance squadron of RF-86F Sabres and a number of transport and training units. Its strength is approximately 15,000 personnel.

PRODUCTION. The 5-year plan 1962-66 aims at achieving a self-sufficient agricultural economy on which two-thirds of the population is dependent; and a considerable increase of coalmining, chemical industry and electrical power production. The growth rate goal was in Feb. 1964 reduced from 7 to 5% for the period 1964-66.

Agriculture. The arable land in South Korea comprises 22.4m. acres, of which nearly 5m. acres are cultivated.

The chief crops are rice (1963: 100m. bushels), barley, wheat, beans, grain of all kinds, besides tobacco and cotton.

Output of tobacco manufactures, a government monopoly, was 35,024 metric tons in 1962.

Raising of livestock, once a flourishing industry, has barely survived as a by-product of agriculture. But the Government and the UN are aiding its revival. In 1963 cattle numbered 1.3m.; hogs, 1.5m.; poultry, 11m.

Fisheries. The catch in 1962 was 450,384 metric tons. Whale fishing is carried on off the coast.

Mining. Korea, in 1961, had 448 mining companies; coal furnished 48% of mining output, metal ores 37% and non-metal ores 15%. Mineral deposits are mostly small, with the exception of tungsten; the Sangdong mine is one of the world's largest deposits of tungsten (6,965 metric tons in 1962). Korea's output, 1963, included (in metric tons): Anthracite coal, 8,857,000; iron ore, 503,900; copper, 17,590; molybdenum, 135; kaolin, 42,251; bismuth, 527; metal bismuth, 110; fluorspar, 35,467; lead, 3,941; graphite, 296,846; asbestos, 1,720; manganese, 3,714; gold, 90,095 fine oz.; silver, 14,333,900 grammes.

Industry. Manufacturing industry is concentrated primarily in the production of light consumer goods for domestic consumption. Food and beverage processing, cement and textile production accounted for more than 50% of the total value of industrial output in 1963. Other consumer goods occupy

another 20% of the total output, and metals and machinery contribute less than 12% of the total. Cotton-manufacturing industry is fairly well developed. In 1963 there were 590,700 cotton spindles and 9,500 looms; production was 138m. lb. of yarn and 176.6m. sq. yd of cloth; silk manufacture amounted to 5.6m. sq. yd of fabrics.

Power. Consumption of electric power, 1963, was 1,683.5m. kwh., of which 727.4m. was hydro-electric. Generating capacity was about 2,236.4m. kwh.

COMMERCE. In 1963 the total exports were equal to US\$86m. (1962: 40m.), while imports (including 'aid goods') were US\$232.7m. (1962: 178.9m.).

US exports and re-exports to Korea (excluding 'special category' exports) were: 1962, \$26,113m.; 1963, \$31,784m. US imports from Korea were: 1962, \$12,466m.; 1963, \$24,551m.

In 1963 Japan supplied 54.2% of the total imports, USA 15.2%, Germany (West) 5.5%, UK 1.5%, Italy 1.1%.

Total trade between Korea (from 1959 only South Korea) and UK (in £ sterling, British Board of Trade returns):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK . . .	624,511	380,319	637,114	523,949	2,197,641
Exports from UK . . .	2,717,308	1,400,933	1,704,798	1,653,497	691,106
Re-exports from UK . .	19,564	28,318	2,252	8,979	12,222

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* In 1962 there were registered 12,679 vessels of 373,099 tons.

Railways. In 1962, 4,695 km of railways were in operation.

Roads. In 1963 there were 39,600 km of roads. Motor vehicles totalled 34,228, including 13,929 trucks, 4,594 buses, 7,626 taxis.

Post. Post offices total 1,130; telephones (all government owned) were 127,686 in 1962. Korea introduced television in May 1956. Wireless and television sets numbered 642,758 in 1962.

MONEY. On 14 June 1949 a presidential decree established a dual rate of exchange for the *won*, one of 450 *won* = US\$1 for government transactions and another of 900 *won* = \$1 for all other transactions. Severe inflation followed until on 17 Feb. 1953 President Rhee abolished the *won*, substituting a new unit, the *hwan*, equal to 100 *won*. The *hwan* depreciated from 60 in Feb. 1953 to 1,300 to US\$1 in April 1961. On 10 June 1962 the *hwan* was revalued at the rate of 10 *hwan* = 1 *won*. The exchange rate is determined daily by the Bank of Korea; it is about 255 *won* = US\$1.

Total money supply, in Dec. 1963, was 37,307m. *won*, of which 19,057m. was in deposits and 18,250m. in circulation.

BANKING. In 1964 there were 4 state-run banks, the Bank of Korea, the Korean Reconstruction Bank, the Medium Industry Bank, the Citizen's National Bank; and 5 commercial banks.

The Bank of Korea is the central bank and the only note-issuing bank, the authorized purchaser of domestically produced gold and the holder of all foreign exchange. At the end of 1963 the bank had issued a total of 21,862m. *won* and held US\$129.6m.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Korea maintains embassies in Australia (also for New Zealand), Brazil (also for Chile, Colombia, Ecuador, Paraguay and Peru), Canada, China, Congo, France (also for Belgium, Cameroun, Dahomey, Gabon, Luxembourg, Malagache, Netherlands, Portugal, Senegal, Spain, Togo and Upper Volta), Federal Germany, Italy (also for Greece), Kenya, Malaysia, Mexico (also for Costa Rica, Dominica, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Jamaica, Nicaragua, Panama), Morocco, Peru, the Philippines, Sweden (also for Denmark and Norway), Switzerland (also for Austria), Thailand, Turkey (also for Iran, Jordan and Saudi Arabia), Uganda, UK (also for Iceland and Sierra Leone), USA and Vietnam; and missions in Japan, Geneva and with the United Nations.

OF KOREA IN GREAT BRITAIN (36 Cadogan Sq., SW1)

Ambassador: Gen. Honkon Lee (accredited 7 Nov. 1962).

Minister: Kwang Ho Ahn. *Military, Naval and Air Attaché:* Col. Joong-bo Kim. *First Secretary and Consul:* Insoo Park.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN KOREA

Ambassador and Consul-General: Sir Walter Godfrey, KBE.

First Secretary: G. B. Chalmers (*Consul*). *Service Attachés:* Brig. J. A. Rundall, OBE, MC (*Army*), Group-Capt. B. L. Duckenfield (*Air*).

OF KOREA IN THE USA (2322 Massachusetts Ave. NW,
Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Hyun Chul Kim.

Ministers: Suk Heun Yoon; Chung Pum Song. *Counsellors:* Sung Chul Hong; Un Yong Kim; Woonsang Choi; Kun Pak; Bum Suk Lee. *First Secretaries:* Pyong Whi Min; Gee Han. *Service Attachés:* Brig.-Gen. Seung Kook Yoon (*Army*), Capt. Tae Yang Shin (*Navy*), Col. Yunghwan Kim (*Air*). *Economic Attaché:* Yie Joon Chang.

OF THE USA IN KOREA

Ambassador: Winthrop G. Brown.

Minister-Counsellor: Edward W. Doherty (*Consul-General*). *Counsellors:* Philip C. Habib; Joseph Rosa (*Economic*); Emery R. Kiraly. *First Secretaries:* Benjamin A. Fleck; Frank R. La Macchia. *Service Attachés:* Col. Joseph B. McDivitt (*Army*), Cmdr Alfred H. Gaehler (*Navy*), Lieut.-Col. Robert C. DeVoe (*Air*).

Books of Reference

- Korea: An annotated bibliography.* 3 vols. Washington, Library of Congress, 1950
Hand Book of Korea. New York, 1958
Korea; Its Land, People and Culture of All Ages. Seoul, 1960
UNESCO Korean Survey. Seoul, 1960
Guide to Geographical Names in Korea (Chosen). United States Board of Geographical Names. Washington, 1945
 Kyung Cho Chung, *Korea Tomorrow.* New York, 1956
 Lautensach, H., *Korea.* Stuttgart, 1950
 Lew, H. J., *New Life Korean-English, English-Korean Dictionary.* 2 vols. Seoul, 1947-50
 Marcus, R. (ed.), *Korean Studies Guide.* Univ. of California Press, 1954
 Osgood, C., *The Koreans and their Culture.* New York, 1951
 Pyun, Y. T., *Korea, my country.* Washington, D.O., 1953
 Thomas, R. C. W., *The War in Korea, 1950-53.* Aldershot, 1954

NORTH KOREA

CHOSUN MINCHU-CHUI INMIN KONGHWA-GUK

HISTORY. In northern Korea the Russians, arriving on 8 Aug. 1945, one month ahead of the Americans, who landed 8 Sept., established a Communist-led 'Provisional Government'. The newly created Korean Communist Party merged in 1946 with the New National Party into the Korean Workers' Party. In July 1946 the KWP, with the remaining pro-Communist groups and non-party people, formed the United Democratic Patriotic Front. On 25 Aug. 1948 the Communists organized elections for the Supreme People's Assembly, both in Soviet-occupied North Korea (212 deputies) and in US-occupied South Korea (360 deputies, of whom a certain number went to the North and took their seats). The USSR established full diplomatic relations on 12 Oct. 1948 and had withdrawn its armed forces by 25 Dec. 1948.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 8 Sept. 1948 the Assembly passed the constitution of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea. In 1954 and 1955 some amendments were made, dealing mainly with administrative divisions and the composition of the Council of Ministers.

The highest *de facto* authority is the Politburo of the Korean Workers' Party. The present Politburo was elected on 18 Sept. 1961 by and from the Central Committee of the Party (85 members and 50 candidate members). The Politburo has 11 full and 4 candidate members; the most important are: Marshal Kim Il-Sung, *Chairman of the Central Committee of the Party, Premier* since 1948, *Supreme Commander of the Armed Forces*; Vice-Marshal Choi Yong Kun, a *Deputy Chairman of the Central Committee and Chairman of the Presidium of the Supreme People's Assembly* (i.e., titular Head of State); Kim Il, a *Deputy Chairman of the Central Committee and First Vice-Premier of the Cabinet*; Gen. Kim Kwang Hyup, a *Vice-Premier and Minister of National Defence*. The Foreign Minister Pak Sung Chul is not in the Politburo. There is no Party Secretariat.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of North Korea is 46,814 sq. miles (121,248 sq. km). Estimated population in 1963, 11.04m. In 1960 the birth-rate was 38.5 and the death-rate 10.5 per 1,000. The capital is Pyongyang, with 940,000 inhabitants.

The country is divided into 11 higher administrative units: two cities (Pyongyang, the capital; Kaesong) and the following 9 provinces (capitals in brackets): South Pyongan (Wonsan), North Pyongan (Sinuiji), Jagang (Kanggye), South Hwanghai (Haijoo), North Hwanghai (Sariwon), Kangwon (Choonchun), South Hamkyung (Hamheung), North Hamkyung (Chungjin), Ryanggang (Hyesan). The two leading ports are Chungjin (200,000 inhabitants) and Heungnam, near Hamheung (150,000).

EDUCATION. In 1960 North Korea introduced a 7-year system of compulsory and free education (4 years elementary schools, 3 years middle schools), followed, for suitable pupils, by a 2-year course at a technical school and a 2-year course at a technical college.

In 1963-64, 9,407 schools of all grades were attended by 2.57m. pupils, including 214,000 college and university students, two-thirds of whom were studying technical and engineering subjects. Kindergartens and crèches looked after 1.32m. infants.

There are 3 universities—Kim Il Sung University, Kim Chack Technical University, Pyongyang Medical School—and an Academy of Sciences (founded 1952). In 1961–62 Kim Il Sung University had 54 professors and 1,000 junior teaching staff, and 5,600 full-time and 6,500 evening and correspondence students.

FINANCE. Budget (in *lm. won*) for calendar years:

	1958 ¹	1961 ²	1962 ²	1963 ²	1964 ²
Revenue . . .	122,109	2,359.9	2,896.7	3,150	3,434.8
Expenditure . . .	118,336	2,386.8	2,728.8	3,030	3,434.8

¹ *lm. old won.*

² *lm. new won.*

³ Estimates.

On 13 Oct. 1960 China promised a new credit of 420m. roubles, raising the total of Chinese loans to over 2,000m. roubles. On 1 Nov. 1960 the USSR cancelled the repayment of credits worth 760m. roubles and postponed indefinitely the repayment of a further 140m. roubles.

DEFENCE. Military service is compulsory at the age of 17.

Army. In 1963 the army was believed to number about 280,000 men, organized in 16 divisions, with 600 tanks and armoured cars.

Navy. The navy comprises 10 fleet minesweepers, 17 submarine chasers, 21 motor torpedo-boats, 20 minesweeping boats, 26 auxiliaries and 70 armed junks. Personnel in 1964: 9,000 officers and men.

Air Force. The air force is equipped with about 500 modern aircraft, including Soviet-built MiG-15 and MiG-17 jet-fighters and Il-28 twin-jet bombers. It is believed to have about 20,000 officers and men.

PRODUCTION. *Planning.* After the Korean War (1950–53) North Korea started rehabilitation and development of her national economy through 3 consecutive plans: a 3-year plan 1954–56, to exceed the 1949 level; a 5-year plan 1957–61 and a 7-year plan 1961–67, overlapping in 1961.

The target figures of the 7-year plan are, by the end of 1967, the following: *Agriculture* (in 1,000 metric tons): Grain, 6,600; vegetables, 4,230; flax, 60; hemp, 10; tobacco, 44; meat, 350; milk, 110; fruit, 500; silk cocoon, 22; 800m. eggs; marine products, 1,200. *Livestock:* Cattle, 1m., of which 100,000 milch cows; pigs, 3m.; sheep 500,000; goats, 300,000; rabbits, 1.33m.; poultry, 9.61m. *Mining and Industry* (in 1m. metric tons): Coal, 25; iron ore, 7.2; pig and granulated iron, 2.3; steel, 2.3; rolled steel, 1.7; chemical fertilizers, 1.7; sulphuric acid, 0.65; caustic soda, 0.1; sodium carbonate, 0.11; carbide, 0.53; cement, 4.3. Electricity, 17,000m. kwh.; tractors, 80,000 units. *Major consumer goods:* Fabrics (mostly cotton), 500m. metres; footwear, 40.7m. pairs (of which 19.8m. pairs leather shoes); watches and clocks, 725,000 units; radio sets, 120,000; sewing machines, 123,000; bicycles, 150,000; paper, 250,000 metric tons.

Actual mining and industrial production (in 1,000 metric tons) in 1963 (and 1962): Coal, 14,040 (15,200); pig-iron, 1,159 (1,213); steel ingots and castings, 1,022 (1,050); rolled steel, 762; chemical fertilizers, 853 (779); iron ore, 3,860 (3,963); lead (1961), 49,890 (49,890); zinc (1961), 81.6 (81.6); tungsten, 5 (5); phosphate rock (1961), 50.8 (50.8); graphite, ... (50). Gold, 160,000 (160,000) troy oz.; silver, 500,000 (500,000) troy oz. Electricity, 11,766m. (11,445m.) kwh. Textiles, 227m. (250m.) metres; cement, 2.53m. tons.

Agriculture. In March 1946 all Japanese-owned property and all Korean landowners' property above 5 *jungbo* (1 *jungbo* = 1 hectare = 2.5 acres) were distributed among some 724,500 landless peasants and smallholders.

In 1963, 3m. *jungbo* were under cultivation, of which 1m. *jungbo* had regular irrigation. There were, in 1963, 18,000 tractors (in 15-h.p. units) and 49,000 trailing farm machinery. The technical revolution in agriculture (nearly 95% of ploughing etc., is mechanized) considerably increased the yield of grain (sown on 2.3m. *jungbo* of land); this amounted in 1960 to 3.8m. metric tons, and in 1962 and 1963 to 5m. tons each year.

In 1963 rice accounted for 58% of the total agricultural output (1962: 51%), with 640,000 *jungbo* under regular irrigation.

Livestock, 1963: 679,000 cattle, 1.5m. pigs, 148,000 sheep.

Fishery. The catch was 690,000 tons in 1960 and 1.5m. tons in 1962. In 1963 there were about 3,000 modern motor and sailing fishing craft.

Mining. North Korea has the iron ore and almost all the important metallurgical works of the peninsula. Oilwells went into production in 1957. Output of barite in 1963 was 67,040 metric tons.

Industry. Industries in the North were intensively developed by the big Japanese concerns, notably cotton spinning, hydro-electric power and cotton, silk and rayon weaving, and the leading industry, the nitrogeous fertilizer works of the Chōsun Chilso Company and its allied chemical factories at Heungnam, on the east coast. The 5 biggest power stations and the projected station of the Yalu River, to be one of the largest in the world, are all in the North, as is Korea's sole petroleum refinery and 7 out of 8 major cement works. All these plants have been rebuilt after the war-damage.

COMMERCE. About 60% of the foreign trade was with the USSR, 30% with China and 3% with non-Communist countries.

Total trade between North Korea and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK .	5,205	—	70,249	211,762	24,167
Exports from UK .	79,266	20,631	15,546	21,921	18,676

COMMUNICATIONS. *Railways.* Before 1950 there were 6,360 km of railways in North Korea; as many of the Japanese-built lines served their strategic purposes only, and as the 1953 cutting of Korea into two parts made some other lines useless, the restoration of the heavily damaged tracks and installations has been restricted to the rehabilitation of about 5,000 km, the total length exploited in 1964. The *Kyung-ui Line* (normally Seoul-Sinuiji, 496.7 km; at present, within North Korea, Kaesong-Sinuiji, 431 km) runs through major industrial and agricultural districts on the western plains; its electrification is scheduled to be completed by Aug. 1964. The international through-train Peking-Pyongyang-Moscow crosses the Yalu bridge and connects with the Chinese railways; the *Wonra Line* (862.2 km) connects the ports of Wonsan and Rajin, the latter also known as Najin and Rashin.

In 1961 the North Korean railways transported 32m. metric tons of freight.

Roads. Motor transport is very important, as about one-third of the inhabited places are without railway communications. Roads are bad and

mostly unpaved; statistics about their length, etc., are lacking. In 1961 lorries and coaches transported 17.7m. tons of freight.

Inland Waterways accounted, in 1961, for 3.5m. tons of cargo. The biggest navigable river is the Yalu, up to the Hesán district, 698 km from the mouth.

Shipping. There are excellent and important seaports, predominantly on the east coast (Japan Sea). However, west coast ports (Yellow Sea) also play their role, and Nampo, the port of Pyongyang, has been specially dredged and expanded in the post-war period. The two cities are connected by railway and by the navigable river Taidong. In mid-1962 the North Korean merchant navy consisted of 3 modern motorships, with a total of 5,370 GRT; they were built in Bulgaria (Varna) and their Diesels are from East Germany (Magdeburg). The 7-year plan expects to raise the shipping tonnage to some 36,500 GRT.

Aviation. Domestic lines: Pyongyang–Hamheung–Chungjin (the 3 biggest centres of the country); international lines: Pyongyang–Shenyang (China)–Chita (USSR), providing regular connexion with Peking and Moscow.

Radio. In 1961 there were 600,000 radio receivers. The Pyongyang Central Broadcasting Station was rebuilt about 1955.

MONEY. The monetary unit is the *won*, divided into 100 *jun*. Official rate of exchange: £1 = 7.2 *won*; US\$1 = 2.57 *won*; 100 *won* = 74.93 new roubles. This 'new' *won* was adopted in Feb. 1959.

DIPLOMATIC RELATIONS. North Korea maintains diplomatic relations only with the Communist countries.

Books of Reference

- Facts About Korea.* Pyongyang, 1961
Outline of Korean Geography. Pyongyang, 1957
Post-war Rehabilitation and Development of the National Economy of D.P.R.K. Pyongyang, 1957
 Glebova, M. E., *Razvitye Ekonomiki Koreyskoy Nar.-Dem. Respubliki* [Economic Development of the D.P.R.K.]. Inst. of Econ., USSR Acad. of Sciences, Moscow, 1959
 Karshinov, L. N., *Koreyskaya Nar.-Dem. Respublika. Ekonomika i Vnyeshnyaya Torgovla* [Economy and Foreign Trade]. Publ. House of Ministry of Foreign Trade, Moscow, 1958
 Kim Chang Sun, *Puk Han Sip-o-nyon sa* [A History of Fifteen Years of North Korea]. Seoul, 1961
 Kim Il Sung, *Sonjip* [selected works]. 6 vols. Pyongyang, 1960
 Rudolph, P., *North Korea's Political and Economic Structure.* New York, 1959
 Whiting, Allen S., *China Crosses the Yalu: The Decision to Enter the Korean War.* New York, 1960

KUWAIT

DOWLAT AL KUWAIT

THE independent and sovereign State of Kuwait is situated on the north-western coast of the Arabian Gulf. The ruling dynasty was founded by Shaikh Sabah abu Abdullah, who ruled from 1756 to 1772. In 1899 the then ruler Shaikh Mubarak, fearing that the Turkish Government intended to make their nominal authority in Kuwait effective, concluded a treaty with Great Britain wherein, in return for the assurance of British protection, he undertook not to alienate any of his territory without the agreement of Her Majesty's Government. In 1914 the British Government recognized Kuwait

as an independent government under British protection. On 19 June 1961 an agreement was signed between Britain and Kuwait in which the independence and sovereignty of Kuwait was reaffirmed and the government of Kuwait's responsibility for the conduct of internal and external affairs was recognized; the agreement of 1899 was terminated and Her Majesty's Government expressed their readiness to assist the government of Kuwait should they request such assistance.

The Neutral Zone (3,560 sq. miles, 5,700 sq. km) is jointly owned and administered by Kuwait and Saudi Arabia.

Ruler: H.H. Shaikh Sir Abdullah as-Salim as-Sabah, GCMG, CIE, the 11th Amir of Kuwait, succeeded on 25 Feb. 1950. *Heir* (appointed 30 Oct. 1962), Shaikh Sabah as-Salim as-Sabah, the amir's brother.

Flag (adopted on 1 Jan. 1962): A horizontal rectangle, whose length is twice its breadth. It is divided into green, white and red horizontal stripes of equal size, and contains a black trapezoid whose longer base is against the flagstaff and is equivalent in length to the breadth of the flag, whose shorter base is equivalent in length to the breadth of the white division and whose height is a quarter of the length of the flag.

Constitution and Government. Elections for a National Assembly were held on 23 Jan. 1963. A Council of Ministers was formed on 28 Jan. 1963; the amir is the Head of the State, the heir apparent is the Prime Minister.

The country is divided into 3 governorates, Kuwait (the capital), Ahmadi and Al-Hawali.

The official language is Arabic; English is used as the second language.

Area and Population. Area, about 9,375 sq. miles (24,280 sq. km); the total population at the census of 1961 was 321,621; there were in 1961 about 3,450 Europeans and Americans in Kuwait.

Education. In 1963-64 there were 3,595 teachers and 70,532 pupils in 157 government schools. About 640 Kuwaitis (60 of them girls) are studying abroad, 230 in England, 300 in the United Arab Republic and 110 in USA.

Finance. The 1964-65 expenditure amounted to 204.9m. dinars; 1963-64, 179.8m.

Health. Medical services are free to all residents. There are altogether 12 hospitals with over 2,900 beds in the state, including 3 tuberculosis sanatoria and 2 mental hospitals. The Ministry of Health employs 344 physicians, 23 dentists and 11 veterinarians.

Defence. Kuwait maintains a small, well-equipped and mobile army.

The first operational air-force unit consists of 4 Hunter ground-attack fighters and 2 Hunter 2-seat fighter-trainers. Other equipment includes 2 Caribou twin-engined STOL transports, 6 armed Jet Provost trainers and Whirlwind helicopters.

Production. Kuwait oil comes mainly from the Burgan oilfield, the residential and administrative centre for oil operations being at Ahmadi. The field is developed by the Kuwait Oil Co., a joint British-American company. Production of crude oil began in 1946; in 1962 it totalled 93m. and in 1963, 100m. long tons. Pipelines connect the oilfields to the port of Mina al Ahmadi, near the village of Fahahil, which has 2 deep-water piers capable of handling up to 5 super-tankers simultaneously. The refinery at Mina al Ahmadi has been expanded to process 190,000 bbls of crude oil per stream day, but over 80% of the production from the fields is exported as

crude oil. Revenue from oil operations is being utilized for large-scale development works, including power stations, schools, medical facilities and the supply of fresh water to Kuwait town. On 3 Dec. 1951 an agreement was concluded which gave the Shaikh an equal share of the company's profits.

In 1948 a concession was granted by the Amir to the American Independent Oil Company to exploit oil in the Kuwait Neutral Zone which Kuwait shares with Saudi Arabia. The Saudi Arabian portion is exploited by the Getty Oil Co. Oil was discovered in March 1953; exports of commercial quantities began at the end of the year. Total oil production of the American Independent Oil Company in 1963 was 5.2m. long tons. The construction of a 30,000-bbl-per-day refinery was completed in 1958.

In May 1958 a Japanese company was granted offshore oil rights in the Neutral Zone, in return for 57% of the profits. Twelve wells were drilled in 1960 and drilling continues. The first commercial shipment of oil to Japan was made on 25 March 1961. Production in 1963 was 48m. bbls.

The Royal Dutch-Shell group was granted a concession to exploit oil in the offshore area of Kuwait itself in Nov. 1960. The concession agreement in the name of the Kuwait Shell Petroleum Development Co. Ltd, was signed on 15 Jan. 1961.

Commerce. The port of Kuwait formerly served mainly as an entrepôt for goods for the interior, for the export of skins and wool, and for pearl fishing. Entrepôt trade continues but, with the development of the oil industry, is declining in importance. Pearl fishing is now on a small scale. Imports for the calendar year 1963 amounted to £115.6m., of which some were re-exported to Iran, Saudi Arabia and other Gulf states. Exports, including re-exports, totalled £10.5m. in 1963 (excluding oil). Dhows and launches of traditional construction are still built.

In 1962 the main imports were (in Kuwaiti dinars 1m.): Motor cars (9.96), textiles (4.4), apparel (4.05), cigarettes and tobacco (3.45), cement (2.97), oilwell equipment (2.83), vegetables and fruit (2.49).

The manufacture or import of alcoholic drinks is prohibited.

Total trade with UK, in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK	158,755,703	163,692,630	160,094,761	150,997,483	123,848,401
Exports from UK	15,144,596	16,866,249	17,296,882	21,743,270	19,241,692
Re-exports from UK	89,325	90,046	124,117	138,631	89,741

Communications. Ships of 27 lines make regular calls at Kuwait. BOAC, Kuwait Airways, Iraqi Airways, Iranian Airways, United Arab Airlines, Middle East Airlines, Saudi Arabian Airways, Lebanese International Airways, Air Liban, Air India, Lufthansa, Japanese Airlines and Gulf Aviation operate scheduled air services. Wireless communication was taken over by the Kuwait Government in 1956, internal postal services in Feb. 1958 and external postal services in 1959. There are about 3,750 telephones in Kuwait and about 2,000 in Ahmadi. There are a broadcasting and a television station.

Currency. The Kuwait *dinar* (at par with the £ sterling) of 1,000 fils, replaced the Indian external rupee on 1 April 1961. Coins in circulation are 1, 5, 10, 50 and 100 fils. The amount of currency in circulation on 31 Dec. 1963 was KD 34.1m.

Banking. Four banks operate in Kuwait: the British Bank of the Middle East, the Kuwait National Bank, the Commercial Bank of Kuwait Ltd,

which opened in April 1961, and the Gulf Bank of Kuwait, which opened in 1962.

Weights and Measures. The metric system was adopted in 1962.

Diplomatic Relations. Kuwait maintains diplomatic relations with Algeria, Belgium, Bulgaria, China, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, France, Federal Germany, Greece, Guinea, Hungary, India, Iran, Iraq, Italy, Japan, Jordan, Lebanon, Mali, Morocco, Netherlands, Pakistan, Poland, Saudi Arabia, Spain, Sudan, Syria, Taiwan, Thailand, Tunisia, Turkey, UAR, UK, USA, USSR, Yugoslavia.

Ambassador to the UK: Khalid Mohammed Jaffar (accredited 30 Jan. 1963).

British Ambassador: Gordon Noel Jackson, CMG, OBE. *Counsellor:* C. T. Gandy. *First Secretary:* A. T. Lamb, MBE, DFC (*Consul*).

Ambassador to USA: Talat Al-Ghussain.

USA Ambassador: Howard Rex Cottam.

Dickson, H. R. P., *The Arab of the Desert*. London, 1949.—*Kuwait and her Neighbours*. London, 1956

Freeth, Z., *Kuwait Was My Home*. London, 1955

Sigil al Kuwait al-Yaum [a record of Kuwait to-day]. Kuwait Publishing Dept., 1956

Kuwait today: a welfare state. Nairobi, 1963

LAOS

HISTORY. The ancient Laotian Kingdom of Lan Xang (*i.e.*, of the Million Elephants) in the 14th century dominated a large part of Indo-China and Thailand, but later crumbled under invasions by the Annamites and Burmese. In 1707 it split into the kingdoms of Luang Prabang, Vientiane and Champassac. In 1827 Vientiane was conquered by the Thais. Although the dominant people of the Lao/Thai race shared a common language and traditions, the almost complete absence of communications prevented any feeling of unity. Moreover, approximately half the population, living mainly in the mountainous regions, belonged to various tribal minorities.

The existence of Laos was saved by the arrival of the French. Thanks largely to the efforts of Auguste Pavie, the French Vice-consul at Luang Prabang, a French protectorate was established in 1893 after French soldiers had expelled the Thais. The Kingdom of Vientiane was not revived, and Champassac reverted to a principality.

In March 1945 French authority was suppressed by the Japanese. When the Japanese withdrew, an independence movement known as Lao Issarak set up a government under Prince Petsarath. This collapsed with the return of the French in 1946 and the leaders fled to Thailand. Under a new Constitution of 1947 the United Kingdom of Laos was formed with a constitutional monarchy under the Luang Prabang dynasty. In 1949 Laos became an independent sovereign state within the French Union and most of the Lao Issarak leaders returned to Laos. A few remained in dissidence under the leadership of Prince Souphanouvong, who allied himself with the Vietminh and subsequently formed the 'Pathet Lao' rebel movement. In April 1953 the Vietminh aided by Pathet Lao forces invaded Laos.

An agreement on the cessation of hostilities in Laos was reached at the Geneva Conference in July 1954. This provided, *inter alia*, for the military and political integration of the Pathet Lao with the rest of the country. Lengthy negotiations to this end between Prince Souvanna Phouma (the

Prime Minister) and Prince Souphanouvong led to the Vientiane agreements of Nov. 1957. A new government containing 2 members of the Neo Lao Hak Sat (the political party of the Pathet Lao) was formed, arrangements were made to integrate the Pathet Lao forces into the Laotian army, and supplementary elections were held in May 1958. The success of the NLHS in these elections (a quarter of the votes but half the seats) inspired the formation of a right-wing group, the Committee for the Defence of National Interests. With CDNI support Phoui Sananikone formed a new government which ruled by decree. In the summer of 1959 the breakdown of the Vientiane agreements, the failure to integrate the Pathet Lao troops and the arrest of NLHS leaders led to further Pathet Lao guerilla activity. Under pressure from the Army, led by Gen. Phoumi, Phoui Sananikone resigned in Jan. 1960. The elections produced a majority for the CDNI and a right-wing government under Prince Somsanith was formed in June 1960.

On 9 Aug. 1960 a *coup d'état* by Capt. Konglae led to the return of power of Prince Souvanna Phouma, committed to neutralism and conciliation with the Pathet Lao. A right-wing rebellion led by Gen. Phoumi in Dec. 1960 forced Souvanna Phouma to flee the country; and a new government was set up under Prince Boun Oum. In March 1961 Souvanna Phouma re-established his 'government' at Xieng Khouang and set up a joint headquarters with Souphanouvong.

In April 1961 a joint appeal by the British and Soviet Foreign Secretaries (as co-chairmen of the 1954 Geneva conference) led to a cease-fire (effective early May), the return to Laos of the International Control Commission and the convening at Geneva of a 14-nation conference to secure the neutrality of Laos. After prolonged negotiations between the 'Three Princes' (Souvanna Phouma, Boun Oum, Souphanouvong) a Government of National Union was formed on 23 June 1962 under Prince Souvanna Phouma. On 23 July 1962 an agreement was signed by all 14 nations providing for the withdrawal of foreign troops and international guarantees of Laotian neutrality.

In April 1963 Quinim Pholsena, the left-wing neutralist Foreign Minister, was assassinated. The Pathet Lao ministers withdrew from Vientiane, and hostilities broke out once more. A right-wing *coup* took place in April 1964, but after a short period of house-arrest Prince Souvanna Phouma was allowed to carry on as prime minister. The government was reshuffled, leaving the Pathet Lao ministers in their previous posts (but nominating others to act for them temporarily), but replacing the dead Quinim and the absentee left-wing neutralists. The Pathet Lao do not recognize this new government.

Negotiations took place between the 'Three Princes', in Laos in April, and in Paris in Sept. 1964; so far without result. The USSR, China, France and other 'Geneva' powers have requested the recall of the Geneva conference.

National flag: Red, with a 3-headed white elephant in the centre.

National anthem: Phing Sad Lao ('Our Laos race').

AREA AND POPULATION. Laos has an area of 236,800 sq. km (88,780 sq. miles) and is divided into 16 provinces. In 1962 it had an estimated population of approximately 2.2m., a mean density of 8 inhabitants per sq. km. The country is mountainous and in places densely forested. The inhabitants belong to 3 racial groups: Thai (Lao, Neua, Dam, Deng, Lu),

Indonesian (called Lao Theung, *i.e.*, mountain people) and mountaineers of Chinese origin (Ho, Yao, Meo). The largest group, the Thai, is Buddhist in culture and religion. There are also about 35,000 Chinese and 25,000 Vietnamese.

The chief towns are Luang Prabang, the royal capital (population about 8,000), Vientiane, the administrative capital (population about 100,000), Paksé and Savannakhet.

The official language is Lao; French is the second official language.

GOVERNMENT. The King is Head of State, C.-in-C. of the Army and supreme religious authority. He appoints the Prime Minister, who is assisted by a Council of Ministers. The legislative body is a National Assembly, elected every 5 years by universal suffrage. It can be dissolved by the King.

The King. Savang Vatthana, succeeded on 29 Oct. 1959, on the death of his father, King Sisavang Vong.

Prime Minister and Defence: Prince Souvanna Phouma.

Vice-Premier and Economy: Prince Souphanouvong.

Vice-Premier and Finance: Gen. Phoumi Nosavan.

EDUCATION. There were, in 1963, 2,249 primary schools (121,053 pupils); 3 colleges and 7 *lycées* and technical schools provided secondary education for 4,439 pupils. In addition, there were 4 teachers' training colleges, one school of medicine, one Institute of Law and Administration and 3 advanced schools of Pali (1,391 students).

JUSTICE. A new judiciary system came into force in 1951. The King is the final arbiter of justice. There are courts of first and second instance, and a supreme court of appeal.

FINANCE. The budget for the Laotian fiscal year 1963-64 (ending 30 June) is estimated as follows: Revenue, 1,360.4m. *kip*; expenditure, 6,266.7m. *kip*, of which the military budget appropriates 3,349.5m. The deficit is made up by foreign aid provided by the United States, Britain, France and Australia. The exchange value of the *kip* is maintained by a stabilization fund provided by these 4 countries.

DEFENCE. In 1964 the right-wing forces numbered about 60,000, the neutralist forces about 9,000 and the Pathet Lao about 20-25,000. The right-wing has also a small river flotilla used mainly for transportation, and a small air force, equipped with T-28 piston-engined trainers, fitted with guns and rockets for army-support duties, C-47 transports, helicopters, observation and light communication aircraft.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* The chief products are rice (average production, about 450,000 tons), maize (average production, 10,000 tons), tobacco (900 tons), citrus fruits, sticklac, benjohn, tea and, in the Boloven Mountains of Champassac, coffee (900 tons), potatoes (700 tons), cardamom and cinchona. Opium is an important source of revenue. Cattle, buffalo and pig are numerous.

Forestry. The forests in the north produce valuable woods, teak in particular; the logs are floated down south on the Mekong. Northern Laos

and the districts near Cambodia and the Annamese Chain abound in game, and elephant, gaur and tiger are hunted. Elephants are trained in forest work.

Mining. Various minerals are found in small quantities, but only tin is mined at present, and only at one mine, Phontiou (1963 production, 660 metric tons of 50% concentrate). There are extremely rich deposits of high-quality iron ore in Xieng Khouang province.

Industry. Industry is limited to silk weaving, pottery, leather goods, silver-work, etc. Modern saw-mills and rice-mills exist. 9.4m. kwh. of electricity were produced in 1962.

COMMERCE. In 1963 imports, including gold, amounted to K.2,575m. and exports, excluding gold, to K.57m. The main imports were foodstuffs, textiles, machinery and metal and metal products; the main exports were wood and wood products, minerals and coffee. The chief supply countries were Thailand, USA, France and UK. Exports from USA and UK are provided under commodity aid agreements.

Total trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK . . .	—	113	97	1	45
Exports from UK . . .	119,010	73,976	104,137	308,770	556,082
Re-exports from UK . . .	28	133	374	115	—

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* The river Mekong is an important navigable waterway, but is interrupted by rapids. There are four navigable stretches when the ship's speed is maintained and the river is sufficiently high: Vientiane–Savannakhet (458 km), ships of 200 gross tons drawing 1.75m. at 7 knots; Savannakhet–Paksé (257 km), ships of 200 gross tons drawing 1.75m. at 12 knots; Paksé–Khône–Saigon (690 km), ships of 500 gross tons drawing 2.5m. at 7 knots. These figures are good only for certain times of the year. A hydrographical survey of the Lower Mekong basin is being organized under the auspices of the United Nations.

Roads. In 1961 there were 2,800 km of roads, of which 438 km were asphalted and a further 558 had a stone core. The remainder are usable by normal traffic only during the 6 dry months of the year. Many roads, however, are now unusable either through neglect or because of the security situation. In 1961 there were some 5,000 private cars and 1,750 lorries and buses.

Post. There were, in 1963, 53 post offices, 1,062 telephones and 6 radio stations.

Aviation. Laos had in 1964, 5 aerodromes and 19 airstrips. Royal Air Lao and Air Vietnam maintain services between Saigon and Vientiane. The former also maintains services inside Laos. Royal Air Lao and Thai Airways provide a service between Vientiane and Bangkok 6 days a week.

MONEY AND BANKING. The Laotian National Bank is responsible for the issue of currency. On 5 May 1955 the name of the currency unit was changed from piastre to kip (abbreviated K.). From 1 Jan. 1964 the official rate of exchange is K.240 = US\$1 (Oct. 1958–Dec. 1963: K.80). There is also a free rate of exchange (approximately K.500 = US\$1) for all non-official transactions.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Laotian ambassadors are resident in Burma, Cambodia, China, France, India, Japan, North Vietnam, Thailand, UK, USA and USSR. Laotian ambassadors are accredited to, but not resident in, Bulgaria, Czechoslovakia, Hungary, Indonesia, Israel, Lebanon, Mongolia, New Zealand, Netherlands, Philippines, Poland, Rumania, Sweden, Switzerland and Yugoslavia. Laotian ministers are accredited to, but not resident in, Belgium, Denmark, Italy, Nepal, Pakistan and Turkey.

OF LAOS IN GREAT BRITAIN (5 Palace Green, W8)

Ambassador: HRH Prince Souphantharangi (accredited 13 March 1963).

Counsellor: Souk-Praseuth Sitthimolada.

Military Attaché: Col. Sinouane Soukrisak (resident in Paris).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN LAOS

Ambassador and Consul-General: D. C. Hopson, CMG, DSO, MC, TD (accredited July 1962).

First Secretaries: J. B. Denson, OBE (*Consul*); J. E. C. Macrae; A. G. Trevor-Wilson, OBE (*Information*); H. Docherty (*Commercial*). *Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. C. A. Banham (*Army*), Group Capt. P. D. Squires, DFC (*Air*, resident in Bangkok). *Civil Air Attaché:* G. McD. Wilson (resident in Hong Kong).

OF LAOS IN THE USA (2222 S St. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: HRH Prince Khampan.

Counsellors: Lien Pravongviengkham.

Armed Forces Attaché: Col. Khamsy Sananikone.

OF THE USA IN LAOS

Ambassador: William H. Sullivan.

Counsellors: E. C. Swank; Charles A. Mann (*Economic*). *First Secretaries:* W. A. Chapin; D. B. Blaufarb. *Service Attachés:* Col. W. Law (*Army*), Capt. J. K. Wills (*Navy*, resident in Bangkok), Col. Robert L. Tyrrell (*Air*).

Books of Reference

- Bulletin Statistique du Laos.* Vientiane. Quarterly
Annuaire Statistique du Laos. Vol. IV, 1952-57. Vientiane, 1961
 Berval, R. de, *Kingdom of Laos.* Eng. ed. Saigon, 1959
 Le Bar, F., and Suddard, A. (ed.), *Laos: its people, its society, its culture.* New Haven, Conn., 1960

LEBANON

AL-JUMHOURIYA AL-LUBNANIYA

HISTORY. After 20 years' French mandatory régime, the Lebanon was proclaimed independent at Beirut on 26 Nov. 1941. On 27 Dec. 1943 an agreement was signed between representatives of the French National Committee of Liberation and of Lebanon, by which most of the powers and capacities exercised hitherto by France were transferred as from 1 Jan. 1944 to the Lebanese Government. The evacuation of foreign troops was completed in Dec. 1946.

In early May 1958 the opposition to President Chamoun, consisting principally (though not entirely) of Moslem pro-Nasserist elements, rose in insurrection; and for 5 months the Moslem quarters of Beirut, Tripoli, Sidon and the northern Bekaa were in insurgent hands. On 15 July the USA Government acceded to President Chamoun's request and landed a considerable force of army and marines. President Chamoun's term of office expired on 23 Sept. when he was succeeded by the Commander-in-Chief, General Fuad Chehab.

On 31 Dec. 1961 an attempt was made to overthrow the government by the Parti Populaire Syrien, a small group which aims to create a single state out of the countries of the Fertile Crescent (*i.e.*, Iraq, Syria, Lebanon, Jordan). The uprising was quickly suppressed.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Lebanon is an independent republic and a member of the United Nations and the Arab League. The first constitution was established under the French Mandate on 23 May 1926. It has since been amended in 1927, 1929, 1943 (twice) and 1947. It is a written constitution based on the classical separation of powers, with a President, a single chamber elected by universal adult suffrage, and an independent judiciary. The Executive consists of the President and a Prime Minister and Cabinet appointed by him. The system is however adapted to the peculiar communal balance on which Lebanese political life depends. This is done by the electoral law which allocates deputies according to the confessional distribution of the population, and by a series of constitutional conventions whereby, *e.g.*, the President is always a Maronite Christian, the Prime Minister a Sunni Moslem, and the Speaker of the Chamber a Shia Moslem. There is no highly developed party system.

President of the Republic: Charles Helou (elected on 18 Aug. 1964 by 92 to 5 votes with 2 abstentions; took office 23 Sept. 1964).

Parliamentary elections for 99 deputies were held in April and May 1964. The Cabinet, formed on 19 Nov. 1964, is constituted as follows:

Prime Minister and Defence: Hussein Oweini.

Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Justice: Nassim Majdalany. *Foreign Affairs:* Philippe Takla. *Finance:* Osman Dana. *National Economy:* Bahige Takieddin. *Information and Tourism:* Maurice Zouain. *Public Works and Transport:* Pierre Gemayyel. *Interior:* Takieddin Solh. *Social Affairs:* Edouard Honein. *Agriculture:* Ali Arab. *Posts:* Antoine Sehnaoui. *Health:* Yacoub Sarraf. *Education:* Ghaleb Chahine. *Planning:* Najib Salha.

National flag: Red, white, red (horizontal), with a green cedar on the white stripe.

National anthem: Kullu na lil watan lil 'ula lil 'alam (words by Rashid Nachleh, tune by Mitri El-Murr).

AREA AND POPULATION. The Lebanon is a mountainous country about 135 miles long and varying between 20 and 35 miles wide, bounded on the north and east by Syria, on the west by the Mediterranean and on the south by Israel. Between the two parallel mountain ranges of Lebanon and Anti-Lebanon lies the fertile Bekaa Valley. About one-half of the country lies at an altitude of over 3,000 ft.

The area of Lebanon is estimated at 10,400 sq. km (3,400 sq. miles) and the population at 1.75m. (1963). The principal towns, with estimated

population, are: Beirut, 500,000; Tripoli, 100,000; Zahlé, 33,000; Saida (Sidon), 22,000; Tyre, 12,000.

Vital statistics, 1963: Births, 76,712; deaths, 9,774; marriages, 14,777; divorces, 1,048.

The official language is Arabic. French and, increasingly, English are widely spoken in official and commercial circles.

RELIGION. About half the population are Christians, who have been indigenous since the earliest time of Christianity. There were in 1958, 792,000 Christians, of whom 424,000 were Maronites, 150,000 Greek Orthodox, 69,000 Armenians, 91,000 Greek and Roman Catholics, 14,500 Armenian Catholics, 14,000 Protestants. Moslems numbered 536,000, of whom 286,000 were Sunnis and 250,000 Shiites. There were also 88,000 Druzes and 6,600 Jews.

EDUCATION. Government schools in 1964 comprised 1,048 primary schools (134,951 pupils) and 225 secondary schools (21,608 pupils). There were also 1,240 private primary schools (175,650 pupils) and 216 private secondary schools (29,030 pupils). In addition, according to 1960 statistics, the Government ran 6 technical and trade schools (525 pupils), 4 agricultural schools (237 pupils), 1 school of music (350 pupils), 1 school of hotel-keeping (311 pupils), 2 teachers' training colleges (60 students) and a reformatory (93 boys).

There are 4 universities in Beirut. In 1964 the Lebanese (State) University, opened in Nov. 1951, had 3,911 students; the American university had 3,179 students; the French university of St Joseph (founded in 1875) had 3,412 students; the Arab University, a branch of Alexandria University, had 1,422 students. The French Government runs the École Supérieure de Lettres (478 students in 1960) and the Centre d'Études Mathématiques (155 students in 1960).

The Lebanese Academy of Fine Arts includes schools of architecture (120), art (100), music (60), political and social science (100).

Cinemas (1963). There were over 100 cinemas with a seating capacity of about 50,000.

Newspapers (1963). There were about 30 daily newspapers in Arabic, 3 in French, 2 in English and 4 in Armenian, with a total circulation of 100,000.

FINANCE. The preliminary budget for 1965 provides for ordinary expenditure of £Leb.507m. (476m. in 1964), the main items being: Public works, 117 (135); defence, 90 (79); education, 73 (63); interior, 40 (37); social affairs, 19 (12); public health, 16 (15); agriculture, 15 (13); foreign affairs, 13 (14). Ordinary revenue, excluding drawings from reserves, for 1964 was estimated at £Leb.393m. Indirect taxation amounts to more than half of the total.

HEALTH. In 1957 there were 1,260 physicians and 6,000 hospital beds.

DEFENCE. The Army strength is about 10,000, the gendarmerie about 2,500, the police force about 500 and the security force about 250 men. The Army and the gendarmerie use British, American and French equipment.

The Air Force of about 600 men and 27 aircraft comprises 3 Chipmunk primary trainers, 5 Hunter jet fighters, 12 Vampire fighter-bombers and trainers, 1 Dove light transport and 6 Alouette II and III helicopters.

The Navy consisted in 1964 of 4 coastal patrol launches and 1 landing craft and about 200 men.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Lebanon is essentially an agricultural country, although owing to its physical character only about 38% of the total area of the country is at present cultivated. The forests of the past have been denuded by exploitation and the unrestricted grazing of goats, and only about 80,000 hectares of indifferent timber remain, and soil erosion is considerable.

The estimated yield (in 1,000 metric tons) of the main crops in 1963-64 was as follows: Oranges, 140; apples, 68; grapes, 85; wheat, 66; potatoes, 82; lemons, 40.

Livestock (official estimate, 1960): Goats, 500,000; sheep, 75,000; cattle, 70,000 (one-fourth are dairy cows); buffaloes, 200; camels, 1,400; hogs, 7,000; horses, 3,000; donkeys, 20,000; mules, 6,000.

Mining. Iron ore exists but is difficult to work. Other minerals known to exist are iron pyrites, copper, bituminous shales, asphalt, phosphates, ceramic clays and glass sand; but the available information is of doubtful value.

Industry. Manufacturing industry is still small but has doubled in the last 10 years. At the end of 1963 the total capital invested was estimated at £Leb.701m. and the total number of employees, 59,000. The most important sectors (£Leb.1m. invested) were: Food, 111; textiles, 86; tobacco, 76; foundries, 48; cement, bricks etc., 48; petroleum, 45; chemicals, 30; drink, 29.

There are 2 oil refineries in Lebanon, one at Tripoli, the property of the Iraq Petroleum Company, which there refines oil brought by pipeline from Iraq, and the other at Sidon, the property of the Trans-Arabian Pipeline Company, which there refines oil brought from Saudi Arabia. The production of these refineries, which in 1963 was about 1m. tons, is insufficient to meet the country's requirements of refined fuel.

COMMERCE. Foreign as well as local wholesale and retail trade is the principal source of income in Lebanon and provides a little over 25% of the total. Because of the protectionist policies followed in some neighbouring countries, this sector has been declining in recent years in relation to others, the sectors to gain being those of banking, real estate, government and services (especially tourism).

In 1962 Lebanese imports totalled 2.1m. tons, valued at £Leb.127.4m. (excluding gold, coins and bank-notes); exports totalled 613,000 tons, valued at £Leb.19.2m. (excluding gold, coins and bank-notes). Of the imports 13% came from Syria, 12% from USA, 9% from West Germany, 8% from France and 7% each from Italy and UK. Of the exports 13% went to Syria, 11% to Jordan, 9% to Kuwait, 8% to Saudi Arabia and 5% to UK.

Total trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK . . .	1,889,110	1,837,183	2,939,093	3,750,257	2,693,364
Exports from UK . . .	10,902,938	16,017,867	11,519,870	13,514,085	14,450,708
Re-exports from UK . .	196,957	259,619	448,176	896,325	724,208

Customs duties are usually imposed on an *ad valorem* basis: the receipts are the Lebanese Government's main source of income. The considerable adverse balance of trade is offset by invisible receipts, including foreign

capital investment in Lebanese real estate, remittances from émigrés and receipts from tourism and international arbitrage operations.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* Beirut is by far the largest and busiest port. In 1963, 3,128 vessels (total tonnage 4,638,388) loaded 376,557 tons and unloaded 1,362,717 tons. Activity in the port of Tripoli has, however, grown in recent years due to increased movements in goods and petroleum. The small port of Sidon in the south, near to the closed Lebanese-Israeli frontier, is at present of little importance.

Railways. There are 3 railway lines in Lebanon, all operated by the Office des Chemins de Fer de l'Etat Libanais (CFL): (1) Nakoura-Beirut-Tripoli (standard gauge); the Nakoura-Sidon section has been idle since the establishment of Israel; (2) a narrow-gauge line running from Beirut to Riyaq in the Bekaa Valley and thence to Damascus, Syria; (3) a standard-gauge line from Tripoli to Homs and Aleppo in Syria, providing access to Ankara and Istanbul. From Homs a branch of the CFL line extends south and re-enters Lebanon, terminating at Riyaq.

The railway system is operated at a considerable annual loss, attributable largely to unrestricted competition from road transport. 64,000 passengers and 590,000 tons of goods were carried in 1963. Receipts were £Leb.3,207,000.

Roads. The main roads in Lebanon are good. The surface is normally of asphalt and they are normally well maintained. The arterial roads are as follows: Coastal north/south trunk route, Lebanon/Syria frontier-Tripoli-Beirut-Saida-Nakoura (Israel frontier), 228 km; west/east trunk route (for Damascus, 112 km), Beirut-Aley-Chtaura-Lebanon/Syria frontier, 65 km; Inland north/south trunk route, Lebanon/Syria frontier (Homs)-Baalbeck-Zahlé-Chtaura, 105 km.

The network of main roads and secondary roads for intercommunication and connexion with the arterial routes is adequate and in general attains a reasonable standard of efficiency.

Passenger transport outside the town of Beirut is provided by a great number of small private companies running cheap and regular bus services and long-distance taxi services. Most goods traffic is hauled by road.

At 31 Dec. 1963 there were 76,343 cars (of which some 3,200 were taxis), 1,590 buses and 9,839 goods vehicles.

Beirut is the western terminus of Nairn Transport, Ltd, who run a bus service to Damascus to connect with their trans-desert coach service to Baghdad.

Posts. There is an automatic telephone system in Beirut, Tripoli and Sidon which is being extended to other towns and villages. There are no telegraph, postal or telephone communications with Israel. Number of telephones (1963), about 77,000.

The state radio transmits in Arabic, French and English. There are 2 commercial television stations, transmitting in Arabic, French and English.

Aviation. Beirut International Airport is used by many international airlines which connect Lebanon with most countries in the world. Extensive local services cover the Middle East, Persian Gulf and Europe. There are 4 national airlines, Middle East Airlines/Air Liban, Lebanese International Airways, Trans-Mediterranean Airways and Lebanese Air Transport Co. In 1963, 17,056 aircraft arrived with 394,165 passengers, 6,281,485 kg

of freight and 309,110 kg of mail; 17,071 aircraft departed with 400,630 passengers (182,511 in transit), 13,972,408 kg of freight (4,125,170 in transit) and 672,048 kg of mail (33,119 in transit).

CURRENCY AND BANKING. The official currency since 1 May 1920 is the Lebanese pound, divided into 100 piastres. It is issued by the Banque du Liban, which commenced operations on 1 April 1964. The official rate of exchange is £Leb.6.13 = £1 sterling, but this in practice is used only for the calculation of *ad-valorem* customs duties on Lebanese imports and for import statistics. For other purposes the free market is used; the rate of the £ sterling in Dec. 1964 was £Leb.8.60 = £1, *i.e.*, £Leb.1 = 2s. 4½d. approximately. The US \$ rate was £Leb.3.08 = \$1.

On 30 Nov. 1964 the note circulation was £Leb.527m., the gold cover being 88.25%.

Beirut is an important international financial centre, and there are over 70 banks in the city, including 2 British banks, the British Bank of the Middle East and the Eastern Bank.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The use of the metric system is legal and obligatory throughout the whole of the country. In outlying districts the former weights and measures may still be in use. They are: 1 *okiya* = 0.47 lb.; 6 *okiyas* = 1 *oke* = 2.82 lb.; 2 *okes* = 1 *rottol* = 5.64 lb.; 200 *okes* = 1 *kantar*.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

The Lebanon maintains embassies in Argentina, Austria, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Colombia, Cyprus, Czechoslovakia, France, Germany, Greece, India, Iran, Iraq, Italy, Japan, Jordan, Mexico, Morocco, Nigeria, Pakistan, Poland, Rumania, Saudi Arabia, Somalia, Spain, Sudan, Switzerland, Tunisia, Turkey, USSR, UAR, UK, USA, Vatican, Venezuela, Yugoslavia; and legations in Ghana and Liberia.

OF THE LEBANON IN GREAT BRITAIN (21 Kensington Palace Gdns, W8)

Ambassador: Khalil Takieddine (accredited 23 Oct. 1962).

First Secretary: Jean Riachi.

There are consular representatives at London and Manchester.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE LEBANON

Ambassador: Sir Derek Riches, KCMG.

Counsellors: The Hon. H. A. A. Hankey, CMG, CVO; G. F. N. Reddaway, MBE (*Regional Information*); P. C. D. Archer, OBE (*Labour*). *First Secretaries:* A. J. M. Craig; P. N. Lunn, CMG, OBE; D. W. Rowley; E. A. McNaught; M. B. Eaden (*Commercial*); J. Caines (*Civil Aviation*); R. R. G. B. Smedley (*Consul*); D. J. Makinson (*Information*); R. L. Morris (*Labour*). *Military and Air Attaché:* Lieut.-Col. J. R. Dumas.

OF THE LEBANON IN THE USA (Suite A-400, Sheraton-Park Hotel, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Ibrahim Husayn El-Ahdab.

Counsellors: Dr Hassan Saab (*Cultural*); Assad Moukaddem (*Tourism*).

First Secretaries: Khalil Makkawi; Mrs Angela Jurdak Khoury.

OF THE USA IN THE LEBANON

Ambassador: Armin H. Meyer.

Counsellor: Adrian T. Middleton. *First Secretaries:* Dayton S. Mak; Everett C. O'Neal; Leslie G. Tihany, James H. Ennis (*Economic*); Theodore A. Wahl; William B. Snidow (*Consul*); Joseph B. Alexander. *Service Attachés:* Col. James A. Hudson (*Army*); Cdr Warren J. Thomas (*Navy*); Col. Carroll B. Markel (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché:* Donald L. MacDonald.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. Import and export figures are produced by the Conseil Supérieur des Douanes. The Service de Statistique Générale (M. A. G. Ayad, *Chef du Service*) publishes a quarterly bulletin (in French and Arabic) covering a wide range of subjects, including foreign trade, production statistics and estimates of the national income.

Dirāsāt 'an hukūmat Lubnān [Studies on the government of Lebanon]. American Univ. of Beirut, 1956

Grassmuck, G., and Kamal Salibi, *A Manual of Lebanese Administration*. Beirut, 1955

Hitti, P. K., *A short history of Lebanon*. London, 1965

Tabet, C. A., *English-Arabic Dictionary*. Beirut, 1930

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Dar el Kuttub, Parliament Sq., Beirut.

LIBERIA

HISTORY. The Republic of Liberia had its origin in the efforts of several American philanthropic societies to make permanent provision for freed American slaves by establishing them in a colony on the West African coast. In 1822 a settlement was formed on the west coast of Africa near the spot where Monrovia now stands. On 26 July 1847 the state was constituted as the Free and Independent Republic of Liberia. The new state was first recognized by Great Britain and France, and ultimately by other powers.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution of the Republic is modelled on that of the US. The executive power is vested in a President and Cabinet, and the legislative power in a legislature of 2 Houses, the Senate (18 members) and the House of Representatives (45 members). The President is elected for 8 years in the first instance, the House of Representatives for 4 and the Senate for 6 years.

President of Liberia: William V. S. Tubman (elected on 6 May 1943; re-elected in 1951, 1955, 1959 and 1963).

Vice-President: William Richard Tolbert, Jr.

The President may be re-elected for any number of subsequent 4-year terms. He must be a citizen of over 25 years' residence and have unencumbered real estate to the value of \$2,500. Electors must be of negro blood and owners of land. By the end of 1945, legislation was passed granting manhood suffrage to the tribes in the hinterland who are now represented in the legislature. In 1947 the franchise was extended to women.

The official language is English.

National flag: Six red and 5 white horizontal stripes alternating. In the upper corner, nearest the staff, is a square of blue covering a depth of 5 stripes. In the centre of this blue field is a 5-pointed white star.

National anthem: All hail, Liberia, hail! (words by President Warner; tune by O. Luca, 1860).

On 31 March 1942 an agreement was signed between the USA and Liberia by which the US were given the right to construct, control, operate and defend airports in Liberia for the duration of the war. On 8 June 1943 a further mutual aid agreement was concluded with the US, which extended lend-lease aid to Liberia for the purpose of defence and enabled it to increase its Armed Forces.

On 22 Dec. 1950 an agreement of assistance and co-operation was signed in Washington whereby a development programme is implemented under control of a joint American-Liberian Commission. In 1963 the US Agency for International Development announced loans for the construction of a hydro-electric project (\$24.3m.), schools (\$1.7m.) and hospitals (\$4.7m.); the Federal Republic of Germany made a loan for road construction (\$8.2m.).

AREA AND POPULATION. Liberia has about 350 miles of coastline, extending from Sierra Leone, on the west, to the Ivory Coast, on the east, and it stretches inland to a distance, in some places, of about 200 miles. The boundaries were determined by the Anglo-Liberian agreement of 1885 and the Franco-Liberian agreements of 1892 and 1907-10. In 1911 the territory of Kanran-Lahun was transferred to Sierra Leone in exchange for a strip on the south side of Morro River, which now is the boundary.

The total area is about 43,000 sq. miles (111,000 sq. km). The total population is estimated to be between 0.75m. and 2.5m., all of the African race, apart from a few thousand Europeans and Americans. The indigenous natives belong in the main to 6 principal stocks: (1) The Mandingos (Muhammedan), (2) the Gissi, (3) the Gola, (4) the Kpelle, (5) the Kru and (6) the Greboes. The other principal tribes are: Vai, Mendi, Belle, Dey, Manoh, Geo, Bassa, Buzzi, Gbandi, Krahn and Geh.

Monrovia, the capital, has a population of 80,000 and is administered as a commonwealth district by a Municipal Board appointed by the President. It is one of the 9 ports of entry along the 350 miles of coast, the others being Robertspport (Cape Mount), Marshall (Junk), Buchanan (Grand Bassa), River Cess, Greenville (Sinoe), Sasstown, Grand Cess and Harper (Cape Palmas). Other towns are Kolahun, Voinjama, Bomi Hills, Zorzor, Kakata, Nimba, Suakoko, Gbarnga, Ganta, Sanniquellie, Saklape and Tappita.

Under legislation enacted in 1963 the country was in 1964 divided into 9 counties and 4 territories.

RELIGION. The main denominations represented in Liberia are Methodist, Baptist, Episcopalian, African Methodist, Pentecostal, Seventh Day Adventist, Lutheran and Roman Catholic, working through missionaries and mission schools.

EDUCATION. Schools are classified as: (1) Public schools, maintained and run by the Government; (2) Mission schools, supported by foreign Missions and subsidized by the Government, and operated by qualified Missionaries and Liberian teachers; (3) Private schools, maintained by endowments and subsidized by the Government; (4) Tribal schools, maintained by tribal authorities.

By the end of 1963 there were said to be nearly 900 schools with nearly 80,000 pupils. By late 1963 some 239 US Peace Corps Volunteers were teaching in schools throughout the country.

JUSTICE. Justice is administered by a supreme court of 5 judges, circuit courts and lower courts. A new Liberian code of laws has been published (5 vols. to 1961).

FINANCE. The budgets for fiscal years ended 30 Sept. were as follows (in US\$):

	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64
Revenue . . .	29,933,152	32,709,000	36,093,000	36,154,695	39,000,000
Expenditure . . .	..	32,785,000	41,022,000	46,340,832	42,500,000

External debt in March 1963 was about \$117m.

DEFENCE. For defence every citizen from 16 to 45 years of age capable of bearing arms is liable to serve. The establishment organized on a militia basis numbers 4,000, divided into 10 infantry regiments. There is in addition an enlisted frontier force, the Liberian National Guard, of 93 officers and 2,200 men. An American Military Mission to train these forces arrived in Sept. 1951.

The USA presented Liberia with 2 coastguard cutters in 1957 and 2 more in 1962. Coastguard personnel totals 200 officers and men.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* The soil is productive, but due to excessive rainfall (from 160 to 180 in. per year), there are large swamp areas. Rice, cassava, coffee and sugar-cane are cultivated. Rice production is inadequate for local needs, but strenuous efforts are being made to increase production by the substitution of swamp rice for hill rice cultivation. Sugar-cane is grown for manufacture of locally consumed rum. Coffee production is considerable (exports, 1962, over 4m. lb.). Concessions have been given to foreign firms for timber production.

Forestry. Many forest products are gathered for export, of which piassava fibre (exports, 1962, nearly 2m. lb.) and palm-kernels (exports, 1962, 18.9m. lb.) are the most important. The Firestone Plantation Co. have large rubber plantations, employing about 35,000 men. Their concession comprises about 1m. acres and expires in the year 2025. About 100,000 acres have been planted. Independent producers have a further 65,000 acres planted.

The B. F. Goodrich Co. was, on 9 July 1954, granted an 80-year concession to produce rubber; part of the 12,300 acres planted came into production in 1963. Rubber exports, 1962, 100m. lb.

Mining. Diamonds are of increasing importance and there is some gold-mining. Mineral resources have not been completely surveyed. However, the Liberia Mining Co. at Bomi Hills, the National Iron Ore Co. near the Mano River and the Liberian American-Swedish Mineral Co. in the Nimba Mountains are exploiting their iron-ore concession areas. Iron ore exports amounted to 4.5m. tons in the 12 months Sept. 1962-Aug. 1963. The Liberian-German Mining Co. (DELMCO) is developing a concession in the Bong Hills.

Industry. There are a number of small factories (brick and tile, soap, paint, oxygen, acetylene, tyre re-treading, a brewery and soft drinks).

COMMERCE. Foreign trade for 5 calendar years was as follows (in \$):

	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963
Imports . . .	42,908,547	69,190,435	90,667,766	132,173,977	106,944,100
Exports . . .	66,892,469	78,873,427	61,906,457	67,342,919	81,111,000

The substantial rise in the 1962 import figures reflects the considerable imports of capital equipment for the iron-ore mines at Nimba and in the Bong Hills, for the port of Lower Buchanan, and for the mineral railway from iron-ore mines at Nimba to Buchanan.

A considerable part of the value of exports relates to the export of iron ore and concentrates. A standard value per ton is used in the calculation of the value of iron ore and concentrates, and this standard value was sharply increased when the 1959 calculations were made. This resulted in a much larger total value for the 1959 exports arising neither from correspondingly increased exports of iron nor from any marked rise in actual world prices. The 1957 and 1958 export totals, using the new standard for iron ore, would be \$54,469,765 and \$53,768,257 respectively.

The principal exports in 1962 were: Rubber, \$25,661,501; iron ore and concentrates, \$33,148,012. Main importers were: USA (\$29,875,500), Netherlands (\$12,622,600), UK (\$8,307,900), Federal Germany (\$3,445,100).

According to British Board of Trade returns, the value of the trade between UK and Liberia was as follows (in £ sterling):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK . . .	3,723,007	2,818,608	4,202,693	5,415,413	6,954,101
Exports from UK . . .	4,577,205	2,928,291	6,304,585	6,626,041	5,508,970
Re-exports from UK . .	114,785	196,279	215,615	348,574	275,355

The figures for exports from the UK include the value of shipping transferred to the Liberian flag; the genuine exports are considerably lower.

Liberia was placed in the American account area in 1952.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* In 1963, 706 main-line ships entered Monrovia. There were also 331 calls made by coastal craft and 338 calls by tankers and iron-ore carriers.

The Liberian merchant navy, in 1963, had a total registered gross tonnage of 10.6m. The Liberian Government requires only a modest registration fee and an almost nominal annual charge and maintains no control over the operation of ships flying the Liberian flag.

Constructed under the auspices of the USA Government under lend-lease terms, the port of Monrovia, a free port, was opened on 26 July 1948.

A modern port for the shipment of iron-ore from the mines at Nimba has been built at Lower Buchanan, capable of accommodating vessels up to 45,000 tons.

The river St Paul is navigable for a distance of 25 miles from its mouth for small craft of shallow draught. The Cavalla River is navigable for 50 miles.

Railway. A railway (for freight only) was built in 1951, connecting Monrovia with the Bomi Hills iron-ore mines about 40 miles distant; this has been extended to the National Iron Ore Co. area. A line from Nimba to Lower Buchanan (170 miles) was completed in 1963 and another line from Bong to Monrovia is under construction.

Roads. There are over 1,200 miles of state roads, suitable for motor traffic, as well as roads on private plantations. The principal highway connects Monrovia with the road system of Guinea, with branches leading into the Eastern and Western Provinces of Liberia. The latter branch reaches the Sierra Leone border and joins the Sierra Leone road system. A bridge over the St Paul River carries road and rail traffic to the iron-ore mines at Bomi Hills.

In the interior, communication is maintained by tracks, all goods being carried by native porters, but secondary roads are being constructed by native chiefs with state assistance, and transportation by vehicle is becoming increasingly common.

Post. There is cable communication (Compagnie des Câbles Sud-Américaine) with Europe and America *via* Dakar, and a wireless station is maintained by the Government at Monrovia. There is a telephone service in Monrovia, at Robertsfield airport and on the Firestone plantations.

There are wireless stations at Monrovia, Bassa, Harper, Kolahun, Cape Mount and Sinoe. The wireless stations at Harbel and Gedetambo, near Cape Palmas, have since 1928 been operated as a public utility by the US-Liberia Radio Corporation, a subsidiary of Firestone Plantations Co.

Postal agencies have been organized throughout the interior.

A commercial broadcasting station opened in Dec. 1959 and a television service on 1 Jan. 1964.

Aviation. The airport for Liberia is Robertsfield (over 50 miles from Monrovia). The James Spriggs Payne Airfield, 5 miles from Monrovia, can be used by four-engined aircraft only in dry weather. Air services are maintained by UAT, Pan American Airways, Ghana Airways, Nigerian Airways, Air Liban, Air Mali, Air Afrique, SAS, KLM, Ethiopian Airlines, Air Guinée and Liberian National Airways.

MONEY. The money in circulation is US currency since 3 Nov. 1942, but there is a Liberian coinage in silver and copper. Official accounts are kept in dollars and cents. The Liberian coins are as follows: Silver, \$1, 50-, 25-, 10- and 5-cent pieces; alloy, 2- and 1-cent pieces.

British currency ceased to be legal tender after the end of 1943, and on 1 Jan. 1944 the Liberian dollar was raised to parity with the US\$.

BANKING. The Bank of Monrovia, Inc., previously owned by the Firestone Plantation Co., was taken over by the First National City Bank of New York on 15 Sept. 1955.

The Bank of Liberia, Inc., was founded on 28 July 1955. An Italian bank, Tradeveco, started business in 1955. The International Trust Co. of Liberia opened a commercial banking department at the end of 1960. The Commercial Bank of Liberia and a branch of the Chase Manhattan Bank opened in 1961. The Union National Bank (Liberia) Inc. opened in 1962.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. Weights and measures are the same as in Great Britain and US.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Liberia maintains embassies in Belgium, Cameroon, Ethiopia, France, Germany, Ghana, Guinea, Haiti, Israel, Italy, Ivory Coast, Mali, Netherlands, Nigeria, Spain, Sweden, Togo, UAR, UK, USA, Yugoslavia; and legations in Lebanon and at the Vatican.

OF LIBERIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (21 Princes Gate, SW7)

Ambassador: J. Dudley Lawrence (accredited 16 Oct. 1964).

Counsellor: Francis A. Dennis, CVO.

Commercial Attaché: Mrs Myrtle Reeves-Gorgla, MVO (*Consul-General.*)

There are consular representatives at Cardiff, Glasgow, Hull, Liverpool, London and Manchester.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN LIBERIA

Ambassador and Consul-General: M. T. Walker, CBE.

First Secretaries: E. R. C. Holland (*Consul*); J. E. D. Slater (*Labour*).

OF LIBERIA IN THE USA (5201-16th St. NW,
Washington, D.C., 20011)

Ambassador: S. Edward Peal.

Counsellor: J. Charles Hansford. *First Secretary:* Roosevelt B. King.

Cultural Attaché: Miss Laura W. Tucker. *Financial Attaché:* Thomas Ireland.

OF THE USA IN LIBERIA

Ambassador: Ben H. Brown, Jr.

First Secretaries: E. Jan Nadelman (*Consul*); Warren A. Silver, Vernon L. Merrill (*Economic*). *Service Attachés:* Cdr Adelard F. Landry (*Army*), Cdr B. J. Bell (*Navy*). *Agricultural Attaché:* Dudley G. Williams.

Books of Reference

Brown, G. W., *The Economic History of Liberia*. Washington, 1941

Cole, H. B. (ed.), *The Liberian Year Book*. Monrovia, 1962

Fraenkel, M., *Tribe and Class in Monrovia*. OUP, 1964

Huberich, C. H., *The Political and Legislative History of Liberia*. New York, 1952

Naidoo, B. (ed.), *Liberia Annual Review*. London and Monrovia, 1961

Reed, W. E., *Reconnaissance Soil Survey of Liberia*. Washington, 1951

Richardson, N. R., *Liberia's Past and Present*. London, 1959

Welch, G., *The Jet Lighthouse*. London, 1960

LIBYA

AL MAMLAKA AL LIBIYYA

LIBYA became an independent, sovereign, federal kingdom under the Amir of Cyrenaica, Mohammed Idris Al-Senussi, as King of the United Kingdom of Libya, on 24 Dec. 1951, when the British Residents in Tripolitania and Cyrenaica and the French Resident in the Fezzan transferred their remaining powers to the federal government of Libya, in pursuance of decisions passed by the United Nations in 1949 and 1950. The King is married to his cousin Fatima and to Aliyah Lamlun. In Nov. 1956 the King announced the appointment of HRH Prince Al Hassan Rida as Crown Prince unless he himself should have an heir.

National flag: Red, black, green (horizontal), with a white crescent and star in the centre.

HISTORY. Tripoli fell under Turkish domination in the 16th century, and though in 1711 the Arab population secured some measure of independence, the country was in 1835 proclaimed a Turkish vilayet. In Sept. 1911 Italy occupied Tripoli and on 19 Oct. 1912, by the Treaty of Ouchy, Turkey recognized the sovereignty of Italy in Tripoli.

After the expulsion of the Germans and Italians in 1942 and 1943, Tripolitania and Cyrenaica were placed under British, and the Fezzan under French, military administration. Britain recognized the Amir Mohammed Idris Al-Senussi as Amir of Cyrenaica in June 1949.

A treaty of friendship and alliance between the UK and Libya, together with military and financial agreements, was signed at Benghazi on 29 July

1953; and an agreement governing the use of bases in Libya by the US forces was signed at Benghazi on 9 Sept. 1954.

A Franco-Libyan treaty providing for the evacuation of French forces from the Fezzan was signed on 10 Aug. 1955.

CONSTITUTION. Until 1963 Libya was a federal state, each of the 3 provinces, Tripolitania, Cyrenaica and Fezzan, being administered by a governor assisted by an executive and legislative council. In April 1963, however, comprehensive unity was proclaimed and the federal system (together with the governors and the executive and legislative councils) abolished. The country is now divided into 10 divisions, each administered by a commissioner (*mukafidh*).

There are 2 Chambers. The Senate consists of 24 members elected for 8 years, with election of half the members every 4 years. The House of Representatives is elected on the basis of 1 deputy to every 20,000 inhabitants. On 10 Oct. 1964 103 deputies were elected. The House was dissolved on 13 Feb. 1965; elections were fixed at 8 May.

Arabic is the official language. Tripoli and Benghazi form the dual capital, but it is planned to establish a single capital at Beida.

Prime Minister and Interior: Husain Maziq.

Finance: Umar al-Barouni. *Foreign Affairs:* Dr Wahbi Bury. *Defence:* Abdul Salam Bisaikri. *Petroleum Affairs:* Fuad Ka'bazi.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the kingdom is estimated at 1,759,540 sq. km (679,358 sq. miles). The population, according to the census of 1964 (preliminary), was 1,559,399 (810,162 males, 749,237 females).

According to an arrangement with France (12 Sept. 1919) the western frontier extends in a curve from west of Ghadames to south of Tummo, including Ghat. According to the agreement with France of 7 Jan. 1935, the southern frontier runs along a line between Tummo and a cross-point indicated by 24° E. long. from Greenwich and 18° 45' N. lat. Further frontier agreements with France were signed on 10 Aug. 1955 and 26 Dec. 1956. In 1926 Egypt ceded the oasis of Jarabub to Italy, in exchange for a rectification of the frontier near Sollum. The eastern boundary follows in general the 25° parallel E. long. (See map in *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1952.)

The country is administratively divided into the following 10 divisions (with population in brackets): Tripoli (376,177), Benghazi (279,665), Sebha (46,700), Western Mountain (181,334), Zawia (189,032), Khoms (137,205), Misurata (145,468), Derna (84,001), Green Mountain (87,803), Ubari (32,014).

RELIGION. Islam is declared the State religion, but the right of others to practise their religions is provided for.

EDUCATION. Pupils spend 6 years in elementary schools, 3 in preparatory and 3 in secondary. In 1960-61 there were 197,208 pupils in Tripolitania, 46,525 in Cyrenaica and 11,230 in Fezzan. The Libyan University had, in 1961, 702 undergraduates studying arts and teaching, commerce and economics, and science. In 1960 Libyan university students abroad numbered 279 (135 in Egypt, 54 in the UK, 26 in USA, 24 in Italy, 17 in Turkey, the remainder in western Europe).

There are several schools, mainly in Tripoli, providing British, French, Italian, American and Dutch curricula, mainly on elementary and intermediate levels and chiefly for the non-Libyan communities.

JUSTICE. The Civil, Commercial and Criminal codes are based mainly on the Egyptian model. Matters of personal status of family or succession matters affecting Moslems are dealt with in special courts according to the Moslem law. All other matters, civil, commercial and criminal, are tried in the ordinary courts, which have jurisdiction over everyone.

There are civil and penal courts in Tripoli and Benghazi, with subsidiary courts at Misurata and Derna; courts of assize in Tripoli and Benghazi, and courts of appeal in Tripoli and Benghazi. The Supreme Court consists of a president and judges appointed by the King.

FINANCE. The estimated revenue for the fiscal year ending 31 March 1965 amounted to £L85,801,430. Revenue included £L46.5m. from petroleum, £L15.5m. from customs and excise, £L20m. from other domestic sources, £L3.25m. from the UK under the 1958 financial agreement, and £L3,571,430 from the USA under the revised air-basc agreement of 1960.

The estimated expenditure amounted to £L85,801,430, of which £L53,251,430 was allocated to the ordinary (*i.e.*, 'recurrent') budget and £L32.55m. to the development budget.

DEFENCE. The build-up of an air force began in 1959 with the acquisition of 2 Egyptian-built Gomhouria primary trainers. In 1963, 2 T-33 jet trainers and a C-47 transport were acquired from USA.

Two coastal minesweepers were acquired from Great Britain in 1963. A corvette is being built in Great Britain. There are also 3 coast-guard patrol boats.

PRODUCTION. A 5-year development plan (1963-68) provides for expenditures of £L169,097,000, to be derived mainly from oil revenues. £L44.9m. are to be allocated for public works, £L29.3m. for agriculture, £L27.5m. for communications, £L22.4m. for education, £L12.5m. for health, £L8.5m. for social welfare and £L6.9m. for industrial projects.

Agriculture. Tripolitania has 3 zones from the coast inland—the Mediterranean, the sub-desert and the desert. The first, which covers an area of about 17,231 sq. miles, is the only one properly suited for agriculture, and may be further subdivided into: (1) the oases along the coast, the richest in North Africa, in which thrive the date palm, the olive, the orange, the peanut and the potato; (2) the steppe district, suitable for cereals (barley and wheat) and pasture; it has olive, almond, vine, orange and mulberry trees and ricinus plants; (3) the dunes, which are being gradually afforested with acacia, robinia, poplar and pine; (4) the Jebel (the mountain district, Tarhuna, Garian, Nalut-Yefren), in which thrive the olive, the fig, the vine and other fruit trees, and which on the east slopes down to the sea with the fertile hills of Msellata. Of some 25m. acres of productive land in Tripolitania, nearly 20m. are used for grazing and about 1m. for static farming. The sub-desert zone produces the alfa plant. The desert zone and the Fezzan contain some fertile oases, such as those of Ghadames, Ghat, Socna, Sebha, Brak.

Cyrenaica has about 10m. acres of potentially productive land, most of which, however, is suitable only for grazing. Certain areas, chief of which is the plateau known as the Barce Plain (about 1,000 ft above sea-level), are suitable for dry farming; in addition grapes, olives and dates are grown. With improved irrigation, production, particularly of vegetables, could be increased, but stock raising and dry farming will remain of primary

importance. About 143,000 acres are used for settled farming; about 272,000 acres are covered by natural forests.

In the Fezzan there are about 6,700 acres of irrigated gardens and about 297,000 acres are planted with date palms.

The average annual cereal production of the whole of Libya is about 110,000 tons. Olive trees number about 3.4m. and productive date-palm trees about 3m. Livestock: 931,000 sheep, 1,236,000 goats, 93,500 camels.

Industry. Amongst the more important industries of Tripolitania and Cyrenaica are sponge fishing, tunny fishing, tobacco growing and processing, dyeing and weaving of local wool and imported cotton yarn, and olive oil. Tripolitania also produces bricks, salt, leather and esparto grass for paper-making. Home industries of both territories include the making of matting, carpets, leather articles and fabrics embroidered with gold and silver.

Oil. Twenty-three oil companies are now prospecting in Libya; the most important discoveries so far made are: (i) Zelten, about 200 miles south from Benghazi and 100 miles from the nearest point on the coast; discovered by Esso (the local subsidiary of the Standard Oil Company of New Jersey) in April 1959. A 30-in. pipeline to the coast has been completed by the Arabian Bechtel Corporation. Production and export began in 1961. (ii) Dahra, roughly midway between Tripoli and Benghazi and about 90 miles from the coast, discovered in 1958-59; a pipeline to Ras El Sidr was completed in 1962. (iii) Beda, about 140 miles from the coast and just east of the Tripolitanian/Cyrenaican border, discovered by Caltex in 1959. (iv) Other discoveries, either non-commercial or not yet evaluated, have been made by Mobiloil of Canada, Shell, Gulf, CPTL. British Petroleum has also discovered oil in commercial quantities in southern Cyrenaica some 400 miles from the coast; construction of a pipeline to Tobruk began in 1965.

At the end of Oct. 1964 the total production was 1m. bbls per day. Exports in 1964 were about 300m. bbls.

Oil companies imported about £24m. worth of equipment in 1962, and are spending a total of about £70m. a year on exploration, about 30% of this going on local goods and services.

Power. Production of electric power in 1957 was 50,667,897 kwh. in Tripolitania and 23,643,768 kwh. in Cyrenaica.

COMMERCE. Total imports into Libya in 1963 were valued at £85m. (c.i.f.) and exports at £133m. (f.o.b.), of which crude oil accounted for almost £132m. The main suppliers were: Italy (£L17.5m.), USA (£L17m.) and UK (£L15m.); the main customers were UK (£L37.5m.), Germany (£L33.7m.), Italy (£L19.17m.), France (£L16 m.), Netherlands (£L10.5m.), USA (£L7m.), Belgium (£L5m.).

Total trade between Libya and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK . . .	715,246	2,876,355	20,171,317	41,707,458	63,614,849
Exports from UK . .	12,429,062	12,245,584	13,514,439	15,460,126	17,604,688
Re-exports from UK .	238,955	339,726	325,210	280,081	309,029

COMMUNICATIONS. *Railways.* In Cyrenaica, the railway covers the lines Benghazi-Barce, 66 miles, and Benghazi-Soluch, 34 miles.

Roads. Good motor roads connect Tripoli through Zuara with Tunis, and through Homs and Misurata with Benghazi and thence with Tobruk and

Alexandria. Other roads go to Tagiura, Garian, Jefren and Nalut. A new road connects Sebha with the main coastal road.

Surfaee eommunieation between Benghazi and Tripoli is by twice-weekly bus service, and between Benghazi and Alexandria by weekly bus service to Sollum and thence by rail. Communication between Benghazi, Barce, Derna and Tobruk is by frequent bus services.

Post. Tripoli is connected by telegraph cable with Malta and by telephone lines with Bengardane (Tunis). There are overseas wireless-telegraph stations at Benghazi and Tripoli, and radio-telephone services connect Libya with the UK and most countries of western Europe. In 1962 some 20,000 telephones and 15,000 wireless sets were in use.

Aviation. Benghazi and Tripoli are both served by international airlines, including BEA and BOAC, linking them with each other and Athens, Cairo, Rome, Malta, Tunis, Nairobi and London.

MONEY. The Libyan pound, which is equivalent to the pound sterling, is divided into 100 piastres, each of 10 millièmes. The currency consists of seven denominations of notes printed in Britain and of five denominations of coins struck by the Royal Mint. Libya is in the Sterling Area (*see* p. 121).

BANKING. A National Bank of Libya was established in 1955; it was renamed Bank of Libya in 1963. As at 31 Aug. 1962, its assets amounted to £L23·01m. and currency in circulation to £L15·24m.

The National Agrieultural Bank has offices in Tripoli and Benghazi.

There are branches of Barelays Bank DCO in Tripoli, Misurata, Homs, Benghazi, Tobruk and Derna. The British Bank of the Middle East, the Baneo di Roma and the Banque Misr have branches in Tripoli and Benghazi; the Banco d'Italia, Sahara Bank, Baneo di Napoli, the Société de Banque and the Commercial Bank have branches in Tripoli and the Société de Banque in Sebha; the Arab Bank has a branch in Benghazi.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. Although the metric system has been officially adopted, the following weights and measures are still used: *oke* = 1·282 kg; *kantar* = 40 *okes* = 51·28 kg; *draa* = 46 cm; *handaza* = 68 cm.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Libya maintains embassies in Algeria, France, Germany, Iraq, Italy, Jordon, Lebanon, Morocco, Poland, Saudi Arabia, Spain, Tunisia, Turkey, USSR, UAR, UK and USA; and legations in Niger, Nigeria and Chad.

OF LIBYA IN GREAT BRITAIN (58 Prince's Gate, SE7)

Ambassador: Dr Omar Muntasser (accredited 28 May 1964).

Counsellor: Hasan Bukres.

Commercial Attaché: Ayad Azzabi. *Cultural Attaché:* Ahmed Ben Khayal. *Financial Secretary:* Assayed Giuma Turkey.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN LIBYA

Ambassador: R. F. G. Sarell, CMG.

Counsellor and Consul-General: R. G. Dundas, CBE.

First Secretaries: The Hon. I. T. M. Lucas; Robert McGregor (*Information*); J. L. Christie; S. Drysdale; D. R. Collard (*Commercial*); W. R. Thompson (*Labour*; resident in Algiers); D. A. R. Herridge (*Consul*).

OF LIBYA IN THE USA (1611 Upshur St. NW,
Washington, D.C., 20011)

Ambassador: Fathi al-'Abadiya.

First Secretary: Tageddin Jerbi.

OF THE USA in LIBYA

Ambassador: E. Allen Lightner, Jr.

Counsellors: H. F. Eilts; H. K. Heuser. *First Secretaries and Consuls:* Edward R. Kelley; G. A. Fielden; W. E. Hutchinson.

Books of Reference

The Economic Development of Libya. International Bank, 1960

Assan, G., *La Libia e il mondo arabo.* Rome, 1959

Khadduri, M., *Modern Libya.* Johns Hopkins Press, 1963

LIECHTENSTEIN

History. The Principality of Liechtenstein, situated between the Austrian province of Vorarlberg and the Swiss cantons of St Gallen and Graubünden, is a sovereign state whose history dates back to 3 May 1342, when Count Hartmann I became ruler of the county of Vaduz. Additions were later made to the count's domains, and by 1434 the territory reached its present boundaries. It consists of the two former counties of Schellenberg and Vaduz (until 1806 immediate fiefs of the Roman Empire). The former in 1699 and the latter in 1712 came into the possession of the house of Liechtenstein and, by diploma of 23 Jan. 1719, granted by the Emperor Charles VI, the two counties were constituted as the Principality of Liechtenstein.

Reigning Prince. Francis Joseph II, born 16 Aug. 1906; succeeded his great uncle, 25 July 1938; married on 7 March 1943 to Countess Gina von Wilczek; there are 4 sons, Princes Hans Adam (heir apparent, born 14 Feb. 1945), Philip Erasmus, Nikolaus Ferdinand and Franz Josef Wenzel, and one daughter, Princess Nora Elisabeth. The monarchy is hereditary in the male line.

National flag: Blue, red, with golden crown in the blue strip.

National anthem: Oben am jungen Rhein (words by H. H. Jauch, 1850; tune, 'God save the Queen').

Constitution and Government. The constitution, adopted on 5 Oct. 1921, provides for a Diet of 15 members elected for 4 years by direct vote on the basis of universal suffrage and proportional representation. The capital and seat of government is Vaduz (population, 1963, 3,900), and there are 10 more villages all connected by modern roads. The principality has a High Court and its own penal and civil code. Since Feb. 1921 Liechtenstein has had the Swiss currency, and since Jan. 1924 has been united with Switzerland in a customs union; the post and telegraphs are administered by Switzerland. Switzerland has also since 1919 represented the Principality diplomatically.

Head of Government: Dr Gerard Batliner (16 July 1962).

Area and Population. Area, 160 sq. km (61.8 sq. miles); population, of Alemannic race (census 1960), 16,628; estimate, 1963, 18,426. In 1960 there were 15,352 Catholics, 1,124 Protestants, 4 Christian Catholics, 37 Jews and 111 others. In 1963 there were 398 births and 146 deaths.

Education (1963). In 14 primary and 5 secondary schools there were 2,817 pupils and 133 teachers (87 men and 46 women).

Police. The principality has no army. Police force, 18; auxiliary police, 40.

Finance. Budget estimates for 1964: Revenue, 20,700,100 Swiss francs; expenditure, 20,483,548 Swiss francs. Public debt on 31 Dec. 1963, 10,231,294 Swiss francs.

Production and Industry. The country has a great variety of light industries (textiles, ceramics, steel screws, precision instruments, canned food, pharmaceutical products, etc.).

Liechtenstein has during the past 30 years changed from a predominantly agricultural country to a highly industrialized country. The farming population has gone down from 60% in 1930 to only 12% in 1964. The rapid change-over has led to the immigration of foreign workers (Italians, Spaniards, Greeks), whose number had to be fixed at a relation of 50 : 50 with Liechtensteiners. Industrial undertakings in 1963 employed 4,039 workers earning 34·99m. francs.

Electricity produced in 1963 was 48,740,100 kwh.

Agriculture. The rearing of cattle, for which the fine alpine pastures are well suited, is highly developed. On 21 April 1964 there were 5,763 cattle, 129 horses, 1,030 sheep, 200 goats, 4,748 pigs and 16,531 chickens.

Trade. Exports of home produce in 1963 amounted to 135,549,670 Swiss francs, compared with 15,204,270 francs in 1950. 66·1% went to EFTA countries and 21·6% to EEC countries. The biggest customers are Switzerland (73·8m.), Western Germany (15·9m.), UK (5·7m.), France (5·4m.), Austria (4·6m.), USA (4·3m.).

Total trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to U.K.	1,694,380	693,720	860,603	789,823	899,552
Exports from U.K.	142,909	161,836	89,378	97,993	53,214
Re-exports from U.K.	885,300	125,079	10,073	10,778	6,398

Communications. On 3 April 1943 a canal for irrigating the valley, 26 km in length, was opened. In Dec. 1947 a tunnel, 740 metres long and connecting the Rhine and Samina valleys, was opened. The Arlberg express (Paris to Vienna) passes through the principality at Schaan-Vaduz.

In 1963 there were 3,034 telephones, 3,907 wireless sets and 1,021 television sets.

USA Consul-General: Howard Elting, Jr (resident in Zurich).

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. Press and Information Service, Vaduz. *Chief*: Walter Kranz.

Rechenschaftsbericht der fürstlichen liechtensteinischen Regierung. Vaduz. Annual, from 1922

Jahrbücher des Historischen Vereins. Vaduz. Annual since 1900

Batliner, E. H., *Das Geld- und Kreditwesen des Fürstentums Liechtenstein*. Winterthur, 1959

d'Havrincourt, H., *Liechtenstein*. Lausanne, 1964

Schädler, E., *Fürstentum Liechtenstein*. Vaduz, 1953-56

Steger, G., *Fürst und Landtag nach Liechtensteinischem Recht*. Vaduz, 1950

LUXEMBOURG

GRAND-DUCHÉ DE LUXEMBOURG

REIGNING GRAND DUKE. Jean, born 5 Jan. 1921, son of Grand Duchess Charlotte and Prince Felix of Bourbon-Parma; succeeded 12 Nov.

1964 on the abdication of his mother; married to Princess Joséphine-Charlotte of Belgium, 9 April 1953. *Offspring*: Princess Marie Astrid, born 17 Feb. 1954; Prince Henri, *heir apparent*, born 16 April 1955; Prince Jean and Princess Margareta, born 15 May 1957; Prince Guillaume, born 1 May 1963.

The civil list is fixed at 300,000 gold francs per annum, to be reconsidered at the beginning of each reign.

On 28 Sept. 1919 a referendum was taken in Luxembourg to decide on the political and economic future of the country. The voting resulted as follows: For the reigning Grand Duchess, 66,811; for the continuance of the Nassau-Braganza dynasty under another Grand Duchess, 1,286; for another dynasty, 889; for a republic, 16,885; for an economic union with France, 60,133; for an economic union with Belgium, 22,242. But France refused in favour of Belgium, and on 22 Dec. 1921 the Chamber of the Grand Duchy passed a Bill for the economic union between Belgium and Luxembourg. The agreement, which is for 50 years, provides for the disappearance of the customs barrier between the two countries and the use of Belgian, in addition to Luxembourg, currency as legal tender in the Grand Duchy. It came into force on 1 May 1922.

The Grand Duchy was under German occupation from 10 May 1940 to 10 Sept. 1944. The Grand Duchess Charlotte and the Government carried on an independent administration in London. Civil government was restored in Oct. 1944.

National flag: Red, white, blue (horizontal).

National anthem: *Ons Hemecht* (words by M. Lentz, 1859; tune by J. A. Zinnen).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Grand Duchy of Luxembourg is a constitutional monarchy, the hereditary sovereignty being in the Nassau family. The constitution of 17 Oct. 1868 was revised in 1919, 1948 and 1956. The revision of 1948 has abolished the 'perpetually neutral' status of the country and introduced the concepts of right to work, social security, health services, freedom of trade and industry, and recognition of trade unions. The revision of 1956 provides for the devolution of executive, legislative and judicial powers to international institutions.

The national language is Luxemburgish; French, German and English are widely used.

The country forms one electoral district. An elector must be a citizen (male or female) of Luxembourg and have completed 21 years of age; to be eligible for election the citizen must have completed 25 years of age.

The Chamber of Deputies consists of 22 Christian Social, 21 Socialists, 6 Democrats, 5 Communists and 2 independents (elections of 7 June 1964). Members are elected for 5 years; they receive a salary and a travelling allowance.

The head of the state takes part in the legislative power, exercises the executive power and has a certain part in the judicial power. The constitution leaves to the sovereign the right to organize the Government, which consists of a Minister of State, who is President of the Government, and of at least 3 Ministers.

The Cabinet was, in Jan. 1965, composed as follows:

Minister of State, President of the Government, Treasury, Justice, Foreign Affairs: Pierre Werner (Christian Social).

Vice-President, Interior, Tourism, Physical Education and Sport: Henry

Cravatte (Socialist). *Agriculture, Viticulture, Family and Population, Social Solidarity*: Dr. Emile Colling (Christian Social). *Labour, Social Security, Health*: Nicolas Biever (Socialist). *Education, Cultural Affairs*: Pierre Gregoire (Christian Social). *Works, Transport, Post and Telecommunications*: Albert Bousser (Socialist). *Budget, National Economy, Energy*: Antoine Wehenkel (Socialist). *Deputy Minister of Foreign Affairs: Armed Force, Middle Class*: Marcel Fischbach (Christian Social).

Besides the Cabinet there is a Council of State. It deliberates on proposed laws and Bills, on amendments that might be proposed; it also gives administrative decisions and expresses its opinion regarding any other question referred to it by the Grand Duchess or the Government. The Council of State is composed of 21 members chosen for life by the sovereign, who also chooses a president from among them each year.

AREA AND POPULATION. Luxembourg has an area of 2,586 sq. km (999 sq. miles), and a population (31 Dec. 1962) of 323,971. On 1 Jan. 1962, the capital, Luxembourg, had 74,493 inhabitants; Esch-Alzette, the centre of the mining district, 28,135; Differdange, 17,987; Dudelange, 14,667, and Petange, 11,660.

In 1963 there were 5,112 births, 3,929 deaths and 2,136 marriages.

RELIGION. The population is Catholic, save (31 Dec. 1960) 2,951 Protestants, 643 Jews, 1,090 belonging to other denominations and 13,697 without religion (or having given no indication on this subject). The Protestant Church is organized on an inter-denominational basis.

EDUCATION. Education is compulsory for all children between the ages of 6 and 15. In 1962-63 the primary schools had 1,198 teachers (602 women) and 31,828 pupils; 26 higher elementary schools, 5 classical schools, 2 commercial and industrial colleges, 2 girls' colleges had together 4,561 pupils, 4 technical schools had 3,621 pupils, 2 teachers' training colleges (male and female) had 105 students; there are also a mining school, a college of agriculture and an academy of music.

Cinemas (1963). There were 52 cinemas with a seating capacity of 24,500.

Newspapers (1964). There were 6 daily newspapers with an aggregate circulation of 150,000.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure (including extraordinary) for years ending 31 May (in 1,000 francs):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964 ¹	1965 ¹
Revenue.	6,202,069	6,813,672	6,855,504	6,946,661	6,742,989	7,820,595
Expenditure	5,729,499	6,731,455	6,670,483	7,063,662	6,939,340	7,911,786

¹ Estimates

Consolidated debt at 31 Oct. 1964 amounted to 6,174,934,545 francs (long-term), and 2,853,378,775 francs (short-term).

DEFENCE. The Treaty of London of 1867 imposed disarmed neutrality on Luxembourg. Luxembourg has, however, *de facto* abandoned its traditional neutral status and by decree of 30 Nov. 1944 has adopted obligatory military service. The constitutional changes necessitated by this decision were passed by parliament on 28 April 1948.

The armed forces are included in the military organizations set up under the Brussels Treaty (17 March 1948) and the North Atlantic Treaty (4 April

1949). The army consists of 3,000 men. The defence estimates for 1965 amounted to 289m. francs.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Agriculture is carried on by about 20,000 of the population; 135,325 hectares were under cultivation in 1964. The principal crops are oats, potatoes and wheat.

Livestock (May 1964): 2,842 horses, 161,027 cattle, 100,503 pigs, 2,331 sheep.

Mining. The mining and metallurgical industries are the most important. In 1964 production (in metric tons) of iron ore was 6,679,677; of pig-iron, 4,191,015; of steel, 4,558,542.

The number of blast furnaces in 1964 was 28, that of steelworks, 7; number of workers in the mining and metallurgical industries, 24,217.

Electricity. Power production was 1,763m. kwh. in 1963.

COMMERCE. By treaty of 5 Sept. 1944, signed in London, and the treaty of 14 March 1947, signed in The Hague, the Grand Duchy, together with Belgium and the Netherlands, became a party to the Benelux Customs Union, which came into force on 1 Jan. 1948. For further particulars *see* pp. 818 and 1261.

Total trade between Luxembourg and UK (British Board of Trade returns), in £ sterling:

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK . . .	1,115,905	612,390	447,769	1,170,885	1,798,022
Exports from UK . . .	312,560	589,494	752,109	1,400,805	2,707,004
Re-exports from UK . . .	142,737	41,438	43,287	62,681	69,713

COMMUNICATIONS. *Roads.* In 1964 there were 2,824 km of state roads and 2,009 km of local roads. Motor vehicles registered in Luxembourg in Dec. 1964 included 49,698 passenger cars, 9,399 trucks, 405 buses, 7,883 tractors and 10,306 motor cycles.

Railways. In 1963 there were 393 km of railway (normal gauge).

Post. In 1963 there were 2 telephone systems, with 4,440 km of telegraph and telephone line and 51,264 telephones, 97 post offices and 510 telegraph offices.

CURRENCY. According to a decree of 14 Oct. 1944, the Luxembourg franc was fixed at par value with the Belgian franc. Belgian bank-notes are received in payment in the Grand Duchy. Notes of the Belgian National Bank are legal tender in Luxembourg. On 31 Dec. 1960 there were 189,612 depositors in the State Savings Bank, with a total of 4,739,154,995 francs to their credit.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Luxembourg maintains embassies in Belgium, France, Germany, Italy, Netherlands, USSR, UK and USA (also for Canada and Mexico); and a legation in Switzerland. In virtue of an agreement of 6/7 Jan. 1880 the Netherlands diplomatic agencies represent Luxembourg in 53 other countries.

OF LUXEMBOURG IN GREAT BRITAIN (27 Wilton Crescent, SW1)

Ambassador: André J. Clasen (accredited as ambassador, 27 Oct. 1955).
Secretary: Michel Graffé.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN LUXEMBOURG

Ambassador and Consul-General: G. W. Aldington, CMG, OBE.

Resident in Brussels: Counsellor: J. R. Wraight, CMG (*Commercial*).

Air Attaché: Group Capt. J. R. Gardner. *First Secretaries:* D. F. Ballantyne (*Consul*); R. O. Barritt (*Labour*).

OF LUXEMBOURG IN THE USA (2210 Massachusetts Ave. NW,
Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Maurice Steinmetz.

OF THE USA IN LUXEMBOURG

Ambassador: William R. Rivkin.

Counsellor: Joseph H. Cunningham (*Consul*).

Resident in Brussels: Army Attaché: Col. Kenneth G. Taylor. *Air Attaché:* Col. Joseph C. Holbrook. *Agricultural Attaché:* Clayton E. Whipple.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Service Central de la Statistique was founded in 1900 and reorganized in 1962 (19, Avenue de la Porte Neuve, Luxembourg-City). *Director:* Georges Als. Main publications: *Bulletin du Statec.*—*Annuaire statistique.*—*Annuaire officiel* (from 1910).

Statistiques économiques luxembourgeoises. Luxembourg, 1955

Le Luxembourg: Livre du Centenaire. Luxembourg, 1948

Herchen, A., *Manuel d'histoire nationale.* Luxembourg, 1947

Majerus, P., *Le Luxembourg indépendant.* Luxembourg, 1948.—*L'État Luxembourgeois.* Luxembourg, 1948

Petit, J., *Luxembourg Yesterday and Today.* Luxembourg, 1953

Weber, P., *Geschichte Luxemburgs im zweiten Weltkrieg.* Luxembourg, 1947.—*Histoire du Grand-Duché de Luxembourg.* Brussels, 1949

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Luxembourg-City, 14a Boulevard Royal. *Director:* Prof. Dr Joseph Goedert.

MEXICO

ESTADOS UNIDOS MEXICANOS

HISTORY. Mexico's history falls into four epochs: the era of the Indian empires (before 1521), the Spanish colonial phase (1521–1810), the period of national formation (1810–1910), which includes the war of independence (1810–21) and the long presidency of Porfirio Díaz (1876–80, 1884–1911), and the present period which began with the social revolution of 1911–21 and is regarded by Mexicans as the period of social and national consolidation.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A new constitution, amending the constitution of 1857, was promulgated on 5 Feb. 1917, and amended frequently from 1929 to 1953. Mexico is a federative republic, divided into 29 states each of which has the right to manage its own local affairs. Citizenship, including the right of suffrage, is vested in all nationals who are 18 years old if married or 21 years old if unmarried and having 'an honourable means of livelihood'; women were given equal citizenship and suffrage with men in 1952–53. Thumb-prints are taken of registered voters.

Congress consists of a Chamber of Deputies (162 members) elected for

3 years by universal suffrage, at the rate of 1 member for 170,000 inhabitants, and a Senate of 60 members, 2 for each state and the federal district, elected for 6 years. Senators and deputies are ineligible for re-election until another term has elapsed. Congress sits from 1 Sept. to 31 Dec. During the recess there is a permanent committee consisting of 14 senators and 15 representatives appointed by the respective Houses.

The President is elected by direct popular vote in a general election, and holds office for 6 years. He can never be re-elected. If the office falls vacant during the first 2 years, a general election must be held; if after the first 2 years, then Congress elects a successor who completes the term. The administration is carried on under the direction of the President and a cabinet formed by the secretaries of 15 ministries, the Attorney-General and the heads of 3 departments.

The names of the presidents from 1920 are as follows:

Gen. Alvaro Obregón, 1 Dec. 1920–30 Nov. 1924.	Gen. Lázaro Cárdenas, 1 Dec. 1934–30 Nov. 1940.
Gen. Plutarco Elías Calles, 1 Dec. 1924–30 Nov. 1928.	Gen. Manuel Ávila Camacho, 1 Dec. 1940–30 Nov. 1946.
Emilio Portes Gil (Provisional), ¹ 1 Dec. 1928–4 Feb. 1930.	Miguel Alemán Valdés, 1 Dec. 1946–30 Nov. 1952.
Pascual Ortiz Rubio, 5 Feb. 1930–3 Sept. 1932. ²	Adolfo Ruiz Cortines, 1 Dec. 1952–30 Nov. 1958.
Gen. Abelardo L. Rodríguez, 4 Sept. 1932–30 Nov. 1934.	Adolfo López Mateos, 1 Dec. 1958–30 Nov. 1964.

¹ Took office after the assassination, on 17 July 1928, of Gen. Obregón, the President-elect.

² Resigned.

President: Gustavo Díaz Ordaz (born in 1911), formerly Minister of the Interior, elected 5 July 1964 to serve for 6 years. He polled 8,391,205 votes out of the total of 9,437,717 (assumed office on 1 Dec. 1964).

Minister for Foreign Affairs: Antonio Carrillo Flores.

National flag: Green, white, red (vertical); the national coat of arms on white.

National anthem: Mexicanos, al grito de guerra (words by F. González Bocanegra; tune by Jaime Nunó, 1854).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. Mexico is divided into 29 states, 1 federal district (comprising México City and 12 surrounding villages) and 2 territories, Quintana Roo and Baja California Sur. Each state has its own constitution, government, taxes and laws, and its governor, legislature and judicial officers popularly elected. Inter-state customs duties are not permitted. The President appoints the governors of the territories and the chief of the federal district.

AREA AND POPULATION. Mexico comprises 1,967,183 sq. km (761,530 sq. miles), excluding inland waters and uninhabited islands (5,379 sq. km) off-shore.

The census of 8 June 1960 showed a total population of 34,923,129, of whom 17,415,320 were males and 17,507,809 females. Urban population was 17,705,118 (50·7%) and rural population 17,218,011 (49·3%); economically active were 11,332,016 (32·4%). Estimated population in 1963 was 38·4m.

The language is Spanish.

Census results are shown in the following table (capitals of states and territories in brackets):

States and territories	Area (sq. km)	Census 1960	Estimate 1963	Approx. density per sq. km
Aguascalientes (Aguascalientes)	5,589	243,363	263,334	47.49
Baja California (Mexicali)	70,113	520,165	670,452	9.56
Baja California, T.S.	73,677	81,594	89,252	1.21
Campeche (Campeche)	56,114	168,219	185,551	3.30
Coahuila (Saltillo)	800,518	907,734	974,179	1.21
Colima (Colima)	5,455	164,450	184,801	33.87
Coahuila (Tuxtla Gutiérrez)	73,887	1,210,870	1,322,811	17.90
Chihuahua (Chihuahua)	247,087	1,226,793	1,374,358	5.56
Distrito Federal (Mexico City)	1,499	4,870,876	5,520,383	3,682.71
Durango (Durango)	119,648	760,836	806,114	6.73
Guanajuato (Guanajuato)	30,589	1,735,490	1,883,297	61.56
Guerrero (Chilpancingo)	63,794	1,186,716	1,283,119	20.11
Hidalgo (Pachuca)	20,987	994,598	1,043,437	49.71
Jalisco (Guadalajara)	80,137	2,443,261	2,707,499	33.78
México (Toluca)	21,461	1,897,851	2,086,417	97.21
Michoacán (Morelia)	59,864	1,851,876	2,008,951	33.55
Morelos (Cuernavaca)	4,941	386,264	429,622	86.95
Nayarit (Tepic)	27,621	389,929	426,855	15.45
Nuevo León (Monterrey)	64,555	1,078,848	1,210,687	18.75
Oaxaca (Oaxaca)	95,364	1,727,266	1,833,457	19.22
Puebla (Puebla)	33,919	1,973,837	2,094,546	61.75
Querétaro (Querétaro)	11,769	355,045	379,240	32.22
Quintana Roo (Terr.) (Chetumal)	42,030	50,169	60,666	1.44
San Luis Potosí (San Luis Potosí)	62,848	1,048,297	1,115,342	17.74
Sinaloa (Culiacán)	58,092	838,404	912,520	15.70
Sonora (Hermosillo)	184,934	783,378	893,013	4.82
Tabasco (Villa Hermosa)	24,661	496,340	546,342	22.15
Tamaulipas (Ciudad Victoria)	79,829	1,024,182	1,141,701	14.30
Tlaxcala (Tlaxcala)	3,914	346,699	368,305	94.09
Veracruz (Jalapa)	72,815	2,727,899	2,981,501	40.94
Yucatán (Mérida)	43,379	614,049	647,282	14.92
Zacatecas (Zacatecas)	75,040	817,831	871,070	11.60
Total	1,967,183	34,923,129	38,400,000	19.52

In 1960 there were 3,030,254 Indians, of whom 1,104,955 spoke only their native language. There were 31 different language groups, and 21 minor linguistic divisions. Foreign-born, 1950, numbered 182,707, including 106,315 born abroad.

The chief cities, with population, estimated in 1963, are: México City (capital), 2,050,723 (and another 2.1m. outside the city limits); Guadalajara, 904,489; Monterrey, 729,053; Ciudad Juárez, 330,771; Puebla, 318,122; León, 247,320; Mexicali, 236,580; Tijuana, 202,714; Torreón, 199,190; Mérida, 180,444; Chihuahua, 177,874; San Luis Potosí, 172,390; Veracruz, 161,395; Aguascalientes, 138,993; Tampico, 132,742; Hermosillo, 122,262; Morelia, 116,379; Matamoros, 114,385; Durango, 112,826; Saltillo, 109,921.

Movement of population for 3 years:

	Marriages	Births	Deaths	Immigration	Emigration
1961	237,069	1,647,006	388,857	932,118	827,765
1962	246,655	1,705,481	403,046	1,086,898	956,640
1963	257,969	1,756,624	402,283	1,223,455	1,035,376

Crude birth rate, 1963, was 45.7 per 1,000 population; crude death rate, 10.5 (26.1 in 1932); infant mortality rate, 66.8 per 1,000 live births (139.3 in 1933); crude marriage rate, 6.7 per 1,000 population; divorces, 19,277.

For the regulations governing immigration, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1951, p. 1234. An Immigration Tax law came into effect 1 Jan. 1951. The net immigration in 1963 included: 931 USA subjects; 425 Spaniards; 92 Cubans; 76 Germans; 61 Italians; 42 Japanese; 28 British.

RELIGION. The prevailing religion is the Roman Catholic (25,329,498 members at the census of 1950 and currently still about 98% of the total population); with 10 archbishops, 38 bishops, but by the constitution of 1857, the Church was separated from the State, and the constitution of 1917 provided strict regulation of this and all other religions. No ecclesiastical body may acquire landed property, and since 1917 the property of the Church has been held to belong to the State. In the 1920s the Government suppressed the political influence of the priesthood and temporarily (1929-31) closed the churches. An understanding between State and Church was, however, reached, and all churches eschewing public affairs flourish freely. Protestant churches had about 600,000 members in 1962. At the 1960 census 100,750 Jews and 137,208 members of other religions were also numbered.

EDUCATION. Primary education is free and compulsory (up to 15 years of age), and secular. Clergy are forbidden to set up primary schools. All private schools must conform to government standards. Military drill is compulsory for boys of 18 years. In the federal district and in the territories education is controlled by the national government; elsewhere by the state authorities.

In 1962 there were 2,063 kindergarten schools, with 7,659 teachers; 266,496 pupils; 33,860 primary schools, 127,556 teachers, 6,109,473 pupils; 1,345 secondary schools, 26,729 teachers, 329,287 pupils; 6 pre-vocational schools, 691 teachers, 9,088 pupils; 26 vocational schools, 1,304 teachers, 12,295 pupils; 204 preparatory schools, 6,456 teachers, 61,755 pupils; 528 commercial schools, 5,045 teachers, 74,725 pupils; 157 teachers' training schools, 5,516 teachers, 59,975 pupils; 142 professional schools, 13,092 teachers, 95,131 pupils; 264 special schools (agricultural, technical, arts and crafts), 4,434 teachers, 65,576 pupils.

In 1958, of the 7,394,699 children between 6 and 14 years of age, 4,573,800 were at school, 74,576 being at post-primary institutions.

There are 21 autonomous universities (10,000 teachers, 65,000 students) and 4 incorporated to the National University at México City (UNAM) having 2,800 students; as well as 8 autonomous university institutes (928 teachers, 3,200 students), plus 9 (7 nurses' and 2 social workers') schools incorporated in UNAM; in all there are 83 faculties enjoying considerable autonomy, and the Free School of Law and the Free School of Homeopathy in México City are granted full registration; there are some others without full registration. The universities include 3 in the Federal District, 2 in Jalisco (one being founded in 1792), 2 in Nuevo León (1933) and one each in Campeche, Coahuila, Chihuahua, Durango, Guanajuato, México State, Michoacán, Morelos, Oaxaca, Puebla, Querétaro, San Luis Potosí, Sinaloa, Sonora, Tamaulipas, Veracruz and Yucatán (1922). They all grant professional degrees, as do certain Institutes in Aguascalientes, Chiapas, Guerrero, Hidalgo, Nayarit, Nuevo León, Tabasco and Zacatecas. Of these the most important is the National Autonomous University at México City, founded 1552 and reorganized in 1910, and with full autonomy granted in 1920; in 1962 it had 6,313 teachers and 70,514 students. The first university exclusively for women was opened 1 March 1943.

Cinemas (1963). Cinemas numbered 1,593 with annual attendance of 234.6m.; more than 90% of the full-length films shown are of Mexican production.

Newspapers (1963). There were 213 dailies with an aggregate circulation of nearly 3m.; 30 in México City have about half of the total circulation.

Kneller, G. F., *The Education of the Mexican Nation*. New York, 1951

HEALTH. In 1959 Mexico had 21,293 physicians (1 to 1,519 population); in 1962 there were 488 state and private internship hospitals and 1,183 state and private externship hospitals, with together about 100,000 beds.

JUSTICE. Magistrates are appointed by Congress for 6 years; but the judges of the Supreme Court can be removed only on impeachment. The courts include the Supreme Court with 21 magistrates, 6 circuit courts with 3 judges each, 6 unitary and 47 district courts with one judge each. The penal code of 1 Jan. 1930 abolished the death penalty, except for the Army, and set up a commission of alienists and other specialists, in place of the courts, to deal with criminal cases (for federal offences); each state appoints its own local magistrates also.

Mexican civil law has the legal remedy known as *amparo*, which gives any injured person whose constitutional rights have, in his opinion, been infringed, right to immediate access to the courts and full remedy, combining the swiftness of the Anglo-Saxon writ of *habeas corpus* and the breadth of remedy available through the injunction.

FINANCE. Ordinary receipts and expenditure in 1m. pesos (the peso equals 8 US cents) for calendar years:

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Revenue . . .	10,252.0	11,042.0	12,320.0	13,801	15,954	17,200
Expenditure . . .	10,251.3	11,041.5	12,319.8	13,801	15,954	17,800

In 1964 income tax was to furnish 6,004m. pesos; import duties, 1,736m.; export duties, 759m.; of the expenditure, 6,357m. is to be spent on economic development, 972m. on the public debt service, 1,624m. on defence.

The 1965 budgetary total balances at 37,000m. pesos, including for the first time the budgets of 20 autonomous agencies whose estimates balance at 19,200m. pesos.

The powers of federal, state and municipal authorities to contract debt are circumscribed by the constitution.

On 1 July 1960 the government set aside a fund of 452.5m. pesos to redeem all outstanding bonds plus interest; by Dec. 1960, 437.3m. pesos of the capital had been paid. Therefore the national debt on 31 Dec. 1963 was (in 1m. pesos): Funded domestic debt, 12,209,803; of which debts of the states, 44.7; external debt, 209.7, of which railways debt, 187.2.

In 1959 and 1960 the total foreign direct investments in leading concerns were estimated at \$1,250.7m. and \$1,359.6m. New investments each succeeding year have been about 75m. pesos. In 1963 the USA gave direct assistance amounting to \$160.8m., of which \$90.1m. came from the Export-Import Bank. In addition, the International Bank advanced \$245.5m. and the Inter-American Development Bank \$77.2m.

DEFENCE. Supreme command is vested in the President, exercised through the Ministries of Defence (for Army and Air Force) and Marine.

Army. The country is divided into 32 zones in which both the regular army and volunteer corps are trained. The Army, in 1963, had 50 battalions of infantry, with 2 infantry fixed companies and 2 infantry brigades, 21 regiments of cavalry, 1 mechanized cavalry regiment, 3 regiments of artillery

and 2 coastal batteries. Peace-time strength is 51,000. Military education is provided for officers, at the National Military School, the Application Centre for Army Officers and the War Superior School, as well as in other specialized schools. To combat illiteracy in the Army, schools have been established in every regular and volunteer group.

Navy. The Navy consists of 8 frigates, 25 escort vessels, a training ship, 10 patrol vessels, 2 patrol boats, 1 transport, 6 landing craft, 2 tugs and the presidential yacht. In 1962, 20 fleet minesweepers were acquired from the USA. There are 4 naval districts on the Atlantic and 4 on the Pacific coast. Naval personnel in 1963 totalled 6,200 officers and men, including marines. There are also 7 companies of marines on active duty, with 1 regiment (3 companies) in reserve, formed by military service conscripts.

Air Force. The Air Force comprises 5 air groups (10 squadrons), with a strength of about 5,000 officers and men, and 300 aircraft. These include 15 Vampire jet fighter-bombers, 15 T-33A dual-purpose jet-trainer fighter-bombers, C-54 and C-47 transports and 30 T-28A piston-engined trainers.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Mexico is well suited for agriculture, but is obliged to import food. Grains occupy 68% of the cultivated land, with about 53% given to maize and about 9% to wheat. Irrigation is needed, 43% of the land having less than 500 mm. of rain a year. In 1960 about 74,132,000 acres of arable land were actively farmed. In 1962, 50,000 tractors were said to be in use.

In 1963 the area irrigated was 5,930,400 acres. Not until there are 17m. acres under irrigation, it is estimated, will Mexico be self-supporting; about 20.3m. acres in all might eventually be brought under cultivation. Soil-conservation work has been started; it includes teaching contour ploughing, terracing, crop rotation, transplanting of the maguay and reafforestation (2.06m. trees planted in 1947-48).

Livestock (1962): Cattle, 30.1m.; sheep, 5.7m.; hogs, 12.1m.; horses, 6.5m.; goats, 10.4m.; mules, 1.7m.; donkeys, 2.8m.; poultry, 166.1m.

Meat supply tends to be short, but no restraint is placed upon the export of cattle. Production of hides (2.8m. in 1958) is regarded as disappointing. In 1958 production of meat was 1,193.4m. lb.

Mexico's basic food crop is maize, but output, owing to antiquated methods, has always been low (11.5 US bu. per acre, 1952-56, compared with the US average of 35.7 bu.). Expansion of this crop is the chief aim of Mexican agriculture, balanced by the demand for 'cash crops' for export, such as cotton, sugar, garbanzos (chick peas), bananas, winter vegetables and coffee. Beans and maize must still (1963) be imported. Local production of nitrogen fertilizers in 1963 was 90,751 tons, and of phosphatic, 43,000 tons.

Principal products in metric tons for 1963 were: Maize, 6.4m.; rice, 266,000; sugar cane, 20m.; wheat, 1.8m.; coffee, 129,000; beans, 800,360; tomatoes, 463,550; oranges, 815,500; bananas, 368,750. Nine-tenths of the coffee is available for export. Sugar output since 1946 has left surpluses for export. 238,861 metric tons of vegetable oils were produced in 1959.

The Yucatán peninsula produces about 50% of the world's supply of sisal (known locally as henequén); plantations are almost wholly Mexican-owned and the crop was handled exclusively by the state of Yucatán until 20 June 1955, when it was handed over to private enterprise. The 1963 sisal crop amounted to 157,530 metric tons of fibre. Tobacco, 1963, 70,590 metric tons. Banana production started in 1895 in the state of Tabasco, reaching a peak

in 1937, when 14,752,424 stems were exported; exports, 1960, 0.6m. stems. The cotton production 1963, was 478,780 metric tons. Wool output, 1963, 3.2m. cu. metres.

Forestry. Timber lands are estimated to extend over 95m. acres (about 60m. of commercial importance), containing pine, spruce, cedar, mahogany, logwood and rosewood. Reckless lumbering has destroyed the timber stands on many watersheds, resulting in spring floods and lowered water supplies in summer. In 1951 federal edicts had halted all timber-cutting in 22 states, regardless of concessions; but they have been resumed under strict supervision. There are 14 forest reserves (nearly 800,000 hectares) and 47 national park forests of 750,000 hectares. In 1960 wood products amounted to 2,397,598 cu. metres; others in metric tons: Chicle, 1,559; pitch, 3,959; resins, 45,795; turpentine, 1,095; barbasco, 8,784; vegetable waxes, 4,320; tan-barks, 831; charcoal, 96,450.

Fishery. Coastal fishing is important. The catch in 1963 was 198,547 metric tons, of which 172,033 was edible, the remainder for industry.

Mining. Mining is the principal industry in Mexico, but practically 97% of the 31,000 mining properties are foreign-owned. Of the annual output (from 189 active mines and 127 metallurgical plants), measured in pesos, probably less than 10% is Mexican-owned. The discovery of uranium and similar deposits in the states of Chihuahua, Durango, Sonora and Querétaro was announced in Jan. 1959.

Output of silver in 1960 was 21.2% of world production. Silver output (in metric tons) was 1,282 in 1962; 1,330 in 1963. Exports, 1960, of bar and refined silver, 1,051 metric tons. About half the production is minted, included a 'token' coin (1949) weighing 1 troy oz. Gold output: 1962, 7,364 kg.; 1963, 7,401 kg.

Mexico has large coal resources, including high-grade coking coal at Sabinas in Coahuila; output fluctuates, but reached 2.07m. metric tons in 1963. 9,665m. cu. metres of natural gas were produced in 1960. There are large undeveloped reserves of iron ore; the new Peña Colorada field in Colima State seems to be promising. Output, 1962 (in metric tons) of iron ore, 1.35m., containing 60% iron; pig-iron, 850,860; steel ingots, 1.68m. tons; 1963, iron ore, 1.4m; 2.4m. (estimated) in 1964.

Quantities of mineral products (in metric tons) for 6 calendar years:

Metals	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963
Copper . .	64,920	57,274	60,330	49,314	47,125	55,861
Lead . . .	200,324	190,680	190,670	181,326	193,298	189,987
Zinc . . .	224,400	263,935	271,425	268,973	250,683	239,818
Antimony .	2,748	3,286	4,231	3,609	4,769	4,826
Graphite .	19,562	27,837	34,316	18,004	29,023	29,993
Quicksilver .	777	566	693	624	650	562
Arsenic . .	3,095	10,465	12,131	12,281	10,903	9,486
Bismuth . .	189	239	272	1,064	356	427
Cadmium . .	769	574	1,040	776	608	724
Tin . . .	554	383	512	539	585	1,072
Tungsten . .	4	75	198	105	48	20
Manganese .	78,651	76,935	64,856	68,704	62,869	54,341
Barytes . .	189,900	285,441	270,757	248,708	318,138	256,594
Sulphur . .	1,337,724	1,338,405	1,336,168	1,243,000	1,442,517	1,553,462
Cement . .	2,495,848	2,637,960	3,086,126	2,984,069	..	3,700,000
Fluorite . .	—	—	366,945	398,514	502,257	481,619

Mine production of minerals, 1961 (gold, silver and iron included) was valued at 2,595.4m. pesos. Exports by taxable values, 1961, were 2,502.8m. pesos, of which 65.3% went to USA.

Oil. The chief Mexican oilfields (with proved reserves in 1962 of 2,764m. bbls and 353·8m. cu. metres of natural gas) are grouped in 3 widely separated regions. The international companies which discovered and developed them were expropriated by government decree, 18 March 1938. The only foreign concession left—Mexican Gulf Oil—was purchased by the Government in Dec. 1950. The industry is now controlled by Pemex (Petróleos Mexicanos). Pemex is exploiting mainly the rich Poza Rica field (discovered in 1938) and the nearby fields in Escolín and Mecatepec. In 1961, 7 new oil areas were announced. Crude petroleum output (30m. cu. metres in the peak year, 1921) was 16·7m. in 1959; 17m. in 1960; 18·9m. in 1961. The petroleum fields have 20 plants and 14 refineries, employing 44,429 men; refining capacity (1957), 322,000 bbls a day; Mexican refineries handled 115·8m. bbls in 1960, a new high. Areas bearing, 1963, were 117, with 318 productive oilwells and 68 gas. Mexico is obliged to export crude oil and fuel oil (for which prices are relatively low) and import kerosene and petrol at higher prices; imports, 1960, were 1,020,456 metric tons and exports, 2,255,614. Output of crude in 1963 was 20,005,000 cu. metres.

Industry. The industrial census of 1956 showed 73,379 manufacturing establishments with invested capital of 30·5m. pesos; 1,742,548 production workers were employed; they earned 3,900m. pesos. In 1960 the economically active population of 11,332,016 was divided into: Agriculture, 54·2%; industry, 15%; commerce, 9·5%; transportation, 3·1%; building, 3·6%.

In 1963 the 2,904 electric generating plants had installed capacity of 4·21m. kw.; consumption, including imports, in 1963 was 14,454m. kwh.

Mexico's national income in 1960 was 120,100m. or 3,441 pesos *per capita*, compared with 1,464 in 1950; 160,476m. in 1962, and 173,800m. in 1963 (respectively 4,310 and 4,524 pesos *per capita*).

Labour. For 1964–65 the conciliation and arbitration tribunal fixed the minimum wage at 21·5 pesos a day in the Federal District and 19·5 pesos elsewhere. This applies to non-union workers and those not covered by collective agreements.

La Reforma Agraria en México. México City, 1937.—*México en Cifras*; series of official maps and statistical diagrams. México City, 1937; 2nd ed., 1939.—*Atlas Estadístico*, México City, 1937

Gill, T., *Land Hunger in Mexico*. Washington, 1951

Mosk, S. A., *Industrial Revolution in Mexico*. Berkeley, Cal., 1950

Powell, J. R., *The Mexican Petroleum Industry*. Univ. of California Press, 1956

Reina, J. G., *Minería y Riqueza Minera de México*. México City, 1944

Tannenbaum, F., *Mexico: The struggle for peace and bread*. New York, 1950

Vogt, W., *The Natural Resources of Mexico . . . A Study of Soil Erosion*. Washington D.C., 1946

Whetten, N. L., *Rural Mexico*. Chicago, 1948

COMMERCE. Trade for calendar years in 1m. pcsos:

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963
Imports . . .	14,108	12,583	14,831	14,233	14,288	15,496
Exports . . .	9,524	9,451	9,786	10,026	11,244	11,636

Mexico has ratified the Montevideo treaty establishing the Latin American Free Trade Association.

Export figures for metals and for certain foreign-owned agricultural products are heavily undervalued to reduce export taxes; the Bank of Mexico calculated the undervaluation for 1954 at nearly 20% of the export total.

Of total imports (1m. pesos) in 1963, 10,614 (80%) came from USA, 1,027 from West Germany, 544 from UK, 531 from Canada, 415 from France and 367 from Italy. Leading imports were oil, motor vehicles and parts, maize, machinery and parts, fertilizers and paper.

Of total exports (1m. pesos) in 1963, 7,451 went to USA, 855.7 to Japan, 235.6 to West Germany, 183 to Italy, 122 to France and 118.7 to UK. The main visible exports in 1961 were cotton, coffee, sugar, lead, copper, zinc, fuel oil, cattle, meat, shrimps, sulphur and tomatoes (all above 250m. pesos).

Tourism is Mexico's largest single source of dollar income, amounting to US\$306m. in 1962, and US\$352.7m. in 1963.

Total trade between UK and Mexico, in £ sterling (according to British Board of Trade returns):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK . . .	5,654,202	6,105,189	7,132,648	7,481,003	8,314,762
Exports from UK . . .	20,514,620	16,114,572	15,080,764	14,682,041	17,758,491
Re-exports from UK . .	160,640	135,666	118,038	308,343	599,306

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* Mexico has 49 ocean ports, of which the most important are Veracruz and Tampico, both on the Gulf of Mexico. Shipping under Mexican flag on 31 Dec. 1962 including 24 steamships and 1,759 motor-boats over 5 tons, and numerous small craft; among these the oil fleet included 19 tankers and 190 vessels aggregating 230,000 dead-weight tons. Merchant shipping loaded 13.6m. tons and unloaded 7.6m. tons in 1963. On 18 Aug. 1960 the first of a fleet of 7 units started a regular service between Gulf ports and USA.

Roads. Total length, 31 Dec. 1963, 52,763 km, of which 46,910 km are hard-surfaced highroads and 5,853 km local roads.

Motor vehicles registered at 31 Dec. 1963 included 617,960 passenger cars, 27,573 buses, 352,681 trucks and 43,288 motor cycles.

Railways. In 1937 the main railway lines were nationalized. In June 1946 the Government purchased the British-owned Mexican Railway Company for US\$8.6m. 35,691,000 passengers and 36.34m. metric tons of freight were carried in 1963. Total railway tracks, 23,793 km. The line Chihuahua-Topolobampo was opened in Nov. 1961, providing a new link from the south-western USA to the Pacific.

Post. On 31 Dec. 1963 the federal, state and private telegraph and telephone systems had 2,634 offices and 201,426 km of telegraph line and 3.53m. km of telephone line. Telephones in use, 31 Dec. 1963, 663,673; private companies operated all except 1,179 instruments; 83.8% were automatic; the Federal District had 351,812 instruments.

In 1963 there were 427 broadcasting stations; receiving sets were 6.5m. Television stations numbered 23; there were about 1.04m. receiving sets.

Aviation. Mexico has an excellent air service. Each of the larger states has a local airline which links them with main airports, which in turn, furnish service to US, Central and South America and Europe. Forty companies in 1961 maintained services; of these, 9 companies operated irregularly. In 1963 commercial aircraft carried 2.03m passengers and some 73,000 tons of freight. There are 32 main airports and 1,010 others.

MONEY. The monetary unit is the *peso* divided into 100 *centavos*. On 17 April 1954 the peso was devalued from 11.56 to 8 US cents. The sterling rate, 1964, was at 34½ buying rate and 35½ selling rate. There are silver coins for 5, 1 and ½ peso; cupro-nickel coins for 50, 25, 10 and 5 centavos;

brass coins for 50, 20, 10, 5 and 1 centavo; and notes for 10,000, 1,000, 500, 100, 50, 20, 10, 5 and 1 peso. Gold coins are minted for numismatic purposes only.

BANKING. The Bank of Mexico, established 1 Sept. 1925, is the central bank of issue; it is modelled on the Federal Reserve system, with large powers to 'manage' the currency. The Government holds 51% of the capital stock.

On 31 Jan. 1964 metallie monetary reserves (gold, silver and foreign exchange forming the required 25% reserve against notes and other demand liabilities) were 2,000m. pesos; 'authorized' holdings of securities, 4,064·3m. pesos; note circulation (outside the Bank of Mexico) was 9,472·7m. pesos. The gold stock has fluctuated from as little as US\$28m. in Feb. 1942, to as high as \$294m. on 31 Dec. 1945, falling to \$42m. in Dec. 1948; sales of commodities to the US stockpiles restored it to \$304m. in March 1951; but on 30 June 1954 it was down to \$57m.; on 31 Aug. 1964 gold and dollar reserves totalled \$577m. Total supply of money, 30 Sept. 1963, was 23,580m. pesos, divided between currency (9,880m.) and bank deposits (13,700m.). Bank deposits are normally smaller than the currency supply.

Owing to the alien ownership of many chief earning assets, money is in short supply and very 'tight'; the discount rate for first-class commercial paper, 1953, ranged between 9·9 and 10·7%, while loans secured on real estate (up to 50% of the value of the property) have cost up to 18% per annum.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system was introduced in 1896, and its sole use is enjoined by law of 14 Dec. 1928, though the old Spanish measures are still in use.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Mexico maintains embassies in Argentina, Austria, Belgium (also for Luxembourg), Bolivia, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Cuba, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Ethiopia, France, Germany, Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, India (also for Afghanistan and Ceylon), Indonesia, Israel, Italy (also for Greece), Japan, Lebanon, Netherlands, Nicaragua, Norway, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Sweden (also for Finland), Switzerland, Turkey, USSR, UAR (and Saudi Arabia), UK, USA, Uruguay, Venezuela, Yugoslavia (also for Greece); diplomatic relations exist with Ghana, Guinea, Korea, Morocco, Pakistan, Senegal, Syria, Taiwan, Tunisia and Vietnam.

OF MEXICO IN GREAT BRITAIN (48 Belgrave Sq., SW1)

Ambassador: Lie. Eduardo Juárez.

Counsellor: Lie. Rubén González Sosa. *Press Attaché:* Héctor Cárdenas.

There are consular representatives at Hull and London.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN MEXICO

Ambassador: Sir Nicolas J. A. Cheetham, KCMG (accredited 6 April 1964).

Counsellor: R. D. C. McAlpine.

Counsellor (Information): H. B. McKenzie Johnston.

Air Attaché: Group Capt. V. Rees, DFC.

First Secretaries: T. C. Barker (*Head of Chancery and Consul*); R. A. F.

Wallis, OBE; L. A. Cooper (*Information*); R. S. Milward (*Commercial*); R. G. Bull (*Labour*).

There are also consular posts at Guadalajara, Guaymas, Mazatlán, Mérida, Monterrey, Pachuca, Tampico, Tapachula, Torrcón, Veracruz.

OF MEXICO IN THE USA (2829-16th St. NW,
Washington, D.C., 20009)

Ambassador: Hugo Margain.

Ministers: Eugenio de Anzorena; Julián Sáenz Hinojosa. *Minister-Counsellor*: Alberto Becerra-Sierra.

Counsellors: Mrs Concha Romero James (*Cultural*); Justo Sierra; Raúl Reyes-Spíndola. *First Secretaries*: Jaime Fernández MacGregor; Romeo Domínguez. *Service Attachés*: Maj.-Gen. Alfonso Gurza F. (*Army and Air*), Rear Adm. Fernando Magaña (*Navy*). *Agricultural Attaché*: Gonzalo Blanco M.

OF THE USA IN MEXICO

Ambassador: Fulton Freeman.

Minister-Counsellor: Clarence A. Boonstra.

Counsellors: Wallace W. Stuart, Joseph S. Henderson (*Consuls-General*); Herman H. Barger (*Economic*); Ralph Searritt. *First Secretaries*: Winston M. Scott; Harlan P. Bramble; D. Eugene Delgado Arias (*Consul-General*); Joseph J. Montllor; Charles G. Stefan; Irving W. Salert (*Labour*); Allan P. White; Morris Kaufman; Michael B. Lustgarten; Joseph B. Kyle.

Service Attachés: Brig-Gen. Thomas M. Crawford (*Army*), Col. William J. Horde (*Air*), Capt. Stanley E. Sloan (*Navy*). *Attachés*: Clark D. Anderson (*Legal*), Henry Hopp (*Agricultural*), Gilbert E. Larsen (*Commercial*).

There are Consuls-General at Ciudad Juárez, Guadalajara, Monterrey, and Consuls at Matamoros, Mazatlán, Mérida, Mexicali, Nogales, Nuevo Laredo, Piedras Negras, Tampico, Tijuana and Veracruz.

Books of Reference

- Anuario Estadístico de los Estados Unidos Mexicanos*. Annual (latest issue 1963)
Revista de Estadística (Monthly); *Revista de Economía* (Monthly)
Bibliografía Mexicana de Estadística. Dirección General de Estadística. 2 vols. México City, 1942
Compendio Estadístico. Dirección General de Estadística. México, 1962
 Banco de México S.A., Annual report (latest, 42nd, 1964)
 Banco Nacional de Comercio Exterior. *Comercio Exterior*, monthly.—*Mexico 1964*. Annual (in Spanish or English)
 Bermúdez, A. J., *The Mexican National Petroleum Industry*. Stanford Univ. Press, 1963
 Cline, H. F., *Mexico: Revolution to Evolution, 1940-60*. R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1962
 Ker, A. M., *Mexican Government Publications; A Guide, 1821-1936*. Washington, 1940
 Nacional Financiera S.A. *Informe Anual*, 1964
 Parkes, H. B., *A History of Mexico*. Rev. ed. Boston, 1950
 Peña, M. T. de la, *El Pueblo y su Tierra*. México City, 1964
 Vernon, R., *The Dilemma of Mexico's Development: the roles of the private and public sectors*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1963

MONACO

HISTORY. Monaco is a small Principality on the Mediterranean, surrounded by the French Department of Alpes Maritimes except on the side towards the sea. From 1297 it belonged to the house of Grimaldi. In 1731 it passed into the female line, Louise Hippolyte, daughter of Antoine I, heiress of Monaco, marrying Jacques de Goyon Matignon, Count of Torigni,

who took the name and arms of Grimaldi. The Principality was placed under the protection of the Kingdom of Sardinia by the Treaty of Vienna, 1815, and under that of France in 1861. Prince Albert I (reigned 1889–1922) acquired fame as an oceanographer; and his son Louis II (1922–49) was instrumental in establishing the International Hydrographic Bureau.

National flag: Red and white (horizontal).

REIGNING PRINCE. Rainier III, born 31 May 1923, son of Princess Charlotte, Duchess of Valentinois, daughter of Prince Louis II, born 30 Sept. 1898 (married 19 March 1920 to Prince Pierre, Comte de Polignac, who had taken the name Grimaldi, from whom she was divorced 18 Feb. 1933). Prince Rainier succeeded his grandfather Louis II, who died on 9 May 1949. He married on 19 April 1956 Miss Grace Kelly, a citizen of the USA. *Issue:* Princess Caroline Louise Marguerite, born 23 Jan. 1957; Prince Albert Alexander Louis Peter, born 14 March 1958; Princess Stephanie Marie Elisabeth, born 1 Feb. 1965. The Prince has a sister, Princess Antoinette, born 28 Dec. 1920.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Prince Rainier III on 28 Jan. 1959 suspended the Constitution of 5 Jan. 1911, thereby dissolving the National Council and the Communal Council. On 28 March 1962 the National Council (18 members) and the Communal Council (16 members) were re-established as elected bodies. Elections took place on 24 Feb. 1963.

On 17 Dec. 1962 a new constitution was promulgated. It maintains the hereditary monarchy, though Prince Rainier renounces the principle of divine right. The supreme tribunal becomes the custodian of fundamental liberties, and guarantees are given for the right of association, trade union freedom and the right to strike. It provides for votes for women and the abolition of the death penalty. The constitution can be modified only with the approval of the elected National Council.

The territory of the Principality is divided into three sections—Monaco-Ville, La Condamine and Monte Carlo—which are administered by a municipal body, elected by vote. Women were given the vote in 1945.

Monégasque relations with France were based on a convention of neighbourhood and administrative assistance of 1951. This was terminated by France on 11 Oct. 1962, but has been replaced by several new conventions signed on 18 May 1963.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area is 149 hectares or 368 acres. Population (census 1961), 20,441. The official language is French.

RELIGION. There has been since 1887 a Roman Catholic bishop, directly dependent on the Holy See.

JUSTICE. The Code Louis, adopted in 1919, is based upon the French codes. There is a Court of First Instance as well as a Juge de Paix's Court. A semi-military police force has taken the place of the 'guard of honour' and troops formerly maintained.

FINANCE. The budget (in francs) was as follows:

	1961	1962	1963	1964
Revenue . . .	74,821,770	80,950,570	80,041,620	85,789,100
Expenditure . . .	74,058,271	80,850,815	87,805,125	101,372,160

TRADE AND COMMUNICATIONS. The harbour has an area of 47 acres, depth at the entrance 90 ft, and alongside the quay 24 ft at least.

Telephones numbered 10,597 in 1963. Monaco issues its own postage-stamps.

British Consul-General (in Marseilles): Peter Murray, CMG; *Consul* (in Nice): G. E. Stockley, CBE.

Consul-General for Monaco in London: The Hon. Henry Cubitt (21 Charles St., W.1).

USA Consul (in Nice): Paul F. Duvivier.

Books of Reference

Journal de Monaco. Bulletin Officiel. 1858 ff.

Handley-Taylor, G., *Bibliography of Monaco.* London, 1961

MONGOLIAN PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC

BUGHUT NAIRAMDAKH MONGOL ARAT ULUS

HISTORY. The Mongolian People's Republic was, under the name of Outer Mongolia, a Chinese province from 1686 to 1911, an autonomous state under Russian protection from 1912 to 1919 and again a Chinese province from 1919 to 1921. On 31 March 1921 a Provisional People's Government was established which declared the independence of Mongolia and on 5 Nov. 1921 signed a treaty with Soviet Russia annulling all previous unequal treaties and establishing friendly relations. On 26 Nov. 1924 the Government proclaimed the country as the Mongolian People's Republic.

In the treaty between China and the USSR of 14 Aug. 1945 China declared her willingness to recognize the independence of the Mongolian People's Republic (Outer Mongolia) if a plebiscite of the inhabitants indicated their wish for independence. The plebiscite, held on 20 Oct. 1945, showed an almost unanimous vote in favour of independence, and on 5 Jan. 1946 China formally recognized Outer Mongolia as an independent republic. The Sino-Soviet treaty of 14 Feb. 1950 guaranteed the independence of the Mongolian People's Republic.

Relations with the USSR are based on treaties of friendship and mutual aid (27 Feb. 1946), trade (17 Dec. 1957), economic and technical assistance (9 Sept. 1960).

Relations with China are based on treaties of economic and cultural co-operation (4 Oct. 1952), friendship and mutual aid (31 May 1960), commerce (26 April 1961 and 18 March 1963) and a border agreement (26 Dec. 1962).

On 28 Oct. 1961 Mongolia was admitted to the United Nations; the Taiwan representative did not use the veto, 'considering Mongolia an integral part of China'.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. According to the fourth constitution adopted on 6 July 1960 power is vested in the *Great People's Khural*, which is elected for a 3-year term by universal suffrage, male and female, over 18 years of age, on the basis of 1 deputy for every 3,500 of the population. It elects from its number 7 members to the Presidium, which carries on current state affairs.

The fifth general elections took place on 19 July 1963; 290 members

of the People's Revolutionary Party and 'non-party' candidates were elected on a single list. 42% of the deputies are government officials and intelligentsia, 35% members of state and co-operative farms, 23% workers.

The People's Revolutionary Party had, on 1 April 1961, 43,902 members (including 2,077 candidates); the youth organization, in May 1963, 70,000; the trade unions, in 1960, 87,000.

National flag: Red-sky-blue-red (vertical), with a golden 5-pointed star and under it the golden *soyombo* emblem on the red stripe nearest to the flag-pole.

Titular head of the State is the *Chairman of the Presidium of the Great People's Khural and Second Secretary of the Party:* Zhamsarangin Sambu. *Prime Minister and First Secretary of the Party:* Yumzhagin Tsedenbal. *Speaker of the Khural:* Batochiryn Altangerel. The Politburo consists of 7 full and 2 alternate members. *First Deputy Prime Minister and Foreign Minister:* T. Dugersurun; *First Deputy Prime Minister:* Sonomyn Luvsan. *Deputy Prime Minister and Chairman, State Planning Commission:* T. Ragchaa; *Minister of the Army:* Col.-Gen. Z. Lhagvasuren; *Minister of Public Security:* Col.-Gen. B. Dorzh.

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 1,565,000 sq. km (604,095 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1964) 1,044,900. Natural increase, 1959, 2.97%; 1960, 3.27%. Khalka Mongols comprise 76% and Kazakhs 4.5% of the population.

The Republic is administratively divided into a city (Ulan Bator, the capital; population, 218,000) and 18 provinces (*aimak*). The provinces are subdivided into 359 counties (*somon*) and 39 urban districts (*khorin*); the 'household groups' (*bag*) were abolished in Aug. 1959.

RELIGION. Buddhist Lamaism is the prevalent form of religion. Two monasteries (in Erdeni Tsu and Ulan Bator) with together 110 resident lamas still exist.

EDUCATION. The National Choibalsan University at Ulan Bator had, in 1961, 2,500 students (700 of whom studied medicine) and 40 Russian and 160 Mongolian teachers. An agricultural institute has 700 students; a teachers' college, 500. An Academy of Sciences, founded in 1953, was reorganized and expanded on 22 May 1961.

In 1962 there were 502 elementary schools (133,975 pupils), 19 secondary and vocational schools (10,400 pupils) and 9 higher educational institutions (9,184 students). During 1958-60 compulsory elementary education was extended to the rural area; a 7-year curriculum is to be applied to the whole country by 1965.

In 1946 the Mongolian alphabet was replaced by one based on Russian; this was later also introduced by the Chinese Government in the Autonomous Province of Inner Mongolia.

Newspapers (1964). There were 30 newspapers and 20 magazines, with an alleged total circulation of 600,000. The Party daily paper *Union* ('Truth') had a circulation of 82,000.

HEALTH AND WELFARE. There were, in 1963, 1,050 doctors and 11,250 hospital beds in the country. Old-age and disablement pensions vary from 125 to 800 *tughriks* per month.

DEFENCE. The army is also in control of the air force. A single tactical unit has MiG jet fighter-bombers; transport and training units are put to joint civil and military use.

PRODUCTION. The Mongols are mainly herdsman, and in 1963 were estimated to have 2.2m. horses, 700,000 camels, 1.83m. cattle, 12.3m. sheep and 4.7m. goats. Pastures occupy 84% of the total area, forests 10.5%. In July 1963 there were 354 agricultural and livestock-raising co-operatives, 29 state farms and 37 machine and breeding stations. The average farm has 180 hectares of arable land and 50,000 head of livestock.

The first 5-year plan (1948-52) did not involve collectivization but stressed formation of producer's stockbreeding associations. The second 5-year plan (1953-57) and the 3-year plan (1958-60) continued this emphasis. The third 5-year plan (1961-65) envisages total investments of 4,460m. *tughrík*, of which the USSR will provide one-third.

The sown acreage in 1962 was 439,000 hectares; the crop was 326,400 metric tons of grains, including 288,000 tons of wheat; targets for 1965: 753,000 hectares sown, 500,000 tons of wheat. In Feb. 1963 about 6,000 tractors and 2,000 combine-harvesters were in use.

Forestry. Forests, chiefly larch, cedar, fir and birch, occupy about 160,000 sq. km. In 1963, 469,900 cu. metres of timber were cut.

Mining. There are some goldmines and other mineral deposits of unascertained value. Tungsten and uranium are said to be exported to the USSR. Coalpits at Nalaikha, Bain Bulak, Undur Khan, Yugodsy and Dzun Bulak are being developed. Coal production in 1963 was 845,000 metric tons (1962: 771,000 tons); target for 1965, 1.3m. tons. Oil is produced in the eastern Gobi desert near Sain Shanda; production, 1960, 28,600 metric tons.

Industry. In 1960 industry accounted for one-third of the total production value. Industrial production in 1963 included 62m. bricks, 48,100 metric tons of concrete, 19,200 metric tons of lime and 6,100 metric tons of wool.

Electricity production was 146.2m. kwh. in 1963; target for 1965, 438.4m. Power stations are at Ulan Bator, Tozhgoitod, Sukhe Bator and Dharhan.

FINANCE. The State budget has developed as follows (in 1m. *tughrík*):

	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962 ¹
Revenue . . .	643.2	770.3	815.3	1,053.8	1,222.9	1,356.9
Expenditure . .	600.3	712.3	809.9	980.5	1,217.1	1,351.9

¹ Estimates.

Soviet loans to Mongolia over the years 1947-60 amounted to some 2,000m. old roubles; Chinese credits total nearly two-thirds of this sum. On 13 April 1961 the USSR granted new credits for the implementation of the third 5-year plan, totalling 122m. new roubles (= 543m. old roubles); further credits have been given by Poland (US\$10m.), China (US\$50m.) and Czechoslovakia.

TRADE. Foreign trade has been a state monopoly since Dec. 1930. A ministry of foreign trade was set up in 1958. The main exports are cattle, horses, wool, hides, meat and butter; value, 1960, about £25m. Imports (about 60% consumer goods), 1960, about £34.6m. Over 80% of the exports went to the USSR, which supplied about 60% of the imports. Imports from China amounted to about 20%, exports to China to about 4%.

In 1964 Mongolia exported to the UK goods valued at £183,676 and imported from the UK goods valued at £6,001 (British Board of Trade returns).

COMMUNICATIONS. Railways (total track, 1,400 km in Dec. 1963) connect Ulan Bator with Ulan Ude (Transiberian railway), Peking (Ehrlieh-Chining line), Nalaikha and Altan Bulak; and Choibalsan (formerly Bayan Tumen) with Borzya on the Trans-Siberian railway. In 1960 the railways carried 56.4m. passenger-km and 3,036m. ton-km of freight (1,317m. ton-km in 1963).

Motorable roads had a length of 8,600 km in mid-1960. Motor transport in 1963 carried 7.4m. tons of freight (362.7m. ton-km).

There are steamer services on the Selenga and Orkhon rivers. River transport in 1963 carried 2.1m. ton-km.

The air service between Ulan Ude and Ulan Bator is a link of the Moscow-Irkutsk-Peking service. A Mongolian airline is operating on the flights Ulan Bator-Peking and Ulan Bator-Irkutsk.

Length of telegraph and telephone lines in 1958 was 13,640 km. There were 186 post offices, 25 telegraph offices and 31 telephone exchanges in the country. Number of telephones (1962), 10,525.

There is a wireless station at Ulan Bator; receiving sets in 1961 numbered 25,000.

MONEY. The currency, introduced in 1925, is based on the *tughrík*, divided into 100 *mongo*. The *tughrík* was at parity with the pre-1961 rouble; its parity is now 22.5 *kopeks*.

Ambassador in London: Delegjunain Balzhinnyam (resident in Warsaw).
British Ambassador: R. A. Hibbert.

Books of Reference

- The Central Statistical Office in Ulan Bator, set up in 1960, has published (in Russian): *Economic Statistics of the MPR for 40 Years*. 1961.—*40 Years of the MPR Revolution*. 1961
- Konstitutsia i osnovnye zakonodatelnye akty Mongolskoy Narodnoy Respubliki*. Moscow, 1952. (Russian translation of the 1940 constitution and basic laws)
- Statistikiyn Emkhetgel* [Statistical Yearbook, in Mongolian]. Ulan Bator, 1960 ff.
- Istoriya Mongolskoy Narodnoy Respubliki*. Vol. I. Academy of Sciences, Moscow, 1954
- Mongolsky Sbornik*. Academy of Sciences, Moscow, 1959
- Bavrin, E. P., and Myeshcheryakov, M. V., *Mongolskaya Narodnaya Respublika*. *Ekonomika i Vnyeshnaya Torgovlya*. Moscow, 1961
- Boberg, F., *Mongolian-English, English-Mongolian Dictionary*. 3 vols. Stockholm, 1954-55
- Haltod, M. (ed.), *Mongolian-English Dictionary*. Berkeley, Cal., 1961
- Lattimore, O., *Nationalism and Revolution in Mongolia*. Leiden, 1955.—*Nomads and Commissars*. OUP, 1963
- Makhnyenko, A. K., *Gosudarstvennyy Stroy Mongolskoy Narodnoy Respubliki*. Moscow, 1955
- Maslennikov, V., *Mongolskaya Narodnaya Respublika*. Moscow, 1955
- Thiel, E., *Die Mongolet*. Munich, 1958
- Zhagvaral, N. (ed.), *The Mongolian People's Republic*. (In English.) Ulan Bator, 1956

MOROCCO

AL-MAMLAKA AL-MAGHREBIA

HISTORY. From 1912 to 1956 Morocco was divided into a French protectorate (established by the treaty of Fez concluded between France and the Sultan on 30 March 1912), a Spanish protectorate (established by the

Franco-Spanish convention of 27 Nov. 1912) and the international zone of Tangier (set up by France, Spain and Great Britain on 18 Dec. 1923).

On 2 March 1956 France and the Sultan terminated the treaty of Fez; on 7 April 1956 Spain relinquished her protectorate, and on 29 Oct. 1956 France, Spain, Great Britain, Italy, USA, Belgium, the Netherlands, Sweden and Portugal abolished the international status of the Tangier Zone.

REIGNING KING. Hassan II, succeeded on 3 March 1961, on the death of his father Mohammed V, who reigned 1927–61. The royal style was changed from 'His Sherifian Majesty the Sultan' to 'His Majesty the King' on 18 Aug. 1957.

The King holds supreme civil and religious authority; the latter in his capacity of Emir-el-Muminin or Commander of the Faithful. He resides usually at Rabat, but occasionally in one of the other traditional capitals, Fez (founded in 808), Marrakesh (founded in 1062), Meknès and Tangier (which has become his summer capital).

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. The constitution was approved by referendum on 7 Dec. 1962 (3,919,737 for, 113,199 against, 72,722 void) and was promulgated on 14 Dec. 1962. The Kingdom of Morocco is a constitutional monarchy with a legislature of two Houses. The House of Representatives is elected directly by the people, and the House of Counsellors is elected by members of local authorities and by bodies such as trade unions, chambers of commerce and industry, etc. The King, as sovereign head of State, appoints the Prime Minister and other Ministers, has the right to dissolve Parliament and approves legislation.

National flag: Red, with a green 5-pointed star in the centre.

On 19 Aug. 1964 the following Cabinet was appointed:

Prime Minister: Hadj Ahmed Bahnini.

Justice: Abdelhadi Boutaleb. *Foreign Affairs:* Taïbi Benhima. *Defence:* Gen. Ameziane. *National Economy:* Mohamed Cherkaoui. *Interior:* Gen. Oufkir. *Education:* Dr Youssef Ben Abbes. *Public Works:* Dr Mohamed Benhima. *Agriculture:* Mahjoubi Ahardan. *Information, Tourism and Fine Arts:* Moulay Ahmed Alaoui. *Health:* Dr Larbi Chraïbi. *Public Administration:* Thami Ouazzani. *Wakfs and Islamic Affairs:* Hadj Ahmed Bargach. *Posts:* Hadou Chiquer. *Labour and Social Affairs:* Mohamed Amor. *Youth and Sports:* Abderrahmane Khatib. *Secretary-General:* Hadj Mohamed Bahnini.

Personal Representative of the King: Ahmed Balafrej. *Minister for the Royal Household:* Mohamed Mammeri.

The country is administratively divided into 16 provinces and 2 urban prefectures. The provinces are: Rabat, Meknès, Fez, Taza, Oujda, Al-Homina, Nador, Ouarzazate, Marrakesh, Agadir, Casablanca, Ksar-es-Souk, Beni-Mellal, Tangier, Tetuan, Tarfaya. The prefectures are: Casablanca and Rabat-Salé.

AREA AND POPULATION. As the eastern and southern boundaries of Morocco have not been delimited, no exact figure can be given, but the total area is officially given as 443,680 sq. km (171,305 sq. miles).

The population at the census of June 1961 totalled 11,598,070, of whom 3.4m. were urban and 8.2m. rural; foreigners numbered 400,000. Estimate, 1964, 13,118,000, including 320,000 foreigners; density, 27 per sq. km.

The principal towns are Casablanca (1,177,000 inhabitants), Marrakesh (264,000), Fez (249,450), Tangier (166,290), Rabat (261,450), Meknès (205,000), Oujda (149,300) and Tetuan (117,000). Agadir was devastated by an earthquake on 1 March 1960.

The official language is Arabic; French and Spanish are considered subsidiary languages.

RELIGION. Islam is the established state religion. The majority of the Moroccans are Sunni Moslems of the Malekite school. The French and Spanish settlers are Roman Catholics under the Archbishop of Rabat. The once large Jewish population is diminishing (180,000 in 1961).

EDUCATION. In 1959 a standardization of the various school systems (French, Spanish, Israeli, Moslem, etc.) was begun. By the end of 1960 about half of the schools maintained by the Alliance Israélite had been taken over by the Ministry of Education. Education has been made compulsory from the age of 7 to 13.

In 1961-62 there were 622,779 boys and 233,746 girls in primary state schools. In 1963, 1.2m. children attended school; primary schoolteachers numbered 25,000, including 3,000 foreigners.

The University at Rabat had 4,933 students in 1961. A new university was opened in Fez in Nov. 1961.

Cinemas (1962). There are about 160 cinemas with a seating capacity of 90,000.

JUSTICE. A uniform legal system is being organized, based mainly on French and Islamic law codes and French legal procedure. The judiciary consists of a Supreme Court, courts of appeal, regional tribunals and magistrates' courts.

FINANCE. The ordinary budget balanced at 2,191.4m. dirhams in 1964 (2,040m in 1963). The investment budget provided for 860.6m. in 1964 (720m. in 1963). The main items of revenue in 1961 were (in 1m. dirhams): Direct taxation, 248.4; customs, 329.55; indirect taxation, 383.7; monopolies, 102.75. The public debt in 1962 amounted to 160m. dirhams; in 1961 to 169m. dirhams.

DEFENCE. *Army.* The Army consists of volunteers, numbering 40,000 officers and men. Its equipment is of French, American and (since 1962) Soviet origin. The motorized *Groupe léger de sécurité*, created in 1959, is the first completely modernized unit.

Navy. The Navy includes 1 frigate, 1 corvette, 2 patrol vessels, 1 seaward patrol craft and 1 landing craft acquired from France.

Air Force. The Air Force, formed in Nov. 1956, received from the USSR 12 MiG-17 fighter-bombers and 2 MiG-15 UTI jet-trainers in 1961, followed by 2 Il-28 light jet-bombers. Earlier equipment includes a Heron light transport and various light observation, liaison and training aircraft and helicopters.

The last 2 American air bases, at Nouasseur and Kenitra, were relinquished at the end of Dec. 1963.

PRODUCTION. A 5-year plan (1960-64) aims at the intensification of technical development, a modernization of agriculture and a strengthening

of the home market of manufactured goods. An agreement with France, signed on 7 July 1962, promises French aid to the value of 300m. new francs.

Agriculture. Agriculture is by far the most important industry, on which 70% of the population exists. The principal crops are cereals, especially wheat and barley; beans, chickpeas, fenugreek and other legumens; canary seed; cumin and coriander; linseed; olives; almonds and other fruits, especially citrus. The almost universal wild palmetto is put to various uses, including the manufacture of *crin végétal*. The trees include cork (covering 310,000 hectares; production in 1962, 35,043 metric tons), cedar, arar, argon, oak and various conifers. Wine production, 1963, 2.6m. hectolitres. Tizra wood is exported for tanning purposes. Production of esparto grass, 1962, was 124,938 metric tons. Stock-raising is an important industry.

In 1963, out of a total area of 41,649,000 hectares, 22,613,000 hectares were under cultivation, including 7,792,000 hectares of arable land, 521,000 hectares of vine and olive plantations, 7.75m. hectares of pastures and 6.55m. hectares of forests. Effective irrigation affects 59,000 hectares.

Production (in 1,000 metric tons) in 1962 (and 1963): Winter wheat, 962 (890); summer wheat, 325 (305); barley, 1,185 (1,463); maize, 329 (347.5); 1963: citrus fruit, 504.7; vegetables, 147; potatoes, 135.9; tomatoes, 175.5; beans, 95.7; grapes, 417.

Livestock (1962, in 1,000 heads): Camels, 200; horses, 542; asses, 1,120; cattle, 2,800; pigs, 48; sheep, 15,000; goats, 7,200.

Mining. The principal mineral exploited is phosphate, the output of which (under a state monopoly) was 8.55m. metric tons in 1963. Other important minerals (in 1,000 metric tons) are (1963): Coal (404.2), iron ore (1,034.6), lead (106.1), cobalt (13.7), crude petrol (149.9), zinc (58.6); manganese, 334.9; barite, 94.5; silver (1962), 858,469 Troy oz.

Fishing. The coasts abound in fish. The chief fishing centres are Agadir, Safi and Casablanca. In 1961 there were 2,708 fishing vessels of 15,820 tons. Catch in 1963: 127,158 metric tons of sardines, 13,288 metric tons of mackerel, 5,218 metric tons of tunny.

Power. The power-plants produced 1,252.4m. kwh. in 1963, of which 92% were hydro-electric.

COMMERCE. Imports and exports were (in 1m. dirhams):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963
Imports	1,684	1,456	2,088	2,088	2,140.7	2,243.4
Exports	1,466	1,462	1,934	1,934	1,762.5	1,942.8

Imports and exports were (in 1,000 tons):

	1958	1959	1960	1963
Imports	2,149	2,074	2,502	2,583.2
Exports	9,991	10,318	11,216	12,396.3

Main imports, 1963 (in 1m. dirhams): Food, beverages, tobacco, 465.1; finished consumer goods, 597.9; half-finished goods, 456.7; finished industrial goods, 342.8; animal and vegetable products, 249. Main exports, 1963 (in 1m. dirhams): Food, beverages, tobacco, 943.3; minerals, 666.9; animal and vegetable products, 179.6.

Principal suppliers in 1963 were France (42.2%), USA (9.9%), Cuba (6%), Western Germany (5.8%); principal customers were France (41%), Western Germany (8.3%), Spain (5.8%), UK (5.1%).

A royal proclamation of 30 Aug. 1959 abrogated the former economic status of Tangier and integrated the zone in the kingdom. However, Tangier was declared a free port from 1 Jan. 1962.

Total trade between Morocco and UK in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK . . .	12,759,102	12,109,494	10,172,911	10,487,490
Exports from UK . . .	5,047,040	4,649,941	5,179,567	5,086,384
Re-exports from UK . . .	100,736	132,142	141,584	133,129

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* In 1960, 19,015 vessels of 26,613,000 net tons entered and cleared the ports of Morocco. The merchant navy had 37 ocean-going vessels of 75,230 tons on 1 Jan. 1961.

Railways. In 1964 there were 1,756 km of railways, of which 760 km were electrified. The principal standard-gauge lines are from Casablanca eastward to the Algerian border, forming part of the continuous rail line to Tunis; Casablanca to Marrakesh with 2 important branches, one eastward from a point slightly north of Settat (Sidi el Aidi) to Oued Zem tapping the Khouribga phosphate mines, the other westward from Ben Guerir to the port of Safi passing about midway through the phosphate district of Yous-soufia (formerly Louis Gentil); the line Oujda-Bou Arfa, serving the manganese mines of Bou Arfa and the coalmines of Jerada.

In 1964 Moroccan railways handled 476.9m. passenger-km and 1,756.9m. ton-km.

Roads. In 1964 there were 22,607 km of bitumenized and metalled and 17,253 km of surfaced roads.

At the end of 1963 there were in use 156,285 private cars, 52,259 commercial vehicles and 14,258 motor cycles.

Post. A Sherifian service under French management existed in the Southern Zone. European letters and small parcels are conveyed by air, without surcharge; overland through Spain, and by daily steamers between Algceiras and Tangier and increasingly by air.

The total length of telegraph lines open to the public in the Southern Zone on 31 Dec. 1952 was 26,039 km. All important centres in the Northern Zone are connected by land lines. Communication between Morocco and Europe is maintained by cables between Casablanca and Brest, Tangier-Casablanca-Le Havre, Tangier-Gibraltar, Tangier-Cádiz, Larache-Cádiz *via* Algceiras.

Telephone systems exist in all towns of the Southern Zone, and there is a complete urban and inter-urban connexion of 270,914 km total length. Urban services exist in the principal towns of the Northern Zone (5,231 km line) and at Tangier. There is telephone communication between Tangier and Madrid and between Tangier and Lisbon.

Telephone subscribers totalled 132,879 at the end of 1962; of these, 53,167 were in Casablanca, 19,481 in Rabat and 9,847 in Tangier.

Aviation. There are 19 airfields, of which Casablanca-Arfa and Casablanca-Nouaceur are the most important. The Royal Air Maroc line in 1960 carried 164,706 passengers on international and interior flights. Total international air services in 1963 comprised 172,406 passengers arrived and 192,388 departed; 2,824 metric tons of freight arrived, 3,064 departed.

CURRENCY. In Oct. 1959, a national currency was introduced. Its unit is the *dirham* (abbreviated DH), equalling 100 French Moroccan francs (1

new French franc = 1.025 dirham; 1 dirham = 0.9756 new French franc, 20 US cents, 1s. 6d.). Notes: 5, 10, 50, 100 dirhams; coins: 0.02, 0.05, 0.10, 0.20, 0.50, 1 dirham. At the end of 1960 the total circulation of money was 950m. dirhams.

BANKING. The bank of issue is the Banque du Maroc in Rabat. Other important institutions are the Banque Marocaine du Commerce Extérieur (Casablanca), the Banque Nationale pour le Développement Economique (Rabat) and the Caisse de prêts immobiliers (Casablanca). There are 23 other banks in Casablanca, 3 in Tangier and 1 each in Tetouan, Fez, Kenitra, Meknès, Oujda and Rabat.

The gold and foreign exchange reserves of the Banque du Maroc amounted to US \$110m. at the end of 1963 and US \$62m. at the end of 1964.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system of weights and measures is the sole legal system.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Morocco maintains embassies in Algeria, Argentina, Belgium, China, France, Germany (West), Ghana, Guinea, India, Iran, Iraq, Italy, Ivory Coast, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Mali, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Poland, Portugal, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Spain, Sudan, Sweden, Syria, Switzerland, Tunisia, Turkey, USSR, UAR, UK, USA, Yugoslavia.

OF MOROCCO IN GREAT BRITAIN (49 Queen's Gate Gdns, SW7)

Ambassador: H.R.H. Princess Lalla Aisha (accredited 20 March 1965).

Counsellor: Aissa ben Chekroun. *Secretaries:* Abbas El Mokri; Mohamed Abderrahman Alaoui. *Cultural Attaché:* Miss Rita Bennis.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN MOROCCO

Ambassador and Consul-General: R. A. Beaumont, CMG, OBE.

First Secretaries: J. H. Lewen (*Head of Chancery*); J. E. Morris; R. G. Giddens (*Consul*); W. R. Thomson (*Labour*). *Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Cdr B. S. Littledale, RN (*Navy*), Wing Cdr A. S. Rumbold (*Air*; both resident in Gibraltar).

There are also consular representatives at Casablanca, Larache and Tangier.

OF MOROCCO IN THE USA (1601 21st St. NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)

Ambassador: Ali Bengelloun.

First Secretaries: Abdeslam Tadlaoui; Abdelhak Ben Abdeljalil.

Press Attaché: Abdelhak Benabdeljalil. *Cultural Attaché:* Ahmed Abdeslam Bakkali.

OF THE USA IN MOROCCO

Ambassador: John H. Ferguson.

Counsellors: Lewis D. Brown; William R. Crawford, Jr (*Consul*).

First Secretaries: Francis C. Prescott (*Economic*); John H. Hermanson. *Service Attachés:* Col. Wesley B. Edwards (*Army*), Capt. Roland J. Obey

(Navy), Lieut.-Col. Louis S. Stokes (Air). *Agricultural Attaché*: W. Gordon Loveless.

There are Consuls-General at Tangier and Casablanca.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Service Central des Statistiques (BP 178, Rabat) was set up in 1942. Its publications include: *Annuaire de Statistique Générale* (latest issue, 1952).—*La Conjoncture Économique Marocaine* (monthly; with an annual synthesis).—*Résultats du Recensement général de la population de 1951-52*.—*Bulletin économique et social du Maroc* (trimestral).

Bulletin Officiel (in Arabic and French). Rabat. Weekly

Ashford, D. E., *Political Change in Morocco*. Princeton University Press, 1961

Barber, N., *Survey of North Africa*. 2nd ed. OUP, 1962.—*Morocco*. London, 1965

Decroux, P., *Les sociétés au Maroc*. Paris, 1950

D'Etienne, J., and others, *L'évolution sociale du Maroc*. Paris, 1950

Drague, G., *Esquisse d'histoire religieuse du Maroc*. Paris, 1951

Joly, P., and others, *Géographie du Maroc*. Paris, 1949

Landon, R., *Moroccan Drama 1900-55*. San Francisco, 1956.—*Morocco Independent under Mohammed V*. London, 1961.—*Hassan II, King of Morocco*. London, 1962.—*The*

Moroccans Yesterday and Today. London, 1963

Mercier, H., *Dictionnaire arabe-français*. Rabat, 1951

Miège, J.-L., *Morocco*. New York, 1953

Rivière, P. L., *Précis de Législation marocaine*. New ed. in collaboration with G. Catteriz. 2 vols. Caen, 1942-46

Sonnier, E., *Code des eaux du Maroc*. Rabat, 1954

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Bibliothèque Générale et Archives, Rabat.

MUSCAT AND OMAN

SULTANAT MASQAT WA OMAN

THE independent Sultanate of Muscat and Oman is situated at the easterly corner of Arabia. Its seaboard is nearly 1,000 miles long and extends from the Ras al Khaimah Shaikhdom near Tibat on the east side of the Musandum Peninsula to Ras Dharbat Ali, which marks the boundary between Muscat and Oman and the territory of the Sultan of Kishen and Soeotra, which is within the Eastern Aden Protectorate. A small strip of the coast on the east side of the Musandum Peninsula from Dibah to Khor Kalba is administered by 2 shaikhs of Trucial Oman, independent of the Sultan. The sultanate extends inland to the borders of the Rub' al Khali ('Empty Quarter' of the Great Desert). Physically Muscat and Oman consists of three divisions—a coastal plain, a range of hills and a plateau. The coastal plain varies in width from 10 miles near Suwaiq to practically nothing in the vicinity of Matrah and Muscat towns, where the hills descend abruptly into the sea. The mountain range runs generally from north-west to south-east. It reaches its greatest height in the Jebel Akhdhar region, where heights of over 9,000 ft occur. The hills are for the most part barren but in the high area round Jebel Akhdhar they are green and there is considerable cultivation. The plateau has an average height of 1,000 ft. With the exception of oases there is little or no cultivation. North-west of Muscat the coastal plain, known as the Batinah, is fertile and prosperous. The date gardens extend for over 150 miles. The Batinah dates are famous for their flavour; they ripen in the first half of July, well before the Basra dates. The coastline between Muscat and the province of Dhofar is barren. The fertile province of Dhofar lies on the south-eastern coast of Arabia. Sugar-cane is

grown and cattle can be raised. Its principal town is Salalah on the coast, while Murbat is the port.

In the valleys of the interior, as well as on the Batinah, date cultivation has reached a high level, and there are possibilities of agricultural development were the water supply more certain. The 1963 crop of dates amounted to 6,000 tons, most of which was exported to India. Camels are bred in large numbers by the inland tribes. There are no industries of any importance.

Area and population. The area has been estimated at about 82,000 sq. miles (212,000 sq. km) and the population at 750,000, chiefly Arabs, but there is a strong infusion of negro blood, especially along the coast. The town of Muscat is the capital (population, 6,208). Formerly of some commercial importance, it has now lost most of its trade to the adjacent town of Matrah (population, 14,119), which is the starting point for the trade routes into the interior. The population of both towns consists mostly of Indians, Baluchis and Negroes, with few pure Arabs resident there. The merchant community consists chiefly of Khojas (from Sind and Kutch) and Hindus (mostly from Gujerat and Bombay). Other ports are Sohar, Khaburah and Sur; none, however, affords shelter from bad weather.

The port of Gwadar and a small tract of country on the Baluchistán coast of the Gulf of Oman were handed over to Pakistan on 8 Sept. 1958.

Ruler: The present Sultan is Said bin Taimur (born 13 Aug. 1910), who succeeded his father Taimur bin Feisal, on 10 Feb. 1932, as the 13th of his dynasty. The Sultan has one son, Qabus, born in Dec. 1940.

National flag: Red.

The treaty of friendship, commerce and navigation between Britain and the Sultan, signed on 20 Dec. 1951, reaffirmed the close ties which have existed between the British Government and the Sultanate of Muscat and Oman for over a century and a half.

Finance. Annual revenue is about Rs 110 lakhs, derived mostly from customs duties.

Defence. The air force, formed in 1959, has 5 armed Provost piston-engined trainers and 4 Beaver light transports for internal security duties.

Oil. In 1937 a 75-year oil concession was granted to Petroleum Development (Oman) Ltd. (a subsidiary of I.P.C.), extending over the whole area except the province of Dhofar. A concession covering Dhofar was granted in 1953 to Dhofar Cities Service Petroleum Corporation; it expires in 25 years from the date of commercial production with an option to renew for an additional 25 years.

In 1964 Petroleum Development (Oman) Ltd. (now a subsidiary of Royal Dutch Shell and Partex, having been given up by I.P.C. in April 1960) announced that drilling had proved sufficient reserves to go into commercial production. The export of crude oil should start in the second half of 1967 at a rate of about 6m.-7m. tons a year. The route will be by a pipeline through the Sumail gap to an oil loading terminal at Saih al Malih a few miles to the west of Muscat town.

Commerce. Trade is mainly with India, Pakistan and the Persian Gulf States. In the fiscal year ending 31 March 1962 imports amounted to £3,703,000 (1963: £2,660,982, excluding duty-free imports for government use which may have amounted to a further £500,000). Chief imports were

rice, wheat flour, sugar, cement, vehicles and accessories, cigarettes, coffee and cotton piece-goods. The main importing countries were India (£434,833) UK (£315,490 plus a large share of the duty-free imports) and Australia (£237,638). Exports consist of dates, dried limes, dried fish and tobacco leaf.

Trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK . . .	15,250	14,684	79,652	2,235	30,569
Exports from UK . . .	709,878	1,110,401	1,134,417	1,239,296	1,575,300
Re-exports from UK . . .	7,102	12,916	11,020	15,534	41,558

Shipping. The port of call on the main route Bombay-Basra is Muscat, where, in 1964, 166 ocean-going ships entered and cleared. The mail service is fortnightly in either direction.

Roads. The road Muscat-Matrah continues as a motorable track for 260 miles up the coast to Khor Fakkan *via* Kalba at the far end of the Batinah. Hajar, Boshar and Qariyat are also connected by motorable tracks with Matrah. Cars run frequently between Muscat and the towns in the Batinah, *via* Shinas and the Wadi al Khor to Sharjah, and up various *wadis* to the interior. None of these routes may be used by foreigners without previous permission.

Post. A post office operates in Muscat under the supervision of the General Post Office in London. Cable and Wireless, Ltd maintain a telegraph office at Muscat and an automatic telephone system which includes Matrah (240 telephones); telephone connexion with Bahrain now serves to establish communication with other parts of the world.

Aviation. Gulf Aviation run a twice-weekly service from Bahrain to Muscat *via* Doha, Abu Dhabi and Dubai. The airport at Baital Falaj is 5 miles from Muscat.

Currency. The common medium of exchange is the Maria Theresa dollar; the province of Dhofar also has a half-dollar. On the coast, the Persian Gulf Indian rupee circulates and is the official currency of the sultanate, although it is not much used in the interior. There is an Omani copper coin called a *baiza*, and several nickel coins of different denominations of *baizas*.

Weights and Measures. The weights in use are 1 *kiyas* = the weight of 6 dollars or 5.9375 oz.; 24 *kiyas* = 1 Muscat *maund*; 10 *maunds* = 1 *farásala*; 200 *maunds* = 1 *bahár*. Rice is sold by the bag; other cereals by the following measures: 40 *palis* = 1 *ferrah*; 20 *ferrah* = 1 *khandi*.

British Consul-General: J. S. R. Duncan, MBE.

Indian Consul-General: C. L. Sethi.

USA Consul: John T. Wheelock (resident in Aden).

Thesiger, W., *Arabian Sands*. London, 1959

NEPÁL

HISTORY. From 1846 to 1951 Nepál was virtually ruled by the Ráná family a member of which always held the office of prime minister, the succession being determined by special rules. The last Ráná prime minister (and, until 18 Feb. 1951, Supreme C.-in-C.) was H.H. Máharája Mohan Shumsher Jung Bahádur Ráná, who resigned in Nov. 1951.

RULING KING. The sovereign is H.M. Mahárájádhirája **Mahendra Bir Bikram Jang Bahádur Sháh Bahádur Shamsher Jang Deva**, born on 11 June 1920, who succeeded his father Tribhuwan Bir Bikram Sháh Deva on 14 March 1955. H.R.H. Prince Birendra Bir Bikram Sháh Deva is the heir apparent.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 18 Feb. 1951 the King proclaimed a constitutional monarchy, and on 16 Dec. 1962 a new constitution of the 'Constitutional Monarchical Hindu State'. The village and town *panchayat*, recognized as the basic units of democracy, elect the district *panchayat*, these elect the zonal *panchayat*, and these finally the 90 members of the national *panchayat*. In addition, 19 representatives of professional organizations and university graduates, and royal nominees not exceeding 15% of the elected members, will be included in the national *panchayat*. The executive power is vested in the King, who appoints a council of ministers from the national *panchayat*. A state council will advise the King and proclaim the successor or, if the heir is a minor, a regency council. Art. 81 empowers the King to declare a state of emergency and to suspend the constitution.

On 25 Aug. 1963 the King formed a 31-member National Guidance Council under his chairmanship.

Chairman of the Council of Ministers: Surya Bahadur Thapa. *Foreign Minister:* Kirti Nidhi Bista.

Relations with the UK are regulated by the treaty of peace and friendship signed on 29 Oct. 1950, which supersedes the treaties of 1792, 1815 and 1923. Diplomatic relations with the USA were established in 1950.

For relations with Tibet *see* p. 1471.

National anthem: 'May glory crown our illustrious sovereign' (1952).

AREA AND POPULATION. Nepál, situated between 26° 20' and 30° 10' N. lat. and between 80° 15' and 88° 15' E. long. is bounded on the north by Tibet, on the east by Sikkim and West Bengal, on the south and west by Bihar and Uttar Pradesh. On 5 Oct. 1961 a treaty was signed in Peking, according to which the Chinese-Nepalese boundary line 'runs generally south-eastwards along the mountain ridge, passing through Cho Oyu mountain, Pumoli mountain, Mount Chomo Lungma (the Chinese name for Everest) and Lhotse Too Makalu mountain'. Nepál gained about 300 sq. miles of territory. Area about 54,600 sq. miles (141,400 sq. km); population (estimate, 1964), 9.5m.

The aboriginal stock is Mongolian with a considerable admixture of Hindu blood from India. They were originally divided into numerous hill clans and petty principalities, one of which, Gorkha or Gurkha, became predominant in 1559 and has since given its name to men from all parts of Nepál. The 15 semi-independent feudal chieftainships were integrated into the kingdom on 10 April 1961.

Capital, Káthmándu, 75 miles from the Indian frontier; population about 195,260, and of the surrounding valley 415,000, including Pátan with a population of 135,230, and Bhátgáon with 84,240.

The country is administratively divided into 14 zones and 34 districts.

RELIGION. Sanátan or Pauranic, *i.e.*, traditional or ancient Hinduism, and Buddhism are the religions of the bulk of the people. Christian missions

are admitted, but conversion is forbidden. The royal family are Hindu Rajputs.

EDUCATION. In 1958 there were 2,443 English schools, 242 Sanskrit and Nepáli schools, 54 basic schools, 22 colleges and 7 other institutions. In 1960 the Tribhuvan University was founded.

About 12% of the population are literate. The national language is Nepáli.

JUSTICE. The Supreme Court Act, 1956, established a uniform judicial system, culminating in a supreme court of a Chief Justice and no more than 6 judges. Special courts to deal with minor offences may be established at the discretion of the Government.

FINANCE. The general budget for the fiscal year beginning 18 July 1964 envisages regular expenditure of NRs 123.1m. and development expenditure of NRs 217.2m. The revenue includes NRs 178.9m. from taxation, NRs 128.3m. foreign aid, NRs 15.6m. foreign loans and NRs 5m. domestic loans.

DEFENCE. The Army consists of about 45,000 men, mainly infantry, of whom about 20,000 are regulars.

PRODUCTION. The second 3-year plan is running from 1962 to 1965. Its cost is estimated at NRs 670m., of which 500m. is expected to come from foreign aid and 60m. from external loans. Priority is given to the training of technicians, agricultural improvements including irrigation, road-building, extension of schools, and several hydro-electric projects.

Nepál has valuable forests in the southern part of the country, and in the northern part, on the slopes of the Himálayas, there grow large quantities of medicinal herbs which find a world-wide market. Of the total area, nearly one-third (11.2m. acres) is under forest; 5.4m. acres is covered by perpetual snow; 9.6m. acres is under paddy, 2.9m. maize and millet, 0.8m. wheat.

Livestock: Cattle, 7m., including 2.1m. cows and 1.2m. buffaloes; sheep and goats, 1.75m.; hogs, 140,000; poultry, 14m.

New industries, such as jute- and sugar-mills, match, glass, ceramic, paper and cement factories, and chemical works are being established.

Three hydro-electric plants (1 in Morang and 2 in the valley of Káth-mánda) are in operation; total electricity output is 6,000 kw.

TRADE. The principal articles of export are food grains, jute, timber, oilseeds, ghee (clarified butter), potatoes, medicinal herbs, hides and skins, cattle. The chief imports are textiles, cigarettes, salt, petrol and kerosene, sugar, machinery, medicines, boots and shoes, paper, cement, iron and steel, tea. The trade is mostly financed by the Nepál Bank, Ltd (established in 1937) and the Rástra Bank of Nepál (established in 1956).

Total trade between Nepál and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK . . .	50	415	195	2,751	7,245
Exports from UK . . .	92,088	95,376	84,717	240,391	508,136
Re-exports from UK . .	694	1,104	895	646	1,630

COMMUNICATIONS. *Railways* (2 ft 6 in. gauge) connect Raxaul with Amlekganj (30 miles) and Jayanagar on the North Eastern Indian Railway with Janakpur and thence with Bijulpura (33 miles).

Roads. With the co-operation of India and the USA 900 miles of motorable roads are being constructed, including the East-West Highway through southern Nepál. A road from Lhasa to Káthmándu was to be built in co-operation with China, but in March 1965 Nepál released China from the commitment.

There are about 500 miles of motorable roads. A ropeway for the carriage of goods covers the 14 miles from Dhursing above Bhimphedi into the Káthmándu valley; it is being extended to Káthmándu. A road connects Káthmándu with the railhead at Amlekhganj (80 miles).

Post. A telephone connects the capital with Birganj and Raxaul (North Eastern Indian Railway) on the southern frontier with Bihar. A second telephone line connects Káthmándu with the eastern part of the Terai foothills; an extension to the western districts is being completed. Number of telephones (1962) 1,155. Under an agreement with India and the USA, a network of 56 wireless stations is being established in Nepál, with further stations in Calcutta and New Delhi. Radio Nepál at Káthmándu broadcasts in Nepáli, Hindi, Newári and English. Wireless telecommunication was inaugurated on 1 Oct. 1964.

All post, telephone and telegraph services have been taken over from India. The Indian, originally English, post office, established in 1816, closed on 13 April 1965.

Aviation. The Royal Nepal Airline Corporation has linked Káthmándu, the capital, with 11 districts of Nepál; and 23 more airfields are under construction. The Royal Nepalese Airline Corporation has services between Káthmándu and Calcutta, Patna, New Delhi and Dacca.

MONEY. The Nepalese rupee is 171 grains in weight, as compared with the Indian rupee, which weighs 180 grains. The rate of exchange is 160 Nepalese rupees for 100 Indian rupees. 100 Nepalese pice = 1 Nepalese rupee. Coins of all denominations are minted. The Rástra Bank also issues notes of 1, 5, 10 and 100 rupees.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Nepál maintains embassies in Burma, China, India, Italy, Pakistan, USSR, UK and USA; and has diplomatic relations with Afghánistán, Argentina, Australia, Ceylon, Chile, Czechoslovakia, France, Federal Germany, Greece, Hungary, Indonesia, Israel, Japan, Laos, Malaysia, Mongolia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Poland, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey, UAR, Yugoslavia.

OF NEPÁL IN GREAT BRITAIN (12a Kensington Palace Gdns, W8)

Ambassador: Kali Prasad Upadhyaya (accredited 1 Aug. 1961).

First Secretary: Narayan Prasad Arjal. *Military Attaché:* Lieut.-Col. B. K. Simha.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN NEPÁL

Ambassador: A. A. Duff, CMG, DSO, DSC.

First Secretaries: G. F. Kinnear (*Consul*); D. A. Spain (*Information*).

Military Attaché: Lieut.-Col. P. Kemmis-Betty, MC.

OF NEPÁL IN THE USA (2131 Leroy Pl. NW,
Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Padma Bahadur Khatri.

OF THE USA IN NEPÁL

Ambassador: Henry E. Stebbins.

Counsellor: Henry G. Barnes, Jr (Consul). *Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. Elton W. Duren (*Army*), Capt. Maino des Granges (*Navy*) and Col. Matthew J. McKeever (*Air*), both resident at New Delhi. *Agricultural Attaché:* Horace J. Davis.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. A Department of Statistics was set up in Káthmádu in 1950.

Hagen, T., *Nepal*. Bern, 1961

Karan, P. P., and Jenkins, W. M., *Nepal: a cultural and physical geography*. Univ. of Kentucky Press, 1960

Regmi, D. R., *Modern Nepal*. Calcutta, 1961

THE NETHERLANDS

KONINKRIJK DER NEDERLANDEN

REIGNING QUEEN. Juliana Louise Emma Marie Wilhelmina, born 30 April 1909, daughter of Queen Wilhelmina (born 31 Aug. 1880, died 28 Nov. 1962) and Prince Henry of Mecklenburg-Schwerin (born April 1876, died 3 July 1934); succeeded to the throne on the abdication of her mother, 4 Sept. 1948, and was enthroned on 6 Sept.; married to Prince Bernhard Leopold Frederick Eberhard Julius Coert Karel Godfried Pieter of Lippe-Biesterfeld (born 29 June 1911) on 7 Jan. 1937. *Offspring:* Princess Beatrix Wilhelmina Armgard, born 31 Jan. 1938 (*heir presumptive*); Princess Irene Emma Elisabeth, born 5 Aug. 1939, married to Prince Charles Hugues de Bourbon-Parma on 29 April 1964; Princess Margriet Francisca, born in Ottawa, 19 Jan. 1943, engaged to Pieter van Vollenhoven on 10 March 1965; Princess Maria Christina, born 18 Feb. 1947.

The royal family of the Netherlands, known as the House of Orange, descends from a German Count Walram, who lived in the 11th century. Through the marriage of Count Engelbrecht, of the branch of Otto, Count of Nassau, with Jane of Polanen, in 1404, the family acquired the barony of Breda and settled in the Netherlands. The alliance with another heiress, only sister of the childless Prince of Orange and Count of Châlons, brought to the house a rich province in the south of France; and a third matrimonial union, that of Prince Willem III of Orange with Mary, the eldest daughter of King James II, led to the transfer of the crown of Great Britain to that prince. Previous to this period, the members of the family had acquired great influence in the United Provinces of the Netherlands under the title of 'stadhouders', or governors. In 1747 the dignity was formally conferred on Willem IV and his heirs; but his successor, Willem V, had to take refuge in England, in 1795, at the invasion of the French Army. In Nov. 1813 the United Provinces were freed from French domination. The Congress of Vienna joined the Belgian provinces, the 'Austrian Netherlands' before the French Revolution, to the Northern Netherlands. Willem I was proclaimed King of the Netherlands at The Hague on 16 March 1815. The union was dissolved by the Belgian revolution of 1830, and the treaty of London, 19 April 1839, constituted Belgium an independent kingdom.

Netherlands Sovereigns

Willem I	.	.	1815-40 (died 1843)	Wilhelmina	.	.	1890-1948 (died 1962)
Willem II	.	.	1840-1849	Juliana	.	.	1948-
Willem III	.	.	1849-1890				

National flag: Red, white, blue (horizontal).

National anthem: Wilhelmus van Nassauwe (words by Philip Marnix van St Aldegonde, c. 1570).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. According to the Constitution of the Kingdom of the Netherlands, the Kingdom consists of the Netherlands, Surinam and the Netherlands Antilles. Their relations are regulated by the 'Statute' for the Kingdom, which came into force on 29 Dec. 1954. Each part enjoys full autonomy; they are united, on a footing of equality, for mutual assistance and the protection of their common interests.

The first Constitution of the Netherlands after its restoration as a Sovereign State was promulgated in 1814. It was revised in 1815 (after the addition of the Belgian provinces, and the assumption by the Sovereign of the title of King), 1840 (after the secession of the Belgian provinces), 1848, 1884, 1887, 1917, 1922, 1938, 1946, 1948, 1953, 1956 and is being reconsidered in 1963-64.

The Netherlands is a constitutional and hereditary monarchy. The royal succession is in the direct male line in the order of primogeniture: in default of male heirs, the female line ascends the throne. The Sovereign comes of age on reaching his 18th year. During his minority the royal power is vested in a Regent—designated by law—and in some cases in the Council of State.

The central executive power of the State rests with the Crown, while the central legislative power is vested in the Crown and Parliament (the *Staten-Generaal*), consisting of 2 Chambers. After the 1956 revision of the Constitution the Upper or First Chamber is composed of 75 members, elected by the members of the Provincial States, and the Second Chamber consists of 150 deputies, who are elected directly. Members of the States-General must be Netherlands or recognized as Netherlands subjects and 30 years of age or over; they may be men or women. They receive an allowance.

First Chamber (as constituted in 1963): Catholics, 26; Labour Party, 24; Anti-Revolutionaries, 7; Christian Historicals, 7; Party for Freedom and Democracy, 7; Communists, 1; Pacifist Party, 1.

Second Chamber (as constituted in 1963): Catholics, 50; Labour Party, 43; Anti-Revolutionaries, 17; Christian Historicals, 13; Party for Freedom and Democracy, 16; Communists, 4; Political Calvinists, 3; Pacifist Socialist Party, 6; Farmers Party, 3; Reformed Political Party, 1.

The revised Constitution of 1917 has introduced an electoral system based on universal suffrage and proportional representation. Under its provisions, members of the Second Chamber are directly elected by citizens of both sexes who are Netherlands subjects not under 23 years (since 11 March 1946). Criminals, lunatics and certain others are disqualified; for certain crimes and misdemeanours there may be temporary disqualification.

The members of the Second Chamber are elected for 4 years, and retire in a body, whereas the First Chamber is elected for 6 years, and every 3 years one-half retires by rotation. The Sovereign has the power to dissolve both Chambers of Parliament, or one of them, subject to the condition that new elections take place within 40 days, and the new House or Houses be convoked within 3 months.

The Sovereign and the Second Chamber may propose new Bills; the First Chamber can only approve or reject them without inserting amendments. The meetings of both Chambers are public, though each of them may by a majority vote decide on a secret session. The Ministers and Secretaries of State may attend both Chambers, but only in an advisory

capacity as a member of the States-General cannot be a Minister or Secretary of State.

The Constitution can be revised only by a Bill declaring that there is reason for introducing such revision and containing the proposed alterations. The passing of this Bill is followed by a dissolution of both Chambers and a second confirmation by the new States-General by two-thirds of the votes. Unless it is expressly stated, all laws concern only the realm in Europe, and not the overseas parts of the kingdom. Every act of the Sovereign has to be covered by a responsible Minister.

The Ministry, appointed 12 April 1965, is composed as follows:

Prime Minister and Minister for General Affairs: J. Cals (Cath.).

Deputy Prime Ministers: Dr A. Vondeling (Soe., *Finance*), B. W. Bies-Neuvel (Anti-Rev., *Agriculture*).

Foreign Affairs: Dr. J. M. A. H. Luns (Cath.). *Justice:* Dr I. Samkaldan (Soe.). *Social Welfare and Culture:* M. Vrolijk (Soe.). *Social Affairs and Public Health:* Dr G. M. J. Veldkamp (Cath.). *Transport and Waterways:* J. G. Suurhoff (Soe.). *Defence:* P. J. S. de Jong (Cath.). *Housing and Building:* P. C. W. M. Bogaers (Cath.). *Economic Affairs:* J. M. den Uyl (Soe.). *Underdeveloped Countries:* T. H. Bot (Cath.). *Home Affairs:* J. Smallenbroek (Anti-Rev.). *Education, Arts and Sciences:* Dr I. Diepenhorst (Anti-Rev.).

The Council of Stato (*Raad van State*), appointed and presided over by the Sovereign, is composed of a deputy chairman and not more than 16 members. It can be consulted on all legislative matters. Decisions of the Crown in administrative disputes are prepared by a special committee of the Council.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The kingdom is divided in 11 provinces and 967 municipalities. Each province has its own representative body, the Provincial States. The members are elected for 4 years, directly from the Netherlands inhabitants of the province who are 23 years of age. The electoral register is the same as for the Second Chamber. The members retire in a body and are subject to re-election. The number of members varies according to the population of the province, from 83 for South Holland to 43 for Zeeland. The Provincial States are entitled to issue ordinances concerning the welfare of the province, and to raise taxes pursuant to legal provisions. The provincial budgets and the provincial ordinances and resolutions relating to provincial property, loans, taxes, etc., must be approved by the Crown. The members of the Provincial States elect the First Chamber of the States-General. They meet twice a year, as a rule in public. A permanent commission composed of 6 of their members, called the 'Deputy States', is charged with the executive power and, if required, with the enforcement of the law in the province. Deputy as well as Provincial States are presided over by a Commissioner of the Sovereign, who in the former assembly has a deciding vote, but attends the latter in only a deliberative capacity. He is the chief magistrate in the province. The Commissioner and the members of the Deputy States receive an allowance.

Each municipality forms a Corporation with its own interests and rights, subject to the general law, and is governed by a Municipal Council, directly elected for 4 years, by the electorate registered for the Provincial States, provided they are residents of the municipality. All Netherlands inhabitants 23 years of age are eligible, the number of members varying from

7 to 45, according to the population. The Municipal Council has the right to issue bye-laws concerning the communal welfare. The Council may levy taxes pursuant to legal provisions; these ordinances must be approved by the Crown. All bye-laws may be vetoed by the Sovereign. The Municipal Budget and resolutions to alienate municipal property require the approbation of the Deputy States of the province. The Council meets in public as often as may be necessary, and is presided over by a Burgomaster, appointed by the Sovereign for 6 years. The day-to-day administration is carried out by the Burgomaster and 2-7 Aldermen (*wethouders*), elected by and from the Council; this body is also charged with the enforcement of the law. The Burgomaster may suspend the execution of a resolution of the Council for 30 days, but is bound to notify the Deputy States of the province. In maintaining public order, the Burgomaster acts as the chief of police. The Burgomaster and Aldermen receive allowances.

AREA AND POPULATION. Growth of census population:

1829	2,613,298	1889	4,511,415	1930	7,935,565
1849	3,056,879	1909	5,858,175	1947	9,625,499
1869	3,579,529	1920	6,865,314	1960	11,461,964

Area, density and estimated population on 31 Dec. 1953 and 1963:

Provinces	Land area (in sq. km)	Population		Density per sq. km
	1963	1953	1963	1963
Groningen . . .	2,328.84	465,411	491,688	211
Friesland . . .	3,432.48	469,943	490,976	143
Drenthe . . .	2,644.94	293,759	329,992	125
Overijssel . . .	3,811.13	725,707	846,944	222
Gelderland . . .	5,017.63	1,149,102	1,359,527	271
Utrecht . . .	1,329.08	608,972	720,595	542
Noord-Holland . . .	2,687.15	1,929,620	2,145,059	798
Zuid-Holland . . .	2,853.77	2,506,576	2,817,303	987
Zeeland . . .	1,744.03	274,244	287,517	165
Noord-Brabant . . .	4,929.53	1,332,033	1,605,861	326
Limburg . . .	2,176.23	785,732	937,486	431
Southern IJsselakepolders ¹ . . .	536.65	—	3,533	7
Central Register of population ² . . .	—	9,638	5,486	—
Total . . .	33,491.46	10,550,737	12,041,970	360

¹ The Southern IJsselakepolders (drained in 1957) are part of the former Zuiderzee, now called IJsselmeer; they have not yet been incorporated in any province.

² The Central Register of population includes persons who are residents of the Netherlands but who have no fixed residence in any particular municipality (living in caravans and houseboats, shipping population on the water, etc.).

Of the total population on 31 Dec. 1963, 6,001,376 were males, 6,040,594 females.

The total area of the Netherlands up to the low water line (*i.e.*, sea-level at low tide) is 40,892.84 sq. km (15,784.64 sq. miles), of which 33,491.46 sq. km (12,927.7 sq. miles) is land area.

On 14 June 1918 a law was passed concerning the reclamation of the Zuiderzee. The work was begun in 1920; the following sections have been completed: 1. The Noordholland-Wieringen Barrage (25 km), 1924; 2. The Wieringermeer Polder (194.78 sq. km), 1930 (inundated by the Germans in 1945, but drained again in the same year); 3. The Wieringen-Friesland Barrage (30 km), 1932; 4. The Noordoost Polder (503.64 sq. km), 1942; 5. Oost Flevoland (540 sq. km), 1957.

Two more polders, Zuidelijk Flevoland (600 sq. km) and Markerwaard (400 sq. km), together, Southern IJssellakpolders, are being reclaimed. A portion of what used to be the Zuiderzee behind the barrage will remain a fresh-water lake: IJsselmeer (1,250 sq. km). The 'Delta-project', scheduled to be completed in about 1980, comprises the building of enclosure dams in the estuaries between the islands in the south-western part of the country, excluding the sea-entrances to the ports of Rotterdam and Antwerp; it will also create fresh-water reservoirs. See MAP in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1959.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Live births						
	Total	Illegitimate	Still births	Marriages	Divorees	Deaths	Net migration
1961	247,407	3,533	3,724	92,583	5,704	88,321	+ 6,412
1962	246,150	3,710	3,645	93,144	5,711	93,969	+ 16,593
1963	249,879	3,991	3,627	95,360	5,951	95,734	+ 8,436

Population of principal municipalities on 1 Jan. 1964:

Alkmaar . . .	46,056	's-Gravenage . . .	602,448	Renkum . . .	31,221
Almelo . . .	54,603	Groningen . . .	151,113	Rheden . . .	44,083
Alphen a/d Rijn . . .	27,782	Haarlem . . .	172,010	Ridderkerk . . .	30,698
Amersfoort . . .	72,554	Haarlemmermeer . . .	48,330	Roermond . . .	35,735
Amstelveen . . .	53,156	Heemstede . . .	26,476	Roosendaal . . .	41,378
Amsterdam . . .	868,445	Heerenveen . . .	26,854	Rotterdam . . .	731,525
Apeldoorn . . .	110,468	Heerlen . . .	75,285	Rijswijk (Z.H.) . . .	45,177
Arnhem . . .	129,091	Den Helder . . .	52,939	Schiedam . . .	81,368
Assen . . .	31,770	Hellendoorn . . .	26,570	Sittard . . .	32,165
Barneveld . . .	26,259	Helmond . . .	44,564	Smallingerland . . .	29,777
Bergen op Zoom . . .	37,141	Hengelo (O.) . . .	64,782	Soest . . .	30,448
Beverwijk . . .	40,899	's-Hertogenbosch . . .	75,682	Tilburg . . .	142,968
De Bilt . . .	26,755	Hilversum . . .	103,435	Utrecht . . .	264,248
Breda . . .	114,866	Hoogeveen . . .	29,141	Velsen . . .	67,258
Brunssum . . .	25,796	Hoogezand- . . .		Venlo . . .	58,673
Bussum . . .	41,474	Sappemeer . . .	25,707	Vlaardingen . . .	71,941
Delft . . .	76,020	Kampen . . .	28,339	Vlissingen . . .	28,856
Deventer . . .	58,407	Katwijk . . .	31,914	Voorburg . . .	45,636
Doetinchem . . .	28,433	Kerkrade . . .	50,766	Wassenaar . . .	25,968
Dordrecht . . .	86,356	Leeuwarden . . .	85,709	Weert . . .	31,303
Elde (Gld.) . . .	63,460	Leiden . . .	98,806	Winterswijk . . .	25,786
Eindhoven . . .	175,422	Maastricht . . .	94,216	Zaandam . . .	52,583
Emmen . . .	71,205	Noordoostpolder . . .	29,600	Zeist . . .	54,657
Enschede . . .	131,804	Nijmegen . . .	137,782	Zutphen . . .	26,336
Ermelo . . .	31,067	Onstwedde . . .	25,187	Zwolle . . .	57,405
Geleen . . .	34,818	Oosterhout . . .	27,874	Zwijndrecht . . .	26,538
Gouda . . .	43,993	Oss . . .	34,132		

Urban agglomerations as at 1 Jan. 1964: Amsterdam, 952,197; Rotterdam, 942,803; The Hague, 736,228; Utrecht, 264,248; Eindhoven, 259,278; Haarlem, 218,370; Arnhem, 205,540; Groningen, 165,819; Nijmegen, 146,797; Leiden, 138,478; Dordrecht, 112,874; Maastricht, 107,837.

RELIGION. Entire liberty of conscience is granted to the members of all denominations. The royal family belong to the Dutch Reformed Church.

The number of adherents of the Churches according to the census of 1960 was: Dutch Reformed Church, 3,240,481; Reformed Churches, 1,068,600; Roman Catholics, 4,634,478; other creeds, 416,170; no religion, 2,102,235.

The government of the Reformed Church is Presbyterian. On 1 Jan. 1964 the Dutch Reformed Church had 1 synod, 11 provincial districts, 54 classes, 158 districts and 1,440 parishes. Their clergy numbered 2,000. The Roman Catholic Church had, Jan. 1964, 1 archbishop (of Utrecht), 6 bishops and 1,789 parishes and rectorships. The Old Catholics had (end

of 1963) 1 archbishop (Utrecht), 2 bishops and 29 parishes. The Jews had, in 1964, 45 communities.

EDUCATION. Statistics for the scholastic year 1963-64:

	Number	Teaching staff	Pupils or students	
			Total	Female
Public universities ¹	4	922 ⁷	29,071 ⁸	7,465 ⁸
Voluntary universities ²	2	245 ⁷	8,259 ⁸	1,497 ⁸
Technical universities ³	2	250 ⁷	9,781 ⁸	100 ⁸
Agricultural university ⁴	1	88 ⁷	1,490 ⁸	223 ⁸
Economical universities ⁵	2	76 ⁷	3,747 ⁸	106 ⁸
Secondary schools:				
Day schools	1,714	24,600 ¹¹	470,428	218,940
Evening schools	171	1,660 ⁹	25,902	8,849
Technical and housewifery schools ⁶	1,485	25,082 ¹⁰	498,525	223,893
Agricultural schools ⁶	424	1,916 ⁹	26,380	309
Elementary schools:				
Public schools (governmental)	2,532	12,190	376,992	181,427
Private schools	5,594	32,576	1,057,585	520,231
Special schools	626	4,360	59,191	21,484
Infant schools:	1,055	2,817	95,274	46,711
Public schools (governmental)				
Private schools	3,863	9,912	340,215	166,518
Training colleges	96	1,978 ⁷	25,752	11,223

¹ Leiden (founded 1575), Utrecht (1636), Groningen (1614) and Amsterdam (1877).

² The Calvinist University of Amsterdam (1905) and the Roman Catholic University of Nijmegen (1923). ³ Delft (1906) and Eindhoven (1957). ⁴ Wageningen (1918).

⁵ Rotterdam (1913) and Tilburg (1927). ⁶ Including part-time students.

⁷ 1958-59. ⁸ Provisional figures (April 1964). ⁹ 1956-57. ¹⁰ 1960-61.

¹¹ Estimated.

Cinemas (1964). There were 552 cinemas with a seating capacity of 260,000.

Newspapers (1964). There were 95 daily newspapers with a total circulation of over 3.4m.

JUSTICE. Justice is administered by the High Court of the Netherlands (Court of Cassation), by 5 courts of justice (Courts of Appeal), by 19 district courts and by 62 cantonal courts; trial by jury is unknown. The Cantonal Court, which deals with minor offences, is formed by a single judge; the more serious cases are tried by the district courts, formed as a rule by 3 judges (in some cases one judge is sufficient); the courts of appeal are constituted of 3 and the High Court of 5 judges. All judges are appointed for life by the Sovereign (the judges of the High Court from a list prepared by the Second Chamber of the States-General). They can be removed only by a decision of the High Court.

Juvenile courts were set up in 1922. The juvenile court is formed by a single judge specially appointed to try children's civil cases, at the same time charged with the administration of justice for criminal actions committed by young persons who are not yet 18 years old, unless imprisonment of 6 months or more ought to be inflicted; such cases are tried by 3 judges.

Number of persons convicted (tax offenders excluded):

Major offences	1960	1961	1962	Minor offences	1961	1962	1963
Males	30,222	30,167	29,546	Males	896,765	857,671	822,240
Females	3,911	3,941	3,809	Females	111,852	80,503	66,853

In addition, prosecution was evaded by paying a fine to the police in 170,182 cases in 1961, 382,790 in 1962 and 544,410 in 1963.

Police. There are both State and Municipal Police. The State Police, about 4,500 men strong, serves 858, and the Municipal Police, about 12,000 men strong, serves 122 municipalities. The State Police includes ordinary as well as water, mounted and motor police. The State Police Corps is

under the jurisdiction of the Police Department of the Ministry of Justice, which also includes the National Criminal Investigation Office, which controls serious crimes throughout the country, and the International Criminal Investigation Office, which informs foreign countries of international crimes.

FINANCE. The revenue and expenditure of the central government (ordinary and extraordinary) were, in lm. guilders, for calendar years:

	1959 ³	1960 ³	1961 ³	1962 ³	1963 ⁴	1964 ⁵	1965 ⁶
Revenue ¹	8,212	9,475	10,116	10,288	11,506	13,138	14,195
Expenditure ²	9,110	9,495	11,256	11,571	12,489	14,161	15,111

¹ Without the revenues of loans.

² Including the deficit of the agricultural equalization fund.

³ Accounts.

⁴ Preliminary accounts.

⁵ Revised estimates.

⁶ Estimates.

The national debt, in lm. guilders, was on 31 Dec.:

	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963
Internal funded debt	10,826	11,043	11,539	12,523	12,748	12,953	14,090
„ floating „	5,322	5,769	5,480	5,012	5,717	5,967	5,744
External funded „	1,823	1,721	1,426	1,322	974	770	463
„ floating „	261	—	236	207	—	—	—
Total.	18,232	18,533	18,681	19,064	19,439	19,690	20,297

DEFENCE. The Netherlands are bordered on the south by Belgium, on the east by Germany. On both sides the country is quite level and there are no natural defences along the frontiers, except the big rivers running about 10–50 km inside the Netherlands territory and parallel to the eastern frontier.

ARMY. According to an Act of 1922, service in the Army is partly voluntary and partly compulsory; the voluntary enlistments bear a small proportion to the compulsory. The initial period of service in the Army is 22 months (23 for officers, n.e.o.s and specialists), of which the last 4 months (2 months for officers, etc.) may be spent at will as ‘short leave’. After this period the conscript personnel is sent on long leave, but it remains—until the age of 35 (n.e.o.s 40, officers 45) has been reached—liable to call-up in the event of a mobilization or for refresher exercises of its unit.

The Netherlands distinguishes between its NATO forces and National Sector forces, in accordance with its NATO membership. The NATO forces comprise an army corps of 2 divisions, a third mobilizable division and support and logistical units. The mechanization and motorization of the army corps will be completed in 1966–67.

The National sector forces have mobilizable defence-units, standing anti-aircraft units as well as schools for training officers, n.e.o.s and specialists.

NAVY. The Royal Netherlands Navy has its bases in the Netherlands (principal base Den Helder) and in the Caribbean (Netherlands West Indies).

Following is a list of principal ships of the Royal Netherlands Navy:

Com- pleted	Name	Standard displace- ment (tons)	Armour (in.) Belt	Guns	Principal armament	Tor- pedo tubes	Shaft horse- power	Speed (knots)
<i>Aircraft Carrier</i>								
1945	Karel Doorman ¹	15,892	—	—	{10–40-mm. AA 14 aircraft (ca- pacity, 21).	—	40,000	24

¹ Completely modernized in 1958.

Completed	Name	Standard displacement (tons)	Armour (in.) Belt	Guns	Principal armament	Torpedo tubes	Shaft horsepower	Speed Knots
<i>Cruisers</i>								
1953	De Ruyter	9,529	3-2	4-2	{ 8 6-in.; 8 2-25-in. 4 6-in.; 6 2-25-in.; twin 'Terrier'.	—	85,000	32
1953	De Zeven Provinciën ¹							

¹ Converted into a guided-missile cruiser in 1964.

There are also 12 destroyers, 6 frigates, 6 corvettes, 5 submarines, 6 ocean minesweepers, 46 coastal minesweepers, 16 inshore minesweepers, 5 patrol vessels, 3 surveying vessels, 1 fleet replenishment ship, 3 supply ships, 7 landing craft, 1 boom defence vessel, 8 tenders, 3 sea-going tugs, 2 torpedo tenders, 3 training ships and 5 diving vessels. Six frigates and 2 submarines are under construction.

On 1 Jan. 1964 naval personnel totalled 21,629 officers and ratings, including the Royal Marine Corps of 3,076 officers and men.

The naval air service maintains one squadron of Grumman Tracker S-2A anti-submarine aircraft and one squadron of Sikorsky SH-34J helicopters on board the *Karel Doorman*, with 2 squadrons of Grumman Trackers (S-2A; (C)S-2A) ashore. There are also a squadron of Seahawks FGA-50 armed with Sidewinder missiles, a squadron of Lockheed Neptunes P-2H and a squadron of utility helicopters Augusta Bell (I)UH-1.

Naval estimates (in lm. guilders): 1960, 380.7; 1961, 430.8; 1962, 503.9; 1963, 544.8; 1964, 556.8.

AIR FORCE. The Royal Netherlands Air Force was established 1 July 1913.

The total personnel strength at 1 July 1964 amounted to 21,500. The frontline forces comprised 8 aircraft squadrons and 6 surface-to-air missile (high-altitude) squadrons. In the 8 aircraft squadrons (3 fighter squadrons, 4 fighter-bomber squadrons and 1 reconnaissance squadron) most of the older type aircraft (F-84F, RF-84F, F-86K and Hunters) are being replaced by F-104G Starfighters. This conversion programme will be completed in 1965.

The number of 6 surface-to-air missile (high-altitude) squadrons (Nike Hercules and Nike Ajax) will be increased to 8, and 12 surface-to-air missile (low-altitude) squadrons (HAWK) will be set up.

In addition the RNI AF comprises 1 transport squadron (Fokker Friendships) and 3 observation and communications squadrons of light aircraft and Alouette III helicopters. The latter are under the operational command of the Army.

Training is undertaken jointly with the Belgian air force.

Air force estimates in lm. guilders: 1963, 543.9; 1964, 617.7; 1965, 658.3.

PRODUCTION. Agriculture. The net area of all holdings¹ was divided as follows (in hectares):

	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963
Field crops	873,249	881,614	867,424	831,346	807,636
Grass	1,331,571	1,326,816	1,336,440	1,351,625	1,353,554
Market gardening	113,829	115,826	115,820	122,754	126,226
Land for flower bulbs	9,979	10,416	10,242	10,620	11,501
Flower cultivation	1,456	1,478	1,564	1,551	1,671
Nurseries	2,931	2,957	3,047	3,100	3,197
Total	2,333,015	2,339,107	2,334,537	2,320,996	2,303,785
Plantations with undercropping	23,202	21,875	20,301	18,130	14,906
Total agricultural area	2,309,813	2,317,232	2,314,236	2,302,866	2,288,879

¹ Excluding non-agrarian holdings of less than 1 hectare.

The net areas ¹ under special crops were as follows (in hectares):

Products	1962	1963	Products	1962	1963
Autumn wheat.	62,629	68,151	Colza	4,090	3,960
Spring wheat	69,984	58,442	Flax	23,957	27,260
Rye	106,981	106,213	Agricultural seeds	17,685	14,679
Autumn barley	7,960	7,954	Potatoes, edihle	78,982	81,674
Spring barley	92,303	93,142	Potatoes, industrial	42,125	42,606
Oats	119,090	113,023	Sugar heets	77,439	69,513
Peas	17,246	21,371	Fodder heets	31,009	27,937

¹ Excluding non-agrarian holdings of less than 1 hectare.

The yield of the more important products, in metric tons, was as follows:

Crop	Average 1930-39	Average 1940-49	Average 1950-59	1962 ¹	1963 ¹
Wheat	367,012	322,003	348,464	603,062	550,320
Rye	458,008	439,055	454,992	339,047	313,260
Barley	101,552	145,892	258,049	430,996	386,835
Oats	337,367	315,642	464,041	464,524	424,412
Field beans	25,087	15,799	5,693	3,035	1,796
Peas	103,872	65,460	93,664	70,581	67,164
Colza	3,841	24,763	18,358	10,218	9,989
Flax, fibre	—	82,906	138,165	137,746	153,690
Potatoes, edihle	2,219,213	2,861,793	2,745,505	2,426,448	2,326,237
Potatoes, industrial	701,792	1,242,326	1,003,994	1,368,365	1,299,077
Sugar heet	1,653,866	1,667,711	2,935,881	2,934,100	2,690,923

¹ Excluding non-agrarian holdings of less than 1 hectare.

Livestock, May 1964: 3,570,879 cattle, 3,268,366 pigs, 136,795 horses (for agricultural purposes), 443,090 sheep, 46.5m. poultry.

In 1963 the production of butter, under state control, amounted to 94,496 metric tons; that of cheese, under state control, to 201,580 metric tons. Export value of arable crops in 1963 amounted to 1,607m. guilders; animal produce, 2,487m. guilders and horticultural produce, 1,240m. guilders.

Fisheries. The total produce of fish landed from the North Sea in 1963 was valued at 107,935,000 guilders; the total weight amounted to 186,348 tons. Included in the total is the produce of the herring fishery to a value of 39,227,000 guilders and a weight of 104,841 tons.

The quantity of oysters produced in 1963 amounted to 496 tons (2,184,000 guilders).

Mining. Twelve coalmines are found in the province of Limburg, of which 8 are in private ownership and 4 under state management. The daily average of workers was 41,500 in 1961 (of whom 27,350 worked underground).

Production of coal in 1,000 metric tons: 1938, 13,488; 1948, 11,032; 1958, 11,880; 1961, 12,621; 1962, 11,573; 1963, 11,509.

The production of crude petroleum (in 1,000 metric tons) amounted in 1943 (first year) to 0.2; 1953, 820; 1956, 1,097; 1960, 1,918; 1961, 2,046; 1962, 2,157; 1963, 2,215.

There are saltmines at Hengelo and Delfzijl; production (in 1,000 metric tons), 1950, 412.6; 1960, 1,096; 1961, 1,114; 1962, 1,262; 1963, 1,479.

Electricity and Gas. The total production of electrical energy (in 1m. kwh.) amounted in 1938 to 3,688; 1958, 13,854; 1960, 16,516; 1962, 19,254; 1963, 20,984. The total net production of manufactured gas amounted in 1950 to 2,759m. units (4,000 kcal); 1955, 3,591m.; 1960, 4,216m.; 1962,

4,146m.; 1963, 4,221m. Production of natural gas in 1950, 8m. units (4,000 kcal); 1955, 310m.; 1960, 786m.; 1962, 1,163m.; 1963, 1,308m.

Industry. Numbers employed (in 1,000) and turnover (in 1m. guilders) in about 11,500 manufacturing enterprises with 10 workers and more, excluding building and public utilities:

Class of industry	Numbers employed		Turnover	
	1962	1963	1962	1963
Earthenware, glass, lime and stoneware . . .	50.6	51.3	1,219	1,291
Cutting and polishing of diamonds and other precious stones	0.6	0.6	31	32
Graphic industry	45.1	46.1	972	1,048
Chemical industries	75.9	77.4	5,852	6,217
Manufacture of goods of wood, cork, straw. . .	43.8	43.5	1,121	1,196
Clothing.	73.1	73.7	1,383	1,511
Cleaning.	14.6	14.4	148	158
Leather, oilcloth, rubber industry	40.8	40.5	1,073	1,133
Mining and quarrying	54.4	53.5	983	1,052
Metal industry	406.5	404.7	11,654	12,460
Paper industry	32.1	33.4	1,289	1,410
Textile industry	118.4	117.5	2,903	3,300
Manufacture of foodstuffs.	162.2	162.2	11,575	12,582
Total	1,118.1	1,118.9	40,203	43,392

COMMERCE. On 5 Sept. 1944 and 14 March 1947 the Netherlands signed agreements with Belgium and Luxembourg for the establishment of a customs union. On 1 Jan. 1948 this union came into force and the existing customs tariffs of the Belgium-Luxembourg Economic Union and of the Netherlands were superseded by the joint Benelux Customs Union Tariff. It applies to imports into the 3 countries from outside sources, and exempts from customs duties all imports into each of the 3 countries from the other two. The Benelux tariff has 991 items and 2,400 separate specifications.

Returns of special imports and special exports (including parcel post and diamond trade, excluding unrefined and partly-worked gold, gold coins and coins in current circulation made of other metal) for calendar years (in 1,000 guilders):

	Imports	Exports		Imports	Exports
1939	1,559,667	1,005,875	1961	18,651,510	15,712,305
1949	5,331,569	3,851,126	1962	19,358,077	16,596,280
1959	14,968,454	13,702,927	1963	21,601,452	17,961,650
1960	17,216,638	15,305,342			

Value of the trade (including parcel post and diamond trade, excluding unrefined and partly-worked gold, gold coins and coins in current circulation made of other metal) with the leading countries (in 1,000 guilders):

Country	Imports			Exports		
	1961	1962	1963	1961	1962	1963
Belgium-L'bourg	3,549,148	3,804,090	4,681,586	2,372,910	2,444,484	2,694,239
France	856,547	908,096	1,121,677	978,309	1,100,906	1,417,289
Germany (West)	4,312,887	4,469,038	5,244,278	3,630,341	4,025,274	4,647,297
Indonesia	152,331	72,650	55,490	80,936	36,685	31,534
Italy	453,397	531,427	629,083	499,458	596,504	823,187
Kuwait	379,194	426,984	457,434	18,929	26,658	29,381
Sweden	579,468	603,411	587,237	700,525	707,695	689,839
UK	1,334,692	1,404,835	1,561,845	1,563,647	1,754,994	1,726,909
USA	2,072,651	2,199,146	2,348,174	690,622	724,212	736,179
Venezuela	186,977	140,790	137,359	82,192	82,024	77,090

Total trade between the Netherlands and UK (in £ sterling) for calendar years (British Board of Trade returns):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK . . .	180,313,010	172,543,227	197,097,681	208,708,743	235,649,304
Exports from UK . . .	115,887,690	137,561,224	150,985,766	167,674,401	192,284,155
Re-exports from UK . . .	7,087,520	6,546,164	7,239,635	7,740,619	7,563,397

COMMUNICATIONS. *Sea-going Shipping.* Survey of the Netherlands mercantile marine as at 1 Jan. (capacity in 1,000 GRT):

Ships under Netherlands flag (including Netherlands Antilles and Surinam)	1963		1964	
	Number	Capacity	Number	Capacity
Passenger ships ¹	57	610	50	530
Freighters (500 GRT and over)	426	2,441	405	2,363
Freighters (under 500 GRT)	921	377	907	375
Tankers	121	1,609	121	1,699
Tugs	98	22	102	24
Dredgers	124	62	131	78
Total	1,747	5,121	1,716	5,069

¹ With accommodation for 13 or more cabin passengers.

In 1963, 37,672 sea-going ships of 140·88m. gross tons entered Netherlands ports (1962, 36,584 ships of 133·71m. gross tons).

Total goods traffic by sea-going ships in 1963 (with 1962 figures in brackets), in 1,000 metric tons, amounted to 103,647 (92,351) unloaded, of which 67,529 (58,530) were imports and 36,118 (33,821) transit, and 26,474 (26,927) loaded, of which 19,101 (17,881) were exports and 7,373 (9,046) transit, excluding bunker fuel. The total seaborne freight traffic at Rotterdam was 103·3m. (96·6m.) and at Amsterdam 14·5m. (12·2m.) metric tons.

Inland Shipping. The total length of navigable rivers and canals is 6,411 km, of which about 2,260 km is for ships with a capacity of 1,000 and more metric tons. On 1 Jan. 1964 the Netherlands inland fleet (with carrying capacity in 1,000 metric tons) was composed as follows:

Class of tonnage	Number	Capacity	Class of tonnage	Number	Capacity
21-99 tons	7,422	419	600-999 tons	1,420	1,117
100-199 tons	4,472	601	1,000-1,499 tons	705	903
200-299 tons	1,855	444	1,500 tons and over	350	699
300-399 tons	1,832	634			
400-599 tons	2,025	1,005	Total	20,081	5,821

In 1963, 153m. (1962, 156m.) metric tons of goods were transported on rivers and canals, of which 91m. (91m.) in international traffic. Goods transport on the Rhine (Lobith) amounted to 23·1m. (23·2m.) metric tons downstream and 43·6m. (42·9m.) upstream.

Railways. All railways are run by the mixed company 'N.V. Nederlandse Spoorwegen'. Length of line in 1963 was 3,245 km, of which 1,624 km were electrified. The last steam train was abolished in Jan. 1958. Passengers carried (1963), 199m.; goods transported, 30·9m. metric tons.

Roads. In 1961 the length of the Netherlands network of primary roads was 2,632 km. Buses transported in 1963, 766m. passengers, of whom 312m. in local traffic. Number of motor vehicles on 1 Aug. 1963: Motor cycles and tricycles, 159,000; motorized cycles, 1·45m.; cars, 866,500; commercial vehicles, 204,000.

Telecommunications. On 1 Jan. 1964 there were 1,307,000 telephone connections and 2·02m. apparatus.

Wireless receiving sets totalled 2,637,000 on 1 Jan. 1964; in addition, 460,000 families have radio-redistribution. Television sets totalled, on 1 March 1964, 1,652,000.

Aviation. The Royal Dutch Airlines (KLM) was founded on 7 Oct. 1919. The company now has a paid-up capital of 145m. guilders. Revenue traffic, 1963: Passengers, 1,466,000; freight, 48m. kg; mail, 4·1m. kg.

MONEY. The monetary unit is the *guilder* (guilder, florin) of 100 cents. The official rate of exchange is US\$1 = 3·62 guilders since 6 March 1961.

Legal tender are bank-notes, currency notes of 2½ guilders, silver 2½-guilder pieces, silver 1-guilder pieces, nickel 25-cent pieces, nickel 10-cent pieces, bronze 5-cent pieces and bronze 1-cent pieces. Note circulation, 14 Sept. 1964, 6,445·4m. guilders, and on 31 Dec. 1963, 6,225m. guilders. A currency reorganization was carried out on 25 Sept. 1945.

BANKING. The Netherlands Bank, founded as a private institution, was nationalized on 1 Aug. 1948, the shareholders receiving, for a share of 1,000 guilders, a security of 2,000 guilders on the 2½% National Debt. Since 1863 the bank has the sole right of issuing bank-notes. The bank does the same business as other banks, but with more guarantees. The capital amounts to 20m. guilders.

In the year 1963 the state post office savings bank had deposits of 1,169·2m. guilders and withdrawals of 933·2m. guilders. Private savings banks: Deposits, 2,366m. guilders; withdrawals, 2,009m. guilders.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system of weights and measures was adopted in the Netherlands in 1820.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

The Netherlands maintains embassies in Afghanistan, Algeria, Argentina, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bolivia, Brazil, Burma, Burundi, Cameroun, Canada, Chad, Chile, Colombia, Congo, Costa Rica, Cuba, Cyprus, Dahomey, Denmark, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Ethiopia, Finland, France, Gabon, Germany, Ghana, Greece, Guatemala, Guinea, Honduras, Iceland, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Irish Republic, Israel, Italy, Ivory Coast, Jamaica, Japan, Jordan, Kenya, Korea, Laos, Lebanon, Liberia, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Mali, Mauritania, Mexico, Morocco, Nepal, Nicaragua, Niger, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Paraguay, Peru, Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Rwanda, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Somalia, Republic of South Africa, Spain, Sudan, Sweden, Switzerland, Syria, Tanganyika, Thailand, Togo, Trinidad, Tunisia, Turkey, Uganda, USSR, UAR, UK, USA, Upper Volta, Uruguay, Vatican, Venezuela, Vietnam, Yugoslavia; and legations in Bulgaria, Cambodia, Ceylon, Czechoslovakia, Haiti, Hungary, Libya, Madagascar, New Zealand, Panama, Rumania, Saudi Arabia.

OF THE NETHERLANDS IN GREAT BRITAIN (38 Hyde Park Gate, SW7)

Ambassador: Dr J. H. van Roijen (accredited 7 May 1964).

Ministers: D. W. Baron van Lynden; F. J. Gelderman (*Economic*).
Counsellors: Jhr H. A. Teixeira de Mattos (*Consular Section*); R. F. de Roos (*Cultural*); D. J. van Wijnen (*Press*).

First Secretaries: Jhr J. A. Beelaerts van Blokland; A. G. Jonker (*Consul*); J. Tjaardstra (*Commercial*); J. B. van Loon; C. H. G. Witt (*Economic*). *Service Attachés:* Capt. H. A. van Oorde (*Naval*), Col. F. L. M. Foequin de Grave (*Air*), Lieut.-Col. J. Le Heux (*Army*). *Agricultural Attaché:* Ir G. A. J. Meyer. *Civil Air Attaché:* Dr D. Goedhuis.

There are consular representatives at Belfast, Birmingham, Cardiff, Dundee, Edinburgh, Glasgow, Hull, Liverpool, Manchester, Newcastle upon Tyne, Plymouth, Portsmouth, Southampton, Sunderland and other places.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE NETHERLANDS

Ambassador: Sir Peter Garraan, KCMG.

Counsellors: M. J. A. Turpin (*Commercial*); R. A. Burrows, CMG (*Head of Chancery*).

First Secretaries: Mrs H. de Vivenot (*Information*); C. J. Cowan; G. A. Fletcher (*Commercial*); A. H. Bishop (*Agricultural*); R. O. Barritt (*Labour*). *Service Attachés:* Capt. P. E. C. Berger, MVO, DSC (*Navy and Military*), Group Capt. J. C. Button, DSO, DFC (*Air*).

There are Consuls-General at Amsterdam and Rotterdam.

OF THE NETHERLANDS IN THE USA (4200 Linnean Ave, NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Dr C. W. A. Schürmann.

Ministers: Dr H. van Blankenstein (*Economic*); Dr L. A. M. Liehtveld. *Counsellors:* Henri A. Hoogendoorn (*Press and Cultural*); H. C. Jorissen; Peter J. F. Daniels (*Commercial*). *First Secretaries:* C. J. M. Kramers; Petrus Buwalda; Tina J. C. Ferringa (*Press and Cultural*). *Commercial Secretary:* B. W. H. Kleyn Molekamp. *Service Attachés:* Rear-Adm. H. M. van den Wall Bake (*Navy*), Col. A. E. van Dishoeek (*Army*), Col. Robert Hofstede (*Air*). *Attachés:* Dr S. Tuinman (*Agricultural*); Jan Grooters (*Financial*); Egbert D. Kunst (*Scientific*).

OF THE USA IN THE NETHERLANDS

Ambassador: William Tyler.

Counsellors: Fisher Howe; Daniel L. Horowitz; Manuel Abrams (*Economic*). *First Secretaries:* R. Bernard Cowl; William N. Turpin (*Economic*). *Service Attachés:* Col. James W. Strain (*Army*), Capt. Robert B. Harrell (*Navy*), Col. James F. Mears (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché:* Louis M. Smith.

There are Consuls-General at Amsterdam and Rotterdam.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The 'Centraal Bureau voor de Statistiek' at the Hague, is the official Netherlands statistical service. *Director-General of Statistics:* Prof. Dr Ph. J. Idenburg.

The Bureau was founded in 1899. Prior to that year, statistical publications were compiled by the 'Centrale commissie voor de statistiek', the 'Vereniging voor staathuishoudkunde en statistiek' and various government departments. These activities have gradually been taken over and co-ordinated by the Central Bureau, which now compiles practically all government statistics.

Its current publications include:

Jaarcijfers voor Nederland (*Statistical Year Book*). From 1923/24 (preceded by *Jaarcijfers voor het Koninkrijk der Nederlanden, 1898-1922*); latest issue, 1959/60
Statistisch zakboek (*Pocket Year Book*). From 1899/1924 (1 vol.); latest issue 1962
Maandschrift van het CBS (*Monthly Bulletin*). From 1906

Maandstatistiek van de in-, uit- en doorvoer (monthly statement of the import, export and transit trade). From 1917
Results of the Second Census of Industries, 1950
Results of the Thirteenth Census, Population and Housing, 31 May, 1960
Statistical and Econometric Studies. Quarterly, from 1946
 BENELUX INFORMATION. See p. 820.

OTHER OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

Central Economic Plan. Centraal Plan-bureau, The Hague (Dutch and English text), annually, from 1946
Digest of the Kingdom of the Netherlands. 5 vols. Ministry of Foreign Affairs. The Hague, 1963
Economic Information on the Netherlands. Ministry of Economic Affairs. The Hague, 1963
Netherlands. Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development. Paris, 1964
Economische Voorlichting (Economic Information Service). Weekly. The Hague, from 1938 (1907–36 under the title of *Handelsberichten*)
Staatsalmanak voor het Koninkrijk der Nederlanden. Annual. The Hague, from 1814
Staatsblad van het Koninkrijk der Nederlanden. The Hague, from 1814
Staatscourant (State Gazette). The Hague, from 1813
Memoranda on the Industrialization of the Netherlands. Ministry of Economic Affairs. The Hague, 1949 ff.
Memoranda on the Condition of the Netherlands State Finances. Ministry of Finance. The Hague, from 1906
Guide to the Establishing of Industrial Operations in the Netherlands. Ministry of Economic Affairs. The Hague, from 1951
Holland as a Trade Partner. Netherlands Government Economic Information Service. The Hague, 1964
Agriculture in the Netherlands. Ministry of Agriculture and Fisheries, The Hague, 1962

NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

Amsterdamsche Bank. Quarterly Review, from 1925
Nederlandsche Bank. Annual Report, from 1865
Rotterdamsche Bankvereeniging. Quarterly Review, from 1920 (until 1936 monthly, in German)
Cassell's Dutch-English, English-Dutch Dictionary. London, 1952
 Franks, H. G., *Holland as an Industrial Country; the story of a national achievement.* The Hague, 1957.—*Holland's Industries Stride Ahead; the New Netherlands of the 1960s.* The Hague, 1961
 Jansonius, H., *Groot Nederlands-Engels Woordenboek.* 2 vols. Leiden, 1950–51; suppl. 1959
 Lingsma, J. S., *Holland and the Delta Plan.* Rotterdam/The Hague, 1964
 Mulder, G. J. A., *Handboek der geografie van Nederland.* 5 vols. Zwolle, 1949–55
Pyttersen's Nederlandse Almanak. Zaltbommel, annual, from 1899
 NATIONAL LIBRARY. De Koninklijke Bibliotheek, Lange Voorhour 34, The Hague. *Director:* Dr O. Reedijk.

OVERSEAS PARTS OF THE KINGDOM

For the constitutional position of the overseas parts of the Kingdom of the Netherlands, according to the Constitution of 29 Dec. 1954, see p. 1259.

SURINAM

HISTORY At the peace of Breda (1667) between Great Britain and the United Netherlands, Surinam was assigned to the Netherlands in exchange for the colony of New Netherland in North America, and this was confirmed by the treaty of Westminster of Feb. 1674. Since then Surinam has been twice in British possession, 1799–1802 (when it was restored to the Batavian Republic at the peace of Amiens) and 1804–16, when it was returned to the Kingdom of the Netherlands according to the convention of London of 13 Aug. 1814, confirmed at the peace of Paris of 20 Nov. 1815.

GOVERNMENT. The Government consists of the Governor and the Council of Ministers. The Governor is the representative of the sovereign

and the constitutional head of the Government. He is assisted by an Advisory Council of 6 members.

Governor: Dr F. Haverschmidt (*acting*).

There is a council of 9 ministers who are responsible to the Legislative Council (*Staten van Suriname*). The Legislative Council (36 members) is elected for a 4-year period by universal adult suffrage. Seven political parties are represented in the Legislative Council.

Minister-President and Minister of General and Internal Affairs: J. A. Pengel.

Surinam is divided into 8 districts: Paramaribo (urban district), Com-mewijne, Coronie, Marowijne, Nickerie, Saramacca, Suriname and Broko-pondo.

AREA AND POPULATION. Surinam is situated on the north coast of South America and bounded on the north by the Atlantic Ocean, on the east by the Marowijne River, which separates it from French Guiana, on the west by the Corantijn River, which separates it from British Guiana, and on the south by forests and savannas, which separate it from Brazil.

Area, 160,000 sq. km (62,500 sq. miles). Estimated population (1962), 330,000, including 33,000 Bush Negroes and 5,000 aboriginal Indians. The capital, Paramaribo, has about 123,000 inhabitants.

Birth-rate 46 per 1,000, death-rate 9 per 1,000.

RELIGION. There is entire religious liberty. At the end of 1962 the various religious bodies were: Reformed and Lutheran, 20,690; Moravian Brethren, 57,624; Roman Catholics, 67,994; Jews, 797; Moslems, 74,267; Hindus, 77,619; Confucians, 2,475; others, 18,500.

EDUCATION. At the end of 1963 there were 243 schools, including kindergarten, with a total of 91,348 pupils and 2,713 teachers. There are also a medical school, a law college, a technical school and 2 teachers' training colleges.

Schooling is compulsory from 6 to 13 years of age. Primary and secondary education is free and is undertaken by the Government in public schools and by the Roman Catholic and Protestant Missions in denominational schools.

Cinemas (1964). There are 14 cinemas with a seating capacity of 15,000.

Newspapers (1964). There are 4 daily newspapers and 3 weeklies with a combined circulation of over 40,000.

JUSTICE. There is a court of justice, whose members are nominated by the Sovereign. There are 3 cantonal courts.

WELFARE. The Government subsidizes orphanages and other religious or philanthropical institutions, and maintains an almshouse and institutions for delinquent boys and girls. There are 8 modern hospitals in the country, 3 of which are operated by missions, 1 by a private company, 1 by the military forces and 3 by the Government.

DEFENCE. Armed forces of the Kingdom of the Netherlands stationed in Surinam consist of artillery, tanks and infantry.

FINANCE. The expenditures and local revenues (derived from import, export and excise duties, taxes on houses and estates, personal imports and some indirect taxes) are as follows (in 1,000 Surinam guilders):

	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965 ¹
Revenues . . .	71,300	76,513	87,169	76,102	81,200	100,200	110,200
Expenditures . . .	68,000	84,506	89,313	89,430	89,800	103,000	110,300

¹ Provisional figures.

Outstanding loans in 1963: Local, 7,926,378; foreign, 15,816,094 Surinam guilders. Public debt as at 30 June 1963, 71m. Surinam guilders.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Agriculture is restricted to the alluvial coastal zone; cultivated area in 1963, 41,807 hectares. The staple food crop is rice; 27,513 hectares of paddy were planted in 1963, chiefly in the Nickerie, Commewijne, Saramacca and Coronie districts.

Principal products (in 1,000 units) in 1963:

Sugar-cane (kg) . . .	186,697	Maize on cob (kg) . . .	764	Oranges (pieces) . . .	51,265
Cocoa (kg) . . .	301	Bananas (kg) . . .	4,486	Grapefruit (pieces) . . .	13,327
Coffee (kg) . . .	378	Rum 50% (litres) . . .	1,917	Tubers (kg) . . .	2,486
Paddy (kg) . . .	74,844	Molasses (kg) . . .	6,690	Coconuts (pieces) . . .	7,308

Livestock, 1963: 37,489 head of cattle, 10,285 sheep and goats, 7,667 pigs, 132 caribous, 409 horses, 379 mules and donkeys, 558,843 poultry.

Forestry. Surinam has great timber resources. Production 1963 included 70.2 metric tons of balata, 1,434 cu. metres of sleepers, 40,200 staple metres of fuel wood, 130,000 pieces of hewn squared timber, 39,000 cu. metres of plywood, chiefly from the Suriname and Marowijne districts.

Fishery. The catch in 1963 amounted to approximately 5,000 metric tons.

Minerals. Bauxite is the most important mineral; it is worked in the Suriname and Marowijne districts and mainly exported to USA for processing. Production in 1963: Bauxite, 3,482,139 metric tons (1964: 3,675,113); gold, 110 kg (1964: 250).

Industry. There are 3 large bauxite plants, sugar- and rice-mills, 2 paint factories, a fruit-juice plant, a shrimp freezing plant, a plywood factory, timber-mills, a milk pasteurization plant, a butter and margarine factory and a considerable number of various medium and small industries.

COMMERCE. Imports and exports in calendar years (in 1,000 Surinam guilders):

	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963
Imports	84,897	101,955	101,700	103,000	110,200
Exports	75,988	81,189	78,000	79,200	86,200

Principal exports in 1963 (value in 1,000 Surinam guilders): Rice, 5,124; oranges, 147; grapefruit, 469; coffee, 449; balata, 542; bauxite, 66,113; timber, 6,686.

Principal imports in 1963 (value in 1,000 Surinam guilders): Fuels and lubricants, 9,300; foodstuffs, beverages and tobacco, 5,200; construction material, 10,300; material for other industries, 13,500; textile yarn and fabrics, 5,600; foodstuffs, 10,100; furnishing, household goods, lighting commodities, 5,400; investment goods, 19,500; passenger cars and motor cycles, 2,500.

Total trade with UK (in £ sterling, British Board of Trade returns):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK . . .	39,150	91,957	151,950	160,652	123,209
Exports from UK . . .	1,603,815	1,514,307	1,444,833	1,335,667	1,409,273
Re-exports from UK . . .	16,734	13,259	6,098	8,180	8,420

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* The Royal Netherlands Steamship Co. plies between Amsterdam, Rotterdam, Antwerp, Hamburg and Paramaribo, and New York, Baltimore, New Orleans and Paramaribo. Regular sailings are made to Georgetown, Ciudad Bolívar and most Caribbean ports. The Surinam Navigation Co. maintains services from Paramaribo to Georgetown and Cayenne, and once a month to the Caribbean area. A French and an Italian company maintain passenger services to Europe. The Alcoa Steamship Co. has a fortnightly service to New York, Baltimore, Mobile and New Orleans; a Japanese line sails once a month from Hong Kong and Yokohama to Paramaribo; the Boomerang Line maintains a monthly freight and passenger service between Surinam and Australia. In 1963, 1,765 vessels totalling 3·74m. GRT entered and 1,769 of 3·76m. GRT cleared Paramaribo.

Roads. There are 1,260 km of main roads. Two of them lead from Paramaribo to the bauxite centres of Smalkalden (29 km) and Paranam (30 km) and to the airport of Zanderij (49 km). Another main road runs across the districts of Saramacca (71 km) and Coronie (68 km), a fourth across the Commewijne district (41 km) and a fifth in the Marowijne district, from the bauxite centre Moengo to Albina (45 km).

The 'East-West connexion' is almost completed, linking the Corantijn and the Marowijne rivers (375 km).

In 1962 there were 22,177 registered motor vehicles in Surinam, including 6,283 passenger cars, 1,372 trucks, 197 buses, 12,968 powered bicycles and 845 motor cycles.

Railway. There is one single-track railway, running from Onverwacht to Bronsweg (115 km); part of the track from Paramaribo to Onverwacht (34 km) has been removed.

Post. Automatic telephone service links most of the districts in the interior. In 1962 there were 5,168 telephones. Wireless telephone connects Surinam with the Netherlands, USA, Curaçao, British and French Guiana, and Trinidad. There are 5 broadcasting stations.

Aviation. Regular air services are maintained by KLM, Pan American World Airways, VIASA, Air France and Empresa de Transportes Aerovias Brasil. The international airfield at Zanderij is capable of handling all types of planes.

Surinam Airways Ltd provides daily services between all major districts and maintains also a charter service.

In 1963, 1,632 aircraft landed at Zanderij airport with 10,619 incoming and 12,073 outgoing passengers, 351 tons of incoming and 149 tons of outgoing mail and freight.

CURRENCY. Surinam florin notes ranging from 5 to 1,000 Surinam florins are legal tender. Currency notes of 1·00 and 2·50 guilders are issued by the Government. US\$1 = 1·87 Surinam florins; £1 sterling = Sfl5·33, and 1 Netherlands florin = Sfl0·52.

BANKING. The Central Bank of Surinam is a bankers' bank and also a bank of issue; the Surinaamsche Bank, the Hollandsche Bank Unie and the

O.R.G. Vervuurt's Banking Corporation Ltd, are commercial banks; the Surinam People's Credit Bank operates under the auspices of the Government; Surinaamse Postspaarbank (postal savings bank); Surinaamse Hypotheekbank NV (mortgage bank); Surinaamse Investerings Mij. NV (investment bank); Agentschap van de Maatschappij tot financiering van het Nationaal Herstel NV (long-term investments).

British Vice-Consul: C. H. Benz.

USA Consul-General: Eldrid Kuppinger.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The General Bureau of Statistics in Paramaribo was established on 1 Jan. 1947. Its publications comprise trade statistics, *Surinam in Figures* (including, from 1953, the former *Handelstatistiek*) and *Statistische Berichten*.

Economische Voorlichting Suriname. Ministry of Economic Affairs, Paramaribo
Annual Report of the Central Bank of Surinam
Facts and Figures about Surinam. Govt. Information Service, Paramaribo, 1960

THE NETHERLANDS ANTILLES

DE NEDERLANDSE ANTILLEN

GOVERNMENT. Since Dec. 1954, the Netherlands Antilles have been fully autonomous in internal affairs, and constitutionally equal with the Netherlands and Surinam. The Sovereign of the Kingdom of the Netherlands is Head of the Government of the Netherlands Antilles and is represented by a Governor.

The executive power in internal affairs rests with the Governor and the Council of Ministers, who together form the government. The Ministers are responsible to the unicameral legislature (*Staten*). This consists of 22 members (12 from Curaçao, 8 from Aruba, 1 from Bonaire, 1 from the Windward Islands) and is elected by general suffrage.

The executive power in external affairs is vested in the Council of Ministers of the Kingdom, in which the Antilles is represented by a Minister Plenipotentiary with full voting powers.

In 1951 the Netherlands Antilles Islands Regulation provided for self-government of each of the 4 insular communities Aruba, Bonaire, Curaçao and the Windward Islands. The autonomous powers of the insular communities are divided between the Island Council (elected by general suffrage), the Executive Council and the Lieut.-Governor (*Gezaghebber*), who is responsible for maintaining public peace and order.

Governor: Dr N. Debrot.

Prime Minister: E. Jonckheer (appointed Dec. 1954, re-appointed Oct. 1958 and Nov. 1962).

Dutch is the official language. Spanish and English are also spoken. In addition a 'lingua franca'. *Papiamentu*, has evolved out of Spanish, Dutch and some other languages.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Netherlands Antilles consists of two groups of 3 islands each, situated in the Caribbean Sea, about 550 miles apart. The total area is 1,019 sq. km (394 sq. miles) and the population was 203,519 as at 31 Dec. 1963.

Benedenwinds group	Sq. km	Popula- tion	Bovendewinds group	Sq. km	Popula- tion
Curaçao . . .	473	132,055	St Maarten (St Martin) ¹	34	3,643
Aruba . . .	190	59,315	St Eustatius . . .	21	1,103
Bonaire . . .	288	6,381	Saba . . .	13	1,022

¹ The southern part belongs to the Netherlands Antilles, the northern to France.

In 1963, 6,237 births and 1,008 deaths were registered.

EDUCATION (31 Dec. 1963). Schools numbered 164, with 49,345 pupils and 1,577 teachers.

Cinemas (1962). Curaçao and Aruba had 16 cinemas with a seating capacity of 10,000.

ECONOMY. The economy of the Netherlands Antilles is almost entirely based on the refining of oil imported from Venezuela to Curaçao and Aruba. About 25% (Curaçao) and 30% (Aruba) of the gainfully occupied are working at the refineries or their shipping establishments. On account of the activities of the oil companies (affiliated to the Royal Dutch/Shell and the Standard Oil of New Jersey), the prosperity on Curaçao and Aruba is great in comparison with the other islands.

In Aruba there are some petrochemical factories; Curaçao has a paint factory, 2 cigarette factories, a brewery and some smaller industries. Almost all products needed for consumption and production are imported, as the rocky soil permits little agriculture and local fishing is insufficient for home consumption. The tourist industry is being developed.

Bonaire, St Maarten, St Eustatius and Saba are of less economic importance.

FINANCE. The central budget for 1963 balanced at 56.6m. guilders, that for 1964 at 58.3m; that for 1965 envisaged 56,659,000 guilders revenue and 56,645,000 guilders expenditure. The separate budget of Curaçao balanced at 46.5m. guilders in 1963; that of Aruba at 41m. (with a deficit of 1.5m.).

The official rate of exchange is £1 = 5.23 Netherlands Antilles guilders.

TRADE (1963). Total imports (in 1,000 Antilles guilders): Curaçao, 589,801; Aruba, 721,513. Total exports: Curaçao, 525,020; Aruba, 716,605. Exports of oil products: Curaçao, 510,863; Aruba, 711,654.

Total trade between the Netherlands Antilles and UK in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK . . .	22,651,537	21,983,813	21,838,750	23,093,632	20,526,654
Exports from UK . . .	7,538,613	5,151,609	6,755,550	5,764,644	4,586,038
Re-exports from UK . . .	55,589	60,198	62,585	60,641	96,873

The Free-Zones Ordinance of 1956 has established free zones in the ports of Curaçao and Aruba.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* There entered the port of Curaçao, in 1964, 5,567 vessels of 48.5m. gross tons; Aruba (in 1963), 2,902 vessels of 39.3m. gross tons.

Roads. In 1963 the Netherlands Antilles had 971 km of surfaced highway distributed as follows: Curaçao, 445; Aruba, 325; Bonaire, 158; St Maarten, 27; St Eustatius, 6; Saba, 10. Number of motor vehicles (31 Dec. 1963): 17,992 in Curaçao, 8,747 in Aruba.

Post. Number of telephones, 31 Dec. 1963, 7,252 in Curaçao, 3,465 in Aruba.

British Consul for Netherlands Antilles and Surinam: E. F. Wise, OBE (Curaçao). There is also a Vice-Consul at Aruba.

USA Consul-General: Harris H. Huston (Curaçao).

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. Statistical publications (on population, trade, cost of living, etc.) are obtainable on request from the Statistics and Planning Bureau, Willemstad, Curaçao.

The Netherlands Antilles. Government Information Service, Willemstad, Curaçao.

De West Indische Gids. The Hague. Monthly from 1919

Oranje en de zes Caraïbische parelen. Officieel gedenkboek ter gelegenheid van het gouden regeringsjubileum van H.M. Koningin Wilhelmina, 1898-1948. Amsterdam, 1948

Braam, H. L., *Hoe ons land geregeerd wordt.* Willemstad, 1959

Bresden, D., and Goudriaan, J., *Rapport ten behoeve van het welvaartsplan Ned. Antillen, 1946.*

The Hague, 1948

Hartog, J., *Aruba.* Oranjestad, 1953.—*Bonaire.* Oranjestad, 1958.—*Curaçao.* Oranjestad, 1961

Nordlohne, E., *De Economisch-geographische Structuur der Benedenwindse Eilanden.* Rotterdam, 1951

Poll, W. van de, *De Nederlandse Antillen.* The Hague, 1950

Wallc, J. van de, *De Nederlandse Antillen.* Willemstad, 1954

Westerman, J. H., *Overzicht van de geologische en mijnbouwkundige kennis der Nederlandse Antillen.* Amsterdam, 1949

NICARAGUA

REPÚBLICA DE NICARAGUA

HISTORY. Active colonization of the Pacific coast was undertaken by Spaniards from Panama, beginning in 1523. After links with other Central American territories, and Mexico, Nicaragua became completely independent in 1838, but subject to a prolonged feud between the 'Liberals' of León and the 'Conservatives' of Granada. Mosquitia remained an autonomous kingdom on the Atlantic coast, under British protection until 1860.

On 5 Aug. 1914 the Bryan-Chamarro treaty between Nicaragua and the United States was signed, under which the US in return for \$3m. acquired a permanent option for a canal route through Nicaragua and a 99-year option for a naval base in the Bay of Fonseca on the Pacific coast and Corn Island on the Atlantic coast. It was ratified by Nicaragua on 7 April 1916 and by the US on 22 June 1916. US Marines finally left in 1933.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Since 1963 the President of the Republic, 3 Vice-Presidents, 16 Senators, 42 deputies and members of local councils are directly elected for a term of 4 years. A secret ballot has been introduced. The franchise extends to all men and women over 21 and to those over 18 who can read or write or are married as well as to those under 18 who have a 'bachelor's', i.e., school-leaver's, degree. Deputies are elected on a national list, senators in 4 electoral districts. Seats in Congress (the Senate and the Chamber of Deputies) are awarded by a modified system of proportional representation which secures not less than one-third of the seats to the minority parties. In addition, ex-presidents of the Republic are life senators and the presidential candidate who is runner up in the elections is a senator for the succeeding term. The supervision of the elections is in the hands of the Supreme Electoral Tribunal and subordinate tribunals which rank as a fourth 'power' of the state '*el poder electoral*', together with the Executive, Legislative and Judicial powers.

Under the constitution the President of the Republic and members of his family 'to the fourth degree of consanguinity and affinity' are debarred from the Presidency for the succeeding presidential term, though not thereafter.

President: Dr René Schick Gutiérrez, elected 3 Feb. 1963, for the term beginning 1 May 1963.

Minister for Foreign Affairs: Dr Alfonso Ortega Urbina.

Ministers, who are heads of departments, are chosen by the President and cannot be members of Congress.

The republic is divided into 16 'departments' and 1 *comarca* (district), each of which is under a political head (appointed by the President), who has supervision of finance, education and other matters. The departments have 123 *municipios*, headed by a mayor (*alcalde*). The Mosquito Reserve now forms part of the departments of Zelaya and Río San Juan.

National flag: Blue, white, blue (horizontal); with the coat of arms on the white stripe.

National anthem: Salve a ti Nicaragua (words by S. Ibarra Mayorga, 1937).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area estimated at 148,000 sq. km (57,143 sq. miles) or 139,000 sq. km (54,296 sq. miles) if the lakes are excluded. The coastline runs 336 miles on the Atlantic and 219 miles on the Pacific. The population (provisional) at the census of May 1964 was 1,593,007; density, 11 per sq. km.

Nicaragua is the largest in area and most thinly populated of the Central American republics. Crude birth rate, 1960, 43.24 per 1,000 population; crude death rate, 8.57; infantile mortality rate, 70.21 per 1,000 live births; crude marriage rate, 6.99 per 1,000 population.

About 80% of the inhabitants live in the area between the great lakes and the Pacific. The two areas differ greatly in many respects, and there is little communication between them, the journey by trail and river being slow and difficult, though progress is being made.

The people of the western half of the republic are principally of mixed Spanish and Indian extraction, some of pure Spanish descent and many Indians. The population of the eastern half is composed mainly of Mosquito and other Indians and Zambos, and Negroes from Jamaica and other islands of the Caribbean. The main ethnic groups in 1955 were: Mestizo, 68%; white, 15%; Negro, 9%; Indio, 5%.

Nicaragua is administratively divided into the following 16 departments and 1 territory, with population as on 30 June 1963:

Boaco	71,905	Jinotega	74,818	Nueva Segovia . .	45,523
Carazo	66,028	León	148,595	Río San Juan . .	15,333
Chinandega . .	125,476	Madriz	49,966	Rivas	63,924
Chontales . . .	75,547	Managua	317,641	Zelaya	89,023
Estelí	68,046	Masaya	76,433		
Granada	65,706	Matagalpa . . .	170,263	Cabo Gracias a Dios	1,456

Of the 123 *municipios*, 98 have from 2,000 to 50,000 inhabitants. The capital is Managua, situated on the lake of the same name, 180 ft above sea level, with (1964) 274,901 inhabitants; Bluefields (1963), 17,649; Chinandega, 36,277; Granada, 40,092; Jinotepe, 16,112; León, 61,649; Masaya, 34,127; Matagalpa, 61,383; Diriamba, 24,177; Boaco, 20,428; Juigalpa, 18,259; Estelí, 26,764.

RELIGION. The prevailing form of religion is Roman Catholic, but religious liberty is guaranteed by the Constitution. The republic constitutes 1 archbishopric (seat at Managua) and 6 bishoprics (León, Granada, Estelí, Matagalpa, Juigalpa and Puerto Cabezas). Protestants established principally on the Atlantic coast, numbered 43,600 in 1962.

EDUCATION. There were (1959-60) 2,082 elementary schools, of which 1,967 were state and 115 private, with a total of 152,783 pupils; and 102 secondary schools, 68 of which were private, with 12,267 pupils. Illiterate persons, of all ages, number 63.7% of the population. The National University at León has faculties of medicine, law, pharmacy, dentistry, engineering (at Managua) and economics. It had 1,621 students in 1963-64. An A.I.D. loan of US\$700,000 (1964) is for an expansion of capacity so that the annual intake can increase from the present 550, to 1,500 by 1971.

A Roman Catholic university was founded in Managua in 1961, and has faculties of engineering, public administration and law; 531 students.

Cinemas. Cinemas numbered 98 in 1960.

Newspapers. There are 7 daily newspapers (5 in Managua and 2 in León), with a total circulation of about 75,000.

SOCIAL WELFARE. From 26 May 1963 a minimum daily wage of 6 córdobas was introduced nationally. Workers in towns of over 20,000 inhabitants receive 40% more; agricultural workers receive additional food allowances and house loans. In 12 months from 1 May 1963 the *Instituto Nicaragüense de la Vivienda* built 1,360 low-cost houses, with 1,115 under construction at the end of the period. The whole programme is allocated C\$34.5m.

JUSTICE. The judicial power is vested in a Supreme Court of Justice at Managua, 5 chambers of second instance (León, Masaya, Granada, Matagalpa and Bluefields), and 153 judges of inferior tribunals.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure for fiscal years, ending 30 June, in córdobas (C\$1 = 14.2857 US cents):

	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62 ¹	1962-63 ¹	1963-64 ¹
Revenue . . .	275,236,909	250,452,400	253,000,000	311,800,000	341,300,000
Expenditure . .	274,425,388	259,948,100	253,213,517	311,800,000	341,300,000

¹ Estimates.

The 1961-62 budget included C\$10.4m. for the Ministry of Economy, 36.9m. for education, 40.9m. for development and public works, 10.2m. for agriculture and 17.7m. for health. On 1 July 1964 a special budget, balanced at C\$207.6m., was announced, to cover the 6-month period to 31 Dec. 1964. From then the calendar year will be followed.

The practice of borrowing heavily from the National Bank resulted in a debt of 28.25m. córdobas, which, 1950, was funded for 25 years.

Of Nicaragua's external debt, the sterling bonds were finally redeemed in 1958. The external debt at the end of 1961 was 27.6m. córdobas (mainly International Bank loans); the internal debt at 31 Dec. 1961 was 38.5m. córdobas.

A Social Security scheme became operative in 1958 for the Managua area.

DEFENCE. The National Guard (which functions as police force and army) numbers 560 officers and some 4,850 other ranks, besides 4,000 in the trained reservé. Period of enlistment, 3 years, but military service may be made compulsory at any time. There is a military academy.

Two coastguard boats patrol the east and west coast to prevent smuggling.

Formed in June 1938 as the Nicaraguan Army Air Force, the air force has been semi-independent since 1947 when it received a small number of piston-engined F-51D Mustang fighters and F-47D Thunderbolt fighter-bombers from the USA. A few of these remain in service, but the air force is primarily a transport and training organization, using C-47 and C-45 twin-engined transports; also 4 B-26s and 6 T-33 armed jet trainers.

PRODUCTION. Of the total land area (about 36.5m. acres), about 17.5m. acres are under timber, 0.9m. acres are used for grazing and 2.1m. acres are arable. In 1964, 58.9% of the population were estimated to live in rural areas. The unit of area used locally is the *manzana* (= 1.73 acres). A survey in 1954 showed that of the arable only 1,044,000 acres were actively cultivated, 500,000 in annual crops such as cotton and rice and the remainder in perennial crops such as coffee and sugar-cane, or in two harvests a year in the cases of maize, sorghum and beans. Five-sevenths of the working population are in agriculture. A Natural Resources Law came into operation on 17 April 1958, and a new Agrarian Reform Institute came into being on 1 July 1964.

Agriculture. Agriculture is the principal source of national wealth, finding work for 65% of the labour force, and furnishing, 1961, 37% of the gross national product of C\$2,294,424,000. There are big plans to increase its efficiency by means of irrigation schemes depending on the Tipitapa and Tuma rivers. The principal production of the eastern part of the republic was formerly bananas, but the exports in 1961 were only 62,766 stems. An American company, in 1961, laid out banana plantations on the west coast on new soil which should be free of the Panama disease. The Chinandega crop was valued at C\$20m. in 1963-64. Cotton production in 1962-63 was 1.5m. quintals, of which approximately 700,000 quintals was exported, value US\$26m. Production was 380,000 bales in 1963-64. There are 19 gins, of which 16 are operating. Plantains, oranges, pineapples, sweet potatoes and yucca are raised for home consumption.

The products of the western half are much more varied, the most important being cotton, coffee, now (1964) under the aegis of the new *Instituto del Café*, sugar-cane, cocoa, maize, sesame and beans. A firm has been organized to produce soluble banana, cocoa and coffee powder, principally for export. Sugar-cane output, 1962-63, was 1.1m. tons. The first shipments of a Havana-type tobacco were made in 1964 from a farm controlled by the *Instituto de Fomento Nacional*. A USA company bought the entire crop, valued at C\$1.2m.

Rice is grown (500,561 quintals in 1962-63) and wheat in León and the hilly Jinotega district, while tobacco is cultivated round Masaya. Sesame seed is the country's only oilseed of importance, but it is fourth only to coffee, gold and cotton as an export; the 1962-63 crop was 56,327 quintals. An experimental planting of castor seed was made in May 1957. The coffee crop (from 155,000 acres) was 601,146 quintals in 1962-63 (539,597 in 1961-62). There are 67 processing plants. Some other 1962-63 crops (in quintals) were: Maize, 2.7m.; beans, 627,400; sorghum, 1m. With the exception of plantains and yucca or cassava, the greater part of the food supply of the eastern section is imported from the US. The western

half of the country produces much of its own food, but is seriously dependent upon weather conditions. There are about 1.5m. head of cattle; 5,491 head were exported in 1963. A modern meat-packing plant was established in 1955; slaughterings were 151,522 in 1961.

Fishery. On the Atlantic coast fisheries are an important subsistence activity; the only significant export (1961) were 1,673 turtles, value US\$8,510.

Forestry. Timber production is declining, though the forests, which cover 10m. acres, contain mahogany and cedar, which were formerly largely exported, three varieties of rosewoods, guayacán (*lignum vitae*) and dye-woods. The ipecacuanha crop was 23,000 lb. in 1957-58, valued at some C\$1.4m. Production of timber in 1961, 67.12m. bd ft, value C\$70m., of which 22.54m. bd ft were exported. Of 59 sawmills, 25 are inactive.

Mining. Production of gold in 1963 was 204,769 fine oz.; of silver (1962), including scrap, 500,050 fine oz.; exports in 1963 being valued at US\$7.11m. Copper (8,000 tons in 1962) and precious stones are also found. Large deposits of tungsten in Nueva Segovia were announced in 1961. Experimental drilling for petroleum took place on the Atlantic coast in 1956-57, in the Puerto Cabezas area; and at the end of 1958 concessions were granted near the Costa Rica border, and Lake Nicaragua on the west coast. A petroleum refinery handling 5,000 bbls a day is functioning at Managua.

Industry. Chief local industries are matches, cigarettes, beer, soap, leather, plastics, metal products, flour, cement, cotton and silk, strong and soft drinks, soluble coffee, dairy products, meat, plywood, cosmetics, detergents and paints.

Power. In 1961, 71 diesel and 11 hydro-electric power units produced 121,791,383 kwh. of electricity for public consumption, and industrial, mining and other companies produced 72,908,058 kwh. Construction work on the Río Tuma hydro-electric scheme, designed to augment the supply to Managua and west-coast districts, continues; the first unit of 25,000 kw. is expected to be operating by the end of 1964.

COMMERCE. The foreign trade of Nicaragua, in US\$1m., was as follows in calendar years:

	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963
Imports . . .	68.8	77.9	66.8	72.5	74.4	98.2	77.0
Exports . . .	71.2	71.1	72.2	62.7	68.4	90.2	94.3

The main imports in 1963 (in US\$1m.) were: Manufactured goods, 28; machinery and vehicles, 19.4; chemicals, 17; foodstuff, 6. These were supplied largely by USA, Germany, Japan and UK.

In 1963 the main exports (in US\$1m.) were: Cotton, 39.7; coffee, 18.4; meat, 8.7; timber, 1; sugar, 4.7; soluble coffee, 3.6; bananas, 1.43. The coffee export quota for 1964-65 is 430,000 bags (of 60 kg).

Total trade between Nicaragua and UK (British Board of Trade returns) in £ sterling:

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK . . .	1,001,174	885,089	1,139,133	1,059,494	1,700,495
Exports from UK . . .	882,269	981,770	1,347,992	1,791,466	1,712,095
Re-exports from UK . . .	2,525	2,153	1,801	3,012	10,761

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* The Pacific ports are Corinto (the largest), San Juan del Sur and Puerto Somoza through which pass most of

the external trade. The chief eastern ports are El Bluff (for Bluefields) and Puerto Cabezas. The merchant marine consists solely of the Mamenic Line with 4 vessels owned and 5 chartered. In 1960, 1,034 ships entered and 1,015 left Nicaraguan ports.

Roads. 669 km are paved, out of a total of 6,137 km. All but one short stretch of the Nicaraguan section of the Pan-American Highway is now (1962) paved. The all-weather Roosevelt Highway linking Managua with the river port Rama is almost completed, to provide the first overland link with the Atlantic coast. There are paved roads to San Juan del Sur, Puerto Somoza and Corinto. Motor vehicles, 1961, were 8,309 passenger cars, 4,784 trucks, 674 buses and 1,713 motor cycles.

Railways. The Pacific Railroad of Nicaragua, owned and operated by the Government, has a total length of 403 km, all single-track, and connects Corinto, Chinandega, León, Managua, Masaya and Granada. Passenger traffic decreased from 2.3m. in 1960 to 1.4m. in 1961; freight from 419,901 to 253,137 net tons.

Post. There are (1962) 7,474 km of (government-owned) telegraph wire, and 221 offices; also 6,384 km of telephone wire and 208 telephone stations serving 11,700 instruments, 80% automatic and all government-operated. There are 233 post offices, and good service between the chief towns of the western section; service into the interior is carried by air-mail. All American Cable Co. connects with New York and has a powerful station at San Juan del Sur.

The Tropical Radio Telegraph Company maintains a powerful station at Managua, and branch stations at Bluefields and Puerto Cabezas. The Government operates the National Radio with 47 broadcasting stations: there are 31 commercial stations and some 70 others. Number of wireless sets in 1954 was 20,000. There is a television station at Managua.

Aviation. LANICA, the Nicaraguan national airline, has 3 flights a week to Miami and daily flights to Bluefields, Puerto Cabezas and the mining towns of Siuna and Bonanza. Pan-American World Airways and TACA (Transportes Aéreos Centroamericanos), a US-owned line registered in El Salvador, have daily services to Panama, Mexico, the other Central American countries and USA. Eleven airlines were operating in Nicaragua in 1960. In that year over 20,000 passengers entered and left, and air freight was nearly 3m. kg in either direction.

Las Mercedes airport, Managua, is being extended to accommodate jet aircraft, with the help of a 1963 A.I.D. loan of US\$950,000.

MONEY. The monetary unit is the *córdoba* (C\$), divided into 100 *centavos*. Its exchange parity with gold is managed by the Central Bank of Nicaragua and the Government. No gold or silver coins are minted. On 31 March 1964 total money supply was 494m. córdobas. Gold coins provided by law (1912) were 10, 5 and 2½ córdobas, but have never been struck. National bank-notes form the greater part of the currency, in denominations from 1,000 córdoba to 1 córdoba. Silver coins struck, but now out of circulation, are 50, 25 and 10 centavos; copper-nickel and copper-zinc coins, 50, 25, 10 and 5 centavos; copper coin, 1 centavo.

Effective 1 July 1955 the córdoba was devalued from its 1946 rate of 5 córdobas = US\$1 to 7 córdobas = \$1. At the new rate, 1 córdoba = 0.126953 gramme of fine gold, 245 = 1 troy oz. of gold and 1 córdoba = 14.2857 US cents.

BANKING. The National Bank of Nicaragua at Managua, founded in 1912, owned by the Government since 1924 was completely reorganized in May 1940. On 1 March 1962 its capital was increased to C\$130m. and a new law gave it increased responsibilities as a development bank. The Central Bank of Nicaragua came into operation on 1 Jan. 1961 as an autonomous bank of issue, absorbing the issue department of the National Bank. The total foreign-exchange reserve of the Central Bank was, as of 31 Dec. 1963, US\$31·82m. and 0·23m. in gold.

A new exchange law came into force on 1 March 1963 under which the free convertibility of the Nicaraguan córdoba was decreed. A new import law effective also as from 1 March 1963 waived the formality of issuing import permits for consular puposes. The standard 3 classifications still remain in force, namely essential goods, less essential goods and non-essential or luxury goods. The Foreign Investment Law of 26 Feb. 1955 guarantees the repatriation of capital and profits of foreign investments.

Two private commercial banks opened in Managua in 1953, the Banco Nicaragüense SA, and the Banco de América SA with paid-up capital of C\$15m. and \$C14·5m. respectively. There is a branch of the Bank of London & Montreal Ltd in Managua and the Bank of America National Trust and Savings Association has (1964) been authorized to establish a branch there. The legal minimum cash holding for commercial banks with the Central Bank is 28% for all accounts.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. Since 1893 the metric system of weights and measures has been recommended.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Nicaragua maintains embassies in Argentina, Brazil, Chile, China (Taiwan), Colombia, Costa Rica, Ecuador, El Salvador, France, Germany (West), Guatemala, Honduras, Italy, Mexico, Panama, Peru, Spain, UK, USA, Vatican, Venezuela; and legations in Belgium, Japan, Malta, Paraguay.

OF NICARAGUA IN GREAT BRITAIN (Roebuck House, Palace St., SW1)

Ambassador: Miguel d'Escoto Muñoz (accredited 21 May 1964; resident in Paris).

Minister-Counsellor: José L. Sandino. *First Secretary:* F. J. d'Escoto Brockman.

There are consular representatives at Birmingham, Glasgow and London.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN NICARAGUA

Ambassador and Consul-General: R. P. Pinsent.

First Secretary and Consul: W. H. J. Chippendale.

OF NICARAGUA IN THE USA (1627 New Hampshire Ave. NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)

Ambassador: Dr Guillermo Sevilla-Sacasa.

Minister-Counsellors: Dr Julio César Alegria; José Maria Castillo (*Economic*). *Counsellor:* Dr Oscar Danilo Sansón-Román. *First Secretary:* Dr Alvaro Rizo Castellón. *Service Attaché:* Brig.-Gen. Julio C. Morales.

OF THE USA IN NICARAGUA

Ambassador: Aaron S. Brown.

Counsellor: James B. Engle (*Consul*). *First Secretaries and Consuls:* Kendon P. Stein; Edward R. Cheney; Samuel Karp. *Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. Gerard J. Ladner (*Army*), Capt. Stanley E. Sloan (*Navy*, resident in Mexico), Col. Donald E. Eggleston (*Air*, resident in Guatemala City). *Consul:* Samuel Karp.

Books of Reference

Boletín de Estadística, published at irregular intervals by the Dirección General de Estadística y Censos

Memoria de la Recaudación General de Aduanas (Customs statistics). Annual

Boletín de la Superintendencia de Bancos. Banco Central, Managua

Tweedy, M., *This is Nicaragua*. Ipswich, 1953

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Biblioteca Nacional, Managua, D.N.

NORWAY

KONGERIKET NORGE

HISTORY. By the Treaty of 14 Jan. 1814 Norway was ceded to the King of Sweden by the King of Denmark, but the Norwegian people declared themselves independent and elected Prince Christian Frederik of Denmark as their king. The foreign Powers refused to recognize this election, and on 14 Aug. a convention proclaimed the independence of Norway in a personal union with Sweden. This was followed on 4 Nov. by the election of Karl XIII (II) as King of Norway. Norway declared this union dissolved, 7 June 1905, and Sweden agreed to the repeal of the union on 26 Oct. 1905. The throne was offered to a prince of the reigning house of Sweden, who declined. After a plebiscite, Prince Carl of Denmark was formally elected King on 18 Nov. 1905, and took the name of Haakon VII.

Norwegian Sovereigns

Inge Baardsson	1204	Erik of Pomerania	1389
Haakon Haakonsson	1217	Kristofer af Bavaria	1442
Magnus Lagabøter	1263	Karl Knutsson	1449
Eirik Magnusson	1280	Same Sovereigns as in Denmark	1450-1814
Haakon V Magnusson	1299	Christian Frederik	1814
Magnus Eriksson	1319	Same Sovereigns as in Sweden	1814-1905
Haakon VI Magnusson	1355	Haakon VII	1905
Olav Haakonsson	1381	Olav V	1957
Margreta	1388		

REIGNING KING. Olav V, born 2 July 1903, married on 21 March 1929 to Princess Märtha of Sweden (born 28 March 1901, died 5 April 1954), daughter of the late Prince Carl (son of King Oscar II). He succeeded on the death of his father, King Haakon VII, on 21 Sept. 1957. *Offspring:* Princess Ragnhild Alexandra, born 9 June 1930 (married, 1953, Hr. Erling Lorentzen); Princess Astrid Maud Ingeborg, born 12 Feb. 1932 (married, 12 Jan. 1961, Hr. Johan Martin Ferner); Crown Prince Harald, born 21 Feb. 1937.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Norway is a constitutional and hereditary monarchy. The royal succession is in direct male line in the order of primogeniture. In default of male heirs the King may propose a successor to the Storting, but this assembly has the right to nominate another, if it does not agree with the proposal.

The constitution, voted by the constituent assembly at Eidsvoll on 17 May 1814 and modified at various times, vests the legislative power of the realm in the *Storting* (Parliament). The royal veto may be exercised twice; but if the same Bill passes three *Stortings* formed by separate and subsequent elections, it becomes the law of the land without the assent of the sovereign. The King has the command of the land, sea and air forces, and makes all appointments.

National flag: A blue cross with white borders on red.

National anthem: Ja, vi elsker dette landet (words by B. Björnson, 1865; tune by R. Nordraak, 1865).

The *Storting* assembles every year. The meetings take place *suo jure*, and not by any writ from the King or the executive. They begin on the first weekday in October each year, and their duration is not limited. Every Norwegian subject of 21 years of age (provided that he resides and has resided for 5 years in the country) is entitled to vote, unless he is disqualified from a special cause. Women are, since 1913, entitled to vote under the same conditions as men. The mode of election is direct and the method of election is proportional. Since 5 April 1938 the people chose their 150 representatives every fourth year. The country is divided into 20 districts, each electing from 4 to 13 representatives. Representatives must not be less than 21 years of age and must have resided in Norway for 10 years; they can be elected in any district of the kingdom without regard to their residence.

Since June 1938 all branches of the Government service, including the state church, are open to women.

At the elections for the *Storting* held on 11 Sept. 1961 the following parties were elected: Labour, 74; Conservative, 29; Liberal, 14; Agrarian, 16; Christian Popular, 15, and Socialist People's Party, 2.

The *Storting*, when assembled, divides itself by election into the *Lagting* and the *Odelsting*. The former is composed of one-fourth of the members of the *Storting*, and the other of the remaining three-fourths. Each *Ting* (the *Storting*, the *Odelsting* and the *Lagting*) nominates its own president. Most questions are decided by the *Storting*, but questions relating to legislation must be considered and decided by the *Odelsting* and the *Lagting* separately. Only when the *Odelsting* and the *Lagting* disagree, the Bill has to be considered by the *Storting* in plenary sitting, and a new law can then only be decided by a majority of two-thirds of the voters. The same majority is required for alterations of the Constitution, which can only be decided by the *Storting* in plenary sitting. The *Storting* elects 5 delegates, whose duty it is to revise the public accounts. The *Lagting* and the ordinary members of the Supreme Court of Justice (the *Høyesterett*) form a High Court of the Realm (the (*Riksrrett*)) for the trial of ministers, members of the *Høyesterett* and members of the *Storting*. The impeachment before the *Riksrrett* can only be decided by the *Odelsting*.

The executive is represented by the King, who exercises his authority through the Cabinet or Council of State (*Statsråd*), composed of a Prime Minister (*Statsminister*) and at least 7 ministers (*Statsråder*). The ministers are entitled to be present in the *Storting* and to take part in the discussions, but without a vote. The Cabinet was in April 1964 composed as follows (all Labour Party):

Prime Minister: Einar Gerhardsen.

Foreign Affairs: Halvard Lange. *Municipal Affairs and Labour*: Jens

Haugland. *Finance and Customs*: Andreas Cappelen. *Defence*: Gudmund Harlem. *Ecclesiastical Affairs and Education*: Helge Sivertsen. *Industry and Handicraft*: Karl Trasti. *Trade and Shipping*: Trygve Lie. *Communications*: Eric Himle. *Fisheries*: Magnus Andersen. *Wages and Prices*: Idar Norstrand. *Social Welfare*: Olav Gjærevoll. *Family and Consumer Affairs*: Aase Bjerkholt. *Justice and Police*: Oscar Christian Gundersen. *Agriculture*: Leif Granli.

The official languages are Bokmål (or Riksmål) and Nynorsk (or Landsmål).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. For the purposes of administration the country is divided into 20 counties (*fylker*), in each of which the central government is represented by a county governor (*fylkesmannen*). In addition, there are 49 urban districts (*by-kommuner*) and 476 rural districts (*herredskommuner*), each of which usually corresponds in size to a parish (*prestegjeld*). The districts are administered by district councils (*kommunestyre*), whose membership may vary between 13 and 85 councillors, and by a committee (*formannskap*) which is elected by and from the members of the council. The council is four times the size of the committee. The council elects a chairman and a vice-chairman from among its members. Councillors are elected in accordance with rules which are in most cases identical with the rules governing election to Parliament.

Each of the 18 counties forms a county district (*fylkeskommune*), while the remaining 2, Oslo and Bergen, each comprise an urban district. The supreme authority in a county district is the county council (*fylkesting*). Every district council elects its district representatives in the proportion of one to every 6,000 inhabitants, though no one district may elect more than one-third of the total number of representatives in the county council. In a county district the county committee (*fylkesutvalg*) occupies a position corresponding to that of the committee (*formannskap*) in the primary districts. The county committee is elected by and from among the members of the county council. The number of county committee members is one-fourth of the membership of the county council, but must be at least 5 and not more than 11. The county council elects from among the members of the county committee a county sheriff (*fylkesordfører*) and a deputy sheriff.

AREA AND POPULATION.

Fylker	Area (sq. km)	Census population 1 Dec. 1960	Population 1 Jan. 1964 ¹	Pop. per sq. km (land) 1964
Oslo (city)	453.28	475,562	484,747	1,069.4
Akershus	4,908.56	233,747	258,086	52.6
Østfold	4,179.73	202,641	207,421	49.6
Hedmark	27,545.34	177,195	177,315	6.4
Oppland	25,312.71	166,109	166,707	6.6
Buskerud	14,965.37	168,328	186,914	12.5
Vestfold	2,215.56	174,362	163,430	73.8
Telemark	15,311.88	149,828	152,803	10.0
Aust-Agder	9,215.36	77,061	77,663	8.4
Vest-Agder	7,280.33	108,876	112,907	15.5
Rogaland	9,140.57	238,662	246,928	27.0
Hordaland	15,585.79	225,296	233,521	15.0
Bergen (city)	49.64	115,689	117,007	2,357.1
Sogn og Fjordane	18,529.65	99,844	100,637	5.4
Møre og Romsdal	15,075.81	213,027	215,508	14.3
Sør-Trøndelag	18,717.38	211,648	216,896	11.6

¹ Estimate (provisional).

Fylker	Area (sq. km)	Census population 1 Dec. 1960	Population 1 Jan. 1964 ¹	Pop. per sq. km (land) 1964
Nord-Trøndelag	22,463.35	116,635	116,395	5.2
Nordland	38,327.01	237,193	242,164	6.3
Troms	25,958.26	127,549	129,634	5.0
Finmark	48,648.96	71,982	73,929	1.5
Total	323,884.54 ²	3,591,234	3,680,622	11.4

¹ Estimate (provisional).

² 125,249 sq. miles.

In 1964, 2,268,559 ¹ persons lived in rural districts and 1,412,063 ¹ in towns.

Conjugal condition of the domiciled population over 15 years of age, 1960: Unmarried: 406,217 males, 350,938 females; married: 833,562 males, 834,225 females; widowed or divorced: 72,562 males, 164,577 females.

The distribution of the population according to professions in 1960, showed 546,770 (15.2%) dependent on agriculture, forestry and gardening; 1,147,086 (34.7%) on mining, manufacturing, building, etc.; 370,735 (10.3%) on commerce; 366,994 (10.2%) on transportation; 141,400 (3.9%) on fishery, sealing and whaling; 473,590 (13.2%) on public administration, liberal professions and services.

Population of the principal towns at 1 Jan. 1964 ¹:

Oslo	484,747	Fredrikstad	29,966	Steinkjer	19,582
Bergen	117,007	Ringerike	27,930	Lillehammer	19,265
Trondheim	111,378	Kristiansand	27,443	Ålesund	18,846
Stavanger	52,164	Haugesund	27,328	Kristiansund	18,379
Drammen	46,335	Porsgrunn	26,498	Harstad	17,891
Skien	45,024	Gjøvik	23,595	Molde	17,126
Tromsø	32,678	Moss	21,645	Kongsberg	16,907

¹ Owing to extensive changes of the municipal boundaries (with effect from 1 Jan. 1964), these figures are not comparable with those for previous years.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Marriages	Divorces	Births ²	Still-born	Illegitimate	Deaths
1961	24,142	2,465	62,555	825	2,307	33,313
1962	24,070	2,439	62,254	858	2,390	34,318
1963 ¹	23,788	2,439	64,105	..	..	36,559

¹ Provisional figures.

² Excluding still-born.

RELIGION. The Evangelical Lutheran religion is the national church, endowed by the State. Its clergy are nominated by the King. All other religions are tolerated. Ecclesiastically Norway is divided into 9 *Bispedømmer* (bishoprics), 91 *Prostier* (provostships or archdeaconries) and 567 *Prestegjeld* (clerical districts). In 1960 there were 134,551 dissenters. The Roman Catholics are under a Bishop at Oslo, a Vicar Apostolic at Trondheim and an Apostolic Prefect at Tromsø.

EDUCATION. Education is compulsory, the school age being from 7 to 14. In 1963-64 there were 3,659 primary schools in the districts with 311,970 pupils, and 212 schools with 105,814 pupils in the towns. In 1959 a new law on primary schools, superseding the 1936 regulations, authorized the municipalities to extend the school-leaving age by 2 years by introducing an 'upper stage' in primary schools. In 1963-64 this scheme was applied in 96 schools with 24,365 pupils. Primary continuation schools had 36,671

pupils. There were 314 secondary general schools (105,909 pupils)—44 state schools (19,391 pupils), 248 communal schools (82,808 pupils) and 22 private schools (3,710 pupils).

There are also several special, industrial, technical and arts schools, as well as teachers' training colleges (4,667 students in 1962-63).

Norway has 2 universities, at Oslo (founded 1811), attended in 1963 by 8,793 students, and at Bergen (established in 1946, opened 30 Aug. 1948), attended by 1,890 students. There is a state institute of technology at Trondheim attended by 2,198 students, a college of agriculture and forestry in Aas with 316 students, the state academy of fine arts with 44 students, a veterinary college with 163 students and a state college of business administration and economics with 304 students. In 1963-64 about 3,090 Norwegians were studying at foreign universities.

Cinemas (1963). There were 687 cinemas with a seating capacity of 167,164.

Newspapers (1963). There were 82 daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 1,424,000; of these, 10 with a combined circulation of 500,000 appear in Oslo.

SOCIAL WELFARE. In 1961 a total of 2,400m. kroner were paid under different social welfare schemes, amounting to 7.8% of the net national income.

The following conspectus gives a survey of the schemes established by law. Many municipalities grant additional benefits.

Type of scheme	Introduced ¹	Scope	Principal benefits
Unemployment insurance	1938 (1959)	Nearly all wage-earners	Kr. 3 to 19 per day
Health insurance . . .	1909 (1956)	All residents	Hospital fees, about $\frac{1}{3}$ of doctors' fees; kr. 3 to 19 per day during sickness
Occupational injuries insurance, combining:	1958	All employed persons and school-children; self-employed on a voluntary basis	Pensions according to degree of disablement. Maximum kr. 12,000 per annum with additional family allowances, widow's and orphans' pensions
<i>Industrial workers</i> . . .	1894		
<i>Seamen</i> . . .	1911		
<i>Fishermen</i> . . .	1908		
<i>Military personnel</i> . . .	1953		
Family allowances . . .	1946	All families with more than one child under 16	For the second child kr. 400, for the third child kr. 500, for each subsequent child an additional kr. 100
Survivors' benefit for children . . .	1957 (1963)	Every child under 18 whose father or mother is dead	Kr. 900 per annum per child; kr. 1,800 if both parents are dead
Old-age pensions . . .	1936 (1957)	All persons above 70 years of age, without means test	Basic state pensions: Single, kr. 3,780, couples, kr. 5,664 per annum. Additional pensions are paid by many municipalities
Rehabilitation assistance.	1960	Persons who are unfit for work because of disablement	Training in rehabilitation institutes and a benefit of kr. 12.50 per day; additional benefits for family supporters
Disablement pensions . . .	1960	Persons disabled by two-thirds or more, unfit for rehabilitation	The same basic pensions as the old-age pensions, with additional benefits for persons with special needs
War pensions.	1946	All persons injured by war action	Pensions up to kr. 15,192 per annum with additional family allowances, widows' and orphans' pensions

¹ Date of latest revision in brackets.

Type of scheme	Introduced	Scope	Principal benefits
Special pensions insurance schemes:		Persons with at least:	Maximum pensions for couples:
<i>Seamen</i>	1948	150 months' service	{ Kr.12,828 per annum (officers)
<i>State workers</i>	1950	36 " "	" 9,156 " " (others)
<i>Forestry workers</i>	1951	750 premium weeks	" 7,200 " "
<i>Fishermen</i>	1957	750 " "	" 3,372 " "
			" 4,050 " "

JUSTICE. The judicature in Norway is common to both civil and criminal cases. The same judges, who are state officials, preside over both kinds of cases. The participation of lay assessors and jurors, summoned for each case, varies according to the civil or criminal nature of the case.

The ordinary Court of First Instance (*Herreds- og byrett*) is presided over by a judge who in criminal cases is, and in civil cases may be, assisted by 2 lay assessors, chosen by ballot from a panel elected by the district council. In criminal matters the Court of First Instance is generally competent in cases where the maximum penalty incurred is 5 years imprisonment. Altogether there are 106 Courts of First Instance. There is a Conciliation Council (*Forliksraad*) for each community, consisting of 3 men or women, elected by the district council, before which, as a general rule, civil cases must first be brought for mediation.

The Court of Second Instance (*Lagmannsrett*) is presided over by a judge, together with 2 other judges. In civil matters they may be assisted by lay assessors, ordinarily 4 but in some cases 2, chosen and elected in the same way as mentioned above. In criminal cases the lay element is a jury composed of 10 jurors. This court is a court of appeal in both civil and criminal cases. In addition, as a court of first instance, it takes cognizance of all criminal cases (other than those coming under the *Riksrett*—the court for impeachments) which do not come under the competence of the Court of First Instance. The kingdom is divided into 5 districts (*Lagdömm*) for the purpose of the Courts of Second Instance.

The Supreme Court (*Høyesterett*) is the ultimate court of appeal. In criminal cases the competence of the court, however, is limited to the complaints against the application of laws, the measuring out of the penalty and the trial of the case of the subordinate courts. The Supreme Court consists of a president and 18 judges. In each single case the court consists of 5 judges.

All serious offences are prosecuted by the State. The public prosecution is led by a general prosecutor (*riksadvokat*) and there are 12 district prosecutors (*statsadvokater*). Counsel for the defence is paid by the State.

There are 6 penal and correctional institutions for delinquents; inmates (1 July 1964), 631 males and 27 females. There are also 44 local prisons in which were detained (1 July 1964) 1,114 males and 10 females.

FINANCE. Current revenue and expenditure for years ending 30 June, from 1961 ending 31 Dec. (in 1,000 kroner):

	1960 ¹	1961 ²	1962	1963	1964 ³	1965 ³
Revenue	3,129,289	6,943,011	7,608,852	8,316,883	9,042,364	10,332,316
Expenditure	2,806,083	6,470,275	7,227,948	8,077,671	8,886,558	10,251,316

¹ 1 July–31 Dec.

² From 1961 capital expenditure and current budget are combined; the figures refer to total revenue and total expenditure, excluding all loan transactions.

³ Estimates.

National debt ¹ for years ending 30 June (in 1,000 kroner):

1938. . .	1,428,744	1958. . .	7,763,000	1961 (31 Dec.) . .	9,437,500 ²
1950. . .	4,704,960	1959. . .	8,812,500 ²	1962 " . . .	9,771,800 ²
1955. . .	6,347,473	1960. . .	9,299,900 ²	1963 (") . . .	10,264,800 ²

¹ At the rate of par on foreign loans; including treasury bills (in 1m. kroner) amounting to 84 in 1950; 131 in 1955; 217 in 1956; 258 in 1957; 93 in 1958; 155 in 1959; 37 in 1960 and 14 in 1961.

² Including consolidated European Payments Union loans.

DEFENCE. Service is universal and compulsory, liability in peacetime commencing at the age of 20 and continuing till the age of 44. The training period in the Army is 12 months, in the Navy and Air Force, 15 months.

Army. The Army is organized in 5 regional commands, comprising all land forces. The regional commands again are divided into a number of land defence districts. Major units are organized mainly in Regimental Combat Teams. Peace establishment mainly consists of 1 RCT, a number of independent battalions and supporting elements as well as training units.

Navy. The Navy is organized in 5 regional commands, and consists of the coastal batteries and the following naval units: 3 fleet destroyers (purchased from Great Britain), 5 frigates, 5 submarines, 2 ocean minesweepers, 1 patrol vessel, 7 coastal minesweepers, 26 motor torpedo-boats, 1 motor gunboat, 4 coastal minelayers, 1 mineplanter, 1 training ship, 2 depot ships, the royal yacht *Norge* and 5 fishery protection vessels.

Four frigates, 1 patrol craft, 4 MTBs, 19 MGBs and 11 submarines are under construction.

Naval personnel in 1964 totalled 6,300 officers and ratings.

Air Force. The Royal Norwegian Air Force is organized in 2 regional commands. It operates 2 squadrons of F-86F Sabre day fighters (being replaced by 3 squadrons of 20 supersonic F-5s), 2 squadrons of F-86K Sabre all-weather fighters and 1 squadron of RF-84F Thunderflash reconnaissance fighters, 1 squadron of F-104G Starfighters, 2 anti-submarine squadrons (each 8 aircraft) of HU-16 Albatross amphibians, a transport squadron of Fairchild C-119 Packet and C-47 transports, a number of communications, helicopter and training units, as well as 4 Nike-Ajax and Nike-Hercules surface-to-air units and several light anti-aircraft artillery units. Training units use Safir piston-engined primary trainers and T-33 jet advanced trainers. Personnel, about 10,000.

PRODUCTION. The following table sets forth the estimated value of net production, at factor cost, by industries, in 1m. kroner:

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962 ¹	1963 ¹
Agriculture	1,424	1,616	1,511	1,574	1,523	1,592
Forestry	957	838	860	948	953	867
Fishing	326	409	383	374	363	374
Whaling	95	91	59	73	48	4
Mining and quarrying	288	268	282	280	315	338
Manufacturing	6,276	6,699	7,342	7,999	8,556	9,204
Construction	1,847	1,954	2,013	2,197	2,485	2,663
Electricity, gas and water	479	503	575	587	674	727
Trade	2,889	3,003	3,407	3,721	3,844	4,163
Financial institutions	623	696	752	869	956	1,011
Commercial buildings	804	827	901	987	998	1,067
Water transport	1,715	1,553	1,687	1,851	1,726	2,181

¹ Provisional.

	1953	1959	1960	1961	1962 ¹	1963 ¹
Other transport	1,158	1,275	1,403	1,604	1,756	1,890
Government services . . .	1,154	1,250	1,315	1,375	1,547	1,661
Community, business and personal service	2,446	2,705	2,895	3,230	3,713	4,041
Net production at factor cost .	22,481	23,687	25,385	27,669	29,457	31,775
+ Indirect taxes	3,908	4,141	4,422	4,886	5,272	5,610
- Subsidies	1,292	1,272	1,470	1,592	1,604	1,856
Net production at market price .	25,097	26,556	28,337	30,963	33,125	35,529

¹ Provisional.

Agriculture. Norway is a barren and mountainous country. The arable soil is found in comparatively narrow strips, gathered in deep and narrow valleys and around fiords and lakes. Large, continuous tracts fit for cultivation do not exist. Of the total area, 73.9% is unproductive, 22.8% forest and 3.3% under cultivation and other used soils.

Principal crops	Area (hectares)			Produce (metric tons)		
	1961	1962	1963	1961	1962	1963
Wheat	9,682	9,744	6,948	27,407	20,293	17,723
Rye	906	1,779	1,145	2,754	3,953	2,628
Barley	153,603	164,059	179,340	427,666	342,739	463,224
Oats	62,062	52,938	43,937	173,651	106,652	112,817
Mixed corn	1,867	1,002	961	5,253	2,028	2,565
Potatoes	53,310	50,378	51,640	1,222,186	919,176	1,217,712
Hay	501,509	485,111	487,046	2,935,756	2,809,080	2,836,835

Livestock, 20 June 1963: 86,174 horses, 1,121,990 cattle (573,263 milch cows), 1,881,243 sheep, 100,600 goats, 515,358 pigs, 4,612,000 poultry.

Fur production in 1963-64 was estimated as follows (1962-63 actual production in brackets): Silver fox, 1,000 (1,500); blue fox, 69,000 (105,000); mink, 1.21m. (1.06m.).

Forestry. The forests are one of the chief natural sources of wealth. The total area covered with productive forests is estimated at 59,545 sq. km, of which 81% is under pine-trees. In addition, there are 10,713 sq. km of deciduous woods above the conifer limit and along the Arctic coast. The forest area covers 22.8% of the land area. Forests in public ownership cover 7,271 sq. km of productive forests and 6,431 sq. km of deciduous woods above the conifer limit. Beyond the home consumption of timber and fuel wood, the essential part of the growth is consumed as raw material in the paper industry, most of which is exported. The annual natural increase is about 13m. cu. metres. In 1962-63, 6.9m. cu. metres were felled for production of pulp and other industrial wood products. In 1963 the export value of timber produce was 18% of the total exports.

Fisheries. The number of persons in 1962 engaged in cod fisheries was 26,374; in winter herring fisheries, 8,002; the total number of persons engaged in the fisheries was 56,890, of whom 15,659 had another chief occupation. The number of fishing vessels with motor was 39,682 (362,163 gross tons).

The value of sea fisheries (based on prices paid at the fishing places) in kroner in 1963 was: Cod, 194m.; mackerel, 16m.; coal-fish (saithe), 63m.; haddock, 41m.; herring, 158m.; dogfish, 16m.; deep-water prawn, 46m. The catch totalled in 1963, 1.2m. metric tons, valued at 696m. kroner.

Whale oil and by-products (in 1,000 bbls): 691 in 1960, 754 in 1961, 582 in 1962, 235 in 1963. Total value of oil and by-products was, in 1960, 199m.; 1961, 217m.; 1962, 124m.; 1963, 73m.

The Norwegian fishery limit is 12 miles from 1 Sept. 1961, except for the coast east of Lindesnes.

Manufactures. Industry is chiefly based on raw materials produced within the country (wood, fish, etc.), and on water power, of which the country possesses a large amount. The pulp and paper industry, the canning industry and the chemical and basic metal industries are the most important export manufactures. In the following table are given figures for industrial establishments in 1962, excluding one-man shops. Electrical plants, construction and building industry and publishing are not included. The values are given in 1,000 kroner.

Industries	Establishments	Number of		Gross value of production	Value added by manufacture
		<i>Salaried staff</i>	<i>Wage earners</i>		
Coalmining . . .	2	140	586	21,600	19,949
Metal-mining . . .	25	827	4,220	237,467	188,434
Stone-quarrying . . .	324	121	1,176	72,985	62,565
Other non-metallic mining and quarrying . . .	107	122	1,146	51,349	43,220
Food industries . . .	4,040	8,928	34,179	5,004,235	984,631
Beverages . . .	114	1,005	3,232	515,927	385,334
Tobacco . . .	14	682	1,241	465,497	391,344
Textiles . . .	438	2,766	15,431	963,143	447,313
Clothing, etc. . .	1,624	3,518	21,286	1,098,402	533,274
Wood . . .	2,404	1,369	12,159	915,290	346,050
Furniture and fixtures . . .	1,984	1,374	12,067	714,442	357,873
Pulp and paper . . .	284	3,940	21,517	2,422,650	712,625
Printing . . .	877	1,690	11,551	607,720	388,164
Leather . . .	135	280	1,414	102,632	44,734
Rubber . . .	133	679	3,040	189,174	100,833
Chemical and chemical products . . .	489	6,828	14,737	2,275,730	1,042,091
Manufacture of products of petroleum and coal . . .	50	400	905	523,884	103,020
Non-metallic mineral products . . .	743	2,032	10,165	690,271	427,426
Basic metal industries . . .	140	4,270	18,850	2,516,720	922,511
Metal products . . .	1,166	4,649	19,832	1,332,491	712,842
Machinery . . .	732	3,482	11,256	902,108	499,375
Electrical machinery, etc. . .	434	4,401	10,808	1,019,730	506,935
Transport equipment . . .	2,179	7,835	40,724	2,327,412	1,219,132
Total (all included) . . .	19,283	62,506	277,140	25,334,651	10,638,611

Mining. Production and value of the chief concentrates, metals and alloys were:

	1961		1962	
	<i>Metric tons</i>	<i>1,000 kroner</i>	<i>Metric tons</i>	<i>1,000 kroner</i>
Concentrates and minerals				
Copper concentrates . . .	26,849	16,835	28,527	20,002
Pyrites . . .	733,391	49,796	809,868	56,658
Iron ore and titaniferrous concentrates . . .	1,980,766	134,151	2,188,611	142,883
Zinc and lead concentrates . . .	22,471	6,616	28,199	8,207
Molybdenum concentrates . . .	402	5,206	435	5,976
Columbite . . .	321	3,717	349	3,425
Metals and alloys				
Copper . . .	21,970	95,662	19,153	84,562
Nickel . . .	32,215	394,583	29,202	367,073
Aluminium . . .	174,909	536,839	209,277	649,920
Ferro-alloys . . .	378,618	371,277	327,942	300,658
Semi-finished steel . . .	411,790	365,491	447,691	363,618
Pig-iron . . .	378,036	137,815	395,823	142,713
Zinc . . .	46,747	74,779	44,976	63,651
Lead and tin . . .	2,294	7,692	1,734	6,148

Electricity. Norway is a large producer of hydro-electric energy. The potential total hydro-electric power, for a whole year at regulated minimum water flow and by 82% efficiency, is estimated at 15m. kw. or about 131,000m. kwh. annually. About 60% of the water power suitable for development consists of waterfalls with a height of at least 900 ft.

By the end of 1963, 4.45m. kw. (about 30%) of the available water power had been developed for production of electricity. At the same time the capacity of the installations for production of thermo-electric energy amounted to only 140,000 kw. As at 31 Dec. 1963 the total capacity of generators (of hydro-electric and thermo-electric plants) was 9.8m. kva.

In 1963 the total production of electricity amounted to 39,460m. kwh., of which 99.5% was produced by hydro-electric plants.

Most of the electricity is used for industrial purposes, especially by the chemical and basic metal industries for production of nitrate of calcium and other nitrogen products, carbide, ferrosilicon and other ferro-alloys, aluminium and zinc. The paper and pulp industries are also big consumers of electricity.

Bjerve, P. J., *Planning in Norway 1947-1956*. Amsterdam, 1959

Bourneuf, A., *Norway, the Planned Revival*. Cambridge, Mass., 1958

Galenson, W., *Labor in Norway*. Cambridge, Mass., and London, 1949

Leiserson, M. W., *Wages and Economic Control in Norway, 1945-57*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1959

COMMERCE. Total imports and exports in calendar years (in 1,000 kroner):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports . . .	9,359,485	9,448,521	10,446,282	11,542,520	11,816,261
Exports . . .	5,310,610	5,788,752	6,291,090	6,651,775	6,948,984

Trade according to countries was as follows (in 1,000 kroner):

Countries	1962		1963	
	Imports	Exports	Imports	Exports
Argentina . . .	53,449	17,558	60,879	16,235
Australia and New Zealand . . .	61,474	67,587	81,698	68,473
Belgium and Luxembourg . . .	326,193	121,230	302,298	127,504
Brazil . . .	129,112	76,574	140,596	79,982
Canada . . .	492,402	42,091	484,715	40,580
Czechoslovakia . . .	74,216	67,073	79,335	68,381
Denmark . . .	547,089	606,311	777,530	539,400
Finland . . .	111,639	121,925	75,254	139,349
France . . .	446,968	247,714	474,172	269,893
Germany (West) . . .	2,108,093	1,049,988	2,206,801	1,168,019
India . . .	25,239	58,942	22,366	33,000
Italy . . .	248,581	246,811	234,701	254,744
Netherlands . . .	573,889	206,431	661,573	243,965
Poland . . .	53,417	48,597	55,579	65,015
Portugal . . .	31,202	31,147	31,482	38,698
Spain . . .	109,480	82,259	116,536	99,503
Sweden . . .	2,041,342	924,076	2,488,560	1,049,623
Switzerland . . .	193,305	61,739	199,478	71,613
UK . . .	1,780,843	1,183,010	2,083,748	1,361,795
USA . . .	850,175	738,674	893,119	752,356
USSR . . .	130,421	74,927	152,543	90,877

Principal items of import in 1963 (in 1,000 kroner): Machinery, transport equipment, etc, 5,037,400; base metals and manufactures thereof, 1,195,919; fuel oil, etc., 1,141,177; textiles, 1,123,140; cereals, 285,390; chemicals, 887,552.

Principal items of export in 1963 (in 1,000 kroner): Pulp and paper,

1,268,030; edible animal products, 973,270; base metals and manufactures thereof, 1,906,683; oils and fats, 206,428.

Total trade between Norway and UK for 5 years (British Board of Trade returns in £ sterling):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK . . .	77,573,291	74,812,939	66,593,879	73,222,947	99,571,058
Exports from UK . . .	71,188,968	85,248,738	84,463,503	94,789,565	86,368,269
Re-exports from UK . . .	1,302,219	1,563,924	1,520,627	1,945,656	1,980,348

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* The total registered mercantile marine on 1 Jan. 1964 was 2,302 vessels, 13·42m. gross tons (steam and motor vessels above 100 gross tons). These figures do not include fishing and catching boats, floating whaling factories, tugs, salvage vessels, ice-breakers and similar special types of vessel, totalling 643 vessels of 263,000 gross tons. Ships under construction or on order on 1 July 1964 totalled 3·8m. gross tons, of which 3m. gross tons were tanker tonnage.

Vessels in foreign trade, 1963	With cargoes		In ballast		Total	
	No.	Net tons	No.	Net tons	No.	Net tons
Entered:						
Norwegian . . .	4,839	5,565,444	1,768	1,802,583	6,607	7,368,027
Foreign . . .	4,763	5,100,324	3,465	7,018,097	8,228	12,118,421
Total entered . . .	9,602	10,665,768	5,233	8,820,680	14,835	19,486,448
Cleared:						
Norwegian . . .	5,071	5,462,483	1,575	1,885,828	6,646	7,348,311
Foreign . . .	6,026	8,729,538	2,179	3,377,441	8,205	12,106,979
Total cleared . . .	11,097	14,192,021	3,754	5,263,269	14,851	19,455,290

Goods (in 1,000 metric tons) discharged, 11,805; loaded 22,287, of which 13,345 was Swedish iron ore shipped from Narvik.

Roads. On 31 Dec. 1963 the length of the public roads was 53,630 km. Of these, 25,715 km were main roads and 27,915 km local roads; 5,032 km had some kind of paving, mostly bituminous treatment, nearly all the rest being gravel-surfaced.

Number of registered motor vehicles (31 Dec. 1963) was 712,898, including 364,366 passenger cars (including taxis), 52,202 lorries, 66,905 vans, 5,930 buses, 2,416 special vehicles, 191,757 motor cycles. The scheduled bus and lorry services in 1963 drove 2,622m. passenger-km and 92m. net ton-km.

Railways. The length of state railways on 31 Dec. 1963 was 4,330 km; of private companies, 78 km. On 1,915 km of state and 42 km of private railways electric power is installed. Total receipts of the state railways in the year 1963 were 538m. kroner; total expenses (excluding interest on capital), 651m. kroner. The state railways carried 19·3m. metric tons of freight (of which 13·7m. was iron ore on the Ofoten railway) and 38·8m. passengers.

Telecommunications. Number of telephones in 1962 was 808,000 (22·1 per 1,000 of population). Postal receipts, 463·1m. kroner; expenses, 441·1m. kroner (interest on capital included).

Aviation. Det Norske Luftfartselskap (DNL) started its post-war activities on 1 April 1946. On 1 Aug. 1946 DNL, together with DDL (Danish Airlines) and ABA/SILA (Swedish Airlines), formed the 'Scandinavian Airlines System'—SAS. The 3 companies remained independent units, but all

services were co-ordinated. In 1951 a new agreement was signed (retro-active from 1 Oct. 1950) according to which the 3 national companies became holding partners in a new organization which took over the entire operational system. Denmark and Norway hold each two-sevenths and Sweden three-sevenths of the capital, but they have joint responsibility towards third parties.

In the autumn of 1962 SAS had a fleet of 50 planes (including 22 jet planes), serving some 80 cities in 41 countries. Length of route net, about 200,000 km.

Norwegian scheduled air services:

	1,000 km flown	Passengers carried	1,000 passenger- km	Post, luggage, freight and passengers (1,000 ton-km)	
				<i>Total</i>	<i>Of which post</i>
1961	19,710	714,810	690,280	78,900	4,670
1962	19,440	820,620	779,920	88,700	4,810
1963	23,351	965,943	863,817	99,746	5,220

CURRENCY AND BANKING. By a treaty signed 16 Oct. 1875 Norway adopted the same monetary system as Sweden and Denmark. The Norwegian *kroner*, of 100 *øre*, is of the value of 1s. at par, or about 20 kroner to the £ sterling. The standard of value is gold. National bank-notes of 5, 10, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 kroner are legal means of payment, and the bank is ordinarily bound to exchange them for gold on presentation. By a royal decree of 27 Sept. 1931 the gold standard was suspended and there was placed an embargo on gold.

On 30 June 1964 the nominal value of the coin in circulation was 196m. kroner; notes in circulation, 4,458m. kroner.

The Norges Bank is a joint-stock bank; in 1949 the state acquired all the shares hitherto privately owned. The bank is governed by laws enacted by the State, and its directors are elected by the Storting, except the president and vice-president of the head office, who are nominated by the King. It is the only bank of issue.

At the end of 1963 there were 56 private joint-stock banks. Their total amount of capital and funds was 873m. kroner (capital 444m., funds 429m.). Deposits amounted to 7,241m. kroner, of which 2,676m. kroner were at call and notice, and 4,565m. kroner on time.

The number of savings banks at the end of 1963 was 586. The total amount of the funds of the savings banks amounted to 466m. kroner, and total deposits 9,338m. kroner, of which 1,071m. kroner were at call and notice and 8,267m. kroner on time.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system of weights and measures has been obligatory since 1875.

SVALBARD

An archipelago situated between 10° and 35° E. long. and between 74° and 81° N. lat. The distance from Ingøy, Norway, to Bjørnøya is about 390 km and to Spitsbergen (Sørkapp) about 635 km.

Total area, 62,050 sq. km (23,950 sq. miles). The main islands are: Vestspitsbergen, Nordaustlandet (North East Land), Edgeøya (Edge Island), Barentsoya (Barents Island), Prins Karls Forland, Kong Karls Land, Hopen (Hope Island), Kvitøya (White Island) and Bjørnøya (Bear Island). The climate is essentially arctic, tempered by the Gulf Stream.

The archipelago was probably discovered by Norwegians in 1194 and re-discovered by the Dutch navigator Barents in 1596. The English explorer Henry Hudson visited Spitsbergen in 1607. In the 17th century the very lucrative whale-hunting caused rival Dutch, British and Norwegian claims to sovereignty and quarrels about the hunting-places. But when in the 18th century the whale-hunting ended, the question of the sovereignty of Spitsbergen lost its actuality; it was again raised in the 20th century, owing to the discovery and exploitation of rich coalfields. It was settled by a treaty, signed on 9 Feb. 1920 at Paris, in which Norway's sovereignty over the archipelago was recognized. On 14 Aug. 1925 the archipelago was officially incorporated in Norway.

In the autumn of 1944 the Soviet Government approached the Norwegian Government on the question of revising the treaty of 1920. Both governments agreed that any modification could be made only with the approval of the other signatory powers. On 15 Feb. 1947 the Storting reiterated Norway's willingness to discuss with the Soviet Union the revision of the 1920 treaty and economic questions concerning Svalbard, but refused bilateral discussions of the defence of Svalbard.

Coal is the principal product. There are 6 mining camps (3 Norwegian and 3 Russian), but 2 Norwegian and 1 Russian are not being worked. They are inhabited all the year round. The total Norwegian population in Svalbard on 31 Dec. 1962 was 727, the Russian, 2,054. In 1962, 329,082 metric tons of coal were exported from the Norwegian and 366,800 metric tons from the Russian mines.

American, Russian, French and Norwegian prospectors have been prospecting for oil, but no deep drilling had been made by the end of 1964.

UK exports to Spitsbergen (British Board of Trade returns): 1958, £991; 1959, nil; 1960, £329; 1961, nil; 1962, nil; 1963, £107; 1964, £8. UK imports from Spitsbergen, 1957-64, nil. Re-exports, 1964, £8,963.

Norsk Polarinstitutt, Skrifter. Oslo, from 1922

Svalbard, a Norwegian Outpost. Bergen, 1950

Orvin, A. K., 'Twenty-five Years of Norwegian Sovereignty in Svalbard 1925-1950' (in *The Polar Record*, 1951)

Stefansson, V., *Arctic Manual*. New York, 1944

JAN MAYEN

This is a bleak and desolate island between Greenland and Northern Norway, about 300 miles north of Iceland. The total area is 380 sq. km (145 sq. miles). It is of volcanic origin and is mountainous, Beerenberg in the north reaching a height of 2,277 metres.

The island was possibly discovered by Henry Hudson in 1608, and it was first named Hudson's Tutches (Touches). It was again and again re-discovered and renamed. Its present name derives from the Dutch whaling captain Jan Jacobsz. May, who indisputably discovered the island in 1614. It was uninhabited, but occasionally visited by seal hunters and trappers, until 1921 when Norway established a radio and meteorological station. On 8 May 1929 Jan Mayen was officially proclaimed as incorporated in the Norwegian state, and at the same time the manager of the meteorological station on the island was invested with police authority. Its relation to Norway was finally settled by law of 27 Feb. 1930. In 1958-63 a loran station and a landing strip for aircraft were built; and oil and fresh water can now be supplied.

BOUVET ISLAND

BOUVETØYA

This uninhabited island in the southern Atlantic was discovered in 1739 by a French naval officer, Jean Baptiste Lozier Bouvet, but no flag was hoisted till, in 1825, Capt. Norris raised the Union Jack. A neighbouring island, Thompson Island, has been reported, but its existence is seriously doubted. In 1928 Great Britain waived its claim to Bouvet in favour of Norway, which in Dec. 1927 had occupied the island. A law of 27 Feb. 1930 declared Bouvet Island a Norwegian dependency. The area is 58 sq. km (36 sq. miles).

PETER I ISLAND

PETER I ØY

This uninhabited island in the Antarctic Ocean was discovered in 1821 by the Russian explorer, Admiral von Bellingshausen, who sighted it at a distance. The first landing was made in 1929 by a Norwegian expedition which hoisted the Norwegian flag. On 1 May 1931 Peter I Island was placed under Norwegian sovereignty, and on 24 March 1933 it was incorporated in Norway as a dependency. The area is 249 sq. km (150 sq. miles).

QUEEN MAUD LAND

DRONNING MAUD LAND

On 14 Jan. 1939 the Norwegian Cabinet placed that part of the Antarctic Continent from the border of Falkland Islands dependency in the west to the border of the Australian Antarctic dependency in the east (between 20° W. and 45° E.) under Norwegian sovereignty. The territory was explored only by Norwegians and had hitherto been ownerless. During 1949-52 and 1957-61 a number of Norwegian and other expeditions explored Queen Maud Land.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Norway maintains embassies in Argentina (also for Paraguay and Minister for Uruguay), Austria (also Minister for Czechoslovakia and Hungary), Belgium (also for Luxembourg), Brazil, Canada, Chile (also Minister for Bolivia and Peru), China, Colombia (also for Venezuela and Ecuador), Cuba (also Minister for Dominican Republic and Haiti), Denmark, Finland, France, Germany, Iceland, India (also for Burma and Minister for Ceylon), Iran (also for Pakistan and Afghanistan), Israel (also Minister for Cyprus), Italy (also for Greece), Ivory Coast (also for Madagascar), Japan (also for Korea), Kenya (also for Uganda), Mexico (also for Costa Rica and Minister for El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Nicaragua, Panama), Morocco (also for Algeria and Tunisia), Netherlands, Nigeria, Poland, Portugal, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Thailand (also for Philippines and Minister for Indonesia), Turkey (also Minister for Iraq), USSR, UAR (also for Saudi Arabia and Lebanon and Minister for Ethiopia, Sudan and Yemen), UK (also for Irish Republic), USA, Yugoslavia (also Minister for Bulgaria and Rumania.)

OF NORWAY IN GREAT BRITAIN (25 Belgrave Sq., SW1)

Ambassador: Arne Skaug, GCVO (accredited 7 Feb. 1962).

Counsellors: Egil Ulstein, CVO, DFC; Arne Haugland, CVO (*Press and Information*); Georg K. Thestrup; Johan Seemann Skutle (*Commercial*);

Olaf Grönaas (*Fisheries*). *Cultural Attaché*: Dagfinn Austad. *First Secretaries*: Thorleif Anda; Erik Lykke. *Service Attachés*: Col. Ole Tobias Mehn-Andersen (*Air and Military*), Capt. Julius Johan Meier, MVO (*Navy*).

There are consular representatives at Belfast, Birmingham, Bradford, Cardiff, Edinburgh, Glasgow, Hull, Liverpool, Leith-Edinburgh, Manchester, Newcastle upon Tyne, Southampton, Swansea.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN NORWAY

Ambassador: Sir Ian Scott, KCMG, KCVO, CIE.

Counsellors: R. A. Clinton-Thomas, CBE; P. J. E. Male, MC (*Commercial*).

First Secretaries: R. W. Bosley, OBE; D. A. Marks; D. A. Cross (*Consular*); K. Kenney, OBE (*Labour*, resident in Helsinki).

Service Attaché: Wing Cdr A. M. Gill, DFC.

There are consular representatives at Ålesund, Bergen, Kristiansund, Narvik, Oslo, Stavanger, Tønsberg, Tromsø and Trondheim.

OF NORWAY IN THE USA (3401 Massachusetts Ave. NW, Washington, D.C., 20007)

Ambassador: Hans Engen.

Counsellors: Rolf Hancke; Olaf Solli; Helge Groth (*Press*); Dr Erling Christopherson (*Cultural*). *First Secretaries*: Elovius Mangor; Olav Bucher-Johannessen. *Service Attachés*: Rear-Adm. Ragnvald A. Tamber (*Navy*), Lieut.-Col. Kjell J. Garstad (*Army and Air*). *Cultural Attaché*: Rolf Bergendahl. *Scientific Attaché*: Nils L. Gran.

OF THE USA IN NORWAY

Ambassador: Margaret Joy Tibbetts.

Counsellors: Andreas G. Ronhovde (*Consul-General*); J. E. Mellor (*Economic*). *First Secretaries*: Nils W. Olsson; Joseph Kendrick (*Economic*); Ray Sena, Jr. *Service Attachés*: Col. Kenneth J. Goff (*Army*), Capt. Clarence E. Olson (*Navy*), Col. Lloyd D. Chapman (*Air*).

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Central Bureau of Statistics, Statistisk Sentralbyrå (Dronningensgate 16, Oslo), was founded in 1876 as an independent state institution. *Director*: Petter Jakob Bjerre. The earliest census of population was taken in 1769. The Sentralbyrå publishes the series *Norges Offisielle Statistikk* (from 1828), and *Social Economic Studies* (from 1954). The main publications are:

Statistisk Årbok for Norge (annual, from 1880; from 1952 with English explanations)

Økonomisk Utsyn (annual, from 1935; with English summary from 1952)

Statistiske Oversikter, 1948 and 1958 (historical statistical survey; bilingual Norwegian-English)

Statistisk Månedsshefte (monthly, from 1880; with English index)

Norges Statskalender. From 1816; annual from 1877

NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

The Norway Year Book. 6th ed. Oslo, 1962

Norway. National Travel Association of Norway. 2nd ed. Oslo, 1948

Facts about Norway. Ed. by Aftenposten. 6th ed. Oslo, 1960

Modern Norway. London, 1950

Norway's Industry. Ed. Norges Industriforbund. Oslo, 1958

The Northern Countries. Uppsala, 1951

Norwegian Agriculture. Ed. Kongl. Selskap for Norges Vel. Oslo, 1955

Norwegian Joint-Stock Banks: Financial Review. Monthly

Norwegian Export Directory. Ed. Norges eksportråd. Oslo, 1959

Bjerge, J. H. B., *Engelsk-amerikansk-norsk ordbok*. Oslo, 1959

- Bngge, A., and Steen, S., *Norsk Kulturhistorie*. Oslo, 1947
 Castberg, F., *The Norwegian Way of Life*. London, 1954
 Christensen, Chr. A. R., *Norway, a Democratic Kingdom 1905-1955. Fifty years of progress*, Oslo, 1955
 Derry, Thomas K., *A Short History of Norway*. London, 1957
 Gjessing, G., *Changing Lapps*. London School of Economics, 1954
 Gleditsch, Th. *Engelsk-norsk ordbok*. 2nd ed. Oslo, 1948
 Grønland, E., *Norway in English. Books on Norway . . . 1742-1959*. Oslo, 1961
 Holtedahl, O. (ed.), *Geology of Norway*. Oslo, 1960
 Knudsen, O., *Norway*. Oslo, 1961
 Larsen, K., *A History of Norway*. New York, 1948
 Myklebost, H., and Strømme, S. (ed.), *Norge: Land og folk* [with English summary]; *Geografisk leksikon; Atlas*. 4 vols. Oslo, 1963
 Nielsen, K., and Nesheim, A., *Lapp Dictionary: Lapp-English-Norwegian*. 5 vols. Oslo, 1963
 Stagg, F. N., *The Heart of Norway*. London, 1953.—*North Norway*. London, 1952.—*East Norway and its Frontier*. London, 1956.—*West Norway and its Fjords*. London, 1954.—*South Norway*. London, 1958
 Steen, S., *Norges Krig 1940-45*. 3 vols. Oslo 1947-50.—*Det rike Norge*. 4 vols. Oslo, 1951-57
 Vorren, Ø. (ed.), *Norway North of 65*. Oslo, 1960

NATIONAL LIBRARY. The University Library, Drammensveien 42b, Oslo. *Director*: Harald L. Tvetérås.

PANAMA

REPÚBLICA DE PANAMÁ

HISTORY. A revolution, inspired by the USA, led to the separation of Panama from the United States of Colombia and the declaration of its independence on 3 Nov. 1903. The *de facto* Government was on 13 Nov. recognized by the USA, and soon afterwards by the other Powers. In 1914 Colombia agreed to recognize the independence of Panama. This treaty was ratified by the USA and Colombia in 1921, and on 8 May 1924 diplomatic relations between Colombia and Panama were established.

For the treaties regulating the relations between Panama and the United States *see* pp. 1304-05.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The new constitution of 1 March 1946 continued the existing provisions for a National Assembly of 42 members. The deputies' mandate is for 4 years. The Assembly meets annually on 1 Oct. The term of the President of the Republic, elected by direct vote, is 4 years, and he is not eligible for the two succeeding terms. Women have equal rights with men.

The official language is Spanish.

President of the Republic: Marco A. Robles (National Union of Opposition), elected 10 May 1964: inaugurated 1 Oct.

He defeated 6 other candidates, namely: Juan de A. Galindo (National Patriotic Coalition), Arnulfo Arias (Panameñista), José A. Molino (Christian Democrat), José de la Rosa Castillo (Reformista), Florencio Harris (Socialist) and Norberto Navarro (Radical Action).

First Vice-President: Max del Valle.

Second Vice-President: Raúl Arango.

Minister for Foreign Affairs: Fernando Eleita.

There are normally 2 vice-presidents, elected every 4 years by direct popular vote, and a cabinet of 7 ministers nominated by the President, who may attend and address the legislature but may not vote. The Comptroller General is elected by the National Assembly for 4 years.

National flag: Rectangle of 4 quarters: white with blue star, blue, white with red star, red.

National anthem: Alcanzamos por fin la victoria (words by J. de la Ossa; tune by Santos Jorge, 1903).

AREA AND POPULATION. Extreme length is about 480 miles; breadth between 37 and 110 miles; coastline, 426 miles on the Atlantic and 767 on the Pacific; total area (excluding the Canal Zone) is 29,201 sq. miles (75,650 sq. km); population according to the census of 11 Dec. 1960 was 1,075,541 (14.1 per sq. km) including 62,187 tribal Indians. No recent figures are available of the racial composition of the population; the 1940 census gave 12% white, 14.5% Negro, 72% mixed and 1.5% other races. There are approximately 10,000 British subjects, chiefly coloured people from the West Indies.

The capital is Panama City, on the Pacific coast; population, estimated 1960, 273,440. There are 9 provinces (with census populations Dec. 1960) as follows (the capitals in brackets): Bocas del Toro (Bocas del Toro), 32,660; Chiriquí (David), 188,350; Coclé (Penonomé), 93,156; Colón (Colón), 105,416; Los Santos (Las Tablas), 70,554; Herrera (Chitré), 61,672; Darién (La Palma), 19,715; Panama (Panama City), 372,393; Veraguas (Santiago), 131,685. The port of Colón on the Atlantic coast had 59,598. Smaller ports on the Pacific are Aguadulce, Pedregal, Montijo, Puerto Mutis and Puerto Armuelles; on the Atlantic, Bocas del Toro, Almirante, Portobello, Mandinga and Permé.

Birth rate, 1960, was 41 per 1,000 population; death rate, 8.4; marriage rate, 13.1; infantile death rate, 56.8 per 1,000 live births. The figures exclude the tribal Indians.

RELIGION. The 1956 census showed that 95% of the population was Roman Catholic and 5% Protestant. There is freedom of religious worship and separation of Church and State. Clergymen may teach in the schools but may not hold public office.

EDUCATION. Elementary education is compulsory for all children from 7 to 15 years of age, with an estimated 236,104 students in schools throughout the Republic in 1963-64; 51 private primary schools and 46 private-post-primary schools are included in these figures. The University of Panama at Panama City, inaugurated on 7 Oct. 1935, had a total enrolment (1964) of 4,886 students in the schools of law, science and other professional subjects; the university was granted autonomy on 28 Sept. 1946. Up to the academic year 1956-57 the university was a centre of evening studies (except for the faculty of medicine); since 1956-57 all faculties hold day classes as well. A new site, called University City, on the outskirts of Panama City was inaugurated in June 1950.

The 1960 census showed that 14% of the population over 10 years old were illiterate, excluding the tribal Indians (compared with 28.3% in 1950).

Newspapers. Of the 6 daily newspapers published in the capital, 2 have separate English editions. There is also an English weekly with a Spanish supplement, catering for the large British West Indian community in Panama.

Cinemas. There were, in Dec. 1963, 61 cinemas, of which 27 were in the district of Panama. All films must have Spanish subtitles.

JUSTICE. The death penalty does not exist. The Supreme Court consists of 9 justices appointed by the executive with the approval of the National Assembly, one every 2 years to serve 18 years.

FINANCE. The USA have the right to import into the Canal Zone supplies of all descriptions required for canal construction, maintenance and protection and for the use of their employees, free of all taxes.

The budget for calendar years until 1962, fiscal years March–Feb. from 1 March 1963, balanced as follows (in balboas; 1 balboa = US\$1); 1960, 59,436,080; 1961, 63,127,027; 1962, 66,802,227; 1963–64, 77,202,913; 1964–65, 81,571,880.

The revenue includes the rent paid by the US Government for the Canal (US\$1,930,000 per annum). Panamanian citizens working in the Canal Zone are now subject to taxation by Panama.

The funded internal debt on 31 Aug. 1962 amounted to 47,525,497 balboas, and the external debt to 41,354,692 balboas.

DEFENCE. The Republic has no Army or Navy to support, but there are 2 coastguard patrol vessels, and compulsory military service may be imposed in case of need. The National Police Force has an authorized strength of 3,370 officers and men.

PRODUCTION. Of the whole area (1950 census), only 15.4% is developed 3.1% is cultivated, 7.3% is natural or artificial pasture land and 5% is fallow. Of the remainder only a small part is cultivated, though the land is rich in resources. About 60% of the country's food requirements are imported. In Jan. 1953 the Institute for Economic Development, a semi-governmental organization, was formed with large powers, *e.g.*, to buy up leading crops at fixed prices and to loan machinery to farmers. Of the land under cultivation, 18% is owned and 59% is usufructuary. The most important export product is bananas, grown by an affiliate of the United Fruit Company and shipped to the USA. Exports, 1963, 7.8m. stems. Most important food crop, for home consumption, is rice, grown on 80% of the farms; Panama's *per capita* consumption is very high. Output of rough rice from 103,300 hectares, was 2,450,300 quintals in 1962. Other products are maize (94,100 hectares yielding, 1,167,200 quintals in 1963), cocoa, abacá fibres, abacá seeds, coffee and coconuts. Beer, whisky, rum, 'seco', anise and gin are produced. Coffee is grown in the province of Chiriquí, near the Costa Rican frontier; total production in 1963–64 was 98,300 quintals, and small amounts were exported to West Germany and USA. The country has great timber resources, notably mahogany. According to the livestock estimate of July 1963 there were 842,400 cattle, 212,900 pigs and 2,376,700 poultry. Hides are among minor articles of export.

Consumption of electric energy, 1963, amounted to 264,111 Mw (Panama City and Colón). Gas consumption was 610,242,000 cu. ft. Apart from 2 cement factories, there are few industries; foreign firms are being encouraged to establish industries, and a petrol refinery is operating in Colón.

COMMERCE. The imports and exports (excluding re-exports), in balboas, or 6 calendar years are as follows (1 balboa = US\$1):

	Imports	Exports		Imports	Exports
1958	92,802,530	21,118,835	1961	124,413,631	21,612,810
1959	98,260,005	22,339,170	1962	147,087,497	37,619,439
1960	109,149,098	21,200,000	1963 ¹	162,889,000	47,411,000

¹ Preliminary.

The huge adverse trade balance is mainly with the USA and is due to the heavy import of consumer goods for sale to the Canal Zone employees and to the big transient population. In 1961 the USA furnished 60% of Panama's imports and took 95.8% of her exports. The United Kingdom was the second largest supplier.

A Free Zone has been constructed at Colón for the storage, processing or sale of goods in transit; a number of US manufacturers and one British firm have leased warehouses and begun operations.

Chief exports (virtually all to the USA) in 1963 (in 1,000 balboas or dollars) were: Bananas, 13,634; fresh shrimps, 6,173; cacao, 455; refined sugar, 1,564.

Chief imports, 1963, were valued (in 1m. balboas f.o.b.): Fuel, minerals and similar, 37.8; food, 15.9; chemicals, 15.2; manufactured goods, 39.9; machinery and transport material, 31.1.

Total trade between Panama (including Canal Zone) and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK . . .	500,398	530,599	496,879	1,584,734	1,494,518
Exports from UK . . .	4,052,279	5,281,388	4,754,474	4,235,373	3,850,487
Re-exports from UK . . .	41,590	139,949	57,673	46,279	94,880

¹ Including new ships built for foreign owners and registered in Panama.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* Ships under Panamanian registry total about 4m. tons; most of these ships never see Panama but elect Panamanian registry because fees are low and labour laws lenient. All the international maritime traffic for Colón and Panama runs through the Canal Zone ports of Cristóbal and Balboa; Bocas del Toro and Almirante are used for both the provincial and international trade. Income receivable by the republic from the Canal Zone was estimated by the US Embassy at \$91.8m. for 1963, and \$85.2m. for 1962.

Railways. The Panama Railroad (owned by the Panama Canal Company), which connects Ancón on the Pacific with Mount Hope on the Atlantic, is the principal railway. It is 47.61 miles long and lies entirely within the Canal Zone territory. As most vessels unload their cargo at Cristóbal (Colón), on the Atlantic side, the greater portion of the merchandise destined for Panama City is brought overland by the Panama Railroad. Between David and La Concepción there is a line 18 miles long, which has now been extended to the port of Puerto Armuelles. From Bocas del Toro, between the Atlantic port of Almirante and Guabito (property of the United Fruit Company), a third railway runs to Suretka on the Costa Rican border (51 miles).

Roads. Panama had on 31 Dec. 1963, 6,226 km of roads.

There is a road from Panama City westward as far as the cities of David and Concepción, with several branches. From Concepción it continues towards the frontier to link up with the Costa Rican road system. Construction of the last 26 miles of the 300-mile highway began in Jan. 1965; it is aided by an Eximbank loan of US\$3.5m. granted in Sept. 1964. A concrete highway, maintained by the USA, connects Panama City and Colón.

On 31 Dec. 1962 registered motor vehicles, private and commercial, numbered 30,878; this excludes vehicles owned by residents of the Canal Zone.

Post. There are telegraph cables from Panama to North America and Central and South American ports, and from Colón to the USA and Europe. There are 33 licensed commercial broadcasting stations, one of which

functions in the Canal Zone. There are 3 television stations, one of them run by the US Army in the Canal Zone. Number of telephones in 1963 was 31,740 in Panama City and 4,351 in Colón, nearly all operated by private companies.

Aviation. Commercial aviation has developed rapidly. Pan American World Airways, Panagra Airways, KLM and other international companies operate at Tocumen Airport (17 miles from Panama City), which takes jets. The Compañía Panameña de Aviación provides a local service between Panama City and the provincial towns. The Panamanian APA airline serves Miami, Guayaquil, Lima and Kingston.

MONEY AND BANKING. The present monetary unit is the *balboa*, which is of the same size and fineness as the US silver dollar but is maintained equivalent to the gold dollar. Panama has officially recorded this with the International Monetary Fund. Other silver coins are the half-balboa (of 12.5 grammes 0.900 fine, and equal to 50 cents, US); the quarter and tenth of a balboa piece; a cupro-nickel coin of 5 cents, and a copper coin of 1 cent. US silver coinage is also legal tender. Volume of the currency has not been disclosed since 31 Dec. 1950, when it stood at 1.5m.; 5.1m. balboas of Panamanian coin had been minted up to 31 Dec. 1963. The only paper currency used is that of the USA.

Gold and short-term assets in the USA (both official and private) on 30 June 1958 were \$101.4m., of which private firms held about 70%.

The National Bank of Panama (not a central bank) on 30 June 1962 had (in balboas or dollars) capital of 6.3m., reserves of 743,983, current deposits of 28m. and loans, net outstanding, of 34.7m. In 1956 the National Bank took over the 4 provincial banks formerly operated by the Institute of Economic Development. There are 6 other Panamanian banks. The First National City Bank and the Chase Manhattan Bank of New York have branches in Panama City and Balboa (CZ), the latter also in Colón, David and Chitré.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. English weights and measures are in general use; those of the metric system are also used.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Panama maintains embassies in Argentina, Bolivia, Brazil, Colombia, Costa Rica, Chile, China (Taiwan), Ecuador, El Salvador, France, Germany (Fed.), Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, Italy, Japan, Mexico, Nicaragua, Peru, Spain, UAR, UK, USA, Uruguay, Vatican, Venezuela. Diplomatic relations also exist with Austria, Belgium, Denmark, Greece, Israel, Lebanon, Netherlands, Norway, Paraguay, Poland, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey and Yugoslavia.

OF PANAMA IN GREAT BRITAIN (Ibex House, Minorities, EC3)

Ambassador: Dr Eusebio Morales (accredited 4 June 1964).

Minister-Counsellor: Dr Homero Velásquez.

There are consular representatives at Birmingham, Glasgow, Liverpool, London and Newcastle upon Tyne.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN PANAMA

Ambassador and Consul-General: Sir Alan Williams, KCMG.

First Secretary and Consul: Henry Carr.

Service Attachés: Capt. R. N. Devlin, RN (*Navy*, resident in Santiago), Lieut.-Col. R. A. Readman (*Army*, resident in Caracas), Group Capt. J. F. C. Melrose, DFC (*Air*, resident in Lima).

There is also a Consul at Colón.

OF PANAMA IN THE USA (2862 McGill Ter. NW,
Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Ricardo M. Arias E.

Counsellor: Miguel A. Corro (*Commercial*). *Labour Attaché:* Alfredo Morris.

OF THE USA IN PANAMA

Ambassador: Jack Hood Vaughn.

Counsellor: Rufus Z. Smith (*Consul-General*). *First Secretaries:* Henry L. Taylor; William F. Gray (*Consul*); J. Philip Rourke (*Economic*); Thomas D. Huff.

There are a Vice-Consul in Colón and a consular agent in Puerto Armuelles.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Comptroller-General of the Republic (Contraloría General de la República, Calle 35 y Avenida 6, Panama City) publishes a monthly bulletin of statistics (*Estadística Panameña*) and other statistical publications.

Fiscal Survey of Panamá. Johns Hopkins Press, 1964

Biesanz, J. and M., *The People of Panama.* Columbia Univ. Press, 1955

Castillero, Ernesto J., *Historia de Panamá.* 5th ed. Panama City, 1955

Larsen, H. and M., *The forests of Panama.* London, 1964

Susto, J. A., *An Introduction to Panamanian Bibliography* (Publications of the National Library, No. 4). Panama, 1946

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Biblioteca Nacional, Departamento de Información y Circulación. Calle 22, Panama.

THE PANAMA CANAL AND THE CANAL ZONE

ON 18 Nov. 1903 a treaty between the USA and the Republic of Panama was signed making it possible for the US to build and operate a canal connecting the Atlantic and Pacific oceans through the Isthmus of Panama. The treaty granted the US in perpetuity the use, occupation and control of a Canal Zone, approximately 10 miles wide, in which the US would possess full sovereign rights 'to the entire exclusion of the exercise by the Republic of Panama of any such sovereign rights, power or authority'. In return the US guaranteed the independence of the Republic and agreed to pay the Republic \$10m. and an annuity of \$250,000. The US purchased the French rights and properties—the French had been labouring from 1879 to 1899 in an effort to build the Canal—for \$40m.

The treaty of 1936 increased the annuity to \$430,000 and, as desired by Panama, withdrew the guarantee of independence. In 1955 the annuity was increased to \$1,930,000, and the Panama Canal Company turned over to the Republic the Panama City railroad yards and other properties valued at \$25m. At the end of 1962 the US completed the construction of a high level bridge over the Pacific entrance of the Canal, and the flags of Panama and the US were flown jointly over areas of the Canal Zone under civilian authority.

Governor of the Canal Zone and President of the Panama Canal Company: Maj.-Gen. Robert J. Fleming, Jr., US Army.

Lieut.-Governor and Vice-President: Col. David S. Parker, US Army.

The Canal Zone Government and the Panama Canal Company are the two principal agencies in the Zone. The Government is responsible for such governmental functions as police and fire protection, postal service, and schools and hospital services (such as the Gorgas hospital, greatly enlarged in 1964). The Company is concerned primarily with the actual operation of the Canal. The Canal Company has not increased tolls since 1914 and has operated at a minimal net margin averaging well under \$4m. per year, after paying its own expenses as well as reimbursing the US Treasury for the net cost of the Canal Zone Government and paying interest on the \$490m. net investment of the US Government in the Canal enterprise.

The area of the Canal Zone, including land and water, is 647.29 sq. miles (1,676.3 sq. km). The water area of the zone, including the water area within the 3-mile limit from the Atlantic and Pacific ends, is 274.97 sq. miles.

The total civilian and military population of the Canal Zone (Dec. 1963) was 48,700, of whom 35,700 are US citizens. The total full-time force employed by the Panama Canal Company and the Canal Zone Government on 30 June 1964 numbered 3,715 US citizens and 10,431 others, mostly Panamanian citizens.

There are 135 miles of improved streets and highways in the zone, exclusive of those within Armed Forces reservations. Motor vehicles number over 15,000.

The Canal was opened to commerce on 15 Aug. 1914. There has been no appreciable interruption since 11 Jan. 1917.

The Canal is 85 ft above sea level. It is 50 statute miles in length from deep water in the Caribbean Sea to deep water in the Pacific Ocean, and 36 miles from shore to shore. The channel ranges in bottom-width from 300 to 1,000 ft; the widening to a minimum width of 500 ft. will be completed in 1965 together with the Trinidad Dam. The average time of a vessel in Canal waters has been reduced to 13.8 hours, 8 of which are in transit through the Canal proper.

For details of the physical character of the canal, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1951, p. 1295; a map showing the Panama, Suez and Kiel canals on the same scale will be found in the 1959 edition.

Particulars of the ocean-going traffic through the canal are given as follows (vessels of 300 tons and over; cargo in long tons):

Fiscal year ending 30 June	North-bound (Pacific to Atlantic)		South-bound (Atlantic to Pacific)		Total		Tolls levied (in \$)
	Vessels	Cargo	Vessels	Cargo	Vessels	Cargo	
1961	5,211	29,222,093	5,655	34,447,645	10,866	63,669,738	54,127,877
1962	5,414	29,817,156	5,735	37,707,396	11,149	67,524,552	57,289,705
1963	5,384	29,160,889	5,633	33,086,205	11,017	62,247,094	56,368,073
1964	5,710	31,648,691	6,098	38,901,399	11,808	70,550,090	61,089,132

In the fiscal year ending 30 June 1964, of the 12,093 toll-paying ships which passed through the canal 1,695 were US vessels, 1,476 Norwegian, 1,351 British, 1,105 German, 914 Liberian, 819 Japanese, 754 Netherlands, 597 Greek, 548 Panamanian, 290 Danish; plus those of 35 other nationalities.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Panama Canal Information Office, Balboa Heights, Canal Zone. *Information Officer:* Frank A. Baldwin.

Annual Reports on the Panama Canal, by the Governor of the Canal Zone
Rules and Regulations Governing Navigation of the Panama Canal. Balboa Heights, CZ or Washington, DC

Baxter, R. R., *The Law of international waterways*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1964

Du Val, M. P., *Cadiz to Cathay: the diplomatic struggle for the Panama Canal*. 2nd ed. Stanford Univ. Press, 1947.—*And the Mountains will Move: the building of the Panama Canal*. Stanford Univ. Press, 1947

Mack, Gerstle, *The Land Divided*. New York, 1944

PARAGUAY

REPÚBLICA DEL PARAGUAY

HISTORY. The Republic of Paraguay gained its independence from Spain on 14 May 1811. In 1814 Dr José Gaspar Rodríguez Francia was elected dictator, and in 1816 perpetual dictator (el Supremo), by the National Assembly. He died 20 Sept. 1840. In 1844 a new constitution was adopted, under which Carlos Antonio López (first elected in 1842, died 10 Sept. 1862) and his son, Francisco Solano López, ruled until 1870. During the devastating war against Brazil, Argentina and Uruguay (1865–70) Paraguay lost probably 500,000 men. Argentina, in Aug. 1942, and Brazil, in May 1943, voided the reparations debt imposed upon Paraguay, which Paraguay had never paid.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution, which was ratified at a plebiscite on 4 Aug. 1940, gave the President wide emergency powers. Parliament consists of one chamber only; of its 60 seats, 20 are shared among any minority parties participating in the elections. All citizens above the age of 18, male and female, have the right and duty to vote. The place of the Senate is taken by a Council of State, the members of which are nominated by the Government on a corporative basis. The President is elected for 5 years, and he appoints the Cabinet, which exercises all the functions of government, and during recess can govern through the Council of State by decree. The constitution guarantees private property (women were given full control of their own property in Nov. 1954), but the State is given the right to regulate economic activities.

President: Gen. Alfredo Stroessner, Commander-in-Chief, elected 11 July 1954 to complete the presidential period of his predecessor; assumed office 15 Aug. He was re-elected as 'Colorado' candidate on 9 Feb. 1958; his second term began on 15 Aug. 1958. At the presidential and parliamentary elections on 10 Feb. 1963 he was confirmed in office for a final term of 5 years. He had 556,872 out of a total of 638,070 votes; his Liberal opponent, Dr Ernesto Gavilán, had 46,774, and the remaining 34,424 were blank or spoiled.

The following is a list of past presidents since 1920, with the date on which each took office:

Manuel Gondra, 15 Aug. 1920.

Dr Félix Paiva, 31 Oct. 1921.^a

Dr Eusebio Ayala, 3 Nov. 1921.

Dr Eligio Ayala, 1 April 1923.¹

Dr Luis Riart, 12 April 1924.¹

Dr Eligio Ayala, 15 Aug. 1924.

Dr José Guggiari, 15 Aug. 1928.

Emiliano González Navero, 26 Oct. 1931.

Dr José Guggiari, 28 Jan. 1932.

Dr Eusebio Ayala, 15 Aug. 1932 (deposed).

Col. Rafael Franco, 18 Feb. 1936.¹

Dr Félix Paiva, 15 Aug. 1937.

Gen. José Félix Estigarribia, 15 Aug. 1939
 (killed in aeroplane accident).

Gen. Higinio Morínigo, 7 Sept. 1940 (resigned).

Dr Juan Manuel Frutos, 3 June 1948.¹

Dr J. Natalicio González, 15 Aug. 1948
 (deposed).

Gen. Raimundo Rolón, 30 Jan. 1949

Dr Felipe Molas López, 26 Feb. 1949¹ (resigned).

Dr Federico Chávez, 16 July 1950 (resigned).
 Tomás Romero Pereira, 4 May 1954.

¹ Provisional, i.e., following a *coup d'état*.

^a Succeeded as Vice-President.

The President has a cabinet of 11 ministers.

National flag: Red, white, blue (horizontal); the white stripe charged with the arms of the republic on the obverse, and, on the reverse, with a lion and the inscription *Paz y Justicia*—the only flag in the world with different obverse and reverse.

National anthem: ¡Paraguayos, república ó muerte! (words by F. Acuña de Figueroa; tune by F. Dupey).

The country is divided into 2 sections: the 'Oriental', east of Paraguay River, and the 'Occidental', west of the same river. The Oriental section is divided into 13 departments, subdivided into 133 *partidos*; the Occidental section (the Chaco) is divided into 3 departments with 4 *partidos*. The Chaco suffers from the fact that its table of water underground is salty; inhabitants, some 64,000, collect rain-water.

The 16 departments of the republic are officially numbered and named as follows: 1, Concepción (capital, Concepción); 2, San Pedro (capital, San Pedro); 3, Cordillera (capital, Caacupé); 4, Guairá (capital, Villarrica); 5, Caaguazú (capital, Coronel Oviedo); 6, Caazapá (capital, Caazapá); 7, Itapúa (capital, Encarnación); 8, Las Misiones (capital, San Juan Bautista); 9, Paraguari (capital, Paraguari); 10, Alto Paraná (capital, Hernandarias); 11, Central (capital, Ipacarái); 12, Neembucú (capital, Pilar); 13, Amambay (capital, Pedro Juan Caballero); 14, Presidente Hayes (capital, Villa Hayes); 15, Boquerón; 16, Olimpo.

All the departments and all municipalities are governed directly by the national government, but mayors (*intendentes*) have a large measure of control over local administration of essential services.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of Paraguay proper or 'Oriental' section, which is situated between the rivers Paraguay and Alto Paraná, is officially estimated at 159,827 sq. km (61,705 sq. miles). The boundary between Paraguay and Bolivia, the section known as Chaco, in dispute since 1870, was fixed by arbitration in Oct. 1938. The area of Paraguay's 'Occidental section' is officially estimated at 246,925 sq. km (95,337 sq. miles), making the total area of the republic 406,752 sq. km.

The Chaco is a torrid zone; the eastern section has a cooler season around 70° F. (21° C.) between May and Sept., but can also exceed 100° F. (38° C.) in Dec.-Feb. The rainiest season is from March to May; annual precipitation reaches 80 in. in the Brazilian frontier region, and over 40 in. along the Paraguay.

A census of the population was taken on 1 Oct. 1962; provisional total was 1,816,890, of which 895,551 were males, 921,339 females. Population density was 11.5 per sq. mile; Eastern Paraguay only, 29.5. 35.6% of the total live in towns.

The population of Paraguay ('Oriental' section) is overwhelmingly mestizos (mixed Spanish and Guaraní Indian) forming a homogeneous stock. There are no Negroes. In 1962 the capital, Asunción (founded 1537), had an estimated population of 305,160.

The 16 departments and principal towns had estimated populations as follows (1962):

Concepción	86,336	De la Cordillera	189,041
Concepción	33,886	Pirebebuy	23,877
Horqueta	25,070	Arroyos y Esteros	20,148
San Pedro	90,991	Caacupé	19,602
San Pedro	21,947	Caraguatay	18,513
San Estanislao	18,879	Guairá	114,297
		Villarrica	30,761

Caaguazú	123,590	Alto Paraná	26,680
Coronel Oviedo	44,254	Hernandarias	23,456
Caaguazú	25,091	Central	204,719
San José	15,616	Luque	30,780
Caazapá	91,807	Itá	22,809
Caazapá	21,831	Capiatá	20,453
Yuty	20,705	San Lorenzo	17,858
Itapúa	151,035	Ñeembucú	58,621
Encarnación	35,186	Pilar	10,873
San Pedro del Paraná	19,298	Amambay	33,782
Misiones	59,454	Pedro Juan Cabellero	25,177
Santa Rosa	14,417	Presidente Hayes	31,572
Paraguari	204,220	Villa Hayes	25,495
Ybycui	25,187	Boquerón	42,223
Carapeguá	24,522	Mcal. Estigarribia	33,478
Yaguarón	17,129	Olimpo	3,362
Acahay	16,979		

Number of births, 1959, was 47,362; deaths, 9,430; infant mortality rate in 1958 was 54 per 1,000 live births (compared with 98.1 in 1938).

Paraguayans are bi-lingual, speaking both Spanish and Guaraní, the language of the autochthonous Guaraní Indians, who held the country at the time of the Spanish conquest.

Immigration in Aug. 1948 was restricted to citizens of American countries, but in 1951 Paraguay agreed to admit some 10,000 Italian families over a period of 3 years. In 1956 a colony of 100 Japanese families settled on the Alto Paraná River beyond Encarnación, and 85,000 more are to be admitted over the next 30 years under an agreement signed with Japan in 1959. There are also German agricultural settlements.

RELIGION. The Roman Catholic Church is the established religion of the State; the constitution stipulates that the President must be a Roman Catholic; the Government controls church appointments; the head of the Church and all bishops must be Paraguayans. The free exercise of other religions is guaranteed by the constitution. The seat of the Paraguayan archbishopric is Asunción; there are bishoprics at Villarrica, Pilar and Concepción and for the Chaco. Religious marriage ceremonies are allowed, but the civil ceremony alone gives validity to a marriage. Protestants number about 25,000, many being European Mennonite immigrants who set up exclusive agricultural communities.

EDUCATION. Education is free and nominally compulsory, but schools are not everywhere available, and the system has been extensively revised to provide, *inter alia*, primary education for adults. Illiteracy is estimated at 34%. In 1962 there were 2,383 government primary schools and 160 private schools, with together 310,081 pupils and 11,518 teachers; 292 secondary schools had 41,014 pupils and 3,177 teachers. The National University and the Catholic University, both in Asunción, had, in 1962, an estimated 4,500 students and 500 professors.

Cinemas (1963). Cinemas numbered 37 with seating capacity of 25,000; 27 are in Asunción.

Newspapers (1964). There are 4 daily newspapers with an aggregate circulation of 70,000.

JUSTICE. The highest court is the Supremo Court with 3 members. There are special Chambers of Appeal for civil and commercial cases, and criminal cases. Judges of first instance deal with civil, commercial and

criminal cases in 6 departments. Minor cases are dealt with by Justices of the Peace.

The Attorney-General represents the State in all jurisdictions, with representatives in each judicial department and in every jurisdiction. In matters of revenue, taxes, etc., the State is represented by the Abogado del Tesoro.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure, in 1,000 guaraníes; the guaraní is officially valued at 32.36 cents US (but in April 1962 the rate had fallen to 126 guaraníes = US\$1):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Revenue . . .	2,637,200	2,842,927	3,424,600	3,796,700	4,183,300
Expenditure . . .	2,451,400	2,805,400	3,421,600	3,840,700	4,592,400

The budget figures include various special accounts, not detailed.

The 1964 budget provided (in 1m. guaraníes) 857 for national defence, 397 for interior, and 662 for education; in 1964 internal taxes were to furnish 596m.; sales tax, 329m., and taxes on imports and exports, 749m.

Provisional figures of the 1963 economic census show that 25,386 companies were active in Paraguay, of which, commerce, 18,655; industrial, 4,203; utilities, 2,321; transport, 193, and building, 14.

DEFENCE. The military establishment is about 600 officers and 9,000 regulars, plus about 8,000 conscripts. The Army consists of 1 cavalry division (3 regiments); 1 group of 4 infantry and 1 artillery regiments; 1 group of 3 infantry and 1 cavalry battalions, and 6 engineering battalions. There are 5 training schools for officers and technical specialists; a US military mission directs the training in one of the schools. There are also a US air mission, Argentine military and naval missions, and a Brazilian military mission.

Military service is compulsory in the active Army for 2 years between the ages of 18 and 20; between 20 and 29 in the reserve of active Army; between 29 and 39 in the national guard, and between 39 and 45 in the territorial guard.

The Navy consists of 3 armoured river gunboats of 636 tons (built in Italy), 1 *ex*-Argentine minesweeper and 2 patrol boats, river craft armed with modern guns. The largest of the latter displaces about 206 tons. There are also 6 American-built picket boats and a training ship (*ex*-tug).

The Air Force came into being in the early thirties as a combat service, but now has only transport and training formations. These are equipped with US aircraft of wartime origin, including a number of C-47 and C-45 twin-engined transports and T-6 Texan basic trainers. HQ and flying school are at Campo Grande, Asunción.

PRODUCTION. Stock-raising, forestry and agriculture are the most important sources of production. Some 54% of Eastern Paraguay is estimated to consist of forests, 36% is used for cattle-raising and 4% is under cultivation, but rich areas of virgin forest near the Paraná River are now being opened up and colonized.

In 1964 the economically active population was officially given as 615,630, of whom more than half were in agriculture and about one-fifth in industry.

Agriculture. The soil of Paraguay is productive and the climate suitable for many sub-tropical products, but only some 0.7m. hectares are cultivated

out of 16·8m. hectares of cultivable land. Much of the country is admirably suited to pastoral purposes and large estates are the rule, in one instance amounting to 2m. hectares.

Yerba maté, or strong-flavoured Paraguay tea, which is a plantation product as well as a natural product of the virgin forests, continues to be produced; in 1962 production was 11,500 metric tons, of which 6,495 metric tons were exported. The tobacco output was 15,000 metric tons in 1962, of which 11,902 metric tons were exported. Production of coffee in 1962, 5,300 metric tons. Quebracho extract has lost some of its former importance.

Cotton, sugar and coffee are increasing in importance, though the latter is still on a very small scale.

Area (in hectares) and yield (in metric tons) of the main agricultural products in 1962:

	Area	Yield		Area	Yield
Cotton . . .	50,000	32,145	Maize. . .	95,000	123,500
Rice . . .	7,000	16,800	Manioc . . .	71,200	996,800
Sugar-cane. . .	22,400	672,000	Beans . . .	22,000	17,600

The 1962 (and 1963) production in 1,000 metric tons of certain crops was: Manioc, 996·8 (1·4m.); alfalfa, 20 (..); sugar-cane, 672 (410); maize, 123·5 (241); sweet potatoes, 70 (..); cotton, 32·5 (40); rice, 16·8 (..); tobacco, 15 (..); wheat, 7·2 (..).

Sugar-cane gives refined sugar, molasses and *caña*, a kind of rum (1962 production, 6·9m. litres). The 1963 crop is estimated at 35,000 tons, which should leave a small export surplus.

Much of the agriculture is still primitive, and outputs per worker and per hectare are still low despite the training of smallholders since 1942. A large proportion of the peasants is landless. About 100,000 acres are normally planted to maize. The cultivation of cotton of the American uplands type is encouraged by the authorities: it matures early and reaches the market when the American crop is scarce; production of cotton fibre in 1962 was 11,400 metric tons; in 1961, 8,500 metric tons. The total crop unginned was 32,500 tons for 1962. It is commonly sold, however, as Argentine cotton, chiefly to UK.

A National Development Bank has been instituted, to grant loans, mainly to farmers. Several loans for the development of agriculture and stock-raising have recently been either received or promised from international organizations, notably US\$5m. from the Agency for International Development towards the \$11·3m. budget for the first year of the 5-year Agricultural Development Plan (1965-69) which envisages a total expenditure of \$43·3m.

Livestock. In 1961 Paraguay had about 5·4m. cattle (census, provisional); in 1959, 292,000 horses and 160,000 sheep. Import of cattle for the 3 meat-packing plants has top priority in the list of essential imports; jerked beef, corned beef and other animal products are exported. In 1950 a combined government and private corporation took over the sale and distribution of meat. Exports of meat products in 1963 were 23,505 metric tons. In 1962 production of fresh meat was 47,747 metric tons; of preserved meat, 13,589 metric tons; processed livestock in 1963 was 442,000 for local consumption and 173,000 for canning. Paraguay produces and exports salted and dry cattle hides.

Forestry. Timber resources of excellent quality are enormous, the cedars and hardwoods being a particularly valuable article of export, notably to

Argentina; timber logs, 1962, amounted to 167,300 metric tons. Paraguay produces in the Chaco region quebracho logs, from which quebracho extract (tannin) is derived; production, 1963, 17,700 metric tons compared with over 31,500 metric tons in 1953. Total exports of timber in 1963 were 154,231 tons.

Yaguarón is the chief source of petit-grain oil, distilled from the leaves of a bitter orange tree and used in the manufacture of many perfumes; production, 1963, 399 metric tons. Exports of tung oil, 1963, were 4,455 metric tons.

Mining. Iron, manganese, copper and other minerals are reported in abundance, but are little worked. The Ibicuí iron mines were worked as early as 1863. The Quiquió and Ibicuí manganese mines contain ore deposits estimated at 60m. tons. Copper has been found at San Miguel. Concepción and Quiquió. The Government is exploring the Chaco region for petroleum, especially the north-east area, in Olimpia province, but no strikes have been reported.

The natural salt deposits at Yuquyty (Central) are expected to produce 25,000 tons a year.

Industry. There are 3 main meat-packing plants and other factories producing vegetable oil, flour products, leather goods, etc. A textile industry supplies some of the local needs, and there are small match, soap, cigarette, footwear, furniture, cement, building materials industries.

Electricity. Fourteen power-plants, which in 1963 produced 94m. kwh. supply 18 cities and towns.

Labour. Trade unionists number about 25,000 (Confederación Paraguaya del Trabajo).

A contributory national insurance scheme for all salary and wage earners except civil servants and railway employees went into effect 1 Jan. 1951.

COMMERCE. Canned meat and meat products are the principal exports. Timber is also important, but the industry has recently met difficulties in selling its products to Argentina, its main market. *Yerba maté* continues to be exported. Imports and exports, in 1,000 guaraníes at the current rate:

	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964 ¹
Imports .	2,985,200	3,866,400	3,767,100	4,257,300	4,043,300	4,253,200
Exports .	3,701,400	3,284,900	3,792,600	4,142,300	4,971,500	6,153,200

Paraguayan trade, in US\$1m., was as follows: Imports: 1961, 34.7; 1962, 34.3; 1963, 32.6. Exports: 1961, 30.6; 1962, 33.5; 1963, 40.2.

Chief exports in 1964 included (in US\$1m.): Meat products, 14.7; timber, 7.1; hides, 1.3; quebracho extract, 4; cotton, 4.2; tobacco, 3.7.

Of the imports in 1964, \$7.2m. came from USA, \$9.4m. from Argentina, \$4.4m. from Germany and \$2.3m. from the UK. Of the exports, USA took \$11.6m.; Argentina, \$11.8m.; UK, \$6.7m.; Netherlands, \$2.6m.; Spain, \$1.9m.; Uruguay, \$2.9m.; Germany, 0.8m.; principally foodstuffs, vehicles and machinery, chemicals, fuels and textiles.

The trade between Paraguay and UK (British Board of Trade returns) in £ sterling was as follows:

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK .	1,838,103	2,298,017	2,310,856	2,032,151	2,307,060
Exports from UK .	818,287	978,104	1,084,048	805,487	935,118
Re-exports from UK .	11,753	15,609	29,574	11,437	10,669

The import licence and official exchange-market system was abolished on 12 Aug. 1957.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* At high water the Paraguay River, which divides the country into two distinct parts, is navigable for 12-ft draft vessels as far as Concepción, 180 miles north of Asunción, and for smaller vessels for a further distance of 600 miles northward. Drought conditions often restrict navigation to lighter traffic. The Paraná River is navigable by large boats from Corrientes up to Puerto Aguirre, at the mouth of the Yguazú River. Boats of a few hundred tons capacity navigate the tributary rivers.

Asunción, the chief port, is 950 miles from the sea. In June 1945 the Government formed—after a break of 80 years—a national merchant marine which operates in the river Plate basin, connecting with Argentine, Uruguayan and Brazilian ports. The cargo fleet includes 25 vessels of 1,100–2,000 tons and 3 tankers of 1,100–1,700 tons.

Railways. The Paraguay Central Railway runs from Asunción to Encarnación, on the Río Alto Paraná, with a main-track length of 274 miles. The railway was sold to the Paraguayan Government for £200,000 in Oct. 1961. There is a through train service from Asunción to Buenos Aires. El Ferrocarril del Norte, owned by a Paraguay company, runs from Concepción to Horqueta, a distance of 33 miles. Total length of railways, 713 miles.

Roads. The country roads are mainly dirt- or gravel-surfaced and transport is difficult during heavy rainstorms. In the more populated areas bus services now link a number of towns and villages. Highways, 1964, had a length of 2,640 miles. About 280 miles are asphalted and a further programme, financed by international loans, is in being. A road from Asunción to Iguazú on the Brazilian frontier and another of 764 km from Asunción across the Chaco to the Bolivian frontier have been completed. Motor vehicles, 1962, numbered about 10,000, of which three-quarters were in Asunción; 4,500 were passenger cars.

Post. The national telegraph (137 offices) connects Asunción with Corrientes and Posadas in the Argentine Republic, and thus with the outside world; new direct links have been opened with Germany (1957) and USA (1958). In addition, 34 stations are operated by the Paraguay Central Railway; total, 2,070 miles. Three companies (12 stations) offer radio-telegraph service. The telephone system has been under government control since 5 Oct. 1945; a new government agency, the National Telephone Administration, took over the telecommunication services in July 1947. Telephone lines, 1949, 5,225 miles; instruments, 1962, 12,181, of which 10,923 were in Asunción and were automatic. Wireless sets in use, 1963, numbered about 80,000; there being one state and 5 commercial radio stations in the capital and one in each of 6 main provincial centres.

Aviation. Air services are furnished by 9 airlines (domestic and foreign). Internal routes are operated by military aircraft and an air taxi service.

MONEY. The *guarani* was established on 5 Oct. 1943 equal to 100 of the old paper pesos. Total monetary circulation was Gs.4,818m. at the end of 1964; of this, notes were Gs.2,774m. and the remainder money at sight.

On 28 Dec. 1964 the *guarani* stood at Gs.351.07 = £1. The International Monetary Fund computes 126 *guaraníes* per US\$.

BANKING. The Banco Central del Paraguay opened 1 July 1952 to take over the central banking functions previously assigned to the National Bank of Paraguay, which had opened in March 1943 and been reorganized as the Banco del Paraguay in Sept. 1944 with a monetary, a banking and a mortgage department. The Banco del Paraguay closed in Nov. 1961 and has been replaced, with the aid of a US loan of US\$3m., by the Baneo Nacional de Fomento.

The Baneo Central on 31 Dec. 1964 had gold amounting to \$81,000 (2,320 troy oz.) and foreign exchange equal to \$2.5m.

The Argentine Banco de la Nación has an agency in Asunción and sub-agencies in various centres. The other banks are the Bank of London and South America, Ltd; the Banco del Hogar Argentino; Banco de la Nación Argentina; Banco do Brasil; First National City Bank of New York; Baneo de Asunción; Banco de España; Banco Paraguayo de Crédito.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system was officially adopted on 1 Jan. 1901.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Paraguay maintains embassies in Argentina, Belgium, Brazil, Bolivia, Chile, Colombia, Ecuador, France, Germany (also Minister for Denmark, Norway, Sweden), Guatemala, Italy, Mexico, Peru, Spain, UK, USA, Uruguay, Vatican, Venezuela; and legations in Costa Rica, El Salvador, Netherlands.

OF PARAGUAY IN GREAT BRITAIN (51 Cornwall Gdns, SW7)

Ambassador: Dr Ernesto Manuel Gavilán (accredited 21 Nov. 1963).

First Secretary: Miguel Angel Pesoa.

There is a consulate-general in London and a consulate in Liverpool.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN PARAGUAY

Ambassador and Consul-General: Sir Leonard Scopes, KCVO, CMG, OBE.

First Secretary: S. Stephenson; J. M. Carlin, DFC (*Labour*).

Service Attachés: Capt. P. W. Stewart, RN (*Naval and Military*), Group Capt. Kenneth P. Smales, DSO, DFC (*Air*).

OF PARAGUAY IN THE USA (1825 Connecticut Ave. NW, Suite 401-3, Washington, D.C., 20009)

Ambassador: Dr Juan Plate.

Counsellor: Dr Julio César Gutiérrez. *Service Attachés:* Rear-Adm. Guillermo Haywood (*Army and Navy*), Lieut.-Col. Ranulfo E. González (*Air*).

OF THE USA IN PARAGUAY

Ambassador: William P. Snow.

Counsellor: Robert C. Brewster. *First Secretary:* Guy Ferri.

Service Attachés: Lieut.-Col. Ronan C. Grady, Jr (*Army*), Capt. Archibald J. McEwan (*Navy*, resident in Buenos Aires), Col. Lowell E. May (*Air*, resident in Buenos Aires).

Books of Reference

Gaceta Oficial, published by Imprenta Nacional, Estrella y Estero Bellaco, Asunción
Anuario Duernas. Asunción
Anuario Estadístico de la República del Paraguay. Asunción. Annual

Report of the Council of the Corporation of Foreign Bondholders. Annual. London
 Pendle, J., *Paraguay, a riverside nation.* R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 2nd ed., 1956
 Raine, P., *Paraguay.* New Brunswick, NJ, 1956

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Biblioteca Nacional, Sarmiento, Asunción.

PERSIAN GULF STATES

THE Persian Gulf States include the British protected states of Bahrain, Qatar and the Trucial States. They are in special treaty relations with Great Britain dating mainly from the 19th century, by which H.M. Government is responsible for the conduct of their foreign relations. This responsibility is exercised through H.M. Political Resident in the Persian Gulf, who has his headquarters in Bahrain and, subordinate to him, Political Agents in Bahrain, Doha (Qatar), Dubai and Abu Dhabi (Trucial States). See MAP in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1956. Until 19 June 1961 Kuwait was also in similar treaty relations (see p. 1199).

The currency used in all the territories is the special Persian Gulf Indian rupee (Rs 13.33 = £1).

British Political Resident: Sir William Luce, GBE, KCMG.

Deputy Political Resident: H. Phillips, CMG.

Persian Gulf Gazette. Ed. British Political Resident. London and Bahrain, 1953 ff.

Persian Gulf Pilot. Ed. Admiralty. 10th ed. London, 1955

Berrebby, J.-J., *Le Golfe persique.* Paris, 1959

Caroe, O., *Wells of Power: the oilfields of south-western Asia.* London, 1951

Hay, Sir Rupert, *The Persian Gulf States.* Washington, D.C., 1959

Kelly, J. B., *Eastern Arabian Frontiers.* London, 1964

Bahrain. *Area and Population.* The Bahrain islands form an archipelago in the Persian Gulf, between the Qatar peninsula and the mainland of Saudi Arabia. The total area is about 231 sq. miles (598.3 sq. km). Bahrain ('Two Seas'), largest island, is 30 miles long and 10 miles wide. Muharraq, to the north-east, 4 miles long and 1 mile wide, is connected with Bahrain by a causeway, nearly 2 miles long, carrying a motor road. Other islands are Sitra, to the east, 3 miles long and 1 mile wide; Umm An-Nasaaan, to the west, 3½ miles by 2½ miles; Jidda, also to the west, 1 mile by ½ mile, the Hawar group off Qatar and several islets, some uninhabited. From Sitra oil pipelines and a causeway carrying a road extend out to sea for 3 miles to a deep-water anchorage. The islands are low lying, the highest ground being a hill in the centre of Bahrain, 450 ft high.

The census population in 1959 was 143,213. The majority of the people are Moslems. There is an Indian community, a number of Pakistanis and Persians, and about 5,600 British and Americans, including the staff of the Bahrain Petroleum Company.

Manama, the capital of the state and the commercial centre, is situated at the northern end of the largest island and extends for 1½ miles along the shore. It has a population of 61,837 (1959 census). Electricity from the government power-stations in Manama supplies light and power in Manama, Muharraq (32,279), Hidd (4,435), and Rifa'a (6,648) and the villages. Water is obtained from artesian wells, and there is a piped supply in Manama, Muharraq and Rifa'a.

Reigning Shaikh: The ruling family, the Al Khalifah, came originally from the neighbourhood of Kuwait and occupied Bahrain in 1782. The

11th ruler, H.H. Shaikh Isa bin Sulman Al Khalifa (born 1933) succeeded on 2 Nov. 1961.

Flag. Scarlet, with white serrated border on hoist.

Government. The administration is carried out by officials, assisted and advised by representative and nominated councils and committees. The head of the administration is the Secretary.

The 4 towns of Bahrain and 2 of the larger groups of villages are administered by their municipalities, independent bodies, half of whose councils are elected by the male and female ratepayers and half nominated by the government.

Education. There were, in 1964, 46 boys' schools with 820 teachers and 20,600 pupils, and 28 girls' schools with 510 teachers and 11,920 pupils.

Health. There is a free medical service for all residents of Bahrain. There are 11 government hospitals (including a tuberculosis and a mental hospital) with 800 beds, an American mission hospital and 2 oil company hospitals.

Finance. The revenue of the state is derived from oil royalties and from customs duties, which are 10% *ad valorem* for luxury goods and 5% for all others, with the exception of liquor and tobacco, which are charged 35%. Revenue in 1959, Rs 72.5m.; 1960, Rs 76m.; 1961, Rs 72.7m.; 1962, Rs 74m.; 1963, 76.3m.; 1964 (estimate), Rs 78.5m.

On 2 Jan. 1958 Manama was declared a free transit port and the former 2% transit duty was abolished, but storage charges are levied.

Production. In 1932 oil was discovered. Operations are being conducted by the Bahrain Petroleum Company, registered in Canada but owned by US interests, under a concession granted by the Shaikh. Production of oil in 1963 was 2.3m. tons. A large oil refinery on Bahrain Island, besides treating crude oil produced locally, also processes oil from Saudi Arabia, transported by pipeline. Refinery throughput in 1963 was 11.3m. tons.

In addition to the traditional minor industries such as boat-building, weaving, pottery, etc., a number of new modern industries have developed, which include the manufacture of building materials, soft drinks and woollen garments, drinking straws, paper bags, woollen garments and other consumer goods. There is also an important fishing industry and a fairly large farming community. The most important crops are dates and vegetables, and there is also dairy and poultry farming.

The pearling industry for which Bahrain used to be famous has considerably declined. Only about 30 boats visit the pearl banks each year, as compared with the 600-1,000 that were employed 30 years ago.

Commerce. In 1963 imports totalled £24,808,200, of which £7,087,960 were re-exported to Saudi Arabia (£3,593,910), Qatar (£838,165), Iran (£571,095), Dubai (£816,875), Muscat (£239,280), Kuwait (£465,750), Abu Dhabi (£816,875). The chief imports were: Household goods (£914,050); provisions (£580,730); cotton piece goods (£514,714); machinery (£846,240); wearing apparel (£420,435).

Import of arms and ammunition and telecommunication equipment is subject to special permission; the sale of alcoholic liquor is restricted and the import of cultured pearls is forbidden.

Total trade between Bahrain and UK, in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK . . .	14,200,863	13,779,823	15,860,703	15,122,450	14,553,916
Exports from UK . .	7,663,726	8,089,653	8,195,602	7,484,945	7,594,184
Re-exports from UK .	52,203	66,505	87,580	82,571	97,079

Communications. Steamships of several lines and BOAC aircraft make regular calls. The airport, situated at Muharraq, can take the largest aircraft. Gulf Aviation, Middle East Airlines, Air Ceylon, Aden Airways, Kuwait Airways, Lebanese International Airways, Air India International and United Arab Airlines also operate to and from Bahrain. There were, in 1964, 5,251 telephones. There is a state-operated radio station.

Money. The Bahrain *dinar*, equalling £1 sterling, was introduced in 1965 to replace the Gulf *rupee*.

Banking. Banking facilities are provided by the Bank of Bahrain and branches of the Eastern Bank, the British Bank of the Middle East and the Arab Bank.

Weights and Measures. The *dhara* (= 18 in.), *roba* (4 lb.), *maund* (56 lb.) and *rafa* (560 lb.) are the principal local weights and measures.

British Political Agent: J. P. Tripp.

Secretary to the Bahrain Government: G. W. R. Smith, MBE.

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. Public Relations Department, Manama. *Director of Public Relations:* Shaikh Muhammad bin Mubarak Al Khalifah.

Belgrave, Sir Charles, *Personal Column*. London, 1960

Belgrave, J. H. D., *Welcome to Bahrain*. 4th ed. Manama, 1960

Tweedy, M., *Bahrain and the Persian Gulf*. Ipswich, 1952

Qatar. Area and Population. This state, which includes the whole of the Qatar peninsula, extends on the landward side from Khor al Odeid to the boundaries of the Saudi Arabian province of Hasa. Area, about 4,000 sq. miles (10,360 sq. km); population about 60,000, including a large number of migrant labourers from neighbouring states. The relations of the ruler of Qatar with the British Government are similar to those of the Trucial rulers, and are regulated by a treaty of 3 Nov. 1916.

The capital is Doha (population, 45,000), where there are branches of the Eastern Bank and the British Bank of the Middle East, the Ottoman Bank, the Arab Bank and the Intra Bank. Other towns are Dukhan, the centre of the oilfield, and Umm Said, the oil port of Qatar.

Ruler: H.H. Shaikh Ahmad, son of Ali bin Abdullah Al Thani, KBE, succeeded on his father's abdication on 24 Oct. 1960. *Heir apparent:* Shaikh Khalifa bin Hamad.

Flag: Maroon, with white serrated border on hoist.

Production. There are 3 oil companies operating in Qatar, the Qatar Petroleum Co. (a subsidiary of the Iraq Petroleum Co.), the Shell Co. of Qatar (a subsidiary of Royal Dutch Shell) and the Continental Oil Co. of Qatar (a subsidiary of the Continental Oil Co. of the USA). The Q.P.C. concession now covers part of the land surface from which the Company is producing at the rate of about 9m. tons a year. The Shell concession covers part of the offshore seabed, from which production at the rate of about 1.4m. tons a year began in 1964. The Continental concession covers areas on land and offshore relinquished by the other two companies together with a small land area not previously included in any concession.

Finance. The revenue derived from oil operations is the principal source of income; it has enabled the Government to institute an extensive programme

of development, which includes schools, hospitals, and water and electricity supply.

Trade. Total trade between Qatar and UK, in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK . . .	5,153,475	5,564,775	6,798,527	5,693,880	6,445,224
Exports from UK . . .	4,987,926	4,516,554	4,898,266	3,559,586	2,713,045
Re-exports from UK . . .	21,587	36,169	15,927	26,533	24,887

Communications. Ships of several lines call at Umm Said; freight is transported 35 miles by lighter to Doha.

The Gulf Aviation Co., Ltd, operates daily services from Bahrain; BOAC, Middle East and other airlines operate regular services from Beirut, London and elsewhere.

Telephone and radio-telephone services connect Qatar with Europe and America; there were 4,368 telephones in 1964.

British Political Agent (in Doha): R. H. M. Boyle.

The Trucial States. From Sha'am, 35 miles south-west of Ras Musan dam, for nearly 400 miles to Khor al Odeid at the south-eastern end of the peninsula of Qatar, the coast, formerly known as the Pirate Coast, of the Persian Gulf (together with 50 miles of the coast of the Gulf of Oman) belongs to the rulers of the 7 Trucial States. In 1820 these rulers, after committing acts of hostility against the East India Company, signed a treaty prescribing peace with the British Government and perpetual abstention from plunder and piracy (specifically including the slave trade) by land and sea. This treaty was followed by further agreements providing for the suppression of the slave trade and by a series of other engagements, of which the most important are the Perpetual Maritime Truce (May 1853) and the Exclusive Agreement (March 1892). Under the latter, the shaikhs, on behalf of themselves, their heirs and successors, undertook that they would on no account enter into any agreement or correspondence with any power other than the British Government, receive foreign agents, or cede, sell or give for occupation any part of their territory save to the British Government.

Area and Population. The area of these states is approximately 32,300 sq. miles (83,660 sq. km). The total population is estimated at about 110,000, of whom about one-tenth are nomads. The formerly independent small state of Kalba on the Gulf of Oman was merged with Sharjah in 1952.

The largest town on the Trucial Coast is Dubai (about 55,000 inhabitants). Most of the inhabitants of the coast depend for their livelihood on trading and fishing; pearling is still carried on but has lost its former importance. The oil industry is an important employer in Abu Dhabi.

Government. The rulers of the Trucial States are:

Abu Dhabi . . .	Shaikh Shakbut bin Sultan	Succeeded 1928
Dubai . . .	Shaikh Rashid bin Said	" 1958
Sharjah and Kalba . . .	Shaikh Saqr bin Sultan al Qasimi	" 1951
Ajman . . .	Shaikh Rashid bin Humaid al Naimi	" 1928
Umm al Qaiwain . . .	Shaikh Ahmad bin Rashid al Mu'alla, MBE	" 1929
Ras al Khaimah . . .	Shaikh Saqr bin Mohammed al Qasimi	" 1948
Fujairah . . .	Shaikh Mohammed bin Hamad al Sharqi	Recognized 1952

Education. Primary-intermediate education for boys is available in all the Trucial states; a limited secondary education for boys, in Dubai and Sharjah. There are 6 boys' and 2 girls' schools in Dubai; 5 boys' and 5 girls' schools in Sharjah; 4 boys' and 4 girls' schools in Ras al Khaimah; 3 boys'

schools and 1 girls' school in Abu Dhabi; 1 boys' and 1 girls' school in Umm al Qaiwain; and 1 boys' school each in Ajman and Fujairah. The educational system is the same as that followed in Kuwait, and many of the teachers in the Trucial States are supplied by the Kuwait, Qatar, UAR and Bahrain education departments. The oil companies in Abu Dhabi operate apprentice training schools.

There are trade schools in Sharjah, financed by the British Government, and at Dubai, financed jointly by the Ruler of Dubai and the British Government.

Health. There are hospitals in Dubai, Ras al Khaimah and Buraimi; a 50-bed hospital is planned in Abu Dhabi. The rest of the area is served by dispensaries regularly visited by touring doctors. The Kuwaiti Government has built a hospital in Dubai and some clinics elsewhere.

Agriculture. The fertile Buraimi Oasis is largely in Abu Dhabi territory, but owing to lack of water and good soil there is little agriculture in the rest of the Trucial States. However, since the establishment of an agricultural trials station and an agricultural school in Ras al Khaimah the number of gardens under cultivation has more than doubled and there have been remarkable increases in the variety of crops and the length of the agricultural season.

Finance. Revenue is principally derived from customs dues on imports and oil-concession payments. No accurate estimates can be made, but it is known that the revenues of Abu Dhabi and Dubai run into millions of rupees and are rapidly increasing.

Oil. In 1962 oil was shipped for the first time from Das Island in Abu Dhabi territory by Abu Dhabi Marine Areas Ltd (owned two-thirds by British Petroleum and one-third by Compagnie Française des Pétroles). The Abu Dhabi Petroleum Company (a subsidiary of the Iraq Petroleum Co.), who hold the land concession in Abu Dhabi, started to ship oil in Dec. 1963. Mecomoil, of Texas, hold the land and sea-bed concession in Sharjah, Ajman and Umm al Qaiwain, and are engaged in exploration. The land and sea concessions in Dubai and in Ras al Khaimah were in 1963-64 let to 3 other companies.

Commerce. Imports in 1962 amounted to about £9m.; exports and re-exports to £2.1m. The UK was the principal supplier (£1.7m.), followed by Japan (£1.3m.) and India (£1m.).

Total trade between the Trucial States and UK, in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1960	1961	1962	1963 ¹	1964 ¹
Imports to UK . . .	18,501	11,447	30,604	98,500	288,189
Exports from UK . . .	2,323,420	3,604,394	4,502,870	3,721,293	3,218,289
Re-exports from UK . . .	21,566	56,443	49,351	20,701	49,445

¹ Excluding Abu Dhabi.

In 1964 Abu Dhabi exported to UK £17,297,680 (1963: £8,177,674); imported from UK £2,305,509 (1963: £2,948,606); re-exported from UK £14,154 (1963: £4,189).

Aviation. Dubai, Sharjah and Abu Dhabi have civil airports. Gulf Aviation, Ltd, a subsidiary of BOAC, operate services from Bahrain and Kuwait. Weekly services are operated by Iranair to Dubai and by Saudi Arabian Airlines and Syrian National Airlines to Sharjah.

Shipping. British and European shipping lines call at Dubai (20–30 vessels a month) and Abu Dhabi.

Posts and Telecommunications. The Dubai Telephone Co. had 850 subscribers in 1963; Sharjah, 68; Abu Dhabi, 133. All systems are linked to the international telecommunication network.

The British General Post Office ceased to be responsible for postal services in Dubai and Sharjah during 1963 and in Ajman and Umm al Qaiwain in 1964; these States have set up their own post offices and produce their own stamps. The British Post Office remains responsible for their representation with the Universal Postal Union and for all postal services in Abu Dhabi which produced its own stamps in 1964.

Banking. The British Bank of the Middle East has branches in Dubai, Abu Dhabi, Sharjah and Ras al Khaimah; the Eastern Bank has branches in Sharjah, Abu Dhabi and Buraimi; the Ottoman Bank has branches in Abu Dhabi and Buraimi. The Arab Bank has a branch in Sharjah; the First National City Bank of New York have a branch in Dubai. There is also a National Bank of Dubai, formed in 1963.

British Political Agent (in Abu Dhabi): Col. Sir John Boustead, KBE, CMG, DSO, MC.

British Political Agent (in Dubai): H. G. Balfour-Paul.

PERU

REPÚBLICA DEL PERÚ

HISTORY. The Republic of Peru, formerly the most important of the Spanish vice-royalties in South America, declared its independence on 28 July 1821; but it was not till after a war, protracted till 1824, that the country gained its actual freedom.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The legislative power is vested in a Senate and a Chamber of Deputies elected together for 6 years. Voters are Peruvian males (native-born or naturalized), at least 21 years old, who are able to read and write; in 1956 the number of registered voters was about 1.6m., including, for the first time, some 300,000 women. Voting is compulsory for all literate males between 21 and 60 years of age; women were fully enfranchised by an amendment of the constitution, 7 Sept. 1955.

After the elections of 9 June 1963 the Senate consists of 15 members of the *Alianza Popular Revolucionaria Americana*, 14 *Acción Popular*, 6 *Unión Nacional Odríista*, 5 Christian Democrats, 2 Peruvian Democratic Movement and 3 independents. The Chamber of Deputies has 57 *Apra* members, 39 *Acción Popular*, 13 Christian Democrats (government coalition), 26 *Unión Nacional Odríista* and 5 independents.

The President is elected for 6 years and is not eligible for a consecutive term. He receives 72,960 soles a year, plus 120,000 soles for official expenses. The constitution gives him an economic advisory council, but such a body had never been established; the Klein Mission (of US experts) strongly urged, in June 1950, that it be created and given substantial planning duties. On 1 April 1936 the constitution was amended to provide for first and second vice-presidents to be elected simultaneously with the President. Further amendments passed in Nov. 1945 tended to increase the power of Congress, at the expense of the executive.

The following is a list of presidents from 1919:

Augusto Bernardino Leguía, 4 July 1919–24 Aug. 1930. ¹	Dr Manuel Prado y Ugarteche, 8 Dec. 1939–28 July 1945.
Gen. Manuel Ponce (Acting), 24 Aug. 1930–28 Aug. 1930. ²	Dr José Luis Bustamante y Rivero, 28 July 1945–27 Oct. 1948. ¹
Col. Luis M. Sánchez Cerro (Acting), 28 Aug. 1930–1 March 1931. ³	Gen. Manuel A. Odría (Acting), 27 Oct. 1948–1 June 1950. ²
Ricardo Leoncio Elías (Acting), 1 March 1931–5 March 1931. ²	Gen. Zenón Noriega, 1 June 1950–28 July 1950.
Col. Gustavo A. Jiménez (Acting), 5 March 1931–10 March 1931. ³	Gen. Manuel A. Odría, 28 July 1950–28 July 1956.
David Samanez Ocampo (Acting), 10 March 1931–8 Dec. 1931.	Dr Manuel Prado y Ugarteche, 28 July 1956–July 1962.
Gen. Luis M. Sánchez Cerro (Constitutional), 8 Dec. 1931–30 April 1933. ³	Gen. Ricardo Pérez Godoy, 18 July 1962–3 March 1963. ¹
Gen. Oscar Raimundo Benavides, 30 April 1933–8 Dec. 1939.	Gen. Nicolás Lindley López, 3 March–28 July 1963.

¹ Deposed.

² Resigned.

³ Assassinated.

President: Fernando Belaúnde Terry (*Acción Popular*), elected on 9 June 1963 by 712,761 votes against 612,985 cast for Dr Haya de la Torre, 465,556 for Gen. Odría, and 19,271 for Dr Samane; inaugurated on 28 July 1963.

Prime Minister and Foreign Minister: Fernando Schwalb López (appointed 1 Jan. 1964).

The government has 20 members in the Senate and 70 in the Chamber; the opposition parties total 25 members in the Senate and 85 in the Chamber.

The President exercises his executive functions through a cabinet of 12 ministers (120,000 soles a year), responsible to Congress. The cabinet has its own 'President'.

As of 31 July 1953 the 23 departments are divided into 141 provinces (plus the 'constitutional province' of Callao) and 1,436 districts; the province of Callao has some of the functions of a department. Each department is administered by a prefect, and each province by a sub-prefect. Municipal councillors are nominally elected by direct vote, and foreigners are eligible. In Dec. 1963 the first elections for 40 years were held to choose mayors and local councillors.

National flag: Red, white, red (vertical).

National anthem: Somos Libres, seámoslo siempre (words by J. de la Torre Ugarte; tune by J. B. Alcedo, 1821).

AREA AND POPULATION. A report dated 30 Jan. 1959, by the Military Institute of Geography, calculated the total area of Peru to be 1,285,215 sq. km (496,093 sq. miles).

The long-standing dispute with Chile over the provinces of Tacna and Arica (*see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1928, p. 1198) reached an amicable settlement on 3 June 1929 at Lima, Tacna going to Peru and Arica to Chile. For an account of the settlement of other boundary disputes, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1948, p. 1173. A map of the boundary with Ecuador is to be found in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1942.

A new census under the direction of a special commission, of population, housing, agriculture and livestock, was taken on 2 July 1961.

The census taken on 2 July 1961 gave the population as 10,364,620 (preliminary), excluding nomadic jungle Indians. The language is Spanish, but the Indian population speak either Quechua or Aymará.

Foreign residents registered in May 1960; Japanese, 12,060; Chinese, 8,886; Italian, 7,587; USA, 7,144; Spanish, 5,788; German, 3,070; British, 2,882; Swiss, 1,458; French, 1,429.

The census population (2 July 1961, preliminary) of Lima was 1,715,971; Callao City, 161,286; Arequipa, 156,657; Cuzco, 78,289; Trujillo, 99,808; Chiclayo, 86,904; Chimbote, 63,970; Iquitos, 55,695; Huancayo, 46,014; 9 other cities had between 28,000 and 40,000.

In 1960 there were registered 376,356 births, 114,605 deaths and 43,549 marriages.

The area of the 23 departments and the constitutional province of Callao are given below with the population, according to the official census (revised) of 1940 and that of 2 July 1961 approved by decree of 1964. The department of Pasco, created in Nov. 1944 from the department of Junín, is shown with its present area and 1959 estimate. The area of the department of Puno includes the Peruvian zone of Lake Titicaca, 4,996.28 sq. km. The chief towns are shown in brackets:

Departments	Area (sq. km) 1959	Population		Pop. per sq. km 1961
		1940 (census) (revised)	2 July 1961 (census)	
Amazonas (Chachapoyas) . . .	41,297.1	89,560	129,003	2.85
Ancash (Huaraz)	36,308.3	465,135	605,548	16.20
Apurímac (Abancay)	20,654.6	280,213	303,648	16.36
Arequipa (Arequipa)	63,527.6	270,996	407,163	6.47
Ayacucho (Ayacucho)	45,503.1	414,208	430,289	9.85
Cajamarca (Cajamarca)	35,417.8	568,118	786,599	21.15
Callao (Callao) ¹	73.8	84,438	219,420	2,901.46
Cuzco (Cuzco)	84,140.9	565,458	648,168	7.30
Huancavelica (Huancavelica)	22,870.9	265,557	315,730	13.07
Huánuco (Huánuco)	35,314.6	276,833	355,003	10.24
Ica (Ica)	21,251.4	144,547	261,126	11.48
Junín (Huancayo) ²	32,354.4	500,161	548,662	15.64
La Libertad (Trujillo)	23,241.3	404,024	609,105	25.29
Lambayeque (Chiclayo)	16,585.9	199,660	353,657	20.93
Lima (Lima)	33,894.9	849,171	2,093,435	68.42
Loreto (Iquitos)	478,336.2	321,341	411,340	0.69
Madre de Dios (Maldonado)	78,402.7	25,212	25,269	0.19
Moquegua (Moquegua)	16,174.7	35,709	53,260	3.60
Pasco (Cerro de Pasco)	21,854.1	—	150,575	5.79
Piura (Piura)	33,067.1	431,487	692,414	21.68
Puno (Puno)	72,382.4	646,385	727,309	10.20
San Martín (Moyobamba)	53,063.6	120,913	170,456	3.06
Tacna (Tacna)	14,766.6	37,512	67,800	4.68
Tumbes (Tumbes)	4,731.5	26,473	57,378	21.10
Total	1,285,215.6	7,023,111	10,420,357	8.06

¹ With Province.

² Present area and 1958 population shown but the population for 1940 is that of the larger area (22,814 sq. miles) from which Pasco was carved in 1944.

RELIGION. Religious liberty exists, but the Roman Catholic religion is protected by the state, and since 1929 only Roman Catholic religious instruction is permitted in schools, state or private. In 1956 there were 4 Roman Catholic archbishops (the archdiocese of Lima, dating from 1545, takes precedence), 12 bishops, 4 vicars-general, 2 apostolic prefects, 1,662 priests, 605 cloistered monks and 3,182 members of religious orders.

Protestants numbered 94,000 in 1962.

All marriages must be civil, regardless of religion and preceded by medical examination; there are liberal divorce regulations, including divorce for 'absence without just cause for more than 2 years', and by mutual consent. Divorcees may re-marry immediately. A law of 1936 emphasizes that the religious obligations of marriage are fully recognized.

EDUCATION. Elementary education is compulsory and free for both sexes between the ages of 7 and 16; secondary education is also free. But

schools, despite substantial increases, are still too few. The system is highly centralized; all teaching appointments are made by the Minister of Education for the public schools; for the private schools he supervises plant and equipment but does not appoint teachers.

In 1961 there were 14,860 public, private and state-supervised elementary schools, including kindergartens, with 43,550 teachers and 1,495,050 pupils; 260 state secondary schools, with 6,700 teachers and 184,850 students; 420 private secondary schools with 7,490 teachers; religious orders, etc., conducted 306 secondary schools, with 4,000 teachers and 50,000 students. Training in 191 public technical schools is also free; in 1961 they had 4,200 teachers and 43,000 pupils. Fifty-seven rural schools for the Indians give primary school education and instruction in agriculture and livestock. There are also 29 normal schools for teachers.

Higher education is provided at the central university in Lima, called 'Universidad Nacional Mayor de San Marcos', founded by Charles V in 1551. Students in 1962 numbered 14,000; teachers, 1,200. There are 3 other state universities at Arequipa (founded in 1827), with (1957) 1,650 students and 135 teachers; Cuzco with 1,254 students and 222 teachers; Trujillo, 2,944 students and 176 teachers, while the Catholic University (Lima) had 1,791 students and 213 teachers. The state maintains the National College for Engineering (2,282 students and 434 teachers) and the National College of Agriculture (795 students and 84 teachers).

Cinemas (1963). Cinemas numbered some 420, of which 140 in the Lima area; total seating capacity, 252,000.

Newspapers (June 1958). There were 38 daily newspapers; in all there were 165 newspapers and periodicals.

SOCIAL WELFARE. There were, in 1960, 143 hospitals (20,843 beds), of which 42 were private, 34 administered by the state and 53 by public welfare organizations. Physicians numbered 2,167, equal to 1 per 4,840 of the population.

JUSTICE. Justice is administered in the Supreme Court at Lima composed of 11 judges and 4 fiscals, and in 19 superior courts composed of 156 judges and 42 fiscals. The judges of the Supreme Court are chosen by Congress from lists of names presented by the Government; those of the superior courts and of the minor courts are chosen by the Government from lists of names presented by the supreme and superior courts, respectively.

FINANCE. The revenue and expenditure for calendar years were as follows in lm. soles:

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965 ¹
Revenue . . .	7,576.5	8,161.4	15,242	14,602	17,562
Expenditure. . .	10,288.8	11,753.9	15,943	16,802	17,562

¹ Budget estimates.

In the 1965 budget proposed expenditures include (in lm. soles): Defence, 3,061; finance, 2,480; interior (including police), 2,352; education, 4,357; public works, 2,444; public health, 1,060.

The external debt, at rates ruling on 31 Dec. 1961, was composed of US\$105.5m.; £4.4m.; 32.5m. Argentine pesos and 1.1m. German marks. In addition, the state had a liability as guarantor of US\$100.3m., 45.3m. German marks and S/.149.2m. in respect of loans made to private entities. In 1961 the consolidated internal debt amounted to 3,454m., the floating

internal debt to 978.87m. Between 1950 and 1961, foreign long-term investment was US\$903.5m.; short-term, \$82.1m.

DEFENCE. The national budget for 1963 included the following estimates: War, S/.1,268.2m.; Air, S/.676.6m.; Navy, S/.667.7m. In 1961 US military aid was worth US\$16.8m.

Army. Military service is compulsory and universal, though only a limited number of the annual quota of conscripts is called up for active duty with the colours. The term of service is 2 years and all males of 20-25 years of age are liable. The country is divided into 7 military districts.

The Army of 30,000 consists of 4 infantry divisions, an armoured division and a jungle division and paratroops and commando units. The infantry has artillery, cavalry and engineer units. Equipment consists of approximately 90 tanks, 50 light armoured fighting vehicles and 105-mm. artillery.

The national police force has a strength of about 18,000 including the 'Guardia Civil' and the 'Guardia Republicana', the latter being responsible for supplying prison guards.

Navy. The Peruvian Navy consists of 2 cruisers, *Almirante Grau* (ex-Newfoundland) and *Coronel Bolognesi* (ex-Ceylon), acquired from Great Britain in 1959-60; 2 destroyers acquired from USA during 1960-61; 3 destroyer escorts; 2 frigates acquired from Canada; 2 corvettes acquired from USA in 1960-61; 4 submarines completed in USA in 1954-57; 6 fast patrol boats (built in Great Britain in 1964-65); 2 coastal minesweepers; 4 landing ships; 4 coastal patrol boats (acquired in 1960 from Italy); 7 river gunboats; 3 transports; 3 oilers, and 3 tugs. There is a naval school for cadets at La Punta and a submarine base at El Callao. Naval personnel in 1964 totalled 7,150 officers and men.

Air Force. The Air Force is under the direction of the Air Ministry. The General Air Staff controls the organization of the Air Force. Officers and pilots are trained at the Air War Academy in Lima.

The operational force consists of 3 combat groups, with 1 squadron of F-86F Sabres, 1 of Hunters, 2 of F-80C Shooting Stars, 2 of piston-engined F-47D Thunderbolts, 1 of Canberra jet-bombers, 1 of Albatross anti-submarine aircraft and 2 of B-26 Invader and B-25 Mitchell piston-engined bombers. Other equipment includes 6 B-34s and C-60s (Photographic), 24 piston-engined transports and 6 helicopters. There are also 9 T-33 and 26 T-37B jet trainers, some Alouette II and III helicopters and 120 miscellaneous types of piston-engined aircraft. There are military airfields at Talara, Chiclayo, Piura and Las Palmas, and a seaplane base at Iquitos.

PRODUCTION. The distribution of working population in 1961 was (in 1,000): Agriculture, 2,250; industry, 753; commerce, 223; government, 130; services, 198; mining and petroleum, 68; banking and insurance, 14; various, 282.

Agriculture. The country may be divided into 3 zones: the coast strip, with an average width of 80 miles; the Sierra, or Uplands, lying between the coast range of mountains and the Andes proper; and the forest or wooded region, called the Montaña. Land under cultivation, 1960, was 1,824,420 hectares; unused potentially productive land, 13m. hectares. In the arid coast region the Government has brought under irrigation 62,400 acres during the last few years. A fertilizer factory near El Callao started production in June 1959.

Peru is a substantial importer of foodstuffs, chiefly wheat (266,520 metric tons, 1958), but including also fats and oil, meat and dairy products, which use up over 20% of the available foreign exchange.

About 62% of the population is dependent on agriculture, mainly with the help of irrigation. The land-reform law of 16 Nov. 1962 aims at a juster distribution of the holdings and modernization of agricultural methods. The chief agricultural productions of Peru are, in the order named: Cotton, sugar, wool, hides, skins, coffee and rice.

Cotton production (1963) was 3.25m. quintals from 245,000 hectares. Pima and Tangüis are especially famous. Exports of ginned cotton in 1962 was 139,704 metric tons.

The sugar industry is carried on chiefly by irrigation in the river valleys of the coast region and by sinking wells (1 lb. of sugar is estimated to require 500 gallons of water). Peru is a low-cost producer. About 50 large estates covering 75,000 acres raise 95% of the crop; production (1962), 810,000 metric tons; exports in 1962, 567,610 tons, chiefly to USA and Japan. At the International Sugar Conference in July 1960, Peru's export quota was reduced by her request (220,215 tons in 1964).

The chief coffee-growing districts are Chanchamayo, Perené and Paucartambo in central Peru; output, 1962, was 45,000 metric tons. Exports are about 35,000 tons, chiefly to USA; value, S/.684m. Cocoa cultivation is extending, especially in the Perené region; exports in 1962, 113 metric tons, valued at S/.1.7m. Wheat-growing on the plateaux of the Andes is encouraged. Wheat production (1961) was 174,979 metric tons from 152,562 hectares.

Rice production, 1962, was 349,000 metric tons (rough) from 60,914 hectares; there were no exports. It grows well in the valleys of Piura, Lambayeque, La Libertad and Ancash.

The gathering of wild rubber, once the most important industry in the Amazon region of Peru, is again being stimulated; 1960, 623 metric tons high grade and 2,005 metric tons low grade. Exports of balata, quinine, quinoa, kapok and rotenone from this region are being pushed. Tobacco, wines and spirits, olives, ramie and maize are also produced. Coca (made a government monopoly in 1949) is grown for the Indian population, which chews the leaf, but cocaine is manufactured in Lima, Cuzco and several other towns, principally for export: exports 1962, 111,805 kg. leaf. In addition there are dyes, cinchona and other medicinal plants.

Output of cattle hides, 1961, 480,000; pigskins, 432,000; 1958: sheepskins, 3.08m.; goatskins, 1,134,000. Export of hides and skins, 1961, 1,987 metric tons. Output of sheep wool ranged from 15 to 20m. lb.; in 1961 it was 10,000 metric tons. Alpaca and llama wool and vicuña hair, 3,700 metric tons; exports, 1958, were sheep wool, unwashed, 1,969 metric tons; llama, alpaca and vicuña wool, 2,957 metric tons.

Livestock (1961). 2.9m. llamas, alpacas, etc., 1.2m. horses and mules, 4.05m. cattle, 16.3m. sheep, 4.01m. goats, 1.72m. swine, 17.56m. poultry.

Fisheries. At the end of 1959 there were 4,300 fishing boats operated by some 16,000 fishermen, and 116 factories processing fishery products employed some 12,000 workers. There were, in 1964, 7 freezing plants, 26 canning plants, 101 fishmeal plants and 89 fish oil plants; also 3 whale reduction plants and 8 chasers. Volume of fish landed expanded from 453,134 tons in 1957 to 5.2m. metric tons in 1961, making Peru second among fish-producing countries. The fishmeal industry has shown a re-

markable expansion since 1958; Germany, the Netherlands, UK and USA taking considerable quantities.

Fishing industry exports, in metric tons and 1,000 soles:

	Quantity		Value	
	1961	1962	1961	1962
Fresh and frozen fish . . .	19,932	20,143	53,956	56,854
Canned fish	19,186	15,131	200,602	168,482
Fishmeal	708,366	1,055,882	1,328,567	2,678,265
Whale meal and whale oil . . .	14,921	13,101	43,199	40,864
Fish oil	102,306	127,969	290,752	310,660
Salted fish	331	556	478	1,334
	<u>865,042</u>	<u>1,232,782</u>	<u>1,917,553</u>	<u>3,256,459</u>

Mining. Lead, copper, iron, silver, zinc and petroleum are the chief minerals exploited. Crude petroleum output, from 3,100 wells, is around 2.2m. metric tons—17.4m. bbls (of 42 gallons) in 1961 and 21.1m. in 1962. Oil consumption is growing and now absorbs more than 70% of the production. The state-owned Empresa Petrolera Fiscal has 2,211 wells producing 1,036,196 bbls in 1960. In March 1957 the 'El Oriente' Company made a promising strike at Contamana, in Loreto. Mine production (in metric tons, 1962) of copper, 165,869; lead, 123,401; zinc, 150,215; antimony, 400; tungsten, 445; bismuth, 492; gypsum (1957), 42,586; barite, 114,551; refractory clay, 6,216; gold, 126,223 (1963: 94,369) troy oz.; silver, 36,016,676 troy oz; tungsten, 237; manganese (50%), 6,716. Iron deposits are large; production (60% Fe), 1962, 6,569,000 long tons. Excellent coal deposits, with an ash content of from 5 to 7% lie near by; output 1962, 162,848 metric tons. Nepheline was discovered in Puno department in 1962.

Foreign interests, especially American, predominate in the petroleum industry. Mine concessions, 1957, numbered 10,850. Exports of crude oil and by-products were worth S/.388.4m. in 1961; S/.364.7m. in 1960.

The government-controlled guano deposits on Huanillos, Punta Lobos and other islands are important; the 1961 production was 159,198 metric tons, but the bird population is decreasing.

Production of salt in 1962 was 88,479 metric tons.

Industry. The Industrial Promotion Law, 1959, has succeeded in encouraging local enterprises. The 1961 census indicated that 20% of the national income derived from industrial production, compared with 11% 20 years before. Textiles form the most important industry—its 345 concerns with resources amounting to S/.1,940m. employed 32,015. There are 92 spinning-and-weaving mills, and 109 weaving mills, comprising cotton, 42; wool, 43; silks and rayons, 18; linen, 6. Also, there are 85 knitting factories and 39 manufacturers of stockings and socks. Other industries include boots and shoes, cement, tyres and rubber products, flour, paint, hollowware, matches, soap, glass, leather goods, housing components, explosive, fertilizer, plastics, chemicals and provisions. In 1962, 5 cement plants produced 701,000 metric tons.

Peru's first iron and steel mill came into production at Chimbote in April 1958. Products include pig-iron, blooms, billets, large, round and round-deformed bars, wire rod, black and galvanized sheets and galvanized roofing sheets. Refractories are manufactured at Lima.

The Government has a monopoly in the import and/or local manufacture and sale of guano, salt, alcohol, explosives and playing cards; the monopoly in matches was abandoned in 1954 and that in tobacco in June 1955.

There is considerable foreign investment in mining, petroleum and sugar-processing. The capital of the Banco Industrial was raised from S/.31m. to S/.400m. by law of 8 Feb. 1957.

Electricity. At the end of 1962 installed capacity for private services was 518,890 kw. and for public services 392,546 kw., total 911,436 kw. Plant under construction and planned should add a further 400,000 kw. by the end of 1964. Consumption in 1962 was 2,896m. kwh.

Trade Unions. Trade unions have about 400,000 members, mainly for textile workers, bank clerks, railway workers, bus and taxi drivers, miners, oil workers and stevedores. The central trade union organization is the *Confederación de Trabajadores del Perú*, which was reconstituted in 1956 after being in abeyance for some years. In 1962 a beginning was made with minimum wage agreements for various coastal cities and certain central and southern provinces.

COMMERCE. The value of trade has been as follows (in lm. soles):

	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963
Imports . . .	8,123,963	11,722	12,584.1	14,412.6	14,900
Exports . . .	8,643,658	10,172	13,306.6	14,478.5	14,500

On 2 May 1961 Peru ratified the Montevideo treaty and thereby became one of the members of the Latin American Free Trade Area (LAFTA).

All imports from the USSR, China, Albania, Bulgaria, Eastern Germany, Hungary, Poland and Rumania are prohibited since 13 March 1953. Travel to these countries was banned in April 1962.

Chief imports, by value, in lm. soles in 1962 were: Foodstuffs, drinks and tobacco, 1,964; machinery and vehicles, 6,127; chemicals and pharmaceuticals, 1,408; metals and manufactures thereof, 1,531; fuel and lubricants, 495; textiles and yarns, 669; fats and waxes, 275; paper, cardboard, etc., 349; wearing apparel, 225; non-metallic minerals, 221; rubber and products, 164; wood and cork, 150.

Imports (in metric tons) in 1959, 1,263,050; 1960, 1,649,407; 1961, 1,973,147. Exports (in metric tons) in 1959, 5,739,367; 1960, 8,149,293; 1961, 8,935,291.

The distribution of the trade (in S/.lm.) was mainly as follows:

Imports from			Exports to		
	1961	1962		1961	1962
USA	5,551	5,707	USA	4,754	4,996
Germany	1,467	1,780	Chile	385	634
UK	885	924	UK	1,174	1,407
Canada	276	312	Belgium	1,067	968
Argentina	564	805	Germany	1,222	1,591
Netherlands	450	453	Netherlands	1,191	1,230
Belgium	243	365	Japan	1,005	935
Switzerland	410	390	Italy	237	288
Italy	323	368	Argentina	219	221
Japan	517	782			

Principal exports in recent years have been (in S/.lm.):

	1961	1962		1961	1962
Copper	2,818	2,476	Zinc (metal content)	511	425
Iron (content)	988	876	Cotton	2,140	..
Lead (metal content)	598	440	Fish and fishmeal	1,918	3,256
Petroleum	388	353	Sugar	1,721	1,460
Silver (metal content)	739	881			

Total trade between Peru and UK in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK .	17,264,996	18,652,526	23,661,242	24,152,594	22,613,325
Exports from UK .	7,967,412	10,505,012	10,359,445	13,143,201	11,689,656
Re-exports from UK	63,211	102,523	109,652	116,526	96,700

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* In 1961, 12,251 vessels of 21,557,317 entered, and 12,820 of 21,417,650 tons cleared the ports, chief of which is Callao. Since 1928 the coasting trade has been largely reserved for Peruvian-owned vessels with Peruvian crews; in 1960 it handled 2,246,000 metric tons, valued at 1,665m. soles.

Roads. There were at 30 June 1958, 39,933 km, of which 9,214 km were made up and 4,098 km asphalted. The Central Highway over the Andes from Lima to Oroya was completed in 1935; the Callao-Huánueo-Pucallpa Highway, completed in 1943, opens up the rich eastern portion of Peru and makes possible a land and water journey (*via* the Ucayali and Amazon rivers) from the Pacific Ocean to the Atlantic Ocean. In 1944 the Lima-Pucallpa Highway, 522 miles, was completed, joining Lima with Iquitos.

On 31 Dec. 1961 there were 83,324 licensed road vehicles, including private cars, 48,483; taxis, 7,128; lorries, 21,093; buses, 1,122; motor cycles, 2,869; scooters, 355; triecycles, 371.

Railways. In 1960 the total working length of the railways was 2,654 km, including 682 km retained by the state. These are standard gauge (4 ft 8½ in.), with the exception of 5 small lines. A railway linking the new port of Matarani with the south (78 km) was opened in Jan. 1951. Number of passengers in 1960, 5,110,582; goods, 4,213,880 metric tons.

Post. In 1960 there were 1,963 post offices, 245 telegraph and 892 telephone stations. Length of telegraph lines was 26,121 km. The privately-owned telephone system (1963) had 117,415 instruments, of which 75,431 were in Lima; radio-telephone circuits connect Lima with distant towns. Three submarine telegraph cables connect Peru and Chile, and one connects Peru and the republics to the north. There are 58 broadcasting stations, of which 6 are government. Wireless receiving sets, about 600,000. There are 6 television stations, 4 in Lima, one in Arequipa and one in Trujillo.

Aviation. In 1957, 323,454 passengers used the commercial aviation routes, covering 13.6m. km with 800,927 kg of mail and 20.9m. kg of cargo. Air-mail and passenger services connecting Lima and the capitals of every South American republic has been established. The first Peruvian international line, Aerolíneas Peruanas, SA began operating with 3 planes on 3 June 1957; and Expreso Aéreo Peruano SA was authorized to begin with 2 freight planes.

MONEY. Peru's currency unit, the Peruvian gold *sol* (by law of 18 April 1931), was equal to one-tenth of the old Peruvian *libra* or pound; the gold sol was not then minted but contained, theoretically, 42.1264 centigrams of fine gold. Eventually, in 1950, gold 10-sol pieces were minted for the account of gold producers, out of the gold they had been required to deliver to the Bank; the coins were then exported and sold, the proceeds being handed to the gold producer less minting and selling costs. Peru abandoned the gold standard on 18 May 1932. The foreign-exchange market is entirely free. Rates on 11 Feb. 1964 were S/.74.95 (buying) and 75.25 (selling) to the £ and S/.26.80 (buying) and 26.85 (selling) to the US\$.

Silver is legal tender up to 10% of the amount, but silver coins—the sol, and half-sol, $\frac{5}{10}$ ths fine—disappeared beginning in 1935 and were replaced by coins, including the sol and half-sol (copper-zinc), the 20, 10 and 5 centavos (copper-zinc and copper-nickel) and 2 and 1 centavo (zinc-copper). Peru has a paper currency issued by the Banco Central in denominations of 500, 100, 50, 10 and 5 soles. Money in circulation at 31 Jan. 1965 was S/.10,057m.

BANKING. The Government bank of issue, known as the Banco Central de Reserva de Perú, was established 9 March 1922, and in Sept. 1931 was reorganized with a 30-year charter and authorized capital of 30m. soles (reduced to 10m. soles in May 1932). The bulk of the gold stock is undervalued; some 525,289 oz. are carried on the books at a valuation equivalent to \$11.35 a fine oz. instead of \$35. The bank had on 31 Jan. 1965 gold and foreign exchange totalling US\$138.4m.

Banks, domestic and foreign, are supervised by the Superintendent of Banks. There were, in March 1963, 12 important domestic banks and 3 foreign—1 British, 1 Canadian and 1 American. At 30 Sept. 1962 advances were 9,159m. soles and deposits 11,564m. soles.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system of weights and measures was established by law in 1869, and since 1916 has come into general use. Spanish measures are still in use.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Peru maintains embassies in Algeria, Argentina, Belgium, Bolivia, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Denmark, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, France, German Federal Republic, Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, India, Ivory Coast, Italy, Japan, Mexico, Morocco, Netherlands, Nicaragua, Panama, Paraguay, Portugal, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Tunisia, UAR, UK, USA, Uruguay, Vatican, Venezuela; and legations in Australia, Austria, Lebanon, Luxembourg, Malta, Norway.

OF PERU IN GREAT BRITAIN (34 Porchester Terrace, W2)

Ambassador: Gonzalo N. de Arámburu Rosas.

First Secretary: Carlos Gamarra. *Service Attachés:* Rear-Adm. Hernán Vásquez Lapeyre (*Navy*), Maj.-Gen. Jorge Soldi (*Air*).

There are consular representatives at Belfast, Birmingham, Cardiff, Glasgow, Hull, Liverpool and London.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN PERU

Ambassador: Sir Robert Marett, KCMG, OBE.

First Secretaries: Miss P. M. Hutchinson (*Head of Chancery*); J. A. R. N. Whitto (*Consul*); A. H. Spire (*Commercial*); A. S. Dyer; T. M. Hoskison (*Labour*).

Naval Attaché: Cdr R. N. Devlin, RN (resident in Santiago, Chile). *Military and Air Attaché:* Group Capt. J. F. C. Melrose, DFC.

There are Consuls at Lima, Iquitos and Arequipa, and Vice-Consuls at Callao, Mollendo and Trujillo.

OF PERU IN THE USA (1320-16th St. NW, Washington, D.C., 20036)

Ambassador: Celso Pastor.

Minister-Counsellor: Guillermo Gerberding. *Minister:* Carlos Gibson

(Commercial). *Counsellors*: Antonio Lulli; Alfredo Valencia (Commercial); Alfonso Espinosa (Cultural).

First Secretaries: Ricardo Stubbs; Augusto Bayona. *Service Attachés*: Brig.-Gen. Tomás Berenguel (Army), Rear-Adm. Eduardo A. Carrillo (Navy), Maj.-Gen. José Gagiardi (Air). *Cultural Attaché*: Alfonso Espinosa P.

OF THE USA IN PERU

Ambassador: James Wesley Jones.

Counsellor: Ernest V. Siracusa (Consul-General). *First Secretaries*: James G. Haahr (Consul); Sidney Schmukler; Robert W. Ross (Economic); Cass A. Kendzie. *Service Attachés*: Col. John S. Benson (Army), Cmdr Don C. MeVey (Navy), Col. Charles V. Greffet (Air). *Agricultural Attaché*: Fred W. Traeger.

There is a Consul at Arequipa.

Books of Reference

The official gazette is *El Peruano*, Lima.

Anuario Estadístico del Perú. Annual.—*Boletín de Estadística Peruana*. Quarterly.—*Demarcación Política del Perú*. (Dirección Nacional de Estadística), Lima
Censo Nacional Población, 1940. 9 vols. Lima, 1947-49
Estadística del Comercio Exterior (Superintendencia de Aduanas). Lima
Banco Central de Reserva. Monthly Bulletin.—*Renta Nacional del Perú*. Annual, Lima

Ministerio de Fomento Lima publishes separate annual statistics on the mining and petroleum industries and on general industry; the wool textile and cotton textile industries, the Peruvian Chamber of Commerce and the National Agrarian Society furnish annual studies.

Basadre, J., *History of Peru*. Lima, 1938.—*History of Peruvian Law*. Lima, 1938
Dellepiane, Carlos, *Historia Militar del Perú*. 2 vols. Buenos Aires, 1941
Klinge, G., *Política Agrícola Alimenticia en el Perú*. 1950
Little, A., *A program for the industrial and regional development of Peru*. New York, 1960
Mendiburu, M. de, *Diccionario Histórico-Biográfico del Perú*. Rev. ed., with notes by Evaristo San Cristoval, 10 vols. Lima, 1934
Quiñe, A., *Peruvian Public Administration*. Lima, 1939
Romero, E., *Geografía Económica del Perú*. Lima, 1961
Torre, Benjamín de la, *Perú. Statistical and Economic Review*. London, 1953
Valega, J., *History of Peru*. Lima, 1938

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Bellavista 179, Miraflores. *Director*: Cristóbal de Losada y Puza.

REPUBLIC OF THE PHILIPPINES

REPÚBLICA DE FILIPINAS—REPUBLIKA NG PILIPINAS

HISTORY. The Philippines were discovered by Magellan in 1521 and conquered by Spain in 1565. Following the Spanish-American war, the islands were ceded to the USA on 10 Dec. 1898, after the Filipinos had tried in vain to establish an independent republic in 1896.

The Republic of the Philippines came into existence on 4 July 1946, by agreement with the US Government embodied in an Act of Congress signed by President Roosevelt on 24 March 1934, accepted by the Philippine Legislature on 1 May 1934 and ratified at a plebiscite on 14 May 1935. This Act established a 10-year transitional period, designated as that of the Philippine Commonwealth, at the end of which complete independence was automatically effective.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The republic is governed by a constitution adopted on 14 May 1935 and amended in 1940 and 1946. The President and Vice-President are elected for 4 years; both may be re-

elected for another term. The President is assisted by 11 departmental secretaries in charge of Foreign Affairs; Finance; Justice; National Defence; Health; Education; Public Works and Communications; Labour; Commerce and Industry; Agriculture and Natural Resources; General Services; and by 10 other officials of cabinet rank, namely the Executive Secretary, the Budget Commissioner, the Social Welfare Commissioner, the Chairman of the National Economic Council, the Press Secretary, the Administrator of Economic Co-ordination, the Commissioner of National Integration, the Commissioner of Civil Service, the Chairman of the National Science Development Board and the Director-General of the Planning and Implementation Agency.

President: Diosdado Macapagal (Liberal), formerly Vice-President, was elected in Nov. 1961 against the former President Carlos Garcia (Nationalist) and assumed office on 1 Jan. 1962.

Vice-President: Emmanuel Pelaez.

Congress consists of a Senate of 24 members and a House of Representatives of 104 members. All male and female citizens 21 years of age or older who can read or write Spanish, English or a native dialect and who meet certain residential qualifications are entitled to vote. Registered voters at the 1961 local elections numbered 9.6m.

The constitution vests in the republic all ownership of the country's natural resources, which, apart from public agricultural land, may not be alienated. An agreement with the USA signed on 4 July 1946, ratified by plebiscite on 11 March 1948 and expiring in 1974, admits American interests or companies to the exploitation of any resources and public-utility business open to Filipinos. Concessions and leases are limited to 25 years, renewable for another 25 years; maximum area of agricultural public land which any corporation may acquire or lease is 1,024 hectares (2,529 acres) and not more than 2,000 hectares (4,940 acres) if used for grazing purposes.

National flag: Blue and red (horizontal), with a white canton charged with a gold sun (with 8 rays) and 3 gold stars.

National hymn: 'Tierra adorada', 'Land of the morning', lyric in English by M. A. Sane and C. Osias, in Spanish by José Palma (1899), tune by Julian Felipe (1898); 'Pambansang Awit ng Pilipinas', Tagalog lyric by the Institute of National Language, music by Julian Felipe.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The country is administratively divided into provinces, municipalities and cities. Each of the 56 provinces elects its executive, consisting of a governor, vice governor and 3 members of the provincial board. The municipalities are public corporations, each composed of a number of barrios; the elected municipal mayor is the executive official. There are 41 chartered cities; their mayors are elective.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Philippines is situated between 21° 20' and 4° 30' N. lat. and between 116° 55' and 126° E. long. It is composed of 7,107 islands and islets, 2,773 of which are named; only 462 have areas of 1 sq. mile or over. Total area, 115,740.6 sq. miles; land area, 114,830 sq. miles (299,681 sq. km). In July 1948 the Philippine Government took over from the British North Borneo Company the Turtle Islands, a small group off the northern tip of Borneo. The 12 most important islands with their areas (in sq. miles) are: Luzon, 42,766.4; Mindanao, 39,351.4; Samar, 5,180.8; Negros, 5,274.6; Palawan, 5,747; Panay, 4,744.2; Mindoro,

3,952.4; Leyte, 3,087.6; Cebu, 1,963.1; Bohol, 1,588.4; Masbate, 1,561.6; Romblon, 523.1.

The total population at the census of 15 Feb. 1960 was 27,087,685, or 236 persons per sq. mile of land area.

The population of Manila, the capital, in 1960, was 1,138,611. The new capital, Quezon City, just north-east of Manila, had a population of 397,990. Other cities, with their population in Feb. 1960, are: Iloilo on Panay, 151,266; Cebu on Cebu, 251,146; Zamboanga on Mindanao, 131,489; Davao on Mindanao, 225,712; Basilan on Basilan Island, 155,712; Bacolod on Negros, 119,315; San Carlos, 124,756; Rizal (Pasay City), 132,673.

On 7 June 1940 the President of the Philippines approved a law, effective 4 July 1946, making a new language based on Tagalog (a Malayan dialect) the official national language of the republic. About 10,689,200 people speak English and about 558,650 Spanish; for government and commercial purposes these two languages are commonly used. Some 70 native languages are spoken in the Philippines, of which 9 are of major importance; they belong to the Malayo-Polynesian family.

RELIGION. In 1960 there were 22,686,096 Roman Catholics, 1,414,431 Aglipayans, 1,317,475 Moslems, 785,399 Protestants, 270,104 members of the Iglesia ni Kriste, 39,631 Buddhists and 574,549 others.

The Roman Catholics are organized in 6 archbishoprics, 14 bishoprics, 1 apostolic prefecture and 5 prelatures. The Philippine Independent Church, founded in 1902, and comprising about 10% of the population, denies the spiritual authority of the Roman Pontiff. It is divided into two groups, one of which has accepted ordinations by the Episcopalian Church.

EDUCATION. Education is free in the primary schools and is completely co-educational. In all schools English is the main medium of instruction, although the Filipino language is also taught. The vernaculars are used as the medium of instruction in the lower primary grades, and Spanish is one of the possible subjects in all high schools and obligatory in all colleges. In 1956, of the persons 10 years old and over, 65% were literate.

In 1962-63 the enrolment was 4,833,628 in 31,944 public schools with a total of 149,297 teachers. Of the pupils, 4,598,097 attended elementary, 226,890 secondary and 7,913 collegiate normal schools. Expenditure on education was P.479.9m. Other public schools are 83 agricultural schools with an enrolment of 26,652; 34 fisheries schools with 4,369 pupils, and 86 trade schools with 44,857 pupils. The Philippine Nautical School had 80 students. The University of the Philippines founded in 1908 had 16,640 students. There were 2,286 authorized private schools including 25 private universities with an enrolment of 1,174,118 on all levels of education with 38,649 teachers.

Newspapers (1962). There were 1,030 newspapers and magazines with a circulation of 6,624,775; 20 of them are dailies, of which the 6 largest are published in English.

Cinemas (1963). Cinemas numbered 939, of which 290 were in the cities.

SOCIAL WELFARE. The government programme includes the purchase and subdivision of big landed estates for resale on easy instalment plans to tenants, the opening of virgin lands and settlement of landless families, the granting of bank loans to such families for seeds and the building of homes, the opening of rural roads and rural schools, the setting up of travelling

medical clinics and the distribution of relief goods, including food, clothing and medicine, to families who have been displaced due to the depredations of the communist outlaws.

JUSTICE. The judiciary is headed by the Supreme Court, with a chief justice and 10 associate justices; it can declare a law or treaty unconstitutional by the concurrent votes of 8 judges. There is a court of appeal, headed by a presiding justice, with 17 associate justices. There are 16 judicial districts subdivided into 132 branches, each with several judges of first instance. Every city has a municipal court and every municipality has one justice of the peace. In addition, the juvenile and domestic relations court in Manila has exclusive jurisdiction to try all cases involving minors and matrimonial disputes.

There are also 3 agencies of the Government which have been denominated as 'courts', namely, the Court of Tax Appeals, the Court of Industrial Relations and the Court of Agrarian Relations, which perform judicial as well as quasi-judicial functions.

All members of the judiciary are appointed by the President with the consent of the Commission on Appointments.

DEFENCE. On 14 March 1947 the Philippine and US Governments signed a 99-year military-base arrangement. The USA was granted the use of a series of army, navy and air bases, with the right to use a number of others on mutual agreement. On 21 March a second agreement provided for a US Military Advisory Group as well as military assistance. A treaty of mutual assistance was signed in Washington on 30 Aug. 1951; the instruments of ratification were exchanged in Manila on 27 Aug. 1952. The Philippines is also a signatory of the S.E. Asia Collective Defence Treaty (see p. 44).

The Chief of Staff of the Armed Forces has overall command over the Army, Air Force, Navy and Constabulary.

Army. The Army consists of 15,000 officers and men in the active force and a reserve of 120,000 ready for mobilization. It is organized in 1 combat-ready division and 4 training divisions, one each per military area.

Navy. The Navy includes 7 escort patrol vessels, 2 command ships, 1 transport, 2 coastal minesweepers, 6 submarine chasers, 18 patrol boats, 6 landing ships, 10 auxiliary vessels, all *ex-USA*, and 15 coastguard vessels. Naval personnel in 1964 totalled 4,000 officers and men.

Air Force. The Air Force has a strength of some 9,500 officers and men, with 200 aircraft, and is being built up with US assistance to meet its commitments to SEATO. Its fighter-bomber wing is equipped with 3 squadrons of F-86F Sabre jets (re-equipping with supersonic F-5s), and there is a squadron of F-86D Sabre all-weather fighters. There are also transport, observation, air/sea rescue and training units, flying aircraft of US design, including 36 Japanese-built Mentor primary trainers (received as war reparations).

Police. Public order is maintained partly through the Philippine constabulary and partly through the local police forces. The constabulary now forms part of the Armed Forces.

The main disturber of law and order is the remnant of the Communist-led *Huks* (formerly *Hukbong Bayan Laban sa Hapon*, People's Army against Japan, now known as the *Hukbong Mapagpalaya ng Bayan*, People's Liberation Army). After the surrender, capture or killing of several

of its commanders, the *HBM* has lost in efficiency, morale and mass support.

FINANCE. The revenues and expenditures of the central government for 5 fiscal years (ending 30 June) were, in 1m. Philippine pesos (up to 1960, 2 Philippine pesos = US\$1. In 1961, since the beginning of decontrol, the value of the Philippine peso fluctuated. In 1962, US\$1 equalled P.3·82 for imports and P.3·43 for exports; in 1963, P.3·91 for imports and P.3·71 for exports.

	1960-61 ¹	1961-62 ¹	1962-63 ¹	1963-64 ²	1964-65 ²
Revenue . . .	1,470·1	1,494·2	1,908·9	2,160·3	2,461·2
Expenditure . . .	1,410·6	1,469·4	1,852·1	2,154·1	2,453·5

¹ Actual.

² Estimates.

Taxation furnished P.1,132·8m. of the revenue for 1962-63 and P.1,302·7m. for 1963-64.

Expenditure (1964-65) included (in 1m. pesos): National defence and police, 304·2; education, health and welfare, 784·9; general administration, 283·8; economic development, 948·1; public debt, 132·4.

As of 30 June 1963 the total internal public debt outstanding of the national and local governments, including those of the government corporations, stood at P.2,605·9m., while the external public debt amounted to P.200m.

PRODUCTION. Of the total land area of 29,741,290 hectares, 8,257,556 hectares are commercial forests; 4,102,021 hectares non-commercial forests; 11,210,050 hectares cultivated land; 662,447 hectares mangrove and marshes, 2,033,917 hectares brush land and 3,475,299 hectares open land.

Agriculture. About 98·4% of the total cultivated area is owned by Filipinos; the average size of the farm is 3·21 hectares. The principal products are unhusked rice (palay), Manila hemp (abaca), copra, sugar-cane, maize and tobacco. In Oct. 1963, 5,691,000 persons were employed in agriculture (58·3% of the working population).

In the crop year ended 30 June 1963 the production of milled rice was 3,966,980 metric tons from 3,161,320 hectares; corn, 1,272,850 metric tons from 1,949,510 hectares; copra, 1,488,573 metric tons; desiccated coconut, 67,015 metric tons, all from 1,392,310 hectares; sugar (centrifugal), 1,554,820 metric tons from 237,980 hectares; abaca, 127,781 metric tons from 181,900 hectares; Virginia and native tobacco, 67,949 metric tons from 97,440 hectares; sweet potatoes, 742,802 metric tons from 151,530 hectares; bananas, 556,912 metric tons from 213,310 hectares.

Minor crops are fruits, nuts, root crops, vegetables, onions, beans, coffee, cacao, peanuts, ramie, rubber, maguay and kapok.

Livestock. In March 1963 there were 3,323,100 carabaos (water buffaloes), 1,197,200 cattle, 220,200 horses, 6,233,700 hogs, 483,500 goats, 13,600 sheep and 50·67m. poultry.

Forestry. The forests (covering 44·3% of the area, with an estimated stand of 416,400,000m. bd ft) furnish cabinet and construction timber, gums and resins, vegetable oils, rattan and bamboo, tan and dye barks and dye woods. About 97·5% of this belongs to the Government. In 1963-64, 2,530,582,711 bd ft of timber and 499,942,180 bd ft of sawn lumber was produced.

Fisheries. Fish production from all sources amounted to 483,948 metric tons valued at P.540.9m. in 1962, and 538,607 metric tons (P.555m.) in 1963.

Mining. The important mineral products are gold, silver, lead, zinc, copper, manganese, chromite, iron, quicksilver, cement, coal, rock asphalt, sand, gravel and salt. Gold is produced chiefly in Northern and Southern Luzon, Mindanao and Masbate. Chromite mines are in Zambales and Pangasinan provinces; coal in Albay, Cebu and Zamboanga del Sur; copper in Cebu, Zambales, Samar and Pangasinan; nickel in Surigao; uranium ore has been discovered at Larap, Southern Luzon.

Mineral production in 1962 (and 1963), in metric tons: Chromite ore, 642,280 (426,786); manganese ore, 14,476 (7,666); copper, 63,360 (63,686); lead, 99 (71); iron ore, 1,366,000 (1,333,391); coal, 107,779 (156,535); rock asphalt, 2,484 (5,186); asbestos, 1,141 (382); quicksilver, 3,321 (2,651) flasks; in fine oz.: gold, 423,394 (376,036); silver, 675,570 (789,249).

Industry. Manufacturing is largely carried on in homes (chiefly embroidery, buntal hats, woven cloths, mats and pottery), but the number of factories has been fast increasing. In 1963 there were 17 coconut-oil mills, 102 cigar and cigarette factories, 8,215 rice-mills, 928 shoe factories, 25 sugar centrals, 6 cement plants and 17 hydro-electric plants. The non-agricultural labour force in Oct. 1963 was 3,896,000 out of a total of 9,764,000 employed.

Electricity. In 1963 the Manila Electric Company produced 1,512,581,900 kwh.

COMMERCE. The values of imports and exports for calendar years are stated as follows in lm. pesos (for rate of exchange *see* above under FINANCE):

		1958	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963
Imports	.	1,106.6	1,041.9	1,249.0	1,244.3	2,254.7	2,487.0
Exports	.	919.6	1,011.1	1,070.9	1,081.5	1,990.3	2,857.5

The principal exports in 1963 were (in P.lm.): Copra, 618.7 (exports, 1963, 927,183 long tons); sugar (centrifugal), 580.2; logs, lumber and timber, 558.2; abaca fibres and manufactures, 117.9; coconut oil, 186.2 (exports, 1963, 217,030 long tons); copper concentrates, 114.7; desiccated coconut, 69.9.

Main imports in 1963 (in P.lm.): Machinery, 453.4; mineral fuels and lubricants, 239.8; textiles, 292.3; cereals, 129.3; dairy products, 77.9; transport equipment, 253.2; base metals, 218.7; electrical machinery and appliances, 120.8.

Owing to the commercializing of agriculture for export, foodstuffs have to be imported, representing normally from 15 to 20% of all imports, chiefly meat and fish products and wheat and dairy products from USA.

For over a half century the foreign trade has been chiefly with the USA, which is biggest buyer of Philippine copra, sugar, abaca, coconut oil, desiccated coconut, canned pineapples, embroideries, copra meal, rope and gold. The trade relationship of the two countries is governed by the Philippine Trade Act of 1946 as amended. American goods entering the Philippines paid a tariff duty of 50% of the regular duty on other foreign goods from 1 Jan. 1959 to 31 Dec. 1961; they pay 75% from 1 Jan. 1962 to 31 Dec. 1964; 90% from 1 Jan. 1965 to 31 Dec. 1973, and 100% from 1 Jan. 1974.

Philippine products entering the USA paid 10% of the US tariff in 1959-61,

and pay 20% in 1962-64, 40% in 1965-67, 60% in 1968-70, 80% in 1971-73 and 100% from 1 Jan. 1974.

The USA imported from the Philippines goods valued at \$291.24m. in 1963 (\$256.94m. in 1962) and exported to the Philippines goods valued at \$377.74m. in 1963 (\$309.61m. in 1962).

Total trade between the Philippines and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports from UK .	4,485,644	4,004,468	3,016,683	3,712,720	4,819,607
Exports to UK .	8,907,238	9,269,936	9,552,068	12,220,211	12,088,400
Re-exports from UK	102,114	163,036	94,877	87,101	107,816

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* In 1963, 1,802 vessels of 7,520,967 net tons entered and 1,718 vessels of 7,248,477 net tons cleared the port of Manila. Of the vessels entering, 236 (1.29m. tons) were American, 250 (1.03m. tons) Norwegian, 244 (1.27m. tons) British and 244 (858,059 tons) Filipino.

Roads. In 1963 highways extended 54,299 km, of which 15,457 km were national roads. In 1963 there were registered 235,832 motor cars, 225,282 lorries and buses and 10,550 motor cycles.

Railways. Railway tracks (1963), 1,136 km, of which 972 km were on Luzon and 117 km on Panay. In 1963, 13.2m. passengers and 1.4m. metric tons of freight were carried by rail.

Post. In 1963 there were in operation 1,454 post offices and 1,330 telecommunication stations and offices with 22,395 km of toll lines. There were 141,139 telephones, of which 88,591 were in Manila; the Government operated 15,680 and private companies 125,459.

Licensed radio stations in 1963 numbered 4,217, of which 2,887 are private stations.

Aviation. The Philippine Air Lines, Inc., with a capital of P.6m., in 1963 carried 1,175,705 passengers (47,714 on international routes), 11,790 metric tons of cargo and 667 metric tons of mail.

MONEY. The republic is on a free foreign exchange market starting on 22 Jan. 1962, with the peso equivalent to about 26 cents US. Total money supply, 30 June 1964, was P.2,638m. of which P.1,224.9m. was currency in circulation and P.1,413.1m. were demand deposits. The peso contains 20 grammes of silver, 0.800 fine. The coins used are: Peso, one-half peso, peseta (20 centavos), media peseta (10 centavos), all in silver of 0.750 fine; 5 centavo in cupro-nickel, and 1 centavo in copper-tin-zinc. Central Bank notes of 5, 10, 20 and 50 centavos supplement the metal coins. Treasury certificates and Central Bank notes are issued in 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100 peso denominations.

BANKING. As of 31 Dec. 1963 there were 272 branches of commercial banks, and 256 of rural banks. Total assets of the 35 commercial banks (including 4 foreign banks) at 31 Dec. 1963 were P.5,300m.; total deposits, P.3,700m. At 30 June 1963 the post savings bank held deposits of P.35m. for 586,009 depositors.

Under a law passed 15 June 1948 the Central Bank of the Philippines was created to have sole control of the credit and monetary supply, independent of the Treasury. It has a capital of P.10m. furnished solely by the Government. Its total assets, as of 31 March 1964, were P.2,448m.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

The Philippines maintains embassies in Argentina, Australia, Burma, France, Germany (West), Indonesia, Israel, Italy, Japan, Korea, Mexico, Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Pakistan, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Thailand, Turkey, UAR, UK, USA, Vietnam; legations in Austria, Belgium, Cambodia, Ceylon, Cuba, Finland, Laos, Nigeria, Portugal, Taiwan; and a mission in the United Nations.

OF THE PHILIPPINES IN GREAT BRITAIN (9 Palace Green, W8)

Ambassador: Marcial P. Lichauro (accredited 7 Nov. 1963); concurrently Ambassador to Denmark, Norway and Sweden.

Minister: Alberto L. Katigbak.

Military, Naval and Air Attaché: Col. I. M. Sison. *Press Counsellor:* Juan V. Sacz.

Attachés: Arturo C. Leaño (*Customs*); Miss A. P. Soliongco (*Cultural*); José Ma. V. de Manuel; Francisco J. Santos, Jr (*Commercial*).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE PHILIPPINES

Ambassador: J. M. Addis, CMG.

Counsellor: L. M. Minford (*Head of Chancery*).

First Secretaries: H. L. O'Bryan Tear; E. C. Kitson (*Commercial*); D. W. Partridge (*Information*); R. J. Stevenson (*Labour*).

Naval, Military and Air Attaché: Maj. K. J. Lightfoot, MBE.

There are consular representatives at Cebu, Davao, Iloilo and Manila.

OF THE PHILIPPINES IN THE USA (1617 Massachusetts Ave. NW, Washington, D.C., 20036)

Ambassador: Oscar Ledesma.

Minister: Dr José F. Imperial. *Minister-Counsellors:* Manuel A. Viray; Melquiades Ibañez. *Service Attaché:* Lieut.-Col. José M. Tino. *Attachés:* Patrocino Landis; Dr Cristino Lazatin (*Science*); José A. Naldo (*Labour*).

OF THE USA IN THE PHILIPPINES

Ambassador: William McCormick Blair, Jr.

Minister-Counsellor: Richard M. Service. *Counsellors:* Lewis E. Gleek, Jr; Richard E. Usher; Maurice F. W. Taylor (*Economic*); John H. Lennon; John H. Esterline (*USIA*). *First Secretaries:* Edward C. Fenimore; Ida I. Linstrom; Thomas R. Hodet; Norman F. Johnson; William M. Owen; Richard B. Peters; Frederick B. Cook; Loch Shumacher. *Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. Willard A. Smith (*Army*), Capt. Richard D. Lazenby (*Navy*), Col. Roderick R. Patton (*Air*).

There is consular service at Cebu.

Books of Reference

Republic of the Philippine Government Manual, 1950. Manila, 1950

The Philippines: a Handbook of Information. Manila, 1955

Gazetteer of the Philippine Islands. United States Department of Commerce. Washington, 1945

Barton, R. F., *The Kalingas.* Chicago, 1949

Bernstein, D., *The Philippine Story.* New York, 1947

Chapman, A., *Philippine Nationalism.* New York, 1950

Forbes, W. C., *The Philippine Islands.* 3 vols. Rev. Cambridge, Mass., 1945

Golay, F. H., *The Philippines: Public Policy and National Economic Development.* Cornell Univ., Press, 1961

Hainsworth, R. G., and Moyer, R. T., *Agricultural Geography of the Philippine Islands*. Washington, 1945
 Krieger, H. W., *Peoples of the Philippines*. Washington, 1942
 Kurihara, K. K., *Labor in the Philippine Economy*. Stanford University Press, 1945
 Mills, L. A., *The New World of Southeast Asia*. University of Minnesota Press, 1949
 Zaira, U.S., *Philippine Economic Handbook*. Silver Spring, Md., 1960

POLAND

POLSKA RZECZPOSPOLITA LUDOWA

HISTORY. Modern Polish history begins with the three partitions of the elective kingdom between Russia, Austria and Prussia in 1772, 1793 and 1795. After the creation by Napoleon I of a semi-independent 'Grand-Duchy of Warsaw' under the King of Saxony (1807-13), the country was again partitioned at the Congress of Vienna in 1815. Thereby the old kingdom of Poland was distributed as follows: Russia, 178,000 sq. miles; Austria, 30,000 sq. miles; Prussia, 29,000 sq. miles; the 'Kingdom of Poland', in personal union with Russia, 47,000 sq. miles; and the free city of Cracow. The Polish revolution of 1830-31 caused in 1832 the suppression of the constitution granted in 1815 and made 'Congress Poland' virtually a Russian province, and the Prussian 'Grand Duchy of Posen' lost its privileges. The revolution of 1846-48 led to the incorporation of Cracow in Austria, the abolition of the 'Grand Duchy of Posen' and further repression in 'Congress Poland', which was intensified after the revolution of 1863-64.

During the First World War Russian Poland was occupied by the Austro-German forces. On 5 Nov. 1916 the German and Austrian emperors, in a joint manifesto, proclaimed the independence of Poland, but neither the boundaries nor the constitution of the state had been defined when the Central Powers collapsed in Nov. 1918. On 10 Nov. 1918 the independence of Poland was proclaimed by Joseph Pilsudski, the founder of the Polish Legions during the war. On 28 June 1919 the Treaty of Versailles recognized the independence of Poland.

On 1 Sept. 1939 Germany invaded Poland, on 17 Sept. 1939 Russian troops entered eastern Poland, and on 29 Sept. 1939 the fourth partition of Poland took place. After the German attack on Russia, launched on 22 June 1941, the Germans occupied the whole of Poland, but Poles at home and abroad continued the fight against the Germans throughout the war, by land, sea and in the air. War casualties and victims of German terror amounted to 6-7m. people. By March 1945 the country had been liberated by the Russians.

In July 1944 the Soviet Union recognized the Polish Committee of National Liberation (*Polski Komitet Wyzwolenia Narodowego*) established in Lublin as an executive organ of the National Council of the Homeland (*Krajowa Rada Narodowa*). The Committee was transformed into the Provisional Government in Dec. 1944, and on 28 June 1945, supplemented by members of the Polish Government in London (which had been recognized by the UK and USA), it was re-established—in Moscow—as the Polish Provisional Government of National Unity and on 6 July recognized as such by the UK and USA.

The Government, pledged by the Yalta agreement of 11 Feb. 1945 to the holding of free and unfettered elections, held them, on 19 Jan. 1947, in an atmosphere of Communist and secret police terror. Of the 12.7m.

votes cast, 11-24m. were recognized as valid, and 9m. were given for the Communist-dominated 'Democratic Bloc'.

On 15 Dec. 1948 the Socialist and Communist parties merged into the United Workers' Party. In Dec. 1949 the Peasants' Party and the Polish Peasants' Party merged into the United Peasants' Party.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Constitution was adopted on 22 July 1952, and the office of President of the Republic was, on 20 Nov. 1952, replaced by a Council of State of 15 persons.

After the workers' and students' riots in Poznań in June 1956 and the bloodless anti-Stalinist 'palace revolution' in Oct. 1956, the nationalist elements gained control of the Communist Party, under the leadership of W. Gomułka, who had spent several years in prison for 'Titoist deviation'.

The supreme *de facto* power is in the hands of the Politburo of the United Workers' Party. The Politburo of 12 members was in March 1965 composed as follows: Władysław Gomułka, *First Secretary of the Central Committee*; Józef Cyrankiewicz, *Chairman of the Council of Ministers*; Stefan Jędrzejowski, *a Deputy Chairman of the Council of Ministers and Chairman of the Planning Council*; Ignacy Loga-Sowiński, *Chairman of the Central Council of Trade Unions*; Adam Rapacki, *Minister of Foreign Affairs*; Edward Ochab, *Chairman of the Council of State (i.e., the titular Head of State)*; Edward Gierek; Zenon Kliszko and Ryszard Strzelecki, *Secretaries of the Central Committee*; Marshal Marian Spychalski, *Minister of Defence*; Eugeniusz Szyr and Franciszek Waniółka, *Deputy Chairmen of the Council of Ministers*. Candidate members (elected in June 1964): Mieczysław Jagielski, *Minister of Agriculture*; Piotr Jaroszewicz; Bolesław Jaszczuk, *a Secretary of the Central Committee*.

On 1 June 1964 the Polish United Workers' Party had 1,568,000 members and candidates. In Nov. 1964 the United Peasants' Party had 341,000 members.

According to the 1952 Constitution, the authority of the Polish People's Republic is vested in the Sejm, which is elected for 4 years by all citizens over 18 years (including serving soldiers) in the proportion of 1 deputy to 60,000 inhabitants. The Sejm elects a Council of State, composed of a Chairman, the Secretary and 14 members, including 4 vice-chairmen. It also elects the Council of Ministers. Local administration is carried out by People's Councils, elected for 4 years in voivodships, districts, boroughs, towns and villages.

Elections for the Sejm took place on 16 April 1961. The electorate numbered 17,944,081; of these, 16,892,213 persons (94.14%) voted; the single list of the Front of National Unity received 98.4% of the votes cast. The 460 seats are distributed as follows: 256 United Workers' Party, 117 United Peasants' Party, 39 Democratic Party, 48 others. The Sejm has 60 women deputies. Elections are to be held on 30 May 1965.

National flag: White, red (horizontal).

National anthem: Jeszcze Polska nie zginęła (words by J. Wybicki, 1797; tune by M. Ogiński, 1796).

AREA AND POPULATION. The republic comprises an area of 312,520 sq. km (120,733 sq. miles), and a population (census, 6 Dec. 1960) of 29,731,000 (14,374,400 males and 15,356,600 females; preliminary results). Estimate, 1 Jan. 1965, 31.38m.; density, 100 per sq. km.

In Feb. 1951 the Soviet Union and Poland exchanged some frontier districts, covering 480 sq. km inhabited by 14,000 people. Poland received

from the Soviet Union territory in the Drohobycz district, near Ustrzyki Dolne. The USSR received from Poland territory in the voivodship of Lublin, in a triangle between the rivers Bug, Sołokija and Huczwa, south of Hrubieszów and east of Tomaszów Lubelski. On 4 May 1957 the Soviet-Polish frontier adjacent to the Baltic coast was demarcated.

The republic is for administrative purposes divided into 17 voivodships and 5 cities of voivodship status. These are subdivided into 322 rural and 74 urban districts. The capital is Warszawa (Warsaw).

The names, area (in sq. km) and population (in 1,000; census, preliminary, Dec. 1960) of the voivodships are as follows:

Voivodship	Area	Population	Voivodship	Area	Population
Warsaw City	446	1,136	Gdańsk (Danzig)	10,939	1,219
Warsaw	29,333	2,315	Koszalin	17,974	686
Bydgoszcz	20,800	1,706	Szczecin (Stettin)	12,677	755
Poznań City	220	408	Zielona Góra	14,514	777
Poznań	27,705	1,994	Wrocław City (Breslau)	225	429
Łódź City	212	708	Wrocław	18,827	1,799
Łódź	17,153	1,598	Opole	9,509	927
Kielce	19,408	1,819	Katowice	9,515	3,264
Lublin	24,876	1,800	Kraków City	230	479
Białystok	23,148	1,090	Kraków	15,350	1,989
Olsztyn (Allenstein)	21,023	878	Rzeszów	18,646	1,586

This total is short of 369,800 people compared with the preliminary census results; this may possibly be the strength of the armed forces and auxiliaries.

Census population of the largest towns (Dec. 1960):

Warsaw (Warszawa)	1,232,000 ¹	Bydgoszcz	231,500	Sosnowiec	131,600
Łódź	737,400 ¹	Zabrze	188,800	Ruda Śląska	131,300
Kraków	509,000 ¹	Bytom	182,500	Radom	130,100
Wrocław (Breslau)	465,600 ¹	Lublin	180,700	Białystok	120,800
Poznań	431,700 ¹	Częstochowa	163,800	Wałbrzych	117,100
Gdańsk (Danzig)	286,500	Gdynia	147,800	Toruń	104,800
Szczecin (Stettin)	268,900	Chorzów	146,700		
Katowice ²	268,900	Gliwice	134,900		

¹ On 30 June 1964.

² March 1953–Oct. 1956 named Stalinogród.

Rate (per 1,000 persons) of live births, in 1963, was 19; of deaths, 7·5; marriages, 7·2; divorces, 0·6; infantile mortality, 48·9. On 30 June 1963, 49% of the population lived in 783 towns and 51% in the country.

The rate of natural growth, though still large, has been steadily declining, from 19·5 per mille in 1955 to 15 in 1960 and to 11·5 in 1963.

National minorities in Dec. 1963 numbered 453,000. They included 180,000 Ukrainians, 165,000 Byelorussians (mostly in Białystok voivodship), 19,000 Russians, 3,000 Germans, 31,000 Jews, 21,000 Slovaks, 2,000 Czechs, 10,000 Lithuanians, 12,000 gypsies, 5,000 Greeks and 5,000 Macedonians.

RELIGION. The great majority of the population is Roman Catholic. On 14 April 1950 the Roman Catholic bishops concluded an agreement with the Government, by which the Church accepted the Communist régime in return for guarantees concerning the papal authority and religious education. A new agreement on the relations between Church and State was signed on 8 Dec. 1956.

There are 3 archbishoprics and 15 dioceses; the archbishop of Warsaw and Gniezno is the primate of Poland (since 1948, Stefan Cardinal Wyszyński). The Polish hierarchy claim the archbishopric of Breslau and the bishoprics of Danzig and Warmia (Ermland) as Polish sees; the Vatican

considers the archbishoprics of Lwów and Vilnius (incorporated in the USSR in 1940) as still being under Polish jurisdiction.

The Polish Orthodox Church, which broke away from Moscow after the Russian Revolution and received canonical status under the Patriarchate of Constantinople, in 1948 returned to Moscow obedience and was promptly granted autocephaly. The Orthodox Church in Poland, in Sept. 1961, claimed 413,000 members in 2 dioceses with 198 parishes, under a Metropolitan.

The Protestants are estimated to number 140,000, including 120,000 Lutherans, 15,000 Methodists and Baptists, 5,000 Reformed. There are also 30,000 Old Catholics with headquarters at Plock and 60,000 'Polish Catholics'.

The number of Jews, who in 1939 constituted 10% of the population (about 3.5m.), is now estimated at 31,000. The majority—at least 3m.—perished under the Nazi occupation.

EDUCATION. Education up to the age of 14 is free and compulsory. In 1963–64 there were: Kindergartens, 7,535 with 447,100 pupils; primary schools, 26,506 with 5,181,700 pupils and 159,710 teachers; secondary schools, 852 with 378,540 pupils and 14,831 teachers; special schools (for blind, deaf and sick children), 433 with 54,500 pupils and 3,100 teachers; primary schools for adults, 885 with 78,000 pupils and 1,200 teachers; secondary schools for adults (including correspondence courses), 234 with 103,600 pupils and 700 teachers. Vocational and evening schools, 8,115 with 1,372,800 pupils (of whom 497,600 in the 1,997 evening schools) and 44,963 teachers.

In Aug. 1962 the last schools run by Roman Catholic monks and nuns were taken over by the Government.

In 1963–64 Poland had 74 institutions of higher education: 7 universities, 15 technical universities, 7 agricultural schools, 10 schools of politics and economics, 4 teachers' training colleges, 10 medical academies, 4 schools of physical training, 6 academies of music, 6 academies of art, 3 drama schools and 2 theological academies, with together 212,600 students (including some 50,000 part-time and correspondence students) and 1,672 professors, 1,594 readers and 14,437 lecturers and assistants.

In 1951 the Polish Academy of Sciences was reorganized on the pattern of the Academy of Sciences of the USSR.

Cinemas (1964). Cinemas numbered 3,445, with a seating capacity of over 550,000.

SOCIAL WELFARE. In July 1964 there were 674 hospitals with 180,708 beds, 100 tuberculosis sanatoria with 32,200 beds, 4,442 dispensaries and 1,980 health centres. There were 36,321 physicians and surgeons and 10,790 dentists.

In 1963 social-insurance expenses totalled 12,235m. zlotys, including 8,546m. for family allowances, 3,120m. for sickness and 315m. for maternity benefits.

JUSTICE. The legal system was reorganized in July 1950. The Minister of Justice described the main objectives of the reform as follows: closer connexion of Courts and Prosecutors' offices with the popular masses and other organs of the government, in particular with the public security organs; strengthening of the people's element in legal pronouncements; strengthening of the prosecutor's authority and concentration on preliminary

legal proceedings; better safeguarding of individuals' rights in investigation and court proceedings; higher efficiency of simplified procedure courts for special offences; and an extension of the existing apparatus of juvenile courts.

There exist the following courts: The Supreme Court; voivodship, district and special courts. Judges and lay assessors are elected. The State Council elects the judges of the Supreme Court for a term of 5 years, and appoints the Prosecutor-General. The office of the Prosecutor-General is separated from the judiciary.

As from 1 Jan. 1964 lawyers must belong to a 'legal collective'; their private practice has been abolished.

FINANCE. Budget in 1m. zlotys, for calendar years:

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964 ¹	1965 ¹
Revenue .	209,467	235,209	257,300	263,570	276,117	291,921
Expenditure .	200,115	233,500	249,800	260,352	270,950	289,286

¹ Estimates.

Main items of 1965 revenue (in 1m. zlotys): State enterprises, 165,000; personal taxes, 18,260; social insurance contributions, 31,529; taxes from the private economic sector (mainly agriculture), 10,088; profits from buying and selling agricultural products, 38,100.

The 1964 (and 1965) budget expenditure shows (in 1m. zlotys): National economy, 203,575 (152,314); education, science and culture, 28,373 (29,994); health, 21,208 (21,926); defence, 22,233 (23,459); social insurance, 29,100 (31,396).

On 30 June 1952 the external debt of Poland (including that of Danzig) comprised £3,415,000; \$108,215,385; 179,996,500 lire; at the same date, Poland's outstanding share of the pre-1918 Austrian debt amounted to 66,617,779 gold florins and 20,912,447 Austrian crowns.

On 11 Nov. 1954 a finance agreement was signed in Warsaw which provided for the settlement of Polish debts to Britain by instalments over a period of 12 years. The debt was fully repaid by Dec. 1962.

DEFENCE. Poland is divided into 3 military districts: Warsaw (the eastern half of Poland); Pomerania (Baltic coast, part of central Poland; headquarters at Bydgoszcz); Silesia (Silesia and southern Poland; headquarters at Wrocław).

In 1950 the armed forces were completely remodelled on Soviet lines and divided into army (18 months service), air force (3 years), navy (3 years), anti-aircraft, rocket and radio-technological units (3 years) and internal security forces (27 months).

The military age extends from the 19th to the 50th year. The strength of the armed forces including the security troops (frontier guards and security police) is estimated at 272,000, plus 45,000 internal security and frontier forces both of which include armoured brigades.

ARMY. The Army consists of 4 armoured, 9 motorized and 1 airborne divisions. Total strength, 215,000. Tanks number 3,000. Officers are required to learn Russian. Arms, equipment, training, tactics and military doctrine have been brought in line with those in the USSR.

NAVY. The Navy comprises 5 destroyers, 8 submarines, 12 fleet minesweepers, 25 patrol vessels, 40 motor torpedo-boats, 4 coastal minesweepers, 36 landing craft and 11 auxiliaries. Its personnel numbers 20,000.

AIR FORCE. The Air Force has a strength of some 50,000 officers and men and 1,000 first-line jet aircraft of Soviet design. Six interceptor and fighter-bomber divisions each comprise 3 wings (of 2 or 3 squadrons each) of MiG-21, MiG-19 and MiG-17 fighters. A bomber division (3 wings) has about 80 Il-28 twin-jet light bombers; 9 ground-attack wings consist of MiG-15 and MiG-17 fighters. Another fighter division (2 wings) supports the Navy. There are also transport, helicopter and training units. Soviet 'Guideline' surface-to-air missiles are operational.

In 1964, 2 Soviet divisions (one armoured) were stationed in Poland.

Anders, W., *An Army in Exile*. London, 1949

Destiny can Wait: The Polish Air Force in the Second World War. London, 1949

PRODUCTION. Whereas before 1940 Poland was a predominantly agricultural country, in 1960 only 38.2% of the census population made their living by agriculture. A complete transformation of Poland's economic structure has taken place; the key industries have been nationalized or are under state control; in all branches of industry planned economy has been introduced. All industrial undertakings employing over 50 workers are placed under the control of the Central Industrial Boards.

Planning. In March 1959 the Third Congress of the United Workers' Party adopted the development plan for 1959-65 (to run parallel with the USSR 7-year plan); by Dec. 1963 the plan had been revised four times, lowering the production targets.

Targets for 1964: Yield (in 1m. metric tons; 1963 actual yield in brackets): Grain, 14.7 (14.5); potatoes, 40.3 (44.8); sugar beet, 11.57 (10.6). Industrial output (in 1m. metric tons): Coal, 114.3; crude steel, 8.39; sulphuric acid, 1.02; cement, 9.3. Livestock: 9.9m. cattle, 12.3m. pigs. Electricity, 41,600m. kwh.

The 5-year plan 1966-70 has the following main targets for 1970: Electricity, 66-67,000m. kwh.; natural gas, 123,600m. cu. metres; coal, 126-128m.; oil, 600,000; steel, 11m., pig iron, 7m., rolled steel, 7.4m., cement, 11-12m. metric tons.

Agricultural and Forestry. In June 1963 there were 20.3m. hectares of agricultural land and forests, of which 17.4m. were in private hands, 0.2m. in producer co-operatives, 2.5m. in state farms. 15.8m. hectares were arable, 0.23m. gardens and orchards, 2.4m. meadows, 1.8m. pasture lands, 7.9m. forests.

The number of collective farms has gone down from 10,600 in June 1956 to 1,338 on 31 Dec. 1963. A new approach to collectivization is being made by organizing 'agricultural groups' (30,022 with 1,268,900 members at 31 Dec. 1963, including 18,698 'rural housewives' groups' with 382,000 members).

Crops	Area (1,000 hectares)			Yield (1,000 metric tons)		
	1962	1963	1964	1962	1963	1964
Wheat . . .	1,393	1,542	1,639.6	2,700	3,070	3,068
Rye . . .	4,700	4,383	4,416.6	6,685	7,122	6,956
Barley . . .	663	749	745.2	1,315	1,477	1,268
Oats . . .	1,584	1,682	1,573.6	2,740	2,824	2,236
Potatoes . .	2,910	2,840	2,845.0	37,800	44,817	48,065
Sugar beet .	430	372	443.6	9,650	10,600	..
Maize . . .	136	109	115.8	The yield is kept secret.		

In 1963 deliveries of 73,000 tons of tobacco and 2,600 tons of hops were made from 34,600 and 2,400 hectares respectively.

Livestock, June 1963: 9.8m. cattle (6m. cows), 11.7m. pigs, 3.1m. sheep, 2.6m. horses and 53.8m. poultry.

Milk production in 1963 was 12,200m. litres.

Agricultural tractors in 1963 numbered 113,409 (in 15-h.p. units).

Fisheries. Catch of sea fisheries, 1962, was 164,200 (1963: 209,000) metric tons, of which cod accounted for 47,300 tons and herring 76,100 tons.

Industry. Production in 1963 (and 1962) (in 1,000 metric tons): Coal 113,150 (109,600); brown coal, 15,300 (11,100); coke, 13,900 (13,100); iron ore, 2,609 (2,436); pig-iron, 5,395 (5,311); crude steel, 8,004 (7,684); rolled steel, 5,460 (5,280); cement, 7,670 (7,541); sulphuric acid (100%), 888 (852); nitrogenous fertilizers, 329 (282); phosphoric fertilizers, 271 (265); aluminium, 46.6 (47.7); electrolytic copper, 29.6 (24.1); lead, 38.9 (40.7); zinc, 181.2 (159); petroleum, 212.4 (203); salt, 3,132 (2,074); sugar, 1,309 (1,200); electricity, 37,000m. kwh. (35,400m.); natural gas, 983.1m. cu. metres (820.6m.); silver, 128,600 (128,600) fine oz.

Output of light industry in 1963 (and 1962): Cotton fabrics, 694.6m. metres (693); woollen fabrics, 84m. metres (82.6); silk fabrics, 107.1m. metres (104.4); linen and hemp fabrics, 94.3m. metres (92.5); leather shoes, 43.3m. pairs (42.9); soap, 84,200 metric tons (95,500); paper, 587.200 metric tons (560,000).

Trade Unions. Total membership of all trade unions on 30 June 1964 was 7.1m. (including 2.4m. women), *i.e.*, 90% of the working population. The largest unions were (in 1,000): Commerce and co-operative employees, 755; miners, 565; metal workers, 602. The labour force in the 'socialist sector' numbered 8.36m. and in the 'private sector' 0.16m.; 42.3% were in industry, 11.2% in building, 7.4% in agriculture, 9.3% in transport and communications, 10.8% in social and cultural services, 10% in commerce.

Alton, T. P., *Polish Post-war Economy*. Columbia Univ. Press, 1955

Montias, J. M., *Central Planning in Poland*. Yale Univ. Press, 1962

COMMERCE. Trade statistics for calendar years (in US\$1m.):

	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963
Imports . . .	1,244	1,227	1,415	1,495	1,687	1,885.4	1,979
Exports . . .	995	1,059	1,145	1,326	1,504	1,646.1	1,770

The main imports in 1963 were (in metric tons): Iron ore, 8.8m.; petroleum and products, 4.25m.; fertilizers, 1.7m.; wheat, 1.67m.; cotton, 122,705; wool, 14,876.

The main exports in 1963 were: Coal, 16.9m. metric tons; lignite, 5.7m. metric tons; coke, 2.3m. metric tons; railway rolling stock, 6,775 pieces; ships, 220,610 deadweight tons; cement, 1.18m. metric tons.

Distribution of foreign trade in percentages:

	Imports			Exports		
	1961	1962	1963	1961	1962	1963
China . . .	1.2	1.2	1.3	1.8	0.9	0.6
Czechoslovakia . .	9.7	10.5	9.7	9.8	8.9	8.2
Finland . . .	1.5	1.2	1.0	1.4	1.4	1.1
France . . .	1.2	1.4	2.3	0.9	1.5	1.2
Germany (East) . .	12.0	12.5	12.8	7.3	7.1	6.8
Germany (West) . .	3.9	3.3	3.0	5.7	5.1	5.0
Hungary . . .	3.5	3.6	3.8	3.7	3.9	4.5
Italy . . .	1.8	1.6	1.8	2.2	2.4	2.6
USSR . . .	29.0	30.6	32.7	32.3	34.5	34.9
UK . . .	6.0	6.3	5.8	6.9	6.3	6.4
USA . . .	7.2	4.2	4.4	2.4	2.6	2.3

Total trade between Poland and UK for 5 years (according to British Board of Trade returns) was (in £ sterling):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK . . .	35,841,970	36,838,875	38,369,893	40,133,555	48,148,977
Exports from UK . . .	14,753,272	22,460,217	32,451,480	27,598,330	23,946,048
Re-exports from UK . .	104,618	802,782	516,691	473,357	859,309

Under the 5-year trade agreement signed in May 1963, the annual quota for British exports to Poland is £28m. (mainly chemicals, machinery, iron and steel, non-ferrous metals) and for Polish exports to Britain, £30m. plus an estimated £13m. for goods not on quota.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* The principal ports are Gdynia, Gdańsk (Danzig), Szczecin (Stettin) and Kołobrzeg (Kolberg). Elbląg (Elbing) is an inland river harbour and can serve sea-going shipping only to a limited extent. There are 7,000 km of inland waterways.

In Dec. 1963 the Polish sea-going merchant marine numbered 365 vessels of 100 gross tons or more, totalling 925,000 GRT. The Poles lead in transports between Soviet-bloc countries, China and North Vietnam, and there are regular lines between Gdynia-Gdańsk, Taku Bar, Shanghai and Haiphong. Regular lines to Africa and Latin America are being developed.

Total shipping entering Polish ports in 1963 was 10,201 vessels of 11·6m. NRT. In 1962, 2,605 vessels of 3·9m. NRT were Polish.

Freight traffic in 1963 was 9m. tons ocean-going and 3·4m. tons inland and coastal. In 1963 Szczecin handled 9·66m., Gdynia 7·6m. and Gdańsk 6m. metric tons of freight.

Roads. In 1963 Poland had 106,114 km of hard-surfaced roads. Number of motor vehicles, 31 Dec. 1963: Passenger cars, 183,000 (of which 140,000 private property); lorries, 177,000; tractors, 114,000; buses, 16,500; motor cycles, 1,175,000 (of which 1·1m. private property).

In 1963 state and co-operative road transport carried 570·1m. passengers and 56·67m. metric tons of freight.

Railways. The length of the normal-gauge railway system was (1963) 23,207 km (1,559 km electrified); of narrow gauge, 3,596 km. In 1963 the railways carried 381·9m. tons of freight and 895·2m. passengers.

A 700-km electric line Gdynia-Tarnowskie Góry (in Upper Silesia) is being constructed.

Post. In 1963 there were 7,081 post and telecommunications offices and 675,500 telephone subscribers, including 312,200 'private persons'.

Wireless licences, on 30 June 1964, numbered 5·75m.; television licences, 1,459,710.

Aviation. In 1963 the Polish State Air Service, 'Lot', carried 237,900 passengers and 5,100 metric tons of luggage, goods and mail.

CURRENCY. The currency unit is the *zloty*, divided into 100 *groszy*. From 30 Oct. 1950 to 31 Dec. 1960 the zloty equalled the Soviet rouble, but with the revaluation of the rouble on 1 Jan. 1961, the basic relation changed to 1 rouble = 4·44 zloty and, for non-trade transactions within the Soviet bloc, to 1 rouble = 1·5 zloty. The currency consists of notes of 5, 10, 20, 50, 100 and 500 zlotys; and of coins of 1 grosz, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50 groszy and 1, 2, 5 and 10 zlotys. The official rate of exchange has since then been Zł. 11·17-11·23 to the £ sterling and Zł. 3·99-4·01 to the US\$. On 11

Feb. 1957 the zloty was devalued for non-trade transactions with all non-Soviet-bloc countries; the rates of exchange for this purpose were in Aug. 1959, Zł. 67·32-67·68 = £1; Zł. 23·94-24·06 = US\$1.

BANKING. The whole banking system was reorganized on 25 Oct. 1948, with effect from 12 Nov. 1948. The National Bank of Poland, established on 15 Jan. 1945, continues to be the central bank, retains exclusive authority to issue currency, is charged with control of money and credit, and has responsibility for financial implementation of the national economic plan. The national Investment Bank (Bank Inwestycyjny) has the exclusive right to issue bonds, and exercises centralized control over investment financing.

The Agricultural Bank (Bank Rolny) has exclusive responsibility for direct financing of rural areas through both short-term and investment loans. It operates through a comprehensive network of branch offices and communal co-operative banks. The General Savings Bank (Powszechna Kasa Oszczędności) exercises central control over savings activities, transfers, and checking transactions, including activities of workers' co-operative banks.

In addition to the National Bank of Poland, other authorized foreign-exchange banks are: Bank for the National Economy, the Polish Welfare Bank (Bank Polska Kasa Opieki SA) and the Commercial Bank of Warsaw (Bank Handlowy w Warszawie SA).

Deposits in savings institutions amounted to 34,126·3m. zlotys on 31 Dec. 1964, to the credit of 15·2m. depositors.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system is in general use.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Poland maintains embassies in Afghanistan, Albania, Argentina, Austria, Belgium (also Minister for Luxembourg), Brazil, Bulgaria, Burma, Cambodia, Canada, Ceylon, Chile, China, Cuba, Cyprus, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, Finland, France, East Germany, Ghana, Greece, Guinea, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Israel, Italy, Japan, Jordan, North Korea, Lebanon, Libya, Mali, Mexico (also Minister for Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Haiti, Honduras, Nicaragua, Panama), Mongolia, Morocco, Nepal, Netherlands, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Rumania, Sierra Leone, Sudan, Sweden, Switzerland, Syria, Tanzania, Tunisia, Turkey, USSR, UAR, UK, USA, Venezuela, North Vietnam, Yugoslavia; a legation in Uruguay.

OF POLAND IN GREAT BRITAIN (47 Portland Place, W1)

Ambassador: Jerzy Morawski (accredited 20 Nov. 1964).

Counsellors: Tadeusz Wiśniewski; Stanisław Struś (*Commercial*). *First Secretary:* S. Kostarski.

Military, Air and Naval Attaché: Col. M. Roman.

Commercial Attachés: Stanisław Kurnieki; Krzysztof Szwarc.

There are a Consul-General in London and a Consul in Glasgow.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN POLAND

Ambassador: Sir George Clutton, KCMG.

Counsellors: R. W. Selby, CMG; H. T. A. Overton.

Service Attachés: Col. D. M. Haslehurst (*Navy and Army*), Group Capt. F. Waterkeyn, OBE, DFC (*Air*).

First Secretaries: R. M. John (*Commercial*); D. I. Newman (*Consul*); A. S. Auger (*Visas*).

There is also a Consul at Gdynia.

OF POLAND IN THE USA (2640-16th St. NW,
Washington, D.C., 20009)

Ambassador: Edward Drożniak.

Counsellor: Zbigniew Bidziński (*Economic*). *First Secretaries:* Ryszard Frąckiewicz (*Press*); Zdzisław Ludwikezak. *Military and Air Attaché:* Col. Eugeniusz Wysokiński. *Cultural Attaché:* Dr Marian Spaliński. *Commercial Attachés:* Dr Zdzisław Rurarz; Edward Lone.

OF THE USA IN POLAND

Ambassador: John Moors Cabot.

Counsellor: Albert W. Sherer, Jr (*Consul-General*). *First Secretaries:* Wallace W. Littell; William A. Buell, Jr; Richard R. Selby (*Economic*); F. Patriek Kelly. *Service Attachés:* Col. Benjamin B. Kereheval (*Army*), Cmdr John P. Duckett (*Navy*), Col. George F. Carey, Jr (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché:* Roger S. Euler.

There is a Consul at Poznań.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Central Statistical Office, Warsaw (Wawelska 1-3), publishes *Statistical News* (Aug. 1945-49; restarted Sept. 1956, bimonthly); *Statistical Studies and Works* (from 1950); *Statistics of Poland* (20 vols. 1946-51; restarted 1957 as *Statistical Bulletin*, monthly); *Statistical Year Book* (latest issue, 1964); *Concise Statistical Year Book 1964* (also in English).

Documents on Polish-Soviet Relations, 1939-43. London, 1961

Bulas, K., and others, *English-Polish and Polish-English Dictionary*. 2 vols. The Hague, 1959-61

Halecki, O., *A History of Poland*. 2nd ed. London, 1956.—(ed.), *Poland*. New York, 1957

Hiscocks, R., *Poland: Bridge for the Abyss?* OUP, 1963

Lednicki, W., *Russia, Poland and the West*. London, 1954

Leniewicz, S., and Kondracki, J., *Geografia fizyczna Polski*. Warsaw, 1959

Mikolajczyk, S., *The Rape of Poland*. New York, 1948

Milosz, C., *The Captive Mind*. London, 1953

Modzelewski, J. (ed.), *Pologne, 1919-39*. 3 vols. Neuchâtel, 1945-48

Reddaway, W. F., Penson, J. H., Halecki, O., and Dyboski, R. (ed.), *The Cambridge History of Poland*. 2 vols. London, 1940-50

Rozmaryn, S., *La Pologne*. Paris 1963

Schmitt, B. E. (ed.), *Poland*. 2nd ed. Berkeley, Cal., 1951

Stern, H. P., *Struggle for Poland*. Washington, 1953

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Biblioteka Narodowa, Rakowiecka 6, Warsaw

PORTUGAL

REPÚBLICA PORTUGUESA

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Portugal has been an independent state since the 12th century; until 1910 it was a monarchy. The last King was Manuel II of the house of Braganza-Coburg, born 15 Nov. 1889, died 2 July 1932. On 5 Oct. 1910 the republic was proclaimed with Dr Teófilo Braga as the provisional president (5 Oct. 1910 to 24 Aug. 1911). Thereafter there were duly elected presidents, as follows:

Dr Manuel de Arriaga, 24 Aug. 1911–29 May 1915.¹
 Dr Joaquim Teófilo Braga, 29 May 1915–5 Oct. 1915.
 Dr Bernardino Luís Machado Guimarães, 5 Oct. 1915–11 Dec. 1917.²
 Dr Sidónio Bernardino Cardoso da Silva Pais, 11 Dec. 1917–14 Dec. 1918.³
 Admiral João de Canto e Castro Silva Antunes, 16 Dec. 1918–5 Oct. 1919.
 Dr António José de Almeida, 5 Oct. 1919–5 Oct. 1923.

Manuel Teixeira Gomes, 5 Oct. 1923–11 Dec. 1925.¹
 Dr Bernardino Luís Machado Guimarães, 11 Dec. 1925–1 June 1926.¹
 Provisional government, 1 June–29 Nov. 1926.
 Marshal António Oscar Fragoso Carmona, 29 Nov. 1926–18 April 1951.
 Marshal Francisco Higino Craveiro Lopes, 22 July 1951–9 Aug. 1958.

¹ Resigned.

² Deposed.

³ Assassinated.

President of the Republic: Rear-Adm. Américo de Deus Rodrigues Tomás; born 19 Nov. 1894 (elected 22 July 1958; assumed office 9 Aug. 1958).

National flag: Green, red (vertical).

National anthem: A Portuguesa (words by Lopes de Mendonça, 1890; tune by Alfredo Keil).

On 19 March 1933 the present constitution, which declares that the Portuguese state is a unitary and corporative republic, was adopted by plebiscite. The latest amendment to the constitution was passed on 29 Aug. 1959. The president is to be elected for 7 years by an electoral college, constituted of members of the National Assembly and the Corporative Chamber, with representatives of municipalities and overseas legislative councils.

The National Assembly (one chamber) of 130 Deputies is elected for 4 years by direct suffrage. Angola and Moçambique are represented by 7 deputies each, India by 3, Cape Verde by 2, Guinea, S. Tomé and Príncipe, Macao, Timor by 1 each.

At the elections in Nov. 1961 only government candidates were returned.

A State Council composed of the Prime Minister, the Presidents of the National Assembly, the Corporative Chamber and the Supreme Court, the Public Prosecutor and 10 other members assists the President of the Republic. A Corporative Chamber functions alongside the National Assembly. The Cabinet was, in March 1965, composed as follows:

Prime Minister: Dr António de Oliveira Salazar.

Minister of the Presidency: Dr Antonio Mota Veiga.

Defence: Gen. Manuel Gomes de Araújo.

Interior: Dr Alfredo Rodrigues dos Santos Júnior.

Justice: Dr João de Matos Antunes Varela.

Finance: Dr António Manuel Pinto Barbosa.

Army: Col. Joaquim da Luz Cunha.

Marine: Rear-Adm. Fernando Quintanilha Mendonça Dias.

Foreign Affairs: Dr Alberto Marciano Gorjão Franco Nogueira.

Public Works: Eduardo de Arantes e Oliveira.

Overseas Provinces: Dr Joaquim da Silva Cunha.

Education: Dr Inocêncio Galvão Teles.

Communications: Carlos Gomes da Silva Ribeiro.

National Economy: Dr José Gonçalves da Cunha Sottomayor Correia de Oliveira.

Corporation and Social Security: Dr José João Gonçalves de Proença.

Health and Welfare: Dr Francisco Pereira Neto de Carvalho.

Agriculture: Vitorio Pires.

AREA AND POPULATION.

	Area (sq. km)	Population		Per sq. km 1960
		1950 (census) ²	1960 (census) ³	
Continent	88,420	7,856,913	8,292,975	93.8
Islands	3,111	584,399	596,417	191.7
Portugal (total)	91,531 ¹	8,441,312	8,889,392	97.1
<i>Districts:</i>				
Aveiro	2,708	477,191	524,592	193.7
Beja	10,240	286,803	276,895	27.0
Braga	2,730	541,377	596,768	218.5
Bragança	6,545	227,125	233,441	35.6
Castelo Branco	6,704	320,279	316,536	47.2
Coimbra	3,956	432,044	433,656	109.6
Évora	7,393	219,638	219,916	29.7
Faro	5,072	325,971	314,841	61.9
Guarda	5,496	304,368	282,606	51.4
Leiria	3,435	389,182	404,500	117.7
Lisboa	2,762	1,226,815	1,382,959	500.7
Portalegre	5,889	196,993	188,482	32.0
Porto	2,282	1,052,663	1,193,368	522.9
Santarém	6,689	453,192	461,707	69.0
Setúbal	5,152	324,186	377,186	73.3
Viana do Castelo	2,108	274,532	277,748	131.7
Vila Real	4,239	317,372	325,358	76.7
Viseu	5,019	487,182	482,416	96.1
<i>Islands:</i>				
Angra do Heroísmo	704	86,577	96,174	136.6
Funchal	797	266,990	268,937	337.4
Horta	766	51,823	49,382	64.4
Ponta Delgada	844	176,009	181,924	215.5

¹ 34,831 sq. miles.² Present population.³ Resident population.

In 1960 the population consisted of 4,254,416 males and 4,634,976 females, or 109 females to every 100 males.

The Azores islands are divided into 3 widely separated groups, with clear channels between, São Miguel together with Santa Maria being in the most easterly. About 100 miles north-west of them lies the central cluster of Terceira, Graciosa, São Jorge, Pico and Faial. Still another 150 miles to the north-west are Flores and Corvo, the latter being the most isolated and primitive of the islands. São Miguel, Terceira and Pico are the largest, the first measuring 41 miles in length and 9 in breadth, and containing over half the total population of the archipelago. For political and administrative purposes they are divided into 3 districts, each sending its representatives to the Chamber at Lisbon. The capitals of the 3 districts are the chief seaports, Ponta Delgada on São Miguel Island, Horta on Faial Island and Angra do Heroísmo on Terceira Island.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Births	Still-births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths	Emigrants
1961	217,516	7,744	78,199	756	99,590	33,526
1962	220,200	7,622	70,817	743	96,864	33,539
1963	212,152	7,403	71,209	658	98,011	39,519

In 1963 the births included 109,457 (1962: 113,842) boys and 102,695 (106,358) girls; the deaths, 50,157 (49,697) males and 47,854 (47,167) females.

At the census of 15 Dec. 1960 the population of Lisbon was 802,230

(metropolitan area, 1,334,775); Oporto, 303,424 (metropolitan area, 746,424); Vila Nova de Gaia, 45,739; Coimbra, 46,313; Setúbal, 44,435; Braga, 40,977; Amadora, 36,331; Matosinhos, 37,694; Almada, 30,688; Barreiro, 30,399; Évora, 24,144; Guimarães, 23,229; Covilhã, 23,091; Moscavide, 22,065; Faro, 18,909.

In 1963, 11,281 emigrants went to Brazil and 2,922 to USA.

RELIGION. The predominant faith is the Roman Catholic, but there is freedom of worship, both in public and private, with the exception of creeds incompatible with morals and the life and physical integrity of the people.

On 7 May 1940 a Concordat and a Missionary Agreement with the Vatican were signed. The Concordat recognizes the lawful existence of the Catholic Church and the exercise of its spiritual mission according to the Canon Law. Religious marriages, duly notified to the Registrar's Office, are recognized, and divorce is forbidden to parties married by the Church. Church property which had come into the possession of the State is restored, except that used for public services or classified as immovable property of public interest, or national monuments.

The Missionary Agreement regulates religious activities in the Overseas Provinces. Since the 16th century, Portugal has had the privilege of the Roman Catholic jurisdiction in the Orient (Padroado), which had by 1950 been reduced to Portuguese India and part of India; agreements of 18 July 1950 and 25 Sept. 1953 adapted the Concordat to the changed political situation in India.

Portuguese territory is divided into 5 ecclesiastical provinces, with their sees respectively at Lisbon, Braga, Évora, Luanda (Angola) and Lourenço Marques (Moçambique). The Archbishop of Lisbon (Patriarch since 1716 and Cardinal since 1737) has the following suffragans: Guarda, Leiria and Portalegre on the continent; Angra do Heroísmo and Funchal in the adjacent islands, and Cape Verde in Africa. The Archbishop of Braga (Primate of the Iberian Peninsula) has as suffragans: Aveiro, Bragança, Coimbra, Lamego, Oporto, Vila Real and Viseu. The Archbishop of Évora has 2 suffragans: Beja and Faro.

By the concordat of 1940 the metropolitan sees of Luanda (Angola) and Lourenço Marques (Moçambique) were created. The former has as suffragans, besides the see of S. Tomé, the 4 new dioceses of Nova Lisboa, Silva Porto, Sá da Bandeira and Malange; the second has as suffragans the 4 new dioceses of Beira, Nampula, Quelimane and Porto Amélia. The Archbishop of Goa and Damão (who also holds the titles of Archbishop of Cranganor, Primate of the East and Patriarch of Eastern India) has jurisdiction over the diocese of Goa. The privilege of the Far East is constituted by the suffragan sees of Macao, with the vicariates of Shiu-Hing, Singapore and Malacca, and Dili (Timor). The province of Guinca is an Apostolic Prefecture.

EDUCATION. According to the latest statistics, 70% of the population over 7 years could read and write. Compulsory education has been in force since 1911. In 1962-63 there were 17,388 public primary schools with 845,264 pupils and 25,441 teachers. Private elementary schools numbered 800 with 41,255 pupils and 1,611 teachers. Secondary instruction is supplied in two types of schools: in the *liceus* and other grammar schools, and in schools of technical instruction. In 1962-63 there were 43 *liceus* and 383 institutions of *liceu* standard, with 129,439 pupils, and 436 professional and technical secondary schools, with 131,303 pupils. For higher

education there are 3 universities: at Lisbon (founded in 1911), Coimbra (founded 1290) and Oporto (founded 1911). In 1962-63 the number of students at the universities was 18,261. There is also the Technical University at Lisbon (founded in 1930), which in 1962-63 had 3,946 students. There are also a military and a naval school, art schools in Lisbon and Oporto (1,985 students) and 5 colleges of music (177 students).

Cinemas (1963). There were 450 cinemas with a seating capacity of 263,062.

Newspapers (1963). There were 29 daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 206.6m.; 9 of these, with a combined circulation of 144.9m., appeared in Lisbon.

JUSTICE. Portuguese law distinguishes civil (including commercial) and penal, labour, administrative and fiscal law, each branch having its lower courts, courts of appeal and the Supreme Court.

The republic is divided for civil and penal cases into 169 *comarcas*; in every *comarca* there is a lower court. In the *comarca* of Lisbon there are 33 lower courts (16 for criminal procedure and 17 for civil or commercial cases); in the *comarca* of Oporto there are 17 lower courts (8 for criminal and 9 for civil or commercial cases); at Braga, Coimbra, Setúbal, Guimarães, Santarém, Leiria, Aveiro, Viseu, Almada, Feira, Anadia and Funchal there are 2 courts. There are 3 courts of appeal (Tribunal de Relação) at Lisbon, Coimbra and Oporto, and a Supreme Court in Lisbon (Supremo Tribunal de Justiça). There are also 34 municipal courts, which are lower courts, similar to those of the *comarcas*; their jurisdiction is, however, limited.

Capital punishment is abolished, except, in the case of war, by court martial.

FINANCE. The revenue and expenditure for calendar years are shown as follows (in 1,000 escudos):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964 ¹	1965 ¹
Revenue . . .	11,404,308	13,942,323	15,183,319	15,873,807	14,158,000	13,098,000
Expenditure . . .	11,335,880	13,444,848	14,831,381	15,704,942	14,783,000	16,739,000

¹ Estimates.

Main items of estimated revenue and expenditure (in 1,000 escudos):

Revenue	1963	1964	Expenditure	1963	1964
Direct taxes . . .	2,998,600	3,154,200	Public debt . . .	1,433,391	1,570,526
Indirect taxes . . .	3,283,400	3,475,750	Presidency, legislative bodies and pensions	1,027,544	1,095,034
Industries under special tax regime . . .	806,200	808,450	Finance . . .	517,669	565,041
Yields of various services . . .	421,036	433,151	Interior . . .	564,089	570,503
State domain and industries and participation in profits	673,711	626,171	Justice . . .	199,435	199,670
Yield of capital, shares, etc. . .	132,278	136,542	Army . . .	916,307	987,106
Reimbursements, etc.	856,323	1,035,040	Navy . . .	629,682	676,084
Consignment of receipts . . .	586,850	635,952	Foreign affairs . . .	167,348	173,330
			Public works . . .	536,594	587,262
			Overseas Provinces . . .	87,481	87,787
			Education . . .	1,147,952	1,209,299
			Economy . . .	389,402	393,375
			Communications . . .	641,704	675,149
			Corporations and Social Security . . .	61,224	67,249
			Health . . .	715,078	738,795
Total ordinary . . .	9,758,398	10,305,256	Total ordinary . . .	9,034,910	9,596,211
Extraordinary . . .	4,394,314	4,479,994	Extraordinary . . .	5,115,209	5,186,989

On 31 Dec. 1963 the public debt was as follows: Consolidated debt: 4% (1940) (centenários), 1,379,981 contos; $3\frac{1}{2}\%$ (1941), 446,315 contos; 3% (1942), 2,910,791 contos; $2\frac{3}{4}\%$ (1943), 1,061,555 contos; public debt certificates (4%), 5.2m. contos. On 31 Dec. 1963 the internal redeemable debt was as follows: Titles, 4,008,087 contos; Caixa Geral de Depósitos, 51,034 contos. External redeemable debt: 4,225,518 contos.

DEFENCE. Continental Portugal is divided into 4 military regions with headquarters at Oporto, Tomar, Évora and Lisbon.

Insular Portugal comprises the military commands of Madeira and the Azores.

Overseas Portugal comprises the military regions of Angola and Moçambique, and the military commands of Cape Verde, S. Tomé and Príncipe, Portuguese Guinea, Portuguese India, Macao and Timor.

Every Portuguese citizen in good physical condition is subject to compulsory military service from the age of 20 to 45 years.

Pre-military training is entrusted to the *Mocidade Portuguesa* (Portuguese Youth Movement), the *Colégio Militar* and the *Instituto Técnico e Profissional dos Pupilos do Exército*, with particular emphasis on physical and moral training of youths aged from 7 to 21 years.

Army. The permanent effectives of the Army in Continental and Insular Portugal consist of 15 regiments of infantry, 3 independent battalions of infantry, 6 battalions of *caçadores*, 5 regiments of field artillery, 2 regiments of heavy artillery, 1 regiment of coastal artillery, 1 regiment of AA artillery, 2 mixed batteries of coastal and AA artillery, 2 independent battalions of AA artillery, 1 independent coastal battery; 6 regiments of cavalry, 1 armoured battalion, 2 regiments of engineers, 1 battalion of engineers, 1 battalion of telegraphists, 1 signal battalion, 1 railway battalion; 2 medical battalions, 2 quartermaster battalions, 1 transport battalion, 1 ordnance company. Effective strength (1962), nearly 25,000 all ranks.

The permanent effectives of the army in Overseas Portugal consist of 12 battalions of *caçadores*, 14 independent companies of *caçadores*, 2 battalions of field artillery, 6 independent batteries of field artillery, 1 battalion of motorized cavalry, 6 independent squadrons of motorized cavalry, 3 companies of military police, 2 battalions of engineers, 1 signal company and several quartermaster units.

In 1962 the Republican Guard (*Guarda Nacional Republicana*) consisted of 8,259 all ranks, and the Fiscal Guard (*Guarda Fiscal*) of 5,647 all ranks. The *Legião Portuguesa* and Civil Defence force numbered 97,553 volunteers.

Navy. The Navy comprises: 3 destroyers; 11 frigates; 3 submarines; 4 ocean minesweepers; 2 minesweeping trawlers; 14 patrol vessels; 12 coastal minesweepers; 1 gunboat; 20 patrol launches; 1 sailing training ship; 6 surveying vessels; 5 fishery protection vessels; 2 river gunboats; 2 fleet oilers; 1 lighthouse tender; 1 diving tender; 1 depot ship; 7 landing craft. The navy personnel in 1964 totalled 1,280 officers and 13,200 men including marines.

Air Force. Formed in 1912, the Air Force has been independent since 1952, when it was combined with the naval air service and given equal status with the Army and Navy. In 1964 it had a strength of about 7,000 officers and men, with some 350 aircraft. It contributes 2 fighter-bomber squadrons and 1 maritime reconnaissance squadron to NATO.

Portugal is divided into 3 air regions, with headquarters in Lisbon, Luanda and Lourenço Marques.

The Air Force comprises 2 interceptor squadrons (F-86F Sabre jets), 2 fighter-bomber squadrons (F-84G Thunderjets), a maritime reconnaissance squadron (P2V-5 Neptune), a military air-transport service (Noratlas, C-47, C-54 and DC-6), and a squadron of transport helicopters. Other aircraft in service include HU-16 Albatross amphibians for search and rescue, Chipmunk and T-6 piston-engined trainers, T-37C armed jet trainers and T-33 jet advanced trainers.

PRODUCTION. *Development.* During the first 6-year plan (1953-58), 16.5m. contos were invested (11.6m. in metropolitan Portugal, 4.9m. in the oversea provinces). The second 6-year plan (1959-64) envisages investments of 31m. contos (22m. in metropolitan Portugal, 9m. overseas). The main branches of industry to be fostered are transport and communications (6.6m.), fishing, mining and manufactures (6.3m.), electricity (4.6m.) and agriculture (3.8m.) in Portugal; of the overseas provinces, Angola is to receive 4.6m.; Moçambique, 3.2m.; Cabo Verde, India, Macao and Timor, 210,000-220,000 each; Guiné, 180,000; S. Tomé, 170,000.

Agriculture. The following figures show the area (in hectares) and yield (in metric tons) of the chief crops:

Crop	1961		1962		1963	
	Area	Yield	Area	Yield	Area	Yield
Wheat . . .	658,414	429,643	728,236	645,013	739,797	591,964
Maize . . .	493,959	632,015	498,370	590,941	487,785	523,360
Oats . . .	268,097	64,952	287,481	103,649	296,266	98,466
Barley . . .	126,231	52,051	134,473	72,101	126,073	61,167
Rye . . .	298,882	119,249	309,169	171,447	318,867	216,012
Rice . . .	37,918	177,384	36,725	173,473	36,113	163,791
French beans	429,094	68,629	431,218	58,350	426,508	60,234
Potatoes . .	108,227	1,055,596	101,774	893,503	106,760	1,144,765

Wine production, 1962, 15,268,071 hectolitres (1963: 12,979,381), and olive oil, 1962, 579,711 hectolitres (1963: 1,084,365). In 1955, 228,996 hectolitres of port wine were exported; 1960, 228,880; 1961, 267,815; 1962, 268,444; 1963, 262,700.

In 1955 Portugal (continental and islands) possessed 74,000 horses, 127,000 mules, 237,000 asses, 1,074,000 oxen, 4m. sheep, 738,000 goats and 1,516,000 pigs.

Forestry. The forest area covers 2.5m. hectares, of which 1.17m. are pine, 600,000 cork oak, 500,000 other oak, 70,000 chestnut, 100,000 eucalyptus and 60,000 other species.

The production of cork in Portugal surpasses that of the rest of the world (1960, 179,210; 1961, 152,929; 1962, 157,537; 1963, 214,417 metric tons). Most of it is exported crude; exports of cork and cork products totalled 176,096 metric tons in 1960; 169,552 in 1961; 172,102 in 1962; 188,367 in 1963. Production of resin (in metric tons) was 76,250 in 1960; 99,127 in 1961; 78,417 in 1962; 75,736 in 1963; more than two-thirds are exported. Exports of turpentine (in metric tons) were 9,765 in 1960; 12,069 in 1961; 8,837 in 1962; 10,612 in 1963.

Fisheries. The fishing industry is of importance. At 31 July 1963 there were 44,270 men and boys employed, with 18,648 boats. The sardine catch, 1963, was 118,567 metric tons, valued at 371,527 contos; 1962, 130,466 metric tons, 357,742 contos. Exports of tinned sardines (in metric tons) amounted to 53,484 in 1963, 59,097 in 1962. The most important centres of the sardine industry are at Matosinhos, Setúbal, Portimão and Olhão.

Mining. Portugal possesses considerable mineral wealth. Production in metric tons:

	1961	1962	1963		1961	1962	1963
Coal	628,060	557,730	558,383	Cement	1,244,370	1,400,884	1,432,788
Cupriferous pyrites	652,921	641,293	602,068	Wolframite	2,481	1,978	1,330
Copper(precipitated)	137	128	136	Hematite	107,103	69,321	59,095
Tin ores	1,058	986	1,043	Magnetite	127,222	163,336	164,792
Kaolin	49,679	43,490	37,985	Manganese	11,333	11,490	8,558
Gold (refined)	0.696	0.682	0.681	Lead concen- trates	42	74	374
Beryl	35	17	2				

Electricity. Total production of electrical power in 1963 was 4,302,441 kwh. (1962: 3,833,159 kwh.); the installed capacity totalled 1,495,658 kw. (1962: 1,469,923), of which 1,204,648 kw. (1962: 1,204,696) were hydro-electric. New power plants were inaugurated in 1951 (Castelo do Bode, Venda Nova, Belver), 1953 (Salamonde), 1954 (Cabril), 1955 (Canica and Bouça), 1958 (Picote) and 1960 (Miranda).

Tourism. Tourism is of increasing importance for the invisible balance of payments. In 1963 visitors, including 436,211 British and 269,618 Americans, spent 1,850,214 nights in Portugal.

Trade Unions. The organization of trade unions is based on the Labour Charter (*Estatuto do Trabalho Nacional*), implemented by the decree no. 23: 050 of 23 Sept. 1933. 325 unions (*sindicatos nacionais*) had in 1963 a membership of 1,156,524 (922,064 men; 234,460 women).

COMMERCE. Imports for consumption and exports (exclusive of coin and bullion and re-exports) for calendar years, in 1,000 escudos:

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963
Imports	13,809,474	13,680,972	15,694,557	18,862,737 ¹	16,829,535	18,866,272
Exports	8,298,745	8,351,451	9,408,129	9,372,926	10,631,829	12,024,164

¹ Revised.

The principal articles of imports and exports (in 1,000 escudos):

Imports	1961	1962	1963	Exports	1961	1962	1963
Dried cod	87,733	87,025	125,211	Sardines	925,687	879,616	814,884
Wheat	533,401	543,863	377,471	Cork	1,376,106	1,416,480	1,551,603
Tobacco, unmanu- factured	165,699	170,228	189,689	Wine	771,692	789,653	882,602
Oil seeds	343,058	289,752	526,882	Olive oil	86,055	279,113	103,828
Coffee	157,943	144,324	182,844	Resin	254,559	325,837	390,240
Sugar	481,386	503,246	477,984	Turpentine	40,366	20,351	32,421
Hides	127,339	84,837	120,587	Pyrites	83,270	88,194	80,031
Ammonium sulphate	43,493	12	11,454	Wolfram	90,744	52,728	30,305
Iron and steel: Ingots	1,687,314	1,047,663	1,058,018	Pit-props	22,705	18,144	21,198
Manufactured	261,687	271,009	315,956	Pulpwood	153,700	158,691	210,712
Coal, etc.	255,176	256,330	328,613	Fuel and gas oils	85,684	64,482	108,930
Cotton, raw	1,254,722	1,228,290	1,322,522	Rubbertyres and tubes	125,255	112,512	120,576
Dyes	127,293	150,439	42,564				
Motor vehicles	996,463	999,847	990,153				
Petroleum and shale oil, crude	820,125	825,464	918,291				
Fuel and gas oil	408,770	429,807	457,609				

The distribution of the imports and exports (in 1,000 escudos):

From or to	Imports from			Exports to		
	1961	1962	1963	1961	1962	1963
Great Britain . . .	2,906,730	2,500,089	2,587,657	1,263,254	1,277,168	1,626,820
West Germany . . .	2,982,202	2,684,397	2,866,899	810,158	854,693	904,443
USA . . .	1,430,686	1,498,669	1,670,557	1,110,612	1,391,535	1,410,848
Belgium . . .	1,507,806	667,762	680,276	296,434	304,020	326,370
France . . .	1,461,737	1,584,261	1,511,205	400,963	506,623	606,634
Spain . . .	227,681	197,062	254,982	119,638	274,572	266,144
Netherlands . . .	536,380	485,775	691,651	252,328	242,404	273,477
Italy . . .	678,939	689,394	756,833	277,754	565,508	526,649
Angola . . .	823,549	861,684	1,187,460	1,075,658	1,286,467	1,571,998
Mozambique . . .	1,197,672	954,756	1,203,859	789,503	827,563	980,174

Total trade (in £ sterling) between Portugal (excluding the Azores and Madeira) and UK (British Board of Trade returns):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK . . .	17,928,031	17,951,087	18,253,853	22,044,567	25,528,650
Exports from UK . . .	22,455,976	35,870,824	30,578,114	30,704,439	35,121,484
Re-exports from UK . . .	869,628	491,628	632,082	293,475	438,481

Trade (in £ sterling) between the Azores and UK (British Board of Trade returns):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK . . .	194,799	138,272	270,997	107,402	153,405
Exports from UK . . .	727,997	311,088	238,153	263,277	395,001
Re-exports from UK . . .	51,396	133,622	138,518	2,505	2,423

Trade (in £ sterling) between Madeira and UK (British Board of Trade returns):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK . . .	242,960	209,794	401,261	278,223	229,444
Exports from UK . . .	900,069	774,943	646,992	836,621	748,538
Re-exports from UK . . .	37,290	25,998	18,370	23,912	18,496

COMMUNICATIONS. Shipping. In 1963, 16,228 vessels of 43,378,905 tons entered the ports (continental and islands). Of those entering 9,532 (14,723,774 tons) were Portuguese, 857 (7,137,795 tons) British and 685 (1,193,042 tons) Spanish. In Jan. 1964 the merchant marine consisted of 294 vessels of 664,452 tons.

Railways. A decree of 9 May 1951, based on the law of 7 Sept. 1945, merged all leases and concessions in a single concession for all Portuguese railways, granted to the Companhia dos Caminhos de Ferro Portugueses, except the Estoril railway (Lisbon-Cascais), of 26 km length. In 1963 total railway length was 3,597 km. In 1963, 114,147,000 passengers were carried and 3,825,000 tons of merchandise transported.

Roads (1963). There were 28,689 km of road. There were registered in continental Portugal 368,848 motor vehicles, including 36,544 motor cycles and 14,326 tractors; not counting vehicles used by the armed forces.

Post (1963). The length of telegraph lines was 70,738 km; number of offices, 1,618. The state owned 640,987 km of telephone line and the Anglo-Portuguese Telephone Co., Ltd, owned 786,603 km of lines. Number of telephones was 485,177, of which 147,252 were government-owned.

Cable and Wireless, Ltd, operate in Portugal (Carcavelos), the Azores, Madeira and the Cape Verde Islands, connecting Portugal with Great Britain, North and South America, and West and South Africa.

Aviation. Regular services connect Lisbon with Porto Santo, Oporto, Madrid, Paris, London, Frankfurt, Rio de Janeiro and the overseas provinces. These lines in 1963 carried 202,882 passengers and 972.3 metric tons of freight. The Azores are served by airlines between S. Miguel, Sta Maria and Terceira, carrying, in 1963, 15,816 passengers and 119 metric tons of freight.

MONEY. The unit of currency is the *escudo* of 100 *centavos*, which contains 0.66567 gramme of fine gold. It was stabilized on 9 June 1931, and the paper currency re-linked to gold when the notes of the Bank of Portugal became payable in gold or its equivalent in foreign currency. The mint par of the escudo with the British sovereign was fixed at 110 escudos = 1 sovereign; when Great Britain devalued the £ in Sept. 1949, Portugal fixed the value at 80.50 escudos = £1 sterling. 1,000 escudos is called a *conto*.

At present there are silver coins of 20, 10, 5 and 2½ escudos; 5 and 2½ escudos (nickel and copper); Alpaca coins of 1 and ½ escudo (50 centavos), and bronze coins of 20 and 10 centavos. New 20- and 10-centavo coins, issued in 1943, were made of an alloy of 95% copper, 3% zinc and 2% tin.

BANKING. The one bank of issue for the mainland of the country and adjacent islands is the Bank of Portugal, founded 19 Nov. 1846. By decree of 29 June 1962, its constitution was modified and its privileges were prolonged until 30 June 1991. The capital of the bank was fixed at 200m. escudos. The bank is the treasury of the State, and its reserve must be not less than 50% of the total amount of its notes in circulation and other sight liabilities. Not less than 25% of the amount of the notes in circulation and other sight liabilities must be represented by gold (coin or bullion). The bank issues notes of 1,000, 500, 100, 50 and 20 escudos. The cash in hand of the bank on 31 Dec. 1963 was gold and bullion 10,676m. escudos. The notes in circulation amounted to 19,313m. escudos.

The National Development Bank began operations on 4 Jan. 1960. Of its total capital of 1,000m. escudos, 650m. have been subscribed by the Government and 75m. by the Bank of Angola.

There are 30 banks registered on the mainland and 3 in the islands, with cash in hand on 31 Dec. 1963, 7,399m. escudos; bills, 25,806m. escudos; deposits, 44,800m. escudos. The deposits in the savings banks and general deposit bank (state) amounted to 15,294m. escudos.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system of weights and measures is the legal standard.

DIPLMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Portugal maintains embassies in Argentina, Austria, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Congo, Cuba, Denmark, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, France, Germany, Greece, Iran, Italy, Japan, Lebanon, Mexico, Morocco, Netherlands, Norway, Pakistan, Republic of South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Thailand, Turkey, UK, USA, Vatican, Venezuela; legations in Ceylon, Costa Rica, El Salvador, Finland, Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, Iceland, Indonesia, Iraq, Irish Republic, Luxembourg, Nicaragua, Paraguay, Peru, Uruguay.

OF PORTUGAL IN GREAT BRITAIN (11 Belgrave Sq., SW1)

Ambassador: Manuel Farrajota Rocha, GCVO (accredited 19 Oct. 1961).
First Secretary: José Manuel Peixoto Villas-Boas de Vasconcellos Faria.

Counsellors: Luis Leotte do Rego (*Commercial*); Dr António Paulo Passos de Gouveia (*Economic*); António Rato Potier, MVO (*Press*). *Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. José Manuel de Bettencourt Conceição Rodrigues (*Military and Air*), Cdr Leonel Alexandre Gomes Cardoso (*Navy*).

There are consular representatives at Aberdeen, Barrow-in-Furness, Belfast, Birmingham, Bristol, Cardiff, Dartmouth, Dover, Dundee, Leith-Edinburgh, Falmouth, Glasgow, Hull, Leeds, Liverpool, London, Londonderry, Manchester, Middlesbrough, Newcastle upon Tyne, Plymouth, Saint-Hélier, Southampton and Swansea.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN PORTUGAL

Ambassador: Sir Archibald Ross, KCMG.

Counsellors: R. A. Burroughs; M. Gale, CBE; E. C. Thomas. *Service Attachés:* Cdr H. P. Westmaeott, DSO, DSC, RN (*Navy*); Lieut.-Col. D. D. Hamilton-Lang (*Army*); Group Capt. R. L. S. Coulson (*Air*). *First Secretaries:* Mrs M. I. Dunlop; F. C. Bishop (*Consul-General*); K. R. Welbore-Ker, OBE (*Information*).

There are consular representatives at Lisbon, Oporto, Vila Real de Santo António, Ponta Delgada (Azores), Funchal (Madeira).

OF PORTUGAL IN THE USA (2125 Kalorama Rd. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Vasco Vieira Garin.

Minister-Counsellor: José Eduardo de Meneses Rosa. *Counsellors:* Albino Cabral Pessoa (*Financial*); Manuel Bramão (*Commercial*). *Service Attachés:* Cdr Vicente Manuel de Moura Coutinho Almeida d'Eça (*Navy*), Col. André da Fonseca Pinto Bessa (*Army and Air*).

OF THE USA IN PORTUGAL

Ambassador: Adm. George W. Anderson, Jr.

Counsellor: William L. Blue. *First Secretaries:* Frank J. Devine (*Consul*); John F. Buekle, Robert W. Wagner (*Commercial*); H. Reid Bird (*Consul*); John J. Southerland. *Service Attachés:* Col. James C. Jeffries, Jr (*Army*), Cmdr John W. Enyart (*Navy*), Lieut.-Col. William F. Crowley (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché:* Larry F. Thomasson.

There are consular representatives at Oporto, Ponta Delgada (Azores) and Funchal (Madeira).

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Instituto Nacional de Estatística (Avenida Dr António José de Almeida, Lisbon) was set up in 1935 in succession to the Direcção-Geral de Estatística. The Centro de Estudos Económicos and the Centro de Estudos Demográficos were affiliated to the Instituto in 1944. *Director:* Amaro Duarte Guerreiro. The main publications are:

Anuário Estatístico. Annuaire statistique. Annual, from 1875

Comércio Externo. 2 vols. Annual, from 1936 (replacing *Estatística Comercial*, 1865-1935)

Censo da População de Portugal. 1864 ff. Decennial (latest ed. 1950)

Estatística da Organização Corporativa, 1938-49; Organização Corporativa e Previdência Social. 1950 ff.

Estatísticas Financeiras. 1947 ff. Annual (replacing *Situação Bancária*, 1919-46)

Estatística Agrícola. Statistique Agricole. 1943 ff. Annual

Estatística Industrial. Statistique Industrielle. 1943 ff. Annual

Anuário Demográfico. 1929 ff.

Boletim Mensal do Instituto Nacional de Estatística. Monthly since 1929

Centro de Estudos Económicos. Revista. 1945 ff.

Centro de Estudos Demográficos. Revista. 1945 ff.

Anuário Estatístico das Contribuições e Impostos. 1936 ff. Annual
Estatística da Educação. 1940 ff.
Estatística Judiciária. 1936 ff.
Estatística das Sociedades. 1939 ff.

- Almada, J. de, *A Aliança Inglesa.* 2 vols. Lisbon, 1946-47
 Azevedo, Gonzaga de, *História de Portugal.* 6 vols. Lisbon, 1935-44
 Brandão, O., *Assistência Social.* 2 vols. Lisbon, 1949
 Brazão, E., *The Anglo-Portuguese Alliance.* London, 1957
 Castro, A., *Introdução ao estudo da economia portuguesa.* Lisbon, 1947
 Cortezão, J., *Descobrimientos Portugueses.* Lisbon, 1959.
 Eça, V. da Cunha d', *The Portuguese Economic Development Drive.* Lisbon, 1951
 Ferreira, D., *Corporativismo.* Lisbon, 1955
 Ferreira, J. A., *Dicionário inglês-português.* 2 vols. Porto, 1948
 Girão, A. A., *Geografia de Portugal.* Coimbra, 1942
 Guerreiro, A. D. (ed.), *Bibliografia sobre a economia portuguesa, 1918-54.* 6 vols. Lisbon, 1958-64
 Higgins, M. H., and Winton, O. F. S. de, *Survey of Education in Portugal.* London, 1942
 Livermore, H. V., *History of Portugal.* London, 1947
 McVittie, W. W., *Economic and Commercial Conditions in Portugal.* HMSO, 1955
 Nunes, A. Sedas, *Situação e Problemas do Corporativismo.* Lisbon, 1954
 Pereira, A. M., *Organização política e administrativa de Portugal.* Oporto, 1949
 Peres, D., *História de Portugal.* 8 vols. Barcelos, 1928-37.—*História dos Descobrimientos Portugueses.* Lisbon, 1943.—*História da Expansão Portuguesa no Mundo.* Lisbon, 1937
 Ribeiro, Orlando, *Portugal, o Mediterrâneo e o Atlântico: estudo geográfico.* 2nd ed. Lisbon, 1963
 Salazar, A. de O., *Doctrine and Action: Internal and Foreign Policy of the New Portugal, 1928-39.* London, 1939.—*Discursos, 1928-58.* 5 vols. 5th ed. Coimbra, 1958.—*Política Portuguesa.* Santiago de Chile, 1952
 Stanislawski, D., *The Individuality of Portugal: a study in historical-political geography.* Univ. of Texas Press, 1959
 Taylor, J. L., *Portuguese-English Dictionary.* London, 1959
 Wallich, H., *The Financial System of Portugal.* Lisbon, 1951

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Biblioteca Nacional, Largo da Biblioteca Publica, Lisbon. *Director:* Dr Manuel dos Santos Estevens.

OVERSEAS TERRITORIES

By law no. 2.048 of 11 June 1951 the status of the Portuguese overseas possessions was changed from 'colonies' to 'overseas territories'. Each one has a Governor and enjoys financial and administrative autonomy. Their budgets are under approval of the Minister for the Overseas Territories. They are not allowed to contract public loans in foreign countries.

On 6 Sept. 1961 all Africans were given full Portuguese citizenship, thereby achieving the same status as the inhabitants of Portuguese India and the other provinces.

All customs duties between Portugal and the overseas provinces were abolished with effect from 1 Jan. 1964.

Area (in sq. km) and population (1960 census):

Africa	Area	Population	Asia and Oceania	Area	Population
Cape Verde Islands	4,033	201,549	In India . . .	4,194	625,831
Guinea . . .	36,125	519,229	China: Macao, etc.	16	169,299
S. Tomé and Príncipe Islands . . .	964	63,485	Total, Asia . . .	4,210	795,130
Angola . . .	1,246,700	4,830,449			
Mozambique . . .	783,030	6,592,994	Timor . . .	14,925	517,079
			Total, Overseas territories . . .	2,089,987	13,519,915
Total, Africa . . .	2,070,852	12,207,706			

Total trade of the Portuguese Overseas Territories with UK, in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	Exports to UK			Imports from UK		
	1962	1963	1964	1962	1963	1964
West Africa (excl. Angola)	9,409	2,690	10,419	272,724	393,660	314,028
Angola	1,091,599	424,711	2,344,009	4,975,492	4,492,610	5,298,967
Mozambique	2,692,435	2,231,576	2,233,622	4,750,293	5,152,129	5,729,087
India	8,952	—	—	381,632	—	—
Macao	14,344	500,546	662,700	17,849	47,201	17,246
Timor	198	1	—	40,835	65,329	167,170

Atlas de Portugal Ultramarino. Lisbon: Ministério das Colónias. 1948

Anuário Estatístico, II: Ultramar. *Annuaire statistique, II: Outre-mer.* Lisbon, 1961 (1950–60 under the title *Anuário Estatístico do Ultramar*)

Boletim da Agência Geral do Ultramar. Lisbon. Monthly

Documentação ultramarina portuguesa. Centro de Estudos Históricos Ultramarinos. Lisbon, 1960

Andrade, A. A., *O Tradicional Anti-Racismo da Acção Civilizadora Portuguesa* (in Portuguese and English). Lisbon, 1953

Bahia dos Santos, F., *Unidade e cooperação entre a metrópole e o ultramar.* Lisbon, 1953

Caetano, M., *Tradições, Princípios e Métodos da Colonização Portuguesa* (in Portuguese, French and English). Lisbon, 1951

Cunha, S., *O Sistema Português de Política Indígena.* Lisbon, 1953

Duffy, J., *Portuguese Africa.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1959

Galvão, H., and Selvagem, O., *Império Ultramarino Português.* 4 vols. Lisbon, 1950–53

Pattee, R., *Portugal na África contemporânea.* Coimbra, 1959

The Cape Verde Islands were discovered in 1460 by Diogo Gomes, the first settlers arriving in 1462. In 1587 its administration was unified under a governor. The territory consists of 10 islands and 5 islets which are administered by a Governor, whose seat is at Praia, the capital. The islands are divided into 2 groups, named Barlavento (windward) and Sotavento (leeward), the prevailing wind being north-east. The former is constituted by the islands of São Vicente, Santo Antão, São Nicolau, Santa Luzia, Sal and Boa Vista, and the small islands named Branco and Raso. The latter is constituted by the islands of Santiago, Maio, Fogo and Brava, and the small islands named Rei and Rombo. São Vicente is an oiling station which supplies all navigation to South America. The total area is 4,033 sq. km (1,557 sq. miles). The population (census of 15 Dec. 1960) was 201,549 (in 1950 there were 2,913 Europeans, 103,251 half-castes, 42,092 Negroes). There were in 1962–63, 243 primary schools with 10,839 pupils and 2 secondary schools (1,105 pupils), 6 technical schools (318 pupils) and a church school (49 pupils).

The chief products are coffee, salt, tunny, bananas, nuts and pozzolana. The coffee is of excellent quality; exports in 1963 were 22 metric tons. In 1962 there were 19,186 goats, 12,240 oxen, 9,921 pigs and 8,018 asses. The estimated revenue and expenditure in 1964 balanced at 106,586,535 escudos; public debt, in 1963, 501,008,866 escudos. Imports, in 1963, 170,242,000 escudos (special commerce); exports, 24,116,000 escudos (special commerce). The currency in Portuguese. In 1962, 3,738 steamers entered the ports of the province; total shipping, 4,589,028 net tons. There were 1,283 km of roads in 1962. There is an airport at Ilha do Sal.

There are British and American consular representatives at São Vicente.

Governor: Cdr Leão Maria Tavares Rosado do Sacramento Monteiro.

Anuário Estatístico de Cabo Verde. Praia. Annual
Cabo Verde. Agência-Geral do Ultramar. Lisbon, 1961

Portuguese Guinea, on the coast of Guinea, was discovered in 1446 by Nuno Tristão. It became a separate colony in 1879. It is bounded by

the limits fixed by the convention of 12 May 1886 with France, and is bounded by Senegal in the north and by Guinea in the east and south. It includes the adjacent archipelago of Bijagoz, with the island of Bolama. The capital is, since 1942, Bissau. Area is 36,125 sq. km (13,948 sq. miles); population (census, 1960), 519,229. There were, in 1957-58, 164 elementary schools with 11,142 pupils; in 1958-59, 21 technical schools with 861 pupils and a secondary school with 243 pupils.

Chief products are rice, palm-oil, groundnuts, coconuts, timber, wax, seeds, hides. The revenue in 1963 was 175,700 and the expenditure 173,000 contos. Imports in 1962, 343,447 contos; exports, 188,785 contos (special commerce). The chief port is Bissau. Other ports are Bolama and Cacheu. In 1961, 118 vessels of 165,893 net tons entered the ports of the province. There are 3,102 km of roads (1963).

Governor: Brig. Arnaldo Schulz.

British Consul-General: F. C. Bishop (resident at Lisbon).

Anuário da Guiné Portuguesa. Bissau (latest issue, 1949)
Relatório e Mapas do Movimento Comercial e Marítimo da Guiné. Bolama. Annual
Guiné. Agência-Geral do Ultramar. Lisbon, 1961
 Galvão, H., and Selvagem, C., *Colônia da Guiné.* 2 vols. Lisbon, 1950
 Mota, T. de, *Guiné Portuguesa.* Lisbon, 1954

The islands of S. Tomé and Príncipe, which are about 125 miles off the coast of Africa, in the Gulf of Guinea, were discovered in 1471 by Pedro Escobar and João Gomes, and since 1522 constitute a province under a Governor. The province also includes the islands of Pedras Tinhosas and Rolas; the fort of St Jean Baptiste d'Ajudá on the coast was annexed by the Dahomey republic on 1 Aug. 1961. Area of the islands 964 sq. km (372 sq. miles). According to the census of 1960 the population of the islands was 63,485. There were, in 1961-62, 26 elementary schools with 4,059 pupils, 2 technical schools with 149 pupils and a secondary school with 299 pupils. The chief commercial products are cacao, coffee, coconut and copra, palm-oil and cinchona. In 1962 there were 1,472 goats, 3,043 sheep, 4,951 pigs and 3,861 oxen.

In 1963 revenue was 104,547,967 escudos and expenditure 99,291,129 escudos; public debt, 51m. escudos. Imports (1962), 130,467,000 escudos; exports (1962), 152,201,000 escudos (special commerce).

There were 257 km of roads in 1962. In 1962, 1,114 vessels of 856,010 net tons entered the ports. There were, in 1962, 2 wireless stations, 210 km of telephone lines and a telephone exchange (with 332 instruments).

Governor: Maj. António da Silva Sebastião.

Angola, with a coastline of over 1,000 miles, is separated from the Congo (Brazzaville) by the boundaries assigned by the convention of 12 May 1886; from the Congo (Léopoldville) by those fixed by the convention of 22 July 1927; from Rhodesia in accordance with the convention of 11 June 1891, and from South-West Africa in accordance with that of 30 Dec. 1886. The Congo region was discovered by the Portuguese in 1482, and the first settlers arrived there in 1491. Luanda was founded in 1575. It was taken by the Dutch in 1641 and occupied by them until 1648. The area is 1,246,700 sq. km (481,351 sq. miles). It is under a Governor-General, who resides at Luanda. By a decree of 20 Oct. 1954 it is divided into 13 districts. The important towns are S. Paulo de Luanda (capital), Benguela, Moçâmedes, Lobito, Sá da Bandeira, Malange and Huambo (Nova Lisboa), the future capital. The population numbered 4,830,449 in 1960.

For primary education there were (1960-61) 2,011 elementary schools with 103,781 pupils; 40 secondary schools with 7,486 pupils; 63 professional schools with 6,647 pupils, 2 teachers' training schools with 294 students, an art school (130 pupils) and 8 church schools (610 pupils).

There were, in 1962, 23 cinemas with a seating capacity of about 18,000.

In 1963 the revenue was 4,891,100 contos and the expenditure 4,672,400 contos. The public debt on 31 Dec. 1961 stood at 2,440m. escudos.

In 1964 revenue was estimated at 3,357,000 contos and expenditure at 3,35m. contos; in 1965 revenue was estimated at 3,964,000 contos and expenditure at 3,941,000 contos.

Livestock, 1958: 1,217,245 cattle, 118,782 sheep, 465,057 goats, 292,578 pigs, 2,976 asses, 1,524 horses and mules.

The principal crops are coffee, maize, sugar, palm-oil and palm kernels. Other products are cotton, wheat, tobacco, cocoa, sisal and wax. The country possesses valuable diamond deposits. Exports of diamonds during 1962 totalled 985,776 carats valued at 555,961,560 escudos. Production (1962) of iron ore, 751,871 metric tons; copper 16,206 metric tons; manganese, 8,269 metric tons.

Imports, 1963, 4,211,583,000 (1962: 3,897,966,000) escudos; exports, 4,730,313 (1962: 4,264,294) escudos. The chief imports of the province are textiles, machinery, coal and foodstuffs; chief exports are coffee (over 40% of total exports), maize, diamonds, sugar, wax, sisal, cotton and groundnuts. Coffee exports amounted to 156,887 metric tons in 1962, of which 85,776 tons were exported to USA.

The Portuguese National Navigation Company has most of the carrying trade to and from Europe. The length of railways open for traffic is 2,930 km. The Benguela Railway runs from Lobito through the Congo (Léopoldville) and Rhodesia, ending at Beira in Moçambique. A further extension goes through Rhodesia, as far as Mafeking, and from thence to Komati Port, in the Republic of South Africa, where it connects with the Lourenço Marques Railway. The total length of railway, from Lobito to Lourenço Marques, is 5,638 km. In 1961 Angola's railways carried 799,363 passengers and 4,093,434 metric tons of freight.

There were, in 1961, 35,500 km of roads.

Angola is connected by cable with east, west and south African telegraph systems. There were, in 1961, 6,726 km of telegraph lines, 47 telephone stations (with 10,974 instruments), 164 telegraph stations and 170 wireless stations.

In 1962, 4,020 vessels of 7,213,951 net tons entered Angolan ports.

Regular air service is maintained by the Divisão de Transportes Aéreos from Luanda to: (South) Moçâmedes *via* Porto Amboim, Novo Redondo, Lobito and Benguela, with connexions for Porto Alexandre and Luçira; (east) Vila Luso *via* Lobito, Nova Lisboa, Silva Porto and General Machado; (north) Pointe Noire (Congo) *via* Ambrizette, Toto, Damba, Szaire and Cabinda; and to Léopoldville (Congo).

Governor-General: Lieut.-Col. C. E. M. Silvino Silvério Marques.

British Consul-General (Luanda): C. C. B. Stewart, CMG.

USA Consul-General (Luanda): Henry C. Reed.

Anuário Estatístico de Angola. Luanda, from 1897

Bahia dos Santos, F., Angola. Lisbon, 1954

Dias, G. de Sousa, *Os portugueses em Angola.* Lisbon, 1959

Egerton, F. C. C., *Angola in Perspective.* London, 1957

Sharman, T. C., *Economic and Commercial Conditions in Portuguese West Africa.* HMSO, 1954

Moçambique was discovered by Vasco da Gama's fleet on 1 March 1498, and was first colonized in 1505. The frontier with British Central and South Africa was fixed between Great Britain and Portugal in June 1891. The border with Tanganyika Territory, according to agreements of 1886 and 1890, runs from Cape Delgado at 10° 40' S. lat. till it meets the course of the Rovuma, which it follows to the point of its confluence with the 'Msinje, the boundary thence to Lake Nyasa being the parallel of latitude of this point. The Treaty of Versailles, confirmed by the Peace Conference on 23 Sept. 1919, allotted to Portugal the original Portuguese territory south of the Rovuma, known as the 'Kionga Triangle' (formerly part of German East Africa).

Moçambique, with an area of 783,030 sq. km (302,250 sq. miles), is administered by the state, since 19 July 1942, when the state took over the territory of Manica and Sofala, which was incorporated as a fourth district of the province, with Beira as its capital. The Companhia de Moçambique was then wound up on the expiration of its charter. Lourenço Marques is the capital of the province. The administrative organization of the province was established by decree of 20 Oct. 1954. It is divided into 9 districts: Lourenço Marques, Gaza, Inhambane, Manica and Sofala, Tete, Zambézia, Moçambique, Cabo Delgado, Niassa.

There is a government council composed of officials and elected representatives of the commercial, industrial and agricultural classes, and also an executive council. The population, according to the census of 1960 (preliminary), was 6,592,994. In 1961-62 there were 3,469 primary schools with 388,328 pupils, 35 secondary schools with 3,137 pupils, 85 technical and professional schools with 10,523 pupils, 7 normal mission schools with 657 pupils, 21 theological and mission schools with 512 pupils.

There were, in 1962, 35 cinemas with a seating capacity of 12,059.

The budget for 1961 balanced at 3,533,243,762 escudos; that for 1962 at 3,996,104,519 escudos; that for 1963 at 4,319,048 contos. Estimates, 1964: revenue, 3,827,551 contos; expenditure, 3,822,109 contos. Public debt on 31 Dec. 1962 was 12,052,979 contos.

The chief agricultural exports in 1962 were (in metric tons): Sugar, 129,931; cotton, 37,292; copra, 52,794; sisal, 29,699; cashew nuts, 80,478. Mining products in 1962: Gold, 3 kg; beryl, 569 metric tons; bauxite, 6,216 metric tons.

Livestock, 1962: 142,028 oxen, 417,941 goats, 99,981 sheep, 82,331 pigs, 11,964 asses.

Imports 1962, amounted to 3,908,125 contos; exports, 2,615,832 contos.

The principal ports are: Lourenço Marques (1,748 vessels of 7,374,680 net tons handled in 1962); Beira (1,059 vessels of 4,348,627 net tons handled in 1962), Moçambique (220 vessels of 545,257 net tons entered in 1962) and Nacala (262 vessels of 777,829 net tons handled in 1962).

There were, in 1962, 3,415 km. of railway and 38,259 km of road, of which 11,912 km are main roads. Motor vehicles, in 1962, included 40,086 passenger cars, 10,611 lorries and buses, and 3,215 motor cycles.

The Delagoa Bay Railway has a length of 57 miles in Portuguese territory and is continued for 290 miles to Pretoria. The Beira Railway has a length of 200 miles in the territory formerly administered by the Moçambique Co., and links up at the frontier with the Rhodesian Railway system. The Trans-Zambézia Railway, 175 miles in length, from Dondo, on the Beira Junction Railway, to Murraça, on the southern bank of the Zambezi, was opened for traffic on 1 July 1922. On the northern bank of the Zambezi, the Central Africa Railway (61 miles long, of which 45 miles are in Portuguese territory)

connects at Port Herald with the Shiré Highlands Railway. With the opening of the Lower Zambezi Bridge on 14 Jan. 1935 (3,677 metres, one of the longest bridges in the world), these 3 railways give a continuous connexion between British Nyasaland and the port of Beira.

Regular air service is maintained between Lourenço Marques and Mocimboa da Praia-Tete (29,067 passengers in 1962), Johannesburg (5,138), Salisbury (2,566) and Durban (3,419).

Beira is connected by telegraph with Salisbury in Southern Rhodesia, and Lourenço Marques with the Transvaal system. Quelimane has telegraphic communication with Chiromo. In 1963 there were 14,424 km of telegraph line, 25 wireless stations, 101 telephone stations and 225 telegraph stations; length of telephone lines, 47,312 km, including 30,935 km of conductor wires in cable; number of telephones, 15,451.

Barclays Bank DCO has branches in Beira and Lourenço Marques.

By decree of 22 July 1939 only the escudo currency is in use in Portuguese East Africa. Note circulation, Dec. 1964, was 1,422,953 contos. The metric system is used.

Governor-General: Gen. José Augusto da Costa Almeida.

British Consul-General (Lourenço Marques): B. H. Heddy. There is also a Vice-Consul at Beira.

USA Consul-General (Lourenço Marques): Thomas K. Wright.

Anuário Estatístico da Província de Moçambique. Lourenço Marques

Moçambique. Documentário trimestral. Lourenço Marques (since 1935)

Guia económico de Moçambique. Lourenço Marques, 1952

Principal legislação aplicável aos indígenas da Província de Moçambique. Lourenço Marques

Boléo, O., *Moçambique.* Lisbon, 1961

Marjay, F. P., *Mozambique.* Lisbon, 1963

Ribeiro, S., *Anuário de Moçambique.* Lourenço Marques. (First issue, 1908)

Galvão, H., and Selvagem, C., *Moçambique.* Lisboa, 1953

Portuguese India (Estado da Índia) was under Portuguese rule 1505–1961. It consists of Goa, containing the capital, Goa, together with the islands of Anjediva, São Jorge and Morcegos, on the Malabar coast; Damão, with the territories of Dadra and Nagar-Aveli, on the Gulf of Cambia; and Diu, with the continental territories of Gogola and Simbor, on the coast of Gujerat. The total area of the province is 4,194 sq. km (1,619 sq. miles), with a population in 1960 of 625,831.

In violation of the United Nations charter, Indian troops invaded Goa, Damão and Diu without declaration of war on 18–19 Dec. 1961 and forcibly incorporated the Portuguese territory in the Indian Union (*see* p. 439).

For the economic, financial, cultural and commercial conditions in 1960 *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1964–65, p. 1356.

Correia, G., *História da Colonização Portuguesa na Índia.* 5 vols. Lisbon, 1948–54

Macao, in China, situated on a peninsula of the same name at the mouth of the Canton River, which came into possession of the Portuguese in 1557, forms with the 2 small adjacent islands of Taipa and Colôane a province, divided into 2 wards, each having its own administrator. The boundaries have not yet been definitely agreed upon; at present Portugal holds the territory in virtue of the treaty with China of 1 Dec. 1887. The area of the province is 16 sq. km (6 sq. miles). The population, according to the census of 1960, is 169,299 (7,974 Portuguese, 160,764 Chinese, 561 others); the steady influx of Chinese refugees is creating serious social and economic difficulties.

Estimated revenue and expenditure in 1963 balanced at 148,915,808 escudos.

Education (1962-63) is provided at the Seminary of S. José (66 pupils), 33 secondary schools (7,799 pupils), 195 elementary schools (43,791 pupils) and 16 technical schools (1,451 pupils).

The trade, mostly transit, is handled by Chinese merchants. Imports, in 1963, 218,510,872 patacas; exports, 108,859,249 patacas (1 pataca = 5·5 escudos). The province has 290 km of telephone line (2,626 instruments in 1963). It is served by a Portuguese and various British and Dutch steamship lines. In 1963, 4,322 vessels of 2,753,706 gross tons entered the port.

Governor: Lieut.-Col. António Lopes dos Santos.

British Consul: E. Haworth.

Anuário Estatístico de Macau. Macao
Brazão, E., Macau. Lisbon, 1957

Portuguese Timor has been under Portuguese administration since 1586. It consists of the eastern portion of the island of that name in the Malay Archipelago, with the territory of Ambeno and the neighbouring islands of Pulo Cambing and Pulo Jako, a total area of 14,925 sq. km. By treaty of April 1859, ratified 18 Aug. 1860, the island was divided between Portugal and Holland; by convention of 1 Oct. 1904, ratified in 1908, the boundaries were straightened and settled. The territory, formerly administratively joined to Macao, was in 1896 (confirmed in 1926) made an independent province. Population in 1960, 517,079. There were (1959-60) 1 secondary school with 135 pupils and 105 primary schools with 6,269 pupils.

In 1964 estimated revenue and expenditure balanced at 92,761,477 escudos. Imports (1961), 73,917,000 escudos; exports, 33,249,000 escudos. Chief exports are coffee, sandal wood, sandal root, copra, manioc, maize, rubber and wax. The port is Dili, the capital (population, 7,000). In 1961, 37 ships of 53,542 gross tons entered and cleared. There is a good road system of 2,042 km, telephone lines of 3,957 km, 33 telephone stations (523 instruments in 1962) and 4 wireless stations at Dili.

Governor: Lieut.-Col. José Alberty Correia.

British Vice-Consul (resides at Surabaya): W. C. Brayne.

Felgas, H. E., *Timor Português*. Lisbon, 1956

Oliveira, Luna de, *Timor na História de Portugal*. 3 vols. Lisbon, 1949-52

Exploration of Portuguese Timor. Report of Allied Mining Corporation to Asia Investment Company, Ltd. Victoria, Hong Kong, 1937

Martinho, José S., *Timor Quatro séculos de colonização portuguesa*. Porto 1943

RUMANIA

REPUBLICA POPULARĂ ROMÂNĂ

HISTORY. For the history and constitution of the principality and kingdom of Rumania from 1859 to 1947, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1947, pp. 1187-89. On 30 Dec. 1947 King Michael abdicated under Communist pressure and shortly afterwards left the country. On the same day the Rumanian parliament proclaimed the 'Rumanian People's Republic'.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 28 March 1948, 414 deputies of the Grand National Assembly were elected: 405 of the Popular

Democratic Front, 7 Liberals and 2 Democratic Peasants. The Popular Democratic Front was a coalition of the 4 remaining political parties, *i.e.*, the Rumanian Workers' Party (a merger of the Communist and Social Democratic Parties), the Ploughmen's Front (a pro-Communist Peasant Party), the National Popular Party and the Hungarian Popular Union. The Popular Democratic Front was reorganized in July 1952; it contained representatives of the Rumanian Workers' Party, the mass organizations, independents (members of the professions, arts, trades, etc.) and a few remnants of the Ploughmen's Front.

Elections held on 30 Nov. 1952 returned 425 deputies on the single list of the Popular Democratic Front. Of the potential electorate 98% went to the polls; the single list received 98.84% of the votes. Of the deputies, 308 belonged to the Rumanian Workers' Party; the remainder were described as independent. A further general election was held on 5 March 1961, when 99.78% of the electorate went to the polls and the single list received 99.77% of the votes cast. The new chamber consists of 465 deputies.

The Grand National Assembly is elected for 4 years, on the basis of 1 deputy for every 40,000 of the population. It holds short sessions twice a year, and, in the intervals between sessions, it delegates its legislative rights to the State Council (1 chairman, head of state; 3 deputy chairmen, 1 secretary and 12 members). All citizens of 18 and over have the right to vote.

The Central Committee of the Rumanian Workers' Party elects the Politburo and the Secretariat. In April 1965 the Politburo consisted of 9 full and 4 alternate members. The Party had 1.3m. full and candidate members in Jan. 1965, *i.e.*, 6% of the total population.

Chairman of the State Council: Chivu Stoica (elected 22 March 1965, on the death (19 March) of Gheorghe Gheorgiu-Dej).

Head of the Politburo and First Secretary of the Workers' Party: Nicolae Ceaușescu. Other members are: Gheorghe Apostol, *First Deputy Chairman of the Council of Ministers*; Army-Gen. Emil Bodnăraș, Petre Borilă, *Deputy Chairmen*; Col.-Gen. Alexandru Drăghici, *Minister of the Interior*; Ion Gheorghe Maurer, *Chairman of the Council of Ministers and Deputy Chairman of the State Council*; Alexandru Moghioroș, Alexandru Birlădeanu, *Deputy Chairmen*. Alternate members are: Dumitru Coliu, Army-Gen. Leontin Sălăjan (*Minister of the Armed Forces*), Leonte Răutu, Stefan Voitec (*Deputy Chairman of the State Council and Chairman of the Grand National Assembly*).

Council of Ministers (March 1965). *Chairman:* Ion Gheorghe Maurer; *First Deputy Chairman:* Gheorghe Apostol; *Deputy Chairmen:* Emil Bodnăraș; Alexandru Birlădeanu; Alexandru Drăghici (*Minister of the Interior*); Alexandru Moghioroș; Gheorghe Gaston Marin (*Chairman, State Planning Committee*); Gogu Rădulescu; Gheorghe Radoi; Petre Blajovici. *Foreign Affairs:* Corneliu Mănescu; *Armed Forces:* Army-Gen. Leontin Sălăjan; *Foreign Trade:* Mihail Petri; *Finance:* Aurel Vijoli; *Metallurgy:* Ion Marinescu; *Machine Building:* Gheorghe Radoi; *Oil and Chemical Industries:* Mihai Florescu; *Building Industry:* D. Mosora; *Justice:* I. C. Manoliu; and 10 others.

The first Constitution of the Rumanian People's Republic, adopted on 13 April 1948, has been superseded by the new Constitution, voted on 24 Sept. 1952. This affirms the role of the Rumanian Workers' Party as

the 'leading political force'. It was amended in Jan. 1954 and March 1961.

The peace treaty was signed in Paris on 10 Feb. 1947. It fixed the frontiers as on 1 Jan. 1941, with the exception of the frontier with Hungary, which was restored as on 1 Jan. 1938. The political clauses stipulate that the Rumanian citizens, except fascists, shall enjoy all personal liberties (freedom of expression, religious worship, political opinion, public meetings, etc.). Losses caused to the Soviet Union were to be made good over a period of 8 years beginning from 12 Sept. 1944 to the total value of \$300m., *i.e.* one-fifth of the damage caused by the Rumanian troops. Rumania is to restore to the United Nations and their nationals all legal rights and interests in Rumania as they existed on 1 Sept. 1939 and to return to them all property situated in Rumania. For the military and shipping clauses, *see* below under DEFENCE and SHIPPING.

National flag: Blue, yellow, red (vertical), with the coat of arms of the republic in the middle.

National anthem: Te slăvim Romînie, pămînt strămoşesc (We praise thee, fatherland Rumania).

AREA AND POPULATION.

	Area in sq. km	Urban	Rural	Total
1939	295,047 ¹	3,621,666	16,312,136	19,933,802
1945	237,428 ²	3,609,382	12,799,485	16,409,367
1963	237,428 ²	6,234,217	12,578,914	18,813,131

¹ 113,918 sq. miles.

² 91,671 sq. miles.

Density, 79 per sq. km. The latest census was taken in 1956.

Rumania now consists of 16 regions, most of which were renamed in Dec. 1960. Bucharest City with its suburbs and Constanţa City constitute independent administrative units on regional level.

Region	Area (in sq. km)	Population (est. 1 July 1963, in 1,000)	Capital	Population
Argeş	15,800	1,189	Piteşti	48,477
Bacău	13,400	1,104	Bacău	65,763
Banat	21,800	1,242	Timişoara	150,257
Braşov	15,090	1,062	Braşov	133,532
Bucureşti	20,480	1,682	Bucureşti	1,236,065
Cluj	16,820	1,217	Cluj	166,423
Crişana	12,240	873	Oradea	110,296
Dobrogea	15,460	517	Constanţa	118,803
Galaţi	12,910	1,066	Galaţi	111,906
Hunedoara	11,000	656	Deva	22,331
Iasi	11,100	1,052	Iasi	126,865
Maramureş	10,500	782	Baia Mare	46,312
Mureş—Magyar Auton. Region	12,250	815	Tîrgu Mureş	74,004
Oltenia	20,300	1,571	Craiova	118,753
Ploesti	13,100	1,461	Ploesti	131,379
Suceava	13,750	1,003	Suceava	24,856
Bucharest City	970	1,367	Bucureşti	1,236,065
Constanţa City	530	154	Constanţa	118,803

The mid-1963 population of other principal towns (*municipii*) was: Arad, 114,494; Brăila, 119,466; Sibiu (Hermannstadt), 100,659; Satu-Mare, 63,656; Hunedoara, 53,817; Reşiţa, 47,389.

Vital statistics, 1963 (per 1,000 population): Live births, 15.7; deaths, 8.3; marriages, 9.3; divorces, 1.92; stillborn (per 1,000 live births), 16; infantile mortality (per 1,000 live births), 55.

The 1956 census gave the following division of the population according to nationality and (in brackets) language: Rumanian, 14,996,114 (15,080,686); Hungarian, 1,587,675 (1,653,700); German, 384,708 (395,374); Jewish, 146,264 (34,337); Ukrainian, 60,479 (68,252, including Ruthenian); Yugoslavs, 46,517 (43,057); Russians, 38,731 (45,029); Tatars, 20,469 (20,574); Turks, 14,329 (14,228); Bulgarians, 12,040 (13,189); others and not stated, 182,124 (121,024).

RELIGION. The Rumanian Orthodox Church had 13.67m. members in 1950. Under a new statute of 23 Feb. 1949 it is administered by consultative organs (Holy Synod and National Ecclesiastical Assembly) and executive organs (National Ecclesiastical Council and Patriarchal Administration). The Synod is formed by the Patriarch (present holder Justinian Marina, May 1948), the 4 Metropolitans (Hungarian-Walachian, Moldavia, Transylvania, Oltenia and Banat) and all the bishops (Suceava, Rimnic and Arges, Buzău, Galați, Arad, Cluj, Oradea, Constanța, Roman). There were, in 1958, 12 dioceses with 10,165 priests and deacons and 5,814 monks and nuns. The Orthodox have 2 theological colleges and 6 seminaries.

The Serbs of Rumania have an Orthodox Vicariate at Timișoara and the Ukrainians one at Sighet.

The Uniate (Greek Catholic) Church, which had about 1.32m. members, severed its connexion with the Vatican, which dated from 1698, and was reincorporated in the Orthodox Church on 3 Oct. 1948. It had a Metropolitan, 3 bishops and 1,594 priests in 1930.

Under the religious law of 1948 the Roman Catholic archbishopric of Bucharest and the bishoprics of Alba Iulia, Iași, Timișoara, Satu Mare and Oradea Mare were amalgamated into the archbishopric of Bucharest-Iași and the bishopric of Alba Iulia. There were 820 priests and 254 monks and nuns in 1958. The Roman Catholic Church had not secured approval for a Statute; there is no hierarchical connexion with the Vatican.

The Calvinists (780,000 members) have bishoprics at Cluj and Oradea, the Lutherans (250,000 members) a bishopric at Sibiu and the Unitarians a bishopric at Cluj. The Baptists (814 communities), Adventists (587 communities), Evangelicals (165 communities) and Pentecostals (447 communities) have formed a federation. The 3 main Jewish communities (140,000 members) have also formed a federation under a Chief Rabbi. The Moslems have a Muftiate at Constanța.

All denominations are under the control of the Department of Cults.

The salaries of the clergy of all denominations are paid by the state.

EDUCATION. Primary education is free and compulsory; it comprises 8 years.

In 1963-64 education at all levels (including evening and correspondence classes) comprised 7,633 kindergartens with 13,404 teachers and 372,430 children; 15,469 'general education' and evening schools with 125,353 teachers and 3,058,339 pupils; 17 teachers' training schools with 10,434 pupils; 358 secondary technical schools with 4,195 teachers and 71,925 pupils; 459 vocational schools with 9,431 teachers and 188,287 apprentices.

There are 3 universities: In Bucharest, founded in 1864; in Jassy (Iași), founded in 1860; in Cluj, founded in 1945. Other university centres with institutes of higher education are in 8 provincial towns. In 1962-63 there were in all 165 faculties with 98,810 students.

The Rumanian Academy of Sciences, with seat at Bucharest, had, at the end of 1961, 2 branches at Iași and Cluj, 2 research centres at Timișoara and

Tîrgu Mureş, an observatory, 32 research institutes and over 2,500 research workers.

National minorities were taught in 3,500 schools and at the medical faculty of Cluj University (in Hungarian). The German minority (2·2% of the total population) had, in 1957-58, 264 elementary and 11 secondary schools, a theological college (in Sibiu) and about 115 'sections' attached to Rumanian schools of various grades.

A spelling reform was introduced in 1954.

Newspapers. There were, in 1963, 32 daily newspapers, including 8 in languages of national minorities.

Cinemas. There were, in 1963, 5,391 cinemas.

WELFARE. In 1963, there were 139,858 hospital beds.

JUSTICE. Justice is administered by the Supreme Court, 16 regional courts and the people's courts. In principle, people's assessors (elected for 4 years) participate in all court trials, collaborating with the judges. The Procurator-General of the Rumanian People's Republic exercise 'supreme supervisory power to ensure the observance of the law' by all authorities, central and local, and all citizens. The Procurator's Office and its organs are independent of any organs of justice or administration, and only responsible to the Grand National Assembly (which appoints the Procurator-General for 5 years) and, between its sessions, to the State Council. Private legal practice has been abolished as from 1 April 1950, and all lawyers have been placed under the control of the Ministry of Justice.

FINANCE. Ordinary revenue and expenditure (in Im. new lei) for calendar years:

	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965 ¹
Revenue . . .	51,006	58,171	66,142	76,300	81,493	92,100	99,700
Expenditure . .	48,260	55,423	63,726	73,106	77,650	87,200	98,400

¹ Estimates.

In 1965 the 'socialist sector' is to furnish 94,400m. lei of the revenue; direct taxes, 5,700m. Main items of expenditure in 1965: National economy, 63,000m.; national defence, 4,500m.

The revenues of the local and regional councils were to yield a total of 13,344m. lei in 1963.

Rumania's external debts consist of pre-war obligations and those stipulated in the peace treaty. Total UK claims in Dec. 1961 amounted to over £100m., including some £20m. of bonded debt. A financial agreement signed in Nov. 1960 provides for payment by Rumania of £1·25m. in settlement of British claims arising out of the peace treaty. Payment will be made in annual instalments to be completed by 31 Jan. 1967.

DEFENCE. The military clauses of the Peace Treaty allow: (a) Land Army, including frontier troops, of 120,000 men; (b) AA artillery of 5,000 men; (c) Air Force of 150 aircraft, of which not more than 100 may be of combat type; personnel, 8,000; (d) Navy of 15,000 tons; personnel, 5,000. The Soviet occupation forces left Rumania in July 1958.

Army. At the end of 1964 the Rumanian armed forces were reported to consist of 200,000 men in the Army and 100,000 in para-military forces (frontier troops, internal-security troops, militia, military firemen, labour troops).

Units of the Ministry of the Armed Forces are under one of the 3 military

regions of Iași, Bucharest and Cluj. There are 3 army corps, each made up of 3 infantry divisions and supporting tank, artillery, engineer and reconnaissance elements. There are also 2 mountain divisions at Tirgu Mureș and Sinaia, 2 tank divisions at Bucharest and Lipova, 2 motorized divisions and an independent artillery division at Tecuci. The AA artillery consists of 14 regiments.

Navy. In 1964 there were 2 old destroyers, 6 frigates, 8 submarines, 4 coastal submarines, a minelayer, 3 patrol vessels, 14 minesweepers and 37 service craft. Headquarters of the Danube flotilla and main river port is Braila. The naval school is in Constanța.

Air Force. The Air Force has been reorganized under Russian supervision. It is believed to have 15,000–18,000 officers and men, with 350 operational aircraft. These are organized into 3 fighter regiments, each made up of 6 12-plane squadrons of MiG-15 and MiG-17 jet-fighters, one regiment of Il-28 twin-jet tactical bombers, a transport group and helicopter and training units.

Soviet deliveries in 1963–64 included MiG-21 fighters and ‘Guideline’ surface-to-air missiles.

PRODUCTION. All resources of the subsoil which were formerly in private hands, and virtually all manufacturing or processing enterprises of importance in Rumania—as well as banking, insurance, mining, transportation and telecommunication enterprises—were nationalized on 11 June 1948.

The two 5-year plans covered the years 1951–60; a 6-year plan has been adopted for 1960–65. The actual production figures were as follows:

Product	1950	1955	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963
Crude oil (1,000 metric tons)	5,047	10,555	11,438	11,500	11,582	11,864	12,233
Electric energy (1m. kwh.)	2,113	4,340	6,802	7,650	8,657	10,073	11,682
Pig-iron (1,000 metric tons)	320	570	846	1,014	1,099	1,511	1,706
Steel (1,000 metric tons)	555	766	1,419	1,806	2,127	2,451	2,704
Coal (1,000 metric tons)	3,893	6,104	7,977	8,163	8,704	9,589	10,267
Methane gas (1,000 cu. metres)	1,950	3,972	5,782	6,519	7,197	8,837	10,101
Wheat (1,000 metric tons)	2,219	3,006	4,000	3,450	3,990	4,054	3,791
Maize (1,000 metric tons)	2,101	5,876	5,680	5,530	5,740	4,932	5,964
Sugar beet (1,000 metric tons)	633	2,000	3,446	3,399	2,911	2,180	2,348

Agriculture. The distribution of the land in 1963 was as follows (in 1,000 hectares): Ploughed land, 9,865; meadows and pasture, 4,238; vineyards and fruit trees, 624; forests, 6,396.

Production in 1963 (in 1,000 metric tons): Barley, 440; oats, 220; potatoes, 2,700; sunflower seed, 500.

Livestock, 3 Jan. 1964, was 709,000 horses, 4.6m. cattle, 4.7m. pigs, 12.4m. sheep and 38.4m. poultry.

On 31 Dec. 1963 there were 4,870 collective farms, holding 76.7% of the arable land. State farms numbered 637, with 1.93m. hectares of land, of which 1.51m. hectares were arable. There were 256 machine and tractor stations with 65,000 tractors, 61,600 mechanical seeders and 32,100 mechanical harvesters. The socialist sector comprised 92.8% of the arable land. Complete collectivization of agriculture was officially stated to have been achieved in March 1962, over 3 years ahead of schedule.

Forestry. In 1963 the output of sawn timber was 4.6m. cu. metres, of which 2.7m. was coniferous. In 1963, 71,530 hectares were afforested.

Mining. The principal minerals are salt, coal, lignite, iron and copper ores, bauxite, chromium, manganese, crude oil and natural gas. Petroleum wells are worked in the Prahova valley, Moldavia, Oltenia and the Pitești area.

The saltmines are situated in the region of the lower Carpathians, from Bukovina to the west of Oltenia, an area of over 250 sq. miles. Saltmining has been a state monopoly since 1863; production in 1963 was 1.64m. metric tons, of which 309,200 tons were exported.

The 1963 (and 1962) output was (in 1,000 metric tons): Iron ore, 2,286 (1,737); pig-iron, 1,706 (1,510); steel tubes, 478 (456); metallurgical coke, 1,141 (1,119); rolled steel, 1,921 (1,667); manganese ore, 220 (198); bauxite, 30; silver (1962), 643,000 fine oz.

Industry. The 1963 (and 1962) output of selected industrial products was (in 1,000 metric tons): Chemical fertilizers, 185 (131); washing soda, 325 (288); caustic soda, 166 (160); paper, 191 (159); cement, 4,369 (3,489); sugar, 287 (342); edible oils, 160 (162); butter, 16.2 (14.6). Fabrics (in 1m. sq. metres): Cotton, 301 (296); woollen, 38 (34); silk, 30 (29). Light industry (in 1,000 units): Radio sets, 200 (251); TV sets, 68.1 (41.4); bicycles, 259 (267); sewing machines 14 (16.4); footwear, 34.4m. pairs (32.4).

Electricity. Concurrently with the general planning, there also ran the 10-year electrification plan (1951-60). The installed electric power rose from 740,000 kw. in 1950 to 2,356,000 kw. in 1963. Output rose from 2,113m. kwh. in 1950 to 11,682m. kwh. in 1963. A Rumanian-Yugoslav agreement of June 1963 provides for the building, in 1964-71, of a hydro-electric power plant on the Iron Gates between Gura Vail (Rumania) and Sip (Yugoslavia); installed power is to be 2m. kw, yearly production 10,000m. kwh.

Labour. The total labour force at the end of 1963 was estimated at 10.7m., of whom 6.5m. were occupied in agriculture and forestry, 4.2m. in public services.

COMMERCE. A decree published on 6 May 1948 brought practically all domestic and foreign trade under state control. Since 1949 four-fifths or more of the external trade has been with the 'socialist' countries.

In 1963 exports totalled 5,740m. lei and imports 6,132m. lei.

Main items of Rumanian exports in 1963 were (in 1,000 metric tons): Oil (crude and products), 5,740; cement, 1,264; paper, 6; agricultural products, 1,409; timber, 1,834,200 cu. metres; tractors, 5,925 units; freight and tank wagons, 2,103 units; oilfield equipment, 192.4m. lei; equipment for cement mills, 14.2m. lei; equipment for chemical factories, 64.8m. lei; equipment for refineries, 87.3m. lei; shipbuilding, 76.5m. lei. Principal imports include iron ores, industrial coke, finished rolled metals, complete industrial plants, electric cables and conductors, diesel engines.

In 1963 (and 1962) the main exports (in 1m. lei) went to: USSR, 2,477 (2,061); Czechoslovakia, 329 (350); East Germany, 251 (280); West Germany, 322 (310); Italy, 284.7 (185); Hungary, 251 (230). In 1963 (and 1962) the main imports (in 1m. lei) came from: USSR, 2,396 (2,224); Czechoslovakia, 609 (532); West Germany, 458 (480); East Germany, 385 (334); UK, 300 (264); Hungary, 204 (219); France, 143 (124); China, 85 (63).

Total trade between Rumania and UK for calendar years (British Board of Trade returns) in £ sterling:

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK . . .	3,901,074	6,066,695	7,074,354	7,417,195	8,944,041
Exports from UK . . .	3,044,469	13,568,952	8,382,686	12,036,236	8,161,361
Re-exports from UK . . .	1,206,628	1,225,694	767,998	160,113	223,989

In Sept. 1963 the Rumanian and UK Governments signed a 5-year trade arrangement; under quota lists agreed for the year 1963-64 Britain granted

quotas worth £5.7m. for a range of goods (in addition to items such as timber and maize which are not subject to import licensing) such as furniture, carpets, caviare and fruits, poultry, canned pork and beef, fresh and canned vegetables, vines, electrical motors, textiles and shoes, leather articles, etc. In exchange, Rumania receives pedigree livestock, chemicals, man-made fibres, yarns and threads, factory plant, machinery and heavy electrical equipment worth £6.34m.

In 1960 all outstanding financial claims between USA and Rumania were settled and normal trade relations between the two countries have been resumed.

All foreign trade is conducted through official organizations which grant import licences guaranteeing the foreign exchange required.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* The main ports are Constanța on the Black Sea and Braila and Galați on the Danube. The largest shipyard is at Galați.

In July 1962 the mercantile marine (NAVROM) totalled 24 ships of 70,557 gross tons. In 1962, sea-going transport totalled 3,365m. ton-km; river transport, 1,011m. ton-km.

Railways. Railway history in Rumania begins in 1854. The length of Rumanian state railways (4 ft 8½ in. gauge) in 1963 was 10,276 km single-track and 697 km narrow-gauge lines. Rail transport in 1963 was 26,755m. ton-km.

Roads. There were in 1963, 11,522 km of national roads, of which 6,347 km were modernized. Road transport in 1963 was 1,926m. ton-km.

Post. In 1946 there were 153,000 km of telegraph wire and cable and 148,000 km of telephone wire. Number of telephone subscribers in 1962 236,862. Radio receiving sets, in 1963, 2,549,000; television sets, 245,000. There were 22 broadcasting stations.

Aviation. TAROM (Transporturi Aeriene Române), the state airline, operates all internal services, and also services to and from Berlin, Prague, Vienna, Stockholm, Paris and Belgrade. Bucharest is also served by SABENA (Belgian Air Lines) which operates a service to and from Brussels; Aeroflot (USSR), to and from Moscow and Sofia; East German Lufthansa, to and from Berlin; CSA (Czechoslovakia), to and from Prague; MALEV (Hungary), to and from Budapest; Austrian Air Lines to and from Vienna.

Bucharest airport is at Băneasa (4½ miles from the centre of the city). Air transport in 1963 totalled 329,000 passengers and 4m. ton-km of freight.

MONEY. The unit of the monetary system is the *leu*, pl. *lei* (of 100 *bani*). On 1 Feb. 1954 the gold content of the leu was changed to 0.148112 grammo of fine gold, and the exchange rate was fixed at 1.5 lei for 1 Soviet rouble, 16.8 lei for £1 and 6 lei for US\$1.

On 1 July 1957 the Stato Bank announced a 100% premium for 'non-commercial transactions' in some foreign currencies (including the US\$, the £ sterling and the Yugoslav dinar); although the official value is still £1 = 16.8 lei, visiting tourists and businessmen can obtain lei at the rate of £1 = 50.40 lei.

On 4 Aug. 1961, after the revaluation of the Soviet rouble, the exchange rate was fixed at 100 lei = 15 roubles; 1 rouble = 6.67 lei. The rate for non-commercial transactions with communist countries was, on 1 April 1963, fixed at 1 rouble = 8.30 lei.

New legal tender consists of bank-notes in the denominations of 10, 25 and 100 lei issued by the State Bank and Treasury bills issued by the Minister of Finance of 1 leu, 3 lei and 5 lei, and coins of 1 leu and 3 lei.

BANKING. The majority of Rumanian banks, including the partly British-owned Bank of Rumania, were dissolved by the Government on 13 Aug. 1948.

The National Bank of Rumania (founded in 1880) was transformed into the State Bank of the Rumanian People's Republic on 13 Nov. 1948. The new bank is controlled by the Minister of Finance, and half of its net profits is being allotted to the State budget. There are also a Bank of Investments, an Agricultural Bank and the Savings Bank, all state-owned.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system for weights and measures was introduced in 1876.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Rumania maintains embassies in Albania, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, China, Cuba, Cyprus, Czechoslovakia, Dahomey, German Democratic Republic, Finland, France, Ghana, Greece, Guinea, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iraq, Italy, Lebanon, Mali, Mongolia, North Korea, North Vietnam, Pakistan, Poland, Sudan, Sweden, Switzerland, Syria, Tunisia, Turkey, USSR, UAR, UK, USA, Yugoslavia; legations in Afghanistan, Algeria, Argentina, Brazil, Burma, Ceylon, Denmark, Ethiopia, Iceland, Iran, Israel, Japan, Luxembourg, Morocco, Netherlands, Norway, Uruguay, Yemen.

OF RUMANIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (4 Palace Green, W8)

Ambassador: Alexandru Lăzăreanu (accredited 19 Feb. 1964).

Counsellor: Gheorghe Anghelescu. *First Secretary:* Constantin Rădulescu (*Commercial*).

Military, Air and Naval Attaché: Col. G. I. Popa.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN RUMANIA

Ambassador: L. C. Glass, CMG.

First Secretary: R. Brash (*Head of Chancery*). *Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. W. D. M. Webb (*Army*), Group Capt. R. J. H. Uprichard (*Air*).

OF RUMANIA IN THE USA (1601-23rd St. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Petre Bălăceanu.

Counsellors: Ion Baschiru; Nicolae Bucur. *First Secretaries:* Laurentiu Micșunescu; Dr Ovidiu Popescu. *Military Attaché:* Lieut.-Col. Nicolae Mandache.

OF THE USA IN RUMANIA

Ambassador: William A. Crawford.

Counsellor: John P. Shaw. *First Secretary:* William A. Bell. *Service Attachés:* Col. John W. Blaikie (*Army*), Col. George J. Krause (*Air*).

Books of Reference

Peace Treaty with Rumania, 10 Feb. 1947. Cmd. 7486

Constitution of the Rumanian People's Republic. [Bucharest], 1952

Economia României între anii 1944-1959. RPR Academy. Bucharest, 1959

Monografia Geografică a Republicii Populare Române. RPR Academy. Bucharest, 1960

Anuarul Statistical R.P.R. 1964.—*Rumanian Statistical Pocket Book* [in English]. Bucharest, 1963

Buletin Statistic Trimestrial (with Russian and French translations)

Revista de Statistică. Monthly

Gheorghiu-Dej, Gh., *Articole și Cuvîntări, 1955-59*. State Publishing House, Bucharest, 1959

Ionescu, Gh., *Communism in Rumania, 1944-62*. OUP, 1964

Jordan, C. N., *The Romanian Oil Industry*. New York Univ. Press, 1955

Dictionarul limbii Române Moderne. RFR Academy. Bucharest, 1958

Sădeanu, F. (ed.), *Dictionar Englez-Român (English-Rumanian)*. Bucharest, 1958

RWANDA

History. From the 16th century to 1959 the Tutsi kingdom of Rwanda shared the history of Burundi (*see p. 857*). In 1959 an uprising of the Hutu destroyed the Tutsi feudal hierarchy and led to the departure of the Mwami Kigeri V. Elections and a referendum under the auspices of the United Nations in Sept. 1961 resulted in an overwhelming majority for the republican party, the Parmehutu (Parti du Mouvement de l'Émancipation du Bahutu), and the rejection of the institution of the Mwami. The republic proclaimed by the Parmehutu on 28 Jan. 1961 was recognized by the Belgian administration (but not by the United Nations) in Oct. 1961. Internal self-government was granted on 1 Jan. 1962, and by decision of the General Assembly of the UN the Republic of Rwanda became independent on 1 July 1962. An agreement, signed with Burundi under United Nations auspices at Addis Ababa in April 1962, provided for a monetary and customs union. These and other common organizations came to an end by 1 Oct. 1964.

Area and Population. Rwanda lies between lat. 1° and 3° S. and long. 29° and 31° E., with an area of 26,330 sq. km (10,166 sq. miles). The Nile-Congo mountain divide (about 9,000 ft) and the Kirunga volcanoes (Mt. Karisimbi, 14,825 ft), rising steeply from Lake Kivu in the west, slope down first to a hilly central plateau (7,000-5,000 ft) and farther eastwards to a complex of marshy lakes in the upper reaches of the Kagera River. Rwanda is bounded in the south by Burundi, in the west by Lake Kivu and the Congo, in the north by Uganda and in the east by Tanganyika.

The population, the densest in Africa outside the Nile delta, was estimated at 2.7m. in 1960 and is now probably 3m. There are 3 ethnic groups, the Tutsi (Nilotic), the Hutu (Bantu) and a few Twa (pygmoid). The Tutsi, traditionally the ruling caste and about 15% of the population, have greatly diminished in number since the troubles of 1959-61, as a result of which over 140,000 took refuge in neighbouring territories. In Jan. 1964 several thousand Tutsi were massacred by the Hutu, and an exodus of 12,000 more Tutsi followed. There are some 1,200 Europeans and 750 Asians.

Kigali, the capital, has a population of some 7,000, including about 250 Europeans and 75 Asians. Nyanza (between Kigali and Butare) is the seat of the High Court. Other centres are Gisenyi and Cyangugu on Lake Kivu, and Giterama.

Government. Rwanda is a republic with an executive President as Head of State, assisted by a Council of 13 Ministers. There is a Legislative Assembly of 44 members elected by universal suffrage for 4 years.

Flag. Three equal vertical panels of red, yellow and green (left to right), the letter 'R' in black superimposed on the centre panel.

The administrative divisions are 10 prefectures (Kigali, Kibungu, Byumba, Ruhengeri, Gisenyi, Kibuye, Gitarama, Gikongoro, Butare, Cyangugu) and 144 communes.

President of the Republic and Prime Minister: Gregoire Kayibanda (elected 26 Oct. 1961).

Foreign Affairs: Lazare Mpakaniye.

Religion. The population is predominantly Roman Catholic; there is an archbishop (Kabgayi) and 2 bishops. The Ruanda Mission of the Church Missionary Society have 4 stations.

Education. There are some 260,000 pupils in the mission primary schools and a considerably smaller number in the state primary schools; 3 secondary schools, 9 teacher-training colleges and 6 technical schools have a total of some 4,000 pupils. A university opened at Butare (formerly Astrida) in 1963.

The local language is Kinyarwanda, a Bantu language. French is also an official language, and Kiswahili is spoken in the commercial centres.

Finance. There has been a budget deficit since 1954. The provisional budget for 1964 contains a deficit of about 200m. RB francs. By the end of 1964 the Government's indebtedness to the central bank was about 100m. RB francs.

Defence. The national army has a strength of about 1,000 all ranks, including a Belgian cadre.

Agriculture. Subsistence agriculture accounts for most of the gross national product. Staple food crops are beans, cassava, maize, sweet potatoes, peas, groundnuts and sorghum. The climate is the same as that of Burundi; the annual rainfall varies from under 40 in. in the north-east to 60 in. in the west and over 70 in. in the extreme north-west.

The main cash crop is *arabica* coffee as in Burundi; about 8,000 tons were exported in 1964. Tea production has begun on a pilot plot.

On 30 July 1964 the Rwanda Industrial Produce Bureau was established, which will be responsible for organizing and controlling the quality of Rwandese agricultural exports, notably coffee.

Long-horned Ankole cattle, over 0.5m. head, play an important traditional role. Efforts are being made to improve their present negligible economic value. There are over 1m. goats and some 400,000 sheep.

Industry. There is no general industrial development apart from mining. About 2,000 tons of cassiterite are exported each year. There are 3 hydro-electric installations and a large modern brewery. Methane gas is abundant under Lake Kivu.

Commerce and Currency: see Burundi, pp. 860-61. In 1963 imports to UK amounted to £39,776 (1964: £22,831), exports from UK to £142,648 (1964: £119,029), re-exports from UK to £60 (1964: £51).

Communications. There is a dense network of dirt roads; but travelling can be difficult in the rainy season. There are road links with Burundi, Uganda and the Congo. Because of the strained political relations with Burundi nearly all goods traffic passes through Kampala and Mombasa.

Kigali has an airport, being developed to international standards, with services to Usumbura, Entebbe and the Kivu province of the Congo.

Ambassador in Brussels: Augustin Munyaneza.

Ambassador in London: Augustin Munyaneza.

British Ambassador: J. S. Bennett, CVO, CBE.

Ambassador in USA: Celestin Kabanda.

USA Ambassador: Charles D. Withers.

Book of Reference

Rwanda Politique 1958-60. Centre de Recherche et d'Information Socio-Politiques, Brussels

SAN MARINO

REPUBBLICA DI SAN MARINO

ON 22 March 1862 San Marino concluded a treaty of friendship and good neighbourhood, including a customs union with the new kingdom of Italy, preserving the independence of the ancient republic, although completely surrounded by Italian territory. The treaty was renewed on 27 March 1872, 28 June 1897 and 31 March 1939, with 6 amendments in 1942-60. The republic has extradition treaties with Great Britain, Belgium, France, the Netherlands and USA.

National flag: Sky-blue and white (horizontal).

The frontier line is 38.6 km in length, area is 60.57 sq. km (23.8 sq. miles) and the population, 17,000; some 20,000 citizens live abroad.

The legislative power is vested in the Great and General Council of 60 members elected every 5 years by popular vote, 2 of whom are appointed every 6 months to act as regents (*Capitani reggenti*).

The elections held on 13 Sept. 1964 gave 29 seats to the Christian Democrats, 10 to the Democratic Socialists (the government coalition), 14 to the Communists, 6 to the left-wing Socialists and 1 to the Movement for Statutory Liberties (opposition).

Women were given the vote in 1960, but cannot be elected.

The regents exercise executive power together with the Congress of State (*Congresso di Stato*), which comprises 10 departments, and through Commissions on social welfare, public works, etc. Law is administered by a Commissioner for civil and commercial cases and a Commissioner for criminal cases (acting with a penal judge), from whom appeals can be made to a civil appeals judge and a criminal appeals judge respectively. The highest legal authority is, in certain cases, the *Consiglio dei XII*.

There are 35 elementary schools, a secondary school and a grammar school, the diplomas of which are recognized by Italian universities. Civil marriage was instituted in Sept. 1953.

The militia consists, in case of necessity, of all able-bodied citizens between the ages of 16 and 55, with certain exceptions (teachers and students, etc.). The chief exports are wine, textiles, tiles, varnishes, ceramics and the building stone quarried on Mount Titano. Italian and Vatican City currency is in general use, but the republic issues its own coins and postage stamps.

San Marino is connected with Rimini by a bus service and, in summer, by helicopters. There were 700 telephones in 1962.

British Consul-General (resides at Florence): C. M. Pirie-Gordon, OBE.

USA Consul-General (resides at Florence): Merritt N. Cootes.

Consul-General in London: Charles Forte.

Consul-General in Washington: Dr Franco Fiorio.

Books of Reference

INFORMATION. Ente Governativo per il Turismo.

Garbeletto, A., *Evoluzione storica della costituzione di S. Marino*. Milan, 1956

Rossi, G., *San Marino*. San Marino. 1954

SAUDI ARABIA

AL-MAMLAKA AL-'ARABIYA AS-SA'UDIYA

HISTORY. Saudi Arabia was founded by Abdul-Aziz ibn Abdur-Rahman al-Faisal Al Sa'ud, GCB, GCIE (born about 1880; died 9 Nov. 1953), who had been proclaimed King of the Hejaz on 8 Jan. 1926 and had in 1927 changed his title of Sultan of Nejd and its dependencies to that of king, thus becoming 'King of the Hejaz and of Nejd and its Dependencies'. On 20 May 1927 a treaty was signed at Jidda between Great Britain and Ibn Sa'ud, by which the former recognized the complete independence of the dominions of the latter. The name of the State was changed to 'The Saudi Arabian Kingdom' by decree of 18 Sept. 1932.

In Nov. 1937 a general agreement between Saudi Arabia and the Yemen concerning the settlement of disputes was ratified, and an agreement regarding the delimitation of the frontiers was negotiated. In March 1953 the treaty of Taif, first signed with the Yemen in May 1934, was extended for 20 lunar years.

In 1942 Saudi Arabia and the British Government, acting on behalf of the Shaikh of Kuwait, signed agreements for friendship and neighbourly relations, for the extradition of offenders and for the regulation of trade between Saudi Arabia and Kuwait.

In Aug. 1962 Saudi Arabia and Jordan agreed on measures of co-operation in the military, political and economic fields.

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. The dual character of the Kingdom, welded together from Hejaz and Nejd, is maintained provisionally, and there are still two capitals, Mecca and Riyadh. In May 1958 a 'Cabinet system' was instituted under which, from 1962, effective power devolved upon the President of the Council of Ministers, the Emir Faisal.

The religious law of Islam is the common law of the land, and is administered by religious courts, at the head of which is a chief judge, who is responsible for the Department of Sharia (legal) Affairs. The constitution also provides for the setting up of certain advisory councils, comprising a consultative Legislative Assembly in Mecca, municipal councils in each of the towns of Mecca, Medina and Jidda, and village and tribal councils throughout the provinces. The members of these councils consist of chief officials and of notables nominated or approved of by the King.

Reigning King. Faisal ibn Abdul-Aziz, GBE, born 1904; succeeded on 2 Nov. 1964, when the Council of Ministers and the Consultative Assembly deposed King Saud, his brother. *Crown Prince:* Prince Khaled ibn Abdul-Aziz, Deputy Prime Minister, younger brother of the King (appointed 29 March 1965).

Royal flag: Green, with white crossed swords and the text 'There is no God but God and Mohammed is his prophet' in white Arabic characters.

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area of Saudi Arabia is probably some 600,000 sq. miles (1.5m. sq. km).

The population of the Hejaz is between 1m. and 2m.; Mecca, the capital, is said to have 200,000; Jidda, 150,000; Medina, 30,000–50,000, and Taif, 30,000. The chief port is Jidda, the seaport of Mecca; ports of less importance are Yenbo, El Wejh, Rabigh, Lith and Kunfida. Taif, about 5,200 ft above sea-level and some 50 miles from Mecca, is a summer resort.

The population of Nejd is 3m.-4m. The largest towns are: Riyadh, the capital (about 300,000), Buraida (30,000-50,000), Anaiza (25,000-30,000), Hail, Jauf and Sakaka.

The results of a population census held in 1964 have not been published. The total seems to be between 3m. and 4 m., instead of an expected 8m.-9m.

Slavery was declared illegal in Nov. 1962.

WELFARE. A water supply for Jidda, built by a British firm, was completed in 1947; a new pipeline, completed in 1954, has doubled the supply. A hospital at Riyadh (completed 1956) has 400 beds. Such undertakings have been largely financed out of oil revenues, which have also permitted Saudi Arabia to embark on other economic and social projects. In addition, the oil companies have provided medical, educational and other services, and have assisted the Government in irrigation projects which have brought into cultivation thousands of acres of desert land.

FINANCE. The budget for 1962-63 balanced at SR2,452m., that for 1963-64 at SR2,686m., that for 1964-65 at SR3,112m. Receipts from the oil companies accounted for SR1,918m. in 1962-63, SR2,249m. in 1963-64, SR2,570m. in 1964-65; since Jan. 1950 Saudi Arabia has had a 50/50 share in oil profits.

The main items of expenditure in 1963-64 were (in SR1m.): Development, 550; defence, 479.6; education, 243.8; privy purse, 183.1; health, 103.4; communications, 54.3; agriculture and irrigation, 47.7.

DEFENCE. In 1937 a Ministry of Defence and a training school for officers were established. British Military and Civil Air Missions helped in training the Army and civil aviation from 1947 to 1951. The United States now maintains a Military Mission (with an Air Force element) and in Jan. 1957 obtained a 5-year lease of the base of Dhahran. In Aug. 1962 it was announced that Saudi Arabia and Jordan intended to set up a joint military command.

The Air Force began as a small army support unit in 1932 and has been built up considerably with British and US assistance since 1950. Current equipment includes a squadron of F-86F Sabre fighters, T-33A jet advanced trainers, T-34 Mentor basic trainers, B-26 Invader piston-engined tactical bombers and C-123 Provider twin-engined transports of US design; 4 Vampire fighter-bombers bought from the Egyptian Government; and Chipmunk primary trainers from the UK. The main bases are at Riyadh and Jidda.

PRODUCTION. Medina produces excellent dates in abundance; Taif and other oases in the mountains and valleys produce honey and a fair variety of fruit: while Beduin products are hides, wool, charcoal and clarified butter. There are also some mineral deposits, including gold, which, however, are not now being worked. The exports of the Hejaz are insignificant, and the country depends for existence almost entirely on revenues derived from oil operations near the Persian Gulf coast. The annual pilgrimage to Mecca brings large numbers of pilgrims from abroad each year.

The products of Nejd are dates, wheat, barley, coffee, limes, henna, pearls, hides, wool, oil, clarified butter (*saman* or *ghi*) and abaas (Arab cloaks), besides camels, horses, donkeys and sheep.

The geologic-geographical mapping of Saudi Arabia was completed in 1961 under the joint sponsorship of the Saudi Arabian and US governments.

Oil operations are carried out by the Arabian American Oil Co. (Aramco)

owned by US interests. Crude oil production was 26.2m. long tons in 1950, 46.8m. in 1955, 48.2m. in 1957, 49.3m. in 1958, 53.3m. in 1959, 61.1m. in 1960; 68.1m. in 1961.

The operating centre is at Dhahran, and the principal oilfield at Abqaiq; the next most important producers are in Ain Dar and the Dammam oilfield, where the original discovery of oil was made in 1938. Several other oilfields, notably the great Ghawar field south of Ain Dar and the offshore wells of Safaniya, are being developed. Of the 1948 concession area, Aramco had by March 1963 retained only 125,000 sq. miles, *i.e.* about 25%.

Some crude oil is refined in a large refinery at Ras Tanura (11m. tons in 1960), and some is transported by pipeline to Bahrain Island, for refining there. Crude oil is also shipped from the Persian Gulf. In addition, some 15m. long tons of crude oil is annually transported along the Trans-Arabian Pipeline system (TAPline). This 1,068-mile long pipeline connects the oilfields to a Mediterranean oil port at Saida: it came into operation at the end of 1950.

In addition to the oil-producing areas where Aramco works, other American interests have secured a concession of Saudi Arabia's oil rights in the Kuwait/Saudi Arabia Neutral Zone. Here first shipments began in 1954.

In 1958 a Japanese concern obtained concessions for both the Saudi and Kuwait half-shares in the Neutral Zone offshore.

COMMERCE. In 1960-61 imports totalled 1,198m. rials (1959-60: 978m.; 1958-59: 917m.). The chief imports, mainly from the USA, are piece-goods, cereals, tea, coffee, sugar, rice, motor vehicles and building materials.

Total trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK . . .	9,788,228	13,077,720	20,508,402	13,211,336	12,180,480
Exports from UK . . .	6,179,561	6,690,224	8,728,260	9,587,949	13,692,341
Re-exports from UK . . .	108,936	131,584	122,674	110,233	215,974

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* The ports of Dammam on the Persian Gulf and Jidda on the Red Sea have deep-water piers.

Roads. There are no roads, properly so called, in the Hejaz, except the roads from Jidda to Mecca and from Jidda to Medina, which are asphalted throughout. There is also a track from Mecca eastward through Riyadh to Uqair and Dhahran on the Persian Gulf, a distance of 829 miles, which is used for motor transport. Motor cars can travel between Riyadh and Kuwait, Riyadh and Hail, Jauf and the northern frontier towns, Jidda and Hail, and between Jidda and Jizan and Sabya. The total of paved roads is 1,065 miles.

Railways. A railway from Riyadh to Dammam on the Persian Gulf *via* Dhahran and the oilfields Abqaiq, Ithmaniya (near Hofuf) and Haradh was completed in Oct. 1951. That section of the Hejaz Railway which is in Saudi Arabian territory is not now in working order.

Telephone. Jidda, Mecca and Taif are linked by telephone, Jidda and Cairo by radio-telephone. An international radio-telephone station at Riyadh was opened in 1956. Number of telephones (1963), about 25,300.

Aviation. Saudi Arabian Air Lines, a government-owned company managed by Trans-World Airlines, operates regular internal air services, a

thrice-weekly service to Cairo and a twice-weekly service to Beirut, as well as special flights for pilgrims. The pilots are mainly Americans, with a growing number of Saudi Arabian co-pilots. The main airports are at Jidda, Dhahran and Riyadh.

MONEY. The legal monetary unit is the *rial*, a silver coin containing 0.34 oz. fine. There are silver coins for $\frac{1}{4}$, $\frac{1}{2}$ and 1 rial, and a nickel *qurush*, 20 of which (or 11 for certain official payments including Customs duties) equal 1 rial.

Since 1953 pilgrimage paper 'pilgrims' receipts' in denominations of 5 and 10 rials partially backed by coin reserves held by the Saudi Arabian Monetary Agency have been generally accepted into circulation. For higher denominations the Saudi gold guinea (of the same weight and fineness as the British sovereign) is the official currency, although now seldom seen; most have been withdrawn because of skilful replicas circulating on the market. The genuine Saudi sovereign has a fixed rate of 40 rials (about £4).

After the fixing of a par value in Jan. 1960 (*see* p. 19), the Saudi Arabian Monetary Agency announced the issue of a paper rial to replace the 'pilgrims' receipts'; the paper rial is to be divided into 20 qurush (instead of 22) and will be backed 100% by gold or transferable currencies; the gold rial will cease to be legal tender. The gold cover of the currency was raised to 50% in Sept. 1961.

BANKING. Branches of the Netherlands Trading Society of Amsterdam, the Banque de l'Indochine, the British Bank of the Middle East, the Arab Bank (of Jerusalem), the Banque de Caire, the National Bank of Pakistan and the Banque du Liban et d'Outremer conduct banking business in Jidda. The Banque de l'Indochine, the British Bank of the Middle East, the Netherlands Trading Society, the Banque de Caire and the Arab Bank have branches in Al Khobar and Dammam; the last two banks have also branches in Riyadh. The locally-controlled National Commercial Bank has branches in Jidda, Mecca, Taif, Medina, Riyadh, Al Khobar and Dammam.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Afgánistán, Belgium, France, Germany, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Italy, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Morocco, Pakistan, Sudan, Syria, Tunisia, Turkey, UAR, UK and USA maintain embassies at Jidda. Ethiopia and Thailand are represented by consuls-general, Nationalist China by a consul, and Finland, Greece and the Netherlands by honorary consuls.

OF SAUDI ARABIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (24 Kensington Palace Gdns, W8)

Ambassador: Shaikh Hafiz Wahba, KCVO (accredited 17 July 1963).

Minister: Ibrahim Bakur. *Press Attaché:* Salem Azzam. *Commercial Counsellor:* Ibrahim Melaikah. *Counsellor:* Mamoun Kabbani.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SAUDI ARABIA

Ambassador: M. C. G. Man, CMG (accredited 7 Nov. 1964).

First Secretaries: J. M. Brown (*Consul*); D. A. Hamley (*Commercial*); J. R. Douglas. *Military Attaché:* Lieut.-Col. J. S. Greene, MC.

There is a Consul at Jidda.

OF SAUDI ARABIA IN THE USA (2800-C Woodland Dr. NW,
Washington, D.C., 20008)

Counsellors: Abdullah Hubabi (*Chargé d'Affaires*); Orhan G. Trabzony (*Commercial*).

Armed Forces Attaché: Col. Ibrahim Al-Malik.

OF THE USA IN SAUDI ARABIA

Ambassador: Parker T. Hart.

Counsellor: Nicholas G. Thacher (*Consul*). *Air Attaché:* Maj. Clark S. Scott.

There is a Consul-General at Dhahran.

Books of Reference

- Annual Report, 1380 A.H.* Saudi Arabian Monetary Agency, Jidda, 1962
Aramco Handbook (English and Arabic), 1960
 Dickson, H. R. P., *The Arab of the Desert*. London, 1949
 Doughty, C. M., *Travels in Arabia Deserta*. 2 vols. New definitive edition. London, 1936
 Howarth, D., *The Desert King: Ibn Saud and his Arabia*. New York, 1964
 Ingrams, H., *Arabia and the Isles*. 2nd ed. London, 1952
 Lewis, B., *Handbook of Diplomatic and Political Arabic*. London, 1947
 Meulen, D. van der, *The Wells of Ibn Sa'ud*. London, 1957
 Philby, H. St. J. B., *Arabian Jubilee*. London, 1952.—*Sa'udi Arabia*. London 1955
 Twitchell, K. S., and Jurji, E. J., *Saudi Arabia: With an account of the development of its natural resources*. 2nd ed. Princeton, 1953

SOMALI REPUBLIC

AL-JUMHOURIYA AS-SOMALIYA

THE Somali Republic came into being on 1 July 1960 as a result of the merger of the British Somaliland Protectorate, which became independent on 26 June 1960, and the Italian Trusteeship Territory of Somalia. For the previous history of these territories see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1960, pp. 337 and 1367.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution of the Somali Republic was established under the Italian trusteeship during 1960. It was provisionally adopted on 1 July 1960 by the two regions by means of an Act of Union and approved by a national referendum in June 1961. It is based on the classical separation of powers with a presidency, a single chamber elected by universal adult suffrage and an independent judiciary. The executive consists of the prime minister and up to 11 other ministers and 5 under-secretaries of state.

National flag: A white 5-pointed star on a blue background.

A provisional President of the Republic was elected by the National Assembly on 1 July 1960 for one year pending the approval of the constitution. A President has since been elected for a first term of 6 years with effect from 1 July 1961.

President of the Republic: Aden Abdulla Osman.

No Parliamentary elections have been held since the Republic became independent. The existing Parliament is made up of the members who were elected to the National Assembly under the Italian Trusteeship and to the Legislative Council under British protection. After a revision of the existing electoral laws, an election is due to be held in 1964.

A provisional Government was formed in July 1960 for a period of one year pending the approval of the constitution. The Government which was formed in Sept. 1964 consists of:

Prime Minister: Abdirizak Haji Hussein.

Foreign Affairs: Ahmed Yusuf Duale. *Interior:* Abdulkadir Mohamed Aden. *Defence:* Adan Isaak Ahmad. *Justice:* Abdurrahman Haji Mumin. *Information:* Yusuf Adan Muhammad. *Finance:* Awil Haji Abdullahi Farah. *Health and Labour:* Abdullahi Issa Mahamud. *Education:* Dr Kenedid Ahmad Yusuf. *Works and Communications:* Dr Shaikh Abdulla Mahamud. *Commerce and Industry:* Osmau Muhammad Adde. *Agriculture:* Ismail Duale Warsame.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Somali Republic has a total area of about 637,660 sq. km (246,135 sq. miles) with an estimated population of 2-3m. Mogadiseio is the capital (population, 100,000). Other towns: Hargeisa (50,000), Kisimayu (30,000), Berbera (20,000).

The Somali Republic is administratively divided into 8 regions, Migiurtinia, Hiran, Mudugh, Benadir, Upper Giuba, Lower Giuba, North-Western Province (consisting of Hargeisa, Berbera and Borama districts) and North-Eastern Province (consisting of Burao, Erigavo and Las Anod).

The national language is Somali. Arabic, Italian and English are all official languages of the Government, and all 3 are extensively spoken.

RELIGION. The population is almost entirely Sunni Moslems. There are a small number of Roman Catholics, mainly in the capital.

EDUCATION (1962). Government schools: 576 primary schools with 28,707 pupils; 9 secondary schools with 950 pupils. Private schools: 642 primary schools with 27,812 pupils; 2 secondary schools with 110 pupils. A university institute had 489 students of law and economics and 45 students of education.

Cinemas (1962). There were 16 cinemas with a seating capacity of 7,000.

Newspapers (1962). Five newspapers are published in Italian, Arabic and English.

HEALTH. In Sept. 1962 there were 67 physicians and 11 hospitals with 2,800 beds.

FINANCE. The budget for 1964 envisaged Som.Sh.200-8m. expenditure (1965: 195-1m.) and Som.Sh.145-4m. revenue (1965: 179-9m.). Indirect taxation accounts for more than 80% of the revenue. The deficit is expected to be covered by grants from Italy.

DEFENCE. *Army.* The army is about 5,000, the police about 4,000, the finance guards about 400 and the local Illaloes (rural police) about 2,500.

Air Force. Formed with a nucleus of aircraft taken over from the former Italian Air Corps of Somalia, in 1960, the Air Corps is being built up with Soviet aid. Current equipment includes MiG-15 jet-fighters, obsolescent F-51D Mustang piston-engined fighter-bombers and small transport and training units.

PRODUCTION. A 5-year development plan (1963-67) envisages capital expenditure of Som.Sh.1,400m., to be vested mainly in transport and communications (29%), agriculture (18%) and industry (16%). The plan is to be financed by foreign aid; commitments include 317.5m. from USSR, 80m. from UAR, 78.4m. from USA, and about 677m. from the European Economic Community, Germany, Italy and Czechoslovakia.

Agriculture. Somalia is essentially a pastoral country, and about 80% of the inhabitants depend on livestock-rearing (cattle, sheep, goats and camels). In Southern Somalia, especially along the Shebeli and Giuba rivers, there are Somali and Italian plantations with a cultivated area of some 90,000 hectares. There is an estimated annual output (1,000 quintals) of sugar from sugar cane, 110; bananas, 900; durra, 650; maize, 465. Fresh fruit and oil seeds are grown in increasing quantities. There are an estimated 140,000 acres under cultivation in the North-Western Province where the main crop is sorghum.

Industry. There are a number of small meat and fish canneries, a small leather tanning industry, oil seed and fresh fruit processing plants, a small shoe and leather works industry, weaving of coloured cloth for local use and some woodwork.

Mining. Deposits of iron ore in the south and gypsum in the north are known to exist. Beryl and columbite are also found in the north. None are commercially exploited. Several firms hold exploration and drilling licences for oil.

Trade. In 1961 imports were estimated at £10m. and exports at £7m. The chief exports are fresh fruit, livestock, hides and skins. The adverse balance of trade is offset by foreign aid receipts and remittances from Somalis living abroad.

Total trade between the Somali Republic and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK . . .	86,766	51,844	127,069	63,795	24,118
Exports from UK . . .	897,089	788,226	846,818	892,257	830,163
Re-exports from UK . . .	9,156	3,311	3,622	1,381	1,801

Customs duties are very high and are usually imposed on an *ad-valorem* basis. The Northern regions enjoy slightly lower rates of customs duties.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Roads.* Somalia has no developed transport system. Internal freight and passenger transport is almost entirely by means of road haulage. There are 2 asphalt roads from the capital northwards and southwards for 364 and 30 km respectively. Other roads are generally passable in dry weather. There are no railways.

Post. There is a manual telephone system in several towns, and Mogadiseio is about to instal an automatic system; number of telephones (1962), about 2,100. The state radio transmits in Somali, Arabic, English and Italian from Mogadiseio and Hargeisa.

Aviation. There is no commercial national airline. Mogadiseio airport is used by Alitalia, United Arab Airlines, Aden Airways and East African Airlines. Through Nairobi to the south and Aden to north there are reasonable connexions for travelling to any part of the world.

CURRENCY. The official currency since June 1961 is the Somali shilling, divided into 100 cents (20 Somali shillings = £1 sterling), issued in notes of 5, 10, 20, 100 shillings and coins of 5, 10, 50 and 100 cents. Currency in circulation about Som.Sh.60m.

BANKING. The Banco di Roma, Milano, Napoli and National & Grindlays Bank have all more than one branch each in the country. The Somali National Bank and the Credito Somalo are both state-owned.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system is used in 6 provinces and the Imperial system in 2; the latter is gradually disappearing.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES. The Somali Republic maintains embassies in Belgium, Ethiopia, France, Germany, Italy, Saudi Arabia, USSR, UK, USA.

Diplomatic relations with the UK were broken off on 18 March 1963.

OF SOMALIA IN USA (1806 New Hampshire Ave., NW,
Washington, D.C., 20009)

Ambassador: Dr Omar Mahalim Mohamed.

Counsellors: Dr Ali Hassan; Dr Mohamed Warsama (*Economic and Commercial*). *First Secretary:* Salid Ahmed Ismail.

OF USA IN SOMALIA

Ambassador: Horace G. Torbert, Jr.

Counsellor: Charles E. Rogers (*Consul-General*). *First Secretaries:* Francis N. Magliozzi; William T. Sandalls (*Economic*). *Military Attaché:* Maj. Murray L. Carrol. *Navy Attaché:* Capt. Devon H. Hizer (resident in Cairo).

Books of Reference

- Censimento della popolazione italiana e straniera della Somalia.* Rome, 1958
D'Antonio, M., *Italia e Somalia: Dieci anni di collaborazione.* Rome 1962.—*La Costituzione Somalia.* Rome, 1962
Drysdale, J., *The Somali Dispute.* London, 1964
Hunt, J. A., *A General Survey of the Somaliland Protectorate.* Crown Agents, London, 1951
Karp, M., *The Economics of Trusteeship in Somalia.* Boston Univ. Press, 1960
Lewis, I. M., *Peoples of the Horn of Africa.* Intern. African Institute, London, 1954.—*A Pastoral Democracy.* London, 1962
Touval, S., *Somali Nationalism.* Harvard Univ. Press and OUP, 1963.

REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

REPUBLIEK VAN SUID-AFRIKA

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Republic of South Africa Constitution Act 1961 established, with effect from 31 May 1961, the Republic, consisting of the 4 provinces—the Cape of Good Hope, Natal, the Transvaal and the Orange Free State—which until then comprised the Union of South Africa.

On 5 Oct. 1960 a referendum was held among the white voters (1,800,426 on roll) to decide whether the Union should become a republic. Of the 1,634,240 votes polled, 850,458 were in favour of a republican constitution, 775,878 against it; 7,904 votes were invalid. The voting was as follows:

Transvaal, 406,632 for, 325,041 against; Cape Province, 271,418 for, 269,784 against; Orange Free State, 110,171 for, 33,438 against; Natal, 42,299 for, 135,598 against; South-West Africa, 19,938 for, 12,017 against.

The head of the Republic is the State President, who is elected for a 7-year term by an electoral college consisting of the members of the Senate and the House of Assembly at a meeting specially convened for the purpose.

Legislative power is vested in a Parliament consisting of the State President, a Senate and a House of Assembly. The State President has power to summon, prorogue and dissolve Parliament, either both Houses simultaneously or the House of Assembly alone. He may also dissolve the Senate at any time within 120 days of any dissolution of the House of Assembly or the expiry of the term of office of a provincial council. A session of Parliament must be held once at least in every year.

The Senate consists of 54 members, 11 being nominated by the State President-in-Council (2 for each of the 4 Provinces, 2 for South-West Africa and 1 for the Coloured voters in the Cape Province) and 43 being elected (14 in the Transvaal, 11 in the Cape Province, 8 in Natal, 8 in the Orange Free State, 2 in South-West Africa). A senator must be a white South African citizen, at least 30 years of age, qualified as a voter in one of the provinces and resident for 5 years within the Republic. Senators hold their seats for 5 years, subject to a prior dissolution of the Senate.

At least one of the 2 senators nominated by the State President from each province should be thoroughly acquainted with the interests of the Coloured population. Similarly, one of the senators nominated from South-West Africa should be selected mainly for his thorough acquaintance with the reasonable wants and wishes of the Coloured races of the Territory.

The House of Assembly consists of 160 members chosen in electoral divisions as follows: Cape of Good Hope, 52; Natal, 16; Transvaal, 68; Orange Free State, 14; South-West Africa, 6; 4 representatives elected to represent the electoral divisions for the Coloured voters in the Cape Province.

A member of the House of Assembly must be a white South African citizen, qualified as a voter and resident for 5 years within the Republic. Every House of Assembly continues for 5 years unless sooner dissolved.

Only the House of Assembly can originate money bills, but may not pass a bill for taxation or appropriation unless it has been recommended by the State President during the session. Restrictions are placed on the amendment of money bills by the Senate. Provision is made respecting disagreements between the Houses and the State President's assent to bills.

A member of one House cannot be elected to the other, but a minister and a deputy minister may sit and speak, but not vote, in the House of which he is not a member. To hold an office of profit under the State (with certain exceptions) is a disqualification for membership of either House, as are also insolvency, crime and insanity. Pretoria is the seat of government, and Cape Town is the seat of legislature.

The state of the parties in the House of Assembly after the elections of 18 Oct. 1961 was as follows: National Party, 105 (370,431 votes); United Party, 49 (302,875 votes); Progressive Party, 1 (69,042 votes); National Union, 1 (35,903 votes); other parties, 0 (19,394 votes).

In the Senate, for which elections were held on 26 Oct. 1960, the National Party has 39 members and the United Party 15.

The Executive Council (National Party) was, in April 1965, composed as follows:

State President: C. R. Swart (elected 1961).

Prime Minister: Dr H. F. Verwoerd.

Finance: Dr T. E. Dönges.

Transport: B. J. Schoeman.

Social Welfare and Pensions: J. J. Serfontein.

Interior, Education, Arts and Science: J. de Klerk.

Bantu Administration and Development: M. D. C. de Wet Nel.

Agricultural Technical Services and Water Affairs: P. M. K. le Roux.

Forestry, Bantu Education and Indian Affairs: W. A. Marce.

Economic Affairs: Dr N. Diederichs.

Posts and Telegraphs and Health: Dr A. Hertzog.

Agricultural Economics, Marketing and Lands: D. C. H. Uys.

Defence: J. J. Fouché.

Labour and Immigration: A. E. Trollip.

Community Development, Public Works and Coloured Affairs: P. W. Botha.

Justice: B. J. Vorster.

Information and Tourism: F. W. Waring.

Foreign Affairs: Dr H. Muller.

Mines and Planning: J. F. W. Haak.

The following are Deputy Ministers; they do not have Cabinet rank and are not members of the Executive Council:

Interior, Education, Arts and Science, Labour, Immigration: M. Viljoen.

Bantu Administration and Development: M. C. Botha.

South-West Africa Affairs: J. G. H. van der Wath.

Agricultural Technical Services, Water Affairs, Agricultural Economics and Marketing, Lands: H. E. Martins.

The Prime Minister receives an annual salary of R13,000 and a reimbursive allowance of R2,000; a member of the Cabinet an annual salary of R10,000 and a reimbursive allowance of R1,500; and a Deputy Minister an annual allowance of R8,000, a reimbursive allowance of R1,000 plus R80 per month in lieu of an official residence.

The English and Afrikaans languages are both official, subject to amendments carried by a two-thirds majority in joint session of both Houses of Parliament.

National flag: Orange, white, blue (horizontal), with the flags of the Orange Free State, the South African Republic and the Union Jack superimposed on the white stripe.

National anthem: Die Stem van Suid-Afrika (words by C. J. Langenhoven, 1918; tune by M. L. de Villiers, 1921).

PROVINCIAL ADMINISTRATION. In each province there is an Administrator appointed by the State President-in-Council for 5 years, and a provincial council elected for 5 years, each council electing an executive committee of 4 (either members or not of the council), the Administrator acting as chairman. Members of the provincial council are elected on the same system as members of Parliament. The provincial committees and councils have authority to deal with local matters, of which provincial finance, education (primary and secondary, other than higher education and technical education), hospitals, roads and bridges, townships, horse and other racing, and game and fish preservation are the most important. In 1953 the administration and control of Bantu education was transferred from the provincial councils to the central government. Other matters may be delegated to these councils. All ordinances passed by a provincial council are subject to the veto of the State President-in-Council.

BANTU ADMINISTRATION. In 1951 the Natives Representative Council was abolished and the Bantu Authorities Act enacted to provide a system of Bantu tribal, regional and territorial authorities. These were given administrative, executive and judicial functions and limited legislative powers. In 1959 the main ethnic groups received legislative recognition by the passing of the Promotion of Bantu Self-Government Act which provided *inter alia* for the 8 main Bantu groups to develop into self-governing national units, with a Commissioner-General for each of the 5 main ethnic units representing the Government and guiding the people towards greater development.

The scope of the powers previously granted to territorial authorities was widened and they were also given the power to pass enactments instead of bye-laws, while special provision was made for the transfer to territorial authorities of certain rights and obligations in respect of land at present held by the State President in his capacity as Trustee of the South African Native Trust.

As the Act envisages eventual political autonomy for each of the various national units and as representation in the highest European governing bodies is regarded as a retarding factor, the representation by Europeans in Parliament and the Cape Provincial Council was abolished with effect from 30 June 1960.

In 1961 the Zulu chief Albert Luthuli was awarded the Nobel Peace Prize for his advocacy of peaceful means in the achievement of Bantu aspirations. The Government has confined him to his farm near Durban until 31 May 1969.

The election for the first Bantustan legislative assembly for the Transkei in Nov. 1963 gave Paramount Chief Victor Poto the support of 30 and Chief Kaizer Matanzima that of 15 elected members (out of a total of 109). The Government appointed Chief Kaizer Matanzima, an advocate of *apartheid*, as Chief Minister of this Xhosa tribal reserve, which has an area of 16,500 sq. miles and a population of about 1.5 m. (half of the total Xhosa population).

A. Luthuli, *Let My People Go*. London, 1961
van Rensburg, P., *Guilty Land*. London, 1961

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area of the Republic is 471,445¹ sq. miles (1,221,042 sq. km), divided between the provinces as follows: Cape of Good Hope, 278,380 (721,004); Natal, 33,578 (86,967); Transvaal, 109,621 (283,918); Orange Free State, 49,866 (129,153).

On 25 Dec. 1947 the Union formally took possession of Prince Edward Island and, on 30 Dec., of Marion Island, about 1,200 miles south-east of Cape Town.

¹ Excludes Walvis Bay (374 sq. miles), which is an integral part of the Cape Province but is administered under Act No. 24 of 1922 by South-West Africa.

The census taken in 1904 in each of the four colonies was the first simultaneous census taken in South Africa. In 1911 the first Union census was taken.

	All races			White		Non-White	
	<i>Total</i>	<i>White</i>	<i>Non-White</i>	<i>Males</i>	<i>Females</i>	<i>Males</i>	<i>Females</i>
1904	5,174,827	1,117,234	4,057,593	635,317	481,917	2,046,370	2,011,223
1911	5,972,757	1,276,319	4,696,438	685,206	591,113	2,383,879	2,312,559
1921	6,927,403	1,521,343	5,406,060	783,006	738,337	2,753,188	2,652,872
1936	9,587,863	2,003,334	7,584,529	1,017,557	985,777	3,818,211	3,766,318
1946	11,415,925	2,372,044	9,043,881	1,194,201	1,177,843	4,610,862	4,433,019
1951	12,671,452	2,641,689	10,029,763	1,322,754	1,318,935	5,109,331	4,920,432
1960	16,002,797	3,088,492	12,914,305	1,539,103	1,549,389	6,504,390	6,409,915
1964 ¹	17,474,000	3,335,000	14,138,000	1,661,000	1,674,000	7,055,000	7,045,000

¹ Mid-year estimates.

Of the non-White population in 1960, 10,927,922 were Bantu, 477,125 Asiatic and 1,509,258 Coloured. The numerically leading Bantu tribes are the Xhosa (3.3m.), Zulu (3.2m.), Sotho (1.3m.), Tswana (1.3m.), Tsonga (510,000).

The increase, 1951-60, in the total population was 26.3%; in the White population, 16.9%.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	White			Immi- grants	Emigrants	Asiatics and Coloureds		
	Births	Deaths	Marriages			Births	Deaths	Marriages
1960	77,300	26,789	28,438	9,789	12,612	86,830	26,980	14,420
1961	77,610	27,008	28,182	16,309	14,894	93,166	27,525	13,859
1962	78,069	28,690	28,188	20,916	8,945	94,948	27,913	14,471
1963	77,900	29,616	29,422	37,964	7,156	100,137	29,154	16,484

Unifying Act No. 17 of 1923, which came into effect as from 1 Jan. 1924, abolished compulsory registration of Bantu vital events in rural areas, but made registration compulsory in all urban areas throughout the Union. Compulsory registration in rural areas was re-introduced from 1 July 1952, but is still incomplete.

Principal towns (including suburbs) according to the census of 6 Sept. 1960:

Town	Total	Whites	Coloureds	Asiatics	Bantu
Johannesburg	1,152,525	413,153	59,467	28,993	650,912
Cape Town/Kaapstad	807,211	305,155	417,881	8,975	75,200
Durban	681,492	196,398	27,082	236,477	221,536
Pretoria	422,590	207,202	7,452	8,046	199,890
Port Elizabeth	290,693	94,931	68,332	4,247	123,183
Germiston	214,393	86,314	4,194	2,589	121,496
Bloemfontein	145,273	63,046	6,281	2	75,944
Springs	141,943	38,217	1,545	1,384	100,797
Benoni	140,790	41,992	5,566	2,996	90,236
Pietermaritzburg	128,598	40,065	5,715	26,827	55,991
East London/Oos-Londen	116,056	49,295	8,431	1,727	56,603
Welkom	97,614	27,096	288	—	70,230
Roodepoort-Maraiburg	95,211	40,908	1,718	1,187	51,398
Krugersdorp	89,947	30,515	2,090	682	56,660
Kimberley	79,031	24,739	17,078	1,080	36,134
Vereeniging	78,835	24,564	1,024	823	52,424
Brakpan	77,777	29,291	460	28	47,998
Boksburg	71,029	27,596	1,478	1,471	40,484
Carletonville	56,246	16,111	205	73	39,857

Bruwer, J. P., *Die Bantoe van Suid-Afrika*. Johannesburg, 1958

Millin, Sarah G., *The People of South Africa*. London, 1951

Patterson, Sheila, *Colour and Culture in South Africa*. London, 1953

Ritter, B. A., *Shaka Zulu*. London, 1955

Saron, G., and Hotz, L., *The Jews in South Africa*. London, 1955

Schapera, I., *The Bantu-speaking Tribes of South Africa*. Cape Town, 1953

RELIGION. A sample tabulation of the 1960 census results as regards religious denominations shows the following: *Whites:* Nederduits Gereformeerde Kerk, 1,326,344; Gereformeerde Kerk, 101,470; Nederduits Hervormde Kerk, 190,342; Anglicans, 389,859; Presbyterians, 110,873; Congregationalists, 16,656; Methodists, 269,825; Lutherans, 33,631; Roman Catholics, 192,799; Apostolics, 107,700; other Christians, 166,098; Jews, 116,066; others, 66,829. *Non-Whites:* Afrikaans Churches, 1,011,399; Anglicans, 1,021,655; Presbyterians, 212,476; Congregationalists, 272,713; Methodists, 1,433,051; Lutherans, 612,670; Roman Catholics, 890,729; Apostolics, 375,175; Bantu Churches, 2,188,303; other Christians, 654,868; Mohammedans, 191,746; Hindus, 310,839; others and unspecified, 3,718,548.

EDUCATION. *Higher Education.* There are 10 universities in the Republic: (1) The University of Cape Town. (2) The University of Natal, Durban and Pietermaritzburg. (3) The University of the Orange Free State at Bloemfontein. (4) Potchefstroom University for Christian Higher Education, Potchefstroom. (5) The University of Pretoria. (6) Rhodes University, Grahamstown, C.P. (7) The University of Stellenbosch. (8) The University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg. (9) The University of South Africa, with its seat in Pretoria, which conducts a Division of External Studies by means of correspondence and vacation courses; it is also an examining body. (10) The University of Port Elizabeth.

The University College of Fort Hare, the University College of the North near Pietersburg and the University College of Zululand near Empangeni, Natal, are operated by the Department of Bantu Education and provide education at university level for the Bantu, the University College of the Western Cape, Kasselsvlei, offers university facilities to the Coloured population and is administered by the Department of Coloured Affairs; while the University College for Indians at Durban falls under the Department of Education, Arts and Science.

The following statistics refer to 1962 (lecturers) and 1963 (students):

University	Founded	Professors	Lecturers		Students
			Full-time	Part-time	
Cape Town	1918	55	264	278	5,963
Natal (Durban) (1949)	1909	59	257	91	4,154
Orange Free State (Bloemfontein)	1855	40	116	34	2,230
Potchefstroom (1951)	1869	43	88	24	2,118
Pretoria (1930)	1910	108	318	142	8,872
Rhodes (Grahamstown) (1951)	1940	29	96	94	1,627
Stellenbosch	1916	80	199	380	4,818
Witwatersrand (Johannesburg)	1921	66	234	125	6,257
South Africa (Pretoria)	1873	41	110	20	14,600 ¹
Fort Hare ²	1916	16	45	4	163
North ³	1960	11	33	—	203
Zululand ²	1960	4	21	3	111
West Cape ³	1960	10	35	9	..
Salisbury Island, Durban ⁴	1960	6	26	3	642

¹ All external.

² Bantu.

³ Coloured.

⁴ Indian.

Technical and vocational education. The Government is responsible for all vocational education, except agricultural schools, which fall under the jurisdiction of the provincial education departments. The Department of Education, Arts and Science administers technical colleges, schools of industries and technical, housecraft and commercial high schools for Whites. It is also responsible for the education and training of White blind, deaf, epileptic and deviate children, who are sent to schools of industries or reformatory schools.

The Department of Coloured Affairs has taken over all schools of this nature for Coloureds from the Department of Education, Arts and Science.

In 1962, 13 technical and 13 training colleges had 10,593 full-time and 42,041 part-time students; 12 schools for the blind, the deaf, epileptics and cerebral palsy had 1,402 white pupils.

State and State-aided Education, other than Higher Education. Subject to final control by the provincial administration, the central direction of primary and secondary public education is exercised by the provincial education departments, except for Bantu education which is controlled and administered by the Department of Bantu Education.

Statistics of primary, secondary and provincial special schools, and training colleges:

	Number of schools		Number of scholars		Number of teachers (all races)	Expenditure by provinces (R1,000)
	White	Coloured and Asiatic	White	Coloured and Asiatic		
1960	2,565	1,937	645,546	425,994	40,888	103,644
1961	2,555	1,895	658,271	449,444	42,165	113,058
1962	2,559	1,970	671,798	475,883	43,642	119,526

Private Schools. To a certain extent the activities of private schools are controlled by government regulations. Their pupils generally sit for the state schools' examinations. These schools make provision for kindergarten, elementary and preparatory, general primary, secondary and commercial education.

	Number of schools		Number of scholars		Number of teachers	
	White	Coloured and Asiatic	White	Coloured and Asiatic	White	Coloured and Asiatic
1960 .	222	47	46,890	6,874	2,412	208
1961 .	220	49	47,087	6,912	2,527	229
1962 .	211	46	46,822	6,986	2,465	218

Bantu Schools. In 1954 the control of Bantu schools was taken over by the Department of Native Affairs, and in 1958 a separate Department of Bantu Education was established. Expenditure, 1962-63, R21,579,315.

	Number of schools	Number of scholars	Number of teachers	Expenditure by Govern- ment (R1,000)
1961	7,972	1,587,084	27,740	19,490
1962	8,249	1,684,426	28,852	22,000
1963	8,463	1,770,371	29,702	25,000

Teacher-training colleges:

	Number of schools			Number of scholars			Number of teachers (all races)
	White	Coloured and Asiatic	Bantu	White	Coloured and Asiatic	Bantu	
1960	14	14	45	7,241	2,091	4,292	985
1961	15	14	42	7,913	2,121	3,633	1,010
1962	15	14	44	9,032	2,411	4,299	1,086

Newspapers (1963). There are 5 Afrikaans and 14 English daily newspapers with a combined circulation of about 867,000, of which 695,000 are English.

Pells, E. G., *300 Years of Education in South Africa*. Cape Town, 1954

HEALTH. In 1962 there were 8,468 medical practitioners and 1,360 dentists; 717 hospitals (196 for Whites) had 21,953 beds for Whites and 65,952 for non-Whites.

SOCIAL WELFARE. *Social Security.* In 1963, 354,959 persons received old-age pensions (R37·8m.), 26,619 war veterans pensions (R9·77m.), 16,429 blind persons (R899,000), 91,175 disability grants (R7·98m.), 21,179 maintenance grants for children under 16 years (R5·26m.) and 21,825 war pensions (R7·1m.).

Voluntary Welfare Organizations. All welfare organizations, dependent on the public or statutory bodies for funds, are required to register under the Welfare Organizations Act of 1948. This Act set up a National Welfare Board which considers applications for registration, co-ordinates welfare services and advises the Minister of Social Welfare and Pensions. Of the about 2,000 registered organizations many are affiliated to national councils,

such as the National Council for Cripple Care, etc. The Department of Social Welfare and Pensions subsidizes the salaries of about 520 trained social workers in the employ of voluntary organizations. Private enterprise with regard to the care of the aged, the cripple, the blind, the treatment of alcoholics, etc., is also subsidized.

Child and Family Welfare. Welfare or professional officers employed by the State are responsible for the implementation and administration of the Children's Act (amended and consolidated in 1960). This Act makes provision for the prevention and treatment of neglected and maladjusted children, with the full integration of the services of voluntary child and family welfare organizations. Children's institutions, mainly established and controlled by private organizations, are subsidized by the State, as are crèches, community centres and other projects in aid of child and family welfare.

General. Apart from retreats managed by private organizations for the voluntary treatment of inebriates, the State has a retreat for female alcoholics and retreats and rehabilitation centres for male alcoholics and won't works. The inmates in the latter institutions are committed there by the courts and are under compulsory detention for at least 12 months.

JUSTICE. The common law of the Republic is the Roman-Dutch law—that is, the uncodified law of Holland as it was at the date of the cession of the Cape in 1806. The law of England as such is not recognized as authoritative, though by statute the principles of English law relating to evidence and to mercantile matters, *e.g.*, companies, patents, trademarks, insolvency and the like, have been introduced. In shipping and insurance, English law is followed in the Cape Province, and it has also largely influenced civil and criminal procedure throughout the Republic. In all other matters, family relations, property, succession, contract, etc., Roman-Dutch law rules, English decisions being valued only so far as they agree therewith.

The Supreme Court of South Africa is constituted as follows: (i) The Appellate Division, consisting of the Chief Justice and 11 Judges of Appeal, is the highest court and its decisions are binding on all courts. It has no original jurisdiction, but is purely a Court of Appeal. (ii) The Provincial Divisions: In each province there is a provincial division of the Supreme Court, while in the Cape there are two such divisions possessing both original and appellate jurisdiction. (iii) The Local Divisions: There is a local division each in the Cape, the Transvaal and Natal exercising the same original jurisdiction within limited areas as the provincial divisions. The division in the Cape has appellate jurisdiction within its area of jurisdiction.

The judges hold office till they attain the age of 70 years. No judge can be removed from office except by the State President upon an address from both Houses of Parliament on the ground of misbehaviour or incapacity. The circuit system is fully developed.

The Bantu appeal courts and 3 Bantu divorce courts have jurisdiction to some extent concurrent with and in certain respects exclusive of that of the Supreme Court in cases in which Bantu are parties.

Each province is further divided into districts with a magistrate's court having a prescribed civil and criminal jurisdiction. From this court there is an appeal to the provincial and the Cape local divisions of the Supreme Court, and thence to the appellate division. Magistrates' convictions carrying sentences above a prescribed limit are subject to automatic review by a judge. In addition, several regional divisions consisting of a number of districts have been constituted. Convictions of such courts are not subject to automatic review by a judge.

Courts of Bantu affairs commissioners have been constituted in defined areas to hear all civil cases and matters between Bantu and Bantu only. An appeal lies to the Bantu appeal court, whose decision is final, unless the court consents to an appeal to the appellate division of the Supreme Court on a point stated by the court itself. Bantu affairs commissioners have concurrent criminal jurisdiction with magistrates' courts in respect of certain offences committed by Bantu, while a limited civil and criminal jurisdiction is conferred upon the Bantu chief or headman over his own tribe.

Persons of all races convicted, all courts, 1962: 369,860, including 40,905 White males and 2,525 White females.

Police. In 1963-64 the police force consisted of 790 White officers, 13,876 White and 14,997 non-White other ranks, and a White police reserve of 18,978 men.

Arndt, E. H. D., Norval, A. J., and Louw, J. D., *Economic and Legal Dictionary, with Appendix of Legal Latin Terms.* Pretoria, 1933

Lewin, J., *Studies in African Native Law.* Cape Town, 1947

FINANCE. The financial relations between the central government and the provinces are being investigated by a commission of enquiry.

Prior to 1913-14 the expenditure of the 4 provinces was entirely met from grants by the Union Government. Since then various Financial Relations Acts have been passed defining the conditions upon which subsidies shall be granted to the provinces, assigning and transferring to them certain revenues and limiting their powers of taxation.

Ordinary revenue and expenditure of the central government (excluding Railways and Harbours Administration) in £1,000 sterling and, from 1960-61, in R1,000:

	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64	1964-65 ²	1965-66 ²
Revenue	730,872	734,855	858,964	939,926	1,096,985	1,091,836
Expenditure ¹	651,917	718,179	804,331	852,315	1,019,500	..

¹ Excluding subsidies.

² Preliminary.

Details of the ordinary revenue and expenditure of the central government for years ended 31 March (in R1,000):

Revenue	1963-64	1964-65 ¹	Expenditure	1961-62	1962-63
Customs	98,976	96,140	State President and Parliament	1,973	1,955
Excise	159,795	176,860	Foreign affairs	2,933	3,360
Posts, telegraphs, etc.	97,103	105,000	Defence	71,865	124,697
Mining	3,167	3,079	Public debt	43,559	44,413
Income tax	437,974	418,700	Provincial adminis-		
Licences	4,995	4,600	tions	138,130	150,906
Stamp duties and fees	17,047	17,000	Education	26,738	25,424
Death duties	3,004	3,000	Agriculture	50,778	58,021
Transfer duties	18,923	17,500	Post, telegraphs, etc.	61,412	64,569
Forest revenue	3,000	3,000	Transport	15,396	18,079
Rents of govt. property	2,366	2,500	Public works	20,498	21,908
Interest	38,750	39,220	Social welfare	79,116	76,036
Fines and forfeitures	2,536	2,400	Public health	30,099	32,289
Departmental receipts	50,205	49,983	Police	40,238	41,895
Bantu education	24,473	21,500	Bantu affairs	33,720	26,744
			Bantu education	13,179	13,197

¹ Preliminary.

Public debt on 31 March 1964, R2,962m., of which R2,723m. was permanent debt; internal debt, R2,823m.

DEFENCE. The South African Defence Force comprises a Permanent Force, a Citizen Force and a Commando organization. The Permanent

Force consists of professional soldiers, airmen and seamen who are responsible for the administration and training of the whole Defence Force in peace-time, but who are gradually absorbed into the Citizen Force in time of war. The Permanent Force and the Citizen Force consist of Army, Air Force and Naval components; the Commando organization is an army and air organization.

Every citizen between the ages of 17 and 65 is liable to undergo training and to render personal service in time of war. Those between the ages of 17 and 25 are liable to undergo a compulsory course of peace training in either the Citizen Force or the Commando organization over a period of 4 years, which may voluntarily be extended.

Most of the officers and many of the other ranks serving in the Citizen Force and Commando organization are volunteers. The number of citizens who are compulsorily posted to the Citizen Force and Commando organization is accordingly influenced by the number of volunteers accepted for service, the man-power needs and the international situation.

The S.A. Defence Force and the Cadet Corps are administered by the Commandant-General, SADF, the Army, Air and Naval Chiefs of Staff, the Adjutant-General, the Quartermaster-General and the Surgeon-General. The Secretary for Defence is the Permanent Head of the department as well as the Accounting Officer.

Army. South Africa is divided into 11 territorial Commands: Western Province, Eastern Province, Natal, Orange Free State, Western Transvaal, Northern Transvaal, Witwatersrand, North West Cape, South West Africa, South Western Districts and Walvisbaai Commands. Within the various Commands are training units and full-time force units, of which members of the Permanent Force form the permanent staff. Courses of various types are held also at the S.A. Military College.

Navy. The South African Navy with its headquarters at Simonstown is administered by the Naval Chief of Staff, who holds the rank of Rear-Admiral. The Navy includes 3 new British-built anti-submarine frigates, 2 destroyers (*Jan van Riebeeck*, ex-HMS *Wessex*, and *Simon van der Stel*, ex-HMS *Whelp*), 1 fast anti-submarine frigate (*Vrystaat*, ex-HMS *Wrangler*), 2 training frigates, 2 ocean minesweepers, 10 coastal minesweepers, 1 surveying vessel (ex-frigate), 2 boom defence vessels and 10 seaward defence boats. The 10 coastal minesweepers and 5 seaward defence boats are purchased from Great Britain in 1954-59. Naval personnel in 1964 totalled 3,000 officers and ratings.

The facilities of the base at Simonstown are available for use by the Royal Navy in peace and by the Royal Navy and ships serving with the Royal Navy and by navies or allies of the United Kingdom in any war in which the United Kingdom is involved.

Air Force. Units of the South African Air Force are administered by Tactical, Training, Maritime and Maintenance Groups. Aircraft in service include Mirage III and Sabre 6 jet fighter-bombers, Canberra twin-jet light bombers, Buccaneer maritime strike-reconnaissance aircraft, turboprop C-130B Hercules and C-47 transports, Shackleton maritime patrol aircraft and helicopters. Advanced training is done at the S.A. Air Force College.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* The number of farms owned by Whites in 1961 was 105,152, with an area of 105.96m. morgen (1 morgen = 2.11 acres) and an estimated selling value of R3,511.1m.

South African farmers produced mainly the following crops for the years indicated:

Product	Year ends	1960	1961	1962
Maize (200 lb.)	30 April	41,490,000	43,785,000	53,283,000
Kaffircorn (200 lb.)	"	2,383,000	2,621,000	3,550,000
Wheat (200 lb.)	31 Oct.	7,565,154	7,885,855	9,023,879
Barley (150 lb.)	"	204,211	213,495	368,559
Oats (150 lb.)	"	666,725	566,798	527,411
Rye (200 lb.)	"	33,207	22,364	20,474
Groundnuts, shelled (2,000 lb.)	30 June	133,436	146,859	188,093
Sunflower seed (2,000 lb.)	"	109,283	98,850	122,616
Sugar-cane (2,000 lb.)	30 April	9,123,396	8,649,617	9,384,090
Sugar produced (2,000 lb.)	"	1,043,301	994,363	1,098,781
Tobacco (1m. lb.)	"	77.8	60	57.4
Potatoes (150 lb.)	30 Sept.	5,328,000	4,748,000	5,375,600
Seed cotton (100 lb.)	31 Aug.	248,305	219,580	..

Deciduous fruit (2,000 lb.)

Exported

Apricots	31 July	817	530	95
Peaches	"	1,529	1,547	792
Plums and prunes	"	2,640	2,117	1,305
Pears	"	23,899	29,926	30,344
Grapes	"	28,820	23,644	32,419
Apples	"	52,729	55,507	65,435
<i>Local consumption</i>	"	42,641	47,878	54,804

Citrus fruit (2,000 lb.)

Exported

Oranges	31 Jan.	223,552	300,949	236,670
Grapefruit	"	12,333	15,202	15,384
Lemons	"	5,772	5,721	6,494
Mandarines	"	138	256	164
<i>Local consumption</i>	"	72,370	138,192	143,768

Estimates of 1964-65 crops: Wheat, 11.67m. bags; oats, 2.19m. bags; barley, 665,000 bags; rye, 172,000 bags; sugar, 1.5m. short tons.

Livestock, in 1,000 (1961). 12,527 cattle (of which 7,470 belonged to White farmers); 37,905 sheep (34,260 Whites); 5,320 goats (2,100 Whites); (1960) 1,381 pigs (552 Whites); 11,515 poultry (10,760 Whites); 472 horses (162 Whites); 57 mules (44 Whites); 377 donkeys (93 Whites).

Wool sold in 1961-62 amounted to 313.74m. lb. valued at R98.37m.; in 1962-63, 300.56m. lb. valued at R104.43m. In 1961-62 the production of factory butter was 103.75m. lb.; of factory cheese, 34,822,000 lb.

Cotton-growing is now undertaken by many farmers, the plant being found a better drought resistant than either tobacco or maize.

Irrigation. The government activities in respect of the control and utilization of water are governed by the Water Act, 1956, which is administered by the Department of Water Affairs. The Department's expenditure on revenue account during 1962-63 amounted to R12,729,331, while the expenditure on loan account was R14,724,552.

Viticulture. South African wines, sherries and brandy are produced exclusively in the Cape Province. In 1961, 4,074,772 gallons of wine (R3,449,944) and 416,712 gallons of spirits (R876,376) were exported, nearly half of it to the United Kingdom.

Forestry. On 31 March 1962 the state-owned and native trust reserve area comprised 4,249,271 acres.

Fishing. The catch of off-shore whaling in 1962 was 3,947 whales; it yielded 6,600 tons of whale oil, 11,600 tons of sperm oil and 9,400 tons of whale meat. Whaling is conducted off the Natal coast.

Manufactures. The industrial census in South Africa for 1960-61 gives the value (in R1,000) added by process of manufactures, etc., as R1,227,803, and the value of the gross production of the industries covered as R3,023,986. The total number of factories which made returns was 11,885. Value (in R1,000) of land and buildings, 575,778; machinery and plant, 634,427. Number of persons employed as at 30 Sept. 1960, 688,843; wages paid, R582,999,000. The net value of the output of the principal groups of industries was (in R1m.): Food, beverages, tobacco, 217.9; textiles, apparel, 167.9; wood, furniture, 54.2; paper, printing, 98.3; chemicals, 140.2; non-metal mineral products, 74.5; basic metal, 110.9; metal products, 117.4; machinery and transport equipment, 181.

Census of wholesale, retail, catering, accommodation, business services and automotive industry:

	Wholesale 1960-61	Retail 1960-61	Catering services 1958-59	Accommo- dation 1958-59	Busi- ness services 1958-59 ²	Auto- motive industry 1960-61
Establishments (no.)	5,410	36,426	2,164	2,156	392	4,724
Working proprietors (no.)	1,512	35,719	2,630	2,119	263	3,226
(i) White	1,179	23,687	2,532	2,119	256	3,056
(ii) Non-white	333	12,032	98	—	7	170
Paid employees (no.)	121,354	182,003	13,599	47,164	5,930	65,842
(i) White	53,386	78,015	2,996	7,153	2,772	29,346
(ii) Non-white	67,968	103,988	10,929	40,011	3,158	36,496
Salaries and wages (R1,000)	146,076	133,036	5,882	19,255	5,637	58,938
Stocks (R1,000):						
Opening	344,996	285,064	2,266	3,737	—	..
Closing	387,597	305,591	2,388	4,193	—	80,509
Total sales (R1,000)	2,223,272	1,500,896	..	105,751 ¹	16,906 ¹	..
Total expenses (R1,000)	320,979	298,559	12,785	45,136	14,451	127,270
Net profit (R1,000)	..	86,334	3,633	6,287	2,455	13,487

¹ Represents total trading revenue and not only sales.

² Preliminary.

The wholesale and retail trade excludes the motor trade, which is now regarded as a separate economic sector. The retail trade also excludes provision dealers (*caf *) which are now regarded as catering services. The automotive industry covers the motor trade and other motor-industry establishments, including manufacturers and assemblers.

Mining. The table hereunder gives the total value of the principal minerals produced in South Africa to 31 Dec. 1960. The value of gold is calculated at £4.24773 per fine oz. up to 1919, when the gold premium came into effect, as from 24 July, and from 1925 onwards when the gold premium ceased to operate. The whole of the gold production of 1933-39 was sold at a premium; the premium for 1939 amounted to R116,649,740. Copper, tin, antimony, scheelite and silver are valued on the estimated pure metal contained by shipments according to the average current prices in London. The value of other base minerals is calculated on average local prices.

The value (R1,000) of certain minerals from earliest records to the end of 1961 was:

	Transvaal	Cape	Orange Free State	Natal	Total
Gold	9,213,355	86	713,535	196	9,927,173
Diamonds	210,233	816,660	93,965	—	1,122,858
Coal	533,693	4,124	108,464	267,097	913,378
Copper	117,352	222,078	—	1	339,431
Tin	41,064	149	—	—	41,213
Asbestos	131,091	84,476	—	66	215,633
Manganese	11,218	119,299	—	1	130,518
Chrome	75,372	—	—	—	75,372

Total value of the mineral production (in R1,000):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Asbestos . . .	21,592	22,259	23,122	22,274	24,620
Chrome ore . . .	5,969	6,716	5,966	4,899	5,470
Coal . . .	55,103	59,624	65,088	67,714	72,204
Copper . . .	21,424	20,571	18,041	21,795	25,945
Corundum . . .	7	7	14	3	..
Diamonds . . .	33,852	38,370	36,483	36,638	..
Gold . . .	536,019	574,900	636,582	686,312	707,100
Graphite . . .	19	21	24	21	..
Iron ore . . .	7,162	9,580	12,221	11,930	15,613
Iron pyrites . . .	3,481	3,002	2,898	2,707	2,806
Lead ore . . .	11	7	—	—	—
Lime and limestone . . .	8,478	8,193	8,485	9,105	10,299
Magnesite . . .	301	294	465	519	..
Manganese ore . . .	14,120	13,324	14,489	13,409	13,952
Mica . . .	73	102	103	141	..
Silver . . .	1,472	1,576	1,952	2,512	2,820
Talc . . .	17	16	15	25	..
Tin . . .	1,903	2,368	2,433	2,704	3,401
Vermiculite . . .	906	1,008	1,099	1,300	1,549
Atomic minerals . . .	98,519	79,268	73,754	66,762	..
Total, incl. items not named . . .	856,746	893,281	950,500	1,011,700	..

Mineral production in 1963: Gold, 27,431,573 fine oz. (1964: 28,250,616); silver, 2,737,000 fine oz.; iron ore, 4,916,043 tons; copper, 60,793 tons; manganese ore, 1,490,686 tons; chrome ore, 873,000 tons; coal, 46,797,958 tons (1964: 49,511,177); asbestos, 205,743 tons; diamonds, 4,375,572 carats; beryl, 424 tons; tantalum, 32 tons; uranium concentrates (1961), 5,480 tons. As at the end of 1961, 15 mines were producing uranium oxide in 13 installations erected for that purpose.

In 1962 the average number of persons engaged in mining and quarrying totalled 624,206 (including 66,590 whites); of these 457,882 (including 50,035 whites) were engaged in goldmining.

Electricity. The total capacity of the power plants controlled by the Electricity Supply Commission was, at the end of 1962, 3,758,950 kw. Power generated in 1962 was 20,805,518,186 kwh.; power sold, 18,121,036,820 kwh.

Trade Unions. Membership is limited to White and Coloured persons; Bantu are excluded.

As at 31 Dec. 1963 there were 172 trade unions with a total membership of 466,634 (365,701 male and 100,933 female). Of this total 291,256 were White males and 53,256 were White females; 46,779 were Coloured males and 43,364 were Coloured females; 27,666 were Asiatic males and 4,073 were Asiatic females.

The total revenue of trade unions in 1963-64 was R3,857,545; their total assets were valued at R10,624,661.

The Mineral Resources of the Union of South Africa, with a summary of the mineral resources of South West Africa. Geological Survey, Department of Mines. 4th ed. Pretoria, 1959
Minerals. A quarterly report of production and sales. Department of Mines. Pretoria, from 1936
 Doxey, G. V., *The Industrial Colour Bar in South Africa.* OUP, 1961

COMMERCE. Up to 31 Dec. 1954, the statistical territory 'Union of South Africa' in trade statistics comprehended the trade of the political territory of the Union of South Africa and the High Commission Territories

of Basutoland, Swaziland and Bechuanaland Protectorate. As from 1 Jan. 1955 it includes, in addition, the territory of South-West Africa.

The total value of the imports and exports, exclusive of specie and gold bullion, was as follows (in £ sterling and, from 1960, in Rand):

Yearly average	Imports	Exports		Imports	Exports
1930-39	71,485,464	29,086,287	1961	1,004,804,173	852,826,876
1940-49	184,951,378	81,685,953	1962 ¹	1,022,314,000	869,469,000
1950-59	463,488,433	325,508,325	1963 ¹	1,212,676,000	905,216,000
1960	1,111,108,400	799,501,900	1964 ¹	1,526,200,000	944,700,000

¹ Preliminary.

The principal articles of import and export (in Rlm.) were:

Imports	1962	1963 ¹	Exports ²	1962	1963 ¹
Animal and pastoral products . . .	10.6	11.8	Hides and skins . . .	25.4	27.0
Coffee, tea, cocoa . . .	20.2	23.1	Wool	105.5	115.1
Textiles	173.1	184.9	Cereals	82.0	93.3
Machinery	152.9	174.6	Fruit and vegetables	83.8	93.0
Electric machinery .	74.1	87.6	Textiles	116.0	127.8
Transport equipment	140.8	210.9	Machinery	17.6	18.6
Fuels and lubricants	79.1	76.6	Chemicals	45.0	42.1
Chemicals	75.2	86.6	Fertilizers	31.9	27.8
Leather and rubber .	25.0	28.4	Ores and scrap . . .	42.2	43.8
Wood and manufactures . . .	17.5	22.4			
Books and paper . . .	41.9	47.4			
Jewellery and fancy goods	14.2	18.0			

¹ Preliminary.

² The mineral production (*see* p. 1394) is virtually identical with mineral exports.

In 1961 the exports of chrome ore totalled 948,287 (1962: 872,574) short tons; asbestos, 187,255 (1962: 204,641) tons; manganese, 939,550 (1962: 918,969) tons; coal, 1,164,274 (1962: 1,813,754) tons.

The distribution of imports (including government stores) into and exports (South African produce) from South Africa was as follows (in Rlm.):

Country	Imports			Exports		
	1961	1962	1963 ¹	1961	1962	1963 ¹
UK	292.3	309.8	361.4	255.1	241.9	272.0
Belgium	20.3	14.4	13.8	33.5	37.9	28.6
France	22.8	27.1	31.3	34.0	31.3	31.4
Germany	109.2	102.7	129.7	41.2	42.8	49.1
Italy	27.7	28.7	34.1	35.6	44.3	49.3
Japan	35.8	41.5	56.4	51.3	72.4	70.5
Netherlands	25.4	24.8	30.1	20.3	25.2	24.5
Rhodesia and Nyasaland	26.0	27.4	32.8	97.0	84.7	75.1
USA	177.4	169.1	204.5	68.7	78.1	80.6

¹ Preliminary.

Trade with UK (in £ sterling; British Board of Trade returns):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK	96,410,426	103,302,063	103,143,581	115,045,859	126,351,368
Exports from UK . . .	154,033,784	146,984,899	146,401,326	195,596,801	221,988,156
Re-exports from UK . .	1,840,452	1,719,950	2,035,448	2,219,382	2,701,739

COMMUNICATIONS. *Railways.* Railway history in South Africa begins in 1860 with the line Durban-Point. With the formation of the Union in 1910, the state-owned lines in the 4 provinces (7,577 miles) were amalgamated into one state undertaking, which also took over the control

of the harbours—the South African Railways and Harbours Administration.

Government-owned lines operated by the administration at 31 March 1962 totalled 13,615 miles, distributed as follows: Cape, 5,447; Transvaal, 3,507; Orange Free State, 1,670; Natal, 1,538; South-West Africa, 1,453; of which 13,175 miles were 3 ft 6 in. gauge and 439 miles 2 ft gauge. 231 miles of private railways are also operated by the administration. Passenger journeys, 1964, 384m.; goods traffic, 61·9m. tons.

Roads. The railway administration operated road motor services over a route mileage of 31,820 at 31 March 1964; during that year 8·82m. passengers were conveyed and 3·76m. tons of goods were carried.

There were at 31 March 1962, 5,806 miles of national roads, of which 5,472 miles were bituminous-surfaced. In addition, there were 109·248 miles of provincial roads; of these 7,878 miles are covered with bitumen.

Motor vehicles in operation in 1964 included 1,023,000 passenger cars, 268,000 commercial vehicles, 20,000 buses and 91,000 motor cycles.

Shipping. The 4 main ports are Durban, Cape Town, Port Elizabeth and East London. Smaller ports are Mossel Bay, Simonstown, Port Nolloth, Walvisbay and Lüderitz. During 1962 a total of 14,289 commercial vessels, whaling boats and fishing boats of 61,861,106 gross tons entered these ports.

Aviation. Civil aviation in South Africa is controlled by the Department of Transport, which administers the following state-owned airports: Jan Smuts Airport, Johannesburg; D. F. Malan Airport, Cape Town; Louis Botha Airport, Durban; J. B. M. Hertzog Airport, Bloemfontein. At 13 other airports the Department provides air navigation services.

South African Airways, as the national air carrier, operate scheduled international air services within Africa and to Europe and Australia. Fifteen other lines also operate scheduled international air services; they include BOAC, Pan American World Airways, KLM, SAS, El-Al, Qantas, Alitalia, SABENA, Lufthansa, DETA, Central African Airways, Rhodesian Air Services, East African Airways, LUXAIR. Trek Airways operate international non-scheduled flights.

South African Airways, Commercial Air Services Ltd, Suidwes Lugdiens and Namakwaland-lugdiens operate scheduled air services within South Africa.

During 1962–63 South African Airways carried 460,660 passengers and 16m. of freight and mail.

The total revenue from railways, harbours, steamships, airways and aerodromes in the year ended 31 March 1963 was R482,884,000, to which the railways contributed R410,739,000. Total expenditure (all services) amounted to R482,884,000 (R405,821,000 net on railways).

Post. On 31 March 1962 there were in South Africa (excluding South-West Africa) 3,506 post and telegraph offices. The cash revenue of the Department of Posts, Telegraphs and Telephones, 1962–63, was R94·89m.; expenditure R81·54m. The revenue included R7·6m. from the telegraph service and R56·68m. from the telephone services.

There were, in 1964, 999,385 telephone stations and 15,478 public call offices, excluding the telephones and exchanges owned by the Durban Corporation.

Transmitting and receiving stations provide approximately 50 circuits to

London, New York, Sydney, Buenos Aires, Rio de Janeiro, Nairobi, Léopoldville, Windhoek and other places.

The South African Broadcasting Corporation had, in 1963, 1,153,524 listeners' licences.

MONEY. Act No. 31 of 1922 provided for the issue of a Union coinage with denominations identical with those of British coins. British silver coins ceased to be legal tender after 14 Jan. 1933. On 1 July 1941 the South African Mint replaced the Pretoria branch of the Royal Mint, which had struck South African coins from 1923.

Silver coins of 5s., 2s. 6d., 2s., 1s., 6d., 3d., and bronze coins of 1d., $\frac{1}{2}$ d., $\frac{1}{4}$ d., are in circulation. Gold sovereigns and half-sovereigns were in circulation until 21 Dec. 1932, when the Union suspended gold payments. From 18 March 1952 pound and half-pound gold coins have been minted as 'proof' pieces.

The Decimal Coinage Act, 1959, introduced the decimal system, the coinage units being the *rand* (abbreviated as R) and the *cent* (abbreviated as c). The rand/cent coinage system came into operation on 14 Feb. 1961. The decimal coins and their duodecimal equivalents are: *Gold coins.* 2 rand = pound; rand = half-pound. *Silver coins.* 50 cents = crown; 20 cents = florin; 10 cents = shilling; 5 cents = sixpence; $2\frac{1}{2}$ cents = threepence. *Bronze coins.* Cent = twelve-tenths of a penny; $\frac{1}{2}$ -cent = twelve-tenths of a half-penny; ($\frac{1}{4}$ -cent = twelve-tenths of a farthing, though provided for in the Act, will not be coined).

BANKING. Statistics of the South African Reserve Bank,¹ 31 Dec. 1963, are as follows (in R1m.):

Liabilities			Assets		
Capital . . . . .	.	2.0	Gold coin and bullion . . . . .	.	446.3
Notes in circulation . . . . .	.	302.3	Foreign assets . . . . .	.	68.3
Deposits:			Domestic assets:		
Central government . . . . .	.	161.9	Bills discounted . . . . .	.	34.4
Provincial . . . . .	.	11.9	Loans and advances . . . . .	.	37.7
Bankers . . . . .	.	133.8	Government and other . . . . .	.
Other . . . . .	.	13.2	securities . . . . .	.	38.0

¹ In Dec. 1920, under the South African Currency and Banking Act, 1920, a Central Reserve Bank was established at Pretoria. It commenced operations in June 1921, and began to issue notes in April 1922. The bank has branches in Johannesburg, Cape Town, Durban, Port Elizabeth, East London, Bloemfontein, Pietermaritzburg and Windhoek. Liability for all outstanding notes of the commercial banks amounted to R575,665 on 31 March 1963.

Ratio of gold reserve to liabilities to the public less foreign assets was 84.5% on 31 Dec. 1963.

The number of depositors in the post office savings bank at the end of March 1964 was 1,805,000, and the amount standing to their credit R134,423,000.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The Weights and Measures Act, 1922, which came into effect on 1 April 1923, established standard weights and measures throughout the Union and embodied the principle of optional use of the metric system, subject to certain provisions. The Act was amended in 1933 and 1940, repealed and consolidated in 1958, and again amended by the Weights and Measures Amendment Act, 1960.

Regulations (consolidated and revised in 1962) prescribe the manner and frequency of assizing of trade weighing and measuring instruments, as well

as controlling the sale of goods and fixing standard quantities for commodities in general use.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

The Republic of South Africa maintains embassies in Argentina (also for Chile), Australia, Austria, Belgium (also for Luxembourg), Canada, France, Germany, Greece, Italy, Netherlands, Portugal, Spain, Switzerland, UK USA; legations in Brazil and Sweden (also for Finland).

OF SOUTH AFRICA IN GREAT BRITAIN (South Africa House, Trafalgar Sq., WC2)

Ambassador: C. P. C. de Wet (accredited 21 Feb. 1964).

Minister: J. van Dalsen. *Counsellors:* A. J. Oxley; G. du T. Roux; W. A. B. R. Barnard (*Commercial*); M. C. Lomborg (*Information*). *Military, Air and Naval Attaché:* Brig. J. P. Verster, SM. *First Secretary:* F. J. Cronje.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SOUTH AFRICA

Ambassador: Sir Hugh Stephenson, KCMG, CIE, CVO, OBE.

Ministers: W. H. Young, CMG; D. A. Bryan, CMG, OBE (*Commercial*); C. R. Latimer, CBE (*Territories*). *Counsellors:* D. McD. Gordon (*Head of Chancery*); Maj. J. A. Steward, CBE, F. W. Essex, CMG (*Territories*). *First Secretaries:* H. J. Herbert-Jones, OBE; J. M. O. Snodgrass; J. W. E. Snelling (*Territories*); P. S. Ziegler (*Commercial*); T. H. Gillson (*Information*); R. J. Pease; J. Walters; A. Sheen, OBE (*Territories*). *Cultural Attaché:* R. T. Butlin, OBE.

Service Attachés: Col. A. C. W. Noel, MC (*Army*), Air Cdre C. D. Tomalin, OBE, DFC, AFC (*Air*).

There are Consuls-General at Cape Town, Durban and Johannesburg, a Consul at Port Elizabeth and a Vice-Consul at East London.

OF SOUTH AFRICA IN THE USA (3101 Massachusetts Ave. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Dr W. C. Naudé.

Counsellors: A. G. Dunn; Gerhard G. Voigt (*Commercial*); Dr L. L. Roux (*Agricultural*); W. I. Grobler (*Information*). *First Secretaries:* Pieter H. J. J. van Vuuren; D. de V. Du Buisson. *Armed Forces Attaché:* Brig. G. T. Moll, SM, DSO.

There are Consuls-General in New Orleans, New York and San Francisco.

OF THE USA IN SOUTH AFRICA

Ambassador: J. C. Satterthwaite.

Counsellors: G. E. Clark (*Consul-General*); J. Miles (*Economic*). *First Secretaries:* William H. Witt; Edgar A. Dorman. *Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. F. L. Shenk (*Army*), Col. T. H. Mills (*Air*), Cmdr R. M. Alford (*Naval*). *Agricultural Attaché:* Edward J. Bell.

There are Consuls-General at Cape Town, Durban and Johannesburg and a Consul at Port Elizabeth.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Bureau (formerly Office) of Census and Statistics (Schoeman St., Pretoria), established on 1 April 1917 as a division of the Department of the Interior and now directly under the Minister of Economic Affairs, is based mainly on the Consolidated

Census Act, No. 76, of 1957, and the Consolidated Statistics Act, No. 73, of 1957. Main publications:

Official Year Book of the Union of South Africa and of Basutoland, Bechuanaland Protectorate and Swaziland. From 1918 (preceded by the *Statistical Year Book, 1913-17*). Latest issue No. 30 (1960)

Union Statistics for 50 Years: Jubilee Issue, 1910-60 (1960)

Statistical Year Book. From 1964

Statistics of Production: Industrial. Annual, from 1915/16 (but suspended from 1929/30 to 1931/32 and from 1938 to 1942)

Statistics of Production: Agricultural. Annual, from 1917/18 (but suspended from 1929/30 to 1931/32 and from 1939 to 1946)

Monthly Bulletin of Statistics (from 1922)

Population Census, 1960. (Various special reports in course of publication)

The Customs and Excise Office, Pretoria, publishes *Monthly Abstract of Trade Statistics* (from 1946) and *Trade and Shipping of the Union of South Africa* (annually, 1910-55); *Foreign Trade Statistics* (annually, from 1956)

Bate, H. M., *South Africa without prejudice.* London, 1956

Bosman, D. B., *Tweetalige Woordeboek.* 2 vols. Cape Town, 1946-49

Cole, M., *South Africa.* London, 1961

Hofmeyr, J. H., *South Africa.* Rev. ed. by J. P. Cope. London, 1952

Marquard, L., *The Story of South Africa.* 3rd ed. London, 1964

Reeve, A. (Bishop of Johannesburg), *Agony of South Africa.* London, 1960

Talbot, A. M. and W. J., *Atlas of the Union of South Africa.* Pretoria, Govt. Printer, 1960

Walker, E. A., *History of Southern Africa.* London, 1957

Wellington, J. H., *Southern Africa, a geographical guide.* 2 vols. CUP, 1955

PROVINCE OF THE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE

KAAPPROVINSIE

HISTORY. The colony of the Cape of Good Hope was originally founded by the Dutch in the year 1652. Britain took possession of it in 1795 but evacuated it in 1803. A British force again took possession in 1806, and it was formally ceded to Great Britain by the Convention of London, 13 Aug. 1814. Letters patent issued in 1850 declared that in the colony there should be a Parliament which should consist of the Governor, a Legislative Council and a House of Assembly. On 31 May 1910 the colony was merged in the Union of South Africa, thereafter forming an original province of the Union.

ADMINISTRATION. At the provincial council election in March 1965 the following parties were returned: Nationalists, 40; United Party, 12; Progressive Party, 2.

Cape Town is the seat of the provincial administration.

Administrator: J. N. Malan.

The province is divided into 135 magisterial districts, and the province proper, including Bechuanaland, but exclusive of the Trauskeian territories (with the exception of the districts of Mount Currie and Matatiele, where there are also divisional council divisions), into 94 divisional council divisions. This figure includes the 2 divisions in the Transkei, viz., Mount Currie and Matatiele, and also Umzimkulu Road Board. Each division has a council of at least 6 members (14 in the Cape Division) elected quinquennially by the owners or occupiers of immovable property. The duties devolving upon divisional councils include the construction and maintenance of roads and bridges, local rating, vehicle taxation (except motor vehicles) and preservation of public health.

There are 165 municipalities, each governed by a mayor and councillors. Municipal elections are held triennially. There are also 80 village management boards and 11 local boards.

AREA AND POPULATION. The following table gives the population of the Cape of Good Hope¹ (area 278,380 sq. miles) at the last census:

	<i>Total</i>	All races		White		Non-White	
		<i>Males</i>	<i>Females</i>	<i>Males</i>	<i>Females</i>	<i>Males</i>	<i>Females</i>
1921	2,781,542	1,347,791	1,433,751	329,567	321,268	1,018,424	1,112,483
1936	3,527,865	1,663,169	1,864,796	396,058	394,993	1,267,011	1,469,803
1946	4,051,424	1,924,334	2,127,090	433,849	436,500	1,490,485	1,690,790
1951	4,426,726	2,110,674	2,316,052	463,917	471,168	1,646,757	1,844,884
1960	5,362,853	2,554,521	2,808,332	494,612	508,595	2,059,909	2,299,737

Of the non-White population in 1960, 18,477 were Asiatics, 3,011,080 were Bantu and 1,330,089 Coloureds. The great majority are engaged in agricultural or domestic employments.

Chief towns, other than listed on p. 1397, with census figures for the White population in 1960 are: Uitenhage, 17,531; Paarl, 14,128; Worcester, 10,802; Stellenbōsch, 10,738; Grahamstown, 10,668.

¹ Excluding Walvis Bay (374 sq. miles).

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	<i>Births</i>	White		Asiatics and Coloureds		
		<i>Deaths</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Births</i>	<i>Deaths</i>	<i>Marriages</i>
1960	22,738	9,505	8,760	64,950 ¹	21,185	9,635
1961	23,448 ¹	9,641	8,510	66,597 ¹	21,649	9,175
1962	23,160 ¹	10,088 ¹	..	69,185 ¹	21,616 ¹	..

¹ Preliminary.

RELIGION. Sample tabulation, 1960 census. *Whites:* Nederduits Gereformeerde Kerk, 532,343; Gereformeerde Kerk, 12,153; Nederduits Hervormde Kerk, 8,033; Anglicans, 146,870; Presbyterians, 30,899; Congregationalists, 8,824; Methodists, 79,098; Lutherans, 11,244; Roman Catholics, 58,514; Apostolics, 21,979; other Christians, 46,141; Jews, 32,389; others, 14,720. *Non-Whites*¹: Afrikaans Churches, 497,603; Anglicans, 503,650; Presbyterians, 105,125; Congregationalists, 218,296; Methodists, 748,100; Lutherans, 108,278; Roman Catholics, 229,862; Apostolics, 92,206; Bantu Churches, 478,594; other Christians, 196,795; Mohammedans, 89,082; Hindus, 4,852; others, 1,067,070.

¹ Excludes 20,133 Bantu omitted from sample.

EDUCATION. Higher and vocational education is under the control of the Department of Education, Arts and Science, Pretoria. Primary and secondary education and the training of primary teachers are controlled by the Provincial Administration in respect of White pupils and by the Department of Bantu Education in respect of Bantu pupils. Coloured education has been transferred to the Department of Coloured Affairs from 1 Jan. 1964.

There are 114 school districts, each under a school board, consisting of both elected (by the ratepayers) and nominated members (by the Provincial Administration and the local authorities). Education is compulsory for all White children. Except for a few schools, primary and secondary education is free to the end of the calendar year in which the age of 19 years is attained.

In June 1962 there were 1,139 government and aided schools for White scholars, and in addition 7 institutions for the training of teachers. There were 207,593 White pupils, mostly under school boards, and 9,449 teachers. There were 1,518 government and aided schools for Coloured and Asiatic scholars, of which 10 were training institutions for teachers; there were

9,247 teachers in these schools and 297,851 pupils. Public Bantu schools numbered 2,763, including 13 teachers' training colleges, with 491,298 pupils.

There were also 99 private schools for Whites, with 18,049 pupils and 1,096 teachers, as well as 26 private schools for Coloureds and Asiatics, with 3,445 pupils and 124 teachers.

FINANCE. The provincial revenue and expenditure (in R1,000) for the financial year ended 31 March 1963 were as follows: Total grants, 55,459; total revenue collections, 46,395; total ordinary expenditure, 96,765; capital expenditure, 10,428.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Viticulture in the Republic is almost exclusively confined to the Cape Province, but practically all other forms of agricultural and pastoral activity are pursued.

Industry. The province has brick, tile and pottery works, saw-mills, engineering works, foundries, grain-mills, distilleries and wineries, clothing factories, furniture, boot and shoe factories, etc.

Mining. For mineral production, see p. 1393.

Books of Reference

Official Guide. Cape Town, 1953

Du Toit, P. S., *Onderwys in Kaapland, 1652-1939.* Pretoria, 1940

Kilpin, R., *The Parliament of the Cape.* London, 1939

Marais, J. S., *The Cape Coloured People, 1652-1937.* London, 1939

PROVINCE OF NATAL

HISTORY. Natal was annexed to Cape Colony in 1844, placed under separate government in 1845, and under charter of 15 July 1856 established as a separate colony. By this charter partially representative institutions were established, and, under a Natal Act of 1893, assented to by Order in Council, 26 June 1893, the colony obtained responsible government. The province of Zululand was annexed to Natal on 30 Dec. 1897. The districts of Vryheid, Utrecht and part of Wakkerstroom, formerly belonging to the Transvaal, were annexed in Jan. 1903. On 31 May 1910 the colony was merged in the Union of South Africa as an original province of the Union.

ADMINISTRATION. At the provincial council elections in March 1965 there were returned: United Party, 16; Nationalists, 8; independent, 1.

The seat of provincial government in Natal is Pietermaritzburg.

Administrator: T. J. A. Gerdener.

AREA AND POPULATION. The province (including Zululand, 10,375 sq. miles) has an area of 33,578 sq. miles, with a seaboard of about 360 miles. The climate is sub-tropical on the coast and somewhat colder inland. It is well suited to White persons. The province is divided into 44 magisterial districts.

The returns of the total population at the censuses were:

	All races			Whites		Non-White	
	Total	Males	Females	Males	Females	Males	Females
1921	1,429,398	707,600	721,798	70,506	66,381	637,094	655,417
1936	1,946,468	944,220	1,002,248	95,157	95,392	849,063	906,856
1946	2,202,392	1,073,510	1,128,882	117,425	119,272	956,085	1,009,600
1951	2,415,318	1,182,931	1,232,387	136,300	137,940	1,046,631	1,094,447
1960	2,979,920	1,445,030	1,534,890	167,853	172,382	1,277,177	1,362,508

Of the non-White population in 1960, 394,854 were Asiatics, 45,253 Coloureds and 2,199,578 Bantu.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	White			Asiatics and Coloureds		
	<i>Births</i>	<i>Deaths</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Births</i>	<i>Deaths</i>	<i>Marriages</i>
1960	7,365	3,234	2,732	15,889 ¹	3,435	3,615
1961	7,301 ¹	3,412	2,803	19,234 ¹	3,509	3,617
1962	7,622 ¹	3,561 ¹	..	18,575 ¹	3,728	..

¹ Preliminary.

RELIGION. Sample tabulation, 1960 census. *Whites:* Nederduits Gereformeerde Kerk, 64,052; Gereformeerde Kerk, 2,895; Nederduitse Hervormde Kerk, 5,319; Anglicans, 94,349; Presbyterians, 25,852; Congregationalists, 4,652; Methodists, 53,283; Lutherans, 7,226; Roman Catholics, 35,747; Apostolies, 9,827; other Christians, 18,973; Jews, 6,266; others, 11,794. *Non-Whites:* Afrikaans Churches, 25,411; Anglicans, 128,400; Presbyterians, 35,013; Congregationalists, 16,267; Methodists, 173,088; Lutherans, 122,052; Roman Catholics, 270,744; Apostolies, 25,229; Bantu Churches, 495,747; other Christians, 95,828; Mohammedans, 59,957; Hindus, 282,797; others, 909,152.

EDUCATION. The Natal Provincial Administration controls primary and secondary education for Whites, Coloureds and Indians, while higher technical and vocational education for all races is provided by the central government.

In June 1962 there were 70,706 White, 13,577 Coloured, 115,561 Indian and 307,199 Bantu pupils in provincial and aided schools, including 12 teacher-training colleges. The schools for Whites numbered 241, plus 2 training colleges, with a total of 3,452 teachers. There were 43 Coloured schools and 1 training college with altogether 484 teachers; 260 Indian schools plus 1 training college had 3,609 teachers; 1,813 Bantu schools and 8 Bantu training colleges had 5,877 teachers.

There were also 20 private White schools, 1 private Coloured and 10 private Indian schools, with respectively 3,702, 19 and 1,587 pupils and 218, 1 and 37 teachers.

FINANCE. The following figures show the provincial revenue and expenditure (in R1,000) for the financial year ended 31 March 1963: Total grants, 22,605; total revenue collections, 24,028; total ordinary expenditure, 43,858; capital expenditure, 5,534.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Sugar and citrus growing are of major importance. On the coast and in Zululand there are vast plantations of sugar-cane (522,000 acres). In 1961, 8.6m. tons of cane were produced, yielding 994,363 tons of sugar. Cereals of all kinds (especially maize), fruits, vegetables, the *Acacia molissima* (the bark of which is much used for tanning purposes) and other crops are produced. Large areas are being afforested.

Industry. Natal is highly industrialized. Metallurgical, chemical, paper, rayon and food-processing plants include iron and steel foundries, petrol refineries, pulp-mills, explosives and fertilizer plants, milk- and meat-canning factories.

Mining. The province is rich in mineral wealth, particularly coal. For figures of mineral production, see p. 1393.

Books of Reference

Town and Regional Planning Commission, Natal: *The Tugela Basin* (1952), *Towards a Plan for the Tugela Basin* (1960), *The Population and Labour Resources of Natal* (1960)

Cullingvorsh's *Natal Almanac*. Annual. Durban

Doke, C. M., and Vilakazi, B. W., *Zulu-English Dictionary*. Johannesburg, 1948

Fair, T. J. D., *Natal Regional Survey*. 3 vols. OUP, 1955

Kuper, H., *Indian People in Natal*. Natal Univ. Press, 1960

Tatlow, A. H., *Natal Province: Descriptive Guide and Official Handbook*. Durban and London. Annual

PROVINCE OF THE TRANSVAAL

HISTORY. The Transvaal was one of the territories colonized by the Boers who left the Cape Colony during the Great Trek in 1831 and following years. In 1852, by the Sand River Treaty, Great Britain recognized the independence of the Transvaal, which, in 1853, took the name of the South African Republic. In 1877 the Republic was annexed by Great Britain, but the Boers were not reconciled to the loss of their independence, and war broke out towards the end of 1880. In 1881 peace was made and self-government, subject to British suzerainty and certain stipulated restrictions, was restored to the Boers. The London Convention of 1884 removed the suzerainty and a number of these restrictions but reserved to Great Britain the right of approval of the Transvaal's foreign relations, excepting with regard to the Orange Free State. In 1886 gold was discovered on the Witwatersrand, and this discovery, together with the great influx of foreigners which it occasioned, gave rise to many grave problems. Eventually, in 1899, war broke out between Great Britain and the Transvaal. Peace was concluded on 31 May 1902, the Transvaal and the Orange Free State both losing their independence. The Transvaal was governed as a crown colony until 12 Jan. 1907, when responsible government came into force. On 31 May 1910 the Transvaal ceased to exist as a separate colony, becoming one of the four provinces of the Union.

ADMINISTRATION. At the provincial council election in March 1965 there were returned: National Party, 51; United Party, 17.

The seat of provincial government is at Pretoria, which is also the administrative capital of the Republic of South Africa.

Administrator: F. H. Odendaal.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the province is 109,621 sq. miles, divided into 53 districts. The following table shows the population at each of the last censuses:

	Total	All races		White		Non-White	
		Males	Females	Males	Females	Males	Females
1921	2,087,636	1,159,430	928,206	285,185	259,788	874,245	668,418
1936	3,341,470	1,846,576	1,494,894	424,470	396,286	1,422,106	1,098,608
1946	4,283,038	2,374,323	1,908,715	541,053	522,068	1,833,270	1,386,647
1951	4,812,838	2,619,314	2,193,524	606,900	597,812	2,012,414	1,595,712
1960	6,273,477	3,312,313	2,961,164	737,194	731,111	2,575,119	2,230,053

Of the non-White population in 1960, 4,633,378 were Bantu, 63,787 Asiatics and 108,007 Coloureds.

Important towns of the province are listed on p. 1386.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	White			Asiatics and Coloureds		
	<i>Births</i>	<i>Deaths</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Births</i>	<i>Deaths</i>	<i>Marriages</i>
1960	38,983	11,786	14,565	5,290 ¹	1,887	990
1961	39,725 ¹	11,658	14,555	6,194 ¹	1,900	941
1962	40,199 ¹	12,600 ¹	..	6,330 ¹	2,042 ¹	..

¹ Preliminary.

RELIGION. Sample tabulation, 1960 census. *Whites:* Nederduits Gereformeerde Kerk, 539,491; Gereformeerde Kerk, 72,404; Nederduits Hervormde Kerk, 167,693; Anglians, 137,207; Presbyterians, 50,196; Congregationalists, 3,071; Methodists, 123,218; Lutherans, 13,880; Roman Catholics, 91,235; Apostolies, 67,550; other Christians, 90,504; Jews, 74,221; others, 37,635. *Non-Whites:* Afrikaans Churehes, 278,006; Anglians, 309,047; Presbyterians, 50,924; Congregationalists, 29,839; Methodists, 318,424; Lutherans, 365,836; Roman Catholics, 270,493; Apostolies, 179,739; Bantu Churehes, 1,030,853; other Christians, 310,162; Mohammedans, 42,707; Hindus, 23,190; others, 1,595,952.

EDUCATION. All education except that of a university and of a vocational type is under the provincial authority. The province has been divided for the purposes of local control and management into 20 school districts. Instruction in government schools, both primary and secondary, is free. The medium of instruction is the home language of the pupil. The teaching of the other language begins at the earliest stage at which it is appropriate on educational grounds. Both languages are taught as examination subjects to every pupil above the fifth standard.

In June 1962 there were 5 colleges of education for Whites (5,966 students), 2 for Coloureds and Asiatics (341 students) and 18 colleges for the 1,213 Bantu students. In addition, there were 864 provincial and 16 provincial-aided schools for Whites, with enrolments of 326,409 and 4,513 respectively; 117 provincial and 3 provincial-aided schools for Coloureds and Asiatics, with enrolments of 45,727 and 526 respectively, and 2,618 public Bantu schools with enrolments of 663,574 pupils.

In 85 private White schools there were 23,518 pupils, while 9 Asiatic and Coloured private schools accommodated 1,935 scholars.

FINANCE. The following figures show the provincial revenue and expenditure (in R1,000) for the financial year ended 31 March 1963: Total grants, 58,933; total revenue collections, 61,491; total ordinary expenditure, 118,224; capital expenditure, 17,031.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* The province is in the main a stock-raising country, though there are considerable areas well adapted for agriculture, including the growing of tropical crops.

Industry. The province has iron and brass foundries and engineering works, grain-mills, breweries, brick, tile and pottery works, tobacco, soap and candle factories, coach and wagon works, clothing factories, etc.

Mining. For mineral production, see p. 1393. The output of gold for 1957 was 13,262,000 oz. (£165,535,000); 1958, 13,334,000 oz. (£165,512,000); 1959, 14,483,597 oz. (£180,552,100); 1960, 15,030,807 oz. (R376,784,600); 1961, 15,705,749 oz. (R393,575,406).

Books of Reference

Transvaal Official Guide. Cape Town, 1955
 Eliovson, E., *Johannesburg, the fabulous city.* Cape Town, 1956
 Symonds, F. A., *The Johannesburg Story.* London, 1953

PROVINCE OF THE ORANGE FREE STATE

ORANJE-VRYSTAAT

HISTORY. The Orange River was first crossed by Europeans about the middle of the 18th century. Between 1810 and 1820, settlements were made in the southern parts of the Orange Free State, and the Great Trek greatly increased the number of settlers during and after 1836. In 1848 Sir Harry Smith proclaimed the whole territory between the Orange and Vaal rivers as a British possession and established the 'Orange River sovereignty'. However, in 1854, by the Convention of Bloemfontein, British sovereignty was withdrawn and the independence of the country was recognized.

During the first 5 years of its existence the Orange Free State was much harassed by incessant raids by, and fighting with, the Basutos. These were at length conquered, but, owing to the intervention of the British Government, the treaty of Aliwal North incorporated only a part of the territory of the Basutos in the Orange Free State.

On account of the treaty with the South African Republic, the Orange Free State took a prominent part in the South African War (1899–1902) and was annexed on 28 May 1900 as the Orange River Colony. Crown colony government continued until 1907, when responsible government was introduced. On 31 March 1910 the Orange River Colony was merged in the Union of South Africa as the province of the Orange Free State.

ADMINISTRATION. At the provincial council election in March 1965 there were returned 25 Nationalists.

The seat of provincial government is at Bloemfontein. There are 66 municipalities and 10 village boards of management.

Administrator: J. W. J. C. Du Plessis.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the province is 49,866 sq. miles; it is divided into 45 districts. The census population has varied as follows:

	All races			White		Non-White	
	Total	Males	Females	Males	Females	Males	Females
1921	628,827	321,373	307,454	97,948	90,900	223,425	216,554
1936	772,060	381,903	390,157	101,872	99,106	280,031	291,051
1946	879,071	432,896	446,175	101,874	100,203	331,022	345,972
1951	1,016,570	519,166	497,404	115,637	112,015	403,529	385,389
1960	1,386,547	731,629	654,918	139,444	137,301	592,185	517,617

Of the non-White population in 1960, 1,083,886 were Bantu, 25,909 Coloureds and 7 Asiatics.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	White			Asiatics and Coloured		
	Births	Deaths	Marriages	Births	Deaths	Marriages
1960	7,214	2,264	2,381	701	473	180
1961	7,136 ¹	2,297	2,314	781 ¹	467	126
1962	7,088 ¹	2,441 ¹	..	858 ¹	527 ¹	..

¹ Preliminary.

RELIGION. Sample tabulation, 1960 census. *Whites:* Nederduits Gereformeerde Kerk, 190,458; Gereformeerde Kerk, 14,018; Nederduits Hervormde Kerk, 9,297; Anglicans, 11,433; Presbyterians, 3,926; Congregationalists, 109; Methodists, 14,226; Lutherans, 1,281; Roman Catholics, 7,303; Apostolics, 8,344; other Christians, 10,480; Jews, 3,190; others, 2,680. *Non-Whites:* Afrikaans Churches, 210,379; Anglicans, 80,554; Presbyterians, 21,414; Congregationalists, 8,309; Methodists, 193,439; Lutherans, 16,504; Roman Catholics, 119,629; Apostolics, 78,001; Bantu Churches, 183,109; other Christians, 52,083; others, 146,374.

EDUCATION. Higher and vocational education is under the control of the central Education Department, while primary and secondary education and the training of primary teachers are controlled and financed by the provincial administration. The province is divided into 24 school districts, for each of which there is a school board elected by the school committees in the district.

Education is free in all public schools up to the university matriculation standard, but certain schools are allowed to charge fees. Attendance is compulsory for Whites between the ages of 7 and 16, but exemption may be granted in special cases. The home language of the pupil is the medium of instruction.

In June 1962 there were 299 public schools for Whites, 7 private schools and 1 training college with enrolments of 65,092, 1,553 and 551 pupils respectively. Teachers in White schools and colleges numbered 3,468. There were 39 public schools for Coloureds with 4,711 pupils and 162 teachers; 1,152 Bantu schools and 5 training colleges accommodated 202,719 and 696 pupils respectively, with a total of 3,352 teachers.

FINANCE. The following figures show the provincial revenue and expenditure in (R1,000) for the financial year ended 31 March 1963: Total grants, 14,477; total revenue collections, 9,778; total ordinary expenditure, 24,094; capital expenditure, 2,544.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* The province consists of undulating plains, affording excellent grazing and wide tracts for agricultural purposes. The rainfall is moderate. The country was mainly devoted to stock-farming, but now a rapidly increasing quantity of grain is being raised, especially in the eastern districts.

Industry. The more important manufacturing industries in the province are the oil-from-coal factory at Sasolburg; fertilizer, agricultural implement, blanket and woollen products, clothing, hosiery, cement and pharmaceutical factories, grain-mills and brick, tile and pottery works.

Mining. For mineral statistics, see p. 1393. The production of the goldfields in the province has increased tremendously since 1951, when the output was 18,545 oz. valued at £230,186. The output in 1961 was 7,235,647 oz. valued at R181,320,401.

Orange Free State Official Guide. Cape Town, 1956
Orange Free State Bulletin. 1961 ff.

SOUTH-WEST AFRICA

SUIDWES-AFRIKA

HISTORY. The country was annexed by Germany in 1884, but was surrendered to the Forces of the Union of South Africa on 9 July 1915 at Khorab.

The administration was vested in the Government of the Union of South Africa by mandate of the League of Nations dated 17 Dec. 1920. In 1921 the Governor-General delegated certain of his functions to the Administrator of the Territory, who was assisted by an Advisory Council and, from 1925, by an Executive Committee and the Legislative Assembly.

ADMINISTRATION. The South-West Africa Affairs Amendment Act, 1949, abolished the Advisory Council and the nominated members of the Legislative Assembly. All 18 members of the Assembly are now elected by the registered voters of the Territory. The elections held on 8 March 1961 returned 16 Nationalists and 2 United Party members.

The Territory is represented in the House of Assembly by 6 members elected by the registered voters of the Territory, and in the Senate by 4 Senators, of which number 2 are elected by the members of the Legislative Assembly and the representatives of the Territory in the House of Assembly, and 2 nominated by the President of the Republic. One of the nominated Senators is selected mainly on the ground of his acquaintance with the conditions of the coloured races of South-West Africa.

The seat of the administration is Windhoek. The country is divided into 21 districts controlled by magistrates.

Administrator: W. C. du Plessis.

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area of the Territory, including the Caprivi Zipfel, is 318,261 sq. miles (824,295 sq. km); that of Walvis Bay, administered by South-West Africa, 374 sq. miles.

The country is bounded on the north by Portuguese West Africa (Angola) and Zambia, on the west by the Atlantic Ocean, on the south and southern portion of the eastern boundary by the Cape Province, and on the remainder of the eastern boundary by the Bechuanaland Protectorate and Zambia. On the western coast, a strip of approximately 60 miles in width and extending from the Orange River in the south to the Kunene River in the north, which river is also the northern border of what is known as the Kaokoveld, consists of barren desert, and this is also the case in that portion of the Great Kalahari depression which is included in the country on its eastern boundary. The eastern portion is, however, good grazing ground.

The Kunene River and the Okavango, which form portions of the northern border of the country, the Zambesi, which forms the eastern boundary of the Caprivi-Zipfel, the Kwando or Mashi, which flows through the Caprivi-Zipfel from the north between the Okavango and the Zambesi, and the Orange River in the south, are the only permanently running streams. But there is a system of great, sandy, dry river-beds throughout the country, in which water can generally be obtained by sinking shallow wells. In the Grootfontein area there are large supplies of underground water, but except for a few springs, mostly hot, there is no surface water throughout the country.

On 13 Oct. 1964 the Republic of South Africa and Portugal signed an agreement on the common use of the Kunene River.

Owing to the difficulty of satisfactorily controlling that part of the Caprivi-Zipfel, east of the line running due south from Beacon 22, situated west of the Kwando (or Mashi) River, the control of this area was in Aug. 1939 transferred to the Union Department of Native Affairs.

The White population (1960 census) amounted to 73,464, the Bantu and Coloured population to 452,538 and 2 Asiatics; total, 526,004.

Windhoek, the capital, with its surrounding district contains a population of 19,378 Whites and 16,673 Coloureds and Bantu (census 1960).

The principal Native races are the Ovambos, Hereros, Bergdamaras or Klipkaffirs, Namas (Hottentots) and Bushmen.

The Ovambos are a Bantu race and are both agriculturists and owners of stock. They still possess tribal organization to its full extent.

The Hereros are a pastoral people who formerly owned enormous herds of cattle. The Germans oppressed them and destroyed their tribal organization. Under the Union and Republic administration, reserves have been set apart and they have considerably increased in numbers and in animal wealth.

The Bergdamaras are also of Bantu origin, though some authorities hold that they belong to the Nama race, whose language they now speak. They were alternatively the slaves of the Hereros and the Namas in pre-European days.

The Namas consist of 2 distinct sections: one, whose remnants are found in the central portions of the country, being of pure native extraction, is thought to have migrated from the region of the Central African lakes in prehistoric times; the other is composed of tribes whose members are descended from persons born in the Cape a couple of centuries ago with an admixture of European and Nama blood.

The Bushmen are among the oldest inhabitants of southern Africa.

In the centre of the country just south of the Windhoek district is the Rehoboth Gebiet, occupied by a race known as the Bastards, whose origin is much the same as the second class of Namas mentioned above, except that the admixture of European blood is much greater and their ordinary language is Afrikaans.

A commission of inquiry, appointed by the South African Government, in 1964 recommended the establishment of 'homeland areas' for the non-White groups as follows (population in brackets): Ovamboland (239,363), Okavangoland (27,871), Kaokoveld (9,234), East Capiur (15,840), Hereroland (35,354), Namaland (34,806), Damaraland (44,353), Rehoboth Gebiet (11,257), Bushmanland (11,762) and Tswanaland. All these areas should be governed by legislative councils, headed by executive committees; franchise should be granted to males and females over 18 years who qualify for citizenship in their respective homelands.

EDUCATION (1962). *White*. There are 60 government schools with 15,539 pupils. Of the children in government schools 6,178 are accommodated in 64 hostels which are conducted by the Administration in conjunction with the government schools.

Non-White. The education of the non-Whites is mainly under the supervision of various missions. There are 20 government Bantu schools, 5 government Coloured schools and 123 government-aided mission schools for Coloured (45) and Bantu (78) children, with 21,004 (6,235 Coloured, 14,769 Bantu) pupils. Two Coloured schools have secondary classes with 181 pupils; 2 Bantu schools have secondary classes with 81 pupils. There are 2 training schools for Bantu teachers, 1 government and the other subsidized by the Government, with 87 student teachers in training and 41 students attending technical classes. In addition there are 197 government-aided Bantu schools with 30,801 pupils.

FINANCE. The revenue and expenditure (in £ sterling, from 1960 in Rand) were:

	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64 ¹
Revenue . . .	12,966,000	31,437,000	31,476,262	36,121,240	32,487,300
Expenditure . . .	14,297,341	42,116,080	35,833,266	33,770,038	32,457,511

¹ Estimates.

For the purposes of customs and excise revenue the Territory is included in the South African Customs Union.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* South-West Africa is essentially a stock-raising country, the scarcity of water and poor rainfall rendering agriculture, except in the northern and north-eastern portions, almost impossible. Generally speaking the southern half is suited for the raising of small stock, while the central and northern portions are better fitted for cattle. The stock census, 1962, was as follows: 2,298,266 head of cattle, 4,686,715 head of small stock, 33,004 horses, 59,771 donkeys, 3,198 mules and 20,961 pigs. Considerable attention is being paid to the improvement of cattle and the production of butter. The quantity of butter manufactured in 1962 was 5,059,372 lb., of which 2,244,810 lb. were exported. Cheese manufactured at factories was 116,810 lb.

The production of karakul pelts is of increasing importance. The number of pelts exported during 1962 was 2,345,563, valued at R12,666,040. 262,622 head of slaughtered cattle was exported to the Republic in 1963.

Mining. Mineral export/sales amounted to R53.14m. in 1961 and to R52,131,000 in 1962. Diamonds, which constitute the principal production, are mainly recovered from alluvial terraces on a 60-mile stretch along the coastline from the Orange River mouth northward. Exports in 1961, 907,540 carats, valued at R34,936,582; in 1962, 943,186 carats valued at R34,221,002; in 1963, exports were valued at R43,907,000.

Lead-copper-zinc ores containing silver, germanium and cadmium, lead-zinc, lead-vanadium and tin-wolfram ores are mined in the north. Beryl, lithium ores, tin, tantalite and semi-precious stones are recovered mainly from pegmatite deposits in the east, central and west; manganese is worked in the western section of the Territory. Kyanite and copper are mined in the central section, and salt is recovered from pans on the central coast north of Swakopmund.

Exports (1962, in short tons): Beryl, 130 (R26,130); copper ore, 1,612 (R102,762); lead-copper zinc, 189,209 (R14,056,657); lithium ores, 1,969 (R33,876); lead-vanadium, 8,505 (R625,626); tantalite, 12,802 lb. (R15,905); tin, 183 (R176,339); tin-wolfram, 403 (R250,000); salt, 84,005 (R293,000); germanium, 15.84 (R1,343,246); blister copper, 793 (R302,258); amethyst, 4.78 (R7,005); chaledony, 2.37 (R1,540).

COMMERCE. The statistics concerning the external trade of South-West Africa are included in those of the Republic of South Africa.

The bulk of the direct imports into the country is landed at Walvis Bay, which is now administered as a portion of South-West Africa, and the Government proposes to develop this port as the main harbour.

Total trade between South-West Africa and UK, in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK . . .	9,011,198	7,484,741	11,655,817	14,516,809	18,692,358
Exports from UK . . .	1,492,495	2,053,327	1,758,719	1,614,238	2,580,031
Re-exports from UK . . .	806	1,981	2,250	17,815	11,839

COMMUNICATIONS. *Railways.* The railway line from Walvis Bay to Nakop extends southwards and connects with the main system of the South African Railways at De Aar. The total length of the line inside South-West Africa is 1,453 miles of 3 ft 6 in. gauge.

Roads. The Railway Administration also operates well-developed road motor services, including a weekly service from Karasburg to Cape Town. The service between the railhead at Grootfontein *via* Tsumeb and Angola border has established an important link between South-West Africa and Portuguese West Africa, and that between Gobabis station and Buitepos, on the farm Sandfontein, links South-West Africa with Bechuanaland.

Shipping. In 1964 Walvis Bay harbour handled 1,125,357 tons of cargo.

Post. At 31 March 1963 there were 143 post offices and 1,198 private bag services distributed by rail or road transport.

On 31 March 1963 there were 9,005 circuit miles of trunk lines, 36,831 miles of carrier circuits, 30,428 miles of telegraph circuits and 15,990 miles of farm telephone lines; 105 telegraph offices, 109 telephone exchanges, 343 public call offices and 17,483 rented telephones. There are 15 point-to-point radio stations in operation.

As at 31 March 1963, 29,374 wireless licences were issued.

A post office savings bank was established in 1916. The number of accounts open at 31 March 1963 was 49,316 with a credit of R3,488,263. Savings certificates of a value of R200 are also issued. The balance due to holders as at 31 March 1963 amounted to R420,400.

Aviation. The Territory is served by regular air services between Windhoek and Cape Town, Johannesburg, Upington and Salisbury.

Banking. Barclays Bank DCO has 17 branches and 19 agencies.

Books of Reference

The Territory of South West Africa. (In *Official Year Book of the Union of South Africa*) Department of Mines: *Quarterly Information Circulars: Industrial Minerals* Wipplinger, O., *The Storage of Water in Sand.* Windhoek, 1959

SPAIN

ESTADO ESPAÑOL

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. The Spanish State was established by Gen. Franco's victory on 1 April 1939. For a short account of the Civil War in Spain, 17 July 1936 to 28 March 1939, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1939, pp. 1325-26. On 1 Feb. 1938 the first civil government was proclaimed, with Gen. Franco, possessing dictatorial powers, at its head. It was, on 11 July 1962, reconstituted as follows:

Leader (Caudillo) of the Empire, Chief of the State, C.-in-C. of the Armed Forces, Prime Minister and Head of the Falange Party: Gen. Francisco Franco Bahamonde (born 4 Dec. 1892).

Vice-President of Government: Capt.-Gen. Agustín Muñoz Grandes.

Foreign Affairs: Fernando María Castiella y Maiz.

Army: Gen. Camilo Menéndez Tolosa.

Navy: Vice-Adm. Pedro Nieto Antúñez.

Air: Gen. José Lacalle Larraga.

Justice: Antonio Iturmendi Bañales.

Secretary-General of the Falange Party: José Solís Ruiz.

Finance: Mariano Navarro Rubio.

Industry: Gregorio López Bravo de Castro.

Commerce and Food: Alberto Ullastres Calvo.

Agriculture: Cirilo Cánovas García.

Education: Manuel Lora Tamayo.

Public Works: Gen. Jorge Vigón Suerodíaz.

Labour: Jesus Romeo Gorria.

Interior: Gen. Camilo Alonso Vega.

Information and Tourism: Manuel Fraga Iribarne.

Housing: José María Martínez Sánchez Arjona.

Under-Secretary of the Presidency: Vice-Adm. Luis Carrero Blanco.

On 31 March 1947 Gen. Franco announced that Spain is to become a monarchy, with a regency council and himself as the head of state. In the case of the incapacitation or death of the Chief of State, the regency council is to propose, by a two-thirds majority, a king or regent, who must be accepted by a two-thirds majority of the Cortes. On 6 July 1947 this 'Law of Succession' was approved by a referendum; out of a total of 17,178,812 electors, 14,145,163 voted for, and 722,656 against it; 351,744 votes were invalid.

National flag: Red, yellow, red (horizontal).

National anthem: Marcha granadera.

On 19 April 1937 the various political groups in the Nationalist Movement were united by Gen. Franco into one single political party, under the title *Falange Española Tradicionalista y de las Juntas de Ofensiva Nacional Sindicalistas*, comprising the *falange española* or falangists created on 29 Oct. 1933 by José Antonio Primo de Rivera, eldest son of the general who was Dictator of Spain from 1923 to 1930, the traditionalists with the remaining monarchical groups, and the followers of Gil Robles, the leader of the right-wing *Acción Popular*.

This single party is ruled by a National Council composed of 100 members, or *Consejeros Nacionales*. The Government is further assisted by a *Junta Política*, presided over by the Chief Executive of the Movement.

The law of July 1942 re-established the Spanish *Cortes* (on corporative lines) as the supreme organ of state for the preparation and enactment of laws. The Cortes is composed of *Procuradores* (attorneys), either by election or by virtue of the state office or position held, as follows: (1) The Cabinet Ministers, 18; (2) the Members of the National Council, 103; (3) the Presidents of the State Council, of the Supreme Court of Justice and of the High Court of Military Justice, 3; (4) the representatives of the National Syndicates, elected from among their bodies, not to exceed one-third of the total number of *procuradores* in the Cortes, 142; (5) the *Alcaldes* or mayors of each of the 50 capitals of provinces, the cities of Ceuta and Melilla, and a representative for the remaining municipalities of each province appointed by the respective Provincial Assembly or *Diputación Provincial*, 102; (6) the heads of the universities, 12; (7) the Presidents of the Institute of Spain and of each of the royal academies composing it, and the 'Chancellor of Hispanity', 6; (8) the President of the Institute of Civil Engineers, 1; (9) 2 barristers to represent the inns of court, and 1 representative each for the

medical, pharmaceutical, veterinary and architectural professions, 6; and (10) members appointed by the Chief of State, among persons of high standing in the ecclesiastical, military, administrative or social life who have rendered eminent services to Spain, 50; making a total of 441.

The Cortes have approved the law known as *Fuero de los Españoles*, proclaimed by Gen. Franco on 18 July 1945, by which civil rights are granted to the people. The *Fuero*, the Law of Succession, the constitution of the Cortes and similar fundamental laws which may be promulgated at some future date can only be modified or abrogated by a national referendum.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The provinces are constituted by the association of municipalities (9,214 in 1950). All municipalities are autonomous in their respective spheres, and at their heads stands the *Ayuntamiento*. The municipal councils are elected by the heads of family. The *Alcalde* or Mayor and the *Regidores* or councillors (in Madrid and Barcelona, 34 in number) are appointed by the Government. The *Diputaciones Provinciales* have entire jurisdiction over their own province and are their sole administrators. Each island of the Canaries has a corporation known as *Cabildo Insular*, to rule their special interests; the Balearic Islands have the same provincial administration as the mainland. Each province of Spain has its own Assembly, the *Diputación Provincial*.

The reconstruction of devastated regions is under the care of the *Dirección General de Regiones Devastadas*, a government department under the Ministry of the Interior, assisted by the *Junta de Reconstrucción*, the *Instituto de la Vivienda* and by the *Instituto de Crédito para la Reconstrucción Nacional*, created by law of 16 March 1939, whose duty is to grant and administer loans approved for reconstructing buildings, industries, agriculture, commerce and mining, and merchant vessels. On 7 Oct. 1939 the Chief of State was authorized to adopt towns, villages and other localities severely damaged by the civil war, and the State was given special powers for expropriation.

AREA AND POPULATION. Continental Spain has an area of 492,592 sq. km, and including the Balearic and Canary Islands 504,879 sq. km (194,883 sq. miles).

The growth of the population since 1857 has been as follows:

Census year	Population	Rate of annual increase	Census year	Population	Rate of annual increase
1860	15,655,467	0.34	1920	21,303,162	0.69
1877	16,631,869	0.37	1930	23,563,867	1.06
1887	17,560,352	0.56	1940	25,877,971	0.98
1897	18,065,635	0.29	1950	27,976,755	0.81
1910	19,927,150	0.72	1960	30,903,137	0.88

Area and registered population of the provinces, as at 31 Dec. 1960:

Province	Area (sq. km)	Popula- tion	Per sq. km	Province	Area (sq. km)	Popula- tion	Per sq. km
Álava . .	3,047	138,934	45.6	Burgos . .	14,328	380,791	26.6
Albacete . .	14,862	370,976	25.0	Cáceres . .	19,945	544,407	27.3
Alicante . .	5,863	711,942	121.4	Cádiz . .	7,385	818,847	110.9
Almería . .	8,774	360,777	41.1	Castellón . .	6,679	339,229	50.8
Ávila . .	8,048	238,372	29.6	Ciudad-Real . .	19,749	583,948	29.6
Badajoz . .	21,657	834,370	38.5	Córdoba . .	13,718	798,437	58.2
Balearcs . .	5,014	443,327	88.4	Coruña (La) . .	7,903	991,729	125.5
Barcelona . .	7,733	2,877,966	372.2	Cuenca . .	17,062	315,433	18.5

Province	Area (sq. km)	Popula- tion	Per sq. km	Province	Area (sq. km)	Popula- tion	Per sq. km
Gerona .	5,886	351,369	59.7	Pontevedra .	3,330	680,229	204.3
Granada .	12,531	769,408	61.4	Salamanca .	12,336	405,729	32.9
Guadalajara .	12,190	183,545	15.0	Santa Cruz de			
Guipúzcoa .	1,997	478,337	239.5	Tenerife .	3,208	490,655	152.9
Huelva .	10,085	399,934	39.6	Santander .	5,289	432,132	81.7
Huesca .	15,680	233,543	14.9	Segovia .	6,949	195,602	28.2
Jaén .	13,492	736,391	54.6	Sevilla .	14,010	1,234,435	88.1
León .	14,070	584,594	38.8	Soria .	10,301	147,052	14.3
Lérida .	12,066	333,765	27.7	Tarragona .	6,283	362,679	57.7
Logroño .	5,034	229,852	45.6	Teruel .	14,797	215,183	14.5
Lugo .	9,881	479,530	48.5	Toledo .	15,345	521,637	34.0
Madrid .	8,002	2,606,524	325.7	Valencia .	10,763	1,429,708	132.8
Málaga .	7,285	775,167	106.4	Valladolid .	8,345	363,106	43.5
Murcia .	11,317	800,463	70.1	Vizcaya .	2,224	754,383	339.2
Navarra .	10,421	402,042	38.6	Zamora .	10,572	301,129	28.5
Orense .	6,979	451,474	64.7	Zaragoza .	17,132	656,772	38.3
Oviedo .	10,895	989,344	90.8				
Palencia .	8,019	231,977	28.9				
Palmas (Las) .	4,065	453,793	111.6				
				Total	503,545	80,430,698	60.4

In 1960 there were 14,763,388 males and 15,667,310 females.

By decree of 21 Sept. 1927 the islands which form the Canary Archipelago were divided into 2 provinces, under the name of their respective capitals: Santa Cruz de Tenerife and Las Palmas de Gran Canaria. The province of Santa Cruz de Tenerife is constituted by the islands of Tenerife, Palma, Gomera and Hierro, and that of Las Palmas by Gran Canaria, Lanzarote and Fuerteventura, with the small barren islands of Alegranza, Roque del Este, Roque del Oeste, Graciosa, Montaña Clara and Lobos. The area of the islands is 7,273 sq. km; population (1 Jan. 1959), 908,718.

Places under spanish sovereignty in Morocco are: Alhucemas, Ceuta, Chafarinas, Melilla and Peñón de Vélez.

The following were the registered populations of the principal towns at 1 Jan. 1964:

Town	Popu- lation	Town	Popu- lation	Town	Popu- lation
Albacete .	75,187	Granada .	157,833	Oviedo .	135,088
Alicante .	127,967	Hospitalet .	160,119	Palma de Mallorca	167,350
Almería .	90,543	Huelva .	78,388	Pamplona .	108,546
Badajoz .	102,882	Jaén .	65,975	Sabadell .	120,416
Badalona .	112,179	Jérez de la		Salamanca .	94,189
Baracaldo .	94,609	Frontera .	134,278	San Sebastián .	143,236
Barcelona .	1,665,116	La Coruña .	195,519	Santa Cruz de	
Bilbao .	325,828	Las Palmas .	210,033	Tenerife .	145,066
Burgos .	84,098	León .	78,926	Santander .	124,330
Cádiz .	124,479	Lérida .	68,074	Sevilla .	466,899
Cartagena .	129,652	Logroño .	64,795	Tarrasa .	109,563
Castellón .	65,918	Madrid .	2,520,143	Valencia .	502,598
Ceuta .	68,855	Málaga .	309,594	Valladolid .	162,139
Córdoba .	210,630	Melilla .	77,207	Vigo .	160,454
Ferrol .	77,748	Murcia .	261,191	Vitoria .	85,819
Gijón .	127,602	Orense .	67,315	Zaragoza .	350,524

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Marriages	Births	Deaths	Immigrants	Emigrants
1961	237,160	645,260	256,211	24,197	34,370
1962	236,488	650,091	271,591	22,321	32,295
1963	236,736	662,437	275,448	22,322	23,024

RELIGION. Under the Franco régime Catholicism is again established as the religion of the State. Religious bodies have recovered their legal status; confiscated property has been returned; allowances to clergy are again paid by the State; divorce is suppressed; cemeteries are brought

back to ecclesiastical jurisdiction. There are 10 metropolitan sees and 64 suffragan sees, the chief being Toledo, where the Primate resides.

A concordat was signed in Rome on 27 Aug. 1953 to replace the concordat of 1851, which the Republic had denounced in 1931.

There are about 26,000 Protestants, with 200 churches and chapels, outside which no public ceremonies are permitted. There is no liberty for propaganda, and the circulation of Holy Scripture, except in annotated Roman Catholic editions, is forbidden. Several churches were closed in 1958 and 1959. The British and Foreign Bible Society was, on 10 March 1963, allowed to resume its activities.

The first Jewish synagogue since the expulsion of the Jews in 1492 was opened in Madrid on 2 Oct. 1959. The number of Jews is estimated at about 1,000.

EDUCATION. Educational administration is controlled by the *Sindicato Español Universitario* (SEU). The country is divided into 12 educational districts, with the universities as centres. Primary education is compulsory and free. The *Frente de Juventudes* (Youth Front) was created by law of 6 Dec. 1940; it comprises 3 sections (educational, labour, rural) and had, in 1958, 1,494,413 members. There is also the University Militia for army training under conscription.

In 1963-64 there were 96,480 primary schools attended by 3,495,832 pupils, with (1962) 99,448 teachers, including 20,037 private and church schools with 929,531 pupils and (1962) 6,580 teachers. Secondary education is conducted in 'institutos', or middle schools. There were, in 1963-64, 2,467 centres with 1,045,282 pupils and 41,133 teachers. These schools prepare for the universities, of which there are 13, attended (1962-63) by 69,377 students (17,260 women), with 2,900 teachers. The universities are at Barcelona, Granada, Madrid, Murcia, Oviedo, Salamanca, Santiago, Sevilla, Valencia, Valladolid, Zaragoza, Pamplona and La Laguna (Canaries). There is, besides, a medical and science faculty at Cádiz in connexion with the University of Seville.

In 1960, 3,158,850 persons over 10 years of age (14.24%) could not read or write. A literacy test for all Spaniards born after 31 Dec. 1946 was introduced in 1963, to be able to vote, occupy administrative posts or obtain government contracts.

Cinemas (1962). There were 8,625 cinemas with a seating capacity of 4,605,778.

Newspapers (1960). There appeared 133 daily newspapers with a total annual circulation of 653,696,000 copies. Nine of them were published in Madrid (222,683,000) and 8 in Barcelona (121,875,000); all must be printed in Castilian.

JUSTICE. Justice is administered by *Tribunales* and *Juzgados* (Tribunals and Courts), which conjointly form the *Poder Judicial* (Judicial Power). Judges and magistrates cannot be removed, suspended or transferred except as set forth by law.

The Judicature is composed of the *Tribunal Supremo* (Supreme High Court); 15 *Audiencias Territoriales* (Division High Courts); 50 *Audiencias Provinciales* (Provincial High Courts); 579 *Juzgados de Primera Instancia* (Courts of First Instance), and 9,329 *Juzgados Municipales, Comarcales y de paz* (District Court, or Court of Lowest Jurisdiction held by Justices of the Peace).

The *Tribunal Supremo* consists of a President (appointed by the Government) and various judges distributed among 8 chambers: 1 for trying civil matters, 2 for administrative purposes, 1 for criminal trials, 1 for social matters and 3 for jurisdictional disputes. The *Tribunal Supremo* has disciplinary faculties; is court of cassation in civil and criminal trials; for administrative purposes decides in first and second instance disputes arising between private individuals and the State, and in social matters resolves in the last instance all cases involving over 20,000 pesetas.

The *Audiencias Territoriales* have power to try in second instance sentences passed by judges in civil matters.

The *Audiencias Provinciales* try and pass sentence in first instance on all cases filed for delinquency. The jury system is in operation except for military trials.

The *Juzgados Municipales* try small civil cases and petty offences. The *Juzgados Comarcales* deal with the same charges, but their jurisdiction embraces larger districts.

Military cases are tried by the *Tribunal Supremo de Justicia Militar*.

The prison population was, on 1 Jan. 1964, 11,395, including 760 women.

SOCIAL WELFARE. Schemes of wide social range include the Labour Charter (*Fuero del Trabajo*) of 9 March 1938, for a better distribution and remuneration of the working classes, with uninterrupted Sunday and feast-day wages. The law of Family Subsidy (*Subsidio Familiar*), which came into force on 1 March 1939, makes all working people contribute 1% of their earnings, plus an additional 6% from the employers, in a system of social insurance which entitles all families with from 2 to 12 children under 14 years of age to a proportional monthly allowance ranging from 60 to 4,500 pesetas, with an additional 3,000 pesetas for each child in excess of 12 (2 Sept. 1955). Married workers receive an additional bonus. Since 1949, old age pensions and health and maternity insurances have been added; workers contribute 1% and employers 5%. A decree of 22 Feb. 1941 established state loans on marriage to help large families, and the institution known as *Auxilio Social*, the funds of which are derived among other channels from a fortnightly public collection throughout the country, for supplying food and clothing to needy persons and the maintenance of nurseries and infirmaries. A national health insurance for all workers is now also in operation.

By a law dated 27 Feb. 1908 the *Instituto Nacional de Previsión* was founded for the purpose of granting old age pensions and administering a system of social insurance. The family-allowance and health-insurance schemes, described above, have been incorporated in the *Instituto*. In 1963, 2,220m. pesetas were paid out in family subsidies to 3,482,000 persons; 264.4m. pesetas were paid out in sickness benefits; 1,848m. pesetas for old age pensions, and 1,456.8m. pesetas in injury benefits.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure for budgetary periods of 2 calendar years, in 1,000 pesetas:

	1956/57	1958/59	1960/61	1962/63	1964/65
Revenue . . .	33,834,046	48,007,918	65,691,300	86,854,636	120,843,493.5
Expenditure . .	35,832,671	48,004,948	59,149,897	86,787,935	120,843,493.5

The budget for 1964/65 is made up as follows (in 1,000 pesetas):

<i>Revenue</i>		<i>Expenditure</i>	
Direct taxes	34,500,000	Chief of State	16,436
Indirect taxes	69,022,000	Regency Council	720
Loans, etc.	5,096,372	Spanish Cortes	36,059
Financial transactions	4,032,000	National Council	404,800
Transfer of investments	584,950	Public Debt	6,867,864
Monopolies	7 608,172	Pensions	5,299,606
		High Court of Finance	19,524
		National fund	2,677,500
		Presidency of the Government . .	4,517,935
		Ministry of Foreign Affairs . .	1,506,699
		" Justice	3,377,982
		" War	11,134,377
		" Marine	3,904,311
		" Interior	11,723,104
		" Public Works	22,056,780
		" Education	11,592,523
		" Labour	1,462,098
		" Industry	639,380
		" Agriculture	6,011,484
		" Air	4,845,558
		" Commerce	1,592,599
		" Information and Tourism	1,286,022
		" Housing	7,842,847
		" Finance	368,503
		Cost of collecting revenue	9,619,706
		Debt service	2,238,976

The total state debt on 1 Jan. 1963 was 156,347m. pesetas, of which 10,426,948,885 pesetas were Treasury bonds.

DEFENCE. On 26 Sept. 1953 the US and Spain signed three agreements covering the construction and use of military facilities in Spain by the US, economic assistance, and military end-item assistance. The American naval and air base at Rota (near Cádiz) is connected by pipelines with the American bomber bases at Morón de la Frontera (near Seville), Torrejón (near Madrid) and Zaragoza.

The agreement was renewed for a further 5 years on 26 Sept. 1963, when, in addition, a joint consultative committee was set up, with headquarters in Madrid.

On 21 Aug. 1940 a 2-year period of compulsory military service was decreed. On 20 Dec. 1943 the Falangist Militia were dissolved.

ARMY. The Army was reorganized by a decree published on 24 July 1939 to be constituted by 8 army corps in the Peninsula and 2 in Morocco, in addition to the 2 *Comandancias Generales* in the Balearic and Canary Islands as heretofore. A decree of 30 Aug. 1939 created the High General Staff of the Army as the highest military authority.

On 1 Jan. 1944 a slight reorganization was made by withdrawing from the 2nd Región Militar the eastern provinces of Granada, Málaga and Almería, which were to form the 9th Región Militar. After this reorganization there were 8 army corps attached to the 8 original military regions; 1 Región Militar, the 9th, with 1 division only and the *Capitanías Generales* on the Balearic and Canary Islands as heretofore.

The army corps are as follows: I, Madrid, 2 divisions; II, Sevilla, 2 divisions; III, Valencia, 2 divisions; IV, Barcelona, 2 divisions; V, Zaragoza, 2 divisions; VI, Burgos, 2 divisions; VII, Valladolid, 2 divisions; VIII, La Coruña, 2 divisions; 9th Región Militar, 1 division. There are also 1 armoured division and 1 independent cavalry division attached to the 1st Región Militar (Madrid).

In Africa the army corps are as follows: IX (Ceuta), 2 divisions; X (Melilla), 2 divisions. There is also 1 armoured brigade and 1 independent cavalry brigade.

NAVY. Particulars of the principal ships:

Com- pleted	Name	Standard	Armour		Principal armament	Shaft horse- power	Speed Knots
		displace- ment Tons	<i>Bells</i> In.	<i>Tur- rets</i> In.			
<i>Cruisers</i>							
1936	Canarias . . .	10,670	2	1	8 8-in.; 8 4.7-in.A.A.	90,000	33
1927	Almirante Cervera . .	7,976	3	—	8 6-in.	80,000	31
1927	Galicia . . .	8,250					

The anti-aircraft cruiser *Méndez Núñez* was stricken from the list in 1963 and the cruiser *Miguel de Cervantes* in 1964.

There are 20 destroyers, 8 frigates, 6 corvettes, 5 submarines, 6 frigate minelayers, 13 minesweepers, 12 coastal minesweepers, 2 submarine chasers, 3 motor torpedo-boats, 17 motor launches, 10 coastguard patrol vessels, 4 midget submarines, 1 training ship, 3 surveying vessels, 5 patrol craft, a river patrol boat, 8 landing ships, 4 oilers, 3 transports, 2 tenders, a boom defence vessel and 10 sea-going tugs.

Shipbuilding is mainly carried on at the dockyards at El Ferrol and Cartagena, Cádiz having a smaller share in it.

There are naval wireless telegraphic stations at Cádiz, Barcelona, Mahón, Pontevedra, Cartagena and El Ferrol.

Barcelona, Bibao, Seville and Cádiz are the chief naval yards.

In 1964 naval personnel totalled 43,000 officers and ratings, including marines.

AIR FORCE. The Air Force is organized as an independent service, dating from 1939. It comprises 5 air regions (with HQ at Madrid, Seville, Valencia, Zaragoza and Valladolid), 2 overseas air zones (Balearic and Canary Islands) and a separate Air Defence Command, which controls interceptor squadrons (including USAF elements) and control and warning stations.

The most important combat units are 6 wings (each with 3 25-plane squadrons) of F-86F Sabre jet-fighters. Other operational units are equipped with obsolescent aircraft, including 2 wings of Spanish-built Messerschmitt Bf109 piston-engined fighter-bombers and armed T-6 trainers and 5 wings of Spanish-built Heinkel He111 bombers. Two transport wings operate a total of more than 200 C-54s, C-47s and Spanish-built Alcotán, Haleón and Azor transports. Large training and helicopter units bring the total strength of the Air Force to about 2,800 aircraft. Many trainers are of Spanish design, but American-built T-34 piston-engined basic trainers and T-33 jet advanced trainers are also used. Fighter squadrons are re-equipping with 21 F-104G Starfighters and 70 F-5s purchased in USA.

PRODUCTION. A 4-year development plan, 1963-67, envisages a total investment of 355,000m. pesetas.

Agriculture. Spain is mainly an agricultural country. Land under cultivation in 1962 (in 1,000 hectares) was:

Cereals . . .	7,253	Potatoes . . .	455	Artificial meadows	814
Vegetables . . .	999	Sugar beet . . .	166	Gardens . . .	311
Vineyards . . .	1,627	Fruit . . .	696	Fallow . . .	4,832
Olives . . .	2,167	Textile crops . . .	347	Pasture . . .	20,795

Principal crops	Area (in 1,000 hectares)				Yield (in 1,000 metric tons)			
	1960	1961	1962	1963	1960	1961	1962	1963
Wheat . .	4,140	3,880	4,252	4,135	3,580	3,431	4,812	4,859
Barley . .	1,385	1,450	1,449	1,405	1,560	1,744	2,162	2,070
Oats . .	558	583	549	445	420	495	513	430
Rye . .	500	485	486	520	355	351	453	460
Rice . .	62	63	63	54	367	395	392	349
Oranges . .	105	114	106	..	1,539	1,838	1,389	1,781
Olives (oil) . .	2,147	2,153	2,168	..	464	361	316	..
Potatoes . .	395	416	381	455	4,620	4,918	4,000	5,460

In 1962, 1,634,000 hectares were under vines; production of wine was 41,936,000 hectolitres. The area of onions planted was 36,000 hectares, yielding 8,110,400 quintals. Other products are esparto (540,000 quintals), flax, hemp and pulse. Spain has important industries connected with the preparation of wine and fruits. Silk culture is carried on in Murcia, Alicante and other provinces; 521 tons were produced in 1961. Spain produced in 1963, 9,533 tons of honey and 657 tons of beeswax. The production of turpentine in 1962 was 54,090 metric tons. Beer factories produced 560m. litres in 1963.

Tobacco crop in 1962 was 35,000 tons; sugar-cane, 360,000 tons; sugar beet, 3.6m. tons.

The number of farm animals in 1963 was estimated as follows (in 1,000): Horses, 440; mules, 1,044; asses, 726; cows, 3,671; sheep, 19,868; goats, 2,336; pigs, 6,118; domestic rabbits, 4,071; fowls, 40,973.

Fishery. The most important catches are those of sardines, tunny fish and cod. The total catch amounted to 1963 to 851,800 tons, representing a value of 10,619.6m. pesetas. In the tinned fish industry there were 799 factories, producing (in 1963) 59,800 tons. The Spanish fishing fleet consists of 31,751 vessels of 454,831 tons.

Mining. Spain is rich in minerals. The production of the more important minerals in 1963 were as follows (in metric tons):

Anthracite . .	2,817,670	Manganese ore . .	15,400	Zinc ore . .	173,000
Coal . .	10,178,616	Potash ore . .	1,736,270	Wolfram ore . .	150
Lignite . .	2,581,084	Rock salt . .	626,088	Ilmenite . .	64,349
Copper ore . .	19,100	Sulphur . .	27,000	Barite . .	36,280
Iron ore . .	5,321,929	Aluminium . .	44,500	Silver (troy oz.) . .	..
Iron pyrites . .	1,635,000	Tin ore . .	330	Gold (troy oz.) . .	7,600
Lead ore . .	92,794				

¹ 1962.

In June 1964 oil was struck about 40 miles north of the city of Burgos.

In 1963, 328,505 workers were employed in the mining and metallurgical industries. The total value of the mining production was 12,285m. pesetas; of metallurgical production, 53,000m. pesetas. In 1963 Spain produced 2m. tons of pig-iron and 2,395,000 tons of steel ingots and castings. A uranium plant to supply the material for nuclear energy was inaugurated at Andujar in Andalusia in Feb. 1960.

Industry. The manufacture of cotton and woollen goods is important, principally in Catalonia. In 1963 there were 2,826 cotton factories in operation, with 53,669 looms and 2,378,000 spindles, employing 214,900 workmen. Production (1963): 10,000 tons of woollen, 104,000 tons of cotton manufactures, 48,000 kg of silk yarn, 2,150 tons of rayon. There are in Spain 225 paper-mills, which produced in 1963, 543,200 tons of writing, printing, packing and cigarette paper. The production of cork in 1963 was 93,900 tons. The production of cement reached 7,188,400 tons in 1963.

Power. Electric power-stations numbered 1,232 (1,002 hydraulic) with a total of 8.94m. kva. and the total output registered amounted to 25,750m. kwh. in 1963, of which 21,026m. kwh. was hydraulic.

Labour. The economic policy is centred on vertical syndicates (trade unions) created under the Charter of Labour on 8 Aug. 1939, replacing the former local and provincial syndicates. The law of 23 June 1941 classified these syndicates into 26 branches of production, each working within its own respective economic sphere, without interrupting their unity or formation. The individual is replaced by the producing concern as a whole, made up of the capitalists, managers, experts and all those rendering some sort of labour, whether intellectual or manual. The vertical syndicate is invested with authority and hierarchy. The appointments are made from top to bottom. At the top stands the National Delegate of Syndicates, who is responsible for his conduct to the Minister who appoints him. Production, wages, prices and the distribution of domestic and foreign merchandise are controlled, and legislation has been adopted requiring government permission for the establishment of new industries.

On 10 Oct. 1953 a committee was appointed to provide for the participation of workers in the management of industrial concerns employing more than 1,000 workers.

COMMERCE. Foreign trade of Spain (Peninsula, Balearics, Canaries, Ceuta, Melilla), exclusive of Spanish Morocco and Guinea (in 1,000 gold pesetas until 1959, in 1,000 pesetas from 1960):

	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963
Imports . . .	2,433,184	43,287,301	65,537,081	82,397,618	117,309,949
Exports . . .	1,486,994	43,523,662	42,574,804	39,480,052	44,133,506

In 1963 the most important items of import were: Machinery and electrical equipment, 184,505 tons, 25.85m. pesetas; mineral products, 16,051,627 tons, 18.44m. pesetas; base metals and manufactures, 1,097,828 tons, 11.17m. pesetas; vegetables, 1,841,255 tons, 9.44m. pesetas; chemicals, 1,234,201 tons, 8.9m. pesetas; textiles, 120,573 tons, 5.3m. pesetas; transport equipment, 180,102 tons, 6.02m. pesetas. The main items of exports were: Vegetables, 1,594,138 tons, 12.83m. pesetas; food, drink, tobacco, 349,244 tons, 6.17m. pesetas.

In 1963 Spain exported 641,895 metric tons of oranges; to Germany, 266,219; France, 81,940; UK, 78,310; Netherlands, 60,892; Belgium and Luxembourg, 60,786; Sweden, 25,119; Switzerland, 22,148; Norway, 15,071; Denmark, 11,085.

Total trade between Spain and UK, in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK . . .	55,889,460	54,848,087	53,993,779	53,262,997	59,923,180
Exports from UK . . .	24,860,330	32,207,287	52,619,747	60,293,103	67,221,753
Re-exports from UK . . .	1,046,114	1,262,873	1,230,548	1,335,964	1,682,604

In Dec. 1948 special exchange rates were established to facilitate Spanish exports to the sterling and dollar countries, Belgium, Denmark, Netherlands, Portugal, Sweden and Switzerland.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* The merchant navy on 1 Jan. 1963 contained 2,037 vessels of a gross tonnage of 1,998,875.

In 1962, 82,644 ships entered Spanish ports, carrying 1,180,165 passengers

and discharging 42,128,000 tons of cargo; 82,911 ships cleared, carrying 1,168,764 passengers and loading 26,423,000 tons of cargo.

Roads. In 1963 the total length of highways and roads in Spain was 133,519 km, of which 80,762 km were macadamized. Number of motor cars was 1,707,442 in 1963.

Railways. The total length of the railways in 1961 was 18,022 km, of which 13,436 km are of a broad gauge (1.67 metres) and 4,589 km are of varying gauges, chiefly 1 metre. There are 2,189 km of lines electrified. On 1 Feb. 1941 the Spanish railways, of normal gauge only, passed into state ownership; they are under a board known as the *Red Nacional de Ferrocarriles Españoles* (RENFE). The gauge of the principal Spanish railways has, for strategic reasons, been kept different from that of France and Portugal; passengers therefore must change trains at the frontier stations.

Number of passengers carried in 1963 by government-owned lines was 147.44m.; in 1963 operating revenue was 11,406m. pesetas and operating expenditure, 14,227m. pesetas. A 10-year modernization plan (1964-73) which is to cost 62,000m. pesetas was approved by the Cortes in Dec. 1964.

There were 22 main lines of normal gauge and 55 of narrow gauge, the most important being those in the north, with 3,803 km; Madrid-Saragossa-Alicante (system Antigua and Catalana), 3,670 km; Andaluces, 1,644 km; Madrid-Cáceres-Portugal and west, 1,587 km; south of Spain, 397 km; La Robla to Valmaseda and Luchana (narrow gauge), 312 km, and Calatayud-Teruel-Valencia (Central de Aragón), 299 km. Length of subways in Madrid (1963) was 40 km; in Barcelona, 25 km.

Post. The receipts of the post office in 1963 were 2,196m. pesetas; expenses, 1,722m. pesetas. There were 13,944 post offices, 8,764 telephone exchanges and (1964) 2,268,000 telephones.

The length of telegraph lines in 1963 was 40,492 km; number of telegraph offices, 6,785; receipts, 530m. pesetas; expenses, 667m. pesetas.

The 'Compañía Nacional de Telegrafía sin Hilos' holds the government concession for the public service with ships, and between the Peninsula and the Canary Islands, and the international service with England, Italy, France, Switzerland and America, as well as various special press services. The National Radio Service 'Redera' operates a broadcasting station at Arganda, 15 miles from Madrid.

The overseas radio-telegraph circuits are operated in Spain mainly by Transradio Española, SA. Under an agreement with Cable and Wireless, Ltd, London, Transradio Española lease and operate the Bilbao end of the Bilbao-Great Britain cable and the Barcelona end of the Barcelona-Marseilles cable.

Aviation. The most important Spanish airline is 'Iberia'; it maintains a regular service with Tangier, Morocco, the Balearic and Canary Islands, Lisbon, Switzerland, London, Buenos Aires, Venezuela, Cuba, Canada and USA. There are 37 civilian and 7 military airports.

In 1963, 98,153 aircraft entered Spain, carrying 2,625,000 passengers and 17,174 metric tons of merchandise; 2.64m. passengers and 15,403 metric tons of merchandise left Spain by air.

MONEY. The *peseta* of 100 *céntimos* had the nominal value of a pre-war franc, 9½*d.*, or 25.22 pesetas to the £ sterling. The exchange value of the peseta has not been restored to parity since the War, and in Dec. 1964 stood at 167.5 = £1.

Bank-notes of 1,000, 500, 100, 50, 25, 5 and 1 peseta value are in circulation. The denominations of coins are 5 and 10 *céntimos* (aluminium, tin and copper), 1 *peseta* (copper and aluminium) and 5, 25 and 50 *pesetas* (nickel and copper).

BANKING. On 1 Jan. 1922 the Bank of Spain came under the Bank Ordinance Law, according to which the Government participates in its net profits. The bank is now authorized to increase the capital up to the limit of 250m. pesetas. The law of 13 March 1942 provides for the issue of Treasury bonds amounting to 4,437,782,014 pesetas as a guarantee to offset liabilities of the war period entered by the Republican Government. On 18 Dec. 1950 the authorized issue of bank-notes was raised from 28,000m. (11 Jan. 1948) to 45,000m. pesetas. On 31 Dec. 1946 a bank ordinance was issued, regulating the activities of private banks.

In 1963 the Banco Central set up the Banco de Fomento (capital, 225m. pesetas) for long-term financing; the new bank is to absorb the Banco Central's investment company (Hispana de Inversiones), after which its capital is to be increased by 75m.

On 31 July 1964 the note circulation totalled 129,938m. pesetas and the gold holdings of the Bank of Spain amounted to 4,029,933,279 pesetas (paper). A decree of 11 July 1941 established the voluntary nationalization of foreign banks in Spain, and the transference and amalgamation of the business of national banks.

Gold reserves at 31 July 1964 consisted of: Revalued gold of Bank of Spain, 2,730,179,301 pesetas (paper); authorized gold acquisition, 154,966,635 pesetas; treasury gold, 1,144,787,342 pesetas (paper); current accounts of institute of foreign exchange, 76,703m. pesetas; gold in current accounts, 16,455m. pesetas.

Savings bank deposits (Popular Savings Banks) in Spain, 31 July 1964, amounted to 145,475m. pesetas. Post office savings banks opened on 12 March 1916. Deposits, 31 Dec. 1963, amounted to 10,983·9m. pesetas; private banks saving deposits, in June 1964, 119,280m. pesetas.

By a decree of 20 Nov. 1941 the post office savings bank opens an account with an initial entry of 1 peseta for every Spanish child born.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. On 1 Jan. 1859 the metric system of weights and measures was introduced, but the old weights and measures are still largely used. They are: The *quintal* = 220·4 lb. avoirdupois; the *libra* = 1·014 lb. avoirdupois; the *arroba*, for wine = 3½ Imperial gallons; for oil = 2¾ Imperial gallons; the *square vara* = 1·09 vara = 1 yard; the *fanega* = 1½ Imperial bushels.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Spain maintains embassies in Argentina, Austria, Belgium (also Minister in Luxembourg), Bolivia, Brazil, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Cuba, Denmark, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, France, Germany, Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, Irish Republic, Italy, Japan (also for Korea), Liberia, Morocco, Netherlands, Nicaragua, Pakistan, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Philippines (also for Taiwan), Portugal, Switzerland, Thailand, Turkey, UAR (also Minister in Ethiopia and Saudi Arabia), UK, USA, Vatican, Venezuela; legations in Burma, Greece, Iran, Iraq (also for Afghánistán), Jordan, Lebanon, Libya, Norway (also for Iceland), Republic of South Africa, Sweden, Uruguay.

OF SPAIN IN GREAT BRITAIN (24 Belgrave Sq., SW1)

Ambassador: The Marquis of Santa Cruz (accredited 8 May 1958).

Minister-Counsellors: E. Casuso y Gandarillas; Ernesto La Orden (*Cultural*). *Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. Francisco Mendivil Oliver (*Army*), Capt. José Ramón Gonzalez Lopez (*Navy*), Col. Felipe Galarza (*Air*). *Counsellors:* Manuel Quinteros Núñez, Manuel Barroso (*Commercial*); Alberto Lopez Herce; Tristán La Rosa (*Information*). *First Secretaries:* Ramon Orti; José Luis de Aguilar. *Labour Attaché:* Manuel del Valle. *Agricultural Attaché:* Claudio Rodríguez Porrero y de Chavarri.

There are consular representatives at Cardiff, Glasgow, Liverpool, Newcastle upon Tyne and Southampton, and consular agents in all the principal towns.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SPAIN

Ambassador: Sir George Labouchere, GBE, KCMG.

Minister: A. C. I. Samuel, CMG, CVO. *Counsellors:* D. I. Dunnett, OBE (*Commercial*); L. Hagestadt (*Labour*). *First Secretaries:* N. E. Cox (*Commercial*); H. A. Dudgeon (*Head of Chancery*); R. H. Owen; F. B. Sedgwick-Jell (*Consul*).

Service Attachés: Cdr J. L. Rigge, RN (*Navy*), Brig. the Marquess of Douro, OBE, MVO, MC (*Army*), Group Capt. R. L. S. Coulson (*Air*).

Cultural Attaché: D. A. A. Traversi, OBE.

There are consular representatives at Algeciras, Barcelona, Bilbao, Cádiz, Cartagena, Granada, Jérez de la Frontera, La Coruña, La Línea, Málaga, Palma, San Sebastian, Seville, Valencia, Vigo and Santa Cruz (Tenerife).

OF SPAIN IN THE USA (2700-15th St. NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)

Ambassador: Tho Marqués Merry del Val.

Minister-Counsellor: Nuño Aguirre de Carcer (*Cultural*). *Counsellors:* The Conde de San Roman (*Economic*); Carlos Manuel Fernández Shaw (*Cultural*), Luis L. Ballesteros (*Information*); Joaquín Gutiérrez Cano (*Financial*).

First Secretaries: Juan Durán-Loriq; Alonso Alvarez de Toledo. *Service Attachés:* Col. Francisco Coloma (*Military*), Capt José Estrán López (*Navy*), Col. Gonzalo Hevia (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché:* Adrián Morales. *Labour Attaché:* Miguel García de Saez.

OF THE USA IN SPAIN

Ambassador: Angier Biddle Duke.

Minister-Counsellor: Robert H. McBride. *Counsellors:* Livingston D. Watrous; James M. Wilson (*Economic*); Arch K. Jean; William W. Copeland (*USIA*).

First Secretaries: Francis R. Starrs; Robert L. Brown; George W. Landau; Charles C. Finch; Robert W. Zimmerman; John L. Barrett; John I. Fishburn; Henry L. Pitts (*Economic*); Margaret Hussman.

Service Attachés: Col. Glover S. Johns (*Army*), Capt. Charles R. Clark (*Navy*), Col. Kenneth L. Lueke (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché:* Ivy W. Dugan.

There are consuls at Barcelona, Bilbao, Seville, Valencia and Vigo.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Instituto Nacional de Estadística (Ferraz 41, Madrid) combines the administrative work of a government department attached to the Presidency of the Government with a centre of statistical studies. *Director-General:* Luis Ubach García-Ontiveros. Its publications include: *Anuario Estadístico de España*. Annual (latest vol., 1963). *Edición manual* (latest vol., 1964).—*Anuarios estadísticos provinciales*.—*Nomenclatura de las ciudades, villas lugares, aldeas, y demás entidades de población de España*. 6 vols. Madrid, 1963.—*Censo de Población de España*. Madrid, 1960.—*Diccionario Corográfico de España*. 4 vols. Madrid, 1948.—*Boletín de Estadística*. Madrid. (No. 1, Jan.-March 1939; monthly from 1948).—*Estadística española*. *Revista trimestral* (from 1959)

Aguilar (ed.), *Nuevo Atlas de España*. Madrid, 1961

Altamira y Crevea, R., *A History of Spain*. New York and London, 1950

Banciella y Bárcena, J. César, *Rutas de Imperio*. Madrid, 1940

Breunan, Gerald, *The Spanish Labyrinth*. 2nd ed. London, 1950.—*The Face of Spain*, London, 1950

Enciclopedia Universal Ilustrada. 70 vols., 10 appendices, 10 supplements. Madrid

Fuentes Irurizgui, M., *Viaje a través de la España económica*. Madrid, 1948

Gallop, R., *A Book of the Basques*. London, 1930

García Venero, M., *Historia del Nacionalismo Vasco, 1793-1936*. Madrid, 1945

Lafuente, M., and Valera, J., *Historia General de España*. New ed. 25 vols. Barcelona, 1925

López Oliván, J., *Repertorio Diplomático Español*. [Collection of treaties, 1125-1935.] Madrid, 1944

Madariaga, S. de, *Spain*. London, 1942

Merriman, R. B., *The Rise of the Spanish Empire in the Old World and in the New*. 4 vols. New York, 1918-34

Messert, F. M., *A B C Político de La Nueva España*. Barcelona, 1940

Miguel, A. de, *El Potencial Económico de España*. Madrid, 1935

Orenga, J. B., *Contestaciones al Cuestionario Oficial de Doctrina del Movimiento*. Madrid, 1941

Peers, E. A. (ed.), *Spain: a companion to Spanish studies*. 5th ed. London, 1956

Ramos Oliveira, A., *Politics, Economics and Men of Modern Spain, 1808-1946*. London, 1946

Reske-Nielsen E., *Spanien, 1931-48*. Copenhagen, 1949

Vicens Vives, J., *Historia económica de España*. 5 vols. Barcelona, 1959

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Biblioteca Nacional, Madrid. *Director:* Cesareo Goicoechea

PROVINCES IN AFRICA

In Jan. 1958 the territory of 'Spanish West Africa' was divided into the provinces of Ifni and Spanish Sahara; both are under the jurisdiction of the commanding officer of the Canary Islands.

Trade of the Spanish territories with UK (British Board of Trade returns in £ sterling):

	Imports to UK			Exports from UK		
	1962	1963	1964	1962	1963	1964
Canary Islands .	15,197,746	15,457,769	17,528,797	6,885,460	7,673,934	7,760,733
North Africa .	14,724	3,027	10,743	272,244	269,384	269,609
West Africa .	200,947	86,479	7,023	747,845	509,728	649,506

The establishment of new foreign enterprises of any kind in the territories of Spanish West Africa has been prohibited by a presidential order of 27 Nov. 1950. Foreign enterprises already established may continue their activities, but without the possibility of extending the scope or increasing the capital.

The Province of Ifni is situated on the Atlantic coast, 1,300 km from Tetuan. It is bounded to the south by the Asaka River (called Nun by France). Its area is 1,500 sq. km (580 sq. miles), but the effectively controlled

area is only 75 sq. km; the population (1960), 49,889; the capital is Sidi Ifni. Ifni was ceded to Spain by Morocco in 1860, but the occupation was purely nominal until 6 April 1934, when the Spanish flag was hoisted for the first time.

Governor-General: Gen. Adolfo Artalejo Campos.

The **Province of Spanish Sahara** consists of 2 districts: El Aaiún and Villa Cisneros. Area, 266,000 sq. km (102,680 sq. miles). Population (1960), 23,793. The capital is El Aaiún (population, 4,000–5,000). The strip between 27° 40' N. and Wad Draa was ceded by Spain to Morocco on 10 April 1958.

Governor-General: Gen. Joaquín Agulla Jiménez-Coronado.

Equatorial Guinea consists of the provinces of Río Muni and Fernando Poo. Río Muni comprises the continental zone (26,000 sq. km, 10,040 sq. miles) and the islands of Coriseo, Elobey Grande and Elobey Chico (17.4 sq. km, 6.6 sq. miles); the capital is Bata (3,548 inhabitants); total population (census 1960), 183,377, including 2,864 Europeans. Fernando Poo comprises the islands of Fernando Poo (2,017 sq. km, 778.5 sq. miles; 61,197 inhabitants, including 4,220 Europeans) and Annobón (17 sq. km, 6.5 sq. miles; 1,415 inhabitants); the capital is Santa Isabel (19,869 inhabitants), which is also the capital of the region.

High Commissioner: Gen. Pedro Latorre Aleubierre.

After the 1963 referendum and the 1964 elections, internal self-government was granted and a cabinet of 8 African members was appointed. Defence and foreign affairs remain reserved to the High Commissioner.

Prime Minister: Bonifacio Ondó Edu.

In 1963 there were 141 elementary schools with 21,960 pupils, 15 primary schools with 1,420 pupils and 3 secondary schools with about 900 pupils.

In 1962 Guinea exported to Spain 251,813 metric quintals of cocoa valued at 721m. pesetas; 41,657 metric quintals of coffee valued at 199m. pesetas; 522,409 metric quintals of fruits and other products valued at 194.6m. pesetas and 2,145,884 metric quintals of wood valued at 380.8m. pesetas. In 1963 exports totalled 1,523m. pesetas, imports 1,148m. pesetas.

The aborigines of Fernando Poo are called Bubi. Those of Elobey and Coriseo are mostly of the Benga tribe, but like the people of Annobón they take the names of their respective islands. Most of the aborigines of Río Muni are called Pamúes or Fang. More than half of the population of Fernando Poo are Nigerians.

There are Roman Catholic and American Presbyterian missions.

British Consul-General: E. R. Warner, CMG, OBE (resident at Yaoundé).

Books of Reference

- Anuario de Canarias, Africa Occidental, Guinea Española.*
Atlas Histórico y Geográfico de Africa Española. Madrid, 1955
Plan de Desarrollo Económico de la Guinea Ecuatorial. Presidencia del Gobierno. Madrid, 1963
Resumen estadístico del Africa española, 1961–62. Madrid, 1964
 Báguena Corella, I., *Guinea.* Madrid, 1950
 Berman, S., *Spanish Guinea: an annotated bibliography.* Microfilm Service, Catholic University, Washington, D.C., 1961
 Caro Baroja, J., *Estudios saharianos.* Madrid, 1955
 Fontán Lobé, J., *Bibliografía Colonial.* Madrid, 1946
 Hernández-Pacheco, E., and others, *El Sahara español.* Madrid, 1949
 Pélissier, R., *Les Territoires espagnols d'Afrique.* Paris, 1963.—*Los territorios españoles de Africa.* Madrid, 1964
 Rumeu de Armas, A., *España en el Africa Atlántica.* 2 vols. Madrid, 1956–57

THE REPUBLIC OF THE SUDAN

JAMHURIYAT ES-SUDAN

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Sudan was proclaimed a sovereign independent republic on 1 Jan. 1956. On 19 Dec. 1955 the Sudanese parliament passed unanimously a declaration that a fully independent state should be set up forthwith, and that a Council of State of 5 should temporarily assume the duties of Head of State. The Co-dominion, the UK and Egypt, gave their assent on 31 Dec. 1955.

For the history of the Condominium and the steps leading to independence, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1955, pp. 340-41.

National flag: Blue, yellow, green (horizontal).

On 17 Nov. 1958 the Army took over the government. The Council of State and the cabinet were dismissed, parliament and all political parties were declared dissolved, and the provisional constitution was suspended. The supreme authority was vested in the Supreme Council of the Armed Forces under Lieut.-Gen. Ibrahim Abboud.

On 25 Oct. 1964 President Abboud dissolved the Supreme Council and dismissed the Cabinet. On 30 Oct. President Abboud appointed a civilian Cabinet with Ser al-Khatm Khalifa as Prime Minister.

On 15 Nov. 1964 President Abboud resigned as chief of state and supreme commander. In conformity with the provisional constitution of 1956 a 5-member Council of Sovereignty replaced the presidency. It consists of Dr Mubarak Shaddat, Dr Tigani El Mahi, Dr Abdul Halim Mohamed, Ibrahim Yussef Suliman and Lewis Adwok; the chairmanship is by monthly rotation.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The Sudan is divided into 9 provinces and 86 local government areas. In each province there is a province administration set up under the Provincial Administration Act, 1960, and in each local government area there is a local government authority set up under the Local Government Act, 1951.

A Province Administration is composed of the government representative, the province council and the province authority. The government representative, appointed by the Supreme Council of the Armed Forces, is the chairman of the province council and the head of all government officials in the province. The province council, warranted by the Council of Ministers, is composed of *ex-officio* members (of the province authority), members elected by and from local government authority panels and members appointed by the Supreme Council of the Armed Forces. A province council has competence to pass the province budget and has supervisory powers over local government authorities. The province authority is composed of the head representatives of the various central government ministries in the province. Its main function is the execution of the province council decisions. A local government authority is either a local government council warranted by the Council of Ministers (57 areas) or a government official (29 areas). A local government council is two-thirds elected by residents in the area and one-third appointed by the Minister.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Sudan covers an area of 967,500 sq. miles (2.5m. sq. km). The Eritrea-Sudan frontier and the frontier with the

Chad and Central African Republics have been delimited and demarcated, as also has the greater part of the frontier with Ethiopia.

The population according to the 1955-56 census was 10,262,674. The estimate on 1 Jan. 1964 was 13,011,000.

The population consists mainly (two-thirds to four-fifths) of Moslem Arabs, and Nubians in the north and Nilotic and Negro tribes in the south.

Area (in sq. miles) and population of provinces (Jan. 1961 estimate), with inhabitants of provincial capitals (Jan. 1964 estimate) were as follows:

Province	Area	Population	Capital	Inhabitants
Bahr El Ghazal	82,530	1,157,016	Wau	11,000
Blue Nile	54,880	2,397,528	Wad Medani	57,000
Darfur	191,650	1,538,712	El Fasher	30,000
Equatoria	76,495	1,049,664	Juba	15,000
Kassala	131,528	1,097,376	Kassala	49,000
Khartoum	8,097	584,472	Khartoum	135,000
Kordofan	146,930	2,051,616	El Obeid	60,000
Northern	184,200	1,013,880	El Damer	7,000
Upper Nile	91,190	1,037,736	Malakal	11,000

The capital is Khartoum. Other important cities are: Omdurman (167,000), Khartoum North (58,000), Port Sudan (57,000), Atbara (45,000), Kosti (30,000).

RELIGION. The population of the 6 northern provinces is almost entirely Moslem (Sunni), the majority of the 3 southern provinces is pagan. There are small Christian communities, with 2 Coptic Bishops, a Greek Orthodox metropolitan, an Anglican bishop and assistant bishop, 4 Roman Catholic bishops and Greek Evangelical, Evangelical and Maronite congregations. In 1962 Protestants numbered about 95,000. Some of the foreign missionaries were expelled from the southern provinces in March 1964.

EDUCATION (1963-64). Private kindergartens had 2,215 pupils; government elementary schools, 269,942 boys and 117,357 girls; private elementary schools, 5,500 boys and 5,000 girls; government intermediate schools, 30,846 boys and 5,626 girls; private intermediate schools, 20,430 boys and 6,220 girls; government secondary schools, 10,916 boys and 1,746 girls; private secondary schools, 7,462 boys and 1,538 girls. Higher technical training was given to 1,100 boys and 70 girls, higher vocational training to 450 boys and 35 girls; teachers' training colleges had 1,525 male and 420 female students. Khartoum University had 1,968 male and 109 female students.

HEALTH. The medical services of the Ministry of Health maintain 69 hospitals, 1,136 dispensaries and dressing stations, 45 health centres (with together 12,811 beds), and 421 doctors. One Christian Mission also maintains local medical services.

JUSTICE. The judiciary is a separate and independent department of state directly and solely responsible to the Supreme Council of the Armed Forces. The general administrative supervision and control of the judiciary is vested in the Chief Justice.

Civil justice is administered by the courts constituted under the Civil Justice Ordinance, namely the High Court of Justice—consisting of the Court of Appeal and Judges of the High Court, sitting as courts of original jurisdiction—and Province Courts—consisting of the Courts of Province and

District Judges. The law administered is 'justice, equity and good conscience' in all cases where there is no special enactment. Procedure is governed by the Civil Justice Ordinance.

Justice in personal matters for the Moslem population is administered by the Mohammedan law courts, which form the Sharia Divisions of the Court of Appeal, High Courts and Kadis Courts; President of the Sharia Division is the Grand Kadi. The religious law of Islam is administered by these courts in the matters of inheritance, marriage, divorce, family relationship and charitable trusts.

Criminal justice is administered by the courts constituted under the Code of Criminal Procedure, namely Major Courts, Minor Courts and Magistrates' Courts. Serious crimes are tried by Major Courts which are composed of a President and 2 members and have the power to pass the death sentence. Major Courts are, as a rule, presided over by a Judge of the High Court appointed to a Provincial Circuit or a Province Judge. There is a right of appeal to the Chief Justice against any decision or order of a Major Court, and all its findings and sentences are subject to confirmation by him.

The President of the Supreme Council of the Armed Forces has power to commute a capital sentence. The Chief Justice has power to remit any case subject to confirmation by him to the Court of Criminal Appeal composed of the Chief Justice and 2 Magistrates of the first class one of whom has to be a Judge of the High Court.

Lesser crimes are tried by Minor Courts consisting of 3 Magistrates and presided over by a Second Class Magistrate, and by Magistrates' Courts consisting of a single Magistrate or a bench of lay magistrates. In Provinces in which circuits of the High Court exist the High Court Judge, in other cases the Province Judge, exercises an appellate jurisdiction and a general supervision over these courts. The greater part of the criminal law is codified in the Sudan Penal Code.

Local courts, constituted under the Native Courts Ordinance, 1932, and the Chiefs' Courts Ordinance, 1931, administer civil and criminal justice in accordance with the native custom and deal with offences against specific ordinances; they work to some extent parallel with the state courts. Appeals lie to members of the state judiciary and *ex-officio* magistrates, and local courts are subject to supervision by them.

Juvenile offences are dealt with by the 2 juvenile delinquent courts, constituted under the Code of Criminal Procedure, at Wad Medani and Omdurman.

All legislative enactments, ordinances and regulations (previously printed in 4 vols.) have been reprinted (in 11 vols.) in English. A committee is undertaking its translation into Arabic.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure in Sudanese pounds (£S1 = £1 0s. 6d.) for financial years ending 30 June:

	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63 ¹	1963-64 ¹	1964-65 ¹
Revenue	67,468,854	64,076,994	60,337,779	61,034,473	67,228,368	73,565,821
Expenditure	44,928,240	48,189,128	51,601,410	52,152,337	58,209,328	56,963,930

¹ Estimates.

The chief sources of revenue in 1962-63 were indirect taxation from custom duties on imports and royalties on exports (£S28,782,000) and profits on trading concerns, railways, shares on cotton schemes (£S11,132,262).

The main items of expenditure were education (£S4,760,998), public works (£S4,200,277), health (£S4,076,823), communications (£S3,944,664), agriculture (£S4,426,432) and defence (£S6,825,075).

The total external debt of the country at the end of 1958 was £S5,390,609.

DEFENCE. The Sudanese Armed Forces have a peacetime strength of about 5,000 officers and men.

A Navy was established in 1962 with a nucleus of 4 patrol boats built in Yugoslavia.

The Air Force had, in 1964, 6 Jet Provost trainers, 7 piston-engined Provost and 4 Egyptian-built Gomhouria trainers, 2 C-47s and 3 Pembroke light transports; 4 Fokker Troopship transports are on order.

PRODUCTION. The 10-year plan 1961/62-1970/71 envisages a total expenditure on social and economic development of £S287.3m. Of this sum, 30% is to be spent on agriculture, 30% on social services, 22% on transport and communications, 15% on industry and mining. Projects include the construction of 2 dams (Roseiris and Khasm el Girba) and the extension of the railway network.

Agriculture. In the Sudan, a predominantly agricultural country, cotton is by far the most important cash crop on which the Sudan depends for earning foreign currency. The two types of cotton grown in the Sudan are: (a) long staple sakellaridis and sakel types (derivatives of sakellaridis), grown in Gezira, White Nile, Abdel Magid and private pump schemes; (b) short staple, mainly American types, in Equatoria and Nuba Mountains, generally by rain cultivation.

Total production in 1960-61 was 214,908,490 lb. from 680,810 feddâns of long staple and 25,102,800 lb. from 225,030 feddâns of short staple.

Cotton production	Area (in feddâns)			Crop (in kantars)		
	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64
<i>(a) Egyptian Types</i>						
Sudan Gezira Board . . .	467,625	483,701	508,478	2,816,126	1,862,776	1,163,987
Abdel Magid (WNSB) . . .	10,040	10,040	10,040	35,975	26,368	12,385
White Nile Scheme Board . .	10,074	10,074	11,020	53,699	42,538	42,096
Private Scheme and Sagias .	203,522	208,088	200,399	1,084,748	987,605	655,920
Gash Delta	36,593	21,204	4,943	24,880	10,058	2,202
Melut Scheme	—	—	2,860	—	—	4,947
<i>(b) American Types</i>						
American, irrigated (pumps) .	7,936	8,098	7,949	25,373	29,504	26,147
American (flood)	125,700	8,822	17,832	90,336	9,855	13,515
American, rain grown	271,130	315,905	286,220	228,783	394,923	260,762
Total	1,132,620	1,065,932	1,049,441	4,359,920	3,363,627	2,909,962

¹ Of 315 rotls seed cotton.

Other products of the Sudan include groundnuts, sesame, dates, hides and skins, melonseeds, oil-cakes, dura, pulses, seed oil, castor seed, camels, cattle and sheep.

The Rural Water Supplies and Soil Conservation Board, set up in Oct. 1944, was in May 1956 replaced by the Land Use and Rural Water Development Board and an executive department.

Livestock (1,000 heads): Cattle, 6,916; sheep, 6,946; goats, 5,788; camels, 1,410; donkeys, 500; horses, 200.

Forestry. The forests of the Sudan, their extent and dominant species are approximately as follows: (1) desert, 728,800 sq. km; (2) semi-desert,

491,000 sq. km (*Acacia Tortilis*, *Maerua crassifolia*); (3) woodland savannah: (a) low rain, 691,000 sq. km (*Acacia melifera*, *Acacia seyal*, *Acacia senegal*, *cambretum*), (b) high rain, 347,000 sq. km (*Anogeissus*, *Khaya*, *Isobertinia*); (4) flood region, 246,000 sq. km (*Papyrus*); (5) montane vegetation, 6,000 sq. km (*Podocarpus*, *Olea*).

The types 2 and 3 (a) are the only local sources of fuel (firewood and charcoal). More than 20m. cu. metres of firewood are consumed annually.

The average annual production of sawn timber is 1m. cu. ft. which constitutes about 50% of the Sudan requirements of sawn timber and includes all the sleeper requirements of Sudan Railways and the Sudan Gezira Board. Different tree species of softwood are used for afforestation to produce the future demand of the Sudan of softwood. In 1962 nearly 13,000 acres were afforested.

Gum arabic, mainly hashab gum from *Acacia senegal*, is the sole forest produce exported from the Sudan on a major scale. About 50,000 tons (95% of the total world supply) are exported annually fetching about £86m. It ranks as the second cash crop to cotton. The bulk of gum production originates from Kordofan, Darfur, Kassala and Blue Nile Provinces.

A forest research and education institute has been established by the Sudan Government in co-operation with the United Nations Special Fund.

Mining. The following minerals are known to exist in the Sudan: Gold, graphite, sulphur, chromite (18,600 metric tons in 1963), iron-ore, manganese-ore, copper-ore, zinc-ore, fluorspar, natron, gypsum and anhydrite, magnesite, asbestos, talc, halite, kaolin, white mica, coal, diatomite (kiesel guhr), limestone and dolomite, pumice, lead-ore, wollastonite, black sands, vermiculite pyrites.

Gold is being exploited on a small scale at Deweishat (south of Wadi Halfa) and at Birkateib (in Kassala Province); alluvial gold is occasionally exploited in Southern Fung and Equatoria. Total gold production in 1963, 900 troy oz. Iron-ore has been smelted in the past, on a very limited scale and by primitive methods, in the Eastern and Southern Provinces. Copper at Hofrat en Nahas was mined during the 19th century; the mine has been leased to foreign interests for exploitation. A few thousand tons of medium-grade manganese-ore have been shipped annually since 1956. Mining and processing of white mica, as an industry, is beginning to be established. Vermiculites, mined near Sinkat in Kassala Province, is beginning to find its way into foreign markets. Salt pans at Port Sudan supply the whole needs of the country, and considerable quantities of salt are exported annually; output, 1962, 57,870 metric tons. Mining of chromite from the Ingessena Hills, southern Blue Nile Province, commenced in 1962. Quartz and marble for glass and tile manufacture is being quarried in the Red Sea Hills. Marble is quarried for cement manufacture in Atbara (Northern Province) and Rabak on the White Nile.

COMMERCE. Total trade for calendar years, in £S:

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports ¹	59,491,247	57,054,599	63,743,828	82,862,152	90,836,476
Exports ²	39,787,942	63,475,546	60,679,266	59,080,893	74,616,027

¹ Including government imports.

² Excluding re-exports (£S3,640,966 in 1958; £S3,295,014 in 1959; £S2,747,139 in 1960; £S2,098,063 in 1961; £S4,845,626 in 1962).

Principal items of imports and exports (quantities in metric tons, value in £S1,000):

	Quantity		Value	
	1962	1963	1962	1963
<i>Imports:</i>				
Cotton piece-goods	19,690	12,840	9,760	7,584
Petrol	84,389	82,609	1,327	1,166
Sugar	107,854	11,229	2,853	7,395
Motor vehicles	50,834	..	800	7,381
Piece-goods, art. textiles	4,178	..	2,970	..
Tea	8,675	8,801	2,959	2,977
Wheat flour	30,355	50,529	997	1,660
Sacks, jute	24,672	18,946	2,716	2,133
Timber (cu. metres).	77,319	..	1,418	1,739
Coffee	7,725	11,980	1,067	2,018
Cigarettes and tobacco	490	..	855	..
Machinery	—	..	11,400	14,282
Base metals and manufactures	—	..	9,744	..
<i>Exports:</i>				
Cotton, ginned	160,354	174,758	43,530	44,805
Gum Arabic	38,746	42,612	4,510	5,493
Sesame	77,220	69,649	5,641	4,827
Groundnuts	121,303	117,966	6,679	6,401
Dura	75,518	73,843	1,479	1,557
Cottonseed	203,687	95,872	5,463	1,951
Oilcakes	116,909	46,158	2,490	1,368
Hides and skins	4,518	6,052	974	1,279
Cattle (head)	7,723	..	161	} 1,042
Sheep (head)	94,979	..	653	

Principal sources of import into the Sudan in 1963 (in £S1m.); UK (26.7), Germany (7.3), India (6). Principal countries of export from the Sudan: UK (10.5), Germany (8.6), Italy (8.2).

Trade with UK (in £ sterling), British Board of Trade returns:

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK	16,717,735	12,737,975	12,561,007	12,230,332	8,776,609
Exports from UK	16,580,333	19,888,453	23,698,159	28,215,118	20,029,139
Re-exports from UK	98,652	106,263	188,434	186,455	173,969

COMMUNICATIONS. *Railways.* The main railway lines run from Khartoum to El Obeid *via* Wad Medani, Sennar Junction, Kosti and Er Rahad (689 km); Er Rahad to Nyala *via* Abu Zabad and Ed-Dacin (698 km); Sennar Junction to Kassala *via* Gedaref (455 km) and to Roseires *via* Singa (220 km); Kassala to Port Sudan *via* Haiya Junction and Sinkat (550 km); Khartoum to Wadi Halfa *via* Shendi, El Dammer, Atbara, Berber and Abu Hamad Junction (924 km); Abu Hamad to Karima (248 km); Atbara to Haiya Junction (271 km); Ed-Dacin-Wau (630 km). The main flow of exports and imports is to and from Port Sudan *via* Atbara and Kassala. The total length of line open for traffic was 5,225 km as at 30 Sept. 1961. The gauge is 3 ft 6 in.

Shipping. Supplementing the railways are regular river steamer services of the Sudan Railways, between Karima and Karima, 337 km; from Khartoum to Kosti, 319 km; from Kosti to Wau, 1,127 km; from Kosti to Juba, 1,436 km; and from Kosti to Gambeila, 1,069 km. Port Sudan is the country's only seaport; it is equipped with 13 berths.

Roads. Roads in Northern Sudan, other than town roads, are only cleared tracks mostly impassable directly after rain. In Upper Nile Province motor traffic is limited mostly to the months Jan.—May. In Equatoria and

Bahr El Ghazal Provinces there are a number of good gravelled roads with permanent bridges which can be used all the year round, though minor roads become impassable after rain.

Notes on Motoring in the Sudan is obtainable from the Under Secretary, Ministry of Interior, Khartoum, or the Sudan Embassy in London, to whom application should be made for permission to motor through the Sudan.

Post and Telecommunication (1963). There are 114 permanent post and telegraph offices, 27 travelling post and telegraph offices, 3 branch offices and 160 agencies. There are 28 wireless telegraph and 99 radio-telephone stations, 120 telephone exchanges (31 of them automatic) and 330 telephone call boxes; number of telephones, 34,525 (16,100 in Khartoum). There are 2 transmitting stations and 9 radio-beacon stations.

Aviation. Sudan Airways is a government-owned airline, with its headquarters in Khartoum, operating domestic and international services. The later include services to Asmara, Addis Ababa, Aden, Jiddah, Cairo, Athens, Rome, Frankfurt, London, Beirut, Nairobi and Entebbe. In 1963 Sudan Airways carried 93,952 passengers and 1,863.5 metric tons of mail and freight.

MONEY. The monetary unit is the Sudanese pound (£S) divided into 100 piastres and 1,000 milliemmes. Sudanese bank-notes of £S10, £S5, £S1, 50 piastres and 25 piastres have replaced Egyptian notes. The following Sudanese coins are in circulation: P. 10, 5, 2; m/ms 10, 5, 2, 1. Egyptian and British coins were withdrawn from circulation by the end of May 1958.

Currency in circulation at the end of 1963 totalled £S32.6m.

BANKING. The Bank of Sudan opened in Feb. 1960 with an authorized capital of £S1.5m. as the central bank of the country; it has the sole right to issue currency.

The Bank of Sudan and the Crédit Lyonnais on 20 Jan. 1963 signed an agreement to set up a new bank, El Nilein Bank, with an authorized capital of £S4m., of which £S3m. will be fully paid before the bank starts operation.

Barclays Bank DCO maintains 16 branches in the Sudan; Ottoman Bank, 5 branches; Crédit Lyonnais, 3; Bank Misr, 8; Arab Bank, 3; the Commercial Bank of Ethiopia, 1 branch. The Sudan Commercial Bank, the only commercial bank incorporated in the Sudan, opened in 1960 in Khartoum and maintains 4 branches. The Agricultural Bank of Sudan, which is state-owned, was established in 1958 and the Industrial Bank in 1961.

The post office savings bank had 114,902 depositors each with an average balance of £S56 as at Dec. 1963.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

The Sudan maintains embassies in Chad (also for Central African Republic), China, Congo (also for Congo (Br.) and Gabon), Ethiopia, France (also for Netherlands, Belgium, Spain and Switzerland), Germany (also for Denmark, Finland, Norway and Sweden), Ghana (also for Liberia, Mali, Guinea, Senegal, Sierra Leone and Upper Volta), India, Iraq (also for Turkey, Jordan and Lebanon), Italy (also for Albania and Austria), Nigeria (also for Dahomey, Cameroun and Niger), Pakistan (also for China), Saudi Arabia, USSR (also for Czechoslovakia, Bulgaria, Hungary, Poland and Rumania), UAR (also for Algeria, Libya, Morocco and Tunis), UK, USA (also for Argentina),

Yugoslavia (also for Cyprus, Greece and Kuwait); and legations in Kenya, Somalia, Tanganyika and Uganda.

OF THE SUDAN IN GREAT BRITAIN (Sudan House,
Cleveland Row, SW1)

Ambassador: Amin Ahmed Hussein, OBE (accredited 20 Oct. 1961).

Military Attaché: Col. Muzzamil Suliman Ghandour. *Cultural Attaché:* Ali Mohammed Hamid. *Press Attaché:* Mutasim El Bercir. *Commercial Attaché:* Bukhari Abdallah.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE SUDAN

Ambassador: Sir John Richmond, KCMG.

Counsellors: R. W. Munro (*Commercial*); A. R. Walmsley, CMG, MBE (*Consul-General*); P. C. D. Archer, OBE (*Labour*). *Service Attachés:* Capt. S. M. W. Farquharson-Roberts (*Navy*); Col. H. Hook (*Army*). *First Secretaries:* A. D. Parsons, MC (*Head of Chancery*); C. C. Smellie; S. R. Airey (*Consul*); A. Ibbott (*Information*). *Civil Air Attaché:* J. Caines.

There is also a Consul at Port Sudan.

OF THE SUDAN IN THE USA (3421 Massachusetts Ave.,
Washington, D.C., 20007)

Ambassador: Dr Osman El Hadari.

First Secretary: Tag Eldin Mohamed Tahir. *Cultural Attaché:* Mutwakil Ahmed Amin. *Commercial Attaché:* Mohamed El Amin Mirghani.

OF THE USA IN THE SUDAN

Ambassador: William M. Rountree.

Counsellor: Thomas M. Recknagel (*Consul*). *First Secretaries:* Karl F. Mautner; Joel E. Keys; James H. Ashida; Giles M. Kelly (*Economic*); J. G. Bacon. *Service Attachés:* Capt. Devon M. Hizer (*Navy*, resident in Cairo), Col. Marshall W. Baker (*Army*), Lieut.-Col. Donald W. Johnson (*Air*, resident in Addis Ababa). *Agricultural Attaché:* James A. Hutchins (resident in Cairo).

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Director of Statistics, PO Box 700, Khartoum; The Director of Information, Central Office of Information, PO Box 291, Khartoum.

Progress: 5th Anniversary Sudan Revolution. Central Office of Information, Khartoum, 1963

Sudan Almanac. Khartoum (annual)

Trade Directory of the Republic of the Sudan; with Who's Who in the Sudan. 7th ed. London, 1965

Duncan, J. S. B., *The Sudan's Path to Independence.* London, 1957

Fabunni, L. A., *The Sudan in Anglo-Egyptian Relations.* London and New York, 1960

Fawzi, Saad Ed-Din, *The Labour Movement in the Sudan, 1946-55.* R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1957

Gaitskell, A., *Gezira.* London, 1959

Holt, P. M., *A modern history of the Sudan.* New York, 1961

Jackson, H. O., *Behind the Modern Sudan.* London, 1956

Macmichael, Sir H. A., *The Anglo-Egyptian Sudan.* London, 1954

Tothill, J. D., *Agriculture in the Sudan.* OUP, 1952

Trimingham, J. S., *Islam in the Sudan.* London, 1949

SWEDEN

KONUNGARIKET SVERIGE

REIGNING KING. Gustaf VI Adolf, born 11 Nov. 1882, succeeded on the death of his father, King Gustaf V, 29 Oct. 1950. Married: (1) 15 June 1905 to Princess Margaret Victoria, born 15 Jan. 1882, died 1 May 1920, daughter of Prince Arthur, Duke of Connaught; (2) 3 Nov. 1923, to Lady Louise Mountbatten, born 13 July 1889, daughter of Prince Louis of Battenberg, afterwards 1st Marquess of Milford Haven, died 7 March 1965.

Children of the King. (1) Prince Gustaf Adolf, born 22 April 1906, died 26 Jan. 1947; married, 20 Oct. 1932, to Princess Sibylla, born 18 Jan. 1908, daughter of Duke Karl Eduard of Saxe-Coburg-Gotha; issue: Princess Margaretha, born 31 Oct. 1934, married 30 June 1964 to Mr John Ambler; Princess Birgitta, born 19 Jan. 1937, married 25 May 1961 (civil marriage) and 30 May 1961 (religious ceremony) to Johann Georg, Prince of Hohenzollern; Princess Désirée, born 2 June 1938, married 5 June 1964 to Baron Niclas Silfverschiöld; Princess Christina, born 3 Aug. 1943; Prince Carl Gustaf, Duke of Jämtland, *heir apparent*, born 30 April 1946; (2) Princess Ingrid, born 28 March 1910; married 24 May 1935, to Frederik, Crown Prince of Denmark (King Frederik IX); (3) Prince Bertil, Duke of Halland, born 28 Feb. 1912.

Brother of the King. Prince Wilhelm, Duke of Södermanland, born 17 June 1884, married 3 May 1908 to Grand Duchess Maria Pavlovna, born 19 April 1890, died 13 Dec. 1958, daughter of Grand Duke Paul Alexandrovitch of Russia, divorced 13 March 1914.

The royal family of Sweden have a civil list of 2·75m. kronor; this does not include the maintenance of the royal palaces.

The following is a list of the kings and queens of Sweden, with the dates of their accession from the accession of the House of Vasa:

<i>House of Vasa</i>		<i>House of Hesse</i>	
Gustaf I	1523	Fredrik I	1720
Eric XIV	1560	<i>House of Holstein-Gottorp</i>	
Johan III	1568	Adolf Fredrik	1751
Sigismund	1592	Gustaf III	1771
Carl IX	1600	Gustaf IV Adolf	1792
Gustaf II Adolf	1611	Carl XIII	1809
Christina	1632	<i>House of Bernadotte</i>	
<i>House of Pfalz-Zweibrücken</i>		Carl XIV Johan	1818
Carl X Gustaf	1654	Oscar I	1844
Carl XI	1660	Carl XV	1859
Carl XII	1697	Oscar II	1872
Ulrica Eleonora	1718	Gustaf V	1907
		Gustaf VI Adolf	1950

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The fundamental laws of the kingdom are: 1, the Constitution (*Regeringsformen*) of 6 June 1809; 2, the Parliament Act (*Riksdagsordningen*) of 22 June 1866 (modified in 1909, 1921 and 1949); 3, the law of Royal Succession of 26 Sept. 1810, and 4, the law on the Freedom of the Press of 5 April 1949 (replacing the Press Act of 1812). The King must be a member of the Lutheran Church.

Parliamentary government was finally established in 1917. The Diet (*Riksdag*) consists of 2 chambers. The First Chamber (*Första Kammaren*) consists of 151 members, indirectly elected in 19 constituencies, for 8 years, one-eighth being renewed every year. Their election takes place by the

provincial *Landstings* and the councillors of 6 towns, not represented in the *Landstings*. All candidates for the First Chamber, men or women, must be over 23 years of age, and must have the right to vote in municipal affairs. A candidate to the First Chamber may stand for election in any constituency. The Second Chamber (*Andra Kammaren*) consists of 232 members directly elected for 4 years by universal suffrage, every man and woman over 21 years of age and not under wardship having the right to vote. The country is divided into 28 constituencies, each of which elects from 3 to 25 members according to the size of its population. All voters who are over 23 years of age have the right to stand for election for the Second Chamber, but only in the constituency where they live. The manner of election to both chambers is proportional and regulated by a special law.

The Second Chamber, elected 18 Sept. 1960, has 114 Social Democrats, 40 Liberals, 39 Conservatives, 34 Centre (Peasant) Party and 5 Communists. The Upper Chamber is composed as follows for 1964: 78 Social Democrats, 27 Liberals, 18 Centre (Peasant) Party, 26 Conservatives and 2 Communists. Fourteen members of the Upper Chamber and 35 of the Second Chamber are women.

The executive power is in the hands of the King, who acts under the advice of a Council of State, the head of which is the Prime Minister.

The Social Democrat Cabinet, appointed on 1 Nov. 1957, was composed as follows in March 1963:

Prime Minister: Dr Tage Erlander.

Foreign Affairs: Torsten Nilsson. *Justice:* Herman Kling. *Defence:* Sven O. M. Andersson. *Social Affairs:* Sven Aspling. *Communications:* Gösta Skoglund. *Finance:* Gunnar Sträng. *Education and Ecclesiastical Affairs:* Dr R. Edenman. *Agriculture:* Eric Holmquist. *Commerce:* Gunnar Lange. *Interior and Health:* Rune Johansson. *Civil Service:* Sigurd Lindholm. *Without Portfolio:* Mrs Ulla Lindström, S. Olof Palme, Rune Hermansson.

All the members of the Council of State are responsible for the acts of the Government.

Public administration in Sweden is characterized by a unique degree of functional decentralization. The Ministries are not really administrative agencies. They prepare bills for the *Riksdag*, issue general directives and make higher appointments, but, as a rule, are not authorized to take individual administrative decisions. The routine administrative work is attended to by the central boards (*centrala ämbetsverk*). Each board's sphere of activity depends partly on its organization and this is ultimately decided by the appropriations granted by the *Riksdag*. The King-in-Council often asks the boards' opinion before proposed measures are decided upon, but is not bound to follow their advice.

National flag: Yellow cross on blue.

National anthem: Du gamla, du fria, du fjällhöga nord (words by R. Dybeck, 1844; folk-tune).

The official language is Swedish.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. Local administration is entrusted in Stockholm to a governor, and in each of the 24 counties to a prefect, who is nominated by the King.

Local government is based on the municipal laws of 18 Dec. 1953 and, for the capital, of 1 March 1957; and the levying of local taxes on a special law.

Each rural district, each borough and each town forms a commune in which all men and women over 21 years of age, and not under wardship, are entitled to elect the commune or town council. These councils are named *Kommunalfullmäktige* in the rural districts and boroughs, and *Stadsfullmäktige* in the towns. Ecclesiastical affairs in all parishes with more than 1,500 inhabitants are dealt with by councils, named *Kyrkofullmäktige*, and smaller parishes may make the same arrangement. The number of communes has, since 1952, been reduced from 2,500 to 1,006 (Jan. 1964), including 133 towns and cities. Each county has a county council (*Landsting*) elected by men and women who enjoy municipal suffrage. The *Landstings* chiefly administer the health service and regional vocational schools. The largest towns may leave the *Landstings*. Towns which are thus administered separately by their municipal councils are Stockholm, Göteborg, Malmö, Norrköping, Helsingborg and Gävle. All elections are conducted on the proportional system.

The Constitution of Sweden. R. Min. for Foreign Affairs, Stockholm, 1953

Andrén, N., *Modern Swedish Government.* Stockholm, 1961

Hästad, B., *The Parliament of Sweden.* London, 1957

Heckscher, G., *Pluralist Democracy, the Swedish Experience.* Stockholm, 1949.—*Swedish Public Administration at Work.* Stockholm, 1955

AREA AND POPULATION. The first census took place in 1749, and it was repeated at first every third year, and, after 1775, every fifth year. Since 1860 a general census has been taken every 10 years and, in addition, in 1935 and 1945.

Latest census figures: 1940, 6,371,432 (annual increase since 1935: 0.38%); 1945, 6,673,749 (0.94% since 1940); 1950, 7,041,829 (1.10% since 1945); 1960, 7,495,316 (0.64% since 1950).

Counties (Län)	Area: sq. km (land and in- land water)	Census population 1 Nov. 1960	Estimated population 31 Dec. 1963	Pop. per sq. km (land) 1963
Stockholm (city) . . .	191	808,592	795,976	4,279
Stockholm (rural district) . . .	7,759	461,098	538,351	72
Uppsala	5,398	167,736	175,564	33
Södermanland	6,851	227,663	233,559	37
Östergötland	11,080	357,702	360,795	36
Jönköping	11,488	285,275	289,327	27
Kronoberg	9,913	158,976	160,171	18
Kalmar	11,622	235,767	233,909	21
Gotland	3,173	54,323	53,662	17
Blekinge	3,039	144,473	146,824	50
Kristianstad	6,419	256,476	257,263	42
Malmöhus	4,864	625,675	647,697	136
Halland	4,930	170,052	174,653	37
Göteborg and Bohus	5,144	624,582	647,743	131
Älvsborg	12,763	375,032	380,657	33
Skaraborg	8,450	250,181	251,391	31
Värmland	19,416	291,099	288,337	16
Örebro	9,048	262,288	262,733	31
Västmanland	6,772	232,590	239,270	37
Kopparberg	30,361	285,864	284,620	10
Gävleborg	19,722	293,068	292,707	16
Västernorrland	25,703	285,646	279,498	12
Jämtland	51,549	139,818	134,200	3
Västerbotten	59,140	239,641	235,012	4
Norrbottn	105,877	261,699	263,059	3
Lakes Vänern, Vättern, Mälaren, Hjälmarén	9,121	—	—	—
Total	449,793 ¹	7,495,316	7,626,978	19

¹ 173,620 sq. miles.

On 31 Dec. 1963 there were 3,804,456 males and 3,822,522 females.

On 1 July 1964 aliens employed in Sweden numbered 138,736. Of these, 61,155 were Finns, 18,760 Danes, 16,135 Germans, 11,525 Norwegians, 5,010 Hungarians, 4,088 Italians, 2,922 Austrians and 2,403 of Baltic origin.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Total living births	Of which illegitimate	Still-born	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths exclusive of still-born
1961	104,501	12,216	1,340	52,449	8,696	73,555
1962	107,284	13,297	1,348	53,913	8,849	76,791
1963	112,791	..	..	52,285	..	76,512

Immigration: 1959, 19,089; 1960, 26,143; 1961, 29,619; 1962, 25,084; 1963, 26,120.

Emigration: 1959, 15,607; 1960, 15,138; 1961, 15,019; 1962, 14,928; 1963, 15,002.

In 1860 the town population numbered only 435,000; in 1900, 1,104,000, and on 31 Dec. 1963, 4,008,473, showing an increase from 11% of the whole population of Sweden in 1860 to 53% in 1963:

Towns over 20,000 inhabitants on 31 Dec. 1963:

Borås . . .	68,466	Kristinehamn . .	21,154	Sandviken . . .	23,146
Borlänge . .	27,686	Landskrona . . .	29,062	Skellefteå . . .	23,669
Eskilstuna . .	60,628	Lidingö . . .	32,956	Skövde . . .	25,698
Gävle . . .	56,805	Linköping . . .	69,981	Södertälje . . .	41,045
Göteborg . .	414,466	Luleå . . .	33,200	Solna . . .	54,281
Halmstad . .	40,282	Ludvika . . .	21,906	Stockholm . . .	795,976
Hälsingborg .	78,291	Lund . . .	42,778	Sundbyberg . .	27,393
Jönköping . .	51,875	Malmö . . .	241,778	Sundsvall . . .	30,423
Kalmar . . .	31,905	Mölnadal . . .	28,618	Trelleborg . . .	20,678
Karlskoga . .	36,419	Motala . . .	27,422	Trollhättan . .	33,812
Karlskrona . .	33,217	Nacka . . .	23,026	Uddevalla . . .	35,266
Karlstad . . .	45,858	Norrköping . . .	92,600	Umeå . . .	24,736
Katrineholm .	20,327	Nyköping . . .	26,542	Uppsala . . .	82,361
Kiruna . . .	28,062	Örebro . . .	78,017	Västerås . . .	82,055
Kristianstad .	26,494	Östersund . . .	25,347	Växjö . . .	26,933

Historisk statistik för Sverige. I: Befolkning, 1720-1950. Stockholm, 1955

RELIGION. The overwhelming majority of the population belong to the Evangelical Lutheran Church, which is the established national church. There were 13 bishoprics (Uppsala being the metropolitan see) and 2,586 parishes at the beginning of 1963. The clergy are chiefly supported from the parishes and the proceeds of the Church lands. The 354,000 non-conformists mostly still adhere to the National Church. The largest denominations, on 1 Jan. 1964, were: Swedish Mission Covenant Church, 93,600; Pentecost Fellowship, 91,000; National Evangelical Society, 40,000; Salvation Army, 41,000; Baptists, 30,100; Alliance Mission Association, 14,400; Methodists, 8,800; Örebro Mission Society, 20,000. There were also 35,500 Roman Catholics (under a Bishop resident at Stockholm) and some 13,000 Jews.

Parliament and Convocation (*Kyrkomötet*) decided in 1958 to admit women to ordination as priests.

EDUCATION. The kingdom has 4 state universities, at Uppsala (founded in 1477), with 10,369 students, Lund (founded in 1668), with 7,805 students, Göteborg (founded as private university in 1889; state university in 1954) with 4,435 students, and Stockholm (founded as private university in 1877; state university in 1960) with 8,776 students in the autumn of 1962. There is also in Stockholm a state faculty of medicine (founded in 1810), with

1,239 students. The new state faculty of medicine in Umeå (founded in 1959) had 138 students. In Stockholm and Göteborg there are also academies of commerce, with 1,833 students. The new institute of technology in Lund (founded in 1961) had 120 students. The institute of technology in Stockholm had 3,472; that in Göteborg, 2,279, and the institute of agriculture in Uppsala, 366 students. Three dental colleges had 1,189; the college of veterinary medicine, 211; the pharmaceutical institute (higher course), 398; the college of forestry, 147; the institute of gymnastics, 200; two institutes of physiotherapy, 223; the teachers' university colleges in Stockholm, 98, Malmö (founded in 1960), 73, and in Göteborg (founded in 1962), 45; and the schools of social work and public administration in Stockholm, Göteborg, Lund and Umeå, 1,059 students.

In 1963-64 there were 196,300 pupils in secondary schools (including 2,200 on intermediate level in primary schools), 13,500 pupils in secondary technical schools, 9,200 pupils in commercial secondary schools and 1,500 in the voluntary continuation schools set up in 1963-64. People's colleges had 12,000 pupils. There are also primary schoolteachers' training colleges, military, navigation, agricultural and other special schools; besides institutions and schools for the deaf, blind and the mentally deficient. Public elementary instruction is free and compulsory (since 1842), and children not attending schools under the supervision of the authorities must furnish proof of having been privately educated. School attendance has been compulsory for 7 years since 1937, but for most children for 8 to 9 years (school age 7-16 years). There were in the public primary and comprehensive schools, 856,000 pupils (excluding 2,200 on intermediate level). There were, in Oct. 1963, 147,200 pupils in municipal vocational schools and central workshop schools.

A great number of children in public primary, comprehensive and secondary schools receive one free meal per day.

Newspapers (1962). There were 170 daily newspapers with a total circulation of 4,063,200.

Cinemas (1963). There were 2,125 cinemas.

Foyer, L., *Higher Education in Sweden*. Stockholm, 1962

Orring, J., *Comprehensive School and Continuation Schools in Sweden*. Stockholm, 1962

Ottervik, G., and others, *Libraries and Archives in Sweden*. Stockholm, 1954

Vocational Education in Sweden. Royal Board of Vocational Education. Stockholm, 1952

Survey of the School System in Sweden. Stockholm, 1958

JUSTICE. The administration of justice is entirely independent of the Government. Two functionaries, the *Justitiekansler*, or Chancellor of Justice, and the *Justitieombudsman*, or Attorney-General, exercise a control over the administration. The former also acted as chief public prosecutor, but this office now is a separate one (the *Riksåklagaren*); both are royal appointments. The *Justitieombudsman*, appointed by the Diet, exerts a general supervision over all the courts of law and the civil service. The *Militieombudsman*, also appointed by the Diet, exercises control over military laws and the military services. The kingdom has a Supreme Court of Judicature and is divided into 6 high court districts and 153 district courts divisions.

These district courts (or courts of first instance) deal with both civil and criminal cases. More serious criminal cases are generally tried by a judge and a jury (*nämnd*) of 7-9 members; in minor criminal cases the jury is reduced to 3; petty cases are tried by the judge alone. In the larger towns civil cases are tried as a rule by 3 to 4 judges or in minor cases by 1 judge.

In the rural districts and small towns civil cases are tried in the same way as criminal cases. In trials by jury the judge decides the case except when the whole jury—or at least 7 members if the jury consists of more than 7—differs from him, when the decision of the jury prevails.

Persons of poor or moderate means may be provided with the services of lawyers in civil and criminal proceedings from special state-aided legal aid centres, and may also be granted costs for their proceedings. Moreover, the community may bear the cost of free legal advice to poor persons by private lawyers in cases not brought before a court.

There were 82 penal and correctional institutions for delinquents, with 4,901 male and 91 female inmates on 31 Dec. 1963. Besides, there were 25 institutions with 1,049 places for children and juveniles in need of care owing to viciousness, maladjustment or delinquency.

Schmidt, F., *Einführung in das schwedische Rechtsleben*. Lund, 1950
Selling, T., *Recent Penal Legislation in Sweden*. Stockholm, 1947

SOCIAL WELFARE. The social security schemes are greatly expanding. Supported by a referendum, the Diet in 1958 and 1959 decided that the national pensions should be increased successively until 1968 and supplementary pensions paid from 1963. The national and supplementary pensions consist of old-age and family pensions, as well as pensions paid to the disabled. The financing of the supplementary system is based on the current-cost method.

The most important social welfare schemes are described in the conspectus below.

Type of scheme	Introduced	Scope	Principal benefits
Sickness insurance (compulsory)	1955	Nearly all residents	Hospital fees, about 75% of doctors' fees, some reimbursement of cost of transportation as well as costs of physiotherapy, convalescent care, etc., medicines at reduced prices or free of charge. During sickness daily allowance of 5-28 kr. plus children's supplement (1-3 kr. a day). There is generally no maximum benefit period.
Employment injury insurance (compulsory)	1918	All employed persons	Medical treatment, medicine and medical appliances, hospital care, sickness benefit 3-28 kr. plus children's supplement 1-3 kr. a day (first 90 days covered by sickness insurance), disability annuities, funeral benefit and survivor's pensions.
Unemployment insurance	1934	Members of recognized unemployment insurance societies (about 50% of all wage-earners)	Up to 40 kr. per day plus 2 kr. for each child.
Pensions			
<i>Old-age</i>	1913	All citizens	6,020 kr. per annum for married couples, 3,850 kr. for others, including a cost-of-living supplement; about half of them receive municipal housing supplement.
<i>Disablement</i>	1913	All citizens	6,020 kr. and 3,850 kr. respectively including cost-of-living supplement. Most of them receive municipal housing supplement.

In addition to old-age pension and disablement pension children's supplement is paid (up to 1,250 kr. for each child), if there is no children's pension.

Type of Scheme	Introduced	Scope	Principal benefits
<i>Pensions (contd.)</i>			
<i>Widows</i> . . .	1948	All citizens	3,850 kr. plus cost-of-living supplement; but less for those who have become widows before 50 and have no child below 16. Many of them receive municipal housing supplement.
<i>Supplementary</i> . . .	1960 (1963)	All gainfully occupied persons	Old-age pension payable from the age of 67 or, at a reduced rate, from the age of 63; disability pension payable before the age of 67; family pension for survivors of a deceased person who at the time of his death was entitled to old-age pension or disability pension under the supplementary pension scheme or would have been entitled to a disability pension under that scheme in case of invalidity. Old-age pension is, in principle, 60% of the insured person's average annual earnings.
Maternity insurance (compulsory)	1955	All child-bearing women	Maternity hospital fee and cost of transportation. 900 kr. (1,350 for twins, etc.). Employed women may receive 1-23 kr. a day up to 180 days.
Children's allowances . . .	1948	All children below 16	700 kr. per annum.
		Children at school 16-18	60 kr. per month during school-courses.
Children's pensions . . .	1960	Orphans	1,750 kr. per annum.
		Fatherless or motherless	1,250 kr. per annum.

Total social expenditure, including also hygiene, care of the sick and social assistance, amounted to 9,344m. kr. in 1962, representing about 15% of the national income.

Sociala meddelanden (Official Journal of the National Social Welfare Board). Stockholm, from 1912

Freedom and Welfare. Social Patterns in the Northern Countries of Europe. Copenhagen, 1953

Social Sweden. Published by the Social Welfare Board. Stockholm, 1952

Fleisher, W., *Sweden—the Welfare State.* New York, 1956

Holm, P., *Swedish Housing.* Stockholm, 1957

Die Sozialgesetzgebung in Schweden. Stockholm, 1963

Persson, K., *Social Welfare in Sweden.* Stockholm, 1959

Social Benefits in Sweden. Stockholm, 1962

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure of the ordinary budget for fiscal years ending 30 June (in 1,000 kr.):

	Revenue	Expenditure		Revenue	Expenditure
1960-61	16,640,675	14,828,593	1963-64	20,927,171	19,921,586
1961-62	18,006,848	15,992,529	1964-65 ¹	22,960,551	22,916,363
1962-63	19,869,053	18,717,196	1965-66 ²	26,877,000	26,360,000

¹ Voted estimates.

² Estimates.

The actual revenue and expenditure (current accounts) for the financial year 1 July 1963 to 30 June 1964 was as follows (in 1,000 kr.):

Current Revenue:

Income and property taxes . . .	8,545,054
Death duty and other stamp-duties . . .	407,267
Motor-car duty . . .	1,820,093
Customs duties . . .	958,842
Excise on spirits, tobacco, etc. . .	7,417,660
Civil service fees, etc. . .	309,027
Miscellaneous . . .	408,133

Current Expenditure:

Royal household . . .	5,482
Justice . . .	205,426
Foreign affairs . . .	177,337
Defence . . .	3,706,324
Social welfare . . .	5,676,160
Communications . . .	1,697,556
Finance . . .	1,050,856
Religion and education . . .	2,892,424

Net receipts from state capital funds:

State enterprises:	
Posts, Telecommunications	40,073
Hydro-electric power	275,466
Forests	24,227
Real estate funds	75,525
Interest on state-owned shares	82,297
Interest on outstanding loans	345,768
Other funds	117,734
Shares in the profits of Bank of Sweden	100,000

Current Expenditure (contd.):

Agriculture	575,335
Commerce	253,876
Interior and health	1,505,408
Pensions, etc.	813,886
Expenses for the Diet, etc.	37,355
Unforeseen expenses	18

Expenditure on state funds:

State business enterprises	50,000
Civil aviation	10,284
National debt (interest, etc.)	742,136
Depreciation of new capital investment	470,717
Appropriation for covering capital losses	1,000

Net capital investments (in 1,000 kr.): 1959-60, 1,677,118; 1960-61, 1,391,556; 1961-62, 1,418,790; 1962-63, 813,083; 1963-64, 1,081,214.

Revenue and expenditure of state business enterprises (in 1m. kr.):

	Revenue	Expenditure		Revenue	Expenditure
Forest Service, 1962	377.4	357.7	Post Office, 1962-63	749.8	746.7
Power Administration, 1963	693.3	429.3	Telecommunications, 1962-63	1,455.7	1,288.6
Railways, 1962-63	1,682.0	1,690.3			

On 31 Dec. 1963 the national debt amounted to 21,518m. kr.

Rikskassans årsbok [General Accounting Office] *årsbok*. Annual. Stockholm, from 1929-30

Riksgäldskontoret [National Debt Office] *årsbok*. Annual. Stockholm, from 1920

Taxes in Sweden. 2nd ed. Stockholm, 1961

Ministry of Finance, *The Swedish Budget*. From 1962/63

Norr, M., *Taxation in Sweden*. Boston, 1959

DEFENCE. A Supreme Commander is, under the King, in command of the three services. He is assisted by the Defence Staff.

The military forces are recruited on the principle of national service, supplemented by voluntarily enlisted personnel who form the permanent cadres for training purposes.

Liability to service commences at the age of 18, and lasts till the end of the 47th year. Since 1952 the period of training for most conscripts has been 394 days. This duty is performed in a first period of 304 days at a training centre, and later on in 3 periods of a month each in combat units. Some conscripts receive an additional year's training as officers.

ARMY. The C-in-C. of the Royal Swedish Army has at his disposal an army staff under a chief of staff.

Sweden is divided into 7 military commands, each subordinated to a general officer commanding. There are, in time of peace, 15 infantry, 3 cavalry, 8 armour, 7 artillery, 6 AA, 3 engineer, 3 signal and 4 Army Service Corps units, most of which are called 'regiments' (*regementen*), each usually consisting of several battalions.

The Army is organized and equipped with regard to the geographical and climatic conditions of the country. The Home Guard (*Hemvärnet*) raised during the War continues to be in force.

Sweden's ground forces can be said to consist of a standing Army which for the most part is on indefinite leave, but which on short notice can be ready for action. One of the basic principles of the Swedish system of mobilization is the local recruitment of as many units as possible. Efforts

are also made to decentralize as much as possible the storage of equipment and supplies.

The active personnel of the Army comprises about 10,000 officers and n.c.o.s.

NAVY. The principal ship is the cruiser *Göta Lejon*, completed in 1947, with a displacement of 8,200 tons, belt armour of 5 in., 7 6 in. guns, 6 21-in. torpedo tubes, 100,000 shaft h.p. and a speed of 33 knots.

There are 12 destroyers, 8 anti-submarine frigates, 22 submarines, 1 mine-layer, 24 coastal minesweepers, 19 inshore minesweepers, 37 motor torpedo-boats, 1 submarine depot ship, 26 patrol launches, 10 mining tenders, 8 tenders, 12 surveying vessels, 4 ice-breakers, 4 oilers, a communication ship, a salvage vessel, 12 landing craft, 2 sail training ships, a supply ship and 3 water carriers.

There are 4 Naval Commands: those of the northern, southern, eastern and western coast.

The coast artillery defence areas are those of the Stockholm archipelago, Karlskrona, Gothenburg, Gotland and Norrland. There are 5 coastal artillery regiments. The active personnel in 1964 totalled 11,000 officers and men, including the Royal Coast Artillery attached to the Navy.

AIR FORCE. The C.-in-C. of the Royal Swedish Air Force has at his disposal an Air Staff responsible for operational and administrative duties. Directly subordinate to the C.-in-C. of the Air Force are also the Inspectors of Air Base Services, of Control and Reporting Services, and of Flying Safety, and the group commanders. Technical matters are managed by an Air Board, directly subordinate to the Supreme Commander.

The combat units consist of 9 fighter-interceptor and 4 ground-attack wings (*flottiljer*), each with 3 squadrons of 12-15 aircraft, together with 5 reconnaissance squadrons (*divisioner*). Total peace-time strength of the combat units is 44 squadrons with over 600 first-line aircraft.

The combat units are organized in 4 groups (*eskadrar*), with Swedish aircraft. Standard jet-propelled day-fighters are the Swedish-built Saab J29 (9 squadrons) and supersonic J35 Draken (3 squadrons). The J32B Lansen (6 squadrons) and J35 (9 squadrons) are used as night- and all-weather fighters. The ground attack wings are equipped with Swedish-built Saab Lansen (A32) jet aircraft. There are also reconnaissance versions of the Saab 35 (S35), 32 (S32) and 29 (S29), and large transport, training and helicopter formations. Bloodhound surface-to-air missile units are operational. Some ground-attack squadrons are receiving the A60 version of the Saab-105 twin-jet light multi-purpose aircraft.

The active personnel consists of about 2,000 officers and warrant officers, some 3,500 short-service pilots, technicians and other military personnel, about 7,500 civilian employees, and about 6,500 conscripts.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* According to the census of agriculture taken in the autumn of 1961, the number of farms in cultivation, of more than 2 hectares of arable land, was 232,900 (268,100 in 1956); of these there were 195,100 of 2-20 hectares; 35,600 of 20-100 hectares; 2,200 of above 100 hectares. Of the total land area of Sweden (41,126,000 hectares), 3,342,000 hectares (except kitchen gardens and fruit gardens) were under cultivation, 525,000 hectares under pastures and 22,505,000 hectares under forests.

Chief crops	Area (1,000 hectares)			Produce (1,000 metric tons)		
	1961	1962	1963	1961	1962	1963
Wheat . . .	274.9	314.2	244.8	812	872	696
Rye . . .	75.0	75.4	40.5	185	175	75
Barley . . .	358.1	369.8	482.9	990	970	1,155
Oats . . .	568.0	516.0	519.6	1,354	1,087	1,156
Mixed grain . . .	225.8	200.0	191.8	580	483	428
Peas and vetches . . .	15.7	14.0	10.9	25	17	..
Potatoes . . .	109.7	95.0	96.3	1,559	1,308	1,908
Sugar beet . . .	49.9	46.8	40.9	2,001	1,442	1,567
Fodder-roots . . .	22.7	17.0	12.3	861	504	..
Tame hay . . .	1,104.4	1,015.7	1,081.2	4,758	4,217	3,882
Oil seed . . .	69.2	83.5	79.2	150	157 ¹	126

¹ Preliminary.

Area of rotation meadows for pasture and green fodder was (in 1,000 hectares): 1960, 312; 1961, 325; 1962, 356; 1963, 327.

Total dairy production of milk (in 1,000 metric tons): 1960, 3,860; 1961, 3,877; 1962, 3,927; 1963, 3,782. Butter production in the same years was (in 1,000 metric tons): 84, 84, 91, 85; and cheese, 54, 58, 55, 56.

Livestock census of June 1963: Horses, 151,000; cattle, 2,447,000; sheep, 188,000; pigs, 2,015,000.

Number of farm tractors in 1961 was estimated at 148,245.

The number of pelts produced in 1963 was as follows: Silver fox and its varieties, 200; blue fox and white fox, 8,000; mink, 1.3m.

Forestry. Nearly 23m. hectares or 55% of the total land area are covered with forests. The total amount of wood is estimated at 2,100m. cu. metres with bark or 1,750m. cu. metres without bark; 85% of this volume consists of coniferous wood (pine and spruce). Half of the forest area is privately owned, the other half is equally divided between public authorities (Crown, Church, communities, etc.) and joint-stock companies. The total cut in 1963 was 43.9m. cu. metres solid volume (without bark); of these 16.6m. were coniferous timber, 22m. pulpwood, 4.2m. fuel wood. In 1962 the total cut was 45.6m. and in 1961, 45m. cu. metres.

In 1962 there were about 1,200 saw-mills with 5 or more workers, the total production of which—representing some 80% of the country's total production—amounted to 8.6m. cu. metres sawn and planed wood, including box-boards. The production of the 125 pulp-mills in Sweden amounted to 5.1m. metric tons pulp (dry weight). There was an export of approximately 1,030,000 cu. metres of roundwood; exports of sawn coniferous wood amounted to 991,000 standards and of plywood (including blockboards) to 4,000 metric tons.

Fisheries. In 1963 the total value of the catches of the sea fisheries was estimated at 210m. kr.; of this sum, 119m. kr. came from Göteborg, Bohus and Halland.

Mining. Mining has from time immemorial been one of the leading industries of Sweden, which was the biggest producer of iron in Europe until the use of coal for the manufacture of pig-iron revolutionized that industry. The lack of fossil fuel is the reason why mining in Lapland is limited to the raw products. Since 1943, however, an increasing part of the Swedish pig-iron is produced by electric methods from Lapland ore, near the town of Luleå. There were raised in 1962, throughout the kingdom, 22,526,200 tons¹ of iron ore and 1,821,300 tons of pig-iron. Of iron ore, in 1960, 19,888,000; in 1961, 20,446,000; in 1962, 19,396,000 tons were exported. There were also produced in 1962, 94,500 tons of silver and lead ore, 85,200

tons of copper ore, 146,000 tons of zinc ore, 3,300 tons of manganese ore, 76,700 tons of auriferous arsenic ore, and 377,600 tons of sulphur pyrites. The gold produced in metal works in 1962 amounted to 5,600 kg, silver to 107,847 kg, copper to 41,200 tons, lead to 39,700 tons and aluminium to 17,300 tons (refined quantities). There are not inconsiderable veins of coal in southern Sweden, giving 148,200 tons of coal in 1962. In 1962 there were 62,651 workers engaged in the mining and metallurgical industries. The port of Luleå is being expanded so as to berth ships up to 35,000 GRT and to permit an annual turnover of 9m. tons of ore.

¹ Ton, here = metric ton.

Industries. In 1751 only 9.5% of the population depended for a livelihood on industry and commerce; in 1870 the percentage had advanced to 19.8, in 1900 to 38.2, in 1920 to 50.2 and in 1950 to 65.3. Of the economically active population, 56.4% were engaged in industry and commerce in 1950 and 57.9% in 1960.

The industries of Sweden are spread fairly well over the whole country. The mining of iron ore has reached its highest development north of the Polar circle, and the most important saw-mills are located along the shores of the Gulf of Bothnia. The production of iron and steel has taken place in central Sweden since the earliest times in Swedish history; pig-iron is produced chiefly in Domnarvet, Luleå, Oxelösund, Uddenholm and Fagersta. Cream separators, ball-bearings, lighthouse apparatus, telephone supplies, motors, cargo and tank vessels, and many kinds of electrical machinery are among the highly specialized products of the metallurgical industries. The porcelain factories of Gustavsberg, Rörstrand and Uppsala-Ekeby and the glass factories of Kosta and Orrefors produce wares that have achieved a high reputation in the markets of the world.

The following are some data for the most important Swedish industries:

Branch of industry	No. of establishments		Average no. of workers		Value of output, 1m. kr.	
	1960	1961	1960	1961	1960	1961
Wood and paper industry . . .	3,081	3,007	114,820	115,669	7,823	8,482
Iron and steel works . . .	45	45	37,188	39,172	3,062	3,403
Iron, steel and metal-goods factories . . .	1,411	1,444	52,668	54,803	3,385	3,635
Mechanical workshops . . .	3,405	3,456	162,895	172,490	9,815	11,133
Brick, porcelain and glass factories	274	261	15,979	15,947	484	511
Flour- and grain-mills . . .	35	34	1,259	1,163	432	441
Tobacco factories . . .	7	7	1,506	1,402	1,024	1,019
Dairies . . .	357	357	6,324	6,360	1,934	2,024
Textiles . . .	1,308	1,303	80,186	79,749	3,221	3,437
Tanneries and shoe factories	226	205	9,796	9,114	399	391
Match factories . . .	8	8	1,363	1,328	46	46
Other chemicals . . .	554	556	24,595	25,216	3,298	3,418

The total number of industrial factories employing 5 persons or more (excluding electricity, gas, water and sanitary services) was 15,261 in 1961.

In 1961, 585,466 men and 133,212 women (including those under 18 years of age) were employed in factories.

Electricity. The production of power is based almost exclusively on water, which normally covers about 95% of the total requirements. The power supply is administered by the State (about 45%), the municipalities and a number of private companies. The total economically available water-power resources are 80,000m. kwh. a year. The installed capacity of water-wheels amounted at the end of 1963 to 8.6m. kw. with a generator capacity of

10m. kva. The power production (in 1m. kwh.) was as follows: 1920, 2,605; 1930, 5,121; 1940, 8,624; 1950, 18,177; 1955, 24,721; 1960, 34,718; 1961, 38,330; 1962, 40,624; 1963, 40,520.

The power consumption for various purposes was, in 1963, distributed as follows: Industries, 62%; railways and trams, 5%; domestic, commercial and agricultural, 31%, and exports, 2%.

Jordbruksekonomiska meddelanden (Journal of Agricultural Economics, published monthly by the National Agricultural Marketing Board). Stockholm, from 1939

Meddelanden från Konjunkturinstitutet. Series A (1938-59, discontinued) and B (from 1939); both with summaries in English. Stockholm

The Swedish Economy. National Institute of Economic Research. Stockholm, from 1961

Historisk statistik för Sverige, II (Climate, land surveying, agriculture, forestry, fisheries). Stockholm, 1959

Höök, E., Elshult, A., and Risberg, H., *The Economic Life of Sweden*. Stockholm, 1956

Osvald, H. and others, *Swedish Agriculture*. Stockholm, 1952

Perspective on labour conditions in Sweden. 2nd ed. Stockholm, 1962

Some prominent Swedish companies. Stockholm, 1963

COMMERCE. The imports and exports of Sweden, unwrought gold and coin and silver not included, have been as follows (in 1m. kr.):

	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963
Imports . . .	12,567	12,249	12,488	15,006	15,151	16,154	17,552
Exports . . .	11,062	10,799	11,424	13,273	14,198	15,129	16,568

Imports and exports by products (in 1m. kr.):

Product	Imports		Exports	
	1962	1963	1962	1963
Food and live animals . . .	1,709	1,892	504	536
Cereals and cereal preparations . . .	168	194	149	147
Fruits and vegetables . . .	619	646	37	48
Coffee, tea, cocoa, spices . . .	420	424	13	14
Feeding stuff for animals . . .	157	196	3	4
Beverages and tobacco . . .	223	226	4	4
Crude materials, inedible, except fuels . . .	1,134	1,221	4,111	4,459
Hides, skins and fur skins, undressed . . .	103	111	147	166
Crude rubber, including synthetic . . .	139	139	8	10
Wood, lumber and cork . . .	155	145	1,079	1,166
Pulp and waste paper . . .	4	7	1,683	1,953
Textile fibres and waste . . .	243	242	71	80
Crude fertilizers and minerals . . .	176	174	44	39
Metalliferous ores and metal scrap . . .	109	163	1,047	1,003
Mineral fuels and lubricants . . .	2,166	2,372	62	77
Coal, coke and briquettes . . .	296	306	2	3
Petroleum and petroleum products . . .	1,861	2,047	47	64
Chemicals . . .	1,240	1,323	459	535
Manufactured goods . . .	3,551	3,726	3,925	4,357
Paper, paper board and manufactures thereof . . .	95	108	1,505	1,695
Textile yarn and fabrics . . .	1,030	1,159	203	210
Non-metallic mineral manufactures . . .	262	280	112	122
Iron and steel . . .	883	846	1,126	1,229
Non-ferrous metals . . .	636	637	251	277
Manufactures of metals . . .	354	353	463	516
Machinery and transport equipment . . .	4,611	4,997	5,361	5,832
Machinery other than electric . . .	1,982	2,058	2,666	2,658
Electric machinery, apparatus and appliances . . .	1,060	1,140	738	860
Transport equipment . . .	1,569	1,798	1,957	2,314
Miscellaneous manufactured articles . . .	1,353	1,593	577	645

Principal import countries in 1963 were (in 1m. kr.): Western Germany, 3,771; UK, 2,623; USA, 1,758; Netherlands, 1,280; Denmark, 986; Norway, 792; France, 681; Italy, 606; Belgium-Luxembourg, 485. Principal export countries: Western Germany, 2,341; UK, 2,238; Norway,

1,861; Denmark, 1,273; USA, 916; Netherlands, 839; France, 781; Italy, 717; Belgium-Luxembourg, 617.

Total trade between Sweden and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK	163,677,858	160,698,704	157,005,291	163,108,841	208,789,891
Exports from UK	130,947,315	141,174,582	154,248,085	169,002,651	198,002,102
Re-exports from UK	3,506,374	3,849,934	4,021,516	4,525,918	5,946,388

Utrikeshandel (Foreign Trade). Central Bureau of Statistics, Stockholm, from 1911

Kvartalsstatistik över utrikeshandeln (Quarterly Bulletin of Foreign Trade). Central Bureau of Statistics, Stockholm, from 1961

Månadsstatistik över utrikeshandeln (Monthly Bulletin of Foreign Trade). Central Bureau of Statistics, Stockholm, from 1913

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* The Swedish mercantile marine consisted on 1 Jan. 1964 of 1,001 vessels of 4,095,000 gross tons (only vessels of at least 100 gross tons, and excluding fishing vessels and tugs). Stockholm and Göteborg, with together 495 vessels of 3.19m. gross tons in Jan. 1964 are the two largest ports.

Vessels entered from and cleared for foreign countries, exclusive of passenger liners and ferries, with cargoes and in ballast, in 1963, as follows (only vessels of at least 20 net tons included): With cargoes, 37,604 of 24.84m. net tons; in ballast, 15,936 of 14.33m. net tons; total, 53,540 of 39m. net tons.

Roads. On 1 Jan. 1964 there were 96,353 km of public roads, of which 19,545 km were surfaced. Motor vehicles on 31 Dec. 1963 included 1,556,005 passenger cars, 140,682 buses and lorries and 107,343 heavy motor cycles.

Railways. At the end of 1963 the total length of railways was 14,063 km, of which 13,302 km belonged to the State. In 1963 the number of passengers on the railways was 81m.; weight of goods, including Lapland ore, 52m. metric tons. Electrified lines, 1963, 7,544 km, being 54% of the system.

Post. The length of telegraph circuits in Jan. 1963 was 577,400 km. The circuits of the telephone had a length of 10,931,000 km. At the end of 1963 there were 3,212,094 instruments employed in the telephone service, coming, with 42.1% per population, next to the USA (43%) and before Canada (33.7%).

Number of wireless licence holders on 31 March 1964 was 2,949,862; television licences, 1,865,615 (on 29 Feb. 1964).

The overseas radio-telegraph and radio-telephone services are conducted by the Swedish Telecommunications Administration.

The number of post offices at the end of 1963 was 3,643. For receipts of the post and telecommunication services see the section on FINANCE.

Aviation. Commercial air traffic is maintained in (1) Sweden and other parts of the world by Scandinavian Airlines System (SAS), of which AB Aerotransport (ABA = Swedish Air Lines) is the Swedish partner (DDL = Danish Air Lines and DNL = Norwegian Air Lines being the other two); (2) only within Sweden by Linjeflyg AB. Scandinavian Airlines System have a joint paid-up capital of about Sw. kronor 169.4m. Capitalization of ABA, Sw. kronor 72.6m., of which 50% is owned by the Government and 50% by private enterprises. Capitalization of Linjeflyg, Sw. kronor 1.2m., of which 50% is owned by SAS and 50% by ABA.

In scheduled air traffic during 1963 the total number of km flown was 32,259,000; passenger-km, 1,231·21m.; goods, 32,674,000 ton-km; mail, 8,288,000 ton-km. These figures represent the Swedish share of the SAS traffic (Swedish domestic and three-sevenths of international traffic) and the Linjeflyg traffic.

MONEY. The Swedish *krona*, of 100 *öre*, was in 1963 of the value of approximately 14·54 kr. to the £ sterling.

Gold coins do not exist as a currency. National bank-notes for 5, 10, 50, 100, 1,000, and 10,000 kr. are legal means of payment, and the bank is formally bound to exchange them for gold on presentation, but the obligation to redemption is suspended.

BANKING. The Riksbank, or National Bank of Sweden, belongs entirely to the State and is managed by directors elected for 3 years by the Diet, except the chairman, who is designated by the King. The bank is under the guarantee of the Diet, its capital and reserve capital are fixed by its constitution. The note circulation is fixed at 9,200m. kr. Since 1904, only the Riksbank has the right to issue notes. On 31 Dec. 1963 its note circulation amounted to 7,869m. kr. Its combined gold and net foreign-exchange holdings (including surplus value of gold) on 31 Dec. 1963 totalled 3,582m. kr.

There are 16 commercial banks. On 31 Dec. 1963 their total deposits (including savings accounts but excluding interest) amounted to 24,410m. kr.; domestic bills and loans to 18,699m. kr.

The savings-banks statistics (exclusive of post office) are as follows, in 1,000 units:

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963
Accounts at end of year	6,434	6,563	6,691	6,719	6,950	7,169
Deposits, kronor ¹	13,442,000	14,337,000	15,403,000	16,391,000	17,699,000	18,957,000
Capital and reserve funds, kronor	507,000	539,000	585,000	638,000	696,000	752,000

¹ Including interest.

At the end of 1963 the post office savings bank had 5·17m. depositors and 5,931,000 kr. of deposits, including interest.

Sveriges Riksbank, årsbok. Annual. Stockholm, from 1908

Skandinaviska Banken. Quarterly Review (in English). Stockholm, from 1920

Göteborgs Bank, *Swedish Economic Survey* (monthly), from 1950

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system is obligatory.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Sweden maintains embassies in Algeria, Argentina (also for Paraguay), Australia, Austria, Belgium (also for Luxembourg), Brazil, Bulgaria, Canada, Chile, China (also for Cambodia), Colombia (also for Ecuador and Panama), Congo, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, Ethiopia (also for Madagascar and Sudan), Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Guatemala (also for Costa Rica, Honduras, Nicaragua and El Salvador), Hungary, Iceland, India (also for Ceylon and Nepal), Indonesia (also for Philippines), Iran (also for Afghanistan), Iraq, Irish Republic, Israel, Italy, Ivory Coast (also for Dahomey, Mali, Niger and Upper Volta), Japan (also for Korea), Kenya (also for Burundi, Rwanda, Uganda, Tanzania), Lebanon (also for Cyprus, Jordan, Saudi Arabia and Syria), Liberia (also for Ghana, Guinea and

Sierra Leone), Mexico (also for Cuba), Morocco (also for Senegal), Netherlands, New Zealand, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Peru (also for Bolivia), Poland, Portugal, Rumania, Spain, Switzerland, Thailand (also for Burma, Malaysia and Vietnam), Tunisia (also for Libya), Turkey, USSR (also for Mongolia), UAR, UK, Uruguay, USA, Venezuela (also legation for Dominican Republic and Haiti), Yugoslavia; and a legation in the Republic of South Africa.

OF SWEDEN IN GREAT BRITAIN (29 Portland Place, W1)

Ambassador: Bo Gunnar Richardsson Hägglöf, GCVO (accredited 13 Oct. 1948).

Counsellors: Baron G. F. von Otter (*Consul-General*); Baron Carl Johan Rappe; C. A. E. Rosenblad (*Consul*); S. G. Aminoff (*Commercial*); E. G. Fagrell (*Press*); Arne Faltheim. *Service Attachés:* Col. J. C. von Horn, CVO (*Army*), Capt. B. A. G. Hedlund (*Navy*), Lieut.-Col. N. H. Dahl (*Air*). *First Secretary:* Kaj Falkman. *Cultural Attaché:* L. G. Warne. *Labour Attaché:* E. Sture Klasén.

There are consular representatives at Aberdeen, Belfast, Birmingham, Bradford, Bristol, Cardiff, Dundee, Edinburgh, Glasgow, the Hartlepoons, Hull, Leeds, Liverpool, London, Manchester, Newcastle upon Tyne, Plymouth, Portsmouth, Sheffield, Southampton, Sunderland and other places.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SWEDEN

Ambassador: Sir Moore Crosthwaite, KCMG.

Counsellors: I. C. Mackenzie, CBE (*Commercial*); J. H. Lambert (*Head of Chancery*). *First Secretaries:* F. C. D. Sargeant (*Commercial*); E. P. N. de Haan, OBE; F. W. Hall (*Consul*); R. T. Eland (*Information*); K. Kenney, OBE (*Labour*). *Cultural Attaché:* A. D. Thomas, OBE.

Service Attachés: Cdr M. L. Woolcombe, OBE, RN (*Navy*), Col. P. M. Milo (*Army*), Group Capt. J. W. Appleton (*Air*).

There are consular representatives at Gävle, Göteborg, Hälsingborg, Luleå, Malmö, Norrköping, Stockholm and Sundsvall.

OF SWEDEN IN THE USA (2249 R St. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Hubert de Besche.

Counsellors: B. G. Jean-Jacques von Dardel; Kaj I. Sundberg (*Commercial*); Sven Frychius (*Press*). *First Secretaries:* Bengt Rösiö; Lennart Eckerberg; Rune Fremlin; Olof Löfberg. *Service Attachés:* Col. Gösta E. Tegnér (*Air*), Cmdr A. G. Nilson (*Navy*), Col. Åke Wahlgren (*Army*). *Scientific Attaché:* Ingemar Andreasson. *Labour Attaché:* John E. Löfblad. *Cultural Attaché:* Nils-Gustav Hildeman.

OF THE USA IN SWEDEN

Ambassador: J. Graham Parsons.

Counsellors: A. leScsne Jenkins (*Consul-General*); John A. Birch (*Economic*). *First Secretaries:* Harry Feinstein; B. B. Lifschultz; J. K. Holloway, Jr. *Service Attachés:* Col. Thomas C. Rohan (*Army*), Capt. R. E. Hawthorne (*Navy*), Col. T. R. Johnson (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché:* H. V. Robinson. *Commercial Attaché:* Gustav E. Larson.

There is also a Consul-General in Göteborg.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Central Bureau of Statistics (Kungl. Statistiska Centralbyrån, Stockholm 27) was founded in 1858, in succession to the Kungl. Tabellkommissionen, which had been set up in 1756. *Director-General:* Dr Ingvar Ohlsson. Its publications include the following:

Statistisk årsbok för Sverige (Statistical Abstract of Sweden). First year, 1914
Historisk statistik för Sverige (Historical Statistics of Sweden). 1955 ff. (3 vols. to date)
Sveriges officiella statistik (Official Statistics of Sweden). From 1911. (With summaries in French; from 1952 in English)
Årsbok för Sveriges kommuner. First issue, 1918
Allmän månadsstatistik (Monthly Digest of Swedish Statistics). From 1963
Statistisk tidskrift (Statistical Review). 1860-1913; new series 1952-62; 3rd series from 1963
Statistiska meddelanden (Statistical Reports). From 1963
Sveriges statskalender. Published by Vetenskapsakademien. Annual

NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

Abrahamson, S., *Sweden's Foreign Policy*. Washington, 1957
 Afzelius, N., *Books in English on Sweden*. 3rd ed. Stockholm, 1951
 Ander, F., *The Building of Modern Sweden*. Rock Island, 1958
 Andersson, I., *A History of Sweden*. London, 1956
 Andersson, I., and others, *Introduction to Sweden*. 4th ed. Stockholm, 1956
Atlas över Sverige. Stockholm, 1953 ff. [publ. in separate parts dealing with population, economics, etc.]
Facts about Sweden. 11th ed. Stockholm, 1964
 Fraser, M., *In Praise of Sweden*. London, 1947
 Guesde, J. M., *La Suède d'hier et d'aujourd'hui*. Stockholm, 1957
 Harlock, W. E., *Svensk-engelsk ordbok*. Rev. ed. Stockholm, 1954
 Heywood, T., *Background to Sweden*. London, 1951
 Maury, L., *Métamorphose de la Suède*. Paris, 1951
Nobel, The Man and His Prizes. Published by the Nobel Foundation. Stockholm, 1950
 Nordic Council, *Yearbook of Nordic Statistics, 1964*. 3rd ed. Stockholm, 1965

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Kungliga Biblioteket, Stockholm. *Director:* Dr Uno Willers.

SWITZERLAND

SCHWEIZ—SUISSE—SVIZZERA

HISTORY. On 1 Aug. 1291 the men of Uri, Schwyz and Lower Unterwalden entered into a defensive league. In 1535 the league included 8 members and in 1513, 13. Various territories were acquired either by single cantons or by several in common, and in 1648 the league became formally independent of the Holy Roman Empire, but no addition was made to the number of cantons till 1798. In that year, under the influence of France, the unified Helvetic Republic was formed. This failed to satisfy the Swiss, and in 1803 Napoleon Bonaparte, in the Act of Mediation, gave a new constitution, and out of the lands formerly allied or subject increased the number of cantons to 19. In 1815 the perpetual neutrality of Switzerland and the inviolability of her territory were guaranteed by Austria, France, Great Britain, Portugal, Prussia, Russia, Spain and Sweden, and the Federal Paet which included 3 new cantons, was accepted by the Congress of Vienna. In 1848 a new constitution was passed without foreign interference. This, in turn, was, on 29 May 1874, superseded by the present constitution.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution of 29 May 1874 may be revised either in the ordinary forms of federal legislation with compulsory *referendum*, or by direct popular demand (*popular initiative*), a majority both of the citizens voting and of the cantons being required, and the latter method may be adopted on the demand of 50,000 citizens with the right to vote. The Federal Government (*i.e.*, the Parliament and the

Federal Council) is supreme in matters of peace, war and treaties; it regulates the army, the railway, postal and telegraph systems, the coining of money, the issue and repayment of bank-notes and the weights and measures of the republic. The Federal Parliament legislates on matters of copyright, bankruptcy, patents, sanitary police in dangerous epidemics, and it may create and subsidize, besides the Polytechnic School at Zürich, a federal university and other educational institutions. There has also been entrusted to it the authority to decide concerning public works for the whole or great part of Switzerland, such as those relating to rivers, forests and the construction of national highways and railways. By referendum of 13 Nov. 1898 it is also the authority in the entire spheres of common law. In 1957 the Federation was empowered to legislate on atomic energy matters and in 1961 on the construction of pipelines of petroleum and gas.

National flag: A white cross on red.

National anthem: Trittst im Morgenrot daher (words by Leonard Widmer, 1808-68; tune by Alberik Zwyssig, 1808-54); adopted by the Federal Council in 1962.

The supreme legislative authority is vested in a parliament of 2 chambers, a *Ständerat*, or Council of States, and a *Nationalrat*, or National Council.

The *Ständerat* is composed of 44 members, chosen and paid by the 22 cantons of the Confederation, 2 for each canton. The mode of their election and the term of membership depend entirely on the canton. Three of the cantons are politically divided—Basel into Stadt and Land, Appenzell into Ausser-Rhoden and Inner-Rhoden, and Unterwalden into Obwalden and Nidwalden. Each of these 'half-cantons' sends one member to the State Council.

The *Nationalrat*—after the referendum taken on 4 Nov. 1962—consists of 200 National Councillors, directly elected for 4 years, in proportion to the population of the cantons, with the proviso that each canton or half-canton is represented by at least one member. The members are paid from federal funds at the rate of 65 francs for each day during the session.

In 1963 the 200 members were distributed among the cantons¹ as follows:

Zürich (Zurich)	35	Schaffhausen (Schaffhouse)	2
Bern (Berne)	33	Appenzell—Outer- and Inner-Rhoden	3
Luzern (Lucerne)	9	St Gallen (St Gall)	13
Uri	1	Graubünden (Grisons)	5
Schwyz	3	Aargau (Argovie)	13
Unterwalden—Upper and Lower	2	Thurgau (Thurgovie)	6
Glarus (Glaris)	2	Ticino (Tessin)	7
Zug (Zoug)	2	Vaud (Waadt)	16
Fribourg (Freiburg)	6	Valais (Wallis)	7
Solothurn (Soleure)	7	Neuchâtel (Neuchburg)	5
Basel (Bâle)—town and country	13	Genève (Genf)	10

¹ The name of the canton is given in German, French or Italian, according to the language most spoken in it, and alternative names are given in brackets.

At the elections held on 27 Oct. 1963 the following parties were returned to the National Council: Social Democrats, 53; Radicals, 51; Catholic Conservatives, 48; Peasant Party, 22; Landesring, 10; Democrats and Protestant Party, 6; Liberals, 6; Communists, 4.

Council of States (1963): Catholic Conservatives, 18; Radicals 13; Socialists, 3; Peasant Party, 4; Liberals, 3; Democrats, 1; Independent, 2.

A general election takes place by ballot every 4 years. Every male

citizen of the republic who has entered on his 21st year is entitled to a vote, and any voter, not a clergyman, may be elected a deputy. Laws passed by both chambers may be submitted to direct popular vote, when 30,000 citizens or 8 cantons demand it; the vote can be only 'Yes' or 'No'. This principle, called the *referendum*, is frequently acted on.

Women's suffrage, although advocated by the Federal Council and the Federal Assembly, was on 1 Feb. 1959 rejected in a *referendum* by 654,939 votes against 323,727.

The chief executive authority is deputed to the *Bundesrat*, or Federal Council, consisting of 7 members, elected from 7 different cantons for 4 years by the *Vereinigte Bundesversammlung*, i.e., joint session of both chambers. The members of this council must not hold any other office in the Confederation or cantons, nor engage in any calling or business. In the Federal Parliament legislation may be introduced either by a member, or by either House, or by the Federal Council (but not by the people). Every citizen who has a vote for the National Council is eligible for becoming a member of the executive.

The President of the Federal Council (called President of the Confederation) and the Vice-President are the first magistrates of the Confederation. Both are elected by the Federal Assembly for one calendar year and are not re-eligible to the same offices till after the expiration of another year. The Vice-President, however, may be, and usually is, elected to succeed the outgoing President.

President of the Confederation for 1965: Hans Peter Tschudi (Basel); born 22 Oct. 1913.

Vice-President of the Federal Council for 1965: Hans Schaffner (Aargau); born 16 Dec. 1908.

The 7 members of the Federal Council—each of whom has a salary of 80,000 francs per annum, while the President has 90,000 francs—act as ministers, or chiefs of the 7 administrative departments of the republic. The city of Berne is the seat of the Federal Council and the central administrative authorities.

The Federal Council is composed as follows (1965):

Foreign Affairs: Friedrich Traugott Wahlen (Bern), Peasant and Middle Class Party.

Interior: Hans Peter Tschudi (Basel), Social Democrat.

Justice and Police: Ludwig von Moos (Obwalden), Catholic Conservative.

Military: Paul Chaudet (Vaud), Radical.

Finance: Roger Bonvin (Valais), Catholic Conservative.

Agriculture and Industry: Hans Schaffner (Aargau), Radical.

Transport, Communications and Energy: Willy Spühler (Zürich), Social Democrat.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. Each of the cantons and demi-cantons is sovereign, so far as its independence and legislative powers are not restricted by the federal constitution; all cantonal governments, though different in organization (membership varies from 5 to 11, and terms of office from 1 to 5 years), are based on the principle of sovereignty of the people.

In all cantons, a body chosen by universal suffrage, usually called *der Grosse Rat*, or *Kantonsrat*, exercises the functions of a parliament. In all the cantonal constitutions, however, except those of the cantons which have a *Landsgemeinde*, the *referendum* has a place. By this principle, where

it is most fully developed, as in Zürich, all laws and concordats, or agreements with other cantons, and the chief matters of finance, as well as all revisions of the constitution, must be submitted to the popular vote. In Appenzell, Glarus and Unterwalden the people exercise their powers direct in the *Landsgemeinde*, i.e., the assembly in the open air of all male citizens of full age. In all the cantons, the *popular initiative* for constitutional affairs, as well as for legislation, has been introduced, except in Lucerne, where the *initiative* exists only for constitutional affairs. In most cantons there are districts (*Amtsbezirke*) consisting of a number of communes grouped together, each district having a Prefect (*Regierungsstatthalter*) representing the cantonal government. In the larger communes, for local affairs, there is an Assembly (legislative) and a Council (executive) with a president, maire or syndic, and not less than 4 other members. In the smaller communes there is a council only, with its proper officials.

In 1959 the cantons of Vaud and Neuchâtel and in 1960 the canton of Geneva adopted women's suffrage in cantonal and communal affairs.

Bonjour, E., *Swiss Neutrality*. London, 1946

Huber, H., *How Switzerland is Governed*. Zürich, 1947

Hughes, O., *The Federal Constitution of Switzerland*. Translation and Commentary. Oxford, 1954

Hughes, C. J., *The Parliament of Switzerland*. Hansard Society, 1962

Marx, Dr Paul, *Systematisches Register zu den geltenden Staatsverträgen der schweizerischen Eidgenossenschaft und der Kantone mit dem Auslande*. Zürich, 1918. Appendix, 1934

Rappard, W. E., *La Constitution fédérale de la Suisse*. Zürich, 1948.—*Collective Security in Swiss Experience*. London, 1948

Ruck, Erwin, *Schweizerisches Staatsrecht*. Zürich, 1933

Silbernagel-Caloyanni, Alfred, *Suisse: Organisation Politique, Administrative et Judiciaire de la Confédération Helvétique et de Chaque Canton*. Paris, 1936

AREA AND POPULATION. Area and population, according to the census held on 1 Dec. 1950 and the census held on 1 Dec. 1960, are shown in the following table. The cantons are given in the official order and the year of the entrance of each into the league or confederation is stated:

Canton	Area (sq. km)	Census population		Pop. per sq. km, 1960
		1 Dec. 1950	1 Dec. 1960	
Zürich (Zurich) (1351)	1,729	777,002	952,304	551
Bern (Berne) (1353)	6,887	801,943	889,523	129
Luzern (Lucerne) (1332)	1,494	223,249	253,446	170
Uri (1291)	1,075	28,556	32,021	30
Schwyz (1291)	908	71,082	78,048	86
Obwalden (Obwald) (1291)	492	22,125	23,135	47
Nidwalden (Nidwald) (1291)	274	19,389	22,188	81
Glarus (Glaris) (1352)	684	37,663	40,148	59
Zug (Zoug) (1352)	239	42,239	52,489	220
Fribourg (Freiburg) (1481)	1,670	158,695	159,194	95
Solothurn (Soleure) (1481)	791	170,508	200,816	254
Basel-Stadt (Bâle-V.) (1501)	37	196,498	225,588	6,081
Basel-Land (Bâle-C.) (1501)	428	107,549	148,282	346
Schaffhausen (Schaffhouse) (1501)	298	57,515	65,981	221
Appenzell A.-Rh. (Rh.-Ext.) (1513)	243	47,938	48,920	202
Appenzell L.-Rh. (Rh.-Int.) (1513)	172	13,427	12,943	75
St Gallen (St Gall) (1803)	2,016	309,106	339,489	168
Graubünden (Grisons) (1803)	7,109	137,100	147,458	21
Aargau (Argovie) (1803)	1,404	300,782	360,940	257
Thurgau (Thurgovie) (1803)	1,006	149,738	166,420	165
Ticino (Tessin) (1803)	2,811	175,055	195,566	70
Vaud (Waadt) (1803)	3,211	377,585	429,512	134
Valais (Wallis) (1815)	5,231	159,178	177,783	34
Neuchâtel (Neuenburg) (1815)	797	128,152	147,633	185
Genève (Genf) (1815)	282	202,918	259,234	919
Total	41,288 ¹	4,714,992	5,429,061	131

¹ 15,941 sq. miles.

The German language is spoken by the majority of inhabitants in 19 of the 25 cantons (French names given in brackets), the French in 5 (Fribourg, Vaud, Valais, Neuchâtel and Genève, for which the German names are given in brackets), the Italian in one (Ticino). In 1960, 69.3% spoke German, 18.9% French, 9.5% Italian, 0.9% Romansh and 1.4% other languages; counting only Swiss nationals, the percentages were 74.4, 20.2, 4.1, 1 and 0.3. On 8 July 1937 Romansh was made the fourth national language; it is spoken mostly in Graubünden.

At the end of 1963 the population figures of the principal towns (and their 'agglomérations' or conurbations) were as follows: Zürich, 440,000 (645,500); Basel, 211,500 (339,200); Geneva, 174,700 (274,300); Bern, 167,400 (244,300); Lausanne, 135,800 (202,800); Winterthur, 86,700 (97,900); St Gallen, 77,400; Luzern, 72,600 (137,500); Biel, 65,300 (83,500); La Chaux-de-Fonds, 41,300.

The number of foreigners resident in Switzerland in 1960 was 584,739. The number of Swiss resident outside Switzerland on 31 Dec. 1963 was 156,030 (in France 39,115; Germany (Federal Republic), 20,938; USA, 14,002; Italy, 13,428; UK, 8,252; Canada, 7,196; Argentina, 4,913; Brazil, 4,445).

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Live births		Marriages	Divorces	Still births	Deaths
	<i>Total</i>	<i>Illegitimate</i>				
1961	99,238	3,927	42,257	4,737	1,186	51,004
1962	104,322	4,408	44,342	4,724	1,269	55,125
1963	109,993	4,545	43,946	..	1,257	56,989

The number of emigrants to overseas countries was: 1957, 1,934; 1958, 2,344; 1959, 2,568; 1960, 2,585; 1961, 2,541; 1962, 2,512; 1963, 2,640.

Historisch-Biographisches Lexikon der Schweiz. 7 vols. Neuenburg, 1919-34. (Also in French)

Früh, J., *Geographie der Schweiz*. 3 vols. St Gallen, 1930-38

Jacot, A., *Neues schweizerisches Orts-Lexikon mit Verkehrs-Karte*. Lucerne, 1949

Leemann, Walter, *Landeskunde der Schweiz*. Zürich, 1939

Mayer, Kurt B., *The Population of Switzerland*. New York and London, 1952

RELIGION. There is complete and absolute liberty of conscience and of creed. No one is bound to pay taxes specially appropriated to defraying the expenses of a creed to which he does not belong. No bishopries can be created on Swiss territory without the approbation of the Confederation. The Society of Jesus and its affiliated societies cannot be received in any part of Switzerland; all functions clerical and scholastic are forbidden to its members, and the interdiction can be extended to any other religious order whose action is dangerous to the State, or interferes with the religious peace. The foundation of new convents or religious orders is forbidden.

According to the census of 1 Dec. 1960 Protestants numbered 2,861,522 (52.7% of the population); Roman Catholics, 2,463,214 (45.4%); Old Catholics, 29,754 (0.5%) and Jews, 19,984 (0.4%). In 1960 Protestants were in a majority in 12 of the cantons and Catholics in 10. Of the more populous cantons, Zürich, Bern, Vaud, Neuchâtel and Basel (town and land) were mainly Protestant, while Luzern, Fribourg, Ticino, Valais and the Forest Cantons are mainly Catholic. The Roman Catholics are under 5 bishops, viz., of Basel-Lugano (resident at Solothurn), Chur, St Gallen, Lausanne-Geneva-Fribourg (resident at Fribourg) and Sitten (Sion), all of

them immediately subject to the Holy See. The Old Catholics have a theological faculty at the university of Bern.

Lampert, U., *Kirche und Staat in der Schweiz*. 2 vols. Freiburg, 1937

EDUCATION. Education is administered by the cantons. Before the year 1848 most of the cantons had organized a system of primary schools, and since that year elementary education has steadily advanced. In 1874 it was made obligatory for the whole country (the school age varying in the different cantons) and placed under the civil authority. In some cantons the cost falls almost entirely on the communes, in others it is divided between the canton and communes. In all the cantons primary instruction is free. In every district there are primary schools, and secondary schools for youths of from 12 to 15.

Statistics for 1961-62: Primary schools with 17,714 teachers (10,056 men and 7,658 women, excluding women teachers for needlework), and 577,055 pupils; the secondary schools and lower middle schools (gymnasias included) had 61,977 boys and 56,153 girls, with 3,307 men and 518 women teachers. There are also cantonal schools, gymnasias, higher schools for girls (1961-62, 24,837 pupils and 2,240 teachers), complementary schools, teachers' seminaries, commercial and administrative schools, trade schools, art schools, technical schools, schools for the instruction of girls in domestic economy and other subjects, agricultural schools, schools for horticulture, for viticulture, for arboriculture and for dairy management. There are also institutions for the blind, the deaf and dumb and feeble-minded.

There are 7 universities in Switzerland. These universities are organized on the model of those of Germany, governed by a rector and a senate, and divided into 4 faculties of theology, jurisprudence, philosophy, and medicine. There is a Federal Institute of Technology at Zürich (founded in 1855), with 605 teachers and 4,851 matriculated students in 1963-64. The School of Technology at Lausanne, independent of the University since 1946, had 1,127 students in 1963-64. The St Gall School of Economics and Social Sciences, founded in 1899, had 89 teachers and 1,114 matriculated students in 1963-64.

University statistics in the winter of 1963-64:

	Theology	Law	Medicine	Arts and science	Total	Teaching staff
Basel (1460)	129	313	948	1,804	3,194	254
Zürich (1523 & 1833). . .	182	1,126	1,265	2,491	5,064	389
Bern (1528 & 1834) . . .	110	993	795	1,351	3,249	266
Genève (1559 ¹ & 1873 ²) .	37	1,184	643	2,057	3,921	346
Lausanne (1537 ¹ & 1890 ²)	36	1,038	476	650	2,200	238
Fribourg (1889)	338	621	—	1,164	2,123	124
Neuchâtel (1866 ¹ & 1909 ²)	29	398	—	513	940	97

¹ Founded as an academy.

² Reorganized as a university.

These numbers are exclusive of 'visitors', but inclusive of women students.

Cinemas (1963). There were 646 cinemas with a seating capacity of 233,734.

Newspapers (1962). The number of daily newspapers was estimated to be 120 with a combined circulation of 1.8m.

SOCIAL INSURANCE. The Federal Insurance Law against illness and accident, of 13 June 1911, entitles all Swiss citizens to insurance against illness; foreigners may be admitted to the benefits. Compulsory insurance against illness does not exist as yet, but cantons and communities are entitled

to declare insurance obligatory for certain classes or to establish public benefit (sick fund) associations, and to make employers responsible for the payment of the premiums of their employees. In 1962 the 1,069 societies insuring against illness had 4,828,793 members.

Unemployment insurance is based upon the federal law of 22 June 1951, which lays down the rules on which public or private insurance organizations have to work, and fixes the subsidies paid by the Federation to these organizations. In a number of cantons unemployment insurance is compulsory for all wage-earners with low incomes; in other cantons the regulation is left to the communes. At 30 Sept. 1963 there existed 185 public and private unemployment insurance organizations with a total membership of 593,211.

Insurance against accident is compulsory for all officials, employees and workmen of all the factories, trades, etc., which are under the federal liability law. The Swiss Accident Insurance Institution commenced operations on 1 April 1918.

On 6 July 1947 a federal law was accepted by a referendum, providing compulsory old age and widows and widowers insurance for the whole population, as from 1 Jan. 1948. In 1962 the number of normal pensioners was 506,488, the number of interim pensioners, 180,685. On 1 Jan. 1960 the old-age insurance scheme was extended to cover invalidity. In 1962, 86,434 invalids received a regular annuity and 14,957 invalids an interim annuity.

JUSTICE. The Federal Tribunal (*Bundes-Gericht*) which sits at Lausanne, consists of 26–28 members, with 11–13 supplementary judges, appointed by the Federal Assembly for 6 years and eligible for re-election; the President and Vice-President serve for 2 years and cannot be re-elected. The President has a salary of 56,900 francs a year, and the other members 53,000 francs. The Tribunal has 8 sections, to each of which is assigned the trial of suits in accordance with regulations framed by the Tribunal itself. It has original and final jurisdiction in suits between the Confederation and cantons; between cantons and cantons; between the Confederation or cantons and corporations or individuals, the value in dispute being not less than 8,000 francs; between parties who refer their case to it, the value in dispute being at least 20,000 francs; and also in such suits as the constitution or legislation of cantons places within its authority. There are also many classes of railway suits which it is called on to decide. It is a court of appeal against decisions of other federal authorities, and of cantonal authorities applying federal laws. The Tribunal also tries persons accused of treason or other offences against the Confederation. For this purpose it is divided into 4 chambers: the Chamber of Accusation, the Criminal Chamber (*Cour d'Assises*), the Federal Penal Court and the Court of Cassation. The jurors who serve in the Assize Courts are elected by the people, and are paid 35 francs a day when serving.

On 3 July 1938 the Swiss electorate accepted a new federal penal code, to take the place of the separate cantonal penal codes. The new code, which abolished capital punishment, came into force on 1 Jan. 1942.

By federal law of 5 Oct. 1950 several articles of the penal code concerning crime against the independence of the state have been amended with a view to reinforcing the security of the state.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure of the Confederation, in 1,000 francs, for calendar years:

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964 ¹	1965 ¹
Revenue . . .	3,316,080	3,406,048	4,116,571	4,209,349	4,877,591	4,865,520
Expenditure . . .	2,601,085	3,267,114	3,684,194	4,082,952	4,434,349	4,851,375

¹ Estimates.

The budget estimates, in 1,000 francs, for 1965:

Revenue		Expenditure	
General administration . . .	6,002	General administration . . .	35,981
Departments:		Departments:	
Political	9,517	Political	146,672
Interior	28,284	Interior	1,668,051
Justice and Police	14,144	Justice and Police	104,238
Military	21,918	Military	1,522,997
Finance and Customs	4,572,786	Finance and Customs	656,263
Commerce, Industry and Agriculture	141,101	Commerce, Industry and Agriculture	549,710
Transport, Communications and Energy	71,768	Transport, Communications and Energy	167,463

The consolidated debt of the Confederation on 1 Jan. 1964 amounted to 5,384,073,000 francs. The floating debt was 8.7m. francs.

Schweizerisches Finanz-Jahrbuch. Bern. Annual. From 1899

DEFENCE. There are fortifications in all entrances to the Alps and on the important passes crossing the Alps and the Jura. Large-scale destructions of bridges, tunnels and defiles are prepared for an emergency.

Switzerland depends for defence upon a *national militia*. Service in this force is compulsory and universal, with few exemptions except for physical disability. Those excused or rejected pay certain taxes in lieu. Liability extends from the 20th to the end of the 50th year for soldiers and of the 55th year for officers. The first 12 years are spent in the first line, called the *Auszug*, or *Elite*, the next 10 in the *Landwehr* and 8 in the *Landsturm*. The unarmed *Hilfsdienst* comprises all other males between 20 and 50 whose services can be made available for non-combatant duties of any description.

The initial training of the Swiss militia soldier is carried out in recruits' schools, and the periods are 118 days for infantry, engineers, artillery, etc., and 132 days for cavalry. The subsequent trainings, called 'repetition courses', are 20 days annually; but after going through 8 courses further attendance is excused for all under the rank of sergeant. The *Landwehr* men are called up for training courses of 13 days every 2 years, and the *Landsturm* men have to undergo a refresher course of 13 days.

The army is divided into 3 mobile divisions, 3 infantry divisions, 3 frontier divisions, 3 mountain divisions, 18 horse cavalry squadrons and into frontier, fortress- and territorial brigades, organized in 4 army corps.

The administration of the Swiss Army is partly in the hands of the Cantonal authorities, who can promote officers up to the rank of captain. But the Federal Government is concerned with all general questions and makes all the higher appointments.

In peace-time the Swiss Army has no general; only in time of war the Federal Assembly in joint session of both Houses appoints a general.

The Swiss infantry are armed with the Swiss automatic rifle and with machine-guns, bazookas and mortars. The field artillery is armed with a Q.F. shielded 10.5 Bofors and field howitzers of 10.5 cm calibre. The heavy artillery is armed with guns of 10.5 cm and howitzers of 15 cm calibre. The

armoured troops are equipped with the light French AMX, the British Centurion and a modern Swiss tank.

The Air Force consists of 3 regiments, made up of 21 first-line squadrons with 375 aircraft. The fighter squadrons are equipped with Venom ground-attack (11 squadrons), Vampire ground-attack (5 squadrons) and Hunter interceptor (5 squadrons) aircraft. Vampires and Venoms are being replaced by 2 squadrons (36 aircraft) of Mirage IIIS fighters and 1 squadron (18 aircraft) of Mirage IIIRS reconnaissance fighters. Bloodhound surface-to-air missile batteries are operational. Training aircraft are Pilatus P-2 and P-3, Harvard and Vampire; there are also a number of communications and transport aircraft. Personnel numbers 6,000 regulars, 6,000 conscripts and 50,000 reservists.

There are 10 patrol boats on Lake Constance.

Ernst, A., *Die Ordnung des militärischen Oberbefehls*. Basel, 1948

PRODUCTION. Agriculture. Of the total area of the country of 4,128,790 hectares, about 973,420 hectares (23.6%) are unproductive. Of the productive area of 3,155,370 hectares, 980,650 hectares are wooded. The agricultural area, in 1955, consisted of 272,770 hectares arable land (including vineyards), 822,320 hectares permanent meadow and 1,079,630 hectares pasture land. There were 202,570 farms with a total area of 1,067,597 hectares. The gross value of agricultural products was estimated at 3,021m. francs in 1959, 2,970m. in 1960, 3,056m. in 1961, 3,237m. in 1962.

In 1962, 171,494 hectares were planted with cereals, of which 107,660 hectares were wheat; rye, 15,120; barley, 35,250; potatoes, 47,000; sugar beet, 4,862; vegetables, 7,856; tobacco, 811. Production, 1962 (in 1,000 metric tons): Wheat, 408; rye, 60; barley, 125; potatoes, 1,127; sugar beet, 168; tobacco, 2. Milk production (in 1m. quintals): 1955, 28.3; 1960, 31.1; 1961, 30.9; 1962, 31.4; 1963, 31.2.

The fruit production (in 1,000 metric tons) in 1963 was: Apples, 410; pears, 160; cherries, 55; plums, 50; apricots, 5; nuts, 6.

Wine is produced in 18 of the cantons. In 1963 Swiss vineyards (12,174 hectares) yielded 942,241 hectolitres of wine, valued at 147,711,000 francs.

Livestock, 1964: 76,000 horses, 227,000 sheep, 89,000 goats, 1,698,000 cattle (including 897,000 cows), 1,426,000 pigs, 5.96m. poultry.

Forestry. Of the forest area of 960,454 hectares, 47,842 are owned by the Federation or the cantons, 627,764 by communes and 284,848 by private persons or companies in 1963. The utilization of timber, in 1962, was 4,413,878 cu. metres, of which 309,690 in state-owned forests, 2,764,331 in communal and 1,339,857 in private forests.

Mining. There are 2 salt-mining districts; that in Bex (Vaud) belongs to the canton, but is worked by a private company, and those at Schweizerhalle, Rheinfelden and Ryburg are worked by a joint-stock company formed by the cantons interested. The output of salt of all kinds in 1963 reached 190,716 metric tons. At Sargans (St Gallen) and Herznach (Aargau) iron ore and manganese ore are mined; output 1960, 125,000 metric tons; 1961, 86,000 metric tons; 1962, 105,000 metric tons; 1963, 96,000 metric tons.

Industries. The chief food producing industries, based on Swiss agriculture, are the manufacture of cheese, butter, sugar and meat. The production in 1963 was (in 1,000 quintals): Cheese, 700; butter, 347; sugar, 418; meat, 2,528. There are 57 breweries, producing, in 1963, 4,136,000 hectolitres of beer. Tobacco products in 1963: Cigars, 612m., cigarettes, 15,209m.

Among the other industries, the manufacture of textiles, wearing apparel and footwear, chemicals and pharmaceutical products, bricks, glass and cement, the manufacture of basic iron and steel and of other metal products, the production of machinery (including electrical machinery and scientific and optical instruments) and watch and clock making are the most important. In 1963 there were 12,942 factories subject to the factory law with 720,662 workers. Of these 69,141 were working in textile industries, 64,864 in the manufacture of textile goods and footwear, 36,106 in chemical works, 26,859 in the manufacture of clay products, glass and glass-products, cement and cement products, 98,546 in manufacture of metal products, 179,098 in the manufacture of machinery and 62,886 in watch and clock making and in the manufacture of jewellery.

Production in 1963 was: Cotton yarn pure and mixed, 37,088 metric tons; woven cotton fabrics pure and mixed, 152.7m. metres; rayon and acetate filament yarn, 13,385 metric tons; rayon and acetate staple, 9,318 metric tons; footwear, 15.5m. pairs; cement, 3,581,330 metric tons; raw aluminium, 61,180 metric tons. 32,505,000 watches and clocks were exported.

Tourism is an important industry. In 1963, 2,953,292 Swiss and 5,471,052 foreigners (including 709,021 British) visited Swiss holiday resorts; in 1962 the corresponding figures were 2,975,220 and 5,584,419 (683,213). The tourist trade earned 1,290m. francs in 1963 and 1,210m. francs in 1962.

Power. In 1963 Switzerland had electrical power-plants with a capacity of 7.3m. kw., of which 200,000 kw. were in thermo-electric plants. The total production of energy amounted to 22,013m. kwh. in 1962-63 (Oct.-Sept.); 21,678m. kwh. were generated by hydro-electric plants. Gas is manufactured in 66 gas-works. The production, in 1963, was 350m. cu. metres; coke production amounted to 527,990 metric tons, and tar production to 29,367 metric tons.

Labour. According to the census of 1 Dec. 1960 the total working population amounted to 2,512,411; of these, 2,090,828 were Swiss nationals and 421,583 foreigners. While foreigners form 10.8% of the total population, they form 15.4% of the male and 20% of the female working population.

The main groups show the following numbers of gainfully occupied persons: Agriculture and forestry, 280,191; food processing, 107,210; textile and textile goods manufacture, 171,852; metalwork, engineering and watch-making, 482,589; building, 239,454; trade, banking, insurance, 346,215; catering and transport, 238,634; domestic service, 82,572.

In 1964 the foreign labour force with permit of temporary residence was 546,244 in Feb. and 720,901 in Aug. Of the number recorded in Aug. 474,340 were Italians, 78,550 Germans, 82,320 Spaniards, 27,715 Austrians and 24,012 Frenchmen. 186,299 were construction workers, 138,132 metalworkers and mechanics, 100,639 housekeepers, cooks and waiters and 17,911 agricultural and forestry workers.

The Swiss Federation of Trade Unions had, in 1963, a membership of 451,102. Other organizations of employees had about 439,400 members.

COMMERCE. The special commerce, excluding gold (bullion and coins) and silver (coins), was (in 1m. Swiss francs) as follows:

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963
Imports . . .	7,335.2	8,267.9	9,648	11,644	12,986	13,989
Exports . . .	6,648.8	7,273.8	8,131	8,822	9,580	10,442

The following table, in Im. francs, shows the distribution of the special trade of Switzerland among the principal countries:

Countries	Imports from				Exports to			
	1950	1960	1962	1963	1950	1960	1962	1963
W. Germany .	522.0 ¹	2,840.7	4,086.7	4,419.0	350.4	1,492.6	1,667.8	1,721.7
France .	510.8	1,211.7	1,739.7	2,006.1	358.1	543.9	777.5	914.8
Italy .	323.6	1,012.7	1,355.3	1,454.0	520.2	670.6	870.1	1,051.5
Belgium- Luxembourg	234.3	424.0	523.0	561.4	281.2	287.5	317.0	348.0
Netherlands .	159.3	401.0	491.6	515.6	114.5	333.5	389.6	380.1
EEC .	1,750.0	5,890.1	8,196.3	8,956.1	1,624.4	3,328.1	4,022.0	4,416.1
Austria .	63.4	209.4	364.9	359.1	82.4	259.6	344.4	368.9
UK .	369.6	573.3	811.4	927.1	136.6	471.7	560.4	644.5
Portugal .	19.0	20.1	29.2	36.0	44.2	93.2	98.2	101.5
Denmark .	59.7	84.5	156.6	201.3	54.8	148.6	178.2	187.9
Norway .	15.9	38.6	37.1	41.2	23.0	89.6	112.4	114.1
Sweden .	68.3	174.5	288.0	310.3	68.8	233.2	310.7	319.3
EFTA .	595.9	1,100.4	1,637.2	1,914.3	409.8	1,295.9	1,604.3	1,855.1
Other European countries ² .	297.9	383.6	495.1	491.4	398.8	663.1	757.1	777.2
Ghana .	..	27.2	14.1	13.2	..	13.9	14.2	13.1
Nigeria .	1.3	43.7	68.0	55.7	1.7	15.5	26.2	15.8
South Africa .	142.1	23.1	24.6	36.8	11.3	94.2	102.1	135.9
UAR .	61.9	30.0	17.2	26.2	50.2	58.7	66.5	85.3
China .	57.6 ³	37.8	42.3	44.6	77.2 ³	34.9	15.5	16.9
Hong Kong .	..	5.0	16.5	20.8	..	110.1	131.0	135.7
India .	19.9	25.8	42.1	54.1	66.0	104.7	126.4	142.6
Iran .	75.4	21.9	29.9	30.1	14.5	48.8	46.7	49.2
Israel .	3.9	25.4	35.0	40.1	28.0	35.2	64.1	72.9
Japan .	24.7	115.8	162.0	169.1	4.2	127.5	204.2	262.0
Lebanon .	0.6	1.3	4.6	3.9	12.4	26.2	36.1	40.6
Pakistan .	1.7	3.5	6.2	8.0	6.1	37.5	32.9	32.4
Singapore .	..	3.2	2.3	1.7	..	45.3	54.5	46.5
Argentina .	124.7	67.3	103.3	72.1	69.0	93.1	121.0	95.0
Brazil .	78.5	47.9	56.4	65.2	135.0	109.1	117.6	108.7
Canada .	133.6	171.4	153.2	138.8	68.0	142.2	147.2	146.0
Cuba .	58.5	18.5	13.3	21.1	21.8	10.4	1.6	1.7
Mexico .	45.6	40.7	45.1	48.8	35.9	95.8	114.9	127.2
USA .	625.6	1,095.6	1,269.9	1,203.6	515.4	806.9	910.6	961.3
Venezuela .	7.6	6.2	7.5	6.0	37.8	95.0	69.9	67.3
Australia and Oceania .	39.3	28.1	30.7	37.0	39.6	153.5	153.5	161.7

¹ Including Saarland.

² Including USSR, Turkey and Cyprus.

³ Including Taiwan.

Custom receipts (in 1,000 francs): 1960, 1,061,080; 1961, 1,280,603; 1962, 1,362,394; 1963, 1,537,590.

Total trade between Switzerland and UK (in £ sterling) for calendar years (British Board of Trade returns):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK .	45,026,345	48,502,008	52,496,457	61,158,291	73,541,926
Exports from UK .	45,309,320	52,893,138	63,881,963	71,996,036	82,247,551
Re-exports from UK .	4,825,575	5,807,670	4,455,650	4,956,347	4,724,307

Federal Customs Office, *Statistique mensuelle du commerce extérieur de la Suisse*. From 1925.—*Statistique annuelle du commerce extérieur de la Suisse*. 2 vols. From 1840.—*Rapport annuel de la statistique du commerce Suisse*. From 1889
Handbuch der schweizerischen Volkswirtschaft. 2 vols. Bern, 1955

COMMUNICATIONS. *Railways.* Railway history in Switzerland begins in 1847. In 1962 the railways (excluding tramways and funiculars) had

a length of 5,112 km, of which 5,031 km were electrified. The operating receipts amounted to 1,535,861,000 francs, operating expenses 1,321,542,000 francs. Traffic was 43,379,000 metric tons and 330,212,000 passengers.

The length of the Swiss federal railways at the beginning of 1963 was 2,914 km, of which 2,897 km were electrified. The operating receipts from traffic of the Swiss federal railways amounted in 1963 to 1,332,323,000 francs; operating expenses 1,018,782,000 francs. Traffic in 1963 was 34,845,000 metric tons and 241,631,000 passengers.

Roads. There are 17,542 km of main roads, including 220 km of 'national roads' for motor cars only. There is a postal autobus service, which, in 1963, carried 32,055,000 passengers. Motor vehicles, as of 30 Sept. 1963, numbered 1,247,794, including 700,238 private cars, 120,698 trucks, 411,844 motor cycles, 3,561 buses, 51,095 agricultural tractors and 11,453 non-agricultural tractors and special cars.

Post. In 1963 there were in Switzerland 4,072 post offices. There were 1,997,957 telephones, all integrated in one dial system.

Wireless communication is furnished by 3 main medium-wave stations and one short-wave station. There are 2 television studios and 27 transmitters. All stations are operated by the Federal Post, Telephone and Telegraph (PTT) services. Radio-telegraph circuits are operated by Radio Suisse SA, radio-telephone circuits by the PTT. Radio licences, 1963, 1,583,246; television licences, 366,129.

The total expenditure of the PTT in 1963 was 1,472m. francs, the total gross receipts 1,550,094,000 francs.

Shipping. A merchant marine was created by a decree of the Swiss Government dated 9 April 1941, the place of registry of its vessels being Basel. On 31 Dec. 1963 it consisted of 32 vessels with a total of 169,223 GRT. In 1963, 7,960,210 metric tons of goods entered and 320,640 metric tons left the port of Basel.

Aviation. In 1963 civil aviation on domestic and international routes carried 3,242,752 passengers, 82,998 metric tons of mail, freight and luggage, and flew 69,147,000 km.

The air transport organization Swissair (founded in 1931) in 1964 flew 493.5m. ton-km, carrying 1,941,088 passengers. Swissair is a mixed enterprise with a capital of originally 14m. francs, raised to 105m. in 1959. Its fleet consisted of 29 aircraft in March 1964.

MONEY. The *franc* of 100 *Rappen* or *centimes* is the monetary unit. By law of 17 Dec. 1952, which came into force on 20 April 1953, the value of the franc was fixed at 0.20322 gramme of fine gold. The legal gold coins are 50- and 25-franc pieces; silver coins are 5, 2, 1 and $\frac{1}{2}$ franc; cupro-nickel coins, 20, 10 and 4 centimes; bronze, 2 centimes and 1 centime.

On 31 Dec. 1963 the coin in circulation (of nominal value of 1,000 francs) was as follows: 395.82m. silver coins of 489,406; 720,909,000 nickel coins of 76,518, and 195,369,000 bronze and zinc coins of 2,483; total, 1,312,098,000 coins of 568,407.

BANKING. The National Bank, with headquarters divided between Bern and Zürich, opened on 20 June 1907. It has the exclusive right to issue bank-notes. On 31 Dec. 1963 the condition of the bank was as follows (in 1m. francs): Gold, 12,203.8; foreign exchange, 1,083.3; discounts and advances, 239.7; securities, 51.7; notes in circulation, 9,035.4, and deposits, 4,183.5.

In 1963 there were 1,563 banking institutions with total assets of 80,649m. Swiss francs. They included 28 cantonal banks (26,071m. francs), 5 big banks (27,694m.), 94 mortgage banks (8,131m.), 70 other local banks (4,796m.), 114 savings banks (4,541m.), 1,109 mutual credit banks (2,682m.) and 143 others (6,734m.).

On 31 Dec. 1963 the total amount of savings deposits in Swiss banks was 24,481m. francs, with 8.8m. depositors.

National Bank: Bulletin mensuel.—Das schweizerische Bankwesen. Yearly. From 1920

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system of weights and measures was made compulsory by the federal law of 3 July 1875 and since 1 Jan. 1887 only metric units have been legal. By the federal law of 24 June 1909 the international electric units were also adopted.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Switzerland maintains embassies in Algeria, Argentina, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bolivia, Brazil, Bulgaria, Canada, Chile, China, Colombia, Congo (Lé.), Cuba, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, Ecuador, Ethiopia, Finland, France, Germany, Ghana, Greece, Guatemala, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Irish Republic, Israel, Italy, Ivory Coast, Japan, Kenya, Lebanon, Madagascar, Malaysia, Mexico, Morocco, Netherlands, New Zealand, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Peru, Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Rumania, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Republic of South Africa, Spain, Sudan, Sweden, Syria, Thailand, Tunisia, Turkey, USSR, UAR, UK, USA, Uruguay, Venezuela, Yugoslavia; and a legation in Ceylon.

OF SWITZERLAND IN GREAT BRITAIN (18 Montagu Place, W1)

Ambassador: Béat de Fischer (accredited 26 Feb. 1964).

Counsellors: Marcel Heimo (*Economic*); Max Feller (*Commercial*); Jean Revilliod (*Cultural and Press Affairs*); Felix Ansermoz (*Labour*). *Military and Air Attaché:* Col. Werner Koch. *First Secretaries:* Hans Gallusser; William Roch.

There are consular representatives at Balloch and Manchester.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SWITZERLAND

Ambassador: R. S. Isaacson, CMG.

Counsellor: A. B. C. Keeble.

Services Attaché: Col. J. A. Hairc. *First Secretaries:* J. G. Purvis (*Head of Chancery*); R. M. Evans (*Commercial*); G. S. A. Howard.

There are Consuls-General at Geneva and Zürich; Consuls at Basel and Berne; Vice-Consuls at Lucerne and Montreux.

OF SWITZERLAND IN THE USA (2900 Cathedral Ave. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Dr Alfred Zehuder.

Minister: Ernesto Thalmann. *Counsellors:* Victor Martin; Michael Gelzer (*Economic*); A.-L. Natural; Lukas Burckhardt (*Cultural*); Dr Reinhold Steiner (*Scientific*). *Armed Forces Attaché:* Col. Karl Erny.

OF THE USA IN SWITZERLAND

Ambassador: W. True Davis, Jr.

Counsellor: Henry J. Kellermann. *First Secretary:* Henry B. Cox,

Service Attachés: Col. Ray M. Lee (*Army*), Capt. John V. Noel (*Navy*, resident in Paris), Col. William E. Walker (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché:* Print Hudson.

There is a Consul-General at Zürich.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Bureau fédéral de statistique (15 Hallwyl St, Bern) was established in 1860. *Director:* A. Meli. Its principal publications are:

Annuaire statistique de la Suisse. Bâle. From 1891

Statistique de la Suisse. From 1930

Contributions à la Statistique Suisse. From 1930

Bibliographie Suisse de statistique et d'économie politique. Annual, from 1937

Swiss Confederation

Annuaire; Budget; Message du Budget; Compte d'Etat (annual) *Feuille Fédérale; Recueil des Lois fédérales* (weekly)

Recueil systématique des lois et ordonnances, 1848-1947 (in German, French and Italian). Bern, 1951

Sammlung der Bundes- und Kantonsverfassungen (in German, French and Italian). Bern, 1937

Federal Department of Economics

Handbuch der schweizerischen Volkswirtschaft. Bern, 1955

La vie économique (and supplements). Monthly. From 1928

Législation sociale de la Suisse. Annual, from 1928

Behrendt, R. F. (ed.), *Strukturwandlungen der schweizerischen Wirtschaft und Gesellschaft.* Bern, 1962

Bonjour, E., Offler, H. S., and Potter, G. R., *A Short History of Switzerland.* Oxford, 1952

Bozeman, A. B., *Regional Conflicts around Geneva.* Stanford Univ. Press, 1949

Carol, H., *Wirtschaftsgeographische Karte der Schweiz.* Bern, 1946

Siegfried, A., *Switzerland: a Democratic Way of Life.* London, 1950

Who's Who in Switzerland. Ed. H. and E. Girsberger. Zürich, 1952

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Bibliothèque Nationale Suisse, 15 Hallwyl St, Bern, *Director:* R. Ruffieux.

SYRIA

AL-JAMHOURIYA AL ARABIA AS-SOURIYA

HISTORY. For the history of Syria from 1920 to 1946 see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1957, pp. 1408 f. For the union with Egypt concluded on 1 Feb. 1958, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1961, pp. 1527 ff. On 28 Sept. 1961 a national revolution broke out, and on 5 Oct. President Nasser acknowledged the dissolution of the union. Syria was re-admitted to the United Nations (13 Oct.) and the Arab League.

GOVERNMENT. On 8 March 1963 a National Council of Revolution seized power, probably in collusion with the revolutionary junta in Iraq and President Nasser of Egypt.

The cabinet, formed in Oct. 1964, is composed as follows:

President of the Republic and Prime Minister: Gen. Amin El-Hafez.

Deputy Premier: Dr Nur Ad-Din Al-Atasi. *Planning:* Maj.-Gen.

Ghassan Haddad. *Presidential Affairs:* Al-Walid Talib. *Agriculture:*

Dr Adil Tarabayn. *Municipal and Village Affairs:* Salah Al-Mahamid.

Foreign Affairs: Dr Hassan Muraywid. *Education:* Dr Mustafa Haddad.

Waqfs: Dr Abd Ar-Rahman Al-Kawakibi. *Defence:* Maj.-Gen. Mamduh

Jabir. *Finance:* Abd Al-Fattah Al-Bushi. *Social Affairs and Labour:*

Ali Tal Jibbini. *Economy*: Ibrahim Bitar. *Culture and National Guidance*: Sulayman Al-Khash. *Justice*: Husayn Muhana. *Agrarian Reform and Interior*: Lieut.-Col. Abd Al-Karim Al-Jundi. *Supply*: Jamil Shayya. *Health*: Dr Mustafa Izzat Nassar. *Information*: Nashhur Zaytun. *Communications*: Samih Fakhuri. *Public Works*: Mahmud Tujar. *Industry*: Dr Hisham Al-As.

AREA AND POPULATION. Syria is bounded by the Mediterranean and the Lebanese Republic on the west, by Israel and Jordan on the south, by Iraq on the east and by Turkey on the north. The frontier between Syria and Turkey (Nisibin-Jeziret ibn Omar) was settled by the Franco-Turkish agreement of 22 June 1929.

The administrative districts of Syria consist of the *mohafazets* of Damascus, Hama, Homs, Dera'a, Aleppo, Lattakia, Der-Ezza, Sweida, Hassakeh, Raqqa, Idlib and Kaniatira.

The area of Syria is 184,480 sq. km (71,210 sq. miles), of which 35,000 sq. km have been surveyed. The population was, in 1962, estimated at 5.5m. The principal towns, with population in 1962, are: Damascus, 507,503; Aleppo, 496,231; Homs, 164,362; Hama, 116,098; Lattakia, 68,498; Deir-ez-Zor, 59,757.

In 1958 the crude birth rate was 25.8 per 1,000 population; the crude death rate, 5.5.

Arabic is the official language.

RELIGION. The population is composed mainly of Moslems, of whom there were 3,286,243 in 1954. The majority are Sunni Moslems (2,702,531); there were also 15,193 Shiites and 38,106 Ismailis. The Druzes number 117,804 and the Alawites, 409,514. Christians number 489,731, of whom 172,873 are Greek Orthodox, 57,344 Greek Catholics, 111,648 Armenian Orthodox, 52,758 Syrian Orthodox, 19,889 Armenian Catholics, 14,393 Protestants, 17,010 Maronites, 20,013 Syrian Catholics, 6,880 Latins, 5,570 Chaldeans, 11,348 Nestorians and 5 Assyrians. There are also 31,899 Jews and 3,095 Yezides. No later statistics are available.

EDUCATION. The Syrian University was founded in 1924, although the faculties of law and of medicine had existed previously. In 1963-64 the university comprised 13 faculties; students numbered about 26,115. A secondary-teachers' training college is associated with the University. Damascus is also the seat of an Arab Academy, founded in 1919. The Aleppo branch of the Damascus university was raised to university status in 1961, with faculties of engineering, agriculture, law and commerce; students in 1963-64 numbered 4,959.

In 1963 there were 3,509 primary schools in Syria, of which 346 were private; 465 secondary schools, of which 291 were private; 42 technical schools, of which 2 were private, and 9 teachers' training colleges.

Cinemas (1958). There were 77 cinemas with a seating capacity of 35,488.

Newspapers (1964). There are 2 national daily newspapers in Damascus; local dailies appear in Hama, Homs, Aleppo and Lattakia.

HEALTH. In 1963 there were 1,248 physicians and 4,307 beds in government hospitals.

FINANCE. The budget year has been shifted to coincide with the calendar year. The ordinary budget for the calendar year 1964 balanced at £Syr.634m. The budget for the period 1 July 1962–31 Dec. 1963 totalled £Syr.943m.; for 1 July 1961–30 June 1962 it was £Syr.629m.

A 5-year development plan for 1960/61–1964/65 incorporates many of the features in the 7-year expenditure development project of 1955 and the 10-year plan of 1958 (*see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1958, p. 1426, and 1961, p. 1541). The total expenditure is estimated at £Syr.2,720m. About 40% of the total cost is to be spent on irrigation and agriculture, 15% on industrial projects and 20% on transport and communications.

DEFENCE. *Army.* The Army is composed of about 45,000 trained men, the gendarmerie of 4,600, the Bedouin Control Force of about 1,000 and the civil police of 1,800. Equipment and technical advisers are being supplied increasingly by the USSR, including (in 1957) 200 T-34 tanks.

Navy. The Navy includes 2 minesweepers, 3 patrol vessels and 15 motor torpedo-boats.

Air Force. The Air Force has been re-equipped with Russian assistance. It has a nominal first-line strength of 5 day-fighter-bomber and all-weather fighter squadrons, with a total of 60 MiG-17 jets. Training units are re-equipping with Russian Yak-18 and Yak-11 piston-engined primary and intermediate trainers. There are also transport and helicopter units.

On 28 April 1964 Syria abrogated the military union pact with Iraq.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Syria is essentially an agricultural country, the bulk of the population being engaged in the cultivation of the soil and in cattle breeding. The cultivated area is 6,263,000 hectares, of which 657,000 are irrigated; in 1962, 1,417,000 hectares were under wheat and 727,000 hectares under barley. The total cultivable area is 18.48m. hectares, including 455,000 hectares of forest and 6,463,000 hectares of pasture.

The Agrarian Reform Law of 1958, as modified by 1963, allows proprietors a maximum of 15 to 44 hectares of irrigated land and 80 hectares of uncultivated land, taking into account irrigation possibilities, rainfall, size of families, etc.

Yield of principal crops, 1962 (in 1,000 metric tons): Wheat, 1,374; barley, 798; rice, 1.1; grapes, 255; olives, 87; tomatoes, 115.3; red melons, 503.6; yellow melons, 186.1; nuts, 9.4; tobacco, 6.6.

Area under cotton, 1962, 302,400 hectares; crop, 403,900 tons.

Livestock, 1962: 3,823,000 sheep, 751,000 goats, 14,000 camels, 67,000 horses, 129,000 cattle, 186,000 asses, 72,000 mules.

Mining. Syria is poorer in minerals than in other resources, but this may be due to insufficient exploration. Search for petroleum in the Latakia and Deir ez Zor regions continues. A branch of the Iraq Petroleum Company's oil pipeline from Kirkuk crosses Syria between Makaleb in the east and Nahr el Kebir valley in the west. The Iraq Petroleum Company has constructed a new pipeline from Kirkuk to the small Syrian fishing port of Banias (south of Lattakia), which came into use in April 1952; the Trans-Arabian Pipeline Company's line to Sidon crosses southern Syria.

On 8 Dec. 1955 the Syrian Parliament ratified a Supplemental Convention concluded with the Iraq Petroleum Company. By the terms of the Convention, Syria will receive an annual payment of approximately £6.5m. sterling as transit dues and a sum of £8.5m. in settlement of claims for back payment. Oil has been discovered in the Jezirah region.

There are indications of phosphates, lead, copper, antimony, nickel, chrome; gypsum is widely distributed. Manganese ore was mined before 1914. Sodium chloride and bitumen deposits are being worked. There is abundance of good calcareous building stone and basalt. Deposits of natural gas have been discovered in the Jezirah.

Industry. The most important industries are flour, oils, soap, cement, tanning, tobacco, textiles, knitwear, glassware, spinning, sugar, margarine, hosiery, footwear and brassware. Limited nationalization of certain basic industries was decreed in March 1963. On 3 Jan. 1965, 22 companies were completely nationalized, the owners of 61 companies were allowed to keep a quarter share and those of 24 companies to retain a tenth of their property.

Industrial production in 1962 included (in metric tons): Cement, 607,000; sugar, 76,876; cotton yarn, 15,324; vegetable oil, 16,022; soap, 26,189; asphalt, 17,909; benzine, 117,076; kerosene, 105,564; gas oil, 207,018; fuel oil, 327,685; electricity, 502,399,000 kw.

COMMERCE. Trade in calendar years in £Syr.lm. was as follows:

	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963
Imports . .	636.7	768.3	603.5	826.3	873.7
Exports . .	356.2	344.2	352.0	617.2	720.9

In 1963 imports amounted to 1,822,664 metric tons, exports to 1,260,065 metric tons.

Trade with principal countries (in £Syr.lm.):

	Imports			Exports		
	1960	1961	1962	1960	1961	1962
Belgium . .	30.7	18.1	12.7	7.2	1.6	28.2
Bulgaria . .	—	—	36.5	—	—	5.9
China . .	4.5	3.9	15.7	8.3	43.4	13.3
Czechoslovakia . .	12.9	10.5	21.3	21.4	18.1	24.5
Denmark . .	—	—	20.5	—	—	6.8
France . .	68.7	37.2	56.7	33.2	26.1	64.7
Germany, West . .	94.3	80.6	41.3	13.4	12.3	97.6
Iraq . .	44.8	47.0	21.6	2.5	8.9	49.5
Italy . .	48.5	34.7	69.0	14.0	18.6	43.9
Japan . .	24.5	13.1	2.2	11.6	5.6	24.9
Jordan . .	7.5	9.0	21.9	24.1	19.1	10.0
Lebanon . .	28.7	23.0	92.6	48.5	41.0	30.9
Netherlands . .	36.6	21.1	21.8	4.7	13.0	25.8
Poland . .	—	—	17.9	—	—	20.5
Portugal . .	—	—	19.3	—	—	2.6
Rumania . .	—	—	27.5	—	—	19.6
Saudi Arabia . .	3.3	1.3	18.4	26.8	15.1	1.9
UK . .	61.9	51.6	15.0	11.9	8.9	86.2
USA . .	114.9	108.6	8.0	11.9	12.4	106.3
USSR . .	26.2	28.9	19.0	23.5	11.7	—

Major exports were (in £Syr.lm.):

	1959	1960	1961
Cotton, raw . .	168.5	184.7	217.9
Cereals . .	104.0	64.3	46.6
Wool . .	32.6	18.9	18.8

Major imports were (in £Syr.lm.):

	1958	1959	1960	1961
Mineral fuels and oils	62.9	38.3	25.3	21.6
Iron, cast iron and steel	86.1	72.6	76.5	61.0
Boilers, machinery, mechanical apparatus and parts	66.4	55.0	73.3	77.9
Silk, floss-silk and artificial silk	41.9	38.4	47.4	34.9
Chemicals and pharmaceutical products	30.6	27.9	56.9	68.4
Automobiles, cycles and other vehicles	31.2	29.9	35.3	24.6
Wool and other animal hair	33.8	35.9	49.0	18.1
Sugar and sugar products	20.4	19.5	19.9	19.8
Edible fruits	27.2	27.2	27.4	24.1
Electric machinery, apparatus and parts	21.4	27.1	33.1	20.8
Wood, cork and articles	33.6	33.6	34.1	20.4
Rubber and manufactures thereof	21.1	17.9	19.4	16.5

Total trade of Syria with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK	1,680,670	1,141,372	1,826,946	1,521,428	1,046,082
Exports from UK	7,172,312	6,020,268	8,534,267	8,563,683	6,451,649
Re-exports from UK	28,118	43,402	25,092	31,255	64,023

An agreement providing for a customs and economic union between Syria and Jordan was signed in Damascus on 5 Aug. 1956; a similar agreement with Egypt, on 3 Sept. 1957.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* Following the separation of Syria from the common customs union with the Lebanon in March 1950, Syria has made improvements at Lattakia Port and issued regulations providing for the transit through that port of much of Syria's imports and the bulk of her exports. The amount of cargo discharged there in 1962 was 1,229,650 NRT and the amount loaded 24,381,916 NRT. A deep water harbour at Lattakia is being built by a Yugoslav firm. Tartous remains a fishing port and Baniyas is used as an oil terminal and loading port by the Iraq Petroleum Co., Ltd.

Railways. In Syria the following railways are open (in addition to those listed under **LEBANON** (p. 1208)): Standard gauge from Aleppo to Meidan-Ekbes (Turkish frontier), 72 miles; Aleppo to Tel-Kotchek (Iraq frontier), 325 miles; narrow gauge from Damascus to El Hammé, 120 miles; Damascus to Dera'a (Jordan frontier), 80 miles. Two lines are under construction: Al-Jezirah to Lattakia, Damascus to Jordan and Saudi Arabia.

Roads. In 1961 there were 4,194 km of asphalted roads and 9,594 km of secondary roads. The first-class roads are capable of carrying all types of modern motor transport and are usable all the year round, while the second-class roads are usable during the dry season only, *i.e.*, for about 9 months. The Nairn Transport Company operate a trans-desert pullman motor coach service between Damascus and Baghdad. The motor vehicles registered at the end of 1961 totalled 29,053, including 2,582 motor cycles.

Post. An automatic telephone system has been installed in Damascus, Aleppo, Homs, Hama and Lattakia. Number of telephones (1963), 58,609; of these, 25,335 were in Damascus and 16,937 in Aleppo. Number of wireless sets (1954), 149,000.

MONEY. The monetary unit is the Syrian £, divided into 100 piastres. The official rate of exchange, which is only applied to transactions with

distributing oil companies and for calculating import statistics, is £Syr.10.75 to the £ sterling.

In Dec. 1963 the notes in circulation amounted to £Syr.870.7m., coins to £Syr.14.34m.

BANKING. The Central Bank has the sole right of issuing currency. Other banks were nationalized in March 1963, namely, the Omayya Bank and its subsidiary, the Popular Mortgage Bank; the Orient Arab Bank; the Bank of Syria and Overseas; the Agricultural Bank; the Arab World Bank.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. A decree dated 22 Aug. 1935 makes the use of the metric system legal and obligatory throughout the whole of the country. In outlying districts the former weights and measures may still be in use. They are: 1 *okiya* = 0.47 lb.; 6 *okiyas* = 1 *oke* = 2.82 lb.; 2 *okes* = 1 *rottol* = 5.64 lb.; 200 *okes* = 1 *kantar*.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Syria maintains embassies in Afghánistán, Algeria, Argentina, Austria, Belgium, Brazil, Bulgaria, Chile, China, Cuba, Cyprus, Czechoslovakia, France, Federal Germany, Greece, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Italy, Ivory Coast, Japan, Jordan, Malaysia, Morocco, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Poland, Rumania, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Somalia, Spain, Sudan, Sweden, Switzerland, Tanganyika, Tunisia, Turkey, USSR, UK, USA, Uruguay, Vatican, Venezuela, Yemen, Yugoslavia.

OF SYRIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (57 Kensington Ct, W8)

Minister: Dr Aziz Allouni (*Chargé d'Affaires*). *Military, Naval and Air Attaché:* Capt. Abdel Kerim Haddad. *Cultural Attaché:* Nazem Tahan.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SYRIA

Ambassador: T. E. Evans, CMG, OBE.

First Secretary: D. A. Roberts (*Consul*). *Service Attachés:* Capt. H. H. Cook (*Navy*), Col. D. A. Rowan-Hamilton (*Military and Air*).

There is also a Consul-General at Aleppo.

OF SYRIA IN THE USA

(2144 Wyoming Ave. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Minister: Dr Jawdat Mufti (*Chargé d'Affaires*). *Cultural Attaché:* Rajai Hakki.

OF THE USA IN SYRIA

Ambassador: Ridgway B. Knight.

Counsellors: Charles R. Moore (*Consul-General*); John H. Tobler (*Economic*). *First Secretaries:* Robert A. Stein; Norman K. Pratt (*Economic*). *Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. Edgar J. Fredericks (*Army*), Cdr Warren J. Thomas (*Navy*; resident in Beirut), Lieut.-Col. Robert A. Weger (*Air*).

There is a Consul-General in Aleppo.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. In 1948 a Department of Statistics was established in the Ministry of National Economy, Damascus. It publishes a monthly summary and an annual Statistical Abstract (in Arabic and English).

The Economic Development of Syria. International Bank Report. Baltimore, 1955
 Asfour, E. Y., *Syria: development and monetary policy.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1959
 Barthélemy, A., *Dictionnaire arabe-français. Dialectes de Syrie.* 4 vols. Paris, 1935-50
 Hourani, A. H., *Syria and Lebanon.* 2nd ed. R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1954
 Ziadeh, N. A., *Syria and Lebanon.* New York, 1957

THAILAND

PRADES THAI, OR MUANG-THAI

REIGNING KING. Bhumibol Adulyadej, born 5 Dec. 1927, younger brother of King Ananda Mahidol, who died on 9 June 1946. King Bhumibol married on 28 April 1950 Princess Sirikit, and was crowned 5 May 1950. Children: Princess Ubol Ratana (born 5 April 1951), Prince Vajiralongkorn (born 28 July 1952), Princess Sirindhorn (born 2 April 1955), Princess Chulabhorn (born 4 July 1957).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Until 24 June 1932 Siam was an absolute monarchy. On that date a *coup d'état* was effected and a Provisional Constitution Act was promulgated on 27 June. This was replaced by the constitution of 10 Dec. 1932, which in turn was superseded by a new constitution on 10 May 1946. A military *coup d'état* on 8 Nov. 1947, which put Marshal Pibulsonggram into power again, was followed by a revision of the constitution, which was promulgated on 23 March 1949. A *coup d'état*, staged by the Field-Marshal on 29 Nov. 1951, abolished the 1949 and restored the 1932 constitution.

The elections held on 26 Feb. 1957 gave a majority of seats to Field-Marshal Pibulsonggram's Seri Manangasila party. The government of Field-Marshal Pibulsonggram was overthrown on 16 Sept. 1957 by the C.-in-C., Field-Marshal Sarisdi Dhanarajta. A second general election held on 16 Dec. 1957 gave no clear majority to any one party. The cabinet, formed on 1 Jan. 1958 and headed by Gen. Thanom Kittikachorn, was overthrown on 20 Oct. 1958 by Field-Marshal Sarisdi Dhanarajta. The National Assembly was dissolved, the constitution abrogated and the political parties were disbanded.

An interim constitution was decreed on 28 Jan. 1959. It provides for the appointment by the government of a constitutional assembly of 240 members to draft a permanent constitution.

On the death of Field-Marshal Sarisdi Dhanarajta, the King appointed on 9 Dec. 1963 Field Marshal Thanom Kittikachorn as prime minister and minister of defence. *Minister for Foreign Affairs:* Col. Thanat Khoman.

On 1 Jan. 1946 a peace agreement was signed between Britain and India on the one hand and Thailand on the other, bringing to an end the state of war which had lasted since Jan. 1942, when Thailand became an ally of Japan. The new treaty provided for the return to Britain of the 4 Malay and 2 Shan states ceded to Thailand by Japan in July 1945. The peace treaty between Thailand and Australia was signed at Bangkok on 3 April 1946.

France, too, concluded a treaty with Thailand (17 Nov. 1946) by which Thailand restored the Indo-Chinese territories ceded by the Vichy Government in 1941, and annulled the convention of Tokyo of 9 May 1941.

National flag: Red, white, blue, white, red (horizontal, the blue band being twice as wide as the white or red ones).

On 24 June 1939 the President of the Council of Ministers issued a declaration that the name of the country, hitherto known as Siam, should henceforward be Thailand, and of the people and nationality, Thai.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. For purpose of administration Thailand is divided into 71 provinces (*changwads*), each under the control of a *changwad* governor. The *changwads* are subdivided into 533 districts (*amphurs*) and sub-districts (*king amphurs*), 4,885 communes (*tambons*) and 41,524 villages (*moobans*). Local legislative and executive bodies with limited powers are being established with functions, procedure and method of election closely modelled on those of the central Assembly.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of Thailand is 514,000 sq. km (198,250 sq. miles). Bangkok is the capital (metropolitan population 1960, 2.3m.; city population (30 Sept. 1964), 1,656,747). Other important towns are Thonburi (403,828) and Chiangmai (65,736).

The census taken on 25 April 1960 gave a population of 26,257,916 (13,154,149 males, 13,103,767 females), of whom 8,271,302 lived in the Central region, 8,991,543 in the North-east region, 3,271,965 in the South region, 5,723,106 in the North region. Of the 1960 population, 1.6% were Chinese. Estimate, 1964, 30m.

RELIGION. The prevailing religion is Buddhism. In 1960 there were 24,563,523 Buddhists, 1,025,569 Moslems, 150,053 Christians, 461,317 Confucianists, 3,483 Hindus, 35,238 others and 13,979 professing no religion.

EDUCATION. Primary education is compulsory for children between the ages of 7-14 and free in local and municipal schools. In 1961 there were 239 kindergartens with 1,598 teachers and 28,805 pupils; 23,003 primary schools with 89,407 teachers and 3,870,823 pupils; 3,056 secondary schools with 36,657 teachers and 509,655 pupils; 35 teachers' training colleges with 1,267 teachers and 17,158 students. In 1964 there were 6 universities (Chulalongkorn University (1917), Thammasat University (1934), Universities of Medical Science, Agriculture and Fine Arts; all in Bangkok), and Chiangmai University (opened in June 1964). There were also (in 1961) 498 vocational and commercial colleges with together 4,866 teachers and 51,764 students.

The literacy of the population 10 years of age and over was 70.8% in 1960 (53.7% in 1947).

Cinemas (1960). There were 209 cinemas with a seating capacity of 117,369.

JUSTICE. The judicial power is exercised in the name of the King, by (a) courts of first instance, (b) the court of appeal (*Uthorn*) and (c) the Supreme Court (*Dika*).

Courts of first instance are subdivided into 20 magistrates' courts (*Kwaeng*) with limited civil and minor criminal jurisdiction; 85 provincial courts (*Changwad*) with unlimited civil and criminal jurisdiction; the criminal and civil courts with exclusive jurisdiction in Bangkok and Thonburi; the central juvenile court for persons under 18 years of age in Bangkok and Thonburi.

The court of appeal exercises appellate jurisdiction in civil and criminal cases from all courts of first instance. From it appeals lie to Dika Court on any point of law and, in certain cases, on questions of fact.

The Supreme Court is the supreme tribunal of the land. Besides its

normal appellate jurisdiction in civil and criminal matters, it has semi-original jurisdiction over general election petitions. The decisions of Dika Court are final but not binding upon itself.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure in 1m. baht (calendar years; from 1961, Oct.–Sept.):

Budget (actual)	1959	1960	1961 ²	1961–62	1962–63 ³	1963–64 ⁴	1964–65 ⁴
Revenue . . .	6,055	6,786	5,690	7,986	8,660	9,120	12,420
Expenditure ¹ . .	6,555	6,785	5,843	8,134	9,620	11,430	12,420

¹ Includes both current and capital expenditure.

² Jan.–Sept. ³ Revised estimates. ⁴ Estimates.

The development expenditure in 1963–64 was allotted as follows: Transport and communications, 39%; industry, power and mining, 27%; agriculture, 17%; education, 10%; health, 7%.

Ordinary expenditures in 1964–65 (in 1m. baht) provided 1,930·3 for defence; 1,196·4 for general administration; 3,375·8 for economic services, 1,867·5 for health and social services, 2,168·6 for education, 931·6 for internal security, 689 for debt services.

Revenue in 1964–65 derived from taxes and duties, 9,235; sales and charges, 281; government enterprises, 370; other receipts, 684; loans, 1,850.

On 30 June 1963 the national debt outstanding was as follows: Conversion loan of 1936, £264,900; Internal loans (including treasury bills 1,607m. baht), 6,597·5m. baht; International Bank loans, (a) direct government loans, \$12·8m., (b) loans to government enterprises, \$69·2m.; USA Government loans, (a) direct government loans, \$27·1m., (b) loans to government enterprises, \$35m; German Kreditanstalt loan, DM 1·7m.

External loans were for the rehabilitation of highways, the state railways, the development of the port of Bangkok, irrigation, drainage and water communications in the central plain as well as for hydro-electric power.

DEFENCE. Under the Ministry of Defence Organization Act of 1960 the Ministry of Defence has assumed the Supreme Command and the control of the Army, Navy and Air Force with the advice of the Defence Council headed by the Minister of Defence. The National Defence College, the Armed Forces Staff College and the Royal Three Arms Pre-Cadet Academy serve the education of officers. Each service has its own C.-in-C., service council, schools of arms and Command and General Staff College.

Under the Military Service Act of 1954 every able-bodied man between the ages of 21 and 30 is liable to serve 2 years with the colours; 7 years in the first reserve; 10 years in the second reserve; 6 years in the third reserve.

ARMY. The Army is organized in 3 infantry divisions and 1 separate regimental combat team; total number of units are 33 infantry battalions, 4 cavalry squadrons, 3 tank battalions, 11 artillery battalions, 3 anti-aircraft battalions, 1 signal battalion, 4 engineer battalions and 1 transport battalion. Peace-time strength is about 50,000.

NAVY. At the end of 1964 the Navy included 5 frigates, 2 armoured gunboats, 1 escort minesweeper, 1 training ship, 2 coastal minelayers, 4 coastal minesweepers, 18 patrol vessels, 8 patrol boats, 5 landing ships, 8 landing craft, 1 transport, 4 oilers, a water carrier and 2 tugs. Naval personnel totalled 2,000 officers and 16,000 men. The Marine Corps

numbered 130 officers and 3,200 men. There is a Royal Naval College at Paknam.

There is a small naval air arm, equipped with obsolescent piston-engined Firefly reconnaissance-fighters and Helldiver bombers.

At the mouth of the Chao Praya River are the Paknam forts. The naval dockyard has been reconstructed; a large new graving dock is under consideration.

AIR FORCE. The Royal Thai Air Force has been reorganized with the assistance of a US Military Air Advisory Group. It has 3 combat wings (each 2 squadrons of 16 aircraft), equipped with F-84G Thunderjet and F-86 Sabre jet fighter-bombers and T-28D and T-6 armed piston-engined aircraft. There are also RT-33A jet reconnaissance aircraft, transport units equipped with C-123 Provider, C-54, C-47 and C-45 aircraft, training units with Chipmunk primary, T-6 and T-37 intermediate and T-33A advanced trainers, and helicopters for rescue duties. First-line strength is about 120-150 aircraft. Total strength is 13,000 officers and men and 250 aircraft.

PRODUCTION. A National Economic Council, responsible for planning, was set up by parliament in 1950. This was in 1959 replaced by a new office of the National Economic Development Board.

According to the 1960 census, 82.3% of the economically active population 11 years of age and over (13,772,104 persons) were engaged in agriculture, forestry, hunting and fishing, and 3.4% in manufacturing.

Agriculture. The chief produce of the country is rice, which forms the national food and the staple article of export. The area under paddy is about 16m. acres. With the completion of the Chao Phya dam located near Chai-nat in 1957 the irrigable area in the Central Plain had by 1962 been extended to about 8,409,000 Rai (3,363,600 acres). Additional projects now under construction will bring the irrigable lands to the total of about 11,605,900 Rai (4,642,360 acres). Tank irrigation projects which were designed to ensure water supply for upland crop cultivation, especially in the north-eastern part, irrigate 325,418 Rai (130,167 acres).

Output of the major crops in 1960 (and 1961) was (in 1,000 metric tons): Paddy, 7,035 (7,462; 1962: 8,900; 1963: 9,250); maize, 544, (600); sugarcane, 5,382 (5,450); copra, 281 (299.6); groundnuts, 152 (165); cotton, 45.5 (50); kenaf, 181.3 (150); tobacco, 74.1 (76.5); sesame, 18.6 (19).

Livestock, 1962 (in 1,000 heads): Elephants, 12; horses, 187; buffaloes, 6,915; cattle, 5,441; swine, 4,283.

Forestry. About 60% of the land area of Thailand is under forest. In the north, mixed deciduous forests with teak (*Tectona grandis*, Linn.), growing in mixture with several other species, predominate. In the north-eastern section hardwood of the *Dipterocarpus* species, especially *Shorea obtusa* and *Pentacme Siamensis*, Kurz exist in most parts. In all other regions of the country tropical evergreen forests are found, with the well-known timber of commerce, Yang (*Dipterocarpus alatus*, Roxb and *Dipterocarpus spp.*) as the outstanding crops. Most of the teak timber exploited in northern Thailand is floated down to Bangkok. Some of them, however, are exported through the Salween into Burma.

About one-third of the teak-forest area is being exploited by the Forest Industry Organization, and the remaining two-thirds is to be worked by timber company lessees and other private enterprises.

Output of main forestry products in 1960 (and 1961) was (in 1,000 cu.

metres): Teak, 154 (130); yang, 321 (273); other woods, 791 (852); fire-wood, 1,191 (1,317); charcoal, 629 (762).

Rubber production (in 1,000 metric tons), 1954, 120; 1955, 133.3; 1956, 136.7; 1957, 136; 1958, 140.6; 1959, 174; 1960, 170.8; 1961, 185.6.

Fishery. In 1962 the catch of sea fish was 269,710 metric tons and of fresh-water fish, 70,079 metric tons.

Mining. The mineral resources are extensive and varied, including cassiterite (tin ore), wolfram, scheelite, antimony, coal, copper, gold, iron, lead, manganese, molybdenum, rubies, sapphires, silver, zinc and zircons. By far the most important are tin and wolfram. Ore output in 1962 (in metric tons): Tin, 20,322.6; wolfram, 393.8; lead, 5,550; antimony, 32.8; manganese, 2,898.3; iron, 45,307.7; fluorite, 10,710; gypsum, 21,000; lignite, 135,224.5; lead, 5,550.

Industry. Production of manufactured goods in 1961 included 800,284 metric tons of cement, 23.7m. metres of cotton goods, 8.8m. gunny bags, 3,627 metric tons of paper.

Trade Unions. The Thai National Trade Union Congress is a member of the International Confederation of Free Trade Unions.

COMMERCE. The foreign trade (in 1m. baht) was as follows:

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963
Imports (f.o.b.)	8,237.0	8,988.3	9,622	10,287	11,430	12,547.0
Exports (c.i.f.)	6,447.0	7,560.4	8,614	9,997	9,594	9,577.7

In 1962 the main commodities exported were (in 1m. baht): Food, 4,702; beverages and tobacco, 35; manufactured goods, 96; chemicals, 8; crude material, 4,217. The main commodities imported were (in 1m. baht): Manufactured goods, 3,872; machinery, 3,156; mineral fuel and lubricants, 1,224; chemicals, 1,190; food, 765; beverages and tobacco, 147; crude materials, 205.

Distribution of trade by countries in 1962 (in 1m. baht):

	Imports (c.i.f.)	Exports (f.o.b.)		Imports (c.i.f.)	Exports (f.o.b.)
Japan . . .	3,357	1,353	France . . .	406	66
USA . . .	1,951	827	Hong Kong . . .	318	1,056
UK . . .	1,024	470	Switzerland . . .	301	59
West Germany . . .	828	523	India . . .	170	67
Indonesia . . .	809	562	Malaya . . .	49	1,385
Netherlands . . .	570	418	Singapore . . .	45	821

In 1962 exports of rice were 1.3m. metric tons (3,300m. baht); rubber, 194,180 metric tons (2,110m. baht); maize, 472,355 metric tons (502m. baht); tin, 19,898 metric tons (689m. baht); teak, 39,712 cu. ft (169m. baht); jute, 238,718 metric tons (588m. baht); tapioca products, 378,961 metric tons (403m. baht).

Total trade between Thailand and UK (British Board of Trade returns) in £ sterling:

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK	3,771,249	7,233,860	8,250,164	5,240,955	6,256,605
Exports from UK	12,450,859	13,161,680	14,493,613	14,680,930	18,164,291
Re-exports from UK	102,319	104,282	99,633	298,664	140,982

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* In 1962, 1,792 vessels of 5,874,644 NRT entered and 1,815 of 5,874,950 NRT cleared the port of Bangkok.

The port of Bangkok, about 30 km from the mouth of the Chao Phya

River, is capable of berthing ocean-going vessels of 10,000 gross tons and 28 ft draught. Bangkok is now a port of entry for Laos, and goods arriving in transit are sent up by rail to Nong Khai and ferried across the river Mekhong to Vientiane.

In 1962 there were 3 Thai steamship companies: Thai Navigation Co. Ltd (4 vessels); Thai Maritime Navigation Co. Ltd (3 vessels); Thai Lines Ltd (10 vessels). There are also 31 foreign steamship lines serving the port.

Railways. On 31 Dec. 1962 there were 3,519 km of state railways open to traffic.

The northern line runs from Bangkok to Chiang Mai (751 km), the extreme northern terminus. The southern line (990 km) runs from Bangkok down the Peninsula to the frontier station of Padang Besar, where it connects with the Malayan railway from Penang, and to Singapore. Another line (214 km) branching off from Haad Yai on the southern line runs along the east coast of the peninsula to Su-gnai Kolok, where it connects with the Malayan railway line. There are branch lines (totalling 190 km) to Song Khla, Nakon-Sithamrat, Kan Tang and Tha-Kanon. The extensions of the north-eastern line (264 km) from Nakhon Ratsima (Korat) to Nong Khai (360 km) and from Kaeng Koi to Suranarai (61 km) have been completed. The Nakhon Ratsima-Ubol line (311 km) has been completed as far as Ubol Rat Thani. The eastern line (255 km) runs from Makkasan to Aran Pradet on the Cambodian frontier. The northern and southern railway systems are linked by a railway bridge over the Menam Chao Phya, and both systems terminate in Bangkok. All state railways are under one management. Gross receipts of the state railways in 1960 were 546,108,765 baht. The railways had, in 1962, a passenger traffic of 2,492,838,602 passenger-km.

Roads. In 1959 the length of highways open to traffic was 8,285 km, of which 439 km were first-class roads, 4,035 km were second-class and 3,810 km were third-class. In addition there were 2,116 km of provincial highways. Motor vehicles registered in 1962 included 51,813 passenger cars, 14,529 buses, 49,875 lorries, 37,859 motor cycles.

Post. In 1962 there were 195 post offices proper, 468 licensed and Amphur post offices and 397 railway-station post offices. Length of telegraph lines was 13,282 km. There were, in 1962, 49,730 telephones, of which 41,772 were in Bangkok.

In 1959, 51 wireless stations were dealing with inland traffic; 1 high-power transmitting station on telefunken system at Laksi and 1 receiving station at Nondhaburi serve foreign traffic.

Aviation. Thai Airways Co. Ltd (TAC), established in 1947, is the sole Thai air transport enterprise, with authorized capital of 300m. baht. The Company operates 11 domestic routes and 3 international routes. On 24 Aug. 1959, Thai Airways and the Scandinavian Airlines System set up a new company, Thai International Airways, to operate the international air services from Thailand.

During 1962 there were 21 foreign scheduled airlines operating through Bangkok: Air France, Air India, Air Vietnam, Alitalia, BOAC, Civil Air Transport, Cathay Pacific Airways, Ltd, Garuda Indonesian Airways, Japan Air Lines Co. Ltd, KLM, Lufthansa, Malayan Airways Ltd, Pan American World Airways Inc., Philippine Air Lines, Qantas Empire Airways Ltd, Royal Air Lao, SAS, Swissair, Union of Burma Airways, United Arab Airlines, Cie de Transports Aériens Intereontinentaux.

MONEY. The unit of currency is the *baht*, formerly called in English the *tical*, which is divided into 100 *satang*. Silver coins have gone out of circulation. Only nickel, copper, tin and bronze coins are now minted, in denominations of 1 baht, 50, 25, 10, 5 and 1 *satang*. Currency notes, first issued in 1902, now comprise 1, 5, 10, 20, 100 *baht* notes.

The currency law is based on the Currency Act of Aug., B.E. 2501 (1958). Thailand departed from the gold standard on the 11 May 1932, and based the currency on sterling at the rate of 11 baht to £1. In 1963 the gold value of the baht was fixed at 0.0427245 gramme of fine gold, corresponding to the rate of exchange of 60 baht to £1 and 20.8 baht to US\$1.

At the end of Dec. 1962, the total amount of coins in circulation was 217m. baht and 7,414m. baht of notes.

BANKING. In 1942 the Bank of Thailand was established under the Bank of Thailand Act, B.E. 2485 (1942) and began operations on 10 Dec. 1942, with the functions of a central bank. The Bank was organized on similar lines to the Bank of England, having its banking activities entirely separate from the management of the note issue. The Bank also took over the note issue previously performed by the Treasury Department of the Ministry of Finance. Although the entire capital is owned by the Government, the Bank is an independent body. Its gold and foreign-exchange reserves, at the end of June 1964, amounted to US\$568.9m.

At the end of 1962 there were 16 banks incorporated under Thai law and 11 branches of foreign banks. The former include the Agriculture Bank Ltd, Bangkok Bank Ltd, the Bangkok Bank of Commerce Ltd, the Bank of Asia for Industry & Commerce Ltd, the Bank of Ayudhya Ltd, Bangkok Metropolitan Bank Ltd, the Laem Thong Bank Ltd, the Provincial Bank Ltd, the Siam City Bank Ltd, the Siam Commercial Bank Ltd, Thai Development Bank Ltd, the Thai Farmers Bank Ltd, Thai Danu Bank Ltd, the Thai Military Bank Ltd, the Union Bank of Bangkok Ltd and the Wang Lee Chan Bank Ltd. The latter include the Chartered Bank, the Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, the Indian Overseas Bank Ltd, the Mercantile Bank Ltd, Banque de l'Indochine, Sze Hai Tong Bank Ltd, Bank of Canton Ltd, Bank of China Ltd, the National Handelbank N.V., Bank of America, N.T. & S.A., the Mitsui Bank Ltd and the Bank of Tokyo Ltd.

The commercial Thai banks had, in 1963, 447 branches in Thailand and 9 abroad; only 2 provinces—Mae Hongson and Patumthani—have no commercial bank services. The deposits held by commercial banks at the end of June 1964 amounted to 10,647.3m. baht.

The Government Savings Bank, which was established as an independent organization in 1947, originated in 1913 when the Government Savings Office was established.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system was made compulsory by a law promulgated on 17 Dec. 1923. The actual weights and measures prescribed by law are: Units of weight: 1 *standard picul* = 60 kg; 1 *standard catty* ($\frac{1}{100}$ picul) = 600 grammes; 1 *standard carat* = 20 centigrammes. Units of length: 1 *sen* = 40 metres; 1 *wah* ($\frac{1}{20}$ sen) = 2 metres; 1 *sauk* ($\frac{1}{4}$ wah) = 0.05 metre; 1 *keup* ($\frac{1}{2}$ sawk) = 0.25 metre. Units of square measure: 1 *rai* (1 sq. sen) = 1,600 sq. metres; 1 *ngan* ($\frac{1}{4}$ rai) = 400 sq. metres; 1 *sq. wah* ($\frac{1}{100}$ ngan) = 4 sq. metres. Units of capacity: 1 *standard kwien* = 2,000 litres; 1 *standard ban* ($\frac{1}{2}$ kwien) = 1,000 litres; 1 *standard sat* ($\frac{1}{20}$ ban) = 20 litres; 1 *standard tanan* ($\frac{1}{20}$ sat) = 1 litre.

Legislation passed in 1940 provided that the calendar year shall coincide

with the Christian year, and that the year of the Buddhist era 2484 shall begin on 1 Jan. 1941. (The New Year's Day was previously 1 April.) The year B.E. 2506 therefore corresponds to A.D. 1963.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Thailand maintains embassies in Argentina (also for Chile and Paraguay), Australia, Austria, Brazil, Burma, Canada, China, Denmark (also for Norway), Ethiopia, France (also for Portugal), Federal Germany (also for Finland), India (also Minister to Ceylon, Nepal and Afghanistan), Italy (also for Greece and Israel), Japan, Korea, Kuwait, Laos, Malaysia, Netherlands (also for Belgium and Luxembourg), New Zealand, Nigeria, Pakistan (also for Turkey and Minister to Iran and Iraq), the Philippines, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland (also Minister to Yugoslavia), USSR, UAR (also Minister for Lebanon), UK, USA (also Minister for Cuba and Guatemala) and Vietnam.

OF THAILAND IN GREAT BRITAIN (30 Queen's Gate, SW7)

Ambassador: H.S.H. Prince Plerngnobadol Rabibhadana (accredited 21 March 1963).

First Secretary: PhanWannamethee. *Cultural Counsellor:* Sngat Sri-vanig. *Public Relations Attaché:* Manit Varin. *Service Attachés:* Col. Porn Amnad Damrigan (*Army*), Capt. Prasert Choonngarm (*Navy*), Group Capt. Bancha Sukhanusana (*Air*).

There are consular representatives at Birmingham, Cardiff, Glasgow, Hull and Liverpool.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THAILAND

Ambassador: Sir Anthony Rumbold, Bt, KCMG, CB.

Counsellor and Consul-General: J. M. Fisher, CMG.

First Secretaries: J. R. Greenwood (*Information*); C. L. Booth, MVO; T. J. Everard (*Commercial*); I. M. Mackay; W. Boyes (*Consul*); E. G. White; G. H. Webb; S. J. Stevenson (*Labour*). *Service Attachés:* Cdr D. G. Matthews, RN (*Navy*), Col. A. J. Turner, MBE, MC (*Army*), Group Capt. P. D. Squires, DFC (*Air*).

There are consular representatives at Bangkok, Chiangmai and Phuket.

OF THAILAND IN THE USA (2490 Tracy Place NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Sukieh Nimmanheminda.

Minister: Yuad Loesrit.

Counsellors: Lieut.-Gen. Fong Pramualrat (*Educational*); Nukul Pra-chuabmoh (*Economic*); Sanga Sukhabut (*Commercial*). *First Secretaries:* Paeha Osathanond; Nibbhon Wilairat; Chamnong Phahulrat; Xayan Nanayon; Snit Pukprayura (*Educational*). *Public Relations Attaché:* Siri Tembunkiat. *Service Attachés:* Col. Sitthi Chirarojana (*Army*), Group Capt. Dakleow Susivorn (*Air*), Capt. Udom Pumhirun (*Navy*).

There are consular representatives in Boston, Detroit, Honolulu, Los Angeles, Philadelphia, San Francisco and elsewhere.

OF THE USA IN THAILAND

Ambassador: Graham A. Martin.

Minister: James Wilson. *Counsellors:* J. Robert Fluker (*Economic*); Hugh M. Adamson.

First Secretaries: Monerieff J. Spear; Theodore A. Tremblay; Laurin B.

Askew; Albert Seligman; Milton C. Walstrom; Konrad Bekker; Philip M. Davenport; Robert J. Jantzen; C. Thayer White (*Economic*).

Service Attachés: Col. Frederick H. Gaston, Jr (*Army*), Cmdr Charles H. Carroll (*Navy*), Col. Roland K. McCoskrie (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché:* Samuel H. Work.

There are Consuls at Chiangmai and Udorn.

Books of Reference

- Commercial Directory for Thailand.* Bangkok. (Latest issue, 1958.) (Published by the Bangkok Chamber of Commerce)
Directory of Bangkok and Siam (Bangkok Times). Bangkok. Annual
 De Young, J. E., *Village Life in Modern Thailand.* Univ. of California Press, 1955
 Phloyprom, P., *Modern Standard Thai-English Dictionary.* Bangkok, 1958
 Reeve, W. D., *Public Administration in Siam.* London, 1951
 Wilson, D. A., *Politics in Thailand.* Cornell Univ. Press, 1962

TIBET

Pö

HISTORY. Tibet became a powerful kingdom in the 7th century A.D., and in the 8th century exacted tribute from China. King Song-tsen Gam-po introduced Buddhism from India; an alphabet based on Sanskrit was elaborated, thus making it possible to translate Indian Buddhist sacred books into Tibetan. Some 10 centuries later the Manchu Empire, taking advantage of dissensions between Mongols and Tibetans regarding the succession to the 6th Dalai Lama, sent an army to Lhasa which established, along with the 7th Dalai Lama, effective Chinese rule at Lhasa. From that time until the Chinese revolution in 1912 the Manchu dynasty maintained officers at Lhasa, though their authority decreased to a nominal suzerainty.

In the latter part of the 18th century Warren Hastings established friendly contacts with the then Regent of Tibet. But throughout the 19th century it was impossible to get the Tibetans to come to definite terms. A treaty and trade regulations were concluded with the Chinese in 1890 to regulate the frontier, but the Tibetans had no intention of acknowledging any such agreement, and the Chinese were unable to secure respect for it. At the same time the Dalai Lama was in direct communication with the Tsar of Russia. Eventually the Younghusband expedition of 1904 penetrated to Lhasa to secure a working agreement. The British having secured the Convention of 1904, immediately retired and before long reduced the indemnity imposed and evacuated the territory occupied as a security for its payment. The Manchu Empire immediately proceeded to convert Tibet from a loose form of vassalage into a province of China. Following the Chinese revolution of 1912, the Tibetans evicted all Chinese officials and troops; Great Britain repudiated the claim of the Chinese Republic to regard Tibet as on a footing with other provinces of China.

In 1914 a conference of representatives of Tibet, China and Great Britain at Simla initialled a Convention recognizing the autonomy of Tibet proper (outer Tibet) and created a zone (inner Tibet) under Chinese authority subject to certain existing Tibetan rights. The Chinese were unable to accept the boundaries between inner and outer Tibet laid down, and refrained from ratifying it, though they accepted the terms of the Convention in all other respects; but Great Britain and Tibet accepted the Convention as binding between themselves. Upon this Convention all subsequent intercourse

between Britain and Tibet has been based. In 1918 Chinese aggression led to strong and successful Tibetan retaliation. At a time of Chinese weakness Great Britain did its utmost to urge moderation on Tibet, and Mr (afterwards Sir) E. Teichman brought about a truce in Sept. 1918. At the invitation of the Dalai Lama, Sir Charles Bell visited Lhasa in 1920 with a view to assisting in settlement between Tibet and China. However, the British and Indian Governments did not effect a permanent settlement.

In 1933 the 13th Dalai Lama died, and a Regent was appointed. A new Dalai Lama—aged about 5—was discovered in Chinghai and brought to Lhasa in 1939. He was installed in Feb. 1940, and assumed full powers as the temporal and spiritual head of the country on 17 Nov. 1950.

The Kuomintang government of China had a representative at Lhasa from 1934 to 1949, when their mission left Tibet at the request of the Tibetan Government. In Feb. 1950, after the establishment of the Chinese People's Government at Peking, a mission was despatched from Tibet to India with instructions to establish contact with representatives of the new Chinese Government. While arrangements for the mission's journey to China were under way, the Chinese People's Liberation Army invaded Tibetan territory in force in Oct. 1950. The Tibetan Government addressed two appeals to the United Nations, which, however, took no action.

AREA AND POPULATION. Tibet, extending from Kashmir in the west to China on the east, forms a narrow enclave, between the Himalayas and the Kunlun mountains to the north. Its area is about 470,000 sq. miles (1.22m. sq. km); its population is estimated at about 6m. The Chinese census of 30 June 1953 gave, 1,273,969 inhabitants in the 'Tibet region and Changtu area', and 2,775,622 Tibetans in the whole of China. However, another 1.4m. Tibetans are said to live in the Kham, Golok, Amdo, Sertha and Minyak areas. The capital is Lhasa.

GOVERNMENT. On 23 May 1951 a Sino-Tibetan agreement was signed in Peking which placed foreign affairs and defence under Chinese direction but left Tibet autonomous in internal affairs; a Chinese military area headquarters was established in 1952. In 1953 the Chinese foreign bureau in Lhasa was amalgamated with the Tibetan foreign department and the new bureau was placed under a Chinese official.

In Oct. 1951 the Dalai Lama and the Panchen Lama were appointed members of the Consultative Conference of the Chinese People's Republic. Both attended the first Chinese National Congress in July 1954. A Preparatory Committee of the proposed Tibetan Autonomous Region was established in Lhasa on 22 April 1956, with the Panchen Lama as acting chairman, but under the actual control of the First Secretary of the Chinese Communist Party in Tibet. In 1956 the Committee set up 14 new government departments and 8 regional offices (with over 50 sub-regional offices). Its task, to introduce land and other reforms, was in 1957 postponed for 6 years under Chinese orders.

In March 1959 the Chinese suppressed a rebellion against their rule. The Dalai Lama fled to India.

In 1963 all 'Chinese citizens living in Tibet', aged 18 or over, were given the right to vote.

FOREIGN RELATIONS. Relations between Tibet and Nepal, which were regulated by a treaty of 1856 since which date Nepal has maintained a

representative at Lhasa, underwent a change after the arrival of the Chinese. The Tibetan Government discontinued the annual subsidy for Rs 10,000 to Nepal and abrogated some of the privileges enjoyed by the Nepalese officers and the Nepali residents in Tibet. A Sino-Nepalese agreement, signed in Kathmandu on 20 Sept. 1956, now regulates Nepalese-Tibetan relations. Nepal has given up the privileges her nationals enjoyed in Tibet and recognizes the 'Tibet Region' as an integral part of China; a Nepalese consulate-general may be established in Lhasa and a Chinese one in Kathmandu. The Nepali armed escort withdrew from Tibet in March 1957.

The conduct of British relations with Tibet is the responsibility of the High Commissioner for the UK in India. An Indian Mission, established in Lhasa in 1936, was redesignated a Consulate-General in 1952: there are also 3 Indian Trade Agents at Gyantse, Yatung and Gartok. A Sino-Indian agreement on trade and intercourse between Tibet and India was signed in Peking on 29 April 1954, providing for the continuance of the customary trade between Tibet and India, and pilgrimage. On 1 April 1955 the Government of India handed over their rest houses and post and telegraph services in Tibet to the People's Republic of China.

EDUCATION. Tibet has a middle school in Lhasa and 78 primary schools. Some 10,000 Tibetans of both sexes are receiving education.

POWER. The Chinese have installed a new hydro-electric power plant in Lhasa and a thermal power plant in Shigatse.

COMMUNICATIONS. The main trade route between India and Tibet lies from Bengal through Sikkim. There is a trade route linking Gartok and Lhasa. A motor road from Lhasa to Yatung *via* Shigatse and Gyantse and a rough motorable highway between Nagchukna in northern Tibet and Gartok in western Tibet were completed in 1956. A 1,000-mile road linking Sinkiang with Gartok was completed in Oct. 1957. A road from Lhasa to Kathmandu is being built. Lhasa and Shigatse have public telephones. An air service between central Tibet and China was inaugurated in 1957. There are 4 main airports, at Lhasa, Tingri, Tuna and Tsona.

A railway line linking Lhasa with Lanchow was scheduled to be opened in 1961, but nothing is known about the work on the line.

MONEY. The annual value of the trade between India and Tibet now averages Rs 3.3 crores. The Tibetan *sang* (paper, copper and silver currency) is valued at about 6½ *sangs* to the Indian rupee; there is considerable fluctuation.

Books of Reference

- His Holiness The Dalai Lama, *My Land and My People* (ed. D. Howarth). London, 1962
 Ackerman, P., *Tibet: Land and Peoples*. New York, 1950
 Carrasco, P., *Land and Polity in Tibet*. Univ. of Washington Press, 1960
 Ford, R., *Captured in Tibet*. London, 1957
 Gould, Sir B., and Richardson, H. E., *Tibetan Word Book*. Calcutta, 1943
 Harrer, H., *Seven Years in Tibet*. London, 1953
 Jäschke, H. A., *A Tibetan-English Dictionary*. London, 1934
 Maraini, F., *Segreto Tibet*. Bari, 1951
 Mele, P. F., *Tibet*. Naples, 1964
 Pallis, M., *Peaks and Lamas*. London, 1940
 Patterson, G. N., *Tibetan Journey*. London, 1954
 Richardson, H. E., *Tibet and its History*. OUP, 1962
 Schulemann, G., *Geschichte der Dalai-Lamas*. Leipzig, 1958

TUNISIA

AL-DJOURMHOURLIA ATTUNUSIA

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Tunisia is a sovereign independent republic. The monarchy was abolished by the Constituent Assembly on 25 July 1957. The National Assembly was elected on 8 Nov. 1959 when all 90 seats were won by the National Front.

The constitution of the republic was promulgated on 1 June 1959. The President and the National Assembly are elected simultaneously by direct universal suffrage for a period of 5 years. The President cannot be re-elected more than 3 times consecutively.

President of the Republic and Head of Government: Habib Bourguiba (elected 25 July 1957, re-elected 8 Nov. 1959 and 8 Nov. 1964).

The Ministry consists of 13 Secretaries and 3 Under-Secretaries of State.

Secretary of State for the Presidency and Defence: Bahi Ladgham.

Foreign Affairs: Habib Bourguiba, Jr.

By decree of 21 July 1959 the country was divided into 13 *gouvernorats*, each subdivided into *délégations*, *cheikhats* and *communes*.

The official language is Arabic.

AREA AND POPULATION. The boundaries are on the north and east the Mediterranean Sea, on the west the Algerian province of Constantine, and on the south the Sahara and Libya. The area is about 164,150 sq. km (63,362 sq. miles), including that portion of the Sahara which is to the east of the Djerid, extending towards Ghadamès.

At the census of 1 Feb. 1956 there were 3,383,904 Moslem Tunisians, 57,792 Israelite Tunisians, 255,324 Europeans (including 180,440 French and 66,910 Italians) and 86,149 others; total population, 3,783,169. Estimated population, 1963, 4.2m., including 60,000 French and 40,000 Italians; density, 24.2 per sq. km.

The *gouvernorats* (as from 1959) and their populations (as at 1 Feb. 1956) are as follows: Tunis (747,967), Bizerta (258,544), Béja (248,525), Souk-el-Arba (196,113), Le Kef (265,502), Kasserine (164,395), Gafsa (259,266), Médénine (236,220), Gabès (175,884), Sfax (338,268), Kairouan (205,039), Sousse (447,093), Cap-Bon (240,353).

Tunis, the capital, had, in 1956, 410,000 inhabitants (1960: 680,000); Sfax, 65,635; Sousse, 48,172; Bizerta, 46,681; Kairouan, a holy city of the Moslems, 39,968; Menzel-Bourguiba, 34,732; La Goulette, 26,323; M'Saken, 26,142; Gabès, 24,420; Gafsa, 24,345; Béja, 22,668; Hammam-Lif, 22,161.

VITAL STATISTICS (1963). Births, 187,308; deaths, 45,348; marriages, 31,200; infant mortality, 87 per 1,000 live births.

RELIGION. The constitution recognizes Islam as the state religion. There are about 160,000 Roman Catholics, under the Archbishop of Carthage. The Greek Church, the French Protestants and the English Church are also represented.

EDUCATION. All education was in 1956 made dependent on the Ministry of National Education. The 208 independent koranic schools have been nationalized and the distinction between religious and public schools has

been abolished. Primary education is free. A teachers' training college (*école normale supérieure*) was established in 1955. There are also a high school of law and a centre of economic studies.

In 1963, 1,108 primary schools had 609,120 pupils; 60 secondary schools had 49,428 pupils; 66 technical schools had 17,498 pupils; 6 high schools had 3,884 students.

Cinemas (1959). There were 101 cinemas with a seating capacity of 38,819.

SOCIAL WELFARE. In 1963 there were 77 hospitals (13,318 beds) and 528 dispensaries. The registered medical personnel in Tunisia comprised, in 1963, 498 doctors, 196 pharmacists, 43 dentists and 35 veterinarians.

JUSTICE. The Government has abolished the multiple jurisdictions of religious (*shara'ic* and rabbinic) tribunals. These have been integrated into the secular courts so as to form a single three-level jurisdiction (courts of primary jurisdiction, courts of appeal and the High Court).

A Personal Status Code was promulgated on 17 Aug. 1956 and applied to Moslem Tunisians from 1 Jan. 1957. This raised the status of women, made divorce subject to a court decision, abolished polygamy and decreed a minimum marriage age.

FINANCE. Ordinary receipts and expenditure (in 1,000 dinars) for years ending 31 March and for calendar years from 1961 balanced as follows: 1958-59, 46,845; 1959-60, 48,600; 1961, 55,800; 1962, 56,800; 1963, 59,950.

At 31 Dec. 1960 the public debt amounted to 77,023,900 dinars.

DEFENCE. A Tunisian National Army was created in 1956. It consisted in 1960 of about 20,000 officers and men. Officer-cadets are being trained in France and England (Sandhurst).

The nucleus of a navy was formed late in 1959 with 1 corvette and 1 patrol craft bought from the French navy. The French forces finally withdrew from the Bizerta naval base in Oct. 1963.

The nucleus of an air force is formed by 15 Saab-91D Safir primary trainers, delivered by Sweden in 1960-61, 12 T-6 Texan advanced trainers, supplied by France in 1963, and 2 French-built Alouette helicopters. They are likely to be followed by 12 Italian-built M.B. 326 armed jet trainers.

PRODUCTION. Tunisia may be divided into 5 districts—the north, characterized by its mountainous formation, having large and fertile valleys (*e.g.*, the valley of the Medjerdah and the plains of Mornag, Mateur and Béja); the north-east, with the peninsula of Cap Bon, the soil being specially suited for the cultivation of oranges, lemons and citrus fruits; the Sahel, where olive trees abound; the centre, the region of high table lands and pastures, and the south, famous for its oases and gardens, where dates grow in profusion.

Agriculture. The chief industry is agriculture, and large estates predominate. Of the total area of 15,583,000 hectares, about 9m. hectares are productive, including 2m. under cereals, 3.6m. used as pasturage, 900,000 forests, and 1.3m. uncultivated.

Products	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963
Corn	413	419	439	420	720	560
Wheat	124	106	170	330	450	
Barley	282	236	136	50	102	235
Oats	6	5.8	6	..	..	..
Maize	3	5.2	3	..	..	..
Olive oil (in 1,000 metric tons)	120	45.3	125	32	45	85
Oranges	57	69	63	..	..	62
Lemons	15	17	15	95.5	93.5	..
Dates	46	76	48	48	25	45
Olives	580	208	625	..	..	..
Grapes	20	22	27	..	..	..
Wine (in 1,000 hectolitres)	1,950	1,650	1,506	1,452	1,801	1,850

Other products are almonds, shaddocks, pistachios, alfa grass, henna and cork. Agricultural tractors numbered 17,333 in 1962.

Livestock in 1961 (in 1,000): Horses, 70; asses, 140; mules, 50; cattle, 400; sheep, 4,000; goats, 1,001; camels, 100; pigs, 10.

Fishing. In 1959, 4,133 boats with 13,807 men were engaged in fishing. In 1960, the catch amounted to 16,177 metric tons, and sponge fishing yielded 116 metric tons. In 1963 the catch amounted to 20,513 metric tons of fish.

In Oct. 1962 territorial waters were extended from 3 to 6 miles and fishing limits to 12 miles offshore.

Mining. Mineral production (in 1,000 metric tons) in 1962 (and 1963): Phosphate, 2,097 (2,367); iron ore, 761 (861); lead ore, 13.5 (21). Silver production, 1962, was 24,325 troy oz.; 1961, 69,767 troy oz.

Industry. Local and cottage industries are the spinning and weaving of wool for garments, carpet weaving, leather embroidery, saddle making, the manufacture of slippers, pottery and copper ware; tanning and silk weaving are declining.

Power. The electricity, gas and water services, formerly run by a French company, were nationalized on 26 Nov. 1959 and are now run by the Société Tunisienne d'Electricité et du Gaz.

Electrical energy generated was 300m. kwh. in 1963.

COMMERCE. The customs union with France was repealed on 5 Sept. 1959. The imports and exports for calendar years (in lm. francs and, from 1958, dinars) were as follows:

	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963
Imports	63,352.7	64,885.7	64,202	80,092	88,447	46,345	93,148
Exports	54,187.1	64,405.3	59,585	50,267	90,890	48,685	52,922

About half of the trade is with France.

In 1961 imports totalled 1.3m. metric tons (1962: 1.25m.); exports totalled 3,482,000 metric tons (1962: 3.24m.).

Exports of phosphate rock (in 1,000 metric tons), 1939, 1,816; 1950, 1,688; 1955, 1,919; 1960, 1,630; 1961, 1,627; 1962, 1,833; 1963, 1,965.

Total trade between Tunis and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling) was:

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK	5,235,778	6,234,847	2,916,921	2,691,402	2,778,535
Exports from UK	2,597,401	2,045,003	2,723,261	2,806,084	3,589,705
Re-exports from UK	36,913	54,980	6,783	69,919	12,404

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* In the year 1959 there entered the ports of Tunisia, 4,057 vessels of 5,025,000 tons; of these 176 vessels of

379,000 tons were British. Tunis is directly accessible to ocean-going vessels.

Roads. In 1962 there were 15,575 km. of roads, of which 6,048 km were main roads.

Number of motor vehicles, 31 Dec. 1962, included 48,756 private cars, 27,649 commercial cars, 9,404 motor cycles and 12,923 tractors.

Railways. In 1960 there were 2,038 km of railways, of which 1,583 belonged to the State and 455 km to the Cie des Phosphates (Sfax-Gafsa). Passenger traffic was 3.1m. in 1960, goods traffic, 2.65m. metric tons.

Post. There were, in 1948, 3,747 km of telegraphs. The telephone systems had 91,000 km of inter-urban lines in 1953; telephones numbered 30,223 in 1962. There were, in 1959, 284 post offices, and a wireless transmitting station. Wireless sets in use at 31 Dec. 1954 were 92,987.

Aviation. The national airline is 'Tunis-Air'. The main airport is at El Aouina, where in 1963, 98,808 passengers arrived and 102,636 departed.

MONEY. On 1 Nov. 1958 a new currency, the *dinar*, divided into 1,000 *millimes*, was established; it was devalued in Sept. 1964 (£1 = 1 *dinar*, 470 *millimes*). The Central Bank of Tunisia is the note-issuing agency. Note circulation, 30 Nov. 1959, was 334,203 *dinars*.

The issue consists of coins of 1, 2, 5, 20, 50 and 100 millimes, and notes of 500 millimes, 1 *dinar* and 5 *dinars*.

BANKING. In 1960 there were 28 banks operating in Tunisia.

There are 157,000 savings accounts in the savings bank, deposits standing at 2,926m. francs at 31 Dec. 1960.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system of weights and measures has almost entirely taken the place of those of Tunisia, but corn is still sold in *kaffis* and *wibas*. The *kfiz* (of 16 *wiba*, each of 12 *sa*) = 16 bushels. The *ounce* = 31.487 grammes; the multiples of the ounce are the various denominations of the *Kottolo*, which contains from 16 to 42 oz.

The principal measure of length is the *pik*: the *pik Arbi* for linen = 0.5392 yd; the *pik Turki* for silk = 0.7058 yd; the *pik Andoulsi* for cloth = 0.7094 yd.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Tunisia maintains embassies in Algeria, Belgium, Canada, China, Congo (Lé.), Czechoslovakia, Denmark, France, Federal Germany, Ghana, Iran, Iraq, Italy, Lebanon, Libya, Mexico, Morocco, Netherlands, Norway, Rumania, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Spain, Sudan, Sweden, Switzerland, Syria, Turkey, USSR, UAR, UK, USA and Yugoslavia.

OF TUNISIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (29 Princes Gate, SW7)

Ambassador: Mohamed Essaafi (accredited 7 Aug. 1964).

Press Secretary: Nouredine Mejdoub. *Cultural Secretary:* Moncef Ounaies. *Economic Attaché:* Mustapha Trabelsi.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN TUNISIA

Ambassador and Consul-General: Sir Herbert Marchant, KCMG, OBE.

First Secretaries: P. L. V. Mallet (*Consul*); W. R. Thomson (*Labour*).

There is also a Vice-Consul at Sfax.

OF TUNISIA IN THE USA (2408 Massachusetts Ave. NW,
Washington, DC., 20008)

Ambassador: Rachid Driss.

Press Attaché: Ferid Mahrési.

OF THE USA IN TUNISIA

Ambassador: Francis H. Russell.

Counsellor: Leo G. Cyr (*Consul-General*). *First Secretaries and Consuls:* William N. Stokes; Charles H. Taquey (*Economic*); Edward J. Gaumond. *Army Attaché.* Lieut.-Col. Donald C. Spiee.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Service Tunisien de la Statistique (Dar-el-Bey, Tunis) was set up on 13 March 1947. Its main publications are: *Annuaire statistique de la Tunisie* (latest issue, 1959).—*Bulletin du Service Tunisien des Statistiques* (trimestrial, with monthly suppl.).

Journal Officiel de la République Tunisienne (in Arabic and French)

Tunisie, 1953. (*L'Encyclopedie d'outre-mer.*) Paris, 1953

Garas, F., *Bourguiba et la naissance d'une nation.* Paris, 1956

Laitman, L., *Tunisia To-day.* New York, 1954

Tlatli, S. B., *Tunisie Nouvelle: problèmes et perspectives.* Tunis, 1957.

Vibert, J., *Tableau de l'économie tunisienne.* Tunis, 1955

TURKEY

TÜRKİYE CUMHURİYETİ

HISTORY. On 1 Nov. 1922 the Grand National Assembly at Ankara, convened on 23 April 1920, abolished the office of Sultan and provided that the office of Caliph, hitherto vested in the person of the Sultan, should be filled by election from among the Princes of the House of Osman. On 4 Nov. 1922 the administration of Istanbul passed into the hands of the Ankara Government. On 3 March 1924 the Grand National Assembly abolished the Caliphate and expelled from Turkey all the members of the House of Osman, depriving them of their Turkish citizenship.

The Grand National Assembly of Ankara voted, on 20 Jan. 1921, a constitution which declared that all sovereignty belonged to the people, and that all power, both executive and legislative, was vested in the Grand National Assembly. The old name 'Ottoman Empire' was discarded in favour of the designation 'Turkey'. A revision of the constitution was effected by the law of 20 April 1924, which declared the Turkish State to be a republic, the religion of which was Islam, the official language Turkish and the capital Ankara. By a further revision of the constitution on 10 April 1928, the reference to Islam was deleted and Turkey was declared a secular state.

Women were granted the franchise on 5 Dec. 1934. Turkish men and women are entitled to vote at the age of 21 and to become deputies at the age of 30. Secret ballot was introduced by law on 10 July 1948.

On 19 March 1945 the Soviet Government denounced with effect from 7 Nov. 1945 the Treaty of Neutrality, Non-Aggression and International Co-operation which was signed on 17 Dec. 1925 to operate for 10 years and was later extended till 1945. No fresh instrument has been signed. In

1953 the USSR renounced all claims to the eastern Turkish provinces of Kars, Ardahan and Artvin.

A treaty of alliance with Great Britain and France was signed at Ankara on 19 Oct. 1939. A treaty of financial assistance to be provided by the USA was signed in Ankara on 12 July 1947.

Turkey is a full partner in NATO, CENTO and the Council of Europe and an associate member of the Common Market.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 27 May 1960 the Turkish Army, directed by a National Unity Committee under the leadership of Gen. Cemal Gürsel, overthrew the Menderes government and assumed the administration of the country. The Grand National Assembly was dissolved and party activities were suspended. A new government, with Gen. Gürsel as Prime Minister, was formed on 28 May 1960. Party activities were legally resumed on 12 Jan. 1961, and about a dozen new parties were established early in 1961.

After a long trial at Yassıada, lasting from 14 Oct. 1960 to 15 Sept. 1961, 15 members of the former government were condemned to death, 31 to life imprisonment, 418 to imprisonment from 2 to 15 years; 12 of those sentenced to death were reprieved (including President Bayar), but Menderes, Zorlu and Polatkan were hanged.

A new constitution was approved at a referendum on 9 July 1961, by 6,348,191 against 3,934,370 votes, 39,608 ballot papers being invalid. The constitution declares Turkey 'a nationalist, democratic, secular and social constitutional state'. Legislative power is vested in the Grand National Assembly, executive power in the President of the Republic and the Council of Ministers, judicial power in independent courts. The President of the Republic is elected by the National Assembly and the Senate in joint session for a 7-year term; he is not re-eligible.

National flag: A white crescent and star on red.

National anthem: Korkma! Sönmez bu şafaklarda yüzen al sancak (words by Mehmed Akif Ersoy; tune by Zeki; adopted 12 March 1921).

Elections held on 15 Oct. 1961 resulted in the following composition of the 2 chambers: *National Assembly* (450 members elected by direct vote): 173 Republican People's Party, 158 Justice Party, 65 New Turkey Party, 54 Republican Peasants' Nation Party. *Senate* (150 members elected by direct vote, 15 appointed by the President of the Republic, and (*ex officio*) the members of the National Unity Committee): 70 Justice Party, 36 Republican People's Party, 28 New Turkey Party, 16 Republican Peasants' Nation Party, 4 Nation Party.

Past Presidents of the Republic: Mustafa Kemal Atatürk (29 Oct. 1923–10 Nov. 1938), İsmet İnönü (11 Nov. 1938–21 May 1950), Celâl Bayar (22 May 1950–27 May 1960).

President of the Republic: Gen. Cemal Gürsel (elected 26 Oct. 1961).

The Cabinet, a coalition of the Justice Party, the New Turkey Party, the Republican Peasants' Nation Party and the Nation Party, was in April 1965 constituted as follows:

Prime Minister: Suat Hayri Ürgüplü (I).

Deputy Prime Minister: Süleyman Demirel (JP). *Ministers of State:* Hüseyin Ataman (NP), Mehmet Altınsoy (RPNP), Şekip İnal (NTP).

Justice: İrfan Baran (RPNP). *Defence:* Hasan Dinçer (RPNP). *Interior:* İsmail Hakkı Akdoğan (NP). *Foreign Affairs:* Hasan Işık (non-

party). *Finance*: İhsan Gürsan (JP). *Education*: Cihat Bilgehan (JP). *Public Works*: Orhan Alp (non-party). *Commerce*: Macit Zeren (JP). *Health and Social Welfare*: Dr Faruk Sükan (JP). *Customs and Monopolies*: Ahmet Topaloğlu (JP). *Agriculture*: Turan Kapanlı (NTP). *Communications*: Mithat San (NTP). *Labour*: İhsan Sabri Çağlayangil (JP). *Industry*: Ali Naili Erdem (JP). *Energy and Natural Resources*: Mehmet Turgut (JP). *Tourism and Information*: Zekâi Dorman (NP). *Reconstruction and Housing*: Recai İskenderoğlu (NTP). *Rural Affairs*: Seyfi Öztürk (RPNP).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The constitution of 1921 provided for the administrative division of the country into İl (now 67 in number), divided into İlçe, subdivided in their turn into Bucak. At the head of each İl is a Vali representing the Government. Each İl has its own elective council.

The İlçe is regarded as a mere grouping of Bucaks for certain purposes of general administration. The Bucak or commune is an autonomous entity and possesses an elective council charged with the administration of such matters as are not reserved to the State.

According to the municipal law passed in 1930, Turkish women have the right to be electors and to be elected at municipal elections.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Treaty of Peace between the Allied Powers and Turkey, which was signed at Lausanne on 24 July 1923, defined the European frontier of the new Turkey and to some extent her Asiatic frontiers. This treaty was ratified by the Grand National Assembly in Ankara on 23 Aug. 1923 and entered into force 6 Aug. 1924.

The Treaty of Lausanne and the conventions attached to it provided for the demilitarization of zones adjoining the European frontier, the Dardanelles and the Bosphorus, subject to the right to maintain a garrison at Istanbul, for the demilitarization of Imroz, Bozcaada (Tenedos) and Tavşan Islands, as well as the islands in the Sea of Marmara with one exception and for a special administrative regime in Imroz and Tenedos.

On 10 July 1936 a new Straits Convention was signed at Montreux (ratified on 9 Nov. 1936) to take the place of the 1923 Convention, whereby Turkey obtained the right of re-militarizing the zone of the Straits, and this area was re-occupied by Turkish troops on 21 July 1936. The International Commission of the Straits ceased to function on 30 Sept. 1936.

By an agreement between the Turkish and French Governments concluded at Ankara on 23 June 1939, the Sanjak of Alexandretta (the Hatay) was incorporated in the Turkish Republic.

The territorial waters were on 25 Aug. 1964 extended from 3 to 6 nautical miles.

The area of Turkey (including lakes) is 780,576 sq. km (301,302 sq. miles). Area in Europe (Trakya), 23,721 sq. km; population, 1960, 2,284,625. Area in Asia (Anadolu), 756,855 sq. km; population, 1960, 25,470,195.

The census population of Turkey is given as follows:

	Males	Females	Total	Increase %
28 Oct. 1927	6,563,879	7,084,391	13,648,270	—
20 Oct. 1935	7,936,770	8,221,248	16,158,018	21.2
20 Oct. 1940	8,898,912	8,922,038	17,820,950	17.3
21 Oct. 1945	9,446,580	9,343,594	18,790,174	10.5
22 Oct. 1950	10,527,085	10,420,103	20,947,188	22.9
23 Oct. 1955	12,253,421	11,831,342	24,064,763	29.7
23 Oct. 1960	14,163,888	13,590,932	27,754,820	28.9

Estimated population, 1 Jan. 1965, 32.05m.

The population of the İls, at the census of 23 Oct. 1960, was as follows:

Adana . . .	760,803	Elâzığ . . .	278,332	Maraş . . .	389,857
Adıyaman . . .	233,717	Erzincan . . .	243,005	Mardin . . .	353,411
Afyon . . .	459,115	Erzurum . . .	568,864	Muğla . . .	299,611
Ağrı (Karaköse) . . .	215,118	Eskişehir . . .	368,827	Muş . . .	167,638
Amasya . . .	257,281	Gaziantep . . .	434,579	Nevşehir . . .	187,398
Ankara . . .	1,321,380	Giresun . . .	381,453	Niğde . . .	322,917
Antalya . . .	416,130	Gümüşane . . .	243,115	Ordu . . .	469,379
Aydın . . .	467,341	Hakkâri . . .	67,766	Rize . . .	248,930
Balıkesir . . .	670,669	Hatay . . .	441,209	Sakarya . . .	361,992
Bilecik . . .	145,699	İçel . . .	444,523	Samsun . . .	654,602
Bingöl . . .	131,364	İsparta . . .	242,352	Siirt . . .	232,243
Bitlis . . .	128,966	İstanbul . . .	1,882,092	Sinop . . .	249,730
Bolu . . .	353,004	İzmir (Smyrna) . . .	1,063,490	Sivas . . .	669,922
Burdur . . .	179,514	Kars . . .	543,600	Tekirdağ . . .	274,806
Bursa . . .	693,894	Kastamonu . . .	433,620	Tokat . . .	437,590
Çanakkale . . .	327,610	Kayseri . . .	480,387	Trabzon . . .	532,999
Çankırı . . .	241,452	Kırklareli . . .	241,146	Tunceli . . .	140,068
Çoruh (Artvin) . . .	196,301	Kırşehir . . .	175,749	Urfa . . .	401,919
Çorum . . .	446,389	Kocaeli . . .	297,463	Uşak . . .	184,733
Denizli . . .	425,449	Konya . . .	982,422	Van . . .	211,034
Diyarbakır . . .	401,884	Kütahya . . .	367,753	Yozgat . . .	402,400
Edirne . . .		Malatya . . .	394,172	Zonguldak . . .	569,059
(Adrianople) . . .	276,479	Manisa . . .	657,104		

Uşak was raised to the status of an İl on 11 July 1953. Adıyaman and Sakarya were established as İls in 1954; Kırşehir was in 1957 carved out of Nevşehir and Niğde.

The population of towns of over 50,000 inhabitants was as follows at the census of 23 Oct. 1960:

İstanbul . . .	Sivas . . .	93,368	Elâzığ . . .	60,289
(Constantinople) 1,466,535	Erzurum . . .	90,069	Urfa . . .	59,863
Ankara . . .	Samsun . . .	87,688	Manisa . . .	59,675
İzmir (Smyrna) . . .	Malatya . . .	83,692	Maraş . . .	54,447
Adana . . .	Diyarbakır . . .	79,888	Zonguldak . . .	54,010
Bursa . . .	Adapazarı . . .	79,420	Trabzon . . .	53,039
Eskişehir . . .	İzmit . . .	73,488	Tarsus . . .	51,184
Gaziantep . . .	Mersin . . .	68,485	Antalya . . .	50,908
Konya . . .	İskenderun . . .	62,061		
Kayseri . . .	Balıkesir . . .	61,145		

The population of Turkey according to 'mother tongue' (1960 census) comprises 25,173,000 Turks, 1,847,674 Kurds, 347,690 Arabs, 65,139 Greeks, 63,137 Circassians, 52,756 Armenians, 32,944 Georgians, 21,703 Lazs and 19,399 Hebrews.

In June 1934 a law made it obligatory for every family to adopt a distinct family name. The titles Pasha, Bey, Efendi, Hazretleri (Excellency), etc., were abolished about the same time.

RELIGION. Although Islam is no longer the official state religion of Turkey, Moslems form 98.92% of the population. Turkish has been largely substituted for Arabic as the liturgical language. Under the imperial system the non-Moslem communities were recognized as organized communities or *millet*s, the heads of which exercised spiritual as well as civil functions; their authority is now purely ecclesiastical.

Istanbul is the seat of the Œcumenical Patriarch, who is the head of the Orthodox Church in Turkey. The Armenian Church (Gregorian) is ruled by a Patriarch in Istanbul who is subordinate to the Katholikos of Etchmiadzin, the spiritual head of all Armenians. The Armenian Apostolic Church is ruled by the Patriarch of Cilicia. The Chaldaeans (Nestorian Uniats) have a Bishop at Mardin. The Syrian Uniats have a See of Mardin and Amida, but it is united with their Patriarchate of Antioch (with

residence in Damascus). The Greek Uniate (Byzantine Rite) have as their Ordinary in İstanbul the Titular Bishop of Gratianopolis. The Latins have an Apostolic Delegate in İstanbul and an Archbishop in İzmir, but their Patriarch of İstanbul is titular and non-resident. There is a Grand Rabbi (Hahambaşı) in İstanbul for the Jews, who are nearly all Sephardim.

At the census of 23 Oct. 1960 there were in Turkey 27,476,539 Moslems, 106,611 Orthodox, 70,953 Gregorians, 24,774 Roman Catholics, 17,396 Protestants, 10,456 other Christians (unspecified), 43,926 Jews, 2,567 adherents of other religions, 416 without religion and 1,182 undeclared or unknown.

An oath of allegiance to the Republic, taken by the President, Senators and Deputies, has taken the place of the former religious formula.

A law passed in Dec. 1934 forbids the wearing of clerical garb except in places of worship and during divine service. An exception is made for one representative of each religion or sect. This law applies to foreigners as well as to Turkish citizens.

EDUCATION. Elementary education is compulsory and co-educational and, in state schools, free. All children from 7 to 12 are to receive primary instruction, which may be given in state schools, schools maintained by communities, or private schools, or, subject to certain tests, at home. The state schools are under the direct control of the Ministry of Education. They include primary schools, secondary schools, 'preparatory' schools (for students intending to enter higher schools) and a certain number of *lycées* or secondary schools of a superior kind. There are also training schools for male and female teachers, and a certain number of higher technical schools. There are 2 universities in İstanbul, 2 in Ankara (including the newly formed Middle East Technical University designed to meet the technical needs of the whole Middle East), the Aegean University in İzmir, and Atatürk University in Erzurum (opened in Nov. 1957). The important non-Moslem communities in İstanbul maintain their own schools, which, like all 'private' schools, are subject to the supervision of the Ministry of Education. There are 116 Turkish, 144 minority and 58 foreign private schools, the total enrolment in 1958-59 being 41,545.

Literacy of the population of 6 years and over was 10.6% in 1927, 19.2% in 1935, 29% in 1945, 33.6% in 1950, 40.9% in 1955 and 39.5 in 1960.

Religious instruction in schools, hitherto prohibited, was made optional in May 1948.

Statistics for 1963-64			
	Number	Teachers	Students
Primary schools (state and private)	27,172	77,553	3,644,089
Secondary schools (state and private)	828	14,164	361,998
<i>Lycées</i> (state and private)	221	6,137	108,482
Professional schools	735	10,253	155,701
Teachers' training colleges	89	1,616	42,798
Universities	7	3,267	48,515

On 1 Nov. 1928 the Grand National Assembly voted a law for the adoption of Latin characters as from 1 Dec. 1928. The publication of books in Arabic characters was forbidden after 1 Jan. 1929.

Newspapers (1963). Of the 372 daily newspapers in the Turkish language 28 appear in İstanbul and 15 in Ankara. There are also 2 dailies published in Greek, 1 in French, 2 in Armenian and 1 in English.

Cinemas (1960). There were about 800 cinemas.

HEALTH. Public health is the responsibility of the Ministry of Health and Social Welfare, established in 1920; social insurance for workers comes under the Workers' Insurance Institution attached to the Ministry of Labour. A law promulgated in 1961 and being implemented from 1963 provides for the nationalization of the health services within 15 years.

In 1962 there were 8,998 doctors and 613 hospitals (50,135 beds).

The counterpart of the Red Cross in Turkey is the Red Crescent Society founded in 1877.

JUSTICE. The Ottoman laws based on the religious principles have been abolished. The religious courts (Sheri) were suppressed in 1924. The system which was thus unified consists of: (1) justices of the peace (single judges with limited but summary penal and civil jurisdiction); (2) courts of first instance (single judges, dealing with cases outside the jurisdiction of (3) and (4)); (3) central criminal courts (a president and 2 judges, dealing with cases where the crime is punishable by imprisonment over 5 years); (4) commercial courts (3 judges).

The Court of Cassation sits at Ankara.

A High Tribunal may be constituted by the Grand National Assembly to try members of the Cabinet, the Council of State and the Court of Cassation.

The Council of State is the highest administrative tribunal; it consists of 5 chambers. Its 31 judges are nominated from among high-ranking personalities in politics, economy, law, the army, etc.

The Civil Code and the Code of Obligations have been adapted from the corresponding Swiss codes. The Penal Code is largely based upon the Italian Penal Code, and the Code of Civil Procedure closely resembles that of the Canton of Neuchâtel. The Commercial Code is based on the German.

A law passed on 2 Sept. 1961 prescribes heavy penalties for all 'offences against the revolutions [*i.e.*, of Atatürk and Gürsel], the head of state, the National Unity Committee and the council of ministers'.

A Constitutional Court was set up in 1962.

FINANCE. Estimates of revenue and expenditure (in £T1,000) for financial years 1 March–28/29 Feb. balanced as follows: 1958–59, 4,475,552; 1959–60, 5,980,630; 1960–61, 7,281,695; 1961–62, 8,678,703; 1962–63, 10,114,861; 1963–64, 12,101,638; 1964–65, 13,484,321.

The budget estimates (in £T1,000) for the financial year ending 28 Feb. 1965 are as follows:

Revenue

Taxes		Taxes	
Income and wealth	3,561,000,000	Others including stamp duties	893,900,000
Production	5,971,000,000	State property and income from state enterprises	247,505,000
Services		Miscellaneous and fines	196,000,000
Customs		Savings bonds and other sources	2,458,000,000
Monopolies			
Consumption			

Expenditure

	Normal appropriation	Investments	Transfers
Grand National Assembly	62,535,433	467,448	1,073,305
Presidency of the Republic	3,031,412	55,000	20,001
Court of Accounts	11,084,247	—	73,764
Constitutional Court	2,748,672	—	1

<i>Expenditure (contd.)</i>	Normal appropriation	Investments	Transfers
Prime Minister	22,988,797	6,052,000	568,905
State Planning Organization	7,091,665	—	97,771
The Supreme Council	6,615,210	—	36,003
State Statistics Institute	18,229,226	1,389,660	106,381
Religious Affairs	59,767,871	—	24,267
Cadastral and Registration	74,089,570	4,500,000	144,997
Justice	277,346,905	—	1,333,750
Defence	2,568,596,300	292,566,000	46,641,000
Interior	116,023,624	—	485,366
Security	215,520,850	—	183,600
Gendarmerie	288,897,503	—	4,495,000
Foreign Affairs	95,477,660	800,000	35,092,533
Finance	215,632,191	54,500,001	4,774,952,014
Education	1,553,778,198	417,537,000	37,211,726
Public Works	20,039,455	636,460,070	35,210,500
Commerce	24,290,000	—	118,250
Health	508,925,808	17,078,000	24,711,501
Customs and Monopolies	44,872,016	50,000	485,435
Agriculture	314,154,790	176,518,000	47,515,455
Meteorological Department	21,508,496	4,822,000	934,575
Communications	9,139,337	500,000	208,755
Labour	9,341,731	2,000,000	4,040,777
Industry	12,698,122	76,305,750	10,705,500
Tourism	57,368,775	23,000,000	3,871,057
Reconstruction	7,291,000	84,076,000	447,002
Land redistribution and resettlement	29,489,000	12,815,000	2,236,173

The excess of expenditure over revenue (£T158,916,247) has been met through internal loans during the financial year.

At 30 Sept. 1964 the public debt totalled £T17,027m., consisting of £T9,515m. internal and £T7,512m. external debts.

DEFENCE. Several bills for the reorganization of the armed forces were passed in June 1949 by the Grand National Assembly. One of these placed all organizations connected with national defence under the authority of the Minister of National Defence. Another created a Supreme Council of National Defence, under the chairmanship of the Prime Minister, with the object of co-ordinating the resources of the country in case of war. Besides the Minister of National Defence and the Chief of the General Staff, the heads of economic Ministries are members of this council.

Military service in all forces is 2 years; in extraordinary conditions this term may be increased to 3 or 4 years. Men are called up when they reach the age of 20. The average number of men liable to be called up is 175,000 every year. The strength of the forces is about 22,000 officers and 350,000 men. The total number that could be mobilized is estimated at over 2m.

ARMY. The land forces contain 16 infantry, 6 armoured and 3 cavalry units. There are 6 fortified places. The land forces are divided into 3 army and 6 army-corps regions. Infantry retains the most important place in the Army; it is equipped with up-to-date arms. Cavalry is being equipped with modern arms and partly motorized. Artillery is being motorized to a large extent. The units are largely equipped with 10.5 cm and 15.5 cm howitzer guns. Ground forces have been assigned to the South-Eastern Command of NATO, of which İzmir is the headquarters.

NAVY. The Navy includes 9 destroyers, 10 submarines, 11 escort mine-sweepers, 9 coastal escorts, 6 coastal minelayers, 16 coastal minesweepers,

6 patrol vessels, 30 coastal craft, 2 repair ships, a large training ship (*ex-yacht*), a submarine rescue ship, 4 oilers, 5 boom defence vessels and 1 tender. Four large British destroyers of the 'M' Class were transferred to Turkey on 16 Aug. 1957. Ten 'Banger' class fleet minesweepers (re-designated coastal escorts) and 4 coastal minesweepers were acquired from Canada in 1957-58. The battle cruiser *Yavuz*, formerly the German *Goeben*, launched in 1911, displacing 22,734 tons, and armed with ten 11-in. guns was decommissioned in 1960.

The naval bases are at Gölcük in the Gulf of İzmit, at İskenderun and at İzmir.

Personnel strength in 1964 was 2,100 officers and 35,000 men.

AIR FORCE. The Air Force is under the control of the General Staff and, operationally, under 6 ATAF. It had in mid-1964, 4 fighter-bomber wings (each 3 squadrons of 25 aircraft) of F-100C Super Sabres, but at least 2 squadrons have been re-equipped with F-104G Starfighters and F-84F Thunderstreaks, while others are to receive F-5s. There are 3 day interceptor squadrons (Canadian-built Sabres) and an all-weather fighter squadron (F-86D/K Sabres) as well as Nike-Ajax and Nike-Hercules surface-to-air missiles. A reconnaissance squadron utilizes RF-84F Thunderflashes and RT-33s. The transport units are equipped with C-130 Hercules, C-54, C-47 and C-45 aircraft. Training types include T-33A jet advanced trainers, Harvard intermediate and T-34 Mentor primary trainers. Personnel strength is about 43,000.

PRODUCTION. The first 5-year development plan, beginning in Jan. 1963, provides for investments of about £T60,000m., of which between 20-25% is expected to be supplied by foreign aid.

Agriculture. The number of people engaged in agriculture was in 1960 (census), 12,993,224.

In 1962, of the total land area of 77,698,000 hectares, 15,099,000 were under crops, 28,666,000 were meadows and pastures, 800,000 were fruit and vegetable gardens and orchards, 802,000 were vineyards, 599,000 were olive groves, 10,584,000 were forests, 8,048,000 were fallow and 13.1m. were unproductive.

The soil for the most part is very fertile; the principal products are cotton, tobacco, cereals (especially wheat), figs, silk, olives and olive oil, dried fruits, liquorice root, nuts, almonds, mohair, skins and hides, furs, wool, gums, canary seed, linseed and sesame. Opium is an important crop in Konya and Afyonkarahisar. The principal tobacco districts are Samsun (the most important), Bafra, Çarsamba, İzmit and İzmir. Half of the exports of leaf tobacco goes to the USA. The principal centre for silk production is Bursa. The production of olive oil, mainly confined to the İl of Aydın, is very important (56,370 metric tons in 1962). Sugar production (refined) in 1963 was 472,800 metric tons. Fruit production in 1963 included 2.84m. metric tons of grapes, 208,000 metric tons of figs, 1,265m. oranges, 76m. lemons, 88,000 metric tons of hazelnuts, 326,000 metric tons of apples and 35m. mandarins.

Turkey produced 5,000 metric tons of flax fibre and 9,000 tons of hemp fibre in 1963.

Cotton production in 1963 was 246,000 metric tons (1962: 245,000) from 628,000 hectares (1962: 660,000). Raw-cotton exports (1962), 104,753 metric tons.

Agricultural tractors numbered 43,747 in 1962.

Area (in 1,000 hectares) and yield (in 1,000 metric tons) of principal crops:

	1961		1962		1963	
	Area	Yield	Area	Yield	Area	Yield
Wheat . . .	7,800	8,200	7,800	8,450	7,850	10,000
Barley . . .	2,800	3,500	2,800	3,500	2,850	4,288
Oats . . .	410	450	410	450	400	500
Maize . . .	650	700	667	800	670	990
Rye . . .	660	670	670	690	693	900
Rice . . .	80	160	81	165	55	130
Tobacco . . .	141	..	150	84	235	132

On 7 June 1945 the Grand National Assembly passed the Land Reform Bill under which large tracts of agricultural land are being distributed to peasants without land or with insufficient for their subsistence.

Livestock, 1963, 32,278,900 sheep, 15.9m. ordinary goats, 5,587,000 Angora goats, 12.6m. cattle, 1,887,000 asses, 204,900 mules, 1.17m. horses, 1,165,800 buffaloes, 48,300 camels.

In 1962 Turkey produced 42,710 metric tons of wool, 8,340 tons of mohair and 9,280 tons of goats' hair.

Forestry. On 8 Feb. 1937 a new forest law was voted, providing for state control of all forests, including those under private ownership. It contains measures for planting, protection against fire, marauders and insects, and lays down penalties for infringements of its clauses. The most wooded İls are Kastamonu, Aydın, Bursa, Bolu, Trabzon, Konya and Balıkesir. Of the forest land, 10,417,560 hectares belonged to the State in 1951. In 1955 the value of forest products was £T191,953,000.

Fishing. On 25 Aug. 1964 Turkey extended her waters in which she has exclusive fishing rights to 12 nautical miles.

Mining. The Turkish provinces, especially those in Asia, are reported rich in minerals. Turkey is one of the four principal producers of chrome in the world.

Production of principal minerals (in 1,000 metric tons) was:

	1960	1961	1962	1963
Coal (S and P) . . .	6,317.7	6,387.2	6,491.6	6,796.9
Lignite (S and P) . . .	3,866.7	3,653.3	4,281.2	4,852.0
Chrome (S and P) . . .	552.2	524.4	527.0	282.5
Sulphur (S) . . .	10.8	11.0	8.8	14.9
Manganese (P) . . .	42.4	31.3	24.0	20.0
Iron ore (S and P) . . .	769.3	764.5	814.3	748.2
Copper (Refined) (S) . . .	772.9	730.1	769.3	698.7
Copper (Bister) (S) . . .	26.2	20.0	25.8	24.8
Antimony (P) . . .	16.5	35.2	37.0	33.4
Borates (S and P) . . .	99.1	88.9	136.9	107.9
Petroleum (S and P) . . .	375.2	441.7	595.4	744.9

(S) State; (P) Private enterprise.

Of the Government organizations producing these ores, Zonguldak coal mines operates under the Turkish State Coal Exploitation; while the copper mines at Murgul and Ergani, the Eastern chromite mines, Keçiborlu sulphur, Emet colemanite, Küre pyrite and cupriferous pyrite, Keban argentiferous lead mines operate under the Etibank.

Oil is being produced in Garzan and Raman by the Turkish Petroleum Company. Under the oil law of 14 Oct. 1954, one Turkish and 20 foreign

companies have obtained permits to explore for oil. There were 16 companies working in 1964.

Industry. Production in 1963 included: 60.9m. metres of cotton fabrics, 11.8m. metres of woollen fabrics, 505.5m. metres of cotton yarns, 9.5m. metres of woollen yarns, 2.68m. metric tons of cement, 94.4 metric tons of paper. Industrial plants number about 30,000.

Output of the Karabük iron and steel plant (180,000 tons capacity) in 1963 (in 1,000 metric tons): Pig-iron, 210.5; ingots and steel for casting, 331.3; sheet, 10.1; pipes, 23.8; coke, 1,887.7.

Power. The undeveloped hydro-electric power in Turkey is estimated at 2.2m. kw. In 1962 the electrical power plants (hydro-electric or thermal) had a total installed capacity of 1.33m. kw. The most important power stations include: İstanbul (capacity, 127,925 kw.), Çatalağzı (129,500 kw.) Seyhan (36,000 kw.), Samsun (80,000 kw.), Hirfanlı (128,000 kw.), Demirköprü (69,000 kw.) and Tunçbilek (64,992 kw.).

Tourism. A tourist industry is developing. The number of foreign tourists was over 250,000 in 1963.

LABOUR AND SOCIAL SECURITY. On 27 June 1945 a Ministry of Labour was set up, superseding the Department of Labour under the control of the Ministry of Economic Affairs. According to the strikes and lock-outs law, which came into effect on 24 Aug. 1963, strikes and lockouts may be declared only after due effort has been made to negotiate and after the local authorities as well as the Ministry of Labour have been informed.

Children under 12 must not be employed in industry; boys under 18 and girls and women irrespective of age not underground and on night shifts.

Free public employment exchanges began to operate, under the general control of the Ministry of Labour, from 25 Jan. 1946; there are 58 regional employment offices. Establishments subject to the Labour Act numbered 23,702 at 30 June 1959.

In 1964 Turkey's labour force numbered 13.52m., of which 76.2% were engaged in agriculture and 10.2% in manufacturing industries.

The trade-union movement began in 1947. The law of 15 July 1963 grants the right to form unions and to call strikes and lockouts. There are 2 national confederations (Türk-İş) and 9 federations. The number of local trade unions is 584, with a membership of 299,667. There are also 91 employers' unions, with a total membership of 1,714.

COMMERCE. Imports and exports (in £Tl,000) for calendar years:

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963
Imports . . .	882,275	1,315,950	2,213,750	4,585,129	5,599,802	6,216,051
Exports . . .	692,358	990,636	1,721,168	3,120,659	3,430,777	3,312,781

In metric tons, exports totalled 1,600,007 in 1958; 2,068,820 in 1959; 2,158,466 in 1960; 2,057,752 in 1961; 2,317,890 in 1962; 2,130,998 in 1963. Imports, 1,451,694 in 1958; 2,420,927 in 1959; 2,161,855 in 1960; 3,120,874 in 1961; 4,883,095 in 1962; 5,455,435 in 1963.

Imports from the principal countries were as follows (in £Tlm.):

Country	1958	1959	1960 ¹	1961	1962	1963
Belgium-Luxembourg	10.6	23.2	50.4	72.0	67.6	88.6
Czechoslovakia . . .	34.2	35.1	55.7	105.0	105.6	127.0
France	25.3	48.3	83.1	159.3	259.2	308.3
Germany (Federal) . .	136.9	234.6	449.5	765.8	957.4	939.9
Iran	0.4	8.5	1.3	24.4	125.4	137.2
Italy	98.2	93.8	142.1	385.9	300.6	315.1
Japan	2.2	5.0	62.4	118.5	150.6	144.2
Netherlands	14.3	39.7	55.9	108.8	108.1	120.4
Sweden	3.7	26.7	36.0	59.9	83.2	102.2
Switzerland	10.2	18.9	30.2	67.3	64.0	76.7
UK	63.3	144.2	254.0	603.4	631.0	643.6
USA	245.9	345.9	546.3	1,260.8	1,631.1	1,904.6

Exports to the principal countries were as follows (in £Tlm.):

Country	1958	1959	1960 ¹	1961	1962	1963
Belgium-Luxembourg	11.9	21.1	60.2	122.1	125.5	98.3
Czechoslovakia . . .	39.6	32.8	64.7	91.1	82.7	87.1
France	52.9	47.9	98.4	214.7	126.4	144.9
Germany (Federal) . .	126.7	222.9	282.8	459.8	606.7	556.7
Italy	40.5	82.4	159.8	307.7	463.5	390.6
Lebanon	8.2	38.5	257.0	219.6	179.5	166.0
Sweden	3.7	3.2	14.8	28.5	39.2	34.0
Switzerland	11.1	20.7	55.9	139.1	168.4	189.9
UK	45.8	95.3	166.2	267.7	322.3	423.9
USA	131.7	177.6	292.6	586.8	674.1	448.0

¹ From Sept. 1960 trade statistics are based at the new rate of exchange introduced on 22 Aug. (9 liras = US\$1).

Imports and exports of chief commodities (in £Tlm.):

Imports		1962	1963	Exports		1962	1963
Machinery	1,254.3	1,707.1	Tobacco	865.6	598.1		
Iron and steel . .	430.7	583.9	Fruits	755.3	776.2		
Oil, etc.	701.3	599.0	Cotton	562.4	705.5		
Transport	863.8	692.4	Minerals	185.6	226.1		
Fabrics and yarns .	319.9	374.3	Cereals	12.3	63.9		

Total trade between Turkey and UK (British Board of Trade returns) in £ sterling:

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK . . .	11,533,548	11,974,309	14,676,634	18,129,250	18,835,008
Exports from UK . .	16,885,863	23,202,638	20,569,315	24,772,682	16,943,967
Re-exports from UK .	553,054	356,041	279,211	225,952	270,527

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* In 1964 the merchant marine had a gross tonnage of 1,510,847 (2,863 vessels). Of the total, 109 vessels (404,222 tons) were dry cargo vessels, 81 (143,669) were passenger ships and ferries and 18 (112,819) were tankers.

In 1963, 4,534 vessels of 15,352,916 tons under foreign flags, and 34,385 vessels of 33,996,743 tons under the Turkish flag entered Turkish ports.

Ports built or extended since 1950 are Iskenderun, Ereğli, Trabzon, Samsun, Mersin, Zonguldak and Giresun; new facilities have been provided at Haydarpaşa, Sahapazarı and İzmir. Harbours at Hopa, Bandırma and Antalya will be completed in 1965. Seven minor ports have also been constructed.

Roads. Turkey had, 1962, 26,530 km of national highways and 33,197 km of provincial roads. In 1962 there were registered 114,300 motor vehicles.

Railways. The total length of railway lines in 1963 was 7,911 km, all state-owned; 28 km are electrified. In 1963 Turkish railways carried 12,000m. ton-km and 79,471,193 passengers.

A line connecting Muş and Tatvan and thus linking Turkey and Iran was opened in Oct. 1964.

Post. In 1963 there were 248,450 km of telephone lines. Number of post and telegraph offices, 3,441. Number of telephones, 198,102; of these, 95,000 were in İstanbul, 48,600 in Ankara and 17,000 in İzmir. In 1962 there were 1,707,257 wireless sets.

Aviation. The State Airways Administration, formed in 1938, has been converted into the mixed company Turkish Airlines (Türk Havayolları Anonim Ortaklığı); BOAC became a partner in July 1957. It uses 22 domestic airports and conducts foreign services to Athens, Beirut, Nicosia, Rome, Frankfurt and London. In 1962 Turkish Airlines carried 262,922 passengers, 431 metric tons of mail and 1,944 metric tons of freight. İstanbul is connected with all the principal countries by BEA, Pan American Airways, KLM, Swissair, Air France, etc.; Cyprus Airways connects Ankara with Cyprus.

MONEY. The Turkish pound is divided into 100 piastres (*kuruş*) and contains 6.615 grammes of fine gold. The piastre pieces are of nickel. Silver is legal tender up to £T20 and nickel up to 500 *kuruş*.

The only money in general circulation, apart from a 2.5-*kuruş* brass coin and coins for 1, 5, 10, 25 and 100 piastres, are notes of the Central Bank. The Turkish gold *lira*, at 2 June 1950, was worth 3,390 *kuruş*.

The Turkish pound was revalued on 22 Aug. 1960 at 25.32 to £1 and 9.00 to US\$ 1.

BANKING. The Turkish banking system is composed of the Central Bank of the Republic of Turkey, 13 banks established by special laws, 3 development banks and 34 commercial banks. The Central Bank, a joint-stock company, established on 11 June 1930, is authorized to issue bank-notes. Part of its share capital is owned by the State.

The 13 banks established by special laws carry out specialized banking activities beside their general banking transactions. Five of them are state economic enterprises whose capital are owned wholly by the State. They include: the Ziraat Bankası (rural credits, capital: T£750m.), the Sümerbank (textiles, etc., capital: T£500m.), the Etibank (mining, energy, capital: T£500m.), the İller Bankası (urban works, capital: T£600m.), İstanbul Safety Fund (peoples' credits). Six of them are joint-stock companies; the majority of their share capital is owned by the public sector. They include: the Emlâk Kredi Bankası (housing, capital: T£300m.), Denizcilik Bankası (shipping, capital: T£500m.), Türkiye Vakıflar Bankası (investments of pious foundations, funds, capital: T£50m.), Türkiye Halk Bankası (small business, capital: T£100m.); Türkiye Öğretmenler Bankası (teachers' housing, capital: T£30m.), T. C. Turizm Bankası (tourism, capital: T£300m.).

The development banks are: the State Investment Bank (investment credits to state economic enterprises, capital: T£1,000m.), the Industrial Development Bank of Turkey (investment credit to the private sector, capital: T£50m.), the Industrial Investment and Credit Bank (industrial medium-term credit, capital: T£40m.).

Of the 34 commereial banks, 5 are foreign banks established in Turkey, and the sixth is a bank whose capital is shared by a foreign bank.

The total deposits with banks in Oct. 1964 amounted to T£10,719m., and total credits to T£12,775m., excluding the State Investment Bank.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metrie system came into force on 1 Jan. 1934. On 24 May 1928 the Grand National Assembly made European numerals obligatory as from 1 June 1929.

On 1 Mareh 1917 the Gregorian calendar was introduced into Turkey, to be used side by side with the Hegira calendar, while as from 26 Dec. 1925 it was decided finally to adopt the Gregorian calendar alone, the Turkish civil year 1342 becoming 1926.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Turkey maintains embassies in Afghánistán, Argentina, Austria, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Chile, China, Cyprus, Denmark, Ethiopia, Finland, France, Germany, Ghana, Greece, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Italy, Japan, Jordan, Korea (South), Lebanon, Libya, Mexieo, Moroeo, Nepál, Netherlands, Norway, Pakistan, Poland, Portugal, Rumania, Spain, Sudan, Sweden, Switzerland, Syria, Thailand, Tunisia, USSR, UAR, UK, USA, Vatiean, Venezuela, Yugoslavia; and legations in Albania, Bulgaria, Czechoslovakia, Hungary, Israel, Saudi Arabia.

OF TURKEY IN GREAT BRITAIN (43 Belgrave Sq., SW1)

Ambassador: Zeki Kuneralp (accredited 11 Feb. 1964).

Counsellors: Celal Akbay; Özdemir Yigit; Nazim Çakmakçı (*Commercial*); Fahir Tığrel (*Financial*); Nejat Sönmez (*Press*); Zeki Gönen. *Service Attachés:* Col. Ahmet Tümay (*Army*), Col. Kâzım Kalafat (*Air*), Capt. Kemal Sevindik (*Navy*). *First Secretary:* Selçuk Korkut. *Information Attachés:* Yusuf Mardin, Niyazi Babür, Ismet Okyay Çamlıbel.

There are Consuls at Birmingham and Cardiff, and a Consul-General in London.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN TURKEY

Ambassador: Sir Denis Allen, KCMG, CB.

Minister: A. D. F. Pemberton-Pigott, CMG. *Commercial Counsellor:* A. C. Maby, CBE. *First Secretaries:* M. Hurrell, MVO; D. P. Aiers; H. R. W. Latham; W. D. Wilson (*Information*); H. J. Spence; Miss M. I. Mackie; D. V. Morris (*Consul*); D. H. Taylor (*Labour*). *Service Attachés:* Capt. H. H. Cook, RN (*Navy*), Brig. K. P. Molyneux-Carter, OBE, MC (*Army*), Group Capt. I. B. Butler, DFC, AFC (*Air*). *Civil Air Attaché:* J. Caines.

There are Consuls-General at İstanbul and İzmir and a Vice-Consul at Iskenderun.

OF TURKEY IN THE USA (1606-23rd St. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Turgut Menemenciöğlu.

Counsellors: Mehmet Baydar; Kemal Siber, Cavit Kınay (*Financial*); Hüseyin Kunter, Sabahattin Dumer (*Commercial*); Hayrettin Özansoy (*Economic*); Altemur Kılıç (*Press*). *First Secretary:* Cavit Tarakçı. *Service Attachés:* Col. Süreyya Kivilem (*Army*), Cdr Hasan Yomuk (*Navy*), Col. Nazif Akdağ (*Air*).

OF THE USA IN TURKEY

Ambassador: Raymond A. Hare.

Minister-Counsellor: Edwin W. Martin (*Consul-General*). *Counsellors:* Charles P. Clock; William N. Dale; Randall S. Williams (*Economic*); Wesley H. Collins; William J. Mason; Leslie A. Squires (*USIA*). *First Secretaries:* Norman Armour, Jr; William H. Doyle; William R. Freeman; Charles R. Tanguy; Arthur C. Lillig, Edward P. Prince (*Economic*). *Service Attachés:* Col. Donald D. Dickson (*Army*), Capt. Richard S. Rogers (*Navy*), Col. Robert D. Montague (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché:* Gordon R. Schlubatis.

There are Consuls-General at İstanbul and İzmir and a Consul at Adana.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The State Institute of Statistics in Ankara consists of a research bureau and 10 sections dealing with agriculture, education, foreign trade, etc. It published an *Annuaire Statistique*/*İstatistik Yıllığı* (1928-53) and *Aylık İstatistik Bülteni*, Monthly Bulletin of Statistics.

Constitution of the Turkish Republic. Engl. trans., Ankara, 1961

Resmî Gazete, Official Gazette. Ankara

Konjonktür. Ministry of Commerce (three times a year, from 1940)

Banque Centrale de la Republique de Turquie. *Bulletin Mensuel* (from Jan. 1953)

Bulletins of the Chambers of Commerce of İstanbul and İzmir

Cenani, Rasim, *Foreign Capital Investments in Turkey*. 2nd ed. İstanbul, 1958

Eren, Nuri, *Turkey Today—and Tomorrow*. London, 1964

Iz, Fahir, and Hony, H. C., *A Turkish-English English-Turkish Dictionary*. 2 vols. 2nd ed. OUP, 1957

Karpat, Kemal H., *Turkey's Politics: The transition to a multi-party system*. Princeton Univ. Press, 1959

Kiliç, A., *Turkey and the World*. Washington, 1959

Kinross (Lord), *Atatürk*. London, 1964

Koray, Enver, *Türkiye Tarih Yayınları Bibliyografyası 1729-1950* [*Bibliography of Historical Works on Turkey*]. Ankara, 1952

Lewis, B., *The Emergence of Modern Turkey*. OUP, 1961

Lewis, G., *Turkey*. 3rd ed. London, 1965

Luke, Sir Harry, *The Old Turkey and the New*. London, 1955

Philips Price, M., *A History of Turkey*. London, 1956

Robinson, D. R., *The First Turkish Republic*. Harvard Univ. Press and OUP, 1964

Yalman, A. E., *Turkey in My Time*. Oklahoma Univ. Press, 1956

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Milli Kütüphane Müdürlüğü, Ankara. *Director-General:* Adnan Cahit Ötügen.

UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST
REPUBLICS

SOYUZ SOVYETSKIKH SOTSIALISTICHESKIKH RESPUBLIK

POST-REVOLUTION HISTORY. Up to 12 March 1917 the territory now forming the USSR (together with that of Finland, Poland and certain tracts ceded in 1918 to Turkey, but less the territories then forming part of the German, Austro-Hungarian and Japanese empires—East Prussia, Eastern Galicia, Transcarpathia, Bukovina, South Sakhalin and Kurile Islands—which were acquired during and after the Second World War) was constituted as the Russian Empire. It was governed as an autocracy under the Tsar, with the aid of Ministers responsible to himself and a State Duma with limited legislative powers, elected by provincial assemblies chosen by indirect elections on a restricted franchise.

On 12 March 1917 a revolution broke out. The Duma parties, the same day, set up a Provisional Committee of the State Duma, while the factory

workmen and the insurgent garrison of Petrograd elected a Council (Soviet) of Workers' and Soldiers' Deputies. Soviets were also elected by the workmen in other towns, in the Army and Navy and, as time went on, by the peasantry. On 15 March 1917 the Tsar abdicated, and the Provisional Committee, by agreement with the Petrograd Soviet, appointed a Provisional Government and, on 14 Sept., proclaimed a republic. However, a political struggle went on between the supporters of the Provisional Government—the Mensheviks and the Socialist-Revolutionaries—and the Bolsheviks, who advocated the assumption of power by the Soviets. When they had won majorities in the Soviets of the principal cities and of the armed forces on several fronts, the Bolsheviks organized an insurrection through a Military-Revolutionary Committee of the Petrograd Soviet. On 7 Nov. 1917 the Committee arrested the Provisional Government and transferred power to the second All-Russian Congress of Soviets. This elected a new government, the Council of People's Commissars, headed by Lenin.

On 31 Jan. 1918 the third All Russian Congress of Soviets issued a Declaration of Rights of the Toiling and Exploited Masses, which proclaimed Russia a Republic of Soviets of Workers', Soldiers' and Peasants' Deputies; and on 10 July 1918 the fifth Congress adopted a Constitution for the Russian Socialist Federal Soviet Republic. In the course of the civil war other Soviet Republics were set up in the Ukraine, Byelorussia and Transcaucasia. These first entered into treaty relations with the RSFSR and then, in 1922, joined with it in a closely integrated Union.

CONSTITUTION. *Constituent Republics.* The Union of Soviet Socialist Republics was formed by the union of the RSFSR, the Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, the Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic and the Transcaucasian Soviet Socialist Republic; the Treaty of Union was adopted by the first Soviet Congress of the USSR on 30 Dec. 1922. In May 1925 the Uzbek and Turkmen Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republics and in Dec. 1929 the Tadzhik Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic were declared constituent members of the USSR, becoming Union Republics.

At the 8th Congress of the Soviets, on 5 Dec. 1936, a new constitution of the USSR was adopted. The Transcaucasian Republic was split up into the Armenian Soviet Socialist Republic, the Azerbaijan Soviet Socialist Republic and the Georgian Soviet Socialist Republic, each of which became constituent republics of the Union. At the same time the Kazakh Soviet Socialist Republic and the Kirghiz Soviet Socialist Republic were proclaimed constituent republics of the USSR.

In Sept. 1939 Soviet troops occupied eastern Poland as far as the 'Curzon line', which in 1919 had been drawn on ethnographical grounds as the eastern frontier of Poland, and incorporated it into the Ukrainian and Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republics. In Feb. 1951 some districts of the Drogobych Region of the Ukraine and the Lublin Voivodship of Poland were exchanged.

On 31 March 1940 territory ceded by Finland was joined to that of the Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic of Karelia to form the Karelo-Finnish Soviet Socialist Republic, which was admitted into the Union as the 12th Union Republic. On 16 July 1956 the Supreme Soviet of the USSR adopted a law altering the status of the Karelo-Finnish Republic from that of a Union (constituent) Republic of the USSR to that of an Autonomous (Karelian) Republic within the RSFSR.

On 2 Aug. 1940 the Moldavian Soviet Socialist Republic was constituted as the 13th Union Republic. It comprised the former Moldavian Auto-

nomous Soviet Socialist Republic and Bessarabia (44,290 sq. km, ceded by Rumania on 28 June 1940), except for the districts of Khotiu, Akerman and Ismail, which, together with Northern Bukovina (10,440 sq. km), were incorporated in the Ukrainian Soviet Republic. The Soviet-Rumanian frontier thus constituted was confirmed by the peace treaty with Rumania, signed on 10 Feb. 1947. On 29 June 1945 Ruthenia (Sub-Carpathian Russia, 12,742 sq. km) was by treaty with Czechoslovakia embodied in the Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic.

On 3 Aug. 1940 Estonia, Latvia and Lithuania were incorporated in the Soviet Union as the 14th, 15th and 16th Union Republics. The change in the status of the Karelo-Finnish Republic has reduced the number of Union Republics to 15.

After the defeat of Germany it was agreed by the governments of the UK, the USA and the USSR (by the Potsdam declaration) that part of East Prussia should be embodied in the USSR. The area (11,655 sq. km), which includes the towns of Königsberg (renamed Kaliningrad), Tilsit (renamed Sovetsk) and Insterburg (renamed Chernyakhovsk), was joined to the Russian Soviet Federal Socialist Republic by decree of 7 April 1946.

By the peace treaty with Finland, signed on 10 Feb. 1947, the province of Petsamo (Pechenga), ceded to Finland on 14 Oct. 1920 and 12 March 1940, was returned to the Soviet Union. On 19 Sept. 1955 the Soviet Union renounced its treaty rights to the naval base of Porkkala-Udd and on 26 Jan. 1956 completed the withdrawal of its forces from Finnish territory.

In 1945, after the defeat of Japan, the southern half of Sakhalin (36,000 sq. km) and the Kurile Islands (10,200 sq. km) were, by agreement with the Allies, incorporated in the USSR.

GOVERNMENT. The Soviet Union is a socialist state of workers and peasants, the political units of which are the Soviets of Working People's Deputies. All central and local authority is vested in these Soviets.

The economic foundation of the USSR is the socialist system of economy and the socialist ownership of the means of production. There are two forms of socialist property: (1) state property (property of the whole people); (2) co-operative and collective farm (*Kolkhoz*) property (property of individual collective farms and property of co-operative associations). The land, mineral deposits, waters, forests, mills, factories, mines, railways, water and air transport, banks, means of communication, large state-organized agricultural enterprises, such as state farms (*Sovkhoz*), machine-repair stations and the like, as well as municipal enterprises and the principal dwelling-house properties in the cities and industrial localities, are state property, but the land occupied by collective farmers is secured to them in perpetuity so long as they use it in accordance with the laws of the country. The members of the *Kolkhoz* may have small plots of land attached to their dwellings for their own use. Peasants unwilling to enter a *Kolkhoz* may retain their individual farms, but they are not allowed to employ hired labour. The right of personal property of citizens in their income from work and in their savings, in their dwelling-houses and auxiliary household economy, their domestic furniture and utensils and objects of personal use and comfort, as well as the right of inheritance of personal property of citizens, are protected by law. The constitution recognizes the right of all citizens to work, rest, leisure, education and maintenance in old age, sickness or incapacity, without distinction of sex, race or nationality, and lays down that any direct or indirect restriction of the rights of, or conversely, the establishment of direct or indirect privileges for, citizens on account of their race or

nationality, as well as the advocacy of racial or national exclusiveness or hatred and contempt, is punishable by law. The franchise is enjoyed by all citizens of the USSR including members of the Armed Forces, who have reached the age of 18, irrespective of sex, with the exception of the insane and of persons convicted by court of law to sentences including deprivation of rights. Candidates for election to the Supreme Soviet of the USSR must be 23 years of age, and to the Supreme Soviets of the Union Republics and Autonomous Republics 21; for all regional and other local authorities the minimum age for candidates is 18. A member of any Soviet may be recalled by a decision of a majority of his or her electors if he or she fails to give satisfaction (law on procedure for this, 30 Oct. 1959).

The USSR consists of 15 Union Republics, each inhabited by a major nationality which gives its name to the Republic. These are divided into 113 territories and regions, and these again into 1,845 districts and 1,781 towns and 3,298 urban settlements (a number of smaller districts were amalgamated in 1962-63). Within the districts there are 39,699 rural districts (usually each including a number of villages). The territories and regions also include a number of smaller nationalities, forming their own self-governing units—20 Autonomous Republics, 8 Autonomous Regions and 10 National Areas.

The highest legislative organ is the Supreme Soviet of the USSR. It consists of 2 chambers with equal legislative rights, elected for a term of 4 years: the Soviet of the Union and the Soviet of Nationalities.

The Soviet of the Union is elected by the citizens of the USSR on the basis of 1 deputy for every 300,000 of the population. The Chamber elected on 18 March 1962 consists of 791 members (*Chairman*, I. V. Spiridonov).

The Soviet of Nationalities is elected by the citizens of the USSR, voting by Union and Autonomous Republics, Autonomous Regions and National Areas on the basis of 25 deputies from each Union Republic, 11 deputies from each Autonomous Republic, 5 deputies from each Autonomous Region and 1 deputy from each National Area. The Chamber elected on 18 March 1962 consists of 652 members (*Chairman*, Y. V. Peive).

The highest executive and administrative organ is the Council of Ministers (called People's Commissars before 16 March 1946); they are appointed by the Supreme Soviet.

The Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the USSR is elected at a joint session of both chambers of the Supreme Soviet and consists of the chairman, 15 vice-chairmen (one from each of the Union republics), 16 members and the secretary. It acts as the supreme state authority between sessions of the Supreme Soviet and is accountable to the latter for all its activities.

Deputies are elected by the voters on the basis of universal, equal and direct suffrage by secret ballot. The only legal political party is the Communist Party; non-members are classed as non-party citizens. Candidates up to the present have been selected at a preliminary 'constituency electoral consultation' (selection conference), to which organizations which have put forward nominations send delegates, who discuss the various nominees. As a consequence, so far, a single candidate has been arrived at in each constituency, whose name has appeared on the ballot paper, to be struck out or approved by a cross as the voter desires. This procedure, however, is not laid down by the constitution, and may be altered. At the election held on 18 March 1962, 139,957,809 electors voted. The Supreme Soviet elected on that day consists of 1,094 Communist and 349 non-party deputies; 390 were women.

On 1 Feb. 1944 each of the constituent republics of the Union was given the right to have separate Commissariats (now Ministries) for Defence and Foreign Affairs. After the death of Stalin, 5 March 1953, a number of Ministries comprising different branches of trade, engineering, transport and electricity were merged into single ministries. In 1957, with the transfer of greater responsibility to the Union Republics, the number of Ministries in the central government was reduced from 52 to 19, and in Dec. 1959 to 15.

The Council of Ministers, in Dec. 1964, included 6 vice-chairmen, the Premiers of the 15 Union Republics, the head of the Central Statistical Department, the chairmen of 3 commissions of the Presidium of the Council of Ministers, of the Committee for Party and State Control, of the Supreme Economic Council, State Planning Committee (with vice-chairman), Economic Council (with 2 vice-chairmen) and of 26 other State Committees; 12 Ministers; and the chairman of the Agricultural Machinery Supply Agency.

Soon after the adoption of the 1936 constitution all the constituent republics of the Union held their Soviet congresses, at which they adopted their own constitutions based in all essentials on the constitution of the Union, but adapted where necessary to national and local requirements. Article 14 of the constitution reserves to the central government the spheres of war and peace, diplomatic relations, defence, foreign trade, state security, economic planning, education, criminal and civil codes, etc. The right of the constituent republics to withdraw from the Union is expressly recognized.

Within the Union Republics there are 20 Autonomous Republics, composed of smaller nationalities—16 in the RSFSR, 1 in Azerbaidjan, 2 in Georgia and 1 in Uzbekistan. There are 8 Autonomous (national) Regions.

The Autonomous Republics are governed by their own Supreme Soviet and Council of Ministers: the regions and territories, districts, towns and rural areas have their own Soviets, elected for a term of 2 years. In March 1965, 2,010,303 members were elected, 856,866 of them women and 906,090 Communists.

State flag: Red, with sickle and hammer in gold in the upper corner near the staff, and above them a 5-pointed star bordered in gold.

National anthem: Soyuz nerushimy respublik svobodnykh (words by S. Mikhalkov and El-Registan; music by A. V. Alexandrov; 1944).

The Presidium of the Supreme Soviet may, within the framework of the constitution, issue edicts (*ukaz*) interpreting existing legislation or amending it, subject to ratification subsequently by the Supreme Soviet.

Legislation by decree and executive authority is vested in the Council of Ministers. The Council of Ministers is responsible to the Supreme Soviet of the USSR and in the intervals between sessions to the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet.

President of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the USSR: Anastas Ivanovich Mikoyan (July 1964).

Secretary of the Presidium: M. P. Georgadze.

Chairman of the Council of Ministers: Alexei Nikolayevich Kosygin (Oct. 1964).

First Vice-Chairman: D. S. Ustinov.

Minister of Defence: Marshal R. Y. Malinovsky. *Minister of Foreign Trade:* N. S. Patolichev. *Minister for Foreign Affairs:* A. A. Gromyko.

Yezhegodnik BSE. Moscow 1964 (annual)

Denison, A., and Kirichenko, M., *Soviet State Law.* Moscow, 1960.

Grottian, W., *Das sowjetische Regierungssystem*. 2 vols. Cologne, 1956
 Hazard, J. N., *The Soviet System of Government*. Univ. of Chicago Press, 1957
 Maurach, R., *Handbuch der Sowjetverfassung*. Munich, 1955

Communist Party. According to the rules adopted by the 22nd Congress of the Party on 31 Oct. 1961, the Communist Party of the Soviet Union 'unites, on a voluntary basis, the more advanced, politically more conscious section of the working class, collective-farm peasantry and intelligentsia of the USSR', whose principal objects are to build a Communist society by means of gradual transition from Socialism to Communism, to raise the material and cultural level of the people, to organize the defence of the country and to strengthen ties with the workers of other countries.

The Party is built on the territorial-industrial principle. The supreme organ is the Party Congress. Ordinary congresses are convened not less than once in 4 years. The Congress elects a Central Committee which meets at least every 6 months, carries on the work of the Party between congresses, and guides the work of central Soviet and public organizations through Party groups within them.

The Central Committee forms a Presidium to direct the work of the Central Committee between plenary meetings, a Secretariat to direct current work, and a Party Commission working under the direction of the Central Committee to consider appeals against decisions about expulsion. Similar rules hold for the Regional, Territorial and Republican Party organizations.

Over 300,000 primary Party organizations exist in mills, factories, state machine and tractor stations and other economic establishments, in collective farms, units of the Soviet Army and Navy, in villages, offices, educational establishments, etc., where there are at least 3 Party members.

The Central Committee elected by the 22nd Congress in Oct. 1961 consists of 175 members and 155 candidate members.

In Dec. 1964 the Presidium of the Central Committee consisted of the following members: L. I. Brezhnev, A. P. Kirilenko, A. N. Kosygin, K. T. Mazurov, A. I. Mikoyan, N. V. Podgorny, D. S. Polyansky, M. A. Suslov, P. E. Shelest, A. N. Shelepin, N. M. Shvernik, G. I. Voronov; and the following alternate members: V. V. Grishin, V. P. Mzhavanadze, P. N. Demichev, D. F. Ustinov, L. N. Yefremov.

Secretariat: L. I. Brezhnev (*First Secretary*); M. A. Suslov; P. N. Demichev; B. N. Ponomarev; A. N. Shelepin; Y. V. Andropov; N. V. Podgorny; A. P. Rudakov; D. F. Ustinov.

Chairman of the Party Commission: N. M. Shvernik.

Vice-Chairman: Z. T. Serdyuk.

In Nov. 1962 a Committee of joint Party and State control was set up to organize mass supervision of fulfilment of the Party programme, directives of the Party and State and socialist legislation. *Chairman:* A. N. Shelepin.

In Dec. 1964 the Communist Party had over 11.5m. members. Membership of the Young Communist League was 21.1m.

The Communist International (the Comintern), founded on the initiative of the Russian Communist Party in 1919, was dissolved on 15 May 1943. In Oct. 1947 a Communist Information Bureau (Cominform) was set up in Belgrade to serve the Communist parties of Bulgaria, Czechoslovakia, France, Hungary, Italy, Poland, Rumania, USSR and Yugoslavia. On 28 June 1948 Yugoslavia was expelled from the Cominform and the bureau

was transferred to Bucharest. The Cominform was on 17 April 1956 declared dissolved.

Hunt, R. N. C., *Books on Communism* [in English]. London, 1960

Schapiro, L., *The Communist Party of the Soviet Union*. New York, 1960

History of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union (English ed.). Moscow, 1960; rev. Russian ed., Moscow, 1965

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area of the Soviet Union in April 1956 was 22.4m. sq. km (8.65m. sq. miles). The census population on 15 Jan. 1959 was 208.8m. (94m. males and 114.8m. females; 99.8m. urban, 109m. rural). Estimated population on 1 Jan. 1960 was 212.3m. (95.9m. males, 116.4m. females; 103.7m. urban, 108.6 rural); on 1 Jan. 1961, 216.2m. (108.3m. urban, 107.9m. rural); on 1 Jan. 1962, 219.7m. (111.8m. urban, 107.9m. rural); on 1 Jan. 1963, 223m. (115m. urban, 108m. rural); on 1 Jan. 1964, over 226m.; on 1 Jan. 1965, 229m.

Regions, towns, streets, factories, schools, etc., named after Stalin were renamed in Nov. 1961 when Stalin's body was removed from the Lenin-Stalin tomb in Red Square in Moscow. Similarly, in Jan. 1962 the names of Molotov, Voroshilov, Kaganovich and Malenkov were obliterated.

The areas (in 1,000 sq. km) and approximate population (in 1m., in Jan. 1964) of the constituent republics are as follows (capitals in brackets):

Constituent Republics	Area	Population	Constituent Republics	Area	Population
RSFSR (Moscow) . . .	17,075	124.8	Lithuania (Vilnius) . .	64	2.9
Ukraine (Kiev) . . .	601	44.6	Kirgizia (Frunze) . . .	198	2.5
Kazakhstan (Alma-Ata) .	2,756	11.6	Tadzhikistan (Dushanbe)	143	2.3
Uzbekistan (Tashkent) .	409	9.7	Latvia (Riga) . . .	64	2.2
Byelorussia (Minsk) . .	208	8.4	Armenia (Yerevan) . .	30	2.1
Georgia (Tbilisi) . . .	70	4.4	Turkmenistan (Ashkhabad)	488	1.8
Azerbaijan (Baku) . . .	87	4.4	Estonia (Tallin) . . .	45	1.3
Moldavia (Kisbinyev) .	34	3.2			

Nationalities. The most numerous nationalities at the 1959 census were: 114.1m. Russians, 37.3m. Ukrainians, 7m. Byelorussians, 6m. Uzbeks, 5m. Tatars, 3.6m. Kazakhs, 2.9m. Azerbaijani, 2.8m. Armenians, 2.7m. Georgians, 2.3m. Lithuanians, 2.3m. Jews, 2.2m. Moldavians, 1.6m. Germans, 1.5m. Chuvashes, 1.4m. Latvians, 1.4m. Tadzhiks, 1.4m. Poles, 1.3m. Mordovians, 1m. Turkmenians, 989,000 Bashkirs, 989,000 Estonians, 969,000 Kirgiz. The great majority (in each case 84-99%) indicated the language of their nationality as their native tongue; exceptions were the Bashkirs (62%), Poles (46%) and Jews (21%).

Estimated losses of population in the Second World War, 20m., of which 7m. were military losses.

The following tables show the growth of the population in Russia:

1897 (Russian Empire) . .	126,900,000	1939 (census) . . .	170,600,000
1913 (Russian Empire) . .	170,900,000	1940 (estimate) . . .	191,700,000
1913 (present frontiers) . .	159,200,000	1959 (census) . . .	208,826,000

The following was the estimated population on 1 Jan. 1964 of the larger towns (in 1,000):

Akt'yubinsk . . .	122	Barnaul . . .	373	Cherepovetz . . .	123
Alma-Ata . . .	610	Belovo . . .	118	Chernigov . . .	119
Andizhan . . .	154	Berezniki . . .	120	Cherouvtzy . . .	154
Angarsk . . .	160	Blisk . . .	165	Chimkent . . .	192
Anjero-Sudjensk . . .	120	Blagoveshehevsk . . .	108	Chita . . .	194
Arkhangelsk . . .	296	Bobruisk . . .	108	Djambul . . .	143
Armavir . . .	123	Bryansk . . .	259	Dneprodzerzhinsk . . .	207
Ashkhabad . . .	219	Cheboksary . . .	154	Dnepropetrovsk . . .	755
Astrakhan . . .	332	Chelyabinsk . . .	790	Donetsk . . .	794
Baku . . .	1,128	Cheremkhovo . . .	119	Dushanbe . . .	303

Dzerzhinsk (Gorky region)	180	Leninakan	117	Rubtsovsk	127
Elektrostal	105	Leningrad	3,607	Ryazan	275
Engels	106	Leninsk-Kuznetski	140	Rybinsk	195
Frunze	346	Lipetsk	218	Samarkand	226
Gomel	208	Lugansk	323	Saransk	132
Gorlovka	309	Lyov	487	Saratov	665
Gorky	1,066	Lyubertsy	100	Semipalatinsk	191
Grozny	308	Magnitogorsk	333	Serov	102
Habarovsk	393	Mahachkala	146	Serpukhov	113
Irkutsk	397	Makeyevka	381	Sevastopol	169
Ivanovo	380	Melitopol	104	Shakhty	207
Izhevsk	341	Miassk	109	Simferopol	208
Kadievka	192	Minsk	688	Smolensk	177
Kalinin	299	Mogilev	151	Sochi	174
Kaliningrad	247	Moscow	6,408	Stavropol	162
Kaluga	164	Murmansk	262	Sterlitamak	131
Kamensk-Uralski	152	Mytishchi	107	Sumy	123
Karaganda	477	Nalchik	108	Sverdlovsk	897
Kaunas	247	Namangan	138	Syzran	159
Kazan	743	Nikolayev	258	Taganrog	220
Kemerovo	343	Nizhni Tagil	359	Tallin	322
Kertch	107	Norilsk	117	Tambov	199
Kherson	200	Novocherkassk	104	Tashkent	1,073
Kharkov	1,048	Novokuznetsk	410	Tbilisi	794
Kiev	1,308	Novomoskovsk	114	Temirtau	123
Kirov	292	Novorossiisk	104	Toms	292
Kirovabad		Novoshakhtinsk	108	Tselinograd	150
(Azerbaijan)	126	Novosibirsk	1,013	Tula	360
Kirovograd	150	Odesa	721	Tyumen	191
Kiselyovsk	142	Omsk	702	Ufa	651
Kishinev	270	Ordzhonikidze		Ulan-Ude	209
Klaipeda	105	(Vladikavkaz)	202	Ulyanovsk	256
Kokand	117	Orehovo-Zuyevo	113	Uralsk	114
Kolomna	125	Orenburg	300	Ussuriisk	113
Kommunarsk	110	Orsk	199	Ust-Kamenogorsk	197
Komsomolsk-on-Amur	192	Oryol	190	Vladimir	188
Kopeisk	168	Pavlodar	130	Vladivostok	353
Kostroma	198	Penza	305	Vilnius	287
Kovrov	105	Perm	745	Vinnitsa	144
Kramatorsk	126	Pervouralsk	104	Vitebsk	181
Krasnodar	377	Petropavlovsk		Volgograd	684
Krasnoyarsk	521	-Kamchatski	110	Vologda	156
Kremenchug	100	Petropavlovsk (North		Voronezh	558
Krivoi Rog	448	Kazakhstan)	156	Yaroslavl	467
Kuibyshev	928	Petrozavodsk	149	Yerevan	611
Kurgan	191	Podolsk	144	Yoshkar-Ola	126
Kursk	240	Poltava	163	Zaporozhye	529
Kustanai	108	Prokopyevsk	292	Zhdanov	321
Kutaisi	141	Riga	649	Zhitomir	124
		Rostov-on-Don	706	Zlatoust	167

Balzac, Vasyutin and Feigin, *Economic Geography of the USSR*. London, 1951

Baransky, N. N., *Economic Geography of the USSR*. Moscow, 1956 (in English)

Cole, J. P., and German, F. C., *A Geography of the USSR*. London, 1961

Leimbach, W., *Die Sowjet-Union*. Stuttgart, 1950

Lorimer, F., *The Population of the Soviet Union*. Geneva, 1946

Narodnoye Hoziaistvo SSSR v 1963. Moscow, 1965

The Oxford Regional Atlas of the USSR. Clarendon Press, Oxford, 1956

RELIGION. With the Revolution the Orthodox Church lost its position as the dominant religion and all religions were placed on an equal footing. Article 124 of the 1936 constitution of the USSR reads as follows: 'With the aim of ensuring freedom of conscience for the citizens, the Church in the USSR is separated from the State and the school from the Church, and freedom of religious worship and anti-religious propaganda is permitted to all citizens.'

By decree of 23 Jan. 1918 the Orthodox Church was disestablished; its property, together with that of all other denominations, was nationalized. The congregations themselves have to maintain their churches and clergy.

regardless of confession or denomination, may organize a nucleus of a minimum of 20 persons, which may request and receive the use of a church building, free of charge, except for maintenance, insurance, land taxes, etc. Over two-thirds of all the churches have been closed. Religious instruction may be given in private, but otherwise only in church schools. The income of religious communities is not subject to taxation.

Relations between the Orthodox Church and the Government are maintained through a Council for the Affairs of the Russian Orthodox Church set up on 11 Oct. 1943. A similar council was later set up to deal with the affairs of all other religious communities; both function under the Council of Ministers.

The Russian Orthodox Church, represented by the Patriarchate of Moscow, had in 1962 an estimated membership of 50m. There are still many Old Believers, whose schism from the Orthodox Church dates from the 17th century. The Russian Church is headed by the Patriarch of Moscow and All Russia, assisted by the Holy Synod, which has 6 members—the Patriarch himself and the Metropolitans of Krutitsy (Moscow), Leningrad and Kiev *ex officio*, and 3 bishops alternating for 6 months in order of seniority from the 3 regions forming the Moscow Patriarchate. In 1962 there were 11,500 Orthodox congregations, 2 theological academies, 5 seminaries and 12 monasteries. Formal religious instruction for persons under 18 is forbidden. The Patriarchate of Moscow maintains jurisdiction over a few parishes of Russian Orthodox abroad, at Tehran, Jerusalem, East Germany, France (1 archbishop), England, North and South America (2 bishops).

After the Russian Orthodox Church the next Christian community in importance are the Armenians; their Catholicos (Patriarch), whose seat is at Etchmiadzin, is head of all the Armenian (Gregorian) communities throughout the world.

The Georgian Church has its own organization under a Catholicos (Patriarch).

Protestantism is represented chiefly by the Evangelical Christian Baptists, with over 512,000 baptized adult members and some 5,000 churches: the Lutherans (350,000 in Estonia, 600,000 in Latvia) are concentrated mainly in the Baltic States, the Reformed in the Transcarpathian Region of the Ukraine (70,000).

The Roman Catholics are most numerous in Lithuania and the western Ukraine. There are only 4 bishops now in office. In 1946 some 3.5m. Uniates in the USSR withdrew their allegiance to Rome and came under the jurisdiction of the Orthodox Patriarchate in Moscow.

The Moslems, mainly Sunnis, are divided into 4 administrative regions; 3 of them (Central Asia, European Russia and Siberia, Northern Caucasus) headed by a Mufti; the largest (Transcaucasia, with its centre at Baku) by a Shaikh-ul-Islam.

The Armenian-Gregorian and the Roman-Catholic churches and the Moslems of Central Asia maintain theological colleges.

There are various Jewish communities, the chief being in Moscow and Kiev. The Central Buddhist Council of the USSR is headed by a Lama with communities in Buryatia, Tuva, Kalmykia and in the national (minority) areas of the Chita and Irkutsk regions.

Curtiss, J. S., *The Russian Church and the Soviet State, 1917-50*. New York, 1953

Goldberg, B. Z., *The Jewish Problem in the Soviet Union*. New York, 1961

Kolarz, W., *Religion in the Soviet Union*, London, 1961

Leneman, L., *La Tragédie des Juifs en URSS*. Bruges, 1959

Spinka, M., *The Church in Soviet Russia*. OUP, 1957

Struve, N., *Les Chrétiens en URSS*, Paris, 1963

EDUCATION. Education is free and compulsory from 7 to 15/16. Co-education was reintroduced in all schools on 1 Sept. 1954. There are 3 types of schools—those with a 4-year, a 8-year and an 11-year curriculum; the school-leaving age had been raised to 17 in all large towns and industrial settlements by the end of 1955. Under a law of 24 Dec. 1958 general polytechnical education is to last 8 years (*i.e.*, until the age of 15 or 16) and thereafter is to be combined for 2 years with work in production (except for the specially artistically gifted who go to art schools). Instruction is given in more than 100 languages.

In 1963–64 there were 221,000 primary and secondary schools. Pupils in primary, secondary, technical, etc., schools numbered 44·7m. (5,654,000 of them in the 16–18 age-groups) and the teachers 2·3m. There were 25,600 schools providing a 10-year secondary education for 4·2m. workers and peasants who had already begun earning their living.

At the end of 1940 labour reserve schools (both vocational and industrial) were organized, admitting applicants from 14 to 17 years of age. From 1959 onwards these and other technical schools were reorganized as town and rural professional and technical schools. Between 1940 and 1963 they trained 14m. skilled workers. In 1963, 915,000 graduated from such schools, including 361,000 for agriculture; another 296,000 agricultural mechanics were trained in state and collective farms.

In 1963, 4·8m. children of from 3 to 7 years of age attended 57,600 kindergartens. Children in boarding schools numbered 700,000 in 1961–62.

In 1963–64 there were 3,626 technical colleges with 2·98m. students, and 742 universities, institutes and other places of higher education, with 3·26m. students (including 1,876,000 taking correspondence or evening courses).

Among the university towns are: Moscow, Leningrad, Kharkov, Odessa, Tartu, Kazan, Saratov, Tomsk, Kiev, Sverdlovsk, Tbilisi, Alma-Ata, Tashkent, Minsk, Gorky and Vladivostok. On 1 Jan. 1964 there were 1,976 scientific research institutes and branches, with 327,000 scientific staff.

The Academy of Sciences of the USSR has 520 members and corresponding members. Total learned institutions under the USSR Academy of Sciences number 192, with 22,119 scientific staff. Fourteen of the Union Republics have their own Academies of Sciences, with scientific staff numbering over 22,000.

In Dec. 1963, there were employed in the national economy 2m. men and 2·2m. women with a completed higher education and 2·3m. men and 3·9m. women with a completed secondary technical education.

In Dec. 1964 about 68m. people were studying at schools, colleges and training or correspondence courses.

Newspapers. In 1963, 6,791 newspapers with a total circulation of 84m. copies were published in 58 languages of the Soviet Union.

Cinemas (1964). There were 113,000 permanent and 18,000 mobile cinemas.

Central Statistical Administration, *National Economy of the USSR in 1962* (in Russian). Moscow, 1963

Bereday, G. Z. F. (ed.), *The Changing Soviet School*. Boston, Mass., 1960

King, B., *Russia Goes to School: A Guide to Soviet Education*. London, 1948

Korol, A. G., *Soviet education for science and technology*. Cambridge and New York, 1957

Matthews, W. K., *Languages of the USSR*. London, 1951

Myuller, V. K., and Boranans, S. K., *English-Russian (and Russian-English) Dictionary*. 2 vols. Moscow, 1931–35

Shore, M. J., *Soviet Education, its psychology and philosophy*. New York, 1947

HEALTH. All health services are free of charge; but private practice exists. Health is administered by the Ministry of Health of the USSR,

which supervises the work of the Health Ministries of the Union Republics and the Autonomous Republics. At the end of 1960 there were 80 medical higher institutes and 11 further-training institutions for doctors.

In 1944 an Academy of Medical Sciences was formed; it has under its direct control 50 research institutes. In all, there were, in 1960, 283 medical research institutions. Smallpox and malaria have been virtually eliminated.

In 1962-63 institutes and medical faculties had a total of 206,000 students taking a 6-year course (nearly 31,000 graduated in 1962).

In 1963 there were 26,545 civil hospitals with 2,044,000 beds. Children's nurseries accommodated 1,491,000 babies in permanent crèches and over 3m. in seasonal summer establishments. Some 466,000 doctors (excluding dentists) were engaged in the health service. All confinements in towns and 75% in the country were in hospital.

The death rate in the USSR in 1963 was 7.2 per 1,000, and the birth rate 21.2 per 1,000. Infant death rate was 31 (per 1,000 live births) in 1963, compared with 273 in 1913, 184 in 1940 and 81 in 1950.

Social insurance is administered by the trade unions, through social insurance councils elected in places of work and social insurance sub-committees of factory committees: about 2m. volunteers are engaged in this work. 5m. people were sent to sanatoria or rest homes by the unions in 1962. There were over 26m. pensioners in 1964.

Total number of sanatoria in 1963 was 2,139, with 366,000 beds; in addition, there were 1,171 'one-night' or 'one-day' sanatoria, with 56,000 beds. There were 820 rest homes with 194,000 beds.

State expenditure (in 1m. new roubles) on health services proper, 1958, 4,100; 1959, 4,500; 1960, 4,800; 1961, 4,988; 1962, 4,945; 1963, 5,074.

New dwellings built during 1947-63 in urban areas total over 14m. apartments, and 4.2m. houses were built in rural areas, but the housing shortage is still acute in the larger towns. In 1964 about 75m. sq. metres of urban houses were completed (1.9m. apartments) and 375,000 new houses in rural areas.

Bogolepova, L. S., *Health Education in the USSR*. Moscow, 1952
Field, M. G., *Doctor and patient in Soviet Russia*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1957
Sosnovy, T., *The Housing Problem in the Soviet Union*. New York, 1951
Vinogradov, N. A., *Public Health in the Soviet Union*. Moscow, 1950

JUSTICE. The basis of the judiciary system is the same throughout the Soviet Union, but the constituent republics have the right to introduce modifications and to make their own rules for the application of the code of laws. The Supreme Court of the USSR is the chief court and supervising organ for all constituent republics and is elected by the Supreme Soviet of the USSR for 5 years. Supreme Courts of the Union and Autonomous Republics are elected by the Supreme Soviets of these republics, and Territorial, Regional and Area Courts by the respective Soviets, each for a term of 5 years.

Court proceedings are conducted in the local language with full interpreting facilities as required. All cases are heard in public, unless otherwise provided for by law, and the accused is guaranteed the right of defence.

Laws establishing common principles of criminal legislation, criminal responsibility for state and military crimes, judicial and criminal procedure and military tribunals were adopted by the Supreme Soviet on 25 Dec. 1958 for the courts both of the USSR and the constituent Republics.

The Law Courts are divided into People's Courts and higher courts.

The People's Courts consist of the People's Judge and 2 Assessors, and their function is to examine, as the first instance, most of the civil and criminal cases, except the more important ones, some of which are tried at the Regional Court, and those of the highest importance at the Supreme Court. The Regional Courts supervise the activities of the People's Courts and also act as Courts of Appeal from the decisions of the People's Court. Special chambers of the higher courts deal with offences committed in the Army and the public transport services.

People's Judges and rota-lists of Assessors are elected directly by the citizens of each constituency: judges for 5 years, assessors for 2; they must be over 25 years of age. Should a judge be found not to perform his duties conscientiously and in accordance with the mandate of the people, he may be recalled by his electors.

The People's Assessors are called upon for duty for 2 weeks in a year. The People's Assessors for the Regional Court must have had at least 2 years' experience in public or trade-union work. The list of Assessors for the Supreme Court is drawn up by the Supreme Soviet of the republic.

The Labour Session of the People's Court supervises the regulations relating to the working conditions and the protection of labour and gives decisions on conflicts arising between managements and employees, or the violation of regulations.

Disputes between State institutions must be referred to an arbitration commission. Disputes between Soviet State institutions and foreign business firms may be referred by agreement to a Foreign Trade Arbitration Commission of the All-Union Chamber of Commerce.

The Procurator-General of the USSR is appointed for 7 years by the Supreme Soviet. All procurators of the republics, autonomous republics and autonomous regions are appointed by the Procurator-General of the USSR for a term of 5 years. The procurators supervise the correct application of the law by all state organs, and have special responsibility for the observance of the law in places of detention. The procurators of the Union republics are subordinate to the Procurator-General of the USSR, whose duty it is to see that acts of all institutions of the USSR are legal, that the law is correctly interpreted and uniformly applied; he has to participate in important cases in the capacity of State Prosecutor.

Capital punishment was abolished on 26 May 1947, but was restored on 12 Jan. 1950 for treason, espionage and sabotage, on 7 May 1954 for certain categories of murder, in Dec. 1958 for terrorism and banditry, on 7 May 1961 for embezzlement of public property, counterfeiting and attack on prison warders and, in particular circumstances, for attacks on the police and public order volunteers and for rape (15 Feb. 1962) and for accepting bribes (20 Feb. 1962).

In view of criminal abuses, extending over many years, discovered in the security system, the powers of administrative trial and exile previously vested in the security authorities (M.V.D.) were abolished in 1953; accelerated procedures for trial on charges of high treason, espionage, wrecking, etc., by the Supreme Court were abolished in 1955; and extensive powers of protection of persons under arrest or serving prison terms were vested in the Procurator-General's Office (1955). Supervisory commissions, composed of representatives of trade unions, youth organizations and local authorities, were set up in 1956 to inspect places of detention.

Further reforms of the civil and criminal codes were decreed on 25 Dec. 1958. Thereby the age of criminal responsibility has been raised from 14

to 16 years; deportation, banishment and deprivation of citizenship have been abolished; a presumption of innocence is not accepted, but the burden of proof of guilt has been placed upon the prosecutor; secret trials and the charge of 'enemy of the people' have been abolished.

Babb, H. W., and Hazard, J. N., *Soviet Legal Philosophy*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1951
 Berman, H. J., *Justice in Russia*. Cambridge, Mass., 1950
 David, R., and Hazard, J. N., *Le Droit Soviétique*. 2 vols. Paris, 1954
 Feifer, G., *Justice in Moscow*. New York, 1964
 Gsovski, V., *Soviet Civil Law*. 2 vols. Ann Arbor, 1948-49
 Schlesinger, R., *Soviet Legal Theory*. London, 1945

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure in 1m. roubles (from 1961, 1m. new roubles) for calendar years:

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964 ¹	1965 ¹
Revenue . . .	770,784	78,054	84,300	89,538	91,900	99,700
Expenditure . . .	731,262	76,309	82,200	86,999	91,400	99,536

¹ Estimates.

The 1965 budget allotted 42,362m. roubles to the national economy, 12,789m. to defence and 37,453m. to social and cultural services. Turnover tax was to furnish 35,100m.; taxed profits of public enterprises, 29,500m.; revenue from contributions by State enterprise for social insurance, collective farm and co-operative tax, customs, etc., 20,000m.

The social insurance budget, which is controlled by the Central Council of Trade Unions and its affiliated bodies, envisaged 9,855m. roubles for 1964.

The national income was assessed (in 1961 roubles) at 137,000m. in 1959, 147,900m. in 1960, 157,900m. in 1961, 166,900m. in 1962, 173,900 in 1963.

Income tax was abolished on 1 Oct. 1961 for earnings up to 600 roubles per month and reduced for earnings between 601 and 700 roubles.

Davies, R. W., *The Development of the Soviet Budgetary System*. CUP, 1958

Investments and Credits. Capital investment (1963) was 42,200m. roubles. This total included 37,000m. by State and co-operative enterprises, 3,400m. by collective farms and 1,800m. by individuals (on housing). Taking 1913 as 100, the physical volume of industrial production within the present territory of the USSR was 769 in 1940 and 5,216 in 1963.

The debts contracted by the tsarist régime, i.e., before 1917, have been repudiated by the Soviet Government.

After the Second World War the USSR has become one of the biggest creditor countries in the world. Between 1955 and Jan. 1964 economic aid in the form of 2% or 2½% loans to be repaid, as a rule, over 12 years has been advanced for over 520 industrial and agricultural enterprises in Socialist countries and about 500 enterprises in under-developed countries; the latter amount to a total of 3,000m. new roubles, including (loans in 1m. old roubles): India, 2,500m.; Egypt, 2,300m.; Iraq, 550m.; Afghanistan, 480m.; Indonesia, 443m.; Argentina, 400m.; Ethiopia, 400m.; Guinea, 140m.; Cuba, US\$100m.

Berliner, J. S., *Soviet Economic Aid in Underdeveloped Countries*. New York, 1958

DEFENCE. On 26 Feb. 1946 the control of the Soviet Armed Forces was unified under a single Ministry of the Armed Forces. On 25 Feb. 1950 the Defence Ministry was divided into a War Ministry and a Navy Ministry; on 15 March 1953 a single Ministry of Defence was reconstituted.

The direction of Party and political work in the Armed Forces is exercised

by the Central Committee of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union through the chief political directorate of the Ministry of Defence. The chiefs of the political departments of military commands, fleets and armies must be Party members of 5 years' standing and the chiefs of political departments of divisions and regiments Party members of 3 years' standing. The political organs of the Armed Forces maintain close contact with the local Party organs. Periodical reports are made to the Party committees by the chiefs of the political organs on the progress of political work in the military units. Nearly 90% of the officers are members of the Communist Party or Young Communist League.

Military service begins at the age of 19 (or 18 for graduates of secondary schools). Active service lasts 2 years for privates in the Army and M.V.D. troops, 3 years for n.c.o.s in the Army and M.V.D. troops and for privates and n.c.o.s in the Air Force, 4 years for privates and n.c.o.s in the Coastal Defence, 5 years for ratings in the Navy. Reserve service lasts up to the ages of 35, 45 or 50 years according to fitness, family status and other considerations. Conscientious objection is treated as a criminal offence. Students in places of higher education are freed from military service, but receive military instruction.

In Jan. 1960 Prime Minister Khrushchov quoted the following figures of the armed forces of the Soviet Union: 1927, 586,000; 1937, 1,433,000; 1941, 4,207,000; May 1945, 11,365,000; 1948, 2,874,000; 1955, 5,763,000; 1959, 3,623,000; 1960, 2,423,000. The reduction, according to Khrushchov, was mainly due to the switch-over to rocket and nuclear weapons.

The estimated expenditure on defence (in 1m. new roubles) for 1961 was 9,255; 1962, 13,410; 1963, 13,300; 1964 (estimate), 13,289; 1965 (estimate), 12,789.

Eastern Security Treaty. On 14 May 1955 the USSR, Albania, Bulgaria, Czechoslovakia, the German Democratic Republic, Hungary, Poland and Rumania signed in Warsaw a 20-year treaty of friendship and collaboration, after the USSR had (on 7 May) annulled the 20-year treaties of alliance with the UK (1942) and France (1944).

The main provisions of the treaty are as follows:

ARTICLE 4. In case of armed aggression in Europe against one or several States party to the pact by a State or group of States, each State member of the pact . . . will afford to the State or States which are the object of such aggression immediate assistance . . . with all means which appear necessary, including the use of armed force. . . . These measures will cease as soon as the Security Council takes measures necessary for establishing and preserving international peace and security.

ARTICLE 5. The contracting Powers agree to set up a joint command of their armed forces to be allotted by agreement between the Powers, at the disposal of this command and used on the basis of jointly established principles. They will also take over agreed measures necessary to strengthen their defences.

ARTICLE 9. The present treaty is open to other States, irrespective of their social or Government regime, who declare their readiness to abide by the terms of the treaty in order to safeguard peace and security of the peoples.

ARTICLE 11. In the event of a system of collective security being set up in Europe and a pact to this effect being signed—to which each party to this treaty will direct its efforts—the present treaty will lapse from the day such a collective security treaty comes into force.

The USA Secretary of Defence in 1963 estimated the armed forces of the Warsaw pact countries to total 4.5m., including 3.3m. Russians, compared with 5m. Nato forces.

Marshal Grechko was on 24 July 1960 appointed successor of Marshal Koniev as C.-in-C. of the united Armed Forces, with headquarters in Moscow.

In 1962 Albania was no longer invited to the Warsaw Pact meetings, without being formally expelled.

Two (or 3) Soviet divisions are stationed in Poland, 22 divisions in East Germany, 2 divisions and 2 air divisions in Hungary.

ARMY. The Army was, in 1963, thought to consist of about 80-90 divisions of combat readiness, numbering about 2m. men.

The mechanized and tank divisions are equipped with the T34 medium tank, mounting an 85-mm gun, and with the Stalin III heavy tank, mounting a 122-mm gun. It is believed that the T34 is being replaced by a new medium tank of post-war design. The number of modern tanks is believed to be 35,000. Rocket units are stated to be 'the main force' of the Army.

In addition to the Soviet Army, there are some 350,000 security and border troops.

NAVY. There are 5 shipyards in and near Leningrad; Black Sea yards are at Nikolaiev and Sevastopol, new shipyards are at Molotovsk in the White Sea region and at Komsomolsk on the Amur.

The completion of a through canal system between the Baltic and White Seas and the opening of regular traffic *via* the North-East Passage (during the ice-free season) have enabled the Soviet Government to transfer tonnage between the Baltic and Far East.

The principal ships of the Soviet Navy are as follows:

Com- pleted	Name	Standard displace- ment Tons	Armour Belt In.	Guns In.	Principal armament	Shaft horse- power	Speed Knots
<i>Cruisers</i>							
1958	Murmansk	15,450	5	4	12 5·9-in.; 12 3·9-in.	130,000	34
1958	Admiral Senjavin						
1957	Kosma Minin						
1957	Mikhail Kutusov						
1956	Dmitri Donskoi						
1956	Dmitri Pojarski						
1956	Oktyabrskaya Revolutsiya (<i>ex</i> -Molotovsk)						
1956	Admiral Lazarev						
1955	Aleksandr Suvorov						
1954	Admiral Nakhimov						
1954	Admiral Ushakov	11,500			12 6-in.; 8 4-in.	113,000	35
1954	Dzerzhinski						
1953	Alexander Nevski						
1953	Zhdanov						
1953	Sverdlov						
1951	Zhelesnyakov						
1951	Chapayev						
1951	Kuibyshev						
1950	Komsomolets (<i>ex</i> -Chkalov)						
1946	Kalinin						
1944	Slava (<i>ex</i> -Molotov)	8,800	3	4	9 7·1-in.; 8 4-in. AA	110,000	35
1940	Maxim Gorki						
1938	Kirov						

There are also 130 destroyers, 90 frigates, 30 nuclear-powered submarines, 400 conventional submarines, 900 motor torpedo-boats and fast patrol boats, 245 escort and patrol vessels, 900 minesweepers, 100 motor launches, 120 landing craft and 500 auxiliaries.

The Minister of Defence stated on 23 Dec. 1961 that the main force of the navy consists of submarines, primarily nuclear-powered and armed with nuclear rockets.

Estimated number of personnel (1964), 510,000 officers and men.

AIR FORCE. The Soviet Air Force was believed to consist, in 1964, of over 500,000 officers and men, about 11,000 first-line aircraft and a large number of second-line, transport and training aircraft. Increasing availability of long-range rocket missiles (200 ICBM, 750 MRBM/IRBM), has reduced the importance of the DA strategic bomber force which is estimated to have 75 Tupolev Tu-20 ('Bear')¹ 4-turboprop bombers and 1,000 Tupolev Tu-16 ('Badger') twin-jet bombers, with intercontinental range through flight-refuelling. A twin-jet Tupolev supersonic bomber ('Blinder') may also be in service. All these aircraft can carry air-to-surface guided, self-propelled missiles. Some Tu-20s and 4-jet Myasishchev strategic bombers appear to have been transferred to the Naval Air Force.

The FA tactical air forces, under local army command in the field, have an estimated total of 3,500 Il-28 twin-jet light bombers ('Beagle'), twin-jet swept-wing multi-purpose combat aircraft developed from the Yak-25 ('Brewer'), MiG-15 ('Fagot') and MiG-17 ('Fresco') jet fighter-bombers and Sukhoi ('Fitter') jet fighter-bombers. The PVO defence command has an estimated total of 6,000 jet interceptors, consisting primarily of MiG-21 ('Fishbed'), MiG-19 ('Farmer'), MiG-17 ('Fresco') and Yak-25 ('Flashlight' and 'Firebar') fighters. A few Sukhoi ('Fishpot') fighters are in service and the new twin-jet MiG-23 ('Flipper') and Yakovlev ('Fiddler') fighters, armed with long-range missiles and carrying powerful search radars, are re-equipping some squadrons. Very large numbers of surface-to-air guided missiles are operational, including the standard 'Guideline' and the long-range 'Griffon' which is claimed to have anti-missile capability.

Soviet Air Force transport squadrons have an estimated total of 1,000 aircraft, consisting primarily of An-12 ('Cub') 4-turboprop transports and piston-engined Il-14s ('Crates'), with a variety of older and smaller types and many helicopters. Training aircraft include the piston-engined Yak-18 basic and Yak-11 advanced trainers, the Czech-built L-29 Delfin jet advanced trainer and versions of operational types such as the MiG-15, Yak-25 and Il-28.

NAVAL AIR FORCE. Under the control of the various naval commands, i.e., Baltic, Black Sea and Pacific, the Naval Air Force has an estimated 400 land-based maritime patrol bombers and many flying-boats. Primary offensive aircraft are the Tu-16 ('Badger') twin-jet bombers, able to carry long-range air-to-surface missiles, and the torpedo-carrying Il-28 ('Beagle'). Tu-20 ('Bear') and Myasishchev ('Bison') 4-engined bombers, as well as the Tu-16, are used for long-range over-water reconnaissance. Latest flying-boat in service is the twin-jet Beriev Be-10 ('Mallow'). Anti-submarine helicopters are carried by some naval vessels.

¹ For the sake of convenience, Soviet aircraft are usually referred to by invented English names in non-Soviet military writings.

Berman, H. J., and Kerner, M. (ed.), *Soviet Military Law and Administration*. 2 vols. Harvard Univ. Press, 1955

Kilmarx, R. A., *A History of Soviet Air Power*. London, 1962

O'Ballance, E., *The Red Army*. London, 1964

Saunders, M. G. (ed.), *The Soviet Navy*. London, 1958

Taylor, J. W. R., *ABC of Russian Aircraft*. London, 1960

PLANNING. Planning is based on public ownership in industry and trade, and on mixed public and collective (co-operative) ownership in agriculture. The first plan drawn up by Gosplan (the State Planning Commission) was the 'Goelro' drawn up in 1920. This was to be the basis for the economic development of the country and for the construction of a system of electrical power plants with an aggregate capacity of 1.75m. kw., in the course of 15 years. By 1927-28, the capacity of the electrical stations in operation was already 1,792,000 kw. with an output of 5,160m. kwh.

In 1925 Gosplan started to draw up annual plans for the national economy, and in 1927-29 undertook to draw up the first 5-year plan, which was to have run from 1 Oct. 1928 to 30 Sept. 1933. It was considered completed in Dec. 1932, when 93.7% of the planned industrial output for the 5 years had been carried out. Stress was laid on the development of the heavy industries, particularly in the outlying areas rich in natural resources and inhabited by the national minorities.

The second 5-year plan ran from 1933 to 1937. It aimed at strengthening the defensive capacity of the Soviet Union, and more stress was laid than in the first 5-year plan on increasing the output and improving the quality of consumer goods. About one-half of the total investments in new heavy industrial constructions was allocated to the eastern areas. By the end of 1937 the plan for large-scale industry was overfulfilled by 4%, but the target for the light industries and consumer goods was not reached.

The third 5-year plan, 1938-42, envisaged an average annual increase in output of 13.5%, but that of the means of production was to be 15.2% and the means of consumption 11%; stress was to be laid on war industry. During the first 3½ years, industrial output was increasing annually by an average of 13%. In the Urals, the Volga area, Siberia and Central Asia industrial output increased during 1938-40 by about 50%. One of the richest grain-growing areas of the Soviet Union was created in the eastern part of the country. Capital construction amounted in value to a total of 130,000m. roubles; more than one-third fell to the eastern areas. The plan was interrupted in June 1941, when Hitler attacked the USSR. The whole of the national economy was switched to help the war effort, and whole industries were shifted from the western areas to the east.

For details of the fourth 5-year plan, 1946-50, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1952, pp. 1424 f. The 1950 target of the gross output of industry was exceeded by 2%.

On 10 Oct. 1952 the 19th Congress of the Communist Party issued directives for the fifth 5-year plan, 1951-55; for details see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1953, pp. 1435-36. During Sept. and Oct. 1953 the Government issued a number of decrees to stimulate the development of agriculture, the output of consumer goods and the expansion of the home trade. For details of these decrees, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1955, pp. 1448-50.

The directive for the sixth 5-year plan, 1956-60, was adopted by the 20th Congress of the Communist Party on 25 Feb. 1956; for details see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1958, p. 1472.

In May 1955 Gosplan was reorganized to consist of 2 state commissions for long-term planning (Gosplan) and for current planning (Gos'econom-commissiya); at the same time a committee was set up to improve the application to industry of advance science and technology (Gostekhnika).

Between 1954 and 1956 considerable changes were made in planning methods. In March 1954 collective farms were given greater authority over planning their own output, only the quantities required by the State

in fixed deliveries being determined beforehand, and voluntary sales by contract. In 1955 they were authorized to make changes in their statutes, which had followed a fixed model since 1935. In 1955-57 over 15,000 industrial establishments in various basic industries, previously controlled by the Union Government, were turned over to the Constituent (Union) Republics, and later in 1956 a number of entire light industries were turned over to them. In 1962 they controlled from 95 to 100% of all industrial output.

In 1957 a comprehensive plan for decentralization of management of industry was initiated. Industrial establishments responsible for about 71% of all Soviet industrial output were turned over to Economic Councils set up in 104 (in 1963: 47) economic administrative areas. These in 1962 controlled 73% of all industrial production. The Ministries previously responsible for the industries concerned were either abolished or transformed into purely planning and supervisory bodies. The State Committee for current planning was abolished, and Gosplan was given wider powers. The Economic Councils are now grouped in 18 major economic regions.

In consequence of this change a 7-year plan for 1959-65 was adopted by the 21st Congress of the Communist Party in Feb. 1959. Industrial output is to increase by 80% (consumer goods, 62-65%), labour productivity per industrial worker 45-50%, gross agricultural output 70%. Capital investments will roughly equal the total for 1917-58: special attention is to be given to mechanization of agriculture and arduous industrial labour, automation and new technological processes, and housing. Diesel or electric traction of railway freight is to rise to 85%. Real incomes are to rise 40%, the 7-hour day (6 hours for miners) became general in 1960 and the 40-hour week in 1961, and introduction of the 35-hour week (30 hours for miners) began in 1964.

In Dec. 1964 the chairman of the Council of Ministers stated that principal targets of the 7-year plan were being overfulfilled (for the years 1959-64) by a number of industries.

A 20-year plan was adopted by the 22nd Congress of the Communist Party on 31 Oct. 1961. Compared with 1960, by 1980 the output is to be increased as follows: Electric power, ninefold; steel, fourfold; oil, fivefold; coal, double; machinery, tenfold; fertilizers, ninefold; cement, fivefold; textiles, treble; leather footwear, double; grain, double; milk, treble; meat, fourfold. Two new iron and steel centres are to be developed in Kazakhstan and in Kursk region. A single deepwater system is to link the main inland waterways in the European USSR. Some rivers in northern Asia are to be diverted south for irrigation purposes. A 6-hour day for a 6-day week or 35 hours for a 5-day week are to be achieved by 1970. Housing, water, gas, heating, public urban transport and school meals are to be free by 1980. These and cognate measures are to provide 'the material and technical basis of communism'.

The National Economy of the USSR in 1963. (Statistical annual in Russian.) Moscow, 1965
Seven-year Plan Targets. London, 1959

Bettelheim, Ch., *L'Economie soviétique.* Paris, 1950

Dobb, M., *Soviet Economic Development since 1917.* London, 1948

Jasny, N., *The Soviet Economy during the Plan Era.* Stanford Univ. Press, 1952

Khrushchov, N. S., *Report on the Programme of the CPSU.* London, 1961

Council for Mutual Economic Aid (SEV: Soviet Ekonomicheskoy Vzaimopomoshchi), known in the West as COMECON, was founded in Moscow on 25 Jan. 1949, 'to strengthen the economic collaboration of the socialist countries and to co-ordinate their economic development on the basis of equal rights of all

member states by organizing the exchange of economic and technical experience and rendering mutual aid'. Founding members were Albania, Bulgaria, Czechoslovakia, Hungary, Poland, Rumania and USSR. The German Democratic Republic was admitted in 1950, Mongolia in 1962; Albania left Comecon in Oct. 1961. China, North Korea and North Vietnam are represented by observers.

The Council is the supreme body; its recommendations must be unanimous and can be put into effect only by inter-governmental agreements. The Executive Committee, set up in June 1962, is composed of permanent delegates from each member country; its functions are the co-ordination of national economic development plans, investments and policy on trade with, and payments to, capitalist countries and supervision of collaboration on scientific and technical research. The Executive Committee has a Planning Bureau (set up in 1962) and Standing Committees (first created in 1956, numbering 17 in 1962). A joint Bank for Economic Co-operation was established on 1 Jan. 1964 with a capital of 300m. convertible roubles.

The Secretariat is in Moscow; *Secretary-General*: N. V. Fadeyev (USSR).

AGRICULTURE. The Soviet Union, up to about 1928 predominantly agricultural in character, has become an industrial-agricultural country. Of the gross social product, industry and transport accounted for 42.1% in 1913 and 78% in 1963; agriculture for 57.9% in 1913 and 16% in 1963. Of the total state land fund of 2,227.2m. hectares, agricultural land in use in 1963 amounted to 533m., state forests and state reserves to 1,110m. hectares.

The total area under cultivation (including single-owner peasant farms, state farms and collective farms) was (in the same territory) 118.2m. hectares in 1913, 129.7m. in 1933, 195.6m. in 1958, 223.5m. in 1962, 218.5m. in 1963.

Collective farms on 1 Nov. 1963 possessed 509.5m. hectares, of which 124.8m. were under crops of various kinds; state farms and other state agricultural undertakings possessed 546.9m. hectares, of which 104.5m. were under crops; manual and clerical workers held 2.5m. hectares as allotments.

Virgin soil broken up, and long-fallow land reploughed, since 1954, reached 42m. hectares by the end of 1961.

Produce marketed (after consumption by collective farmers) was, in 1m. metric tons, for the present area of the USSR (annual average):

	1910-13	1937-40	1962	1963		1913	1940	1962	1963
Grain	18.8	34.6	62.1	48.4	Meat and fats				
Raw cotton ¹	0.7	2.5	4.3	5.2	(slaughter				
Sugar beet	11.4	17.0	43.9	41.5	weight)	2.1	2.6	6.7	7.3
Potatoes	6.0	8.9	11.4	12.7	Milk and milk				
Vegetables	1.1	4.4	8.8	8.4	products	7.0	10.8	32.5	31.3
					Eggs (1,000m.)	4.5	4.7	12.3	11.8

¹ Seed-cotton unginned.

In 1963-64, the USSR bought and imported over 8m. tons of wheat from Australia, Canada and USA.

Since 1954 grain crops have been measured in 'barn crop' (i.e., net quantities delivered to barns) and not in 'gross harvest' or 'biological yield' (i.e., calculated as growing crops) as previously. Barn crop (in 1m. tons) in 1910-14 (average), 70.6; 1949-53 (average), 80.9; 1954-58 (average), 113.2; 1962, 148.2; 1963, 110.7. Other produce (in 1m. tons) in 1963: Raw cotton, 5.2; sunflower, 4.3; meat (slaughter weight), 10.2; milk, 61.2; 23.5m. eggs; sugar beet, 44.1. Tea, net harvest 195,600 metric tons.

In Dec. 1963 collective farms comprised 99.7% of all peasant holdings. In 1963 they produced 59% of all marketed grain, 81% of all cotton, 92% of all sugar beet, potatoes 28%, vegetables 36%, meat 40%, milk 53%, eggs 25%.

Between 1953 and 1 Jan. 1964 the number of collective farms was reduced, mainly by amalgamation and partly by transformation into state farms, from 93,300 to 39,500, their cultivated area falling from 132m. hectares to 114m. The number of state farms rose in the same period from 4,857 to 9,200, their cultivated area from 15.2m. hectares to 86.7m.

Adverse climatic conditions in 1963, and consequent poorer harvests in many areas, led to reduction of state purchases in 1963 as follows (in 1m. tons; 1962 figures in brackets): grain, 44.8 (56.6); sugar-beet, 41.4 (43.9), milk, 28.5 (29.2). Cotton harvested, however, increased to 5.2 (4.3); potatoes, vegetables, fruit and tea harvested also increased.

By 1961, in the collective farms 99% of the ploughing of the areas under grain, cotton and sugar beet and 97-98% of the sowing under these crops (57% under potatoes) were mechanized; 95% of their areas under grain and 56% under sugar beet were harvested by combines.

Rural electrical stations in 1940 had a capacity of 265,000 kw.; in 1963, 4.6m. kw. The number of collective farms using electric power was 18,500 in 1950 and 33,900 in 1963. The capacity of electric motors in use rose as follows over the same years: Collective farms, from 352,700 to 4,224,000 kw.; state farms, from 223,000 to 3,295,000 kw.

Investments in agriculture in 1963 were 8,213m. roubles (of which 3,416m. were by the collective farms).

In 1913 the total of irrigated land was 4m. hectares; in 1953, 11m.; in 1962, 11.9m. About 5m. hectares of present desert in Central Asia are to be irrigated by 1965, another 15m. in the following 20 years, and a further 10m. by turning southward some of the western Siberian rivers.

In 1913 there were used 188,000 tons of mineral fertilizers; in 1950, 5.3m tons, and in 1963, 16m. On 1 Jan. 1964 there were 1.4m. tractors, 517,000 grain combine harvesters and 922,000 lorries in the countryside; under the 7-year plan (1959-65) agriculture is to receive over 1m. tractors and 400,000 grain combines.

Livestock. Livestock (1 Jan. 1965), in 1m. heads: Cattle, 87.1 (including 38.7 milch cows); pigs, 52.8; sheep, 139.7; goats, 6.7; horses, 9.1. Since 1957 the enumeration of livestock is being made on 1 Jan. instead of 1 Oct., i.e., after the winter sales and slaughtering for the market.

Percentage of farm production in 1962:

	<i>All grain</i>	<i>Cotton</i>	<i>Sugar beet</i>	<i>Potatoes</i>	<i>Vegetables</i>	<i>Meat</i>	<i>Milk</i>	<i>Eggs</i>	<i>Wool</i>
State .	40	18	7	10	30	26	21	13	32
Collective .	58	82	93	20	28	30	34	11	46
Private ¹ .	2	0	0	70	42	44	45	76	22

¹ I.e., household plots of collective farmers.

Forestry. Of the 738m. hectares of forest land of the USSR, a large portion is administered and worked by the State, and the other, about 39m. hectares in extent, is granted for use to the peasantry free of charge.

The largest forest areas are 515m. hectares in the Asiatic part of the USSR, 51.4m. along the northern seaboard, 25.4m. in the Urals and 17.95m.

in the north-west. The average annual increase of exploitable timber in north Russia is approximately 51m. cu metres, of which approximately 42-45m. cu. metres are utilized; in the Urals the average increase is about the same; in Siberia utilization has increased from 5.5m. cu. metres per annum in 1913 to about 70m. cu. metres in 1958, but this represents only a small percentage of the annual increase.

On 24 Oct. 1948 a plan was published for planting crop-protecting forest belts, introducing crop rotation with grasses and building of ponds and water reservoirs in the steppe and forest-steppe areas of the European part of the USSR. By the middle of 1952 some 2.6m. hectares had been planted with shelter-belt trees and 13,500 ponds and reservoirs had been built. The planting of the shelter belts in the Kamyshin-Volgograd and Byelgorod-Don areas has in the main been completed. A forest belt has been planted along 1,200 km of railway in the Volga.

Under the sixth 5-year plan (1956-60) 3.9m. hectares of trees were planted. The 7-year plan (1959-65) provides for afforestation over an area of 262m. hectares and planting 11m. hectares of trees.

Belov, F., *The History of a Soviet Collective Farm*. New York, 1956

Jasny, N., *The Socialized Agriculture of the USSR: Plans and Performance*. Stanford Univ. Press, 1949

Vasiliev, P., and Kozlovsky, V., *Forest Wealth of the USSR* (in Russian). Moscow, 1959

MINING AND INDUSTRY. The organization of industry in Soviet Russia is based on state ownership and control, administered, up to 1957, by a separate Ministry for each large industry and since then mainly by the Councils of National Economy (*see* p. 1506).

Under the successive 5-year plans, large-scale modern industrial works have been constructed, namely: 1st, over 1,500; 2nd, 4,500; 3rd (up to June 1941), 3,000; war-time, 3,500 (apart from reconstruction of destroyed plants); 4th, 6,200; 5th, 3,200; 6th (1956-58), 2,700; 7-year plan (1959-63), 4,400.

Mining. Miners are trained in 6 mining, 3 oil and 1 peat institutes, the mining faculties of 17 higher educational establishments, oil faculties of 2 industrial institutes and a peat faculty at the Byelorussian Polytechnical Institute.

The Soviet Union is rich in minerals. Soviet scientists claim that it contains 58% of the world's coal deposits, 58.7% of its oil, 41% of its iron ore, 76.7% of its apatite, 25% of all timber land, 88% of its manganese, 54% of its potassium salts and nearly one-third of its phosphates.

Estimated output (in metric tons) in 1962: Iron ore (1963), 137.5m.; copper, 634,900; zinc, 399,000; barite (1963), 199,500; magnesium (1963), 31,745; aluminium (1963), 961,400; lead, 363,000; cadmium (1956), 160; tungsten, 10,500; manganese ore (1963), 6.7m.; graphite, 54,000; bauxite (1963), 4.3m.; phosphate rock (1963), 3.7m. (plus 7.4m. apatite); chromite (1963), 1.23m.; antimony, 5,980; asbestos, 997,000; gold (1963), 12.5m. fine oz.; silver, 27m. fine oz.; molybdenum (1963), 12.5m. lb.

Output of iron and steel in the USSR (in 1m. tons):

	Pig-iron	Ingot steel	Rolled steel		Pig-iron	Ingot steel	Rolled steel
1913	4.2	4.2	3.5	1955	33.3	45.3	35.3
1928-29	4.0	4.8	3.9	1959	43.0	59.9	47.0
1932	6.2	5.9	4.4	1960	46.8	65.3	50.9
1940	14.9	18.3	13.1	1961	50.9	70.8	55.3
1946	10.0	13.4	9.6	1962	55.3	76.3	59.3
1949	16.5	23.3	17.9	1963	58.7	80.2	62.4
1950	19.2	27.3	20.9	1964	62.4	85.0	57.0

Coal production (in 1m. metric tons) was 29.1 in 1913, 64.4 in 1932, 165.9 in 1940, 261.1 in 1950, 513 in 1960, 532 in 1963; 554 in 1964.

The main centre of the atomic industry is at Ust-Kamenogorsk in the Altai mountains. Uranium deposits are being worked near Taboshar (south-east of Tashkent), Adizhan (in the Tynya-Muyan Mountains), Slydianka (near Lake Baikal), on the Kolyma River and in southern Armenia.

Oil. In the 1930s practically all Soviet oil came from the Caucasian fields, of which the Baku fields yielded 75–80% and the Grozny and Maikop fields between them 15%. Since then, the distribution has considerably changed. The Ural–Volga area, the ‘Second Baku’, has 4 large centres in operation, at Samarska Luka (Kuibyshev), Tuimazy (Bashkiria), Ishimbaev (Bashkiria) and Perm. A large new oilfield has been developed in the Trans-Volga area of the Saratov region. The USSR is now the second-largest oil-producer in the world after the USA (*see p. xxxiv f.*).

The total length of pipeline on 1 Jan. 1939 was 4,212 km, divided as follows: Baku–Batumi, 1,717 km; Grozny–Mahach-Kala, 150 km; Grozny–Armavir–Tuapse, 618 km; Armavir–Trudovaya, 488 km; Guriev–Orsk, 845 km, and other, 394 km. The largest pipeline in the USSR (1,700 km) was completed in 1955, connecting Tuimazy in Bashkiria with the refineries of Omsk. In 1957 the Almeteyevsk–Gorky pipeline (580 km) and 479 km of the Stavropol–Moscow pipeline were completed. At the end of 1963 there were 23,900 km of pipeline, through which (in 1964) were conveyed 213m. tons of oil.

The construction of a pipeline of about 5,000 km from the oilfields near Kuibyshev to Poland and the German Democratic Republic (northern branch) and to Czechoslovakia and Hungary (southern branch)—separating in Byelorussia—begun in 1960, is nearing completion (1965).

In 1963 the USSR exported 51.3m. metric tons of crude oil and oil products (23m. in 1960). The biggest customers were Italy (7.3m.), Cuba (4.6m.), West Germany (4.3m.), Japan (2.9m.), Finland (2.9m.), Sweden (2.7m.) and Egypt (1.6m.); the UK imported 215,000 tons. Rumanian exports are probably and Albanian exports possibly included in these figures.

Heavy Industry. Output of some heavy industries was as follows:

Industry	1913	1928	1940	1950	1960	1964
Iron ore (1m. tons)	9.2	6.1	29.9	39.7	106.2	146.0
Oil (1m. tons)	9.2	11.6	31.1	37.9	148.0	224.0
Electric power (1,000m. kwh.)	1.9	5.0	48.3	91.2	292.0	459.0
Mineral fertilizers (1m. tons)	0.07	0.14	3.0	5.5	13.8	25.6
Machine tools (1,000)	1.5	2.0	58.4	70.6	154.0	184.0
Steam and gas turbines (1,000 kw.)	5.9	35.7	972.0	2,381.0	9,200.0	13,200.0
Oil industry equipment (1,000 tons)	—	—	15.5	47.9	92.8	140.0
Oil locomotives	—	—	5.0	125.0	1,303.0	1,484.0
Electric locomotives	—	—	9.0	102.0	396.0	638.0
Lorries and buses (1,000)	—	0.7	136.0	294.4	385.0	418.0
Tractors (1,000)	—	1.3	31.6	108.8	238.5	329.0
Looms (1,000)	4.6	3.7	1.8	8.7	16.4	24.6
Excavators (no.)	—	—	274.0	3,540.0	12,290.0	20,200.0
Timber (hailed, 1m. cu. metres) ¹	27.2	36.0	117.9	161.0	245.8	260.0
Cement (1m. tons)	1.8	1.8	5.7	10.2	45.5	64.9

¹ Excluding collective farm production.

The process of industrial mechanization and the installation of automatic remote control is being pushed ahead. About 90% of Soviet pig-iron and 87% of the steel is produced in fully automatic furnaces. All hydro-electric plants (in terms of capacity) are fully automatic. Coal production in open-cast mines has been completely mechanized; hydraulic mining is

coming into general use. Coal-cutting and underground haulage had been over 99% mechanized by the end of 1962 (loading on inclined seams 56%); peat-cutting, 100%, and loading nearly 80%; timber-cutting, 98%; haulage to loading centres, 93%, and despatch 97%.

Light Industry. Output in some consumer industries was as follows:

Industry	1913	1928	1940	1950	1960	1964
Cotton fabrics (1m. metres) .	2,672.0	2,678.0	3,954.0	3,899.0	4,800 ²	5,368.0 ²
Woollen fabrics (1m. metres) .	103.0	86.8	119.7	155.5	439 ²	471.0 ²
Silk fabrics (1m. metres) .	42.6	9.6	77.3	129.7	675 ²	827.0 ²
Leather footwear (1m. pairs) .	60.0	58.0	211.0	203.4	419	474.0
Clocks and watches (1m.) .	0.7	0.9	2.8	7.6	26	28.7
Radio and television sets (1,000) .	—	—	161.0	1,083.0	5,900	7,700.0
Sewing machines (1,000) .	272.0	286.0	175.0	502.0	3,100	2,600.0
Bicycles (1,000) .	4.9	10.8	255.0	649.3	2,800	3,600.0
Paper (1,000 tons) .	269.0	284.0	812.0	1,193.0	2,400	3,000.0
Meat (abattoirs) (1,000 tons) ¹	1,042.0	678.0	1,501.0	1,556.0	4,400	4,200.0
Dairy butter (1,000 tons) ¹	104.0	82.0	226.0	336.0	737	841.0
Granulated sugar (1,000 tons) .	1,363.0	1,283.0	2,165.0	2,523.0	6,360	7,000.0 ³
Soap, 40% fat-content (1,000 tons) .	168.0	311.0	700.0	816.0	1,474	1,900.0
Canned food (1,000m. tins) .	116.0	95.0	1,113.0	1,113.0	4,861	7,400.0

¹ Excluding collective farm and other home production, home-killed meat, etc.

² Recorded in sq. metres.

³ Beet-sugar only.

Since 1945 the cotton industry has expanded, especially in the Urals, Central Asia and Siberia. Large mills have been built at Kamyshin, Kherson, Barnaul and Engels.

In 1963, 14 new chemical works began production, including a synthetic rubber factory (Omsk), potassium combined mills (Soligorsk), nitrogen fertiliser works (Grodno), artificial fibre works (Daugavpils) and phosphoric works (Kingisepp). There were completed among metallurgical works an ore-enriching combine in the Urals and a coking-chemical works at Avdeyevo (Ukraine); in the power industry 33 turbine units of 100,000–300,000 kw. capacity, at Tashkent, Tbilisi, Zainsk and elsewhere, and the Trans-Siberian 500,000 voltage line connecting the Irkutsk, Krasnoyarsk and West-Siberian networks; new oil and gas pipelines totalling 7,000 km; an oil-cracking works at Polotsk; new textile factories at Chernigov, Frunze and Baranovichi; 7 new sugar-refineries; grain elevators of 7m. tons capacity; irrigation networks covering 233,000 hectares.

In 1962 the eastern regions (Urals, Siberia, Far East and Central Asian Republics) accounted for nearly half of the coal output, over 27% of the oil, 38% of the pig-iron, 42% of the steel and over 41% of electric power.

In 1963 about 700 new large industrial enterprises began production, including synthetic fibre, rubber and other chemical factories at Chernigov, Kirovakan, Kuibyshev and elsewhere.

A 2,000-km gas pipeline from Bokhara to the Urals began operations in Jan. 1964, when the total length of long-distance gas pipelines reached 33,400 km.

Electricity. Many hydro-electrical power stations are being constructed. The Irkutsk station (4,500m. kwh. output per annum) is in operation; Bratsk (4.5m. kw. capacity) and Votkinsk (1m. kw. capacity) have been completed; Krasnoyarsk (6m. kw. capacity) and Sayano-Shushenskaya (in eastern Siberia) are under construction.

The Kremenchug power station on the Volga (625,000 kw. capacity) was completed in Nov. 1960, rendering the Dnieper navigable for large vessels from Kanev to the Black Sea (over 800 km). Two power-stations

in Central Asia are under construction: at Nurck on the Amu-Darya (2.7m. kw.) and at Toktogul in the Syr-Darya basin (1.2m. kw.).

The high-voltage transmission line from the Kuibyshev hydro-electric station to Moscow (1,000 km), completed in 1955, was the first instalment of a national high-tension network. The Volgograd-Donbass 800,000-volt cable and the Votkinsk-Sverdlovsk 500,000-volt cable were opened in 1962.

Total installed capacity of electrical plants in 1938 was 8.7m. kw. and 93m. kw. in 1963. Industry consumes about 70% of the total electricity.

An atom-driven power-station, with a capacity of 5,000 kw., was put into operation on 27 June 1954; the Novo-Voronezh station (210,000 kw.) began operating in Dec. 1964. Total capacity of atom-driven power stations was over 900,000 kw. in Jan. 1965. New stations, each with about 1m. kw. capacity, are under construction on the eastern shore of the Caspian and at Beloyarsk.

The 7-year plan (1959-65) envisages completion of the Bukhtarma and other hydro-electric stations with a total capacity of about 10-11m. kw. and also the construction of coal-, gas- and oil-fired power stations, with a total capacity of 47-50m. kw.

The integrated power grid of the European part of the USSR had a capacity of 50m. kw. at the end of 1964. In July 1962 it was linked up with that of Hungary.

Granick, D., *Management of the Industrial Firm in the USSR*. Columbia Univ. Press, 1954
 Hassmann, H., *Oil in the Soviet Union*. Princetown Univ. Press, 1953
 Schwartz, H., *Russia's Postwar Economy*. 2nd ed. New York, 1954
 Shinkin, D. B., *Minerals, a Key to Soviet Power*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1953

Trade Unions and Labour. Trade unions are organized on an industrial basis, all workers, whether manual or brain, in every branch of a given industry being eligible for membership of the same union.

Since 1933 the trade unions have carried out the functions of the former Labour Commissariat; they control and supervise the application of labour laws, introduce new labour laws for approval by the Government and administer social insurance and factory inspection. Social insurance is non-contributory. The All-Union Congress has met at irregular intervals; the 9th Congress met in 1932, the 10th in 1949, the 11th in 1954, the 12th in 1959, the 13th in 1963.

In 1944 there were 176 unions. This number was reduced by amalgamation of unions to 43 in 1954 and 22 in 1958: membership in 1964, 70m. Contributions range from 0.5 to 1% of wages.

The number of industrial and clerical workers engaged in the whole national economy of the Soviet Union was 73.2m. in 1964. The 7-hour day (6 hours for miners underground and other heavy trades) was generally in operation by the end of 1960. The average working week in 1963 was 39.4 hours and the working day in industry 6.93 hours. There is an unstated amount of convict labour, used on large-scale construction projects, such as the building of canals and roads.

The Trade Union Situation in the USSR. International Labour Office, 1960
 Barton, P., *L'Institution concentrationnaire en Russie, 1930-57*. Paris, 1959
 Chapman, J. G., *Real Wages in Soviet Russia since 1928*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1963
 Pachernstnik, A., *La Législation du travail en URSS*. Paris, 1947

COMMERCE. Retail home trade takes three forms—state, co-operative and the free market, *i.e.*, sales by individual collective-farm members and by the collective farms of their surplus products, after having fulfilled their statutory deliveries and made their regular allocations to their members.

In 1964 the co-operatives (*Centrosoyus*) had a membership of 49m. and did nearly 30% of the total retail trade of the USSR. They were organized in 17,500 societies, employing 2m. workers, and controlled 330,000 shops and 47,000 catering establishments. *Centrosoyus* is affiliated to the International Co-operative Alliance.

Foreign trade is organized as a state monopoly. Importation and exportation of goods are effected under licences issued by the Ministry for Foreign Trade and its respective departments in pursuance of a plan annually sanctioned by the Government. The right of purchasing goods for importation, and that of selling Soviet exports abroad, is vested in Trade Delegations and representatives of the appropriate state corporations in foreign countries.

There are 29 state import and export organizations, including chartering and tourist corporations (one, *Vostokintorg*, dealing with Mongolia, Sinkiang and Afghanistan). The Central Union of Consumers' Societies (*Centrosoyuz*) is also authorized to conduct foreign trade operations.

For foreign trade up to 1938 see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1951, p. 1465. The Central Statistical Department of the USSR estimates that, in comparable prices, the volume of foreign trade in 1938 was less than one-third that of 1913, but was in 1963 over three times as large as in 1913. Exports in 1963 were valued at 6,545m. roubles (4,589m. to the Socialist countries), and imports at 6,353m. roubles (4,488m. from the Socialist countries).

Whereas in 1913 Russia's exports could be divided as follows—fuel and raw materials, 64% (including grain, 9.1m. tons); consumer goods, 23.6%, and machinery and equipment, 0.3%—in 1963 the distribution was: fuel and raw materials, 46.9% (including grain, 6.2m. tons); consumer goods, 9%, and machinery and equipment, 19.7%.

Russia's imports of fuel and raw materials, during the same years, declined from 50.8% to 29%, of machinery and equipment increased from 15.9% to 34.9%; imports of consumer goods increased from 20.8% to 24%.

Total trade between the USSR and UK in £ sterling for calendar years (British Board of Trade returns):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK .	74,937,117	85,032,621	84,153,753	90,816,401	90,326,770
Exports from UK .	37,224,578	43,354,538	41,894,504	55,395,206	37,979,102
Re-exports from UK	16,113,888	26,123,880	15,590,342	8,473,564	1,742,242

Kawan, L., *La Nouvelle orientation du commerce extérieur soviétique*. Brussels, 1958

COMMUNICATIONS. *Railways.* The length of railways in 1964 was 128,900 km (1913: 58,500). By the end of 1964, 71,900 km of main-line railways had changed to electric and diesel traction, and 79% of railway freights went by these means. In 1963, 76% of all goods traffic and 60% of passenger transport went by rail (in 1913, 57% and 91% respectively). The Moscow–Donetz, Leningrad–Leninakan and Moscow–Baikal lines have been electrified.

There are 43 main railway systems which may be grouped as follows:

In the west: Estonian (1,388 km), Latvian (3,100 km) and Lithuanian (2,100 km), Kalinin (2,064 km, Moscow–Orsha and Moscow–Zilupe, centre at Smolensk), Belorussian (5,800 km), October (Moscow–Leningrad, centre Leningrad, 3,857 km), Lvov (south-western Ukraine, 4,257 km), South-western (centre Kiev–western Ukraine and southern Belorussia, 3,888 km), Moscow–Kiev (centre Kaluga–western Russia, eastern Belorussia, north-Ukraine, western 3,821 km).

In the north: Northern (Moscow and north European Russia, centre

Yaroslavl, 3,750 km), Pechora (centre Kotlas: north-eastern European Russia, 1,953 km), Kirov (Murmansk-Petrozavodsk-Volhovstroï, centre Petrozavodsk, 3,587 km).

In the European south: Moscow-Kursk-Donbass (centre Moscow, 3,027 km), Southern (centre Kharkov: eastern Ukraine, south-eastern Russia, 3,304 km), South-Eastern (centre Voronezh: Ukraine-Urals, Rostov-Penza regions, 2,579 km), Odessa (south-eastern Ukraine-south-western Moldavia, centre Odessa, 3,839 km), Moldavian (Kishinev, 1,200 km), Stalin (centre Dnepropetrovsk, links this heavy-industry area with the Black Sea coast, 3,298 km), North Caucasus (centre Rostov-on-Don, 3,391 km), Ordzhonikidze (links northern Caucasus Autonomous Republics with Caspian coast, centre Ordzhonikidze, 1,708 km), Donetsk (centre Donetsk, served the Donetz coalfield, 2,862 km).

In eastern European Russia: Moscow-Ryazan (centre Moscow, 2,089 km), Kazan (centre Kazan, links Volga with Urals, 2,783 km), Gorky (Moscow-Ryazan-north-eastern Russia, centre Gorky, 1,543 km), Ufa (links Bashkir and Tartar Republics and northern Volga regions, centre Ufa, 1,866 km), Kuibyshev (centre Kuibyshev, links Volga regions with Urals, 2,012 km), Volga (centre Saratov, links it with Volgograd and Astrakhan, 3,149 km).

In the Urals and western Asia: Sverdlovsk (centre Sverdlovsk, links northern Urals with western Siberia, 4,000 km), South Urals (centre Chelyabinsk, links eastern regions of Russia in Europe with northern Kazakhstan, 2,875 km), Orenburg (centre Orenburg, links southern Urals with Siberia, 3,150 km), Omsk (centre Omsk, links western Siberia with northern Kazakhstan and Altai, 2,050 km), Tomsk (centre Novosibirsk, links western Siberia, Kemerovo coalfield and Altai, 3,039 km).

In south-western Asia: Transcaucasian (centre Tbilisi, links Black Sea coast with Erevan, 1,887 km), Azerbaidjan (centre Baku, 1,650 km).

In Central Asia: Tashkent (centre Tashkent, links Tadjik, Uzbek, Kirgiz and Kazakh republics with Orenburg, 2,420 km), Ashkhabad (centre Ashkhabad, links Caspian coast and Turkmen Republic with Uzbekistan, 2,647 km), Kazakh (centre Alma-Ata, 9,000 km).

In central and eastern Siberia: Krasnoyarsk (centre Krasnoyarsk, a part of Trans-Siberian line but with new branches serving the Khakass and Tuva republics, 1,279 km), East Siberia (centre Irkutsk, serves Irkutsk region and Buryat Republic with link to Mongolian People's Republic, 1,696 km), Transbaikali (centre Chita, part of Trans-Siberian line but serving Buryatia and linked with China and Mongolia, 3,320 km). The Abakan-Taishet line, connecting the South-Siberian and main Trans-Siberian lines and linking the Bratsk and Kuznetsk industrial areas (640 km), began operating in 1964 with electric traction.

In the Far East: Far Eastern (centre Khabarovsk, serves Maritime regions, 1,712 km), Amur (centre Blagoveshchensk, part of Trans-Siberian line, serves the Amur valley, 2,468 km), South Sakhalin (centre Yuzhno-Sakhalinsk, 752 km).

Shipping. In 1954 the Soviet mereantile marine comprised 1,113 vessels of 2,380,573 gross tons, including 12 sailing ships of 10,084 gross tons and 62 oil tankers of 191,920 gross tons. Under the sixth 5-year plan (1956-60), 1-14m. tons of dry-cargo vessels and 460,000 tons of oil tankers were to be added.

Freights carried were: In 1913 (present frontiers), 15.1m. tons; in 1940, 31.2m. tons; in 1950, 33.7m. tons, and in 1964, 109m. tons.

The North Sea route affords convenient communication between the European USSR and the Far East along the Soviet coast, for the produce of the basins of the Obi, Enissei, Lena and Kolyma rivers.

The length of navigable rivers and canals in exploitation was (1963) 140,700 km, in addition to which the length of floatable rivers is 73,000 km. There are several thousand miles of canals and other artificial waterways; among them the Baltic and White Sea Canal (235 km), the Moscow-Volga Canal (130 km). Goods turnover on inland waterways was 28,900m. ton-km in 1913, 35,900m. in 1940, 45,900m. in 1950 and 114,500m. in 1963; freight carried rose from 35.1m. tons in 1913 to 252m. tons in 1964.

The Volga-Don Shipping Canal was opened for traffic in 1952. The Volga-Don waterway from Volgograd to Rostov is 540 km long, of which the Volga-Don canal comprises 101 km. The canal has transformed the section of the river from Kalach, where the Don is joined by the Volga-Don canal, to Rostov into a deep-water highway suitable for big Volga shipping. The canal links the White, Baltic, Caspian, Azov and Black Seas into a single water transport system. In Oct. 1964 the 2,430-km Baltic-Volga waterway, linking Klaipeda on the Baltic to Kahovka at the mouth of the Dnieper and suitable for 5,000-ton vessels, was begun. Reconstruction of the 18th-century Mariinsky canal system in north-west Russia was completed, providing a through waterway from Leningrad to Rybinsk (on the Upper Volga) and cutting the passage of freight from 18 to 2½ days.

In 1962 a canal was completed across the Kara-Kum desert in southern Turkmenistan (replacing an earlier project for a more costly scheme across the north of the republic). The canal, from Bussag on the river Amu-Darya to Archnan, north-west of Ashkhabad, through the Murgab oasis, 820 km long, supplies water to an area exceeding 200,000 hectares, suitable for cotton, fruit, vineyards and livestock. An extension to the Caspian (500 km) is under construction.

Irrigation canals are also under construction (1962) in northern Caucasus and northern Crimea. Work on diverting water from the Pechora and Vychegda rivers (flowing into the White Sea) south to the Volga is in progress. Work has begun on a 300-mile canal which will supply water from the Irtysh to Karaganda in Central Kazakhstan, irrigating over 150,000 acres.

Roads. By 1941 there were over 1.5m. km of constructed roads, of which 143,000 km were suitable for motor traffic. The total length of motor roads in 1963 was 330,000 km. Road freights by lorry amounted to 859m. tons in 1940 and 9,444m. tons in 1963. Passengers carried were 590m. in 1940 and 15,299 in 1963; of these, 14,360m. were on urban bus routes. In 1963, 11,540 inter-urban bus routes had a total length of 1,165,000 km.

Post. In 1963 the number of post, telegraph and telephone offices was 68,000 and of telephones 3.5m.

The international radio-telecommunications services are operated by the Ministry of Communications of the USSR. The Great Northern Telegraph Co., Ltd, of Denmark, operate cables connecting Denmark with Leningrad, whence connexion is made by means of a trans-Siberian landline with Vladivostok. From the latter place the Great Northern Telegraph Co. owns cables connecting with Japan, China and Hong Kong. Direct radio and telephone communication with India is provided for in an agreement concluded in 1955.

In 1963 there were 150 television and rediffusion centres, and 10.5m. television sets.

Aviation. In 1964 the total length of the airlines in the USSR was approximately 430,000 km. The principal airlines were Moscow-Vladivostok and Moscow-Tbilisi. The Central Asiatic airways in some instances provide the only means of communication across the desert and mountainous regions of the local republics. An 8,500-km air service was opened in Feb. 1941 between Moscow and Anadyr (Eastern Siberia), through Archangel, Igarka, Khatanga, Tiksi Bay and Cape Schmidt, *i.e.*, along the entire course of the Northern Sea Route. There are also other Arctic airlines, *e.g.*, Igarka-Gulf of Kozhevnikov; Igarka-Dickson Island; Yakutsk-Tiksi Bay; Yakutsk-Vilinsk; Yakutsk-Verkhoyansk. In 1963, 32m. passengers were carried; in 1961, 647,000 tons of freight.

Regular air-services are maintained throughout the year between Moscow and the capitals of all Soviet republics as well as Peking, Pyongyang, Ulan Bator, Kabul, Tirana, Paris, Warsaw, Prague, Budapest, Bucharest, Sofia, Vienna, Berlin, Helsinki, Stockholm and, from 1960, London.

Soviet air services reach 36 countries, and 20 foreign lines have regular services to the USSR, including BEA, KLM, SAS, Air France, SABENA, Air India, Pan American Airways.

Hunter, H., *Soviet transportation policy*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1957

MONEY. As from 1 Jan. 1961 the gold content of the rouble was raised from 0.222 168 to 0.987 412 gramme, and its official exchange rates increased from 4 roubles to 90 kopeks = US\$1, and from 11.2 to 2.52 roubles = £1. At the same date a new currency was issued for internal purposes, equating 1 new rouble with 10 old roubles.

The gold holdings of the USSR were, in Dec. 1955, estimated at about 200m. fine oz. (US\$7,000m.), or about 20% of the world total of monetary gold.

The currency in circulation is: (1) State Bank notes in denominations of 10, 25, 50 and 100 roubles; (2) Treasury notes in denominations of 1, 3 and 5 roubles; (3) cupro-nickel coins in denominations of 10, 15, 20 and 50 kopeks and 1 rouble; (4) cupro-zinc coins in denominations of 1, 2, 3 and 5 kopeks.

BANKING. The State Bank began operations on 16 Nov. 1921. By an edict of 7 April 1959 a number of specialized banks for planned long-term investments, which had existed since 1932, were abolished. The State Bank, in addition to short-term credits, effects long-term investments in agriculture and in individual rural house-building. The Bank for Financing Capital Investments (*Stroibank*) covers industry, transport, urban housing schemes and public utilities and individual house-building in towns.

Deposits in 72,300 savings banks exceeded 15,700m. new roubles to the credit of 55m. depositors at 1 Jan. 1965.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system has been in use since 1 Jan. 1927. The Gregorian Calendar was adopted as from 14 Feb. 1918.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

The USSR maintains embassies in Afghánistán, Albania, Argentina, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Burma, Cameroun, Canada, Central African Republic, Chad, Chile, China, Congo (Br.), Cuba, Cyprus, Czechoslo-

vakia, Dahomey, Denmark, Ethiopia, Finland, France, German Democratic Republic, German Federal Republic, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, India, Indonesia, Iran, Israel, Italy, Korean People's Democratic Republic, Libya, Luxembourg, Mexico, Mongolia, Morocco, Nepal, Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Pakistan, Poland, Rumania, Rwanda, Senegal, Sudan, Sweden, Switzerland, Tunisia, Turkey, UAR, UK, USA, Uruguay, Yemen, Yugoslavia; legations in Lebanon, Thailand, Vietminh.

The USSR also has diplomatic relations with, but no diplomatic representatives in, Bolivia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, Guatemala, Nicaragua, Saudi Arabia, Somalia.

OF THE USSR IN GREAT BRITAIN (13 Kensington Palace Gdns, W8)

Ambassador: Alexander Alexeyevich Soldatov (accredited 25 March 1960).

Trade Representative: V. I. Rodnov. *Minister-Counsellors:* V. G. Kozlovsky; S. G. Voronin; A. A. Gromyko; V. D. Konuzin; V. N. Sofinsky; A. P. Chuev.

Service Attachés: Maj.-Gen. S. A. Edemsky (*Army*), Capt. Boris M. Polikarpov (*Navy*), Col. Georgi S. Semenov (*Air*). *First Secretaries:* M. S. Almazov; A. N. Gorshenev; M. T. Chizov; V. M. Vasev; I. M. Rostov; Y. A. Voolsov, V. N. Timofeyev, Ivan F. Kovalenko, Georgi V. Shevchenko.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE SOVIET UNION

Ambassador: Sir Geoffrey Harrison, KCMG, KCVO.

Minister: T. Brimelow, CMG, OBE.

Counsellors: A. K. Rothnie (*Commercial*); T. R. M. Sewell (*Head of Chancery*). *First Secretaries:* A. Brooke-Turner (*Cultural*); R. Q. Braithwaite (*Commercial*); B. G. Cartledge; E. E. Orchard, OBE; Miss A. M. M. Wood (*Consul*); Dr R. M. Oliver. *Service Attachés:* Capt. F. S. Hope, RN (*Navy*), Brig A. W. Innes, OBE, MC (*Army*), Air Cdre J. L. Mitchell, MVD, DFC, AFC (*Air*).

OF THE USSR IN THE USA (1125-16th St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20036)

Ambassador: Anatoly F. Dobrynin.

Minister-Counsellor: Georgi M. Kornienko. *Counsellors:* Ivan I. Baranov; Igor K. Kolosovsky; Alexander J. Zinchuk; Pavel P. Lukianov; Boris V. Karpovich; Sergei N. Stupar (*Scientific*); Ilia E. Emelianov (*Agricultural*); Eugeni S. Shershnev (*Commercial*); Evgeni V. Bugrov (*Cultural*); Ilya E. Emelyanov (*Agricultural*). *First Secretaries:* Nicolai G. Reznichenko; Viktor P. Karpov; Anatoli G. Myshkov; Ivan E. Gundarev; Stefan M. Kirsanov; Vladimir V. Kirillov; Arkadi L. Ognivtsev; Alexander L. Makarov; Dmitri D. Muravyev; Anatolij V. Valuzhenich. *Service Attachés:* Maj.-Gen. Vasilij V. Zadvinski (*Army*), Maj.-Gen. Aleksei N. Chizhov (*Air*), Capt. Alexander R. Astafiev (*Navy*).

OF THE USA IN THE USSR

Ambassador: Foy D. Kohler.

Minister-Counsellor: Walter J. Stoessel. *Counsellors:* Malcolm Toon;

Riehard Funkhouser (*Economic*); Eugene S. Staples (*Cultural*). *First Secretaries*: Kenneth A. Kerst; Arthur I. Wortzel. *Service Attachés*: Col. George A. Aubrey (*Army*), Capt. Earl A. Luehman (*Navy*), Col. William F. Scott (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché*: George S. Brown.

Books of Reference

OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

- Narodnoye Hozyaistvo SSSR* (National Economy of the USSR). Statistical Summary. 1963
SSSR v Tsifrahk. Central Statistical Department, 1962
Pravda [Truth]. Daily organ of the Central Committee of the Communist Party
Izvestia [News]. Daily organ of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the USSR
Vedomosti Verkhovnogo Sovieta. Bulletin of the Supreme Soviet of the USSR, in the languages of the 16 republics
Sovietskaya Torgovlia. Thrice-weekly publication of the Ministry of Trade of the USSR
Planovoye Khoziaistvo. Monthly. Moscow
Voprosy Torgovli. A monthly journal published by the Ministry of Trade of the USSR
Vneshnaya Torgovlya. Published by the Ministry for Foreign Trade. Monthly. Moscow
Trud. The daily organ of the All-Union Central Council of Trade Unions
Professionalnye Soyuzy. A trade union monthly. Moscow
Kommunist. A fortnightly organ of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union
Finansy i Khoziaistvo. A weekly publication of the Ministry for Finance
Sotsialisticheskoye Zemledelie. A daily publication of the Ministry of Agriculture
Soviet Foreign Policy during the Patriotic War; Documents and Materials. 2 vols (translated by A. Rothstein). London, 1946-47
History of the USSR. Published by the Soviet Academy of Sciences. 3 vols. Moscow, 1948-57. (In Russian.) German edition, *Geschichte der Völker der Sowjetunion.* Basle, 1945
Bolshaya Sovetskaya Entsiklopedia. 65 vols. Moscow 1926-47; 2nd ed., 51 vols. Moscow, 1949-58; annual supplement (*Vezhegodnik*)
Soviet Union. A monthly pictorial. Moscow. (In English)
Soviet Import-Export Dictionary (in Russian, with English, etc., terms). Moscow, 1952

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

- Soviet Studies; a Quarterly Review.* Ed. J. Miller and R. J. A. Schlesinger. Oxford, 1949 ff.
The Current Digest of the Soviet Press. Published by Joint Committee on Slavic Studies. Weekly. Washington, D.C.
 Bloff, M., *The Foreign Policy of Soviet Russia, 1929-41.* 2 vols. 1947-49.—*Soviet Policy in the Far East.* Oxford, 1953.—*Soviet Policy in Asia, 1944-52.* Oxford, 1953
 Carr, E. H., *The Bolshevik Revolution.* 6 vols. London, 1950-59
 Coates, W. P., and Coates, Zelda K., *A History of Anglo-Soviet Relations.* 2 vols. London, 1944-58.—*Six Centuries of Russo-Polish Relations.* London, 1948
 Degras, J. (compiler), *Soviet Documents on Foreign Policy, 1917-41.* 3 vols. London, 1948-52
 Deutscher, I., *Trotsky.* 3 vols. OUP, 1954 ff.
 Fitzsimmons, T., and others, *USSR: Its People, Its Society, Its Culture.* New Haven, 1960
 Inkeles, A., *Public Opinion in the USSR.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1950
 Karpinsky, V., *The Social and State Structure of the USSR.* Moscow, 1950
 Kelly, Sir David, *The Ruling Few.* London, 1952
 Lenin, V. I., *Collected Works* (in progress: 12 vols. published 1960-62). London
 Maynard, J., *Russia in Flux.* London, 1941.—*The Russian Peasant: and Other Studies.* London, 1942.—*Russia in Flux* (abridged ed. of the 2 foregoing books). New York, 1948
 Moore, Harriet L., *Soviet Far Eastern Policy, 1931-45.* Princeton and Oxford, 1946
 Myller, V. K., *Anglo-russkii slovar.* 7th ed. Moscow, 1960
 Pares, Sir B., *A History of Russia.* London, 1926.—*My Russian Memoirs.* London, 1931.—*Russia and the Peace.* New York, 1944
 Preobrazhensky, A. G., *Etymological Dictionary of the Russian Language.* Columbia Univ. Press, 1951
 Rothstein, A., *A History of the USSR.* 2nd ed. London, 1951
 Schlesinger, R., *The Spirit of Post-war Russia. Soviet Ideology, 1917-46.* London, 1947.—*Changing Attitude in Soviet Russia: The Family.* London, 1949
 Slusser, R. M., and Triska, J. F., *A Calendar of Soviet Treaties, 1917-57.* Stanford Univ. Press, 1959
 Smirnitzy, A. I. (ed.), *Rusko-angliiskii slovar.* 4th ed. Moscow, 1959
 Stalin, J. V., *Collected Works.* 13 vols. London, 1952-55
 Sumner, B. H., *A Survey of Russian History.* 2nd ed. London, 1948
 Utechin, S. V. (ed.), *Everyman's Concise Encyclopaedia of Russia.* London, 1961
 Vernadsky, G., *A History of Russia.* 4th ed. Yale Univ. Press, 1954

RUSSIAN SOVIET FEDERAL SOCIALIST REPUBLIC (RSFSR)

ROSSISKAYA SOVIETSKAYA FEDERATIVNAYA SOTSIALISTICHESKAYA
RESPUBLIKA

The RSFSR adopted its present constitution at the 17th Extraordinary All-Russian Congress of Soviets in Jan. 1937. Since then slight alterations have been introduced in the constitution from time to time.

President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet: N. G. Ignatov.

Chairman, Council of Ministers: G. I. Voronov.

Foreign Minister: M. A. Menshikov.

A special bureau of the Central Committee of the Communist Party of the USSR has been set up for the RSFSR.

The RSFSR consists of:

(1) *Territories:* Altai, Khabarovsk, Krasnodar, Krasnoyarsk, Primorye, Stavropol.

(2) *Regions:* Amur, Archangel, Astrakhan, Belgorod, Briansk, Chelyabinsk, Chita, Gorki, Irkutsk, Ivanovo, Kaluga, Kalinin, Kaliningrad, Kamchatka, Kemerovo, Kirov, Kostroma, Kuibyshev, Kurgan, Kursk, Leningrad, Lipetsk, Magadan, Moscow, Murmansk, Novgorod, Novosibirsk, Omsk, Orel, Orenburg, Penza, Perm, Pskov, Rostov, Ryazan, Sakhalin, Saratov, Smolensk, Volgograd, Sverdlovsk, Tambov, Tomsk, Tula, Tyumen, Ulyanovsk, Vladimir, Vologda, Voronezh, Yaroslavl.

(3) *Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republics:* Bashkir, Buriat, Chuvash, Daghestan, Kabardino-Balkar, Kalmyk, Karelian, Komi, Mari, Mordovian, North Ossetia, Tatar, Tuva, Checheno-Ingush, Udmurt, Yakut.

(4) *Autonomous Regions:* Adygei, Karachayevo-Cherkess, Gorno-Altai, Jewish, Khakass.

(5) *National Areas:* Aginsky Buryat, Chukot, Evenki, Khanty-Mansi, Komi-Permyak, Koryak, Nenetz, Taimyr (Dolgano-Nenetz), Ust-Ordynsky Buryat, Yamalo-Nenetz.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in March 1963, consists of 884 deputies (1 per 150,000 population); 594 are Communists and 295 women.

The RSFSR occupies over 76% of the total area of the USSR stretching from the Far North to the Black Sea in the south and from the Far East to Kaliningrad in the west. Its population in Jan. 1964 (estimate) was 124.8m., of whom four-fifths are Russians, the rest being 38 national minorities such as the Tatars, Jews, Mordovians, Chuvashis, Bashkirs, Poles, Germans, Udmurts, Buryats, Mari, Yakuts and Ossetians. The 2 principal cities are Moscow, the capital, with a population (est. Jan. 1965) of 6,408,000 (without suburbs, 6,353,000), and Leningrad, the second capital, 3.6m. (without suburbs, 3,218,000). Among other important large towns are Gorki, Rostov-on-Don, Volgograd, Sverdlovsk, Novosibirsk, Chelyabinsk, Kazan, Omsk and Kuibyshev.

The RSFSR has a variety of climates (ranging from arctic to sub-tropical) and of geographical conditions (tundra, forest lands, steppes and rich agricultural soil). It also contains great mineral resources: iron ore in the Urals, the Kerch Peninsula and Siberia; coal in the Kuznetz Basin, Eastern Siberia, Urals and the sub-Moscow Basin; oil in the Urals, Azov-

Black Sea area and Bashkiria. It also has abundant deposits of gold, platinum, copper, zinc, lead, tin and rare metals.

The RSFSR produces about 70% of the total industrial and agricultural output of the Soviet Union. Specialists with a higher education engaged in the national economy numbered 2,484,000 in Dec. 1963, industrial and office workers numbered 44.2m.

In Dec. 1962, the number of economic districts, each with its own Council of National Economy for management of industry, was reduced from 67 to 24.

EDUCATION. In 1963-64 there were 24,777,000 pupils in 125,035 primary 7-year and secondary schools, technical schools and other secondary educational establishments; 2,014,000 students in 427 higher educational establishments (including correspondence students) and 1,843,000 students in 2,127 technical colleges of all kinds (including correspondence students). There were 3,140,500 children attending 37,627 kindergartens. There were, on 1 Jan. 1964, 389,300 scientific staff in 2,383 learned and scientific institutions (about 70% of the total for the USSR).

In 1957 a Siberian branch of the Academy of Science was organized, in charge of all scientific research institutions from the Urals to the Pacific.

There is an Academy of Pedagogical Sciences (with 18 research institutions and a staff of 727) and an Academy of Municipal Economy (with 4 research institutions and a staff of 419).

Newspapers. In 1963 there were 3,233 newspapers, 3,033 of them in Russian, with a circulation of 57,033,000 and 55,455,000 respectively.

HEALTH. Doctors at the end of 1963 numbered 286,900, and hospital beds 1,145,500 (133,400 in 1913 and 482,000 in 1940).

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure balanced as follows (in 1m. roubles): 1958, 190,523; 1959, 205,927; 1960, 239,303; 1961, 25,488¹; 1962, 26,412¹; 1963, 27,862¹; 1964, 29,293¹; 1965, 31,635¹.

¹ Estimates (in new roubles).

Annual planned investments in the national economy rose from 14,762m. roubles in 1956 to 25,410m. in 1963.

COMMUNICATIONS. Length of railways, on 1 Jan. 1964, was 73,400 km, inland waterways 120,300 km, hard-surface motor roads 148,600 km. By the beginning of 1962 the Trans-Siberian line was electrified along all its length to Lako Baikal.

BASHKIRIAN AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area 143,600 sq. km (55,430 sq. miles), population (est. Jan. 1964) 3,663,000. Capital, Ufa. The republic has its own Council of National Economy. Bashkiria was annexed to Russia in 1557. It was constituted as an Autonomous Soviet Republic on 23 March 1919.

Of 220 deputies elected on 1 March 1959, 79 were women and 146 Communists.

There are expanding oil, chemical, coal, steel, electrical and light industries. There were 1,138 collective farms and 66 state farms in 1958.

In 1964 there were over 5,000 schools with 772,000 pupils. There is a state university and a branch of the USSR Academy of Sciences. There

were 41,000 students in technical colleges and 25,000 receiving higher education.

In Jan. 1959 there were 3,460 doctors and 19,100 hospital beds.

BURIAT AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

The Buriat Republic, situated to the south of the Yakut Republic, adopted the Soviet system on 1 March 1920. This area was penetrated by the Russians in the 17th century and finally annexed from China by the treaties of Nerchinsk (1689) and Kyakhta (1727).

The area is 351,690 sq. km (135,650 sq. miles). The population (est. Jan. 1964) was 751,000. Capital, Ulan-Udé. The republic has its own Council of National Economy. The name of the republic was changed from 'Buriat-Mongol' on 7 July 1958.

Of 111 deputies elected on 1 March 1959, 30 were women and 79 Communists.

The main industries are coal, timber, building materials, fisheries, sheep and cattle farming. There are also fox-breeding farms, poultry farms and apiaries. Two-thirds of the collective farms have been electrified. Gold, molybdenum and wolfram are mined.

In 1964 there were over 700 schools with 177,700 pupils, 16 technical colleges with 12,500 students and 2 higher educational institutions with 9,900 students.

At the end of 1959 there were 981 doctors and 5,800 hospital beds.

CHECHENO-INGUSH AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area 19,300 sq. km (7,350 sq. miles), population (est. Jan. 1964) 961,000. Capital, Grozny. The Republic has its own Council of National Economy. After 70 years of almost continuous fighting, the Chechens and Ingushes were conquered by Russia in the late 1850s. In 1918 each nationality separately established its 'National Soviet' within the Terek Autonomous Republic, and in 1920 (after the Civil War) were constituted areas within the Mountain Republic. The Chechens separated out as an Autonomous Region on 30 Nov. 1922 and the Ingushes on 7 July 1924. In Jan. 1934 the two regions were united, and on 5 Dec. 1936 constituted as an Autonomous Republic. This was dissolved in 1944, but reconstituted on 9 Jan. 1957: 232,000 Chechens and Ingushes returned to their homes in the next 2 years.

Of 115 deputies elected on 1 March 1959, 31 were women and 82 Communists.

The republic has one of the major Soviet oilfields: also a number of large engineering works, chemical factories, building materials works and food canneries. There is an expanding timber, woodworking and furniture industry. In 1960 there were 4,600 tractors and 1,000 combines.

There were, in 1964, 461 schools with 210,000 pupils, 10 technical colleges with 10,800 students and 2 places of higher education with 10,000 students.

In 1964 there were 2,100 doctors and 4,300 hospital beds.

CHUVASH AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area 18,300 sq. km (7,064 sq. miles), population (est. Jan. 1964) 1,159,000. Capital, Cheboksary. The republic has its own Council of National

Economy. The territory was annexed by Russia in the middle of the 16th century. On 24 June 1920 it was constituted as an Autonomous Region, and on 21 April 1925 as an Autonomous Republic.

Of 140 deputies elected on 1 March 1959, 54 were women and 88 Communists.

Like most of the Autonomous Republics, Chuvashia before 1914 was a region of primitive agriculture, with a certain development of the timber industry. Today it has several big railway repair works, an expanding electrical and other engineering industry, building materials, chemicals, textiles and food industries; timber felling and haulage are largely mechanized. There are 339 collective farms and 11 state farms. Grain crops account for nearly two-thirds of all sowings and fodder crops for nearly a quarter. Fruit and wine-growing are a developing branch of agriculture.

In 1964 there were 860 schools attended by 242,000 children, 21 technical colleges with 13,500 students and 3 places of higher education with 7,400 students.

There were 1,200 doctors and 7,800 hospital beds.

DAGESTAN AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area 50,300 sq. km (19,416 sq. miles), population (est. Jan. 1964) 1,264,500. Capital, Mahaekkala. The republic has its own Council of National Economy. Not less than 15 distinct peoples inhabit this republic apart from Russians; the most numerous are the Avartsy, Dargintsy, Lezgins, Kumyks, Laki, Tabasarans and Azerbaidjanis. Annexed from Persia in 1723, Dagestan was constituted an Autonomous Republic on 20 Jan. 1921.

Of 152 deputies elected on 1 March 1959, 49 were women and 105 Communists.

There are large engineering, oil, chemical, woodworking, textile, food and other light industries. Agriculture is very varied, ranging from wheat to grapes, with sheep farming and cattle breeding; in 1958 there were 222 collective farms and 25 state farms.

In 1964 there were 1,415 schools with 260,400 pupils, 26 technical colleges with 15,700 students and 4 higher educational establishments with 9,500 students; and a branch of the USSR Academy of Sciences. Doctors numbered 1,400 and hospital beds 6,400.

KABARDINO-BALKAR AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area 12,500 sq. km (4,825 sq. miles), population (est. Jan. 1964) 496,000. Capital, Nalehik. The republic has its own Council of National Economy. Kabarda was annexed to Russia in 1557. The Republic was constituted on 5 Dec. 1936.

Of 119 deputies elected on 1 March 1959, 40 were women and 85 Communists.

Main industries are ore-mining, timber, engineering, coal, food processing, timber and light industries, building materials. Grain, livestock breeding, dairy farming and wine-growing are the principal branches of agriculture.

In 1964 there were 296 schools with 104,400 pupils, 7,000 students in technical colleges and 3,600 students receiving higher education; 625 doctors and 2,712 hospital beds.

KALMYK AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

The Kalmyks migrated from western China to Russia (Nogai Steppe) in the early 17th century. The territory was constituted an Autonomous Region on 4 Nov. 1920, and an Autonomous Republic on 22 Oct. 1935; this was dissolved in 1943. On 9 Jan. 1957 it was reconstituted as an Autonomous Region and on 29 July 1958 as an Autonomous Republic once more.

Of 95 deputies elected on 19 Oct. 1958, 35 were women.

Area 75,900 sq. km (29,300 sq. miles), population (est. Jan. 1964) 227,000. Capital. Elista (37,000).

Main industries are fishing, canning and building materials. Cattle breeding and irrigated farming (mainly fodder crops) are the principal branches of agriculture.

In 1964 there were 47,100 pupils in 242 schools and 2,400 students in technical colleges; 325 doctors and 1,350 hospital beds.

KARELIAN AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Before 1917, Karelia (then known as the Olonetz Province) was noted chiefly as a place of exile for political and other prisoners.

After the November Revolution of 1917, Karelia formed part of the RSFSR. In June 1920 a Karelian Labour Commune was formed and in July 1923 this was transformed into the Karelian Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic (one of the autonomous republics of the RSFSR). On 31 March 1940, after the Soviet-Finnish war, practically all the territory (with the exception of a small section in the neighbourhood of the Leningrad area) which had been ceded by Finland to the USSR was added to Karelia and the Karelian Autonomous Republic was transformed into the Karelo-Finnish Soviet Socialist Republic as the 12th republic of the USSR. In 1946, however, the southern part of the republic, including its whole seaboard and the town of Viipuri (Vyborg) and Keksholm, was attached to the RSFSR. In 1956 the status of the republic was changed (*see* p. 1496).

Karelia is chiefly noted for its wealth of timber, some 70% of its territory being forest land. It is also rich in other natural resources, having large deposits of diabase, spar, quartz, marble, mica, granite, zinc, lead, silver, copper, molybdenum, tin, baryta, iron ore, etc. Karelia takes first place in the USSR for the production of mica. It has 43,643 lakes, which, as well as its rivers, are rich in fish.

Area and Population. The Karelian Autonomous Republic, capital Petrozavodsk, covers an area of 172,400 sq. km, with a population of 683,000 (est. Jan. 1964). It has its own Council of National Economy.

Of the 133 deputies elected on 1 March 1959, 41 were women and 80 Communists.

Education. In 1964 there were 147,600 pupils in 209 8-year and 80 11-year schools. There were 7,700 students in places of higher education and 10,400 in technical colleges.

There are in Petrozavodsk a university (2,499 students in 1961), 2 other higher institutes and a teachers' training college. A branch of the Academy of Sciences was set up in 1949.

Health. There were 960 doctors in 1959, and 6,675 hospital beds.

Agriculture. There were 13 collective farms and 52 state farms in 1961. Livestock on 1 Jan. 1963 included 113,000 cattle, 60,000 pigs, 62,000 sheep and goats.

Industry. The republic has some 20 large-scale enterprises, such as timber-mills, paper-cellulose works, mica, chemical plants, electrical stations and furniture factories. Output, 1963: Timber, 15.8m. cu. metres; paper and cellulose, 637,000 tons; power, 1,748m. kwh.; canned fish, 5m. tins.

The construction of the White Sea-Baltic Canal had a powerful influence on the economic development of Karelia. A new power station (Vygo-strovo), new paper-making and chemical works, etc., began operating in 1961.

Communications. A railway between Petrozavodsk and Suoyarvi connects the capital and the Murmansk Railway with the main railway line Sortavala-Vyborg. A railway line was also laid between Kandalaksha and Kuolayarvi. Length of track, 1,600 km.

There is regular passenger, postal and goods air transport between Petrozavodsk and Leningrad, Vyborg, Sortavala and Kakisalmi.

KOMI AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area 415,900 sq. km (160,540 sq. miles), population (est. Jan. 1964) 929,500. Capital, Syktyvkar (89,000). The republic has its own Council of National Economy. Annexed by the princes of Moscow in the 14th century and occupied by British and American forces in 1918-19, the territory was constituted as an Autonomous Region on 22 Aug. 1921 and as an Autonomous Republic on 5 Dec. 1936.

Of 128 deputies elected on 1 March 1959, 38 were women and 82 Communists.

There are large coal, oil, timber, gas, asphalt and building materials industries: light industry is expanding. Livestock breeding (including dairy farming) is the main branch of agriculture.

In 1964 there were 170,000 children in over 700 schools, 2,300 students at a pedagogical institute, 9,900 students in 13 technical colleges; and a branch of the Academy of Sciences.

There were 1,100 doctors and 7,000 hospital beds.

MARI AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area 23,200 sq. km (8,955 sq. miles), population (est. Jan. 1964) 658,000. Capital, Yoshkar-Ola. The republic has its own Council of National Economy. The Mari people were annexed to Russia, with other people of the Kazan Tartar Khanate, when the latter was overthrown in 1552. On 25 Nov. 1920 the territory was constituted as an Autonomous Region, and on 5 Dec. 1936 as an Autonomous Republic.

Of 111 deputies elected on 1 March 1959, 34 were women and 76 Communists.

There are over 300 modern factories. The main industries are metal-working, timber, paper, woodworking and food processing. There are 165 collective farms and 7 state farms. Over 69% of cultivated land is under grain, but flax, potatoes, fruit and vegetables are also expanding branches of agriculture, as is also livestock farming.

Estimated reserves of the Pechora coalfield are 262,000m. tons.

In 1964 there were 764 schools with 147,000 pupils, 12 technical colleges and institutes with 5,900 students and 2 higher educational establishments with 8,300 students; also 900 doctors and 5,400 hospital beds.

MORDOVIAN AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area 26,200 sq. km (10,110 sq. miles), population (est. Jan. 1964) 1,009,000. Capital, Saransk. The republic has its own Council of National Economy. By the 13th century the Mordovian tribes had been subjugated by the Russian princes of Ryazan and Nizhni-Novgorod. In 1928 the territory was constituted as a Mordovian Area within the Middle-Volga Territory, on 10 Jan. 1930 as an Autonomous Region and on 20 Dec. 1934 as an Autonomous Republic.

Of 128 deputies elected on 1 March 1959, 45 were women and 88 Communists.

The republic has a wide range of industries: electrical, timber, cable, building materials, furniture, textile, leather and other light industries. Agriculture is devoted chiefly to grain, sugar beet, sheep and dairy farming.

There were 221,800 children at school, 8,300 students in technical colleges and 9,300 at the State University and institutes, in 1964. There were 700 doctors and 5,140 hospital beds.

NORTH OSSETIAN AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area 8,000 sq. km (3,088 sq. miles), population (est. Jan. 1964) 497,000. Capital, Ordzhonikidze (formerly Vladikavkaz). The republic has its own Council of National Economy. The Ossetians, known to antiquity as Alans (who were also called by their immediate neighbours 'Ossi' or 'Yassi'), were annexed to Russia after the latter's treaty of Kuchuk-Kainardji with Turkey, and in 1784 the key fortress of Vladikavkaz was founded on their territory (given the name of Terek region in 1861). On 4 March 1918 the latter was proclaimed an Autonomous Soviet Republic, and after the Civil War this territory with others was set up as the Mountain Autonomous Republic (20 Jan. 1921), with North Ossetia as the Ossetian (Vladikavkaz) Area within it. On 7 July 1924 the latter was constituted as an Autonomous Region, and on 5 Dec. 1936 as an Autonomous Republic.

Of 110 deputies elected on 1 March 1959, 33 were women and 81 Communists.

The main industries are: non-ferrous metals (mining and metallurgy), maize-processing (at the Beslan Works, the largest in Europe), timber and woodworking, textiles, building materials, distilleries and food processing. There is also a prosperous and varied agriculture.

There were in 1964, 98,200 children in over 300 schools, 11,500 students in technical colleges and 13,400 students in 4 higher educational establishments (pedagogical, agriculture, medical and mining-metallurgical institutes). There were 1,500 doctors and 4,775 hospital beds in 1964.

TARTAR AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area 68,000 sq. km (26,250 sq. miles), population (est. Jan. 1964) 3,043,000. Capital, Kazan. The republic has its own Council of National Economy.

From the 10th to the 13th centuries this was the territory of the flourishing Volga-Kama Bulgar State; conquered by the Mongols, it became the seat of the Kazan (Tartar) Khans when the Mongol Empire broke up in the 15th century, and in 1552 was conquered again by Russia. On 27 May 1920 it was constituted as an Autonomous Republic.

Of 194 deputies elected on 1 March 1959, 68 were women and 135 Communists.

The republic has highly developed engineering, oil and chemical industries, while timber, building materials, textiles, clothing and food industries are also expanding. In 1963 collective and state farms served a total area under crops of 3,672,000 hectares.

In 1964 there were 3,492 schools with 630,000 pupils, 39 technical colleges with 30,300 students and 12 higher educational establishments with 48,500 students (including a state university). There is a branch of the USSR Academy of Sciences and a total of 39 scientific research institutions.

Doctors at the end of 1962 numbered 4,500 and hospital beds 23,330.

TUVA AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area 170,500 sq. km (65,810 sq. miles), population (est. Jan. 1964), 202,000. Capital, Kizyl (42,000). Tuva was incorporated in the USSR as an autonomous region on 13 Oct. 1944 and elevated to an Autonomous Republic on 10 Oct. 1961. It is situated to the north-west of Mongolia, between 50° and 53° N. lat. and between 90° and 100° E. long. It is bounded to the east, west and north by Siberia, and to the south by the Republic of Mongolia. The Tuvans are a Turki people, formerly ruled by hereditary or elective tribal chiefs. (For the earlier history of the former Tannu-Tuva Republic, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1946, p. 798.)

Of the 100 deputies elected to its Supreme Soviet on 17 Dec. 1961, 31 were women and 71 Communists.

Tuva is well-watered and has much good pastoral land; 47 hydro-electric stations have been set into operation. The Tuvans are mainly herdsmen and cattle farmers, but in 1963 nearly 400,000 hectares were under crops. There are deposits of gold, cobalt and asbestos. The main exports are hair, hides and wool, and the imports manufactured goods and iron. There are 38 collective farms and 15 state farms. Mining, woodworking, garment, leather, food and other industries are rapidly developing.

In 1964 there were 192 schools with 47,200 pupils; 3 technical colleges with 1,400 students, a pedagogical institute and an Institute of Linguistics, Literature and History with 1,300 students; 11 newspapers (2 in Russian).

A Soviet steamer-service along the river Yenisei maintains communication with Minussinsk, in Central Siberia. Internal transport is chiefly by lorry and motor coach. There is an air service from Kizyl to Krasnoyarsk.

UDMURT AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area 42,100 sq. km (16,250 sq. miles), population (est. Jan. 1964) 1,373,500. Capital, Izhevsk. The republic has its own Council of National Economy. The Udmurts (formerly known as 'Votyaks') were annexed by the Russians in the 15th and 16th centuries. On 4 Nov. 1920 the Votyak Autonomous Region was constituted (the name was changed to Udmurt—used by the

people themselves—in 1932), and on 28 Dec. 1934 it was raised to the status of an Autonomous Republic.

Of 168 deputies elected on 1 March 1959, 57 were women and 111 Communists.

Heavy industry includes the manufacture of locomotives, machine tools and other engineering products; timber and building materials. There are also light industries—clothing, leather, furniture, food, etc.

In 1964 there were 1,519 schools with 300,000 pupils, 20 technical colleges with 14,600 students and 5 places of higher education with 15,300 students.

There were 1,860 doctors and 13,400 hospital beds on 1 Jan. 1963.

YAKUT AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

The area is 3,103,000 sq. km (1,197,760 sq. miles), population (est. Jan. 1964) 597,000. Capital, Yakutsk (population, 82,000). The republic has its own Council of National Economy. The Yakuts were subjugated by the Russians in the 17th century. The territory was constituted an Autonomous Republic on 27 April 1922.

Of 165 deputies elected on 1 March 1959, 45 were women and 124 Communists.

The principal industries are mining (gold, tin, mica, coal) and livestock-breeding. The Soviet Trust Soyuz-Zoloto and a number of individual prospectors are working the fields. Silver- and lead-bearing ores and coal are worked; large diamond fields have been opened up. Timber and food industries are developing. There were 64 collective farms in 1963 with an area under grain of 80,000 hectares, and 26 state farms. Trapping and breeding of fur-bearing animals (sable, squirrel, silver fox, etc.) are an important source of income. A severe climate and lack of railways are serious obstacles to the economic development of the republic. There are, however, 10,000 km of roads and internal airlines totalling 10,000 km. There is an air service between Irkutsk and Yakutsk.

In 1964 there were 621 schools with 127,300 pupils; 70 were secondary schools. There are 17 technical colleges with 7,500 students, a state university and a pedagogical institute with 3,700 students and a branch of the Academy of Sciences with 15 research institutes and 539 scientific staff.

ADYGEI AUTONOMOUS REGION

Part of Krasnodar Territory. Area, 4,500 sq. km (1,737 sq. miles), population (est. Jan. 1964), 347,000. Centre, Maikop (97,000). Established 27 July 1922.

Chief industries are timber, woodworking, food processing; but engineering is rapidly expanding. Cattle breeding predominates in agriculture.

In 1964 there were 245 schools with 68,000 pupils, 5 technical colleges with 3,200 students and a pedagogical institute with 2,700 students. Regional newspapers are in Adygei and Russian.

GORNO-ALTAI AUTONOMOUS REGION

Part of Altai Territory. Area, 92,600 sq. km (35,740 sq. miles), population (est. Jan. 1964), 166,000. Capital, Gorno-Altai (30,000). Established 1 June 1922 as Oirot Autonomous Region; renamed 7 Jan. 1948.

Chief industries are gold, mercury and brown coal mining, timber, chemicals and dairying. Cattle breeding predominates: pasturages and hay meadows cover over 1m. hectares, but 131,000 hectares are under crops.

There are 262 primary and secondary schools with 36,000 pupils; technical colleges have 2,500 students and 3,400 students are receiving higher education. There are 154 doctors, 34 hospitals and over 100 crèches and kindergartens (3,500 children).

JEWISH AUTONOMOUS REGION

Part of Habarovsk Territory. Area, 36,000 sq. km (13,895 sq. miles), population (est. Jan. 1964), 170,700 (Russians, 127,000; Ukrainians, 14,000; Jews, 14,000). Capital, Birobidjan (43,000). Established as Jewish National District in 1928, became an autonomous region 7 May 1934.

Chief industries are non-ferrous metallurgy, building materials, timber, engineering, textiles, paper and food processing. There are 50 factories, 105,000 hectares under crops, 36,000 cattle and 29,000 pigs. There were 18 state farms and 8 collective farms in 1963.

In 1964 there were 40,000 schoolchildren; students in technical colleges numbered 3,400. There are a Yiddish national theatre, a Yiddish weekly paper and a Yiddish broadcasting service. Doctors number 181.

KARACHAYEVO-CHERKESS AUTONOMOUS REGION

Part of Stavropol Territory. Area, 14,100 sq. km (5,442 sq. miles), population (est. Jan. 1964), 313,000. Capital, Cherkessk (51,000). A Karachai Autonomous Region was established on 26 April 1926 (out of a previously united Karachayevo-Cherkess Autonomous Region created in 1922), and dissolved in 1943. A Cherkess Autonomous Region was established on 30 April 1928. The present Autonomous Region was re-established on 9 Jan. 1957.

Ore-mining, engineering, chemical and woodworking industries have been built up since 1917. There are 70 large factories, and a copper works and sugar factory are under construction. A large irrigation scheme, Kuban-Kalaussi, is being developed, to irrigate 200,000 hectares. Livestock breeding and grain growing predominate in agriculture.

There are 67,600 pupils in 202 schools, 5 technical colleges with 2,100 students and 2 institutes with 1,700 students; 361 doctors and 2,200 hospital beds.

KHAKASS AUTONOMOUS REGION

Part of Krasnoyarsk Territory. Area, 61,800 sq. km (23,855 sq. miles), population (est. Jan. 1964), 453,000. Capital, Abakan (68,000). Established 20 Oct. 1930.

Coal- and ore-mining, timber and woodworking industries have been highly developed since 1917. The region is linked by rail with the Trans-Siberian line. Large textile and sugar factories are being built.

In 1963 about 789,000 hectares were under crops. Livestock breeding, dairy and vegetable farming are developed. There are 32 state farms and 16 collective farms.

There are 100,200 pupils in 437 schools, 6 technical colleges with 5,500 students and a pedagogical institute with 2,500 students. A Khakass alphabet was created after the revolution.

Books of Reference

- Dallin, D. J., *The Rise of Russia in Asia*. New York, 1949.—*Soviet Russia and the Far East*. London, 1949
 Kolarz, W., *The Peoples of the Soviet Far East*. London, 1954
 Leprince-Ringuet, F., *L'Avenir de l'Asie russe*. Paris, 1951
 Mikhailov, N. I., *Sibir*. Moscow, 1955
 Thiel, E., *The Soviet Far East*. London, 1957
 Wallace, H., *Soviet Asia Mission*. London, 1947

UKRAINE

UKRAINSKA RADYANSKA SOTSIALISTICHNA RESPUBLIKA

The Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic was proclaimed on 27 Dec. 1917 and was finally established in Dec. 1919. In Dec. 1920 it concluded a military and economic alliance with the Russian Soviet Federal Socialist Republic and on 6 July 1923 formed, together with the other Soviet Socialist Republics, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics. On 1 Nov. 1939 Western Ukraine (about 88,000 sq. km) was incorporated in the Ukrainian SSR. On 2 Aug. 1940 Northern Bukovina (about 6,000 sq. km) ceded to the USSR by Rumania 28 June 1940, and the Khotin, Akkerman and Izmail provinces of Bessarabia were included in the Ukrainian SSR, and on 29 June 1945 Ruthenia (sub-Carpathian Russian), about 7,000 sq. km, was also incorporated. From the new territories 2 new regions (provinces) were formed, Chernovitz and Izmail.

The Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic consists of the following regions: Cherkassy, Chernigov, Chernovtzy, Crimea (transferred from the RSFSR on 19 Feb. 1954), Dniepropetrovsk, Donetsk, Ivan Franko, Khmel'nitsky (formerly Kamenetz-Podolsk), Kharkov, Kherson, Kiev, Kirovograd, Lugansk, Lvov, Nikolaiev, Odessa, Poltava, Rovno, Sumy, Ternopol, Vinnitsa, Volhynia, Zakarpatskaya (Transcarpathia), Zaporozhye, Zhitomir.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1963, consists of 469 deputies (1 per 90,000 population); 319 are Communists and 160 women.

At elections to regional, district, urban and rural Soviets (14 March 1965), out of 419,600 deputies returned, 174,000 were women and 194,000 Communists.

President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet: D. S. Korotchenko.

Chairman, Council of Ministers: I. P. Kazanets.

Foreign Minister: L. F. Palamarchuk.

First Secretary, Communist Party: P. E. Shelest.

AREA AND POPULATION. In 1938 the Ukrainian SSR covered an area of 445,000 sq. km (171,770 sq. miles); it now covers 601,000 sq. km (231,990 sq. miles).

The population in Jan. 1959 was 41,869,000 (77% Ukrainians, 17% Russians). Estimated population, 1 Jan. 1964, 44.6m.

The principal towns are the capital, Kiev, Kharkov, Donetsk, Odessa, Dniepropetrovsk, Lvov, Zaporozhye and Krivoi Rog.

Several Christian Churches have their adherents in the Ukraine, the chief being the Orthodox Greek Church and the Catholic Church. The Western Ukraine Uniate Church, which in 1596 had been forced by the Poles to establish unity with the Roman Church, severed this connexion in March 1946 and joined the Orthodox Church. There are also some Protestants as well as Jews and others.

EDUCATION. In 1964 the number of pupils in over 37,000 primary, secondary and special schools was 8,296,000; 131 higher educational establishments had 576,800 students, and 669 technical colleges 549,000 students; 702,900 children were attending 7,666 kindergartens; 3,700 crèches accommodated 216,000 infants.

The Ukrainian Academy of Sciences was established in 1919; in 1964 it had 54 institutions with 5,829 scientific staff. There is an academy of building and architecture. Total scientific staff in 848 learned institutions numbered 78,866 in 1963.

Newspapers (1963). Out of 2,366 newspapers, 1,906 were in Ukrainian, with a circulation of 12,331,000 and 8·86m. respectively.

HEALTH. In 1955 there were 600 sanatoria and rest houses in the Ukraine. Doctors numbered 100,600 in 1964, and hospital beds, 403,490.

FINANCE. Budget estimates (in 1m. new roubles), 1961, 7,482; 1962, 7,616; 1963, 7,887; 1964, 8,292; 1965, 9,283. About one-third is allocated to the national economy and 60% to education, health and social services.

AGRICULTURE. The Ukraine contains some of the richest land in the USSR. It raises wheat, buckwheat, beet, sunflower, cotton, flax, tobacco, soya, hops, the rubber plant kok-sagyz, fruit and vegetables, and in 1962 provided nearly a quarter of the grain production in the USSR and one-half of the sugar beet. Nine-tenths of the grain exported from Russia came from the Ukraine. The area under cultivation was 27·9m. hectares in 1913, 27m. in 1939 before the new territories were added, and 34·5m. in 1963.

Output (in 1m. tons) in 1962 (1913 figures in brackets): Wheat, 10·2 (8); maize, 14·7 (0·87); other grains, 7·5 (14·3); sugar beet, 35·6 (9·3); sunflower seed, 2·1 (0·07); flax, 0·8 (0·004); potatoes, 17·4 (8·5); meat and fats, 2·3 (1·1); milk, 14·8 (4·7); wool, 0·025 (0·015); 8,058m. eggs (3,005m.).

On 1 Jan. 1964 there were 19·8m. cattle, 12·3m. pigs, 8·6m. sheep, 626,000 goats. In 1949 silver-fox breeding farms were started.

On 1 Jan. 1964 there were 1,182 state farms and 9,639 collective farms.

Irrigation networks supplied 343,000 hectares of land.

INDUSTRY. In Dec. 1962 the 14 economic administrative districts, each with its Council of National Economy responsible for industry, were reduced to 7.

Coal in the Donetz field (area, 25,900 sq. km stretching from Donetsk to Rostov), estimated in 1938 to contain 60·8% of the bituminous and anthracite-coal reserves of the Union, yielded an output in 1961 of 186·1m. metric tons—about 36% of the Union production. Large new seams have been found near Novo-Moskovsk (Dnipropetrovsk region), Kharkov, Lugansk (beyond the Don) and on the left bank of the Dnieper. Within the present frontiers of the Ukraine, coal output was 22·8m. tons in 1913, 83·8m. tons in 1940, 78m. tons in 1950 and 179·7m. tons in 1963.

Combining coal from the Donetz field with the iron-ore from the mines in Krivoi Rog has made possible the development of a large ferrous metallurgical industry in the Ukraine. Output of iron ore was 6·9m. tons in 1913, 18·9m. tons in 1940 and 75·3m. tons in 1963.

Manganese is also available at Nikopol.

Pig-iron output was 2·9m. tons in 1913, 9·6m. tons in 1940, 9·2m. tons

in 1950 and 29.6m. tons in 1963. Steel output (in the present frontiers) was 2.4m. tons in 1913, 8.9m. in 1940, 8.4m. in 1950 and 32.6m. in 1963.

The Ukraine also contains oil, rich deposits of salt and various important chemicals. Oil output was 1m. tons in 1913 (in present frontiers), 353,000 tons in 1940 and 4.7m. tons in 1963.

The Ukraine has highly developed chemical and machine-construction industries producing one-fifth of the total output of machinery and chemicals in the Soviet Union. 114,000 tractors and 1,418 main-line diesel locomotives were produced in 1963.

In Northern Bukovina there are deposits of gypsum, oil, alabaster, brown coal and timber. Output of mineral fertilizers were 36,000 tons in 1913 and 5.4m. tons in 1963; cement output increased in the same years from 269,000 to 10.3m. tons (in present frontiers in both cases). Paper output in 1963 was 163,400 tons (1913: 26,900).

Consumer goods and food industries are important. Output of cotton fabrics was (in present frontiers) 4.7m. metres in 1913, 13.8m. in 1940, 20.6m. in 1950 and 152.5m. in 1963. Granulated sugar output in the same years was 1.1m. tons, 1.6m. tons, 1.8m. tons and 3.5m. tons. Leather footwear manufactured in 1940 totalled 40.8m. pairs; 1963, 87.6m.

The number of industrial and office workers at the end of 1950 was 6.9m., and the average in 1963, 12.1m. There were 833,000 specialists with a higher education.

During the first 5-year plan (1929-32) the Dnieper power-station was built; destroyed during the War, it was restored during the fourth plan (1946-50). Another large hydro-electric station at Kahovka began operations during the fifth plan (1951-55). Power output (in 1,000m. kwh.) increased as follows: 1913, 0.5; 1940, 12.4; 1950, 14.7; 1963, 78.5.

COMMUNICATIONS. The total length of railways of the Ukrainian SSR in 1963 was 21,500 km, and the navigable rivers, 4,800 km. Length of hard-surface motor roads was 58,900 km.

Airlines connect Kiev, Lvov, Chernovtsy and Odessa with Crimean and Caucasian spas, Kiev with Tbilisi, Odessa with Riga and Donetsk.

Books of Reference

- Allen, W. E. D., *The Ukraine: A History*. London, 1940
 Andrusyshen, O. H. (ed.), *Ukrainian-English Dictionary*. Toronto, 1955
 Brégy, Pierre, and Obolensky, Prince S., *The Ukraine: A Russian Land*. London, 1940
 Chamberlin, W. H., *The Ukraine*. New York, 1945
 Doroshenko, D., *History of the Ukraine*. 2nd ed. Edmonton (Alberta), 1941
 Holubnychy, V., *The Industrial Output of the Ukraine, 1913-56*. Munich, 1957
 Hrushevsky, M., *A History of the Ukraine*. New Haven, 1941
 Manning, O. A., *Twentieth-century Ukraine*. New York, 1951
 Mirchuk, I. (ed.), *Ukraine and its People*. London, 1949

BYELORUSSIA

BYELARUSKAYA SOVIETSKAYA SOTSIALISTYCHNAYA RESPUBLIKA

The Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic was set up on 1 Jan. 1919. It forms one of the constituent republics of the USSR.

Byelorussia is situated along the Western Dvina and Dnieper; it is hilly, with a general slope towards the south. It contains large tracts of marsh land, particularly to the south-west, and valuable forest land wooded with oak, elm, maple and white beech.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1963, consists of 421 deputies (1 per 20,000 population); 292 are Communists and 151 women.

At elections to regional, district, urban and rural Soviets (14 March 1965), of 81,000 deputies returned 34,900 were women and 33,600 Communists.

President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet: V. I. Kozlov.

Chairman, Council of Ministers: T. Y. Kiselyov.

Foreign Minister: K. V. Kiselyov.

First Secretary, Communist Party: K. T. Mazurov.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area is 207,600 sq. km (80,134 sq. miles). The capital is Minsk. Other important towns are Gomel, Vitebsk, Mogilev, Bobruisk, Grodno (94,000) and Brest (85,000). In Jan. 1959 the population numbered 8.1m. On 2 Nov. 1939 western Byelorussia was incorporated with an area of over 108,000 sq. km and a population of 4.8m. About 81% of the population are Byelorussians, 8% Russians, 7% Poles, 2% Ukrainians and 2% Jews. Estimated population, Jan. 1964, 8.5m.

Byelorussia now comprises the following regions: Brest, Gomel, Grodno, Mogilev, Minsk, Vitebsk.

A single Council of National Economy for the whole republic was set up in May 1958.

EDUCATION. In 1964 there were 86,300 students in 25 places of higher education and 94,000 students in 112 technical colleges. There were 11,508 scientific personnel in 182 institutions, and 135,000 specialists with a higher education employed in the national economy. The Byelorussian Academy of Sciences controlled 27 learned institutions with 1,479 scientific staff. The number of children in primary, secondary and special schools was 489,000 in 1914-15, and 1,649,000 in 1964. 121,500 children were attending 1,249 kindergartens in Jan. 1964.

Newspapers (1963). Of 134 newspapers 99 were published in Byelorussian, with a circulation of 2.8m. and 1,335,000 respectively.

HEALTH. In 1964 there were 16,300 doctors (900 in 1913, within present frontiers), 71,100 hospital beds (6,400 in 1913) and 32,400 cots in crèches.

FINANCE (in 1m. new roubles). Estimates for 1961, 1,283; 1962, 1,345; 1963, 1,474; 1964, 1,532; 1965, 1,661.

AGRICULTURE. The area under cultivation (in hectares) was 4.5m. in 1913, 5.2m. in 1940 and 5.9m. in 1963. There were 4,108,000 cattle, 3,012,000 pigs, 897,000 sheep and goats on 1 Jan. 1964.

Output of main agricultural products (1,000 tons) in 1963 (1913 figures in brackets): Flax, 95 (33); sugar beet, 636 (0); potatoes, 9,775 (4,024); meat, 430 (219); milk, 3,210 (1,429); wool, 1.6 (2.3); 910m. eggs (413m.).

Agriculturally, Byelorussia may be divided into three main sections: Northern: growing flax, fodder, grasses and breeding cattle for meat and dairy product; Central: potato growing and pig breeding; Southern: good natural pasture land, hemp cultivation and cattle breeding for meat and dairy produce.

At the end of 1963 there were 2,349 collective farms and 445 state farms. About 1,128,500 hectares of marsh land had been drained for agricultural use, 358,000 of these for crops. This land has been found to be as rich as

the soil of the Black Earth zone, and yields rich harvests of grain, fodder, potatoes, kok-sagyz and other crops.

In Jan. 1964 there were 82,000 tractors and 12,000 grain combine harvesters.

INDUSTRY. Industry in this republic was almost completely destroyed during the years 1941–45. By 1956, aggregate industrial output was three times what it had been in 1940. Plants producing tip-lorries, machine-tools and agricultural machinery are prominent.

The republic also contains timber works; a match factory in Borisov; building materials, machine, pre-fabricated house construction, glass-blowing and other factories; canneries, creameries and other food industries; chemical, textiles, artificial-silk, flax-spinning and leather works.

An automobile and tractor industry, non-existent before the Second World War, produced 22,400 lorries and 45,000 trailers in 1962. Cement output, 33,000 tons in 1913, was 1,266,000 tons in 1963. Leather footwear output, 9·8m. pairs in 1940, was 24·8m. pairs in 1963. Linen fabrics, 13,000 metres in 1913, 56·6m. in 1963; woollens, 37,000 metres in 1913, 19m. in 1963.

Particular attention has been paid to the development of the peat industry with a view to making Byelorussia as far as possible self-supporting in fuel, and in 1939 local peat provided 67·5% of her total requirements of fuel. Total output in 1963 was 11m. tons.

There are also rich deposits of rock salt. In 1951 the first sugar refinery in Byelorussia was opened in Grodno.

Output of electricity in 1963 was 5,500m. kwh. (508m. in 1940). New power-plants have been built in Baranovichi, Grodno, Molodechno and Lida.

The number of industrial and office workers at the end of 1963 was 2·2m. and 135,000 specialists with a higher education in the national economy.

COMMUNICATIONS. There are 5,430 km of railways, 65,100 km of motor roads (16,200 km hard-surface) and 3,800 km of navigable waterways.

Books of Reference

- Kovalevski, G. T., and Rakov, Y. G. (ed.), *Byelorusskaya SSR, an outline of her economic geography*. Minsk, 1953
 Vakar, N. P., *Belorussia*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1956.—*A Bibliographical Guide to Belorussia*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1956

AZERBAIJAN

AZARBAIJCHAN SOVIET SOTSIALISTIK RESPUBLIKASY

The 'Mussavat' (Nationalist) party, which dominated the National Council or Constituent Assembly of the Tartars, declared the independence of Azerbaijan on 28 May 1918, with a capital, first at Ganja (Elizavetpol) and later at Baku. On 28 April 1920 Azerbaijan was proclaimed a Soviet Socialist Republic. With Georgia and Armenia it formed the Transcaucasian Soviet Federal Socialist Republic. In 1936 it assumed the status of one of the Union (constituent) republics of the USSR.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1963, consists of 345 deputies (1 per 10,000 population); 269 are Communists and 110 women.

At elections to the Nagorno-Karabagh regional Soviet and the district, urban and rural Soviets (14 March 1965), of 40,200 deputies returned, 15,800 were women and 20,000 Communists.

President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet: M. A. Iskenderov.
Chairman, Council of Ministers: E. N. Alikhanov.
First Secretary, Communist Party: V. Y. Ahundov.

AREA AND POPULATION. Azerbaijan covers an area of 86,600 sq. km (33,430 sq. miles) and has a population (Jan. 1964) of 4,381,000. Its capital is Baku. Other important towns are Kirovabad and Sumgait (68,000). Nahichevan (27,000) is the capital of the Autonomous Republic of the same name. The republic has a single Council of National Economy for its whole territory.

Azerbaijan includes the Nahichevan Autonomous Republic and the Nagorno-Karabagh Autonomous Region. Situated in the eastern area of Transcaucasia, it is protected by mountains in the west and north and washed by the Caspian Sea in the south and east. Its climate is inclined to drought.

About two-thirds of the population are Azerbaijan Tiurks. Other nationalities are Russians (14%), Armenians (12%) and Georgians (2.7%).

EDUCATION. In 1964 there were 959,000 pupils in 5,186 elementary and secondary schools and 58,200 children attending 810 kindergartens. There were 69 technical colleges with 43,200 students, 11 higher educational institutions with 53,000 students (including correspondence students) and a state university at Baku.

The Azerbaijan Academy of Sciences has 23 research institutions with 2,357 research workers. There are 116 learned and scientific institutions, with 10,577 research workers.

Newspapers (1963). There were 66 newspapers, 46 of them in the Azerbaijani language, with a circulation of 906,000 and 590,000 respectively.

HEALTH. In 1963 there were 10,200 doctors and 35,300 hospital beds. There were also 256 maternity and infant welfare centres and 300 permanent crèches for 12,900 children.

FINANCE (in 1m. new roubles). Estimate, 1961, 670; 1962, 706; 1963, 761; 1964, 820; 1965, 931.

AGRICULTURE. The chief agricultural products are grain, cotton, rice, vine, fruit, vegetables, tobacco and silk. The Mexican rubber plant *grayule* has been acclimatized. A new kind of high-yielding winter wheat has been produced for use in mountainous parts of the republic.

Livestock on 1 Jan. 1964: Cattle, 1,442,000; pigs, 118,000; sheep and goats, 5.13m. Azerbaijan has a valuable breed of saddle horses. Camels, mules, donkeys and buffaloes are used as draft animals.

Output of main agricultural products (1,000 tons) in 1963 (1913 figures in brackets): Wheat (1962), 462 (315); maize (1962), 106 (4); cotton, 273 (4); potatoes, 73 (38); tea, 6.9 (0); meat, 88 (40); milk, 445 (203); wool, 10.7 (4.1); grapes, 11; fruit, 73; 346m. eggs (94m.).

Azerbaijan has become an important cotton-growing and sub-tropical base. About 70% of cultivated land is irrigated. On the irrigated land crops of Egyptian and Sea-Island cotton are obtained. Here, too, rice and lucerne are cultivated, and in the mountain valleys there are also orchards, vineyards and silk cultures.

In the south along the coast of the Caspian, where the climate is more

moist, there are tea plantations, and citrous fruits and other sub-tropical plants are grown.

In 1941 a scientific research institute for sub-tropical research was opened to develop the culture of sub-tropical plants in Azerbaijan and other parts of Transcaucasia. A forestry research institute was opened in 1949.

There were at the end of 1963, 955 collective farms. There were 118 state farms, 26,700 tractors and 3,400 grain combine harvesters.

INDUSTRY. The republic is rich in natural resources: Oil, iron, aluminium, copper, lead, zinc, precious metals, sulphur pyrites, limestone and salt. Iron and steel and aluminium works have been built at Sumgait.

The most important industry is the oil industry, especially in the Baku region. The output of oil was 7.7m. tons in 1913, 22.2m. tons in 1940 and 20.5m. tons in 1963. The largest producing area lies along the western shore of the Caspian Sea, north and south of Baku, where the largest refineries are located. Other wells lie west of Baku, and some have been drilled in the Caspian itself, off the Apsheron Peninsula. Baku is connected by a double pipeline with Batum on the Black Sea. All the oilfields have been electrified and are connected with Baku.

Azerbaijan has also copper, chemical, cement and building material, food, timber, salt, textiles and fishing industries. 759,000 tons of steel were produced in 1963, 959,000 tons of cement, 134m. metres of cotton fabrics, 7.8m. pairs of leather footwear, 9m. metres of silk fabrics.

In addition to Baku, among the important industrial centres are Kirovabad, Nukha, Stepanakert, Nahichevan, Lenkoran.

In 1963 electric power output was 9.5m. kwh. Output of gas, which began in 1928 with 176m. cu. metres, reached 6,625m. in 1963. Pipelines from Karadag to Baku and Sumgait supply gas fuel for all oil-cracking factories and most engineering works.

Synthetic rubber works (Sumgait), tyre works and a worsted combine (Baku) and a large textile combine (Mingeaur) have been built.

The number of industrial and office workers in 1963 (average for year) was 878,000, and specialists with a higher education employed in the national economy numbered 84,700.

COMMUNICATIONS. Railway lines, apart from narrow gauge, 1,730 km. The first electrical railway (42 km) in the USSR was constructed in Azerbaijan in 1924; in 1949, 27 km was added, and the line now runs Baku-Surakhany-Sabunchi-Buzovny-Baku. The capital is also linked by rail with Tbilisi, Erevan, Derbent, Julfa and Astara. There were, in 1963, 18,200 km of motor roads (9,500 km hard-surface) and 500 km of inland waterways.

NAHICHEVAN AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area 5,500 sq. km (2,120 sq. miles), population (est. Jan. 1964) 171,000. Capital, Nahichevan. This territory, on the borders of Turkey and Iran, forms part of the Azerbaijan SSR although separated from it by the territory of Soviet Armenia. Its population, mainly Azerbaijanis, had a chequered history for 1,500 years under the ancient Persians, Arabs, Seljuk Turks, Mongols, Ottoman Turks and modern Persians before being annexed by

Russia in 1828. On 9 Feb. 1924 it was constituted as an Autonomous Republic within Azerbaijan. Its Supreme Soviet, elected 17 March 1963, has 66 members (28 women, 40 communists).

The republic has silk, clothing, cotton, canning, meat-packing and other factories. Nearly 70% of the people are engaged in agriculture, of which the main branches are cotton and tobacco growing. Fruit and grapes are also produced in increasing quantity.

In 1964 there were 198 primary, 8-year and 11-year schools with 39,300 pupils. There were 600 pupils in technical colleges.

Doctors numbered 181, and hospital beds 1,155.

NAGORNO-KARABAGH AUTONOMOUS REGION

Populated by Armenians and Azerbaijanis, a separate khanate in the 18th century, it was established on 7 July 1923 as an autonomous region within Azerbaijan. Area, 4,400 sq. km (1,700 sq. miles); population (est. Jan. 1964), 144,000. Capital, Stepanakert (25,000).

Main industries are silk, wine, dairying and building materials. Crop area is 95,000 hectares; cotton, grapes and winter wheat are grown.

In 1964 there were 212 8-, 10- and 11-year schools and 47 schools for working youth, with a total of 34,300 pupils. There are a medical school, a teachers' training college and 2 agricultural schools with a total of 1,300 students; 197 doctors and 1,146 hospital beds.

Books of Reference

Baddeley, J. F., *The Rugged Flanks of Caucasus*. 2 vols. Oxford, 1941
Tutaeff, D., *The Soviet Caucasus*. London, 1942

GEORGIA

SAKARTVELOS SABCHOTA SOTSIALISTURI RESPUBLICA

The independence of the Georgian Social Democratic Republic was declared at Tiflis on 26 May 1918 by the National Council, elected by the National Assembly of Georgia on 22 Nov. 1917. The independence of Georgia was recognized by the Soviet Union on 7 May 1920. On 12 Feb. 1921 a rising broke out in Mingrelia, Abkhazia and Adjara, and Soviet troops invaded the country, which, on 25 Feb. 1921, was proclaimed the Georgian Soviet Socialist Republic. At the first Transcaucasian Soviet Congress, 15 Dec. 1922, Georgia, together with Armenia and Azerbaijan, united to form the Transcaucasian Soviet Federal Socialist Republic, and a federal constitution was adopted and published 16 Jan. 1923. In 1936 the Georgian Soviet Socialist Republic became one of the constituent republics of the USSR and, like other republics of the Union, adopted a new constitution.

The Georgian Soviet Socialist Republic includes the Abkhazian ASSR, the Adjarian ASSR and the South Ossetian Autonomous Region.

There is a single Council of National Economy for the whole republic.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1963, consists of 400 deputies (1 per 10,000 population); 285 are Communists and 125 women.

At elections to the district, rural and urban Soviets, and that of the South Ossetian region (21 March 1965), of 47,400 deputies returned 20,800 were women and 22,500 Communists.

President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet: G. S. Dzotsenidze.

Chairman, Council of Ministers: G. D. Djavakhishvili.

First Secretary, Communist Party: V. P. Mzhavanadze.

AREA AND POPULATION. Georgia occupies the whole of the western part of Transcaucasia and covers an area of 69,700 sq. km (26,900 sq. miles). Its population in Jan. 1964 was 4.41m. The capital is Tbilisi (Tiflis). Other important towns are Kutaisi, Batoumi (94,000), Sukhumi (83,000), Rustavi (72,000), Poti (42,500), Gori (33,100).

Protected from the north by the Caucasian mountains, and receiving in the west the warm, moist winds from the Black Sea, into which most of its rivers flow, Georgia is outstanding for its fine, warm climate and its natural wealth, variety and beauty. It has the highest snow-capped peaks of the Caucasian mountains. Georgia contains valuable sulphur and other medicinal springs. Georgians, an ancient highly-cultured people, form 64% of the population; Armenians, 11%; Russians, 10%; Azerbaidjanis, 4%.

EDUCATION. In 1964 there were 858,000 pupils in 4,672 primary and secondary schools, 33,000 in 87 technical colleges and 70,000 students in 18 higher educational institutions. In 1951, 8-year school attendance was made compulsory in all rural areas; in towns, 11 years' education is usual. In Abastuman there is an astro-physical observatory. In 1936 a branch of the Academy of Sciences of the USSR was formed in Tbilisi, and in Feb. 1941 a Georgian Academy of Sciences was opened, which in 1964 had 35 institutions with scientific staff totalling 2,764. There were in all 186 research institutions with 12,959 scientific staffs.

In 1963, 65,600 children were attending 838 kindergartens.

Newspapers (1963). Out of 83 newspapers, 62 were in Georgian, with a circulation of 1,206,000 and 945,000 respectively.

HEALTH. There were 14,800 doctors and 35,000 hospital beds in 1963. Permanent crèches had 13,400 cots.

FINANCE (in 1m. new roubles). Budget estimates, 1961, 719; 1962, 749; 1963, 804; 1964, 837; 1965, 945.

AGRICULTURE. There are 3 main agricultural areas: (1) The moist sub-tropical area along the Black Sea coast, where are cultivated tea, citrus fruits (lemons, oranges, mandarins, etc.), the tung tree (which yields special industrial oils), eucalyptus, bamboo, high-quality tobacco; (2) Imeretia (the Kutais region), where the chief cultures are grapes and silk, and (3) Kakhetia, along the Alazani (a tributary of the Kura River), famed for its orchards and wines. Land (in hectares) under cultivation was 748,000 in 1913, 896,000 in 1940, 778,000 in 1961, 800,000 in 1963.

Output of main agricultural products (1,000 tons) in 1963 (1913 figures in brackets): Wheat (1962), 157 (158); maize (1962), 373 (184); sugar beet, 129 (0); fruit, 166; grapes, 162; tea in leaf, 186; meat, 93 (49); wool, 5 (3.4); milk, 455 (222); silk, 405; 266m. eggs (119m.); wine, 4.6m. decalitres.

In 1963 there were 1,412 collective farms working over 77% of all agricultural land, 161 state farms working nearly 23% of such land. In the Colchis area 115,000 hectares of extremely rich land have been reclaimed. There are 352,000 hectares of irrigated land. 114,800 hectares of marshland have been drained. Tractors numbered 18,000; grain combines, 1,700.

Livestock on 1 Jan. 1964: Cattle, 1,467,000; pigs, 478,000; sheep and goats, 2,315,000.

In 1961, 214 rural hydro-electric stations were in operation, serving about 61% of the collective farms and 91% of the state farms.

Georgia is rich in forest lands where fine varieties of timber are grown. Area covered by forests, 2.4m. hectares.

INDUSTRY. The most important mining industry of Georgia is the exploitation of the manganese deposits, the richest of which lie in the Chiatura region. Manganese deposits in Georgia are calculated at 250m. tons, distributed over an area of 140 sq. km. There are also coal seams, the most important of which are at Tkvarcheli (deposits estimated at 250m. tons) and Tkibuli (deposits of 80m. tons). Other important minerals are baryta, the best in the USSR, fire-resisting and other clays, diatomite shale, oil, agate, marble, cement, alabaster, iron and other ores, building stone, arsenic, molybdenum, tungsten and mercury. In 1941 a goldfield was discovered. Output of coal in 1963 was 2.8m. tons (625,000 in 1940).

Since the Second World War the Transcaucasian Metallurgical Plant has been built at Rustavi (near Tbilisi) and a motor works at Kutaisi. There are modern factories for processing green tea-leaves, creameries and breweries; Georgia has also textile and silk industries.

In 1963, 764,000 tons of pig-iron, 1,293,000 tons of steel, 958,000 tons of rolled metal were produced; also 1,261,000 tons of cement, 343,000 tons of mineral fertilizer, 53.5m. metres of cotton fabrics, 22.2m. metres of silk fabrics, 10.7m. pairs of leather footwear and 37,000 tons of granulated sugar.

Georgia's fast flowing rivers form an abundant source of energy. The most powerful electric station in Transcaucasia is in Georgia on the river Kura, the Zemo-Avachal hydro-electric station of 36,000 h.p. Power output in 1963 was 4,210m. kwh. (742m. in 1940).

There were 1,098,000 industrial and office workers in 1963, and 122,900 specialists with a higher education in the national economy.

COMMUNICATIONS. Length of railways in 1963 was 1,330 km. The trunk line leading from Batum through Tbilisi to Baku on the Caspian Sea has several narrow-gauge branches on Georgian territory to the coalmines of Tkibuli, to the port of Poti, to the manganese mines of Chiaturi, to the mineral springs of Borjom and the health resort Bakuriani, to the towns Signakh and Telavi, in Kakhetia, and to the Armenian frontier, across the coalmine district of Alaverdi. The last branch divides in Armenia, going on the one side to Tabriz in Iran, and on the other to Erzerum in Anatolia. A railway line from Akhal-Senaki along the Black Sea coast, through Sukhum to Tuapse, was completed in 1946. Over two-thirds of the lines are electrified. In 1963 there were 18,900 km of motor roads, 14,100 km of them hard-surfaced.

The Tbilisi airport has been reconstructed and is now used for scheduled jet aircraft (TU-104) services.

ABHAZIAN AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area 8,600 km (3,320 sq. miles), population (est. Jan. 1964) 450,000. Capital, Sukhumi. This area, the ancient Colchis, had a number of Greek city-colonies from the 6th century B.C. onwards. From the 2nd century B.C. onwards, it was a prey to many invaders—Romans, Byzantines, Arabs, Ottoman Turks—before accepting a Russian protectorate in 1810. However, from the 4th century A.D. a West Georgian kingdom was established by the Lazi princes in the territory (known to the Romans as 'Lazica') and by the 8th century the prevailing language was Georgian and the name Abkhazia. On 4 March 1921 a congress of local Soviets proclaimed it a Soviet Republic.

and its status as an Autonomous Republic, within Georgia, was confirmed on 17 April 1930.

Of the 130 deputies elected on 17 March 1963, 45 were women and 85 Communists.

The Abkhazian coast (along the Black Sea) possesses a famous chain of health resorts—Gagra, Sukhumi, Akhali-Antoni, Gulripsha and Gudanta—sheltered by thickly forested mountains.

The republic has coal, electric power, building materials and light industries. In 1959 there were 215 collective farms and 15 state farms; main crops are tobacco, tea, grapes, citrus fruit, oranges, tangerines and lemons.

Livestock, 1 Jan. 1964: 143,000 cattle, 47,000 pigs, 53,200 sheep and goats, and 14,000 horses.

91,000 pupils were attending 460 schools in 1964. There were 7 technical colleges with 1,400 students; 7,000 students were receiving higher education (including correspondence courses).

Doctors numbered 1,100 and hospital beds 2,600; cots in crèches, 2,300.

ADJARIAN AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area 3,000 sq. km (1,160 sq. miles). Population (est. Jan. 1964), 281,000. Capital, Batumi. After a history similar to that of Abkhazia, the Adjars fell under Turkish rule in the 17th century, and were annexed to Russia (re-joining Georgia) after the Berlin Treaty of 1878. On 16 June 1921 the territory was constituted as an Autonomous Republic within the Georgian SSR.

Of the 85 deputies elected on 17 March 1963, 24 were women and 65 Communists.

The republic specializes in subtropical agricultural products. These include tea, mandarines and lemons, grapes, bamboo, eucalyptus, etc. Livestock breeding for meat and milk is expanding. In 1960 there were 166 collective farms and 16 state farms.

There are shipyards at Batumi, modern oil-refining plant (the pipeline from the Baku oilfields ends at Batumi), food-processing and canning factories, clothing, building materials, drug factories, etc.

Health resorts are: Kobuleti, Tsihi-Dari, Batumi on the coast and Beshumi in the hills. The subtropical climate and flora, and the combination of mountains and sea, make this republic (like Abkhazia) a favourite holiday country.

In 1964 there were 426 schools with 55,700 pupils, several technical colleges with 2,100 students, a pedagogical institute and several research institutions. 1,600 students were receiving a higher education.

There were 900 doctors and 2,100 hospital beds in 1960.

SOUTH OSSETIAN AUTONOMOUS REGION

This area was populated by Ossetians from across the Caucasus (North Ossetia), driven out by the Mongols in the 13th century. The region was set up within the Georgian SSR on 20 April 1922. Area, 3,900 sq. km (1,505 sq. miles); population (est. Jan. 1964), 102,000. Capital, Tskhinvali (28,000).

Main industries are mining, timber, electrical engineering and building materials. Crop area, chiefly grains, was 28,600 hectares in 1963; other pursuits are sheep-farming and vine-growing.

There are a pedagogical institute (1,300 students) and several technical

colleges (430 students). In 1964 there were 21,300 pupils in elementary and secondary schools. Hospital beds in 1960 numbered 875; cots in crèches, 225.

Books of Reference

Avalishvili, Zourab, *The Independence of Georgia in International Politics, 1918-21*. London, 1940

Gyesiani, G. G., and Klopotovskiy, B. A., *Gruzinskaya SSR*. Moscow, 1955

Lang, D. M., *A modern history of Georgia*. London, 1962

Tutaeff, D., *The Soviet Caucasus*. London, 1942

ARMENIA

HAIKAKAN SOVETAKAN SOTSIALISTAKAN RESPUBLIKA

On 29 Nov. 1920 Armenia was proclaimed a Soviet Socialist Republic. The Armenian Soviet Government, with the Russian Soviet Government, was a party to the Treaty of Kars (March 1921), which confirmed the Turkish possession of the former Government of Kars and of the Surmali District of the Government of Erivan. From 1922 to 1936 it formed part of the Transcaucasian Soviet Federal Socialist Republic. In 1936 Armenia was proclaimed a constituent republic of the USSR.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1963, consists of 300 deputies (1 per 5,000 population); 204 are Communists and 96 women.

At elections to the district, urban and rural Soviets (21 March 1965), of 24,900 deputies returned 10,000 were women and 11,800 Communists.

President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet: N. H. Arutiunian.

Chairman, Council of Ministers: A. E. Kochinyan.

First Secretary, Communist Party: Y. N. Zarobyan.

AREA AND POPULATION. Armenia covers an area of 29,800 sq. km (11,490 sq. miles). It is bounded in the north by Georgia, in the east by Azerbaijan and in the south and east by Turkey and Iran. It is a very mountainous country with but little forest land, has many turbulent rivers and a highly fertile soil, but subject to drought. In Jan. 1964 the population was 2,072,000. About 88% of the population are Armenians, the rest are Georgians, Russians (3%), Kurds (1.5%), Azerbaijanians (6%), Persians and Jews. The capital is Erevan. Other large towns are Leninakan and Kirovakan.

There is a single Council of National Economy for the whole republic.

EDUCATION. In 1964 there were 450,000 pupils in 1,590 primary, secondary and special schools; 42 technical colleges with 23,100 students; 11 higher educational institutions with 29,100 students (including correspondence students). Erevan houses the Armenian Academy of Sciences, 43 scientific institutes, a medical institute and other technical colleges, and a state university. Twenty-nine learned institutions with 1,350 scientific staff are under the Academy of Sciences; scientific workers totalled 6,773 in 103 institutions in 1963.

In 1963 there were 564 kindergartens with 46,300 children.

Newspapers (1963). Fifty-six out of 64 newspapers appeared in Armenian, with a circulation of 446,000 and 501,000 respectively.

HEALTH. In 1963 there were 5,200 doctors and 16,000 hospital beds; 2,300 cots in crèches.

FINANCE. Budget estimates (in lm. new roubles), 1961, 367; 1962, 398; 1963, 471; 1964, 533; 1965, 604.

AGRICULTURE. The chief agricultural area is the valley of the Arax and the area around Erevan. Here there are considerable cotton plantations as well as orchards and vineries. Sub-tropical plants, such as almonds and figs, are also grown. Olive groves and pomegranate plantations occupy large areas; experiments are being made to naturalize cork oak. In the mountainous areas the chief pursuit is livestock raising. In 1913 the total cultivated area of Armenia amounted to 346,000 hectares; in 1940, 434,000; in 1961, 411,000; in 1963, 417,000.

Output of main agricultural products (1,000 tons) in 1963 (1913 figures in brackets): Wheat (1962), 136 (110); maize (1962), 15 (1); cotton, 15 (14); sugar beet, 99 (0); potatoes, 101 (47); fruit, 23; grapes, 66; meat, 38 (19); milk, 341 (129); wool, 4.1 (2.3); and 187m. eggs (54m.).

Area of irrigated land in Armenia in 1963 was about 251,000 hectares, and the total length of canals and irrigation systems is over 10,000 km.

There were in 1963, 628 collective farms, and these together with the 125 state farms tilled 99.9% of the total cultivated area. Livestock on 1 Jan. 1964 included 95,000 pigs, 620,000 cattle and 2,063,000 sheep. All the state farms and collective farms had been electrified by the end of 1960. There were 10,200 tractors and 1,300 grain and cotton combines in 1963.

INDUSTRY. Armenia contains large deposits of copper, zinc, aluminium, molybdenum and other metals. It is also rich in marble, granite, cement and other building materials. The mining of these minerals is becoming more and more important. Among other industries are the chemical, producing chiefly synthetic rubber and fertilizers and the extraction and processing of building materials such as cement, pumice-stone, tuffs, marble, volcanic basalt and fireproof clay, ginning- and textile-mills, carpet weaving, food, including wine-making, fruit, meat-canning and creameries. Machine-tool and electrical engineering works have also been established. Among the industrial centres are Erevan, Leninakan, Alaverdi, Kafan, Kirovakan, Daval, Megri and Oktembryan. Output of electricity in 1963 was 2,713m. kwh. A chain ('cascade') of 8 hydro-electric stations on the river Razdan, as it falls about 3,300 ft from the mountain lake Sevan to its junction with the Arax has been completed.

In 1963 there were produced 522,000 tons of cement, 203,000 tons of mineral fertilizers, 75.8m. metres of cotton fabrics, 7.5m. metres of silk fabrics, 6.2m. pairs of leather footwear, 27,900 tons of granulated sugar and 4.5m. decalitres of wine.

There were 531,000 industrial and office workers and 50,000 specialists with a higher education working in the national economy.

COMMUNICATIONS. Length of railways in 1963, 550 km; motor roads, 8,000 km (hard surface, 4,600); airlines, 570 km.

Books of Reference

- Baghdasargan, A. B. (ed.), *Atlas Armyanskoy SSR*. Moscow, 1961
Kouyoumdjian, M. G., *A Comprehensive Dictionary Armenian-English, English-Armenian*. Cairo, 1951-61
Kurkjian, V., *A History of Armenia*. New York, 1958
Missakian, J., *A Searchlight on the Armenian Question, 1878-1950*. Boston, Mass., 1950
Shaginyan, M., *A Journey Through Soviet Armenia*. Moscow (English ed., 1954)

MOLDAVIAN SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

RESPUBLIKA SOVIETIKE SOCHIALISTE MOLDOVENYASKE

The Moldavian Soviet Socialist Republic, capital Kishinev, was formed by the union of part of the former Moldavian Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic (organized 12 Oct. 1924), formerly included in the Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, and the areas of Bessarabia (ceded by Rumania to the USSR, 28 June 1940) with a mainly Moldavian population. As from 2 Aug. 1940 the MSSR includes the following regions of the former Moldavian Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic: Grigoriopol, Dubossarsk, Kamensk, Rybnitz, Slobedzeisk and Tiraspol, and the following districts of Bessarabia: Beltsk, Bender, Kagulsk, Kishinev, Orgoev and Sorok. The republic, however, is divided not into regions but into 18 rural districts, 8 cities and 25 urban settlements.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1963, consists of 312 deputies (1 per 10,000 population); 200 are Communists and 118 women.

At elections to the district, urban and rural Soviets (14 March 1965), of 31,200 deputies returned, 14,600 were women and 13,000 Communists.

President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet: K. F. I. Ilyashenko.

Chairman, Council of Ministers: A. F. Diorditsa.

First Secretary, Communist Party: I. I. Bodyul.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area is 33,700 sq. km (13,000 sq. miles). In Jan. 1964 the population was 3.2m., of whom 65% are Moldavians. Others include Ukrainians (15%), Russians (10%), Jews (3.3%), Bulgarians (2%). Apart from Kishinev, larger towns (with population in 1961) are Tiraspol (75,000), Beltsy (73,000) and Bendery.

There is a single Council of National Economy for the whole republic.

EDUCATION. In 1964 there were 700,000 pupils in 2,509 primary, secondary and special schools, 25,300 students in 34 technical colleges and 28,800 students in 6 higher educational institutions including the state university. A Moldavian Academy of Sciences was established in 1961: it has 15 research institutions and a staff of 423. In all, there are 52 learned institutions with 2,992 scientific staff. In 1963 there were 41,000 children attending 475 kindergartens.

Newspapers (1963). There were 84 newspapers, of which 37 were in the Moldavian language, with a circulation of 681,000, and 408,000 respectively.

HEALTH. Moldavia has 800 medical centres, many district hospitals, a stato medical institute and 9 medical schools with over 2,500 students. Doctors in 1963 numbered 5,300; hospital beds 27,100; 9,700 cots in crèches.

FINANCE. Budget estimates (in 1m. new roubles), 1961, 329; 1962, 352; 1963, 393; 1964, 435; 1965, 513.

AGRICULTURE. On 1 Jan. 1964 there were 507 collective farms and 62 state farms. All ploughing and sowing is mechanized. Livestock included (1 Jan. 1964) 863,000 cattle, 1,863,000 pigs and 1,745,000 sheep. There were 30,700 tractors and 3,600 combine harvesters.

Output of main agricultural products (1,000 tons) in 1963 (1913 figures in brackets): Wheat (1962), 541 (526); maize (1962), 1,996 (639); sugar beet, 1,196 (15); sunflower seed, 325 (9); potatoes, 255 (119); vegetables, 335; fruit, 245; grapes, 722; meat, 144 (53); milk, 584 (210); wool, 3.3 (3); 393m. eggs (275m.).

After the cession of Bessarabia to the USSR, the landless Bessarabian peasants and those with very little land were granted over 250,000 hectares (about 625,000 acres) of land, mainly the former property of the big landed estate owners.

Bessarabia has an equable climate and very fertile soil. It contains nearly one-third of the vineyards of the USSR. Bessarabia is also rich in fish in the south: sturgeon, mackerel, brill.

INDUSTRY. There are canning plants, wine-making plants, woodworking and metallurgical factories, a factory of ferro-concrete building materials, and footwear and textile plants. Moldavia takes second place in the USSR in the production of wine and tobacco, third in food-canning. Power output in 1963 was 530m. kwh. Production in 1963 included 6.9m. metres of silk fabrics, 6.6m. pairs of leather footwear, 202,600 tons of granulated sugar, 501m. tins of preserves and 20.6m. decalitres of wine. Meat and dairy produce are rapidly expanding food industries.

There are lignite, phosphorites, gypsum and valuable building materials.

In 1963 there were 573,000 industrial and office workers and 42,100 specialists with a higher education working in the national economy.

COMMUNICATIONS. Length of railways, 1,000 km. There is direct air communication with Leningrad, Moscow, Kiev, Lvov and across the Black Sea. There are 12,700 km of motor roads (4,500 hard surface), and 700 km of inland waterways.

Zlatova, Y., and Kotelnikov, V., *Across Moldavia* [English ed.]. Moscow, 1959

ESTONIA

EESTI NÕUKOGUDE SOTSIALISTLIK VABARIIK

The workers' and soldiers' Soviets in Estonia took over power on 8 Nov. 1917, were overthrown by the German occupying forces in March 1918, and were restored to power as the Germans withdrew in Nov. 1918, establishing the 'Estland Labour Commune'. It was overthrown with the assistance of the British naval forces in May 1919, and a democratic republic proclaimed.

The secret protocol of the Soviet-German agreement of 23 Aug. 1939 assigned Estonia to the Soviet sphere of interest. An ultimatum (16 June 1940) led to the formation of a government acceptable to the USSR, which applied for Estonia's admission to the Soviet Union; this was effected by decree of the Supreme Soviet on 6 Aug. The incorporation has been accorded *de facto* recognition by the British Government, but not by the US Government, which continues to recognize an Estonian consul-general in New York.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1963, consists of 178 deputies (1 per 10,000 population); 115 are Communists and 61 women.

At elections to district, urban and rural Soviets (21 March 1965), out of 11,940 deputies returned, 5,500 were women and 4,750 Communists.

President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet: A. A. Müürisep.

Chairman, Council of Ministers: V. I. Klauson.

First Secretary, Communist Party: I. G. Kebin.

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 45,100 sq. km (17,410 sq. miles); population, 1,259,000 (Jan. 1964). 74.6% are Estonians, 20.1% Russians, 1.4% Finns. The capital is Tallinn. Other large towns (with population in 1962) are Tartu (77,000), Pärnu (36,300), Narva (21,300). In the shale mining and refining districts some new towns have been built, including Kohtla-Järve (60,000), Jõhvi, Ahtme and Sõmpa. There is a single Council of National Economy for the whole Republic.

The Estonian Lutheran Church had 350,000 members in 1956.

EDUCATION. In 1964 pupils in 1,226 primary, secondary and special schools numbered 209,000. There were 17,900 students in 6 higher educational establishments, including Tartu (Dorpat) University, founded in 1632, and 23,800 students in 34 technical colleges.

The Estonian Academy of Sciences, founded in 1946, has 15 institutions with 548 scientific staff; in all, 3,093 scientists are working in 82 institutions.

In 1963 there were 25,300 children attending 335 kindergartens.

Newspapers (1963). There were 36 newspapers, 27 of them in Estonian, with a circulation of 670,000 and 588,000 respectively.

HEALTH. In 1963 there were 3,500 doctors and 13,700 hospital beds; 5,000 cots in crèches.

FINANCE. Budget estimates (in 1m. new roubles), 1961, 321; 1962, 341; 1963, 351; 1964, 374; 1965, 405.

PRODUCTION. Agriculture and dairy farming are the chief occupations. Area under cultivation was 697,000 hectares in 1913, 918,000 hectares in 1940 and 783,000 hectares in 1963. There were 565 agricultural and 45 fishery collectives and 145 state farms in 1963, using 14,600 tractors and 2,300 grain combines. 97% of state farms and 70% of collective farms were receiving electric power.

On 1 Jan. 1964 there were 520,000 head of cattle, 209,000 sheep, 533,000 pigs and 2.7m. poultry.

Output of main agricultural products (1,000 tons) in 1963 (1913 figures in brackets): Potatoes, 1,155 (689); grains, 393 (428); vegetables, 118; meat (slaughter weight), 98 (60); milk, 809 (415); wool, 0.5 (0.7); 219m. eggs (67m.).

Some 22% of the territory is covered by forests which provide good material for its sawmills, furniture, match and pulp industries, as well as wood fuel. Since the end of the war, 80,000 hectares have been newly afforested. Over 30,000 hectares of marsh land were reclaimed in 1963.

Estonia has rich high-quality shale deposits (particularly in the north-east) which are estimated at 3,700m. tons. Shale output was 1.9m. tons in 1940 and 12.9m. in 1963. Gas output (from shale and coal) increased in the same years from 1.7m. cu. metres to 479m. A factory for the production of gas from shale and a pipeline (208 km long) from Kohtla-Järve supplies shale gas to Leningrad and Tallinn. Estonian factories are now turning out agricultural and peat-digging machines, complex control and measuring instruments. The 'Volta' factory in Tallinn produces electric motors.

In the neighbourhood of Tallinn, phosphorites have been found, and in 1947 a plant for refining and for the production of superphosphates was started. Estonia also contains valuable peat deposits, and some of her electrical stations work on peat. A hydro-electric station was erected in 1955 on the Narva. There are 350 rural electric stations. Output of mineral fertilizers in 1963 was 615,000 tons; cement, 526,000 tons; paper, 98,700 tons; peat, 467,000 tons; electric power, 5,300m. kwh.; cotton fabrics, 113m. metres; linen fabrics, 6.9m. metres; leather footwear, 5m. pairs; bricks, 289m.; sawn timber, 770,000 cu. metres.

In 1963 there were 505,000 industrial and office workers and 29,300 specialists with a higher education engaged in the national economy.

COMMUNICATIONS. Length of main railways 1,410 km, of secondary lines 693 km. Estonia has 20 ports, but Tallinn handles four-fifths of the total sea-going transport. Inland waterways total 600 km; motor roads 19,200 km (hard surface, 13,300 km). Airlines link Tallinn with Moscow, Leningrad, Riga and the Estonian islands.

Books of Reference

- Druzhinin, V., *Soviet Estonia*. Moscow, 1953 (in English)
Estonia. Basic facts on geography, history and economy. Stockholm, 1948
 Jackson, J. H., *Estonia*. London, 1948
 Kareda, E., *Estonia in the Soviet Grip*. London, 1949
 Pranspill, A., *Estonian Anthology*. Milford, Conn., 1957
 Sharkov, V. A., *Sovietskaia Estonia, an economic geography*. Moscow, 1953 (in Russian)
 Silvet, J., *Inglise-eesti sõnaraamat*. Vadstena, 1949
 Woods, E. G., *The Baltic Region: A Study in Physical and Human Geography*. London, 1945

LATVIA

LATVIJAS PADOMJU SOCIALISTISKA REPUBLIKA

In the part of Latvia unoccupied by the Germans, the Bolsheviks won 72% of the votes in the Constituent Assembly elections (Nov. 1917). Soviet power was proclaimed in Dec. 1917, but was overthrown when the Germans occupied all Latvia (Feb. 1918). Restored when they withdrew (Dec. 1918), it was overthrown once more by combined British naval and German military forces (May-Dec. 1919), and a democratic government set up.

The secret protocol of the Soviet-German agreement of 23 Aug. 1939 assigned Latvia to the Soviet sphere of interest. An ultimatum (16 June 1940) led to the formation of a government acceptable to the USSR, which applied for Latvia's admission to the Soviet Union on 22 July; this was effected by decree of the Supreme Soviet on 5 Aug. The incorporation has been accorded *de facto* recognition by the British Government, but not by the US Government, which continues to recognize the Latvian Minister, Dr Arnolds Spekke, in Washington, D.C.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1963, consists of 310 deputies (1 per 10,000 population); 197 are Communists and 102 women.

At elections to district, urban and rural Soviets (14 March 1965), of 23,900 deputies returned, 10,800 were women and 9,900 Communists.

President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet: Y. E. Kalnberzin.

Chairman, Council of Ministers: V. P. Ruben.

First Secretary, Communist Party: A. Y. Pelshe.

AREA AND POPULATION. Latvia has a total area of 63,700 sq. km (25,590 sq. miles). Population, Jan. 1964, 2.2m., of whom 62% are Letts and 27% Russians. There is a single Council of National Economy for the whole republic. There are 21 districts and 7 towns directly subordinate to the Supreme Soviet.

The chief town is Riga (the capital); other principal towns: Leipāja (Libau), 77,000; Daugavpils (Dvinsk), 74,000; Jelgava (Mitau), and Ventspils (Windau).

The Latvian Lutheran Church numbered 600,000 members in 1956.

EDUCATION. In 1964 there were 1,511 primary, continuation and secondary schools, with a total of 333,000 pupils: 33,300 children attended 425 kindergartens. Ten places of higher education had 29,200 students, 54 technical colleges had 34,400 students; there were also 21 music and arts schools, 3 teachers' training colleges and an agricultural academy. In 1946 an Academy of Sciences was opened which in 1963 had 17 research institutes and a staff of 977 scientific workers; there were 5,300 scientific workers in 118 research institutions.

Newspapers (1963). There were 74 newspapers (49 in Lettish), with a circulation of 919,000 (682,000).

HEALTH. There were 6,500 doctors, 25,300 hospital beds and 6,700 cots in crèches in 1963.

FINANCE. Budget estimates (in 1m. new roubles), 1961, 476; 1962, 497; 1963, 525; 1964, 553; 1965, 563.

AGRICULTURE. Latvia is now no longer mainly an agricultural country. The urban population, 35% of the total in 1939, was 60% in Jan. 1963.

Latvian forest lands, state and private (1,727,000 hectares), produced in 1937-38, 3,439,256 cu. metres of timber; 1963 output, 4.8m. cu. metres.

Area under cultivation was 1.4m. hectares in 1913, 2m. in 1940, 1.6m. in 1963. 1,674,000 hectares of marshland have been drained.

Cattle breeding and dairy farming are the chief agricultural occupations. Oats, barley, rye, potatoes and flax are the main crops. Butter and timber were the chief exports before the war.

After the establishment of the Soviet regime, about 960,000 hectares were distributed among the landless peasants or those with very small holdings. In 1963 there were 160 state farms. In 1952 about 98% of peasant farms had combined to form 1,500 collective farms (reduced by amalgamation to 875 by 1963), many of which had ancillaries for breeding sheep, pigs and poultry. By the end of 1956, about 75% of agricultural work had been mechanized. In 1963 there were 24,500 tractors and 2,800 grain combine harvesters. By 1 Jan. 1964, all state farms and collective farms were using electric power.

Livestock (1 Jan. 1964): Cattle, 919,000 (1939: 1.3m.); sheep, 341,000 (1939: 1.5m.); pigs, 690,000 (1939: 891,500).

Output of main agricultural products (1,000 tons) in 1963 (1913 figures in brackets): Sugar beet, 238 (0); potatoes, 1,267 (645); all grains, 449 (880); vegetables, 219; fruit, 54; meat and fats, 151 (122); milk, 1,331 (673); wool, 1 (1.4); 340m. eggs (136m.).

INDUSTRY. Latvia is the main producer of electric railway passenger cars and long-distance telephone exchanges in the USSR, fourth in output

of paper and woollen goods, fifth of sawn timber, sixth of mineral fertilizers.

Industrial output in 1963 included 129,000 tons of steel, 228,000 tons of rolled metal, 705,000 tons of cement, 331,000 tons of mineral fertilizers, 43m. sq. metres of cotton fabrics, 9.9m. sq. metres of linen fabrics, 8.9m. pairs of leather footwear; 152,000 tons of granulated sugar; woollens, 13m. sq. metres; silks, 10.5m. metres; fish catch, 209,000 tons (1940: 12,400 tons).

Electric power output in 1963 was 1,600m. kwh.; radio sets, 931,000; paper, 88,000 tons.

The peat deposits extend over 645,000 hectares or about 10% of the total area, and it is estimated that the total deposits of peat are 3,000–4,000m. tons; output, 1963, 3.6m. tons. There are also gypsum deposits; amber is frequently found in the coastal districts.

In 1963 industrial and office workers numbered 837,000; 51,000 specialists with a higher education were employed in the national economy.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1963 the length of railways was 2,890 km, and motor roads, 24,400 km (hard surface, 7,000 km). In 1959 there were 351 bus lines, covering 23,000 km. Riga is the largest port in the Baltic after Leningrad.

Books of Reference

Academy of Sciences, *Istoria Latvīskoi SSR*. Riga, 1952
 Bilmanis, A., *A History of Latvia*. Princeton Univ. Press, 1951
 Roze, B. and K., *Latviska-angliska Vārdnīca*. Göttingen, 1948
 Skujenicks, M., *Atlas Statistique de la Lettonie*. Riga, 1938
 Spekke, A., *History of Latvia*. Stockholm, 1951
 Turkina, E., *Angliski-Latviska Vārdnīca*. Riga, 1948

LITHUANIA

LIETUVAS TARYU SOCIALISTINE RESPUBLIKA

In 1914–15 the German army occupied the whole of Lithuania. On its withdrawal (Dec. 1918) Soviets were elected in all towns and a Soviet republic was proclaimed. In the summer of 1919 it was overthrown by Polish, German and nationalist Lithuanian forces, and a democratic republic established.

The secret protocol of the Soviet–German frontier treaty of 28 Sept. 1939 assigned the greater part of Lithuania to the Soviet sphere of influence. In Oct. 1939 the province and city of Vilnius (in Polish occupation 1920–39) were ceded by the USSR. An ultimatum (16 June 1940) led to the formation of a government acceptable to the USSR. A ‘people’s diet’, elected on 14–15 July, applied for Lithuania’s admission to the Soviet Union on 22 July, which was effected by decree of the Supreme Soviet on 3 Aug. and included also those parts of Lithuania which had been reserved for inclusion in Germany. This incorporation has been accorded *de facto* recognition by the British Government, but not by the US Government, which continues to recognize a Lithuanian *Chargé d’Affaires* in Washington, D.C.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1963, consists of 290 deputies (1 per 15,000 population); 189 are Communists and 96 women.

At elections to district, urban and rural Soviets (21 March 1965), of 35,500 deputies returned, 15,300 were women and 13,800 Communists.

President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet: Y. I. Palctskis.

Chairman, Council of Ministers: M. Y. Shumauskas.

First Secretary, Communist Party: A. Y. Sniechkus.

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area of Lithuania is 65,200 sq. km (25,170 sq. miles) and the population (Jan. 1964) 2.89m., of whom 79% were Lithuanians, 8.5% Russians and 8.5% Poles. The capital is Vilnius (Vilna). Other large towns are Káunas (Kovno), Klaipéda (Memel), Šauliai (68,000) and Panevėžys (37,000). There is a single Council of National Economy for the whole republic. There are 41 administrative districts.

In 1956, the Lithuanian Lutheran Church had 215,000 members; Roman Catholics, including those in Estonia and Latvia, numbered 2.5m.

EDUCATION. In 1964 there were 517,000 pupils in 4,728 primary, secondary and special schools; there were also 41 technical, 9 teachers' training and 3 commercial schools, and 2 pedagogical, 2 music and 2 art institutes. The University of Vytautas the Great, at Káunas, was opened on 16 Feb. 1922. On 15 Jan. 1940 certain faculties were transferred to Vilnius as an independent institution to form the University of Vilnius. In 1964 there were 11 higher educational institutions with 38,000 students: in 75 technical colleges of all kinds there were 49,400 students. The Lithuanian Academy of Sciences, founded in 1941, had 11 institutions with a total scientific staff of 610; there were 96 scientific institutions with 5,231 research personnel. 29,300 children in 1963 were attending 422 kindergartens.

Newspapers (1963). Of 73 newspapers, 59 were in Lithuanian, with a circulation of 1,113,000 and 986,000 respectively.

HEALTH. In 1963 there were 5,700 doctors, 24,700 hospital beds, and 5,500 cots in crèches.

FINANCE. Budget estimates (in 1m. new roubles), 1961, 546; 1962, 580; 1963, 630; 1964, 693; 1965, 765.

AGRICULTURE. Lithuania before 1940 was a mainly agricultural country, but has since been considerably industrialized. The urban population was 23% of the total in 1937 and 43% in Jan. 1964. The resources of the country consist of timber and agricultural produce. Of the total area, 49.1% is arable land, 22.2% meadow and pasture land, 16.3% forests and 12.4% unproductive lands.

Area under cultivation in 1913 was 1.9m.; in 1938, 2.7m.; in 1963, 2.4m. hectares. By 1963 over 940,000 hectares of swamps had been drained.

Output of main agricultural products (1,000 tons) in 1963 (1913 figures in brackets): All grains, 996 (1,449); sugar beet, 546 (0); flax, 12 (17); potatoes, 2,208 (1,375); vegetables, 319; fruit, 121; meat and fats, 218 (159); milk, 1,749 (832); wool, 0.8 (1.5); 437m. eggs (264m.).

On 1 Jan. 1964 there were 1,364,000 cattle, 1.5m. pigs, 312,000 sheep.

Forests cover 1,554,000 hectares; 70% of the forests consist of conifers, mostly pines. Peat reserves total 4,000m. cu. metres.

Between 1940 and 1947, about 575,500 hectares (about 1.4m. acres) were distributed among the landless and poor peasant farmers. In 1963 there were 41,000 tractors and 2,100 grain combines serving 1,778 collective farms and 232 state farms. Over 90% of collective farms and all state farms received electric power in 1963.

INDUSTRY. Heavy engineering, shipbuilding and building material industries are developing. Industrial output included, in 1963, 746,500 tons

of cement, 17.6m. sq. metres of cotton fabrics, 8.4m. pairs of leather footwear, 142,500 tons of granulated sugar, 14m. sq. metres of linens, 11.1m. sq. metres of woollens, 579m. bricks and 275,000 bicycles. Output of electric power was 1,757m. kwh. and peat 2,082,000 tons. 929,000 cu. metres of sawn timber and 55,400 tons of paper were produced.

In 1963 there were 813,000 industrial and office workers and 46,900 specialists with a higher education employed in the national economy.

COMMUNICATIONS. Length of railways, 2,000 km. Vilnius has one of the largest airports of the USSR. There are 33,200 km of motor roads (11,100 km hard surface) and 600 km of inland waterways.

Books of Reference

- Jurgéla, C. R., *History of the Lithuanian Nation*. New York, 1948
 Metelsky, G., *Lithuania, land of the Niemen*. Moscow, 1959
 Peteraitis, V., *Lithuanian-English Dictionary*. 2 vols. Chicago, 1960

SOVIET CENTRAL ASIA

Soviet Central Asia embraces the Kazakh Soviet Socialist Republic, the Uzbek Soviet Socialist Republic, the Turkmen Soviet Socialist Republic, the Tadzhik Soviet Socialist Republic and the Kirghiz Soviet Socialist Republic.

Turkestan (by which name part of this territory was then known) was conquered by the Russians in the 1860s. In 1866 Tashkent was occupied and in 1868 Samarkand, and subsequently further territory was conquered and united with Russian Turkestan. In the 1870s Bokhara was subjugated, the emir, by the agreement of 1873, recognizing the suzerainty of Russia. In the same year Khiva became a vassal state to Russia. Until 1917 Russian Central Asia was divided politically into the Khanate of Khiva, the Emirate of Bokhara and the Governor-Generalship of Turkestan.

In the summer of 1919 the authority of the Soviet Government became definitely established in these regions. The Khan of Khiva was deposed in Feb. 1920, and a People's Soviet Republic was set up, the medieval name of Khorcsm being revived. In Aug. 1920 the Emir of Bokhara suffered the same fate, and a similar regime was set up in Bokhara. The former Governor-Generalship of Turkestan was constituted an Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic within the RSFSR on 11 April 1921.

In the autumn of 1924 the Soviets of the Turkestan, Bokhara and Khiva Republics decided to redistribute the territories of these republics on a nationality basis; at the same time Bokhara and Khiva became Socialist Republics. The redistribution was completed in May 1925, when the new states of Uzbekistan, Turkmenistan and Tadzhikistan and several autonomous regions were established. The remaining districts of Turkestan populated by Kazakhs were united with Kazakhstan.

Books of Reference

- Caroe, O., *Soviet Empire. The Turks of Central Asia and Stalinism*. London, 1953
 Carruthers, D., *Beyond the Caspian*. London, 1949
 Hayit, B., *Turkestan im 20. Jahrhundert*. Darmstadt, 1956
 Yuldashev, M. (ed.), *Oktiabrskaya Sotsialisticheskaya Revolyutsia i Grazhdanskaya Voina v Turkestane*. Tashkent, 1957
 Zevlyov, A. (ed.), *Za Sovetski Turkestan*. Tashkent, 1963

KAZAKHSTAN

KAZAK SOVIETTIK SOTZIALISTIK RESPUBLIKASY

On 26 Aug. 1920 Uralsk, Turgai, Akmolinsk and Semipalatinsk provinces formed the Kazakh Soviet Socialist Republic within the RSFSR. It was made a constituent republic of the USSR on 5 Dec. 1936. To this republic were added the parts of the former Governorship of Turkestan inhabited by a majority of Kazakhs. It consists of the following regions: Aktyubinsk, Alma-Ata, Chimkent, Dzhambul, East Kazakhstan, Guryev, Karaganda, Kokechetav, Kustanai, Kzyl-Orda, North Kazakhstan, Pavlodar, Semipalatinsk, Tselinograd, Uralsk. The capital is Alma-Ata, formerly Verny.

On 26 Dec. 1960 the Kokechetav, Kustanai, North Kazakhstan and Pavlodar regions, together with the territory of the former Akmolinsk region, were united to constitute the Virgin Land (Tselinny) Territory, with its administrative centre at Akmolinsk (renamed Tselinograd in March 1961, and a new region, Tselinograd, was formed. The Aktyubinsk, Guryev and Uralsk regions were constituted in May 1962 as the West-Kazakhstan Territory; and the Dzhambul, Kzyl-Orda and Chimkent regions as the South-Kazakhstan Territory.

Kazakhstan is bounded on the west by the Caspian Sea and the RSFSR, on the east by China, on the north by the RSFSR and on the south by Uzbekistan and Kirghizia.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1963, consists of 473 deputies (1 per 20,000 population); 313 were Communists and 158 women.

At elections to the regional, district, urban and rural Soviets (14 March 1965), out of 103,000 deputies returned, 39,400 were women and 45,700 Communists.

President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet: Isagali Sharipov.

Chairman, Council of Ministers: D. A. Kunayev.

First Secretary, Communist Party: Ismail Yusupov.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the republic is 2,715,100 sq. km (1,048,030 sq. miles). It is the next in size to the RSFSR, is far larger than all the other Central Asian Soviet Republics combined and stretches nearly 3,000 km from west to east and over 1,500 km from north to south. Population (Jan. 1964) 11.6m., of whom 46% live in urban areas. The Kazakhs form nearly 30%, and Russians and Ukrainians together about 51% (owing to the industrialization of the country since 1941 and the opening of virgin lands since 1945). The population includes over 100 nationalities.

The capital is Alma-Ata; other large towns are Karaganda, Semipalatinsk, Chimkent and Petropavlovsk. In all there are 60 towns, 145 urban settlements and 120 rural districts.

Since Dec. 1962 there are 3 Councils of National Economy in the republic.

EDUCATION. Nearly the whole population is literate. In 1964 there were 2,443,000 pupils at 10,360 elementary and secondary schools; 154 technical colleges with 127,200 students, 37 higher educational institutions with 113,000 students, and 146 research institutes with 15,736 scientific personnel. The Kazakh Academy of Sciences, founded in 1945, had, in 1963, 34 institutions, the scientific staff of which numbered 1,907. 241,700 children were attending 3,291 kindergartens.

Newspapers (1963). Of 284 newspapers, 96 were in the Kazakh language, with a circulation of 2,967,000 and 937,000 respectively.

HEALTH. In 1963 there were 18,900 doctors and 107,500 hospital beds; cots in crèches, 61,000.

FINANCE (in 1m. new roubles). The budget balanced as follows: 1961, 3,096; 1962, 2,379; 1963, 3,566; 1964, 3,913; 1965, 3,981.

AGRICULTURE. Kazakh agriculture has changed from primarily nomad cattle breeding to production of grain, cotton and other industrial crops. In 1963 the crop area was 32.6m. hectares—over 14% of the total cultivated area of the USSR (1913, 4.2m.; 1940, 6.8m.).

1,872,000 hectares of land have an irrigation network.

The 'Ukrainka' winter wheat has been transformed into a spring wheat suitable for cultivation in Kazakhstan. Tobacco, rubber plants and mustard are also cultivated. Kazakhstan has rich orchards and vineyards; 14,000 hectares were under vines and 61,000 under orchards in 1963. Between 1954 and 1959, over 23m. hectares of virgin and long fallow land were opened up, 544 new state grain farms being organized for the purpose. Grain deliveries to the state were 10.5m. tons in 1960, 7.5m. in 1961, 8.2m. in 1962, 4.8m. in 1963.

Kazakhstan is noted for its livestock, particularly its sheep from which excellent quality wool is obtained. The Akharomerino is a newly developed crossbreed of merino sheep and the wild Akhar mountain ram. Livestock on 1 Jan. 1964 included 6,473,000 cattle, 29.5m. sheep, 484,000 goats and 1,355,000 pigs.

There were, in 1963, 542 collective farms and 1,336 state farms with 411,000 tractors and 105,000 grain combine harvesters. There were 5,293 rural power stations of 307,800 kwh. capacity.

Output of main agricultural products (1m. tons) in 1962 (1913 figures in brackets): All grains, 10.59 (2.2); cotton, 0.63 (0.015); sugar beet, 1.4 (0); potatoes, 1.1 (0.18); vegetables, 0.5; meat, 0.67 (0.44); milk, 2.83 (0.857); 990m. eggs (233m.).

INDUSTRY. Kazakhstan is extremely rich in mineral resources. Coal and tungsten in Karaganda (in the centre), oil along the river Emba (in the west), copper, lead and zinc—Kazakhstan contains about one-half of the total deposits of these three metals contained in the USSR—Iceland spar (in the south), nickel and chromium in the Kustanai and Semipalatinsk regions, molybdenum and other minerals. In 1943 big deposits of manganese were found in Eastern Kazakhstan; new coal seams were also discovered there. In South Kazakhstan new copper and bauxite deposits have been found.

Coal, oil, non-ferrous metallurgy, heavy engineering and chemical industries have brought Kazakhstan to the third place among the industrial republics of the USSR.

Coal output in 1963 was 38.3m. tons; oil output, 1.6m. tons; steel, 425,000 tons; rolled metal, 342,000 tons; cement, 3,424,000 tons; mineral fertilizers, 567,000 tons; cotton fabrics, 24.4m. sq. metres; leather footwear, 13.1m. pairs; woollen fabrics, 6.5m. sq. metres; granulated sugar, 147,000 tons. The Leninogorsk and Chimkent lead plants, the Balkhash, Irtysh and Karaskpai copper-smelting works and others supply the country with non-ferrous metals. A meat-packing plant has been built in Semipalatinsk, a fish cannery in Guryev, a chemical plant in Aktyubinsk and a superphosphate plant in Dzhambul. About 150 new industrial plants began operating in 1963, including an ore mine at Sarbai, 3 coal mines at Ekibastiz and Karaganda, 3 power-stations, 3 meat-processing plants, a sugar factory, etc. The

oil industry in Emba and Aktyubinsk yields high-quality aviation oil. Iron ore output in 1963 was 12.5m. tons.

Aviation plays an important part in agriculture. About 1m. hectares have in recent years been treated from the air (destruction of pests, surface feeding of sugar-beet plantations, pollination of orchards, etc.).

Among recent enterprises are a champagne combine in Alma-Ata, a canning works for tinned milk in Pavlodar, meat-packing plants in Tselinograd, Aktiubinsk and Pavlodar, a tea-packing factory in Alma-Ata. A cement works (annual capacity, 1.8m. tons) was opened in 1961 at Chimkent. Wind-driven power stations are also coming into use; 6 were operating in 1953. Electric power output in 1963 was 15,000m. kwh.

There were, in 1962, 3,502,000 (average for year) industrial and office workers in the national economy and 153,000 specialists with a higher education.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Railways.* A 430-km railway line between the settlements of Mointi and Chu in Kazakhstan to complete the Transkazakh Trunk Line, connecting Petropavlovsk, Akmolinsk, Karaganda and Balkhash, was opened in 1953. The new line links the Transkazakh trunk line with the Turkestan-Siberian railway carrying Karaganda coal to South Kazakhstan. The Akmolinsk-Pavlodar railway (438 km), a section of the South-Siberian line, was opened in Dec. 1953. Other lines in operation are Dzhambul-Chalaktan, Akmolinsk-Kartaly, Uralsk-Iletsk, Guriev-Kandagach. In 1963 the total length of railways in operation was 11,840 km. Over 600 km of narrow-gauge line and 700 km. of broad-gauge line were built in the virgin lands area in 1951-57.

Roads. In 1963 there were 108,000 km of motor roads (18,900 km hard surface).

Inland Waterways. 6,000 km. A 500-km canal to bring water from the Irtysh at Yermak, below Pavlodar, along the Shiderta, Tuzda and Nura rivers to the new industrial centre of Karaganda was begun in 1960. It is to irrigate in all 60,000 hectares and provide water for a number of new industrial towns.

Books of Reference

- Alampiev, P., *Soviet Kazakhstan*. Moscow, 1958.—*Where Economic Inequality is no More*. Moscow, 1959
 Grauman, J., and others, *The Kazakhs under Changing Russian Regimes*. Washington, 1951
 Lias, G., *Kazak Exodus*. London, 1956

TURKMENISTAN

TURKMENOSTAN SOVIET SOTSIALISTIK RESPUBLIKASY

The Turkmen Soviet Socialist Republic was formed on 27 Oct. 1924 and covers the territory of the former Trans-Caspian Region of Turkestan, the Charjiui vilayet of Bokhara and a part of Khiva situated on the right bank of the Oxus. In May 1925 the Turkmen Republic entered the Soviet Union as one of its constituent republics. It is bounded on the north by the Autonomous Kara-Kalpak Republic, a constituent of Uzbekistan, by Iran and Afghanistan on the south, by the Uzbek Republic on the east and the Caspian Sea on the west.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1963, consists of 282 deputies (1 per 5,000 population); 190 are Communists and 99 women.

At elections to regional, district, urban and rural Soviets (14 March 1965), of 16,600 deputies returned, 6,900 were women and 7,200 Communists.

President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet: A. Klychev.

Chairman, Council of Ministers: M. Gapurov.

First Secretary, Communist Party: B. O. Ovezov.

AREA AND POPULATION. The principal Turkmen tribes are the Tekkés of Merv, and the Tekkés of the Attok, the Ersaris, Yomuds and Goklans. All speak closely related varieties of a Turkoman language (of the south-western group of Turk languages); many are Sunni Mohammedans. The country passed under Russian control in 1881, after the fall of the Turkoman stronghold of Gök-Tépé. Over 60% of the population are Turkmenians, most of whom were nomads before the First World War. Over 17% are Russians living mostly in urban areas, and 8.3% Uzbeks. There are also Kazakhs, Tatars, Ukrainians, Armenians and others.

The area of Turkmenistan is 488,100 sq. km (188,400 sq. miles), and its population in Jan. 1964 was 1,803,000.

The country comprises 21 rural districts, 14 towns and 64 urban settlements; Maruy, Chardzhou and Tashauz regions were abolished on 10 Jan. 1963.

The capital is Ashkhabad (Poltoratsk); other large towns are Chardzhou (75,000), Maruy (Merv, 54,000), Krasnovodsk and Nebit-Dag.

EDUCATION. In 1964 the public educational system comprised 1,566 primary and secondary schools with 372,000 pupils. There were 5 higher educational institutions, 25 technical schools and 11 music and art schools; students in higher education numbered 17,000, and those in the technical colleges, 17,000. The Turkmen Academy of Sciences directs the work of 16 learned institutions with a staff of 564 scientists; there were 57 research institutions in all, with 2,457 research workers, in 1963. A Turkmenian State University was opened in 1951; in 1961 it had 4,180 students.

In 1963, 47,300 children were attending 707 kindergartens.

Newspapers (1963). Of 30 newspapers, 20 were in the Turkmen language, with a circulation of 380,000 and 273,000 respectively.

HEALTH. In 1963 there were 3,600 doctors, 15,600 hospital beds and 13,300 cots in crèches.

FINANCE. Budget estimates (in 1m. new roubles), 1961, 363; 1962, 379; 1963, 416; 1964, 422; 1965, 462.

AGRICULTURE. The main occupation of the people is agriculture, based on irrigation. Turkmenistan produces cotton, wool, Astrakhan fur, etc. It is also famous for its carpets, and produces a special breed of Turkoman horses and the famous Karakul sheep.

There were 327 collective farms and 48 state farms in 1963, with 18,400 tractors and 500 grain combines. There were 523 rural power stations.

A considerable area is under Egyptian cotton, and from it has been evolved an original Soviet long-fibred cotton.

The main grain grown is maize. Sericulture, fruit and vegetable growing are also important; dates, olives, figs, sesame and other southern plants are grown. There is fishing in the Caspian. 477,000 hectares were under cultivation in 1963 (1913, 318,000; 1940, 411,000). Wine production in 1963 was 75,700 hectolitres.

In 1940 the building of a number of hydro-technical constructions was started to supply water to the Kara-Kum Desert, which covers about 350,000 sq. km of Turkmenistan, the waters from the Amu-Darya River being utilized. The Kara-Kum canal, from the Tedjen oases to the Amu-Darya, was completed in 1954-60. It was extended to Ashkhabad (340 km) in 1961-62. 'Helioboilers' are used to distil the brackish subsoil water. Geological researches have revealed extensive zones of subterranean waters in the Kara-Kum Desert, and wells and water reservoirs have been and are being constructed. Over 780,000 hectares of land have an irrigation network.

Livestock on 1 Jan. 1964: Cattle, 388,000; pigs, 52,000; sheep, 4m.; goats, 223,000.

Output of main agricultural products (1,000 tons) in 1963 (1913 figures in brackets): Maize (1962), 24 (1); wheat (1962), 20 (113); cotton, 460 (69); vegetables, 103; grapes, 18; fruit, 8; meat, 49 (58); milk, 152 (63); wool, 14 (9.7); 69m. eggs (18m.).

INDUSTRY. Turkmenistan is rich in minerals, such as ozocerite, oil, coal, sulphur and salt. The republic is being industrialized, and there are now chemical, tailoring, textile, light, food, agricultural implements, cement and other factories, oil refineries, as well as ore-mining.

In the Kara-Kum Desert deposits of magnesium, minerals and coal were discovered, as well as some 50 new saltmines. Here a new oil town, Nebit-Dag, has sprung up. On the Kara-Bogaz gulf a sulphate industry has been developed. Industrial output in 1963 included 7.8m. tons of oil, 325,000 tons of cement, 22.6m. sq. metres of cotton fabrics, 1.7m. pairs of leather footwear. Electric power output was 1,099m. kwh. (in 1940: 83.5m.). 255m. cu. metres of gas and 265m. bricks were produced.

In 1957 there were over 600 modern industrial enterprises, 180 of them built since the war. In 1963 there were 351,000 industrial and office workers in the national economy; specialists with a higher education numbered 26,600.

COMMUNICATIONS. Length of motor roads, 7,200 km (2,100 km hard surface). Motor communication exists between Ashkhabad and Meshed (Iran).

Length of railways, 2,100 km. The line Chardzhou-Kungrad crosses the Chardzhou and Tashauz regions of Turkmenia and runs across Uzbekistan. Another line connects Chardzhou and Urgench. Inland waterways, 1,000 km.

Airlines connect Leninsk and Tashauz, and Ashkhabad and remote areas in the west, north and east.

Freilkin, Z. G., *Turkmenkaya SSR*. Moscow, 1954

UZBEKISTAN

UZBEKISTON SOVIET SOTSIALISTIK RESPUBLIKASY

In Oct. 1917 the Tashkent Soviet assumed authority, and in the following years established its power throughout Turkestan. The semi-independent Khanates of Khiva and Bokhara were first (1920) transformed into 'People's Republics', then (1923-24) into Soviet Socialist Republics and finally merged in the Uzbek SSR and other republics.

The Uzbek Soviet Socialist Republic was formed on 5 Dec. 1924 from

lands formerly included in Turkestan. It includes a large part of the Samarkand region, the southern part of the Syr Darya, Western Ferghana, the western plains of Bukhara, the Kara-Kalpak ASSR and the Uzbek regions of Khorezm. In May 1925 Uzbekistan, by the decision of the Congress of Soviets of the USSR, was accepted as one of the constituent republics in the Soviet Union.

Uzbekistan is bordered on the north by the Kazakh Soviet Socialist Republic, on the east by the Kirghiz Soviet Socialist Republic and the Tadzhik Soviet Socialist Republic, on the south by Afghanistan and on the west by the Turkmen Soviet Socialist Republic.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1963, consists of 458 deputies (1 per 15,000 population); 329 are Communists and 139 women.

At elections to the regional, district, urban and rural Soviets (14 March 1965), of 75,100 deputies returned, 33,100 were women and 34,500 Communists.

President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet: Mme Yadgar Nasriddinova.

Chairman, Council of Ministers: Rakhmankul Kurbanov.

First Secretary, Communist Party: S. R. Rashidov.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Uzbeks, who form 62% of the population, were the ruling race in Central Asia, until the arrival of the Russians during the third quarter of the 19th century. The several native states over which Uzbek dynasties formerly ruled were founded in the 15th century upon the ruins of Tamerlane's empire. The Uzbek speak Jagatai Turk, which is related to Osmanli and Azerbaijani Turk; many are Sunni Mohammedans. Russians number 13.5%, other Central Asians 11.8%, Tatars 5.5%.

The area of Uzbekistan is 449,600 sq. km (173,546 sq. miles). The population in Jan. 1964 was 9,714,000 (35% urban). The country comprises the following regions: Andijan, Bukhara, Ferghana, Kashkadar, Khorezm, Samarkand, Surkhan-Darya, Syr-Darya (formed 16 Feb. 1963), Tashkent and the Autonomous Soviet Republic of Kara-Kalpakia. The capital of the republic is Tashkent; other large towns are Samarkand, Andizhan, Namangan.

On 19 Sept. 1963 the Supreme Soviet of the USSR confirmed decisions of the Supreme Soviets of Kazakhstan and Uzbekistan, transferring over 40,000 sq. km from the former to the latter to ensure more efficient use of the Hungry Steppe.

EDUCATION. In 1963 there were 8,087 elementary and secondary schools with 2,092,000 pupils, 29 higher educational establishments with 139,200 students and 86 technical colleges with a total of 79,300 students. Uzbekistan has an Academy of Sciences and 132 research institutes with 14,987 scientific staff, 2,365 of them in 22 institutions of the Uzbek Academy of Sciences. There are universities and medical schools in Tashkent and Samarkand. In 1963, 241,700 children were attending 3,291 kindergartens.

The Uzbek Arabic alphabet was in 1929 replaced by the Latin alphabet which in 1940 was superseded by one based on the Cyrillic alphabet.

Newspapers (1963). There were 92 newspapers in the Uzbek and Kara-Kalpak languages out of a total of 156, with a circulation of 1,136,000 and 1,714,000 respectively.

HEALTH. In 1963 there were 15,700 doctors and 84,600 hospital beds; cots in permanent crèches, 60,000.

FINANCE. Budget estimates (in 1m. new roubles), 1961, 1,149; 1962, 1,240; 1963, 1,364; 1964, 1,599; 1965, 1,841.

AGRICULTURE. Uzbekistan is a land of intensive farming, based on artificial irrigation. It is the chief cotton-growing area in the USSR and the third in the world. In 1956 there were 830 irrigation systems in operation, with a total length of 160,000 km. About 3m. hectares of land have irrigation networks, but only 2.6m. are making full use of it.

In 1939 the Ferghana Canal (270 km) was built. During 1940, among the irrigation canals completed were: the North Ferghana Canal (165 km), and Andreev South Ferghana Canal (108 km) and the first section of the Tashkent Canal (63 km). A canal from the Amu-Darya to Bokhara across the Kzil-Kum and Ust-Urt deserts (180 km) is under construction. A 200-km canal joining the river Zeravshan with the Kashka Darya at the village of Paruz was completed in Aug. 1955; it is part of the Iski-Angara Canal. The first section (93 km) of a canal irrigating the southern 'Hungry Steppe' was opened in 1960; 300,000 hectares of this desert were under cultivation in 1964.

Agriculture flourishes, particularly in the well-watered, warm, rich oases areas, such as the Ferghana valley, Zeravshan, Tashkent and Khorezm, where cotton, fruit, silk and rice are cultivated. In the higher lying plains grain is grown; the wide desert and semi-desert area of Western Uzbekistan is mainly given to pasture land and the breeding of the Karakul sheep; there is a Karakul institute at Samarkand.

Orchards occupied 131,000 hectares and vineyards 48,000 hectares in 1963. The Central Asian Branch of the Scientific Research Institute of Viticulture in Tashkent has produced new frost resistant grapes by crossing the wild Amur grape with Central Asian and European types. In 1963 there were 991 collective farms and 227 state farms, with 99,900 tractors and 3,400 grain combines. Ploughing, cotton-sowing and cultivation are completely mechanized.

Uzbekistan provides 67% of the total cotton, 50% of the total rice and 60% of the total lucerne grown in the USSR. The area under crops was 2,189,000 hectares in 1913, 3,036,000 hectares in 1940 and 3,334,500 hectares in 1963.

Livestock on 1 Jan. 1964: 2,412,000 cattle, 8,757,000 sheep, 404,000 goats and 364,000 pigs.

Output of main agricultural products (1,000 tons) in 1963 (1913 figures in brackets): Wheat (1962), 240 (513); maize (1962), 215 (39); cotton, 3,689 (517); potatoes, 165 (46); fruit, 148; grapes, 146; meat, 159 (89); milk, 850 (231); wool, 23.6 (5.3); 584m. eggs (87m.).

In 1948 scientists of the Central Asian Experimental Station of the USSR Institute of Plant-breeding produced 5 new varieties of jute, which are said to thrive on the soil and dry climate of Central Asia.

Afforestation over an area of 50,000 hectares has been carried out to protect the Bokhara and Karakul oases from the advancing Kzyl-Kum sands and to stop the sand-drifts in a number of districts of Central Ferghana. In 1949, 17,800 hectares of the Kzyl-Kum Desert were afforested by means of sowing from aeroplanes.

Fish abound in the mouth of the Amu-Darya.

INDUSTRY. Of its mineral resources, in addition to oil and coal, copper and building materials and ozocerite deposits are now also exploited. New very rich coal deposits were discovered in 1944 and 1947 near Tashkent.

There are about 1,500 factories and mills. They include a factory of

agricultural machinery (in Tashkent), a cement factory, a sulphur-mine, an oxygen factory, a paper-mill, a leather factory, textile-mills, clothing factories, iron and steel works, the Chirchik electro-chemical plant, a super-phosphate plant in Kokand and oil refineries, coalmines, etc. Output in 1963 included 4.7m. tons of coal, 343,000 tons of steel, 1,792,000 tons of oil, 2,026,000 tons of cement, 1.4m. tons of mineral fertilizers, 248m. sq. metres of cotton fabrics, 31m. sq. metres of silk fabrics, 13m. pairs of leather footwear, 346,000 hectolitres of wine (apart from collective farm output).

There are some 800 electrical power stations in the republic. Power output in 1963 was 8,000m. kwh. (481m. kwh. in 1940). Two natural-gas pipelines (Djarkak-Tashkent, Ferghana-Kokand) began operating in 1960, and a third, from Bukhara to the Urals, was completed in 1963.

In 1963 there were 1,861,000 industrial and office workers in the national economy and 143,000 specialists with a higher education.

COMMUNICATIONS. The total length of railway in 1963 was 2,740 km. Branches lead to Karshe-Kitab, Kerki-Termez, Jalal-Abad, Naman-gan, Andijan and other centres. In 1947-55 a new line was built from Chardzhou to Kungrad.

The Great Uzbek Highway was completed in April 1941. Total length of motor roads in 1963 was 28,700 km (hard surface, 12,100 km). Inland waterways, 1,200 km.

An airline, serving all of Central Asia, is most developed in Uzbekistan.

Istoria Uzbekskoi SSSR. 2 vols. Tashkent, 1955-57

Pobeda Oktiabrskoi Revoliutsii v Uzbekistane. Vol. I. Tashkent, 1963

KARA-KALPAK AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area 165,600 sq. km (63,920 sq. miles), population (Jan. 1964) 586,000. Capital, Nukus (48,000). The Karakalpaks are first mentioned in written records in the 16th century as tributary to Bokhara, and later to the Kazakh Khanate. In the second half of the 19th century, as a result of the Russian conquest of Central Asia, they came under Russian rule. On 11 May 1925 the territory was constituted within the then Kazakh Autonomous Republic (of the Russian Federation) as an Autonomous Region. On 20 March 1932 it became an Autonomous Republic within the Russian Federation, and on 5 Dec. 1936 it became part of the Uzbek SSR.

Of 164 deputies elected, 3 March 1963, 57 were women, 113 Communists.

Its manufactures are in the field of light industry—bricks, leather goods, furniture, canning, wine. Output of cotton in 1963 was 213,000 tons (in 1913: 8,000 tons). There were 4,217 tractors. Cattle numbered 215,000 and sheep 470,500.

In 1964 there were 128,000 pupils in 605 schools; there are also a pedagogical institute, a teachers' training college and a national research institute with 7,300 students in all.

There were 370 doctors and 6,800 hospital beds.

TADZHIKISTAN

RESPUBLIKAI SOVIETII SOTSIALISTII TOJIKISTON

The Tadzhik Soviet Socialist Republic was formed from those regions of Bokhara and Turkestan where the population consisted mainly of Tadzhiks. It was admitted as a constituent republic of the Soviet Union on 5 Dec. 1929.

Tadzhikistan is situated between 39° 40' and 36° 40' N. lat. and 67° 20' and 75° E. long., north of the Oxus (Amu-Darya). On the west and north it is bordered by Uzbekistan and by the Kirghiz Soviet Socialist Republic; on the east by Chinese Turkestan and on the south by Afghánistán. It consists of 25 rural districts, 16 towns and 29 urban settlements, and includes the Gorno-Badakhshan Autonomous Region. Its highest mountains are Communism Peak (7,495 metres) and Lenin Peak (7,127 metres). Even the lowest valleys in the Pamirs are not below 3,500 metres above sea-level. The huge mountain glaciers are the source of many rapid rivers—the tributaries of the Amu-Darya, which flows from east to west along the southern border of Tadzhikistan.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1963, consists of 300 deputies (1 per 5,000 population); 208 are Communists and 99 women.

At elections to the district, urban and rural Soviets and the regional Soviet of Gorno-Badakhshan (14 March 1965), out of 18,600 deputies returned, 8,000 were women and 8,500 Communists.

President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet: Makhmadullo Kholov.

Chairman, Council of Ministers: Abdulahad Kakharov.

First Secretary, Communist Party: D. Rasulov.

AREA AND POPULATION. About 53% of the population are Tadzhiks. They speak an Iranian dialect, little different from Persian, and they are considered to be the descendants of the original Aryan population of Turkestan. Unlike the Persians, the Tadzhiks are mostly Sunnis. Of the rest, 23% are Uzbeks living in the north-west of the republic. Russians and Ukrainians number 14.7%.

The area of the territory is 143,100 sq. km (55,240 sq. miles). Population Jan. 1964), 2,341,000. The capital is Dushanbe. Other large towns are Leninabad (86,000 population in 1961), Kurgan-Tyube, Kulyab.

EDUCATION. In 1964 there were 2,758 primary and secondary schools with 493,000 pupils, 7 higher educational institutions with 23,600 students and 28 technical colleges with 16,400 students; the Tadzhik state university had 4,350 students. In 1963, 34,800 children were attending 322 kindergartens. In 1951 an Academy of Sciences was established; it has 15 institutions, the scientific staff of which numbers 647; there are 52 research institutions in all, with 3,148 scientific personnel. The Pamir research station is the highest altitude meteorological observatory in the world.

In 1940 a new alphabet based on Russian was introduced.

Newspapers (1963). Thirty-six newspapers had a total circulation of 485,000. Of these 25, with 319,000 circulation, were in Tadzhik.

HEALTH. There are 120 hospitals as well as maternity homes, clinics and special institutes to combat tropical diseases. There were 3,300 doctors in 1963 and 18,200 hospital beds; 9,000 cots in crèches.

FINANCE. Budget estimates (in 1m. new roubles), 1961, 332; 1962, 360; 1963, 389; 1964, 435; 1965, 491.

AGRICULTURE. The occupations of the population are mainly farming, horticulture and cattle breeding. Area under crops in 1963 was 760,000 hectares (1913, 494,000 hectares; 1940, 807,000). Wine production, 1963, was 147,000 hectolitres.

There are 43,000 km of irrigation canals: the irrigation networks cover about 450,000 hectares of land.

Tadzhikistan grows many varieties of fruit, including apricots, figs, olives, pomegranates, a local variety of lemons and oranges, and in the south sugar cane has been grown. Even on the highest mountain plateaux of the Pamirs, the roof of the world, the biological station of Tadzhikistan (3,860 metres above sea-level) has succeeded in raising crops of 60 varieties of barley, 10 varieties of oats, 4 of wheat, as well as vegetables. Eucalyptus and geranium are grown for the perfumery industry. Jute, rice and millet are also grown.

Tadzhikistan contains rich pasture lands, and cattle breeding is a very important branch of its agriculture. Livestock on 1 Jan. 1964: 821,000 cattle, 2,369,000 sheep, 426,000 goats and 74,000 pigs.

The Gissar sheep is famous for its meat and fat in the south; the Karakul sheep is widely bred for its wool.

There were 337 collective farms (208 with electric power) and 46 state farms in 1963; with 19,500 tractors and 1,100 grain combine harvesters.

Output of main agricultural products (1,000 tons) in 1963 (1913 figures in brackets): Wheat (1962), 146 (133); maize (1962), 37 (2); cotton, 540 (32); potatoes, 31 (10); vegetables, 80; fruit, 109; grapes, 25; meat, 49 (48); milk, 212 (102); wool, 4.7 (2.1); 91m. eggs (20m.).

INDUSTRY. The original small-scale handicraft industries have been replaced by big industrial enterprises, including mining, engineering, food, textile, clothing and silk factories.

There are rich deposits of brown coal, lead, zinc and oil (in the north of the republic), rare elements, such as uranium, radium, arsenic and bismuth. Asbestos, mica, corundum and emery, lapis lazuli, potassium salts, sulphur and other minerals have been found in other parts of the republic. Of 270 known deposits, 60 are being exploited.

Industrial output in 1963 included: 821,000 tons of coal, 17,000 tons of oil, 708,000 tons of cement, 71m. sq. metres of cotton fabrics, 30m. sq. metres of silk fabrics; leather footwear, 3m. pairs; bricks, 263m.

There are 80 big electrical stations. The hydro-electric Varzob station began to work in 1954, another at Kairak-Kum on the Syr Darya River was completed in 1957. Output in 1963 was 1,410m. kwh. (in 1940: 62m. kwh.).

In 1963 there were 385,000 industrial and office workers in the national economy, and 29,900 specialists with a higher education.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Roads.* There are 14,100 km of motor roads. Of these, 3,600 km are hard surface, including the Osh-Khorog (700 km), Yasui-Bazar-Charm (107 km) and Dushanbe-Khorog in the Pamirs (557 km) roads.

Railways. A railway line between Termez and Dushanbe (258 km) connects the republic with the railway system of the USSR. The mountainous nature of the republic makes ordinary railway construction difficult; accordingly 345 km of narrow gauge railways have been constructed (Kurgan-Tyube-Piandzh and Dushanbe-Kurgan-Tyube, connecting Dushanbe with the cotton-growing Vakhsh valley and particularly important).

Shipping. A steamship line on the Amu-Darya runs between Termez Saraya and Jilikulam on the river Vakhsh (300 km).

Aviation. Dushanbe is connected by air with Moscow, Tashkent, Baku and the regional and district centres of the republic.

GORNO-BADAKHSHAN AUTONOMOUS REGION

Comprising the Pamir massif along the borders of Afghánistán and China, the region was set up on 2 Jan. 1925. Area, 63,700 sq. km (24,590 sq. miles); population (est. Jan. 1964), 84,600 (83% Tadzhiks, 11% Kirghiz). Capital, Khorog (10,000).

There were 18,700 pupils in 132 4-year, 107 8-year, 28 11-year and 3 boarding schools in 1964.

Mining industries are developed (gold, rock-crystal, mica, coal, salt). Wheat, fruit and fodder crops are grown and cattle and sheep are bred in the western parts. In 1963 there were 43,000 cattle, 218,000 sheep and goats.

Books of Reference

- Chumichev, D. A., *Tadzhikskaya SSR*. Moscow, 1954
 Gafurov, B. G., *Istoria Tadzhikskogo Naroda*. Moscow, 1955
 Luknitsky, P., *Soviet Tajikistan* [In English]. Moscow, 1954

KIRGHIZIA

KYRGYZ SOVIETIK SOTSIALISTIK RESPUBLIKASY

After the establishment of the Soviet regime in Russia, Kirghizia was part of Soviet Turkestan, which itself became an Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic within the RSFSR in April 1921. In 1924, when Central Asia was reorganized territorially on a national basis, Kirghizia was separated from Turkestan and formed into an autonomous region within the RSFSR. On 1 Feb. 1926 the Government of the RSFSR transformed Kirghizia into an Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic within the RSFSR and finally in Dec. 1936 Kirghizia was proclaimed one of the constituent Soviet Socialist Republics of the USSR.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1963, consists of 339 deputies (1 per 5,000 population); 229 are Communists and 118 women.

At elections to the regional, district, urban and rural Soviets (21 March 1965), of the 22,100 deputies returned, 8,900 were women and 10,000 Communists.

President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet: Turabay Kulatov.

Chairman, Council of Ministers: Bolot Mambetov.

First Secretary, Communist Party: T. U. Usubaliev.

AREA AND POPULATION. The territory of Kirghizia covers 198,500 sq. km (76,460 sq. miles), and its population in Jan. 1964 was 2.5m. The republic comprises one region, Osh, with 10 districts, and another 11 rural districts directly under the Government. There are 15 towns and 29 urban settlements. Its capital is Frunze (formerly Pishpek). Other large towns are Osh (98,000), Przhevalsk, Kyzyl-Kia, Tokmak.

Kirghizia is situated on the Tian-Shan mountains and bordered on the east by China, on the west by Kazakhstan and Uzbekistan, on the north by Kazakhstan and in the south by Tadzhikistan. The Kirghizians are of Turk origin and form 40% of the population; the rest are Russians (30%), Ukrainians (6.6%), Uzbeks (10.6%) and others.

EDUCATION. Kirghizia had 2,008 primary, continuation (8-year) and secondary schools with 534,000 pupils in 1963. In Sept. 1940 a new alphabet based on Russian was introduced in the Kirghiz schools. In 1963, 40,000 children attended 430 kindergartens. There were also 8 higher educational institutions with 25,100 students, 30 technical and teachers' training colleges with 24,400 students, as well as music and art schools. The Kirghizian Academy of Sciences was established in 1954. In 1963 there were 43 research institutes, 14 of them, with 628 scientific staff, under the Kirghiz Academy of Sciences: the other 29 have scientist staffs of 2,415. A university was opened in 1951.

Newspapers (1963). Of 73 newspapers with 506,000 circulation, 35 with 281,000 circulation are in the Kirghiz language.

HEALTH. In 1963 there were 4,300 doctors and 21,000 hospital beds; cots in crèches, 12,500.

FINANCE. Budget estimates (in 1m. new roubles), 1961, 396; 1962, 422; 1963, 454; 1964, 474; 1965, 531.

AGRICULTURE. Kirghizia is famed for its livestock breeding. On 1 Jan. 1964 there were 839,000 cattle, 263,000 pigs, 6.8m. sheep and 215,000 goats. Yaks are bred as meat and dairy cattle, and graze on high altitudes unsuitable for other cattle. Crossed with domestic cattle, hybrids are produced much heavier than ordinary Kirghiz cattle and giving twice the yield of milk. The Kirghizian horse is famed for its endurance, but it is of small stature; it has in recent years been crossed with Don, Arab and other breeds.

In 1963 there were 263 collective farms, covering 173,000 households, and 72 state farms. By 1941, 99.9% of all peasant farms in Kirghizia had joined collective farms. Area under crops (1963), 1,236,000 hectares (1913, 640,000 hectares; 1940, 1,056,000). There were 26,100 tractors and 3,200 grain combine harvesters in 1963: 95% of the collective farms and all state farms received electric power.

Kirghizia raises wheat sufficient for its own use and other grains and fodder, particularly lucerne; also sugar beet, hemp, kenaf, kender, tobacco, medicinal plants and rice. Sericulture, orchards, vineries, vegetables and apiary are also important branches of Kirghiz agriculture. Agriculture is highly mechanized; over two-thirds of the area under crops is worked by tractors. In 1962 irrigation network covered 1,146,000 hectares, but only 949,000 hectares were in use. A canal in the western Tien-Shan ranges and a reservoir in the Urto-Tokoi mountains are being constructed.

In 1955 an area of 172,000 hectares covered with wild fruit and nut trees and 10 different kinds of wild rose-bushes, rich in vitamin C, was discovered. The health resorts of Jety-Oguz (7,200 ft high) and Jalal-Abad are famous for their mild alpine climate and mineral springs.

Output of main agricultural products (1,000 tons) in 1963 (1913 figures in brackets): Wheat (1962), 305 (250); maize (1962), 244 (37); cotton, 170 (28); sugar beet, 1,519 (0); potatoes, 154 (19); vegetables, 108; fruit, 43; grapes, 14; meat, 95 (39); milk, 432 (91); wool, 18.7 (4.7); 202m. eggs (19m.).

INDUSTRY. Kirghizia contains about 500 large modern industrial enterprises, including sugar refineries, tanneries, cotton and wool-cleansing works, flour-mills, a tobacco factory, food, timber, textile, engineering, metallurgical, oil and mining enterprises.

The output of coal in 1963 was 3.2m. tons; oil, 346,000 tons; cotton fabrics, 1.6m. sq. metres; leather footwear, 3.9m. pairs; granulated sugar, 167,000 tons; silk fabrics, 6m. sq. metres; bricks, 410m.

Hydro-electric power stations are being built in the Central Tien-Shans and the cotton-growing districts in the Osh Region, the Chui valley and on the shore of Lake Issyk-Kul. Power output (1963) was 1,900m. kwh.

There were, in 1963, 536,000 industrial and office workers in the national economy, and 38,700 specialists with a higher education.

COMMUNICATIONS. In the north a railway runs from Lugovaya through Frunze to Rybaichi on Lake Issyk-Kul. Towns in the southern valleys are linked by short lines with the Ursatyevskaya-Andizhan railway in Uzbekistan. Total length of railway lines is 376 km. Most of the traffic is by road; there were 16,000 km. of motor roads (5,900 hard surface) in 1963. Inland waterways, 600 km. Airlines link Frunze with Moscow and Tashkent.

Istoria Kirgizii. Frunze, 1956

Ryazantsev, S. N., *Kirghizia.* Moscow, 1951

UNITED ARAB REPUBLIC

AL-JUMHURIA AL-ARABIA AL-MUTTAHIDA

HISTORY. On 1 Feb. 1958 President Nasser of Egypt and President Kuwatly of Syria proclaimed in Cairo the union of their countries, under one head of state, with a common legislature, a unified army and one flag.

On 8 March the Kingdom of Yemen federated with the United Arab Republic under the name of the United Arab States.

On 26-28 Sept. 1961 Syria broke away and resumed its independence. President Nasser accepted the situation on 29 Sept.

On 26 Dec. 1961 Egypt also declared the union with Yemen terminated; but in Nov. 1962 concluded a defence pact with the republican régime.

On 13 Aug. 1964 the UAR, Iraq, Kuwait, Jordan and Syria signed a document forming an Arab Common Market, which aims at the free movement of the currency and products of the member countries. The market was to come into being on 1 Jan. 1965, but this has not taken place.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution proclaimed by President Nasser on 25 March 1964 is to remain in force until the permanent constitution, to be drawn up by the National Assembly, has been ratified by a plebiscite.

The constitution defines the UAR as 'a democratic socialist state' and the Egyptian people as 'part of the Arab nation'; with Islam as a state religion and Arabic as the official language. The national economy is directed by the state; the 3 sectors of state, co-operative and private ownership are supervised and controlled by the people. 'Freedom of belief is absolute; freedom of the press, printing and publication is guaranteed within the limits of the law'. Public education is free at all stages.

The National Assembly is elected by universal suffrage; the President of the Republic may appoint up to 10 additional members. The President of the Republic is nominated by the National Assembly and confirmed by plebiscite for a 6-year term. He is the supreme commander of the armed forces and presides over the defence council.

President of the Republic: Gamal Abdel Nasser (re-elected 25 March 1965 for 6 years).

Vice-Presidents: Field Marshal Abdel Hakim Amer (*First Vice-President*); Zakaria Mohieddin; Hussein El-Shafei; Hassan Ibrahim.

The cabinet, under Ali Sabri as prime minister, includes some 30 ministers, who are grouped in 10 sections, each under a deputy prime minister, as follows: Science (Kamal Rifaat), local government and public services (Abbas Radwan), information-culture-guidance (Dr Abdel Kader Hatem), foreign affairs (Dr Mahmoud Fawzy), justice-labour-youth (Dr Nour El Din Tarraf), economy and external trade (Dr Abdel Moneim El Kaissouny), supply and internal trade (Dr Kamal Ramsy Stino), industry and mineral wealth (Dr Aziz Sidky), communications (Dr Moustafa Khalil), agriculture and irrigation (Abdel Mohsen Aboul Nour). In addition, there are separate ministers for defence (Abdel Wahab El-Bishry), the High Dam (Sidky Soliman), interior (Abdel Azim Fahmy) and planning (Dr Mohamed Labib Shukeir).

The constitution is supplemented by the Charter of 21 May 1962, which sketches the principles and aims of the regime since the overthrow of the monarchy on 23 July 1952; and by the Statute of the Arab Socialist Union of 7 Dec. 1962. This organization has been created as 'the socialist vanguard' for safeguarding and furthering the 'socialist revolution' on all levels of local, district and national administration.

National flag: Red, white, black (horizontal), with 2 green 5-pointed stars in the white stripe.

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area of Egypt is about 386,198 sq. miles (1m. sq. km), but the cultivated and settled area, that is, the Nile valley, delta and oases, covers only about 13,630 sq. miles (35,500 sq. km). Canals, roads, date plantations, etc., cover 1,900 sq. miles; 2,850 sq. miles constitute the surface of the Nile, marshes and lakes. Egypt is divided into two districts—'Wagh-el-Bahari', or Lower Egypt, and 'El-Said', or Upper Egypt.

In accordance with the armistice concluded with Israel on 24 Feb. 1949 the Egyptian Forces hold a coastal strip in south-west Palestine, covering an area of 258 sq. km and including the town of Gaza and the railway junction of Rafah.

The following tables gives the area of the settled land surface, and the results of the census taken in 1960:

Governorates	Area in sq. km	1960 census (in 1,000)		Total
		Males	Females	
Cairo	214.2	1,714	1,635	3,349
Alexandria	289.5	770	746	1,516
Suez	306.9	106	98	204
Port Said	828.8	125	120	245
Ismailia	397.4	144	140	285
Damietta	599.2	198	190	388
Behera	4,592.5	833	852	1,685
Gharbiya	1,994.5	855	860	1,715
Daqahliya	3,462.1	1,013	1,002	2,015
Sharqiya	4,701.5	914	906	1,820
Menûfiya	1,514.2	676	672	1,348
Qalûybiya	943.6	503	485	988
Kafr el Sheikh	3,492.4	483	490	973
Giza	1,078.5	673	663	1,336
Beni Suef	1,312.8	423	437	860
Faiyûm	1,792.1	416	423	839
Minya	2,273.9	785	775	1,560
Asyût	1,553.0	677	653	1,330

Governorates	Area in sq. km.	1960 census (in 1,000)		
		<i>Males</i>	<i>Females</i>	<i>Total</i>
Sohag	1,540.2	787	792	1,579
Qena	1,810.7	674	677	1,351
Aswân	882.2	189	197	386
Red Sea	—	16	10	26
New Valley	—	17	17	34
Matruh	—	50	53	103
Sinai	—	27	23	50
Total (excluding deserts)	35,500	13,068	12,916	25,984

The density of population is 732 per sq. km. The nomadic population of about 78,000 is not included in the above table.

The principal towns, with their populations (in 1,000), according to census of 1960, are: Cairo, 3,346; Alexandria, 1,513; Port Said, 244; Gîza, 250; Tanta, 184; Mahalla el Kubra, 178; Suez, 203; Mansûra, 152; Damanhûr, 126; Zagazig, 124; Asyût, 122; Ismailia, 111; Faiyûm, 102; Imbaba, 136; Minya, 94; Beni Suef, 79; Damietta, 72; Sohag, 62; Shibîn, el-Kôm, 55; Aswan, 48; Qena, 58.

VITAL STATISTICS for 1956: Births, 958,880; marriages, 222,011; divorces, 57,187; deaths, 384,974.

Crude birth rate (1956), 40.6 per 1,000 population; crude death rate 16.3; infantile mortality rate, 124.

RELIGION. In 1947 the population (excluding Nomads) consisted of 17,397,946 Moslems (91.46%); 1,186,353 Orthodox Copts; 86,918 Protestant Copts; 72,764 Roman Catholic Copts; 89,062 other Orthodox; 50,200 other Roman Catholics; 16,338 other Protestants; 65,639 Jews; 1,547 other and unknown.

There are in Egypt large numbers of native Christians connected with the various Oriental Churches; of these, the largest and most influential are the Copts, who adopted Christianity in the 1st century. Their head is the Coptic Patriarch. There are 25 metropolitans and bishops in Egypt; 4 metropolitans for Ethiopia, Jerusalem, Khartoum and Omdurman, and 12 bishops in Ethiopia. Priests must be married before ordination, but celibacy is imposed on monks and high dignitaries. The Copts use the Diocletian (or Martyrs') calendar, which begins in A.D. 284.

EDUCATION. Education was made compulsory for all children between the ages of 6 and 12 in 1933; primary education (6 years) was made free in 1944, secondary and technical education in 1950. Compulsory education is provided in primary schools (6 years).

Statistics for state and private schools in the school year 1962-63: Primary schools, 7,374 with 2,909,996 pupils, including 1,118,331 girls; preparatory schools, 1,097 with 400,328 pupils, including 112,158 girls; secondary schools, 343 with 213,686 pupils, including 50,348 girls.

Technical primary education (commercial, agricultural, industrial) was given in 131 schools with 34,600 pupils, including 7,561 girls. Technical secondary education (commercial, agricultural, industrial, domestic) was given in 183 schools with 60,347 students, including 12,498 girls.

Teachers' training colleges in 1961-62 numbered 41 with 22,711 students, including 4,748 women.

There are 4 universities in Egypt. Cairo University, founded in 1908

as a private institution and taken over by the Government in 1925, had, in 1962-63, 38,800 students (6,918 women); Alexandria University, founded by the Government in 1942, had 25,010 students (3,696 women); the Ein Shamse University, founded by the Government in Cairo in 1950, had 29,445 students (6,510 women); Asyût University, opened in 1957, had 5,282 students (433 women).

The principal seat of Koranic learning is the Mosque and University of El-Azhar at Cairo, founded in the year 361 of the Hegira (A.D. 972). The main centres of Higher Islamic learning under the supervision of the Council and the University of El-Azhar are the Faculty of Theology (2,159 students in 1962-63), the Faculty of Islamic Law (2,221 students), the Faculty of Arabic Studies (2,486 students), together with other institutions, totalling 7,571 students, including 153 women, first admitted in Oct. 1962.

Cinemas (1955). There were 355 cinemas with a seating capacity of 343,000.

Newspapers. On 23 May 1960 all newspapers were nationalized.

HEALTH. In 1958 there were 8,854 physicians and, in 1963, 50,343 state hospital beds and 8,059 private hospital beds.

JUSTICE. The national courts, established in 1883, consist of 165 summary tribunals and of 14 judicial delegations, each presided over by a single judge, with civil jurisdiction in matters up to £E250 in value, and criminal jurisdiction in offences punishable by fine or by imprisonment up to 3 years (*i.e.*, police offences and misdemeanours), except in cases relating to the trafficking in narcotics, where the period rises up to perpetual hard labour and a fine not exceeding £E10,000. There are also 19 central tribunals, each of the chambers of which is also (since 1959) presided over by a single judge; and 5 courts of appeal each consisting of 3 judges. Civil cases not within the competence of the summary tribunals are heard in first instance by the central tribunals, with an appeal to one of the courts of appeal. The central tribunals also hear civil and criminal appeals from the summary tribunals. Serious crimes, trafficking in narcotics and Press offences are tried at the central tribunals by 3 judges of the court of appeal sitting as an assize court, assizes being held monthly.

In 1931 a court of cassation above the courts of appeal was set up. It is composed of a president, 4 deputy presidents and 36 judges and divided into 3 chambers, one for criminal, one for civil and commercial and one for personal law.

There is also an administrative court, created in 1946 at the Conseil d'Etat; it is composed of 3 judges, or of 5 in cases when the validity of administrative regulations is contested.

All religious courts, Moslem as well as non-Moslem, were abolished by decree of 21 Sept. 1955, effective from Jan. 1956.

FINANCE. Ordinary revenue and expenditure for fiscal years ending 30 June, in £E1,000.

	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64
Revenue	763,762	847,254	1,462,851	1,643,867
Expenditures	700,065	773,876	1,012,622	1,079,406

The national loans into which the state foreign debts had been converted in Sept. 1943 totalled £E78m. on 30 June 1957 and were reduced to £E67m

at the end of 1959. The appropriations in the 1959-60 budget for the payment of interest and redemption thereof amounted to £E3.5m.

At the end of Dec. 1959 the public debt amounted to £E394.4m., including, in addition to the 1943 loan, two Palestinian loans of £E5m. each, development loans of £E85m. in total as well as the Agrarian Reform Bonds and Treasury Bills.

The General Reserve Fund amounted to £E47,529,143 on 30 June 1956.

In Nov. 1957 the USSR announced economic aid to Egypt amounting to 700m. roubles, to be repaid after 5 years in 12 yearly instalments.

DEFENCE. The total strength of the defence forces is about 100,000. There is also a national guard of about 50,000.

ARMY. Service in the Army is compulsory for all male citizens at the age of 18. The Army comprises several divisional headquarters, 7 infantry brigades and some armoured formations with about 32 Mark III Centurion, 50 Joseph Stalin IIIs, 250 T34s, 40 light French tanks and 350 Soviet Bloc armoured troop carriers.

NAVY. There are 6 destroyers, 4 frigates, 9 submarines, 2 corvettes (*ex-fleet mincsweepers*), 6 fleet minesweepers, 6 coastal minesweepers, 42 motor torpedo-boats, 3 motor launches, 20 landing craft, 2 yachts and a transport. Naval personnel in 1964: 11,000 officers and men.

AIR FORCE. The Air Force is equipped largely with aircraft supplied by the USSR and Czechoslovakia. Current strength is believed to be about 350 combat aircraft, including 12 squadrons (4 wings) of supersonic MiG-21 and MiG-19 fighters and MiG-17 and MiG-15 fighter-bombers, 2 squadrons (1 wing) of Tu-16 medium jet-bombers and 3 squadrons (1 wing) of Il-28 light jet-bombers. There is 1 heavy transport squadron with 4-turboprop An-12s. Two transport squadrons have piston-engined Il-14s, another has a variety of types, including C-47s, C-45s, Doves and helicopters. Training units are equipped mainly with Yak-11 and Yak-18 aircraft of Soviet design, but have a number of nationally-built Gomhouria (German Bucker Bu 181D) primary trainers. The Spanish Hispano Ha 200 jet trainer is being built under licence at Helwan. Soviet 'Guideline' surface-to-air missiles are operational in the UAR. Personnel is believed to number about 20,000.

PRODUCTION. A 'permanent council of national production' was established in 1952.

The 5-year development plan 1960-65 envisages an average annual investment by the public and private sectors of £E315m.

In 1961-62 a number of sweeping socialist measures were carried out, which contributed largely to the Syrian defection in Sept. 1961. In addition to the nationalization of banks, insurance companies, etc. (*see* below under **BANKING**), about 1,000 private businessmen had their property confiscated by Jan. 1962. In 1963 complete nationalization was enforced of all cotton exporting and ginning firms, pharmaceutical factories and some 400 other companies in which the state had previously held a half-share. Share owners were compensated by government bonds redeemable over 15 years at 4% interest.

Agriculture. Rain seldom falls in Upper Egypt, and only at irregular intervals in Cairo, where the average for the year is no more than 1.2 in. At Alexandria the average is 8 in.

The cultivable area of Egypt proper was estimated in 1957 at 8,428,159 feddâns (1 feddân = 1.038 acres), and of this 995,569 were taken up for public utility purposes and 1,466,688 were owned by the Government.

The following table shows the number of owners and their holdings (both in 1,000) in 1961:

Size in feddâns ¹	Owners		Area	
	Number	%	Feddâns	%
Under 5	2,919	91.4	3,172	52.1
5-10	80	2.6	526	8.6
10-20	65	2.1	638	10.7
20-50	26	0.8	818	13.4
50-100	6	0.2	430	7.0
100	5	0.2	500	8.2
Total	3,101	100.0	6,084	100.0

¹ 1 Feddân = 1.038 acres

The Agricultural Reform Decree of Sept. 1952 limits agricultural ownership to 200 feddâns, reduced to 100 feddâns in July 1961. Foreigners were debarred in 1963 from owning any land. Holdings in excess of this limit will be redistributed; compensation, equivalent to 10 times the rental value of the land, will take the form of 3% (from 1958: 1½%) bonds redeemable within 30 years (from 1958: 40 years). All national *waqfs* are to be dissolved. By 1963, 773,137 feddâns had been distributed among 266,862 families.

Irrigation occupies a predominant place in the economic development of the country. The Aswân reservoir can now hold up to 5,500m. cu. metres of water, and the Gebel Aulia reservoir, completed in 1937, holds 2,000m. cu. metres. Barrages have been erected at Esna, Nag' Hammâdi, Asyût and Zifta, and at the bifurcation of the Nile below Cairo. Nag' Hammâdi barrage, completed in 1930, ensures full basin supplies even in low flood to Girga province, and will facilitate perennial irrigation when basin lands are converted. Asyût barrage, having been remodelled, will meet the greater demands of the area it now commands. The Esna barrage now secures basin irrigation to lands in Qena province. New barrages (Mohamed Ali barrages) have been completed at the bifurcation of the Nile below Cairo to replace the existing structures which, built in 1861, are now unable to meet the conditions following the increase in summer supplies, the reclamation of large areas of waste lands and the earlier watering of food crops.

On 8 Nov. 1959 the United Arab Republic and Sudan concluded agreements on the sharing of the Nile waters (after construction of the Aswân High Dam), and trade, payments and Customs dues. The agreement provides that from the time the High Dam starts to store water (15 May 1964) Sudan will be entitled to 18,500m. cu metres of the total annual flow, instead of 4,000m., and Egypt to 55,500m., compared with the present 48,000m. Egypt is to pay ££15m. to meet the cost of providing new homes and lands for between 60,000 and 70,000 Sudanese living in Wadi Halfa and other areas which will be inundated by the waters.

The area and production of raw cotton for crop years ending 31 Aug. were:

	Area in feddâns	Crop in qantârs		Area in feddâns	Crop in qantârs
1957	1,819,295	9,021,073	1961	1,986,000	6,344,000
1958	1,904,949	9,924,685	1962	1,657,000	8,489,000
1959	1,760,256	10,175,318	1963	1,627,000	8,303,000

In 1962 the area and yield (both in 1,000) of wheat were, 1,455 feddâns and 10,621 ardebs; barley, 131 feddâns and 1,219 ardebs; beans, 383 feddâns and 2,117 ardebs; lentils, 79 feddâns and 350 ardebs; onions, 50 feddâns and 13,369 qantârs; maize, 348 feddâns and 14,312 ardebs; millet, 398 feddâns and 4,706 ardebs; groundnuts, 53 feddâns and 659 ardebs; sugar-cane, 121 feddâns and 107,082 quantârs.

The area under rice averaged 772,000 acres in 1959-63 and was 1.25m. acres in 1964; rice crop (in 1m. metric tons); 1.7 in 1962, 1.5 in 1963, 2.2m. in 1964.

Livestock, 1958: 45,000 horses, 950,000 donkeys, 11,000 mules, 1.39m. cows, 1,395,000 buffaloes, 1,259,000 sheep, 723,000 goats, 157,000 camels and 17,000 pigs.

Fisheries. The catch of the Egyptian sea, Nile and lake fisheries in 1957 amounted to 102,600 metric tons. In 1952 there were 48,947 men and 16,347 boys engaged in fishing and 11,739 boats used for fishing.

Mining. Production (in metric tons, except for gold, which is in ounces):

	1961	1962	1963		1961	1962	1963
Phosphate rock	626,872	629,920	611,632	Gold	1,000	1,000	1,000
Chromite	1,388	499	.	Iron ore	421,640	460,248	486,406
Lead and zinc	1,467	1,944	1,855	Salt	517,000	337,000	392,000

Petroleum in eommerceial quantities was first discovered at Gamsah in 1908. Production is now obtained from fields at Ras Gharib, Asl, Sudr, Ghardaka, Ras Matarma, Firan, Balain and Abu Kodis. Operations are carried on by Anglo-Egyptian Oilfields. A US company is jointly concerned in production in the Asl and Sudr fields.

In Sept. 1963 oil concessions were granted to Phillips Petroleum (37,500 sq. miles between Rosetta and the Libyan frontier) and Ente Nazionale Idrocarburi (in the Delta and along the Gulf of Suez); in Oct. 1963 the American International Oil Co. received a 30-year concession to explore 28,000 sq. miles south of Cairo and west of the Nile.

There are 4 oil refineries, at Suez (2), Mostorod and Alexandria. Crude oil production (in metric tons) was 2,352,172 in 1952; 2,351,246 in 1953; 1,970,093 in 1954; 1,821,407 in 1955; 1,723,102 in 1956; 2,361,853 in 1957; 3,479,612 in 1958; 3,398,775 in 1959.

Industry. The census of industrial production (1963) showed 724,000 persons engaged in 4,000 industrial establishments employing 10 or more persons, earning £E155m. Total value of industrial production in 1963 was £E952.6m.

Production in 1962 of pig-iron was 99,770 metric tons; of steel ingots and castings, 149,655 metric tons.

Electricity generated in 1963 was 4,178m. kw.

Labour. A comprehensive labour code was issued in April 1959. It applies to all categories of workers, including agricultural workers, encourages the formation of trade unions, organizes conciliation and arbitration procedures (strikes and lock-outs being forbidden) and provides for an 8-hour working day and paid holidays.

In 1959 a Labour Stability and Soeial Insurance Code revised the legislation of 1955 and set up a Social Insurance Institution with regional and local branch offices. It covers employment injuries, old age, invalidity benefits.

Trade unions were first recognized in 1942. In 1952 the acts concerning

trade unions, individual contracts, and conciliation and arbitration were recast. Employment exchanges and unemployment statistics were introduced in 1953. Social insurance was enacted in 1955.

COMMERCE. Imports and exports for fiscal years (in £E):

	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63
Imports . . .	225,946,566	224,663,630	271,257,485	344,266,041
Exports . . .	189,918,753	188,965,380	150,987,483	197,818,196

In 1963 the principal imports were (in £Elm.): Agricultural products, 96; chemicals, 28; mining and quarrying machinery, 27; metal products, 24; transportation equipment, 24. Principal exports: Raw cotton and agricultural products, 140; mining and quarrying products, 22; textiles, 22.

Exports of cotton (in 1,000 qantârs) during the marketing year 1958-59 (ended 31 Aug.) to principal export markets: USSR, 2,176; China, 893; Czechoslovakia, 766; UK, 396; East Germany, 353; India, 298; West Germany, 294; Japan, 291; Poland, 285; Spain, 232; Italy, 189.

Raw cotton accounted for 67.6% of the total agricultural exports in 1958 (72% in 1959). The main buyers in 1959 were: USSR, 24.2% (1958, 26.8%); Czechoslovakia, 12.7% (12.1%); China, 10.2% (11.2%); India, 6.4% (3.8%); East Germany, 5.7% (3.7%); West Germany, 5.4% (0.6%). In 1959, the Soviet bloc countries took 63.7% of the cotton exports, Western Europe, 5.4% and USA, 0.6%.

Commerce by principal countries (in £E):

Countries of origin or destination	Imports from			Exports to		
	1957	1958	1959	1957	1958	1959
Aden . . .	91,499	93,277	74,382	26,645	66,664	166,604
Australia . . .	92,944	222,045	210,422	1,310	40,738	37,422
Belgium and Luxembourg . . .	5,575,610	6,949,499	3,134,172	5,525,944	1,674,444	1,434,037
Canada . . .	400,390	276,532	394,432	77,952	76,254	121,475
Ceylon . . .	2,529,565	1,428,337	1,617,766	536,313	1,156,548	710,804
Chile . . .	992,231	1,176,632	896,555	137,230	10,011	8
China . . .	7,162,973	8,742,377	8,260,852	14,664,409	12,145,721	11,767,560
Cyprus . . .	57,447	3,591	18,529	2,792	1,080	47,955
Czechoslovakia . . .	6,289,673	10,122,160	8,074,620	14,628,111	14,968,051	16,203,907
Ethiopia . . .	784,211	527,974	466,262	13,969	37,774	10,565
France . . .	2,059,969	4,436,640	5,770,090	3,202,396	4,609,595	3,158,865
Germany (East) . . .	6,507,663	9,100,397	8,879,293	6,929,382	7,842,753	10,474,440
Germany (West) . . .	18,072,768	27,162,137	27,897,549	5,487,999	3,344,842	7,058,549
India . . .	8,268,278	8,962,277	5,497,767	7,468,648	4,770,118	6,822,073
Iran . . .	105,273	57,130	92,087	4,094	17,388	64,220
Iraq . . .	528,205	406,757	274,919	118,418	192,488	86,348
Palestine (Gaza) . . .	98,985	51,731	83,693	840,905	1,440,824	1,674,732
Italy . . .	13,710,424	22,735,248	10,869,893	6,288,059	6,796,922	7,282,163
Japan . . .	7,312,512	3,699,399	2,970,078	10,405,867	9,044,733	4,716,367
Netherlands . . .	7,081,228	6,965,004	4,152,379	3,414,555	1,979,240	3,066,878
Pakistan . . .	319,802	403,384	445,710	12,562	134,095	505
Switzerland . . .	5,092,830	4,165,259	5,201,642	4,758,110	3,286,757	3,785,401
Turkey . . .	996,230	672,664	746,908	510,739	326,713	180,505
Union of South Africa . . .	2,119,303	1,602,386	571,395	1,313,462	785,906	88,838
UK . . .	2,737,527	10,338,911	15,469,890	75,140	7,931,277	4,031,095
USA . . .	16,388,645	17,660,004	29,958,727	7,680,690	3,199,416	2,041,521
USSR . . .	18,586,746	31,659,792	26,834,260	31,276,477	28,590,570	28,333,392

The exports to the Soviet bloc countries rose from 14.3% of Egypt's total exports in 1954 to 26.8% in 1955, 34.4% in 1956, 47% in 1957, 47.3% in 1958 and 52.2% in 1959; the percentage of imports was 5.9% in 1954, 6.8% in 1955, 14.3% in 1956, 25.5% in 1957, 32.1% in 1958 and 29.8% in 1959.

Total trade between Egypt and UK (in £ sterling) for calendar years (British Board of Trade returns):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK . . .	6,666,261	4,864,435	10,576,606	8,662,575	8,611,900
Exports from UK . . .	19,457,893	22,267,516	24,470,601	33,068,110	25,328,514
Re-exports from UK . .	148,353	90,151	125,014	430,828	412,244

COMMUNICATIONS. Shipping. The Egyptian merchant navy in 1958 consisted of 27 steamers of 220,467 tons and 1 sailing ship of 930 tons.

In 1959, excluding warships and vessels requisitioned by the military authorities, 38,998 steamers of 249,217 NRT entered at, and 38,993 steamers of 249,073 NRT departed from, all the Egyptian ports.

Suez Canal. The Suez Canal was opened for navigation on 17 Nov. 1869. By the convention of Constantinople of 29 Oct. 1888 the canal is open to vessels of all nations and is free from blockade, but the UAR Government does not allow Israeli ships to use the canal. It is 101 miles long (excluding 7 miles of approach channels to the harbours), connecting the Mediterranean with the Red Sea. Its minimum width is 197 ft at a depth of 33 ft, and its depth permits the passage of vessels up to 38 ft draught; this is to be increased to 41 ft with the help of a Kuwait loan of £E9.8m.

On 26 July 1956 President Nasser proclaimed the nationalization of the Suez Canal Company, the concession of which was to expire on 17 Nov. 1968. In July 1958 the shareholders of the Suez Canal Company accepted an agreement which provides for the payment by the United Arab Republic of £28m. compensation; the final instalment was paid in Jan. 1963. The Company has changed its name to Suez Financial Company and continues as an investment trust.

On 22 Dec. 1959 the World Bank granted the United Arab Republic a loan of US\$56.5m. for the deepening, widening and general improvement of the Canal and Port Said harbour. The interest of the loan is 6%; amortization will extend over 15 years.

Vessels passing through the Suez Canal in 1963 included 3,974 British, 2,029 Norwegian, 1,825 Liberian, 1,446 French, 1,366 Italian, 1,100 Greek, 1,030 Dutch, 881 USA, 855 German, 784 USSR, 674 Panamanian, 586 Swedish, 443 Danish, 163 UAR.

The number and net tonnage of vessels that have passed through the Suez Canal (including warships), and the transit receipts (in £E), have been as follows:

	No. of transits	Suez net tonnage	Receipts		No. of transits	Suez net tonnage
1956 ¹ . . .	13,291	107,005,000	29,396,000	1961 . . .	18,148	187,059,000
1957 ² . . .	10,958	89,911,000	24,480,000	1962 . . .	18,518	197,837,000
1958 . . .	17,842	154,479,000	42,157,500	1963 . . .	19,146	210,498,000

¹ Jan.-Oct.

² April-Dec.

The number of passengers (civil and military) who went through the canal was, in 1952, 571,416; 1953, 554,093; 1954, 537,976; 1955, 520,774; 1956 (Jan.-Oct.), 319,798; 1957 (April-Dec.), 188,361; 1958, 342,404.

The toll rates payable by all ships were raised as from 29 June 1964 so as to provide an extra \$3.45m. revenue.

Lauterpacht, E. (ed.), *The Suez Canal Settlement, 1956-59*. London, 1960
 Baxter, R. R., *The Law of International Waterways*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1964
 Marlowe, J., *The Making of the Suez Canal*. London, 1964

Railways. In 1963 there were 4,224 km of state railways and 3,000 km of secondary lines. The state railways have a gauge of 4ft 8½ in. inside rails, except that to the Western Oases, which is 2 ft 5½ in.

In 1963 the railways ran 4,584m. passenger-km and 2,914m. ton-km.

Roads. Egypt had 7,800 km of macadamized surface roads in 1963; non-macadamized surface roads totalled 17,800 km and desert roads, 4,750 km. Motor vehicles, as at 31 Dec. 1959: 57,296 private cars, 10,143 taxis, 16,225 trucks, 3,894 buses.

Post. The telephone service was taken over by the Egyptian Government in April 1918. In 1958-59 the state telegraphs had a length of 15,381 km of wire, and telephones, 1,076,159 km. There were, in 1963, 1,319 government post offices. Number of telephones in 1963, 250,158, of which 143,368 are in Cairo and 48,896 in Alexandria. Number of wireless licenses in 1959, 853,259.

The internal telecommunications system is owned and operated by the Telecommunications Organization. Government landlines connect with those of the Gaza sector and the Sudan.

Aviation. There are 4 international aerodromes: Cairo, Alexandria, Luxor and Mersa Matruh. The national airline 'The United Arab Airlines' has a fleet of 20 aircraft. The UAA operates scheduled flights connecting Cairo with Athens, Rome, Frankfurt, Geneva, Zürich, London, Khartoum, Asmara, Aden, Jeddah, Doha, Dharan, Kuwait, Beirut, Jerusalem, Baghdad and Tripoli. In addition, the United Arab Airlines operates scheduled flights on a widespread domestic network connecting Cairo with Port Said, Mersa Matruh, Assiout, Luxor, Aswân.

In 1963 United Arab Airlines flew 510m. passenger-km and 6,500 ton-km.

MONEY. By decree of 18 Oct. 1916 (20 Zi-El-Higga 1934), the monetary unit of Egypt is the gold Egyptian pound of 100 piastres of 1,000 millîmes. Coins in circulation are 20, 10, 5, 2 piastres (silver); 2, 1 piastre, 5 millîmes, 1 millîme (bronze). Gold coins are no longer in circulation. Silver coin is legal tender only up to £E2, and bronze coins up to 10 piastres. The Treasury issues 5- and 10-piastre currency notes.

In 1953 the weights of the 20-, 10- and 5-piastre coins were reduced by 50% and their silver content from 833½ per mille to 625 per mille.

Bank-notes are issued by the National Bank in denominations of 25 and 50 piastres, £E1, 5 and 10. The amount of notes in circulation on 8 Sept. 1960 was £E204m.

BANKING. On 18 Aug. 1960 a Central Bank of Egypt was established by decree. It manages the note issue, the Government's banking operations and the control of commercial banks. At the same date the National Bank founded in 1898 ceased to be the central bank and became a purely commercial bank. The position of the bank on 8 Sept. 1960 was (in £E1m.): Issue Department, gold, 60.6; foreign government treasury bills and securities, 1.9; government securities and treasury bills, 141.6; notes issued, 204. Banking department, assets, government bills, 42.6; government securities, 89.3; advances and bills discounted, 71.8; clearing and other accounts (payment agreements), 34.1; gold and foreign bankers, 8.5; cash, 15. Liabilities, capital and reserve, 6.2; deposits, 86.8; bankers' deposits, 60.5; clearing and other accounts (payments agreements), 83.9. Egypt's foreign exchange reserves declined from £E210.4m. at the end of 1956 to £E149.5m. at the end of 1959.

In 1901 a post office savings bank was opened; on 31 Dec. 1959 the total deposits amounted to £E38·6m.

Commercial banks in Egypt numbered 27 in Dec. 1959, including 16 Egyptian joint-stock companies (of which by far the most important is Bank Misr), the rest being branches of foreign banks. On 15 Jan. 1957 all English and French banks and insurance companies were nationalized. All banks and insurance companies must now be limited-liability companies with a paid-up capital of not less than £E500,000 for banks and £E100,000 for insurance companies; all shareholders, directors and managers must be Egyptian nationals.

The Bank el Goumhouria subsequently took over the Ottoman Bank and the Ionian Bank; the Bank of Cairo took control of the Crédit Lyonnais and the Comptoir National d'Escompte de Paris; the Bank of Alexandria was established to take over the 40 branches of Barclays Bank DCO, and the Banque de l'Union Commerciale took over the Crédit d'Orient.

Other banks in Egypt include the Crédit Foncier Egyptien (founded in 1880) and the Land Bank of Egypt (1905), both for mortgage lending, the Crédit Agricole et Cooperarif (1931), the Crédit Hypothécaire d'Egypte (1932) and the Industrial Bank (1949). The National Bank and the Bank Misr were nationalized on 11 Feb. 1960.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. In March 1939 a law was passed establishing the metre, the kilogramme and the litre as the weights and measures legal in Egypt. In 1951 the metric system was made official with the exception of the feddân and its subdivisions.

CAPACITY. *Kadah* = 1/96th ardeb = 3·63 pints. *Rob* = 4 kadahs = 1·815 gallons. *Keila* = 8 kadahs = 3·63 gallons. *Ardeb* = 96 kadahs = 43·555 gallons, or 5·44439 bu.

WEIGHTS. *Rotl* = 144 dirhems = 0·9905 lb. *Oke* = 400 dirhems = 2·75137 lb. *Heml* = 200 okes = 550·274 lb. *Qantâr* or 100 rotls or 36 okes = 99·0493 lb. 1 *Qantâr* of unginned cotton = 315 lb. 1 *Qantâr* of ginned cotton = 100 *Rotls* = 99·05 lb. The approximate weight of the ardeb is as follows: Wheat, 150 kg; beans, 155 kg; barley, 120 kg; maize, 140 kg; cotton seed, 121 kg.

SURFACE. *Feddân*, the unit of measure for land = 4,200⁵/₈ sq. metres = 7,468·148 sq. pics = 1·03805 acres. 1 sq. pic = 6·0547 sq. ft = 0·5625 sq. metre.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

The United Arab Republic maintains embassies in Afghánistán, Albania, Algeria, Argentina, Australia, Austria, Bolivia, Brazil, Bulgaria, Burma, Cambodia, Cameroun, Canada, Ceylon, Chile, China, Colombia, Congo (Lé.), Cuba, Cyprus, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, Ecuador, Ethiopia, Finland, France, Germany (West), Ghana, Greece, Guinea, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iraq, Italy, Japan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Liberia, Libya, Malaysia, Mali, Mexico, Morocco, Netherlands, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Panama, Peru, Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Rumania, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Somalia, Spain, Sudan, Sweden, Switzerland, Tanzania, Thailand, Togo, Tunisia, USSR, UK, USA, Uruguay, Vatican, Venezuela, North Vietnam, Yemen, Yugoslavia.

OF THE UAR IN GREAT BRITAIN (75 South Audley St., W1)

Ambassador: Mohammad Hafez Ismail (accredited 23 June 1964).

Minister: Mohamed Samih Anwar. *Service Attachés:* Maj.-Gen. Abd El Tawab Ahmad Hodeib (*Army*), Cdre Ahmed Fakhry El-Sioufi (*Navy*), Col.-Pilot Ehsan Ali Abdou (*Air*). *Counsellors:* Dr A. H. el Sayed (*Cultural*); Mohsem Abdel Khalek (*Commercial*); Ahmed Ibrahim Khali Anis (*Press*); Dr Mostafa M. El-Hifnawi (*Scientific*); Ahmed Fawzi Mohamed Mahboub (*Consul*). *First Secretary:* Mohamed Esmat Reda.

There are also Consuls in Liverpool and Manchester.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE UAR

Ambassador: Sir George Middleton, KCMG.

Counsellors: D. J. D. Maitland, OBE; R. A. Daniell, CBE (*Commercial*). *Service Attachés:* Capt. S. M. W. Farquharson-Roberts, RN (*Navy*), Brig. H. J. Bartholomew, OBE (*Army*), Group-Capt. G. B. Walford, OBE (*Air*). *First Secretaries:* D. C. Cardew (*Head of Chancery*); M. P. V. Hannam (*Commercial*); R. A. Fyjis-Walker; J. W. G. Ridd; H. B. Walker; C. S. Palmer, OBE (*Consul*); R. S. Springett; W. H. G. Fletcher; R. L. Cook. *Cultural Attaché:* I. H. Williams, OBE.

There is also a Consul-General in Alexandria.

OF THE UAR IN THE USA (2310 Decatur Pl. NW,
Washington, D.C., 20008).

Ambassador: Dr Mostafa Kamel.

Ministers: Dr Mohamed Hamza Eleish; Mohamed Favik E. Serafy (*Commercial*); Ahmed Fouad Mikawi. *Counsellors:* Hassan Hosny; Abdel Fadel; Abdel Bari Hamza (*Commercial*); Dr Mostafa Kamal Tolba (*Cultural*); Mohamad Habib (*Press*).

First Secretaries: Mohamed Mounir Gohar; Mohamed Hamed Ibrahim, Ahmed Pasha (*Commercial*). *Cultural Attachés:* Fouad Omar; Dr Mostafa Shakaa; Dr Abdel Hady H. Hosny, Ahmed Fathi Bahig, Abdel Megid Sayed A. Mansour. *Agricultural Attaché:* Dr Ahmad Amin Youssef. *Air Attaché:* Col. Salah Ayoub.

OF THE USA IN THE UAR

Ambassador: Lucius D. Battle.

Minister-Counsellor: William O. Boswell (*Consul-General*). *Counsellors:* Donald C. Bergus; Edwin G. Moline (*Economic*); Paul W. Hallman. *First Secretaries and Consuls:* Roger B. Horgan; L. Eugene Milligan; John W. McDonald, Jr. (*Economic*). *Service Attachés:* Col. Raymond C. Durgan (*Army*), Capt. Devon M. Hizer (*Navy*), Col. Dana W. Stewart (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché:* James A. Hutchins, Jr.

There is a Consul-General at Alexandria and a Consul at Port Said.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Department of Statistics and Census (15, Sharia Mansour, Cairo) was formed in 1905. *Chief:* Under-Secretary of State for Statistical Affairs, Dr Hasan M. Husein. Previously, various government departments had their own statistical sections. Estimates of population were made in 1800, 1821 and 1846; the first census took place in 1873. Among the publications of the Department are the following: *Annuaire Statistique* (Arabic and French). *Annual Return of Shipping* (Arabic and English). *Monthly Summary*, and *Annual Statement of Foreign Trade* (Arabic and English). *Monthly Bulletin of Agriculture and Economic Statistics* (Arabic and English). *Vital Statistics* (Arabic and English). *Statistical Pocket Year-Book* (Arabic and English).

The UAR Year Book, 1963

The Egyptian Almanac. Annual

Le Mondain Egyptien (Who's Who). Cairo. Annual

Great Britain and Egypt, 1914-51. R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1952

Connell, J., *The Most Important Country*. London, 1957

Elias, E. A., *Modern Dictionary English-Arabic*. 5th ed. Cairo, 1946

Issawi, C., *Egypt in Revolution: an economic analysis*. OUP, 1963

Lacouture, J. K. S., *Egypt in Transition*. New York, 1958

Lengyel, E., *Egypt's Role in World Affairs*. Washington, D.C., 1957

Warriner, D., *Land Reform and Development in the Middle East*. R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1957

URUGUAY

REPÚBLICA ORIENTAL DEL URUGUAY

HISTORY. The Republic of Uruguay, formerly a part of the Spanish Viceroyalty of Río de la Plata and subsequently a province of Brazil, declared its independence 25 Aug. 1825 which was recognized by the treaty between Argentina, Brazil and Uruguay signed at Rio de Janeiro 27 Aug. 1828. The first constitution was adopted 18 July 1830.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Since 1900 Uruguay has been unique in her constitutional innovations, all designed to protect her from the emergence of a dictatorship. The favourite device of the majority group known as the 'Batllistas' (a *Colorado* faction) which, until defeated at the 1958 elections, held the majority for over 90 years, has been the collegiate system of government, in which the two largest political parties would be represented.

One such pattern lasted from 1917 to 1933, when it was abolished by a dictator who re-established the system of an individual President. Until 1951 Presidents were elected every 4 years and they selected their own Cabinet Ministers (*see* list of Presidents in *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1956, p. 1493). In 1951, on the initiative of the 'Batllistas', the Constitution was amended: the individual presidency was abolished and the executive power vested in a National Council of Government of 9 members.

The elections of 25 Nov. 1962 were again won by the Blanco party (Partido Nacional). The Council of Government which assumed office on 1 March 1963 to serve until 28 Feb. 1967 is composed of 6 members of this party and 3 members of the Colorado party. The Council is presided over by the members of the majority group who hold the office for 1 year in rotation (1965-66, Dr Washington Beltrán).

The Cabinet of 9 Ministers is appointed by the Council.

Parliament consists of 2 Houses, the Senate composed of 31 members and the Chamber of Representatives composed of 99 members. Both Houses, whose members represent the political parties proportionally, are elected at the same time as the National Council of Government, and remain in office for 4 years. All people of 18 years or over at the election date are entitled to vote.

The electorate in 1963 numbered 1.5m.; women constituted 42%.

The Senate was in 1963 composed of 15 members of the Partido Nacional (of whom 7 belong to the *Unión Blanca Democrática*, 6 to the *Herrerista-Ruralista* group and 2 to the 'orthodox' *Herreristas*), 14 of the Partido Colorado, 1 Catholic and 1 Communist; the Chamber of Deputies has 47 Blancos, 45 Colorados and 7 others.

The Colorado party favours 'statism' and social-welfare legislation.

Most banking and all forms of insurance are government monopolies, as are also the railways and all the public utilities except one company in Montevideo. The Government controls cement, fuel, petroleum and alcohol, including the manufacture of *caña*, a cheap rum-like drink which is the national beverage.

National flag: A white field with 4 horizontal azure blue stripes; a golden sun in splendour with 16 rays, alternately straight and wavy, in a white canton.

National anthem: Orientales, la patria ó la tumba (words and tune by Juan Coppetti).

AREA AND POPULATION. The area is 186,926 sq. km (72,172 sq. miles). The following table shows the area and the estimated population of the 19 departments (capitals in brackets) at the census of 16 Oct. 1963:

Departments	Area, sq. km	Population	Pop. per sq. km
Artigas (Artigas)	11,378	63,589	5.6
Canelones (Canelones)	4,752	201,359	42.4
Cerro-Largo (Melo)	14,929	110,339	7.3
Colonia (Colonia)	5,682	135,038	23.8
Durazno (Durazno)	14,315	99,063	6.9
Flores (Trinidad)	4,519	35,565	7.9
Florida (Florida)	12,107	106,284	8.8
Lavalleja (Minas)	12,485	115,852	9.3
Maldonado (Maldonado)	4,111	67,933	16.5
Montevideo (Montevideo City)	664	836,165	1,259.3
Paysandú (Paysandú)	13,252	92,417	7.0
Río Negro (Fray Bentos)	8,471	51,954	6.1
Rivera (Rivera)	9,829	91,740	9.3
Rocha (Rocha)	11,089	86,334	7.8
Salto (Salto)	12,603	108,030	8.6
San José (San José)	6,963	96,848	13.9
Soriano (Mercedes)	9,223	99,927	10.8
Tacuarembó (Tacuarembó)	21,015	119,658	5.7
Treinta y Tres (Treinta y Tres)	9,539	72,063	7.5
Total	186,926	2,590,158	13.9

The population of Montevideo City (the capital) in Sept. 1964 was estimated at 1,203,700. Other cities had estimated populations as follows: Paysandú, 60,000; Salto, 60,000; Rivera, 40,000.

Crude birth rate, 1955, 18 per 1,000 population and crude death rate, 8 (both unofficial calculations). Crude marriage rate, 1955, 5.4; infant mortality rate, 65.7 per 1,000 live births (102 in 1935). Births in 1954, 52,000; deaths, 20,000; marriages, 20,000.

The 3,510 immigrants in 1958 were reported as: from Spain, 2,623; Italy, 608; Portugal, 53; Israel, 33; others, 193.

The language of the country is Spanish.

RELIGION. State and Church are separated, and there is complete religious liberty. The religion professed by the majority of the inhabitants is Roman Catholic. The archbishopric of Montevideo has 6 suffragan bishops in Salto, Melo, Florida, Minas, San José and Canelones.

Protestants numbered about 10,500 in 1957.

EDUCATION. Primary education is obligatory; both primary and superior education are free.

In 1959 there were 1,879 primary public schools with 257,481 pupils and 7,797 teachers; in 1957, 196 secondary schools had 4,540 teachers and

47,454 pupils. There are also evening courses for adults. Illiteracy (8.75%) is now confined largely to the older age groups.

The University of the Republic at Montevideo, inaugurated in 1849, has about 15,000 students; tuition is free to both native-born and foreign students; there are 10 faculties. There are 43 normal schools for males and females, and a college of arts and trades with about 11,600 students. There are also many religious seminaries throughout the Republic with a considerable number of pupils, a school for the blind, 2 for the deaf and dumb and a school of domestic science.

Hospital beds, 1960, numbered 14,157; physicians numbered 2,812.

Cinemas (1962). Cinemas numbered 212 with seating capacity of 117,700.

Newspapers (1963). There were 9 daily newspapers in Montevideo with aggregate daily circulation of 450,000; most of the 25-30 provincial newspapers appear bi-weekly.

JUSTICE. The Supreme Court consists of 5 judges elected by the 2 Chambers sitting as a National Assembly. The President is chosen annually by the members of the court from among themselves. This court has original jurisdiction in constitutional, international and admiralty cases, and hears appeals from the appellate courts, of which there are 3, each with 3 judges. In Montevideo there are also 3 courts for ordinary civil cases, 7 for commercial cases, 2 for government (*Juzgado de Hacienda*), as well as criminal and correctional courts. Each departmental capital has a departmental court; each of the 220 judicial divisions has a justice of peace court. In Sept. 1907 the death penalty was abolished, replaced by penal servitude for a period of 30-40 years.

FINANCE. The receipts and expenditure of the national accounts as approved by the National Council of Government (Ur\$1m.):

	1963	1964 ¹	1965 ¹	1966 ¹	1967 ¹
Revenue . . .	2,275.6	4,366.0	5,243	6,725	8,350
Expenditure. .	3,261.1	4,366.0	6,608	8,197	8,643

¹ Estimates.

The last 3 years were approved on 17 Dec. 1964. Normally covering a 4-year period it is presented during the year following election of each new government; differences in actual annual income and expenditure and amendments to the budget (including new taxes) must be approved by Parliament each year-end; these usually come forward in June or July each year.

Expenditures in 1962 (in 1m. pesos) included 89.5 for education and welfare, 235.8 for defence, 220.6 for health, 144.6 for interior, 90.8 for finance and 30.8 for public works administration. Actual expenditure on works is separately financed from specific revenues (*e.g.*, fuel tax). A law inaugurating income tax came into operation on 1 July 1961.

Public debt outstanding on 31 March 1964 was 2,473.9m. pesos (compared with 2,504.4m. pesos on 31 July 1963), of which 2,408.8m. was internal and 65.1m. external. Government-external bonds since 1930 have received a common interest rate of 3.5%.

DEFENCE. *Army.* The Army is composed of the active army and its reserves. The active army is formed of volunteers, who contract for 1 year or 2 years service. There are 9 regiments of cavalry, 5 of artillery, 5 of

infantry, 6 of pioneers, 1 of tank troops and the Air Force. The Army is equipped with modern material.

The reserve is formed by elements who, for some reason or other, retire from the active army, and by citizens who are trained every year in accordance with the law of compulsory military instruction. It is reckoned that about 120,000 men could be mobilized in case of war.

Navy. The Navy consists of 2 frigates, 3 patrol vessels, a surveying vessel, 1 training ship, 1 oiler and 1 air/sea rescue launch. Personnel in 1964: 350 officers and 1,500 ratings.

There is a small naval air service, with 3 bases on the river Plate estuary, equipped with piston-engined Hellcat fighter-bombers and Avenger torpedo-bombers of wartime US design.

Air Force. Organized with US assistance, the Air Force has one fighter-bomber squadron equipped with Lockheed F-80 Shooting Star jet aircraft, one squadron of B-25 Mitchell piston-engined bombers and C-46, C-47 and Beaver transports. Training units are equipped with wartime US types and some T-33 jet advanced trainers.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Uruguay is primarily a pastoral country. Of the total land area of 46m. acres some 41m. are devoted to farming, of which 90% to livestock and 10% to crops. Some large *estancias* have been divided up into family farms; rural landlordism is much less than elsewhere. Uruguay is said to be the only Latin-American country in which agricultural workers have the protection of a minimum-wage law. Animals and animal products constitute 71% of the exports. The 1961 census reported on 86,928 farms of all kinds, totalling 16.99m. hectares.

In July 1961 the Government finally approved a US\$7m. loan from the IRBD for a Livestock Improvement Plan which is being carried out on some 600 farms in conjunction with their own Agricultural Development Plan costing some Ur\$80m. In 1961 (census) there were 7.5m. cattle, 21.5m. sheep, 640,000 horses, 270,000 pigs and 19,000 goats. Slaughterings in the controlled market in 1962 totalled 687,792 cattle and 33,381 sheep.

Wool exports for the year 1 Oct. 1963 to 30 Sept. 1964 were 117,570 bales. Of these the UK took 24,643; Netherlands, 19,655; Italy, 13,805; West Germany, 12,382; USA, 7,325; Belgium, 6,641; Colombia, 5,874. Exports, 1963, of sheepskins were 9,665 metric tons; cattle hides, 17,701 metric tons.

Agricultural products are raised chiefly in the departments of Paysandú, Río Negro, Colonia, San José, Soriano and Florida. The average farm is about 250 acres. The principal crops and their estimated yield (in metric tons) in 3 crop years were as follows:

	Area (hectares)			Yield (metric tons)		
	1962-63	1963-64	1964-65	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64
Wheat . . .	401,420	353,950	..	371,636	463,221	236,500
Linseed . . .	159,400	131,565	..	95,759	86,791	62,100
Oats . . .	79,700	85,300	..	64,407	62,020	55,900
Maize . . .	248,500	167,200	197,500	155,175	205,635	91,100
Sunflower . . .	137,770	120,840	112,410	79,708	87,189	63,400
Groundnuts . . .	9,199	7,598	7,117	7,814	7,090	7,000
Rice . . .	17,410	20,557	28,820	60,704	76,992	47,100
Cotton . . .	2,071	2,798	1,830	858	1,830	2,000

Uruguay is self-sufficient in rice, with usually a small surplus for export. Three sugar refineries handle cane and (mainly) beet, their total production being approximately 70,000 metric tons, and approaching self-sufficiency.

Wine is produced chiefly in the departments of Montevideo, Canelones and Colonia, about enough for domestic consumption. The country has some 6m. fruit trees, principally peaches, oranges, tangerines and pears.

Industry. In 1960 there were 34,427 registered enterprises with 284,600 employees. These cover basic activities such as meat packing, lumbering, oil refining, cement manufacture and also many branches of light industry, including one rolling mill for steel and one for aluminium, light engineering and electrical, chemical and textile production. There are 555 textile mills, but, with the exception of half a dozen large plants, these are on the whole small. Total capital invested in industry is 340.2m. Uruguayan pesos: there are some 147,500 cotton, woollen and rayon spindles, 1,300 looms for woollen fabric and 1,000 looms for cotton rayon goods.

On 7 Aug. 1961 a 5-year programme of public works was authorized for a total of Ur\$290m. It allocated 216.4m. to roads and bridges, 35.4m. to hospitals, schools and other buildings, and 21m. to docks, wharves and similar installations. In 1961 a further programme of public works to the value of Ur\$294m. was authorized for works to be undertaken immediately, the bulk of which were to be devoted to road building. In 1963 a further public works programme of Ur\$445.8m. was submitted to Parliament. All these projects are financed from internal resources.

Power. The supply of electricity for light, power and traction has been a State monopoly since 1897. In Jan. 1949 the first hydro-electric plant at the site of the dam of Rincón del Bonete was completed with an installed capacity of 128 megawatts. Another plant at Rincón de Baygorria on the Río Negro came into operation in 1960, with a capacity of 108 megawatts. Power output in 1963 was 1,281m. kwh. An extension of the ANCAP refining plant, opened at Montevideo on 6 Dec. 1961, gives a capacity of 7,500 cu. metres daily of high-octane petrol and high-grade gas for domestic and industrial use.

Labour. Trade unions number about 150,000 members. About 920,000 (36.5%) of the population are classed as gainfully occupied.

COMMERCE. The Latin American Free Trade Association came into being as a result of a conference in Montevideo in 1961 (*see p. 49*). The foreign trade (officially stated in US\$, with the figure for imports based on the clearance permits granted and that for exports on export licences utilized) was as follows (in US\$1,000):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports . . .	134.6	214.0	244.4	209.1	230.5	176.9	198.4
Exports . . .	138.6	97.8	129.4	174.7	153.4	165.2	178.9

Of the imports in 1963 (and 1964) (in US\$1m.) USA furnished 27 (30.5); West German, 18 (21.3); UK, 25 (15.6); Brazil, 14 (18.8); Venezuela, 9; Argentina, 10 (17.8), and France, 12; of the exports, UK took 43 (30.3); USA, 19 (14.7); Netherlands, 19 (24.3); West Germany, 12 (16.8); France, 8; Italy, 12 (18.9), and USSR, 1 (15). Tourism earns about \$20m. yearly.

Principal imports and exports (in US\$1,000):

Imports	1963	1964	Exports	1963	1964
Raw materials . . .	57,590	82,636	Meat and meat products	33,418	74,306
Fuel and lubricants . .	24,694	25,677	Wool	58,384	35,311
Construction materials .	6,157	8,418	Leather and hides . .	17,557	2,647
Machinery & accessories .	25,674	1,591	Textiles	30,737	36,674
Motor vehicles . . .	30,586	21,503			

Total trade between Uruguay and UK (British Board of Trade returns) in £ sterling:

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK . . .	12,336,826	15,850,440	10,914,529	17,448,875	14,396,277
Exports from UK . . .	6,265,588	8,418,558	7,101,957	6,655,822	5,332,530
Re-exports from UK . .	142,614	83,875	136,923	87,462	156,970

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* On 31 Dec. 1962 the 9 merchant vessels and 3 tankers under the Uruguayan flag had a gross registered tonnage of 96,100. In 1963, 1,498 ocean-going vessels of 7.5m. net tons entered Montevideo. River transport (1,270 km) is extensive; its main importance being to link Montevideo with Paysandú and Salto.

Roads. The main highways, linking Montevideo with the interior, have a total length of 7,820 km, of which about 5,000 km are paved. Other roads, unpaved, are about 33,800 km. Considerable improvements, financed both internally and by international loans, have been carried out in the last few years.

Registered motor vehicles, 31 Dec. 1960, are estimated at 76,469 passenger cars and 50,545 trucks and buses; all figures are rapidly increasing.

Railways. The 4 principal railway systems, embracing 2,398 km, were all built by British capital amounting to £14,513,000. The Uruguayan Government in 1948 bought these railways for £7.15m., assuming control in that year. The East Coast Railway (125.5 km) and 3 minor lines were already controlled by the State under a separate administration. In Oct. 1952 the railways were brought under a single administration and a 'caretaker' Directorate is planning repairs and modernization. The total railway system open for traffic is 3,102 km of standard gauge. In 1960 it carried 10m. passengers and 1.53m. tons of freight (1961: 8.6m. and 1.3m.). The revenue in 1961 was 85.2m. pesos.

Post. The telegraph lines in operation have a total length of 12,083 km. The telephone system in Montevideo is controlled by the State; small companies operate in the interior. Telephone instruments, 1963, numbered 177,866 (115,524 in Montevideo), all state-owned; 65% were automatic. There are 1,277 post offices. Uruguay has 54 long-wave and 17 short-wave broadcasting stations. In 1961 there were 900,000 wireless sets and 100,000 television receivers. There are 3 television stations. The State itself operates one of the most powerful sound broadcasting stations in South America. Four cable companies connect Montevideo with the US and Europe.

Aviation. Carrasco, 22.5 km from Montevideo, is the most important airport. American, Argentine, Brazilian, British, Dutch, French, German, Scandinavian, Chilean, Italian, Spanish and Paraguayan airlines ply to and from Uruguay. Pan American Airways links Montevideo with 19 other American capital cities. The state-operated civil airline PLUNA, runs services in the interior of the country and to Brazil, Paraguay and Argentina.

MONEY. There is no gold coin in circulation, but the monetary standard is gold, the theoretical gold coin being the *peso oro*, gold content of which was fixed, 17 Dec. 1959, at 0.136719 gramme. It is equal to 100 *centésimos*. The actual circulating medium consists of paper notes issued by the Bank of the Republic in denominations of 1,000, 500, 100, 50, 10, 5 and 1 *pesos*. Silver coins of 1 *peso* and 50, 20 and 1 *centésimo* have been withdrawn pending replacement. There are also copper-nickel coins of 1 *peso*, 50 and 25 *centésimos*, and aluminium-bronze coins of 10 and 5 *centésimos*.

All imports were freed from quantitative control in Sept. 1960 but prior deposits and surcharges may be exacted on certain goods for which there is a locally manufactured equivalent and on luxury goods. Authority to import, however, must be obtained from the Bank of the Republic.

In May 1962 the Bank of the Republic was authorized to increase the paper issue against the gold peso by 60%, but the gold content of the latter was not altered. The draft law of May 1963 would reduce the gold content to 0.059245 gramme, representing a new dollar parity of Ur\$14.99; this has not yet been approved.

In May 1963 the *peso* was devalued to approximately 46 to £1 sterling and a fluctuating 'free absolute exchange rate' came into existence; on 18 March 1965 the new official rates became 64.4 and 67.2 respectively; and 23 and 24 for US\$1. The free rate on 5 April 1965 was 93 to the £.

BANKING. The Bank of the Republic (founded 1896), whose president and directors are appointed by the Government, has a paid-up capital of 186,684,928 pesos. It has been authorized (9 Aug. 1963) to set up agencies in Argentina, Brazil and Paraguay. On 31 Dec. 1964 foreign exchange was oversold by US\$336.5m.; note circulation (31 Oct. 1964), 2,642m. pesos.

A state-owned National Insurance Bank (Banco de Seguros del Estado) has a monopoly of new insurance business of all kinds. The Bank re-insures much of its business in London.

Of the 58 banks in Uruguay the Bank of London and South America (British) has a main branch and 6 agencies.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system was adopted in 1862.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Uruguay maintains embassies in Argentina, Belgium, Bolivia, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Czechoslovakia, Ecuador, El Salvador, Federal Republic of Germany, France, Guatemala, Hungary, Israel, Italy, Mexico, Netherlands, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Spain, UK, USA, USSR, Vatican, Venezuela, Yugoslavia; and legations in Australia, Austria, Costa Rica, Denmark, Finland, Greece, Guatemala, Haiti, Japan, Lebanon, Norway, Portugal, Sweden, Switzerland, UAR.

OF URUGUAY IN GREAT BRITAIN (48 Lennox Gdns, SW1)

Ambassador: Dr Roberto E. MacEachen (accredited 22 March 1961).

Minister-Counsellor: Dr Carlos Asiain Márquez.

There are consular representatives at Cardiff, Glasgow, Liverpool, London, Manchester, Southampton and Swansea.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN URUGUAY

Ambassador: Sir Anthony Lincoln, KCMG.

First Secretaries: K. Hamylton Jones (*Consul*); C. W. Wallace (*Commercial*); A. K. Milne (*Consul*); J. M. Carlin, OBE, DFC (*Labour*). *Service Attachés:* (Capt. P. E. I. Bailey, RN (*Navy and Military*), Group Capt. K. P. Smales, DSO, DFC (*Air*).

There is also a *Vice-Consul* at Fray Bentos.

OF URUGUAY IN THE USA (2362 Massachusetts Ave. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Juan Felipe Yriarte.

Minister: Mario Galbiati. *Counsellor:* Alfredo Lafone. *First Secretaries:*

Yamamdú Laguarda; Mario C. Fernandez. *Service Attachés*: Capt. Oscar Pío Llorens (*Navy*), Col. Raúl José Bendahan (*Air*). *Cultural Attaché*: Román Fresneda Siri.

OF THE USA IN URUGUAY

Ambassador: Wymberley DeR. Coerr.

Counsellor: William T. Briggs. *First Secretaries and Consuls*: James S. Cunningham; Ned P. Holman; Louis Mark, Jr (*Economic*). *Service Attachés*: Col. Frank Gilchrist (*Army*), Lieut.-Col. John J. O'Donnell (*Navy*), Col. Howard W. Slaton (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché*: Henry L. Buckardt.

Books of Reference

The official gazette is the *Diario Oficial*.

Statistical Reports of the Government. Montevideo. Annual and biennial

Anales de Instrucción Primaria. Montevideo. Quarterly

Arcas, J. A., *Historia del siglo XX uruguayo, 1897-1943*. Montevideo, 1950

De Carlos, M., *La escuela pública uruguaya*. Montevideo, 1949

Fernández Saldaña, José M., *Diccionario Uruguayo de Biografías*. Montevideo, 1945

Fitzgibbon, R. H., *Uruguay, portrait of a democracy*. New Brunswick, NJ, 1954; London, 1956

Montañés, M. T., *Desarrollo de la agricultura en el Uruguay*. Montevideo, 1948

Pendle, G., *Uruguay*. 3rd ed. R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1963

Salgado, José, *Historia de la República O. del Uruguay*. 8 vols. Montevideo, 1943

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Biblioteca Nacional del Uruguay, Guayabo 1793, Montevideo. *Director*: Dionisio Trillo Pays. It publishes *Anuario Bibliográfico Uruguayo*.

VATICAN CITY STATE

STATO DELLA CITTÀ DEL VATICANO

History. For many centuries the Popes bore temporal sway over a territory stretching across mid-Italy from sea to sea and comprising some 17,000 sq. miles, with a population finally of over 3m. In 1859-60 and 1870 the Papal States were incorporated with the Italian Kingdom. Although, by an Italian law dated 13 May 1871, there was guaranteed to His Holiness and his successors for ever, besides the use of the Vatican and Lateran palaces and the villa of Castel Gandolfo, a yearly income of 3,225,000 lire, this allowance remained unclaimed and unpaid until 11 Feb. 1929, when the 'Roman question' was settled by three treaties between the Italian Government and the Vatican: (1) A Political Treaty, which recognized the full and independent sovereignty of the Holy See in the city of the Vatican; (2) a Concordat, to regulate the condition of religion and of the Church in Italy; and (3) a Financial Convention, in accordance with which the Holy See received 750m. lire in cash and 1,000m. lire in Italian 5% state bonds. This sum was to be a definitive settlement of all the financial claims of the Holy See against Italy in consequence of the loss of its temporal power in 1870. The treaty and concordat were ratified on 7 June 1929. The treaty has been embodied in the Constitution of the Italian Republic of 1947.

Area and Population. The area of the Vatican City is 44 hectares (108.7 acres). It includes the Piazza di San Pietro (St Peter's Square), which is to remain normally open to the public and subject to the powers of the Italian police. It has its own railway station (opened Nov. 1932), postal facilities, coins and radio. Twelve buildings in and outside Rome enjoy extra-territorial rights, including the Basilicas of St John Lateran, St Mary Major, St Paul without the Walls and the Pope's summer villa at Castel Gandolfo.

On 8 Oct. 1951 extra-territorial rights were also granted to a new Vatican radio station on Italian soil.

The Vatican City has about 900 inhabitants.

Supreme Pontiff: Paul VI (Giovanni Battista Montini), born at Concesio near Brescia, 26 Sept. 1897; Secretary of State 1923-54; Archbishop of Milan 1954-63; elected Pope 21 June 1963; coronation 30 June 1963.

Secretary of State: Cardinal Amleto Cicognani (appointed 14 Aug. 1961).

The Pope exercises the sovereignty and has absolute legislative, executive and judicial powers. The judicial power is delegated to a tribunal in first instance, to the *Sacra Romana Rota* in appeal and to the Supreme Tribunal of the *Segnatura* in final appeal.

In its diplomatic relations with foreign countries the Holy See is represented by the Secretariat of State. The Pope is, however, pledged to a perpetual neutrality in respect of political disputes between governments and to abstention from international congresses called to cope with them, unless his mediation is specifically requested by both parties to a dispute.

The principal method by which the Pope endeavours from time to time to exert influence on the course of political developments is the issue of 'encyclicals' or circular letters addressed to Catholic bishops throughout the world, laying down the principles by which Catholics should be guided with reference to the particular problem under discussion.

The election of a Pope ordinarily is by *scrutiny*. Each Cardinal in conclave writes on a ticket his own name with that of the Cardinal whom he chooses. These tickets, folded and sealed, are laid in a chalice which stands on the conclave altar; and each elector approaching the altar repeats a prescribed form of oath. Thereupon the tickets are taken from the chalice by scrutators appointed *ad hoc* from the electing body; the tickets are compared with the number of Cardinals present, and when it is found that any Cardinal has two-thirds of the votes in his favour he is declared elected. Immediately he gives his assent he becomes Pope.

From the accession of Clement VIII in 1523 all Popes have been Italians.

Name and family	Election	Name and family	Election
Benedict XIV (<i>Lambertini</i>) .	1740	Pius IX (<i>Mastai-Ferretti</i>) .	1846
Clement XIII (<i>Rezzonico</i>) .	1758	Leo XIII (<i>Pecci</i>) . . .	1878
Clement XIV (<i>Ganganelli</i>) .	1769	Pius X (<i>Sarto</i>)	1903
Pius VI (<i>Braschi</i>)	1775	Benedict XV (<i>della Chiesa</i>) .	1914
Pius VII (<i>Chiaromonte</i>) . .	1800	Pius XI (<i>Ratti</i>)	1922
Leo XII (<i>della Genga</i>) . . .	1823	Pius XII (<i>Pacelli</i>) . . .	1939
Pius VIII (<i>Castiglioni</i>) . .	1829	John XXIII (<i>Roncalli</i>) . .	1958
Gregory XVI (<i>Cappellari</i>) .	1831	Paul VI (<i>Montini</i>)	1963

The Roman Pontiff (in orders a Bishop, but in jurisdiction held to be by divine right the centre of all Catholic unity, and consequently Pastor and Teacher of all Christians) has for advisers and coadjutors the Sacred College of Cardinals, divided traditionally into the 3 orders of Cardinal-Bishops, Cardinal-Priests and Cardinal-Deacons. (These terms have only historical significance, all present Cardinals having been consecrated Bishops.) In 1586 Sixtus V fixed their number at 70 but John XXIII raised it to 75 and subsequently to 87. The Cardinals compose the Pope's Council and the various Sacred Congregations, govern the Church while the Apostolic See is vacant and elect the new Pope. They received the distinc-

tion of the red hat under Innocent IV, during the first General Council of Lyons, in 1246; and the title of Eminence from Urban VIII, in 1630. The style of 'Excellency' as applied to Archbishops and Bishops in official correspondence is now universally adopted by the Holy See.

After the Consistory of 22 Feb. 1965 the College of Cardinals comprised 103 members, namely 32 Italians, 7 Frenchmen, 7 Spaniards, 6 Americans, 4 Brazilians, 4 Germans, 3 Canadians, 2 Argentines, 2 British, 2 Portuguese, 2 Syrians, 2 Irish, 2 Belgians, 2 Africans, and 1 Algerian, Armenian, Australian, Austrian, Sinhalese, Chilean, Chinese, Colombian, Czech, Dutchman, Ecuadorian, Egyptian, Filipino, Hungarian, Indian, Japanese, Lebanese, Mexican, Peruvian, Pole, South African, Swiss, Ukrainian, Uruguayan, Venezuelan, Yugoslav. In April 1965 there were 100 Cardinals.

The central administration of the Roman Catholic Church is carried on by a number of permanent committees called Sacred Congregations, composed of Cardinals, with Consultors and Officials. There are now 12 Sacred Congregations, viz., Holy Office, Consistorial, Discipline of the Sacraments, Council, Religious, Propaganda Fide, Rites, Ceremonial, Extraordinary Ecclesiastical Affairs, Seminaries and Universities, the Basilica of St Peter's and for the Oriental Church. Besides these there are several permanent Commissions, for example, one for Biblical Studies, another for Historical Studies, another for Preservation of the Faith in Rome, another for Codification of Canon Law. Furthermore, the Roman Curia contains 3 tribunals, to wit, the Apostolic Penitentiary, the Supreme Tribunal of the Apostolic Signature and the Sacred Roman Rota; and, lastly, various offices, as the Apostolic Chancery, the Apostolic Datary, the Apostolic Chamber, the Secretariat of State, etc. The Pontifical Academy of Sciences was revived by Pius XI in 1936.

There are 28 cardinals at the Curia, of whom 21 are Italian.

More than 2,500 Roman Catholic prelates and 30 observer-delegates from other Christian Churches attended the first session of the Second Vatican Council which opened on 11 Oct. and closed on 8 Dec. 1962. The second session took place from 29 Sept. to 4 Dec. 1963 and the third from 14 Sept. to 21 Nov. 1964. The final session is expected to meet on 14 Sept. 1965.

The Holy See maintains diplomatic relations with Austria, Belgium, Burundi, China (Taiwan), Congo, Ethiopia, Finland, France, Germany, India, Indonesia, Iran, Irish Republic, Italy, Japan, Korea, Lebanon, Liberia, Luxembourg, Monaco, Netherlands, Pakistan, Philippines, Portugal, Rwanda, San Marino, Senegal, Spain, Switzerland, Syria, Turkey, UAR, UK, Zambia and all Latin-American republics except Mexico.

In 1930 the issue of Papal coinage was resumed, after a lapse of 60 years. In virtue of a special convention between the Vatican City and the Italian Government (last renewed in 1962), each state allows the currency of the other to circulate in its territory. The Vatican City has, however, given an undertaking that the total value of its coins issued in ordinary years will not exceed 100m. lire, 200m. lire in years of 'Sede vacante' or holy years, or 300m. in the year of the opening of a Council.

In 1964 the Roman Catholic population within the British Commonwealth was estimated at about 40m. In the USA (including possessions) there were over 47m. Roman Catholics. Throughout the world the Roman Catholic population is claimed to be 550m.

Envoy and Minister to the Holy See: M. S. Williams, CMG.

First Secretary: Donald Stewart Cape.

Apostolic Delegate¹ for Great Britain, Malta and Gibraltar: Mgr Igino Cardinale, Titular Archbishop of Nepte.

¹ An apostolic delegate is an ecclesiastical official sent by the Holy See to a particular country. He has no claim to diplomatic status or privileges. Such delegates have been appointed to a number of countries including the USA, Canada, Australia, East, West and South Africa.

Books of Reference

- Acta Apostolicæ Sedis Romanæ.* Rome
Annuario Pontificio. Rome. Annual
The Catholic Directory. London. Annual
Codex Juris Canonici Pii X Pontificis Maximi iussu digestus Benedicti Papæ XV auctoritate promulgatus (Præfatione Emi Card. Gasparri), latest ed. 1948
Atlas Missionum. Vatican City, 1958
 Arès, R., *L'église catholique et l'organisation de la société internationale contemporaine, 1939-49.* Montreal, 1949
Bilan du Monde: Encyclopédie catholique du monde chrétien. Tournai, 1964
 Carlen, M. Claudia, *A Guide to the Encyclicals of the Roman Pontiffs from Leo XIII to the Present Day (1878-1937).* New York, 1939
 Francia, E., *La Città del Vaticano.* Rome, 1947
 Giordani, I., *Le Encicliche Sociali dei Papi, 1864-1956.* Rome, 1956
 Hughes, Philip, *The Pope's New Order: A Systematic Summary of the Social Encyclicals and Addresses, from Leo XIII to Pius XII.* London, 1943
 Cardinale, Mgr. Igino, *Le Saint-Siège et la diplomatie.* Paris and Rome, 1962
 Kerr, W. S., *A Handbook on the Papacy.* London, 1950

VENEZUELA

REPÚBLICA DE VENEZUELA

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution of 1958 provides for popular election for a term of 5 years of a President, a National Congress, and State and Municipal legislative assemblies, and guarantees the freedom of labour, industry and commerce. Aliens are assured of treatment equal to that extended to nationals.

Congress consists of a Senate and a Chamber of Deputies. At least 2 Senators are elected for each State and for the Federal District. Senators must be Venezuelans by birth and over 30 years of age. Deputies must be native Venezuelans over 21 years of age; there is 1 for every 50,000 inhabitants. The territories, on reaching the population fixed by law, also elect deputies. Voting (by proportional representation) is compulsory for men and women over 18. Owing to the high rate of illiteracy, voting is by coloured ballot cards.

The President must be a Venezuelan by birth and over 30 years of age; he has a qualified power of veto.

The following is a list of presidents since 1899:

	Took Office		Took Office
Gen. Cipriano Castro . . .	24 Oct. 1899 ¹	Gen. Isaias Medina Angarita . . .	6 May 1941
Gen. Juan Vicente Gómez . . .	19 Dec. 1908 ⁴	Rómulo Betancourt . . .	20 Oct. 1945
Dr Victorino Márquez Bustillos . . .	3 May 1915 ³	Rómulo Gallegos . . .	15 Feb. 1948
Gen. Juan Vicente Gómez . . .	3 May 1922	Lieut.-Col. Carlos Delgado Chalbaud . . .	24 Nov. 1948 ⁶
Dr Juan Baustista Pérez . . .	3 May 1929	Dr G. Suárez Flamerich . . .	27 Nov. 1950 ³
Dr Pedro Itriago Ohacín . . .	24 June 1931 ²	Col. Marcos Pérez Jiménez . . .	3 Dec. 1952 ¹
Gen. Juan Vicente Gómez . . .	13 July 1931 ⁵	Rear-Adm. Wolfgang Larrazábal Ugueto . . .	23 Jan. 1958 ^{2, 3}
Gen. Eleazar López Contreras . . .	17 Dec. 1935	Dr Edgard Sanabria . . .	14 Nov. 1958 ³
Dr Arminio Borjas . . .	19 April 1936	Rómulo Betancourt . . .	13 Feb. 1959
Gen. Eleazar López Contreras . . .	25 April 1936		

¹ Deposed.

² Resigned.

³ Provisional.

⁴ Re-elected for period 1915-22, but declined to take office, and as President-elect served as O.-in-C., while his successor acted as Provisional President; he was dictator to the time of his death in Dec. 1935, naming nominal presidents but retaining complete power.

⁵ Died 17 Dec. 1935.

⁶ Assassinated 13 Nov. 1950.

President: Dr Raúl Leoni, elected 1 Dec. 1963 with 957,699 out of 2,918,896 votes; assumed office 11 March 1964.

Presidential and general elections, held on 1 Dec. 1963, resulted in the leader of the Democratic Action party being elected as President of the Republic and of a Congress in which his party was in a minority in both houses. The voting for Congress was: Democratic Action (AD), 936,052; Democratic Republican Union (URD), 497,425; Christian Socialist (COPEI), 596,255; Independent Group (IPFN), 381,507; Popular Democratic Federation (FDP), 274,108; Democratic Action (Opposition), 98,454; others, 77,703.

In Nov. 1964 a coalition cabinet, including independents, was formed.

Foreign Minister: Dr Ignacio Iribarren Borges.

The city of Caracas is the capital. The 20 states, autonomous and politically equal, have each a legislative assembly and an elected governor. The states are divided into 156 districts and 613 municipalities. There are also 2 federal territories with 7 departments, and a federal district with 2 departments and 2 parishes. Each district has a municipal council, and each municipio a communal junta. The federal district and the 2 territories are administered by the President of the Republic.

National flag: Yellow, blue with 7 yellow stars in a semi-circle, red (horizontal).

National anthem: Gloria al bravo pueblo (1811; words by Vicente Salias, tune by Juan Landaeta).

AREA AND POPULATION. The official estimate of the area is 912,050 sq. km (352,143 sq. miles); the frontiers with Colombia, Brazil and British Guiana extend for 2,972 miles. Over half the population live in the valleys of Caracas and Valencia (the latter was once the capital). There are 20 states, 2 territories, the federal district and the federal dependencies (i.e., islands in the Antilles); further states may be created from the territories. Bolívar, the largest state, has an area of 91,868 sq. miles; the other states are far smaller. The federal district embraces 745 sq. miles.

The language of the country is Spanish.

Population according to the census (revised) of 26 Feb. 1961:

State	Capital	Pop.	State	Capital	Pop.
Anzoátegui .	Barcelona	382,002	Sucre .	Cumaná	401,992
Apure .	San Fernando	117,577	Táchira .	San Cristóbal	399,163
Aragua .	Maracay	313,274	Trujillo .	Trujillo	326,634
Barinas .	Barinas	139,271	Yaracuy .	San Felipe	175,291
Bolívar .	Ciudad Bolívar	213,543	Zulia .	Maracaibo	919,863
Carabobo .	Valencia	381,636	Ter. Amazonas .	Puerto Ayacucho	11,757
Cojedes .	San Carlos	72,652			
Falcón .	Coro	340,450	Ter. Delta Amacuro .	Tucupita	33,979
Guárico .	San Juan	244,966	Federal District.	Caracas	1,257,515
Lara .	Barquisimeto	489,140	Federal Depend-		
Mérida .	Mérida	270,668	encies .	—	861
Miranda .	Los Teques	492,349			
Monagas .	Maturín	246,217			
Nueva Esparta .	La Asunción	89,492			
Portuguesa .	Guanare	203,707			
				Total .	7,523,999

On 30 June 1963 the total population was estimated at 8,143,629, of whom 3,586,000 were above the voting age of 18 years. Estimated total, 31 Dec. 1964, 8,572,946.

The 1961 census population of Caracas was 786,710 (metropolitan area,

1,336,119); Maracaibo, 421,166; Barquisimeto (sugar district), 199,691; Maracay, 135,353; Valencia, 163,601; San Cristóbal, 98,777.

The 1961 census excluded tribal Indians estimated at 31,800, of whom 20,000 are in Ter. Amazonas and 4,000 in Zulia.

Vital statistics, 1962: 334,678 births, 39,541 marriages, 52,841 deaths.

Housing. In 1961 the Government considered 75 out of every 100 families still had inadequate housing and estimated a deficit of 700,000 units throughout the country.

RELIGION. The Roman Catholic is the prevailing religion, but there is toleration of all others. There are 4 archbishops, 1 at Caracas, who is Primate of Venezuela, 2 at Mérida and 1 at Ciudad Bolívar. There are 19 bishops. In the state primary schools religious instruction is given only to those children whose parents expressly request it. Protestants number about 20,000.

EDUCATION. Elementary instruction is free and, from the age of 7 to the completion of the primary grade, compulsory. In 1962-63 Venezuela had 12,599 primary schools, of which 997 were private, with 37,187 teachers and a total enrolment of 1,346,751 pupils; there were 669 secondary and technical schools, of which 367 were private, with a total of 197,454 pupils. For superior education (1961-62) there are the University of Los Andes at Mérida (2,921 students), the Central University in Caracas (300 years old, rebuilt and modernized in 1944) with 16,740 students, the University of Zulia at Maracaibo (3,607 students), the University of Carabobo (1,610 students), the University of Oriente (607 students), and the Instituto Pedagógico (1,992 students). The first 3 universities were granted autonomy on 28 Sept. 1946, and from 1 to 2% of the yearly national revenue has been assigned to them. A Workers' University in Caracas was set up by law in 1947. Two private universities in Caracas (Universidad Católica 'Andrés Bello', 2,377 students and Universidad Santa María, 1,280 students) were authorized by the Government in 1953. The census of 1950 showed that 48.7% of those 10 years of age and older were unable to read and write; in 1950, 1,347 centres with 33,000 adult pupils were operating.

Cinemas (1961). There were 660 cinemas.

Newspapers (1961). There were 34 daily newspapers and 89 weeklies out of a total of 357 periodicals with an estimated aggregate daily circulation of 568,000. In 1961 Caracas had 9 daily and 14 weekly newspapers with a total circulation of about 445,000.

JUSTICE. The Supreme Court, which operates in Divisions, each with 5 members, is elected by Congress for 5 years. The country is divided into 17 legal districts. They select their own President and Vice-President. The Federal Procurator-General is appointed for 5 years. There are lower federal courts.

The states have each a Supreme Court with 3 members, called respectively President, Relator and Chancellor. Each state has also a superior court, or superior tribunal, courts of first instance, district courts and municipal courts. In the territories there are civil and military judges of first instance, and also judges in the municipios. Finally, there is an income-tax claims tribunal.

FINANCE. The revenue and expenditure for calendar years were, in 1m. bolívares, as follows:

	1962	1963	1964 ¹	1965 ²
Revenue . . .	6,582	6,618	7,209	7,260
Expenditure . . .	6,553	6,633	7,078	7,260

¹ Revised estimates.

² Estimates.

In US\$ revenue has ranged from \$711m. in fiscal year 1953 to \$2,360m. in 1961.

On 20 Dec. 1958 a new decree law increased the income-tax rates. The Government's participation in the oil companies' profits went up from about 50 to 70%.

Principal items of the budget proposed for the fiscal year ending 31 Dec. 1965 (in 1m. bolívares): *Revenue*: Direct taxes (including oil), 4,959; extraordinary, 287. *Expenditure*: Public works, 1,447; interior department, 1,428; exterior department, 55; finance, 755; education, 806; health and social assistance, 620; defence, 741; communications, 291; mines and hydrocarbons, 110; labour, 60; justice, 189, and agriculture, 524.

On 30 June 1930, as a token of homage to Simón Bolívar, the Liberator, the external debt of 23,757,634 bolívares was completely paid off. Nevertheless, Marcos Pérez Jiménez' dictatorship left a short-term debt of nearly 5,000m. bolívares, which had to be paid off before reconstruction could proceed. On 21 April 1960 the Government contracted a loan of \$200m. with 16 US banks.

The oil industry provided 73.57% of the local income tax collected during 1959.

The budgets of the states and territories for fiscal year 1959-60 totalled 1,021.15m. bolívares, of which 72.45% came from the Treasury, the rest being collected by the states. US investments, at 31 Dec. 1963, stood at 13,468m. bolívares.

British investments, 31 Dec. 1963, had a value of 6,481m. bolívares. British capital represented 30.1% of total foreign investments (Bs.21,527m.) in 1963.

The public debt on 31 Dec. 1963 was Bs.2,232m., and in Sept. 1964 Bs.1,708m., of which 799m. external.

DEFENCE. In 1958 a Joint Staff Organization was established under the Minister of Defence for the closer integration of defence policy and administration of the three Services and the National Guard.

Army. All Venezuelans on reaching 18 years of age are obliged to serve 2 years in the Armed Forces. They can opt for the Air Force or the Navy instead of the Army, but their allocation is finally dependent upon current requirements. The Army's established strength of approximately 15,000 all ranks furnishes a cavalry regiment, 12 infantry battalions, 2 tank battalions and supporting artillery, engineering, anti-aircraft and supply services. There is a military academy for cadets, a school for staff studies and other technical training schools.

Navy. Strength includes 3 large destroyers built in Great Britain in 1953-56, 6 light destroyers built in Italy in 1956-57, 1 submarine, 12 patrol vessels, 4 landing ships, a repair ship, 3 surveying vessels, 11 coastguard vessels, 4 light transports and 2 tugs. Eleven coastguard vessels are operated by the National Guard. There is a naval academy for the training of officer cadets and in addition a school of staff studies and various technical

training schools. Personnel in 1964: 3,200 officers and men and 2,500 Marine Corps.

Air Force. Formed in 1920, the Air Force is today a small, but well-equipped service with some 75 first-line aircraft and an equal number of transport, training, liaison and air/sea rescue machines. There are 4 fighter squadrons of F-86F Sabre, Venom and Vampire jet-fighters and 2 squadrons of jet-powered Canberra and piston-engined B-25 Mitchell bombers. Transport units are equipped with modern C-123 Provider tactical transports, in addition to a number of C-54 and C-47 aircraft. T-6 Texans and Beechcraft T-34 Mentors are used for basic instruction, with twin-engined Beechcrafts for crew training and versions of the Vampire and Canberra for operational conversion. Fifteen armed Jet Provost trainers were bought from Britain in 1962-63.

National Guard, a volunteer force of some 10,000 under the Ministry of Defence, is broadly responsible for internal security. It includes customs and forestry duties among its tasks.

PRODUCTION. Venezuela is divided into 3 distinct zones—the agricultural, the pastoral and the forest zone. In the first are grown coffee, cocoa, sugar-cane, maize, rice (as much as 10,000 tons has to be imported annually), wheat (grown in the Andes), tobacco, cotton, beans, sisal, etc.; the second affords grazing for more than 6m. cattle and numerous horses; and in the third, which covers a very large portion of the country, tropical products, such as caoutchouc, balatá (a gum resembling rubber), tonka beans, dividivi, copaiba, vanilla, growing wild, are worked by the inhabitants. Forest resources have been barely tapped; 600 species of wood have been identified. Output of timbers in 2 recent years has been (in cu. metres):

		Total	Fine	Hard	Soft
1962	. .	287,495	58,235	43,892	185,368
1963	. .	320,203	44,774	64,876	210,553

Venezuela's economy has been based mainly on what the German economists call *raubwirtschaft*, a 'plunder-economy' which lives on the sale of capital assets, such as oil and iron ore, and not on current production. Efforts are being made, however, to develop a national economy independent of oil, with the result that 167,000 people are (1962) employed in manufacturing industries. Total investment in industry on 31 Dec. 1961 was Bs.4,197m. and goods valued Bs.3,007m. were produced that year. In 1962 food and beverages accounted for only 12.1% of total imports, compared with 21% in 1950.

A striking feature of the economy is the high index of the cost of living in Caracas; taking 1945 = 100, the index in Dec. 1961 was 165.31. The index of wholesale products (1956-57 = 100) was: National products, 105.85; imported, 128.29.

Agriculture. The 1950 census showed 40% of the population engaged in agriculture; the 1955 livestock estimate showed 6,230,000 cattle; 1964: 756,367 hogs. Area under cultivation is 5,530,898 acres.

Production in metric tons:

		Beans	Beef	Cocoa	Yuca	Coffee	
1962	. . .	23,030	167,487	14,794	322,806	48,879	
1963	. . .	14,143	176,828	18,346	350,200	49,264	
		Bananas	Maize	Potatoes	Rice	Sesame	Sugar
1962	. . .	436,900 (stems)	430,000	121,203	103,135	28,840	245,221
1963	. . .	666,742 (stems)	475,000	119,346	130,419	31,362	275,589

The coffee plantations number 62,673, covering 543,400 acres with 135m. bushes. The Venezuelan cocoa, from 13,000 plantations, is considered to be of high quality; it is grown chiefly in the states of Sucre and Miranda. The sugar industry has 6 government and 20 privately owned mills.

Under the Agrarian Reform Law of 1960, the Instituto Agrario Nacional establishes agricultural colonies where farmers are settled on smallholdings. In 1959, 3,615 farmers received 552,000 acres of land; since the Agrarian Reform Act of early 1960 to the end of 1961 further grants raised the figures to 40,225 and 3,750,000 respectively. The ultimate envisaged is 300,000 farmers possessing 74m. acres. There were some 12,700 tractors in use in 1960.

Fisheries. The total catch for 1963 consisted of 77,830 tons of fresh-water and 6,537 tons of salt-water fish.

Oil. Venezuela is the largest petroleum exporting country in the world and the second largest producer; production, which began in 1917 with 18,000 cu. metres, had risen by 1962 to 185,685,000 cu. metres. Exports of crude oil in 1962 amounted to 129,151,000 cu. metres, exports of derivatives, 46,325,000 cu. metres. The oil-producing region around Maracaibo covering some 30,000 sq. miles, produced 74.2% of Venezuelan petroleum in 1961. Proved reserves were stated in 1964 to be good for another 14 years, at over 3.3m. bbls production per day.

Powerful foreign oil groups own all the concessions; Venezuelan capital (the CVP) is beginning, starting in July 1961, to enter the industry. Major producers are 3: Creole (Standard Oil of New Jersey), with 40% of total production; Shell de Venezuela, 25%, and Mene Grande (Gulf Oil), 13%. Nineteen companies are active. The government-owned CVP has centred its activities on the utilization of natural gas resources, and began drilling in the Mata-Acema region between Anzoátegui and Monagas at the end of 1964. Natural gas is produced during normal operations, the proportion utilized rising from 30% (1957) to 55.4% (1961). In June 1956 the dredging of a channel in the Maracaibo basin was completed, enabling ocean-going vessels to use the port of Maracaibo. The number of new wells drilled in recent years has been: 1960, 444; 1961, 477. 36,897 workers are employed in this industry. 4.12m. hectares are under concession, and 10,350 wells in production.

Mining. There are important goldmines in the region south-east of Bolívar State and new deposits have been discovered near El Callao (1959) and Sosa Méndez (1961) in the Guayana region. Output, 1963, amounted to 26,947 troy oz. Imports of 7,000 kg per annum are necessary for industrial purposes. Diamond output, from Amazonas territory, was 115,604 carats in 1964; exports in 1963 were 49,853 carats, mainly to USA. Manganese deposits, estimated at several million tons, were discovered in 1954. Phosphate-rock deposits (yielding from 64 to 82% tricalcium phosphate) are found in the state of Falcón; reserves of 15m. tons of high-quality rock have been established. The state of Sucre has large sulphur deposits. Coal is worked in the states of Táchira, Aragua and Anzoátegui, production in 1963 being 42,348 tons. An important nickel deposit (at Loma de Hierro near Tejerías) is estimated to equal 600,000 tons of pure nickel. Saltmines are now worked by the Government on the Araya peninsula; output, 1962, 144,799 metric tons. Asbestos and copper pyrite are being exploited.

Iron ore is exploited in Bolívar State by the Orinoco Mining Co. and Iron Mines of Venezuela, subsidiaries respectively of the US Steel Corp. and the

Bethlehem Steel Co. Proven reserves at the end of 1963 were 1,513m. metric tons. National output of iron ore, 1963, 11.75m. metric tons; 1964, 15.7m. Exports began in March 1951 and reached 13.3m. metric tons in 1962, valued at Bs.401m. Details in 1m. metric tons were:

	1960	1961	1962	1963
USA	14.7	10.4	10.4	10.9
W. Germany	1.7	1.6	1.1	2.3
UK	1.3	1.6	1.2	1.2
Italy	1.0	0.9	0.7	0.5
Total (others included)	19.2	14.6	13.3	15.4

A government steel works is being developed in Puerto Ordaz, with an annual capacity of 300,000 tons; production began at the end of 1961.

Industry. Venezuela is not yet highly industrialized, although industries are promoted behind tariff barriers. Many foreign (principally US) manufacturers have associated companies which also benefit from this protection. At the end of 1963 the industrial register showed 7,068 companies of all kinds, with a total capital of Bs.5,851m. The Corporación Venezolano de Fomento is aiming to diversify the national economy, and in the period 1948-63 made loans of Bs.924.24m. in the farming, mining, manufacturing and transport fields. There are cotton-mills at Caracas, Maracay and Valencia, producing textiles in the cheaper qualities, 6 cement factories at Valencia, Barquisimeto, Caracas, Portuguesa, Maracaibo and San Cristóbal (with aggregate output of 1,523,335 metric tons in 1961), and 4 tyre factories at Valencia and Caracas. The clothing and footwear industries are well developed. 1.57m. tons of cement were produced in 1963. Electric power is being expanded rapidly and will be fully adequate on the completion of the Caroni hydro-electric works, capacity 2,400m. kwh. National production: 1958, 2,250m. kwh.; 1963, 6,749 kwh.

Labour. The first trade unions were those of the workers in the oilfields (36,897 in all) formed in 1935. Members of trade unions and peasant leagues now number 1.8m. The important Venezuelan Workers' Confederation has 600,000 members in 14 industrial and 21 regional federations and a peasant membership of 700,000. By 1963 over 500,000 workers were covered by long-term collective agreements.

Ministry of Development figures reported 2,735,000 people 'economically active' in 1961. These were (in 1,000): Agriculture, 739; services, 572; manufactures, 295; commerce and finance, 304; building, 128; transport, 106, extractive, including oil, 47; public utilities, 25; unemployed, 328.

In mid-1964 the Instituto Nacional de Cooperación Educativa estimated that about 90,000 enter the labour market each year, but there are new openings only for about 35,000.

COMMERCE. The International Monetary Fund carries the values of Venezuela's exports and imports in the following convenient form (in 1m. bolívares):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963
Exports	7,770	7,938	8,445	8,084	8,689	8,807
Whereof oil	7,083	7,143	7,394	7,441	8,057	8,154
Imports, inclusive	4,798	4,723	3,552	3,522	3,900	3,655
By oil companies	510	420	247	157	264	233

The US, 1961, furnished \$507m. of imports and took \$877m. of exports. The value of main exports in 1963 was, in bolívares: Petroleum by-

products, 2,379m.; food, 15m.; chemicals, 6 m.; non-metallic minerals, 12 m.; basic metal products, 52m.

Total trade between UK and Venezuela (according to British Board of Trade returns) for 6 years (in £ sterling):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK	71,815,323	67,336,552	74,867,510	66,180,642	71,629,546
Exports from UK	27,718,024	17,934,945	17,962,853	20,072,639	22,885,887
Re-exports from UK	134,458	167,897	132,752	165,353	235,381

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* Foreign vessels are not permitted to engage in the coasting trade, except by special concessions or by contract with the Government. La Guaira, Maracaibo, Puerto Cabello and Guanta are the chief ports. In Dec. 1961 the merchant fleet—with a total of 93 ships of 100 tons and over—had an aggregate gross tonnage of 342,262; this included 9 tankers of 22,184 gross tons.

The principal navigable rivers are the Orinoco and its tributaries Apure and Arauca, from San Fernando to Tucupita through Ciudad Bolívar, Puerto Ordaz and San Félix; San Juan from Carípiteo to the Gulf of Paria; and Esequibo in Lake Maracaibo.

Roads. There were, 1961, 34,224 km of road fit for traffic the year round; of these 8,500 km are paved, 9,800 km are gravel. There are 150 km of high-speed 4-lane autopista type. At the end of 1961 the World Bank made its first loan to Venezuela—US\$45m. for the 2 express roads in the north-central part, Caracas—Tejerías and Valencia—Puerto Cabello. Motor vehicles, 1961, totalled 274,000 passenger cars and taxis; 97,000 delivery vans and trucks; 6,456 buses and coaches.

Railways. There are (1962) 300 km of narrow-gauge railway and 173 km of standard gauge run by the Instituto Nacional de Ferrocarriles. The old railway system with various gauges is being gradually replaced by a modern standard-gauge system. There are also 300 km used by the two chief iron-mining companies. Railway passengers, 1962, 312,467; goods carried, 1962, 177,304 metric tons; omnibus, taxi and coach passengers, 1962, 209,022,590.

Post. The telegraph system had a network, 1955, of 22,349 km with 437 telegraph offices. It is supplemented by wireless telegraphy, with 72 stations, and by wireless telephony. There are telephone systems in the principal towns (nationalized in 1954). There were 229,304 instruments in 1962, of which 96% were in automatic systems; 152,886 were in Caracas.

There are 77 radio stations at Caracas, Maracaibo, Maracay and other towns. There are 3 television stations in Caracas, of which 2 cover, with relays, most of the country. In Oct. 1963 a new station with transmitter located in Valencia but relaying programmes to Caracas began operations.

Aviation. The chief Venezuelan airlines are LAV (Líneas Aéreas Venezolanas), a government-owned concern, and AVENSA (Aerovías Venezolanas). Both operate numerous internal services. VIASA operates their former international routes in conjunction with KLM. In addition, there are 3 specialist air freight companies. In all there are over 100 commercial aircraft in operation, including modern long-range jet-engined craft and Viscount turbo-props with Rolls-Royce engines. In addition to Venezuelan international services, a number of US and Latin-American and European lines operate services to Venezuela. BOAC operates twice-weekly flights between London and Caracas.

CURRENCY. The official monetary unit is the *bolívar*, with a value of 29.8507 cents US. The petroleum and iron-ore export rate is 4.40 bolívares = US\$1; for all other operations the rates at 3 April 1965 were 4.465/4.5 = \$1; 12.44/12.5775 = £1. The 'mixing rate', for sales of coffee and cocoa, is 4.485 bolívares = US\$1.

Gold may be privately imported in unlimited amounts and retained indefinitely, but subsequent dealings and exports are subject to licence. Although foreign-exchange rates are pegged by the Central Bank and disbursements are allocated to certain preferential types of expenditure, the commercial banks are free to buy or sell. The free market rate at 3 April 1965 was Bs.4.49 to \$1.

The bolívar is divided into 100 *céntimos*. Gold coins, 100 (*pachanos*), 20 and 10 bolívares have been minted but are no longer in circulation; silver coins are 5 (*fuerte*), 2, 1, $\frac{1}{2}$ (*real*) bolívares, and $\frac{1}{4}$ (*medio*) bolívares; copper-nickel, $12\frac{1}{2}$ *céntimos* (*locha*) and 5 *céntimos* (*puya*).

The bank-notes in circulation are 500, 100, 50, 20 and 10 bolívares. The circulation of foreign bank-notes is forbidden.

BANKING. In Oct. 1939 a Central Bank was established, with a capital of 10m. bolívares (one-half by the Government and one-half by the public) to regulate the currency and to act as fiscal agent for the Government. This was opened on 1 Jan. 1941 with a gold stock equal to \$29m., which rose to \$503m. in Oct. 1956. On 31 Aug. 1963 the Central Bank had notes in circulation of 1,446m. bolívares; deposits were 779m. bolívares. On 31 Dec. 1964 its gold and foreign reserves totalled US\$825m.

On 31 Dec. 1963 money in circulation was Bs.4,417m. (compared with Bs.3,579m. at the end of 1960).

Before 1939 the Bank of Venezuela, with (now) a capital of 105m. bolívares, was the sole depository of government funds and controlled the circulation of the currency. There are 37 commercial banks, of which 32 are Venezuelan (including the Banco Nacional de Descuento, with an authorized capital of 120m. bolívares), Banco Unión (100m.), Banco Mercantil y Agrícola (60m.), Banco Venezolano de Crédito (42m.), Banco de Maracaibo (40m.); and 5 are foreign (2 British, 1 American, 1 Dutch and 1 French-Italian). Banco Obrero, with capital and reserves of 1,038m. bolívares, and Banco Agrícola y Pecuário (176m.) are important instruments of official policy.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. Decrees of 1875 and 1917 introduced the metric system.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Venezuela maintains embassies in Argentina, Belgium, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Denmark, France, Guatemala, Haiti, Israel, Italy, Lebanon, Mexico, Netherlands, Nicaragua, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Poland, Portugal, Spain, Turkey, UK, USA, Uruguay, Vatican; and legations in Austria, China (Taiwan), El Salvador, Ethiopia, Finland, Germany, Honduras, India, Iran, Japan, Luxembourg, Norway, Sweden, Switzerland, UAR, Yugoslavia.

OF VENEZUELA IN GREAT BRITAIN (3 Hans Crescent, SW1)

Ambassador: Dr Hector Santaella.

Economic Counsellor: Dr Moritz Eiris Villegas. *Service Attachés:* Capt. Armando de Pedraza Pereira (*Navy and Army*), Col. Federico E. Schael Urbano (*Air*). *First Secretary:* Juan Antonio López de Ceballos.

There are consular representatives at Birmingham, Cardiff, Liverpool and London.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN VENEZUELA

Ambassador: Sir Anthony Lincoln, KCMG, CVO.

Counsellors: R. H. G. Edmonds, MBE; K. D. Jamieson (*Economic*); L. Boas, OBE (*Information*). *First Secretaries:* L. A. Frenken, OBE; R. G. Farrar (*Commercial*); B. Coleman (*Information*); R. G. Bull (*Labour*). *Service Attachés:* Group Capt. V. Rees, DFC (*Naval and Air*), Lieut.-Col. R. A. Readman (*Military*).

There are Vice-Consuls at El Cardón, Maracaibo, Puerto La Cruz and Valencia.

OF VENEZUELA IN THE USA (2445 Massachusetts Ave. NW,
Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Dr Henrique Tejera París.

Minister-Counsellors: Dr Carlos Pérez de la Cova (*Economic*); Walter Brandt. *Counsellor:* Bernardo Bermúdez. *First Secretary:* José A. Ruiz Méndez. *Service Attachés:* Col. Humberto Vivas González (*Army*), Capt. Antonio R. Eljury Yunez-Suárez (*Navy*), Col. Leonardo Gómez Muñoz (*Air*).

OF THE USA IN VENEZUELA

Ambassador: C. Allan Stewart.

Minister-Counsellor: John C. Hill. *Counsellors:* Edward T. Long; Joseph Carwell (*Economic*); Richard G. Cushing (*USIA*); George W. Skora; Leon E. Woods. *First Secretaries:* John L. Gawf (*Economic*); Charles K. Bevilacqua, John T. Flynn. *Service Attachés:* Col. F. Jenkins (*Army*), Capt. William J. Lahodney, Jr (*Navy*), Col. R. O'Connor (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché:* James F. Gehr; *Commercial Attaché:* Robert W. Ross.

There are Consuls at Maracaibo and Puerto La Cruz.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The following are some of the principal publications:

Dirección General de Estadística, Ministerio de Fomento, *Boletín Mensual de Estadística*
Dirección General de Estadística, Ministerio de Fomento, *Octavo Censo General de Población*
(26 Nov. 1950)

Banco Central, *Memoria Anual* and *Boletín Mensual*

Ministerio de Sanidad y Asistencia Social, Dirección de Salud Pública, *Anuario de Epidemiología y Asistencia Social*

República de Venezuela, *Gaceta Oficial*

Venezuela. United Nations Public Finance Survey. New York, 1951

Land Conditions in Venezuela. US Dept. of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service, 1942

Enríquez, A., *Causas y Efectos del Exodo Rural en Venezuela.*—*Efectos Económicos y Sociales de las Inmigraciones en Venezuela.*—*Las Inmigraciones en Venezuela.* Pan American Union, Washington, D.C., 1956

Lieuwen, E., *Venezuela.* London, 1961

Luzardo, R., *Venezuela Business and Finances.* Englewood Cliffs, N.J., 1957

Morón, G., *A History of Venezuela* (ed. J. Street). London, 1964

Perales, P., *Manual de Geografía Económica de Venezuela.* Caracas, 1955

US Department of Commerce, *Investment in Venezuela.* Washington 25, D.C., 1953

Ward, E., *The New El Dorado, Venezuela.* London, 1957

VIETNAM

HISTORY. The recorded history of Vietnam can be traced to Tonkin (now known as the northern part of Vietnam) at the beginning of the Christian era. Conquered by the Chinese (Han dynasty) in A.D. 111, the

kingdom of Nam-Viet, as it was then called, broke free of Chinese domination in 939, though at many subsequent periods it again became a nominal vassal of the Chinese emperors.

By the end of the 15th century the Vietnamese had conquered most of the kingdom of Champa (in Annam, now known as the central part of Vietnam) and by the end of the 18th had acquired Cochín-China (now known as the southern part of Vietnam), formerly Cambodian territory.

French interest in Vietnam started in the late 16th century with the arrival of French and Portuguese missionaries. The most notable of these was Alexander of Rhodes, who, in the following century, romanized Vietnamese writing. At the end of the 18th century a French bishop and several soldiers of fortune helped to establish the Emperor Gia-Long (with whom Louis XVI had signed a treaty in 1787) as ruler of a unified Vietnam, known then as the Empire of Annam.

An expedition sent by Napoleon III in 1858 to avenge the death of some French missionaries led in 1862 to the cession to France of part of Cochín-China, and thence, by a series of treaties between 1874 and 1884, to the establishment of French protectorates over Tonkin and Annam, and to the formation of the French colony of Cochín-China. By a Sino-French treaty of 1885 the Empire of Annam (including Tonkin) ceased to be tributary to China. Cambodia had become a French protectorate in 1863, and in 1899, after the extension of French protection to Laos in 1893, the Indo-Chinese Union was proclaimed.

In 1940 Vietnam was occupied by the Japanese and used as a military base for the invasion of Malaya. During the occupation there was considerable underground activity among nationalist, revolutionary and Communist organizations. In 1941 a nominally nationalist coalition of such organizations, known as the Vietminh League, was founded by the Communists.

On 9 March 1945 the Japanese interned the French authorities and proclaimed the 'independence' of Indo-China. In Aug. 1945 they allowed the Vietminh movement to seize power, dethrone Bao Dai, the Emperor of Annam, and establish a republic known as Vietnam, including Tonkin, Annam and Cochín-China, with Hanoi as capital. In Sept. 1945 the French re-established themselves in Cochín-China and on 6 March 1946, after a cease-fire in the sporadic fighting between the French forces and the Vietminh had been arranged, a preliminary convention was signed in Hanoi between the French High Commissioner and President Ho-Chi-Minh by which France recognized 'the Democratic Republic of Vietnam' as a 'Free State within the Indo-Chinese Federation'. Subsequent conferences convened in the same year at Dalat and Fontainebleau to draft a definitive agreement broke down chiefly over the question of whether or not Cochín-China should be included in the new republic. On 19 Dec. 1946 Vietminh forces made a surprise attack on Hanoi, the signal for hostilities which were to last for nearly 8 years.

An agreement signed by the Emperor Bao Dai on behalf of Vietnam on 8 March 1949 recognized the independence of Vietnam within the French Union, and certain sovereign powers were forthwith transferred to Vietnam. Others remained partly under French control until Sept. 1954. The remainder connected with services in which Cambodia, France, Laos and Vietnam had a common interest were regulated by the Pau conventions of Dec. 1950. These conventions were abrogated by the Paris agreements of 29 Dec. 1954, which completed the transfer of sovereignty to Vietnam. Supreme authority in the military field remained with the French until the departure of the last French C-in-C. in April 1956. Treaties of indepen-

dence and association were initialled by representatives of the French and Vietnamese governments on 4 June 1954.

An agreement on the cessation of hostilities in Vietnam was reached on 20 July 1954 at the Geneva conference. The agreement was signed on behalf of the C.-in-C. of the French Union Forces in Indo-China and on behalf of the C.-in-C. of the People's Army of Vietnam. The Government of Vietnam did not sign the agreement.

Important articles of the agreement were: (i) The withdrawal within 300 days, by stages, of the forces of both parties to regroupment zones on either side of a provisional military demarcation line (this line divides Vietnam at about 17° N.); (ii) pending general elections designed to bring about the unification of Vietnam, the conduct of civil administration in each zone to be in the hands of the party regrouped in that zone; (iii) until the expiry of the 300 days civilians to be permitted and helped to move to and live in the zone of their choice; (iv) a ban on the introduction of fresh troops, military personnel, arms and munitions, and on the establishment of new foreign military bases in either zone; (v) a ban on the adherence of either zone to any military alliance. An international commission composed of representatives of Canada, India and Poland is responsible for the control and supervision of the application of the provisions of the agreement.

The final declaration of the Geneva conference (21 July 1954) declared that the general elections should take place in July 1956. The elections did not take place and Vietnam remains in effect divided into two separate countries—the northern and southern zones.

Lancaster, D., *The Emancipation of French Indo-China*. OUP, 1961

Fall, B., *Le Viet-Minh*. Paris, 1960

Fishel, W. R. (ed.), *Problems of Freedom: South Vietnam since independence*. New York, 1962

SOUTHERN ZONE

VIET NAM CONG HOA—REPUBLIC OF VIETNAM

AREA AND POPULATION. The zone comprises most of the 15 southern provinces of the central part of Vietnam and the 23 provinces of the southern part of Vietnam. It has an area of 171,665 sq. km (66,263 sq miles). The population was estimated in 1962 at 14.2m., including some 677,000 highlanders and 454,000 Cambodians, Chinese and French. As a consequence of the Geneva agreement over 800,000 refugees from the northern zone have migrated to the south. The 2 chief towns are Saigon, the capital (1962 population of Saigon-Cholon, 1.4m.) and Hué (103,500). The population is concentrated in the fertile plain of the Mekong Delta in the southern part and in the lowland region of the central part. The highland region of the central part is sparsely populated by primitive people racially distinct from the Vietnamese. They consist of various tribes, Bahnar, Rhadé, Jarai, etc.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 23 Oct. 1955 a referendum showed a majority of 98% in favour of the deposition of the Emperor Bao Dai and the elevation of Ngo-dinh-Diem to Chief of State. On 26 Oct., accordingly, M. Diem was proclaimed Chief of State, and his first act was to declare Vietnam a Republic of which he became the President.

On 26 Oct. 1956 a new Constitution was promulgated under which executive power is vested in the President and legislative power in a single chamber National Assembly. Both are elected by universal suffrage and secret ballot.

On 19 Oct. 1961 the President declared a state of emergency and the National Assembly conferred upon the President full powers 'to protect national security and to mobilize all manpower resources'. In 1963 these

powers were used by the President and his Roman Catholic family and entourage to launch a ruthless persecution of Buddhists and other opponents of the Diem dictatorship. On 1 Nov. 1963 their régime was overthrown by the Army. President Diem and his brother were shot, and the Revolutionary Military Council took over the government. The junta, headed by Maj.-Gen. Duong Van Minh, was on 30 Jan. 1964 ousted by another group of generals, led by Gen. Nguyen Khanh and the commander of the Saigon army corps, Gen. Tran Thien Khiem.

Chief of State: Phan Khac Suu.

Prime Minister: Dr Phan Huy Quat (appointed 16 Feb. 1965).

The National Assembly, elected on 27 Sept. 1963, was dissolved by the Military Revolutionary Council on 1 Nov. A council of notables, appointed on 19 Dec., was dissolved on 30 Jan. 1964.

On 26 Oct. 1964 the Military Revolutionary Council resigned and civilian rule was restored, but on 27 Jan. 1965 Gen. Nguyen Khanh again seized power. He was superseded as commander-in-chief by Maj.-Gen. Tran Van Minh on 21 Feb.

RELIGION. Taoism in all its manifestations—ancestor worship, the worship of spirits and the worship of Vietnamese national heroes—is the real religion of the country. Buddhism is widespread, and in 1956 there were just over a million Catholics in the southern zone. Cao-Daism, a religious synthesis based on Christianity, Buddhism and Confucianism, and founded in 1926, had about 1.5m. followers at the end of 1954. The Hoa Hao sect, with about a million believers, is associated with Buddhism. The political and military power of the Caodaist and Hoa Hao sects and of the non-religious Binh Xuyen sect was broken by the Government in 1955 and 1956.

EDUCATION. On 30 Sept. 1964 there were the following schools in the southern zone: 3,562 state primary schools (1,215,433 pupils and 21,706 teachers), 2,966 private and semi-private schools (359,246 pupils and 10,169 teachers), 104 state secondary schools (112,602 pupils and 2,133 teachers) and 472 private and semi-private secondary schools (179,836 pupils and 6,606 teachers). The Universities at Saigon, Hué and Dalat with 12 faculties, had 20,355 students, of whom 4,381 were female.

The official language is Vietnamese; French is still the main language of higher education, and English is gaining ground, especially in medical teaching.

Newspapers. There are some 30 vernacular, 2 English and 2 French dailies.

JUSTICE. Mixed Franco-Vietnamese courts were abolished on 16 Sept. 1954, when complete sovereignty in the judicial field was transferred to the Vietnamese Government.

FINANCE. The revised budget for 1964 forecasts expenditure of VN\$37,110m. and receipts of VN\$20,615m. USA aid continues to finance the majority of commercial imports.

The foreign debt on 31 Dec. 1963 amounted to US\$153.4m.: \$43.2m. represented various US Government loans payable in dollars; \$50.5m. consisted of US Government loans repayable in domestic currency, and \$59.75m. comprised medium-term and long-term loans from Britain, France, the Federal Republic of Germany, and Japan.

DEFENCE. *Army.* South Vietnam maintained in 1964 an Army of about 200,000 men, including infantry, armour, artillery, an airborne brigade, engineer, signals and administrative units. All formations and units are commanded entirely by Vietnamese officers who are trained at the officers' schools at Dalat and Thu Duc. There are also 2 auxiliary forces, the Regional Forces, formerly the Civil Guard (86,000) and the Popular Forces, formerly the Self-Defence Corps and Combatant Youth (paper strength, 151,000). The Army and auxiliary forces are being trained under the supervision of a US military Aid Assistance Command.

Navy. The Navy includes 5 escort vessels, 4 patrol vessels, 3 coastal mine-sweepers, 12 motor gunboats, 17 landing ships, 7 landing craft, 555 motorized junks and other small craft. Personnel, including 5 battalions of the Marine Brigade, in 1964: 15,350 officers and men.

Air Force. The Air Force was reorganized as an independent service in 1955 and has since received considerable US assistance. Its main combat units have been equipped with more than 90 A-1 Skyraider piston-engined strike aircraft, and 70 T-28 trainers armed and converted for ground attack duties. Transport units are equipped with C-47s. Cessna aircraft are used for training and liaison. A helicopter force employs H-19 and H-34 aircraft. Personnel, about 10,000.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Rice and rubber are the two most important products. In 1963, 2.54m. hectares yielded 5,306,000 metric tons of paddy. 322,570 tons of rice were exported. 142,800 hectares were estimated to have produced 76,200 metric tons of rubber, of which 68,926 tons were exported. Tea (1962 production, 4,540 metric tons), coffee (3,120 tons in 1962) and tobacco (1962: 7,650 tons) are grown in the high plateaux, which also produce cinnamon, vegetable dyes, bamboo, excellent timber, raw silk and vegetables. Other products are maize (1962: 38,285 tons), sugar-cane (1962: 872,340 tons), groundnuts and copra. Cattle rearing is of some importance, though dairy farming is little developed. Pigs and poultry abound.

Fisheries. Fishing is an important occupation. Fresh and dried fish and fish sauce form major ingredients of the local diet. Vietnam has over 8,000 motorized and some 39,000 non-motorized fishing craft.

Mining. The known mineral resources are limited to a small coal-bearing region at Nong-Son (near Da Nang); 104,099 metric tons were produced in 1963; a goldmine at Bong-Mieu, peat beds, and scattered deposits of molybdenum which are in the early stages of exploitation. There are also important phosphate deposits on the Paracel Islands.

Industry. There is little heavy industry in South Vietnam, but an industrial estate is being developed near Da Nang. Most industry is concentrated in the Saigon-Cholon area and comprises rice-milling, brewing, distilling, ice-making, cotton spinning and weaving, the manufacture of gunny bags, cement, paper and tyres, the assembly of radios, motor scooters, sewing-machines and bicycles, the manufacture of mineral water, tobacco products and matches, the production of oxygen, acetylene and carbonic acid gases, and the processing of duck feathers. There are also small factories making soap, paint, ball-point pens, pencils, articles in plastic, ceramic tiles, aluminium hollow-ware, dry-cell batteries, fruit and fish conserves, etc.

The following are some figures of production in 1963: Beer, 73.6m. litres;

mineral waters, 44.8m. litres; rice alcohol, 8.2m. litres; ice, 140,000 tons; matches, 32m. boxes; acetylene gas, 124 cu. decametres; carbonic dioxide, 656 tons.

The textile industry is under intensive development with the active help of Nationalist Chinese technicians and some American investment. A total of 110,000 spindles and 18,784 looms had been installed by mid-1964.

The productive capacity of the existing jute-bag mill (4.5m. bags a year) is being increased, and a second mill is to be built with a contribution of Italian capital. Between them these two factories will cover Vietnam's total estimated needs of some 9m. rice and sugar bags a year.

A new paper mill, in which there is also Italian investment, is in production; a second plant is contemplated for the production of newsprint, with the participation of private United States investment capital. A new glass plant, with a capacity of about 50 tons a day, came into operation in 1960 and covers local requirements of simpler kinds of glassware but is working at only 40% capacity. Two cement factories and a particle board factory have been built; a urea fertilizer plant is under construction (with Japanese war reparations aid). A plywood factory is planned.

The sugar industry, which consists mainly of two modernized factories at Hiep-Hoa and Khanh-Hoi, produced 61,253 tons of brown and white sugar in 1963. Unrefined sugar is imported. During 1963, 30 rice-mills were operating in the Saigon-Cholon area.

Power. In 1961, 329m. kwh. of electricity were produced in South Vietnam by fuel-oil and coal-fired stations and diesel-electric generating sets with a total rating of some 102,000 kw. In Oct. 1960 work began on the construction of an important hydro-electric project at Da-Nhim which is to be completed by 1964, when it will provide an annual supply of about 850m. kwh. This project is being paid for out of Japanese war reparations.

Under economic agreements with France, 3 thermal stations totalling 54,000 kw. are to be built at Nha-be, near Saigon, at the Nong-Son coal-mines, and at Da-Nang (Tourane).

COMMERCE. In 1963 imports amounted to 10,016m. piastres (1962: 9,259m.) and exports to 2,683m. piastres (1962: 1,981m.).

Total trade between South Vietnam and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK . . .	1,691,085	3,426,672	3,314,155	2,850,157	2,082,111
Exports from UK . . .	2,592,196	1,642,417	1,196,314	1,427,916	1,616,397
Re-exports from UK . .	3,793	4,093	5,537	3,512	7,664

COMMUNICATIONS. *Roads.* In 1961 there were 19,000 km of roads in the southern zone. Of these, 23.5% were asphalted and 29% roughly metalled. The remainder can be used by private cars only during the dry 6 months of the year. The best roads are in the south, the hill country of the centre being badly served.

Railways. The railways in working order in 1959 were Saigon-Loeninh (141 km), Saigon-Dong Hoi (1,200 km), Ngaba-Bangoi (4 km), Muong Man-Phanthier (12 km) and Tourcham (near Phan Rang)-Dalat (84 km). In 1959 the line Saigon-Hué was re-established through its entire length. Since 1961 the Saigon-Loeninh line has been closed for security reasons.

Shipping. The major ports are Saigon and Da Nang. On 1 Jan. 1955 the Port of Saigon, formerly administered quadripartitely by Cambodia.

France, Laos and Vietnam, reverted to Vietnamese control. During 1963, 1,715 ocean-going ships took 2.6m. metric tons of goods into Saigon and 1,702 ocean-going ships took 585,600 metric tons of goods out.

In 1961 there were 4,762 km of navigable waterways, of which just over 2,000 were more than 2.5 metres deep and 50 metres wide.

Post. Of the 18,054 telephones in use on 1 Jan. 1963, 15,121 were in Saigon-Cholon.

Aviation. In 1963 domestic air traffic carried 200,345 arriving and 205,401 departing passengers, unloading 1,087 (1962: 865) tons of freight and loading 1,234 (1962: 959) tons. International air traffic with the USA developed considerably, with 24,115 (1962: 14,734) arriving and 20,393 (1962: 10,655) departing passengers. Traffic on most other routes declined.

MONEY AND BANKING. The official parity of the *piastre* was fixed at 35 to the US\$ on 1 Jan. 1960. Apart from the National Bank and its commercial subsidiary, the *Crédit Commercial*, there are 12 banks or bank-agencies at Saigon, including the Franco-Chinese Bank, the Bank of Indo-china, the Hongkong and Shanghai Bank, and the Chartered Bank.

On 31 Dec. 1954 the quadripartite Institut d'Emission ceased operations and a new Vietnamese National Bank became responsible for the issue of currency. A limited free exchange market was established on 1 July 1956, in which holders of foreign exchange may sell at rates about double the official quotation. Free-market exchange rates in 1964 were £1 = 205 *piastres*; US\$1 = 73.5 *piastres*.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Vietnam maintains embassies in Brazil, China (Taiwan), Denmark, France, Germany, Italy, Ivory Coast, Japan, Korea, Laos, Madagascar, Malaysia, Mali, Morocco, the Philippines, Senegal, Sweden, Thailand, Tunisia, UK, USA; and legations in Argentina, Belgium, the Netherlands and Spain.

OF VIETNAM IN GREAT BRITAIN (12 Victoria Rd, W8)

Ambassador: Vu-Van-Mau (accredited 4 March 1964).

First Secretaries: Le Van Ky (*Consular and Cultural*); Duong Hoang Thanh; Ton That An.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN VIETNAM

Ambassador: R. G. A. Etherington-Smith, CMG.

Counsellor and Consul-General: J. F. Ford, CMG, OBE. *First Secretaries:* A. C. Buxton (*Head of Chancery*); J. Morley; M. F. Judge, D. Lancashire (*Information*); R. J. Stevenson (*Labour*). *Service Attachés:* Col. B. Napier, OBE, MC (*Navy and Army*), Group Capt. P. W. Helmore, DFC, AFC (*Air*).

OF VIETNAM IN THE USA (2251 R St. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Vu Van Thai.

First Secretaries: Dang Ngoc Tran; Dr Du Kim Long (*Information*); Dang Ngoc Dieu. *Armed Forces Attaché:* Col. Nguyen Khuong.

OF THE USA IN VIETNAM

Ambassador: Gen. Maxwell D. Taylor. *Deputy Ambassador:* U. Alexis Johnson.

Minister-Counsellor: David G. Nes (*Consul-General*). *Counsellors:* Melvin L. Manfull; Barry Zorthian (*USIA*). *First Secretaries:* M. Dunn; Frederick W. Flott; Robert H. Miller.

There is a Consul at Hué.

NORTHERN ZONE

VIET-NAM DAN-CHU CONG-HOA
DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF VIETNAM

AREA AND POPULATION. The zone comprises the 29 provinces of North Vietnam and the 4 northern provinces of Central Vietnam and has an area of 164,103 sq. km (63,344 sq. miles). According to the census of 1 March 1960, the total population was 15,916,955 (7,687,814 males, 8,229,141 females); estimate, March 1964, 17m. About 90% of the population live in rural areas; the capital city of Hanoi had 643,576 inhabitants (with suburbs, 850,000), and Haiphong, the next town in size and the port of the region, 369,248. The population is crowded into the delta of the Red River and into a plain running down the coast of Northern Central Vietnam; here it reaches densities of up to 1,000 per sq. km; in Thai Binh province 865 and in Nam Dinh 809 per sq. km.

About 85% of the population are Vietnamese, the remaining 15% consisting of various ethnic minorities. Whereas the Vietnamese are highly concentrated in the delta and the plains, the minorities are thinly spread in the extensive mountainous regions (highest mountain Fan-Si-Pan, 3,142 metres) which constitute four-fifths of North Vietnam's territory. North-east of the Red River, the Tays (504,000) are said to be the largest minority, followed by the Nungs (314,000), while south of the Red River are the Muongs (415,000), the Thais (385,000) and the Mees (220,000). The Thais are spread widely in the western part of North Vietnam and straddle the frontier with Laos; the Mees dwell mainly in small pockets of territory at an elevation of 3,000 ft or higher. There are also about 60,000 Chinese, chiefly in Hanoi and Haiphong.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The second 'Constitution of the Democratic Republic of Vietnam' entered into force on 1 Jan. 1960 and is comparable in many respects to that of the People's Republic of China. It is stated in the preamble that North Vietnam is a 'people's democratic state based on the alliance between the workers and peasants and led by the working class', and that 'our people are resolved to develop further solidarity and unity of mind with the brother countries in the socialist camp headed by the great Soviet Union, and to strengthen solidarity with the peoples of Asia and Africa and peace-loving people all over the world'.

According to the constitution the 'DRV is advancing step by step from people's democracy to socialism' and aims at 'the peaceful re-unification of all Vietnam'. The National Assembly is elected every 4 years and normally meets twice a year. It has a permanent executive body in its Standing Committee, which is empowered to interpret the laws and enact decrees. All men and women become electors at the age of 18 and can be elected at the age of 21. The President of the Republic is elected by the National Assembly, and the Council of Ministers consists of the Premier, Vice-Premiers and other Ministers.

Local government is organized on the basis of 'democratic centralism'. A special form of autonomous administration has been established in the

regions inhabited by the ethnic minorities. The largest autonomous regions are Viet-Bac (50,180 sq. km, 330,000 inhabitants) and Thai-Meo (26,000 sq. km, 800,000 inhabitants).

Elections to the National Assembly of North Vietnam were held in May 1960. There are 362 deputies, 56 of whom represent national minorities.

President: Ho Chi Minh.

Vice-President: Ton Duc Thang.

Standing Committee of the National Assembly. Chairman: Truong Chinh; *Secretary-General:* Hoang Van Hoan.

Government Council. Premier: Pham Van Dong; *Vice-Premiers:* Pham Hung, Vo Nguyen Giap (*Defence*), Phan Ke Toai, Nguyen Duy Trinh (*Chairman, State Planning Commission*), Le Thanh Nghi. *Foreign Minister:* Xuan Thuy. *Home Affairs:* Ung Van Khiem.

All political power in North Vietnam stems from the Workers' Party of Vietnam (Dang Lao Dong), a Communist Party founded in 1930; it had 620,000 members in 1963. The Politburo consists of 11 full and 2 alternate members. *President of the Party's Central Committee:* Ho Chi Minh; *First Secretary:* Le Duan.

National flag: Red, with a 5-pointed golden star in the centre.

EDUCATION. Primary education consists of a 10-year course divided into 1st level (4 years), 2nd level (3 years) and 3rd level (3 years). The number of children receiving primary education in the school year 1962-63 was 2.27m. There were also 49,600 students in middle technical schools and 15,900 receiving higher education in the normal colleges, the polytechnic institute, the institute of agriculture and forestry, the art school and the institute of economics and finance. The medium of education is the Vietnamese language.

The University of Hanoi had 144 teachers and 1,075 students in 1963. 3,000 students are said to be studying in other Communist countries.

Newspapers (1963). The official organ of the Workers' Party, *Nhan Dan*, has a circulation of 100,000. There are 2 other daily papers.

Cinemas (1961). There are 41 cinemas.

HEALTH. In 1963 there were over 2,000 doctors and 395 hospitals and clinics with 27,100 beds.

FINANCE. The budget for 1962 balanced at 1,725,152,000 *dong*. The expenditure was earmarked as follows: 62.5% for economic construction, 20% for defence and administration, 11.2% for social and cultural affairs.

From 1955 to 1963 foreign aid and loans amounted to 4,230m. *dong*, including 1,709m. from USSR and 1,871m. from China.

DEFENCE. The total armed forces comprise about 250,000 regulars and 100,000 men in para-military organizations.

Army. The North Vietnamese Army consisted in 1964 of 15 divisions.

Navy. In 1964 the Navy comprised 2 patrol vessels, 13 motor torpedo-boats and 25 motor gunboats. Personnel numbered 200 officers and 2,000 men.

Air Force. The Air Force, built up with Soviet and Chinese assistance, is believed to have one squadron of MiG-17 jet-fighters, a light transport squadron and army co-operation units equipped with training types.

PRODUCTION. The chief products are rice and coal. In 1963, 97% of the peasants were grouped in agricultural co-operatives, and all industrial and commercial firms were state-owned.

Planning. The first 5-year plan is running from 1961 to 1965, following a 3-year plan 1958-60. The plan is being subsidized by China (US\$157.5m. credits), USSR (US\$5m. grants and 107.5m. credits) and East European communist countries (US\$62.5m. credits).

Targets (end of 1965): Paddy rice, 7m. tons; coal, 4.2m. tons; steel plate, 160,000 tons; electricity, 711m. kwh.

Agriculture and Forestry. In a good year the rice crop is sufficient to feed the population. Production in 1962 was officially estimated as follows (in 1,000 metric tons): Rice, 5,700; sugar-cane, 712.8; in 1961: maize, 290; sweet potatoes, 990; manioc, 710; cotton, 6.2; in 1960: tea, 2.7; timber, 760,000 cu. metres. The cultivated area in 1962 was 3m. hectares, of which 2.4m. were under rice, and 2.13m. were irrigated.

Other products are vegetables, coffee, tobacco, castor oil and shellac. A considerable quantity of raw silk is produced and woven locally.

Livestock (1962): 1.48m. water buffaloes, 780,000 cattle, 4.24m. pigs.

Fisheries. Fishing is carried out, especially in Along Bay, which is rich in prawns and crayfish. Total catch in 1960 was 151,000 metric tons.

Mining. The open-cast anthracite mines near Along Bay produced 3.26m. tons in 1963. North Vietnam also has rich deposits of phosphates; the claimed production in 1963 was 50,000 tons plus 740,000 tons of apatite. Chromite production in 1962 was 35,000 tons. Salt production was about 130,000 tons. Some tin is smelted and there are also deposits of iron, zinc, tungsten, antimony and manganese, but no recent information is available.

Industry. The chief older industries are a cement factory at Haiphong (1962 production, 453,600 metric tons), cotton-mills (56.1m. metres of textiles in 1962), a silk-mill (2.2m. metres in 1961), a brewery at Hanoi, 2 ice-making plants, a bottle factory, a factory producing oxygen, acetylene and carbonic acid, 2 small soap factories (5,200 tons in 1961), a tannery and some tile factories.

During the past 5 years a number of new factories have arisen. The most important, the Hanoi Engineering Works, was built with machinery and technical assistance supplied by the Soviet Union. China played the same role in the construction of new factories at Hanoi and Haiphong to produce matches, cigarettes, rubber goods, knitwear, soap, enamelware and electric lamps. Czechoslovakia helped with a plywood factory at Haiphong, Poland with a sugar refinery (11,000 metric tons in 1962) and East Germany with glassworks. The plastics factory at Haiphong and a sawmill at Vinh are also new. Scheduled for completion are a pottery factory, a textile mill, a super-phosphate factory at Phu To, a nitrogenous-fertilizer factory at Ha Bac, a paper-mill and a chemical plant both at Viet Tri. In April 1962 functionaries and workers in state organizations numbered 652,000.

Power. In 1963, 418m. kwh. of electricity were produced. A power plant at Wong Bi (capacity, 24,000 kw.) is being constructed with Soviet aid.

COMMERCE. North Vietnam's foreign trade is mainly with China and other Communist countries. No trade statistics are published.

Trade between North Vietnam and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK .	—	9,441	12,234	25,796	58,953
Exports from UK .	16,599	109,737	41,444	36,410	35,809
Re-exports from UK.	17	387	250	108	90

COMMUNICATIONS. *Roads.* In 1952 there were about 13,500 km of roads. Many roads and bridges were destroyed during hostilities, but by 1963, 6,560 km are said to have been restored with Chinese help.

Railways. The railways in working order at the end of 1960 were Hanoi-Haiphong (104 km), Hanoi-Mue Quan (on the Chinese frontier near Langson; 162 km), Hanoi-Thanh Hoa (167 km), Hanoi-Laokay (296 km), Dong Anh-Thai Nguyen (51 km, completed 1960 to serve the projected steel works at Thai Nguyen).

Shipping. The principal port is Haiphong. It is regularly visited by Polish vessels. In 1953 there were 830 km of navigable waterways open to ships of less than 2 metres draft at high water, and 530 km at low.

The total volume of traffic by rail, road, river and sea in 1962 was stated to have been 2,463m. ton-km of freight and 1,372m. passenger km.

Post. Postal and telegraphic communications between the northern zone and China were officially opened on 1 Jan. 1955; and international mail for the UK is now carried by this route. A postal convention for the exchange of mail between North Vietnam and the French Union was signed in Hanoi on 11 July 1955. Direct radio-telegraph links with France, Hong Kong, India and Moscow have been established.

Aviation. Scheduled flights are operated by the Chinese airline between Peking and Gia Lam (the airport of Hanoi) twice a week. The Vietnamese operate internal services to Vinh and Dong Hoi (near the demarcation line) and to Dien Bien Phu. Royal Air Cambodge operates a route from Phnom Penh via Hanoi to Canton.

MONEY. The monetary unit is the *dong* = 10 *hào* = 100 *xu*. There are coins of 1, 2 and 5 *xu*, and notes of 1, 2, 5 and 10 *dong*. The official Vietminh rate of exchange for the Vietminh *dong* is 10.08 *dongs* to the £ sterling and 100 *dong* = 30.60 Russian roubles.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION. The USSR, the People's Republic of China, Cambodia, Czechoslovakia, UAR and various Communist countries maintain embassies at Hanoi. Diplomatic relations exist also with Cuba, Guinea, Indonesia, Laos, Mali and Yugoslavia. French interests are attended to by a Delegate-General *ad interim*. The United Kingdom and India are represented at Hanoi by consulates-general.

British Consul-General: M. W. Ponsonby.

Dang Lao Dong, *Third National Congress of the Viet-Nam Workers' Party* [in English]. 4 vols. Hanoi, 1960

Fall, B. B., *The Two Viet-Nams: a political and military analysis*. New York, 1963

Le Van Hung, *Vietnamese-English Dictionary*. Paris, 1955

The Democratic Republic of Vietnam on the Road to Socialist Industrialization [in English]. Hanoi, 1963

YEMEN

AL JAMHURIYA AL ARABIYA AL YAMANIYA

ON the death of the Imam Ahmad on 18 Sept. 1962, army officers seized power on 26–27 Sept., declared his son, Saif Al-Islam Al-Badr (Imam Mansur Billah Muhammad), deposed and proclaimed a republic. The republican régime was supported by Egyptian troops, whereas the royalist tribes received aid from Saudi Arabia. A cease-fire agreement came into force on 8 Nov. 1964.

Constitution and Government. On 31 Oct. 1962 the revolutionary council issued a temporary constitution, providing for a President, the Council of the Revolutionary Command and a Council of Ministers until a National Assembly can be elected. The 'first interim constitution' was proclaimed on 13 April 1963; it vested power in the President and Commander-in-Chief, and the Presidential Council. A new constitution, proclaimed on 27 April 1964, places the executive power in the hands of a prime minister, 6 deputy prime ministers and 19 ministers.

A state of emergency was declared on 6 Jan. 1965 and tribunals were set up to try former ministers and offenders against public security.

President: Marshal Abdulla al-Sallal.

Prime Minister: Maj.-Gen. Hassan al-Amri (appointed 6 Jan. 1965).

National flag: Red, white, black (horizontal), with one green 5-pointed star in the white stripe.

Area and Population. The area is about 75,000 sq. miles (195,000 sq. km), with a population of 4.5m. (official estimate, 1953). The capital is San'a (population, 80,000); Ta'iz has a population of 30,000.

The most important towns are the port of Hodeida (population, 30,000), San'a (altitude 7,260 ft) and Ta'iz (altitude 4,600 ft); other towns are Ibb (6,275 ft), Yerim (8,600 ft), Dhamar (7,650 ft) and the ports of Mokha and Loheiya.

There are between 0.5m. and 1m. Yemenis abroad, principally on the Red Sea and Persian Gulf coasts.

In the north the boundary between the Yemen and Saudi Arabia has been defined by the Treaty of Taif concluded in June 1934. This frontier starts from the sea at a point some 5 or 10 miles north of Maidi and runs due east inland until it reaches the hills some 30 miles from the coast, whence it runs northwards for approximately 50 miles so as to leave the Sa'da Basin within the Yemen. Thence it runs in an easterly and south-easterly direction until it reaches the desert area near Nejran.

The British and Yemeni Governments in 1934 concluded a treaty of friendship whereby Britain recognized the Imam as King of the Yemen. In 1951 they agreed on the exchange of diplomatic representatives.

Air Force. Originally built up with Egyptian, Soviet and Czech aid, the air force in 1964 included Il-14 and C-47 transports, Mi-1 and Mi-4 helicopters and Yak-11 armed trainers, but few are likely to be serviceable.

Production. Wherever water-supply allows, and in general throughout the south-western part of the country, millet (*dhurra*) is grown as a subsistence crop. The traditional cultivation of coffee (no longer exported through Mokha) continues, but is giving place to that of *qat* (*cathula edulis*), a narcotic shrub. Cotton is grown in the Tihama, the coastal belt, round Bait al

Faqih and Zabid (seat of a medieval university). Fruit is plentiful, especially fine grapes from the San'a district.

In Nov. 1955 an oil and mineral concession for 30 years was granted to an American group known as the Yemen Development Corporation. The concession extends over an area of 40,000 sq. miles. No oil has yet been found.

Russian, Chinese and USA economic aid has been provided. The Chinese have built a road from Hodeida to San'a; the Russians have built a new port near Hodeida. The Americans are building a metalled road from Mokha to Ta'iz and San'a, and installing a water-supply for Ta'iz.

Trade. Imports to UK, £47,230 in 1960; £97,714 in 1961; £105,434 in 1962; £154,631 in 1963; £76,900 in 1964. Exports from UK, £29,369 in 1960; £40,574 in 1961; £53,099 in 1962; £27,523 in 1963; £17,061 in 1964. Re-exports, nil in 1960; £174 in 1961; £38 in 1962; nil in 1963; £914 in 1964. These figures are misleading as most British goods enter Yemen as re-exports from Aden.

Currency. The currency is the silver *riyal* of 40 *bugshahs* (approximately 6s. 6d.).

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Before the revolution Yemen maintained legations in Czechoslovakia, Ethiopia, the German Federal Republic, Iraq, Italy, Jordan, Lebanon, Saudi Arabia, Somalia, USSR, UAR, UK, USA.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE YEMEN

The legation was withdrawn on 16 Feb. 1963 at the request of the republican government.

OF YEMEN IN THE USA (Universal Building, 1165, 1825 Connecticut Ave., Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Mohsin A. Alaini.

Counsellor: Abdelhadi Al-Hamdani.

OF THE USA IN YEMEN

Minister-Counsellor: B. Cortada (*Consul-General*). *First Secretary:* Clifford J. Quinlan. *Army Attaché.* Maj. William D. Quarrie.

Books of Reference

Heyworth-Dunne, G. B., *Al-Yemen. Social, Political and Economic Survey.* Cairo, 1952
Ingrams, H., *The Yemen.* London, 1963

YUGOSLAVIA

FEDERATIVNA SOCIJALISTIČKA REPUBLIKA JUGOSLAVIJA—SOCIALIST
FEDERAL REPUBLIC OF YUGOSLAVIA

ON 29 Nov. 1945 Yugoslavia was proclaimed a republic. On 8 March 1947 King Peter II and the other members of the Karageorgevitch dynasty were deprived of their nationality and their property was confiscated.

The peace treaty with Italy, signed in Paris on 10 Feb. 1947, stipulated the cession to Yugoslavia of the greater part of the Italian province of Venezia Giulia, the commune of Zara and the island of Pelagosa and the adjacent islets (*see* p. 1167).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Constitution passed on 31 Jan. 1946 declared that the Federal Republic is composed of the 6 republics: Serbia, Croatia, Slovenia, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Macedonia and Montenegro.

On 13 Jan. 1953 a new Constitution (Fundamental Law) confirmed the management of all public affairs by the workers and their representatives (which was introduced in 1950) as the basis of the entire social, economic and political system of Yugoslavia.

The Constitution promulgated on 7 April 1963 changed the name of the country into the Socialist Federal Republic of Yugoslavia, composed of the socialist republics of Bosnia and Herzegovina, Crna Gora (Montenegro), Croatia, Macedonia, Serbia and Slovenia (*i.e.*, now ranking in alphabetical order).

According to the new Constitution the working people are the sole holder of power and the only factor taking decisions on social affairs. Social self-government is exercised by the representative bodies of communes, districts, autonomous provinces, republics and the Federation. The rights to self-government and distribution of income proclaimed in 1953 are now extended to the employed in public services as well. The former Council of Producers, in which only the workers and employees engaged in economic production were represented, has been replaced by Councils of Working Communities representing the working people employed in every field of social activity. These representative bodies are the supreme organs of authority and social self-government in each territorial community. They consist of delegates of citizens (political councils) and of delegates of working people (councils of working communities).

Every citizen over the age of 18 has the suffrage. The maximum working week is 42 hours. Religion is free.

All the means of production as well as mineral and other natural resources are social property. The exceptions are peasants' holdings (up to the maximum of 10 hectares of arable land) and handicrafts. Citizens may be owners of houses and dwellings for their personal and family needs.

National flag: Blue, white, red (horizontal); with a red 5-pointed star in the middle.

The Federal Assembly is the supreme organ of government and social self-government of the Federation. It has 5 chambers (Federal, Economic, Education and Culture, Social Welfare and Health, Organizational-Political Chamber); every chamber has 120 deputies. The Federal Chamber comprises also 70 members delegated by the 6 republics and 2 autonomous provinces; they sit as a Chamber of Nationalities to safeguard the rights and equality of peoples and republics.

Elections were held from 24 May to 16 June 1963 for the Federal Assembly (670 members) and the assemblies of the 6 socialist republics (2,274 members), 2 autonomous provinces (540 members), 40 districts (4,000 members) and 577 communes (42,907 members).

The members of all assemblies are being elected for a 4-year term. Every second year, one-half of each assembly is renewed. No person can be elected twice successively as a member of the same chamber of the same assembly or of the Executive Council. The President of the Republic can be re-elected for a second 4-year term; this restriction does not apply to Josip Broz-Tito. Federal and republic officials cannot hold the same post longer than 4 years except when the assembly approves it.

The Federal Assembly at a joint meeting of all Chambers elects the President and the Vice-president of the Republic, and the president and vice-president of the Federal Assembly. The functions of the President of the Republic are separated from those of the President of the Federal Executive Council.

The President and the members of the Federal Executive Council are elected by the Federal Chamber from among its deputies. The Federal Executive Council is the political executive organ of the Federal Assembly. Besides the 12 elected members, the presidents of the executive councils of the republics, the federal state secretaries of foreign affairs and defence, the federal secretaries and the secretary of the Federal Executive Council are *ex-officio* members of the Federal Executive Council.

President of the Republic: Josip Broz-Tito (elected 14 Jan. 1953; re-elected 30 Jan. 1954, 19 April 1958 and 30 June 1963).

Vice-president of the Republic: Aleksandar Ranković (elected 30 June 1963).

President of the Federal Assembly: Edvard Kardelj (elected 30 June 1963).

Chairman of the Federal Executive Council: Petar Stambolić.

Deputy Chairmen: Boris Krajer, Miloš Minić, Veljko Zeković. *Secretary:* Milivoj Rukavina.

State Secretary for Foreign Affairs: Koča Popović.

State Secretary for National Defence: Ivan Gošnjak.

Secretary for Home Affairs: Vojin Lukić.

Secretary for Finance: Kiro Gligorov.

Secretary for Foreign Trade: Nikola Djuverović.

Chairman, Committee for National Development Plan: Miloš Minić.

In addition to the State Secretariats, there are 15 Secretariats.

Chairmen of the Republic Executive Councils: Serbia: Dragi Stamenbović; Croatia: Mika Špiljak; Slovenia: Viktor Avbelj; Bosnia and Hercegovina: Hasan Brkić; Macedonia: Aleksander Grličkov; Montenegro: Vasilin Djuranović.

The Communist League of Yugoslavia had 1,019,013 members in Dec. 1963. The Executive Committee of its Central Committee had, in Dec. 1964, 19 members; Tito (*Secretary-General*), Kardelj, Ranović, Veljko Vlahović (*Secretaries*); Vladimir Bakarić, Krste Crvenkovski, Ivan Gošnjak, Blažo Jovanović, Lazar Koliševski, Boris Krajer, Miha Marinko, Cvijetin Mijatović, Djoko Pajković, Djuro Pucar, Petar Stambolić, Mika Špiljak, Mijalko Todorović, Jovan Veselinov, Svetozar Vukmanović.

AREA AND POPULATION. According to the census taken 31 March 1961 the area and population of Yugoslavia are shown as follows:

Federal units	Area in sq. km	Population	Pop. per sq. km
Bosnia and Hercegovina	51,129	3,277,948	64.1
Montenegro	13,812	471,894	34.2
Croatia	56,538	4,159,696	73.6
Macedonia	25,713	1,406,003	54.7
Slovenia	20,251	1,591,523	78.6
Serbia with Vojvodina, Kosovo and Metohija	88,361	7,642,227 ¹	86.5
Total	255,804 ²	18,549,291 ³	72.5

¹ Serbia proper, 4,823,274; Vojvodina, 1,854,965; Kosovo and Metohija, 963,988.

² 98,725 sq. miles.

³ Estimate, 30 June 1963: 19,065,000.

The population of the principal towns and their conurbations (census, 31 March 1961) are as follows:

	Town	Con- urbation		Town	Con- urbation
<i>Serbia</i>			<i>Croatia (contd.)</i>		
Beograd (capital) .	598,346	843,209	Karlovac . . .	40,180	68,322
Niš . . .	84,741	144,650	Pula . . .	37,403	58,999
Kragujevac . . .	52,792	91,213	<i>Slovenia</i>		
Leskovac . . .	34,396	68,029	Ljubljana (capital)	157,412	206,289
<i>Vojvodina</i>			Maribor . . .	85,144	152,939
Novi Sad (capital) .	110,877	162,075	Kranj . . .	21,477	47,779
Subotica . . .	75,036	122,076	<i>Bosnia and Hercego-</i>		
Zrenjanin . . .	55,578	92,676	<i>vina</i>		
Pančevo . . .	46,679	93,744	Sarajevo (capital)	175,424	198,914
Sombor . . .	37,760	96,191	Tuzla . . .	53,008	82,439
Kikinda . . .	34,059	68,562	Banja Luka . . .	51,158	131,681
Vršac . . .	31,620	47,433	Mostar . . .	48,738	72,452
Senta . . .	25,062	31,089	<i>Macedonia</i>		
Bečej . . .	24,963	44,585	Skopje (capital) .	171,893	270,299
<i>Kosovo-Metohija</i>			Bitolj . . .	49,001	54,982
Priština (capital) .	38,593	87,322	Prilep . . .	39,611	49,276
<i>Croatia</i>			<i>Montenegro</i>		
Zagreb (capital) .	457,499	821,651	Titograd (formerly		
Rijeka-Sušak . . .	100,989	127,029	Podgorica) (cap-		
Split . . .	93,386	132,873	ital) . . .	30,657	72,219
Osijek . . .	73,125	118,572			

The working population at the 1961 census was (in 1,000) 8,340; broken down as follows: Agriculture and forestry, 4,748; industry and mining, 1,138; building, 318; government and administration, 182; crafts, 379; commerce, 310; transport, 250.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Live births	Still-born	Deaths	Infantile deaths	Marriages	Divorces
1961	422,180	4,447	167,447	34,631	168,510	21,532
1962	413,093	4,202	186,843	34,762	162,672	21,198
1963	407,880	3,948	169,360	31,617	157,505	20,903

Three closely allied languages are recognized in the Yugoslav state: Serbo-Croat, Macedonian and Slovene. Serbo-Croat serves as the *lingua franca* of the state, Serb being printed in Cyrillic, and Croat in Latin characters. Macedonian is printed in the same Cyrillic characters as Serb (the Cyrillic alphabets used for Bulgarian, Russian, Ukrainian and Byelo-Russian are each slightly different from this), while Slovene is written exclusively in Latin characters.

RELIGION. All religions recognized by law enjoy the same rights. The Church is separated from the State. The percentage of the denominations was as follows in 1953: Orthodox, 41·2%; Roman Catholics, 31·7%; Moslems, 12·3%; Protestants, 0·9%; without religion, 12·6%.

The Serbian Orthodox (Pravoslav) Church is ruled by a Patriarch and a Holy Synod. On 12 Sept. 1920 the Patriarchate of the Serbs, originally established by King Stephen VII Dushan on 9 April 1346 and suppressed by Sultan Mustafa III on 13 Sept. 1776, was reconstituted. The present Patriarch is Mgr Gherman (elected in 1958). The Patriarchate exercises jurisdiction over all orthodox Christians in Yugoslavia as well as over orthodox Serbs in Rumania and Hungary. The highest legislative and administrative body is the Sveti Arhijerejski Sabor, an assembly constituted by all the bishops, who meet once or twice a year. The highest executive body is the Holy Synod, composed of the Patriarch and 4 bishops. The

Serbian Orthodox Church is divided into bishoprics, 23 within the country and 2 abroad (the diocese of Budim in Budapest and the American-Canadian diocese in Libertyville, Ill., USA). There are about 2,000 priests of orthodox creed in Yugoslavia.

The Roman Catholic Church in Yugoslavia is divided into 3 provinces: Belgrade with 2 suffragan sees, Sarajevo with 2 suffragan sees and Zagreb with 4 suffragan sees. In addition, there is an archbishopric at Bar and 7 bishoprics which depend immediately upon the Holy See. Relations between Yugoslavia and the Vatican were broken off in Dec. 1952.

The Old Catholic Church has a bishop and a Synodal Council at Zagreb, who exercise jurisdiction over all adherents of their creed.

The Protestants include 4 Lutheran churches numbering over 99,000; the Reformed Church of Yugoslavia, which numbers 35,000; and smaller groups of Baptists, Adventists and Methodists, numbering about 10,000 in all.

The Moslem Religious Union has one Reis-ul-Ulema, whose seat is in Sarajevo. The administration and supervision over all Moslem religious, educational and cultural activities is exercised by the ulema-medjlissas: one at Sarajevo and one at Skopje.

The Jewish community has one Grand Rabbi, with his seat at Belgrade.

EDUCATION (1962-63). Elementary schools (4-year course and complementary schools (6- and 8-year courses), 14,459 with 93,434 teachers and 2,960,199 pupils; senior secondary schools, 300 with 6,249 teachers and 116,171 pupils; teachers' training colleges, 111 with 2,138 teachers and 36,249 students; technical schools, 1,244 with 16,858 teachers and 300,086 students; schools for adults, 882 with 5,488 teachers and 61,704 pupils.

For higher and specialized education there were 260 faculties, academies and high schools with 13,790 professors and instructors and 160,092 students.

The national minorities have been provided with elementary, secondary and teachers' training schools of their own, namely: Albanian (908, 13, 50), Magyar (238, 6, 28), Bulgarian (62, 1, 0), Czech (13, 1, 0), Slovak (32, 1, 0), Italian (28, 5, 3), Rumanian (34, 1, 1), Turkish (62, 1, 2), Ruthenian (5, 0, 0).

Cinemas (1963). There were 1,629 cinemas with a seating capacity of 547,123.

JUSTICE. There are county tribunals, district courts, the supreme court of the Autonomous Province of Vojvodina, supreme courts of the constituent republics and the supreme court of the Socialist Federal Republic of Yugoslavia. In county tribunals and district courts the judicial functions are exercised by professional judges and by lay assessors constituted into collegia. There are no assessors at the supreme courts.

All judges are elected by the social-political communities in their jurisdiction. The judges exercise their functions in accordance with the legal provisions enacted since the liberation of the country.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure for calendar years (in Im. dinars):

	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964 ¹
Revenue. . .	602,154	812,216	933,519	990,106	1,116,005	1,149,739
Expenditure . .	588,243	727,380	942,143	1,052,042	1,049,425	1,060,170

¹ Estimates.

The revenue, 1962 (and 1963), was composed of 556,333m. (680,989) dinars in the federal budget, 112,650m. (112,380) dinars in the states budgets and 321,393m. (322,366) dinars in the people's committees' budgets.

Of the expenditure, 1962 (and 1963), 587,308m. (581,200) dinars were allotted to the federal budget, 121,784m. (123,161) to the states budgets and 342,950m. (345,061) to the other budgets.

Main items of federal expenditure in 1963: Defence, 286,202m.; social services, 28,999m.; investments in national economy, 6,725m. dinars.

In 1949-50 the US Export-Import Bank granted loans amounting to \$55m. at 3½% interest; the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development granted loans amounting to \$60m. A British loan of £16.5m. granted in 1950 is to be repaid in 1962-67 at 3% interest. In 1955 the USSR advanced credits to the value of US\$54m. and granted a loan of US\$30m. at 2% interest.

Yugoslavia in 1960 resumed partial service on the sterling loans of 1909 and 1936; final settlement will be negotiated in 1964.

DEFENCE. *Army.* The Yugoslav Army comprises 8 army corps, of about 30 divisions.

Navy. The Navy comprises 3 destroyers, 3 small frigates, 2 submarines, 90 motor torpedo-boats, 1 minelayer, 2 patrol vessels, 4 coastal minesweepers, 16 patrol boats, 28 inshore minesweepers, 3 mining tenders, 10 landing craft and 50 other vessels. Personnel in 1964: 27,000 officers and ratings.

Air Force. The Air Force has about 650 aircraft and is organized in 2 Air Corps, with HQ at Zagreb and Zemun. There are 2 divisions of Russian-built MiG-21, Canadian-built Sabre Mk. 2 and 4 and F-86E Sabre jet interceptors, and 3 ground-attack divisions of F-84 Thunderjet fighter-bombers. Transport units fly Russian Il-14 and American-built C-47 twin-engined aircraft. Apart from T-33A jet advanced trainers, all training types are of national design, including the new Galeb jet basic trainer. A number of British-built Whirlwind helicopters are in service. 'Guideline' surface-to-air missiles have been supplied by the USSR. Personnel numbers 20,000

PRODUCTION. *Planning.* A new 5-year plan of economic development was adopted on 27 Dec. 1960, for 1961-65. Industrial production is to increase annually (average) by 11%, and that of agriculture by 7.2%. Special care is to be taken of underdeveloped areas, for instance in Macedonia. A Danube-Tisa canal system is under construction.

Agriculture. Yugoslavia, with a total area of 25,580,400 hectares, had a cultivated area of 10.3m. hectares in 1963. A law of 22 May 1953 limits private land holdings to 10 hectares and provides for expropriation of larger estates. Compensation of 30,000-100,000 dinars a hectare of expropriated land is to be paid over a period of 20 years.

Area (in hectares) and yield (in 1,000 metric tons) in 1963: Maize, 2.41m. (5,380); wheat, 2.14m. (4,140); barley, 0.35m. (524); rye, 0.16m. (156); tobacco, 52,800 (54); hemp, 44,400 (256); sunflower, 140,000 (231); potatoes, 321,000 (3,020).

Livestock, 15 Jan. 1964: 1.14m. horses, 5.1m. cattle, 9.7m. sheep, 6m. pigs.

The 1963 yield of fruit was as follows (in 1,000 metric tons): Apples, 280; pears, 80; grapes, 1,220; plums, 776; olives, 63; walnuts, 35.9; 5.9m. hectolitres of wine and 267,000 metric tons of sugar were produced.

There were, on 31 Dec. 1963, 2,463 peasant co-operatives with 1,436,950 members, using 20,231 tractors and 4,602 threshing machines.

Forestry. The forest areas of Yugoslavia consist largely of beech, oak and fir. The timber cut in 1963 was 9.5m. cu. metres; in 1962, 9.1m. cu. metres.

Fisheries. In 1963 the landings of fish were 34,116 metric tons (salt-water, 21,238; freshwater, 12,878). The number of fishing craft was 198 motor vessels (6,952 GRT) and 3,031 sailing and rowing vessels.

Mining. Yugoslavia has considerable mineral resources, including coal (chiefly brown coal), iron, copper ore, gold, lead, chrome, antimony and cement. The most important iron mines are at Vareš and Ljubija in Bosnia and there are also considerable siderite and limonite iron ores between Prijedor, Sanski Most and Topusko. Copper ore is exploited chiefly at Bor (Serbia). The principal lead mines are at Trepča and Mežice. Chrome mines are in southern Serbia (Kosovo, Metohija) and Macedonia (Skopje, Kumanovo). There are 2 antimony mines in western Serbia (Podrinje).

Mining output, in 1,000 metric tons, in 1963 (and 1962): Coal, 1,286 (1,187); lignite, 26,136 (23,507); coke, 1,107 (1,125); bauxite, 1,285 (1,332); mercury, 0.5 (0.6); salt, 167 (215); manganese ore, 8 (15); iron ore, 2,297 (2,190); copper ore, 5,629 (5,070); lead and zinc ore, 2,287 (2,239); chrome ore, 108 (94); antimony ore, 123 (117); barite, 104 (104); crude petroleum, 1,611 (1,525); pyrite concentrates, 356 (414); magnesite, 412 (373). In 1963, gold output was 91,070 troy oz.; silver, 4,127,970 troy oz.

Industry. The majority of industries are situated in the north-west part of the country.

Industrial output (in 1,000 metric tons) in 1963 (and 1962): Pig-iron, 996 (1,050); steel, 1,588 (1,595); cement, 2,848 (2,518); sulphuric acid, 390.8 (286.5); nitric acid, 164.5 (41.7); fertilizers, 1,079 (636); iron castings, 228 (203); steel castings, 34.8 (29.5). Fabrics (in 1m. sq. metres): Cotton, 348 (312); woollen, 48 (43); rayon, 21 (22); hemp, 11.1 (7.2).

Electricity. Generation of electricity in 1963 (and 1962) was 13,535m. kwh. (11,275m.), of which 8,028m. kwh. (6,851m.) was hydro-electric.

Labour. Employees in nationalized industries numbered 1,257,300 on 30 Sept. 1963.

COMMERCE. Foreign trade, in 1m. dinars, for calendar years:

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963
Imports . . .	205,504	206,156	247,916	273,087	266,317	316,986
Exports . . .	132,419	142,995	169,848	170,670	207,146	237,103

Imports to Yugoslavia, 1963, in 1m. dinars, from: USA, 55,833; Italy, 33,887; Western Germany, 29,400; USSR, 21,860; UK, 15,182; Poland, 9,948. Exports from Yugoslavia, 1963, in 1m. dinars, to: Italy, 47,499; USSR, 25,612; Western Germany, 24,444; USA, 13,893; UK, 13,039; Eastern Germany, 11,363.

The main imports (by value) in 1963 were (in 1m. dinars): Machinery and metal products, 85,256; textiles, 33,170; chemicals, 35,218; iron and steel, 27,977; foodstuffs, 11,624. The main exports: Timber, 26,053; agricultural produce, 7,826; non-ferrous metals, 20,119.

Total trade between Yugoslavia and UK, in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports to UK . .	15,732,815	19,160,490	20,086,841	15,091,519	18,327,905
Exports from UK . .	14,370,721	14,484,282	16,087,542	17,075,104	22,576,694
Re-exports from UK	380,311	786,094	516,370	417,351	385,423

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* In 1963 Yugoslavia possessed a total of 346 (1940: 210) vessels of 930,000 (1940: 374,391) gross tons.

In 1963, vessels of 23·4m. net tons entered the ports of Yugoslavia.

In 1963 Yugoslavia had 1,236 river craft. The length of the navigable rivers amounted to 1,844 km, that of canals to 191 km. There are 2 navigable lakes: Skadarsko (391 sq. km, of which 243 in Yugoslavia) and Ohridsko (348 sq. km, of which 230 in Yugoslavia).

Railways. In 1963 Yugoslavia had 11,857 km (1939: 9,647) of railway, carrying 10,124m. passenger-km, 17,345m. ton-km.

Roads. In 1962 there were 9,022 km of macadamized roads and 49,424 km of metalled roads. On 31 Dec. 1963 there were 112,534 passenger motor cars and 49,208 trucks and buses.

Post. There were in 1963, 3,197 post offices, 322,226 telephone subscribers; 24 large and 19 small broadcasting stations. Number of wireless licences at the end of 1963 was 2,277,649.

Aviation. The national airline, Jugoslovenski Aero Transport, in 1963 flew on its home services, 4,224,000 km and carried 283,609 passengers and 882,000 ton-km of freight; international services, 3,592,000 km, 111,533 passengers and 1·38m. ton-km of freight. The chief airfields are Belgrade, Zagreb, Ljubljana, Sarajevo, Skopje, Dubrovnik and Titograd.

MONEY AND BANKING. On 1 Jan. 1952 the value of 1 *dinar*, divided into 100 *paras*, was fixed at 2·96223 milligrammes of fine gold instead of 17·7734 milligrammes as before. This raised the official exchange rate of the £ sterling from 140 to 840 dinars, and of the US\$ from 50 to 300 dinars.

The National Bank issues coins of 50 paras and 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50 dinars, and notes of 100, 500, 1,000 and 5,000 dinars.

Circulation of notes and coins, as of 31 Dec. 1963, was 359,600m. dinars. Short-term credits given by the National Bank amounted to 1,957,860m. dinars. Savings deposits totalled 213,300m. dinars at that date.

All banking was nationalized immediately after the War, with the banks passing completely into the hands of the State. The main bank of the country is the National Bank.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric weights and measures have been in use since 1883. The *wagon* of 10 metric tons is used as a unit of measure for coal, roots and corn.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Yugoslavia maintains embassies in Afghánistán, Algeria, Argentina, Austria, Belgium, Bolivia, Brazil, Bulgaria, Burma, Cambodia, Canada, Ceylon, Chile, China, Cuba, Cyprus, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, Ethiopia, Finland, France, Ghana, Greece, Guinea, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Italy, Japan, Kenya, Lebanon, Liberia, Mali, Mexico, Mongolia, Morocco, Netherlands, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Poland, Rumania, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Sudan, Sweden, Switzerland, Syria, Tanzania, Togo, Tunisia, Turkey, UAR, UK, USA, USSR, Venezuela, Vietnam, Yemen; and legations in Albania, Costa Rica, Ecuador, German Democratic Republic, Honduras, Iceland, Israel, Jordan, Libya, Luxembourg, Nepal, Panama, Paraguay, Thailand, Uruguay.

OF YUGOSLAVIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (25 Kensington Gore, SW7)

Ambassador: Srdja Prica (accredited Dec. 1960).

Counsellors: Božidar Ristić (*Press*); Vinko Trumbić (*Economic*);

Aleksandr Demajo. *First Secretary*: Bostjan Barborić. *Service Attachés*: Col. Vincenc Polajnar (*Army and Air*), Cdr Ljubiša Mihajlović (*Navy*).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN YUGOSLAVIA

Ambassador: Sir Archibald Wilson, KCMG.

Counsellor: C. N. Jupp (*Economic, Commercial*). *First Secretary*: J. D. Campbell, MBE, MC (*Information*). *Service Attachés*: Capt. J. R. W. Groves, RN (*Navy*), Col. C. B. Welch (*Army*), Group Capt. H. W. Harrison (*Air*).

There are consular representatives at Zagreb (C.G.), Belgrade and Split.

OF YUGOSLAVIA IN THE USA (2410 California St. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Veljko Mićunović.

Minister: Drago Rafaj. *Counsellors*: Obren Ružić; Mihailo Stevović (*Economic*). *First Secretaries*: Staniša Cvetković; Aleksandar Zambeli; Gavra Popović; Djordje Poznanović. *Service Attaché*: Col. Jože Svigelj (*Army and Navy*). *Commercial Attaché*: Nikola Dumic. *Press Attaché*: Cvijeto Job.

OF THE USA IN YUGOSLAVIA

Ambassador: C. Burke Elbrick.

Counsellors: Eric Kocher (*Consul-General*); Robert G. Cleveland (*Economic*); Walter R. Roberts (*USIA*). *First Secretaries*: Adolph Dubs; Dudley W. Miller. *Service Attachés*: Col. Michael A. Cavanaugh (*Army*), Capt. George W. Smith (*Navy*), Col. William T. White (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché*: Clyde R. Keaton.

There is a Consul-General at Zagreb and a Vice-Consul at Sarajevo.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Federal Statistical Office (Kneza Miloša 20, Belgrade) was founded in Dec. 1944 and constituted in Jan. 1948; it was reorganized as the Federal Statistical Institute in May 1951. *Director*: Miloš Macura. It publishes: *Index* (from April 1952, with English and French translations); *Statistički Bilten* (1950 ff., with English and French translations); *Statistical Yearbook* (from 1954, with English and French translations); *Statistics of Foreign Trade of the SFR Yugoslavia* (annual, from 1946; half-yearly, from 1951); *Statistical Pocket-book* (from 1955; in 5 eds.: Yugoslav, English, French, Russian, German).

The Constitution of the SFR of Yugoslavia. Belgrade, 1963

Armstrong, H. F., *Tito and Goliath*. London, 1951

Barker, E., *Macedonia. Its place in Balkan power politics*. London, 1950

Bogadek, F. A., *English-Croatian, Croatian-English Dictionary*. London, 1950

Dedjic, V., *Tito speaks*. London, 1953

Djordjević, J., *La Yougoslavie, démocratie socialiste*. Paris, 1959

Hoffman, G. W., and Neal, F. W., *Yugoslavia and the New Communism*. New York, 1962

Kerner, R. J. (ed.), *Yugoslavia*. Berkeley, Cal., and Cambridge, 1949

Kotnik, J., *Slovensko-angleški slovar*. 4th ed. Ljubljana, 1959

Maclean, F., *Eastern Approaches*. London, 1949.—*Disputed Barricade: The Life and times of Josip Broz-Tito*. London, 1957

Markert, W. (ed.), *Jugoslawien*. Cologne, 1954

Mellen, M., and Winston, V. H., *The Coal Resources of Yugoslavia*. New York, 1956

Ristić, Simić, Popović: *An English-Serbocroatian Dictionary*. 2 vols. Belgrade, 1956

Skerlj, R., *English-Slovene Dictionary*. 4th ed. Ljubljana, 1957.

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Narodna biblioteka, 56 Knez Mihailova, Belgrade. *Director*: Ćedomir Minderović.

INDEX

INDEX

- Aabenraa (Denmark), 931, 940
 Aachen (Germ.), 1036, 1059
 Aagau (Switz.), 1449, 1450, 1451
 Aalborg (Denmark), 931, 932, 942
 Aalst (Belgium) *see* Alost
 Aarhus (Denmark), 931, 932, 940
 Aas (Norway), 1288
 Aba (Nigeria), 497
 Abaco Is. (Bahamas), 139
 Abadan (Iran), 1125
 Abaiang Is. (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 193
 Abajo (Cuba), 916
 Abakan (USSR), 1520, 1534
 Abancay (Peru), 1321
 Abdal Magid (Sudan), 1428
 Abemama Is. (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 193
 Abeokuta (Nigeria), 497, 501
 Aberdeen (S.D.), 737
 Aberdeen (UK), 70, 75, 80
 Aberystwyth (UK), 79, 80
 Abhazia Rep. (USSR), 1542, 1544—45
 Abidjan (Ivory Coast), 1020, 1021
 Abilene (Texas), 742
 Abo (Finland), *see* Turku
 Abo-Björneborg (Finland), 967
 Abomey (Dahomey), 1022, 1023
 Abqaiq (Saudi Arabia), 1377
 Abruzzi and Molise (Italy), 1170
 Abu Dhabi (Arabia), 1314, 1317, 1318, 1319
 Abu Hamad (Sudan), 1430
 Abu Kodis (UAR), 1574
 Abu Taluta (India), 431
 Abu Zabad (Sudan), 1438
 Abyan (Aden), 186
 Abyssinia, *see* Ethiopia
 Acahay (Para.), 1308
 Acajutla (El Salv.), 957, 958
 Acarnania (Greece), 1071
 Accra (Ghana), 470, 471, 472, 473, 474, 475, 476
 Achiasi (Ghana), 475
 Achimota (Ghana), 475
 Acholi (Uganda), 533
 Acklin's Is. (Bahamas), 140
 Aconcagua (Chile), 868
 Acre (Brazil), 834, 838
 Acre (Israel), 1161
 Adana (Turkey), 1485, 1495
 Adapazari (Turkey), 1485
 Addis Ababa (Ethiopia), 962, 963, 964, 965, 966
 Addu (Maldives Is.), 176
 Adelaide (S. Aust.), 278, 286, 326, 327, 331
 Adélie Land (Antarctic), 273, 297
 Aden (city) (Federation of S. Arabia), 186
 Aden (state) (Federation of S. Arabia), 185, 186, 187—88
 Aden (Eastern Protectorate), 188—89
 Adilabad (India), 407
 Adiyaman (Turkey), 1485
 Adizhan (USSR), 1516
 Adjara Rep. (USSR), 1542, 1545
 Admiralty Is. (Bismarck Arch.), 352
 Adola (Ethiopia), 964
 Adrar (Mauritania), 1024
 Adrianople (Turkey), 1485
 Adygei Aut. Region (USSR), 1525, 1533
 Ægean Is. (Greece), 1072, 1075
 Ætolia (Greece), 1071
 Afghánistán, 9, 11, 777—83
 Africa, Spanish, 1423—24
 Afyon (Turkey), 1485
 Afyonkarahisar (Turkey), 1489
 Agadez (Niger), 1026
 Agadir (Morocco), 1247, 1248, 1249
 Agalega Is. (Mauritius), 180
 Agaña (Guam), 769
 Aghios Nikolaos (Greece), 1072
 Aginsky (USSR), 1525
 Agona (Ghana), *see* Swedru
 Agordat (Ethiopia), 964
 Agra (city) (India), 386, 433; (prov.) *see* Uttar Pradesh
 Agras (Greece), 1076
 Agri (Turkey), 1485

- Aguadulce (Pan.), 1300
 Aguascalientes (Mexico), 1233, 1234
 Ahmadi (Kuwait), 1204
 Ahmedabad (India), 386, 406, 412, 413
 Ahmednagar (India), 386, 422
 Ahtme (USSR), 1550
 Ahuachapán (El Salv.), 955
 Ahvenanmaa (Finland), 967
 Ahwaz (Iran), 1123, 1125, 1130
 AID, 31-32
 Aidin (Turkey), *see* Aydin
 Ain (France), 979
 Ain Dar (Saudi Arabia), 1377
 Ain Zalah (Iraq), 1138
 Air (Niger), 1026
 Aisne (France), 979
 Aitutaki Is. (Cook Is.), 375
 Aix (France), 983, 984
 Aix-en-Provence (France), 981, 991
 Ajlun (Jordan), 1192
 Ajman (Trucial States), 1317, 1318, 1319
 Ajmer (India), 386, 406, 407, 431
 Akerman (USSR), 1497
 Akershus (Norway), 1286
 Akhaia (Greece), 1071
 Akhali-Afoni (USSR), 1545
 Akhal-Scnaki (USSR), 1544
 Akjoujt (Mauritania), 1025
 Aklevik (NW Terr.), 271
 Akmolinsk (USSR), *see* Tselingrad
 Akola (India), 386, 422
 Akposso (Togo), 1030
 Akranes (Iceland), 1109
 Akron (Ohio), 576, 721
 Aktyubinsk (USSR), 1501, 1556, 1557, 1558
 Akureyri (Iceland), 1109
 Alabama (USA), 566, 567, 568, 569, 575, 604, 609, 617, 629-31
 — agriculture, 631
 — area and pop., 629-30
 — cotton, 631
 — education, 630
 — govt. and representation, 629-30
 — mining, 631
 Alagôas (Brazil), 834
 Alajuela (Costa Rica), 907
 Alameda (Calif.), 640
 Åland (Finland), 967
 Alaska (USA), 567, 568, 571, 572, 573, 575, 587, 592, 604, 605, 632-35
 Alaska (USA), agriculture, 633
 — area and pop., 632
 — education, 633
 — govt. and representation, 632
 — railways, 634
 — shipping, 634
 Alava (Spain), 1412
 Alaverdi (USSR), 1544, 1547
 Albacete (Spain), 1412, 1413
 Alba Iulia (Rumania), 1366
 Albania, 9, 11, 32, 783-88
 Albany (Ga.), 655
 Albany (N.Y.), 577, 712, 713
 Albany (W. Aust.), 334
 Albay (Philipp.), 1334
 Alberta (Canada), 212, 216, 217, 218, 219, 220, 224, 226, 227, 228, 238, 264-66
 — agriculture, 265-66
 — area and pop., 265
 — education, 265
 — govt. and representation, 264-65
 — mining, 266
 — oil, 266
 Albertville (Congo), 901
 Albina (Surinam), 1274
 Alborz (Iran), 1128
 Albuquerque (New Mex.), 577, 710
 Albury (NSW), 293, 304
 Aldabra Is. (Seychelles), 183
 Alderney (Channel Is.), 71, 136, 138, 139
 Algranza (Spain), 1413
 Aleppo (Syria), 1462, 1465, 1466
 Alès (France), 985
 Alesund (Norway), 1287, 1298
 Alexandria (Egypt), 1569, 1570, 1571, 1572, 1574, 1577, 1579
 Alexandria (La.), 676
 Alexandria (Va.), 750
 Alexandroupolis (Greece), 1072
 Aley (Lebanon), 1214
 Algeciras (Spain), 1420
 Alger (Algeria), *see* Algiers
 Algeria, 6, 9, 11, 788-93, 976, 977, 978
 Algiers (Algeria), 789, 790, 792, 983
 Alhambra (Calif.), 640
 Al-Hawalli (Kuwait), 1204
 Al Hikma (Iraq), 1135
 Al-Homina (Morocco), 1247
 Alhucemas (Sp. Afr.), 1413
 Alicante (Spain), 1412, 1413, 1418, 1420

- Alice Springs (N. Aust.), 293, 345, 346
 Aligarh (India), 386, 387, 433
 Alipore (India), 404
 Al Ittihad (Aden), 185, 186
 Aliveri (Greece), 1076
 Al Khobar (Saudi Arabia), 1378
 Alkmaar (Neth.), 1262
 Allahabad (India), 386, 433
 Allenstein (Poland), 1339
 Allentown (Pa.), 577, 730
 Allepey (India), 386
 Allier (France), 979
 Alma-Ata (USSR), 1501, 1504, 1520, 1556, 1558
 Almada (Portugal), 1349, 1350
 Almelo (Neth.), 1262
 Almeria (Spain), 1412, 1413, 1416
 Almet'yevsk (USSR), 1516
 Almirante (Pan.), 1300, 1302
 Alofi (Niue Is.), 377
 Alofi Is. (Fr. Polynesia), 1010
 Alon (Burma), 857
 Alost (Belgium), 816
 Alpes, Basses- (France), 979
 Alpes, Hautes- (France), 979
 Alpes Maritimes (France), 979
 Alphen a.d. Rijn (Neth.), 1262
 Alphonse Is. (Seychelles), 183
 Altai (USSR), 1520, 1525
 Altan Bulak (Mongolian Rep.), 1246
 Alta Verapaz (Guat.), 1081
 Alto Adige (Italy), 1169, 1170
 Alto Beni (Bolivia), 829
 Alton (Ill.), 663
 Altoona (Pa.), 730
 Alto Paraná (Para.), 1307, 1308
 Aluminium, *see* Bauxite
 Älvsborg (Sweden), 1435
 Amadora (Portugal), 1349
 Amagasaki (Japan), 1182
 Amambay (Para.), 1307, 1308
 Amami (Pacific), 773
 Amapá (Brazil), 833, 834
 Amara (Iraq), 1135
 Amarillo (Texas), 577, 742
 Amarkantak (India), 419
 Amarpur (India), 441
 Amasya (Turkey), 1485
 Amazonas (Brazil), 834, 838
 Amazonas (Colom.), 893
 Amazonas (Peru), 1321
 Amazonas (Venez.), 1591, 1595
 Ambala (India), 386
 Ambato (Ecuador), 949
 Ambatondrazaka (Madag.), 1015
 Ambeno (Port. Timor), 1363
 Amboina (Indoncsia), 1118
 Ambon (Indonesia), 1115, 1116
 Ambrizette (Angola), 1360
 Ambrym Is. (New Hebrides), 197
 Amdo (Tibet), 1476
 Amersfoort (Neth.), 1262
 Ames (Iowa), 669
 Amherst (Mass.), 685
 Amherst (Nova Scotia), 246
 Amida (Turkey), 1485
 Amiens (France), 981, 983
 Amindivi Is., *see* Laccadive Is.
 Amirantes Is. (Seychelles), 183
 Amman (Jordan), 1191, 1192, 1193, 1194
 Amoy (China), 881
 Amphissa (Greece), 1071
 Ampó (Brazil), 839
 Amravati (India), 386, 422
 Amreli (India), 412
 Amritsar (India), 386
 Amstelveen (Neth.), 1262
 Amsterdam (Neth.), 1262, 1263, 1268, 1270
 Amur (USSR), 1520, 1525
 Anaa (Fr. Polynesia), 1004
 Anaconda (Mont.), 698
 Anadia (Portugal), 1350
 Anadolu (Turkey), 1484
 Anadyr (USSR), 1522
 Anaheim (Calif.), 577
 Anaiza (Saudi Arabia), 1376
 Anand (India), 413
 Ancash (Peru), 1321, 1324
 Anchorage (Alaska), 632
 Anchorage Is. (Cook Is.), 375
 Ancón (Pan.), 1302
 Ancona (Italy), 1170, 1173
 Andalusia (Spain), 1420
 Andaman and Nicobar Is. (India), 380, 384, 385, 389, 394, 397, 406, 435, 436-37
 — area and pop., 436-37
 — finance, 436
 — forests, 436
 — govt. and representation, 436
 Anderlecht (Belgium), 816
 Anderson (Ind.), 666
 Anderson (S.C.), 735
 Andhra Pradesh (India), 379, 380, 385, 387, 389, 390, 394, 397, 399, 406, 407-09

- Andhra Pradesh (India), area and pop., 407
 — education, 408
 — finance, 408
 — govt. and representation, 407
 — justice, 408
 — mines, 408
 — production, 408
 — railways, 409
 — shipping, 409
 Andijan (USSR), 1561, 1563
 Andina (Argen.), 796
 Andizan (USSR), 1501, 1561
 Andorra, 794
 Andorre-la-Vieille (Andorra), 794
 Andover (UK), 105
 Andros Is. (Bahamas), 140
 Andujar (Spain), 1418
 Anécho (Togo), 1030, 1031
 Anegada Is. (Brit. Virgin Is.), 204
 Aneityúm, Is. (New Hebrides), 197, 198
 Angarsk (USSR), 1501
 Angediva Is. (Port. India), 1362
 Angers (France), 981, 984
 Angkor (Cambodia), 865
 Anglescy (UK), 66
 Anglo-French Condominium, 976, 1011
 Anglo-Ango (Congo), 904
 Angola (Port. W. Afr.), 1347, 1349, 1351, 1352, 1357, 1358, 1359–60
 Angoulême (France), 981
 Angra do Heroísmo (Azores), 1348, 1349
 Anguilla Is. (W. Indies), 198, 199, 202, 203–04
 Angul (India), 427
 Angus (UK), 70
 Anhwei (China), 878, 882
 Anin (Burma), 857
 Anjero-Sudjensk (USSR), 1501
 Anjouan Is. (Comoro Is.), 1008
 Ankaful (Ghana), 474
 Ankara (Turkey), 1483, 1484, 1485, 1486, 1487, 1493
 Ankeleshwar (India), 414
 Ankole (Uganda), 533
 Annaba (Algeria), 789
 Annai (Brit. Guiana), 148
 Annamalainagar (India), 420
 Annapolis (Md.), 681
 Ann Arbor (Mich.), 687
 Annobon Is. (Sp. Guinea), 1424
 Anshan (China), 879, 883
 Antalya (Turkey), 1485, 1492
 Antarctic territories
 — Argentina, 796, 797
 — Australia, 297
 — British, 153
 — Chile, 868
 — France, 975, 1009–10
 — New Zealand, 377
 Antigua (Guat.), 1081
 Antigua (W. Indies), 198, 199, 202, 203
 Antilles (S. Amer.), 1591
 Antioch (Syria), 1485
 Antioquia (Colom.), 893, 896, 897
 Antipodes Is. (NZ), 375
 Antisirabe (Madag.), 1015, 1016
 Antofagasta (Chile), 830, 868, 869, 873, 874
 Antrim (N. Ireland), 125, 127
 Antwerp or Anvers (Belgium), 816, 817, 821, 823
 Anzoátegui (Venez.), 1591, 1595
 Aoba Is. (New Hebrides), 197, 198
 Aosta (Italy), 1169
 Aotearoa (NZ), 360
 Apeldoorn (Neth.), 1262
 Apia (W. Samoa), 377, 522, 523, 524
 Apolima Is. (W. Samoa), 523
 Apostles Is. (Fr. Antarctic), 1010
 Appenzell (Switz.), 1449, 1451
 Appleton (Wis.), 758
 Apulia (Italy), 1170
 Apure (Venez.), 1591
 Apurimac (Peru), 1321
 Aqaba (Jordan), 1193
 Aqrabi (Aden), 185
 Arab League, 49–50
 Aracajú (Brazil), 834
 Arad (Rumania), 1365, 1366
 Aragón (Spain), 1420
 Aragua (Venez.), 1591, 1595
 Arak (Iran), 1123, 1124, 1127
 Aran Pradet (Thailand), 1472
 Aranuka (Gilbert & Ellice Is.), 193
 Ararat (Victoria), 313
 Arauca (Colom.), 893
 Arauco (Chile), 868
 Araya (Venez.), 1595
 Arbil (Iraq), 1135, 1138, 1140
 Arcadia (Greece), 1071
 Archangel (USSR), *see* Arkhangelsk
 Archnan (USSR), 1521

- Ardabil (Iran), 1124
 Ardahan (Turkey), 1483
 Ardèche (France), 979, 992
 Arden-Arcade (Calif.), 640
 Ardennes (France), 979
 Arecibo (Puerto Rico), 764
 Arequipa (Peru), 1321, 1322, 1327,
 1328, 1329
 Arezzo (Italy), 1175
 Arfa (Morocco), 1250
 Argenteuil (France), 981
 Argentina, 6, 9, 11, 794-806
 Arges (Rumania), 1365, 1366
 Argolis (Greece), 1071
 Argostolion (Greece), 1072
 Argovie (Switz.), *see* Aargau
 Argyll (UK), 70
 Argyrocastro (Albania), *see* Gjiro-
 kastër
 Arica (Chile), 826, 830, 868, 874, 1320
 Ariège (France), 979
 Arima (Trinidad), 529
 Arivonimamo (Madag.), 1017
 Arizona (USA), 567, 568, 570, 575,
 603, 604, 605, 617, 635-37
 — agriculture, 637
 — area and pop., 635
 — cotton, 636
 — education, 635-36
 — govt. and representation, 635
 — mining, 637
 — railways, 637
 — trade unions, 636
 Arkansas (USA), 567, 568, 571, 575,
 587, 604, 617, 637-39
 — agriculture, 639
 — area and pop., 637-38
 — cotton, 639
 — education, 638
 — govt. and representation, 637
 — mining, 639
 — social welfare, 638
 Arkhangelsk (USSR), 1501, 1525
 Arlington (Va.), 652
 Arlon (Belgium), 816
 Armagh (N. Ireland), 125, 127
 Armavir (USSR), 1501, 1516
 Armenian Rep. (USSR), 1496, 1501,
 1516, 1546-47
 Armidale (NSW), 304, 305
 Arnhem (Neth.), 1262
 Arnos Vale (St Vincent), 207
 Arorae Is. (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 193
 Arroyos y Esteros (Para.), 1307
 Arta (Greece), 1072
 Artibonite (Haiti), 1088, 1089, 1090
 Artigas (Uruguay), 1581
 Artvin (Turkey), 1483, 1485
 Arua (E. Africa), 546
 Aruba (Neth. Antilles), 1275, 1276,
 1277
 Arusha (Tanganyika), 516, 546
 Arussi (Ethiopia), 96
 Arvada (Colo.), 644
 Asamankese (Ghana), 471
 Asanol (India), 386, 436
 Asau (W. Samoa), 523
 Ascension Is. (Atlantic), 182
 Ashanti (Ghana), 470, 471, 473
 Ashdod (Israel), 1163
 Asheville (N.C.), 716
 Ashfield (W. Va.), 755
 Ashkelon (Israel), 1162
 Ashkhabad (USSR), 1501, 1520,
 1559, 1560
 Ashland (Ky.), 673
 Ashland (Oregon), 727
 Ashland (Va.), 750
 Ashmore and Cartier Is. (N. Aust.),
 273, 347
 Asl (Egypt), 1574
 Asmara (Ethiopia), 964, 965, 966
 Asnières (France), 981
 Assab (Ethiopia), 964
 Assaba (Mauritania), 1024
 Assam (India), 380, 385, 389, 390, 394,
 395, 396, 397, 399, 406, 409-10
 — area and pop., 409
 — cultivation, 410
 — education, 409-10
 — finance, 410
 — govt. and representation, 416
 — forests, 410
 — justice, 410
 — production, 410
 — railways, 410
 — tea, 416
 Assen (Neth.), 1262
 Assens (Denmark), 931
 Assiout (UAR), 1577
 Assumption Is. (Seychelles), 183
 Astara (USSR), 1541
 Astoria (Oregon), 726
 Astove Is. (Seychelles), 183
 Astrakhan (USSR), 1501, 1520, 1525
 Astrida (Rwanda), 1373
 Asunción (Para.), 1307, 1308, 1312,
 1313

- Aswân (UAR), 1570, 1577
 Asyút (UAR), 1569, 1570, 1571, 1573
 Atacama (Chile), 868, 871
 Atafu Is. (Tokelau Is.), 377
 Atakpamé (Togo), 1030
 Atar (Mauritania), 1024
 Atbara (Sudan), 1426, 1429, 1430
 Athens (Ga.), 655, 656
 Athens (Greece), 1071, 1073, 1077, 1078, 1079
 Athens (Ohio), 721
 Athens (W. Va.), 756
 Atiu Is. (Cook Is.), 375
 Atjeh (Indonesia), 1115
 Atkinson Field (Brit. Guiana), 145
 Atlanta (Ga.), 576, 625, 655, 656
 Atlantic City (N.J.), 707
Atlantic Is., HMS, 182
 Atlántico (Colom.), 893
 Atlántida (Hond.), 1094
 Attica (Greece), 1071
 Aubé (France), 979
 Aubervilliers (France), 981
 Auburn (Maine), 679
 Auburn (N.Y.), 713
 Auckland (NZ), 359, 360, 361, 374
 Auckland Is. (NZ), 375
 Aude (France), 979
 Auderghem (Belgium), 816
 Audhali (Aden), 185
 Augsburg (Germ.), 1036
 Augusta (Ga.), 655
 Augusta (Italy), 1173
 Augusta (Maine), 678, 679
 Aunu'u Is. (Samoa, USA), 770, 771
 Aurangabad (India), 422
 Aurès (Algeria), 789
 Aurora (Colo.), 644
 Aurora (Ill.), 663
 Aust-Agder (Norway), 1286
 Austin (Texas), 577, 741, 742
 Austral Is. (Fr. Polynesia), 1004
 Australia, Commonwealth of, 6, 7, 9, 11, 273-355 (*see also component states*)
 — agriculture, 288
 — area and pop., 278-79
 — banking, 294-97
 — education, 279-80
 — govt. and representation, 274-78
 — mining, 289
 — religion, 279
 — social welfare, 280-82
 Australian Capital Terr., 278, 279, 280, 282, 292, 293, 294, 297, 300-01, 303, 307
 — area and pop., 301
 — education, 301
 — finance, 301
 — govt., 300-01
 — production, 301
 Austria, 6, 9, 11, 32, 806-12
 Austria Lower, 807, 809
 Austria, Upper, 807, 809
 Avarau Is. (Cook Is.), 375
 Avdeyevo (USSR), 1517
 Aveiro (Portugal), 1348, 1349, 1350
 Aveyron (France), 979
 Avignon (France), 981
 Avila (Spain), 1412
 Awaso (Ghana), 475
 Ayacucho (Peru), 1321
 Aydin (Turkey), 1485, 1489, 1490
 Ayr (Queensland), 320
 Ayr (UK), 70
 Aysén (Chile), 868, 872
 Ayutla (Guat.), 1084
 Azad (Kashmir), 443
 Azerbaijan (Iran), 1123, 1125, 1127
 Azerbaijan (USSR), 1496, 1499, 1501, 1520, 1539-41
 Azogues (Ecuador), 949
 Azores (Portugal), 1348, 1351, 1354, 1355, 1356
 Azov (USSR), 1525
 Azrak (Jordan), 1193
 Azua (Dom. Rep.), 942
 Azuay (Ecuador), 949
 Ba (Fiji), 158
 Baalbeck (Lebanon), 1214
 Baarle-Hertog (Belgium), 815
 Baba Is. (Pakistan), 450
 Babahoyo (Ecuador), 949
 Babul (Iran), 1124
 Bacolod (Philipp.), 1331
 Bacs-Kiskun (Hungary), 1100
 Bacuă (Rumania), 1365
 Badajoz (Spain), 1412, 1413
 Badakhshán (Afghán.), 777, 779
 Badalona (Spain), 1413
 Baden (Austria), 808, 1033
 Baden-Württemberg (Germ.), 1035, 1036, 1042, 1048-49
 — agriculture, 1049
 — area and pop., 1048
 — constitution, 1048

Badghis (Afghán.), 777
 Bafilo (Togo), 1030
 Bafra (Turkey), 1489
 Bagabag Is. (New Guinea), 351
 Bagagem (Brazil), 839
 Baghdad (Iraq), 1134, 1135, 1136, 1140
 Baghdad Pact, *see* Central Treaty Organization
 Baghelkhand (India), 419
 Baghlan (Afghán.), 777, 779, 780
 Bagram (Afghán.), 778
 Bahamas, 139-42
 Bahawalpur (Pak.), 448, 450
 Bahía (Brazil), 834, 835, 838, 839
 Bahía Blanca (Argen.), 798, 805
 Bahoruco (Dom. Rep.), 942
 Bahrain (Arabia), 1314-16
 Bahrain Is. (Arabia), 1377
 Bahr el Ghazal (Sudan), 1426, 1431
 Baia Mare (Rumania), 1365
 Baihan (Aden), 185
 Baiji (Iraq), 1138
 Baikal (USSR), 1519
 Bailey Is. (Pacific), 774
 Bain Bulak (Mongolian Rep.), 1245
 Baital Falaj (Muscat), 1254
 Bait al Faqih (Yemen), 1610
 Baja California (Mexico), 1233
 Baja California Sur (Mexico), 1232
 Baja Verapaz (Guat.), 1081
 Bajram-Curri (Albania), 785
 Bakarganj (Pakistan), 452
 Baker Is. (Pacific), 575
 Bakersfield (Calif.), 640
 Baku (USSR), 1501, 1503, 1516, 1520, 1540, 1541
 Bakuriani (USSR), 1544
 Balaghat (India), 419
 Balaim (UAR), 1574
 Balasore (India), 427
 Balboa (Pan.), 1302, 1303
 Balehik (Bulgaria), 850
 Baldwin (N.Y.), 713
 Bâle (Switz.), *see* Basel
 Balearic Is. (Spain), 1412, 1416, 1417, 1419, 1420
 Bali (Indonesia), 1115
 Balikesir (Turkey), 1485, 1490
 Balkh (Afghán.), 777
 Balhash (USSR), 1557, 1558
 Ballarat (Victoria), 313, 317
 Bally (India), 386
 Ballylumford (N. Ireland), 132

Balqa (Jordan), 1192
 Baltimore (Md.), 576, 619, 681, 682
 Baluchistan (Iran), 1123
 Balúchistán (Pak.), 443, 448, 450
 Bamako (Mali), 1029, 1030
 Bamenda (Cameroun), 1027
 Bamian (Afghán.), 777, 779
 Banaras (India), 387, 432, 433
 Banaskantha (India), 412
 Banat (Rumania), 1365, 1366
 Baneroff (Zambia), 555
 Banda Atjeh (Indonesia), 1115, 1116
 Bandar (India), 386
 Bandar Pahlavi (Iran), 1124
 Bandar-Shah (Iran), 1130
 Bandar-Shapoor (Iran), 1115, 1116
 Bandirma (Turkey), 1492
 Bandung (Indonesia), 1115
 Baneasa (Rumania), 1370
 Banff (UK), 70
 Bangalore (India), 386, 406, 424, 425
 Bangka (Indonesia), 1118
 Bangkok (Thail.), 1467, 1468, 1469, 1470, 1471, 1472, 1474
 Bangoi (Vietnam), 1604
 Bangor (Maine), 679
 Bangor (UK), 79, 80
 Bangui (Cent. Afr. Rep.), 1011
 Banias (Syria), 1463, 1465
 Banjarmasin (Indonesia), 1115, 1116
 Banji Luka (Yugoslavia), 1614
 Banks Is. (Pacific), 192, 197
 Banská Bystrica (Czech.), 922
 Bar (Yugoslavia), 1615
 Baracaldo (Spain), 1413
 Barahona (Dom. Rep.), 942
 Baraki Barak (Afghán.), 777
 Baranagar (India), 386
 Baranovich (USSR), 1517, 1539
 Baranya (Hungary), 1100
 Barbados (W. Indies), 198, 199-202
 Barberton (Ohio), 721
 Barbuda Is. (W. Indies), 202, 203
 Barea (Czech.), 927
 Barce (Libya), 1224, 1225
 Bareelona (Spain), 1412, 1413, 1414, 1416, 1417, 1420, 1422, 1423
 Bareelona (Venez.), 1591
 Bareilly (India), 386
 Barents Is. (Svalbard), 1295
 Barentsoya (Svalbard), 1295
 Bari (Italy), 1170, 1172, 1173
 Barinas (Venez.), 1591
 Barlavento Is. (C. Verde Is.), 1358

- Barley, world production of, xvii
 Barnaul (USSR), 1501, 1517
 Barneveld (Neth.), 1262
 Barnsley (UK), 67
 Baroda (India), 386, 412, 413
 Barotsland (Zambia), 555
 Barquisimeto (Venez.), 1591, 1592, 1596
 Barrancabermeja (Colom.), 897
 Barranquilla (Colom.), 893, 894, 900
 Barre (Vt.), 747
 Barreiro (Portugal), 1349
 Barrow-in-Furness (UK), 67
 Bartica (Brit. Guiana), 147
 Base Dumont d'Urville (Fr. Antarctic), 1010
 Basel (Switz.), 1449, 1450, 1451, 1452, 1453, 1460
 Bashkir Rep. (USSR), 1516, 1520, 1525, 1526-27
 Basilan (Philipp.), 1331
 Basilan Is. (Philipp.), 1331
 Basilicata (Italy), 1170
 Basra (Iraq), 1135, 1136, 1138, 1139, 1140, 1141, 1142
 Bassa (Liberia), 1220
 Bassari (Togo), 1030
 Bassein (Burma), 854, 857
 Basseterre (St Kitts), 203, 204
 Basse-Terre (Guad.), 999, 1000
 Bass Strait Islands (Victoria), 310
 Bastia (France), 481
 Basutoland, 161, 162-64, 1395
 Bata (Sp. Guinea), 1424
 Bath (UK), 67
 Bathurst (Gambia), 557, 558, 559
 Bathurst (New Bruns.), 251
 Bathurst (NSW), 304
 Batinah (Muscat), 1252, 1253, 1254
 Baton Rouge (La.), 577, 675, 676
 Batoumi (USSR), 1516, 1543, 1545
 Battambang (Cambodia), 861, 862
 Battle Creek (Mich.), 687
 Batum (USSR), 1541, 1544
 Batusangkar (Indonesia), 1115
 Bauxite, product of:
 — Australia, 323, 346
 — Brit. Guiana, 147
 — China, 884
 — Dominican Republic, 944
 — France, 993
 — Ghana, 474, 475
 — Greece, 1075, 1077
 — Guinea, 1086
 Bauxite, product of:
 — Haiti, 1091
 — Hungary, 1104
 — India, 400, 412, 414, 419
 — Indonesia, 1118
 — Italy, 1175
 — Jamaica, 526, 527
 — Malaya, 483
 — Mozambique, 1361
 — Rumania, 1368, 1369
 — Sarawak, 493
 — Surinam, 1273
 — Taiwan, 889
 — Togo, 1031
 — USA, 605
 — California, 639
 — Georgia, 656
 — USSR, 1515
 — — Kazakhstan, 1557
 — Yugoslavia, 1617
 Bauya (Sierra Leone), 513
 Bavaria (Germ.), 1033, 1035, 1036, 1042, 1050-51
 — agriculture, 1050-51
 — area and pop., 1050
 — constitution, 1050
 Bawku (Ghana), 476
 Bayan Tumen (Mongol. Rep.), *see* Choibalsan
 Bay City (Mich.), 687
 Bayern, *see* Bavaria
 Bay Islands (Hond.), 1094
 Bay of Pigs (Cuba), 912
 Bay of Plenty (NZ), 359
 Bayonne (N.J.), 707
 Bazar (USSR), 1565
 Beacon 22 (S.W. Africa), 1407
 Beane Field (St Lucia), 208
 Bear Is. (Svalbard), 1295
 Beaufort (Sabah), 491
 Beaumont (Texas), 577, 742
 Bečej (Yugoslavia), 1614
 Bechuanaland, 161, 164-67, 1395, 1399
 Beckenham (UK), 67
 Beda (Libya), 1224
 Bedfordshire (UK), 66
 Bedi (India), 414
 Beduin (Saudi Arabia), 1376
 Beechey Is. (Pacific), 774
 Beersheba (Israel), 1158
 Begemdir (Ethiopia), 962
 Behera (UAR), 1569
 Beida (Libya), 1222

- Beira (Moçambique), 1349, 1360, 1362
- Beirut (Lebanon), 1211, 1212, 1214, 1215
- Beisan (Israel), 1162
- Beja (Portugal), 1348, 1349
- Béja (Tunisia), 1478
- Bekaa Valley (Lebanon), 1211
- Békés (Hungary), 1100
- Békéscsaba (Hungary), 1100
- Belait (Brunei), 153
- Belém (Brazil), 834, 835, 837, 842, 843
- Bélep Arch. (New Caledonia), 1006
- Belfast (N. Ireland), 125, 126, 127, 132, 133, 134
- Belfort (France), 979, 981
- Belgaum (India), 386, 424
- Belgium, 9, 11, 32, 813-24
- Belgorod (USSR), 1525
- Belgrade (Yugoslavia), 1614, 1615, 1618, 1619
- Belize (Brit. Hond.), 149, 151
- Bellary (India), 425
- Belleville (Ill.), 663
- Bellingham (Wash.), 752
- Bell Is. (Nfldlnd.), 241
- Belo Horizonte (Brazil), 834, 835, 843
- Beloit (Wis.), 758
- Belonia (India), 441
- Belorussia (USSR), 1519
- Belovo (USSR), 1501
- Beloyarsk (USSR), 1518
- Beltsk (USSR), 1548
- Beltsy (USSR), 1548
- Belur (India), 436
- Belver (Portugal), 1353
- Benadir (Somalia), 519, 1380
- Benalla (Victoria), 313
- Bender (USSR), 1548
- Bendigo (Victoria), 313
- Benelux Customs Union, 820, 1230, 1267
- Bengal, East, *see* Pakistan E.
- Bengal, West (India), 379, 380, 385, 389, 391, 394, 395, 396, 397, 400, 406, 434-36
- area and pop., 434
- education, 435
- finance, 435
- govt. and representation, 434
- justice, 435
- police, 435
- Bengal, West (India), production, 435-36
- railways, 436
- shipping, 436
- Benghazi (Libya), 1222, 1223, 1224, 1225
- Benguela (Angola), 1359, 1360
- Ben Guerir (Morocco), 1250
- Beni (Bolivia), 826, 830
- Beni-Mellal (Morocco), 1247
- Benin (Nigeria), 497
- Beni-Suef (UAR), 1569, 1570
- Benoni (Transvaal), 1386
- Benque Viejo (Brit. Hond.), 151
- Beograd (Yugoslavia), *see* Belgrade
- Berar (India), *see* Madhya Pradesh
- Berat (Albania), 784
- Berber (Sudan), 1430
- Berbera (Somalia), 1380
- Berbice (Brit. Guiana), 145, 148
- Berchem (Belgium), 816
- Berea (Ky.), 674
- Berezniki (USSR), 1501
- Bergamo (Italy), 1175
- Bergen (Belgium), 816
- Bergen (Norway), 1286, 1287, 1288, 1298
- Bergen op Zoom (Neth.), 1262
- Berkeley (Calif.), 577, 640, 641
- Berkshire (UK), 66
- Berlin (Germ.), 1034, 1035, 1039, 1043, 1047, 1051-53
- Berlin, East (Germ.), 1066, 1069
- Berlin, Greater (Germ.), 1032, 1033, 1051
- Berlin, West (Germ.), 1035, 1036, 1042, 1044, 1051-53, 1066
- — area, 1051
- — government, 1051
- — population, 1052
- Berlin (N.H.), 705
- Bermuda, 142-44
- Berne (Switz.), 1449, 1451, 1452, 1453, 1459, 1460
- Berrimah (W. Aust.), 346, 352
- Beru (Gilbert & Ellice Is.), 193
- Berwick (UK), 70
- Berwyn (Ill.), 663
- Besancon (France), 981, 983, 984
- Beshumi (USSR), 1545
- Beslan (USSR), 1531
- Bessarabia (USSR), 1497, 1548
- Bethlehem (Pa.), 730
- Beverwijk (Neth.), 1262

- Bex (Switz.), 1456
 Beyrouth (Lebanon), *see* Beirût
 Beziers (France), 981
 Bhadravarti (India), 425
 Bhagalpur (India), 386, 411
 Bhamo (Burma), 857
 Bhandara (India), 422
 Bharat (India), 406
 Bhatgaon (Nepál), 1255
 Bhatpara (India), 386
 Bhavnagar (India), 386, 412, 414
 Bheemunipatnam (India), 409
 Bhilai (India), 419
 Bhir (India), 422
 Bhit Is. (Pakistan), 450
 Bhopal (India), 386
 — city, 406, 417, 418
 Bhubaneswar (India), 406, 427
 Bhután, 415, 824–25
 Bialystok (Poland), 1339
 Biblián (Ecuador), 952
 Bidar (India), 407, 424
 Biddeford (Maine), 679
 Biel (Switz.), 1452
 Bielefeld (Germ.), 1036
 Big Bend (Swaziland), 170
 Big Rapids (Mich.), 687
 Bihar (India), 379, 380, 384, 385,
 389, 390, 394, 397, 399, 400,
 406, 411–12, 434
 — area and pop., 411
 — education, 411
 — finance, 411–12
 — govt. and representation, 411
 — justice, 411
 — mining, 412
 — police, 411
 — production, 412
 — railways, 413
 — shipping, 412
 Biisk (USSR), 1501
 Bijagoz Is. (Port. Guinea), 1359
 Bijapur (India), 423
 Bijoutier Is. (Seychelles), 183
 Bikaner (India), 386
 Bilaspur (India), 406, 418, 439
 Bilbao (Spain), 1413, 1417, 1420, 1423
 Bilecik (Turkey), 1485
 Billings (Mont.), 698
 Billiton (Indonesia), 1118
 Biloxi (Miss.), 693
 Bimini Is. (Bahamas), 140
 Bingerville (Ivory Coast), 1020
 Binghamton (N.Y.), 713
 Bingöl (Turkey), 1485
 Bio-Bio (Chile), 868
 Birdum (N. Aust.), 293
 Birkateib (Sudan), 1429
 Birkenhead (UK), 67
 Birmingham (Ala.), 576, 630, 631
 Birmingham (UK), 67, 80
 Birnie Is. (Phoenix Is.), 194
 Birobidzhan (USSR), 1534
 Bishoftu (Ethiopia), 963
 Bishop and Clark Is. (Tasm.), 343
 Bismarek (N.D.), 718, 719
 Bismarek Arch. (New Guinea),
 351–52
 Bissau (Port. Guinea), 1359
 Bitlis (Turkey), 1485
 Bitolj (Yugoslavia), 1614
 Bizerta (Tunisia), 1478
 Björneborg (Finland), *see* Pori
 Bjornoya (Svalbard), 1295
 Blackburn (UK), 67
 Blackpool (UK), 67
 Blacksburg (Va), 750
 Blagoevgrad (Bulgaria), 845, 846
 Blagoveshensk (USSR), 1501,
 1520
 Blanc Sablon (Nfldlnd.), 242
 Blantyre-Limbe (Malawi), 547, 548,
 549
 Blekinge (Sweden), 1435
 Blenheim (NZ), 359
 Blida (Algeria), 789
 Blitta (Togo), 1031
 Bloemfontein (OFS), 1386, 1387,
 1396, 1397, 1405
 Bloomfield (N.J.), 707
 Bloomington (Ill.), 663
 Bloomington (Ind.), 666
 Bloomington (Minn.), 690
 Bluefield (W. Va.), 756
 Bluefields (Nicar.), 1278, 1279, 1282
 Blue Mountains (NSW), 304
 Blue Nile (Sudan), 1426, 1429
 Blytheville (Ark.), 638
 Bnei Brak (Israel), 1158
 Bo (Sierra Leone), 512, 513
 Boaco (Nicar.), 1278
 Boanamary (Madag.), 1016
 Boa Vista (Brazil), 834
 Boa Vista Is. (C. Verde Is.), 1358
 Bobo-Dioulasso (Upper Volta), 1020,
 1023, 1024
 Bobruisk (USSR), 1501, 1538
 Bocas de Ceniza (Colom.), 893

- Bocas del Toro (Pan.), 1300, 1302
 Bocas del Toro (city) (Pan.), 1300
 Bochum (Germ.), 1036
 Boeotia (Greece), 1071
 Bogor (Indonesia), 1115
 Bogotá (Colom.), 893, 894, 897, 898
 Bogra (Pak.), 452
 Bohemia (Czech.), 922
 Bohol Is. (Philipp.), 1331
 Bohus (Sweden), 1435, 1442
 Boise (Idaho), 660
 Bokaro (India), 436
 Boké (Guinea), 1086
 Bokhara (USSR), 1517, 1558, 1562
 Boksburg (Transvaal), 1386
 Bolama Is. (Port. Guinea), 1359
 Bolgatanga (Ghana), 471
 Bolivar (Colom.), 893
 Bolivar (Ecuador), 949
 Bolivar (Venez.), 1591, 1595
 Bolivia, 9, 11, 825-32
 Bologna (Italy), 1170, 1172
 Bolton (UK), 67
 Bolu (Turkey), 1485, 1490
 Bolzano, 1169
 Boma (Congo), 902, 904
 Bombay (city) (India), 386, 388, 390, 402, 404, 406, 422, 423
 Bombay terr. (India), 394, 407
 Bombay, Greater (India), 422, 423
 — *see* Gujarat and Maharashtra
 Bomi Hills (Liberia), 1217, 1218, 1219
 Bonaire Is. (Neth. Antilles), 1275, 1276
 Bonanza (Nicar.), 1282
 Bonavista (Nfldnd.), 240
 Bône (Algeria), 789
 Bong Hills (Liberia), 1218, 1219
 Bong-Mieu (Vietnam), 1603
 Bonin Is. (Pacific), 773, 774
 Bonn (Germ.), 1032, 1034, 1036, 1059
 Bonthe-Sherbro (Sierra Leone), 513
 Bootle (UK), 67
 Boquerón (Para.), 1307, 1308
 Bor (Yugoslavia), 1617
 Bora-Bora (Fr. Polynesia), 1003
 Borama (Somalia), 1380
 Boras (Sweden), 1436
 Bordeaux (France), 981, 983, 984, 991, 993, 996, 997
 Borgerhout (Belgium), 816
 Borisov (USSR), 1539
 Borjom (USSR), 1544
 Borlänge (Sweden), 1436
 Borneo (Indonesia), 479, 480, 1115, 1118
 Bornholm (Denmark), 931
 Bornu (Nigeria), 501
 Borsod-Abaut-Zemplén (Hungary), 1100
 Boshar (Muscat), 1254
 Bosnia (Yugoslavia), 1612, 1613, 1614
 Bossier City (La.), 676
 Bost (Afghan.), 777
 Boston (Mass.), 576, 625, 684, 685, 686
 Bottrop (Germ.), 1036
 Bou Arfa (Morocco), 1250
 Bouaké (Ivory Coast), 1020
 Boucã (Portugal), 1353
 Bouches-du-Rhône (France), 979
 Boudh (India), 427
 Bougainville Is. (Solomon Is.), 352
 Bougie (Algeria), 789, 792
 Boulder (Colo.), 644
 Boulder (W. Aust.), 334
 Boulogne-Billancourt (France), 981
 Boulogne-sur-Mer (France), 981
 Bounty Is. (NZ), 375
 Bourbon Is., Fr., *see* Réunion
 Bourges (France), 981
 Bournemouth (UK), 67
 Bouyet Is. (Norway), 1297
 Bowling Green (Ohio), 721
 Boyacá (Colom.), 893
 Bozcaada Is. (Turkey), 1484
 Bozeman (Mont.), 698
 Bozen (Italy), 1169
 Brabant (Belgium), 816
 Bracknell (UK), 105
 Bradford (UK), 67
 Braga (Portugal), 1348, 1349, 1350
 Bragança (Portugal), 1348, 1349
 Braila (Rumania), 1365, 1368, 1370
 Brak (Libya), 1223
 Brakna (Mauritania), 1024
 Brakpan (Transvaal), 1386
 Branco Is. (C. Verde Is.), 1358
 Brandenburg (Germ.), 1065
 Brandon (Manitoba), 259
 Brantford (Ont.), 217
 Brasilia (Brazil), 834, 835, 836, 840, 843
 Brasov (Rumania), 1365

- Bratislava (Czech.), 922, 923, 926, 927, 1100
 Bratsk (USSR), 1517, 1520
 Braunschweig (Germ.), 1058
 Brava Is. (C. Verde Is.), 1358
 Brazil, 9, 11, 832-43
 Brazzaville (Congo), 9, 1012
 Brechou (Channel Is.), 71, 136
 Breconshire (UK), 66
 Breda (Neth.), 1262
 Bregenz (Austria), 808
 Bremen (Germ.), 1033, 1035, 1036, 1042, 1047, 1048, 1053-54
 — agriculture, 1054
 — area and pop., 1053
 — constitution, 1053
 Bremen (town) (Germ.), 1053
 Bremerhaven (Germ.), 1036, 1053
 Bremersdorp (Swaziland), *see* Manzini
 Bremerton (Wash.), 752
 Brescia (Italy), 1170, 1175
 Breslau (Poland), *see* Wroclaw
 Brest (France), 981, 985, 986
 Brest (USSR), 1538
 Breyten (Swaziland), 170
 Briansk (USSR), 1525
 Bridgeport (Conn.), 577, 646, 647
 Bridgetown (Barbados), 200
 Bridgewater (UK), 118
 Brighton (UK), 67, 79
 Brindisi (Italy), 1173
 Brisbanc (Queensland), 278, 286, 293, 320, 321, 323, 324, 325
 Bristol (Conn.), 646
 Bristol (UK), 67, 80
 British Columbia (Canada), 211, 212, 216, 217, 218, 219, 220, 225, 226, 227, 228, 238, 267-69
 — agriculture, 268
 — area and pop., 268
 — education, 268
 — govt. and representation, 267-68
 — mining, 268
 British Guiana, 145-49
 — Honduras, 149-51
 — Solomon Is., 192, 195-96
 — Virgin Is., 204-05
 Brixen (Italy), 1169
 Brno (Czech.), 922, 923, 927
 Broach (India), 412
 Brockton (Mass.), 684
 Broken Hill (NSW), 293, 304
 Broken Hill (Zambia), 555, 556
 Brokopondo (Surinam), 1272
 Brong-Ahafo (Ghana), 470, 471, 473
 Bronsweg (Neth.), 1274
 Bronx (N.Y.), 712, 713
 Brookings (S.D.), 737
 Brooklyn (N.Y.), 712, 713, 714
 Bruck an der Mur (Austria), 808
 Brugge or Bruges (Belgium), 816
 Brunei (Brit. Borneo), 151-53
 Brunei Town (Brit. Borneo), 152, 153
 Brunssum (Neth.), 1262
 Brunswick (Germ.), 1036, 1057
 Brunswick (Maine), 679
 Brussels (Belgium), 813, 816, 817, 820, 822
 Brussels Treaty, 36-37
 Bryansk (USSR), 1501
 Bubanza (Burundi), 859
 Bucaramanga (Colom.), 893, 894
 Buchanan (Liberia), 1217, 1219
 Buchanan, Lower (Liberia), 1219
 Bucharest (Rumania), 1365, 1366, 1368, 1370
 Buckinghamshire (UK), 66
 Bucuresti (Rumania), 1365
 Budapest (Hungary), 1100, 1101, 1103, 1105, 1106
 Buea (Cameroun), 1027
 Buenaventura (Colom.), 893, 898, 900
 Buenos Aires (Argen.), 795, 796, 797, 798, 800, 803, 804
 Buen Tierra (Bolivia), 828
 Buffalo (N.Y.), 576, 713, 715
 Buganda (Uganda), 533, 534, 535
 Bugisu (Uganda), 533
 Buitepos (Cape), 1410
 Bujumbura (Burundi), 859, 860, 861
 Buka Is. (Solomon Is.), 352
 Bukavu (Congo), 902, 905
 Bukedi (Uganda), 533
 Bukhara (USSR), 1561, 1563
 Bukhtarma (USSR), 1518
 Bukittinggi (Indonesia), 1115
 Bukoba (Tanganyika), 516
 Bukovina (Rumania), 1369
 Bukovina, North (USSR), 1497, 1537
 Bulawayo (Rhodesia), 463, 465
 Buldana (India), 422
 Bulgaria, 9, 11, 32, 843-53
 Bunbury (W. Aust.), 334

- Bundaberg (Queensland), 320
 Bundelkhand (India), 419
 Bunkor Is. (Pakistan), 450
 Bunyoro (Uganda), 533
 Buraida (Saudi Arabia), 1376
 Buraimi (Trucial States), 1318, 1319
 Burao (Somalia), 1380
 Burbank (Calif.), 640
 Burdur (Turkey), 1485
 Burdwan (India), 386, 434, 435
 Burgan (Kuwait), 1204
 Burgas (Bulgaria), 845, 846, 847, 850, 851
 Burgenland (Austria), 807
 Burgos (Spain), 1412, 1413, 1416, 1418
 Buriat Rep. (USSR), 1525, 1527
 Burlington (Iowa), 668
 Burlington (Vt.), 747
 Burma, 9, 11, 853-59
 Burnley (UK), 67
 Burrel (Albania), 785
 Bursa (Turkey), 1485, 1490
 Burton-on-Trent (UK), 67
 Burugird (Iran), 1124
 Burundi, 8, 9, 11, 32, 516, 859-61
 Bururi (Burundi), 859
 Burutu (Nigeria), 500
 Bury (UK), 67
 Buryatia (USSR), 1503, 1520, 1525
 Busembatia (E. Africa), 546
 Bushehr (Iran), 1130
 Bushmanland (SW Africa), 1408
 Buskerud (Norway), 1286
 Busoga (Uganda), 533
 Bussag (USSR), 1521
 Bussum (Neth.), 1262
 Butare (Rwanda), 1372, 1373
 Butaritari Is., 193
 Bute (UK), 70
 Butere (Kenya), 546
 Butha Buthe (Basutoland), 162, 164
 Butte (Mont.), 698
 Buzau (Rumania), 1366
 Buzovny (USSR), 1541
 Bydgoszcz (Poland), 1341
 Byelgorod (USSR), 1515
 Byelorussia (USSR), 9, 11, 1496, 1501, 1515, 1516, 1537-39
 Bytom (Poland), 1339
 Byumba (Rwanda), 1372
 Caacupé (Para.), 1307
 Caaguazú (Para.), 1307, 1308
 Caazapá (Para.), 1307, 1308
 Caazapá (city) (Para.), 1307
 Cabañas (El Salv.), 955
 Cabinda (Angola), 1360
 Cabo Delgado (Moçambique), 1361
 Cabo Gracias a Dios (Nicar.), 1278
 Cabril (Portugal), 1352
 Cáceres (Spain), 1412, 1420
 Cachar (India), 409
 Cacheu (Port. Guinea), 1359
 Cachi (Costa Rica), 909
 Cádiz (Spain), 1413, 1414, 1417, 1422
 Caen (France), 981, 983, 984
 Caernarvonshire (UK), 66
 Cagliari (Italy), 1169, 1170, 1172, 1175
 Caguas (Puerto Rico), 764
 Cairns (Queensland), 300
 Cairo (UAR), 1569, 1570, 1571, 1572, 1577
 Caithness (UK), 70
 Cajamarca (Peru), 1321
 Calabar (Nigeria), 500
 Calabria (Italy), 1170
 Calais (France), 981
 Calamata (Greece), 1071
 Calatayud (Spain), 1420
 Calcutta (India), 386, 389, 390, 402, 404, 406, 434, 435, 436
 Caldas (Colom.), 893, 896
 Calgary (Alberta), 217, 264, 265
 Cali (Colom.), 893, 894, 898, 900
 Caliacra (Bulgaria), 845
 California (USA), 565, 566, 567, 568, 575, 583, 603, 604, 639-43
 — agriculture, 642
 — area and pop., 640-41
 — cotton, 642
 — education, 641
 — govt. and representation, 639-40
 — mining, 642
 — railways, 643
 Calingapatnam (India), 409
 Callao (Peru), 1320, 1321, 1327
 Callao City (Peru), 1321, 1328
 Caltanissetta (Italy), 1175
 Calvados (France), 979
 Camagüey (Cuba), 913, 919
 Camayenne (Guinea), 1086
 Cambodia, 9, 11, 861-66
 Cambridge (Mass.), 577, 684, 685
 Cambridge (UK), 67, 73, 80
 Cambridgeshire (UK), 66
 Camden (N.J.), 577, 707

- Camerino (Italy), 1172
 Cameroun, Republic of, 9, 11, 495,
 497, 500, 976, 1026-28
 Camiri (Bolivia), 828, 829
 Camopi (Fr. Guiana), 1002
 Camotra Is. (Nicobar Is.), 437
 Campania (Italy), 1170
 Campbell Is. (NZ), 375
 Campbellton (New Brunswick), 250
 Campeche (Mexico), 1233, 1234
 Campo Grande (Para.), 1309
 Camrose (Alberta), 264
 Canada, 6, 9, 11, 32, 211-73 (*see*
 also Provinces)
 — agriculture, 224-26
 — area and pop., 216-18
 — banking, 235-36
 — defence, 222-23
 — education, 219
 — finance, 221-22
 — govt. and representation, 212-
 14
 — justice, 220
 — mining, 227-28
 — railways, 233
 — religion, 218-19
 — shipping, 232-33
 Canakkale (Turkey), 1485
 Cañar (Ecuador), 949
 Canary Is. (Spain), 1412, 1413,
 1414, 1416, 1417, 1419, 1420,
 1422
 Cañaverol (Hond.), 1096
 Canberra (Aust.), 273, 278, 280, 286,
 297, 301, 303
 Canca (Greece), 1072
 Canelones (Uruguay), 1581, 1584
 Canicada (Portugal), 1353
 Canillo (Andorra), 794
 Cankiri (Turkey), 1485
 Cannes (France), 981
 Canningbridge (W. Aust.), 335
 Cantal (France), 979
 Canterbury (NZ), 359
 Canterbury (UK), 67, 72, 73, 79
 Canton (China), 879, 885
 Canton (N.Y.), 714
 Canton (Ohio), 577, 721
 Canton Is. (Phoenix Is.), 194, 575
 Cap Bon (Tunisia), 1478
 Cape Chidley (Nfndlnd.), 242
 Cape Coast (Ghana), 471, 475
 Cape Girardeau (Mo.), 695
 Cape Mount (Liberia), 1217, 1220
 Cape of Good Hope Prov. (S. Afr.),
 1382, 1383, 1385, 1389, 1391,
 1392, 1396, 1399-1401
 — agriculture, 1401
 — area and pop., 1400
 — govt. and representation, 1399
 — education, 1400
 Cape Palmas (Liberia), 1217
 Cape Town (Cape), 1383, 1386, 1387,
 1396, 1397, 1398
 Cape Verde Is. (Portugal), 347, 1349,
 1351, 1352, 1354, 1357, 1358
 Cap Haitien (Haiti), 1089, 1092
 Capiatá (Para.), 1308
 Caprivi-Zipfel (SW Afr.), 1407
 Caqueta (Colom.), 893
 Carabobo (Venez.), 1592
 Caracas (Venez.), 1591, 1592, 1594,
 1596, 1597
 Caragunatay (Para.), 1307
 Carandia (Bolivia), 829
 Carapegua (Para.), 1308
 Carazo (Nicar.), 1278
 Carbondale (Ill.), 664
 Carbonear (Nfndlnd.), 240
 Carcavelos (Portugal), 1354
 Carchi (Ecuador), 949
 Cardiff (UK), 68, 79, 80
 Cardiganshire (UK), 66
 Carinthia (Austria), 807
 Caripito (Venez.), 1597
 Carlisle (UK), 67
 Carlow (Irish Rep.), 1145
 Carlsbad (N. Mexico), 710
 Carltonville (S. Africa), 1386
 Carmarthenshire (UK), 66
 Car Nicobar (Nicobar Is.), 436, 437
 Carol (Labrador), 241
 Carola Hafen (Solomon Is.), 352
 Carolina, *see* N. and S. Carolina
 Caroline Is. (Pacific), 164, 772
 Caroni (Venez.), 1596
 Carrasco (Uruguay), 1585
 Carriacou (Grenadines), 205
 Carsamba (Turkey), 1489
 Carson City (Nevada), 702
 Cartagena (Colom.), 893, 894, 900
 Cartagena (Spain), 1413, 1417, 1422
 Cartago (Costa Rica), 910
 Carteret Is. (Solomon Is.), 352
 Cartier Is., *see* Ashmore and
 Cartwright (Nfndlnd.), 243
 Casablanca (Morocco), 1247, 1248,
 1249, 1250, 1251, 1252

- Cascais (Portugal), 1354
 Casino (NSW), 304
 Casper (Wyo.), 761
 Castellón (Spain), 1412, 1413
 Castelo Branco (Portugal), 1348
 Castelo do Bode (Portugal), 1353
 Castlemaine (Victoria), 313
 Castletown (Isle of Man), 135
 Castoria (Bulgaria), 845
 Castries (St Lucia), 208
 Cat Is. (Bahamas), 139
 Catalazği (Turkey), 1491
 Catalonia (Spain), *see* Castellón
 Catamarca (Argen.), 796, 802
 Catania (Sicily), 1170, 1172
 Cauca (Colom.), 893, 896
 Caucasus (USSR), 1503, 1516, 1520, 1521
 Cautin (Chile), 868
 Cavan (Irish Rep.), 1145
 Cawnpore (India), *see* Kanpur
 Cayenne (Fr. Guiana), 1002
 Cayenne-Rochambeau (Fr. Guiana), 1003
 Cayman Is. (W. Indies), 209-11
 Cayman Brac (W. Indies), 209, 210
 Ceará (Brazil), 834
 Cebu (Philipp.), 1331, 1334, 1336
 Cedar Falls (Iowa), 669
 Cedar Rapids (Iowa), 668, 669
 Celebes (Indonesia), 1115
 Central African Republic, 8, 9, 11, 976, 1011-20
 Central Dept. (Para.), 1307, 1308
 Central Falls (Rhode Is.), 733
 Central Provinces and Berar (India), *see* Madhya Pradesh
 Central Province (Congo), 902
 Central Province (Ceylon), 456, 457
 Central Region (Kenya), 537, 538, 541
 Central Region (Ghana), 470, 471, 473
 Central Province (Zambia), 555
 Central Treaty Organization, 45-46
 Centre (Haiti), 1088
 Cereals, world statistics, xv-xxiii
 Cernovice (Czech.), 927
 Cerrik (Albania), 787, 788, 789
 Cerro de Pasco (Peru), 1321
 Cerro-Largo (Uruguay), 1581
 České Budějovice (Czech.), 922
 Ceuta (Morocco), 1413, 1417, 1419
 Ceylon, 9, 11, 454-61
 — arca and pop., 456
 Ceylon, education, 457
 — finance, 458-59
 — govt. and representation, 454-56
 — justice, 457-58
 — production, 459
 — railways, 460
 — shipping, 460
 Chachapoyas (Peru), 1321
 Chaco (Argen.), 796
 Chaco, the (Para.), 1307, 1308, 1311, 1312
 Chad, Republic of, 9, 11, 976, 1019-20
 Chafarinas (Sp. Afr.), 1413
 Chaghasarai (Afghán.), 777
 Chagos Arch. (Mauritius), 180
 Chahar (China), 879
 Chakcharan (Afghán.), 777
 Chake Chake (Zanzibar), 522
 Chakhansur (Afghán.), 777
 Chalaktan (USSR), 1558
 Chalatenango (El Salv.), 955
 Chalcis (Greece), 1071
 Chalna (Pak.), 448
 Chaman (Afghán.), 781
 Chamba (India), 439
 Chambal Valley (India), 419
 Chamdo (China), 877, 878
 Champaign (Ill.), 663
 Champassac (Laos), 1206, 1208
 Champerico (Guat.), 1084
 Champigny-sur-Marne (France), 981
 Chamu Ut (Mongolian Rep.), 885
 Chanchamayo (Peru), 1324
 Chanda (India), 422
 Chandbali (India), 429
 Chandernagore (India), 434
 Chandigarh (India), 406, 429, 430
 Changchun (China), 878, 879, 880, 885
 Chang'Ombe (Tanganyika), 516
 Changsha (China), 878
 Changtu (China), 1476
 Channel Islands, 64, 71, 72, 73 74, 123, 136-39
 Channel-Port aux Basques (Nfld.-Ind.), 240
 Chantilly (Va.), 652
 Chapada Diamantina (Brazil), 839
 Chapel Hill (N.C.), 717
 Chardzhou (USSR), 1559, 1560, 1563
 Charente (France), 979
 Charente-Maritime (France), 979

- Charikar (Afghán.), 777
 Charleroi (Belgium), 816
 Charleston (S.C.), 735
 Charleston (W. Va.), 755
 Charlestown (Nevis), 203, 204
 Charlotte (N.C.), 577, 716
 Charlotte Amalie (Virgin Is., USA), 767, 768
 Charlottenburg (Berlin), 1051
 Charlottesville (Va.), 750
 Charlottetown (P. Ed. Island), 244
 Charm (USSR), 1565
 Charterhouse (UK), 79
 Charters Towers (Queensland), 320
 Chatham Is. (NZ), 358, 361
 Chattanooga (Tenn.), 577, 739, 740,
 Cheboksary (USSR), 1501, 1527
 Checheno-Ingush Rep. (USSR), 1525, 1527
 Cheektowaga (N.Y.), 713
 Chekiang (China), 878, 882
 Cheltenham (UK), 67
 Chelyabinsk (USSR), 1501, 1520, 1525
 Chemnitz (Germ.), *see* Karl-Marx-Stadt
 Chengchow (China), 878, 885
 Chengtu (China), 878, 879, 880, 885
 Chennankwan (China), 885
 Cher (France), 979
 Cherbourg (France), 990
 Cheremkhovo (USSR), 1501
 Cherepovetz (USSR), 1501
 Cherkassy (USSR), 1535
 Cherkessk (USSR), 1534
 Chernigov (USSR), 1501, 1517, 1535
 Chernovitz (USSR), 1535
 Chernovtsy (USSR), 1501, 1535, 1537
 Chernyakhovsk (USSR), 1497
 Cheshire (UK), 66
 Chester (Pa.), 730
 Chester (UK), 67, 103
 Chesterfield Is. (New Caledonia), 1006
 Chestnut Hill (Mass.), 685
 Chetumal (Mexico), 1233
 Cheyenne (Wyo.), 761
 Chhatarpur (India), 419
 Chhatisgarh (India), 419
 Chiangmai (Thailand), 1472
 Chiapas (Mexico), 1233, 1234
 Chiatura (USSR), 1544
 Chicago (Ill.), 576, 594, 625, 663, 664
 Chicago (Ind.), 666
 Chicago Heights (Ill.), 663
 Chichi Jima Is. (Pacific), 774
 Chichokimalian (Pak.), 448
 Chickmagalur (India), 425
 Chiclayo (Peru), 1321, 1323
 Chicopee (Mass.), 684
 Chiangmai (Thailand), 1468, 1474, 1475
 Chihuahua (Mexico), 1233, 1234, 1237
 Chile, 6, 9, 11, 866-75
 Chillán (Chile), 869
 Chiloé (Chile), 868, 871, 872
 Chilpancingo (Mexico), 1233
 Chimaltenango (Guat.), 1081
 Chimborazo (Ecuador), 949, 952
 Chimbote (Peru), 1321, 1325
 Chimkent (USSR), 1501, 1506, 1558
 China, 6, 7, 9, 11, 875-91
 China Bay (Ceylon), 459
 Chinandega (Nicar.), 1278, 1280, 1282
 Chinghai (China), 878
 Chingleput (India), 407
 Chingola (Zambia), 555
 Chining *see* Tsining
 Chinkolobwe (Congo), 903
 Chiquimula (Guat.), 1081
 Chirchik (USSR), 1563
 Chiriqui (Pan.), 1300, 1301
 Chiromo (Malawi), 1362
 Chita (USSR), 1501, 1503, 1520, 1525
 Chitaldrug (India), 425
 Chitral (Afghán.), 781
 Chitré (Pan.), 1300, 1303
 Chittagong (Pak.), 446, 447, 448, 452, 453
 Chittoor (India), 407, 420
 Chivor (Colom.), 896
 Chocó (Colom.), 893, 896
 Choibalsan (Mongolia), 1246
 Choiseul Is. (Brit. Solomon Is.), 195
 Cholo (Malawi), 548, 549
 Cholon (Vietnam), 1601, 1603, 1604, 1605
 Choluteca (Hond.), 1094
 Chomutov (Czech.), 922, 926
 Chontales (Nicar.), 1278
 Choonchun (Korea), 1200
 Chorów (Poland), 1339
 Chota Nagpur (India), 411
 Choumen (Bulgaria), *see* Shumen
 Christchurch (NZ), 359, 360, 361, 374

- Christiansted (Virgin Is., USA), 767
 Christmas Is. (Aust.), 274, 299
 Christmas Is. (Line Is.), 194, 575
 Chitaur (Lebanon), 1214
 Chu (USSR), 1558
 Chubut (Argen.), 796, 797
 Chuchow (China), 885
 Chukot (USSR), 1525
 Chungjin (Korea), 1200, 1203
 Chungking (China), 878, 879, 885
 Chuquisaca (Bolivia), 826
 Chur (Switz.), 1452
 Churchill (NW Terr.), 271
 Chuvash Rep. (USSR), 1525, 1527-28
 Cicero (Ill.), 663
 Cienfuegos (Cuba), 913
 Cilicia (Turkey), 1485
 Cincinnati (Ohio), 576, 721
 Cipoletti (Argen.), 805
 Ciudad Bolívar (Venez.), 1591, 1597
 Ciudad Juárez (Mexico), 1233, 1241
 Ciudad-Real (Spain), 1412
 Ciudad Trujillo (Dom. Rep.), *see* Santo Domingo
 Ciudad Victoria (Mexico), 1233
 Clackmannan (UK), 70
 Clare (Irish Rep.), 1145
 Claremont (N.H.), 705
 Clarendon (Jamaica), 525
 Clarksburg (W. Va.), 755
 Clausthal-Zellerfeld (Germ.), 1058
 Clearwater (Fla.), 653
 Clermont-Ferrand (France), 981, 983, 984
 Cleveland (Miss.), 693
 Cleveland (Ohio), 576, 625, 721
 Cleveland Heights (Ohio), 721
 Clichy (France), 981
 Clifton (N.J.), 707
 Climax (Colo.), 645
 Clinton (Iowa), 668
 Clipperton (Fr. Polynesia), 1004
 Cluj (Rumainia), 1365, 1366, 1367, 1368
 Clydebank (UK), 70
 Coahuila (Mexico), 1233, 1234
 Coast (Tanganyika), 516
 Coastal Region (Kenya), 537, 538, 541
 Coatbridge (UK), 70
 Cobán (Guat.), 1081, 1082
 Cobh (Irish Rep.), 1153
 Cobiya (Bolivia), 826, 828
 Cochabamba (Bolivia), 826, 827, 828, 830, 831, 832
 Cochin (India), 393, 402
 Cochín-China (Vietnam), 1600
 Coclé (Pan.), 1300
 Cocoa, product of:
 — Angola, 1360
 — Brazil, 838
 — British Guiana, 146
 — British Solomon Is., 196
 — Cameroun, 1027, 1028
 — Ceylon, 460
 — Comoro Arch., 1008
 — Congo, 903
 — Costa Rica, 908, 909
 — Cuba, 915
 — Dominican Rep., 944, 945
 — Ecuador, 951, 952
 — El Salvador, 957
 — Fiji, 157
 — Gabon, 1013
 — Ghana, 474, 475
 — Guadeloupe, 999
 — Guiana (Fr.), 1002
 — Haiti, 1090
 — Ivory Coast, 1021
 — Jamaica, 526, 527
 — Martinique, 998
 — New Britain, 352
 — New Guinea, 351, 352
 — New Hebrides, 197
 — Nicaragua, 1280
 — Nigeria, 499, 500
 — Panama, 1301, 1302
 — Peru, 1318, 1324
 — Philippines, 1333
 — Sabah, 491
 — Sierra Leone, 511, 513
 — Solomon Is., 352
 — Spanish Guinea, 1424
 — Surinam, 1273
 — Tobago, 532
 — Togo, 1031
 — Trinidad, 530, 531
 — Venezuela, 1594, 1595
 — Western Samoa, 523
 — Windward Is., 206, 207, 209
 — Zanzibar, 1521
 Cocos (Keeling) Is. (Aust.), 274, 298-99
 Coetivy Is. (Seychelles), 183
 Coëtquidan (France), 985
 Coffee product of:
 — Andaman Is. (India), 437

Coffee product of:

- Angola, 1360
- Bolivia, 828
- Brazil, 838, 840
- British Guiana, 146
- Burundi, 860
- Cameroun, 1027, 1028
- Cape Verde Is., 1358
- Cent. Afr. Rep., 1011
- Colombia, 893, 896, 898
- Comoro Arch., 1008
- Congo, 903, 909
- Costa Rica, 908
- Cuba, 915, 916
- Dahomey, 1022
- Dominican Rep., 944, 945
- Ecuador, 949, 951, 952
- El Salvador, 957, 958
- Ethiopia, 963, 964
- French Polynesia, 1004
- French Somaliland, 1007
- Gabon, 1013
- Ghana, 474, 475
- Guadeloupe, 999
- Guatemala, 1082, 1083
- Guinea, 1086
- Guinea (Sp.), 1424
- Haiti, 1090, 1091
- Honduras, 1095
- India, 396, 401, 416, 417, 425
- Indonesia, 1118, 1119
- Ivory Coast, 1021
- Jamaica, 526, 527
- Kenya, 541, 545
- Laos, 1209
- Liberia, 1218
- Macao, 1363
- Madagascar, 1015
- Martinique, 998
- Mexico, 1236, 1239
- New Caledonia, 1005
- New Guinea, 350, 351
- New Hebrides, 197
- Nicaragua, 1280, 1281
- Panama, 1301
- Papua, 348
- Paraguay, 1311
- Peru, 1324
- Philippines, 1333
- Rwanda, 1373
- Saudi Arabia, 1376
- Seychelles, 184
- Sierra Leone, 511, 513
- St Tome and Principe, 1359

Coffee, product of:

- Surinam, 1273
- Tanganyika, 545
- Timor, 1363
- Togo, 1031
- Uganda, 535, 545
- USA, 658, 659
- Venezuela, 1594, 1595
- Vietnam, 1603, 1608
- Windward Is., 206, 208
- Yemen, 1610
- Coimbatore (India), 386, 393, 424
- Coimbra (Portugal), 1348, 1349, 1350
- Cojedes (Venez.), 1591
- Cojutepeque (El Salv.), 955
- Colac (Victoria), 313
- Colchagua (Chile), 868
- Colchester (UK), 79
- Colchis (USSR), 1543
- Coleraine (N. Ireland), 134
- Colima (Mexico), 1233
- College Park (Md.), 682
- College Station (Texas), 742
- Collegeville (Minn.), 690
- Collie (W. Aust.), 334
- Colmar (France), 981
- Colôane Is. (Macao), 1362
- Cologne (Germ.), 1035, 1036, 1037, 1045, 1059
- Colomb-Béchar (Algeria), 789
- Colombes (France), 981
- Colombia, 9, 11, 891, 900
- Colombo (Ceylon), 456, 460
- Colombo Plan, 42-44
- Colón (Hond.), 1094
- Colón (Pan.), 1300, 1301, 1302, 1303, 1304
- Colon (capital) (Pan.), 1300
- Colón Arch. (Ecuador), 948, 949, 950, 952
- Colonaire (St Vincent), 207
- Colonia (Uruguay), 1581, 1583, 1584
- Colorado (USA), 568, 575, 603, 617, 643-46
 - agriculture, 645
 - area and pop., 643-44
 - education, 644
 - govt. and representation, 643
 - mining, 643
 - mining, 645
 - railways, 645
 - wheat, 645
- Colorado Springs (Colo.), 644
- Columbia (Ala.), 631

- Columbia, British, *see* British C.
 Columbia, Dist. of (USA), 563, 571,
 573, 574, 577, 583, 584, 585,
 588, 590, 595, 617, 650-52
 — area and pop., 651
 — education, 651
 — govt. and representation, 651
 Columbia (Mo.), 695
 Columbia (S.C.), 734, 735
 Columbus, (Ga.), 577, 635
 Columbus (Miss.), 693
 Columbus (Ohio), 576, 720, 721
 Comayagua (Hond.), 1094
 COMECON, 32, 1507
 Comino (Malta), 551, 552
 Commewijne (Surinam), 1272, 1273,
 1274
 Common Market, *see* European Eco-
 nomic Community
 Comodoro Rivadavia (Argen.), 805
 Comoro Arch. (Fr.), 975, 1008
 Compton (Calif.), 640
 Conakry (Guinea), 1086, 1087
 Concepción (Chile), 868, 869, 874
 Concepción (Para.), 1307, 1308,
 1311, 1312
 Concepción (city) (Para.), 1307
 Concesio (Italy), 1588
 Concord (N.H.), 704, 705
 Congo (*formerly* Belgian Congo),
 11, 900-06
 Congo, Republic of (*formerly* Middle
 Congo), 3, 8, 9, 32, 976, 1011-12
 Connacht (Irish Rep.), 1145, 1146
 Connecticut (USA), 568, 574, 646-48
 — agriculture, 648
 — area and pop., 646-47
 — education, 647
 — govt. and representation, 646
 — mining, 648
 — railways, 648
 Consejo (Brit. Hond.), 151
 Constanța (Rumania), 1365, 1366,
 1368, 1370
 Constantine (Algeria), 789, 790, 793
 Constantinople, *see* Istanbul
 Contamana (Peru), 1325
 Contwoyto Lake (NW Terr.), 272
 Cooch-Bihar (India), 434
 Cook Is. (NZ), 358, 375, 376
 Coolangatta (Queensland), 324
 Coolgardie (W. Aust.), 337
 Coolidge (Antigua), 203
 Coolkeeragh (N. Ireland), 132
 Cooma (NSW), 304
 Coorg (India), 406, 423, 424, 425
 Copán (Hond.), 1094, 1095
 Copenhagen (Denmark), 931, 932,
 934, 938, 940
 Copper, product of:
 — Afghanistan, 779
 — Albania, 787
 — Algeria, 791
 — Angola, 1360
 — Argentina, 802
 — Australia, 289
 — — NSW, 308
 — — N. Terr. 346
 — — Queensland, 323
 — — Tasmania, 342, 343
 — — W. Australia, 337
 — Austria, 809, 810
 — Bolivia, 830
 — Bulgaria, 850
 — Burma, 856
 — Canada, 227, 232
 — — Manitoba, 260
 — — New Brunswick, 251
 — — Newfoundland, 241
 — — Ontario, 258
 — — Quebec, 254
 — — Saskatchewan, 263
 — Chile, 870, 871, 872
 — China, 883, 884
 — Colombia, 896
 — Congo, 903
 — Cuba, 917
 — Czechoslovakia, 926
 — Dominican Republic, 944
 — Ecuador, 952
 — El Salvador, 957
 — Finland, 971
 — Germany, 1043, 1068
 — Great Britain, 110
 — Haiti, 1091
 — Honduras, 1095
 — India, 400, 412
 — Iran, 1127
 — Israel, 1163
 — Japan, 1186
 — Kenya, 541, 545
 — Korea, 1197
 — Lebanon, 1213
 — Mauritania, 1025
 — Mexico, 1237, 1239
 — New Caledonia, 1005
 — Nicaragua, 1281
 — Norway, 1292

Copper, product of:

- Paraguay, 1311
 - Peru, 1325, 1326
 - Philippines, 1334
 - Poland, 1343
 - Portugal, 1353
 - Rhodesia, 466, 467
 - Rumania, 1368
 - South Africa, 1393, 1394
 - South-West Africa, 1409
 - Spain, 1418
 - Sudan, 1429
 - Sweden, 1443
 - Syria, 1464
 - Taiwan, 889
 - Thailand, 1471
 - Turkey, 1490
 - Uganda, 541, 545
 - USA, 605
 - — Arizona, 637
 - — California, 642
 - — Colorado, 645
 - — Idaho, 662
 - — Michigan, 689
 - — Montana, 699
 - — Nevada, 703
 - — New Mexico, 711
 - — Oregon, 728
 - — Tennessee, 740
 - — Utah, 746
 - USSR, 1515, 1526
 - — Armenia, 1547
 - — Azerbaijan, 1541
 - — Karelia, 1529
 - — Kazakhstan, 1557
 - — RSFSR, 1526
 - — Uzbekistan, 1562
 - Venezuela, 1595
 - Yugoslavia, 1617
 - Zambia, 556
- Copper Belt (Zambia), 555, 556
- Coquilhatville (Congo), 902
- Coquimbo (Chile), 868, 871, 874
- Coral Gables (Fla.), 653
- Cordillera (Para.), 1307
- Córdoba (Argen.), 795, 796, 797, 798, 800, 801, 805, 806
- Cordoba (Colomb.), 893
- Córdoba (Spain), 1412, 1413
- Corfu (Greece), 1073, 1079
- Corinto (Nicar.), 1281, 1282
- Corisco Is. (Sp. Guinea), 1424
- Cork City (Irish Rep.), 1145, 1147, 1153

- Cork (Irish Rep.), 1145, 1148
- Corn Is. (Nicar.), 575
- Corner Brook (Nfldlnd.), 240, 241
- Cornwall (UK), 66
- Coro (Venez.), 1591
- Corocoro (Bolivia), 826
- Coroico (Bolivia), 826
- Coronel Oviedo (Para.), 1307, 1308
- Coronie (Surinam), 1272, 1273, 1274
- Corovodë (Albania), 785
- Corozal (Brit. Hond.), 151
- Corpus Christi (Texas), 577, 742
- Corrèze (France), 979
- Corrientes (Argen.), 796, 798
- Corrientes (Para.), 1311
- Corse (France), 979
- Cortés (Hond.), 1094
- Coruh (Turkey), 1485
- Corum (Turkey), 1485
- Corumbá (Brazil), 830
- Coruña (Spain), 1412, 1413, 1416, 1422
- Corvallis (Oregon), 726, 727
- Corvo Is. (Azores), 1348
- Cosmoledo Is. (Seychelles), 183
- Costa Norte (Hond.), 1096
- Costa Rica, 9, 11, 906-12
- Cotapaxi (Ecuador), 949
- Côte-d'Or (France), 979
- Côtes-du-Nord (France), 979
- Cotonou (Dahomey), 1022
- Cottbus (Germ.), 1066
- Cotton, world production of, xxv, *see also*:
 - Afghánistán, 779, 780
 - Albania, 786
 - Angola, 1360
 - Antigua, 203
 - Argentina, 801
 - Australia, 322
 - Bolivia, 828
 - Brazil, 838, 840
 - Bulgaria, 849
 - Burma, 856
 - Burundi, 860
 - Cameroun, 1027, 1028
 - Cent. Afr. Rep., 1011
 - Chad, 1019
 - China, 882
 - Colombia, 896
 - Congo, 903
 - Cuba, 915, 916
 - Dahomey, 1022
 - Ecuador, 951

Cotton world production of:
 — El Salvador, 958
 — Ghana, 474
 — Greece, 1075, 1076, 1077
 — Guatemala, 1082, 1083
 — Haiti, 1090
 — Honduras, 1095
 — India, 395, 396, 401
 — — Gujarat, 413
 — — Madhya Pradesh, 419
 — — Madras, 421
 — — Maharashtra, 423
 — — Mysore, 425
 — — Orissa, 427
 — — Punjab, 430
 — — Rajasthan, 432
 — — Tripura, 442
 — Iran, 1126, 1127, 1129
 — Iraq, 1137
 — Israel, 1162
 — Ivory Coast, 1021
 — Kenya, 541, 545
 — Korea, South, 1197
 — Leeward, Is., 202, 204
 — Malawi, 549
 — Mali, 1029
 — Mexico, 1236, 1237, 1239
 — Mozambique, 1361
 — Nicaragua, 1280, 1281
 — Niger, 1026
 — Nigeria, 499
 — Pakistan, 447, 448, 451
 — Paraguay, 1310, 1311
 — Peru, 1324, 1326
 — South Africa, 1392
 — South Arabia, 186
 — Sudan, 1428, 1430
 — Swaziland, 169, 170
 — Syria, 1463, 1464
 — Taiwan, 888
 — Tanganyika, 545
 — Thailand, 1470
 — Togo, 1031
 — Turkey, 1489, 1492
 — UAR, 1575
 — Uganda, 535, 545
 — Upper Volta, 1024
 — Uruguay, 1583
 — USA, 603, 604, 611
 — — Alabama, 631, 636
 — — Arizona, 636
 — — Arkansas, 639
 — — California, 642
 — — Georgia, 656

Cotton, world production of:
 — USA, Louisiana, 677
 — — Mississippi, 694
 — — Missouri, 696
 — — Nevada, 703
 — — New Mexico, 711
 — — North Carolina, 717
 — — Oklahoma, 725
 — — South Carolina, 735
 — — Tennessee, 740
 — — Texas, 743
 — USSR, 1513, 1514
 — — Armenia, 1547
 — — Azerbaijan, 1540
 — — Kara-Kalpak, 1563
 — — Kazakhstan, 1557
 — — Kirghizia, 1567
 — — Nagorno-Karabagh, 1542
 — — Nahichevan, 1542
 — — Tadzhikistan, 1565
 — — Turkmenistan, 1559, 1560
 — — Ukraine, 1536
 — — Uzbekistan, 1562
 — Venezuela, 1594
 — Vietnam, 1608
 — Windward Is., 206, 207
 — Yemen, 1610
 Council Bluffs (Iowa), 668
 Council of Europe, 37-38
 Courbevoie (France), 981
 Courtrai (Belgium), 816
 Coventry (UK), 67, 79
 Covilhã (Portugal), 1349
 Covington (Ky.), 673
 Cracow (Poland), *see* Kraków
 Craiova (Rumania), 1365
 Cranganor (Port.), 1349
 Cranston (Rhode Is.), 733
 Cranwell (UK), 105
 Crater (Aden), 187
 Crete (Greece), 1072, 1073
 Creuse (France), 979
 Crimea (USSR), 1521, 1535
 Crișana (Rumania), 1365
 Cristobal (Pan.), 1302
 Crna Gora (Yugoslav.), 1612
 Croatia (Yugoslavia), 1611, 1614
 Crooked Is. (Bahamas), 140
 Croydon (UK), 67
 Crozet Arch. (French Antarctica),
 1009, 1010
 Csanad (Hungary), 1101
 Csongrád (Hungary), 1100
 Cuba, 9, 11, 912-20

- Cúcuta (Colom.), 893
 Cudjoe Head (Montserrat), 204
 Cue (W. Aust.), 335
 Cuenca (Ecuador), 949, 950
 Cuenca (Spain), 1412
 Cuernavaca (Mexico), 1233
 Cueva (Bolivia), 826
 Cuiabá (Brazil), 834
 Culebra Is. (Puerto Rico), 764
 Culiacán (Mexico), 1233
 Cumaná (Venez.), 1591
 Cumberland (Md.), 681
 Cumberland (NSW), 303
 Cumberland (UK), 66
 Cundinamarca (Colom.), 893, 897
 Curacao Is. (Neth. Antilles), 1275, 1276, 1277
 Cureghem (Belgium), 817
 Curico (Chile), 868
 Curieuse Is. (Seychelles), 183
 Curitiba (Brazil), 834, 835, 843
 Currencies of Metropolitan Areas, 19
 Cuscatlán (El Salv.), 955
 Customs Union, 161, 170, 536, 542, 810, 859, 976, 1012, 1176, 1372, 1374, 1480
 Cutch (India), *see* Kutch
 Cuttack (India), 386, 395, 427, 428, 429
 Cuvette (Congo), 902
 Cuyahoga Falls (Ohio), 721
 Cuyo (Argen.), 798
 Cuzco (Peru), 1321, 1322, 1324
 Cyclades (Greece), 1072
 Cyprus, 9, 11, 32, 502-09
 Cyrenaica (Libya), 1222, 1223
 Czechoslovakia, 6, 9, 11, 32, 920-29
 Czystochowa (Poland), 1339
- Dacca (Pak.), 446, 447, 449, 450, 452, 453
 Dadra (India), 380, 385, 389, 406, 407, 437, 1362
 Dagenham (UK), 67
 Dagestan Rep. (USSR), 1525, 1528
 Dahomey, Republic of, 9, 11, 976, 1022-23
 Dahra (Libya), 1224
 Dairen (China), 879, 883, 884, 885
 Daito Is. (Pacific), 773, 774
 Dajabón (Dom. Rep.), 942, 945
 Dakar (Senegal), 1018, 1019
 Dakota (USA), *see* North and South Dakota
 Dalaba (Guinea), 1086
 Dalat (Vietnam), 1602, 1603, 1604
 Dalby (Queensland), 320
 Dallas (Texas), 576, 742
 Daman (India), 380, 385, 406, 407, 439
 Damanhûr (UAR), 1570
 Damao (India), 437, 1349, 1362
 Damaraland (SW Afr.), 1408
 Damascus (Syria), 1462
 Damascus City (Syria), 1465
 Damba (Angola), 1360
 Damghan (Iran), 1123
 Damietta (UAR), 1569, 1570
 Dammam (Saudi Arabia), 1377, 1378
 Damodar Valley (India), 436
 Da Nang (Vietnam), 1603, 1604
 Danbury (Conn.), 646
 Danger Is. (Cook Is.), 375
 Dangs (India), 412
 Da-Nhim (Vietnam), 1604
 Dankali (Ethiopia), 964
 Danube Commission, 1105
 Danville (Ill.), 663
 Danville (Ky.), 674
 Danville (Va.), 750
 Danzig (Poland), *see* Gdańsk
 Dapango (Togo), 1030
 Daqahliya (UAR), 1569
 Dara-i-Suf (Afghan.), 779
 Darbhanga (India), 386, 411
 Dar es Salaam (Tanganyika), 516, 518, 546
 Darfur (Sudan), 1426, 1429
 Dargai (Pak.), 448
 Darién (Pan.), 1300
 Darlington (UK), 67
 Darmstadt (Germ.), 1036, 1056
 Dartmouth (Nova Scotia), 246
 Darwin (Falkland Is.), 154
 Darwin (N. Aust.), 278, 286, 344, 345, 346
 Das Is. (Arabia), 1318
 Dassa (Dahomey), 1022
 Dathina (Aden), 185
 Daugavpils (USSR), 1517, 1552
 Daura (Iraq), 1139
 Daval (USSR), 1547
 Davao (Philipp.), 1336
 Davenport (Iowa), 668
 David (Pan.), 1300, 1302, 1303
 Davis (Antarctic), 297
 Dawson (Yukon), 270, 271
 Dawson Creek (B.C.), 268, 269

- Dayton (Ohio), 577, 721
 Daytona Beach (Fla.), 653
 De Aar (Cape), 1410
 Dearborn (Mich.), 577, 687
 de Bilt (Neth.), 1262
 Debrecen (Hungary), 1100, 1101, 1103
 Debre Zeit (Ethiopia), 963
 Decatur (Ill.), 663, 664
 Děčín (Czech.), 922
 Dehra Dun (India), 386, 392, 395
 Deir ez Zor (Syria), 1462, 1463
 De la Cordillera (Para.), 1302
 Delaware (USA), 568, 594, 648-50
 — agriculture, 650
 — area and pop., 649
 — education, 649
 — govt. and representation, 649
 — mining, 649
 — railways, 650
 Delft (Neth.), 1262, 1263
 Delfzijl (Neth.), 1266
 Delhi (city) (India), 386, 387, 389, 402, 404, 430, 438
 Delhi, New (India), 391, 395, 438
 — (territory) (India), 380, 385, 387, 389, 394, 397, 400, 406, 437-39
 — area and pop., 438
 — cultivation, 438
 — education, 438
 — finance, 438
 — production, 438
 — railways, 438
 Delta Amacuro (Venez.), 1591
 Demerara (Brit. Guiana), 145, 148
 Demirköprü (Turkey), 1491
 Denbighshire (UK), 66
 Den Helder (Neth.), 1262, 1264
 Denison (Tasmania), 339
 Denizli (Turkey), 1485
 Denmark, 9, 11, 32, 329-39
 Denton (Texas), 742
 D'Entrecasteaux Is. (Papua), 348
 Denver (Colo.), 576, 625, 643, 644
 Dera'a (Syria), 1462, 1465
 Dera Ghazi Khan (Pak.), 451
 Dera Ismail Khan (Pak.), 450
 Derbent (USSR), 1541
 Derby (UK), 67
 Derby (W. Aust.), 335
 Derbyshire (UK), 66
 Der Ezza (Syria), 1462
 Derna (Libya), 1222, 1223, 1225
 Desert Area (Jordan), 1192
 Désirade Is. (Guadeloupe), 999
 Des Moines (Iowa), 577, 668, 669
 Dessie (Ethiopia), 961, 964
 Detroit (Mich.), 576, 625, 687
 Deurne (Belgium), 816
 Deva (Rumania), 1365
 Deventer (Neth.), 1262
 Devniya (Bulgaria), 850
 Devonshire (UK), 66
 Dewangiri (Bhutan), 824
 Deweishat (Sudan), 1429
 Dewsbury (UK), 67
 D. F. Malan (S. Afr.), 1396
 Dhahran (Saudi Arabia), 1376, 1377, 1378
 Dhala (Aden), 185
 Dhamar (Yemen), 1610
 Dharhan (Mongolian Rep.), 1245
 Dharmanagar (India), 441
 Dharwar (India), 423, 424
 Dhenkanal (India), 429
 Dhofar (Arabia), 1252, 1253, 1254
 Dhursing (Nepal), 1257
 Diamantine (Brazil), 839
 Diamonds, product of:
 — Angola, 1359
 — Brazil, 839
 — Brit. Guiana, 146, 147
 — Cent. Afr. Rep., 1011
 — Congo, 903
 — Ghana, 475
 — Guinea, 1086
 — India, 398, 419
 — Ivory Coast, 1021
 — Liberia, 1218
 — Sierra Leone, 512, 513
 — South Africa, 1393, 1394
 — South-West Africa, 1409
 — Tanganyika, 518, 545
 — Upper Volta, 1024
 — USSR, Yakut, 1533
 — Venezuela, 1595
 Dibah (Arabia), 1252
 Dibra (Albania), *see* Dibër
 Dibrugarh (India), 409
 Dickson Is. (USSR), 1522
 Diego Garcia Is. (Mauritius), 180
 Diégo-Suarez (Madag.), 1013, 1014, 1016
 Dien Bien Phu (Vietnam), 1609
 Differdange (Luxembourg), 1229
 Digboi (India), 410
 Dijon (France), 981, 983, 984, 991

- Dili (Port. Timor), 1349, 1363
 Dimapur (India), 426
 Dimitrovgrad (Bulgaria), 846, 850
 Dinajpur (Pak.), 446, 452
 Diourbel (Senegal), 1018, 1019
 Direction Is. (Cocos Is.), 298
 Dire-Dawa (Ethiopia), 961, 964
 Diriamba (Nicar.), 1278
 Distrito Federal (Brazil), 834
 Distrito Federal (Mexico), 1233, 1239
 Diu (India), 380, 385, 406, 407, 439, 1362
 Diwaniya (Iraq), 1135
 Diyala (Iraq), 1135
 Diyarbakir (Turkey), 1485
 Dizful (Iran), 1124
 Djakarta (Indonesia), 1115, 1116, 1118, 1120
 Djalelo (Fr. Somali), 1007
 Djambi (Indonesia), 1115
 Djambul (USSR), 1501
 Djarkak (USSR), 1563
 Djebel Berga (Sahara), 791
 Djibouti (Fr. Somali.), 1007
 Djougou (Ivory Coast), 1023
 Dneprodzerzhinsk (USSR), 1501
 Dniepropetrovsk (USSR), 1501, 1520, 1535, 1536
 Dobrich (Bulgaria), *see* Tolbuhin
 Dobrogea (Rumania), 1365
 Dobrudja (Bulgaria), 845
 Dodecanese Is. (Greece), 1072, 1073
 Dodoma (Tanganyika), 516, 546
 Doetinchem (Neth.), 1262
 Doha (Qatar), 1314, 1316, 1317
 Dolgano (USSR), 1525
 Dolni Dubnik (Bulgaria), 850
 Dominica (W. Indies), 198, 199, 202, 205, 209
 Dominican Republic, 9, 11, 941-47
 Domnarvet (Sweden), 1443
 Donbass, The (USSR), 1518, 1520
 Doncaster (UK), 67
 Dondo (Mozambique), 1361
 Donegal (Irish Rep.), 1145
 Donetsk (USSR), 1519
 Donetz (USSR), 1501, 1520, 1535, 1536
 Dong Anh (Vietnam), 1609
 Donghoi (Vietnam), 1604, 1609
 Doornik (Belgium), *see* Tournai
 Dordogne (France), 979
 Dordrecht (Neth.), 1262
 Dornakal (India), 387
 Dornbirn (Austria), 808
 Dorsetshire (UK), 66
 Dortmund (Germ.), 1035
 Douai (France), 981, 985
 Douala (Cameroun), 1027, 1028
 Doubs (France), 979
 Douglas (Ariz.), 636
 Douglas (Isle of Man), 135
 Dover (Del.), 649
 Dover (N.H.), 705
 Down (N. Ireland), 125, 127
 Downey (Calif.), 640
 Drama (Greece), 1072
 Drammen (Norway), 1287
 Drancy (France), 981
 Drenthe (Neth.), 1261
 Dresden (Germ.), 1066
 Drogheda (Irish Rep.), 1153
 Drohobych (USSR), 1496
 Drohobycz (Poland), 1339
 Drôme (France), 979, 992
 Drumheller (Alberta), 264
 Duarte (Dom. Rep.), 942
 Dubai (Trucial St.), 1254, 1314, 1317, 1318, 1319
 Dubbo (NSW), 304
 Dublin City (Irish Rep.), 1145, 1147, 1153
 Dublin (Irish Rep.), 127, 1145, 1148
 Dubossarsk (USSR), 1548
 Dubrovnik (Yugoslavia), 1618
 Dubuque (Iowa), 668
 Ducie Is. (Pitcairn), 180
 Dudelange (Luxembourg), 1229
 Dudley (UK), 67
 Duff Is. (Brit. Solomon Is.), 196
 Duisburg (Germ.), 1036
 Duke of York Is. (Bism. Arch.), 351
 Dukhan (Qatar), 1316
 Dulaim (Iraq), *see* Ramadi
 Duluth (Minn.), 577, 690
 Dum Dum (India), 404
 Dumfries (UK), 70
 Dunbar Point (Andaman Is.), 437
 Dundalk (Irish Rep.), 1153
 Dunbarton (UK), 70
 Dundee (UK), 70
 Dunedin (NZ), 359, 360, 361, 374
 Dunfermline (UK), 70
 Dungun (Malaya), 484
 Dunkirk (France), 993
 Dunkwa (Ghana), 475

- Dún Laoghaire (Irish Rep.), 1145, 1153
 Durán (Ecuador), 953
 Durango (Mexico), 1233, 1234, 1237
 Durazno (Uruguay), 1581
 Durazzo (Albania), *see* Durrës
 Durban (Natal), 1385, 1386, 1387, 1395, 1396, 1397, 1398
 Durgapur (India), 436
 Durham (N.H.), 705
 Durham (N.C.), 716
 Durham (UK), 66, 79, 80
 Durostor (Bulgaria), 845
 Durrës (Albania), 783, 784, 785
 D'Urville Is. (New Guinea), 351
 Dushanbe (USSR), 1501, 1564, 1565, 1566
 Düsseldorf (Germ.), 1035, 1037, 1047, 1048, 1059
 Dvinsk (USSR), 1552
 Dyrhólaey (Iceland), 1108
 Dyushambe (USSR), *see* Stalinabad
 Dzerzhinsk (USSR), 1502
 Dzhabul (USSR), 1556, 1557, 1558
 Dzun Bulak (Mongolian Rep.), 1245

 Ealing (UK), 67
 East (dist.) (Iceland), 1108
 East African Common Services Organization, 543-47
 East Anglia, 80
 East Ashmore Is. (Indian Ocean), 347
 East Bengal, *see* Pakistan, East
 Eastbourne (UK), 67
 East Cameroun, 1027, 1028
 East Capiur (SW Afr.), 1408
 East Chicago (Ind.), 666
 East Cleveland (Ohio), 721
 Easter Is. (Chile), 867
 Eastern Aden Protectorate, 188-89
 Eastern Hodh (Mauritania), 1024
 Eastern Is. (Fr. Antarctic), 1010
 Eastern Province (Ceylon), 456, 459
 Eastern Province (Sierra Leone), 510
 Eastern Province (Zambia), 555
 Eastern Region (Kenya), 537, 538, 541
 Eastern region (Ghana), 470, 471
 Eastern (province) (Congo), 902
 East Falkland (S. Atlantic), 153
 Eastham (UK), 118
 East Ham (UK), 67
 East Hartford (Conn.), 646
 East Is. (Ashmore Is.), 347
 East Khandesh (India), 422
 East Kildonan (Manitoba), 259
 East Lansing (Mich.), 687
 East London (Cape), 1386, 1396, 1397
 East Lothian (UK), 70
 East Meadow (N.Y.), 713
 Easton (Pa.), 730
 East Orange (N.J.), 707
 East Pakistan, *see* Pakistan, East
 East Providence (Rhode Is.), 733
 East Prussia (Germ.), 1032, 1497
 East Saint John (New Brunswick), 251
 East St Louis (Ill.), 663
 Eau Claire (Wis.), 758
 Ebolowa (Cameroun), 1027
 Echuca (Victoria), 313
 Ecuador, 11, 699, 947-54
 Ed-Daein (Sudan), 1430
 Edéah (Cameroun), 1027
 Edessa (Greece), 1072
 Edge Is. (Svalbard), 1295
 Edgeöya (Svalbard), 1295
 Edinburgh (UK), 70, 75, 80, 85, 103
 Edirne (Turkey), 1485
 Edison, (N.J.), 707
 Edjélé (Algeria), 791
 Edmonton (Alberta), 217, 228, 264, 265, 266
 Edmundston (New Brunswick), 250
 Efate Is. (New Hebrides), 197, 198
 Egadi Is. (Italy), 1169
 Eger (Hungary), 1100, 1101
 Eggertsville (N.Y.), 713
 Egypt (UAR), 1569, 1570, 1572, 1573, 1576, 1577, 1578
 Eilat (Israel), 1163
 Eindhoven (Neth.), 1262, 1263
 Eire, *see* Irish Republic
 Ekeby (Sweden), 1443
 Ekibastiz (USSR), 1557
 El Aaiún (Sp. Africa), 1424
 El Asnam (Algeria), 789
 Elâzig (Turkey), 1485
 Elbasan (Albania), 784, 788
 Elbing, Elblag (Poland), 1344
 El Bluff (Nicar.), 1282
 El Callao (Peru), 1323
 El Callao (Venez.), 1595

- El Cardón (Venez.), 1597
 El Cayo (Brit. Hond.), 151
 El Coco (Costa Rica), 909, 910
 El Damer (Sudan), 1426, 1430
 Elde (Neth.), 1262
 El Dorado (Ark.), 638
 Eldoret (Kenya), 539, 540
 Elektrostal (USSR), 1502
 Eleuthera Is. (Bahamas), 139, 141
 El Fasher (Sudan), 1426
 El Gassi (Sahara), 791
 Elgin (Ill.), 663
 El Hammé (Syria), 1465
 Elia (Greece), 1071
 Elias Piña (Dom. Repub.), 945
 Elisabethville (Congo), 902, 903, 905
 Elista (USSR), 1529
 Elizabeth (N.J.), 577, 707
 Elkhart (Ind.), 666
 Elko (Nevada), 702
 Ellice Is. (Pacific), 194, 195
 Ellicott's Mills (Md.), 619
 Elmhurst (Ill.), 663
 Elmira (N.Y.), 713
 Elmont (N.Y.), 713
 El Obeid (Sudan), 1426, 1430
 Elobey Chico (Sp. Guinea), 1424
 Elobey Grande (Sp. Guinea), 1424
 El Oro (Ecuador), 949
 El Palomar (Argen.), 800
 El Paraiso (Hond.), 1094
 El Paso (Texas), 577, 742
 Ephinstone (Andaman Is.), 436
 El Progreso (Guat.), 1081
 Elsa (Yukon), 271
 El Said (UAR), 1569
 El Salvador, 9, 11, 954-60
 El Seibo (Dom. Rep.), 942
 Elsmere (Del.), 649
 Eluru (India), 396
 El Wejh (Saudi Arabia), 1375
 Elyria (Ohio), 721
 Emba (USSR), 1558
 Emek Hefer (Israel), 1162
 Emet (Turkey), 1490
 Emilia-Romagna (Italy), 1170
 Emirau Is. (New Ireland), 352
 Emlembe (Swaziland), 170
 Emmen (Neth.), 1262
 Empangeni (Natal), 1387
 Emporia (Kansas), 671
 Emsland (Germ.), 1043
 Encamp (Andorra), 794
 Encarnación (Para.), 1307, 1308, 1312
 Enderbury Is. (Phœnix Is.), 194, 575
 Enfield (Conn.), 646
 Enfield (UK), 67
 Engels (USSR), 1502, 1517
 England and Wales (*see also* Gt. Britain)
 — area and pop., 64-69
 — education, 75-78
 — justice and crime, 82-84
 — local government, 62-63
 — religion, 72-74
 — welfare, 92-93
 Englewood (Colo.), 644
 Enid (Okla.), 724
 Enschede (Neth.), 1262
 Entebbe (Uganda), 535, 536
 Entre Rios (Argen.), 795, 796
 Enugu (Nigeria), 497, 499, 501
 Epi Is. (New Hebrides), 197
 Epirus (Greece), 1072, 1075
 Equateur (Congo), 902
 Equatoria (Sudan), 1426, 1428, 1429, 1436
 Erdeni Tsu (Mongolian Rep.), 1244
 Eregli (Turkey), 1492
 Erevan (USSR), 1501, 1520, 1546, 1547
 Erfurt (Germ.), 1066
 Ergani (Turkey), 1490
 Erhlien (China), 885
 Eric (Pa.), 577, 729
 Erigavo (Somalia), 1380
 Eritrea (Ethiopia), 961, 964, 1425
 Erlangen (Germ.), 1050
 Ermelo (Neth.), 1262
 Ermland (Poland), 1036, 1339
 Ernakulam (India), 386, 416
 Er Rahad (Sudan), 1430
 Erromanga Is. (New Hebrides), 197
 Ersekë (Albania), 784
 Erzgebirge (Germ.), 1068
 Erzincan (Turkey), 1485
 Erzurum (Turkey), 1485, 1486
 Esbjerg (Denmark), 932, 940
 Esbo *see* Espoo
 Esch-Alzette (Luxembourg), 1229
 Escolín (Mexico), 1238
 Escuintla (Guat.), 1081
 Esculante (Venez.), 1597
 Esfahan (Iran), 1123, 1124, 1125, 1127, 1133

- Eskilstuna (Sweden), 1436
 Eskisehir (Turkey), 1485
 Esmeraldas (Ecuador), 949, 952
 Esna Barrage (UAR), 1573
 Espaillet (Dom. Rep.), 942
 Esperance (Tasmania), 343
 Espirito Santo (Brazil), 834, 838, 839
 Espiritu Santo Is. (New Hebrides), 197
 Espoo (Finland), 968
 Esquimalt (B.C.), 222, 224
 Essen (Germ.), 1035
 Essequibo (Brit. Guiana), 145, 148
 Essex (UK), 63, 66, 79, 80
 Esteli (Nicar.), 1278, 1279
 Estevan (Saskatchewan), 262
 Estonia (USSR), 1497, 1501, 1503, 1519, 1549-51
 Estoril (Portugal), 1354
 Etchmiadzin (USSR), 1485, 1503
 Ethiopia, 9, 11, 960-66
 Eton (UK), 79
 Etterbeek (Belgium), 816
 'Eua Is. (Tonga Is.), 191
 Euboea (Greece), 1071, 1075
 Euclid (Ohio), 721
 Eugene (Oregon), 726, 727
 Eure (France), 979
 Eure-et-Loir (France), 979
 Europe, Council of, 1032
 European Atomic Energy Community (Euratom), 40, 1032
 European Coal and Steel Community, 39-40
 European Communities, 38-39
 European Economic Community, 40-42, 1025
 European Economic Co-operation, Organization for, 33-34
 European Free Trade Association, 42
 European Organizations, 32
 European Payments Union, 1032
 Evanston (Ill.), 663
 Evansville (Ind.), 577, 666
 Evenki (USSR), 1525
 Evere (Belgium), 816
 Everett (Wash.), 752
 Everton (Brit. Guiana), 147
 Évora (Portugal), 1349, 1351
 Evros (Greece), 1072
 Evrytania (Greece), 1071
 Exeter (UK), 67, 80
 Exuma Is. (Bahamas), 139
 Fadhlī (Aden), 185
 Fagatogo (Samoa, USA), 770
 Fagersta (Sweden), 1443
 Faial Is. (Azores), 1348
 Fairbanks (Alaska), 271, 632, 634
 Fairfield (Conn.), 646
 Fairmont (W. Va.), 755, 756
 Faiyūm (Egypt), 1569, 1570
 Fakaofu Is. (Tokelau Is.), 377
 Falcón (Venez.), 1591, 1595
 Falkirk (UK), 70
 Falkland Is. 153-55, 796
 Fall River (Mass.), 684
 Famagusta (Cyprus), 504
 Fanning Is. (Line Is.), 194
 Farāh (Afghān), 777
 Fargo (N.D.), 719
 Faridpur (Pak.), 452
 Faro (Port.), 1348, 1349
 Faroe Is. (Denmark), 930, 938-39
 Farquhar Is. (Seychelles), 183
 Fars (Iran), 1123
 Faryab (Afghān), 777
 Fayetteville (Ark.), 638
 Fayetteville (N.C.), 716
 Feira (Spain), 1350
 Fejér (Hungary), 1100
 Féldkirch (Austria), 808
 Félicité Is. (Seychelles), 183
 Feni Is. (New Ireland), 352
 Ferghana (USSR), 1561, 1562, 1563
 Fermanagh (N. Ireland), 125, 127
 Fernando de Noronha (Brazil), 833, 834
 Fernando Poo (Sp. Guinea), 1424
 Ferrara (Italy), 1170, 1172
 Ferrocarril del Atlántico (Colom.), 893
 Ferrol (Spain), 1413, 1417
 Fcruka (Rhodesia), 467
 Fez (Morocco), 1247, 1248, 1251
 Fezzan (Libya), 1222, 1223, 1224
 Fianarantsoa (Madag.), 1014, 1016
 Fier (Albania), 784
 Fife (UK), 70
 Fiji, 155-59
 Findlay (Ohio), 721
 Finistère (France), 979
 Finland, 9, 11, 32, 966-75
 Finnmark (Norway), 1287
 Firan (UAR), 1574

- Firenze (Italy), *see* Florence
 Fiumicino (Italy), 1177
 Flagstaff (Arizona), 636
 Flanders (Belgium), 816
 Flanders, East (Belgium), 816
 Flanders, West (Belgium), 816
 Flandreau (S.D.), 737
 Flat Is. (Seychelles), 183
 Flin Flon (Manitoba), 259
 Flint (Mich.), 577, 687
 Flint Is. (Pacific), 164
 Flintshire (UK), 66
 Florence (Ala.), 630
 Florence (Italy), 1170, 1172, 1175, 1179
 Florencia (Colom.), 893
 Flores (Portugal), 1348
 Flores (Uruguay), 1581
 Florianópolis (Brazil), 834
 Florida Is. (Brit. Solomon Is.), 195
 Florida (USA), 567, 568, 575, 617, 652-54
 — agriculture, 654
 — area and pop., 653
 — education, 653
 — govt. and representation, 652-53
 — mining, 654
 — railways, 654
 Florida (Uruguay), 1581, 1583
 Florina (Greece), 1072
 Florissant (Mo.), 695
 Foggia (Italy), 1170
 Fogo Is. (C. Verde Is.), 1358
 Fond du Lac (Wis.), 758
 Fontainebleau (France), 985
 Fontanarossa (Sicily), 1175
 Foochow (China), 878, 881
 Food and agriculture, organization for, 15
 Forari (New Hebrides), 198
 Forest Ixelles (Belgium), 816
 Formosa (Argen.), 796, 797
 Formosa Is., *see* Taiwan
 Fortaleza (Brazil), 834, 835
 Fort Collins (Colo.), 644
 Fort-de-France (Martinique), 997, 999
 Fort Dodge (Iowa), 668
 Fort George G. Meade (Md.), 594
 Fort Gouraud (Mauritania), 1025
 Fort Hare (Capc), 1387
 Fort Jameson (Zambia), 555
 Fort Johnston (Malawi), 548, 599
 Fort Lamy (Chad), 1019
 Fort Lauderdale (Fla.), 653
 Fort McPherson (Ga.), 594
 Fort Monroe (Va.), 594
 Fort Rosebery (Zambia), 555
 Fort Sam Houston (Texas), 594
 Fort Simpson (NW Terr.), 271
 Fort Smith (Ark.), 638
 Fort Smith (NW Terr.), 271, 272
 Fort Snelling (Minn.), 589
 Fort St John (B.C.), 269
 Fort Victoria (Rhodesia), 463
 Fort Wayne (Ind.), 577, 666
 Fort Worth (Texas), 576, 742
 Fourah Bay (Sierra Leone), 511
 Fouta Djallon (Guinea), 1086
 France, 6, 7, 9, 11, 32, 976-1010
 Francisco Morazán (Hond.), 1094
 Francistown (Bechuanaland), 165, 167
 Frankfurt (Ky.), 673
 Frankfurt-on-Main (Germ.), 1035, 1046, 1047, 1048, 1056
 Frankfurt/Oder (Germ.), 1066
 Franklin District (NW Terr.), 271
 Franklin Square (N.Y.), 713
 Fray Bentos (Uruguay), 1581, 1586
 Frederick (Md.), 681
 Fredericton (New Bruns.), 250
 Frederiksberg (Denmark), 931
 Frederiksborg (Denmark), 931
 Frederikstad (Norway), 1287
 Frederiksted (Virgin Is., USA), 767
 Free Hanse Town (Germ.), 1054
 Freeport (N.Y.), 713
 Freetown (Sierra Leone), 510, 511, 512, 513, 514
 Freiburg (Germ.), 1036, 1049
 Freiburg (Switz.), *see* Fribourg
 Freidrichshain (Berlin), 1051
 Freising (Germ.), 1046
 Fremantle (W. Aust.), 287, 333, 334, 341
 Fremont (Nebraska), 700
 French Is. (Victoria), 313
 French Community, 32, 975-76
 — Guiana, 975, 998, 1001-03
 — Member States, 976
 — Overseas Departments, 975, 997-1003
 — — Territories, 975, 1003-09
 — Polynesia, 975, 1003-05
 — Somaliland, 975, 1007-08
 — Southern and Antarctic Terr., 975, 1009-10

- Fresno (Calif.), 577, 640, 641
 Fribourg (Switz.), 1449, 1451, 1452, 1453
 Friendly Is. (Pacific), *see* Tonga
 Friesland (Neth.), 1261
 Friuli (Italy), 1169, 1170
 Frobisher Bay (NW Terr.), 271, 273
 Frunze (USSR), 1501, 1502, 1517, 1566
 Fuerteventura Is. (Canary Is.), 1413
 Fujairah (Trucial St.), 1317, 1318
 Fukien (China), 878, 880, 883
 Fukuoka (Japan), 1182, 1183, 1190
 Fullerton (Calif.), 640
 Funafuti Is. (Gilbert & Ellice Is.), 193
 Funchal (Madeira), 1348, 1349, 1350, 1356
 Fung (Sudan), 1429
 Fushin (China), 883
 Fushun (China), 879, 883
 Futuna Is. (Fr. Pacific), 975, 1010

 Gaberones (Bechuanaland), 165, 167
 Gabès (Tunisia), 1478
 Gabon, Republic of, 6, 9, 11, 976, 1012-13
 Gabrovo (Bulgaria), 845
 Gadsden (Ala.), 630
 Gafsa (Tunisia), 1478, 1481
 Gagra (USSR), 1545
 Gainesville (Fla.), 653
 Galápagos Is. (Ecuador), *see* Colón
 Galati (Rumania), 1365, 1366, 1370
 Galesburg (Ill.), 663
 Galilee (Israel), 1162
 Galle (Ceylon), 456
 Galveston (Texas), 742
 Galway (Irish Rep.), 1145, 1147, 1153
 Gambia, 557-59
 Gambier Is. (Fr. Polynesia), 1004
 Gamu Gofa (Ethiopia), 962
 Gand (Belgium), *see* Ghent
 Gander (Nfld.Ind.), 240
 Gandhinagar (India), 412
 Gangtok (Sikkim), 442, 443
 Gan Is. (Maldives Is.), 176
 Ganjam (India), 428
 Ganshoren (Belgium), 816
 Ganta (Liberia), 1217
 Gao (Mali), 1029
 Gaoua (Upper Volta), 1020

 Gard (France), 979, 992
 Garden Grove (Calif.), 640
 Garden Is. (NSW), 287
 Garden Reach (India), 381
 Gardez (Afghán), 777, 778
 Gardner Is. (Bismarck Arch.), 352
 Gardner Is. (Phoenix Is.), 194
 Garfield Heights (Ohio), 721
 Garian (Libya), 1223, 1225
 Garmsar (Iran), 1130
 Garonne, Haute (France), 97
 Garoua (Cameroun), 1027, 1028
 Garratt County (Md.), 683
 Gartok (Tibet), 1477
 Gary (Ind.), 577, 666
 Garzan (Turkey), 1490
 Gash (Sudan), 1428
 Gastonia (N.C.), 716
 Gateshead (UK), 67
 Gatooma (Rhodesia), 463
 GATT, 24-25
 Gauhati (India), 386, 409, 410
 Gävle (Sweden), 1435, 1436, 1447
 Gävleborg (Sweden), 1435
 Gaya (India), 386, 411
 Gayyarah (Iraq), 1139
 Gaza (UAR), 1569, 1577
 Gaza Strip, 9
 Gaza (Mozambique), 1361
 Gaziantep (Turkey), 1485
 Gbarnga (Liberia), 1217
 Gdańsk (Poland), 1339, 1341, 1344
 Gdynia (Poland), 1339, 1344, 1346
 Gebel Aulia (UAR), 1573
 Gedaref (Sudan), 1430
 Gedetarbo (Liberia), 1220
 Geelong (Victoria), 313
 Geirfuglasker Is. (Iceland), 1108
 Gela (Sicily), 1175
 Gelderland (Neth.), 1261
 Geleen (Neth.), 1262
 Gelsenkirchen (Germ.), 1036
 Gemas (Malaya), 484
 Gembloux (Belgium), 817
 Gamsah (UAR), 1574
 General Machado (Angola), 1360
 Geneva or Genf (Switz.), 1449, 1451, 1452, 1453, 1460
 Genk (Belgium), 816
 Genoa or Genova (Italy), 1170, 1172, 1173, 1178, 1179
 Georgetown (Brit. Guiana), 145, 147, 148
 Georgetown (Cayman Is.), 210

- Georgia (USA), 566, 567, 568, 570,
575, 604, 609, 617, 655-57
— agriculture, 656
— area and pop., 655
— education, 655-56
— govt. and representation, 655
— mining, 656
— railways, 656-57
Georgia (USSR), 1496, 1499, 1501,
1542-44
Gera (Germ.), 1066
Geraldton (W. Aust.), 334
Germany, 10, 1032-70
German Democratic Rep., 32, 1032,
1035, 1051, 1065-70
German Federal Rep., 11, 32, 1032-65
Germiston (Transvaal), 1373
Gerona (Spain), 1413
Gerpír (Iceland), 1108
Gers (France), 979
Gezira (Sudan), 1428, 1429
Ghadames (Libya), 1222, 1223
Ghana, 9, 11, 468-77
Gharbiya (UAR), 1569
Ghardaka (UAR), 1574
Ghat (Libya), 1222, 1223
Ghawar (Saudi Arabia), 1377
Ghazni (Afghán.), 777, 781
Gheg, *see* Vlonë
Ghent (Belgium), 816, 817
Ghor (Afghán.), 777
Gia Lam (Vietnam), 1609
Gibraltar, 159-61
Giessen (Germ.), 1056
Gifu (Japan), 1182
Gijón (Spain), 1413
Gikongoro (Rwanda), 1372
Gilan (Iran), 1123
Gilbert & Ellice Is. (Pacific), 192,
193-95
Gilgil (Kenya), 546
Gilgit (India), 414, 446
Gillingham (UK), 67
Giresun (Turkey), 485, 1492
Girga (UAR), 1573
Gironde (France), 979
Gisborne (NZ), 359
Giscnyi (Rwanda), 1372
Gitega (Burundi), 859
Giterama (Rwanda), 1372
Giza (Egypt), 1569, 1570
Gizo Is. (Brit. Solomon Is.), 195
Gjirokaster (Albania), 783, 784, 785
Gjøvik (Norway), 1287
Glace Bay (Nova Scotia), 246
Gladstone (Queensland), 320
Glamorganshire (UK), 66
Glarus or Glaris (Switz.), 1449, 1451
Glasgow (UK), 70, 75, 80, 119
Glendale (Calif.), 577, 640
Glenorchy (Tasmania), 340
Glenville (W. Va.), 756
Gliwice (Poland), 1339
Gloucester (UK), 67
Gloucestershire (UK), 66
Gniezno (Poland), 1339
Goa (India), 380, 385, 389, 406, 407,
422, 439, 1349, 1362
Gobabis (SW Afr.), 1410
Gogola (Port. India), 1362
Goiânia (Brazil), 834
Goiás (Brazil), 834, 839
Goiijam (Ethiopia), 962
Gölcük (Turkey), 1489
Gold, product of:
— Afghánistán, 779
— Argentina, 802
— Australia, 289
— — NSW, 308
— — N. Terr., 346
— — Queensland, 323
— — Tasmania, 342
— — Victoria, 316
— — W. Aust., 337, 338
— Bechuanaland, 166
— Bolivia, 829, 830
— Brazil, 839
— Brit. Guiana, 146
— Burma, 856
— Cambodia, 864
— Cameroun, 1027
— Canada, 227
— — Manitoba, 260
— — Newfoundland, 241
— — NW Terr., 272
— — Ontario, 258
— — Quebec, 254
— — Saskatchewan, 263
— — Yukon, 270
— Chile, 872
— China, 883, 884
— Colombia, 896
— Congo, 903, 1012
— Costa Rica, 909
— Cuba, 917
— Dominican Republic, 944
— Ecuador, 952
— El Salvador, 957

Gold product of:

- Ethiopia, 964
- Fiji, 157
- Finland, 972
- Gabon, 1013
- Ghana, 474, 475
- Greece, 1075
- Guiana (Fr.), 1002, 1003
- Haiti, 1090
- Honduras, 1095
- India, 398, 400, 425
- Japan, 1186
- Kenya, 541, 544, 545
- Korea, North, 1201
- Korea, 1197
- Liberia, 1218
- Madagascar, 1015
- Malaya, 483
- Mexico, 1237
- Moçambique, 1361
- Mongolian Rep., 1245
- New Caledonia, 1005
- New Guinea, 350, 351
- New Zealand, 370
- Nicaragua, 1280, 1281
- Nigeria, 499
- Papua, 349
- Peru, 1325
- Philippines, 1334
- Portugal, 1353
- Rhodesia, 466, 467
- Sarawak, 493
- Sierra Leone, 512
- South Africa, 1393, 1394
- — Transvaal, 1404
- — Orange Free State, 1406
- Spain, 1418
- Sudan, 1429
- Surinam, 1273
- Swaziland, 170
- Sweden, 1443
- Taiwan, 889
- Tanganyika, 518, 544, 545
- Thailand, 1471
- UAR, 1574
- Uganda, 544, 545
- Upper Volta, 1024
- USA, 605, 611
- — Alaska, 634
- — Arizona, 637
- — California, 642
- — Colorado, 645
- — Idaho, 662
- — Montana, 699

Gold, product of:

- USA, Nevada, 703
- — Oregon, 728
- — S. Dakota, 738
- — Utah, 746
- USSR, 1515, 1526
- — Buriat, 1527
- — Georgia, 1544
- — Gorno-Altai, 1534
- — Gorno-Badakhshan, 1566
- — RSFSR, 1526
- — Tuva, 1532
- — Yakut, 1533
- Venezuela, 1595
- Vietnam, 1603
- Yugoslavia, 1617
- Gold Coast (Africa), 494
- Gold Coast (Queensland), 320
- Golden (Colo.), 644
- Golfito (Costa Rica), 907, 910
- Gollel (Swaziland), 170
- Golok (Tibet), 1476
- Gomel (USSR), 1502, 1538
- Gomera Is. (Canary Is.), 1413
- Gonaives (Haiti), 1089
- Gondar (Ethiopia), 961, 962, 964
- Goose (Labrador), 243
- Gopalpur (India), 429
- Gorakhpur (India), 386, 402, 433
- Gorey (Channel Is.), 138
- Gorgan (Iran), 1123, 1130
- Gorgol (Mauretania), 1024
- Gorgora (Ethiopia), 964
- Gori (USSR), 1543
- Gorizia (Italy), 1169
- Gorky (USSR), 1502, 1504, 1516, 1520, 1525
- Gorlovka (USSR), 1502
- Gorna Dzhumaya (Bulgaria), *see* Blagoevgrad
- Gorna Oryakhovitsa (Bulgaria), 851
- Gorno-Altai Aut. Region (USSR), 1525, 1533-34
- Gorno-Altaiisk (USSR), 1533
- Gorno-Badakhshan (Aut. Region USSR), 1564, 1566
- Goroka (Aust. N. Guinea), 351
- Göteborg (Sweden), 1435, 1436, 1437, 1441, 1442, 1445, 1447
- Gotland (Sweden), 1435, 1441
- Göttingen (Germ.), 1058
- Gottwaldov (Czech.), 922
- Gouda (Neth.), 1262
- Gough Is. (Atlantic), 182

- Goulburn (NSW), 304
 Gouré (Niger), 1026
 Gove Peninsula (N. Terr., Aust.), 346
 Governors Is. (N.Y.), 594
 Gozo (Malta), 551, 552, 553
 Gracias a Dios (Hond.), 1094
 Graciosa Is. (Azores), 1348
 Graciosa Is. (Canary Is.), 1413
 Grafton (NSW), 304
 Graham Land (S. Atlantic), 153
 Grahamstown (Cape), 1387, 1400
 Gramsh (Albania), 784
 Granada (Nicar.), 1278, 1279, 1282
 Granada (Spain), 1413, 1414, 1416, 1420
 Gran Canaria (Canary Is.), 1413
 Grand Bahama (Bahamas), 139, 141
 Grand Bassa (Liberia), 1217
 Grand Bassam (Ivory Coast), 1020
 Grand Caicos (W. Indies), 210
 Grand Cayman Is. (W. Indies), 209, 210
 Grand Cess (Liberia), 1217
 Grande Anse (Haiti), 1088
 Grande Comore (Comoro Is.), 1008
 Grande Prairie (Alberta), 264
 Grande-Terre (Guadeloupe), 999
 Grand Falls (Nfldlnd.), 240, 241
 Grand Forks (N.D.), 719
 Grand Island (Nebraska), 700
 Grand Junction (Colo.), 644
 Grand Kabylia (Algeria), 789
 Grand Rapids (Mich.), 577, 687
 Grand Turk (W. Indies), 210, 211
 Granite City (Ill.), 663
 Grão Mogol (Brazil), 839
 Gratianopolis (Turkey), 1486
 Graubünden (Switz.), 1449, 1451, 1452
 's Gravenhago (Neth.), 1262
 Graz (Austria), 808, 811
 Great Andaman (India), 436
 Great Britain, 6, 7, 10, 13, 32, 57-124
 — agriculture, 105-06
 — air force, 104-05
 — area and pop., 64-71
 — army, 102-04
 — aviation, civil, 120
 — benefits, sickness, etc., 88
 — births, marriages, deaths, 71
 — boroughs, 67-68, 70
 — British Council, 80-82
 — cabinet, 59-61
 Great Britain, cities and boroughs, 67-68
 — civil list, 54
 — coal, 107
 — coinage, 121-22
 — colonies, 56
 — commerce, 111-17
 — commonwealth relations office, 55
 — communications, 117-21
 — constitution, 57-59
 — counties, 66-67
 — criminal statistics, 86-87
 — customs and excise, 94
 — divorces, 71
 — education, 75-80
 — electorate, 57-58
 — electricity, 108-09
 — emigration and immigration, 71-72
 — estate duties, 94
 — exports, 112-17
 — finance (*see also* banking), 93-96
 — fisheries, 107
 — fuel and power, 107-09
 — gas, 108
 — govt., imperial and central, 57-61; local, 62-64
 — govt., members of, 59-61
 — highways, 119-20
 — illegitimacy, 71
 — imports, 112-17
 — industries, 110
 — inland waterways, 118
 — iron and steel, 109-10
 — justice, 82-87
 — labour and employment, 111
 — land distribution, 105-06
 — languages, 65
 — livestock, 106
 — mining and metals, 109-10
 — money and banking, 121-24
 — motor vehicle duties, 94
 — national assistance, 91
 — national debt, 97-98
 — national health, 92
 — national insurance, 87-91
 — navy, 100-02
 — parliament, 57-61
 — pensions, 87-91
 — police force, 62, 84, 86
 — political parties, 61
 — population in industry, 111

- Great Britain, posts and telecommunications, 120-121
- production, 105-07
 - queen, 53
 - railways, 118-19
 - religion, 72-75
 - revenue and expenditure, 94-96
 - royal family, 53-54
 - savings banks, 123-24
 - shipping, 117
 - taxation, local, 98-99
 - taxes and taxation, 96-97
 - towns, 67-68, 70
 - trade disputes, 111
 - trade unions, 111
 - transport, 118, 119, 120
 - universities, 79-80
 - welfare, 92-93
- Greater Boise (Idaho), 660
- Greater Cessnock (NSW), 304
- Greater Wollongong (NSW), 304
- Great Falls (Mont.), 698
- Great Inagua (Bahamas), 140
- Great Nicobar (India), 437
- Great Sark (Channel Is.), 136
- Great Yarmouth (UK), 67
- Greece, 7, 9, 11, 32, 1070-80
- Greeley (Colo.), 644
- Green Bay (Wis.), 758, 760
- Greencastle (Ind.), 666
- Green Is. (New Ireland), 352
- Greenland, 930, 939
- Greenland, East, 939
- Greenland, North, 939
- Greenland, West, 939
- Green Mountain (Libya), 1222
- Greenock (UK), 70
- Greensboro (N.C.), 577, 716, 717
- Greenville (Liberia), 1217
- Greenville (Miss.), 693
- Greenville (S.C.), 735
- Greenwich (Conn.), 646
- Grenada (W. Indies), 199, 205
- Grenadines (W. Indies), 205
- Grenoble (France), 981, 983, 984
- Greymouth (NZ), 359
- Grignon (France), 985
- Grigoriopol (USSR), 1548
- Grimsby (UK), 67
- Grimshaw (Alberta), 233
- Grinnell (Iowa), 669
- Grisons (Switz.), *see* Graubünden
- Grodno (USSR), 1517, 1538, 1539
- Groningen (Neth.), 1261, 1262, 1263
- Groote Eylandt (NW Terr., Aust.), 346
- Grootfontein (SW Afr.), 1407, 1410
- Grosseto (Italy), 1175
- Grozny (USSR), 1502, 1516, 1527
- Guabito (Pan.), 1302
- Guadalajara (Mexico), 1233, 1241
- Guadalajara (Spain), 1413
- Guadalcanal (Brit. Solomon Is.), 195, 196
- Guadeloupe (Fr.), 975, 978, 998, 999-1000
- Guahan, *see* Guam
- Guairá (Para.), 1307
- Guam (Mariana Is.), 572, 575, 585, 588, 768-70
- agriculture, 769
 - area and pop., 769
 - education, 769
 - govt. and representation, 769
 - justice, 769
- Guanabara (Brazil), 834, 835
- Guanacaste (Costa Rica), 907
- Guanajuato (Mexico), 1233, 1234
- Guanare (Venez.), 1591
- Guanta (Venez.), 1597
- Guantánamo (Cuba), 913, 915
- Guaporé (Brazil), *see* Rondônia
- Guaranda (Ecuador), 949
- Guarda (Portugal), 1348, 1349
- Guárico (Venez.), 1591
- Guatemala, 10, 11, 1080-85
- City, 1081, 1084, 1085
- Guayaquil (Ecuador), 949, 950, 952, 953, 954
- Guayas (Ecuador), 949
- Guaymas (Mexico), 1241
- Gudanta (USSR), 1545
- Gudu Barrage (Pak.), 452
- Guelph (Ontario), 257
- Guernsey (Channel Is.), 71, 136, 137, 138-39
- Guerrero (Mexico), 1233, 1234
- Guiana, British, *see* British G.
- Guiana, French, *see* French G.
- Guiana, Neth., *see* Surinam
- Guidimaka (Mauritania), 1024
- Guimaraes (Portugal), 1349, 1350
- Guinea, 10, 11, 469, 1085-87
- Guinea, Equatorial, 1424
- Guinea, Fr., 976, 977
- Guinguiné (Senegal), 1019

- Guipúzcoa (Spain), 1413
 Gujarat (India), 380, 385, 387, 389, 391, 397, 399, 406, 407, 412-14
 — area and pop., 413
 — education, 413
 — finance, 413
 — govt. and representation, 412, 413
 — justice, 413
 — mining, 413-14
 — production, 413-14
 — railways, 414
 — shipping, 414
 — *see also* Bombay (state)
 Gujranwala (Pak.), 446
 Gulbahar (Afghán.), 779
 Gulbarga (India), 407, 424
 Gulfport (Miss.), 693
 Gulripsha (USSR), 1545
 Gümüsane (Turkey), 1485
 Guntur (India), 386
 Guryev (USSR), 1516, 1556, 1557, 1558
 Gusau (Nigeria), 501
 Gustavsberg (Sweden), 1443
 Guyana (Brit. Guiana), 145
 Guyane, *see* Guiana (Fr.)
 Gwadur (Pak.), 1253
 Gwalior (India), 386, 418, 419
 Gwelo (Rhodesia), 463
 Gyanguu (Rwanda), 1372
 Gyantse (Tibet), 1477
 Gympie (Queensland), 320
 Györ (Hungary), 1100, 1101
 Györ-Sopron (Hungary), 1100

 Ha'apai Is. (Tonga Is.), 190
 Haarlem (Neth.), 1262
 Haarlemmermeer (Neth.), 1262
 Ha Bac (Vietnam), 1608
 Habana, *see* Havana
 Habarovsk (USSR), 1502, 1520, 1534
 Hackensack (N.J.), 707
 Haderslev (Denmark), 931
 Hadibo (Aden), 189
 Hafnarfjörður (Iceland), 1109
 Hagen (Germ.), 1036
 Hagerstown (Md.), 681
 Hague, The, 1262
 Haï (China), 999
 Haibak (Afghán.), 777
 Haifa (Israel), 1158, 1159, 1160, 1161, 1163, 1164
 Haijoo (Korea), 1200

 Hail (Saudi Arabia), 1376, 1377
 Hainan (China), 875
 Hainaut (Belgium), 816
 Haines (Alaska), 270, 634
 Haiphong (Vietnam), 1606, 1608, 1609
 Haiti, 10, 11, 941, 942, 1087-93
 Haiya (Sudan), 1430
 Hajar (Muscat), 1254
 Hajdu-Bihar (Hungary), 1100
 Hajigak (Afghán.), 779
 Hakkâri (Turkey), 1485
 Hakodate (Japan), 1182
 Halifax (Nova Scotia), 217, 222, 223, 224, 246
 Halifax (UK), 67
 Halland (Sweden), 1435, 1442
 Halle (Germ.), 1066
 Hall's Creek (W. Aust.), 335
 Halmstad (Sweden), 1436
 Hälsingborg (Sweden), 1435, 1447
 Halton (UK), 105
 Hama (Syria), 1462, 1465
 Hamadan (Iran), 1123, 1124, 1127
 Hamamatsu (Japan), 1182
 Hamburg (Germ.), 1033, 1035, 1036, 1039, 1042, 1047, 1048, 1054-55
 — agriculture, 1055
 — area and pop., 1054
 — constitution, 1054
 Hamburg (town) (Germ.), 1055
 Hamden (Conn.), 646
 Häme (Finland), 967
 Hämeenlinna (Finland), 968, 973
 Hamheung (Korea), 1200, 1203
 Hami (China), 885
 Hamilton (Bermuda), 142
 Hamilton (N.J.), 707
 Hamilton (N.Y.), 713
 Hamilton (NZ), 359, 360
 Hamilton (Ohio), 721
 Hamilton (Ont.), 217, 222, 257
 Hamilton (UK), 70
 Hamilton (Victoria), 313
 Hamina (Finland), 974
 Hammam-Lif (Tunisia), 1478
 Hammond (Ind.), 577, 666
 Hampden-Sidney (Va.), 750
 Hampshire (UK), 66
 Hampstead (New Brunswick), 251
 Hampton (Va.), 750
 Hangchow (China), 878
 Hankow (China), 879

- Hannibal (Mo.), 695
 Hanoi (Vietnam), 1606, 1607, 1608, 1609
 Hanover (Germ.), 1036, 1037, 1047, 1057, 1058
 Hanover (Jamaica), 525
 Hanover (N.H.), 705
 Hanyang (China), 879, 883
 Haradh (Saudi Arabia), 1377
 Harar (Ethiopia), 961, 962, 963
 Hara Meda (Ethiopia), 963
 Hararge (Ethiopia), 962
 Harbel (Liberia), 1220
 Harbin (China), 878, 879, 885
 Harbour Is. (Bahamas), 139
 Hargeisa (Somalia), 1380, 1381
 Harnai (Pak.), 451
 Harper (Liberia), 1217, 1220
 Harrisburg (Pa.), 729, 730
 Harrow (UK), 67, 79
 Harstad (Norway), 1287
 Hartford (Conn.), 577, 646, 647
 Harz (Germ.), 1039
 Haskovo (Bulgaria), 845, 846, 851
 Hassakeh (Syria), 1462
 Hassan (India), 425
 Hasselt (Belgium), 816
 Hassi Messaoud (Algeria), 791, 792
 Hassi-R'Mel (Algeria), 791, 792
 Hastings (Nebraska), 700
 Hastings (NZ), 359
 Hastings (S. Leone), 513
 Hastings (UK), 67
 Hatay (Turkey), 1485
 Hatillo (Dom. Rep.), 944
 Hattisburg (Miss.), 693
 Haugesund (Norway), 1287
 Haushabi (S. Arabian Fed.), 185
 Haut Congo (Congo), 902
 Havana (Cuba), 913, 914, 918, 919
 Havelock (New Brunswick), 251
 Havelock Mine (Swaziland), 170
 Haverford (Pa.), 730
 Havirov (Czech.), 922
 Hawaii (USA), 567, 568, 572, 573, 575, 592, 595, 605, 617, 620, 657-59
 — agriculture, 658-59
 — area and pop., 657-58
 — education, 658
 — govt. and representation, 657
 — mining, 650
 — shipping, 659
 Hawar Is. (Bahrain), 1314
 Hawke's Bay (NZ), 359
 Haydarpasa (Turkey), 1492
 Hay River (NW Terr.), 233, 271, 272, 273
 Hays (Kansas), 671
 Hayward (Calif.), 640
 Hazara (Pak.), 456
 Hazelwood (Victoria), 317
 Heard Is. (Aust.), 274, 298
 Hebron (Jordan), 1192
 Hebron (Nfndlnd.), 243
 Hedmark (Norway), 1286
 Heemstede (Neth.), 1262
 Heerenveen (Neth.), 1262
 Heerlen (Neth.), 1262
 Hegoumenitsa (Greece), 1072
 Heidelberg (Germ.), 1036, 1049
 Heilungkiang (China), 878, 883
 Hejaz, *see* Saudi Arabia
 Helena (Mont.), 697, 698
 Heletz (Israel), 1163
 Hellendoorn (Neth.), 1262
 Helmand (Afghán.), 777
 Helmond (Neth.), 1262
 Helsinki or Helsingfors (Finland), 968, 969, 970, 973, 974
 Hempstead (N.Y.), 713
 Henderson (Nev.), 702
 Henderson Is. (Pitcairn), 180
 Hendon (UK), 67
 Hengelo (Neth.), 1262, 1266
 Hengyang (China), 885
 Henzada (Burma), 857
 Heraklion (Greece), 1072
 Herát (Afghán.), 777, 779, 781, 782
 Hérault (France), 979, 992
 Heredia (Costa Rica), 907
 Herefordshire (UK), 66
 Hereroland (SW Afr.), 1408
 Herm (Channel Is.), 71, 136
 Hermannstadt (Rumania), *see* Sibiu
 Hermit Is. (Bismarck Arch.), 352
 Hermosillo (Mexico), 1233
 Hermoupolis (Greece), 1072
 Hernandarias (Para.), 1307, 1308
 Herne (Germ.), 1036
 Herrera (Pan.), 1300
 Herstal (Belgium), 816
 Hertfordshire (UK), 63, 66
 's Hertogenbosch (Neth.), 1262
 Herzegovina (Yugoslavia), 1612, 1613, 1614
 Herznach (Switz.), 1456
 Hesan (Korea), 1203

- Hessen (Germ.), 1033, 1035, 1036,
 1042
 — agriculture, 1056–57
 — area and pop., 1056
 — constitution, 1055–56
 Heungnam (Korea), 1200, 1202
 Heves (Hungary), 1100
 Hhohho (Swaziland), 168
 Hialeah (Fla.), 653
 Hicksville (N.Y.), 713
 Hidalgo (Mexico), 1233, 1234
 Hidd Is. (Bahrain), 1314
 Hiep Hoa (Vietnam), 1604
 Hierro Is. (Canary Is.), 1413
 High Commission Territories (Afr.),
 161–71
 High Point (N.C.), 716
 Higüey (Dom. Rep.), 942, 945
 Hilla (Iraq), 1135, 1140
 Hilo (Hawaii), 658
 Hilversum (Neth.), 1262
 Himachal Pradesh (India), 380, 385,
 389, 394, 397, 406, 439–40
 — area and pop., 439
 — cultivation, 440
 — finance, 439
 — forests, 440
 — govt. and representation, 439
 — production, 440
 Himeji (Japan), 1182
 Hiran (Somalia), 1380
 Hirfanlı (Turkey), 1491
 Hiroshima (Japan), 1182
 Hispaniola, *see* Dom. Rep. and
 Haiti
 Hivaoa Is. (Fr. Polynesia), 1004
 Hjørring (Denmark), 931
 Hlatikulu (Swaziland), 170
 Hlavní město Praha (Czech.), 922
 Ho (Ghana), 471, 472
 Hobart (Tasmania), 278, 340
 Hobbs (New Mexico), 710
 Hoboken (Belgium), 816
 Hoboken (N.J.), 707
 Hodeida (Yemen), 1610, 1611
 Hódmezővásárhely (Hungary), 1100
 Hofei (China), 878
 Hofrat En Nahas (Sudan), 1429
 Hoggar (Niger), 1026
 Hohenheim (Germ.), 1036, 1049
 Hoho (Swaziland), 170
 Hohoe (Ghana), 472
 Hokkaidō Is. (Japan), 1182, 1183,
 1184
 Holbæk (Denmark), 931
 Holguín (Cuba), 913, 914
 Holice (Czech.), 927
 Holland, *see* Netherlands
 Holland, South, 1260
 Holland (UK), 66
 Hollandia (Indonesia), *see* Sukama-
 pura
 Holletta (Ethiopia), 963
 Hollywood (Fla.), 653
 Holon (Israel), 1158
 Holyoke (Mass.), 684
 Home Is. (Cocos Is.), 298
 Homestake (S.D.), 738
 Homs (Syria), 1462, 1465
 Honan (China), 878, 879
 Honduras, 10, 11, 1093–98
 Honduras, British, *see* British H.
 Hong Kong, 8, 171–75
 Honiara (Brit. Solomon Is.), 192,
 196, 198
 Honolulu (Hawaii), 576, 577, 625,
 658, 659
 Honshū (Japan), 1182, 1184, 1186
 Hoogeveen (Neth.), 1262
 Hoozeand-Sappemeer (Neth.), 1262
 Hopa (Turkey), 1492
 Hope Is. (Svalbard), 1295
 Hopedale (Nfldnd.), 243
 Hopei (China), 878, 879, 883
 Hopen (Svalbard), 1295
 Hordaland (Norway), 1286
 Hornchurch (UK), 67
 Horqueta (Para.), 1312
 Horsburgh Is. (Cocos Is.), 298
 Horsens (Denmark), 932
 Horsham (Victoria), 313
 Horta (Azores), 1348
 Hoshangabad (India), 419
 Hospitalet (Spain), 1413
 Hot Springs (Ark.), 638
 Houghton (Mich.), 687
 Hounslow (UK), 103
 Houston (Texas), 576, 625, 742, 744
 Hove (UK), 67
 Howland Is. (Pacific), 575
 Howrah (India), 386
 Hradec Králové (Czech.), 922
 Hrubieszów (Poland), 1339
 Hsuehchow (China), 885
 Huachipato (Chile), 872
 Huahiné Is. (Fr. Polynesia), 1003
 Huainan (China), 883
 Hualien (Taiwan), 889

- Huambo (Angola), 1359
 Huancavelica (Peru), 1321
 Huancayo (Peru), 1321
 Huanillos Is. (Peru), 1325
 Huánuco (Peru), 1327
 Huaráz (Peru), 1321
 Hubli (India), 386
 Huddersfield (UK), 67
 Hué (Vietnam), 1601, 1602, 1604, 1606
 Huehuetenango (Guat.), 1081
 Huelva (Spain), 1413
 Huesca (Spain), 1413
 Huhehot (China), 878, 880
 Huila (Colom.), 893
 Huleh (Israel), 1162
 Hulele (Maldives Is.), 176
 Hull (Quebec), 217, 253
 Hull (UK), 80
 Hull Is. (Phoenix Is.), 194
 Hume (Victoria), 317
 Humphrey Is. (Cook Is.), 375
 Humpty Doo (N. Aust.), 346
 Hunan (China), 878, 884
 Hunedoara (Rumania), 1365
 Hungary, 3, 10, 11, 32, 1098-1107
 Hunni Valley (Ghana), 475
 Huntingdonshire (UK), 66
 Huntington (W. Va.), 755, 756
 Huntsville (Ala.), 630
 Huon Is. (New Caledonia), 1006
 Hupei (China), 878
 Huron (S.D.), 737
 Húsavík (Iceland), 1109
 Hutchinson (Kansas), 671
 Hutt (NZ), 366
 Hutti (India), 425
 Hyderabad (city) (India), 386, 390, 393, 395, 404, 406, 407, 408
 Hyderabad (Pak.), 446, 448, 450
 Hyesan (Korea), 1200
 Hyvinkää or Hyvinge (Finland), 968
 Iași (Rumania), 1365, 1366, 1368
 Ibadan (Nigeria), 497, 498, 501
 Ibagué (Colom.), 893
 Ibarra (Ecuador), 999
 Ibb (Yemen), 1610
 Ibicuí (Para.), 1311
 Ica (Peru), 1321
 Icel (Turkey), 1485
 Iceland, 10, 11, 32, 1107-13
 Idaho (USA), 568, 575, 603, 605, 660-62
 — agriculture, 661
 Idaho (USA), area and pop., 660
 — education, 660-61
 — govt. and representation, 660
 — mining, 661-62
 — railways, 662
 — wheat, 661
 Idaho Falls (Idaho), 661
 Idlib (Syria), 1462
 Ife (Nigeria), 497, 498
 Ifni (Sp. Afr.), 1423-24
 Igarka (USSR), 1522
 Iglesias (Italy), 1175
 Iguazu (Para.), 1312
 IJsselakpolders (Neth.), 1261, 1262
 IJsselmeer (Neth.), 1261
 Ile de la Gonake (Haiti), 1088
 Iles du Vent (Fr. Polynesia), 1003
 Ilesha (Nigeria), 497
 Iles sous le Vent (Fr. Polynesia), 1003
 Iletsk (USSR), 1558
 Ilford (UK), 68
 Ilha do Sal (C. Verde Is.), 1358
 Ille-et-Vilaine (France), 979
 Illinois (USA), 565, 566, 567, 568, 574, 603, 609, 662-65
 — agriculture, 665
 — area and pop., 662-63
 — govt. and representation, 662
 — mining, 665
 — railways, 665
 — wheat, 662
 Iloilo (Philipp.), 1331, 1336
 Ilopango (El Salv.), 959
 Ilorin (Nigeria), 501
 Imathia (Greece), 1072
 Imatra (Finland), 968
 Imbaba (UAR), 1570
 Imbabura (Ecuador), 949
 Imeretia (USSR), 1543
 Imphal (India), 440
 Imroz Is. (Turkey), 1484
 Inaccessible Is. (Atlantic), 182
 Ince (UK), 118
 Inchiri (Mauritania), 1024
 Inchon (Korea), 1196
 Independence (Brit. Guiana), 151
 Independence (Miss.), 695
 Independencia (Dom. Rep.), 942
 India, 5, 8, 10, 12, 378-443
 — agriculture, 393-95, 396-97
 — air force, 393
 — area, 384-86
 — army, 392
 — aviation, civil, 403-04

- India, banking, 404-05
- births and deaths, 385
- calendar, 405
- cinemas, 389
- commerce, 401-02
- communications, 402-04
- companies, 399
- constitution, 378-80
- co-operative movement, 399-400
- council of ministers, 381
- currency, 404
- debt, 391
- defence, 391-93
- diplomatic reps., 382-84
- education, 387-88
- electricity and power, 398
- finance, 390-91
- govt., 381-82
- industry, 397-98
- justice and crime, 389
- land tenure, 395-96
- language, 381
- literacy, 387
- mineral production, 400
- money, 404
- navy, 392-93
- newspapers, 389
- opium, 396-97
- parliament, 380-81
- police, 389-90
- population, 384-86
- post, 403
- president, 379
- production, 393-95
- railways, 402-03
- religion, 386-87
- revenue, 390-91
- roads, 403
- shipping, 402
- tea, *see* Tea
- telegraphs and telephones, 403
- weights and measures, 405
- Indiana (USA), 565, 566, 574, 603, 609, 617, 665-68
- agriculture, 667
- area and pop., 665-66
- education, 666
- govt. and representation, 665
- mining, 667
- railways, 667
- wheat, 667
- Indianapolis (Ind.), 576, 665, 666
- Indonesia, 10, 12, 1113-22
- Indore (India), 386, 418
- Indre (France), 979
- Indre-et-Loire (France), 979
- Inglewood (Calif.), 640
- Ingoy (Svalbard), 1295
- Ingvavuma (Swaziland), 170
- Inhambane (Mozambique), 1361
- Inini (Fr. Guiana), 1002, 1003
- Inner Mongolia (China), 877, 878, 879
- Innsbruck (Austria), 808, 811, 812
- Interburg (USSR), *see* Chernyakhovsk
- Intergovernmental Maritime Consultative Organization, 24
- Inter. Atomic Energy Agency, 13
- Inter. Bank, 20-21
- Inter. Civil Aviation Organization, 22
- Inter. Finance Corporation, 21-22
- Inter. Labour Organization, 13-14
- Inter. Monetary Fund, 17-18
- Inter. Trade Unionism, 29-31
- Intibucá (Hond.), 1094
- Inuvik (NW Terr.), 271, 273
- Invercargill (NZ), 359
- Inverell (NSW), 304
- Inverness (UK), 70
- Inyanga (Rhodesia), 466
- Ionian Is. (Greece), 1072
- Iowa (USA), 566, 568, 574, 617, 668-70
- agriculture, 669-70
- area and pop., 668
- education, 669
- govt. and representation, 668
- mining, 670
- railways, 670
- Iowa City (Iowa), 668, 669
- Ipacarai (Para.), 1309
- Ipswich (Queensland), 320
- Ipswich (UK), 68
- Iquique (Chile), 868, 874
- Iquitos (Peru), 1321, 1323, 1327, 1328
- Iracoubo (Fr. Guiana), 1002
- Iraklion (Greece), 1072
- Iran, 10, 12, 1122-23
- Iraq, 6, 10, 12, 1134-42, 1168
- Irbid (Jordan), 1192
- Iringa (Tanganyika), 516
- Irish Republic, 10, 12, 32, 1142-56
- Irkutsk (USSR), 1502, 1503, 1517, 1520, 1525

Iron and steel, product of:

- Afghánistán, 779
- Albania, 787
- Algeria, 791, 792
- Angola, 1359
- Argentina, 802
- Australia, 289
- — NSW, 309
- — S. Aust., 329
- — W. Aust., 337
- Austria, 809, 810
- Belgium, 819
- Brazil, 839
- Bulgaria, 849, 850
- Cambodia, 864
- Canada, 227, 232
- — Labrador, 242
- — Newfoundland, 241
- — New Brunswick, 251
- — Northwest Territories, 272
- — Quebec, 254
- Ceylon, 459
- Chile, 871, 872
- China, 883, 884
- Colombia, 896
- Congo, 903
- Cuba, 916, 917
- Cyprus, 506, 507
- Dominican Republic, 944
- Ecuador, 952
- El Salvador, 957
- Finland, 971, 972
- France, 993
- Germany, 1043, 1060, 1063, 1068
- Great Britain, 109
- Greece, 1075, 1077
- Guinea, 1086
- Honduras, 1095
- Hungary, 1104
- India, 398, 400, 401, 408, 412, 419, 425, 428, 439
- Iran, 1127
- Italy, 1175
- Japan, 1186, 1187
- Korea, North, 1201, 1202
- Korea, 1197
- Laos, 1209
- Lebanon, 1213
- Liberia, 1218, 1219
- Luxembourg, 1230
- Malaya, 483
- Mauritania, 1025
- Mexico, 1237

Iron and steel product of:

- Morocco, 1249
- New Caledonia, 1005, 1006
- New Zealand, 370
- Norway, 1292
- Pakistan, 451
- Paraguay, 1311
- Peru, 1325, 1326
- Philippines, 1334
- Poland, 1342, 1343
- Rhodesia, 467
- Rumania, 1368, 1369
- Sierra Leone, 512, 513
- South Africa, 1394
- Spain, 1418
- Sudan, 1429
- Swaziland, 170
- Sweden, 1442
- Switzerland, 1456
- Taiwan, 889
- Thailand, 1471
- Tunisia, 1480
- Turkey, 1490, 1491
- UAR, 1574
- USA, 605, 611
- — California, 642
- — Georgia, 656
- — Illinois, 665
- — Indiana, 667
- — Michigan, 689
- — Minnesota, 691
- — Missouri, 696
- — Nevada, 703
- — New Jersey, 708
- — New York, 715
- — Pennsylvania, 731
- — S. Dakota, 738
- — Utah, 746
- — Wisconsin, 760
- USSR, 1515, 1525
- — Azerbaijan, 1540
- — Georgia, 1544
- — Karelia, 1529
- — Kazakhstan, 1558
- — RSFSR, 1525
- — Ukraine, 1536
- Venezuela, 1596
- Vietnam, 1608
- Yugoslavia, 1617
- Iron Gates (Rumania), 1359
- Irtys (USSR), 1557
- Irvington (N.J.), 707
- Ísafjörður (Iceland), 1109
- Isère (France), 979

- Ishimbaev (USSR), 1516
 Ishpushita (Afghán.), 779
 İskenderun (Turkey), 1485, 1489, 1492, 1493
 Isla de Pascua (Chiles), *see* Easter Is.
 Island Terr. (NZ), 358, 376
 Islas de la Bahía, 1094
 Isle de France, *see* Mauritius
 Isle of Ely (UK), 66
 Isle of Man, 64, 71, 72, 73, 74, 105, 134-36
 — agriculture, 135
 — area and pop., 135
 Isle of Pines (New Caled.), 1006
 Isle of Wight (UK), 66
 Isles de Los (Guinea), *see* Los Is.
 Ismail (USSR), 1497
 Ismailia (UAR), 1569, 1570
 Isparta (Turkey), 1485
 Israel, 10, 12, 1156-66
 Issano (Brit. Guiana), 147
 Issy-les-Moulineaux (France), 981
 Istanbul (Turkey), 1484, 1485, 1486, 1491, 1493, 1494, 1495
 Itá (Para), 1308
 Itabira (Brazil), 839
 Itagui (Colom.), 899
 Italy, 7, 10, 12, 32, 1166-80
 Itapúa (Para.), 1307, 1308
 Ithaca (N.Y.), 714
 Ithmaniya (Saudi Arabia), 1377
 Itoman (Okinawa), 774
 Itta Bena (Miss.), 693
 Ituni (Brit. Guiana), 148
 Ivan Franko (USSR), 1535
 Ivanovo (USSR), 1502, 1525
 Ivato (Madagascar), 1017
 Ivigtut (Greenland), 939
 Ivoloína (Madag.), 1015
 Ivory Coast, Republic of, 10, 12, 976, 1020-22
 Ivry-sur-Seine (France), 981
 Iwo (Nigeria), 497
 Iwo Jima (Pacific), 774
 Izabal (Guat.), 1081, 1082
 Izatnagar (India), 395
 Izhevsk (USSR), 1502, 1532
 Izmail (USSR), 1535
 Izmir (Turkey), 1485, 1486, 1488, 1489, 1492, 1493, 1494, 1495
 İzmit (Turkey), 1485, 1489
 Jabalpur (India), 386, 418
 Jabal-us-Seraj (Afghán.), 779, 780
 Jackson (Mich.), 687
 Jackson (Miss.), 577, 692, 693
 Jackson (Tenn.), 739
 Jacksonville (Ala.), 630
 Jacksonville (Fla.), 577, 653
 Jacksonville (Ill.), 663
 Jaén (Spain), 1413
 Jaffa (Israel), 1158, 1163
 Jaffna (Ceylon), 456
 Jagang (Korea), 1200
 Jaipur (India), 386, 406, 431
 Jalahalli (India), 393
 Jalálábád (Afghán.), 777, 778, 781, 782
 Jalal-Abad (USSR), 1563, 1567
 Jalapa (Guat.), 1081
 Jalapa (Mexico), 1233
 Jalisco (Mexico), 1233, 1234
 Jamaica, 10, 12, 199, 524-28
 James Spriggs Payne Airfield (Liberia), 1220
 Jamestown (N.Y.), 713
 Jamestown (St Helena), 181
 Jammu (city) (India), 386
 Jammu and Kashmir (India), 379, 380, 384, 385, 386, 389, 391, 394, 395, 397, 399, 406, 414-15, 445
 — area and pop., 414-15
 — education, 415
 — finance, 415
 — forests, 415
 — govt. and representation, 414
 — justice, 415
 — production, 415
 Jamnagar (India), 386, 412
 Jamshedpur (India), 386
 Jämtland (Sweden), 1435
 Janesville (Wis.), 758
 Jan Mayen Is. (Norway), 1296
 Jan Smuts (S. Afr.), 1396
 Japan, 6, 7, 10, 12, 1180-1203
 Jarvis Is. (Pacific), 575
 Jassy (Rumania), *see* Iași
 Jauf (Saudi Arabia), 1376, 1377
 Java (Indonesia), 1115, 1118, 1120
 Java, Central (Indonesia), 1115
 Java, East (Indonesia), 1115
 Java, West (Indonesia), 1115
 Jebba (Nigeria), 501
 Jebel, The (Libya), 1223
 Jebel Akhdar (Muscat), 1252
 Jebel Druze (Syria), 1457
 Jebel Sinjar (Iraq), 1135

- Jefferson City (Mo.), 695
 Jefren (Libya), 1225
 Jehol (China), 879
 Jelgava (USSR), 1552
 Jerada (Morocco), 1250
 Jerash (Jordan), 1193
 Jérémie (Haiti), 1089
 Jerez de la Frontera (Spain), 1413, 1422
 Jersey (Channel Is.), 71, 136, 137-38, 139
 Jersey City (N.J.), 577, 707
 Jerusalem (Israel), 1158, 1159, 1164, 1165
 Jerusalem (Jordan), 1192, 1194
 Jervis Bay (NSW), 273, 287, 300, 301, 303
 Jesselton (Sabah), 480, 498, 490, 491
 Jessore (Pakistan), 452
 Jethou (Channel Is.), 71, 136
 Jette (Belgium), 816
 Jety-Oguz (USSR), 1567
 Jewish Aut. Region (USSR), 1525, 1534
 Jezireh (Syria), 1464, 1465
 Jeziret ibn Omar (Syria), 1462
 Jezreel (Israel), 1162
 Jhansi (India), 386
 Jibuti (Fr. Somaliland), *see* Djibouti
 Jidda (Saudi Arabia), 1314, 1375, 1376, 1377, 1378
 Jihlava (Czech.), 922
 Jihočeský (Czech.), 922
 Jihomoravský (Czech.), 922
 Jilikulam (USSR), 1565
 Jimma (Ethiopia), 961, 964
 Jinja (E. Africa), 546
 Jinotega (Nicar.), 1278, 1280
 Jinotepe (Nicar.), 1278
 Jizan (Saudi Arabia), 1377
 João Pessoa (Brazil), 834, 835
 Jodhpur (India), 386, 393, 431
 Joensuu (Finland), 968
 Jogjakarta (Indonesia), 1115, 1116
 Johannesburg (Transvaal), 1386, 1387, 1396, 1397, 1398
 Johnson City (Tenn.), 739
 Johnston Is. (Pacific), 575
 Johnstown (Pa.), 730
 Johore (Malaya), 477, 481
 Johvi (USSR), 1550
 Joliet (Ill.), 663
 Jönköping (Sweden), 1435, 1346
 Jonstrup (Denmark), 935
 Joplin (Mo.), 695
 Jordan, East, 1191, 1192
 Jordan, Kingdom of, 9, 10, 12, 1158, 1162, 1191-95, 1568
 Jordan, West, 1191, 1192
 Jos (Nigeria), 499, 521
 Jost van Dykes Is. (Virgin Is., Brit.), 204
 Jouzjan (Afghán.), 777
 Juba (Sudan), 1426, 1430
 Judge and Clerk Is. (Tasmania), 343
 Jugo-Slavia, *see* Yugoslavia
 Juigalpa (Nicar.), 1278, 1279
 Jujuy (Argen.), 796
 Julfa (USSR), 1541
 Jullundur (India), 386
 Juloula (Iraq), 1140
 Jumet (Belgium), 816
 Junagadh (India), 412, 446
 Juneau (Alaska), 271, 632, 634
 Jungholz (Austria), 810
 Junín (Peru), 1321
 Junk (Liberia), 1217
 Jura (France), 979
 Jutiapa (Guat.), 1081
 Jyväskylä (Finland), 968, 969, 970
 Kabardino-Balkar Rep. (USSR), 1525, 1528
 Kabete (Kenya), 539
 Kábul (Afghán.), 777, 778, 779, 781, 782
 Ka Dake (Swaziland), 170
 Kade (Ghana), 475
 Kadiévka (USSR), 1502
 Kaduna (Nigeria), 501
 Kaédi (Mauritania), 1024
 Kaeng Koi (Thailand), 1472
 Kaesong (Korea), 1200, 1202
 Kafan (USSR), 1547
 Kafanchan (Nigeria), 501
 Kaffa (Ethiopia), 961, 963
 Kafr el Sheikh (Egypt), 1569
 Kagoshima (Japan), 1182
 Kagulsk (USSR), 1548
 Kahe (Kenya), 546
 Kahoolawe Is. (Hawaii), 658
 Kahovka (USSR), 1521, 1537
 Kaieteur (Brit. Guiana), 147
 Kailasahar (India), 441
 Kailwan (China), 883
 Kaira (India), 412
 Kairak-Kum (USSR), 1565
 Kairiru Is. (New Guinea), 351

- Kairouan (Tunisia), 1478
 Kai Tak (Hong Kong), 171, 174
 Kakata (Liberia), 1217
 Kakhetia (USSR), 1543
 Kakinada (India), 386, 409
 Kakisalmi (USSR), 1530
 Kakul (Pak.), 447
 Kalabagh (Pak.), 451
 Kalach (USSR), 1521
 Kalamazoo (Mich.), 687
 Kalat (Afghán.), 777
 Kalat (Pak.), 450, 451
 Kalaussi (USSR), 1534
 Kalba (Trucial St.), 1317
 Kalgoorlie (W. Aust.), 293, 334, 337, 338
 Kalimantan (Indonesia), 1115, 1118,
 Kalimantan, Central (Indonesia),
 1115
 Kalimantan, East (Indonesia), 1115
 Kalimantan, South (Indonesia),
 1115
 Kalimantan, West (Indonesia), 1115
 Kalinin (USSR), 1502, 1519, 1525
 Kaliningrad (USSR), 1032, 1497,
 1502, 1525
 Kaliua (E. Africa), 546
 Kalmár (Sweden), 1435, 1436
 Kalmyk Rep. (USSR), 1503, 1525,
 1529
 Kalocsa (Hungary), 1101
 Kaloum (Guinea), 1086
 Kaluga (USSR), 1502, 1519, 1525
 Kalulushi (Zambia), 555
 Kalyan (India), 423, 435
 Kamalpur (India), 441
 Kamaran Is. (Red Sea), 186, 187,
 189
 Kamarhati (India), 386
 Kamchatka (USSR), 1502, 1525
 Kamenetz-Podolsk (USSR), *see*
 Khmel'nitsky
 Kameng (India), 409
 Kamensk (USSR), 1548
 Kamensk-Uralski (USSR), 1502
 Kamloops (B.C.), 268
 Kampala (Uganda), 533, 540
 Kampen (Neth.), 1262
 Kampot (Cambodia), 862, 864
 Kamyshin (USSR), 1515, 1517
 Kanara (India), 423
 Kanara, South (India), 424
 Kanazawa (Japan), 1182
 Kandagach (USSR), 1558
 Kandahár (Afghán.), 777, 778, 779,
 781, 782
 Kandal (Cambodia), 862
 Kandalaksha (USSR), 1530
 Kandé (Togo), 1030
 Kandla (India), 402, 414
 Kandy (Ceylon), 456
 Kaney (USSR), 1517
 Kangaruma (Brit. Guiana), 147
 Kanggye (Korea), 1200
 Kangwon (Korea), 1200
 Kaniet Is. (Bismarck Arch.), 352
 Kankan (Guinea), 1086, 1087
 Kano (Nigeria), 497, 500, 501
 Kanpur (India), 386, 388, 433
 Kansabati (India), 436
 Kansas (USA), 566, 568, 574, 603,
 617, 670-72
 — agriculture, 672
 — area and pop., 671
 — education, 671
 — govt. and representation, 670-71
 — mining, 672
 — railways, 672
 — wheat, 672
 Kansas City (Kansas), 577, 625,
 671
 Kansas City (Mo.), 576, 695
 Kansu (China), 878, 879
 Kantang (Thailand), 1472
 Kanya (Bech.), 165
 Kaohsiung (Taiwan), 887, 889
 Kaokoveld (SW Africa), 1407, 1408
 Kaolack (Senegal), 1013, 1019
 Kapfenberg (Austria), 808
 Kapisa (Afghán.), 777
 Kaposvár (Hungary), 1100
 Karabük (Turkey), 1491
 Karachayevo-Cherkess Aut. Region
 (USSR), 1525, 1534
 Karachi (Pak.), 446, 447, 448, 449,
 450
 Karadag (USSR), 1541
 Karaganda (USSR), 1502, 1521,
 1556, 1557
 Karaj (Iran), 1125
 Karak (Jordan), 1192
 Kara-Kalpak Rep. (USSR), 1561,
 1563
 Karaköse (Turkey), 1485
 Kara-Kum Desert (USSR), 1560
 Karamai (China), 885
 Karamoja (Uganda), 533
 Karasburg (SW Africa), 1410

- Karaskpai (USSR), 1557
 Karbela (Iraq), 1135
 Karditsa (Greece), 1072
 Karelian Rep. (USSR), 1496, 1497, 1525, 1529-30
 Karelo-Finnish Rep. (USSR), *see* Karelian Rep.
 Karhula (Finland), 968
 Kariba (Zambia), 556,
 Karikal (India), 407, 441
 Karima (Sudan), 1430
 Karimnagar (India), 407
 Kariskoga (Sweden), 1436
 Kariskrona (Sweden), 1436
 Karkar (Afghán.), 779
 Karkar Is. (New Guinea), 351
 Karl-Marx-Stadt (Germ.), 1066
 Karlovae (Yugoslavia), 1614
 Karlovy Vary (Czech.), 922
 Karlskrona (Sweden), 1441
 Karlsruhe (Germ.), 1036, 1039, 1049
 Karlstadt (Sweden), 1436
 Karma (Sudan), 1430
 Karnafuli (Pak.), 448
 Karnal (India), 395
 Kärnten (Austria), *see* Carinthia
 Karonga (Malawi), 548
 Karpenissi (Greece), 1071
 Kars (Turkey), 1483, 1485
 Karshe-Kitab (USSR), 1563
 Kartaly (USSR), 1558
 Karviná (Czech.), 922
 Karwar (India), 425
 Karyai (Greece), 1072
 Kasai (Congo), 902, 903
 Kasama (Zambia), 555
 Kasanga (Tanganyika), 516
 Kasaragod (India), 416
 Kascse (Uganda), 546
 Kashan (Iran), 1124, 1127, 1130
 Kashkadar (USSR), 1561
 Kashmir, *see* Jammu and
 Kassala (Sudan), 1426, 1429, 1430
 Kassel (Germ.), 1036, 1039
 Kasselsvlei (Cape Prov.), 1387
 Kassérine (Tunisia), 1478
 Kastamonu (Turkey), 1485, 1490
 Kastoria (Greece), 1072
 Katanga (Congo), 901, 902, 903
 Katerini (Greece), 1072
 Katherine (N. Aust.), 345
 Kathiri (Aden), 188, 189
 Káthmándu (Nepál), 1255, 1256, 1257
 Katowice (Poland), 1339
 Katrineholm (Sweden), 1436
 Katsina (Nigeria), 494
 Kata Katu (W. Aust.), 335
 Kattawaz (Afghán.), 777
 Katunayake (Ceylon), 454, 459
 Katwijk (Neth.), 1262
 Kauai Is. (Hawaii), 657
 Kauhava (Finland), 971
 Káunas (USSR), 1502, 1554
 Kaura Namoda (Nigeria), 501
 Kavajë (Albania), 788
 Kavala (Greece), 1072
 Kavarathy Is. (Laccadive Is.), 440
 Kavieng (New Ireland), 352
 Kawasaki (Japan), 1182
 Kaya (Upper Volta), 1020
 Kayes (Mali), 1019, 1029, 1030
 Kayseri (Turkey), 1485
 Kazakhstan (USSR), 1496, 1501, 1520, 1555, 1556-58
 Kazakhstan, East (USSR), 1556
 Kazakhstan, North (USSR), 1556
 Kazakhstan, South (USSR), 1556, 1558
 Kazakhstan, West (USSR), 1556
 Kazan (USSR), 1502, 1504, 1520, 1525, 1531
 Kazan Retto, *see* Volcano Is.
 Kazerun (Iran), 1124
 Keban (Turkey), 1490
 Keçiborlu (Turkey), 1490
 Kecskemét (Hungary), 1100
 Kedah (Malaya), 477, 481
 Keele (UK), 80
 Keeling Is. (Aust.), *see* Cocos Is.
 Keelung (Taiwan), 889
 Keene (N.H.), 705
 Keewatin (NW Terr.), 271
 Kefallenia (Greece), 1072
 Keflavik (Iceland), 1109
 Keksholm (USSR), 1529
 Kelantan (Malaya), 478, 481
 Kelowna (B.C.), 268
 Kemerovo (USSR), 1502, 1520, 1525
 Kemi (Finland), 968
 Kenema (Sierra Leone), 511, 512, 513
 Keningau (Sabah), 490, 491
 Kenitra (Morocco), 1248, 1251
 Kenosha (Wis.), 758, 760
 Kent (Ohio), 721
 Kent (UK), 63, 66, 79

- Kentia (NSW), 311
 Kentucky (USA), 566, 567, 568, 575,
 604, 609, 673-75
 — agriculture, 674-75
 — area and pop., 673
 — education, 673-74
 — govt. and representation, 673
 — mining, 675
 — railways, 675
 Kenya, 10, 12, 537-43
 Kep (Cambodia), 862
 Kerak (Jordan), 1193
 Kerala (India), 380, 385, 389, 391,
 394, 396, 397, 399, 406, 407,
 415-17, *see also* Travancore-
 Cochin
 — area and pop., 416
 — education, 416
 — finance, 416
 — forests, 417
 — govt. and representation, 416
 — justice, 416
 — mining, 417
 — production, 416-17
 — shipping, 417
 — tea, 416, 417
 Kerbela (Iraq), 1140
 Kerch (USSR), 1502
 Kerguelen Arch. (Fr. Antarctic),
 1009, 1010
 Kericho (Kenya), 540
 Kerki-Termiz (USSR), 1563
 Kerkrade (Neth.), 1262
 Kerkyra (Greece), 1072
 Kerma (Sudan), 1426
 Kermadec Is. (NZ), 375
 Kerman (Iran), 1123, 1124, 1125,
 1127
 Kermanshah (Iran), 1123, 1125,
 1127
 Kerry (Irish Rep.), 1145
 Keski-Suomen (Finland), 967
 Kesteven (UK), 66
 Keta (Ghana), 471, 472, 475
 Ketchikan (Alaska), 632, 634
 Kete-Krachi (Ghana), 476
 Ketou (Dahomey), 1023
 Kettering (Ohio), 721
 Keyser (W. Va.), 756
 Key West (Fla.), 653
 Khabarovsk (USSR), 1525
 Khaburah (Muscat), 1253
 Khadakvasla (India), 391
 Khairagarh (India), 418
 Khairpur (Pak.), 448, 450, 451
 Khakass Aut. Region (USSR), 1520,
 1525, 1534-35
 Khalkidiki (Greece), 1072
 Kham (Tibet), 1476
 Khammam (India), 407
 Khanaqin (Iraq), 1138, 1140
 Khanh-Hoi (Vietnam), 1604
 Khanty-Mansi (USSR), 1525
 Kharagpur (India), 386, 387, 388
 Kharkov (USSR), 1502, 1503, 1520,
 1535, 1536
 Kharswan (India), 427
 Khartoum (Sudan), 1426, 1430,
 1431, 1570
 Khartoum, North (city) (Sudan),
 1426
 Khashm el Girba (Sudan), 1428
 Khatanga (USSR), 1522
 Kherson (USSR), 1502, 1517, 1535
 Khios (Greece), 1072
 Khmelnitsky (USSR), 1535
 Khoms (Libya), 1222
 Khondmals (India), 427
 Khône (Laos), 1209
 Khor al Odeid (Qatar), 1316, 1317
 Khorasan (Iran), 1123, 1127
 Khorezm (USSR), 1561, 1562
 Khor Fakkan (Arabia), 1254
 Khor Kalba (Arabia), 1252
 Khormaksar (Aden), 186
 Khorog (USSR), 1565, 1566
 Khorramshahr (Iran), 1124, 1130,
 1133
 Khotin (USSR), 1497
 Khouribga (Morocco), 1250
 Khowai (India), 441
 Khulna (Pak.), 446, 452
 Khurramabad (Iran), 1124
 Khuy (Iran), 1124
 Khuzistan (Iran), 1123
 Kiangnan (China), 881
 Kiangsi (China), 878, 883
 Kiangsu (China), 878, 882, 883
 Kibali-Ituri (Congo), 902
 Kibungo (Rwanda), 1372
 Kibuye (Rwanda), 1372
 Kidira (Senegal), 1019
 Kiel (Germ.), 1036, 1063, 1064
 — Canal, 1064
 Kielce (Poland), 1339
 Kieta (Solomon Is.), 352
 Kiev (USSR), 1501, 1502, 1503,
 1504, 1519, 1535, 1537

- Kiewa (Victoria), 317
 Kigali (Rwanda), 1372, 1373
 Kigezi (Uganda), 533
 Kigoma (Tanganyika), 546
 Kikinda (Yugoslavia), 1614
 Kildare (Irish Rep.), 1145
 Kilembe (Uganda), 535
 Kilimanjaro (Tanganyika), 516
 Kilinailau (Solomon Is.), 352
 Kilindini (Kenya), 546
 Kilkenny (Irish Rep.), 1145
 Kilkis (Greece), 1072
 Kilmarnock (UK), 70
 Kilometre, 110 (Fr. Somaliland), 1007
 Kilosa (E. Africa), 546
 Kilung (Taiwan), 887
 Kimberley (Cape), 1386
 Kimwenza (Congo), 903
 Kincardine (UK), 70
 Kindia (Guinea), 1086
 Kingisepp (USSR), 1517
 Kingman Reef (Pacific), 575
 Kings County (N.Y.), 712
 Kingsport (Tenn.), 739
 Kingston (Jamaica), 525, 527, 528
 Kingston (Ontario), 217, 257
 Kingston-upon-Hull (UK), 68
 Kingstown (Rhode Is.), 733
 Kingstown (St Vincent), 206, 208
 Kingsville (Texas), 742
 Kiniatira (Syria), 1462
 Kinnaur (India), 439
 Kinross (UK), 70
 Kionga Triangle (Moçambique), 515, 1361
 Kipini (Kenya), 537
 Kipushi (Congo), 903
 Kirghizia (USSR), 1496, 1501, 1529, 1555, 1566
 Kirin (China), 878, 883
 Kirkcaldy (UK), 70
 Kirkcudbright (UK), 70
 Kirkklareli (Turkey), 1485
 Kirkuk (Iraq), 1135, 1136, 1138, 1140
 Kirkwood (Mo.), 695
 Kirov (USSR), 1502, 1520, 1525
 Kirovabad (USSR), 1502, 1540, 1541
 Kirovakan (USSR), 1517, 1546, 1547
 Kirovograd (USSR), 1502, 1535
 Kirsehir (Turkey), 1485
 Kiruna (Sweden), 1436
 Kiselyovsk (USSR), 1502
 Kishinev (USSR), 1501, 1502, 1520, 1548
 Kisii (Kenya), 540
 Kisimayu (Somali Rep.), 1380
 Kiskunfelegyhaza (Hungary), 1103
 Kissy (Sierra Leone), 511
 Kisumu (Kenya), 539, 540, 541, 546
 Kitale (Kenya), 540, 546
 Kitchener (Ontario), 217, 257
 Kitega (Burundi), 859
 Kitwe (Zambia), 555
 Kiustendil (Bulgaria), 845
 Kivu (Congo), 901, 902, 903
 Kizyl (USSR), 1532
 Kladno (Czech.), 922, 926
 Klagenfurt (Austria), 808, 811
 Klaipéda (USSR), 1502, 1521, 1554
 Klaksvig (Faroe Is.), 940
 Klamath Falls (Oregon), 726, 727
 Kleisoura (Greece), 1076
 Klosterneuburg (Austria), 808
 Klouto (Togo), 1030
 Knob Lake (Quebec), 254
 Knoxville (Tenn.), 577, 609, 739, 740
 Koba (Guinea), 1086
 Kōbe (Japan), 1182, 1190
 København (Denmark), *see* Copenhagen
 Københavns (County) (Denmark), 931
 Koblenz (Germany), 1036
 Kobuleti (USSR), 1545
 Kocaeli (Turkey), 1485
 Kodiak Is. (Alaska), 632
 Koekelberg (Belgium), 816
 Koforidua (Ghana), 471
 Kohima (India), 406, 426
 Koh Kong (Cambodia), 862
 Kohtla-Järve (USSR), 1550
 Kokand (USSR), 1502, 1562
 Kokchetav (USSR), 1556
 Kokomo (Ind.), 666
 Kokura (Japan), 1182
 Kolaba (India), 422
 Kolahun (Liberia), 1217, 1220
 Kolar Gold Fields (India), 386, 425
 Kolarovgrad (Bulgaria), 845, 846
 Kolbeinsey (Iceland), 1108
 Kolberg (Poland), 1344
 Kolhapur (India), 386, 422
 Kollegal (India), 424
 Kolmankhaneh (Iran), 1130
 Köln (Germ.), *see* Cologne
 Kolobrzeg (Poland), 1344

- Koloinna (USSR), 1502
 Komárom (Hungary), 1100
 Komati Port (Transvaal), 1360
 Komi-Permyak (USSR), 1525
 Komi Rep. (USSR), 1525, 1530
 Kommunarsk (USSR), 1502
 Komotini (Greece), 1072
 Kompong Cham (Cambodia), 862
 Kompong Chhang (Cambodia), 862
 Kompong Som (Cambodia), 862, 865
 Kompong Speu (Cambodia), 862
 Kompong Thom (Cambodia), 862
 Komsomolsk-on-Amur (USSR),
 1502, 1509
 Kondapalli (India), 408
 Kongsberg (Norway), 1287
 König Karls Land (Svalbard), 1295
 Königsberg (USSR), *see* Kaliningrad
 Konya (Turkey), 1485, 1489, 1490
 Konza (Kenya), 546
 Kópavogur (Iceland), 1109
 Kópeisk (USSR), 1502
 Köpenick (Berlin), 1051
 Kopparberg (Sweden), 1435
 Korangi Creek (Pak.), 447
 Koraput (India), 428
 Korat (Thailand), 1472
 Korba (India), 419
 Korçë (Albania), 784, 785, 786, 787,
 789
 Kordofan (Sudan), 1426, 1429
 Korea, 1195-1203
 Korea (North), 4, 10, 12, 1196,
 1200-03
 Korea (South), 4, 10, 1197, 1198,
 1200
 Korinthia (Greece), 1071
 Korinthos (Greece), 1071
 Koritza (Albania), *see* Korçë
 Kortrijk (Belgium), *see* Courtrai
 Koryak (USSR), 1525
 Košice (Czech.), 922, 927
 Kosovo-Metohija (Yug.), 1613, 1614,
 1617
 Kosta (Sweden), 1443
 Kosti (Sudan), 1426, 1430
 Kostroma (USSR), 1502, 1525
 Koszalin (Poland), 1339
 Kota Bharu (Malaya), 482
 Kotah (India), 386, 417
 Kota-Kota (Malawi), 548
 Kotka (Finland), 968, 974
 Kotlas (USSR), 1520
 Kotoku (Ghana), 475
 Kottayam (India), 395
 Kotu (Tonga Is.), 190
 Koudougou (Upper Volta), 1020
 Koulikoro (Mali), 1029
 Kourou (Fr. Guiana), 1002
 Kouroussa (Mali), 1029
 Koutiala (Mali), 1029
 Kouvola (Finland), 968
 Kovno (USSR), *see* Kaunas
 Ковров (USSR), 1502
 Kowloon (Hong Kong), 171, 172, 174
 Koza (Pacific Is.), 774
 Kozani (Greece), 1072
 Kozhikode (India), 386
 Kpandu (Ghana), 476
 Kragujevac (Yug.), 1614
 Kraj (Czech.), 922
 Kraków (Poland), 1339
 Kraków City (Poland), 1339
 Kramatorsk (USSR), 1502
 Kranj (Yug.), 1614
 Krasnodar (USSR), 1502, 1525, 1533
 Krasnovodsk (USSR), 1559
 Krasnoyarsk (USSR), 1502, 1517,
 1520, 1525, 1534
 Kratie (Cambodia), 862
 Krefeld (Germ.), 1036
 Kremasta (Greece), 1076
 Kremenchug (USSR), 1502, 1517
 Krems (Austria), 808
 Kreuzberg (Berlin), 1051
 Kribi (Cameroun), 1028
 Krishnapatnam (India), 409
 Kristiania (Norway), *see* Oslo
 Kristiansand (Norway), 1287
 Kristianstad (Sweden), 1435, 1436
 Kristiansund (Norway), 1287, 1298
 Kristinehamn (Sweden), 1436
 Krivoi Rog (USSR), 1502, 1535,
 1536
 Kronoberg (Sweden), 1435
 Krugersdorp (Transvaal), 1386
 Krujë (Albania), 784, 787
 Krutitsy (USSR), 1503
 Ksar-es-Souk (Morocco), 1247
 Kuala Belait (Brunei), 153
 Kuala Lumpur (Malaysia), 477,
 480, 481, 482
 Kuban (USSR), 1534
 Kuching (Sarawak), 492
 Kucovë (Albania), 787
 Kudat (Sabah), 489, 491
 Kuibyshev (USSR), 1502, 1516,
 1517, 1518, 1520, 1525

- Kukës (Albania), 784, 787
 Kukum (Br. Sol. Is.), 196
 Kulyab (USSR), 1564
 Kumamoto (Japan), 1182
 Kumanovo (Yug.), 1617
 Kumasi (Ghana), 471, 475, 476
 Kumba (Cameroun), 1027
 Kunar (Afghán.), 777, 779
 Kunduz (Afghán.), 777, 781
 Kunfida (Saudi Arabia), 1375
 Kungrad (USSR), 1560, 1563
 Kunming (China), 878, 880, 885
 Kuolayarvi (USSR), 1530
 Kuopio (Finland), 967, 968, 969, 970
 Kupang (Indonesia), 1115, 1116
 Kurdistan (Iran), 1123, 1134
 Kurdzhali (Bulgaria), 845
 Kure (Japan), 1182
 Küre (Turkey), 1490
 Kurgan (USSR), 1502, 1525
 Kurgan-Tyube (USSR), 1564, 1565
 Kurhessen (Germany), 1056
 Kuria Is. (Gilbert & Ellice Is.), 193
 Kuria Muria Is., 187, 189
 Kurile Is. (USSR), 1497
 Kurnool (India), 386
 Kursk (USSR), 1502, 1520, 1525
 Kuru (Nigeria), 501
 Kurukshetra (India), 430
 Kurunegala (Ceylon), 456
 Kushtia (Pak.), 452
 Kustanai (USSR), 1502, 1556, 1557
 Kut (Iraq), 1135
 Kütahya (Turkey), 1485
 Kutaisi (USSR), 1502, 1543, 1544
 Kutaradja (Indonesia), *see* Banda Atjeh
 Kutch (India), 406, 407, 417, 421
 Kuusankoski (Finland), 968
 Kuwait (Arabia), 10, 12, 1134, 1203-06, 1568
 Kuwait City, 1204, 1205
 Kuznetzk (USSR), 1520
 Kvitoya (Svalbard), 1295
 Kwale (Kenya), 539
 Kwangchow (China), 878, 879, 880, 883, 884
 Kwango (Congo), 902
 Kwangsi-Chuang (China), 877, 878, 879
 Kwantung (China), 878, 883, 884
 Kweichow (China), 878
 Kweiyang (China), 878
 Kwesui (China), *see* Huhehot
 Kwilu (Congo), 902
 Kwun Tong (Hong Kong), 171
 Kyangin (Burma), 857
 Kymi (Finland), 967
 Kymmene (Finland), 967
 Kymore (India), 419
 Kyōto (Japan), 1182, 1183
 Kyrenia (Cyprus), 504
 Kyūshū Is. (Japan), 1182, 1184
 Kyzyl-Kia (USSR), 1566
 Kzyl-Orda (USSR), 1556
 La Altagracia (Dom. Rep.), 942
 La Asunción (Venez.), 1591
 Labasa (Fiji), 158
 Labé (Guinea), 1086
 Labrador (Nfldnd.), 242-43
 Labrador City, 242
 Labuan Is. (Sabah), 480, 488, 489, 490, 491
 Labyrinth Is., 436
 Laccadive Is. (India), 380, 385, 389, 394, 406, 440
 — area and pop., 440
 — cultivation, 440
 — govt. and representation, 440
 La Ceiba (Hond.), 1094, 1098
 La Chaux de Fonds (Switz.), 1452
 La Concepción (Pan.), 1302
 La Condamine (Monaco), 1242
 Laconia (N.H.), 705
 Lacq (France), 993
 La Crosse (Wis.), 758
 Ladakh (India), 414
 Ladario (Brazil), 837
 La Digue Is. (Seychelles), 183
 Ladon (Greece), 1076
 La Dorada (Colom.), 898
 Lady Julia Percy Is. (Victoria), 313
 Lae (New Guinea), 293, 351
 Lafayette (Ind.), 666
 Lafayette (La.), 676
 Laghman (Afghán.), 777
 Lagos (Nigeria), 494, 495, 497, 498, 499, 500, 501
 La Goulette (Tunisia), 1478
 La Grande (Oregon), 727
 La Guaira (Vencz.), 1597
 La Guajira (Colom.), 893
 Lahad Datu (Sabah), 491
 Lahej (Aden), 185
 Lahore (Pak.), 446, 447, 449, 450
 Lahti (Finland), 968

- Laiping (China), 885
 Lake Charles (La.), 676
 Lakeland (Fla.), 653
 Lakewood (Calif.), 640
 Lakewood (Ohio), 721
 Lakonia (Greece), 1071
 La Laguna (Canary Is.), 1414
 La Léraba (Ivory Coast), 1021
 La Libertad (El Salv.), 955, 958, 960
 La Libertad (Peru), 1321, 1324
 La Linea (Spain), 1422
 Lama-Kara (Togo), 1030
 Lambayeque (Peru), 1321, 1324
 Lamego (Portugal), 1349
 Lamesa (Hond.), 1097
 Lamia (Greece), 1071
 Lamu Is. (Kenya), 537
 Lanai Is. (Hawaii), 658
 Lanark (UK), 70
 Lancashire (UK), 66, 69
 Lancaster (UK), 79, 80
 Lancaster (New Brunswick), 250
 Lancaster (Ohio), 721
 Lancaster (Pa.), 730
 Lanchow (China), 878, 880, 885
 Landes (France), 979
 Landskrona (Sweden), 1436
 Lango (Uganda), 533
 Langson (Vietnam), 1609
 Lansing (Mich.), 577, 686, 687
 Lanzarote Is. (Canary Is.), 1413
 Laoighis (Irish Rep.), 1145
 Laokay (Vietnam), 1609
 Laos, 10, 12, 1206-10
 La Palma (Pan.), 1300
 La Pampa (Argen.), 796
 La Paz (Bolivia), 825, 826, 827, 828, 830, 831
 La Paz (El Salv.), 955
 La Paz (Hond.), 1094
 Lapland (Sweden), 1442
 La Plata (Argen.), 796, 797, 798, 805
 Lappeenranta (Finland), 968
 Lappi or Lappland (Finland), 967
 La Punta (Peru), 1323
 La Quiaca (Bolivia), 830
 L'Aquila (Italy), 1172
 Lara (Venez.), 1591
 Larache (Morocco), 1250, 1251
 Laramie (Wyo.), 761, 762
 Larap (Philipp.), 1334
 Laredo (Texas), 742
 La Réunion (Fr.), 1000-01
 La Rioja (Argen.), 796, 802
 Larissa (Greece), 1072
 Larnaca (Cyprus), 504
 Larne (N. Ireland), 134
 La Robla (Spain), 1420
 La Rochelle (France), 981
 La Romana (Dom. Rep.), 942
 Las Anod (Somalia), 1380
 Lasbela (W. Pakistan), 446
 Las Cruces (New Mexico), 710
 La Serena (Chile), 868
 Las Mercedes (Nicar.), 1282
 Las Misiones (Para.), 1307
 Las Palmas (Peru), 1323
 Las Palmas (Canary Is.), 1413
 La Spezia (Italy), 1170
 Lassithi (Greece), 1072
 Las Tablas (Pan.), 1300
 Las Vegas (Nevada), 702, 703
 Las Vegas (New Mexico), 710
 Las Villas (Cuba), 913
 Latacunga (Ecuador), 949, 952
 Latin-Amer. Econ. Groupings, 49
 Latium (Italy), 1170
 La Tortue (Haiti), 1088
 Látrabjarg (Iceland), 1108
 Latrobe Valley (Australia), 313, 317
 Lattakia (Syria), 1462, 1463, 1465
 Latvia (USSR), 1497, 1501, 1503, 1518, 1551-53
 Launceston (Tasmania), 340
 La Unión (El Salv.), 955, 958
 Laurel (Miss.), 693
 Laurium (Greece), 1075
 Lausanne (Switz.), 1452, 1453, 1454
 Lautoka (Fiji), 158
 Lavalleja (Uruguay), 1581
 La Vega (Dom. Rep.), 942
 La Villiaze (Channcl Is.), 139
 Lavongai Is. (Bismarck Arch.), 351
 Lawra (Ghana), 476
 Lawrence (Kansas), 671
 Lawrence (Mass.), 684
 Lawton (Okla.), 724
 Lead, product of:
 — Algeria, 791
 — Argentina, 802
 — Australia, 289, 291
 — — NSW, 308
 — — Queensland, 323
 — — South Australia, 320
 — — Tasmania, 342
 — — W. Australia, 337
 — Austria, 809, 810

Lead, product of:

- Bolivia, 830
- Brazil, 839
- Bulgaria, 849, 850
- Burma, 856
- Canada, 227
- — New Brunswick, 251
- — Newfoundland, 241
- — Yukon, 270
- Ceylon, 460
- Chile, 872
- China, 883, 884
- Colombia, 896
- Congo, 1012
- Czechoslovakia, 926
- Ecuador, 952
- El Salvador, 957
- Finland, 971
- Great Britain, 110
- Greece, 1075, 1077
- Greenland, 939
- Guatemala, 1083
- Honduras, 1095
- India, 400
- Iran, 1127
- Italy, 1175
- Japan, 1186
- Korea, North, 1201
- Korea, 1197
- Mexico, 1237, 1239
- Morocco, 1249
- New Caledonia, 1005
- Norway, 1292
- Peru, 1325, 1326
- Philippines, 1334
- Poland, 1343
- Rhodesia, 467
- South Africa, 1394
- South-West Africa, 1409
- Spain, 1418
- Sudan, 1429
- Sweden, 1443
- Syria, 1464
- Tanganyika, 518
- Thailand, 1471
- Tunisia, 1480
- Turkey, 1490
- UAR, 1574
- USA, 605
- — Arizona, 637
- — California, 642
- — Colorado, 645
- — Idaho, 661
- — Illinois, 665

Lead, product of:

- USA, Kansas, 672
- — Missouri, 696
- — Nevada, 703
- — Oregon, 728
- — Utah, 746
- — Virginia, 751
- — Washington, 754
- — Wisconsin, 760
- USSR, 1515, 1526
- — Azerbaijan, 1541
- — Karelia, 1529
- — Kazakhstan, 1557
- — RSFSR, 1526
- — Tadzhikistan, 1565
- — Yakut, 1533
- Yugoslavia, 1617
- Zambia, 556
- Leavenworth (Kansas), 671
- Lebanon, 3, 9, 10, 12, 1210-16
- Lecca (Italy), 1172
- Leeds (UK), 68, 80
- Leeuwarden (Neth.), 1262
- Leeward Is. (W. Indies), 199, 202-09
- Leeward Is. (Fr. Polynesia), 1003
- Lefkas (Greece), 1072
- Leghorn (Italy), 1170, 1173
- Le Havre (France), 981, 993, 996, 997
- Leicester (UK), 68, 80
- Leicestershire (UK), 66
- Leiden (Neth.), 1262, 1263
- Leinster (Irish Rep.), 1145, 1146
- Leipzig (Germ.), 1066
- Leiria (Portugal), 1348, 1349, 1350
- Leitrim (Irish Rep.), 1145
- Le Kef (Tunisia), 1478
- Lekemti (Ethiopia), 964
- Le Mans (France), 981
- Lempira (Hond.), 1094
- Leninabad (USSR), 1564
- Leninakan (USSR), 1502, 1519, 1546, 1547
- Leningrad (USSR), 1502, 1503, 1504, 1509, 1519, 1521, 1525, 1529, 1530
- Leninogorsk (USSR), 1557
- Leninsk (USSR), 1560
- Leninsk-Kuznetski (USSR), 1502
- Lenkoran (USSR), 1541
- Lennoxville (Quebec), 253
- Leoben (Austria), 808
- León (Mexico), 1233
- León (Nicar.), 1278, 1279, 1280, 1282

- León (Spain), 1413
 Léopoldville (town) (Congo), 902, 903
 Léopoldville (province) (Congo), 9, 902, 905
 Leribe (Basutoland), 162
 Lérída (Spain), 1413
 Les Cayes (Haiti), 1089
 Leseru (Kenya), 546
 Les Escaldes (Andorra), 794
 Leskovac (Yugoslavia), 1614
 Les Saintes Is. (Guadeloupe), 999
 Lesser Antilles, 999
 Lesser Sundas, *see* Nusa Tenggara
 Lesvos (Greece), 1072
 Lethbridge (Alberta), 264, 265
 Leticia (Colom.), 893
 Letpadan (Burma), 857
 Leuven (Belgium), *see* Louvain
 Levadeia (Greece), 1071
 Levallois-Perret (France), 981
 Leverkusen (Germ.), 1036
 Levittown (N.Y.), 713
 Levittown (N.Y.), 713
 Lévrier Bay (Mauritania), 1024
 Lewiston (Idaho), 662
 Lewiston (Maine), 679
 Lexington (Ky.), 673
 Lexington (Va.), 750
 Leyte (Philipp), 1331
 Leyton (UK), 68
 Lezhë (Albania), 784, 787
 Lhasa (Tibet), 878, 1476, 1477
 Liaoning (China), 878
 Libau (USSR), *see* Liepāja
 Libercc (Czech.), 922
 Liberia, 6, 10, 12, 1216-21
 Liberia (Costa Rica), 907
 Librazhd (Albania), 784
 Libreville (Gabon), 1012, 1013
 Libya, 10, 12, 1221-26
 Lichtenberg (Berlin), 1051
 Lida (USSR), 1539
 Lidingö (Sweden), 1436
 Liechtenstein, 10, 12, 1226-27
 Liège (Belgium), 816
 Lienyun (China), 885
 Liepāja (USSR), 1552
 Pierre or Lier (Belgium), 816
 Life Insurance, World, xxviii
 Lifou Is. (New Caledonia), 1006
 Liguria (Italy), 1170
 Lihir Is. (New Ireland), 352
 Lihou (Channel Is.), 71, 136
 Likoma (Malawi), 548
 Lille (France), 981, 983, 984, 996
 Lillehammer (Norway), 1287
 Lilongwe (Malawi), 548, 549
 Lima (Ohio), 721
 Lima (Peru), 1321, 1322, 1323, 1324, 1325, 1237, 1328
 Limassol (Cyprus), 504
 Limbourg (Belgium), 816
 Limburg (Neth.), 1261, 1266
 Limerick City (Irish Rep.), 1145, 1153
 Limerick County (Irish Rep.), 1145, 1148
 Limin Vatheos (Greece), 1072
 Limoges (France), 981
 Limón (Costa Rica), 907, 909
 Linares (Chile), 868
 Lincoln (Nebraska) 577, 699, 700
 Lincoln (UK), 68
 Lincoln Park (Mich.), 687
 Lincolnshire (UK), 66
 Lindesnes (Norway), 1292
 Lindi (Tanganyika), 516
 Lindsey (UK), 66
 Line Is. (Gilbert & Ellice Is.), 194
 Lingeh (Iran), 1130
 Linguère (Senegal), 1019
 Linköping (Sweden), 1436
 Linlithgow (UK), 70
 Linz (Austria), 808, 811
 Lipari Is. (Italy), 1169
 Lipetsk (USSR), 1502, 1525
 Lipova (Rumania), 1368
 Lisboa (Portugal), 1348
 Lisbon (Portugal), 1348, 1349, 1350, 1351, 1354, 1355, 1356, 1359
 Lisburn (UK), 103
 Lismore (NSW), 304
 Lith (Saudi Arabia), 1375
 Lithgow (NSW), 304
 Lithuania (USSR), 1497, 1501, 1503, 1519, 1553-55
 Little Aden (Fed. of S. Arabia), 185
 Little Andaman Is. (India), 436
 Little Cayman Is. (W. Indies), 209, 210
 Little Rock (Ark.), 577, 637, 638
 Little Sark (Channel Is.), 136
 Liverpool (UK), 68, 80, 83
 Livingston (Ala.), 630
 Livingstone (Zambia), 555, 556
 Livonia (Mich.), 687
 Livorno (Italy), *see* Leghorn

- Ljubija (Yugoslavia), 1617
 Ljubljana (Yugoslavia), 1614, 1618
 Llanquihué (Chile), 868, 871
 Lloydminster (Alberta), 264
 Lloydminster (Saskatch.), 262
 Loanda (Congo), 905
 Lobatsi (Bechuanaland), 165, 166, 167
 Lobito (Angola), 1360
 Lobito (Congo), 902, 904, 1359
 Locninh (Vietnam), 1604
 Lod (Israel), 1164
 Łódź (Poland), 1339
 Łódź City (Poland), 1339
 Logan (Utah), 745
 Loeninh (Viet.), 1604
 Logan (Utah), 745
 Logar (Afghán.), 777, 779
 Logroño (Spain), 1413
 Loheiya (Yemen), 1610
 Lohit (India), 409
 Loir-et-Cher (France), 979
 Loir (France), 979
 Loire (Haute) (France), 979
 Loire-Atlantique (France), 979
 Loiret (France), 979
 Loja (Ecuador), 949, 950
 Lokeren (Belgium), 816
 Loma de Hierro (Venez.), 1595
 Lombardy (Italy), 1170
 Lombok (Indonesia), 1115
 Lomé (Togo), 1030, 1031
 London (Ontario), 217, 257
 London (UK), 62, 63, 66, 69, 80, 83, 122
 London, Greater (UK), 63, 69
 Londonderry (N. Ireland), 125, 126, 127, 132, 133, 134
 Long Beach (Calif.), 576, 640, 641
 Longford (Irish Rep.), 1145
 Long Is. (Bahamas), 139
 Long Is. (New Guinea), 351
 Lopevi Is. (New Hebrides), 197
 Lorain (Ohio), 721
 Lord Howe Is. (Br. Solom. Is.), 195, 303
 Lord Howe Is. (NSW), 310-11
 Lorengau (Admiralty Is.), 352
 Loreto (Peru), 1321
 Lorient (France), 981
 Lorman (Miss.), 693
 Los Angeles (Calif.), 576, 625, 640, 641, 643
 Los Is. (Guinea), 1086
 Los Rios (Ecuador), 949
 Los Santos (Pan.), 1300
 Los Teques (Venez.), 1591
 Lot (France), 979
 Lot-et-Garonne (France), 979
 Louga (Senegal), 1018, 1019
 Louis Botha (S. Africa), 1396
 Louisburg (Nova Scotia), 234
 Louis Gentil (Morocco), *see* Yousoufia
 Louisiade Is. (Papua), 348, 349
 Louisiana (USA), 565, 567, 568, 570, 575, 604, 617, 675-78
 — agriculture, 677
 — area and pop., 676
 — education, 676
 — govt. and representation, 675-76
 — mining, 677
 — railways, 678
 Louisville (Ky.), 576, 673, 674
 Lourenço Marques (Moçambique), 1349, 1351, 1360, 1361, 1362
 Louros (Greece), 1076
 Louth (Irish Rep.), 1145
 Louvain (Belgium), 816, 817
 Lovech (Bulgaria), 845
 Lovedale (India), 387
 Lowell (Mass.), 684
 Lower Giuba (Somalia), 1380
 Lower Aulaqi (S. Arabian Fed.), 185
 Lower Hutt (NZ), 359
 Lower Merion (Pa.), 730
 Lower Saxony (Germ.), 1033, 1035
 Lower Saxony (Germ.), 1033, 1035, 1036, 1042, 1043, 1057-58
 — agriculture, 1058
 — area and pop., 1057
 — constitution, 1057
 Lower Yafa (S. Arabian Fed.), 185
 Loyada (Fr. Somali), 1007
 Loyalty Is. (New Caledonia), 1006
 Lozère (France), 979, 992
 Lualaba (Congo), 902
 Luanda (Angola), 1349, 1351, 1359, 1360
 Luang Prabang (Laos), 1206, 1208
 Luanshya (Zambia), 555
 Luapula (Zambia), 555
 Lubbock (Texas), 577, 742
 Lübeck (Germ.), 1036
 Lublin (Poland), 1339, 1496
 Lubombo (Swaziland), 168
 Lucerne (Switz.), 1449, 1451, 1452, 1460
 Luchana (Spain), 1420

- Lucira (Angola), 1360
 Lucknow (India), 386, 406, 433
 Lüderitz (S. Afr.), 1396
 Ludhiana (India), 386, 430
 Ludvika (Sweden), 1436
 Ludwigshafen (Germ.), 1036
 Lugano (Switz.), 1452
 Lugansk (USSR), 1502, 1535, 1536
 Lugo (Spain), 1413
 Lugovaya (USSR), 1568
 Luik (Belgium), *see* Liège
 Luleå (Sweden), 1436, 1442, 1443, 1447
 Luluabourg (Congo), 902
 Lund (Sweden), 1436, 1437
 Lung-Hai (China), 885
 Lungi (Sierra Leone), 513
 Lunsemfwa (Zambia), 556
 Luqa (Malta), 553
 Luque (Para.), 1308
 Lurestán (Iran), 1123
 Lusaka (Zambia), 555
 Lushnjë (Albania), 784, 787
 Lushun-Talien (China), *see* Lü-ta
 Lü-ta (China), 879
 Luton (UK), 68
 Lutong (Brunei), 152
 Luxembourg (Belgium), 816
 Luxembourg (Grand Duchy), 6, 10, 12, 32, 1227-31
 Luxembourg, city, 1229
 Luxor (UAR), 1577
 Luzern (Switz.), *see* Lucerne
 Luzon Is. (Philipp.), 1330, 1334
 Lvov (USSR), 1502, 1519, 1535, 1537
 Lyllpur (Pak.), 446
 Lynchburg (Va.), 750
 Lynn (Mass.), 684
 Lyon (France), 981, 983, 984, 993, 996, 997
 Lyubertsy (USSR), 1502

 Maalla (Aden), 185, 187
 Ma'an (Jordan), 1192, 1193
 Maastricht (Neth.), 1262
 Macao (Port. China), 8, 1347, 1349, 1351, 1352, 1357, 1358, 1362-63
 Macapá (Brazil), 834
 Macas (Ecuador), 949
 Macaulay Is. (NZ), 375
 Macedonia (Bulgaria), 845
 Macedonia (Greece), 1072, 1075
 Macedonia (Yugoslavia), 1612, 1613, 1614, 1615
 Maceió (Brazil), 834, 835
 Macenta (Guinea), 1086
 Macerata (Italy), 1172
 Machakos (Kenya), 539
 Machala (Ecuador), 949, 952
 Machkund (India), 408, 429
 Mackay (Queensland), 320
 Mackenzie (Brit. Guiana), 147, 148
 Mackenzie Dist. (Canada), 271
 Macon (Ga.), 655, 656
 Macquarie Is. (Tasmania), 343
 Madagascar, 10, 12, 1013-17
 Madang (New Guinea), 351
 Madauk (Burma), 857
 Madaya (Burma), 857
 Madeira (Portugal), 1354, 1356
 Madhya Bharat (India), 406, 417
 Madhya Pradesh (India), 379, 380, 385, 387, 389, 391, 394, 397, 406, 417-19
 — area and pop., 418
 — education, 418
 — finance, 418-19
 — forests, 419
 — govt. and representation, 418
 — justice, 418
 — mining, 419
 — production, 419
 Madison (N.J.), 707
 Madison (Wis.), 577, 758, 759
 Madras (city) (India), 386, 387, 388, 389, 390, 402, 406, 420, 421
 Madras (state) (India), 379, 380, 385, 391, 394, 396, 397, 399, 406, 407, 420-21
 — area and pop., 420
 — education, 420
 — finance, 421
 — govt. and representation, 420
 — justice, 420
 — police, 421
 — production, 421
 — railways, 421
 — shipping, 421
 Madre de Dios (Peru), 1321
 Madrid (Spain), 1412, 1413, 1414, 1416, 1417, 1420
 Madriz (Nicar.), 1278
 Madura (Indonesia), 1115, 1120
 Madurai (India), 386
 Mae Hongson (Thail.), 1473
 Maewa Is. (New Hebrides), 197

- Mafeking (Bechuanaland), 165, 167
 Mafeteng (Basutoland), 162
 Mafrak (Jordan), 1193
 Magadan (USSR), 1525
 Magadi (Kenya), 546
 Magallanes (Chile), 868, 871, 872
 Magdalena (Colomb.), 893
 Magdeburg (Germ.), 1066
 Magnessia (Greece), 1072
 Magnitogorsk (USSR), 1502
 Magwe (Burma), 854
 Magyar (Rumania), 1365
 Mahachkala (USSR), 1502, 1516, 1528
 Mahalapye (Bechuanaland), 167
 Mahalla-el Kubra (UAR), 1570
 Maharashtra (India), 379, 380, 384, 385, 389, 391, 397, 400, 406, 407, 421-23
 — area and pop., 422
 — education, 422-23
 — finance, 423
 — govt. and representation, 422
 — justice, 423
 — production, 423
 — railways, 423
 — shipping, 423
 — *see also* Bombay (state)
 Mahasu (India), 439
 Mahbubnagar (India), 407
 Mahé (India), 407, 441
 Mahé Is. (Seychelles), 183, 184
 Mahon (Balearic Is.), 1417
 Mahri (Aden), 188, 189
 Maiana Is. (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 193
 Maidan (Afghán.), 777
 Maidi (Yemen), 1610
 Maidombe (Congo), 902
 Maiduguri (Nigeria), 501
 Maikop (USSR), 1516, 1533
 Maimana (Aghán.), 777, 779
 Maine (USA), 566, 568, 574, 586, 678-81
 — agriculture, 680
 — area and pop., 678-79
 — education, 679
 — govt. and representation, 678
 — mining, 680
 — railways, 680
 Maine-et-Loire (France), 979
 Mainz (Germ.), 1036, 1060
 Maio Is. (C. Verde Is.), 1358
 Maio (Windward Is.), 1003
 Maisons-Alfort (France), 981, 985
 Maitland (NSW), 304
 Maize, world production of, xix
 Majunga (Madag.), 1014, 1016, 1017
 Makaleb (Syria), 1463
 Makassar (Indonesia), 1115, 1116
 Makatea Is. (Fr. Polynesia), 1003, 1004
 Makeni (Sierra Leone), 512, 513
 Makerere (Uganda), 534
 Makeyevka (USSR), 1502
 Makin (Gilbert & Ellice Is.), 193
 Makkasan (Thailand), 1472
 Makouria (Brit. Guiana), 145
 Malabar (India), 416
 Malacca (Malaya), 478, 481, 482, 484
 Malacca (Nicobar Is.), 437
 Málaga (Spain), 1413, 1416, 1422
 Malagasy Rep., 975, 976
 Malaita Is. (Brit. Solomon Is.), 195, 196
 Malakal (Sudan), 1426
 Malakand (Pak.), 448
 Malang (Indonesia), 1115, 1116
 Malange (Angola), 1349, 1359
 Malatya (Turkey), 1485
 Malawi, 10, 12, 518, 547-49
 Malaya, Federation of, 470, 477, 480, 481-85, 487, 488
 Malaysia, Federation of, 10, 12, 477-94
 Malden (Mass.), 684
 Malden Is. (Pacific), 194
 Maldive Is. (Indian Ocean), 175-76
 Maldonado (Peru), 1321
 Maldonado (Uruguay), 1581
 Male (Maldive Is.), 176
 Malegaon (India), 386
 Malekula Is. (New Hebrides), 197, 198
 Mali, 10, 12, 469, 976, 1028-30
 Malines *see* Mechelen (Belgium)
 Malleco (Chile), 868
 Malmö (Sweden), 1435, 1436, 1437, 1447
 Malta, 10, 12, 549-54
 Maluku (Indonesia), 1115
 Malvinas (Argen.), 796
 Malwa (India), 419
 Mamhiki (Cook Is.), 375
 Mamöhus (Sweden), 1435
 Man, *see* Isle of Man
 Manabi (Ecuador), 949
 Managua (Nicar.), 1278, 1279, 1281, 1282, 1283

- Manakara (Madagascar), 1016
 Manam Is. (New Guinea), 351
 Manama (Bahrain), 1314, 1315
 Manaus (Brazil), 834, 835, 843
 Manavadar (India), 446
 Manby (UK), 105
 Manche (France), 979
 Manchester (Conn.), 646
 Manchester (Jamaica), 525
 Manchester (N.H.), 705
 Manchester (UK), 68, 80, 83, 118
 Manchouli (China), 885
 Manchuria, 879, 883, 885
 Mandalay (Burma), 854, 856, 857, 858
 Mandapam (India), 395
 Mandi (India), 439
 Mandinga (Pan.), 1300
 Mandya (India), 425
 Manga (Niger), 1026
 Mangaia Is. (Cook Is.), 375
 Mangalore (India), 386, 425
 Manganese, product of:
 — Angola, 1359
 — Argentina, 802
 — Australia, 337, 346
 — Bechuanaland, 166, 167
 — Brazil, 839
 — Brit. Guiana, 147
 — Bulgaria, 850
 — Canada, 251
 — Chile, 872
 — China, 884
 — Colombia, 896
 — Congo, 903
 — Cuba, 917
 — Gabon, 1013
 — Ghana, 474, 475
 — Grecc, 1075, 1077
 — Haiti, 1091
 — Hungary, 1104
 — India, 398, 400, 401, 408, 413,
 419, 425, 428, 439
 — Indonesia, 1118
 — Iran, 1127
 — Italy, 1175
 — Ivory Coast, 1021
 — Japan, 1186
 — Korea, 1197
 — Malaya, 483
 — Mexico, 1237
 — Morocco, 1249, 1250
 — New Caledonia, 1005
 — New Hebrides, 198
 — Paraguay, 1311
 — Manganese, product of:
 — Peru, 1325
 — Philippines, 1334
 — Rumania, 1368, 1369
 — South Africa, 1393, 1394, 1395
 — South-West Africa, 1409
 — Spain, 1418
 — Sudan, 1429
 — Sweden, 1443
 — Switzerland, 1456
 — Syria, 1464
 — Thailand, 1471
 — Turkey, 1490
 — Upper Volta, 1024
 — USA, Minnesota, 691
 — — Montana, 699
 — USSR, 1515
 — — Georgia, 1544
 — — Kazakhstan, 1557
 — — Ukraine, 1536
 — Venezuela, 1595
 — Vietnam, 1608
 — Yugoslavia, 1617
 — Zambia, 556
 Mangareva Is. (Fr. Polynesia), 1004
 Mangla (Pak.), 448
 Mango (Togo), 1030
 Manhattan (Kansas), 671
 Manhattan (N.Y.), 712, 713
 Manica (Mozambique), 1361
 Maniema (Congo), 902
 Manila (Philipp.), 1331, 1332, 1335,
 1336
 Manipur (India), 380, 385, 389, 394,
 397, 406, 440-41
 — area and pop., 440
 — finance, 440-41
 — govt. and representation, 440-41
 — production, 441
 Manisa (Turkey), 1485
 Manitoba (Canada), 212, 216, 217,
 218, 219, 225, 226, 228, 238,
 258-61
 — agriculture, 260
 — area and pop., 259
 — area and pop., 259
 — education, 260
 — govt. and representation, 258-59
 — mining, 260
 Manitowoc (Wis.), 758, 760
 Manizales (Colom.), 893, 894, 898
 Mankaiana (Swaziland), 170
 Mannheim (Germ.), 1036, 1037, 1049
 Manono Is. (W. Samoa), 523

- Manora Is. (Pak.), 450
 Man o' War Bay (Nigeria), 498
 Mansfield (Ohio), 721
 Mansûra (UAR), 1570
 Manu'a Is. (Samoa, USA), 770, 771
 Manuae Is. (Cook Is.), 375
 Manus Is. (Bismarck Arch.), 351, 352
 Manzini (Swaziland), 168, 170
 Maple Heights (Ohio), 721
 Mara (Tanganyika), 516
 Maracaibo (Venez.), 1591, 1592, 1595, 1596, 1597, 1599
 Maracay (Venez.), 1591, 1592, 1596, 1597
 Maragheh (Iran), 1124
 Maraisburg (S. Afr.), 1386
 Marakaei Is. (Gillb. & Ellice Is.), 193
 Marampa (Sierra Leone), 513
 Maramures (Rumania), 1365
 Maranhão (Brazil), 834
 Maras (Turkey), 1485
 Marathwada (India), 421
 Marble Bar (W. Aust.), 335
 Marburg under Lahn (Germ.), 1056
 Marches, The (Italy), 1170
 Marcus Is. (Pacific), 773, 774
 Mardin (Turkey), 1485
 Maré Is. (New Caledonia), 1006
 Maree (Australia), 293
 Mari Rep. (USSR), 1525, 1530-31
 Marianao (Cuba), 913
 Mariana Is. (Pacific), 772, 773, 774
 María Trinidad Sánchez (Dom. Rep.), 942
 Maribo (Denmark), 931
 Maribor (Yugoslavia), 1614
 Marie-Galante Is. (Guadeloupe), 999
 Marigot (Dominica), 209
 Marigot (Guadeloupe), 999
 Marion (Ohio), 721
 Marion Is. (S. Afr.), 1385
 Maripassoula (Fr. Guiana), 1002
 Mariquita (Colom.), 898
 Markerwaard (Neth.), 1262
 Marlborough (NZ), 359
 Marmagao (India), 402
 Marne (France), 979
 Marne (Haute-) (France), 979
 Maroua (Cameroun), 1027
 Marovoay (Madag.), 1015
 Marowijne (Surinam), 1272, 1273, 1274
 Marquesas Is. (Fr. Polynesia), 1004
 Marrakai (N. Terr., Aust.), 346
 Marrakesh (Morocco), 1247, 1248, 1250
 Marseille (France), 981, 983, 984, 993, 996, 997
 Marseilles (Basutoland), 164
 Marshall (Liberia), 1217
 Marshall Is. (Pacific), 772, 773
 Martaban (Burma), 857
 Martim Vaz Is. (Brazil), 834
 Martinique, 975, 978, 997-99
 Maruy (USSR), 1559
 Maryborough (Queensland), 320
 Maryborough (Victoria), 313
 Maryland (USA), 568, 574, 681-83
 — agriculture, 682-83
 — area and pop., 681
 — education, 681-82
 — govt. and representation, 681
 — mining, 683
 — railways, 683
 Mary's Harbour (Nfldnd.), 243
 Masaka (Uganda), 533
 Masaya (Nicar.), 1278, 1279, 1280, 1282
 Masbate Is. (Philipp.), 1331, 1334
 Maseru (Basutoland), 161, 162, 163, 164
 Masindi (Uganda), 546
 Masjed-i-Suleiman (Iran), 1124
 Mason City (Iowa), 668
 Massachusetts (USA), 565, 566, 567, 568, 574, 683-86
 — agriculture, 685-86
 — area and pop., 684
 — education, 684-85
 — govt. and representation, 683-84
 — mining, 686
 — railways, 686
 Massapequa (N.Y.), 713
 Massawa (Ethiopia), 963, 964
 Masulipatam (India), 409, 420
 Mata-Acema (Venez.), 1595
 Matadi (Congo), 904
 Matagalpa (Nicar.), 1278, 1279
 Matamoros (Mexico), 1233, 1241
 Matanzas (Cuba), 913
 Mataran (Indonesia), 1115, 1116
 Matarani (Peru), 830, 1327
 Matatiele (Capo), 1399
 Mathura (India), 386
 Mati (Albania), 784
 Mato Grosso (Brazil), 834, 839
 Matosinhos (Portugal), 1349, 1352

- Matrah (Muscat), 1252, 1253, 1254
 Matruh (UAR), 1570
 Matsu (Formosa), 888
 Matsuyama (Japan), 1182
 Maturin (Venez.), 1591
 Mau (Kenya), 537
 Maui Is. (Hawaii), 657
 Mauke Is. (Cook Is.), 375
 Maule (Chile), 868
 Maupiti (Fr. Polynesia), 1003
 Mauritania, Rep. of, 10, 12, 976,
 1024-25
 Mauritius, 176-80
 Mawego (Kenya), 539
 Mawson (Antarctic), 297
 Mayabandar (Andaman Is.), 436
 Mayaguana Is. (Bahamas), 139
 Mayagüez (Puerto Rico), 764
 Mayenne (France), 979
 Maynooth (Irish Rep.), 1147
 Mayo (Irish Rep.), 1145
 Mayo (Yukon), 270, 271
 Mayotte Is. (Comoro Is.), 1008
 Mayurbhanj (India), 427
 Mazandaran (Iran), 1123, 1127
 Mazár (Afghán.), 781
 Mazár-i-Sharif (Afghán.), 777, 778,
 781
 Mazatenango (Guat.), 1081
 Mazatlán (Mexico), 1241
 Mbabanc (Swaziland), 168, 170
 Mbale (Uganda), 533
 Mbeya (Tanganyika), 516
 Mbulamuti (Kenya), 546
 Mcal. Estigarribia (Para.), 1308
 McDouald Is. (Australia), 274, 278
 McKean (Phoenix Is.), 194
 McKeesport (Pa.), 730
 McMinville (Oregon), 727
 McMurray Dist. (Alberta), 266
 Meander (Tasmania), 339
 Meath (Irish Rep.), 1145
 Mecatepec (Mexico), 1238
 Mecca (Saudi Arabia), 1375, 1376,
 1378
 Mechelen (Belgium), 816
 Mecklenberg (Germ.), 1065, 1066
 Medak (India), 407
 Medan (Indonesia), 1115, 1116, 1122
 Medellín (Colom.), 893, 894, 900
 Médénine (Tunisia), 1478
 Medford (Mass.), 684, 685
 Medford (Oregon), 726
 Medicine Hat (Alberta), 264, 265
 Medina (Saudi Arabia), 1375, 1376,
 1377, 1378
 Meerut (India), 386
 Megri (USSR), 1547
 Mehsana (India), 412
 Meidan-Ekbes (Syria), 1465
 Meifa'ah (Aden), 186
 Meknès (Morocco), 1247, 1248, 1251
 Melalap (Sabah), 491
 Melanesia (NZ), 360
 Melbourne (Victoria), 278, 280, 286,
 287, 293, 297, 313, 314, 317,
 318
 Melilla (Morocco), 1413, 1417, 1419
 Melitopol (USSR), 1502
 Mellersta Finland (Finland), 967
 Melo (Uruguay), 1581
 Melsetter (Rhodesia), 466
 Melville (Saskatchewan), 262
 Melville Is. (NW Terr.), 272
 Memaliaj (Albania), 788
 Memel (USSR), 1554
 Memphis (Tenn.), 576, 739
 Menado (Indonesia), 1115, 1116
 Mendoza (Argen.), 796, 797, 881
 Mengo (Uganda), 533
 Menúfiya (UAR), 1569
 Menzel-Bourguiba (Tunisia), 1498
 Meran (Italy), 1169
 Mercedes (Uruguay), 1581
 Mérida (Mexico), 1233, 1241
 Mérida (Venez.), 1591, 1592
 Meriden (Conn.), 646
 Meridan (Miss.), 693
 Merionethshire (UK), 66
 Merksem (Belgium), 816
 Mersa Matruh (UAR), 1577
 Mersin (Turkey), 1485, 1492
 Merthyr Tydfil (UK), 68
 Meru (Kenya), 539
 Merv (USSR), 1559
 Mesa (Ariz.), 635
 Meshed (Iran), 1123, 1124, 1125,
 1130, 1133
 Messenia (Greece), 1071
 Messina (Sicily), 1170, 1172, 1179
 Mestersvig (Greenland), 939
 Metà (Colom.), 893
 Metarlam (Afghán.), 777
 Metohija (Yugoslavia), 1608, 1609
 Metz (France), 981
 Meudon (France), 984
 Meurthe-et-Moselle (France), 979
 Meuse (France), 979

- Mexicali (Mexico), 1233, 1241
 Mexico (state) (Mexico), 7, 10, 12, 1231-41
 Mexico City (Mexico), 1232, 1233, 1234, 1235
 Mežice (Yugoslavia), 1617
 Miami (Fla.), 577, 625, 653
 Miami Beach (Fla.), 653
 Miassk (USSR), 1502
 Michigan (USA), 568, 574, 586, 603, 686-89
 — agriculture, 688-89
 — area and pop., 686-87
 — education, 687
 — govt. and representation, 686
 — mining, 689
 — railways, 689
 — wheat, 688
 Michoacán (Mexico), 1233, 1234
 Micronesia (Pacific Is.), 772
 Middle Ashmore Is. (Indian Ocean), 347
 Middle Point (N. Aust.), 346
 Middlesbrough (UK), 68
 Middlesex (UK), 63, 66, 83
 Middletown (Conn.), 647
 Middletown (Ohio), 721
 Midland (Texas), 742
 Midlothian (UK), 70
 Midway Is. (Pacific), 575
 Midwest City (Okla.), 724
 Migiurtinia (Somalia), 1380
 Mihailovgrad (Bulgaria), 845
 Mikkeli (Finland), 968
 Milan (Italy), 1170, 1172, 1174, 1178, 1179
 Mildura (Victoria), 313
 Mile 224 (Labrador), 242
 Milford (Conn.), 646
 Milford (Del.), 649
 Millet, world production of, xxii
 Milot (Albania), 788
 Milwaukee (Wis.), 576, 758, 759, 760
 Mina al Ahmadi (Kuwait), 1204
 Minami Tori Shima, *see* Marcus Is.
 Minas (Uruguay), 1581
 Minas Gerais (Brazil), 834, 835, 838, 839
 Mindanao Is. (Philipp.), 1330, 1334
 Mindoro Is. (Philipp.), 1330
 Mingechaur (USSR), 1541
 Minicoy Is. (India), *see* Laccadive Is.
 Minna (Nigeria), 501
 Minneapolis (Minn.), 576, 625, 690
 Minnesota (USA), 566, 567, 568, 574, 579, 586, 603, 689-92
 — agriculture, 691
 — area and pop., 690
 — education, 690
 — govt. and representation, 690
 — mining, 691
 — railways, 691
 Minot (N.D.), 719
 Minsk (USSR), 1501, 1502, 1504, 1538
 Minussinsk (USSR), 1532
 Minya (Egypt), 1569, 1570
 Minyak (Tibet), 1473
 Miranda (Portugal), 1353
 Miranda (Venez.), 1591, 1595
 Mirdite (Albania), 784
 Miri (Sarawak), 492
 Mirjaveh (Iran), 1130
 Mirzapur (India), 386
 Misiones (Argen.), 796
 Misiones (Para.), 1308
 Miskolc (Hungary), 1100, 1101
 Mississippi (USA), 567, 568, 575, 579, 583, 603, 609, 617, 692-94
 — agriculture, 694
 — area and pop., 692-93
 — education, 693
 — govt. and representation, 692
 — mining, 694
 — railways, 694
 Missolonghi (Greece), 1071
 Missoula (Mont.), 698
 Missouri (USA), 565, 566, 568, 574, 603, 604, 694-97
 — agriculture, 696
 — area and pop., 695
 — education, 695-96
 — govt. and representation, 694-95
 — mining, 696
 — railways, 697
 Misurata (Libya), 1222, 1223, 1224, 1225
 Mitau (USSR), 1552
 Mitchell (S.D.), 737
 Mitiaro Is. (Cook Is.), 375
 Mitre Is. (Brit. Solomon Is.), 196
 Mitte (Berlin), 1051
 Mittelberg (Austria), 810
 Mitu (Colom.), 893
 Mitylini (Greece), 1072
 Mkoani (Zanzibar), 522
 Mlanje (Malawi), 548, 549
 Mnyusi (E. Afr.), 546

- Moanda (Congo), 905
 Mobile (Ala.), 577, 630, 631
 Moçambique (Port. E. Afr.), 1347,
 1349, 1351, 1352, 1357, 1358
 Moçâmedes (Angola), 1359, 1360,
 1361
 Mochudi (Bech.), 165
 Mocímboa da Praia (Moçambique),
 1362
 Mocoa (Colom.), 893
 Modena (Italy), 1170, 1172
 Mödling (Austria), 808
 Moe (Victoria), 313
 Moengo (Surinam), 1274
 Moeskroen (Belgium), *see* Mouscron
 Mogadiscio (Somalia), 1380, 1381
 Mogilev (USSR), 1502, 1538
 Mohale's Hoek (Basuto.), 162, 164
 Mohamed Ali Barrages (UAR),
 1573
 Mohéli Is. (Comoro Is.), 1008
 Möndal (Sweden), 1436
 Mointi (USSR), 1558
 Moji (Japan), 1190
 Mokha (Yemen), 1610, 1611
 Mokhotlong (Basuto.), 162
 Mokoheh (India), 426
 Moldavia (Rumania), 1366, 1368
 Moldavian Rep. (USSR), 1496, 1501,
 1520, 1548
 Molde (Norway), 1287
 Molenbeck St Jean (Belgium), 816
 Molepolole (Bech.), 165
 Mole St Nicholas (Haiti), 1092
 Moline (Ill.), 663
 Mollendo (Peru), 830, 1328
 Molodechno (USSR), 1539
 Molokai Is. (Hawaii), 657
 Molotov (USSR), *see* Perm
 Molotovsk (USSR), 1509
 Moluccas Is. (Indonesia), 1115
 Mombasa (Kenya), 539, 540, 542,
 546
 Monaco, 10, 12, 1241-43
 Monaco-Ville, 1242
 Monagas (Venez.), 1591, 1595
 Monaghan (Irish Rep.), 1145
 Mönchen-Gladbach (Germ.), 1036
 Moncton (New Brunswick), 250, 251
 Mondolkiri (Cambodia), 862
 Mongolian Republic, 10, 12, 32,
 1243-45
 Mongu Lealui (Zambia), 555
 Monmouth (Ill.), 663
 Monmouth (Oregon), 727
 Monmouth (UK), 68, 105
 Monmouthshire (UK), 64, 65, 66, 72
 Mono Is. (Brit. Solomon Is.), 195
 Monroe (La.), 676
 Monrovia (Liberia), 1217, 1219, 1220
 Mons (Belgium), 816, 817
 Montaña (Peru), 1317
 Montana (USA), 568, 575, 603, 697-
 99
 — agriculture, 698
 — area and pop., 697-98
 — education, 698
 — govt. and representation, 697
 — mining, 699
 — railways, 699
 — wheat, 698
 Montaña Clara y Lobos Is. (Canary
 Is.), 1413
 Montclair (N.J.), 707
 Monte Alegre (Brazil), 840
 Monte Carlo (Monaco), 1242
 Montecristi (Dom. Rep.), 942, 945
 Montego Bay (Jamaica), 528
 Montenegro (Yugoslavia), 1612,
 1614
 Monterey (Calif.), 640
 Monteria (Colom.), 893
 Monterrey (Mexico), 1233, 1241
 Montevideo (Uruguay), 1581, 1584
 Montevideo (city) (Uruguay), 1582
 Montgomery (Ala.), 577, 630
 Montgomery (W. Va.), 756
 Montgomeryshire (UK), 67
 Montijo (Pan.), 1300
 Montluçon (France), 981
 Montpelier (Vt.), 747
 Montpellier (France), 981, 983, 984,
 985
 Montreal (Quebec), 217, 228, 232,
 234, 253
 Montrcuil-sous-Bois (France), 981
 Montreux (Switz.), 1460
 Montserrat Is. (W. Indies), 198, 199,
 202, 203, 204
 Mo og Romsdal (Norway), 1286
 Moonie (Queensland), 323
 Moorea (Fr. Polynesia), 1003
 Moose Jaw (Saskatchewan), 262
 Mopti (Mali), 1029
 Moquegua (Peru), 1321
 Moradabad (India), 386
 Moramanga (Madag.), 1016
 Morang (Nepál), 1256

- Moravia (Czech.), 922
 Moray (UK), 70
 Morazán (El Salv.), 955
 Morbihan (France), 979
 Morcegos Is. (Port. India), 1362
 Mordovian Rep. (USSR), 1525, 1531
 Morelia (Mexico), 1233
 Morelos (Mexico), 1233, 1234
 Morgantown (W. Va.), 755, 756
 Mormugao (India), 402, 439
 Morocco, 10, 12, 1246-52
 Morocco (Spanish), 1419
 Morogoro (Tanganyika), 516
 Morona-Santiago (Ecuador), 949
 Morón de la Frontera (Spain), 1416
 Moroni (Grande Comore), 1008
 Mortlock Is. (Solomon Is.), 352
 Morwell (Victoria), 317
 Moscavide (Portugal), 1349
 Moscow (Idaho), 661
 Moscow (USSR), 1501, 1502, 1503,
 1504, 1508, 1512, 1513, 1516,
 1518, 1519, 1520, 1521, 1522,
 1525
 Moselle (France), 979
 Moshi (Tanganyika), 516, 546
 Mosquito Reserve (Nicar.), 1278
 Moss (Norway), 1287
 Mossel Bay (S. Afr.), 1396
 Most (Czech.), 922, 926
 Mostaganem (Algeria), 789, 792
 Mostar (Yugoslavia), 1614
 Mostorod (UAR), 1574
 Mosul (Iraq), 1135, 1136, 1138, 1140
 Motagua Valley (Guat.), 1082
 Motala (Sweden), 1436
 Motherwell (UK), 70
 Moulmein (Burma), 854, 857
 Mount Abu (India), 389
 Mount Athos (Greece), 1072
 Mount Currie (Cape), 1399
 Mount Hope (Pan.), 1302
 Mount Isa (Queensland), 320, 324,
 346
 Mount Vernon (Iowa), 669
 Mount Vernon (N.Y.), 713
 Mount Wells (N. Aust.), 346
 Mouseron (Belgium), 816
 Moyen Congo (Congo), 902
 Moyobamba (Peru), 1321
 Mpanda (Tanganyika), 546
 M'Saken (Tunisia), 1478
 Msellata (Libya), 1223
 Mtwara (Tanganyika), 516, 546
 Mubende (Uganda), 533
 Muc Nam Quan (Vietnam), 1609
 Mudugh (Somalia), 1380
 Mufulira (Zambia), 555
 Muğla (Turkey), 1485
 Muharraq Is. (Bahrain), 1314, 1315
 Muhinga (Burundi), 859
 Mukalla (Aden), 186, 188, 189
 Mukden (China), *see* Shenyang
 Mülheim-on-Ruhr (Germ.), 1036
 Mulhouse (France), 981
 Multan (Pak.), 446, 448, 450
 Mulungushi (Zambia), 556
 Munankuan (China), 885
 Munchen (Germ.), *see* Munich
 Muncie (Ind.), 666
 Munich (Germ.), 1035, 1039, 1047,
 1048, 1050
 Münster (Germ.), 1036, 1059
 Munster (Irish Rep.), 1145, 1146
 Muntafiq (Iraq), *see* Nasiriyah
 Muong Man (Vietnam), 1604
 Muramvya (Burundi), 859
 Murbat (Muscat), 1252
 Murcia (Spain), 1413, 1414, 1418,
 Mureş (Rumania), 1365
 Murgab Oasis (USSR), 1521
 Murgul (Turkey), 1490
 Murmansk (USSR), 1502, 1520,
 1525, 1530
 Murraca (Moçambique), 1361
 Mus (Turkey), 1485, 1493
 Muscat (town), 1252, 1253, 1254
 Muscat and Oman, 1252-54
 Muskegon (Mich.), 687
 Muskogee (Okla.), 724
 Muskrat Falls (Nfldnd.), 243
 Musonoie (Congo), 903
 Mussau (Bismarck Arch.), 352
 Muyenzi (Tanganyika), 516
 Muzaffarabad (Pak.), 443
 Muzaffargah (Pak.), 452
 Muzaffarpur (India), 386, 411
 Muzo (Colom.), 896
 Mwanza (Tanganyika), 516, 546
 Myingyan (Burma), 857
 Myitkyina (Burma), 854, 857
 Mymensingh (Pak.), 452
 Myohaung (Burma), 857
 Mysore (city) (India), 386
 — (state) (India), 379, 380, 385, 387,
 389, 391, 394, 396, 397, 399,
 406, 408, 423-25
 — area and pop., 424

- Mysore (state) (India), education, 424
 — finance, 424
 — forests, 425
 — govt. and representation, 424
 — justice, 424
 — production, 424–25
 — railways, 425
 — shipping, 425
 — tea, 425
 Mytishchi (USSR), 1502
 Mzuzu (Malawi), 548, 549
- Nablus (Jordan), 1192
 Nacala (Moçambique), 1361
 Nacka (Sweden), 1436
 Nadarivatu (Fiji), 158
 Nadi (Fiji), 158
 Nador (Morocco), 1247
 Naga Hills (India), 425
 Nagaland (India), 380, 385, 389, 406, 407, 425–26
 — area and pop., 426
 — education, 426
 — finance, 426
 — govt. and representation, 426
 — production, 426
 Nagar Aveli (India), 380, 385, 389, 406, 407, 437, 1362
 Nagarjunasagar (India), 408
 Nagasaki (Japan), 1182
 Nagchukna (Tibet), 1477
 Nagercoil (India), 386
 Na'g Hammâdi (UAR), 1573
 Naghlu (Afghân.), 779
 Nago (Okinawa Is.), 774
 Nagorno-Karabagh (USSR), 1539, 1540, 1542
 Nagoya (Japan), 1182, 1190
 Nagpur (India), 386, 411, 422, 423
 Naha (Okinawa Is.), 774, 1190
 Nahichevan (USSR), 1540, 1541–42
 Nahichevan (capital) (USSR), 1541
 Nahr el Kebir Valley (Syria), 1463
 Nain (Nfldlnd.), 243
 Nairn (UK), 70
 Nairobi (Kenya), 538, 539, 540, 542, 546
 Najaf (Iraq), 1135
 Najafabad (Iran), 1124
 Najin, *see* Rajin
 Nakhon Ratsima (Thailand), 1472
 Nakkovik (Labrador), 243
- Nakon-Sithammarat (Thailand), 1472
 Nakop (SW Afr.), 1410
 Nakoura (Lebanon), 1214
 Nakuru (Kenya), 539, 540, 546
 Nalaikha (Mongolia), 1245, 1246
 Nalchik (USSR), 1502, 1528
 Nalgonda (India), 407
 Nalut-Yefren (Libya), 1223, 1225
 Namangan (USSR), 1502, 1561, 1563
 Namatanai (New Ireland), 352
 Namaland (SW Afr.), 1408
 Namen (Belgium), *see* Namur
 Nampa (Idaho), 660
 Nampo (Korea), 1203
 Nampula (Moçambique), 1349
 Nampur (Belgium), 816
 Nan Dinh (Vietnam), 1606
 Nanaïmo (Brit. Columbia), 268
 Nanchang (China), 878
 Nancowrie (Nicobar Is.), 437
 Nancy (France), 981, 983, 984, 985
 Nanded (India), 407, 422
 Nangarhar (Afghân.), 777
 Nanisana (Madag.), 1015
 Nanking (China), 878, 879, 880, 883, 885
 Nanning (China), 878
 Nauterre (France), 981
 Nantes (France), 981, 983, 984
 Nanumanga Is. (Gilbert & Ellice Is.), 193
 Nanumea Is. (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 193
 Nanyuki (Kenya), 546
 Naperville (Ill.), 663
 Napier (NZ), 359
 Naples (Italy), 1170, 1172, 1173, 1177, 1179
 Napo (Ecuador), 949
 Naqb Ishtar (Jordan), 1193
 Nariño (Colom.), 893, 896
 Narrogin (W. Aust.), 334
 Narsapur (India), 409
 Narva (USSR), 1550
 Narvik (Norway), 1294, 1298
 Nasavusavu (Fiji), 158
 Nasea (Fiji), 158
 Nashua (N.H.), 705
 Nashville (Tenn.), 577, 739, 740
 Nasik (India), 386, 422
 Nasirabad (Pak.), 451
 Nasiriyah (Iraq), 1135

- Nassau (Bahamas), 139, 140, 141, 142
 Nassau Is. (Cook Is.), 375
 Nassau (Germ.), 1056
 Natal (Brazil), 834, 837
 Natal (S. Afr.), 1382, 1383, 1385, 1387, 1389, 1391, 1392, 1393, 1396, 1401-03
 — area and population, 1401-02
 — govt. and representation, 1401
 — education, 1402
 Natchez (Miss.), 693
 Nathu La (India), 443
 Nauplion (Greece), 1071
 Nauru (Pacific), 6, 273, 353-55
 Navai (Fiji), 158
 Navarra (Spain), 1413
 Navua (Fiji), 158
 Naxos (Greece), 1073
 Nayarit (Mexico), 1233, 1234
 Ndola (Zambia), 555
 Nebit-Dag (USSR), 1559, 1560
 Nebraska (USA), 568, 570, 574, 603, 617, 699-701
 — agriculture, 701
 — area and pop., 699-701
 — education, 700
 — govt. and representation, 699
 — mining, 701
 — railways, 701
 — trade unions, 701
 — wheat, 701
 Nedlands (W. Aust.), 335
 Neembucu (Para.), 1307, 1308
 Negev (Israel), 1162, 1163
 Negombo (Ceylon), 456
 Negri Sembilan (Malaya), 478, 481
 Negros Is. (Philipp.), 1330
 Neiba (Dom. Rep.), 944
 Neikiang (China), 885
 Neiva (Colom.), 893
 Nejd, *see* Saudi Arabia
 Nejran (Yemen), 1610
 Nellore (India), 386
 Nelson (B.C.), 268
 Nelson (NZ), 359
 Nenetz (USSR), 1525
 Nepál, 8, 10, 12, 1254-58
 Nepanagar (India), 419
 Nepte (Italy), 1590
 Neskaupstaður (Iceland), 1109
 Netherlands, 10, 12, 32, 1258-71
 — Antilles, 1259, 1275-77
 Neubrandenburg (Germ.), 1066
 Neuchâtel or Neuenburg (Switz.), 1449, 1451, 1452, 1453
 Neuilly-sur-Seine (France), 981
 Neukölln (Berlin), 1051
 Neuquén (Argen.), 794, 797
 Neuss (Germ.), 1036
 Neutral Zone (Kuwait), 1204, 1205
 Nevada (USA), 565, 568, 575, 617, 702-04
 — agriculture, 703
 — area and pop., 702
 — education, 702-03
 — govt. and representation, 702
 — mining, 703
 — railways, 704
 Nevis (W. Indies), 198, 202, 203-04
 Nevsehir (Turkey), 1485
 New Amsterdam (Br. Guiana), 147, 148
 Newark (Del.), 649
 Newark (N.J.), 576, 707
 Newark (Ohio), 721
 New Bedford (Mass.), 577, 684
 New Britain (Bismarck Arch.), 351, 352
 New Britain (Conn.), 646
 New Brunswick (Canada), 211, 212, 216, 217, 218, 219, 225, 226, 228, 238, 249-51
 — agriculture, 250
 — area and pop., 250
 — education, 250
 — govt. and representation, 249
 — mining, 251
 Newburgh (N.Y.), 713
 New Caledonia (Fr.), 975, 1005-06
 Newcastle (NSW), 304, 309, 310
 Newcastle (New Brunswick), 251
 New Castle (Del.), 649
 New Castle (Pa.), 730
 Newcastle upon Tyne (UK), 68, 79, 80
 New England (USA), 571, 574
 Newfoundland (Canada), 212, 216, 217, 218, 219, 220, 227, 228, 238, 239-43
 — area and pop., 240
 — education, 241
 — fisheries, 241
 — govt. and representation, 239-40
 — mining, 241
 New Georgia Is. (Brit. Solomon Is.), 195
 New Glasgow (Nova Scotia), 246

- New Guinea (Australia), 6, 273, 286,
 294, 347-53
 New Guinea (Dutch), 1117, 1118,
 1119
 New Hampshire (USA), 565, 568,
 570, 574, 581, 704-06
 — agriculture, 705-06
 — area and pop., 704-05
 — education, 705
 — govt. and representation, 704
 — mining, 706
 — railways, 706
 New Haven (Conn.), 577, 646, 647
 New Hebrides (Pacific), 192, 196-98,
 976, 1011
 New Ireland (Bismarck Arch.), 351,
 352
 New Jersey (USA), 565, 566, 567,
 568, 574, 706-09
 — agriculture, 708
 — area and pop., 706-07
 — education, 707
 — govt. and representation, 706
 — mining, 708
 — railways, 708-09
 — trade unions, 708
 New London (Conn.), 647
 New Mexico (USA), 568, 570, 575,
 603, 604, 709-11
 — agriculture, 711
 — area and pop., 709-10
 — education, 710
 — govt. and representation, 709
 — mining, 711
 — railways, 711
 New Orleans (La.), 576, 625, 676,
 678
 New Plymouth (NZ), 359
 Newport (Ky.), 673
 Newport (Mon. UK), 68
 Newport (Rhode Is.), 733
 Newport News (Va.), 577, 750
 New Providence (Bahamas), 139,
 141
 New Rochelle (N.Y.), 713
 Newry (N. Ireland), 134
 New South Wales (Australia), 273,
 276, 277, 278, 279, 280, 282,
 285, 292, 293, 296, 302-11
 — area and pop., 303-04
 — banking, 310
 — commerce, 309
 — education, 304-05
 — finance, 306-07
 New South Wales (Australia), govt.
 and representation, 302-03
 — production, 307-08
 — railways, 310
 — religion, 304
 — shipping, 310
 — social welfare, 305
 New Territories (Hong Kong), 171,
 172, 174
 Newton (Mass.), 684
 New Valley (UAR), 1570
 New Westminster (B.C.), 268
 New York (city) (USA), 576, 624,
 625, 712, 713, 714, 715
 — (state) (USA), 565, 566, 567, 568,
 570, 571, 574, 587, 711-15
 — agriculture, 715
 — area and pop., 712-13
 — education, 713-14
 — govt. and representation, 711-12
 — mining, 715
 — railways, 715
 New Zealand, 6, 10, 355-78
 — area and pop., 358-59
 — education, 360-61
 — finance, 366-67
 — govt. and representation, 355-58
 — justice, 362
 — mining, 370
 — production, 368-69
 — railways, 373
 — shipping, 373
 Ngaba (Vietnam), 1604
 Ngozi (Burundi), 859
 Nguru (Nigeria), 501
 Ngwenya (Swaziland), 170
 Nha-be (Vietnam), 1604
 Niagara Falls (N.Y.), 577, 713
 Niamey (Niger), 1025, 1026
 Niamtougou (Togo), 1030
 Niassa (Mozambique), 1361
 Nicaragua, 10, 12, 1277-84
 Nice (France), 981, 984, 996
 Nickel, product of:
 — Albania, 787
 — Burma, 856
 — Canada, 227, 232
 — — Ontario, 258
 — — Manitoba, 260
 — Cuba, 917
 — Finland, 971
 — Greece, 1075
 — Haiti, 1090
 — Indonesia, 1118

- Nickel, product of:
 — New Caledonia, 1005, 1006
 — Norway, 1292
 — Philippines, 1334
 — Syria, 1464
 — USA, Idaho, 662
 — — Oregon, 728
 — USSR, Kazakhstan, 1557
 — Venezuela, 1595
 Nickerie (Surinam), 1272, 1273
 Nicobar Is. (India), *see* Andaman Is.
 Nicosia (Cyprus), 504, 508
 Nicoya (Costa Rica), 909
 Nidwalden (Switz.), 1451
 Niederösterreich, *see* Lower Austria
 Nièvre (France), 979
 Niğde (Turkey), 1485
 Niger, Republic of, 10, 12, 976, 1025–26
 Nigeria, Eastern, 494, 495, 496, 497, 498, 499, 501
 Nigeria, Federation of, 10, 12, 494–502
 Nigeria, Midwest, 494, 495, 496, 497
 Nigeria, Northern, 494, 495, 497, 499
 Nigeria, Southern, 494
 Nigeria, Western, 494, 495, 496, 497, 498, 499, 501
 Nightingale Is. (Atlantic), 182
 Niigata (Japan), 1182
 Niuhau Is. (Hawaii), 658
 Nijmegen (Neth.), 1262, 1263
 Nikolaiev (USSR), 1502, 1509, 1535
 Nikopol (USSR), 1536
 Nikunau Is. (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 193
 Nimba (Liberia), 1217, 1219
 Nîmes (France), 981
 Ningsia Hui (China), 878, 879
 Ninigo Is. (Bismarck Arch.), 352
 Nipe Bay (Cuba), 916
 Nirmal (India), 408
 Niš (Yugoslavia), 1614
 Nishinomiya (Japan), 1182
 Nishino Shima, *see* Rosario Is.
 Nisibin (Syria), 1462
 Nissan Is. (Bismarck Arch.), 352
 Niterói (Brazil), 834, 835
 Niuafo'ou Is. (Tonga Is.), 191
 Niue (NZ), 358, 375, 376
 Niulakita (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 193
 Niutao Is. (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 193
 Nizamabad (India), 407
 Nizampatam (India), 420
 Nizhni Tagil (USSR), 1502
 Nkata Bay (Malawi), 548
 Nkongsamba (Cameroun), 1027
 Noakhali (Pak.), 452
 Nogales (Mexico), 1241
 Nógrad (Hungary), 1100
 Nomuka (Tonga Is.), 190
 Nondhaburi (Thailand), 1472
 Nong Khai (Thailand), 1472
 Nong-Son (Vietnam), 1603, 1604
 Nonouti (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 193
 Noordbrabant (Neth.), 1261
 Noordholland (Neth.), 1261
 Noordoost Polder (Neth.), 1261, 1262
 Nord (France), 979, 982
 Nord (Haiti), 1088
 Nordaustlandet (Svalbard), 1295
 Nord Est (Haiti), 1088
 Nord Katanga (Congo), 902
 Nord-Kivu (Congo), 902
 Nordland (Norway), 1287
 Nord-Ouest (Haiti), 1088
 Nord-Trøndelag (Norway), 1287
 Norfolk (UK), 66
 Norfolk (Va.), 576, 750
 Norfolk Is. (Australia), 273, 294, 297
 Norilsk (USSR), 1502
 Norman (Okla.), 724
 Norman Wells (NW Terr.), 272
 Norra Karelen (Finland), 967
 Norrbotten (Sweden), 1435
 Norristown (Pa.), 730
 Norrköping (Sweden), 1435, 1436, 1447
 Norrland (Sweden), 1441
 Norte de Santander (Colom.), 893
 Northam (W. Aust.), 334
 Northampton (Mass.), 685
 Northampton (UK), 68
 Northamptonshire (UK), 66
 North Andover (Mass.), 685
 North Atlantic Treaty Organization, (NATO), 32, 34–36, 1032
 North Australia, 293
 North Battleford (Saskatch.), 262
 North Bergen (N.J.), 707
 North Borneo, 477, 491, *see* Sabah
 North Carolina (USA), 567, 568, 571, 574, 604, 609, 617, 715–18
 — agriculture, 717
 — area and pop., 716
 — education, 716–17
 — govt. and representation, 715–16

- North Carolina (USA), mining, 718
 — railways, 718
 North Central Province (Ceylon), 456, 457
 North Dakota (USA), 568, 570, 574, 586, 603, 617, 718–20
 — agriculture, 719–20
 — area and pop., 718–19
 — education, 719
 — govt. and representation, 718
 — mining, 720
 — railways, 720
 — wheat, 720
 North-Eastern Province (Somalia), 1380
 North-East Region (Kenya), 537
 Northern Ireland, 125–34
 Northern Province (Ceylon), 456, 457
 Northern Province (Sierra Leone), 510
 Northern Province (Zambia), 555
 Northern Region (Ghana), 470, 471, 473
 Northern Territory (Aust.), 278, 279, 280, 282, 292, 296, 344–47
 — area and pop., 344–45
 — commerce, 346
 — finance, 345
 — govt. and representation, 344
 — mining, 346
 — production, 345
 — railways, 346
 — shipping, 346
 Northfield (Minn.), 690
 North Hamkyung (Korea), 1200
 North Hwanghai (Korea), 1200
 North Is. (NZ), 358, 373
 North Keeling Is. (Cocos Is.), 298
 Northland (NZ), 359
 Northland East (Iceland), 1108
 Northland West (Iceland), 1108
 North Las Vegas (Nev.), 702
 North Little Rock (Ark.), 638
 North Platte (Nebraska), 700
 North Rhine-Westphalia (Germ.), 1033, 1035, 1036, 1042, 1043, 1045, 1058–60
 — agriculture, 1059
 — area and pop., 1059
 — constitution, 1058
 North Tonawanda (N.Y.), 713
 Northumberland (UK), 66
 North Vancouver (B.C.), 268
 North-West Bay (Tasmania), 342
 North-Western Province (Ceylon), 456, 457
 North-Western Province (Somalia), 1380, 1381
 North Western Province (Zambia), 555
 North-West Frontier Agency (India), 385
 North-West Frontier Province (Pak.), 443, 448, 450
 North West River (Nfld/Lnd.), 243
 Northwest Territories (Canada), 212, 216, 217, 218, 228, 237, 271–73
 — area and pop., 271
 — education, 271–72
 — govt. and representation, 271
 — mining, 272
 — social welfare, 272
 Norwalk (Calif.), 640
 Norwalk (Conn.), 646
 Norway, 10, 12, 32, 1284–99
 Norwich (Conn.), 646
 Norwich (UK), 68, 79
 Norwood (Ohio), 721
 Nossi-Bé (Madag.), 1013, 1016
 Nottingham (UK), 68, 79, 80
 Nottinghamshire (UK), 66
 Nouaceur (Morocco), 1250
 Nouakchott (Mauritania), 1024
 Nouasseur (Morocco), 1248
 Nouméa (New Caledonia), 1005, 1006
 Nouvelle Amsterdam (French Antarctic), 1009, 1010
 Nova Goa, *see* Panjim
 Nova Lisboa (Angola), 1349, 1359, 1360
 Nova Scotia (Canada), 211, 212, 216, 217, 218, 219, 225, 227, 228, 245–49
 — agriculture, 248
 — area and pop., 246
 — education, 246–47
 — govt. and representation, 245–46
 — mining, 248
 Novgorod (USSR), 1525
 Novi Sad (Yugoslavia), 1614
 Novocheerkassk (USSR), 1502
 Novokuznetsk (USSR), 1502
 Novo-Moskovsk (USSR), 1502, 1536
 Novo Redondo (Angola), 1360
 Novorossiisk (USSR), 1502

- Novoshakhtinsk (USSR), 1502
 Novosibirsk (USSR), 1502, 1520, 1525
 Novo-Voronezh (USSR), 1518
 Nowgong (India), 409
 Nowra (NSW), 287
 Nsawam (Ghana), 471
 Nuatja (Toga), 1030
 Nuble (Chile), 868
 Nueva Esparta (Venez.), 1591
 Nueva Segovia (Nicar.), 1278, 1281
 Nuevo Laredo (Mexico), 1241
 Nuevo León (Mexico), 1233, 1234
 Nuguria Is. (Bismarck Arch.), 352
 Nui Is. (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 193
 Nukha (USSR), 1541
 Nuku'alofa (Tonga Is.), 190, 191
 Nukufetau (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 193
 Nuku-Hiva (Marquesas Is.), 1004
 Nukulaelae (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 193
 Nukumanu (Solomon Is.), 352
 Nukunono (Tokelau Is.), 377
 Nukus (USSR), 1563
 Nunivak (Alaska), 633
 Nurek (USSR), 1518
 Nuremberg (Germ.), 1036
 Nurnberg (Germ.), 1050
 Nusa Tenggara (Indonesia), 1115
 Nusa Tenggara East (Indonesia), 1115
 Nusa Tenggara West (Indonesia), 1115
 Nuwara Eliya (Ceylon), 456
 Nyala (Sudan), 1430
 Nyanza (Kenya), 537, 538, 541, 1372
 Nyasaland, *see* Malawi
 Nyaunglebin (Burma), 857
 Nyeri (Kenya), 540
 Nyiregháza (Hungary), 1100
 Nyköping (Sweden), 1436
 Nyland (Finland), 967
 N'Zérékoré (Guinea), 1086
 Oahu (Hawaii), 657
 Oakland (Calif.), 576, 640, 641
 Oak Park (Ill.), 663
 Oak Ridge (Tenn.), 739
 Oasis (Sahara), 789
 Oats, world production of, xviii
 Oaxaca (Mexico), 1233, 1234
 Oberhausen (Germ.), 1036
 Oberhessen (Germ.), 1056
 Oberösterreich, *see* Upper Austria
 Oberwesterwald (Germ.), 1056
 Obuasi (Ghana), 471
 Obwalden (Switz.), 1451
 Ocean Is. (Gilbert & Ellice Is.), 193, 194
 Oceanside (N.Y.), 713
 Ochanomizu (Japan), 1183
 Ocotepeque (Hond.), 1094
 October (USSR), 1519
 Oda (Ghana), 471
 Odense (Denmark), 931, 932, 940
 Odessa (Texas), 742
 Odessa (USSR), 1502, 1504, 1520, 1535, 1537
 Oeno Is. (Pitcairn), 180
 Offaly (Irish Rep.), 1145
 Offenbach (Germ.), 1036
 Ofu Is. (Samoa, USA), 771
 Ogaden (Ethiopia), 964
 Ogasawara Gunto, *see* Bonin Is.
 Ogbomoshos (Nigeria), 497
 Ogden (Utah), 745
 O'Higgins (Chile), 868
 Ohio (USA), 565, 567, 568, 574, 603, 609, 720-23
 — agriculture, 722
 — area and pop., 720-21
 — education, 721
 — govt. and representation, 720
 — mining, 722
 — railways, 723
 — wheat, 722
 Oil, world production of, xxvi-xxvii, *see also*:
 — Albania, 787
 — Algeria, 791, 792
 — Argentina, 802
 — Australia, 317, 323
 — Austria, 810
 — Bahrain, 1315
 — Bolivia, 829
 — Brazil, 839, 840
 — Brunei, 152
 — Bulgaria, 849, 850
 — Burma, 856
 — Canada, 227, 228, 232
 — — Alberta, 266
 — — British Columbia, 268
 — — Manitoba, 260
 — — New Brunswick, 251
 — — NW Territory, 272
 — — Saskatchewan, 263
 — Chile, 871, 872

Oil, world production of:

- China, 883, 884
- Colombia, 897, 898
- Cuba, 917
- Czechoslovakia, 926
- Ecuador, 952
- France, 993
- French Somaliland, 1007
- Gabon, 1013
- Germany, 1043
- Greece, 1076
- Guatemala, 1083
- Hungary, 1104
- India, 400, 410, 414
- Indonesia, 1118, 1119
- Iran, 1126, 1227, 1128, 1129
- Iraq, 1138
- Israel, 1163
- Italy, 1175
- Japan, 1186
- Jordan, 1193
- Korea, North, 1202
- Kuwait, 1204, 1205
- Libya, 1224
- Mexico, 1238
- Mongolian Rep., 1245
- Morocco, 1249
- Muscat and Oman, 1253
- Netherlands, 1266
- New Zealand, 370
- Nigeria, 499
- Pakistan, 448
- Peru, 1325, 1326
- Poland, 1342
- Qatar, 1316
- Rumania, 1368, 1369
- Sarawak, 493
- Saudi Arabia, 1376, 1377
- Somali, 1381
- Syria, 1464
- Taiwan, 889
- Trinidad, 530, 531
- Trucial States, 1317, 1318
- Turkey, 1490, 1491
- UAR, 1574
- USA, 606, 611
- — Alabama, 631
- — Alaska, 634
- — Arkansas, 639
- — California, 642
- — Colorado, 645
- — Illinois, 665
- — Indiana, 667
- — Kansas, 672

Oil, world production of:

- USA, Kentucky, 675
- — Louisiana, 677
- — Michigan, 689
- — Mississippi, 694
- — Montana, 699
- — Nebraska, 701
- — Nevada, 703
- — New Mexico, 711
- — New York, 715
- — North Dakota, 720
- — Ohio, 722
- — Oklahoma, 725
- — Pennsylvania, 731
- — Texas, 744
- — Utah, 746
- — W. Virginia, 757
- — Wyoming, 762
- USSR, 1515, 1516, 1525
- — Azerbaijan, 1541
- — Checheno-Ingush, 1527
- — Georgia, 1544
- — Kazakhstan, 1557, 1558
- — Kirghizia, 1567
- — Tadzhikistan, 1565
- — Turkmenistan, 1560
- — Ukraine, 1537
- — Uzbekistan, 1562
- Venezuela, 1595
- Yugoslavia, 1617
- Oil Is. (Mauritius), 180
- Oil Rivers (Nigeria), 494
- Oise (France), 979
- Okavangoland (SW Afr.), 1408
- Okayama (Japan), 1182
- Okha (India), 414, 438
- Okinawa (Pacific), 774, 1188, 1190
- Oklahoma (USA), 567, 568, 570, 575, 603, 604, 723-25
- agriculture, 724-25
- area and pop., 723-24
- education, 724
- govt. and representation, 723
- mining, 725
- railways, 725
- Oklahoma City (Okla.), 576, 723, 724
- Oktemberyan (USSR), 1547
- Ölafsjörður (Iceland), 1109
- Olancho (Hond.), 1094
- Old Crow (Yukon), 270
- Oldenburg (Germ.), 1036, 1057
- Oldham (UK), 68
- Olhão (Portugal), 1352
- Olimpo (Para.), 1307, 1308, 1311

- Olomouc (Czech.), 922, 923, 927
 Olosega Is. (Samoa, USA), 771
 Olsztyn (Poland), 1339
 Oltenia (Rumania), 1365, 1366, 1368, 1369
 Olympia (Wash.), 752
 Omaha (Nebr.), 576, 700
 Omdurman (Sudan), 1426, 1427, 1570
 Omsk (USSR), 1502, 1516, 1517, 1520, 1525
 Omuta (Japan), 1182
 Onitsha (Nigeria), 497
 Onotoa (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 193
 Onslow (W. Aust.), 335
 Onstwedde (Neth.), 1262
 Ontario (Canada), 212, 216, 217
 — agriculture, 218, 219, 225, 226, 227, 228, 238, 255-58
 — area and pop., 257
 — education, 257
 — govt. and representation, 255-57
 — mining, 258
 Ontong Java (Brit. Solomon Is.), 196
 Onverwacht (Surinam), 1274
 Oosterhout (Neth.), 1262
 Oost Flevoland (Neth.), 1261
 Opava (Czech.), 922
 Opium,
 — India, 396, 397, 401
 — Iran, 1125, 1127
 — Laos, 1208
 — Turkey, 1489
 Opole (Poland), 1339
 Oporto (Portugal), 1349, 1350, 1351, 1355, 1356
 Oppland (Norway), 1286
 Oradea (Rumania), 1365, 1366
 Oran (Algeria), 789, 790, 792, 793
 Orange (NSW), 304
 Orangeburg (S.C.), 735
 Orange Free State (S. Afr.), 1382, 1383, 1385, 1391, 1393, 1396, 1405-06
 — area and pop., 1405
 — govt. and representation, 1405
 — education, 1406
 Orange Walk (Brit. Hond.), 151
 Ordino (Andorra), 794
 Ordu (Turkey), 1485
 Ordzhonikidze (USSR), 1502, 1520, 1531
 Örebro (Sweden), 1435, 1436
 Oregon (USA), 568, 575, 603, 725-29
 — agriculture, 728
 — area and pop., 726
 — education, 726-27
 — govt. and representation, 725-26
 — mining, 728
 — railways, 729
 — wheat, 728
 Orekhovo-Zuyevo (USSR), 1502
 Orel (USSR), 1525
 Orenburg (USSR), 1502, 1520, 1525
 Orense (Spain), 1413
 Organ. of Afr. Unity, 50
 Organ. of American States, 46-49
 Organ. for Econ. Co-op, 33-34
 Orgeev (USSR), 1548
 Orientale (Congo), 901, 903
 Oriente (Cuba), 913, 916
 Orissa (India), 380, 384, 385, 389, 391, 394, 397, 400, 406, 427-29
 — area and pop., 427
 — cultivation, 428
 — education, 427-28
 — finance, 428
 — forests, 428
 — govt. and representation, 427
 — justice, 428
 — mining, 428
 — production, 428
 — railways, 429
 — shipping, 429
 Orkney Is. (UK), 70
 Orkneys (Argen.), 796
 Orlando (Fla.), 653
 Orléans (France), 981, 984
 Orléansville (Algeria), 789
 Orne (France), 979
 Orono (Maine), 679
 Oroya (Peru), 1327
 Orrefors (Sweden), 1443
 Orsha (USSR), 1519
 Orsk (USSR), 1502, 1516
 Oruro (Bolivia), 826, 827, 828, 831
 Oryol (USSR), 1502
 Osaka (Japan), 1182, 1183, 1190
 Osh (USSR), 1565, 1566, 1568
 Oshawa (Ontario), 217
 Oshima (Pacific), 773
 Oshkosh (Wis.), 758
 Oshogbo (Nigeria), 497
 Osijek (Yugoslavia), 1614
 Oslo (Norway), 1286, 1287, 1288, 1298
 Osmanabad (India), 422
 Osnabrück (Germ.), 1036

- Osorno (Chile), 868, 874
 Oss (Neth.), 1262
 Ossetia, North Rep. (USSR), 1525, 1531
 Ossetia, South Aut. Region (USSR), 1542, 1545-46
 Ostend (Belgium), 816, 823
 Östergötland (Sweden), 1435
 Östersund (Sweden), 1436
 Østfold (Norway), 1286
 Ostrava (Czech.), 922, 926
 Otago (NZ), 359
 Otanmäki (Finland), 971
 Ottawa (Ontario), 217, 222, 223, 224, 235, 239, 257
 Ottumwa (Iowa), 668
 Otu Tolu Is. (Tonga Is.), 190
 Ouagadougou (Upper Volta), 1020, 1023, 1024
 Ouarzazate (Morocco), 1247
 Oudh (India), 432
 Oued Zem (Morocco), 1250
 Ouest (Haite), 1088
 Ouidah (Dahomey), 1022
 Oujda (Morocco), 1247, 1248, 1250, 1251
 Oulu (Finland), 967, 968, 969, 974
 Outer Mongolia, *see* Mongolian Republic
 Outokumpu (Finland), 971
 Ovalau Is. (Fiji), 158
 Ovamboland (SW Afr.), 1408
 Overijssel (Neth.), 1261
 Overland (Mo.), 695
 Oviedo (Spain), 1413, 1414
 Owensboro (Ky.), 673
 Oxelösund (Sweden), 1443
 Oxford (Miss.), 693
 Oxford (Ohio), 721
 Oxford (UK), 68, 73, 79, 80
 Oxfordshire (UK), 66
 Oyapoc (Fr. Guiana), 1002
 Oyo (Nigeria), 497

 Paama (New Hebrides), 197
 Paarl (Cape), 1400
 Pabna (Pak.), 452
 Pachuca (Mexico), 1233, 1241
 Pacific Is. (USA), 773-74
 Pacific Is., Trust Territory of, 6, 573, 575, 772-73
 Padang (Indonesia), 1115
 Padang Besar (Thailand), 1472
 Padua (Italy), 1170, 1172, 1173

 Paducah (Ky.), 673
 Paganda (Togo), 1030
 Pago Pago (Samoa, USA), 770
 Pahandut (Indonesia), *see* Palangka Raja
 Pahang (Malaya), 477, 481
 Pahou (Dahomey), 1023
 Paisley (UK), 70
 Pajakumbuh (Indonesia), 1115
 Pakan Baru (Indonesia), 1115, 1116
 Pakistan, 5, 6, 7, 10, 443-53
 — area and pop. 446
 — education, 446
 — finance, 447
 — govt. and representation, 443-44
 — justice, 447
 — production, 447, 448
 — railways, 448
 — shipping, 448
 Pakistan East, 446, 448, 450-53
 Pakistan West, 446, 448, 450-52
 Paknam (Thailand), 1470
 Paksé (Laos), 1208, 1209
 Paktya (Afghán.), 777
 Pakwach (E. Afr.), 546
 Palam (India), 404
 Palangka Raja (Indonesia), 1115
 Palapye (Bechuanaland), 165
 Palatinate (Germ.), *see* Rhineland
 Palau Is. (Caroline Is.), 772
 Palawan Is. (Philipp.), 1330
 Palembang (Indonesia), 1115, 1116
 Palencia (Spain), 1413
 Palermo (Sicily), 1169, 1170, 1172, 1179
 Palestine, 3, 4, 5
 Palimé (Togo), 1031
 Palisadoes (Jamaica), 528
 Palma (Canary Is.), 1413, 1422
 Palma de Mallorca (Spain), 1413
 Palmas, Las (Spain), 1413
 Palmerston Is. (Cook Is.), 375
 Palmerston North (NZ), 359, 360
 Palmyra Is. (Pacific), 575
 Palo Alto (Calif.), 638, 641
 Pamir (USSR), 1564
 Pamplona (Colom.), 893
 Pamplona (Spain), 1413, 1414
 Panama Canal and Zone, 572, 575, 585, 1300, 1301, 1302, 1303, 1304-06
 Panama City, 1300, 1301, 1302, 1303, 1304
 Panama (prov.), 1300

- Panama (state), 10, 12, 1299-1304
 Panay (Philipp.), 1330
 Pančevo (Yugoslavia), 1614
 Panch Mahals (India), 492
 Pando (Bolivia), 826
 Pandu (India), 402
 Panevėžys (USSR), 1554
 Pangasinan (Philipp.), 1334
 Panguma (Sierra Leone), 512
 Panjim (India), 439
 Panjshir (Afghán.), 779
 Pankow (Berlin), 1051
 Panna (India), 419
 Pantelleria (Italy), 1169
 Paochi, or Paoki (China), 885
 Paotow (China), 885
 Papar (Sabah), 491
 Papeete (Tahiti), 1003, 1004
 Papër (Albania), 788
 Paphos (Cyprus), 504
 Papua (New Guinea), 273, 286, 294, 347-53
 Pará (Brazil), 834, 838
 Paracel Is. (Vietnam), 1563
 Paradip (India), 429
 Paraguarí (Para.), 1307, 1308
 Paraguarí (city) (Para.), 1307
 Paraguay, 10, 12, 1306-14
 Paraíba (Brazil), 834
 Parakou (Dahomey), 1022, 1023
 Paramaribo (Surinam), 1272, 1274
 Paraná (Argen.), 796, 797, 798
 Paraná (Brazil), 834, 835, 838, 839
 Paranam (Surinam), 1274
 Parbhani (India), 422
 Pardubice (Czech.), 922
 Parece Vela (Pacific), 773, 774
 Parentis (France), 993
 Parham (Antigua), 203
 Parika (Brit. Guiana), 148
 Paris (France), 981, 982, 983, 984, 985, 986, 991, 994
 Parkersburg (W. Va.), 755
 Parkes (NSW), 304
 Parma (Italy), 1170, 1172
 Parma (Ohio), 721
 Parnu (USSR), 1550
 Parry Is. (Cook Is.), 375
 Parry Is. (Pacific), 774
 Paruz (USSR), 1562
 Parwan (Afghán.), 777
 Pasadena (Calif.), 577, 640, 641
 Pasadena (Texas), 742
 Pasay City (Philipp.), 1331
 Pasco (Peru), 1321
 Pas-de-Calais (France), 979
 Pasir Mas (Malaya), 484
 Passaic (N.J.), 707
 Pastaza (Ecuador), 949
 Pasto (Colom.), 893
 Patagonia (Argen.), 796, 797
 Patalia and E. Punjab (India), *see* PEPSU
 Patan (Nepál), 1255
 Pataza (Ecuador), 950
 Paterson (N.J.), 577, 707
 Pathankot (India), 415
 Patiala (India), 386, 406, 429
 Patna (India), 386, 406
 Patras (Greece), 1071
 Patumthani (Thail.), 1473
 Pau (France), 981
 Paucartambo (Peru), 1324
 Pavia (Italy), 1172
 Pavlodar (USSR), 1502, 1556, 1558
 Pawtucket (Rhode Is.), 733
 Paysandú (Uruguay), 1581, 1583, 1585
 Pazardzhik (Bulgaria), 845
 Paz del Río (Colom.), 896
 Pearl Harbor (Hawaii), 592, 774
 Pearls (Windward Is.), 206
 Pechenga (USSR), *see* Petsamo
 Pechora (USSR), 1520, 1530
 Pécs (Hungary), 1100, 1101, 1103
 Pedernales (Dom. Rep.), 942
 Pedras Tinhosas (Port. W. Afr.), 1359
 Pedregal (Pan.), 1300
 Pedro Juan Caballero (Para.), 1307, 1308
 Peebles (UK), 70
 Peel (Isle of Man), 135
 Pegin (Albania), 788
 Pegu (Burma), 857
 Peking or Peiping (China), 875, 877, 878, 880, 885, 886
 Pelagosa (Yugoslavia), 1167, 1611
 Pella (Greece), 1072
 Peloponnesos (Greece), 1071, 1075, 1077
 Pemba (Zanzibar), 519, 520, 521, 522
 Pembrokeshire (UK), 67
 Peña Colorada (Mexico), 1237
 Penang (Malaya), 478, 480, 481, 482, 484
 Pendembu (Sierra Leone), 513

- Pendleton (Oregon), 726
 Penguins Is. (Fr. Antaretic), 1010
 Pennsylvania (USA), 565, 566, 568,
 574, 609, 729-32
 — agriculture, 731
 — area and pop., 729-30
 — education, 730
 — govt. and representation, 729
 — mining, 731
 — railways, 731
 Peñon de Velez (Sp. Afr.), 1413
 Penonomé (Pan.), 1300
 Penrhyn Is. (Cook Is.), 375
 Pensacola (Fla.), 653
 Pentecost Is. (New Hebrides), 197
 Pentieton (B.C.), 268
 Penza (USSR), 1502, 1520, 1525
 Peoria (Ill.), 577, 663, 664
 Pepel (Sierra Leone), 513
 PEPSU (India), 407, 429
 Perak (Malaya), 478, 481, 482
 Peravia (Dom. Rep.), 942
 Perené (Peru), 1324
 Perim Is. (Red Sea), 186, 187, 189
 Perlis (Malaya), 477, 478, 481
 Perm (*formerly* Molotov) (USSR),
 1502, 1516, 1525
 Permé (Pan.), 1300
 Përmët (Albania), 784
 Pernambuco (Brazil), 834, 835
 Pernik (Bulgaria), 845, 846
 Peros Banhos Is. (Mauritius), 180
 Perpignan (France), 794, 981
 Persia, *see* Iran
 Persian Gulf States, 1314-19
 Perth (UK), 70
 Perth (W. Aust.), 278, 286, 293, 297,
 332, 333, 334, 335, 338
 Peru, 6, 7, 10, 12, 1319-29
 Perugia (Italy), 1170, 1172
 Pervouralsk (USSR), 1502
 Pescadores (Formosa), 888
 Peshawar (Pak.), 446, 447, 450
 Peshkopi (Albania), 789
 Pest (Hungary), 1100
 Petaeh Tikva (Israel), 1158
 Petange (Luxembourg), 1229
 Péten (Guatemala), 1081, 1082,
 1083
 Peterborough, Soke of (UK), 66
 Peter I Is. (Norway), 1297
 Petersburg (Va.), 750
 Petra (Jordan), 1193
 Petrograd (USSR), 1496
 Petroleum, *see* Oil
 Petropavlovsk (USSR), 1502, 1556,
 1558
 Petrozavodsk (USSR), 1502, 1520,
 1529, 1530
 Petsamo (USSR), 1497
 Phan Rang (Vietnam), 1604
 Phanthiet (Vietnam), 1604
 Philadelphia (Pa.), 576, 625, 730
 Philippeville (Algeria), 789
 Philippine Is. (USA), 572
 Philippine Republic, 10, 12, 1329-
 37
 Phnôm-Penh (Cambodia), 861, 862,
 863, 864, 865
 Phoenix (Arizona), 576, 635, 636
 Phoenix Is. (Gilbert & Ellice Is.),
 194, 195
 Phokis (Greece), 1071
 Phontiou (Laos), 1209
 Phoolbagh (India), 433
 Phthiotis (Greece), 1071
 Phuket (Thailand), 1474
 Phulbani (India), 428
 Phu To (Vietnam), 1608
 Piandzh (USSR), 1565
 Piareo (Trinidad), 531
 Piauí (Brazil), 834
 Pichincha (Ecuador), 949
 Pico Is. (Azores), 1348
 Picote (Portugal), 1353
 Piedmont (Italy), 1170, 1175
 Piedras Negras (Mexico), 1241
 Pieria (Greece), 1072
 Pierre (SD), 737
 Pietermaritzburg (Natal), 1386,
 1387, 1397, 1401
 Pietersburg (S. Afr.), 1387
 Piet Retief (Swaziland), 170
 Pigg's Peak (Swaziland), 170
 Pigs Is. (Fr. Antaretic), 1010
 Pilar (Para.), 1307, 1308
 Pilsen (Czech), 922
 Pinar del Rio (Cuba), 913, 918
 Pine Bluff (Ark.), 638
 Pine Point (NW Terr.), 273
 Piræus (Greece), 1073, 1074, 1077,
 1079
 Pirebebuy (Para.), 1307
 Pisa (Italy), 1172
 Pishkash (Albania), 787
 Pishpek (USSR), *see* Frunze
 Piteairn Is. (Pacific), 180
 Pitești (Rumania), 1365, 1368

- Pittsburgh (Kansas), 671
 Pittsburgh (Pa.), 576, 730
 Pittsfield (Mass.), 684
 Piura (Peru), 1321, 1323, 1324
 Plainfield (N.J.), 707
 Plaisance (Mauritius), 179
 Pleven (Bulgaria), 845, 846
 Plock (Poland), 1340
 Ploëști (Rumania), 1365
 Plovdiv (province) (Bulgaria), 845, 848
 Plovdiv (town) (Bulgaria), 845, 846, 850, 851
 Plymouth (Monserrat), 204
 Plymouth (UK), 68
 Plzeň (Czech.), 922, 924
 Pobé (Dahomey), 1023
 Pocatello (Idaho), 660
 Pochentong (Cambodia), 865
 Podgorica (Yugoslavia), *see* Titograd
 Podolsk (USSR), 1502
 Podor (Senegal), 1019
 Podrinje (Yugoslavia), 1617
 Pogradéc (Albania), 784
 Pohjois-Karjala (Finland), 967
 Pointe-à-Pitre (Guadel.), 999, 1000
 Pointe-Noire (Congo), 1012, 1360
 Poipet (Cambodia), 864
 Poitiers (France), 981, 983, 984
 Poland, 7, 10, 12, 32, 1337-46
 Polotsk (USSR), 1517
 Poltava (USSR), 1502, 1535
 Poltoratsk (USSR), *see* Ashkhabad
 Polyghyros (Greece), 1072
 Polynesia (NZ), 360
 Poméranie (Poland), 1341
 Pomona (Calif.), 640
 Ponape (Caroline Is.), 772
 Ponce (Puerto Rico), 764
 Pondicherry (India), 380, 385, 406, 407, 441
 — area and population, 441
 — finance, 441
 — govt. and representation, 441
 — production, 441
 Pong-Tamale (Ghana), 474
 Ponta Delgada (Azores), 1348, 1356
 Pontevedra (Spain), 1413, 1417
 Pontiac (Mich.), 687
 Pontianak (Indonesia), 1115
 Poole (UK), 68
 Poona (India), 386, 391, 422
 Popayán (Colom.), 893, 894
 Popovo (Bulgaria), 850
 Porbandar (India), 414
 Porga (Dahomey), 1022
 Pori (Finland), 968, 971, 974
 Porkkala-Udd (Finland), 968
 Porsgrunn (Norway), 1287
 Portage la Prairie (Man.), 259
 Port Alberni (B.C.), 268
 Portalegre (Portugal), 1348, 1349
 Portales (New Mex.), 710
 Port Arthur (China), *see* Lü-ta
 Port Arthur (Texas), 742
 Port Augusta (S. Aust.), 330
 Port-au-Prince (Haiti), 1088, 1089, 1091, 1092
 Port-aux-Français (Fr. Antarctic), 1010
 Port Bell (Uganda), 546
 Port Blair (Andaman Is.), 436, 437
 Port Buct (Ivory Coast), 1021
 Port Cochín (India), 417
 Port Cornwallis (Andaman Is.), 436
 Port de la Pointe des Galets (Réunion), 1001
 Port de Paix (Haiti), 1089
 Port Dickson (Malaya), 484
 Port Elizabeth (Cape), 1386, 1387, 1396, 1397, 1398
 Port Essington (N. Terr., Aust.), 346
 Port-Étienne (Mauritania), 1024
 Port Francqui (Congo), 904
 Port Gentil (Gabon), 1013
 Port Harcourt (Nigeria), 497, 500, 501
 Port Herald (Malawi), 1361
 Portici (Italy), 1177
 Portimão (Portugal), 1352
 Port Jackson (NSW), 302
 Port Kembla (NSW), 309
 Portland (Iceland), 1108
 Portland (Jamaica), 525
 Portland (Maine), 679
 Portland (Oregon), 576, 726, 727, 728
 Portland (Victoria), 313
 Port Louis (Mauritius), 177, 178
 Port Moresby (Papua), 348, 349, 350
 Port Nolloth (S. Afr.), 1396
 Porto (Portugal), 1348
 Pôrto Alegre (Brazil), 834, 835, 842, 843
 Porto Alexandre (Angola), 1360
 Porto Amboim (Angola), 1360
 Porto Amélia (Moçambique), 1349
 Portobello (Pan.), 1300

- Port of Spain (Trinidad), 199, 529, 530, 531, 532
 Porto Nova (Dahomey), 1022
 Porto Santo (Portugal), 1354
 Pôrto Velho (Brazil), 834
 Portoviejo (Ecuador), 949, 950
 Port Pirie (S. Aust.), 293, 330, 338
 Port Said (UAR), 1569, 1570, 1576, 1577, 1579
 Portsmouth (Dominica), 209
 Portsmouth (N.H.), 705
 Portsmouth (UK), 68
 Portsmouth (Va.), 577, 750
 Port Sudan (Sudan), 1426, 1429, 1430, 1432
 Port Swettenham (Malaya), 484
 Portugal, 10, 12, 32, 1346-63
 — overseas terr., 1357-63
 Portugaleta (Venez.), 1596
 Portuguesa (Venez.), 1591
 Portuguese Guinea, 1347, 1349, 1351, 1352, 1357, 1358-59
 Portuguese India, 1347, 1349, 1351, 1352, 1357, 1358, 1362
 Port Vila (Wallis Arch.), 1010
 Port Weld (Malaya), 484
 Posadas (Argen.), 796
 Possession Is. (Fr. Antarctic), 1010
 Potaro dist. (Brit. Guiana), 147
 Potatoes, world production of, xxi
 Potchefstroom (Transvaal), 1387
 Poti (USSR), 1543, 1544
 Potosí (Bolivia), 826, 827, 828, 830, 831
 Potsdam (Germ.), 1066
 Poughkeepsie (N.Y.), 713, 714
 Powell (Wyo.), 762
 Poza Rica (Mexico), 1238
 Poznan (Poland), 1338, 1339, 1346, 1339
 Poznan City (Poland), 1339
 Praesto (Denmark), 931
 Prague or Praha (Czech.), 922, 923, 924, 927
 Prahova (Rumania), 1368
 Prai (Malaya), 484
 Praia Is. (C. Verde), 1358
 Prairie View (Texas), 742
 Prairie Village (Kansas), 671
 Praslin Is. (Seychelles), 183
 Prato (Italy), 1170
 Prenzlauer Berg (Berlin), 1051
 Přerov (Czech.), 922
 Presidency (E. Pakistan), 434
 Presidente Hayes (Para.), 1307, 1308
 Presidio of San Francisco (Calif.), 594
 Prešov (Czech.), 922
 Prestea (Ghana), 475
 Preston (UK), 68
 Pretoria (Transvaal), 1383, 1386, 1387, 1397, 1400, 1403
 Preveza (Greece), 1072
 Prey Veng (Cambodia), 862
 Pribilof Is. (Alaska), 633
 Prijedor (Yugoslavia), 1617
 Prilep (Yugoslavia), 1614
 Primorye (USSR), 1525
 Prince Albert (Saskatchewan), 262
 Prince Edward Island (Canada), 211, 212, 216, 217, 218, 219, 225, 226, 228, 238, 243-45
 — agriculture, 244
 — area and pop., 244
 — education, 244
 — govt. and representation, 243-44
 Prince Edward Is. (S. Afr.), 1385
 Prince George (Brit. Columbia), 268
 Prince Rupert (B.C.), 268
 Principe Is. (Port. W. Afr.), 1347, 1351, 1357, 1359
 Prins Karls Forland (Svalbard), 1295
 Priština (Yugoslavia), 1614
 Prokopyevsk (USSR), 1502
 Prome (Burma), 856
 Prostějov (Czech.), 922
 Providence (Rhode Is.), 577, 732, 733
 Providence Is. (Scyhellles), 183
 Provo (Utah), 745
 Przhewalsk (USSR), 1566
 Pskov (USSR), 1525
 Ptolemais (Greece), 1076
 Pucallpa (Peru), 1327
 Puebla (Mexico), 1233, 1234
 Pueblo (Colo.), 644
 Puerto Aguirre (Para.), 1312
 Puerto Armuells (Pan.), 1300, 1302, 1304
 Puerto Ayacucho (Venez.), 1591
 Puerto Barrios (Guat.), 1081, 1083
 Puerto Cabello (Venez.), 1597
 Puerto Cabezas (Nicar.), 1279, 1281, 1282
 Puerto Carreño (Columbia), 893
 Puerto Cortés (Hond.), 1094
 Puerto Deseado (Argen.), 805

- Puerto La Cruz (Venez.), 1599
 Puerto Limón (Costa Rica), 907, 910, 911
 Puerto Matias de Galvez (Guat.), 1083
 Puerto Mutis (Pan.), 1300
 Puerto Ordaz (Venez.), 1596, 1597
 Puerto Plata (Dom. Rep.), 942, 945, 947
 Puerto Rico, 569, 572, 575, 584, 585, 587, 588, 595, 605, 617, 763-66
 — agriculture, 765
 — area and pop., 764
 — education, 764-65
 — govt. and representation, 763-64
 — justice, 765
 — mining, 765
 — shipping, 766
 Puerto Somoza (Nicar.), 1281, 1282
 Pukapuka Is. (Cook Is.), 375
 Pukë (Albania), 784, 787
 Pukow (China), 885
 Pula (Yugoslavia), 1614
 Pulati (Albania), 785
 Pul-i-Khumri (Afghán.), 777, 779, 780
 Pullman (Wash.), 753
 Pulmoddai (Ceylon), 459
 Pulo Cambing Is. (Port. Timor), 1363
 Pulo Jako Is. (Port. Timor), 1363
 Punjab (India), 379, 380, 385, 387, 389, 391, 394, 406, 407, 429-30
 — area and pop., 429
 — education, 430
 — finance, 430
 — forests, 430
 — govt. and representation, 429
 — justice, 430
 — production, 430
 Punjab, West (Pak.), 443, 448, 450
 Puno (Peru), 1321, 1325
 Punta Arenas (Chile), 868
 Punta Gorda (Brit. Hond.), 151
 Punta Lobos Is. (Peru), 1325
 Puntarenas (Costa Rica), 907, 910, 911
 Purace (Columbia), 896
 Puri (India), 427, 429
 Pursat (Cambodia), 862
 Pusan (Korea), 1196
 Putumayo (Colom.), 893
 Puy de Dôme (France), 979
 Puyo (Ecuador), 949
 Pyinmana (Burma), 857
 Pyongan, North (Korea), 1200
 Pyongan, South (Korea), 1200
 Pyongyang (Korea), 1200, 1201, 1202, 1203
 Pyrénées, Basses- (France), 979
 Pyrénées, Hautes- (France), 979
 Pyrénées-Orientales (France), 979
 Pyrgos (Greece), 1071
 Qacha's Nek (Basutoland), 162
 Qala-i-Nau (Afghán.), 777
 Qalyûbiya (UAR), 1569
 Qaraghan (Iraq), 1140
 Qariyat (Arabia), 1254
 Qatar (Arabia), 1314, 1316-17
 Qazvin (Iran), 1123, 1124
 Qena (UAR), 1570, 1573
 Qishn (Aden), 188, 189
 Qizil Qala (Afghán.), 781
 Qu'aiti (Aden), 188, 189
 Queanbeyan (NSW), 304
 Quebec (Canada), 212, 216, 217, 218, 219, 225, 226, 227, 228, 235, 237, 238, 251-55
 — agriculture, 253-54
 — area and pop., 252-53
 — education, 253
 — govt. and representation, 252
 — mining, 254
 Quebec (city) (Canada), 217, 253
 Queensborough (Tasmania), 339
 Queen Maud Land (Norway), 1295
 Queens (N.Y.), 712, 713
 Queensland (Australia), 273, 276, 278, 279, 280, 282, 285, 292, 293, 296, 318-25
 — area and pop., 320
 — banking, 325
 — commerce, 324
 — education, 321
 — finance, 321-22
 — govt., 318-20
 — mining, 323
 — production, 322-23
 — railways, 324
 — religion, 320
 — social welfare, 321
 Quelimane (Moçambique), 1349, 1362
 Quemoy (Formosa), 888
 Quepos (Costa Rica), 910

- Que Que (Rhodesia), 463
 Querétaro (Mexico), 1233, 1234, 1236
 Quetta (Pak.), 446, 448, 450, 451
 Quezaltenango (Guat.), 1081
 Quezon City (Philipp.), 1331
 Quibdó (Colom.), 893
 Quiché (Guat.), 1081
 Quilon (India), 420
 Quimper (France), 981
 Quiney (Ill.), 663
 Quincy (Mass.), 684
 Quintana Roo (Mexico), 1232, 1233
 Quiquió (Para.), 1311
 Quisqueya, *see* Santo Domingo
 Quito (Ecuador), 949, 950, 951, 952, 953, 954
 Qum (Iran), 1124, 1130
 Qunduz (Afghán.), 781
 Quthing (Basuto.), 162
- Ra (Fiji), 158
 Rabak (Sudan), 1429
 Rabat (Morocco), 1247, 1248, 1251
 Rabaul (New Guinea), 351
 Rabigh (Saudi Arabia), 1375
 Racine (Wis.), 758
 Radom (Poland), 1339
 Radnorshire (UK), 67
 Rafah (Palestine), 1569
 Ragged Is. (Bahamas), 140
 Ragusa (Sicily), 1175
 Raiatéa Is. (Fr. Polynesia), 1003
 Raichur (India), 407, 424
 Raipur (India), 386, 418
 Raivavao (Fr. Polynesia), 1004
 Rajahmundry (India), 386
 Rajasthan (India), 380, 385, 389, 394, 397, 400, 406, 407, 417, 431-32
 — area and pop., 431
 — education, 431
 — finance, 432
 — govt. and representation, 431
 — justice, 431
 — mining, 432
 — production, 432
 Rajendra Nagar (India), 408
 Rajin (Korea), 1202
 Rajkot (India), 386, 412
 Rajshahi (Pak.), 452, 453
 Rakahanga (Cook Is.), 375
 Raleigh (N.C.), 716, 717
 Rama (Nicar.), 1282
 Ramadi (Iraq), 1135
- Raman (Turkey), 1490
 Ramat Gan (Israel), 1158, 1159
 Rampur (India), 386, 432
 Ramsey (Isle of Man), 135
 Ranau (Sabah), 491
 Rancagua (Chile), 868
 Ranchi (India), 386, 411
 Randers (Denmark), 931, 932
 Rangiroa (Fr. Polynesia), 1004
 Rangoon (Burma), 854, 856, 857
 Rangpo (India), 443
 Rangpur (Pak.), 452
 Ranongga (Br. Solomon Is.), 195
 Raoul Is. (NZ), 375
 Rapa Is. (Fr. Polynesia), 1004
 Rapid City (S.D.), 737
 Raqqa (Syria), 1462
 Rarotonga Is. (Cook Is.), 375, 376
 Ras al Khaimah (Trucial St.), 1252, 1317, 1318, 1319
 Ras Dharbat 'Ali (Aden), 1252
 Ras el Sidr (Libya), 1224
 Ras Gharib (UAR), 1574
 Rashin, *see* Rajin
 Rasht (Iran), 1123, 1124
 Ras Matarma (UAR), 1574
 Ras Tanura (Saudi Arabia), 1377
 Raso Is. (C. Verde), 1358
 Rasul (Pak.), 448
 Ratanakiri (Cambodia), 862
 Ratnagiri (India), 422
 Raua (Solomon Is.), 352
 Rauma of Raumo (Finland), 968
 Ravenna (Italy), 1170
 Rawalpindi (Pak.), 446, 450
 Rawson (Argen.), 796
 Rayak (Lebanon), 1214
 Razgrad (Bulgaria), 845
 Reading (Pa.), 729
 Reading (UK), 68, 80
 Recife (Brazil), 834, 835, 837, 842, 843
 Reeklinghausen (Germ.), 1036
 Redcliffs (Victoria), 317
 Red Deer (Alberta), 264, 265
 Redonda Is. (W. Indies), 202, 203
 Red River Settlement (Canada), *see* Manitoba
 Red Sea (UAR), 1570
 Reef Is. (Br. Solomon Is.), 196
 Regensburg (Germ.), 1036
 Reggio di Calabria (Italy), 1170
 Reggio nell'Emilia (Italy), 1170
 Régina (Fr. Guiana), 1002

Regina (Saskatchewan), 217, 224,
228, 261, 262
Rehoboth Gebiet (SW Afr.), 1408
Rehovoth (Israel), 1159
Rei Is. (C. Verde Is.), 1358
Reims (France), 981, 984
Reinickendorf (Berlin), 1051
Reirson Is. (Cook Is.), 375
Remscheid (Germ.), 1036
Renaix (Belgium), *see* Ronse
Renala (Pak.), 448
Rendova Is. (Br. Solomon Is.), 195
Renfrew (UK), 70
Renkum (Neth.), 1262
Rennell Is. (B. Solomon Is.), 195
Rennes (France), 981, 983, 984, 985,
993
Reno (Nevada), 702, 703
Resistencia (Argen.), 796
Resita (Rumania), 1365
Retalhuleu (Guat.), 1081
Rethymnon (Greece), 1072
Réunion (Fr.), 975, 978
Rewa (India), 418, 419
Reykjanes (Iceland), 1108
Reykjavik (Iceland), 1109, 1112
Rezayeh (Iran), 1123, 1124, 1125
Rheden (Neth.), 1262
Rheinfelden (Switz.), 1456
Rheinhessen (Germ.), 1056
Rhin, Bas (France), 979
Rhin, Haut (France), 989
Rhineland-Palatinate (Germ.), 1033,
1035, 1036, 1042, 1060-61
— agriculture, 1061
— area and pop., 1060
— constitution, 1060
Rhode Island (USA), 568, 570, 571,
574, 586, 732-34
— agriculture, 733
— area and pop., 732-33
— education, 733
— govt. and representation, 732
— mining, 734
— railways, 734
Rhodes (Greece), 1072
Rhodesia, 462-68, 518
Rhodesia, Northern, *see* Zambia
Rhodesia, Southern, *see* Rhodesia
Rhondda (UK), 68
Rhône (France), 980
Riau (Indonesia), 1115
Ribe (Denmark), 931
Riberalta (Bolivia), 826, 827, 828

Rice, world production of, xx, *see*
also:
— Argentina, 801
— Australia, 291, 307
— Bhután, 825
— Bolivia, 828
— Brazil, 838
— Brit. Guiana, 146, 147
— Brunei, 152
— Burma, 856
— Cambodia, 862, 864
— Ceylon, 459
— Chile, 871
— China, 882
— Colombia, 896
— Costa Rica, 908
— Cuba, 915, 916
— Dominican Republic, 944
— Ecuador, 951, 952
— El Salvador, 957
— Fiji, 157
— France, 992
— Gambia, 558
— Ghana, 474
— Greece, 1075
— Guatemala, 1082
— Guiana (Fr.), 1002
— Guinea, 1086
— Haiti, 1090
— Honduras, 1095
— India, 396
— — Andaman Is., 437
— — Andhra Pradesh, 408
— — Assam, 410
— — Bihar, 412
— — Gujarat, 413
— — Jammu and Kashmir, 415
— — Kerala, 416, 417
— — Madhya Pradesh, 419
— — Madras, 421
— — Maharashtra, 423
— — Manipur, 441
— — Mysore, 425
— — Nagaland, 426
— — Orissa, 428
— — Pondicherry, 441
— — Punjab, 430
— — Sikkim, 443
— — Tripura, 442
— — Uttar Pradesh, 433
— — West Bengal, 435
— Indonesia, 1118
— Iran, 1127
— Iraq, 1137

Rice, world production of:

- Italy, 1174
- Ivory Coast, 1021
- Jamaica, 526
- Japan, 1185
- Korea, South, 1197
- Laos, 1208
- Liberia, 1218
- Madagascar, 1015
- Malaya, 483
- Mali, 1029
- Mexico, 1236
- Nepal, 1256
- New Guinea, 350
- Nicaragua, 1280
- Niger, 1026
- Pakistan, 447, 451, 452, 453
- Panama, 1301
- Paraguay, 1310
- Peru, 1324
- Philippines, 1333
- Portugal, 1352
- Portuguese Guinea, 1359
- Rhodesia, 466
- Ryukyu Is., 774
- Senegal, 1018
- Sierra Leone, 511
- Spain, 1418
- Surinam, 1273
- Swaziland, 169, 170
- Syria, 1463
- Taiwan, 888
- Thailand, 1470, 1471
- Turkey, 1490
- UAR, 1574
- USA, 603
 - — Arkansas, 639
 - — California, 642
 - — Louisiana, 677
 - — Mississippi, 694
 - — Texas, 743
- Upper Volta, 1024
- Uruguay, 1583
- USSR, Azerbaijan, 1540
- — Kirghizia, 1567
- — Tadzhikistan, 1565
- — Uzbekistan, 1562
- Venezuela, 1594, 1603
- Vietnam, 1603, 1608
- Zanzibar, 521
- Richland (Wash.), 752
- Richmond (Calif.), 640
- Richmond (Ind.), 666
- Richmond (N.Y.), 712, 713

- Richmond (Va.), 577, 749, 750
- Richmond (Windward Is.), 207
- Ridderkerk (Neth.), 1262
- Rifa'a Is. (Bahrain), 1314
- Rift Valley (Kenya), 537, 538, 541
- Riga (USSR), 1501, 1502, 1552, 1553
- Riihimäki (Finland), 968
- Rijika-Sušak (Yugoslavia), 1614
- Rijswijk (Neth.), 1262
- Rikitea (Fr. Polynesia), 1004
- Rimatarā (Fr. Polynesia), 1004
- Rîmnic (Rumania), 1366
- Ricón de Baygorria (Uruguay), 1584
- Ricón de Bonete (Uruguay), 1584
- Ringerike (Norway), 1287
- Ringkøbing (Denmark), 931
- Riobamba (Ecuador), 949
- Rio Branco (Brazil), 834
- Rio de Janeiro (city), 834, 835, 837, 840
- Rio de Janeiro (state) (Brazil), 834, 835, 839
- Rio Gallegos (Argen.), 796, 805
- Rio Grande (Argen.), 805
- Rio Grande do Norte (Brazil), 834
- Rio Grande do Sul (Brazil), 834, 835, 839
- Riohacha (Colom.), 893
- Rio Lindo (Hond.), 1096
- Rio Muni (Sp. Guinea), 1424
- Rio Negro (Argen.), 796, 797
- Rio Negro (Uruguay), 1581, 1583
- Rio Piedras (Puerto Rico), 765
- Rio San Juan (Nicar.), 1278
- Rio Tuma (Nicar.), 1281
- Riouw (Indonesia), 1118
- Risalpur (Pak.), 447
- Risdon (Tasmania), 342
- Ritchie Arch. (Andaman Is.), 436
- Rivas (Nicar.), 1278
- Rivera (Uruguay), 1581
- River Cess (Liberia), 1217
- Riverside (Calif.), 640, 641
- Riyadh (Saudi Arabia), 1375, 1376, 1377, 1378
- Rizal (Philipp.), 1331
- Rize (Turkey), 1485
- Road Town (Brit. Virgin Is.), 205
- Roanne (France), 981
- Roanoke (Va.), 750
- Roatan (Hond.), 1094
- Robertsfield (Liberia), 1220
- Robertsport (Liberia), 1217
- Roboré (Bolivia), 828

Rocha (Uruguay), 1581
 Rochdale (UK), 68
 Rochester (N.H.), 705
 Rochester (N.Y.), 576, 713, 714
 Rochester (UK), 79
 Rockcliffe (Ontario), 223
 Rockford (Ill.), 577, 663
 Rockhampton (Queensland), 320
 Rock Hill (S.C.), 735
 Rock Is. (Ill.), 663
 Rock Springs (Wyo.), 762
 Rockville (Md.), 681
 Rodopi (Greece), 1072
 Rodrigues (Mauritius), 179
 Roebourne (W. Aust.), 335
 Roermond (Neth.), 1262
 Roeselaere (Belgium), 816
 Rogaland (Norway), 1286
 Rolas Is. (Port. W. Afr.), 1359
 Roma (Basuto.), 163
 Roma (Queensland), 323
 Roman (Rumania), 1366
 Romblon (Philipp.), 1331
 Rombo Is. (C. Verde Is.), 1358
 Rome (Ga.), 655
 Rome (Italy), 1170, 1172, 1174, 1179
 Rome (N.Y.), 713
 Romford (UK), 68
 Rondônia (Brazil), 833, 834
 Rongai (Kenya), 546
 Ronse (Belgium), 816
 Roodepoort (Transvaal), 1386
 Roorkee (India), 433
 Roosendaal (Neth.), 1262
 Roque del Este Is. (Canary Is.), 1413
 Roque del Oeste (Canary Is.), 1413
 Roraima (Brazil), 833, 834
 Rörstrand (Sweden), 1443
 Rosario (Argen.), 797, 798, 805
 Rosario Is. (Pacific), 773, 774
 Roscommon (Irish Rep.), 1145
 Roseau (Dominica), 209
 Roseiras (Sudan), 1428, 1430
 Rosetta (UAR), 1574
 Rose Is. (Samoa, USA), 771
 Roseville (Mich.), 687
 Rosh Zohar (Israel), 1163
 Roskilde (Denmark), 931
 Ross and Cromarty (UK), 70
 Ross Depncy. (NZ), 377
 Rosslare (Irish Rep.), 1153
 Rosso (Mauritania), 1024
 Ross River (Yukon), 270
 Rostock (Germ.), 1066, 1069

Rostov-on-Don (USSR), 1502, 1520,
 1521, 1525
 Roswell (New Mexico), 710
 Rota Is. (Mariana Is.), 772
 Rota (Spain), 1416
 Rotherham (UK), 68
 Rotorua (NZ), 359
 Rotterdam (Neth.), 1262, 1263,
 1268, 1270
 Rotuma (Fiji), 156
 Roubaix (France), 981
 Rouen (France), 981, 993
 Roulers (Belgium), *see* Roeselaere
 Rourkela (India), 427, 428
 Rovaniemi (Finland), 968
 Rovno (USSR), 1535
 Roxburgh (UK), 70
 Royal Oak (Mich.), 687
 Rrëshen (Albania), 785
 Ruanda (Tanganyika), 515
 Rub'al Khali (Arabia), 1252
 Rubber, product of:
 — Andaman Is. (India), 437
 — Bolivia, 828
 — Brazil, 838
 — Brunei, 152
 — Burma, 856
 — Cambodia, 862, 864
 — Cameroun, 1028
 — Ceylon, 459, 460
 — Colombia, 896
 — Congo, 903
 — El Salvador, 957
 — Ghana, 474, 475
 — Guatemala, 1083
 — India, 396, 416, 417, 425
 — Indonesia, 1118, 1119
 — Ivory Coast, 1021
 — Liberia, 1218, 1219
 — Macao, 1363
 — Malaya, 483
 — Nigeria, 499, 500
 — Papua, 348
 — Peru, 1324
 — Philippines, 1333
 — Sabah, 491
 — Sarawak, 493
 — Thailand, 1171
 — Timor, 1363
 — USSR, Azerbaijan, 1540
 — — Kazakhstan, 1557
 — — Ukraine, 1531
 — Vietnam, 1603
 Rubtsovsk (USSR), 1502

- Ruda Slaska (Poland), 1339
 Rueil-Malmaison (France), 981
 Rufisque (Senegal), 1018
 Ruhengeri (Rwanda), 1372
 Rumaila (Iraq), 1138
 Rumania, 6, 10, 12, 32, 1363-72
 Rum Jungle (N. Aust.), 346
 Rurrenabaque (Bolivia), 827
 Rututu Is. (Fr. Polynesia), 1004
 Russe (town) (Bulgaria), 846, 851
 Russe (province) (Bulgaria), 845, 836
 Russell Is. (Brit. Solomon Is.), 195
 Russian Soviet Federal Socialist Rep. (RSFSR) (USSR), 1525-35
 Russia, White (USSR), *see* Byelorussia
 Rustavi (USSR), 1542, 1544
 Rustchuk (Bulgaria), *see* Russe
 Ruth (Labrador), 241
 Ruthenia (USSR), 1497
 Rutherford (N.J.), 707
 Rutland (Vt.), 747
 Rutlandshire (UK), 66
 Ruvu (E. Afr.), 546
 Ruvuma (Tanganyika), 516
 Ruwe (Congo), 903
 Ruyigi (Burundi), 859
 Ruzyne (Czech.), 927
 Rwanda, 8, 10, 12, 32, 516, 859, 860, 861, 1372-74
 Ryanggang (Korea), 1200
 Ryazan (USSR), 1502, 1520, 1525
 Rybinsk (USSR), 1502, 1521
 Rybnitz (USSR), 1546
 Ryburg (Switz.), 1456
 Rye, world production of, xvi
 Ryukyu Is. (Pacific), 773-74
 Rzeszów (Poland), 1339

 Saarbrücken (Germ.), 1036, 1062
 Saarland (Germ.), 993, 1033, 1035, 1036, 1042, 1043, 1061-63
 — agriculture, 1062-63
 — area and pop., 1062
 — constitution, 1062
 Saba (Neth. Antilles), 1276
 Sabadell (Spain), 1413
 Sabah (Fed. of Malaysia), 477, 478, 480, 485, 488-91
 Sabaragamuwa (Ceylon), 456, 457
 Sabarkantha (India), 412
 Sabinas (Mexico), 1237
 Sabroom (Tripura), 441
 Sabsavar (Iran), 1124
 Sabunchi (USSR), 1541
 Sabya (Saudi Arabia), 1377
 Sacatepéquez (Guat.), 1081
 Sackville (New Brunswick), 250
 Sacramento (Calif.), 577, 640, 641
 Sadar (India), 441
 Sá da Bandeira (Angola), 1349, 1359
 Sae (Bismarck Arch.), 352
 Safaniya (Saudi Arabia), 1377
 Safi (Morocco), 1249, 1250
 Sagaing (Burma), 857
 Sagar (India), 418
 Saginaw (Mich.), 687
 Sahara (Algeria), 789, 791, 976
 Sahara, Spanish, 1423, 1424
 Saharanpur (India), 386
 Saïda (Algeria), 789
 Saïda (Lebanon), 1212, 1214
 Saigon (Vietnam), 1601, 1602, 1603, 1604, 1605
 Saih al Melih (Muscat and Oman), 1253
 Saint Denis (France), 981
 Saint-Etienne (France), 981, 985
 Saint John (New Brunswick), 217, 250
 Saint-Louis (Senegal), 1018, 1019
 Saint Maur des Fosses (France), 981
 Saint Ouen (France), 981
 Saint Quentin (France), 981
 St Agathe (Belgium), 816
 St Andrew (Jamaica), 525
 St Andrews (UK), 75, 80
 St Ann (Jamaica), 525
 St Anne's (Channel Is.), 139
 St Aubin (Channel Is.), 138
 St Barthélemy (Guadeloupe), 999
 St-Benoît (Réunion), 1001
 St Boniface (Manitoba), 259
 St Brandon (Mauritius), 180
 St Catherine (Jamaica), 525
 St Catherine's (Ontario), 217
 St Christopher (W. Indies), *see* St Kitts
 St Clair Shores (Mich.), 687
 St Croix (Virgin Is., USA), 767, 768
 St Cyr (France), *see* Coëtquidan
 St-Denis (Réunion), 1000, 1001
 St Elizabeth (Jamaica), 525
 St Eustatius (Neth. Antilles), 1276
 St François (Seychelles), 183

- St Gall or St Gallen (Switz.), 1449,
1451, 1452, 1453, 1456
- St George (Utah), 745
- St George's (Grenada), 205, 206
- St Gilles (Belgium), 816
- St Goarshausen (Germ.), 1056
- St Helena (Atlantic), 181
- St Helens (UK), 68
- St Helier (Channel Is.), 137, 138
- St Hubert (Quebec), 223
- St James (Jamaica), 525
- St James (Manitoba), 259
- St Jean Baptiste d'Ajudá (Port W.
Afr.), 1359
- St John Is. (Virgin Is., USA), 767
- St Johns (Antigua), 203
- St John's (Nfldlnd.), 217, 240, 243
- St Joseph (Mo.), 695
- St Josse-ten-Noode (Belgium), 816
- St Kitts (W. Indies), 198, 199, 202,
203-04
- St Laurent-du-Maroni (Fr. Guiana),
1002
- St Louis (Mo.), 576, 625, 695
- St Louis Park (Minn.), 690
- St-Louis (Réunion), 1000
- St Lucia (W. Indies), 198, 199, 205,
208-09
- St Maarten (Neth. Antilles), 1276
- St-Marie (Madag.), 1013
- St Martin (Guadeloupe), 999
- St Martin (Neth. Antilles), *see* St
Maarten
- St Mary (Jamaica), 525
- St Michel (Canda), 217
- St-Michel (Finland), 967, 968
- St Nazaire (France), 981, 993
- St Nikolaas or St Nicolas (Belgium),
816
- St Paul (Fr. Antarctic), 1009, 1010
- St Paul (Minn.), 576, 625, 689, 690
- St-Paul (Réunion), 1000
- St Peter (Channel Is.), 138
- St Peter Port (Channel Is.), 138,
139
- St Petersburg (Fla.), 577, 653
- St-Pierre (Réunion), 1000
- St Pierre (Seychelles), 183
- St Pierre and Miquelon (Fr.), 975,
1008-09
- St Pölten (Austria), 808
- St Sampson's (Channel Is.), 139
- St Stephen (New Brunswick), 251
- St Thomas (Jamaica), 525
- St Thomas (Virgin Is., USA), 767,
768
- St Vincent (W. Indies), 198, 199,
202, 205, 206-08
- St Vital (Manitoba), 259
- Saipan (Mariana Is.), 772
- Sai'un (Aden), 189
- Sakai (Japan), 1182
- Sakaka (Saudi Arabia), 1376
- Sakarya (Turkey), 1485
- Sakhalin (USSR), 1497, 1525
- Saklape (Liberia), 1217
- Sal (C. Verde Is.), 1358
- Salalah (Muscat), 1253
- Salamanca (Spain), 1413, 1414
- Salamonde (Portugal), 1353
- Salcedo (Dom. Rep.), 942
- Salang (Afghán.), 781
- Sale (Victoria), 313
- Salem (India), 386, 407
- Salem (Oregon), 726, 727
- Salerno (Italy), 1170, 1172
- Salford (UK), 68
- Salgótarjan (Hungary), 1100
- Salima (Nyasa.), 548
- Salina (Kansas), 671
- Salipazari (Turkey), 1492
- Salisbury (Md.), 681
- Salisbury (Rhodesia), 463, 465
- Salisbury (UK), 103
- Salta (Argen.), 796, 805
- Saltillo (Mexico), 1233
- Salt Lake City (Utah), 577, 745
- Salto (Uruguay), 1581, 1585
- Salvador (Brazil), 834, 837, 843
- Salzburg (Austria), 807, 808, 811
- Salzgitter (Germ.), 1036
- Samaná (Dom. Rep.), 942
- Samangan (Afghán.), 777
- Samar Is. (Philipp.), 1330, 1334
- Samarinda (Indonesia), 1115, 1116
- Samarkand (USSR), 1502, 1561,
1562
- Samarska Luka (USSR), 1516
- Sambalpur (India), 427
- Samoa (USA), 572, 575, 770-72
- Samoa, Western, 13, 522-24
- Samos (Greece), 1072, 1079
- Samrebois (Ghana), 472
- Samsun (Turkey), 1485, 1489, 1492
- San (Mali), 1029
- San'a (Yemen), 1610, 1611
- San Andrés y Providencia (Colom.),
893

- San Angelo (Texas), 893
 San Antonio (Brit. Hond.), 151
 San Antonio (Texas), 576, 742
 Sanawar (India), 387
 San Bernardino (Calif.), 640, 641
 San Bernardo (Chile), 868
 San Carlos (Philipp.), 1331
 San Carlos (Venez.), 1591
 Sánchez Ramirez (Dom. Rep.), 942
 San Cristóbal (Dom. Rep.), 942
 San Cristóbal (Ecuador), 949
 San Cristóbal (Venez.), 1591, 1592, 1596
 San Cristobal (Brit. Solomon Is.), 195
 Sandakan (Sabah), 489, 490, 491
 Sandfontein (Cape), 1410
 San Diego (Calif.), 576, 640, 641
 Sand Is. (Pacific), 575
 Sandspit Is. (Pak.), *see* Shamspir
 Sandusky (Ohio), 721
 Sandviken (Sweden), 1436
 Sandwich Is. (N. Pacific), *see* Hawaii
 San Estanislao (Para.), 1307
 San Felipe (Venez.), 1591
 San Felix (Venez.), 1597
 San Fernando (Trinidad), 529, 530
 San Fernando (Venez.), 1591, 1597
 San Francisco (Calif.), 576, 625, 640, 641, 643
 Sangdog (Korea), 1197
 San Giovanni di Medua (Albania), *see* Skëngjin
 San Ignacio de Velasco (Bolivia), 826
 San Isidoro (Dom. Rep.), 944
 San Isidro el General (Costa Rica), 907
 San José (Calif.), 577, 640, 641
 San José (Costa Rica), 907, 908, 910, 911
 San José (Guat.), 1083
 San José (Para.), 1308
 San José (Uruguay), 1581, 1583
 San Juan (Argen.), 796, 802
 San Juan (Dom. Rep.), 942, 945
 San Juan (Puerto Rico), 576, 764, 766
 San Juan (Vencz.), 1591, 1597
 San Juan Bautista (Para.), 1307
 San Juan del Sur (Nicar.), 1281, 1282
 San Leandro (Calif.), 640
 San Lorenzo (Ecuador), 953
 San Lorenzo (Para.), 1308
 San Luis (Argen.), 796
 San Luis Potosi (Mexico), 1233, 1234
 San Marcos (Guat.), 1081
 San Marino, 10, 12, 1176, 1374
 San Martin (Peru), 1321
 San Mateo (Calif.), 640
 San Miguel (El Salv.), 955, 956
 San Miguel (Para.), 1311
 Sannandaj (Iran), 1123, 1124
 Sanniquellie (Liberia), 1217
 San Pedro (Para.), 1307
 San Pedro (town) (Para.), 1307
 San Pedro del Paraná (Para.), 1308
 San Pedro de Macoris (Dom. Rep.), 942, 947
 San Pedro Sula (Hond.), 1094, 1096, 1097, 1098
 San Rafael (Dom. Rep.), 942
 San Salvador (Bahamas), 139
 San Salvador (El Salv.), 955, 956, 958, 959
 Sansanding Barrage (Mali), 1029
 San Sebastián (Spain), 1413, 1422
 Sanski Most (Yugoslavia), 1617
 Santa Ana (Calif.), 577, 640
 Santa Ana (El Salv.), 955, 956, 958
 Santa Barbara (Calif.), 640
 Santa Bárbara (Hond.), 1094, 1095
 Santa Catarina (Brazil), 834, 839
 Santa Clara (Calif.), 640
 Santa Clara (Cuba), 913
 Santa Cruz (Argen.), 796, 797, 805
 Santa Cruz (Bolivia), 826, 827, 828, 829, 830, 831
 Santa Cruz (Brit. Solomon Is.), 196
 Santa Cruz (India), 404
 Santa Cruz de Tenerife (Canary Is.), 1413, 1422
 Santa Elena (Ecuador), 951
 Santa Fé (Argen.), 795, 796, 797, 798
 Santa Fé (New Mexico), 709, 710
 Santa Isabel (Sp. Guinea), 1424
 Santa Luzia (C. Verde Is.), 1358
 Santa Maria (Azores), 1348, 1355
 Santa Marta (Colom.), 893, 898
 Santa Monica (Calif.), 640
 Santander (Colom.), 893
 Santander (Spain), 1413
 Santarém (Portugal), 1348, 1350
 Santa Rosa (Argen.), 796
 Santa Rosa (Guat.), 1081
 Santa Rosa (Para.), 1308
 Santa Tecla (El Salv.), 955
 Santiago (C. Verde Is.), 1358
 Santiago (Chile), 867, 868, 869, 873

- Santiago (Dom. Rep.), 942, 945, 946
 Santiago (Pan.), 1300
 Santiago (Spain), 1414
 Santiago de Cuba (Cuba), 913, 918, 919
 Santiago del Estero (Argen.), 796
 Santiago de los Caballeros (Dom. Rep.), 942, 947
 Santiago de Maria (El Salv.), 956
 Santiago, Greater (Chile), 868
 Santiago Rodriguez (Dom. Rep.), 942
 Santiniketan (India), 435
 Santi Quaranta (Albania), *see* Sarándä
 Sant Julia (Andorra), 794
 Santo (New Hebrides), 198
 Santo Antão (C. Verde Is.), 1358
 Santo Domingo (Dom. Rep.), 941, 942, 943, 945, 946, 947
 Santo Domingo de los Colorados (Ecuador), 951
 San Tomé (Port. W. Afr.), 1347, 1349, 1351, 1352, 1357, 1359
 Santos (Brazil), 835, 840, 842, 843
 San Vicente (El Salv.), 955, 956
 São Jorge (Azores), 1348, 1362
 São Luis (Brazil), 834, 843
 São Miguel (Azores), 1348, 1355
 Saône (Haute-) (France), 980
 Saône-et-Loire (France), 980
 São Nieolau (C. Verde Is.), 1358
 São Paulo (city) (Brazil), 834, 835, 842, 843
 São Paulo (state) (Brazil), 834, 838, 839
 São Paulo de Luanda (Angola), 1359
 Saoura (Sahara), 789
 São Vicente Is. (C. Verde Is.), 1358
 Sapele (Nigeria), 500
 Sapporo (Japan), 1182, 1183, 1190
 Saragossa (Spain), 1420
 Saraiella (India), 427
 Sarajevo (Yugoslavia), 1614, 1615, 1618, 1619
 Saramacca (Surinam), 1272, 1273, 1274
 Sarandë (Albania), 784, 788
 Saransk (USSR), 1502, 1531
 Sarasota (Fla.), 653
 Saratov (USSR), 1502, 1504, 1516, 1520, 1525
 Sarawak (Federation of Malaysia), 477, 478, 480, 485, 487, 490, 491-94
 Saraya (USSR), 1565
 Sarbai (USSR), 1557
 Sardinia (Italy), 1169, 1170, 1173, 1174, 1175
 Sargans (Switz.), 1456
 Sari (Iran), 1123
 Sari-i-pol (Afghán.), 779
 Sariwon (Korea), 1200
 Sariyar (Turkey), 1491
 Sark (Channel Is.), 71, 136, 139
 Sarnia (Ontario), 228
 Sarobi (Afghán.), 779
 Sarthe (France), 980
 Sasebo (Japan), 1182
 Saseo Is. (Albania), *see* Sazan
 Saskatchewan (Canada), 212, 216, 217, 218, 219, 220, 225, 226, 227, 228, 238, 261-63
 — agriculture, 263
 — area and pop., 262
 — education, 262
 — govt. and representation, 261-62
 — mining, 263
 Saskatoon (Saskatchewan), 217, 262
 Sasolburg (O.F.S.), 1406
 Sassandra (Ivory Coast), 1021
 Sassari (Italy), 1172, 1175
 Sasstown (Liberia), 1217
 Satara North (India), 422
 Satara South (India), 422
 Satu Mare (Rumania), 1365, 1366
 Sauðarkrókur (Iceland), 1109
 Saudi Arabia, 10, 12, 1375-79
 Saül (Fr. Guiana), 1002
 Sauliai (USSR), 1554
 Saumur (France), 985
 Saurashtra (India), 406, 407, 412, 421
 Savage Is. (NZ), *see* Niue
 Savai'i Is. (W. Samoa), 523
 Savannah (Ga.), 577, 655, 656
 Savannakhet (Laos), 1208, 1209
 Savé (Dahomey), 1022
 Savoic (France), 980
 Savoie (Haute-) (France), 980
 Saxony (Germ.), 1065
 Saxony-Anhalt (Germ.), 1065
 Sayano (USSR), 1517
 Szaire (Angola), 1360
 Sazan (Albania), 784
 Scarborough (Tobago), 532
 Schaan-Vaduz (Liechtenstein), 1227
 Schaerbeek (Belgium), 816
 Schaffhausen (Switz.), 1449, 1451
 Sehaumburg-Lippe (Germ.), 1075

- Schefferville (Quebec), 254
 Schellenberg (Liechtenstein), 1226
 Schenectady (N.Y.), 713
 Schiedam (Neth.), 1262
 Schleswig-Holstein (Germ.), 1033,
 1035, 1036, 1042, 1058, 1063-
 65
 — agriculture, 1064
 — area and pop., 1063
 — constitution, 1063
 Schoneberg (Berlin), 1051
 Schouten Is. (New Guinea), 351
 Schwechat (Austria), 811
 Schweizerhalle (Switz.), 1456
 Schwerin (Germ.), 1066
 Schwyz (Switz.), 1449, 1451
 Scotland, *see also* Great Britain
 — agriculture, 105
 — area and pop., 64, 65, 69-70, 71
 — education, 78-79
 — justice and crime, 84-86
 — local govt., 63-64
 — religion, 74-75
 — welfare, 93
 Scranton (Pa.), 577, 730
 Scrutari (Albania), *see* Shkodër
 SEATO, 44-45
 Seattle (Wash.), 576, 625, 752, 753
 Seawell (Barbados), 201
 Sebei (Uganda), 533
 Sebha (Libya), 1222, 1223, 1225
 Sedalia (Mo.), 695
 Segboroué (Dahomey), 1023
 Ségou (Mali), 1029
 Segovia (Spain), 1413
 Seinc (France), 980, 982, 994
 Seinc-et-Marne (France), 980, 994
 Seinc-et-Oisc (France), 980, 994
 Seine-Maritime (France), 980
 Seiyun (Aden), 186
 Sekondi (Ghana), 471, 475
 Selangor (Malaya), 478, 481
 Selenicë (Albania), 787, 788
 Selite (Albania), 787
 Selkirk (UK), 70
 Semarang (Indonesia), 1115, 1116,
 1118
 Semipalatinsk (USSR), 1502, 1556,
 1557
 Semnan (Iran), 1123
 Sendai (Japan), 1182, 1183
 Senegal, Republic of, 7, 8, 10, 12,
 976, 1017-19
 Sennar (Sudan), 1430
 Senta (Yugoslavia), 1614
 Seoni (India), 419
 Seoul (Korea), 1196, 1202
 Seraing (Belgium), 816
 Serbia (Yugoslavia), 1611, 1613,
 1614
 Serea (Fiji), 158
 Sérédou (Guinea), 1086
 Sergipe (Brazil), 834
 Seria (Brunei), 152, 153
 Serov (USSR), 1502
 Serowe (Bechuanaland), 165
 Serpukhov (USSR), 1502
 Serres (Greece), 1072
 Sertha (Tibet), 1476
 Sétif (Algeria), 789
 Settat (Morocco), 1250
 Setúbal (Port.), 1348, 1349, 1350,
 1352
 Sevastopol (USSR), 1502, 1509
 Seven Islands (Nfldlnd.), 242, 254
 Severočeský (Czech.), 922
 Severomoravsky (Czech.), 922
 Sevilla (Spain), 1413, 1414, 1416,
 1417, 1422, 1423
 Sèvres (Deux), (France), 980
 Seward (Alaska), 634
 Seychelles, 183-85
 Seyhan (Turkey), 1491
 Seyðisfjörður (Iceland), 1109
 Sfax (Tunisia), 1478, 1481
 Sha'am (Trucial St.), 1317
 Shag Is. (Australia), 298
 Sha'ib (Aden), 185
 Shadiwal (Pak.), 448
 Shahabad (India), 412
 Shahjahanpur (India), 386
 Shahr-Rey (Iran), 1130
 Shahrud (Iran), 1123
 Shaker Heights (Ohio), 721
 Shakhty (USSR), 1502
 Shallili (Iran), 1130
 Shamspir Is. (Pak.), 450
 Shan States (Burma), 857
 Shanghai (China), 877, 878, 880,
 883, 884, 885, 887
 Shansi (China), 878, 879, 883
 Shantung (China), 878, 879, 883
 Sharaf-Khaneh (Iran), 1130
 Sharigh (Pak.), 451
 Sharjah (Trucial St.), 1317, 1318,
 1319
 Sharon (Israel), 1162
 Sharqīya (UAR), 1569

- Shatt-el-Arab (Iraq), 1137
 Sheboygan (Wis.), 758
 Sheffield (UK), 68, 80
 Sheikh Othman (Aden), 187
 Shellharbour (NSW), 304
 Shencottah (India), 420
 Shendi (Sudan), 1430
 Shëngjin (Albania), 788
 Shensi (China), 878, 879
 Shenyang (China), 878, 879, 881, 885
 Shephelah (Israel), 1162
 Shepherdstown (W. Va.), 756
 Shepparton (Victoria), 313
 Sherbrooke (Quebec), 217, 253
 Sheridan (Wyo.), 761, 762
 Sherkan Bandar (Afghân.), 781
 Shetland Is. (UK), 70
 Shibarghan (Afghân.), 777, 779, 781
 Shibin el Kôm (UAR), 1570
 Shigatse (Tibet), 1477
 Shihr (Aden), 188
 Shikoku Is. (Japan), 1182
 Shillong (India), 406, 409
 Shimoga (India), 425
 Shimonoseki (Japan), 1182
 Shinas (Muscat), 1254
 Shindand (Afghân.), 779
 Shinyanga (Tanganyika), 516
 Shiraz (Iran), 1123, 1125, 1127, 1130
 Shiselweni (Swaziland), 168
 Shiu-Hing (Port. Far East), 1349
 Shizuoka (Japan), 1182
 Shkodër (Albania), 784, 785, 787
 Shkopeti (Albania), 787
 Shoa (Ethiopia), 962
 Sholapur (India), 386, 422
 Shortland (Brit. Solomon Is.), 195
 Shreveport (La.), 577, 676
 Shropshire (UK), 66
 Shumen (Bulgaria), *see* Kolarovgrad
 Shushenskaya (USSR), 1507
 Sialkot (Pak.) 446
 Siam, *see* Thailand
 Sian (China), 878, 879, 880, 885
 Siang (India), 409
 Siberia (USSR), 1503, 1511, 1517, 1525
 Sibi (Pak.), 451
 Sibiu (Rumania), 1365, 1366
 Sibiu (Sarawak), 492
 Sicily (Italy), 1169, 1170, 1173, 1174, 1175
 Sidamo (Ethiopia), 962
 Sidhi (India), 419
 Sidi-Bel-Abbès (Algeria), 789
 Sidi el Aïdi (Morocco), 1250
 Sidi Ifni (Sp. Afr.), 1424
 Sidon (Lebanon), 1211, 1212, 1213, 1214
 Siem Reap (Cambodia), 861, 862, 865
 Siena (Italy), 1172
 Sierra Leone, 10, 12, 494, 509-14
 Sigalgala (Kenya), 539
 Sigatoka (Fiji), 158
 Sighet (Rumania), 1366
 Siglufjörður (Iceland), 1109
 Signakh (USSR), 1544
 Siguiri (Guinea), 1086
 Sihanoukville (Cambodia), 862, 864, 865
 Siirt (Turkey), 1485
 Sikang (China), *see* Szechwan
 Sikasso (Mali), 1029
 Sikkha (India), 414
 Sikkim, 384, 442-43
 — area and pop., 442
 — education, 442
 — finance, 443
 — govt. and representation, 442
 — production, 443
 Silchar (India), 409
 Silesia (Czech.), 922, 923
 Silesia (Poland), 1341
 Silhouette Is. (Seychelles), 183
 Silistra (Bulgaria), 845
 Silva Porto (Angola), 1349, 1360
 Silvassa (India), 437
 Silver, product of:
 — Afghánistán, 779
 — Algeria, 791
 — Argentina, 802
 — Australia, NSW, 308
 — — N. Aust., 346
 — — Queensland, 323
 — — Tasmania, 342
 — — W. Aust. 337
 — Bechuanaland, 166
 — Bolivia, 830
 — Brazil, 839
 — Burma, 856
 — Canada, 227
 — — Manitoba, 260
 — — NW Territories, 272
 — — Quebec, 254
 — — Saskatchewan, 263
 — — Yukon, 270
 — Chile, 872
 — China, 883, 884

- Silver, product of:
- Colombia, 896
 - Congo, 903
 - Costa Rica, 909
 - Cuba, 917
 - Czechoslovakia, 926
 - Dominican Republic, 944
 - Ecuador, 952
 - El Salvador, 957
 - Finland, 971
 - Germany, 1068
 - Ghana, 474
 - Greece, 1075
 - Guatemala, 1083
 - Haiti, 1090
 - Honduras, 1095
 - India, 400
 - Japan, 1186
 - Kenya, 541
 - Korea, North, 1201
 - Korea, 1197
 - Mexico, 1237
 - Morocco, 1249
 - New Caledonia, 1005
 - New Guinea, 350
 - New Zealand, 370
 - Nicaragua, 1281
 - Peru, 1325, 1326
 - Philippines, 1334
 - Poland, 1343
 - Rumania, 1369
 - South Africa, 1393, 1394
 - South-West Africa, 1409
 - Spain, 1418
 - Sweden, 1442, 1443
 - Taiwan, 889
 - Tanganyika, 518
 - Thailand, 1471
 - Tunisia, 1480
 - USA, 605, 611
 - — Arizona, 637
 - — Colorado, 645
 - — Idaho, 661
 - — Missouri, 696
 - — Montana, 699
 - — Nevada, 703
 - — Oregon, 728
 - — S. Dakota, 738
 - — Utah, 746
 - USSR, 1515
 - — Karelia, 1529
 - — Yakut, 1533
 - Yugoslavia, 1617
- Silver City (New Mex.), 710
- Simbor (Port. India), 1362
- Simferopol (USSR), 1502
- Simla (India), 439
- Simonstown (S. Afr.), 1391, 1396
- Sinai Pen. (UAR), 1570
- Sinaia (Rumania), 1368
- Sinaloa (Mexico), 1233, 1234
- Sind (Pak.), 443, 448, 450, 451, 452
- Singa (Sudan), 1430
- Singapore (Malayasia), 477, 478, 479, 480, 482, 485–88
- Singapore Is., 486
- Singaradja (Indonesia), 1115
- Singida (Tanganyika), 516
- Singora (Thailand), *see* Songkhla
- Singtam (India), 443
- Sining (China), 878
- Sinjar (Iraq), 1140
- Sinkat (Sudan), 1429, 1430
- Sinkiang (China), 879, 884, 885
- Sinkiang-Uighur (China), 877, 878
- Sinnamary (Fr. Guiana), 1002
- Sinoe (Liberia), 1217, 1220
- Sinop (Turkey), 1485
- Sinuiji (Korea), 1200, 1202
- Sioux City (Iowa), 668, 669
- Sioux Falls (S.D.), 737
- Sirmur (India), 439
- Sironj (India), 417
- Sistan (Iran), 1123
- Sitka (Alaska), 632, 634
- Sitra (Bahrain), 1314
- Sittard (Neth.), 1262
- Sitten (Switz.), 1452
- Siuna (Nicar.), 1282
- Sivas (Turkey), 1485
- Six Is. (Mauritius), 180
- Skagway (Alaska), 270, 634
- Skanderborg (Denmark), 931
- Skaraborg (Sweden), 1435
- Skellefteå (Sweden), 1436
- Skien (Norway), 1287
- Skokie (Ill.), 663
- Skopje (Yugoslavia), 1614, 1615, 1617, 1718
- Skövde (Sweden), 1436
- Skrapar (Albania), 784
- Sligo (Irish Rep.), 1145
- Sliven (Bulgaria), 845, 846, 848
- Slobedzeisk (USSR), 1548
- Slough (UK), 68
- Slovakia (Czech.), 922, 926
- Slovenia (Yugoslavia), 1611, 1613, 1614

- Slyudianka (USSR), 1516
 Smalkalden (Surinam), 1274
 Smallerland (Neth.), 1262
 Smethwick (UK), 68
 Smolensk (USSR), 1502, 1519, 1525
 Smolyan (Bulgaria), 845
 Smyrna (Turkey), *see* Izmir
 Snares Is. (NZ), 375
 Snowy Mountains (Victoria), 317
 Sochi (USSR), 1502
 Society Archipelago, 1003
 Socna (Libya), 1223
 Socorro (New Mexico), 710
 Socotra (Aden), 188, 189
 Södermanland (Sweden), 1435
 Södertälje (Sweden), 1436
 Soest (Neth.), 1262
 Sofala (Mozambique), 1361
 Sofia (province) (Bulgaria), 845, 848
 Sogn og Fjordane (Norway), 1286
 Sohag (UAR), 1570
 Sohar (Muscat), 1253
 Sokodé (Togo), 1030
 Sokolov (Czech.), 926
 Sokoto (Nigeria), 501
 Solai (Kenya), 546
 Solander Is. (NZ.), 375
 Soldeu (Andorra), 794
 Soleure (Switz.), *see* Solothurn
 Soligorsk (USSR), 1517
 Solihull (UK), 68
 Solingen (Germ.), 1036
 Sollum (Libya), 1225
 Solna (Sweden), 1436
 Sololá (Guatemala), 1081
 Solomon Is. (Mauritius), 180
 Solomon Is. (New Guinea), 352
 Solothurn (Switz.), 1449, 1451, 1452
 Soluch (Libya), 1224
 Solwezi (Zambia), 555
 Somalia, 10, 12 32
 Somali Republic 1379-82
 Sombor (Yugoslavia), 1614
 Sombrero Is. (W. Indies), 204
 Somersetshire (UK), 66
 Somerville (Mass.), 684
 Somme (France), 980
 Somogy (Hungary), 1100
 Sompá (USSR), 1550
 Sonamura (India), 441
 Sondeborg (Denmark), 931
 Songea (Tanganyika), 516
 Songkhla (Thailand), 1472
 Sonora (Mexico), 1233, 1234, 1236
 Sonsonate (El Salv.), 955, 958
 Soofian (Iran), 1130
 Sophia (town) (Bulgaria), 845, 846, 848, 851
 Sorghum, world production of, xxiii
 Soria (Spain), 1413
 Soriano (Uruguay), 1581, 1583
 Sørkapp, *see* Spitsbergen
 Sorø (Denmark), 931
 Sorok (USSR), 1548
 Sor Range (W. Pak.), 451
 Sortavala (USSR), 1530
 Sør-Trøndelag (Norway), 1286
 Sosa Méndez (Venez.), 1595
 Sosnowiec (Poland), 1339
 Sotavento Is. (C. Verde Is.), 1358
 Soueida (Syria), 1457
 Souk-el-Arba (Tunisia), 1478
 Sousse (Tunisia), 1478
 South (dist.) (Iceland), 1108
 South Africa, Republic of, 4, 10, 12, 1382-1410 (*see also under provinces*)
 Southampton (UK), 68, 80
 South Arabia, Federation of, 185-89
 — area and pop., 185
 — education, 185
 — finance, 186
 — production, 186
 South Australia, 273, 276, 278, 279, 280, 282, 285, 292, 293, 296, 325-31
 — area and pop., 327
 — banking, 331
 — commerce, 330
 — education, 327
 — finance, 329
 — govt., 325-27
 — mining, 329
 — production, 329
 — railways, 330
 — religion, 327
 — shipping, 331
 — social welfare, 328
 South Bend (Ind.), 577, 666
 South Carolina (USA), 566, 567, 568, 575, 587, 604, 617, 734-36
 — agriculture, 735-36
 — area and pop., 734-35
 — education, 735
 — govt. and representation, 734
 — mining, 736
 — railways, 736

- South Dakota (USA), 568, 574, 603,
 605, 617, 736-38
 — agriculture, 738
 — area and pop., 737
 — govt. and representation, 736-37
 — education, 737
 — mining, 738
 — railways, 738
 South Dum Dum (India), 386
 South-East Asia Collective Defence
 Treaty, 44-45
 Southend-on-Sea (UK), 68
 Southern Cameroons, 1026
 Southern Province (Ceylon), 456
 Southern Province (Sierra Leone),
 510
 Southern Province (Zambia), 555
 South Gate (Calif.), 640
 South Georgia (S. Atlantic), 153, 796
 South Hadley (Mass.), 685
 South Hamkyung (Korea), 1200
 South Hwanghai (Korea), 1200
 South Is. (Cocos Is.), 398
 South Is. (NZ), 358, 368, 373
 Southland (NZ), 359
 South Omaha (Nebraska), 701
 South Orcades (Argen.), 796
 South Orkneys (S. Atlantic), 153
 Southport (UK), 68
 South Portland (Maine), 679
 South Sahalin (USSR), 1520
 South Sandwich Is. (S. Atlantic),
 153, 796
 South Shetlands (S. Atlantic), 153
 South Shields (UK), 68
 South Suburban (India), 386
 South Tirol (Italy), 1169, 1171
 South-West Africa, 1383, 1385, 1391,
 1395, 1396, 1406-10
 — area and pop., 1407-08
 — govt. and representation, 1407
 — education, 1408
 South Württemberg-Hohenzollern,
 1048
 Soviet Central Asia (USSR), 1555
 Soviet Russia, *see* Union of Soviet
 Socialist Republics
 Sovietsk (USSR), 1497
 Spain, 8, 10, 12, 32, 1410-24
 Spandau (Berlin), 1051
 Spanish Guinea, 1418
 Spanish Wells Is. (Bahamas), 140
 Sparks (Nevada), 702
 Spartanburg (S.C.), 735
 Sparte (Greece), 1071
 Spenard (Alaska), 632
 Spezia (Italy), 1173
 Spitsberben (Svalbard), 1295, 1296
 Split (Yugoslavia), 1614, 1619
 Spokane (Wash.), 577, 752
 Springfield (Ill.), 662, 663
 Springfield (Mass.), 577, 684, 685
 Springfield (Mo.), 695
 Springfield (Ohio), 721
 Springfield (Oregon), 726
 Springlands (Brit. Guiana), 147
 Springs (Transvaal), 1386
 Srinagar (Kashmir), 386, 406, 414,
 415
 Staffordshire (UK), 66
 Stalin (Albania), 787
 Stalin (USSR), 1520
 Stalingrad (USSR), *see* Vologograd
 Stalinogröd (Poland), *see* Katowice
 Stamford (Conn.), 646, 647
 Stanley (Falkland Is.), 153, 154
 Stanleyville (Congo), 901, 902, 903,
 904, 905
 Stann Creek (Brit. Hond.), 151
 Stara Zagora (Bulgaria), 845, 846, 851
 Starbuck Is. (Pacific), 194
 Starkenburg (Germ.), 1056
 Starkville (Miss.), 693
 Stavanger (Norway), 1287, 1298
 Stavropol (USSR), 1502, 1516, 1525,
 1534
 Stawell (Victoria), 313
 Steel, *see* Iron and Steel
 Stegi (Swaziland), 170
 Steglitz (Berlin), 1051
 Steiermark (Austria), *see* Styria
 Steinkjer (Norway), 1287
 Stellenbosch (Cape), 1387, 1400
 Stepanakert (USSR), 1541, 1542
 Stephenville Crossing (Nfldnd), 240
 Sterlitamak (USSR), 1502
 Stettin, *see* Szczecin
 Steubenville (Ohio), 721
 Stewart Is. (NZ), 358
 Steyr (Austria), 808
 Stillwater (Okla.), 724
 Stirling (UK), 70
 Stockholm (Sweden), 1435, 1436,
 1437, 1441, 1445, 1447
 Stockport (UK), 68
 Stockton (Calif.), 640
 Stockton-on-Tees (UK), 68
 Stoke-on-Trent (UK), 68

Stonecutters Is. (Hong Kong), 170
 Stonewall (Texas), 564
 Storrs (Conn.), 647
 Straits Settlements, *see* Singapore
 Strasbourg (France), 981, 983, 984,
 993, 996, 997
 Stratford (Conn.), 646
 Strathclyde (UK), 80
 Středočeský (Czech.), 922
 Středoslovenský (Czech.), 922
 Stung Treng (Cambodia), 861, 862
 Stuttgart (Germ.), 1036, 1047, 1048,
 1049
 Styria (Austria), 807
 Suakoko (Liberia), 1217
 Subansiri (India), 409
 Subotica (Yugoslavia), 1614
 Suceava (Rumania), 1365, 1366
 Suchitpéquez (Guat.), 1081
 Sucre (Bolivia), 826, 827, 828, 830
 Sucre (Venez.), 1591, 1595
 Sud (Haiti), 1088
 Sudan, Republic of the, 10, 12, 1425–
 32, 1577
 Sudan, French, *see* Mali
 Sudbury (Ontario), 217, 257
 Sud-Est (Haiti), 1088
 Sud-Kasai (Congo), 902
 Sud-Kivu (Congo), 902
 Sudr (UAR), 1574
 Suez (UAR), 1569, 1570, 1574
 Suez Canal, 1576
 Suffolk, East and West (UK), 66
 Sugar, world production of, xxiv,
 see also:
 — Albania, 786, 787
 — Angola, 1360
 — Antigua, 203
 — Argentina, 801
 — Australia, 288, 291, 308, 322, 324
 — Austria, 809
 — Barbados, 200, 201
 — Belgium, 819
 — Bolivia, 828
 — Brazil, 838
 — Brit. Guiana, 146, 147
 — British Honduras, 150
 — Bulgaria, 849
 — Burma, 856
 — China, 882
 — Colombia, 893, 896, 898
 — Comoro Arch., 1008
 — Costa Rica, 908, 909
 — Cuba, 916, 917

Sugar, world production of:
 — Czechoslovakia, 925
 — Dominican Republic, 944, 945
 — Ecuador, 949, 951, 952
 — El Salvador, 957, 958
 — Ethiopia, 964
 — Fiji, 157
 — France, 992
 — Germany, 1043, 1049, 1051, 1056,
 1058, 1059, 1061, 1063, 1064,
 1068
 — Great Britain, 106
 — Guadeloupe, 999
 — Guatemala, 1082
 — Guiana (Fr.), 1002
 — Haiti, 1090, 1091
 — Honduras, 1095
 — Hungary, 1103, 1104
 — India, 395, 396, 399, 401
 — — Andhra Pradesh, 408
 — — Bihar, 412
 — — Delhi, 438
 — — Kerala, 416, 417
 — — Madras, 421
 — — Maharashtra, 423
 — — Mysore, 425
 — — Orissa, 428
 — — Pondicherry, 441
 — — Punjab, 430
 — — Rajasthan, 432
 — — Uttar Pradesh, 434
 — Indonesia, 1118
 — Iran, 1127
 — Irish Republic, 1151
 — Israel, 1162
 — Italy, 1174
 — Jamaica, 526, 527
 — Japan, 1185
 — Kenya, 541
 — Leeward Is., 202, 204
 — Liberia, 1218
 — Madagascar, 1015
 — Martinique, 998
 — Mauritius, 178
 — Mexico, 1236, 1239
 — Moçambique, 1361
 — Muscat and Oman, 1252
 — Netherlands, 1266
 — Nicaragua, 1280, 1281
 — Northern Ireland, 131
 — Pakistan, 447, 451, 453
 — Paraguay, 1310
 — Peru, 1324, 1326
 — Philippines, 1333, 1334

Sugar, world production of:

- Poland, 1342, 1343
- Réunion, 1000, 1001
- Rhodesia, 466, 467
- Rumania, 1368, 1369
- Ryukyu Is., 774
- Somalia, 1381
- South Africa, 1392
- — Natal 1402
- Spain, 1417, 1418
- Surinam, 1273
- Swaziland, 169, 170
- Sweden, 1442
- Switzerland, 1456
- Taiwan, 888
- Thailand, 1470
- Trinidad, 530, 531
- Turkey, 1489
- UAR, 1574
- Uganda, 535
- Uruguay, 1583
- USA, California, 642
- — Colorado, 645
- — Florida, 654
- — Guam, 769
- — Hawaii, 658, 659
- — Idaho, 661
- — Louisiana, 677
- — Michigan, 688
- — Mississippi, 694
- — Montana, 698
- — Nebraska, 701
- — Puerto Rico, 765
- — Utah, 746
- — Virgin Is., 768
- — Washington, 754
- — Wyoming, 762
- USSR, 1513, 1514
- — Armenia, 1547
- — Byelorussia, 1538
- — Georgia, 1543
- — Kazakhstan, 1557
- — Kirghizia, 1567
- — Latvia, 1553
- — Lithuania, 1554
- — Moldavia, 1549
- — Mordovia, 1531
- — Tadzhikistan, 1565
- — Ukraine, 1536
- Venezuela, 1592, 1594, 1595
- Vietnam, 1603, 1608
- Windward Is, 205, 208
- Yugoslavia, 1616
- Su-gnai Kolok (Thailand), 1472
- Suhl (Germ.), 1066
- Sui (Pak.), 448, 451
- Suiting (China), 885
- Suiyan (China), 879
- Sukamapura (Indonesia), 1115, 1116
- Sukhe Bator (Mongolian Rep.), 1245
- Sukhumi (USSR), 1542, 1544, 1545
- Sukkur (Pak.), 448, 451
- Sulaimaniya (Iraq), 1135, 1138, 1140
- Sulawesi (Indonesia), 1115
- Sulawesi North (Indonesia), 1115
- Sulawesi South (Indonesia), 1115
- Sumatra (Indonesia), 1115, 1118
- Sumatra, North (Indonesia), 1115
- Sumatra, South (Indonesia), 1115
- Sumatra, West (Indonesia), 1115
- Sumgait (USSR), 1540, 1541
- Summerside (P. Ed. Is.), 244
- Sumy (USSR), 1502, 1535
- Sunday Is. (NZ), 375
- Sundbyberg (Sweden), 1436
- Sunderland (UK), 68
- Sundsvall (Sweden), 1436, 1447
- Sunel Tappa (India), 431
- Sungei Besi (Malaya), 480
- Sungei Golok (Thailand), 484
- Sungshan (Taiwan), 890
- Sunnyvale (Calif.), 640
- Sunyani (Ghana), 471, 473
- Suoyarvi (USSR), 1530
- Superior (Minn.), 690
- Superior (Wis.), 758
- Surabaya (Indonesia), 1115, 1116, 1118, 1122
- Surakarta (Indonesia), 1116
- Surakhany (USSR), 1541
- Suranarai (Thailand), 1472
- Surat (India), 386, 412
- Surendranagar (India), 412
- Suretka (Pan.), 1302
- Surigao Is. (Philipp), 1334
- Surinam (Neth.), 1259, 1271-75
- Suriname (Surinam), 1272, 1273
- Surkhan-Darya (USSR), 1561
- Surrey (UK), 63, 66
- Sussex, East and West (UK), 66, 79, 80
- Sutherland (UK), 70
- Sutton Coldfield (UK), 68
- Suva (Fiji), 158, 159
- Suwaiq (Muscat), 1252
- Suwarrow Is. (Cook Is.), 375
- Svalbard (Norway), 1295-96
- Svay Rieng (Cambodia), 862

- Svendborg (Denmark), 931
 Sverdlovsk (USSR), 1502, 1504,
 1518, 1520, 1525
 Sverdrup (Arctic), 212
 Swakopmund (S.W. Afr.), 1409
 Swain's Is. (Samoa, USA), 770, 771
 Swan Hill (Victoria), 313
 Swan Is. (Caribb.), 575
 Swansea (UK), 68, 79, 80
 Swaziland, 161, 167-71, 1395
 Sweden, 10, 12, 32, 1433-48
 Swedru (Ghana), 471
 Sweida (Syria), 1462
 Swift Current (Saskatchewan), 262,
 263
 Swindon (UK), 68
 Swinemünde (Germ.), 1032
 Switzerland, 10, 12, 32, 1448-61
 Sydney (NSW), 278, 280, 286, 287,
 293, 294, 303, 304, 305, 310,
 311, 354
 Sydney (Nova Scotia), 256
 Sydney Is. (Phoenix Is.), 194
 Sydney Mines (Nova Scotia), 246
 Syktyvkar (USSR), 1530
 Sylhet (Pak.), 443, 452
 Syracuse (N.Y.), 577, 713, 714
 Syr Darya (USSR), 1561
 Syria, 9, 10, 12, 1461-67, 1568
 Syzran (USSR), 1502
 Szabolcs-Szatmár (Hungary), 1100
 Szczecin (Poland), 1339, 1344
 Szechwan (China), 878, 879, 883, 885
 Szeged (Hungary), 1100, 1101
 Szêkesfehérvár (Hungary), 1100
 Szolnok (Hungary), 1100
 Szombathely (Hungary), 1100, 1101

 Tabar Is. (New Ireland), 352
 Tabasco (Mexico), 1233, 1234, 1236
 Tabiteuea (Gilbert & Ellice Is.), 193
 Tabligbo (Togo), 1030
 Tabora (Tanganyika), 516, 546
 Taboshar (USSR), 1516
 Tabou (Ivory Coast), 1021
 Tabriz (Iran), 1123, 1124, 1125, 1127,
 1130, 1133
 Táchira (Venez.), 1591, 1595
 Tacna (Peru), 1320, 1321
 Tacoma (Wash.), 577, 752
 Tacuarembó (Uruguay), 1581
 Tadzshik Rep. (USSR), 1496, 1501,
 1520, 1555, 1563-66
 Taegu (Korea), 1196

 Tafileh (Jordan), 1193
 Taganrog (USSR), 1502
 Tagant (Mauritania), 1024
 Tagao (Afghán.), 777
 Tagiura (Libya), 1225
 Tahaa (Fr. Polynesia), 1003
 Tahiti (Fr. Polynesia), 1003, 1004
 Taichung (Taiwan), 887
 Taif (Saudi Arabia), 1375, 1376,
 1377, 1378
 Taimyr (USSR), 1525
 Tainan (Taiwan), 887
 Taipa (Macao), 1362
 Taipei (Taiwan), 878, 887, 890
 Taishet (USSR), 1520
 Taiwan (China), 877, 878, 884, 887-
 91
 Taiyuan (China), 878, 879, 885
 Ta'iz (Yemen), 1610, 1611
 Takama (Brit. Guiana), 148
 Takamatsu (Japan), 1182
 Takapuna (NZ), 359
 Takco (Cambodia), 862, 864
 Takhar (Afghán.), 777
 Takoradi (Ghana), 471, 474, 475, 476
 Taku (China), 881
 Taku Is. (Solomon Is.), 352
 Takutea Is. (Cook Is.), 375
 Talara (Peru), 1323
 Talca (Chile), 868
 Talcahuano (Chile), 868
 Taleqan (Afghán.), 777
 Talien (China), 881
 Tallahassee (Fla.), 653
 Tallinn (USSR), 1501, 1502, 1550
 Tamale (Ghana), 471, 474, 476
 Tamana (Gilbert & Ellice Is.), 193
 Tamatave (Madag.), 1014, 1016, 1017
 Tamaulipas (Mexico), 1233, 1234
 Tambov (USSR), 1502, 1525
 Tammerfors (Finland), *see* Tampere
 Tampa (Fla.), 577, 653
 Tampere (Finland), 968, 971, 974
 Tampico (Mexico), 1233, 1239, 1241
 Tamsui (Taiwan), 890
 Tamworth (NSW), 304
 Tananarive (Madag.), 1014, 1015,
 1016, 1017
 Tandjungkarang (Indonesia), 1116
 Tanga Is. (New Ireland), 352
 Tanganyika, 515-19
 Tanga (Tanganyika), 516, 518, 541
 Tangier (Morocco), 1247, 1248, 1250,
 1251, 1252

- Tanna Is. (New Hebrides), 197, 198
 Tanta (UAR), 1570
 Tanzania, 9, 10, 12, 514-22
 Tapachula (Mexico), 1241
 Tappita (Liberia), 1217
 Taranaki (NZ), 359, 370
 Taranto (Italy), 1173
 Tarapacá (Chile), 868, 871
 Tarawa (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 193, 194
 Tarbes (France), 981
 Taree (NSW), 304
 Tarento (Italy), 1170
 Tarfaya (Morocco), 1247
 Tarhuna (Libya), 1223
 Tarija (Bolivia), 826, 827, 828, 830
 Tarkwa (Ghana), 475
 Tarn (France), 980
 Tarn-et-Garonne (France), 980
 Tarnowskie Gory (Poland), 1344
 Tarragona (Spain), 1413
 Tarrasa (Spain), 1413
 Tarsus (Turkey), 1485
 Tartar Rep. (USSR), 1531-32
 Tartous (Syria), 1465
 Tartu (USSR), 1504, 1550
 Tashkent (USSR), 1501, 1502, 1504,
 1517, 1520, 1561, 1562, 1563
 Tasman Is. (Solomon Is.), 352
 Tasmania (Australia), 273, 276
 278, 279, 280, 282, 285, 286,
 292, 293, 296, 339-44
 — area and pop., 340
 — banking, 343
 — commerce, 343
 — education, 341
 — finance, 341-42
 — govt., 339-40
 — mining, 342
 — production, 342
 — shipping, 343
 — religion, 340
 — social welfare, 341
 Tatabánya (Hungary), 1100
 Tatar (USSR), 1520, 1525
 Tatra (Turkey), 1493
 Tatung (China), 883, 885
 Ta'u Is. (Samoa, USA), 771
 Taungdwingyi (Burma), 857
 Taunggyi (Burma), 854
 Taunsa Barrage (Pak.), 452
 Tauranga (NZ), 359
 Tavastehus (Finland), *see* Hämeen-
 linna
 Taveuni Is. (Fiji), 158
 Tavropos (Greece), 1076
 Tavsan Is. (Turkey), 1484
 Tavua (Fiji), 158
 Tawa (India), 419
 Tawahi (Aden), 187
 Tawanaland (SW Afr.), 1408
 Tawau (Sabah), 489, 490, 491
 Tayeh (China), 883
 Taza (Morocco), 1247
 Tbilisi (USSR), 1501, 1502, 1504,
 1517, 1520, 1522, 1543
 Tchad, *see* Chad
 Tchaourou (Dahomey), 1022
 Tea, product of:
 — Ceylon, 459, 460
 — China, 882, 884
 — Congo, 903
 — India, 393, 396, 401
 — — Assam, 410
 — — Kerala, 416, 417
 — — Mysore, 425
 — — Tripura, 442
 — Indonesia, 1118, 1119
 — Iran, 1127
 — Japan, 1185
 — Kenya, 541, 545
 — Laos, 1208
 — Malawi, 549
 — Malaya, 483
 — Mauritius, 178
 — Pakistan, 447, 453
 — Paraguay, 1308, 1311
 — Rhodesia, 466, 477
 — Rwanda, 1373
 — Taiwan, 888
 — Tanganyika, 545
 — Uganda, 535, 545
 — USSR, 1513, 1514
 — — Abkhazia, 1545
 — — Adjara, 1545
 — — Azerbaijan, 1540, 1541
 — — Georgia, 1543
 — Vietnam, 1603, 1608
 Teaneck (N.J.), 707
 Te au-o-tu (Cook Is.), 375
 Tecuci (Rumania), 1368
 Tedjen (USSR), 1560
 Tegucigalpa (Hond.), 1094, 1096,
 1097, 1098
 Tehran (Iran), 1123, 1124, 1125,
 1127, 1130
 Tehri-Garhwal (India), 432
 Tejerías (Venez.), 1597
 Tekirdağ (Turkey), 1485

- Tela (Hond.), 1094, 1098
 Telanaipuri (Indonesia), 1115
 Telavi (USSR), 1544
 Tel-Aviv (Israel), 1158, 1159, 1160, 1163, 1165
 Telemark (Norway), 1286
 Telimélé (Guinea), 1086
 Telingana (India), 395, 407
 Tel-Kotchek (Iraq), 1140
 Telugu (India), 406
 Teluk Anson (Malaya), 484
 Telupid (Sabah), 491
 Tema (Ghana), 475
 Temburong (Brunei), 153
 Temirtau (USSR), 1502
 Tempe (Arizona), 635, 636
 Tempelhof (Berlin), 1051
 Temuco (Chile), 868
 Tena (Ecuador), 949
 Tenasserim (Burma), 857
 Tenedos (Turkey), 1484
 Tenerife (Canary Is.), 1413
 Tenkodogo (Upper Volta), 1020
 Tennant Creek (N. Aust.), 346
 Tennessee (USA), 565, 566, 567, 568, 575, 604, 609, 617, 738-41
 — agriculture, 740
 — area and pop., 739
 — education, 739-40
 — govt. and representation, 738-39
 — mining, 740
 — railways, 741
 — Valley Authority, 609-10
 Tenom (Sabah), 491
 Teoteacinte (Hond.), 1094
 Tepelenë (Albania), 784
 Tepic (Mexico), 1233
 Teplice (Czech.), 922
 Terceira Is. (Azores), 1348, 1355
 Teresina (Brazil), 834
 Termez (USSR), 1565
 Ternopol (USSR), 1535
 Terre Adélie (Fr. Antarctic), 1009, 1010
 Terre Haute (Ind.), 666
 Teruel (Spain), 1413, 1420
 Teshie (Ghana), 471
 Teso (Uganda), 533
 Tessin (Switz.), *see* Ticino
 Tete (Mozambique), 1361
 Tetuán (Morocco), 1247, 1248, 1251
 Texas (USA), 564, 566, 567, 568, 575, 603, 617, 741-44
 Texas (USA), agriculture, 743
 — area and pop., 741-42
 — education, 742
 — govt. and representation, 741
 — mining, 744
 — railways, 744
 — trade unions, 743
 Teyateyaneng (Basuto.), 162
 Thai-Binh (Vietnam), 1606
 Thailand, 10, 12, 1467-75
 Thai-Nguyen (Vietnam), 1609
 Tha-Kanon (Thailand), 1472
 Thal (Pak.), 452
 Thana (India), 386, 412, 422, 423
 Thanh-Hoa (Vietnam), 1609
 Thanjavur (India), 386
 Tharrawaw (Burma), 857
 Thatcher (Arizona), 636
 Thazi (Burma), 857
 Theodore Francis Green (Rhode Is.), 734
 Thesprotia (Greece), 1072
 Thessaloniki (Greece), 1072, 1073, 1077, 1079
 Thessaly (Greece), 1072, 1075
 Thiès (Senegal), 1018, 1019
 Thika (Kenya), 539
 Thimphu (Bhutan), 824
 Thisted (Denmark), 931
 Thompson Is. (Norway), 1297
 Thomson's Falls (Kenya), 546
 Thonburi (Thailand), 1468
 Thornhill (Rhodesia), 465
 Thorshavn (Denmark), 940
 Thrace (Greece), 1072
 Three Kings Is. (NZ), 375
 Thu Duc (Vietnam), 1603
 Thurgau or Thurgovie (Switz.), 1449, 1451
 Thuringia (Germ.), 1065, 1068
 Thurrock (UK), 68
 Tiaret (Algeria), 789
 Tibet, 8, 877, 878, 879, 1475-77
 Ticino (Switz.), 1449, 1451, 1452
 Tienshui (China), 885
 Tientsin (China), 878, 879, 880, 884, 885
 Tiergarten (Berlin), 1051
 Tierra del Fuego (Argen.), 796, 805
 Tierra del Fuego (Chile), 868, 871
 Tiflis (USSR), *see* Tbilisi
 Tigré (Ethiopia), 962
 Tihwa (China), *see* Urumchi
 Tijuana (Mexico), 1233, 1241

- Tikamgarh (India), 419
 Tiko (Cameroun), 1027, 1028
 Tikopia Is. (Br. Solomon Is.), 196
 Tiksi Bay (USSR), 1522
 Tilaran (Costa Rica), 907
 Tilburg (Neth.), 1262, 1263
 Tilsit (USSR), *see* Sovietsk
 Timaru (NZ), 359
 Timisoara (Rumania), 1365, 1366
 Timna (Israel), 1163
 Timor, Port., 1347, 1351, 1352, 1357,
 1358, 1363
 Tin, product of:
 — Argentina, 802
 — Australia, NSW, 308
 — — N. Territories, 346
 — — Queensland, 323
 — — Tasmania, 342
 — — W. Aust., 347
 — Bolivia, 830
 — Burma, 856
 — Canada, 251
 — China, 883
 — Congo, 903
 — Great Britain, 110
 — Haiti, 1090
 — Indonesia, 1118, 1119
 — Laos, 1209
 — Malaya, 483
 — Mexico, 1237
 — Niger, 1026
 — Nigeria, 499, 500, 501
 — Norway, 1292
 — Portugal, 1353
 — South Africa, 1394
 — SW Africa, 1409
 — Spain, 1418
 — Swaziland, 170
 — Thailand, 1471
 — Uganda, 535
 — USA, 763
 — USSR, 1526
 — — Karelia, 1529
 — — RSFSR, 1526
 — — Yakut, 1533
 — Vietnam, 1608
 Tin Can Is. (Tonga Is.), 191
 Tingri (Thailand), 1477
 Tinnevely (India), 387
 Tinputz (Solomon Is.), 352
 Tipperah (Pak.), 452
 Tipperary (Irish Rep.), 1145
 Tipuani (Bolivia), 829
 Tirana (Albania), 784, 785, 788
 Tirana (city) (Albania), 784
 Tirap (India), 409
 Tiraspol (USSR), 1548
 Tirgu Mures (Rumania), 1365, 1367,
 1368
 Tirol (Austria), 807
 Tiruchirapalli (India), 386
 Tirupathi (India), 408
 Titograd (Yugoslavia), 1614, 1618
 Titteri (Algeria), 789
 Tkibuli (USSR), 1544
 Tkvarcheli (USSR), 1544
 Tlaxcala (Mexico), 1233
 Tlemcen (Algeria), 789
 Tobacco, product of:
 — Albania, 786
 — Algeria, 791
 — Angola, 1360
 — Argentina, 801
 — Australia, 291
 — — NSW, 307
 — — Queensland, 322
 — — W. Aust., 337
 — Belgium, 819
 — Brazil, 838
 — Bulgaria, 849
 — Canada, 224, 226
 — China, 882
 — Colombia, 893, 896, 898
 — Costa Rica, 908
 — Cuba, 916, 917
 — Dominican Republic, 944, 945
 — El Salvador, 957
 — France, 992
 — Germany, 1061
 — Ghana, 474
 — Greece, 1075, 1076, 1077
 — Guatemala, 1083
 — Haiti, 1090
 — Honduras, 1095
 — India, 395, 396, 408, 413, 425, 428
 — Indonesia, 1119
 — Iran, 1127
 — Israel, 1161
 — Italy, 1174
 — Japan, 1185
 — Korea, North, 1201
 — Korea, South, 1197
 — Laos, 1208, 1209
 — Libya, 1224
 — Malawi, 549
 — Mauritius, 178
 — Mexico, 1236
 — Morocco, 1249

- Tobacco, product of:
 — Muscat, 1254
 — Nicaragua, 1280
 — Paraguay, 1310, 1311
 — Peru, 1324
 — Philippines, 1333
 — Poland, 1342
 — Rhodesia, 466, 467
 — Sabah, 491
 — South Africa, 1392
 — Spain, 1418, 1419
 — Swaziland, 169
 — Switzerland, 1456
 — Syria, 1463
 — Taiwan, 888
 — Thailand, 1470
 — Turkey, 1489, 1490, 1492
 — Uganda, 535
 — USA, 604, 611
 — — Connecticut, 648
 — — Florida, 654
 — — Georgia, 656
 — — Kentucky, 674
 — — Maryland, 682
 — — Massachusetts, 686
 — — North Carolina, 717
 — — Pennsylvania, 731
 — — Puerto Rico, 765
 — — South Carolina, 736
 — — Tennessee, 740
 — — Virginia, 751
 — — Wisconsin, 760
 — USSR, Abkhazia, 1540, 1545
 — — Azerbaijan, 1540
 — — Georgia, 1543
 — — Kazakhstan, 1557
 — — Kirghizia, 1567
 — — Moldavia, 1549
 — — Nahichevan, 1542
 — — Ukraine, 1536
 — Venezuela, 1594
 — Vietnam, 1603, 1608
 — Yugoslavia, 1616
 — Zambia, 555, 556
 — Zanzibar, 521
 Tobago (W. Indies), 198, 199, 523–32
 Tobruk (Libya), 1224, 1225
 Tocumen (Pan.), 1303
 Togo, 10, 12, 976, 1030–31
 Togoland (Ghana), 469
 Tokat (Turkey), 1485
 Tokelau Is. (NZ), 358, 375, 377
 Tokmak (USSR), 1566
 Toktogul (USSR), 1518
 Tōkyō (Japan), 1182, 1183, 1188, 1190
 Tōkyō, Greater (Japan), 1182
 Tolbuhin (Bulgaria), 845, 846
 Toledo (Ohio), 576, 721
 Toledo (Spain), 1413, 1414
 Tolima (Colom.), 893, 896
 Tolna (Hungary), 1100
 Toluca (Mexico), 1233
 Tomar (Portugal), 1351
 Tomaszów Lubelski (Poland), 1339
 Tombouctou (Mali), 1029
 Tomsk (USSR), 1502, 1504, 1520, 1525
 Tonawanda (N.Y.), 713
 Tondano (Indonesia), 1116
 Tønder (Denmark), 931
 Tonga (Pacific), 190–92
 Tongareva (Cook Is.), 375
 Tongatapu (Tonga Is.), 190, 191
 Tongsa (Bhutan), 824
 Tongshan (China), 879
 Tonkin (Vietnam), 1600
 Tønsberg (Norway), 1298
 Toowoomba (Queensland), 320, 324
 Topeka (Kansas), 577, 670, 671
 Topusko (Yugoslavia), 1617
 Torino (Italy), *see* Turin
 Torkham (Afghan.), 781
 Toro (Uganda), 533
 Toronto (Ontario), 217, 228, 257
 Tororo (Uganda), 546
 Torrance (Calif.), 577, 640
 Torrejon (Spain), 1416
 Torreón (Mexico), 1233, 1241
 Torres Is. (Pacific), 192
 Torrington (Wyo.), 762
 Tortola Is. (Virgin Is., Brit.), 204
 Toruń (Poland), 1339
 Tosk, *see* Vlorë
 Toto (Angola), 1360
 Totonicapán (Guatemala), 1081
 Tottenham (UK), 68
 Touba (Senegal), 1019
 Toulon (France), 981, 990
 Toulouse (France), 981, 983, 984
 Tourane (Vietnam), 1604
 Tourcham (Vietnam), 1604
 Tourcoing (France), 981
 Tournai (Belgium), 816
 Tours (France), 981
 Tower Hill (Victoria), 313
 Townsville (Queensland), 320, 321
 Toyohashi (Japan), 1182

- Tozhgoitod (Mongolian Rep.), 1245
 Trabzon (Turkey), 1485, 1490, 1492
 Trail (Brit. Columbia), 268
 Trakya (Turkey), 1484
 Transbaikal (USSR), 1526
 Transcarpathia (USSR), 1535
 Transcaucasia (USSR), 1496, 1503, 1520
 Transcona (Manitoba), 259
 Transferred Territories (Iraq), 1138
 Transjordan, *see* Jordan
 Transkei (Cape), 1399
 Transvaal (S. Afr.), 1382, 1383, 1385, 1389, 1391, 1393, 1396, 1403-05
 — area and pop., 1403-04
 — govt. and representation, 1403
 — education, 1404
 Transylvania (Rumania), 1366
 Traralgon (Australia), 313
 Traun (Austria), 808
 Travancore-Cochin (India), 387, 406, 407
 Traza (Mauritania), 1024
 Treasury Is. (Brit. Solomon Is.), 195
 Treinta-y-Tres (Uruguay), 1581
 Trelawny (Jamaica), 525
 Trelew (Argen.), 805
 Trelleborg (Sweden), 1436
 Trenčín (Czech.), 924
 Trengganu (Malaya), 477, 481
 Trent (Italy), 1169
 Trentino (Italy), 1169, 1170
 Trento (Italy), 1169
 Trenton (N.J.), 577, 706, 707
 Trenton (Ontario), 223
 Trepča (Yugoslavia), 1617
 Treptow (Berlin), 1051
 Trieste (Italy), 1169, 1170, 1172, 1179
 Trikkala (Greece), 1072
 Trincomalee (Ceylon), 454
 Trinidad (Bolivia), 826, 828
 Trinidad (Uruguay), 1581
 Trinidad (W. Indies), 10, 12, 198, 199, 528-32
 Trindade (Brazil), 834
 Tripoli (Lebanon), 1211, 1212, 1213, 1214
 Tripoli (Libya), 1222, 1223, 1225
 Tripolis (Greece), 1071
 Tripolitania (Libya), 1222, 1223, 1224
 Tripura (India), 380, 385, 389, 394, 397, 406, 441-42
 — area and pop., 442
 — finance, 442
 — govt. and representation, 441
 — production, 442
 Tristan da Cunha (Atlantic), 182
 Trivandrum (India), 386, 406, 416, 420
 Trnava (Czech.), 922
 Trobriand Is. (Papua), 348
 Trois Frères Is. (Mauritius), 180
 Trois Rivières (Quebec), 217, 253
 Trollhättan (Sweden), 1436
 Troms (Norway), 1287
 Tromsø (Norway), 1287, 1298
 Trondheim (Norway), 1287, 1288
 Tropojë (Albania), 784
 Troy (Ala.), 630
 Troy (N.Y.), 713
 Troyes (France), 981
 Trucial Oman, 1252
 Trucial States (Arabia), 1314, 1317-19
 Trudovaya (USSR), 1516
 Trujillo (Peru), 1321, 1322, 1327, 1328
 Trujillo (Venez.), 1591
 Truk Is. (Caroline Is.), 772
 Truro (Nova Scotia), 246
 Tsamkong (China), 884
 Tselinny (USSR), 1556
 Tselinograd (USSR), 1502, 1556, 1558
 Tsévié (Togo), 1030
 Tshaneni (Swaziland), 170
 Tshis-Dari (USSR), 1545
 Tsinan (China), 878
 Tsingtao (China), 879, 880, 884
 Tsining (China), 885
 Tskhinvali (USSR), 1545
 Tsona (Thailand), 1477
 Tsuen Wan (Hong Kong), 171
 Tsumeb (SW Afr.), 1410
 Tuámotu Is. (Fr. Polynesia), 1003
 Tuapse (USSR), 1516, 1544
 Tuaran (Sabah), 489
 Tübingen (Germ.), 1049
 Tubuai Is. (Fr. Polynesia), 1004
 Tucson (Arizona), 577, 635, 636
 Tucumán (Argen.), 796, 797, 798
 Tucupita (Venez.), 1591, 1597
 Tuensang (India), 407, 425, 426
 Tuimazy (USSR), 1516

- Tula (USSR), 1502, 1525
 Tulcán (Ecuador), 949
 Tuléar (Madag.), 1014, 1016, 1017
 Tulenovo (Bulgaria), 850
 Tulsa (Okla.), 577, 724
 Tumbes (Peru), 1321
 Tumkur (India), 425
 Tummo (Libya), 1222
 Tumpat (Malaya), 484
 Tumu (Ghana), 476
 Tuna (Thailand), 1477
 Tuncbilek (Turkey), 1496
 Tunceli (Turkey), 1485
 Tungabhadra (India), 408
 Tungsten, product of:
 — Argentina, 802
 — Australia, 289, 308
 — Brazil, 839
 — Canada, New Brunswick, 251
 — Chile, 872
 — China, 883
 — Congo, 903
 — Japan, 1186
 — Korea, North, 1201
 — Korea, 1197
 — Mexico, 1237
 — Mongolian Rep., 1245
 — New Zealand, 370
 — Nicaragua, 1281
 — Peru, 1325
 — USA, California, 642
 — — Idaho, 662
 — USSR, 1515
 — — Georgia, 1544
 — — Kazakhstan, 1557
 — Vietnam, 1608
 Tungurahua (Ecuador), 949
 Tunica County (Miss.), 692
 Tunis, 1478, 1481
 Tunisia, 10, 12, 1478–82
 Tunja (Colom.), 893
 Turfan (China), 885
 Turgovishte (Bulgaria), 845
 Turin (Italy), 1170, 1172, 1179
 Turkey, 10, 12, 32, 1482–95
 Turkmenistan (USSR), 1496, 1501,
 1520, 1521, 1555, 1558–60
 Turks and Caicos Is. (W. Indies),
 209–11
 Turku (Finland), 968, 969, 970,
 974
 Turku-Pori (Finland), 967
 Turnhout (Belgium), 816
 Turnovo (Bulgaria), 845, 851
 Turrialba (Costa Rica), 909
 Turtle Is. (Philipp.), 1330
 Tuscaloosa (Ala.), 630
 Tuscany (Italy), 1170
 Tuticorin (India), 386
 Tutuila Is. (Samoa, USA), 770, 771,
 772
 Tuva Aut. Region (USSR), 1503,
 1520, 1525, 1532
 Tuxtla Gutiérrez (Mexico), 1233
 Tuzla (Yugoslavia), 1614
 Twickenham (UK), 68
 Twickenham Park (Jamaica), 526
 Twin Falls (Idaho), 660
 Twin Falls (Labrador), 242
 Tyler (Texas), 742
 Tynemouth (UK), 68
 Tyre (Lebanon), 1212
 Tyrone (N. Ireland), 125, 127
 Tyumen (USSR), 1502, 1525
 Ubangi (Congo), 902
 Ubangi-Shari, *see* Central African
 Republic
 Ubari (Libya), 1222
 Ubol (Thailand), 1472
 Ubol Rat Thani (Thailand), 1472
 Uccle (Belgium), 816
 Udaipur (India), 386, 431, 441
 Uddeholm (Sweden), 1443
 Uddevalla (Sweden), 1436
 Udine (Italy), 1169
 Udmurt Rep. (USSR), 1525, 1532–
 33
 Udorn (Thailand), 1475
 Ucle (Congo), 902
 Ufa (USSR), 1502, 1520, 1526
 Uganda, 9, 10, 12, 532–36
 Uighur (China), 877, 879
 Uitenhage (Cape), 1400
 Ujjain (India), 386, 418
 Ukraine (USSR), 10, 12, 1496, 1497,
 1501, 1503, 1517, 1519, 1520,
 1535–37
 Ulan Bator (Mongolian Rep.), 1244,
 1245, 1246
 Ulan-Udé (USSR), 1246, 1502, 1526
 Uleåborg (Finland), *see* Oulu
 Ulhasnagar (India), 386
 Ulster (N. Ireland), 1145, 1146
 Ulyanovsk (USSR), 1502, 1525
 Umboi Is. (Bismarck Arch.), 352
 Umbria (Italy), 1170
 Umeå (Sweden), 1436, 1437

- Umm al Qaiwain (Trucial St.), 1317, 1318, 1319
- Umm-An-Nasaan Is. (Bahrain), 1314
- Umm Said (Qatar), 1316, 1317
- Umtali (Rhodesia), 463
- Undur Khan (Mongolian Rep.), 1245
- UNESCO, 15-16
- Ungava (Quebec), 252
- Union (N.J.), 707
- Union City (N.J.), 707
- Union (Pacific), *see* Tokelau
- Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (USSR), 6, 7, 10, 13, 32, 1495-1568, *see also under each republic*
- agriculture, 1513-15
 - area and pop., 1501-02
 - banking, 1522
 - commerce, 1518-19
 - communications, 1519-22
 - communist party, 1500-01
 - constitution and govt., 1496-99
 - defence, 1507-10
 - diplomatic representatives, 1523-24
 - education, 1504
 - finance, 1507
 - health, 1504-05
 - industry, 1516-17
 - justice, 1505-07
 - mining, 1515-16
 - money, 1522
 - planning, 1511-13
 - religion, 1502-03
 - republics, list of, 1496-97
 - trade unions, 1518
- United Arab Rep., 7, 10, 13, 1568-80
- United Kingdom, *see* Great Britain
- United Nations, The (for detail *see* 'Contents'), 3-25
- United Provinces of Agra and Oudh, *see* Uttar Pradesh
- United States, 6, 7, 10, 13, 32, 563-774, *see also component states*
- agriculture, 601-04
 - air force, 600
 - area, 573-75
 - army, 593-96
 - aviation, 620-21
 - banking, 621-22
 - broadcasting, 584
 - cabinet, 566-67
 - cinemas, 584
 - United States, cities, principal, 576-77
 - commerce, 610-14
 - congress, 567-69
 - constitution, 563
 - cost of living, 616
 - currency, 622-24
 - defence, 592-93
 - diplomatic representatives, 624-25
 - education, 581-84
 - electricity, 609
 - exports, 610-14
 - finance, 588-92
 - forests and forestry, 604-05
 - govt., federal, 563-69
 - — local and state, 571-72
 - health and social welfare, 587-88
 - immigration, 577-79
 - imports, 610-14
 - Indians, 569-70
 - iron and steel, 603-09
 - justice and crime, 585-87
 - labour, 616-18
 - manufactures, 606-09
 - mining, 605-06
 - national income, 615-16
 - navy, 596-99
 - negroes in, 567, 573
 - newspapers, 584
 - petroleum, 606
 - population, 572-76
 - posts and telegraphs, 620
 - presidency, 564-66
 - production and industry, 601
 - railways, 619
 - religion, 580-81
 - representation, 568-69
 - roads, 619
 - shipping, 618
 - social welfare, 587-88
 - state govt., 570-71
 - — finance, 592
 - — representatives, 563
 - states and territories, 628-29
 - statistics, vital, 577-79
 - tariffs, 614
 - Tennessee Valley Authty., 609-10
 - territories, outlying, 572
 - trade unions, 616-18
 - trust territory, Pacific, 573-75
 - vital statistics, 577-79
 - weights and measures, 624

- Unite Kassienne (Congo), 902
 University City (Mo.), 695
 University Park (Pan.), 730
 UNRRA, 1075
 Unterlahn (Germ.), 1056
 Unterwalden (Switz.), 1449, 1451
 Unterwesterwald (Germ.), 1056
 Upolu Is. (W. Samoa), 523
 Upper Adelaide River (N. Terr., Aust.), 346
 Upper Arlington (Ohio), 721
 Upper Aulaqi (S. Arabian Fed.), 185
 Upper Darby (Pa.), 730
 Upper Giuba (Somalia Rep.), 1380
 Upper Nile (Sudan Rep.), 1426, 1430
 Upper Region (Ghana), 470, 471, 473
 Upper Volta, Republic of, 10, 13, 976, 1023-24
 Uppsala (Sweden), 1435, 1436, 1437, 1443
 UPU, 22-23
 Uqair (Saudi Arabia), 1377
 Urals (USSR), 1511, 1516, 1517, 1520, 1525
 Uralsk (USSR), 1502, 1556, 1558
 Uranium, product of:
 — Australia, 323, 346
 — Canada, 227, 232, 258, 263
 — Congo, 903
 — Czechoslovakia, 926
 — Gabon, 1013
 — Germany, 1068
 — Mexico, 1237
 — Mongolian Rep., 1245
 — Philippines, 1334
 — S. Africa, 1394
 — USA, Colorado, 645
 — — New Mexico, 711
 — — Oregon, 728
 — — S. Dakota, 738
 — — Utah, 746
 — — Washington, 754
 — — Wyoming, 762
 — USSR, 1516, 1565
 Urbana (Ill.), 664
 Urbino (Italy), 1172
 Urfa (Turkey), 1485
 Urgel (Andorra), 794
 Urganch (USSR), 1560
 Urgan (Afghán.), 777
 Uri (Switz.), 1449, 1451
 Ursatyevskaya (USSR), 1568
 Uruguay, 10, 13, 1580-87
 Urumchi (China), 878, 885
 Urundi, 515
 Uruzgan (Afghán.), 777
 Usak (Turkey), 1485
 Usedom (Germ.), 1066
 Ushuaia (Argen.), 796
 Ussuriisk (USSR), 1502
 Usti nad Labem (Czech.), 922
 Ustica (Italy), 1169
 Ust-Kamenogorsk (USSR), 1502, 1516
 Ust-Ordynsky (USSR), 1525
 Usulután (El Salv.), 955, 956
 Usumbura (Burundi), 860
 Utah (USA), 568, 575, 605, 617, 744-47
 — agriculture, 746
 — area and pop., 745
 — education, 745
 — govt. and representation, 744-45
 — mining, 746
 — railways, 746
 Utica (N.Y.), 577, 713
 Utkal (India), 394
 Utrecht (Natal), 1401
 Utrecht (Neth.), 1261, 1262, 1263
 Utsunomia (Japan), 1182
 Uttara (India), 435
 Uttar Pradesh (India), 379, 380, 385, 389, 391, 394, 396, 397, 406, 432-34
 — area and pop., 433
 — education, 433
 — finance, 433
 — govt. and representation, 432-33
 — justice, 433
 — production, 433-34
 Utti (Finland), 971
 Uturoa (Fr. Polynesia), 1003
 Uusimaa (Finland), 967
 Uva (Ceylon), 456, 457
 Uvéa (New Caledonia), 1006
 Uzbekistan (USSR), 1499, 1501, 1520, 1555, 1560-63
 Vaasa (Finland), 967, 968, 970, 974
 Vaduz (Liechtenstein), 1226
 Vaitupu Is. (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 193
 Vajnory (Czech.), 927
 Valais (Switz.), 1449, 1451, 1452
 Valdivia (Chile), 868, 869, 871
 Valeci (Fiji), 153
 Valence (France), 981

- Valencia (Spain), 1413, 1414, 1416,
 1417, 1420, 1422, 1423
 Valencia (Venez.), 1591, 1592, 1596,
 1597, 1599
 Valladolid (Spain), 1413, 1414, 1416,
 1417
 Valle (Colombia), 897
 Valle (Hond.), 1094
 Valle d'Aosta (Italy), 1167, 1170
 Valle del Cauca (Colom.), 893, 897
 Vallejo (Calif.), 640
 Valletta (Malta), 551
 Valley Stream (N.Y.), 713
 Valmaseda (Spain), 1420
 Valona (Albania), *see* Vlonë
 Valparaíso (Chile), 868, 869, 872, 874
 Valverde (Dom. Rep.), 942
 Van (Turkey), 1485
 Vancouver (B.C.), 217, 228, 267, 268,
 269
 Vancouver (Wash.), 752
 Vancouver Is. 211, 267, 268
 Vanga (Zanzibar), 519
 Vanua Levu Is. (Fiji), 156, 158
 Var (France), 980
 Varanasi (India), 386, 433
 Vareš (Yugoslavia), 1617
 Varkaus (Finland), 968
 Värmland (Sweden), 1435
 Varna (province), 845, 850
 Varna (city) (Bulgaria), 845, 846,
 851
 Varzob (USSR), 1565
 Vas (Hungary), 1100
 Vasa (Finland), *see* Vaasa
 Västerås (Sweden), 1436
 Västerbotten (Sweden), 1435
 Västernorrland (Sweden), 1435
 Västmanland (Sweden), 1435
 Vatican City State, 11, 1587-90
 Vatukoula (Fiji), 158
 Vacluse (France), 980, 992
 Vaud (Switz.), 1449, 1451, 1452
 Vaupés (Colom.), 893
 Vava'u Is. (Tonga), 190
 Växjö (Sweden), 1436
 Vedbaek (Denmark), 935
 Vejle (Denmark), 931
 Vella Lavella (Brit. Solomon Is.),
 195
 Vellore (India), 386
 Velsen (Neth.), 1292
 Venda Nova (Portugal), 1353
 Vendée (France), 980
 Veneto (Italy), 1170
 Venezia (Italy), *see* Venice
 Venezia Giulia (Italy), 1167, 1169,
 1170, 1611
 Venezuela, 10, 13, 1590-99
 Venice (Italy), 1170, 1172, 1173,
 1175, 1179
 Venlo (Neth.), 1262
 Ventspils (USSR), 1552
 Veraacruz (Mexico), 1233, 1234, 1239,
 1241
 Veraguas (Pan.), 1300
 Verawal (India), 414
 Verdun (Quebec), 217, 253
 Vereeniging (S. Afr.), 1386
 Verkhoyansk (USSR), 1522
 Vermillion (S.D.), 737
 Vermont (USA), 568, 574, 747-49
 — agriculture, 748
 — area and pop., 747
 — education, 748
 — govt. and representation, 747
 — mining, 749
 — railways, 749
 Vernon (B.C.), 268
 Verny (USSR), *see* Alma-Ata
 Verona (Italy), 1170
 Verrettes (Haiti), 1091
 Verria (Greece), 1072
 Versailles (France), 981
 Verviers (Belgium), 816
 Vest-Agder (Norway), 1286
 Vestfold (Norway), 1286
 Vestmannaeyjar (Iceland), 1109,
 1113
 Vestspitsbergen (Svalbard), 1295
 Veszprém (Hungary), 1100, 1101
 Viacha (Bolivia), 828
 Viana do Castelo (Portugal), 1348
 Viborg (Denmark), 931, 934
 Vichada (Colom.), 893
 Vicksburg (Miss.), 693
 Victoria (Australia), 273, 276, 278,
 279, 280, 282, 285, 287, 292,
 293, 294, 296, 311-18
 — area and pop., 313-14
 — banking, 318
 — commerce, 317
 — education, 314
 — finance, 315-16
 — govt., 311-13
 — mining, 316
 — production, 316-17
 — railways, 317

- Victoria (Australia), religion, 314
 — social welfare, 314-15
 Victoria (B.C.), 217, 223, 268, 269
 Victoria (Cameroun), 1027, 1028
 Victoria (Hong Kong), 171, 174
 Victoria (Labuan), 489
 Victoria (Seychelles), 183, 184
 Vidarbha (India), 421
 Vidin (Bulgaria), 845
 Vidma (Argen.), 776
 Vienna (Austria), 807, 808, 811, 812
 Vienne (France), 980
 Vienne (Haute-) (France), 980
 Vientiane (Laos), 1206, 1207, 1208, 1209
 Vieques Is. (Puerto Rico), 764
 Vietnam, 10, 13, 1599-1609
 Vietnam, Northern Zone, 1606-09
 Vietnam, Southern Zone, 1601-06
 Viet Tri (Vietnam), 1608
 Vigo (Spain), 1413, 1422, 1423
 Viipuri (USSR), 1529
 Vijayawada (India), 386
 Vila (New Hebrides), 197, 198
 Vila Luso (Angola), 1360
 Vila Nova de Gaia (Portugal), 1349
 Vila Real (Portugal), 1348, 1349
 Vila Real de Santo Antonio (Portugal), 1356
 Vilinsk (USSR), 1522
 Villach (Austria), 808
 Villa Cisneros (Sp. Sahara), 1424
 Villa Hayes (Para.), 1307, 1308
 Villa Hermosa (Mexico), 1233
 Villa Montes (Bolivia), 828, 830
 Villarrica (Para.), 1307, 1308
 Villavicencio (Colom.), 893
 Villazon (Bolivia), 830
 Villeurbanne (France), 981
 Villmanstrand (Finland), *see* Lap-
 peenranta
 Vilna (USSR), 1554
 Vilnius (USSR), 1501, 1502, 1554, 1555
 Vilvorde or Vilvoorde (Belgium), 816
 Viña del Mar (Chile), 868
 Vincennes (France), 981
 Vindhya Pradesh (India), 406, 417
 Vinh (Vietnam), 1608, 1609
 Vinnitsa (USSR), 1502, 1535
 Virgin Gorda (Virgin Is., Brit.), 204
 Virgin Is. (USA), 572, 575, 585, 588, 766-68
 — agriculture, 767-68
 Virgin Is. (USA), area and pop., 767
 — education, 767
 — govt. and representation, 766-67
 Virgin Is. (W. Indies), 202
 Virginia (USA), 565, 566, 567, 568, 574, 604, 609, 617, 749-51
 — agriculture, 751
 — area and pop., 749-50
 — education, 750
 — govt. and representation, 749
 — mining, 751
 — railways, 751
 — West, *see* West Virginia
 Virgin Land (USSR), 1556
 Vishakapatnam (India), 386, 402, 408, 409
 Visale (Guadalcanal), 196
 Viscu (Portugal), 1348, 1349, 1350
 Visva-Bharati (India), 387
 Vitebsk (USSR), 1502, 1538
 Viti Levu Is. (Fiji), 156, 158
 Vitória (Brazil), 834
 Vitoria (Spain), 1413
 Vitry-sur-Seine (France), 981
 Vizcaya (Spain), 1413
 Vlaardigen (Neth.), 1262
 Vladikavkaz (USSR), *see* Ordjo-
 nikidze
 Vladimir (USSR), 1502, 1525
 Vladivostok (USSR), 1502, 1504, 1521, 1522
 Vlissingen (Neth.), 1262
 Vlonë (Albania), 783, 784, 785, 787, 788
 Vlërë (Albania), 785
 Voi (E. Afr.), 546
 Voinjama (Liberia), 1217
 Vojvodina (Yugoslavia), 1613, 1614, 1615
 Volcano Is. (Pacific), 773, 774
 Volga (USSR), 1511, 1520
 Volgograd (USSR), 1502, 1515, 1518, 1520, 1521, 1525
 Volhovstroi (USSR), 1520
 Volhynia (USSR), 1535
 Volksstaat Hessen (Germ.), 1056
 Vologda (USSR), 1502, 1525
 Volos (Greece), 1072
 Volta (Ghana), 470, 471, 472
 Volta Redonda (Brazil), 839
 Voorburg (Neth.), 1262
 Vorarlberg (Austria), 807
 Voronezh (USSR), 1502, 1520, 1525

- Vosges (France), 980
 Vostock Is. (Pacific), 164
 Votkinsk (USSR), 1517, 1518
 Vrajdébna (Bulgaria), 851
 Vratsa (Bulgaria), 845
 Vršac (Yugoslavia), 1614
 Vryheid (Natal), 1401
 Vuelta (Cuba), 916
 Vunidawa (Fiji), 158
 Vyborg (USSR), *see* Viipuri
 Vychodočeský (Czech.), 922
 Vychodoslovenský (Czech.), 922
 Vygostrovo (USSR), 1530

 Waadt (Switz.), *see* Vaud
 Wabana (Nfldnld.), 240, 242
 Wabush (Labrador), 241, 243
 Waco (Texas), 742
 Wad Draa (Sp. Sahara), 1424
 Wadi al Khor (Muscat), 1254
 Wadi Halfa (Sudan), 1430, 1573
 Wadi Musa (Jordan), 1193
 Wad Medani (Sudan), 1426, 1427, 1430
 Wageningen (Neth.), 1263
 Wagga Wagga (NSW), 304
 Wagh-el-Bahari (UAR), 1569
 Wahidi (Aden), 185
 Waiaipu (NZ), 360
 Wakayama (Japan), 1182
 Wakefield (UK), 68
 Wake Is. (Pacific), 575
 Wákhán (Afghán.), 777
 Wakkerstroom (Natal), 1401
 Walbrzych (Poland), 1339
 Wales, *see* England and
 Wallasey (UK), 68
 Walla Walla (Wash.), 752
 Wallis (Switz.), *see* Valais
 Wallis Arch. (Fr. Pacific), 975, 1010
 Walpole (New Caledonia), 1006
 Walsall (UK), 68
 Waltair (India), 408
 Waltham (Mass.), 684, 685
 Walthamstow (UK), 68
 Walvis Bay (SW Afr.), 1385, 1391, 1396, 1407, 1409, 1410
 Wanganui (NZ), 359
 Wangaratta (Victoria), 313
 Wanne-Eickel (Germ.), 1036
 Wantagh (N.Y.), 713
 Warangal (India), 386, 407
 Wardak (Afghán.), 777
 Wardha (India), 422
 Warmia (Poland), 1339
 Warren (Mich.), 687
 Warren (Ohio), 721
 Warrenpoint (N. Ireland), 134
 Warrington (UK), 68
 Warrnambool (Victoria), 313
 Warsak (Pak.), 448
 Warsaw Pact, 32, 1098
 Warsaw (Poland), 1339, 1341
 Warsaw City (Poland), 1339
 Warwick (Queensland), 320
 Warwick (Rhode Is.), 733, 734
 Warwickshire (UK), 66, 79
 Washington (D.C.) (USA), 571, 576, 594, 622, 625, 651
 Washington (state) (USA), 568, 575, 603, 752-54
 — agriculture, 753
 — area and pop., 752
 — education, 753
 — govt. and representation, 752
 — mining, 754
 — railways, 754
 — wheat, 754
 Washington Is. (Line Is.), 194
 Wassenaar (Neth.), 1262
 Waterbury (Conn.), 577, 646, 647
 Waterford City (Irish Rep.), 1145, 1148, 1153
 Waterford (Irish Rep.), 1145, 1148
 Waterloo (Iowa), 668
 Waterloo (Ontario), 257
 Watermael-Boitsfort (Belgium), 816
 Watertown (N.Y.), 713
 Watertown (S.D.), 737
 Waterville (Maine), 679
 Watford (UK), 68
 Watling's Is. (Bahamas), 139
 Watson Lake (Yukon), 270
 Wau (New Guinea), 351
 Wau (Sudan), 1426, 1430
 Waukegan (Ill.), 663
 Wausau (Wis.), 758
 Wauwatosa (Wis.), 758
 Waverly (Iowa), 669
 Webster Groves (Mo.), 695
 Wedding (Berlin), 1051
 Weert (Neth.), 1262
 Weights and Measures, metric and British, vi
 Weirton (W. Va.), 755
 Weissensee (Berlin), 1051
 Welkom (O.F.S.), 1386
 Wellesley (Mass.), 685

- Wellington (India), 391
 Wellington (NZ), 358, 359, 360, 361, 374
 Wels (Austria), 808
 Wembley (UK), 68
 West (dist.) (Iceland), 1108
 West Allis (Wis.), 758
 West Ashmore Is. (Indian Ocean), 347
 West Bengal (India), *see* Bengal
 West Bromwich (UK), 68
 West Cameroun, 1027, 1028
 West Covina (Calif.), 640
 Western Australia, 273, 276, 278, 279, 280, 282, 285, 292, 293, 296, 331-39
 — area and pop., 333-34
 — banking, 338
 — commerce, 338
 — education, 334
 — finance, 336
 — govt., 332-33
 — mining, 337
 — production, 336
 — railways, 338
 — religion, 334
 — shipping, 338
 — social welfare, 335-36
 Western European Union, 1032, 1041
 Western Hodh (Mauritania), 1024
 Western Mountain (Libya), 1222
 Western Oases, 1572
 Western Pacific High Commission, 192-98
 Western Peninsula (dist.) (Iceland), 1108
 Western Province (Ceylon), 456, 457
 Western Province (Zambia), 555
 Western Region (Ghana), 470, 471, 472
 Western Region (Kenya), 537, 538
 Westerwald (Germ.), 1043
 West Falkland (S. Atlantic), 153
 West Ham (UK), 68
 West Hartford (Conn.), 646
 West Hartlepool (UK), 68
 West Haven (Conn.), 646
 West Indies, Federation of, 198-209
 West Irian (Indonesia), 1115
 West Is. (Ashmore Is.), 347
 West Island (Cocos Is.), 298
 West Khandesh (India), 412, 422
 West Kildonan (Manitoba), 259
 West Lake (Tanganyika), 516
 Westland (NZ), 359
 West Lothian (UK), 70
 Westman Is. (Iceland), 1108
 Westmeath (Irish Rep.), 1145
 Westminster (UK), 73
 Westmoreland (Jamaica), 525
 Westmorland (UK), 66
 West Nile (Uganda), 533
 West Palm Beach (Fla.), 653
 Westphalia, *see* North Rhine-Westphalia (Germ.)
 West Virginia (USA), 568, 574, 755-57
 — agriculture, 756-57
 — area and pop., 755
 — education, 755-56
 — govt. and representation, 755
 — mining, 757
 — railways, 757
 West Warwick (Rhode Is.), 733
 Wetaskiwin (Alberta), 264
 Wete (Zanzibar), 522
 Wewak (New Guinea), 351
 Wexford (Irish Rep.), 1145
 Weyburn (Saskatchewan), 262
 Whaleback, The (Iceland), 1108
 Whangerei (NZ), 359
 Wheat, world production of, xv
 Whceling (W. Va.), 755
 Whitegate (Irish Rep.), 1153
 Whitehorse (Yukon), 269, 270, 271
 White Is. (Svalbard), 1295
 White Nile (Sudan), 1428
 White Plains (N.Y.), 713
 White Russia (USSR), *see* Byelorussia
 Wichita (Kansas), 577, 671
 Wichita Falls (Texas), 577, 742
 Wicklow (Irish Rep.), 1145
 Wien (Austria), *see* Vienna
 Wiener Neustadt (Austria), 808
 Wieringen (Neth.), 1261
 Wieringen Friesland (Neth.), 1261
 Wieringermeer Polder (Neth.), 1261
 Wiesbaden (Germ.), 1036, 1056
 Wigan (UK), 68
 Wight, Isle of (UK), 66
 Wigtown (UK), 70
 Wilhelmshaven (Germ.), 1036
 Wilkes (Antarctic), 297
 Wilkes-Barre (Pa.), 730
 Willesden (UK), 68
 Williamsburg (Va.), 750

- Williamsport (Pa.), 730
 Williamstown (Mass.), 685
 Williamstown (Victoria), 287
 Wilmersdorf (Berlin), 1051
 Wilmington (Del.), 649
 Wilmington (N.C.), 716
 Wilmot (Tasmania), 339
 Wilryck (Belgium), 816
 Wilson Creek (Canada), 225
 Wiltshire (UK), 66
 Winchester (UK), 79
 Windau (USSR), 1552
 Windhoek (SW Afr.), 1397, 1407, 1408, 1410
 Windsor (Nfldnd.), 240
 Windsor (Ontario), 217, 257
 Windsor (UK), 73
 Windward Is. (Fr. Polynesia), 1003
 Windward Is. (Neth. Antilles), 1275
 Windward Is. (W. Indies), 199, 202-09
 Winneba (Ghana), 471, 475
 Winnipeg (Manitoba), 217, 223, 228, 259, 260
 Winooski (Vermont), 748
 Winston-Salem (N.C.), 577, 716
 Winterswijk (Neth.), 1262
 Winterthur (Switz.), 1452
 Wisconsin (USA), 567, 568, 570, 574, 586, 617, 757-61
 — agriculture, 759-60
 — area and pop., 758
 — education, 758-59
 — govt. and representation, 757-58
 — mining, 760
 — railways, 760
 Witu Is. (Bismarek Arch.), 352
 Witwatersrand (S. Afr.), 1391
 WMO, 23-24
 Wolfram, product of:
 — Bolivia, 830
 — Burma, 856
 — China, 883
 — Portugal, 1353
 — SW Africa, 1409
 — Spain, 1418
 — Thailand, 1471
 — USSR, Buriat, 1527
 Wollo (Ethiopia), 962
 Woluwe-St Lambert (Belgium), 816
 Woluwe-St Pierre (Belgium), 816
 Wolverhampton (UK), 68
 Wong Bi (Vietnam), 1608
 Wonsan (Korea), 1200, 1202
 Wonthaggi (Victoria), 313
 Woodbridge (N.J.), 707
 Woodlark Is. (Papua), 348, 349
 Woosocket (Rhode Is.), 733
 Woosung (China), 885
 Worcester (Cape), 1400
 Worcester (Mass.), 577, 684, 685
 Worcester (UK), 68
 Worcestershire (UK), 66
 World Council of Churches, 25-29
 World Fed. of Trade Unions, 30
 World Health Organ., 16-17
 Wroclaw (Poland), 1339, 1341
 Wroclaw City (Poland), 1339
 Wuchang (China), 879
 Wuhan (China), 878, 879, 880, 883, 885
 Wuppertal (Germ.), 1036
 Württemberg, *see* Baden-W.
 Würzburg (Germ.), 1036, 1050
 Wyandotte (Mich.), 687
 Wyoming (Mich.), 687
 Wyoming (USA), 568, 575, 617, 761-63
 — agriculture, 762
 — area and pop., 761
 — education, 762
 — govt. and representation, 761
 — mining, 762-63
 — railways, 763
 Xanthi (Greece), 1072
 Xieng Khouang (Laos), 1207, 1209
 Xlendi Bay (Malta), 552
 Yaguarón (Para.), 1308
 Yahata (Japan), 1182
 Yakima (Wash.), 752
 Yakut Rcp. (USSR), 1525, 1533
 Yakutsk (USSR), 1522, 1533
 Yalgoo (W. Aust.), 335
 Yallourn Works (Victoria), 313, 317
 Yamalo-Nenetz (USSR), 1525
 Yambol (Bulgaria), 845, 846
 Yanaon (India), 407, 441
 Yannina (Greece), 1072
 Yaoundé (Cameroun), 1027
 Yap (Caroline Is.), 772
 Yaracuy (Venez.), 1591
 Yarmouth (Nova Scotia), 246
 Yaroslavl (USSR), 1502, 1520, 1525
 Yasslada (Turkey), 1483
 Yasui (USSR), 1565
 Yatung (Tibet), 1477

- Yazd (Iran), 1124, 1130
 Ybycui (Para.), 1308
 Yellowknife (NW Terr.), 271, 272, 273
 Yemen, 10, 13, 1375, 1610-11
 Yenbo (Saudi Arabia), 1375
 Yendi (Ghana), 476
 Yengema (S. Leone), 513
 Yeotmal (India), 422
 Yerevan (USSR), *see* Erevan
 Yerim (Yemen), 1610
 Yermak (USSR), 1558
 Yerwa-Maiduguri (Nigeria), 497
 Yinchuan (China), 877, 878
 Yoff (Senegal), 1019
 Yokohama (Japan), 1182, 1188, 1190
 Yokosuka (Japan), 1182
 Yonkers (N.Y.), 577, 713
 Yonne (France), 980
 York (Pa.), 730
 York (UK), 68, 72, 73, 79, 80, 103, 119
 Yorkshire East, North, West (UK), 66, 69
 Yorkton (Sask.), 262
 Yoro (Hond.), 1094
 Yoshkar-Ola (USSR), 1502, 1530
 Youngstown (Ohio), 577, 721
 Youssoufia (Morocco), 1250
 Yozgat (Turkey), 1485
 Ysabel (Br. Solomon Is.), 195
 Yucatán (Mexico), 1233, 1234, 1236
 Yugodsyur (Mongolian Rep.), 1245
 Yugoslavia, 10, 13, 32, 1611-19
 Yukon Territory (Canada), 212, 216, 217, 218, 219, 228, 237, 269-71
 — area and pop., 270
 — education, 270
 — govt. and representation, 269
 — mining, 270
 Yuma (Ariz.), 635, 636
 Yumen (China), 885
 Yundum (Gambia), 558, 559
 Yunnan (China), 878, 879, 883, 884
 Yuquyty (Para.), 1311
 Yuty (Para.), 1308
 Yuzhno-Sakhalinsk (USSR), 1520
 Ywataung (Burma), 857
 Zabul (Afghán.), 777
 Zacapa (Guat.), 1081
 Zacatecas (Mexico), 1233, 1234
 Zacatecoluca (El Salv.), 955
 Zagazig (UAR), 1570
 Zagreb (Yugoslavia), 1614, 1615, 1616, 1618, 1619
 Zahedan (Iran), 1123, 1130
 Zahlé (Lebanon), 1212, 1214
 Zainsk (USSR), 1517
 Zakarpatskaya (USSR), 1535
 Zakho (Iraq), 1140
 Zakynthos (Greece), 1072
 Zala (Hungary), 1100
 Zalaegerszeg (Hungary), 1100
 Zambales (Philipp.), 1334
 Zambézia (Mozambique), 1361
 Zambia, 10, 13, 518, 554-57
 Zamboanga (Philipp.), 1331, 1334
 Zamora (Spain), 1413
 Zamora-Chinchipe (Ecuador), 949
 Zanderij (Surinam), 1274
 Zanesville (Ohio), 721
 Zanzan (Iran), 1124
 Zante (Greece), 1072
 Zanzibar, 519-22
 Zanzibar (town), 520, 522
 Západoslovenský (Czech.), 922
 Zápodočeský (Czech.), 922
 Zaporozhye (USSR), 1502, 1535
 Zara (Yugoslavia), 1167, 1611
 Zaragoza (Spain), 1413, 1414, 1416, 1417
 Zaranj (Afghán.), 777
 Zaria (Nigeria), 497, 498, 501
 Zawia (Libya), 1222
 Zeeland (Neth.), 1260, 1261
 Zehlendorf (Berlin), 1051
 Zeist (Neth.), 1262
 Zelaya (Nicaragua), 1278
 Zelten (Libya), 1224
 Zemo-Avachal (USSR), 1544
 Zemun (Yugoslavia), 1616
 Zenjan (Iran), 1123
 Zeravshan (USSR), 1562
 Zerka (Jordan), 1193
 Zetland (UK), 70
 Zhdanov (USSR), 1502
 Zhitomir (USSR), 1502, 1535
 Zhob (Pak.), 451
 Zielona-Gora (Poland), 1339
 Zifta Barrage (UAR), 1573
 Ziguinchor (Senegal), 1018, 1019
 Zilina (Czech.), 922

Zilupe (USSR), 1519

Zinc, product of:


- Algeria, 791
- Argentina, 802
- Australia, 289, 291
- — NSW, 308
- — Queensland, 323
- — Tasmania, 342, 343
- Austria, 809, 810
- Bolivia, 830
- Bulgaria, 849, 850
- Burma, 856
- Canada, 227, 232
- — Manitoba, 260
- — New Brunswick, 251
- — Newfoundland, 241
- — Quebec, 254
- — Saskatchewan, 263
- — Yukon, 270
- Chile, 872
- China, 883, 884
- Congo, 903
- El Salvador, 957
- Finland, 971
- Great Britain, 110
- Greece, 1075, 1077
- Greenland, 939
- Guatemala, 1083
- Honduras, 1095
- India, 400
- Iran, 1127
- Italy, 1175
- Japan, 1186
- Korea, North, 1201
- Mexico, 1237, 1239
- Morocco, 1249
- Norway, 1292
- Peru, 1325, 1326
- Philippines, 1334
- Poland, 1343
- Rhodesia, 467
- SW Africa, 1409
- Spain, 1418
- Sudan, 1429
- Sweden, 1443
- Thailand, 1471
- UAR, 1574
- USA, 605
- — Arizona, 637

Zinc, product of:

- USA, California, 642
- — Colorado, 645
- — Idaho, 662
- — Kansas, 672
- — Montana, 699
- — Nevada, 703
- — New Mexico, 711
- — New York, 715
- — Tennessee, 740
- — Utah, 746
- — Virginia, 751
- — Washington, 754
- — Wisconsin, 760
- USSR, 1515, 1526
- — Armenia, 1547
- — Azerbaijan, 1541
- — Karelia, 1529
- — Kazakhstan, 1557
- — RSFSR, 1526
- — Tadzhikistan, 1565
- Vietnam, 1608
- Yugoslavia, 1617
- Zambia, 556
- Zinder (Niger), 1026
- Zipaquirá (Colom.), 896
- Zlatoust (USSR), 1502
- Zlin (Czech.), *see* Gottwaldov
- Zomba (Malawi), 547, 548, 549
- Zonguldak (Turkey), 1485, 1490, 1492
- Zorzor (Liberia), 1217
- Zoumé (Dahomey), 1022
- Zrenjanin (Yugoslavia), 1614
- Zuara (Libya), 1224
- Zubair-Fao (Iraq), 1138
- Zug or Zoug (Switz.), 1449, 1451
- Zuidelijk Flevoland (Neth.), 1262
- Zuiderzee (Neth.), *see* IJsselmeer
- Zuidholland (Neth.), 1261
- Zulia (Venez.), 1591
- Zululand (Natal), 1387, 1401, 1402
- Zürich (Switz.), 1449, 1451, 1452, 1453, 1459, 1460
- Zutphen (Neth.), 1262
- Zwickau (Germ.), 1066
- Zwijndrecht (Neth.), 1262
- Zwolle (Neth.), 1262

Printed in Great Britain
by Richard Clay (The Chaucer Press), Ltd.,
Bungay, Suffolk

Date Due

FEB 02 2000		
JAN 22 2000		
PRINTED IN U. S. A.		CAT. NO. 23233

latest issue

TRENT UNIVERSITY



0 1164 0141166 9

JA51 .S7 1965/66
The Statesman's Year-Book

DATE

ISSUED TO 31181

JA51

.S7

1965/66.

31181



